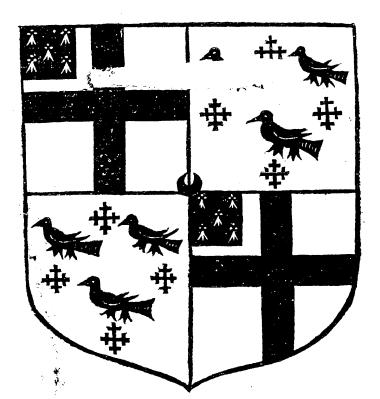
40



The names of the Authours from whome this Historie of England is collected.

A. A Elius Spartianus. A Aelius Lampridius. Asserim Mencuensis. Alfidus Beuerlacensis. Aeneas siluius senensis. Auentinus. Adam Merimowth, with additions. Attoninus Archiepiscopis Florentinus. Albertus Crantz. Alexander Neuill. Arnoldus Ferronius. Annius Viterbiensis. Aminus Marcellinus: Alliances genealogiques des Roys & Princes de Annales D Aquitaine per Iean Bouchet. Annales de Bourgoigne per Guilaume Paradin. Annales de France per Nicol Giles. Annales rerum Flandricarii per Iacobum Meir. Antonius Sabellicus. Antonius Nebricensis. Aurea Historia. Ballia Sacra.
Beda venerabilis. Berolus.

Brian Tuke knight. Blondus Forlingensis. Berdmendsey, a Regester booke belonging to that house.

Cefars Commentaries. Cornelius Tacitus. Chronica Chronicarum. Chronica de Dunstable, a booke of Annales beloging to the Abbey there. Chronicon Io. Tily. Chronica de Eyton, an historie belonging to that colledge, although compiled by some Northernman, as some suppose named Otherborne. Chronicles of S. Albon. Chronica de Abingdon, a booke of Annales belongyng to that house. Chronica de Tenkesbury. Claudianus. Chronicon Genebrard. Chroniques de Normandie. Chroniques de Britaine. Chronique de Flandres, published by Denis SaContinuation de Historie & Chronique de Flandres, by the same sanage. Custinianus. Chronica Sancti Albani. Caxtons Chronicles. Carion with additions. Crockessen a register booke belonging to a honse of that name in Staffordshire. Dion Casius. Dominicus Marius Niger. E. E Dmerus. Eutropius. Encomium Emmæ, an eld Pamphlet written to hir conteyning much good matter for the vnderstanding of the state of this realme in hir time, wherein hir prayse is not presermitted, and so

hath obseyned by reason thereof that sitle.

Froissart. Franciscus Tarapha. Franciscus Petrarcha. Flauius Vopiscus Siracusanos Floriacensu Vigorinensis

Enquerant de Monstrellet. Eulogium.

Edmend Campion.

Gildas Sapiens. Galfridus Monemutensis, alias Geffrey of Monmouth. Giraldus Cambrensis. Guilielmus Malmesburiensis. Galfridus Pin(auf. Guilielmus Nouoburgensis. Guillelmus Thorne. Gualterus Hemmingford, alias Gisburnensis. Geruasius Dorobernensis. Geruasius Tilberiensis. Guilielmus Gemeticensis de ducibus Normania. Guilielmus Rishanger. Guilielmus Lambers. Georgius Lillie.

Guilamme

The Authours names.

Guilamme Paradin.

H.

Historicus Huntingtonensis.

Humfrey Lhuyd.

Henricus Leicestrensis.

Hestor Brece. Historie Daniou.

Historia Ecclesiastica Magdeburgensis.

Henricus Mutius.

Historia quadripartita seu quadrilogium.

Hardings Chronicle.

Halles Chronicles. Henricus Bradshaw.

Henricus Marleburgensis.

Herodianus.

Tohannes Bale. LIohannes Leland. Iacobus Philippus Bergomas. Iulius Solinus. Iulius Capitolinus. Iohannes Pike with additions. Iohannes Functius. Johannes Textor. John Price, knight. Iohannes Sleidan. Iohannes Bodinus. Iohannes Euersden & Monke of Bury. Iohannes or rather Giouan Villani a Florentine. Iohannes Baptista Egnatius. Iohanes Capgraue. Iohannes Fourden. Iohannes Caius. Iacob de Voragine Bishop of Nebio. Iean de Bauge a Frenchman wrote a Pamphlet of the warres in scotlande, during the time that Monsicur de Desse remayned there. Iohannes Maior. John Foxe. Iohn Scow, by whose diligent collected summarie, I have ben not only anded, but also by divers rare monuments , ancient wryters, and necessarie re-

gifter Bookes of his, which he hath lente me out

L.

Iber conflicutionum London.

Lucan.

Lelius Giraldus.

of his owne Librarie.

losephiu.

M.

Mrianiu Scotm. Matheus Paris. Matheus VV estmonaster, ali às Flores historiarum. Martin du Bellay, als às Monsieur de Langey. Mamertinus in Panagericu. Memoires de la Marche.

N.
Nicholaus Trenet with additions.

OR essus Dorobernensis.
Osbernus Dorobernensis.
Ocho Phrisingensis.

P.
Paulus Diaconm.
Paulus Aemilius.
Ponticus Virunnius. Pomponius Latus.
Philippe de Cameins, aliàs Möseur de Argenton.
Polidor Vergil. Paulus Iouius.
Platina. Philippe Melantton.
Peucerus.
Pomponius Mela.

Rogerus Houeden.
Ranulfus Higeden, alias Cestrensis the author of Polichronicon.
Radulfus niger.
Radulfus Cogheshall.
Register of the Garter.
Recordes of Battell Abbey.
Richardus Southwell.
Robert Greene.
Radulfus de Diceto.
Robert Gaguin.
Rodericus Archiepiscopus Toletanus.
Recordes and rolles diuers.

S.
Sigebertus Gemblacensis.
Sidon Apollinaris. Simon Dunelmensis.
Sextus Aurelim Victor.

T.
Thomas Spotte. Thomas More knight.
Thomas Spotte. Thomas V Valsingham.
Titus Livius Pataviensis.
Titus Livius de Forolivis ys de vita Henrici. 5.
Thomas Lanquet. Thomas Couper.
Taxtor a Monke of Berry. Thevet.
Thomas de la More. Tripartita Historia.

V. V^Plcatius Gallicanus. Volfgangus Lazius.

VV.
VIHeshamsteed, a learned man, sometime
Abbot of S. Albons, a Chronicler.
VVilliam Harrison.
VVillia Patten of the expeditio into Scotlad. 1574.
VVilliam Proster of VViattes rebellion.
Besides these divers other Bookes and Treatises of Historical mater I have seene and perused, the names of the Authours beyng otterly onknowen.
FINIS.



MAN HISTORICALL DE

scription of the Islande of Britayne, with a briefe rehearsall of the nature and qualities of the people of Englande, and of all such com-

modities as are to be founde in the fame.

In the first Booke of the Description of Britagne, these Chapters are contagned that ensue.

1. Of the scituation and quantitie of the Isle of Britayne.

2. Of the auncient names of this Islande.

3. What fundry nations have dwelled in this countrey.

4. Whether it be likely that euer there were any Gyants inhabiting in this Islande.

5. Of the generall language vsed sometime in Brytaine.

6. Into howe many kingdomes at once this Isle hath bene deuided.

7. Of the auncient religion vsed in Brytaine, from the first comming of Samothes, before the conversion of the same vnto the faith of Christ.

8. Of the number and names of such Salt Islandes as lye dispersed rounde about you the coast of Brytaine.

9. Of the rysing and falles of such ryuers and streames as descende into the sea, without alteration of their names, & first of those that lye betweene the Thames and the Sauerne.

10. Of the Sauerne itreame, and fuch falles of ryuers as go into the Sea betweene it and the Humber.

n. Of such rivers as fall into the sea, betwene Humber & the Thames.

12. Of the fower high waies sometime made in Brytaine by the Princes of this lande.

13. Of the ayre and foyle of the country.

14. Of the generall constitution of the bodies of the Brytons.

15. How Brytaine grew at the first to be detided into three porcions.

16. That notwithstanding the former particion made by Brute, vnto his children, the souereinety of the whole Islande, remained styll to the Prince of Lhoegres and his posteritie after him.

17. Of the Wall sometime builded for a particion between Englande and the Pictes.

*,

MARIONA ON TOTAL RAY

To the Right Honorable, and his singular good Lord and maister, S. William Brooke Knight, Lord warden of the cinque Postes, and Baron of Cobham, all

increase of the seare and knowledge of God,

firme obedience to warde his Prince, infallible loue to the common wealth, and commendable renowne here in this worlde, and in the worlde to come, lyfe euerlasting.



AVING had iust occasion, Right Honourable, to remayne in London, during the tyme of Midsomer terme last passed, and being earnest ly erequired of divers my friends, to set downe some briefe discourse of parcell of those thinges, which I had observed in the reading of such manifold antiquities as I had perused toward the furniture of a Chronologie, which I had then in hande, I was at the first very loth to yeelde to their desires: first, for that I thought my selfe vnable for want of witte

and indgement, so sodainly and with such speede to take such a charge uppon me: secondly, bycause the dealing therin might produc an impechement unto mine owne Treatize: and finallye for that I had given over all study of hystories, as judging the tyme spent about the same, to be an hinderaunce unto my more necessarie dealings in that vocation & function whereunto I am called in the mynistery. But when they were so importunate with me, that no reasonable excuse coulde serve to put by this travaile, I condescended at the length unto their yrkesome sute, promising that I woulde spende such voyde time as I had to spare, whylest I shoulde be inforced to tarie in the citie, upon some thing or other that shoulde stande in lieu of a description of my Country. For their partes also they assured me of such helpes as they coulde purchase, and thus with hope of good although, no gaie successe, I went in hande withall, then al most as one leaning altogither unto memorie, fithing bookes and I were parted by fourtie myles in sonder. In this order also I spent a part of Michaelmas and Hillarie termes infaines being inforced thereto I say by other businesses which compelled me to keepe in the citie, and absent my selfe from my charge, though in the meane season I had some repaire unto my librarie, but not fo great as the dignitie of the matter required, & yet farre greater then the Printers haste woulde suffer. One helpe, and none of the smallest that I obtayned herein was by such commentaries as Leland had collected sometime of the state of Britaine, bookes veterly mangled, defaced with wet, and weather, and finally imperfite through want of fundrie volumes? secondly, I gare some knowledge of things by letters and pamphlettes, from sundrie places and shires of Englande, but so discordaunt nowe and then amongest themselves, especially in the names and courses of rivers and scituation of townes, that I had oft greater trouble to reconcile them, then to penne the whole discourse of such pointes as they contayned: the thirde ayde did grow by conference with divers, eyther at the table or fecrety alone, wherein I marked in what things the talkers did agree, and wherein they impugned eche other, choosing in the end the former, and rejecting the later, as one defirous to set forth the truth absolutely, or such things in deede as were most likely to be true. The last comfort arose by mine owne reading of such writers as have heretofore made mention of the condition of our country, in speaking whereof, yf I shoulde make account of the successe, and extraordinary comming by fundrie treatizes not supposed to be extaunt, I shoulde but seeme to pronounce more then may well be (ayde with modestie, and say farder of my selfe then this Treatize can beare witnesse of. How beit, I referre not this successe wholly unto my purpose in this Description, but rather give no tice thereof to come to passe in the penning of my Chronolog the whose cromes as it were fell out very well in the framing of this Pamphlete. In the processe therefore of this Booke From Ha nour regarde the substaunce of that which is here declared, I must needes confesse that none of mine: but if your Lordshippe have consideration of the barbarous composition shewed

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

herein, that I may boldely clayme and chalenge for myne owne, fith there is no man of any so slender skill, that will defraude me of that reproche, which is due unto me, for the meere negligence, disorder, and euill disposition of matter, comprehended in the same. Certes I protest be-fore God and your Honour, that I neuer made any thoise of stile, or picked wordes, neither regarded to handle this Treatize in such precise order and methode as many other woulde: thinking it sufficient, truely & plainly to set forth such things as I minded to intreate of, rather then with vaine affectation of eloquence to paint out a rotten sepulchre, neither comendable in a writer nor profitable to the reader. How other affayres troubled me in the writing hereof many know, or peraduenture the slackenesse shewed herein can better testifie: but how seuer it be done, & what soeuer I have done, I have had an especiall eye unto the truth of things, of for the reast, I hope that this foule frizeled Treatize of mine, will prooue a source to others, better learned in more skilfull maner to handle the selfe same argument. As for faultes escapedherein as there are divers, I must needes confesse, both in the penning and printing, so I have to craue pardon of your Honour, & of all the learned readers. For such was my shortnesse of time allowed in the writing, & so great the speede made in the Printing, that I could seldome with any deliberation peruse, or almost with any judgement deliberate exactly upon such notes as were to be inserted. Sometimes in deede their leysure gaue me libertie, but that I applyed in following my vocation, many times their expedition abridged my perufall, and by this later it came to passe, that most of this booke was no sooner penned then printed, neither well conceyued before it came to writing. But it is now to late to excuse the maner of doing. It is possible that your Honour will missike hereof, for that I have not by myne owne travaile and eyesight viewed such thinges, as I doe here intreate of. In deede I must needes confesse that except it were from the parish where I dwell, unto your Honour in Kent, or out of London where I was borne, unto Oxforde and Cambridge where I have beene brought up, I never travailed 40.miles in all my lyfe, neuerthelesse in my report of these thinges, I vse their authorities, who have performed in their persons what soever is wanting in mine. It may be in like sort that your Honour will take offence at my rashe and rechlesse behaviour vsed in the composition of this volume, and much more that being scambled up after this maner, I dare presume to make tendoure of the protection thereof unto your Lordships handes. But when I consider the singular affect io that your Ho. doth beare to those that in any wise will trauaile to set forth such things as lye hidden of their countries, without regarde of fine & eloquent handling, & therinto do weigh on mine owne behalfe my bounden duetie and gratefull minde to such a one as hath so many and sundrie wayes profited and preferred me, that otherwise can make no recompence, I can not but cut of all such occasion of doubt, and therevpon exhibite it, such as it is, and so penned as it is unto your Lordships tuition, unto whome if it may seeme in any wyse acceptable, I have my whole desire. And as I am the first that (not withstanding the great repugnauncie to be seene among our writers) hath taken upon him so particularly to describe this Isle of Britaine, so I hope the learned and godly will be are with all and reforme with charity where I do treade amisse. As for the curious, & such as can rather enill fauouredly esty then skilfully correct an errour, o sooner carpe at another mans doings then publish any thing of their owne, keping themselues close with an obscure admiration of learning & knowledge among the comon fort) I force not what they say hereof, for whether it doe please or dispease them, all is one to me, sith I referre my whole trauaile in the gratification of your Honour, & such as are of experience to consider of my trauaile, and the large scope of things purposed in this Treatize, of whome my service in this behalfe may be taken in goodpart, that I will repute for my full recompence, large guerdon of my labours. The Almighty God preserue your Lordship in cotinuall health, wealth, and prosperitie, with my good Lady your wyfe, your Honours children, whome God hath indued with a singular towardnesse vnto all vertue & learning, and the rest of reformed familie unto whome I wish farder increase of his holy spirit, understanding of his worde, augmentation of honour, of finally an earnest zeale to follow his commaundements.

Your Lordships humble servant, and houshold Chaplein. W. H.

In the First Booke.

I fit the first leafe columpue. La 23.lin, reade thosow In the 3.leafe col. and 20.line, reade fo a comeling. In the 3. leafe col. 4. and 43. lin, reade Gyants were. In the 4.leate co.i.lin i.read S. Bugultine therfore. fol.5.col.3.lin 32.reade line in these dayes. fol. 6lin 1.col. reade oz Gwinhead. ibid lin 23.col 1.reade limites of this. ibid lin 25. reade confifted. ibid lin 36.foz Shaopthire reade Shewelbray. ibid col. 2.lin 25.and 53. read extended themselues. ibid col.3.lin 45.read Sufferin the Couth. thid col.4.lin 25.put out peares after 35. fol 7.col 4.iin 26.reade ealily. fol 8.col 1.lin 29.reade put out also saying. ibid col 4. line 49. for will I begin, reade woulde fol 9.col 3.lin 33.foz infinity reade infinite. fol 10.col 2.lin 51. reade holde this opinion. Ibid lin 54. reade they hall fee. ibid col 4.lin 49. reade those 45. for those sewe. fol 11.col 1.lin.reade 25. errour of their founder. ibid col 2.lin 19.reade pittes of errour. ibid lin 20. put out (as) and reade welles in dede that holde no water. Ibid col 3.lin 50.reade withstande him there. fol 13.col 1.lin 10.for Chichefter reade winchefter. fol 13.col 1.lin 38.reade and thereby gathered. fol 16.col 1.lin 10.reade theinfelues lying neere hand, or within this Ille allo. fol 17.col2.lin,46. reade S. Minians. ibid lin 59. reade it fæmeth hereby. ibid col 3.lin 2.reade bnto Mona onely. fol 18.col 1.lin 33. reade northeast and other also be= pond them in like lost fubied to Scotland. fol 20.col 2.in the margent reade as I heare nere Cantozbury foz about Gaunt. ibid col 3.lin. 1.read Stoure whercof. ibid.put out parenthelis in the margine. ibid lin 39. reade dinided it felfe. fol 24.col 1.lin 52.reade also to the point. fol 26.col 1.lin 49.reade another great freame, thid col 2. lin 16. foz to a billage, read and a billage. fol 27 where pou reade Towy reade Towp. ibid col 4. lin 26. reade into the mayne fea. fol 30 col 1, lin 40, for Dunrith reade Drurith. ibid.col 2.lin 55.read Harlefwell. ibid.lin 18. reade by north of Beltingham. ibid.col 4.lin 6. foz Tine reade Were. fol 31.60 2.11 18. foz Cockingham read Cottingham. ibid col 3.lin 9. reade lyke in the next boke. fol 32.col 3.lin 24.put in (to) in the ende of the line. ibid lin 42.for Magey reade Maxey.
fol 33.col 3.lin 10.for Mores reade Meres. ibid lin 18. for his place, reade this place. fol 36.col 4.lin 28.reade forth by welt of Marton. fol 37.col 2.lin 52.read ling of cattel, and put out the. fol 39.col.1.lin.33.read hiltory, & after him Bodinus. fol 45. col 1.lin.11.reade in thele dapes.

fol 47.00 4.li 32.read touching it, for touching by it.

ibid.lin 41. read wall was of frone.

In the feconde Booke. 74.00 3.lin 1.reme Leircelter for Lewceiter.

Pol 74.col 3.lin 1. reade Leircelter for Lewcestet. fot 75.col. 1.lin. 18. reade quantitie thereof. ibid. col 2.lin 22.reade gaples within, fol 76.col 3. in the margine, reade howe those men Choulde have done, in the name note col 4. lin 1. tapler be. fol.77.col 2.lin 32.and 334 put out (and the wight) for I miltwkeit. ibid lin 43.foz (in olde time) read also the weight. fol 84.col 3.lin 26.for hope of recovery, reade hope of fol 85.col 3.lin.53.reade before the olde be exprese. fol 85.col 1.lin 1.put out therefore, and reade I finde therefore. ibid col 4.lin 49.foz riverets reade rivettes. fol 87.col 1.li 19. for their ordinaunce reade the store of ozdinaunce. thid lin 27. reade that in some one barons house 3 thid lin 33. reade done then trow you. ibid.col 4.lin 9. 10. reade we had fome alfo, for (a few.) ibid lin 15. put out and betweene Alfrede (&) C= thelozed. fol 88.col 3.lin 17. reade being the moze plenteous ibid lin 22. reade if place did ferue therefore, ibid col 4.lin 46. reade for thefe causes therefore. fol 89.col 4.lin 58.toz funt duo reade fint duo. fol 90.col 1. Canone 13. belide the misplacing of the point, lin 52. there is (n) to much in flat word of the 56.line. thid col 2. lin 9. the whole line is perverted for Siquis autem cum primario pugnauerit. thid lin 39.102 aliquot reade aliquam. thin col 3.11 34.102 Gemilcisione read Genuscisione. fol 91.col 3.lin 19. for whereas reade thus. ibid li 21.foz behaniour whereby, read behaniour: and hereby. ibid iin 22. reade defrauded and the. ibid lin. 33. reade every man Sobich. ibid col 4. reade of Salop. Some fol 92.col z.lin 34.reade Cymbelline. fol 93.col 1.lin 34.reade out of the hilles. ibid lin 35. reade that at certaine times. ibid lin 47. reade ftraunge for frong. thid itn 18. reade bertigerne. thid col 2.lin 18.fox feconde Ape, read fecond Ape. thid lin 44. reade both it fwell, thid coi 3. line 37. reade into the earth. for into the ibid 47 reade as one nere to S. Alaphes. fol 94.col.1, the 10. 11, and 12. lines are to much almost by enery words, by meanes of an odds pamphiet of Civelwell latewarde interted into the bake. fol 96.col 2.lin 39.foz goddelle reade gods. fol 96. col 3. line 10. for harde Cantus reade hardie thid cot 4. berf. 21. reade tantum & agendis. fol 107.col 3.line 1.for drawne reade drawing.

• Of the scituation and quantitie of the Isle of Britayne. Cap.1.

taine lyeth from the

RITANIA, 02 Bestaine, as we nowe terme it in our Cnoglishe tongue, is an Isle lying in the Decan sea, directly as gainst that part of Fraunce, which conteyneth Picardie, Pozmandie, and therto the greatest part of little Britaine, called in time past Armorica of the scituation thereof boon the sea coast, and befoze such time as a companie of Bitons (epther led o: uer by some of the Komarne Emperours, ot flying thither from the typannie of fuch as oppressed them here in this Islande) did settle themselves there, a called it Britaine, after the name of their owne country, from whence they adventured thither. It bath Irelande by on the West side, on the Porth the mapne sea, s even buto Thule and the Hoperboreans, and on the Cast side also the Germaine Drean by which we valle daily thoughts by the trace of merchandile, not only into plow countries of Belgie, but allo into Cermanie, Frizelande, Denmarke, and Poelway, carving from hence thither, and bringing from thence htther, all fuch necessarie commodities as the severall Countries des példe: thosow which memies, and belides common amitie colerued traffike is maintagned, and the neceditie of sche party abundantly reliened.

It contamneth in longitude taken by the gitude and middelt of the Region 19. degræs eracly: and latitude of in latitude 53, degræs, and 36, miniafter the othis Ide. pinions of those that have odligently observed the fame in our dapes, and the faithfull report of such writers as have left notice therof buto bs, in their learned treatiles to be perpetually remembred. Howbeit wheras time in fetting downe of thele two lines, have feemed to bary about the placing of the family other of them of nerly remembring the names of finite Ci. ties and townes, wheer by they after we the to have their feveral courses: for my pact 3 bave thought and to proceed fomelwhat after and ther fort, that is, by deciding the latest and bell Carves eche wap into Clob equall partes, To neare as 3 can pollibly bying the Tame to palle) whereby for the missile of lattingel a product Caerleiland Dewcalten opon Type (whose logest day consistest of 16. hours, 43. minuts) & for the longitude, Belober, Colar, wicke, Sheffeld, Skipto, et Mobied vest indult imne opinion, is molt eaffer inofferent and lykelieft meane to come by the certagne franding and scienation of our Mande. 11 11213

Inlyke maner it bath in breaoth from the The com-Piere 02 popul of Douer, buto the farthest passe of part of Conicwall wellwardes 320, mplest Britaine. from thence agapne onto the popul of Cathnesse by the Irishe sea, 800. Whereby Polis dore and other one gather that the circuite of the whole Mande of Britaine is 1720.mples, which is full 280. lette than Cæfar both fette downe, except there be some difference bes twene the Romaine and Britishe mples. whereof heafter I maye make some farther conference.

The forme and facton of this Ide is lyke The forme bnto a Triangle, Bastarde swozde, Wiedae. or Partelant, being broadest in the South part, and gathering fill narrower and narrower, till it come to the farthest poput of Cathnelle Posthwarde where it is narrowell of all, and there endeth in maner of a 1020mon torie, which is not aboue 30. myles over, as dayly experience doth confirme.

The thortest a most vivall cut that we have the niout of our Illand to the maine, is from Douer Cance fro (the farthest part of kent eastward) onto Cas the manne. lice in Picardie, where the breath of the feats not aboue 30. niples. Which course as it is now frequented and bled for the most comon & lafe pallage of fuch as come into our contrie but of France and divers other Realmes, fo amount it bath not bene buknowne of olde time but of la co the Romannes, who for the most part been thele two hanens for their passage and revas lage to and fro; although ineliance that nowe and then, divers of them came alfo from Bullen and landed at Sandwiche, or some other places of the coalt, as to anopoe the force of 10 og the wonder and weather, that often molefted manguing them in thelenarrowe feas best liked for their waste belo lategardes. Betweene the part of Hollande also, which weth nere the mouth of the Wherie. and this our Thande, are go a furlonges; as Solimas fapeth, befide aftiers other metters, Lib.4. which being connerted into Englishe mylen, wie vielog one fundzed and fineline, and fourte "Booe fixiongs, whereby the inf biflanne inf" Britapaetrom that part of the mapine sales, both certainly appeare to be much leffe than the continuous states of auto Countries batte .og non purpose of bayes of the property of the control of of the Teltes, the Louising are his to a line

of the amicion hanes of this I finde: lanivenes) bed ereceloedent immer not one in a cerbis of the subsection of the same of the corrections of the correction o

The value of their teatiles that that their inclusions that their inclusions of their desired and their states, that that at the first of fine to be and root of the Celtike kingdome, takes of Disorbes, Disorbes whose falled Spannishes, one of the fatting of any the former

Amphitrite

peares.

had rrrin. conneg.

phet was the Saturne of oxiginall beginner, and of him thenceforth for a long time called Samotilea . Afterwarde in processe of tyme when as defire of rule began to take holde in the impudes of men, tech Prince endeuozed to enlarge his ewne dominios: Albion the sonne of Neptune furnamed Marcoticus (whole mo: ther also was called Amphitrite) hearing of the commodities of the Countrie, and plenti fulnece ef sople here, made a voyage ouer, & The first knoting the thing not onely correspondent on conquest of to, but also farre surmounting the report that went of this Allande, it was not long after ere he inuaded & same by force of armes, brought it to his subjection, and finally chaunged the name therofinto Albion, whereby the former denomination after Samothes did fall into otter forgetfulnesse. And thus was this Island bereft at one time both of hir auncient name, and also of hir lawfull succession of Princes descended of the lyne of Japhet, bnder whome brock the it had continued by the space of 34 1. yeres and Celts 341. ir. Princes, as by the Piltorie folowing hall eauly appeare. To speake somewhat also of Neptune, (lith

A have made mention of him in this place) it Hall not be impertinent. Dou hal bnderstand therefore that for his excellent knowledge in the Arte of Paulgation, he was reputed the most skilful Prince that lived in his time. And God of the therefore, and likeluple for his courage and bolonelle in adventuring to and fro, he was after his decease honoured as a god, and the protection of fuch as tranapled by lea commit: The man= ted to his charge. So rude also was y making ner of dect of thippes wherewith to tayle in his tyme, that finge of for lacke of better experience to calke and thippes in trimme the same after they were builded, they pled to navle them over with raive hodes, and with such a kinde of Paule: first Samothes, and then Albion arrived in this Illande.

13ut to proceede when the sappe Albion had gouerned here in this Countrie by the space of bij. yeares, it came to passe that both he and his brother Bergion were killed by Hercules at the mouth of Rhodanus, as the land Hercu les valled out of Spaine by the Celtes to go o ther into Italy, and bpo this occasion (as I as Leffrigo. ther amog the writers) not be worthy to be remembred. It happened in tyme of Lucus king of the Celtes, that Learing and his issue (who Olyzis his grandfather had placed ouer the lanigenes) dvd exercise areat tvzannie, not onely over his clone kingdome, but also in molestation of such Princes as inhabited rounde about him in most intollerable maner. Pozeo usr he was not a little incouraged in thele his doinges by Neptune his father, who trusted greatly to leave his prrty. Connes lettled in the

mightiest kingdomes of the worlde, as men of whom he had already concepued this opinion, that if they had once gotten fote into any Region whatforner, it woulde not be long ere they did by some meanes or other, not onelye lanigenes. establishe their seates, but also increase their the postelimites to the better maintenance of themsel wing in ues and their polieritie for evermore. To be Italy. Most therefose, after the Gyantes, and great Princes, or mightie men of the world had conv spired and flaine the afozefand Divzis: Hercules his sonne, surnamed Libius, in the revenge of his fathers death, proclaymed open warres agapust them all, and going from place to place, he ceased not to spople their kingdomes, and therewithall to kill them that fell into his handes. Finally, having among other oucre come the Lomnimi of Geriones in Spayne, Lomnimi. and understanding that Lestrigo & his sonnes Geriones. did-vet remayne in Italie, he directed his boys age into those parts, and taking the kingdome of the Celtes in his wape, he remapned for a feason with Lucus the king of that Countrie, where he also maried his daughter Galathea, Galathea. and begat a some by hir, calling him after his mothers name Galates, of whome in my Galates. Chronologic I baue spoken more at large. In the meane time Albion understanding howe Hercules intended to make warres agapult his brother Leffrigo, he thought it good to frop him that tyde, and therefore fending for hys Bergion. beother Bergion, out of the Dechades (Where he also regigned as supreme Lorde and gover, nour) they topied their powers, & fapled over Pomponiinto Fraunce: Being arrived there, it was not us Lxius. long crethey met with Hercules and his armie, neare buto the mouth of the riner called Rhodanus, where happened a cruell condice betweenethem, in which Hercules and hys men were lyke to have low the dape, for that they were in maner werved with log warres. and their munition fore wasted in the last bois age that he had made for Spaine. Herebypen Hercules percepuing the courages of his fouldiours somewhat to abate, & sking the want of munition likely to be the cause of his fatall day and present overthrows at hande, it came sodenly into his mynde to will eche of them to defende himselfe by theolving of stones at hys enimie, wher of there lap areat store then scat tered in the place. The policie was no somer published than put in execution, whereby thep To prevapled in thende, that Hercules wan the fielde, their enemies were put to flight, and Albion and his brother both flapne, and buried Wibion in that plot. Thus was Britaine ridge of a ty- nayne. rant, Lucus king of the Celtes delinered fro an blurper (that daily incroched bpen him allo

euen in his owne kingdome on that fide) and

Lestrigo greatly weakened by the slaughter of his brethren. Of this invention of Herru les in lyke fort it confineth, that Jupiter father buto Hercules (who in dede was none It rayied other but Dlyzis) is fergned to throw downe fromes from heaven boon Albion and Bergion, in the defence of Percules his fon: which came to thick upon them as if great drops of raine of haple (bould have belcended from a boue, no man well knowing which wave to turne him from their violence, they came fo falt and with so areat a strength.

But to go forwarde, albeit that Albion and his power were thus discomfited and Nayne, yet the name that he game buto thys Illande dred not, but fill remained buto the time of Baute, who arriving here in the 1127. before Christ, and 2840. after the creation; not onely chaunged it into Baitayne (after it had bene called Albion, by the space of 195. peares) but to declare his louerementie ouer the realt of the Illandes also that are about the same, he called them all after the same maner, so that Albion was sayde in tyme to be Britanniarum insula maxima, that is, the greatest of those Isles that bare the name of

in 2132i= tapnc.

Bzitapne. It is altogither impertment to discuss whether Hercules came into thys Idande after the death of Albion, or not, althoughe that by an auncient monument feene of late. and the Cape of Partland in the Well couns trie, called Promontorium Herculs in olde tome, divers of our Baptishe wayters dod gather great likelyhode that he thoulde also be here. But lyth hys presence or absence maketh nothing worth the alteration of the name of this our Region and Countrie, 3 valle it over as not incident to my purpole. perther will I frend any time in the beters Niger,co- mination, whether Battapne hath bene fometome a vercell of the mavne, althoughe Bricannia. It thoulde well fæme so to have bene by: cause that before the generall floude of Posh, we doe not reade of Illandes. As for the specie and timely inhabitation thereof. this is mone opinion, that it was inhabited Mostly after the division of the earth. For I reade that when ech Captayne and his come lus Antio- pany had their portions alligned unto them chemis ad by Roah in the partition that he made of Autolicum. the inhole earth among hys posteritie, they neuer ceased to trauaple and search out the bttermost boundes of the same, butill they founde out their parts atletted, and had feine and bewed the limites thereof, euch buto the very poles. It thall fuffice therefoze only to have touched these things in this manner a farre of, and in returning to our purpole, to

proceed with the reaft concerning the benomination of our Alland, which was knowed buto most of the Greekes for a long time by none other name than Albion, and to lay the truth, even buto Alexanders daics:notwith, francing that Brute, as I have fappe, had chaunged the fame into Butanne, manye hunden peares before.

After Brutus I doe not find that any man attempted to chaunge it agapne, butil the trine that one Valentinus a rebell, in the Valentia dayes of Valentinianus and Valens endeud: In sipplered to revgue there, and thereuppon as Iemento, rome sayth, procured it to be called Valent Eusebij. tia. The lyke also don Theodosius in there lib 28. membraunce of the two aforelapde Emper rours, as Marcellinus faith, but as neyther of these twhe anne holde among the common fort, fo it retayned fill the name of Britaine, butill the repane of Cobert, who about the 800 peare of grace, gave forth an especiall Coia, dated at Alpuchester, that it shoulde be called Angles land, or Angellandt, for Angelland which in our time we doe pronounce it Eng. or Angles land. And this is all, right Ponourable, that land. I have to lay, touching the leverall names of this Mande, viterly millyking in the meane leafon their deutles, which make Hengifthe only parent of the later denomination, where as Ecbert; bicaule his auncelfours bescended from the Angles (one of the feauen Pations that came worth the Sarons nito Britagne, for they were not all of one, but of biners countries as Angles, Darons, Germapnes, Dnip Sa-Switchers, Pozwegiens, ic. and all come neo here at veebended binder of hame of Barons, bicame the fift of Hengist the Sapon & his copany that first with Henarqued here befoze mip of the other and there gift. to bauing now the monarchie & preheminece in manner of this whole Manoe, talled the lame-after the name of his Countrie from whence his oxiginall came, nepther Hengilt, nepthet and Dinene named Anglag medther inhactoener berination ab angulos as from a corner of the moride bearing fluxive, or hav uling degree to the at all in that behalfe, and Thindrest because the weather the What fundry Nations have inhabited in this Mander Cap application amon auctival to 1 feet share 2 flating 1 feet agreets

A Selve of no Pations can indiguously the Patrix Athendelies to have continued against on voice of their countries was first replication, which in increase of any inspection was a selected to their countries was first replications. ple momoje can this unc Mande; who fe mis leffe: nifolde commodities have oft allured funitab Princes and famous capturies of the world to complete and thomesthe lante buto these otone labicator. Hand forts obpeople that

William,

ftones.

Dercules

rium Her-

Cap.2.

Chemmis race proceeding from Cham, and not onely

Writefies Wrute with a great traine of the potertite of

the disported Aroianes in 324. Chyppes: who rending the loke curtesse unto the Chemini nites as they had done before but othe liede

of Laplet, brought them also wholve bnder his rule and governature, and bivised the while lande among such Princes and Cape tarnes as he in his arrivall here had led out

fore have comen hither and fettled thefelues

here in thus alle, and well of all other a ver-

cell of the knage and posseritie of Japheth.

brought in by Samothes in the 1910. after

the creation of Adam. Howbett in veocesse of

tyme, and after they had indifferently reples

upthed and furnplifed this Illande with peo-

ple (which was done in the space of 335, peas

res)Albion the Graunt afore mencioned res

payred hither with a companye of his owne

subued the same to his owne comminion, but

becught all such in lyke fort as he found here

cethe lyne of Laphet, into miscrable serut

tude and thialdome. After hymiallo, and

within lesse than sire hundred yeares came

of Greeta with him.

Romaines. From henceforth I doe not finde any found report of other natio, what somer that shuld adventure hither to dwell, butili the Romane Empercurs luboued it to their dominion, las uing of a felve Galles, (and those peraduen, ture of Belgie) who first comming over to robbe and pilfer boon the coasses, did after: warde plant themselves sozaltogither neare unto the fea, and there burloed funder cities and townes wintch they named after those of the mame, from whence they came into bs. But after the comming of the Romannes, it is harde to lay with bely many lostes of prople we were darly peffered, alwost in every Nade. For as they planted their fortworne Legions in the most feetile places of the Realms, and where they might best lye for the languarde of their conqueties: lo their armies dis commonly consile ef many forts of

> I thinke it beir, bicause they did all beare the tylle of Romanies, to retayne onely that name for them all, albeit they were wofull questes to this our Islande: sith that with them carne in all maner of vice and victous liming, all ryot and creeffe of behavior, which their Legions brought hyther from eche cor ner of their dominious, for there was no pronince bider them from whence they had not feruitours.

people, and were as I may call them, a con-

fuled mixture of all other contries. Bowbeit,

Ecottes

How and when the Scottes thould arrive here out of Irelande, and from whence the Pices Coulde come buto bs, as yet it is bu-

certaine. For although their histories voc car riegreat countenance of their antiquitie and continuance in this Allande: pet (to lay freely what A thinke) I judge them rather to have Rolle in hither, not much before the Barons. than that they should have bene so long here, as from the one hundzeth peare after Chill. Reynulph Higden is of the opinion that the Wides did come into this Illand in the days of Severus, and that Fulgentius their cap tapne was brother to Martia, the mother of Bassianus. He addeth furthermoze howe the Dictes forfohe Bassianus, and held with Li.4 .care. Caraufius, who gave the a portion of Scots lande to inhabite, and thus wenteth he. But if Herodian be well reade, pour hal find that \$ Pixes were lettled in thys They before the time of Severus, e pet not fo lone as that Tacicus can make any mention of the in the co. quest that Agricola his father in law made of p Porth parts of this Illand. Repther doe I reade of the Scots or Pices before the time of Antoninus Verus, in the bearming of whose thirde pere (which concurred with the rby. of Lucius king of Britaine) they invaded thys South part of the Alle, and were reducento obedience by Trebellius the Legate. Certes the tyme of Samothes and Albion have some likely limitation, and so we mape gather of the coming in of Baute. The vopage that Cxfarmade likewple is certainely knowne to fail out in the 54, before the birth of Chaiff. In iphe foat that the Sarons arry, ued here in the 449. The Danes, and with them the Gethes, Clandates, Porwegians, te.in the 791. Finally the Pozmans in 1066. and Flemminges in the tyme of Henry the first (although they came not in by conquest, but oppon their humble sute had a place in Ed ales assigned them to inhabite in, by king Henry then reigning, after the deciming of

But when the Pices and Scottes Hould enter-neither doe our hystories make any repost, nepther their owne agræamong the. selues by manye hundzeth yeares. Wheres fore as the tyme of their arrivall here is not to be founde out, so it shall suffice to grue notice that they are but strangers, and such as by obscure invasion have nessed in thes Buande.

The Sarons became first acquainted with Sarons. thys Ide, by meanes of the przacie which they daily practifed byon our coaffes (after they had once begume to adventure themsels ues also boon the seas, thereby to sæke out more wealth then was nowe to begotten in these well partes of the mayne, which they & their neighbors had aireadie spoyled in most

The Moz-

The description of Britaine.

lamentable and barbarous maner) howbeit they never durit presume to inhabite in this Alland, untill they were fent for by Mortiger to forue him in his warres agapus & Dides e Scottes, afterthat the Romainen had gi uen be over , e left be wholp to our sime de fence a regiment. Being therefore comen in thre bottomes or keles, fin short time espiing the pole a negligent behaniour of & Baps tons and fertilitie of our lople, they were not a little inflamed to make a full conquest of fuch as they came to avoe and fuccour. Here byon also they fell by little and little to the lounding in of greater nubers of their couns trymen with their wrues and children into this region, so that within a whole they be: gan to molest the homelings (for so I finde b word Indigena to be englished in an old boke that I have, wherin Aduena is translated alfo an homeling) and cealed not from time to time to cotinue their purpole, butill they had gotten possession of the whole, or at the leasts Ivile the greatest part of our coutry, the Bais of the Islande to sæke newe inhabitations.

tons in the meane lealon being driven evther into Wales & Cornewall-or altogither out

In like maner the Danes (the nert nation that (ucceded) came at the first onely to pile fer a robbe boon the frontiers of our Alland. till that in the end being let in by the Welch men or Brytons to renenge them boon the Sarons, they no leffe plagued the one then the other, their friendes, then their aoneria. ries. Cécking by all meanes possible, to esta blish themselnes in the sure vossessio of Bape tayne. But such was their successe, that they prospered not long in their device for so great was their loodlineffetheir crueltie and infatiable delire of riches, beside their detestable abuling of chalf matrones, e young virgines (whole bulbandes and parentes were baily inforced to become their brudges and flaues inhylest they sate at home and fed like Drone bes of the (wet of their trauaple flabours) that God I sap would not suffer the to contime any while over bs. but when be sain his time he remoued their poke, and gave be lie bertie, as it were to breath vs, thereby to fé whether this his tharpe scourge coulde have moved bs to repentaunce and amendement of our lewde and finnefull lives, 02 not. But whe no signe therof appeared in our hearts. he called in an other nation to bere be 3 meane the Normans, a people of whom it is worthily doubted, whether they were more barde and cruell to our countrymen then the Danes, or more heavye and intollerable to our Illande then the Sarons oz Romaynes, yet such was our lotte, in these dayes by the

devine appointed order, that we must néedes ober, such as the Lorde dvd set over bs. a so much the rather, for that all power to relift was biterly taken from bs. and our armes made so weake and feeble that they were not now able to remove the importable loade of the Bormanes from our surburdened thoule ders: And this onely A lay agavne, bycaule tog refused grace offred in time and woulde not heare when God by his Preachers did

call be so fauourably buto him.

Thus we le howe from time to time this Illande hath not onely bene a prayer but as to were a common receptacle for Araungers. the natural bo melinges being still cut those ter and hoster, as I same before, till in the ende they came not onely to be driven into a corner of this region, but in tyme also berie like otterly to have ben ertinguished. For had not king Coward surnamed the saine in his time after grienous warres, made bypon them (wherein Garle Harald, some to God. wine after king of Englande was his ges nerall) permitted the remnaunt of their wos men to forme in marrage with the English men (when the most part of their busbandes * male children were flavne with the (worde) it coulde not have bene otherwyle cholen but their whoie race must needes have suffavned the bitter most confusion, and thereby the med morie of the Britans otterly have perithed.

Whether it be likely that there were ever any Gyaunts inhabiting in this Isle or not. Cap. 4.

Pelides their afozelapde nations, which D bave crept as you have bearde into our Allande, we reade of funday Opaunts that Coulde inhabite pere y which report as it is not altogither incredible, fith the posterities of divers princes were called by a name : fo unto some mens earen it fermeth fo fir aimas a rebearfall, that for the fame onely they for speat the credite of our whole bufforte and refect it as a fable bulmarthe to be read, for this caule therefore I have notice taken bron me to make thus briefe discourse insumatherby to prome that the opinio of Spannts is not altogither grounded boon bapie & fabelons narrations invented only to belife the eares of the bearers in the the report of marucilous things. 15ut that there have bene fuch men in dede, as for their bugeneffe of per fon have resembled rather + highe towers then mortall men, althoughtheir polierities are now confumed, and their monfrhous races biterly woine out of this willings.

3 doe not meane berinte dispute wi

Danes.

e de

their countrie) it is easie to be promed.

lamenta:

this name was gluen buto them, rather for their tyrannie and oppression of the people, then for their greateness of bodie, or whe ther the worde Gygas dweth onclye fignifie

Indigenas, or homelinges, borne in the lande 92 not neyther whether all men were of like quantitie in fature and farre more greater in olde tome then at this present they be, and petablolutely I denie nepther of these, lith

very probable reasons may be brought for eche of the, but especially the last rehearled, whose confirmation dependeth byon the aw thostiyes of fundate auncient waiters, who

make divers of poble race, equall to the Grauntes in Arength, and manhode, and yet doe not grue the same name buto them, by: cause their quarels were just, and commonly taken in hande, for defence of the oppressed.

Grampic hereof, also we may take of Hercules and Antheus, whose wrestling veclareth that they were equall in frature & Comacke, fuch also was the courage of Antheus, that

being often ouercome, and as it were otters ly vanquished by the say de Hercules, pet if he did eftienes returne agapue into his king. dome, he furthis recovered his force, retur,

aunt. But fith I fage it is not my purpole to

Cande by son these pointes, I palle ouer to

focake any more of them, and where as also

A might have proceeded in such order, that I

Coulde first set downe by many circumstan-

con, whether any Opauntes were, then whe

ther the piwere of such huge & incredible state

ture as the authours doc remember, and h

nally whether any of them have beine in this

our plande or not, I protest playing that my

minde is not nowe bent to deale in any such

maner, but rather generally to confirme and

by sufficient authoritie that there have bene

mightye men of stature, and some of them

also in Britaine, as by particular examples

thalbe manifeltly confirmed without & obser-

uation of any methode, or such divisió in the

rehearfal hereof as found order doth require.

Moles the Drophet of the Lord, writing of

the state of things before the sloud bath these

locides in his boke of generations. In these

daies faith be,there were Siauts opo y erth,

Berosus, also the Chalde, writeth that niere

unto Libanus there was a city called Denon

(which I take to be Denoch, builded somtime

ned thelde Herculestacke, till he gate at the last betweene him 4 home, so cutting of the farder hope of the restozing of his army, and killing finally his adversarie in the field. The

like ooc our histories report of Corineus and Gomagot, who fought a combate hande to Gomagos. hande, till one of them was flapne, 4 pet for all this no man reputeth Corineus for a Ty

In the fecond of Samuell, I finde report of Can. L. finders and toes, whereby it is enfocut, that

tours woulde have it.

by Cham) wherein Gyauntes dyd inhabit, who trusting to the strength and hugenesse of their bodies, byd berge great oppzellion and mischiefe in the worlde. The Hebrues called them generally by the name of Enach pers adventure of Henoch the sonne of Cain, fro whom that pestilet race at the first desceded.

And of these motters also some families remained buto the time of Woles, in comparts fon of whom the children of Acraell confessed Nu.cap.13 themselues to be but Grashoppers, which is berf. 33.4 one noble testimonie that the word Gygas or 34. Enach is so well taken for a man of buce fature, as for an homeborne childe, wicked

tyzaunt, and oppressour of the people.

Furthermoze, there is mention made also of Da, sometyme king of Basan, who was Deut.3. the last of the race of the Spaunts, that was vers. ii. left in the lande of promise to be overcome by Dg of the Fraclites, whose bedde was afterwarde Balan. thewed for a wonder at Kabbath (a citie of the Ammonites) and contenned 9. cubites in length and 4.in bredth, which cubites I take to be geometricall, that is, eache one fire of the imaller, as opd those also whereof the Arke was made, as our Divines affirme.

An the first of Samuell pouthall reade of Cap.it. Boliath a philistine, the weight of whose Ta, ber.4.5.6. berde og tacke was of fine hundzeth ficles, og Goliah. fo many ounces, that is, 312. pound after the rate of a licle to an ounce, his speare was like a weavers beame, the onelve head whereof weighed 600, ounces of v2011, 02 37, pounde and a halfe english, his beight also was meas fured at 6. cubites and an hande bredth, all which do importe that he was a notable Gp. aunt, and a man of great strength to weare fuch an armour & beweld to heavy a launce.

4. Graunts borne in Weth, of which the third ber. 16. was like buto Goliath, & the fourth had 24. 17.8c. the generation of Spaunts were not ertinguithed in Palestine, butill the tyme of Das uid, which was 2890, after the floude, noz bts terly confumed in Og, as some of our erposis

Pow to come onto our chaiffen waiters, for although the authorities already alleged out of the worde, are sufficient to confirme mp purpole at the full, pet will I not let to let dolune such other notes as erverience bath renealed, onelye to the ende that the reader Mall not thinke the name of Graunts, with their quantities, and other circumstaunces. mentioned in the scriptures, rather to have foine millicall interpretation, depending by pon them, then that the sence of the tert in this behalfe is to be taken simple as it lyeth. S. Augustine cap.9.

De ciuitate S. Augustine noteth how he saw the toth of a dei lib.15. man, wherof he toke god adussement & pros nounced in the ende that it would have made 100. of his owne, 02 any other mans that lys ned in his tyme. The like hercof also doeth Iohn Bocase set dolune, in the 48. Chapter of his fift boke, saying that in & caue of a mous tapne, not farre from Drepanum, (a towne of Sicilia) the body of an erceding high Graunt was disconcred, the of whose teth did weigh 100 gunces, which being connected into Env gliff poise, doth yelde 8. pounde and 4. ouns ces, after twelve ounces to the pounde.

The bodye of Pallas was founde in Italy,

in the peare of grace. 1038. and being meas

sured it conteined 20. fote in legth, this Pallas

case also law bare in England bpo the shoze,

(where the beating of the fea had walhed as

way & yearth from the from wherein it lay) &

when it was taken by, it conteined, co.fote

in measure, as our histories doe reporte. The

tyke was fone in Wales, in the yeare. 1087.

of 14 fote. In Perth mozeouer a village in

Scotlande another was taken by, which to

this day they shewe in a Church, bower the

name of little John, being alfo 14. fote in

length as divers doe aftirme which have be-

holden the same. In the peare of grace. 1475.

the body: of Tulliola daughter onta: Cicero,

was taken by and found higher by not a fewe

fete then the common forte of women living

in those dayes. Geruasius Tilberiensis, hedde

Barthall to the King of Arles writeth, in his

Chronicle dedicated to Otho. 4. howe that

at Isoretum, in the suburbes of Paris, he

faire the bodge of a man that was twentpe

fote long, beside the heade and necke, which

was milling and not founde, the owner has

uing peraduenture bene beheadded for some

notable trespasse committed in times pakt.

A carkalle was taken by at Jupe Church

In Gillelland in Come Whitton paroche

not far from the chappell of the Doze, fire

miles by Galt from Carleill, a coffin of Cone

was founde, and therein the bones of a man,

neresalisburve but of late to speake of, al.

Mat. West-

Ichannes Leland. Masscus.

of William conquerour was fene not many Constans peares lince,in the Citie of Cane, twelue yns fama Gathes longer, by findgment of such as saw it, lorum. tha any man which dwelled in the countrep. At which testimonies I note togither bicause they proceede from Chailtian writers, from whome nothing thoulde be farther or more pissant, then of let purpose to lie , & feede the world with Fables. Powe it refleth furthers moze ý I set downe, what I have read therof in Pagane writers, who had alwayes great regarde of their credit, and so ought all men that dedicate any thing onto posteritie, least m going about otherwise to reape renowme and ptaile, they doe procure unto themselves in the ende nothing else but mere contempt and infamy: for my part 3 will touch rare thinges, and such as to my selse doe seme almost incredible : howbest as I find them, so I note them, requiring your Honour in reas ding hereof, to let euerve Anthor beare hus owne burden, and enery Dre his bundle.

Plutarche telleth home Sertorius being in Invita Ser-Libia, nere unto the fretes of Maroco, cau torij de fed the Sepulchie of Antheus, afore remems Antheo. bred to be opened, for hearing by common ree rost that the faide Graunt lay burged there, whose coms was co. cubits long at the least, he was to far of fro crediting the same, that he would not beleve it, butil he law the coffined pen wherein the bones of the afozefaid viince did rest. To be thost therefore, he caused his fouldiers to cast downe the hil made somtime over the tombe, and finding the bodie in the bottome, after the measure thereof taken, he sawe it manifestly, to be 60. cubits in length, which were ten more then the people made accompt of.

Philostrate in Heroices fayth, how he same Philostrate the body of a Grant 30 cubits in length, also the carkaffe of another of 22, and the thirde, Df 12.

Plinie telleth of an Carthquake at Creta, which discouered the body of a Gyant, which Lib.7. was 46.cubits in length after the Romaine standerde, and by dyners supposed to be the bonve of Orion 02 Ætion.

Trallianus writeth holve the Athenienles Trallianus. digging on a time in the grounde to laye the fourbatio of their new walles in the dayes of an Emperour, did finde the bones of Macro fyzis in a coffin of harde ftone, of 10. cubites in length after the accompt of the Konraine cubite, which was then a fote and air halfe & not much diffrence from halfe a parde of our measure nowe in Englande. In the time of Padziane themperour the body of a Graunt was take by at Mellana conteining 20. fote in length, thaning a double row of teeth, yet

mon.

was copanion with Ancas. There was a care

Thomas Glist.

Leland.

of moze then incredible greatnes. Kicharve Grafton, in his Manuell telleth of one whole fainne bone conteined fire fote, a his scul so great that it was able to receive 5. peckes of wheate, wherefore by confeaurall

most 14 fote long.

symmetrye of these partes, his bodye must nedes be of 28. fote, or rather more, if it were diligently discussed.

Richard

The body of king Arthur being found in the vere 1189, was two fote higher than any man that came to behold & same, finally the carcas itanding whole in his chaps, In Dalmatia, manye graves were haken open with an cartbauake, in one of which about the rest, a carcalle was found whose rivbe contemed 16. rlies, after the Romaine measure, wherby \$ whole body was judged to be 64. Lith y logest rib is comonly about of fourth part of a man, as some Simmetricies affirme, Arrhian saith that in the time of Alexander the bodies of § Asianes were generally of huge stature, and commonly of c. cubits such was the height of Pozus of Inde, whome Alexander banquis thed and overthrew in battaile. Sudas spear keth in like maner of Sanges, killed likewife by the lard prince, who farre erceded Porus for he was 10, cubits log. But of al thefe this one example hall paste, which I doe reade also in Trainanus 4 he setteth downe in forme

In the daies of Tiberius themperoz saith he

a cozps was left bare or lande open after an

and manner folioloina.

ertimushe of which echo toth coteined 12.911 ches ence at y lear, new foralmuch as in such as be full mouthed eche chap hath 16.teth at the least, which is 32. in & whole, nedes must the loydenesse of this mannes chappes be firetone fote, and the opening of his lippes 10. A large mouth in mine opinion and not to feete with Ladics of my time, besides that sfoccasion served, it was able to receive the whole bodyc of a man, I meane of such as flourish in our dates. Whe this carcase was thus founde, encry man marueyled at it and god cause why, a messenger also was sente buto Diberius themperour to know his pleas teacmade sure, whether he wold have the same brought of a mone cuer buto Rome or not, but he forbade them, Arous car- willing his Legate not to remove the deade cut of his resting place, but rather to sende him a toth out of his head, which being done, takenout of phead. he gave the same to a cunning workeman, commanding him to hape a carcalle of light matter after the viovozcion of the toth, that at the least by such meanes he might satisfie his curious minde, and the fantalies of luch as are delited with newes.

This man To be first whe the ymage was once made was more and let up an end, it appeared rather an huge collossy then the true representation of the fter then carcaffe of a man, and when it had ffande in Rome untill the people were wearpe of it pics were and thoselely latilifed with the light thereof, to the bos he caused it to be broken all to pieces, and the toth sent agains to the carcalle from the bead whence it came, willing them moreover to Who tare couer it diligentle, tin env wife not to difiné; her the come nor from thenceforth to be fo perces to harote as to oven the feynlehie any moze. I could rehearfe many mo examples of the box

dies of fuch men, out of Solinus, Sabellicus Coper, and other, but these here thall suffise to proue my purpole with all. I might tell pou in like forte of the stone which Turnus threwe at Aneas, which was such as that 12. chosen and picked men

(Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.) Vis vnita were not able to Aurre and remove out of fortior est the place, but I palle it oner, & divers of the perfa-like, concluding that these huge blockes were ordeined and created by God: first for a testimonie buto bs, of his power and myght, fe, condip for a confirmation that hugenesse of bodge is not to be accompted, of as a part of cur felicitie, lith they which possessed & same, were not onely tyzauntes, doltyth, and eugli men, but also oftentimes overcome even by the weake and fæble. Finally they were such in dede as in whome the Lorde delited not, accozoing to the laying of the Brophet Bas ruch.

Ibi fuerunt gigantes nominati,illi qui ab initio fuerunt statura magna, scientes bellum, hos Cap. 3.36. non elegit dominus, neque illis viam disciplinæ dedit, propterea perierunt, & quoniam no habuerunt sapientian, interierunt propter suam insipientiam.&c.

There were the Grants, famous from the beginning, that were of fo great stature & fo ervert in warre. Those did not the Lorde chose neither gave he the way of knowledge onto them. But they were destroied, because they had no wisedome, and perished through their owne folithnelle.

Of the generall Language vsed from time to time in Britaine. Chap.5.

W Hat language came first with Sai Bretuch. mothes a afterwards with Albion, a the Cyants of his copanie, it is hearde for me small to determine, lith nothing of found credit res difference maynethin writing which mayo resolue bs between § in the truth hereof, yet of so much are we cer, buttilh & teine, that the speach of vancient Baitons, languages. and of the Celtes had great affinitie one with another, so that they were either all one, oz at the least wyle such as epther nation with smal helpe of interpreters might buderstand other, and readily discerne what the speaker

The Brittish tongue doth pet remayne in Brittish that part of the Islande, which is nowe cale corrupted led Wales, whether the Beitons were deine by the Laafter the Sarons had made a full conquest of time and the other, which we now ecall Englands, al speaches. though the pristmate integritic therof be not

The description of Britaine.

a little diminished by mirture of the Latine & Saron speaches, howbett, many poefics and writings, (in making whereof that nation hath evermoze ercelled) are yet ertant in my time, whereby some difference betweene the aunciet a present language, may easily be dis cerned, notwithfranding that amog all these there is nothing to be founde, which can let downe any founde testimonic of their owne oziginall, in remembraunce whereof, their Bardes & cunning men haue bene most slacke and nealigent. It is a speache in mine opinio much favouring of that, which was some time bled in Grecia, and learned by the res liques of the Troyanes, whylest they were captive there, but how foever the matter Canneth, after it came once over into this 3, flande, fore it is, that it could never be ertinguilher for all the atients that the Romains, Sarons, Pozmans, and Englishmen coulde make against that nation, in any maner of wvse.

Detigrées & genealogies also the Welche tons del = 132vtons haue plentie in their owne tongue, insomuch that many of them can readily des rive the same, eyther from Brute or some of his bande, even onto Eneas and other of the Troyanes, and so forth buto Posh without any maner of frome, but as I know not what credite is to be given buto them in this behalfe, so I dare not absolutely impugne their allertions, lith that in times past all nations (learning it no dout of the Hebrues) did berp solemnely preserve the Cataloges of their discentathereby evther to thew themselves of auncient and noble race, oz else to be discended from some one of the goddes.

Pert buto the Brittishe speache, the latine tongue was brought in by the Komaines, whereof I will not fav much, bycause there are few which be not skilfall in & same. How heit as the speache it selfe is case and oelecas ble, so hath it percerted the names of the auncient ryuers, regions, and cities of Wais tapne in such wpse, that in these our dayes their olde Brittish denominations are quite growen out of memorie, and those of the new latine, left as most incertapne. This remaps neth also buto my tyme, bosowed from the Romannes that all our dedes, euidences, charters, and writinges of recorde, are let downe in the latine tongue, and therebuto the copies and courtrolles, and processes courtes and letes registred in the same.

The thirde language apparauntly knowen is the Scythian or highe Dutche, brought in at the first by the Sarons, an hard and rough kinde of speach god wotte; when our nation was brought first into acquaintance withall.

but now chaunged with be into a farre moze fine and easie kind of otteraunce, and so polithed and belied with new and milder wordes that it is to be advouched howe there is no one speache onder the some spoken in our time, that bath or can have more varietie of words, covie of phrases, or figures or floures of eloquence, the hath our Englishe tongue, although some have aftirmed be rather to barke as dogs, then talke like men, because the most of our wordes (as they doe in dede) incline buto one fyllable.

After the Saron tongue came the Pozma Che fre-

or frenche language, ouer into our countrep che tong. and therein were our lawes written for a log tyme, our children also were by an especiall decree taught first to sveake the same, and all to exile the Englishe and Brittishe speaches out of the coutry, but in vaine, for in the time of king Cowarde the first, and towarde the latter ende of his reigne, the Frenche it selfe ceased to be spoken generally, and then bes ganne the Englishe to recover and growe in moze estimation then befoze, not with stading that amog our artificers, & most part of their implements a twies reteine Mil their French denominatios to these our daies, as the lans quageit felf, is bled likewife in füdzy courts, bokes and matters of law, wher of here is no place to make any farder rehearfall. Afters ward also, by the diligent traveile of Geffray Chauser, and John Gowze in the time of Ki chard the second, & after the of John Scoga, e John Lydgate monke of Werry, our tong was brought to an ercellent palle, notwithstanding that it never came, but the type of perfection, butill the time of Dukene Elizas beth, wherein many excellent waiters have fully accomplished the ornature of the same, to their great prayle and immortall commes dation. But as this excellencie of the English tongue is founde in one, and the fouth part of this Illande, so in Wales the greatest no ber as I sappe retagne Will their owne aunu cient language, that of the Lorth part of the sayd countrep, being less corrupted then the other, and therefore reputed for the better in their owne estimation and judgement.

-The Countly and Denonthice men, have a The Co2= speach in like sozte of their owner and such as with toque. hath in deede moze affinity with the Armozicane tongue, then I can well discusse of, pet in mine opinio thep are both but a corrupted kinde of Brittish, albeit so farre degenerating in these dayes, that if evther of them do mete with a Welch man, they are not able at the first to brockstand one another, except here and there in some oode wordes, without the helpe of interpretours. And no marueila

ron tong.

Latine.

in mine opinion that the Brittish of Cornes wall is thus corrupted, fith the Welch tong that is (potien in the north and fouth part of Walcs, both differ so much in it selfe as the English vico in Scotlande, doth from that which is spoken among by here in this lide of the Illande, as I have laide already.

The Scottish englishe is much broader and lesse pleasaunt in otterance, then ours, because that nation hath not hitherto indes noured to bring the same to any perfit order, und pet it is luch in maner, as Englichmen themiclues doe speake, for the most part be: ponde the Arent, whether the aforelayde as mendement of our language, hath not as yet very much extended it selfe.

Thus we see how that under the dominis on of the kinge of Englande, and in the fouth partes of the realme, we have these severall tongues, that is to lay, English, Bayttish, F Coznili, and even so many are in Scotland, if you accompt the Englishe speach for one: netwithstanding that for breath and quantis tic of the Region, it be somewhat lesse to sée to then the other. For in the Porth part of The wilde the Region, where the wilde Socottes, others Scottes. wyle called the Redhankes, or Rough foted

Redfinks. Scottes (bycause they go bare swted clad Rough sw- in mantels over their saffron shirtes after ted Scots. the Frishe maner) doe inhabite, they speake god Frishe, whereby they shew their ozigis nall to have in times pair bene fetched out of

In the Ides of the Ozcades, or Dikency, as they now call them, and such coastes of 1526 taine as doe abutte byon the same, the Got: tish or Dainth speach is altogither in vie, by reason as I take it, that the princes of 202: way helde those Allandes so long under their subjection, albeit they were otherwyse reputed, rather to belong buto Irelande, by cause that the very sople of them is enemie to poplon, as some write, although for my part I had never experience of the truth hers of, And thus much have I thought god to speake of these are languages nowe vsually spoken within the limites of our Islande.

Into how many kingdomes the Isle of Britaine hath bene deuided at once in olde time. Cap.6.

Britaine TI is not to be voubted, but that at the first arthefirst I the whole Mande was ruled by one onely one entier vince, and so continued from time to time, butill civile discorde, grounded bpon ambis tions befire to reigne, caused the same to be governed by divers. And this I meane to wel of the time before the comming of Brute, as

after the extinction of his whole race and posterity. Powbeit as it is incerteine, into how many regions it was severed after the first particion, so it is most sure that this latter disturbed estate of regiment, continued in the same, not onely untill the time of Cafar, but also in maner onto the dayes of Lucius, with whome the whole race of the Britons had an ende, and the Romagnes full postessio of this Mande, who governed it by Legates after the maner of a province. It thould seme also y within a whyle after the time of Dunwallon (who rather brought those 4. Prins ces that burped in his tyme to obedience, then extinguished their titles, and such partition as they had made of the Illande among théselues) eche great citic had hir frédome and severall kinde of regiment, proper buto hir selfe, beside a large circuite of the country appertment buto the same, wherin were sundive other cities also of lesse name, which ought homage all subsection onto the great ter forte. And to fap truth hereof, it came to paste, that eache region, whereinto this Iflande was than devided, take his name of some one of these as many appeare by that of the Trinobantes, which was so called of Trinobantum the chiefe citie of that postion, whose Territories, contayned all Esser, Middlefer, and part of Pertforde thire, even as the jurisoició of the Bishop of London is now erteded, for the overlight of such things as belong buto the Church. Eche of the gonernours also of these regions, called thems selves kings, and therebuto eyther of them pavly made warre upon other, for the inlars ging of their limites. But foralmuch as A am not able to save howe many byd chalenge this authoritie at once, and howe long they reigned over their severall postions, I will valle over these auncient times, and come never buto our owne, I meane the 600. pere of Thist, wherof we have more certains no: tice, a at which season there is evident profe, that there were 12, 02 13, kinges reigning in this Illande.

The finde therefore for the first howe that wales de-Wales had hir thic fenerall kingdomes, al video into though that postion of the Islande extended bonies. in those dayes no farder the about 200.miles in length, & one hundred in bredth, and was cut from Lhoegres by the rivers Saverne & De of which two streames this both fall into the Irish sea at Chester, the other into the manne Deeane, betwirt Somerletthire and Southwales, as their scuerall courses doe witnesse moze at large.

In the beginning it was devided into two kingdomes onely, that is to lay, Venedotia, Gwinhed, Swinhed. Gwinhed, and Demetia, for which we now vie most commonlye the names of South and Porth Wales, but in processe of time a thirde sprange by in the verye middelf betwene them both, which from thenceforth was called Powyly, as thalbe thewed hereafter.

The first of these thie, being called as I

Arfon.

Merio=

Venedotia. sayo Posthwales of Venedotia (of as Paulus, Iouius laith Malfabrene, foz he deutoeth wales also into thie regions, of whiche he calleth p first Dumbera, the seconde Berfrona, & the third Malfabrene) lyeth directly over against Angleley. P Ide of Angleley. It containeth 4. regions, of which the layde Idano is the first, & where of in the chapter infuing I wil intreate moze at large. The seconde is called Arfon, and fis tuate betweene two rquers, the Segwy & the Contop: The thirde is Merioneth, fasit is scucred from Arfon by the Conwy, so is it se parated from Tegenia, (otherwyle called Stradcluvd a Igenia the fourth regio by the river Cluda. Finally the limits also of thys latter: are extended also euch buto the De it selfe, and of these 4. Regions, consideth the

kingdome of Venedotia, wherve in times patt

the region of the Canges was not the smal-

clupd or

Dowilp.

lest postion. The kingdome of Powify, last of all erect ted, as I favde, hath on the north lide Gwinhed on the Cast (from Chester to Percforde, or rather the Deanc foreit) Englande: on the fouth and west the runer TAv, and very highe hilles, whereby it is notablye seuered from Southwales, the chiefe citie thereof being Shropsprie, that nowe is inhabited with miere English, and where, in olde time the kinges of Bowyly dvd dwell and holde their vallaces. Upon the limits of this king. dome, and not farre from Holt castell, byon cache five of the river, as the chanell nowe runneth. Amde sometime the famous Donas stery of Bagoz, whylest the abated glozy of the Britons, pet remapned bnertinguished. herin were 2100. monkes, of which, the lears ned fort byd preache the Gospell, and the bn. learned laboured with their hands, therby to maintepne themselves, and to sustaine their preachers. This Region was in lyke fort des uided afterward in twaine, of which, the one was called Mailor of Mailrosse, the other res tarned fill his olde denomination, tof these the first lay by fouth, and the latter by north of the Sauerne, whereof let this luffice, lith mine intent is not as nowe to make any pres cife descriptio, of the particulars of Wales, but onely to thewe, howe those regions lave, which sometime were knowen to be governed in that countrep.

The third kingdome is Demetia, or South Demetia wales, sometime knowen for the region of the Sollures, where but Tallo am perswas ded, that the Ordolukes lay in the Cast part thereof, and extended their region, even buto the Sauerne: but how soever that matter fal leth out, Demecia bath the Sauerne on bir fouth, the Frish sea on hir west partes, on the raff the Sauerne only, and by Porth the land of Powofp, whereof I ipake of late.

Df this region also Caermarden, which the olde waiters call Maridunum, was the chiefe pallace, untill at the last thozowe forcer and civill invalions of enimies, that the Princes thereof were constrayned to remove they? courts to Dinefar (which is in Cantermaluz, and lituate neverthelesse boron the same roe uer Tewpe whereon Cairmarden Kands eth) where it is farrebetter defended with high hilles, thicke woodes, craggy rockes, and deepe mariles. In this region also lyeth Dembroke Three whole fawcons have bene in olde time very much regarded, and there in likewyle is Wilforde hanen, whereof the Welch wolards doe dreame fraunge topes, which they believe, Mall one dave come to valle.

That Scotlande had in these dayes two Piatano. Hingtomes, (besides that of the Orchades) Scotland. wherofthe one consisted of the Pices, & was Dices. called Pightland of Pictande, the other of Scottes. the Scottill race, & named Scotland: I hope no wife man will readily denie. The whole regio or portion of the Ale beyonde the Scottill fea also was so divided that h Dices lay on the Cait lide, and the Scots, on the West. eche of them being senered from other, epther by huge hilles or great lakes and riversy but ran out of the South into the north betweine them: Wherefore the cafe being to playing I will say no moze of these two but processe in order with the rehearfall of the rest of the particular kingdoms of this our louth part of b Ale, limiting out & same by Widzes as they now ipe, to nere as I ca, for otherwife it that's be impossible for me to leave certaine notice of the likeliest quantities of these their lene rall postions.

The first of these kingdomes therfore was begonne in Bent by Henghilt in the 456. of met hens Christ, and thereof called the kingdome of ghilt. Bent: and as the limites thereof extended it felf no farther then the lapte countle (& chiefe Citie inhereof was Dorobernia oz Canter. bury) so it endured well nere by the space of 400. yeares, before it was made an Carles dome, and united by Iwas unto that of the West Sarons, Athelsane his some, being & first Carle or heretoche of the same. Paiser

Bangoz.

Lambert in his hostorie of Bent doth gather, by very probable conjectures, that this part of the Mande was first inhabited, by Samothes, and afterwarde by Albion ; but howfoes uer that case Candeth, sure it is that it hath bene the onely doze, a hereby the Komaines and warons made their entric onto the conquest of the region. And as this cannot be denyed, for it was the onclye place by which the knowledge of Shift was first brought ouer buto be, whereby we became partakers of faluation, and from the darknesse of misty errour, true connerts unto the light, & bright beames of the spining truth, to our eternall benefit, and enolesse comforts hereafter.

Southfir. The second Lingdonie contented only Sulfer t a part of Surrey, which Ella the Saron first helde: who also erected his chiefe pallace at Thichester, whe he had deitroied Andreds walde in the 492, of Chaiff, and after it had continued by the space of 232, peares, it ceased being the very least kingdome of all the rest, which were founded in this yle after the come

ming of the Sarons.

Erken:

The third regiment was of the Caff Sar ons, or Trinobates. This kingbome began on der Erkenlogne, whose chiese seate was in Londo (az Colchester) a cótemed whole Esfer, a part of Herfozoshyze. It indured also much about the pricke of 303. peres, t was divided fro that of the East angles onery by the rever Stour, as Poueden & other due report, a loit continueth seperated from Suciolize even buto our times, although the lavdo river be growns bery small, and not of such greatnes as it both bene in times pate, by reason that our Country men make finali accompt of riv

make manifelt deciaration.

The fourth king dome was of h West Hare ons, and to called by cause it lay in the West part of the realme, as that of Gifer did in the Call, of Suller and South. It began in the peare of grace \$19, bnder Terdic, findured butil the comming of h Asymanes, including Wilthyre, Barkellyre, Dorfet, Southamps ton, Sumersetlhyze Glofferthyze, some part of Denonthese (which the Bytons occupied not) Comewal and the rest of Surrepas the best authours do set downe. The chiefe Citie of this kingdome allo was Winchester, er, cept my memory doe fayle me.

uers, thinking carriage made by hople a cart

to be the lette chargeable ways. But hovem

how far they are decerued. I will exceed ere

Bienicia. The fift laingdome beganne bnder Ida, in alias Mor= the 548.0f Chaiff being called now fanathus berland because it lave by papeth of the riner Dumber, it conteined all that region which as it houlde lame, was in time past epther

wholly apperteining to & Brigants, or wheres of the layde Brigants, did policile the greater part. The chiefe Citie of the same in like mas ner was Pothe, as Leyland and other one fet downe, who adde thereto that it extended fro the humber onto the Scottish lea.

Afterwarde in the years of grace 560, it weira. was parted in twaine, binder Adda, that yell Glia. ded by all hys pozition, which lave betweene humber and the Tine onto his Bzother Ella (according to their Fathers appointment) who called it Deira , 02 Southumberlande, but reterning the rest stil buto his owne vse, he diminished not his title, but wrote himself as before king of al Porthumberland. How, beit after 91. peres, it was reunited againe, & so continued butill Alfrede buited the whole to his kingdome, in the 331. after 3da, 02 878. after the birth of Jelus Christ our Saufour.

The 7.kingdome, called of the Castangles Eastangles. began at Pozwitch in the 561. after Chaiff, Offa, a quo bnder Dffa, of whom they were log time at, offelinge. ter called Offelings. This included all Pozo folke, Sussolke, Cabriogeshyze, Ely, & co. tinuing 228, peres it flourished only 35, peres in perfite estate of Liberte, the reast being confumed buder the trybute and vallallage of the mercias, who had & souereigntye ther, of, theloe it with great honour. Some take this region to be all one with that of the Icenes, but as pet for my part I cannot peloe to their affertions, I meane it of Lelande, himselfe, whose helpe I vie altogither in these collections, albert in this behalfe I am not refolied, that he both inoge aright.

The 8. and last was that of Mercia, which Mercia. indured 291, peares, and for greatneffe of cit, Creodda. cuit, erceded all the reast. It toke the name cycher of Meare the Saron word, because the limits of most of the other kingdomes abutted byothe same, or else for that the lawes of Mercia, were first bled in that part of the 3, lande. But as the later is but a mere confecture of some, so it began under Creodda, in § 585. and indured well nere 300. peres, before it was builted to that of the West Sarous by Alfrede, then reigning in the kingdome, Before him the Danes had gotten holde thereof. and placed one Ceolulphe an Ideote in the same, but as he was some rejected for his folly, so it was not long after ere the sappe Alfrede annered it to his kingdome.

The limites of the Pertian dominios, con- Limits of teined Lincolne, Porthampto, Cheffer, Dar, Mercia. by, Pottingham, Staffoed, Huntington Kutlande, Drfozde, Buckingham, Wlozcester, Bedforde Chyres, and the greatest part of Shropfly: e (which the Welch occupied not) Lancalier, Glocelter, Herefozd (alias Burch

The description of Britaine.

forde) Alarwije and Pertforde thyres, the rest of whose territories were holden by such vinces of other hingdomes thosow force as bossered byo the same. And thus much hand Trhought god to leave in menicipe of the as foresaid kingdomes, not omitting in § means time somewhat here to remember of the diutifien of the Plant also into Provinces, as the Romaines scuered it whiles they remay: ned in these parts. Which being done, I hope that I have fullye discharged whatsoever is promised in the title of this Chapter.

The Romaines therefore having obteined the possession of this Island, decided the same at b last into five Provinces. The first where of was named Britania prima, & conteined the rast part of England (as some doe gather) fro h Trent buto h Twede. The fecond was called Valentia, a included the West side as they note it, fro Lirvole buto Tokermouth. The thirde hight Britannia secunda, and was that pozition of the Ile which lave Southwardes, betweene the Trent and the Thames. Tha Flauia Ce- fourth was furnamed Flauia Cefarienfis: and contapned all the countrey which remayned betweene Douer & the Sauerne, I meanebu fouth of the Thames, and wherebuto in lyke fort, Tornewall and Wiales were orderly af figued. The fift and last part was then manued Maxima Cefarienfis, now Scotland. The most barren cfall the reaff a vet not bulought out of the Romaines, bicaule of the great plentie of fishe and foule, fine Alabastar and harve Marble, that are ingendeed and to be had in the same, for furniture of housholde and curious buyloing, wherein they much delie

> Of the auncient Religion ysed in this Island; from the comming of Samothes vnto the conversion of the same ynto the faith of Christ. Cap 8.

T Tis not to be doubted, but at the first and Liolong as the posteritie of Laphet onelpe. reigned in this Illande, that the true know ledge and forme of religion-brought in bp Saamothes. mothes, was reccised among the Britains. And although peraduenture in process of time-cither thosow curiolities or negligence (y ancly corrupters of true pietie and godly) neile) it might a little decay, yet when it was at the world it farre erceded the Lest of that which afterwarde came in with Albion, and his Themminites, as mave be gathered by bewe of the superificious rites, which Cham and hys fuccessours byd plant in other countries, yet to be found in Authors.

Colhat other learning Magus the lonne of Magus. Samothes taught after his fathers death whe he also came to the kingdome, belide thys which concerned the true honoxing of God, I can not easily save, but that it Moulde bee naturall Abiliosophie, and Aftrology (wherby his visciples, gathered a kinde of fozeknow. ledge of thinges to come) the berpe ble of the worde Magus, among the Declians doth yeeld no incerteine tellimony.

In lybe mener, it thoulde feente that Sar- Sarron. ron forme bato the lapbe Magus, Diligentipe followed the freppes of hys father, thereto ovened Scholes of learning in lundzie place ces, both among the Celtes and Britaines, whereby fuch as were his Auditours, grewe to be called Sarronides, notionthisanding, that Samothei. aswell the Sarronides as the Magi, otherwise Semnother called Magusci) & Bunipoes, were generally called Samothei, or Semnothei, of Samothies fell among the Grecians, as Aristotle in his de magia ooth confeste, and calling them Balles, hie addeth thereunto that thep first brought the knowledge of Letters, and good learning unto the Grehes.

Dangus the some of Darron (as a Scholler Druigus, of his fathers owne teaching) læmed to be erquifite in all thinges, that pertayned buto the denine or humaine knowledger and there fore: I man lafely pronounce, that he excelled nat onely in the skill of Abilosophie: and the Duadzinialles, but also in the true Theoros gie, whereby the right feruice of God was hept & preferned in puritie. De wrote mores over funder precepts, and rules of religious doctine, which among the Celtes were referued bery religionly, and had in great effimation among fuch as fought buto them.

Holve and in what order this Prince left the frate of religio, I meane for those publisse Corrups ozdera in administration of warticular wifes ters of reand ceremonies as pet I denot reade: hold agent beit this is most certappe that after he open. the purity of his boarme began comelabat to becape for such in the nature of man that it wil not fuffer any and thing lang to remaine as it is left, but (either by addition) substrace tion of this exthat; to 98 from the fame) to to chop a channge withal fro time to time. that there is nothing of more difficulty, for limb as doc come after the then to find out the pus ritie of the oxiginall onoxellose the fame as gaine but bir former perfection, and and and

In the beginning than Profiped diopreach Calar, buto his heavers, that the soule of man is incmortall, that God isomnipotent, mercyfull as a father in the wing faury unto the gooly, and just as an oppight Auggs, in punifying of the wicked. That the fectets of mains bart

Britannia

Valentia.

Britannia

are not bishnowen, and only knowen to him, and that as the worlde and all that is theres in had their beginning by him, at his owne will, so thall all things likewise have an end, when he that lie his time. He taught them als Strabodia, to have to observe the courses of heavens, Somethis, and motions of the planetes, to finde out the true quantities of the celestial bodyes, and thereto the compasse of the earth, and hid den natures of thinges contavned in the fame. But alas this integritie continued not iong among his fuccessours, for buto the immortality of the feule, they added, that after death it went into another bodge, the feconde or fuccedent, being alwayes, epther more novie, or more vile than the former, as the partie deserved by his merites, whylest Plinius. lib. he lined here on earth. Foz laid they (of who 16. caparki- Pathagoras allo had, and taught this errour,) if the forle apportagned at p first to a king, the in this efface did not leade his lyfe wow thie of this calling, it thould after his decease be that by in b bodie of a laue, begger, cocke, Dwie, Dogge, Ape, Bogie, Alle, Worme, c? Montker, there to remains as in a place of purgation & punishmet, for a certaine periode of time. Beside this, it should peradueture sw Caine often translation from one bodie buto another according to the quantitie and qualitie of his dwinges here on earth, till it Mould finally be purified, and reffored agains to an other lumaine bodic, wherein if it behaved it selfe more orderly then at the first: after the nert death, it shoulde be preferred, epther to the bodic of a king, or other great estate. And thus they made a perpetuall circulation, oz revolution of our foules, much like onto the continuall motion of the heavens, which nes

uence this did leane them and prefeription.

fpirits to

milieries of that boarine. Auriharmose, in Britaine, and among the Salles, and to laye the truth, generally in all

the Salles, woulde often resorte to come by

the more shill, and sure understanding of the

places where the Danipsh religion was free Danipoes quented, such was the firmatio of the Priestes or Drugh of this profession, that there was little or no priestes. thing done without their skilfull aduise, no not in civill causes, pertayning to the regiment of the common wealth and countrep. They had the charge also of all sacrifices, pu blicke and private, they interpreted Dracles, preached of religion, and were never without great numbers of rong men, that hearde the with great diligence, as they taught, fro time

Touching their persons also, they were er: Immuniempt from all temporal feruices, impolitios, ty of the tributes, and exercise of the warres, which ter under immunitie caused the greater companies of Jodatry, Schollers to flocke buto the, from all places then bua learne their trades. Df thele likewife, some der the remartied with them feuen, erght, tenne, og gospell. twelve yeares, Kill learning the fecretes of those unwritten mysteries by heart, which were to be had among f them, and commons ly pronounced in verses. And this policie, as Ttake it, they bled onely to preserve their religion from contempt, whereinto it might easpe have fallen, if any bokes thereof had happened into the hands of the commo forte. At helved also not a little in b crercise of their memories, whereinto bokes are better ence mics, infomuch as he that was skilfull in the Druivsh religion, would not let readily to rehearle many hundredes of verles, and not to faple in one tytle, in the whole process of this his laborious repetition. But as they dealt in this coder for matters of their religio, lo in civill affaires, historical Arcatifes, & fetting doinne of laines, il ep bled like eader and lets ters almost with the Crecians, whereby it is casp to be seene, that they retayned this kinic of writing fro Druipus (the originall founder of their religion) and that this pland hath not bene bopde of letters and learned men. euen fith it was first inhabited.

After the death of Danipus, Bardus his Bardus. sonne, and fift king of the Celtes succeeded not onely oner the lapde kingdome, but also in his fathers hertnes, whereby it is very likely, that the winding and wrapping by of the layor Keligion, after the afore remembred forte into Aerle, was first deuvled by hym, for he was an excellent Poet, and no leffe indued with a fingular fuill in the prace tile and speculatio of Dusicke, of which two many suppose him to be the very author and beginner, although butuffly, fith both Woetry & Song, was in ble before the floude, as was Gene.4. also the Harpe and Poppe, which Jubal in versas. uented and coulde never be performed with out great skil in mulicke. But to procede, as

the chiefe estimation of the Daniptes remais ned in the ende among the Britons only, for their knowledge in religion, so dyd the fame of the Bardes for their excellet shill in musike, and Peroteall kind of fong, which at the first contagned only the high mitteries of their res ligion. There was little difference also bes the Bur twene them and the Daniydes, till they fa farre degenerated from their firit institutio, that they became to be ministrels at featres, denchen metings, and abhominable facrifices of the Jools: where they lang molf com: monly no diminitie as before, but the neble aces of valiaunt princes and fabulous nars ratios, of the avulteries of the gods. Certes in my tyme this fonde blage, and therto the very name of the Bardes, are not pet extinguilied amog the Britons of Males, where they call their Poetes & Duscions Barthes, as they oce also in Irelande. There is mozes ouer an Janoc appertment to the region of Venedotia, wherinto the Bardes of old time vico to relozte, as out of the wave into a folitarie place, there to write and learne their fonges by hearte, and meditate bypon such matters, as belonged to their practiles. And of these Lucane in his first boke writeth thus, among other the like layinges well towards the latter ende also saying. .

Lucane. dib.r.

Vos quoq, qui fortes animas, belloq peremptas Laudibus in longum vates dimittitis euum, Plurima securi fudistis carmina Bardi. Et vos barbaricos ritus, morema sinistrum Sacrorum Drutyda, positis recepistis ab armis. Solis nosse Deos, & celi numina vobis, Aut solis nescire datum : nemora alta remotis Incolitis lucis. Pobis authoribus, vmbra Non tacit as erebi sedes, ditisa profundi Pallida regna petunt, regit idem fpiritus artus Orbe alio. Longa, canitis fi cognita, vita Mors media est. certe populi, quos despicit arctos, Falices errore suo, quos ille timorum Maximus band vrget leti metus: inde ruendi Inferrummens prona viris, animeg capaces Mortis: & ignauum est redituire parcere vita.

Thus weld as in a glade the fate of religion, for a tyme after the first inhabitar cion of this Illande, but howe long it continued in such soundnesse, as the ceiginal authose left it in good foth I ca not fay, pet this to most certaine, that after a time when Ak bion arrived here, the religion early inthinced, fell into great decave, fog inheras Japhet and Saniothes with their chil matageth no thinxplie then such doctine as they had leave ned official: to Chamithe great grandfathet of this our Albion, and his disciples bitterly renouncing to follows their Cepy, gave their mindes wholly to sever- and leade their hear rers hedlong buts all erroz. TAherby his pos Acritic not only corrupted this our Illande, with most filthie trades and practices, but also all mankinde, generally where they bes came with vicious life, and most bugodly bes hantour.

For from Cham and his successours, programme what doc-caded at the first all sorcery, witchcraft, and trine Cha the execution of vulawfull luft, without res and his special Sere, age, consanguinitie, oz kinde: disciples as braunches from an odious & abhominable taught. rote, or Areames derived from most filthre and Einking puddles. Howbeit, and not with Kanding all these his manifolde lewdnesses, fuch thas the folly of his Egiptians (where he first reigned and taught) that whilest helps ned they alone had him in great estimation, (whereas other Pations contemned and abs horred him for his wickednesse, calling hym Chemesenua, that is, the impudent, infamous fenua. and wicked Cham) and not onely builded a Chemmyn. Citie buto him which they called Chem Min, Cha made but also after his deth reputed him foz a god, a god. calling the highest of the seuen Planets after his name, as they dyd the next beneath it af ter Diggis bys sonne, whome they likewise honozed buder the name of Iupiter.

Certes it was a cuftome in Egypt of olde Grandas time, generally in vie, (whe any of their far tio of mozmous worthy Princes oved) to ascrybe some tall men, forme or other of the farres buto his perfo, men into to thend his name might neuer weare out of heaut how memory. And this they called their transaction it began. on in heaven, so that he which had any flarres or forme of Carres, dedicated buto him, was properlye sayde to have place amonge the goddes. A tove much lyke to the Catalogue of Komishe saintes, (although the one was witten in the celestiall orbes, the other m Thépe Chinnes, and verye brickle paper; but vet so estæmed that enery Prince woulde oft hazard sattempt the ottermost adventures, thereby to winne such fame in his life, that after his death, he mught by merit baue fuch place in heavens among the thirting Carres.

Thus we fee how Idolstry and benozing of the Carres was bredde and hat ched out the chis anias, anive do allocacy all dolder aligners. into Britaines as apos the names of Squines Aupiterat. as hall appeare bereafter And bere fith I have already formewhat digrested from my matten. I will go jadiitle furder 1: E Apeling forth the asignall blass the mosde Sacturne, lupiter Merchles, co. mbarchy your lips nos Call Expet mosquito the errours of the Bentilea and not onely that whut one popit alco, of the rate oball the confusion, that is to the found athouse her substitution of tering

uer stande stil noz long væld one revresentas tio and figure. They brought in also the wors Appring of many goddes, and their severall Obebeno facrifices, they bonoured likewise the Dke,

red where wheren the Milite groweth, and daily deuts on multic led infinitie other topes, (foz errour is neuer fo der our affired of hir owne dwinges) wherof neyther fuctors & Samothes, noz Sarron, Magus, noz Dzuigus

Day thirtis These things are partly touched by Cicero, Strabo, Plinie, Sotion, Laertius, Theophraft, Ariflotie, aim partivallo by Casar, and other authours of later time, who fee the most part do coloue, b the chiefe schole of the Danipoes bussentie was holden here in Butaine, whether the Dinibles also themselves, that dwelt amog

and Her-

13., 10

and bino

It was generallye bled for a fewe peres after the particion of the yearth, which was made by Boah, in the 133, pere after floude,) that the beginners of such kingdomes as were then erected Coulde be called Saturni. Dereby then it came to passe that Nimbrote was the Saturne of Babylon : Cham of Ægypt: and so south other of other places.

Their clock Somes also that succeeded them, were called loves, 4 their nephewes 02 somes somes, that reigned in b thirde place Hercules, by which meanes it followed that ex uero kingdome had a Saturne, Iupiter & Hercules of hir owne, and not from anye other.

In lyke fort they had fuch another order as mong their daughters, whom they marryed as yet commonlye buto their beetheen (God himselfe permitting the same buto them for a time) as before the floude, to the ende the earth might be thosowly replenified, and the foner furnified with inhabitantes, in every part theref. The litter therefore 4 wife of co nerv Saturne was called Rhea, but of Iupiter, Iuno, Ili., or lo. Berende these also there was no latter Harolde that woulde indevour to derive the peligree of any Brince, or Do. tentate, but supposed his ducty to be suffici. ently perfourmed, when he had brought it orderly unto some Saturne or other, whereat he might cease, and shut op all his traucile. They had likewise this opinion grounded as mongest them, that Ocauen an Earth were onclue parentes buto Saturne and Rhea, not knowing our of boubt, what they themselves did meane, 6th these donominations, Heaven, Ogvecs, the Sume, Pater Deorum, & fuch like, were onely afcribed unto Noahias Terra, (the Tearth) Veita Arctia, the Moone, Mater deorum and other the lyke were buto Tydea his wife. to that hereby we for how Saturne is reputed menery Pationfor they: oldest god, or first Dance, lupiter for the next, and Hercules for the thirde: therefore fith these names were dispersed in the beginning over all, it is no maruevie that there is such confusion in aun: cient histories, and the dwings of one of them to mired buth another, that it is now impossible to diffinguish them in sunder. Thus have I spoken, to the ende that all men mape sæ what gods the Paganes honozed, and there, by what religion the posterity of Cham, did bing cuer into Butaine. For butill their coming, it is not likely that any große Joolas try or superfiction, did enter in among bs, as desiring of mortall men, honoring of the Starres, and credit of buge Images, belide forcery witcheraft, and such like, whereof the Chemminites are worthlye called the Autors. Depther were thefe errors any thing

amended, by the coming in of Baute, who no from boubt added such deuises buto & same, as he whence and his company had learned before in Gre- 2Brute, did learne his cia, from whence also he brought, Helenus, religion. the some of Priamus, a man of erceding age, and made him his Priest and bishop, thorow: out the newe conquest, that he had achieved in Britaine.

After Brute, Idolatry and Superfficio fill increased moze & moze among bs, insomuch that belide the Druiysh and Bardike ceremo. nies, and those also that came in with Albion and Brute: our countrymen cyther brought hither fro abroad, or baily invented at home, new religion, and rites, whereby it came to passe that in the stead of the only & immortal God (of whome Samothes and his posteritie dvd preache in times past) now they honou Dis or Sared the lapde Samothes himselfe buder the mothes, name of Dis : likewise Saturne, Iupiter, Mars, mate a Minerua, Mercurie, Apollo, Diana, and diuers God. other. In lieu mozeover of thépe and oren, they offree manking also buto some of them. killing their offenoours, peploners, 4 oft luch Graungers as came from farre buto them, by Qutting by great numbers of them togis ther in huge Images, made of wicker, or os ther matter: and then fetting all on fire togis ther, they not onely confumed the miserable creatures to ashes, but also reputed it to be the most acceptable sacrifice that coulde be made bnto their Jools. Huge teples in like forte were builded into them, to that in the time of Lucius, when the light of faluatio bes gan Frongly to thine in Britaine, thereive the preaching of the Gospell, the christians Ptol. Ludiscouered 25. Flamines of Joole churches, censis. belide thie Arche Flamines, whose Priests were then as our Archebishops are nowe, in that they had superiour charge of all the rest, who were reputed as inferiours, and fubica to their inribiation in cases of religion. and superfficious ceremonics.

Witherto you have heard of the time, where in Ivolatrie reigned and blinded the heartes Theodores. of fuch as dwelled in this Islande. Powe let Sophronibs fæ the successe of the Gospell, after the us. death and pallion of Jelus Chilt our Sas utour. And euenhere will I beginne with an Allegation of Theodorete, wherebyon some repole great affurance (concepuing pet moze hope therein by the wordes of Sophronius) that Paule the Apossie shoulde preache the lunide of faluatio here, after his deliverte out of captinitie, which fell as I doe reade in the 57.0f Chaift. But fith I canot berifie fame by the worder of Theodorete, to be spoken moze of Paule then Peter, of the realf, I will passe over this confedure, and deale with o.

cap. 4. Nennius.

Nicepho-

Tus lib.z.

cap. 40.

Iosephus.

. That one losephus preached here in One alande in the time of the Apostles, his sepul: chreget in Aualon, nowe called Bieffenburg 12 Gladenburg, and Epitaphafficed theres untais profe fufficient. Howheit fith these things are not of copetent force to perfivade all men. I wil adde in few, what. I have that elsewere of his arrival here. First of al there fore you hall note that he came ouer into Britaine, about the 64. after Chille, when Phillip the perfecution began under Nero, at which Freculphus time Phillip and omers of the goody being in To.2 lib.2. Fraunce (whether he came with other their stans, after they had sowed the wood of God m Scythia, by & space of nyne yares) senered themselves insunder to make the better thist for their olone lafegards, and pet not other; hipsethen that bytheir flights the Golpell anyaht have furtheraunce. Hereby then it came to passe, that the sayde Phillip bpo god deliberation dyd fende lofenhus dier, & lofth him Simon Zelotes to preach water the Brie tons, and minister the Sacramentes there according to the rites of the Churches of Ai lia and Greece, from whence they came not long before onto the country of the Balles. And this is the effect in a little rowme, of that Sobich I have reade at large in linidage wait ters-although it may well He gathered that divers Britains were converted to the fayth beforeithis liretiefoure of Christ. Powbeit wheras some write that they lyued, & dwelled in Bittaine, it cannot as pet take anye absolute holde in my sudgement, but rather that they were Baptised and remarmed, epther in Kome, oz elsewhere. And of this loste I suppose Claudia Ruffinarthe topse of Pudens to be one, who was a mertile Lady in dede, and not only ercellent in the Greekes Latine tonques, but also with hir busbands highly commended by S. Paule, as one having had conversation and conference with them at Rome, from whence he dod write hos fer conde Epittle buto Timothy. Di this Lady mozeover Marcial speaketh in recopling that his Poelies were read also in Britaine, and onely by hir meanes, who vieo to cull out the finest of his Epigrammes and sende them to hir friends for tokens, laping, after this may ner as himselfe both set it downe.

ther things, wherefive have more certeinly.

2. Tim.4,

Claudia

Ruffina 8

Buttilh

Ladyc.

Dicitur & nostros cantare Britannia versus. Furthermore making mentio of hir, and hir Litt. Epig. thue he addeth thele wordes.

Claudia ceruleis cum sit R ufina Britannis Edita, cur Latia pellora plabis habet, Quale decus forme: Romanam credere matres Italides possunt, Attbides esse suam. Dy bene, quod sancto peperit fecunda marito,

Quot ferat, generos, quota puella Nurus Sic place at superis, vt confuge gaudent vino Et semper natis gaudeat illa tribus.

The rismes of hirther children mere Pudentransprayedes aimb Novatus inho after the

deth of Podens their lather (which befell him in Cappadocia.) Divelled with their mother in Timbria Luborgther ceased not from time to time to miniter unto the counts. But to leque this impertinét discourse and procéde. duttiny purplesses to many section I I find in the Chiomitles of Burton tonder the peare of grace 14 1. and time of Hadriane themperour)that mind Schollers of Clarkes of Grantha or Granta, nowe Cambridge, were Bautizer in Britaine; sbecame Breas chers of the Bospell there; but whether Taumas Billipp, or Elder over the congregatio at Pothe (who as Vincentius farth, was ere: Lib. 10.cap. tuted about this time for his fauth) were one 17. of the oz not as pet I doe not certeinly finde. Taurinus. Diversotherallo imbraced the religion of Chailf herosealously. Howbeit all this notwithstanding, the glad tidings of the Bospel had neverifice a ppen vallage here, until the time of Lucius, in inhich the very enemies of the worde, became the apparant meanes (co, trarie to their owne mindes) to have it let forth amonast vs. For when Antoninus, the emperour han given out a decrée, that the Dzuiph religion thoulde every where be ar bolished lencies the king (whose symame is whis men noise periliped toke adule of his counsell travie to \$ what was belt to be done, storought in this common behalfe. And this dyd Lucius bycause he talk of our Acheilles thought it impossible for man to lyne long who faplet without any religion at all. Finally finding vs live his nobility and subjects better enemies to the here in Momaine denotion (for y they made so many welth, cres gods as themselves tisted & some to have the thoritie bs regimentetien of their dyst and dung)s there pon earth, buto being pricked forwards by luch christie a let God ans, as mere connersant about him, to chuse take heave the service of the true God, that liveth for examples to ner-rather then the flauish servitude of any himselfe to parame Toole: he fully resolved with himself do without in the ende, to recepue a imbrace the Golpel. what he We fent also tivo of his learned chailtians and lifteth. greatest Philosophers to Kome, buto Eleus therus then Billiop there in the 177. of Chall Lincius ope not to promise any subjection to his se, which eares to then was not required, but to fair with fach good coun-

as were pricked in minde, Aues 2, verlige, fell, as one Quid faciemus viri fratres , 3 meane that thep desirous to were sent to be perfectly instruced, and with serve God farder commission, to make earnest request ferre the buts hom and the congregation there, that a worke.

competent number of Pzeachers might be fent over from thence by whole differt and

Tetra. Luna.

Paterde

V. i. i.

nice and travagle, the foundation of the Gold peil might farely be layor over all his king. dome, according to his minde.

The pur= When Eleutherus bnderft mde thefe things, pose of Lu- he resourced not a little, for the great godinesse which the Lozo hav Gewed voo this our Ile gregation & countrie. Afterwardes calling the brethren at Rome togither, they agreed to ordayne, euen thole two for 13ythoppes, whome Lucius as you have heard, had directed over homothem. Fi nally making generall paper onto God and carnelt supplication for the god successe of these men, they sent them home agayne; with no small charge, that they thould be of ligent in their function, and carefull over the flocke committed to their custody.

The first of these was called Eluamis a man bosne in the Ide of Aualon, and brought by there wheer those godly Passours and their Disciples, whom Phillipsent over at the first for the conversion of the Bertons. The other hight Medguinus, and was thereto furnamed Belga, by cause he was of b towne of Welles, whichthen was called Belga. This man was trayned by also in one schole with Elianus, both of them being ornaments to their hory ages, and men of such grauttitie and goolis nesse, that Eleutherus supposed none moze worthy to support this charge, then they: af. ter whose comming home also, it was not long ere Lucius and all his housholde with die A regions ners of the nobility were Usaptized, belide in prince mas finity numbers of the common people, which acth feruet daily resorted witto them and voluntarily re-

neunced all their Joolatry and Paganisme. 311 the meane time Eleutherus hearing of the successe of these learned Doctours & suppoling with himfelf that they two only could not suffice to supporte so great a burden as Mould concerne the conversion of the whole Illande De directed over buto them in the peare insuling Faganus, Dinaw (02 Dinauus,) Aaron and divers other godly Breachers, as feilow labourers to tranaple with them in the Unreparde of the Low. These men there fore after their comming hother - consulted alias. Niger level the other, and forthwith they wholly consented to make a bivision of thes Allande amongst themselves, appointing what pers in Butain celeche Preacher Molotake, b with the more profite and cafe of the people, and somewhat lesse transple for themselnes: the Doarine of Theodofius the Cospell might be preached and receased In this distribution also, they ordayned that there should be one congregation at London, where their placed Theonies as chiefe Cloer and Bothop, for that present time. Another Caeriheon at Borke whether they appointed Theodofius. And the thirde at Caerlheon byon the rp.

uer Alke, (which the cities had before time beine Archestamines) to the end that the coutries rounde about might haue indifferent audistol accesse onto those places, and therewith all binderstande for certeintie, whether to resort for resolution, stafter their conversion they houlde happen to doubt of any thing, agric

Thus became Beitaine the first Peouince, Beitaine \$ that generally recepted the faith, and where first 1020the Gospell was freely preached without in mince that the Colpen was treety preached this trecepued for prince. Powell although that Golpeli Lucius and hys princes and great numbers generale: of his people imbraced the word with greed in inference nelle, pet was not h succelle therof, epther fo bniversal, that all men believed at the first b fecurity to great, as that no perfecution was to be feared from the Romaine emppre after his deceale: of the proceeding of the king to seuere, as y he inforced any man by publicke authoritie to for lake and relinquish his Par ganisme: but only this fredom was emoped, that who so woulde become a christian in his time-might. without feare of his lawes profelle the Gospel, in whose testimonie, if næde had bene, 3 boubt not to affirme, but that he wonior have fired also his bloude, as dyd his Dece Emerita, who beyng constant about Emerita the common feet of women, refuled not after nice buto his deceale by fire toly elde hir felfe to death Lucius. as a sweete sinelling sacrifice in the notrels of the Lorde, beyonde the sea in Fraunce.

The fayth of Chaift being thus planted in Lucius fen= this Islande in the 177. after Chaift and Faiteth agains gamus and Dinaw with the rest sent over fro to Rome. Rome, in the 178, as you have beard: it came to passe in the thirde years of the Golpell recepued, that Lucius Did sende agayne to Eleutherus the Bulkop, requiring that he might have some briefe Epitome of the order of difciviline then bled in the Churche. For he well considered that as it anapleth little to plant a collip Uinevarde, except it afterwards be thertihed, kept in god ozder, and fuch things as annoy, daily remoued from the same: so after Baptisme and entraunce into religion, it profiteth little to beare the name of chris frians, except we doe walke continually in the spirite, a have such things as offende aps 180.8. ber.1 parantly, corrected by senere discipline. Hor otherwise it will come to passe, y the wiedes of vice, and vicious living, will lo quickly abounde in bs that they will in the ende choke by the god fæde fowen in our mindes, tepe ther inforce bs to returne buto our former wickednesse with deeper security then before, or else to become more Atheiltes, which is a great deale worse.

for this cause therefore and Lucius sende to Kome, the seconde tyme for a copie of such politiche

politicke orders as were then bled there, in The wife- their regiment of the Church. But Eleutiedome of rus considering whimselfe, how that al natis Eleutherus ons are not of like condition, therfore those constitutions that are beneficiall to one, map now and then be pectudiciall to another: and fæing also that belide the worde no rites and orders can long continue, or be so perfect in all points, but that as time serveth, they wil require alteration: De thought it best not to lay any more upon the neckes of the newe converts of Britaine as pet, then christ & his Apostles had already set downe onto al men. In returning therefoze his mellengers, he fent letters by them onto Lucius and hysnos bilitie, dated in the Confulships of Commodus and Vespronius, wherein he tolde them that Chaist had left sufficient oader in p fcrip. tures for the government of his Church al. ready in his worde, and not for that only, but also for the regimet of his whole kingdome, if he woulde submit himselse, to pelde & follow that rule. The Epissie it scife is partly ertaunt, and partly perithed, yet fuch as it is, and as I have faithfullye translated it out of funday copies, I doe deliver it even i, are, to the ende I will not defraude the reader of a nge thing that may turne to his commoditie;

Epiffle of bnto Lu-

13fal.24.

JC4 379.

in the hydroxie of our nation. Pou requize of by the Romaine ordinaces and therto the Catutes of the Emperours to ,, be fent ouer buto you, and which you defire 23 to practife and put in the within your realme 22 and kingdome. The Komaine lawes ethole ,, of Emperours we may efflones reproue, ,, but those of God, can neuer be founde fault , withall. You have recepted of late thosowe , Gods mercy in the realme of Britaine the law and farth of Christ, you have with you both volumes of the Scriptures: out of them therefoze by Gods grace and the Counteliof your realme take you a law, and by that law thosolve Gods sufferaunce rule pour kings dome, for you are Gods Wicar in your owne realine, as the ropall Prophete lapth. The earth is the Lords, and all that is therin, the copalle of the world, a they that dwell theres in. Agayne thou half loued truth and hated iniquitie, wherfore God, even thy God bath anounted the with ople of gladusteaboue thy fellowes. And agaphe, according to the laving of the same Prophete. Dh Googine thy indgement buto the king, and thy inffice unto the kings forme. The kings formes are the christian people and docke of the realmes which are bnoer rour governance, and five, continue in peace within pour kingdonie. * The Gospell laith, as the Henne gathereth bir chickens binder hir winges, so ooth the

king hys people. Such as divell in the king. dome of Britains are yours, whom if they be denided you ought to gather into concorde and peace to call them to the fayth and lawe of Chilliand to has facred Church: to ebed rish and maintepne, to rule also and gouverne them, defending eacheofthem from luch as inoulve doethern wrong and keeping them from the malice of luch as be their enemies. * Tong butg the natio whole king is a childe, a lohole princes tyle op eartly to banket a fede, which is spoken not of a prince, that is within age, but of a prince that is become a childe, thosowe folly, dinne and bulledfalls nesse, of sohome the 1020phete faith, the bloud thuzity, and deceitful men thall not lyne forth halfe their dapes. * 13p feeding also I buder, platiff. frande glouttonie, by glouttonie, luft, and by lust all wickednesse, and sinne, according to the faping of Salomon the king. Topledome entreth not into a wicked mind, not dwelleth wyth a man that is labled onto finne. A king hath his name of ruling, and not of the pole festion of his real me, you halbe a king why lest you rule well; but if you doe other wyle, the name of a king thall not remaine with pourbut vou that atterly forgo it, which God forbid. The Almyghty God graunt you lo to rule the hingbonie of Butame, that pout may reigne with hom for enerywhole Ulcare! (b) Micegerent) you are within your aforelayd kingoome. Wilho with the foune and the holy Challet. or a lit in the and a land

Ditherto out of the Epittle that Eleutherus fent buto Lucius, whereby many prety oblets uations are to be collected, If time and places would fertie to frande thebeok. The de house in

After these dayes, allo the number of fach as were ordeined to faluation mercaled days ip more and more, whether as in other places of the worlde, the worde of God had god faccessein Beptaine, in time of peace, and in heate of perfecutio, there were no strat fruits ber of Partyrs that luffered for the lame, of which Albane, Amphibalus, Itilius and Aaron, Albane. are reputed to be the chiefe, because of they? Amphiba-Aoble patentage. Menaro oriente . 10 mm

There are which aftirme our Lucius to te? Iulius. nounce his kinggome, and afterwarde bes Aaron. conica Bishop and Predither of the Gospiels but to there their that holde his ophilon map once understande the bottome of their eredis. I wyll let downe the nuntred at large where by they niar lee (Ctier lived whe how face they have been decemented that Trand on

I finde that Chlorus has by Helena three Chlorus sonnes, (belide one daughter called Emerica) had the of which the name of the first is perished the a daughter fecound apas called Laiden, and the thythe by Helena.

fonnes.and

巡.tf.

Faganus, Dinauus.

25 illiops

Constantine, that afterwarde was Emperour ef Rome, by the election of the Soldiers, Low it hapvened that Lucion by meanes of a quar, rell, that grew betweene him this Cloer b20ther did klibbs faio beother, evther by a frap, or by some other meanes, wherupon his father crited him out of Briton, a avointed him from thenceforth to remaine in Fraunce. Lucion (02 as some cal him also Lucius) being thus brought into worldly forrowe, had now gwo leilure to meditate ppo Deauen, who be fore in his prosperity peraducture, had neucr Lucion bes regard of hell. Finally he fel to far into b coffs commeth a vergitio of his effate, y at the last he renounced challien. his Paganisme, and first became a chassisan, then an Glock, and last of all a Boshov in the Church of Chailf. He erected also, a place of prayer wherin to serue the living God, which after sundine alterations, came in processe of tome, to be an Abbay, and is fill called even to our time after Lucion or Lucius: the first founder thereof, anothe oxiginall beginner of anye such house in those partes.

In this also he a divers other of hys friends. continued their times, in great contemplativ on and praper, and from hence were tranflated as occasion served, buto sondepe eccle, sasticall promotios in the time of Constatine his brother, so that even by this sport narration it is now easy to see that Lucius the kying and Lucion the sonne of Chlorus, were distinct persons. Derebnto Hermanus Schedelius, adocthalso howe he went into Rheria, and nere onto the citie Augusta, courted the Curienses, buto y fauth of Chill, a there likewise lyeth burged in the same towne, where his feast is holden vpointhe thirde days of December, as may redily be confirmed. That Schedelius creeth not berin allo, the anneist monumets of the falde Abbaye, whereof he was the oxis ginall beginner, as I fayer, der pælve fuffi: Festim ! u- sient teirimonye, beside an Dinne made in his commendation, intituled Gaude lucionu &c. 13ut for more of this you may refort rnto Bouchet,in his first boke, & fift chapter of the Annales of Aquitone, who maketh the hing of Britaine Oransfaiher to this Lucio. The fath Schedelius in like fort letteth bown, that his Siller was Bartyzed in Trinccas Kell, nere unto the place where the far de Lucion dwelled, whereby it appeareth in lyke forte, that the was not fifter to Lucius king. martyred of Briteme, of which prince Alexander Acce u. Rheita. chain in his most ercellent treatise de sapiende Dinina letteth downe this Diffichon.

Prima Eritamorum fidei lux lucius esfe Fertur, minexit Mania Brute tua.

13ut as eche Lituer the farder it runneth from the heade, the moze it is increased, by

fmall rivelettes, and corrupted with filthie vuddles, and frinking gutters, that discend into the same: so the puritye of the Gospell. preached here in Briteine, in processe of time became first of all to be corrupted with a new Berelye, order of religion, and most excerable herely, life broght both of them being first brought in at once, into 2521= by Pelagius, of Wales, who having travailed taine at thorow Fraunce, Italy, Egypt, Syria, and one tine the Casterlye regyons of the worlde: was by Pellathere at the last made an Gloer or Bissop, by Bangor. some of the Monkes, onto whose profession he had not long befoze addicted himselfe. Finally returning home againe, he opd not onely ered an house of his owne order, at Bangor in Wales, opon the river De, but also sow, ed the pestiferus sæde of his hereticall prauitics, ouer all this Illand, whereby he feduced great numbers of the Biptons, teaching them to preferre their owne merites, before y free mercy of God, in Jelus Christ his fon.

34

219: 18

all to of §

.อกรราชไ

Thus we see how newe deuises or orders of religion, and herefie came in together. I coulse thew also what Cometes, and frange lignes appeared in Baptapne, much about the same time, the like of which with exuers other, have bene perceived also from time to time, lithence the death of Pelagius at the entrance of any newe kinde of religion into this Ale of Byptaine. But I passe them over, only for that I woulde not fame in my tractation of Antiquities, to trouble my reader with the reheaviall of any newe inconveniences.

To proceed therefore with my purpole af fer thefe, there followed in lyke fast, fundage other kindes of monasticall life, as Anacho-Anachorites, (02 Ancres) Deremites, Cyrillines & Berrites. nedictines, albeit, that onely the heremiticall Heremites. profession was allowed of in Bryteine, butill Ciryllines. the comming of Benedict Biscop, who erec, Benedictited the first house of Benedictines, that eurr nes. was hearde of in this Me . They also bare his name, and were to well liked of all men, y there were few or no blacke monks in this Wonkes Aic, but of his order. So fast also did these hus and Heres maine deuiles prosper after his time, that at mites only their suppression in England & Wales only, allowed of there were founde 440, religious houses at in Bris the least, whereonto if you adde of those few taine.
y are vet franding in Scotland you that force The nume. ý are yet franding in Scotland, you that some ber of rei= fæ what nübers of these dennes of spirituall gious hou robbers were mainteined here in Bytaine. fes in En-As touching Pelagius the first Heretike that glandeat euer was bredde in this Ille (notably knew, their disconnections in the contents en) and parent of Monachisme, it is certaine, that before his corruption and fall, he was taken for a man of singuler learning, deepe indgement, and such a one, as bypon whome for his great gift in teaching and Arianelle

on of the people bis ocpend. But what is wife dome of the fleth, without the feare and true knowledge of God, and what is learning except it be handemaide to beritpe and founde indgement. Whiterfore even of this man, wee maye fæ it verifyed that one Roger Bakon Bacon his pronounced long after. Of the corruption of laping it i his time, when all things were measured by preachers witte and worldlye pollicye, rather then by of his time the scriptures of Guidans of the spirit. Bet so were ter it is saith hee, to heare a rude and simple perse the Toeotepreach the truth, without apparamia work Die of faill a learned eloquence, then a profound Clearke to fet forth erroz, with great thewe of learning, t boast of filed btterance. These folice of Relagius, were blaced absoade about the 400 of Chaift, a from thenceforth how his number of Wonkes increased on the one fide, this dearme on the other, there is als nioft no reader that is bulkilfull & ignozant?

This also is certaine, that within the space of 200, veres and odde, there were morethen 2100 monkes gathered togither in his houle, Moze the subole trades not with Canding the errozs of 2100 mon founder. (behotaught such an estimation of ken name merite and bodily exercise, as Paule calleth it) as therby he fought not onely to impugne, of Wange, but also preuent grace, which was in bede the oxiginal occasion of the erection of bys house) were pet farre better and mote godly. then all those religious orders, that were ins uented of later time, wherein the voofestours lyned to themselnes, their wombes and the licencious fruition of those partes, that are beneath the belly. Fez these laboured cotinus allye for their owne livings, at vacant times from plater, and for the better maintenance, of such as were their appoprted Pzeachers. Their lines also were correspondent to their doctrine, so that herein onelye they sæmed in tollerable, in that they had confidence in their dedes, that they had no warrant out of the worde for their succes a defece, but were such a plant, as the heavenly father had not plans ted and therefore no merualle though afters warde they were rapled by the rotes.

But as Pelagius and his adherentes, had a trine to infece the Church of Chain in the Britaine, so the lyuing. I D hath had a fealon to purge the same, though not by a full reformation of doarine, lith Germanus, Lupus, Palladius, Patricius, and such like leaning Lupus, pal- unto the monasticali trades, did not somuch ladius, Pa. codemne the generall errors of Pellagius, one way as maintagne the fame, or as entil opfo mos another. For as Patricke fæmed to like well of phonozing of the dead, so Germanus being in Britaine erected a chappel to S. Al

bane, wherin Lupus prayed, as Palladius by Severus held the firicknelle of life, in monasticall pro: Sulpi tius legianto the ottermost of his power. Withet, in vita pafore Badquiged his houle, rather by taking micij. alpan himiched, and vompous scholemaisters of errone out of this lyfe: hoping that by fuch meanes, his people woulde have hiven eare to the gooly that remained. But when thys hus practife coulde take no place, the theepe of his pasture woulde receive no inholesome admonition, it pleased his materie, to let the runne on headlong from one iniquite to anos ther infomuch that after the doctrine of Pelagius, it received that of Rome allo, brought in by Augustine and his monkes, wherby fewas to be sæne how they fell from the truth into Augustine herefpe, from one herefy ftill into another, & Monke. till at the last they were drowned altogither; in the pitte of erroz, digged up by Antichant, as welles that holde no water, which not: withstanding to their followers sæmed to be most founde dectrine, and eisternes of liuing water to such as imbraced the same.

This Augustine after his arrivall, conver Augustine. ted the Sarons in dede from Paganisme, but as the Prouerb layth, bringing them out of Goddes bleffing into the warme sunne, how also imbued them weth no lesse hurtfull sus perfficion, then they did knows before: for belide the only name of Chailt, and externall contempt of their pristinate Idolatrye, he faught them nothing at all, but rather I sap made an erchange, from groffe to subtill tres cherie, from open to fecret Idolatry, and fro the name of Paganes, to the bare title of chailtians, thinking this lufficient for thepr soules health, and the fablishment of hys monachisme, of which kynde of profession, the holye Scriptures of God can in no wyle allowe. But what cared be sub be got the great fift for which he did cast his hoke, & sa great was the fifthe that he caught in the end. that within the space of 1000, peres, telle it denoured the fourth parte and moze, of the best sople of the Mande, which was whollys bestowed byon his moukes, and other relys gious bzodes, y were hatched fince his time.

muhilest these things were thus in hande, in the fouth parte of Albion, the Beates, Piacs, and Caleboniens, which lye beyonds Meacs. the Scottish leas received allothe preaching Pices, of fuch chatifian elders, as adventured thither Caledonics daily, and not without great fuscelle, and increase of persit godlpnesse in that parte of the Ile. Certes this prosperous attempt, pale sed all mens expectatio, for that these nations mere in those daves reputed wild sauage. and more bufaithfull and craftpe, then well minded people, as the wilde Irily are in my

The description of Britaine. of lpfc, no finall pace of the hope & expedatis

time) and such were they to say the truth, in dæde, as neuther the sugred curtespe, nor tharpe (wordes of the Komaines, coulde rei Areyne from their naturall fury or bring to any order. For this cause also in thend & Ko. maine Emperours did Utterly cast them of as an bnyzofitable, brutishe, and bntameable nation, top an huge wall hereafter to be des feribed, separated that rude companye from the milve and civill postion.

Scotlande This connection of the north parts, fell connerted out in the firt peare before the warres that Severus had in those quarters, and 170. after b death of our Saujour Felus Chiff. From thenceforth also the christian religion contra nued fill among them, by the diligent care of their Passors and Bythops (after the vie of the churches of the south part of this Juand) tyll the Romaine Chepehearde fought them out, and founde the meanes to pull them buto him in like fort with his long fraffe as he had done our countreemen, whereby in in the ende he abolified the rites of the churthes of Alia there allo, as Augustine had donc already in England: and in fixede of the fame did turnish it by with those of his pontis ficall Sie, although there was great contention, and no lesse bloudsbed made amonast them, before it coulde be brought to palle, as by the b)vffortes, of both nations pet extaunt is calve to be fone.

In the time of Coelestine Billion of Rome,

Palladius. one Palladius, a Grecian bozne, (to whome Evrill weste hus Dialogue, de adoratione the 23th, in spiritu's sometime disciple to John the 24. or Rome Blipsp of Jerusalem, came ouer from Rome into Baptaine, there to suppresse the Dellagie Service en herefpe, which not a little molested the vicer has Dithodores of that I land. And having done

much and in the crtinguishing of the afores favo spinio there, he went at the last also into Scotlande, supposing no lesse, but after he had travailed somewhat in consutation of the Pelagiens in those partes, he shoulde eas filre persivade that croked nation to admit and receive the rutes of the church of Rome, as he woulde faine have done befozehande in the fouth But as Fastidius Bishop of Londo, Billiop of and his Suffragans relifted him here, fo dod the Scottish Beclates withstande him here also, in this behalfe: howbest because of the authoritic of his commission, grauitic of perfonage. 4 the great gift which he had in the varne of pleasannt perswasion, (whereby he dielve the people after him, as Orpheus did

the stones with his Parpe, and Hercules such

as hearde him by his tongue,) they had hym

in great admiration, s are nowe contented (\$

the rather also for that he came fro Rome,)

to take him foz their chiefe Apolile, reconfing Palladius. from hys comming buto them, as from the accompted fapth received, which was in the 431, yeare for the 3. of Chaiff, as the truth of they? Patrozy both Scottes. bery well confirme.

Thus we lie what religion hath from time to time bene received in this Illande, and howe and when the faith of Chailt came first into our country. Howbeit as in processe of time it was overshadowed, and corrupted with the dreames, and fantasticall imagination ons of man fo it daily wared worle a worle, till that it pleased Too to restoze the preach. ing of his Golpell againe in our dayes, where by the man of sinne is nowe openly renealed, and the puritye of the worde once agapne brought to light, to the otter overthrowe of Sathan, and his Popith adherentes that bo. nour him day and night.

Of the number and names of fuch falt Islands, as lye dispersed rounde about vppon the coast of Brytaine. Cap.8.

There are niere onto, or not berre farre I from the coalts of Baytaine many faire Idandes, whereof Irelande with hir neigh. bozs, (not here hadled) sæme to be the chiefe. But of preact, some are much larger or lesse then other, diners in lyke fort environed continualip with the falt lea, (whereof I purpole onely to intreate, although not a few of them be Itanos but at the floude) & other finally be clipped partely by the fresh, and partly by the falt water, 02 by the freshe alone, whereof I may speake afterwarde.

Of these salt Illandes, (for so 3 call them that are enuyzoned with the Decan waves) some are fruitefull in Mod, Coane, Wilde, foule, and passure grounde foz Cattel, albest that manye of them be accounted barren because they are only replenished with conies & those of funday colloss, (cherished of purpose by the owners, for their skinnes carcales, and prouplion of houtholde,) wythout eps ther man, or woman, other wife inhabiting in them. Furthermoze, the greatest number of these Illandes, have Townes and partifie Churches, within they? severall precinces, fome mo, some letterand befide all thes, are so inriched with commodities, that they have pleasant hauens, freshe springes, great store of fifthe, and plentye of Cattell, whereby the inhabitants docreave no small aduantage. How many they are in nüber I canot as yet determine, bycaule myne informations are not so fully set down, as the promises of some on the five, a mone expectation on the other,

The description of Britaine.

ofocrted buto. Howbeit, y first of al there are certeine which lie niere togither, as it were by heaps & cluffers, I hope man will redily deny. De these also those called & Nesiada, Infule Scylurum, Sileuftræ, Syllanæ, nowe f fozlings, and Iles of Silley, lying beyond Com wail are one, and conteineth in number one hundeed fourtpet feauen, (eche of them, bearing graffe) besides thelfes, and shallowes. In tike fort the company of the Hebrides are another which are sayo to be 43. situate byon the well five of this Mand, betweene Freland Orchades. and Scotland, and of which there are some, that repute Anglesey, Mona Casaris, tother lying betweine them to be percell, in they? corrupted indgement. The thirde cluffer 02 bunche, consisteth of those, that are salled the Dichades, and these lye byon the Porth: west point of Scotlande being 31.in number, as for the realt they lye feathered here and there, and yet not to be untouched as they?

ccurses thall come about.

There have beene divers that have written of purpose, De insulis Britannia, as Casar both confesse, the lyke also mape be sæne by Plutarche who nameth one Demetrius, a Bays taine that Moulde let footh an eract treatile of eche of them in order, but lith those bokes are now perythed, and the most of the sayde Mandes remaine otterly buknowne, euen to our owne felues. I meane God willyng to let downe so many of them with their conv modities, as I doe either knowe by Leland, oz am otherwyfe instructed of, by such as are of credite. Perein also I will touch at large fuch as are most famous, and brieflye passe ouer those that are obscure and buknowen, making myne entraunce at the Thames mouth, and directing thys imagined course, (for I never failed it), by & fouth part of the Iland, into & West. Fro thence in lyke fozt, I will proceede into the Porth, t come about againe by the call lide into b fall of the afores faid ffreame, where I wil ffrike layle, & lafe, ly be fet a shore, that have often in this boy, ane wanted water, but oftner bene fet a grounde, especiallye on the Scottili lide.

In beginning therfore, with such as lye in the mouth of the aforelands River, I muit nædes passe by the Yo, whiche is not an Islande but (if I may give such peces a new name) a bylande, tycaule we may passe thy: ther from the maine Ifle, by an Ishums 02 Aridlande, that is to fay by lande, without as me vestell, at the full Dea, or any horse at the rbbe. It lyeth betweene ClyAc and the midway, that goeth alog by Rochelter. Pert buthis we have the Greane wherein is a towne of the same denomination, an Alesuppo-

sed to be foure miles in length, and two in breath. Then come we to Shepey, which com Shevey temeth seaven myles in length, and thie in breadth, wherein is a castell called Duits bozowe, and a Parke, befice foure Townes, of which one is named Minster, another Calichurch, the thyzde Warden, t the fourth Lepden: the whole lople being thosowly fed with theepe, verye well wooded, and as 3 here belonging to the Lord Chevney, as pars ceil of his his inheritaunce. It lycth thirtiene myles by water from Kochester, but the Castle is fiftiene, and by fouth thereof are tivo finall Mandes, whereof the one is called Elmesy, and the moze easterly Hertesye. In Elmesey. this also is a towne called Bertie, or Bartie, Herriey. and all in the Lathe of Scrale, notwithfanding that Partie lieth in the hundred of Faueriham, and Shepey retaineth one especyall Baily of hir owne.

From hence we passe by the Reculners, (or territorie belonging in tyme past to one Raculphus, who ereded an house of religion, or some such thing there, bonto a little Island, in the froure mouth. Herebpon also the Tha- Sturefey. net abutteth which is rather a bylande then Thance. an pland. Beda noteth it in times past to have contapned 600.families, which are all one with Pioclances * Plowghlandes, Carru * In Lin= cates or Temelrares. He addethallo y it is coincihire devided from our continent, by the river cals the words led Mantsume, which is about thee fur hyde or longs brode, & to be passed over in two plas bidelahde, ces enely.

ces enely.

Mut whereas Polidore faveth, the Ter olde time net is none myles in length & not much leffe as in o= in bredth, it is nowe reconed that it hath not ther places much above fere mulea from Coodsmith to but for much aboue scue myles from Pozdtmuth to hide thep Sandwiche, foure in bzedth, fro the Steure bled the to Margate, 02 from the South to the Porth, word Cathe circuit of y whole being 17.02 18. as Lep, rucate the circuit of y whole veing 17.02 to. as Lety or cart-lad also noteth. This Ilao hath no woo gro, ware, or wing in it except it be forced, & yet of herwise Teme, and it is very fruitfuil, and bestee that, it wanieth these were fewe other commodities, the finest chalke is of no leste sayde to be sound there. Herm also dyd Augu- compasse fine the Donke first arrive when he came to hincland: connert the Sarons, a afterward in procesie Ex Hugoof thine-funder religious houses were eres ne le blanc. ted there, as in a suple much bettered (as Monacho y superdictors supposed) by steps of that how petroburly man & such as came over with him. There genfi. are at this tyme 10. Parish churches at the leaft in & Ide of Thanet, as S. Nicholas, Birchingto S. Iohus, Wood, oz Wilmochurch, S. Peters, S. Laures, Mownto oz Monketon, Minster, S. Gyles and all Saines, wheref D. Lambert hath written at large in his teleription of Bent, & placed the same in lath the of S. Augu-15.11u.

Nefiadæ.

Scylurum.

Sileustræ.

Syllanæ.

Sorlingæ

Sylley. Hebrides.

Hebudes.

Meuanie.

A S

Infule.

Greane.

it Reptacester) stode also in this Islande, but now thoso we alteration of the chanell of the Dour, it is that quite out and annered to the maine. Itis called in these dates Richebozow and as it thou de forme buylocd byon an indifferent sopte, or highe grounde. The large buckes also pet to be sæne there, in the ruis nous walles, occlare cyther the Romagne oz the old 1521till) workemanlyip. 13ut as time decayeth all things, so Rurapium is now bes come desolate, a out of the dust therof Sand, wiche producted, which frandeth a full mile from the place, where Reptacester stode.

The olde lociters afterme, how Ethelbert the ter the beginning.

Vinda Calidonios fullit turbata Brittannos.

The last Or when the wadering Seas or Kentish coasts de eworke, and Calidons of Brittishe bloude, one cope and the troubled waves beguyle. Deaning in like another, torte by the latter the coaste nære Andredels nords palls by Selefer, which formitime as it thould forme bath ben a noble pland, but noin

Thorne. Perr unto this, we come unto those that lye betweene the What and the manne lande. both Portlinguth and Lingston, whereof als fo our Lelance, fayeth thus. Post Ale is cut frothe Moze by an arms of the mainchaucn, which breaketh out about them unles aboue Dortmouth a goeth by two myles or more by morifie grounde to a place called Port Port. bridge which is two miles fro Portlmouth. The breaketh there out another Creeke fro the maine sea, about Auant hauen, which gulleth by almost to Postbridge, and thence is the ground discuered, so that Postsmouth städeth in a corner of this Alle, which Illand is in length fire inples, and them myles in bredth, bery and for graffe & come, not with cut some woodand here and there inclosure. Welive this there is also another Allad north northwest of port ple, which is now so worne and washed awaye with the working of the feathat at the spring tides it is wholly coues red with water, and thereby made buploff. table. Finally being pair all thefere in compalling this goulfe, we come by an other, which ipeth Porth of Birth castell, and south cast of Kaie hauen, whereof I finde nothing worthy to be noted, saving that it wanteth wood as Prolomic aftirmeth in hys Cogras phicall tables of all those Janos, which en uironne our Albion.

The Wight it selse is called in latine Ve- Wight. etis, but in the Bepttish speach Guidh, that Guidh. is to lav æfe oz calie to be læne. It lieth diffat from the fouth spoze of Bzitaine (where it is fardest of by sine mples a halfe, but where it commeth nærest, not passing a thousande paces, and this at the cut over between Hira casfell and a place called Telhetwell chine, as the inhabitauntes doc report. It contaps noth in length twentic mples, and in breath tenne, it hath also the Posth pole elevated by 50. degras and 27. minutes, & is onely 18. degras in distance, and so, edde minutes. from the West point as experience bath confirmed, contrarie to the description of Prolomic, and such as followe his affertions in the same. In forme, it representeth almost air egge, and so well is it inhabited with mere English at this present, that there are thirtie fire Lownes, Uillages and Castels to be founde therin, belide 27. Parith churches, of which 15.02 16. have their Parsons, the reast epther such pose Theares of Eurates, as the linings lest are able to susayne. The names of the Parithes in the Wight are these.

1. Bewport, a chap. 8. Nighton. p. p.fignifi= 2. Cairsbrosse. v. 9.13, ading. v. eth Parso= 10. Peweijurch. v. nages, &. 3. Posthwad. 4. Arriun. v. 11.S. Velene. b. Micarages 5. Coddefhill. b. 12. Bauerland. p. 6. Wihrtwell. 13. Calborne. 7. S. Laurence. p. 14. Bonechurch. p. 15. Pottellon.

The description of Britaine. Allé haue after wee are passed by these Poztland.

p. 21. Chale. 15. Sesttessen. 22.Bingfon. 16. Parmouth. p. 23. Shozwell. ช. 17. Charley. 18.Shalflete. **v.** 25. **IS**26ste. 19. Wihippinghä.p. 26.Wzprifon. 20. Mattoil. p.

It belongeth for temporall Jurisoiction to the countie of isamshire, but in spirituall cases, it peideth obediece to the De of Chichester, whereof it is a Deanerie. As for the sople of the whole Island, it is very fruitful, for notivithicanding that the shore of it felse be very full of rockes and craggy cliffes, pet there wanteth no plentie of cattell, coine, pas fure, medow grounde, wildefoule, fish, fresh rivers, and pleasant woodes, wherby the inhabitants may lyue in ease and welfare. It was first ruled by a severall king, and after, wards wonne from the Bzitons by Vespafian the Legate, at such tyme as he made a bayage into the West country. In processe of tyme also it was gotten fro the Komaines by Ceadwalla, who killed Aruald that reigncothere, and reserved the sovereingtie of that Ille to himselse, and his successours. As ter Ceadwalla, Wolfride the Parricide was the first Saron Paince, that adventured into the Wight, whether he was datuen by Kenwalch of the Westsarons, who made great warres byon him, and in the ende compels led hym to five into this place for luccour, as vio also king John, in the rebellious fourre of his Barons, practifed by the clargie: the favo Mad being as then in pollellio of the Fortes as some one write that have handled it of purpole. The first Carle of this Illande that 3 doc read of, was one Baldwijne de Betoun who maryed for his feconde wife, the daugh: ter of William le Grosse Carle of Awmarle, but he dying without issue by this Lady, the was maryed & lecond time to Carle Pawns deuile, anothirdize to William de Fortes, who sinvshed Skipton Castell, which hus woves father had begunne about the time of king Kichard y first. Hereby it came to paste also, y the fortes were Eries of Awmarle, Whight, and Denonthose a long time, till the Lady Elizabeth Forces sole heire to all those possessions came to age, with who king Co. ward the thirde to prevapled thorow money and fapre wordes, that he gate the policifion of the Whight wholly into his handes. After we be past the Wight, we go forwarde and come buto Pole hauen, wherein is an Ille, called Brunt Keysi, in which was sometime a Parispe church, and yet a chappell at this present as I here. There are also two other Ides but I know not their names.

another Micallo bus the coast named Post. land not farre from Waymouth a prety fer, tile piece though wout wode, of 10. myles in circuite, now well inhabited, but much bet, ter heretofoze, t pet are there about 80. hous holdes in it. There is also but one Aræte of houses therin, the reast are dispersed, how, beit they belong all to one Parithe Church; whereas in time past there were two within the compalle of the same. There is also a Caffell of the kings, who is Lozd of the Ille, although the bishop of Wilinchester be patrone of the Church, the personage whereof is the fairest house in al the piece. The people there are excellent flingers of froncs, which feate they vie for the defence of their Illande, and pet otherwise very conetous. And wheras in tyme past they lyned onely by fishing, now they fall to tillage, their fire bote is brought out of the wight, and other places, yet do they burne much cowdung, dayed in the sonne: foz there is I say no wood in & Ide, except a few elmes that be about the church. There would some growe there, no doubt if they were wil ling to plant it, although the loyle lye very bleake topen. It is not long lince this was united to the mayne, and likely ere long to be cut of againe. Being past thus we raple ano. ther, also in the mouth of the Gowp, between Colffoede Lime, of which foe the smalnesse therof I make no great accompt. Wherfore giving over to intreate anyefarder of it I cast about to Gersey, and Gerneley, which Gersey. Ides with their appurtenaunces appertape Garnetey. ned in tymes past to the Dukes of Pozmans dye, but now they remayne to our Quene, as percell of Hamshyze and belonging to hir Crowne, by meanes of a composition made, betweene king John of England, Ethe king of Fraunce, when the Dominions of the laid Paince began so fast to decrease, as Thomas Sulmo favtir.

Of these two, Gersey is the greatest, as an Ilad having 30. miles in copas, às most men doe roiecture. There are likewise in the same twelve Parish Churches, with a Colledge, which hath a Deane and Preimndes. It is difraunt from Gerneley full 21.mples, or there, aboutes. In this latter also, there have bene in times palt, fine religious houles and nyne Gerneley. Castelles, howbeit in these dayes there is but one Parith church left francing in the fame. There are also certaine other small Allands, which Benry the second in his Donation cals leth Infuletas (beside very many rocks) where of one called S. Heleries (wherein sometyme S. Hereli. was a Ponastery) is fast vpon Gersey, and ther is named & Cornet, which hath a Castell Cornet,

to be force to him that will peruse it. Sometyme Rutupium(oz as Beda calleth

Ard chaidran hing of Lient, did holde his pals lace in this towns, and vet none of his copne bath intherto biene femme there, as is daply that of the Romarnes, whereof many pieces of aluer and gold, so wel as of brace, copper, and other mettal have eften bene shewed bus to me. At Moulde appeare in luke sorte that of this place, all the whole coast of Eart there about, was called Littus Rutupinum, which some doe not a little confirme by these words of Lucane, to be red in his firt boke, some af-

Aut vaga eum Techis, Rutupinag, littora feruent,

walde, which in time past was called Littus Californium of that wand or forrest, as Leland alfoconfirmeth. But as it is not my minec to be ale any thing curionly in these by matterrilo in returning agains to my purpofe. * taking am to ney toward the Might, Innuft

a Eplas or konnclula, wherin the chiefe Sie of the Lychop of Chichetter was holden by the space of 30%, perest buder 20. Wilhops.

of which the work earlierly is called Thome, 4 to lay truth, h very least of althat are to be Combo in that knotte. Being past the Thome we teached upon the Halingswhich is bigger that the Thome, and wherem ene towne is fettuate of rin same denominatio beside anos ther, whose name I remember not. By west also of the Waling lieth the Port, the greatest of the time already mencioned a in this stair 24. Gatrombe. p. 27. Benffed.

Wrunt

Prebac $G(a)_{ij}$. Hame.

not passing an arrow shote fro Gerley. The Serke also is betweene both, which is is fire imples about, and bath another annered to it by an lithenus or Strialande, wherein was a religious house, and therewith all great ffore There is also the Bechoe, the Gytho, and

the Derme, which latter is foure moles in compage, and therein was sometyme a Chanonry, that afterwarde was convers ted into an house of Franciscanes. There are two other ithewyle nere buto that of S.Helerie of whose names 3 have no notice. There Embords, is also the rockye, File, of Burho, but nowe Baries, the File of Lattes (le called of the huge plens tic of Rattes that are founds there, though otherwise it be replenished with infinite froze of Comes, betweene whome and the Kattes, as I confedure those which we call Ankle confes are oftentimes produced among those few houses that are to be some in thes Tiand. Alderney. Believe this there is moreover the Ale of Ale berney a very pactic lalot, about feven miles in compasse, wherein a Priest not long since tio and a coffin of frome, in which lap boot of and huge Cyaunt, whose fore teth were lo bygge as a mans fill, as Lelande doth repost.

> Certes this to me is no maruelle at al, lith I have read of greater, and mencioned them already in the beginning of thys boke. Such a one, also have they in Spayne, whereunto they go in pilgrimage as buto S. Chiffo: phers toth, but it was one of his eve teeth, if Lodouicus Vines savtrue, who went hither to offer bato h lame. S. August. writeth in like forte, of such another found upo the cost of Vtica, and thereby not onely gathered that all men were not onely farre greater then they be now, but aifo the Ciaunts farre erceding the huge flature of the hyghest of them all. Homere complaymeth that men in hys time were but Dwarfes in comparison of such as loued in the warres of Crop. Sichis fift Hade, where he speaketh of Diomedes & how he tine was fone at Aneas, (which 14.men of his time were not able to flurre) a therewith did hit hym on the thighe t enerthzowehim. Virgile also noteth no leffe, but Invenall brief luc comprehendeth all thus in his 15. Satyra, where he farth.

Saxa inclinatis per lunnum quiesita lacertis Ladjount torquere, domestica sedicione I casnee bane lapidem, quali e Turnus, & Aiax, It que Tytides per constr pondere con am Versilies estence and quem valeant emittere dextre Andre. Illes at smale , or nestro tempore naise. Nam zenns I . s vino iam decrefcebat Homero.

Terra maios homines nune educat at q pufillos. Ergo Deus quicung, aspexit, ridet, odit.

But to returne agapne buto the Me of Alderney frowhence I have digressed. Berein also is a pactic towne with a Parish church. great plentic of Come, Cattell, Conves, and wildefcule, whereby the inhabitauntes ove reape much gayne and commoditie, onelpe lood is theve want, which they otherwose supply. The language also of such as dwel in these Isles, is Frenche, but the attire of those y lived in Gerneley & Gerley, butil the time of King Denry the eyght, was al after the Is rish guyle. The Isle of Gernelev also was socies specied by the Frenche 1371.4 left so des solate that onely one castell remained there, in butouched.

Beyonde thys and niere but offe coast of Englande (for these doe lye about the berye middest of the Brittish sea) we have one Illande called the Bruch or the Bruchsey, Bruchsey. lying about two mples from Pole, whether men layle from the Fromouth, & wherin is nought else, but an olde Chappell, without o ther housing.

Pert to this also are certaine rocks, which some take for Ides, as Illesto rocke nere bue to Peritozie, Pozestan Ile a myle from Pes ritoric by South, Blacke rocke Ide, South cast from Perytozie toward Tergnemouth, and also Cheffer, otherwyse called Plegy, mudham : but howe (to fage truth) or where this latter lieth, I canot make repezt, as pet, a fith Leland noteth them togither, I thinke it not my part to make separation of them.

From hence the nert 3tle is called Pount Mount= Illand, otherwise Bowtland, scituate oner Illande. agamst Lough, about two myles from the hoze, and well nere, thie myles in compalle. This Illand hath no inhabitants, but onely the Warrenner this dogge, who low acth buto the Confes there:notwithffanding that bpo the coast therof in time of the pere, great floze of Pylchardes is taken, and cas ryed from thence into many places of our contrey. It hath also a fresh Well comming out of the rockes, which is worthy to be noted in fo fmall a copalle of ground. Pozeouce in the mouth of the creeke that leadeth unto Lough, or Low, as some call it, there is an other little Flande of about eight Acres of S. Nicholas grounde called S. Nicholas Ale, and midwaye Hande. betweine Falmouth, and Duoman, (a certapne Promontorie) is such another named Greefe. the Grefe, wherein is great foze of Gulles & Inis: Prnyin sea foule. As for Inis Prynin, it lyeth within the Baye about their niples from Lizardes, e contagneth not about two Acres of groud,

5). Mi= **chacll**.

Mount.

S. Cle=

inherein is a page inther towns and a fayte Weltpangi whereof as pet no waiter hath made mention. After thele omitting pendinant in y point of fatmouth baue) we came at lack to faint Bichaels mout, wherof I find this description readye to mp handes in Les lande. The compate of the rote of the Mout of faint Dichael is not much moze then halfe a mple, and of this the South part is palfus rable and bredeth Conves, the relidue high and rocky. It the Porth five thereof also is a Garden, with certagne houses and thoppes for Athermen. Furthermoze, the way to the Mountaine beth at the Porth live, and is fres quented from halfe ebbe to halfe floud, the ens traunce beginning at the fote of the Hyll, & fo allending by freps and greces wellward, first; and then Caliward to the otterward of the Church. Within the same ward also is a Court Arongly walled, wherin on the fouths five is a Chappell of S. Wichaell, and in the Callide another of our Lady. Many times a man mape come to the hill on fote. On the Porth Porthwell live hereof allo, is a Piere for botes and thips, and in the baye betwirt the Mount & Pensantz are sæne at the lowe water marke, divers rotes and flubbes of trés, belide hewen stone, sometimes of dozes and windowes, which are percepued in the inner part of the Bay, and impost that there hath not onely beine buylding, but also firme ground there, whereas the Salt water soth now rule theare the mastery. Beyond this is an other litle Ide, called S. Clemets Ide, of a Chappell there vedicated to that Saint. It hath a little beyond it, Howhole, which is not touched in any Card. As for Dowthole it felf it is a towne of the maine, ralled in Cozi nish port Enis, that is, portus insule, fin tinne workes nere unto the same, there bath bene founde of late, speare heddes, battaile ares, & two ros of Copper, to rapped by in linnen and fearfely hurt with rust oz other hinderance. Certes the sea hath won very much in this coiner of our Illande, but chiefly betweene

from which Pewlyn is not farre dilkaunt, &

Mowthole Penlardes. Hauing thus passed over very nere all such Alles, as lee beyon the fouth coast of 1329, taine, and nowe being come unto the west part of our coutry, a lodegue Pirry catcheth holde of us (as it did before, when we went to Gersy) and carpeth bs pet moze westerlye as mog the flattes of splip. Such force both the foutheast winde often thowe byon poze traueplers in those parties, as the south's south's well-doth byon fraungers against the Bzp: tith coast, that are not skilfull of our rodes, and herbozowes. Howbeit such was our suc-

selfe in this voyage, that we feared no rocks, King As (moze then ow king Athelffane, when he sub, theistane dued the) nor any tempest of weather in those fubduce partes, that coulde annoy our passage. Perus the Spis fing therefore the periles whereinto we were lane Ides, pitifully plonged: we founde the Spliane I, builded a landes (places often robbed by the French, College men and Spanyardes) to lye distaunt from at S.Buthe popult of Coinewall, about three of rien, in foure boures layling, or twentie Englythe perfour= miles, as some men doe account it. There mance of ere of these as I sayde, to the number of one made whe hundzeth fozty seauen in light, whereof eche he enter= one is greater of lesse then other, and most of price this them sometime inhabited, howbett, there are boyage, for twentie of them, which for their greatnesse this safe rescommodities, ercode all the realt. Therto (if you respect their position) they are scituate in manner of a circle, oz ring, having an huge lake, or portion of the sea in the middest of them, which is not without perill, to such as with small adussement enter into the same. Certes it palleth my cunning, either to name or to describe all these one hundreth fourtie leaven, according to their estate, neither have I had any information of them, more then I baue gathered by Lepland, oz gotten out of a Manye of their descriptio, which I had, some tyme of Keynolde Wlolfe: wherefore omit ting as it were all the ragges, and such as are not worthy to have any time spent about their particular descriptions, I will only touch the greatest and those that ly togither, (as I said) in maner of a roundell.

The first and greatest of these therefore, called S. Maries Ille, is about fine miles ouer, S. Mas ornyne myles in compasse. Therein also is a ries Ise. parithe Church, and a poze Towne belong. ing thereto, of the escare housholdes, beside a castel, pletie of Corne, Conics, wilde Swans nes, Huffens, Bulles, Cranes, other kindes of Foule, in great abundace. This fertile 36. tão being thus vielved, we sailed southwards by the norman rocke & S. Maries founde onto Agnus Isle, which is sire myles over, & hath Agnus in lyke sozte one Towne oz Parishe within Ide. the same of fine or sire housholdes, beside no small store of Hogs, Conies, of lundry cow lours, very profitable to they, owners. It is not long lince this Alle was left desolate, for whe f inhabitats therof, returned fro a feat holden in S. Maries Ille, they were al dzow. nco and not one person left a live. There are also two other small Islandes, betweene this T the Annot, wherof I finde nothing worthy Annot. relation, for as both of them to yned together are not comparable, to the layde Annot for greatnesse and circuite, so they want both Pogges and Connies, whereof Annot bath

great

Minwisand great plentie. There is mozeouer the Minwifand, from whence we passe by the Smithy Smithy found, (leaung thie little Flandes on the founde. Suartigan. left hande, unto the Suartigan Allande, then to Rouluian. Rouluian, Rouluiar, and the Cregwin, which scaven are for p most part, revier thed with Cregwin. Conics only, and wilde Carlike, but bopde of

wode, and other commodities, lauving of a short kinde of grasse, or here or there some firses whereen their Conics doe fede. Leaving therefoze these desert véces, wé

incline a little towarde the northwest, where we flumble of rume oppon, Moncarthat, Inis Welfeck, & Suethial. Tale came in like fort ento Ratic Islande (wherein are so many mons frous Rattes, that if hogles, or other beafts; happen to come thither, or be left there by negligence, they are fure to be denoured and earen by, without all hope of recourrye) the Anwall and the Brier, Mandes in lyke forte bopte efail god faratture, Comes only ercepted, a that the Buer (wherein is a village, Caffelly parish Church) bringeth forth no leffe trees of Hogges, and wyldefoule, then Natt: Frand both of Bats, whereof I greats ly marueple.

Bo north of the Brier, lyeth the Ruscoi which bath a Labell or Bylande Fretche ing out toward the fouthwest called Inis widt don. This Rusco is berpenære so great as that of S. Maries. It hath mozeover an hoid a a Parish within st, beside great stoze of Cornes and unlocfoule, whereof they make much gapne in due tyme of the yeare. Pert buto thes we come to the Rounde Mand, then to S.Lides Illand, (wherin is a Parith church, redicated to that faint) the Northo, the Auing, ione of the being fituate by fouth of another) and the Tyan, which later is a great Illande, furnished with a Warith Church, 4 no small plenty of Comes as I here. After the Tyan S. Martines fue come to S. Martines File, betwirt which & S. Maries, are tenne other, finaller, which reach out of the neathcast into the fouthwest, Knoworth, as Know orth Smulliuer, Menwerham, Vol-Smulliner, lis.1. Surwihe, Vollis.2. Arthurs Island, Guiui-Menwetha huer, Neucch and Gothrois, whose qualities are orders : bolubeit as no one of thefe, is to be accounted great in comparison of the o: Archare it, ther, so they al pelve a host grass, méte for Guinhuer, thape and Contes, as doe allo the realt. In Nevech. the greater Iles likewife, (whose names are commonly fuch as those of the Cownes, 02 Churches fanding in the same) there are as I here fund ve lakes, and those never in thous great pleastpe of wildefcule, so that the flies of Sally, are supposed to be no lesse beneficiall to their Loides, then anne other whatformer, within the compasse of our Ale,

or nere unto our coastes. In some of them also are wilde swine. And as these Isles are withe supposed to be a notable safegard to the coast Sylley. of Cozinewall, lo in dyners of them great Noze of tinne, is to be founde. There is in like maner such plenty of fishe taken among theis same, that beside the fæding of their swine with all, a man thall have moze there for a peny, then in London fozten Grotes: Holo. beit their chiefe composity is made by Keigh. which they day and cutte in pieces, and carps ing it over into litle Britapne, they erchange it there, for Salt, Canuas, readre Money. oz other Parchaundile which they doe france in næde of. A like trade have some of them also, with Buckehorne or daped Whitping. as I here: but fith the Authour of this report. did not flatly abouth it. I passe over that siste as not in feason at this rime. Thus have we viewed the richest and most wealthy Asses of Sylley, fro whence we must direct our course eastwardes, buto the mouth of the Sauerne. then go backe agains unto the well popul of Wales, cottinuing full our boyage along by on the well coast of Beptaine, till we come to the Solvey where at the kingdomes part and from which forth on ine must touch such 36 lances, as leeven the west and northshore, til we be come againe buto the Scottiff fea. and to our oftene deminions.

From the popul of Cornewall therefore, or lecomotory of Helenus, (so called, as some think, because Helenus the sen of Priam loth Helenus. buried there-except & fea haue wathed away Priamus. his sepuichie) untill we come unto the mouth of Saverne, we have none Islances at all that I do knowe or here of but one lytie Byland, Cape og Peninsula, which is not to be reconed of in this place. And yet fith I have made mention of it, you hall binder frande, that it is called Pendinas, and belive v the compalle thereof is not aboue a mple, this is to be remembzed farder how there städeth a Pharos or light therein, for thippes which layle by thole coalls in the night. There is also at the bery pount of the sayde Pendinas, a chappell Pendinas. of S. Nicholas, beside the church of S.Ia, an 3: rith woman Sainc. It heloged cflate to the Lorde Broke but in we as I gelethe Lorde Mountioy emergethie. There is also a Block, house, and a pære in the east tide thereof, but the pare is fore choked with fande, as is the Whole shore furthemore fro S.les unto S.Caranrokes, infomuch that the greatest parte of thes Bylande is nowe conered with fances, which the lea casteth bp, this calaintty bath indured little about aftie yeares.

There are also two Bockes niere buto Tredwy, and another not carre from Tintagell, all which many of the common fort dee repute and take for Illes: wherefore as one descrous to note all, I thinke it not best that thele thould be omitted, but to procede. Wilhs we be come farder, I meane onto & Sauerne mouth, we meete the two Holmes, of which one is called Scepholme, and the other Flatholme, of theve formes.

It thoulde teme by some that they are not worthy to be placed among Illands: pet other lome are of the opinion, that they are not altogyther so base, as to be reputed as mongst flattes or rockes : but whatsoener they be, this is sure that they oft annoye such Pallengers and Parchauntes as palle, and repalle byon that river. Depther doe I reade of any other Ides which lye by cast of these same onely the Barriano Dunwen: the first of which is so called of one Barroc, a religious man as Gyraldus laith. And here in is a rock, standing at the very entraunce of the close, which bath a little rift or chine byon the live, wherento if a mã do lay his eare, he thal here a nople, as if lmithes did worke at the force, sometimes blowing with they? Bellowes, & fometimes Aribing and clinking with Hammers, whereof many men have great won der and marueyle. It is about a mile in compaste, leituate ouer against Aberbarry, and

hath a chappel in it. Dunwen, is so called of a Churche dedis cated to a Welch woman faint, called Dunwen, that Candeth there. It lyeth moze then two miles from Henrosser, tyght against Neuen, and hath within it two fayre mylles, and great store of conics, and if the lande increase so fast herafter as it hath done of late about it, it will be buyted to the mapne, inithin a most leafon. Beyond thefe & toward the coast of Southwales, live two other Is landes, larger in quantitie, then the Holmes, of which the one is called Caldee of Inis Pyr. It bath a Warithe Church Worth a fpire Cie. ple, and a prety towne belonging to the county of Dembroke, and intiloidion of S. David. in Wales. Lelande supposeth the ruines that are founde therein, to have beene of an olde! priorpe sometimes called Lille, which was a celle belonging to the Monasterpe of S. Dogis maell, but of this I can layenothing. The other hyght Londy, wherein is also a village: cz towne, and of thus Illande the Parlon of the lapoe tolone, is not onelye the captaine, but hath thereto weife distresse, and all other commodities belonging to the same. It is little aboue firteene myles, from the coast of wales, and pet it ferueth as Jam informed Lord and king in Denonthyre. Moreover in thys Illande is great plentie of thepe, but:

moze of conies, and therewithall of beer fine and those graffe, for their better fode and pastureage. And albeit that there be not scale lie fourtie houtholdes in the whole, pet the inhabitants there with huge stones (alreadye provided) may keepe of thousandes of they? enemies, because it is not posible for any aducrfaries to allaple them, but onelye at one place, and with a most damigerous entrance, Schalmey.
Scalmey the greater and the lesse specific Schoncold. well of Pilforde hanen a god way. They bes long both to the king, but are not inhabited, bicause they be so often spotled with pirates. Schoncold Alle ioineth buto great Scalmey, is brager then it, onely a pallage for thippes parteth them wherby they are supposed to be one, Leland noteth the to lie in Dilfo2d haue? Limen as Prolomy calleth it, is scituate Limen of

ouer against S. Dauides in wales, wherebuto Ramsey. me must nedes come after we be past another litte one, which somemen do call Gressholme, Gressholm In a late Pappe I finde this Limen to be call led in Englishe Kamsey: Lelande also confir, meth the same fand I cannot learne moze thereof, then that it is much greater than any of the other last mencioned, (fithence I described the holmes) and for temporall furifoidts on, a member of Denbeokinice, as it is buto S.Dauides, for matters concerning & church. Lelande in his Commentaries of Englande Lib. 8. fapeth that it contained these Mettes! where of the Bishopof S. Davids is owner of the greatest, but & Chantet of S. Dauids claps meth the second as the Archeveacon of Cairmaiden both the thirde. And in thele is very excellent passure for thepe, and horses, but not for other homed beatts, which lacke their opper tethiby nature (whole lubifaunce is coverted into the nourithmet of their homes) and therefore cannot byte To low. Page onto this Alle Me came to Mawr, an Alano he the Mawr. mouth of Mawr, frant a boin hote suer, and environmed at the low water with frefly but at the high Salt, & here also is creellent catthing of Deringes.

After this proceeding on Wil With our course, the fetched a compatie-gotter out of the riosely towarde the well, and then taching all the (as the coalt of the country leadeth) with we lapled full fouth-leaving the there Will on our right hance, batpil we came brito a couple of ples, which lipe upo the mouth of the Soch, one of them being villaunt, as we gelled a mile from the other, and neither of them of mive. greatneste, almost worth to temembies. The first that we came bitto is called Tulkal Tedal. and thering is a Church-but without and but rithioners, except they be there and Colines. The quantitie thetof allo to fibt inition appur

3.3003

arri,is a light that roin the

Dunwen.

Caldee:

Moncar-

that. Inis Wel-

icck.

land.

Sucthfall.

Rat Is

Round.

At mg.

? Ceebc.

Bardefey.

are acres of grounds, measured by the pole. The next is Penthlin, of Myrach, seituate in maner betwirt Tudfall, 92 Tuidall and the those, therin is very god patture for hosles, whereof as I take it that name is given buto It. Pert unto them, we come unto Bardeley, an Illande lying over against the Southwest poput of Decomontorie of Poethwales, and whether the realt of the Monkes of Bangor by dive to faue themselves, when their fello. lowes were flapne by the Saron Princes in the quarell of Augustine the monke, and the Citic of Caerleon of Chefter, raced to the grounds. Prolomic calleth this Island, Lymnos, the Battons Enlhi, and thereinalso is a parity church, as the report goeth. Fro hence wee cast about gathering still towards the Portheaft, till we came to Eacr Jerienchoo a notable rocke lituate over against & mouth of the Leuenni, wherin standeth a strong hold D: foetresse,02 eile some Downe 02 Willage. Certis we could no well differne whether of both it was, because the winde blew harde at Southwest, the morning was missie and our mariners doubting some flats to be couched not farre from thence-halted away buto Anglescy, whether we went a pace, with a reop windezenen at our owne befire.

Anglefey

. This Mande (which Tagitus milfaketh, no wales by boubt for Mona Cerfaris) is scituateabout two myles from the spore of Porthwales. Paulus louius gesseth that it was in time past toyned to the continent, or maine of our Ale, and only cut of by working of the Oceane, as Sicilia peraduenture was fro. Italy by the violence of the Leuant: thereby also as he sayth the inhabitants were confirmined at the first to make a brioge over into the same, till the birach wared fo great, that no fuch passage could day longer be maintened, but as these things doe epiher not touche my purpole at all, of make finally with the prefent vescrips tion of this Ide: fo(in comming to my mats ter) Anglesey is founde to be full so great as tie Wight, anothing inferiour, but rather furmounting it, as that also which Cafar calleth Mona in fruitefulnelle of foile by mange and hundred folde. In olde time it was reputeb and taken for the common granerie to Wales, as Sicilia was to Italy for their prouthon of Come. In lyke maner the Welchmenthemsclies called it the mother of they? country, for gluing their mindes wholly to paffurage, as the most case and leste charges able trade, they betterly negleaed tyliage, as men that leaned wholly to the fertilitie of this Mande for their Corne, from whence they never fayled to recepte cotinuall abunbaturce. It contained moreover so manye

townes welnere, as there be tales in a pere, which some converting into Cantredes have accompted but for three, as Gyraldus faveth. Howbeit as there have beine I say 363, townes in Anglesev, so now a great part of v recounting is biterly threnke, a to farre gone to occap, p the very ruines of thee are vnneth to be sene: and pet it sæmeth to be mætelp wel inhabited. Lelande noting the smalnesse of cur hundredes in comparison to that they were in tyme past, addeth so farre as Free member that there are fire of them in Anglefey, as Menay, Maltraith, Liuon, Talbellio. Torkalin, and Tindaithei: herebuto Ihoto faith also how it belonged in olde time, buto the kingdome of Guinhed og Pozthwales, & that therin at a towne called Aberfraw, being on the Southwest live of the Ille, the kinges of Gwinhed beloe cuermoze their pallaces, whereby it came to passe, that the kinges of northwales, were for a log time, called kings of Aberfraw, as & Welchme named & kings of England kinges of London, till better in Aruaion dyd being them farder knowledge.

There are in Anglesey many townes and villages, whole names as yet I cannot 02derly attapne buto: wherefore I will content my selfe with the rehearfall of so many as we viewed in layling about the coaffes, and otherwyle hearde report of by luch as I have talked with all. Beginning therefore at the mouth of the Geini (which ryleth at Porth. rait aboue Gefni og Geuenni, 20. myles at pleast into the land) we passed first by Hundwyn, then by Newborow, Port Hayton, Beaumarrais, Penmő, Elia, Almwoch, Burric (where by runnetha rill into a creke) Cornew, Holyhed, (franding in the promontorie) Gwifen, Abeifraw, and Cair Gadwaladar, of all which, the two latter france, as it were in a nuke, betwæne the Geuenni water, the Fraw, where bpo Aberfraw is scituate. Within the Iland, we hard only of Gefni afoze mettoned, of Griitial städing vpó frame water of Tefri, of Lanerchimedh, Lachtenfarwy & Bodedrin, but of ail these the chiefe is nowe Beaumarais, which was buyloed sometyme by king Edward the first, and therewithall a strong Castell about the yeare 1295, to kepe that lande in quiet. There are also as Leland sayth 31. Parithe churches belive 69. chappelles, that is 100. in all:but hereof I can say little, for lacke of sust infruction. In tymes past, the people of this Ide rsed not to scuerall their groundes, but now they digge from hillockes and with the Rones thereof they make rude walles, much lyke to those of Denouthyze, fith they want hedges, fire bote, and housebote, or to lave at one worde, timber & træs. As for wine, it

The description of Britaine.

is so plentifull & good cheape there most come monly as in London, thosowethe great res courle of marchaunts fro France, Spaine, and Italy buto the aforelague Illandele The flethe likewyle of such Cattelias is bredde there, is most velicate, by reason of their era relient pasture, to much was it estemed by the Romaines in tyme past-y Collumelia Did not onely commende a preferre them before thise of Liguria, but the emperours the coluds also caused there proustion to be made for nete out of Anglesey to fede oppon at their owne tables as the most excellent befe. It taketh the name of Angles & Eye, which is to meane the Ide of Englithmen, bycaule they wan it in the conquerours tyme, binder the leading of Hugh Carle of Cheffer, & Hugh of Shewelbury. The Welchme cal it Tires mone, and herein likely le is a Pzomonfozie 02 Bylande, called Holly hed, (which hath in tyme past bene named Cair kyby, of lapby a monke, that dwelled in that place) fro whence the readyest passage is commonly had out of Porthwales to get ouer into Irelande. The pilinach, Britons named it Enylfnach, or holy Ide of bly Tae. the number of carkales of holy men, which they suppose to have beene burged there. But herein I marneyle not a little what women had offenced, that they might not come this ther, 02 at the least tuple returne from thence without some notable reproche. And nowe to conclude with the description of the whole 30 lande, this I will adde mozeover buto bir co. modities, that as there are the best milstones of white, redde, blewe, and græne grætes, (especially in Tindaithin,) so there is great games to begotten by fishing, rounde about this Me, if the people there coulde ble the trade: but they want both cunning and oils gence to take that matter in hande. And as for temporall regimet it appartements to the countre of Cairnaruon, to in spirituall cases it belongeth to the Bylhopzicke of Bangor. This is finally to be noted mozeover of Anglesely, that sundry earthen pottes are often founde there of dead mens bones converted into albes, let with the mouthes downeward contrarie to the ble of other nations, which turned the brimmes opwardes, whereoftet this luffice.

Having thus described Anglescy, it reas Areth to report furthermore, how that in our circuite about the same, we mette with other little Flettes, of which one lyeth Porthwest therofalmost over against Butricke mouth; or the fall of the water, that patieth by Bin tricke. The Britons called it Ynis Ader, that is to say, the Ille of Birdes in olde time, but now it hight Ynis Moil, or Ynis Rhomaid, that

is hy givene pospalles. It hath to name like, wife Afterifd, and Adros. Being past this, we Ysterifd. carreto the fecond lying by Porth eath weer Adros. against the Billary point, called Ynis Ligod, Lygod. that is to fay, the Tile of Mile, and of thele two this latter is the smallest, neyther of the both boung of anye greatnesse to speakeroft Yms Seinli ag Preitholmes lieth ouer agains Seriall. Penmon, of the point called the hed of Many Preftholne where forme a towner as A tolds pour of the fame denominatio. Prolomy nameth mos this Manos, whereof I marurple. It is smil cell of Flintlypie, and of the durifoidion of S. Apfah, ang in fertilitie of lopie, and breite of Catteil; nothing inferiour unto Anglelevilio mother: although that for quantitie of graud it come infinitely thoat thereofine benothing coparable buto it. The last Rhand oponicoll of Males having now left Anglesoy, in called Credine, although it lye not properly with Credine. in the compatient my description, yet I will not let to touch it by the wave, fith the causen thither from Wenbighlande, is commonly ourshowed. It is partly made an Idand by the Comocy a parily by the lea. But tap 204 rede, when we hav vielved this place, we pale fed forth without finding any ino Ales to my remembraunce, untill we came to the Capo of Ale Bie, of Hilbery & popul of Wyrales Hilbery. which is an Illande at the full fea, a quarter of a lingle from the lande, and foure fadame Deepe, as thippes boyes have oft founded that at a lowe water, a man may go ouer on the lande. The He of it felf is very landy a mile in compate, swell flozer with Comes, this ther glio went a fort of superstictous foles in tymes pate, in pylgrimage, ta our Ladye of Hilbery by whole offrings a Cell of Sponken there, which belonged to Cheffer, were ches rithed and miaint appretion of the da extinates

The mert Mant opportie coaltor Gige Mants land is man, which the mileithmen doe come fuppoled monly call Manaw. It lieth ender 53: degrees to be the monly call Manaw. It lieth ender 53: degrees first, as hie of Latitude, and 36: minute, and bath in loss the is the grade 16. degrees and 40. minutes; abutting laft, of the on the portifice bpo S. Nimans in Scotlands Debrides, Furnellels on the Call , Preft holme & Ang and Hector glesey on the South, and Alsther in Ineland Boethus on the Wiellist greater then Anglesey by difference a thirde part, and there are two rivers in the betweene lame, whole heddes doe toynte to nière, that them of they doe sæme in maner to part the Ase in 300. twaine. Some of our auncient writers call miles. it Euboria and other Menania, howbeitaften Menania. Beda and the Scottish histories; the Menanian are those lies which we now call the Hebrin des 02 Hebrides (whereof William Paling. bery Libarderegibus, will have Anglesey to he one hober de it læmeth that a number of

MONTH &

our late writers ascrybing the lapde name buto Mona, haue not bæne a little deceaued. In this Illande were some time 1300. famis lies of which 960. were in the West halfe, * the realt in the other. But nowe thosow iops ning house to house, and lande to land, (a co; mon plague & canker, which wil eate bo al. if provision be not made in tyme to withslande this mischiese) that number is halse diminitheo, and pet many of the riche inhabiters want roume wote not howe where to be: stow themselnes, to their quiet contentatios. Certes this impedimet groweth not be reafor that men were greater in body, then they haue bæne in tyme palf, but onlye foz y their thisatiable believ of inlarging their private possessions increaseth still byon them, & will due moze, except they be restrayned: but to returne to our purpole. The kings of Scots , land had this Illande bnder their dominio, almost from their first arrival in this Island, and as Beda fareth till Cowine king of the Porthumbers wanne it from them and buis ted it to his kingdome. Hereof also I coulde bring better testimonic, for we finde that the kings of Scotlande, did not only give lawes to such as divelled there, but also from tyme to tome, appoint such Bushoppes as shoulde creccie Geeleliaffical Jurifotaio in f fame. Anally how after functy fales bargains and cotrace of Batrimony for I reade y Willia Scroupe the hings Ticechamberlepne, did bur this The and crowne therof of the Lord Willia Hontacute Carle of Sarū) it came onto pauncesteurs of the Carles of Darby, who have bene comonly lard to be kings of Man, the hydroxic folowing as I suppose hal moze at large declare. Gyraldus noteth how there was contention sometyme betweene the kings of Englands, and Irelands, for the rught of this Islande, but in the ende when by a coprimife the tryall of the matter was referred to the lives of deathes of fuch benemous Colornes as thoulde be brought in to the same, and it was founde, that they oved not at all, as the lyke doe in Irelande, fentence passed with the kyng of Englande, and so he retarned the Islande. But how soes tier this matter frandeth, & whether any such thing was sone at all or not, fure it is that the people of the layde Alie, were much given to Colitcheraft, and Soccerie (which they lear, ned of the Sectios a people greatly bent to that horrible practice) infomuch that they? tromen traciles oftent mes fell frince to the mariners inclosed under certague knots of threde wishthis immunion, that they which bought the fame, thoulor for a great gale bus doe manye, and for the leffe a smaller nume

ber. The stature of the men & also fertilitie of Tal men this Illande are much commended a for the in Man, latter supposed verye nere to be equall with that of Angleleysin all commodities.

There are also these townes thering as thep come now to my remebrance, Rushen Dunglaffe, Holme towne S. Brids, Bala Cury (v by thous house) S. Mich. S. Andrew, kirk christ, kirk Louel.S. Machees, kirke Santa, Pala falla kirk S. Mary,kirk Cocane,kirk Malu, & Home, But of all these Rushen with & castel in the strongest. It is also in recompece of the common want Rivers. of wode, indued wyth funday prety waters, as first of all the burne that rysteth in northlide of warehill botomes, a branching out by fouthwell of kirke Santan, it fæmeth to cut of a great part of the eastside thereof, from the relidue of that Illand. From those holles also (but of the seuth halfe) commeth the Home and Homey, by a towne of the same name, in the verry mouth whereof, lieth the Pile, afoze mencioned. They have also the Bala passing by Bala cury, on the wellside, and the Kame on the north, whose fall is named Kamesey

hauen as I doe reade in Chronicles. There are mozeover fundzy great hylles have therein as that wherupo S. Mathees frandeth. in the northeast parte of the Ide, a parcell whereof commeth flat Couth, betweene kirke Louell, and kirke Mary, pælding out of their botomes the water Bala, whereof I fpake before. Belide these and well toward the south part of the Ile, I finde the warehilles, which are extended almost, from the west coast of nertwhart buto the burne freame. It hath also sundive hauens, as Ramsey hauen, by Hauens. north, Laxam hauen, by caff, Port Iris, bp fouthwest, Bost Home, and Post Michell, by welf. In lyke fort there are diners Mettes annered to the same, as the Calf of man on the fouth, the Pile on the west, and finallye S. Michelles Ille, in the Gulf called Ranoths way, in the east. Hozeover the ships of thys countrye are ercieding huge, wel wolled, and The pyle. their tayles of such greatnesse as is almost S.Michelincredible. In lyke forte they bogges are in les Jae. maner monfiruous. They have furthermoze Shope. great flore of Barnacles, breeding bpo their Bogges. coaffs, (but yet not to great foze as in Freland and those (as there also) of olde thippes. Dies, Maites, and such putryssed pytched finfe, as by weeke bath happened to corrupt bpon that shore. Howbeit nepther the inhabytantes of thys Ide, noz yet of Freland can Barnacles redily laye whether they be fill or fleshe, for neyther although the religious there vied to eate the fishe, nor as fishe, vet elsewhere some hand home from as fishe, pet elsewhere, some have bene trow bled, for cating them in times prohibited, as Beretikes, and Lollardes.

Bilhop of Opan. There hath sometime beene, and pet is a Bythop of this Ide, who at the first was cale led Episcopus Sodorensis, when b surifoidient of all b Bebrides beloged but o him. Wheras now he p is Bythop there, is but a Bilhops hadow, for albeit of be beare h name of By: thop of Manavet have & Carles of Darby, as it is supposed, al p profite of his Die, saving that they allows him a little comewhat for a flourish) notivithisating that they be has pas trons and have his nomeration to that Sie. It is subject to the Bythoppe of Porke also; for spiritual Aurifolation, & in time of Henry the seconde had a king, as Houeden saith, whose name was Cuthrede buto whome Vinianus & Cardinall came as Legate. 1177: but lith I can nepther come by the names; no: successions of those Wimcesthat reigned there. I furcede to speake aim more of them, and allo of the Isle it leife, whereof this may

> luffise. SARALL SAME After he have in thus wife described the Alle of Man, with hyr commodities, we returned caffinardes back againe onto b point of Ramshed, where we founde to the number of are Aucttes of one forte and other, whereof the first greatest and most easterly is named the Wauay. It runneth out in length, as wee geffed about five mples from the fouth into b north and betweene the fame and the maine lande lie two little ones, whose names I find not in anye watter to farre, as I remember. The fourth is called & Fouldra, and being fcituate foutheast of the first, it hath a prety pile oz blockhouse therin, which the inhabitaunts name the Dile of Fouldray. By east thereof in luke fort lue the Fold and the Roa, plottes of no great compasse, and yet of al these sire, the first and Fowldra are the fayzest and most fruitefull. From hence we went by Rauenglaffe point, where lieth an Island of the same denomination, as Reginalde Wolfe hath noted in his great Carde not pet finished noz lykely to be published. He noteth also two or ther Illettes, betweene the same & the mapne lande, but Lelande speaketh nothing of them, (to my remembrance,) neyther anye other Carde, as pet let forth of England; and thus much of the Allands that lie boon our Moze. Having foreadly eastome is possible, let downe the names a politions of fuch Illes as

are to be found bpo the coaffes of h Duenes

matelities dominions. Poweit restethy we

procede orderly with those of are sene to lye

bpothe cost of Scotland, that is to lay, in the

Frish, the Deucalidon & the Germaines seas:

But before we come at these, there are di

uers other to be touched, which are scituate

betweens the nuke of Galloway, & the frith

wauay.

Fouldra.

Bauen=

glaffe.

Fola.

Roa.

downe by any writer, nepther is their number areate. Wherefore lith I may not dee in this their descriptio what I would, I must be contented to doe therein what I may, and to ridde my hands of the one, that I may the foner come into, and be dealing with the v ther. The first of these therefore, weth over as gapulf Dundrenaw, somewhat sowardenthe month of the Areame, that goeth with Chang kaire. The second is seituate in Dee where in Trief Castell standethiby well whereofly Trick. eth S. Mary Ille, which is sucr against with & Spare therne, or as we now eatlit Witherne, of Inc. which in our Englishe hystories we have oft mention binder the name of Candida Cafa, whereof the learned are not ignozaunt. Bevonde thefe are two other lying togither: as it were in the mouth of the lowest docke, & from thence we passed directly rounde about. the aforesappe nuke, onto Dumbricton forth, where we ande also nine or tenne Allandes. of opuers quantities, wherof Ailze, or Aliza, is the first, & wherein is great plentye of the Solano foule, Cinuary the second, Bure the thirde, Marnoch the fourth, Pladuathe fift, Lanlach the firt, Arren oz Botha, the feauenth, Sauday the enght, and Olr the ninth: but of all thele, one or two are only accounted famous. that is Amen the greatest of all suberty stans beth a towne of the same name, and Burethe mert in which Rola is scituate: the reast are eyther otterly barren, or not very commo bious, except for fowle to such as owe the same. By this time also are we come to the poynt of Cantyre, which is not palling fiftente 15. Miles of firtens myles, distaunt from the coalist Cantyres Irclande, to that next buto these afore reme the coall of bred (and when we have fetched in the afore Delmond. said paynt) we come unto the Hebrides, which are reconned to be thee and fourtie, in num ber, belides the flattes and Challowes as 3 have earlf affirmed in the beginning of thes chapter.

of Solve, whose names I find not as vet set

Of theleuloxelayd Illands, I finde dyners to be 30, mples, some twelve other moze pr ichequantity, but Sky Mula Iona, Ella, are the greatest, as thall appeare bereafter . Certes it is impossible for me, being a mere Eng. lythman boyde of helpe f of small reading, to discusse the controversies that are moved among the learned, touching the Mouainst the Hebrides, wherefore fith am not able to beale to depely with that matter, I will first thewe what Allandes one live boon the well coaltes of Scotlande betweene Cantyre and Andermouth heave, giving out onelye the names of the least (lith I know nothing els of their commodities and greathelle) and then

procéding

Time-

There distances

proceeding with the reaft as they doe lie in sider. First of all therefore and oueragainst Billian, (fos I will go by the those) we have Baray, then Cegay, S. Hachare, and hys neighvour, Langa, Suinnap, Dunqu, Corfey Leawing, Cewil, Pawell, Caerbery, Life more, t wuke, which lyeth at the very point, of Andermouth, oner against Were, fouttene in all. From hence going bestwarde, wee come to the Terry and the Coll, and then ens tring in among the realf, by Carndeburge, Ellwaye, or Deanlay, Colaulay, 4 Iona minor we come at the last to Dearbo, Cozebucken, Honell, al which thus mencioned, of the least are counted y greatest, yet there are lundly other of whose names I have no knowledge. In thus trace allo, there are pet thice to intreate of as Ila, Iona & Mula of which the first is one of the most, that hath not bene least accounted of. It is not much about 30 myles in length, a twenty in breadth, a vet it is an ers existing riche plut of grounds very plenteous of come, but more ful of mettals, which were rafic to be obtopied, if either the people were industrious or the sovieveloable of wode to fine and true out the same.

Iona was sometime called Columkill.In fance and estimation, nothing inferiour to any of the other, although in length it ercede little about twentie myles, and in vicadth, 10. so: by reason of a famous Abbie somtime burlers there by Fergus the seconds, it hath bene countenaunced out by the feruities of so many tungs, as deceases in Scotial, after the lap de Fergus, until the tume of Mulcoline Cammor, who by burloing another Abber, at Dunfermeiting, gave occasion to his luce cessours to be interred there.

Mula is a ry hnoble file, replenissed with druces and funder townes, and castels, as are also the other two, albeit their names at thus tyme be not at hand a readr. This pet is worth the noting in this Islande above all the rest, that it is the a pleasant spring, arising two myles in bicamice from the those, where in are certayae ivitie egges founde, much like unto monterent Bearles, both for colour and bryghtnesse, and thereto full of thicke hus mour, which egges being carried by violence of p fresh water, unto the falt, are there with in the space of 12, hours connerted into great theiles, which I take to be the mother pearle ercept I be decepted. And thus much hatef ive of the leauen and twenty e greatest Alles. lying within the afoiclands compasse, being disuen of force to omitte the letter onely, for that I nepther fond there names, among the Scottishe writers, nepther to fave the truth directly condersiance howe manye be

Battes, and howe manye be coursed with graffe: To procede therefore by north of Anbermouth we have Egge, Kon, Canay, Klad, Trantnesse, (where is a castell,) Trant, Als tauecke, another flad, Kona, and Scalpa, beside sundaye smaller, whose names 3 doe not knowe, all these doe enupson the greatest of all, called Disp, in which are dyuers Skye. townes, as Ave, S. Johns, Dunwegen, and S. Picholas, belide other, and thereunto funday lakes, and freshe streames, and those not withoute great abundannce of Samon and funday other fishe tohereby the inhabitaunts of those partes doe reape no small aduaun. tage. Furthermoze & by well of these lye dis uers other percels also of this number, of inhich, if you loke to here an orderly reporte pour thall understande that I will beginne at the most foutherly of them, and so proceede, with eche one in order, so well as my know. ledg doth serve me. First of al thersoze, there are foure little Illandes, of which one called Erth, another Scall are & greateff. Pert bn. Erth. to these and directly towards the north lyeth Board. Bawap, then S. Peters Ide, in the call lide, S. Peters whereof are their finall ones, whose names Me. I have not yet learned. Pert of al is the Gult Hirth of or Hirtha, which sæmeth by rertaine rivers, Euft. to be devided into four partes, of which the the first bath a towne called S. Columbanes in finorth fide thereof, fi fecond another bedis cated to S. Warp, a the fourth, for Third nos thing of \$ third) one named after S. Patricke. by well wherof, lyeth pet a lede, not greatly frequeted of any. 13p north of this also are 3. other, of lykequantity, and then followeth Lewis, scituate in the Deucalidon sea, ouera Lewis. gainst the Rolle, and called Thule, by Taci-called tus, inherein are many lakes, and very pret. Thule by toe Cillages, as lake Crwyn, lake Cinfal, Tacitus with no fago: but of townes, S. Clements, Stoye, better au-Noys, S. Colombane, Radmachac. About thozitis thys are also diversother Illes, of leste quas then he titye found, as Scalpap, Flen, Schent, Bar, named Anray the more, Barraye the leffe, S. Lylder, & glesey Moother of smaller reputation, wherof the most parte are bopde of culture and inhabitantes, and therefore not worthpe to be remembred here. This finallye is left to be fayo of these Flies, that albeit Leuffa, be the greatoff of them, and eduterning the elease mples, in length, and thirtie in breadth, pet Birtha, 02 with, is the most famous, for the sheepe which are there bredde, and is therefore called shepp of the wolve Trothe. Certes, the stature of these shippe is greater and higher, the of any fallowe oure, their tailes hanging downe to the grounde, and their homes longer & thicker then those of any Bugle. Unto

thes Mande also in the Moneth of June, (when the seas be most calme) there com: metha Priest out of Lewista, & minystreth the facramet of Baptisme to all such chiloze as have beine boane there, and the Mandes about fith that moueth in the peare passed. This being done, and his appointed nums ber of Hasses laive, he recepueth the tythes of all they commodities, and then returneth home agains the same way he came.

Rona the last of the Pedrides, is dystant, as I faide, about fouretie mile from the D2. chades, and one hundzedth and thirtye, from the Promontorpe of Dungilbe. The coast of thus The is dayly replenished with Seale, and poppatte, which are epther to tame, or to fierce, that they abalh not at the fight of fuch as loke byon them, neyther make they any halfe to five out of they; presence. Aboue the Pirth also is another Islande, though not inhabited, wherin is a certeine kind of wilde beafte, not much different fro the figure of a Méve, but so wilde that it will not easilve be tanco. For they grynning also they are res puted to be a kynde of bastarde Avger. As for they heatre it is betweene the woll of a spépe, and heaire of a goate, somewhat res sembling eche, shacked, and yet absolutely like unto neyther of both.

The Shot There are also other Illes, an hundreth and Ides myles beyond the Dechades , towarde east northeast, and subject to scotlande, wherin is nepther come, nor anye ble of flesh, although they have froze of fundaye fortes of cattell as mongst them. But in stead of bread, they drie a kinde of fishe, which they brate in morters to powder, and bake it in they? Duens, butill it be hearde and baye. They fewell also is of such bones as the fishe viloeth that is taken on they coastes, and vet they ivue as themselues suppose in much schicitie, thinks ing it a great piece of they, happynelle to be: so farre distaunt from the wicked anarice, f cruell dealings of the world. As for they ry ches and commodities, they al confift in the skinnes of bestes as of Dre, Sheepe, Gotes, Marternes, and such like, wherof thep make great reconing. Herin also they are lyke buto b Wirthiens, in p at one time of the peare, there commeth a priest buto them, out of the Dechades (unto which Jurisdiction they doe belong) who Baptiseth all such children, as have bene borne among them, fith he last are rived: and having afterward remained there for a few daves, he taketh his tythes of them (which they provide & pay with great scrupus lositie in fishe, for of other commodities pay: they none) and then returneth home againe, not without boast of his treublesome boyage,

except he watch his time. In thele Ides also is great plety of fine Amber to be had, which is produced by the working of the lea, bpon those coastes: howbest, after what name these Tiles be called particularly and how many there be of them in all, the Socottes themsels ues are exther ignoraunt, or not footligent, as to make any constant mention.

The Orchades lie partly in the Bermaine, Orchades. and partly in the Calidon leas, over agapuff the point of Dunghilby, being in number, thirtie one of name, t belonging to b crowne of Scotlande, as are the realt whereof here tofoze I have made report, fince we croffed quer the mouth of the Solucie Areame, to come into this countrie. Certes the people of these Illands are of goody flature, tall, bes rve comelye, healthfull, of long lyfe, great frength, and most whyte coulour: and yet ther feed most been fishe onely, sith the cold is so crtræme in those parts, that the ground bringeth forth but smal Croze of Wheate, in maner very litte or no fewell at al-to warme them in the winter. Dies thep have veryo plentifull, but greater floze of Barly, where of they make a napppe kinde of drinke, and such indede, as will verye readilye cause a Arager to forget himself. Howbelt this may be unto us, ain lieu of a myzacle, halthough they dinke be never to frong, they theme felues fo immeasurable deinkers (as none are more) vet it that not easily be fine, that there is any drunckarde among them, either frang the tike,02 madde mā,dolt,02 natural fole,mete to were a cockescomb. In like soft they want venemous beaftes, chiefly such as doe delyte in botter foile. They? Ewes also are so full of increase, that some doe blualine bring forth tivo, thie, or four lambes at once, whereby they account our anclings (which are fuch as being forth but one at once rather to be bare renthen kept for any gaine. As for bylo and tame fowles, they have such plentie of them, that the people there account them rather a burthen to they? soyle, then a benefite to their tables. There is also a Bilhop of the Dechas des, who bath his Sie, in Pomonia the chiefe of al the Idanos, wherin allo are two frong castelles, and such bath been the supersticion of the people here, that there is almost no one of them, that hath not one church at the least dedicated to the mother of Thriff. Finallys there is little ble of Philicke in these quare ters, leffe flore of Gles, and leaft of frogges. As for phorfes that are bred amongs them, they are commonly enot much greater then Alles, and pet to labour and travaile, a man thall finde very fewe elsewhere, able to come nere, much leste to matche with them, in C.ij.

thys

bolding out their labours.

from the Orchades butill we come fouths wardes to the Scarre, which lyeth in Buquham nelle, I finde no mention of any Ile fcis tuate bpon that coast, nepther greatly from thence, butill we come at the forth, that leas deth by to Sterling, wherein we palle by les uen oz enght such as they be, of which the first called the Way, the seconde Baas and Gar, wy, the third doe læme to be inhabited. From these also holding on our course towarde England, we palle by another vie, wherin Faur castell standeth, and this so farre as my skill ferueth is the last Island of the Scotish side, in compassing whereof I am not able to difcerne, whether their flattes and Challowes, number of Idandes without name, confusion of scituation, lacke of true descriptio, or mine owne ignozaunce hath troubled me most. Po maruevie therefore that I have beine so oft on ground, among them. But most iorful am I v am come home againe: * although not by p Thames mouth into my native citie (whi che taketh his name of Trope) vet into b Engliche dominion where god entertapnement is much more franke and copious, and better harborow, wherein to rest my wery bones, & eafily refreshe my wether beaten carkafe.

The first Island thersome, which commeth

nites byd spende they times therein. There

was also the Bushoppes Se of Lindesarne,

for a long feafon, which afterwarde was tra-

flated to Duncline of Durham. Pert buto

this is the Ille of Farne, and herein is a

place of defence to farre as I remember 160

great floze of Eggeslaved there by divers

kindes of Wildfoule in time of the peresthat

a man thall hardly runne for a wager on the

plaine groud without the breach of many be-

forchis race be finished. About Farne also lie

certaine ples greater then Farne it felf, but

boyde of inhabitaunts & in these also is great

frose of Puffins, graic as Duckes, and with

out couloured fethers, saving that they have a

white ring round about their neckes. There

is mozeouer another Birde, which the peo-

ple call saint Cuthbertes foules, a very tame

and gentle creature, and easie to be taken. Af-

ter this we came to the Cocket Illad, so cal-

led bycaule it lyeth over against the fall of

cocke water. And here is a vayne of means

feacole, which the people diage out of the

those at the low water. And from thence bu-

till we came buto the coff of Postolke I faw

to our fight, after we passed Barwic, is that which was sometime called Lindefarne, but now holly Blande, and contarneth 8. mples. holy Jiand a place much honoured among our Monatti call writers, bycaule divers monkes & Heres

会。Cuth=

no mo Allands. Being therefoze pair S. Co. monds point we saw a little Alle over against the fall of the water that commeth fro Wolks hant, and like wyle an other over against the Clav before we came at Waburne kope: the thirde also in Varmouth rouer over against Bradwell a towne in low or little England, wherofallo I must needes say somewhat, by cause it is in maner an Island, and as I gelle epther hath beine or may be one, for the bros dest place of the Strictlande that leadeth to the same it little above a quarter of a mple, which against the raging waves of the sea, can make but smal resistence. Little England Little Eng or low Englande therefore is about 8. miles land. inlength and foure in bredth, bery well res plenished with townes, as Fristan, Burgh castel, Diton, Flirto, Lestost, Bunto, Blund Kon, Coxton, Lowno, Albeby, Horton, Wels ton, Bradwel, Corletton, and betide this it is very fruitfull and indued with all commos dities. Doing forwarde from hence, by the Estonnesse (almost an Illande,) I sawe a small percell cut from the maine in Deforde hauen, & Langerstone in Dzwell mouth, two pæces oz Illettes at Cattywade Bzioge-thë calling about buto & Colne, we beholde Der: Merley. ley which is a pretie Illande, well furnished with wood. It was somtime a great receptacle for the Danes, when they inuated Englande, howbeit at this perfent it hath belide two decated Blockhouses, two Parts churs ches of wich one is called Cast Dersey, the other west Mersey & both bider the Archdeas con of Colchester as percell of his invisoriti. Foundle Fowlnesse is an Ille voyde of wood yet wel replenithed with very god graffe for nette and theepe, whereof the inhabitaunts have great plentie : there is also a Parith church, and albeit that it france somewhat distaunt from the Moze, yet at a dead low water a man

ryde thereto if he be ikilfull of the Cawlie. In Paidon water are in lyke fozte theé Illands, endironned with the falt freames, as S. Dlithes, Porthey and another (after a Duley. merthe) that beareth no name fo far as I re- Morther. member. On the right hand also as we went toward the lea againe, we saw Kamley Ille, Ramsey. og rather a Peninfula og Bylande, and like: wyse the Rey, in which is a Chappell of S. Key. Peter. And then coaffing bpo the mouth of & Bourne, we law h mallot Ile this mates, whereftwo lee by Caft of Wallot, and the forth is Foulnelle, ercepte I be decepued, for here my memorye fayleth me, on the one fide and information on the other, I meane cocerning y placing of coulnesse. But to procide, after this and being entered into the Thaines mouth, Afinde no Mainde of anye

name, except you accompt Kochford hundred for one-lobercof I have no mind to entreate, moze then of Crowland, Wersland, Ely, and the reaff, that are framed by the Dusc and Anon (two noble rivers herafter to be deferi) bed) lith I touch only those that are environned with the sea, so saltwater rounde about, as we mave fee in the Canway Ales, which fome doe liken to an Ipocrafe bag, some to a vice, skrew, 02 wide sæne, bycause they are very small at the east end, and large at west: The falterilles also that crosse the same doe so seperate the one of them fro the other, that they relemble the slope course of the cutting part of a skeew or gimlet, in very perfite may ner, if a man poe imagine himselfe to tobe bowne from the top of the mast oppon them. Betweene these, mozeover and the Leighe towne weth another little Me, whole name is to me bulenowen. Certes I woulde have gone to lande and biewed thefe vercelles as they lay, but fozalmuch as a Perry of winde (fearle coparable to the nuckerell galv wher, of John Aneld, one of the best seame that engi land ever becode, was wont to talke) caught holde of our layles, and carred be forth the right way toward London J. coulde not fary to le what thinges were hereabouts. This much therefore of our Illamber, and so wach may well fulffice. For house this could be stored

wead the of are will be eigened by the A. Of their ving and falles of fuch yulers and 15 freames as descende into the sea with out alteration of their names, and is at first of those that lye betweene a spart or withe Thames and the Sa-world will ra ber in heraunerne. Cap. 9.

ាស់ ជានាមានក្នុងក្រោម ស្រាក់ក្រើម្នាំ ស៊ីកា ខេត្ត ជា**ស៊ីបនេញ**

I laing as you have tone attempter to let downe a full discourse of all the go landes, that are lectuate treporthe coal of Britagne, and finding the frecesse not corres pondent to mone intente it batt caused init somewhat to restraine importante in this description of our ritieus. Consobereus De in terroed at the first to have textrem at ineget of the number, scituation dames quantitles; Aotones, Walinger, Caffles, Pountagues, Freih maters, Plathen, m toakes, Contrions ters, and other tominabilities of the afore from Alles, mpne expedition of information from all parties of Englande : was developed as the ende, that Finas fapre at tall, oneipeas leane to that which I know my felle epither by reading of such other helpe as A haprids ready purchased and gottenof the same And ruen foit happeneth also in this my tractas tio of waters, of whole heads courses, legth; bredth, depth of Chancil (for but ven) ebbes,

flowinges, and falles, I had thought to have made a perfect descriptio. But now for want of instruction, which bath beine largelye promiled, and lackly perfourmed, and other los dayne and injurious denyall of helpe boluntartly offred, worthout occasion gruen on my part, I mult needes content mp felf with fuch observations as I have either obtained by myne owne erverience, oz gathered fro tyme to tyme out of other mens witings: wherby the full descourse of the inhole is otterly cut of, and in frede of the fame a mangled res hearfall of the relique, let volune anotest in memozie. Wherefoze I befech your Honour to pardon this imperfection and rudenelle of my labour. which notwithstanding is not als togither in vapue, lith um erroza man proue a spurre unto the better fkilled, epther to total reat, oxinlarge where occasion serveth, or at the least wife to take in hange a moze absolute péce of worke as better direction thall encor rage them thereto. The entraunce and bee ginning of every thing is the hardelf, and her that beginneth well bath atchieued balte his purpole. The Ile my Lorde is broken, and from henceforth it wil be more easie for such as that come after to wave through with the rosit dith facile est inuction addere. anotheris time ambienthe i is not to oceat a manter m building our to attempt and lave the fomina? tion de platforme of any mobile pièce of works **painth** (ppe: though to be but endely handled. Bufto my purpole as 3 began at & Chames turny description of Allanges, to will Anoth do the like with that of theore: making mine Thamelis. entrie at the layre roner it lette, which hath has headed beginning out of the nos of an byli, Canoing in the playies of Cottelbolde, about one mae from Terbury néve vacothe Folle: (an thigh wave lucation of olds) defines te tous somet pine named This of the Outer ale thoughe upwers sociandiauntipe call with Thannon: Their there, futher of a tolume cut Annie Unio Carife (kill - Totalife Prepiertyet neglish by utierly are ignoraling, how it was names as the the Live of Tence for things of retrib tradator the leals, this over it mileteth thinly the Coine of Ebokus la Salatie vallen in Little Constitute Whereof Constitute of Corinium wolly is commistduosy take the name. Group point & independent of Cheerelahe Calies designific Cord wedgane, Kadcatebrioge, Petibliogs & Colhamirete wing by the way an infinit logit of what Ween new blokes beckes loaters a randelless before on this lide of the tolone beunding states and two concles, of which the one goest trapabted Bodely, and Binkley, the other by Wedlfow, a billage not facte of This tarded appeared to the He also for a tubyle

into fundzy fmaller braunches, which runne not farre care they be reunited, and then be: clipping funder pleasant meadowes, it pas feth at length by Drefozde, where it meteth Charwell. with the Tharwell, and a little from whence the originall branches one forme agains and go togither by Abbandune (oz Abington, as we call it,) although no part of it at the first came so nicre the Downe as it dothnow, till abzamich thereof was led thother from the the maine mavne Arcame, through the industrie of the was brous monkes as (belide the tell imonie of olde res ght thither coines thereof pet extant to be læne) by the which ran becau of Dorchester it self, somtime the comtweite An- mo thorowfare from Wales, and the Waest versey and countrey to London, which insued byon this Culcuham fan is calle to be fene. from bence it gos ethto Dozchester and so to Thame, where iopning with a rincr of the same denominas If Deford tion it loseth the name of Isis or Ouse. (where it felfe be of Duleney at Dreforde is producted and fro not to be threeforth is called Thamelis. From Thame it goeth to Wallingforde and fo to Reading, Duscford which some of the number of Bridges there thereof. one call Pontium, albeit that the Englishe name doe veoccede rather from Khe. 02 Ke Swarp the Saron word for a water course or river ouer Rha. which may be fæne in Duere oz Sutheren, for our the Kie or South of the Khe as the skilfall can consecure. But how former that matter frandeth after it bath passed by Reac oing, and there recepted the Benet, inhigh commeth from the biles that lipe Michief Parlebozough, and then the Thetis, commonly called the Apoe that commeth from the Ehetisforde: it hpeth to Sudinaton, or Pardenheade, and so to Myndlesboze (oz Mindfoze) Caton & then to Chertfey, where Erkenwalde Bifhoppe of London, somtime buplded a religious Poule, as I doe reade. From Chertseys it hasseth dozealye buto Stancs, and recepting an other freame by the waye, called the Cole, (whereupen Col. broke frandeth)it goeth by kingfone Shene Sion, and Bzentforde, where it meteth the Branc or the Brene, another Broke Micending from Edgeworth whole name signifieth a frogge; in the Brittish speache. Appor thysalfo Dir John Thime, had fometyme a flately house with marucylous provision: to inclose and retapne such fifees hours conic about the laine, From Beentsmedeit: palleth by Mortlach, Jumey, Fulham, Bate terier, Theliep, Lambeth, and to to London. finallye going from thence buto, the fea, it taketh the Lie lupthit by the wave ppen the Coan of Cher, and the Darnt bed Bentude, which riseth neers to Sanrige, and commeth

Darwent, by Spozeham, unto Derntforde, inberrunto

the Cray falleth. And last of all the mydway Crav. a notable rpuct, (in mine opinion) which was terethall the South, and Southwest part of Ment, and whose description is not to be omitted in his place.

Thus we lee the whole tract and course of b Thames by whole head and fall, it is evident that the length therof is at the least, one bund dzeth and eighty miles, if it be meafured by \$ iourneves of the land. And as it is in course, the longest of the theé famous rivers of thes The, fo it is nothing inferiour buto them, in abundance of all kinde of fifte, whereof it is harde to lap, which of them have epther molt plentie, 02 greatest varietie, if the circumsta. ces be duely weighed. That should I speaks of the fat and lweete Samons, dayly taken in Samons. this arcame, that in such plentye, as no ryuer in Europa, is able to ercede it, but what Core also of Barbelles, Aroutes, Cheuins, Pearches, Smelts, Breames, Roches, Das Rochester ces, Budgins, Flouders, Shaimps, Cles. ac. Shampes are commoly to be had therein, I referre me & westerne to them; that knowe the same by experience. Flonders And albeit it seemeth from time to time to be the belt. as it were defrauded in fundape in leaof thele hir large commedities, by the infaciable ausrice of y filbermen, pet this famous rpuer cos playneth of no mante, but the more it inseth at one tyme, the moze it viloeth at another. Dnely in Carpes it læmeth to be fcant, lith Onely in Carpes it termety to vie train, my it is not long lince that kynde of fifthe was Carpes s brought oner into Englande, and but of late brought to speake of into this areame by the violent into Engrage of funday Landsoudes, that baske open land, and the heades and dammes of dyners Gentle, later into mens pondes, by which meanes it became the the pertaker also of this sato commoditie, where of earth it had no position that I coulde ever beare of the second of the second

Aurthermoze the lapte river fielveth and filleth all his channels twyle in the cave and night, that is indurer 12. houres once, ethys south ebiting and flowing, holdeth on for the frace well, and of feauentpe miles, within the mapne lande; northeat the Arcanic or tyde, being alwayes hyghen Mones, at Londo, when the Pome dotheradly touch fea at Lotheradic touch fea at Lothe northeast and south or well pointes, of the bones the bearens, of which mers biable, the other bre full and der the earth and nutsublea to our light.

n Thefe types also differ in their tymes eche both highone comming latter then other, by so manye which we myruites as passere the revolucion and nas commonly turall course of the heavens doe reduce, and call sping bring about the sayde Plannet, onto those tides. hir former places: where by the common distributionee, ference betwene ene tyde and another, is betwene founde to confift of twentye foure mynutes, one tyde, which watethilut.twelue of an whole houre, another.

In 24 as experience both confirme.

This o:der of flowing likewife is parpetue all, ercept rough winds doe happen to checke arcame of the Arcame in hir comming, or else some of thecked in ther occasion, put by the ordinary course of the Porthen leas, which full the laude rouce by their naturall returns and flowing. And that both these doe happen eft among , I res ferre me to fuch as have not fildome observed it. For sometime the huge wind kepeth back a great part of the floudde, whereby the tyde is differred (though never altogrither put by) and sometyme there happen this or source tydes in one naturall dave, whereof the bn: failful do descant many things. I would here make mencion of funder bridges placed over this noble Areame, of which that of London is most chiefly to be comended, for it is man: ner a continuall Stræte, well replenished with large and fratelye houses on both fices, & scituate brontwentie Arches, whereof eche one is made of excellent free squared fione, es nery of thepm being the escape fote in beight. and full twentie in distaunce one from anox ther.

In lyke maner I coulde intreat of the infinite number of Iwannes daply to be læne by 1000, wher pair thes river, the two thouland Whirries tica by on and finall bots, whereby the ethousand pose he thanco watermen are maintained, through the carls age and recarriage, of fuch persons as palle, narradued or repasse, from tyme to tyme oppon the place same: beside those huge tyde botes, tiltbotes & barges, which cyther carry vallengers, 02 bans come baying necessary provision, from all quarters wild in the of Drefozothyze, Barkethyze, Buckingerme time hamshyze, Bedfozdeshyze, Herfozdeshyze, Mydeiller, Eller, Surry and Bent, buto the Citie of London. But forsomuch as these thynges are to be repeated againe in the particuler discription of London, annexed to hys Carde. I luccife at this tyme to speake any more of them as also of the rouer it felf. wherefore let thus suffuse.

Pert buto the Thames we have the mid. way water, which falleth into the mayne fea at Shepey. It ariseth Warde forrest in Sus fer, and when it is come so farre as Whether lin towne, it metetha little by north thereof, with the Done, which descendeth from was terdon forrest, and from whence they go on togyther, as one by Alhehirlf, where having recepted also the seconde broke, it hasteth to Wetherff, a there carrieth with all the Coen, that commeth from Lingfielde parke. After thys it goeth into the South east parte of Bent, and taketh with it the Frith or Firth, on the north west syde, and an other syttle Arcame that commeth from the hylles, bes

twene Benenbury and Bossemon, on the fouth cft. From thence also a not farre from Palling it receiveth the Theise (a pretve Theise. Areame that ariseth about Theise Dirit) and afterwarde the Gran oz crane, which having Grane alias hus heade not farre from Cranbzoke, and Cranus, meeting with funder other revellettes by the ivay, whereof one braunche of Theise is the last, (for it parteth at the Twist, and includeth a picty Illande) doth forme with the faid Medway, a little aboue Valding, then with the Lowle. Finally at Paidstone, it meteth wyth another broke, whose name I knowe not, and then valleth by Allington, Dutton. Dewhide, Halling, Cuckestane, Roschester. Chattham, Billingham, Apchurch, Lingle ferry, and falleth into the maine sea, betinene

Some lave that it is called mydway water because it falleth into the sea mydway, betwene the north foreland and London: vet some not having anye such consideration.doe name it the Dedowstreame, whereof I thought god also to leave this short admonis

After the Midway whole discription 3 bane partely gathered out of the Leland, and parts ly out of Paister Lamberts perambulato of Wet, we have & Stoure that rifeth at Kingel' Sturies. wode which is fourtene or fiftene myles, fro Canterbury. This river patieth by Athes forde, Tale, Packington, Canterbury, For dith, Standith, and Sturemouth, where it Nailburne recepteth another typer, which hath 3. beans water also ches, wheref one called Bredge goeth by Bis as I heare thips bourne, the other named Whybam, be, about Cant ginneth about Adham, and the thirde (name, warbiry, but leffe) runeth by Staple to Wingham, After, wherabout warde our Stoure or Sture parteth it felfe in twaine, and in such wyle that one arms thereof goeth towards the Porth, and is called (when it commeth at the sea) the Boath mouth of Stoure, the other runneth South east warde up to Rychebozow & so to Sand. wiche, from whence it goeth Rozthealt ar gapne & falleth into the lea. The iffue of this latter tract is called the hanen of Sandiniche and peraduenture the Areame that commeth downe thither, after the dividio of the Stoure. may be the same, which Beda calleth Want, wantsome, some, but as I canot bubo this knot at will, so this is certaine, that the Stoure on the one fide, and peraduenture, the Wantsome on the other parteth a cutteth the Tenet from the mame lance of Bent, whereby it is left for an Illand and fo replenished with townes, as I have notified befoze, in & chapter that fpear keth of our Allandes.

There are other little Brokes, which fall Ciliti.

Shepev and the Grane.

tion.

London

bzidge.

n molt ple=

Midway.

Dunus,

Frethus.

tito the Stoure of which Lelande speaketh, as Filhpole becke, that aryleth in Stones hirdwoo and meteth with it foure myles from Canterbury: an other beginneth at Childet, & goeth into the Stoure gut, which sometime inclosed Thanet, as Leplande saieth, the thirde issueth out of the grounde at Dozthburne (where Canbert of Bent some time pau held his pallace 4) runneth to Sad: wich haven, as the layde Aucho: reporteth, & the fourth called Bridge water that ryseth by S. Marie Burne church, 4 mæteth with Canterbury water at Stourmouth : also Alzham that ryseth above Alpham, and falleth into Wiedge water at Dudmyll, 03 Wienderton: but fith they are exther obscure or namelesse 4 there to not reserving there names till ther come at the lea, I passe them over as not to be touched here. From hence buro Doner I finde no Areams by reason of the Cluffes, that environme the laude coast: howbeit upon the South five of Douer there is a pretie freth ryper, whose head aryse that Grwell, not passing foure myles from the lea, and of seme is called Dour, which in the Brittisse tongue is a common name for all waters, And thereofolis it is lykely that the towns and Castell of Douer dyd sometyme Parenthesis take the name. From hence we go towarde the Camber, (omitting paraduenture here and there surveye small Crekes, & Beckes, by the way) whereabouts the Rother, anoble rmer falleth into & sca. This Rother hath his head in Huller net far from Argas hill niere to Waterson forest, and from thence directeth his course buto Rotherfield. After this it goeth to Othlingham or Ditchingham, and fo forth by Demenson onto Hatthamferry, where it devided it selfe in such wise, that one begunche thereof aseth to Appledour (where it moteth w the Bily that ryseth about Bils fington) the other by Joen, so that it includethafine percell of grounde called Drnep, which in times past was reputed as a percell of Suffer, but now by on some eccasion of or ther, it is annexed buto Bent. From hence also growing into some greatnesse, it runneth to Rie, where it meteth finally with the Becke, which commeth from Beckley, so that the plot wherein thre frandeth, is in maner a Brlande or Peninsula, as experience doth confirme. Lelande and most men are of the opinion that this rever thoulve be called the Linene, howbest in our time it is knowen by none other name, then the Rother oz Ap-

pledour water, whereof let this suffice. Being thus croffed over to the West side of Rive haven, and in viewing the illues that fal into the same, I mete arit of all with a water that groweth of two brokes, which come downe by one Chanell into the east side of the mouth of the layde Post. The first therefose that falleth into it, descendeth from Becklep oz thereabouts, as I take it, the next runneth along by Pelemarth, and Cone after toyning withall, they holde on as one, till they fall into the same at the Westerly side of Rye. The third Areame commeth from the Posth, and as it mounteth by not farre from Munfield, fo it runneth betwene Selcamb and Maclington nere buto Bread, taking another rill with all that ryseth as Tieare not very farre from Westfield. There is likewyse a fourth that groweth of two heades, betweene Iclingham and Pet, & going by Minchelley it mæteth withall about Kye hauen, so that Minchelley standeth environned on theæ partes with water, and the Areames of thele two that I have last rehearsed.

The water that falleth into the Dccan, a mple by Southwest of Hastinges 62 theras boms, is cailed Altus of Aften, and rifing not Aftus. farre from Benhirff, it meteth with the lea, as I heare by Caff of Pollington. Buluer, Buluere hithe is but a crætie as 3 remember ferued bithe. with no backewater, and so I heare of Cod. ding or olde haven, wherfore I means not to touche them.

Into Penenley hauen divers waters doe Penenley. relost, & of these that which entereth into the same on the Cast side ryseth out from two heades, whereof the most casterly is called Ashe, the next onto it the Burne, and uniting themselves not farre from Asheburne, they Whe continue their course onder the name and Burne. title of Albeburne water as I reade. The fee conde that commeth thereinto rvieth also of two heades, wher of the one is so many miles from Boscham, the other not farre from the Parke east of Pelling Towns, and both of the cocurring Southwest of Hirstmowsen, they direct their course toward Peuesep (beneath which they mute with an other ryling at Foyngton) and thence go in one chanell foz a myle or more, tvil they fall togither into the Peuensep hauen.

The Cuckmer issueth out at severall plas Cucomar ces, and hereof the more easterly braunch co. meth from Warbleton ward, the other from 13ishoppes wod, and meeting beneath Halling they runne in one bottome by Wicham Arlungton, Tellington, olde Frithuan and so into the sea.

Unto the water that cometh out at Pelv: Is nifalhauen sunder Benkes & Rimerettes voere, lor. sozte, but the chiefe head ryseth towards the West somewhat betweene Etchmfoede and Shepley as I here. The first water therfoze

that falleth into the same on the cast side, is fueth out of the grounde about Aertwod, & running from thence by Langhto and Kipe, on the West side, it falleth into the afozesayd rpuer beneath Folle and Glyme, or thice mpies lower then Lewys, if the other buttal lyke you not. The next her unto hath his head in Argas hill, the thirde descendeth fro Alber don forcell, and forming with the last mention ned, they crosse the maine rouer a little be: neath Achield. The fourth water commeth from Athedon forrest by Horsted Caines (02 Duschate Caines) and falleth into the same. lykewyle Cait of Linkeld. Certes Jam des cepued if this rpuer be not called Ifis, after it is past flesseld. The fift ryleth about Stoz uclgate, and meteth also with the maine Greame aboue Linkeld, & thefe are knowen to lye bpon the right hande as we rowed by the rouer. On the other side are onely two. whereof the first hath his oxiginall neere buto Wenefield, and holding on his course to warde the Call, it meteth with his maister betweene Newicke and Neffeld, 02 Affeld as some reade it. The last of all commeth from Plimodune of Plumpton, and haufing met in like fort with the maine river about Barcham, it runneth forth with it, and the rest in one chaneli by Barcham, Hamley, Palling, Lewys, Piedingburne, and so forth into the maine sea.

The next rouer that we came unto Wiek of Brighthemston is the Soze, which note withstanding I finde to be called Wzember water, in the auncient Wappe of Warton Colledge in Drfozde: but in such sozte (as 3 take it) as the Kother is called Appledour Arcame, by cause of the sayd towne that Kans deth therespon. But to proceede, it is a pleas faunt water, and thereto if you consider the scituation of his armes, and braunches from the higher groundes, very much resembling a fower firinged whip. Alherabout the head of this river is, or which of these braunches may fafely be called Sora, from the rifing, in god loth I can not lap, for after we had valfed nyne or tenne myles thereon by into the lande, sodainly the crosse waters stopped bs, so that we were inforced to turne either east or west, for directly forth ryght we had no way to go. The first arme on the ryght hand as we went, ryleth out of a Parke by South of Albeine, and going on for a certagne space toward the Posthwest, it turneth southward betweine Shermonbury and Twinham, and some after meteth with & Bymar, not much South from Shermonbury, whence they tun togither almost two myles, till they fall into the Soze. That on the Westive desendeth

from about Billingeshirst, & going towards the east, it crosseth with fourth (which ryseth a little by Wieff of Thacam) east from Dulbosow, and so they run as one into the Soze, that after this colluence hastethit self south warde by Brember, Burleis, the Combes,

and ere long into the Deean.

The Aron (of which believ Arundel towne the Castell and the valey, wherin it runneth Arunus. is called Vallis Aruntina, og Arundale in Ene glish) is a goody water and thereto increas fed with no small number of excellent & pleas faunt brokes. It springeth op of two heades. whereof one descendeth from the Porth not farre from Gretham , & going by Lis, mes teth with the next freame, as I gelle about Doursozo house. The second riseth by West from the hilles that lie towards the ryling of the sunne from Castmaine and runneth by Peterfield. The thirde commethfrom Beryton warde and joyneth with the second betwene Peterfield and Dourstozde', after which coffuence they go togither in one chas neli fill toward the Caff, (taking a rill with them that commeth betweene Fernehirst and S. Lukes Chappell, southwest of Linches mere & meting with it Cast of Loddesmorth as I doe reade, and lykelpple sundape of ther in one Chanell beneath Sopham) to Waltham, Bury, Houghton, Stoke, Arundell, Costington forde, Climping (all on the Well fide,) and so into the sea. Having thus described the west side of Arun, let us doe the lyke with the other in such sorte as we bew may. The first river that we come but others fore on the Galf five, and also the seconderise at lundry places in S. Leonards forrest, and iopning a lyttle aboue Hortham, they mete with the thirde, which commeth from Affeld Parke, not berye farre from Simfeld. The fourth hath two heads, whereof one roleth in Witley Parke, the other by well, neere onto Helelmere chappell, and meting by well of Doursseld, they onyte themselves with the chanell, growing by the confluence that I spake of beneath Slinfeld, a little aboue Bil. lingehirs. The last water commeth from the hilles aboue Linchemere, and runneth well and South, and palling betwene Billingthirst and Stopham it commeth onto the channellias mencioned, & fo into the Arun, beneath Stopham, without anye farder increase, at the least that I doe here of.

Burne hath his isue in a Parke, neere Al Burne. dingburne (02 rather a little abone plame to ward the Porth, as I have lince beene infor med,) and running by the bottomes toward the fouth, it falleth into the lea befinime north Berflete and Fletham.

Cryn

Ervn.

Cryn riseth of sunday heddes, by east of Crynley and directing his course toward the funne ryling, it pennisulateth Selesep, and faileth into the Dcean betweene Belesey towns on the southwest & Pagham at north west.

Delus.

Del springeth about Benderton, & thence running betweene midle Lauaunt and Cast Lauaunt, it goeth by west of West Hamp net, by east of Chichester, or West of Kumbaldeloowne, and afterwarde by fishburne, where it meeteth with a ril comming Posth west from Funtingdon(a little beneath the towne) and then running thus in one freame towards the seasit meteth with another rils let comming by Northe of Bosham and so into Anant gulf by Galt of Thomep Island.

The Racon riseth by cast of Bacton oz Racodunum and coming by Chidham, it falleth into the lea, posthelt of Thosney afores

The Emill commeth first betweene Racon and Stanfied then downe to Emillworth or Connesweath, and so buto the Decan, separ rating Suffer from Hapfhyze almost from the very head.

Daning in this maner passed along the coas Res of Sully. The next water that I reme, bergreseth by east of the forcest of Esbyzy, from whence it goeth by Southwije, West Burbunt, Farham, and so into the gulfe als nioit full South.

Badunus.

1.n.iii.

Then come we to Bedenham Creke (so called of a tillage flanding thereby,) the mouth whereof iveth almost directly against Pozchester Castell, which is seituate about 3 miles by water from Postesmouth towne, as Lelande both report. Then go we with Forten. in halfe a mple farder to Forten Creke, which evther quueth or taketh name of a bil-Offerpole, lane harde by. After this we come to Diferpole Lake, a great Cricke, which goeth by by west into the land, and lyeth not far from a rounde tolver of frome, from whence also there geeth a chaine, to another Tower on the east five directly over against it, whereby the entraunce of great vellels into that vart mave be at pleasure restrapued.

From hence wee goe further to Tiches feld water, that rifeth about Chmaine park, ten or twelne myles by northeast or there as Tuheficid, bout from Dichfeid. From Estmaine it goeth parting the forrestes of Waltham, and Caffbern by the wave) to Witcham oz Wife comb, a pietr market towne and large thos rolufare, where also the water seperateth it feife into two armelettes, and gopng bnder two bittges of wede, commeth ere long as garne valo one Chanell. From hence it go, eth thie or foure mples farder, to a brioge of tymber by Paister Waitholeleyes house, (leauing Tichfelde towne on the right lide) a little beneath runneth under Ware briog whether the sea floweth as hir natural course inforceth. Finally within a mile of this bridge it goeth into the water of Pampton hauen, wherunto divers Areames refort as pouthal heare hereafter.

After this we come to Pamble haven, or Pamelrill Hamelrift crake, whole fall is betwene S. Andrewes castell, and Boke. It riseth about Shiofoed in waltham foerest, and when it is vall Croke bridge, it meteth with another banke, which rifeth not farre fro Bishoppes Waltham-out of funder springes in the high way, to Winchester, from whence it valleth as A layde by Bilhoppes Waltham, then to Budeley or Botley, and so towning with the Hamble, they runne togither by Wzowlings. worth, Apton, Brufill, Hamble towne, and

so into the sea. Pow come we to the hauf of fouth Hamp Southton, which I will briefely describe so neare hampton. as I can pollibly. The breath or entry of the mouth herofas I take it is by estimatio two miles from those to those. At the well poput therofallo is a frong castell lately builded which is rightly named Caloffore, but now Cawshot, I wote not by what occasion. On healt live thereof allo, is a place called inche (afoze métioned) oz Hamell hoke wherin are not aboue thee or foure fishers houses, not worthy to be remembred. This haven hos teth by on the well fide by the space of seaven miles, butill it come to Hampto towne, Canding on the other lide, where it is by estimas tion a mile from lande to lande. Thence it goeth bp further about this myles to Redbridge fill ebbing and flowing thicker, and

one mple farther, so farre as my memorye

doeth serne me. Dowe it reffeth that I des

scribe the Alrestorde freame, which I will

precide withall in this order following. The Alrestozde beginneth of divers faire springs, about a mile or more fro Airestord, Airestord. or Alforde as it is now called a some after res forting to one bottome, they becomes a brode lake, which for the most part is called Alford pond. Afterwarde returning agains to a narrowe chancil, it goeth thosow a frone bringe at the ende of Alforde tolone, (leaving the towne it selfe on the left hand) toward Wich, ingstocke their mples of but ere it commeth there, it receives h two rolles in one bottome, wheref one commeth fro the Forrest in maner at hande, and by northwest of olde Aires. forde, the other from 1520wne Candiner, that goeth by Porthenton, Swarewotton, Aber-

resozteth into this haven also, both the Telle and the Stockebridge water in one bottome, whereof I finde thys large description insw ang. : ्वति वृतिसा or grant carry

bauen.

beneath Alforde tolone. Being palf Dichin-

focke, it commeth by Animaton to Eston

village, and to Worthy, where it beginneth

to braunch, and cche arme to part it felfe in-

to other, that resorte to Upde and the lower

foples by Caff of Mincheller, there feruing

of fretes, the close of S. Maries, Woluelep.

and the new Colledge very plentifully wyth

their water. But in this meane while the

great freame commeth from Worthy to

the cast briog, fo to S. Clizabeth Colledge,

where it both also parte in twayne, enviros

ning the land house in most vileaable maner.

After this it goeth towarde S. Croffes, leas

ning it a quarter of a mile on the right hand:

then to Twifoed (a mple lower) where it gas

thereth agains into one bottome, and as-

oth fire maes farder to Wlodmill, taking the

Otter broke withall, on the cast side, and so

into the falt creeke that leadeth downe to the

On the other five of Southampton, there

The very head of the Stocke water, is luvi voled to beilamewhere about Buling floke. by Church Pockley , and going from thence betwens Duerton & Stouenton, it commeth arial by Lawethocke and Whitchurch, and fone after recevuing a broke by Borthinest called the Bourne offcending from S. Ward Bourne, loutheast from Hotseburne) it mo credeth by Long parach and the Wiloode. All it meete with the Cranburne, on the east line (a prety rideret ryling about Wichelney, and going by Fullington, Barton, and to Craits burne thence to Hazwell in one bottome bei neth which it meteth with the Andener in a ter, that is increased erest come there by an other broke, whole name I doe not knowe. This Andener Areame, rpleth in Culhachite forthingt far by north from Andener toinne 4 going to opper Clatford, ere it touchthere It recepted the Kill of which I spake before. which ry lingalls nere buto Auport goetlito Monketon to Abbatelbam, the Andener and both as I faid onto the Tell beneth Bosinel. inhereof Achancemen nowe. These areames being thus brought into one betom it runeth toward the South, onder fockbeidge. form after diniving it felfe in tipaphe, one braunch thereof goeth by Doughton, a alttle beneath mæteth worth a Kyll, that commeth from by Well of D. Annes boll, and goeth by Caft of opper Waltop, West of nether Walloffiby Bucholt Forcest, Broughton, and called as I have bene informed & Ballon, but nowe it is named Wallop. The other arms runneth Tialonius thozowe the Warke, by Porth well of Kings Somburne, and uniting themselves agaphe. they go forth by Pottelhunt, and the recepue the Telf, a preip water rolling in Clarenbun Warke, that goeth by Wiell Deanc, and Call Geffe. Deane, lo to Mottelbunt, and finally to the aforelande water, which from thenceforth is called the Teffe, even buto the Sea. 13mt to procede. After this confluence, it taken the gate to Kimb bridge, then to Kumley, Long. bridge, and beneath the fame receiveth a concourse of two rilles wher of the one commeth from Sherefielde, the other from the news Forcelf, and forning in Wladely Wark, ther beate uppon the Telle, not very farre from Qurseling. From thence the Telk goeth bri der a pretpe bridge, before it come at Red. bridge, from whence it is not long ere it fall into the bauen.

The nert river that runneth into this post. springeth in the new Forrest, and commeth thereinto about Cling, not palling one mile, Eling. by well of the fall of Teff! From hence caff. ing about againe into the maine lea, and leas ung Calde Moze Castle on the ryght barne, we descred our course towards the Sound well, bitto Weaulien hauer lober into the app nepoelterbeth to passed at the strata

Eherning tyleth not facte from Miller Minep. Trese a Ulflage in the morth part of the news Forestand going by Beautien, it falletistic to the les southwell, as I take it, of Erbaro. a Cillage Carroing upon the Choze. In art of Being part the Piney, toe croffed the Lie Limen. men, whose headers in the very heart of the newe Forrett, and running South well of Lindhyaft and the Parke, it roeth by Cast of Biolichbit a quest of Balber, and Anally art o the weat South and by Ball of L'eliming ton. I armed Marke าทิศ เรียบ ทางสังเคลื่องเหมือ

The next fall that for patted by is name Bure. leffe. eccept it be called Bute, a as it descend beth from the newe Forrell, to the next unto it hight Wile, us I have bearde in Englichei Certes the head thereof, is also in the footh while. west part of the sate Forrest, and the said mot far from Wilforde bridge, bevonde the which And a narrow going of fricktland leabing from the popule to Wirst Castle, which ware veth into the Sea, as if it hung by a threa fro the inaphe of the Juande, ready to be walked away, by the continuall and bayly beating of the wanes.

The next river that we came butoof and And I name is the Anon, which refeth by northeath. and not far from Molfeball, in Mitthire! The first notable bringe that it runeth unto;

is at Tiphauen, thence foure myles farder, it goeth to little Ambredury, and there is another bridge, from thece to Modford village, standing at the right hand bank, and Newto vilage on the left. The Bishops of Sarum had a proper Panour place at Talwoforde, which Wilhoppe Sharton pulled downe altogither, bicause it was somewhat in ruine. Thence it goeth to Kilherto briege, to Cranebrioge old Salifbury, new Salifbury, f finally to Parne ham, which is a stately bridge of stone, of sire arches at the least. There is at the west ende of the layde bridge, a little Illand, that lyeth betwirt this and another bridge, of foure prety arches, and bnoor this latter runeth a god round Areame, which as I take it, is a brach of Auon, that becaketh out a little aboue, and some after it reuniteth it selfe agayne: 02 else that Wilton water hath there his entry into the Auon, which I cannot pet determine. Fro Parncham bridge it goeth to Dounton, that is about foure miles, and so much in like sozt from thence to Foedingbeidge, to Kingwod haidge fine miles, to Chaiffes church Twin ham five mples, and frapght into the fea.

The nert fall that we come unto is Pole, from whose mouth open the shore, by South wolf in a bay of thee infles of, is a poze file: er towne, called Sandwiche, where we lawe a pære and a little fresh b; whe, The very bt. ter part of faint Adelmes poynt is fine miles from Sandwich. In another bay lycthwell Lylleworth, where as I heare is some veofitable herbosow for thips. The towns of Poole is from Winburne about foure miles, and it tiandeth aimost as an Ille in the bauen. The haven it selfe also if a man sponide measure it by the circuite, wanteth little of twenty mile,

as I did guesse by the view. Watemouth, or as some doe call it While mouth, is couted twenty meles from Pole, & y head of this river riseth not full foure miles about the hauen, by northwell at Aphil in the side of a great hill. There is a little barre of lande at the haven mouth, a great arme of b scarumeth up by the right hand, and scant a mile about the hauen mouth on the those, is a right goody and warlike callie made, which hath one open barbicane. This arme runeth by also farder by a myle as in a baye, to a point of land wher a raffage is into Portlad, by a little course of pibble sande. It goeth bp also from the sayd passage unto Abbatesbirp about seven miles of, where a little freshe ros bell reserves to the sea. And somichat about this, is the head or point of the Chefill lying northwest, which stretcheth by from thece a: bout seuf miles, as a maine narrow bank, by a right line unto the fouthest, and there abut-

teth bro Postlande feant a quarter of a mile about & Dewealle there. The nature of this banke is such that so oft as the wind bloweth behemently at fortheast, so often the sea beatethin and losing the banke soketh thozowe it: so that if this winde should blow from that corner anyelong tyme togyther, Portlande Moulde be left an Illande as it hatb beene beforc. But as the fouthest winde doth appaire this banke, so a northwest both barre it by as gaine. It is prety to note of the Townelet of Waimouth which lieth freight against Dilton on the other fide, and of this place where the water of the haven is but of smal bredth. that a rope is comonly tied fro one lide of the those to an other, whereby the ferry men doe quide their botes without any helpe of Dres. But to proceede with our purpose. Into the mouth of this river doe thips often come for fuccour, t being past the same, we meete with b fal of a water nere to f. Catherins chapple as we latted by & Shingle, which came pown fro Litton by Chilcomb, and thence we went to Bruteport water that ariseth halfe a mile or more about Bemilter, from whence it go. eth to Parnham, Petherbury, Welplath, fo to 152utepozt, afterwarde into p lea, taking in funday waters wal by the way wherof in my next treatile God willing Ameane as of divers other to make a particular rehearfall. Leuing the Bandeport, we palled by Stanto Babriell, e beholding Charemouth Beacon a far of, we directed our course toward f same, but ere we came there, we behelve the fall of Chare, which is a pretye water. It ryseth a. Chare. bout theé miles aboue Charemouth by north in a parke of the kinges called Warchewod. Pert buto this is the Buddle, which cometh Buddle. about theé miles by north of Lyme from the hilles, fleting byon rocky foyle, and so falleth into the lea.

Beyond this is the Are whole illue at thys are. present is harde buder the rotes of Winter cliffes, and the poyntes thereof being almost a myle in lunder, the most westerlye of them called Berewoo, lyeth within halfe a mile of Secon, but the other toward the east, is called Withitecliffe, wherof I have spoken already. This river rifeth a mile northest fro Bemis ffer a market Towne, in Doglet flyge, at a place called Arc knoll, (longing to Sir Giles Strangwaies) in amore hanging on the live of an hill. And from thence it runneth to the ruines of an old Abbay called Fordes, about foure of fine miles from thence, (where it fee meth to be a particion betwene Sommer. fetthyze and Denon) then unto Are Minter in Denonthyze, and to thosewe the Lowne it felfe, wherein a great flaughter was made

The description of Britaine.

of Danes in Athelitanes tome, at Baune foon fielde of rather Brunnedon as I read, and whereof I finde thys annotation, in an olde French Chronicle.

27 In the time of Athelstane, & greatest Paule 2, that ever adventured intothes Illande, arris , ned at Seton in Denonthyze, benng replenis 2, thed with Aliens that lought the conquelt of this Illand but Athelflane mette & encou-, tred with them in the fielde, where he oners 2) threwe 6000. of his aforesave enimves. 2) Pot one of them also that remapned alpue, 22 escaped from the battell worthout some deads 22 lye or very grievous wound. In this conflicte 22 mozeotter were flaine five kings, which were 2) enterred in the Church pard of Are miniter, 2) and of the part of the king of Englande were , kylico epult Earles of the chiefe of hys no-, bilitye, and they also buryed in the Churchs , parde aforesande. Percunto it addeth howe 2) the Bythop of Shyzeburne was in like fort 2) flaine in thes battell, that began at Brunes 22 dune nære to Colpton, and moured even to , Are minifer, which then was called Bruhe 2, bety of Brunburg. The same day that this , thyng happened the funne loft hys light, and by so continued infthout any bapahtnesse, with 22 the letting of that Planet, though other wolf 33 the lealon was cliere and nothing clowope. But to proceede after our river hath passed thorow Areminster towns, it goeth to b bridg thereby (where some after it receineth the the Arter, cometyme a raging water) and finally to Are mouth Towne, fro whence after it hath as it were played it felfe, in the pleas fant botomes, by the space of a quarter of a myle, it goeth bnock White cliffe and to into the leas where it is called Arebaye, and thus is that rover described.

As for the hauen which in times pair as 3 have hearde, hath beine at Sidmouth (o'called of Sidde a ryllet that runeth therto) and likewyle at Seton. I passe it over, sith nowe there is none at al. Wet hath there bene some, tyme a notable one, albeit that at this present between the two pointes of the olde hauen, there lyeth a mightie barre of vibble fones. in the verpe mouth of it, and the rpuer Are isdrive to the very east point of have called White cluffe. Therat also a very little gull goeth into the sea, whether small fisherbotes doe oft relozt for luccour. The men of Seten beganne of late to stake and make a masse wall within the haven to have chaunged the course of the Are, and (almost in the myo-Die of the old hauen) to have trenched thorow the Chefill, therby to have let out the Are, to have taken in the maine lea, but I here of none effect that this attempt dyd come onto.

From Seton wellwarde lpeth Colpton, Colp. about two myles by west Porthwest, where of ryseth the ryuer Coly, which going by the afozelaide towne, passeth by Colecomb parke, and afterwarde falleth betweene Are bayoge and Are mouth towns into the Are riuer.

Leaving the Coly we come some after to Ottercy. Otterp haven, whole heade rifeth at Otterp five myles above Mohuns Otterp 02 Otterp Flemming flat Porth. From hence it goeth to Apoter, Pohuns Otterp, Hunito, Cleniton bridge, S. Pary Dtterey, pewton bridge Dttermouth and so into the sea. On the west lide of this haven is Budeley almost directly against Otterton. It is casse to be sæne also, that within less then. 100, peares, thips did ble this have, but now it is barred bp. Some tall it Budeley haven of Budeley towne, o. ther Salterne pozt, of a little creke comming out of the manne haven buto Salterne billage, that hath in time pall biene a towne of greater estimation.

From Ditterey mouth we failed by to Er er mouth so called of the river Gre, which moutethin Ermoze, at a place called Erecrosse thie myles by Postheast, and from thence Boeth by Erford where it is a rill or small Waterithen to Tiverton twelve miles from the head, thence to Therberton Cowley, and Simmigs nert of al to Erceffer receauing in the meane time the Simos bath water, which rifeth by Porthwell of Simons bath bringe (fower imples from Orfoto:) and is in Sommer time so chalowe that a man mape cally palle over it, but in winter it rageth oft, and is very depe and daungerous. As touching kenton. the haven also I remember well that there lieth byon the very West point of the same a barren sance and in the West Posths west goeth a little creke a mile oz thereabout into the land which some call Bento creke. I have herd that the Burgeles of Ercelfer indenoured to make the haven to come by to Ercester it selfe, but whether they brought it to palle or no as pet 3 doe not know, this is cettaine that in times palt the thippes came by no nearer then Apham, which is a nzety townelet on the Moze fower myles oppering to the bauen.

Beyonde Ercester haven mouth 4. mples Telgnes or there about I came to the Teigne mouth which ebbeth and floweth to farre as pews ton. The head of this river is 20. myles from the lea, and it riseth in Wartmoze at a place by northwest called Teigne bead. Fro hence also it goeth to Jagsozo bringe, Cliffozo bring Briofoed bridge, Chidley bridge, Acigne Leman. bridge, Pewton bulbelles, beneath which it

Cheal.

receaueth the Leman water, and also Aller bioke, which rifeth thie miles of, as Leland hath let down, who writeth moreover of this haven in fort as followeth. The very otter well point of the land, at & mouth of Teigne is called the Pelle, and is a very high redde cliffe. The east part of the hauen is named the poles, a lowe sandie grounde epther cast by by the spuing of the sand out of & Teigne, or else throwen op from the shore by the rage of winde and water. This sande occupyeth now a great quantitie of the ground betwene the hauen where the land rifeth, and Teigne mouth towne, which towne furnamed Regis, hath in time past beine soze befaced by the Danes, and of latetime by the Frenche.

From Ceigne mouth we came to Toz bay, wherof the well point is called Byzy, and the east Perritory, betwene which is litte aboue foure miles. From Torre baie alfo to Darts mouth is fire myles where (fagth Leland) F marked divers thinges. First of all byon the rast side of the hauen a great hilly point, called Downelend + betwirt Downelende, and a pointlet named Wereford, is a litle baye. Alere it selse in like sozie is not full a myle from Downclend towarde into the hauen. Hingelwere towne standeth out as another pointlet, and betwirt it & Wicreford is the fer cond bay. Somwhat mozeover aboue Kingel were towne goeth a little Creke by into the land from the maine freame of the hauen water hed called water head, this is a very fitte place for vessells to be made in. In like sort half a mile beyond this into pland ward, goeth and ther ionger craice, about that also a greater the either of these called Salunffo, whose hed Saunton is here not half a mile fro p maine lea, by the compating thereof as it runneth in Tox bap.

The river of Dart, commeth out of Darts Dart or moze fiftene miles aboue Cotnelle, in a very Darmour, large plot, and such another wild mozish and forreitpe grounde as Ernioze is. Dfit felle moreover this water is very fwift, & thorow eccasion of Inwockes whereby it passeth, it carieth much land to Totnelle bridge, and lo choketh the deuth of the river dolume ward, that the hauen it felfe is almost spoiled by the lame. The mariners of Dartmouth accompt this to be about a kenning fro Plimmouth. In the valley also betweene Corneworthy & Ashepzempto, runneth a bzwke called Hums berton or Derburne. This water commeth out of a Welfpring, 4 to running about two mules, it palleth thosow a frome bridge cailed Rolf, two mples from Totnelle, Frotbence moreover, after it hath gone other two miles it commeth to Bow bridge, and there falleth into a faltwater crake, which gathereth in-

to the lande out of the haven of Partmouth. This cræke at the head breaketh for a little way into two armes, whereof the one gotth by to Bow bridge, and recepueth Dumber. ton water (as I faide) y other toward Coznes ... worthy fro whence buto Dartmouth, is as ... bout foure myles. Finally about halfe a mile aboue Wartmouth towne, there is another Dio ma Crækegoing out of the maine ftreame cal creke, led Dide mill cræke, so farre as 3 can learne by the rumoz of the countrey.

About seven myles by west southwest fro Saltcomb Dartmouth lyeth Saltcomb haven, some what barred : & not much about the heade of it is Arme hauen, the backewater whereof Frme. commeth buder Buy & Armington bridges, and to but the fea at this place, which is full of flattes and rockes, to that no thippe coms ... meth thither in any tempelt, ercept it be forced thereto, thosowe the ottermost extremitie and desperate hazarde of the fearefull maris ners. Ling Phillip of Caltile loft two Chippes here in the daves of king Henry the feuenth, when he was drynen to lande in the West coutrey by rage of weather. Unto Armouth also commeth the Awne water, after it hath Asone. passed by Cast Brenton and Gare bridges, ... and not farre from the fall of this, lyeth the Pawlme mouth so called of a ryuer whych raime. cometh thither fro Le bridg to Valme bridg, & falleth into the fea, about 4. miles by fouth east-frothe maine streame of Plimmouth.

Being come to the Plimmoth, I finde with. that the mouth of the goulfe wherin the thips of this towne doeride, is walled on eche lide and chained ouer in y time of necessitie. On b fouth fide of the haue also is a blockbouse byo a rocky hill, topo the east side of this & Thai mar hauen, lycth the Will baye creke, & fone Milbay creke, Caine Creke, Shilffo creke (which creke. is two myles of length and wheron Candeth Stone a Will) Budocks creke, and last of al, Ta- house mertaue cræke, so called bycause of the constant course of the Taue & Tamar waters there. creke. Torrep broke falleth lykewyle into Wlym, Shilfton but wher aboutes as now, I have fozgotten. Budocks Finally opon the west side of the haven, is a Camarnotable creke also entering into the lande a Correy mple or more from the hauen, which being Caue. blewed, I went and behelde Thamar hauen on the well lide wherof, I noted these crekes.

First of all about two myles about Ashe A faive the principall arme of Thamar it felfe. Thamas Certes it rifeth about thee myles by Posth call from Partland, goeth by into the land about tenne myles from that place: thence it hasteth to Calstock bridge, whether it almost continually ebbeth and floweth, verye great beliels coming likewyle within a mike thers

of tinto Maleham, which is not about their myles from Tamfocke as I reade. Betwirt Thaniar freame, and Allie: I marked farder more layeth Lelande other three criekes allo descending, which brake opinto the lande, whereof the art lyeth by Pozthwest, the fee conde well northwest, the thirde plaine weil, entering into the country aboue half a mile, and fearfely a mpte lower, 3 perufed in like maner the Liner cræke, that goeth by to S. Germainsward: This cræke lyeth 3. myles from the maine Aceame of Thamar hauen, and riting in an foll about Launston, it goeth thorolo the towns within the walles. In the botome allo of the Suburbe, is an other na med Aterepa which ryleth aleven myles of by west towarde Bodinin, wherinto runneth a Kill comming thosow a wood before it mas heth a confluens with the first, in descending Johns toldarde the haucit. Then breaketh in air of 6. In ther cricke called S. Johns, 02 S. Anthonics once Rode, and at the norm march cholas Ide falleth in the last, which goeth by to Milbroke, two mples into the lande from the maine haven. From bence we favled fars ber towarde the west (leaning salt Alpe and Seton rillets) and came to the mouth of a river called Low, wherein Samous are of tra founde, e pet is it dric commonly at halfe ebbe. Dir eche svde of the entree thereof standeth also a towne, whereof the one is cale led east Low the other west-Low-and this is a pretie market towne. A bridge finally of twelve arches both leade from the one to the

The next fall after we be past one little namelede cræke, that loeth by the waye, is Poulpyz water, whereimo commetha little broke. Then mete we with Fawey hauen; whole river ryleth at Fawy More (about two mples from Camilforde by South, and firetene miles from Fawp towne) in a very quave mire on the live of an Hill. Fro bence it goeth to Dannelbridge, to Clobha bridge, Lergen buoge, Octo bridge, Refprin bridge; and Losswithiell bridge, where it mæteth with a little broke, and neere thereunto partethit selfe in twaine. Of these two arms therefore one goeth to a bridge of wone, the other to another of timber, a some after iop. ning againe, the maine river geeth to Saint Swinnowes, from thece also the point of S. Twinnswes food which is about half a mile from thence, except momemorie doe faple me. Here goeth in a Salt cræke halfe a mile on the east side of the haven, and at the heade of it, is a brioge called Lerine brioge. The cræke it self in like maner, bearing the same denomination. From Levine creite; to S.

Caracs pill, oz creke, is about halfe a mile In f myoand Lower on the east live of the layd haven die of this n goeth by also not aboue a mile a an half in creke was to the lande. From Caracs creeke to Pouls a cell of morland a mole, and this like wife goeth by in an Thet frant a quarter of a mile into the land, pet at longing the heade it parteth it scife in twaine. From sometime Poulmoreland to Bodnecke billage halfe a to Moun-mile where the pallage and repallage is comprising. monly to Fawey. From Bodnecke to Dea lene point (where a creeke goeth by not fully 1000 paces into the lande) a mile, thence to Poultuan , a quarter of a mile, and at this Poulruan is a tower of force, marching a gain f tower on Fawey lide, betwene which. as I ooe here, a chaine hath some times bene fretched, tlibely inough for the haue there is hardly two bowthotte ouer. The very point of lande at the east side of the mouth of this Hauen, is called Pontus croffe, but nowe Panuche croffe. It that not be amille in this place somewhat to intreate of the towne of Fawy, which is called in Comith Cowhath Cowhath. and being scituate on the Rozthlide of the has tien, is fet hanging on a maute rocky bill be ing in length about one quarter of a mile, et. cept my memory occepue me.

The renowne of Fawy role by g wars but der Ising Coward & first, Coward the third, Donry the fifth, partly by feates of atmes & partly by plaine pyracy. Finally & towncline fæling themselves somewhat at eale & front in their purles, they fell to marchandise, and so they prospered in this their newe denite. that as they trauciled into al places, so mare chauntes from all countries made relort to them, whereby within a while they grew to be creeding riche. The thippes of Fawy late ling on a time by 1thp and Minchelley in b time of king Coward the third refused fout; ly to vale any bonet there, although warning was given them fo to do by the Postgreues o; rules of those tolones. Berevyon the life and Winchellie men, made put opport them with cut and long taile : but lo hardly were they intertained by the Falor Printes (I should fair adventurers) that they were delsurhome againe with no imall lone and him peraunce Such favour found the fawp men alfo immediately byon this bickering that in token of their bictory over their winching ho perfaces, and riving Riplers, as they called them in moskerp _ they altered their armes and compounded for neive, inferein the feut chion of Rie and Winchelley is qualificited. with theirs & beside this & Foreign like cal-led the gallantes of Famp, whereof they not Gallantes a little relayced, and more peraduculate then of fey or for some greater bory. And thus nurb of Fawy.

Miler.

Falvy towne wheren we lie what great luc. celle often commeth of wittelelle and rathe aductures. But to returne againe to our pur pole from whence we have digrelled and as hauting some octive to finishe by this our boy, age, we wil leane the Falomonth and go fozward on our fourney . Being therefore paste this haven, we tome to Pennarth which is 2. imples by well therof, and festuate on the east fide of Arewarotth Bate, called by Leland Arctoum of Vrctou Promontoria ercept his Wittings do veretue me. Fro hence we came to the blacke head, then to Pentozena myle faroce, anohere inueth ont a pretpe ryuer that commeth by Saint Austelles, about two unles and an halfe from thence, which runnoth bnock Austeil bridge & bnoer the West five of the hill whereon the poze towne of S. And elles Kädeth. Thence we failed to Chap. peil land, then to Dudman, to Bennare, and Samet Antonics point, which is thee myles from Dennar point, where we make our ens trance into the Falamouth haven, whose des scription I bosowe of Leland and worde for worde will here insert the same.

The very point (faith he) of the hauf mouth (being an hill whereouthe king hath bupls ded a castell) is called Bendinant. It is about a myle in compaffe, almost environned with the sea, and inhere the sea covereth not, the ground is so low that it were a small mastry to make Pendinant an Iland. Furtherinoze there lieth a cape or foreland within the haux a mple and an halfe, and betwirt this and H. Billigrowes house, one great arms of the haven räneth up to Peurine towns, which is 3. miles from the very entry of Falemouth haven, and two god imples from Penfulis. Moreover there is Levine Prisclo betwirte S. Budgens and Pendinas, which were a god haven but for the barre of fande, but to passede. The first creke of armethat casteth on the Porthwest side of Falemouth haven goeth by to perm, and at thende it breaketh into two armes, whereof the leffe runneth to Clasenith i.viridis ind, parene nest, or wag= meer at Benrin: the other to faint Glunias the partific Church of Penrine. In like forte out of cche fior of Penrine creke, breaketh an arme of ever it come to Penrine. This I bro derstande also that stakes and soundations of Stone have beine set in the creke at Benrine alitic lower then the wharfe where it breas keth into armes: but how locuer this franceth betwirte the point of Trefulis and the point of Refrenget is Wildzereke, which goeth by a mple into the land and by the churche is a god rode for thippes. The nerte creke bes ponde the point of Kestronget wood is called

Refrenget which going two myles by into Rafrathe maine breaketh into two armes. In lyke get. order betwirte Kestronger and the creke of Trury be two crekes one called S. Fcokes, S. fcoke the other Saine Caie, nerte buto which is S. Cape. Trury creke that goeth op about two myles Erury creking from the principall Greame, t brea, creke, keth within half a myle of Trury, casting in a braunche Alestivard even harde by pews ham wood. This creke of Trury is deutded into two partes before the towns of Trury, and eche of them having a broke comming downe and a bridge, the towne of Arury standeth betwirte them both. In like sozte Benwen Greate is fenered fro the faid towns with this arme, and Clements frete by east with the other. Dut of the body also of Trury creke breaketh another easwarde a myle from Trury, and goeth by a myle and an halfe to Tresilian bridge of stone. At the very entry and mouth of this creke is a rode of Hippes called Haples rode and here faught not long fince. 18. Chippes of Spanishe mars chauntes with 4. thippes of warre of Depe, but the Svanierdes draue the Frenchemen all into this harbozowc. A mple and an halfe about the mouth of Trurp creke, is another named Lhan Mozan of S. Mozans church at Mozan, hão. This creke goeth by a quarter of a mile from the maine Greame into the bauen, as the maine Areame goeth by two myles as bone Mozan creke chbing and flowing: and a quarter of a mple higher is the towne of Tres gown where we found a bridge of frome byon the Fala rouer. Fala it selfe riseth a mple 02 more west of Koche hyll a goeth by Graund pount where I sawe a bridge of stone. This Graund pount is four miles fro Koche hill and two litle moles from Arcgowy, be twirt which the Fala taketh his course. Fro Tregolop to passe downe by the body of the haven of Falamouth to the mouth of Lanp home pill or creke, on the fouth fide of the has uen is a myle, and as I remember it goeth

up halfe a myle from the principall freame of the haven. From Lanphorne vill also is a place of point of sande about a mple way of 40. acres of thereabout (as a Peninsula) called Ardeue rauter. As for the water or creke that runcth into the fouth southeast partait is but a little thing of halfe a mple by into the land, and the creke that hemmeth in this We. umfula, of both both fame to be the greater. From the mouth of the West creke of this Peninsula, to S. Juffes creke is foure miles og more. In like maner from S. Juffes pill S.Juffus. ez creke(foz both lignifie ene thing) to Saind S. Mawes Malves creke is a myle and a halfe, and the point between them both is called Pendinas.

The creke of Saint Hawes goeth by a two myles by eat northeatt into the land, and bes lives that it ebbeth and floweth fo far, there is a mplle driven with a freshe creke that res forteth to the same . Halfe a mile from the bead of this bownewarde to the hauen, is a creke in manner of a pole, whereon is a myll also that grinoeth with the tyde. And a myle beneath that on the fouth fide entreth a creke (about halfe a myle into the countrey) which is barred from the maine fea by a small sandpe banke, and another mple pet lower, is a another litle crekelet:but howe soeuer these crekes doe runne, certaine it is that b bankes of them that belong to Fala are maruellous ly well wooded, and hitherto Leland, whole wordes I dare not alter tor feare of corrup. tion and alteration of his judgement. Being past Falmouth haven, therfore (as it were a quarter of a myle beyonde Arwennach Was fter Hillegrewes place which frandeth on the brimme or those within Falmouth) we came to a litle haven which ranne by betweene two hilles, but it was barred, wherefore we could . not learne whether it were ferued with any backe freshe water oz not. From hence we Polwithe went by Polwitherall creke (parted into two armes) then to & Polpenrith wherebuto a reueret falleth that rifeth not farre from thece, and so goeth to the maine streame of b hauen at the last, whether the creke resozteth about thie mples and more from the mouth of the haven and into which the water that goeth bnder Gare and Mogun biloges, doe fall in one botome as Lelande hath reported. Unto this haven also repayzeth the Penkestell, the Callous & Cheilow, & the Gilling, although this latter lyeth against Saint Wawnons on the hether five hard without the hauen mouth if I have done aright. For lo motheate, moul: operand rotten are those bokes of Leland which I have, and beside that, his annotatios are such and so confounded as no man can in maner picke out any sence from them by a leafe together, wherfore I thinke that bediff perfed & made his notes intricate of let pur pole, or eliche was loth that any man thould ealily come by that knowledge by readying, which he with his great charge and no leas traveile attained buto by experience in 2747

Lopole is two myles in length, and between it and the maine Decan is but a barre of land that ones in thee be foure peares, what by weight of the freshe water and working of the Sea breakethout, at which time it mas keth a wonderfull nople, but some after the mouth of it is barred by againe. At all offer times the superfluity of the water of Lopole (which is full of Arout and Cle) ozameth out

thorofo the fandy varre into the open Sea: Certes if this barre coulde alwayes be kept open, it would make a goody haven, by buto Haylekon towne, where copnage of time is also vsed, as at Trucy and Loss withielf, for the Duénes aduauntage. From this place I doe not remember that I founde any more falles or havens, tyli we palled rounde about the cape, and came onto the Paile, which is Paile. a pretpe river, riling from foure principall heds or brokes, wherof one fraingeth by fouth another by southwest, the thirde by southeast, and the south by Portheast. Also we saw & Crantock. Derins creeke, Crantocke and Kialton, of Rialton. Deples Leland (peaketh fomewhat in his collections out of the life of S. Breaca, where he noteth that it is spopled by land comming from the Tinne workes. The next great fall of water & greatest of all that is to be founde on the Poith live of Comwall, is at Padde, fow, whether & Alaune relozteth. Of some it Alaunus is notoe called Dunntere but in olde time it Dunmerus. hight commonly Alaunus. Into this Areame runne dider 30ther as the Carneley (by east) thee mples lower then Woodsidge: & Laine Carneler. (which thethew myles aboue S. Offe by Laine. northeast and falleth into Alaune likewise as bout Micobildae) the Boomin Water, belide another that commeth from louthwell, and goeth in Alanc two imples beneath this confluence on the same side above Wood2 soge: and finalities the last which descendeth out of the hilles from Coutheast, and corneth with the faid riner two myles aboue Padifow, as I doe finde by reading. In one place Leland faith how be cannot well tell whereabout this river bath istue out of the grounde, but in ani other he layth thus of it. The Alane is ento dently fairl'to paire thosow Wood or Wade bridge at lowe water, and the first bridge of name that it ran th brook is called Helham, the next, Wi imere bridge, 4 the third Winds betode which is foure mples lower, and the towest mouse ; that is to be founde on this fireame. From Batilow allo they lails full wed birto Whiterfood in Freland. There are Locus. likewife two Rockes which lye in the east live bulonis. of the hauen, fecretely bidden at fall Seajas two paos in the Araw whereof I thinke it saketh the name. Leddin lappoleth this epo ner to be the farme Cambialis where Arthur fought his last anti-fatall condict : for 12 his rate men that one eare file avounde there, bor oft plowe of bones of a large fire, and great flore of armonizor elsit map be (as I tather confedered that the Romanes had some field (02 Callta) thereabout For not long fince and in the contembrathice of many a braile pot ful of Komane corne was follie there, as I have

rall. Dolpen=

wike. Gare. M30gun. Denisellel Callous. Cheylow. Gilling.

Lopole.

The

D.j.

Pala.

The description of Britaine. ofte herde. Kert unto this is the Depe hatch and leaving a fagre Illande as it were in the

hatch.

buto the Taw mouth, whose heade riseth in Crmoze southeast from Barstable, which is a towne fine miles distaunt from the havens Turrege. mouth At recemethallo b water of Aurrege, which rifeth 3, miles by northeast fro Bartos land in a more cuen hard by principall hed of Thamar. This Thurege commeth first to Billington bridge, thence to Pulfozo bridge, Wadfoide buidge, Depefozze bzidge, the South and well bridges of Thorngton, to Wudfoed beinge, (which bath 24. arches, and an elde chappel builded thereon buto the birgin Warp, at the farter end) then two miles lower it falleth into the Thaue, and finalive into the Sauerne leadby the hauen mouth. The entrie of the haven of Thaw is barred with lande and very daungerous, and from the pointe of the hauen mouthe to cutte o uer to Wark point, is about fire or feuen miles, a pretie broke also falleth into the said haven from the filles above Barcable, by Call, going by the Priorp. But to proceeds from hence we goe to the Winheued or Mine

Wineus.

Durus.

the Are, which cunneth by Are towne, and fo

continueth his course beautishing in thende,

* the the Cumlus alias Postiffec * Postguin a partly with this river. There is mozcover Cundus. waters, and byon the Posthude of this creke a towne cast of this Island called in old time Canacth Sintagell of Dundagtell castell, als most environned in manner of an Island. Af ter this and being past Tredwy, we come mouth, whose backwater entreth into it a after it be come from Winheued and Wortloch. Then came we to Dour or Dournsteir fall, whither commeth a rill next of all to Close Chappell, where the people honoured an 3, mage of our Ladge with much superstition. thence two inples to Decharde, to Camb thic mples, and nert of all buto the Juel, a famous rpuer, which descendeth by Badfielde then by Clyfton (within a quarter of a myle whereof the Shireburn the Wilbanke waters dee mote, of which the first reseth in Wlackmose, the other three myle from Shirturn thence in Bilbzoke parke) from Clyftonto Androwke. Cuill a proper market towns in Somerlets there, the imples of thereabout from Shires burn: from Cuell to 3lcheffer by the baidge Cokar. three myles (taking withall the Cokar, that ruseth west of Cokar, and after thee myles gate falleth into the Juell) fro Jichester to Wichelbozowe, leaung Athelney somewhat diffaunt on the left fide, then to Lamburne, to Bridge north, Bridge water, and after a time into the Sauerne mouth. Certes it is thought to ryle in Wilbery parke, og some, where elfe not farre from Shireburne, but the chiefe heade thereof commeth from Colkomb. When we are past this we come buto

Cherin, but now Aphil. Pert buto this is the Stower mouth served with a backewater, Stower. called Stower, which reseth in the holles not farre of, and after it hath touched at Stow, tt falleth into the sea, which is seue miles fro that place. There are two brokes furthere moze that fal into the fea-after they have pale sed betweene Stow and S. Andrewes, the thirde runneth not farre from Willington, rvling by South, but lithence they are onely trylling rilies and namelelle, I thinke it not god to frande any longer about them. Thus are we come at last buto the Auon, which not Auon, 3. farre from his oziginall, both enuironne and almost make an Alland of the towne of Mak mellyzy, from thence it goeth bnder Wales forde and Calway bridges, to Choppenham, Beadfoed, Bath, Beistow (flowing two miles aboue that citie) and some after into the Sauerne, from whence it never returneth with out mirture of Salt water. In this fort have I finished one part of my Description of the rpuers & Areames falling into the lea, which should have beene a far moze perfite, and ere ad pace of weake, if I had beine so byzight. lpe dealt withall in mine informations as 3 ment to deale precisely in setting downe the same, but lith the matter is so fallen out, that I cannot doe as I woulde herein, I must be contented to performe what I mape, hoping in time to perule and polithe it agains that nowe is left rude and without any diligence thewed, or order vsed at all therein,

very fal, partly environned withe maine lea,

Of the Sauerne streame and such falles of ryuers as go into the sea, betweene it and the Humber. Cap. 10.

The Sauerne denideth Englande of Sauerne. I that part of the Island, which sometime was called Lhoegres from Cambita, to called of Camber, the fecond sonne of Baute, as our hystories doe report. But nowe it height Wales of the Germaine worde Walthe, wherby that nation doth vie to call all frangers without respect of countrie. It take the name of a certaine Lady, called Habren, bale daughter of Locrinus begotten opon Estrildes Babien, daughter to Humber king of Scythia, that peraduenfometime invaded this Islande and was or ture for verthrowne here, in the dayes of this Locricalled at mus as shall be shewed at hande. For after the fall the death of Locrinus, it came to palle that Leiande. Onendolena his wyfe ruled the kingdome in the noncage of hir fonne, and then getting

Ection.

wiluge.

the faide Estruids and Habren hir daughter into hir handes, the declared the both in this rpucr. And in perpetual remembrance of hir bulbandes disloyaltie towardes hir, the caus sed the Areame to be called Habzen of the poung Ladge, for which the Romaines in processe of tyme for readinesse, a mildenesse of pronounciation wrate Sabrina, and we at this time doe pronounce the Sauerne. Of the drowning of the layde Abren also I finde thele verles inluing.

In fluuium præcipitatur Abren, Nomen Abren, fluuio de virgine, nomen eidens

Nomine corrupto deinde Sabrina datur. But to returne to our Saverne, it lyzingeth from the high mountaines of fouth Wales, called in Welche Plim Limmon in latine Plimmonij, in Englishe the Blacke mouns taines, out of the same head with the Wipe, where it hath in Latitude as some geste ç2. degræs and 10.minutes, and in longitude 15. and so. From hence it ronneth to Cair Lews (famous in name, but in déde a pore theowfaire from Dahencliffe) then to Lanids las, to Pewton (oz Trenewith) to Arwiftle, to Leneden, then within a mule of Mountes gomery to the Welche pole, thence wythin half a mile of Pontibery Colledge to Shaple bury, and so to bridge Porth, recepting sunday backes and waters by the way of which the Cerion or Serio sæmeth to be the greatell, and whereby the chanell thereof is not a little increased. From Bziogenozthit enclis neth toward & fouth but o Wlozcester where about it recepueth other Areames, as the Teme on the West halfe a myle beneath Wlozcester, not farre from Powike Willes. And another in the Call, comming fro Staff forderand to holding one towarde Glocesfer. mateth with the Auon not farre from Theo. kelbyzy, and from whence they come both as one to Glocester, as mine informacion both ferue me. Here gathering agayne somewhat toward the west, it passets by west of Deanc, where it meteth with the Wky, which is none of the least famous of all those that mire the felues with Sanerne. Being also great lye enlarged with the Unplow or Unilinate Canother great Arcate Arcame increased by the Genenni, and another) it goeth buto the Polmes, where after it hath mette in the meanc leason with sunday other bankes, it falleth into the maine sea, betweene Wales and Comewall, which is and haibe called the Sauerne lea, lo long as Sauerne rouer doth hold and keepe hir name. But as the faid Areame in length of course bounty of water. and depth of chanell commeth farce behinde the Thames, fo for other commodities as

trade of marchandile, plentie of cariage, and fore of all kinde of fith, as Samon, Trouts, Breames, Pikerell, Tenche, Perchetc. it is nothing at al inferiour or fecond to the same. Finally there is nothing to be discomended in this rover, but the openesse thereof in mas nie places to the weather, whereby funday perils oft over take fuch as fift of faile in small vestels on the same.

The Sauerne being thus described (4 hove fufficiently for one that bath to small information & knowledge of the same) it resteth that I go forwarde with the names of those that lye bypon the coast of Southwales, mas king my entrie at the ferry, over betwene Aust in Glocesterthyze, to a village on the farder banke of Sauerne, not farre fro Tes rendacus Chappell, in the mouth of the river Mly, which forry is about these myles over wy month (fapth Leland) or else my memorie both faile me.

This ryner Sup or My beginneth as I Bur alias sapoe before on the side of the hilles, where wp. the Sauerne doth arise, and passing thosowe Wencelande, doeth fall into the Sauerne beneath Chepsto at the aforesayde place.

Lelande writing of this rouer layeth thus, the My goeth thosowe all Herefordshyze by Beadwarden Castell (belonging to Spe Rie Amber a charde Mehan) & fo to Berefozde eaft, thence fifte oneip eyght myles to Rolle a market towne in in the wy. Herefordhyre, and in this rouer be Umbers

otherwyse called graplinges.

Pert unto this is the Aberwith, 02 Wlyske whereon Caerleon Candeth sometime, cal- withe led Chester. This river ryseth in the blacke mountaines, tenne myles abone Brechnock towarde Cairmardine, and runneth thozow the great and litle forcest of Brechnoch, then it goeth by Kedwin bridge, to Breckenock, Penkithly, Creghoell, Abergeuenni, Alke, Carleon, Delupozte, and so unto the sea, tas king withall the Chowith. This Chowith is a rivelet ryling flat Posth, in a mountaine Bowith. of high Wendande, and going treight from thence into Difftin Serowy vale, it falleth into the Ulke of Wilke, a myle and a halfe beneath Pewporte, from whence likewose it is unto the haven mouth of willke about haif a mile more. But to procede withour willhel Certes this river is famous and twon some partes of the lower bankes especially about Carleon is much Romaine Corne found, of all maner of lostes, as men eare and diage the grounde. Furthermoze this Areame is one of the greatest in Southwales and huge thips might well come to the towne of Care

leon, as they did in the time of the Romaines

if Pewport bridge were not a let buto them.

D.y.

Pener,

fed the same we'come onto the Tauv. which

pescendeth from the afozesand billes and fal-

leth into the Sea by Call of Swanley. Be-

rng pair this we come bnto the Lichwa.

direlly re, called Mickenen, that is to lay the

lowequarter about Kennen rouer, and bes

tivirt the heades of these two hilles, is ano:

ther bill wherein be frones of a granish cou-

lour, whereof the inhabitauntes make they?

Line. The name of the holl that Hendraith

Waur ryfeth in, is called Dennith Haur, and

therein is a pole as in a mozish ground mas

med Lhintegowen, where p principall spring

is, thus hell is eight or none myles fro hid:

wellt. The holl that Menozaith Mehan fpzin-

geth cut of, is called Dennith Achan, & thus

water commeth by Apolvelly tolune. But as

beutilie oxfoure imples, care it come thps

ther it recepueth a broke, called Tresayeth

the course wheref is little aboue a myle from

the place where it goeth into Mendraith, and

pet it bath foure or fine tucking milles and

the Come milles bypon it. At the heade of

this broke is an hole in the billes lide, where

men often enter and walke in a large frace.

Lind as for the broke it felfe, it is one of the

most plentifull and commodious that is to be

found in Wales. All along the sides also of

Clendraith Claur, pou chall finde great vien-

tye of Seacoles. There is a great hole by

teade of Ciendzaith Wehan, where men ble

to enter into baultes of great compate, and

it is lapde, that they may go one way buder

the grounde to Wlozmes head, and another

wave to Cairkennen castell, which is three

mpics of more buto the lande. But how true

these things are it is not in me to determine,

pet this is certaine, that there is bery and

Pawking at the Beron in Acnozaith Achā.

There are dyucrs printes of the pallage

of certaine Wormes also in the Causat the

head of Tedzaith Achan, as the inhabitants

doe fable, but I never heard of any man that

faw and Morme there, and pet it is believed

Bring past this, we came to the Abertown

that many Weames are there.

is eyght Welche of twelue Englishe myles from Chepstow or Strigull, and of some thought to be in Bace Wencelande, though other be of the contrarie opinion. But howlos cucr the matter standeth, this rvuer is taken to be the bounds of Beechnockshpre, as Kenni is to midle Wenceland and Glamozgan,

Remenei, or Remni.

The nert river onto Alke or Wiske is called Remenei or Remnt, whose heade is thee or foure moles aboue Cagluis Tider Cap Doell (other twp se called Fanum Theodori, 02 the Church of Theodorus) whence come mas nye springs, taking one botome, the water is called Bayach. It is also augmented with the Risca broke, comming onto it out of a Paroche called Eggluis Ilan, and then als fogither named Kilca. Thence running thos rowe Bedwes Baroche, it is called Renmy or Kemeny and so continueth butill it come at the Zauerne. The fall therofalfo is not a: boue fire myles from the rouer Wiske. Al though that for thippes it be nothing commobious. It is more oner a limite betweene the Silures and Clamoiganshuze.

from the mouth of Kenni, to the mouth

Taffe.

Lhay.

baur,

of Taffe are two myles. Thys rpuer is the greatest in all Clamozganshyze, and the civ tie Talle it lelfe of god countenaunce, lith it is endued with the Cathedrall sea of a Bis thop. The head of this water conneth downe from Wood hilles, and often beingeth fuch logges and bodyes of tres withal fro thence, that they frush the bridge in pieces, but for almuch as it is made of tymber, it is repayed with less cost, whereas if it were of harde from all the countrie thereabouts would not be able to amende it. Into this freame also falleth Lhav, which descendeth (but moze cas sterly from the same hilles and it meteth with all beneath Landasse, that Candeth als most even at the berye confluence, and thus fareth Lhord, but Lelande noteth it others wyle. In like loste the Taffe recepteth the Riodney Claur, and Rodeney Alchan, in one betome, which fpring in the Lordhip of Slin Rodeney within two miles togither. Of these also the Rodency Claur ryseth by Aosthwest ma great high rocke, called Daiffing. Rodes ner Clenan Muetha mple aboue castell Pose (by northwest also) but never towards Aps ken Loroship, so that the Rodney Claur head and itreame lieth more well by into Wales.

Asio: Castell Pole, it is but a highe stonne

Cragge in the toppe of a hil:but to procede.

Robenep Claur runneth under a bridge of

wood a myle from Penrise, thento Ponte

hemmeis two mples lower, and a little be-

neath is the confluence. There be also two fmall bridges on Rodeney Aehan of wod. whereof the first is against Penrise thice quarters of a myle of the other a little aboue the conflucce right against the bring on Rods nev Claur. There is a bridg of wood also bus the whole Areame two mples beneath the fapde confluence, called Pont Pewith, and a quarter of a mile from the place where it go eth into Taffe.

feven Welche mples which are counted af

ter this maner. A myle and a halfe aboue

From Taffe to Lay mouth or Cle ryuer a Lhap. mile, from Lhap mouth (oz rather Penarth, that franceth on the West popul of it) to the mouth of Thawan rquer (from whence is a Thawan,

comon vassage over buto Dineheued in So, mersetsbuze of senentene mules) are about

Thawan is Scylley Pauenet, (a pretie fuc. Scylley.

to the mouth of Thawan are 3. mples, where

bozow. It commeth of two armes, whereof that which lyeth Portheast is called Anon Claur, the other that lyeth Postbwest Auon Achā. They meete togither at Lhanuop He. alc, about two mples aboue Aber Auon vils lage, which is two myles also from the fea.

or inputh of the Tows. This river ryfeth in the mountaines of Elinith foure myles by fouth from Lintine in a mostly grounde, 24. miles from Carmardyn and in a forrest called Bishops forcest mioway betwirt Land: hybreny & Landanucry castell. For fish this is much better in mine opinion, the the Tahi

or Taffe, whole head breadeth no fifte, but if

and be cast into itather turne by their bellies and die out of hande. Into this river also fals leth one called Guthrike-not farre fro Lan Guthrics donucry tolune, which is two and twentye myle fro the head of Town. In like fort the Kenen reuer falleth into the Toloy about Benen. Landflouaur, which is two miles higher byo Town, the Dinefur castel a the inhole course of this water is not about their myles. The Brane (another ryuer allo) after it hath run from the head by the space of 12 myles both Brane. come hard by the fote of Landonuery castel. and taking with it the Euery, they fall togis ther into the Tows, a little beneath the Cas fell. Thys Guery runneth through the mid Eucry. dest of Landanuery towne. Beneath Ladans uery in like forte another broke called Warleis, falleth into the Tolop, and foure myles beneath the same two other, of which the one is called Nonneis. Houre miles also from A. bermarleis of the place where Towy & Pars Ponneis; leis doe méte (towarde Carmardine) runs neth the river Dule Ne, which some after fallethalso into Towy. Furthermoze 2. miles beneath the fall of Duleffe, there is another. and thee or foure myles beyonde this, is the seconde Dulesse, eache of them after other fall into the faide rouer, but this latter about Dzillan Calfell, as Lelande hath Described the. Wrocæding vet further Will toward Cars mardine, our lapde streame goeth by Landis Stupham Castell, and also into the sea, about thie mples bevonde Diffan Caffell. Also he confesseth mozeover, that he sawe the fall of Cothey, a fayze ryuer, into the fayd freame, this was within foure invles of Carmare dine, wherof I spake before. The Cothey ris Cothey. seththiæ myles fro Landanbicui bnoer the hulke of Blaine Icozne, which is a narrowe pallage, and therein marucylous heapes of Cones.

The nert river we came onto byon the cost is called Taue, whose head runneth also from Caut. the blacke mountaines at a place this miles from Carvigan called Pzestelen, thence it goeth by Saint Clares, and as it haffeth to ward the sea, it taketh the truer Gome with Gowe. it, which riseth at Blaincowen two mples or more about the bridge. Then the Dudbery Dudberg. ryucr, and Barthkinni Areame, Menny & Bartha Mozlais. Pert of all come we to Wilford ha, Minni. uen, wherunto two evuers often their course from the Portheast called Dugledu or the Dugledu, two fwordes and betweene them both is a ril which they cal also Cultiell (that is to say) the Cultiell. knyfe, wereof rifeth a merry tale of a welch. man that lying in this place absode all night in the colde weather, he was demaunded of his hostesse (where he did breake his faste the

D.iii.

ar Ue- Aedraith Achan, rple in a piece of Carmar, aith Ue-direllme celled Affekenen that is to fav the

cour for thippes) whole heade is in Wenno varoche two myles & a halfe from the shoze. From Sciller mouth to Aber Barry a mile, Barry. and thither commeth a little roll of fresh was ter into Sauerne, whose head is scant a mple of in playne grounde by Postheaff & right as This The gainst the fall of this becke lyeth Barry 36 went 50. lande a flight thotte from the those at the full peres agon sea. Halfe a myle aboue Aber Barry is the for 10.1j.

mouth of Come kydy, which ryleth flat north Com kydy fro the place where it goeth into & Sauerne & lerueth oft for herboz buto fea farers. Thece

bnto thippes map come at will. Two mples aboue Thawan is Colhow, whether a little Tolhow. rill resozteth from Lau Ituit, thence to the mouth of Alen foure mples, that is a mple to S. Dynothes Castell, and three myles fur,

der. The Alen riseth by northeast by into the Alen. lande at a place, called Thes Broimith, or Skuzuton, about foure myles aboue the plot where it commeth by it selfe into Sauerne. From thence to the mouth of Dgur alias Dgur. Our thic miles. Then come they in processe

of tyme buto the Kenlike oz Colbzoke ryuer which is no great thing, lith it rpleth not as Kentike. boue 3.myles fro the shore. From Kensike to

Aber Auon two myles, and herein doe thips molested with weather oftentimes seke her. Fuon.

From hence to the Peth is about two miles Reth. and a halfe, thereoncome thiplettes als most to the towne of Peth fro the Sauerne.

Crimline becke is two miles, and being pale

From the mouth of Peth onto the mouth of

or Lochar mouth and then glyding by the Wasmes head, we passed to the Wandrel. mouth, whereof I finde this description folmozaith lowing in Lelande. Both Aendraith, Haur F

mert morrowe) at what Anne he lave in the night precedent, bycaule he came lo lone to her house ere any other maydes were by. Dh goodsifeste (qued he) be contented I lave to might in a daungerous estate for I flente betwene two swordes with a long knife at my hart, meaning in bede that he lav betweene these two reners, and his breast towards the Southners to the heave of Culticil. But to passe oner these testes, here Leland speaketh efarouer called Swylp, but where it ryseth or falleth be maketh no certaine report: wher forcit is requiate that I procede according to my purpole. Iseying therfore paste this has uen and point of Demetia in casting aboute the coalle we come to Saint Dewies,02 S. Danuds land, which I reade to be seperated from the rest of the countrey much after this manner, although I grount that there maye be an dare divers ether little creices, betwirt Dougale and Saint Daups head, a betwirt 6. Daups and frichard, belide those that are here meneioned out of a Register of that haule.

The description of Britaine.

As we turne therefore from Hilford, S. Mongali. Daurs land beginnerhat Pelugall, a crete ferued with a backe freshe water. Howbeit there is a Bave before this cricke betwirt it and Allford. From hence about foure miles galuach. is Saluache creite, otherwise called Saues rach, whether forms freshe water resozteth: b mouth also thereof is a god rescue for Baimpers as it (3 means the register) fauth. Bartelaix. Thence go we to Portelais 3. myles where is a litle postlet, whether the Alenthat commeth thosewe Sainte Dewies close both runnic.

It weth a mole southwest fro S. Dewies, Saint Stinans Chappeil allo is betwene Porturio Postclais, and Destmaw. The next is Poste Maw, where I founds a great effuary into Omivie the lance. The Dendwy haife a mile from p: Lanuthi. Land Cichanis 3. mples fro Pendwy, where Trome is a falt croite, then to Tredine thee myles. Langhoz, wiere is another creke to Langunda, foure mice, and another creke is there in like fort Lischard, Where spsher men catche Berring. Pere also the Owerner ner benideth Benbidiane from Fileherdine Lemmeisland, Fro Langunda Owerne. to flichard at the Owerne mouth 4. uples, a lure is a postlet or l'auenet also sor thippes. and thus much of Saint Damos lande. Befives this also Leland in a third boke talketh of Linnes and Poles, but for as much as my purpole is not to speake of Lakes & Lhinnes, I valle them over as halling to the Teify, in latine Tibus, which is the nexte reuer that feructh for my purpose.

The Teyfy therfore is a right noble ryuer,

as anye in Wales, fraught with delicate Samons, and herein oncip of all the reners Cafforin in Englande is the Caftor of Beuer to bie Englande founde. It arpleth foure mpies from Strate fleur out of a Pole called Lhintine, lying on the Well five of the blacke mountaines (as the Sauerne doth spring out from by cast of them) & holding on with the ordinary course, it commeth at laste to Stradseur, where it fleur. meteth with a broket called the Fleure or Flere. Fro hence it proceedeth on buto Tregaron, Bauv, Landfur, Glydois, Budhair, Cmlin, Kilgarran, & lo to Cardigon, which standeth on the farder side as we ao towarde the forelaid ryuer from by louth. Certes this rpuer which we nowe discribe, goeth in manner plaine Wiest, till we come within spre mples of Cairmardine, and then returneth toward the Porth, so going on till it come at Abertiwy, or Aberteify, as it is most comonly called. It devideth Pembroke from Care digan or Cereticanshere as Leland setteth it

Beyng paste the Telve of Teify we came to Aberapion, so called of the rouer Apion Apion. which there falleth into the Waine, 3. mples beneath Lanclere. It refeth also in a moune taine, percel of the blacke hilles, by a chappel called Blaine Penial, belonging to Landwy Bruistut it is in Cardigon wire over Tive and aboute thise of foure miles from Tive banckes Pert buto this as I remember we passed by Aberarth where was a pretpe Arth. Arcamelet & some flender harbozow. And the we came to another water which falleth into h lea beneath Litthive (neither of them being 18ts. of any great length from their heades) and fo buto Aberyll with which plueth in a marthe yawith. called Biaine Whele (fo farre as I rement ber) and runneth about 13.02 14. mples tyll it come at last into the sea. It taketh with al by the wave also first the Welcuen and then the Rhedhol , a ryuer nothing inferiour bato Redol. Bitwith it felfe, with whome it maketh his confluence about Badarne, and in a large bo. tome goeth some after into the sea.

Hence we went but o the Wly whose heade wy. commeth from the fouth part of Snowdong by Wowdheup Pathan laith, and in this his course morcover he semeth to parte Rorthe Wales and South Wales in funder. It is called in latine Deurs, in Wielthe Dyfy,but how it came to be called Wy in good fathe it is not found. It recepueth also the Alen which coincid from the opper part of CoamerpA, with in Cardigonthyze, out of the blaine, and taketh also with it the Clardwyn, a broke pl fining about a myle from Cragnawlin and as it holdeth on the course it recepucth the

Clarowy which spaingeth by halfe a myle from the Claroue head (another gullet like: wife falling from & Kocky billes into Clard wy) and so goving together foure miles fars der they fall into the Allen. Finally after all these have as it were played together in one or mee bottomes among the pleasant Deas dowes and lower groundes, by the space of fire myles, onder & name of Alen, they beate at the last opon the TAP and accompany him

directly buto the Dcean.

erici,

ricket.

the.

earen.

euenni.

After this we passed by Aberho, so named of the River 190, that falleth therein to the lea and commeth thether from & Alpes oz hilles of Hnowdony. From hence we fayled by Abermawe or mouth of Mawe, which commethin like forte from Snowdony, and tae acthoiners Upners with him whole names Jose not know. Then buto & Artro a broke descending from those hilles also, and falling into the sea a mile about the Harleche. Pert of al we behold the Glede Linne that parteth Caernaruon from Derionneth those, and fo came buto Traith Achan, betwirte which two, and Traith Daws runeth alitle broke thorowe the wharfe of Traith Walvz at the low water as I read. These 2 Traiths are b mouthes of two faire Areames, wherof the most Southerly is called Walvy, the other Ferles, eche of them I sape deriving his o21. ginall water from Snowdonp, as divers of ther brokes have done already before them. Df thele allo & first passeth by divers lakes, although I doe not well knowe the names of anye one of them. From Traithmaws to Chapchet are this invies, where also is a lite tle rill ferned with sundape waters. Then come we onto the Erkeia pretpe broke dis cending fro Badzijn hilles. Then casting as bout toward the fouth (as the coast lveth) we sawe the Abersoch or mouth of the Soch rp. uer oppon our right handes, in the mouthe whereof lee two Illandes, of which the moze Postherly is called Tudfall and the other Penryn as Leland did observe. After this. gopng about by the point we come to Daron: Rouer, Wherebypon Candeth Aberdaron a quarter of a mile fro the More betwirt Aber. daro and Mortigernes vale, where the compasse of the sea gathereth in a heade and entreth at both endes: The come we to Aenni beoke which runneth by Treuenni, and is about 12, mples of from Aberdaron. Then iti. miles of to Egluis Epifile, whether commetha little broke or rill from Gwortheren Rocke, which some call Tortideruss Wale. From hence also 3. myles further, we come to Lhanhelerion and then foure myles to Clumtock, and finally to Clumtock Blaur Ari non, where is a little rillet, & a myle og moze farder is another that goeth to the mayne fea. Here in following Lelande as I doe for the most part in all this Treatisc where be keneth any order at all (for his notes, are fo dispersed in his Cometaries pone of them is fometimes is 6.8.02 20. leaucs from another, and many of them venned after a contrarve fort) I finde these wordes. There is a broke beyonde Aberleuenni gopng by it selfe into the sea: there be also two brokes betweene Gurnwy oz Gwyzfay and Skeucrneck, as Golaide. Golaide and Semare Pole: Sowther cræke Scmerallo is the verye pointe of Abermenley, by pole. which notes as I finde not what he laith, to wother. the remembraunce of them may helpe better Menicy. against the next publication of this boke: to procede therefore in such broer as I may. Leuenni is a great broke rolling 4. mile Leuen.

above the place, where it falleth into the sea, Leven broke comethinto the sea two miles aboue Skeuernocke: Skeuernocke a little Skeuer broke like ingles aboue Aberlaint. Auf Bur, nocke, nay commeth thosowe pontnewith bridge, and after into Penev at South Crock, two mples of Cladwant broke, and roling three mples from thence it commeth thosolothe towne bridge of Carnaruon and goeth by it selfe into Deney arme, so that Carnaruon Kandeth betwæne two rivers. Wotes also do come to Cadwan. The name of Abermeney is not valling a mple about Carnaruon, and pet some cal it Dency, til vou come to Boul tell. Then come we to Cair Arfon oz Cair. narnon, Swiniwith mirith (oz hozle bzoke) two mples from Movlethon, and it ryfeth at a well to called full a mple from thence. Moplethon is a bowe thotte from Aber, powle, fro whence ferry botes go to the Termoneoz Anglesp. Aberpowlerunneth thræ myles into the lande, and hath his head foure Coute. mples beponde Bangoz in Dency Choze: and here is a little comming in for botes bending into the Meney. Aber Begerne commethout Begyne. of a mountaine a mple aboue, and Bangar

D.iiii.

(thosow which a rillet called Togronne hath Togron= his course almost a myle aboue it. Aber Da nen. wine is two miles abone y. It tyseth at Tale Egwine. linne Dgivine pole fine mples abone Bangozin the east side of Withow. Aber Auon is Auon. two myles aboue Aberogivene, and it rylith

in a Dole called Lin man Auonthie mples of. Auon Lan var Mehan rpleth in a moin, Lanuar taine thereby, and goeth into the fea 2. mies Tichan. aboue Durgewelth Anon Duegenelth is thre Duege=

myles aboue Conwep, which ryling in the uelth. mountaines a mole of, goeth by it selfe into

Meney falt arme. On the faide those also ly eth Denmaine, and this broke doth runte betwirt &

Cleban. Ji ryseth about 3. myles from Penmacton bilies which lie aboute 60, mples from Contacy abbate nowe disclued. On the Porthe and Well of this rquer stanoeth the towns of Conwey, which taketh his name therof. This river receaueth & Lhigwy a pres to dreame that commeth from by well 4101/ noth with all a little about the Rift but on the Wied banche. The Lighwy also taketh another with him that commeth from by fouth. After this we come to the Ocle, whereon As beigele Aandeth, and it runneth those we the Cangesith in unio the Role of Ros and next of all to the mouth of a great haven, wherein to the Clave which cometh from the fouth, and the Clay that bescendeth from h Walk, dos emotie their chanelles, y betwirte which two the pointificall fea of Bangez is feituate berre pleafantly and not farce of from the point. Into Clay runneth the Alode delcending from Ahin Alede eyght myles from Denbrike and going by Lhan Sannan, it failed into the Clwy in Lhan Beucth parish which is are moles aboue Saint Alaph. Les las calleth it Aleth. Into Clude also runneth Clue doch the Doch foure miles lower by water then Ruthme towns: on the Welsk fide likewple tilizate, the Aldrate, that commeth within halfe a urvic by fouth of Denbighe and goeth into Clade almost against Denbighe towns. Fro hence to my romembraunce, and before we come to liver Die or the month of the Die A didde no Uniter of any countenaunce, Cheres fore 3 will have forth to the description of that threams. It ryleth of fundy heades fonthately from Lintegr of Lin Tegnis, in the countie of Denthim wherebuto within a tobile thev refer and direct their courles, and there tops ning in one Channell, it commeth aimste by Balaapore market towns. Then gring fill by the fide of Valo it passeth to Ferwin, where it mateth with a rill, afterwardes to Corwena little by Southwest wherefit re-Alaga, scaucth the Alwan a noble ffreame which commeth from the Porthwest cut of a Lyn iving on the other free of h fame hilles wher: in the Alose rifeth, and not onely taketh fun-

derp renerets and rilles withall as it goeth,

but also runneth with great swiftnessety lit

be topiced with the same. From Corwente

goeth to Cellen, and a fewe mples beneath

Cellon it mateth with the Uping, then the

Mercham rill, and finally the Alon whose

crinkeling ffreames biscense from a Linin

the Stradlin hilles , and goping first Porth

east unto Molo of Outogrue, the southward

unto Cargurle, and finally agains into the

Northeast, it staveth not tyll it come at the

betwirte Benmaine Baur , and Benmaine

De, where it metethabout halfe a mple 02 more fro the Polit with the aforesaide river. Daving therfore received this water it contis nueth the course unto Thester it selfe, and fro thence into the Iryth sea as experience bath contract . What other ryuers do fal into this Arcame it that be thewed in the fecond boke. In h meane time having a god gale of wind blowing from the South west, we came to Lyz pole whether the Alpuer on the southe about Froofiam the Wersey on the north, doe tall in thunburdening of their channels. Wher water runneth among the Wiches, and Harley departeth Cheffer and Lancas those in funder.

from hence also we go by Wegam, 62 Dugeles : and nexte of all buto the Ribell, which almost doth enupromie Presson in Andernesse. It reseth in Urbbes dale about Salley Aabbye, and from thence geeth to Salley and a lyttle beneath Salley it res cerueth the Calder that cometh by Whalep, and then the Oder. After thys, we come to the Wire, which rvieth evalt or tenne miles from Garlon, out of the Pylles on the ryght hande, and commeth by græne Haivghe a pactye Castell, belonging to the Carles of Darby, and moze then halfe a myle of to Carffon in Andernelle. It ebbeth and floweth also, the myles beneath Garstone, and at the Chappell of Alballowes (temie moles fro Carfron) it goeth into the Sea. After thus we come to Coker that maketh no areat course ere we come to the Sandes, by Cockerham Apliage, where they make Salt cut of the Sandes, by eften welting, and dreaming the water from thence into a Pot, they leth it, as at the Wische. sc. Then to Cowder rpll, e to the Lane of Lune, that giveth name to kancalter, where much Romaine money is founde.

Of these react rou hall reade moze in the feconde 13 whe. Acrt buto it also is the kerp, halfe a mile beyond Warton, where the rich Litton was borne. It ryleth out of the hylles not farre of, and falleth into the falte water at Lunclandes. From thence we come to 15ythe water, which ryfeth not farre from Bytham Towns and Parke, in the Billes whereabout are great numbers of gostes. It is a pactive rouce, and by all lykelyhode resorteth unto Ben sands. Ben ryseth at Ben more, in a Pole of a mple compasse, kerpe well troved with splite, the bead whereof (as all the Barromy of Rendal) is in Westmers lance. It is also eight imples from Beneall, in the wave to Perith, and the course theres of is to Pewbridge, Barley, Stauelcy hamlet, Bowstone, Burne spae brioges,

to Kendall, Leven baloge. gc. into the fea, res coming the Sprout ryper into it, a mple as boue Fremegate bridge. Pert unto this is y Charte whether a freshe water commeth, as both another to Conny heade landes.

Then come we to Dudden or Dodon has uen, whether a freshe broke also resorteth, ? foure inples from hence was Furnesse Ab: bay by into the mountaines. Then fayled we to the Cike, whereunto commeth a broke from Crosmere, then to the Calder served also with a backe freshe water: then (going about by S. 15 es) to the Wly or Ferne, to to Deruent, the Lug of Luv, and finallye to Boluep, which parteth England & Scotland.

Having thus gone thosowe the rruces of Englande, nowe it resteth that we procede with those which are to be founde oppon the Scottyshe shore, in such order as we best mave, untill we have fetched a compasse about the same, and come onto Barwijcke, whence afterwarde it shall be easpe for vs to make repaire onto the Thames, from which we did let forwarde in the beginning of oure

voiage. The fyzste rouer that I mette wythall on the Scottill coalf is the Elke, after A came paste the Soluey which bath his beade in the Chemote Hylles runneth by Birkinton, and falleth into the Sea at Bozow on the fands. Thys Elke having received the Ewys falleth into the Solvey frest at Atterith. After thus A valled oner a luttle crieke from Luzthell, and so to Anano, whereof the valleye Anandale doth læme to take p name. There is also the Pyde, wheref commeth Piologie, the Benthe De, the Craie, and the Blade necke, and al these besides dyners other smal rylles of lesse name deel pe bpon the south coast of Valloway. On the north side also we have the Ruan, the Arde, the Castile Done. the Burwin, the Cluide, (whereupon somes tyme Amde the famous citie of Alcluyde, and whereinto rumeth the Carath) the Hamell. the Dourglelle, and the Lame. From hence in lyke manner, we came buto the Leuino mouth, wherunto the Blake on the fouthwest and the Lomunde lake, with his fleting Ides and fifth without finnes, (yet bery holesome) doth læme to make hys illae. Thys lake of Lonund in calme wheather, ryfeth some times to high and twelleth with such terrible Billowes, that it cauleth the bell Parriners of Scotlande to abyde the legiture of this was ter, before they dare adventure to hove by saples, on hie. The like is sæne in winope weather, but much moze perillous: There are certeine Illes also in the same, which move and remove, oftentymes by force of

otherwyle is very fruitefull for paliurage of Cattel. Pert unto this is the Lene, the Rage Long. the Longe, the Goyle, & the Peke, which for Goyle. the creeding greatnesse of theire, heades are were. called lakes. Then have we the Robinsep, the Robinsep. fozelande, the Tarbat, the Lean, and the Fozian. Abys, wherebuto the Spanley, the Loyne, Lean. the Louth, the Arke, and the Zefe doc fall, Abyz. there is also the Sell, the Zozo the Dwyn, arke. the Pewisse, the Dane, the Lang, the Daun, Icfc. the Hew, the Brun, the Bell, the Down, the Sell. Faro, & Pelle, the Perre, the Con, & Glasse Swyn. the Baur, the Ardall, the Fers (that cometh Dewiffe, out of the Caldell) the Fairsoke which two Dinc. latter lye a lyttle by west of the Dechades, Lang. and are properly called ryuers, bicause they win. illue onely from springes, but most of the o- Brun, ther lakes, bicause they come from Linnes, & Bile. and huge poles, or such lowe bottomes, fedde Dowr, with springes, as seeme to have no accesse, presic. but onelye recesse of waters, wherof there be Berre. many in Scotlande. But to procede hauging Con. once past Dungisby heade in Cathnelle, we Glasse. shall ere long come to y mouth of the Wisle, Maur. a pretty streame, comming by south of the Feste. Pountagnes called the Paydens pappes. Calder. Then to the Browse, the Clyn; the Twyn, wific. (wherunto runneth their ryaers, the Shyn, Browne. the Hillan, & Carewithe Pelle which beside Clyn. the plenty of Samon founde therein is never Shin frozen, noz luffereth ple to remaine there, Spilani that is call into the pole. From thence we Carew. come buto the Parding, the Approxime, the Melle. Spaie, (which receiveth the Uline,) & fitch, Paroing. the Buliche, the Arrian, the Leuin, and the Bowne. Boghe, from whence we saple, butill we Dec. come about the Buguhan head, and so to the Eske. Downe, and De: which two Areames bring forth the greatest Samons, that are to be hav in Scotland, and most plentpe of the fame. Then to the Roath Elke where into the El mond runneth about Wzechin, the Southe Eske, then the Louen and the Taive, which is the funck Rouer for water that is in alk Scotland, and whereunto most Kyuers and lakes doe runne. As Farlake, Dath, Goure, Loiche, Cannach, Lynell , Lopon , Frewer, Erne, and divers other belides small ryllets which I did never loke oppon. Then is therethe lake Londors uppon whose mouth Saint Androwes both france, the Lake Lee win buto whole streame two other Lakes have tecouse in Fistano, and then the Frith or Fortha, which some not call the Scotishe lea, and with the Rquer latte mencioned (3 meane that commeth from Londors) inclus deth all Fife, the laide Fottha beying full of

Dylices and all kindes of huge fyllje that ble

to lie in the dape. How many waters runne into the Aysth, it is not in my power fullipe to declare, vet are there both Upners, Killes, and Lakes that fall into the fame, as Clack, Alon, Dune, Berp, Cambell, Cumer, Tere, Man, Dozkelon, Rolhan, Bulhell, Blene, and opuers other which I call by these names, partly after information, and partly of such townes as are nære unto their heds. Finally when we are paire the Hay then are we come but the Twede and some after in

to England againe. The Twede is a noble river and the limes o: bounde betwene England and Scotland, whereby those two kingoomes are nowedis uided in lunder. It riseth about Deimlar in Eusvale (or rather out of a faire Wel as Les land faith franding in the moffe of an hill called Airstane, or Barestan in Twede dale 10. miles from Dibble and to comming by Wib. ble, Lander, Davbiwgh, lelfe, Warke, Pop ham and Pagaritone, it falleth into the lea beneath Barwic as Theare: Thus faith Les land, but I not contented with this fo thorte a discourse of so long a Kouer and briefe des feription of fo faire a freame, wil adde some what more of the same concerning his race on the Englishe side, and rehearfall of suche Rouces as fail into the lame. Coming ther: fore to Kida n, it recevueth betweene that & Carbam a becke which descended from the hill s that lee by Meft of Windiam. Co. ing off from Robam by Longbridgeham (on the Beattlife live) and to Carpani, it has frethrumediately to Warke cassell on the Chalific, and by spylaw on the other fide, then to Comewall, Calo freame, and Eille: m who where it received hunder waters in one botome which is called the Will, 4 whole teleription insueth here at hand. Tertes there to no head of any Ryuer that is named Will. but the vilue of the fardelt water that come methbereinto, ryleth not farre from b head of Aswarem the Chemiste hilles, where it is called Bromis. From thence it goeth to Hartice Ingram Branto, Crawley, Bedges lep, Beuely, Bewie, and Bewie, beneath which it receiveth one water comming from Reobant by Well and lone after a fecond des teending from the Widdletons, and to they go as one with the Beointifie, by Chatton to Fowbiep where they crosse the third water felling downe by North from Bowborne by Delel bitog) thence to Woller, there also tas king in a rill that rifeth about Diodleton hal, g runneth by Paroley, Whereley, and & reft eloce remembred, whereby the water of 1520; king is not a little increased, and after this lance confluence beneath Wioller, no moze called Bromis but the Till, butill it come at the Twede. The Till passing therefore by Weteland and Dedington, meeteth fone af. ter with a fayze freame comming from by Southwest, which most men call the Bow. bent or Bobent It rifeth on the West lide of Bobent the Cocklaw hill, and from thence hasteth to Hattons beneath the which it someth from by foutheast with the Pellerborne, and then goeth to Pudfton, Downeham, kilham, and alittle by Rooth of Newton kyake, and bes tweene it and Well Dewton, it taketh in ans other water coming from the Cheutote hils by Heth pole, and from thenceforth runneth on without any farder increase, by Copland Cuart and so into the Till. The Till foz his part in lyke sozte after this confluence goeth to Bronerioge, Fodcastell, Catall castell Peaton and Posth of Tilmouthe into the Twede, oz by West of Weseil, ercepte my memorie doe faile me. After this also our as forelaid water of Twede descendeth to Gratehughe, the Newbiggins, Pozham caffell, Ford, Lungridge, and croffing the William whitaker. ker on the other fide from Scotland beneath Calimillait runneth to Dedo, to Barwicke and to into the Deean, leaving to much Eng. life ground on the Posthwell ripe as iveth in manner of a triangle betweene Calomile les, Barwife and Lammeton, which is two myles and an halfe enery wave, or not much more excepte I be deceived. Bernavalt this noble freame, we came by a rill that descent deth from Bowleen by Barington. Then by the second which ariseth betweene Middleton and Detcham and runneth by Estill and the Rolle. Pert efall to Warnemouth of whole back water I read as foloweth. The Warne warne. or Swerne ryleth Southwest of Crokelaw. and going by Marneford, Bradford, Spindiestene, and Budill, it leaveth Rewton on the right hand, and so falleth into the Dcean after it hath runne almost nine mples from the heade within the lande. From Warnes mouth, we sayled by Bambozow castell, and came at last to a fall betweene Bedwell and Pewton: The first water that serveth this issue, riseth aboue Carleton from the fote of an hill which seemeth to part the head of this * that of Warne in funder. It runneth also by Carleton, Tonley, Dorfoed, Brunton and Luggell, and finally into the fea as to his course appertaineth. From this water we went by Dunffanbugh onto the Aile of Aine Wile, or mouth which is ferued with a pretty riveret Alnc. called Alne, the heade whereof rifeth in the hilles well of Alnham towne. From thence also it runneth by Kyle, Lyle, Ellington, and Whittingham where it crosseth a rill com-

ming from by fouth, and beneath the fame, the second that descendeth from Eirchild at Bzone, elikewylethe thirde that riseth at Pewton and runneth by Edingham castell and Lemmaton; (all on the Southeast side oz right hande,) and so passeth on farder till it mete with the fourth comming from aboue Shipley from by Porthafter which conflu ence it goeth to Alnewijc and then to Dennuc, recepuing there a rillet from by South and a rill from by Potthe, and thence goyng on to Bilton, betweene Ailmouth towne and

Moddon, it wepeth into the Dcean. The Cocket is a goody rouer, the head also thereof is in the rotes of Kemblespeth hils, from whence it goeth to Whiteside, & there mating wyth the Aswaye (which descendeth from the Pozth,) it goeth a little fatder to Linbridge, 4 there recepueth the Kidley by fouth well. It to meth also ere long with the Rydlande, which commeth in north, by Bil, stone, and then hyeth to Sharpeton, to Harbotle, where it crosseth the Pardop water, by fouth, then to Modhouse, to Bickerton, to Tollons, Dewton, and running a pace to warde Whitton Towze, it taketh a 1520ke with all that commeth in northwest of Alnes bam,nere Clibaw, and goeth by Skarnes wod, Duer nether Trewhet , Snitter, and Theorton, and some after uniteth it self with the Cocket from whence they go together to Rethbury, or Whitton Towie, to Halp, to Bzinkehozne, Welden, Clihaw, Felton, (res ceiving thereabout the Farelley broke, that goeth by wintring by fouth east, & Sheldike water, that goeth by Pason, to Beainsaughe by north) & from thence to Morricke castell, and so into the Sea.

There is further moze a litle fall, betwæne Hawkellaw & Dunrith, which ryleth about Stokes wood, goeth by east Cheuington, and Withittington castell, a afterwarde into the Ocean. The Lune is a pretye broke ryling well of Espley, fro whence it goeth to Trite lington, Agham, Linton, and ere long in the Sea.

Wantbecke is farre greater then the Lune. It issueth by well and by north, of well Whelpington, thence it runneth to kyzke Whelpington, Wallington, Diodeton, and Angerton. Here it mæteth with a water running fro about Farnelaw, by & grange: and Partborne on the north, and then goping from Angerton, it runneth by Woleden to Mitforth, and there in lyke maner croffeth b Font which illumg out of the ground about new Biggin, Joeth by Ponney kyzke, Witton callel, Stanton, Punciong, Pewton, & lo into & Wansbecke, which runneth in lyke

maner from Mitforde to Worpheth castell, (within two mples whereof, it ebbeth & flow, eth) the news Chappell, Bottle castel, Shep. walke, and so into the sea, their myles from the nert bauen which is called Blithe.

Blithe water ryleth about kirke Peaton, Buthe. and goeth by Belle, Dgle, and recepuing the broket that cometh by the Dillingtons and Barwisc on the hill, it runneth by Harford. Bedlington, Towpon, and at Blithes nuke, into the depe Dcean.

Hartley Arcamelet ryfeth in Métellade Partley. varioche, goeth by Halliwell, and at Hartley towne væloeth to the Sea.

The Tine ryleth of two heades, whereof north. y called north Tine, is the first that followeth Time to be described. It springeth by aboue Belkirke in the hylles, and thence goeth to But. terhawghe, (where it receiveth the Shele) Shele, thence to Cragheles, Leapelin, Shilburne, Parro, Smalburne, Clis, Greneffed Hella. side, Billingham, and at Keasomouth, taketh in the Reade, and in the meane time funding iReade. ether rilles, comming from by north & fouth, whereof I have no knowledge, neyther anye Shillug. regarde to write, bycaule they are oblure, ton. smal, and without denominations. After this confluence it passeth to Leehall to Carehouse (croffing Shillingto rill by well) another ab so beneath thes on the same side, made by the confluence of Mozkes burne, and Myddle burne at Koleburne, bespoe y three aboue & Symons burne beneath Shevechafe, then to S.Dimondes, to Wall, to Ackam, and fo into fouth Tine, beneath Accam, & northwell as I doe wene of Heram.

The South Tine arifeth in the Cheniote Tine. S. billes, and eare it hath done farre from the head it meeteth with Elgyll on the east, and Elgyll, another rill on the Wlest, and so going by the boules toward Awsten moze, it ionneth with Schud from by west and some after with the Hent from by Cast abone Lowbiere. From Ment. Lowbier it goeth to Whitehalton, to kyzke Gilvert? Haugh (croffing & gilvers Becke) to Thorn becke. hope, where it is inlarged with a water oneache lide, to Milliams Stone, and almost at knarestale, taketh in the knare, and then. knare. runneth withail to Fetherstone angle. At: Fetherstone angle lykewise it meterb with harley water, by South well, another a lytle beneath from foutheast, and thence when it commeth to Byllefter castell, it carpeth another with all from by well; after which conduence it goeth to Harltwesell, Unthanke, Wilmotelwije receining one rpl by hwap, and another there from the fouth, as it doth the three from Beadly hall by north, and the Alon by the fouth, whereby his greatnesse

dansbeck.

eocket.

toley.

rbop.

isust a little augmented. From Willy, metlutic, it goeth to Las, Paddonbaloge, Modicall, Dinners, Wherneby, Coffely, and foby Warden some after recepting the Porth Tine)the to Perham, & Dillan, crol ling two waters by the wave, whereof one commeth from by fouth, another lower then the fame from Kiling over against Burell. From Dilffa it goeth to Eltingham, Paud, do, Willam (and there it meteth further: more with a beck that goeth betweene Benwell and Reohoughe) then to Repon, Blay: bon, and nert of all with the Derwent, from by fouth which rifeth also about Uneden of two heades, and going by Adon Alpersheles Wernefore for, Cbeheffer, Blackehall, and Willington, finally falleth into the Tine beneath Rechughe and befoze it come to Delis raffeil, from whence also the Tine goeth by Frim, Probutne, Zello, Sheles and fo into

25tireop. ktellap.

The Were rifeth of this heades, in Hels loppedate hill, whereof the most foutherly is called Lurdon, the middlemost Wallop and the Portherlieff kellop, which buiting them felues about D. Johns Chappell, og a little by Wied thereof, their confluence runneth thos row Stanhope parke, by east Pare, and loto Froderlep. Here it receineth this rilles fro the Both in Werevale, whereof one conv methin by Stanbop, another welf of Wlodcrost ball, and the third at Frosterley aloze mencioned, Holybeit a little beneath thele, I finde pet a fairth on the fouthe five, which descendeth from southwest by Bolliop, Bp. Mopfler, Milhonfes, and Landelv, as I have bone informed. Weying therefore united al 16 the Were, this areance goeth on to Walfinal m there to bing in the Walcropburne, before another at Logadlev, the thuzde at Varyley Wall, (and these on the Porthide,) and the fourth betweene Witten and Witz Bedburne to castel called Bedburne coming by Bam-Acres whereby this river both now ware berv great. Coing therefore fro bence-it halfeth to Lipshops Akclande, Newfield, and Wills lington. But nore unto this place also and formetuhat beneath Sunderland, the Wiere croffeth one broke from foutheast by Het & Cordale and two other from by northwest in one botome, whereof the first commeth from Alhe by Langley & other from Bearc parke. and so morting beweath Rellev with the other ther fall both as one into the colore betweene Sunderland, and Burnall. From hence our Rever geeth to Polyghwell, Shirkeley, cloe Durchne and there taking in the Bloding Pidange bimke by Acitheast) it goeth to Duresme, Ambeley Parbarhouse, Lumley Castell, (where it meteth with the Pilis, whole heds Püis. are united betweene Pelton and Wihitwell) and from thence to Lampton, the Bedwiks, Ufferton, Furd, and so into the sea betweene Sunderland and Bunkermouth.

Bering thus passed the Tine, and ere we come at the mouth of the These almost by 2. myles, we méte with a prettye fall, which groweth by a Kyuer that is increased with two waters, whereof one rifeth by northwest at Pozetos, and goeth by Stotfeld and Clar, ton, the other at Dawlton: gopng by Bzeer, ton, Dwtham, and Grettam, finally iopning within two miles of the fea, they make a pres ty postlet but I know not of what fecurity.

The Thele rifeth in the blacke lowes, a: Thelis. boue two myles flat west of the southerlye head of Were called Burdop, and thece runs neth thosow Tilvale forrest : and taking in the Langdon water from northwell it runs neth to Durtpit chappell, to Pew Biggin,₹ so to Middleton. Here it recepueth by west of rche of these a Kill comming from by Posth, (of which the last is called Hude) elikewise Hude. the Lune by fouthwest, that riseth at three les uerall places, whereof the first is in the boze ders of Wielimerland and there cailed Arnes gull becke, the second more southerly, named Lune becke, and the thirde by fouth, at Ban Lune. doz Skath hill, and meting all aboue Arne: Arnegill. gill house, they runne together in one bos tome to Latheky, he bridge, and then into the Thele. Daving therefore mette with thele, it skirkes runneth to Wickelton (and there taking in the with. Skirkwith water) it goeth Rumbald kirke (croffing there also one Kill and the Bander Bander. broke) and then goping to Morewood hagge, \$ Pozewod parke, til it come to Bernards ca, Bere crofe tle. Here also it recepueth a water company ealt of Kere croffe, fro the spittle in Stamoze by Crag almost southwest, and being bnited in the Thele, it goth by Stratfozo, Egleldon. Rokelby, Thorpe, Wickliffe, Duington, and betwene Barfurth, Tainfurth: meteth with another Kill, that commeth from Langley forest, betwene Raby castle and Standozpe. But to proceed, the Thele bening pall Kainforth, it runneth betwene Perfore & Cliffe, and in the way to Croftes bridge, taketh in p Skerne a pretye water which rifeth about Skerne Trindon, and goeth by Fishburne, Bradbu ry, Beckon and Darlington: and finally més ting with the Cocke becke, it falleth into the These beneath Stapleton, befoze it come at Creftes bridge. From thence it runneth to Sockburne, nether Dunfley; Bioleton row, Pewinam, Parne (crofting a bzoke fro Les uen bridge) to Barwicke Presson, Thorne Abbaic and Ariham, which frandeth on the

Southeast side of the river betwene the falles of two waters: wherof one descendeth from well Partburne, the other from Stillings ton. From Artham finally it goeth to Bella-31s Didleburgh, and so into the sea.

Pert of all we come onto the high Cliffe water, which rifing aboue Putton, goeth by Gilbozow, & there receineth another fream comming from by fouth east, and then continuyng in his course, it is not long ere it fal in-

The next is the Scaling water, which des fcenocth from Scaling towne, from whence we come to the Dolemouth, not farre from whose hed Candeth Wolgrave cassle: then to Sandford creke, i nert of all to Elke mouth, which rifeth aboue Danby wod, and so goeth to Castleton, there meeting by the way with another Kill comming from about Westers dale by Danby, and so they goe on together by Armar and Thwatecastle (till they towne with another water aboue Glasoale chappel) thence to new Biggin, taking vet another broke with them, running from Godlande ivarde, (and like wife the Ibur) and so goe on without any further increase by Busworth, erelong into the lea.

There is also a creke on eche side of Kobin Withwas bay, of whole names and courles, I have no skil saving that Fillingale the towne doth stand betwene them both.

There is another not farre from Scars bozow, on the Porth live called the Harwod broke. It runneth thorow Parwode Dale

by Cloughton, Buniffon, and some after mes ting with another Kill on the fouthwelf, they runne as one into the Dcean lea.

From Scarbozow to Bzidlington by Flar bosow hed, we met with no more falles. This water therfore that we law at Bridlington, rileth at Duggleby, from whence it goeth to Birby, Helperthorpe, Butterwic, Woithorp, Forhole, (where it falleth into the ground f rifeth by againe at Kudston) Thospe, Cas thoppe, Bridlington, and so into the Dcean.

Being come about & Spurne hed, I mete ere long with a river that rifeth short of Wis thersep, and goeth by Fodzinaham, and Wilis sed: from thence, to another that commeth by Kolle, Halcham, Carmingham: then to the third, which rifeth aboue Humbleton, and goeth to Esterwtic, Heddon, and so into the Humber. The 4. springeth thort of Sprotter lep, goeth by Alptton, and falleth into the water of Humber at Merstete, as I heare.

The nert of all is the Vall water, which I will describe also here, and then crosse over but the foutherly shore. The furdest head of Hull water rifeth at Hilbam, from whence it. goeth to Lewthorpe creke, and so to Fodrins cham, a little beneath which it meteth with sondy waters, wherof one falleth in on the Porth east lide, comming from about Lillet, the second on the Porthwest banke fro Pasferton: the third from Emmelwell & Birke, burne, (foz it hath two heds, which iopne bes neath little Depfeld) and the 4. which falleth into the same: so that these two latter runne buto p maine river both in one chanell, as ers perfence hath confirmed. From hence then our Hull goeth to Katteley to Godalehoule. s the taking in a water from Hoznelie Were, it goeth on thozowe Benerley medalves, by Warron, Stoneferry, Hull, and finally into the Humber. Of the Kill that falleth into this water from South netherwise by Skyrlow, and the two Killes that come from Cocking, ham and Moluerton, I lave no moze, lithit is mough to name them in their order.

¶Of such Rivers as fall into the Sea, betweene Humber to the Thames. Cap.xj.

There is no rouer called Humber from Humber, the heade, wherfore that which we now call Humber, bath the same denomination no hygher then the confluence of Arent with the Duje, as belide Leland, fundap auncpent watters have noted before bs both. Tertes it is a noble arme of \$ lea, & although it be properly to be called Duse, even to the Puke beneth Ancolme, yet are we contented to cal it Humber, of Humbrus a King of & Scithiens, inho inuaded this Ille in b time of Locrinus, thinking to make himselfe the Monarch of h same. But as God hath fro time to time Cur gularly prompted of the benefite of Briteine, so in this busines it came to passe, that Humb ber was put to flight, his men flaine, & fur thermore whilest be attempted to saue hyms selfe by halting to hys thippes, such was the presse of his nobilitye that followed him into his owne vestell, and the rage of weather, which haltened on his fatall daye, that both he they were drowned in that arme: And thys is the onelye cause wherefore it hath bene called Bumber, as our wapters laye, and whereof I finde thele verles.

Dum fugit obstat ei flumen submergitur illic, Deque suo tribuit nomine nomen aqua.

Thys rever in olde time parted Lhoegres oz England from Albania, which was & poztion of Albanactus, the pongett fon of Brute. But lithence that time blimits of Lhoegres have bene so inlarged, first by & prowesse of & Komains, then by 6 compacts of English, § at thes prefent day & Twede on the one lide,

walerop.

and the Solue on the other, are taken for the principall boundes, betweene vs and those of Scotlad. In describing therfoze of the Hum: ber, 3 must nede describe the Duje, in lay: ing farth the course of the Duze, I that hard scape the noting of those Arcames at large, that fall into the same howbeit lith 3 have of purpole appointed a chapter for thele and the lyke, the nert boke, I will here oncly speake of the Duze, and lay thereof as followeth.

The Are therefore ryleth in the fardell

partes of all Kichmondeshrze, among the

Coterine hilles, in a mosse, towarde the west

fourtæne myles beponde Hydleham. Being therefore issued out of the grounde, it goeth

to Holbeche, Hardraw, Hawshouse, Butter,

side, Askebrioge (which Lelad calleth the As-

caran, and sayih therof the Bainham, that

they are but obscure basoges) the to Askarth,

tho; owe Manlelle Parke, Menselep bridg,

(made two hundred peaces lince, by Alwyn,

Warlon of Windaw) New parke, Spennis

thome, Danby, Geruic Abbay, Clifton and

Walham. When it is come to Halham, it re-

council the Burne, by fouth west (as it dyd

the wile, from very dape scarry rockes, be

fore at Alkaran) and dyners other wild rilles

not worthy to be remebred. From Walham.

it hasteth buto Tanffelde (taking in by the

waye, a ryll by Southwest) then to another

Tanficide, to Newton hall, and northbridge

at the hither ende of Rippon, and so to Huice

kes bridge. But cre it come there it meteth

with & Skel, which being incorporate with &

lame, they run as one to Thospe, then to Als

bosow ; sone after recepueth p Swale. Here

fapth Lelande, Jam brought into no little

Areight, what to confedure of the meeting of

Ilis & Cire, for some sapy the lise the Are

doe, mete at Bosowbsidge, which to me doth

some to be very unlikely, sith Isurium taketh

his denominatio of His & Vro , for it is often

some that the lesse ryuers doe mingle thep?

names with & greater, as in the Thamelis &

other is calle to be found. Pepther is there as

np more mencio of the Are after his pallage

bnder Bozowbrige, but onelve of Isis ethe

Duze in these dayes, although in olds typie

it helde buto Poske it selfe, which of the Are

is trucky called Arcwie, (oz Pozke Hozte)

or else my persivation both sayle me. I have

red also Ewerwise and Dozloise. But to pro-

rede, pleaus this superfluous discourse. Fro

Bosowbzioge, & Duje goeth to Aldbzough (*

receining & Swale by & way) to Aldworke,

taking in Clivnene water, fro the fouthwell

then to Linton bpon Duse, to Deluton bpo

Duic, to Bunketun, meeting withe Pydde

ere long, and lo going withall to the Reads

Du30,02

应ddl.

houses, to Popleton, Clifton, Porke (where it croffeth the Foffe) to Foulefwath, Middles foffe, thorn, Acaster, Kelstete, Welehail, Barcleby, Selby, Turmonhall, Skurthall, Hokelathe, Hoke, Sandhall, Rednelle, Whitegiste, Maet, Blacketost, Forellete, Brownslete, fo into Humber. And thus do I describe the Duie. Powe berngentred into b Humber Arcame, toward & lea againe, I wil begin with the Ancolme, and so go along bp on the coast of Lincolneshire tyll I come to Boston in such order as insueth.

Ancolme, a goodpe water ryfeth Caft of Dercate Raling, & fro thence goeth by mid Incholme dle Kaling. Then receiving a host roll from by fouth, it runneth on bnoer two bridges, by the wave, till it come to Wlingall, north eaff, where also it meteth with another backe, fro Allelby that commeth thither, by Arelby, and fouth Belley. After this confluence also it goeth by Cadney (taking in the two rylles in one botome, that descende from Dowsham, and north Levley, and thence to Rewited. Glanford, Mardeley, Thorncham, Appleby, Horslow, north Ferriby, and so into the sea.

Beyng past Ancolme, we go about the Pelle and lo to the fall of the water, which commeth from Keleby, by Cotham Abbave. Pertham Abbate, Thorneton, tleaning Cors hyll by west, it falleth into the Dccan. The nert is the fall of another broke comming from fleting all along by Stallingburne. The crossed we Grymlby gullet which islus ing aboue Ereby cometh to Laleby, the two Cotes, and then into the lea. After thys we passed by a nother Portelet, whose backwas ter, descendeth from Balesby by Acheby, Balggelley, Wathe, and Towney, and final. ly to the nert illue, before we came at Salts flete which beaunching at the last, leaneth a prety Illande wherein Comsholme Willage Candeth. This water ryleth thort as I here of Tathewel, fro whence it goeth to Kathby, Hallington, Ellington, Lowth, Bioirington Auingham, & then baaunching aboue Porth Somerton, one arme meteth with the lea, by Grauethozp, pother by nozth of somercote.

Saltset water hath but a thort course for Souther. riling among the Cockeringtons, it cometh to the fea, at Saltslete hauen, howbest the nert buto it is of a longer race, for it ryleth as I take it in Cawthorpe paroche, and des scendeth by Legburne, the Carlctons, the well myddle and ealt Saltfletes, and fo into the Dceanc. The water that ryseth aboue Damelby & Dayby, goeth to Cawiby, Swaby Abbate, Clathorpe, Belein, Tattle, Mit therne, Stane, and north east of Thetilthorpe into the maine fea,

Maplethoppe water ryleth at Tharesthopp and going by Barkeley, Folethezpe, & Trus thoppe, it is not long ere it mete to the Ber. main Decan, then come we to fiffue f commeth fro aboue Potoft, & thence to Bumbp chappel, whether & water coming fro Clars by, Willowby, and Slouthby (and whereinto another ryll falleth) both runne, as there to Doe bomage buto their Lozde, & Souereigne. As for Ingolde mil creike, I palleit ouer, and come fireight to another water, descending from Burge by Skegnes. From hence I go to the iffue of a faire broke, which as I heare, both rife at Tetforde, and thence gos ethby Somerby, Bagenderby Achwardby Sawithorpe, Partney, Albeby, & Stepings, Thorpe Croft, and fo into the Sea. As for Cambete water, it commeth from the east fea.and goeth betweene S. Baries and Ahale lowes by Wainslete town, and treading the pathe of his predecellors, empiteth hys chas neil to the maintenaunce of the Sea.

Pow come I to the course of the Whytham, a famous river, wherof goeth the bre word, frequented of old, and also of Ancolme, which 3 befoze described.

Ancolme ele, and Wytham pike,

Search all England, and find not the like. Lelande calleth it Lindis, divers the Khe, and I have read all these names my selferere cept my memozy do faile me. It rifeth amog the Wickhams, in the edge of Lincolnshire, and as I take it in Southwicka paroche, fro whence it goeth to Colsterworth, Easton, Birkestoke Paunton, and Paunton, Hough ton, and at Grantham taketh in a Kill from by fouthwell, as I here. From Brantham it runneth to Man, Thorpe, Bolton, & Barne, fron, where croffing a becke from Porthe raff, it vaccedeth farther fouthwestwarde by Merelion, toward Kallon, (there also taking) in a broke that rifeth about Denton, and go eth by Sydbioke,) it hasteth to Dodington. Clapale, Barmeby, Beckingham, Staples ford, Ballingham, Thursby and beneth Am burgh, croffeth a water that commeth from Stogilthorpe by Somerton castle. After this, confluence allo, our Whytham goeth His footh on his wap, to the Mickhams, Boltha Braces bridge, and Lincolne it lette. Butere it come there at make h certain poles (wherofone is cailed Swan pole) and some after deutoing it felfe into armes, they runne both thorough the lower part of Lincolne, eche of them has ungablidge of Consonerit, thereby to passe through the principall froter and as the big. gerarme is well able to beare their fisher hotes, so the lesser is not without his senerall. commodities. At Lincolne also this noble ris

uer meteth, with the Folle dike, whereby in great floudes, bellelies may come from the folle dike. Trentes fice to Lincoln. Foz betwene Tenke sep where it beginneth, Lincoln citie where it endeth, are not aboue buimiles, as Lelande hath remembred. Bithop Atwater began to clense this ditch, thinking to being great bef fels fro Trent to Lincoln in his time but lith he died before it was performed, there hath no man bene fince so well minded as to profecute his vurvole. The course mozeover of this our freame following, from Lincoln to Wolfo, is co. miles by water, but if you mind to ferry, pou hall have but 24. Foz there are 4. common places where men are ferried o. uer, as Short ferry c.miles from Lincolnet Taterfall fery, 8. miles fra Short fery: Dogo dike ferp a mile, Langreth ferp, c.miles, and

lo many finally to Wolfon.

But to go forward with the course of Line dis, when it is past Lincolne, it goeth by Shepewalh, Wallingburg, Filkerton, and fone after taketh in fonday rivers in one that nell, wherev his areatnesse is very much ine creased. Fro this conductice it goeth to Bare dolfe, and there receiving a Kill (descending from betwene Sothy and Kanoby, and goe png by Harton)it Aloeth forth by Tupham to Taterfall castle, taking up there in like fort thre Imall Killes by the way, wherof I have Imali notice as pet, and therfore I referre the buto the nert Treatise, wherin God willing many things that be more plainly fet downe, that are here but obscurely touched, and some errors corrected, that for want of informatio; in dustyme have (pedily passed my bandes! finally, being past Caterfall, and Dogdike fery, the Wytham goeth toward Boston, & thence into the lea. Thus have I briefly diff patched this noble riner, now let us im iobat we may be with the Williard, whole defer iption that he let downe even as it was beline red me, with onely one mote added out of Lex land, and another had the Chestropher wars tom of miskefield, dyfodiole frendly helps I hautified many things in this that were entibut roughly handled; and more then endely. forgett ed theographed distinct or that is put t

Being palled Botton Hauen, we come fireight wave to the fall of Milyland in hys welling. Preame extethabout Sibbertoft panylmus ning betweene Bolworth and Bowthone, it goethto Feedingtometh. Derfon, Birbierka. Trussell, Herbozoloc, (recepting there the Wray, which cameth fro Brapibrohecastic) Bar. to Bowton, Wielfon, Wiland, Albeig: 1902 brune Rokinghamanni Calvrot, (where a ciueret called iptile Cre meteth wythalis comming from east Roston by Aleustoness

Maple

ï

Stocke, Fallon, and day Cocke. From Calus cot it goeth to Critto, Parringworth, Seton, Mauerley, Duddington, Colly weston, & Con, and there to yneth with the thirde called Warke, not farre from Betton, which come meth from Lye by Pzelfon, Ming, Lindon, Luffenham sc. Thence it goeth on by Tinwell, to Stanforde (croffing the Broke was ter, and Wibitenelbecke, both in one bottom) and from Stanfozde by Talington, Marley whitnell. to Mercate Deping, Crowland (where it als most meteth with & Auon then to Spaloing, Waplad, and so into the sea. Leland writing of this Wapland, addeth these words which I will not omitte, lith in mine opinion they are worthy to be noted, for better confideratio to be had in the land water and his course. The Alpland farth he going by Crowlande, at Deworene divideth it felfe into two braches, of which one goeth by to Spalding called Pelvozene, and so into the sea at Fostivike Stowe : the other named & South into Wills beche. Thys latter also parteth it selfe to two moles from Crowlande, and sendetha writhlake. roll called Whithlake by Thorney, where it mæteth with an arme of the Pene, that cometh from Deter bozow, and holdeth course with blood freame, till it be come to Burho, fire myles from Whytbech, where it fals leth into the fouth. Dut of the fouth in lyke fort falleth another arme called Shepes epe, and at Popcioce (which is fourtene mples, from Linne) did fal into the sca. But now the course of that Arcame is crased, wherupo the inhabitants luffainc many grievous floudes, bycause the mouth is staunched, by which it had accesse before into the sea: hetherto Les land. Of the course of this rever also from Stanfoed, I note thus furthermore out of another waiting in my time. Beyng past Staunton (faith he) it goeth by Burghlev Unington, Callingto, Dagey, Deping, eaft Deping, and comming to Waldram hall, it brauncheth into two armes, wherof that which goeth to Singlesole, recepueth the the Acne out of Cambridge Chyze, and then going by Doweldale, Trekenhole, and wynding at last to Wisbiche, it goeth by Liner, ington, S. Haries, and so into the sea. The o. ther arme hasteth to Crowland, Clointhouse Bietherhouse, Dikale, Cowbecke and Spalbing. Dere alloit receineth & Baffo breane, Longtoft dzeane, Depmg dzcane, & thence goeth by Wickham into the leastaking with all on the right hand fonder other deeaner, and thus farre he.

Port of all when we are past these, we come to another fall of it a er into & wanh, which descendeth directly from Withaplade

dreame to Whaplade towne in Hollande: but because it is a water of small importace, I palle from thence, as halfing to the Pene. of both, the moze noble riner. The nert ther. fore to be described is the Auon, otherwose auon called Pene, which the author describeth after this maner. The Pene beginneth 4. miles as Rong boue Roathampton in Pene Were, Where it riseth out of two heades, which iopne about Porthampton. De this river the city & countrie beareth the name, although we now pro. nouce Hapton foz Auondune, which erroz is comitted also in south Auondune, as we map ealily le. In another place Lelad describeth f laid river after this maner. The Aus rifeth in Bene mere field, and goping by Dundale and Peterbozow, it deuideth it felfe into thre armes, wherefone goeth to Horney, another to Wilbich, the third to Kamley: and afters ward beyong buited againe, they fall ints the lea not very farre from Linne. Finally, the discent of these waters, leave here a great lost of Ilandes, wheref Elp, Crowland, and Mersland, are the chicfe : Hetherto Lelande. Howbeit, because neither of these description touch the course of this river at the full. I wil fet downe the third, which thal supply what. soener the other do want. The Anon there. foze ariling in Penemere field, is encrealed with many Killes before it come at Rorth. hampton, and one abone Kings thoppe, from where it goeth to Dallington, & so to Porth. hampto, where it receiveth the Wledon, and here I will fravitill I have described this ri uer. The Medon therfore rifeth at Faule fe Vedunu in maiffer Unightlies poles and in Badby plathes also, are certaine springs that resort bnto this streame. Fauleste poles are a mile from Chareton, where the head of Chare rp, uer is y rüneth to Banberp. There is but an hill cailed Albery hil betwene y heas of these two riners. From the faid hill therefoze, the Wicdon directeth his course to Badby Reins. enham, Cuerton, Medon, betwirt iwhich and Floretowne, it receive th the Florus (a preto Florus. water rifing of foure beds, wherof the one is at Dauentry, another at Watford, the third, at long Buck, the fourth above Whilton) and then palleth on to Deployo, Billingbury, Un. ton, and so to Posthampton, where it falleth into the Auon, receiving finally by the way, the Bugbanke water at Heyford, Patchall Bugius. water nere killingbery, and finally, Pacifon water beneath Upton, which running from Bzelfo by Watton, meteth at the laft with Dilton Kill, and lo fal into Auon. Pow to refume the tradation of our Auon. Fro Porths hampton therfoze, it runneth by Houghton, great Billing, Whitstone, Podington and

Willingbozow, where we must stay a while, foz betwene Willingbozowand Dighā Fer, ries, it receiveth a prety water comming fro about kilmarshe, which going by Ardings wozih, Dailvozow, Ruspeton, Pewto, Gaddington, Boughton, Warketon, ketteryng, Berton, and Burton, mateth there with Rothewel water, which runneth welf of thet tering to Hisham, the greater Haridon, and then into the Auon. Beyng therfore past Burton, our maine streame goeth to Bigha Ferris, Artlebozow, Kingsted, Woodford, and (meeting therby with Cranford Kill) to Theartfon, north wherof it iopneth also with the Oclep water, that commeth fro Sudbos rowe and Lowicke, to olde Amkles, Was den ho, Bilketon, Toke, (where it taketh in the Lineden Becke) and so to Dundell Cotterifocke, Tansoner, and betwene Tothes ring and Marnington, recepueth the Co2. by water, which rising at Corby, goeth by Wicken, Denethap, Bulwich, Bletherwic. Finched, Arethoppe, Pewton, Tothering, p to into the Auon. After this, the faid Auon ad eth to Elton, Pallington, Perwell, Suttor, Castoz, Allerto, and so to Weterbozow, where it devideth it selfe into sonday armes, * those into severall braunches among the Fennes & medowes, not possible almost to be numbied, before it metc with the lea on the oneside of the countrep, fal into the Duse on the other!

Rother.

Deley.

lig. 3.

rin,

The Duze, which Leland calleth the third Mis, falleth into the sea betwene Wersand and Downeham. The chief hed of this river artieth nere buto Stanes, from whence it cos meth to Brackley (sometyme a noble towne in Porthampton thire, but now scarcely a gwo village) and there taking months left hande one water comming from the parks betwene Sylam and Affwell (which runneth by Whitfield and Tinweston) and another on the right fro Imley, it goeth on by West. byzy, fulivell, Mater Aretford, Buckingha and Berton, beneath which towns the Erpn falleth into it, whereof I finde this thoat det cription to be inserted here. The Erpn ris Teth not farre from Pardinge in Porthamps tonthire, from hence it goeth by Beth, Erin fozd, Godderington, Twofozd, Steple cindo: and ere it come at Dadbirp, meeteth with the Garan broke descending from Baranburg; and so they go together by Parbiry till they fall into the Dujas which carieth them after the confluence, to Thorneton bringe (where they crosse another fall of water commung from Whitlewood forest by Luffeld, Lecami fed and Foscot) and so to Beachampto, Culuerton, Stonp fratfoid and Molaerto. Bere the Dize meteth with a water (called as

Lelande confedureth, & Were of Mere,) on the left hand as you go downeward that cos meth betwene Wedon and Werenham in Posthamptonibire & goeth by Towceller, and Alderton, and not farre from Wolverto and Haversham, into p foresaid Duze, which goeth also fro hence to Newporte raganell, where in like fort I must stay a while till I have described another water, named the Clæ, by whole illue the layd treame is not a little increased. This river rifeth in the very Cle alias confines betwene Buckingha and Bedford, Claius. thires, not far from Whippelnade, and gos yng on toward the northwest, by Caton and Layton, it commeth to Linchelade, where it entreth wholp into Buckinghamshire, and so goeth on by Hammond, Bickle, Fenny Aratfozo, Simplon, Walton and Diodleto, beneath which it receiveth the Saw from a Saw. aboue Palcot, & so goeth on till it mete with b Duje nere bnto Delwpozt, as I haue laid. Being buited therefoze we fet forward from the layde towne, and followe thus noble rus wer, to Lathbirpe, Thuringham, Filgrane, Lawndon, Pewington, Bradfeloe on the one side, and Turuep on the other, till it come at length to Bedforde, after many windleffes. then meteth with another Areame, which is increased with so manne waters , that a was inforced to staye here also, and viewe thep? leucrall courles, from the highest steple in Bedfoede; whence (or peraduenture other, wyle) I noted the same as followeth. Certes on the east side where I beganne thys specif lation, fawe one that came from Pottort. and mette withal nere Becliffvade: another that grewe of two waters, whereof one def rended fro Baldocke, the other fro Hitchin, which topico beneath Arlesey, and thence went to Langforde and Coworth. The third Thefe rife which I behelde had in lyke fort two heades, not far fro whereof one is not farre from Aloocende, withele the other from Aloburne (02 Bowburne) to one of the forming about flitwist, they go to flytton, in Higham (inhere they receive Antill Broke) and fo by parke, Chiphil, and Chickfande, they come to Shaf, forde, from whence taking the aforelande Langford water with them, they go forth by Beclifwade, Sandy, Blumbani, enere buto Themisson are united to the Line, t now to our purpole againe After this & Duze, goeth by Berketorde, to Winteringha, ? mætyng verus es f there with the Warekey becke, and fo time were, neth to S. Peoces (or S. Peves) to Pariton! Ditordes, Godmanchestel', Buftingvoir, Stoucus. Wilton, Si Ities, Hollowell, and Crith, res cepuing in the meane tyme the Stow, nete buto little Parton, and little wife the Olfer, & Helenus. the Ommer, ar one thanklea line by wen of Elmerus.

Merus.

Wioke. water.

Piw r diene.

South.

Pantingden. Finallye the maine Arcame speading abroade into the Fennes, annot tell into howe many beautiches, neyther how manve Illettes, are inforced by the same, but thysis certeine, that after it hath thus delited it selfe with raunging a while about the pleasant bottomes and lower groundes, it meteth with the Granta, fro whence it goeth with a fwift course, buto Downeha. Betweit it also and the Austare large sunder Boses, or plathes by fouthwest of peterborow where of Whittleley merc, and Kamley mere, Bisclas. (whereinto the kinell falleth, that commeth from aboue Broughton, Wysfon, and great Rivelley) are farde to be greatest. Of all the rpuers that runne into this areame, that called Cranta is the most novie and excellent, which I will describe even in his place, not; withitanding that I had earst appointed it buto my feconde voke, but fozalinuch as a description of Duse and Granta, were dely: nered me togyther, I will for his take that gang them me, not seperate the noive in suns der. The very fardelt heade and oxiginall of thys rouce is in benham, a large Barke ve: longing to the Carte of Suller, wheren as the Townslinen lav, are foure lyings that run foure funding wayes into the maine Sea. Les lande lought not the course of thys water, as boue Rewport ponde, & the refore in his Comentaries opó the long ot y fluan, he writeth thereofafter this maner intuing. But here before I enter into his discourse. I must after you warning, beto D. John Cams the learned Philition, and fome other are of the ophila. that this rouer comming from Dewport, is properlye to vie called the lither, but I may not lo calify officent fro Leians, tohofo inoges ment in my mynoe is by a great desig the more likely, harden therefore what he lapth.

> The heade of Egantha or Santa, isin y pond at Demport, a towns of the car Bare ons which going in a boctome beffe & fame. recepneth a pactive roll, which in the mydbell thereofooeth come a mil and descendeth from Wilchin Wonhaunt, that frandethnot far from thence Being patt Bewport, ft go: eth a long in the lower grounds butil it come to Broke Malde, west of Chipping Walaide, (now Daffren walten) harve by the Loide Awdleis; lace, where of late the realt honos rable Loide Phillip Carle of Surriy, uith his houtholde opd folourne, and fome, tome I woe an Abbaic, of Benediame House hes, before they generall suppression. From Audlep and it goeth to Littleburie, the leffe and greater Chefferfordes, Benidime, Hinc. fone, Scoffon or Sainfon - and niere buto Shaleforde recepueth the Babren that cont.

meth by Linton, Abbington, Badzenham, and Stapleforde: and lo going forwarde it com: meth at the last to Trompington, which is a Babin. myle from Cambridge. Bucere it come altogether to Trompington, it mæteth wyth the Barrington water, as Leland calleth it, but other h Rhé, (a comon name to all wa : Ré. ters in the Saron (peache,) whereof I finde thus description, to be touched by the wape. The Liber releth thost of Athwell, in Herts force those, and patting buder the brigge bes twene Sploen Pozdon and Dewnton, and leaung Tadlow on the welf live (as I remes ber)it goeth toward Crawoc, Malton, Bare rington, Halelingfeld, and lo into Granta, taking sunozv Kylles with him from south. s loutifield, as Wendy water fouth well of Crawden, Whadde broke fouthwest of Dz. wel, Wildzed becke fouthwest of Walton, and finally b which goeth by Fulmere & Forton, & falleth into the same betweene Barringto, and Harleston, or Harlon as they call it.

Dowe to procede with our Granta from Trompingto on the one lide, and Grantcele ter on the other, it halfeth to Cambridge warde, taking the Burne with it by the wars which descendeth from a castell of the same denomination, wherein the Picotes, & Deues relies sometime did inhabite. Thence it gos eth by fundage Colledges in Cambridge, as the Quenes Colledge, the Bings Colledge, Clare Hall, Trinity Colledge, S. Johns. ac. unto the high brioge of Cabridge, s between the tolone and the Castell to Chesterton, and receiving by a by the Doure, or Sture, (at woole briege, h most famous Part in Eng: Sturus. lande is pearely holden & kept. Fro Chesters to it goeth to Ditton, Wilto, & crelong mee. ting with two relies from Bettethan and Whiserha, in one bottome) it runcth to Hoze ningley and water Beche: and finallye here torning with the Balbecke water, it goeth by Demp, and lo forthinto the Duje, fifteine Bulbecke. mples from Cambridge, as Leland hath fet . 200 500 2 downe. Anothus much of the thirde Alis 02 Duze, cut of the afozelapde Authour, where buto I have not enelye added somewhat of mine owne Experience, but also of other mens notes, whole diligent observation of the course of thus runer, bath not a lette bels ped mee in the discription of the same. Polpe it resteth that we comenerer buto the coast of Porfolke, and fet forth fuch waters as we palle by oppen the fame, wherin 3 will deale so preciselye as I mape, and so fares will I trauaile therein as I hope Gall cons tent even the curious reader, of if any fanit be made, it shall not be so great, but that af ter some tranaple in the finding, it than with

eafe be correcteb.

The art rouer y therfore we come buto af, ter we be past the confluence of Granta, the Dure, and within the inviloration of Porfolke, is called the Burne. This Arcame ryleth net very farre from Burne Bradfeld about the greater Wheltham, and from thence it gos eth to Pawnton, Bury, Farncham Martin, Farneham Alhallowes, Farneham Geno: ucfa, Bengraue, Flemton, Lackefozde, Ir: lingham, and to Wildenhall, a little beneath which it meeteth with the Dale water, that fpzingethnot faire from Catilege, and going by Affieby, Poulton, (a benefice as the report goeth not very well provided for) to Benforde, Benet, Bradingham, Frekenham, it falleth at the last not farre from Reiham into the Burne, from whence they go togis ther as one into the Duze. With & Burne als fo there to yneth a water comming from a: bout Lydgate, a little beneath Helham, and not very farre from Wildenhall.

The Dune heade and rpling of Mauenhey are not much in lunder, for as it is supposed they are both not farre distaunt from the bridge betweene Lopham and Ford, wherby bone runneth east & the other west, as I have bone enformed. The Dune goeth first of all by Feltham, then to Yopton, and to Kinets hall, where it meteth with a water, coming out of a lake thorte of Banham (going by Quiodenham, Herling, Bafthorpe) and fo forth on both in one channell, they runne to Cwifon. Here they mete in lyke lost, wyth another descending from two heads, where of the one is nere onto 10 akenham, the other to Tauestocke, as I here. Certes these heads torne abone Ilelworth, not farre from Stow Langtoft, from whece they go to Drwozth, Thosp, Berdwel, Hunnington, Fakenham, and so into the Dune at Ewston as A savde. Fro hence also they haire bitto Downeham, which of this river doth fæme to bozowehis name. South re ryl, I passe over as not woza thy the description, bicause it is so small. 116

Pert unto the rever on the fouth five is the Braden, or Bradunus, which refeth at Bradenham, and goeth by Action, north Peckenham, fouth Weckenham, Airlingham Wedner, Langforde, Jabor, Dunforde, north olde, Stockebridge, Ferdham, Pelgy, and Co into the Duie.

The neerest buto thys is another which ris feth about Lukeham, and from thence comi meth to Lerham, Wallingham, Dewton, the taffel acre, Acres, perboe, Pentucy, Wiff gep, Kounghton, Westchurch, fo to Linux; as so doth also another by north of this which ngunus. commeth from the east hylles by Congent

ham, Grymston, Bawley, Baywod, where ofict this luffile, and now give eare to the reast lith I am past the Duze.

Beyng past the mouth of fall of the Duje, we meete next of al with the rising chase was mission. ter which descendeth from two heas, sallo § Ingel that commeth from about Snettham, Ingell. From hence we go by the point of f. Comod, and so hold on our course, till we come buto the Burne, which falleth into the sea by south from Waterden, and goping betweene the Crakes to Burncham thopp, and Burnham Porton, it ffriketh at the last into the scareast of Burnham Poiton, a mile at y left , ercept my confecture doe faile me. The Glow of Glouins. Glowy-rifeth not farre from Baconfithopp, in the hundred of Tunfed, and going by and by into Holt hadged, it passeth by Hunweath, Thomage, Blawnford, Blackney, Clare, and so in the sea receiving there at hand also a Kill by east, which descendeth from the hils tring between killing town and Wlay, burne.

The Wantsume riseth in Porthfolke at wantsume Galesend in Polt hundred, from whence it goeth to Taterfend, Downton, Skelthozpe, Farneham, Dentithoppe, Kieburg, Ellings ham, and Billingelford. And here it receys ueth two waters in one bottom, of which the first goeth by Stanfeld and Betcley, the ox ther, by Wandling and Gressonhall, and so run on eche his owne way, till they meete at Houndington, southwest of Billingestoide with the Wantsume . From hence they go altogether to Below, Ipng, Weston, and Mozeton but ere it come to Mozeton, it mes teth with the Powke, which (illuying about Young Perham) goeth by Battehall and Barcolv. After this the lapo Wantlume goeth on hy Ringland; and so to Postvich the pontificall fee of the 15thop, to whom that turifoid to avvertaineth. Beneath Porwich also it recepnesh two waters in one chancil, which I wil leverally deloribe according to their courses; noting their confinece to be at Birdicy with in two myles of Addwich, except upne ans motation deceine me. The first of these hath two heas, wherefore monteth by fouth west of Thinbotow goeth by Gernelton; tis the Hierus very Wiere of Ware that dodwneth the name Gerne. of Wantsume so some as he meteth with all The other hed rifeth at: Whode in Mitforde hundred, and (after confluence with the Dicre at Casson)going by Brandon, Birton, Bets ford, Erleham, Ermalefeid (not farre from Bircly as I lapd) doth miete with his rame panion, which is the fecono to be deferibed as followeth. It liath two heads also that meete northwest of Therstane, and hercosthe one

C.y.

· raging

rommeth frem Findon hal, by Werenningha from about Ctotton, by Demnal, Fretton, Stretton, and Calbozow, till they iopne at Cherston, as I gave notice aforchand. From Cheriton therfoze they go together in one to Dewton, Shotelham, Dunfron, Caffoz, Arminghale, Bireley, Lakenham and Trowle, and then fall into the Wantsume beneath Dozwich which hereafter is named Piere. The Hiere Dare or Sare therfore proceeding in his volancias it wer to falute his gravame the Oceane, goeth from thence by Palwyc, Surlingham, Clarton and Pareley: and here it méteth agayne with another Riveret des feending from about Shotesham, to Thire Nane, Shedgrave, Dockingham, and so into Sare or Pare, wheref Pardlev the town recerueth denomination. After this it goeth to Frethorpe, and above Burghe castle meteth with the Wienen hey, and so into the sea. Into this river also falleth the Bure, which rifing at a towne of the same name, patieth by Wilton, Burclome, Corpeller, Warington, Wickeling, Burc, Alecham, Beampto, Burto, bouted, Wrerha bridge, bouning, Kaneworth (and beneath 15 affeluge recevueth the Thurinus Thurine which riseth abone Rolesby, then to Dbv, Tluptup, (there also receiving another from filby Rimham, Castor, and by Wars month into the Ocean. The Wauenhey as

fore mencioned, rifeth on the South live of Willingham, and is a limite betwene Northfelhe and Euffelhe, goping therfore by Dis, Starion, not farre frem Dac, it meteth with the Clewhiche rifeth nere Dekolde, or betweenest and Brailweithe, and goeth on by Ezome, Due, and so hito the Waveney. from thece also our Mauency, runneth by Spiam, Erobin, Debam, Darleston, Reds nam, Alvorow, Flirton, Emger, Shæpes medaw, Bartham, Beckles, Alby, and at Whiteaere as I here it partethin twaine, ve elle recepuing Wilforde water, which is the most likely, it goeth along by Somerley, Domningflote, S. Glaucs, (there receyuing the Frutan broke, out of low og little Englande) Frisan and Burge castell, where it mateth with the Diere, and from thence, forth accompanieth it as I fand buto the fea.

Alillingham water commeth by Denifed Cinffed, or Cinffate, and falleth into the fea by fouthef Reffand.

The Codell exleth fouth fouth wear, of Colletey Downe , in Whythe hunderd, and no re unto l'affelimenth, it meteth with the rell, that commeth from Collect, and fo go: ing on togither by Wenhaffon, and Wilbo. rowe, it faileth into the fea at an hauen, betweete Condon, and Malderswicke, Alittle roll runneth also thereinto from Effon, bo Sowolde, and another from Dunwiche, by Walderswiske, and hereby it wanteth lyttle that Eston Pelle, is not cut of and made a prety Illande.

The Forde ryleth at Portord, and going Forda. by fegoerley, and Theberton, it fallethat

last into the Hysmere creke.

Into the Dzefozce hauen, falleth one war Dzug. fer comming from Aldbozowe warde, by a narrowe passage-fro the north into the south. 15y west whereof (when we are past a lyttle Ide) it recepueth the feconde, descending fro betweine Talingston, and Framingham, in Fromus, Polomes hundzed: which comming at last to Barlesozde, meteth wyth a ryll south west cf Farncham called the Gleme, (that com, Gieme, meth by Rendelsham, the Gleinhams) and so palling forth, it taketh another wyth all at Snapelbridge, comming from Carleton, by Sarmundham, Sterneffelde, and Snave. Then going to Iken (where it meeteth with Iken, or the thirde roll at the west side) it fetcheth a Ike. compasse by Surburne east of Defoede, and so mio the hauen. Pert but othys by welf of Defoede, there runneth up another crake by Butley, whereinto the waters comming fro Cellessozoe, and from the Ike, ose rume both in one botome, and thus much of D2, fozoe hauen.

The Deue ryleth in Debenham, in the Dena. hundred of Bertelmere, and from thence go. eth to Wickeforde, Miniton , Cretingham, Lethzingham, Mickham, hitherto Mill cres ping towards the fouth: but then going in maner full fouthat runneth nære buto Ache, Mendielham, Maoide, Welton, and Modes bridge, beneth which, it receives hon tha west lide, a water coming of two heades, whereof one is by north from Dteley, and the other by fouth from Benly, which toyning well of Herteliham, go but the layde towne, and lo into the Deue, caff of Merteltham , aboue. layd. From thence the Deue goeth by Wlab daingfielde and Denley, and meteing some Clarussons after with Brightwell broke, it halfeth into h maine fea, leaving Badwley on the cast where the fall therof is called Balvoley has uen.

Ure ryleth not farre from Bacton, in Urus. Pertelinere hundacd, and thence descendeth into Stowe hundzed by Cippyng Pewes ton, Dagwoith, Stowe, (beneath whiche it meeteth with a water comming from Kati ticloen, by one house,) and so goping on to Procham, (thorowe Bolmerc and Claydon hundzedes) to Blakenham, Bramforde, Ppfe wiche, (recepuing beneath Stoke, which lys eth ouer against Ppswiche, the Thatham

water, that goeth by Belled, to tito & Wre, at the mouth inherof is a maruellous deepe & large pirte, whereof some Parryners sape that they coulde never fynoe the bottome, and therefore calling it a Zotell, and topning the name of the char withall it commeth to paile that hiparchuchere, is called Arewel, for which in thefe vates we one pronounce it Bai well. Into the haven who the ature of Stoure, hath ready pallage, which remaineth

in thes treatizement of all to be deferibed. The Sture o: Stoure, parteth Eller from Suffolheias Houeden latth, and experience conrmeth. It arifeth in Suffolk, out of a labe nære vnto a towne called Sotourmere. Fox albeit there come two rolles buto the same, whereof the one descendeth from Thylls, the All ratinges and Betton, the other from Porthed parke, by Pauerillec. Det in fomer tyme they are often dave, fo that they came not be layor to be parpetuall heads, buto the afozelande rouer. The Stoure therefoze rys feth at Stoure mare, which is a pole contage ning twentie acres of ground at the leaft, the one hoe whereof is full of Alvers; the other of rede, wherein the great froze of fishe there bredde, is not a little fuccoured. Fram thus mere, also et goeth to Bathorne bandge, to Biocke clare, Cawnoith, Bentlo, Mifozof, Forerth, Buredep, Sudburp, Bures, 15ake led , Stoke Paplande , Lanham ; Deddam, Strotforb, ealt Barforde, Brampton, and to Catwade bridge, where it falleth into the fea; receiving in the meane time fundip hankes and rolles not here omytted at alt. For on Efferfice, it hath one from Hemsted, which goeth by Bumiled, and Birdbaoke: another tpling shorte of Forerth, that runneth by water Beauthamp, Brundomand falleth in to the same at Badlington, well of Sudbury: and the thirde that glodeth by Bockellep, and mæteth with al well of Borled. On the north or byon Suffolke lide, it recepueth one de fcending fre Catiloge, by Bradley, Chur, low, Wratting, kiddington, and at Waverell falleth into this Sture. The leconde descent beth from Polling field, a joyneth therewith east of Clare. The three arrieth of two heades, whereof one commeth from Mich. ham broke, the other from Theobar in Rifby hundred, and forning about Stanfield. it goeth by Hawton, Somerton, Borfed. Stansfed and north of Forerth, falleth into Stour. The fourth illusth from betweene the Waltingfelds, and goeth by Edwardstone, Borfed, Alington, Polifed, Stoke, and fo at fouth Borcked falleth into the same. The fift rpleth Porth West of Cockesselde, and go eth to Cockeffelde, Laneham, Brimsley, Midling, and recovuing Rettle Bafton was Rettle bas ter fouthwest of Theilworth (and like wise the flon, Breton that commeth from Bretenham, by Hitcheham, a 13isseton streat on the south east of the same towne) it weeth in by Reds ging, Aloham; Padley, Lambam, Shelly, Umbam, and so into the Store. The firt is a hattle cyll descending southwest from Chapt peti. The fewenthay ferh between Chapocies Bentlop, anagoing betwere Estingitoris and Whettrede, Holbroke, and Sutton, it falleth at length tato Stoure, and fro thence is neuer hat de of.

mas for Doley Deill, that upfeth betwene Deley. Deley, and Culture Parties, and north bus berekamfenbridge, and fa into the Stoure, on Other live; wed of Parwicks, and east of Reafters passe it over because it is but a ri and not of any great refle , falt bouch I feel it, when a to remembee inange typics, even the very inalieff. Levil of the constant of the first e Abert buts this, ince come to mother that

traineth bouth of Beamon Chy Moller and Moll. falleth into the Dea about the middelf of the Bay, betwirt Barwich and the Page. And In Beflort the Lase also and the mouth of Coine is another Myll which right at little Wentley hand thence goeth to Tendanni thosps, thospin Clonon parks by great and Clacotown, and east of little Polland, into the borps file it was and the ા તાલુકારા તેલું છે.

i. Eine Coine linth thie heas sobere of one is at Dungten that goeth by Tilbery, and east Columus. of Welvam, indicth into the chiefe head, which enfeth about Redgewell in Eller fro whence it goeth to Polsam Benningham, aci. The third faileth in South of Beldam into Coine. and being once mette all in one chancil: the Toine goeth as I layde, to Dedningha Halpe ded, Erles Coine, Makes Coine, Fozdon, Bardfold, Colchester, and so into the sea at Bricklesen At feemeth here, that when b sea entreth betweene the voints of 152adivell and S. Anthonies, it deupdeth it felfe into thou series, suber of one goeth toward Coichester the other toward Maldon. Into the Coine oz Columns whereof Lelande thinketh Colches fer to take his name, and not a Colonia Ros manorum) doe run many falt crekes beneth Kingering ha, whole names lith I doe not knowe, nor whether they be feened with any backwaters of not, I give over to intrest a no farther of they? politions. Into that of Maiden runneth many faire waters, lpherof I will fay so much as I knowe to be true by

There is a prety water that beginneth neve buta Owinbache or Wimbech church in Cfr for (the very limits of Dunmow Desnery)

erverience.

C.íų.

which runneth directly fro thence onto Rad, winter, (a parcell of your Lorthips pollelly. ons in those parts) and within thee quarters of a mile of the afozelaid church. 13y the way also it is increased with sunday paety spaings wheref Pantwell is the chiefe, and to fay the truth, bath manye a leading fathered on the fame : there is likewife another in a paffure belonging to the grainge, now belonging to Henry 1320ione Esquier, sofournyng theres boon. The third commeth cut of the parde of one of your Lordthips Wansur there, called Radwinter hall. The fourth, fro John Cocke swettes house, named the Rotherwell, which running under Kothers bridge, meteth with y Swin, on the northwell ende of Ferraunts meade, southeast of Radwinter church, wher, of I have the charge by your honoes favoras Frohwell, ble prefermet. The nert is named froshwel, and of this Spring both the whole Hundred beare the name, and also the Upuer it siste whereinto it falleth (from by north) fc far as I remember. Certes, all thele lauing barft and second, are within your Lozdihips towne aforeland. The Areams therfore running fro bence (and now called Frolliwell, of Froshe, which faniseth a frog) hasteth immediately onto olde Sandford, then thorow new Sandi forde parke, and afterward with full freame to Shalford, Boching, Stiffed, Passuge, and so to blackwater, where the name of from wel ceaseth, the water being from hencesouth as There, called Blackwater, butpll it come to Paldon. From Blackwater therefoze it goeth to Corall, Cafferforde, Bearfich and Wlickham, where it meteth woth the Barus, and fo goving togyther, descende to Dep. budge, and finally into the faltwater afore. favde. Is for the Barus, it refeth in a fately partie of Office called Barofold, belonging to the crowne from whence it goeth to olde Sa, long, Brainarce (recevuing a rollet by wape comming from Kaine, blacke Botley, white Moticy, Falkeburne, Wittham, and falleth into the blacke water beneath Bearfed, on the fouth.

Beside thus, the savde rener recevueth Cheimer, also the Cheime or Cheimer, which arvseth in ZI vmbeche afozelayde, where it hath two beads: wherof the one is not farre from 1320, Dockes Where Thomas Willeman Elguler dwelleth, the other nigh buto a farme called Dighams, and forning ere long in one Chas nell, they ive them toward Tharffed, meting in the war also with a Kirll comming from Boyton ende. Berng paft Tharffed, it goeth by Eilten, and some after recevueth one Kil which ryleth on the north five of indlell, and falleth into h Chelmer by north cast at Tile

tep aforelayde, and another comming from fouthweit, and rpling loutheast from Lindle at moche Ciffon. From thence then holding on fight with the course, it goeth to spoche Dunmowe, little Dunmoun, Felded , Lies, both Waltams, Springfield, to fo Thelme. restorde. Here oppon the fouth live I finde the titue of a water that rifeth 5. miles of therea. boutes, fouth and by well of the layde towne, from whence it goeth to Munaling Buttel. bury (there receiving a Kill from by welf) to Ingat fone, Parget Inge, Wilfozde bridge Wirittle beioge, and so to Chelmerestorde, (croffing also f fecond water that descendeth from Korfozde southwest of Wirittle by the Roxfozd. way)wherof let this suffice. From hence the Chelmer goeth direaly towarde Bauldon by Bacow, Duting, Wohamwater, Byly, and to to Blackwater northwest of Paldon, recepuing neuerthelesse ere it come sullpe thither a becke also that goeth fro Lie parke, to little Læs, great Læs, Hatuelo, Deuerpll, Le. Dwting, and fo into Blackwater (whereof I frake before) as Maldon waters, doth a ryll from by fouth over against S. Duthes, and also another by Bzadwell.

The Burne, ryfeth foncewhere about Kon Burne. well, and thence goeth to bull bridge, fouth Fambridge, Mirkelhot fery, and fo to Foul. nette: casthis is the Most course of that rps uer, so it beauncheth, and the south arme there of receiveth a water comming from Dauke well, to great Stanbildge, and beneth Dake. tham doth mete by South, worth the layde arme, and so finishe by his course, as we doe our boyage also about the coast of Englande. Thus have I finished the description of such rvuers and freames as fall into the Dcean according to my purpole, although not in fo precise an order and maner of handling, as 3 might if information prompled had bene ace cozolingly performed: howbeit, thes well 3 say of that which is already done, that from the bauen of Southampton, by fouth buto the Twede, that parteth England and Scotland, by north (if you go backward contrary to the course of my description) you shall finde it so erade, as befice a fewe bye ryuers to be touched hereafter, peu shall not niede to ble anp further advice for the finding and falles of b afozeland Areames. Foz luch hath beine mp belie and conference with other men about these, that I dare pronounce them to be verfite and erac. In the realt 3 followed Leland in maner worde for worde, what he bath lapd therefore of them, that have I cramplyfied & published herein. Such was his dealing als so in hys bokes, that he sought not to be curious and precile in those descriptions that hee

The description of Britaine. made, but thought it sufficient to lay some, what, and more of thinges then any ma had bone before hom. In the next bake therfore, I will in the chapiters run ouer thefe mat: ters agapne, and as I have already bosowed fomewhat of the fame, in fettyng downe fuch beamches as fal into the mapne freames at large, so will I there agapne remember such great rivers as I have here epther omitted, or not so orderly handled as their dignities do require. In reading therefore of the one, refuse not I besæche vour honoz withall, to have conference with the other, foz what this wanteth, that other shall supply, and y which is briefly touched in this, wal there be ovened at large, the onely occasion of this deution growing byon hope of instruction to come in tyme, whereof when I had most niede, and the lefe under the presse, I was left destitute and without hope of all reliefe. It is possible, that some curious head may finde carpying worke mough in p courses of these Areames. but if such a one wyll enterpaise the lyke, and try what one man can doe by reading onely, (for I sayled about my country within the compasse of my study) & therunto remember how many wais, through many mens indge mentes, and what number of occasions may ferue here and there, to infozee the writer to in as followeth. michake his Pamphlets, quarters, townes, entraunces, tc. I doe not doubt but it woulde trouble his bearn, although now peradueture in table talke, he can find many things, as he doth that litteth at home among Ladies and Gentlewomen, and will talke and take order for matters abroad that are to be done in the

field, where he never thewed his face. Unto

the learned therfoze, I peld correction futine

erross onely and as I confesse that some bn.

knowne buto me, may and have escaped my

handes, so by their gentle and brotherip ad,

monition, they thall be the foner amended.

Furthermoze, this I have also to remember

that in the courses of our streames, I regard

not so much to name & very town or church,

as the limites of the varoche, and therefore if

I say it goeth by such a towner I thinke no

duety discharged, if I hitte byon any part oz

parcel of the paroche. This also bath not a lit-

tle troubled me, I meane the evill writing of

the names of many townes and villages, of

which I bave noted some one man in the de-

scription of a river to write it two or three

maner of waves, whereby I was inforced to

chuse one (at adventure most commonly) that

fæmed the likelieft in myne opinion e tudge;

ment: but mough of this and thefe things for

this present.

& Of the foure hyghe wayes sometyme made in Brytaine, by the Princes of thys Lande. Chap.12.

Dere are, which indeuozing to bring all things to their Saron Driginall, doe affirme that this divisio of wates inhereof ine now interest. whereof we now intreate. Mould ape parteine to fuch Wzinces of that Pation, as reigned here, lith the Romaines gave bs of uer. But how weake their confedures are in this behalfe, the antiquity of thele Arcetes it selfe that easily occlare, whereof some pers celles after a forte are also set downe by Anconinus, and those that have written of the ses nerall courneres from hence to Rome, als though peraduenture not in so directe an oze der as they were at the first established. For my parte if it were not that I delire to be Chort in this behalfe, I could with fuch notes as I have already collected for that purpole, make a large confutation of divers of they? opinions cocerning these pallages, but lith I have went more time in v tractatio of the ris uers, then was allotted buto me, I will omit at this time to discourse of these things as I would, and lay what I may for the better. knowledg of their couries, proceeding there-

. First of all, I finde that Dunivallon king of Bzitapne, about 483. yeares befoze & birth of our lautoz Jelus Chaiff, leing the lubicas of his Kealme, to be in lundry wyle oppressed by theues and robbers, as they traveiled to and fro, and being willing (fo muchas in him lave) to redresse these inconveniences, caused his whole kingdome to be surveyed, and then commaunding foure principall waves to be made which shoulde leade such as traury led into all partes thereof, from sea to sea, be gaue funday large painleges buto the fame, whereby they became lafe, and verye much frequented. And as he had regarde herein, to the securitie of hys Subjectes, so he made harp lawes, grounded bpo Juffice, for h laps prellion of luch wicked mebers as did offer violence to any trauapler, that should be met with alog found within the limites of thole pallages. How by what partes of this Illand thele wayes were converghed at the first, it is not so wholy left in memory, but that some question is moned among the learned, con; cerning they auncient courses, bowbeit such is the handowe remaining hitherto of they? extensions, that if not at this present perfects ly pet hereafter it is not impossible but that they maye be founde out, and left certains onto posseritye. It sæmeth by Galfride, E.iilf.

that the layd Dunwallon did limite out thole wayes by dwies and markes, which beyna in 19-2t tyme aftered by the anarice of such irreligious versons as dwelt nere and incroched byon the same (a fault vet justly to be tound almost in enery place) and questio mos ned for their boundes before Bellinus has sonne, he to anapoe all further controuerse that might from thenceforth infue-caused the same to be pauce with hard stone, of 18. sote in breath, and 10. fote in depth, and in the bos tome thereof huge flint flones also to be pitched, left the earth in tyme frould swalow by his workmanihip, 4 the higher ground overgrow their riling crefts. We indued the also w larger priviledges the before, protesting that if any man inholocuer shoulde presume to infringe his peace, a violate the lawes of hys kingdome in anye maner of wife nere buto er upon those waves, he should suffer such punilymet without all hope to cleape (by frend; hip or mercy as by v statutes of his realine lately peculded in those cases, are due buto h offenders: The names of these foure wapes are the folie, the Swethelm, or Watling, the Ermpng, and the Debenilo.

The folle goeth not directly, but flove wife ouer the greatest part of this Island, begon nyng at Dotnelle og Cotnelle in Denosbire. where 13:ute sometymes landed (or as Ranulphus fayeth) which is moze likely at the point of Commall though the elocif writers do seeme to note the contrarp. From hence it goeth thorow the middle of Denonshire and Somerfetshire, and commeth to Bristow, from whence it runneth manifelily to Sud: very market, Tetbury, and so forth holoeth on as you go almost to himode was between Cloucester and Cirnecester (where the wood faileth, and the Champeigne country appear reth toward Cotteswald) Areight as a lyne butill von come to Cirnecester it self. Some hold opinion that the way which lyeth from Cirnecester to Bathe, shoulde be the very foic, and that betwirt Cirnecester & Glow coffer-to be another of the 4. wayes made by the Lintons : but anneient report grounded vpon great likelyhode, and confirmed also by some experience, indgeth that most of the waves croffed eche other in this part of the realme, and of this mynd is Leland also, who learned it of an Abbote of Cirnecester that thelico great likelihode in some recordes thecof: but to procede. From Cirneceffer, it goeth by Chepingnoiten to Couentrey, Leirceffer, Dewarke, and fo to Lincolne os northwart the Wlatling Areate, where by generall consent of all the writers (except Alfrede of Benerley, who extendeth it buto

Cathenesse in Scotland) it is savde to have

The Watting Arkte beginneth at Douer watting in Bent, and so fretcheth thosow the middelf frate. of lacut buto London, and so forth (peraducnture by the midst of b city) buto Verolamium or Merlanicester, now S. Albons, where in p peare of grace 1531 the course thereof was tound by a mathat digged for gravel where: with to menoe the highway. It was in this place 18. smte brode, and about 10. smte depe, and froned in the botome as afoze, and perad. uenture also on the toppe, but these are gone, and the rest remarneth equals in most places with the fields. The pelow gravell also that was brought thether in cartes 2000, veares palled, remarned there to fresh and to stroa. as if it had bene diaged out of hnatural place where it grew not many peares before. Fro hence it goeth hard by Wargate, leauping it on the west side, and a little by south of this place, where the Briogy Amoesis a long thos row fare byon the lavo firete, metely well builded (for low houting) on both fides. After this, it not onely becommeth a bound buto Leicesterihire toward Lugby, but also pas seth from Caulefoed to Stamfoede, and so forth by the west of Warton, which is a myle from Tozkelev.

Here by the wave I must touche the opse nion of a trauepler of my tyme, who noteth the layde Areate to go another waye, info. much that he would have it to crosse the third Auon, betwirt pelvion and Dolbitoge, fo go on to Binfoede beitge, Wiebtoft, the highe crosse, and thence to Atherston byon Ans cre. Certes it mape be, that the Folle had his course by the countrie in such sort as he describeth, but that & Watling Creat Could palle by Athersto, I can not as yet be persuaded. Penerthelesse his consedure is not to be miliked, fith it is not bulikelye that thee les uerall wayes myght mæte at Alderwaye (a towne vpon Tame, beneath Salters beioge) for 3 do not coubt that the land towne, dpd take his name of all the wayes, as Aldermary churche in London, did of all thre Das rycs buto whome it hath beine dedicated, but that the Watling Areate Houlde be one of them, the compatte of his pattage will in no wife permit. And thus much have I thought god to note by the wave, nowe to returne as gavne to Leland, and other mens collections. The next typings that we here of the Watlyng freate is, that it goeth thorowe the Parke at Pointret, as the common bopce of the country confirmethithece it passeth halfi ly oner Castelford bridg, to Aberford, (which is five myles from thence of where are most

manifelt

The description of Britaine.

manifest takens of thys wave and his broad crest) to Dorke, to Witherby, 4 then to Bo: rowbzig, where on the left hand therof Ewd certain monumentes, or Pyramides of frone, fametyme placed there by the Romaines. These iton:s(sayth Leland) stande 8 myles well from Bowis, almost west from Richs monde a little thosowe fare called may: den castel scituate boon the side of this streat, and here is one of those Pyramides or great rounde heaves, which is thee score fote co. passe in the bottome. There are other also of less quantities, and on the very top of eche of them are tharp stones of a pard in length, but the greatest of all is eightæne sott hyghe at the least, from the grounde to the verye head. He addeth mozeover howe they stande on an hell: in the edge of Stanes moze, and arc as boundes betwæne Richmonde Chric. and Westmerland. But to proceed this Areat iring a myle from Gilling, and two myles from Richmonde commeth on from Bozow. brigge, to Catericke eight wine mples, that is twelve to Leving, and fire to Catericke, then cleuen myles to Gretep, oz Bzitto, fpue myles to Bottles, eight myles to Burghe on Stanes moze-foure mples from Appleby. F fine to Browham, where the lapde Areate commeth thorowe Winfoll parke, and over the bridge, on Ermouth and Loder, and leas uing Perith, a quarter of a myle o; moze, on the west side of it, goeth to Carleil seventiene myles from Browham, which hath beine some notable thing. Detherto it appeareth ex uidently, but going from hence into Scot. lande, I heare no moze of it, butill I come to Cathnelle, which is two hundred and thirtye myles or thereabouts, out of Englande.

The Erming Areate, which some call the Leime, tretcheth out of the east, as they saye into the southeast, o is, from Dencuia or S. Danids in Wales buto Southapton, where by it is somewhat lykely in owde that these two wayes, I meane the Foste, and the Er, ning, Houlde mete about Cirnecester, as it commeth from Glocester, according to the opinion concepued of them in that countrye. Df thys way I finde no moze wzitten, and therefore I can save no more of strercept I Moulde indevour to depue awaye the tyme, in alleadging what other men laye thereof, whole mindes doe so farre disagree one from another, as they doe all from a truth, and therefore I grue them over, as not delights ing in such dealing.

The Ikenilo oz Rikenilo, begå somewhere in the south, and so held on toward Cirnece, Acr, then to Worcester, Wicomb, Brimmi,

cham, Lichfield, Darby, Chefferfield, and

croffing the Watingfrede some where in Porkethire, Aretched forth in the ende buto y mouth y of Tine where it ended at y maine fea, as most men ove confesse. I take it to be ca led the Ikenilo, because it passed thosow the kingdome of the Icenes: for albeit that Lelande and other following him doe seme to place the Icenes in Pozfolke & Suffolke, yet in mone opinion that cannot wel be done. fith it is manifest by Tacitus, that they lave nere buto the Sylures, and as I gelle, ep. ther in Stafford and Worceller, or in both. ercept my conjecture do favi me. The author of the boke entituled Eulogium historiarum. doth call this stræte the Leime: but as berein be is decenned so have I delt with al so farth fully as I may among such divertitie of opt nions, vet not deniving but that there is much confusion in the names and courses of these two latter, the discussing whereof, I must leave to other men & be better lerned then 3.

Of the ayre and soyle of Britaine. Chap.13.

The arze for the most part thorowout the L Alland is fach as by reason in maner of continual cloudes, is reputed to be groffe & nothing so pleasant as that is of the mayne. Howbeit as they which affirme these things. have onely respect to the impediment or himderaunce of the sunne beames, by the interpos litio of the cloudes t oft ingrolled appe: so ere perience teacheth vs that it is no less pure, hollome, and commodious, then is that of o ther countries, and as Cæfar hymfelfe hereto addeth, much moze temperate in sommer. then that of the Galles, from whome he aduentured hither. Perther is they any thing found in the appe of our Remo, that is not be fually feene amonast other nations lying bepond the leas. Witherfore, we must nedes co. felle, that the leituation of our Alland for benefite of the heavens is nothing inferiour to that of any country of the maine, where so es uer it lie bider the open firmament.

The sople of Beptaine is such, as by the testimonies and reportes liboth of the olde s newe writers, and experience also of such as nowe inhabite the same, is verye fruitefull, but vet moze inclined to the fæding & gras fing of the cattell, then profitable for tyliage, & bearing of coan, by realon wherof the count try is wonderfully replenished worth Beat. e al kind of cattell: and such store is there also of the same in every place, that & fourth park of the land is fearcely manured for the proute sion and maintenace of grapme. Certesthis. fruitfulnes was not unknown unto the 1826?

Folic.

Jons long before Cafars time, which was the cause wherefore our predecessors linging in those dayes in maner neglened Tillage, and lyuco by fedging and grafing onely. The grafiers themselves also then dwelled in mes ucable villages by companies, whose custom was to equide the ground amongst them, and eche one not to depart from the place where his lot lav, till by eating by of the country as bout him, he was inforced to remove firther and teke for better pasture, and this was the buttish custome at the first. It hath bene comonly reported that the ground of Wales is nepther to fruitful as that of England, netther the levie of Scotland le beuntifull as that of Wales, which is true if it be taken for the most part: otherwise, there is so god grounde in some partes of Wales, as is in England, albeit & best of Scotland be scarces ly comparable to the best of epther of both. Provided as the boundy of the Scottill doth Taple in some respect, to doeth it surmount in istents of other, God and nature hauping not appointed all countries to velo forth lphe commodities. There are also in this Haand great plenty of feeth rivers a Arcames, as you have beard already, and thefe there wip fraught fouth all hyntes of telicate fifth accustomed to be foud turners. The whole Adelikewyle, is very full of hilles, of which some, theugh not very many, are of creeding heigth, and diverser, tending themselves very farre from the bes ginning as wee may lee by Shoters hill. which rising east of London, 4 not very far from the Thames runneth along the fouth side of the Island westward, butill it come to Cosinwall. Luke unto these also are the crowdo hils, which from the peke do run into the borders of Scotlande. What Moulde A speake of the cheusot hils which runge, miles in length: of the blacke mountains in Wales which go from to at the left in length, of the Grames in Scotlande, and of our Chiltren, which are 18. myles at the left, from one end of them to the other of all which, some are very well reples nithed with was , netwithstanding that the mod part peloc a flucte fjort graffe, profita. ble for they, wherein albeit that they of Scots land der some what come behind bu, pet their entward offen de suit de de la compete de mot encly with plenty of quarries, (and those of fender kindes of marble hard fione, and fine clabaffer) but also rich nitnes of mettal. as thatbe thewed hereafter. In this Illande likelimic the wyntes are commonly more fronge and fierce, then in anye other plas

ces of the mame, and that is often fene pp.

pon the naked billes, which are not garded

with tres to beare it of. That grieuous incovenience also inforceth our, Pobility, gen, try, and comminaltie, to build their houses in Building the valeis, leaving the high groundes buto their come and cattellaleast the cold and stoze my blastes of winter should brede the great ter anovance, wheras in other Regions eche one desireth to fet his house alost on the hyll, not oncly to be sene a farre of, and cast forth their beames of Cately & curious workemas thip into enery quarter of the country, but als fo(in whote habitations) for coldense fake of the apre- fith the heate is never so behement on the hill top as in the valey, because the reuerberation of the funne beame, erther reas cheth not to farre as the highest-or else becometh not le Arong, when it is reflected to the lewer meuntapne.

But to leave our Buyldinges, buto the purposed place (which not with francing have amended, berye muche increased, I meane for curio, sitye and costs, in Englande, Wales, and Scotland, within these sewe yeares) and to returne to the lople agains. Certainelys it is euen now in these our dayes growne to bée muche moze fruitefull, then it hath bene in times past. The cause is so, that our countreis men are growne to be moze pagnefull, skilful and carefull thosowe recompence of gapne. then heretofoze they have bone, insomuch that my Synchroni oz time felowes, can reap at thys present great commoditie in a lyttle roume, whereas of late yeares, a great compalle hath yielded but small profite, and thes onely thorowe the pole and negligent occupatio of fuch, as manuared and had the same in occupying. I myght lette downe eramples out of all the partes of thys Mande, that is to lay, manye out of Englande, moe out of Scotlande, but most of all out of Wales, in which two last rehearsed, verye little ether fode and lyuelyhode was wont to be los ked for beside sleshe more than the sople of it felfe, and the cow gaue, the people in § meane tyme lyuing idelly, discolutely & by picking and fealing one fro another, all which vices are nowe for the most part relinquished, so that ech nation manureth hir owne with tris ple commoditie, to that it was befoze tyme.

The passure of thus Illande is according Dasture. to the nature & scienation of the soyle, where, by in most places it is plentifull, verye fine batable, and such as eyther fatteth our cattel with spede, og poldeth great abundaunce of mplke and creame, whereof the yellowest butter, and finest cheese are made. But where the blewe claye abounceth (which hardelye dinketh oppe the winters water in long featon) there the graffe is speary, rough, and

The description of Britaine.

very apte for bulbes, by which occation, it becommeth nothing so profitable to the owner. The bell palture ground of all Englance, is in Walaics, and of all the passure in Wales, that of Carolgan is the chiefe. I speake of that which is to be founde in the mountaines there, where the hundzeth part of the graffe grolving is not eaten, but luffered to rotte on the grounde, whereby the sorte becommeth matted, and dpuers Bogges and quicke mozes made with all in long continuance. by cause all the cattle in the countrey are not able to eate it octone.

Dur medowes are either bottomes (where of we have great ffore, and those very large bycause our sopie is hilly) or else lance meades. The first of them, are yearely and often overflowen by the ryling of such Greames as passe thorows the same, or violent salles of lande waters, that dyscende from the hylles about them. The other are feloome or neuer overflowen, s that is the cause where, foretheir graffe is thorter than that of the bottomes, and pet is it farre moze fine, whole some, and batable, sith the have of our lowe medowes is not onely full of fandy cinper. which beedeth fundep difeales in our cattell, but allo wise rowty, foggy, stuli of danger. and therefore not to profitable for freuer and forrage as y higher nieades be. Whe differece furthermoze in they commodities is great. to, whereas in our lande meddowes we have not often about one god loave of have in an Acre of ground, in lowe meaddowes, welfane fometimes thie, but commonly about two, as experience hath oft confirmed.

The yelde of our come grounde, is also much after thys rate following, thosowe out the lance (A pour please to make an estimate thereof by the neces in common and industry rent yeares, wher in eche acre of Wilhete weil tilled and diested will pield commonly twent tie bushelles, an acre of Barlie 32, bushels, of Dies and such lyke, five quarters, which proportion is notwythstanding oft abated, towarde the north, as it is often furmounted in the fouth. Df mired corne, as pealon, and beanes, sowe togither, Tares & Dtes (which they call bulmong,) life and Wheate, here is no place to speake, yet they? yelde is neverthelesse much after this proportio, as I have often marked.

The cattel which we brede are commonly such as for greatnesse of bone, sweetenesse of fleth, tother benefits to be reaped by & fame, give place buto none other, as may appeare Ard by our Dren, whole largenelle, height, weight, tallow, bites, and hornes are luch, as none of any other nation, do comonly of may

rality ercieve them. Dut flicipe likewise for god talked delbe, quantitie of lymmes, finesse of fleer, abundance of increase, (for in many places they bring forth two or threat an earing give no place buto any more then do dur Coates who in like fort on follow the latieszder, and our Deare come not belyind. As for our Confes, Thank fiene the fo fat in lome forces, especially about speal a Diffrege of cal and that the greate of one being wrighed, hath vilnege. peyfed bery neare are or monnes, all which benefites we first referre to the graces a grown nelle of God, and nert of all binto the bountre of our loyle, which he bath to ptentifulive in dued with so aniple a large comodities. But as I meane to increase of these thinges more larger hereafter, so will I touch in this place one beneute which our country wanteth, and that is write, the fault inhereof is not in our sople, but the negligence of our country men (especially of the south parts) who doe not in. wine, ure the lame to this commoditie, which by reason of long discontinuance, is nowe betome unapt to beare any Grapes, eyther in the fielde or fenerall vinepardes: pet of late time some have allaped to deale for wine-but Ather that lyquod when it commeth to the daynking hath beine founde moze harde then that which is brought from beyonde the feawas the confor planting and keeping thereof so chargeable, that they mape buye it farce better cheape from other Countries : they have appear over they, enterpoples, wether out any confideration, that as in all other thinges, so neither the grounde it selfe in the begynning, not successe of their transile can answere their expedition at the first, untill such time as the sople be brought as it were into acquaintance with this commoditie, and that provision mape bee made, for the more salinelle of charge, to be employed byon the same. If it be true that where wine both last and induce well, there it will grow no worle. I muse not a little wherefore the planting of vines thoulde be neglected in England. That this liquor might have growne in this Alland heretofoze: first the charter that Probus theme perour gaue equally to bs, the Galles and Spaniardes is one lufficient tellimony. And that it dyd growe here, the olde notes of tythes for wine, that pet remaine in the accomptes of some Persons and Operars in Kent, belides the recordes of fundage lutes, commenced in divers ecclefiafficall courtes, both in Kent and Surrey: also the inclosed percelles almost in enery Abbaye, pet called the vyneyardes, maye bie a notable profe. Telherefote our sople is not to be blamed, as thoughour nightes were lo erceding thost,

egowes.

wad and ราธอกเรีย fametime. in Eng: Mape ople.

Mumber.

that the mone which is Lady of moultage of chiefe riper of this liquoz, cannot in any wife thine long prough bpo the same, a very merry toy, t faole worthy to be suppressed. The time hath bornethat Waao and Mapder, have biene (nert wito our Tin & Wolles) the chief commodities & Darchaundize of this realm: I fynde also that Rape ople hath beene made inuthin this lande, but nowe our sople well beare neither of these, not for that the ground is not able so to doe, but that we are necly. gent and carelelle of our owne prout, as men rather willing to buye the same of others the take any pame to plant the here at home. The like I may say of flare, which by lawe ought to be fowen in cucry country towne in Eng, lande, moze oz leffe, but 3 fee no fucceffe of y god a lubolfome effatute, fith it is rather contempteously rejected then otherwise outifully kept. Some lay that our great numbers of lawes, whereby it is impossible for any man Dispensa- to ancyde they: transgression, is one great cause of our negligence in this behalfe. De Example ther affirme that the often alteration of our ordinaunces do bred this general cotempt of al goo lwas, which after Aristotle both feme to carre some reason withall. But very mas ny let not to laye, that facility in dispensation with them, and manifest breche of the same in the Superiours, are y greatest causes why the inferiours regarde no god oader, beyng alwayes ready to offende without any fuch facultic one way as they are to presume by en the crample of the higher powers and ther. But as in these thinges I have no skyl, to some withe that sewer licences sor the prinate commeditie, but of a fewe, were gramv tediathis they say, not that they denie peres cution of the prerogative royall, but woulde with all they, hearts that it might be made a gricuous effence, for any man by feed frendeship or otherwise, to procure oughtes of the Prince, who is not acquainted wyth the botome of the estate of common thinas) that may be premoiciall to the weale pubtike of his country. If it were requilite that I frould freake of the funday kinds of mowide, as y cleday or clay, whereof are fundry forts, red, blew, black & white: also the red or white fandy, the longe, rolelly, gravelly, chalky oz blacke: I could say that there are so many dis ners vames in Biptaine, as else where in as ny quarter of luke quantitie in & woold. Dows best this I must nædes cofesse that the sandy and cleday doe beare the greatest sway, but & clay moit of all, as hath bone, and pet is ale waies some and felt thosows plenty & dearth of come. For if this latter doe vælde hir full increase, then is there generall plenty, where

as if it fayle then have we feartity, according to the olde rude berle, let downs afgugland, but to be uncerstanced of the whale Samor, as appreciate both confirme and a first of

When the fande doth fernethe clay, Then may we fing well away, and hatte

But when the clay doth ferue the fand

Then is it mery with England. might here intreate also of the famous Clailes. bales in Englance; of which one is called the Wale of white house, another of Coucham, noted to be tivelue of thirtiene miles in comp palle, the third of Ailelbyzy & goeth by Tame the rote of Chilterne hils, & foto Donikable, Pewport panell, Kony Stratford, Bucking. ham, Birtane parke, sc. And likewife of the fourth of Whithart, 02 Blackemoze, in Dozo fetthire, and also the Parthwood vale, but for, asmuch as I knowe not well their severall liv mites, I gine over to go any farder in their description at this time. In like lost it Mould not be amylke to speake of our fennes & other pleasant bottomes, which are not onely indu. Femes. ed with ercelient rquers + great Coze of fine fooder, for neat and hories in time of hypere, (inhereby they are erceding benificiall buts theirowners but also of no finall compasses quantity in ground: Foz some of our Fermes are well knowen to be enther 10,12,16,20, 92 30 miles in length, that of the Gyzwis, pet palling al the realt, which is ful 60. as I have often read. Kirally I might discourse in like Common order of the large commons, laide out hereto, fore by the Lordes of the layles for & benefite of such poze, as inhabite within & compasses of their manours, but as the tracatio of them belongethrather to the secondebake, so I meane not at thys present to seale wythall, referring the same wholly binto the due place whilest I go forwarde with the reast.

Of the generall constitution of the bodyes of the Brytames. Cap.14.

Those that are bredde in this Mande are men for the most part of a god complete ion, tall of fature, Grong in body, white of coulour, and thereto of great boldenesse and courage in b warres. For such hath beine the estimation of english souldiers from time to time-fince our Alle hath beine knowne buto the Romaines, that wherefocuer they have ferued in forcein countries, the chiefe brunts of service have beine reserved for them. Df their commesses and bloudy battailes wonne m Framce, Germanv, and Scotlande, our histories are full: and where they have being overcome, the victors themselves consessed their viaozies to have ben to dearely bought, that they woulde not gladly couete to ouers

F: 11.5

come often, after such difficult maner. An martiall proweife, there is little or no diffes rence betwene Englishmen and Scottes, foz albeit that the Scottes have beine often and very grievoully overcome by the force of our nation, it bath not beine for want of manhod on their partes, but through h mercy of God thewed on vs, and his infrice vpon them, fith . they allvaies have begun the quarcls and cffred bs mere injurie with great despite and crueltie. Leland noting somewhat of the cos Attution of our bodies, fageth these wordes, the Bzitaines are whote in coulcur, * ffrong of body, as people inhabiting neere the north, and farre from the Equinoctial line, where contrariewyle such as dwell towards the course of the sunne, are lesse of stature, wear ker of body, more fearfull by nature, blacker in coulour, and some so blacke in dede as a nye Crow oz Kauen, thus saveth he. Howbes it, as these mendoe come behinde bs in comfitution of bodie, so in Diegnancie of witte, nimblenelle of lymmes, and pollitike inventions, they generally ercede bs: notwithsfas ding that otherwise these giftes of theirs doe often degenerate, into mere subtilite, instabilitie, unfaithfulnesse and crueltie. We there ingenio foze dwelling nere the Posth, are commons ly taken by forcein Hystoriographers and o thers, to be men of great frength and little policie, much courage and small thift: & thus both Comineus burden bs after a fort in hvs history. But thanked be God, that all the wit of his countrymen coulde never compatte to doe so much in Bzitaine, as the strength and courage of our Englishmen, (not without great wisedome, and forecast) have brought to passe in Fraunce. Certes in accusing our wisedome in this sozte, he doth in mine opinion increase our commendation, for if it be a vertue to deale breightly with finglehelfe of minde: fincerely and plainly, without any fuspicious fetches in all our dealinges, then are our countrepmen to be accompted ver: tuous. But if it be a vice to coulour craftinede, subtile practiles, doublenesse and hollow behaviour, with a cloke of pollicie, amitie and wisedome, then are Conuncus and his contpanie to be reputed vicious. How thefe latter pointes take holde in Italy, I meane not to discusse, how they are daily practised in many places of the maine, and he accompted most wpse and politike, that can most of all dissemble, here is no place fuffly to determine: (neyther woulde I withe my countrymen to learne any such wisedome) but that a king of Fraunce, coulde sap, Qui nescit dissimulaie, nescit regnare, their owne tystozies are test monies lufficient. But to proceede with our

purpole. With to some doe line an hundred yeares, very many buto fower score: as for the scoresit is taken but for our enteraunce into age, so that in Britain, no man is lavde to were old til he draw but othre score. These two are also noted in bs (as thinges appara tapping to the firme constitutions of our bos dies) that there hath not biene siene in any Region so many carcalles of the dead to remaine from time to time without corruption as in Britain: and that after death by flaughter of otherwise such as remaine unburied by foure or fine dancs togither are easie to be knowen and discerned by their friendes and hinred, wheras Tacitus and other complaine of lund: p nations, laying, that their bodies are tam fluidæ substantiæ, that within certaine houres the wife thall hardely knowe hir hulbande, the mother hir sonne, or one friende another, after their lives be ended. I might here adde somewhat also of the meane fature generally of our women, whose beautie commonly excédeth the fairest of those of the maine, their combines of person and god proportion of limmes, most of theirs p come ouer buto bs from beyonde the lea. I coulde make report likewyle of the naturall vices & vertues of all those y are borne within thys Allande, but as the tractation thereof craueth a better head then mine to let it forth, lo I will give place to other men, that lift to take the same in hand. Thus much therfore of the constitutions of our bodies, and so much map suffice.

How Britayne grew at the first to be deuided into three portions. Chap. i.

A Fier the community of Brutus into this Illand (which was as you have red in the aforelayd treatize, about the vere of h world; 2840 02 1427 before hincarnation of Chilly he made a general survey of the whole Isad from woe to lide, by luch meanes to view and fearch out not onely the limites and boundes of his cominions, but also what commodities this new atchicued conquest might veld unto hos people. Further more finding out at the last also a covenable place wherein to erea a citie, he began there even f very same, which at this cap is called London, nampng it Tree mousiton, hi remembraunce of olde Trope, from whence has aunceffers proceeded, t for which the Romaines pronounced afterward Trinobantum, although the Welchmen doe call it Will Trenewith. This city was builded as some write, much about the tenth years of his raigne, to p he loved not above 15, peares

after he had finified & same. But of & rest of hus other acce attempted and done, before or after the erection of this city, I finde no cers tayne repeat, more then that when he had raigned in this Illand after his arrivall by the space of 24 yeares, he finished his dayes ar Trenouanton afozefavde, verng in hys poung and flogishing age, where at his care case was honorably interred. As for the may ner of his death, I finde as vet no mention theref among such writers as are extant. I means whether it grew but ohim by defect of nature, or force of grievous woundes recept ued in hys warres against such as withstod him from tome to tyme in this Illande, and therefore I can lay nothing of that matter. Deremonth all agree, that burying the tyme of his languilying papies, he made a disposition of his whole kungdoine, demoing it into there partes or portions, according to the nue ber of his formes then living, whereof the olbelt eredebenst 28, peres of age, as my conteaure gineth me. To the eleck therefore, Accente. to have been medical Learning, he game the great ten and beli Region of all the reft, whiche of Largua. hom to this day is called Lhocgres among the Birtons, but in our language Englande. of fuch English Harons as made conquest of the same. This period also is included on the fouth with the 1821tille fea, on the east with the Cermaine Ocean, on the north with the Dumber, and en the heat with the Triff fea, and the thers Die and Hauerne, wheref in the governice implies of this Illand, I have house mere belarge. To Camber his fecod forme, he assigned alithat lytth beyonde the Saucen, and Dectowards the weat, whiche passel in these baves confesseth Southwales and (Lorthopales) with fender Alandes adfaccut to the same, the whole being in maner rut eland seperated from England of Loes grea by the law areames, wherby it femeth almon Pemulula, or a bre land, if vou refred the finally thy portion of ground that lyeth indifferently between their maine courses oz fuch branches of the least as run and fall into them. The Wielehmen or Beptons call it by the distriction name Will but this day, but for Englishmen corms it Wales, which des nonumeren we houe feom the Savons, who th time past civile the word Telaithe in such fort as we so desunge, for an we cal all those Braungers that are not of our nation, lo dyd thep name them Attalige which were not of Chin countrey. The third and last part of the unand. Inant be alletted unto Alvanaue hys point. ged teme for he bad but thie in all, as 3 have lave belege, whole portion famed for erreute cobe more large, then that of Cam-

ber, and in maner equall in greatnesse woth the dominions of Locrinus: But if pou have regard to the scuerall commodities that are to be reaped by eche, you shal find them to be not much viscrepaunt or differing one from another: for what so ever the first and second have in plenty of come, fine grade, and large catteli. This latter wanteth not in ercedyng fore of litherrich mettall-quarries of frone, and aboundaunce of wylde foule: so that si more opinion, there coulde not be a more es quall particion then this made by Bzute-and after the aforeland maner. This later parcel at the Arif, toke the name of Albanactus, who called it Albania. But now a small postion analy of the Region (beyng under the regio ment of a Duke) retepneth the layd denomination, the reast beying called Scotlande, of certapne Scottes that came over from Ires land to inhabite in those quarters. It is deub ved from Lorgres also by the Humber, so that Albania as Boute left it, confeyned all Bibania the next wart of the Alland that is to be foud beyond the aforeland streams, but the point of Cathenette. To conclude, Wzute hauving deviced his kingdome after this maner, and therin contempnatimfelse as it were worth the general title of the whole, it was not log after ere he ended his life, and being folemns ly interred at his new city by his thic chile densithey parted eche from other, and twke policilian of their provinces. But Scotland after the peres fell agaputate the handes of Locrinus as to the chiefe Lord, by the death of his brother Albanan, who was napne by Locrine Humberlyng of the keithies, and left none king alo thue behynde hym to succeede hym in that of Socie kvngcome.

That notwithstanding the former division made by Brute vnto his children, the fouereigntie of the whole Islande remained still to the prince of Lhoegres and his posteritie after him. Chap.xvj.

TI is possible that some of the Scottish nas I tion reading the former chapter will take offence with me for meaning & the principas litie of the Posth partes of this Ide, bath ab The wayes belonged to the kinges of Lhoegres. Scottes For whose more ample satisfaction in this alwayes behalfe, I will here let downs therfore a dif defirous course therofat large, suitten by others, and to shake d nowe finally brought into one Ercatife, sue che enging frient as I thinks to facility the cubication. ficient as Athinke to latisfie the reasonable, haucof although not halfe ynough peraouenture to ten made content a wangling minde, fith there is oz cruelland at the least while both beine nothing more of conjous at dious amon somether to heare the temptes of temptes of dious amog leme, then to heare that the king to do, but

How their Hilfoziographers have attempted to thape a confoured excuse to anappe so mas nifest a tytic, all men mave see that reade their bokes indifferently, whereunto I doe referre them. For my part there is little or nothing of mone herein, more then onely the collection of a number of fragmentes to gither, wherein chiefly I have bled the helpe of Nicholas Adams, who wrate thereof of fet purpose to king Coward the firt, as Leland dyd the lyke to king Henry the eyght, John Parding buto Edwarde the fourth, beside three other, whereof the first dedicated hys Treatise to Henry the fourth, the seconde to Cowarde the thirde, and the thirde to Edwarde the first, as their writinges pet ertant doe abundantly beare withese. The tytle also that Lelande giveth his boke, which I have had written with his owne hands, beginneth in this maner. These remembraunces follo-"iwing are found in Chronicles authorized re-" maining in divers nonafferies both in Eng-"tande and Scotlande, by which it is cuidents "ly knowen & thewed, that the kinges of England have had, and nowe ought to have the fourreignetie ourr Scotlande, with the hos mage and fealtie of the kings their reigning "from time to time. Perebuto you have heard " already what dividió Brute made of this Ff. lande not long before his death, wherofeche of his childre to some as he was enterred toke seisure and possession. Howbest after two peres it happened that Albanact was flavne, inherebpen Locrinus and Camber rayled their powers revenged his death, and finally the lavde Locrinus, made an entraunce byo Albania, sepred it into his owne handes (as er cheated wholly but himselfe.) Without yels bing any part therof buto his brother Camber; who made no clayme noz title buto any postion of the same. Derby then sayth Adams it cuidently appeareth that the entier feignio rie ouer Albania confisted in Locrinus, accuze ding to which examples who lawe among bres theen ener fince bath continued, in preferring the eldest brother to the onely henefite aftha rollaterall allencion from the youngest das fweil in Scotlandens in England unto this

Ebranke the lineall heire from the boois of this Locume, that is to fay the some of Wents pals, some of Padan, some of the same Los crine, buylded in Albania the caifle of Pays dens nowe called Coenbrough : and the Was file of Alcluith of Alclude; now called Dun batton, as the Scottish Ocaca Boethins cone fesseth: inherby it most eucently appeareth that our Ebzanke was then thereoffealed.

This Chanke reigned in the laide frate ouer the a long time, after whose death Albania as annered to the empire of the Uzitaine, descended to the onely king of Waitons, butill the differt to the two lifters sonnes, Worgan and Concdage, lincall heires from the layor Chranke, who brotherly oph the first crams ple deuided y realme. Pozga had Lhoegres, and Conedage had Albania but thertly after Mozganthe elder brother pondering in hus hed, the love to his brother with the love to a bingdome, excluded nature & gaue place to ambition, and therupo denouncing warredeath miserably ended hys life (as the rewarde of his untruth) whereby Conedage obs tayned the whole Empire of all Britaine, in which state he remayned during his naturall lyfe.

From him the same lineally reseemded to the onelyeiting of Britons, butili after the reigne of Gozbodian, who had iffue two long. Ferres, and Porres: This Porres require ring lyke divition of the lande, affirming the former particions to be rather of lawe their favour, was by the handes of his elderhios ther, both of his lyfe and hoped kingdome bes reued at once: whereupon their bunaturall mother bling hir natural malice, for the deth of hir one some, without regard of the losing of both, miserably sew the other.

Cloten by all writers aswell Scottishe as other, was the nert inheritour to the whole Empire, but lacking power (the only means in those dayes to obtayne right) he was contented to denide the same among thee of his kinimen, so that Scater had Albania. But after the death this Cloten his sonne Dunuals lo Mulmutius mace warre boon these their Kinges, and at last overcame them, and so res conserved the whole dominion, in taken of which vidozie, he caused himselfe to be crossned with a crowne of gold; the very first that was morne among the kinges of this nation. This Dunually creded temples, wherein the people thouse attemble for Apager, to which temples he gaue benefite of Sanduarie: he made the laup for inager of battaile, in cafes of murder and felonie, whereby a thefe that lyned and judde his art of fighting, choulde for his purgation light with the true mair, which he had robbed: but he belieucd that the Goodes (for then they supposed many) would by myzacle alligne victorie to the intocent partie. The privileges of which first lawe & beneate of the latter, alwell in Socotlande as in Englande, be enloyed to this day few caus. les by late politice lawes among be encepted, wherein the benefite of wager of bate taile is expelled; by which obedience to hus

lawes, it outh manifelily appeare, that this Dunuallo was then scased of Albania nowe called Scotland: This Dunuallo refaned in this effate ouer them many reares. Beline t 132enne the somes of this Dunuallo, dyd afe ter they? fathers death, fauourably devide the land betweene them: so that Beline had Los ares, and 13 zerme had Albania: but for that this Brenne (a subject) without the consent of his elder brother and Lord, aducatured to marry with the caughter of the king of Denmarke: Beline feafed Albania into his owne handes, and thereuppon caused the notable waves privileged by Dunualisms Lawes to be newly tozonght by mens handes, which for the length was from the furder part of Cornewall, onto the the sea by North Cathe nes in Scotland: * for reliator in these daies, be counted minuters called Archellamines in their functions most like the analyzitie of Lithonyes at this cave, the one of which remamed at Chranks now called Porke, and whole power erteded to pottermost bonnes of Albany, whereby lykewise appeareth that it was then within his dominion. After his death the whole The was enjoyed by the one lve kings of 132 itaine, untill the tyme of Ais genius and Periducus lineall heires from the lande Beline who favourably made para fiction, to that Charenus had all the land from Dumber feuth, and Perpourus from thence Porthail Albama. This Algenius died, and torrourus furumed, and thereby obtaphed the abole from whome the fame quietly difephisocen statefled aif of any but, evened ly emojes, buto the retaine of bing. Coells of that name the first. In his tome an obscure nation by most writers in posed Southland, palled by leas from frele averand arrnied in that part of Britams called Albania:against whome this Coell affembled his power, and being entred Albania ic expell the, one fergus in the night dispuled, entered the tent of tins Coell, and in his bed traiter on hy delu him. This Kergus was therefore in reward of fuch vertue made there king, whereupon then fat deinite in that part, with their wines and children, and called it Scotlance, and themselves Scottes: from the beginning of the wegive, four ethensauve and sire hundred and fenentiene reares, which by wift compatacion and confession of all their vione supp ters, is fire hundred peares lacking tenne, after that Bruius had reigned over b whole Island, the same land being emoped by him and his policritic before their comming, dus ring two and fiftie discentes of the hinges of Wittame. Certes this intrusion into a land so many hundred veares before inhabited, and

by so many discets of kings quietly enloyed. is the best tytle that all their owne writers alledge for them. This Fergus hercupo immediately did deupde Albania also amog his Cavitaines and their people: whereby it most cuivently appeareth that there were no people of that nation inhabiting there before, in paofe wherof, the same particion shall folloive.

The landes of Cathnes lying against D2k, Duta nav, betweene Dummelbey and the Water Hectors of Thane, was given buto one Coznath, a ca, thus his pitaine and his people. The lances betweene the Water of Thane and Nes, nowe called Rolle, lying in breath from Cromart to the mouth of the water of Lochte, were given to Lutorke, another Capitaine and his prople. The landes betweene Spav and Des, from the Almaine leas to the Ireland Beas, now called Hurray land, were giue to one War, roche and his people. The lande of Thalia now called Boyn Aynic, Bogewall, Bariot, Formartine, and Bowguhan, were given to one Thalis and his people. The landes of Warr Badezenoche, & Lochquhaber, were given to Partache and his people. The lands of Lome and Lintier, with the hilles & mountaynes thereof, lying from War to the Irelande leas, were given to Cavitaine Pos naunce and his people. The landes of Athole' were given to Atholus, another capitaine & his people. The landes of Strabzaun, and Brawdawanelying TCeft from Dunkell; were given to Creones and Epidithes two Capitagnes. The landes of Argile, were gis uen to Argathelus a Capitaine. The landes of Linnor & Cliviloale, were allotted to Lolgona a captaine. The landes of Siluria now called kile, Carrike and Cunyugham, were giuen to Silurche another Capitaine. The landes of Baigance nowe called Wallowate, were given to the compaignte called B26 gandes, which as their best menne, were appointed to dwell next the Bettons, who afters warde expulsed the Britons from Annandale in Albany, whereby it is confessed to be before inhabited by Britons. The relione of the lande now called Scotland, that is to fay: Defenis, Angus, Steremode, Gowap, Stras hern, pirth, fiffe, Striucling, Callender, Calderwode, Lougthian, Bers, Teuedale, with other the rement Dales, and the She rifosme, of Berwicke were then entoped by a nacion mingeled in marriage with 1826. tons, and in their obedience whole capitaine called Berynger, buyloed the calle stowne of Berwicke buon Timede, and thefe people were called Pictes, bypon whome by the death of this Coell, these Scottes had opoza

funttle to ble warre, wherof they cealed not; butill fuch time as it pleased God to appoint an other Coil king of Bittos, against whose name albeit they hoped for a like victory to & first, vet he pieuapled and ceased not his war. untill these Scottes were utterly expulsed out of all the boundes of Bestagne, in which they never dared to reenter, briffl the trous blcsome raigne of Scicill sping of Britones. which was the rtiking after this Coil. Du rung all which trine the countrer was reenhabited by the Britons. But then the Seats furning the civil discord of this realme, betwene this Sycill and his brother Blede to their best auauntage, arrived agapne in Albania, there made one Reuther they king.

Tipon this their new arrivall, new warre was made byon them by this Sicill kying of Britons, in which warre Keuther their new kyng dyed, and Thereus lucceded agaput whom the warre of Britones cealed not, bis till he fræly submitted himselfe buto the said Sicill king of Battones at Chanke, that is Porke, where Mortly after the tenth years of his raigne he opeo. Frnnane brother of 300 fine succeded by their election to the kingdon of Scottes, who shortly after compelled by the warres of the same Sicill, declared hypital felfe subsect, and for the better affuraunce of his fauth and obeifaunce to the kung of 1821. tons, delivered his sonne Durstus into the handes of this Sicill: who fanteliping & child and hopping by his owne fuccession to alter their subtiltie (I will not say duplicitie) nias ried hym in the ende to Agalia hys sione daughtet.

This Durskus was their next kong, but for that he had maried a Britton woman, (thoughe the was a kynges daughter) the scots hated hym for the same cause for which they ought rather to have liked hym the better, and therfoze not onely traiteroully flewe hym:but further to occlare the ende of they? malice, dissenherited as much as in them was, the illues of the fame Durftus and A. galia. Pherupon new warre sprong betwene them and bs, which ceased not butill thep were contented to recepue Goete to thepz king, the nert in bloude then linging, difcens ded from Durftus and Agaffa, and thereby the bloud of Battons of the parte of the mo. ther, was restored to the crowne of Albania, so that nature whole law is immutable, caus fed this band of love to hold. For thortly after this Edeir attended upon Castibelane king of Britons, for the repulse of Iulius Cxfar, as their owne author Boetius confesseth. Witho comanded the same as his subted, but lulius Cæfar after his third arrival by treason

of Androgens , prenapled against the Bile fons: and thereupon purfued this Goer into fcotland; and as hymfelfe fayth in his Coms mentaties, subdued all the Ide of Butagne: which, thoughe the linging Scottes denye it; their dead writers confesse that he came bes pond Callender wode; and cast downe Ca. melon, the principall city of Dichtes, and in taken of this victory not farre from Carron, builded a round Temple of Kone, which remapned in some perfection buto the raign of our king Cowarde called the first after the Congnest, by whome it was subnerted, but the monumet therofremapneth to thes day.

Warfus the fort of Arufragus, being king of all Britaine in his trine one Rodericke a Scythian, with a great rable of neop fouldiours, came to the water of Frithe in Scot. land, which is an arme of the fea, deutoping Dentland from Fiffe, against whome thes Marius assembled a power, by whiche he flew this Robericke, and disconnited his peos ple in Westmerland: but to those that remais ned in lyfe, he gave the countrey of Cathenes in Scotlande, which proueth it to be within bys owne bominion.

Coill the forme of this Barius, had fifue Lucius, counted the first chaistia king of this nacion: he converted the thie Archiamines of this land into Bilhopilkes, and orderned bilhops onto eche of them: the first remained at Wondon, and his power extended from the farthest part of Cornewall, to Humber was ter, the second remayned at Pozke, and hps power stretched from Humber to & farthest part of all Scotland. The third remapned at Caerleo bpo the river of Wilke in Blamoze gan in Males, and his power extended fro Severne thozough all Wales. Some witte that he made but two, sturned their names to Archbishops, the one to remapne at Canterbury, the other at Pozke: pet they confesse that he of Booke had jurisdiction through all Scotland, epther of which is fufficient to proue scotlad to be then but or his dominion.

Scuerus by birth a Romaine, but in bloud a Briton, and the lineall beire of the body of Androgius, son of Lud, and Pephwe of Cali fibelaine, was thortly after Emperour and king of Britons, in whole tyme the people to whom his aunceller Watius gave the land of Cathenes in Scotland, conspired with the Scottes and recepted them from the Illes into Scotland. But hereupon this Severus came into Scotland, and metyng with their farth and false hartes together, drove them all out of the mayne lande into Illes, the bte termost bondes of all great Bzitapne. But notwithstanding this glozious victory, the

F.j.

idations confidering their feruitude to the Lionames, in poled by treason of Androges us, aunceffer to this Denorus began to hate hom, who we yet they had no tyme to lone, s who in their defence and furcties had flapme of the Secrets and their confederates in one battaile errithousandes: but such was the coaderation of the common fort in those dayes, inholomalice no tyme could deminishe, noze that descrippeale.

Antoninus Ballianus bozn of a 1521to woman and Ceta borne by a Romann woman, were, the sommes of this Severus, who after the. death of their father, by the contrary boyces at their people, contended for the crown. Few Writeries helde with Ballianus, fewer Roy mapnes with Osta: but the greater number with norther of noth. In the ende Octa was Capaciand Ballanus remapned Emperor; against belien Caransus revelled, who gave unto the Ocottes, Pichtes, and Southlans, the countrepor Carpenes in Scotland, which they alrest theirsed, wherey appeareth bys.

Curly deposit to blonde of anneignt. bingen of chiefairs, was shortly, after kping of the Bittons, whose onely baughter & heire called Deletie, was maried buto Conffagtis us a liemaine, who damied the reveiling of all partes of great Baltayne, and after the wath of this woil, was in bright of his luffe hong thereof, and raigned in his flate, oner, them in or ig reares.

Convantine the some of this Confiance, and thelen, was nert king of Britons by the regist of his mother, who passing to Rome, to receive the Compute thereof, deputed one Daamus ling of wales a Dulie of the Owife les subschsome expende to be afterwarde. railed well Fravous to bane the governemet. of this common. Wat abusing the kinges imporent gwonelle, thes Ocaulus defraus ded this trude, and twice oppose himselfe the Crowne, for which traptorpe aibeit he was once vanquilled by Leonine Traheron, uncle to Condantine: yet after the death of tips Traveren, he pienayled agayne and reigned our all Bellepgne. Constantine berng nowe Converent, sent to Harimius his hinfeman bether to destroy the same Detanins, whom in Engular battail discomfited Chautes delicrempon thes Harimus, after by the confent of great Conflatine, as by the shearen of all the hospions, for that he was, a Briton in Lieute, was made Ling of Properties. This searming made war byon the Scott ward Septhans unthmal Bape tengue, and er Med not butili he had flapne Cugentusch ve bing, expulsed and depuen

them out of the lobole bounds of Miltepanes Finally he inhabited al Sections with 15261 tons no man, lugman nor child of the Scots tild natio, ludred to remain within it, which as they? Decroe Boecius faith, was for they? rebellion, a rebelifo properly could it not be, except they had beene subjectes. Be suffered the Dichtes also to remaine his subjects, who made folenme other to hym after meuer to crea any peculiar Ling of they roune natio. but to remaine buder the olde Empre - of the onely kyng of Bevrons.

About rlv. yeres after this beying long time after the death of this Warimius) with the heipe of Soman or Sonan and Welga, the Scottes neivly arrived in Albania, and there created one Fergus the lecond of that name to be their king. But because they were before banished the continent land, they crow, ned him kyng of their auenture in Argile, in the fatall chaire of Warble, the reare of our 402d, CECE. rruias they write.

. Warimian sonne of Leonine Traheron. bzother to kying Coil, and bucie to Belene, was by lineall faccession next hyng of Usais tons: But tappeale of malice of Dionothus king of Wiales, who also claimed hingdo, hemiaried Sthilia eldelf daughter of Dienoe thus, and afterward adembics a great polos er ofeszitons, and entered Albania, inuading: Galloway, Bers, Annandale, Pontlandes Capride, Lyll, and Coningham, and in bate faile flew both this Fergus then kying of Secties, and Duritus the king of Pichtes, seriled all their people, out of the continent land: wherepon the few number of Scottes then remaining on live, went to Argila, and made Eugenius their kyng.

Cothen this Harimian had thus obtequed quietnes in Bzitain, he departed to hys colin Cona Beridocke into Armozica, where they subdued the kyng, and depopulated the countrey, which he game to Conan his colin, to be afterward inhabited by Bettens, by the name of Britagne the lette: and hereof this realme twic name of Bittayne the greate, which name by confint of forceine writers, it kepeth buto this day.

After the death of Warimian, dissentie on beyong between the nobles of great 1821s tayne, the Scottes twarmed together again, and came to the wall of Abrian, where thys realme being benived in many factions, thep ouercame one. And hereupon their Peaoz Boetius, (as an home that for laying of one egge, will make a great cakelyng) folemnly triumphing of a conquest before the victory, alleageth that herebye the 152itous were made tributaries to the Scottes, and yet he

ronfesseth that they wonne no moze land, by that supposed conquest, but the same poscion betwene them and Humber, which in the old partitions befoze, was annexed to Albania. At is hard to be beleved, that such a broken nacion as the Secttes at that tome were returning from banishment within foure peres before, and fince in battaile lefing both they? tinges, and the great number of thepz best men, to be thus able to make a conquest of great Britague, & very bulikely if they had coquered it, they woulde have left the whote funne of the Galk partes, to dwell in the cold fnow of Scotlad. Incredible it is, that if they had coquered it, they would not have deputed officers in it, as in cales of conquest behov ueth. And it is beyonde all beliefe, that great Witapne or any other countrey, Moulde be teon without the comming of any enimp intoit, as they did not, but tarjed at the same wall of Adrian. But what neede I speake of these defences, when the same Boetius scant= ly trusteth his owne beliefe in this tale. For he saveth that Galfride and sunder other aus tentike writers, divertive vary frothis part of his frozp, wherein his owne thought accufeth his conscience of butruth: Herein also, he further forgetting how it behaueth alver to be anymoefull of his affection in the fourth chapiter nert following, wholly bewraveth hymselfe-saving that the confederate kinges of Scottes and Pictes, byon civil warres between the Bzitons which then was folows yng, hoped therein to eniop all the lande of great Britapne, from bevond Fumber unto the fresh fea, which hope had bene bapne, and not leafe then borde, if it had bene their owne by any conquest before.

Constantine of little Britapne, descended from Conan king thereof, coline of Bzutes bloud to thes Parimian, this never hepic was nert king of Britapne, he immediately purfued the Scots with warres, & Chortly in battaile flue their kyng Dongard, in the first yeare of his raygne, whereby he recovered Scoflande out of their handes, and toke all the holdes thereof into hys owne custoeper

Clostiger thostly after obteined the crowne of Britagne, against subome the Scottes newly rebelled: for p repressing wherefimis trusting the Battons, to hate hom for fundam causes, as one that to anovo the smoke, ooth oft fall into ffire)recepued Dengell a Saro, and a greate number of his coutrimen, with whom sa few Bzitons, he entered scotland' and onercame them, where won they toke: the Ides, which are they common refuge. he gaue also much of Scotlande, as Gallon way, Pentland, Pers and Annandale, with

funder other landes to thes Hengell and his people to inhabite, which they did according. lye. But when thus Hengelt in processe of tyme, thirsted after the whole Kingdome, he was banished, and pet afterwarde berng res Nozed, he conspired with the scottes against Auxilambzose the sonne of Constantine, the iult inheritour of this whole dominion. But his butruth and theirs both were recompens sed togither, for hie was taken prisoner by Eloulph de Samor a noble man of 152y, Some teyne, and his heade for his traitory, Ariken thinke the of at the comandement of Aurilambros. In Seymors the fielde the scottes were vanquished; but to come Data the sonne of Hengelt was received to from this mercye, to whome and his people this Auril, man by li= ambrose gaue the countrye of Galloway in neal dicet. scotlande, for which they became his Subiedes: And hereby appeareth that Scotland was then againe in his handes.

Ulter called also Pendragon, brother to Aurilambios was nert king of \$ 152ifons, as gavnst whome, these sworne Sarons neine fozelwozne subjectes (confederate with the Scottes) newely revelled: but by his power assembled against the in Vallowav in Scotlande, they were discomfited, and Albania a. gaine recouered into his handes.

Arthur the sonne of this Ater begotten before the marriage, but lawfully borne, in mas trimony succeded nept to be crowne of great Britanne, whose noble aces, though manye vulgare fables have rather feigned, then commended: pet al the kottish writers cons felle, that he subdued great Butapne, a made ittributary to him, e ouercame the Sarous then scattered as farre as Cathenes in scotlandsand in all these warres against them, he had the feruice and obeyfance of fcottes and Pices. But at the last lettying their feete in the guilfult paths of their preoccessours, thep rebelled, t belieged the city of Poske, Howel king of the lette Britagne, cofin to king Ars thur; being therin. But he with an holfe came thither and evicomfited the Scottes, chas sed them into a marthe, and besieged their there lo log, that they were almost famished: untill the bilhoppes, Abbotes, and men of religion (for as much as thep were christened people) belought him to take the to his mercy and grace, and to graunt them a postion of the lame countrep to dwell in under eners lating subjection. Upporthis betwee them to hus grace, homage and fealtie: and when thep were swozne has subjectes and liegeme: he orderated his kinima Anguilan to be their king f governor. Urian king of Ilav, f Mus refrece king of Dakney. He made an Archbi hoppe of Posterallo, whole authoritie extens F.y.

bed through all Scotland.

Finally, the laid kying Arthur holding his royali feat at Cairleon, had there all his kings that were subjected but hym, among the which, Angustan the layd king of Scots did his due service for the realme of Scotlande, and have kying Arthurs swoode afore hym.

Halgo Chortly after succeded in the whole kingdo of great Britaine, who boon new rechtaunce, newly suboued Arcland, Alande, the Dichads, Porway & Denmarke, & made Ethelfrede a Baron king of Bernicia, that is, Porthumberland, Louthian, and much other land of Scotland, which Ethelfrede by the sword obtenned at the handes of the wilfull inhabitantes, and continued true subject to this Maigo.

Cadwan succeded in the hingdom of great 132stayne, who in defence of his subtedes the scottes, made warre beyon this Ethelfrede, but ar the last they agreed, and Cadwan by other rebellion gave all Scotland but othis Ethelfrede, which he therupon subdued and enioped: but afterward in the raigne of Cadwallo that nert succeded in great Bestaine, he rebelled, whereupon the same Cadwallo came into Scotland, and by on his treason reserved the country into his owne handes, and hanyng with hym all the Usecropes of Saros which then inhabited here as hys subsides, in singular battaile slew the same Esthelfrede.

Olwald was thortly after by Cadwallos gift made king of Bernicia, and he as subs ica to Cadwallo, and by his commaundemet discomfited the Scottes and Pictes, and subdued all Scotland. Miny the brother of thys Olwald, was by the lyke gift of Cadwallo, made nert king of Bermeia, and he by lyke commandement newely subdued the scots and Pices, and held them in that oberfaunce to this Cadwallo, during rediff. yeres. Thus Cadinalia reigned in the whole monarchy of great Benaphe, having all the by, bynges therof, as well Saros as others his lubieus: for albeit the number of Sarons from tyme to tyme greatly increased, pet were they als waves either at the art expelled, oz els made tributary to the onely kinges of Bzitons foz the trine being, as all their owne watters confesse.

Cadwallader was nert kyng of the whole great Witanne, he raigned ru, peres over al the kinges thereof, in great peace and transquilities then upon the lamentable death of hus subsenes, which over of sunday diseases innumerably he departed into lule Witaine. Us some and cosm Judicales pulsed out of england also by the Sarones,

went into Wales, where among the Bzitos they and their posteritic remayned Pzinces. Apon this great alteracion, warres being through the whole dominion between Bzitons and Sarons, the Scottes thought tyme to slip the coller of obedience, and thereupon entred in league with Charles then kyng of Fraunce establishing it, in this wyse.

1. The intury of Englishmen done to any of these people, thall be perpetually holden common to both.

2. When Frenchmen be inuaded by Englishmen, the Scottes Hall send their army in defence of Fraunce, so that they be supported with mony and victuals of Fraunce.

3. When Scottes be muaded by English, men, the Frenchmen shall come byon they owne expences, to their support.

4. Pone of these people shall take peace or truce with Englishmen, without the adule of other.*c.

Many disputable opinions may be had of Nicholas warre, without the prayling of it, as onely Adams. admittible by infozced necellitie, and to be bled for peace lake onely, where here & Scots lought warre for the love of warre only. For their league giueth no benefite to theselues. either in fræ trafique of their owne commodities, or benefite of the French, or other, pri uiledge to the people of both: what discomos ditie rifeth by losing the entercourse and ers chage of our comodities (being in necessaries more aboundant then Fraunce,) & lects fele and we perfectly know. What ruine of they? townes, destruction of countries, slaughter of both peoples, have by reason of this bloudy league chaunced, the histories be lamentable to reade, & hogrible among chaiftian men to be remembred: but God gaue the increale according to their lede, for as they did hereby some diffention, so did they shortly after reape a bloudy flaughter. Foz Alpine they? king polletting a light mynde that would be lost with a little wynde, hoped by this league thostly to subdue all great Britisme, and to that ence not onely rebelled in his own king. dome, but also vsurped byon the hingdome of Pices, whereven Cowine king of england, made one Brudeus king of Pices, whom he fent into Scotiao with a great power, where in battail he toke this Alpine king of Scots priloner, and discomfited his people: and this Alpine being their king found subject and res bell, his hed was frike of at a place in Scotland, which thereof is to this day called Wafalpine, that is to say, the hed of Alpine. And this was the first effecte of they? Frenche league.

Dhaight king of england, with Ella hys subica,

The description of Britaine.

subject, and a great number of Britons and Sarons Gottly after, for that the Scots had of the lenes cleaced a new king, entred Scots land, and ceased not his warre against them, but if their king and people fled into the Fles, with whom at the last open their submission, peace was made in this wyse.

The water of Frith thalbe Parch between Scots and englishme in the east partes, and

, halbe named the scottish sea.

The water of Cluide to Dunbaiton, chal be " Parch in the well partes betwene the Scots , and Britones. This castle was before called Alcluide and now Dunbaiton, that is to fay, the castle of Britons. So the Britons had all the landes fro Sterlyng to the Ircland leas, and from the water of Frithe and Cluide, to Cumber, with all & frengthes and commos dities therof, and the englishmen had hlands betipene Sterlyng and Pozihumberlandel Thus was Cluide Parch, between scots and Britones on the one live, and the water of Frithe named the Scottish sea, Marche bei twene them and englishme on the other side, and Sterling common Barch to this peop ple, Britons, Englishmen, and Scottes, and king Dibzight had the Castle of Sterlyng. where first he cansed to be counce Sterlyng mony. The English me also builded a bridge of stone, for passage over the water of Frith, in the miodes wheref they made a crosse, but ber which were written these verses.

I am free March, as passengers may ken,

To Scottes, to Britons, and to Englishmen.

Pot many yeres after this, Hinguar & Habs
ba, two Danes, with a great number of people arrived in Scotland, and slew Constant
tine, whom Obright had before made kyng:
whereupon Coulfe or Ethelwusse then kyng
of englad, assembled his power against Hinguar and Hubba, & in one battaile slue theat
both, but such of their people as woulde remayne and become christians, he suffered to
tary, the rest he banished or put to death &c.

nome. This Ethel will graunted the Peter pece; of which albeit Peter and Paule had little needs and letterlight: petite payment therof continued in this realm ever after but it now of late petes, but the Scottes ever lince but this day, have, and pet do pay it, by real on of that graunt, which project them to be then buter his overlaunce.

Alureded Alfrede succeded in the kyngbonie of England, and reigned nobly succ the whole monarchic of great Britagne: He made lawes, that persons excommunicated thould be disabled to sue or claying any propertie, which law Gregour whom this Alutede had made king of Scottes obeyed, and the same law as well in Scotland as in England is holden to this day, which also prove ueth hom to be high lood of Scotland.

Thys Alurede constreyned Gregour king of Scots also, to breake the league with Fraunce, for generally he concluded with him, and served him in all his warres, as well against Danes as others, not reserving or making any exception of the former league with Fraunce.

The layo Alurede, after the death of Gregour, had the lyke service and obeysaunce of Donald king of Scottes with five thousand horsemen, against one Gurmonde a Dane that then insessed the realme, and this Donald dived in this saith and obeisaunce with Alurede.

Coward the first of that name called Chifod some of this Alurede succeded nert kyng of englad, against whom Sithing a Dane & the Scottes conspired: but they were subdued, and Consant me their kyng brought to obersance. He held the realme of scotland also of kyng Cowarde, and thys doth Parian their owne country man a Scotte consesse: beside koger Houeden, & Willia of Malmesbury.

In the yere of our Lozd 923, the same king Coward was President and governor of all the people of England, Cumberland, Scots,

Danes and Britones.

Ling Athelstane in like fort coquered fcots land, and as he lay in his tentes belide 1902ke whylest the warres lasted, the king of Scots favned homselfe to be a minstrel, and harped befoze him onely to elpp his ordinaunce & his veople. But beyng as their writers confelle-corrupted with money, he fold his fayth e falle hart together to the Danes, and apa ded them against king Athelstane at sondig times. Dowbeit he met wall their untruthes at Broningfield in the well countrey, as is mentioned in the 9. chapter of the first boke of thes vescription ; where he discomfited the Danes, and flew Malcolme deputie in that behalfe to the king of Scottes: in which battaile, the Scottes confesse themselves to have lost more people then were remembred in any age befoze. Then Athelfane folowing hus and lucke, went throughout all Cotland and wholy inbodes it and being in possession. therof, gave land there lying in Annadale by his deede, the copy wher of doth followe.

I kyng Athelstane, gives vnto Paulan, Oddam and Roddam, als good and als faire, as euer they mine were, and therto witnes Mauld

my wyfe.

By which course wordes, not onely appear teth & plaine simplicatie of mens doinges in those dayes: but also a ful profe that he was F.ig. then then felico of Scotlande.

At the last also he recepued homage of Walcolme hing of Scottes, but for that he coulde not be restored to his whole kingdome, he en: tered into Keligion, and there hostely after

Then Athelifane foz his better affuraunce of that countrep there after, thought it best to have two aringes to the bowe of their obes dience, and therefore not onely econstituted one Halcoline to be their king, but also aps pointed one Indulph, some of Constantine the thirde, to be called prince of Scotlande, to whome he gave much of Scotlande: and for this, Palcolme did homage to Athelstane.

Comund bisthir of Athelifane succeded nerthing of Englande to whome this Indulph then kying of Scottes not only dyd homage, but also scrued him with ten thousand Scotces, for the expulsion of the Danes out of the realme of Englance.

Coxed or Clored, brother to thus Comund Comerce fucceeded nert hing of Englands, he not one ferre this the recepted the homage of Frise then king of Scottes, but also the homage of all the Barons of Scotlande.

Cogar the some of Comund, brother of As theiliane being nowe of full age, was next king of England: he reigned onely over the whole Monarchie of great Bittaine, and rerequed homage of kenethking of Scots for the kingdome of Scotlande, and made Walcolme prince thereof.

Thys Cogar gave buto the same Beneth the countrey of Louthian in Scotland, which was before fersed into the hands of Dibright king of England for their rebellion, as is before declared. De entoined this Lieneth their king also once in energy ere at certains prins cipall feaffes (whereat the king dyd vie to weare his crowne) to repaire onto him into Englance for the making of lawes, which in thole daies was done by f noble me or peres according to the order of France at this day, To thich end he allowed also lunder ledgings in England, to him this fuccessours, where at to lye exefrethe themselves in their jours neves, and finally a piece of ground lying befide the news palace of celefiminster, uppor which this lieneth burided a house, that by him and his posteritic was enioped untill the reigne of king henry the seconde, in whose tome byon the rebellio of William the king of Scottes, it was refuned into the king ef Englands handes. The house is decayed, but the grounde where it kode is called Scots lande to tins day.

Morconer Cogar made this lawe, that no man thouse succeede to his patrimente of in-

heritaunce holden by knightes feruice butill he accomplished the age of one and twentie yeares, bycause by intendement under that age, he thoulde not be able in person to serve hys king and countrey according to the tenour of his dede and the codition of his purchase. This lawe was recepted by the same Beneth in Scotlande, and aswell there as in Englande is observed to this day, which proueth also that Scotlande was then bnder hys

In the years of our Lozde 1974. Kinalde king of Scottes, & Walcolin king of Cums becland, Dacon king of Dan, and the Ides, Duucnall bing of fouthwales, Siferth and Dowell kings of the rest of walcs, Jacob oz James of Galloway, and Jukill of westmers lande, did homage to king Edgar at Cheffer. And on the mozow going by water to 6 mos naftery of f. Johns to feruice and returning home againe, b laid Edgar litting in a barge t fliering the fame open the water of De, made the layo kings to rowe y barge, laying that his successors might well be invefull to have thepserogative of fo great honour, and the superiority of so many mightie princes to be subject buto their monarchie.

Coward the sonne of this Edgar was nert king of Englande, in whose tyme this kes neth kyng of Scots caused Walcolme princs of Scotlande to be poploned, wherupon king Cowarde made warre agaynft him, which ceased not untill this keneth submitted himfelfe, and offered to receyue him for prince of Scotlande whome king Coward woulde appoint : herebpon Edwarde proclaymed one Palcolme to be prince of Scotlande, who immediately came into Englande and there dyd homage unto the same Ling Cowarde.

Ethelozed brother of thys Comarde fuce tedes nert ouer Englande, against whome Swayn kyng of Denmarke conspired with this last Palcolme then king of Scots: But thostly after this Palcolme forowfully fube mitted himself into the desence of Ethelozed, and 13 who confidering how that which coulde not be amended muft only be repented, benigne. lye recepued him, by helpe of whose service at last Ethelored reconcred hys realme as gaine out of the handes of Swayn, and reige ned ener the whole Ponarchy cyght & thirtie veares.

Comund farnamed Frontide forme of this Ethologed was nort king England, in whose tyme Canutus a Dane muaded the realms with much crucitic, but at last he marryed w Emme sometime wyfe unto Ethelvied and mother of this Comund: which Emme as arbitratric betweene hir natural love to the one and matrimonfall duetie to the other, procured such amitie betweene them in the enderthat Edmond was contented to devide the realme with Canutus, keeping to him felfe all England on this fide Dumber, gaue all the reast bevond Humber with the leigs notie of Scotlande to this Canutus: where byon Malcolme then king of Scottes after a little customable resistence, and homage to the same Canutus for kingdome of Scotlad, and thus the sappe Canutus helde the same over of this Comond king of Englande by the lyke feruices.

This Canutus in memorie of his victorie and glorie of his leignorie over the Scottes, commaunded this Malcolme their king, to buylde a Church in Buchquhan in Scotland (where a fielde betweene him and them was fought) to be dedicate to Olauus patrone of Porway and Denmark, which Church was by the same Malcolme accordingly perfour-

Edwards called the confessour sonne of Ethelozed and brother to Comond Ironlide was afterward king of england. He toke fro Walcolme king of Scottes his lyfe and hys kingdome, and made Palcolme sonne to the king of Cumbrelande and Porthumbreland king of Scottes, who dyd him homage and fealtie.

Thys Cowarde peruled the olde lawes of the realme, and somewhat added to some of them, as to the lawe of Cogar for the ward-Mippe of the landes butpll the heire Moulde. accomplishe the age of one & twentie yeares, he added that the marryage of such heire, Moulde also belong to the Lozde of whom the Came lande was holden.

Also that every woman marrying a fræ man, thoulde not with francing the had no children by that hulbande, enjoye the thirde part of his inheritaunce ouring hir lyfe, with many other lawes which the same Walcolme king of Scottes obeyed. And which aswel by them in Scotlande as by bs in Englande ber observed to this day, and directly prometh the whole to be then under his obeplaunce.

13p reason of this law Halcoline the some of Duncane next inheritour to the crowne. of Scotlande being within age, was by the nobles of Scotlande delivered as warde to the cultodie of this king Cowarde, during whose minozitie one Wakebeth a Scot trave teroully vlurped the crowne of Scotland law gainst whom this king Coward made warre in which the fato Bakebeth was overconic and flagne, wherepon plaid Malcolme was crowned king of Scottes at Stone, wither bit, pere of the reigne of this king Cowara.

Thys Malcoline by tenour of the lande ncine lawe of wardhip was marroed bito Margaret the daughter of Edward, some of Comond Frontide and Agatha, by the dispofition of the same king Coward, and at his ful age byo homage to this king Colvard for the kingdonte of Scotland.

Dozeover Edwarde of Englande, bauing no iffue of his body, and milituiting that Has rolde the sonne of Godwyn descended of the daughter of Parolde Paresote the Wane woulde blurve the crowne, if he thould leave it to his colin Cogar Coling (being the mith) in age) and partly by the peticion of his fubi teacs, who before had sworns never to receive any kings over them of the Danish nad tion, did by his lubitacial wil in writing as all our clergy writers affirme, devile the crown of great Britaine buto William then duke of Pormandie and to his heires constituting him his heire testamentarie. Also there was proximite in bloude betwene the for Emme daughter of Richarde duke of Pozmandve was wife buto Ethelozed on whom he begat Alured and this Coward: and this William was some of Robert, some of Kicharde, bros ther of the whole bloud to the same Emme? whereby appeareth that this William was heire by tytle and not by conquest, albeit that partly to extinguily the miltruit of other tofles and partely for the glory of hys bidory, he chalenged in the ende, the name of a conquerour; & hath bene so written ever sithens his arrivall.

This king William called the conquerour supposed not his conquest perfite, tyll he had lykewyle lubdued & Scots, wherfore to bring the Scottes to full oberfaunce after hys Co. ronation as heire telfamentary to Coward the Confessour, he entred Scotland, where after a litle resistance made by the Scottes. the sappe Walcolms then their king did how mage to hom at Abirnethy in Scotlande foz the kingdome of Scotlande, as to has twee

riour also by meane of conquest.

Willpam lurnamed Kufus soine of thes William called the conquerour, succeeded next to the crowne of England, to whom the lande Walcolnic king of Scottes opolike hos mage for the kingdome of Scotland. But as terwarde he rebelled and was by this will liam Kufus lapne in the fielde, where won the Scottishmen byd chose one Donald oz Dunwal to bethep; kong. But this willia Rufus depoled from and created Dunkane forme of Malcoline to be they; king, who opo like homage to him: finally this Dunca was Ropne by the Scottes & Dunwall restored, who once agayne by this Wighliam Kufus

was depoted, and Cogar forms of Palcolme spother to the last spalcolme, was by him made they; king, who dyd lyke homage for Sectionds to this Citiliam Rusus.

Henry called Beauclerke the son of Willliam, called the conquerour, after the death of his biether William Rusus, succeded to the crowne of England, to whome the same Cogar king of Scottes dyd homage so: Scotiand. This Henry Beauclerke married Nature the daughter of Nalcolme king of Scottes, and by hir had issue Namoe afters warde empiric Alexandse the some of Nalcolme biother to this Nawde, was next king of Scottes, he ded tyke homage so the kings dome of Scotlande to this demy the first.

Halve called the empressed daughter and heire to this Henry Beauclerke and Hawde hys wyfe, received homage of Daud brosther to hir and to this Alexandre nert king of Scottes, before all the temporall men of Englande for the kyngdome of Scotlande.

Thys Baivoe the empresse gave buto Danion the marriage, Bawo the baughter and here of Voldoins earle of Huntingdon & Porthumberlande. And herein their enation appeareth, by which they allege that their hinges homages were made for the earlest dome of Huntingdon: for this Danio was hinges homages was Earle of Huntingdon, which was since all the homages of their kinges before recited, and at the time of their kinges before recited, and at the time of their kinges before recited, and at the time of their kinges before was sing after the sayoe Action of the homage aforesayde to Henry Bewstierke.

In the peace of our Lorde 1136, and firste ; yeare of the reigne of king Stephen, the faid Danid king of Scottes, being required to voe his homage reluied it, for as much as he had done hamage to Bawde the emprelle befor tyme-notivithifamoing the some of the farde Damo dyd homage to ling Stephane. Chenry called Fitz emprice, the lon of Dalvothe empire daughter of Dawde, daughter of Balcoling lung of Scottes, was next king of Cuglans. De recepued homage for Scotland, of Palesime, some of Denry, some of the favo Daupo there last lang, which Palcoline after tin s bomage, attended, bponitic same king Denry in his warres against Lewis then hing of Fragmer : whereby appeareth fat local Frem beleague tons neuer remicd after the fair manife of their muntrephy Se bright long of Onglands. But after these learnes integed with it of semobetting this Calcoline bei cy again, in Dectlande rebels led: whereopolything Demonismediates the lenes thanking ion, and flos humbers

land into hys owne handes by confication, made warres byon him in Scotland, turing which the same Palcolme dyed without issue of his bodic.

Milliam brother of thys Palcolme was nert kyng of Scottes, he with all the nobles of Scotland, (which could not be now for any carledome) did homage to the some of thys king Penry the second, with a reservation of the ducite to king Penry the seconde, hys father: also the earledome of Puntingdom was as ye have hearde before thys, forsaited by Palcolme his brother, and never after restored to the crowne of Scotlande:

Thys William king of Scottes, did after: wards attend by on the same king Henry the seconde in his warres in Pozmandie against the Frenche king, notwithstanding the p2 Frenche league, and then dys him homa ge for Scotlande, and thereupon was licent ed to depart home in Scotlande, where immies diately he moned cruell warre in Posthum berlance against the fame bing Henry being yet in Posmanop. But God twae the defence of king Henries parte, and delivered the same William kpng of Scottes into the handes of a fewe Englishmen, who brought him puloner to kyng Genry into Pozmane die, in the tenth yeare of hys reigne. But at the last at the suite of Dauld his brother, Rie charde Bishop of C. Andrewes and other 186 Hoppes and Lozdes, he was put to this fine for the amendement of his trespace, to pape tenne thousande pounde feerling, and to fue render all hys tytle of the carledome of Huns tingoo, Cumberland, and Coathumberland, into the hances of thes theng henry : which he did in all thinges accordingly, scaling bys charters therof with the great scale of Scots lande and fignettes of hys nobilitie, wherein it was also compuled that hee and his successours, thould hold the realme of Scotland of the king of Englands and his successours. for cuer. And herebyen he once again dyd hos mage to the same king Henry, which nows coulde not be for the earledome of Buntings don, the right wherof was alreadote by hymi furredied. And for the better affurace of this faith also, the Arengthes of Berwick, Edins brough, Korbzough and Striveling were des linered into the handes of our king Benry of Englance which their owne waiters cons fesse: but Hector Boetius fairth hat this tres passe was amended by fine of the entire thous lande poundes ferling, & that the earledoms of huntingdon, Cumberland, and Posthuins berlande were delinered as Philipage into the handes of king Henry until other tenne insulance poundes derling houl is beto him

payd, but though that were true, yet prometh he not the that money was payde, nor the lande otherwise redemed, or ever after came to any Scottishe kinges handes. And thus it appeareth that the earledome of Huntingdó was never occasion of the homages of the Scottishe kinges to the kinges of Englande eyther before this tyme or after.

This was done 1175. Mozeover I red this note hercef gathered out of Robertus Montanus that inver in these and was as I take it cofessor to king Henry. The king of Scots dethhomage to king Henry for h kingdome of Scotlande and is fent home againe, hys Bithops also did promise to doe the lyke, to the Archebishoppe of Porke, and to acknow? ledge themselves to be of his province & invis dictio. By vertue also of this composition the Sapoe Robert savth, that Rex Anglia dabat henores, Episcopatus, Abbatias & alias dignitates in Scotia, vel saltem eius consilio dabantur, that is, the king of England gane . Hos nois, Bilhoppicks, Abbatelhips, & other dige nities in Scotland, or at the leastwyle they were not given without his advice and counts seil.

At this tyme Alexander bishop of Rome (supposed to have general incidencian exclessialized thorough Christendome) conferred the whole clergy of Scotland, according to the olde lawes, under the incidition of the Archbishop of Porks.

In the years of our Lord 185, in the month of August at: Cairlest. Roulands Talnants lord of Galway, did homage and fealty to the latd king Pénep with all that held of humber

In the 22 years of the raigns of hing horing the 2. Gilbert some of Ferguse prince of Galway, did homage and scattle to the sayo hing henry, and lest Dunctan his some in hostage so consecuation of peace.

Lichard surnamed Coeuride Lyon, some of this Henry Was nert king of england, to who the same William king of Scottes by thou mage at Caunterbury for the kyngdome of Scotland, and have the land

This king Richard was taken prisoner by the Dike of Direct, for whole redemptio the whole real melwas taxed at great summes of money, but othe which this William king of Scots (as a table it) was contributory, and paved two Pinarkes Berlying.

In the yere of our Loid 1139 John kying of england Arist to Aristiam king of Scotter to contex to his hound gow but would know the to Lincolic in the moneth of December the same years, and othis hounged their spons an hill his the pictoner of proort, Architliop of Caunterbury and of all the propiet their

allembled, and there was knowne brouthe crosse of the said Hubert: Also be graunted by his charter confirmed, that he thould have the mariage of Alexander hys some, as hys liegeman, alwayes to hold of the hing of england: promising moreover that he the sayoe hing Williams his some Alexander should kepe and hold faith and allegeance to Henry some of the sayo king John, as to their chiese Lord against all maner of men.

Also where as William king of Scots had put John Bishoppe of Andzewe out of his Bishoppicke, Pope Clemente wrote to Henry kyng of englande, that he shoulde moue and induce the same William, and is niche were requize by hys Royall power compell hym to leave his rancour agaynst h sayd Bishop and suffer him to have, and occupye his sayde Bishoppicke agains.

In the yeare of our Lozde 1216, and five and twenty of hreign of king Henry, sonne to king John, the same king Henry and the Duéne were at Poske at hteast of Chaste masse for the solemnization of a marryage made in the scale of s. Stephane the Hartiv the same yeare, between Alexander king of Scottes, & Hargarete the kings daughter, and there the sayde Alexander dyd homage to Henry king of Englande.

In Buls of divers Popes were admonitions grue to the kings of Scottes, that they Hould observe a truly keepe all such appointments, as had ben made betweene the kings of england and Scotland. And that the kings of Scotland thould holde the realine of Scotlande of the kings of englande of the kings of englande of any interesting.

After the deathe of Alexander king of Scottes, Alexander his some being nyied peres of age, was by the lawes of Edgar, in wavde to hing henry the 3 and by the nobles of Scotland drought to pooke, and there delinered to him During whole minoritle hing henry growing Scotland, and to suddue a commercion in this realme, when died the appears with Scottspinen, but king henry eyed died the nowings of this Alexander, whereby he received not his homage, which by reason and are was respited but it he full age of rejeptates; and the sample of this pearest and the sample of the sample.

Edward the first after the conquest, some of this Demoplicas next knowled england in a moiately after subule resoliation. Alerader king of Scotten being thereof the age on how mage to that for Scottanos as well the fire, succeeding as all the educated after this maneric for a second and the educated after this maneric for a second and the educated after this

I.D.N.king of Scottes shalbe threand faith full wnto your orde E. by the grace of God

king of England, the noble and superior lord of the kingdome of Scotland, and vnto you I make my tidelitie for the same kingdome, the which I hold and claime to hold of you. And I shall beare you my faith and fidelitie of lyfe and limme, and worldly honour against all me, faithfully I shall knowledge and shall doe you feruice due vnto you of the kingdom of Scotland aforefayde, as God me so helpe and these

holy Euangelies. This Alexander king of Scottes died, leas ning one only daughter called Hargaret foz his heire, who before had maried Hanygo, some to Hagnus king of Norway, which daughter also Aportly after died, leaning one onely daughter her heire, of the age of two yeares, whose enstooy and mariage by the lawes of king Cogar, and Edward the cons fessour, belonged to Coward the first: where ppontic nobles of Scotland were commaus bed by our hing Coward to lend into Rose war to comer this rong Quane into England to him, whom he entended to have maris ed to his sone Coward; and so to have made a perfite union betweine bothe Realmes. Licreuppon their nobles at that tyme considering the same tranquillitie, that many of them have lithens refuled, stode not byon Wiftes and delaves of minoritie nor contept, but most gladly consented, and therupon sent two noble men of Scotlance into Pozway, for hir to be brought to this king Cowarde, but the died before their comming thither, z therefore they required nothing but to emove the lawful liberties that they had quietly pols

seked withe last king Alexander his tyme. After the death of this Pargaret, the Scots were destitute of any heire to the crown from this Alexander their last king at which time this Cowards discended from the bodye of Malvoe daughter of Walcoline sometyme king of Scottes, being then in the greatest bioile of his warres with Fraunce, mynded not to take the podession of that kingdome in his own right, but was contented to establish Balfoll to be king therof, the weake title betwene him, Bzuse, & Hastings, being by the humble peticion of all the realme of Scots land committed to the determination of this king Coward, wherin by autentique writing they confessed the superioritie of the realine, to remaine in king Coward, scaled with the feales of titi. Withops bij. carles, and rij.bas rons of Scotland, & which Moztly after was by the whole affent of h the estates of Scot. land, in their solemne Parliament confessed and enaced accordingly, as most enfocutly both appears.

The 13 aliell in this wife made kying of

Scotlad, did immediately make hys homage and fealin at Dewcastle boon faint Freuens day (as did likewise all the Lordes of Scotland, cobe one letting his hand to the compos fition in writing) to king Coward of Engs land for the kingdom of Scotland: but Morts ly after defrauding the benigne godnelle of this king Coward, he rebelled, and did very much hurt in englande: Hereupon king Coward innaded Scotland, leased into his hads the greater part of the countrep, and toke all the Arcnathes thereof, whereuppon Baliol king of Scottes came buto king Edwards at Mauntrolle in Scotland with a white wad in his hand, and there religned the crowne of Scotland, with all his right, title, and inter rest to the same, into the handes of this kyng Coward, and therfore made his Charter in waitung, dated and sealed the fourth yeare of his raigne. All the nobles and gentlemen of Scotlandeallo repayzed to Barwike, and did homage & fealtie to king Cowarde, there becoming his subjectes. For the better assurance of whose other also king Edward kept all the Arengths & holocs of Scotland in his owne handes, and hereupon all their lawes, processe, all sudgement, all giftes of assices and others, passed bnder the name and autoritie of king Cowarde. Lelande touchyng the same rehearsail, writeth thereof in this maner.

In the yere of our logo 1295, the same John king of Scottes, contrary to his faith and ale leageaunce, rebelled against king Coward. and came into england, and burnt and flew without all modely and mercy. Whereupon king Edwarde with a great holfe went to Newcassle bypon Tine, passed the water of Twede, and besieged Barwike, and gote it. Also he wan the castell of Dunbar, there were flaine at this bount 15700. Scots. There he proceded further, and gate the Tastle of Rokesbozow, and the castle of Coebozough, Striuclin and Gedworth, and his people here ried all the lande.

In the meane lealon, h layo king John of Socots confidering y he was not of power to wistand plaid king Edward sent his letters and belought him of treatie and peace, which king Coward benignly graunted, and fent to him againe that he thould come to the towns of Bzethin, and bzing thither the great lozds of Scotland to him. The king of england fet thither Antony Beke, bishop of Durha, with his royall power to conclude the faide treas tice: and there it was agreed that & laid John and all the Scottes thould ofterly submitte theselves to the kings will, a to the end glaid invmillio should be performed accordingly & king of Scottes laid his fonne in holfage and pleage. There also he made his letters sealed with the common seale of Scotland, by the which he knowledging his limplenes & great offence done to his losd king Coward of engs lande, by his full power & free will, yelded up all the lande of Scotland, with all the people & homage of the same. Then & said king Edz ward went forth to lie the mountaines, and understanding that all was in quiete and peace, he turned to habbey of Stone of Chas nons regular where he toke the from called the Regall of Scotland, bpo which the kings of Scotland were wont to litte-at the time of their cozonations for a throne, and lent it to the Abbey of Westminster, commaunding to make a chaire thereoffor the priestes that should sing masse at the high altare: which chaire was made, and frandeth yet there at

In the pere of our Lozd 1296, the king held his Warliament at Barwike: and there he twhe homage lingularly of all the lordes and nobles of Scotland. And for a perpetuall mes morp of the same they made their letters pas tentes lealed with their scales, a the the king of england made William Warreine carle of Surrey and Southfare, Lord Warden of Scotland, Bugh of Crestingham treasozer, and William Demelby inffice of Scotland, and forthwith fent king John to the tower of Longon, and John Compn, and the earle Wadenauth, the erle of Wohan & other lozdes into england to divers places on this lyde of the Trent.

- And after that in the perc of our load, 1297 at the feast of Chairmas, the kying called beforehim the favo John king of Scottes, al though he had committed hom to warde and faide that he would burne or destrop their ca-Hels, townes a landes, if he were not recompented for hys colles & damages fulfamed in the warres, but king John & the other that were in warde, auniwered that they had no thing, lith their lives, their deathes, and goods were in his handes. The king opon that aim fiver moder with pity, graunted them they ipnes, to that they would doe their homage's make their othe folemaly at the high altarcin the church of the Abbey of Wiedminder) by pon the Euchariff, that they and enery of the Hould holdenno kepe true tapth, obedience, and allegiaunce to the faid king Coward and his heires kinges of englande for ever. And whore the fair king of Scots law the kinges barner of england displayer; he and all bys thould draw there unto. And that newther he not any of his from thenceforth hould beare arnies against the king of england or any of his blond. Finally, the king rewarding with great giftes the land king John & his loides, suffered them to departe. But they went into Scotland alway imagining (notwithstading this their fubmissio) how they might oppresse king Coward and diffurbe his realme. The Scottes sent also to the king of Fraunce for fuccour and helpe, who fent them thippes to Barwike furnished with men of armes, the king of england then being in Flaunders.

An the yeare of our lozd 1298, the king wet into Scotland with a great holf and b Scots also assembled in great number, but the king faught with them at Fawkirke on S. Parp Magdalenes dave, where were lapne ir. M. Scots, and William Walleys that was their captagne fled, who beging taken afters ward, was hanged, drawen, and quartered at London.

After this the Scottes rebelled agayne, and all plozdes of Scotland chose Robert Bzuis to be king, except only John Compnearle of Carrike, who would not confent thereto be cause of his othe made to beking of england. Wherefore Robert Bruis: * flewe hym at Dumfrife, and the same Robert Bruis was This was crowned at Schone Abhapi. Herenpon the done, won king of england affembled a great hoffes and the 19. of tiode thorough allivicotiand, and discomfited Jan. 1306. Robert Bins and flue bin . D. Scottes and twice the most part of all the loodes of Scott lande, putting the tempozall lorges to death because they were foze swozne.

Edward bozne at Carnaruan sonne of this Edward, was nert hing of England, who fro the beginning of his reigne enioped Scotlad peaceably, dwing in all thinges as is aboug lapde of king Edwarde his fathet, butili to warde the latterende of his reigne, about which time thys Robert Banks conspired as gainst him e with the helpe of a few forsworn Socottes fortwore himleife king of Scottes. Hereupon this Edward with Thomas earle of:Lancaster and many other Lords made warre upo him about the feat of Mary mage district the large Brufe and bys partakers being atreasy accurled by the Hove for break king the truce that be havelfablished betwirt the Rent being infortunate in his fielf waters against himsbe suffered Cowards the forme Batiol to proclaime himself king of Scottes, and neverthelesse beloe forth his warres as gayna Brule, before the ending of which he dyed, as weade. I said suit a co

Colvarde borne at Minologe sofing of Co. ward b fecomo was nert king of england at \$ age of lifteene yeares, in whole minozitie the Scots placifed with Habell mother to this Cowards and with Roger Postymer carle

of the warch to have their homages released, subole good will therin they obtained, so that for the same release they thouse pay to thus king Coward thirtie thousand poundes fferting in the veares next following, that is to Tay, tenne thousand pounds sterling yearsly. 13ut bicause the nobilitie 4 commons of this realing woulde not by parliament consent onto it their king being within age, the same release proceded not, albeit the Scottes ceas sed not their practices with thus Quiene and Carle. But before those three peres in which their money (if ý bargaine hao taken place) houlde have beine paved were exspired, our king Cowarde innaded Scotlands and cear sed not the warre untill Danio the sonne of Robert le Bruse then by their election king of scotlance absolutelye submytted hymselfe onto hom. But for that the savoe Dauid Brule had before by practle of the Autene and the Carle of Warche, marryed Jane the filter of this bing Coward the moned by naturall zeale to his lifter, was contented to gue the realine of scotlande to this Dauld Brule, to the heires that Moulde be begot ten of the body of the lapte Jane (laufing the reversion and means homages to this king Colvarde and to his owne children) where: with the same David Bruse was right well contented, and therebpon immediately made

his homage for scotlande onto him. Dolobeit Charlly after causelesse conceps ming can'e of dispicature, this Danid procured to disoluc this same estate taily, and there been not onely revelled in feotlance, but als fo muated englance, whylest king Courarce was occu, you about his warres in France. But this Danio was not onely expelied engtād in thend, but also thinking no place a suffis tient defence to his untrueth-of his olone are coade fled out of feotlad: whereby the contreis of Innandale, Gollaway, Wars, Tempale, Dwedale, and Chuke were fealed into the hing of englandes handes, and new Warches fet betwerne englande and feotland at Coche burnes pathe and Sountry hedge, which whe this Dauto wet about to recouer againe, his power was discomated, and himself by a few englishmen taken and brought into englande where he remayned peploner cleuen yeres.

During this tyme, hing Coluarde em toned Secotlande peaceably, and then at the contemplacion and wery fute of his forows full fifter topfe of this Dauid, be was contentedonce agains to reflose him to the kingdome of Scotlande, wherebyon it was concluded, that for this rebellion Danid Goulde pape to king Coward the somme of one himbeed thousands markes feering, and therein

destroy all his holdes and fortrestes standing agapust the english borders, a further assure the crowne of scotland to the children of this kung Coward for lacke of heire of his owne bodye, all which thinges he opd accordingly. And for the better affurance of his obeilance also, he afterward delivered into the hads of king Coward sunday noble men of scotlad in this behalf as his pleages. And this is the effect of the hilfogy of Dauld, touching his deas lings: now let be see what was done by Co. warde Bailfoll whereof our Chronicles doe make report as followeth.

In y yere of our load 1326. Coward y third

hing of england was crowned at Westmin. ther, and in the spere of his reigne Edward Bailiol right heire to p kingdome of scotlad came in z claymed it as due to him. Sunday loides and gentlemen also, which had title to divers landes there, either by themselves, 02 by their wines oid flike, wherupo the layoe Bailfel & they went into scotland by sea, and landing at Kinghorne with 3000. English men, discomfited 10000. Scottes, and fleive 1200. and the went forth to Dunfermeline. where the foots affembled against them with 40000. men, and in the feath of f. Laurence. at a place called Gastmore (or otherwpse Cladmoze) were flaine v. Erles, rig. Baros, a hundred and them score knightes, two sp. men of armes, and many other, in all rl. D. and there were saine on the english part but riu persons only.

In the eight pere of the raign of kong Co. ward, he affembled a great hoste and came to Warwike vpon Tweede, claid liege thereto To him also came Coward Bailfol king of fcots, wa great power to frength & aide him against the scottes who came out of scotland in foure battailes well armed and araged.

Edwards hyng of england, and Edwards king of scottes, apparelled their people either of them in feure battailes: and bppon Das lidon hyll, beside Barwike, nict these two holtes, and there were discomfitted of & scots; rrv. D. and by. C. whereof were layne big. erles, a thousand and thee hundred knightes and gentlemen. This vidozy done, the kyng returned to Barwike, and the towne wyth the callell were pelved up unto him.

In the cyght years of the reigns of hing Coward of englande, Coward Bailfol hyng of scottes came to pewcastell byon time and brd homage.

In the peare of our Lorde 1346. Danto Bruys by erhortacion of the king of France rebelled, and came into england with a great hose onto Acmiles crosse: But the Archbis thoppe of parke with divers temporall men,

fought whim and the laid king of leats was take, and William earle Duglas & Dozrift carle of Strathome were brought to Londo, e many other Lozds flavne, which with Dauid byd homage to Coward king of england.

And in the thirtie pere of the kings reigne, and the veare of our Lorde 1366, the scottes warme the towne of Barwicke, but not the Caifell. Dereupon the king came thither w a great hoste, and anone the towne was viels den without any relistance.

Edwarde Baikol, considering that God byd so many marneylous & gracious thinges for kyng Edwarde, at his owne will gave by the crowne and the realme of scotland to king Edwarde of england at Rokesbozough, by his letters patents.

And anon after the king of england, in prefence of all his Lozdes spirituall and temporall, let crewne himselfe kyng there of the realme of scotiande, and ordanned all thinges to hys intent, and so came oner in englande.

Kicharde the sonne of Edward, called the blacke prince, some of this kyng Coward, was next king of Englande, who for that the larde Jane, the wofe of the larde king Daupd of Scotland was deceased without issue. and being enformed how the Scottes deviled to their uttermost power to breake the limitacion of this inheritance touching & crowne of scotland, made forthwith war against the, wherin he beent Coebzough, spopled all their countrep, twke all their holdes, and maintais ned continually warre against them buto his beath, which was Anno domi. M.CCC. xcix.

Henry the fourth of that name was nere kyng of englande, he continued these warres begun against them by king Kichard, & ceassed not butyll Robert king of scots (the third of hame) religned hys crowne by appoints ment of this kyng Henry, and delivered hys some James beyng then of the age of nyne peares, into his handes to remayne at his cufodie, wardhip and disposition, as of his sui persour Lord, according to the olde lawes of king Colvarde the confessour. All this was done Anno dom. M. CCCC.iiij. which was within fine years after the beath of kying Richarde: This Henry thefourth reigned in this state over them fourctiene years.

Henry the fift of that name sonne to thus king Henry the fourth was nert king of eng. land. He made warres against & french king, in all which this James then king of scottes attended byon him as byon his superioz lozd, with a convenient number of scots, notwith franding their league with fraunce. But this Henry reigned but nine yeares, whereby the homage of this Zames their king (having not fully accomplished the age of one and twentye yeares) was by reason and lawe respited. Finallye the layd James with opuers other lordes attended byon the corpes of the layde faide Henry buto Westminiter, as to his du: tie appertapned.

Henry the firt, the some of this Henry the fift, was next king of englande to whome the leignozie of lcotlande and cultodpe of thes James by right lawe and reason discended, married the same James king of scottes to Jane daughter of John earle of Sommerset. at L. Warp over Me in southwarke, and toke for the value of thes marryage, the fuming of one hundzeth thousand markes sterling.

This James king of scottes at his full age, did homage to the same king Henry the firt, for the kingdome of scotland at TApno, loze, in the moneth of January.

Since which tyme but the dayes of king Henry the leaventh, graundfather to our for uereigne lozd that now is, albeit this realme hath beene molested with diversitie of titles, in which brunkte tyme neither laive noz reafon admit prescription to the presudice of any tyght: yet did king Cowarde the fourth ners king of englande by preparation of warre as gainst the scottes in the latter ends of hus reigne, sufficiently by al lawes induce to the continuaunce of his claime to the same super riozitie ouer them.

After whole death, but the beginning of the reigns of our fouereigne loade king Henry the eight, exceded not the number of prot peares, about which tyme the impediment of our clayme of the scottes part, chaunced by the nonage of James their last king, which to continued the space of one & twentie peres. And like as his minozitie was by all law and reason an impediment to himself to make how mage, to was the fame by like reals an impediment to pking of this realme to demanable any, so that the whole time of intermission of our claime in the time of the layoe king Hen: ry the egght, is deduced buto the number of thirteene peres, thus much for this matter.

Of the wall sometime buylded for a particion betweene Englande and the Pictes. Cap.17.

Auing hitherto discoursed byon the title Tof the kings of england, but o the scottilly kingdome. I have nowe thought god to adde bereunto the description of the wall that was in times past, a limite buto both the sayde regions,'s therefore to be touched in this first boke as generally apperteinent unto the e-

frate, of the whole Zaande. The first author and beginner therefore of this wall was Haditane the emperour, who Dias wal as Elius Spartianus fayth, erected the same of foure seeze miles in length, to demoe the bar; barous 13eptons from the moze civile foet, which the were generally called by the name of isomaines.

After hystyme Senerus the emperour con ming againe into this Ide, (where he had fer, ned before in repression of the tumultes here begun-after h death of Lucius) amongst other thinges he anished the wall that Padziane had beguine and extended it even buto the the weit sea, that early went no farder then foure feore niples, from the east part of the Decan, as I have noted already. It is woz. the presumation that in thes borage he lost good amen in the foottilh live, by one occas fish and other, which hinderaunce soincenled him that he determined offerlye to ertin: guily their memory from buder heaven, and had labone in dedealf his life had indured but builli another peare. Sextus Aurelius wie ting of Seacrus, addeth holve that the percell noting of the wall, which was left by Padriane, and Artistics to this prince, conferred two e this aime but the miles, whereby the breath of this Illand mons out there, and length of the wall conteyneth onlye 112. miles, as maye be gathered by hys wartes, but chiefly for the length of the wall Spartianus loho touchting by it among of ther thinges fairth of Severus as followeth, Brittaman quod maximum eius imperij decus est, nono per transuersam insulam ducto.

vtring, ad fine Oceanimuniuit, that is, he for

tided Systalic (tubich is one of the chiefe acts

recorded of his time) with a wall made ouer.

thwart the 30c, that reached on both fides es

nen to the very Decan. The fluide. That this wal of fione also, the rulnes there of the wal of which have ministred much matter to such as dwell nere therunto in their bullolinges is trialismicient. Ocreby in lyke sorte it comtheth to palle, that where the foile about it is least inhabited there is most mention of the favor wall, which was wroughte of squareo flore, as victo this pav may enidently be confirmed. Dowbeit this Wall was not the one, the partition between thefe two kingdomes, fith lulius Capitolinus in vita Antonini Pil berh write of another that Lollius Vrbicus did maire bevond the same, of Turffe, which ne, northelesse was often theoven dolune by the ther wells, wortes and eftiones repavied againe witill is was genen over and relinquished altoge. thre. The like minute wal both beine fæne al. to be distributed about an arrow that from that of done but how favre it went, as yet &

cannot finde, this onely remayneth certaine. that the wall made by Padrian and Severus was disched with a notable disch, and a ram, A rame pire made theron in such wife, that the scot, tith adversary had much adde to enter & scale the same in his affaults. Betwirt Thirlewal, and the Porthe Tine, are also in the waste groundes, manye parcelles of that walle pet franding, wherofthe common people doe babble many thinges. Beginning therefore The conwith the course thereof, from the well lea, I of the w finds that it runneth fro Bolnelle to Burgh, from In about foure miles, and likewife from thence to east. within halfe a mile of Caerleil, and lette on the north lide, and beneath the confluence of the Peder and the Eden, From hence it ao: eth to Terreby a village about a myle from Caerleil, then thosow the Barronp of Linfrocke, and Gillelland, on the north fide of the river Irding or Arding a a quarter of a mile from the Abbey of Levercoft. Then 3, moles above Levercoff, and above the confinence of Arding, and the Pultrole becke (which deuts deth Gillelland in Cumberlande, from fouth Tindale in Porthüberland) it goeth to Thirls wall castle, the to the Wall towns nert of all ouer the river to Swentheld, Carraw (ver. aduenture Cairuozen) tower, to Wallwic. and so over south Tine, to Cockely tower. Portgate, Halton Geles, Wincheffer, Rutthester, Heddon, Walhottle, Denton, and to Pewcastle, where it is thought that C. Pichor las churche standeth on the same. Powbeit, Leland farth, that it goeth within a mple of Pewcalile, and the croketh op toward Tin. mouth buto Mailesende, so called because the aforciaid wall did ende at the same place. And thus much I read of the Piaith wal. As for the Komaine corne that is often found in the course thereof, the curious brickes about the same nere onto Carleil, beside the excels lent Cornellines and other coffipe fromes als ready entailled for Seales oftentymes take bp in those quarters, I pade the over as not incidet to my purpole. In like maner I wold gladly also have set downe the course of Di facs ditch: but forasmuch as p tracatio there of is not to be referred to this place, because it is not athing generall to his whole Illand, I omitte to speake of that also. Bet thus much will I notehere by the reporte of one (who faith how he did tread it out) that he followed it from the Die to Lyanaburgh bill thosow Treuelach forrest, by cast af Crekith, Cauch hil, Wountgomery caffle, the new caffle and Discoid, a having brought it hitherto, either lost it, 02 fought after it no further, 4 fo much of such thinges as concerne the generall es nate of the whole Anand.

The fecand Booke, of the liv forkall defeription of Britaine; comming thefend Hechapters followingan at all and it detail Chairle ાગું છે છે છે છે. 1: Of rivers and waters 7: Of Attes & towness that lose their names & Of castels & holdes. before chericome: at 9. Of pallaces beloging the feator fifth fehole to the prince. of the between the Thanks ro, Of the manner of and Samerite of the bug bug being and furnit 2. Of sachrivers as fall: ture of our houles. empo the apenter afore 41. Of faxres and mara mentioned betweene kees. Sauerire, & the Hum- 12. Of homour & munition. 3. Of those that fall in- 13. Of the nauv of Ento the mayne rivers, glande; betwene Humberand 14. Of Bathes & hote the Thames. Welles. 4. Of the particion of 15. Of parkes and war-

त होते हुन्ताकत व्यक्ति वीत्राप्त

Englandemto shyres rens. . 16. Of wooddes & maand counties. 5. Of the number of rifes.

Byshopricks in Eng- 17 Of antiquities foud lander 18. Of the man 6. Of our Muserfities. of England. 18. Of the marueyless

Of ryuers and waters that lose their names before they come at the feat 1000 1 ntiantinida Cap. r.

Paue in the former Treatile mado report of most of the greatest rinefering men are very well acquains ted not only by reason of their notable istars unto the Deca, but also for the ofte herborow a pallage, which they have by diners of them; farre by into the countrey. Nowe therefore will A proceede, with the description of such as are yet in parte untouched, and whereby the chanels and courses of the first are not a little intreased. In tradation whereof I will not omitte to reiterate the description of those maine twers, that are not already perfitely let downe, nepther the infertion of such as earld I had no knowledge of. And as I first beganne with the Thames in that boke . lo will I nowe make mine entrannce with fuch rivers as fall into the same, not letting any one cleape, wherin a man in the TA inter feas fon may wet hys horse fote by but the foter lockes,

How and where this river issueth out of the grounde, I have before fet downe, noting the place to be within a myle of Tetbury, where of some doe utterly midilie, by cause that roll in fortmer drowthes is oft so drie, that there

is litle or no water at all fiene running in the lame. For this cause therefore many afterne the very head of Ilis to come from the pole about Kemblo. Other confounds it with the head of the Crene or Chrine, railed in latine Community at rifety above Coherley. And my part Afollowe belander as he doeth the Monke of Malmelbury, that we ate the imfor rie entituled Enlogium historigrum who fears theothe fame offet purpole, and pronounced with Lelandes although that at this prefent that course be hery final sand thoked by as A doe here with movides. Prosporting there fore from the hed; it first of oil recepueth the Kemble water called the Louis which refeth Couns. abone Kemble towns, goeth, by Lemble it felfe buto poir and Somerford, E accompanveth h. Thames, buto Canes, Alhto Canes e Howlis, butil they meete with the Chiragi the nert of allito be described. The Chrone is a faire water, tyling out of Corinius

the groundelaboue Coverier From whence it runneth to Cowley, Cowlesburne, Range come, and to into the Iss on the left side of boue Enckelage. These there waters beyong thus brited a brought into me changli, will in a little space of the brad of Has, it runneth. by Erebelade beneath which towns it regent neth the Adjes descending from Cloombes We Whe. fcot, Redurve Wildhil, and at the fall into Alis or not farre of jouneth with another that runneth west of Pourton by Brade sorrest. La Pert of all our His meteth with the Amney, on the left hande : which comming from as bout Holly root Amney runneth by Downe Amney, and finally into the This althe abone Alcy. An lyke faxte I reade of another that meeteth withall on the right hand abone Ifep also, which so farre as I can rail to remema beaunces commeth from about Deputelo and falleth fo into our 30s, that thay summassione untill they come at the Coine3: although not so nakedly and without help, but that in this boyage , the maine freams doth cross one water that descendeth from Dwindon a noz ing allo by Stratton toward Seuinghamis it felfe increased with two riles by the war. whereaf one commeth from Liddenton by Manibrey; as I have bone informed. And anni

The Coincis a fayze river byting by north: Coincius. nére to Estitchington, and from thence go eth to Shiptons, Compton Abdale, Witten, ton, Parneworth, Coincormes, and Coinc Rogers, Winton, Byberry, Colne Alens, Duenington, Faireford, antowelf of Lachee lade into the river His; which bereavout an the fonthfive also taketh in another, wheref Ifinde this remembraunce .: The Ilis being

The

duce pair Soutingham, croffeth a broke from foutheast that mounteth about Ashebyry and recepuing a tyll from by welf, (that commeth from Innton) beneath Shineham, it afterward so democth it selfe, that the armes therofineline Jugletham, and by reason that it falleth into the Ifis at two scuerall places; there is a pleasant Allande producted, where of let thys luffile.

Beyng past Lechelade a mile; st runneth to S.Johns bridge, a thereabout meteth woth h Loche, on the left hande. This broke where of Lechlade taketh the name (a towne where bnto one pice of an olde University is ascribed, which it dod neuer possesse, moze then Crekelade did the other) ryseth east of Haps net, fro whence it goeth to Porthlech, Cite, ton, Anicsworth, cast Leche, south Thorpe, Farendon and so into the Isis. From hence thys famous water goeth by Lickot toward Radcote bridge, (taking in the rill that rifeth in an eede piece of Barkelhyre, and runneth by Langford) t being past h said bridge, (now notable thosowca conspiracye, made there sometimes by sundaye Barons against the ,estate) it is not long earc it crosse two other waters, both of the descending from another pode varcell of the faide countie, whereof I hane this note gruen me for my further information. There are two falles of water into Ilis, beneath Radcote bridge, whereof the one commeth from Shilton, in Barkeshire by Arescote, blacke Burton and Clarrefield. The other also riseth in the same piece and runneth by Bailenozton buto Bampton, and there recepuping an armelet from the first that break of at Blackeburton, it is not long cre they fall into Ilis, and leave a pretye 3, land. After these confluences, the main course of the streame, hasteth by Shifford to Octo. bridge, where it ionneth with the Winrush.

The Winruch ryleth aboue Shreburne, in Clocellershyze, fro whence it goeth to Winruft, and comming by Barringto, Burfozo, Windschiff, Swinbook castel, Witney, Duce kington, Cockthorpe, Stanlake, it meteth with the Jus well by fouth of Porthmore. From bence it goeth beneath Stanto, Bar, tingcourt and Cusham, betweene which and Tuwerus Callenton, it recepueth as Lelande callethit the Bmerne water.

It releth about Limington, and going to Porton in the Warthe, and thorows a patche of Worcester thire unto Cuenlode, betwene it and the foure theze stones, it taketh in a rill called Come-comming by the Long and the little Comptons. After this also it goeth by Beadwell, Doington, and so to Bleddenton, abone which towne, it taketh in the Rolriche

water, that issueth at two heades, in hhiles that lie by well of little Rolriche, and forme Rolliche about Kenkeham, and Church hill. From thèce also it goeth buto Bruerne, Shipto bu derlood, Afcot, Short hamton, Chorlebury. Cornebury parke, Stonfielde, Longcombe. and fouth cast of Wilodstocke parke, taketh in eng. the Enix, that rifeth aboue Emitone, and goeth to Epodington, Clymton, Wotton (wher it is increased with a rill (that runneth the ther fro Steple Barton, by the Bechin tre) Woodfocke, Blaydon, lo that after this confluence-the lavde Enps runneth to Callento and so into the Isis, which goeth fro bence to Deforde, and there receiveth the Charwell. now presently to be described. Charmell |

The heave of Tharwell is in northampton those, where it roleth out of a little pole, by Charleton village, scauen miles aboue Banberye northeast, and there it issueth so fast at the berpe lurge, that it groweth into a pretpe Arcame, in maner out of hand. Some after al Bure. foit taketh in taketh in a rillet called & Bure, Culen, Which falleth into it, about Dimere five but fozalmuch as it releth by Bincester, f whole course thereof is aboue foure myles, and therefoze cannot be great. A friende of mone violeculting the realt of this description reposteth thereof as followeth.

Befoze the Charwell commeth into Drfozde Thyze, it receineth the Culen, which falleth into the same, a lyttle aboue Edgecote, s so ops ceding toward Telardington, it mætetb with another comming from by northwest, betwenc Wardington & Cropredy. At Banburge also it meteth with the Come (which Come. falleth from Fenny Coton by Farnebozo. and afterwards going by kings Sutton, not farre from Apne, it receiveth the discharge of dpucts ryllettes, in one bottome befoze it come at Clifton. The lapoe water therefore ingendeed of so many beokelettes, consistetb chiefly of two, whereof the most southerly called Dke , commeth from Dke Pozton , bp Dcus. Witchington oz Wiggington, and the Bers folds, and carping a few blind rilles withal, doth mete with the other that falleth from by northwest into the same, within a myle of Charwell. That other as I confedure, is increased of this waters, whereof eache one guo. hath his severall name, the first of them ther, fore, height Tudo, which comming betweene Epwell and the Lee by Toddington, sopneth about 152 oughton with the seconds that runneth from Dorneto, named Ornus, as 3 gelle. Dims." The last falleth into the Tude 02 Tudelake. beneath Broughton and for that it rifeth not Sothioks far from Sottefwei in Warwijchpze, some Sousrus.

broke. The next water that meeteth with our Charwell beneath Clifton commeth from a. bout Cronghton, and after this is the Solvar oz Swere, that rifeth north of Dichael Tew, e runneth by nether Wotton. The last of all is the rep alias Bure, whose hed is not farre abone Burceffer, alias Binceffer, & Burnce, fer : 4 fco whence it goeth by Bureceffer to Merton, Charleton, Fencote, Addington, Poke, Ilip, and fointo Charwell, that hole beth on hys course after this augmentation of the waters, between Mode and Mater Cton, to Warlion, and the cast bridge of Dr. ford by Magdalene colledge, and lo beneath the fouthbringe into our aforelayd Ilis.

England Wherea=

dowat.

In describing this equer, this one thing right honourable is come buto my mynde, touchyng the centre and nauell as it were of England. Certes, there is an hilly plotte of egiodet of ground in Beiledon parache, not farre from Danbery, where a man may frand & behold the heds of their notable rpuers, whose was ters, and those of such as fall into them, do a boundantly serve the greatest parte of Engs land on this five of the Humber: the first of these waters is the Charwel, already described. The fecond is the Lome that goeth well. ward into the fourth Audit: anothe third is the head of the Prone of fift Anon it felfe, of whole courses there is no Carde but doth make fufficient mention, and therefore your bonour may behold in the lame how they bo coast the country, and also measure by compalles bow this plot lyeth in respect of all the rest, contrary to common subgement, which maketh Posthampton to be the midle of our countrep. But to go forward with my description of the Duze, which beyng pall Orford goeth to Ifly Lennington, panforde, Kod, lepe, Dewnham, and so to Abington, with out increase, where it recepteth the Debe, or therwyle called the Coche, a little beneth . . Helenes, which runneth thither of two brockets as I take it, whereof one cometh from Compton, out of the vale and well of the bill of the White bosle, the other from Linges Letcombe and Mantage in Barkshire, and in one chanell entreth into the lame, boothe right lide of his courle. From Abington like wyle (taking the Arun withall fourhwest of Sutto courtney) it goeth by Applefoed, long Wittenbam Clifton Wittenbam the leffe. and beneth Dozchester, taketh in the Tame water, from whence the Ilis inseth the pres heminence of the whole denomination of this ryder, and is contented to imparte the fame with the Tame, so that by the confunction of thefe two waters, Thamelis is produced, & that name continued even buto the lea.

Thame reuer refeth in the cafferly partes Thams. of Chilterne hils, towards Penley parke, at a towne called Tring well of the laide park, which is by, mples from the from bridge, that is between Querendon and Aplesburge (after the course of the water) as Lclao hath fet downe. Running therfoze by long Berlio and Buttenham, Hucket and Bearton, it res cepueth some after a Kyll that commeth by Duerendon from Bardwicke, and ere long an other on the other live that rifeth about TAphdouer in the Chilterne, and pallying by Halton, Weston, Turrill, Broughton, and Apletbury, it falleth into the Tame, west of the faud towns except my memory doe faile me. From this conductee, then the Tame goeth by Ethozpe, the Minchingtons, Coo. dington, Cherfley, Potley Abbey, and commyng almost to Tame, it recepueth one was ter from southeast about the sayd towne, and another also from the same quarter beneath the towne, so that Tame Kanveth environed bponthe fides, with the fenerall waters, as may be cally sene. The first of these comp meth from the Chilterne east of Below or Bledlow, from whence it goeth to Hinton Pollenden, Kingley, Towley, and lo into the Tame. The other descendeth also from the . Chilterne and going by Chinner, Crowell, Siddendam and Tame parke, it falleth in the eminto Tame water, and then they procede together as one, by Shabbington, Ky, cote parke, Deacote, Waterffoke, Milton, Cuddeldon, and Chileiton. Here also it tax keth in another water from by east, whose hed commeth from Chilterne hils, not farre from Stocking church, in the way from Dr. ford to London. From whence it rumeth to Weston (and materng beneth Curham with Mailington roll) it goeth on to Chalgrane, Stadbam, and fo into the Thame. Fro hence our Arrame of Thame runneth to Rewento, Diaton, Dozcheffer (sometyme a Bythops ferand a noble city) and fo into the Thames, which hafteth in lyke forte to Benfington, Blanius. Crownarthe of Wallingford, where if recepueth the Blace descenoung from Blaues bing now Blewberp as I learn. Thus have a brought the Thames: prito Wallingfeade, situate in the vale of white bosie that runeth a long thering. Fro hece it goeth by Bewenham, Pozthitoke Southitoke Bozing, Bal filden, Pangburne, where it meteth with a water that commeth from about Hamfieds Porces, rumeth by Fenetham, Bucklebue rp, Stanford, Bradfeld, Comarth, & Pange burne. After which consume it goeth on betwene Papledozham and Burley to Cauer, ham, and Cauerham manour, and a little W. j. beneath

Brun,

Ocus.

bzokc,

are of the opinion, that it is to be called Sot

beneath recepueth the kienet that commeth

therintofrom Acadyng.

The Lienet ryfeth aboue Querton, v.o. vj. myles well of Marlebozow, oz Marlingfvo. row as some call it, and then going by fip, feld, Clatford, Maulon, and Prethute, bnto Barlebury, it holdeth on in lyke oader to Ramibury, and northwest of little Cote,tas both in a water by north descending from h hils aboue Alburne chase, west of Alburne town. Thence it runeth to little cote, Charns ham firete, and beneth Charnham frete,it croffeth the Bedwin, which (taking & Chalk, Bedwine, burn ril withal) cometh fro great Bedwine, at Hugerfozo also, two other in one botom somewhat beneth the towns. From hence it goeth to Auington, Linbury, Hamffed mar-Hall, Cuburne, Dewbery, and beneath thys Loniburne towne, taketh in the Lamburne water that cometh by Albiry, Egerston, the Sheffords, Welfford, Boxford, Donington Castle, and Shaw. From Pembery it goeth to Thatcha, Wolhampton, Albermasson, a little aboue which village, it recevueth the Alburne, an Albania . other broke increased w lunday rilles, & thus going en to Padworth, Dffon, and Michael, it commeth at last to Readyng, where as I lavo it is north with the Thames, and so they go forward as one by Sonning to Shiplake, and there on the east side recepue the Lod,

> fouth, as by his course appeareth. The Loddon ryleth in Hamshire betweene west Shirburne, and Wotton, towarde the fouthwest, afterwards tiredyng his course toward the northwest, thorowe the vine, it passeth at the last by Beamley, and those wa ricce of Whitthire to Stradfield, Swallows field, Arberfield, Leddon bziege, leaupng a vatch of Wiltshire on the right hande, as I have bene informed. This Loddon not farre from Turges towne, recepueth two waters menebotome, whereof the westerip called Zalingwater, commeth from Balingstoke. and therew a parke buto the aforesaid place. The other descendeth of two heds, from Da. pledour well, and goeth by Showes Power ham Rotherluge, and ere it come at Wartly, cornecth with the Baling water, from whece they goe together to Turges, where they merte with the Loddon, as Thauc lavd aire. by. The next streame toward the south is called Ditford broke. It roleth not farre from Upton gorth by Cruell and beneath Wha: rubataw cattle-reconnects the Ikell compag from a parke of the same denomination) (ro tobeses they go together by Dadomgley bus to Electorately, and fo into the Loddon. In this copage allo, the Loddon materb with

> don'that commeth downe thither from the

The Seconde Booke the Clwy of Clucy that commeth from Als beribare, not farre by well of Eucriley; and about Cluctham, likewyfe with another coming from Dogmansfield, named & Donke, Ducis. and also the third not inferior to the rest, ro, nyng from Erin, whose head is in Surrey, Eryn. and goyng by Athe, becommetha limite, first betwene Surrey & Danishire, then betwene Hamilire and Barkelhire, and pallying by Athe, Crynicy, blackewater, Derley, Finchamited, it is neth at last with the Ditfoza, befoze it come at Swalowfield. Ao concluse therfoze with our Loddon, haupng received all these waters, and after the last confluence with the now beyng come to Loddon bridge, it passeth on by a part of Willifire to Twiforce, then to Margrave, and so into the Thames that now is merueilously increas fed and grown but triple greatnesse to that it was at Orfoed. Being therfore past Ships with lake and Margrave, it runneth by Hogles penden oz Psrdyng, then to Penley bpon Thames, where sometyme a great rill vopocth it selfe in the same. Then to Kemeham, Greneland (goyng all this way from Ship. lake full north, and now furning callwards agavne) by Dedenham, Hurley, Bytham, Marlow the greater, Parlow the lefte, it me, tith with a banke some after that consisteth with. of the water of two rilles, whereof the one called the Merryseth about west Wickham out of one of the Chiltern hils, and goeth fro thence to east Wilickham oz high Wlickham, a prety market towne. The other named Higden, descendeth also from those mouns Bladen. taynes, but a myle beneath west Wickham, and forning both in one at place in the west ende of eastwickham town, they go togyther to Moburn, Wedloz, and so into h Thames. Some call it the Tide and that word do I vie in my former treatile, but to procede. After this confluence, our Thames goeth on by Cotokham, Toplcy, Maydenhead (alias Sude lington) Bzay, Dozney, Clure, new Mind, loze, (taking in neuerthelesse, at Caton by \$ way, the Burne which rifeth out of a Moze. and commeth thither by Burneham) olde Minosoz, Mzaybozow, and a little by eat therof, both croffe the Tole, whereof I kinde this thost description ensugng.

The Cole riseth nere onto Flamsted, fro Colus, alias whence it goeth to Redburn, S. Pighels, S. grere and Aibons, Aloeham, Watford, and so by Bore Wertume to Richemansworth where there is a confiv ence of the waters, of which this Cole, is the first. The second called Gadus rifeth not Gadus. farre from Alberidge, an house oz pallace bes longing to the prince. From whence it runneth to great Cadociden, idemsted betwene

kinges Langley, and Abbots Langley, then to Hanters, and Caspew bringes, and so to Richmansworth, recepting by the way a ril commyng from Albury by northweit, to Porthehurch, Barachamffed, and beneath Hemificde toyning with the same. The last commethin at northwest from abone Chea tham, by Chefham it felfe, then by Chefham Boys, Latimers, Mawdlens, Chepnies, Sarret and latchemantivothe, and lo go: ing on all in one Chanell, bnoer the name of Cole, it runeth to Arbatoge, where it taketh in the Millemoen water, from northwell, which riting about Diffenden the greater, goeth by Pissenden the leste, Hagmonde, fham (now Pammertha) the Mache, Challa hunt Gyles, Chalfhmit S. Peters, Denham, and then into the Cole aboue Urbzioge as I fayd. Some after this our Cole both parte it selfe into two braunches, neuer to ioyne as gayne befoze they come at the Thames, for the greater of them goeth thosow the goody medawes freight to Colbzoke, the other bru to two milics, a mple and a halfe east of Coli broke in the way to London, leauping an I. flance between them of no small size and ેશન વિભાગ હો છે છે. તે હૈંદ સ quantitie.

Being past the Cole, we come to the fal of the Mindeles, which rifeth by northwest ners unto Bagthot, fro whence & goeth to Wine pletim, Chobbam, and medyng kuyth a Wicocket comming wellward from Willey's they fun together toward. Cherteley, where when they have met with a limali rill rilyug north of Sonnyng hill in Windelour great parke, it falleth into the Thames on prosth east sive of Cherteley. Then we were come beyonde this water, it was not long ere we same onto another on the lame live, that felt into the Thames betwene Sbepperton or the one lide, and Dieland on the other, and is called the Wlave.

The Weie as the Waye riling by welf. co. meth from Diffed, and some after taking the Bedley broke with all (which rifeth in Whale mere forcell, and goeth by Bedley & Frens tham) hafteth by Bentley, Farnham, Alton, Mapheriep, Ciffed, and so to Bepper Bar. row, where it is purch with the Churchy thursiby. water, which commethnot farre of from a village of the fance denomination . Axom hence also it goeth to Godalmyng, and then toward Shawford, but ere it come there, it croffeth Trauly becke, which rifing some where about proge of Suller Host of Kidges wyc,gosth by Machery parke, knott, Crau: ly, Bramley, Wonarthe, fo into the Wlay, From bence then our epuer goeth to Shawe ford (and some after meeting with the Abbins

ger water that commeth by Shere, Albiry, Abbinger. and the chappell on the hill) it procedeth to Guldesozd, thence to Stoke, Sutton in the parke, Send, Wokpig, and at Pelvarks parke live, takethin a bawke that ryleth of two heds, whereof one doth spring betwene two hils north of Pepper harrow, and forus neth thosow Penley parke, the other about Burbzight, and afterward topnyng in one, they go forth buto Bewarke, and being there united, after the confluence it goeth to Durfoed court, to Byder, Wayfrede, Dteland, and so into the Thames.

Fro Dtelanathe Thames goeth by Wal: Molis. ton, Sunbury, well Boulley, Hampton, and ereit come at Pampton courte on the north side, and east Moulsey on the other, it taketh in the Boule water, which grueth name bus to the two townes that Cande on eche lide of the place, where it falleth into our Greame. It ryleth in Moed forrest, & going by Bur, thow, it meteth afterward with another gul. let, conteyning a small course from two feuerall heds, whereof one is also in the forrest afozenamed, the other runeth from Bebush wode, and comming by Ifelo, meeteth with the first about Postey, and so run on in one chanell, I say till they to yne with the Monle, water, whereof I spake befoze. After this confinence, in lyke loste, it is not long ere the Moule take in another from by Posth, which commeth from about Welham on the one fide, and another on the other runnyng by Doley and Capell, and whereinto also a begunch of rill commeth from a wood on the northwelf part. If inally, beyng thus encrease sed with these many rilles, it goeth by east Bechewoath, well Bechewoath, and oner as gaynt the Swalow on the fide of Deake hil, taking in another that commeth thither fro Motton by Darkyng and Pilton, it runeth to Mickleham, Letherhed, Stoke, Cobham, Afhire parke, each Moulley, and so into the Thames, which after this confunction goeth on to Bington, and there also meteth wyth another beck, rifing at Ewell fouth of Ponweb. Certes, this rill goeth from Ewell by & cipe parke, then to Spauldon, and fo to lking. Con towne. The Thames in lyke maner bea yng pat Kingston, goeth by Tuddington, Peteriham, Ewickenham, Kichmond, and where, where it recepueth a water on the northwest side, which commung from about Harrow on the bill, and by well of the lame, goeth by Payes, Parlington, Felthan, and Thistleworth into the Thames.

The nert fall of water is at Sign, nere but to new Brainford, so that it issueth into the Brank. Thames betwengthem both. This water is Ø.t.

Vindeles.

kinges

called Brane, that is in the Brittish tong (as Leland faith a frogge. It rifeth about Edge: worth, and commeth from thence by Laingels birp, Ewifeed, Periuall, Panwell, and Auferlev. Thence we followed our river to old Bzetford, Mortlach, Cheswic, Barnelmes, Fulham and Butney, beneth which townes it crossed a becke from Wandleswooth, that rpsethat Wadmans turne, and gopng by Calibalton, meteth another comming from Cropbon by Bedington, and so goping on to Mitcham, Parton Abbey & Wanole (worth, it is not long ere it fall into the Thames. Mariburn Pert onto this is the Warpburne rill en the other side, which commeth in by Saynt Zames, so that by this tyme we have cyther brought the Chames, or the Chames con uciqued vs to London, where we rested for a season to take viewe of the severall tydes there, of which ech one differeth fro other, by 24.minuts, that is 48.in an whole day, as A have noted afore, except the wether alter the. Beeng past London, and in the way toward the sea: the first water that it meteth with al, is on Bent fide, well of Grenewich, whose hed is in Bromicy partiff, and goping from thence to Lewigain, it taketh in a water fro by eact, a fo directh hys courle forth right onto the Thames.

The nert water that it mæteth withall, is on Eller floe, almost agapnst Wolwiche, and that is the La, whole hed rifeth thorte of Remoton in Hertfordhire, 4. mples fouth east of Luton, and gopng thosowe a piece of Bzokehall park (leaning WH wohall park, ori the north, and Watheld on the fouth, with art other park adiopning) it goeth toward Harte ford towne, wut ere it come ther, it receineth Marran, a water (peraduenture the Marran) rifing at northwell in Brodewater bundzed fro az bone Welwin, northeast of Digeswell, go. ing to Vartingfeld bury, wher the laid codu. ence is within one mile of the towne. Weneth Datheld also it recepueth the Beane (as 3 actic) commyng from Borwood by Bening. ton Aufon, Watton, and Stapleford, and a little lower, the third arme of increase from abour Ware, which velceveth fro two heds: whereof the greatest commeth from Barkes war in Committer hundred, the other from Sandon in Dedeley bundred, and after they be met benethlittle Domemeade, thep goe togither by Bulcherchurche, oz Buckriche. Stonden, Thunderpoge, Watelmill, Bens gho and so into the Lie, which from bence runneth on toll it come at Wlare, and so to Amwell, where on the neath ade it receiveth the water that commeth from little Wadba, thorow a piece of Singlefhall parke, then by

great Hadham, and lo from Midfozd to the aforelance towns. From hence also they go as one to olde Stanffede called le veil, braunchung in such wple ere it come there. that it runneth those we the towns in funday places. Thence it geeth fozih to Abbots Sta. sted, beneath which it meteth wpih the Stoure, west as 3 remember, of Ropdon. This Sture riseth at Wenden lotes, from Sturus. whence it goeth to Langley, Clauerpna, Berden Manhuden, & Byzcheanger (where it recepueth a roll commong from Ellingha Stanffed Bountfitchet.) Thence it hpeth on to bishoppes Stourford, Sabrichworth, and beneath this town, croffeth with another fro the cast side of Elsingham, that goeth to Hatfield Brodock, Shirping, Harlo, and fo into the Stoure, and from whence they goe togither to Eliwyc, Parmedon, and nert in to the L. Thele thinges beyng thus perfozmed the Læ runneth on beneth Hoddesdon, Borburne, Womley, where a water breat keth out by west of the maine streame, a mile lower then Wasimely it selfe, but yet within the paroche, and is called Wlozmeley locke. It runneth also by Cheston Punry, and out of this a little beneath the lavde house, breas keth an arme called the Shirelake , bicaufe it devideth Califere and Hartford Chines in funder, and in the length of one medow called frither, this lake runeth not but at areat foodes, and méteth againe with a lucroz of ditchwater at a place called Hockeldich, bail a mple from his first breakping out, and half myle lower at Parth point, ionneth agapne with the arcame from whence it came befoze. Thence commeth the first arme to S: Spaulp bridge (the first bridge westward bpo that rouer) boven Waltham causer, and balfe a myle lower then Wauly bridge at the corner of Kamney meade, it meeteth with the kinges Greame, and principal course of Lup or Le as it is commonly called. The fecond principall arme breaketh out of the kynges freame at Hallyfielde halfe a myle lower then Cheston Bunnery, and so to the fullyng mill and two bridges by well of the kynges Arcame, whereinto it falleth about a Aones caft tower at a place calico Walkinsthelf, er, cept I was wrong informed. Cheffon and Parfordhire men lap, do lay that the kings Areame at Waltham, doth part Bartford. thire and Effer, but the Effer men by forrest charter do plead their liberties to holde buto S.Maulies brioge. On the cast side also of & kinges Areanie breaketh out but one princis pallarme at Valifield, this quarters of a mple about Waltham, and so goeth to the come myll in Waltham, and then tob kings

Arcame agagne, a little beneath the kynges bringe. From hence the Le runneth orftill it conte to Stretforde Langthorne, where it beauncheth partly of it selfe, and partly by mans industry for mils. Howbeit herein the dealing of Altrede Cometyme king of Eng. land, was not of smallest force, who under: standing the Danes to be gotten by with their thips into the countrep, there to kil and flay, by the conduct of this rouer: he in the meane tyme before they could returne, dyd so mightely weaken the mayne chanell by drawing great numbers of trenches from the same, that when they purposed to come back, there was nothing so much water left as the thips dod draw, wherfore being ict on ground, they were some fired, and the aduer, faries ouercome. Finally beyng patt Weff. ham, it is notiong ere it fal into hancs. Due thong I read moze of this river befoze the conquest, that is, how Edward the first, & forme of Alfrede, builded Hartford towne be pon it, in the yeare of grace 912, at which tyme also had Wittham a town in Esser in hande as hys lifter called Aciflede reprips red Orford and London, and all this 4 peres before the buildong of Waldon. But concede nging our remer it is noted jithat he damided Hertford of Herupford between 3. waters, that is, the Lee, the Benefully and Memoras ran, but how these waters are distinguished in these dapes, as pet I commottell. It is pos fible, that the Bene may be the same which commeth by Beningto, and Bengho, which if it be to then mult the Memmarran be the fame that descendeth from Wibitwel, for not farre from thence is Branneld which might in tyme past right well be called Martani field, for of tyke invertion of names 3 coulde them many cramples. A tarter.

-Beyng past the Lie (whose chanell is bea gun to be purged 1576. with further hove in bring the lame to the north fide of Hondon's ine come but o the Robon, whom Effer fide in lube maner-and not perpetatre (for miles is the most) from the fall of the Lee. This water existly at wlittle Canfielde, from whence it posts to great Canfield, high Ros dong, Enthospe Roding, Ledon Modying, White Konning. Beauchampe Roding, Fie feld, Shelley, high Anger, and Chepping Ongar where the Lauer falleth incoms that artical betweet Watching and high Lauces and takung another rill withall commung from about Posthweld at:Theping Dugara they ianno I say with the Mhodo, after which and confinece, Leland confedureth that har freame is called Juel: for my pact. A wote not what to lay of it, but hereof I am fure that hubble

course berng past Digar, it goeth to Stans fed rivers, Thepdon mounte, Pephiloge, Chiawell, Modfoed beidge, Alfoede beidge, Barkyng and fo into the Thames.

The Darwent meteth with our sayde Darwents! Thaines byon kentes five, two myles and moze beneth Brith. It rifeth at Danridge, 02 thereaboutes, as I have bene informed by Christofer Sartons Caro late made of the same, and all the scuerall shyzes of England at the infinite charges of fir Thomas Sacks forde knight, and maiffer of the requestes, whose zeale buto his countrep herein 3 cannot but remember, and so much the rather, for that he meaneth to imitate Ortelius, and somewhat beside this hath holpen me in the names of the townes, by which these rpuers doe run. Would to God hys plats were once finished. But to procede. The Darwent I fap,rifing at Tanrioge, goeth on by Titley toward Braffed, and receiving on eche fide of that tolone (and several bankes) a river 02 rill, it goeth on to Pockhold, Shozehā, kuns foed, Poeton, Darnehuth, Dartfoed of Der: Crape. mentford, and there takong in the Cray on the left hand that commeth from Depington by Warp Cray, Powles Cray, Porth Cray, and Crayforde, it is not long ere it fall into the Thames, but to grate a

The next water that falleth into the Thames, in well of the Mauay Iles, a rill ofing great fame, nepther long course, for tie fing about Coringham, it runneth not many miles east & by fouth, ere it fall into & mouth of this efter, which I doe now describe.

The chiefe hed of this Areame , ryfeth in Medenius. WRo2d forrest fouthwest of Castgrenested, This rigopng by Bartfiels and Whetelin, it recei, uer is deueth a rill from the fecond hed, that commeth feribed al= in from fouth east-and epther from the north redp, but side of Argas hill, or at the lest wife out of the more with fouth part of Unaterdon forcet, as Sarton gence, bethath let it nowne. After this confluence it is ter beipe, not long ere it take in another by well-from and after Coluben wards, and the third about Pen, their opisions, growing frathed beda, where one is accomptite in Bingfield parke, the other wort of Orate nor to fall bergiand is uning above Courbridge, it doth into the falkinto the Midway beneth Dener towne, & fea but in-Chiedingstein. From Penhirstout mages mes. Aream halfeth to Ligh, Tunbringe a This. depland beneth the towns, it croffeth a water from Posth; whereof one hed is at the Notes another sat Wizotcham; the thirde at well Peckham, and ilkewploan other from louth east, that course theast of Capell. Pertafter this it receiveth the These, whose forked hed is at Tischiest, which descending volume toward the north, taketh in not far fro Scotny a bzwke D.itt.

a bawke out of the northflox of Waterde fos rest, whose name I find not except it be the Dour. After this confluence our rpuer goeth to Colobira, and comming to the Twill, it beauncheth in such wose that one parte of it runneth into Diowape, another into the Cas ran og rather Cranebaoke, if my conicaure be any thyng. The Baran as Leland calleth it,02 the Crane as 3 do take it, rifeth nere to Cranebanke, and goving by Sillinghirff, it recepueth ere long one water that commeth by Fretingdon, and another that runneth from great Charde by Smerdon & Bedcoan, croffing two rils by the way from by north, Hedcoine it selfe standing betwene the both. Finally, the Garan or Crane meeting with the Widway fouth of Vallyng, they on hone fide, and the These on the other, leave a preto Island in the midit of foure miles in legth and two miles in bredth, wherin is some hils ly sopic, but nepther towne not village, so far as I remember. From Palling forward, the Midway goeth to well Farlegh, east Far, legh, and cre it come at Waidsone, it enter, tayneth a rill that rifeth thoat of Zenham, & goeth by Leves and Otterinden. Beingpaft Maiostone, the Midway runneth by Alling. ton, Snooland, Pallyng, Cuckfrane, Koches Ker, Chatham, Gillingham, Apchurch, and fone after braunching, it embraceth & Wrene at hys fall, as his two heds do Achdon fozelf, that leeth betwene them both. I would have spoken of one creke that cometh in at Cliffe, and another that runneth downe from Waltsto by S. Waries, but lithe I vnderstand not with what backewaters they be ferued, 3 let them passe as not ikilfull of their courses. And thus much of the rivers that fal into the Thames, wherin I have bone what I map, but not what I would for mone owne fatisfas aton, till I came from the hed to Lechelade.

13cmg passed the Thames and having as 3 thinke sufficiently in my former treatise des feribed all fuch waters as are to be found betimene the Stoure in Lient, Anon in Willie thire, it resteth that I procede with this rp. uer, and here supply many thinges that I before omitted, although not by mine owne o ucrlight so much as by the abuse of such as thoulde have better preserved the pamphlets to be inscrited. Certes this Anon is a goody river ruling as I lapde before niere buto Taloife hall, although he that will fæke mozs ferupalousive for the head in dede, must loke for the same about the borders of the forcest of Sauernake (that is Soure oke) which lieth as that wer embraced between fürft armes therofias I have bene enformed. These heds also do make a confluence by east of Partin.

thall hill, and well of Watton. From where it goeth to Milton, Powley, Manningfield Abbep, Danningfielde croffe, beneth Deto. ington taketh in one rill well from Kuobo, row, and another a little lower that rifeth als so well of Alcanninges, and runneth into the fame by Patney, Werden, Wilford, Charle, ton, and Ruftifal. Beyng therfore past pews ington, it goeth to Thauen (wherof Leland (peaketh) to Chesilbury, Cumpton, Ablingo ton little Almibury, Darntford, Wlodford, olde Salisbury, and so to newe Salisburye, where it receiveth one notable river from by northwest, and another fro northeast, which two I will first describe, leauping the Auon at Salisbury. The first of these is called the wilneh, Willugh, and riseth among the Deuerels, and running thence by hill Deuerell, & Des nerell long bridge, it goeth toward bythops fraw, taking in one rill by west, and another from Upton by Werminster at northwest. From bishops straw it goeth to Pozto, Up. ton, Badhampton, Steplyngford, and Staplefoed, where it mæteth with the Winters bury water from by north-descending from Madenton by Winterburne. From Staplefozdit halfeth to Wilhfozd, Aewto, Chib hampton. Wilton, and thither cometh a ina. ter buto it from fouthwest, which ryseth of two heds aboue Duerdonet. After this it goeth by Wlozdcaltle, to Tilbury, and there receiveth a water on eche live, whereof one cox meth from Funtbill, the other from two is fues (of which one rifeth at Antip, the other at Swalodife) and so kepping on Itill with his courle, our Willingh runneth next next of all by Sutton. Thence it goeth to Fouant, Boberfrocke, Southburcombe, Walton (where Mader it taketh in the Fomington or Padder was becke. ter) Weltharnam Salisbury and Castbar. nam, and this is the race of Willugh. The o ther is anaked arme of Areame without a ny braunches. It rifeth aboue Collingburne Lingsfon in the hils, and thence goeth to Co lingburne, the Tidwozthes (wherof & moze foutherly is in Wiltshire) Shipton, Cholter. ton, Pewton, Toney, Jomerson, Porton, the Minterburnes, Lauerfrock, and fo into Aud east of Sarisbury. And thus is the confinence made of the aforeland waters, with thus our fecond Auen, whereinto another water fall leth(called Becquithes broke) a myle beneth 25 coult Harneham batoge, whole head is fius miles taute. from Sarum, and three mples abone Bec quithes bridge, as Lelande both remember, who noteth the Chalkeburne water to have Chaike hys due recourse also, at thys place into burns. the aforelayde river. Certes it is a pretpe broke, and rifeth fire miles from Shaftel

bury, and in the way toward Salisbury in a botom on the right hand, whence it commeth by lanighto and Fennyarattord, to Poning. ton, that is about 12. myles from the hed, and about two miles and an halfe from Homing. ton beneth Doffocke, goeth into the Auon, a mile lower then Barnham bridge, ercept he forget himselfe. This Harneham whereof I now entreate, was sometime a prety village before the erection of new Salifbury, thad a church of S. Partine belonging unto it, but now in Ceade of this church there is onely a barne Candyng in a very low meade on the nozthioe of S. Pighels hospitail. The cause of the relinquishing of it was the moissnesse of the foile, very oft overflowen. And where, as the kinges high way lay sometyme tho: rough Milton, licence was obtepned of the kyng stishop of Salisbury, to remove that pallage unto new Salitbury allo, & upo this occasion was the maine bridge made over A. uon at Parneham. By this erchaunge of the way also olde Salisbury fel into biter decay, becaped by and Wilton which was before the hed towne thaunging of the thire, and furnithed with 12. paroche churches, grew to be but a poze village, and of small reputation. Powbeit, this was not the onelye cause of the ruine of olde Salis bury, lith I read of two other, wherof the first was a falue buto the latter, as I take it. For where as it was given out that the townels men wanted water in olde Salisbury, it is flat otherwise, sithe that hill is very plentifully ferned with springes and wels of very Ivete water. The truth of p matter therfore is this. In the tyme of civill warres, the foul. dio2s of the castle and Chanons of olde Sa. rum fell at oddes, in so much that after often beawles, they fell at last to sad blowes. It happened therfore in a Rogation wake that the clergy goyng in folemne proceition, a cotronersie fell betwene them about certapne walkes and limites, which the one fide claps med and the other denied. Such also was the whote entertainement on eche part, that at the last the Castellanes espping their tyme. gate betwenc the clergy and the towne, and so copled them as they returned homeward, y they feared any moze to gange about their bounds for h pere. Hereupon the people milfing their belly chere (for they were wont to have baketting at every Catio, a thing place tiled by the religious in old tyme where with to linke in the comons onto them) they concepued forthwith a deadly batred against the Castellanes, but not beyong able to cope with them by force of armes, they conculted with their buhap, and he with them to effectually, that it was not long ere they, I means the

In holv

conflict.

Chanons, began a church upo a pece of their ofone ground, pretending to ferne God there in better latetie, and with farre moze quiet Dew Sas nesse then they could do before. The people listury bealso seying the diligence of the chanons, and guine. reputying their harmes for their owne incomuentence, were as earnest on the other side to be nere unto these prelates and therfore enes ry man brought hys house onto that place, & thus became old Sarum in few peres otter, ly desolate, and new Salisbury rayled by in Stede therof, to the great decay also of Warm ham and Wilton, whereof I spake of late. Powe to returne agayne from whence I thus digreffed. Dur Auon therefore departyng from Sarifbury, goeth by Burtfozde, Longford, and taking in the waters afore mencioned by the way, it goeth by Stanley, Dunketon, Craifozde, Burgate, Fozdyng bzioge, Kingwod, Auon, Christes church, and finally into the lea. But ere it come all there, and a little beneth Christs church, it crosseth the Stoure, or Sture, a very faire Aream, Sturus. whole courie is such as may not be lefte but touched. It rpleth of live heas, wher of thre lie on the north live of the Parke at Sturton within the pale, the other ryle without the parke, and of this river the tolone and Baronp of Sturton doth take his name as 3 gelle, for except my memory do to much faile me, the lord Sturton giueth the fire heds of the faid water in hys armes, but to procede. After these beaunches are consopned in one botome,it goeth to long Lapme mill, Stilto, Milton, and beneth Billingham recepueth a water that descendeth from Dere. Thence & Sture goeth to Bugley, Stoure, Wlessouer bridge, Stourprouoff, and ere long taketh in the Cale water, from Pen that commeth Cale downe by Wickhampton, to Mozeland, and fo to Stapleford, bij.miles from Wickham. pton, palling in the land boyage, by Wine Caunton, and the five bridges. After this co, fluence, it runneth to Hinton Baries, & Cone after croffeth the Lidden and deutlify waters Lidden. all in one chanell, whereof the first ryfeth in Deuilis. Blackmore bale, and goeth to bishops Caubeil: the fecond in the bils fouth of Bulbam, and so runneth to Lidlinch: the third water issueth nere Ibberton, and going by Fife, hed to Lidlington, and there meeting with the Lidden, they receive the blackewater as boue Baggeburne, and fo go into the Stour. There. After this the Stoure runneth on to Stoure: Misch ton minster, Fitleford, Dammond (and some water. after takpng in one water that commeth fro Hargrane by well Dicharde, and a feconde fro Funtuillit aoth on to Chele, Ankeford, Handford, Durweston, knights, Brianston, B.iin.

Blandford, Carleton, and croffing ere long a rill that riseth about Carrent, and goeth to Launston, Bunketon, Caunston, Tarrant, it proceedeth forth by Shepwije, and by and by recepuing an other broke on the right hand (that rifeth about Strickeland, and goeth br Quarleffon, Wahitchurch, Anderffo & Winterburne) it hafteth forward to Stours minster, Berforde lake, Alen bridge, Minburne, alias Twinburne minster, whether commeth a water called Alen (from Unolto, Withchapton, Elfambridge, Hinton, Barn, ney) which hath two heas, wherefone ryleth host of Mocotes, and east of Farneham, nanced Terig, the other at Munketon aboue S. Giles Winburne, and goyng thence to C. boundeth Syles Acheley, it taketh in the Hozton beck, with pike, as the Porton ooth the Cranburne. Finally, mætyng with the Terig aboue knolto, thep roche, bace, run on binder the name of Alen to the Stour, which goeth to the Canfordes, Presson, Bingffon, Berley, and Polneff. But ereit come at Policif, it taketh in two brokes in one bottom, wheref one commeth fro Wlods land parke by Bolt parke and Bolt, another from aboue toper Winburne, by Comondes Main, Acrtivod, and Dannington, tiopning about S. Leonardes, they go to Hoanbaidge, and so into Stoure. After which confluence, the land Stoure runneth by Juoz bridge, and so into Auon, leaurng Theiltes church aboue the mettyng of the lapde waters, as I haue savo before.

Hauving in this manner passed Chaises church hed, we come to the fall of the Burn, which is a little broke runnpng fro Stoures field heath, without braunches, and not tous ched in niv former botage for want of knows leage, and information therof in tyme.

When we had left the Burne behynde bs, we entred Pole haven, now far better known unto me then it was at the first. Copng there fore into the same, betwene the north and the fouth pointes, to læ what waters wer there, we left Brunkesev Illand and the castle on the left hand within the faid pointes, and pale fing about by Pole, and leaning that Creke, because it hath no sresh, we came by Holton and Liefworth, where we beheld two falles, of which one was called the north, the other the south waters. The north Arcame hight Prodic as 3 heare. It rifeth about Alton, and goeth from there to Proble trentch hed Dios ole hinton, Walterflow, and ere it come at Wirda, receineth Deuils banke that cometh thither from Brugham, and Welcombe by Dentify tolen. Thence it goeth to Tow pid: dle, Athe piddle, Eurners piddle (takpngin ere it come there, a water that runneth from

Helton by Middleton, Milburne and Biere) then to Hide, and so into Pole hauen, and of this water Marianus Scotus speaketh, ercept I be deceyved. The fouth water is properly called Frome for Frame. It rifeth nere bn. Frame. to Euershot, and going down by Fromequi. tain, Chelmington, and Catifocke, it recepueth there a rill from belide Rowlham, and Wazarehall. After this it goeth onto Chilfrome, and thence to Waden Pewis, where it meteth with the Dwke, that rifeth epther Deus. tivo miles aboue Pokeparke at Kenfozde, oz in the great ponde within Boke parke, and going by the Tollardes, falleth into the Frome about Paden Peloton, and fo go as one from thece to Fromebauchirch, Crokes wer, Frampton, and Muckilfozd, and receiueth nere onto the same a rill fro aboue Up: fidling by S. Picholas Sidling, and Grim Siller. fion. From hence it goeth on by Stratton & Bradford Beuerell, and beneath this Brads ford, it croffeth the Silley, alias Mintern and Mintern, Therne bankes both in one chanell: whereof Cherne. the first riseth in opper Cherne parish, the o ther at Minterne, and meting aboue middle Cherne, they go by nether Cherne, Fozston, Todmanston, and aboue Charneminster into Frome. In 6 means time also our Frome beauncheth and leaveth an Jaande aboue Charneminster, and topning agapne nære Dozchester, it goeth by Dozchester, & Fozo thington, but ere it come at Beckington, it mæteth with another Bccke that runneth thereinto from Winterburne, Stapleton, Martinstow, Heringstow, Caine and Staff ford, and from thence goeth without any further increase as pet to Beckington, Kingh. ton, Tinkleton, Mozton, Woll, Bindon, Luckford. Stoke, and beneath Stoke, receiveth fiffue of the Luckeforde lake, from whence also it passeth by Casholme, Warham, and so into the Bay. From this fall, we went about the arme point by Slepe, where we saw a little creke, then by Dwie, where we behelve an o. ther, and then commong agains toward the entraunce by S. Helens, and Furley castell, we went abroade into the maine, and founde our selues at liberty.

When we were past Pole bauen, we left the handfall point, the Peuerell point, S.A. delmes chappell, and came at last to Luchs port haven, whereby and also the Luckeforde lake, all this portion of ground last remembred, is left in maner of a byland or penintu la, and called the Ide of Burbecke, wherin is god ffore of alam. In lyke fort govna ffill wellerly, we came to Soutton pointes, where is a cræke. Then buto Way or Willemouth, by kinges Wickembe, whereinto when we

The description of Britaine.

were entred, we saw the falles, whereof the first and greatest commeth from Upwcy by 15; adwey, and Radypoll, receiving after, ward the second that ran from east Theke; rell, and likewise the third that maketh the grounde betwene Aleymouth and Smalmouth passage almost an Islande. Goyng by Postland and the point therof, called & Kale, we sayled along by the Shingle, till we came by S. Katherines chappel, where we saw the fal of a water that came downe from Blacks den Beaconward, by Poztelham and Abs botesbury. Thence we went to another that fell into the fea, nière Byzton, and descended from Litton by Chilcombe, then buto the Wrive or Brute porter a prety haven and the ryuer it selfe served with sandap waters. It riseth as I sayo befoze, halfe a myle oz moze mouth about Bemilker, and to goeth from Bemis ster to Detherbury by Parneham, then to Belplathe, and to Britepozt, where it taketh two in two waters from by east in one chanel, of hits, to that which one ryleth east of Pettlecourt, and goelittle cost eth by Pozestoke, and Hilton, the other at Alkerwell, trunneth by Longlether. From hence also our Bride going toward the sea, taketh the Simen on the west that commeth by Simensburge into the same, the whole streame some after falling into the sea, and leaupng a prety hauenet.

The nert porte is the Chare, serued wyth two rilles in one confluence, beneath Chares mouth. The chiefe hed of this river is as Les land layth in Warshelvode parke, and coms meth downe by Whitchurch: the other runs neth by west of Wotton, and mætyng beneth Charemouth towners I laid, both fail into the sca.

Chare.

Then came we to the Cobbe, and behelo the Lime water, which the townsimen call the Buddle, and is alredy described buder h same denomination. Certes, there is no hauf here that I coulde le but a quarter of a mile by well southwell of b towne, is a great and costly Jutty in the sea for succour of thippes. The towne is distaunt from Colyton, about s.iniles, and here we ended our boyage from the Auon, which conterneth the whole cost of Dozcelter, or Dozcethire, so that next we must enter into Somerset Countie, and sée what waters are there.

The first water that we meete with all in Somerletthire is hare, which rifeth as you have heard, not far from Bemister, and to sav it more precisely nere onto Cheddinaton in Dezletthire, from whence it runneth to Bolterne, Febozow, Clarton, Weyfozde bridge, Wintham fourde, and receiving one rill from the east by Hawkechurch, and some after another comming from northwest by yare alias Churchstoke, from Mainbroke, it goeth to Breep. Areminster, beneath which it crosseth the Bare, that commeth from about Buckland, by Whitskaunton, Parecomb, Long bridge, Stockeland, Kilmington bridge (where it receiveth a broke from by fouth, that runneth by Dalwod) and so into the Are. From hence our Are goth to Deake, Bulbury, Tullyfoed, but ere it come altogither at Cullifozd, it mes teth wa water y rifeth aboue Cotlei, goeth fro thece by Midwozthy, Cullito, there receiving a rill allo proceedeth on after & coffuence aboue Cullifoed bridge into the Are, & fro thence hold on together into \$ maine lea.

13p west of 1Bereworth point lieth a creke ferued to farre as I remember, with a freshe water that commeth from the hils fouth of Soutley to Branscombe.

Sidmouth haven is the nert, and thither co. Sid. meth a freshwater by S. Wartes from the layd hils that goeth from S. Paries afores fato, to Stobury, and betwene Saltcombe & Siomouth into the maine sea.

Usp west of Auterton pointalso ipeth ang Autrialias ther haven, and thither commeth a prety ri, Ottercy. ueret, whose hed is in the Hackpendon hils, and commeth downe first by Upanter, then by a parke lide to mohuns Auter, Munketo, Honnyton, Buckewell, and north of Autry receiveth a rill called Tale, that rifeth north Tale. west of Brodembury in a wode, and from whence it runneth by Webembury, Alimito, and making a confinence with the other, they go as one between Cadde and Autry, to Perfozd, Luton, Collaton, Auterton, But? lev and so into the lea. This river is afoze de scribed binder the name of Otterep, as Les land left it buto me: now will 3 cast about the Start point that I map come to Ere.

The Grerifeth in Gremoze in Sonwriet Em. thire(as I fato before out of Leland) and go, eth from thence to Creford, Winfforde, and Orton where it receiveth a water comming from Cutcombe by north. After this conflu ence it goeth on toward the fouth til it mete with a prety brok, riving northeast of Whet, tel (goping by Brunton regis) increased at the lest with thee rilles which come all from by north. These beyng once met, this water rus neth on by west of the beacon that beareth b name of Haddon, and some after taketh in the Barle that receiveth in like fort & Done Barley. at Hawkebringe, and from hence goeth by Dauerton, and Combe, and then doth mæte Done alias Doue with the Ere, almost in the very confines be stroke twene Dozlet and Somerlet thires. Beyng past this confunction our Gre, patieth be twene Bruchford and Wurbath, and then to

Courca= perche,

This

01 5 m=

Forten.

Cre bitoge, where it taketh in as I heare a water by Meat, from Cast Anupe, and after thys likewyfe another on eche fide, woodburn. whereof one commeth from Dirforde and Baunton, the other called Wamburne, fomewhat by caft of Dhefoide. From thele mætinges it goeth to Caue & thorough & fozrest and woodes to Patherland and Wlash: fields butill it come to Twerton, and here it receiveth the Lomund water, that ryleth as boue Athebrittie, and commeth downe by Hockworthy opper Loman, and to to Tiver, ton that frandeth almost even in the very co, fluece. Some cal this Lomud the simming baoke og Simninges bathe. After this our Cre, goeth to Bicklev, Theuerten (takpng in a rill by well) nether Gre, Bramford, bes neath which it ionneth with the Columbe, that riseth of one heade, northeast of Clary Paybon, and of another fouth of Shilds, and meting beneath Columbe focke, goeth by Columbe and 132adfeld, and there croffing a rill that commeth by Alipfozoe, it runneth south to Wave, Wore hairs, Columbton, Brandnicke , Beare, Columbe John, Borham, and topning as I favde with the Ere at 152aford it passeth binder but one bridge, ere it mæte with another water by west, growing of the Festen and Cripde was ters, creept it be le that I doe judge amille. The Crive rifeth about Wollesworthy, and nere bnto Apton, after it is paf Dewailb. crossetha rill from betæwne Puggill and Stockley by Stocke englith, cc. from bence it goeth to Fulford where it meeteth with the Forten, whereof one braunche commeth by Calobeok, the other from S. Bary Tede burne, and forning aboue Crediton, the chas nell goeth on to the Crive (which ere long als to receive thanother from by north, coming by Stockley & Combe, then betwene Daine and Actition Sires to Pines and so into the Gre which staveth not butill it come to Ers ceffer. from Greeffer it runneth to Were there taking in a rill from by well-and ano: ther lower by Creminster, nert of all buto Toppelham, beneath which towns the Clive entereth ther into, which rifing about Plym. træ goeth by Clift Dardon, Clift Laurence, 13: ode Clift, Doniton, Souto, bishops Clift, D. Mary Cloft, Cloft D. Ocoage, & then into the Creathat runneth forward by Cotinel Court, Lunifo and Ponderham castle. Here as There, it taketh in the Ben (or Benton biolicias Leland callethit) commyng from Polcomie Barke, by Dunsoike, Shilling, foid Bonfoid, Ben, Benton, and fo into Cre haven at twirfe morth lye certains rockes,

which they call the chekefrones, except I be

The nert fal, wheref Leland layth nothing at all, commeth by Athecombe and Dulith, end bath his hed in the his therby.

The Teigne mouth is the next fall that we Trigne came onto, and it is a goodly post. The bed of this water is alredy touched in my first boke to be in Partmoze among the Bioley hilles. From whence it goeth to Sydley towne, Crokens, Ccianton diac, where it recepueth the Cro. kerne commong from by north, and like wife another west of Kulford parke. The it goeth to Dufford, Bridforde, Kirflow, Chidley, Uniobton, and beneath the bridge there recepueth the Boup whose course is to north Boup. Lilley, and Bouptracy. Thence it runneth to kinges Teingneton, taking in Civis a banke beneath Presson that cometh from Coefoed by the way, and whe it is past Eidis. this confluence, at Bings Teigneton, it crof. feth the Leman which commeth from Sad Leman. dleton rocke by Beckington, and Pewton Bufhels, and sone after the Aller that rifeth Aller. betwene Danburp and Warog well, after. ward falleng into the lea by bishops Teign ton-south of Teignemouth towne.

From hence we goe fill fouthwardes (as we have done long alredy by southwest by Worthstone, and finding thee or foure smal crekes betwene Worthstone recke and the Birp point we go furder to Dewstone rock, and so into Dartmouth haven, whereinto funder waters have their direct courses.

The river of Darnt commeth out of Das rntmoze rb.mples aboue Totneffe (as I faid befoze) from whence it goeth to Bucklande Pole, and some after taking in the Asheburn Asheburn water on the one live that runneth fro Sad: dleton rocke by north, and the Buckfastitch Buckfast that commeth from north west, it runneth to lich. Staunton, Darington, Hemfton, and there also croffing a rill on eche fide, paffeth forth to Totnesse, Bowden, and aboue Gabziell Stoke, meteth with the Partburne that ru: Partburn neth boder Rost bridge, two miles aboue Totnelle, oz as an other faveth, by Katter, Warberton, Painelfozd, and Alpzempton into Darnt, which ere long also commeth to Coanworthy, Greneway, Dittham, Darnte mouth, betwene the Castels, and so into the

From hence we went by Stokelleming to another water, which commeth from blacke Auton, then to the second that falleth in east of Slapton, and lo coalling out of this bap by the Start point, we faile almost eiredly well-till we come to Saltcombe hane. Certes this post bath very little freth trater co. myng ento it, pet the hed of luch as it is, rpe

feth nere Buckland, and goeth to Doobank, which frandeth betwene two crakes. Thece it hieth to Charelton, where it taketh in a ril whose hed commeth from south and north of Shereford. Finally, it hath another cræke that runneth by by Ilton, and the last of all that falleth in north of Portlemouth, whose bed is so nere the bar last afore remembred, that it maketh it a fory peninfula, as I have beard it lavd.

Then come we to the Awne, whole hed is in the hils farre aboue Bzent towne, from whence it goeth to Dirfoid wood, Loddewel, Hache, Aunton, Thopleston, and so into the lea over against a rocke called S. Bighcis bozow.

Arme rileth aboue Harfozo, thence to Sto ford, Jup bridge, Armington bridge, flete, Dichardton and Dwnewell.

Palme goeth by Cornewad, Slade, Stratley, Palmeton, Collaton, and Peluton ferry.

Being past these Portlets, then nert of all we come to Plimmouth haven, a very bulle pece to describe, because of the numbers of waters that refort buto it, & small helpe that I have for the knowledge of their couries, yet will I doe what I may in this, as in the rest, and so much I hope by Gods grace to performe, as thall fuffice my purpole in this

The Plinne or Phys. is the very fame water that gruth name onto Plimpton towne. It ryleth in the billes well of Camo tood, and commeth downe a thost course of thie miles to Rewenham after it bee iffned out of the ground. From Pelvenham ails it rimeth to Primpton, and ione after into the Stour, which Stour arpleth northwest of liâs Ent= Shepiffout, and goeth from thence to Mem. tharch, Wele, Shane Wicklep, & foto Cforde where taking in the Plym, it runneth omione as one under the name of Plyname, butil it go past iplommonth and fall into the hanen South eff of Wlommouth aforelande. Whom, monthit felf it andeth betweene two crekes, not lecoed with anne backewater, therefore palling over thele two, we enter into the Thamar that bischargeth it felfe into the a foresaid baue, going therfore by that streame which for the most part parteth Devonshire from Tomewall, the first emeret that I met withall on the eff five is called Law, the bed wherof is among the mountaines foure miles aboue Pecters Tany, beneath which it mices teth with another water from by welf, lothat these two waters include Marve Lauve, betwent them though nothing nere the confluence. From hence the Taue of Taup runneth to Cauifocke, aboue which it taketh in

a rill from by well, and another abone north Bucklande iphoic head is in Dartmoze, and commeth thereunto by Sandforde and Har, row bridge. From hence it goeth into Thas mer, by north Buckland, Wonks Buckland, Beare, and Tamerton Folly. Having thus dispatched the Kany. The nert that falleth in Liddes on the est side by wardes is the Lidde, which rpling in the hilles aboue Lidforde, runneth downe by Curryton and Siddenham, and lo to Livstone, aboue which it recevueth the Trufbell broke, which riting north east of Trufbell. Bzediffon, goeth by Trufpolton to Ibaine. where it recepueth a rill that commeth by Bradwood from Germanswyc, and after the confluence runneth to Liston, and fro thence into the Thamar. The next about this is the Cozewater, this rifeth somewhere about Cl. Cox. well or Helwell, and going by Mirginston, runneth on by S. Giles without any increase butilit come to Thamar. Pert of all it tas keth in two brokes not much distant in sunper wherof the one commeth in by Glaunto, the other from Pollworthy, and both east of Tamerton, which flandeth on the further banke, and other lide of the Thamar, & well northwest of Tedcote, except the quarter des ceine me. As de

Certes, the Chamar it felfe rifeth in So Chamar. mersetshire, about three miles northeast of Bartlande and in maner to croffeth oner the iphole inell country betweene fea and fea that it leaveth Cornewall, a bylande or pentir fula. Being therfore bestanded from the bed. by a tracef bi.mples, it commeth to Denbo. row, Pancrale well, Bridge Keuel, Camer, ton. Tetrate, Luffencote, Bopton, & Will' Arten. rington, where it meteth with a water on the med the called Arten, that rifeth short of Zacobstow. Two miles in like fort from this confluence, we met with the Benley, whole kenley. bed is thost of Warpelton, by fouth eath, fro whence it goeth by Arenegios, Aremone, Trefmure, Trewen, Launston, and fo into the Chamar that runneth fro hence by Low, inhittonisato Beadfon ; and gopng on toinary Exemterton, taketh in a rill from fouth Witherings, and by Defant. Beneath Dunterton alfo it croffeth the Enian. This ryuer Enian. rifeth at Davidson, and directeth his race by S. Clethir, Lancast, and Trelath first, and then brock funday baloges, buttil it meete w the Thamar. From bence also the Thamar worth by Siddenham to Calffocke bringe, Califocke towne, Clifton, Cargrene (there aboutes takeng in a creeke aboue Landilip). and running on from thence halfeth toward Saltathe, where it receiveth the Liver was Liver. ter. The bead of Liver is about Bromivelly

hill, from whence it goeth en to North hill, Lekenhorne, South bill, and taking in a rill by calf (from about faillington) it runneth ento Deluten, Pillaton, Wotto, Bloffem, myng, S. Erne, and beneth this village crol feth a rillet that runneth thither from Bidon by Quithiceke, S. Germaines and Sheutocke. But to procéde after the confluence, it gorth betwene Crip & fre Bartine caffe, and some after taking in a ril from by north, that palleth well of lateuens, it is not leng ere it fall into the Thamar, which after this (receiving the Wilbanke craice) goeth on by Cogecoinb, and betwene f. Wighels Ile and Rioden pointe into the maine lea, And thus have I finished the descriptions Plimmouth water, and all such falles as are betweene Newfonrocke on the east Ade, 4 the Kame hed on the other.

After this we proceeded on with our four, ney toward the well, and palling by Long: fione, we came lone after to Sothan baie, where we crossed the Secton water, whose hed is about Lileard, and his course by Adynhemet, Chafrench, Cregowike, Sution, and so into the sea.

Low.

Then came we to Lowe, and going in be: twane it and Hount Ale, we finde that it had a beaunched course; and thereto the confinence about Lowe. The chiefe heade rpleth in phils, as it were two miles aboue Baine, and going by that towne, it ceaseth not to continue his course, east of Duloe, til it come a little about Low, where it crosseth and iop: neth with the Brodoke water that runneth fro Biodokes by Crewargo, & so into b lea. pherie unto these are two other rils before we come at faw, or fawp, whereof in mp former treatile, I made some small intreatp. For 02 Fawy riner rileth in Fawy moze, on tide of an hill from whence it runneth by certarne bridges, till it mote with the Glin was ter went of Glyn towns, which rifing about Temple, and meting with a rill that cometh in from D. Deotes, both fail into Fawy a inile and more about Resprin from by east. After this confined then, it goeth to Refpin budge, Leiferme caitle, Lostwithiel batoge, Mil, i Limatons, l. Winnow, and Golant, and here also recemeth the Lerine water out of a parke, that taketh his way into the main Breame by Pronke, Tethe, and the fining bottle. Dering thus builed, it proceedeth buto jawy retone, taking ma rill og creke from abone it on the one fide, and another beneath ti ionino! Dalling on the other, of which two this latter is the longest of course, sith it runno him you imples before it come at the For, and thus much had I to adde but o the

description of the layd Fawy conteined in my feamer treatife. I might have teuched the creeke that lyeth betweine Unaueland & blackbettle pointes cre 3 came at Fope og: Fawy, but fith it is ferned only with the falt, A make small account to speake of it. But to procede, entering finally into the base come monly called Trewardith baie, which lyeth into the land betwene the Canualle and the blacke head pointe, we lawe the fall of two small brokes, not one very far distant from another. The ark of them entring well of Arewardith, the other east of s. Blaves and both directly agaynst Curwarder rocke, er. cent I mistake my compasse. Pepther of the are of any great course, and the longest not full the miles and an halfe, wherefore lith they are neither beaunched not of any great quantity, what thould I make long harnest of a little come, and spende moze tyme then map well be spared about them.

Withen we wer past the blackhed; we came austell. to Austell backe, which is increased with a water that commeth from aboue Mewan, & within a myle after the confluence they fall into the sea at Pentozen, from whence we ment by the black rocke, and about the Duds man pointe, till we came to Chare hales, where falleth in a prety water, whose hed is Chara two miles aboue s. Tues. Thece we went by here a there's merefalt creeks, ill we palled b grap rocke, in Gwindzith bate, al. Anthonies point, where Leland maketh bis accopt to enter into Falamouth haue to the former description wherof, I will adde another here, whereh the first shal be more plain and easte.

ini.G

The Fala rifeth a little by north of Penuenton towne, and going wellwarde til ft come downwardes toward f. Dionife, it go fall. eth fro thence to Delader, l. Steuens Gram pont, Boldon, Trede, Coancly, Tregue, Do. ran. Tregunan, it falleth into the bauen with a good indifferent force, and this is the course of Fala. But left I hould settle to omit those crækes that are betwene this and S. Autonics point, I will go a little backe again, and fctchin fo many of them as come now to my remediaunce. Entring therefore into p port, we have a creeke that runneth up up C. Antoniestoward f. Gereus, then another that no. eth into the lande by east off. Waries castle, with a forked hed palling in the meane time, by a great rocke, that lieth in the bern mios of the hauen, in maner of the thirde points of a Triangle, betwene S. Marpes caffle and vendinant. Thence we cast about by the sapde rastle, and came by another cræke, that falleth in by east, then the second about s. Zustus, the third at Arocnoza, the fourth at

Milan, and having as it wer billted all thele in ogber, we come backe againe about by Tregonnian, and then goping bpward betwene it and Taluerne, til we come to Fentangolan, we founde the confluence of two great crekes beneath &. Clementes, where of one bath a fresh water comming down by C. Perther, bother another fro Truro, incres led w lundey beauches, though not one of the of any greatnesse, and therfore unworthy to be handled. Polewhole franceth byon the hed almost of the most easterly of them. S. Beumen and Truro stand about the consuence of other two. The fourthfalleth in by west, sco certaine hils: as for the fift and firt, as they be little crækes and no fresh, so have I lesse language and talke to spend about them. Df f. Cate, and f. Frokes crækes, I spake inough Caie. befoze, the towne of C. Feoke standing best fooks. twen the both. That also called after & saint, riling aboue Peranarwothill, and comming thence by Ayaklo, falleth into Falamouth, northeast of Wilor, which standeth byon the point betwene it & Diloz cræke. Diloz cræk (for Lelad oid kepe no order in their descrip, tion)is nert Kelfronguet. Some tal it Miloz pole, from whence we went by Trefuss point, and there found an other great fall fro Perin, which beyng braunshed in the toppe bath Perin towns almost in the very confurence. Thus leaving fala haven, as more troublesome for me to describe, then profita, ble for leafacing men without god adulle to enter into, we left the rocke on our left hand, and came freight louthwell to Welforde ha. nen, whose water commeth bowne from Wireke (where is a confluence of two small rilles whereof that roll consisteth) by Maw gan and Trelawarren, and then it recepueth arill on the north ripe from Constantine, after whole confinence, it goeth a maine bu, till it come to the Dreame. Beneath thys also is another rill commong from C. Parties, by tobale courle, and another ouet against it on the well apethat falleth into is leady wain, niton, all Benage is left almost in maner of an Alland. From bence we go fouth to 6 383, nacle point their fouthwest to kefaro, and so north and by well to Bredamocke pointes, bevonce which he meter with the fall of the laid water, that rifeth in the edge of Menage and goeth into b lea by Melian on the north, and Climiton on the fouth. By north also of Minniton, is the Curp water that refeth thort of Magan, and toucheth with the Dccs an fouth of Pengwenian point. From hence we sapled to the Lomouth

which some call Lopole, because it is narow. er at the fall into the lea. then it is betinene

the lea and Hailston. It rifeth aboue C. Sothis ans, and commong downe by Wendzon, It halfeth to Vallifon or Wellton, from whence onely it is called Lo, but betwene Heldon & the bed, men call it commonly Cohoz. Here Cohoz. Leland omittyng a great number of waters betwene this and the landes end, and so forth about the point buto the Pade as you may læ in my fozmer treatife, I thinke it god fo far as to me is politible, to supply his want in this place, although I confesse that I cannot do it so eracly as I would. Beyng therefore passed the LogI came to another water that descedeth without any increase from Crows an by Symney, whole whole course is not as Symney. bone 3. myles in all. Then goging by the Cuds dan point, we entred the mountes Bay, and going freight north (leaving faint Dighels mount a little boon the left band) we came to the Lyd, which riling thost of Temionacks, Lydina descendeth by Liogenan, and so into the sea Certes the course of these waters can not be long, lith in this very place, the bredth of lad is not aboue foure miles, and not more then five at the very landes ende. There is also a rill east of kozugy, and Guluall, and and ther west of the same bard at hand, and like, wife the third each of Penlants; and not a ful quarter of a myle from the ferand fonthwest of Benlants, also lieth the fourth that corneth from Sancrete warde by Rewlyn from whence going fouthwell out of the Bage by Southole Rie, that lyeth buth of Bouthole towne, we come to a water that entreth into the Desan betwirt Remels and Lamozlev point. Truly the one hed therof commeth fro by west of Saucrete, the other by from west of an bill that Candeth between themoboth, and topning above Remels, it is not long ere 🐯 they falute their grandame. After this and before we come at Molecalle, there are two othencreekes, wherefour is called Bollien, my that rifeth fouth of L. Burtona, and ano, ther formewhat longer then the first that illueth by welt of the aforefard folione, wiverein is to be noted, that our cardes made hereto, fore doe appoint f. Buriens to be at the herp landes ense of Cornelvall , but experience inologicacheth be that it commeth not niere the lands end by the miles. This latter rill allous the last that 3 do read of on the fouth Goe and likewple on the welf, and north tyll we have layled to l. Jes baye, which is full r. Bulan mples from the tantes enve, oz Baclan Alle pie. ealtward, and rather more if pourcekon to the fall of the Haile; which lieth in the very midst and highest part of the bay of the same. The foile also is very bully been as for f. Jes towne, it is almost (4.3 Flayd) abyland, and

yet is it well watred with funday rilles that come from those hils buto the same.

The Haile riseth in such maner, and from fo many hers, as I have befoze deferibed out. of Leland. Powbett, I will adde somewhat more unto it for the benefite of my readers. Certes, the chiefe hed of Haile rifeth by well of Goraian hils, and goyng downe toward s. Orthes, it recepueth the second and best of the other thee rilles from Godalfin towne: Finally, commyng to l. Erthes, and fo buto Clowart. the maine bay,it taketh in the Clowart was ter from Cuymer, fonth of Phelacke which bath two hads, the lapo village franding of

realy betwirt them both. The Caine ryleth foutheaft of Caineburn towne, a myle and moze, from whence it go, eth without encrease by west of Swethian, and to into the Ica well of Mara Darway. Laggem. From bence we coafted about the point, and left the bay till we came to a water that ry, leth of two heds from those hils that live by fouth of the same : one of them also runneth by f. Tini, another by Acdienth, and metyng within a mole ther fall into the Decane, be-

neath Luggam er Auggan. A myle and a halfe from this fall we come buto an other small rill, and likewrse two other crækes betwift which the lowne of f. Agnes fladeth, and likelopfe the fourth halfe a mile beyond the most easterly of these, whose head is als most the mpics forthin the land, in a town called Calon. There going by the Panrock, and well of lastran mihe Same, we finde a course of thee niples and more from the bed, and naming a forcked braunch, the partes do

mete at welf aboue f. Lipbbard, and fo go into the lea. I take this to be f. Piranes cræke, Crantock, foz the nert is Carantocke pill oz cræke, whole bed is at Sulwarth, from whence it goethts Arerife, and some after taking in a rill, from by west it conneth into the sea east of f. Carantakes. Beyonde this is an other crake that reseth about little s. Colan, and gorth by leffe f. Columb, and eaft a by north hereof, commeth down one moze, whose hed is almost south of the nine stones, and gopng from thence to great f. Columbes, it palleth by Lanherne, and so into the sca. S. Werous

crake is but a little one roling west of Wade Pabllowe. Now, and falling in almost over against the Call rocks. Then turning between the point and the blacke rock, we entred into Babffoir haven whole waters romagne next of all to be described. ...

The Alane ryfeth flat east from the bauen mouth of Paditow, well nice eight or none invies, about Bautoston, nære buts which Engame the Cityam also Mucth, that runneth into

Mien.

the Thamar. Boyng therfore frem hence, it palleth to Camelford, f.Aduen, f.Bernarde, (both Coinich faintes) and fone after recep. ueth a rill at neatheast bescending fro Kow ters hil. Thence it geeth to Blifeland, thele ham, the first bridge of name that standith be pon Aipn. Greiong also it taketh in one rpil by louth from Bodman, another from f. Laurence, the third by west of this, and the fourth that commeth by Weithfell, no one of them ercedying the course of them miles, and all by fouth. From hence it goeth towarde Igles fale warde, and there recepueth a water on the east side, which cometh about two miles from aboue f. Teath, by Michelston, f. Tw chee, f. Maten (mo Comith patrones) and the nally fouth of Iglefall, meteth with the As len that goeth from thence by f. 15zeaca to Woodzioge. Bere about I finde that into our Alepn or Alen, there hould fall two rinerets, wherof the one is called Carnley, the Carneley other Layne, and comming in the end to the Layne, full notice of the matter, 3 fe them to issue en seucrali sides beneth, Woodbridge almost directly the one against y other. That which descendeth from northwest, and riseth about Chew, is named Carneley as I heare, the o. ther that commeth in on the scuthwell banke bight Laine, and noted by Leland to rife iwo miles above f. Cae, but hew lo ever this mat ter Candeth, there are two other crakes on eche fide allo beneth thefe as Wethaike cret, setha. and Minner creeke, so called of the Tornih Minner faintes (for that sople beed many, where with I finish the description of Alen, az as some call it Durmere, and other Padhow water. Dunmen

Beyng pall Padliow hauen, and after we nigel had gone them inples, we came to Bostgwin a pose fisher towne, where I finde a broke and a vere. Then I came to Bostifiectivo mples further, and founde there a broke a pere and some succour for after botes Pert of all but a broke that ran from fouth eath. directly north into the Saucrn leas and with in halfe a mple of the same lay a great black rocke ipke an Allande From this water to Arcumissaboute mple, where the paroch church is dedicated to f. Sopumphozian, and in which parochails Tintagel xallie flanbeth, which is a thyna increamable for the litual tion, and woold be made with title revaras tions one of the licongest things in England. For it Candeth on a great high terrible crac environned with the leat. There is a chappell pet Candyng in the dungeon thereof, debica: ted to f. Elet. Aintagelitowne and Archen ni arenot a mple in sunter. The nert cræke is called Bospunt, which is a myle fro Tin tageil, and to the same Arcding water relog. Crebet

teth, and to they goe to the lea betwirt two hils, wherof that on the one side lyeth out like an arms of cape, and maketh the falhiou of an hauenet og pære, whether thiplets some tome doe relott for fuccour. A Frier of late dayes toke upo him to make an hauen at this place, but in vapue. There lie allo two black rocks as Mets, at the well mosthwell point, or live of this crocke, the one clauping that a little gut dory part them) looning with the other, and in these by all likelyhode is great fore of gulles. I can not tell whether this be the water that runneth by Bolcaffle or not, but if it be not, then have I this description of the latter.

Bolcalle creeke that lyeth ealt of Tintagli el, is but a finall thong running at the most not about two myles into the land, yet it pali leth by foure townes, wherof the first is called Leaneth, the leconos (. Juliet, the third, Minter, and the fourth Bolcattle of Buth. castle as some men doe pronounce it.

In Bede bay, I find the Bedewater, whole chiefe hed is not farre from Aeston. Thence runnyng to Stratton, it recollect the Launcels rill before it come at Abtham And here also it crosseth another whose her is east best Hary wishe, from whence it runnesh bp Wolffon and Whalesberoto, and thence in to the fea between Offorward Polotigh hill: And thus much of & waters that lie betwene the popul of Comwall, and the Bartland hed ppon the northide of Cornwall. Pow let by do the lyke with those that remayne of Des nonthire, wher of the faid Partland is the bes rp first point in this our poeticall volage. Has uing therfore brought Partland point on our backs, we come next of all to Barfable bar, and so into the Hauen, wher into two princis pall Areames do perpetually onburden their

The first and more westerly of these is called Dous, whose hed is not facre west of the hed of Darnt, 4 both in Darntmore. Kiling therefore in the aforeland place, it runneth northwell to Snorton, and so to Dkehamps ton, beneath which towns it meeteth with an other water commong from foutheast, and rifeth not much well from the hed of Tawe. From hence it goeth to Stowe Erboene, Manke Dkington, and Iddelley, where it taketh in the Tanrige a very prety Greame let, whose issue is not full a mile by east from the hed of Thainar. Commyng therfore by well and call Butforde, Bulmarthy Bots kington, Dewton, and Shebboz, it receiveth a forked rell that runneth from eche live of Biadworthy by Sutcombe, Techocolo, Wil ton, and so to Thomselviry, where meeting

with another fothed water (wheref one hear commung from Dunlland, topneth with the other morth of Cockebicy) it goeth with speec into the Dancige water. After this confluece it runneth on to Shepewall (by welf where of falleth in the Bucklan water fro by north) Bucklans. thence to high Painton, and to Paptherlay, north inherof it taketh in a rill fro by fouth. and endeth his race at Adoction, by topinging with the Die. Pence then the Dous haffeth to Dowland, and between it and Doulton. receiveth one rill from by east, as it both an other betwene Doulton and Warton frá by west, and so proceeding on with his course; it commethers of Torrington the lesse, and taking in a water at eall, that runneth from thie heds (by Wally parks) between which Combe and Roughbornin are lituate, it dels cendeth to Worrington the more, and metina with the Langtre water on the one fide, and Langtre. the. Wate broke on the other, it proceedally to Benifoed, crolling a will by the way that were of commeth buto it between Annary and Like ware. tham. From Bediford bridge it goeth with: outany increase to Welley, Pozham, Ap. plepour, and fointo the hauen.

The Law of both is the more noble water, Can and bath most rils descending into beachas nell. Downsit by these two is all the bast of Denonthire well watered on the northine of h worem The Tawy rifeth directly at fouth west of Theawley, and north of the head of Parnt. From thence also it runneth to Dele, South Taueton, Cockatre, Bathe, Roath taueton, Alberidge, Colridge, and some after reccineth the Bowmill cræke, whereof one Bowmill hed rifeth at Bow, the other at Will, and mes ting beneth bishops Porchard, they fall into the Taue north of Pimeth Kowland, as I have bene informed. From hence then it run, nethby Edgeforth, to Chimligh, by south wherof, it meeteth with a ril comming down of tipo beds from about Kakenford by THE therioge and Chaivley. Thence it goeth to Burrington, and Chiltenholitowd, and there taketh in the Moulebray water confifting of tivo in one chanell, whereafthe Wol both tyle Moules aboue north Pointon, and company to Boule blay. ton, receiveth another rill running fro Pole land, and some after the second that growing he tho brokes to bed of one beyong at know. ston, and of the other well of Crokeijam, and both uniting themselves beneath Wariston) both fal into the same ere long also, and to go Blav. together till it croffe the Bray, which (beging the second of the two that maketh the Pouls biay) rifethat Bray, commeth by Buckland and fouth of Woltwood both make his confluence with Taw. Beyng past the wode, it gos

eth on to Linightley hall, Caueton, Caue, Rocke, and Berstable, sometyme a pretpe walled towns with four gates, but nowe a little thying and fuch in deede, as that the fuburbes thereof, are greater then it felfe. 3 suppose that the name of this towns in the 1521ttill speache, was Abertaw, because it Awde toward the mouth of Taw, and Berd, neise pronounced theit as I gelle, for Abernesse. As for Staple it is an addition for a market, and therfore bath nothing to doe in the proper name of the towne. King Athels Cane is taken here for the chiefe printleger of the tolune, this is also worthy to be noted hereof, that the houses there are of stone, as most are in all the good townes thereabout.

But to proceed with our purpole. Beneath this Towne there falleth in a water that hath one head nere about Challacombe,. and another at east Downe, whereof this descending by Stoke river, and the other by Sherwell, they brite themselves within thie myles of 15erstaple. Some after also it taketh in another that descendeth from 156: tenden by Atheford, and the last of all east of S.Anthonics Chappell, named the Done. Doneham, ham, because one hed is at west Pone, and the other at Dam, both of them mettyng well of Athe. And thus is Tanc described, which is no great water noz quick freame, as may: appeare in Low water mark at Berstable, & pet is it a pacty riveret. This also is woathy to be noted therof, that it receiveth no broke from by welt, whereof I would somewhat merualle, if Taurige were not at hand.

Beyong past the Taue. Tride bay and Buge point alias Bagpoint, we go by Boze bave. Morestone, alias Portstone, and then toward the northeast, till we come by a crakelet to Mare combest to to Combe marton, where at I meane eche of them) are funder crickes Paraduce of faltwater, but not ferued with any fresh, that I as vet do heare of. Darry there is betwene Martinbowe and Trensowe, a creeke that hath a backewater, which occendeth fro Parracombe (so farre as 3 call to mynd named Parradine beck but the greteft of all is betwene Linton and Connisbery called Dze, which riseth in Somerletchire in Ermoze, (cast of Borcoke, more then a mple) and go. pug by Dwie, falleth into the sea betinene Lincon & Conniberr, to that the whole race therof, amouteth in a out to an 8. miles as 3 have heard reported. Thus have I finished & discourse of the waters of Denoshire, whose breath in this place from hence ouerthwart nonline a to the checkestones in the month of Cre, on Conceral, the fouth fide of the Ille, is 38, miles or bus der 40. and so much like wase is it sto pline

mouth to Partiad point, but the brodest part there commeth to 36. miles, where as the broadest part of Cornewall doth want two myles of 40.

15crng pass the aforclayde limites of the Loch. counties we came to Postloch bay, whether commeth a water named Loche that descent Deth from Stokepero, Lucham and Poztloch without increale. Thence to Dundeir brok, Durus. which runneth from about Motton, and Courtney by Tunbercombe and Dunffeir, then to another that commeth well of Dive Cliffe, leauping a parke on the well fide, nert Vacerus, of all to Watchet water, wher of one hed co. meth from the Quantock hils Couth of Wick. ualer by welfquantocke head, and almost at Doniford, recepueth the Williton becke, the to cast Duantocke broke (omitting a creket) Williton, williton, enert of all to Dodoingto water, y goeth by ton, Holford, Alforton, a afterward into the lea.

From bence we go by Bottesall pointe, to Stert pointe, where two noble rivers doe make their confluence, which I will severals ly describe, as to my purpose appertaymeth.

The first of these is called the Juell. It rp, luclus. feth aboue Dburne, and at Shirburne recep. neth a water wher of Lelad laith thus. There are seven springes in an hill called the seven the seven sisters, northest tro Shireburn, which gather sisters. into one botom, come into & Were. Another broke likewice cometh by Bepdo fro Bulcas ocil, thee mples from thence by flat east, bes twirt the parke and the Mere fall so great as the areame of the Were, and topning at the lower mill of Shireburne, with the Were water, it is not long ere it fall into the Guill. Thence our Guill goeth on toward Glasen Bzadfozd, and cre it come there, taketh in a forked rill from by fouth descending from as bout west Chelbury and Chetnall in Dorset thire, beneth which towns & other hed falleth into the same, so that they run forth by Bear, haggard & Thounford (til they met with the Bucl)& fo to Clifton, Cuil, Trent, Butfo208, Alhinton, and east of Limminton it meteth with the Cade that runneth from Parling: Cade. ton, by north Cadbiry, and some after crosfing a rill also from by east, that cometh fro Blackefoed by Compton, it haffeth to fouth Cadbiry, Sparkford, Duenes Camel, well Camellat so into Anell, which runneth on to Kimmington, Ilchester, Ilbitoge, long Sutton, and ere it come at Langport, taketh in tivo famous waters in one chancil, nert of all to be remembeed before I go any further. The first of all these riseth southeast betwene the Parets, where it is called Parret water) and goeth to Crokehoane, and at Wertot ta, Barret. kethina b; whe from the cast, which collsteth

of two courses buited at Bowbridge, wherof the one descendeth from Den by Halibury, the eiher from aboue the thace Chenocks, as I doe understand. From hence also they goe as one with the Parret water, toward fouth Pederton (taking in at eaff a becke coming from Pamoen bil) thence to Pederton, Lam. banke, Thorney bridge, & Duchelney where it meteth with the seconde called 31 of Ilus, whose hed is aboue Chellington, comming down fro thece by Cadworth, before it come at Dunniet, it taketh in a ril that runneth by Chafcomb and Bnoll. Thence leaving Ilmio ster on the east side, it meteth with another from by Gast, descenoping from aboute Whitlakington. Then it goeth to Poking, ton (where it crosseth & Ilton water by west) nert to Jibauces, and there it is much with a rillet that rifeth by west at Staple, and runneth by Bicanell and Abbots Alp, and after this confluence geeth on toward Langport. And here after some mens opinion, the Juell loseth bys name, and is called Parrer, but this confedure cannot holde, lithe in the cloe writers it is called Juell, till it fall into the sea. Peuerthelesse, jow so euer this matter franceth, beyng pair Langport, it goeth by Awber toward f. Antonica, where it mototh with the Tone next of all to be described. The Tone issueth at Clatworthy, and goeth by welt of Winelscombe, to Stawley, Kitford, Runton, Wieilington and Bzadfezd, beneath which it taketh in a faire water commigng from Sanford Combe, Elworthy, Brunte Rafe, Wilucrton, Dhe and Bilfarens. After this confluence also it runneth to Delebricae and there below meteth with one water that runneth by Hawle, Hethforde and Porton, then another fro Crokeham by bishops Sles diard, and the third and fourth at Tawnton, that descendeth from KingKon by north, and another by south that reseth about Piomis ffer, and thus is the Tone increased, which goeth from Taunton to Kiston, Creche, Posthcurry, Ling, and to by Anthony into b Juell, that after this confluence mæteth ere hare or long with the Chare, a prety river that commeth by east from Pozthbozow, by Carleto, Badcare, Litecare, Somerton, Higham Audep more, Auden, and Wichelsvorow. From whence gopng on betwene Duxnes moze and posth mose, it recepteth one broke called Peder from by southwest, that runneth thorough Bederton parke and Porthmore, and likewyle another that pateth by Durs ky, ere it dee come at Bridgewater. From

Budgewater it goeth by Chilton directly

northwest, and then turning slat west, it go:

eth northwardes towards the seartaking in

two waters by the way, wherof one runneth ... by Cozipole and Cannington, and bearethy name of Camington, the other by Sidding: Camingto ton and Comage, and then recepuping the Buer. Bzier befoze it come at Start voint, they fal as one into the Dccan, wher of let this luffice for the description of the Juel, whose Areame ooth water al the well part of Somerlethire and leave it very feuitfull.

The Brier, Bruer, or Brær, ryleth of two Brier. waters, wheref one is in Selwood forest, and Lelad way commeth downe by Bzuecombe, Bzuham, teth ş first and Bruton. The other which Lciao nameth Bricuelus & Spellos, is northeaft of Staffordell towne, & the feconds goyng by the same, it runneth by Redlinche, Mellodun' to Wike where it meteth with the other hed, ton water. and thence go on as one to Awnstord, Alford (where it taketh in a water called Dulis fro Dulis. by north that ryleth nere Dolting, and commeth by Euerchurch parke) then to the Lid, fozzes,Balbozow wood, the Tozhil, Pont Soway. perilous bring (wherinto they fable that Ar, thur being wounded to death old theold Car lybur hys (word) by Glassenbury and so into the Merc. Belide this river there are two o ther also that fall into the laid Dire, wherof the one called Soway commeth from Cres church parac, Dulton by Hartlack bridge, the other named Cos of the Colcombe was Cos. ter, from aboue Shepton, Wallet (which eaft of Mipke taketh in a water commyng from Welles) by Wyke, Bedney, and so into the Bere. Finally, returning all into one chas nell it runneth to Burtlehouse, and some after deviding it selfe, one arme goeth by Bas Rian alias Bzent bzioge, to Digh bzioge, leas uping Huntespilla market towns by South west, the other by Parketo Rokes brioge, Debbes passage, and so into the sea, leaving a faire Mand wherin beside Beentmarch are 7.02 8. townes, wherof Aphill is none, which is contrary to my former affertion, and here in therfore not onely the same, but also an or ther errour in the name of this river is wozthy to be redressed, beside a third touching the course of the lato Are, which beauncheth not so low but rather runneth into the beaunche of Bzier that lyeth most easterly, as experience by the cie of him that of let purpole hath of lateridden to view it, doth manifestly confirme. Pow as touching the water that com> meth from Wels, which falleth as I faid in to b Coscomb water on the right hand of the Cawley. Dou shall understand that as many springs are in Walls, so the chiefe of them is named Andres well, which ryleth in a medow plat not farre from the east ende of the cathediall church, and afterward goeth into the Colcomb, in such place as I have noted.

Solater.

Leland speaketh of the Wilton and Golafer waters, which inoulo fall likewyfe into the Buer, but whether thole be they wherof the one ryieth about Scattoidell, and in the diff cent runneth oy Shipton, Pitcomb, and fo to Awnstord on the one side, as the other doth rise between Batcomb and Apton noble on the other halte: 02 buto whether of them eps ther of these names are severally to be attri-

Are.2.

milles within a a mple of his heave.

Waite.

Artro.

Souttl:

buted as vet I do not read.

The fecond Are issueth out of Dinky hole, The Thes from whence it goeth by Dwky towne, afder binde, terward maxing with the Chederbank that commeth from the Chever rocks, it runneth by Were, Katcliffe, and after a little comquarter of passe into the northeast braunch of the afores layor riner talt vescribed, betweine Rokes brioge and bebbes pallage, as I have bene informed.

From the fall of Are we come to an other catted Bane, neitheft of Waoolpzing, whole hed is about Banwel parke, oz eis in Smal doit wood. Then to another, and to the third, called Artro, which rifeth about Litton, and going by the Artroes, Abbey, Berrybuoge (recemping a rill ere it come thether from by fouth beneth Cungelbury, or as I learne bes twene Linguor and Laurens Witheit me, teth with the sea.

Sottespill water ryseth betwene Cheues tey and Padeley, howbest it hath no encrease betoze it come into the sea at Sottes spill, more then the next buto it, which is named Cleucden water, of a certaine towne ners to the fall theref. It ryseth southeast of Cleucden Barrow, goeth by Burten Paileley, and fo

onto Cleuedon. The Auon commonly called the third Auon is a goody water, and growen to be very far mous by fonday occasions, to be particularly touched in our descriptio of Bristowe. It ry: feth in the very edge of Tetbury, and geeth by long Dewis to Brokenton, Wihitchurch, and Maunsburr, where it receiveth two was ters, that is to fap, one from by well coming by Forelev, and Bromleham, which runeth so neere to the Auon in the well suburbe of Malmesbury, that the tolone thereby is almost made an Island Another from Dkelep parke by Dankerton. Charleton, and Gareb den. After this confluence it hasteth to Cole parketian goeth it toward the foutheast, till it mote with a water comming from fouth west between Oullaungton and Bradfield) by Afforcand some after with another at the northide from Bruall by Wotton Bastet (thoselv the parke to Cretenham, and Toos ner budges and after & confluece to Daunte fer, Segar, Sutton, Chillmalford, Auon,

Calwaies boule, Then to west Tetherton. Beneththis towns allo it rakethin a water increased by two brokes, wheref one coming from Cleue by Bilmarton, Whitley bente and Bramvle, (and there receiving another that commeth by Calne) palleth on by Stans lev into the Auon, which from theceforth aos eth to Chippenham, Rowdon, Lekham, and then receiung Cotham water, goeth to La Cotham cocke, Welikam, and ere it come at Wihad, don-crosseth two other in one chanell-where of one rifety about Brumham house, and go. eth to Sene, the other about the Diuzes, and fro thence runneth to Dotterne wod, Creke, woo, Worton, Walton, Bucklington, and iouning with the other aboue Litleton, they run by Semmington, and north of Whaddon aforesayd into the maine streame, where of I now intreat. From hence our Auon runneth to Stauerton, and south west of that towns meteth with the Ware that cometh were. from Apton by Dilton, 1520ke parke (there then to neath Bradley, Trubridge, and so in plainent on any inthing a male or there about hefore the and within a mple or there about, before it out a the come at Freshford, it meteth with & Frome, or twain. whose description doth insue.

The Frome ryleth in the east part of Hes from. div hils, and from thence runeth by Aliwiic, b Cole pits, Lye under Mendippe, Whates ley, Elmesbridge, and some after taketh in the Poincy water, comming from Ponney Ponney castle, thece to Wailes & Dicharley bridge. where it receive tha prety broke descending from Frome Selwode well of Wzackley. increased with sunder rils, wherof two come out of selwood forcest (and one of them from the fratry) another out of Long lead parke, from Dozningtham, and the fourth from Colley. Hence our Frome goeth to Lullings ton, Beckington, Farley castle, Boide and Arch ford, and taking in the Billing broke Billing falleth into the Auon beneath 152aofo20, and cast of Freshford. From thence going bes neath Stoke, it recevueth on the left hande a water commyng from fouthwest, increased by lundry brokes, whereof one commeth fro Camelet by Litleton, and Dankerton, the o ther frem Stone Ofton, Distommer Pozton, by Wallton, Rockfocke, Windleton. Foscot, and Wellow (and there takyng in a rill from Phillips Dozton, it goeth) by Clas uerton to hampton, & there it meeteth woth another water commpng from Barthforde, whose hed is at Littleton, from whence it rus neth by well kineton to Castle comb (where it is neith with a rill rifing by north from Littleton diuc) and thence commeth fouth to

Slaughtenfoed, Palelbury, Bor, Baithfoed, and so into the Auon, which turning playne west hasteth to Baithwije, and (meeting w another in his passage from Coloasson) to Bathe the Tinertons and Coffon. Here also it taketh in a rill by the way from Parkels biry by Milmerton and Peloton, and then goyng on to Sawfozd, it meteth with one rill some after west of Porthstocke, called swinford Swinford, and another by Bitto, from Durs hain by Wike, and to procedeth fill holding swinford on his way to Cainsham, where it crosseth parteth somerfet the Chute, which issueth at Winfoed, and go, and Gloce eth by bishops Chue to Penfoed, and there feerlyges receiveth the Clue commyng from Cluton, n lunder. and from thence to Chute, and lo into Auon. The Auon likewyle after all these confluens ces goeth to Briselton, and so to Brissow, beneath which it recepueth a rill on eche fide, (whereofone commeth from aboute Stoke lodge in Cloucester shire, beyng a faire was ter and running by Adon, Frampto, Hambroch, Stapleton, and thorow Bristow, the other by fouth from Dundzey hill & towne, by Bilport and Bedminster) and so discending vet lower, goeth to Kawneham pallage # Cipfton, then by S. Uincentes rocke and Laie, nert of all to Crocampill, and finally into the sea, whether all waters by nature do

15cfide this water, Leland maketh mention of Alderlev brok, which in some auncient recordes is also called Auon, and runneth by Barkeley. In like maner he talketh of Dourefley becke, whose principal hed is in Dourelley towne, howbeit he laith no thing of it moze, then that it serveth lunear tucking luce Topworth king nulles, Egoeth by Toztwozth oz foure miles further, befoze it come at the Sauern. Amally, making mention of an excellent quarrey of hard frome about Dourestep, he telleth of the Toxtworth becke that runneth within a flight shot of Barkeley towner and falleth on the left hande into Sauerne mars ches, taking with all the Alderley or Auon, ercept I missake his meaning, which mav lone be done among his confused notes.

> Of the Sauerne, and fuch rivers as fall into the fame, as also of other, whereby the rest afore mencioned, are increased before we come to the Humber. Chap. 2.

> The Saucrne springeth from the hyghe I mountaines of fouthwales, as I have before remembred, and rumpng fro thence, the first water that it receiveth of any name, is called Dulas, which commeth therinto on

the fouth live a fouth well of Lan Jolos . It rifeth as it Mould feeme of divers beds in the edge of Kadnozshire, and taking in sunday small rils, it meteth at the last with & Bzue' Bzucham. ham broke, and so they go togither till they fal into the Sauerne. Beneth lan Idlos likes wife it taketh in the Clewooghe from north Clewoogh ivest, producted by the inducace of four e prety brokes wheref one is called Bacho, another Bacho. Dungum (commyng out of lin Giallin) the third Lhoid riling in lin Begilin, & the most Dungum. foutherly Bigga. After which confluece our Thoid. Sauerne procedeth on by Berblaid toward Bigga. Landyman, taking in by the way on the case side the Couine, thence to Cairfuse castle, where it meeteth with the Carnon and the Couine. Taran both in one chanell, and going not far Carnon. from the afozelaid fortrelle. After this it cros feth the Hawes, on the north halfe beneth A Dawes. berhawes, nert of all the Dulelle, that rifeth Duicle, ... in the edge of Radnozshire, and meteth with it before it come at Pewton, otherwise called Trenewith, as I finde in 182ittisbe lanquage. Being past Pewton, it runneth forth by Landflouarne, and so forth on till it come to the fall of the Dule, whose hed is in heoge Maic? of Kadnoz allo, and therto his vallage by the ry and Lanmereywig. After this allost pro-cedeth further till it mete with the kenlet. Camalet. ry and Lanmereywyg. After this also it prooz the Camalet (which taketh in allo & Tate Cate. or Tadbrokewater, ryling out of the hilles a mple from Bilhops towne) the whole course therof beyng about senen miles from the hed as I have often heard. Of this also I find two descriptions, wherefore I borrow out of Les land, who saith that it is a veety beoke runnong in the vale by Mountgomery, and commpng within halfe a mple of the place where Chirbiry priory stod, it falleth into & savern. about a mile from thence. Df the rils faith he that run from the hils thozow Mountames rp, which are a mple from the Sauern those, Laindlos. & likewise of the Lan Jolos banke that me, teth with all within foure miles of the hed. I speake not but thinke it sufficient to touche those of some estimation, onely leaving brest to such as may hereafter deale with thinges moze particularly, as time and trauaile may reucale the truth buto them, and bitherto Lelande whose wordes I dare not alter. But another noteth this Camalet or Menlet to run by Moze, Liodiom, Sned, Churchstocke, Chirbury, Walcote and Minsbirg. and so into the Sauerne. From hence then, and after this confluence it goeth on by Fo20 don, Leighton and Lanobzeup toward Weluerley, there it meteth with fundep waters in one chanell, wherof the one called the Tar Canet. net, is a very prety water (wherinto the Ades 1).y. uerep

Slaugh

Pocucry or nercy or Hurnewy both fall, which descedeth Education from the hils by west of Patrafall not farre Auerney. from Lhan Film, the other Averny, and iops ning beneath Abertannoth oz aboue Lanna, monach nere buto the oftch of Dffa, it is not

long ere they mete with the Pozdant brok, Mordaint and there lufe their names so some as they iounc and mire their waters with it. The hed or p Mordant issueth out of Lanuerdan hils, where divers lay that the paroche church of croffe Diwald oz Diwester sometimes fod. Certes, Diwester is 13. miles northwest fro Shewfoury, and conteyneth a myle within the walles. It hath in line fort foure suburbs or great trectes, of whiche one is called Stratlan, another Muliho, the third Betes rich (wherm are 140, barnes trandying on a row belonging to the citizens of burgelles)

and the fourth named the black gate frete, in which are 30 barnes mainteyned for com and hav. There is also a bawke running thos rough the towne by the croffe, comming fro Sumons well, a bowe thot without the wall, and going under & same betwene Thosow. gate and Dewgate, it runneth also under the blache gate. There is another inlyke fozte oner whose course the 13aderikes or 13ete rich gate frandeth, and therfore called Bedes Bederiche, rich produc. The third passeth by the Willigate or Dewgate, and these fall altogether with the croffe broke, a myle lower by fouth mto the Mozdant that runneth (as 3 Capo)by Olwester. from hence also it goeth to Bog. dant towne, and betweine Landbreup & Dele uerley both fall into the Sauerne. After this our pemeipall Arcame goeth to Sheanervon castle, Hountford, and Bicon chappell, and here it receiveth a water on the left hande, that rifeth of two heds, whereof one is about Merton, the other at Ellismere, and sopnyna betweene Wiodhouses and Bagley, the confluence runneth on by Radnall, Palto, Ted, besmer, Keiton, Baschurch, Walsozd, Graf ton, Mitton, and so into the Sauerne. From hence it runneth to fits, Cton, oz Lepton, Barwic, Tipper Rollall, Shelton, and so to Sheewfourd, where it croffeth the Wele was ter, whose head as I heare, is sayd to bee in

The Hele therfore riling at Wielfon, gorth by Brogton, Worthen, Afton Digot, Weifler, Afferler, and at Lea it meteth Haberley. with the Haberley water, that cometh bown by Pentesson and Aunston. After this conduence also it runneth to Newenham, and Crokemele there taking in a ril on y other fide that descendeth by Westury & Stretz ten's thence going on to Danhood, Doball, Buller Bracemele and Shrewbury, it fals

leth as I land, into the open Sauerne. From hence our Sauerne hafteth to Uffington, Pection, and betweene Chilton and Beam, pton taketh in the Terne, a faire Arcam and worthy to be well handled if it lay in me to performe it. This river rifeth in a Bere bes lide Welbzioge park, neere onto Tern Were village in Staffordhire. Fro whence it runneth by the parkes side to knighton, Pozton, Betton, and at Deaiton Hales croffeth with a water commong from aboute Adbaston, (where 99.1B20docke dwelleth) and runneth by Chippenham and Amming: so that the Terne on the one side, and this broke on the Cerne. other, do inclose a great part of Bloze beth, where a noble battaile was soetime purpos fed betweene king henry the vi.and & Duke of Borke, but it wanted crecution. But to procede after this confluence, it runneth to Draiton Hales, Ternehill bridge, & ere long takpng in a ril from Sandford by Blechley, it goeth to Stoke Allerton, Peplaw, and Cas ton, where it crosseth with a broke that rys feth about 152inton, and goving by Higham, Mozton, the great Were, Forton, Willon, Wickstocke, Beinton, Tibberton and Bolas, it topneth with the said Terne not far from Water Apton. Thence palling to Trogen, ton, it meteth with another banke, that commeth from Chaltwen Affon, by Dewporte, Longford, Aloney, and to thorow the Wilde more to kincley and Sleepe, and finally into the Terne, which hasteth from thence to Offen briege, and nere buto Walcote taketh in the Roden. This water rifeth at Halton Roden. in Cumber mere lake, and commyng to De uerlev crosseth a rill from Colviemere by Leniall. Thence it goeth to Boston, and (100) ning with another rill beneth Lonnelay that commeth from Widle) runneth on to Wen, Afton (there croffing a rill beneth Lacon hall from Wies ward) and so to Le, Befforde, Stanton, Porton, Shabre, Paynton, Rode, Rodington, and then into Terne that runnoth from thence by Charlton, Apton, Poze ton, Barwyc, Accham, & so into & Sauerne two miles beneath Shrewsbery as I wene. Thus have I described the Terne in suche wose as my simple skill is able to performe. Cow it refleth that I procede on as I map, with the Sauerne Areame with which after this former confluence it goth buto Korater, Brampton, Caton bpon Sauerne, Drais ton (where it toyneth with the Guerne that Euerne. rüneth from Frodellevward, by Withiall & Ditchfoed) Cressedge, Sarnesson, Leighton, and betweene the two Bildalles croffeth the like or Wenlocke water, and so goeth on to wenlock Bestulley and Hoesd parke, where it buiteth or uhe

it felfe with another banke to be described in this place whilest the Sauerne rest, and recreate it felfe here among the pleasaunt bot-

This water ryseth aboue Tongcastle, and ere it have run any great distaunce from the hed, it meteth with a rill commyng by Shis riffe Hales, and Staunton. Thence it goeth on to Patton, Royton, there crofting and ther from Modhoules, comping by Haugh. ton and Cuelin, it procedeth to Beckebiry and higford, and not omitting here to croffe g Wolfe that runneth onto it out of Snows don pole, it passeth forth to Badger, Acleton, Ringleford, and so into Sauerne, somewhat aboue Bziogenozth ercept myne infozmation deceive me. From Bridgenorth our Sauerne descendeth to Mobury, Quatford, and there taking in the Parbroke beneath Caton (that rifeth aboue Collaton, and goeth by Worml and Anderto) it runneth by Dio. manton, Dempton, Aueley, and beneath in the way to Bargate, creffeth with a broke commpng from Upton parkey by Chetton, Willingsley, and Highley, which beyng admitted, it holdeth on to Arcies, Cyarnewod parke, Pawbache, and Dowlecte. Bere also it meteth with the Dowlesse water, a pretve banke islaying out of Cle bils in Shaopshire, which are 3, nivles from Ludlow, and running thosow Clebiry park in Wire forrest. and taking with all the Lempe, both fail into the Sauerne not bery far from Beweler. But to procéde. From Bewdep our Sa. verne halfeth ofredly to Ribford, Arelev and Redffon, and here it mæteth with a water called Stoure, descending from Clev. 02 out of the pondes of Hales owen in Wozcester thire where it recepueth one rill from b left hand, and an other from the right, and then gorth on to Sturbzinge (taking in there the third water ere long running from Sturton castle) then to kintuer Whittenton, Drerley and Byoozmister, aboue which it crosseth one be whelet that commeth thyther by churche hill, and another beneath it that runneth by Belbozow, betwirt which two waters lyeth an odde piece of Staffordilyire included, and also the Cle hill. From hence the aforesavoe Sauerne halfeth by Redffon to Shawley, and about this towne receiveth the Affelep water, as beneath the same it doth an other. From Witter the it goeth on to Holt calile. and so to Grimley, taking in therabout with the Dour, and Sulway waters, whereof this bulwaye. riseth at Chavswife, and runneth by Stoke priory a Droitwicke, the other above Chaddelley, and commeth by Dourdale, After this it goeth forth but a Tarceffer, in olde tyme

called Cair Brancon, of Cair Francon. where it meteth with the Tiber, or Tiberto Tiber. water on the right hand about that city, and beneath it niere buto Wowic with & Tembe. whose description shall be set downe before A proceede or goe any further worth the Sa-

The Tembe of as some name (t & Tame, Tembe. riseth by in Kadnoz wire out of the Welenith bils and some after bysisse-meeting with a water from Withal, it runneth to Begelop, Lanuerwaterden, and so to Unighton, which is b.o2 bi.miles as I heare from hys oziginall. From knighton it goeth over the ditch of Diffa buto Standish, and crossyng a rill that commeth from betwene the parkes, nas med Clude (and is a bound of Kadnozshire) it Clude. goeth to Buckton, Walford, and Lanuarde, where it meteth with the Barowell or Berfield, and the Clumboth in one chanell, of which I find these descriptions here follow, png worde for worde in Lelande. The Wardwell or Barfield rifeth aboue new chappel, Berficipe. in the honour of Clun, hard by the ditche of Clun. Offa, and goeth by Bucknell. The Clunillus eth out of the ground betweene Lhan Aehan and Maiston, and going on by Bucton, Cluns calle, Clundon, Purlaw, and Clunbiry, it croffeth with a broke that runneth along by Rempton and Brampton. Thence going forth by Clumbury, Brome, Abcot and Warlow-it meteth with the Bardwell, and so inthe Tembe, not bery farre from Tember, ton. I suppose that Lelão calleth the Bardes well by the name of Dwke, but I will not as Dwke. bide by it because I am not sure of it . After these confluences therfore our Tembe, goeth by Trippleton, Dounton, Burrington, and Bromefield, where it meeteth with the Dioney. ney, which is an indifferent Areame, and increased with sunday waters, wherof I say as followeth. The first of all is called the Bow. 180w. It rifeth as I learne in the hilles betweene Himngton and Shelve, and from thence co. meth down by Lindley and Hardwic where it crosseth the Warren that issueth out of the warren. around about Kotly chappell, and runneth by Ablton and Wientnoz. After the confluence allo gopug on by Thoulton and Thernies, it taketh in the Queney and Strabzoke both Quency in one chanell, wherof the first riseth at Le Strabzok. botwoo, and commeth downe by the Streti tons till it palle by Fellanton. The seconde mounteth about Longuill-s goeth by Rulbe. bury, Dewhall, Parton, and Alcaster, from whence it is not long ere it fal into the Que, nv, and so by Stratford into the Dney, which bath bozne that name lithens the confluence of the Bow and Warre at Pardluge, where Hit.

The Seconde Booke

of I spake before. Finally, the Direy which Homergil, some sail the Hamergill beying thus increa, frost runneth on to Hawford chappel, pew, to, Snepburp, Bromeficio, t lo into Tembe, and nert of all to Ludlow. The Temoe bes yng thus brought to Luclow, mæteth with h Corne which commeth thorowe Cornedale fro about Brodon by Horehoules, Shipton, Hungerfozd, and a little beneath taking in a ril that commeth by Augford, and Brancolt callle, goeth on to Cousham calle, and there croffing another from f. Pargarets Cle, ft hyeth to Stanton Lacy, and so likewyle to Ludlow. From Ludlow in lyke fort it goeth to Ludfoed, the Alhefoedes, little Herefoed, Burrington and at Burfford bniteth it felfe Ladwiche. with the Ladwich that commeth beneth Dib burne ftolie, from betweene Bzowne, Cles hill, and Stittertons hill, to Diodelton, Henley, Ladwich, Conam, and so into Tembe, which beneth Temobury recepueth another rill on the other five, and the fecond on pleft hand called Rhesthat commeth from aboue 13hc. Kitton, Staterton, Bounde, Pene, Clebiry, lanighton, and then into the Temde. From hence the Como goeth by Alha, Lingridge, Shelley Welch, Clifton, Whitburns (and croffing a water that commeth from & Sa. pics) to lanightwic and Bradwaies. Here about againe it intertaineth a rill that deli cendeth from aboute Liobury on the right hand, and goeth by Collomathern, Credeley, Aufrike, and so into Temo, and then proceed dying forwards the laid Areame, remneth to Waaunfozoe, terelong (taking in the Lang, herne that ryfeth about Hartley, and patteth by Bengewycht goeth to Powie, and so into the Sauerne befoze it come at Wickece, ffer. Thus have I brought all such Arcames before me that fall into the Sauerne, from the hed, butill I come to Powije, wherof as you may cally perceine the Tembe, is the most ercelient. Dow it resteth that I proced with the rest of the discourse intended concernong this our riner. Certes, fro Powije mils which are about halfe a mple beneath Worceffer, hauerne runneth on to Bemp. fer and Cleveld, whence after it hath croffed a broke comming from Cowley, it halfeth first to Stoke, and so to Apton, but ere it come there, it disunct hanother fall befrenorng from Walnerne hilles by Blackemore parke, and some after the third growing by two braunches, wheresfone commeth also from Maluerne bils by little Maluerne and Wielland, the other from Cloerfoed by Benbock and Longdon. After these confluences in lyke fort, it runneth to Buthelley, t Tew helbirn, where it received the Auon, that for

loweth next of all in order to be described, before I proceed any further in my discourse of Sauerne.

The Anon rifeth at Pauelby in the bog. Auon.4. ders of Pozthhampton thire, a little fide had of Gillesbozow, and force of the hits whereon Pauebep frandeth, and eue out of the church pard of the layde village. From hence it goeth to Melford, Stannorde, Lilburne, Clife ton, and Rugby, by north wherof it croffetha water called Swift, which commeth from aboue Hymcote, to Lutterworth, Bzowne of Swinethus. uer and Colffoed. From thence also it goeth to Pewbold, Wolffon, Knington, & between the Stonlies taketh in the Sow. This Some Sours is a prety water coming from aboue Calens don to Whitley, fone after meeting with a riveret from Coventry, which some one call Shirburne water, it goeth thence to Bag. ginton where it taketh in a rill called lignel, as I have red from Kenellworth, fro whence Kynell. it runneth to Stonley, and so into the Auon. After this confluence the Auon procedeth on to Stonley Abbey, Achehow, Wilnerton, Co. monds cote, and a pace to Warwijc. But ere it come there, it mæteth from south east with two waters in one chanell, wherof the least commeth to Parton from bishops Itching, ton, by Perburbiry and Thompe, where it croffeth a rill from Southam. The other is called Leame, 02 Lime that descendeth from Leme. about Belladon, og nære bnto Catelby in Pozthampten thire, and gopng by Duecote, Braunston, Lemington and Perton, it iope neth with the other, and then go from thence together under the name of Leame, to Huns nington, Cobbington, and so into the Auon as I gave notice before. At Wlarwycke also the Auon takethin a water runnyng northwell from Grove parke. Thence it goeth on to Bereford, and there croffing another from Shirburne, it palleth forth to bishops Hams pton, meting finally with the third, fro kines ton that runneth by Walton and Charlcote. After this last rehersed consuence, it hasteth to Stretfoed bpon Auon, and the to Ludding. ton ward, where it taketh in the Stoure that Stour. rifeth aboue Cherington, and whose course from thence is such, as that beyong once past the head, it goeth by Weston, and ere long croffing a water from Campoen, hangyng Aston, and Todnam, it runneth to Barches fron, Aldermasson, Cliffoed, and so into the Auon. From hence then the land Auon goeth to Luddington, Burton, Bitford, and Cleue, and being parted from the faid towns, ere it come at Sawfozo, it receives the Arrew oz Aur, which rifing in the blacke hils in Wood Arrow. cester thire, commeth by Alchurche, Belev

parke, Ppfley, Studley, the taking in ano ther ril called Aine, out of Fecknam fozelf, & going by Cowghto park, it haffeth to Alcel ter, Arrow, Kagley, Wheteley, Bouington, Städford, fo into Aus, which after this counato goeth to Effento, the to Couesholm: But ere it come there it recepueth two waters in one Chanell, whereof the first ryfeth about Willerfer, o other nere to Bucks land, and toyning beneath Badley, they fall into Auon, whoer the name of Pludoz bzwke befoze it come to Couesholme. Beyng past Conscholme it crosseth & Aincell, which rps fing out of the hilles somewhere about Sud? lep, runneth two myles farther to Mina chelcome, and Gretton, and taking in aryll by the waye from Hayles, proceedeth on (going within one quarter of a myle of Payles Abbaie) to Tudington, oz Doddington, beneath which when it bath croffed another rill that commeth from Stanwaie, it goeth to Warmington, Seogebozow, and recepting there the last on the rought hande also (as all aboue rehearsed) it falleth into the Auon, whe it is come by Pinton, buto a towne called Hampto, oz as some do write it Ampton. Af ter this confidence the Auon goeth to Charle ton, to Crapthozne (and there taking in a rill on the left hand) to Fladbyzy wike, & almost at Persoze bridge-meteth with a braunched water that commeth by Piodle, whereof one heave is at Alberton, an other at Pidle. Fro Perfozeit goeth to Birlingham, and some after carrying a broke withall discending from Fakenham, by Bradley, Himbleton, Huddenton, Crowley, Churchehill, Pibleto, Belleforde and Delleforde, it fleteth to Co kington, 152cdon, Twining, Pitton, Tew, kelviry, where it toyneth with the Sauerne.

Mindoz.

Now to resume the course of the Sauerne, you thall binderstande that from Tewekel biry it goeth to Derehirft, the how passage, and some after recepuing the Chiltenham water that commeth thither by Bodenton, Sawton, a Porto, it runneth to Athelworth, Sainthirif, there it parteth it self till it come to Glocester, where it butteth it self againe. But in the meane time & easterly brauch recepueth a forked chanell, wherof one heade is not farre from Leke hapton, the other about Unitcob, fro where it goeth to Brockworth. The other beaunche or arme, taketh in the Leaden that cometh down by Presto, Dim mock, Pantley oper Leadon, Leadon court and there taking in one rill that commeth from Linton by Areknoll, and another bes neath it fro Tainton by Rudfozde, it falleth into the lavde beaunche on the right lide, bes foze it come at Glocester. The Saverne therefore being past Glocester, it meteth wyth a little roll on the ryght hande, and thence holding on his course by Elmoze, Minsterworth Longney to Framilode, it recepueth ere it come at this latter the Strowd broke, which rising not farre from Syde, goeth by Pasade, Edgeworth Frampton Strombe, and recepting there a water that commeth from Pannelwijc Lodge, by Bits tescombe on the one side, and another from Radbzinge on the other, it prosequety hys boyage to Stone house, Clington, whyte Wylen, and lo toward Framilede where the sappe Strowde doth fail into the Sauerne. After the fall of Strowde, the Sauerne gos eth from thence to Pelpenham, and Arling, ham, and some after recepuing a water on eche side, whereof one commeth from Elev by Cham and Chambzioge, the other by Blackney and Catcombe, it goeth forth tyll it mete with another water, on eche lyde, whereof that on thenglithe halfe is forked, fo that one heade thereof is to be founde about Borwell, the other at Hozton, and meeting as boue Tortworthy, they runne by Stone and Warkeley Castell, and so into the Sauerne. That on b welch halfe is named pewarne, Pewarne. which commeth from the forcest of Deane, and so into the Sauerne.

The next ryper that falleth into the savde Areame is the Wie, or Buy, whose descrip: wy or tion I have not to exactly as I would with, & Suy. therfore I must be contented to let it down as I may, the like also must I doe withe rest of those of wales, because mine information faileth me, without all hope of redzesse.

The Guy therefoze ryseth out of y blacke mountaines of wales, in Radnoz thire & co. ming by Lhagerik, Kindargop it receiveth one roll from northeast by s. Darmon, & anather from the west called Darnoll. Thence it Darnol. goeth to Lhanuthel, and in the way betwirte Riadar and Lanuthell, it iogneth with the Elland (whose heade is nere to Comerput Elland. with) taketh likewise into him the Clard, wardwe. wenthat deutdeth for a season Radnor thire from Bzecknoch. From Lhanuthel it goeth well of Diffart, where it recepueth & Ithan, Ithan. a river riling above than wifer, and from whence it runneth to Landlov, and Landa, derne valuz. Weneath this also it crosseth, a water on eche fide, wher of that on the ryght hand consisteth of the Dulesse, and the Clue. Dulesse. doch, after their confluence, other the hight Clueboch. Lomaron whose heade to aboue Lanthan: Lomaron. gle. After these confluences, it runneth on Hawy. crinkeling in fraunge maner, till it come to Distart, (taking in the Dawy on the left side ere it come there) and then into & Tuy, which Hitt.

vireceth his course to Bealt, alias Lhanuear where it recepueth the Prwon, a notable fireame, and inlarged by fonday faire was ters, as the Wenevey, the Dulas, and the wenery. Comarch on the one side, and likewise an os Dulesse. Comarch, ther Dvielle, beside sondzy small rils on the other. After this our Irwon goeth to Lhans Duiesse. nareth where it crosseth the Dehon on the one fide, then to Abereduy, and there receys neth the Cowy on the other, and after that Spachany, the Hachawey that runneth by Castle pain, Louenni, with the Loueni, wher of Leland in his com-

and to going on meeteth in processe of tyme mentarges, doth write as here insueth. The Lenenni, other wife called the Euer 03 Energisa faire Areame rifing in Welche Talgarthhard by Blain Levenni, among the Atterill hilles, from whence it goeth to Wechnock Here, which is two miles tong, and a myle brode, and where me fifth in Vniligners of botes of one piece, as they doe in Line wenathan, which is foure mples from Beechnoch. Finally beinging great Coze of Bremich. Red lande withall, and there with the Bren nich water (that hath his oxiginall issue at Bennith gaver, and is encrealed with the Senfein. Druffein) it falleth into & Wie aboue Bles sebyzy thie miles from Paie, at a place that of the onelye fall of this broke is named A. berleuenni. Being come to Paie (a pretpe towne where much Romaine coine is found, wortch the people call Jewes money) it mes tech with the Duleac that cometh also from the Atterell by Rerloy, and from thence goeth to Clifford castel, the Whitnesies, Winferton, Letton, Bradwarden, Brobery, 990 umaton, Byforde, Bridgefalers, Caton, Bienton and Herefoide, where it meteth with a water ryling thoric of Wlormellep, and goeth by Daunsell, Lacy, Brinsop, Cres onell, Stretton and Duntington, and some after into the Taye, belide a little ryll that runneth betwene them both euen into Heres forde towns. From hence in lyke sozte the Tilve halfeth to Botheras church, Dampto, and Hordeford, where it taketh in lundave waters in one chanell, of which the Lugoz Lup is the principall, and nert of all to be des feribed before I go any furder with b course of the TIlve, whereinto it dischargeth the chanell. It reseth as I reade, harde by Wes leminth neare to a chappell of our Ladve of Priale, from whence it goeth to Lineton, Duler, Stanbach, Staunton, Pembrioge, Arrilande, Stoebach, Cungton, Bevarley, beneath which it croffely the Wavele, coms ming from new Radnoz, Parton, olde Rade

noz, Path, and hereabout meeting with an

other running by Wickon hall to Monacht,

Fulbroke, Presson (a market towne) and so to Byton, where forning with & Wladel, they ran on as one to over L&, Ailminster, Lingellande, Etton, and Leon Winster (02 Lemister) taking in the Dney by the waye, Dney. before we come at the towne. At Lemister it selfe in like sort three waters doe mete, and almost enuronne the towne, that is to say, the Lug, the Pinfulley or Pinsell (a ryue, Pinsel. ret ryling at Kingellande two myles from Lemister) and the Kenbroke, which com-Kenbzoke meth out of the blacke mountaines. From Lemister the Lug oz Lup goeth on to Eton, and there taketh in a rill beneath Hampton, inhereof one heade is betweene Hatfield and Buckleton, an other neare buto Wartton, & mætina both at Humber. From Hampton it goeth to Wellington, Mozton, Sutton, Shelwyc, Lugwardine, t Longward, where it crosseth the Fromey or frome a pretie was Fromey. ter, and worthy to be remembred. It ryseth aboue Molferelaw, from whence it coms meth downe to Wzomeyarde, Auenbury, Acto alias Fromscastell, Stretton bpon Frome, and Loden. there taking in a water (called Acton, or Los den as I take it) comming from aboue By-Hoppes Grendon, by Pencomb, Towarne, Stoke Lacy, Cowarne, and Engleton, it (3 meane Frome) goeth on to Barkeley, Dozo nington, and Longwarde, and so into the Lug, which runneth furthwith to Mozdfozd 02 Posthfozd, fo into the Wipe, buto whole description I nowe returne agapne. Being come therefore buto Wordforde, it goeth to Hamlacy, Ballinghã, Capull regis (where it recepueth a water called Treske, from Treske. Berche by Treske) Fawley, Brokanton, Powe capull, Inkeston, fop, Bramps ton, Bziostowe, Wilton Castell, the Kosse (and there a rill from Bishoppes Dyton by Budhall,) Mereferde, Pant, Glewston. Godderiche, (here in lyke fort meeting with another that commeth from Ecleswall, by Peniard Castell and Coughton) to Welche Bicknoz, Englishe Bicknoz, Buntesham & Whitchurch, where it taketh in Gapnar wa, Gapnar. ter that cometh from Birche, by Lanwarne, Michaell church, and at Langarran croffing the Garran backe, that ryleth in Gregwod Garran. fire myles from Monemouth by Porwell, these two doe runne as one, to Marsfon. Whitchurch and so into the Wive-which gos eth from thence to Dirton and Donemouth. where I will fray a whyle till I have described the Mone, next of all to be remembred here.

The Pona ryseth in the foirest of Hene, Mona. twentie myles from Honemouth by welk in Cirillande, and going by Crefwell or Crafe wall,

wall, after it hath runne a good distaunce fro the head, it recepueth the Elkon on the one side, and the Eskill or Hesgill on the other: but first of ail this last remembred that commeth thither by Lanthengle, Eskill and the olde Court. As for the other it commeth fro aboue knedoch by Landuchans churche, and this is all that I can say of these two. After these confinences therfoze, the Mona go. eth to Cluedoch, staking in the Hodny that runeth by fine Capell, Lantony abbay, Sta, ton, Michaell churche, it haffeth on to Wal derston, Landsillo, and then sopneth with the Dour, that ryseth a little aboue Dour, fron which is fire miles about Dour abbay, so that it runneth thosow the Gilden dale, by Peterchurch, Fowchurche, Pozhampton, Dewcourt, Dour, and beneath Dour taketh in the Dulene, from Lanueihengle, by Harieswas castell on the one side, and eare long the Mozmelbecke from aboue Revernal by Didley, Deveror, Workebridge and Kenverchurch on the other, and so running all in one chanell bnto Mona, that river goeth on to kinech churche, Grismonde, Cardway, Skenfrith, Warnethall, Perthire and fo to Monemouth, where it meeteth with the Wipe.

Elbon.

Eskill.

The Guy or The therfore being increas fed with thus many brokes and waters, pale feth on from hence, and going toward Landogo, it meteth with h Trolly becke, whose head is aboue Lannam ferry and goeth from thence by Lhantellio, Lanthangell, Grace, - vieu, Diggestow, Monastow, Trop and so into Tupe, that runneth allo by Tules woo chase, taking in there the Elwy that cometb from aboue Landelwy by Langowen, Lans nillen, Penclase, Trilegh, and Langogo, where meeting with the afozelapde streame, the Tive directeth his course from thence by Tinterneabbay, Chepstowe and so into the sea, leaving the Treacle (a Chappell Canding on a rocke) on the left hande betweene it and Sauerne, over against the point that lyeth fouth of Bettelly. Pert but the Tupe, I finde a rill of no great course, comming downe from Pounton chappell, by a place of the bishops of Landaste. Thence passing by Charston rocke, and the point subereon Trinitie chappell franceth, I come buto the fall of Tropy, which rysch thost of Tropy castell, runneth towards the sea, by Landuair, Dewston, Calpcot and so into the D.

The next fall is of a water that commeth lande in § from aboue Penho by Saina Brives, north and by well of Denny Mande, which lieth midway between that Fall & Posthot point,

and before I touche at Goldcleffe point, I crosse another fall of a freshe broke, whose heade is aboue Landucigo, and course by Lhanbed, Langston, Lhanwarne, e thozowe the moze to Witton.

The Uske or Wiske, in latin Osca riseth in The. fuch fort as I have already described, & running in processe of tyme, by Trecastell, it tak keth in the Crafe broke, on the right hande Crafe. befoze it come to Kidhurne chappell. Boing also fro thence toward Deuinock, it crosseth the Senney on the same side, (which riseth as bone capel Benney)nert of all the Camblas, Benny. and at Abbraine the Brane, or the Bremich Cambias. whose head is the miles from Brechnock, Branc. and running by Lanthengle, it meteth I fay with the Alke, about Payster Awbries Paner. Beneath Aber Wifer, it recevueth the D: ffer, which rifeth aboue Wartir Kinoch and yffer. commeth by Battell chappell, and going fromthence by Lanspythed, and Pewton, it runneth in the ende to Brecknocke, where it taketh in the Hooney on the one live, whole Hooney. head is in Blaine Hooney, and commyng downe from thence by Desrune chappell, Lanihägle, & Landinilog it mæteth with the Ulke at Bzeknocke townes ende, which of the fall of this water, was sometime called Aberhodní, as I have beine informed: on the other halfelikewise it recepueth & Ter, Tertarith. tarith that reseth among the Bane helles, frue myles from Beecknoch and commeth likewise into the very subburbes of \$ towne beneath Trenewith, or newe Troy wherby it taketh the course.

After these conflueces, the Aske proceedeth on towarde Aberkingrike . 02 the fall of a was Expuricke ter whose heade is in the rotes of Penuch. denny hil, and passage by Cantresse. Thence it goeth by Lanhamlaghe, Wenkethley cas stell, Lansanfreid Landetty, Langonider, & some after recepting the Kiangali (which ris Riangall. feth about the bill whereon Dynas Castell standeth, and runneth by Lanyhangle and Tretoure)it passeth betweene Laugattocke and Ceriakhowell, to Langroym, and there crosseth the Ground broke, that discendeth Grouni. from Monegather Arthur hill, by Peter Church, as I finde. When the Uske is palt this broke, it taketh in three other thort rils, from by fouth with in a little distance, where of the first hight Cledoch Want, the seconde Cledoch= Fydan, the thirde Cledochbehan. De these baur. also the last falleth in nere to Lanwenarth. Cledoch= From hence the Ulke runneth to Aberges vehan. uenni towne, where it meteth with the Ges Genenni. uenni water from by north (that rifeth thort of Bettus Chappell) & so goeth on to Hardwije, beneath which it croffeth this nameles

Tiwon.

Edup.

rilles on the right hande before it come at Lambangle opon Alke, of whole courses I know not any moze then that they are not of any length nor the chancl of sufficient greats nes fenerally to entreate of. Between Rem Wirthin. mepsano Croffrey it meteth with such an Couries other rill that commeth downe by Bettus of Mic 180 Pewith. Thence it goeth to Cair Alke or of Officiand Lizenbiget, but eare it come there, it receps Carbo on ueth the Birthm on the right hande, which is the other, a pretie water descending from two heades, but Car wherof the first is north west of Panyhylot, ucramica as the other is of Langhangle & Pentinozell. ferver med fert bato this it toyneth with the Clwy as the land. boue Landadocke, whose heade is Cast of Penciale, and running well wardes by Denciaie, Lammillen , Langowen (and beneath Landewy taking in a broket from Kagland castell, that commeth volume thither by Kas glande parke) it bendeth southwest butill it come at the Alike, which crinckling toward the South moteth with thee rilles before it rome to Warthey chappell, wherof the first lyeth on the right hande, and the other on the ich. Fro Barthelly it halteth to Bemmeys, ano care it come at Carleon, taketh in two waters on the right hande, of which the heat commeth downe betweene Landgwy & Landgweth, thy Lhan Henceh, without ang fareer increase; but the other is a moze beaurunh fireame, called Auon, and thus deferis

bed as Timbe it among my pamphlettes. The Anoncreseth in the hilles that sæme to part Womemouth and Breckenock thires in lander, and running downe from thence by Capell Debuth and Triuethin, it receve netha water from by fouth almost of equall couries from that quarter of the countrie and in processe of time, another little one fro the fame five, eare it come to Lanphangle, four whence it goeth to Owennocke & Denrose, and so in Tise before it go by Carleon. Being pair Carltonitrumeth to Cryndy. where So. Darbert dwelleth, and there carps ing another biwke withall, that descendeth by Genits and Bettus chappell, it runneth furth to Peloport in Welch castel Dewith) Showith, and from thence into the lea taking the Cbo. with water withall, whole race I described in my field boke, but having nowe moze intelligence of his course, I will ones againe ocale with it in this manner as I reade it. The Chownin rifeth in h very edge of Mones nouth flore, about Blainequent, and comning volune by Lanheleth and Tumberlow hell croffing a rellifrom South east be the war at taketh in therabout b Serowp, that runneth by Treffrent, and is of leffe race its therto, then the Chowith, and fro that same quarter. After this confluence it goeth to Ris Acy, Rocheston castell, next of all thosowe a parke, and so to Grenefeld castell, and is not long ere it fall into the fea, being the last issue that I doe finde in the county, which beareth the name of Monemouth, was in olde time a part of the region of the Silures.

The Kemeney of as some corruptly call it Rememen, the Ponney is a goody water, and from the head a march betweene Bonemouth & Glamozgan thires. It recepueth no water on the east side, but on the west divers smal beckes, whereof the are betwene the riling & Weas thetere chappell, the fourth commeth in by Capel Gledis, the fift from betwene the Falozay and Lanvaboz, the firt and scuenth before it come to Bedwas, and the eyght ouer against Bedwas it selfe, from chappell Wartin: after which confluences it runneth on by Haghan, Leven, Habley and Komenep, and ere long croffing a becke at Porth east, that commeth by Langssen, and Kathe it falleth some after into the Saucrne, Sea, but sæmore of this in my former Treatise.

The Taffe rifeth among the woody hilles, Taffe that lye welt, and by north of Denuchdeny baur. bill, and going downe to Capell Panty, it takethina rollet from by welf, tafterward another from by east, comming by Mozlais castell, called Taffe vehan (as the former is Caffe benamed Taffe vaur) so that Denuch hill doth han. lye betweene these two heades, and therto is an hill of no smal height and greatnesse. We ing topico they go on to Hartyz Tiduil as one, to proceede til they meete with Cunno, Cunnon (or rather Benon, tenne myles from Clauth or kenon. constable, a faire Broke running to Aberdare, and after that with the Rodney, before Rodney. described whereinto the Cledungh falleth, a niple from Retgowghe & an halfe, on & west Cledungh. side, after which confluence it hasteth to the sea without any farder increase, by Castell Coche, Whitchurche, Landasse, and Cardifferas Jaelle.

The Lay ryfeth in the hylles aboue Lan: Lay. trissent (for all the regyon is very hillye.) From whence comming by Lantricent . it runneth by Toit Warchan parke, Lambed. der s.Brides, Lhannihangel, Leckwith, Lä. dolugh, Togamppil, and so into the sea, with out anye manner increase by anye rylles at all saving the Dunclais, which ryseth Dunclais. foure myles from his fall, cast northeast, & Dedwart, mæteth withall a little moze then a quarter of a mple from Dont Helim Haur, and likes wife by west, the Wetheoise that commeth from Glinne Rodeney, and wherein to the Pedware dischargeth that small water gas thered in his chanell.

Leauing

Leaning the Late which some call Clave, and passing the Pennarth baie, that lyeth betwene the Pennarth and the Lauerocke pointes, we left Scilley Baet (which lyeth in the mouth of Scilley haven befoze described) and came buto the Barry whose heade is a bone wintton castell, and from whence he runneth by Deinspowis, Cadorton, Barry

and so into the sea. Thawan is the next streame (fauing Come Biog touched afoze) nowe to be described. It ryleth of two headlettes aboue Lanlans nan, and thence greth to Cowbridge, Lan, blethian, Landoghe, Beanpære, Flymston, Gylfton, and betweene the east and the west Aberthawan into the Sauerne Sea. But ere it come all there it recepueth a broke cale led Kenlan, oz Karnlan, oz Kenlec, on the Cassive, whose heade is east of Bolsion, and commung by Charnelhoyde, Lhancaruan, and Lhancadle, it falleth ins to the former aboue either of the Thawans, Lelande layth, that Kenlan hath two heades whereof the moze Portherly called Brane, lieth in Luenlithan, & runneth seauen myles before it meete with the other. Leauing this water we sapled en, casting about the nathe point, omytting two or three waters whereof I have made mencion in my former treatife by the way, because I have nothing moze to adde but o their descriptions, ercept it be that the Colhow taketh in a rill fro Lan Altruit, of whole course (to save the truth) 3 have no manner knowledge.

The Dgur 02 Bur, which some fallely call Dgmur, is a welfaire Greame, (as we were mont to lave in our olde englishe) whose head is in the same hilles, where the Kodeneis are to be founde, but much moze westerlye, and running a long course ere it come to any bils lage, it goeth at the length beneth Languine, uere, to S. 182ides byon Daur, then to newe castell, and Warthermaure, beneath which it méteth the Wenny halfe a mile from Dgoz castell on the east banke. It ryseth five oz fire miles from this place, among the billes, and comming downe at last by Lanharne, it crosseth a roll ere long from northeast, and the confluence passeth forth by Coitchurch, Dgoz castell, and so into the Dgoz. Lelande wayting of the waters that fail into thys Dgo2 farth thus. Into the Dgur also resoze teth the Garrow two myles aboue Lanlan fride bridge, descending from Blaingarow. It taketh furthermoze saveth hee ano ther called Levenny ryling in the Paroch of Olin Cozug, at Porthbelt, and then run ning tho mples lower, butteth it selfe with the Cozug hinke, a little short thing a wor

of the description of Britaine. thie no longer (peach. From this confluence the Levenni goeth seven myles farder eare it mete with the Daoz on the west side, at Lansanfride, two mples aboue Penbowt, and so farre Lelande. Pert buto the Dgur is the Kensia water, that commeth downe by the Pyle and Kenfige castell, and being past Kenfig. the same we crosse the Pargan rill, where Margan. Sir Comarde Manrell dwelt, and so onto A Quon. non which having two heades as is faid the more easterly of them commeth downe by Bauodaport chappell, the other by Blin Corug, Dichaell church, Aber Auon, and fo into the sea. From hence we went along by the Cole pittes to the mouth of the Peth. Peth.

The Deth is a faire water, ryling of fine heades, whereof the moze easterlye named Pethucha. Dethbehan rifeth not farre from the head of the Bennon, and comming downe to Aber: Reth pirgwin, it recieueth Dethbaur, a litle aboue Maur. the towne, which riling not farre southeast Craus of the head of Lauy, receiveth & Trangarth, Weltar. the Meltay and the Veplay (all which are ac. Hipfay, compted, as members of his heade) in one chanell about a mple or more before it topne with Dethvehan. After these confluences, the maine freame runneth in and out by funday Duleffe. mples till it mette with the Duleile, whois head is aboue Chappel Brenaunt. Thence it goeth to Cador towne, oz betweene it and Lannstroe, then to Pethtowne, and beneath the same receiuing the Cledoch, that runeth Cledoch. by Relebebilch, and also Neth abbay where M. Crumwell dwelleth, it goeth on by Coit, franke forrell, pethwoo, Berton ferry and lo into the lea.

The Taup (for 3 passe over the Crimline becke, bicaule I want his description) rileth in the thickest of the blacke mountaines, and comming downe west of Calwen chappell, it recepteth on the east banke a ryll, named Cofell, that runneth thither by Cofelburne Coilns. chappell, and being thus butted the chanell palleth forth by Afraguules, and then mes Corche. ting with the Turche, 02 Touche water that commeth from the fote of the blacke mountaine, it rumeth to Langoge, Lanfamled, S. Johns, Swanley, and to into the Baie. Being past this we come by another little falwhose water runneth three or foure myles, ere it come into Swanley Baie, but without name. Thence going about by Postermout castell & Dumbles point, we go forth toward the southwest, by Pennarth point, tyll we Ilston. come to Ilton water, whole head is not far within the lande, and pet a rill or two both fall into the same. Then callyna about by Drwiche point, wie go onwarde thereby and fapling flat north by the Holme, and S.

Caup.

Ben.

The Seconde Booke

Bennettes chappell and then Porth eaft by Whitforde point, we went at length to the Lochar, oz Loghoz, oz as Lhopo nameth it the Lychwi. It rysethaboue Gwenwy chaps pell, from whence it goeth to Landbea, and aboue 15ettus receiveth a rill named Amone that entereth thereinto fro northeaft. Being past Bettus it passeth by Laneddy, Arthelas bzioge, and ouer against Landilo Talabout, it croffeth from by west the Combwily and afterwarde the Wozlais aboue Langnarche Moglais. on the same side. Then comming to Loghoz castell, it taketh in on the east side, the Lhu Lhu. whose course is not about five myles, and thence losing the name of Lochar, it is called Burray as I gelle bntill it come to the lea. Burray. From this water we passed by Bachannis Alle, to the Aberlheddy water, whole heade Theddp. being about Beenacrois, it passeth by Lhanelitier & thence into the lea. Then went we to the Dulche, thence by the Pembray and Calicost pointes, till we came about to the wandzes. Wandzes oz Clendzaith mouth, whose des feription is sufficiently fet downe in the former Creatie, and therfore but in baine to be repeated here, except I might adde some what there but o therby to make it moze per; fice.

The Towy ryling in such loste and place as 3 haue layde, parteth Bzecknocke from Cardigon theze, toz a certaine lealon, till it Teausnat come by the water of Trausmant (that salleth thereinto from by caft, buto pplin Cas pell, and to Litrodefine where it mæteth with the Tothe that commeth thether from Lhinuerwin where it ryseth and so thozowe Lis footh forrest, till it write it selfe with the Bestotter. Pescotter, which mouting out of the ground in theoge of Cardigan theze, runneth along as a limite and marche unto the same, till it ionic with the Tothe, 4 both come togither beneath Istrodefine into Towy. After this confluence it cometh to Lhanuair Awbier, Lonrhewell and Landonuery, and here it rec, pneth two waters in one chanell, where, of the first is called Brane, the other Outher Gutherije. rije (which lyeth moze foutherly of the two) & fall as I fayo into Towy beneath Landon verey, which runeth on till it mete with the first Dulcse that goeth by Lanurdy, then with the Warlais, these on the Pozthwest. Moglato. 13ut a little lower it taketh in many waters in one chancil beneath Langadocke, called Modelov from by cast, whereof I have thus aduertisement. The Hodely of as some pronounce it Notheny, ryleth of two heades. which torning abour Lanyhangle, b ffreame runneth on till it mette with the Cledoch on the left hande, proceeding also farder toward

Langadocke, it receiveth not far from thence the Sawthey whole two heades descende fro Sawth the blacke mountaines or east edge of Car: mardineshyze, as mine information leadeth me. After this confluence the seconde Du Dukste. leffe doth meete with the Town (whose head is in the hilles aboue Talthogay abbav) then comming downe by Landilonaur, Dinefar castell, and Golden groue, it recevueth the thirde Buleffe, from by north that commeth Duleffe, in by Dzillan castell and after that the Co. Cothe. they, whose race is somewhat long and there foze his description not betterly to be passed ouer. Pot farre from the head (whole place is alreadie set downe) and somewhat beneath Lanapinsent chappell, it taketh in the Tur Curch. chebecke, that runneth thither from Lanacroves. Thence it goeth to Lanfawell, Abergozlech, Bzeghuangothy, Lannigod and fo into Towy, which halling forwarde by chaps vell Demy, recepueth the Kauelthy, from by Rauelth, north, then the Swilp fro northwest, whose Swilp. head is aboue Lany Pinsent, & race by Canwell, Cluert, Comewply, and Werling hill, as I have often heard. After this confluence with the Swyly, the Towy goeth to Caer. mardine, then to Language, then to Landes phan, f. Imaeles and fo into the fca.

Pert bnto the Town is the Taue, whole Tane. head is in the blacke mountaines as is afores farde, at the rotes of Warenni baur hill in Dembrokeshpre, from whence it runneth bp Lanunrieach, Langludien, Lanualteg, and taking in the Duddery from Couthwell, out Dudden, of the same countie by Lanbederuelfray, it goeth to Eglesware chappell, beneath which it crosseth the Warlais by Porth that runs Marlais neth by Lanbedy & Whitlande. Thence mees ting with one rill called Tenni as I take it) Tienni. that commeth thosow Caroith forrest on the one lide, the Cayze on the other that run Cair. neth into it well of Landowzor, it halfeth to S. Clares where it taketh in the Barthkyn Barth. 119,02 Barthkinni, as Leland calleth it, the kimit Cow both in one chanell, of which the first Cow. rpfeth aboue Capell Bettus, from whence it runneth by Talacouthe, Kilsant and Langrnnyn, the other issueth out of the grounde aboue Trologh Bettus, by Wydzun, & iops ning with the former a little aboue f. Clares they runne into the Taue, and from thence to Lanphangle, and betwene it and Aber, cowen, admitteth finally the Sowe fireame, Sowen which comming likeluple from the blacke mountaines goeth by Ebbernant, and so into the Tauc, who directeth his course, by Lae charne castell and then into the sea.

The next water that we come to is the Swair, which is but a small thing ryling as Swain

Argwaire. Then passed we by another comming out of Kath forrest called Coit Kathe, the water it felfe riling hoat of Templeton. Thence leaning the Ponkelton rocke, we came to Tenby og Dynbechy Piscod, and passing into the Post betweene the castell and f. Catherines rocke, we founde it served with two little backematers, of to smal cour tenaunce, that they are not worthpe of any farder talke to be spent in their descriptions. io Lon- After this we passed betweene Londy and an to Cals other Islet or rock lying by northwest of the lame, to Ludlop point, and lo to Abertrewet where I founde a filly freshe water, that ry seth a mple or thereabout within the lande. Frothence we went southwards by W20de bauen, til we came to S. Gowans point. The gathering west a by Porth before we came at Shepe Mande, we founde another freshe water, that rifeth short of kyring Waharen, and running fouth of Aggarston, Windmill hill, og betweene it and Castell Pogton and Supton, it holdeth on flat west all the wav. till it come at the Dceane. The Shepe Ide not afoze described is but a little plot, lying at the very point of the Bay befoze we came at & Blockhouse, which standeth north of the same at the very entrie into Wilfozde hauen byon the east side. By north of Shepe Ille & betweene it and the Stacke rocke (which ly: cth in the very middelf of the hauen) at anos ther point is Kat Ille, yet smaller then the former. Being therfore palled thele, we call about towarde the northwest, by the Poptos and Dennar, till we came to the Dennar mouth, out of which the Salt Water issueth that in maner environneth Wembzoke. Fro this (omitting funday falt crækes on both fides of the hauen) we came to the fall of two waters in one chanel aboue whose coffuence. Williamson parke standeth, & whereof one (a mære salt course,) incloseth the partes of Carew castell. The other rysing neare to Coit Kath forrest is a freshe, and going by Geffraiston, Treswel and Lawrenny, it leas ueth the Sparck on the fouth fide, and goeth into the hauen after confluence with the foz-

Powe come I to the two swordes, afore mencioned whose courses I finde described in this order. The Clothy resethat the sote of Wenny vaur hill and comming downe to Honachlodge, Langelman, Lannakeuen, and Egremond, it recepueth a ryll from by northwest before it come at Lanhaddon castell. Earclong also it taketh in another on the east side from Parbarth castell, by Ko beston, then going by Cunaston, Slebach,

Coit kenles (as I have bene informed) it meteth with the other (worde, named Due Dunledy). gledy wher of I reade as followeth. The bed of the Dugledy, is somewhere at northwest, betwene S. Laurences and S. Dugwels, from whence it runeth to Trauegarne, Ked, barton, and taking in a rill by the wave from Camrole at the well, it goeth to Hauerford west, and there bniteth it selfe with a water, which peraduenture, is the same that Lelão called Suply. Certes it rifeth about Walto, Swyly. and comming by S. Leonardes chappel and Wendergest, it falleth, I say into the Dugles dy, over against the towne of Haverforde, or Herfozde welt, but in Welch Hulfozde as Thoid doth let it downe. Beneath Herforde it taketh in another water from southwest. whole head is thost of S. Wargarettes chaps pelland enteraunce betwene Harraloffon, and Herforde, which Harraldstone, recepueth the name of Harralde the successour of Edwarde the confessour as some call bim. who was a grieuous mail buto the Bettons that remarked in the time of the large Cowarde as I have noted alreadie. The Cults Cultich lell cometh into the Dugledy beneath Bol fron, with a freight course from by Porth. of thee or foure myles, after whose buition with the afozefayde water, they runne on as one till they mette with the Clothy casting out by the wave funday falt creekes as the maine chanell doth from thenceforth butill it palle the Sandy have, the Dale rode (whi ther a filly fresh rill commeth of small value) and be come about agapne into the large D. ceane. Having thus thewed the courses of those few fresh waters that come to Milford hauen, we cast about by the blockehouse and S. Annes chappell to Gateholme Ale, that lyeth betweene S. Annes and the Wilocke Ale.
point, directly ouer against Stockeholme Stocke Illand that is scituate farder of into the sea, holme Ide towarde the fouthwest, and is full halfe so great as the Scalmep & I befoze described.

Betwene the Willocke point also and the Scalmey, directly welf, is the midlande Ille, full so great as the Gateholme.

The Grecholme lyeth directly west of Midlands Scalmey, from whence if you fayle thyther 3fle. on the fouth fide, you must niedes past by the Gresholme newstone rocke: if on the north of Scalmep, vou must leave the Varlance stone on your lefthand. Wherento if you note well the scituation of these Illands already named, and conferre them with the Kamsey and S. Da uids land, you hall finde them to produce as it were two daungerous pointes, including the Bzid baie, wherein (notwithstanding the

greate

Modury.

Dulelle.

Cothe.

greatnelle) are 1000, perilles, and no freshe 15: when for me to deale withall. Thushaung doubled the celillocke point, we entred pet into the Baie, to fie what Illes were there against the nerte publication of thys boke, if it maye please God to graunt me lufe to fix it printed once againe, eyther by it

selse oz otherwise. \$.252:des Firit of all therefore I same S.1B2ides 36 flande, a very little patche of grounde, nære the lande, before 3 came at Galtrop rode. From thence we went aboute by the little hauen, Doluach hauen, Carnay Hauen, Shirelace rocke, Carnbuddy, and Carnay Bayes, Postclais, and so into the sounde betweene Kamley and the point. In thys found lykewite is a little Ifle, almost anners ed to the maine, but in the middelf thereof is a racke called the horse (a myle and more by north of Ribby rockerthat lyeth foutheast of Ramsey and more infortunate then tenne of Sciences coltes, but thanked be God I neuer Thece palling by Ste vangerous paous naie, and Wilhite lande baie, we faluted rocaes to the 13th op and his Clarkes, as they went in procession on once left spde (beyng lothe to take any falted hely water at their hands) and came at lair to the point called S.Das fouthests mos head. From whence we coasted along e died the toward the foutheast, till we came over as billion "d gainst S. Catherins, where going north wardes by the bacade hauen, and the Stroms bles heade, we layled thence northeau, and by north, to Langlas head, then flat fouth by the Cow and calfe (two cruell rockes) which we left on the left hande, and so costed sucr to Abergium or fiscarde, where we founde a freihe water named Owin, og Gwerne. whose course is in manner directly out of the cast into the Welck, butill it come within a umle of the afozelande Lowne. It ryleth flat north of the percely hill, from whence it goe eth by Dont bain, Lauerellidoch, Lanchar, Landucuair, and to to Abergwine, og Abers gwerne, for Tooc read both. Fro Abergwin, we call about by Dynas heade, till we come to the fall of Penerne, where Pewpozt Candeth. The head of this river is aboue Capell Pantgloon, from whence it runneth by Whitchurch, but care it come at Aviginin, it taketh ma little water that refeth short of Wilson vaur, a thence go forth as one butill ther come to Deluport. Cardinan haven is the nert fall that Jovo frumble on, wherein wheth a little Islands over against the north point. Dereinto also commetathe Teife, whereof I have woken somewhat in my fors mer treatife, but fith it sufficeth not for the

for the full knowledge of the course of thus

Areame, I will supply the want even here in such order as insueth.

The Tetty or Tine ryleth in Lintiue as is afozelande, and after it hath runne from thence a little space, it recepueth a bawke fro foutheast that commeth out of Lin Legnant and then after the confluence runneth on to Stradfleur Abbate, beneath which it meteth with the Przicke water (that ryfeth aboue Myzick Stradmyzich) and some after with the Lan. Landant Bis.alias ourch, (both from the northwest) and finally the Bromis aboue Aregaron, that commeth in by the east as Leland hath set down. Bromis Dere to Landwybzeup also it crosseth the Beennige by eaft, then goeth to Landuair, Benni Cleooghe, Kellan, & some after taking in the Batherne from by Call that parteth Car: Mathen digan partely from Carmardine thire, and likelvise & Dulas aboue Lanbedder, (which Dulas, rpseth aboue Langebby, and goeth thence to Bettus) on the northwelf-it goeth nert of all to Lanbedder towne, then to Lampbair, be, neath which it croffeth the Gravelth, thence to Decarocke, Lambether, Lanllopny, Las Grand nphangle, and Landillel, and there it buiteth it selfe with the Clethoz, which conneth down Clethon thither by Lantifilued chappell, Lanfraine, and finaly Landilell from by north as 3 doe here. After this confluence it proceedeth on to Landuap, Allopne, Bangoz, Langeler, Landeurcog and Pewcastell, erelong taking in the kery from by north, whose heade is not kery. farre from that of Clethez, and whose course is somewhat inlarged by such rilles as dis cend into the same. Hez welf of Capel Beno, two beeks in one chanell doe fall into it, ale though they be namelesse, and but of a lyttle length. Beneth Eredwair, also crosseth anos ther from by west, that runneth along by Bettus, Euan, and finally meeting with the Teifp, they runne as one by Bennarth (fill parting Carbigon fhire, from Carmardin, as it hath done lith it met woth & Watherne) and so forth on till they some with the Ches Theach ach which ryling aboue Chapple Euan, both part Carmardine and 15zecknocke thire in funder, till it come buto the Teifp. Frothis confluence, and being fill a Limite buto Cardigon thire, it goeth by Warierdiue, and fo to Cardigan, taking in one rill from by north and two on the fouthwest side, but af: terwarde none at all, before it come to the sca.

Avzon rylyng as is afozclayde aboue Avion. Blain Denial, rumeth on by Lamberwoos op Langutho, Tregrigaron bill, Treuilian, and fone after taking in a rell from by fouth it rüneth by Ifrade, laplkenen, Lanicharin, and finally into the Sea, croffong by the way

the Bioder banke, which comming from Dehewide, both fall into the same, betweene Lanychaysin, and Henbennev.

Hidder.

baltque.

Duleffe

of the description of Britaine.

The Arth is no great thing, neyther of any any long course, yet it ryseth thise or foure mules or more within the lande flopewife, & coming by Lambadern, Treucglois, it fals leth into the lea, northeast of Aberarth. The Kis or rather the Werey, ryleth of two heas des, aboue whose convence frandeth a town, named Lambangle, Redred, & from whence it goeth by Lanygruthen to Laristed, and so into the Dccan.

The Dirwith ryleth in the blacke mound ternes, aboue Comeritwith from whence it runneth certeine inples, butill it come buto Plpitty, Istwith, Lanauon, Lanyler, Lan Pachairne, and so into the sea taking withal the Kidall or Kedholl not far from the More. whereof I have this discription. The Kidall releth in the toppe of Olimlymmon hyll out of a lake named Lin Rival, from whence go: ing towarde Spitty Kinwen, it croffeth one water on the north, and another beneath it on the foutheair, and fo gothon by Lanbeder baur, till it come to Aberiatoith, the Istwith and so into the Decan.

The Salique broke descendeth in like sorte from the blackmounteines, and going Time mabouc, toward Cogarth, or Cogythar, it recepueth the Palalique, and from thence goeth into the sea.

The Lery ryfeth toward the lower around of the blacke hylles, and going by Lanthangle castell Swalter, it runneth from thence northeast into the Dcean. Thus have I brought me selfe out of Cardigon thire, buto the Mly, that fameth for a certeine space to be marche betweene the same and Derson nethat here is also I ende with the description on of fouthwales, and likewife of all that region remarning, whereof I have no farder knowledge, moze then is alreadye let downe in my first boke, lith those y promised helpe herein have otterlye deceyned me. Det thus much will I note of such waters as fall into the lapde river on the louth lide, that above Mathanlaith it crosseth the Dowlasse Du and Dowlasse Knen both in a chanell, whose heades lye by west of & Rusluadian hill. We: neath the layde towns likewise I funde the Leuennaunt, which having two heades, the more southerly of them is Limes betweene Kadnoz thire a Hoemoth. After these it cros feth the Evnon, the Kinuer, and the Cledour, and thus farre for wales I faie againe, fith for the rest 3 veloc buts a non plus, butill 3 come to & Die, of whole courle I have some inche a informatio, (after it hath recepted h laying

the Morlais, both in one bottome,) on the fouth five of Thirke castell, but not from the very head for want of information. Having therfore, mette with the aforefayde water, the De procedeth to Belfocke, Drton Das docke, Daton bridge and Bangoz, where the flaughter of monkes was made, or not far of from thence, and of which Monasterie I find this note infuing. Their abbaye of Bango? The fritne frode sometime in Englishe Payloz, by hy ation of ther and fouth of the river De. It is nowe the monaploughed ground where that house Kode, by stery of the space of a Welch mple (which reacheth Bangoz. unto a mple and an halfe Englishe) and to thus dave the tillers of the soule there, one plowe by bones as they lave of those monks that were flaine in the quarell of Augustine, and wythin the memorie of man, some of them were taken by in their rotten wedes, which were much lyke onto those of our late monkes, as Lelão doth set it down, pet Erasmus is of the opinion, that the apparel of the Benedicine monkes, was such as most men did were at their first institutio. But to prociede, thys Abbare swoe in a fayze bailey, and in those tymes the rouer ranne harde by it. The compasse thereof lykewise, was as h ciruite of a walled Towne, and to this days two of the the gates may easily be discerned, of which the one is named Pozt Pogan ly. ing by north, the other Port Clais, feitnate bpo the fouth. But & De haung now changed his chanell, runneth thozolo & very middest of the house between those two gates, the one of them being at the left a full halfe mple fro the other. As for the squared stone that is founde hereabout, and the Komaine coine, there is no such necessity, of the rehearfell thereof, but that I mape passe it over with out any farther mencion.

The De therefore beyng past Bangor, goeth to Wzothenbury, and there recepueth fundzy waters into one chanell, wherof the chiefe ryleth niere to Blackmere (a ma: ner pertayning to the Carle of Shreinesbus ry) from whence it goeth to TAhitechurth, Dusacre hall, and some after taketh in a roll that discendeth from Coilley, after which co. fluence, it runneth on by nether Durtwicke, to Dide castell, Tallarne, and ere long cros feth two other waters in one channell also, whereof one runneth by Penly chapell, and ther from Hawmere, and soyning at Emberhall, they go from thence to Worthenbus ry, and so into the Dee, which by and by buis teth it selse with another at Shockebasoge that commeth in from Ridding. Thence it runneth betweene Bolt cattell , and Farne, andere it come to Alfozd two waters com-

Alen.

ming out of Males doe to yne withal, where of the one is named alin and occendeth by Craffogde, Parffogde, Craywilly and Alen towne, the other greth by pewfozd & pot, ton. Beneath Alfoed towne end likewise the De recepueth the Gowy, whole heade is at Pecforien at two fenerall places, and after the confluence goeth by Beuon castell, 1 Befrom towne: thence to Trarton and Hakely where it deniveth it leife, so that one arme runneth by Lotnall, Sowburne (where P. Clenables lyeth) Le hall and beneath Alfozo againe into the other braunche of the ryuer Dæ, which goeth in the meane time by Stapicfozoe, Docknell plat, Diemftow, a alitle aboue Chorneton croffeth a water that coms meth from Cheffer, and goeth to Thogneto by the Baites, Charleto, Blackford, Crow, ton, and Stoke, whereby Myzall is cut fro the maine of Englande and left as a very 3, flance. Finally our De goeth from Altozde to Caton hall, Occleston, Buntungoon hall, 13 oughton and to by Thester townse into the hauen adiopning, and thus much of the Da, which recepteth in like lost the Alen mencioned even now wherof I gave some notice in the corner Areatise, and A have found moze lithens that time in Lelano which I will not here omitte, to let downe worde for word as I reade it in his Commentaries. One of the greated rivers, laith he, that falleth into this tircame, (meaning De) is named Alen. It resech in a pole called Lin Alen, and goeth trem thence by Lanteglan, Lan Armen, Lamuerus, Holeftale, and at Huspalin runeth into the grounde for a certaine space, about a quarter of a mile in length, and there after it is rylen againe with a great behemencie, becommeth a marche betweene Polcloale a Lordhip full of very fine riverets, called in Welche Stradalyn) and flint, for a fine miles arounde. From thence going thozow Doredale, 1520mefielde alias Dayloz & Camrioge, halfe a mple beneath Wolt, it falleth into the Da, which hath the best Trowtes in England. Beside this it recepueth also the Une Dedock, which commeth downs within a quarter of a myle of Ulreram, & meteth typihall a mple about bolt, a verpe partie Arcame, and such a one in dede as biedeth the fame Trotot, for which the Do is come mented. The Abon falleth into p De, with ma nucle of Ruabon churche. Thad almost leggotten, faith the larde Authour, to lycake of the Teria otherwise named Inon Teria, which being aimost so great as the Alen, co. meththorow a piece of Paie Lordhip into

Bolebale, and founts Aim. Tover passe also

of Polchale towns, and some after into this water. Also the Bzone, descending fro Regions. nalds tower, tafter the quarters of a myle lpkewyse into the Aien. Finally the Waysal wrall which ryleth within leffe then a quarter of a mple of Chefter, & falleth into De at floc. kers broke, without the north gate, wherein is a Docke called Post pole for great thips to ride at a spring tyoe. Hitherto Lelande, whole fayings herem that not perith, because they may be profitably vied in the next publication of this boke, pfit cuer happen to be

The Seconde Booke

liked and come thereto. Being past the De we come nert of all but winer. to the Amer, then the which I reade of no river in England that fetcheth moze oz halfe fo many windlettes and crincklinges, before it come at the lea. It ryleth in Buckle hilles, which lye betwene Ridley & Buckle towns, and some after making a lake of a myle and moze in length called Rioley pole, it runeth by Riolev to Chalmodly. Thence it goeth to Wrenkurp where it taketh in a water out of a moze that commeth from Warbury: and Combus. beneath Sanford bridge the Combrus from Combermer og Comber lake : and finallye the thirde that commeth from about Dones ton, and runneth by Langerslaw, then bes twone Shenton and Atherly parkes, and fo into the Winer, which watereth all the west part of England, and is no leffe notable then the fift Auon of there Duje, whereof I have spoken already. After these confluences it has freth also to Andlem, Dawklow, and at Bar, derton croffeth the Betley water, that run: Betley. neth by Duddington, Wliddenbery and fo by Barderton into the aforesavde Areame. Thence it goeth to Pantwiche, but care it come at Barchforde bridge, it mæteth with a rill called Salophamke, as I gelle coming Salop. from Caluerley warde, and likewise beneth the layde bridge, with the Lie and the Will. Lie with uarne both in one chancil, wheref the first ris barne. feth at Taleston, the other goeth by Copnall. From thence the Miner runeth on to Winchion and Tardelwije, and the nert water that falleth into it is the Athe, (which passeth The. by Darnall Graunge,) and afterwarde go. ing to Warke, the vale Royall, and Caton, it commeth finally to Posthwiche where it recesucth the Dane, to be described as fol. Dank. loweth. The Dane riseth in the very edges of Cheffer. Darbushpie, and Staffordibuze, and comming by Wharneforce, Switham. lev and Boller, is a limite betweine Staf. force and Darby Chyres, almost cuen from the very head, which is in Parwell forrest. At is not long also ere it met with the Biole Bok. water, that commeth by Congerton, and af

ter the coffuence goeth to Swetham, the De remitage, Cotton and Crorton, there taking in two great waters whereof the one is cale led Whelocke, which comming fro the edge of the countie by Mozton to Sanobach crossoth another that descendeth from Churche Cawlton, and after the confluence goeth to Marmingham (tovning also beneath Dio. lewith with the Croco oz Crorto, the fecond areat water, whose head commeth out of a lake aboue Woverton as I heare) and thence both the Alhelocke and the Croco go as one to the Dane, at Crorston, as the Dane doth from thence to Boltocke, Dauenham, She bruch, Shurlach and at Porthwiche into the afozelayd Wlyner. After this confluence the THruer runneth on to Barneton, and there in like fort receiveth two brokes in one chas nell, wherefone commeth from aboue Allos Stocke, by Holme and Lastocke, the other from bevonde Birtles mill, by Chelforde (where it taketh in a rill, called Winerep) thence to over Bever, Holforde & there cros fing the Waterleffe banke (growing of two beckes and iopning at nether Tablep) it goeth forth to Minchambrioge, and then mee ting with the other, after this confluece they proceede till they come almost at Barneton. where the faide chanell topneth with a prette water running thozow two Lakes, whereof the greatest lyeth betweene Comberbach. Rudworth, & Warbury. But to go forwarde with the course of the maine river. After these cofluences our Wiver goeth to Warham, Adonbeidge, and Dutton, oner against which towne, on p other lide it meteth with a rill, comming from Cuddington, also the fecond going by Polep, and Gritton final lye the thirde some after from kimsley, and then proceedeth on in his pallage, by Alheton chappell, Frodelham, Kockesanage, and so into the lea; and this is all that I doe finde of the Myuer, whose influences might have beene moze largely fet downe, pf mine infunctions had beene more amplye delinered, pet this I hope mape suffice for his description, and knowledge of his course.

The Perley rifeth among the Peke hils, and from thence going downe to the Mod house, and taking sundate rilles with al by the waye, it becommeth the confines betweene Theffer and Darbythyzes. Going also toward Goitchal, it meteth with a faire baoke increased by sundape waters, called Gopte, whereof I finde this thout and briefe descrip. tion. The Gopte rifeth not far fro the Shire mere hill (wherein the Done and the Dane have their oziginal) that parteth Darbythire and Chesterthyzes in lunder, and thence co.

meth downe to Govte howles, Duerto, Tare hall, Shawcroffe, and at Wephaidge taketh in the frith, and beneath Berohall the Set frith. that rifeth aboue Thersethall and runeth by Bet. Duersette. After this confluence also the Wersey goeth to Gopte ball, and at Sto2fo2d towne mæteth with the Tame, which deut. Tame, deth Chestershire and Lancastershyzes in funder, and whose heade is in the very edge of Pozkelbpze, from whence it goeth South. warde to Sadleworth Firth, then to Dukele hirff. Staly hal. Ashoon Underline, Dunke, field, Denton, Redoith, and fo at Stockeford oz Stopfozd into the Perley freame, which palleth forth in like fort to Doodelbyry, recepuing a broke by the wave that commeth from Lime parke, by Brumhall parke and Chedley. From Doddelbury it procedeth to Poethen, Alhton, Aisson, Flixston, where it receiveth the Irwell a notable water, and Irwell. therefore his description is not to be omitted before I doe go forward any farder with the Merley. It rifeth abone Bacop, and goeth thence to Kolendale, and in the wave to Aptentielde it taketh in a water from Haselden. After this confluence it goeth to Pelvhall, Brandlesham, Brurp, and aboue Katcliffe ionneth with & Rache water, a faire Areame Ræus, 02 and to be described when I have finished the Bache. Irwell, as also the nert buto it beneath Kate cliffe, bycaule I woulde not have so manye endes at once in hande wherewith to trouble mp readers.

Beyng therfoze past these two, our Iswel Lelande goeth on to Clifton, Hollonde , Cogecroft, speaketh of Strang waves, and to Manchester, where it of the bniteth it selfe with the Pake, that runneth Come thereinto by Koyton Midleton, Peaton hill, water a= and Blackeley. Beneath Panchester also it Manchesmeteth with the Pedlocke that cometh thy, ter, but 3 ther fro the north east lide of Dloham, & be: knowe no= tivene Clayton and Barret Halles, and fo thing of betweene two parkes, falling into it about his course. Polne. Thence our Irwel going forward to Necolocke. Modfall, Ahicleswije, Ecles, Barton, & Denelhom, it falleth niere onto flirton, in to the water of Perfey, where I will Kape a while withall, till I have brought the other buto some passe, of which I spake before.

The Rache conflicth of fundage waters, Kache. whereofeche one in a maner hath a proper name, but the greatest of all is Kache it felf, which ryleth among the blacke from hilles, from whence it goeth to Littlebzough, and beyng past Clegge, rccepueth the Beyle, Beile. that commeth thither by Pyluernaw chap. pell. After thys confluence also, it meeteth with a rill neere onto Kachedale, and sons after with the Sprotton water, and then the Sprotton.

Trentes m D Little Des buch.

3 bon.

Enig.

the Howne that commeth by the senth ende

∄.j.

क्राक

Dudkp.

Sudley broke, whereby his chanell is not a little increased, which goeth from thence to Grifehirst and so into the Arwell, befoze it come at Liateliffe.

Gics.

Spadha. The Geond Areame is called Beatha.It rpleth of two heades, aboue Tureto church, whence it runneth to Braotha, and ere long walmelley, taking in the Malmelley becke, they go in one chanell till they come beneath Bolton in the Poze. From hence (receyuing a water that commeth from the rotes of Kanenpike, hill by the way) it goeth by Deane and Bols ton in the moze, and fo into Braotha water, which taketh his way to Lenermoze, Farn worth, Leuerlesse, and finally into the Ir, well which I befoze described, and whereof I finde their two verles to be added at the

Yrke, Irwell, Medlocke, and Tame, When they meete with the Mersey, do lose their

Powe therefore to refume our Perley you thall understande that after his confluence with the Irwel, he runneth to Parting. ton, and not farre from thence interteineth & Oles, 02 Olesbanke water, increased wyth fundave armes whereof one commeth from Looward, an other from aboue Houghton, the threde from bulton Partke, and the fourth from Shakerley : and beyng all but. ted nære onto Leighe, the confinence goeth to Polcroft, and aboue Polling græne into b lwift Berley. After this increale the laide Areame in lyke fort runneth to Rigfton, & there admytteth the Bollein broke water into his locietie, which rifing nere & Chamber in Darwell Fozelt goeth to Ridge, Sutton, Marnelo, Bollington, Prefibyzy, and Bewton, where it taketh in a water coming fro about Pot Chappell, which runneth fro thence by Adlington, WI woforde, WI ymfley Ryngey, and Athley, there receyung the Byskin broke that commeth from betwene 23irkin. Allerton and Marchall, by Mawberly, and sone after the Darus oz Bar, that cometh thereinto from Bar towne, by Kawirozne, and after these confluences goeth on to Downham, and ouer against Kirton beneth Crossozoe bridge into the Derley water, which proceeding on, admitteth not another that moteth with all nere Lym befoze it go to Thelwall. Thence also it goeth by Bruche and so to Warrington, a little beneath cros fing a broke that commeth from Par by 1320wley, 132adley and Saukey on the one fide, and another on the other that commetb thither from Grovenhall, and with these it

rüneth on to nether Walton, Acon grange,

and so to Penkith, where it interteineth the

Bolde, and some after the Grundiche water Bolde on the othersioe, that passeth by Peeston, and Gunsoick Darelbyzy. Finaltye our Berley goyng by Moulton, it falleth into Lirepole Bauen, when it is pall Runcorne. And thus much of the Merley, comparable to the Ayuer, and of no leffe fame then most ryuers of thys 3.

Beyng past these two we come next of all to the Tarbocke water that falleth into the Tarbock lea at Harbocke, without finding any mo tyll we be past all Enyall, out of Leirpole hanen, and from the blacke rockes, that live bpon the north point of the aforeland Illand. Then come we to the Altmouth, whole frelly Alt. ruling not farre into the lande, commeth to Felton, and some after receining another on the reght hand, that patteth into it by Aughton, it is increased no moze before it come at the lea. Peyther finde I anyother falles till I mete with the mouth of the Parrow and Dualeste, which have their recourse to the fea in one Chanell as I take it.

The Dugleffe commeth from by well of Duglest. Ravenspike hill, and ere long runneth by Andertonfozo to Worthington, to (takping in two or the rolles by the wave) to Wine: inhere it recevueth two waters in on chanel, of which one commeth in fouth from Ben Parke, the other from northeaft. Being paff thus it recepueth one on the north lide from Standiche, and another by fouth from Hole lond at then goeth on towarde Rufford chaps pell taking the Laude with all, that discent Caud of Deth from aboue Skelmer soale towne, and Skelmen goeth thozow Lathan Warke, belonging as I here buto the Carle of Darby. It meteth also on the same side, with Merton mere werm water, in which mare is an Islande called Merion. Betholme, and when it is past the handing brioge, it is not long ere it fall into the Dars rowe.

The Parowe ryleth of two heades, where yarrow. the fecond is called Bagen broke, a making Baun. a confinence beneath Helby wode, it goeth on to Burghe, Egleffon, Crofton, and then topneth next of all with the Dugglelle, after which confluence, the maine areame goeth forth to Bankehall, Tharleton, How, Hele het, and so into the sea. Lelande witting of f Paroly, faith thus of the same, so farre as 3 noin remember. Into the Duglelle also runs neth the Varrow, which commeth wothin a imple or thereabout, of Thoriston towner that parteth Leland thire, fro Darby thire, bnber the fote of Choole also I finde a roll, named Coole, and about a myle and an balf fro thence a notable quarrey of fromes where of the inhatants dee make a great bolt and

price, and hetheria Leland.

reell.

The Apbell as concerning his heade is fufficietly touched already in my first boke. Beyng therefore come to Gilborne, it goeth to Sawley or Salley, Chatburne, Clithes row castell, t beneath Witton, meteth with the Doder, which ryfeth not farre from the. crosse of grete, and going thence to Shile burne, Pewton, Kaoholme parke, t Stonp hirst, it fallethere long into the Ribble was ter. From hence the Ribble hath not gone farre, but it meteth with the Calder. Thys broke ryseth aboue Polme church, goeth by Towley and Burneley, (where it receineth a trifeling rill)thence to Higham, and ere long croffing one water that commeth from Micoler, by Colne, and another by and by named Diole broke that runneth by Peive church, in the Biodle:it meteth with & Cals ocr, which palleth forth to Paniam, thence (receputing a becke on the other lide) it runs neth on to Altham, and so to Wartholme, where the Henburne broke, doth topne with all, that goeth by Akingto chappell, Church, Dunkinhalghe, Kilhton, and fo into & Chalder as I have sappe befoze. The Chalder therefore being thus inlarged, runneth forth to Keade (where D. Powell dwelleth) to Mhalley, and some after into Kibell, that goeth from this confluence to Salibury hal, Ribchefter Dibatton, Sambury, keuerden, Law, Kibles bridge, and then taketh in the Darwent, befoze it goeth by Pontwarth into the sea.

The Darwent denideth Lelande Chire from Andernelle, and it rpleth by east aboue Darwent chappel, and some after bniting it seife with the Blackeburne, & Kodlesworth water, it goeth thozowe Howghton Parke, annocke by Howghton towne, to Walton hall, and fo into the Ribell. As for the Sannocke broke, it ryleth somewhat aboue Longridge chaps pelligoeth to Broughton towne, Cotham, Le hall, and so into Kibell; and here is all that I have to say of this ryuer.

The Wire ryleth eight oz ten miles from Varstan, out of an bill in Wiresdale, from whence it runneth by Shirethed chappell, & then going by Madland, Barffan, & Bpzkes lande hall, it first recepueth the seconde Cal der, that commeth down by Edmerley chan: pell, then another chancl increased with son drie waters, which I will here describe bes fore I procede with the Wire. I suppose limpton, that the first water is called Plympton broke. It rifeth fouth of Goiner, and cometh by Cawforde hall, and eare long recepting the Barton becke, it proceedeth forward till tt toyneth with the Bzoke rill, that cometh by Claughton hall where D. Broke hales both lie and so thosow Merico fortest. After this confinece the Plime of Plimton water mæteth with the Calder, and then with the Mire which patieth forth to Mighel church, and the Kaw cliffes , and about Thorneton Skinton. croffeth the Skipton; that goeth by Potton, then into the Whire robe, and finally into the fea-according to his nature.

Bepag palethe fall of the Wite, we coas Coker. fed hove by the falt cotes to Coker mouth. ibhole thoztnette of course deserveth no dis crivito. The nert is Cowdar, which coming Cowder. out of Wire dale (as I take it) is not increase sed with any other waters, moze then Co. ker, and therefore I woll roode my handes thereof so much the soner. But beyng pate these two. I came to a notable rouer called the Lune, whose course doth reast to be de: Lune. scribed as followeth, & whereof I have two pelcriptions, the first being set down by Les land as M. Moze, of Catherine hall in Cambridge, delivered it buto him: the nert I ere habite as it was given buto me, by one that hath taken varnes as he farth to fearche out and view the same, but very lately to sveake of. The Lune laith P. Poze rifeth at Crosses boe, in Dent dale, in the edge of Kichmonde thire out of thee heades. Posth also from Dentdale, is Gardale, and thereby runneth a water, which afterward commeth to Sehbar bale, where likewife is a broke meeting with Garloale water so that a little lower they go as one into Dentoale becke, which is the ryuer that afterwarde is called Lune, or Lane, as I have berpe often noted it. Welide thele waters also before mencioned. it recepteth at the fote of Sebbar vale, a great broke which cometh out of b Worth, betwene Westmerlande and Kichmonde thires, which taking with him the aforelaide chanelles, doth runne seanen myles ere it come to Dentdale fote. From hence it enter reth into Lancoale, corruptive so called peradventure for Luneldale, and runneth therin egght or nyne myles fouthwarde, and in this dale is Hyzby. Vetherto W. Poze (as Leland hath exemplified that percell of his letters) but mine other note wavteth hereof in thus maner. Burbecke water ryleth at Wulfall Burbecke heade, by welf, and going by Whustall fote to Skaleg, it admitteth the Bzeder that des Breder. cendeth thither from Bzeder dale. From hence our Burbecke goeth to Bzeder dale fote, and so to Tybary, where it meeteth with four erplies in one bottome, of which one commeth from besides Daton, another from betweene Kalebecke and Sunbiagin: the thirde and fourth from eche live of Lang. 3.y.

bale, and after the generall confluece made, goeth towarde Roundswathe aboue which it uniteth it leife with the Barow. Thence it runneth to Dowgill, Delaker, Firrebanke, and faillingto, beneth which it meteth with a water comming from the Hozuill hilles, and afterwarde croffing the Dent bambe (that runneth thither from Dent towne) beneath Sebboz, they continue their course as one into the Burbecke, from whence it is called Lune. From bence it goeth to Burborne chappell, where it taketh in an other rill comming from by cast, then to kyzby Lanfoale, and aboue Wihittenton, croffeth a broke comming from the Countie Kone, by Burros, and some after beneath Tunifal the Gretey, which deleeding from about Ingelbozow hill passeth by Twyselton, Ingleton, Chozneton, Burton, Wazatton & neare Thuriande castell toucheth finally with the Lune, which beauncheth and lone after bni. teth it selfe againe. After this also it goeth on towards pew parke, & recepueth the Wien Dinburne. my, and the Dinburne both in one chanell, of which this rifeth north of the croffe of Grete, and going by Benthams and Robertes bill, Rheburne aboue Wizay taketh in the Rheburne thatel feth 1102th of Wulfcragge. After thys confluence also about Pew parke, it maketh his gate by Aughton, Laughton, Skirton, Lancafter, Orcliffe, Aweliffe, Socday, Daton,

> to neyther of them both. The nert fall is called Docker, and perad, uenture the same that Lelande both call the Bery, it ryfeth north of Docker towne, and going by Barwyc hall, it is not increased betoze it come at the lea.

> and so into the sca. Thus have you both the

descriptions of Lune, make pour conference

or election at your pleasure for 3 am sworne

Wring past this we finde a forked arme of the sea called Kensandes: into the first of which dinors waters doe runne in one chanell, as it were from foure principal heades. one of them comming from Grarrig hall, another from by west of Whinsielde, 4 ioy, ning with h first on the east side of Skelmere parke. The third called Sprot or Sprotary. seth at Sloddale, and commeth downe by west of Skelmer parke, so that these two brokes have the aforesavde parke betwene them, and fall into the fourth east of Barnes five not very farre in funder. The fourth oz last called Ben, cometh fro Bentmeres fide, and going to Stauclop it taketh in a rill fro Chappleton Inges. Then leaving Colnebed parke by east, it passeth by Barneside, to Liendall, Pelston, Sigarhe, Siggeswie, Les uenbridge, Diliethorpe, and so into the sea.

Certes this then is a pactie depe river, & yet not lafely to be adventured byo with Botes and Balingers by reason of rolling frones. and other huge substaunces that oft annop & trouble the middest of the chanell there. The other pece of & forked arme, is called Win windar. ffar, & head wherof is aboue Minffar chaps pell, and going downe almost by Carpmas unsell, and Petherslake, it is not long eare it fall into the sea.

The Uninander water ryleth about Dum, winamen balrale Kenes, from whence it goeth to Langridge, where it maketh a mere: the to Amblefide, and taking in eare it come there, two rilles on the left hande, and one on the right that commeth by Clapergate, it maketh as 3 take it the greatest mere, oz freshe water in Englande, foz as I reade it is well neare ten mples in length. Therinto also doe thice or foure waters come, whereby the quantity thereof is not a little increased: finally comming to one imal chanell aboue Rewbzioge, it is not long eare it fall into the lea.

On the well live of the point also commeth Sparks another thozow Furnesse felles, and fro the hilles by north thereof, which eare long may king another Lake not farre from Holling how, and going by Bzidge ende, in a narrow chanell-passeth forth by Cowlton & Sparke bridge, and so into the sea. There is in like lozte a water called the Fosse, that reseth fosse, neare buto Arnelide, and Tillerthwates, & goeth forth by Gristale, Saterthwate, Kub lande, Powbridge, Bowth, & so falleth with the Minander water into the maine lea.

Hauing passed the Leuen of Conglandes Lean. oz Whinander fall (foz all is one) A come to the Lew which riseth at Lewike chappell, & falleth into the sea beside Plumpton. The Rawther descending out of lowe Furnesse Rawth. hath two heades, whereof one commeth fro Pennyton, the other by Elmerstone abbay. and forning both in one chanell, they haften into the sea whither all waters directherz boyage. Then come we to another rill fouth. well of Aldingham, descending by Blaiston castell, and like type the fourth that ryseth neare Lyndell, and running by Dawlto cas ficil and Furnesse abbav, not farre from the Barrow heade, it falleth into the sea oner a. gainst Maucy and Maucy chappell, except mone aduertisementes misleade me.

The Dodon cometh fro the Shire fone bill Debon. bottome, going by Blackhil, Southwake C. Johns, Affay parke, and Bzoughton, it falleth into the faltwater, betwene Hyzby and Mallum cassell, and thus are we now come buto the Kauenglasse point.

Comming to Kauenglasse, I finde harde

by the townes water comming from two heades, and both of them in Lakes or Poles, wherof one issueth out of Denock mere, is called Denock water, the other named Elke from Elke pole, which runneth by Cikedale, Dalegarth, and some after meeting with the Denocke, betweene Pawburthwate, & Raueglasse falleth into the sea. On the other side of Rauenglasse also cometh the Pite baoke, from Myterdale as I reade.

Then finde we another which commeth from the hylles, and at the fyzit is forked, but some after making a Lake, they gather againe into a smaller chanell:finally meeting with the Wzenge, they fall into the sea at Carleton foutheaft, as I weine of Dig.

The Cander or as Melande namethit the Calver, commeth out of Copeland Forreff, by Cander, Sellefielde and so into the sea. Then come we to Euer water descending out of a pole aboue Coswalohow, and thence going by Guerdale, it croffeth a water from Arladon, and afterward procedeth to Egre, mond, S.Johns, and taking in another ryll from Hide, it is not long ere it meteth with the lea. The nert fall is at Hozelby, wherof I have no faill. Fro thence therefore we call about by l. Bes to Derwentlet haue, whole water is truely waitten Pargwent, og Der-Dargwent uent. It riseth in the hilles about Bozrodale, from whence it goeth to the Graunge, thece into a Lake, in which are certaine Allandes, and so to Beswife where it falleth into the Bursemere, 02 the Burthmere pole. In like fort the Burthmere water, rising among the hils goeth to Tegburthelworth, Fornelide, S. Johns and Thelcote: and there meeting with a water from Grisoale, by Waketh. wate, called Grife, it runneth to Burnesse, inclusick and there receiveth the Warwent. From Belwije in like forte it goeth to Thor neswate (* there making a plash) to Arman twate, Itel, Huthwate and Cokermouth, & here it recepueth the Cokar, which riling a mong the hilles, commeth by Lowfewater, Brakenthwate, Lozton and so to Cokarmouth towne fro where it halfeth to Bzidge. ham, and receiving a rill called the Wire on the south live that runeth by Dein, it leaveth Samburne and Wirketon behindeit, & entreth in the sea. Leland sayth that the Wire is a cræke, where thippes lie oft at rode, and that Mirketon or Mirkington towne doth take hysname thereof. But to proceede, the Elme rifeth in the mines aboue Amau træ, and from Amautre goeth to Perelby Harby, Brow, and there taking in a rill on the left hande comming by Tozpenny it go

reham & so into the lea. Thence we go about by the chappell at the point, and come to a baie served with two fresh waters, whereof one riling westward goeth by Warton, Kas by, Cotes, co into the maine, taking in a ril withall from by south, called Croco that co. Croco. meth from Crockdale, by Bzomefield. The fecond is named Wampole broke, and this riseth of two heades, whereof one is about Cardein, thence in lyke forte, it goeth to Thuresby, Croffon, Diwton, Gamlesby, Mampall, the Larth, and betweene Whites rioge and kyzby into the faltwater. From hence we double the Bowlnesse, and come to an Effuary, whether thee notable ryuers doe resozte, (and this is named the Solvey mouth) but of all, the first ercedeth which is called Coen, and whole description doth followe here at hande.

The Coen descendeth as I heare from the Eden. hilles in Athelifane moze at the fote of Hul stat Pozuell hill where Swale also riseth and southeast of Pallerstang forrest. Fro thence in like maner it goeth to Mallerstäg towne, Pendragon castell, Wharton hall, Petby, Hartley castell, kyrkeby Stephen, and eare is come at great Dulgrave it receiveth thee waters, whereof one is called Helbecke, by Belbecke. cause it commeth from the derne and elinge Bellow. mountaines by a towne of the same denomis nation, the other is named Bellow and delcemeth fro the east mountaines by Sowars, by, and these two on the northeast: the thirde falleth from Rauenstandale, by Pewbyg. gin, Smardale, Soulby, Blaterne and fo into Eden, that goeth from thence by Wars cop and taking in the Dane about Burelles Dane. on the one lide, and the Dozeton becke on Mozeton. the other, it hasteth to Appleby, thence to Cowlby inhere it crosseth the Driebecke, Dribecke. thence to Bolton, and kyzby, and there mee, becke. ting with the Arowt becke and beneath the same with the Linenet, (whereinto faileth Linenet. an other water fro Thurenly meeting wyth all beneath Clebson) it runneth finally into Eden. After the confluences also the Eden palleth to Temple, and some after meeting with the Milburne and Blincorne waters, Milburne in one chanell, it runneth to Winderwarth Bimcozne and Horneby where we will frate till I have described & water that meteth withall nere the afozesappe place, called the Wife.

This water commeth out of a Lake, which is fedde with fire rilles wherof one is called the Parke, and neare the fall therof into the Marke. plath is a towne of the same name: the seconde hight Bartelop, tunneth fro Barte. Bartlop. thop hall by Depedale: the thirde is Pater Paterdale. dale rill: the fourth Glent Roben, the fift Roben. 3.11j.

Mamus.

Mise.

Glenke'

eth to Hatton castell, Alwarby, Byzthy, De-

Wurth=

Grife.

Dent.

The Seconde Booke

Cerne.

fayde take, fouth of Dowthwate. Afterward when this take cometh toward Pole towne, it runneth into a small chancil, and going by Barton, Dalamaine, it taketh in a rill by the wave from Daker castell. Thence it go, eth to Stockebridge, Voneworth, and some after meteth worth a prety broke, called Los der, comming from Thornethwate by Bau, ton, and here a ril, then by Helton, and there another , thence to Alkham, Clifton, and so torning with the other called Alle, they go to Brougham castel, Pine churches, Pozneby, and so into Eden, taking in a roll as it goeth that commeth downe from Pencath. Beyng pair Homby our Eden runneth to Langun by and some after receiving a roll that come meth from two heades, and topning beneath Wingfel, it hasteth to Lasenby, then to kirke Diwaloc, (on eche fide whereof commeth in a ril from by call) thence to Lonney, & there a ryl, Infable, Cotehvil, Cozby castel. Wie-

therall, Acweby, where I will Cape till I

have described the Irving, and such waters

Sienklvent, but the firth runneth into' the

as fall into the same before I go to Carlell. The Iroing ryleth in a Moze in the bozs oers of Tinvale, nere buto horse hed Crag, where it is called Terne becke butil it come to Spriciag hill, that devideth northumbers land and Cillelland in lunder, from whence It is immed Iroing. Beyng therefore come to Duorhal, it receineth the Pultrose becke, by cast, and thence goeth on to Duerdenton, Actheroenton, Lenercoff, and Castelsteade, Camboche where it taketh in the Cambocke, that runneth by Byzke Cambocke, Alkerton castel, Walton, and so into Irding, which goeth from thence to Iroington, Dewby, and fo into Coen. But a litle befoze it come there, it crosseth with the Gilly that commeth by Cankin, and some after falleth into it. Af ter these configences, cur Coen goeth to Lins stocke castell, (and here it entertepneth a broke, comming from Cote hill warde by Aglionbuithe unto Carleill, which is almost environce with foure waters. Foz beside p Doar ali- Coenit recepueth the Deder, which Leland 13, Logus, calleth Logus from south east. This Weder reseth in the hiles southwest of Denrudock. from whence it goeth to Denruddocke, then to Orallocke castell, Cateley and Bendersidehall, and then taking in a water from Unthanke, it goeth to Cathwave, Pettrell war, Newbiggin, Carleton, fo into Goen, northeast of Caerleill. But on the north side the Winferth bimbe both swiftely make hyg

The thirde is named Candan, (if not Des

ua after Lelande) which ryling about the Skiolow hilles, runneth to Woledaic, Calo, becke Warnell, Saberham, Kose Castell, Dawlfon, Broundfon, Parrington, and west of Cairleill falleth into Eden, which gopna from thence by Grimidale, kyzke Andros, 13eaumout, fallethinto the sea beneath the Rowcliffe castell. And thus much of the Eden, which Lelande neuerthelesse describeth, after another fost, whose wosdes I will not let to let downe here in this place, as I finde them in his commentaries.

The Coen after it hath runne a pzety space from his head, meteth in time with the alle alle alle water, which is a great broke in Wellmer, ter Leift lande, and ryling aboue Paredale, a myle west of Loder, it commeth by the late dissol: Locer. ued house of Shappe Postozy, them myles fro Shappe, and by Brampton village into Lo: der 02 Lodon. Certes thys Creame within halfe a myle of the head, becommeth a great lake for two mples course, and afterwarde waring narrow againe, it runneth forth in a meane and indifferent botome. The layde Coeninlyke fost recepueth the Aymote as Armote. bout thee mples beneath Boougham castell and into the same Aymote, falleth the Dacoz becke (already touched) which rifeth by north west in Waterdale hilles, foure inples aboue Dacoz castell, and then going thosowe Das Dacoz. co. Parke, it runneth by east a god myle lower into Epmote, a lyttle beneath Delas maine, which standeth on the left side of Das coz. In one of his bokes also he saveth, how Carleill Kandeth betweene two Kreames, that is to laye the Deua, which cometh the Deua, ther from by fouthwest, and also the Logus that discendeth fro the south east. We addeth mozeover howe the Dena, in times past was named Hala of Bala, and that of the names Claia. of theletwo, Lugibalia for Caerleill hath biene derined. c. And thus much out of Les lande, but where it had the cause of this hys confedure as yet I have not reade. Of thys ... am I certeine that I vie the names of most ryuers here and else where described, accorcoedingly as they are called in my time, although I omitte not to speake here and there of such as are more auncient, where just oc calion moueth me to remember them, for b better understäding of our histories, as thep doc come to hande.

Blacke Leuen and white Leuen waters, Leuen. fall into the sea in one chanel, and with them the Lamforde and the Clke, the last conflu Lamforde. ence being not a full myle from the mayne Eske. sea. The white a black Leven, sopning there, fore aboue Bucknesse, the confluence goeth to Beacken hill, Birkleuenton, at Tomunt Comunt.

water meteth with the Ofke. In lyke forte the Byslop toyning with the Lyose out of Scotland at Ayelop fote, running by Stan. geroike fide, Barlow, Bath water, & takyng in the Eske aboue the Dote, it loseth the fozo mer name, and is called Elke, butill it come to the fea.

Pauing in this maner finished the descrip, tion of the courses of most of the ryuers ly. ing bpon the well coast of our country: now it rearcth that we cut oner unto the well live of the same, and as it were call backe buto mpnoe, the most notable of such as wee erst omitted, butill we come at the Humber, and from thence buto the Thames.

First of all therfore as touching & Twede, this I have to note, that the olde and auncient name of the Till that falleth into & same is not Bromis, from the heade as some doe nowe call it, (and I following their affertis ons have let downe) but rather Wzenniche, & belive that Lelande is of the same opinion. I finde howe the kingdome of Bzenicia, toke denomination of thys water, and that only therofit was called Bzenicia, 02 Bzen nich, and byon none other occasion.

In mp tradatio also of h Tine, I referued the courses of one or two waters unto this boke of purpole, but lithens the impressio of the same, I have found the names & courses of sundape other, which I will also deliver in this place, after I have touched the Alen 02 Alon-and one or two more which I appoint ted hether, because that at the first I buder, Awde but little of them.

The Alen or Alon, bath two heades where of one is called east Alen, hother west Alen. The first of them riseth south east of Sibton Sheles, and going by Simoozp, it taketh in a rill withall from by cast: After which confluence it runneth to Pewhele, Allington, Caddon, Dide towne, and in hys wave to Stauertvele, mæteth with the west Alen. bed Akn The West Alen ryseth in the hilles aboue Wheteley theles, from whence it goeth to Spartwell, Hawcopole, Dwston, & taking in a rill thereaboutes, it proceedeth on to Permandby, and croffing there another ril inlyke maner from by West, it goeth to Whitefielde, and forning some after with f east Alen, they run as one to Stauert pole, Plankfozoe, and so into the Tine.

Into the north Tine likewise falleth the Ridde, at Riddelmouth. It riseth within theé myles of the Scottishe marshe, as Lelande faith & commeth thozowe Ktodeldale where, bnto it giveth the name. Another wziteth howe it refeth in the rotes of the Carter, & epolyop. Redsquire hylles, and ere it hath gone farre

from the heade, it taketh in the Spelhop fro Chedon. the north and the Chellop on the fouth, belide fundave other topid rolles namelesse and obscure, and therfore not worthy to be remem. beed here. After it bath valled Dtterburne, it goeth to the medow Howgh, Modburne, Kilingham, Leame, and to into the Tine, a little lower, then Belindgeham, which sfanbeth somewhat alwfe from north Tine, and is as I take it ten myles at the least about the towne of Herham. Beneath & confluence in like fort of both the Tines, frandeth Co2, bridge, a towne sometime inhabited by the Romaines, and about twelne myles from Come. Pelocasfell, and hereby doth the Cozue run, that metethere long with the Tine. Pot far of also is a place called Tolchester, where by Lelande gelleth that the name of y broke Mould rather be Cole then Coque, and in my judgement his confedure is very lykely, for in the lyfe of S. Plwin (otherwise a fæble authozitie) the wozoe Colbzioge is alwaies pled for Corbridg, wherof I thought god to leave this short advertisement, and bether to of part of my former referuatios. Pow it resteth that I touch b names of a few rivers s beckes togither as Lelande hath left them, whose order and courses may peraduenture bereafter be better knowne then they are to me at this present, for lacke of sound instruct Dill tion. The Deuflles banke, he supposeth to be called Will, of a town not far of that is commonly called Dilffan, wherby & Tine both Darwent. runne. As the Parwent also doth fall into b Tine, beneth Blaidon, fo doe funday baches Blacke into the Darwent in two chanels, as Black, burne. burne, which goeth into Hoxslop burne, as Hoxslop. Dozslov doth into Darwent, on the east side, and on the other banke the Pawkelburne, Rouelop. that runeth into Rouellop, as Rouellop doth finally into Darwent which is layoe to tyle of two heades, whereof one is niere Unedon, the other at kiolambope, and after the confalias midfluence, going to Hunsterworth, Blaunche, lambope. lande, Adon, Alperspeles, Blackehedley, Pantheales, Pewlande, Darwent cote (by by north east whereof commeth in a ryll on the other fide) Spen, Giblive, Hollinside, Smalwel, and so into the Tine. In like sozte heoley. Lelande speaketh of a water called Hedley, that thould fall into the Tine, whose heade is at Skildrawe, from whence it runneth to Aptthelde, Lamsley, Rauensworth towne, Kauensworth castell, Reobughe, and so into wickham. Tine, Southwest of Pelucastel, but he omitteth wickham broke (he fapth) because it ryfeth thoat of the towne, and is but a little rill. Finally & Themis doth fal into Tine a mile Themis. oz therabout above Getihead, 4 not very far Z.iiy.

entraineer inning by Leuerbale, Scalby

caffell, and honseden as I am informed.

The Seconde Booke

beneth Rauensworth eastell, rising ten miles by fouth into the land, as Lelande hath like:

2320nie.

were.

Cour.

Gund=

Darc.

wilke.

Thorpe.

wife set downe.

Prolomy wepting of the Where, calleth it Acdza, a ryuer well knowne onto Beda the famous Prieft, who was brought op in a monaftery p frod bpon his bankes. It receis ueth faith Lelande the Dernelle, whereinto the 1320me also both emptie his chanell, that rpseth aboue Repare parke, as I have beene informed. In lyke forte I fynde howe it admitteth lykewyse the Coue, that commeth from Lanchester, which is fire myles high er then Chester in the Streate, and then go: cth to Cheffer it felfe, whereabout it mæteth with the Bedley. Finally the Sawndelesse, that ryseth sire mples by well of Akelande castell, and running by the south side thereof passeth by west Akeland S. Helenes Ake. lande, f. Andrewes Akeland, Bithops Akes land and carolong into the Mere, and thus

much of waters omitted in & Tine & Were.

Leiande writing of the These, repeateth the names of funday riverets, whereof in the former Treatize I have made no mencion at all, notwith tanding y some of their cours les may verhaps be touched in the same, as Shurcigut the Thurifgill whole heave is not farre fro the Spittle that I do reade of in Stanmoze. The Orettey commeth by Barningham 4 Mortham and falleth into the These aboue Croftes bridge. The Dare of Dere runneth by Darlington, & likewise into the These a. boue the aforelayo bridge. As for the Wilke it commeth thereinto from by fouth bider Willike burge, Danby, Northalberton, and care long also into a greater freame, which goma a little lower under an other bridge both runne by one chanell into the afozelayd rouce before it come at the Thele. And thele are the brokes that I have observed lith the impredion of my first boke in Leland, those that followe I referred hither of purpole.

The Tho:pe, rifeth of lunday heads, where allie Les of one is abone Pinching Thospe, from whence it goeth to Ponnethozpe, and so to Stokeller. The leconde hath two braunches, and so placed that kildale frandeth betwene them both : finally moting beneath Calby they go by Caton and likewise buto Stokes ley. The last hath also two braunches, wher: of one commeth from Inglelby, and meteth with the seconde beneath Broughton, & going from thece to Stokeller ther mete with the Thorpe about the towner as the other fal into it some what beneath the same. From bence it anoth to Rivley and there taketh in another rill comming from Potto, thence to Crawthoine bimie, Leuanton, Wilto, 1916

ton, Inglesby & so into the These, betweene Parne and Barwijc, whereof I made mention before although I neither named it, nor themed & descriptio. Some cal it not Thospe but the Lenend broke, or Leven water, and thus much of some of the waters exther o mitted or not fullpe touched in the former Treatize.

Of such streames as fall into the maine riuers betweene Humber and the Thames. Cap. 3.

The course of the Duze is alreadic let Duze I forth in the first boke of this description a so eracely as I hope that I shall not neede to adde any moze thereunto at this time. Wherefore I will deale onely with such as fall into the same, omagining a boyage fro the Rauenspurne, butill I come nere to the heade of Thele, and so southwardes about a gaine by the bottome of the hilly lovle butill I get to Burffon, Sheffelde, Scroby, and the very fouth point of Humber mouth, wherby A thall crosse them all that are to be found in this walke, and leave 4 doubt not some especiall notice of their severall heads & courses.

The course of the Hul is already described, Hullon vet here I will not let to insert Lelandes de huine. scription of the same, and that moze for those odde notes which he bath let down in the v20 celle of his matter, then that I thincke his dealing herein to be more eracte then mone, if so much map be sappe without all cause of offence. The Hulne (faieth he) rifeth of thice feuerall heads, whereof the greatest is not farre from Dayfielde, nowe a small billage sirtæne mples fro Hull. Certes it hath bæne a goody towne, and therein was the vallace of Egbzight king of the Pozthumbers, and place of Sepulture of a noble Saron king. whole name I now remember not although his Tobe remaine for ought that I do know to the contrarie, with an infcription by on the same written in Latine letters. Peare buto this towne also is the Danckelde, wherein great numbers of Danes were flaine, and buried in those hils, which pet remaine there to be fiene over their bones and carkaffes. The fecond head faith he is at Effburne, and the thirde at Emmeswell, and meeting altogither not farre from Dapfielde, the water there beginnethto be called Hulne, as I have savde alreadie. From hence also it goeth thorowe Beuerley medowes, and comming at the last not farre from an armeled from the Hulne by mans hande (and able to beare great bessels) almost to Beuerley towne, & Cotting meeting thereabout also with the Cottingha ham.

becke comming fro Mestivod by the way, it halfeth to Lingffon bpon Bulne, and lo into the Humber without any maner impeches ment.

The Fowlney riseth about Godmanham, from whence it goeth by Wighton, Harel well, Seton, Williams bridge, and sone af ter fpzeading it felfe, one arme called Skel-Acte, goeth by Cane Cawley to Bzownellete and so into the Duze. The other passeth by Sandholme, Gilbertes dike , Scalby chap, pell, Blacketoft and so into the aforesappe Duze, leaving a very pretie Illande, which is a percel as I here of Walding fen moze, though otherwise obscure to bs that dwell

here in the fouth. The Darwent reseth in the hilles that lye west of Robin Tuhodes baie, or two mples aboue Apton bridge, welt of Scarbozow as Lelande layth: and eare it bath runne farre from the head, it recepueth two rilles in one bottome from by well, which to yne withall about Langdale ende. Thence they go togy, ther to Bzorep and at Hacknesse take in an other water comming from about Silley. Afterwarde it commeth to Arton, then to Hapbridge, and there croffeth the Kenforde that descendeth from Roberteston. After this also it goeth on to Pottersbrumton where it taketh in one rill, as it doth another beneath running from Shirburne, and the thirde pet lower, on the fader bancke, that descendeth from Baumpton. From these confluences, it runneth to Fowlbzioge, Arbzioge, Deldingham bringe, and so to Cotehouse, recept uing by the way many waters. Lelande reconing by the names of the severall brokes. numbeeth them confusedly after his accusto, med order. The Darwent faith he recepueth drahut= divers Areames as the Shpzihutton. The les conde is the Crambecke, descending from Frambeck Dunderskell castell, (so called tanqua à centum fontibus,02 multitude of Springes that rple about the same) and goeth to Rie, which comming out of the Blacke mozes valleth by Rivers abbay, taking in the Ricoll on the left hande, then the Senen, the Costep and Pickering broke. The Seven also saveth he riseth in the side of Blackmoze, and thence distring goeth by Sinnington foure myles fro Pice kering, and about a mple aboue a certapne bridge ouer Rie goeth into y Streame. The Costey in like sozte springeth in & very edge of Pickering towne, at a place called keld head, and goeth into the Rie two mples beneath Pickering, about kyzby miniter. Fi nally Pickering water ariseth in Blacke: more, and halfe a mple beneath Wickering falleth into Colley, meting by the way with

the Pocklington becke, and an other small Bockling: rill or two of whose names I have no know ton. ledge. Ditherto Lelande, but in mine opinio it had beine far better to have described them thus. Of those waters that fal into the Darwent beneath Cotehouse, the first commeth from Swenton, the leconde from Ebberlio, the thirde from Dilerston, the fourth from Thorneto, and Wickering, and the fift on the other fide that commeth thither from Willie tringham, for so thouse he have dealt in better order, a rio his hands of them with more erpeditio, referring the reast also buto their proper places. But to procéde after myne owne maner. Being past Cotehouse, geare the Darwent come at Mickham, it croffeth the Rie, which rifeth of two heades, and top: unic. ning west of Locon they run thozow Glans by parke. Finally recepting the Coffey it Coffey, meteth at the last with an other streame increased by the falles of sire waters & moze, eare it come intob Darwent. The most eaferly of thefe is called Seven, & ryfeth as is Seven. afozelapde in Blackemoze, from whence it goeth by Sinnington, Wurton, Pozmanby, Pelplounde How & lo into the Kie. The les conde named Dou hath his opiainal likewife Doue or in Blackemoze, and desceding by Kalmoze, Doue. Keldon and Editon, (where it recepueth the Hodge becke, that commeth by Bernesdale, Hodge Kirkedale and Welburne) it goeth to Saivle becke. ton, and there taketh in first the Kicoll, that ikicoll. goeth by Careton, whereof Rivall as some think (but fally) both feeme to take the name. Then felle, which rpleth about Bilispale felle. chappell, 4 meeteth with the Kie at the Shaking bridge, from whence they go togyther under the Rie bridge, to Rinis abbave, and thence (after it hath croffed a becke from the west) thozowe a parke of the Earle of Rutlandes to pewton, Puniton, and to to Saw ton,02 Sawlton, as I doe finde it witten: Here also it taketh in the Polbecke broke, Polbecke. that commeth thither from by west by Gylling castell, and Stangraue, from whence it goeth on to Braby, nert into the Seven then into the Rie, and so into the Darwent, which from thece doth run to Wickha. Being paff Whichba, it meteth with a water that cometh thereinto from Grynsfon to Setterington at foutheast, and thence it goeth on to Malton & Halton, Sutton, Wellam, Furby, & Kirke ham, recepting by b way one rill on the one live and another on the other, whereof this commeth from Burdfail, that other fro Co. nilhozpe. From kyzkeham it goeth to Cras burne and Diviham bridge, (croffing by the way an other broke comming from S. Co wardes goze, by Faston) then to Aldby, But-

thorne.

70

tereram (alias Butterham)buidg, Stamford budg, Lierby bridg, Sutton, Ellerton, Aughton, Bubwith, Wieckill, Babthoppe & fo into y Duze, wher with I finithe the description of the Derwent, fauing that I haue to let pou brocessand how Leland heard that an arme ran sometime from the hed of Darwent also to Scarbozow till such time as two hils betwirt which it ran, did shalder & so choke by bis course.

The Folle (a flow fiream yet able to beare a god vessell) ryseth in Nemore Calaterio, of among the wwody hilles now called Galters forrest, and in his descent fro the higher ground, he leaveth Crake callel, on his well tide: thence he goeth by Warton abbay, Par, ton, Stillington, Farlington, Towthoppe, Erlwisc, Huntingdon, and at Poske into the Duic.

The latte ryfeth flat north at Pelwborow, from whence it goeth by Thorneron on the hyll, Kuskell parice, Awne, Tollerton, and so unto the Luie about Pelvton vpon Duje.

The Swale is a right noble river. It ris feth in the hilles aboue kyzkedale, and from this towns it goeth to helde chappell, Car, ret house, Crackepot, Whitelide, and nære buto Palen, taketh in the Barney water, which commeth from the north east. Thence it goeth by Parcaside to Reth (where it me, teth with the Arcley) and so to Flemington, Crinton, Marrike (taking in the Holgate that commeth from by fouth: & in the way to Thospe, the Barilie becke, or peradueture Applegarth water, as Leland calleth it, that discendeth from the north) then to Thorpe, Applegarth, Richmonde, Galby and Bzun, ton. Here by Posth it entertagneth two os thie waters in one chanell, called Ranen. swathe water, whereof the two fardest doe towns not far from the Dawltons, to go by Rauenswath, Partsorth, Cilling, 4 at Ske by more with the thirde, comming from Richmonde Beaconwarde. By west also of 152unton, the Swale meteth with the Rhe, running from Resoale, and being past Bzunton, it goeth to Caterije bzioge beneath Beunton, then to Clierton, Hyzkeby, Lange ton parna, Thirtoft, Anderby Steple, and before it come unto Catenby, it meteth w & Bedall bimke, alias Leminges becke, that cometh west of Liellirby, by Custable, Bur, ton, Langthoppe, Bedall, and Leming chap. vell. From Sattenby lykewise it goeth to Mawup, and at Wakenbrap, receiveth the Wilke, which is a great water, rpling bes twence two parkes about Swanby in one place, and foutheast of Nountgrace Abbaic

in another, and after the confluence which is

about Stoolebzioge, goeth on betwene the Rughtons to Appleton, the Smetons, Byst. by, Putto Conters, Danby, Muc, Paffozo, Warlaby, and taking in there a ryll from Bzunton, by Alucrton, it procedeth to Dt teringto, Dewley, Kyzby Wilke, Pewson, and Blackenburg, there meeting as I laybe with the Swale, that runneth from thence by Shipton bridge, Catton, Topcliffe, and Kanpton, and aboue Clompze, meeteth with sundaye other rylles in one botome, whereof the northwesterley is called Cawdebec: the Cawdebe fouth Casterly Rebecke, which toyne cast of Rebecke. Thoenton moze, and so go to Thoeneton in the Areate, Kiluington, Thanke, Sowerby, Crastwic, and some after crossing another growing of the myrture of the Willow, and likewyse of the Cuckwolde beckes, which Cunck. forne about Brioforth, and running on till it wolder come almost at Dalton, it maketh confluence becke. with the Swale, and go thence as one by Thornton brioge, Witton vpon Swale, and so into the Duze.

The Skell reseth out of the west two my skell les from Fountaines Abbay, and commeth as Lelande fapth with a fapze course by the one lide of Kippon, as the Uze doth on the o ther. And on the bankes hereof frode the famous Abbate called Fountaines, somuch tes noumed for the lusty monkes that dwelled in the same. It recesueth also the Lauer water, Lauer. (which ryseth them myles from Byeby, and meteth withall nere buto Rippon) and fis nally falleth into the Tize, a quarter of a mile beneath Kippon Towne, and almost midde wave betweene the Lorth and Ouicke bride

The Piode rpfeth among those hilles that Mide. lpe by west northwest of Gnarresborowe, frue myles aboue Bakeley bridge a geing in thost processe of time by West houses, Long houses, Awdhall, Pewchouses, Wides moze, Kaunsgill, Cowthouse, Gowthwall, Bureley, 1329mbam, Pampelwale, & fone after mæting with the killingale becke, it killingalt goeth after the confluence, by Bylton parke, Gnarelbridge, Walhforde, Cathall, Willef. thosp, Munketon, oz Ponniocke, and so into the Duze, four etænc miles beneath Gnarel ามกระเรา bozow, being increased by the wave with very fewe or no waters of any countenance. Lelande having fato thus much of & Atode. addeth herebuto the names of two other was ters, that is to lap, the Couer & the Burne, Couer. which doe fal likewise into the Tize of Duise, Burne. but as he farth little of the same, so among all my Pampheletes, I can gather no moze of them, then that the first ryseth sire myles aboue Couerham by west, and falleth into &

Me , alittle beneath Middleham betoge, which is two myles beneath the towne of Coverham. As for the Burne, it ryleth at Moze hylles, and falleth into the layde ryuer a lyttle beneth Daltham bridge, and so much of these two.

The Wharste or Gwerfe, ryleth aboue Ughtershaw, from whence it rumeth to Beggermons, Kasemill, Hubberham, Backden, Starbotton, kettlewell, Cunniffo in Bettlewell, and here it meteth with a rill comming from Haltongill chappel, bp Arnes cliffe, torning with al north east of Kilneley craquit passeth over by the lower groundes to Gyzfington, and recepting a roll there als so from Tresselve parke, it proceedeth on to Wzunsail bzyoge. Furthermoze at Appletres wic, it meteth with a ryll from by north, & thence goeth to Barden Towie, Bolton, Weth and Milley hall, where it croffeth a rill comming fro by west. Thence to Addingha, taking in there also a another from by welf, and so to Ikeley, and recepting ere long as nother by north from Denton hall, it hasteth to Wessen Hauasour, Dieley, and Letheley where it taketh in the Padlide, & the Walh. Padhoe. burne, both in one ureame room Agnores washburn. ward, and thence to Calley chappell, * there burne, both in one streame from Lyndley it croffeth one from by north, another ere long from by fouth, and so to Pardwode cas stell, Kereby, Woodhall, Collingham, Linton, Wetherby, Thoppatche, Pewton, Tad, caster, and when it hath received the Cockes becke from fouthwest, that goth by Barwy, Aberforth, Leadhall, and Grymston, it runs neth to Erton. Apply Wharf, Alkel, Kither Aunapleton, and so into the Duze, beneath Cawod, a castell belonging to the Arche bi-Hop of Vozke, where he vieth oft to lye when he refresheth himselfe, with chaunge of avre & thift of habitation, for the audiding of fuch infection as maye otherwise engender by his long abode in one place, for want of due pur gation, and aiering of his house.

The Air ryseth out of a Lake, South of Darnbzoke, wherin as I here is none other high but red Trowt, Werche. Leland laith it riseth nere onto Dzto in Craven, wherfore the oddes is but little. It goeth therfoze from thence to Wawlam, Hamlithe, Kyzby Wol. dale, Calton hall, Areton, and so forth toil it come almost to Gargrave, there crossing the Otterburne water on the west, & the Win: terburne on the north, which at Flatby, reccineth a ryll from Helton as I here. Being past Sargranc, our Air goeth on to Eshton, Elswode, and so forth on, first receputg a broke from fouthwest, (wherof one braunch commeth by Warton, the other by Thornet,

from northeast that runneth by Skipton cas stell. After this confluence it hasteth to Pewe biggin, Bradley, and Kildwic, by fouth east whereof, it meteth with one was ter from Pawlis, and Glusburne of Clus kelburne, called Olyke, another lykelpfe a Glyke. lytle beneath from Seton, belide two rylles from by north-after which confluence it runneth by Reddlesoe, quer against this towne the Lacocke and the Wloth doe mete with Lacocke. all in one chanell, as the Mozeton water worth. doth on the north, although it be somewhat Moreton: lower. Thence it goeth to Kilhefozth hall, & so to Bungley, where it taketha ryll from Denholme parke to Shipeley, & there cros fing another from Thorneton, Leuenthorpe, and Bradlep, it goeth to Caluerley, to Chis Ifall, and so to Ledes, where one water runneth thereinto, by north from Wettlewode, and two other from by fouth in one chanell, whereof the first bath two armes of which the one commeth from Duoley chappell, the other from Adwalton, their confluence being made aboue Farnelley hall. The other lyke. wife hath two heades, whereof one is about Porley, the other cometh from Domingley, and meeting with the first not far south well of Lédes, they fall both into the Aire, and to runne with the same to Swillington, there taking in & Roowel becke fouth of the briog; it proceedeth to Dilerton, Eastelforde, 1820. therton and Ferribrioge there receiving the Redwell. Went, a becke from Pontifrag which ry, went. feth of olvers heads, wheref one is among & cole pits. Thece to Beall, Berkin, Rellings to, middle Podleley, Teplehirit, Gowldall, Snathe, Kawcliffe, Pelvlande, Army, and so into the Duse with an indifferent course. Df all the rouers in the Posth, Lelandelin fo many of hys bokes as I have feene) faith least of this. Wine annotations also are very uender in the particular waters whereby it is increased: wherfore I was compelled of necessity to conclude even thus with the bei scription of the same, a had so left it in deve if I had not recepted one other note moveto adde buto it (even when the leafe was at the Prese which saith as followeth in maner worde for worde.

There is a noble water that falleth into Aire, whole heave as I take it is about the forde. From whence it goeth to Treston chapell to Lingfield, and there about recepting one ryll, nere Olfrabight bildge, and allo the Hebden by northwest, it goeth to Brear. lep hall, and so taking in the thirde by north it proceedeth on ealtwarde by Sorthy bridge chappell, (and there a ryll from fouthwell)

Weball.

Rauenl=

wathe.

Whc.

Drodic.

23arnep.

The Seconde Booke

and to to Coppeley hall. Beneath this place I finde also that it recepueth one ryll from Hallyfare, which ryfeth of two heades, two other from fouthwelf, of which one commeth by Barellande, and Stanelande in one chanell, as 3 readc, so that after this confinence the aforelayd water goeth on toward Colus forde brioge, and as it taketh in two rilles as boue the same on the porth side, so beneath that brioge, there falleth into it a prety arme increased by sundry waters comming from by fouth, as from Martheden chappell, from Holmesworth chappell, and Lyrke Heton, eche one growing of lundite heades, wherof 3 woulde lay moze, if 3 had moze intelligece of their feverall gates and passages. But to procede from Cowford bridge it runneth to Punfelo, & receiving ere long one ryll from Leuersage hall, and another from Burhall by Dewelburye, it goeth on Porth eaft of Thornehul, louth of Horbyry thornes, ther, about crossing one roll from by south from Woller by newe Milner Damme, and some after another from northwell, called Chalo, ryling in the Poke billes, whereon Wakes fielde frandeth, and likewise the thirde from south eact, and Waterton hall, it goeth by Warmefield, Dewelande, Altoftes, and fy nally into the Aire, well of Callelworth, as I learne. What & name of this ryuer thould be as pet I here not, and therefore no mer, ucile that I doe not let it downe, pet is it pos fible such as dwell thereabout are not ignoraunt thereof, but what is that to me, if I be not pertaker of their knowledge. It that fultile therefore thus farre to have thewed the course thereof, and as for the name I palle it ouer butill another time.

The Trent is one of the most excellent ry. uers in the lande, and increased with so mas np waters, as for that onely cause it may be compared either with the Duje oz Sauerne, I meane the feconde Duze, whose course I hauc lately described. It ryseth of two heads which to yne beneath Pozton in the moze, \$ from thence goeth to Hilto Abbay, Bucknel church, and about Stoke, recepueth in the foulbrok foule broke water, which commeth thyther from Tunsfall, by Shelton, and finally mas hing a confluence they go to Pantlete, where they mate with another on the same side, that discendeth fre Dewcastell under Line, which Lelande taketh to bee the very Trent it selfe, saying, that it ryseth in the hylles as boue Dewcastell, as maye be sone by hys commentarves. But to procede. At Trents ham or not farre from thence, it croffeth a riveret from northeast, whose name I know not, thence goyng to Stone Alton, Stoke

Burffon, the Sandons and Weston, a little aboue Shubburne and Hawod, it recepueth the Sowe, a great chanell increased with funday waters, which I will here describe, leaupng the Trent at Shubburne, tyll 3 come backe agayne. The Sowe discendeth Sow. from the hylles, aboue Whytemoze chapell, and goeth by Charleton, and Stawne, and beneath Shalfoide toyneth wyth anos ther by northeast that commeth from By. Choppes Offeley, Eglethal, Chelby, Raunto. After thys confluence also, it runneth by Bziogefozde, Tillington, and Staffozde, beneath which Towne, it crosseth the Penke becke, that ryleth aboue Pigleton, & Beres wod, and about Penke bridge, bniteth it feif Penke, with another comming fro lanightley ward, by Gnathall church, Caton, and so goyng forth as one it is not long ere they fall into Sow, after they have palled Draiton, Dunstan, Acon, and Banswiche, where losing their names, they with the Sow the Sow with them, ooc iopne with the Trent, at Shubburne, byon the foutherly bank. From Shubburne & Trent goeth on, to lytle Harwode, (meting by the way one ryll at Duls ley bridge, and another fouth of Riddlelley) thence by Pawkthery, Danessane, Kidware and so towarde Porhall, where I must staye a whyle to consider of other waters, wheres with I mete in this botage. Of these therfore the leffer commeth in by fouth fro Farwall, the other from by well, a fayze Areame, and increased with two bankes, whereof the first rpseth in Pedelmode forrest, northeast of Haggarllep parke, wherinto falleth another west of Hamsted Ridware, called Blythe, Buthe. inhich ryleth among the hylles in Whates ley moze, aboue Weston Cony and thence going to the same Towne, it commeth to Carelwel Dzuicote, alias Dzacote, Painlley Gratwitch, Grymley, Alomatton, Bamited Ridware, and finally into the Trent, direct ly west of Porhall, which runneth also from thence, and leaving kinges Bromley, in a parke (as I take it) on the left hand, and the Blacke water comming from Southton, and Lichefielde on the ryght, goeth Areight waye to Catton, where it meteth with the Tame, whose course I describe as follows eth. It rileth in Staffozolhyze (as I reme, Came, ber not farre from Dettechall & goeth forth by Hamfted, towarde Pyzihall and Bzimis chams Affon, taking in by the way a rill on eache side, whereof the first groweth through a confluence of two waters, the one of them comming from Typton, the other from Alds bury, and so runing as one by Medbury till they fall into the same. The latter commeth

.47

11.

from Wolfhall and sopneth with it on the left hande. After this and when it is past the afozeland places, it croffeth in like lozt a rill fro Smethikewarde: thence it goeth to Parneton ball, beneath which it meeteth with the Uhc, and thence thosow the parke, at Parke hal by Watercote croffing finally the Cole, whose heade is in the forrest by kingesnorto wood, and hath this course, whereof I nowe gine notice. It rifeth as I fayde in the fox rest by Kingelnozton wood, going by Pares lep and kingethirst, it meteth betweene that the parke, with a water running betweene Helmedon and Sheldon. Thence it paffeth on to Coleshull, by east whereof it soyneth with a broke-mounting fouthwest of Soly, hull called Blithe, which going by Henwood and Barton, croffeth on eche fide of temple Balchall a rill, whereof one cometh thosow the Duxnes parke oz chase that lyeth by West of Kenelworth, and the other by Benelworth castell it selfe, from about Hases ly parke. After which confluences it proces deth in like maner to Hampton in Arden, & the Packing fons and so to Coleshull, where it mæteth with the Cole, that going a little farder bniteth it self with the Burne, on the one lide, (whereinto runneth a water comming fro Anlley on the call) flone after on b other doth fal into & Tame. That which some call the Khée, Leland nameth the Bzimichã water, whose head as I heare is aboue Porf field fo that his course shoulde be by Kingel noztő, Bzemicham, Budffon hall, till it fall beneath Parneton into the Tame it self, that runneth after these confinences on by Lie, Ringelbyzy parke, & going by east, of Dzap ton Ballet Parke to Falkelley Bzioge, it meteth with another water, called Wurne also comming from Hammerwich churche, by Chesterfozde, Shenton, Thickebzowne, and the north lide of Drayton, Ballet parke, whereofIspake befoze. From hence our Thame runneth on to Tamwozth, there tas king in the Ancre by east, whose description I had in this maner delivered unto me. It riscth aboue Burton, from whence it goeth by Ponneaton, Witherley and Atheritone. Ere long also it taketh in a water fro nozth eaff, which commeth by Huglescote, Shap, ton, Cunsto, Ewicrosse (bniting it self with a water from Bolworth) Ratcliffe and so into Ancre: which after this confluence passeth by Whittendo, Crindo, Pollesworth Armings ton, Tamworth and so into Tame, that have feth to Hopwath, Töberford hall, Telford, & some after crossing a rill that rpleth shorte of Swinfelde hall, and commeth by Felfyzike, it runneth not farre from Crophall, and fo to

Catton, there about recepting his last increase not worthie to be omitted. This broke is named Pele, & it rifeth in the great parke Mele. that lyeth betweene Morthington, & Smethike, from whence also it goeth by Asheby de la souche Packington, Delham & Stretton, therabout croffing a ril about Rether. fale Graunge, from Duerfale by eaff-it p20. cedeth by Chilcote, Clifton, Croral, into the Thame and both out of band into the mains river a mile aboue Kepto. Leland watting of this river as I early noted laith therof in this wife. Into the Thame also runneth the 1822. michambzoke, which ryleth foure or five myles about Bremicham in the Blacke hils in Morcelferthpre, and goeth into the a forelayde water a mple aboue Crudworth bridge. Certes fauth he this Bremicham is a towne maintapned chiefly by smithes, as Paylers, Cutlers, Cogetole forgers, Logie mers of Bitmakers, which have their pron out of Stafforde, and Warwijc Chyres, and coles also out of the first countie, & hitherto Leland. Powe to resume the Trent, which being growen to some greatnesse, goeth on to Walton, Dzakelow, and there croffing a water that commeth by Pewbold hall, it runeth to Stapenell, Winthull, Wightmere. and pewto, Souche, where it recepueth ting chanels within a thost space, to be described a part. The first of these is called the Dow or Done. It ryleth about the three three Dow. mere, is as it were Limes betweene Stafe forde and Darbythyzes witill it come at the Trent. Descending therfore from the head, it goeth by Erles Both, Pilibury Grama. Bartington, Wolfcot, Caton, Dunfington Braunge, and aboue Thorpe recepueth the Manifolde water, so called bycause of & sur, Manifor. date crinckling rils that it recepueth a turnagaines that it felfe theweth before it come at the Dow. Killing therefore not farre from Are edge croffe, (in the bottome thereby) ft runneth from thence to Longmoze, Shene. Wardow Chappell, and Welton. Beneath Welton allo it taketh in the Hanlby water, Bandey. that commeth out of Blackemoze hilles to Materiall, where it falleth into the ground, and afterwarde mounting agains is recepned into the Panifold north of Throwley as I heare, which goeth from thence to lam & aboue Thompe doth cast it selfe into Dowe. Having therefoze mette togither after this maner, the Dow procedeth on to Mapling. ton, beneath which it crosseth one water des scending from Brassingto by Fenny Bentlep, and another somewhat lower that come meth from Hockon hall by Hognaston and Asheburne, and then going to Matterfielde, Parbury,

The Seconde Booke

Parbury, Cliation, Rawson, Rowcester, it mateth with the Churne, euen here to be des scribed before I go any farder. It riseth a god wate aboue Delacrate abbay, and comming thither by Hellesby woo, it taketh in Dunsmere the Dunsmere betweene Parracrafte, and Leike. Thence it goeth to the Malgraunge, and a little beneath recepueth & Dendoz, that commeth fro aboue Parton, thence to Ched, oleton, t having crossed the Aspenhirst broke Xula Ca= aboue Cnutes hall, it runneth by Ppffon, Allenhirft Froghall, Below hill, Alton castell, Prest. wood at Rowcester falleth into the Dow, which eare long also recepteth a rill from Crowlden, and then going to Eton mæteth first with the Seine that commeth thither from each fide of Chedley by Teinetwone, Brambirst and Stranehill. Secondly with Attoreter the Incester of Attoreter water, and then or tinces going on to Werchington, Sidbery, Cawlto, it croffeth a bzoke from Stomiffer colledge, by Saperton. From this confluence in lyke sozte it passeth forth, to Tilbery castel, Parston and at Edgerton, meteth with the was ter that commeth from Peloerlley by Long. forde (whereinto runneth another that commeth from Pollington) and so to Pilton. These waters being thus sopned and many endes brought into one, the Dow it felfe falleth eare long, lykewyle into the Arent, aboue Action Souche: so that the maine ris uer being thus inlarged, goeth onwardes with his course, and betweene Willington and Repto meteth with two waters on funday sides, whereof that which falleth in by Willington rysethnære Dawbery Lyes, & runneth by Truffely and Aspe: the other that entreth aboue Liepton descendeth from Hartelburne, so that the Trent being past thele hasteth to Twifozoe, Ingleby, Staunton, Wieston, Peluton, and Aston, eare long also mating with the Darwent, nert of all to be dispatched. The Darwent riseth plaine west nære unto the edge of Darbyldpze, aboue Blackewell a market towne, and from the heade runneth to the new chappell within a few miles after it be rilen. Fro bence moze. oner it goeth by Howden houle, Darwent chappel, Boskelhyze bridge, and at Waitham bridge doth croffe the Peue or Pouius that commeth from Dewstole hill, by Dethers burgh, Dope, (croffing there one rill fro Cas stelton, another from Bradwell, & the thirde at Watherlage, from from ridge hill) and fo goeth on to Padley, Stockehall, recepuing a rill by the way from by welf, to Stony Mide dleton, and Ballow, and having here taken Burbroke in the Burbroke on the one fide, and another from Vallop on the other, it goeth to Chate

Tendoz.

worth and to Rowleley, where it is increas led with the Tape comming from by well-s also a rill on the east, a little higher, but 3 will describe the Wipe befoze I go any far-

The Tupe ryleth abone Burton well, and wre. there is increased with the Hawkelhow, and the Miple broke, whose heades are also far: Hamehon der distaunt from the edge of Warbyshuze, wele. then that of Wipe, and races somewhat ion. aer though neither of them be worthie to be accompted long. For the Whyle, having two heads, the one of them is not farre aboue the place where Wilebecke abbaye fode, the o. ther is farder of by well, about Wilebecke towne, and finally topning in one they runne to Tuckney village, where receiving a beck that commeth downe from by west, it hole deth on two miles farder, there taking in the seconde rill, and so resort to Kufforde, or the Rufforde Pan becke: Unto this also do other two rils alias Mi repaire, wherof the one goeth thozowe & the becke. other harde by Baunskeld, of which two al so this latter ryseth west about foure miles, and runneth forth to Clipston (the myles lower) and so likewise to Kufforde, whereof I will speake hereafter. In the meane tyme to returne againe to the Mye. From Burs ston well, it runneth to Staddon, Cowdale, Cowlow, Dew medow, Wilhouses, Banker well, and Haddon hall, beneath which it recepteth the Lathkell, that runneth by Duer, Lathkell haddon, and the Bradforde both in one bot, Bradford tome after they be topned in one, at Alpost, this is the first great water that our Derwent doth mete withall. Being therfoze vaft the Rowlleics, the favor Derwent goeth to Stancliffe, Darley in the peke, Menlley, Smitterton hall, and at Matlocke taketh in a rill by northeif, as it doth another at Crus forde that goeth by Boteshall. From Wate tocke, it proceedeth to Watsson, or Wats fond, Well bridge, Albertrath and iopneth with an other Areame called Amber come Index. ming in from by Porth by Amber brioge, whose description thall insue, in this wife as I finde it. The heade of Amber is aboue Co. ickon hal, or as Leland faith east of Thesters fielde, and comming from thence by Widle. ton, to Dgffon hall, it taketh with al another broke, descending from Pardwic wode, by Alton and Stretton. Thence it goeth to Hig. ham, Backenfelde, and aboue Dale bitoge, méteth with a broke running from Hucks nallwarde to Shirclande parke lide (there crossing the Hozeton Becke) & so to Alferi Moreton. ton, except I name it wrong. From Dale bridge it goeth by Wingfelde, to Peoge, Fritchlin, and so into Darwent, taking the

water withall that discendeth from Swans wur by Pentridge, as Leland both remeber. From this confluence like wife it runneth to Belper, where it meteth with a roll comming from Morley parke : thence to Makes nep, and at Duffelde, recepueth the Eglef. burne, which ryfeth about Alickesworth or Desliverth but in & lame parith out of a rock e commeth in by Authediche . From Bulfeld, it patieth to Bradfall, Barley Abbate, and at Darby Bowne; taketh in a roll comning from Michalton's by Wilelion binder: wode, Bibleffon, and Wecton.

If a man Moulde Cape that Warwent rys ur giveth name to Darby towns, he should not well knowe howe energe one woulde take it, and thereby he might happen to of fende some. In the meane tyme I believe it, let other tuoge as pleaseth them, lithe my contecture can prejudice none i to proceede therfore. From Darby it runneth on by Als ualton, Ambalton, the Wickles, and fo into Trent, which goeth from hence to Sawley, e north of Thrumpton taketh in the Sore, a fagge freame and not worthy to be oner.

palled. It ryleth in Leicelter thyge aboue Wild. ton & thence goeth to Sharneford, Sapcote, and beneath Staunton, taketh in a ryll that commeth by Dounton and Broughton And lep. Thence to Warlebozows and befoze it come to Eston crosseth another ion the same fide (discending by Burton; Glen, Wifi. Nowe, Lithy and Blabye) then to Leicces ffer towne, Belgraue, Burkall, Wanlippe, e ere it come at Cullington 02 Coliton crofs feth the Eve, which rifeth about Bramston, goeth by Knawkow, Somerby Dickewell, an hitelonden, s beneath (a little) recepueth a ryll on the ryght hande from Colonoxton. Thence to Stapleforde, and fonce after croffing a broke from about Sprorton, Colon, Garthrope and Sarby, it tunneth to Wit nerby. Brentingby, and ere it come at Mi ton, meteth with two other smal rils, from the right hand wherof one commeth from as bout Caldwell by Thospe Arnolde, & Waltham in the woulde, the other from Skales forde warde, & from Welton gooth by Silon by there meeting with another from north east overagainst kirby Wellars, after which tyme hname of Epe is changed into Wark, oz Azke, and so continueth butil it come at the Source. From hence also it goeth to Afterby, Kadgale, Paby, Truffington, Kate cliffe, and some after croffeth funday waters not bery farre in lunder, whereof one come meth from Dueston, by Twifozde, Asp. by and Gadelby, another from Loseby, by

Baggrane and Crawfon, and foining with h first at Quennyhow, it is not long ere they fall into the wante. The seconde runneth from Engarthy, by Barkeley, and Silon. But the thirde and greatest of the thie, is a chanell increased with their waters luhereaf one commeth from Poston, by Burton, kylby, Fostoir and Blaby, the other from Dounton, by Broughton, and Aftley, and meting with the thirde from Sapcoth, and Konp Staunton, they run togyther by Parbotow, and some after toyning about Cisto. with the Art of the three, they go as one by Ellfon to Letrester, Belgraue, Manlippe, nio above Cullington, doe fall into & Wark and fone after into the Soute. The Soure, in lyke fortegoing from thence to mounts Sorrel, etaking in another broke fouthwell from Leirceffer forrest, by Glensield, Austy, Thursaffon and Rodeley, topneth with the Source which goeth from thence to mount Porell, and Duavendon (where it taketh in a water comming from Charnewode fozi rest, and goeth by Uzadegate and Sowoth lande) and then proceedeth to Cotes, Luch. bosolvand Stanforde, there also taking in one roll out of Potingham there, by north enthand some after another from southwest, comming from Beaceden to Phenethenes, Battington and Dighelp graing, and like wife the thirte from Worthwesten, by Dif. worth, long withitton, & washorne. Appeals in after these confluences; it hasteth to Suttout libration and Matclife 1 and to true the Weith man ticout the runnif all greater to i. These things being thus brought togither, and wendiveresuming the dispurse of the fame river : It obth after bis greeting with the Course expresse with a to ibarton, where tilaketh in the Crimath, which ryleth aliout Erwathe. Priby, and thence goeth to spellion; William be, Coons, castell, Caloube, and croffyng a mater from Bengl rainelisto Collai Croinglife there taking in another bill comming from lacung up bripelen dipracedeth sh to Stapletone, long Caton, and to una the Trent. This bering Done it worth to Oliffon. and ere it come at willforde it metel with a bunde that patieth from Ataunton, by Bis

in wire Moorington, and theure to Potrighay

where it croffeth the Line; which ruleth w

boue perofted, and pallying by Papplemuc,

Bucknall, Bafforde, Madforde and Lintqui,

nerte of all to Thorpe and Farmodu sobere

ic beauncheth gromaketh an Agana, and in

to the finallers then goetha booke fro Bes

ner castell, sobich riting betipiene east Wilek

e Caton in Leirceller is railed the Denesis Denesis

from thence varieth by Bramfron to knipe

of the description of Britaine.

ton, a beneth Unipton meteth with a banke that commeth by well of Crorfon, & thence holdeth on w his course, betweene Willels thorp & Becer castel aforsaid, s so to Bottel worth, Pozmanto, Billington, Shilton there recepuing the Soute fro by louth (whole head is nære Clauffon, and course from thence by Hickling, Langer, Whalton, Daffon, and Flarcbozow) and ere long another comming from Bingham, and Sibthorpe. Thence our Arent runneth to Coram, Bawton, Pelv. arke castel, and so to Winthoppe, where the braunches are reunited, and thence go on by Polme, to Cromwell (and some after taking in a broke comming fro Bilahorpe, by Ker, fal, Cawnton, Porwel & Willowby) to Carl. ton, and to Sutton, there making a litle Ille, then to Grinton, where it toucheth a freame one eche five, whereof one commeth from Pozchoule by Welton, and Grefthozp, and ther from Langthozpe, by Collingham, and Bothozpe. From hence lykewyle it palleth to Clifton, Newto, kettlethozpe, Tozkeley, Bnath, Sainsbozow, Waltrith, Stockwith, and leaving Arholme on the left hande, it tas keth with all Hogoike water, out of the Alle. and to goeth forth to Wallolworth, Caftfer. rye, frusworth, Burringham Gummeis, Dirburghe, Burton, Walcote, & at Anker bury into the Humber, receiving the Downe with by the way, which for his noblenesse is not to be overpalled.

The Done therfore rifeth in Borkethire a Done alias mong the Bekchils, t hauing receiued a water coming by Ingbirchworth goth to Perniello, which is foure myles fro the bed, then by Dripzing, to Thurgoland, and some after (foining by the way with the Widhop water, that runneth by Didhop chappell, & Honder thelfe) it meteth with another comming fro Bowferffo chapell. Then goeth it by Wad. delley wood to Waddelley bridge, and at Aluerton receiveth the Bradfelde water. Then palleth it to Crokes, and so to Sheffelde car stell, (by east whereof it recepueth a broke from by fouth that commeth thosowe Shef. feldpark.) Thence it procedeth to Welfford briog, Briklie briog & fouthwest of Timsley recepueth the Cowley Areame, that runneth by Occlefeld. Pert of al it goeth to Rotherha where it meeteth with & Rother a goodly was ter, whose head is in Darbythyze, about Dil. flep, from whence it goeth bnder the name of Doley, till it come at Rotheram, by north Minfielde churche, Mingerworth, & Fore, lande hall twelve myles from Rotherant. to Chesterforde, where it mateth with the Iber, and Brampton water that commeth Trampto. by Poline hall, both in one chancl. Thence it

runneth to Dopton castell, sere long cros fing one water comming from Deonefelde by Whittington on the one lide, and the feconde from aboue Brimington on the other. it goeth thozowe Stalep parke, and ere long. mæteth with the Crawley becke, wherof 3 finde this note. The Crawley ryleth not far Cravity from Hardwijc, and going by Stanelby and Ta wohouse, it receineth aboue Petherhozpe. one water on the one lide comming from the olde parkerand another from Barlebozome bill on the other, that runneth not far from: Woodthoppe. After this confluence likewofe they run as one into the Kother, which half. eth from thence to Eckington (there croffing a ryll that runneth by Byzley bill) and so to Bilmarche, in the confines of Darby thire. where it taketh in the Gunno from by east, Gunno. thence to Boughton, builting it selfe thereas bout with another by well from Gledies. called Delebzoke, which deupocth Bozke meles these from Darby these, and to runneth to broke. Treton, Whilfon, there taking in a roll fro Alton and lo to Rotheram, where it meteth wyth the Donne, & from whence our Done halfeth to Aldwarke, Swaiton, Werburge, there taking in the Darne, which I will nert describe, and stape with the Done, until-I have finished the same. It reset at Comb. worth and so commeth about by Bretton. hall, to Warton warde, where it crosseth a water that runneth from Bunthwake Hall. by Cawthorne bnited of two beades. From hence it goeth to Burton graunge, then to Dear, where it toucheth with a water from fouthwest & then goeth to Derfielde & Gold. thospe, but ere it come to Sprotborowe, it be ruteth it seife with a faire ryuer, increased by dyners waters, before it come at & Done. whereinto it falleth as I here northeast of Perburghe. After this confluence lykelyple the Done goeth by Sprotboroine, to Warnesworth, Doncaster, Wheatlep (there mies ting with the Hampall creeke on the north pampal. east side, which ryleth east of kyzby) thence to Sandal, Byshe Sandall, Branwith ferry Stanford, Filhelake, and fo to Thuorne, or Thurne, where it croffeth the 3ole (whose description followeth) a finally into Arent, & so into the Humber. But before I deale with the description of the Jole, I wil adde some. what of the Rume which is a fayze water: for although the description thereof be not so eradly delivered me as I loked for, pet fuch as it is I wyll let downe, conferring it wyth Lelandes boke and helping their defecte fo much as to me is possible. It ryseth by south of Paunsfielde, fyne mylcs from Rumfoede abbaye, & when the Arcame commeth nere

30 S

the abbay, it casteth it selse abroade and mas ketha fapze lake. After this it commeth as gaine into a narrowe chanell, and fo goeth on to Kumfozo village, carping the Budbye dby. off to Market waters with all. From berto, and the Gerberton waters with all. From thence & with a metely long course, it goeth to Bawiry of Cantrpe, a market towne in Pottingham theze, fine myles from Don. carer, and so into the Trent. Beneth Kumford also commeth in the Gyat, which goeth vato Southwel mylles, fo into the Arent. Powe as concerning our Jole. The Jole ryleth at Sutten in Afhfelde, from whence it runneth to Paunifelde, Clypfton and Ale lercon, where it taketh in a water that rifeth in the forcest, one myle north of Bledworth, and runnery on by Rughforde abbaye, tyll it come at Allerton. The foresters call thys Pan becke, whereof Lelande allo speaketh, who veleribeth it in thismaner. Pan bzoke ryleth some where about Linthirst wode, from whence it goeth to Bilithozpe, and fo to allercon, But to procede the Jole having taken in the Panbecke, it runneth to 150: thomiall, by Boughton, and Berlethoppe but ere it come there, it meteth the Meding Bayden, oz Pioding broke, which ryling a. bout Teuerfall, goeth to Pleadley, Pettles worth, Salvcan, Warlop, Budley, Thurel. by, Bothomfall & fo into the Jole. After thys it procedeth to Houghton, well Draiton, but ereit touche at Grauniton oz Bauniton, it taketh in the Willy, which commeth from Clowne, to Crefwell, Holbecke, Mabboule Milebecke, Pozmanton, Elley, Graunfo, and so into the Jole. Beyng thus increased the Jole runneth on to Joleton, Dedlal, Ret. forde, Bollam, Tilney, Patterley abbaye, 4 fo to Bawtry, where it meteth another fro the thire Dies, that rpleth aboue Beptfozo, passeth on to Tacksop(oz Kaofurth) Diber, ton, Bilby, and Blythe, there buiting it felf with their rylles in one botome, wheref one commeth from Waldingwel to Careleton, and to thosowe a parke to Bitthe towne, as nother from by west Furbecke thee mples and so to Blithe, but the thirde out of & white water ner to Blithe, and there being bnited they palle on to Scroby, and to into the Jole. From hence it runneth on to Millen, to Sad lers bridge, a nert of all to Santoft, where it meteth with the Sanobecke, which ryling not farre from Sanobecke towne, paffeth by Tickhill, Kolington bridge, Brampton, Kils holme, Lindholme, sne mple louth of Sans toft into the Jole water, which runneth from thence to Thome, where it meeteth with the Done, fo with it to Crowley. Finally en nironning the Ille of Areholme, it goeth to

Barthoppe, Focothy, and to into the Trent, Leland wayting of the Mily, Mile og But, ly, as some wayte it, saith thus thereof. The Wile bath two heades, whereof one is not far about the place where Milbecke abbate Awde, the other ryleth farder of by well as boue Melbecke, or Milebecke Towne: finally forning in one, they runne to Cucker ner village, where crofting a becke that cons meth in fro by well, it holdeth on two myles farder, there taking in the feconde roll, and fo refort to Kufforde. To thys ryger likewife faith he do two other waters repaire, wherof pone goeth hard by Paunifeld (riling foure myles from thence by well) then commeth thie mples lower buto Rufford, the other fo far as I remember goeth quite thozowe the towne. Hauing thus finithed & courle of the Trent, & fuch netable waters as vischarge themselves into the same. I find none of any contenance omitted before I come to Lindis 02 Mitham, where I have to make supplie of foure or fine as followeth, albeit that their caurles be not of any quantitie in comparifon of those, whereof I spake in the Trent. Into Witham therefore from by north and witham? feuen myles beneath Lincolne, there falleth a faire water, the heade whereof is at Hake. Hake. thorne, from whence it goeth by Hanworth, Snarford, Kelby, Stainton, and at Bulling, ton mæteth with a water on cach live, wher, of one commeth from Papto and Turrings ton, the other from Subbroke, and likewyle beneath Byzlinges with the third comming from Barkeworth by Stanffed, and feining all in one some after, it is not long ere it fall into the chanell of Witham, and so are nes uer moze hearde of. There is also a broke by fouthwest, that commeth from kyzby to -Cateley, Billingams, and the ferry. At Ca. Bane. terfall it meteth with the Bane, which ry. feth aboue Burghe, and neere buto Ludford goeth downe to Dunnington, Stanygod, Hemminglby, Bamburghe, Killington, Horne castell (where it crosseth a rill from Belcheworth) Thorneton, Parton, Valton, Hysheby, Comfby, Taterfall and fo to Dog. vike ferry. Aboue Boston, like wife it taketh in a water comming from Luleby by Bo. lingbroke, Stickeford, Stickney, Sibbelep and Pilozike. And to Boston towns it selse doe finally come sundry brokes in one chanell, called Hammond becke, which riling at : Donelby runneth on to Mazightbola where it calleth one arme into Holly well water. Thence it halteth towarde Beinington, resulingcepuing foure brokes by the waye, whereof booksow. the firt commeth from Milthorp, the fecond Semfrom Fokingham, called Bollingbzowe oz pzingham.

Sempringham water, the thirde fro Bridge ende, the fourth from Sempzingham, and afterwardes the maine Areame is founde to runne by treston holme, and so into the Wilis tham. Into the Wiplande likewyle falleth the Dallvwell, which ryleth of a spaying that runneth towarde the east from Halpwell to Dneby, Clonden, Oretlozde, and lo to Cata bridge, where it recevueth another ryling at Witham and Welf of Wanthoppe, and the feconde comming from Laund, and so runne from thence together to Willeshopp & Catbridge, and then into the Pallywell, which after thele confluences, goeth to Teiforde, & Castcole, where it mosteth with a Drapne, comming from Bourne, and to thozowe the Fennes to Binchebeck, Surflete, and Fol dike, where it mæteth with the Waelland, in p mouth of the walke as I have beene aduer: tiko. And thus much of the smaller brokes, wherby the greater are augmented, ouer all the realmost Englands. Tertes I would if it had beine possible, have dealt moze ozderip in their descriptions, but lith many occasios hindered my purpole, that which I have done Those hali suffice for this time, sith here after I may happen to take farder trauaile herem, & bring the whole discourse to some more perate order, as better instruction and god acceptation of that which is done alread die sijali encourage me thereto.

Of the deuision of Englande as it is now generally named into Shyres Cap. 4.

IP reading of auncient waitters as Cæsar Tacitus and others, we finde mention of sundrie regions to have beine sometome in this Mande, as of the Trinobantes, Ordolukes. Tegenes, Silures, Icenes, Brigantes, Cages, and isentifymen and fuch like, but ath the fee ucrail places where most of them lape, are not perfitely eknowne buto the learned of thele daves, A doe not meane to pronounce mp indgement also bpo such boubtfull cases. least that in so dowing I shoulde but increase confedures, and leading peraduenture the reader frothe moze probable, intanglehim in the ende with such as are of lesse value & nothing to lykely to be true, as those which other men have let bowne before me. It thall. Englande fuffice therfore to begin with luch a ground, as from whence some better certaintie of thinges may be derived, and that is with the dimoco by estate of our Islande in the time of Alfrede. Cannedes who first denised England into spres, whis the before his trine, and fithence the comma of the Sarons, was limited out by familes

and hydelandes, as Wales hath also being by hundleds of townes, which then were called Cantredes, as olde recorde both witnesse. Anto how many threes the layde Alfrede did first make this particion of the Mande, it is not pet founde out, howbeit if my confedure be any thing at all, I suppose that he left not under evalt and thirtie, lith we finde by no god author that aboue fifteene have bene added by any of his successours, lith the time of his deceale. This prince therefore having Shing made the generall partition of his kingdome thare at into thyzes, or thares, he deutoed agains the fame into lathes, as lathes into hundreds, & hundzedes into tithinges, or denaries, as dis uers have written, and D. Lambert follo. wing their authozities, hath also given out, faying almost after this manner in his des scription of kent. The Danes (latth he) both before, and in the time of king Alfrede, had flocked by the sea coasses of this Islande in great numbers, sometimes wasting and spois ling with swoode and fire, wherefoeuer they might arrive, & sometime taking great bo ties with the to their thips, without dwing Englife any farder hurt,02 domage to the countrey. min noz-Thys inconvenience continuing for manye some to yearestogither, caused our husbandmen to their own abandon their tillage, and gave occasion and country. hardnesse to entil disposed persons, to fall to the lyke pillage, as practing to followe the Danes in these they theftes and robbertes. And the better to cloake their mischiese with all, they feigned the selues to be Danish pp. rates, and woulde sometime come alande in one post, and sometime in an other, defuing dayly great spoyies as the Danes had done buto their thips befoze them. The good king Alfrede therfore (who had marneyloully trae ueyled in repulling the barbarous Danes) clyying this out rage, ethinking it no lese the part of a politicke prince to rate out the noplome lubica, then to holde out the forcen aduct larie: by the aduice of his nobilitie, and therample of Poles (who followed the counfell of Jethro his father in law to the like effeat) devided the whole realme into certaine partes of leatios, which (of the Saron worde, Schyran, fignifying to cut) he termed thires or as we yet speake, shares, or portions, and ere and appointed over every such one thire an Erle Nocima or Alderman or both, to whome he commit ted the government of the same. These Chyzes also be brake into letter partes, where of some were called lathes, of the worde Gelathian, which is to ademble togither, other hundredes for that they coined furifoiction ouer an hundred pleages, tother tithinges, bycause there were in eache of them to the

number of tenne persons, whereof every one fra time to time was furetie for others god abearing. De provided also that every man houlde procure himselfe to be recevued into some tithing, to the ende, that if any were founde of so small and balle a credite that no man woulde become pledge oz suretie foz him, he shoulde forthwith be committed to vzvion, left otherwise he might happen to do mozeharme abzoade. Ditherto D. Lambert. by inhose wordes we may gather very much of the state of this Islande in the time of Alfride, whole institution continued after a lost putili the comming of the Pozmans, who chaunged the governement of the realme in such wife (by bringing in of new officers and offices, after the maner of their countries) that very little of the olde regiment remays ned more then the bares names of some offi cers (ercept peraduenture in Bent) lo that in these dayes it is hard to let downe any great certainty of things as they stode in Alfrids time, moze then is remembred, & touched at this present. Some as it were roming or roning at b name Lath, affirme that they were certen circuites in enery couty or Chyze, co. tayning an appopnted number of townes, whose inhabitauntes alwayes assembled to know and understande of matters touching their postions, in to some one appointed place oz other within their limites, especial ive whylest the causes were such as required not the apde of allifaunce of the whole countve. Df these Lathes also (asthey save) some thyzes had moze some leste, as thep were of greatnesse. And M. Läbert semeth to be of the opinion that the lets of our tyme (wherein these pledges be pet called Franci plegij of the worde Fræ burghe) doe pælde some shadow of that politike institutio of Alfrede: but lith my skill is so small in these cas les that I dare not indge any thing at all as of myne owne knowledge, I will not fette downe any thing moze then 3 read, and reas ding no more of lathes, mp nert talke that be of hundredes. The hundrede, and the was pentake is all one, and by this division not a name appertynent to a sette number of townes (for then all hundrede shoulde be of equall quantitie) but a limited iurisdiction, within the compatte whereof were an hundied persons called pledges, or ten denartes, luhing of tithings of men, of which eache one was bounde for other good abering, and laudable behaviour in the comon welth of the realme. The chiefe man lykewyle of enerte Denarie 02 Withing was in those dayes called a tithing man in latine Decurio, but now in most places a box holder as in Kent, where every

tithing is more over named a Burrow, als Burrow though that in the West countrie he be Will called a Tithing man, and his circuit a Tithing as have bearde at large. I reade further more and it is partly afore noted, that the lapde Alfride caused eache man of fræ condicion (for the better maintenaunce of his peace) to be ascribed into some hundied by placing himselfe in one Denarie or other. where he might alwaies have luch as mould swere or save bypon their certen knowledge for his honest behausour and civile conversa. tion if it should happen at any time, that his credite thould come in question. In like fort. I gather out of Leland and other, that if any imal matter oid fall out worthis to be discusled, the Tithing man oz boziholder (now officers, at the comandement of & Constable) thould decide the same in their Letes, where as the greatest causes were referred to the Hundredes, the greater to the Lathes, and the greatest of all to the thire daies, where the Carles oz Aldermen opd fet them selues, and make finali endes of the same according buto Justice. For this purpose likes wile in enery Hundred were 12, men cholen Eweine of god age and wishome, and those sinoine men. to grue their lentences without respect of person, and in this maner, as they gather were thinges bandeled in those baies. In mp tyme there are found to be in Englande 40. Hyzes, and likewife iz. in Wales, and thefe Fourtle latter erected of late yeres, by king Henry & Chytes in enght, who made the Baytos or Welchnie, thirteine equall in all respectes onto the Englishe, and in wales. brought to passe, that both nations should indifferently be governed by one law, which in times pail were ordred by divers, thole far descrepant, edisagreying one with an other, as by the leverall view of plame, is pet eafp to be deferned. The names of the flyzes in England are thefe wherof thefirst 10. lie betwens the Brittill lea and the Thames, Bent. in the man willhyze.

Suller: mit if the Porlet thyre. Surrey. Somerlet. Pampthyse. Deuon. Barkelbyze. Coznewall.

There are moreover on the north fide of the Thames, t betwene the same the river Trent, which passeth thosowe the miodest of Englance as Polidore fayth 16. other thires. whereof fire lye towarde the east, the rest towarde the well-moze into the middelf of the countrye.

Eller. Widdleser. Hartfozdibire. Suffolke.

Pozsolke. Cambridge Chyze. Bedfozde. Huntingdon.

brought

Carles

Canges.

Lintons. **Dations** bofamil.

nato fba es Sobich the

Bucking

The Seconde Booke

Lewcesterchire. Buckingham. Pottingham Chyze. Drfo2d. Warwicke. Pozthampton. Lincolne.

Rutland. Wie have 6, also that have there place well. ward towardes wales, whose names infue. Shropelbire. Glocester.

Staffozd. Hereford. Chesterchire. Wlozcester.

And these are the 32. Chires which lie by south of the Arent. Beyonde the same ryuer we have in lyke lost other 8.as

mestmerland. Darby. Richemonde. ₩ozke. Durham. Lancaster.

Pozthumberland. Comberlande. So that in the portio sometime called Lhoes gres, there are nowe fourtie thyzes. In Talales furthermoze are 13. wherof 7. are in fouth Wales.

Glamozgan. Cardigan, 02 Monemuth. Cereticon. Bzeckenocke. Denmoroke,02 Radnoz. Denbeoke.

Caermardine.

In Porthwales likewise are 6. that is to say Denbighe. Anglesep. Flint Carnaruon.

Montgomery. Wertoneth.

Withich being added to those of Englad pelo Dode par= 53. Hires oz couties, lo y bnder the Quænes colles of Baielly are so many Counties, whereby it is cally discerned, that hir power farre ers cedeth that of Offa, who of olde time was highelve honoured for that he had so much of Bertaine under hys subtection as after, warde conteined 39.thyzes, when the diulii on was made, whereof I spake befoze.

Thys is mozeouer to be noted in our des uision of thyzes, that they be not alwayes counted or laid togither in one percel, where of 3 bave great marueple. But fith the occafion hath growen as I take it either by 1021. upledge of some lyke occasion, it is better birefelpe to let downe howe some of these partes lve then to spende the tyme in sæking a fust cause of thes their odde division. First therfore I note that in the part of Bucking, ham theze betweene Amondetham, and Bes conffede, there is a piece of Hartforde Chyze to be founde, enuironed rounde about with the countre of Buckingham, and pet thys vatche is not about them mvles in length & two in breadth at the verye most. In Barker three also betweene Ruscombe and Dkings ham is a piece of Willhore, one myle in becaoth and foure mples inlength, whereof one fide leeth on the Loden river. In the boxs ders of Posthamton these directly over

against Luffelde a towne in Buckingham Apre, I funde a percell of Drforde Apre not

passing two miles in compasse. With Drford there divers doe participate in so much that a piece of Gloceller Chrie. lpeth halfe in Marwicke thyze and halfe in Orfoede Chyze, not very farre from Hoznes fon, Such another patche is there, of Gloces fter theze not farre from long Compton. but lying in Drfoide county; and allo a pece of Morcester thire, oprectly betweene it and Bloceffer fyze: Gloceffer hath & third pece bponthe Posth side of the Winrushe nære Falbrocke, as Warkethpre bath one percell also boon the selfe side of the same water, in the verye edge of Glocestershyre: Lykewyle an other in Orforde Chyze, not berpe farre from Burfoed; and the thirde ouer agaput Lache lade, which is varted from the mapne countre of Warkelhyze by a lyttle frake of Drford three. With woulde thinke that two Fragmentes of Willhyze were to be fæne in Barkethyze byon the Loden, and the rys ner that falleth into it: whereof and the lyke fith there are verye manye, I thinke god to que thes briefe admonition. For although I have not presently gone thorowe wyth them al, vet these mave suffice to give notice of thys thinge, whereof most readers as I perswade my selfe are ignozant. But to procede with our purpole, over eache of thele thores in time of necesity is a feuerall Left Leinte tenant chosen bnoer the Prince, who being naunts. a noble man of calling, hath almost regall authoritie over the same for the tyme beyng in many cases which doth cocerne his office: otherwyle it is governed by a Shirife, who is relident a dwelling somewhere within the same couty, whom they call a Micount, in res spect of b Erle (oz as they called him in time past the Alderman) that beareth his name of the Countye, although it be seldome sæne in Englance, that the Earle hath any great store of possessions, or oughtes to doe in the County whereof he taketh his name, moze then is allowed to him, thosowe his perlos nall reliauns, if he happen to dwell and bee relident in the same. In the election also of these Magestrates, dyners able Persons as well for wealth as wildome, are named by the commons, at a tyme and place appointed for they, chaple, whole names beyng delpo nered to the Prince, he forthweth pricks eth some suche one of them, as he pleaseth to assigne unto that office, to whome he comit feth the charge of the county, and who heres bpon is Shirife of that there, for one whole

holdeth the thyre courtes, a law daies buder hpin, opon lufficient caution, unto the high Shirife for hys true erecution of Juffice, and pæloing of accoumpt, when he shall be there unto called. There are likewyle under him certagne Bayliffes, whole office is to ferue t returne such wattres t processes as are dis reaed unto the frothe high Shirife, to make feature of the godes and cattelles, and are rest the bodyes of such as doe offende, prefenting epther their persons buto him, oz at the least wyle taking sufficient bonde, 02 02 ther assuraunce of them for they? due appes rance at an appointed tyme, when y Shirife by order of law ought to prefent them to the Zudges according to his charge. In emerge hundred allo are one or moe high constables according to the quatity of the lame, who recepuing writtes and injunctions from the high Shirife binder his feale, ove forthwith charge the pety constables of every towne, ety cons with in their limites, with the execution of §

In eche countye likewife, are fundzye law dayes holden at their appointed lealons, of which some retaine the olde Saron name, and are called Potelaghe. They have also an other called the Shirifes turne, which they holde twose in their times, in every hundled, and in these two latter such small matters as oft aryle amongst the inferior loste of people, are hard and determined. They have finally their quarter fedious, wherein they are afficed by the Julices and Gentlemen faile de= of the countrey, and twife in the yeare Baile perpor deliverye, at which time the Judges rive a cat alli- bout in theps circuites, into everye feverall countre (where the nobilitye and Gentlemen with the Justices there reliaunt associate them) and mynister the lawes of the realme, wyth great folemnity and Justice. Howbeit in doing of these things, they retayne fill the the olde order of the lande, in ble before the conquest, for they comit the full examination of al causes there to be heard, to & couderatio of 12. Sober grave & wife menscholen out of b fame countre (which number they call anen quelt) and of these inquelts there are more or lede impaniled at every affize as the nuber of cases there to be handled, doth crave and require (albeit that some one inquest hath often divers to colider of a when they have to their bitermost poure consulted and debated of fuch thinges as they are charged withall, they returne agains to the place of Austice? with they? Aerdice in weyting, according whereunto the Judge doth pronounce his les tence, be it for life or seath or any other mate ter, what so cuer is brought before him. Belide

thele officers afore mencioned, there are liv Dry other in every countre, as Crowners, whole duety is to enautre of such as come to their death by violence, to attache and prefent the pless of the Crowne, to make inquisives rye of treasure founders. There are open of peax and were also of the best dearness the laws, be quorum. fide fundep Beitlemenschherache number of Lawrers doe not fuffile tand inhole rea nennes doe amount to aboundwenty vound, by the years) appointed by especiali commillion from the prince to lake unto the god government of hir subjectes; in the Count ties where they owell a and of these the. Leaft (bilfull in the laive are of the peace, the other both of the peace and quorum others wife called of Apez & Determiner, so that; the first bave authoritie onely to beare, the or, thereto heare & determine fuch matters as: are brought buto their presence. These alin one priest they warrantes to the keepers of the Gaples which in their limitations for the lafe keping of fuch offenders as they Wah. judge worthie to be kept bnder warde, butill: the great alizes, to thende their causes may. be further examined before the relique of the countress these officers were first deuised in the eighteene peare of Cowarde the thyrder as Thane beneinformed.

They meterallo, and togither with the Shy rifes, doe hold their Dellions at foure times Quarter in the years; whereof they are called quarter fellions. Selfions and berin they inquire of the comnion anovannes of the kings lege people a lundrie other trespalles determining oppor them as infice both require . There are als so a throne, kinds of Sessions holden by the high Constables and Baylifs afore mencios. ned called lactic Sellions inberest the weig ghtes a measures are perused by the Clarke Pety les of the market for the courter, who litteth with the At thele meetings, allo Aiduallers. e inlike fort feruants, labourers, roges, and runnagates are often reformed for their ercelles, although the burning of bagabounds thorow their cares, be referred to b quarter festios or higher courts of Assile, where they are adjudged also to death, if they be take the third time & have not lith their lecond appres benfionapplyed theselves to labor. And thus much have I thought god to let dolume genepally of the lapbe counties and their mas nerof governaunce, although not in so perfit order as the cause requiretb, bycause that of all the rest there is nothing wherewith I am less acquainted then with our tempozall res giment, which to lave truth doth smally com cerne my calling.

rife also hath his vnder Shirife that ruleth & therfes.

yeare, 02 untill another be chosen. The Shi wine

Of the number of Bishoprijcks in Englande and Wales, and of the present state of the churche there. Cap.s.

@ wo pro=

There are two provinces in England, of which the first and greatest is subject to the lie of Caunto2burp, the leconde to that of Porke. And of these epther hath hir Archbi thop resident continually within hir owne limits, who bath not onely the chiefe dealing in things appertaining to the Dierarchy and iurisoicion of the church, but also great authoritie in civile affayres, touching the gouernement of the common wealth so farre forth as their senerall circuites doe ertende. The Archbishop of Cantozbury is comonly called Primate of all Englande, and in the coronation of the kings of this lande, his of fice is to let the Crowne byon their heades, They beare also the name of their high chap: iens perpetually although not a few of them have prefumed in tyme past to be theires qualles and votoe of any subtection buto the, which mape easily appeare by their owne aces, epilles, and auniweres, wherein they have sought not onely to match, but also to mate them with great rigour and moze then ope tirannie. Gramples hereof 3 could bring many, but this one thall suffice of Anselme, who making a showe as if he had beene bery unwilling to be placed in the le of Canto2bury, gaue his auniwere to the letters of fuch his friendes as made request buto hym to take that charge bpo him. Scecularia negotia nescio, quia scire noto, eorum namq; occupationes horreo, liberum affectans animum. Voluntati sacrarum intendo scripturarum, vos dissonantiam facitis, verendumq; est ne aratrum sancte Ecclesia, quod in Anglia duo boues validi & pari fortitudine, ad bonu certantes, id est rex & Archepiscopus, debeant trahere, nunc oue vetula, cum Tauro indomito nugata, distorqueatur à recto. Ego ouis vetula, qui si quietus essem, verbi Dei lacte, & operimento lanæ, aliquibus possem fortassis non ingratus elle, sed si me cum hoc tauro coniungitis, videbitis pro desparilitate trahentium. aratrum non recte procedere. &c. Which is in Englich thus. Of seculer affapzes & have no fkil, bycause I will not know them, for I ruen abhorre the troubles that rufe about them, as one that desireth to have his minde at libertie. Tapplye my whole indevour to the rule of the scriptures, you lead me to the contrary. It is to be feared left the plough of holy church which two frong Dren of equal force, and both like earnest to contende onto that, which is goo (that is the hing and the Archebishop) ought to draw, shoulde thereby

now fwarue from the right forrow, by mat ching of an olde theve-with a wilde butamed bull. I am that olde hepe, who if I might be quiet, coulde peraduenture thew my felfe not altogither bngratfall bnto some, by fæding them with milke of the worde of God, and covering them with woll, but if you matche me with this bull-you thall fee that thosome want of equalitie in draught the plough inill not go to right. cc. as followeth in the v20. celle of his letters. Thomas Becket was so Chomas pronde, that he wrate to king Henry the le Becket, conde, as to his Lozd, to his king, and to his some, offering him his counsell, hus renes rence and due correction. ec. Others in like fort have protested, that they ought nothing to the kinges of this lande, but their counsell onely, referuing all obedience buto the fee of Kome: whereby we may cally le the vide & ambition of the cleargie in the blinde tyme of ignozance. But as the Archbishop of Cantozbury hath log fince obtayned the pzerogas tive above Book, (although not without gret trouble, sute, some bloodhed and contention) so the Archbishop of Dozke, is neverthelesse primate of Englande, as one contentung himselfe with a piece at the least when (all) coulde not begotten. And as he of Cantozbus ry crowneth the king, fo thys of Pozke doth the like buto the Duene, whose perpetuall Chaplin he is, and hath beene from time to time as the writers doe reporte. The first al 21, By so hath under his iurisdiction to the number thousak of one and twentie inferiour bishoppes, the botter the other hath onely foure by reason, that the Emire churches of Scotland are now removed fro burp. his obedience buto an Archbishop of their Duche owne, wherby the greatnesse a circuit of the foure his inrisolation of Pozke, is not a little diministrate his fine and the form a little diministrate his fine and the form a file for the file. hed. In like fort eache of these seven a twen thop of ty les, have their Cathedral churches, where your in the Deanes doe beare the chiefe rule, bes Deanes. ing men especially chosen to that vocation, both for their learning & godinesse so nære as can be possible. These Cathedrall churs ches have in like maner other dignities and Canoncies fill remaining unto the as heres Canonic tofoze bnder the Popith regiment. Howbett those that are chosen to the same are no pole and unprofitable persons, (as in times past they have being when most of these livinges were either furnished with straungers especiall out of Italy,02 fuch Jocots as had leaff skill of all in ofscharging of those functions, wherunto they were called by vertue of these (fipendes) but fuch as by preaching and teas ching can, and doe learnedly fet fouth the glozie of God, and farder the ouerthzowof Antichailt to the ottermost of their powers.

of the description of Britaine.

spozeover in the layoe Tathedzall churches byon Sondapes and Festival dayes, the Canones out make certayne ordinary fermons by course, wherento great numbers of all es states one orderly resort, and upon the wor king dates thirle in the weeks one of the layo Canons doth reade and expounde some peece appolitions of holy scripture, whereinto the people doe very renevently repaire. The buthops theme kriptures. felues in lyke forte are not pole in their callings, for being nowe exempt from Court & counsell, they so applye their myndes to the letting forth of the worde, that there are bes ric few of them, which both not enery Sun day of oftner reforte to some place or other, within their iurisolations, where they epi pounde the scriptures with much granities ofose have Chill. They have bnoer them also their Arbhi bone occu- deacons, some one, divers two, a many source or mo, as their circuites are in quantity, whi che Archedeacons are termed in law the byi Moppes eyes: and these beside their ordinai rie courtes (which are holden by themselves or their officials once in a moneth at h leaft) doe keepe yearly two vilitations or Sinodes; (as the Britton doth in enery thirde yeare) wherin they make diliget inquilition & fetch, aswel for h voarine a behaviour of the Hini: sters, as the orderly dealing of the Parishio's ners in resorting to their parish churches & conformity buto religio. They punish also w great severity al such trespassers as are presented buto them:02 if the cause be of & moze weight, as in cales of Herelle, pertinacie, coa tempt & fuch loke, they refer them cother to b Bithop of the Diocette, oz his chauncellour, or elle to fundrie grave persons let in author ritpe by vertue of an high comission directed onto them fro the Pzince to that end, who in very courteous maner doe le the offenders getly reformed, or else severly punished if nea cellitie lo infozce. Belide this in many of our Archedeaconries, we have an exercise lately conference. begunne, which for the most part is called a prophecie or conference, and erected only for the eramination of triall of the diligence of the clearate in their Auor of holy Criptures. Howbeit such is the thirstie desire of the people in these dayes to heare the worde of God. y they also have as it were with sealous violence intruded themselves among them (but as hearers only) to come by moze knowledg thorowe their presence at the same. Herein also for the most part two of the ponger sorte of Ministers doe expounde eache after other some piece of the scriptures ordinarily appointed but othern in their courses (wherein' they orderly go thorow with some one of the Cuangeliffes or of the Chiffles, as it pleas

iligent=

ologia, g

feth the the chose at the first in every of these conferences) and when they have spent an houre or slittle more betweene them, then commethances the better learned lost, who supplyeth the rolume of a moderator, mas hing first aburte repearfall of their discours les, and the madding what him thinketh god of his ofness exercised ge, whereby two houres are thus company (pent at this most provitar ble mieting: Whe al is done if the first speas kers have the wed any piece of diligence, they are commended for their travaile and encour raced to co forward. If they have beine found to be flacks, their negligence is openly reproued before all their brethren, who go alide of purpole from the laitie after the exercise em bedito judge of these matters and consulte of the next speakers & quantie of the text to be bandled in that place. The laytie never spake but are analy heavers, a as it is bled in forme places wekely, in other once infouretiena daves, in dinners monethly, and elsewhere tipife in a vere: fo is it a notable four e onto all the ministers therby to apply their hokes which otherwyle as in tymes palt dyd give themselves to hawking, hunting, tables, carpes byte topling at the Alehonie Hopting and other like banities, nothing commendate ble in fuch as shoulde be godly and sealous frewards of the good affes of O D, fatth ful diffributers of his worde but o the people, and diligent pattours according to their cals ling. Dur Cloers oz Ministers and Dese Ministers cons (for subdeacons and the other inferiour Deacons. piders; furnetime bled in the Popily chunch me have not are made according to a certaine forme of confectation concluded byon in the time of king Cowarde the firt , by the clergy of Englande, and some after confirmed by the three estates of the realme, in the high court of Parliamet. And out of the first fort, that is to fave of fuch as are called to the ministery, arc Bithops, Deanes, Arches deacons a fuch as baue the bigher places in the Hierarchy of the church elected, a these allo as al breft, at the first coming buto any spirituali promotion doe yeld buto & Parince the entire tare of their linkings for one whole pearle, if it amount in value buto ten pounde and bewardes, and this buder the name of first fruites. They paye the tenthes yearely first fruis also of they? sayde linguages, according to fee and fuch valuations as have beene made latelye tembés. of the lame: for the recept of which two paymentes an especial office or court is preced which beareth name of first fruits and tens thes wherebuto if the party to be preferred; doe not make his ductifull repayze by smape pointed tyme after polledion taken there to

of the description of Britaine.

compounde for the papment of his fruites. be incurreth the daunger of a great penalty. lymited by a certapne estatute provided in that behalfe, against such as doe intrude into the ecclesiastical functio. They pay likewise subsides with the tempozaltie, but in suche fort that if thele pape after foure Willinges Sublidies for lande, the cleargye paye commonly af ter fire thilings of the pounde so that of a benefice of twentye pounde by the yeare the incumbent thinketh himselfe well acquited, if all thinges being discharged be may reserve tistiene pounde towarde his owne sustentation and maintenance of his family. Seldom also are they without the compasse of a subliope, for if they be one peare cleare from this payment they are lyke in the nert to here of another graunt, so that I sape a gapne they are seldome wythout the limite of a subside. The lasty mape at enery tarationalso helpe themselves, and so they voe thosowe confideration had of their decape, and hinderaunce, and pet their imponerith. met cannot but touch also the Parson of Wie car, as is daily to be fiene in their accompts and tythings.

The other paimetes due buto the Archbi thop and Bithop at their fenerall vilitatios. (of which the first is double to the latter) and suche also as the Archedeacon recepueth at hus Spnodes. cc. remaine fill as they byd, wythout any alteration: onely thys 3 thynke be added within memory of man, that at the comming of enery prince, hys appointed of, ficers doe commonly bifite the whole realme bnder the forme of an ecclefiasticall inquisi-The very tion, in which the cleargy doe pape double cause why fixe, as buto the Archbishop. Hereby the & by weavers, those already remembred, it is founde that the Thurch of Englande, is no lette commohave beine dious to the Pzinces coffers then the laitve. made Mis if it doe not farre ercede the same, since their nufters, for paimentes are certapne continuall and fel-§ learned dome abated, howefoeuer they gather bppe refuse such their owne oucties, or have their lyninges that of the otherwise hardly valued onto the ottermost Wilhops fardings, or threwdely canceled by the cones tousnesse of the patrones, x of whom some do bestowe advoulous of benefices byon thep? fuch by o= Bakers, Butlers, Cokes, and horsekepers. uerlighte in frede ofother recompece, for their long & friendship faithful feruice which they employ buto their I wore most aduantage. But to procede wyth our purpole. The names mozeover blualip give fiold have onto such as feede the flocke remaine in lyke vone with leat as in tymes pall, lo y thele wordes, par. fon, Micar, curate, and fuch are not, as yet as nousons. bolished moze then the Canoniawe it selfe, es for a glo which is daily pleaded as Thane sayde elles

where, although the estatutes of the realme tapler wil have greatly infringed the large scope, and be glad of brought the exercise of the same into some an anguanarrower limits. There is no thing redde in or 10.poin our churches but the canonicall Scriptures, by the per whereby it commeth to passe that the Wal, and well to is layd oner once in thirtie dayes, y new that his Testament foure times, and the olde Testa, patrone ment once in the yeare. And herebuto if the thail have Turate be adjudged by the Bilhop or his des all there puties, sufficiently instructed in the holye so he man scriptures, he permitteth him to make some this pensonalition as exposition in his particle some erpolition or erhortation in his parithe, buto tion amendment of lyfe. And for as much as our churches and univerlities have beine lo svole led in tyme of errour, as there cannot pet be had fuch number of learned pastours as map suffile for enery parish to have one: there are certaine fermones or homelies, denifed by fundzy learned men, confirmed for sounde doctrine by consent of the divines, and publike authoritie of the prince, and those appointed to be read by the Curates of meane bnderskanding, (which Homelies doe comprehende the principall partes of christian doctine, as of oxiginal linne, of Julificatio by fayth, of charity and such lyke) byon the Sabbaoth dayes, buto the congregation. Likewise in our common praper, the lessons are onely certeine appointed chapters, taken out of the olde and neive Tessament. The administration mozeoner of the sacraments and relidue of the leruice, is done in the churs ches, wholly in our bulgare tong, that eche one present, maye here and boderstande the same, which also in Cathedrall and Collegie ate churches is so ordered, that the Plaimes onely are long by note, the rest being redde (as in common parithe Churches) by the Pinister with a loude voyce, sauguge that in the administration of the Communion the Quier lingeth the answeres, the crede, and funday other thynges appointed, but in so plaine (I say) and distinct maner, that eche one present may buderstand what they sing, every worde having but one note, though the whole Harmony confift of many partes, and those very cunningly set by the skilful in that science. As for our Churches themselues, Belles, and times of morning and evening praier, they remaine as in times palt, lauing that all Images, theines, tabernacls, rods loftes, and monumentes of Idolatry, are remoned, taken downe, and defaced, onely the Rozpes in glasse windowes ercepted, which for want of lufficient store of neive stuffe, & by reason of extreame charge that Choulde growe, thosow the alteration of the same into white panes thorowe out the realme, are

not altogither avolythed in most places at once, but by lyttle and little suffered to be cape, that white glasse may be provided and fet by in their rames. Finally wheras there was wont to be a great varticion betweene the Auire and the body of the Church-nowe it is either very imali or none at all: and to save the truth altogither needelesse, sithe the Minister sayth his service commonly in the bodye of the church, with his face towarde the people, in a little tabernacle of wainescot provided for the purpole, by which meanes the ignozaunt doe not onely learne dyners of the plaimes and viuali prapers by heart, but also such as can read doe reap togither with him. so that the whole congregation at one instant doe poure out their peticions, buto the living God, for the whole estate of hys church in most earnest and ferwent maner. Thus much briefly of the estate of the church of England, I meane touching the regimet of the lame, p lervice of God, forme of com mon Waper: now will I returne to the particular limites of eache severall 180shop2tic. whereby we mail fee they; boundes, and how farre they auxiloidions doe extende, begins ning first with the Sie of Cantozbury in Inch briefe order as foloweth here at hand.

The furifoictio of Cantordury (exerted first by Augustine the Monke) of pou have respect to his provinciall regiment extendeth it selfe over all the fouth part of this Alland. But if you regarde the same onely that belongeth bnto his Sie-it reacheth but over one varcell of kent: the Diocesse of Rochester enjoying the rest: so that in thys one couritey the greatell Archbishopzijcke and at the lest Wishop. rticke of all are buited & Arialy lincked togis ther. That of Cantozbury hath bonder it one Archedeaco, who bath charge over rf. Deas neries or a hudred three score and one parishe churches, and in the Popish time there went out of this Sie to Rome at enery alienation for first fruites 10000. Ducates or Florens (for I reade both) belive cooo. that the new elect blually paped for hys pail. I woulde speake somewhat of his peculiers dispersed here & there in other thires, but fith Ihaue no certaine knowledge of them, I palle the ouer butill an other tyme.

Rochester. The Sie of Rochester is also included with in y limits of Kent, whole Archedeacon hath onelye thie Denaries buder his jurisolation contayning 132. Parithe churches: so that hereby it is to be gathered that there are at the least 393. Parithe churches in Bent, over which these two Archdeacons afoze remembred doe erercile Ecclesiasticall authoritie. This Bythop at enery alienation was

want to pay to the Sie of Rome 1300 Dus cates of florens. He was also croffebearer in tome past to the Archboshop of Cantozburp and luftus was the first Byshop that was in stalled in the same.

The Sie of London, whereof Mellitus is London. accounted to be the first Pastor in the Popish Cataloge, is nowe contented to be under the governaunce of a Bichop, which in olde time had hir Archebishop butill Cautozbury bes reft hir of that honour by the practice of Auguitine the monke, who I wote not buo inhat privie occasion, removed his Archebishops Sie from thence farder into Bent. It includeth Ester, Midleser and part of Herefolde thyze, and is nepther moze noz lette in quantitle then the auncient kingdome of the east Sarous before it was butted to that of the west Sarons, as our hystories doe report. The furifoiction of this Sie buder the billion is committed to foure Archedeacons, that is of London, Effer, Widleser, and Colchester and those have amongs them to the number of 3 6 3. Parithes of thereabouts, belide the peculiers belonging to the Archebishop, and at enery altenation the new incumbent was bounde to pay to the Bilhop of Rome 3000. Ducates of florenes as I reade.

Chichester (the beginning of which se was Chichester in § Alle of Seletey, but afterward traflated to Chichester) hath now Suller only, and the wight under which are firtiene Deaneries. containing to & nuber of sci. pariths. It paid at enery alienatio to & Sie of Kome 333. du cates, as I have reade of late. One Cobert was the art bishop there, the one Cella suce ceded, after whom the lie was boyd by mas np peres. It was erected also 711. by focree of a Synobe holden in Suller, which leparar winches ted it fre the iuriviation of file of Winches fier, ter, wherof before it was reputed a parcell. The By-

Winchester hath Hamshyze and Surry, hoppe of winches in olde time the Wight wherein are eyght fier was Deanaries and 2 7 6. Parity churches, and fometime belie that the Bishoppe of thus Diocesse is called biperpetuall Pzelate buto the honozable order Mop of the of the Garter, his tare at his institution was westlards 12000.ducats of florens. If the old cataloge chefter, of the Withoppes of this Sie be well conlides which red of, and the aces of the greatest parte of town was them indifferently weighed, as they are to be given to reade in our Hystories, you shall finde the his fuctes most egregious hypocrites, the frontest war: fours, by riours, the cruellest typametes, the richest kinigita money mongers, & pollitiche counsellours of the west in tempozail affayzes, to have I wote not by farons and Diwaid what fecrete working of the divine provide king of the dence bæne vlacer bere in Winchester, sith Porthithe foundation of that Sie, which was erece bers.

pediers a in times past habbe not made not howe

ted by Birinus, 6 3 9. (whome Pope Honorius fent hyther out of Italy) and first planted at Dozchester, in the tyme of Lynigils, then translated to Winchester, where it doth pet

Salisburp Salifbury hath nowe Barckeffyze, and Willippe onely, for after y death of Hedda, which was 704. Winchelter was devided in two, so that onely Pampton and Surrey were left bnto it, a Walton, Doglet, Barke, thyre, Somerfet, Deuon, & Cornwall, affigneo bnto Salisbury, tyll other order was tas ken. The valuation hereof in Kome was lately 4000. Ducats of florens, as the tare therospet recesoeth. Cortes I have not read of any billyop that hath beene a greater oznas ment to this Sie then Bilhop Lewell lately deceased, lith the tyme that Adelme dyd first beginne that Wythepzijcke 704. which was before a percell of the jurisdiction of Wilms chester, sounded at Shirburne, fasterward translated to Salisbury, but I can not well tell in what reare after the conquest.

Exceller. Creeker hath Denouthyze and Cornewall 4 the valuation of this living was 6000.cu cates, which were papoe at every alienation ones the Bilhoppe of Rome.

Bathe, whose Sie was sometyme at Welles, hath Somerfetthyze onely, and the value therof was rated at 430. Ducates in § Populh taration, except I be decepted. This Withoppiicke was created 905. in a counsell holden among the Gewiles, whereat king Cowards of the Welflarons, a Plegimund Archebishop of Catozbury were present. For that part of the country had beene scauen peres without any Passocall cure, and there lose in this counsel it was agreed that for the two Withopzijcks (wherof one was at Wins chefter another at Shireburne) there hould be fine ordayned, whereby the people there myght be the better instructed. By thys The 257 meanes Frithstan was placed at Winches Mopenets of ther, and Otheline at Shireburne, both of the burne dinis being then boyde. Shireburne also sustained bed into 3. the subdivision, so that Alerstane was made Withop of Crivioc of Denonthire (whole Die was at Liviton) Herstan of Coincivall, and Cadulf of Melles, unto whome Barkshyze a Doeletshyee were appointed, but now you se what alterative is made, by consideration of the limites of their present jurisdictions.

Colorcester sometime called Epatus wicciwozcester. orum hath Wozcester & part of Warwijes Myres, and before the Bisheprise of Sloce. fter was taken out of the same, it payde to the Pope 2000. Ducates of golde at energ chaunge of Piclate. This Sie was begunne suther in or not long before the time of Offa,

king of the east Angles, and Boselus was the first Bishov there, after whome, succeded Diffozt, then Egwine who went in pilarie mage to Kome, with Kinredus of Wercia & the larde Offa, and there gate a Monasterie (which he buylded in Wozcester) confirmed by Constantine the Pope.

Clocester hath Clocestershyze only, wher Glocester, in are none Deanaries and to the number of. 294. Parithe churches, as I finde by god record. But it never pape any thing to rome, bycause it was erected by king Henry the egght, after he had abolished the vsurped authorivt of & Dope-ercept in Andre Paries; if any fuch thing were demeaned, as 3 doubt not but it was.

Percforde hath Hertsozdeshyre and part Heresogn. of Shozphyze and payde to Kome at energ chaunge of Bilhop 1800. Ducates or florens

Lechfield wherunto Couetry is added, hath Licheled Staffordelhyre Warvyinice part or Sycop was hol-thire & the rest of Warwijc, that is boyde of was hol-den for a Staffordelhoze Darbythire part of Shrop, whole Du subjection to the sie of Worcester. It was estime at reacd in the time of Peada king of the fouth wellchefs Wertians inhich lay on this live of & Trent, ter, that therin one Dinas was enstalled about the now bath yeare of grace 6, 6. after whom succeeded a Withop thellac eff Turker on Charliston who have been of hys Bellac, the Tunber an Englishman, but con owne, fecrated by the Scottes. It paid to the Bope 1733. Ducates, in mine opinion a good round fine, but not without a full punishment, sith that in times past v3.769. Clouds Bilhoppe there under king Diffa of Pertia woulde have bereft, the sie of Cantozbury of hir pall in the time of Pope Adriane, and so dyd for a leason till thinges were reduced into their fozmer ozder.

Drfozde hath Drfozde thyze onely, a verye Drfozde. ponge Jurildiation, ereacd by kyng Henry the erght, and where in the time of Auene Pary, one Goldwell was Bilhop, who as 3 remember was a Jesuite, dwelling in Kome and more conversant as the same went in the blacke Arte, then skilfull in the Scrip. tures, and yet he was of great countenaunce amongst the Romanne monarches. It is said that observing the Canons of hys order, he regarded not the tempozalities, but I have heard lithens that he will well ynough what became of those commodities.

Cly hath Cambriogethyze, the Ile of C. ep. ly. It was created 1 1 0 9.by Henry the first, being befoze a riche and welthy abbay. One Derupallo was made Bilhoppe there, as 3 haue foud in a Register, beloging sometime to that house. Finally eit payde to the Pope at euery alienation. 7000. Ducates, as the Registers there both telliste at large.

Porthwich called in old time Episcopacus. domucensis, (whose see was first at Helmeha. then at Thetfozde) hath Suffolke and Poze folke. The circuite hereof was once all one, with that of the kinges of the east Angles. till Elp was taken from the same, tt began about the yeare 632. bnder Coppenwalde king of the Cast Sarons, and one Felix of Burgundy, was first Bishop there, who sate feuentæne yeares, and was placed therein by Honorius the Pope, finally it payde at e. nery altenation. 5000. Ducates to Rome of curraunt money as I reade.

Peterbozow sometime a notable monaste; ry hath Posthamton, and Rutlande thires, a diocesse ereaed also by king Henry & eight. It never payde first fruites to the Pope, but in Duene Paries dayes, if ought were then demaunded, because it was a sie not recorded in the auncient Register, of hos first fruites and tenthes.

Bristowe hath Dozcet thrze, sometime belonging to Salifbury, a fie lately erected by Kyng Genry the eyght, who toke no finall care for the Churche of Chiff, & ther, fore ealed a number of the auncient lies, of they? superfinous circutes, and bestowed the same oppon such other, as he had appoputed for the better regimente and féding of the flocke.

Lincolne of all other in times past was the greatest, for although that out of it were taken the Bishoppyckes of Drfozde, and Peterborow, pet it reteineth Aill Lincolne, Leicester, Huntyngdon, Bedfozde, Buck kingham Chyres, and the relt of Partford, thyze, so that it extended from the Thames buto the Humber, and pape buto the Pope for the whole 5000. Ducates, as appeareth by record at every altenation. It beganne as bout the beginning of William Kufus, by one Remigius who remoued his Sie to Line colne fro Dozchester, as Path. Westminfer doth report, thus much of fuch Withops rischs as lye within Lhoegres of Englande as it was left buto Locrinus, nowe it follo. weth that proceede with Males.

Lhandaffe' or the churche of Tau, contapneth Glamozgan, Pommouth, Bzecknoch and Kadnoz Chyzes, and palde to Kome 700. Ducatsas I reade at enery chamge of Pre-

S. Dauides hath Pembroke, and Caer. mardine threes, whose linerie of first fruites to the Sie of Rome was 1500. Ducates at the hardest as 3 thincke.

Bango; is in north Wales, t hath Caers naruon, Anglisey and Merioneth Chyzes bu der hir furifoicion, it paid also to Rome 126. Ducates of florence, as their bokes one pet Declare.

S.Alaphen hath Pressholme and parte of S.Ala-Denbigh & Flinthyzes, which beyng layde phes. togither doe amount to little moze then one god countre, therfore fully supposed to be p left Bishoppijcke that is to be founde with in Wales, pet it paide to Rome 4 7 0. Dus cates except my memozy doth fayle. And his therto of the Province Caunterburpe, for fo much thereof as lyeth in thys Mande, nowe it resteth that I procede with the other of Pozke in luch ozder as 3 map.

The Sie of Pozke beganne aboute the yorke. yeare of grace. 625. bnder lustus of Cannterburge, who orderned Paulinus the first Bilhop there, in the time of Edwine of king Porthumberland. Of it felf it hath Jurifoic tion ouer Pozkthyze, Pottingham Chyze, & the rest of Lancaster thire, not subtent to the Sie of Chester, and when the Pope bare authority in this realme it payde unto his Sie. 1000. Ducates, beside also 5000 for the pal of the newe elea, which was moze then he coulde well spare, considering the diminution of hys Sie, by meanes of the erection of a new Petropolitane in Scotland, as I baue thewed else where.

Chester hath Chestershire, Darbishire, the Chester, most part of Lancaster thyze (buto the Ry. bell) Richemonde, and a part of flinte and Denbighe thyres in Wales also under due libieaton for eccleffallicall matters. In the olde popilh tyme, there was no Bithopayck, called by that name (although the Bythop of Lechfielde had Cometime his Sie pitched in thar place, and therefore of some was called Bilhop of Cheffer) fith king Henry the eight was the first that erected any there.

Durham hath the county of Durham ones Durham ly, and Posthumberlande, whereof the By of Lindel Cyoppes hane beine fometimes Carles Parfarme. latines, and ruled the rost brider the name of the Bithoppycke in Sie in my opinion moze profitable, e of lette countenaunce, then his nall apparaunce, fure it is that it payde to Rome 9 000. Ducates oz flozenes, at eue ry chaunge, as the recorde pet expressett, Aydan'a Scot was the first Bylhop of this Sie, who beloe himselfe as die also manye of his inccessours, in Lindsfarne Me, till one came that remoued it to Durhami.

Careliel ereced 1 1 3 2, by Denry the first Caerleit. Twhereof Ethelwolf confessor'to Dimond Bythop of Salitbury, was made veiginall Bithop, hath Cumberland & Wellimeriand, as for the Deanertes and number parythes contepned in the fame, as per I haue no

proninciall. But what loener it be for exter-

E.D3=

bustow.

incolne.

25athe.

knowledge, more then of many of the other, howbeit of this 3 am sure, that the Pope recertied out of it at enery chaunge of Bythop 1000, figzenes, albeit that it might have spared much moze as an adversarie thereto confessed sometyme even befoze the Pope himselfe, supposing no lette but to have gais ned by his tale.

Beside all these we have another Bishop, rijcke pet in England, but very obscure, because the Bythoppe thereof hath not where. with to maintaine his countenaunce sufficientlye, and that is, the Sie of Pona or Wan, sometime names Epatus Sodorensis, whereof one Wimundus was ezdepned the first bis Hop, and John the seconde, in the reigne of king Stephe. The gift of this prelacy receth in b Crics of Darby, who nominateth such a one from time to tyme, thereto as to them doth sæme convenient. Howbeit if that Sie might reape hir owne commodities, I boubt not but the estate of hir Bishop would quick? ly be amended. And thus much of our bishop. rticks, and maner how the ecclefiaffical ina resolution of the church of England, is deup. ded among the flyres, and countres of thes, realme. Talhole Bilhops as they have beene. heretofore of greater port and dwings in the common wealth, then at this present, so are they nowe for the most part the best learned: that are to be founde, in any country of Gus repe, fith neither high parentage, noz great. ryches as in other countrepes, but onelpe learning and vertue doe being them to thes. honour. I might here have spoken of divers other Bilhoppicks, sometime in this part of the Illande, as of that of Caerlheon, where Dubritius gouerned, which was afterwarde translated to S. Dauides, and taken foz an Arcibilhopzyck:lecooly of the Bishopzyc of Letreester, whose fourth bishop called Unwon went to Kome with Dffa king of Ders tia:thirdly of Kambyzy oz Wilto, f of Glo-Gloceller coffer (of which you shall reade in Bath. Tack. 489) where the bishop was called Els bishopine, dad: also of Hagulstade, one of the thie mes bers wherinto the Sie of Pozke was devided after therpullion of Willfrid. Fozas I reade when Cafrid the king had driven him alway, he deutoco his Die into the partes, making Bola ouer the Deiranes that helde his Sie at Bagulffade: Catta ouer the Bernicians, who late at Poskesand Cohedus over Linds far, whose successours were Othelwine, Cogar and Limivert, not with standing that one Scrulfus was ouer Lindfarre befoze Cohes dus, who was Bithop of the Wertians and middle England till he was banished from Lindiffe and came into these quarters, to

læke his refuge and succour. I coulde lokes ipple entreate of the Bilhoppes of Wihite, herne, oz ad Candidam Casam, nowe a parcell of Scotland, and of divers chauges and alterations hapning in these sies frotime to time, but lith my purpole is to touch only the estate of thinges present, it may suffice to have large thus much of them, though altogither belide mine intended purpole.

Of Vniuersities. Cap. 6.

There are within the realme of England I two noble & famous Univerlities, where in are not onely divers goody-houses builded foure square for the most part of harde free stone, with great numbers of longinges and chambers in the same for Students after a fumptuous maner, thozow the erceding its beralitie of Kings, Duénes, Bishops, Poble men, and Ladies, of the lande: but also large livinges and great revenues bestowed byon them (the lyke wherof is not to be sæne in any other region as Peter Martyr dyd off affirme) to the maintenaunce onely of such covenient numbers of poze mens sonnes as the seucrall Aspendes bestowed upo the saids houses are able to support. Afthese two that of Orfozde (which lyeth well and by Posth from London) franceth most pleasauntly of both, being environned in maner rounde as bout with pleasaunt woodes on the hilles as loft and godly rivers in the medowes beneath, whose courses woulde brede no small commoditie to that Citie, pf such impedie ments were removed, as greatly annoy the same. That of Cambridge is distaunt from London about fourtie and fire mples north & by east, and standeth very well, saving that it is somewhat low quere onto the Fennes, whereby the holfomnette of the ayze there, is not a little corrupted. It is excellently well ferued with all kindes of proutsion, but espea cially of fresh water fishe and wildefowle, by reason of the Isle of Ely, which is so nere at hande. Dnely woode is one of the chiefe wants to luch as Audole there, wherfore this kind of provisio is brought them either from Eler, tother places thereabouts, as is also their cole, 02 otherwise the necessity therof is supplyed with gall, and sea cole, wherof they have great plenty lead thither by the Grant. Mozeover it hath no such stoze of medowe grounde as may luffice for the ordinarie era venles of the towne, and Univerlitie, where fore they are inforced in luke fort to proutde, their have from other villages about which minister the same unto them in verye great abundaunce. Orfoide is supposed to con-

taine in Longitude eyghteine degres and epght and twentie mynutes, and in Latitude one and fiftie degræs and fiftie minuts, whereas that of Cambridge Canding more northerly, hath twentie degræs and twentle minutes in Longitude, and therebuto fiftie & two degræs and fiftene minuts in Latitude as by epact supputacion is easie to be founde. The Colledges of Prfoed for curious works manship and private commodities are much moze Kately, magnificent, and commodious then those of Cambitoge: and therebuto the Arktes of the towne for the most part more large and comely. But for buiformitie of buylding, orderly compació and regiment, v tolune of Cambridge ercedeth that of Dr. ford (which otherwise is a bath been the great ter of the two) by many a folde, although 3 know divers y are of the contrarie opinion Castels also they have both, and in my sudge ment is harde to be lapde, whither of them woulde be the fronger, if both were accoze oingly repaired: howbeit that of Cambridge is the higher both for maner of buylding & scituation of grounde, sith Drfozde castell, standeth low and is not so apparant in sight. The commo scholes of Cambridge also are farre moze beautifull then those of Drfozde onely the diamitie schole at Arfozde ercepted, which for fine and excellent workeman thip commeth next the motolde of the Kings chappell in Chambzinge, then the which two with & chappell that king Henry the seventh dyd buylde at Westminster, there are not in my opinion made of lime & stone thee more notable poles within the covalle of Europe. In all other thinges there is so great equalitie betweene these two Universities as no man că imagine how to let down any greater, so that they sæme to be the bodye of one well ordered common wealth, onely deutded by distaunce of place and not in friendly confent. In speaking therefore of the one I can not but describe the other: and in commedation of the first I can not but ertolle the latter, and so much the rather for that they are both so dere onto me, as that I can not redily tell, but o whyther of them I owe the most god wyll. Woulde to God my know, ledge were luch as that neither of the might have cause to be athamed of their pupill, 02 my power so great that I might worthily requite them both for those mainfolde kindes nelles that I have recepued of them. But to leave thefe things & proced with other more convenient for my purpole. The maner to line in these Univerlities is not as in some o ther of forcen countries we fee dayly to hap. pen, where the Studentes are infozced foz

wante of such houses, to dwell in common Innes, and Tauernes, wythout all ozder oz discipline:but in these our Colledges we live in such exact order and but or specife rules of governmet, that the famous learned man Erasmus of Roterodam being here amongest vs fiftie peares palled , byd not let to compare the trades of living of Audents of thele tivo places, even with the very rules and or ders of the auncient Ponkes; affirming mozeover in flatte wordes, our orders to be fuch as not onely came neare buto, but rather farre excéded all the Monasticall institutions that ever were deviced. In most of our Colledges there are also creat numbers of Audentes, of which many are founde by the revenues of the houles, and other by the purueighances e helpe of their riche frieds, wherby in some one Colledge you hall have two hundred schollers, in others an hundred and fiftie, in divers a hundred and fourtie, & in opners lefte numbers as the capacitie of the layde houses is able to recepue: so that at this present of one sort and other there are about the ethousande studentes nourished in them both as by a late survey it manifestly appeared. Query one of these colledges have ikeaders in lyke maner their professours or readers in private of the tongues and leverall sciences, as they houses, call the, which daily trade by the pouth there abiding, prinately in their halles, to the ende they may be able afterward whe their turne commeth about, to thewe themselves abrode by going fro thence into the commo scholes, and publicke disputations (as it were into the playme battaile) there to trie their skilles, and declare howe they have profited fithence their comming thither. Dozower in the publicke scholes of both the Anivertities, there Publicke are founde at the Princes charge (and that readers bery largely) fine profesiours and readers, maintage that is to lay, of diminitie, of the civile laive, ned by the Philicke, the Debrues the Græke tongues: Prince. and for the other publicke lectures as of Phis losophie, Logicke, Kethozicke, The Duadzie uials. (Although the later I meane Arithme, Study of ticke, Pulicke, Geometrie, and Altronomie, the Quaand with them all skill in the perfectives are e perspecnow smally regarded in eyther of them) the times neg-Univertityes themselves ove allowe compe, leaco. tent Aipendes to luch as reade the same, whereby they are sufficiently provided for, touching the maintenaunce of their estates, and no leste incouraged to be diligent in their functions. These profestours in like fort have all the rule of disputations and other schole erercifes, which are dayly vied in common scholes severally assigned to eache of them, and such of their bearers as by their skil the

a berp

The Seconde Booke

wed in the layde disputacions, are thought to have attarned any convenient rypenelle of knowledge, (according to the cultome of o ther Universities although not in like order) are permitted folemily to take their deferued degras of schole in the same science, and facultic, wherin they have spent their travaile. From that tyme forwarde also, they ble such difference in apparell as becommeth their callings, tendeth bnto grauitie, & mas keth them knowne to be called to some courtenance. The first degree of all is that of the generall Sophiffers, fro whence when thep have learned more sufficiently the rules of Logicke, Rethozicke, and obtapned thereto competent skill in Philosophie, and in the Mathematicalles, they ascende hygher to the estate of Batchelers of arte. Fro thence allo giving their minds to more perfit know.

ledge in some or all p other liberal sciences, and the tongues, they ryle at the last to be called Pailters of art, eche of them being at that time reputed for a Dodor in his facultie if he professe, but one of b laid scieces, (besice philosophie) or for his general skill, if he be exercised in them all. After this they are permitted to chose what other of the higher Coopes them lyketh to follow, whether it be Diumity, Law, oz Philicke, so that beyng once Pailters of Arte, pnert degræif thep follow Philick, is the Doctozihip belonging to that profession, and lykewyle in the study of the Law, if they bende their mynds to the knowledge of the same. But if they meane to go forward with Diminitie, this is the ore der, vied in that profession. First after they haue necestarily proceded maiters of Arte, they preach one fermon to the people in Ens glithe, and another to the Univertitie in La. tin. They aunswere all comers also in they? owne persons buto two several questions of Divinity in the ope Scholes (at one time) fo: the space of two houres, afterwarde reply twice against some other man, bpo a like number, and on two severall dayes in the same place: which beyng done with comendation, he recepueth the fourth degree, that is Bacheler of Diminitie, but not befoze be Batcheler hath beene mayler of Arte, by the space of of Dimini= feauen peares, according to they? ffatutes. The nert & last vegræ of all, is the Dogoz. thip after other them yeares, for the which he must once againe performe all such erer. ciles saces as are afore remembred, and then is be reputed able to gourne and teach other, and lykewyse taken soz a Doctoz. Thus we le that from our enteraunce into

the University, buto the last degree received

is commonly eyghtene of twentie yeares,

in which tyme if a Student hath not obtep. ned lufficient learning, there by to ferne his owne turne, t benefite bys common wealth. let him never loke by tarying longer to come by any moze.

A man maye if he will beginne his ftudpe with the Lawe, or Philicke, to some as her commeth to the University, if his knowledge in the tongues: and rypenelle of judgement ferue therefoze: which if he doe, then his first Degree is Bacheler of Law, or Whilicke, and for the same he must perfourme such Actes in his owne science, as the Bachelers oz Dodoes of Divinitie, do for their partes, p oncly fermons except, which belongeth not to his calling: but as these are not matters of fuch importance as may deferue any further tradation, I fo will leave them & go in hande with the rest.

There is mozeover, in enery house a Das fer, who hath bnder him a president, and certeine Cenlozs oz Deanes, appointed to loke to the behausour, & maner of the Studentes there, whom they punish very seueres ly if they make any default, according to the quantitye equalitye of their trespasses. D. uer eche Universitie also, there is a severall Chauncelour, whole Offices are perpetual, howbeit their substitutes, whome we call Micechaunceloss, are chaunged enery pereas are also the Proces, Talkers, Paisters of the Areates & other officers, for the better maintenace of their policie e effate. And thus much at this time of both our Univerlities.

To these two also we mave in tyke sozte London. adde the thirde, which is at London (lerupna onelye for such as studye the Lawes of the Realme,) where there are sundape famous houses, of which thee are called by the name of Innes of the Court, the reast of the Chauncery, and all buylded before time for the furtheraunce and commoditie of fuch as applye their minds buto the comon Lawes. Dut of these also come Schollers of greate fame, whereof the most part have heretofore bæne brought op in one of & aforesaide Uniucrlities, proue luch commonly as in processe of time, rise by (only thosow their profound (kil) to great honoz in the comon welth of England. They have also degrees of learning among thefelues, a rules of discipline, bnder which they lyne most civilye in their houses, albeit that the younger soat of them abroade in the firetes, are scarce able to be bapoled by any god oader at all. Certes this errour was wont also greatly to raigne in Cabatoge & Drfoade, but as it is well left in thefe two places, fo in forcine Countryes it cannot pet be suppressed. Besides thele Unis

of the description of Britaine.

nerlities, also there are great number of Grammer scholes thozowe out the Realme. and those very lyberally indued, for the beta ter roliefe of poze schollers, so that there are not many corporate tolunes now bnder the Quenes dominion, y hath not one Gramer, schole at the least, with a sufficient living foz a Bapster and Asher, appointed to & same. There are in lyke maner dyners collegiate churches, as Mindloz, Mincester, Caton, Westminster, and in the later thee of those westmin= a great number of poze Schollers, daslpe maintagned by the liberalitie of the foun: ders, with meate, bokes, and apparrel, from whence after they have beine well entered

mucheiter

Yeres.

in the knowledge of the Lattin and Græke tongues, and rules of verliffyng, they are fent to certeine especiall houses in eche Unis uersitye, where they are recepued and tray, ned up, in the pointes of higher knowledge in their painate balles, till they be adjudged mete to thewe their faces in the Scholes, as I have laid already. And thus much have I thought god to note of our Univerlities, & lykewyle of Colledges in the same, whose names I wyl allo let downe here, with those also of their founders, to the ende the zeale which they bare onto learning may apeare, and their remembraunce neuer perily from among the wyle and learned.

Of the Colledges in Cambridge.

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Yeares of the	t		
foundations.		Founders.	
1546. 1	Trinity Colledge.	K. Henry. 8.	
1441. 2	The Kinges Colledge.	K.Henry. 6. Edward. 4. Henry. 7 and Henry 9	
1511. 3	S. Iohns.	L. Margaret grandmother to Henry o	
1505. 4	Christes Colledge.	K. Henry 6 and the I. Margaret C. C. 1	
1446. 5	The Queens Colledge.	L. Margaret wire to K. Henry 6	
1490. 0	leius Colleage.	John Alcocke Bythop of Fly	
	Bennet Colledge.	The Brethren of a Popill ouild called Companie Clair	
	Pembroke hall.	Atlana ut y dichila Councelle of Pembroke	
	Peter Colledge.	Hugh Ballham Rython of Fly	
	Gundeuill and	Edmund Gundeuill Parson of Terrington and John G.	
1557.	Caius Colledge.	THIS COLUMN THINKE	, ,,,
1354. 11	Trinity hall.	William Bateman Bython of Norwicha	Џеа
1326. 12	Clare hall.	Richarde Badow Chauncelour of Cambridge 16 Sidney College	Ty
1459.13	Duditer militarit.	NODELL MOODISTRE'T) OF I Juniored	J
1519.141	Magdalen Colledge.	Edward Duke of Buckingha, & Thomas Lord Awdley.	
	_	and the second s	
	0 Ca 11		

	Founders.
1539. 1 Christes Church.	King Henry.8.
1 4 5 9. 2 Magdalen Colledge.	William wainflet B.of winchester.
1375. 3 New colledge.	William wichlam D. C. 1. 1.
1 2 7 6. 4 Merton Colledge.	William wickham B.of winchester.
1427 c Allfouls Call I	Walter Merton B. of Rochester.
1437. 5 All soules Colledge.	Henry Chicheley Archbishop of Caunterbury,
1516 6 Corpus christi Colledge.	Richarde foxe Bilhop of Winchester.
1430.7 Lincolne Colledge	Richardo Elamina D. Cr.
1323. 8 Auriell Colledge	Richarde Fleming Brof Lincolne.
13 4 0.9 The Queenes Colledge.	Adam Browne almoner to Edward.2. (to
12 62 to Policilla 11	R. Eglesteld chapten to Philip Queene of England
1 2 6 3. 10 Balioll Colledge.	Iohn Ballioll King of Scotland.
1557.11 S.Johns.	Sir Thomas white Knight.
1556.12 Trinity Colledge.	Sin The Mille Ringing.
	Sir Thomas Pone Knight

Sir Thomas Pope Knight. Walter Stapleton Bishop of Excester.

William Smith Bishop of Lincolne.
William Archdeacon of Duresine.

18 Iesus Colledge nowe in hande. There are also in Orfoide certapne Hob telles or Halles, which may rightwel be called b the names of Colledges, if it were not

16 Glocester Golledge. Hall

17 S.Mary Colledge. Hall

1316. 13 Excester Colledge.

873. 15 Vniuersity Colledge.

151314 Brasen nose.

that there is moze lyberty in those then is to be fiene in the other. In mone opinion the Studentes of these are verye lyke to those that are of the Innes of the chauncery.

Bophi=

25 atche=

Malters

sters.

Doctoz.

Brodegates. Hart nall. Magdalen hall. A'burnehall. Pottminster hall.

S. Mary hall. White hall. New Innc. Edmond hall.

Before which there is mention & recorde of divers other Halles or hostelles, that have bæncther in times palf, as Befe hal, Dutto bailte whose rumes pet appeare: so that if an tiquitie be to be sudged by b thew of auncient buyldinges, which is very plentifull in Drs forde co be tone, it thoulde be an easte mats ter to conclude that Orfoed is the elder Uni perfitye. Sheremare also manye owelling houses of tiene pet thanding, that have beine voites for fricents of verye antique worker manthip, beade the olde walles of fundate of ther, whose prois hausbene connerted in throwe of to garde is suthence Colledges were ereaed.

> In London also the bouses of studentes at the Common . a w are theje.

Sergeaunts Inne. Grate, Inne. The Temple. Lincolnes Inne. Dauids Inne. Smple Inne.

Furniualles Inne. Cly ffordes Inne. Clements Inne. Lions Inne. Barnardes Inne. New Inne.

Of Cities and townes, within the realme of Englande. Cap. 7.

Linde.

Grection

ot Colle=

intoide.

ថ្ងូវនេ អា

Sin olde time we read that there were A 2 8, flammes and Archflammes in the fouch part of this Mic, and to many great cis tes under their inclusion, lo in these our dives therelis but one of two tewer, 4 eache of them ratio bnoer the Ecclesiasticali regi-1: cut of some one Bilhop of Archbilhop, who in frittuaticales have the charge, and cuers fight of plant. So many cities therefoze are there in Englance and Wales, as there be Bilhoppijcks and Archbilhoppijcks: for notwithitanding that Lichfielde and Couentry: and Bathe and Welelles, doe fame to extend the aforefayde number buto upne and twentie, pet coder of these copies are to be accompted, but as one intier citie, and Sie of the billion, fith one Billiopzycke can have relation but buto one Sic, and the layd Sie be scituate but in one place, after which the bis Mop doth take his name. It apeareth by our olde and auncient by a cites, that the cities of thes southerly postion have bene of erces ding greatnesse and beautie, whereof some were buploed in the time of the Samotheas, and of which not a few in these our times are quite decayed, a the places where they Amde

worne out of al remembrance. Such also for the most part as pet remapne are meruap, lougy altered, infomuch that whereas at the first they were large a ample, nowe are they come enther buto a very fewe houses, or aps peare not to be much greater in comparison then poze and simple villages. Antoninus Sitomagus, the most diligent writer of the thorow fares Nouioma. of Bzptaine, noteth among other these aun gus. cient townes following, as Sitomagus (which Niomagus, Niomagus, he placeth in the way feo Pozwitch as Les lande supposeth wherein they went by Cols chester to London) Nouiomagus that lyeth betwene Carleill and Cantozbary, within tenne mples east of London, and likewyle Neomagus, and Niomagus which take their names of their arft fouder Magus, the sonne of Samothes, and second king of the Celtes that reigned in this Illande. Df thele mozes ouer Sir Thomas Eliot supposeth Neomagus to have frod somewhere about Thester, and George Lilly in his boke of the names of auncient places, judgeth Niomagus to be the verye same that we doe nowe call Buc kingham. And as their f fundzy other nowe pertitied take they, denomination of thys prince, so their are dyuces causes, which moue me to confedure, that Salifbury it felf both rather take the first name Sarron the Salishme sonne of the sapoe Magus, then of Casar, Cara-ry of Sar doc or Severus as some of our writers doe ron. finagine. But fith confedurs are no verities garronis & mine opinion is but one mans indgement, um. I will not france now byon the profe of this Darrons matter , least I thoulde sæme to take great burg. values in adding new contedures buto olde, in such twyle to determe the heades of my readers about these trides, that otherwise peraduenture woulde be farre better occupped. To procéde therfore, as some after the first inhabitation of this Islande, our Cities began no doubt to be buylded, and increased, so they ccased not to multiplye from tyme to tome, till the lande was thorowly furnished, with hir convenient numbers, whereof some at this present with their auncient names, doe fill remaine in knowledge, though dy uers be doubted of a many moe perythed by continuance of time, and bpolence of the enemie. I doubt not also but the least of these were comparable to the greatest of those which frand in our tyme, for fith that in those dayes the most part of the Islande, was referued buto pasture, the townes and billages Greater cyther were not at all (but all sozies of peo: cities in ple dwelled in the cities indifferentlye an 3. when hus mage, of which chate may yet be feene in bandmen Spaine) of at the left wife frade not so thick, allowere as they dyd afterward in the time of the Uc. Citizus. maines,

Cair Lucill. 8. Carleill Rair Leill. ELugibalia. Cair Maricipit. banes Q whereon it stoode. Win-10. Trenouanton. Cair Lud. Cair Churne. Londinum or Longidinium otherwise Augusta of the legion Augusta 11. Cifcecalled that soiourned there, when ter. the Romaines ruled here. Cairbranke. Vrouicum or Yurewijc. Silce-Yorke o-Eorwijc. ster. ≺Yeworwijc. Eboracum. called 13. Bathe Victoria of the legion victrix that laye there sometime. - Duroruerno alias Duraruenno. Cantor-♣ Dorobernia. bury £ Cantwarbyry. Cair Colon. Cair Colden. Cair Colkin. Cair Colun, of the river that Colcherunneth thereby. Colonia, of the Colonie planster fter ted there. Coloncester. Camulodunum. Cair Lud Coit, of the woodes that stoode about it. 5. Lincolne Cair loichoit, by Corruption. Lindum. chest. ERoffa. C Lindocollinum. Cair Guttelin. Ster. Cair Line. 6. Warwijc Cair Gwair. Cair vmber. 20. Cair-Cair Gwaerton. Cair legion. Carlheon. Chester ∠Cairlium. **y**ppon Vske /Legecester.

of the description of Britaine. Ehecause maines, but chiefely after the comming of the Barons and Pozmans, whe euery Lozd buyloed a church neare onto his owne mans reale of fion house, are imputed the greatest part of his lands buto fundrie tennants, wherby the number oftownes and villages was not a little increased among bs. If any man be des firous to know the names of those auncient cities, that frode in the time of the Komains be thall have them here at hand, in such wife as I have gathered them out of our writers observing even their maner of waiting of the so neare as to me is possible. 1. London 2 therwise

Ciuitas legionum.

Cair Municip. S. Al- @)Verolamium. 6) Verlamcester. Cair wattelin, of the streete

Cair Gwent. >Cair Gwin. chester Dair Wine. CiVenta Simenorum.

Cair Kyrne. C)Cair Kery. 6) Cair Cery. Cirnecester. QChurnecester.

Cair Segent. Selecester.

Cair Badon. BThermæ.

14. Shaftef- (Cair paladour. Septonia.

-Wigornia. Cair Gworangon. 15. worcester Brangonia. Caer Frangon. Woorkecester.

16. Chiche-C'Cair Kev. ¿Cair Chic.

Cair Oder nant Badon, 3011 **े Oder:** मुन्ने ए हेर्ने के लेखे हैं जाता 17. Brillow Cair Brent Venta Belgarum.

CBrightstow. 18. Ro-Rofcetter. Durobros &Durobrius.

19. Portche- Cair Peris. Cair poreis.

> Cair Maridunum. Cair Merdine. Maridunum. Cair Marlin. Cair Fridhin,

Cair Clowy. 21. Glocester Cair Glow. C.Claudiocestria,

KCair Lirion. ceiter. Wirall teite math west. 895. 23. Cam-{Cair Graunt. bridge. -24. Cair vrnach. 25. Cair Cucurat. 26. Cair Draiton. 127. Cair Celennon.

Cair Leir.

22. Leir-

Albane tpied, Alclepio-232itaine.

C28. Cair Megwaid. As for Cair Dorme (another whereof A read like whie it And somewhere byon Aeir in Huntmadon thire, but nowe buknowen. fith it was twife raced to the grounde, first by the Darons, then by the Danes, so that the ruines therof are not ertaunt to be fæne. And in like fort 3 am ignoraunt where they Cod, that are noted the Car. It Chould feme when these auncient cities stourished, that the same towne which we now ecall Saint Albons, did most of all excellibut chiefely in dotus was the Liomainestime, and was nothing infetiour to London if fell, but rather preferred before it, by cause it was newer, sa colony of the Romaines, boheras the other was old and rumous, and inhabited only by the 1626 tames. Cod notice hereof also is to be taken by Mathew paris, i other befoze him, out of whose wartings, I have thought good to note a fewe thinges whereby the mately of thys auncient citie, may appeare buto posterity, and the rozmer estate of Merlamcester not lie altoguher, as it hath done hithertoraked by in feggetfulnelle, thosowe the negligence of such as might have descrued better of they? successours, by leaving the description thereof in a boke by it felfe, fith many partis culers thereof were written to their hands, that nowe are lost and persized. Tacitus in the four eteenth beske of hys historie, maketh mencion of it, the wyng that in the rebellion of the Boytons, the Komaines there were mylerablyediffrested, Eaden clades (fayth he) municipio Verolamio fuit, and herebpon Nennius mhis Cataloge of cities, calleth it Cair Minucip, as 3 befoze have noted. Prolomy speaking of it, both place it among the and Bar Catycuchlanes, but Antoninus makethit one or not far and twentie Italyan myles from London, in funder, placing Sullomaca nyne myle frem thence, whereby it is cuident, that Sullon a frod bery neere to Warnet, if it were not the same. Of the copasse of the walles of Verolamium there is yet some meneyon by the rumes, but of y beauty of the citye it felfe you hal parts to understand by y which followeth at hand.

In the time of King Edgar, it fell out that one Closed was Abbot there, who being defirous to enlarge that house, it came into his

monde, to fearth about in the ruines of Verolamium, (which nowe was overthrowne by the fury of the farons a Danes) to for if he might there come by any curious peces of worke, where with to garnife bys buylding taken in hand. To be thoat, be had no coner begonne to digge among the rubbis, but he founde an ercæding number of Willers, væs ces of Antique worke, the sholdes, doze frag mes, and funday other pieces of fine majon: rv for windowes and fuch lyke, bery conues niet for his purpole. Of these also some were of posphirite frome, some of ovuers kyndes of marble, touch, and Alablaster, beside mas ny curious devices of harde mettall, in fynding whereof he thought himselfe an happy man, and his successe to be greative guyded by f. Albane: Besides these also he found sunday pollers of Brasse, and socketes of Latton, al which he laide aside by great heaves. determining in the ende, I say, to laye the foundation of a newe Abbaie, but God so prevented his determinatio, that death twhe him awaye, before his buylding was begon. After him succeded one Cadmerus, who prosequated the owinges of Elorede to the bttermost: and therefore not onely perused what he had left with great diligence, butal. so caused his pioners to learche yet farder, with in bolve walles of Verolamium, where they not onely found infinite paces of ercels lent workemanship, but came at the last to certaine vaultes under the ground, in which Awde dyners Idolles, and not a fewe aul. tars, very suppersitious pe, religious pe as dourned, as the Paganes left the (belike) in tyme of necessytie. These Images were of fuory mettals, fome of pure golo:their aulters likewise were rychly covered, all which omamentes, Comerus toke away, and not only converted them to other ble in his building, but also destroyed an innumerable sort of other pools, whole estimation consisted in their formes: tubstaunces could doc no fernice. He toke by mozequer fundzpe curious pottes, Jugges, and cruses of frone, & woode most artificially wzought, and carned, 4 that in such quantitye beliocs infinite store of fine houtholde fruste, as if the whole furniture of the city had beine brought thither of purpole to be hidden in those vaultes. In proceding further he take by diners pots of golde, fpb uer, braffe & glaffe, wherof some were folled with the aches and bones of the Gentyles, & not a fewe with the cornes of the olde 1529. tons, and Romaine Emperours. All which bellels the layde Abbot brake into pecces, and melting the mettalle, hereferned it in lyke forte for the garnything of bys church.

he founde lykewyse in a frone wall two olde bokes, wherof one conteined the rytes of the gentiles, about the facrifices of their gods, the other as they now lay, & Wartvidome of his foil &. Albane, both of the written in old brittish thighea letters, which eyther bycause no man then lyuing could read them, or for that they were not worth the keeping, were both confus med to albes, fauing that a fewe notes were. first taken out of this later, concerning the death of their Albane. Thus much have I thought god to note of the former beautic of Verolamium, whereof infinite other tokens have beine found, lince that tyme, and divers within the memozy of man, of patting works manship, the lyke wherof hath no where else bane sene in anye rupnes wythin the comvalle of the Ille, epther for cost or quantitve of Auste.

Furthermoze where as opvers are not a fravoe to lave that the Thames came some times by thys citie, in dede it is nothing fo, but that the Aerlume, (afterwarde called Here and the Dure) did oz doth so (whatsoe) ener Gildas talketh herofswhose bokes map be corrupted in that behalfe,) there is yet e uident profe to be confirmed by experience. But thus standeth the case. As those aforce land workemen diaged in those ruines, thep happened oftentimes oppon Lempetibelles, pieces of rully ancres, and keles of great vestelles, wherevpon some by a by gathered that either the Thames or some arms of the Sea, did beate byon that towne, not buder. standyng that these thinges might aswell happen in great lakes and meres, whereof there was one adiopning to the north fide of the citie, which lap the unwalled. This mere at the first belonged to the king, and thereby Data in hys time did reape no small commo, ditie. It continued also butill the time of Alfrisc the leaventh Abbot of that houle, who bought it out ryght of the king then living, & by ercelline charges defined it so narrowly, that within a whyle he left it drie, bycause there was alwaies contention betweene the monkes & the kings feruaunts, which fished on that water.

In these dayes there remayneth no maner mencion of this pole, but onelye in one Create, which pet is called fishpole Areate, whereof this may luffile, for the resolution of fuch men, as fæke rather to pælo to an in convenience, then that their Bildas Moulde sæme to missake thys ryuer.

Having thus digressed to give some reme. braunce of the olde estate of Verolamium, it is now time to returne agains buto my fozmer purpole. Certes I woulde gladige let

downe with the names and number of the cities, all the townes & villages, in england and wales: but as pet 3 cannot come by the, in such order as I woulde: howbeit the tale of our cities is some founde by the Byshop. rtickes, lith every Sie hath fuch prerogative given bitto it, as to beare the name of a citie. As

London. Exceller, c Yorke. o Bathe. . c Lichefielde. Cauntorbury. Bristow. o VVinchester. Cairleil. Rochester. Durham, o Chester. o Ely. co. Chichester. Norwiche & Oxforde. Lincolne. c Peterborow. ca VVorceiter. o Landaffe. a Glocester. S. Dauids. Hereforde. Bangor. Salisbury. o. ShAfaph. o.

Withole particular plots & models with their descriptions shall insue, if it may be brought to valle, that cutters can make dispach of the befoze thishystozy be published. Of townes and villages likewife thus much will I fav. that there were greater Goze in olde tyme then at this present, & thys I note out of dy uers recordes, charters, & donations (made in times palf, buto funday religious houles, as Glessenburge, Abbandon, Ramsey, E. ly and such like) that there were many tom, nes, and villages, whereof at this vecent 3 fynde not so much as the rusnes. Lelande in landage places complaymeth likewise of the decate of parythes in areat cities and townes, milling in some fire, ozenght, oz twelve churchs, of all which he giveth partie culer notice. For albeit y the Saros builded many tolones & villages, and the Posmans well mo: pet fince the first hundred yeares, after the latter conquest, they have gone as gaine so fast againe to becape, that the auri epent number of them is very much abated. Rauulphe the Monke of Chester, telleth of a generali furuep, made in the fourth of the reigne of William Conquerour, surnamed the Bastarde, wherein it was founde that (nowithstanding & Danes had overthrowne a areat many) there were to the number of: 52000. townes, 45002. parish churches, and 75000. Unightes fees, whereof the clergy helde 28015. He adteth mozeouer that there were opners other buylded since that tyme, wythin the' space of an hundied yeares after the comming of the Wa. starde, as it were in lieu or recompence of those that William Rufus pulled downe foz the creation of his newe Forrest. Howbett if L.y.

the affertions of such as wayte in our tyme concerning this matter, eyther is or ought to be of any credite, in this behalfe, you hall not anderaboue 17000. townes and villas ues in the whole, which is little moze then a tourth parts of the atoze layo number, pf it be thorowip featured. But to leave this lamentable discourse of so notable an incommensée (growing by incroching & toyning of boule to house, and lande to lande, whereby the inhabitaunts of any country are denoured and tate cp.) It is to that our tople being devided into Champaigne ground & woolande, the houses of the artifice buiso; mely buyloed in cuery towns togicher with Areces flanes, whereas in the woolande countries (except here and there in great market townes) thep uande feattered abroad, eache one dwelling in the miest of his owne occupying. And as in every one of the first, there are comonly the hundled of foure hundled families of mantion boules, and two thoulands commumicantes, or peraduenture moe: so in the os ther we finde not often aboue fourtie or fiftie hougholdes, two hundred communicantes, whereof the greatest part neverthelesse are very pose foikes, oftentymes without all maner of occupying, fith the grounde of the parishe is often gotten by into a felve mens handes, pea sometimes into the tennure of two or three, whereby the react are compelled eyther to be hyzed fernaunts buto the other, or else to begge their bread in misery from dwic to dwie. A great number complaine of thincrease of pourtie, but few men do see the veryerate from whence it doeth proceede. yet the Romaines founde it out, when they dozished, and therefore prescribed limites to eucry mans tenure and occupying. Homere commendeth Achilles for everthrowing of fine and twentie cities, but in mone opinion Canges is much better preferred by Suidas for buylding of three score in Inde, where he dyd plant himselfe. I coulde if næde requps red let downe in this place, the number of religious houses and Monasteries with the names of their founders that have bene in this Island, but fith it is a thing of small impostaunce, I palle it over as impertment to inp purpole. Det herin I will commede mas me of the monastical botaries, especiallye Honkes, for that they were authors of many godly bosowes and endwares, neare buto their dwellinges, although otherwyle they pictended to be men separated from the world. But alas their couctous mindes one wave in enlarging their revenues, carnall intent another appeared herein to to much, for being beloe from tyine to tyme to visite

their tennants, they wrought oft great wice kednesse, made those endwares little better the bordelhouses, especially where Ponries were farre of,02 else no safe accesse buto the. 15ut what doe I spende my tyme in the rehearfall of these filthinestes, woulde to God the memorie of them might perishe with the malefactours. Dy purpole was also at then a of this chapter to have let downe a table of the Parithe churches and market townes thozowout all England and Wales, but fith I can not performe the same as I woulde, I am inforced to give over my purpose, pet by these fewe that insue you thall easily see what order I woulde have bled according to the shyres.

Shyres.	Market townes.	Parishes
Middlefex		. 73
London within	the walles, and wit	hout. 120
Surrey.	6.	140
Suffex.	18.	312
Kent.	17.	398
Cambridge.	4.	163
Bedford.	9.	/13
Huntingdon.	<u>\$</u> .	78
Rutlande.	2.	47
Barckeshyre.	11.	150
Northampton.		326
Buckingham.	11.	196
Oxforde.	10.	216
Southampton.	18.	
Dorfet.		248
Norffolke.		:279
Suffolke.		625
Effex.	25.	575
Ellex.	18.	415.
	÷	

And these I had of a friende of mone, by whose traveple and hys maissers ercessive charges I doubt not, but my country men eare long thail fe all Englande set forth in severall shyres after the same maner that Ortelius hathocalt with other countries of the mayne, to the great benefite of our nation and everlatting fame of the aforefapte partics.

Of Castelles and holdes. Cap. 8.

There have beine in tymes past great store of Castelles and places of defence within the realme of Englande, of which some were buylded by the Brytons, many by the Romaynes, Sarons, and Danes, but most of all by the Barons of the realme, in & about the tyme of king Stephen, who licen sed eache of them to buylde so many as they would byon their owne demeasnes, hoping therby that they would have employed their

ble to his aduauntage and commoditie, but finally when he sawe that they were rather fortified against hymselfe in the ende, then bled in his defence, he repented all to late of his inconfiderate dealing, fith now there was no remedie but by force for to subdue them. After his decease king Henry the seconde came no somer to the crowne, but he called to minde the inconvenience which his predestour had suffred and he himselfe might in time fultaine by those fortifications. There, fore one of the first things he dyd was an attempt to race and deface the most parte of these holdes. Certes he thought it better to hazarde the meeting of the enimie nowe and then in the playne field, then to live in perpetuall feare of those houses, and the rebellion of his Lordes byon every light occasion concepued, who then were full so Arong as be, if not more frong, and that made them the redier to withstande & gainelay many of those procedinges, which he and his fuccesours from time to tyme intended. Hereupon there fore he caused more then aleauen hundred of their castelles to be raced and overthrowne, whereby the power of his nobilitie was not a litle restrained. Sithence that time also not a few of those which remained have decaped of themselves: so that at this present, there are very few of no castels at all maintayned within England, lautng only bud the coaffe and marches of the countrie for the better kæping backe of the forrein enemie, when focuer he chall attempt to enter and amove

The most promoent Prince that ever reigned in this lande for the fortificatio thers of agaynst all outwards enemies, was the late Prince of famous memory king Henry the eyght: lith believe that he repaired most of such as were aireadie Canding, he buvided fundate out of the grounde. For having that ken of the moze then feruile poke of the Bo pilh tyrannie, and elpying that the Empe rour was offended for bys dynosce from Ducene Catherine his aunt: and therto that the Frenche king had coupled the Dolphin his forme with the Popes nece: and marped his daughter to the king of Scottes, (where n these by he had cause more instly to suspect then peathe lafely to trust any one of the all as Lambert latth) be determined to frant byon his owne defence, and therefore with no small speede, and like charge, he buploed fundzie Blocke houses, Castelies, and Platformes bpon dyuers frontiers of his realme, but chiefelp the aburnes cast and southeast partes of England, where for pize by no doubt he dyd very much qualifie the softhe concepued grudges of his adversaries and

biterly put of their hally purpole of imalio. And thulmuch belefty for my purpole at this present. For I neede not to make any long discourse of castels, sith it is not the nature of a god Englishman to regarde to be caged by in a cope, 4 peoged in with stone walles, but rather to meete with his enemie in the playne fielde at handstrokes, where he map trauaile his grounde, chose his plot and vie the benefite of funne thine, winder wether, to his best advauntage and commoditie. As for those tales that go of Beston castell, how it thall fave all England on a day, & likewife the brag of a rebellious Barron in olde time that layor in contempt (of king Henry the thirde, as 3 gelle)

If I were in my Castell of Bungey V pon the water of W aueney,

I woulde not fet a button by the king of Cockney. I repute them but as topes, the first mere vaine, the seconde fondly offered if any such thing were layde, as many other wordes are and have beene spoken of lyke holdes, (as Wallingforde.cc.) but nowe growen out of memorie, and with small loss not hearde of among the common fort.

Of Pallaces belonging to the prince, and court of Englande. Cap. 9.

I T lyeth not in me to let downe eracly the Anumber and names of the palaces, belonging to the Paince, not to make any description of hir Graces Court, lith my callyng is and bath being such, as that I have scarcely prefumed to peepe in at hir gates, much leffe then have A adventured to ferch out & know the estate of those houses, and what magnific cent behaviour is to to fiene within them. Pet thus much will I lave generallye of all the houses and honours appertaining onto hir grace, that they are buyloed, epther of fquare Cone or bricke, or elle of both, & there buto although their capacity and bugenelle be not fo monfrous, as the lyke of opners Forren Bimces, are to be feine in y maine, pet are thep fo curious, nete, and commodi ous as any of them, both for conneighannce of offices and lodginges, and ercellencye of leitvation, which is not the least thing to be confidered of. Those that were buploed bes fore the tyme of king Henry the eyght, retaine to these dates the thew & I mage of the auncient kinde of workmanihip vied in this lande, but fuch as he erected doe represent as nother maner of paterne which as they are supposed to excell all the rest that he founde Canding in thes Realme, to they are shall L.ity.

come effer, to followe in their workes, and buyldinges of importaunce. Certes Balons ry did neder better flourith in England then in hos tome, and albeit that in these dayes there be manye goody houles created in the

be a perpetuall president, but othose that doe

fund:p quarters of thys Island, yet they are rather curious to the epe, then substaunciall for continuaumce, where as such as her did fit bp ercel in both, and therefore may inffe ly be preferred about althorem. The names

of those which come now to my remediance, white hall, are these. First of al White hall at the west ende of London (which is taken for the most large and principall of alitherest) was be-

gun by Caromail wolfey, and enlarged and finitied by king Denry p epatt. Piere bito S. James & 15. S. James, sometime a Ponry, builded include by the lame prince. Hir grace hath

also Dtelande, Asheridge, Patfelde, Paue Atherioge, ring, Cnueld, Kichemond, Hampton court, Bacfelde. (begonne sometime by Cardinall Wolfep. Enucide. and finished by hir Father) and therevoto Ruhemod. Woodtocke, erected by king Henry the Dampton. Calwarter, etened by king Henry the Wadliocke seconds, in which the Nuches maielty delighteth greatly to fotourne, notwythstan-

> ding that in time pass it was the place of hir castiluty, when it pleased God to try hir by

afficient and calamity.

For Arength Windlesoz or Winsoze, is supposed to be the chiefe, a cassell buyloed in tyme pall by king Arthur, as it is thought, a repayed by Edwarde the third, who erec, ted also a notable Colledge there. After him divers of his fuccestours, have bestowed excoding charges opon the lame, which note withstanding are farre surmounted, by the Quenes maiely nowe lyning, who hath appointed huge fommes or moncy to be emploped byon the ognature, and alteration of the mould, according to the fourme of bupl, ding vied in our daves. Such also hath being the estimatio of this place, that divers kings have not oncly bene enterred there but also made it the chiefe house of assemblye, and creation of the Unightes, of the honouras ble order of the Garter, then the which there is nothing in this lande, moze magnificent and frately. Grænewiche was first burloed. by Humfrey Duke of Glocester, bpon the Thames lice 4. miles east from London, in htyme of henry the firt, realled Plefance. Afterwards it was gretly inlarged by king Cowarde the fourth, garnythed by king Denry the featienth, and finally e made perfite by king Denry the englished onely phes

nir of his time, for fine and curious malous

not much distaunt also from the south side of

that land Arcame, Cometime a Ponnerp, but now a very controlleus Wallace, wherebuto it was also conerted by king Henry & eight. Eltham as I take it, was buylded by king Cithan Benry b third if not befoze. There are belide these mozeover opuers other, but what shal I neede to take byon me to repeate all, tell what houses the Anenes maieste hath sith all is hirs, and when it pleaseth hir in the so, mer leafon, to recreate hir felfe abzoade, and viewe the estate of the countrey, every noble mans house is hir Pallace, where the continueth during pleasure, and till the returne againe to some of hir owne, in which the remaineth to long as pleafeth hir.

The court of England which necessarily is Of the holden alwayes where the Prince lyeth, is in Court. these dayes one of the most renowmed and magnificent courtes, that are to be found in Europe. For whether you regard the ryche and infinite furniture of housholde, ozber of Dificers, 02 the interteinement of such fras gers as dailye resorte buto the same, pou thall not finde many equall therbuto, much leffe one excelling it, in any maner of wife. A moght here if I woulde (02 had sufficient dispolition of matter concepued of the same) make a large discourse, of the honourable ports of fuch grave councellours, and noble personages, as give their dailpe attendance bpon the Ducenes maielly there. I could in lyke forte let forth a fingular commendation of the vertuous beautie, oz beautiful vertues of fuch Ladies and Gentlewomen, as watte bpon hir person, betweine whose amiable counntenaunces and costimeste of attyze, there læmeth to be such a daily constituent contention, as that it is berpe difficulte for me to gelle, wheter of the twaine, thal beare away the preheminence. This farder is not to be omitted to the fingular commendation English bf both fozts & feres of our Courtners here courties, in Englande, that there are verye fewe of the best them, which have not the big and their selection. them, which have not the vie and skyll of fundap freaches, befide an ercellent baine of wayting, befoze time not regarded. Truely it is a rare thing with vs nowe, to here of a courtier which hath but his own language, & to lay how many Gentlewomen & Ladies there are that before found knowledge of the Greke & Latin tongues, are therto no lefte' fkilful in & Spanith Italian & French, og in some one of them, it resteth not in me: sith 3 am persivated, that as the noble men, gene tlemen, doe furmount in this behalf, so thefe come very little or nothing at all behind the, for their parts, which industry god continue.

Beside these thinges 3 coulde in like forte let downethe wayes and meanes whereby our auncient Ladies of the Court doe thun # aupyde volcnesse, some of them exercysing their fingers with the nædle, other in caule. worke, divers in spinning of sike, some in continuall reading either of the holye scriptures, or holtories of our owne, or forren nas tions about bs, whilest the ponger sort in b meane time, applie their Lutes, Citharnes, plickelong, and all kindes of Qulick, which they vie only for recreation and folace lake, when they have leglure, and are fræ from attendaunce bpon the Queenes maiestpe,02

fuch as they belong buto.

I myght finally describe the large allows ances in offices, and perely lyueries, & there unto the great plentie of Golde and Soluer Wlate, the leuerall peeces whereof, are co. monipe to great and mallye, and the quanty therof so abundantly serving all the housbolde, that if Midas were nowe lining and once againe put to his choise, I thinke he coulde alke no moze, or rather not halfe so much, as is there to be sæne and bled. But 3 palle ouer to make such néedclesse discours lest resoluing my selfet that even in this also the erceding mercy and louing kindenelle of God doth wonderfullye appeare towardes vs, in that he hath so largely indued vs with

thele his to ample benefites. In some great Princes Courtes, it is a worlde to lie what lewde behaviour is bled among dyuers of those that resorte buto the same, & what whosedoe, swearing, rybaldsp atheilme, dicing, carding, carowling, druns kenneste, Glotony, quareling, and suchlyke inconveniences, one daily take holde, and sometimes even among those, in whose es states such behaviour is least convenient: all which inormities, are epther otterly erpelled out of the Court of Englande, 02 else so quallified by the diligent endeuour of the chiefe officers of hir graces housholde, that feldome are any of these thinges apparantly læne there, with out one reprehension, fluch fenere correction, as belongeth to those tres. palles. Finally to anopoe volenelle, and prenent fundage transgressions, otherwise like lpe to be commytted and done, such order is taken, that energe office hath epther a Byble, or the bokes of the Aces and monumentes of the Church of Englande, 02 both, belide some hystogres and Chronicles lying therin, for the exercise of such as come into the same : whereby the fraunger that entereth into the Court of Englande bpon the sodeine, shall rather imagine himselfe to come into some publicke schole of & univerlities, where many give eare to one that reas deth buto the, then into a Painces Pallace,

if rou conferre this with those of other natio ons. Totald to god al honozable personages woulde take erample of hir Graces Goolp dealing in this behalfe, and thewe their conformitie, buto thele hir lo god beginninges: which if they woulde, then shoulde manye grieuous enormities (where with GD D is biahelpe displeased) be cut of and restreined, which nowe doe reigne ercedingly, in most Poble and Gentlemens houses, wher of thep fee no paterne within hir Graces gates.

The firme peace also that is maintenned within a certaine compasse of the Princes Pallace, is such, as is nothing inferiour to that we le daily practised in the best governed holds, fortrelles. And such is the senere punishment of those that Arike, wethin the limites prohibited, that without all hope of mercy, benefite of clerate, 02 landuary, they are fure to lose their ryght handes, at a Aroke, and that in very folemne maner, the fourme whereof I will fet downe, and then make an ende of this Chapter, to deale with

other matters.

At such time therefore as the party transgressing is convicted by a sufficent enquest impanelled for the same purpose, and the tyme come of therecution of the sentence, the Sergeaunt of the kings wodyarde prouydeth a square blocke, which he beingeth to some appointed place, & ther with ala great betle, staple, and cordes, wher with to fasten the hande of the offendoz, but othe sappe blocke, untill the whole circumstance of his execution be perfourmed. The Poman of the Scullary lykewyle for the tyme beying both promide a great fire of coales harde by the blocke, wherein the learing vzons are to be made readie against the chiefe Surgeon to the Prince or his Deputie thall occupie the fame. Upon him also both the sergeaunt oz thief farrour attend with those yzons, whose office is to deliver them to the land Surgeo when he shalbe readie by searing to vie the same. The grome of the Salary for the time being or his Deputie is furthermore and pointed to be readie with bineger and colde water, and not to depart from the place on till the arme of the offender be bounde by & fully dressed. And as these thinges are thus provided to y Sergeaunt Surgeon is bound from time to time to be readie to execute his charge, and leave the flump, when the hande is taken from it. The lergeaunt of the lellar is at hande also with a cup of red wine, and likely le the chiefe officer of the pantry with Panchet bread to give buto the layoe partie, after the erecution done, and the fromp leas red, as the lergeaunt of the Ewery is with clothes,

Greene=

Dartforde, the Pot farre from this is Dartforde, and

clothes, wherein to winde and was by the the arme, the poman of the pultrie with a cocke to lay onto it, the poman of the Chaudre with feared clothes, and finally the mais ffer coke oz his Deputie with a charpe deel fing knufe, which he dely ucreth at the place of crecution to the Sargeaunt of the Larder, who doth holde it brzight in hys hande, untill therecution be performed, by the pub: licke Officer appointed therebuto. And this is the maner of punishment ordayned for those that Arpke within the Pzinces pallace, or limites of the same. The lyke privilege is almost given to churches and churchpardes, although in maner of punishment great difference coe appeare. For he that bralleth or quarrelleth in epither of them, is by and by suspended ab ingressu ecclesia, until be be ab. foluco, as he is also that arriveth with but, or layeth violent handes byon any whome fo cuer. But pt be happen to finite worth fraffe, dagger, or any maner of weapon, and the same be sufficiently founde by the Werdia of twelve men at his arrainement, beside er: communication, he is fure to lofe one of hys eares without all hope of recourrye. But if he be such a one as hath beine twyle condemined and executed, whereby he hath now none cares, then is he marked with an hote pron byon the cheeke, t by the letter F, which is leared into his flely, he is fro thenceforth noted as a common barratour, & frap mas ker, and thereunto remagneth ercommunic cate, till by repentaunce he deferne to beab.

Of the maner of Buylding and furniture of our houses. Cap. 10.

The greatest parte of our buylding in the cities and good towness of Englands consisteth onely of timber, for as yet icwe of the houles of the comminalty (except here & there in the west country townes) are made of stone, although they may in my opinion in divers other places be builded to good cheape of the one as of the other. In olde tyme the houses of the Baptons were littly set oppe with a few postes and many radies, the like whereof almost is to be sane in the fenny countries unto this day, where feelacke of woo ther are inforced to continue this auncient maner of burloing. It is not in bayne therefore in speaking of buyloing to make a diffination betweene the playme and woodye countrie, for as in thefe, our houses are commonly freng & wel timbered, to that in many places, there are not aboue 6.02 nine puches between Andre and Andre, so in the open t

champaine loyles they are inforced for want of fruste to ble no fruddes at all, but only rape lines, around lelles, transomes, and byzight principalles, with here and there an overthwart post in their walles, whereunto thep fasten their Splintes or radles, and then cast it all over with clay to keepe out the winde. which other wyle woulde anop them. In like fort as every country house is thus apparel led on the out side, so is it inwardly devided into fundzie rowmes aboue and beneth, and where plentie of woo is, they cover the with tyles, otherwyle with straw, sedge, 02 rede. ercept some quarry of flate be neare hande, from whence they have for they money, fo much as may suffice them. The clay where with our houses are empanelled is epther white, redde, oz blewe, and of these the first doth participate very much with the nature of our chalke, the seconde is called some, but the thirde eftlones changeth coulour to lone as it is wrought, notwithstanding that it loke blew when it is theolone out of the pit. Of chalke also we have our excellent whote lime made in most places, wherewith we Kricke ouer our clay workes & frome walles, in Citics, god Townes, riche fermers, and gentlemens houles : otherwyle in stede of chalke (where it wanteth for it is so scant that in some places it is solde by the pounde) they are compelled to burne a certaine kind of redde stone, as in Wales, and else where other Cones, as I have læne by experience. Within their dozes also such as are of abilis tie doe oft make their flowers, and parget of fine Alabaster burned, which they cal platter of Paris, whereof in some places we have great plentie, & that very profitable agapust the rage of fire. In plattering likewife of our fayzest houses over our heades, we vie to lay first a Laire of two of white moster tempes red with heire opon Lathes, which are naps led one by an other, (oz fometimes bpo rede or wickers more baungerous for fyre and made fall here and there with sappelathes for falling downe) and finallye coner all with the aforelayde plaster, which beside the delectable whitenesse of the staffe it selfe, is layed on so even and smouthly as nothing in my judgement can be done with moze erace nelle. This also hath bene comon in england, contrarie to the customes of all other Par tions, and yet to be læne (for erample in most fretes of London) that many of our great tell houses have outwardly beine very sine ple and plaine to light, which inwardly have beine able to recepue a Duke with his whole trayne and lodge them at their eafe. Hereby mozeover it is come to palle, that the frontes

of our frétes have not bene so bnisozme & pederly buylocd as those of forrain cities. inhere to lave truth, the otterside of thep? mansions and dwellings, have oft moze cost bestowed byon them, then all the reast of the house, which are often very simple and bus case within, as experience both consirme. Di olde tyme our country boules in fræde of glasse dvo vie much lattis and that made evther of wicker oz fine riftes of oke in cheker, wole. I reade also that some of the better forte in and before the tymes of the Sarons dio make panels of home in frede of glaffe, and firethem in wooden calmes, but as home is quite lapde downe in every place, so our lattifes are also growne into lesse vie, bycaule glasse is come to be so plentifull, & within a very little so good cheave as the o ther. Heretofoze also the houses of our painces and noble men were often glased with Beril, (an example wherof is vet to be fæne in Sudley calfell) & in divers other places, with fine chaiffall, but this especially in the time of h Komaines, wherof also some frage mentes haue bæne taken by in olde ruines. But nowe these are not in vse, so that onely the clearest glasse is most estémed for wie have divers fortes some brought out of Bur: gundle-some out of Pozmanop, much out of Flaunders, belive that which is made in Englande fo god as the best, and eache one that may, will have it for his building. Pozes over the mantion houles of our country tows nes & villages, (which in champaine groude stande altogither by streetes, and sopning one to an other, but in woodlande soples dispersed here and there, eache one byon the fenerall groundes of their owners) are builded in suche fort generally, as that they have neither dairy, flable, noz bzuehouse, annered buto them buter the same rose (as in many places beyonde the sea) but all separate from the first, and one of them from an other. And yet for all this, they are not so farre distant in funder, but that the godman lying in his bed may lightly heare what is done in eache of them with ease, and call quickly but his meney if any daunger thoulde attache hym. The anneient maners & houses of our gen tlemen are pet & for the most part of frong tymber. Howbeit such as be lately buylded, are commoly either of baicke or harde frome, their rowmes large and fately and houses of office farder diffaunt fro their lodginges. Those of the Dobility are likewise wrought with bricke and hard Cone as provision may best be made: but so magnificent and stately as the basest house of a Barren doth often match with some honours of princes in cide

flozish in Englande, it is in these our dayes, wherein our worckemen ercell, and are in maner comparable in fail! with olde Vicrunius, and Serlo. The furniture of our houses also ercedeth, and is growne in maner even to palling delicacie: 4 herein I do not speake of the Pobilitie and gentrie onely, but even of the lowell loste that have any thing at all to take to. Certes in Poble mens boules it is not rare to læ abundance of Arras, riche hangings of Tapility, filter beliefl, and fo much other plate, as may furnish sudie cups bordes to the fumme oftetimes of a thousand or two thousands pounds at the least: where by the value of this and the realt of their fluste doth grow to be inestimable. Likewise in the houles of unightes, Bentleme, Parchauntmen, and some other wealthie Citis zens, it is not geson to beholde generallye their great proudion of Tapiffrie, Turkye worke, Pewter, Braffe, fine linen, and there to costly cupbords of plate worth five or sire hundred pounde, to be demed by estimation. But as herein all these sozics doe farre excéde their elders, and predecessours, so in time pate, the collip furniture staped there, whereas now it is descended pet lower, even buto the inferiour Artificers and most Fermers, who have learned also to garnish their cubbordes with plate, their bedoes with tapilfrie, and filke hanginges, and their tables with fine naperie, whereby the wealth of our countrie doth infinitely appeare. Pepther do I speake this in reproch of any man God is my Judge, but to thew that I doe recopce rather to lie how God hath bleffed be with hes god giftes, and to behold how that in a time wherein all thinges are growen to most epcelline prices, we do pet finde the meanes to obtayne and atchieue fuch furniture as here tofoze hath beine unposible. There are olde men pet dwelling in the village where I remayne, which have noted thick things to be marueyloudy altered in Englande within their found remembraunce. One is the multitude of chimnies lately erected, wheras in their pong dayes there were not about two Chimnies of thee if to many in most oplanoish townes of the realme, (the religious houses, many nour places, of their Lordes alwayes ercepted, & peraduenture some great personages) but eache one made his fire against a reredolle, in the hall where he dined and dreffed his meate. The second is f great amendes ment of lodginge, for layde they our fathers t we our felnes have been full oft byon fraw pallettes couered onely with a thete buder marolog= coverlettes made of pagiwain or hophariots ing. (I vie

tyme, so that if ever curious buylding byd

Thié thinges greatly amendeb in Eng=

(3 ble their owne termes) and a good round logge under their heades in feade of a boul. fer. If it were so that our fathers 02 h good man of the boule, had a matteres or flockbed. and thereto a facke of chafe to rest hys heade ppon, he thought himselfe to be as well lod; ged as the Lorde of the towne, so well were they contented. Pillowes layde they were thought meete onely for women in childebed. As for servants if they had any sheete aboue themat was well, for seldome had they any bnder their bodies, to keepe them from the pricking frames, that ranne oft thorow the

canuas, and raced their hardened hides.

The thirde thinge thev tell of, is the er, change of træne platters into pewter, and wode spones into liluer oz tin. Foz so comon were al forts of træne vesselles in old time, o a man should hardly find four peces of peinter (of which one was peraduenture a falte) in a good Farmers houle, and yet for al this frugaltie (if it may so be justly called) they were scarse able to lyue and page their ren-This was tes, at their dayes without felling of a cow, of generall four nounds at the attenue of he the foure pounds at the ottermost by the yeare. Such also was their powerty, that if a Fermour of hulbundman had beine at the ales house, a thing greatly bled in those dayes, aniongit fire or feauen of hys nepghbours, and there in a beauery to thewe what store he had, did dass downe his purse, and therein a noble of fire hillings in filuer buto them, it was very likely that all the rest could not lay downe so much against it: wheras in my tyme although peraduenture foure pounde of olderent be improved to fourty or fiftye pound, pet will the farmer thinke his gaines bery small toward the middelt of histerme. if he have not fire or featien veres rent lying by him, therewith to purchase a newe lease, belide a faire garnishe of pewter on his cowborde, thie or foure feather beddes, so many coucrlettes and carpettes of Tapiffry, a filner salte, a bowle for wine (if not an whole neaff) and a dusten of spones, to furnishe bp the lute. Thus also be taketh to be his owne cleare, for what stocke of money soes uer he gathereth in all his yeares, it is often sænc, that the landloide will take such order with him for the same, when he remueth his lease (which is commoly eight oz ten yeares before it be express, fith it is nowe growen almost to a custome, that if he come not to his his locde to long before, another Hall Cep in for a reversion, # so defeate him out right) that it shall never trouble him moze then the heare of his bearde, when the barber hath washed and chauen it from his chinne.

Of Fayres and Markettes. Cap. 11.

There are as I take it, few great townes I in England, that have not their weekely Markets, in which al maner of prouision for houlhold, is to be bought and soulde, for ease and benefite of the countrep rounde about, wherby as it commeth to valle that no buve er thall make any great journey in the purueighaunce of his necessities, so no occupier thall have occasion to travaple farre of with his commodities, ercept it be to læke for the highest prices, which commonly are nære bnto great cities, where rounde and spies diest biteraunce is alwayes to be had. And as these have bene in tymes past ereced for the benefite of the realme, so are they in many places to to much abused: for the relief and ele of the buper, is not lo much intended in them, as the benefite of the feller. Aepther are the Paiestrats for the most part so care, full in their offices, as of right and delutive they shoulde bæ, for in most of these mare kettes neyther fizes of breade nor orders for gwdnesse of graine and other commodities, that are brought thither to be soulde are any whit laked buto, but eache one suffered to feil oz fet bp, what, and how himselfe lysteth, this is one evident cause of darth in time of great abundance.

I coulde if I woulde exemplifie in many, but I will touch no one particularly. Certes it is rare to fie in any market the affise of breade well kept according to the Catute, howbest I finde, in lieu thereof such heador ale and bere in most of them, as for the mightynesse thereof among such as sæke it out, is commonly ecalled huffecappe, the madde Dogge, father whozelonne, Aungels fode, Dagons milke cc. And this is moze to be noted, that when one of late fell by Gods providence, into a troubled conscience, after he had considered well of his rekelesse lyfe, and daungerous effate: another thinking belyke to change his colour and not his mind, carred hym Craight to the Arongest ale, as to the nert Philition. It is incredible to fay how our Maultbugges lug at this liquoz, euen as pigges thoulde lye in a rowe, lugging at their dames teates, tyll they lye Gill againe, & be not able to wagge. Peyther did Romulus and Remus fucke their the Wolfe Lupa, with such eger & tharpe denotion as these men, hale at huscappe, tell thep be read as cockes, and little wpfer the their combes, But howe am I fallen frem the mercate, into the Ale house. In returning therseze tre

of the description of Britaine.

to my purpole, I find therfoze that in cozne great abuse is daily suffered, to the great pacinoice of the towne & countrep, especially the poze artificer & householder, which til: leth no lande, but labouring all the weke to bur a bulbell or two of corne on the mercate hale, can there have none for his money, bes taule bodgers, loders, and common carry, ers of Graine, doe not onely buy by all, but apue aboue the paper, to be ferned of great quantities. Shall I go anp farther well I mill fave pet a little moze, and somewhat by mine owne experience. At Myahelmas tyme pose men must sell theys graine that they may pave their rentes. So long then as the page man hath to fell, ryche men woll bernge out none, but rather bur bope that which the poze bring bnder pretence of lede come, because one wheat often somen with out chaunge of lede, will some decay and be converted into darnell. For this cause there fore they must nædes buy in the markettes, though they be twentye myles of and where they be not knowne, promiting there to lend fo much to thep, nept market, to performe 3

wote not when. If thys shyft serve not (neither doth the fore ble alwayes one tracke for feare of a lnare) they wil compound to some one of the towne where the market is holden, who for a pot of huscappe of mery go downe, wyll not let to buy it for them, & that in his owne name. De else they wage one poze man ve other, to become a bodger, & thereto get him a ly. cence bpon some forged surmize, which being done, they will fiede him with money to buy for them till be bath filled they loftes. and then if he can doe any good for himselfe so it is, if not, they will give him somewhat for his paines at this tome and referre him for another yeare. How many of these proutders framble bypon blynde crækes at the fea colf, I wote not well, but that some have lo done under other mens winges, the cause is to playne. But who care finde faulte with the, when they have once a lycence, though it be but to ferue a meane Gentlemans boule with come, who hath cast op at his tillage bis cause he boasteth how he can buy his graine in g market better cheape, the he can fow his lão, as the rich grafier often doth also bpon p like deuife. If any man come to buy a buthel or two for his expences onto p market croffe, aunswere is made, forsoth here was one es uen nowe that badde me money for it, and I hope he will have it. And to saye the truth, these bodgers are faire chapme, for there are no more words with them, but let me le it, what chall I give you, knitte it op, I will

have it, ao carp it to lich a chamber. But to procede by this tyme the pare occupier hath all folde his croppe for nede of money, bes yng readye paraduenture to buy againe cre tonge. And nowe is the whole fale of come in the great occuppers handes, who hythere to have thresped lyttle or none of their olen, but bought op of other men, so much as they coulde come by. Henceforth also they begin to fel, not by the quarter of loade at the first - for mabut by the buthell or two, or an horselode at ring of the most, therby to be seene to kepe the mar, the mars ket, epther for a thewe, or to make men eger ket. to buy, and so as they maye haue it for mos ney, not to regarde what they pay. And thus come wareth deare, but it will be dearer the nert market dap. It is possible also that they myllyke the paper in the begynnyng for whole yeare inluing, as men luppoling that come will be little worth for this, and of bet ter price in the next peare. Derebpon then well they threshe out three partes of the olds come, toward the latter ende of the fommer, when newe commeth a pace to hande, and cast the same into the fourth buthreshed, where it thall live but pil the next Spaping, oz peraduenture tyl it must and putrifie. Dz else they will grade their thenes of by the band and fracke it by of newe in leffe roume to thende it may not onely appeare telle in quantity, but also grue place to the come that is pet to come into the barne, or grow ing the field. If there happen to be such plenthe in the market bron any market vap that they can not fell at their owne pile, then wil they let it by in some friendes house, acount an other or the thirde day, and not bringe it forth bittyll they lyke of the late. If they fell any at home, belive harder mealure, it that be dearer to the poze man by two pence b) a groate in a buthell then they mape fell it in the market. But as thele things are work thy redrelle, to I while that God woulde once open their eyes that deale thus with fee there owne errours: for as perionie of them lyttle cate bowe many poze men latter ex trenitte, fo that they may fill their purfes and carpe awaye the gaine. I coulde lape more but this is even prough and more per adventure then I hall be well thanked for! Deptitue it is though some thinks who tres valle. This moreover is to betailienced, that dhegenerall mealure is not in sie Hofow out all Englande, but every mercate towne hath in a maner a leverall mediale, and the teller it be, the moe lellers it deniveth to rei Tost buto the lame. It is oft founde likewile, that divers bricocionable beaters have one measure to fell by, and another to buy with

87

all, the lyke is also in weightes. Wherfore it were verye god that these two were reduced buto one standerd, that is, one bushell. one pound one quarter one hudzed, one tale, one number, so should things in time fal into better order, fewer causes of contention be moned in this land. But more of this herafter in the next boke, where I have inserted a litle treatize, which I cometimes collected of our weights, a measures, and their comparison with those of the auncient Grækes and Komaines. To coclude therfoze in our markets all things are to be solde necessarie for mans ble, and there is our provision made commonly for all the weeke infuing. There forcas there are no great townes without one wekely market at the least, so there are very fewe of them that have not one or timo fapacs of more within the compasse of the yeare alligned buto them by the prince. And albeit that some of them are not much bet ter then the common kirkemelles beyonde the leasy et there are diners not inferiour bus to the greatest martes in Europe, as Stur, bridge Faire neare to Cambridge, Bare tholomewe fapze at London, Linne mart, Cold farze at Delwort pond for cattell and divers other, all which or at the least wple the greatest part of them (to the end 3 may with the more ease to the reader & lette trauaple to mp felf fulfill mp take in their recitall.) I have let down according to 5 names of the monethes wherin they are holden at & end of this boke, where you shall finde them at large, as I bosowed the same fro Stow.

Of Armour and Munition. Cap.12.

How well or how firongly our countrey hath beine furnished in tymes pass with armoz and artillery, it lyeth not in me as of my selfe to make rehearfall. Det that it lass ked both in the late tyme of Duene Pary not oncly therperience of myne elders, but also the talke of certaine Spaniards, not yet forgotten, dyd leauc some manifest notice. Apon the first 3 nede not stand, for few wil denye it. For the seconde I have hearde that when one of the greatest pieres of Spaine es fuped our nakednesse in this behalfe, and did folemnely otter in no obscure place, that it Chouloc be an easte matter in Chorte tyme to coquere England bycaule it wanted armoz, his words were the not forathly ottered as they were pollitickly noted. For albeit that for the present tyme they efficacle was off fembled, and femblaunce made as though he spake but merply, yet at the very enteraunce of thes our gracious Quene onto the pob fession of the Crowne, they were so promibently called to remembrance, and fuch free die reformation lought of all handes for the redrelle of this incouenience, that our couns try was soner furnished with armour and munition, from divers partes of the maine, (belide great plentie that was forged here at home) then our enemies could get budersta ding of any luch provision to be made. By this pollicie also was the no small hope concepued by Spanyardes otterly cut of, who of open friendes being nowe become our fecrete enemies, and thereto watching a time wherein to atchieue some heavie exploite as gaynft bs and our countrye, dud therebpon chaunge their purpoles, whereby Englande obtained rest, that otherwise might have ben fure of tharp & cruel wars. Thus a Spanish worde bettered by one man at one time, ouerthrew or at & leastwife hindered fundep pring practiles of many at another. In times past the chiefe force of Englande consisted in their log bowes, but now we have in maner generally given over that kinde of artillerie and for long bowes in dede doe practise to hote compale for our passime: which kinde of thoting can never yeld any Imart. Froke noz beate downe our enemies as our country men were want to doe, at enery time of næde. Certes the Frenchmen and Kutters deriding our new archerie in respect of their coallets, will not let in open skirmish yf any leplure ferue to turne by their tailes and cry hote Englishe, and all bycauseour Grong thoting is decayed and layed in bedde. But if some of our English men nowe lyned that ferued king Coward the third in his warres with Fraunce, the breeche of such a Merlet thould have beine nailed to his bumme with one arrow a an other fethered in his bowels before he choulde have turned about to lee's who thotte the first. But as our thoting is thus in maner btterly decayed amog be one way, so our countrie men were skilful in some dase other poyntes as in shorting in small Dicres, the Calener, and handling of the Pyke, in the fenerall vies whereof thep are become very erperte. Dur armour die fereth not from that of other nations, there fore consisteth of coallets, almaine riverets. thirtes of maple, Jackes quilted and conered ouer with leather, fulfen of cannas ouer thicke plates of your that are sowed in the same, and of which there is no towne or bile lage that hath not hir convenient furnitures The layd armour and munition also is kept in one feuerall place appoynted by the com fent of the whole parity, where it is alwayes ready to be had and worne within an houres warning. Sometime also it is occupred whe

vicaleth the Pagistrate, enther to view the ablemen and take note of the wel keeping of the same, or finally to see those that are inrolled to erercise eache one his severall weapon according to his appointment. Certes there is almost no village so poze in Englande (be it neuer to finall) that bath not fufficient furniture in a readines to let forth three or foure foldiors, or one archer, one gonner, one pike t a byll man at the least. Do there is not so much wanting as their verye lyueries and cappes, which are left to be accounted of, if any halte required. What floze of munition s armour the Duénes maiestie bath in hir tiozehouses, it iveth not in me to velde according compt, lith I suppose the same to be munite. And where as it was commonly lapoe after the lotte of Calais that Englance thould nes uer recover their Dedinance, there left, that same is at this time proved false, sith even some of the same persons doe now confesse. that thys lande was never better furnished with these thinges in any kinges dayes that raigned lince the conquelf. As for the armous ries of divers of the Pobilitie (wherof A also have fiene a part) they are so well furnished wyth in some one Barons custodie, that J have fæne the score coellets at once, beside calquers, handgunnes, bowes, theiefes of arrowes, pykes, bylles, pollares, flathes, touchbores, targettes. Ec. the verye light wherof appalled my courage, what would b wearing of some of the have done this trow pou, if I thould ble them in the field. I would write here of our maner of going to p wars, but what hath the long blacke gowne to doe with glistering armour, what acquaintance can there be betwirt Wars and the Quies, oz how thould a man write any thing to the purpose of that, where with he is nothing acquainted.

Of the Nauie of Englande. Cap,13.

Into the solves, of which the one serveth for the warres, the other for burden, the thirde for subject warres, the other for burden, the thirde for subject warres, which get their lywing by subject on the sea. How many of the suffict order are maintained within the realmest passed into the Pause Royall and common siete, I thincke god to speake of those that belong but the Prince, to much the rather, for that their number is certained well knowne to very many. Certes there is no Prince in Europe that hath a more beautiful sorte of suppose then the Number maiestic of Englands at this present, those

generally are of such creeding force that two of them being well appointed and furnished as they ought wil not let to encounter with three or foure of them of other countries, and either bowge them or put them to slight, of they may not bring them home.

Peyther are the mouldes of any forrain Barches to conveniently made to broke the leas many part of the continent, as those of England, Therfole the commo report that fraungers make of our thips amongs the, felties is dayly confirmed to be true, which is that for arength, allurance, nimblelle and swiftnesse of sayling, there are no vesselles in the world to be compared with ours. The Duenes highneste hath at this present als readle mabe and furnished, to the number of one and twenty great th types, which lye for the most part in Gillingham Rove ; belide thie Ballies, of whole particulat names it Hall not be amille to make reporte at this time) was the

The first of them therefore is falled Bon-aduchture.

The nert hight the Elizabeth Ionas, a name deutled by hir grace in remembranice of hir owner deliverance from the fury of hir enemies, from which in one respect the was no leve nerseculously preserved; then was the prophet Ionas fro the belly of the windle.

The White bearcis The Hope

the thirde! The The Lyon!
And after them the The Victorie.
hath the Philip and The Mary role.
Mary.
The Faitclight.

The Pulls

The Swift Rec. 21 22

The Pulls

The Swift Rec. 21 22

The Tygre to called The Ayde and and a company

of hys receeding The Handmaide.

ling & Iwithelle of The Bread not. Ing & Iwithelle of The Swallow.

Course. The Anclop.

The Barke of Buller.

Belide thele his grace hath other in hande also, of whome hereafter as their turnels not come about. I will not let to leave formels not there was their turnels not her remediannee. The hath linewise their notable Balles. The However well, the Trye regist, and the blacks Balley, with the higher whereast relt of the pading knowled it is taken bible to saye how makineylainly his Brace is delighted; and not without great cause, with by their meanes hit rollies are kept in quiet, and sundaye forten energials pictioned, which otherwise wonder invade do: The number of those that lerie fill burden, which the other, where I have made mencional ready, and whose die is bally leene, as obtain ready, and whose die is bally leene, as obtain

on scructh, in time of the warres, is to me ptterly boknowne. Det if commo estimatio be any thing at all to be credited, there are 17.02 eightæne hundzed of one & other of the, belides fisher boates, fimal Craiers, which A referre unto the thirde lost. Df these also there are some of the Quænes maiesties subscaes that have two or three, some foure of lire, and as I hard of late, one man whole name I supprelle for modelfies lake, hath beine knowne, not long fince to have hade lirtene or seventene, and employed them whollve to the wastrng in and out of our marchauntes, whereby he hath reaped no small commoditive and gaine. I might take occasion, to speake of the notable and difficult volages made into frauge coutries by Englishmen, and of their dayly successe there, but as these thinges are nothing incident to my purpole, lo 3 lurceale to speake of them: onely thys will I adde therefore to the ende all men chail bnder Cande some what of the great malles of treasure, daylye employed byon our Paule, howe there are fewe of those thippes, of the first and seconde forte that being apparelled and made readie to fale, are not worth one thousand pounds, or three thousands Ducates at the least, if they shoulde presently be solde. What shall we shall thinke then of the greater, but especially the Paup Royall, of which some one Tiesfell is worth two of the other, as & ship, wayghtes have often tolde me. It is vosible that some couctous person hearing thys report, will eyther not credite it at all, or sup, pole money lo employed to be nothing profitable to the Quenes coffers, as a god hul band said once when he harde there should be proullio made for armor, withing & Duknes money to be rather laide out to some fpedier returne of gaine bnto bir Grace. But if be wish that the good keeping of the lea, is the safegared of our lande, he woulde alter hys censure, and some gine over his indgement. For in times past when our nation made small account of Pauigation, bow some dyd the Romaines, then the Sarons, and last of all the Danes inuade thys Islande, whose cruelty in the ende inforced our countrimen as it were even agaznif their owne wylles, to proupde for thippes from other places, and buylde at home of they, owne, wherby their enimies were oftentymes diffressed. But most of all were the Normans therein to be commended. For in a thort processe of tome after the conquest of thus Mande. and good confideration had for the well his

ping of b same, they supposed nothing more

commodious for the defence of the countrey,

then the maintenaunce of a ffrong Pauri which they specify provided, mainteyned, & thereby reaped in the ende their withed fecus ritpe, where worth before their times this 30 flande was neuer acquainted. Befoze the The byp= comming of the Romaines, I doe not reade tons falto that we had any thippes at all, ercept a fewe al the wh that we had any inppes at an except a rewe lest their made of wicker a covered with Buffle hides. weire at f In the beginning of the Barons we had a fea in their fewe, but as their number and moulde was thips. lyttle and nothing to the purpole-so Eabert was the frast prince that ever thorowive began to knowe thes necessitie of a Paur, in the defence of his countrey. After him also 9. ther princes as Alfred Ethelred. sc. indeuou red moze a moze to froze thefelues at the ful with thips of al quantities, but chiefly @theldied, who made a law, y every man holding 310. hidelandes, thould finde a thip furnithed to ferue him in the warres. Howbeit, and as I sappe broze when all they? Pame was at the greatestait was not comparable to that which afterwarde the Pozmains provided, neyther that of the Pozmaines anve thing lyke to the same, that is to be siene nowe in our dayes. For piourneys also of our thips, you that binderstand, that a well builded before sell, wyll runne oz sayle thik hundzed lear ques,02 nine hundzeth mples in a weke, 03 peraduenture some will go 2 2 0 0. leagues in fire weekes and an halfe. And furely if their lading be ready against they come this ther, there be of them that will be here, at the welf Indies, and home agapne in twelve 02 thirtene wekes from Colcheffer, ale though the layd Indies be eight hundred leas ques from the cape or point of Cornewall, as I have beene informed.

Of Bathes and hote welles. Cap. 14.

Salmightie God hath in most plenty. A full maner beltowed infinite and thole very notable benefits byon this Ile of 1826 taine, whereby it is not a little enriched, fo in hote and naturall Bathes, (whereof ine have divers in fundaie places) it manifestly appeareth that he hath not forgotten Eng. lande. There are foure Bathes therefoze to be found in this realme, of which the first is called f. Tincentes, the fecond Hally Well, both being places in my opinion moze ob. scure then the other two, e pet not seldome fought buto by fuch as frande in nede. Foz albeit the fame of their forces be not fo genes rallye spreade, yet in some cases they are thought to be nothing inferiour to the other, as divers have often affirmed by their owne experience and triall. The third place wherof the description of Britaine.

in hote Bathes are to be founde is neare onto Burffone (atowne in Darbyfhyze, fcis tuate in the high Peke not pasting firetene mples from Danchester oz Darketchester: folde, t twenty from Darby) where aboute ciant or nine scuerall Welles are to be fene of which thee are counted to be most excellent. But of al the gretell is the hattelf, boid of corruption and compared as lones fayth, with those of Somersett those so colde in dede, as a quarte of bopling water monloe be made, it five quartes of running water were added therbuto: whereas on the others live, those of Bathe likened buto these, baue fuch heate appropriated buto them, as a gal, lon of hote water hath when a quart of colde is mired with the fame. Herebpon the effecte of thes Bath worketh more temperatelye and pleasantipe (as he writeth) then the o ther. And albeit that it maketh not logreat spede in cure of such as resort butout for helpe, pet it dealeth moze effectuallye and ca. modicully then those in Somerset Chyzerand inferre withall leffe grienous accidentes, in y restreyning of natural issues, stregthening the affebeled members, ailifing the lynelye forces, disperling annoious oppilations, and qualifying of fundap griefes, as experience hath oft conffirmed. The like vertues have the other two, but not in such measure and degræ, and therefore their operation is not so speedily percepued. TWARM.

The fourth and last place of our Wathen, is a Citie in Sommerlet thire, which taketh his name of hote waters there to be french vico. At the first it was called Cair bledno not Cair Bledune, as some woulde haue it, for that is the olde name of pauncient callel at Halmelbury, which the Sarons named Ingleburne. Prolomy afterivares callent Therme, other Aquæ folis, but nowe it hight generally Bathe in Englishe, & breier that name it is likely to cotinue. The tity of itself is a very aunciet thing, no doubt as map put appeare by dyners notable antiquities in graned in fione, to bestene in the walles thereof. And first of all betweene the fouth g, ate and the welf, and best wife the freel gade ar, to the riozth. named to Alexander

The first is the antif mechease of a man, ma de all flatte, with recent lockies of beiet, mut blike to the coint; that I 'gave fement' Anthus the Romaine. The fer onde betwiene the fouth a the north gate is an pringe as I take it of Hercules, for he helde liteach halio a screent, to bothy this. Tharvely there standethaman on for te with a fworde in his one band, ta buckle e fretche mont in the other. There is also al maunch that lyeth footand & wrethed into circles, like to the wreath of Ale cimedon. There are more one'r two naked 3. mages, wherefthe one imbraceth the other, belide fundape antique heades, with ruffeled heire, a greve homoe running, and at hys taple certeine Komaine letters, but so defaced that no man living can reade them at this present. There is moreoner the ymage of Lacon, invironed with two ferpents, an other inscription, and all these betweene the fouth and the well gates, as 3 have tapp before.

now betweene the well a north gate are two interiptions of which fome wordes are culdent to he red, the relique are cleane octared. There is allo pymage of a naked man a a Cone in like fort, which bath cupidines et dabruscas intercurrentes, & a table paying at whe hand an ymage bined thinely floatlyed both about beneath. Finally (fapping that A laine aftermarde the ymage of a naked man grafping a ferpent in eache hand) there was an inteription of a tombe or burially inherein thele wordes did plainely appeare, yingt anrios, x a what to defutedly waitten, that letters Awder for lubole wordes 2 and this or the letters combined into one . Ceriss & will not lave whether thele work for into the places where they no me france by the Gen. tiles or, brought, thither from other ruings of the tolongic leife, t placed afferwards in thate wallen in their necessar reparatious. But how were the Antien Comethible 1940 be gathered by our hydrogeration is being a first buyines their exist there and peraduate arenture might allo kinglether and burque commission specificate to bosses continuelly so in the houndarafiletimerus; by in hich occasion p lpzing sthereamout did in processe offine georgi sonunidatificupi dien pasoci umobed. thirds of inflates Independent Pagames Presence that Mirrerya ines inchiefe goodes and your melle bit thefe meters because of theneerements of his temple into the lame. Solitius addered for thermore, home that in shir laybe temple, the five inhirings; conti, Cap.24. nually exept, owne ner confume into deade Sparoles, but to fonces, the embers thereof imere colde, they congested interiors of hard Cone, ait subjet 3 take to be nothing else the the effecte of the aforelayin fyre, of the Soul opharous baine: kindled motherearth : from inherice the maters noe content that these has thes de waters are derived from such so the Parchalites & frones mired with some soppersand daily founde but the mountagnes thereabout will beare inflictent witnesse,

allor o

though I would write thusantrary! Donor eag. . Lurner allo the father of Englith Philicipe,

and

The Seconde Booke

and an ercellen Diuine, supposeth that these furings ove drawe theyr forces from Sulphur, or if their be any other thing mingled withall, he gesteth that it choulde be salt pes ter, because he founde an obscure likelyhode of p fame, even in the croffe Bath. But that they participate in any allume at al, he could neuer til his oping day, be induced to beleue. I myght here if I thought it necessary, its treat of b notable leituation of Bath it lelf, which Candeth in a pleasant botome, enuironed on every five with great hilles, out of the which come so many springs of pure was ter by sundape wapes but the Titpe, and in such abundance as that every house is serued with the same by pypes of leade, the said metall being the plentious and lette of value bnto them, because it is had not far of from these quarters. It should not be ampse also to speake of b foure gates, number of parith churches, bridges, religious houles distalued, and their founders, if place doe ferue there. fore: but for so much as my purpose is not to deale in this behalfe, I will omit the mention of their thinges, and go in hand with the Bathes themselves, whereof in thys chapiter I protested to intreate.

There are two springes of water as Les lande lapth, in the west south west part of the towns whereof the biggest is called the crosse Bath, of a certeine crossethat was e reacd lowetime in the middless thereof. This Bath is much frequented by such as are disealed with leapth, pockes, leables, e great aches: pet of it selfe it is very temperate, & pleasaunt, having a leven of twelve arches of stone in the spoes thereof, for men to fland binder, when rapine disth oughts annop

Wathe.

The common Bathe, or as some call it, the hote Bathe, is two hundzeth forte, oz ther about from the croffe Bathe lefte in copaste within the wall then the other, and with onle seauen arches, wrought out of the mavne inclosure. It is worthilp called & hote Bath, for at the first comming into it, menthinke that it would scald their flesh, and lose it fro the bone: but after a leason, and that the bodyes of the commers thereto be warmed thosowive in the same, it is more tollers, ble feasie to be borne. Bothe these Bathes be in the middle of a little freate, and iopne to s. Thomas Hospitall, so that it mape bee thought that Reginalde Bythop of Bathe, made his house niere to these comon Baths, onely to fuccour fuch poze people as thoulde refort buto them.

The Kings Bathe is very faire and large. standing almost in the middle of the towne,

at the west ende of the Cathedrall Church. At is compassed about with a very high fience wall, and the beimmes thereof are niured rounde about, where in be two an thirtie ara ches for men and women to stande in seper rately, who beyng of h gentry for the most part. doe resort thither indifferently but not in fuch lacciutous fort, as onto other Bathes Hotches more a greate deale, then modely thould recommiss little bis s hote houles of b maine, wherof some write fes min ueale, and honesty performe. There went a ter thm fule out of this Bath, which ferued in times bordile past the Pariory with water, which was des rined out of it buto two places, and commonive bled for Bathes, but nowe 3 does not thinke that they remaine in blage. As for the colour of the water of all the Bar Colour thes, it is most like to a deepe blewe, and resthe want keth much after the manner of a sething of the s potte, commonly pælding somewhat a suls thes. pherustalte, and very bupleasant sauour. The water that runneth from the two small Bathes, goeth by a dyke into the Auon by West, and beneath the Bzioge, but the fame that goeth from the Kings Bathe ture Callot neth a myland after goeth into Auon about water, Bath bridg, where it loseth both force a task. t is like but the rest. In all the three Baths a man may enidently fee how the water but beleth by from the springes. This is also to fall ni be noted that at certaine times all entraunt fucoff ces into them is bitcrly prohibited, that is to water. lay at highe none and midnight, for at those two fealons & a while before and after, they boyle very feruently, and become so hote, that no man is able to induce their heate, oz any while fustaine their force and behement working. They purge themselves further moze from all such filth as the dyleased doe leave in eache of them , wherefore we boe forbeare the rathe entraunce into them - at that time, & so much the rather for that in , wolde not by contraction of any new diseases. departe moze grieuoullye affected them ine came buto the citie, which is in viede arthing. that eche one thould regard. For the le canter they are commonly e that up from halfe and form houre after ten of the clocke in the fazenway into a to halfe an houre after one in the afternoun that a likewise at midnight: at which tyinks the season keper of them relozteth to his charge; uper neth the gates, and leaveth fre passage tinto fuch as come onto them, hytherto Lelaunck what cost hath of late beine bestowed sipoli these Bathes, by divers of the Pobility, gin tro, comonalty and clergo, it lieth nechin me to declare, pet as I here they are not until berpe much repaired and garnified, whith fundep curious pieces of workemanthippie,

partely touching their commendation, and partily for the case and benefite of such as reforte untothem: but alfo better ordered. clentier kept, and more friendly proution made for fuch poperty as neither cepaire ther ther . But noting than dinamil this such 15 the general chains of this articibath, that the rich menimap frenk whilesthenius a the pute begge to hitely they hill for their main tenaunce and oper to long pathepremains there. And yet Adony not but othere is bery and order there for all degrees in but twhere thall a man hub any rqual record of poses rich, though good or give thefe his aifts freis unto both alphe. I would be weint reate fur: ther of & cultomes bled in the la baths, what nüber of Philitions daily attendivon thoir maters, for no ma (especialin fuch sa he able to enterteine them) doth enter into these 13 ar thes before he confult with the Philitionials fo, what diet is to be observed, what particul lar discases are healed there is the inbat ende the comers thither doe dzinke, oftitimes of that medicinable liques, but the I Mondo en code the lymittes of a description, wherfore A valle it oner buto other haping that lome man ere long wyll bouchfafe to performe that at large, which the famous clarke Doc. ter Turner hath brefelp pet happily begun. touching the effects and working of the same. for hitherto I doe not knowe of manye that have transpled in the natures of those Was thes of our countrey, with any great commendation, much leffe of any that bath ref ucaled them at the full for the benefite of our nation, 02 commoditie of fraungers. 2 mil

Land to the lands ¶Of Parkes and Warrens. 1. Sono introduction Capital Capital

bus hominists care

Penery Chyse of Englande there is areat I plentpe of Parkes, whereof forme here and there appertaine buto the Paince the reato fuch of the Pobilitye and Gentlemen, as have their lands and patrimony lying niere onto y same. I would gladly have set pointe the full number of these inclosures, to his founde in enery countres, but lith A can not lo doe, it shall suffice to lay, that in theut and Effer only are to the number of arbundaed. where in great plentie of fallowa. Dere is thereford and kept. As for Wastens of Conies, I judge the almost incomerable to date ly like to increse, by real othat y black thins of those heal's are thought to countervalle, y prices of their nour carkates a this is the onely cause why the gray are lette estimate. Dere butg London their quythele mar-

chaundife is of the yong rabets, inherfore &

oldericonies are brought frafarber of inhers there is no fuch freedy biserace of Mabbets is fucklings in their feelb mos for treat loffe by their litus dith them are fuffentill marrie in to their full us entuelle in their colonier at Dut Barkesiste menerally inslead with frong pale made mi what profinitely beinde of from there in constitute cherification from time in tyma in each and them; invelvious the mains tenamica of the sappe befonder and safe kiet bing of the Weirefranceaudains about the countrer. The circuite of these with fures in leke maner frontaine officiens a finalise of foure as fine moise and foundimenument leffeitherede Misco bie fiene libat fina of ground mempleyed buon that bayne como ditie which bringeth no maneriof traine in profit to the namer, fiththey combuly elains awaye their fields, neuentaking penny for the lame because dediction in england is neit ther haught max foulde by the right otimer, but maintained only for bys pleasure, to the no final decay of infliances, a diminution of mankinde. For inhere in times past, many large and weith occupiers; were dwelling within the compasse of some one parketand therby great, plenty of come a cattell foing sico to be have mongst them believe mose thyious procreation of humaine thee, where by the realme was alwates better furnished with ablemen to fernet be Advince in his ab faires: noive there is almost nothing kept but a lost of wilder fairings beafts; cherithen for pleasure and deliterand pet the above is (lipid deficous to enlarge those grammes, doe not let daily to take in more, afterway that we bave Already to great flore of propie in england, and that youth by mariging to lone doe nothing profits the countrep but fill it full of beauerseall union soca dinama musicaun

on Certes if it be not one surfe of the Lordes The deto bane sin countrep continues in inchibite cate of the from the firmitume of stiankinge a litto the people is ivalkes and theologen of wolder beaffor , I the belleuc know not what imany. Dow many families tion of a kingdome allathele great and finall games (for to mott nepther is heepers call them have eaten op, are ther any man in hereafter to become jome men map rois borne to secure, but many moze lamet: fith there is the possesse the hope of refraint to be loked for in this be tone. half, but if a man inay prefetly give a gelle at & universality of this evill by contemplation inf the circumffances, he that fave at a last, that the twentieth parte of the realise is imployed boon Dereand Confes alreadil which fameth very much, if it be onely rome sidered of Mile had no Warkes in Englance before the comming of the Pormanes: who added this calamity also to the fernitade of

tum seruilia opera subibunt.

5. Si talis minutus seruus fuerit, tamcito quamin forresta nostra locabitur, liber esto, omnesq; hos ex sumptibus nostris manutene-

6. Habeat etiam quilibet primarioru quolibet anno de nostra warda quam Michni Angli appellant, duos equos, vnum cum fella, alterum sine sella, vnū gladium quing; lanceas, vnum cuspide, vnum scutum & ducentos solidos argenti.

7. Mediocrium quilibet vnum equum, vna lanceam, vium scutum & 60, solidos argentic 8. Minutorum quilibet, vnam lanceam, v-

nam arcubalistam & 15. solidos argenti. 9. Sint omnes tam primarij, quam medio cres, & minuti, immunes, liberi, & quieti alt omnibus prouincialibus fummonitionibus, & popularibus placitis, quæ Hundred laghe Angli dicunt, & ab omnibus armorū oneribus qued

Warfcot Angli dicunt & forincesis querelis. 10. Sint mediocrium & minutorum causa & earum correctiones tam criminalium quam ciulium per prouidam sapientiam & ratione primariorum Iudicate & decile: primariorum vero enormia si que fuerine (ne scelus aliquod remaneat inultum) nosmet in ira nostra regali puniemus.

. 11. Habeant hi quatuor vnam regalem potestatem (fahra nobis nostra presentia) quaterq; in anno generales foreitæ demonitrationes & viridis & veneris forisfactiones quas Muchehunt dicunt, vbi teneant omnes calumniam de materia aliqua tangente forestam, eantq; ad triplex Iudiciū quod Angli Ofgangfordell dicunt. Ita autem acquiratur illud triplex Iudicium. Accipiat secum quinque & sit iple fextus,& fic iurando acquirat triplex Iudicium, aut triplex iuramentum. Sed purgatio ignis nullatenus admittatur nisi vbi nuda veritas nequit aliter inuestigari.

12. Liberalis autem homo. 1. Pegen, modo crimen suum non sit inter mariora, habeat sidelem hominem qui possit pro eo iurare iuramentum.1. Ferathe: li autem non habet ipsemet iuret, nec pardonetur ei aliquod iuramentum.

13. Si aducna vel peregrinus qui de longinquo venerit sit calumpniatus de foresta, & talis est sua inopia vt no possit habere plegium ad primam calumniam, quale * nullus Anglus iudicare potest: tunc subeat captionem regis & ibi expectet quousque vadat ad iudicium ferri & aque: attamen si quis extraneo aut peregrino de longe venienti *

fibi ipfi nocet fi aliquod iudiciū iudicauerint. 14. Quicunque coram primarios homines meos foreste in fasso testimonio steterit & vitius fuerit, non sit dignus imposteru stare aut portare testimoniu, quia legalitate suam perdidit,& pro culpa soluat regi decem solidos quos Dani vocant Halfehange, alias halfhang.

15. Si quis vimaliquă primarijs foreste meæ intulerit, si liberalis sit amittat libertatem & omnia sua, si villanus abscindatur dextra.

16. Si alteruter iterum peccauerit reus sit mortis.

17. Si quis cotra auté cu primario pugnauerit in plito, emendet secundu præcium sui ipsius quod Angli Pere & pite dicunt, & soluat Pere and primario quadraginta folidos.

18. Si pacem quis fregerit ante mediocres foreste quod dicunt Gethbreche emendet regi Gethbrech decem solidis.

19. Si quis mediocrium aliquem cum ira percusserit; emendetur prout interfectio feræ regalis mihi emendari folet.

-: 20. Si quis delinquens in foresta nostra capietur, poenas luet secundu modum & genus delicii.

21. Pena & forisfactio non vna eademque erit liberalis (quem Dani Elderman vocant) & Calderma illiberalis: domini & seru: noti & ignoti: nec vna eademq; erit causarum tum ciuilium tum criminaliu, feraru foreste, & ferarum regalium: Viridis & veneris tractatio: nā crimen veneris ab antiquo inter maiora & non inmerito numerabatur: viridis vero (fractione chacee nostre regalis excepta) ita pusillum & exiguum est, quod vix ea respicit nostra constitutio: qui in hoc tamen deliquerit, sit criminis forestæ

22. Si liber aliquis feram foreste fugerit, siuc casu, siue prehabita voluntate, ita vt cursu celeri cogatur fera anhelare, decem solidis regi emendet, siilliberalis dupliciter emendet, si seruus careat corio.

.23. Si vero horum aliquot interfecerit, soluat dupliciter & persoluat, sitque præcij sui reus contra regem.

24. Sed si regalem fera quam Angli à stag Staggon. gon appellant alteruter coegerit anhelare, alter per vnum annum, alter per duos careat lihertate naturali: si vero seruus, pro vtlegato habeatur quem Angli Frendlesman vocant.

25. Si vero occiderit, amittat liber scutum man. libertatis, si sit illiberalis careat libertate, si seruus vita.

26. Episcopi, Abbates & Barones mei non calumnibuntur pro venatione, si non regales feras occiderint: & si regales, reslabunt reiregi pro libito suo, sine certa emendatione.

27. Sunt aliæ (præter feras foreste) bestie, que duminter septa & sæpes foreste continentur, emendationi subiacent: quales sunt capreoli, lepores,& cuniculi. Sunt & alia quam plurima animalia que quanqua infra septa foreste viuunt, & oneri & cure mediocrium subiacet,

M.ij. foreste

frendel=

our nation, making men of the best lost fur. thermore to become kepers of their game. whilest they bus our the meante since upport the spayle of their examines; and daily onev the line of the same of the same and the same of the s families, top the sumintenance of their Clears ev. pertheniman and paradimposed in these times to be flately enough sithat conteined notat the leads egyht of teine bivelandes; that is fornamed nubred access tole families. or usaber have beene alivates called in some places of the Renime, carrucates or carre wards, of which tone was fufficient in olds time to maintaine an honest Deoman.

It hould keme that forcells have alwales beens had mid religiously preferned in thys Allande for the folace of the Prince, and the creation of his nobilities howest 3 read not that ruer they were inclosed moze then at this present or otherwise sences then by bliv al notes of finitacion, wherby their bounds were remembred from time to tyme for the better profernation of flicts beneep and vert of all leites as were nourthed in the lame. Identher areany of the auncient laties preferthed for their maintaphaunce before the dais of Canutus now to be had, lith time hath fo dealt with them, that they are perithed & loff. Camucus therfore feing the daily spoyde that was more in all places of his game, ope at the last make sundie Sandiens and De tres, whereby from thenecforth the red and fallow owre, were better looked onto thozow out his whole Dominios: Wie have in these dapes oluers forrelles in England Wales as Waltham forrelt, Minioz , Pickering, fecknam, Delamoje, Deane, Penrife, and many other nowe cleane out of my rememhanne, and which although they are facre greater in circuit then many Parckes and Warrennes, yet are they in this our tyme leffe denouvers of the people then thefe later, fith belive much tillage, many Cownes are the aforelappe inclosures, but it shall suffice at this time to have layde so much as is set bowne alreadie. blowbeit that I may reffoze one antiquitie to light, which hath hutherto Ipen as it were raked by in the embers of oblimon, I will grue out the same Lawes that Canutus made for his forrest, whereby mann thinges thall be disciosed concorning the lame (inherosperadueture some lawiers baue uo kimudeoge) ; diuers other notes gas thered touching the aircient effate of & realm

for to be founde in other. But before I venie with the great charter, (which as you may perceptie is in trainy places imperat bureas for or courdens etept in by length of thine? not by me to be testaged) I will inote an other Voles law, which he made with first years de his beigne de woldiche der, and afterward whether and thele his latterious frations Canone 31, 1110 Degianteth thus in this course Saron toughter with that ele one see I will co and graum that eache one that be towarde " of fuch benedy as he by hunting contable eg. " ther in the playmes vy in the winds to with a fir his divite let opdominio (out of the forrest) " but eache man that abtrame from my benes " tie in energipland, where I will that my bew co Wes Gall-haus firme peace and quietnesse " opo paine to forfaid to much as a mair map " forfaid. Pothecto the statute made by the ai " fozelapde Canutus, which was afterwarde confirmed by king Cowarde furnamed the confessour in the fourth years of his reigns. Powfolloweth the great Charter it leffe in Latine, as I knoe it worde for worde, which the Mwoulde gladly have turned into Eng-Hill if it might have founded to any benefits of the bulkilfull and bulearned. 22 1

Incipiunt constitutiones Canutiregu de Forresta.

I I Æ sunt fanctiones de forresta, quas ego Canutus rex cum confilio primariorum hominum meorum condo & facio, ve cunetis regninostri Angliæ ecclesijs & pax & Institia fiat, & ve omnis delinquens fecundum modum delicii, & delinquentis fortunam patia-

1. Sint iam deinceps quatuor ex liberaliori- 19egent. bus hominibus qui habent saluas suas debitas consuetudines (quos Angli pegenet appella) in qualibet regni mei prouincia constituti, all Inflittim distribuendam vna cum pena merita & materijs forrestæ cuncto populo meo, cum Anglis quam Danis per totum regnum menth Angliæ, quos quatuor primarios forveltæ appellandos censemus. क अनिसम्बद्धाः देव<u>ाः भाष</u>ि

2 Sint sub quolibet horum, quatuor ex md Lespegni diocribus hominibus (quos Aligli Lelpegero, nuncupant, Dani vero poling men vocatie) & cati, qui curam & onus tum vilidis tum vene. ris suscipiant. File of the one and rous

3. In administranda autem Tulkicia muilkitel nus volo ve tales le intromittaire mediocrele tales post ferarum curam susceptain, prodibe ralibus semper habeantur, quos Dari Calver Cameni.

men spiellant.
4. Sub horum iterum quolibet sune duo Cinena. munutoru hominu ques Einchem Angli de

degen.

fojathe.

founde in eache of them, whereas in Parkes and Warrens we have nothing elle then eb ther the kiepers lodge, or at the lest wife the manour place of the chiefe Lorde, commer of the loyle. I coulde lay moze of forrelles and

Bubali o-Irm in An-

foreste tamen nequaqua censeri possunt, qualia funt equi, Bubali, vacca, & fimilia. Vulpes & Lupi, nec forestæ nec veneris habentur, & proinde corum interfectio nulli emendationi subjacet. Si tamen infra limites occiduntur, fractio sit regalis chacee, & mitius emendetur. Aper vero quanquam foreste sit nullatenus tamen animal veneris haberi est assuctus.

28. Bosco nec Subbosco nostro sine licentia primariorum forestæ nemo manum apponat, quod si quis fecerit reus sit fractionis regalis chacee.

29. Si quis vero Ilicem aut arborem aliquam qui victum feris suppeditat sciderit, preter fractionem regalis chacce, emendet regi viginti solidis.

30. Volo vt omnis liber homo pro libito suo habeat venerem siue viridem in planis suis super terras suas, sine chacea tamen. Et deuitent onne, meam, vbicunque eam habere vo-

31. Nullus mediocris habebit nec custodiet Greyhuds canes quos Angli Griebunds appellant. Liberali vero dum genuiscissio coruin facta fuerit coram primario foreste licebit, aut sine genuilcissione dum remoti sunt a limitibus forestæ per decem miliaria: quando vero proprius venerint, emendet quodlibet miliare vno folido Si veio infra septa foreste reperiatur, dominus canis forisfaciet & canem, & decem folidos regi.

Cleiter

Bam -

32. Velteres vero quos Zangeran appellant quia manifeste constat in ijs nihil este periculi, cuilibet licebit line gemiscissione cos custodire. Idem de cambus quos Rambundt vocant.

33. Quod fi cafu inaulpicato huiufinodi canes rabidi fiant & vbique vagantur negligentia dominorum, redduntur illiciti, & emēdetur regi pro illicitis. &c. Quod fi intra septa foresta reperiantur, talis exquiratur herus,& emendet secundum precium hominis medio-Cas, quod secundu legem merimorum est ducentorum follidorum.

34. Si Canis rabidus momorderit feră, tunc emendet secundum precium hominis liberalis quod est duodecies folidis centu. Si vero fera regalis morfa fuerit, reus fit maximi criminis.

And these are the constitutions of Canutus concerning the forcest very barbaroully traflated by those that twice the same in hande. Howbeit as I finde it to I fet it downe with out any alteration of my copie in any fote oz tytle.

> Of Wooddes and marrifes. Cap. 16.

Great a: bundince Good to Cometime m Eng. duct.

I shoulde sæme by auncient recordes, and I the tell imony of fundate authors, that the

whole countries of Lhoegres and Cambria now England and Wales, have sometimes ben very well replenished with great woos and groves, although at this tyme the layde commoditie be not a little decaped in both. and in such wyle that a man thall oft ryde tenne or twentie myles in eache of them and finde very little of rather none at all, except it be neare onto townes, gentlemens houses and villages where the inhabitauntes have planted a few Elmes, Dacs, Halelles, 02 A. thes about their dwellings for their defence from the rough windes, and kieping of the stormie weather fro anopaunce of the same. This scarlitte at offirst grew as it is thought epther by the industrie of man, for main taynaunce of tillage (as we biderstand the lyke to be done of late by the Spaniaros in the Wielf Indes, where they fiered whole woodes of very great compasse thereby to come by groud wheron to fow their graines) or elle thorows the conetoulnesse of such as in preferring of pasture for their thepe and greater cattell, doe make small account of firebote and tymber: 03 finally by the cruel tic of the encintes, whereof we have sundzie eramples declared in our hystories. Howbes it where the reckes and quarry grounds are I take the swart of the earth to be so thinne, that no tree of anye greatnesse other then thaubbes & buthes is able to grow oz prosper long therein for want of fufficient moulture wher with to fiede them with fresh humour, of at the least wyle of mould, to theolod stap bpzight-and chearish the same in the blustes ring winters weather, till they may growe buto any greatuelle, and specad or pelo their rotes down right into the loyle about them: and this either is or map be one other cause, wherefore some places are naturally boyde of woode. But to procede, although I must nædes cofelle that there is god foze of great wood or tymber here and there, even nowe in some places of England, yet in our dayes it is farre valike to that pleatie, which our auncesters have some hertofore, when fates ly buylding was less in vic. For albeit that there were then greater nüber of mesuages 4 mansions almost in energ place, yet were their frames so lite and liender, that one meane dwelling house in our time is able to counternagle very many of them, if you confider the present charge with the plentie of timber that we bestow boon them. In times past men were contented to dwell in houses, buyloed of Sallow, Willow, plummetre, Pardebeame, and Clime, so that the vie of Die was in maner dedicated wholy buts churches, religious houses, Witness palaces

Boblemens lodgings and nauigation, but now all these are rejected and nothing but one any whit regarded: yet fe the chauge, for when our houses were buploed of Willlowe then had we Oken men, but nowe that our houles are come to be made of Dke-our much wer me are not only become willow, but a great many altogither of Aralu, which is a loze al, teratio. In those the courage of bowner was min man a sufficient defence to kepe the house in safe. nerthow tie, but now the affurance of the timber mult tha man- defende the man from robbing. Powe have brourage, we manye chimnyes and yet our tenders linges complaine of rewmes, catacres and voles, then had we none but reredoffes, and our heades did never ake. Hozas the smoke in those dayes was supposed to be a sufficient hardning for the timber of the house. foit was reputed a farre better medicine to kepe the godinan and his family from the quacke or pole, where with as then very few

were acquainted. The have manye woodes, forrestes and parkes which cheriff tres abundantly, als though in the woodlande countries there is almost no hedge that hath not some store of the greatest fort, beside infinite numbers of heogerowes, groves, and springes, that are maintagned of purpole for the buylding and provision of such owners as doe posseste the same. Howbeit as enery soile both not bears all kindes of woo, so there is not any woo, park, hedgerow, groue, or forrest that is not mired with many, as Dke, Athe, Hatell, Halvthorne, Byrche, Beche, Hardbeame, Bull, Sozfe, wilde Cherrie, and fuch lyke, wherof Dke hath alwayes the preheminece as most méte for buyloing wherebuto it is referred. This tree bringeth forth also a profitable kinde of malt, whereby such as dwell neare buto the afozelayde places do cherishe and bring by innumerable herdes of fwine. In tyme of plentie of this mall, our redde and fallowe dere will not let to participate with our hogges, moze then our other nete, yea our common poultrie also if they may come buto them: but as this abundance ooth pione very pernicious buto the first, so the egges which these latter doe being foath bes the like lide blackeneue messer founde to breeve be have not seldome beene founde to breeve be were discassed by the large and seldome. I might adde in lyke sort the seldome. he tender profite insuing by the barke of this woode, clades of wherof our tanners have great ble in drefling of leather, and which they buy yearly in Pay by the fadame, as I have oft sene, but it thall not neede at this time to enter into any such discourse, only this I wish that our sole

s opper lethering, may have their due time and not be hafted on by extraordinarie lightes, as with Athe barche. cc. Whereby as 3 graunt that it læmeth outwardly to be very thicke and wel done, so if you respect the ladnelle thereof, it both prome in the ende to be bery hollow and not able to holde out water, Df Elme I have not fæneany great ffoze togither in woodes or forreites, but where they have beene first planted and then suffer red to spreade at their owne willes. Det have A knowen great woodes of Beches Hafell in many places, especially in Barckelbuze, Drfozdihyze and Buckinghamigyze, where they are greatlye cherithed, and converted buto funday bles by fuch as dwell about the. Alh commeth by enery where of it felferand with enery kinde of woode, and as we have very great plenty and no lette ble of thele in our hulbandzie, so are we not supthout the plane, the Aghe, the loste, the chell nutte, the line, the blacke cherte, and fuch like. And als though that we enjoye them not in logreat plentie now in molt places, as in times palt or the other afore remembred, yet have we sufficient of the all for our necessarie turnes and bles, especially of Alghe as may be seene betwirt Rotheram and Sheffilde, and some stedes of Bent also as I have beene infoze med. The Aftre, Frankencence, and Paine, we doe not altogither want, especially the fire, wherof we have some stoze in Chatley more in Warbychyre, Stychydre, Anders nelle, and a molle nière Pancheller, As for the Franckencente & Pine, they baile beite planted in Colledges, and Clopiters, by the the cleargie and religious in tymes paff, wherefoze in my opinion we may rather, lay that we want the altogither, for ercept thep bydgrowe naturally that by force, I fee no cause why they thouse be accounted to a par cell of our comodities. I might here take oc calion to speke of the great fales yerly made of wod, wherby an infinite deale bath beine destroyed within these few peres, but I give *Chis geoner to deale in this behalfe, holbbeit thes & tleman dare affirme that if woodes doe go to fait to caught decay in the nert hundred years of grace as heate with they have done a are like to doe in this (lome, this lose tymes for increale of thene walkes, & fome loade & he maintaynaunce of prodigalitie & pompe, for was faine have known a * gentlema that hath borne Rome for thie score at once in one paire of galigatos philicke, to thew his fregth & branery it is to be fear yet it could red that brome, turfe, gal, heth, firje, brakes, not faue whinnes, ling, dies, hallocks, flags, fraw his life, but fedge riche ruft s forcels will be an in the must sedge, réde, rush, & seacole will be god mar, nédes die chaoize even in the citie of Londo, wher brito homes tome of them alreadie value gotten readie warden. P.lij. vallage

92

passage taken by their Innes in the greatest marchamites parlers. A man woulde thincke that our lawes were able prough to make sufficiet promision for predrette of this erroz, and enormitic linely to infue: but fuch is the nature of our country men, y as many tawes are made, to thep wil kepe none, or if they be beged to make aunswere they woll rather like some croked construction there of to the encrease of their private gaine, then pcloe themselfes willing to be guided by the tame, for a common wealth and profite : fo that in the ende, what some the lawe sapeth we will have our willes, whereby the whole, some oximances of p prince are contemned. the travaile of the nobilitie and counsellours as it were occioed, the common wealth im, powerthed, and a fewe only inriched by this peruerle dealing: whereas many thoulande rersons doc lutter hinderance, by this their croked behaviour, whereby the wholesome lawes of the Prince are oft defrauded, the god nicahing maichrate in confultation as bout the common wealth seduced. I woulde without I might line no longer then to fee four c'thunges in thes lande retormed. That is, the want of oiscipline in the church. The couctous dealing of most of our marchants. in the preferment of other countries, & hinderance of their owne. The holding of faires a markets byon the fondale, to be abolifico and referred to the weomeldayes. And that curry man with in what foener foile entop. eth foure Acres of lande (and bywards after that rate) either by fre dede, 02 coppie bold, o; fix farme, might plant one Acre of wod.01 fow the same with mall, beside that which rei marneth already to be cherished & kept. But 3 feare me that 3 thould then live to long # so long that I should eyther be weary of the worlde, or the world of me, tyet they are not such things, but they may easily be brought to passe.

Corres enery finall occasion in my time is inough to cut downe a great wood, centry trific sufficth to lave infinite Acres of come ground onto pasture. As for & taking downe of houses, a small fine will beare out a great manye. Moulde to God we might once take erample of the Romaines, who in restreint of superfluous grasinge made an eractimis tation, how many head of Cattel eche effate ninght kæpe, and what numbers of Acres Coulde suffise, for that and other purposes, neprher was wode ener better cherished oz mancion houses maintained, then by their lawes and flatutes. But what doe I meane to speake of these sth my purpose is onely to talke of wwos: well take this then for a final

conclusion in wodes, that within this fortie yeares, we shall have little newe Timber, growing above two and fortie yeares olde, for it is comonly liene that those yong stables which we leave standing, at one and twenty yeres fallare binally at the next sale cut downe, without any daunger of the state, seeme for sire bote, if it please the owner, to burne them.

Mariles and Fermy Bogges we have mas Warden ny in England, but moze in Wales, if you Fennes. have respect buto the severall quantities of y countries, howbeit as they are very profis table, in comer half of the yere, to are a number ber of them to small commoditie in the winter part, as common experience both teath, yet this I find of many of thele mozes, that in times past they have beine harder grond, and fundage of them well replenished with great woods, that now are bopde of bulbes: and for example hereof, we maye le the try all (befores the rotes that are daily found in the depes of Ponemouth, where turfe is dig. ged, also in Wlates, Abergepny, and Perios neth)in funday parts of Lancalthyze, where the people go but othis days into their Fennes, and Pariles with long spittes, which they dathe here and there, by to the verye cronge into the grounde, in which practile, (a thinge commonly done in winter) if they happen to imite bpon a tre oz blocke, they note the place, and about haruest time, when the ground is at the driest, they come agains and get it bppe, and afterwarde carrying it home, applye it to their bles. The lyke doe they in Shroppelhyze with fire wode; which hath beine felled in olde time, wyth, in leauen miles of Salop, to me of them for lishipe suppose the same to have igen there fith Poics floud: and other more fonde then the rest, imagine them to growe, even in the places where they finde them, without all consideration, that in times past, the most parte, if not all Lhoegres and Cambria was generally replenished with wode, which being felled or overthrowne, byon fundry oc. calions, was left lying in some places still on the grounde, and in procede of time, became to be quite overgrowen with earth and monldes, which mouldes, wanting their due sadnesse, are nowe turned into mozy plots, whereby it commeth to passe also, that great plentye of water commeth betweene the new loce (wart and the olde hard earth, that being drawne awaie, might some leaue a drie loyle to the great lucre and acuantage of the owner. We find in our histories, that Lincolne, was sometime buyloed by Lud, brother to Callibillane, who called it Cair

Ludcoite of the great floze of wodes, that environed the same, but now the comodity is otterly decayed there, so that if Lud were as live agains in our time, he woulde nor call it his Citie in § wode, but rather his towns in § plaines: for the wood Any, is wasted altor gither about § same, the his called § peke, were in lyke fort named Penmith Coit, that is, the woody hiles, but howe much wode is now to be seen in those places; let him that hath being there testifie, if he liste, so I here of none by such as travayle that waye, and a thus much of wodes and marises, and so farre as I can deale with the same.

¶ Of the Antiquities, or auncient Coines found in England. Cap.17.

Having take some occasion to speak here and there in thes treatise of Antiquis ties, it chall not be ample to deale pet moze in this chapter, with some of them apart, & by themselves, whereby the secure authoris rie of the Romaines over thys Mand mape in some cases moze manifestly appere. Foz such was they? possession of this Islande on this lide of the Aynethat they helde not one of two of a fewe places onely under there subjection, but all the whole countrey from east the to well, from the Apne to the Wife tilhsea, so that there was no region bopo of they, governaunce, notheythifanding that butil the death of Lucius & extinction of his issue, they did permit & successors of Lud & Cimbalyne to reigne & rule amongst the; though binder a certeine tribute, as else where I have occlared. The chief cause that begethme to speake of Antiquities, is the paines that I have taken to gather great numbers of them togither, entending if ener my Chronology hal happe to come abroad; to let downe the linely protrattures of energ Emperour ingraved in the same sallo the fae ces of Pompey, Crassus, the seamen kinges of the romaines, Cicero and divers other which I have provided ready for the purpole, belive the monuments & lively Amages of fundage Philosophers, and Linges of thys Islande, lithens the time of Edwards the confessoz, whereof although presently A want a sewe, get I doe not doubt but to obtaine them all, if eyther friendelhip oz money Chall be able to prevaile. But as it hath done hetherto, fo the charges to be employed, byon these bear len or coper Images, will hereafter put by the impression of my boke, whereby it maye come to palle, that long travaile thall some prome to be spent in vaine, and much cost come to very small successe, whereof pet 3 force not greatly, lith by this meanes, I have

reaped some commodifie bitto my felfe, by fearching of the histories, which often my milite lioze of ermaples, ready to be bled as oceasion chaltrompell me. But to procede with any purpole. Before the comming of the Konnains, thes was a kind of copper money currant here in bystemens Calar confelleth in f fith boke of his comentaries, whereato he addeth a report of certains rings of a propostionate weight, which they vied in his time, in fred likewise of money. But as bes therto it bath not beine my lucke to have the certeine viewe of any of thele-lo after the co. ming of & Romaines, they inforced by to a bandon day owne and receive such imperiall coine jas for the payment of Legions was daily brought over onto bs. What comes b romaines had it is calle to be knowne, & fro time to hime much of it is founde in mappe places of this gliance, as well of Golde and Silver, na of copper, bralle, and other mettall, much toke diele, almost of cucry Emperour , fothat I account it no rare thong to have of the Romaine copie, albeit, that it fil represent an omage of our captinity, a maye be a god admonition for bis, to take heeve howe we relae our selves to the regiment of fraungers. Of the froze of these montes, found bronthe Bentilhe coalt, I have alreas by made mencion, in the description of Riche bosowe, and chapiter of Ides Adiacent buto the Brittich Albion, and there Hewed also howe limple fither men have had plentye of them, and that the very conves in making: profers and holes to brede in, have icraped them out of the grounde in very great abune dance. In speaking also as S. Albanes, in the chapter of townes and villages, I have not omitted to tell what plenty of these copnes have beene gathered thereswherene I halt not nede here to repeate the fame againes Howbelt this is certaine, that the most part of all these Antiquities, to be founde with in the lande, a distant from the shore, are to be gotten eyther in the ruines of auncient Cte ties & Cownes decaped, of in inclosed botowes, where their legions acustomed some, time to winter, as by experience is daily confirmed. What froze hath beine fene of them in the citie of London, which they ralled Augusta, of the Legion that sofourned there, & likewise in Pozke named also Victrix, of the Legion, Victoria 02 (Altera Roma, because of beautie and fine buyloing of the same) I my selfe can partely withesse, that haue læne, and often had of them, if better tell imony were wating. The like I may af firme of Colchester, where those of Claudius Hadriane, Traiane, Vespasian and other, are

oftentymes vlowed by 02 founde, by other meanes; also of Cantozbury, Andreschester. (now decayed) Kochester then called Duro brenum. Winchester and dinersother beponde the Thames, which for breuities lake I doe passe over in alenceronely the chiefe of all a where most are founde in dæde is nære bnto Carleon & Cairquent in Southwales, about Kenchester, thie mples aboue Bereforde, Aldbozow, Ancaster, Bramdon, Dodington, Cirnecheffer, Bincheffer, Cama. let Lacock opo Auon, Lincolne, Dozcheffer, Warwick, i Chester, where they are often had in berve great abundaunce. It fæmeth that Ancaster bath been a great thing, for mas no fouare & coloured pauemets, vaults, and arches are vet found , t oft lapde open by fuch as place and plowe in the fieldes about the fame, amongst thefe, one Erelby or Kole, bp, a plowma, dio ere bp not log fince a fone lpke a troughe couered wyth an other stone. wherein was great abundaunce of the afoze. savde cornes: the lyke also was seene not vet fourtie veare agone about Grantham: but in kong thenryes the eight has dayes an but banomanhad far better lucke at Barleffone, two miles from the afczelaid place, where he founde not only great those of this copne, but also an huge brade pot, and therein a large helmet of pure golde, rychely fretted woth pearle, fet with ail kindes of couly fones: he twhe uppeals cheanes much lyke buto beades ef liluer, all which, as beinglifa man might gelle any certaintie by their beautie) not likely to be long hidden, he presented to Quene Catherine then lying at Peterbo. row, and therewithall a few auncient rowles of Parchment written long agone, though fo befaced with mouldinelle, and rotten foz age. that no man coulde well holde them in hys hand without falling into peeces, much leffe reade them by reason of their blindnesse. In the beginning of the same kinges dayes also at Billey a man foud as he eared, an arming girdle, harnised with pure golde, sa great mally pomell with a crosse hilt for a sworde of the same mettalle, belide ftuddes and bars nesse for spurres, and the huge long spurres also of lyke fluffe, wherof doctor Ruthall got part into his handes. The bozowghes or buries whereof, I spake befoze, were certaine plots of ground, wherein the Romaine soul diours dyd ble to lye when they kept in the open ficioes as chosen places, from whence ther might have case accesse buto their ad. uerlaries, plany outrage were wrought or rebellien moued against them. And as these were the bluall abodes for those able Legios that ferried dayly in the warres, so had they

other certaine habitations, for the olde am forworne fouldiours, whereby divers cities grewe in time to be replenished with Romaine colonie, as Cairleon, Colceller, Chefler, and fuch other, of which, Tolerfler bare the name of Colonia long tyme, and wherin A. Plautius builded a temple buto the goodes of bidozie (after the departure of Claudius) which Tacitus calleth Aram fempiterna dominationis, a parpetuall monument of that our Bzittish servitude. But to returne buto our bosowes they were generally inalled about worth from wailes, and so large in copalle that lome dud contagne thirtie, fourtie, thie score, or enghtie Acres of grounde within their limites: they had also divers gates or portes buto eache of them, and of these not a selve remapne to be seine in our time, as one for erample not far from great Chesterfoide in Ester, nière to the limites of Cambringthire, which I have often viewed, and wherein the compalle of the very wall with the places where the gates flode is easie to be discerned: the lyke also is to be fæne within two miles fouth of Burton, called the bozow hilles. In these therefoze and fuch lyke, is much of their copie also to be founde, and some pieces or other are daply taken oppe, which they call bosome pence, dwarfes mony, hegges pence, fetry groates, Jewes money and by other folithe names not worthie to be remembred. At the comming of the Sarons the Battons bled thele holdes as rescues for their cattell in the daps and night when their enemies were abrove; the lyke also dyd the Sarons agapute the Danes, by which occations (and nowe and then by carping of their fones to helpe for warde other buyldings niere at hand) midite of them were throwne bowne and befaced, which other wyle myght have continued for a longer time, and to your felues would fappf pou thoulde happen to perble the thicker nelle and maner of buylding of those walles e borowes. It is not long fince a filuer lau cer of verye auncient making, was founde nære to Saffron Malden, in the open fiela among the Stertbyzy hilles, and eared op by Subm a plough, but of such mally greatnesse, that it a plan weighed better then twentie ounces, as I where as have hearde reported, but pf I shoulde stand iven. in these thinges butill I had savde all that might be spoken of them, both by experience and testimonie of Lelande in his Commens taries of Witayne, and the report of divers pet liuing, I might make a greater chapter then woulde be cyther convenient og profitak ble to the reader: wherefore these chall serve the turne for this time that I have laybe als

readie of antiquities founde within our 1 flande, especially of coone, whereas I pur posed chiefely to treate.

Of the Marueyles of Englande: Cap. 186

orich as have written of the wonders of Dour countrie in olde time have fooken no doubt of many things which deferue no cres nite at all, and therefore in fæking thanckes of their polieritie by their trauaple in thus behalfe, they have reaped the rewarde of just revioch, and in freade of fame purchased one to theselues, nought else but mere discredit in they better Treatises. The lyke commos ive happeneth also to such as in respect of incre doe publishe bupzofitable and pernicious bolumes, whereby they boe confume they? tomes in vagne, and in manifolde wole become presindicial buto their comon welthes: For my part therefore, having (I hope) the feare of God befoze my eyes, 3 purpose here to let downe no moze, the either I know inv selse to be true, or am credible informed to be fo, by fuch goody men, as to whom nothing is more deare then to speake the truth, & not any thing more odious then to defile them selves by lying. In writing therefore of the unders wonders of England, I finde that there are Eng- foure notable thinges, which for their rare nelle amongli the comon lost, are take for the foure mysacles & wonders of the lande. The first of these, is a vehement & strong wynde, which issueth out of certaine hilles called the Pekc, so violent a frong that certaine times if a man do cast in his cote oz cloake into the caue fro whence it issueth, it demeth & same backe againe hopfing it aloft into the open ayee with great force and behemencie. Df this also Giraldus speaketh. The seconde is the my: aculous franding or rather hanging of certaine fones opon the playne of Salis bury, wherof the place is called Stonehege, and to fay the truth, they may well be from dered at, not onely for the maner of polition, whereby they become very difficult to be nubered, but also for their greatmesse a strong maner of lying of some of them one opon an other, which sæmeth to be with saticle holde that fewe men go vnder them without feare of their present rupne. Howe and when these stones were brought thyther, as yet I can not reade, howbett it is most likely that they were rayled there by the Bzytons after the flaughter of their nobilitie at the readly banket, which Hengelt and his Sarons prontoed for them, where they were also buried and Clostigerme, their king apprehended & ledde away as captive: 3 have hearde that the like

are to be feene in Arelande, but boto true it is as yet I can not learne: the report goeth also that these were brought from thence but by what thippe on the fea and cat page by lam, I thinke felomen can imagine. The third is anomple and large hole under the ground, which some rall Carcer Eoli, but in English Chescerhole, whereinto many men baue en trevand walked very farre. Howbeit, as the pallage is languand nothing nophonic fo di wers that have adventured to go into h fame coulde never as vet find the end of that way. nepther le saup other thing then partie rive reites and fireames, which they often crofs led as they went from place to place: Thys Chedderhole oz Cheder rocke, is in Somer letthpre, and thence the lapde waters runne til they meete with the secondare that riseth in Divky hole. The fourth is no lefte notae ble then any of the other, to, well warde up poncertaine bils a man thall fee the clowdes of raine gather togither in faire weather bu to a certaine thickenesse, & by & by to spreade themselues abzoade, and water their fieldes about them; as it were boon the lodaine, the raules of which dispersion, as they are otters ly buknowne, so many men consecure great Noze of water to be in those hilles, and very nere at hand, if it were needeful to be lought for. Belide thele foure marueples there is a litle rocky Alle in Aber barry (a tineret that falleth into the Sauerne fea) called Barry, which hath arist or clist next the first thore, whereunto if a man doe lay his eare, he Chall heare such noples as are commonly made in fmithes farges by clinching of pron barres. beating with hammers, blowing of bellow. ces, and fuch like, whereof the superfittions forte doe gather many toyes, as the gentiles opd it olde tyme of their lame God. Aulen nes potte. The river that rumeth by Ches fer chaungeth his chanel every moneth, the caule whereofas pet I cannot learne, neps ther both fivell by force of any lande flondes but by some behement winde, it oft overruneth hir banckes. In Snowbeny are two lakes, whereof one beareth a moucable 30 flande, which is carped to a fro as the winde bloweth, the other hath thie kindes of fithes in it, as eles, trolutes, e perches, but herein resteth the wonder, that all those have but one eye a peece onely, and the same scituate in the right five of their heades, & this I find to be confirmed by authours. There is a Well in the forrest of Guaresborow, whereof the fayd forrest both take the name, which in a certaine periode of time knowne, couer teth wod, fleth, leaves of tres, and molfe into harde Coite, without alteratio or chaunge

ing of thade! The lyke also is teene there in frogges wormes, and fuch lyke lyuma creatures as fall into the lame, & find no reade Mine. Of this fozing also Lelad writeth thus, a little aboue Warch, but at the farper bank of Ridde react as I came; A faire a wifell of monderfull nature-called Drowning inel. because the water thereof Distilleth out of great rockes harde by into it continuallye, which is to colde, and thereto of furh nature. that what thing socuer falleth out of procks into this pitte or groweth neere thereto. or be cast into it by mans hande, it turnething to frome. It maye be faith he, that some sand or other fine groud illusth out withis water. from these harde rockes, which cleaning but to these thynges, avuetb them in tyme the fourme of frome.sc. . In parte of the holles east southeast of Alderly, a myle fro langel wode, are stones daily founde, persitly fastic enco like cocles, and mighty Posters, which some dreame to have lyen there since & flows. In the cliftes betweene the blacke heade and Archardeth vate in Combal, is a certeine caue, where thinges appere lyke vmaces gilded, on the lides of the lame, which I take to be nothing else but the thining of & bright Die of copper a ther mettals, reop at had to be found ther, if any villigere were vied. How beit breanfe it is marueled at as a rarething 3 do not think it bumcte to be placed amogit our wonders. D. Guile had of late and Apli hath for ought y 3 knowe, a maner in Glo. celler syre, where certaine okes doe grow, whose rotes are verye harde from. And be lyde thys the grounde is so fertyll there as they lave, that if a man hewe a stake of anys wood, and pitche it into the grounde, it inpil growe and take roting beyond all expedation on. Is it any wonder think you to tel of lune dipe caues nære bnto Browham, on the west side of the rouer Apmote, wherein are balles, chambers, and al offices of boufhold. cut out of the harde rocke. If it be, then mape we increase the number of marucyles very much by the rehearfall of other alfo, for wee have many of plike, nere as of to Calaphes, bpo the bank of Clwp, and about the bead of Clendrath behan in Males, whereinto men hane often entered and walked, t yet founde nothing but large rowmes, & landy ground onder their fæte, and other elsewhere. But fichthefe thinges are not frange, 3 let them alone, and go forward with the rest.

In the parpthe of Landfarnam in wales, and in the fide of a from bil, is a place where in are foure and twentpe feates, bewen out of the barde rockes, but who did cut them, & to what ende, as yet it is not learned. As for

the huge Come that lyeth at Pember, in Ourthern parith, and of the notable carkas that is affirmed to lye bnoer the same, there is no cause to touch it here, pet were it well done to have it removed thought were but onely to fee what it is, which the veovle have in lo greeat eltimation & reverence. There is also a pole in Logh Taw, among black mounteines in Wzeknocke flyze, (where as Some lave, is the head of Taw that commeth to Swanley) which hath fuch a property that it will bredeno fishe at all, and if any be cast into it, they dre without recoverve. There is also a Linux in Wales, which in the one tide beareth trolutes to reode as famons, and on the other which is the westerlye side, bery white and delicate.

There is a Well not farre frem frome Stratforde, which converteth many things into the Cone, and another in Wales, which is layde to double or trible, the force of any edge twle that is quenched in the same. In Argenia a percell of Wales, there is a no. ble Well, I meane in the parpth of kilken, which is of marucilous nature, for although it be fire mples from the Sea, it ebbeth and floweth, twife in one daye, alwayes ebbyng when the lea doth ble to flowe, & in flowing likewise when the sca both vie ebbe, whereof some doe fable, that this Well is lady & mps sterps of the Dccane. Pot far from thence also is a medicinable spring, called Schyi naunt of olde time, but nowe Wenefrides Mel, in the edges wherof doth bræde a very odoriferous and delectable motte, wherewith the heade of the smeller is marueylouslye refreshed. Other Welles we have lykewise, which at some times burst out into huge freames, though at other featons they run but very loftly, whereby the people gather fonce alteratio of estate to be at hand. Some of the greater foat also give over to rume at all in such times, whereof they concepue the like opinion. What the folish people dreame of the hell kettles, it is not worthy the rehere fall, pet to the ende the lewde opinion cons cepued of them, mare growe into contempt, I will lay thus much also of those pits. Ther are certeine pittes og rather the litte poles, a mple from Darlington, and a quarter of a mple distant from the These bankes, which p people call the Bettes of hell, or the Deuils ketteles, as if he thoulde feethe foules of fire full men and women in them: they adde alfo that the spirites have oft beine harde to crpe and yell about them, with other like talks favouring altogether of pagane infidelitye. The truth is a of this opinio also was Cuth. bert Tunsfall Bythop of Durham) that the

Colemines,

of the description of Britaine.

Colemines, in those places are kindled or if there or no coles, there may a mine of some other unauous matter be let on fire. which being here and there consumed, the earth falleth in, and so doth leave a pitte. In dede the water is nowe and then warme as thev fave, and belide that it is not clere, the new ple suppose them to be an hundred faddame depe, the byggest of them also hath an issue into the These. But prough of these wonpers least I doe some to be touched in thus description a thus much of the hel Bettles.

There is a Well in Darby flivze, called Diddeswell, whose water often sæmeth to rvle and fall, as the Sea which is fortye mile from it: doth blually acculfome to ebbe and flowe, and hereof an opinion is grow. en that it kepeth an ozdinary course, as the lea doth, how beit lith dyners are knowne to have watched the same, it may be y at some times it ryfeth but not continually, and that it so doth I am fallpe perswaded to belieue. But prough of the wonders left I do fæme by talking longer of them, wonderoughe to overshote my selfe, and forget howe much doth rest behynde of the dyscription of my countrep.

The thirde Booke of the historicall description of Brytaine,

conteyning these chapters infuing.

Of the foode and dyet of thenglish.

Of their apparrell and attyre.

Of the Lawes of Englande, fithens hir first inhabitation.

Of degrees of people in the common wealth of Englande.

Of prouision made for the poore.

Of fundry kindes of punishment, prouided for offenders.

Of Sauage beaftes and Vermines. Of Cattell kept for profite.

Of wylde and tame Foules.

Of fishe visually taken vpon our coastes. Of Hawkes and rauenous Foules.

Of venimous Beaftes.

Of English Dogges. Of English Saffron.

Of quarries of Stone for buylding.

Of fundry Mineralles.

17. Of Salt made in Englande.

Of Mettalies.

19. Of precious Stones.

20. Of the Coynes of Englande.

Of our accompt of time, and hir parts. Of our maner of measuring the length and bredth of thinges.

23. Of English weightes.

24. Of liquide measures.

25. Of drie measures. 26. Of thorowfares.

> of the foode and diet of the Englishe Cap.1.

De scituation of our region, lying neere buto the north heate of our fromaches somewhat to increase, and become of greater force wherefore our bodies doe crave some what moze ample nourishment, then the inhabitantes of the hotter regions are accustomed withall: whose dygostyne force is not altogither so behement, because they? internal heate is not fo frong as ours, which is kept in by the colonesse of the aprethat from time to tyme especially in winter

both enuiron our bodies. It is no marueple therfore that our tables are oftetimes moze pletifully garnified the those of other nations, this trade bath continued with bs even lithence the very beginning, for before the Komaines founde out & knowe the wave but our country, our predecellours fedde largely bpon flethe & milke, whereofthere was great abundance in thys Ille, because they applyed their chief Audies buto pasturage and feeding. After this mas ner also did our Welch Beptons oeder thes selves in they, dyet so long as they lived as themselves, but after they became to be bus ted & made equal with the English, they fra med their appetites to live after our maner, so that at thys day there is very little diffe. rence betweene vs in our drets. In olde time the north Brytons did give themselves generally to great abstinence, and in tyme of warres their fouldiours would often fæde but once or twice at the most in two or three daves, especially if they helde themselves in fecrete, or coulde have no issue out of thep? Bogges and marples, thosowe the presence of the entimie. In this penurye also they bled to creepe into the water or morth plots by bnto the chinnes, and there remaine a long tyme, only to qualify the heates of their Co. mackes by violence, which other works mould baue wrought and beine readpe to oppresse them for hunger and want of full inance. In those daies likewise it was taken for a great offence amongst them, to eate eyther gole, hare, 02 henne, bicaule of a certaine inperiti cious opinion which they had concepued of Those them creatures, howbest after that the Komapnes had once founde an entraunce into this Idano, it was not long ere open thip. wzacke

wacke was made of this religious observation, so that in processe of time, so well the 132ytons as & Romaines, gave over to make anye such difference in meates, as they had

done befoze time. From thenceforth also buto our dayes, e even in this leason wherein we live, there is no restraint of any meate, eviber for religions sake, or publike order, but it is law full for every man to feede byon whatfocuer he is able to purchase, except it be bpon those dapes whereon eating of fleshe is especially forbioden, by the lawes of the realme, which order is taken only to the ende our numbers of cattell mave be the better increased, and that abundannce of fishe which the sea yeldeth, moze generally recepued. Belide this there is great confideration had in making of this law for the preservations the naup, & maintenaunce of convenient numbers of lea faryng men, both which woulde otherwyle greatize occape, is some meanes were not found, whereby they might be increased. But how fouer this case standeth, white meates, as milk, butter & chele, which were wont to be accouted of as one of the chiefe Capes thos rowout the Island, are now reputed as fode appertment only to the inferiour lost, why lest such as are more wealthie, doe feede bpe pon the flethe of all kindes of cattell accusto. med to be eaten, all fortes of fifthe taken bro our coaffes and in our fresherpuers . & such divertitie of wilde and tame foules as are erther bredde in our Mande or brought ouer buto be from other countries of the maine.

An number of dithes and change of meate. the nobilitie of Englande doe most ercede, lith there is no daye in maner that palleth o uer their heades, wherein thep have not one. ly befe, mutton, veale, lambe, kiode, pozke, confe, capon, pigge, or so many of these as the lealon peloeth: but also some postio of the redde og fallow dære, belide great varietie of filic and wildefowle, and thereto fundzie o ther delicates wherin the sweet hande of the Portingale is not wating: lo that for a man to dine with one of them, and to tast of energy dishe that Candeth befoze him (which fews ble to doe, but to feede uppon that him best lis keth for the time) is rather to pieloe unto a conspiracie with a great deale of meate foz the specie suppression of natural bealth, the to latisfic himselfe with a competent repast. to sustagne his lyfe withall. But as thes large fæding is not fæne in their geftes, no moze is it in their owne persons, foz lith the p have dayly much reloct buts their tables, (* many tymes buloked for) and thereto retayne great numbers of leruaunts, it is very

requilite for them to be somewhat plentiful in this behalfe. The chiefe part lykewyle of their daply prouitio is brought in before the, e placed on their tables, whereaf when they baue také what it pleaseth the, the restis referued & afterward fent downe, to their feruing men & Waiters, who fed thereon in lyke fort with convenient moderatio, their revertion also being bestowed upo the poze, which lpe ready at their gates in great numbers to recepue the same. This is spoke of the chiefe tables whereat the nobleman, his ladie and questes are accustomed to sit, beside which they bave a certapne ordinarie allowaunce davly appointed for their halles, where the chiefe officers, and houlholde fernaunts, (foz all are not permitted to wayte bypon they? maister) & with them such inferiour guestes do fæde as are not of calling to affociate the noble mā himlelf: lo that belides thole afore mencioned which are called to the principall table, there are commonly fourtie or three score persons fed in those halles to the great reliefe of luch fragers, as oft be partakers thereof. As for drincke it is not blually let on the table in pottes of cruses, but each one calleth for a cup of fuch as he lifteth to have. oz as necessitie begeth him : so ý tohě he hath tasted of it he belivereth the curpe agains to some one of the Canders by, who making it cleane, restozeth it to the cubbozne fro whece he fetched the fame. By this occasion much pole tippling is furthermoze cut of, for whereas if the full pottes (houlde continual) lpe Cande nære the trencher, divers woulde alwayes be dealing with them, whereas now they drincke feldome only to anoide the note of great deinkers, or often troubling of p scruitours. Peuerthelesse in the noble mes halles, this older is not bled, nevther in and mans houle commonly bnoer the degree of a knight of Squire of great revenues. The gentlemen and marchant keepe much about one rate, and cache of them contenteth hime felfe with foure, or fine or fire diffes, when they have but small resorte, or peraduenture with one or two, or three at the most, when they have no firaungers to accompanie them at their owne table. And yet their lera uauntes have their of dinarge dyet affigned. belide fuch as is left at their matters bozdes. and not appointed to be brought thither the leconde time, which is often læne generally. in benison, or some especial diffe, whereon the Marchaunte man himselfe lyketh to fæde whe it is colde, or peraduenture is better to then yf it were warme or hote. To be thoat, at such time as the marchauntes doe make their ordinarie or voluntarie feaffs, it

is a worlde to see what great provision is made of all maner of delicate meates, from curry quarter of the country, toberein belide that they are ofte comparable herein to the nobilitie of the lande, they will feldome res garde any thing that the butcher blually kilicth, but refeat the same as not worthie to come in place. In such cases also geliffes, conferues, suchettes, codinacs, marinilates, marchepaine, sugred bread, gingerbreade, flozentines, wildfowle, benison of all soztes. s outlandith confectios do generally beare p fwar, with other infinite deutles of our owne not pollible foz me to remember. But amog all these, the kinde of meate which is obtape ned with most difficultie is commonly taken for the most delicate, ther byon eache quest will sonest desire to feede. And as all estates noe ercede herein, (I meane for number of costly dithes) to these forget not to vie b like ercesse in wine, insomuch as there is no kind to be had (neither any where moze froze of al fortes then in Englad) wherofat such great metinges there is not some postion prous ded. Furthermoze when thele have bad their course which nature yeldeth, sunday soztes of artificial stuffe, imust in like maner succede in their turnes, belide Ale & beere which nes perthelelle beare the greatest brimt in brince hing, and are of lo many lottes & ages as if vicaleth the 15 wer to make them. The bere that is vied at noble mens tables is commoire of a yeare olde, (oz peraduenture of timo peres tunning or more, but this is not gel nerall) it is also brued in Warche & therefore called Marche bere, but for the housholdest is blually not bnder a monethes age, eache one coucting to have & same stale as he map fo that it be not foure, and his breade new as is possible, so that it be not hote. The arti ficer, and husbandman, make greatest accompt of such meate, as they maye somest come by and have it quicklyeft readie: their fode also consisteth principally in Biefe and fuch meate as the Butcher felleth, that is to fay Putton, Teale, Lamb, Pozke. cc. where of the Artificer findeth great foze in the markets adiopning, belide Soule, Bzawne, Bacon, Fruite, Pres of fruite, Faules of fundrie fortes, Chele, Butter, Egges. cc. as the other waterh it not at home, by his owne prouttion, which is at the best hande, & commonly least charge. In festing also this latter fort doe ercede after their maner : especially at Bzydales, purifications of women, and fuch like odde mætinges, where it is incredible to tell what meate is consumed and spent, eache one beinging such a dishe, or so many, as hys wyfe and he doe confult byon,

but alwayes with this confideration that the læfer friende, chall have the bell intertaine ment. This also is commonly seene at these bankets, that the godman of the boule is not charged with any thing fauing bread, drinke, house rowne and fire. But the artificers in cities and good townes doe deale farre others wyle, for albeit that some of them doe suffer their faires to go oft before their claimes, & divers of the by making god cheare do him der themselves and other men, yet the wiscr fort can handle the matter well ynough in thele Junkettinges, and therefore their frue galitie defermeth commendation. To conclude both the articer and the hulbandman, are sufficiently liberall, and very friendly at their tables, and when they meete, they are to merie without malice, and plaine without inwarde craft & subtilty that it woulde doe a man god to be in companie among them. Herein onely are the inferiour lost to be blamed, that being thus assembled their talke is now and then such as savoureth of scurrilitie and rivaldape a thing naturally eincident to carters, & clownes, who thincke themselves not to be merie and welcome, of their folich vaines in this behalfe be never so little re-Arapned. This is mozeover to be added in their allembles, that if they happen to frume ble bpon a pece of benilon and a cup of wine or very frong bere or ale, which latter they commonly provide against their appointed dayes, they thincke their cheare forgreat, and theselues to have fared so well, as the Lorde I have Payor of London, with whome when their dined to bellies be full they will often make compa, well as rison. I might here talke somewhat of the Mayor. great filence that is bled at the tables of the honorable & wyfer fort, generally over all & realme, like wyle of the moderate cating and brinching that is dayly liene, and finally of the regard that eache one hath to keepe him. felle from the mote of farffetting and drance kennede, (for inhich cause salt meate except befe,bacon, and porke are not any white e fremed, and pet thele thee may not be much polodered) but as in rehearfall thereof A honio commende the noble man, marchant, and fengall artificer, fo I contoenot cleare the meaner lost of hulbandmen, and country inhabitaunts of very much babbling (creeps it be here and there some odde man) a nowe & then furfeting and drunkennesse, which they rather fall into for want of hede taking, the wilfully following or velighting in those errours of let minde and purpole. The breade thosowout the lande is made of fuch graine as the lople yeldeth, neverthelesse the gentilittle commoly provide themtelues lufficients

ly of wheate for their owne tables, whylest

their houthold and pose neighbours are in-

forced to content themsclues with Rpe, 02

Barley, yea & in tyme of dearth with breade

made cyther of beanes, pealon, og Dtes, og

of al togither, of which scourge the porest oo

somest tast, sith they are least able to provide

themselves of better. I will not say that this

extremitie is oft so well to be sæn in tyme of

plentic, as of dearth but if I should I could

cally bring my trial: for albeit that there be

much more grounde eared nowe almost in es

uerye place, then hath beine of late yeares,

pet luch a price of corne continueth in eache

towns and markets wythout any full cause,

that the artificer and poze labozing man, is

not able to reach but of but is driven to co,

tent hymselse with horsecome, I meane,

beanes, yeasen, otes, tares, and lintelles: and

therefore it is a true prouerbe, and never fo

will be no graine for pore mento fæde on, &

some catterpillers there are that can sape so

much already. Of breade made of wheat we

tic, wherefthe first and most excellent is the

manchet, which we commonly ecall white

breade, in laim primarius panis, whereof Bu-

deus also speaketh, in his first boke de aske.

The second is the cheate, or wheaton bread,

to named because the colour thereof resems

bieth the grave wheat, and out of this is the

courfest of the beennes (viually called gurge,

ous or pollaroc) taken. The raueled is a

kinde of chete breade also, but it retepneth

more of the groffe, and leffe of the pure subs

stance of the wheate: and this beyng moze

Aciabily wrought by is vied in the houses of

the nobilitie, and gentry onely, whereas the

other is baked in cities and good townes of

an appointed lise (according to such price as

the coine both beare) by a statute provided in

fortes, one baked up as it commeth from the

inille, so that neyther the brennes nor the

in the seconde place of nourishment. The or

ther hath little or no floure left therein at al,

howbeit he calleth it panem Cibarium, and it

is not onely the luw. It and weakest of all the

other fortes, but also appointed in olde tyme

for fernants, and the inferiour hinde of peo.

ple. Dereunto likewise because it is divanto

brickle withe working for it will hardely be

made by handsomely into lones) some adde a

at hand is well verified as now, that hunger letteth his first fanc first fote into the horse manger. If the world in shoife last a while after this rate, wheate and rpe maunger, Swhen the pouse dos fail to horsecoine have sundry sortes, daily brought to the tar

The fige of that behalfe. The next fort is named browne breade of the colour, of which we have two at all im= ked buto floure, are any whit diminished, thys Celsus in the con= called Autopirus panis. lib. 2. and putteth it trep ma: kets.

postion of the meale, whereby the rough div. nece or orie roughnece thereof is somewhat quallified, and then it is named millelen, that is bread made of mingled corne, albeit that druers doe mingle wheate and rye of purpose at the mille, & sell the same at the mar, kettes bnoer the afozesappe name.

An champeigne countryes much rye and Somme barly breade it eaten, but especially where wheater with the ate is scant and geson. As for the differ water rence that is betweene the fummer & winter bergran wheate, most hulbandmen knowe it not, sith in Engla they are neyther acquainted with summer wheat, noz winter barley: yet here and there I finde of both fortes, but in so small quantities, as that I dare not pronounce them to be

any thing common among bs.

Dur deinke whole force and continuance Drincke is partly touched already, is made of barley, water, and hoppes, lodden and mingled to. gither, by the industry of our beaers, in a certaine crace proportion. But before our barley doe come unto their handes, it suffair neth great alteration, and is converted into mault, himaking wheref, I wil her let down mault, in such order, as my skill therein may extend mank onto, (for I am scarle a goo maultster) chief. lp for that forceme writers have attepted to describe the same of the making of our bere, wherein they have that so farre wyde as the quantity of ground was betweene thefelues and their marke. In the meane tyme beare with me gentle reaver, (3 beseich thæ) that leade the from the description of the plenty. full dvet of our countrey, but o the fonde reposte of a feruple trade, or rather from a tag ble delicately furnished, into a must ye mault house, but such is now thy hap, wherefore I praye the be contented.

Dur Mault is made of the best Barley, Makin which is theped in a cysterne, in greater 03 of mans less quantitye, by the space of thee dayes, and three nyghtes, untyll it be thorowelve foked. This being done the water is drape ned from it by lyttle and lyttle, tyll it be quite gone. Afterwarde they take it out, and laying it byon the cleane floure on a rounde heape, it refleth so butill it be ready to thots at the rote ende, which maltiters call comming. When it beginneth therefore to Anote in thus manier, they lave it is come, and then forthwith ther freade it abroade, first thick and afterwarde thinner and thinner bypon the layde llower (as it commeth) and there it loeth (with turning enery dave foure or five times) by the space of one and twenty dates at the least-the workernan not suffring it in any wife to take any heate, whereby the bud ende shoulde spire, that bringeth forth the

of the description of Britaine. blade, and by which onerlight the maulte mouloc be spoyled, and come to small comos ditie. Withen it hath gone or bente turned fo iong boon the floure, they tatye it to a kull couerco with heire cloth, tohele flied avue it neutle heates after they have thieve it there very thinne abroad) till it be dive, and in the meane while they turne it often that it may be uniformly dried: Horthe more it be dryen the better the mault is, and the longer it will continue, whereas if it be not bived bowine (as they call it) but flackely handled; it livel beed a sind of worme; called a winel, which aroweth in the flower of the cothe, and in viocelle of time; will to eate out it felfe; that nothing that remaine of the graine but enen the rinde of hulke. The best midfilt is troed by the hardnesse ecolour, for it is all write luke a pece of chalke, after pour baile botten a kymell in funder in the middelf, then you may affure your felf y'it is obbed bottone. In fome places it is daped with wwite alone, 02 trawe alone, in other with woode and trate togither, but of all the Araboe dived is the most ercellent. Foz the wood dzved mault when it is bruce, believe that it is higher of collour, it both hurt and atmore the heave of him that is not bled thereto because of the lmoke. Such also as ble both friviffereth oo cleave and daye they wode to remove all moulture that thoulde procure the amount thys mault is in the feconde place, and with the same likewise, that which is made with diped fyzze, bzome, co. wheteas if they also be occupyed greene, they are in mammer fo preindiciall to the corne, authentions wode. And thus much of cur Paultes in banging whereof they grynde the same somewhat groleige, and in leithyng well the liquidir that thall be put onto it they about to everye nine quarters of mault one of heavecome, which coulfeth of funday grame, as wheate, Dies, Pealon.ac. They feeth they? wortal. so twife, that is once before they mathe, of mire it with the mault, and once after after, adding furthermoze buto this later fælling, a certeine number of englishe hops, (for the outlandilly are founde nowe to be the work) according to tohole quantitie, the continue aunce of the drinke is vetermined. For it it beth opon the hoppe, and lasteth to long as the force of the same continuety, which being ertinguished the drinke dyeth, and beckinkth

of no balue. In this trade also our beners

observe bery diligently the nature of the was

ter which they daily occupye, tozall waters

are not oflyke gwonesse in thes busyness, wherefore the oiligent workening both re-

denne the iniquity of that element, by chair

ging of his proportions, which trouble in ale cometime our onelye, but nowe taken idith many only for olde & fickmens drinke) is never feene nor harde of. Howbett as the beere well bruted and trale, is clere and well colouted as multavell of malueley, to our ale which is notat all by verye little covert, and without hoppes, is more thicke, fullome and of no luch continuance, which are their omable thunges, to be confidered in that ingnoz, but what for that. Certes I knowe tome ale knig been to much abouted there but to that they will illif ceate from inbrow of tyll euen , to bille thelame; clenling boute after house, till they beate themselves. Such fleights also have the alclottes for the otterraunce of this brinke, that they well mire it with rolen and falt, but if you beate a knyfe teobe botte, and quench it in the ate, to neere the bottome of the pot as you can put it you Mal lee the role hanging on the limite. As for the force of falt, it is well knowne by the effene, for the more the deminer fipleth & more he may, and is both he cary a bay bamben foule to bed with him, except his lucke be the better, but to my purpole. In some places of england, there is a kind of drink, made of ap Cioar. ples, which they call cidar or pomage, but y perry. of peares is named pirry. Certs thele 2. are very common in Bent, Morceller, & other steen, where these kindes of fruites doe abounce, howbelt they are not they anelye dipucke, at all tymes, but referred unto the velicate lostes of orinke; as Pethegin is in Wales, wherof the welchinen make no so the lefts accompt, then the Oreches old of they? glin. Ambrofia, oz Nectar, tobich for the pleatant nelle thereof, was fappoled to bee facty as the hoodelle theinfelines oid vie. There is a kind of fwith twall made allo in Citet, and by hers offer places, with Hony and water, which the countrey wines putting forme perper e alitele other spice among, call meane, spece.
verye guotin night opinish for fuch as thus
to be four booker, other will it offereit to much from the true Pethegim, as chalke both from their. Ernely it is nothing elfe but the walking of the combes, tithe the bond is wading out, and one of the best things that A knowe belonging thereto is y they spent builliftle labour and lette con in making of the laine, and therefore no great lotte if it were neuel occupred. Helberto of the opet of my Countreys michine, and tonie what more at large

Petuduenture then mange meme will like of, wherefore I thinke good nowe to fynithe Thes chapter and to will I when I have an beon few order thinges incident unto that

31. C.18 111.

The Thirde Booke

which goeth before, whereby the whole procelle of the fame thall fully be delimered, and mp promise to my friend in this behalfe performed. Heretofore there hath beine much moze tyme fpent in eating and brincking the Leffe time commonly is in these dayes, for whereas of olde we had breakfactes in the forenone, be eating the nerages, or nuntions after dinner, & therto heretotope. rere suppers generally when it was tyme to go to reff (a toy brought in by hard Canutus) nowe these odde repastes thanked be Dod are verye well left, and eache one immaner (except bere and there some young hungry Comacke that cannot fact till Dinner tyme,) contenteth himtelfe with dinner and supper onely. The Pozmans millyking the gurmandise of Canutus, ordayned after their are rivalle, that no table monide be covered as bone once in the day which Duntington imputeth to their auarice: but in the ende either wering weary of their owne frugalitie, or fuffering the cockle of olde cultome to over; growe the good come of their news conficus tion, they fell to such libertie, that in often Canutus a fæding they furmounted Canutus furnames gloutton the haroy. Hoz wheras he couered his table, but thee or four times in the day, they freed Mornans their clothes five or fire tymes, and in fuch wife as I before rehearled. They brought in him in that also the custome of long and stately sitting at meate, which is not pet left, although it be a great expence of tyme, and waithpe reprehention. For the nobilitie gentlemen & marchant men, especially at great metings doe lit comonly till two or three of the clocke at afternone, so that with many it is an hard Long fit= matter, to ryle from the table to go to eugting repres ning praper, & returne from thence to come tyme prough to supper. For my part 3 am persuaded that the purpose of the Pormans at the first was to reduce the auncient Romaine order in feding once in the day, and towarde the evening as I have reade a noted. In dede the Romaines had such a cu-Come, and lykemplethe Gretians as maye appeare by the wordes of Socrates, who lapo unto & Atheniens Oriente sole consilium, occidente conviuium est cogitandum. Plato called the Siciliens monfters in that they be led to eate twife in the day. Among the Persians oncive the king dined when the some was at the highest, and chadolic of the side at the shortest: the reast (as it is reported) went alwayes to meate as their Komackes craved it. Dowbeit at the last they fell generally to allow of suppers toward the letting of the funne, bycaule they woulde have an their family to go to meate togither, where unto they woulde appopint their guelles to

come at a certagne length of the Chadow, ta be percepued in their dialles, Their Caues in lyke fort were glad, when it grewed to the tenth fate for then were they fure some af ter to go to meate. In the feripture we read of many suppers and fewe dinnets, only for that dining was not greatly ved in Chailes tyme, but taken as a thing lately fpzong bps when pampering of the belly began to take holde, occasioned by volenelle and great a bundaunce of riches. It is pactic to note in Aurenall both be taunteth Marius for that be gave himself to drincking before the * winth Chat is houre of the day for thincking thee houres at the to be to little for the filling of his belly, he be the class, ganne commonly at eyght, which was an at after houre to some. Afterwards fire houres, one, ly were appointed to worke and confult in. and the other fire of the day to fiede & drinks in, as the Merle laveth.

Sex horæ tanto rebus tribuantur agendus, viuere postillas littera zethamonet,

But how Partial denided his day, and with him the whole trowpe of the learned and wi fer fort, these verses following doe more end bently declare.

Prima salutantes, atque altera continet horas, Li4.44 Exercet raucos tertia causidicos.

In quintam varios extendit Roma labores, 11 Sexta quies lassis, Septima finis erit. Sufficit in nonam nitidis octava paleitris,

Imperat extructos frangere nonathoros Horalibellorum decima est Eupheme meoru, Temperat Ambrofias, cuin tua cura dapes.

Et bonus ethereo laxatur Nectare Casar, Ingentique tenet pocula parca manu, Tunc admitte iocos : gressu timet ire licentis

Ad matutinum nostra Thaleia Iouem. Thus we le how the auncient maner of the gentils was to feede but once in the day and that towarde night, till glotonie grewe on, and altered that god cultome. With bs the nobilitie, gentrie and fludents, doe ozdinarie lp go to dinner at aleauen befoze none, aut to supper at five, oz betweene five and fire at afternone. The marchaunts dine and suppe felogme befoze 12. at none, & fire at night & specially in London. The hulbandmen dine alfoat high none as they call it, thup at least upon or erght: but out of the terme in our the nucefities the fehwlers dine at tenne. As in the pozest fort they generally dure and four when they may to that to talke of their order of repair, it were but nedelelle matter,

Of our apparell and attire. Cap. 22000 220 11000

A Englithman indeciouring fometing Ato write of our attire, made landry plat formes for his purpole, supposing by some

them to kinde out one feedfast ground where, on to builde the fumment his discourse. But in the ende like an atatour, long without exrectic)when he fair what a difficult piece of with he had taken in handely be gave over his trancites, and onelyeasue the plantedf audico man, buto inhome he gauen pante of heares in the one harvest and anece of rioth in the other, to the enve he thoulo thave hisapparrell after fuch falhithe as hindelle liked, fith he could find eno kills of paratient that coulde please him any whyte togythen, and this he called an Englishman viceetins tips writer (etherwise being arka inverand vigracious priest) shelworthanselsecherent not to be voyde of indgement; fich the phais talficall follye of our nation is fuch sthat no forms of apparrell liketh belonger then the hrif garment is in the wearing, if it continue fo iong and be not lapoe ande to recevue some other trinket newly beutled by the ficle headded Taylours, who court to have feue rall trickes in cutting, thereby todzalu fond customers to more expense of money. Thos mp part A can tell better howe to inveigha gainst this encemities them describe out at tire: lithens luch is our mulabilities that to day there is none to the Spanishe quile 4 to mozowe the French topes are most fine and delectable, ere long no fuch apparell as that which is after the high Almaine fathiony by and by the Turkish maner is generally best liked of, otherwise the Mozischianimasiand the Barbarian fleues make fuch a comeine Cleffure, that except it were a over in a dubict, you hall not le anpe lo disquiled pas are my contry men of england. And as thefe fadios are divers, so like wife it is a worlde to so the confinence and the curiositie: the epcolle and the varitie: the pompe anothe byauery: the chaunge and the variety: and finally the ficlenesse and the folly that is in alivegrees : infomuch that nothing is more com fant in england then inconfigures of attire. Potther ca we be moze justly wirnered with any reproche, their inordinates behavious in apparrell, for which most nations decide be, as also for that we men doc feeme to bestowe mos con opon our artes e murhimoze then boun all the rest of our booles; as two men vo likewise upon their heads and Houlders. In women also it is most to be lancented, that they one now farre excéde the lightnesse of our men who neuerthelesse are transformed from the cap even to the very thoc) and fuch staring attire as in time past was supposed mete for none but light housewives onely; is now become an habit for chaff a fober mas trones. What should I say of their oublets

with vendanut cooviles on the breaft full of tags and cues mitd flewes of funder colours, there galtigueous, couloured netherflocks, rand furt tothe ishereby their bodies are rareperdefolimed then commended. I have met with some of them in London so but disant feorthavit hath patted no skill to discerns delinther they there iten as fromen. Thus it is now come to palle, that wome are become mentradomen turined into inconfers a those godgiftes which almighte Goo hath gitten white victorizations out necellities will all not dethor up server of the all create are server ive to illustration of the state of the stat half thehasquian wed that in this behalfe dur findelle ico loke into that of Sodoma Eich, 164 and Danicha l'ulustrerrors votre pride es relle of viet abule of Gods benefits aburt bantly bestowed by on them; beside want of charitie toward the post and certaine other pointes which prophet hutteth op in lei dence. Cevite the commowealth can not be the lapte to: Avidhe where thele aboles reigne, but is rather oppressed by unreasonable eractions made boo farmers & tenants, where with to inmintappe the fame. Peither was it enermerher with Englands then when an Englishma was knowne by his owne cloth. and contented hintelf e with his fine cartie holey, and a means gop this coate; govent extrake of browne blewar pulse, with form verbe framitate of velue is fixte, a a voubblevot fande Watonic - ozbladke Weknet - oz other comelps Sulks without fuch gawrith couldies as use worne in these dapes, & new wer brought at but by the content of a french, who thinks the folies the gairst men, when they have mon overlities a chaunge of cow lours about them. I might here name a fort of hewes asinced for the nones, where with to please: fantafficall beades, as gwieturde grane the Devell in the header (I houlde fav the beogrand such like; but I passe them ours'thinciang it lufficient to have lavo thus numbofapparell generally, when nothing can particularly be spoken of any constancie thereofore the control of the desired and the section of the control of the desired and the desired and the control of the con

One Greek Lawes of England. off figuementer Cap: 3. milita bu

Ame gland dan ean franch i geleich i

In hat Samothes of Dis gave the first Samo-Lawes buto the Celtes (whole Hings thes. donne he erected about the fifteene of Aym, limite) the testimonye of Berosus, is professely ficient. For he not only affirmeth him to pube lity the same in the fourth of Ninus, but also addeth thereto, howe there lyned none in hys dayes of moze excellent wisdome, noz polic

P. j.

tike invention then he, whereof he was nas med Samothes, as foine other doe affyame. What his lawes were it is now altogrther viilatione, as most things of thesage, but that they were altered agains at the commo of Albion, no mácă absolutly denpisith new Lordes ble commonly to gone nelve lawes, cand conquerours abolify fuch as were in bie before them.

The lyke also mave be affirmed of our With a notwyth and and that the certapne knowledge so well of the one as of the other is perithed, a nothing worthy memory left of all they? dopings. Domewhat pet we have of Mulinurius, inho not only, subdued such vein: ces as reigned in this land, but also brought the Realmeto god order, that long before had bene to me with civil discorde. With where his lawes are to be found, and which they be from othermens, no man lyuing in

of Dun=

these papes is able to potermine. Certes there was never Brince in Bep. tepnes of whome his lubienes concepned bets ter hope in the beginning, then of Bladudus, and yet I reade of none that made fo ridicus lous an ende: in lyke forte there bath not reigned any Wonarche in thys 3fle, whose wapes were moze feared at h first, the those of Dunwallon, (king Henry the fift ercep, ted) t pet in the end he proued such a Pronce, as after hys death, there was in maner no subsecte, that did not lament his funerralles. And this only for his pollicy in governance. scuere administration of instice, and prouis dent framing of his lawes, and constitution ons. Wis people also coucting to continue his name unto posterity, intituled those his azdis naunces according to theyr maker, callying them by the name of the lawes of Mulmutius, which indured in erecution among the Wireland, folong as our homelpinges had the dominio of this Ille. Afterward when the Sarous had once obtepued the superfortie of the kingsome, the matelice of these laws fell for a time into such occape, that although non penitus cecidit, tamen potuit cecidise viderias Leland layth, and the lawes them. selues had otterive perished in dede at the very first bount had they not bene preserved in wales, where they remained amongst the reliques of the Biptons, and not onely butil the comming of the Pointans, but even bus till the time of Cowarde the first, who obteis ning the fourcinty of that postion, indeuous red to extinguishe those of Muhnutius, and to establishe his owne.

But as the Saros at their first arrivall did what ther coulds to abolifie the Byptishe lawes, to in processe of time they yielded a li-

the to relent and not so much to abhorre and willike of the lawes of Mulimitius, as to rerecepte and embrace the same, especially at fuch time as the Saxon princes entered in to ainitie with the Brittish Princes and af. ter that ionie in matrimome, with the Bry. tube Ladges. Occeofalfo it came to passe in the endes, that they were contented to make a choise and insert no small numbers of them into their dion bolumes, as may be gathered by those of Atherbert o great surnamed king of Ment, Inas & Alfrede, kinges of the well Sarons, and divers other peter tant to be fære. Such also was the lateinard elimation of them, that when anye of the Saren Princes went aboute to make anye newelawes, they caused those of Mulmutius which Gildas fametime translated into Latine, to be expounded buto them, and in thus perufail if they founde anye there alreadye framed, that might ferue their turnes, they forthwith revived the same, and annered them to their owne. But in this dealing, the diligence of Alfrede is most of all to be commended, who not include those out the best, but gathered togither all such inhatso ener the layde Mulmutius had made: & then to the ende they thoulde lye no moze in coze ners as fortome bokes and inknowne, he caused them to be turned into the Saran tongue, wherein they continued long after hys decealc. As for the Aormans, who net ther regarded the Brittiff, nor cared for the Saron lawes, they also at the first otterlye milliked of the, till at the last when they had well weighed that one kinds of regiment is not covenient for al peoples, that no frans ger beyng in a forriene Countrey newelp bzought bnoer obedience, coulde make such equall ordinaunces, as he might thereby gonerne his new conton wealth without some care of trouble: they fell in so touth a desire to fee by what rule the efface of the land was governed in time of the Sarons, that having peruled the lance, they not onch commended their maner of regiment, but also admitted a great part of their lawes, (nowe currant under the name of S. Cowardes laives, and vsed as principles and groundes) whereby they not onely qualified the rygoz of theyz owne, and mittigated their almost intolleras ble burden of feruitude which they had lates ly laybe open the Choulders of the English, but also left us a great number of Mulmutin lawes, whereit the most part are in vie to thus days as I fapoe, albeit that incknowe not certainly howe to diffinguish them from other, that are in Grengthamongit vs.

After Dunwallon , the nert laive gener

was Martia whome Lelands surnameth Probat after him John bale also, who in hos Centuries doth tustely confesse himselfe to baue bone holpen by the fayde Leland, as 3 my felfe doe likewife for many thinges contemed in thys treatize. Shee was loyfe buto Sutteline king of & Baytons : Theing made protreatir of the realine, after hyr husbands peceale in the nonage of her tonne, and les ing many thinges daily to growe up among hir people worthy reformation, the deulfeo fundry and those very politike lawes, for the governaunce of hys kingdome, which hie subjectes when thee was deade and gone, did name the Pertian Catutes. Witho turned them into latine, as yet 3 doe not read, hows beit as I fato before of the lawes of Mulmus tius, so the same Alfrede caused those of thys excellently well learned Lady (whome dos uers comende also for hir great knowledge. in the Grake tong) to be turned into hos owne language, where byon it came to palle that they were vailye executed among bys subjectes, afterwarde allowed of (among the rest by the Posmans, and finally remaine in view their dayes, not with fanding that we cannot diffener them very rodily from Sansi da da Agri the other.

The 7. alteratio of lawes was veacifed by the Sarons, for I overpalle the lawes made by the Romaines, whose order do partly tea maine in publike notice : bnoer o names of the mercian, and the Saron Lawe. Beside these also I reade of the Danelawe, so that the people of middle england, were ruled by the people of missile england, were ruled by the leconde, as Cler, Postfolke, Suffolke, Cambridgibire, and part of Werford Apre-were by the third. of altherest the most inequal eintolierable. Among other things also vsed in the time of p Sarons, it that not be amplie to let downe the forme of their Devalian law, which they brought hither with them from beyonde the Scas, and vied onely in the tryall of giltye and bugiltinelic. Tertes it contepned notan ordinary proceeding by dapes and termes, as in the Civile and common lawe we lee practiced in these dayes but a chorte vispatch and tryall of the matter, by fpre, or water, whereof at this present A wil deliner the circumstance, as 3 have faithfully translated it out of an auncient volume, and conferred loyth a payinted copple, lately published by . Lambert, nowe extaunt to be redde.

The Debalian laith the aforeland authour, was a certaine maner of purgation bled two wapes, whereof the one was by fire, the other by water. In therecution of that which was done by fire, the party accused thouse go a certaine number of vaces, with an hote piece of year in his hande, or else bare forted bpon certaine plough thares, redde botte, ac. cording to the maner. This Fron was some time of one pounde weight, and then was it called fingle Ordalium, formetimes of thee, e then named treble, Ordalium, and wholoes ner did beare of freade on the fame without bart of his body; he was adiabated giltleffe, otherwyle if his ikin were scorched, he was forthwith condemned as gritp of the trespalle wherof he was accused.

-There were in lyke forte two kinds of tria all by f water, that is to lay, either by hote, or colde: a in this tryall the partye thought culpeable: was eyther tumbled into some pond, or huge bestell of color water, wherein if he continued for a lealon, without wrest. ling or Arugling for lyfe, he was forthwyth acquited as giltlesse of the face whereof his was accused; but if he begains to plunge, & labor once for breath immediately boon his falling into that lygour, he was by and by condemned, as gifty of the crime. De else he did thurs his arme to to the shoulder into a leadescoppers of Caloron of fething water, from whence if he withozewe the same with. out any maner of damage, he was dischart aed of farder molestation: otherwise he was taken for a trespaller, and punished accordingly. The fiery maner of purgation belonged onely to noble men and women and such as were free borne, but the busbandmen and villaines; were trued by water, whereof to theive the bulearned dealine and blonde ignoraunce of those times, it shall not be importiment to fet forth the whole maner, which continued here in England butill the time of King John, who feeping the manifold subtilities in the same, of oertinaush it altogither as flat lewbeneffe and bouerpe. The Rublik of htreatise enteroth thus. Here beginneth & execution of Aukice; whereby the guitie or bugiltie are tried by hote Iron. The ti followeth. After acculatio lawfully mabe. and the dayes spent in fasting and peaper. the Priese being clade in all his bolly be-Rures, faving his bestiment, thail take the Fron lande before the alter with a payze of tongues, and anging the himme of the three thildzen, that is to lave, D all vie wokes of Bod the Lords, and in latine Benedicire omnia opera, ic. he shall cary it sciently to b fire (already made for y purpole) a first fay their words over the place where have is kindled wherby this purgation thall be made in las tin as insueth. Benedic domine deus locum, istum vt sit nobis in eo sanitas, sanctitas, castitas, virte et victoria, et sanctimonia, humilitas, bonitas, lenitas, et plenitudo Legis, et obedictia deo patri et filio etspiritur sancto. Hec Benedictio, sit super hunc locum, et super omnes liabitantes in co, in English: Wiesse thou D. Lozde this place that it may be to be health holynesse, chastity, vertue, and victory, pures nesse, humilitie, godnesse, gentlenesse, and fulnesse of the laive, and obedience to God the father, the some, a the holy ghost. This blessing be upon this place, and all that divel

in it. Then followesh the blessing of the fire. Domine deus, pater omnipotens lumen indeficiens, exaudinos, quia tu es conditor, omnium luminum. Benedic domine hoc lumen. quod ante sanctificatum est, qui illuminasti oinne hominem, venientem in hunc mundu. (vel mundum) et ab eo lumine accedamur igne claritatis tuæ, & sicut igne illuminasti. Mosen, ita nunc illumina corda nostra, et senfus nostros, vt ad vitam eternam, mereamur peruenire, per christum. &c. Lozd God father almightic, light encrialling, beare be, lith & art the maker of all lyghtes. Bleffe D Loin this light, y is already fandified in thy light, which half lightned all inen that come into the worlde, (or the whole worlde) to the ende that by the same lyght, we may be lightned with the chining of the brightnesse. As thou diodest lighten Doyles, sonowe illuminate our hearts, and our lenles, that we may des ferue to come to everlaiting lofe, those we Chaift our to. Thys beyng ended let bim fare the paternoster. &c. then these wordes. Salunm fac seraum &c. Mitte ei auxilium deus. &c. De Sion tuere eum. &c. Dominus vobiscu: &cc, that is . D Lorde faue thy fernant, ac. Sende him helpe D God fra thy holy place descride him out of Spon. ac. Lozde bere. ac. The Lorde be with you ec.

The prayer. Benedic domine sanctepater omnipotens deus, per inuocationem sanctistimi nominis tui, et per aduentum filij tui, atq; per donumfpiritus paracleti,ad manifellädum verum iudicium tuum, hoc gemis metallivet itt fanctificatum, et omni demonum falsitate procul remota, veritas veri iudicij tui sidelibus tuis manifeila fiat, per eundem dominum. &c. in Englishe. Bleffe we besiech the D Lorde, holy father, euerlasting God, thorome the muocation of thy most holy name, by the comming of thy forme, and gyft of the holy ghost, and to the manifestation of thy true indgement, this kinds of mettall, that being hallowed, and all fraudulent practies of the demis betterly remound, the manifest truth of thy true judgement, maye be reueas led, by the same Lorde Jesus te.

After this let the yron be layde into the fire, and if time led tith holy water, and whileft it hea-

teth, let the Priest go to masse, and doe as order requireth, and when he bath received the host, he stall the man that is to be purged (as it is written hereafter) first adjuring him, and then permitting hym to communicate according to the maner.

The Diffice of the malle.

Influs es domine, &c. D Lozo theu art fust. ac.

The Paper.

A Bioluc que fumus domine delica famuli tui, vt a peccatorum suorum nexibus qua pro sua fragilitate contraxit, tua benignitate liberetur, & in hoc iudicio quo ad meruit iustitia tua praveniente, ad veritatis censuram peruenire mereatur, per Christum dominum. &c. That is. Pardon we besech thée D Lozde, the sinnes of thy servanut, that bes sing delinered from the burden of his offences, where with he is intangled, he may be cleared by thy benignitie, and in thys hys tryal (so farre as he hath deserved, thy mercy preventing him) he maye come to the knowledge of the truth, by chist our Lozde. et.

The Gospell. War.10. Nillo tépore, cum egressus esset lesus in via; procurrens quida genu flexo ante eum, rogabat eum dicens, Magister bone, quid faciam vt vitam eternam percipiä. Iehis antem dixit ei, quid me dicis bonum? &c. In those dapes when Jelus went forth towards lys four nep, t one meeting in him the way running, t knæling bito him, alked him laying. God Waiter what that I doe that I may possess eternall lyfe. Jefus lapo buto him, why calleft me god.tc. Then followeth the fecrete and so foorth all of the rest of the masse. But before the partye doth compounicate, the Pryest Iball vse these wordes vnto bym. Adiuro te perpatrem, & filium, & spiritum sanctum, & per veram christianitatem quam suscepisti, & per sanctas relliquias quæ in ista eccletia sunt, & per baptismum quo te sacerdos regeneravit vt non prefumas vllo modo communicare. neque accedere ad altare, fi hoc fecifii aut con fennih &c. 3 adure the by the father the some and the holy Shoft, by the true chaiftee dome which thou half recepued by the holly relliques which are in this Church, and by the baptisme, wherewith the Pricst hath re! generated the, that thou prefume not by as ny maner of meanes, to communicate, noz come about the aultar, if thou half done og consented buto thys, whereof thou art accus Sed. Here let the Priest suffer bim to communicate, saying. Corpus hoc, & sanguis do! mini nostri Iesu Christi, sit tibi ad probatione hodie. This body this bloud of our Loed Them Beins Chaiff, be onto the a tryall this days, yet in bit

The prayer. Perceptis domine deus noster facris muneribus, supplices deprecamur, ve huius participatio facramenti a proprijs nos reatibus expediat, & in famulo tuo veritatis fententiam declaret.&c. Pauing receaued D Lord God these holy misteries, we humbly belæche thæ that the participation of thys facrament, maye rydde bs of our guilty. nesse, and in this thy servaunt set footh the truth. Then shall followe Kyrieleson, the Letanye, and certayne Psalmes, and after all them Oremus, Let va prave, Deus qui per ignem figna magna oftendens Abraham puerum tuum deincendio Chaldeorum quibusdam pereuntibus eruisti, Deus qui rubum ardereante conspectum Moysis & minime comburi permisiti. Deus qui de incedio fornacis Chaldaicis plerisque succensis, tres pueros tuos illesos eduxisti. Deus qui incendio ignis populum Sodomæ inuoluens, Loth famulum tuu cum suis salute donasti, Deus qui in aduentu fancti spiritus tui, illustratione ignis fideles tuos ab infidelibus decreuisti. Ostede nobis in hoc prauitatis nostræ examine virtute eiusdem spiritus &c. Et per ignis huius feruorem discernere infideles, vt à tactu eius cui inquisitio agitur, conscius exhorrescat, & manus eius comburatur, innocens vero pœnitus illafus permaneat, &c. Deus cuius noticiam nulla vnquam secreta effugiunt, fidei nostrætua bonitate responde, & presta vt quisquis purgandi se gratia, hoc ignitum tulerit ferrum, vel absoluatur vt innocens vel noxius detegatur. &c.in Englishe thus. D God Which in showing great tokens by fire diddest deliner Abzaham thy servaunt fro the burnyng of p Chaldeis, whilest other perished. D god whis the full credit the bulle to burne, in y light of Poples, t pet not to consume. D God which delinereds the thie childie fro bodily harme in the Fornace of the Chaldies, whilest dy uers were consumed. D God which by fyze diodest wrap the people of Sodome in their destruction, and pet saueds Lot & his daugh. ters from peryll. D God which by the thyning of thy brighnesse at the comming of the holly ghou in likewyle of fire, diodest lepes rate the faithfull, from such as believed not: thew but os in & tryall of this sur wicked. nesse, the power of the same spirit.cc. And by heate of this fire descerne the faithful from the unfaithfull, that the giltie whole cause is nowe in tryall, by touching thereof, maye tremble and feare, and his hande be burned, or beying innocent, that he maye remaine in lafety. tc. D God fro whom no fecretes are bloden, let thy godnes answere to our faith, t graunt that wholoever in thes purgation, thall touch and beare thys 3ron, may either

be treed an innocent, or reuealed as an offer Der. c. After this the Priest shall sprynckle the Iron wyth Holly water, saying. The bleffing of God, the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy gholt, be byon this Iron, to the revelation of the full indepenent of God. And foorthwith lette bym that is accused, beare it by the length of nyne foote, and then lette bis bande be wrapped and sealed uppe for the space of three dayes, after thys yf anye corruption or rance fleshe appeare where the Iron touched it, lette him be condenmed as guiltie: yf it be whole and founde, let hym give thankes to God. And thus much of the fierpe Ordalia, wherebnto that of the water bath so precyle relation, that in letting forth of the one, I have also described the other, wherefore it shall be but in vaine, to deale any farder withall. Hetherto also as I thinke, sufficiently of such lawes as were in ble before the conquest. Powe it resteth that I should declare the order of those, that have been made lith the comming of the Pozmás, but foz almuch as 3 am no lawier, e therfoze have but lyttle skyll to procede in the same accordingly, it thall suffice to set downe some generall dyscourse of such as are bled in our daies, and lo much as I have gathered by report and common here laye. We have therfore in Englad fundry lawes, and first of all the civile, bled in the chaunce. ry, admiraltie, and dyners other courtes, in some of which, the senere rygoz of Justice is often so mittigated by conscience, that dyners thinges are thereby made ease and tollerable, whyche otherwyle woulde appeare to be mere infurpe and extremity. We have also a great part of the Cannon laive daily practiced among be-especially in cales of tithes, contracts of matrimonp, and such lyke, as are blually to be some in the consistories of our Wishoppes, where the erercyle of the same is verye hotely followed. The third forte of lawes, that we follow, are our owne, and those alwaies so variable, and subject to alteration and change, that oft in one age, diners judgementes doe passe bpon one maner of calle, wherby the laying of the Woet

Tempora mutantur. on nor mutamur in illis.
maye very well be applyed vnto such as besying vzged with these wozdes in such a yeare of the Pzince this opinion was taken for sounde lawe, doe aunswere nothing else, but that the sudgement of our lawyers is nowe altered, so that they saye farre otherwyse. The regiment that we have therefore after our owne ordinaunces dependeth vpon Statute lawe, Common law, Customary law, Edzescription.

The first is delivered buto be by Warlia. ment, which court is the highest of all other. and conflitteth of thee severall sortes of pens ple that is to lay, the Pobility, Clergy, and commons of thys Realme, and there to is not lamoned, but bppon begent occasion when the prince doth le his time, and that by leveral writtes, dated commonly ful fire wækes before it begin to be holoen. Such lawes as are agreed bpo in the bigher house by the Lordes fpirituall and tempozall, and in the lower house by the commons and bo. ove of the realme, (wher of the connocation of the clearay bolden in Powles is a member,) there speaking by the mouth of the knights of the thire and burgedes, remaine in the ende to be confirmed by the Pzince, who commonly resozteth thither oppon the first and laste daies of thys court, there to bnderstande what is done, & give his royall consent to such estatutes as him lyketh of. Comming therefore thither into the higher house, and having taken his throne, the spear ker of the Parliament (for one is alwayes appoynted to go betwene the houses, as an indifferent mouth for both) readeth openipe the matters there determined by the layde thie cliates, and then craneth the Princes consent and confirmation to the same.

The king having heard the somme & principall pointes of each estatute briefly recited buto him, auniwereth in French with great deliberation buto such as he lyketh, (Il nous plaist) but to the rest Il ne plaist, whereby the latter are biterly made boyde and frustrate. That also which his Paiettie liketh of, is es uer after holden for law, ercept it be repealed in any the lyke allembly. The number of the commons affembled in the lower house, belide the clergie collifeth of ninetie unights. For eache there of England bath two gentlemen oz knights of greatest wisedome and reputation chosen out of the bodye of the same for that only purpose, sawing that for wales one only is supposed sufficient in enerie countie, whereby the number afoze mentioned is made bp. There are likewyle four. tie and fire Citizens, 289. Burgeles, and fourtene Barons, so that the whole astem. bly of the layetie of the lower house, colisteth of foure hundred thirtie and nine persons, if the fust number be supplyed. Of the laives here made lykewyle some are penall and refraine the common lawe, and some againe are founde to inlarge the same. The one fort of these also are for the most part take strice lpe according to the letter, the other more largely and beneficially after their intender ment and meaning.

The Common Lawe Candeth bypon Common Sundape Barimes of Paincyples, and Laut. veares or tearmes, which ove conteme such cales as by great Audre and folemne arous ment of the judges, and thereto the depet reach & foundations of reason, are ruled and adiudged for lawe. Certes these cases are o therwise called plæs og actios, wheref there are two fortes the one criminall & the other civile. The meanes & mellengers also to determine thole causes are our writtes, wher, of there are some Driginalland some Judiciall. The parties plaintife and defendant when they appeare procede (if the case do so require) by plaint or declaration, aunswere, replication and recognoer, and so to asue, the one fide affirmatively, the other negatively. Dur trialles, and reconeries are epther by berdia and demourre, confession or default, wherein if any negligence or trespasse bath bene committed, eyther in processe & forme, or in matter & indgement, the partie grieved may have a writte of errour to bnooe & came but not in the same court where the former sudgement was given. Customarie law con Eustoma lifeth of certaine laudable cultomes bled in ry Laur. some private country, entended first to be ginne oppon god and reasonable considera, tions, as ganell kinde which is all the male childzen to inherite, & cotinued to this day in Ment: 03 Burrow kinde where the pongeft is preferred before the eldeff, which is the cultome of many countries of this region, & so forth of such like to be learned else where.

Prescription is a certaine custome, which prescriptath continued time out of minde, but it is tion. moze particular then cultomarie lawe, as where onely a parith or some prinate person both prescribe to have common, or a way, in another mans lople, of tithes to be payoe at ter this of that maner, I meane otherwyle then the common course a order of the laws requireth, whereof let thys suffice at thys tyme, in flede of a larger discourse of our owne lawes, least I spoulde sæme to enter farre into that whereof I have no fkill. Foz what hath the meditation of the lawe of God to doe with any precise knowledge of the law of man, lith they are leucrall trades and incident to divers persons. There are also suis drie bluall courtes holde once in euery quarter of the yeare, which we commonly ecall tearmes of the latin worde Terminus, where in all cotrouerlies are determined, that hapi pen within the Quenes dominions. Thefe are commonly holden at London except bpo fome great occasion they be transferred to o ther places, at what times also they are kept the table infuing that easily declare. Finally

howe well they are followed by futers; the great welth of our lawiets without aim traucple of mine can cality expresse. This fur thermoze is to be noted that albeit the painces heretofoze reigning in this lande have reacd funday courtes efpecially of the chauna serie at Poske and Luclow for the ease of note men divelling in those parties, pet will the poreli (of all men commonly most cone tencious) refuse to have his cause hearde so nere home, but indevouveth rather to hos utter bidwing to travelle op to Londo, thins king there fonest to prevaile against his ade ucrfary though his cafe be never to doubtful. 15ut in this tope our Welchinen ove erciede of all that ever I hearde, for you mall here & there have some one odde poze Danid of the given so much to contention and Arife, that inithout all respect of charges he will by to London, though he go bare legged by the wave, and carpe his holen on his acche (to sue they, fæte from wearing) bycaule he hath no chaunge. When he commeth there also he will make such importunate bedaing of his countrevine, and hard thift otherwife. that he will sometymes carpe downe fire o2. feuen writtes in his purle, wher with to mos lest his neighbour, though the areatest quare rell be learlely worth the price that he pand for any one of the. But prough of this leaf. in renealing the inperduous follye of a feine brablers in this behalfe, I bring no god wil to my selfe amongst the wysest of that natio. Certes it is a lamentable case to sée further. more how a number of poze men are dayly abused and biterly bindone, by sundate barlets that go about the countrey as brokers , betweene the petty foggers of the laive, and mornie to the common people, onely to kyndle coales occions of contention, wherby the one side may reape commodity and the other be put to traueple. But of all that ener I knew in Eller, Deitis and Painford excelled, till John of Ludlow alias Dason came in place; buto whome in comparison they two were but children and babes, for he in lette the three or foure peres, did bring one man (among mainy elle lobete in other places almost to ertræme misery, (if beggery be the ottermost) who before hee had the thaning of his bearde, was valued at two hundred pounde (I speake with the left) who finally fæling that he had not lufficent wher with to luffeine himself, this familie, & also to satisfie that greedie ravenour, that filcalled hoon him for new fees, he went to bed and within foure dayes made an ende of hys wofull life, cuen with care & pensionenelle. Af. ter his death also he so hadled his sonne, that there was never there thorne in Hate, to

nere cloved of bos flere velent, as be was of manye to come, fo that he was come pelled to let away his leads land, because his cattell and focke were consumed, and he no longer able to occupie the ground. But hereof let this luffile, and mittede of thele enor mities, two tables that mile, whereof the first shall contains the names of the Countyes, Cities, Bozowesaits bostes inhich fend knightes, Burgeles and Barons to the Parliament house, the other an infailsbie report of the beginnings and ender of every tearme with their returnes, according to the maner, as I have borrowed them of my friende John Stow, whylest this impression was in hande.

The names of Counties, Cities, Borowghes, and Portes, fending Knightes, Citizens, Burgeses and Barons, to the Parliament of Eng-

lande.

Bedforde.

Buckingham.

kniahtes The bosowgh of Buckingham, The bosowah of Witchombe, The bosowah of Adelbury. Barckeshyre.

Unightes The bosowah of New Windlose. The bosowgh of Reding. The bozologh of Walkingforde.

The bozowgh of Abington. Cornewall.

Bnightes. The bosott of Launceston alias peropost a The bosoway of Letkerd. The bozology of Losswythick. The bozowgh of Dunheuet. The bozowah of Truro. The bosologhof Bodmin.

The bosology of DelCon. The bozowgh of Saltall. The bozowah of Camelforde. The bozo. of Portighlant alias Portlow. The bosowgh of Graunpount.

The bozowgh of Calilow. The bosowgh of Pourp. The bozowgh Tregonyc. The bozow. of Trebenna alias Bollinny.

The bozowgh of S. Jes. The bosowgh of Foway. The bosowgh of Cermine.

The bozowall of Michell. The bosowgh of Saint Waries.

Cumber-

The Thirde Booke

Cumberlande.		inightes.	2
Enightes.	2	The Citie of Pereford.	2
The ritie of Caerlile.	2	The bosowgh of Lempster.	2
Cambridge.	;	Kent.	
lanightes.	2	knightes.	3
The bozologh of Cambridge.	2	The citie of Cantozbury.	2
Cheiter.		The citie of Rochester.	2
Inightes.	2	The bozologh of Paldeston.	2
The Citie of Chester.	2	The bozologh of Duinbozologh.	2
Darby.		Lincolne.	
lanightes.	2	unightes.	2
The bosowgh of Darby.	2	The citie of Lincolne.	2
Deuon.		The bozowgh of Bostone.	2
linightes.	2	The bosowgh of great Grinesby.	2
The citie of Ercester.	2	The bosowgh of Stamforde.	2.
The bozolugh of Totnes.	2	The bosologh of Grantham.	2.
The bozolugh of Plimmonth.	2	Leicester shyre.	
The bosowgy of Baronellable.	2.	Anightes.	2
The bozology of Plimton.	2	The bozowgh of Leicester.	2
The bozowgh of Taue Rocke.	2	Lancastershyre.	
The bosowgh of Dartmouth, Cliston,	and	Unightes.	2
Heropues.	2	The bosowgh of Lancaster.	2
Dorset shyre.		The bosowgh of Presson in Ambernes.	2
Linightes.	2	The bozologh of Liverpole.	2.
The bosowgh of Pole.	2	The bozowgh of Pewton.	2
The bosowgh of Doschester.	2	The bosowgh of Wigan.	3
The bosolugh of Linne.	2	The bozowgh of Elithero.	2
The bosowgh of Pelcombe.	2	Middlesex.	•
The bosowgh of Warmouth.	2	unightes.	2
The bosology of Burepost.	2	The citie of London.	
The bosowgh of Shaftelbury.	2	The citie of Welfminster.	4
The bosologh of Warham.	2	Monmouth.	2
Eslex.	-	Unightes.	
Linightes.	2	The bozowgh of Ponmouth.	2
The bozolugh of Colchester.	2	Northampton.	.1
The bosowgh Palden.	_	Enightes.	
Yorkeshire.	2	The citic of Peterbozowah.	2
Linightes.	•		2
The citie of Pozke.	2	The bosology of Posthampton.	2
The bozowyh of Kingston byon Hull.	2	The bosowyh of Barkley.	2
The bosolugh of Unarelbrugh.	2	The bozologh of Pigham Ferres.	. 1
The horoman of Scharphoedings	2	Notingham.	•
The bosowgh of Skardbozowgh.	2	unightes.	Z
The bosolugh of Ripport.	2	The bosowyh of Potingham.	2 .
The bosolugh of loudon.	2	The bozowgh Effreatfozde.	3.
The bosolugh of bosolughbridge.	2	Norfolke.	,
The bosolugh of Thulke.	2	Unightes.	2
The bosolugh of Aldebrugh.	2	The citie of Pozwich.	2.
The bosowgh of Benerley.	2	The bozowgh of Linne.	2
Glocestershyre.		The bozologh of great Jernemouth.	2
Unightes.	2	The bozowgh of Thetfozd.	2
The Citie of Clorester.	2	The bosowgh of caltell Kiling.	2
The bosowgh of Cirencester.	2	Northumberland.	٠.
Huntingtonshyre.		Unightes.	2
Buightes.	2	The bozowgh of Rew Castell opon Tine.	2
The bosolugh of Puntington.	2	The bozowgh of Wozpeth.	2.
Hertfordshyre.		The bosowgh of Barwike.	2 .
Unightes.	2	Oxforde.	
The bosowigh of Saint Albons.	2	Inightes.	2
Herefordeshyre		The citie of Orfozde.	2 .
		Æ I	_
		~;	<i>,</i> -

of the description of Britaine. 101				
The bosolugh of Bambury. 2	Unightes. 2			
The bosolugh of EU moltocker	The bozowgh of Appulby. 2			
Rutlande	Wilton.			
the state of the s	Anightes. 44 12 2			
Lanightes. Surrey. The first the second	The citie of Pein Sarum. 2			
	The bozologh of Wilton.			
Linightes. The bozologh of Southwarks.	The bozolugh of Dounton. 2			
The bosowgh of Blechingleighe.	OF his has a few arts and Washington 17 h			
The bosologh of Kigate.	The bozowgh of Heytelbury.			
The bosowgh of Guildford.	The bozologh of Welbury.			
The horough of Gatton.	The headman of Makes			
The bosowgh of Gatton. 2 Stratford.	And the Table Andrews and the Control of the Contro			
	The bearings of Themanican			
Linightes. 2	The bosologh of Chypenham. 2			
The citie of Lichfielde.	The bozowgh of Palmelbury. 2			
The bosowigh of Stratforde. 2	The bosologh of Cricklade. 2			
The bosologh of Pew sallel bider Linne. 2	The bozowgh of Badwin.			
The bosowgh of Tamwozth.	The bozowgh of Ludgefale. 2			
Salop. The path in the first	The bozologh of Olde Sarum. 2			
knightes.	The bozowgh of Wotton Basset. 2			
The bosowgh of Salop. 2	The bozowyh of Parlebozowyh.			
The bozo, of Bzuges alias bziogenozth. 2	Worcester.			
The bosolugh of Ludlow.	knightes. 2			
The bosowgh of Wenlocke.	The citie of Mozcesfer. 2			
Southampton.	The bosologh of Witther.			
lanightes. 2	Warwike.			
The citie of Winton. 2	Anightes. 2			
The bosowgh of Southampton. 2	The Citie of Couentry. 2			
The bosologh of Postelmouth.	The bozology of War wike. 2			
The bosowgh of Peterfielde. 2	Barons of the postes.			
The bosowgh of Stockebzioge.	Pallings. 2007			
The bosowgh of Chaist Church.	Minchellep.			
Suffolke.	Kpe.			
Inightes.	Rumnep.			
The bosowgh of Appelwich.	313664			
The bozowgh of Dunwich.	9TD-4-4-0			
The bozowgh of Detfoed.	Sandinial.			
	Mountgomery.			
07 h . 1 /	lanightes.			
ComayCon	The bosolugh of Mountgomery.			
Unightes.	The Flint is present to the			
The cities a Calle a constant	Amightes search and season and the			
b) he cities of allegation	The bosology of Flint			
The sitting and the	Denbighe dessent story			
The hardraph of Towns	linightes.			
The bosowgh of Launton.	The bosology of Denbiging and and an array			
The bosowish Bridgewater.	Merionneth.			
The bozowgh of Pinched. 2	knightes.			
Intightes.	The bosolugh of Paner for direction and and a			
The citie of Their of	Carneruan, 144			
The citic of Chichester.	innightes.			
The bosowigh of Hozham.	The bozowgh of Carnernan.			
~ 10 UU 10 With of an inhouse	Anglesey.			
~ UCUUIDING of a cined	Anightes.			
~ 10 0020 mgh of Shoshow	The bozologh of Beaumares.			
~ 90 UV/UINTH OF MR1000 how	Carmarden.			
~ 10 Dillion of Stening	Inightes. 1			
THE DUZDING OF POSSON AND THE	The bosowgh of Peto Carmarden.			
- 9c bottoman of Arundell.	Pembroke.			
Weitmerland.	Anightes.			
	The			
	₩ pt			

The Summe of the forelande number of the common house vivelicet, of

knights. 90. Citizens. 46. Burgelles. 289. Barons. 14. 439.

A perfect rule to knowe the beginning and ending of euery terme, with their returnes.

Hilary terms beginneth the rriti. bay of January, if it be not Sunday, otherwise the next daye after 4 endeth the twelfth of February, and hath foure returnes.

Octabis Hilarii. Crastino Purific. Quind, Hilarij. Octabis Purific.

T Caffer terme beginneth rby. daies after Caffer, and endeth foure dayes after theafcention dap, and hath five returnes.

Quind. Pasch. Mense. Quinquæ Paschæ. Tres Paschæ. Pasche. Crast Ascention.

Trinitie terme beginneththe nert dape after Corpus Christi daye, and endeth the wednesdaye fortnight after, and bath foure rcturnes.

Crast. Trinitatis. Quind. Trinitatis Tres Trinitatis. Octabis Trinitat.

T Wichelmas terme beginneth the ir. of Daober if it be not Sumday, and endeth the rrbig of Ponember, and bath bij returnes

Octabis Michael. Crastanima. Quind. Michael. Craft Martini. Tres Michael. Octa.Martini. Mense Michael. Quind. Martini.

Pote also that the Eschequer oveneth eight dayes befoze any terme begin, ercept Trinitic terme, which openeth but foure daves before.

And nowe followeth the lawe dayes in the court of Tharches, and audience of Canterbury, with other Coclesiafricall & Civill lawes, through the whole yeare.

These daves are not chaunged excepte they lyght on a Sunday or holy daye, and e, nery daye is called a lawday, buleffe it be Dunday ez holydav.

Michelmas terme.

S.Faith. All Soules. S.Andrewe. S.Edward. S.Martin. Conception of S. Luke. Edmond. our Lady. Simon & Iu. Katherin.

It is to be noted that the first day follow ing every of thefe feates noted in every terme, the court of the Arches is kept in Bowe church in the forenone. And the fame first daye in the afternone is the Admyraliv Court foz Civill causes kept in South warke.

The feconde daye following enery one of the layde feattes, the court of Audience of Caunterburge is kept in the Confistory in Paules in the forenwne. And the same dave in the after none, in the same place is the Prerogative court of Caunterbury holden.

The thirde dape after any fuch feaff in the forenome, the confifory court of the Bilbon' of London is kept in Paules Church in the confistory, and the same thirde dave in the afternone is the court of the Delegates and of the Quéenes highnesse Commisponers bpon appeales kept in the same place.

Hilary terme. S.Hilary. S. Scolaftic, S. Chad. S. Wolstan. S. Valentine. Perpet. & Fel. Conversion Ashwednesd. S. Gregory. of S. Paule. S. Mathie. Anunciation S.Blase. of our Ladve.

Pote that the foure first dayes of thus terme be certain and buchanged. The other are altered after the course of the pere, and fometime kept and fomtime omitted. Foz if it so happen that one of those feates fall on wednesdaye comonly called Ashivednesday, after the day of S. Blale (fo that & fame law day after Athwednesday cannot be kept by cause the lawday of thother feast both lyout on the same) then the seconde law day after Abwedneldar thall be kept, and the other o. mitted. And if the lawday after that wednes, day be o nert daye after the fealt of f. Blate. then thall all a cuery those court paies be abo ferned in order, as they may be kept conenis ently. And marke although that Athmednes day be put the seauenth in order, pet it bath no certaine place, but is chaunged as the courle of Galter causeth it.

Easter Tearme.

The fithteene day after Caffer.

S. Alphege. Gordiane. S.Marke. S. Dunstane. Inuention of Ascention day. the Croile.

In thys terme the first sitting is als wave kept the Dunday being the 15. day af ter Caffer, and so fouth after the feaffs here

noted, which next followe by course of the peare after Caffer. And the lyke space being kept betwene other feates.

of the description of Britaine.

The rest of the lawe dayes are kept to the thirde of the Accention, which is the last day of this terme. And if it happen that the fealt of & Accention of our Lozd, doe come befoze any of the feastes aforelayde, then they are omptted for that years. And lokewife if anve of those dayes come befoze the rb.of Caffer those daves are omitted also.

Trinitie Tearme. Trinitie Sunday. S. Butolphe. S. Swythune. Corpus Christi. S. John. S. Margaret. Boniface Bishop. S. Paule. S.Anne. Transla. Thomas, S.Barnabie.

of Pote that the lawedayes of this tearme are altered by meane of Whitluntyde, & the first sitting is kept alwayes on the first law dave after the featt of the boly Trimitie, and the seconde session is kept the first lawe dave after Coapus Chaifti, ercept Coapus chaifti dave fall on some dave afozenamed : which chaunceth formetime, and then the fitter dave is kept. And after the fecond fellion account foure daves or thereabout, and then loke which is the nert feaft daye, and the fyaft lawe daye after the layde feath, thall bee the thirde fession. The other lawe daves follows in order, but so many of them are kept, as for the time of the pere halbe thought mete. And note generally that enery day is cale led a lawe dape that is not Sundape or hollp baye: and that if the feast day being knowne of any court day in any terme, the first of les conde daye following be Sundaye, then the court daye is kept the daye after the faye bo. ip dape or feast.

Of the degrees of people in the common wealth of Englande. Cap. 4.

We in Englande benide our people commonlye into foure lostes, as Gentlemen, Citizens oz Burgeles, Peome, and Artificerers og labourers. Df gentleme the first a chiefe nert the king be the Prince, Dukes, Parquiles, Carles, Wilcontes and Barons : and thefe are called the Pobilitie, they are also named Lozdes and noble men, and nert to them be unightes and Elquires, and simple gentlemen.

The tytle of Paince both peculiarly belong to the kinges elock fonne, who is called Prince of Wales, and is the heire aps parant to the Crowne, as in Fraunce the kings el dell sonne hath & title of Wolphine, and is named peculiarly Monficur. So that the Prince is to termed of the latine worde,

quia est principalis post Regem. The lainges ponger connes be but gentlemen by byzth, till they have recepted creation of hygher ellate to be epther Allcontes, Carles oz Dukes: & called after their names, as Lord Henry, or Lorde Cowarde with the additio of the worde Grace, properly allianed to the king and prince, and by cultome converghed to Dukes, Parquiles, and their wynes.

The title of Buke commethallo of the La. Duke: the worde Dux, à ducendo, bycause of bys valoir and power over the army. In times palta name of Office due to the chiefe go. nernour of the whole armie in the warres. but now a name of honour.

In olde tyme he onely was called Ware quile Qui habuit terram limitaneam, a mar, ching province open the enemies countreis. But that also is chaunged in common ble, & reputed for a name of great honour next the Duke, euen ouer Counties and sometimes small cities, as the Prince is pleased to be Stowe it.

The name of Carle likewyle was among Erie. Ca Romaines a name of Affice, who had Comites facri palatij, Comites ararij, Comices stabuli and such like, howbest it appereth that with is it hath the nert place to h warquile, and be that beareth it is called pers abuenture Comes à comitiua, quia dignus est ducere comitiuam in bello'. Di elle bicaule he is Comes Ducis, a companio of the Duke in the warres. And be hath his follower the Wiscont, called epther Pro Comes, 02 viceco- Chiscont. mes: who in typic past, governed in the coul tie buder the Carle, and noive without and fuch ferulce of office, it also is become a name of dignitie nert after the Eatle, and in degrée befoze the Barok (1)

The Baron is luch a free Longe, as hath a Baron, Lesothip as Barony, toderest he beareth his name, a holding of him dinors Unightes' e freeholders: inho were want to ferne the king in the tourver and helde their landes in Baronia, for boing fuch fernice. Thele Bracaton (a learner mapter of the laines of Eng. lande in king Benry the tisines to me tear. meth Barones, quali robur belle the mozae Baro is older the that it map takin be found fro whence it came; for even in the place by Noties both of the Bermaines & Frenche men, we reade of Barons ; and those are at this day called among the Wetmaines Libel ri, vel ingenui, as some men des confecture.

Unto this place 3 allo reference Bilhops, Bylhops. who are accounted honourable, and whose countenaunces in time past was much more glozious then at this present stas, bycause those luffy Prelates sought after earthly ex

of the description of Britaine.

Mimation and authoritie with far more dis ligence then after the lost thepe of Chaise. whereof they had small regarde, as men bes ing otherwise occupyed & boyde of leplure to attende boto f fame. Howbeit in these dates their estate remanneth still honourable as before, and the more bertuous they are that be of this calling, the better are thep ester med with highe and lowe. Verein therefoze their case is arowen to be much better then before, for whereas in tymes past the cleargie men were feared bycaule of they? authozitie and seuere governement bnoer the Prince, now are they beloved generally (ercept peraduéture of a few bunarie wobes that couet to plucke and inatch at their lose endes) for their painefuli diligence thewed in their calling, and vertuous convertation. Finally how it standeth with the rest of the cleargie, I nepther can tell noz greatly care to know, neverthelesse with what degrees of honour and worthip they have beene mate ched in times vast Iohannes Bohemus in hys De omnium gentium moribus and other boe erpress. But as a number of these comparifons and ambitions tytles are now becaped a worthily thronke in the wetting, so giving ower in these dates to maintagne such pome pous vanitie, they thincke it sufficient for the to preache the worde and holde their livinges to their fies from the handes of fuch as inde uonr to diminishe them. This furthermore will I adde generally in commendation of the cleargie of Englande that they are for their learning reputed in Fraunce. Worting gale, Spaine, Termany & Polonia, to be the most learned denines, & therto so skisfull in the two principal tongues that it is accoun-

Dukes, Parquiles, Carles, Aiscontes, and Baroun either be created of the Poince, oz come to that honour by being the eldest formes of highest in succession to their parets. For the clock some of a Duke during hys fathers lyfe is an Earle, the eldest sonne of an Cricis a Baron, o: femetymes a Wife cont, according as the creation is. The creation 3 call the oxiginall donation and condition of the honour given by the Paince foz the god service done by the first auncestor, with some advancement, which with the ti-

ted a maime in any one of them not to be er-

actely fiene in the Oreche and Debzue-much

more then to be differed ignorant ernothing conversaunt in them. I do the latine ton-

que it is not wanting in any, especiallye in

such as have beine made within this twelve

or fourtiene yeares, whereas before there

was small choyle, and many cures were left

buserued bycause they had none at all.

tle of that bonopr is alwayes given to hom a to his heires malles onely. The rest of the sonnes of the nobilitie by the rigour of the law be but Clautres: pet in common freach all Dukes and Parquiles fonnes, & Carles eldest sonnes be called Lozdes, the which name commoly both agree to none of lower degree then Barons, pet by lawe & ble thele be not estemed Barons. The Baronny 02 degrée of Lozds doth aunswere to the degrée of Senatours of Rome : and the tytle of no. bilitie as we ble to call it in England to the Romaine Patricu. Allo in Engladno man is created Baron ercept he may dispende of yerly revenues to much as may fully maintapne and beare out his countenaunce and port. But Wisconts, Carles, Parquises and Dukes ercéde them according to the propostio of their degree & honoz. But though by chaunce be or his sonne have lesse, yet he kee peth his degrée: but if the decay be ercelline e not able to maintayne the honour, as Senatores Romani were moti Senatu : so some. tymes they are not admitted to the opper house in the parliament, although they kepe the name of Lord Kill, which cannot be take from them, byon any such occasion.

Unightes be not borne, neytheir is any ma knight. a knight by succession, no not the Ryng 02 Prince: but they are made epther before the battaile to encourage them the moze to ad uenture and trie their manhode, 02 after, as an advauncement for their courage & protoi elic aireadic shewed, oz out of the warres foz some great service done, or for the singular vertues which doe appeare in them. They are made eyther by the king himselfe, oz by his commission and Royall authoritie gineri for the same purpose: or by his lientenaunt in the warres. This order fæmeth to amv iwere in part to that which the Romaines called Equitu Romanorum. Foz as Equites Romani were chosen ex censu, that is accor ding to their substaunce and riches : lobe Unightes in Englande most commonly accoading to their yearelye revenues or substaunce and riches, where with to maintains the estate. Det all that had Equestrem cenfum, were not chosen to be anights, no more be all made knightes in England that maps spende a knightes landes, but they onelye whom the Paince will honour. The number of the knightes in Rome was bucertaine: and lo is it of knyghtes worth vs, as at the pleasure of the Prince. We call him Unight in English that the French calleth Chenalier, and the latine Equitem, oz Equestris ordinis virum. And when any man is made a knight, he knæling owne is Arthen of the Prince

or his substitute with his sworde naked boo the Moulder, the Prince ac faying, Sores chenalier au nom de Dien. And imben be rvieth bo the Brince fapth Aduances bon cheualier. This is the maner of dubbing buightes at this prefent, and the tearme (oubbing) is the olde terme for that purpole and not creation.

At the Coconation of a sting or Duéme there be unightes made with longer a more curious ceremonies, called knightes of the Wath. But howfoeuer one be dubbed to made lanight, his tryfe is by and by call o Madame, 02 Ladge, to well as the Barons topfe, he himselfe having added to his name in common appellatio this fillable Sir, which is the title whereby we call our laniables berein Englande. And Cappin The Con-

The other ozder of knighthod in Englav mightes A the most honozable is that of h. Carter, in fituted by king Cowarde the third, who afe ter he had gayned many notable victories; taken king John of France, & king James of Scotland (4 kept them both : payloners in the Cower of London at one time) exoulsed king Henry of Cathil the bastarde out of his realine, and restored Don Petro buto it (by helps of the Prince of Wales & Duke of Aquitaine his eldest some called the black Prince) De then invented this focietie of ho nour, a made a choise out of his owne realme * dominions, * thozowout all Christendome of the best most excellent and renowmed persons in all vertues & honour, & adourned the with y title to be knightes of his Deder, gluing the a Garter garnished with golde & precious stones, to were daily on the left leg only, alfo a Mittle, gowne, cloke, chaperon, coler t other folemne and magnificent app parell, both of fruffe and fallion exquisite. heroicall to weare at high feastes, as to so high and Paincelp an Dever appertegneth. Of this company also he and his successours Linges and Duenes of Englande, be the Soucraignes, and the reast by certaine statutes and lawes amongs themselves be tas ken as beetheen and fellowes in that oeder to the number of fire and twenties as I finds in a certagne Treatize written of the lame an example whereof I have here inferted worde for worde as it was delivered unto me, beginning after this maner.

I might at this present make a long. trace tation of the Rounde table and other of the knightes thereof, erected sometymes by Are thur the great monarche of thys Mand:and therbuto intreate of the number of his unia ghtes and ceremonies belonging to the 02. der, but I thincke in so doing that I shoulde rather let downe f latter inventions of other

men, then a true description of such auncient actions as were performed in dede. A could furthermoze with moze facilitie describe the Royaltie of Charles the great & his twelve Deres, with their folemne rites and blages but unto this also I have no great devotion, confidering the truth hereof is nowe fo flayned lopth errours and fables inferted into the same by the leives religious sort, that ercept a manahoulde professe to lye with the for companye, there is little founde know. leage to be gathered hereof worthie premebraunce. In lyke maner dyners aswell subledes as Princes have attempted to refloze againe a rounde table in this lance, but fuch was berreding tharges appertagning therbuto (as they opp make allowaunce) and fo great molestation dayly insued therebyo befide the breeding of fundate quartels among the knightes and such as resorted byther fro forten countries (as it was first bled) that in fine they gave it over & fuffred their whole thuentions to pertihe and decape, butill Cowarde the third denifed an other order not fo much peffered with multitude of lanightes as the rounde table, but much moze honourable for princely port and countenance, as

hall appeare bereafter. . 224 25,110 7 14 141 . The order of the Barter therefore was dewifed in the time of hing. Coloned the third, and as fome waite oppose this accasion. The Duches maieffiethe lining, being departed from his presence the nertway towards his longing, he following some after happened to finde hir Garter which llacked by chauned and fo fel from hit legge. His gromes & gentlemen palled byit; as difoniming to ffoupe & take op furba trifle: but he linowing folomer commanued one of them to have & take it op. Why and like pour Grace faieth a Bert tleman this but fome womans garter that hath fallen fro bir as the folower p Duenes maielife. Whatlocuer it be oftoth the kyng take is by and give it me. So whe he had rerepued the garter; belapte to lach as frate about him: you my mailters oos make imal account of this blew garter here (and there: Peraduewith helde it out) but if God lende me lyfe ture it for a feine minnethea I was but a for a fewe monethes, I will make the prow blew Ribdell of powall to reverence the like and even bon. bpon this democracian he gave hintlelfe to the denifung of this order. Certes I have not read of any thing that having had to line plea beginning hath growne in the ende to forgreat honour and ellimation. But to proceede, after he had fludyed a whyle about the persozmanice of his devile & hav fet downe fach orders as he himselfe had invented concerning hisame, he proclaimed a royall feat

The Thirde Booke

to be holden at Wlindsoze, whyther all his nobilitie resorted with their Ladyes, where he published his institutio, and furthwith inuested an appointed number into the afores favo fellowthip, whole names infue, himfelf being the Sourraigne and principall of that companie. Pert buto him also be placed.

Cowarde Prince of S. Thomas Holland 5. John Gray. Maies. Henry duke of Lan S.Rich, Kitzlimon. S. Wiles Stapleton. caster. S.Abomas Wale. P. Carle of Warw. P. Capt. de Bouche. S. Hugh Wizotellep. S. Peale Lozding. D. Garle of faffozd. P. Carle of Sarum. S. John Chandos. S. James Dawdiep. 12.12.9302timer. S. Dtho Holland. Dir John Lille. Sir Bartholomewe S.Henry Eme. Sir Sanchet Dam 13urwach. p.Sonne of S. John bescourt. Sir Walter Pan Weauchamp. nell alias Paganell. Hir P.de Mahun. S. Hugh Courtnay.

What order of electio, and what effatutes were prescribed but othe cleased at this first institution as vet I can not exacely buder. Cande, nepther can I learne what enerve Prince afterwards added therebuto before the fire and thirtieth years of king Henry the cyght, and thirde of king Edwarde the firt: wherfore of necellitie I must refort unto the estate of the sappe order as it is at this prefent, which I will let downe so briefely as 3 may. When any man therefoze is to be es leace (byon a rowme found boyd for his ads millo into this fellowship, the king directeth his letters but ohim, notwithstanding that be before bande be nominate but o the lame, to this effect. Right truftie and welbeloued we grate you well, affertayning you, that in confideration aswell of your appropried tructh a fidelitie as also of pour couragious and valiant accs of knighthode, with other your probable merites knowne by experiece in fundace parties and behalfes: we with the companious of the noble order of the Warter assembled at the election holden this day within our manour of N. haue elected & cho. sen you among to other to be one of the companions of the land Dader, as pour delertes doe condignely require. Wherfore we will v with convenient diligence boothe light here of, vou repaire buto our presence, there to recevue such thinges as to the sappe order appertarneth. Dated binder our lignet at our maner of Grenewich the 24. of April. Thefe letters as it spende seems were written An.

3. Edwardi sexti, bnto the Carle of Buntingdon, e the Lorde George Cobbam pour Lozothippes bonourable father, at fuch time as they were called buto the aforelaide coms ranp. I finde also these names subscribed

Edwards Duke of L.KuTell Lozd pring Somerset, Uncle seale. 1. S. John L. great to the king. The Barq.of Pozth: maisset.

Sir John Bage. :: bampton. Carle of Axundell L. S. Anthony Wing. Chamberleine. fielde.

Carle of Shewel Sir Apliam Pas get. burp.

Beyng elected preparation is made for his enfalling at windloze (the place appoint ted alwaies for this purpole) wherat it is renuired that his Banner be let oppe, at two pardes and a quarter in length, and thie quarters in breath, besides the frynge. Secondly his (worde of what soener length hom fæmeth godsthyzdelp his helme, which fro the charnell opwards ought to be of thee puches at the least fourthly the crest, woth mantelles to the helme belonging of such convenient fruste and biggenelle, as it shall please him to appoint.

Atem a plate of armes at the backe of hys Kall, and creft with mantelles and beaffes supportant, to be graven in mettall.

Item longing scoucheans of hys armes in the garter, to be occupyed by the way.

Item two mantelles one to the remayne in the colleage at Windloze, the other to ble at hys pleasure, with the scocheon of the armes of S. Beorge in the garter with La ces Tallelettes, and knoppes of blewe filche and Golde belonging to the same.

Atem a Spreate of Gowne of redde of erimoline beluet with a whoode of the same lyned wyth white Sarcenet or Damalke.

Item a colloz of the garter of thirtie out ces of golde trove weight.

Item a tablet of S. George, rychely gar, nished with precious fromes, or otherwyle.

Item a Warter foz his (left) legge, hauing the buckle and Pendaunt garnished wyth Wolde.

Item a boke of the flatutes of the laybe ozdet.

Item a lcocheun of harmes of S. Weozge in & garter to let bpon the mantell. And thys furniture is to be provided against his instal lation.

Withen any lanight is to be infalled, be bath, with his former letters, a garter fent bute him, and when he commeth to be instale

led, he is brought into the Chapter boufe. where incontinently his committion is read before the fourreigne, or his deputie, and the affemblye piclent: from hence he is lead by two languates of the lapoz order, accomvanied with the other of the Pobilitie, and Officers towarde the chappell, haufng bys mantel borne before him, eyther by a knight of the order, or elfe the king at armes, to whome it lecondarily appertaineth to beare it. Thes mantel thall be delivered but o hem for his habite, after his othe taken before his stall, and not before: which done be shall returne buto the chapter house, wher the soue, reigne, or his deputie, shall bettner him his collog, and so he shall have the full possession of his habit. As for his stall, it is not give according buto the calling, & countenace of the recevuer, but as the place is that happe: neth to be boyde, so that eache one called buto this knyghthode, (the fauerciane, & Em: percurs, and Linges, and Princes alwaies ercepted) shall have the same scate which be, came boyd by the death of hys predecestor, howlocuer it fall out, whereby a knight one. ly oftentimes, doth fit befoze a Duke, wyth. out anyemurmuring or gradging at his rome, ercept it please the souereigne, once in hys lyfe, to make a generall alteration, of those seates, and to sette eache one acces. ding to hys degree.

Powe as touching the apparell of these langghtes, it remaineth luch as king Ed, warde the first deusloz of thys ozder left it, that is to fay, every pere one of the culldurs, that is to fay, Scarlet, Sanguine in graine, blewe and white. In type loste the kinges Grace, bath at his pleasure the content of tioth for his Sownes whoode, lyned with white Satine, of Damaske, and multstude of garters with letters of Soide.

The prince hath five yardes of cloth for his Cowne and whoode, and garters with letters of Golde at his pleasure, beside fine timber of the tynesk minener.

A Duke hath fine paroes of wollen cloth, fpue timber of mineuer, 120. garters with title of Tolde.

A Marquise hath five pardes of wolken clothe, fluctimber of mineuer i i o. garters

In Carle fine pardes of wollen clothe, fluc timber of mineuer, and 100.gariers cf

A Associat, five pardes of wollen cloth, hue timber of infinence, 90. garters of fike. I Baron fine pardes of wollen cloth, thece timber of mineuer: grede 80. garters of

A Banneret, fine parden be wollen cloth, the timber of mineuer 70 garters of file. A knight, fine pards of wollen cloth, three timber of thineuer 60, garters of files.

The Bilhop of Winchesset Chaplaine of the garter, hath eyght and twentte timber of mincuer ptirezopnetene timber of gr, thie timber and a halfe of the Dell and foure and twentie parves of wollen cloth.

The Chauncellour of the Diver c. pardes of wolle cloth, thee timber of nineuer pure.

The register of the Dever fine pardes of wollen cloth, the timber of mineuer pure, and this ogvet to be holden generally amog the knights of this companie, which are fire and twentie in number, and whole patrone in time of superstition was supposed to be S. Ocozge, of whome they were also called S. Georges knightes as I haue hearde reposted.

Furthermoze at his installation, he is so lemnely fwome, the maner whereof I have thought good also to annere, in this maner. Peu being chosen to be one of the honozable companie of the order of the Garter, Shall promise and sweare boon the holly Guange, lies by you bodily, touched to be faithful and true to the kings magelife, and to observe keepe all the poyntes of the statutes of the layde order, and enery article in them rone tapned, the fame being agt kable and not repugnant to the aings highweile other godly proceedings, le farre as to you belongeth and appertaineth, as God you belpe. cc. And thus much have I thought god to note concerning the premiles. As touching the estatutes belonging to this order they are many, and therefore not to be touched here. Howbett pf any doubt doe arple aboue the interpretation of them, the king who is the perpetuall Soueraine of that order bath to determine and resolue & same. Beither are any chosen there onto under the degree of a lanight, and that is not a gentleman of bloud and of founde esimation. And for the better understanding what is meant by a gentill man of bloube, he is defined to descend of these descentes, of noblenelle, y is to lay, of name & of armes both by father and mother. There are also foure regræs of reproch, which may inhibit from the intraunce into this order of which & first is herefie lawfully promed, the teconde high trealen, the thirde is flight from the battaill, the fourth root and produgall excelle of expences, whereby he is not likely to holde cui, and maintagne the post of knight of this os der, according to the dignitte thereof. Pozei ouer touching the wearing of their aforelaid apparell it is their cuffome to weare y fame,

The Thirde Booke

when they enter into the Chappell of Saint Crozge, 02 be in the chapter house of their 020 der, of finally dee go about any thing appertaining to that company . In lyke fort they weare also they? mantelles byon the even of H. George, & go with the Soucreine, or his deputie in the same in maner of procession from the hings great chamber buto the chas pel,02 vato the Colledge, and likewyle back againe ento the aforesappe place, not put, ting it from them, butill supper be ended, & the auopoe done. The nert days they resorte vinto the chappell also in the lyke order, and from thence unto diner, wearing afterward they lapoe apparel! buto evening praper, \$ lokewose all the supper tyme, butill the aboud be finithed. In the folemnity likewife of these featles, the thirteene chanons there, a five and twentie pore knightes, have mantelles of the order-whereaf those for the chas nous are of Hurrey with a roundell of the armes of S. Seorge, the other of redde, with a cocheon onely of the lappe armes. If as nve kinvant of thys order bee ablent from thys foleamety bpon the cuen and cape of B. Teurge, and be inforced not to be prefent eviner through bodily lickenesse, or hys abs sence out of the land : he doth in the Church Chappell, o: Chamber where he is remay. ning, proutoe an honorable fall for f kings maiestie in the roght hande of the place with a cloth of effate, and cuspions, & kochion of the Garter, and therein thearmes of the order. Also his owne stal of which size focuer it be distaunt from the kinges of the Emperours in his owne place, appoprited so nughe as he can, after the maner & scituation of his Hall at Windloze, there to remaine, h Leftenening praver on housen of D. George, at the of the clocke, tike wife the nert day burring the time of the diame fernice, butyll the Moining proper, and rest of the scrupce be envelo: and to weare in the meane time ins mantell onely, with the George and the the lace, without epther whode, collog or furcate. Driffie be so sicke that he doe keepe his bedde, he deth vie to have that habite lato byon him during the times of diame feruice aforefaide. At the fernice time also bpon the morrowafter S. Clorge, two of the chrefe knights (laung the deputy of the louereigne if he himfelfe be absent thall offer the kings banner of armes, then other two the swoode with the beltes forwardes, which being done the first two that returne agains and offer the helme and creft, having at eache time two harraldes of armes going before, according to the fratutes. The Lorde Deputy or Leeftenaunt unto the kings Grace, for

the tyme beyng, alone and affifted with one of the chiefe Lordes, both deliuer at his offe; ring a piece of Solde, & bannig altithe king sfarmes and beraldes going before him, he so proceedeth to the effering. When he hath thus offered for b Prince, bereturneth with lyke folemnity but hys Itall, and nert of all goeth againe with one Baralce to offer for himselfe, whose oblation being made, every knight according to their failes, with an Barald before him proceedeth to the offring.

What folemnitie is vied at b burail of any Burail knight of baster, it is but in vain to declar wherefore I will theme generally what is done at h disgrading of one of these knights. if thosowe any griencus offence he be lepas rated from this companye. Whereas others wyle the signe of the order is never taken from him butill death doe ende and finithe by his dapes. Therfore when any such thing is to be done, promulgation is made there of much after thys maner infuing.

Be it knowne but of all men that. P.P. Digre knyght of the most noble offer of the Gar, ding. ter, is founde aplty of the abhominable and detestable cryine of high treason, for he hath most trapterously cospired against our most high and inightie Prince souereigne of the sappe order contrary to all ryght, his duety, and the faithful othe, which he bath sworne & taken. For which causes therfore he bath as ferced to be devoted from thes: noble order. afelowship of the Carter. Fozit map not be fuffred that such a traytour a disloyall ments ber remayne among the faithfuil knights of noble fromacke and bountifull proweite, or that his armes Hould be mingled with those of notic cinualry. Wheerfore our most excellent wince and supreame of this noble order, by the aduple and counfeil of his Colleacs, welleth and commaundeth that hps armes which he before time had deferued hall be from honcefouth taken awaye and throwne botone : and he himselfe cleane cut of from the fociety of this renowined orders and never from this day reputed any moze wh for a member of the same, that all other by hys crample may hereafter beware howe they committe the lyke trespasse, or fall in to such notorious suame and rebuke. Thys notice being avuenthere relocteth buto the party to be beforaded certaine officers with olucrs of his late fellows appointed, which take fro him his Ccozge, tother inuestiture. after a folenme maner. And thus much of this most honorable order, hoping y no man wil be offeded to me, for othering thus much. Fog lith the noble order of the Topson Dox or Colden fixle, with the ceremonies appers

terning buto the creation and investiture of the fire and thirtie knightes thereof: And lukewyle that of D. Michaell and hys one & thirtic knights, are discoursed byon at large by the hylfolyographers of those countreps, her of the wout reprehension or checke, I trust I have queene, not gyuen any cause of displeasure, briefelp to fer footh those things that appertaine bubatter to our renounced order of the Garter, in boto think whole compatie is written commonly. Honi foit qui mal y pense. which is so much to sav. as cuill come to him that entil thinketh: a very marve imprecation, and pet fuch as is not contrary to the worde, which prompleth lyke measure to the meater, as he doth meat to others.

There is pet an other ozder of Bnights in Bancrets. Englande called Unightes Bannerets, who are made in the fielde with the ceremony of cutting of the point of his pennant of armes. and making it as it were a Banner. He being before a Bacheler Unight, is nowe of an bither deares a alowed to difular his armes ma banner as Barrons doe. Howbest these unights are never made but in the warres, the kinges Standard being bufolded.

Clautre (which we call commonly Squire) is a Frenche word, and so much in latine as Scutiger vel armiger, and such are all those which beare Armes, or Armoires, testimos nies of their race from whence thep be difcended. They were at the first Costerelles 02 the bearers of the Armes of Barrons, 02 knightes, and therby being instructed in Armes, had that name for a dignitie given to di fringuishe them from common fouldiours, when they were togither in the fields.

Centlemen be those whome their race and blode doth make noble and knowne. The las tines call them Nobiles & generofos, as the Frenche doe Nobles. The Etimologie of the name expoundeth the efficacte of the worde. for as Gens in latin betokeneth the race and furname. So the Romaines had Cornelios, Sergios, Appios, Fabios, Æmilios, Iulios, Brutos. &c. of which, who were agnati and there fore kept the name, were also called Gentiles, gentlemen of that or that house and race. As the king or Auene doth dubbe knights, and createth the Barons and higher degrées, so gentleme whose auncestours are not knowe to come in with Willia Duke of Pozman. die, do take their beginning in Englad, after this maner in our tymes. Whosoever stw: ofeth y lawes of the realme, who so studieth in the Univerlitie, 02 professeth Philicke and the liberall Sciences, oz belide his fernice in extenses the rownes of a capitaine in the warres, can

live polely and without manuell labour, and therto is able and wil beare the post-charge and countenaunce of a gentleman, he shall be called Waster (which is the title that men give to Equires and Gentlemenne) and reputed for a Gentleman, which is so much the leffe to be disalowed as for that & Drince doih lole nothing by it, & gentlema being lo much subject to taxes and publicke paymeta as is the Deoman or hulbandman, which be also doth beare the gladiper for the fauting of his reputation. Being called to the warres. whatfoener it cost him, be will both arrave and arme himselfe accordinglye, and showe y more manly courage and all the tokens of p person which he representeth: Po mã bath burt by it but himself, who peraduenture wil now and then beare a bigger favle then hvs boate is able to sustaine.

Citizens and Burgeles have nert place to Citizens. gentlemen, who be those that are free with in the cities, and are of some substaunce to beare Affice in & same. But these citizens or Burgeles are to lerue the comon wealth in their cities and Bosowghes, or in corporate towner where they dwell. And in the common affembly of the realme to make lawes (called the Parliament,) the ancient Cities appoint foure, and the bosologhs tive Bure geles to have boyces in it, and to give their consent or distent unto such thinges as passe of flay there in the name of the citie of Mo,

rowe, for which they are appointed.

In thes place also are our Marchaintes Marchats to be entialled as amog the Citizens, whose number is so increased in these our paves. that they, onely maintenaunce is the cause of the erceding prices of forreine wares, which otherwyle when eache nation was permitted to bring in hir owne commodi tyes, were farre better cheape and more plentifully to be bad. Among the Lacedemonians it was founde out that great numbers of Werchauntes were nothing to the furtheraunce of the state of the common wealth: wherefore it is to be wribed that the heape of them were somewhat restreige ned, to thould the rest lyne moze casily byon they owner few honest chapme be brought to decaye, by breaking of the bankerupt. 3 doe not denie but that the navie of the lande is in part maintained by their trafick and fo are the highe prices of thinges kept by now they have gotten the only fale of things into their handes: whereas in times past when the Crange bottomes were suffered to come in, we had Souger for foure pence the pounde, that nowe is worth halfe a crowne, Kaisons

D.j.

of Corinth for a peny that now are holden at fix pence, and sometime at eight pence 4 ten pence the pounde: nutmegges at two pence halte peny the ounce: Synger at a penny an ounce, Propnes at halfe penge fardyng: Oreat replons these pounde for a peny, Ci. namon at foure pence the ounce, Cloues at two vence, and Depper at twelve, and fire, tene pence the pounde. Whereby we mave fæ the sequele of thinges not alwayes to be such as is pretended in the beginning. The wares that they carry out of the Kealme, are for the most part brode clothes & carsies of all coulours, lykewyfe cottons, fræses rugges, tinne, woil, leade, felles. c. which being thipped at landly posts of our coaffs, are borne from thence into all quarters of the worlde, and there epther erchaunged for other wares, or ready money: to the great game and commoditie of our Werchauntes. And whereas in times past our chiefe trade was into Spaine, Portingall, Fraunce, flaunders, Danlac, Pozway, Scotlande, and Island anely: so in these dayes, as men not contented with thise fournepes, they have fought out the east and west Indies, & made verages not only buto the Canaries, Bor feine and newe Spaine, but likewyle into Cathaia, Hoscoma, Cartaria, the regions there. about, from whence as they pretende they bying home great commodities.

pricol thinger.

Dur Peomen, ace those which by our Law, pers are called Legales homines, fre me boan English, and mape dispende of theyz owne fræ lande in percip revenelve, to the fumme of 40.8. Acrimg. This forte of people have a certaine preheminence and more chimation then labourers and artificers, and commo, lo loue welthelo, kæpe god houses, traueis leth to get puches. They are also for the most part fermers to gentlemen, swith grazing frequenting of markets and kæping offere nants, not pole servaunts as the gentlemen doth, but such as get both their owne & part of they: Bailters lyning) doe come to great wealth, infomuch that many of them are as ble and doe buy the landes of buthrifty gen tlemen, toften setting they? somes to the Scholes, to the Univerlities, and to § Innes of the Court:03 other wife leaving them fuf. ficient landes wherebpon they maye ique without labour, doc make their lagde sonnes by that meanes to become gentleme. Thefe were they y in times pair made al Fraunce afrayd. And the kings of England in fough. ten battailes, were wont to remaine among these deemen who were their fotemen, as the french iamgs bid amongst they, horses ment the Prince thereby Howing where his

chiefe strength oto consist.

The fourth and last fort of people in Eng. lande are day labourers, poze bulbanome, and some retaylers (which have no free lande) copy holders, al artificers, as Tap. lours, Shomakers, Carpenters : Bricker makers, Palons. *c. As for llanes * bonome for land we have none. These therfore have neither nor bond boice nor authoritie in y common welth, but man in are to be ruled, a not to rule other : yet they England are not altogither neglected, foz in cities and copposalte Townes, for befault of Deomen they are fayne to make up their enquestes of of such maner of people. And in Willages they are commonly made Church wardens Sidemen, Aleconners, Constables, 4 many tymes entope the name of heabozowghes. Thys furthermore amonge other thonges Thane to lape of our hulbandmen and artificers, that they were never so excellent in they; trades as at this prefent. But as the workemanshippe of the later sort was never more fine and curious to the eye, lo was it never lesse strong and substanciall for continuance and benefite of the buyers. Certes there is nothing that hurteth our artificers moze then half, and a barbarous of flausthe defire, by rivding their work to make speedy biteraunce of theyz wares: which infozceth the to bugle by & dispatch many things they care not howe so they be out of they? hands, whereby the buyer is often soze defrauded. and findeth to hys cost, that hast maketh was, according to the proverbe. But to leaue, these thinges and proceede with our purpose, and herein (as occasion serueth) generally to speake of the common wealth of Englande, I find that it is governed and maintained by thice fortes of persons.

The Prince Ponarch and heade governour which is called the king, 02 (if & crown fall to the Moman) the Duxne: in whole name and by whose authoritie, all thynges are administred.

2 The Bentlemen, which be denided into two parts, as & Barony o; estates of Lozds, (which conteyneth Barons and all aboue that degree) and also those that be no Lozds, as linightes, Elquiers, and simple Gentles men. ac.

3 The third and lake lost is named the Deo. manrye, of whome and their sequele, the las bourers and Artificers, I have fayde somes what even nowe.

Df these also some are by the Prince, chose * called to great offices, in the comon welth. of which offices diners concerne the whole realme, some be more prynate and peculyar to the kinges house. And they have their plas

of the description of Britaine. ces and degras,preferibed by an Act of pars liament made Anno. 31. H. detaui, after this maner infuing. Chefe fourethe Lozde Chauncelour, the Logor Treasogoup, the Logo president of the Counfell, and the Lorde Prince Seale bes ping perform of the degree of ansaron of as bour, are in the same act appointed to sit in h Darliament and in all affemblies or rountel about all Dukes, not being of the bloud rops all, Videlicet the kinges Brother, Eincle 02 Pephewe. The man a condit the contract and And these fire, the Ligrent Chamberlein

of Englande: the L.high Cunstable of Enas landerthe Lorde Parchall of Englande: the Loide Admirall of Englande: the Loide great Haiter, or Lorde Stewards of the timas house: and the Kings Chamberleine: by that acte are to be placed in all affemblies ef Counfell, after the Lozde Prinie Seale, according to their degrées & estates : so that if he be a Barron, then to litte above all Ba rous:0: an Carle-aboue all Carles.

And folikewple the kynges Secretarpe being a Barron of the Parliament, bath place about all Barons, and if he be a man of higher degrés, héchall litte and be vlaced according therebato. In affiliator a moreotte

The Tempozall Poblitie of Englandar cording to the auncientie of they creations of first calling to their degrees, ar we ston costs

	_
of the value of the same of th	ĵ
use The Marquile of Wincheller. The Market	ļ
se The Carle of Arondell. Is Bright on the Col.	ı
The Carle of Orfozde. The Hostoph Made	i
The Carle of Pozthumberlande.	3
The Carle of Shewelbury. Millian war	•
The Carle of Bent:	ĵ
The Carle of Derby.	į
The Carle of Mozeesfer. And the Phone	·
The Carle of Rutlande. London of the land	ì
The Carle of Cumberlandens and the Toll	ţ
The Carle of Suffer. The arm and in reason	Í
some Carle of Dunkingdon, and the Lorente	2
Los Carle of Math.	•
Loc Carle of Warwickers , rains mountains	•
~ De Carle of Southamptonet and the property	٠
Life Caric de 113 edforde. La rioria di diche de	K.
will Cancoff Benbanker seemid seeming	
ere are confident for the confidence of the conf	ł
- We walle of the position that the test of the contract of th	
who cattle of the fire and the same and the fire	ŕ
The Carle of Lincolne, and tool in the facility	•
and the control of th	
Life Cilicont geonfarme and the contraction of the	
The Cifeant 25 yours, Transport of the light	,
to the second of	
~ CC LUIUE BIMIPPEPPIPHHI	
The Lorde Awdeley, and the gib and continued	,
The state of the s	

moi Distante.	100
The Lorde Zauche.	ា រកវាទីខាងវិទ្ធា
The Lorde Straunge.	
The Harman Country	40 CO S 1844 CO
The Lorde Barkeley	
The Lorde Morley.	Cache Are.
The Lorde Wacres of	the Smith
The Lozde Colliam.	and the state of t
The Heart This	
The Lozde Talbot.	3 194
The Lozde Stafforde.	
The Lozde Grey of W	Milkennyore SOLA
The Lorde Scrope.	
The Lorde Dudley.	
The Lowe Latymer:	Cices on the order in the
The Laide Stourton.	and a growers in the
The Lowe Lumber.	
The Hand of the Contraction	्ट अधूमक् ष् रकृष्णस्य ३० . १ ००
The Lorde Mounting.	per placific stripping or and
The Lorde Date	ra comuliciuent ingi
The Lozde Dascy of t	
The Lozde Pountegle	An all the second second second
The Transfer of the Transfer o	କୁ ଓ କ୍ରିଆୟ ଅନୟ ପ୍ରେକ୍ଟର ଅନୟ । ପ୍ରେକ୍ଟର
The Loide Bandes.	
The Lorde Manie.	រដ្ឋារជាជាជាការប្រើប្រឹក្សា
The Loide Windsoze.	ខេត្ត នៅ ជាកោយ នេះ ១០គាំ
A he It is no me will treat to	
The Lorde Wientwor. The Lorde Borough.	Bearing A Stable
The Total matonati.	到的 的数据的 在分词 17 4的复数
The Lorde Porsaunt.	aranda (dic) edilik
The Larde Cromwell	
The Hathe Heine	garage and the second of the second of
The Lorde Cuers.	emirandi an mera ses
The Lagor Outparton.	bonv (gasimiland)
The Liorde Richer	sig dal smales ship ad
The Lowe Willowgh	ได้เ รื่องสาดเกลาะ (ปลิสิ
The House Sheet lan	THE COUNTY OF THE STATE
The Lozde Sheffelde.	Agentary and the magical
The Loade Paget.	n the Cochrist of the optic
The Lopovi Davey of a	biche. The college of
The Larn Bamarnoof	(Difference)
The Lord Proth.	mening paris
	11 4 4 4 6 6 1 4 1 4 1 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
arise aristo aristomic and the second and the second aristomic aristomic and the second aristomic aristomi	المرابعة والمراجع
The Lots of Hundoon.	
The Lord Saint John	nEARIOFFA
What has added to	AL MANAGERIA DE LA CARACTERIA DE LA CARA
The Lorde of Buckhir	Remarks the same and the same
The Loid Delaware.	a compare from the experience
The Lorde Burgher.	សំសស់សាសម្រាស់ ម៉ាស 😘
The I cone Talenton	Comment of the course
Which is a security that	
	or and the second
The Total wheriter.	rija produk at rijs
The Luide Prinche.	i (de de d
The Notor of Principal	jiban Clobertio. Districtor de l'Anti-
The Notor of Principal	jiban Clobertio. Districtor de l'Anti-
alpe nozog partega . " The car tait of call who Upun adoliadad gym	r 1624) Color de l'Origina Lion de l'Origina de l'Origina Un obblighe de l'Origina
Alpe-Norda partepal in the cast daile dail	nest comments in the second comments of the s
A. 19. A. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19	unciencies as they fat
A he words parteys. The car tail and all all and a surface and a fact and a surface a surface Rachanicut in the land to an in the card to an income a face and the analysis and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an inc	unciencies as they fat issoftha Queenes in hetreigne.
A he words parteys. The car tail and all all and a surface and a fact and a surface a surface Rachanicut in the land to an in the card to an income a face and the analysis and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an income and the card to an inc	unciencies as they fat issoftha Queenes in hetreigne.
A he divide parteys. The contact and all all and a substantial and	moderna di 10 de 1
Mise Notos parteys. The notos parteys. The contact of all all all and a series of a seri	in some as they at they at infinite that they are in the original and in the attention and in
A he words parteys. The words in their a comin Rachandari in the in comin Rachandari in the in comin Rachandari in the inch in comin Rachandari in the inch in comin in comin in the inch in comin in comin in the inch inch in comin in com	moiencies as they fat infloof tha Oudenessis heareigne. The final control of antical aunterburg. Ness other some chart
A he stored parteys. The stored parteys. The stored parteys are their a common administration of the stored partey of the stored part	moiencies as they fet is soft the Queenes in hearing the Concerns in hearing a soft the Concerns in hearing a soft the Concerns and the concer
A he stored parteys. The stored parteys. The stored parteys are their a common administration of the stored partey of the stored part	moiencies as they fet is soft the Queenes in hearing the Concerns in hearing a soft the Concerns in hearing a soft the Concerns and the concer
A he dio 200 parteys. The contact of all all all all all all all all all al	in other as they fat in the fat i
A he word parteys. The word of all all all all all all all all all al	mind the man and and and an anticeptics as they fat in they fat in they fat in they fat in the fat
A he word parteys. The word and all all all all all all all all all al	in observations and in observations as they fet in the Outcomes in the observation in the observation in the observation of the
A he noto parteys. The noto parteys. The proposition of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The Archalleghop of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey.	in addition of the particular of the Outcomes in the first the Outcomes in the first t
A he noto parteys. The noto parteys. The proposition of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The Archalleghop of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey. The common partey of a common partey of a common partey of a common partey.	in addition of the particular of the Outcomes in the first the Outcomes in the first t
A he word parteys. The word of history and all and a sure and all a land and a sure a sure Rachappas in their a sure Rachappas in the land and a sure as a sure and a land a sure a sure and a sure a sure and a sure a sure and a sure and a sure and a sure a sure and a sure a sure and a	in addition of the had in a distribution of the Onderes in the first and
A sudaple vilue of a sudaple of	in contract of they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories and a su
A he word parteys. The word and all all all all all all all all all al	in obvious in they fet unciencies as they fet unciencies as they fet in foot the Queenes in hearing and in the construction of
A he word parteys. The word and all all all all all all all all all al	in obvious in they fet unciencies as they fet unciencies as they fet in foot the Queenes in hearing and in the construction of
A he word parteys. The word and all all all all all all all all all al	in contract of they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories as they fat in five a superiories and a su

Of prouisogrande for the poore. Cap. s.

Here is no common wealthat this day I in Europe, wherein there is not great Coze of poze people, and those necessarily to be relieved by the welthier fact, which other; wife would starue and come to otter confusion. TAith hathepoze is commonly devided into the fortes, so that some are pore by impotencie, as the fatherlesse childe, the aged, blind and lame, and the diseased person that is judged to be incurable: the lecond are pore by cafualtie, as the wounded fouldier, the decaped housholder, and the sicke person visited with grieveus and precurable diseas fes: the third confisteth of theiftlesse pose, as the riotour that hath columned all, the vegabond that will abide no wheres, but runneth by and downe fro place to place (as it were fæking worke and finding none) and finally the roge and frumpet which are not postble to be divided in sonder: 2006 acres a

Thiế loz=

paze.

For the first two sortes, that is to say the pose by impotencic and the pose by caluals tic, which are there & true proze in dede, to? whome the word ooth bind by to make some daily providion: there is order taken thorows out enery parich in the Kealine, that weeker lo coileaton thalbe made for their heipe and fustentation, to the end they speuld not seat: ter ablode, and by begging here and there, annov both towns and countrep. Luthoxitte allo is gynen buto the Juffices in chery Countie, and great populities appopuled for fuch as make refaulte) to see that the intent of the Catute in thus behalfe be trucky executed according to the purpose and measure ning of the faint fo that these two fortes are fufficiently provided for and fuch as ca live within the limites of their allowance (as eache one will boothat is godin and inelli dis sposed may weit for beare to rome a range abzode: But if they refuse to be supported by this benefite of the lawe, and will rather in deneur by going to and fro tormaintapne they ide evades, then are they abunded to be parcell of the third fort, aut for in Tread of curteous refreihing at home, are often core rected to flyarpecredutio, a whip of inflice as biod. Dany there are, which not with Kaving (अग्रीकारम्)

the riggar of the lawes provided in that behalfe, pelde rather with this libertie (as they call it) to be daily bnder the ware a terrour of the whippe; then by abiding where they were borne or bred, to be pronted for by the parith. I found not long lines a note of these latter lost, peffect wherof insueth. Idle beggers are such either thosow other mens occalio.02 throwgh their own refault. By other 3 thing mens occasion, (as one way for example) often land when some couetous man espring a further commoditie in they commons, holdes, and tenures, doth find such meanes as therby to wipe many out of their occupyings, & turne the same onto their pawate gapnes. Heres byon it followeth, that although the wife & better minded, do so behave themselves that At whole they are worthyly to be accompted among handes the fecond fort, yet the greater part commos chall the ly having nothing to flay byon are wisfull, blouded and ther bpo doe epther prome fole beggers, thefe mm or else continue farke theues till the gal red. lowes ove eate them bp.

such as arevole beggers thorow they? some befault are of two fortes, and cotinue theprestates either by casual or mere volutorp meanes: Those that are such by casuall meanes, are fully to be referred either to the first or lecond sort of pore: but degenera, ting into the thriftlesse sort, they doe what they can to cotinue their mileries with fuch impediments as they have to fray and was der about as creatures abhorring all labour and every honest exercise. Tertes 3 call these casuall meanes anot in respect of the oziginall of their ponertie, but of the continuance of the same, from whence they will not be delinered thezow their owne bugracis cus lewonesse, and from ard disposition. The volutary meanes.procede fro outwarde canles, as by making of corrolines, and apply ing the same to p moze fleshie parts of their bodies: and also laying of Katabanc, Spere wort, Trowfote, and such like buto thepr whole meders, thereby to raise viteous and colous lozes, am mone the noers by fuch places where they lie, to lament their miles rie, and bestowe large aimes oppon them.

Tinto this neaft is another fort to be referred, more sturdie then the rest, which have uing found and perfite ipnumes doe pet not withstanding sometime counterfait thepos festion of al fortes of dileafes. Dimers times in their apparell they will be like feruing men or labourers: Often trimes thep can play the mariners, and læke for thirs which they never lest. But in fine, they are all theucs and Caterpillers in the common wealth, and by the word of God not permit

of the description of Britaine.

ten to cate, fith they doe but licke the fineste from the true laborers browns, and beremen godly of that which is one bute the, to main teine their excelle, conforming the charitie of well disposed people bestoined byon them after ter a mott wicken, hourtble, and beteffable imy of Cause by might be

It is not yet. 50. year's ath this trade bes gan: but how it hath prolipered sidens that tyme, it is easye to indge, for they are noine supposed of one sere and another, to amount buto aboue.10000.perfous an I have barne reported. Pozeouer, in counterfaiting the @. gyptian roges, they have dentled a laguage among themselnes, which they name Cauting, but other pediars Frenche. A speache compact 30. yeares lince of Englith, & a guent nomber of odde words of their owne dimfing without all order or reasons and pet such is it as none but themselues are able to bunder, fland. The first deutler thereof was hanged by the necke, a fust reward mo doubt foz his defartes, and a common ende to all of that profession. A Gentleman also of late hath taarman, hen great paines to learth out the lecrete placises of this bugracious rable. And as mong other things he letteth downe and describeth.22.soztes of them, whose names it that not be amisse to remeber wherebureach one may gather, what wicked peopletifey are, and what billany remaineth in theurist

> The feueral disorders and degrees and in mongst our idle vagabonds.

575:5

12 Swadders of pedi

2. Apzightmen. lers. 3. Hokers of An 14 Jarkemen 02 par glers. 4. Roges. 5. Wilde Koges. Of vyomen kinder 6. Priggers of prauis not supply to dip cers. 1. Demaunders fox 7. Palliardes. alimmar ozfire. 8. Fraters. 2. Batodie balkets: 3. Portes. 9. Abzams. 10. Freshwater mas 4. Antem Portes: riners, 02 whipe 5. Walking Pozts. lackes. 6. Dores. 11. Dummerers. 7. Dettes. 12. Dionken Tin 3. Kinching Poples. 9. Kinching Coes.

The punishment that is ordained for this kind of people is very tharpe, and yet it can not restraine them fro their gadding: wher, foze the ende must nædes be Partiall lawe to be erercised byon them, as byon theues, robbers, despiters of all lawes, and enemies to the commo wealth and welfare of frand.

rapes, and fealings of children they doe ble (which they billique to begg withal) I neve not to rehearle: but for their idle roging a bout the countrie, the law ordeineth this may ner of intraction. The Roge being apprehe Ded; committed to pailon, and tried in f next affised (whether they be of Gaole deligerts da leftions of the pear) if he happen to be conmided for a pagabond either by inquest of of fice or the test monte of two honest and credible witnesses byon they, other, he is then immediativadiudged to be greeuoully whinped shormed thoso with griffell of the right sare wan bot fron of the compasse of an inch about as a manifestation of his wicked life. and one punishment recepted for the same. And this indgement is to be executed byon him, except some honest person worth fine poundes in the Auenes bokes in gods, or Awentie Spillings in lands, or some rich bon-.firolder to be allowed by the Infices, wil be boud in a recognisance to retaine him in his fernice for one whole years. If he be take the seconde time and proued to have forsaken his land service, he shall then be whipped a gaine, hored likewise therowe the other eare and lette to feruice : from whence if be departe before a peace be expired, and happen afterward to be attached againe, be is condemned to luffer paines of death as a felion (except before excepted) without benefite of clergie or fanctuarie, as by the statute both appere. Among roges and tole persons finally we finde to be compatied at 10200025 that as by and downe with counterfein dis cences, Coliners, and auche as an about the countrep. bling bulawfull games - practisers of Philiognomie and Palmelirie, tellera of fortuies fencers, bearwards, players, muy Areis, impliera, pediers, tinkers, fchollers, Thipmen, pationers gathering for less, and pe there so all an they be taken without suffice ent licence. Cach one allo that berbozoweth or reach them with meet or money is taxed and compelled to fine with the Quienes mas teffic for every time that he shall so succome them as it that please the Zulices of verse to alligne, so that the taration except not end. demicolni ened subd Eas egnissid. Tr thus much of the poze, and fuch providen as is appoynted for them within the Realme of England.

Withat notable roberfes, pilferies, marders.

Of fundrie punishments appoynted for malefactors. Cap.6.

Degreatest and most greenous punished ment bled in Englad, for luch as offend

1. Kufflers.

(o; putteth forth his arme, so niere to p same

as be can get, in token that he is willing to

fæ true inflice ercented ,) and pulling out

the pinne in this maner, & head blocke where

in the are is fastened doth fall downe with

such a violence that yf the necke of the trans

gressour were so bigge as that of a bull, it hould be cut in funder at a frocke, and roll

from the boote by an huge distaunce. If it be

so that the offendour be apprehended for an

ore,02 ore,thepe,kine,hozle,o2 any fuch cate

teil: the felfe Beaft og other of the same

kinde, have the ende of the rope tred some,

where but o them, to that they drawe out the

pin whereby the offendour is executed. And

thus much of Haltfar law, which I fet down

onely to thew the confome of that country in

this behalic. Roges and bagabondes are

often frocked and whipped, scoldes are duc.

ked byon cucking foles in the water. Such

fellons as stand mute and speake not at their

arraphement are preffed to death by huge

weightes, and these commonly holde theve

reace thereby to faue their godes unto their

invices and children, which pf they were con-

demned thoulde be confileated to the prince.

Theues that are faued by their bokes and

cleargie, are burned in the left hande, boron

the brawne of the thombe with an hote Fro,

so that pfthey be apprehended agayne, that

marke bewrapeth them to baue bene arrave

ned of felience before, whereby they are fure

at that time to have no mercy. I do not read

that this cultome of fouing by the boke is

bled any where else then in Englande, nep.

ther doe A finde after much diligent inquiry

what Saron Brince ordanned that lawer

howbest this I generally gather therof, that

it was denifed at the first totraine the inha-

biters of this lande to the lone of learning.

which before contempned letters, rail good

knowledge, as men only giving themselves

to husbanozie and the warres, the like where

of I reav to have beene among to Bothesi

a Candales, who for a time monide not fale

fer even their princes to be kearned for wear

hening of their courages, may any dearned

men to remarke in the counsel bouse, but by

open proclamation woulderememamide the

to anopoe. Pylates and cobbers by leas are

condemned in the court of the Admyraltie,

s hanged on the those at loine water markes

where they are left til them tides have puope

washed them. Finally such as having wals e

bankes necre buto the less, and soe fuffer the

fame to decap (after couenient admonition)

whereby the water entreth and decloneth by

the country: are by a certagne cultome: ape

The Thirde Booke

against the state, is drawns from the prisone to the place of execution bpen an hardle or Sled, where they are hanged til they be half dead, and then taken downe and quartered, after that their mebers and bowels are cut from their bodies, and throwne into a fire promoco neare hand and within fight, even for the same purpose. Sometimes if the tres. patte be not the more haincus, thep are luf. fred to hang til they be quite dead, and when fo cuer any of the Pobilitie are consided of high treason, this maner of their death is co. uerted into the loffe of their heads onely not withstanding that the sentence doe runne af. ter the former order. In triall of cales cocers ning treason, fellonic, or any other græuous crome, the partie accused doth velde of he be a noble mante be treed by his pæres : if a gentleman, by gentlemen: and an inferiour by God and by the countrie rand being condemned of fellonie, mandaughter.cc. be is eftforces hanged by the necke til he be dead, and then cut downe and burped. But pf he be convided of wilfull murder, he is epther hanged alive in chapnes nære the place where the face was commutted, (or else first strangeled with a rope) and so continu eth till his bones consume to nothing. The have vie neither of the whele noz of y barre, as in other countries, but when wifuli manflaughter is perpetrated, beside hanging the Offendour hath his right hande commonly Arichen of at the place where the adewas bone, after which he is led forth to the place of crecution, 4 there put to death according to the law. Under the worde fellonie are mas nie arienous crimes contained, as breche of paplon Annof Edward the lecond. Diffigus rers of 6 122inces lege people. An.c. of Den ry the fourth. Hunting by nyght wyth painted faces and Wilours Ann. of Benry the les uenth. Rape or fealing of women and map, dens An.3. of Henry the eight. Conspiracy as gainst the person of the Prince An.3.0f Den ry the leaventh. Embeliling of godes committed by the mailfer to the feruaunt, about the value of fourtie Hillings. An. 17.0f Hen rp the enght. Carping of horles or mares in to Scotland. An. 23. of Denry the eyght. So. domy and Buggery An 25, of Benrye the erabt. Stealing of Hawkes egges. An.31.0f Henry the enght. Couring, sozerie, Wittch. crafte and digging by of Croffes. An.33. of Denry the eight. Prophecying opo armes, cognisaunces, names, and badges. An. 33. of Denry height. Caffing of flanderous billes. Annales Denry & evant. Telisfull killing by poplon. An i. of Coward & firt. Departure of a foldier fro the field. An. 2. of Coward & firt. Diminution of cornaal offences within cafe premmire, embefeling of recordes, godes taken fro dead men by their fernaunts, frea. ling of whatformer cattell, robbing by the bian war, bron the fea, or of dwelling houses letting out of pondes, cutting of purles, frea, ling of Dere by night, counterfectous of copne, enidences, tharters, and writings, t divers other nædlesse to be remembred. Wer turp is punished by the pillozie, burning in the forehead to the letter P and lotte of all p moneables. Wany trespalles also are punithed by & cutting of one or both eares from the heade of the offendour, as the btteraunce of ledicious words against the maiestrates, fraymakers, pettie robbers. te. Roges are. burned thosow the eares, carpers of thepe out of the land by the loffe of their hads, such as kill by poplon are eyther (kalded to death in lead og læthing water. Heretiks are bur. ned quicke, harlottes & their mates by care ting ducking and dwing of open pennaunce are often put to rebuke. Such as kill thefels ues are burged in the fielde with a Cake oxiv uen thorow their bodies. Witches are hanged or sometymes burned, but theues are baged every where generally, laving in Has lifar where they are beheaded after a ftrage inaner, wherof I find this report. There is t bath ben of ancient tyme a law or rather a cultome at Halifar, that inholoener both comit any fellony: and is taken with the fame. of confesse the face boon eramination, pfit by valued by fower countrables to amount to the somme of thirtene pence halfe peny, be is forthw beheaded byon the nert market day (which fall blually bppon the tueldapes, thurloaves, and laterdayes,) o; else byon the same day y be is so consided, yf market be then helde. The engine wher with erecution is done, is a fquare blocke of wood of the length of foure fote and an halfe, which doeth ryde by and downe in a flot, rabet, or regall betweene two pices of timber, that are fras med and let bpzight of fine pards in beight. In the neather ende of the appling blocke is an Are keyed or fastened with Iron into the wood, which being drawne up to the top of the frame is there fallned with a wooden pinne, (the one ende let on a pece of woode, which goeth cross over & two rabets, the other ende being let into the blocke, holding the Are, with a notche made into the fame after the maner of a Samplons polt,) buto the middest of which pinne there is a long rove fastened that commeth downe among the people, so that when the offendour bath made his confession, and bath lapoe his neck oner the neathermost blocke, enery man prehended, condemned & Staked in & breache, where their remarne for ever as parcell of the foundation of the newe wall that is to be made spon them, as I have bard reported.

> Of fauuage beaftes and vermines. 11 (1837) Cap. 7.

T T is none of the least blessings where with I God bath indued thys Mande, that it is boid of noplome beats, as Lions, Beares. Traces, Mardes, Wolfes, and luch like: by meanes inhereof our countrymen may tras uaile in lafetie, and our herdes and flockes remapne for the most part abroade in the fielde, without any berdeman oz kæper.

This is chiefely spoken of the south & south well part of the Illande. For whereas we that dwell on this fide of the Awede, mave fafely boast of our securitie in this behalfe. Pet can not the scotten doe the lyke in energ point with in their kingdome, lith they have grieuous Wolfes continually conversaunt among them to the generall binderaunce of their hulbandmen, and no smal damage but to the inhabiters of those quarters. The bave py & fortunate want of thefe beats in Enge lande is bimerfally afcribed to the vollitike government of king Edgar, who to the intent the whole Countrie might once be clenfed and clerely riode of them, charged the conquered. Theichmen (who were then per Stured with these ranenous creatures aboue measure) to pape him a pearely tribute of Wholfes Chinnes, to be gathered within the lande. De appointed them thereto a certaine number of the hundred, with fre liberty for their princeso bunt and purine them over al quarters of the realme as our Chronicles doe report. Some there be which write how Ludwaii Idince of Wales payde yearely to king Edgarthin tribute of 300. Williams and that by meanes thereof within the come pade and terms of fours verse none of those moylome creatures were left within Wales and England. Since this tyme also we read not that: mpe Wolfe bath beine leine here that bath bene bredde within the bondes and limites of our country. Howbett there have beine dineral anought over from beyonde the lea for gradinate of gaines to make money onely by theigaling and gaping of the people bpon them, inho couet oft to lie them being Graunge beautes in their eyes and leidome knownein Englance.

Con Di Fores we have some but no great fores Koze, and alfo Badgiers in our landy e light Badgiers. groundes, where wodes, firzes, brome, and plentie of Chribbes are to Chrowde them in,

Diity.

inhen they be from their boarowes, and there to Warrens of Coneys at hand to feed by. on at will. Otherwise in claie which me call p clebgie mondo, we feldeme here of any bes cause the moulture and toughneste of the soile is such, as will not suffer them to drawe and make their borrowes depe. Certes if I map fræly say what I thinke, I suppose that these two kindes (I meane Fores and Badgers) are rather preserved by Gentleme to hunt & have passime with all at their owne pleas fures, then otherwise suffered to love, as not able to be destroyed because of they? greate numbers. For fachis the scantitre of them here in England in compartion of the plens tie that is to be sæne in other countryes, and so earnestly are the inhabitants bent to rote the out: that except it had bene to beare thus with the recreations of their superious, it could not otherwise have ben chosen, but that they hould have bene otterly destroyed by mand peares agone.

I might here intreat largely of other vermme, as the Polcate, the Minuer, the Wesfel, Store, Squirrill, Fitchew and such like. Also of the Otter and Bener, of which, as the first socies are plentifull in enery wode and hedgerow: so these latter, especially the Dt. ter, (for to lap the truth we have not manye Beuers, but only in the Deifie in Wiales) is not wanting of to læke in many Areames & rivers. 13 ut it shal suffice in this sort to have named them as I soe also the Martern. although soz number 3 worthity doubt wher ther that of our Beners of Warternes, map be thought to be the lesse.

Dther pernicious beatter we have not ercept you repute the great plentie of red and fallow Deare, and froze of Comesumonate the hurtful fort. Which, although that of the sclues they are not offensive at all, pet they's great numbers are thought to be very premdicial, and therfore fully reproved of many as are in lyke fort our huge flocks of Chépe, where on the greatest parte of our sople is emploied almost in every place. The male of the red Deare was sometime called among Stagges. the Sarons a flaggon, but now a flagge, oz opon some consideratio an Warte, as the female is an 13 inde. And this is one parcell of the Acuery wherof we intreated before; and whose proper dwelling is in the large and woody forrests. The fallow deare as Bucks and Does, are nourythed in Warkes, f Coni nus in warrens and borrowes. As for pares they runne at they? owne adventure, except some Centleman or other for the pleasure doemake an inclosure for them . De these also the stagge is accompted for the most no.

ble game, the fallow Weare is the next, then the Roe (whereof wee have indifferent fraze) and last of all the Hare: all which (notingth, franding our custome) are passimes more mete for Ladies and Gentlewomen to er: ercile, then for men of courage to followe, whose hunting should practise they armes in talking of theyz manhode and dealing w such beates as effores well turne agains and offer them the hardelf, rather then they? fæte, whych many tymes may carp dyners from the fielde. Surely this noble kinde of bunting onely did great Wrinces frequent in times pall, as it may pet appeare by the hos flories of they times, and there to (belie that whych we read of the bluatthunting of the Winces and Kings of Scotland, of the witd 15ull-Wolfe.sc.) the example of king Henry the fecond of England: who offday, ning as he termed it to followe or purfue co. wards, cherished of set purpose sunday kinds of wilde beattes at Modfocke, and one oz two other places in England, whych he walled about with hard stone, where he would often fight with them hande to hande, when thep did turne againe & make any reise byon him.

king Henrye the fift in hys beginning, thought it a mere scoffery to pursue any fallow Deare with hounds or grevhounds, but supposed hym seife alwayes to have done a fufficient ace, when he had tired them by his owne trauaile on fote, and so kylled them with his handes, in the bothot of that erercile and ende of hys recreation. And thus oid very many inlyke fort wyth the Parte, as a ove reade. But I thincke y was very iona a gone, when men were farre higher and livil ter then they are now, and yet I demy not but any hunting of the redde Deare is a reght Brincely pallime. In divers forcen cuntries they cause them redde and fallow Deare to diaw the plowgh as we do our Dren and hop fes. In tome places also they milke they? Onthes as we doe here our kine and Gotes. Hines And the experience of this latter is noted by hane han Spraldus Cambrentis to have beene feene maked. and bled in Wales, where he nine sate chiefe made of hindes milke, at inch time as Balto wine Archbishop of Caunterburie preaches the Croylaide there, when they were both lodged in a Gentlemans house, whose trust of purpose kept a dairy of the same. As foi s plowing with Ares (which I suppose tabe onlikely) and Alkes a thrng commonly hee m the Calicountries, here is no placents speake of it, since we now want these kinds of bealts. Acither is it my purpose to intreat Ather thyings then are to be fone in End

iand, wherfore I wil omitte to lay any more of wilde and launge beattes at thes trues thinking my felfe to have spoken already sufficiently of this matter, if not to much in the indement of the curious.

> of Cattell kept for profice. Cap.8.

There is no kinde of tame Cattell blual ly to be sæne in these parts of the spool inhereof we have not some , and that great fore in England, as Horfes, Dren, Sheve. Soates, Swine, & far farmounting the like in other countries, as mape be proved with eale. For where are Pren commonive more large of bone, Horfes more decent & pleasant in pace, Sheepe more profitable for woll, Swine moze hollome of Ashe, & Goas tes more gaineful to their képers, then here with be in England. But to speake of them peculiarly, I suppose that our Dren are sych as the lyke are not to be founde in any countrpe of Europe both for greatnesse of hos ove and sweetenesse of selfe to else woulde not the Romaine wapters, have preferred them before those of Liguria. Their hore nes also are knowne to be more fapre and large in England then in any other places, which quantity albeit that it be given to our biede generally by nature, pet it is oft hele ped by arte. For when then be very sponges many Graliers will oftentimes announce their budding hornes, or typpes of hornes, with Hony, which mollyfieth the naturall hardenesse of that substance, and thereby makethic to growe buto a notable greatnelle. Certes, it is not fraunge in England, to for Dren whose homes have blength of a parde of their forte betwent the trupes, and they themsclues thereto so tall, as the beigth of a man of meane and indifferent flature is scarce comparable buto them?

Our hoifes mozeoner arc bighe, and als though not commonly of (neb buge greate nelle as in other places of the mpine, vetyf you respect the easinesse of there pace, it is harde to lave where their lyke are to be han Dur lande both pielde no Affen and there fore the most parte of our carrage, is suite by these, which remaining Konedare either reserved for the cart, or appointed to beare such burthens, as are connections for them: Our Carte horses therfore are commoly so frong, that five of them will drawe this thousande weeght of the greatest tale with eafe for a log tournep. Such as are kept alla for burden, will cary foure hundreth waight commonly without any burt, or hinderance.

Abrs furthermore is to be noted, that our Princelle and the Pobilitye, have their car reage commonly made by cartes, whereby it commeth to passe, that when the Auénes mateffie doth remove from any one place to another, there are blually 400, cartwares, appointed out of the Countries adjoyning, whereby hir carpage is conneighed lafely buto pappointed place, therby also the auncient ble of lowmers and lumpter horles, is

in maner otterly relinguished. Such as ferne for the laddle are comon, Geldings. ly gelded, and naw growne to be very dere among be especially if they be well colonred, infly lymmed, and have thereto an east fie ambling pace. Foz our coutrimen læking their ease manery comer where it is to be bad, delight bery much in these qualyties, but chiefly in their excellent paces, which befides that it is in maner peculiar buto how fes of ame sople, and not burtfull to the river ar owner litting on their backes: it is more oder herps pleasant and delegable in hus espes, in that the noyle of they mell propotioned pale both peeld a confectable found. Det isthere no greater deceit vled any wher then among our hozschepers, bossecossers. and Holteless: for fuch is the subtill knaues up of a great fort of them (wythout exception on of anye beat spoken which agale for pape uate gaine) that an bonell meaning ma hall bane beryogod inche among them, if be be not decepted by some falle trickens other. ewar there are very excellent lith for linet, Shope. nesse of siether they passe all other, a so much are our modies to be preferred before those efother places that if Informas knowns o value of them that are broppe and to be ban in Englande; be woulde never have gone to Molchos to lake for any there. Withat foles then are out countrymen s fir that they seize to berene themselven of this commodifie by processing dania powers transferre the same to other nations in corpus appeals be rappy mes and since to kape and more see among theur. Mort fach ist aus matures could be blinde pre instraction is that the learne incomentence before we fiele friand for a prefent using ins regardenot bebatdamageman palas to one policrity. Portho form other min insula appe also the metice; that over have to be nest thother countries, and to impeche surchande And it show reasonably that the same of the same which cometh from bayonde the loss though ft bie not worththie pence in more effet med then a continuall communitie at home. inhich farragrandeth that hadner It is furthermose to be entered; for the loine Annutules af Belgy humanest: and pattyo experience

Otters.

Marter.

Sphans hoines.

(notwithstanding the sharpeness of once lawes to the contrarge) Doth pet confirme it: that although our Kammes & Wethers one goe thether from bs never so well head. ded according to their kinde, pet after thep have remained there a whyle, they call there they homes, and from thenceforth remapne polled without any hornes at all.

Certes this kinde of Cattell is moze cherps thed in Englande, then standing well with the commo ditie of the commons, or prosper ritie of opners townes, whereof some are wholy connected to their fæding: yet such a profitable sweetenesse is founde in theyr flece, such necessity in their fleth, so great a benefite in y manuring of barraine lople with their dung & pille, that their superfluous numbers are the better borne withall, and there is never an hulbande man, (foz now 3 speake net of our great spepemaisters) but hath more or leffe of thes cattell fedying on his fallowes. There are a peraduenture no fmall babes, which can make accompt cfe nery tennekine to be clerely worth twenty pound in common and indifferent peares, if the milke of frue thepe be daily added to the same: but as Twote not howe true this surmple is, so Jam sure hereof, that some hus topues can and doe adde daily a leffe propors tto of ewes milke buto so many kine, wher; by their chécle doth the longer abyor moit; and eateth more brickle and mellowe then of theriuple it woulde.

Toates we have plenty in the well partes of England, especially in stoward Wales! and amongst the rocky billes, by whom the owners oce reape no small advantage: forme also are cheryshed else where in sundaye fredes for the benefite of fachas are offeas led with limby maladies, but tohom (as I here) it is indued very profitable and their fore inquired for of many farre and niere.

as for Dwitte there is no place that hath arcater fore not more wholsome in cating, the are fane here in england, softhefe, some we eate græne for potche i e other diped by into Bacowto have it of more continuances Larde we make little because it is charges Die, nepther have we such ble theteof as is to Vé Tæne in other Countries, lith we do either bast all our meate with butter, or suffer the fattell to balle it felfe by levlure.

Df our Boses we make Brawne, which is a kinde of meate not utually knowen to framgers (as A falie it) otherwise woulde not the fwart-Katters and trenche cokes, at the loss of Tallis, (where they founde great fore of this provision almost in every house) have attempted with ridiculous successe to toll-bake-broyle, and free the fame for their masters, til they were beter informed. I have harde mozeouer, howe an noble man of engi land old send oner an hoggethead of brawne ready fouled to a Catholike Gentlemen of Fraunce, who supposing it to be fishe reserved it butill Lent, at which fime he did eate thereof with verve great frugalitye. Therto be so wel liked of the provision it self. that he wrote over for more of the same fish. againe the yeare inluing: whereas if he Had knowen it to have beene flethe, he would not baue touched it I dare lave for a thousande crownes, without & popes dispensatio. With bs it is accompted a great peece of feruice at the table from Bouember butyll February be ended, but chiefely in the Chaismas time. Which the same also we begin our dinners eche day after other: & bicaule it is somwhat harde of digestion, a draught of Padluely, Balfarde oz Bulcadell, is blually dzuncke after it, where either of them may convenys ently to be had, other wyle the meaner loste content themselves with their owne drink, which at that leason is comonly very frong, and stronger in decde, then in all the yeare belide.

It is made commonly of the fore part of a tame Boze, let oppe for the purpole by the space of an whole yeare or two especially fit Wentlemens houles (for the hulbandman & farmers never franche them for their owns ble aboue thee or foure monethes, or halfe a yeare at the most) in which time he is dieted with otes and pealon, and lodged on the bare planckes of an bneafe coate, toll has fat be hardened sufficiently for their purpose. Ab terwarde he is killed, fcalded and cut out, & then of his former partes is our 152awne made, the realf is nothing to fat and there fore it beareth the name of souce only, and is commonly referred for the ferring man and and hinde. The necke pieces being cut of counde are called collers of Brawne, the Choulders are named Childes only the ribbes retayine the former denomination, so o thefe foure pieces deferue the name of Brawnis The bowels of the beatt are commonly cal away bycause of their ranchineste, a so were allo his Cones, till a folith fautalle gat bold of late amongs some belicate. Dames who have now founde the meanes to brette them with great courses a delicate of thand billing them to the boarde as a feruice though not without note of their delire to p provocation of flethly luid, which by thus one ace is not a lyttle renealed. But to returne agains with our purpole. Then the Boze is thus cut out, sache perce is lugapped by, enther with bill of the description of Britaine. fer and line, or upon the bry land and periff.

ruihes, offer peles, packethzed og luch ifke, and then fooden in a leade of caldron togy. ther toll they be so tender that a manne map thinfte a baufed ruthe og fost fraise cleane through the fatte, whyche being done thep take it by and laye it abroade to cole. After. ward putting it into close vellels, they poure either god small ale oz bere mingled woth vergeous and falt thereto tyll it be conered, and to let it lye (nowe and then altering and changing the fowling drincke least it hould mare foure) till occasion ferue to spend it out of the way. But of Brawne thus much, and so much may sæme sufficient.

> Of wilde and tame Fowles. Cap.9.

Of the Fowles also of Englance, which I may eafily decide into the wilde and tame, but alas such is my small kill in Fowles. that to say the truth I ca neyther recite their nombers not well distinguishe one kinde of them from an other. Det thys I have by generall knowledge, that there is no nation bnoer the sunne which bath intime of b pere more plentie of wild fowle then we, for lo many kindes as our 3land doth bring forth. We have therfore the Crane, the Bitter, the wilde and tame Swanne, the Bustarde, the Dicron, the Curlew, the Snite, the Wilder gole, Doterel, Brant, Larke, Blouer, Lauwing, Tele, Wigeon, Wallard, Sheldzake. Shoueler, Dewet, Seamewe, Barnacle, Quaile, Modcocke, Partrich and Fealant, belides divers other whole names to me are bitterly buknowne, and much moze the tafte of they? fielh wherew I was never acquainted. But as these serve not at al leasons, so in they, severall turnes, there is no plentye of them wanting, whereby the tables of the Pobilitie and Gentrie thould feme to be dayly bufurnyshed. But of all these the production of none is more maruellous then that of the Barnacle, whose place of generatio we have lought ofttimes to farre as the Dichades, where as peraducture we myght have forms the same nearer home, and net onely bppon the coaffes of Ireland, but euch in our owne rivers . If I thoulde lave howe either these 02 foine such other Fowle not muche bulyke buto them doe biede perely in the Thames mouth, I doe not thincke that many will beamore louc me, pet such a thing is there to be seene, exter of where a kinde of Fowle hath hys beginning the how the horse from where when they time comcount meth they fall downs either into the falt was

as Pena the French Derbarien hath also no. ted in the very ende of hys Herball. As for Egretes, Pawperes and such like, they are daily brought buto be from beyonde the fea, as it all the Fowle of our countrey could not kuffice to latiffie our belicate appetites. Dur tame Fowleare such for the most parte as are common both to be and to other Countreps, as Cockes, Hennes, Gele, Duckes, Decockes of Inde, blew Pecocks, Bigeons and such lyke whereof there is great plenty in every Fermours yeard. They are kepte there also to be solde enther for ready money in the open markettes, or elle to be spent at home in god company amongst they? neighbours wythout reprehention or fines. Deve ther are we to miferable in England (a thing only graunted but o be by the especial grace of God and liberty of our Princes) as to dine or luppe work a quarter of a Hen, or to make lo great a repast with a cocks combe as they doe in some other Countreps:but if occasion ferue the whole carcales of many Capons, Hennes, Pigeons and such lyke doe oft goe to wracke, belide Birfe, Button, Teale and Lambe: all which at every feast are taken for necessary dishes amongst the comminal tpe of England. The gelding of Cockes, where by Capons are made, is an auncient viadile brought in of olde time by the Romaines when they dwelt here in thys lande: but the gelding of Turkies or Indiff Deas cockes is a newer deutle: and certainely not bled amille, lith the ranchnes of that by the is very much abated therby, and the tast of the Held in lundy wife amended. If A chould fap that ganders growe also to be gelded, I suppole that no man will beleneme, neptier have I talked at any tyme of luck a fowle fo ferned, yet have I heard it moze then once to be bled in the Countrey, where they? Bele are driven to the fielde like berdes of cattell by a Coleheard, a top allo no les to be merualled at theretheother. For as it is rare to beare of a gelded gander, fo it is fraunge to me, to le orbeare of Bele to be levor to the field lyke thepe: yet to it is, and they? Gole, herd carpeth a rattle of paper of parchement with hom when he goeth about in the mozning to gather the Gollings together, the nople whereof commeth no loner to their eares, then they fall to gaggling, and halten to goe with hym. If it happen that the gates be not yet open, or that none of the house be Mirring, it is ridiculous to fee how they will pepe bnoer the duzes, and never leave cry, ing and gagling til they be let out but o him to ouer take they? fellowes. I might here

The Thirde Booke

make mention of other fowles which we repute buclcane, as Crowes, Pies, Choughs, Rokes, c: but fith they abound in all countries, (though peraduenture most of all in Englande by reason of our negligence) 3 shall not neede to spend any tyme in y reher. fall of them. Peyther are they cherished of purpole to catch op the warmes that breede in our soples, (as Pollidore supposeth,) sith there are no vylandishe townes but have or thoulde have nettes of their owne in stoze to catche them withall. Sundite accs of Pari liament are likewple made for their biter destruction. Nothing therefore can be more onlykely to be true, then that thele raumous and noylome foules are nourified amongst vs to denour our Waximes, whych doe not abounde much moze in Englande then else where in other countries of the mayne.

> Of nishe taken vpon our Coastes. Cap. 10.

A sour foules have their leasons, so lykes wife have all sorts of fifth, whereby it cos meth to passe that none, or at the leastwyle very few of them are to be had at all tymes. For my part I am greatly acquainted nep. ther with the leasons noz yet with the figh it selfe, and therefoze pf I shoulde take bppon me to describe or speak of either of them abs folutely, I hould enterprise more then I am able to performe, go in hande with a great ter matter then I can well bring about. It shall suffice therefore to declare what sortes of fishes I have most often fæne, to the ende I may not altogither passe over this chapter without & rehearfall of some thing, although the whole somme of that which I have to say be nothing in dede, of the full discourse bereof be any thing only confidered.

Of fishes therfore as I finde five forts, the Clat, the roud, the long, the legged & Chelled, so the flat are devided into the imothe, scaled & tailed. Of the first are the Place, the Butte, the Turbut, Dorrey, Dabbe, tc. Df the fer conde, the Soles, tc. Of the thirde, oure Chaites, Baidens, Lingsones, Klathe and Thornebacke, whereof the greater be for the most parte epther daped and carped into os ther countries, or foode, fowled, eaten here at home-lubylest the lesser be freed or butter red, sone after they be take, as proussion not to be kept long for feare of putrefacion. Unper the round kindes are commonly comprehended Lumpes an vglv fish to lighte, and pet very delicate in cating, of it be kindle Diesed. The Witighting, (an olde waiter oz fernito: in the Court) the Rochet, Gurnard,

Hadocke, Codde, Herring, Pilchard, Sprat, s such like. And these are they wheref Thaue best knowledge and be commonly to be had in their tymes opponour coasses. Under this kinde also are all the great fishe contain ned as the Seale, the Dolphin, the Poppalle, the Thirlepole, Whale, and whatfocueris, round of body, be it never to great and huge, Df the long fort are Cungres, Cles, Bares, fishe and suche other of that forme. Fi nallye of the legged kinde we have not mas npe, nepther have I fane any more of thes sozi then the Polipus, called in Englishe the Lobsfar, the Craiffy, and & Crabbe. As for the little Craifices, they are not taken in the sea, but plentyfully in our fresherquers in banckes and under Crones where they kepe themselves in most secret maner and oft by lykenelle of coulour with the stones among which they lye, they deceive even the skilful takers of them, ercept they ble great oilis gence. I might here speake of sundzie other fices nowe and then taken also oppon our coastes, but sith my minde is onely to touche cyther all such as are blually gotten, or so many of them onely as I can well rehearle bron certarne knowledge. I thincke it and at thus tyme to forbeare the further intreas tre of them . As touching the Welly forte we have plentie of Dyfters, Puscles and Co. cles. Whe have in lyke fort no small store of arcat Whelkes, and Perewincles, e eache of them brought farre into the land from the sca coast in their severall scasons. And albei it our Dysters are generally forborne in the foure hote monethes of the yeare, that is to lap. Pap, Zune, Julp, & August. Det in some places they be continally eaten, where they be kept in pittes as I have knowen by erperience. And thus much of our sea fishe. as a man in maner biterive bnacquainted with their divertitie of kindes: pet so much baue I paloed to do, hoping hereafter to lap lomewhat moze, and moze orderly of them, if it thall please God that I map live and bave leafure once againe to perule this treatise, so make by a perfit pecc of work of y, which as you now fee is very flenderly begunne.

> Of Hawkes and Rauenous foules. Cap. 11.

Can not make as pet any full report howe I many fortes of Hawkes are bredde worthe in this realme. Howbeit which of those that are blually had amongest be are disclosed with this lande, I thincke it more calle and lesse difficulte to let dolone. First of all there toje that we have the Cagle, common expe-

of our rockes whereon they brede, pf speach did ferue, could wel testifie the same. But the motherecitent alory of all is not much from Chefter at a castle called Dinas Bzen, some time burided by Brennus, as our waitters da contenure. Certes this castell is no great thing, but yet a pyle very frong and in acs combic for enemyes, though nowe all rub nous as many other are. It standeth byon an harde rocke in the side whereof an Cagle biedetheuery years. Certes this is notable in the overtheow of hir neaft (a thing oft attempted that he which goeth thither must be fure of two large balkets, and so prouide to be let downe thereto, that he map litte in the one and be covered with the other: for other? uple the Egle would kill hym and teare the fielde from his bones with their tharpe tak lons though his apparell were never fo and. Pert vino y Egle we have the Iro oz Erne (as the Scottes doe write) who call the E. gieby h name. Certes it is a Kauenous bird anot much inferieur to the Egle indede. for though they be black of colour & some what lesse of bodie, pet such is their great. nesse that they are brought by divers into fundace partes of this realme and thewed as Cales onely for hope of gatrie, which is not tenby the light of the. Their chiefe bzeeding is in the Caeffcountry, where the commons complaine of great harme to be done by the in their fieldes, for they are able to beare a youg lambs of kidde buto their neaftes, there with to feede their young and come againe for more. Some call the Gripes. The have also the Lanner the Lanneret : the Tercelfand the Colchawke: the Dulket and the Spar hawke: the Jacke and the Pobby: and final. the fame though very feloe Partions. And these are all the Pawkes that I one here to be biedde within this Zaande. Howbeit as their are not wanting with vs, to are they not very plentifuil: wherfore such as delite in halving doe make their chiefe provision for the fame out of Dantke, Germany, and the Casicountries, from whence we have the in great aboundaunce q at excelline prices, luber cas at home and where they be bredde thep are folde for almost right naught and blically brought to the markets as chickins, Pullets and Pigeons are with vs, and there limight up to be eaten (as we doe the afozei lan cloules almost of every man. But to procede with great. Other ravenous birdes we have also in very great plentye, as the Lusarde, the Birte, the Lingtaile Dunkite, and such as often annoye cure Countrie dames by froyling of their yong brodes of

chickins, Duckes and Gollings, wherebus to our very Kauens and Crowes have leare ned also the way: and so much are our ranes given to this kinde of spoyle, that some of set purpose have manned reclaymed and bled them in frede of Hawkes; when other could not be had. I have fiene Crowes fo cunning also of theps owne selves that they have used to soare over great rivers (as the Thames for crample) todenly comming downe have caught a small fithe in their feete and gone away withall wout wetting of their wings. And even at this present the aforesayderpa uer is not without some of them, a thing in my opimio not a little to be wondzed at. There is no cause wherfore I shoulde describe the Cozmozant amogli Palokes (ercept I spolo call him a Water Hawke) but fith fuch deas ling is not convenient, let be nowe fee what may be layde of our venemous Mozmes, how many kindes we have of them within our realme and countrie. and a comparable to the contract of the contra

¶ Of venemous beaftes.&c. Cap.12.

IFI Choulde go about to make any long Loiseourse of benemous Beatles, 02 William mes bredde in Englande, I hould attempt more then occasion it selfe wonlde offer; sith we have very fewe Mormes but no 15eas fes at all that are thought by nature to be epthar benemous of hurtfull in First of all therefore wer have the Adder ; which some . Galenus men doe not rashely take to bee the Appers de Theria-Certes if it bee fo, then is not the Apper ca ad Pifo-Authour of the death of hir * Parents, as nem. somethystories astyrme. And it may well * Plin.lib. be, for Fremember that I have reade in 10.cap.62. Philostrate, howe he sawe a Exper locking of hyz yong. I did lie an Adder once my felf that laye as I thought fleeping on a moule byll, out of whose mouth came aleven your Adders of twelve of thirtiene puches in length a piece, which placed to and from the Graffe one with another, tyli forme of them cluped me. So lune therefore as they late Sc Aristome, they can agains this the mouth of theps tle, Animadamme whome & tiplied, arlo then founde lium lib.5. eacheof them throwned in a diffinit celle, or cap.vltimo pannicle in hy2 belly, much like unto a lost & Theo-white iclly, which maketh me to be of the operate lib.7 pluton that our Adder is the Wiper in dede. Their colour's for famoli part rusop blew, and their Chinging bapngeth death wythout present remedie be at hand, the wounded nes uer ceasing to swell, neyther the venyme to worke till the thin of the one breake, and the other ascende bywarde to the hart, where it

The thirde Booke

finitheth. The effect, the length of the is most commonly two fote and somewhat moze, but seldome doth it ertende buto two fote are puches, except it be in some rare and monificrous Adder: whereas our Snakes are much bygger and læne sometymes to hemount a parde, or thie fote, although their poplon be nothing lo grieuous & deadly as pothers. Dur Adders lie in winter bnder stones in wholes of the pearth, rotten stubs of træs, amoult the dead leaves: but in the beate of the sommer they come abroade, and log enther rounds in heapes, oz at length opon some hillocke, oz else where in the grasse. They are found only in our woodand countrpes and highest groundes: as for our snas kes they commonlye are sæne in mozes, fennes, and low bottomes. And as we have great froze of Todes where Adders comoni Iv are found, so doe Frogges abound where Snakes doe kepe their relidence. We have also the Slowozme, which is black & grapish of colour, and somewhat shorter then an Ado der. We have in lyke fort Eftes, both of the land and water tlikewife Swiftes, wherof to fav any moze it should be but losse of time, fithe they are well knowne and no region bond of many of them. As for fles (fith it that not be ampse a lyttle to touch them also) we have none that can doe hurt or hynderancs naturally buto any, for whether they be cut wasted, or whole bodged, they are bogde of poplon all benimous inclination. The cut walted, for la J Englishe the worde Insecta are the bornettes, Waspes, Bæs, and such toke whereof we have great froze, and of which an opinion is conceived, that the first doe brade of the corruption of deade horles, the second of Peares and Apples corrupted, and the last of Line and Dren: which mape be true, especially the first and latter in some vartes of the beate, and not their whole subs fraunces, as also in the seconde, sith we have neuer Malpes, but whe our frute beginneth to warr rupe. In dede Virgill and others speake of a generatio of Bes, by kyllyng oz imouthering of a beonfed bullocke of calfe, and laving bys bowels or bys fleshe wrap. ped by in his hide in a close house for a cers taine scalon, but how true it is as pet I have not tried. Det sure I am of this that no one lining creature corrupteth with out the pzos dució of an other as we may le in there also for excelline numbers of flesh flies, if they be suffered to lye buburved or bucaten by the donges and Swine, who often pieuent fuch nedeleife generations.

Thus much farder well 3 adds of 136s, that whereas foine ancient wayters affirms

the to be a comodity wanting in our Alland. it is nowe founde to be nothing for In olde time peraducuture we had none in deede but in my dayes there is such plenty of them in maner enery where, that in some vylandysh Townes, there are one hundreth, or two hundzeth hines of them, although the laide hines are not so huge as they of the east countrep, but farre lesse, as not able to containe aboue one buthel of come, or fine peckes at \$ most. Dur bony also is taken and revuted to be the best because it is harder, better wrought & cleniver vesselled by, the that which cometh from beyond the lea, where they frampe and fraine their combes, 15 és, quang 15 low, inges altogither into the Auste, as I have bene informed. In ble also of medicine our Philitions and Appothicaries elchewe the forcer, a choice the home made, as bræding leve choloz, which is oftentimes (and I have sæne by experience) so white as suger, and comed as if it were falt. Dur hines are made commonly of Ryc Craw, and wadled about with beamble quarters. But some make the of wicker and call them over with clay. Whe cherish none in trees, but set our hives some where on the warmest side of the house, pronyoing that they may stande days and with out danger of the moule. This furthermore is to be noted, that whereas in vesselles of ople, that which is nærest the toppe is accounted the best, and of wine that in the mid dest, so of hony the best is alwaies nert the bottome, which cuermoze casteth and days ucth his diagges opwarde toward the bery top contrary to the natures of other liquids substaunces, whose groundes and lies, doe generally settle downewardes. And thus much as by the wave of our Bes and Eng. little Hony.

As for the whole bodied, as the Cantharides and such benomous creatures, we here not of them. Bet have we Bettles , Hogleflyes, Turdbugges (called in latine Scarabei) the Locust or the Greshopper and such lyke; whereoflet other intreate, that make an ere ercise in eatthing of flyes, but a farre greater sport in offering them to spyders as did Caligula Cometome and an other Paince pet lyning, who delyted so much to see the for ly combattes betwirt a front five and an old Spider, that divers men have had great rewardes given them for their paincful pronis fion of flyes made onely for thys purpole; Some also in the time of Caligula coulde de! uple to let their Lozde on worke, by letting fiethe flies into his chamber, which he forth, with woulde egerly have hunted all other bulinelle let apart, ineuer cealed til he have

caught hir into his fingers. There are some Cockescombes here and there in England* mbich make account also of this pattime as sfanotable matter, telling what a fight is fene betwene the, if either of them be lufty and couragious in his kinds. made a boke of the Spider & the Fly, where in he dealeth so profoundly and beyonde all measure of skill, that neyther he himselfthat made it neither any one that readeth it.can reache buto the meaning therof. But if those jolly followes in stede of the straw that they thrust into the Flies tayle (a great inincie no doubt to such a noble champion) inoulde bestew the cost to set a foles can boon there owne heaves: then might they with moze fee curitie, and leffe reprehension beholde these notable battaples.

Of Englishe Dogges. Cap. 13.

There is no country that may (as I take 1 it compare with ours in number, excels lencie, and discrlitie of Dogges: all which the learned Decour Caius in his Treatize unto Ormere de canibus Anglicis doth baina into them fortes: that is, the gentle kinde fere uing for game: the homly kind apt for funday necessarie vies: and the curriff kinde, mete for many topes. For my part I can fave no more of them then he hath done alreadie, wherfore I wil here let downe only a fomme of that which he hath written of their names and natures, with the addiction of an example 02 two now lately had in experience, where by the courages of our Patriffes thall yet more largely appeare.

The first source tore he deuseth eyther into fuch as rowe the beaff and continue the chasses springeth the Birde, and bewrayeth bir firght by pursute. And as these are commonly called Spanyels, so the other are named hounds, wheref he maketh eight forts, of which the foremoste crcelleth in persite finelling, the seconde in quicke espying, the third in swiftnesse and quicknesse, the fourth in smelling and nimblenesse. 4 the last in subtilty and decettfulnesse: The first kinde of these are also commonly ecalled Paryers, whose game is the Fore, the Pare, Wolfe, (if we had any) Hart, Bucke, Badger, Dt, ter, Poleat, Lobstart, Wesell, Conge. 4c:the second hight a Terrer, & st hüteth the Bade ger and Grey onely: the third a bloudhound, whole office is to follow the fierce, and nowe and then to pursue a these or beatt by hys bry fote: the fourth a Gaschounde, who hunteth by the eye : the fifth a Greyhounde, che riched for hys arougth and swiftnesse: the sixt

a Lvemmer, that excelleth in imelling and fwift running: the fewenth a tombler and the eight a thefe, whole offices (I meane of the latter two) encline onely to deceite, wherein they are oft to skilfull, that fewo men woulde thinke so mischenous a witte to remagne in fuch two creatures. Having made thys enumeration of Dogges which ferne for pichafe and Hunting, he commeth next to suche as serve the Falcons in they times, whereof he maketh also two sortes. Due that findeth hps game on the lander an other that putteth bp such Fowle as keepeth the water. And of these thus is commonly moste bought for the nette of traine, the other for the Hawke, as be doeth theine at large. !Df the first, he says eth that they have no peculiar names affige ned buto them severally, but eache of them is called after the birde whych by naturall appoputmet he is allotted to hunt: for which confideration some be named Dogges foz the Fealant, some for the Falcon, and some for the Partriche. Howe be it, the common name for all is Spanniell, as if these kindes of Dogges had bene brought hyther out of Spaine. In like fort we have of water Spanniels in they? kinde. The third fort of Dogs of the gentle kinde is the Spaniell gentle. or conforter: or as the common terme is the fillinghaund, and called Melitei, of the Iland Palta, fro whence they were brought hither. Their Dogges are little and prettie, proper and fine, and lought out far and nere to las tissie the nice delicatie of daintie dames, and wanton womens willes. Instrumets of fole ly to play and bally withal, in trifling away the treasure of time to wythozawe they? mindes from more commendable ererciles, and to content they? corrupt concupicences with vaine vilport, a filly pore thift to thun they? irkefome polenesse. These puppies the smaller they be (and thereto ef they have an hole in the forepartes of they heads) the bet ter they are accepted, the moze picafure alfo they pronoke as mete platfellowes for min fing milirelles to beare in they bolomes, to kæpe campany worth all in they? chambers, to fuccour wyth flepe in bedde, and nouryly wyth meate at bozoe, to lye in they lappes, and licks: they; lippes as they lie (like yonge Dianaes) in their wagons. And god reason it thould be to, for courlenette with finenette hath no fellowthip, but featnesse to neatnesse hathneighbozhead inough. That plaulible pronerbe therfore verified sometime byon a tyrant, namely y he loved hys Sowe better then hys sonne, may well be applied to some of thys kinde of people, who delight moze in they, dogges, that are deprined of all posible

The Thirde Booke

litye of reason, then they doe in children that are capable of wisdom and indgement. Pea, they ofte fæde them of the best, where the pore mans child at they? dozes can hard ly come by the worlf. But the former abule peraduenture raigneth where there hath ben long want of illue, els where barenes is the best blossom of beauty:02 finally, where poze menschildzen foz want of theyz owne istue are not redy to be had. It is thought of some that it is very holesome for a weake fromake to beare such a Dogge in ones bosome, as it is for hym that hath the palle to feele the dat ly finell of a Fore. But how truly thys is af urmed let the learned indge: onely it Chall suffice for D. Caius to have sayo thus much

of Spanicis and Dogges of the gentle kinde. Dogs of b homely kinde, are eyther thep. heardes curres, or Wallistes. The first are to common, that it needeth me not to speake of them: Thepz vie also is so well known in kes ping b berd together (either when they grale or go before the Hepheard,) that it Hould be but in vaine to spend any time about them. Witherfore I will leave thys curre buto hys owne kinoc, and goe in hande weth the Was fifte or bandbogge, which is an huge dogge, Aubbozne, ougly, cagre, burthenous of bor op, (and therfore but of little swiftnesse,) ters rible and feareful to behold, and moze fearle and fell then any Archaeien curre. Dur English men to the entent that these **Bogges** maye be moze fell and fearle, affift nature with some art, vie a custome. For although thus kinde of dogge be capeable of courage, violent, valiant, front and volve: yet wil they increase these they tromackes by teaching them to batt the Beare, the Bull, the Lyon, and other such lyke cruell and bloudy beasts wythout any coller to defende they? theotes, and oftentimes thereto, they traine them bp in fighting and wealfling woth a man, has uing for the lanegard of his life either a pike statte, clubbe, sword, or privile coate, whereby they become the moze fearle and cruell buto Araungers. Df Pafiffes, some barke onely with fearle and open mouth but wil not bite, some do both barke and bite, but the cruellest doeth cyther not barke at all, oz bite befoze they barke, and therefoze are moze to be feared then any of the other. They take also they, name of the word male and thefe (or matter thefe if von will) because they often put luch persones to ther: thistes in townes and villages, and are the principal causes of there apprehension and taking. The force lubrch is in them furmontethall beimfe, and p fast holde which they take with they tath ercedeth all credite, for them of them against

a Beare, fowie against a Lion are lufficient both to trie mastries with them, and otterly ouermatch them. Ling Benrye the feuenth, as the reporte goeth, commaunded all suche curres to be hanged, because they durst presume to fight against the Lion who is they? king and louer aigne. The like be did with an ercellent Falcon, because be feared not hand to hand to match with an Cagle, willing his Falconers in his owne presence to plucke of hps heade after he was taken downe, faring that it was not mete for any subject to offer fuch wrong buto his Lord and superior. But if king Henrye the seventh had lived in our time, what would be have done to one Engs lish Wastiste, which alone and wrthout anve help at al, pulled downe first an huge Beare, when the then a Parde, and last of ala Lyon, eache affloed was ter other before the Frenche King in one hurd was ambasa, day: where it I should wryte the circumsta, dor thing ces, that is, how he toke his advantage being let lose onto them, and finally or aue them into such exceding feare, that they were al glad to runne away when he was taken fro them, I hould take much paines, and pet reape but small credite, wherfore vt thall suffice to have lavo thus much thereof. Some of our Mastiffes will rage onely in the nught, some are to be tied op both day and night. Such als foas are suffered to go lose about the boule and parde are so gentle in the day time, that children may rive boon they? backes & play with the at they pleasures. Some of them also will suffer a Graunger to come in and walke about the house or yarde where him li feth, without giving ouer to folow him. But if he put forth his hand to touche any thrng, then wil they file byon him & kill hym if they may. I had one my felfe once, whych woulde not suffer any man to bring in bys weapon farder then my date: neither those that were of my house to be touched in his presence. Dr if I had beaten any of my children, be would gently have allayed to catch the rodde in bps tæthe and take it out of my hande, oz else plucke downe thepz clothes to faue them fro b Aripes: which in my opinion is worthy to be noted, thus much of our Palliffes. The last lost of Dogges consisteth of the currish kinde mæte for many topes: of whyche the way oz pzickeard curre is one. Some me cal them warners, because they are good for no thing else but to give warning when any body both Aurre or lie in waite about the boule in the nraft season. It is unpossible to de feribe thefe curres in any order-because they have no one kinde proper buto themselves, but are a confused companye mirte of all the reft. The seconde sorte of them are called.

turne spittes, whose office is not buknowne to any. And as these are onely reserved so, this purpose, so in manye places our Paistiffes are made to drawe water in greate whiches out of diepe welles, going much like unto those which are framed so, oure turne spittes, as is to be seene at Royston, where this seate is often practiced.

The last kind, of topith curres, are named bauncers, and those being of a mongerel fort also, are taught a exercised to daunce in meas fure at & mulicall found of an inftrument, as at the full froke of a dzomme, swete accent of the Citharne, and pleasaunt harmony of the Harpe, shewing many tryckes by the acture of they bodges. As to fland bolt bui ryght, to lye flat opon the grounde, to tourne round as a ryng holding their taples in their toth, to law and begge for meate, & fundape such properties, which they learne of theve pole rogithe mailters, whole instrumentes they are to gather gaine, as olde Apes clos thed in motley, and colloured thost walked Jacketes are for the lyke vagabondes, who fæke no better lyning, then that which they may get by fonde partime and polenelle. 3 involt here intreat of other Dogges, as of those which are bredde betweene a bytche a a Cololfe, and betweene a byche a e fore, oza beare and a maltife. But as we otterly want the first lost, ercept they be brought onto bs, foit happeneth sometime, that the other two are ingendied and feine amongst bs. But of all the rest heretofoze remembred, in this Chapter there is none moze valve in light, cruell and fearce in dede, not butrac, table in hande, then f which is begotten betwen the Beare a the bancdoge. For what four he catcheth hould of he taketh it so fait that a man may foner teare a rend his body in funder, then get open his mouth to separate his chappes. Certes he regardeth neps ther Wolfe, Beare, nor Lyon, and therfore may wel be compared with those two dogs which were sent to Alexander out of India (and procreate as it is thought betweene a Pallisse and male Tyger as bee those also of Hyrcania) og to them that are beed in Archada, where copulation is oft fene betwen Lions and Byches, as the like is in framce betweene the Awlfes and Dogges, where of let this luffise.

¶ Of English Saffron. Cap.14.

A sthe Saffron of England is the most excellent of all other, (for it gineth place neyther to that of Cilicia, whereof Solinus speketh, neither to any that commeth from Etolia, Sicilia, Cirena, or Licia, in sweteness

tindure and continuance) so of that which is to be had amongst be, the same that groweth about Sastron Walden in the edge of Eller, surmounteth all the rest, and therfore beareth worthsly the heigher price, by sire pence, or twelve pence most commonly in the pounde.

The rote of the berbe that beareth this commoditie is rounde, much like onto an independent Dnion, and yet it is not cloved, as the lylly, not flaked as the Scalion, but hath a fad substaunce interbulbosa, as Orchis and Statyrion. The collocation of the rind is not much differing from the innermost shell of a chestnutte, although it be not altogither so blacke as the sayo shell, neither altogither so baicle as is the pill of the Dnion.

The leafe or rather the blade thereof is long and narrowe as Graffe, in the winter times our Cattel delight very much to fede byon the same, which come uppe alwaies in Daober after the Cowses be gathered and gone. The whole hearbe is named in græke Crocos, but of some as Dioscorides satth Cafor Cynomorphos of Hercules blond. Det in the Arabian speach, from whence we take the name that we give thereunto. I find that it is called Zahafaran, as Rembert ooth bere witnesse. The cause wherefore it was called Crocus was this as the Poetes feigne, especially from whome Galene hath bozowed the billozpe which he noteth in hys ninth boke, de medicamentis secundum loca, where be waltethafter thys maner. A certaine pong Gentleman called Crocus went to playe at coptes in the fielde with Mercury, and beying hedelesse of himselfe, Mercuries coite happes ned by his michappe to hit him on the heade whereby he recepued a wounde, that ere long killed him altogither, to the great discofort of his friends. Finally in the place wher be bled , Saffron was after found to grow, whereupon the people læying the coloz of the chine as it frode, (although I doubt not but it grewe there long before) adjudged it to come to the bloube of Crocus, and therefore they gave it his name.

In dede the chine while it remaineth whole budined resembleth a darke redde, but being broken and connected into ble, it yeldeth a yelow tindure. But what have we to do with fables. The heads of Saffron are raised in July either with plough or spade, and being scowed from they? Rose, and se vered from such heades as are sugendred of them since the last setting, they are enterred agains out of hand by rankes or rowes, and being covered with moulds, they rest in the earth, where they cast sorth little filets & small

rotos like buto a scalion butill September. in the beginning of whych moneth & ground is pared, and all incedes and graffe that groweld opon the fame remoued, to the intente that nothing may annoy the flower when

his time both come to rife. Gathering These things being thus ordered in the later ende of the aforeland moneth, the flower beginneth to appeare of a whitish bleive colour, and in the ende thewing it felfe in the owne kinde, it resembleth almoste the Leu-De Rem couon of Theopheast, laving that it is lover. and hath in middelf thereof, either thie oz four chines, very red and pleasant to behold. These flowers are gathered in the moznyng befoze the riling of the Sunne, whych would cause them to welke or autre: and the chines being riched from the flowers, these are throwne into the dunghill, the other dry. ed upon ittle kelles couered wyth Araigned carrades over a loft fire: wherby and by the waigh, that is layed byon the, they are dried t pasted into cakes, then bagged bp for p benefite of they? owners. In god yeares we gather an 100. poundes of wette Saffron of an aber, which being bated doth yeld twentie pound of dry and more. Witherby and fith the price of Saffron is commonly about there the hillings in money, it is easie to fee what benefit is reaped by an acre of thys commo.

Railing.

ditie, toward the charges of the letter. The heads are raised energ third yeare as bout vs, and commonly in the first yeare after they be let they peide very little increase, pet that which commeth is couted the finelly. and called Saffron du hort. The nert crop is much greater, but the third ercedeth, and then they raile agains. In thys Periode of time also the heads are sayd to childe, that is to yelde out of some paries of them dyners other hedicis, wherby it hath bene fæne that fome one head harh bene increased to 3.02 4. 02 5.62 6. whych augmentation is the onely cause whereby they are sold to good cheape. Not to my respiblance I have not knowne a quarter of them to be valued much aboue two thillings eight pece, creept in some odde veres, luhen over great floze of winters was ter bath rotted y most of them as they frod run the ground. It is thought that at energ railing they enercale comonly a third part.

In possiblic and Sustolke they raise but once in fenen peres, but as them Saffron isnot fo fine as that of Cambridge Myze and about Malaen: so ic wil not right noz holde colour with all, wher in lieth a great part of the value of thes unite, Some craftle lackes victo mut it inpth the flower of Sonchus, whych commeth somewhat neare in dede to

the hew of our god Saffron, but it is some bewraped both by the colour and hardnesse, Such allo was the plenty of Saffron about 20. yeares passed, that some of the townes men of Malden not thankful for the aboun. dance of Gods bleffing bestowed byon them, (as withing rather more fearcitie therof because of the keping up of the price) in moste contemptuous manner murmured agaput him, laying that he did thite Saffron at that present, ther with to choke f market. But as they thewed them felues no leffe then ingrat infidels in thes behalfe, fo the Lord confide. ring they? buthankfulnelle, gaue them euer fince luche learlitie, as the greatell murmurers have now the least flore, and moste of them are either worne out of occupying, or remain scarfe able to maintain their grouds wythout the helpe of other men . Certes it hath generally decayed about Walden fince the layd time, butill now of late with in this two yeares, that men began againe to plant and renew the same. But to proceede, when the heads be railed and taken up, they will remaine 16.02 20. daies out of the earth. And I know it by experience, in that I have caried some of them to London soyth me, and notwethkanding that they have remayned there bulet by the space of 15. dates, yet some of them have brought forth 2.02 3.flowers a pece, and some flowers 4.025. chines to the great admiration of such as have gatheren the same, and not bene acquainted with the countrey where thep grew. The Crokers or Saffron men doe ble an observation a little before the comming uppe of the flower by: spening of the heads, to indge of plentre and fearcitie of thys commoditie to come. For it they lee as it were many fmall heary baines cf saffron to be in the miedelt of the bulbes they pronounce a frutefull yeare: And to fay? truth, at the cleaning of each head a ma thail, discerne the Saffron by the colour, and-in wherabouts it will iffue out of the rote: walls

Warme nights, fwete dewes, fat grouds (chicky the chalky) and milly morningsave) bery good for Saffron, but froft and colo doc kill and keepe backe the flower: And thus much have I thought goo to speake of Ento glish Saffron whych is hote in the seconde and dry in the first degrée.

How if it please you to be are of any of the vertues thereof, 3 will note thefe infining at the request of one who required me to touche a fewe of them with what some beentye 3 lifted. Therfore our Saffron is bery profile. bly mingled with those medicines subject wert take for the offeales of the back, of filoinges;? of the liner, and of the bladder. It is good als!

to for the Nomacke if you take it in meate, for it comforteth the same and maketh god digestion: being sodden also in wine, it not only kapetha man from deonkennelle, but encourageth also unto procreation of issue. Af you drinke it in fluete wine it enlargeth the bacth and is good for those that are from bled with the telike and thortuelle of & winds Dingled with milke of a woman and laned buon the eyes it frageth fuch humors as de fend into the fame, and taketh away the red wheales and pearles that of egroweth about them. It is verye profitably layde onto all inflammations, painefull. Apostemes; and the thingles, and doth no Imalicale buto dv ners if it be mingled with fuch medicines as are beneficiall onto the eaces. It is of great pleato in riping of botches and al fivellings proceding of raw humors. Drifit that please pouto deinke the rote therof with Maluelie it will maruelloudy proude brine, distolute and cruell granell, and peldeno small ease onto them that make they? water by droppe meales. Finally thice drammes thereofta. ken at once (which is about the weighte of one thil. 9. pence halfepeny) is deadly poplon as Dioscorides both aftirme. There groweth fome Saffron in many:places of Almaine, and also about Hienna in Austria, which ia. ter is taken for p belt that springeth in other quarters. In steade of thys also some doe vie the Carthamus (called amongst bs bastarde Saffro) but nepther this is of any value noz the other in any wife comparable onto ours, whereoflet this suffice as of a commodity? brought into this Ilandenet long before the time of Edward the third, and not common ly planted buill kichard & fecond did raign. It would grow bery well as I take it about Chiltern hilles, in all the vale of the whyte

Of Quarries of stone for buylding. Cap. 15.

Clarryes with bs are pittes or Mines out of which we diage our Stone to builde withall, and of thefe as we have great plentic in Englande, so are they of divers fortes and those very profitable for sundrie necessary bles. In times past & ble of stone was in maner dedicated to the buylding of churches religious houses, princely pallaces Bishoppes manours and holdes onely: but now that ferupulus observatio is altogither infringed, and buylding with stone so commonly taken by that amongest noble men & gentlemen the timber frames are supposed to be not much better then paper worke, of

little countinuaunce and least countinuance of all. It farre passeth my cumning to set down how many fortes of frome for buyloing are to be founde in Englande, but much farder to call each of the by their proper names. Hawbeit luch is the curiofity of our country menthat, notwithstanding Almightie God hath to bledled our realme in most plentifull: maner with fuch and formany Auarries apt and meete for pyles of longest countinuance. pet we as lothsome of this aboundance or: not liking of the plenty-doe commonly leaus these naturally iftes to moule and sinder in the ground and take op an artificial bricke. in burning whereof a great part of the wood. of this lande is dayly confumed and spent to the no small decay of that commoditie and hinderaunce of the poze that perith oft for colde. Dur elders have from tome to tome following our naturall vice in millyking of our own commodities at home, and deliring: thole of other countries abzoade, most estées med the Cane Cone that is brought hyther. out of Pormandiest many even in these our dayes folowing the same vaine doe couet in. their workes almost to ble none other. How beit experience on the one fide and our skilful Palons on the other (whole indoment is no thing inferiour of those of other countries) do affirme that in the Porth partes of Englad and certagne other places, there are some quarries which for hardenelle & beautie are equall but the outlandiff greete. This map also be confirmed by the kinges chappell at Cambiloge, the greatest part of the squared Cone wher of was brought that her out of the Porth. Some commend the vaine of white fre frome, flate, e mere frome which is betwirt Pentowen and the black head in Coza newall-foz very fine fruffe. Dther doe freake much of the quarries at Hamden nine miles. from Mylbery a pauing Cone of Burbecke. For Mophe frome not a felvallow of b quare rep that is a Drilley, divers mullyke not of the vaine of harde Cone that is at Drforde and Burford. One prayleth the free frone at Mancheller and Presidence in Glocester thyze. Another the quarryes of the lyke in Richemont. The third liketh wel of the hard. Kone in Cle hill in Shropshire. The fourth of that of Thosowbridge; Welden & Terringto. Where by it appeareth that we have quarries ynough in Englande lufficient for vs to buylde withall, if the peutsh comtempt of our owne commodities and delectacions to enriche other countries dyd not catch fuch folishe holde bypon bs. Thereby it is also veryfied (as any other wave) that all Pao tions have rather nede of Englande, then 19.y. Eng=

of the description of Britaine.
but for a whyle) it causeth us to give over lyke sorte of white ul

Englande of any other. And thys 3 thincke n or luffice to, the lubstance of our works. Bair if you have regarde to their ognature. how many wines of fundate kindes of course and fine marble are then to be had in Ena: lad. But chicky one in Staffordhyre, an o ther nere to the Deke, the thirde at Claul. Dip, the fourth at Snothill, (longing to the Lozo Chambois) the fifth at Calchone, whi che is of blacke Warble spotted with gray oz white spottes, the sixt not farre from Durhã. But what meane I to go about to recite all or the most excellent, sith these which I have namedalreadie are not altogither of h leaft not scarcely of any value in comparison of those whose places of growth are otterly bn. knowne buto me, & wherof the blacke mare ble spotted with græne is none of the bylest fort, as map appeare by parcell of the paues ment of the lower part of paules in London where some peeces thereof are pet to be fine and marked, pf any will loke for them. If marble will not serve then have we the finch Alabaster that mav elsewhere be had, as about S. Dauides of Wales. Also nere to Beau Waner, which is about foure or aue nules from Leicester, and taken to be the best, although there are divers of ther quarries hereof beyond & Trent, whole names at this tyme are out of my remembraunce. What thoulde I talke of the plas ther of Areholme, (for of that which they dia out of the earth in fundrie places of Lincolne + Darbphpies wher with they blauch their houses in fred of lime, I speake not). Certes it is a very fine kinde of Alabaker, but lith it is folde commonly but after twelve pence the loade, we judge it to be but byle and courle. For my part I cannot skill of stone, yet in my opinio it is not without great vie for platter of paritie and such is the Wine of it that the Cones lve in flakes one bypon an other like planckes or tables, and under the same is an harde stone verye profitable for building as hath oft tymes beine proued. If neyther Alabaster noz Warble doth suffice, we have the Touche Stone called in latin Lydius lapis, epther to matche in sockets with our pillers of Alabatter og contrariwife:ifit pleaseth the worke man to some villers of Alabaster of Couche with sockets of brasse. pewter, 02 copper, we want not these met. talles: So that I thincke no nation canne have more ercellent and greater diverlitie of Auste for burloing, then we may have in Englande, rf our selfes coulde so like of it: but such alas is our nature that not our own but other mens do most of all delite vs: and for delire of noueltie we oft erchange our fi.

nest Cloth, Come, Tinne and Wolles for halfe penny cockborles for children, bogues of were two penny tabers, leaden swordes. vainted feathers, gewgawes for foles, dog. trickes for doltes, hawkes who des, and fuch lyke, whereby we reape fuffe mockage and reptoch. I might remember here our pitten for Williams that are to be had in divers places of our country as in Anglesep, also at Quene hope of blew grete, of no telle balue then the collein, ven then the Frenchkones. Dur gryndsones for hardware men. Dur whethones and late of funder conflours are cuery where in maner to be had, as is § flint and chalke, the Chalder and the peble. How. beit for all this we must fetch them skil from facre, as dyd the hull men their Kones out of Iselande, wher with they pauco their towne for want of the like in Englandein as bir Thomas Gretham dyo, when he bought the Cones in Flanders, where with he paved the Burle, but as he will aunswere that he bar. gened for the whole moulde and substaunce of his workmanshippe in Flaunders: fo the Bullanders of Bull men will fav, howe that fockefishe is light loding and therefoze they dvo balasetheir vessels with these Iselande stones to kæpe them from turning over in their so daungerous a voyage.

¶Of fundry Mineralles. Cap. 16.

Which howe great benefites thys Filande of oures hathe beine indued from the beginning, I hope there is no god, ly man but wyll reotly confeste, and pælde buto the Lorde God his due honour for the same. For we are blessed every way, a there is no tempozali commoditie necessary to be had or craved by any nacion at Woos hand. that he bath not in most abundannt maner bestowed byon bs Englishmen if we coulde le to ble it, and be thankefull for the lame. But alas (as I favo in b chapter precedent.) we love to enrych them that care not for bs, but for our great commodities: and one tryding tope not worth the carpage coming (as the proverbe latth), in three thous front beyonde the feats more worth with bs, the a ryght god Jewel, easie to be had at home. They have also the cast to teach vs to neas led our owne thinges, for if they le that we beginne to make any accounte of our come modities (if it be so that they have also blike; in they? owne countryes) they will lodaine. ly abase the same, to so lowe a price that our gaine not being worth our travaile, & the same commoditie with leffe cost ready to be had at home from other countries (though

cur indevours, and as it were by and by to forget the matter whereabout we went before, to obteine them at their hands. And this is the onely cause wherefore our commody. tics are oft fo little effemed. Some of them ca fay wout any teacher, that they wil by & cafe of a fore of an English man for a grote, & make him afterward gine twelve pence for the tayle. Coulde to God wee myght once were wyler, and eache one indenour that the common wealth of Englande may flourish againe in hir olde rate, and that our como. pities may bee fully wrought at home, as cloth if pou will for an erample, and not casrued out to be shoone and dressed abroade. whiles our clothworkers here doe fferne and bea their bread, for lacke of daply practile, pterly neglea to be skilfale in the science: But to mp purpofe. The have in englad gret plety of quick Sylver, Antimony, Sulphur, black Lead, and Depiment red and pealow. Tele have also the finest Alume (wherein the viligence of one of the greatest favourers of the common wealth of Englande of a fub. ica hath beine of late egregiously abused. & cuenalmost with barbarous incivility) the natural Cinnabarum oz Wermilion, the Sulphurus glebe called Bitumen in olde tome bled for morter, and pet burned in lampes where Dyle is scant and geason: the Chap. focolia, Coperous, & Minerall Cone, where of Petreolum is made, and that which is most straunge the minerall Pearle, which as they are for greatnesse and coulour mos excellent of all other, to are they digged out of the maine land, and in funder places farre distat fro the shoze. Df Tole mines we have such plentic in the Posth, and Westerne partes of our Illande as may fuffice for all the Mealme of Englande. And fo must they bocherrafter in debe, if wode be not better thereford then it is at this prefent, and to fay the truth, not with francing that very many of them are carped into other Countryes of the maine, yet they greatelt trade beginneth nowe to growe from the Forge into f lattchin and hall as maye appeare already mmost Cities and Townes that lye about the cost, where they have little other fewell, ercept it be turfe, and halfocke. 3 marneyle not a little that there is no trade of these into Suller and Southampton fgire, foz want whereof the Smithes doe worke they you with charre coale. I thinke that farre carry age be the only cause, suhich is but a slender creuse to inforce bs to carpe them unto the mayne from hence.

Belide our ceale mines we have pyttes in

ipke forte of white viaffer, and of fatte and white Parle, where with in many places the inhabitors doe compett their foile. We have Salte Peter foz our ozdinaunce, and Salt Soda foz our glasse, and therto in one place a kinde of earth (in Sotherep as I wens harde by Codington, and sometime in the tenure of one Crorton of London) which is fo fine to make mouldes for goldsmithes & casters of mettal, that a love of it was worth fine shyllinges thirtie yeares a gone. Rone fuch againe they fay in England. But whe ther there be or not, let be not be buthanked full to Goo for these and other his benefites bestowed byon bs, wherby he sycweth home felfe a louing and mercifull father buto bs. which contrarywyle returne but hym in lieu of humilitie and obedience, nothing but wickednelle, anarice, mere contempt of bys will-and notable ingratitude.

of common or artificial Salt made in Englande. Cap. 17.

There are in Englande certaine weiles where Salt is made, whereof Lelande thath written aboundantly in his comentarpes of 152ytaine, and whole words onely 3 well let downe in Englishe as he wate the because he seemeth to have had diligent con-Aderation of the same, without adding amp thing of my owne buto hym, ercept it be where necessitie both infoze me foz 6 mere aid of the reader, in the understanding of his mynd. Directing therefore his fourney from Magceller in his percerination and laborious traveile over Englande, he faith thus. From Worceller 3 robe to the Wiche by inclosed sople, haning metelp god Cozne grounde, lufticient wode and god paffure. aboute a fire mples of. Wasche standeth somewhat in a valley of lowe grounds, betwirt two finall hylles on the left ripe (for fo he calleth the banche of enery broke thorow out all his Englishe treatizes) of a pretie rp. uer which not farre beneathe the Wiche is called Salope broke. The beautye of the Lowne in maner franceth in one freat, pet be there many lanes in the Towne belives.

There is also a meane Church in 5 matrie Areate and once in the weeke, an indifferent rounds markette. The Towns of it selfe is somewhat foule and ourty when any rayne falleth by reason of much carpage thosowe foreates, which are very plt paned of rather not paned at all. The great adminiscement also hereof; is by making of Salte, and though the commodity thereof be singular great, yet the Burgosses be pose generally

19.1g. be

X comon bushe but

because Centlemen haue generallye for the most parte gotten the great gaine of st into their handes, whilest the poze Burges, piagem all ses potoe buto all the labour. There are at thinges of this present time three hundred Salters: and any great thie Salt springs in the Towns of Wiche. commodity whereof the principall is within a butshote beateth & of the ryght rype (02 banks) of the river that there commeth downe : and this spring is another double so profitable in pelding of Salte ly quer, as both the other. Some say (oz rather the birdes, fable) that this Salte spring did sayle in the from Bat tyme of Richarde dela Wiche Bothoppe of Thicheffer, and that afterwardes by his intercellion it was restozed to the profit of the oide courle (such is the superstiton of the people) in remembraunce whereof, or peradventure for the zeale which the Wiche men and Salters did beare buto Rychards Dela Miche there countryman, they bled of late times on his page (which commeth once in the pere) to hange this Salt spring or Will about which tapillery, and to have funday games, dainkinges, and folish revelles at it. But to procede. There be a great num, ber of Salte cotes about this Well, wherin the Salte water is sodden in leades, and brought to the perfection of pure white falt. The other two Salte springes be on the left side of the rpuer a prety wave lower then \$ first, and as I founde at the very ende of the Towns. At these also be divers fornaces to make Salt, but the profite & plenty of these two are nothing comparable to the gapne, pryseth by the greatest. I asked of a Salter how many fornaces they had at all the three springes, and he numbred them to eightene scoze that is their hundred and firtie, saying howe every one of them payde pearely fire fillings and eight pence to the king. The truth is that of olde they had liberties given unto them for three hundreth furnaces or mo, and therebpon they grue a fée farme (oz vectigall) of one hunnzeth pounde pearely. Certes the pention is as it was, but the num: ber of fornaces is nowe increased, to foure hundreth. There was of late ferch made for another Salte spring there aboutes by the meanes of one Deweport a Gentleman dwelling at the Wliche, and the place where it was appeareth, as doth also the wode and Dimber which was let aboute it, to kepe by the earth fro falling into the same. But thus vitte was not sence occupied, whether it were for lacke of plentie of the falt fpzing, or for letting-or hindering of the profite of v other thie. De thinke that if wode and fale of Salte would ferne, they might bigge and find more falt fringes about the Wifeh the

them, but there is somewhat else in the wind, For I hard that of late yeares a falt fpring was sounde in an other quarter of Worce, phus fer thire, but it grew to be without any vie leges by fith the Wich men have such a priviledge, somning that they alone in those quarters thall have harme. the making of falte. The Pittes be fo fet a. bout with gutters that h falt water is easily furned to everye mans house, and at Pant wich very many troughes go over the river for the commoditie of such as dwell on the o. ther side of h same. They seth also their salt water in fornaces of leade, and lade out the Salte some in Cases of wicker, thosowe which the water dealneth, and the Salt remaineth. There be also two or the but very lyttle Salt springes at Dertwitche in a low bottome, where Salt is sometyme made. Di late also a myle from Cumbzemere ab. bay a piece of an hill byd fincke & in & fame pit role a spring of salt water where the Abs bot begunne to make falt, but the men of the Citie compounded with the Abbot and Co. uent that there houlde be none made there, whereby the pit was luffered to go to lose. And although it pielded falte water stil of it selfe, yet it was spopled at the last and filled by with filth. The Wich men vie the commoditie of their falt spring in drawing and decoaing the water of them only by fire monethes in the yere, that is from Midlomer to Chailmalle, as I gelle to maintayne & paice of falte, 02 for fauing of wood, which I thinke to be their principall reason. For making of falt is a great and notable destructio of woo and thall be greater hereafter, ercept some proutsion be made for the better increase of fiering. The lacke of wood also is alread perceived in places niere the Witche, for inhere as they bled to buye and take their loode nære unto their occuppings, those wonted Tpringes are nowe decayed, and they be infoiled to læke their wood lo farre as Wloje cester towns and all the partes about 1820. migraue, Alchirche, and Alceffer. 3 alked a falter how much woo he supposed yearly to to be spent at these fornaces, and he aunswer red that by essimation there was consumed about fire thousand cload, and it was rounde poale wode for the most, which is easy to be cleft, and handlomely reven in pieces. The prople that are about the fornaces are very ill couloured, and the full rate of every for nace is to make foure leaves of falt pearely and so enery loade goeth fine of five quare ters as they make their account. If the fox nace men make more in one fornace then foure loades it is as it is fa: de imploped to their owne anaple. And thus much hath Lee

lande left in memorie of our whyte falt, who: in an other boke not now in my handes hath. touched the making also of Bay salt in some part of our coutry. But fith & in boke deline. redagaine to the owner, the tractació of bay falt can not be framed in any oeder, bycaufe: my memorie will not ferne to shew the true maner and the place. It Chall fuffice therfore. to have gruen such notice of it, to thende the reader may knowe that aswell the Bape as: whote are wrought and made in Englande: and more white also byon the well coall, tor warde scotlande out of the falt water bee twene Clyze and Cokermouth. Fnally har uing thus intermedled our artificiall Salt withour Minerals, let be give over and go in hande with such mettals as are growing. here in Englande.

of the description of Britaine.

Of Mettalles. Cap. 18.

T T was not sayde of olde tyme without L great reason that all countries have neede of Britaine and Britaine it felf of none. Fox trucly pfa man regarde such necessities as nature onely requireth, there is no Pation binder the fun, that can fay fo much as ours? fith we doe want none that are convenient for vs. Certes if it be a benefite to have and golde at all, we are not boyde thereof, nepe ther lykewyle of filner. And albeit that we bane no such aboundannce of these as some other countries doe peelde pet hane mp rpch countriemen store prough of both in thepz purles, where they were wont to have leaft, by cause the garnishing of our thurches, tas bernacies, ymages, theynes and apparell of the Pricites confumed the greatest part as erperience bath confirmed.

Tinne and Lead are very plentifull wyth bs, the one in Cornewall, Denonthire, telle where in the Porth, & other in Darby thire, Weredale, and sondry other places of thys Iland: whereby my countreymen doe reape no small commodity, but especially our pews terers, who in time past employed the vie of pewter only byon diffics and pottes, and a feive other trifles for fernice, whereas nowe they are growen buto such exquiste cuning, that they can in maner imitate by infusion a. ny forme or fathion of cuppe, oith, falt, bowle or goblet, whyche is made by Goldsmithes craft though they be never to curious & very artificially forged. In some places beyond the leas garnith of good flat English pewter (I lay flat, because oithes and platters in my time begun to be made depelike basons, and are in dede moze convenient both for lawle and hæping the meat warme) is almost ester

fels that are made of fine filuer, and in many ner no lelle delired amogif the great effates,, whose workemen are nothing so skilfull in that trade as ours, nepther they mettall so god, not plenty logreat, as the have here in England. There were mines of Lead fome. times also in Wales, which indured so long. till the people had confumed all they immog by melting of the same as they did also at Comernst with, sire miles from Stradseur. And here by the way it is worthy to be noted: of a Crow which a miner of tinne, dwelling nere Comerpitwith had made to tame that: it would daily fie & folow him to hys works: and other places where so ever he happened. to tranaile. Thys laborer working on a time in the bottome where the first Wone was knowne to be did lap his purse and girdle by himas mencomonly doe that addresse them felues to apply they butinette earnestly, and be him felfe also had bled from time to time. before. The Crow likewole was very bulic flittering about him, and so much molested hym in dede, that he wared anary with the by de fin his fary threatned to wring of his necke, if he myght once gette hym into hys hands: To be hort, in the ende the Crow has Air caucht op bis girdle and purfle, & made away wyth all so fast as hir wyngs coulde cary byz. Herebpon, the poze man fallyng into great agony (for he feared to lose peraduenture all hys money) threwe downe hys mattocke at adventure and ranne after the bird, curling and menacing that he hould lose bys life if ever be gotte him againe: but as it fell out, the Crow was f meanes wherby hys lyfe was faued, for he had not bene long out of the mine, ere it fell downe and killed all his fellowes. If I hould take byon me to discourse of the dealing of thes by toe at large. I hould peracuenture fet my selfe further into the bapers then wel finde which way to come out agapne: pet 3 am perlwaded that the Crow was Gods instrument herein, wherby the lyfe of thys paze labozer was preferred. It was done also in an other order then that whych I reade of an other tame Crowkept op by a Chomaker of Dutch lão in hys thop az Coue: who fæina the same to litte bpon the pearch very heanily & doons sie, sayde buto the birde. What ayleth mp Tacke why art thou so sad and vensue. The Crow hearing his malter speake after this fort bnto him, answeared (or elle the Deuill inpthinit) out of the Walter. Cogitaui dies Plat. 76. antiquos & eternos in mente habui, but whe ther am I digrelled, fro lead buto Cromes, and from Crowes onto Denils. Certes it ÍS

medifopectous as the like number of bef

Pily.

is now high time to retourne onto our mettals, and resume the tradation of such thinas as I had earst in hand.

From is found in many places as in Sub

fer, kent, Weredale, Dendip, Walhall,

Copper.

Manchester and elsewhere in Wales: of which mines others doe bayng forth to fine. and good fruffe as any that commeth front. beyond the lea. It is also of such toughnesse, that it væloeth to the making of Clarico20 wire in some places of the realme. Copperis lately not folio, but rather restozed againe to light, for I have read of Copper to have bæne heretofoze gotten in our Flande. How beit, as fraungers have most commonly the gonernaunce of our mines, to they hytherto make finall gaines of thosin bande in the Porth partes: for as I am informed the prout both very hardly counternalle the charges, whereat wple men doe not a little mari uavie, confidering the aboundannee whych that mine do læme to offer and as it were at hande. Lelande our countryman noteth fundrie great lykelyhodes of copper Wines to be Castwardes; as betweene Dudman and Trewardth in the lea cliffes, belide fundav other places, wherof divers are noted here a there in sunday places of this boke already, and therfore it thalbe but in vaine to revete them here agavne. In Doglet flipze also a copper Dine lately found is brought to god perfection. As for our freleit is not to door for edge twle as that of Tullen, and vet the one is often folde for the other, and lyke tale bled in both, that is to lay thirtie gaddes to the thicke and lire thickes to the burde. Dur Alchump is artificiall a thereof our spones and some saltes are commonly made & preferred befoze our peloter. The common fort Some tell call it Alcainine, but when I know more of the substance and mirture of this metall my selfe, I will not let to write thereof at large, wheras now I must needes conclude bicante 3 have no moze to say of the mettalles of mp country, ercept I thould talke of bratte, bell mettall, fluch as are brought over for marchandise from other countries, but what is

me y it is ameriure of braile, lead and

Of precious stones. Cap.19.

that to my purpose.

The olde writers remember fewe other I stones of estimation to be sounde in this Illand then that which we call Ceat, thep in latine Gagates: wherebuto furthermoze they afcribe fundey properties as bfually practiced here in times past, whereof none of our writers doe make any mencion at all. Howbeit what somer it hath pleased a num-

ber of Arangers to write of b blages of this our Countrie, aboute the tryall of the hir ainitie of our maidens by dainching of the vowser of thes from against the tyme of their bestowing in marpage: certaine it is that even to this day there is some plenty to be had of this commoditie in Darby thpre & about Barwycke, although that in many mens opinions nothing to fine as that which is brought over by marchauntes from the mayne. But as these men are drowned with the common errour of our nation, fo 3 am. fure that in differning the price and value of things, no man now living can go beyond \$ judgemet of the old Romaines, who prefere red the geate of Britain before & like fones bzed about luke & all other countries. Mozen, uer as Geat was one of b first stones of this Ille wherof any forrein account was made, fo our vearles also did match with it in renowne, in so much that the only desire of the Case caused Casar to aduenture hyther, after he made an had seen the quantities a hard of our plenty bedom of them inhabet he ahode in France Certes of them, whylest he abode in France. Certes with Si they are to be founde in these our dayes, and tilh per thereto of divers coulours, in no leffe nume andoffen bers then ever they were in olde tyme. Det bppe u are they not now so much desired bycause of Kome in them, small nesses, and also for other contents. they? smallnesse, and also for other causes, when but especially lith churchwork as copes, be hunging frements, Albes, Tunicles, alter, clothes, timesi canaples, and such trash are worthily about things lithed. Apon which our countrymen hereto fant, fore bestowed no smal quantities.

For I thinke there were fewe churches & religious houses besides Bishops myters & Potifical vectures, but were either thozow ly fretted or notably garnished w have nue bers of them. But as the Brittin Geat or of rient Bearle were in olde tyme estæmed as boue those of other countries, so tyme bath lince the conquest of the Romaines revealed many other: in so much y at this season there are founde in Englande the Ætites and the Hematite and thefe bery pure and ercellent; also & calcedony, the Porphyrite, the Christal, those other, which we call Calaminares, speculares beside a kinde of Diamod og Adamant, which although it be very fair to light is yet much softer the * those y are brought * 3mb byther out of other countries. Wile have also aremat byon our coastes the white cozall and other are found stones to dayly founde in cliffes and rockes, toward whereof such as finde them have evther no popt knowledge at all, oz elfe doe make but fmali account, being seduced by outladish Lapida. ries. whereof the most part discourage be fro the fetching and leking out of our owne cou modifies, to the ende that they may have the

more fre offerance of the frnaturall and artificial wares, wherby they get great gaines amongit such as have no failt. I have harde that the best triall of a stone is to lave it on the naple of our thombe, and to to go abroade into the cleare light, wher of the coulour holo in all places a like, the Cone is thought to be natural. tc. But if it alter especially towarde o navle, the is it not found, but tather an artificiall practize. If this be true it is an erveriment worthy & noting: (Cardane also hath it in his De subtilitate) pf not I baue reade nere moze lies then this as one erample out of Cato, who lageth that a cuppe of Jup will holde no wine at all, but I have made some pellels of h lame woo, which refule no kind of liquo, and therefore I fuppole that there is no luch Anthipatia betweene worne & Jup as some of our reading Philosophers with out all maner of practise wil feme to inferre amongest vs. What thouse I save more of stones : truely I can not tell, lith I have savoe what I may already & peraduenture moze then I thought. This per will I adde that of those which are founde in Wulelles (for 3 am otterly ignoraunt of the generatio of yearles) be good pearle in beede I have at fundric times gathered more then an ounce of them, of which divers have holes already entred by nature-some of them not much inferiour to great pealon in quantitie, & theres to of fundate colours as it happeneth amout fuch as are brought from the Casterly coast to Saffron Walden in Lent Johen for want offiche, stale tincking fithe & welker wif the and kies are thought to be god meate for other which file is to be dere, amongst bs.

TOf the Coynes of Englande.

Cap. 20. The Saron Coyne before the Conquest is otterly buknowne buto me: how bee it if my confedure be any thing, 3 supporte that the hillpinges of filter, in those dayes Did counterpeile our common ounce, though afterwarde it came to paste that it arose to twentie pence, and to continued bittyll the tyme of king Henry the eyght, who first brought it to the thillings and foure pence, and afterwarde our Splitet Copne with braffe & copper montes, by reason of those in estimable charges, which dyners waves op preffed him. But as king Colward his forme began to restoze & afozesayde Coine againe buto fine filuer: so Duene Pary his factef four did continue his god purpole: notwith fanding that in hir time the Spanish mos nep was very common in England, by read fon of hir martage with Philyp king of

Svavne.

After hir discease the Lady Elizabeth hy2 Sylum re= after, and now our most gracious Auene, and fouereigne Princes, oid finish the mate ter wholly, otterly abolishing the vie of cops per Coine, and converting the same into fine Spluce, as pieces of balfpeny fardying, of a pemp, of thise half pens, peces, of thin pence, of the pence, of foure pence (called h aroate) of fire pence blually named the teltone, and thilling of twelve pence, whereon the bath imprinted hir owne pmage, a einphaticall Imperictiption. Dit Gould is ep Dide gold ther olders neto. The old is that which bath remained lines of time of king Cowarde the thirde, 02 brene Copned by fach other Pzin ces, as have reigned lince his bifceale, with out abaling of the freelf of that mettall. Therofallo we have pet remayning, the Kyall, the George noble, the Henry Kvall. the Salutithe Angell, and their imaller vée cesias halfes or quarters, though thefe in my time, are not so common to be seene. I have also behelve the Sovereine of twenty hillinges, the piece of thirtie hillyngs, I have harve lykewife of peces of forty thile lings, three pointes, five bounde, and terme pound. But lith there were fewe of them con ned, and thole only at the commaundement of the kings, yearely to belfow where their maielfies thought god in lieu of new yeres cyftes and rewardes: it is not requilite that I thould remember them here amongs our currant cornes.

The newe Golde is taken for fuch as bes New gold ganne to be copned in the latter daves of king Beney the eyght, at which time the Re nelle of the mettall began to be very much alayed and is not likely to bee restored for bught that I can lee : 4 pet is it fuch as buth beene contred fince by his successours ville ces of this Realine in value and andustra equall and not inferiour to the

turtant Golde of other nativits, where ethe one both court to gather oppe our olde Ante Bolder to that the Angels, Rhalles, & Ado bles, are illose plentifully leine in France and damiders, then they be by a great beale within the Realine of England. Dut pecces nowe currant are of tenne Billinges, fine Willings two thillinges and live pence on ly: and thole of lundry flairings and names, as ball fourteines, quarters of Souerantes, (otherwyle tailed Crownes,) i halfe Crown nes:lyketolle Angels halfe Angels, e male ters of Angels, or if there beam otherim god loth I knowe them not, as one leaking acquainted with am filmer at all; much lette then God it wote with any Rose of Gonibe.

Chalcho-

Peuer

deare as

The first currant shilling, 02 pieces of twelve pence were conned by kyng Henry the eight: those of fyne chillinges, t of 2. Chil, 4 6. pence, 4 the half thil. by king Coward & firt:but the odde peces aboue remebzed onder the groat, by our high & mighty Payns ces Duene Elizabeth, the name of p groat peny: 2. pence: ob. 4 farding, being moze auncient then y I can wel discusse of the time of their beginnings. Det thulmuch I read that king Edwarde the first in the eight yeare of his reigne, did first coine the peny smallest & pieces of filuer roundewyle, which befoze were square, and wont to have a doubble crosse with a crest, in such sozte that the peny might easily be broke, epther into halfs oz quarters, by which thift onely the people came by halfe pence and fardinges, that o therwyle were not stamped no; copned of let vurvose.

Of forcen copnes we have both the Duce cates, the lingle and the double: the Eruladoes, with the log cross the short: have tigue, a piece very solemly kept of dyners, the pet of times abased with washing, or else absolutely conterfested; and finally hered and slemish crownes, onely current among bs, so long as they holde weight. But of silver copnes none at all: yet are the Dalders and such, often tymes brought over, but neverthelesse erchanged as Bullion, according to their sinchesse and weight, and after wards converted into copne, by such as have authority.

In olde time we had lundipe Mintes in Englande, and those commonly kept in Ab. baies and religious houses before the conqueite, where true dealing was commonly supposed; most of all to dwel. As at Ramseye, Bury, Caunterbury, Glassenbury and such like, sundry exemplificats of b graunts whereof are yet to be some in wayting. But after the Pozmans had once gotten the ma-Acrys, they trusted themselves best wyth the overlight of their Mintes, and therefore ereacd divers of their owne, although thep afterwarde permitted some for small peces of Silver, buto fundzy of the houses afozes layd. In my time divers mints are suppres led as Southworke, Bapfrow, c. and al coinage is brought into one place that is to sap the Tower of London, where it is continu ally holden and perused, but not without great gaine to luch as deale wall. There is also coinage of Tin holde yearly at two ses nerall times, that is to lave Pidlomer and Wichaelmas in the well country, which at the first hearing, 3 supposed to bave beine of money of the lappe metall and graunted by Paintledge from the Paince, buto & towner of Papistone, Trurp, & Loss withiel. How. beit byon farder examinatio of the matter. I finde it to be nothing lo, but an office one ly erected for the Prince, wherein he is alo lowed the ordinary cultomes of the mettall: and such blockes of Tinne as have passed of handes of his Officers, are marked worth an especial stampe whereby it is knowne that the cultome due for the lame, bath ordinaris ly bæne aunswered. It should sæme & in my opinion is very likely to be true, that whole Romains reigned here, Kingstone bypon Thames was the chiefe place of their cops nage for this province. For in earing of the grounde about that Cowne in tymes past. and nowe of late (belides the curtous fundai tion of many goody buyldinges that have bene ripped op, and divers coines of braffe, filuer, and Golde, with Romaine letters in painted pots that have beine found there) in the dayes of Caroinall Wolfey, one fuch not was discoved full as it were of newe file uer lately comed. Another with plates of file ner ready to be copied. And the thirde wptb cheanes of filuer, ready as it should appeare to be melted into coinc, whereof let thys fu ffice to countenaunce out my conteaure.

Of our accompt of time, and partes thereof. Cap.21.

S Libra is As 02 Assis onto & Romains A for they waight, & the fote in standard measure: so in our accompt of the partes of time, we take the houre to be the greatest of b least, and least of the greatest, wherby we kepe our reckening. For my part 3 do not fæ anv great difference bled in the observatyon of tyme and hir partes betweene oure owne and any other forcine nation, wherefore I that not neede to fand long byon this matter. Howbeit, to the ende our erac ozder herein shall appeare onto all men, I wil let downe some thost rehearfall therof, and that in so bricke maner as buto me is possible. As for our Alfronomicall practiles, 3 meane not to meddle with them, lith they; course is be nifozmely observed over all. Dur common order therfore is to begin at the minute, as at the smallest part of time knowne buto the people, not with francing that in most places they descend no lower then the halfe quarter oz quarter of the howze, and from whence they procede onto the houre, whych is the 24 part of that whych we call the common and naturall day, & both begin at mionight. Of brequall houres or dayes, our natio hath no regard, and therefore to thew they quan

of the description of Britaine.

titics : differences, it should be but in vaine. In lyic fost, whereas the Egyptians, Itali. ans, Bohemians, and Jewes begin their day at the Sunne fet ouer night : the Werlians. Babylomans, Grecians, and Pozibergians at the summe rifing (each of them accounting there daves and nights by bnequall houres) alfo the Athenienles, Arabians, Dutchmen and Aftronomers at hygh none: We after the Romain maner vsed in the Church there of long time chose the very popute of midnight, from whence we accompt. 12. equali houres into mioday enfuing, and other. 12. agains buto the aforelaid popul. And this is our generall eader for the naturall day. Df the artificiall we make to farre account, as that we rection it to be day when the Sounne is by, and might when it leaveth our Horris 3011: otherwise also we decide it into two partes, that is to lay, forenone and after, none, not regarding the ruddy, thining, bur, ning and warming leasons (of thee bnequal houres a pace,) whych other fæme to ob. ferne, and wheref I read thefe verles. Solis equi lucis dicuntur quatuor hora.

Hac rubet, hac splender, hac caler, illa tepet.
In devo our Philitians have another partition of the day, as men of no lesse learning no doubt then the best of forcein countryes if we could so conceaue of them. And herein they concurre with those of other nations, who for distinction in regiment of our humours, divide the artificial day and night in such wise as these verses doe import, and are in devoca generall rule whych each of them both fillow.

Tres lucis primas, noctis tres fanguinis imas. Vis cholere medias lucis sex vendicat horas. Dato; melain primas noctis, tres lucis & imas. Centrales ponas sex noctis phlegmatis horas.

Otthus, as Cansseter hath genen them forth in hus Presenting.

A nona nocus donec six tertia lucis,

Est dominus fanguis, sex inde sequetibo horis Est dominus cholera, dum lucis nona sit hora Potenter humid inest donec sit tertia noctis. Postinec phlegma venit, donec sit nona quietis 311 Cuglish thus in estet.

Free houres ore fun do rife, of so many after, Blud, Fro 9. to 3. at after none, but choler beares the sway; Fuen so to 9. at night, swart Choler hath to rule, As Phierme from thence to 3. at morne: 6. Boures eache one I say

In like fert for the night we have none of their partes then the twylight, varkenight, midwight, and rockes crowing. Wheras the Latines divide the same into.7. partes, as Velper the Guening, which is immediately after the setting of the Sunne. Crepusculum

the twylight, when it is betweene day and night, lyght and darknesse, or properly neve ther day not night. Conticinium the still of the nyght, when each one is layd to rest. Intempellum, the dul or dead of the night, when me be in they? first or dead sæpe. Gallicinium the cockes crowing. Maturinum the breache of the day and Diliculum five aurora, the rud. dy, ozenge, golden oz thining coloure, fæne immediately before the riling of the Sunne. Other there are whych doe recken by watches, dividing the nyght into 4 equal partes. Df whych the first beginneth at Euening, watche. called the first watch, and continueth by 3. bucquall houres, and so forth butill the ende of the nynth hours, wherat the fourth watch entreth whych is called the mouning watch, because it partly concurreth with b morning s breache of the day before the riling of the Sunne. As for the original of the worde youre. houre, it is very auncient, but pet not so olde as that of the watch whych was deutled firt among fouldiers for theyr better lafegarbs and chaunge of watchmen in thep? campes. the lyke whereof is almost bled among our feafaring men, whych they call clearing of the glaffe, and performed from time to time with great bede and some solemnitie. Cers telle the worde Hora among the Grecians, lignified to well the 4. quarters of the yeare, as the 24 part of & day, but what frand I op, on these things to let my purpose stap. To procede therefore. Of naturall dayes is the webe weke compacted, which consisteth of 7: of them. The first entreth with Wonday, where by it commeth to passe that we rest boon the Sunday, whych is the 7. in number, as ale mighty God hath commaunded in his word. The Jewes begin they? weke boon our Sa. terday at the lefting of the Sunne, and the Aurkes with the Saterday: whereby it come meth to palle, that as the Jewes make our last day the first of thep; weeke, so the Turks make the Zewin Sabaoth the beginning of thep: Hebdonia because Pahomet they? prophet (as they fay) was borne a dead byo fire day to be was indede, except their Alcharo beceaue me. The Jewes doe recken thepr Bayes by thep; diffance from thep; labaoth, so that the first cap of they? weke, is the first day of the labaoth, and so forth buto the lirte. The Latines accompted they, dayes after the 7. Planets, chosing the same for the denominator of the daye, that entreth hys regis ment with the first busquall houre of the fame after the Sunne be rilen. Powbeit, as Mys order is not wholly reteined wyth vs, so the vie of the same is not pet altogither as volvihed, as may appeare by our Somoay,

Wonzap, and Saturday. The reft were cha. ged by the Sarens, who in remembrance of Theut sometime they prince, called the second day of b weke Theutloach & in. Wo. ben, Dthin, 02 Dthen, Wodensbach. Lykes wife of Thoz, they named the iii day Thozis dach, and of frea wpfe to Woden the b. was named Freadach. Albeit there are (and not amilie as I thinke) that suppose them to meane by Thoz, lupiter, by Woden Marcury, by Frea Venus, and finallye by Theut Mars: which if it be forthen it is an easie mas ter to finde out the Germaine Mars, Venus, Mercury and Iupiter wherof you may reade moze hereafter in mp Chronologie. The trathis, that frea had 7. sonnes by Wooden, as Moden the first, father to Wecca, of whome desceded those that were afterwards kings of kent, Fethelgeta was the leconde. and of hom came the kings of Mertia: Balday 3. father to the kings of the Welksarös. Weldagins 4. parent to the kings of Bzennicia or Porthumberland. Weogodach s. author of the kings of Depra. Caler.6.rote of the Changle race, and Palcad oziginall burgeaunt of the kings of Eller. As for the kings of Suffer although they were of the same people yet were they not of the same Areigne, as our old monuments do expresse. But to procede. Df wekes, our monethes are made whych are so called of the Mone, each one conteining 28. dayes, 02 4. wekes, wortheat any further curiolity. For we recks not our time by the peare of the Mone, as the Jewes, Orccians of Romains oid at the first, or as the Turks, Arabians Dersians do now:nepther any parcell therof by & laye planete as in the Wlest Indies, where they have neither weke, moneth noz pere, but on, ly a general account of hundreds & thousands of Mones: wherfore if we lap or write a moneth, it is to be erpounded of 28. dayes of 4. wakes only. D2 (if you take it at large) for a moneth of the common Halender, whych ne uerthelesse in ples and sutes is nothing at all allowed of, lith the Wone maketh hir ful revolutio in 28.0ayes, that is, buto the place where the left the Sunne, notwythstanding that he be now gone, and at hir returne not to be found where the departed from hym.

In olderine eche Honeth of the Komaine Calender, was reconed after the course of home, and they entraunces were incertaine, as were also the changes of that Plainet. But after lulus Casar had once corrected the same, the severall beginninges of energy one of them do not onely remaine force, but also the olde order in the devision of their partes continued fill bualtered:

so that the Moneth is vet devided as before into Calendes, Ides, and Nones, aibeit that fit my dates, the vic of the same be but small, & their order retained only in our Calenders. for the better understanding of such tymes, as the historiographers and olde authors do remember. The reconing also of ech of these goethas you le after a preposterous order. whereby the Romannes dyd rather note howe many dayes were to the nert channge from the precedent, then contrapwile, as by perulall of \$ same you shall moze easily percepue. The dates also of the change of p 900. neth of & Done, are called Calenda, which in time of Baganisme were consecrated to Iuno, & facrifice made to that goddeffe on b fame. On these daics also, and on & Ides and Nones they would not marve. Likewise the mozow after eche of the were called dies Atri, blacke dates, as some bokes doe pet res member. The word Calenda (in Breke Neomenia) is derived of the worde Calo, to call: for byon the first days of every Poneth, the Priest bled to call the people of the Cities country togither, and thewe them by a cub tome howe many dates were from the laide Calendes to the Nones, and what featts were to be celebrated betweene that and the nerte chaunge. The Nones commonly are not a bone 4.02 6.m enery Woneth, and so long as the Nones latted, so long did the Apercates continue, therfore they were called Nonz quasi Nundinæ. In them als were nepther Pollydages (moze then at thys prefent ercept & day of the Purification of our Lady) noz facrifice offred to the gods, but each one applied hys businesse and kept hys market. reckening the first day after the Calends oz chauge, to be the 4.02 6.day before the faire ended. Some thinke that they were called Nonæ, of the word Non, quia in issdem di non coluntur, oz as Duide faveth. Nonarum tutela deo caret. But howfoeuer it be, fure it is that they were p mart capes of every mo neth wherein the people bought, folde, and dyd nothing else. The Jour are so named of the Dethaulcien worde Iduare to denide, and before that Telar altered the Talender, they beutded the moneth commonly by the myde dest. But afterward when he had added cers taine dayes thereto, thereby to make it as grownth the yeare of the funne (whych he intruded about the ende of everye mo neth, because he would: not alter the ces lebration of theyr bluall Feattes) then came they shorte of the myddest, some time by two or three daics. In thefe therfore Applich alwaics are cycht) the Warchauntes Jad layfure to packe op and conucigh thep.

marchaunoise, to paye their creditors and make merry with their friendes. After the Idus do the Calendes followe, but in a decreasing order, as the Pone doth in light when the is past the full. But herein lyeth all the mysterie, if you can save so many dayes bestore the nert chaunge or newe Pone, as the number there expressed doth betoken. As for individual second these calendes, I meane touching their number in every Poneth, I synde these verses insuing.

Ianus & Augustus denas nouemq; Deceber, Iunius, Aprilis, Septeber & ipse Nouember, Ter senas retinent, Februus bis Octo Caledas Iulius October Mars Maius Epidecemq;

In Englishe thus.

December, Ian, and August moneth full nyneteene Calendes haue.

September, Iune, November and Aprill twyfe nine desire,

Syxteene foule Februarie bach, no more can be well craue.

Ostober, Maye and Iuly bote, but seauenteene doe require,

Inlyke maner of nones and Ides.

Sex maius Nonas, October, Iulius & Mars Quatuor at reliqui, dabit Idus quilibet octo. To Iuly, March, October, May, sixe nones Is hight, The rest but 4, as for your Ides they aske but eight

Agayne touching the number of dayes in enery moneth.

lunius, Aprilis, Septemq;, Nouemq; tricenos vnū plus reliqui, Febru⁹ tenet octo vicenos, At si bissextus fuerit super additur vnus. Thirty dayes bath November

Aprill, Iune and September,
Twentie and eyght hath February alone,
and all the rest thirty and one,
Eut in the leape you must adde one.

Our yeare is accounted after the course of the funne, and although the church hath some ble of that of the Done for the observation of certaine moueable feaftes, pet it is reduce ted to that of the Sunne, which in our ciuile dealinges is chiefly had in ble. Herein onely I finde a scruple that the beginning thereof is not buifozme and certaine, foz our recordes beare Date the 25. of Parch, and our Calenders of the first of January. Dur fundzie officers also have sundzie enteraunces into their charges of custome, which bewocth great confusion, whereas if all these might be referred to one oxiginall (and that to be the first of Januarie) I do not thincke but there would be moze certaintie and lefte trouble for our historiographers and offices in their account of the yeare. Furthermoze,

whereas our intercalation for the Leape peare is somewhat to much by certaine mis nutes (which in 309, peares do amount onto an whole day) one intercalation in so may ny were omitted our Calender would be the more perfite: 4 3 woulde with that the fame pears wherein the faire interculation thould De otierpalled, might be called Annus magmus Elizabethæ in perpetual remembrance, of our noble and loueraign princelle. Certes the next omission is to be performed yfall Princes woulde agree thereto in the Leave peare that thall be about the peare of grace 1700. If it shall please God that the morle may last so long. About the years we have no mo partes of Time, that carp any scuerall names with them, except you will affirme the worde age, to be one which is taken for roo peares, fignifieth in Englishe so much as Seculum oz Euum doth in latine, whereof this may luffice. But to conclude withal, you Mall have a table of the names of the dayes of the weke, after the olde Saron and Scottith maner, which I have bosowed from a mongest our auncient weyters.

The present names. Thunresdeg. Monday. Firgeldeg. Tuesday. Saterdeg. Wednesday. Sunnandeg. Thursday. The Scottish vsage. Fryday. Diu Luna. Saterday. Diu Mart. Sunday. Diu Yath. The olde Saxon names. Diu Ethamon. Monendeg. Diu Friach. Tuckdeg, Diu Satur. Wodnesdeg. Diu Serol.

Of the maner of measuring the length and bredth of things after the English vsage. Cap.22.

De first and smallest of our measures in the Barly come, whereof thee being taken out of the middelf of the ere, well dated and laybe endewardes one to another, are lapde to make an puche, which the Latines Inche. measure after the bredth of the thombe, and therfore of some is called Pollicare, although the true name thereof be Vncia, as I have often reade. That which they call Digitus 02 Finger the finger breath, is not in ble with vs: pet is bredth. it the lirtenth part of theyz fote, as the inche is the twelfth of ours. Cach palme or hand palme. bredth cotaineth also foure of thepr fingers, as by the figure here inluing, may easily be percepned, whych I have let downe onely to the ende that who folisteth may beholde the diversity.

divertity not onely betweene the Romaine incalure a ours, but also of their owne standard which hath chaunged oft among them,

Certes it coulde not well be brought to palle, to give out the whole forte because the quantitie of the page would not luffer me to to one, wherefore I have exemplified only in the halfe, which I hope thall abundauntly fatistic eche one that is desirous to see and percepue their difference. The first columne therefore letteth downe the halfe fote after the standard of Englad. The 2. semeth to be a Komain fote, found out of late by Bartholomeus Marlianus, and set downe to be séene in his Topography of Rome. Therin allo es

1 2 3 2 4 4 5 3 was foude long since, by Leonardo de Portis, in a Warden at 8

nerve fynger breadth contei neth two of the old affize, where by hee maketh not 16. but ones ly eyght in the whole, as you may there bes hold. The third is that which Budeus had loce time delpuered onto him, who was very euryous in ferching of the weights. and measures, of olde tyme as maye pet aps peare by his er cellent treatise De asse, wherin hps spngular skill in thys be. halfe doth ents dently appeare. The fourth

Rome, belong, png to Angelus Colotius. The fift is the balfe fote of Paris, dinyded by the puche, and pet equall to 6 Ko. maine fanderd

vescribed by Budeus. The last thoweth the the quantitie of their Palme, whereof their fote hath foure, and eche Palme conteyneth

4. fingers as I have faide already. By this Tablet also as you may le, howe eche fram derde ercædeth og commeth shorte of other. Wherefore it Chall not neede for me to Cap any longer oppon they? differences, which may so well and better be determined by the epe. Df our measures therefore.

Three Barly cornes do make an ynche.

Twelue puches pælde a fote.

The fote are our parde. One parde and nyne puches giue an eine. Seauen fote pelde a fadam.

By the franderde. Although we ble comi monly to call the space betweene the toppes of our middle fingers (when our armes bee fretched out at length) by that name alfo: the same like wyle beyng called Paslus some; times, as the height of a man is Status, flup. poled to be all one with the leffer fabain, 02 or ertention of his armes. But to proceeds.

Sirtene fote & an halfe, oz 5. pardes & an halfe do make a pole in whole Area are 272. of our fæte an half. Foure poles in length. and one in breadth, do pelo a rodde, or rode of grounde, which some call a fardendele oz pardlande. Foure roddes doe grue an Acre, whose plotte hath 43600. or fortie pole in length, and thereto foure in breoth.

The auncient Romannes had for they: land as Columella fafth. lib.5.cap.1. The finger breoth.

The fote of firtene finger bredthes. The pace fine fote.

Actus enerp way had a 120. fote. In Hispania Betica, it hight Agna: but in Gallia Arepe.

Iugerum, had two Actus and was to called taquam a iunctis Actibus: so that it conteined one way 240. fote, and 120. another, that is, 28800, fate in the whole plot.

Porca. 7200.féte. Versus, 8640. Agna. 14400.

The furlong hath 125. paccs, 02 625. feete. Enght furlonges also made a mule.

Centuria, hath 200 lugera, but in olde time onely,100. for notwithstanding that the first be doubbled, yet it retaineth still the pristie nate denomination, as we lee in the worde tribe, which was at the first but one part of the thie, wherinto & whole people of Rome were seuered & denided. But let be returns unto our owne againe.

It lpke fort for fuch as trauaile.

Frue fote measured by the sayde puche make a pace # 125. paces boe velce a fire

Enght furlonges or 1000 paces is a mile, and after the Scometricall pace are our mples measured, which some notwithstand ding doe recone by about 27 8, tournes of a of the description of Britaine.

Carte whiles, whole compate is commonly of erghtene fote of the Canberd, and and height frac fote and an halfe, as 3 haue home informed by Withelerighthes in the

By the fote allo we meature glaffe, and Trinber and all others our bupidings. By the varde our wollen eloth, tanifery, Arras Spikes, and Laces; but our lumen by beine. finally our wodes and pattures are laved out by the pole, and therto our henging, and ditching, after the same rate; although the depth of our ditches is measured by the fote tlikewise their bredth as experience daply cofirmeth. Belids this we have also another kind of measuring, & that is by the fadam, the vic whereof is onely fæne in the dig. ging of pittes, welles & mines, measuring of ropes, a founding the depth of the fea. when breade of perill inforceth our mariners to læ bnto their lafegarde. It is furthermoze a common opinion amongs ba, that energ hundled acres of grounde, containe init a mple in compale rounde aboute : but as 3 have not yet eramined boing truely thys is faide, to I am most fure that a plot of 400. Acres, hall not pecide a; lyke proportion; by the one balle . when foener you walke a bout it.. And even thus woulde I ender with: this chapter, concerning our maner of meafuring before remébend ivereit not that 3 thinke god to let dainne iphat A baue gathered of the lybe measurynges as they have ben bled in other countries where thep also doe reconne by the Graine, making their accompt much after fach moner as fals loweth.

TRANSPORT OF The Digitus of finger breadth hath foure grames layo five to five.

The Vincia major, the fingers, The palme hath foure fingers, 3 minutes

Cheir dichas two hande breadthes or enght fingers.

Their spanne the hand bredthes or twelve fingers bredthes.

Their fate is firtiene fingers of foure hand, breathes, comment one grant Their fate and halfe in latine. Schuipes att Cubicus,24 finger beedthes.

The steppe two fote and expusses The common pace thick fote.

The Geometricall fpue fote. The Orgia fire fote, as I gather out of Su-

Ebe league thic myles English 3 The common outche myle 400.0. paces: The greate dutch myles on paces. 341

In lyke sorte the Matines & we doe meas luce ogniquees bymyles. The. Orecians by furlonges. The french and (panishe by leagues. The Egiptians by Signes.

The Perlians by Paralangas, of whichcet one conteyneth thirtie furlonges.

As for the clos Brytishe myle that includeth 1500.paces englift, it that not greately, neede to make any discourse of it, & so much the leffe lith it is yet in ble and not forgotte among the Welch men, as Leland bath no. ted in his commentaries of 13 spreing inherfore it may luffile to have faide thus much of the lame, and so of all the rest, beging mind, full to goe forwards and make an enve of is treatize. this treatise.

Of English weightes and their company rison with others.Cap, 23.

The least of our waightes is a graphe, betweene which and the ounce we have, the halfe quarter, the half, and the quarters of the ounce. In olde tyme these smaller partes were commonly erecones by peces of coone and not by quarter and balle quara ter as we doe nome. As by the farding as fourth part of a peny, which maighed except graines, the halfepeny that pepsed grianes and hend that conntechented 34 land man its depoethe 32 part of an oppice. To that fouther halfe quarter the land the peace baltepente for the quarter fine pence, and balls gunce. tenne pence , which is nowe growne out of plest our coine to inhaunced that 60. of pur pence doe bardly make an outer, and alegue graines luffice with the mose to counterpeple a penp.

The Athenien sunce was leve then muss by 64. grapnes, and deutoed into bis partes; after this maner following, who will be

Lepta the feauenth part of the graynes. Granum. A graine. Chalchus timengraines and featien Lepter

Siliqua forme graines, de taliquite et qui de Semiobolus fire graines or thre Chalchille Obolus heth tipelue graines cons cros cros Songet when the Chalesto first of I earned Dischins 3 Zeistich sos Ms allanter milli

Yngs & Arachines: 14. Seripulatin & Qba 5-74 Sourance, whereby they differed man ala to from the komaines in their wace luber reconcather small weighter after this man la de liechthe Orecess arrangiffellen isn

A graine the least of all anna and a tag Silique had the graines and come and the Semiobolus 6: graines, Eugy noone 20 and Opening the first the Bankara selected Argonatus one thickenth part of an aumor

02 41. graines and in of a graine.

Denarius the seaventh part of an ounce. Sextula the firt part.

Sicilicus the fourth part. Duella the thirde part.

Semuncia the fecond part, or half an ounce otherwyle called a Stater.

Vacia the ounce which had two Semuncias 3. Duellas: 4. Sicilicos: 6. Stextulas: 7. Denarios:14. Victoriatus: and c 76. graines, as they themselves doe number them.

Epiphanius in his De mensuris & ponderibus, speaking of the ounce devideth it into two Stateres, 4. Siclos, and 8. Deach mes, whereby he maketh the Stater to containe halfe an ounce or two Diorachmas. And as he agreeth with bs in 8. Deachmes to the ounce, so he maketh the lesse Holcen to counternaile the Deachme, and the greater the Sicle: after which also the heare of Ab. solon was weighed and founde to have Holcen fictorum 125, that is two pounde and an balle as he maketh op his reckening.

That the Siclus was once called Talentum I referre pou to Euschius his 9. boke De preparatione Euangelica, where he alled. geth the authoritie of Eupolemus, writing of Dauld, Salomon and the buylding of the Temple at large. In the 30. of Exodus wee Ande the Jewith Sicle to containe 20. obolos, which losephus erpounding in the thirde of his Antiquities, layth that the Sicle of the Debrues dyd countervaile foure Deachmes of Athens. The like doeth Jerome affirme bpon the fourth of Ezechiel. Bereofallo Eupolemus gathereth manifelly that the 10. talentes of golde which Salomon gave onto eache of those workemen that wrought opon his Temple, werebut so many Sicles of his authoritie be sounde. But to our owne.

Wie have also a weight called the pounde, whereofare two fortes the one taking name of Trop containing twelve dunces (after which our liquide a drie measures are welthe d and our viat (cide) the other commonly called Haberdupois, whereby our other artis ficers and chapmen dos bupe and fell they? wares. The first of these confavneth 7680. graines wheras the other hath 10240. Each of them also are devided into the valle quare ter, quarter, and halfe pounde, s thice quare ters as we have lavde before in the description of the onnce. Powe in conference of the same with the Oracian weightes if pou respeathe Mna commonly bled amongest the Whilitios and Surgeons (I meane for num. ber of ounces) you thall finde finall difference betwene thele and our Baberoupois, but of you better colider of their difference in oun.

ces, pon thall fé fome oddes which I will bereafter lette downe. Purthermoze as me have two fortes of poundes in Englande, for the Crakes belide the fore alleadged, have thie kindes of Mnas, whereof the first called the greater of the newe, bath

12. ounces and foure Drachmes, 02

100. Drachmes, or

600. Obolos, 02 Semiobolos, 1200.

3600. Calchos, 02

25200. Leptas & of these Livie sveaketh. Their fecond is called the olde Mna, whole proportion is given out after thysmaner. and bath

9. ounces and thee Deachmes, 02

75. Dzachmes. 02

450. Obolos, 02

900. Semiobolos, 02

2700. Calchos 18900. Leptas.

As for theire Apothecary Mna, if conteined after their common account.

ic. ounces oz-

_ 112. Drachmes, and an balfe-62

337. Scruptulas and an halfe-02

675. Obolos, whereoflet this suffice. In lyke fort the Komaine's baning but one-Libra, devided it also into these even partes infuing,

12. Dunces D2 576.graines.

2. Semisses 02 6. punces.

3. Trientes, 02 4.0unces.

4. Quadrantes, 02 3. ounces.

6. Sextantes, 02 2.0unces.

8. Sescuncias or one ounce and an baise. Belide these also they had certaine obbe weightes (percelles of their Libra) which bio hit in as it were betweene there, and whole names for helpe of the diligent in hylforicall

studie T will set vowne as thus.

Denux of in.ounces. Dextans of 10.000 ces.

Dodrans of 9. ounces.

Bes of S.ounces.

Septunx of 7.0unces. Quincunx of fine ounces, whereby we sé that the Romaine Libra is not all one with the Athenien Mna as may like tople be farther læne by this divilion inlaing for the Komaine Librahath

12 Vncias.

24 Semuncias.

36 Duellas.

48 Sicilicos.

72 Sextulas.

Sa Denarios. 168 Victoriatus & 288. Scriptula.

Andas Libra formounteth the plac Massis the new Mna crosedeth the Libra, and to byb of the description of Britaine.

also the Apothecaric weight as I have sappe before. But yet to lay somewhat more of the Romante Libra 02 pounde & other like popfes. I thincke it very expedient for the helpe of such as thall mete with the same in reabing of the Pytrozies, & better conference of their proportion with ours.

It is to be noted that As og Alsis, is a woode properly to be applyed buto any thing that may be devided into partes, wherby it come meth to passe that as the fote is As unto the Imaller measure, and Libra buto the smaller copne, so Libra oz Pondo is As oz Assis, unto the partes of hys division being left of the greatest, & greatest of the fmallest weights. Of Libra also the pound weight was some tome called Libralis, 2. pounde Bilibris, thie pounde Trilibris &c. And in like fort was Pondo vico and also As, so that for the afore favor povies we thall reade Pondo, dupondius, trepondius in the one: and for 3. pound. 4. pounde 9. pounde, and 10. pounde, Tressis. Quadrassis, Nonulsis, and Deculsis in the o: ther. Also for two Deculses 3. Deculses and 10. Decusses: Vicessis, Tricessis, and Centussisthat is, 20. Asses, 30. Asses and 100. Asses or voundes as the authours doe expound it. In like sozte Apondus 02 Assipondius is a pounde weight, Dua pondo, two pound, Trepondo the pounde, as by reading may be found out. Whenloever you find Pondo put with an other worde of weight, it significth the worde fimply wherento it is referred as Pendo, Libra a pound, Pondo vncia an ounce and so forth in the rest. I might here say that the braile penny of the Romaines weight at the first wared 10. pounde, of which Seltertius being the fourth parte contapned two pounds and an halfe; but when they beganne to copie filuer money, the filuer denarius 02 Libra was valued after the estimation of the substaunce at 10, pounde of the brasen met tail, and yet pe hall not reade that the Romaines did ever ble the worde As, Assis at any time for the filner coine, but Libella whi the 3 does take as a thing worthis to be no ted. In like foat Quinarius was the halfe of the denarius, and Quadrans, a copne of thee ounces in braile, whereof this may fuffice. Furthermore in observation of the word Scstertium. Pou thall buderstande that mille Sestertium, mille Sestertium numum, mille Numum and mille Sesteruj are all one. In like fort Seitertia in the Penter gender, doe counternaile mille Sestertios in the Pacciline gender. But if any Aduerbe of number be acoed bute them, it figuifieth hundreds of thousandes. Decem Sestertia therefoze are 10000. Seltertium oz Seftertios. And decies Sestertios. 02 Sestertiu is all one with 100000. Sestertios 02 Sestertium, as Budens Glarcan and other bane let downe.

Thus it chall nowe be an easte matter to finde the difference betweene these here rea membred & our English poifes, if the nums ber of odde graines be duely confidered, and these resolued into ounces, 102, lesse weight, as occasió doth require. Hitherto also I haue spoken of small weightes , nowe let be fæ what they be that are of the greater fort, but first of such as are in ble in Englande, reco. ning not after trope weight, but Haberon pois, whole pounde hath lirteene ounces, as I have lande befoze. Of great waight therfore we have

The clone weighing 7 pound or half a frome. The halfe quarterne of 14. pounde, in moll a ffone, whereof 26.00 make a lacke.

The quarterne of 28, pound, in wol a Toobe The halfe hundred of 66. pounde.

The hundred of 112.02 1792 ounces.

And these are blually reconed next buto the hundred weight, which is the greatest of all that we doe commonly vie, and of which dys uers other are commonly made about the fale of our Tinne, Leave, Flare, Spyce, and all kinde of marchaundise with others, whole quantities a names are otterly buknowne onto me. Befe is epther folde by & None of eyght pounds or by the score, Chale by the weigh. And hereof we finde two feur rail weightes, whereof one containeth 32 Cloues, eache cloue being of leaven vound. (although some Bokes have one but of fire) whereby the one-weigh bath 224, the other 256. pound, that is 36 cloues & foure pounde oner weight. This is mozeoner to be noted, that the worde bonozed, is not altoapes pled after one fort in waight or tale, for as fine Core are off taken for an bundred in some respect as in money & men : so 120. do make but an hundled as in cattell. cc. after another accourt. But if you deale by waight the 112. is alwayes your full number. And as the hundred is the greatest here in England, so the talent was the greatest in Grece & other countries. Powbeit as our hundzedes in tale doe differ from our hundzedes in waight, fo Did the talents differ one from another, and also from them selues, for -

The great talent of Athens werghed 1000. of they comices.

The lette of Athens 750.0unces, 02 6000. in deaciones.

That called Egyncu 1250. ounces (of theirs) C 02 10000.deschmes.

That of Systa 187.0uces,021500.dzachms. That of Babylon 875. ounces, or 7000. Dzach, diachmes.

And all after the rate of the Athenian ounce, unto inhose talent also the Cuboske did sæme to come very neare, as may appeare by conference. Pow to make some collation of our meightes anothèle afore remembred togis ther, and so farre as thalbe necessary for the reading of forceine hyltories.

I Df the Dunce.

Pou Chall bnoerstand that our ounce erces octh the ounce of the Komains oz Trecians by 64. grains, as may eafily be gathered by that whych is already let downe.

Dur drachme therfore mult nædes coteine 80. graines, which is 8 moze then any of the other.

Dur Scriptulum (if we had any) 26. grains. and a third part of two graines.

Sur Obolus 13, graines and third part of a grain, so that in our mony after s. Millings to the ounce 7. pence ob. is the full waight of a deachine, whereby it is easie to cast the true quantitie of the lette.

T Df the Mna.

The first also of the three Mnas afore remembred called the greater, being call af ter his proportion, bath 11. ounces and two brachmes, that is 56. Millings and 3 pence, whereby it wanteth somewhat of a pounde of Trop waight.

The olde Mna hath 67. deachmes and an halfe, that is 8. of our dunces, & thie drams, 02 42. Hillings, and 2 pence ob. after our Enulish reckening.

The thirde Mna hath 13. ounces & a halfe, that is 3. pound Englith, 7. Chillings 6. pence

farding, and halfe farding.

The fourth Mna first of all remembred, (A meane of 16. ounces) bath in like fort 14. ounces, 3.drachmes 16.graines or 3.pounde 12. Millings of currant money of Englande, after c. Willings to the ounce.

a In lyke lost of Talents.

The great talent of Athens hath 900.0000 res, that is of our money 225, pound.

The small talent of Athens, hath 671.0uns ces and 7. deachnes: 02 167. pounde 19. Wil lings 4. pence ob. Englith.

The third talent of Aegynen 1156. cunces 2.dachmes, that is 289.pound Engliff, one Willing and 3. pence.

The fourth of those afore remembred 168. ounces 2.drachmes or 42, pound one Willing 6, pence English.

The last 787. ounces and 4. drachmes, 02 196. pound, 17. thil. 6. pen engloth, as 3 haue truely cast it, except 3 missake oughts in mp reckening, which is a thing some done: only thus cannot faile, that 3. pounde in councis

one pound in waight, after s. chillings to the ounce, wheroflet the suffice, for the talent in waight. I fap in waight, because there was a peccof copne called also a talent, as I have noted out of Eupolemus befoze, who confoundeth it with a licle. And thereof a read furthermoze that the Debrues Tetras drachma was such a talent. As for that of the Athenienles, it contained 3. Stateres and of thys also prongh.

Of liquide measures. Cap. 24.

I Istherto have I spoken of waights, now lit resteth that I doe the lyke of suche lie quide measures as are presently bled in En. gland, and have bene of olde time amongst the Grecians and Komaines. Wherin I wil deale so faithfully as 3 may, to the ende thys travaile of mine may be some helpe to suche as that come after in conferring forcen with our home made weights and measures, and for the better bider francing of the histories, wherein such thyings are spoken of. The first therfoze of our English measures, is

A sponeful which bath one of our deachmes and 6. graines.

An allay, talte of fippet 4. (ponefuls: 02 4. drachmes and 24, graines. -

A fardendele is a quarter of a poud, pinte, 02 3. ounces of Arop.

An Muytch 6. ounces oz halfe a pinte. A pinte 12.0unces, 02 a pounde, 02 4.farden

deles. A quart 24.0unces, two pintes, 02 2.pounde Trov.

A pottle, 48. ounces of 4. pounde, of so many vintes.

A gallon 96.0unces,028.pound,028.pintes. A firkin 8.gallons oz 64.pound, and thys in Ale, Sope, and Herring.

The kilderkin 16. gallons.

The barrell 32 gailons. And these are our meare English liquide measures. The rest p we have are outlandish vessels, and such as are brought over buto vs with wares from other countreys. And yet are we not altogis ther guided by thys rate (the moze pitye)but in some things severall measures are bled and recepued, as for example.

The fyzkin of beare hath 9. gallons. The kilderkin 18. gallons.

The barrel 36. As for the housead of bere ttis lately come bp, and because I se none made of thys allife, but onely the emptye calkes of wine referred to thus ble, I palle over to lay any thing thereof. If it were ac cozding to the Candarde for bere, it Choulde containe 72. gallons, which now hath but 64 a Bint of Cles and Samon.

of the description of Britaine.

The fickin 10. gallons and an halfe. The halfe barrell. 21. gallons.

The barrell 42.gallons.

The butte 84 gallons. Pet some estatutes limite our Cle measure in an equalitie bnto that of herrings, of whych 120.go to the hu. pred and 10000.to the last, as they are commonly folde.

Of wine and such vessels thereof as come from beyond the leas we have the rundlet

of 18.gallons and a pottle.

The barrell (whych is rare) of 31. gallons

The hogshed of 63.gallons. The tiers of 34.gailons.

The pipe of butte of 126.gallons.

The tunne of 252.

There are also thirdes of pipes or hoggel heads, and of barrelles, which are likelyife called tertians, but of these I say nothing. hecause they devision is easie. Suche also bath bene the care of our maiestrates here. tofoze, that thefe very vellels have had thep? limitation of waight, in fo much that

The firkin (hould ivey 6. pound 6. ounces. The halfe barrell oz kilderkin 13. pomo. The barrell 26.11. Whereof let this fuffice.

And these are the quantities and names of most of our liquide measures, wherebuto we wil adde first those of the old Grækes, where by they measured thep; wines, opleand bo. ney, and wherof the formost is.

The sponeful, which weygheth one deachme halfe a Scriptula,2.graines & 2.fifth partes

of a graine.

Cheme hath 2. sponefuls 02 2.dzachines, one scriptulum 4. graines and 4 of a graine in waight.

Mystrum 2.sponefulies and an halfe, of 3. drachmes in weight of theyes.

Concha: 2. Mystra, 025. sponefulles, 03 stre Drachmes:

Cyathus 2. Conchas,02 one ouce & a deachme Oxybaphon 3. Conchas 0215. Sponefulles, in weight 2.0unces 3.drachmes.

Quartarius 2. Oxybapha, 02 4. ounces and 4. diachmes.

Cotyla alias Hemina 02 Tryblion, 2. quartaries, in weight 9. ounces of their owne.

Sextarius 2. Cotylas 02 120, sponefulles: in weight 18.0f they? ounces.

Chus, Choa, 02 Choeus, 6. sextarios 108.0011 ces or 9. pound.

Metretes, Cadus, Ceraunius 02 Chous 1296. ounces, and these were certe: howbest they had other measures that bare the name of some of these, as

Concha the greater, of 2. ounces 2. drachmes equall with the Oxybapha.

Mystrum the greater of 3. diachmes 3-of a deachme.

Mystrum the lette of two deachmes one scriptulumand 4 partes of a graine.

Cheme the greater of 3.drachmes.

The lette of 2.drachmes. Coclearium the greatest as afore.

The letter the tenth part of a Cyathus.

The lesse hath the 24.02 30 part of a Cyathus, for this was also divers, as I do finde in Budeus, Agricola and the Grecian way, ters, (especially for they, townes) because I read of an other Canderd in the rurall pople whereof I will not let also to make mention, because I would omitte nothing that may be beneficiall to the reader, fo neare as I can politibly. Of rurall poples therefore in the aforelande measures I finde that the

Mystrum weygheth 4. drachmes and a halfe. Cyathus 4. Myftra 02 2 ounces & 2. deachmes. Oxybapha 6. Mystra oz 3. ounces and thice brachmes.

Cotyle 4. Oxybapha one pound one ounce & an balfe.

Chus hath 12. Cotylas 02 thirteene pound. Amphora 4. Cotylas,02 54. pound.

Metretes 2. Amphoras 108. pound, as like wile the Dedomnus.

Pow let vs le the liquide measure of the Romaines, whych is all one with they? dzy, therfoze thep? Ligula Coclearu oz spone full hathe 240. graines or 3. drachmes in weight, whereby it farre surmounteth the Grecian sponefull

Cyathus 4. sponefuls, 02 960. graines. Acetabulum a Cyathus and an haife, of fire sponefols, 02 2 ounces and an balfe.

Quartarius 2. Acetabula 02 5. ounces. Hemina 2. Quartario 02 10.0unces. Sextarius 2.Heminas 02 20.0unces. Congius 6. Sextarios 02 10. pount.

Vrna 4. Congios 02 40. pound. Amphora 2. Vrnas 02 80. pound.

Culeus 20. Amphoras 02 1600, pound. After the Romaine franderd, so well in the daye as in the liquide measures. And thus muche of these in generall.

A Pow let be compare them with ourse let what proportion or oddes is to be had betwenc them.

Our sponefull hath a Deachme and Are graines and two fift partes of a graine after our flamoard of Weachmes, whereof one is alwayes the eyght part of an omice.

They? Cheme is of ours Drachmes 12 Ditt. grames. graines and - part of a graine.

Their Mystrum one Drachme and one

Concha fiue Dyachmes oz 32, graines oz 3. Willinges and peny halfe peny after five Billinges to the ounce.

Cyathus one cunce and epght graines. Oxybaphon two ounces and 16. graines. Quartarius foure ounces and 32 graines.

Cotyla epght ounces 64. grames of the quarters of a Dzachme and foure graines. Sextarius firetæne ounces, one Deachme

48.graines.

Choa 97. sunces one Deachme or epatt pounde Erop, one ounce one Deachme and 43.graines.

Metretes 1166, ounces and theé Deach mes, 62 97. pennde Trope two ounces and thre Drachmes, which is all one with 12. gallons za pint after our english measure.

Their rurall measures also being compared with ours, yelde thys proportion.

Mystrum hath seure Deachmes 4. graines Cyathus two ounces and lirtaine graines. Oxybapha 3.ounces 24.graines oz a quars ter of a pint and somewhat moze.

Chus twelue pounde one ounce 6 Dzach. mes and 32. graines: the pottels and odde mealure.

Amphora 47, pounde scauen ounces and an halfe and +8. graines which wanteth not full fine cunces of 6. gallons, after our Cuglith measures.

Metretes hath 97. pounde two ounces their Deachmes 16. graines of twelve gallons ? a pinte. 4c. that is, three gallons and a pint. graboue our kilderkin of bære.

Thaining thus proceeded in extent & comparison of the Grecian incalures with ours. let us do the like with those of the Ramaines and then our talke is verformed.

The Romaine sponful is exactly 3. Deach. mes englich.

The Crathus twelne Drachmes, that is, one ounce and an halfe.

Acetabulum two ounces # 2. Drachmes. Quartarms foure ounces, and 4. Deachmes Chaliff.

Hernina nine onnees of this quarters of a pinte.

Sextarius one pinte and an halfe. Conclus the quartes of 72, ounces. Vrnathie gallens of 24, pounde. Amphora 6. gallens 02 48. peunce.

Culcus 120.gallons, which is two hogges. heades of our anneient measure, saving 8. gallons:0; thic barrelles and akilderkin, fauing that there are 6. gallons over meas fure, whereby our account eremoeth that of the Romaines.

And thus much briefly of liquid measures. wherein pf I have bone moze long + tedi ous then theu peraduenture diddeft loke for at the first, yet the benefite gotten thereby thall, I hope, countervaile the travaile in reading of the same. And as I have dispate ched my handes in this forte of the liquide, now it relistes that I doe the lyke with the dzie measures, then thall that little Trea. tise have an ende, whereof I spake befoze t might otherwyse have perished hereafter (for me) yf it had not bene inferted here bupon this necessarie occasion.

Of the drie measures of Englande, and their comparison with others.

Cap. 25.

S befoze we lie in the mople, so ove all A our dzie measures ketch their oziginall from the sponefull sc. untill they come at the gallon: beyonde the which wie have the Pecke or farthendeale of a bushell (for that is our Englishe worde for a fourth part) of two gallons.

Halfe buthell of foure gallons.

Buthell of eyght gallons, of 64. pounde, Trope.

Strike of two Bulhelles of 128, pounde of 16. gallons.

Come rafoz oz coznocke offoure buthels 62 256. ponnoe or 32. gallons.

Quarter og feame of 8. Buffelles og 512. pounde o; 64. gallens.

E Way, or 6 quarters of 5 7 0 2. pounde of 384. gallons as by the rule of proportion is calle to be founde.

By these measures also we measure our Bustard lede, Lape lede, Carot rotes, falt, and fruite, notwithstanding that the filling of the Bulhell be diners, fith in Coine, falte, and ledes we frike with a rule, but in Ad pics & Rotes we poure them on by heapes. This is furthermore to be confidered, that although one wheate or barb be heavyer then an other, as the soyle is wette oz bzie, Barly comonly then Dtes. Rye then barly wheate then Rye. 4c. also in liquide wares. Dyle compared with wine, and both wyth honv, vet v measure framed after the afores lande weightes both meate them all moiffed rently fothat the quantitie of the frandards and not the qualitie of ware measured, is as wapes to be loked on. In deede it is founds by experience that a lyke measure, of topne-Dyle and hony being weighen togither, the Ople thalbe lighter by a ninth part then the

of the description of Britaine.

wine, and the hony heavyer then the wine almost by a thirde. Certes there is nothing that cometh never the weight of wine then the purell water, and pet one Wline is hear uver then an other as waters also are, of which the most grosse is ener moze & weighticit. And these thinges have not beine buknowne intymes pair also bits the Brecians: for weyghing they? Culeus of Dple, ft peyled but 1333. pound, 4 ouces, wheras that of Mine came buto 1 4 8.1. li. fine our ces fire Deachmes and foure Silquas, Mont of hony buto 2 2 2 2. pounde, two ounces; 5. Dachmes, one Scripkula. &c. whereof this maye suffice for an admonition to the reas per. Lowe let bs fæ those of the Grecians for my former purpole, whole

Cyathus hath tenne sponfulles, oz an ounce Endbaldus. and one Drachme.

Oxybaphon 15. sponfalles oz two ounces and two Drachmes.

Cotyle foure Oxybapha oz nine ounces. Sextarius 2. Cotylas 02 18. cunces.

Chenix. 3 Cotylas 02 27. ounces, so called bycause that quantitie sufficed to finde a man breade for an whole daye.

Medimnus 92 Metreces: 48. Chenices 93 et, is flay 108. pounde.

A Inlyke fort in Rurall measures their Myfrum hath 2. Confulles and an haife. Cyathus 4. Mystra, 02 fire sponfulles along Oxybaphon 4. Mystra 2. ounces 2. Datche Thagoras mes.

Cotyle foure Oxybapha, nyne ounces. Chenick 3. Cotylas 27.0unces. Semiduodecima Medymni 2. Chenicas 4. pourde 6, ounces.

Semisextarius 9. pounde.

tade of a

ग्री सः = १००

Beens

taftere.

therwise

thong

micuned

and the

e ha Ke.

Sextarius 18. pounde. Tertiarius 16. Chenicas 36. pombe.

Semimedyinnu 24. Chenicas 02 54. pourto; Medymnus 28. Chenicas 02 20 8 pound and these of the Grækes.

Pow hall those of the Romaines foliains in such order as in sueth. Cloclerium a sponefull 3. Drachmes and

mptites one Scriptula. Cyathus 4. sponefuls one ounce & an halle,

one Deachme one Scriptula. Here III Acetabulum a Cyathus & an halfe 2. our Rome of ces and foure Deachmes.

Hemina 0; Cotula foure Acetabula 0; tenne ounces.

Sextarius two Heminas 02 20.0unces. अ काराड Semodius epaint Sexuarios 13. pounde foure

Modius 16. Sextarios 26. pomite 8. denices. Thele aforelande mealures compared ale fo with our English have such proportion.

Cvathus as afoielapos, one ounce & eight graines. Englishe.

Cotyle, 6. ounces 48. graines English.

Chenix one pounde 6, ounces, one Deach me 64.graines English. Medymnus 72, pounde, to, ounces, 32.

grains English.

Their Rurall measures conferred . per to the state to with ours.

Chenix a quarte.

Soniduodecima a Bottle & 4. Deachm. Sémiféxtarius, a gallon and an onnce. Sextarius, two gallons and two ounces.

Tertiari, foure gallons & foure ounces. Semimedimnus 6, gallons & baife a pint.

Medymnus granly 13. gallons.

Whereby we see that their lyquide meafure is somewhat greater then the daye by two ounces and thee Deachmes. Powe it resteth y 3 do the like w the weightes of the Romaine day measures, after which I will grae out the weightes of Wenice as Augustinus Pantheus in his de rebus Voarchadumicis and other doe fet them downe.

Cyathus one ounce and an balfe. Semodius, 12. pounde Trop, that is, & galion and and alfe: ...

Modius 24. pound, that is, tipe gallons. . And maie's comember not at this prelend of their dive measure.

3 might bere adde other measures of the Debaues al foodbut I find fuch variety in the as maketh me rather to omit then publifie them in this treatize. And frost of all thepe Chor, which lignifieth an heape of graine, PChor. is not onely the full loade of a Camell, but allo contentelle 301 Modies as Epiphanius both let downe, notwithstanding that Bude hath 41. Medimmos The Lether also (wheref Lether. Ofce speaketh, saying, Mercede conduxi mihi Lethec horder. &c.) is al one with the Gomor Gomor. oz halfe Cor, and called Lether of lifting bp, because a yong man might stalely lift it bu to lave it boon his alle. Their Batos of Dyle, Batos. with Epiphanius halff, co. Sextarios, with Budee 27. The Modius of p Iues, 22. Sexuarios in the first, but in the Greatize of this later? only 16. Intyke lostothere is difference in: the Cab ve fourth part of the Modius. Alfo (1) Modius. & Mansis, 02 Medimnus, which after Epipha-Cab. nis hath 10. Modios, & Salanien of Conflant Mnalis. tinuan 5. Modios and that of Paphos and Si-

in turning ouer fuch old bokes as came but D.III.

cilia, onely 4-1 all which discozdances 3 am

not able to reconcile, especially being things

of fuch antiquitie, and therfore I give oppe

to speake any longer of them. Aurthermoze

The Thirde Booke

to my handes I finde also this note insuying 6. which

Charcte bath 4 graines Beny & Carettes. Antonomical a

Query grame of Batement a Beny in Cold but after Fraunce, Clenice, and fome oth -places, they have but fire Carettes in the grap, and 4. graines in the Carette, which obles growets by the difference of weighteg, for beyonde the fea they have 24. pence in the ounce, which is 4. pence moze in value, then the ounce English, after the olde account of pence. 13p these Carettes pearles and fromes are balued and folde, but not gold, which bath neverthelesse the name of Carettes in his Pois, but after an other proportion.

Of Weightes of Venice, also Augustinus Pantheus, faith thus.

Eximo is the 196.parte of a graine. Laraine conteineth 156.Eximos. Charattus 02 Siliqua 4 graines. Quartus 36. Carattes, or the olde guilden, Onnce 4. martes 144. Carattes: 1...) Marca 02 Bes 8. punices 02 11 52. Carattes, Marchus 16.0unces,02 2804. Carattes. Rubus 20. Marcas. Polh 4 b. Marchas, whereof let this fuffice, & for the lettying forth of the tuft proportion of weights and measures, Thopethat which is aiready spoken thall be prough. ា សិក្សា សិក នៃការបាន សម្រាស់ បើអាមេរិក ប្រជាពី ប្រជាពី សេក្សា សេក

al haue thought good to deliuer the names of the Archbyshops and Byshops of London, as they succeded since the Brytons were first conuerted into the faith.

in the property and took Occurre Archbishops :

Theon.	Theodwinus
Eluanus.	Theodredus.
Cadocus.	Hillarius, C. Carlo of
Oumus.	Guittelinus.
Conanus.	Vodinus, flaine by the
Palladius.	Saxons.
Stephanus.	*Theonus.
Ikutus.	

The Sie voide many yeares.

Augustus Monachus,

The Archebishop remouing his Sie to Cantorbury these Byshops fucceeded.

The Sie voyde a feafon.

	4 . 1
Wina.	Cernulphus.
Erkenwaldus.	Suithulphus.
Waldherus.	Eaditanus.
Iugaldus.	Wulfinus.
Egulphus.	
Wigotus.	Elstanus.
Eadbricus.	Brithelmus.
Edgarus.	Dunstanus.
Kiniwalchus.	Theodoricus.
Eadbaldus.	Alwijnus.
Eadbertus.	Elswoldus.
Oswinus.	Robertus.
Ethelmothus.	Wilhelmus.
Ceadbertus.	Hugo.
	5 ·

The Sie voide 11. yeares.

Mauricius.	Michaell.
Richardus Beaumish.	Simon.
Gilbertus.	Robertus.
	Thomas.
Richardis: 15.5 : ::	Richardus
Gilbertus.	Thomas Sanaoine
Richardus.	Thomas Sanacine. Wilhelmus. Wilhelmus warham?
Wilhelmus:	Withelmus warham?
Eustathius.	Wilhelmus Barnes.
	Richardus fiez lames
Fulco.	Cuthbertus Tunstalt:
Henricus.	Johanes Stokelley
Richardus.	Edmundus Boner
Radulphus.	Nicholas Ridley
Gilbertus.	Edmonde Boner
Richardus Biutworth	. gaine.
Stephanus.	Edmond Grindall.
Richardus.	Eadwijn Sander
Radulphus Baldoc.	Elmer. is intent
7	tion of the state

Here followeth the principall Faires 199 kept in Englande.

Faires in Ianuary.

Thefirt day being Ewelfe day, at Salit I burp. The 25. being S. Paules day, at Billowe, at Cranelende, at Churchinglin at Porthalerto in Porkethire, where is kept a faire emery wednelday from Chilimale bntill Itme.

3.20

Favres in February.

Be first day at Bromley: The fecond at Linne, at Bath, at Paidfone, at Bics beilworth, at Buoworth. The 14.at Feuerham. On Ahlwednesday at Lichfielde, at Cammonth, at Royllon , at Ercelfer, at A. bington, at Ciceter. The 24 at Benley bpon Thames, at Tewkelbury.

Fayres in March.

Of f. Georges daye, at Stamforde, and at Suddury. The 13. day at Wie, at the Mount, and at Boomin in Comewall. The s. Sunday in Lent; at Granthameat Salif. bury. On Monday before our Lavy dave in Lent, at Milbich, at Bendale, Denbigh in Males. On Palmelundaye euen, at Pum nhiet. Dn Balmimdap, at Wiczeffer. The 20. day at Durham. On our Ladpe daye in Lent at Porthamton, at Daloen, at great Chart, at pewcastell. And all the Ladge paies at Huntington.

Fayres in Aprill.

The 5. day at Walingtows. The 7. at Darbye. The 9. at Bicklestwathe, at Bilingworth. Dn monday after, at Euglia in Wozceffer thire. On Liveloav in Caffer weke, at Boathflete, at Rochfold, at Bifchin. The thirde Sumday after Caffer, at Louth. The 22. at Stabford. on S. Bediges dap, at Charing, at Ipfivich, at Amt. bill, at Himingham, at Bilfozde, at 13. Pombes in Cornewall . On faint Parkes day at Darby, at Dunmowin Effer. The 26.at Tenderden in Bent.

Fayres in May. Of Pay daye at Rippon, af Perin in Cornewall, at Dieffice in Males, at Lerficlo in Suffolhe, at Stow golo , at Rene. ding, at Leicelfer, at Chenffoto, at Pailtone at Brickchill, at Blackebotte, at Cogficon. The 3. at Bramparde, at Deinfigham, at. Plitow. The 7. at Beuerley, at Peinton, at-Orfoide. On Ascention day at Pewcalfell, at Berne, at Baimechame, at S. Cdes, at Bulhop Stratforde, at Wileham, at Dide. wiche, at Stopfozoe, at Chappell Frith. On Whiten enen, at Skipton oppon Crauen. On Whiliunday, at Michell, at Gribby, and

euerp wedneldap forfnight at Bingston bpo Thames at Ratefoale at Birby Stephin in Elelimerlande. On munday in Illhitiume weke, at Warington, at Creeker, at Bad. forbe, at Abgate, at Burton, at Salforth, at Whitechurch, at Cokermouth, at Appelby, at Wicklesworth, on Tewsday on Withissun, where, at Lewie, at Kochford, at Cantorbus that Derielkithe, at Berith. Dn wednes dav in Wahitlun weke at Sandbarre . On Trinitie fundaviat Bendall, and at Kowell, On thurlday after Trinitic lunday, at 10266 cote, at Stapforde, at S. Annes, at Bembus ry, at Couentry, at S. Edes, at Bilhoppe Stofforde, at Rolle. The 9. at Locheller, at Dintstable. The 27. day at Lenham. The 29.at Crambzoke.

· Fayres in June.

The 9.day at Payoclione. The 11. at D. I kingham, at Pewbozowgh, at Parfield at Wolfe. The 23. at Shewelburp, at Saint Albons. The 24. day at Botham, at Bedel. at Strackfocke, at f. Annes, at Wakefield, at Colchester, at Reading, at Bedforde, at Barnewell, at Wollerhampton, at Crambiwie, at Glocefter, at Lincolne, at Peters bezoilghat Windloze, at Hardone, at Lane cafter, at Westchester, at Wallsfare, at Athe borne. The 27. at Holkeltone. The 28. at Detcome, at S. Bombes. The 29. at Woods hurlf, at Warlebozough, at Polletworth, at Mofferhampton, at Peterfictor, at Lempi Her, at Bubbary, at Gargraungt, at 15,000

Fayres in July complete the first the factor of the factor

कार्य अन्तर १९ क्ष्मिके १९ १८ क्षेत्र, युक्त क्रांक्षिक किर्या

The 2. at Congreton, at Anton bimer Line. The 11. at Barrney, e at Lto. The 15. at Pichbacke. The 17. at Willichecombe. The 20. at Arbridge at Catelby at Bolton The 22. at Parlebozough, at Minchelter, at Colchester at Tethury, at 18210genozib, at Chiberali, at Poziosche in Cheinire, at Chefwike at Battelffelde, at Bikelwoath. The 24 at Brittowe, at Doner, at Chilliam, at Daiby at Ipfiotch, at Porthanton, at Buder in Stattozofhire, at S. James befoe London, at Reading, at Louth, at Palinel bury at Browneley at Chicheffer, at Liver. pole, at Airergam, at Ranenglatte in the Porty. The 27 . at Canterbury at Posham at Richmonde in the Posth, at Warington, at Chappelt Frith.

Fayres in August.

The art day at Ercetter, at Fenertham I at Dunftable, at S. Coes , at Bedfozd, at Portham Church, at Willich, at Dorke, at Rumney, at Dewton, at Pelande. Ther. at Maltham, at Blackemeze, at Bunger. force at 15edforde, at Stroydes, at Farnam at Saint Laurence by 1300min, at Walton, at Croily, at Seodell, at pewe Braineford. Cheig.at Dunmow, at Carleile, at Preffu at Makefielde y two Lady dates. Dn Bartholomew day at London, at Beggers buthe befice Ape, at Teinkelbury, at Sudbury, at Upe,at Bantwiche,at pagets, at Bromly. at Pozwiche, at Pozthalerton, at Douer, at the Sundare after Bartholomewe dage at Sandbiche. The 27. at Alhfoide.

Favres in September.

The first daye at S. Oiles at the Buthe. I On our Lady day, at Wakcheide, at Sturbeidge, in Southwarke at London, at Smoe, at Recolner, at Gifbzonghe both the Lady daics, at Partneye. The thie Ladye daies, at Wlackbozne, at Cilvozne in Dozke. fbire, at Chalton, at Atcester. On Holy Lode day, at Richmonde in Pozkethire, at Ripond a hogic faire, at Penhad, at Berles lepat Waltham Abbay, at Wotten bnder hedge, at Smalding, at Chesterfield, at De. bigh in Wales. On Saint Pathies day at Barlebornugh, at Beoforde, at Croidon, at Polocn in Polocrnes, at faint Comondibus rp, at Malton, at laint Jues, at Shewelbus rp,at Lancha, at Wittnall, at Sittingbozne, at Bainetry, at Batherine bil beade Oil tozde, at Doner, at Caliric. The 29. Day bes ing Michaelmas daye, at Canto; bury, at Lancafter, at Blackeborne, at Wellcheffer at Cokermouth, at alhborne, at Haoley, at Maiden at horse faire at Way hill, at Rew burp, at Leicelfer.

Fayres in October.

The fourth day at Michell. The 6.day at Saint Faithes beside Admiche, at Maidelione. The 8. at Werbozough, at Warmorde, at Bythop Stotforde. Dn Saint Cowardes day at Holfton, at Gravelende, at EAmologe, at Warchfield, at Colchester. Dn Saint Lukes dave at Clp, at Willie, at Upanc, at Chirly at Bridgenorth, at Stanton, at Charing, at Burton boon Trent, at Charleton, at Wigan, at Frilwides in Dr. forder at Trivale, at Widlewicke, at Wolt in Walcs. The 21. day at Saffron Waldon, at

Pewemarket, at Hertforde, at Ciceffer, at Stokelley. The 23. at Pacifon, at Bikells worth, at Ritchoale, at whitechurch. Dnall Sainces euen at Wakchelde, at Kithen.

Fayres in Nouember.

The lecond, at Blechingly, at Kingsfone 1 at Parfielde. The 6.day, at Pempozte ponde, at Stanley, at Aregnep, at Salfozd. at Lessone. The 10. at Leuton. The 11. at Warlebozough, at Douer. The 13. at Saint Comondes bury, at Gilforde. The 17. day at Low at Hide. The 19. at Horham . Dn D. Comondes daye, at Bythe, at IngerCone. The 23. day at Sandwiche. Dn Saint Ani drewes day at Colingbozough, at Rochel ter, at Peterfield, at Paidenhead, at Bewd lep, at Marington in Lancachire, at Bed. forde in Porkethire, at Bleffrie in Wales.

Fayeres in December.

A Saint Picholas even at Pluckeley.
On Saint Picholas day, at Spalding, at Erceffer, and Sinocke, at Arnedale, and at Aosthwiche in Chelhire. The 7. day at Sandhurff. The egght day being the Conception of our Lady, at Clitherall in Lancahire, at Walpas in Chechire. The 29. day at Canterbury, and at Salisbury.

■ How a man may lourney

from any notable towne in England, to the Citie of London, or from London to any notable towne in the Realme.

> The way from Walfingham to London.

Rom Wallingham to Pickes
nam ry.mile
from Pickenam to Brandontes From Brandonfery to Decomarket r.mile From Pewmarket to Babram r.mile From Babyam to Barkeway rr.mils: From Barkeway to Puchzich by.mile. From Puchzich to Ware b.mile. From Ware to Waltham biij.milen From Waltham to London ru.mile

The way from Barwike to Yorke, and fo to London.

Kom Barwike to Belfozde rij.mae From Belfozde to Anwike ry.mile From of the description of Britaine

From Intolke to Mozpit rii.mile g rom Poppit to Pewcastell rij.mile From soweadell to Durham rii.mile From Durbam to Darington riii.mile grem Daringson to Porthalerto ring, mile From Porthalerton to Coplife bij.mile From Zoplife to Poske rbj.mile. From Poske to Ladcaster viy.mile grom Sabcaffer to Wantbaloge ty.mile From Menthatoge to Dancaller big.mile from Dancaffer to Tutfozde rbitj.mile From Luctoide to Pewarke r.mile From Acwarke to Grantham r.mile From Grantham to Stanforde rvi.mile From Stanforde to Stilton rti.mile From Stilton to Guntington ir.mile From Dunting to Roilfon rv.mile From Reiden to Ware ru.mile bitj .mile From Mare to Waltham From Waltham to London rtj.mile

The way from Carnaruan to Chefter and fo to London.

Firm Carnaruan to Conway rriff.mile from Conway to Denbigh rifimile From Denbigh to Flint. ry.mile r.mile from Flint to Cheffer 👫 From Chester to Wiche riiif.mile From Wiche to Stone. rv.mile From Stone to Lichfield rvi.mile From Lichfielde to Colfill rti.mile from Colfill to Coventry biti.mile And fo from Coventry to London, as heres after followeth.

The wave from Cokermouth to Lancafter, and fo to London.

Cliem Cokermouth to Hiswike bi.mile I from kilwike to Grocener big.mile from Grecener to Bendale riiti.mile From Rendale to Burton bu.mile From Burton to Lancaffer biiti.mile from Lancaster to Pzeston rr.mile From Presson to Wigam? riin.mile From Eligam to Warington - rr.mile From Clarington to Pewcastell rr.mile From Deweatfell to Lichtield a gr.mile From Lichfield to Couentrie sinu u From Couentry to Daintrie riiti.mile From Daintrie to Docester? From Coccster to Stonistratsozd bi.mile From Stonifratforde to Bzichill bij.mile From Brichill to Dunftable bu.mile From Dunffable to Saint Albons gr.mite From Saint Albons to Barnet r.mile From Barnetto London r.mile

¶The wave from Yarmouth to Colchester, and so to London.

Kom Parmouth to Becclis bitf.mile I from Becclis to Blybour by.mile From Blybour to Snapbzydge viif.mile From Snaphzioge to Mobblioge biff.mil From Woodzidge to Ipsivich v.msle From Ipswich to Colchester rij.mile From Colchester to Castfozde viti.mile From Califorde to Chelmelforde r.mile From Chelmessozd to Beentwod r.mile From Beentwood to London rv.mile

The way from Douer to London.

Kom Douer to Cantozbury rif.mile from Catozbury to Sittingbozne rif.m. From Sittingbozne to Kochester bigimile From Rochelter to Gravelende v.mile From Grauelende to Datfozde vi.mile From Datforde to London rij.mile

The way from Saint Burien in Cornewall to London.

Trom Saint Burien to the Bount rr.mile I from the Mount to Thurp ru.mile From Salif Thurp to Bodman rr.mile From Booman to Launstone rr_mile From Launstone to Dcomton rv.mile From Desinton to Crokehoznewell r.mile From Crokeboznewell to Extesfer r.mile From Excesser to Honiton ry.mile From Boniton to Chard r.mile From Chard to Crokehozne bij.mile From Crokehozne to Shirbozne r.mile From Shirborne to Shafifburpr.mile From Shafelbury to Salisbury roits.mile From Salifbury to Andenox ro.mile From Andeuoz to Balinglocke rbij.mile From Ballingfocke to Bartfozo biy.mile From Battlozo to Backot bitt.mile From Bagibot to Stanes biti.mile From Stancs to London rb.mile तीमस्य कार्यक्षित्रीक्षित्री The tray from Bristowe to

anger of the fill of London whitee

From Particle to Chipnam r.mile From Chipnam to Warlebozough rb.mile Fro Mairbozonghto Dungertozo biy.mile From Hungerfoed to Pewbury btf.mile From Dewbury to Reading rb.mile From Keabing to Paidenbead r.mile From

The way from Saint Dauids to London.

Thom Saint Davids to Arfold	rr.mile
From Baint Davids to Arford From Arforde to Carmarden	r.mtle
From Carmarden to Pewton	r.mile
From Pewton to Lanbury	r.míle
From Lanbury to Becknocke	rbj.mile
From Brecknocke to Pap	r.mile
From Day to Darfozo	riiti.mile
From Harfoed to Kolo	ir.mile
From Roso to Gloceffer	ry.mile
From Sloceller to Ciceller	rb.mile
From Cicelter to Farington	rbj.mile
From Farington to Habington	by.mile
from ihabington to Dozcheffer	by.mile
From Dorchelter to Benlay	rij.mile
From Penlay to Payoenhead	vij.mile
From Paydenhead to Colbzoke	by.mile
From Tolbzoke to London	rb.mile

¶Of thorowfarres. From Douer to Cambridge.

From Doner to Cantozbury. 12 myle.
From Cantozbury to Koschester. 20 ms.
From Koschester to Grenesende. 5. msle.
Fro Crancsende ouer Thames, to Hozne.
bon. 4.msles.
From Hoznedon to Chelmessop. 12.msle.
From Chelmessop to Dunmow. 10.msle.
From Dunmowe, to Tharsted. 5.msles.
From Charsted to Kadwinter. 3.msles.
From Kadwinter to Linton. 5.msles.
From Linton to Habzenham. 3.msles.
From Badzenham to Cambzidge. 4.msle.

From Cantorbury to Oxforde.

From Eaccansseld to Eaccansseld.

From Eaccansseld to Eaccansseld.

From Eaccansseld to Eaccansseld.

From Eaccansseld to Eaccansseld.

From Eaccansseld to East Wickhä.

From Eaccansseld to Editor.

From Etocking church to Ebetistord.

From Etocking church to Ebetistord.

From Etocking church to Ebetistord.

From Editsseld to Whatley.

From Whatley to Orforde.

4.mile.

From London to Cambridge.

Firom Comondton to Waltham. 6.mile.

From Waltham to Poddeloon.
From Poddeloon to Ware.
From Ware to Pulcherchurch.
From Pulchurchurch to Barkewate. 7.mi.
From Barkeway to Fulmere.
From Fulmere to Cambridge.
6.mile.

Or thus better waye.
From London to Hoddesdon.
From Hoddesdon to Hadham.
From Hadham to Saffron Walden.12.mi.
Fro Saffron walden to Cambridge. 10.ms.

Tegnald Wolfes his Annotations.

From Barwijc to Edenborowe.

From Chirneside to Coldingham. 3.ms.
From Coldingham Pinketon.
From Pinketon to Dunbarre.
From Dunbarre to Linton.
From Linton to Haddington.
From Haddington to Seaton.
From Seaton to Aberlady of Puskelborow.
From thence to Edenborow

8.mile.

From Edenborow to Barwijc another waye.

From Dalketh to Pewe Battell and Lander.

From Lander to Arfyldon.

From Arfyldon to Dzyburg.

From Dzyburg to Caryton.

From Caryton to Barwijc.

14.mile.

From Edenborow to Dunbrittaine weilwarde.

From Edenbozow to Kirkeliston. 6.mile.
From Kirkeliston to Lithco. 6.mile.
Fro Lithco to Farekirke over Fozth. 6.mi.
From thence to Strivelin vpo Fozth. 6.mi.
From Strivelin to Dunbzittaine. 24.mi.

From Striuelin to Kinghome Eastwarde.

From Downe to Campskenell. 3.mile. Fro Campskenel to Alwey vpo forth. 4.m. From Alwey to Culrose on Fifte. 10.mile. From

of the description of Britaine.

From Culrose to Dunfermelin. 2.mile. From Dunfermelin to Eucrkennin. 2.mi. Fro Cuerkennin to Aberdoze on forth. 3.mi. Fro Aberdoze to Linghozne byon forth. 3.mi.

From Kinghorne to Taymouth.

From Dislarde to Dislard in Fisse. 3.m. From Dislarde to Cowper. 8.mile. From Cowper to D. Andrewes. 14.mse. From D. Andrewes to the Laymouth. 6.ms.

From Taymouth to Stockeforde.

From Laymouth to Balmerinoth Abstrom thence to Londozes Abbay. 4.mile. From Londozes to (. Johns Towns. 12.mi. From Londozes to Schone 5.mile. From thence to Abernithy, where y Erne runneth into the Tay. 15.mile. From Dunde to Arbzoth & Puros. 24.mil. From Dunde to Arbzoth & Puros. 24.mil. From Huros to Aberden 20.mile. From thence to the water of Dokey. 20.mi. From thence to Stockefozd in Koile, and so to the Pelle of Paben, a famous point on the well side.

From Carleil to Whiteherne wellwarde.

From Carless over the Ferry against Licokyrke.

from Hunfræste the ferry of Cre. 40.m.
from Hunfræste the ferry of Cre. 40.m.
from thence to Alygian.
from thence to Alygian.
12.mile.

Aitherto of the commo wayes of England and Scotland, where but I will adjoyne hold thosowfares afcribed to Antoninus, to the end hy their conferece the diligent reader may have farder confideration of his lame then my legiure well permitte me: In letting foothallo thereof, have noted such divertitie of reading, as both happened in the fight of such written and printed copies, as house were in time.

Iter Britanniarum

A GESSORIACO.

Le Gallis Risupis in portu Britanniarum sadia

numero. CCCCL.

A LIMITE, ID EST A VALLO Prætorio víque M.P. CLVI. sic: A Bramenio Corstopitum. M.P. x x. Vindomera M. P. VIIII. Viconia M.P. XVIIII. Vinouia Vinouiam.

Cataractoni M. P. XXII.

Isurium M. P. XXIII.

Eburacum legio, VI. Victrix M.P. XVIX.

Deruentione M.P. VII.

Delgouitia M. P. XIII.

Prætorio M.P. XXV.

Catologie.

Portum Ritupis M. P. CCC. LXXXI. 491. fic.

Ablato Bulgio * castra exploratorum M. P. âlias à Blato. Lugu-vallo * M.P. x II. alias à Lugu-valio. Cairlest. Voreda M. P. X I I I I. Brouonacis* M. P. XIII. Branoniacie. Verteris M. P. XX. 13. Lauatris M. P. XIIII. Casurractonium. Cataractone* M.P. XVI. Iforiam. Isuriam * M. P. XXIIII. Eburacum * M. P. X V I I I. Eboracum. Calcaria * M.P. VIIII. Cacaria. Camboduno M. P. X X. Mammuncio * M. P. XVIII. Manucio Condate M.P. XVIII. Deualegio.xx111.C1.M.P.xx. Bouio * M. P. X. Mediolano M. P. X X. Rutunio M.P. XII. Viroconium. Vrio Conio * M.P. XI. Vxacona M.p. x I. Penno-Crucio M. P. X I I. Etoceto M. P. X I I. Mandues Sedo M.P. XVI. Venonis M. P. X I I. Bennauenta* M.P.XVII. Banna venta. Lactorodo * M. P. XII. Lattodoro. Maginto * M. P. XVII. 12. Magionineum. Duro-Cobriuis M.P. x 11. Dunstable. \$.Albanes. Vero-Lamio M.P.XII. Sullomacis * M.P.IX. Warnet. Londinio. London. Longidinio M. P. XII. Nouiomago M. P. X. Vagniacis m. p. xviij. Durobrouis m.p.ix. Duroprouss. Durolcuo M. p. xvj. 13. Duror-Verno * m. p. xij. Drouerno Duronerno.

ITEM A LONDINIO ad portum Dubris M.P.LVI.66.fic: abobrus * m. p. xxvij. Durobronis Durobrine.

Ad portum Ritupis m. p. xij. Duraruenno Daruerno.

Dubobrus m. p. xxvij.

Durobronis Durob

Portum Lemanis M. P.L. XVIII. Sic.: Durobrius m. p. xxvij. Duraruenno m. p. xv. 25. Ad portum Lemanis m. p. xvj.

ITEM A LONDINIO Lugu-Valio ad Vallú m.p. c c c c x 1 1 1 1. sic: Czsaromago m. p. xxviij. Colonia m. p. xxiij. Villa Faustini m. p. xxxv. 25. Icianos m. p. xxiij. Camborico m. p. xxxv. Duroliponte m. p. xxv. Durobriuas m. p. xxxv. Gausennis m. p. xxx. Lindo m. p. xxvi. Segeloci. m. p. xiiij.

Dane

The thirde Booke

Dano m.p.xx). Logetium. Lege-Olio * m. p. xvj. Liberaco in. p. xxj. Isurium Brigantian Rubrigantum' m.p. xvj. Cataractoni m.p. xxinj. Leuarrix. Lenaters * mip.xviij. Verteits m.p. xiiij. Brocouo * m. p. xx. Lugu-Vallo m.p. xxv. 22.

ITEM A LONDINIO Lindo M. P. CLVI. sic:

Verolami m.p.xxj. Duro Cobrius m. p. xij. Magiouinio * m. p. xij. Magis. Lactodoro m. p. xvj. (Isama vatia. Isanna Vantia * m. p. xij. Usanna varia Tripontio m.p. xij. Venonis m.p.ix. Ratas m. p. xij. Verometo m.p. xiij. Margi-duno m. p.xij. Pons Aclis. Ad Pontem * m.p. vij. Croco Calana * m. p. vij. Lindo m. p. xij.

ITEM A REGNO Londinio M.P.CXVI.96.fic:

Clausentum m. p. xx. Venta Belgarum m.p.x. Galleua * Atrebatum m.p.xxi. Pontibus m. p. xxij. Londmio m. p. xxij

ITEM AB EBVRACO.

Londinium m.p.ccxxvij.sic: Lagecio m. p.xxi. Dano m. p. xvj. Segoloco. OH Ageloco * m. p. xxj. Lindo m. p. xiiij. Crococalano m. p. xiiif. Margi-duno m.p.xiiij. Verometo. Vernemeto * m. p. xij. Ratis m.p. xij. Vennonis m.p.xi. Bannauanto m.p. xix. Magio Vinio m.p. xxviij. Durocobrius m. p. xij. Verolamo m.p. xii. Londinio m. p. xxj.

ITEM A VENTA ICINORVM.

Londinio. m. p. exxviij sic Sitomago in. p. xxxj. Combretouio * m. p. xxij. Ad Ansam m. p. xv. Camoloduno m.p.vj. Canonio m. p. ix. Carlaromago m. p. xij. Durolito in. p. xvj. Londinio m. p. xv.

ITEM A GLAMOVENTA Mediaolano m. p. cl.sic:

Galaua m. p. xviij Aluma * Aliona Alione. Alone * m.p. xij*

Galacum * m. p. xix. Galacum Brignasian. Bremetonaci m. p. xxvij. Cocci om . p. xx. Maticunio * fit. p. xviij. Mammucio vel Manucio, Condate m. p. xviij. Mediolano m. p. xix.

ITEM A SEGONTIO. Deuam mp. lxxiiij sic:

Canonio m.p. xxiiij. Varis m.p. xix. Dena th. p. xxxij.

ITEM A CALEVA alias MVRIDONO

alias Viroconiorum. Per viroconisan. Vindonu *m. p.xv. Venta Belgarum m. p. xxj. Brige * m. p.xj. Soruioduni. m. p. ix. Vindogladia m.p.xiij. 15. Durnouaria m. p. viij. Muriduno m.p.xxxvj. Scadum Nunniorum* m.p.xv. 12. Ucabun Leucaro m. p. xv. Bomio m. p. xv. Nido m. p. xy. Mcelegua Augusti* m. p. xiiii. Burrio m.p.ix. Gobannio m. p.xii. Magnis m.p.xxii. Brauinio * m. p. xxiiii. Viriconio m.p.xxvii.

ITEM AB ISCA Calleua m.p.cix.fic:

Burrio m.p. ix. Blestio m.p.xi. Ariconio m. p. xi. Cleuo m.p. xv. Durocornouio m. p. xiiii. Spinis m.p.xv. Calleua m. p. xv.

ITEM ALIOITINERA ab Isca Calleua m.p.c111.fic;

Venta Silurum m. p. ix. Abone m.p.ix. Traicflus m. p.ix. Aquis Solis m. p. vi. Verlucione m. p. xv. Cunetione m. p. xx. Spinis m. p. xv. Calleua m.p. xv.

ITEM A CALLEVA Iscadum Nunniorum m. p. CXXXVI.fic:

Vindomi m.p. xv. Venta Belgarum m.p.xx 1. Brige m.p.xi. Sorbiodoni m. p. viii. Vindocladia m. p.xii. Durnonouaria* m. p. viiii. Diamourie. Moriduno m.p.xxxvi. Iscadum Nunniorum m. p. xv.

FINIS.

THE HISTORIE

of Englande.



HAT manner of people bid first inhabite this our coutrey Inerally & of longest Continuaunce bene mowne among all nations by y name of Britaine, as yet

it is not certainly knowne: neither can it be des cided from whence the first inhabitantes thereof came, by reason of such dinersitie in indocements as have rifen amongst the learned in this behalfe. But lith the originall in maner of all nations is 20 poubtful, and even the same for the more parte for the worke fabulous (that always excepted which we fynde in the holy scriptures) I withe not any man to leane to that which figall be heere let downe, as to an infallible touth, lith I do but only thewe o= ther mennes coniedures, grounded neverthelelle hopon likely reasons (concerning that matter Whether Bri wherof there is now left but little other certapn= sayn vvere an tie, og rather none at all. To fetche therfoge the matter from the furthelt, and to to stretch it for= 30 ward, it senisth by the report of Dominicus Ma Guer.com- rius Piger, o in the beginning whe God framed ment. lib.: the worlde and divided the waters aparte from the earth, this Ille was then a parcel of the con= No glands at tinent, 3 ionned without any separation of sea to fone colecture. the mayne lande. But this opinion as al other the luke uncertagnties. A leave to be decided of the learned: Howbeit for the first inhabitation of this Ide with people, I have thought good to let down in part what may be gathered out of such 40 writers as have touched that mater, & may from to give some light buto the knowledge thereof.

fyilt therfore John Bale our countrepman, the Fuglishe who in his tyme greatly tranapled in the learche of suche antiquities, bothe probably contesture, that this lande was inhabited and replenished with people long before the floud at that tyme in the which the generation of mankinde (as Moy= les writeth) began to multiplie bpon the bniuer= fall face of the earth: and therefore it followeth, that as well this land was inhabited with people long before the dayes of Poc, as any the other countreys and partes of the worlde belive.

But when they had once forlake the ordinances appointed them by God, and betaken them to new ways invented of themselves, such losenesse oflyfe enlued enerywhere, as brought bpon them the great veluge & viium fall floud, in the whiche

perilbed as well the inhabitants of thele quarters as the relique of the race of mankings generally dispersed in energ other part of the whole world, which hathmost ge= 10 saving only Poe & his familie, who by the pro= uidence and pleasure of almightie God, was preferued from the race of those waters, to recontinue and repaire the newe generation of manne bpon the earth.

Noe.



After the floud (as Innius of Uiter= bo recordeth) & reason super. 4. lib. allo enfozceth , Poe Berof. de anwas the only Monark tiquit.li.1. of althe world, and as the same Annius ga-Sthereth by the accounte Annius ve Hot Movies in the. 100. Supra.

Doe devided the earth among his three fons: alligning to the pollelli= on of his elvelt some, all that portion of lande, which nowe is knowne by the name of ASIA, and to his fecond somme Chant, he appointed all that part of the world which now is called Affries. Unto his thirde sonne Japhet, was allotted all Europe, with all the Ales thereto belongyng, wherin among other was conteined this our Fle of Britagn, with the other ples therto belonging.

Iaphet.

This Japhet third fon of Poe, who is of fome called Ja= petus, and of o= ther. Atlas Mau rus (bycause bee departed this life in Mau ritania) was the firste as Bodinus affy2 = Iohafenes Bo.

meth by the authoritie and tolent of the Hebrue hist. cogn. Greke & latin writers) that propled the contreps? o of Europe, which afterward he devided among his connes: of the which Tubal (as Tarapha af- Franciscus firmeth)obteined the kingdom of Spain. Bomet: Tarapha, had dominion over the Italians, and as Berolus: and divers other authors agree, Saniothes was the founder of the kingdom of Critica, which co. trined in it; as Bale witnesseth) a great parte of Europe, but specially those coutreps, which now are knowne by p names of Gallia & Britannia.

Britavn inha-

Gen 2.

cen.

Le migr.

Thus was this Ilande inhabited and peopled within, 200, percs after the floud by the children bited shorely after the floude of Japhet the some of Poe: and this is not on= ly proued by Annius, writing bpo Berolus, but also confirmed by Moyles in the scripture, where he writeth, that of the offpring of Japhet, the yles of the Gentils (wherof Britagn is one) were forted into regions in the tyme of Phaleg, the son of Hibr, who was born at the tyme of the vivilion The everdes in Arabia & Chaldaa post linguarum dinisionem of Theophilus aucti Omultiplicati paulatim sunt: hinc quidam cherche, who dam abierunt versus Orientem, quidam concessere ad partes maioris continentis, aly porrò profecti sunt ad Septentrionem sedes quasituri, nec prius desserunt terra vbig occupare, qua esta Britanos in Arctois climatibus accefferit. oc. engliffed thus. VVhen at the first there were not many men in deuision of tongs, they began somwhat better to increase & multiplie, by which occasion some of them went toward the east, & some toward the parties of the great mayn land: Diuers went also northwards to seeke them dwellyng places, neyther stayed they to replenishe the earth as they went, til they came vnto the yles of Britain, lying

> These things considered, Gildas the Bziton had great reason to think that this countrey had 20 bin inhabited from the beginning: and Polydoze Tlerail was with no leffe collocration hereby in= forced to cofesse that the Ile of Britagne had re= ceived inhabitauntes forthwith after the floud.

under the north pole. &c. Hitherto Theophilus.

Samothes.

Amothes & 6.begotte Oson of Japhet called by Moyles Melech, by others Dis, recepued for his portion,) according 40 to the reporte of Molf= gangus Lazius, all the countrey lying betwene the river of Rhepn & the Prienian mountarns, where hee founded the

kingdome of Celtica oner his people called Celea. Wilhich name Bale affirmeth to haue bin inviffront to the inhabitants both of the countrey of Culta, and the Ale of Britain, and that he plan= 50 ted colonies of me broght forth of the east parts) Intiliber in either of them, frest in the marne land, a after in the Fland. He is reported by Berolus to have I de foiet. excelled al men of that age in lerning and know= triticent. 1. ledge: and also is thought by Bale to have int= parted the same among his people, namely the Celar comen. understanding of the sunder courses of the star= res, the order of inferiour things, with many o= ther matters incident to the morall and politike

governement of mans life: 4 to have delivered the fante in the Phanician letters : out of whiche the In epithet. Grekes (accozoing to the opinion of Archilochus) temp. denifed & derined the greke charefters in somuche De equine, that Ecnophon & Josephus do constantly report Contra 13. (although Diogenes Laertius be against it that pionem. both the Grekes and office nations recepued their letters and lerning first from these countreps. Df this king and his lerning, arole a let of Phi-Theophilus episcop. Antiopiscop. Antiochi. 2d Antol.
lib.2.

of languages. Herebyon Theophilus hath these io losophers, saith Annius, siest in Britain, faster
in Gallia, the whiche of his name were called salib. 2.

of languages. Herebyon Theophilus hath these in Gallia, the whiche of his name were called salib. 2. mocher. They, as Aristotle & Secion waite, were successibility, passing tkilful both in the law of god & man: and for that cause excedingly given to religion, espe= cially the inhabitants of this yle of Britain, in fo much that the whole nation did not only take the Scripe. Brit. name of the, but the pland it selfe, as Bale & doc= cent.L tot Cap agree, came to be called samothea, which De ant. Can, was the firste peculiar name that ever it had, and cent. lih. 1. Arabia & Chaldea, it came to passe, that after the 20 by the which it was especially known: before the Samother. arrivall of Albion.

Magus.



Magus ý son of Sæmothes, after ý deth of his father was the le= cond king of Celtica, bp who (as Berolus wi= Lib.s. teth) there were manye townes builded among the Celtes, which by the witnesse of Annius, dpd Annimin bear the addition of their commen. su fouder Magus: of which per eundem

townes divers are to be found in Ptolomie: and Goer. Antoninus a painful furuepoz of the world & fer= ther of cities, maketh mencion of.4. of them here in Britain, Sitomagus, Peomagus, Piomaqus, and Pouiomagus. Peomagus, sir Thomas Eliot writeth to have stode where the citie of Chester nowe standeth: & Pioniagus Beorge Lilly placeth where the towns of Buckinghais now remaining: belive this, both Bale to highly comeno o forlaid Magus, for his lerning renoumed ouer al the world, i he wold haue i Perlias s other nations of the fouth & west partes, to be rine the name of their dinines called Magi from him. In dede Rauisius Textor & fir John Prife affirme, of in the days of Plinie, the Britons wer fo expert in arte Magike, & they might be thought to have firste delivered the same to the Persians. Withat the name of Magin importeth, cof what De dini.lin profession & Magi were, Tulli declareth at large, De faftilis and Mantuan in brief, after this maner: Ille penes Perfas Magus eft qui sidera norit,

Qui sciat herbarum vices cultumin deorum, Persepolifacit ista Magos prudentia triplem! The Persians terine him Magus, that the course of

starres doth knowe, The power of herbes and worthip due to god that min both owe

H.F.

Sarron.

By threefolde knowledge, thus the mome of Migus then doth growe.

Sarron.



Arron the third king Sof & Celtes, succeded hys father Magus in Bouernemente of the countrie of Ballia, and the Alle Samothea, wherein (as Wosseure toed certaitioublike pla= ces for them that profelled learning, whiche

(Berofus affirmeth) to be done to the intente to restrapne the wilfull outrage of men, beeing as then but raive and voyde of all civilitie. Tilo it is thought by Annius, that he was the firste an= thos of those kinds of Philosophers, which were called sarronides, of whom Diodogus Siculus the Celtes certain divines & philosophers, whom: they call surroundes, having them of all other inorcatell ellimation: for it is the maner among them not without a Philosopher to make anye facrifice: for they are of beleefe, that facrifices ought only to be made by fuche as are skilfull in the divine misteries, as of those who are neerestbuto God, by whose intercession they thinkefall and things are to be required of Godingo whose aduite they ble and followe, as well in warre as 20 in peace. The state of the s

Druis.



DRuis, who Serica calleth Dzyus, biing the son of Barron, was after his father e= stablyshed the fourthe king of Teltica, indif-Britons, or rather (as the inhabitantes of this Ille were then ealled)

ர என்ற

Samothiang. :

This Prince is comended by Beroftis to bee lo plentifullye endued with wiscoome and ler= ning, that Annius taketh him to be the vindoub= ted authour of the beginning and name of the fantous lede of Philosophers called Druides, whome Cefar and all other muncient Greeke and 50 Latine writers doe affirme to have had their beginning in Brytayne, and to have bin brought from thence into Gallia, in to muche that when there arole any doubt in that countrey touching any point of their discipline, they did repaire to be resolued therin into Bzitayne, where, especi= oglig in the Fle of Anglescy, as Humfrey Llhuigo

witheffeth, they made their principal aboade.

Touching their vlaces many things are wife Antilib. & ten by Artitotle, Secion, Plinic, Lacetius, Bos Senting fuvinus, and others : which I will gather in bitel, per eundem. and let downe as followeth.

They had (as Oclar favth) the charge of co- lico.lib-9: nton and prinate facrifices, policulting of poin- De bollo Galtes of religion, the bringing ou of youth, the de- lies. lib.s. termining of matters in variance, with full po-Mains writeth) be wife to wer to interocte so manye from the sacrifice of their goddes, and the company of men, as difo = beyen their awards. The american events are a second elections of the control of

u Polidoje affirmeth, how they taught & mens Hist.a... li.i. foules coulde not dye, but departed from one bo= ope to an other, and that to the intente to make: nien valiant and vicadlesse of death.

Tullie writeth, that partely by tokens, and De dini. li 1. partely by furmifes, they wold foretell of things to come And by report of helior Boetius, some Hist. Scoti writeth in this lost: There are (layth he) among 20. of them were not ignozant of the immortalitie lib. 2. of the one and everlating Goo.

All these things they had written in the greke De migr.gen toung, in so much that actorige Lazies byonete lib.2. porte of Marcellinus declareth howethe Greeke Marcellinus. letters were first brought to Athenes by Tima= oines from the Dzuides, and berevoon it cometh. allo to palle, the Britill toung to this paye hath in it remayning some smacke of the Breke.

Among other abules of the Druides, they hav faccording to Diodozus) one cultome to kill men, and by the falling, bleeding, and dismem= bring of them to divine of things to come: for the whiche and other wicked pradiles, their lette was first condemned for abhominable (as Cor. De vice A-Tacitus weiteth,) and vissolucd in Ballia (as gricole. Auentinus witnelleth) by Tyberius and Clauditisthe Emperours: and lattly abolitied heere Anna. Boioin Britanne, by report of Caius when the gol= rum lib.22. fuel of Christop the preaching of Fugatius and ferentely reigning as 40 Damientis was recepued aniong the Britons, De ant. Cant. well over the Celtes as 40 binder Lucius king of Britagne, about the peare cent. of our fanious. 77.

Bardus.



Bis, succeeded his ta- Berofu ans. ther in the kingdome of lib.s. Celtica, e wasthefitt K.ouer the Ceitre. whome he was bight? renoumed (as appereth by Beroins for innen- canim in tion of Dities and mi' commen. Galike, wherein Annius per enndem.

of Aliterbo writeth, that her trayned his peaple : and of tuche as excelled in this knowledge he made an order of philotophicall Poete of he raulds.

raids, calling them by his own name Bardi. And Ane. Cane. it fipelo ferme by dodor Caius and maffer Bale, 1. 1. fcripe. Bri that Cefar founde some of them here at his artiuall in this Afte, and reported that they had also ten .cent. 1. their first beginning in the same.

The profession and blages of these Berdi, by № оппны Ponnius, Strabo, Diodozus, Stephamus, Bale Marcel. and fir John Brife, are in effette reported after Strabo. Diede. sicul. this fort. They did ble to record the noble exploi-10 6. Carel Stepha, pedigrees & genealogies of fuche as were lining. They woulde frame pleasaunt dities and songs, in diet hift. learne the same by hart, and sing them to instruments at folemne feastes and assemblies of noble lean Prife. men and gentlemen: and were therfore hadde in so high estimation, that if two hostes had bin redp raunged to joyne in battaple, and that any of the ban fortuned to enter among them, both the ho= stes as wel the enimie as the frends would have craffed from fight, untill thele Bardes had bene

Incan.lib.1. Poet Lucan writeth thele berles. Vos que qui fortes animas belle q peremptas, Laudibus in longum Vates dimittitu auum, Plurima securi fu distu carmina Bardi.

Whiche are englished thus. And you o Poet Bardes from danger voyde that dities sounde.

Departed out of the battaple. Df the Bardes the

Of soules of dreadlesse men, who rage of battaile 20 would confounde.

And make their lasting praise to time of laterage redounde.

Bycaule the names of thele Ports were nepther discrepant from the civilitie of the Romans, nor repugnant to the religion of the Christians, they of all the other fedes before specifico, were fuffred only to continue buaboliflied in all ages, in somuch that there flourished of them among. the Butains, according to Bale before the birth 40 feript Eritan. of Christe, Plenious and Dronius:after Christ (as Prife recounteth) Salelline, ethe two Mer= 10. Irise defe. ling, Wilkin, Blatkirion and others: and of late dayes among the Welchmen, Pauld Die, Jollo Caim de ant. Bouch. David ap William, with an infinite number more : and in Wales there are fundipe of them, as Caius reporteth, remayning buto this day, where they are in their language called (as Leland writeth) Barthes. Illo by the witnes Hum. Lluyd of humfrey Llbuyd, there is an Fland neer bn- 50 de Monain- to Wales, called Infula Bardorum and Bardley, wherof the one name in Latine, and the other in Saron or olde Englith, lignifieth the Flande of the Bardes of Barthes.

The ende of the Celses gouernement in this Isle. -

Ifter Barous, the Celtes (as Bale layth) loa-thing the lirante ordinances of their auncient

kings, and betaking themselves to eleasure and idelnesse, were in Mort tyme, and with small ia= hour broughte buder the subiection of the Gigunt Albion, the forme of Pertune, who altering the fate of things herein this plane, fraited prisme of Celtica and the Celtes within the boundes of Ballia, from whence they came first to inhabite this land brook the conduit of Sathothes, as before pe have hearde, accordingly as Innius bath Annius. tes of the auncient capitaines, and to drawe the 10 gathered out of Berolius & Chaldran who therin agreeth also with the Scripture, the laning of Theophilus the Doctor, and the generall coleinte Theophilus of all writers, whichefully agree, that the firste inhabitantes of this Alle came out of the parties of Fallia, although some of them disagree of the Take thinking it to be meant of the arrivall of The Brief tyme and maner of their comming, Sir Prian Brute, when he came out of those countrers into Take. this Tle. Cefar and Tatitus feeme to be of opiholden their handes ginen eare unto them, and 20 mion, that those Celtes which first inhabited here, Cafar, came ouer to view y courry for trade of merchan. Tacitue. dife. Bodinus wold have them to come iti(a gods Bedinu. name) from Laguedoc, and to to name this land Albion, of a citie in Laguedoc named Alby. Be-Da and likewise Polidorer who followeth him af Beda. firme that they came from the coasts of Armori= Polydere. ca. whiche is nowe called little Britann.

But as the authorities afore recited, are lufficient to move the tyme, so that this Jiand was first inhabited by the Celtes, the olde possessiours of Fallia, not only the necrenelle of the regions, but also the congruence of the languages, two great argumentes of oxiginals, to fully confirme the same. Bodinus writeth opon report, that the Bodinus. Butiffe and Ccitike language was all one : but whether that be true or not, I am not able to affirme, bicause the Celtike toung is long lithence growne wholly out of ble. But yet some suche Celtike words as remain in the writings of old authors may be perceived to agree with & Welch tong, being the incorrupted speech of the auncient Biptons. In deed Paulanias the Gereke,ma= Paulania. keth mention bow the Celtes in their lang nage called a horse marc: and by p name on the delect men call a horse buto this daye: and the worde erimare in Paulani as, liquifyeth in the Celtike toung, three horles.

Thus it appeareth by authortic of writers, by situation of place, and by affinitie of language; that this yland was first found and inhabiteed by the Celtes, that their name from Samothes to Albion continued heere the wace of. 310. peres of therabouts And finally it is likely, that aswel the Iohn Bale. morenie as the speeche of them is partely remain ning in thys Ille among the inhabitantes, and fuccially the Britishe, even buto this daye. But nowe to oure purpose of Libion his come ming into this Ide. Albion

erbe.

ıılm.

Hi mik.

Pictonim.

Stip. Bri.

Dioderm Si-

Optimus called by Moyles (as foine takeit) Pepthuim, the firte sonne of Dlyris. after the account of Innius, and the brother of Dercules, had appopris as Diodorus wuterfd the government of the Decan lea: wherefore te

furnished himself of sunder light ships for p misie redic passage by water, whych in the end crew to Places or Ga- the nuber of a ful naule : & lo by continual exercife he became to fkilful, and therwith to mightie boon the waters, as Higinus and Biccoming doe write, that he was not onely called the king but a Lady called Imphitrita, who was also honos red as gooddelle of the leas, and on hir he begate funden children: And as Bale reporteth, he made enery one of them king of an Iland. Ind in the Ille of Britagne he landed his fourth fon called albyon the Giant, who brought the same buder his lubication. Ind herebpon it resteth, that Johie ubi Textor. Tertoz and Polyboge Mirgile made mention filid Pag. that light thippes were first invented in the Bus with the hyde of bealts, for defending them from

the furges and water of the water. The research This Albion being put by his father in polfellion of this Alle of Bettayne, within Gogte tome subdued the Samothians, the firste inhai bitaunites therof, without fynting any great relistance, for that as before pe haue hearde, they had given over the practife of all warlyke and other paynfull exercises, and through ble of effethemselves over, they were become nowe bnapt to withstande the force of their enimies: and to Nubel. Fe- by the tellimonie of Picholaus Perottus, Rigmanus Philelius, Arillotte, 4 Humfrey Lihnyo to gamane With diners other, both forraine and home way ters, this Flande was first called by the name of Antale. Libion, hauing at one tynte bothe the name and Bum Aley I, inhabitauntes chaunged from the line of Japhet buto the accurled race of Cham.

of this file) and his companie, are called Epi auts, which lignifieth none other tha a tall kind of men, of that bucogrupte Cature and highnelle naturally incident to the first age (whiche Bros sus also semeth to allow, where he writeth, that Dec was one of the Eyantes: and war not lo called only of their monthrous greatnesse, as the common people thinke (although in deede they exceeded the vivall flature of nun nowe in these

dayes, (but also for b they toke their name of the lople where they were born: for Giganes liamitis V Vhat gigan tth the long of the earth : the Abortines (01 antes figuryeth Celar calleth them Indieine)fhat is, boine and beed out of the earth where they inhabited.

Thus some thinke, but verily although that their oplition is not to be allowed in any comis tion, which maynteyne that there and the original the or bongines, or other kynds of men than those of rigines. ted to hom, of hos lather to Adams lone, bet that there have but invince of face greater flature than are nowers be founded is lutherently proneo by the home bones of this le that have but founde in our tylite, or lately bes fore: whireof here to make further relation, it no bes notice Wall not neede, lith in the description of Butain herebute annexed, pethall fynde it infaciently Declared: 1 100 mold 2 to other site soule at

But now to our purpole As Albiorheld Bis Bale. farn in submuten, se his Drothet Beigion kint Bergion bre. allo cliermed the god of the leas. De had to wife 20 Frelande and the Dekeneys Under his rule aile Dominion and hearing that their coulin Hereules Lycules Libicus haulng finified his Conquelles in bicus. Spayn, ment to paffr in tough Gallia into Tau be, against their brother Celltigo, that oppfilmo. Italp, priver tubication of hitro mibother of High brethren the long alle of Peptinte, as well affu bibn as Bergien, allembling theit powers folis ther, palled directifto Ballia, to fopple the pari lage of Hercules, whole intention wis to this tille leas, and that the fame were courte round to quithe and delirop thole tylantes the former of Peptine and their complices that kepte boutell conntrips and regions unver the paymetill pour of their beaute thealbomer will wit wordeling

The cante that moned thereales thus to wit! The cante file boon thole typanites nowe reignying thinken very Berenthe world, was too that not long before the great his contine. fell part of thein had confired together, & Clayne his father Dlyzis, norwithflanding that thep were nephies to the fame Divis, as fonnes to minate pleasures wherebuto they have gineri 49 bis bfother Deptune, and tot contented with his Caughter, they deutoed by se eareille allo als mong them, to that rehe of them got a peece fit token of recopcing at their numberous atchience That an eireighnafin

for this cante herrales whome Mortes tall leth Labin, proclaymeth wairs agapall them at in cruege of his fathers Death to Bull he killeth Cryphon and Balyris in Coppe, then Buttle to the accursed race of Cham. in Mauritania, the Gertons in Spanne, which allows (that thus chaunged the name so enterpile archieuco, he ked his army contains 42 taly, and by the wave palleth through a partit Gallia, where Albion and Bergion hauling ville Pomp. Malas to they powers togither, were ready to receive him with bataile: anote nere to the mouth of the river colled Rholne, in latin Abedians, they fill and fought. It the field there was a right terrible and cruell conflicte betwirte them. Invialbeit that Hercules hadde the greatelf miniber of menne, 'yet was it berye boubirfull a greate.

John Bale

cent .:.

bift Brit.

Cans, lib.1.

10. Leland.

Syllab. ant.

ditt.

Hercules dicconfigers his enunyes.

Albion is flayn Albion there in the fielde, together with his byo-

The occasion

Hercules.

Bale.

whole armie. This was the ende of Albion, and his brother Bergion, by the valiant prowes of hacules, who as one appointed by the providence of ELD to subdue the cruell and unnercifull typants, spent his tyme to the benefite of mankynde, delivering the oppressed from the heavie yoke of myserable thialbome, in enery place where he came.

whyle to whether parte the glozze of that dayes

beganne outrighte to turne buto Aibion, and

to his hasher Bergion, Hercules perceyung the

daunger and likelyhode of btter loffe of that bat=

tayle, specially for that his men had walted their

meavons, he caused those that stod stil, and were

not otherwyle occupied, to floupe down, and to.

gather by stones, wherof in that place there was

they bestomed so freely byon they? enimies, that

in the endelice obterned the vistorie, and dyd not

only put his aquerfacies to flighte, but also flew

ther Bergion, and the moste parte of all they?

... worke would bend: wherepon when the victorie

And by the other of this battayle were maye Icarne whereof the Poets hadde their innermion, when they farne in their writings, that Jupiter ping his sonne holpe his somme Hercutes, by throwing cowne stones from heaven in this battagle agaynst Albion and Bargion:

Morcouer, feo heceforth was this Ille of Bri-Howe this life tayn called Albion, as (before we have layde) afbion, of the gi- ter the name of the layde Albion, bicaule he was established chief ruler and king thereof bothe by his grandfather Olyris, and his father Arptime that cumning faylour, reigning therein (as Bale fayth by the space of rling yeares, till finally be was flague, in manner afore remembred, by his

bucle Dercules Lpbicus.

After that Hercules have thus hanguilhed and rough Gallia, suppressing the tyrantes in eucrye part where he came, and reflozing the people bn= to areasonable knive of libertie, under lawfull gonernours: and as we fonde, he buplow the citic of Aleria in Burgongne nowe called Alize.

Moreouer, by Litius Enaldus in the lyke of Percules it is anonched, that the came Percules came over hither into Britayne. And this bothe Giralous write by warraum of luche Byrtons (as fayth be) have so written themselves, which 50 our chronicles ignorantly write to be the daughe thing peraduenture he hath redde in Gilbas the auncient Bapton poet : Wilhiche boke he confel= feth in the. v. Dialogne of his hiltogies of Ports that he hath feen. The fame thing also is confir= med by the name of an head of land in Britarn called Promontorium Herculis, as in Ptolomie re may reade, whiche is thought to take name of his arrival at that place. Thus much for Albion

and Hercules.

But nowe where as it is not benyed of anye, Dyners one that this Ale was called aunciently by the name lie was called of Albion: pet there be dyners opinyons how it Albion. came by that name : for many doe not allow of this historic of Albion the Giaunte. But for lo much as it apportagneth rather to the velcription than to the Syllogic of this The, to rippe op See more hare and lay forth the fecrete mysteries of such mate of in the de. great plentie, whyche by his commonnemente to ters: and bicante I think that this opinion which teripion, is heere auouched howe it toke that name of the foreland Albion, Conne to Peptune, may be confirmed with as good authoritic, as some of the of ther, I here passe over the reste, and thus proceede with the historie.

-When Albion chiefe Capitapn of the Grants was flayn, the relidue that remayned at home in the Ifle, continued without any rule or restraint of lawe, in so much that they full to such a dis-20 Colute of oer of lyfe, that they sceemed little of nothing to differ from brute beaftes: a thole are thep which our auncient Chronicles call the Giants, who were so named, as well of the hinge propor= tion of their flature (lithens as before is layd, that age brought forth fargreater men than are now living) as also so, that they were the firste, or at the least the furthest in remembrance of any that had inhabited this countrep. For this word Gigiver, of rather Gegines, from whence our word e giant (as fome take it) is derived, is a greek word. and lignificth borne or bred of or in the earth: for our fozeelders wecially the Bentiles, being ignorant of the true beginning of mankind, were pers (waded, that the first inhabitaunts of any contrey were been out of the earth, and therfore when they could go no higher, reckening the discentes of their predecessors, they wold name him Ter- Terresting, rafilme, the some of the earth: and so the Giants syah. which the Poets fain to have fought to make bas destroyed his enimies, her passed to and fro tho= 40 tayle against heaven, are called the sonnes of the earth: and the first inhabitantes generally of euery countrey, wer of the Brekes called Gigines, 02 Gegines, and of the Latines Aberigines, and In- Aborigina.
digina, that is, people boane of the earth from the Indigina. beginning, and coming from no other countrey, but bred within the same.

And these Giaunts and first inhabitauntes of thys Flic, continued in their beautly kinde of lyfe bnto the arrivall of the Lavies, whiche some of ters of Wioclesian the king of Assiria, wheras in dede they have been decrived in taking the worde Danaus to bee Most weitten for Dioclesianus: Thempaling and by the fame meanes have dyners worden of the name of and names bene milaken bothe in our Chio- Danau. nicles and in dinerfe other aunciente written workes. But this is a faulte that learned men Moulde not lo muche trouble themselues about, confi=

out of Danid

Pensau.

The youg Gentlemen accordying to thepe

The Historie of England. conflorring the same bath bin aircadie founde by funder authors long Athence, as buch the Tratiane, John Derding, and John Roufe Hughethe Ita- Of Warwicke, and others, Specialize by the healpe of Dauid Pencair, a Bzitifhe billogicien, who recite the hillorie bnoer the name of Danaus and his daughters : and bycaule me would not any man to thinke, that the biflorie of thefe daughters of Danaus is onelp elelian, to excuse the imperfedion of our mais ters, whereas there was eyther no fuch hillo= rie, o; at the least no such women that arrived inthis Ille, the authozitie of Pennius a Bziton writer may be auouched, who wrote aboue ir. C, reares palt, and maketh mencion of the arrinall of suche ladies.

To bee Morte, the Hillorie is thus : Belus the sonne of Epaphus, (or as some wepters ter the death of Apis maried) hadde illue time fonnes: the first Danaus, called also Armeus, and Egyptus called also Rameles, and thefe two were kings among the Egyptians. Danaus the elder of the two, hauping in his rule the opper region of Egypt, had by fundry wiucs.50. daughters, whiche his brother Aegyp= tus gaping for the dominion of the whole. did instantly desire, that his sons being also. 50, in number, might matche with those fifty ladies. 20

But Danaus hauing knowledge by fome prophecie or oracle, that a fonne in lam of his Coulde be his death, refuled to to bestowe his daughters.

herebpon grew warre betwirt the brethit, in the end wherof, Danaus being the weaker, was inforced to fice his countrey, wherevon he prepared a nauie, imbarqued bimfelfe e bis daughters, and with them palled ouer into Gelenoz (fonne to Stenelas king of Argos,)of his rightfull inheritance, beiuing him oute of bis countreye, and reigned in bis place by the affifiance of the Ergiues themfelues, that had concepued an hatred towardes Belenez, and a great likyng towardes Danaus, who in very Derde bid lo farre excell the kings that had reigned there before hym , that the Breekes in remembraunce of bym, were after called

But his brother Aegypfus, taking greate disdayne for that hee and his sonnes were in luche lotte Despiled of Danaus, fente bis long with a greate armie to make warre on theys Eincle, giving them in charge not to retuene tyll they had eyther flagne Danaus, oz obtey= ned his daughters in mariage.

fathers commaundemente, beeing arrived in Brecce, made fuch warre agaynfle Danaus, that in the ende be was confragued to grue vald thole his lifty nephues his. 50. daughters, to love with them in mariage, & fo accordingly maried they were: but as the proner lapth, In truft appeared treacherie : for the arlt night of the mariage, Danaus Delinered to eche ot his daughters a twoide chargeng them that of purpole deuiled, & brought in place of Dio- 10 when their bulbands after their banquets and paffimes were ouce bjought into a loud flepe. eche of them Chould flea bir bulband, menacing them with death bulelle they fuldiled his com= maundement. They all therfoze obey the will of their father, hypermueltra onely excepted, with whom prenayled more the lone of kinred and wedlock, than the feare of hir fathers dife pleature : for ther alone tpared the lyfe of bir bulbande Lynceus, wakening him out of his haue) of Peptune and Libpes, whom Mis at- 20 fleepe, and warning bym to Departe and flee. into Egypt to his father. De therfore hauing all the wicked practite renealed to hym by his wrfe, followed hir adulte, and to escaped.

But when Danaus perceined home all his Paulaulae. daughters had accomplifhed his comaundemet fauing onely Typermneftra, be cauled bir to. be brought forth into judgemet for bilobeping him in a matter wherin both' the lafette a loffe of his life relled : but the was acquit by the Argines, and discharged: howbest hir father Kept bir in milon, and feeking to fynde onte other hulbandes for his other baughters that babbe. obeyed his pleature in fleaing their fielte bulbandes , long it was ere be coulde fonde any to matche with them : for the hepnous offence committed in the flaughter of their late bulbandes, was pet to freihe in memorie, and

their bloud not wiped out of mynde. But pet neuertheleffe to bing bis purpole Greece, where he found meanes to disposselle 40 the better to palle, he made proclamation thet his Daughters thauld bemaunde no toynters, and every luter fluid take his choyce without refed to the age of the ladie, of abilitie of him that came to make his choyce, but to as fyille come, belle ferued, according to their owne phantalles and likings. But when this policie alfo fayled, and mould not ferne his turne, be deviled a game of running, ordeining there with, that who focuer got the bell price Could so haue the first choyce among all the fiffers, and he that got the fecond, thato chofe nert to'the typit, and le forth eche one affer att other, accordying to the tryall of they Implemelle of

how muche this practile anapled, I knowe not: but certain it is, divers of them were heflowed either by this means, orby fome other: tot we finde that Antonomes was marito to

. ประเทษฐ์

Zechi

Architeles Chrylantas, or (as Paulanias hath) Scea was matched with Archandius, Anchome with Pertunus Equeliris, on whome he begate

Paulaniae.

Pauplius.

But nowe to returne buto Lynceus, whome his wofe Hipermneltra preferued, (as before pe haue herd) after he was once got out of the reach and daunger of his father in law king Danaus, he gaue knowledge thereof to his wyte, in rayfing afyze on heyghte beacomwyle, accordingly as thee tadde requested him to doe at hys departure from hir: and this was at a place which afterwardes toke name of him, and was called

Cipon his returne into Egypt, he gaue his fa= ther to biverstance the whole circumstaunce of the trecherous crucitie vito by his vncle and hys daughters in the nurver of his beetheen, and how hardly he himselfe hadde escaped death out of hys he was furnished forth with men and shippes by his father for the freedic revenge of that heymous bunaturall and molle diflopall murder, in which enterpeile he speo him tweth with fuch viligence, that in Morte tyme he found meanes to difpatch bys bucle Danaus, let his wyfe Hypermueltra at libertie, and brought the whole tingvome of the Argines bnoer his subiection.

This don, he caused the daughters of Danaus (to many as remayned within the limittes of his 30 permueltra. dominion) to be sent for, whome he thought not worthie to lyne, byrause of the cruell murther which they had committed on his beetheen: but pet for that they were his wines lifters, he would not put them to death, but commaunded them to be thrust into a Chippe, without maisser, mate or manner, s to to be turned into the mayn ocean lea, and to take and abyde such softune as should chence buto them, thinking the world that might break on them, coulde bee no worke than they 40 or by some other occasion. had deserved.

These Ladies thus imbarqued and lest to the mercie of the raging feast, at length by hap were brought to p coall's of this ple then called Albio, where they took land, s in seeking to promide thes felues of viduals by purfete of wylde bealls, met with no other inhabitantes than the rude and fas uage gianutes, of whome before we haue made nunction, which our till opicians for their braffly kynde of lyfe, doc call Denilles : Ind with thele 50 of the ladies they are not most probable, yet haus monsters the cladics finding none other to latiffre the motions of their linfuall lufte, iopned in the air of generation and ingenders a race of peos ple in proportion nothing differing from their fathers that begote them, not in conditions from their mothers that bare them.

But now peraduenture pe will thinke that I haue forgotten my leike in reharling this hillople

of the Lavies arrivall here, bycaule I make no mencion of Albina, whiche floto be the elbell of the filters, of whome this lande thoulde also rate the name of Ilbion.

To this we answer, that as the name of thete father hathe bene millaken, so lykewyse hath the whole course of the hillogie in this behalfe : for althoughe we shall admit that to be true whiche is reberlid (in maner as before pe have heard) of the arrivall herre of those ladies, yet certain it is that none of them bare the name of Albina, from whom this land might be called Albion. for further assurace wherof, if any ma bedesirous to Higinas. knowe all their names, we have thoughte god ehe daughter here to reherfe the as they be founde in Higinius, of Danius, Paulanias, e others. : Joea. 2. Philomela. 3. Scillo. 4. Phicomene. 5. Chippe. 6 Demoditas 7. Spale. 4. Trite. 9. Damone. 10. Hippothoe. 11. Mirmibone.12. Euridice. 3. Cleo. 14. Trania. 15. buckes handes. Wherepon at tyme convenient 20 Ckeopatra. 6.Phylea. 17. Hypareta. 18. Chrisothemis. 19. Piranta. 20. Irmoafte. 21. Danaes, 22. Scean. 24. Blaucippe. 24. Demophile. 25. Aus todice. 26. Policena. 27 Hecabe 28. Achamantis, 29. Arfalte 30 Monufte 31. Amimone. 32. Helice, 33. Amaome 34. Polibe. 35. Pelite. 36. Cleura 37. Cubule.38. Daphildice.39. Pero.4 o. Europonies ne. 11. Critomedia. 42. 19 pare. 43. Cupheno. 44. Themiltagota. 45. Paleno. 46. Crate. 47. Aus tonomes 48. Itra. 49 . Chyplanta . 50 . Hy=

These were the names of those Lavies, the daugisters of Wanaus: howebeeit, whiche they were that Moulde arrive in this Ille, we can not lay. But it luffiscth to bnoerlande, that none of them hight Albina, so that whether the historie of their landing herre shoulde be true of not, it is all one, for the matter concerning the name of this Alle, which undoubtedly was called Albion, ey= ther of Albion the giaunt as befoze I haue layd) See more in

And thus much for the Ladies, whole Arangeaburnture of their arrival here, as it may feme to manie, and with good cause incredible, so without further anouching it for a truthe, I leane it to the consideration of the reader to thinke therof as refon that moue him, fith I fee not how either in this, or in other things of luche antiquitie we can have any sufficient warrant otherwyle than by lykely conichures. Whiche as in this billogie we flewed the likelyeft, p (as we think) map be bemed to agree with those authors & haue writ of their comming into this ple. But as for an assured profe that this Flewas inhabited with prople befoze the comming of Bzute, Ftrulle it may luffile whiche beloze is recited out of Innio de Citerbo, Theophilus, Gildas, and other. eithough muche moze might be layo: Is of the

The Historie of England.

commyng hyther of Dlyris, as well as into the other parties of & world : And likewyle of Tilplveria Bri- les his bring here, who in performing some bow whiche he cyther then did make, or before hadde made, ercifed an Altar in that parte of Scotland which was aunciently called Calibonia, as Tuling Soliums Politictor in playne wordes voth

So that boon these considerations I have no doubt to beliner buto the Reader, the buinion of thole that thinke this lande to have bin inhabited before the arrivall here of Brute, trusting it may be taken in good parte, fith were have but forweb the confederes of others, till time that forme fulficient learned man half take boon from to beltipher the doubts of all thele matters.

BRVTE.



HIstherto have wice floored that fore the communit of Bzute, although some will needs have it. that he mas the fielte which inhabited b same with his people, descended of the Tropas, some few Biaunts onely excep-

ted whome hee preerly destroyed, and leste not one of them aloue through the whole Ide. 32 But as wee hall not coubte of Brutes byther comming, so mape wee affiredly thinke, that he found the Ide peopled either with the generation of those, whiche Albion the Giaunt had placed here, or some other kynde of people, whom he did fubdue, and so reigned as well over them, as othey Libuyd uer those whiche he brought with him.

This Brutc(as the author of the Bok(which Ceffrey of Monmouth translated) both affirme, that was sonne of Aeneas the Troian, begotten of his wyfe Creula, and bozne in Trope, befoze

the Citie was destroped.

But as other doe take it, the Author of that kin Neugl booke (what societ he was) and such other as so= lowe him, are decepued only in this point, my= staking the matter in that Posthumus the sonne of Acneas (begot of his wyfe Laninia, and borne after his fathers occeasie in Italy) was called A framins, who had iffue a founc named Julius, 50 the whiche (as these other doe coniecture) was the father of Bzute, that noble chieftain and aduen= turous leader of those people, which being descended (tog the more parte in the fourth generation) from those Troians that escaped with lyke, when that royall Citie was delitroged by the Grekes, got possession of this worthic and most famous

To this epinion Gionan Alflant, a florentine in his winerfal billoxie theaking of Aeneas. inhabited this land be 20 and his offining kings in Italy, fectueth to a - Neuris Basgree, where he hathe thele mozes : Silnius (the thorenfis sonne of Acneas by his wife Lauinia) fell in louis with a neece of his mother the same Lauinia. and by hir had a fonne, of whom the dyed in tranayle, and therfore he was called Brutus, who after as be grewe in some flature, and buntyng in a well flew his father at buwares, and therebpon for fear of his gradfather Siluius Hollbumus he fled the countrey, and with a retinut of luche as followed him, pallying throughe biners feas, at lengthe bee arrived in the Ale of Bris

But now wheras by reason of the bucertagns tie in the Roman authors themselves, touching the lyne of Teneas, some fozein writers hane either with Aender argumente, of else berit arros Theuet, Bodigantly without any grounded relon flicined, tag nus, and other. ken byon them to denye that there was any fuch Italyan Brutus, lineally coming from Achees was the some of Silvius, the some of Ascanius 40 the Troian, of whom the race of the Bettill nation that possessed this The should proceede: pet bycause the argumente of the one soute of those that so write, is found insufficient to the lerned. and the arregancie of the other being boid of reafon, is finally to be regarded; and feing that neis therethe one not the other of these our adversaries. can as pet fynd out any other, either by parents. tyme, place of name, that floulde in fuebe my & conquer, fubdue and gouerne this noble Alle but only our Brutus or Brytus. For this letter(p) hath han of auncient tyme bothe thole founders as of UL and of I. by the basel has leagues.

And lith also we have choure lode, as many or rather more, and of as good credite (if me sign freake generally, beying like myle forreping in the ters, which aftirme and undountedly ensuch the regalistate of the forelappe Brains, asthe fole ruler; monarche and governour therrol: Sepang

Hardyng. out of Usuid

The Historie of Englande.

Jay, the cale Candeth in such termes, Joseph not but myne opinion wil be deemed allowable, illerein I folow the receyued opinion of mott muiters, and esteemed the lykelyest fundty ways to the carefull ferchers and skilfull examiners of the antiquities of this triumphant Hand. Trufling & this poynt with fundey other concerning the hillogie of this our great Britagn, either bin= truly or imperfectly recorded, or biterly in ma= necrer perfection and more apparant enidencie of ... trouth by some discrete and experte Bentleman,

being of the auncient Britishe nobilitie lyneally beliended, as also very fludious of to morthy be-

Concerning therfoze our Brute, whether his. father Julius was founc to Ascanius, the forme of Leneas by his wyfe Creula, or longe to 19 0= Abumus, called allo Afcanius, and fonne to Itneas by his wyte Lauinia, wer will not further stande. But this we sonde, that when he came' ner buknowne, thall in due tyme be brought to a 10 to the age of.rb. yeares, fo that he was now able to ripe abrove with his father into the forells and chales, he fortuned cyther by million, or by gods



promoence, to frike his father with an arrowe, in flotting at a decre, of whiche wounde heals ducd. His grandfather (whether the same was 19 of thursus, or his cider brother) hearing of this greate misaduenture that had chaunced to his fonne Sylnius, liued not long after, but decealfed of very criefe and forrow (as is to be suppofed) which he concepued therof. And the young gentleman immediatly after he had flayn his father (in maner before alledged) was baniffed hys 40 had bene thus delivered unto him, and after varcountrey, and therebppon got him into Grecia, where traveling in & coutrep, he lighted by chace among some of the Troyan offpring, and alsociating himselfe with them arewe by meaner of the lianage (wherof he was descended)in proces of tyme, into areate reputation among them: shicflye by reason there were yet dyners of the Trojane race, and that of greate authopitie in that country . For Pirrbus the fonne of Achilles, having no issue by his wyfe hermione, mas an rico Indiomache, late wefte buto Hedog: and by hir had there fonnes, Molostus, Dielus, and Pergamus, that in their time grew to be of great power in those places and countreps, and so their ofipzing likewise: Wihereby Bzutson Brytus wanted no fregothip. For euen at his firste comming thither, duers of the Tropans that were remayning in femitude, being desirous of liber=

tie, by heapes resorted buto hym. And amongest other, Maracus was one, whom Bzute entertapned, recepuing at his handes the possession of fundep fortes & places of defence, before that the king of those parties could have bnoerstanding or knowledge of any fuch thing. Herewith also fuche as were redie to make the aduenture with him, repaired to him on eche fide, wherebpon he firste placed garnisons in those townes whiche des with Allaracus and the relidue of the multitude. he withdrowe into the mountagnes neere adiopning. Ind thus being made frong work suche assistance, byon consultation hadde wyth them that were of moste authoritie about hym, mente buto the Kong of that countrepe called Bandzalus, in fourme as followeth.

The Letter of Brute to Pandrasus, as I fynd it sette downe in Gelfride Monunetensis.

Rute leader of the remnant of the Trops ane people, to Pandralus king of the Grekes, sendeth greeting: Bicause it hath bin thous ght a thing unworthie, that the people discended of the noble linage of Dervanus, to be otherwise delte with than the honoure of their Pobilitie

The Historie of England.

pothe require: They have withdrawne thems fitnes within the close concret of the woodes: for they have chosen rather (after the manner of wyloc beattes) to lyue on fleffe and herbes in libertie, than furnished with all the riches in the moride to continue water the yoake of feruple the aldome. But, if they there downer offende thy might pe highnesse, they are not to bee blamed, but rather in this behalfe to bee parsoned, fith enery captine puloner is delirous to bee re- 10 Moulde growe to a greater innititude. flored buto has former effate and dignifie.

Poutherchote pitying their cafe, bouchclafe fo granute them their abridged libertie, and fintfer them to reinapue in quiet within thele wood des whiche they have gotte into their posselsion:

If not so, pet gyne them lycence to veparte fourthe of thes Countrepe into some other partres.

The light of these letters and request in thent coteyned made pandralus at the first somewhat amazed, Howbeit aduiting further of the matter, and confidering their finall number, he made no greate accompt of them, but determined out of hande to supperfix them by force, before they

And to bying his intention the better to palle, pareth an army he leuged hys power, and made towardes them. Troian of-But as he palled by a towne called Sparatinu, spring. Sparatinum, marching towardes the wods within the which he thought to have founde his enimyes, he was

Pandrafus pre-



lovenly affailed by Bzute, who with three thous fande men was come fwith of the woods, and flaughtet of them, to that they were veterly oilcomfitted, and foughte by flyghte to fant theinlitues in palling a ryner there at hande called

Brute with his men tillbinding tall broth the advertaries, caused them to plaine into the foater at adventure, to that manye of them were Pandzalus didde what hee railde to flave the Oncians from fleeing, called them back agagit, and getting some of them togither, placed them in order, and began a newe fielde : but if nothing twichim prisoner, Active and Ceattered his companic (and ceassed not tyll they had rid the fields of all their aductiaries.

This dwn, Brute entring & towne, furnilled it with fire hundred able fouldiours, and affer= wardes went backe to the residue of his people that were incamped in the lowdoes, where he was recepued with bulpeakeable iope for this

Propersus at thicued enterpiele a But at chouche this suil luccesse arthesirst beginning so betrous fictelly fetting bpon bis enimies, made greate 40 bled Pandralus, as well for the lolle of the Held, as fer the taking of his brother, yet was he rather kylideled in Deligte to leeke truenge, than Di therwhenteninger. Ind theribre allemblyng bis people affirme together that were Crattered have and theres he came the nexte day before the towns of Sparaclium, inherent be thoughte to have toube Brute encloses tagyther with the Pilinetis; and therfore he therived his tobale cit-Bener De haide liege aim Berce allaultes to theck them within to pelbe the last to a read any inclina To conclude, is long he vit continue the Antici

All billuals begin to ware lemu within what anarled, for the Troyans preasing upon hom, 50 threwar no way but so yels, if present likeout come not to remoue the dieger whereparther digdifferenciellitic bitte Beite, thio to und he had not power lufficient to fight with the ent mics in open field, he ment o give the a camilado in the north featon, to ordered his bulinelle, that enforcing a prolonce name Anaelems, whiche he had taken in the tall barayle, to finie his furne, by conficuenting him to take an othe

he found meanes to encounter with his enimics throws they? wholepower, but also twke Pan-

whiche he durste not for conscience lake breake) boon the advantage, that he did not only oners



Pandrabestake vialus psyloner, whervy all the trouble was en-Ded : and flogtly after a perfeit peace concluded, ppon thele conditions following.

Kysst that Pandzalus Chuld gine his daugh= ter named Innogen bnto Baute in mariage, greement be- with a competent lumme of golde and fluer for evvisite Brute hir Dower.

Secondely, to furnishe hym and his people with a nauce of thips, and to floze the fame with virtuals and all other things necessarie.

Thridly, that Brute with his people (houlde have licence to departe the countrey, to feeke abuentures whether to ever it thould please them to direct their course, without let, impeachement of trouble to bee offered any wayes fouthe by the dereckes.

To all these conditions by cause they touched not the precogatiue of his kingdom) Pandralus Die millingly agree, a lykemyle performe, to that 40 adistance acing once put in a redyncle, and the appace fireing that purpole, Brute with hys wrfe Januan and bis prople imbarqued, and plucking by faples or aited from the coaffes of Sectia : and after two dayes and a nyghtes farlyng, they arrived at Leogitia, (in some olde written bakes of the Brytithe hyfforie, noted Downe Lergetia) an Jland, where they confulted with an Deacle. E jute himlelf knorling before the Book, and holding in his right hande 50 lufala in oceano eft, habitata gigantibue olim, aboll prepared for facrifice ful of wome, and the bloud of a whyte hynde, wake in this maner as herefoloweth:

Dina posens nemerum, Terror filueftribus aprin. Cus licet anfraction tre per atherens Infernaf à domes serrestria invarefolue, Es die quas terras nos habitare Velis ?

Die certam sedem qua te venerabor in anum. Qua tibi virgineis templa dicabo choris.

These verses as Ponticus Clirumnius and others also doe quelle, were written by Gildas Cambrius in his book intitled Cambreidos and may thus be englifted. Thou goddeffe that doest rule the wooddes and

forrests greene,

And chaleft forming boares, that flee thyne awfull fight.

Thou that mayest passe aloste in ayrie skyes so

And walk eke under erth in places void of light, Discouer earthly states, direct our course aright, And shewe where wee shall dwell, according to

In feates of fure abode, where temples we maye

For virgins that shal sounde thy laude with vol-

After this prayer and observances bone accopding to the Pagane rite and cullons, Bzute abibing for andwere, fell a fleepe: in tyme of which Acres ameared to bym the layde godocile, bites ring an aunswere, as in these Clerks followpng is expressed.

Brute, Sub oscasum Solintrans Gallicaregna, Infula in Oceano est, undid claufa mari, Nune defersa quidem, gentibus apta tuis? Hane pete, nama tibi feder erit illa perennis, Hic fiet natis altera Troia tuis : Hic de prole qua reges nascentur & ipsis, Totime terra subditus orbis erit. Mhiche are thus Envilled. Brute farre by wealt beyonde the Galike lande Anyle whiche with the Ocean feas enclosed is a

VVhere Giants dwelt fometyme, but now is defarte grounde, - 100 miles and 100 miles

Most meet where thou mayst plant thy self with all the route: A see A la light of the light of the

Make thitherwardes with speede, for there thou Shaltfynde out and to be and a said

An euer during feate, and Troy shall rife anewe no doubt.

That with their mightie power, the worlde shall whole fubdue.

After that he was awakened out of his fleene and had called his dreame to remembrace, he first doubted whether it were a berp decame of a frie vision, the goodesse haupng spoken to hom withloucip to ce. Whereopon callyng fuche of ing companie unto hym as he thoughte requilite in fuche a cufe, her declared unto them the whole matter with the circumstanners, whereat they greatly recovering, caused mightie bonfpres to be made, in the whiche they cafte wyne, milke, and other licours, with dyners gummes and fpyces of molte fwete fmell and odour, as in the Dagan religion was accustomed: whiche observaunces and ceremonies being once performed & brought to ende, they returned Areighte waves to their Chippes, and as some as the toynoe ferned, they palled foreward on their tourney with great toye 30 and gladuelle, as men put in comforte to synde out the wither feates for their firme and fure habitations. From hence therfore they call about, and making wellwarde, they first arrive in Africa, and after keeping on their courfe, they palled the fraites of Gibzalterra, and coasting alongst the flore on the right hande, they founde another companye that were lykewyle descended of the Croiane progenie, on the coaffs nere where the Pytenine hilles thate downe to the fea, inherent 4 the fame sca by good reason was named in those Days Mare Pyrenaum, although hitherto by fault of Writers and copiers of the Beitille hillefie receiued in this place Mare Tyrhenu was lightly put downe in stede of Pyrenaum.

I knowe right well that some will condemne me of lacke of biderstanding the names whiche the later weiters Breckes of Latiniftes haue gis uen unto our known feas: foz y we reade not in gainst the premine mountagnes, have bin cal-Mare Pyrenaum. But verily the course of thehi= floric both mone me to thinke affuredly, that the author of Beffrey Monmonths booke, ment in that place the seas neere to the coast, whereoute the Przenine hilles voiogn. For what reason is it, that after the Croians were palled the pollers of hercules, that Clande on eyther wors the Crait

of Marrocke oz Gibzalterra (whether you lift to name the place) Moulde returne lo great a courle backe agapne, and fall opon the coaftes of Tufcaste (from the whiche he purposely was fledde) which lay nothing well ward, whither they bent their whole course.

I have theroed my reason, grounded byon the opinion of some that are known to be learned, no lesse similarity of fuch matters of an-Pnto thy race, of whome shall kings bee borne 10 fiquiffe; whole jungementes I can not but reue= rence; and therfoze I am'the bollocr to fet it voion as I have hearde it, and also by other allowed.

To proceede then with the hillorie,

The offpring of those Trojanes with whom Bzute and his companie thus did meete, were a remnat of those that came away with Interiore. Their capitayne hight Cozineus, a man of great modellie and apper neo wiledonie, and thereo of incomparable ffrength and bolonelle. After they binderilimbe of one an others ellates, and howe Brute and Co. they were descended from one countrey and \$20= their compagenie, they buited themselues together, greately nies together. eloycing that they were so fortunately mette. They arrive on And after this, hoyslying op their layles, they the coases of Directed their course forward stil, till they arrived Gallia, novve called Fraunce within the mouth of the river of Lopze, whiche



Deuideth Aquitayn from Gaule Celtique, inhere they take lands within the Dominion of a king, named Pictus. called Goffarius, and furnamed Pirtus, by tea. Les annales fon that he was deftebed of the people called a- d'Aquicain garnyeses, that otherwise were named allo pica Agunystes, otes, for somuche as they pled to paperte their tan led place, of ces and bodies, in luche mile as the richer a man painting their any autentike authoz, that those leas nert and a- 50 was amongst them, the moze colle be bestowed of paynting himselfe: and commonly the heare of their head mas redde....

The countrey of the fources some hold inhere the layde Gofferius rection, with name of thes people: and likewise a parte of this our Alle of Britayn nowe contexued within Scotland in Pigheland. ancient time was called Pightla as ellimbere both in this hillorie of England, allo of Scot-

The Historie of Englande.

lande, it may further appeare.

But nowe to our purpole. When Goffarius the king of Poisson was aductifed of the lanbing of these straungers within his countrey, he Goldriussen- lent first certain of his people to bnorrstad what they ment by their comming a lande within his dominion, withoute licence of leaue of him ob-

They that were thus sente, by chaunce came where Cozineus with two hundred of the com= panic were come from the thippes into a forrelle neare to the fea fyde, to kil some venison for their

fustenannce : and being reproved with some dis-Daynfull speache of those Pointeuins, hee Mapen Corineurs. them a rounde aunivere: infomuch that one of wereaker them whole name was Invert, let dive an ar = Imbert. row at Colincus: but hee advoyding the danger Imbert is an therof, fhotte agayn at Imbert, in reuenge of that by Comen injuric offered, and clane hys head in funder. 1/

The refte of the Poissenins fledde therebrpon, and broughte worde to Goffarius what hadde happened: whose immediatelys with a Gossium, leth an ame myohtie armie, made forwarde to encounter with the Troians, and comming to iopne with

Coffarius is

them in battaile, after a tharp and loge conflict, in the ende Brute with his armie obterned a triuniphant victorie, specially thorough the noble

Goffarius fee- the inner partes of Gallia, making fuite for alli= flaunce bnto fuche kings as in thole dayes reig= ned in druces proninces of that lande, who pro= ninfed to appe him with all their forces, and Araungers as without his licence were thus en-

Brute spayleth

Turonius or Touts buyer by Brute.

uing renued her tores of high

promes of Corincus. Boffarius escaping from the fielde, fled into

tred the countrey.

But Bjute in the meane tyme palled foge= ward, and with fire and fworde, made hauock in places where he came: and gathering great spoy= les, fraughte his thips with plentie of riches. It length he came to the place, where afterwards he bupit a Citie named Turonium, that is Tours.

bere Goffarius with luche Baules as were assembled in his and, game batayl again unto the 50 Tropans, that were encamped to abyve his co= ming. Celhere after that they have fought a long thine with fingular manhouse on bothe parties : finally the Croyans oppressed with multitude of their aductaries, being thirtie tymes as manye more as the Treyans) were confirmined to retresents their campe, within the which the Gaus

les kepte them as belieged, longing rounde about them, and purpoling by famine to compell theme to yelde themselves onto their mercie.

But Cozineus taking counfell with Bzute, deuised to departe in the darke of the night forth of the canme, and to lodge himselfe with three thousand chosen souldiours secretly in a woode, and there to remayne in couert tyll in the motning that Brute foulde come forth and gine & to expell oute of the coastes of Lquitaque, suche 40 a charge oppon the enimies, wherewith Corineus Mould breakt forth and affayle the Gaules

This policic was putte in pradile, and toke fuch effed as the deuplers themlelues wilhed: tot the Gaules being Harply affailed on the front by Brute and his companie, wer now by the fodain comming of Cozineus, who let vpon them behinde on their backes, brought into such a feare, that incontinentely they twke them to flighte, whome the Troyans egrely purfued, making no small flaughter of them as they might ouertake them. In this batteile Bzute loft many of his men, and amongst other, one of his nephues na= med Turinus, after be had fijemed maruellous profe of his great manbode. Ef hym (as tome hane written) the forefago citie of Cours twie the nanu, and was called Taronium, bycause the The Historie of England.

land Turinus was there buried: Althoughe Inpiew Theuet affirmeth the contrarie; and mayn= ttritth, that one Caurus the nephewe of hanmball was the fielle that closed it about with a pale of woode (as the maner in those pays was of fincing their towns) in the years of the world 1374, and befoge the bieth bf our Sauionie: 197. But pet by Theuers lealie, Brute and his com vanie myghte fyilt bupide the came towne: and with a pale, at that supposed time whe his bucle Danibal came forth of Spayn, to palle through Gailia into Italy. But to speake what I thinke. I beleeue Theuet is as little able to proue his Taurus to be the first that enclosed it, as other are to prone, that it tweethe name of Turinus his burpall there.

But now to our matter concerning Brute. who after he had obteined to famous a victorie. albeit there was good cause for him to reionce, pet 2 c it lose troubled him to consider that his numbers dayly occaped, and his enimies still encreased. mendants and grew fronger: wher open relling doubtfull what to doe, whether to proceede againste the Caulles, or to returne to his thippes, and to feke the ple, that was appopulted to him by ozacle, at lighth he chose the surell way and best (as he toke it, and as it prouced for whylest per the more parte of his armic was lette aloue, and that the rame of the victorie remarned on his fide, hee 30 elewe to his navie, and lading his thirpes, with erceding greate floze of riches whiche his people had got abrode in the countrey: he toke the feas, againe: Indacter a few payes layling, they lanement of ted at the hauch whiche is now called Cornelle, the reare of the worlde. 2850. after the destructi= on of Croy. So. afterthe odiucrare of the Itrae= lites, from the Captinitie of Babylon. 397. almost ended, in the. is. yeare of the reigne of Ty= masking of Babyloh.13, of Mclanthus king of 40 Athenes, befoze the buyloing of Rome 308 whithe was before the nativitie of our laulor Christ 116. almost ended, and before the reigne of Alex-

ander the great. 783. This computation have I let down acording to the Chronologic of William Harison not yet published, whose accompte (as he hath gathered it. I have folowed for the more parte, as well in the hillorie of Scotland, as here in this hillorie of England, especially til I come buto the time that the sarons lettled themselves bere: the ra= ther breause Fam persuaded & he hath bin verie diligent inserching out the true conquitation of reces, in reforming the fame according to y best authorities, as I truste to the learned reader it may appeare. And if there be any errour therein, Tochbt not but some suche learned Gentleman as hat; spent some fludie about the searche of the

first province of this land, will fur the benefite of his countrep in tyme convenience reforme that which is amille, and publishe to the worlde that whiche may better fatifie the ledenen, and electe. affibilities as will hithe accomprof the ture of Brutes commind hither as wall other circums stances of the Whole Brytillichistopie.

But mweto proceede. Withen weuer Brute entred this lande, immediatly after his arrivall) Taurus peraduenture might after fence it about 10 (as writers der treozde) he learshed the countrey from live to live, and even from the one ende to the other, finding it in moste places must fertile and plentuous of woode and grade, and full of pleasant springs and faire rouces:

> But as he thus tranapled to vikroner the flate and commodifies of the plande, he was encoun- Brute encountred by Diners frong & mightie Giannes, whom cred by the Giannes. he destroyed and seive, or rather subdued them, with all luche other people, as his founde in the Ilande, whiche were moze in hunther brooghteoly than by report of come authors, it Moulde appere there were. Imong thele Giants as Geffrey of Monnions writeth, there was one of palling lirengthe and greate efficient thanked Corineus ovre Bogmagog, with whome Bing suled Egzi= Gogmagog. neus to wealien, at a place beine Doute, where

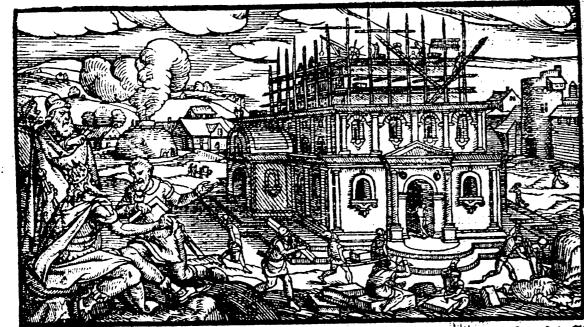


it chaunced) that the Butunt brake a tibbe in the lyde of Corneus, whyte they know to train and the one to aucithfowe the other inherewith Cozineus being fore chafed and Airred to wrath, he to doubled his torre that he got the hiper hand Gogmagog of the Graunt, and caue thint bording headlong is nayne from one of the rockes there, not faire troin Douer, and to dispatched hynt: by teason whereof, the place was named long after, the fall of leave of Gogmagog, but afterwards it was called the fallof Douct."

For this valiant occue and other the like fire to Gornieus. nice firfte and laffe atchiened, Brufe gaue binto Corneus the whole countrey of Cornoatt.

Co be bricke: After that Brute fiap bestrover lui he as love agaginffe him, and biblight friche

people bnder his fubiedion, as he found in the Alle, and fearched the land from the one end to the other : he was destrous to buyld a citie, p the same might be the regal feat of his empire or king bom. Wherbpon he chole forth a plot of ground, lying on the north spoe of the river of Thames, which by good confideration fee= med to be most pleasant & convenient for any creat multitude of inhabitants, alwel for hol-Comnelle of aire gronnelle of loyle, plentie of woodes, tommoditie of the river, leruing as wel to bring in as to carrie forth all kindes of merchandile, and things necellarie for gagne flore and vie of them that there fould inhabit.



The citle of

here therfore, he began to buyld and lay the foundation of a citie, in the tenth, or (as other thinke) in the seconde yeare after, his arrivall, Seemore here- which he nameth(laith Bal. Mon.) Troy noof in the defert nant, 01 as hum. Elburd farth, Tropuewith, that is new Trop, in remembrance of that no= ble citie of Trop, from whice he and his people were for the more part bescended.

Miben Brutus had buglded this citie, and brought the Iland fully bnder his fubication, be then by the adulte of his nobles, commaunbed this Ale whiche befoze hyghte Albion, to bet called Bzitagne, and the inhabitauntes Bitons after bis name, for a perpetuall mes mogie that he was the first bringer of them into the lande. In this meane whyle also be bad by his topfe. iii. fonnes, of which the firste was named Locrinus, of Locrine, the fecond Cambris of Camber, and the third Albanadus or Albanad. And when the tyme of his death Diewe neere, To the arft he betoke the gouern. ment of that part of the lande which is nowe knowne by the name of England: so that the fame was long after called Loegria, 02 Logiers, of the layd Locrinus.

To the seconde be appoynted the countrey of Wales, the whyche of hym was fyill named Cambria, Deuided from Loegria, by the ri=

uer of Scuerne. Co bis thirde fonne Mibanade, bee bely= nered all the Botth parte of the Ille, aftermarden called Sibania, after the name of the faid Albanafte: which postion of the faid Alle lieth beyond the humber tiogthward.

Thus whe Brutus had deutoed the Ide of Britain(as before is mécioned) into.3 parts, bad gouerned & fame by the fpace of. rv. peres, be died in p. 24 . pere after bis artiual, as ba= rilon noteth it, and was burged at Gropnonant of London: although the place of his faid this one brid burial there, be now grown out of memorie. Sauke and is mutell goods.

If rack.

Locrinus, the second ruler of Britayne.



Derinus , 02 20= erine, the first bes gotte sonne of Brute begato reigne oner y coutrep called Logiers in the yere of y world Gal. Min. 1874. and held to his Mat. VVa part the countrey that Facut of ftretched fro b fouthe de Cofea bnto the riner of Dumber, as is afore

remembred.

Whyle thys Locrinus gouerned Lo= Gal. Mon. giers, his brother Elbanad ruled in Elbania, Ma.PVd as is fapte, and there was finally flagne in a bataile by a King of the Qunnes or Scythis ans, called humber, which inuaded that part of Britain, a got policillo therof, til Locrinus with his brother Caber, in reuige of their other

prothers death, and for the recovery of the kingpoint, gathered their powers togither, and comining against the said King of the Hines, by the valiancie of their people they discomfitted hym in battell, and chased him so entrely, that he himselfe and a greate number of his men were dzowned in the Sulfe that then parted Locgria and Albama, which after twice name of y layo king, a was called lyumber, and so continueth buto this day.

Morcouct, in this battell against the Hunes 10 were there youg Damolels taken of excellente beauty, specially one of them, whose name was Ellrilo, daughter to a certagne king of Scithia. collith this Effrito king Locrine fel fo far in louc, not withstading a former contract made betwirt him t the Lady Guendoloena, daughter to Co= micus Duke of Cornewall, & he meant yet with all speede to marrie the same Estrild. But beyng carnefly called bpon, and in manner forced ther= to by Cozincus, her chaunged his purpole, and 20 married Guendoloena , keeping neuerthelelle the fortapoe Eftrilo to paramoz fill after a fecrete lott, during p life of Cozineus his father in lame. But after p Cozineus was departed this world, Locrine forfoke Buendoloena, and maried C= firild. Suendoloena therfoze being caft off by hir hulband, gote hir into Coznewall to hir friendes and kinrede, and there procured them to make warre against the sayde Locrine hir husbande, in the whiche warres hee was flaine and a battaple 20 foughte neere to the river of Sture, after he hadde raigned (as writers affirme) twenty yeeres, and buried by his father in the Citie of Troynouant, leaung behind him a pong sonnesbegotten of his wife Guendoloena) named Madan , as get bnmeete to gouerne.

Guendoloena or Buendoleyn the wife of Locrimus, + daughter of Cozineus Duke of Cozne= wall, for so nuche as hir sonne Madan was not of recres sufficient to governe, was by common 40 consent of the Britons made ruler of the File, in the years of the world. 2894. and so having y ad= minustration in hir handes, the did right discretly vie hir felfe therein, to the comforte of all hir fub= icus, till hir sonne Madan came to lawfull age: and then the game over the rule and dominion to bum, after thee had gouerned the space of fisteene

peereg.

Madan the third Ruler.

Mada. Madan the sonne of Locrine, and Guindos line entred into & government of Britaine in the. 2909, of the world. There is little lefte in writing of his doings, fauing that he vsed greate tyranny amongst his Britons: and therefore after he had ruled this land the tearme of.40.percs, be was demonred of wilde beaftes, as he was atroad in huting. He left behind him two fonnes,

Mempicius, and Maulius. Hee builded as is reported Madan Caistre, now Dancastre, which reteineth still the later parte of hys name.

Mempricius the fourth Ruler.



Moest some of Wa= Memdan, began to raigne a= pritius. uer the Britappes in the Fabian. yere of the world. 2949. her continued not long in peace. For his brother Manlius byon an am= bitious minoc provoked the Britannes to rebell against him, so that soze

and deadly warre continued long betweene the. But finally, buder colour of a treatie, Manlius Manlius is was flaine by his brother Mempricius, fo that flayne. then be liued in moze tranquilitie and reft. hom. Gal: Mon. beit, being delivered thus from trouble of warres, he fell into flouth, and so into bulawfull lust of Slouth engenlecheric, and thereby into the hatred of his people, ared Lechery. by forcing of their wines and daughters. Ind finally became to beattly, that he fortoke his lawfull wife and all his concubines, and fell into the abhominable sinne of Sodomy. And thus from one vice he fell into another, till he became odible to God and man, and at length, going on hun- Mempritius ting, was lost of his prople, atto destroyed of wild beatts. bealtes, when he had raigned twentie yeares, leauing behinde him a noble pong fonne named Cbranke, begotten of his lawfull wife.

Ebranke the fifth Ruler.



Estanke the con Ebrack began to rule ouer the Britannes in p pere of the Morlos 2969. He had as writers ove of hom record, one & fwety Ebranck had wittes, on whomie xxi wives. he begote. rr. sounts Thirty daugh and thirtie daughs least ent into

ters, of the whiche the clock hight Buales, or Bualca. These daughters he sent to Alba Silut-50 us, which was the eleventh king of Italy, or the firth King of the Latines, to the end they might be married to his noble men of the bloud of Troians, bycaule the Sabines refuled to ione their daughters with them in marriage. Furthetmore, Bergomas he was the first Prince of his lande that evering lib. 6. uaded Fraunce after Brute, and is commended as author any original builder of many Cities. both in his owne kingdome, and elle where hys fonnes

Cambria.

Brute had three

Loegrid.

The Citie of Cierbranke builded. Mas. VVeft.

of their elocit brethren, returning out of Italy, after they had conquited their Afters thither, inuaded Germany, being first molested by the people of that countrey in their rage, and by the beloe of the fard Alba, subdued a great part of that coun= trep, and there planted themselves. Our bistozies fap, that Educus their father married them in their returne, and apped them in their conquests, and that he builded the Citie of Caerbrank, now 10 called Borke, about, the 14. peare of his raigne. He builded also in Albania now called Scotland, the Castel of Mayoens, afterward called Eden= burgh of Aidan one of their kings. The Citie of Alclud was builded likewise by hom as (some write) now occased. After which cities thus buil= Ded, he sapled ouer into Ballia, now called frace with a great army, and subduing the Balles as is aforefande, he returned bome with great riches Portie yeeres and triumph. And when he had quioco the lande 20 of Bzitagne in noble wife by the tearine of fortie peares, be died, and was buried at Porke.

somes also under the conduct of Assaracus, one

Brute Greeneshielde the. 6. Ruler.

Brute Grene-Shielde.

Monume.

Incobin Lef.



Bikute Greeneshielve, the sonne of Ebrank, was made governoz of this lande in the peere of ý world.:∞9. Ala raiq= ning in Juda, and 2Ba= ala in Alraell. Thus Prince bare alwayes in the field a greene fhielde. whereof he toke hys fur= name, and of him some

fograme authogs attieme, b he made an attempte to bring the whole Bealine of Fraunce binder his subication, which he performed, by cause his father full cined some distance and losse in his last boy = age into that countrey. Exombett they say, y whi serabo bb.4. he came into Henaud, Bzinchilo a Pzince of p quarter gaue him allo a greate querthrowe, and compelled him to refire home agaphe into hys countrey. This I bogrow out of William Harrison, who in his chronologic toucheth the same at large, concluding in the end, that the faid pallage of this Prince into France is very likely to be true, and that he named a percell of Armozica lying on the South, and in mann topon the bery lopne after his omne name, and also a Citie so liuco. which he builded there Britagne. For (layth he)it Mould seeme by Strabo. lib.4. that there was a noble Citie of that name long before his time in the lapde countrep, whereof Plinie also weaketh lib.4.cap.-. albeit that be ascribe it bnto France after a discolored maner. Poge I finde not of this aforesaid Brute, saving that he ruled the lande a cortains time, his father pet lining, and after bys

decelle the tearme of twelue peeres, and then dpa ed, and was buried at Caerbranke nowe callen Pozke.

Leill the seventh Ruler.



Eil the Con of Beute Leil. L Greeneshielde, began to raigne in the peere of the world.3021.the Tame time that Ala was raig-Ining in Juda, and Am= bei in Firacl. De built the Citie nowe called Carlile, which then after hys Carelell but owne name was called ded. Caerleil, that is, Leil his

Citic, or the Citic of Leil. He repayres also (as Henry Beadlyawe hathe, the Citie of Caerleon Cheftern. now called Chester, which as by the same Brad- payred, thaw it appeareth, was built befoze Bzutus entring into this lande by a Giaunte named Leon Gauer. But what authozitic he hadde to auduche this, it may be doubted, for Ranulfe higde in his worke entituled Policronicon, faith in playne wordes, that it is buknowen who was the fuste founder of Cheller, but that it toke the name of \$ foiourning there of some Romapne Legions, bp whom alle it is not bulike that it might be firfte. built by P.Osforina Scapula, who as we find, after 30 he had luboued Caratacus king of \$ Debonices p inhabited p countreys now called Lancathire, Chelfhire, Salopfhire, built in thole partes, & & mong & Silures, certain places of befence, foz the better herbourgh of bis men of warre, & keeping down of luche Baitagnes as were fill ready to moue rebellio. But now to & purpole concerning K. Leil. Wie find it recozted o he was in o beginning of his raigne very bpzight, & delirous to lee iustice executed, 4 aboue all things loued praces o quietnelle, but as yerrs encreased with him, so his bertues began to binninifly, in fo much, that abadoning & care for the body of & common welth. he fuffered his own body to welter in all vice and voluptuouincife, to procuring the hatred of hys fubiedes, cauled malice and discorde to tyle amögst them, which during his life, be was never able to appeale. But leauing them fo at bariace, departed this life, and was buried at Careleil which as ye have heard he had builded, whyle hee

Lud Hurdibras the eight Ruler.

D Eld of Ludhurdibras the sonne of Leil began K to governe in the peare of the world. 3046. In the beginning of his raigne, her soughte to Lude appeale the debate that was repled in hys fathers dapes, and bring the Realme to hir dibiniformer quietnesse, and after that hee habbe

inought it rogod ende, he builded the towns of Karrayn now called Canterbury: also the towne of Caerquent nowe cleped Winchester, & Mont Baladour now called Shaftesbury. About the Caerguent is mulding of which towne of Shafte (bury, Aguila a Prophet of the Brittill nation wrote his prophecies, of which some fragments remarne yet to be frene, translated into the Latine by some aun= tient writers. When this Lud had raigned. rrir. med Baldub.

Baldud the.9.Ruler.



Kacikin or

Cictorbury

is builded.

builded.

builded.

PaladouTis

Pare bathes

Ma. Prest.

Leir.

Baldud the sonne of Aud Hudibias, begä to rule ouer the Bri= tapnes in the pere afthe world.3085. This man was well feme in p fei= ences of Altronomy, and Digromancy, by which 20 (as the common reporte faith) he made the whote -bathes in the Citle of

Caerbian now called Bath. But William of Malmelbery is of a contrary opinion, aftirming that Inlins Cclar made thole bathes, or ratherreparzed them when he was here in Englande: which is not like to be true : for Julius Celar, as by god confedure we have to thinke, never came of these bathes more shall be fand in the description on. But to proceede. This Baldud toke fuche pleasure in artificiall practiles and macike, that he taught this arte throughout all his Realme. And to flicto his cunning in other points, bopon a prefumptuous pleasure which he had therein, he twice upon him to flie in the appe, but he fell upon The prince did the temple of Apollo, which flode in the Citie of Cropnouant, and there was tozne in pecces afpetres.

Leir the.10.Ruler.



Eir the son Lof Baloud, was admitted Ruler ouer the Bzitaynes, in the peere of the what time 30= as raigned as yet in Juda.

This Leir was a prince of righte noble demeanoz, gouerning his land and subicus in great wealth. Section is

Dec made the towns of Caerleir nowe called Leiceller, which standeth voon & River of Soze.

It is writte that he had by his wife three daughters without other iffue, whole names were Gos nozilla, Began, and Cozvilla, whiche daughters he greatly loued, but specially the yougest Cezdrilla farre about the two elder. When this Lete Gal. Mon. therefore was come to great yeeres, and beganne to wave buwelop through age, he thought to bn= derstand the tempts of his daughters towards bim, and per bir whome hee best loued, to the perres he dyed, and lefte a sonne behinde him na- 10 succession ouer the kingdome : therefoze hee fielle A crial of lone alked Conoxilla the clock, howe well thee loued him: the which calling hir woods to record, protefled, that the loued him moze than hir swine life, which by righte and reason thoulde be most geere buto bir. With whiche antwer the father beryng well pleased, turned to the second, and bemanded of hie how well the loued him: whiche answered (confirming hir farings with greate othes) that the loved him moze than tong could expresse, and farre aboue all other creatures of the world. The called he his yongest daughter Cordeilla befoze him, and afket of hir what accompt the made of him: onto whome the made this antwer as follo- The antwere weth: Knowing the great loue and fatherly scale of the yonges that towards me you have always borne, (for the whiche I may not answere you otherwise than thinke, and as my colcience leadeth me) pro= tell buto you, that I have loved you ever, and thall continually while I line, love you as my fo faire within the land that way forthe. Both 30 naturall father, and if you woulde more buder-Stand of the loue that I beare you, affertayn your selfe, that so much as you have, so muche you ars worth, and so much I love you, and no more. The father being nothing content with this an-

fwere, married his two clott daughters, the one The two el-onto the Duke of Cornewale named henninus, ters are marand the other buto the Duke of Albania, called ried. Magianus and befwirt them after his death, he The Realme miller and concerned that had been them the best him to be is promifed willed and orderned that his land thould be deut to his two ter he had ruled the Britagnes by the space of.rr. 40 ded, and the one halfe thereof immediately Gould daughters. be alligned to them in hande: but for the thirde Daughter Cordeilla, he referued nothing.

Pet it foziuned, that one of the Princes of Gallia (which now is called France) whole name was Aganippus, hearing of the beautie, womanhope, and good conditions of the Capo Coedeilla, Delired to haue hir in marriage, and lente ouer to hir father, requiring that he myghte have hir to wife : to whome aunswere was made, that hee world. 3105. at 50 nughte haue hys daughter, but for any dower hee coulde haue none, for all was promised and alfured to hir other fisters already.

Aganippus norwithstanding this aunswere of denyall to recepue any thying by way of do= wer with Cozocilla, toke hir to wist, only moued thereto (I laye) for respecte of hir person and He gouerned

amiable berties. Thes Aganippus was the third parte one of the twelue Krings that ruled Gallia Gal. Mon, hath

daughter.

In those dayes, as in the Brittill historie it is re-

corded. But to proceede, after that Leir was fal-

Irn into age, the two Dukes that had married his

two eldest daughters, thinking long ere the go-

uernemente of the land did come to their handes,

arole against him in armour, & rest from him the

gouernance of the land, bpo conditions to be co-

tinued for tearnie of life: by & whiche he was put

to his portion, that is, to line after a rate alligned

in proces of time was diminifiled as well by

Magbanus, as by Henninus. But the greatelt

griefe that Leir toke, was to fee the bukindnesse

of his daughters, which seemed to thinke that all

mas to much which their father hadde, the same

bring neuer so little: in so muche, that going from

pone to pother, he was brought to that milerie,

that wnneth would they allow him one f...aunt

to waite upon him. In the end luch was the bn=

which he founde in his two daughters, notwith-

standing their faire & pleasante wordes bttered in

time pall, that being constreyned of necessitie, he

fled p land, a layled into Ballia, there to leke some

comfort of his yogelt baughter Cordeilla whont

befoze time he hated. The Lady Cozdeill hearing

b he was arrived in poze effate, fhe first fet to him

paully a certagne funime of money to apparrell

himfelfe withal, to retepne a certagn number of

rable wife as appertenned to the estate whiche he

had bounce and then to accompanged, the appoin-

ted him to come to p Court, which he bid, was

to ionfally honozably, and louingly received, both

by his fon in law Aganippus, also by his daugh

ter Cordilla, that his hart was greatly comfore

ted: for he mas no leffe honozed, than if he hadde

bin king of y whole countrey binfelfe. Alfo after

p he had enformed his fou in law this daughter

ters, I gamppus cauled a mightle army to be put

in a readinelle, a likewile a greate nauie of Ships

to bee rigged, to passe ouer into Butagne with

Leir his father in law, to fee him againe restozed

to his king donit. It was accorded, that Cordil=

La fliguld also goe with him to take policision of

b land b whele he exomifed to leave onto hir, as

hir rightfull inheritour after his decesse, notwith-

flanding any former graunte made to hir filters

be o whe this army thanic of Ships wer ready,

Teur this daughter Cordeilla w hir bulbadtoke

p fea, arrining in Butaine, fought w their eni=

mics and discomfited them in battaile, in p whi-

the Paglanus + Herminus were flainciand then

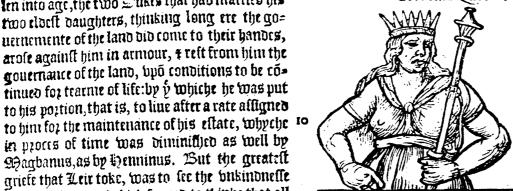
was Lerrifozed to his kingdome, which he ru-

les after this by the space of two peeres, and then

died, festie peres after he bell began to raigne. Sis

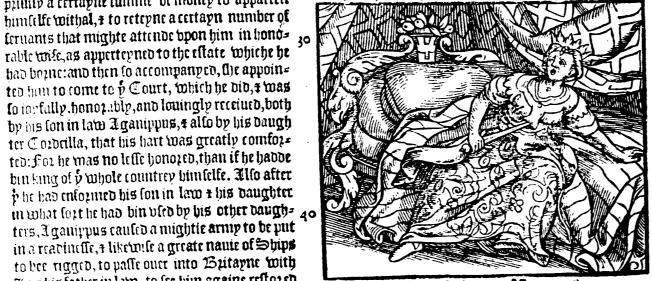
kinonelle, og (as I may laye) the bunaturalnelle 20

body was buried at Leycester in a bault bnder y Ma. PVeff. channel of the Riner of Soze beneath the towne. Cordeilla Queene. -Devell-



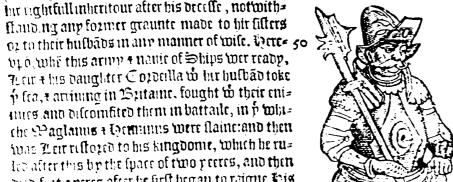
gest daugh= Cordeil. ter of Leir, la. was admitted for D.€ fupteme go= nernoure of Bzitapne, in the peere of p Morio.355.

befoze the building of Rome. 54. Uzias them raigning in Juda, & Jeroboa ouer Ffraell. This Corocilla after hir fathers besease ruled the lao of Britagne right worthily during the space of fine perce, in which meane time hir hulband died, and then about y end of those five peres, hir two De= phetoes Margan and Cunedagius fonnes to hic aforesaide listers, disorigming to be bider the gouernement of a woman, leuied warre against hir, and destroyed a great part of the land, and finally toke hir prisoner, and lego hir fast in ward, where with flice toke fuche griefe, bering a woman of & manly courage, and despaying to recouer liber= tic, there the flew hirfelte whe the had raigned as



befoge is mencioned the teamne of fine peeres.

Cunedag and Margan contende for the governement.



Canus Pephews to Cune-Corveilla, having reco- day of nered the land out of hir hands, deuided the same Marbetwirt them, that is to wit, the countrey over & gan. beyonde Dumber fell to Margan as it fretcheth cuen to Catnelle, the other put lying South,

and by well, was affigued to Cunidagius. This partition chanced in the yeare of the World. 3170. besoze the building of Rome. 47. Uzia as pet raiguing in Juda, Feroboam in Firacl. After= wards, thefe two coulins, Cunevag and Marga, had not raigned thus past a two yeares, but thorough fome feditions persons, Margan was per= (waded to reife warre against Cunedag, telling hun in his care, howe it was a thame for him bemo come of the cloer lifter, not to have the rule of 10 the whole Ile in his hande. Herebvon, ouercome withplive, ambition, + conetoulnelle, he reifed an grup, f entring into y land of Cunedad, he beened t destroyed & courtey befoze him in miserable maner. Cunedagin all halt to relift his aduer= facie, affembled also al p power he could make, & comming with the same against Margan, gave him battell, in the which he flew a great nuber of Dargas people, and put & relidue to flight, and furthermoze purlued him from countrey to cou= 20 trev, till hee came into Cambria, nome called Wales, where y faid Margan gaue him eftsones a new battell:but beeing to weake in number of men, he was there ouercome & flaine in & field, by reason wherof, p countrep twke name of him, being there flaine, and fo is called to this day Glau Marga, which is to meane in our English tong, Margans land. This was the end of that Mar= gan, after hee had raigned with his brother two

peres, or thereaboutes. A fter the death of Margan, Cunedagius the fon of henius & Ragay (middlemost daughter of Leir, befoge mentioned) became Ruler of all the whole lad of Britagne, in p pere of p cologlo er: befoge the building of Rome. 45. Wija ftill raigning in Juda, and Jeroboam in Ifracil. He governed this Fle wel & honozably for the tearme of rrrill, yeeres: And then dying, his body was busied at Tropnouant of Londo. Moteouer, our writers do reporte, that hee builded also three te= 40 ples.one to Mars at Perth in Scotland, another to Mercury at Bangoz, and the thirde to Apollo in Comewall.

Ryuall the.13. Ruler.



D Juallon, the son of Cunedag, began to raign ouer & Bzitaines, in the perc of the world 3202. befoze the building 50 of Rome. 15. Joathan 133 then beeing King of Juda, and Phacea king of Firael. This Ryuall governed the lande in

greate wealth and prosperitie. In his time it raigned bloud by the space of three dayes togither. After which raigne enlu-

ed luch an exceding nuber and multitude of flies. to novlome and contagious, that muche provis died by reason thereof. When he had raigned. 46. preces he vied, was buried at Caerbranke nome called Porke. In frime of this Ryuals ratgue, was the Citie of Rome builded, after the accors Rome builded dance of molt parte of writers. Perdir elfo a wischart, and a learned Astrologian florristethe writeth his prophecies, and hereur alfo.

Gurgust the 14 Ruler



Gurgultius, the son Gurgust Rivall, beganne to gouerne the Bzitaynes in the peere after the Cres atio of the world. 3249. and after the first founs Pration of Rome. 13. C. sechias raigning in Tuloa. This Gurauffius in b Chronicle of Enga

land, is called Gorbodian the fonne of Reignald, he raigned.37. peres: then departing this life. was buried at Caerbranke (now called Porke) by hys

Sysillius the.15. Ruler.



Spallius, or after Sysillius us, the brother of Gura gustius, was chosen to have the governance of Bzitayne, in the yeere of the worlde. 2287.and after the building of Rome. 71, Manasses still raigning in Juda. This Silillius in the

Englift) Enzemeie is named Stiff. Be raigned 49 .preces, and then died, and was buried at Car. badon, now called Bath.

lago the. 16. Ruler.



Ago of Lago. y cou-fin of Gurgullius, as Iago. next inheritor to Sills lius, toke buon hom the gonomemente of Bis tayne, in the yeare of the world. 3336, and after & building of Rome, 120% din whole time the Citte of Arrufalem was take by Pabuchodono302

and the King of Juda, Mathania, otherwile called Zedechias, bring flaine. This Jago of Lago dyed without issue, when hee had raigned erght and twentie perces, and was buried at Potke.

The Historie of Englande.

Kinimak the 17. Ruler.

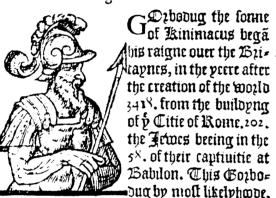
K inimak.



-Inimacus oz Kininarus i fon of Sicilius as some write, or rather b brother of Jago began to governe \hat{p} lad of Britanne, in the pere of the World.3364.and after the buildying of Rome. 148. the Tewes 10 as then being in f third peers of their captinitie

ot 25 abilon. This Kinimachus Departed this life, after hee hadde raigned. 54. peeres, and was buried at Volke.

Gorbodug the 18. Ruler.



to bring histories to accord, flould raigne aboute the tearnic of. 3, perres, and then departing thys 30 world, was buried at London, leauing after hym two fonnes ferrer and Porrer, or after fonte writers, Ferreus and Porreus.

Ferrex the.19. Ruler.

and Porrex.

Ferrex fledde

soto Gallia.

Ecces with Poster his brother, beganiopntly to rule over the Britapnes, in the peere ter y building of Rome 2300 at whiche tome, the people of Rome forloke their Citie in they? Re= bellious mode. These two breethren continu-

en for a time in good frienoship and amitie, till at length, through couctoulieffe, and beffre of greater dominion, prouoked by flatterers, they fell at variance and discord, whereby Ferrex was co-Arepned to flee into Gallia, and there purchaled 50 appe of a great Duke, called Gunhardus or Suarbus, and so returned into 13 pitagne, thynkona to prevaile and obteine the dominion of p whole Fland. But his brother Pogrer was ready to recepue him with battell after he was landed, in the which battell Ferrer was flapne, with the more parte of his people. The English Chronicle fay= eth, that Porrer was he that fledde into France,

and at his returne, was flavue, and that ferret furuined. But Geffrey of Monmouth, and Polis cronicon are of a contrary opinion. Watheme Welfmonasteri. writeth, that Porrex benising waves to kill Ferrer, atchieued his purpose and Mappell Arw him. But whether of them fo euer furufued. the mother of them was so highly offenced for the deathe of him that was flagne, whome thee most entierly loued, that fetting aparte al motherly affection, the found meaner to enter the chainler of him that furniucd, in the night featon, and as hee him that furniced, in the night trawn, and as he acept, the with help of hir maidens flew him, and The mother acept, the with help of hir maidens flew him, and killendaria cut him into small peeces, as the writers doe aftirme. Suche was the ende of thele two bretheen after they had raigned by the space of foure or five peeres.

After this followed a troubleous leason, full of cruell warre, a seditious discord, whereby in the ende, and for the space of fiftie percy, the governes his raigne over the Bis 20 mente of the Flande was denided betwirt fine Kings of rulers, till Dunwallon of Cornewall ouercame them all. Thus the line of Brute after the affirmance of most writers, toke an ende: for after the death of the two forelande beetheen . no rightful inheritor was left alive to succeede them in the Kingdome . The names of thele fine Robert le Kings are found in certaine olde pedigrees : and corde. although the same be muche corrupted in dyners copies, yet these are the most agreeablest.

> Rudacus King of VVales. Clotenus King of Cornewall. Pinnor King of Loegria. Staterus King of Albania. Yewan King of Northumberlande.

But of thele fine Kings of Dukes the Eng. lift Chronicle alloweth Cloton king of Cornes wale for most rightfull heire. There appeareth of the alloglo. 3476. af= 40 not any time certagne by report of auncient Authois, howe long this variaunce continued as mongst the Britapnes:but as some late witers Fab. haue geffed, it Could continue for the space of.51. peeres, conteduring to much by that which is re- Civil warm corded in Policron: who fayth , how it did conti= \$1 yeere. nuc even till the beginning of the raigite of Muimutius Dunwallo, who began to gourne from the time that Bzute first entred Bzitayne, about the frace of lenen hundred and three yeares. Heere pe mult note, p there is differece amogli weiters about p supputation accompt of these peres.in formuch o fome making their reckoning after certain writers, and finding & fame to vary about thice C. pecres, are brought into further boubt of the troth of the whole billozic: but where other have by viligent fearth tryed out the continuance of every governoze raigne, and reduced the faine to a likelyhope of some conformitie, I hane thought best to follow the same, leaving the erevice thereof with the firste Authours, as I have fand befoge.

Mulmutius the first crowned King of Britayne.



[[!]-

h(iill)

 V_{i}

-D proces therefore w the aforesappe Luthors, Nul= nucius Dun= uallo, or as o= 10 ther haue Duuallo Mulmu= cius, the fonne of Cloten, (as testifyeth the

and Michonicle, + also Gettrey of Momonth; note the upper hand of p other Dukes or rulers: And after his fathers decesse began his raigne o= ner the whole Monarchie of Britagne in & peere of the world. 1529. after y building of Rome. 314. 20 and after the delinerance of the Maelites out of captiuitie. 97. and about the.26. perc of Parius Artarerres Longinianus, the fifth King of the Palias. This Bulmutius Donuallo is named in the Englid Chronicle Donebaut, and proued a right worthy Prince. He builded within & Citie of London then called Tropnouant a Teple, and named if the Temple of peace: the which (as some holde opinion,) I wote not byon what wel halle, where the market for bying and felling decention of clothes is kept.

he also made many good lawes, the whyche were long after bled, called Mulmutius lawes, turned out of the Bzittish speech into the Latine by Gilbas Prifcus, and long time after traflated out of Latine into Englishe by Alfrede Kyng of England, and mingled in his estatutes.

Hopconer, this Mulinutius gaue primleges wayes leading to the same, so that who somer fled to them, Mould be in lategard from bodily harme, and from thence he might depart into what coutrep he would, without indemnitie of his person. ne authors write, that hee began to make the foure great high wayes of Britayne, the whyche were faithed by his sonne Belinus, as after shall be declared.

The Chaonicle of Englav aftirmeth, that this Daluntus whom y olde boke nameth Molle, 50 builded p two tolunes Malmelbery, & the Elies.

Liter be had established his land, a set his Bzitons in good a connenient ozder, he ozdeyned hint be paduice of his Lozds a Crowne of golde, and cauled himselfe with great solenitie to be Crowese ned according to the custome of the Pagan laws then in oferand by cause he was the first that bare Crowns hecre in Bzitapne, after the opinion of fomewriters, he is named the first King of Baltanne, and al the other before rehearled are named Rulers, Dukes, oz Gouernozs.

Amongst other of his ordinances, he appopus Polid. ted weightes and measures, with the which men measures. flionid buy & fell. And further he denifed fore and Their punifreight ofders for the punishing of theft, finally, fad. after he had guided the land by the space of fortie yeeres, he died, and was buried in the fozelande Temple of peace which he had ereded within the citie of Trophonant nowe called London, as before pe have heard. Appointing in his life tome. that his kingdome flould be devided betwirt his two lonnes, Brennus, & Belinus (as some inen do conicifure.)

Belinus and Brennus, the fonnes of Mulmutius.



Rennus Belinus and and Be- Brennus. linus began to raigne iopntly as Kings in Bzitaine, in b vecre of the World. 1574. after the buile ding of & Ci= tie of Rome.

355. and after the deliverance of the Afraclites out ground, was y same which now is called Black= 30 of captiultie.142. which was about y seuenth yere u. Artarerres furnamed Mnenon, the leueth &. of the Perlians. Belinus held under his gouernance Lorgria, Wales, & Coincwale: and Bifnus all those countreps over and beponde Bumber. And with this partition were they contented by the tearme of fire or fenen yeres, after whyche 5. hath Police. time expired, Bzennus concting to have moze than his poztio came to, first thought to purchase Brennus noc himselse art in sorreine parties, and therefore by content with to Cemples, to ploughes, to Cities, and to high 40 the pronocation & counsel of young buquiet heads, his portion. failed over into Posway, and there married the daughter of Ellung of Elling, as then Duke of Ruler of that countrey. Beline offended with his brother, that he floudoe thus withoute his aduice marrie with a ffranger, now in his absence seased al his lands, townes and fortreffes into his owne hands, placing garrifons of men of warre where he thought conucnient.

In the meane time, Brenne aduertised hereof, assembled a great name of Ships well furnished with people and Souldiers of the Porwegians, with the whiche he toke his course homewardes, but in the way he was encountred by Builthda= Guilehdacus cus king of Denmarke, the whiche had layen log: King of Denin awaite for him, bycaufe of y pong Lady whis che Been had married, for whom he had bin a sutog to bir father Elling of long time. Wibe thele two ficetes of y Danes & Porwegias met, there. b.iiii.

M.W.

Ellingius.

A tempest.

Guithdachus

North.

The Historie of Englande.

was a fore battell betwirte them, but finally, the Danes ouercame them of Porway, and toke p Ship wherein the new Brite was conveyed, and there was the brought aborte & Ship of Builth-Dachus. Brenne escaped by flighte as well as hee might. But when Guilthdachus had thus obtai= ned the victory tyray, lodarnly therupon role a fore tepest of winde & weather, which escattered the Danille fleete, and put the King in daunger ter, being veinen by force of winde, he landed in Porthumberland, with a fewe suche Shippes as kept togither with him.

Beline being then in that countrie, providing for pefence againste his brother, byon knowledge

had of the King of Denmarkes arrivall, cauled him to be ftaped. Shortly after, Brenne haurng recovered and gote togither the most parte of by s shippes, that were dispersed by the discomsture, and the newly rigged and furnished of althings necessary, sente worde to his brother Beline both to restoze to him his wife wrongfully rauished by Buithdacus, and also his lands incurrously by him feased into his possession. These requestes be= to have bin lost; but finally within five dayes af- 10 ing playnely and Chostly delived, Berine made no long delay, but speedily made towards Albania, and landing with his army in a part thereof, encountred with his brother Beline necre unto a encountred with his voother Deune never onto a Calader wood and named as then Calater, where after cruell is in Scotice. fight, and mortall battell betwirt them, at legth



of the Allo the Delphi-

the victory above with the Britons, and the difcomfiture light to on the Porwegians, that the most of them were slapne, and left dead byon the groud. Hereby Brenne being forced to flee, made Mift, and gote ouer into Gallia, where after hee had fued to this Prince and that, at legth he was 40 welreceiued of one Sequinus or Seginus Duke Seginus Duke of the prople called then Allobzoges, as Galfrid broges, nowe of Monmoth laith, og rather Irmozica, why che now is called Britaine, as Policronicon, and Date or Sauoy. the Englisse buffogie printed by Carton, more trucly may feme to affirme. But Belyne hauing got the opper hand of his enimics, affembling hys counsell at Caerbyanke, now called Forke, toke aduice what he should do with the King of Delet at libertic, with condition and under concesse. to acknowledge hunselfe by boing homage, to holde his lande of the King of Britaine, and to pay him a peerely tribute. These conenauntes therefore beeing agreed bisto, and holtages taken for assurance, he was let at libertie, and so retur= ned into his countrey. The tribute that he cours nated to pay, was a thousand pound, as & Eng-

list Chronicle saith. When Beline had thus expelled his brother, and was alone possessed of all the land of Brittains, he first confirmed the laves made by by's father: and for so much as the fourt wapes begun The fourt by his father were not brought to perfection, her high wave therefore caused workmen to be called forth and assembled, whom he set in hand to paue the sappe wayes with stone, for the better passage and case of all that should transil through the countrives from place to place, as occasió fluid require. The first of these foure wayes is named Hosse, & stret= the Folic cheth from the South into the Porth, beginning at p comer of Totnelle in Comiwaile, e lo palfing forth by Deuenthire, and Somerfetskire, by marketwhere it was opperated, that he flould bee 50 Tutbery, on Cotteswold, a then forwarde beside Couentrie onto Leiceller, & from thence by wilte playnes toward Pewarks, rendeth at the Citic of Lincoln. The fecond way was named Williag ling freete the which freetests and the Street. ling Arecte. the which Aretcheth overtiwert the Folle, out of the Southeast into the Quetheast, beginning at Douer, and passing by the middle of Kent ouer Thames beside London, by West of Westminster as some have thought, a so forth

The Historie of Englande.

by 3. Albanes, 4 by & Wielt five of Dunstable, Stratford, Toucester, and Wicdon by south of Lilleborne, by Itherston, Gilberts hill, that nowe is called the Wireken, and to forth by Seuerne, passing beside Wozcester, buto Stratton to the nuddle of Males, and to buto a place called Car= vigan, at the Friff fea.

The thirde wave was named Ermings Arcete, the which Aretched out of the well north-Menenia, the which is in Saint Danids lande in well Wales, and fo buto Southampton.

The fourth and laft way hight Dikenellfreete, which leadeth by Wlozceffer, Winchcomb, Birmingham, Lichfield, Darby, Chellerfielde, and by Porke, and so forth onto Tinmouth.

And after he had caused these wages to be wel and sufficiently reysed and made, her confirmed unto them all luche privileges as were graunted

by his father.

Priviledges graunted to

the wayes.

In this meane tyme that Beline was thus occupied about the necessarie affapres of his realm and kingdome, his brother Brenne that was fled into Gallia onely with. rij persons, bycause hee was a goodly Bentleman, and seemed to buder= stande what apperteened to honour, grew Goztly into fauoz with Seginus the Duke afoze menti= oned, and declaring buto him his advertitie, and the whole circumstaunce of his mishap, at length was fo highly cheriffed of the fayde Seginus, De= 3° Come peace to be had. liting in such worthic qualities as he saw in him there mary dayly appearing, that he gave to him his daughthe Alabrages ter in marpage, with condition, that if he dred. without issue Male, then shoulde he inherite his estate and Dukedome: and if it happened him to leave any herze Wale behinde him, then Moulde he pet helpe him to recover his lande and dominion in Baytaine, bereft fro him by his baother.

These conditions well and surely bypon the Dukes part by the affent of the Pobles of his 49 he) there could be no peace graunted. lande concluded; ratified, and affured, the layde Duke within the snace of one yeare after dyed. And then after a certaine time it beeing knowne that the Duches was not with childe, all the Loids of that Countrep did homage unto Bicn, recepuing him as their Lozde and supreme gourmour, byon whome he likewise for his part in recompence of their curtefie, bestowed a great poz= tion of his treasure.

Erenne with an armic retur-

nuth into Bry. red an army, and with the same estsones came oucr into Bartagne, to make new warre byon his brother Belone. Di whole landing when Beline was informed. he affembled his people and made himselse readie to meete him, but as they Francis were at point to have some battell, by the intre es by in- tercessió of their mother that came betwirt them, tici notes, and demeaned hielelfe in all motherly order, and

most clouing maner towardes them both, they fell to an agreement, and were made friendes og euer they parted asunder.

After this they repayzed to London, and there taking aduice togyther with their Peeres and Counselloss, for the good order and quieting of the lande, at length they accorded to passe wyth both their armies into Gallia to subdue that whole Countrey, and so following this determiwill, buto the east southeast, and begynneth at 10 nation, they toke hipping and sapled over into Ballia, where beginning the warre with fire and fwozd, they wrought such maysteries, that with- They inuade in a flort time (as fayth Beffrey of Monmouth) Gallia and they conquered a great part of Gallia, Italy, and Germanie, and brought it to their subication. In the ende they toke Rome by this occasion (as wipters report, if these be the same that had the leading of those Galli, which in this season did so much hurt in Italy and other parts of the world.

20 After they had valled the mountagnes, & were entred into Tulkaine, they belieged the Citie of Now Ching. Clusium, the Citizens whereof beeing in greate daunger, sent to Rome for apde agaynst they? enimics. Wherebpon the Romaines confidering with themselves, that although they were not in any league of locietie with the Clulians, pet if they were oucrome, the dauger of the next bount were like to be theirs: with all speed they sent am- Ambasadors balladours to intreate betwirte the parties for feat from Rome.

They that were fent, required the Captaynes of the Baulles in name of the Senate and Citi- Brennusanzens of Rome, not to molest the friendes of the swere. Romaines: Wherebuto answere was made by Brennus, that for his part he could be content to have peace, if it were so that the Clusians would be agreeable that the Baulles might have part of they? Countrey, which they held being moze than they did alreadie well occupie, for otherwise (land

The Romaine Imballadors being offended with these wordes, bemaunded what the Gaules The treatic had to bo in Tuskain. By reason of which and of peace break other the like ouerthwart wardes, the parties be keth off, gan to kindle in displeasure so farre, p their comunication braketof, and to they from treating fell a= gaine to trie the matter by dynt of fworde.

The Romaine Ambassadors also to shewe of what prowes the Romaines were, contrarie to Shortly after also, with their assent be gathes 50 the law of Pations, & forbiodeth such as come in Ambassave about any treatie of veace, to take either one part of other, tok weapon in hand & ioyned themselves with the Clusians, wherewith the Gaulles were so muche displeased, that incontie nently with one boyce, they required to have the siege rayled from Clusium, that they might go to Rome. But Brennus thought goo first to send Mellengers thither, to require the deliverie of fuch

The Danes the Britons.

as had broken the lawe, that punishment might be done on them accordingly as they had defer= ucd. This was done, and knowledge brought a= gains, that the Imbassadors were not onely not punified, but also chosen to be Tribunes for the nert veare.

The Gaulles then became in such a rage (by= cause they saw there was nothing to be loked for at the handes of the Romaines, but warre, iniurious wrongs, and deceptfull traynes) that they turned all their force agapulithem, marching The Gaules Areight towards Rome, and by the way deftroy= make toward ing all that stode before ihem.

The Romaines advertifed thereof, affembled themselves togither to the number of .rl. 99. and encountring with Beline and Brenne, neare to The Romaine the river Allia, about.xj. miles on this fide Rome, encountring with the Gall mere flaine and quite discomfited.

are outrthrowne.



The Galles could bucth bekene that they had

ourrthzowne, and that the field was clerely rid of them, they got togither the Goode, and made towards Rome it felfe, where fuch feare and terroz was stroken into the heartes of the people, that all The Korpains men were in dispayze to desende the Citie : and withdraw into therefore the Senate with all the warrelike vouth the Capitoll. of the Citizens got them into the Capitoll, which they furnified with vitayles and all things ne= cessarie for the maintenance of the same agapust a long siege. The honourable fathers and all the 40 After this, the Gaulles attempted in the night The Capitoll multitude of other people not apt for warres, re-

got the victoric with so small resistance: but whe

mapned fill in the Citie, as it were to periff with

their Country, if tappe fo befell.

In the meane time came the Gaulles to the Citie, and entring by the gate Collina, they passe forth the right way buto the Warket place, marueyling to fee the houses of the pozer sozt to bee Out against them, and those of the tycher to remaine wide open, wherefore being doubtfull of fome beceptfull traynes, they were not ouer raffie co renoise Furius Camillus from exile, whome not to enter the fame, but after they bad espied the an a cient fathers lit in they? Chavies apparelled in The reversal there riche Robestas if they had beene in the Sealbest or the nate, they renerenced them as Gods, so honozable was their post, grauenelle in countnaunce, and flicto of apparell.

In the meane time it chaunced, that Barcus Marcus Papy-Pappins Aroke one of the Eaulles on the heade

with his staffe, bycause he presumed to stroke his bearde: with whiche iniurie the Gaulle beeing they percepted that the Romaines were wholy zo proposed, flue Papyzius (as he fate) with hys fwords, and there with the flaughter being begun with one, all the residue of those auncient father= ly nien as they fat in they? Chaptes were flaine and cruckly murthered.

After this all the people founde in the Citie Romelackel. without respect of difference at al, were put to the swords, and the houses lacked. And thus was Rome taken by the two brethren, Beline, and Bernne. 265. yeares after the first building therof.

feafon to have entred the Capitoll: and in deede defended. ordered their enterprise to feeretely, that they had atchieved their purpose, if a fort of Ganders had not with their crie and nople viscoled them, in wakening the Romaines that were afterpe: and fo by that meanes were the Gaulles beaten backe and repulled.

The Romaines beeing thus put to their extreeme fift, denied among themselves howe to long before they had brinkly banifled out of the Camillotte-Citie. In the ende they did not onely fembe for woked en of him home, but also created him Diffatoz, com= exile. mitting into his handes (fo long as his office las sted)an absolute power ouer all men, both of life and beath.

Camillus foggaful of the iniurie done to him, and mineful of his dutie towards his Countrey,

The Historie of Englande.

sun lamenting the state thereof, withoute velay gathereth fuche an armie as the present time per-

In the meane time those that kept the Capis toll being almost famished for lacke of bifavles) rompounded with Bzenne and Beline, that for sposition. the fumme of a thouland pounde weight in gold, the Romaines Chould redeeme thep? libertics: and the land Brenne and Beline to depart with their Rome. But at the deliverie of the money, and by a certaine kinde of happe, the Romaines name mas preserved at that time from suche diffionour and ignominie as was likely to have insued. For forme of the courtous fort of the Baulles, not co= tented with the full weight of the golde, did cast their swordes also into the Ballance where the meightes lay, thereby to have over weight: where buon the Romains refused to make payment after that weight.

And thus whilest they were in altercation a= bout this matter, the one importunate to have. the other not willing to graunt, the time passed, till in the meane leason Camillus commeth in amongest them with his power, commaunding Galler of that the gold flould be had away, and affyrming cirpsyment that without concent of the Dictatoz, no compos lition of agreement might bee concluded by the meaner Magistrate. De gineth a signe to the bnto they lightly agreed, and togither they went. The battaile being once begon, the Baulles that loked earlt for golde, and not for battaile, were cally ourrome, such as stode to the brunt were flaine, and the rest by flight constrayned to de= part the Citie.

> Polybius wryteth, that the Gaulles were turs ned from the liege of the Citie, through warres which chaunced amongest their owne people at home, and therefore they concluded a peace with 4 the Romaines, and leaving them in libertie returned home againe.

But how foeuer the matter paffed, thus muche have we stept from our purpose, to shewe some= what of that noble and molt famous Captayne Brennus, the which as not onely our Hyllozics, but also as Giouan Willami the Mozentine both report, was a Baptain, and brother to Beline (as before is mentioned) although I know that many other writers are not of that mind, affryming 50 him to be a Gaul, and likewise that after this prefint time of the taking of Rome by this Brennus 110 . yeares, or there aboutes, there was another Bunnus a Baull also by Pation (say they) bu = der whose conduct an other armie of the Gaulles muaded Grecia, whiche Bzennus had a brother that hight Belgius, althoughe Humfrey Lihnyo, and lir John Price doe flatty denie the lame, by

reason of some discordance in writers, and namely in the computation of the yeares let vowne by the that have recorded the doings of those times, whereof the error is growen. Howbert Joubt not but that the truth of this matter fiall be more fully lifter out in time by the learned and Ludis ous of fuch antiquities.

But now to our purpole. This is affo to bee noted, p where our hillories make mention, that armie out of the Citie and all the territogies of 10 Beline was abzode with Brennus in the molle part of his vidozies, both in Gallia, Bermany, Fraly, Titus Linius fpraketh but only of Brens Tit. Lin. nus: wherevon some write, that after the two Polidor. barthaen were by their mothers intreatance made friendes, Bzennus onely wellf over into Gallia. and there through prouse of his worthis promes. atterned to luch ellimation amongelt the people called Galli Senones, that he was chosen to be their general Captaine at they? going over the moun-20 taynes into Italie. But whether Belinewent Marvest over with his brother, and finally returned backe againe leaving Brennus behinde him, as some write, or that he went not at all, but remayned fill at home whilest his brother was abrove, wee carraffpznieno certaintie.

The truth is, that the moste part of all ours writers make report of many worthie beever accomplithed by Beline, in repayzing of Cities Decaped, and ereding of other newe buploings, to Gaulles to prepare themselues to battaile, where= 30 the adorning and beautifying of his Krauite and

kingbonir.

And amongest other workes which were by Poliche. him erected, he buploed a Citie mithe fouth parte Gal. M. of Wiske buyls falleth into Sruerne, fall by Glaumozgan, which by Belin. citie big bi Cairlleon, of Cairllegioti Tr duiffte.

This Cairlingion was the principall Citie in tyme pall of all Demetia, nowe called Southwales. Many notable monumentes are remays o ning there till this vay, tellifying the great mag's nificence and royall buyldings of that Citie in

There were in the lame Citik allo lithe the time of Chaill three Churches, one of Saint Jus lius the Martyz, an other of Saint Aron, and the third was the mother Church of all Demetia, and the chiefe Sea: but after the fame lea was franclated onto Meneuia, (that is to tay) Saint Dauidin Westwales.

In this Cairlicon was Imphibalus borne that taught and instructed Saint Abon.

Also this Beline buyloed an bauen , with a Fabian. gate ouer the fame, within the Citie of Cropilo uant, or Louvon, in the funimet whetrof afferwards was fet a vellett of Bralle, in the whiche were put the albes of his bodie, which bodie after his decrasse was burnt, as the maner of burpang in those vapes viv require.

The Gaules

enter into

Senators.

lehn Ley Lord.

The tower of

by Boline.

This gate was long after called Bellinus gate, and at length by corruption of language Bellings gate.

De burlord alle a Callell Caliwarde from this gate (as some haue written) whiche was long frine after likewyle called Bellyns Ca-London built ffell, and is the same whiche nowe wee call the Cowcrof London.

Thus Beline fludying dayly to beautifie this at length departed this lofe, after he had raig= neo with his brother and alone, the space of xxbj. pearc...

MAPPER

to pay their

fiipmi:

Gal.M.



Granding Granding Beline, began to raigne outt the Biptayns, in the peare of 20 the Worlde, 1596. aftit the building of Bonie. 380. af= Lter v delinerace

of the Afraclites oute of captinitie. 164. com= plete, which was aboute the. rrriif. peare of Ir= taxerres Minenon, surnamed Magnus, the. bij. king of the Berlians.

This Gurguint, in the English Ctaonicleis 30 nimed Cozinbiatus, and by Wath. Idelimon. he is furnamed, Barbiruc, the which bycause the trobute graunted by Suylthdag King of Den= marke in perpetuitie bnto the Kings of Baptain; was denved, hee lapled with a mightie na= me and armie of men into Denmarke, where hee made suche warre with free and sworde, that Gurguint co. the King of Denmarke with the assent of his Barons was confirmence to graunt et sones to continue the payment of the aforefayde try= 40

> After her had thus atchieued hys delyze in Denmarke, as he returned back toward Byptain agame, he encountred with a Paule of xxx. thips bely de the Iles of Dikener.

Thele Shippes were fraught with men and momen, and had to they? Captarne one called Bartholoin og Partholin. The which beeping bought to the presence of King Gurguint, deoute of Spayne, and were named Balences or Balcienles, and had fayled long on the Sca, to the ende to spince some Prince that woulde als figne to them a place of habitation, buto whom ther would become subjects, and hold of him as of they? soueraigne gouernour.

Therefore her belought the King to consis ber they effate, and of his greate benignitie, to

appoints some boyde quarter where they might inhabitc.

The King with the aduice of his Barons. craunted to them the Tle of Irelande, whiche as then (by report of some Authours) lay wall and without habitation.

But it Shoulde appeare by other wyters: Polichien that it was inhabyted long before those dayes, by the people called Hibernenles, of lande with goody buyloings and famous works, 10 Hiberus they? Captayne that brought them also out of Spaine.

> After that Gurquintus was returned into has Countrey, hee orderned that the lawes made by his auncestours, shoulde be ducly kept and observed.

Ind thus admynistring inflice to hys subicites for the tearine of rir. peares, he finally departed this lyfe, and was buried at London, or as fome haue, at Cairleon.

In his dayes was the Towne of Cami- Caimi bridge with the Universitie fielt founded by Cantaber , brother to the afezelayde Barthp= loin (according to some wryters) as after hall appeare.

Guintolinus.



Guyntoli- Guin-Buintellius & tolinu. forme of Burs. guintus, was admitted king of Bzytayne, in the yeare of the world.3614 after the buplding of the ci-

0001.00...

rie of Kome. 399. and seconde years of the. 106. Dlympiade.

This Guintoline was a prudent Prince, graue in counfell, and lober in behaulour. De had also a wife named Martia, a woman of palling beautic, and wisedome incomparable, as by hit prudent government and equall administration of juffice after bir bulbandes deceale, buring bit formes minozitic, it most manifestly appeared.

It is thought that in an happy time this Euin. toline came to the governance of this kingdome, being flaken and brought out of order with civill clared that hee with his people were banished so discentions, to the ende he might reduce it to the former effate, which he earnellly accomplished: for having once got the place, hee fludred with areat viligence to refourme of newe, and to abe orne with justice, lawes, and and orders, the Bzvtill common wealth, brother Kings not fo framed as stode with the quietnesse thereof. But afoze all things her otterly remoned and appealed suche civell discorde, as sermed yet

The Historie of Englande.

to remaine after the maner of a remnant of those fictious factions and partakings, which had fo long time raigned in this lande. But as he was busic in hande herewith, death twke him out of this life, after he had raigned. rrbij. yeares, and then was he buried at London.

Sicilius.



ilius.

Sof Buintoline, be= ing not past seven years to of age when his father dyed, was admitted king, in the peare. 3650. after the buyloing of Rome. 430. and after the deliverance of the Itaelites out of captiuitie. 218. and in the

firt after the death of Alexander.

ficient of himselfe to guide the kingdome of the Biptapines, his mother that worthie Ladie called Martia, had the governance both of his realm and person committed to hir charge.

She was a woman expert and fkilful in diverte ferences, but chiefely beeing admitted to the go= urmance of the realme, the studied to preserve the common wealth in god quiet and whollome oz= der, and therefore deniled & eliablifhed profitable & conveniente lawes the which after were called 30 Martian laws, of hir name that foelt made them.

These lawes, as those that were thought god and necessarie for the prescruation of the common wealth, Alfred, or Alured, that was long after king of England, translated also out of the Beptiffic tongue, into the English Saron Speeche, erves, and then were they called after that translation Marchenelaghe, that is to meane, the lawes of

> the lande during the minoritie of hir sonne right politiquely, and highly to hir perpetuall renowme and commendation. And when hir sonne came to lawfull age, the deliucted by the governaunce into his haudes.

how long he raigned weyters varie, some a= nouche but feuen yeares, though other afframe rv. whiche agreeth not so well with the accorde of other layllogies and tymes. He was burted at London.

Kimarus.

K Imarus the sonne of Sicilius, began to raign ouer the Beytaynes, in the yeare of the world and after the buylding of Rome. 442. and in the first peare of the. 117. Dlympiade.

This Kimarus being a wild yong man, and ginen to follow his luftes and pleature, was flain by some that were his enimics, as he was abrove in hunting, when her had raighed fearcely types yeares.

Elanius.



Elanius & fon Elanius or as other haue, his brother, began Math. Preft. to rule the Bzy= taines in the yere after the creation of vworld. 3661. after the building of Rome. 445. after the delive-

rance of the Afractites.229. and in the fourth pere of the Seleuciens, after which account the bokes of Machabers doe recken, which beganne in the ritii . after the death of Alexander.

This Clanius in the Englishe Chronicle is By reason that Sicilius was not of age infe 20 named also Haran , by Mat. VVefm. Danius, and by an olde Chronicle which fabian muche followed, Clanius : and Kimarus Coulde ferme to be one person: but other holde the contrarie, and fay that he raigned fully. viij. yearcs.

Morinde.



Maintous the Bai Molanius, was admitted king of Beptayne, in rind. the years of the worlds 3667. After the buylding of Rome. 451. after the deliveraunce of the IC= Tracutes. 236, and in the tenth peare of Cassan-_der K. of Macedonia.

which having diwacthed Diymplas the mother of Alexander the great, and gotten Roranes with Alexanders sonne into his handes, burped the To conclude, this worthie woman guided 40 kingdome of the Maccoonians, and helde it. xv. peares.

This Mozindus in the Englishe Chronicle is called Morwith, and was a man of worthing fame in chivalric and Martial doings, but so cru= ell withall, that his bumercifull nature could bus eth be latisated with the tormets of them that had offended him, although oftentymes with his own handes he cruelly put them to forture and execution. He was also beautifull and contely of persoso nage, liberall and bountcous, and of a meruel= lous Arenath.

In his dayes, a certaine king of the people called Mortani, with a great army landed in 1202= G. Mon. thumberlande, and beganne to make cruell warre bpon the inhabitantes. But Mozind aduertisco hereof, affembled his Beptaines, came against the enimics, and in battaile put them to flight and chaling them to they? Wippes, toke a great num-

Balquer.

Gal. MON.

MAS. PTOR.

ber of them pilloners, whom to the latillying of his cruell nature he caused to be flaine euen in his prefence. Some of thein were headed, some ilran= gled, fome panched, and fome he caufed to be flain

The like may be thought of or Moraui ins of whom. H.B. speaketh. Łubian.

Chefe people who Bal. Mon. nanieth Moriani. I take to bee cyther those that inhabited a= those Marrey: bout Terrouane and Calice called Mozini, oz fome other people of the Baulles of Germaines, Merhenners, whiche were not knowne to the world (as Humfrey Libuid hath beric well noted) toll about the dapes of the Emperour Mauritius, which miscollrudio of names hath brought the Beptille Hyltogi: further out of credite than reason requeseth, if the execumitaunces be duely considered.

But now to ende with Mozindus. It length this bloudie Prince heard of a Monster that was come a lande out of the Irily lea, with the which 20 he placed them there, and lo cuen then was that when he woulde needes fight, he was of the fame denoured, after he had raigned the terme of. bilj. peares, leauing behinde him fine sonnes, Bozbomannus, Archigallo, Elidurus, Ligenius, oz Pigenius, and Peredurus.

Gorbomen,or Gorboulan.



Gnus \hat{y} first fonne of 990ded hys father in the King= dome of Bip= tapne, in the peare of the world. 2676. after the buyls

ding of Rome, 46 . and fourth years of the . 121. Dlympiade.

A rightcour and religious Prince.

This Borbenianus in the Englifte Thronis 40 cle is named Granbodian, and was a righteous Prince in his government, and bery devout (ac= coloing to fuch ocuotion as he had) towardes the admauncing of the religion of his Bods: and thera byon he repayzed all the olde Temples through his kingdome, and creded some of newe.

The burloed also the townes of Cambridge, and Frantham (as Carton wypteth) and was beloned both of the rich and poze, for he honored the rich, and relieved the pope in time of their ne= 50 after the beliverance of the Flraclites out of captis cellitus.

In his time also was more plentie of al things necessarie for the wealthfull state of man, than had beene before in any of his predecessors dapes.

Denved without illue, after her habraicmed (by the accorde of mold wypters, about the termie often reares.

There be that write, that this Borbonian built

the townes of Cangrant, now called Cabrioge, Cambrid and also Grantham, but some thinks that those by washing which have so written are decequed, in millaking the name, for that Cabridge was at the first called Granta: and by that meanes it might bee that Gozbonian built oncly Erantham, and not Cabrige, namely, bicaufe other mrite how that Cabridge (as before is faid) was built in the dayes of Burgutius the sonne of Beline, by one Cantaber and not as some estreme them, Mozanians, or 10 a Spaniard, brother to Partholoin, which Pare tholoin by the advice of the lame Burgutius, got feates for himfelfe and his companie in Ireland. (as before pe haue heard.)

The land Cantaber also obterning licence of Gurgunting, buploed a toton byon the lide of the rpuer called Canta, which he closed with walles. and fortified with a firong tower or Caffell, and after procuring Philosophers to come hither from Athens where in his youth he had bene a Audent) place furnished as they say with lerned men, and fuch as were redic to instruct others in knowledge of letters & Philosophicall doctrine. But by who or in what time focuer it was built, certaine it is that there was a Citie or towne walled in that place before the coming of the Sarons, called by the Beptaynes Cairgraunt, and by the Sarons Brantcheller.

This towne fell lo in rupne by the invalion of rindus, succee= 30 the Sarons, that at length it was in maner left desolate, and at this day remarneth as a village. But neare therbuto buder the Saron kings, an other towne was burlt, now called Cambridge, where by the fauor of R. Sigebert & Felix & Burgunian, that was Biffion of Dunwich, a schole was erected, as in place couenient it Chal appeare. Archigalls.



Akchigallo, Arch fonne of 900 gallo. rindus, & bio-8 ther buto Bole bonianus, was admitted King of Bzytayn, in the yeare.3686. after the buyls ding of the citie of Rome. 470.

nitie.255. and in the first years of Solthenes king of Maccoonia.

This Archigallo (in the English Chronicle Heigh called Artogaill.) followed not the steppes of bys neurific brother, but giving himfelfe to villention & firffe, pmagined caules agapult his Pobles, that hee neight displace them, & let luch in their rownithes as were min of bale byth and of evill coditions.

The Historie of Englande.

Also he sought by bulawfull meanes to bereaue his wealthic subieds of their gods and riches, to to enrich himselfe and imponerill his people. For the which his inordinate doings, his Pobles cowired against him, and finally deprived him of all his bonoz & kingly dignitie, after be had raigned about the space of one yeare.

Elidure.



Elidure

of Morindus, ebzother to Ar chigallo, was by one assente of the Bzp= taynes chosen to raione oner them in hys bzothers stead.

after the creation of the worlde. 3687. and after 20 at Porke. the buyloing of the Citic of Rome. 471, after the deliverance of the Ifraclites, and in the first yeare of Softhenes king of Maccdonia.

This Elidurus in the English Chacraicle named hilider, og Eloder, proued a most righteous Prince, and doubting leaft he thould do otherwise than became him, if hee did not take care for his brother Archigallog estate, a man might wonder red to the Crowne againe.

And as it chaunced one day (being abrode on hunting in the ddiwd called Calater, neare buto Pothe, he found his brother Archigallo wandzing there in the thickell of that wildernelle, whom in most louing maner he secretly conveyed home to estanthe his house, being as then in the Citicol Aloud, o-Scotland, therwise called Actiud.

Shortly after he feyned himselse sicke, and in al half fent Meffengers about to affemble his ba- 40 rons, who bring come at the day appointed, heecalled them one after another into bis prime chaber, t there hadled the in fuch effectuous fort with ivile and discrete wordes, that hee got their god willes to further him to their powers for the reduting of the kingdome eftlones into the handes of his biother Archigallo.

Ind after this he affembled a counfel at Pork, where he so view the matter with the commons, that in conclusion, when the fayd Eliourus had 50 gou med the land well and honourably the space of thice peres, he religned wholy his Crowne and kingly title buto his said brother Archigallo, who was recepued of the Bertaynes againe as King, by mediation of his brother in maner as afore is fapte. A rare example of brotherly lone, if a man Mall revolue in his mind what an inordinate de-

list remayneth amongell moztall men to atterne

to the supperme sourraintle of ruling, and to keepe the fame when they once have it in possession. For this greate god will and brotherly love by hym thewed thus towards his brother, he was furnamed the godly or bertuous.

Archigallo againe.

frem Archigallo was thus reflozed to the core Lidurus & rection that he must turne the leafe, and take out a new lesson, by chaging his former trade of living into, better, if he would raigne in furtie: be became a new man, bling himfelse optightly in the aomis militation of jultice, & behaving himselfe so wozthily in all his doings, both towards the Pobles and commons of his realine, that he was both beloued and decad of all his subicits. And so contis nuing the whole terms of his life, finally departed this worker now after he had raigned this fecond time the space of tenne yeares, and was burged

Elidure againe.

E Liburus brother to this Erchigallo, was then Mat. Preft. -again admitted king by confent of al the Britaynes.3700. of the woilde. But his two yonger bzethzen, Migenius and Peredurus, enwying the Brother ahappie state of this worthie Prince, so highly for gaynst brohis bertue and god governaunce ellerned of the iber. Biptapucs, of a grounded malice confpired go what diligence he thewed in transpling with the gaynst him, and assembling an armie, legip to pobles of the Realme to have his brother restor 30 agaynst him, and in a pight sield toke him pile. ner, and put him in the Erwer of London, there Elidure comto be kept fafely as a prisoner, after he had raigned mitted to pris now this last time the space of one yeare. Vigenius and Peredurus, design

Vagenias & Vigeniprogett tonns us and

of Morindus, and brettern to Pere-Clidurns, beganne to raign durus. tiointly as kings of Byptapne, in the grare of the

worlde. 3701. after the buploing of Rome 1485: after the delimerance of the Alrachites. 200. complete, and in the rij. pere of Antigonus Gonatas, the fonne of Demetrius king of the Maccoonians. Mingrice

Theferwo beetheen in the Englift Chenicle are named Higanius, and Petitur, the which (as tellificth, Bal. Mon.) acuiped the crolme befwirt them, fo that all the lande from Dunther Brytayne dewellward, fel to Eligenius, or Higanius, the other realmes. part beyod haber nogthward Peridage belo Sint other affirm, p Percourus only raigned thelo his brother Elidurus in prison by his owne confint, for somuch as he was not willing to gougens.

But

Varietie in

He is buried

of wryters in the account of yeares.

Polider.

But Gal. Mon. fapth, that Wigenius dyed after he had raigned. bij. peares, and then Percourus fealed all the land into his owne rule, and go= uerned it with such sobzietie and wiscoome, that he was prayled aboue all his brethren, to that Elidurus was quite fozgotten of the Bzytaynes. But other weite, that he was a veric tytant, and bled himselfe right cruelly towardes the Lordes of his lande, wherebpon they rebelled and flue rali sicknesse, he finally departed this life, after the confent of most weyters, when hee had raigned viii peares, leaving no issue behinde him to succeede in the governaunce of the kingdome. Hee buyloed the towne of Pykering, where his bodie was butico.

Elidurus the thirde time.

Tidurus then as fonc as his brother Perious Lrug was dead, for as muche as her was nexte herze to the crowne, was deliucred out of parlon, 20 Dunuallo Molmutius, and brother to Beline. and now the thirde tyme admitted king of Bips tayne, who vied himfelfe (as befoze) very ozoerly in ministring to all persons right and inflice all the bapes of his life, and laftly beeing growne to great age dyed, when he had raigned nowe thys thirde tyme, (after most concordance of writers) the tearme offoure yeares: and was buryed at

Tre is to be noted, that even from the begins The divertie ming of the Beptill kings, whiche raigned 30 in a thing to doubtfull and bneertaine, by reason bere in this lande, there is great diverlitie amogit wapters, both touching the names, and also the tymes of they raignes, specially till they come to the death of the last mentioned king Elidurus. Insomuch that Polydoz Acroste in his Hystorie of Englande, finding a manifest erroz (as he ta= keth it) in those wepters whom he followeth tous ching the account, from the comming of Bzufe, buto the lacking of Rome by Brennus, whome our hyllozics affyzine to be the brother of Beline, that to fill by the mimber whiche is wanting in 40 his raigne, in the which time there raigned exti. the reckening of the yeares of those Kings which taigned after Brute, toil the dayes of the same Bienne and Beline, he thought goo to chaunge the order least one error sould follow an other, and to of one error making many, he hath placed those kings whiche after other wavters shoulde freme to followe Brenne and Beline, betwirte Dunuallo and Dulmutius, father to the layde Betine and Brenne, and those five kings whiche so in maners, so that he was deposed in the firt pete Arone for the government after the decease of the emobiethem, Ferrer, and Poprer, putting Guintoine to succeede after the fine kings of rulers, and after Guintoline his wife Martia during the minoritic of hir sonne, then hir sappe sonne na= med Sicilius. After him thele whose names follow in order. Chimarius, Danius, Mozuidius, Corbonianus, Archigallo, who becing depoko,

Eliourus was madeking, and fo continutd fill he restored the government (as ye have heard) to Archigallo againe, and after his death Elidurus was eftiones admitted, and within a while a= gaine depoled by Wigmins & Peridurus, & after they deceases, the thirde time restated. Then ale ter his veceale, followed successively Reginus, Morganus, Emianus, Jourallo, Rimo, Eeruntius, Catellus, Coillus, Porrex the fecond ofthat him. But whether by violent hand, or by natu= 10 name, Cherinus, fulgetius, Elvalus, Androgeus. Erianus, and Eliud, after whom Mondo follow Duuallo Molmutius, as in his proper place, if the order of things done, and the course of tyme Could be observed, as Polidoze gathereth be, the account of yeares attributed to those kings that raigned befoze and after Dunuallo, accozding to those Authours whom (as I sapoe) he followeth, if they will that Bernnus which led the Gaulles to Rome, be the same that was sonne to the lapo

> But lithe other haue in better ogder bzought out a perfite agreement in the account of yeares and fuccession of those kings, which raigned and gonerma here in this lance before the facking of Rome, and also another suche as it is after the fame, and before the Romaines had anye perfite knowledge thereof, we have thought god to fallow them therein. Icaning to enery man his lie bertie to tudge as his knowledge Chall ferne him of variaunce amongest the auncient weyters in that behalfe.

Indeuen as there is great difference in ways ters fince Gurguntius; till the death of Elidurus, lo is there as great or rather greater after his decraffe, fpecially till king Lub atterned the King-Dome. But as may be gathered by that whiche Fabiani fabian and other whom he followeth doe wapte, there valled aboue. 185. yeares, betwirt the latte yere of Elidurus, and the beginning of king Tud oz rriit kings, as some writers have metioned, whole names (as Bal, Mon. hath recorded) att these: Regny the sonne of Gozbolyan oz Gozbo nian, a worthie Prince, both iuftly and mercie fully governed his result. Then Marganthe fonne of Archigallo a noble Prince likewite, and guiding his lubicits in god quiet. Emerian bie ther to the same Margan, but farre bnlike to him of his raigne. Powallo sonne to Eligenius. Bis mo the sonne of Peridurus. Geruntius the sonne of Elidurus. Then Eatell that was buried at Winchester. Coull that was buried at Poting ham. Porter a vertuous aud molt gentle prince. Cherimis a Drunkero. Then fulginius, Chan, and Indioquius: thele three were lonnes to There cinus, and raigned successively one after another.

The Hiftorie of Englande.

Afrer them a fonne of Andzogeus. Then Eliud, Dedaicus, Clotinius, Burguntius, Mertanus, Bleabzedus an ercellet Mulitia. After him his beother Archemail. Then Elool, Red, Rodieck, Samuit, Penilel, Dir, Capoir. And after him his ton Glieweill an huzight dealing prince, & a good infliciarie. After mho fucceeded his fonne hely, which raigned. Ir. peres, as the forelaid Bal. Mon. writeth, where ogaine fay that he raigned but. vij .moneths.

such dinerlitie is there in writers touching the raignes of these kings, and not only for the nuber of veres which they Hulo cotinue in their raignes but also in their names: so that to thew the binerfitie of all the writers, were but to fmall purpofe. fith the boings of the same kings were not great by report made thereof by any approued author. But this maye suffice to advertise you, that by conferring the yeres attributed to the other kings 20 which raigned before them fith the comming of Brute, who floulde enter this lande cas by the bell writers it is gathered) about the peare before the building of Rome, 367. which was in the perc after the creation of the world. 2850. (as is fayor) with their time there remaineth. 182. peares to bee dealt amongst these exxist, kings, which ratened betwirt the faid Elidure and Lud, which Lud alto began his raigne after the building of the citie of p yere of the world 1895. as William Parilo hath fet it downe in the exquisite Chronologie whiche he hath gathered fro the creation of Adam, where in he theweth a large discourse of moste things worthy remembrance, bon fince the world began, as may appeare hereafter, if ener it come to light. and the hugenes therof & roll to be bestowed there upon, do not hinder the printing of the fartie."

Polidoze Mergil changing (as Fhaue Geweb) bringing vinerle of those kings which after other writers followed Beline and Brenne, to preceed them fo lucceffinely after Beline & Bernne, berte herfeth those that by his colecture die by likelihoo fuccerd, as thus. After the Deceaste of Befine, bis, fon Surguntius, being the fecond of that name fucceeded in gouernment of the land, & then thele in ogder as they followe: Merianus, Bladanus, Capeus, Duinus, Silius, Bleogabrenus, Arthelius, Peniscilus, Pyrchus, Capozus, Dinellus, Dely, who had iffue, Lud, Caffibellane, & Penris us. But to leave the divertitie of writers to the indogement of the readers in such uncertagnities where an undoubted truth may haroly be auouthed, 4 more hardly approned, we wil not further, fland byon these boubts, but proceed with the hy-Morie. 99 ary this is not to be forgotte, p of p fore-

said help y last of the last extig kings, the Aleot Cly toke the name, bicaule that be molt comon ly dio there inhabite, building in the fame a goodly palace, e making great reparations of the Upples, Ditches & camples about that Tle, for couriance a. way of the water, pels would fore have endomas ged the comittee. Chere be that haue mainteined that this Ile Mould rather take name of the great abundance of Erics that are found in those wather afframe that he raigned.rl. yeares, & tome as 10 ters and kennes wher with this Ale is environed. But humfrey Thuid holdeth, that it toke name of this Beytill worde Helig, whiche lignificth Willowes, where with those fennes abound.



After & ve- Lud. fame Helie, bis tivell son Luv bega bis raidn, in the yeare atter the creation of the woodlive 3895. After the buploing of the Litte of Rome.

679 befoze the comming of Christ, 72. and befoze the Romaines entred Bzytaine zir yeares

This Lud proued a right morthie prince, ga A worthie mending the lames of the realine that mere defect prince. Rome (as weiters affyente)about. 679. petes, e in 3° tiue, abolithing euill enflower and maners pled amongst his people, and repairing old Cities and fownes which were verayed but specially he delyted molt to beautifie a enlarge with buildings the Citie of Croynouant, which he coualled with a strong wall made of lime and stone, in the best closed with a maner fortified with Diverte fayre towers; and in wall. the well part of the lame wall be erefted a ffrong tohn.Hard. gate, which he commaunded to be cleved after his name, Luns gate, and to buto this day it is called the order of fuccellion in the Brytiste Kings, in 40-Lubgate, the, s, only drowned in p promunciano of the moto. In the fame citie alle be foiograph for the more part, by region sobereof the inhabitants Fabian. encrealed and many pabitations mere bupines to Gal. Mon. treepue them, e be himfelfe caufen builbinge to be Mas. Profe. made between London flone, Ludgate, s, bupl-ded for himself not farre from the layd gate a faire palace, which is the Bill, of Londons palace, be. The Bill lide Paules at this day (as some think yet apart. Capeus, Dninus, Silius, Bledgabredus, Arthe- fuppoleth it to haue bin Bainards callel wherethe malus, Elvolus, Rodianus, Revargius, Santu- 50 black friers now frandeth. Peallo builden afairs Temple nere to his laid palace, muich temple cas lome take it mas after turned to a church, and at this day cleped Paules. By reacon that at Aob is much ellemed p citie before al other of his resime enlarging it so greatly as he deb, and cheinnain in maner remained there, the name was chinged, so be the name of it was called Cairling, b is to say Links towns: a Champed and after by corrupted of speech it was named Lubon. salled London.

Belle

Belide the princely doings of this Lud touching the advancement of the comon wealth by fludies aperteyning to the time of peace, bet was allo frong and valiant in armies, in subduing his eni= mies. He was also bountrous and liberall both in giftes and in kerping a plentifull house, so that he was greatly beloued of all the Biptaynes. finally, when he had thus raigned with great hos not for the space of.x1. peres, he died, and was bu-Indrogeus and Theomancius of Tenancius.



Cassibellane the brother of Lud was admitted king of Bivtaine, in the peare of the morloe.1908. ding of Rome, 692.4 before the comming of

Gal. Mon. Mat. VVeft. Eabian.

Christ. 58. compiete. For sith the two sonnes of Lug were not of age able to gouerne, the rule of the land was comitted to Callibellane: but yet (as fome have written) he was not created king, but rather appointed ruler and protector of the land, during the nonage of his nephewes.

Polider.

per) to the administration of the comon welth, he became so noble a prince and so bountcous, that his name fored far a nere, and by his buright dealing in seeing inflice executed he grew in such esti= matton, that the Bertarns made small accourt of his nephews, in comparison of the favour whiche ther bare towards him. But Callibellane having respect to his honoz, least it might be thought that his nephetics were expulled by him out of they? rightful pollestions, brought them by very hono= 40 quer Gallia, was for p purpote created Contill, rably, affigning to Indzogens, London & Bent, Mest. Pref. and to Theomantius the country of Cornewale.

And thus farre out of the Bartill hyltogies, by the which it may be gathered, that the yeares alflaned to these kings that raigned before Callibes lane, amount to the summe of 105%. But whether these gonernozs (whose names we have recited) were kings, of rather rulers of the comion wealth, either elle treauts & vlurpers of the government by force, it is uncertain: for not one ancient wips so pere to make war was far spentifor sommer was ter of any approued authoritic maketh any remebrance of the. t by that which Tulius Celar wive teth, it may 4 both appere, that dinerle cities in his paves were gouerned of the leducs, as hereafter it Mall more plainly appeare. Deither doth he make metion of those townes which the British hystorie affremeth to be built by the fame kings.

In deede bord bee and other latine warters

fuenke of diverse people that inhabited divers poz= tions of this land, as of the Brigantes, Ermobantes, Iceni, Silures, and fuch other like, but in what felfe partes most of the layor prople Did certenly inhabit, it is hard to anough a certain truth.

But what John Lerland thinketh hereof, being one in our time that curiously ferched out old antiquities, you figall after heare as occasion ferueth: and likewise the opinions of other, as of hedor Hector Bo, ried nere Ludgate, leaning after him two sonnes, 10 Boetius, who coucting to have all such valiaunt after as were atchieuco by the Brytains to be affcribed to his cuntryme the Scots, draweth both the Silures, & Brigantes with other of the Bris tains fo farre northward, that he maketh them inhabitats of the Scottish cuntries. And what verticular names foeuer they had , yet were they all Scots with him. t knowne by that general name (as he would personate be to believe,) saying that they entred into Britain out of Ireland. 120. peres after the buyl= 20 befoze the incarnation of our fautour. But how generall focuer the name of Scots then was, fure it is, that no speciall mention of the is made by a= np wziter, till about.300. peares after the birth of our faujour. And pet the Romains which ruled this land, thad so much ado with the people therof, make mention of divers other people, nothing fo famous as Boctius would make his Scottilly men cue then to be. But to leaue to the Scots the antiquitic of their original beginning, as they and Dow after he was admifted (by whatfoeuer oz 20 other must doe unto be our difcent from Brute & the other Troians, fith & contrary doth not plainly appeare, buleffe we fhal lean unto prefuptions: now are we come to the time in the which what More centent actes were atchieued, there remayneth more cer- forth appear taine record, and therefore may we the more bold- rech in the ly proceede in this our hystorie.

In this feason & Cassibellane had the supreme Talius Cola gouernmet bere in Bzitain. Calus Julius Celar being appointed by the Senate of Rome to conf fent with a mightle army into g cuntry, where Cafer de bil after he had brought the Galles buto fome frames le Galli.4 he determined to affay & winning of Britain, the Buttyners which as yet the Romains knein not otherwyle knownerous that by report. The chiefest cause that moued him Romains to take in hand that enterpile was for that he dib Cafar de bell binderstande, that there dayly came great succoss Gallib 4. out of that The to those Gauls that were enimics, ware. buto the Romains. And although the scalon of p. almost at an end) pet he thought it wold be to god purpole, if be might but palle ouer thitfier, & learne Cafars pur what maner of people did inhabite there, and dile pole. court the places havens, a entries apperterning to that Fie. Herebyon calling togither fuch Mars channers as he knowe to have had traffique thpther with some trade of idlares, hee diligents tre engurated of them the flate of the Mick

but he could not be throughly latiffied in anye of these things that he courted to know. Therefore thinking it good to understand all things by bit'm that might appertaine to the vice of that warre which he purpoled to follow: befoze he attempted the same, he sent one Caius Closusenus wyth a galley of light Pinelle to luruey the coastes of the Ale, commanding him after diligent search made to returne with speede to him againe. He himself from wiece the Mottelt cut lieth to palle ouer inro Biptaine,

In which part of Gallia there was in those days an hauen called Itim Portus, (which some take to be Calice) to the word importeth, an harbourgh as then able to receive a great nuber of thips. Un= to this hauen therefore Erlar cauled all the thips he coulde act out of the next bozders and parties, and those specially whiche hee had provided and navnit them of Clannes in Irmozica, now called Biptayne in Fraunce) to be brought thither, there

to lie till they fould beare further. In the meane time (his indeuoz being knowne, and by Merchants reported in Baptain) all those that were able to beare armoz were commaun= ded and appointed to reparze to the fea floe, that they might be readie to defend their countrey in time of so great daunger of inualion. Telar in his graphers: for he writeth that immediatly byon knowledge had that he woulde inuade Beptaine. there came to him Amballadors fro diverle cities of the Ile to offer themselves to be subled's to the Romains, and to deliver holtages. Who after be had exhalted to continue in their god minde; he sent the home again, t with the one Comius, goutinoz of Artois, comaunding him to repair buto as many cities in Baptapnas, he mightie to cismaketh no mention of Calibellane till the feromo tourney phemade into the Ite, at what time the faid Callibelan was chofen (as je thal heare) to be the general captain of the Bittapus, e to haue the miole administratio of the war for Defence of the coutry. But he nameth him not to be a king, how be it in the Beytish bystorie it is conteyned, that Crear required tribute of Callibelan, that he ans fwered howe he had not leadned as yet to live in firmage, but to defend the libittie of his country, \$ 50 of wagons which Cefar calleth Effede, (out of the that with wear o in hand (if need were) as he fluid wel perceive, if blinded through conétoulnelle be

Dould aduenture to feke to disquier the Britains. Thus here aswel as in other places, there is dia urifitie in authors: to the end you thould not be ignorant therof, we have thought gwo now and then to touch the fame . that you may in realting

things worthis of credite, and somethings again fo vulikely as may rather feme to move laughter, than to passe for matter worthie of credite.

But to the purpose. Caius Bolusenus within Volusenus fine days after his departure from Celar, returned again buto him with his galler. & declared what he had seene touching the view which he had taken of the coastes of Biptaine.

Telar then hauing got togither fo many fayle Cafar with also diameth downwardes towards Bullenoys, 10 as her thought sufficient for the transporting of two legions two legions of fouldiers, after he had ordred his of fouldiers bulinelle as he thought expedient, and gotten a into Brytayne. convenient winde for his purpose, he embarqued himselfe and his people, and departed from Calice in the night about the thirde watch (which is a= bout three or foure of the clocke after midnight) giving order that the horsemen flould take ship at an other place. biij. mples aboue Calis, and follow him. But when they somewhat slacked the The Brytaines out in a readinesse the lass peare, for the warres (8= 20 time, about tenne of the clocke the next day, has fend their uing the winde at will, he touched on the coast of countrey. Bertayne, where he might beholde all the Moze fet and coucred with men of warre. For the Bap= taynes hearing that Cefar ment berge floatly to come agaynst them, were affembled in armour to relist him: and now being advertised of his ang proche to the lande, they prepared themselves to withstande him. Celar percepuing this; Determined to flay till the other flins were come, and Commentaries agreeth not with our hyllogio 20 lo he'lap at ancretill about. xi. of the clocke; and then calleth a counfill of the Margials and chiefe captaines, buto whome he declared both what he Cafarvalleth bad learned of Cloluscrus, and also further what a counsell. he would have done, willing them that all titings might be ordred as the reason of wave required. And bycause he percepued that this place where he first eaft ancre, was not meete for the landing of his people, fith (from the height of the cliffes that closed on eth side the narrow creek into the which bost the to submit the sclues to the Romains be 40 he had theuse the Brytaynes might atmos has people with their bowns and partes, before then could fet fote on land, having now the wind and ty de with him, he vilankred from thence, a protine alongest the coast bater the sownes, the fineral This was abij. oz. bij. myles: and thereafinding the flipze bout Dale. more flatiand plaine, he approched nearestorthe landidetermining to contert the those in 1983 E . The Byptapucs percepuing Celars intent.

with all weeve caused their horiment and charefy which in those dayes they bled to fight to marche fourth toward the place whither they favo & Trige

drew, and after followed with their maingarmy? Wherefore Celar bring thus preumted, apply= ced pet to lande touth hys propile, although her fame that hee floulde have ninche! A don a for

as the Byrtaynes were in readynesse to refulle hym: lo hys greate and ingo Shymus coulde c.tj.

take the moze pleasure, when pe that marke wine

thatics.

not come neare the those, but were forced to keepe the verpe, so that the Romaine Bouldiers were The Romains put to a verie hard flift, for they must both leape forth of their flippes, and peffred with their heaup armour and weapons fight in the water with their enimies, who knowing the flats and thelues

stod either bud the drie ground, or else but a little way in the Hallow places of the water, and being not otherwise encombred either with armour or weapon, but so as they might bestir theselues at mil, they land load byon the Romains with their arrowes and partes, and forced their horfes (be-



ing thereto envied, to enter the water the moze easily, so to annoy and distresse the Romaines, who wanting experience in suche kinde of fight, 20 follow enery man his owne Enligne, but to put were not wel able to helpe themselues, not to kepe older as they vled to doe on lande: wherefore they fought nothing so suffily as they were wont to doe, which Ecafar perceyuing, commaunded the Gallves to depart from the great thippes, and to rowe harde to the flioze, that being placed oner against the open spoes of the Beptapnes, they might with they? flotte of Arrowes, Darts, and Slings, remoue the Bzytaynes, and cause them to withdraw further of from the water live.

The Brytaynes

Thevallant

This thing being put in execution(according to his commaundement, the Byptarnes were not a little assonved at the straunge sight of those Ballies, for that they were depuen with Dares, which early they had not seene, and size wolly were they galled also with the artifleric which the Romaines discharged upon them, so that they began to fliginke and retrige foine what backe. Beremith one that bare the ensigne of the legion suras in that which was the chiefe enligne of the les gion when he sawe his fellowes nothing eagre to make forward, first belieching the goddes that his enterpule might turns to the weals, profite, and bonour of the legion, he spake with a lowed bopce these wordes to his selowes that were about him: Leave forth now rou worthie souldiers: sayth he) If you wil not betray your enflanc to the enimics. For furely I will acquite mir felfe according to my generall: and therewith leaping fouth into the water, he marched with his enligne strenght byon

The Romaines doubting to lofe their enfigne. which flould have turned them to high reproche, leapt out of their thips to fast as they might, and followed their standard, so that there ensued a soze reencounter: and that thing that troubled moste the Romaines, was by cause they could not keeve their order, nepther finde any fure forting, nor yet themselves buder that ensigne whiche hee fyest met with after their first comming forth of the Shippe.

The Beptaynes that were acquainted with the flelfes and fiallow places of the water, when they faw the Romaines thus disorderly to come forth of their thips, they ranne byon them with The forces their horles and fiercely affapled them, and nowe of the Bry. and then a greate multitude of the Biptapues tayner. 30 woulde compasse in, and enclose some one company of them: and other allo from the most oven places of the Goze bestolved great plentie of darts ppon the whole number of the Romaines, and fo troubled them passing soze: wherebyon Cesar percepuing the maner of this fight, caused his me of warre to enter into Boates and other finall bessels, which he commaunded to go to such places where most need appeared. Ind thus relieuing them that fought, with new fuccours, at length eungue bearer named Decima, inherin the Eagle was figured, 40 the Romaines got to lande, and then affembling The Roma togither, they affapled the Beptaplies of new, and get to link fo at length did putithem all to flight. But the Romaines could not fold the Brytaynes farre, by cause they wanted their hogimen, which were has form. yet behind, and through flacking time coulde not conte to lande And this one thing feemed onely to disappoint the luckie fortune proas accustos med to followe Eclar in all his other enterpiles.

The Bertains after this flight were no long my dutic both towardes the common welth, and 50 got togither, but that with all fixed they fint and The Born belladors buto Celar to treat with him of prace; lend unte offring to beliver bollages, and further to flands onto that order that Eefar flould take with them in any reasonable lost. With these Ambastaposs came allo Comius, who Celar (as pe have heard) Comise & had lent befoze into Beptaine, whom not with Aris. standing that he was an Ambassador, and fent from Erlar with commission and instructions **lufficiently**

lifficiently furnifled, yet had they flayd him as a misoner. But now after the battaile was ent et. they let him at libertie, & lint him back with their Imbassadors, who excused the matter, laying the Hame on the people of the Countrey, which had imprisoned him through lacke of biderstanding what apperteened to the law of armes and nations in that behalfe.

Celar found great fault with their misoemeabut also for that contrary to they a promises made by fuch as they had fent to him into Ballia to deliner hollages, in lieu thereof, they had recepted . him with warre: pet in the ende he lard he would pardon them, and not feeke any further reuenge of celi deman. they a follies. And herewith required of them hoses botteges flages, of which, part were delivered out of hand, and promise made that the residue should likewise be lent after, crauing some respite for performance

off within the Countrey. Beace being thus established after the. iiii.day of the Romaines arrivall in Bartarne, the rbiii. thippes which (as rehaue heard) were appointed to conney the horfmen oner, loced from the fur-

ther haven with a loft winde. The whiche when they approched to neare the Moze of Bzytain, that the Romains which were in Celars camp might lee them, sodainly there arole so great a tempest. that they were not onely deinen in funder (some being caried againe into Ballia, and some wellward but also the other Chippes that lay at ancre, and had brought ouer the armie, were so pittfully beaten, tolled and Maken, that a great number of. them did not onely lose their tackle, but also were carico by force of winde into the high fea, the rest being likewise so filled with water, p they were in Danger by finking to perith & to be quite toft. for therefore caused a spring tide, which furthered the force of the tempelt, to the greater perall of those flips and gallies that lay at an ancre. There mas no way for the Romains to help & matter: wherfage a great number of those thirs were so banised, rent, and weatherbeaten, that without new reparation they would ferue to no vie of failing. This was a great discosoft to the Romaines that had brought ouer no promition to line by in y winter agains into Ballia. In the meane time the Bry= till) princes that were in the Romaine army, percerning how greatly this multiap had discouraged the Romains, a againe by the smal circuit of their

campe, gessed that they coulde be no great num=

ecr, and that lacke of vitagles love oppressed them,

they primly stale away one after another out of

the carride, purpoling to allenwie their powers &

The Historie of Englande. gaines to foseffall the Romains from vitagles, and so to drine the matter off till winter: which if they might do (banquillying thefe or closing them from returning) they trusted that none of the Ros mains from thereclotth would attempt efflunes to come come into Biyram. Cefar militufling their dealings, bicause they stayo to deliver the re--four of their hollages, commaunded vitails to be brought cut of h parties adiopning, a not having not, not onely for imprisoning his Ambassador, 10 other fruffe to repaire bis flips, be cauled. rij. of those that were ofterly past recoucite by the hurts -recepued through violence of the tepeff, to be brosken, wher with the other (in which some recoverie

was percepued) might be repayzed.

In the meane time whilest these things were a doing it chaunced that as one of the Romaine legions named the. big. was fent forth to fetche in come out of the countrey adiopning (as they? enstone was no warre at that time being suspecof the same, by cause they were to be setched farre 20 ted, or once loked for, when part of the people remagned abzode in the field, and part repayzed to the camp: those that warded before the campe, aduertiled Cefar, that there appeared a dust greater than was accussomed from that quarter, into the which the legion was gone to fetch in come. Cefar judging therof what the matter might meane, commanned those bandes that warded, to goe with him that way forth, and appointed other two bands to come into their rownithes, and the that none of them was able to keepe his courfe, so residue of his people to get them to armoz, and to follow quickly after him. He was not gone any great way from the campe, when hee might fee where his people were ouermatched by fenimics, and had much abo to beare out the brunt: for the legion being thronged togither, the Brytaynes pelted them fore with arrows a Darts on ech five: for lithence there was no forrage left in any part of the cuntry about, but only in this place, y Bzy= tains judged that the Romains would come this the Nome in the same night was at the full, and 40 ther for it: therfore chaning longed thesclues win the wood in ambuthes the night before, on p mos. row after when they faw the Romains difperfed here a there, and buffe to cut downe the corne) thep let bpon them on the loden, elleaing some few of them, brought the residue out of order copassing the about with their hozimen and charets, to that they were in greate diffreffe. The moner of fight with these charets was such, that in programing of a battaile they would ride aboute the foirs and leason, not law any hope how they Mould repasse so skirts of the entinies holf, 4 bellow their partes as they lat in those charets, so that oftentimes with the braying of the hortes, a craking noise of y charet wheeles they disorded their enimies, and after that they had wound themselves in amongst the troupes of hoghine, they would leap out of the clas rets, a fight a lot, a in the mean time those p gut= depaths charets would withdraw thesslues out of the battail, placing the solutes so, that if their prople

were overmatched with the multitude of enimies they might eafily withdraw to their charets, and mount opon the lame againe, by meanes whereof they are as readic to remoue as the hoglemen, as steofalt to stand in the battaile as the formen, and so to supplie both dueties in one. Ind those Charetmenby exercise and custome were so cunning in their feat, that although their horles were put to run and gallop, pet could they stay them ? wind them to and fro in a moment, notwithstanding that the place were very licepe and daungerous: and againe they would run by and downe very nimbly opon the coppes, tland bpo y beam and conuer theselues quickly again into p char t.

Celar thus finding his prople in great distresse and readic to be destroyed, came in good time, and Delivered the out of that daunger: for y Beytains bpon his approch with new fuccors, gaue ouer to affaile their enimies any further, & the Romaines 20 were delinered out of the feare wherein they flode befoze his comming.

furthermore, Cefar colidering the time ferued not to affaile his enimics kept his ground, fhott= ly after brought backe his legions into the camp.



the armed men, and to fled. The Romains purfuenthem to farre as they were able to outstake any of them, and to draing many of them, thurning by their houses all about, came backe againe to their campe.

Immediately toherebpon, euen the same day they fent Amballators to Cefer, to fue for peace, who gladly accepting their offer, commaunded them to lend ouer into Ballia, after be Moulde be 50 returned thither, bollages in nubze double to thole that were agreed byon at the first.

Alter that these things were thus ordred, Celar by cause that the Moneth of September was wil neare halfe fpent, and that Winter halfed on (a featon not meete for his weake brupled flippes to broke the Seas in) determined not to stay anye longer, but having winds and weather for his

Colhilest these things were thus a boing, & all the Romains being occupied, & rell that were abjode in the fields got them away. After this there followed a loge leason of raine and foule weather. which kept the Romains within their campe, and stayed the Brytains fro offring battel. But in the meane time they fent into all parts of the courtey mellengers abzode to giue knowledge of the smal number of the Romaines, & what hope there was hold them backe at their pleasures, and turne and 10 both of great spoyle to be gotten, and occasion to Deliner thelelues from further daunger foz euer, if they might once expell the Romaines out of their campe. Herebyon a great multitude both of horfmen and fotemen of the Britains were speedily got togither, approched the Romain camp. Cefar although he faw that the same would come to paffe which had chanced befoze, that if the enimies were put to the repulse, they would easly escape & danger with fwifinesse of fot, yet having now w him.xxx.hozsemen (which Comius of Arras had brought oner with him, whe he was sent fro Cefar es an Ambassador buto the Brytains) he plas ced his legions in order of battail before his camp, and to coming to ione with the Bytains, they were not able to fulleyn the violent imprestion of



purpole, got himselse a boyde with his people, and returned into Eallia.

Thus wepteth Celar touching his first iours cafar del ney made into Bzytaine. But the Bzytill 1920 Gallie ha Stozie (which Polidoze calleth the new Hystozie) declareth, that Celar in a pight field was banquis flicd at the first encounter, and so withdrew backs into Fraunce.

Beda also wyteth thus: that Celar coming into the countrey of Ballia, where the people then called Morni inhabited (whiche are at this day the came that inhabite the Dioces of Terwine) from whence lyeth the Moztest passage ouer into Beytain, now called England, got togither. Lrrk layle of great flippes and row Gallics, with the which he passed ourrinto Byrtayne, and there at the first being wearied with charpe and soze fight,

and after taken with a grieuous tempelt, lost the more part of his nauie, with no finall number of tis fonlaiers, and almost all his horsemen. And therewith being returned into Gallia, placed his fouldiers in secos to foiourne there for the winter feafon. Thus bath Bede.

The British hystorie mozeouer maketh men= tion of three binder kings that apped Callbellane in this first battail fought & Celar, as Cridiorus, land: Guitethus king of Uenedocia, that is north Walales: & Britael king of Demetia, at this day railed fouth Wales.

The same hestogie maketh also mention of one Belinus that was general of Cassibelanes army. and likewise of Penius brother to Cassibelane, which in the fight happened to get Cesars swood fasined in his shield by a blow which Cefar stroke at him. Indzogeus also, and Tenancius, were at died within.rb. dayes after the battail of the hurt. received at Cefars hand, although after he was fo burt, he flue Lavienus one of & Rom. Tribunes: all which may well be true, fith Cefar either ma= keth the best of things for his owne honor, or else coucting to write but Commentaries, maketh no account to declare the needles circultances, or any more of the matter, than p chief points of his sea. ling. Igain the Scottiff hpstoziographers wzite. that when it was first known to the Beptaynes, 30 put to flight.

that Celar would inuade them, there came from Callibelane king of Beptapnes an Amballade onto Ederus king of Scottes, the which in the name of king Callbelane, requyzed ayde agaynit the common enimies the Romaines, which requelt was graunted, and ten .99. Scots lent to the ande of Callibellane.

At their comming to London, they were most iorfully received of Callibellane, who at the fame alia, Ederus, K. of Albania, nowe called Scot = 10 tyme had knowledge that the Romaines were come a land, and had beate fuch Beptapus backe as were appointed to relift their landing. Wherbpon Cassibellane with all his whole puissaunce mightily augmented, not onely with the fuccors of the Scottes, but allo of the Dias (which in that common cause had sent also of their people to apo the Birtarnes) let forwarde towardes the place where he understode the enimies to be.

At their first approch togither, Cassibellane the battail in apoc of Callibelane. But Pennius 20 fent forth his horfmen and charets called Efede. by the which he thought to disorder the array of the enimies. Twice they encountered togither with doubtfull victorie. At length they iopned puissance agaynst puissance, and fought a right fore and cruell battaple, till finally at the sodaine comming of the Welchmen, and Cozniffmen, fo huge novie was rayled by the sounde of Belles I hanging at their trappers and Charets, that the Romannes allonged therewith, were moze cally



The Brytagues, Scots, and Picks following so next morning to feeke his revenge of the former in the chase without order or aray, so that by reafon the Romains kept themselves close togither, the Beytayns, Scots, & Pids did buch fo much harm to the enimies as they themselves recepued. But yet they followed on feil opon the Romains till it was barke night . Celar after he had percerned them once withdrawne, did what he could to effemble his commanies togither, minding the

days disaduatage. But forsomuch as knowledge was give him b his thins by reason of a soze tevelt were beate & reit, h many of the wer palt fernice, the doubted least such newes would encourage his enimies, thing his people into dispair. Wherforehe determined not to fight til time moze coueniet. fending all his wounded folks buto of thips, which he contaunded to be newly rigged and trimmed. C.iiii. After

40

After this, keeping his army for a time within the place where he was encamped without iffining forth, he Mortly drew to the sca side, where his flippes lay at ankre, and there within a flrong place fortified for the purpole he lodged his holt, \$ finally without hope to atchieue any other exploit anailcable for that time, he toke the fea with fuch thinues as were aut for failing, and fo revalled into Gallia, leaving behind him all the spoyle and baggage, for want of velledes, and ley fure to con- 10 cotinual toile drone forth the heavy thips, to keepe nep it ouer.

Thus have the Scottes in their Chaonicles framed the matter, more to the conformitie of the Romaine hyftozics, than according to the report of our Bertiff and English weiters: and therfore we have thought good to flic it here, that the diuersitie of writers and their affections maye the better appeare.

Of this soven departing also, or rather flying of Julius Cclar out of Bzptain, Lucanus p poct 20 maketh métion:reciting the laying of Pompeins in an ozatio made by him buto his foldiers, wher= in he reprochfully and distainfully reproued the boings of Celar in Bevtaine, saying:

Territa quasitu oftendit terga Britannu. That is in English. He turnde his backe and fled away,

from the Brytaynes whom he fought.

But now to turne to the sequele of the matter, as Celar himfelfe reporteth. After his comming 30 enimies were withdrawne, hee appoynted one into Ballia, there were but two Cities of al Bzi= taine that fent over their hostages according to Dien Caffine. their couenant, which gaue occasion to Cefar to pike a new quarell against them, which if it had wanted, he would yet I doubt not haue founde fome other: for his full meaning was to make a moze full conquest of that Fle. Therfoze purpofing to passe agains thither, as he that had a great delire to being the Bertagnes under the obedience of the Romain estate, he caused a great number of 40 the higher ground : but being affayled of the Ros Antippes to be provided in the winter season z put in a rediness, so that against the next spring, there were found to be readic rigged fix hundred flips, Cesar de bel- bestor rrbiij. Gallies. Gerevpon hauing taken le Gallis. Oyder for the gouernance of Gallia in his absence, about the beginning of the Spring he came to the hauen of Calice. whither (according to oxper by bim prescribed) all his thips were come, except. rl.

> After he had staved at Calice (as wel for a conuenient winde, as for other incidentes) certaine daves, at length when the weather so chaunged that it served his purpose, he twice the sea, baning with him fine legions of fouldiers, and about two thousand borimen, departed out of Calice hauen about the fun letting with a loft loutiwest wind, outsing his course forward: about midnight the

which by tempest were dzinen backe, and coulde

not as pet come to him.

wind fell, and so by a calme, he was carted alogit with the tide, so that in the maning whe the day appeared, he might beholde Bertaine von hos left hand. The following the streams as the course of the tide changed, he forced with Dares to fetch the More upon that part of the coast, which he had discourred and tried the last years to bee the best landing place for the armie. The diligence of the fouldiers was thewed here to be great, who with course with the gallies, and so at length they landed in Baytayn about none on the next day, finding not one to relift his comming a flore: for as he learned by certain priloners which were taken after his comming to lande, the Bzytaines being affembled in purpose to have resisted him, through feare fleiken into their heartes, at the discovering of fuch an huge number of thips, they for loke the Moze, and got them unto the Mountaines.

There were in deed of vellels one a other, what with vitailers, and those which visuate men had provided and furnished forth for their owne ble. being joyned to the opdinarie number, at the least viij. C. layle, which appearing in light all at one time, made a wonderfull muster, & right terrible in the eyes of the Bertarnes.

But to proceed: Celar being got to land, encamped his army in a place convenient: and after learning by the prisoners, into what parte the Quintus Itrius to remaine buen the falegard et the nauic, with ten companies or cohorts of fot= men, and three hundred borfinen: and anon after midnight marched forth himselfe with the relidue of his people towards the Bzytapnes, and having made. rij. miles of way, her got fight of his eni= mies holt, the which lending downs their healms and charets buto the river fide, skirmissed with the Romaines, meaning to beat them backe from maine hossemen, they were repulled, and toke the wooders for their refuge, wherein they had got a place very strong, both by nature e helpe of hand. which (as was to be thought) had beene fortified before, in time of some civil warre amonalt the: for all the entries were closed with trees whiche had bene cut down for that purpole. Howbeit the fouldiers of the bij. legion casting a trench before them, found meanes to put backe the Bartagues 50 from their defences, and fo entring bypon them. drove them out of the woods.

But Cefar would not fuffer the Romanes to follow the Biptapies, breause that the nature of the countrey was not knowne buto them: and as gaine the day was farre spent, so that hee woulde have the relidue thereof bestowed in fortesping bis campe.

The next day, as he had lent forth furb as

The Historie of Englande.

him from Quintus Atrius, that his nauie by rigour of a foze and hideous tempest, was greenoutly motested, and throwen byon the More, to that the cabels and tagle beeing broken and destroved with force of the bumercifull race of mind, the masters and Mariners were not able to hely the matter. Ecfar calling backe those whiche he had fent forth, returneth to his Shippes, and order for the repairing of those that were not bt= terly destroyed, and caused them so to be drawen by to the land, that with a trench he might so co= passe in a plot of ground, that mighte serue both for defence of his Shippes, and allo for the incaping of those men of warre, which he fluid leave to attend byon the lauegard of the lame. And by= cause there were at the least a fortie Ships lost by violence of this tepest, so as there was no hope of great labour and cost might bee repaired: where= faze he chose forth wrightes among the Legions. fent for other into Gallia, and wrote over to fuch as he had lest there in charge with the governace of the country, to provide to many Ships as they could, and to fend them over buto him. He spente a tenne dayes about the repairing thus of his naup, and in fortifying of \$\forall camp for defence there= of, which done, he left those within it which were place where hee had befoze encamped, hee founde them there ready to relift him, having their num= bers hugely encreased: for the Britaynes hearing that he was returned with fuch a mightie nums ber of shippes, affembled out of all partes of the land, and had by generall confent appoynted the whole rule and order of all things touching the warre, buto Callinellaune, oz Callibelane, whole ruid teme netre to the Sea coalt, by the river of Thames, 80. miles diffant from the sea coast. This Casendrie, Ox- fibrilanne befoze time had bin at continual warre with other rulers, and Cities of the land: but now menacolitie, the Butons mourd with the comming of p Romaynes, chole hym to be chiefe gouernoz of all their army, permitting the order and rule of all things touching the defence of their countrey as gainst the Romanes, only to him. Their horfethe Romannes, but to as they were put backe oftentimes into the woodes and hilles adjoining: retthe Britagnes flewe divers of the Romaines as they followed any thing egrely in the purlute.

would have purfued the Britans, word came to

Also within a while after, as the Romaynes were bulic in fortifying their camp, y Britaynes lodannely issued out of the woodes, and siercely allayico those that warded before the camp, buto

whose ande, Telar sent two of the chiefest cohoza tes of two legions, the whiche bring placed but a little distance one from another, when the Ros manes began to be discouraged with this kyno of fight, the Brytayns therwith burst through their enimics, and came backe from thence in safetic. That daye Duintus Laberius Durus a Tris hune was flayne. It length, Cefar fendyng fundry other cohortes to the succours of his people finding them in luche fate as he had heard, toke 10 that were in fighte, and threwoly handled as it appeared, the Bzitagnes in the ende were put

In all this manner of thirmilling and frabte which chanced before the camp, even in the lighte and viewe of all men, it was percepued that the Romagnes, by reason of their heavie armour (be. The Romains ing not able cyther to followe the Britagnes as beause armor. they retired, or so bold, as to depart from their enfignes, except they woulde runne into daunger of reconcrie in them, he sawe yet howe the rest with 20 casting themselves away were nothing meete to match with such kind of enimics: and as for their hozlemen, they fought likewile in great hazarde. by cause the Britagnes would oftentimes of purs pose retire, when they had trained the Romane hozsemen a little from their legions of fotemen. they would leape out of their charrets and encous ter with them a fote. And so the battell of horsemen was daungerous, and like in all poputes whether they pursued or retired. This also was appoynted there befoze, and then returneth to= 30 the manner of the Britanies. It his comming backe to the close togither, but in sunder, and denided into cos in the warres. panies one separated from another by a god distance, that their troupes standing in places conuenient, to y which they might rettre, & so relecue one another with fending newe fresh men to fine ply the routhes of them that were hurt or weary. The next day after they had thus foughte before y camp of the Romanes, they themed themfelues aloft on philles, & began to fkirmifhe with dominion was devided from the Cities lytuate 40 the Romane horsemen, but not so hotely as they had done the day before. But about none, when Celar had lent forth three legions of foteme and all his hortemen under the leading of his Licutenant Caius Trebonius to ferch in fourrage, they Cains Trebosodainely brake out on every side, & set opon the nim. fourragers. The Romanes to farre fourth as they might, not breaking their array, nor going from their enlignes or guides gaut & charge on them, tiercely repulled them, to & the horlemen haufing & Dion Calsius men and Charrets fkirmiffed by the way with 50 legions of fotemen at their backes, followed the faich, that the Briton's fo long as they might haur the faid Te- Bri aynes valle gions in fight ready to fuccour the if neine were: quished the by reason whereof, they slew a great number of y sooremen as Battons, not gining them leafure to recouer the this time, bus felues, not to flay, that they might have tyme to the worth by

get out of their charrets. After this chaft and dile the borlemen.

ties to the ayor of their fellowes departed home,

comfiture, all fuch as were come from other pars

After this, keeping his army for a time within the place where he was encamped without iffring forth, he Mortly drew to the sca live, where his hipper lay at ankre, and there within a ffrong place fortified for the purpole he lodged his holt, & finally without hope to atchieue any other exploit availeable for that time, he toke the fea with fuch fhippes as were apt for failing, and fo repassed into Gallia, leaving behind him all the spople and uep it ouer.

Thus have the Scottes in their Chaonicles framed the matter moze to the conformitie of the Romaine hylfories, than according to the report of our Beptith and English weiters: and therfore we have thought good to flic it here, that the diuerlitie of writers and their affections maye the better appeare.

Of this soven departing also, or rather flying of Julius Celar out of Byptain, Lucanus p poet 20 maketh métion:reciting the faying of Pompeins in an oratio made by him buto his foldiers, where in he reprochfully and distainfully reproued the boings of Celar in Bzytaine, saying:

Territa quasitu oftendit terga Britannu. That is in English. He turnde his backe and fled away,

from the Brytaynes whom he fought. But now to turne to the sequele of the matter, as Celar himfelfe reporteth. After his comming 30 enimies were withdrawne, hee appointed one into Ball:a, there were but two Cities of al Bzi= taine that fent over their holtages according to Dien Cafins. their conenant, which gaue occasion to Cefar to pike a new quarell against them, which if it had wanted, he would yet I doubt not haue founde fome other: for his full meaning was to make a more full conquelt of that He. Therfore purpofing to paste againe thither, as he that had a great differ to being the Bertagnes under the obedience of the Romain estate, he caused a great number of 40 the higher ground : but being assayled of the Ro-Otypes to be pronided in the winter leason & put in a redinesse, so that against the next spring, there were found to be readie rigged fix hunderd flips, Cefar de bel- befloe, rrbig, Gallies. Herrebpon hauing taken order for the gouernance of Gallia in his ablence, about the beginning of the Spring he came to the bauen of Calice. whither (according to order by bim prescribed) all his thips were come, except. rl. which by tempest were driven backe, and coulde not as pet come to him.

> After he had flaved at Calice (as wel for a conuenient winde, as for other incidentes) certaine daves, at length when the weather so chaunged that it ferried his purpole, he twke the sca, haning with him fine legions of fouldiers, and about two thousand hoesenen, departed out of Calice hauen about the fun letting with a lost louthwell wind. outsting his course forward: about midnight the

wind fell, and so by a calme, he was caried alogit with the tide, so that in the meaning whe the day appeared, he might beholde Berraine buon hos left hand. The following the streams as the course of the tide changed, he forced with Dares to fetch the More upon that part of the coast, which he had discourred and tried the last yeare to bee the best landing place for the armie. The diligence of the fouldiers was fliewed here to be great, who with baggage, for want of vesselles, and legsure to con- 10 cotinual toile drone forth the heavy ships, to keepe course with the gallies, and so at length they landed in Baptapn about none on the next day, finding not one to refift his comming a flore: for as he learned by certain priloners which were taken after his comming to lande, the Beytaines being affembled in purpole to have relifted him, theough feare flriken into their heartes, at the discouering of fuch an huge number of thirs, they for looke the Moze, and got them unto the Mountaines.

> There were in deed of vellels one a other, what with vitailers, and those which private men had provided and furnified forth for their owne ble. being joyned to the ordinarie number, at the least biij. C. layle, which appearing in light all at one time, made a wonderfull muster, & right terrible in the eyes of the Bystarnes.

But to proceed: Celar being got to land, encamped his army in a place convenient: and after learning by the prisoners, into what parte the Quintus Itrius to remaine open the lafegard of the nauic, with ten companies or cohorts of fot= men, and three hundred teorimen: and anon after midnight marched forth himselfe with the relidue of his people towards the Byptaynes, and having made. rii. miles of way, her got fight of his enimies host, the which sending downs their hezsme and charets buto the river fide, thirmiffed with the Romaines, meaning to beat them backe from maine hor femen, they were repulled, and toke the wooders for their refuge, wherein they had got a place very firong, both by nature & helpe of ham. which (as was to be thought) had beene festified before, in time of some civil warre amonalt the: for all the entries were closed with trees whiche had bene cut down for that purpole. Howbeit the fouldiers of the bij. legion casting a trench before them, found meanes to put backe the Baptapnes 50 from their defences, and so entring bypon them, drove them out of the mods.

But Celar would not fuffer the Romanes to follow the Biptapies, by cause that the nature of the countrey was not knowne buto them: and as gaine the day was farre spent, so that hee woulde have the relidue thereof bestowed in fortesting his campe.

The next day, as he had fent forth fuch as

The Historie of Englande.

hun from Quintus Atrius, that his nauie by ri= geur of a foze and hideous tempest, was greenoutly molested, and theowen byon the Moze, so that the cabels and tagle beeing broken and defrored with force of the vinnercifull race of mind, the malters and Mariners were not able to hito the matter. Eclar calling backe those whiche he had fent forth, returneth to his Shippes, and order for the repairing of those that were not bt= terly destroyed, and caused them so to be drawen by to the land, that with a trench he might so co= naffe in a plot of ground, that mighte ferue both for defence of his Shippes, and allo for the incaping of those men of warre, which he fluid leave to attend byon the lauegard of the lame. And br= cause there were at the least a fortie Ships lost by violence of this trpelt, fo as there was no hope of reconcrie in them, he sawe yet howe the rest with 20 casting themselves away were nothing meete to arcat labour and cost might bee repaired: where= fore he chole forth weightes among the Legions. fent for other into Gallia, and wrote over to fuch as he had lest there in charge with the governace of the country, to provide to many Ships as they could, and to fend them over buto him. He spente a tenne dayes about the repairing thus of his naup, and in fortifying of p camp for defence there= of, which done, he left those within it which were appointed there before, and then returneth to= 30 the manner of the Britagnes: they foughte not The manner wards his enimies. It his comming backe to the wards his enimies. At his comming backe to the place where hee had befoze encamped, hee founde them there ready to relift him, having their num= bers hugely encreased for the Britagnes bearing that he was returned with fuch a mightie numder of shippes, affembled out of all partes of the land, and had by generall confint appoynted the whole rule and order of all things touching the warre, bnto Callinellaune, oz Callibriane, whole dominion was devided from the Cities lytuate 40 the Romane horsemen, but not so hotely as they ruid teme neere to the Sea coalt, by the river of Thames, 80. miles diffant from the fea coaft. This Calentries Ox- fibellaune befoze time had bin at continual warre with other rulers, and Cities of the land: but now definition, the Butons mourd with the comming of § Romaynes, chole hym to be chiefe gouernoz of all their army, permitting the order and rule of all things touching the befence of their countrey as gainst the Romanes, only to him. Their horfemen and Charrets fkirmished by the way with 50 legions of fotemen at their backes, followed the faith, that the the isomannes, but to as they were put backe oftentimes into the woodes and hilles abidining: get the Britagnes Acide divers of the Romaines as they followed any thing egrely in the purlute,

mould have purfued the Bzitans, word came to

Also within a while after, as the Komaynes were bulie in fortifying their camp, y Britaynes lovarnely illued out of the wooders, and fiercely allayled those that warded before the camp, buto

whole ande, Telar lent two of the chiefelt cohoza tes of two legions, the whiche bring placed but a little distance one from another, when the Ros manes began to be discouraged with this kynd of fight, the Brytayns therwith burst through their enimics, and came backe from thence in safetie. That daye Duintus Laberius Durus a Tris hune was flayne. It length, Cefar fendyng fundry other cohortes to the fuccoure of his people finding them in luche state as he had heard, twke 10 that were in fighte, and spewoly handled as it appeared, the Britagnes in the ende were put backe.

In all this manner of skirmishing and fryte which chanced before the camp, even in the lighte and viewe of all men, it was percepued that the Romannes, by reason of their heavie armour (be- The Romains ing not able epther to followe the Britannes as beause armor. they retired, or lo bold, as to depart from their enfignes, except they woulde runne into daunger of match with such kind of enimics: and as for their hozsemen, they fought likewise in great hazarde. by cause the Britagnes would oftentimes of purs pose retire, when they had trained the Romane horsemen a little from their legions of fotemen. they would leave out of their charrets and encous ter with them a fote. I'nd so the battell of horses men was daungerous, and like in all poputes whether they pursued or retired. This also was close togither, but in sunder, and deuided into cos in the warres. panies one separated from another by a good diftance, that their troupes standing in places conuenient, to y which they might rettre, & so releque one another with lending newe fresh men to fine ply the romthes of them that were hurt or wear ry. The next day after they had thus foughte before y camp of the Romanes, they thereco themfrincs aloft on philles, & began to fkirmiffe with had done the day before. But about none, when Celar had lent forth three legions of foteme and all his horsemen under the leading of his Licutenant Caius Trebonius to ferch in fourrage, they Caim Trebos fodainely brake out on enery five, & fet opon the nime. fourragers. The Romanes to farre fouth as they might, not breaking their array, nor going from their enlignes og guides gaut p charge on them, tiercely repulled them, lo & the hotlemen haufing y Dion Calsius Britons lo long as thep might haue the faid Le- Bri aynes valle

gions in fight ready to fuccour the if near were: quiffed the by reason whereof, they flew a great number of & sociemen se Beitons, not gining them leafure to recouer the this time, but felues, not to flay, that they might have tyme to the worst by get out of their charrets. After this chaft and dile the borlemen.

ties to the ayor of their fellowes departed home,

comfiture, all fuch as were come from other pars

lo Galdis.

Willich is to be sup ofed was at Kingfton)ornet farre from shence.

and after p day the Buitons aduratured to fight against Cesar with their maine power, but with-Djawing berond the river of Chames, Determined to flop the enimics from palling the lame, if by any meanes they mighte: and where as there mas but one fourde by y which they might come ouer. Cassiuellane caused the same to be set ful of Maro stakes not onely in the middell of the water, but also at the comming southe on that spde where he was lodged with his army in good or 100 liver buto him. 40. hollages, & grayne for his arder ready to defende the passage. Cesar learning by relation of visioners which he twke, what the Britagnes intended to do, marched forth to y ri= ner floe, where the fourde was, by the whiche hys army mighte passe the same aswte though very hardly. It his coming thither, hee might perceive home the Britagnes were ready on y further lide to impeach his passage, thow that the banke at p comming for the of the water was pighte full of Tharp flakes, and fo likewise was the chanell of § 20 wher he was then encamped fensed with woodes River fet with stakes which were covered with p water. These things yet stayed not Celar, who appoputing his horseinen to palle on before, co= manded the fotenien to fellow. The fouldiers entring p water, waded through with such spede e violence, nothing appearing of the about was ter but their heads that y Britagnes were con-Areyned to give place, being not able to sustepne pby tofy Romane Portumen ethelegions of their ... ternen, & so abandoning p place twice the 20 of hand, assaulteth it on two parts. The Britains to flight. Cassiuclane not minding to trie y mate ter any more by battell, sente away i most parte of his people, but yet kept with him about a foure thousand charretinen or wagoners, and fill watthed what war p Romants toke, coasting them tuer as they marched, and kepte formewhat afide within b couert of wods, and other combersonic places. Ind out of those quarters through o whiche be understoo y Romanes would palle, he ga= rells, leauing nothing of valew abrode in p chapayne countrey. And whe y Romane horlemen did come absore into v countrer to feeke boties. he fent out his charrets unto the knowen wars * pallages to facinill with the fame hopfemen, fo much to the diladuatage of the Romanes, by they durft not firap, far fo their maine army. Peither wold Cefar pennet the least they might have bin beterly diffressed by v Britaries to depart furthe, by reason whereof y countrer was not endomaged by fire & sporte, but onely where the army marched. In p mean time, the Trinouances which fome take to be the modleler & Eller me, whose Citie was y belt feced of al other in those parties. 4 thought to be the lame & now is called Londo, fent Imballadors onto Celar, offering to fubmit thesclues buto hun, to obey his ordinances, and further belought him to bekend Saavubratius fro

Trinouantes where they inhabited.

b injurie of Callinellaune, which Mandubratius had fled onto Celar into France, after p Callibe= lane had flain his father named Intenuentius, & mas chiefe Lozo & B.of the Trinchances, To now Imani files by their Amballadors & lame Trinobantes requefico Celar, not only to receive Mandubratius into his protection, but also to send him buto them, that he might take the governemet e rule of their Citic into his hands. Celar comanded the to demy,4 therewith fent Mandubzatius vnto them. my,4 therewith tent sizanouvratus unto them.

The Trinonantes accopliffied his commanube- Some takethe Trinonaters ments was a specific fending both y appropried nue be Londing. ber of hostages, and also graine for the army. And being thus defended a preferued from iniurie of b fouldiers, v people called Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibzoci, and Calli, submitted the= sclues buto Cefar, by whom he buderstode that p towne of Cassibellane was not far from prlace a marifles, into p whiche a great number of pro= ple to their Cattell and other substace was with= drawen. The Britaines in those dayes (as Cefar writeth) called b a towns or hold which they have fortified w any thick cobersome woo, with trech frampire, into p which they vico to get the sclues for y anopoing of inuation. Cefar with his legions of fouldiers therefore marcheth thither, a finding the place very frong both by nature & helpe defending their strength a while, at leath not able longer to endure the impellion of p Romagnes. fled out on y contrary lide of y towne wher the c= nimics were not. Within this place a great nuber of Cattel was found, a many of & Britagnes take by b Romanes b followed them in chafe, & many also flaine. Whilest these things passed on this fort in those parties. Callibellaune fent melfengers into Kent buto four kings (whiche ruled Foure King) thered both me & cattel into y wors & thicke for- 40 p five of the lav in those dayes) Cingetozir, Car- in Kent. uilius, Tarimagulus, & Segonar, comaunding the, that affembling togither their whole willace. they flould affaile y camp of y Romaines by the sea fide wher certain baos lap (as pe haue heard) for lafegard of p nauie. They according to his apointmet came lovainly thither, t by p Romains that failed forth byon them were Marply foughte with, a loft viuers of their men p were flaine, and taken, and amough the prisoners that o Romains ther that imaine battels of feteine kept pace to 50 toke, Cingetozix was one. When Callibellaune Cingeronic heard these news, being soze troubled for these losfes thus chancing one in the neck of an other, but namely most discouraged, for that divers Cities had pelded but o the Romanes: hee sendeth Ams valladors by means of Comius of Arras unto Celar, offering to submit himselfe. Erlar meas ning to winter in Gallia, and therefore becaufe fommer derive towardes an ende, willyng to

bispatch in Beitapne, commanded that hollages

The Historie of Englande.

mosto be delinered, and appopried what tribute the Buttaynes Could percely lend unto the Ros marnes. De alfo forbade and commaunded Caffibellaune that he should not in any wife trouble or endomage Mandubratius of the Londoners. After this, when he had recepted the hostages, he hungeth his army to the Sea, and there findeth his Shines well repayzed, decked, and in god point: therefoze he commandeth that they flould he had downe to the lea. And by caule hee hadde a ro areat number of priloners, and divers of his flins mere loft by the tempelt, he appointed to transpost his army our into Ballia at two convoyes. whiche was done with good successe about the middelt of September, though the Shippes returning for the relioue of the army, after the firste connoy, were drive to with force of weather, that a great number of them could not come to lande at the place appointed: so that Celar was congreater burden, and so departed from the coast of Britagne, and fafely landed with the remnaunte of his people in Gallia with as good freede as he cold haue delired. De thought not god to leaue any of his people behinde him, knowing that if he flould to doe, they were in daunger to be cast a= way. And so bycause he could not well remapue there all the winter feason for boubt of Rebellion in Ballia, he was contented to take by, and returne thither, fith he had done sussiciently for the 30 time, least in coueting the moze, hee mighte haue come in perill to lose that whiche hee had already

Thus according to that which Celar himselfe and other autentike authors have weitten, was Butagne made tributogie to the Romagnes by the Conduit of the same Celar. But our histories farre differ from this, affirming, that Celar coms ming the lecod time, was by the Britagnes with as he was at the first, and specially by meanes & Cassiuciaune had pight in the Chames greate pyles of trees pyked with youn, through whych,

bis thippes being entred the river, were perithed a loft. And after his communicationd, he was vanquished in battell, a confirm med to fice into Eallia with those thippes that remarked. For ion of this seconde victory (faith Galfrio) Callbellane made a great feat at London, a ther did facrifice to the Gods. It which feast there fel variance be= twirt two yong Gentlemen, the one named His rilda, nephew to Callibellan, the other Euclye. or Eweline, being of aliance to Androgens Erle of Londo. They fell at discord about wrastling, fafter multiplying of wordes, they came to deas ling of blowes, by meane whereof partes wer tas ken, so that there ensewed a soze frap, in the whiz the, divers were wounded and hurt, and amoust other Herilda the kings Perhew was flarne by p hands of Eweline. The K. loze difulcated here with, meant to punish & weline according to the vider of his lawis, so that he was summened to Archico to fraught those that he could get, with a 20 appeare in due forme to make answere to y murder: but Eweline by the comforte of Androgeus disobeyed the sommonace, and departed & Court with Anozogeus, in contempt of the king and his lawes. The K to be revenged byon Androgeus. gathered a power, 4 began to make war on him. Androgeus perceining himselse not able to withstand the Kings puissance, sente letters to Julius Celar, erhozting him to returne into Britapne, & declaring the whole matter concerning & variance between him and the king, promiting to app the Romaynes in all that he might. Julius Cefar ioyfull of this nicflage, prepareth his naute, & with all speece with a mightie host embaroued in the same, commeth toward Britagne: but ere be would land, bentting some treason in Angogeus, he recepueth from him in boffage his sonne named Scena, and thirty other of the best & most noble personages of all his bominion. After thes he landed, e toyning with Androgeus, came into baliancie, and martial prowes beaten, e repulled, 40 a balley necte to Canterbury, e there cucamped, Shortly after commeth Callibellane with al his power of Britagnes, and giveth battell to & Romanes. But after that the Britapnes had long





had.Monu.

hath fiac

thoulandc.

The Historie of Englande.

fought and knightly boine thefelues in that bat= tell, Indrogius came with his people on a wing, and to tharply affayled them, that the Britannes were constroned to foglake the field, 4 toke thes felies to flight. The which flight to discomforted them, that finally they all fied, a gaue place to the Romanes the which purfued and flew the without mercy, so that Cassibellane with the residue mans, Cassibellanin the end was enforced to fal to a copolition, in concnaunting to pay an perely So both Cimtribute of three thouland. the Then when Celar pion, our Galhad order his butinesse as he thought conneniet,

of his people withdrewe to a place of furctie, but Romannes, z of Androgens, who had with him fenen thousande men there in the and of the Rohe returned, t with him went Androgeus, fearing b displeasure of Calsibellane. The reuerend father Bede writing of this mater, hath thus: After that fouldiers abzoade in the countrey to loigene for \$ winter feafon, he cauled Ships to be made ready, to the number of fire C. with the which repalling again into 131 taine, whilest he marcheth forthe with a mighty army against & chimics, his slips that lay at ancre being take with a foze tempelt, mere either braten one against another, og els cast bpon the flats & fands, and fo byoken, fo that for= tie of them were utterly perillied, and the relidue men of the Romaines at the first encounter were put to the worle, & Lavienus the Tribune flain. Turbe leconde conflict her vanquilled the Bis tames not without greate daunger of his people. After this, bee marcheth to the riner of Thames which as the was passable by fourde, only in one place and not elle, as the reporte goeth. On the fuether banke of that river, Calibellane was encamped with an huge multitude of enimics, and had pight & fet the banke, & almost all the fource 40 & followeth much in his boke, wherein it is conunder the water, ful of harp flakes, the tokens of The flakes re- which buto this day are to be feene, and it femeth missing to be to the beholders that enery of thele lakes are as feene in Bedes bigge as a mas thigh, flicking fall-in & bottome - would haue difplaced him from the gouernemet. of the riner closed with leade. The whiche breme percepted of the Romaines, ranopoed, the Bittarnes not able to fullerne the violent inwression of the Romain legions, hid the clues in p woos. out of the which, by often illues, they arecuously a many times affilled the Romanes, a did them so those days was not governed by one fole prince. great domage. In the mean time, the strong Citie of Erinouant with bir Duke Andzogius de-Lucring fortie hollages, relied unto Celar, whole eräple many other Cities following, allyed the= solves with the Romains, by whose information Celar with fore fight twice at length the towns of Callibrian, situate betwirt two marifies, fensed

it great plentie of all things. After this Cefar returned into Fraunce, and bellowed his armie in ulaces to foiozne there for the winter feafon.

Thus muche hath Bede . The Scottill wiiters reporte, that the Britons after the Romaines were the firste time repulled (as before pee have heard,) refused to recepue the appe of the Scottiffimen the second time, so were ban= quillied, as in the Scottill billogies ve mave fce beeing emittoned about with the puissance of the io more at length expressed. Thus much touching the warre which Julius Eclar made against the Bzitons, in bzinging them under tribute to the Romains. But heere is to be noted, that Cefar did not vanquish at the Britons: for he came not amonalt the Acethein men, only viscourring & subduing b part which lyeth towards the French feas: fo that lith other of the Romain Emperois did most earnessly transile to being the Britons bnoer their subicition (whiche were euer redy to Cefar being returned into Gallia, had placed his 20 rebell to many funday tymes Cefar might feme rather to hanethewed Britain to the Romas, tha Cornelius to have delinered but o them the possession of the Tacitus. fame. This subjection to the whiche he broughte this Jie what mener of one so ever it was chan= ced about v pere of the world. 3912. after v buyl= ding of Rome. 698, before the birth of our lauioz 52. the 1. and second percof the. 181. Dipripiade; after the coming of Brute. 1060. befoze the con= quest made by Willia duke of Pozmandie. 120. with great difficultie were repaired. The horfe= 30 and.1629.pres before this prefent yere of our lord 15- e as Harison hath set downe.

In vit. Agr.

After that Julius Cefar had thus made the Fabian. Britanns tributaries to & Romaines, & was returned into Ballia, Callibelan reigned. 7. peres, e was vanquiffed in the ninth or tenth pere after he bega first to raigne, so p he raigned in p whole about. 15. 02 as foine hauc. 17. percs, 4 then dped, leauing no issue behinde him. There bath binan old Chronicle (as fabia recordeth) which he law tepned, that this Caisibellane was not brother to Lud, but clott fon to him: for otherwise as mare be thought (faith he) Cefar having the bover hand flet op Androgeus the right heire to the crowne, as some to the sapo Lud. But what somer oure Chronicles or the Brittill billories report of this matter, it Monloc appears by that whiche Celar cola. . Writeth(as partly pe hane heard) that Britaine in but by diners, and that diners cities were allates of themselnes, so that the lande was deutoed into funder governments, muche after the forme and manner as Germany and Italy are in our time, where some Cities are governed by one onely Prince, some by the nobilitie, and some by the people. Ind whereas viners of the rulers in those also with the couerte of woods, thauing within dayes herre in thes lande were called Kings.

The Historie of Englande.

those had more large feigniouries than the other, clience 2 85 Calfibellane, who was therfore called a king. Ind though we do admit this to be true, pet may it bee that in the beginning after that Brute entred the land, there was orderned by him a Moparchic, as before is mentioned, which might cotinue in his posteritic many peeres after, and pet atlength before the comming of Celar, through smull diffention, might happily be broken, and detime of this Callibellane, but allo log after, inhileft they lined as tributaries to the Romanes, till finally they were suboued by the Sarous. In mhiche meane time, through the discorde, negli= cence, or rather unaduited rashnesse of writers, harditis to indec what map be affirmed and recepued in their writings for a troth, namely concerning the fuccession of the Kings that are lapb to have raigned betwirte the dayes of Cassibil= Cartait in manne writers, (* namely Tacitus) report, that ribe Agre the Britagnes in times past were under the rule of Kings, and after being made tributaries, were diamen so by Princes into sundry factions, that to defend and keepe off a comon icoperdy, scarce= ip would two or three Cities agree togither, and take weavon in hande with one accorde, fo that whilest they fought by partes, the whole was ve uercome.

And after this forte they fave that Brytanne 39 was brought into the forme of a prouince by the Romanes, from whome governours wier the name of Legates and procurates were lente that had the rule of it. But pet the tame authors make mention of certapne kings cas hereafter Chall app peare) the whiche, whilest the Romaine Einperours had the most part of the earth in subjection. raigned in Bzitapne. The same witnesseth Gildas faying: Britagne hathe Kings, but they are Tyrants: Judges it hathe, but the lante are wice 26 Tormace : but in the lamo Chronick it is conked, oftentimes foorling and toxarenting the innocent people. And Celarias pe hane heard) (peal keth of foure Kings that ruled in Kent, and theis aboutes. Cornelius Caeifus maketh mention of Pralutagus, and Cogionnus, that were Kyngs in Britanne : and Junenall fpeaketh of Atulea? gus: and all the late writers of Lucius. Hereby it appearctly, that whether one or kings there were in Britaphe, bearing tule bnier p Rosmayne Emperours. On the other parte, the cours so tev this life after he had raigned suppeaus a mag mon opinion of our Chionicle writers is, that & thiefe gouernement elmained euer with the Bris taynes, and that the Romayne Senate recepi uing an pectely tribute, fent certayne times (ex officio their Emperours and Lieutenants inco this Ille, to reprelle the rebellious tumultes there in begonne, or to beate backe the invalion of the enimics that went about fo inuade it. Inothis

woulde the writers inferre, that the Britannes ever obeyed their King, till at length they were put belide the concernement by the Sarons. But where as in the common historic of Englande. the fuccession of Kings analyt to be kepte, so ofte as it chanceth in the fame, that there is not any founde to foll the place, then one while the Ros mane Emperous are placed in their fleades, and another while their lieutenants, and are layor to nided into partes, and to remayned not only in § 10 be created Kings of the Britaines, as though the Emperours were inferiours buto the Kings of Britaine, and that the Romane Lieutenants at their appointments, and not by prescripte of the Senate or Emperours administred & Pronince. But this may luffice here to aductife you of the contrarictie in writers, a now we will goe forth in following our historics, as we have done heretofoze, saving that where the Romaine histories write of things done here by Emperous or their lant, and the comming of the Sarous. The Ro- 20 Lieutenants, it thall be Mewed as reason revolts reth, lith there is a great appearance of troth offe times in the same, as those that be authorised and allowed in the opinion of the learned.

Theomantius.



Astrony with Theolan, Chrema= matius. tius or Tenā= tius the poaclt tonne of Lud, was unde K. of Bultapfie in the piete of the 1010210. 3 9 2 1. efter the buil-

oing of Rome 706. and before the comming of Christ. 45. He is named also in one of the Englishe Chronicles Fabran. terned, that mother but his had ther And regins was King, where Golfrey of Mountouth & other tellille that Androquis abanemothe land cleres ly, and continued flibat Biblioghy confidence Gal. M. the Baternks hater him for the trasposition bedse rommitted filmomo Julius Irlan praise falafe Abellance: Thehmanting relevation landing my quiet; and paled the tribute to High amanen minithe Calibellane had gradult a fundament muste binded at Abnobile sections of rather hanged that

The found of Theomorphis of the first Kymtaymen made King after the decelle of his far belyne, ther, in the percast he coally and after the hunts dintrof Rome. 728: and before the birthe of our Squionre. 23. ... This man as sonie write, was

Columna.

Fabien our brought op at Rome, and there made Knight by of Juido de Augustus Cefar, under whome hee ferued in the

warres, and was in suche fauour with him, that he was at libertic to pay his tribute of not.

Little other mention is made of his doyngs, except that during his raigne, the Sauiour of the morly, our Lord Felus Christ, the only sonne of Christ our Sa- God, was borne of a Elirgin about the. 23. yeare viour is borne of the regame of this Kynibalyne, and in the. 42. of the Enwerour Danius Augustus, that is to witte, in the peace of the Worlde. 3966. in the le= conde peare of the. 194. Dlympiade, after p buil= ding of the Citie of. Rome. 750. nigh at an end, after the universal floud.2311, from the birth of X= braham. 2019, after the departure of the Ffraclites out of Egipt. 1512. after the captimitie of Babylon 535. from the building of the Temple by Salomon. 1034, and from the arrivall of Bzute, 1116. complete. Couching the continuance of preares mongst weiters, but the best approued affirme,

was buried at London, leaving behind hym two fonnes. Euiderius and Aruiragus.

But heere is to be noted, that although our his Rolles do affirme, that as well this Kymbeline. as also his father Theomantius, lined in quiet mith the Romans, and continually to them pap= en the tributes which the Britons hav couenanted with Julius Cclar to pay. Pet wee finde in the Romane writers, that after Julius Celars death, when Augustus had taken bypon him the rule of the Empire, the Britagnes refused to pay that tribute: whereat as Cornclius Tacitus reporteth, Augustus being otherwise ocupied) was in vita lu. contented to winke, howbeit, through earnest calling byon to recourt his right by such as were Desirous to see the bitermost of the British kingdome, at length, to witte, in the tenth peere after the death of Julius Celar, whiche was about the thirtenth vecre of the lavo Theomantius, Augus of Kymbelines raigne, is some discordaunce as 20 flus made pronision to palle with an army ouer into Britagne, and was come forward won his Dion Casin ionrney into Ballia Celtica : oz as wee may fay,



into these hither partes of Fraunce.

nonians which inhabited the country now caldon smodul anatians whome uow we call Slauons had rebelled, he thoughte it belt arft to subdue those Rebeiles neere bonie, rather than to locke newe countreys, and leave suche in harard whereof he had presente possession, and so furning his power against the Pannonians and Dalmatians, he left off for a time the warres of Britaine, whereby the lande remapned withoute till the pere after the building of the citle of Rome 725. and about the. 19. perc of king Theomantius reigne, d Augustus with an army Departed once gapne from Rome to palle ouer into Bzitarne. there to make warre, but after his commong into Callia, when the Britaynes fent to him certaine Imballadors to treate with hint of peace, be flais ro there to lettle the flate of things among the

Baulles, for that they were not in very and or But here receiving aduertisements that & Pas 40 der, thaving finished there, he wet into Spapne, and to his iourney into Britagne was put off til the next peece, that is, the. 726. after the buildying of Rome, which fell befoze the birth of our Saulour. 25. about whiche time Augustus eftsones meante the third time to have made a bopage into Britapne, by caule they could not agree pipon concnaunts: But as the Pannonians and Dalmatians habbe afore time staped bint, when He kepenot as before is fayde, her meente to haue gone promise with againste the Britannes so were promise with the Romps frate of any inualion to be made by & Romains, so againste the Britagnes: so cuen nome the Ste lastians, (a people inhabiting betwirt Italy, and Those of Gi Swetzerland,) the Cantalyians and Afturians lice & Mily by luche repellious flurers as they repled with decive him from his purpoled journey. But when ther this cotrourrie winch appeareth to fail wife betweet the Butannes and Lucustus, mas oce casioned by Kymbeline of some other Prince of the Bzitagnes, I have not to anouchifor that by

var writers it is reported, that Kymbelyne being brought op in Rome, and made Knighte in the Court of Lugultus, euer fhewed himfelfe a fried to the Romanes, and chiefly was loth to breake with them, bycause the youth of the Britayne nation thoulde not bee deprined of the benefite to bee trayned and broughte by among the Romarnes, whereby they mighte learne both to behave themselves lyke civill men, and to atterne. to the knowledge of feates of warre. But whe- 10 ther for this respect, or for that it pleased the Almightic God fo to dispose the myndes of men at that prefent, not only the Britagnes, but in ma= ner all other nations were contented to be obe= dient to the Romayne Empire. That thes was true in the Butaynes, it is enidente prough by Strabors wordes, whiche are in effeit as follo= meth. It this present (sayth he) certagine princes of Britarne, procuring by Anibassadors and Lugustus, have offered in the Capitoll onto the Goddes presentes or gistes, and have orderned the whole Tle in a maner to be appertenant, pro= per and familiar to the Romannes. They are burdened with loze custonies whiche they pay for wares, eyther to be fent forth into Gallia, oz brought from thence, whiche are commonly iuo= ne bellels, theares, onches, or earcring, and otherconceptes made of ambre, and glaffes, and fuche is no neede of any army or garrison of menne of warre to keepe the Ade, for there needeth not nait one legion of fwtemen, or some wing of horse= men, to gather by and recepue the tribute: for the charges are rated according to the quantitie of the tributes : for otherwise, it Coulde be ncedefull. to abate the cultomes, if the tributes were also repled: and if any violence shoulde be vico, it were daung rous least they mighte be prouoked to re-

bellion. Thus farre Strabo. Guiderius.



Gütte son of Guide-Kymbaline (of rius. whome Parris From hences fon fayeth no= forth yee shall

thing, beganne of the Lord in his raigne in y the margente. feuententh pere after the incars natio of Christ. This Guideri=

us being a man of flout courage, gaue occasió of breach of peace betwirt the Britaines and Ros mapnes, denying to pay the tribute, and procuring the people to newe infurredious, the why che by one meane or other made open rebellion, as Gildas hath. Whereboon, the Emperour Calis Caligula. putifull pemeanors the amitie of the Emperoure 20 gula (as some thinke,) twee occasion to leavie a power, and as one otterly milliking the negligence (as he called it) of Augustus & Tiberius his predecessors, be meant not only to reduce the Tland but o the former subjection, but also to search out the bettermost boundes thereof, to the behave of himselfe, and of the Romanne Monarchie.

Greate promition therefore was made by the fayde Caligula to performe that noble enterpaile, and this was in the fourth peare of bys like manner of merchandile: so that nowe there to raigne. The lyke preparation was made on the other five by Guiscrius, to relift the forayne ene= mics, so that having all things in a readincile, he crafted not dayly to loke for the comming of the Emperour, whome her meante to recepue with. harpe entertapnemente if bee burft aduenture tofet towarde Beitayne. But, lee the lequeale: the Dion Casins. mayne army beering thus in a readinesse, des lib.55. parteth from Rome in the. 79, peare after the buyloing of the Citic, and marching frozther



gaine reflozed when requelt was made for the

Dion Callius writeth, how one Bericus, be- Din Call ing expelled out of Britagne, perfwaded & Emperoure Claudius to take the warre in hande at this time against the Bzitapnes, so that one Lulus Plautius a Senator, and as then Pretor, was appointed to take the army that soiourned in fraunce then called Gallia, and to palle cuer hearing of thys voyage, were loth to goe with him, as men not willing to make warre in another worlde: and therefore delayed trme, till at length one Parciffus was lente from Claudius (asit were) to appeale p fouldiers, a procure the to let forward. But wife this Parcissus wet by into the tribunal throne of Plautius, to declare \$ cause of his comming, y Souldiers taking great indignation therewith cried , o sururnalia , as if led. When the servants apparrelled in their mai= flers robes, represented the romth of their mais flers, and were ferued by them, as if they faide bin their servants, and thus at length constrey= ned through bery fhame, they agreed to followe Plautius. Herebpon being embarqued, he deutded his natic into three partes, in the ende, that if they were kept off from arriving in one place, pet ther might take land in another. The Shippes contrary winds that drove them backs agains: but pet the Warriners and men of warre takeng god courages unto them, the rather bicaule there was ferne a forry frame to flote out of the Caft towardes the Mel, which way their course lay, made forwarde equine with their Shippes, and

landed without finding anye resistaunce. For

the Britagnes loked not for their comming: wherefore, when they bearde howe their enimies were alande, they gote them into the Woodes and marifies, trulling that by lingering of time

The foovle

whence they mighte loke ouer, and beholde the cliffes and coaft of Beitaine, whiche Caligula ? his men floo galing vyo with great admiratio ? wonder, furthermoze he caused them to stand in battel array byon the coast, where he heard, howe the Britagnis were in a redinelle to withstande his entrace: but he entring into his galley, as no= thing viscouraged w these newes, rowed a flight flot of two from the floge, and foothwith retur- 10 with the same into Britagne. The Souldvers ned, t then going op into an high place like a pulpet, framed a let up there for the nonce, he gaue p token to fight but o his fouldiers by found of trupet, and therewith was each man charged to ga= ther cockle flicks byo the flore, which he called the of the Ocean. Spoyle of the Ocean, and caused them to be lappe by untill a time courniente. With the archiening of this explort (as having none other wherewith to beautific his triumph) he feemed greatly exal= ted, thinking that now he had subdued the whole 20 they should have celebrated their feast day so cal-Decan, and therefore highly rewarded his foul= diers for their paynes full eyned in that collection of cockle flelles, as if they had done him come no= table peece of lervice. He also carried of the same Melles with him to Rome, to the ende he myghte there boast of his voyage, and bragge how well he had feed: and required therefore very earneftly to have a triumph decreede but o him for the ac= completiment of this enterpale. But whe he law the Senate grudge at the free and liberall graun- 20 f. fered some impeachment in their passage by a ting of a grace in that behalfe, and perceived how they refused to attribute denine honors but o him. In recompence of to folish an enterprise, it wan= teo little that he had not flarne them every one. From thence therefore he wente by into a throne of royall scate, and calling therewith the commo people about him, he tolde them a long tale what admintures had chanced to him in his conquest of the Decan, and when her percepued them to fronte and crie, as if they had conserted that hee 40 Could have bin a God fer this tis greate trauell and valuant prower, he to increase their clamour, caused great quantities of golde and silver to bee feattered amongst them, in the gathering whereof, many were preffed to beathe, and divers allo Nayne with himmenomed caltrops of iron, which he did cast out with the savd money of purpose to Doe mischiefe, the same caltrops being in forme finall and fliarp, to that by reason of the preaste of people, much hurte was done by them ere they 50 were percenued. Ind this was the ende of the ris Piculous boyage of Caligula attempted against

at length commeth to the Belgique Moze, from

But after the death of this Caligula, the Ems peroure Claudius as Suctomus hath,) moued warre against the Butarnes, breause of a sture and Rebillion review in that lands, for that fuche fugitius as were fled from thence, were nor a

the Butarnes.

Succonina.

the Romagnes would be confirequed to departe, as it had chanced in time palt to Julius Celar

Plantius therefoze had muche adoe to fynde them out, but after hee had found them, firlte hee panquiffed Cataratacus, and after Cogodum= nus the connes of Cynobellinus: for thepr father was dead not very long befoze. These therefoze flecing their wayes, Plantius recepued parte of the people called Bodumni (which were tubied's 10 buto them that were called Catuellani) into the oberfance of the Romaynes: and to leaving there a garrison of Souldiers, he passed further till hee came to a river whiche coulde not well be palled without a bridge : wherebppon the Britaynes toke small regard to befend p passage, as though

they had bin furc inough. But Plantius appointed a certaine number of Germannes whyche he had there with him (being bled to foinning onet rivers, although never to twift) to get over, whis the they did, fleaing a wounding the Bzitaynes bother which were fallned to their waggens of Charrets forthat the Britannes were not as ble to voe anye piece of their arcullomedifervice Boith the lame is in the induly suggested.

perrewith also was flauius Uclpalianus that afterwards was Emperous with his brok ther Sabinus line over that rived, which become rote to the further floe, flewe wareste minimum of the enimies. The relidue of the Britapnes fled, but the nexte days broffered news battell, in the which they also fought to flourly, that the vices



ry depended longfin boubtfull ballance, till C. Sidius Getabeing almost at poput to be taken, Did so handle the matter, that the Britarnes fi= nally were put to dight: for the whiche his baliant beings, triumphante bonozs were bellomen byon him although he was no Contut.

The Britagnes after this Battell withdzein to the River of Chaines nere to the place where it falleth into the Sea Japo knowing the Wellowes and firme places themof, carly is fict ouer to the further lide, whome the Rome resitols lowing through lacke of knowledge in the hiature of the places, thep fel into p marelle grouds, and to came to tole many of their men, namely of the Germannes, which were the fielf that pals fed ouer the River to follow the Britaines, partly by a bridge whiche lap within the countrep ouer the layde River, and partly by formming. and other such thist as they presently made. The Britagnes having loft one of they? Riflers, that is to witte, Togodumnus, of whome per haue hearde befoge, were nothing discoraged, but rather the moze egrely let on reuenge Dlantius percepuing their flercenielle, went no fliethet, but Nayed and placed garrilons in flectes, where neede required, to keepe those plates whiche hee had gotten, and with al speede fent abliertisemet bnto Claudius, accordingly to that be hadde in commaundement, if any bigent necellitie thould so move him. Claudius therefore hauing all things befoze hand in a readinelle, dreightwayes

bpon the recepting of the advertischient, deparites from Rome, and came by water buto D-20 Stia, and from thence onto Massilia, & so through Fraunce, wed his tourneys till hee came to p lide of the Decean lea, and then embarquing hymlefte with his people palled ouer into Bzitaine, & came to bis army which above his coming necre (pp Thaines fibe, where being joined, thep paf-Tie the River agayne, fought with the Biltaines in a pight fictor, and getting the history, take the thunk of Canadadunum, which may the chieself Citic appertuning unto Cympulinum. Dec trouced also make ather people in the his and celtin some by fairs may some by free the coherof de masscalled offentiones by the transcording e-com, which was against the applicance of a Ro-mances: for it was not lamball to dry to take y manie dipport film, offiner than other in any one

Corconer Claudius tolke from the Bris tagnes their armor and weapons, and committed the governement of them buto Planting, co= mannding him to endeuor bimiles to lubone the Trick on we don't sometime block of

Thus halling broughte buber a parte of Dion Casim. Britapne, and fianing mabe bis abobe therein not pall a firteene dayes, he departed, and came backe agaphe to Roine with billow in h lifth moneth after his letting forth from thence, gp. suctonim. uing after his returne, to his son, the fuiname of Bittaunicus, 😘 🔞

This warre he finissed, in manner as before is land, in the fourth years of his raigne, why che fell in the years of the worlde. 4011, and after the birth of our Sanioure. 44. after the building of

Three be that write, how Claudius subdu= ed and added to the Romaine Empire, the Iles of Dekney lituate in the Porth Decan beyonde Britagne, which might well be brought to palle epther by Plautius, or some other his Lieute= 10 nerbefollowed thereof, whiche was commonly nant: for Plautius indeede for his noble promes and vallant acces atchieuco in Bzitayne, after= mards triumphed. Titus the foune of Uchasian also wanne no small peaple for delivering bys father out of pannger in his time, beeing belette with a company of Britannes, whiche the fande Titus bare downe and put to flight with greate flaughter. Beda following & authoritie of Snetonius, writeth briefly of this matter, and fayth, that Claudius palling over into this Ide, to the 20 with Courge and whippe, and if the matter to whiche nepther before Julius Celar, nor after bun any Araunger durit come, within few days recepued the most part of the countrey into hys subjection without battell or bloudsped.

Gildas also writing of this revolting of the Britagnes, farth thus, when information thereof was quento the Senate, and that hall was made with a speedy army to revenge the same, there was no warlike nauce prepared in the Sea

to fyghte valiontly for terence of the countries. no funere battell, no right wing, nor any other provision appointed on the More to bee frene but the backes of the Britannes in fleade of a flicide art flicimed to the perfecutors, and their neckes ready to bee cutte off with the fwords through colde frare running through their bones, whi= the Aretched forth their handes to be cound like momanly creatures, so that a common \$200 bled and woken . that the Butannes were nevther boliant in warre, not farthfull in peace: and to the Romannes fleaing many of the Ribelles. referring some, and bringing them to bandage. that the lande shoulde not be altogither intilled and defect, refurned into Italy out of that lange which was borde of wine and oile, leaning some of their men there for governors to challile the people, not so muche with an army of men. as required, to apply the naked foroide unto they? spors: so that it might be accompted Romeans not Britaphe. Ind what edigne cyther ofbralle, filuer, or golde there was the fame to be flanwed with the Image of the Emperoure. Thus farre Bildas.

In the Brittill billogie toe finde other report as thus, that Claudius at his continuing a large Gal. Men. at Poschester, brlieged that towns, to the reflecte Met. PV:

to the Romannes, put them to the worle, till at Lingth, one Damo, beeping on the Romannes fode, chaunged hys thiclde and armoure, anvarrelleng bemfelfe inke to a Bzitapne, and foentring into the thickest preasse of the Britiste bolt, came at length to the place where the King was, and there flewehim. But Truragus perceruing this milebiele, to the ende the Byrtaines

whereof came Guinderius, and giving battell 50 shoulde not be discouraged therewith, he caused bunfelic to be adorned with the Kings coate armour, and other abiliments, and fo as Kyng continued the fight with fuch manhood, that the Romapnes were put to flighte. Claudius ficeing backe to bys Shipues , and haning to the nexte Micodes , whome Truitagus pur= fued, and at length drove byni buto the sign lyde, and there slewe bym are her couldentake

Paulo to the nerte woodes, whome Aruiracus: corfued, aud at length, dzoue him buto the Sea are, and there flewe hym ere hee coulde take. the haven which was there at hand, forthat the fame haven toke name of hym_and mas called long tome after hamons haven, and at leath by. corruption of speeche, it was called hanwton. and to continueth buto thes day commonly called Southampton.

Thus have you hearde howe Guydrius 02 10 Sumperius whether you will) came to his ende. which chanced (as forme write) in the 28 pears of his raigne.

Aruiragus.

A Ruiragus ý pogelt fon of Kimbelyne, brother to Guinderius, by cause the same Buinderius lefte no issue to 20

fucceede him, was ad= mitted Kyng of Bri= tayne in the pere of bure Lozd. 45. 02 rather. 46. This Armiragus, o= therwise called by the Britapnes Meuricus or Mabus, of Cacitus Plasutagus, is also named Armager in p Engliffic Chronicle, by whiche Chronicle (as it ap-

Claudius and his Romagnes in the warre, whyche they made agaynste hym in so muche. that when Claudius hadde renued his fozegand wonne porchefter, and after came to bellege Wincheller, (in the whiche Arniragus as then was enclosed,) Arniragus affembling bis pos wer, was ready to come forth and give Claudius battell: wherebypon, Claudius doubting the fequele of the thing, fente meffengers buto Antion, the matter was taken by, with condition; that Claudins Montde gyue his daughter Benille in marriage unto Armiragus, and Armiragus Child acknowledge to holde hys Bingdome of the Romannes.

Some waite that Claudius in fauour of the baliant promes which he faw and found in Arnicagus, honozed not only hym with the marris age of hys daughter the land Genissa, but also to where this marriage was folemnized, hee therefore called it Glandiocestria, after his name, the whiche in the Brittishe tong was called before that days Carricon, and after Glovernia, of a Duke that ruled in Demetia, that hepght Blus up, but nom it is called Glowceller.

Sther there be that write, how Clandius being variquissed in battell by Fruiragus, was

compellio by the faybe Acutragus to give finto ? him his layde vaughter to wife, with condition. as before is mentioned and champen Aintridus mas crowned king of Bittapne. Bult Bluton Juetonim. nius may ameta reproductive particulative Bide tiff history, the whiche in the life of Clanding. witnesseth, that he had by three winescondy three daughters, that is ito favolidaudia, Antonia, and Difania : and further, that dreputing Clandia not to be his, caused hir to be ratte nominic at the doze of his wife Hercilanilla, whome he had forfaken by way of dinocement. And that hee beflowed his daughter Antonia first on En. Bompeins Magnus , and after on faultus Silla, right noble yong men: and Pitania, he matched with Pero his wines fonne, whereby it Moulde appeare, that this limpoled marriage betwirte Arnitagus and the panghter of Claudius, is but

a farned tale. And herre to speake my fancy also what I thynke of this Truitagus, and other the Kyngs whome Balfrid and luch as have followed hym do regiller in ozder, to fuccerde one after another: I will not denie but luche persons there were, and the fame happily, bearing bery great rule in the lande, buf that they reigned as absolute kings quer the whole, or that they fuccerbed one after another in maimer as is anouched by the fance waters, it letwicth most bulyke to bee true : foz peareth he bare hymleste ryght manifully against 30 rather to may bee gelled by that whythe as well. Eilogs enthrolde approud Moinaine wifers have written, that dyners of thefe Kyngs lynedi about one tidue, up in thmes greatle destreing from thole tymes, whythe in oure writers wer finde notions to for enfample, Junemali makerh thes Armiagus of whome we now entreate; to rmant alime Donnitians tour. Formy parte threfoze, fith this coder ufithe Brittiche Kingly: fuccellion mathy splage: to more rafie to bolladigo ragus to treate of concord, and, to by compositi- 40 denyed and within represent, than tether wisely? defendence of ulpanamoen! Abuil reforce thered forming thereof, unto those that have perbeifbes feenenisze dien grade, optatore: brebeineitila dered that the output limbouried trotter and in the menne foure, A have thoughte good? both to spenix what frequenciar outre aplicates. and like infranche four agus muiters, to the tubicis we thynke namely, in thys whalfer! whylesteps Romayrics gourines there; for may fafely gyue the ende to make the Towns more famous 50 most crevise, not weed in the never so punche contente ourfeines withoutpring in and finder fente as Coronell of Revenue Course of Antonio 5. To proceede pet. with the hillion was wee houte it. by our wettern fet. fwathulf is reporten? that after the solemnisation of time mandlage;

whythe was done with all honor that the public Legions of inte denised not Clauding rectange idenis Souldiers ons of Soulders with to grante Meiande to lande.

lupone

subout that sountrey, and returned himselfe to

After his beparture, Truiragus robe about to bicione the flate of hys Realme, repaying Citics and Commes occaped by the warre of the iko= nuspues, and fame hys people governed with fuehe indice and god order, that her was both diadde, and greatly beloued: so that in tradic of tyme, her grewe very welthic, and by reason thereof, sell into pride, so that he denyed his sub
thereof, sell into pride, so that he denyed his subthereof, sell into pride, sell into pri iedion to the Romaynes. Wiherebpon Claudi=

us appoynted Elefpallan with an army to gue Velpallan. as Licutenant into Beptayur, the whiche iours. Britavoc. ney was to him the beginning of his advance.

Tac.in die. luckily succeeded. But if wer shall credite our Agr.lib., Bzitayne witers, he gayned not nuche at Ar= and lib.3. a puissaunte number of armed menne, that



the Romagnes were afragde to approche the

elepatian therefoze withdzewe from thence, and coalling Wieltwarde, landed at Cotnes, and comming to Ereter, belieged that Citie:but about the feuenth day after he hadde planted hys flege, came Aruiragus, and gaue him ba tell,in the which both the Armies fullepned greate lolle of men, and neyther parte got any aduantage of the other. On the mogrowe after, the Ducene 40 ment of things in Bzitayne with Claudius, and Genissa made them friendes, and so the warres craffed.

But feeing that (as before 3 hane fayde) the troth of this hillorie may be greatly militus ffed, per fhall heare what the Romanne writers fay of Alespasianus being bere in Britayne, befor that whiche wee have already recited out of Dion in the lyfe of Guiderius.

In the dayes of the Enweroure Claudius. through favour of Martiffus (one that myghte 50 nowe in hys olde age, and so continued in quito all with Claudius) the layde Cichellan was fente as Cozonell of Lieutenaunt of a legion of Sonlviers into Germany, and becyng renioued from thence into Butagne, bee fought thirtie leucrall tymes with the crimies, and brought onto the Romagne obeylance, two most mightie nations, and about twentie Cownes, togither with the Alle of Wlight , and thefe explortes hee

atchicuco; partly bnder the conduct of Aulus Planting that was Ruler of Britagne for the Emperour Claudius, and parti binder the fame Emperour bimfelle. For asit is euident by wie ters of good credite, bee came first ouer into Bgis tapne with the land Julus Plautius, and under him ferned right valiantly, as befoge in place wee have partly touched. By Cacitus it appeareth, that he was called to be partener in the gouerns had fuch fuccelle, as it appeared to what effate of bonor her was predestinate, hauing conquered nations, and taken Kings prisoners. But nowe to make an ende with Truiragus: It length whe Gd.Mon. bee percepued that his force was to weake to preuaple agaynste the Romayne Empire, and that hee Moulde firine but in bayne to Make the poke of subirction from the neckes of the Bis taynes, bet made a finall peace with them ete the relidue of his raigne, whiche hee lately ended by brathe, after hee habbe wourt ned the lande by the frace of thirtie pretes, of but enght and formie, as fome other doe find gine. De bred in the verre of grack. 72. 85 one Authoure affirmeth , and was buried at Math. Glouceller.

Juthe dayes of this Truitegus, about the

The Historie of Englande.

the Gospell there amongst the Britaynes, and

instructing the in the faith and lawes of Theist.

converted many to the true beliefe, and baptised

them in the wholesome water of regeneration.

and there continued all the relidue of his lyfe.

obteying of the King a plotte of grounde where

and there with his fellowes began to lay the first

foundation of that true and perfect Religion, in

which place (or neere therebuto) was afterward

Dicephozus writeth in his fecond Boke and

fourth Chapter, that one Simon Zelotes came

likewile into Britagne. And Theodozetus in his

9. Boke de Curandu Gracoru affectibus theweth,

that Paule being released of his secod imprison-

theo the Gospell to the Britagnes and to other

The fame thing in manner Doth Sophzoni=

us the Patriarke of Jerulalem witnelle. Tertul-

lian also may bee a witnesse of the auncientie of

the fayth recepued heere in Britagne, where hee

writing of these times sayeth: Those places of &

Butaines to the whiche the Romaynes coulde

net approche, were subied buto Christ, as were

Chusit map appeare, that & Chaillian reli-

Counchus Cacitus wziteth, that the Ro-

medied the Abbey of Blastenbury.

nations in the West.

mania, Scithia, and others.

reare of Chailt. 51. Foleph of Aramathia (whych mayne Emperoures in this feason gouerned furted the body of our Sauloure, beeing fente by this land by Lieutenantes and Threaforers, the Treaforers or which were called by the name of Legates and recyuers. philippe the Ipolite (as John Bale, following the authoritie of Gildas and other Britifle wai-Procurators, thereby to keepe the inhabitantes ters mitteth.) After that the Chaillians were difthe better in order. perfed out of Gallia, came into Bzitagne with Diners other godly Chailtian men, and paeaching

And Aulus Plautius a noble man of Rome Aulus Plauof the order of Confuls, was sente hither as the first Legate of Licutenant in manner as before for that they thought, a new Lieutenaunt with an army to him binaquayinted and commen o= ner nowe in the beginning of Winter, woulde not be hallie to march fwath against them. But Officius understanding, that by the firste suc= celle and chance of warre, feare of hope is bredde o and augmented, hasteth forwarde to encounter with them, and such as he findeth abzoade in the countrey he fleath downe right on every five, and pursueth such as sledde, to the ende they shoulde not come togither againe: and for that a Difulcafant and a doubtfull peace was not like to bying quietnesse exther to him or to his army, her toke from such as he suspected, thepe armour. Ind after this, hee goeth about to defende the rouces of Auon and Seneme, with placing his fouldiers to inhabite, not pall a foure miles from Wicles, 30 in campes fortifged necre to the fame. But the Oxfordilite menne and other of those parties would not luffer hym to accomplish his purpose in any quict fort, being a puissant kynd of people. f not hitherto weakened by warres: for they willingly at the first had toyned in amitte with the and to they chose forth a plotte of grounde, fen= sed with a mightic ditche, but o the whiche there ment, and suffered to departe from Rome, preas 40 was no way to enter but one, and the same very narrowe, to as the hortemen could not have any calle pallage to becake in opon them. Difogius, although he hadde no legionarie Souldiers, but certains bandes of apoes, marcheth forthe towards the place within the which the Bzitaines

> their valiant flomackes. In this battell, the sonne of the Lieutenante 2 certayne M. Offering deferred the price and commendar Crowns, to be tion of preserving a Citien out of the enimies set on his head called ci-

pe haue heard) and after him Mflozius Scapu= Offorius Scala, the whiche Scapula at his comming, founde pula. the Ide in trouble, the chimies having madein-ualid into the countrey of those that were frieds Cor. Tacitus to the Romanus, the moze presumptuously, lib.12. Romaines. The Countreys adiopning also be= Corneliu Taing induced by their procuremente, came to the, cie. lib.12. were lodged, and affaulting them in the same. breaketh through into their camp, wher the Bris tapnes being impeached with their owne inclosiers whiche they had repled for defense of the also the countreps of Sarmatia, Dacia, Ger= 50 place, knowing how for their rebillion, they were like to finde final mercy at the Romaynes hads, when they fame now no way to escape, layor a= bout them manfully, and thewed greate profe of

Su-tonias.

Velpalita.

gion was planted here in this lande Mottly after Chaills time, although it certaynely appeare not who were the firste that preached the Gospell to the Britagnes, noz whether they were Brekes 0; Latines.

uicacorona.

Cangi.

The Historie of Englande. copie of some writing ealily committe a faulte in noting the one for the other.

adle fynde in Ptolomei Camudolon to bee a Cific belonging to the Trinobantes, and he maketh mention also of Camulodunum, but Hum= frey Liburde thinketh that hee meaneth all one

Potwithstanding, Polidoze Bergill is of a contrary opinion, supposing the one to be Col= num to be Duncaffer oz Pontfret. Zeland effee. ming it to be certagnely Colchefter, taketh the Te ceni allo to be the Porthfolke men. But howe fo cuer we finall take thes place of Tacitus, it is e= nidente ynough that Camulodunum flode not farre from the Thaymes. And therefoze to feeke it with Bedoz Bortius in Scotlande, 02 with Polidoze Bergill to farre as Doncaffer oz Poutfret, it may bee thought a playne erroz:but matter to doubtfull (as to many it fermeth to be) we will proceede with the historie, touching the warres betwirte the Romannes and the Splurians, againste whome (trusting not only woon there owne manhode, but also bppon the high prowes and valiancie of Caractacus) Offorius fet forwarde. Caraffacus excelled in fame aboue all other the Princes of Britaine, aduanced therto by many doubtfull aduentures and many prosperous exployees whiche in his tyme he hadde 30 atchieued:but as her was in policie and aduauntage of place better promided than the Romaines: fo in power of Souldiers hee was overmatched. And therefore he removed the warre into the parters of that countrey where the Debouices inhabited, whiche are thoughte to have dwelled in Entligie. the bordures of Shropthire, Cheffire, and Lancallice, the which people togither with other that milliked of the Romayne gouernemente, be toy= ned in one, and chose forthe a plotte of grounde 40 was able to resist the force of noble prower. Heremost for his advantage, determining there to tric the betermost hazarde of Mars his indge-

Anna.11.

The place why che he thus chok was luch, as the entries, the backwapes, and the whole lituafron thereof made for the Britagnes aduaun= tage, and cleane contrarge to the Romagnes, enclosed amongst high hilles, and if there were any calle passage to enter it bppon any syde, the same was soutte op with mightie huge stones in 50 manner of a rampire, and afore it there ranne a tiuctivithout any certagne fourde to patte o-

confyines of Shropfhire aloft uppon the toppe of an high hyll there, enulrance with a triple rainpire and ditch of great depth, having three entries

Hove.

It is also (laye they) compatited aboute with two Rivers, to witte, on the lefte hand with the River called Clun, and on the rright with an other Kiner called Tenibe. En three fpdes there of, the clime is very ffeepe and headlong, and no way easie to come unto it, but onely

Caratacke haupng thus foziffed hymselfe chester indeede, and the other that is Camelodus to within thys place, and broughte his army into it : hee to encourage bys profile, exhorted them to thewe there manhade, aftirming that to bee the daye, and that army to bee the fame where= in Coulde appeare the beginning epther of libertie, then to bee recouered, oz elle of perpetuall

bondage for euer to be sustepned.

He rehearled allo specially by name those their elbers, whiche hadde refilted Julius Cclar, by whole high valiancie they lynco free from the to leave each man to his owne judgemente in a 20 bloudy thealdome and tributes of the Romanns, and enjoyed they? Wives and chilezen lafe and bnoefiled. And thus discourling of many thrngs with them, in such hope of assured vistoep, that they began to reple they? cries, cache one for himselfe declaring, that he was bound by the duthe he ought to the Gods of his countrey, not to fizinke for feare of any woundes or huttes that might chaunce buto them by the enimies wege Don.

Thys cheerefulnesse of the Britagnes, greatly allowed the Romanne Lieutenant. The hideous courle allo of the River befoze his face, the fortificatios and craggie height of the hilles, all fet full of enimies ready to beate bim backe, putte him in greate feare : for nothing he fawe afoze him, but that whiche keemed decadfull to thole that thould affayle. But the Souldiers pet feemed to be very defirous of battayle, requelling him to bring them to it, protelling that nothing with the Captaynes and Tribunes discourling the like, pricked forwarde the earnest willes whiche they? Souldiers had to fighte.

Olfopins perceyning fuche courage and readie willes in the menne of warre, as well Souldiers as Captaynes, hee beganne to beflurre himselfe, and left nothing budone that myghte serve to set forwarde they carnell desire

And having adulfedly confidered whiche wayes were harve, and impossible to bee entred bpott, and whyche places were most caste for hys Cornelius people to finde paffage by, he leadeth them forth, Tacieus. beeing most carnelly beante to cope with they? Innal. enymics.

Her passed the water withoute anye greate difficultie, but commyng to the rampyze, he loft many of his prople, to log as the fight was coti-

But nowe with this flaughter of the Drecupied, her was called backe by the Rebellion of foroffire menne, dructs of the Britannes that the Pozkeshire men, whome forthwith bypon his commyng onto them, he appealed, punishing the Simple houbtfull what way to take, exther to

first authors of that tumult with death.

In the meane tyme, the people called Sie Cor. Taire lures, beeying a very fierce kynde of menne, and lib.12. right valiante, mepare to make warre agapulte the Romarnes, for they mighte not bee bowce neyther with roughnelle, noz pet with any curuery five, no enemie once daring to encounter 10 trous handling, so that they were to be tamed by an army o' legionary fouldiers to be brought a= mong them.

Therefore to restrayne the furious race of those people and their neighbours, Ditozius peo= pled a Temne necre to their bozoures, called Ca= n-uledurin with cutayne bandes of olde Souldi= ers, there to inhabite with they? Wines, and children, according to fuch manner as was bled in like cases of placing naturall Romannes in And thus Marphy pursuing the Rebells, he ape 20 any Cowne of Citic, for the more sureticand defence of the same.

> Here also was a temple builded in the honoz of Claudius the Emperour, where were two 3=

There was a Callell of great fame in tymes

pall that hight Cameletum,og in Beittifte Ca-

ermalet, whiche flode in the Marches of Som=

merfetshire : but fith there is none that bathe fo

written before thys tyme, I will not fave that

harpily some error hathe growen by mistakyng

the name of Camalodunum, foz this Camale=

Coinclins Tacitus, and pet so it myght be done

by luche as found it flogt, og onperfedly written,

namely, by fuche strangers or other, to whome

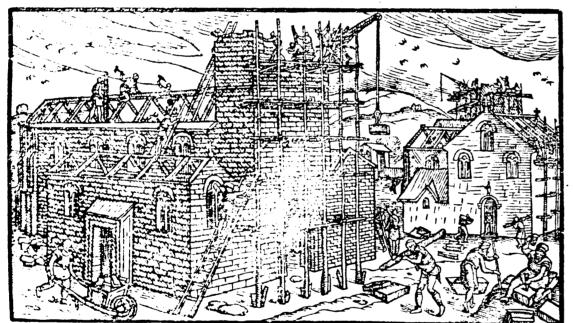
oncly the name of Camulodunum mas onely

knomme, and Camaletum peraduenture neuer

frene not beard of. Is for enlample, an Engliste

man that both beard of Celaterforde in Irriand,

and not of Celerfoide, might in taking forthe a



an other of Clandins hunselse. But nowethere refleth a great bount among writers, where thys Citie or Cowne called Camulodunum ded stand of some and not without god grounde of probable conscitures, gathered upon the aduled confideration of the circumstances of that which in olde authors is found written of this place, it 50 tum by fuch as have copyed forthe the Boke of is thought to be Colchester But benty by thys place of Cacitus it may feeme rather to be some other towne, fituate more Wleffward than Colchester, sith a colonic of Romaine Souldiers were planted there to bee at hande, for the repref Silures where ling of the unquiet Stlures, whiche by confent of they cohabited most topiters inhabited in Southwales, or neere

rest in quiet, or to moue warres, were conten-

ted to bee reformable unto a reasonable order

ofpeace, and so Officius leadeth hys armye as

gainste the people called Cangi, that inhabited

that parte of Wales that nowe is called Den-

bighflire, whiche countrey hee spoyled on e=

bim: and if any of them aduentured privily to let

byon those whiche they founds behinds, or on the

outlides of his army, they were cut Mostere they

could escape out of daunger. Wherebyon, hee

marched straighte to their campe, and giving

them battell, ranguilleth them. Ind bling the

bidozy as reason moved him, he leadeth his army

against those that inhabited the inner partes of

proched neere to the seafice, whiche leth ouer

Withlest this Romane Captarne is thus oc=

delales, sporting the countrey on every five.

against Iriland.

mages ereired, one of the Goddelle Elicopia, and the Wieleh Parches.

Camulodunú

This place is supposed of some to lye in the into it, not directly one againste an other, but a=

to battell.

D.Hii. nuch

nued with shotte and casting of dartes: but after that the Romannes conceing them selves with they targets, came once close togither, and avreoched bnoer & Rampire, they removed away & stones which & Britannes hadroughly couched togither, and so they came to jorne with them at handblowes. The Britagnes being bnarmed, and not able to abide the force of the armed men,

withozew to b top of the hilles, but as well they? enimies that were light armed as the other with heavie armoure followed and brake in among them, so as the Britagnes coulde not turne them any way fouth to cleave, for the light armed me with flot a farre off, and the heavie armed with weapons at hand, fought to make flaughter and Wracke of them on eache live, so that this was a



naht volcfull day buto the Britannes.

The wife and daughter of Caratake were ta= felues. He himfelte escaped, and committing hys perion buto the affurance and trust of Cartema-Tim Durene of the Bugantes, was by bir belpacredinto the hands of the Romannes.

This was a nine veres after & warres in Bis inne fielte begin. Dis name beeing bzoughte ficith of the Ales, was already furedde over the prounces adrophing, and began nowe to growe famons through Italy. Wen therefore were belirous to fer what manner of man he was that had 40 I have thought diforyne, beryng bozne of most formany vertes let at naught the puissance force of the Empire. for in Rome the name of Caratacus was much hoken of. And the Emperoure whilest hee goeth about to preserve his owne hos noz, aduanceth theglogy of him also that was vanquisted. For the people were called for the as unto some great notable light of spesiable. The Pretonan bandes flode in oeder of battell armed in the field that lay before their longings, through mirch fielde Caratake Mould come. Then passed 50 presond my felte, neyther my power not youre fwith the travne of his friends and fernances, and fuche armour, riches. Tewels, and other thrings as had bin getein those warres, were bogne fogwarde, and openly Hewed, that all men myghte behold the same.

After these followed his breethren, Zelife, and Diughters: and last of all came Caratacus bim=

felfe, whole countenaunce was nothing lyke to theirs that went afore him, for whereas they fear ken pailoners, and his breethren also geelded the- 30 ring punishment for their Rebellion with wailefull countenance craved mercy, hee neyther by countenaunce not wordes thewed any token of a discouraged minde, but beeyng presented before the Emperour Claudius litting in his Tribunall seate, he began his tale in this wife. If there hadde bin in mee so muche moderation in tyme of prosperitie, as there was nobilitie of birth. and puissance, I hadde come to this Citie rather as a friende than as a Captayne. Peyther flould noble parentes, and ruling ouer many people, to have accepted peace by way of joyning with you in league. Mp prefente fate asit is to mee reprochfull, to to you it is honorable. I hadde at commaundemente Bogles, men . armour, and great riches, what maruell is it if I was loth to forgot the lame? For if you hall loke to gouerne all men, it must needes follows that all meune must become your flaves. It I hadde at the firste glorp hadde bin let fweth to the world, and bpon imme execution & Moulde ffraight haue bin foje gotten. But if you nome graunte me life, I fall he a witnesse foz ener of poure mercifull clemen=

The Emperour with these words being pacified, graunted life both to Caratake and also to

The Historie of Englande.

mis wife and brethren, who being loled from their handes, went also to the place where the Empes Acrimpina sate (not farre of) in a Change of e= flate, hohome they reverenced with the lyke prayle and thankes as they had done before to the Emperour.

After this, the Senate was called forither. who discoursed of many things touching thus honourable victorie atchieued by the taking of than whe P. Scipio thewer in triumph Siphar king of the Pumidians, of L. Paulus the Dace. bonian king Perces, oz other Romain captapnes any fuch king whom they had vanquistied.

Herebponit was euen determined, that D= storius floulde enter the Citie of Rome worth trumphe loke a Conquerour, foz suche prospe= rous successe as bytherto had followed hym: but afterwardes has proceedings were not so luckie. of the way, the Romaines as though the warre had beene finished, loked negligently to them-

sclues, eyther else for that the Bertayns taking compassion of the miserable state of Caratake being so worthie a Prince, through fortunes froward afpet cast into miserie, were more carnestly fet to renenge hys quarell. And herebpon they copasse about the maister of the campe, and those le= gionarie bandes of fouldiers, which were left amongst the Silures to fortific there a place for the armie to longe in: and if fuccour had not come out Caratake, effeeming the same no leste glozious, 10 of the next townes and castels, the Romains had bene destroyed by liege. The head Captaine pet. and biij. Centurions, and cuery one clie of the copanies being most fozward, were flaine.

And shortly after, they set boon the Romaine forragers, and put them to flight, and also suche companies of hoslemen as were appointed to garde them . Herebpon Dftozius letteth fogth certaine bands of light hozimen, but neither could he stay the slight by that meanes, til finally the les cyther for that after Caratake was remoued out 20 gions entred the battail, by whole force they were stayo, and at length the Romaines obtened the better: but the Bzytayns escaped by flight with-



out great losse, by reason the day was spent.

After this many bickerings chaunced betwirt the Byptains & Romains, and oftentymes they wrought they? feates more like to the trade of them that vie to robbe by the high wayes, than of thole that make open warre, catching their eni= mits at some aduauntage in wods and bogs, as hap or force ministred occasion byon malice contequed, of in hope of pray, somtimes by comaundeinent of knowledge of captain of officer.

It one time the Brytains surprised two bands of formen that were with the Romains in appe, and sente forth to forrey abroade buaduiscoly, through conetousnesse of the Captaines. Thes hat was atchieued by the Silures also, the which m bestowing pissoners and part of the spoyle vitto other of their neighbours, procured them like-

wife to rebel against the Romains, & to take part with them. The Silures were the moze carnelly fet against the Romains, by occasion of mordes which the Emperoz Claudius had ottred in their diffauoz, as thus: that cue as the Sicambres were destroyed and remoued into Gallia, so likewise must the Silmes be dealt with, and the whole nation of them extinguished.

These wordes being blowne abroade, and Dement, and sometimes without exther comaun= 50 knowne oner all, caused the Silures to concepue a wonderfull hatred agaynst the Romaynes, fo that they were fully bent, epther to retayne they? libertie, og to die in defence thereof bpon the enis mics swozdcz.

> In the means tome Offorius Scapula oc= parted this life, a right noble warriour, and one who by little and little enfuing the steps of Tulus Planting his prodecessor, did what her confde to

biin.r

being the Fleinto the forme of a prouince, which in part he accomplished.

Chronologic

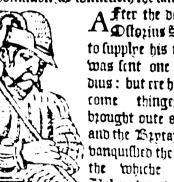
There be some led by confedure arounded bus W. H. in his pon good aduited conflocrations, that suppose this Offering Brapula beganne to build the Citie of Theffer after the ouerthzow of Caractacus, foz in those parties he fortified fundry holdes, and placed a number of olde fouldiers either there in that felf place, of in some other neare therebuto by may of a colonie. Ind fortomuch (fay they) an we read of to ken, the chiefelt and most skilfull Captain which ler of the lemone other of any name thereaboutes, it is to bee thought that he plated the same in Chester, where bis successors did afterwardes ble to harborrow their legions for the winter leason, and in time of rell from iourneres, which they have to make agaynft their common enimies, In brede it is & common opinion among the people there buto this day, that the Romains built those vaultes oz tauernes (which in that citie are boder of ground) with some part of the castell. Ind berilp as Ra- 20 umph, by whiche pleasure shewed to the Ro-R4. Higeden null Higeden sayth, a man that Mall view & well alies Cestresis. consider those buildings, he may think the same to be the work of Romains rather than of any other people. That the Romain legions oid make their abode there, no man lene in antiquities can boubt thereof, for the auncient name Caer leon ardour

ter of Det, proueth it sufficiently ynough. But now to returne buto Offorius Scapula. we finde in Cornelius Tacitus, that during the 30 time of the faine Scapula his being lieutenant in this Tle, there were certaine Cities given buto one Cogidune a king of the Bertains, who con-Kin Bryzsine, finued farthfull to the Romaines onto the dayes of the reniembrance of men living in the time of the lapo Coz. Tacit who lived and wrote in the Emperoz Domitianus time. Ind this was done after an olde recepued custome of the people of Rome, to have both lubicas a kings buder their

denr, that is, the Citie of Legions byon the wa-

A. Didius Lieutenant.

Cogidunea



After the deceaste of Officials Scapula, to supplie his rowmeth was lent one I. Didius: but cre bee coulde come thinges were brought oute et order. and the Birtaynes had fi vanquillied the legion of Clalens had the conduct:

and this bidogic was let forth by the Bertannes to the uttermost, that with the bruite thereof they night frike a feare into the Lieutenants beart, nowe byon his first comming ouer. Ind be himfelfe reported it be letters to the Enipero; after plargest maner, to the end that if he appealed the matter, he might winne the moze prayle, or if hee

were put to the world, and floulde not premaile. that then his excuse might seeme the more reasonable and worthte of pardon. The Silurians were they that had atchieued this victory, and kent a foule sturre over all the countryes aboute them. till by the comming of Divius agaynste them. they they were druck backe and repulled.

The Historie of Englande.

But herewith beganne trouble to be raylen in another part : foz after that Caratake was ta- Venutius a. the Beptaynes had, was one Clenufius, a ruler of the people named Jugantes, a man that remayned a long tyme faythfull to the Romains. and by they? power was defended from his enimies, who having marred with Cartimanda Ducene of the Bipgantes of Porkefhire men. Cartimandi, This Cartimada (as pe haue heard) had delivered Caratake into the Romains hands, therby mini-String matter for the Emperour Claudius to trimains, thee increased through they? frienothin in power and wealth, whereof followed riotous lust to satisfie hir wanton appetite, so as she falling at square with hir husbande, marved Wellocatus, one of his Elquiers, to whom the gaue hir Velocini; kingdome, and so distionoured hir selfe. Herebyon ensued cruell warre, insomuche that in the ende Clenulius became enimie also to the Romaines. But first they tugged togither betwirt themselues, and the Dueene by a craftie pollicie founde meanes to catch the brother and coulins of Mes nutius, but hir enimics nothing therwith viscous raged, but kindled the more in wrath against hir. ceassed not to goe forwarde with they? purpose. Many of the Bzigantes dilbepning to be fubieft bnto a womans rule p had so reietted hir husbad. revolted buto Menutius:but pet & Ducenes fenfual lust mired with crueltie, maintenned the adulterer. Tenutius therfore calling to him such aid rule and dominion as witnesseth the same Tac.) 40 as he could get, & stregthned now by the revolting of the Brigantes, brought Cartimanda to fuch a narrow point, of the was in great danger to faline to the hands of hir enimics: which the Romaines foreseeing, byon sute made, sent certaine bands of hozsmen e formen to help bir. They had diuerle encouters with the enimics at the first, with dout = venuation full successe: but at length they prevapled, & so de- keepeth the livered the Queene out of peril, but the kingdome kingdomeie remained to Clemitius: against who y Romains Romains. the whiche Manlius 50 were constrapned still to mainteyne the warre.

About the same time the legion also which Ceflus Pascica led, got the opper hand of those Baltains against whom he was kent. for Dio. be= ing aged, & by viffozies past prough renchmied. thought it sufficient for him to make wor by bis captains, to to flay and keepe off the entirite.

Certain castels and holdes in oced he caused to be built & fortified further within & cutry tha had

and to thereby were the confines of the Romains m this Ne soniwhat inlarged.

Thus have pe beard with what successe the Biptaynes maintepned warre in befence of their thertic against the Romaines, whylest Claubut ruled the Empire (according to the report of the Romain wryters.)

But bere must pou note, that Belloz Bortius folowing the authogitie of one Acremend a Spa- 10 Biptaine. nierd, also of Coanclius Bibernicus, and Campbell remoueth the Silures, Baparantes, and Ponentes, to farre northward that he maketh the inhabitants of those Countreys which the Scottes have now in possession, and were even then inhabited (as he affigineth) partly by the Scottes, and partly by the Pintes (as in the Scottiff lepftozie re may fee moze at large, fo p what notable feate focuer was atchined by the olde Britains against the Romains, the same by him is ascribed buto 20 Scottes and Pickes, throughout his whole by= storie, whereas, in veric truth) for somuch as may bee aathered by confessure and presumption of that whiche is left in wayting by auncient Au= thours, the Bengantes inhabited Poekshree, the Silures Males & the Marches, and the Pouates in the countrey of Cumberland.

But forsemuch as he hath viligently gathered in what maner the warres were mainterned valiant exployees were taken in hande, and furmilled through their stoutnesse and valiancie, ye may there reade the same, and sudge at your pleathe reading of fure what people they were whome hee so muche hid, bosins parketh, admertiling you hereof by the way, that as we have befoze expected, none of the Romain wayters mencioneth anye thing of the Scottes, not once nameth them, toll the Romaine Empric begains to decape aboute the tyme of the tine the great, so that if they had beene in thys Ile then to famous both in peace and warre, as they are reported by the same Boctius, maruayle might it feeme, that the Romaine wey= ters woulde so passe them over with silence.

Efter the death of Claudius the Emperour of Rome, Claudius Donitianus Pero luccerded him in gouernment of the Empyze. In the bij. reare of whole raigne, which was after the inuerthiow in Baptain, where neither the lieutenat 2. Didius Gallus who in this place Coznelius Cacitus calleth Zuitus) couloe during the tyme of his rule do no moze but holde that which was alreadic gotten beside the building of certain Ca= stelles 'as besoze pee haue heard:) neyther hys fuccesso; Elerannius, beating and forreping the Climos, could atchieue any further enterprice, for

bene afore attempted by any of his predec effors, he was by death predeted, so as he could not procred forward with his purpose touching f warres which her had ment to have followed, whose last wordes in his testament expressed) beteited him of manifest ambition: for adding many things by way of flatteric to content Peroes minde, he wi= thed to have lived but two yeres longer, in which space he might have subdued provinces buto bys dominion, meaning thereby the whole Ale of



DUC nome Paulus Sucro-Tohen they vius lieutenat. great loffe cha- . ced to the Ro= mains, Pauli= nus Suctoni= us did gouerne here as lieute= nāt, a mā most plentifully fur= nissed with all

59

mirs or warme and vertue, and therewith a right skilfull warriour.

This Suctonius therefore willing to tame Anglesey infuch of the Baytains as kept out, prepareth to af- uaded. faile the Tle of Angleley, a country full of Inhavitants, and a place of refuge for al outlawes and rebels De builded certaine Brigantines with flat kiles to fetue for the ebbes & Mallowe Melues here by those people against the Romains, and what 30 sthere, lying bucertainly in the straits which he had to palle. The formen feried oner in those belfels, the hozemen folowing by the fourds a fwim= ming when they came into the deepe, got likewife to the flore, where floo in order of battel an huge number of armed men close together, redy to beate back the Romains, 4 to stay the fro comming to land. Amongst the men, a nuber of women were A ftrange maalso running by and down as they had bin out of per of women. their wits, in garments like to wild regues, with Emperour Constantius, the father of Constans 40 their heare hanging bowne about their spoulders, and bearing firebrands in their handes.

There was also a company of their priests or The Druides. philosophers called Druioes, who with stretched forth handes towards heaven, thundred out cur-Angs against the Romains in most bitter wise.

The foldiers were so amased with the strage= neste of this light, that (as men bennmmen of their immes and fenfes) they fuffred themselves to be wounded and flain like fenfeleffe creatures, til by carnation. 52. the Romaines recepued a great 0 = 50 the calling byon of their general, 4 ech one encous raging other in no wife to feare a fort of mad distract women, they preassed forward under they? enlignes, bearing downe luche as flode in they? way, with their owne fire smoulded and burnt them to allies.

To conclude, the Romain lieutenat got pol- Anglesey won sellio of the whole He, wherin he placed garifons by the Roof me of war to kepe the people there in subjectio. mains.

Woods cut dowse.

the also caused their woods to be cut downe, that were confectated to they? Goddes, within the which they were accustomed to facrifice suche as they twke prisoners, and by the view of theyr intraples, in difmembring them, to learne of they? Goddes some Dracks and such other things as

linus was abjode about this enterpiese, the By-

Mould come to passe. But now in the meane tyme, whilest Pan-

importable mileries, of their grienous state of leruitude, of their iniuries and wrongs, whiche they daply fusteyned: how that by fustrance they profited nothing, but still were oppressed with more treaup burdens: eche cuntrie in times past had on= ly one king to rule them: now had they two, the licutenant by his captains and fouldiers, spilling their blouds, and the Pzocuratoz oz recepuer (as we may call him) bereauing them of their gods those that were apportited to rule our them, was all alike hurtful buto the inbiects, the lieutenaunt oppressing them by his captains a men of warre, and the procurator or recepuer by force a reprochfull demeanor, polling them by insupportable exactions. There was nothing free from the cone= tous extortion & althie concupilcence of those onfaciable persons, for in these dayes (say they) the greatest spoiler is the valiantest nian, 4 most co-

of cowardly raffials that have no knowledge of any warlike feates at all. Our chilogen are taken from vs, we are forced to go to the musters, a are fet forth to ferue in forraine parties, as those that are ignozant which way to spend our lives in the quarell of our owne countrev. What a number of foldiers have bene transported over from hence to terne in other landes, if a just account were taken therof? The Germaines by manhood have cast (layo they) from their shoulders the heavy yoke of 40. Also such old souldiers as were placed by way bondage, and are not desended as we are with the main Ocean sea, but onelp with a river. Where the Bertaines have their countrep, their wives + parents, as full causes of warre to fight for: the

Romains have none at all, but a covetous delire

to gayne by rapine, and to latillie their excelline

lustes. They might easily be compelled to depart

the cuntry as Julius Celar was, if the Byytains

would thew some profe of the notic promes that

and not to flyinke or qualle in courage for the

miladuenture that should happily chance by figh-

ting one battaile of two. Greatest force and con-

Stancte alwayes remarketh with those that feeke

to deliner themselnes from miserie. Por appear

red it that the Goddes had taken some pitie of the

poize Biptayns, who by their dinine power did

withhold the edick captain of the Romaines with

his army, as it were baniffed in an other Flande. Let be the fayother) take the opostunitie of time and and occasion offred, and forthwith proceede in our bufinelle : fog lelle daunger it is manfielly Occasion no: to adventure, and to goe forwarde with our pur to be negpole, than to be bewraped and taken in these oure confultations.

Thus having taken advice togither, and wholy millyking their present fate, they betermined tains began to conferre togither of their great and to to take weapon in hande and lo by force, to feeke for reformation.

They were verily occasioned thereto through Cor. Tac.li.14. many euil partes practifed by & Romains greatly to their griefes and displeasures. For whereas Pralutagus supposed by Hestor Boetius to bee Prasurgus, Arniragus B. of the people called Iceni) had made the Emperoz and two of his owne daughters his The Oxford. herzes, supposing by that mean to have his king- cestershire bome a family preserved fro al iniury:it happened men. and lubstance. The concord or discord betweent 20 quite contrarie to that his expectation. For his kingdom was spoyled by the Romain captaines, kingdom was they tro by the axontain captaints, Voadicia, alia wife named Cloadicia beaten by the fouldiers, Bunduica, his daughters ravilled, the Peeres of the realme bereft of their gods, and the kings friends made and reputed as bond flaues.

There was also an other great cause that styl= Dion Casim. red the Beytains to this rebellion, which was the cofficating of their gods: for where as Claudius himselfe had pardoned the chiefest persons of the monde our houles are robbed fralacked by a lost 30 fozleptures, Decianus Catus the Procurator of that Ile, mainterned that the same ought to be renued againe.

To this an other griefe was added, that where Vlurk. Seneca had lent to the nobilitie of p Jle foure. C. sestertium, eth hudzed being. 500000. tb. fferling. or there about, upon great interest, he required the whole summe togither by great rigoz & violence, although he forced them at the first to take thys money to blurie.

of a colonie, to inhabite the towns of Camulons num, expelled many of the Baytains out of their houses, drove them out of they? possessions and landes, and accounted the Bertaynes as flaues and as though they had beene their captive visio. ners og bonomen. Belive this, the temple there which was built in honor of Claudius as an aulter of eternal rule & government, was ferued with priests, the which bider color of religio did woile. was euidently found in their worthic auncesters, so consume and denour the gods of all men.

Moreover fuch ftrange fightes and wonders as chanced about the same time, pricked the Bri= tains the rather forwarde. For the Image of the Goddeffe Victoria in the temple at Camulodunu, flipping bowne, turned hir backe (as who floulde lav! thee gane place (as banquifted) to the enimires.

also in the Gall where the Courtes of Jus Dion Co,

The Historie of Englande.

fice were kept, there was a marueylous greate ar norse bearde, with muche laughing and a sturre in the Cheatre, with great werping and lamentable howling, at suche tyme as it was certenly knowne that there was no creature there to make any fuch noyfe.

The Sea at a Spring Tyde appeared of a biondic colour, and when the Tyde was none backe, there were feene on the Sandes the Manes and figures of mens bodies.

Women allo, as rauthed of there wittes, and becing as it were in a furpe, prophecied that defiruction was at hande, so that the Bertaynes there put greatly in hope, and the Romaines in

But those things, whether they chaunced by the crafte of man, og illusion of the Diuell, og whether they proceeded of some natural cause, the which the common fost of people oftentymes tafignifying things to followe, we would let paffe icalt wee might beethought to offende religion, (the which teaching all things to bee done by the providence of God, despileth the vaine foreshewings of happes to come) if the order of an hystory (layth Polidoze Mergill) woulde so permit, the whiche requireth all things to bee weytten in maner as they fall fouth and come to nalle.

But the Beptapnes were chiefely moued dicia, declarma howe buscemely thee had beene

vied and intreated at the handes of the Romains. and by cause that thee was most earnestive bent to seeke renenge of they iniurges, and hated The suscient the Romaine name moste of all other, they mitted as well chose hir to bre Captayne (for they in rule and women as government made no defference then of fere, whe me to publike ther they committed the same to man or woo government. man) and fo by a generall confpiracie, the more parte of the people having also allured the Effer 10 men unto Revellion, rofe and affembled themfelues togyther to make warres agaynit the Bomaines.

There were of them a hundred and fwentie thousande gotte togither in one armie buder the leading of the layde Cloadicia, of Bunduica (as some name hir.)

She therefore to encourage hir people agaynft the enimyes, mounted op into an high place ray. fed up of turfe and foddes made for the nones, out icth supersitionsly, in place of bukouth maruails 20 of the which the made a long and verie pithie D= ration.

hir mightie tall personage, comely thepe, feuere countenance, and Charpe voyce, with bit long and pealow treffes of heare reaching bowne to his thighes, bir braue and gorgeous apparell allo cauled the people to have bir in greate reuerence. She ware a Chaine of golde, greate, and berpe mallie, and was clad in a lofe kyatle of fundie colours, and aloft thereuppon Ge had a thicke to Rebellion by the fulle complayate of Cloas 30 Friff mantell: hereto in bir band (as hir cuftoine was) the bare a fpeare, to their hiefelfe the moze



decaduall. Her wordes therefore let forth with such a Maicffic of presence, greatly encourageo the Bertapnes, the ottering the same in maner as followeth.

Doe suppose (my louers and friendes) that there is no man here but doth well budgefrance howe much libertie and freedome is to bre preferred before thraidoine and bondage. But if

there have bene any or you to described the Romaine pertwalions, that that ye biblior the a time lee a difference betweene them, and twoke which r of both is molt to be belieb. Powe T hope that having tried what it is to be smock both, pe wil with me reforme pour indeement; and bo the harmes alreadic taken, acknownens pour snerfight, foglake pour fognierenog. Againein

that a number of you have radily preferred an erternal fourraintic before the custonies and lances of your own courry, you do at this time (4 Deubt not) perfitly unde rstande how much free pouertie is to be preferred before great riches, wherebuto feruitude is annexed, & much wealth in refped of captinitie buder forraine magistrates wherebvon flaueric attendeth. for what thing I besech you) can there be so vile & grieuous buto the nature of time that the Romains have bin acquainted with this Fland fare we not all in maner bereued of our riches and possessions? Doe not we beside other things that we give, and the land that we till for their onely profite pay them all kindes of tribute. pea for our owne carbaffes how much better is it to be once aloft and fortunate in occo, than bnder the forged and falle title of libertie, continually to to pap to; our redemption & freedome? how much our contry, than to cary about not fornuch as our beads toll free, but darly oppressed a laden with immumerable exactions? But to what ende do I remeber t speake of these things, since they wil not fuffer by death to become free: For what and how much we pay for the that are dead, ther is not one here but he both well buderstande. Among other stations, fuch as are brought into feruitude, are alwaves by death discharged of their bondage: onely to the Romains, the dead doc Mill line, & all to en= 30 regarde their firength, they are no ffronger than crease their commoditie and gain. If any of us be without monp (as I know not well how & which way we flould come by any) then are we left na= lied, and sported of that which remarketh in our houfes, we our felues left as me defolate & dead. How that we loke for better dealing at their hads hereafter, that in the beginning deale so oncurtes unllo with bs: lincethere is no man that taketh so much as a wilde beast, but at the first bee will theriff it, and with some gentlenesse win it to fa= 40 in mine opinion, our armie is moze strong than miliaritic. But we our felues (to lay the truth) are authors of our own mischief. which suffred the at the first to set for within our Ilande, and did not by a by drine them backe as we did Cefar, or flue them with our swozdes when they were yet farre of, that the adventuring hither was dangerous, as wesit formime to Ingulus & Calicula. Tele therefore that inhabite the Flance, which for the quantific thereof may well be called a maine, al= demoing by from other nations, so that we seeme to live upon an other earth, and under a leverall beauen. Elle, euen me I fap) whose name bath bene long kept hid from the wilest of them, all are nowe contemned and trode under forte, of them who knote nothing else but how to become loids, and hane the rule of other men. Wherefoge nip welbeloued Citizens, friendes, and kintfolke, fez

I thinke we are all of kinne, fince we were borne. and dwell in this Fle, and have one name common to be all : let be now, eurn now I fay) bycause we have not done it heretofoze, and whilest the remembrance of our auncient libertie remaps neth. flicke togither, a perfozme that thing which both apertaine to valiant and hardie courages, to the ende we may enjoy, not onely the name of libertie, but also freedome it selfe, and thereby leaue man, that hath not happened buto vs, lithence the 10 our force and puillant affes for an example to our posteritie: for if we which have bin liberally and in honest maner brought by, Hould utterly forget our pristinate felicitie: what may we hope for in those that shall succeed by, are like to be brought bp in milerie and thealdome. Deither do I make rehearfall of these things buto you, to the ende woulde prouve you to millike of this present eflate of things (for well I knowe you abhorre it sufficiently alreadic) neither to put you in seare of is it more comedable to lose our lines in defence of 20 those things that are likely to fall hereafter (bycause you feare and sozesee them very well befoze hande) but to the ende I mave gine pou heartie thankes and worthis commendations, for that of your ofone accord and meanes, you determine fo well to provide for things necessarie (thereby to help both me a your felnes with willing mindes) as men that are nothing in doubt of all the Romaine puissaunce. If you consider the number of pour enimits, it is not greater than yours: if you you: and all this doth eafily appeare by the Balfinets, habergeans, and Greaues that pou bee arnicd withall, and also by the walles, ditches, and trenches that you have made for your owne defence, to keepe off their excurlions, who rather and for verie feare to fight farre off them, to cope with be at hande flrokes, as our custome of the warres and Martiall discipline dorth require. Witherefore we do to far exceed them in force, that stone walles, and one of our tergats worth al the armoz that they do beare boon them: by meanes whereof, if the victoric be ours, we had fone make them captines to if we lofe the field, we thall eafily escape the daunger. Furthermore, if after the flight we fiall indeuour to meete any where, we, have the marifies here beneath to bide bs in, and the hylles rounde aboute to keepe them off, so that by no meanes they shall have they purpose of though it be engiened about with the Ocea sea, so bs, whereas they beeing overcharged with hear . . me armour, fijall neither be able to follow, if wee fice, not escape oute of our daunger if they bee put to flight: if they happen to breake out at anye tyme as deficous to make a rode, they returne by and by to they; appointed places, where we may take them as hypers alreadie in Cage. In all whiche things, as they are farre inferiour to ps, so most of all in this, that they can not

The Historie of Englande.

mibure hunger, thealt, colde, heate, and Sunmine, as we can doe. In their houses also and tentes, they make much accounte of they? baken meates, wine, Dyle, and abzode of the Madowe, that if any of thele do fayle them, they epther die forthwith, or else in time they languish and confunc: Colhereas to be enery hearbe and rote is meate, euery ingce an Dyle, all water pleasant mme, and euery tree an houle. Befide this, there ver pufriendly to fuccour by at neede, whereas to the Romaines they are for the moste part onknowne and altogither daungerous , if they houlde flande in neede : we can with eafe fmim ouer enery River both naked and clad, whiche they with their great thips are scarce able to performe. Cotherefore with hope and good lucke, let vs let byon them couragiously, and teach them to binderstande, that lince they are no better than Hares and fores, they attempt a wrong match, 20 and as he thought he might wel spare, which was when they endeuour to subdue the Greyhoundes and the Molfes. With whiche wordes the Queene letteth an hare go out of hir lappe, as it were thereby to give Prognostication of hir fuccelle, which comming well to palle, all the companie Conted, and cryed out byon fuche as not long befoze had done fuche violence to so noble a personage.

Then Bunduica calling them togither ater this maner:

I giue thee thankes Adeafte, and call opon thee thou woman of women, which raignest not ouer the burthen bearing Egiptians, as wieceris, neither ouer they? Marchauntes, as both wemiramu, for these trifles me have serned lately of the Romaines: neyther over the people of Rome, as a little heretologe Messaint, then Agrippina, and but is in drede a very woman, as duth appeare by his boyce, his harp, and his womans attitebut call upon three as a Bodocffe which gonemell the Bigtains, that have learned not to till the fields not to be handicraftes men, but to lead their lines in the warres after the best maner: who also as they have all other things; to have they likewife their wines and children common, whereby the abonien have the like audacitie with the men, and fore fithence I have obtepned a kingdom among such a mightie people, I beseche thee to graunt them victoric, health, and libertie, agaynik these contentious, wicked, and bulatiable mental they map be called men, which wie warme bathings, belieate fare, hote Edlines, fweete oyles, fofebers, fine Hulicke, and so bukindely lustes) who are altogither ginen to conctonfuelle, and crieftie,

as they 2 doings doe declare. Let not I beleeche thee, the Peronian of Domitian tyrannic anye moze preuaile von me, or (to say truth) vppon thee, but let them rather serve thee, whose heavte This gration I oppzellion thou halt bozne withall a long season, baue borowed and that thou make foll be compalated on the W. Harifo. and that thou wylte styll be our helper onely, D noble Ladie, I heartily beseech thee.

finally, when the had made an ende, forward the letteth against hir entmics, which at that time is no place of the lande unknowne to vs., neither 10 were destitute in deede of they? Lieutenaunt Paulinus Suctonius, breing as then in Anglefey (as before pe have heard.)

The Romaines that were in Camalodus Cer. Tacit. num fente for ayde unto Catus Decianus the Catus Decian Procurator, that is the Emperours agent, treas bus Procufurer, og recepner, fog in that Citie, although it rator. were inhabited by Romaines, there was no great garison of able men.

The Procurator therefore fent to them fuch not past two hundred men, and those not sufficientlye furnished eyther wyth weapon of armoura de la faction de la

The Citie was not compassed with any rampire og ditch for defence, fuch as happely were privile to the colpicacle, having put into the hears of the Romains, that no fortification neibed: nelther werethe aged men not women fent away, gaine, procecded forwarde with hir praper, which 30 out trouble of them the better attende to the De= whereby the young ablo personages might withfente of the Citie : but enen as they had beene in all suretie of peace, and free from suspition of any warre, they were fodainly belet with the huge armie of the Beytapnes, and to all went to spoyle and fyze that could be foud without the enclosure of the temple, into the which the Romaine soildiers (Ariken with foven feare by this loven comming of the cuimics), had thronged themschies. 110 W Nero, who is called by the name of a man, 40 the space of two dayes the place was wonne, and they that were founde within it, Caine energ mothar formed all main all a

After this, the Brytagnes incontaged with this bissoite, went to interte with Petus' Ceria lis Lieutenant of the legion, furnamen the ninth, anobelolyimcounfring with the lame Tegion, gaue the Romains the overtheow, atto ffice all the fotenith, lothat Erialls Wyth muche adok no lesse bolonesse in the warres than they. There so to the Campe, and saued himselfe within the Trenches. Catus the Procurator biling put in feare with this ouerthiow, and percepuling what hatred the Baytains bate towardes bitte, haning with hys constantinelle thus brought the warre bpon the heave of the Momaines, got him puer lino Ballia.

But Suetofulus adnerilled of thele boiligs, canceback out of Anglesty, & with a merneylous

64

constancie marched through the middest of hys enimpes onto London, beeing as then not greatly peopled with Romaines, though there was a Colonie of them, but full of Merchauntes, and well provided of bytayles: hee was in great boubt at his comming thyther, whether hee myght best stage there as in a place moste conuenient, or rather leeke some other more easie to be defended.

bys men of warre, and remembring howe Cirialis had spedde by hys to much rashnesse, hee thought better wyth the loling of one Towne to faue the whole, than to put all in daunger of irrecouerable losse.

And therewith nothing moued at the praper and teares of them whiche besought him of ayor and fuccour, her departed, and those that woulde goe with him he recepued into his armie, those that targed behinde were oppressed by the 20 enimpes: and the lyke destruction happened to them of Elerolanium, a Cowne in those dayes of great fame, lituate neare to the place where the towns of Saint Albons now flandeth.

The Beytanes leaving the Callels and for= treffes vnassaulted, followe they; gaine in spoys ling of those places which were easie to get, and where greate plentie of ryches was to be founde, bling their victorie with suche crueltie, that they flue (as the report weut) to the number of .lrr. 30 them close within their holds, or else sceke wayes thousance Romaines, and suche astwike ther? parte in the layde places by the Beptaynes thus woune and conquered. For there was nothing moth the Bertannes, but flaughter, fire, gallowes and such like, so earnestly were they fet on

They spared neyther age noz sere: women of great nobilitie and worthis fame, they twke and hanged by naked, and cutting off they? might feeme as if they fucked and fedde on them, and some of they bodies they stretched oute in length, and thrust thein on Garpe stakes.

Al those things they did in great despite whilest they faculyced in they? Temples, and made feastes, namely in the Woode consecrated to the honour of Andates, for so they called the Dondelle of victoric whom they wording to mod reuerently.

of Suctonius, the legion furnamed the. riii. and other bandes of Souldiers and men of warre to the number of ten thouland in the whole, wherebpon eineselr bycause bytayles began to fayle bim) he prepareth to give battaile to his enimies, and chooseth forth a plotte of ground bery strong wythin straytes, and backed with a Cloude, so that the enumies coulde not assault his campe but

on the front: yet by reason of their great multitude and hope of victorie concepued by their late prof. The Bigary perous successe, the Brytaines under the con-were active ume. 230203 buf of Ducene Cloadicia aduenture to gine bate mer (1. Di. taile, haufing they? women there to be witnessen wryteth, of the victorie, whom they placed in charets at the bttermost side of they? fielde. Cloadicia,o? Boudicia(for fo we finde hir written by some copies, Cor. Tac.ling, and Bonduica also by Dion) having hir daugh= Dien Cofem. At length considering the small number of 10 ters afoze bir, beeing mounted into a Charet, as the passed by the souldiers of eche sundzie country, told them that it was a thing accultomed among the Beptaynes to goe to the warres buder the leading of women, but thee was not nowe come forth as one borne of suche noble auncesters as thee was viscended from, to fight for hir kingdome & riches, but as one of the meaner fort. rather to befend hir lost libertie, and to returnge hir selfe of the enimies, for their crueltie thewed in frourging hir like a vagabond, thameful deflous ring of hir danahters: for the licencious lust of the Romans was to farre fpred s increaled, that they wared neither the bodies of old not pog, but were redy most shamefully to abuse the, having whipped bir naked being an aged woman, & fogced bir daughters to fatilite their filthie cocupifcence:but (laith the) the Gods are at hand ready to take iult reuenge. The legion that presumed to encounter with by is flaine & beaten down. The relidue kepe bow to flie out of the country: they thall not bee once able fo much as to abide the noile & clamo? of lo many thousands as we are here allembled, much leffe the force of our great puillace & dreadfull hands. If pe therefore (land the) would wegt and confider with your felues your huge nabers of men of warre, a the causes why ye have moned this warre, pe woulde furely determine either in this battel to die with honor, or elle to baquill the Pappes, fowed them to they a mouthes, that they 40 enimie by plaine force, for foc quoth the) I being a woman amfully resolute, as for you men pe may (if pe lift) line and be brought into bondage.

Peither did Suctonius ceale to exhort his people: for although be trufted in their manhad, pet as he had beuided his army into there battails, to did he make buto ech of the a leucral oration, will ling the notto feare the shall a vaine menating threats of the Britains, that ther was among the more wome thame, they having no Willin war In the meant time there came over to the appe 50 like discipline, & hereto being naked wiffoute furniture of armoz, would forthwith give place whe they would feele the flary points of the Romains weapos, the force of the by who they had so offe bin put to flight. In many legions (fayth be) the miber is small of the that win the battell. They? glozie therfore wuld be the more, for that they be ing a small nuber should win the faine due to the whole army, if they wold (thronging togither) beThe Historie of Englande.

flow their weapons freely, and with their Eworde and targets prease forwards opon their enimics. continuing the flaughter without regarde to the worle, they might affure themselves when the viitorie was once atchieued to have all at theve pleasures. Such forwardnesse in the souldiers followed upon this exholtation of the Generall, that fuery one prepared himselse so redily to do his dutic, and that with such a thew of thill and experited hope of god lucke to follow, caused the trum=

pets to sounde to the battaile.

The onict was given in the flraytes, greatly to the aduantage of the Romaines, being but an handfull in comparison to their entimies.

The fight in the beginning was verie tharpe and cruell, but in the ende the Bzytaynes being a let one to another (by reason of the narrownesse of the place) were not able to fulfain the violet force of the Romaines they? enimies, so that they were ence, that Suctonius hauing concepued an affu- to constrayned to gine backe, and so being disoz= dzed, were put to flight, and beterly discomfited.





There were flame of the Beptapnes that day 30 fent out of Germanie of two. D. of legionacie fewelelle than.lrrr. thoulande, as Tacitus wiffeth: for the straytes beeing stopped with the Charces, flaved the flight of the Baytaynes, fo as they could not eafily escape: and the Romains were to let on remenge, that they spared nepther man not moman, to that many were flain in the hattaile, many amongest the Charettes, and a great number at the woods side, which way they made they? flight, and many were taken pry-

Those that eleaped, would haue foughten a newe pattal, but in the meane time Cloadicia,02 Donnica deceassed of a natural instruitie, as Die on Callius wepterh, but other lay, that thee poyfonce hirlife, and so open, by cause the would not come into the handes of hir entmics.

There died of the Romáines part in this most notable battaile foure. C. and about the like num= ber were hurt and wounded.

the second legion, biverstanding the prosperous hiereile of the other Romaine Captains, bycaule he had defranded his legion of the like glozie, and had refused to obey the commaundements of the Cenerall, cotrarie to the ble of warre, flue himfelf.

After this, all the Romain armie was brought into the field to make an ende of the relique of the warre. And the Emperoz caused a supplie to be

fouldiers, and bij bands of aydes, with. D. bort men, by whole comming the bandes of the minth legion were supplied with legionarie toldiers, and thole bands and wings of hollemen were appointed to places where they might winter, and fuche people of the Baptaynes as were either enjuges, oz elle stwde in doubt whether to bee friendes oz enimies in deede, were perfecuted with fire and sworde.

But nothing moze affliced them than famin, for whilest euerie man gaue bimfelf to the marre, and purposed to have lived byon the provision of the Romains and other their enimics, they applie ed not themselues to tyllage, noz to any huibanbing of the groud, and long it was ere they being a fierce kinde of people)felt to embeate peer, by Lulius Cliffe reason that Julius Classic und war lent cianus Prointo Bzitain as fuccessoz to Catus, lellag quare curator. with Suctonius, and by his prinate gringe hyn-Pellius Polihumus mailler of the campe of so died the proliperous luccelle of publike attigres, be Micked not to write unte Roine, that ertept an other were fent to luceroe in the rownest, that Suetonins bare, thete woulde be me enbe of the warres. Hercopo one politicine, which fortime had bene a bond man, was feift into Britan, as a commissioner, to survey the state of the countrey, and to make the legate and procurator friends, & allo to pacific all troubles within the Ile.

Clolanus innocent as touthing himfelfe, and not hated for any notable cryme or vice: to that hee purchased favoure, althoughe auchozitie inanted.

But after that the Emperour Elchalianus had subdued his adversaries, and atterned the Imperiall gouernment, as well ouer Bytaine as our other partes of the worlde, there were Cor. Tailing sent hither right noble Captaynes, with diuerse us Curpilianus (which had lately bene Confull) 10 notable bandes of Souldiers, and Petilius Cerialis being appopnted Lieutenant, put the Bzitapnes in greate feare by innading the Byps Flande: and fighting many battagles, and some

gantes the mightyest Pation of all the whole right bloudy with those people, he subdued a great

part of the countrey at the last.

After hym Licutenant of Bzytaine, out lulius Frond Julius Fron- vus lieuecis tinus, who ba= quyffed and brought to the Romaine subiestion by force of arms the

people called silures, Aryning not onely against the valiant relistaunce of the men, but also worth ced in those dayer after the death of the Emperoz 30 the hardnesse and combersonic troubles of the places.

Thus may you percepue in what state this Ale stoce in the time that Arniragus raigned in the fame, as is supposed by the Hystoryes of the olde Bertagnes, so that it may be thought that be governed rather a part of this lande, than the whole, and bare the name of a king, the Romains not having so reduced the country into the forme of a pronince, but that the Bertagnes bare rule be governed by way of intreatie. or rather at their 40 in dynerse partes thereof, and that by the permission of the Romaines, whiche neverthes lesse had they? Lieutenauntes and Procuratours here, that bare the greatest rule bnder the aforelande Emperours.

> Marius, otherwise Meurig, or Maue.

After & ve- Mari uiragus, hys fonne Marius Us. fucceeved him in the ellate, Hector Bor and began his this Marius raigne in the wasa Rox prate of our 型02dc.73. In the olde Ena=

Petronius. Turpilianus licutenant.

Trebellius Miximus lieutenant. out exploying any notable enterpile.

After Turpilianus, Trebellius Mar= imus was made Lieutenaunt of Bertarne, 20 who likeworse with courteous demeanour, soughte to keepe the Bivtapnes inrest, rather than by force to compell the. Ind nowe beganne the people of

the Ale to beare with pleasaunt faultes and flattering vices, to that the civill warres that chaun-Dero at home, might eafily excule the flouthfulnelle of the Romaine Dientenants.

The port which Policietus bare was great,

he was furnished with no small trayne that at-

tented bpon him, to that his prefence feemed berp

dreadful to the Romains. But the Britains that

were not pet pacified, thought great scozne, to fee

fuche honourable captaines and men of warre

as the Romaines were, to submit themselues to

the order of such a one as had beene a bondsaue.

In the end in place of Suctonius, was Petronis

appointed to have the governance of the army in

Bytain, the which neither troubling the enimie,

not beeing of the enimie in any wife troubled of

provoked, vid color flouthfull rest with the honest

name of peace and quietnesse, & so sate still with-

s Wozener there rose distintion amongest they? men of warre, which being vsed to lye abzoade in the fielde, coulde not agree with the role lyfe, fo that Trebellius Maximus was glad to hide him felle from the fight of the Soulviers being in an vivore againste him, till at length humbling himfelf buto them further than became his effate, courtefie. Ind so was the comotion stayed without blouoslied, parmie as it were, having by conenant obterned to live licenciously, and the captayne surctie to live without daunger to be murthered.

Vectius Volapus hautenat.



NEither Cledius
Clolanus that succeded Warimus unbrieft the time of the civill warres 50 as pet endured, dyo trouble the Bip= tarnes, bling the same flacknesse and ther Lientenants had

bled befoge him, and permytted the like licence to the prefumptuous Souldiers : but yet was

kibe Chionicle, he is fondly called allest mer, and was an excellent wife man, gouerning the 2819tains in great prosperitie, honor and wealth.

In the time of this mans raigne, the prople called Pids innaded this lande. They are judged to be descended of the Pation of the Scithians, neare kindmen to the Gothes, both by. Countrey. and maners, a crueil kind of men and much given to the warres.

They are thought to have taken they name, 10 by cause they bled to point their felnes with a certain blewish colour, or for that they were marked with printes in they? vilages, fo that the more honourable he was amongst them, the pecuelyer mas he marked, & the moze bale he was, the leffe his marks appeared. Some thinke that thele were the fame that were called Agathirfies, and hance Diffs bicause they painted their faces & limmes so that by no menes p painting could be walled off: ineugh that they were of the Scithlan nation.

This people therfore with their leader Roderike, or as some name him Londorike, entring the Dccan sca after the maner of rouers, arrived on & coalls of Treland, where they renuired of b Scots new feates to inhabite in, for the Scots which (as fome think) were also disceded of & Scithians, did as the inhabit in Irelandibut doubting p it shuld not be for their profit to receine so warlike a natio into that Ale, sepning as it were a friendlin, and exculing the matter, by harownelle of the contry declared onto the Dids, that the Fle of Baptain was not farre fro thence, being a large country & a plentiful, and not greatly inhabited: where fore they counfelled them to go thither, promifing but a them all the appethat might be.

The Picts moze delirous of spople than of rule or courthinet, without belay returned to the fea. and lailed towards Bitain, where being arrived. they first innaded the north parts therof, e finding there but few inhabiters, they begin to walt and force the country, wheref when Ik. Marius was but how focuer they came by p name, it is enident 20 aductifed, with al speed he afferabled his people, & made fowards his enimies, a giuing to the battel, Roderike obtenned the victoric, so that Roderike was there staine. dain in the field, this people vanquifled.



Einto those that escaped with life, Marius graunted licence that they might inhabite in the nogth part of Scotlande called Catnelle; beeing as toen a Countrey in maner desolate wythoute habitation: wherebyon they wythozewe thither, and feried themselves in those partyes. And bycause the Byptapines disdepued to graunt buto them they? daughters in maryage, they fent onto the Scots into Irclande, requyzing to haue wines of they? nation.

The Scottes agreed to their request, with this condition, that where there wanted lawfull issue of the kings lynage to succeede in the Kingdome of the pieces, then shoulde they name one of the womans lyde to beetheyzking; whiche oz= suchunce was recepued and observed ever after

amongest the Pices to long as their kingdome endured.

And thus the Pilles next after the Romains. were the first of any straungers that came into this lande to inhabite as molt weyters afferme, although the Scottille Chronicles auduche the Picts to be inhabiters here befoze the incarnation of our fautour. But the victorie which Marius obtened agaynst their king Roberike, chaunced Polidor. in the yeare after the incarnation.87.

In remembraunce of which victoric, Maries caused a stone to bee creded in the same place where the battaple was fought, in whiche ffone was grauen these wordes, Mary Victoria. The Englishe Chronicle fayeth that this stone. was lette uppe on Stanelmoge, and that

Mash. Prof.

the whole Countrey thereaboute taking name of this Marius, as Celestmaria, nowe eleped Colost merlande.

King Marins hauing thus luboued his enimics, and escaped the daunger of their dreadfull inuation, he gaue his minde to the god gouernment of his people, and the advancement of the common wealth of the realme, continuing the re-Litue of his life in great tranquillitie, and finally Mat. rzeft. witters) lij oz.liif. peares. Howbeit there be that wryte, that hee dyed in the years of our Lorde 78. and lo raigned not past fine of fire yeares at the most.

He was burged at Cairlell, leaving a sonne behinde him called Coyll.

Thus finde we in the Beptilhe and English Pyltozies touching this Marius.

Humfrey Whuyd feemeth to take this ma and niwued thereo by some Eatologe of kings which he lawe, or otherwise, I cannot affpime: but speaking of the time when the Dides and Scots Could first come to fettle themselves in this land, he hath these words. Peither was there any writers of name, that made mention either of Scots or Puds before Tiespasianus time, about the pere or the incarnation. 72. It what time Meurig or Baw, og Aruiragus raigned in Bypfaine. In kind of people living by piracie and rouing on the fea, came forth of Sucom, or Porway, under the quiding of one Rhythereus, who landed in Albania walting all the Countrey with robbing and sporling so farre as Cairleil, where he was banquished in battaile, and flaine by Wurigus, with a great part of lis people. The relidue that escaped by flight, fledde to their thippes, and so connered themselves into the Ales of Dikney, and Scotlande, where they quietly abode a greate 40 Countrey then was) he appoputed them to palle while after.

Thus farre have I thought good to fliew forth of the forelayde Libuyds booke, for that it scenieth to carie a great likelihood of truth with it, for the unit F aloratinound didat, which vindoubteoly I think werenot as yet inhabiting in Beptaine, but rather first placing themselves in the Bles of Dikney made inuafion into the maine Tle of Baitain afterwards, as occasion fernied to be offred. In the Brytish tong they are called obightiaid, that so gotte ouer into the Tle after suche a sozte and is Phightians, and lo likewise were they called in the Scottilly, and in their owne tonque.

But nowe to fliene what chaunced in thes Ile, during the time of b layd Marius bis luppofed raigne, as is found in the Romain topffories. After Julius Frontinus, the Emperor Ciclepalian lent Julius Agricola to succeed in the government of Byrtain, who comming over as

bout the mitodell of Sommer, founde the men of Cer. Tacia warre through want of a lieutenant negligent po vie. Acnough, as those p loking for no trouble, thought The fire you themselves out of all baunger, where the trimies of Agricali neuerthelelle watched byon the next occasion to ment. worke fome displeasure, and were readie on echa hand to moue rebellio. For the people called D2douices, that inhabited in the countrey of Chel-Mire, Lancathire, e part of Shaopthire, had lately departed this life, after he had raigned (after molt 10 before ouerthrowne ein maner beterly deffroyed a wing of fuch horimen as folourned in their parfies, by realon wherof al & pronince was brought almost into an assured hope to recourt libertie.

Agricola buon his comming over, though fome mer was nowe halfe palf, and that the fouldiers longing here e there abzode in the countrey, were more disposed to take rell, than to fet forward into the field against the enimies, determined pet to reliff the prefent banger: and therwith affembling his father Truiragus to be all one person, whether 20 the men of warre of the Romains, and such other aydes as he might make, he innadeth their cuntry that had done this fozefaid difpleafure, and flue downe the most part of all the inhabitants therof. Ind not thus contented, (for that he thought god to follow the Arys of fauozable fortune, & knowing that as the beginning proved, to woulde the whole sequele of his affayres by likelyhode come to palle) he purpoled to make a ful conquelt of the Anglesy, The of Ingleley, from the conquell whereof the Sobich time our annales do report, that a certaine 30 Romain Lieutenant Paulinus was called backe by the Rebellion of other of the Beytayns, as before pe haue beard.

But whereas he wanted thips for the furnis flying of his enterprise, his wit and policie founde a thift to supplie that defeit : for chosing forth a pyked number of luch Bzytaines as he had there with him in ayde, which knowe the fourds a thallow places of the Areamics there, and withall were very skilfull in foiniming (as the maner of the ouer on the fodaine into the He, onclye with they? botles, armour, and weapon : whiche enterpeile they fo speedily, and with so god facceffe atchieued, that the Inhabitantes much amaled with that boing (which loked for a nanie of hippes to have transported over they? ininics by Sea, and therefore watched on the coalt) beganne to thinke that nothing was able to bee befendes agaynst suche kynde of warriours that maner.

And therefore making sute for peace, they Angleley 3de delucred the Fle into the handes of Agricola, cola. whole fame by these victogres daylpe muche mercaled, as of one that roke pleasure in tranaple, and aftempting to atchieue daungerous enterptyles, in fleade whereof hys predereffours had delighted to fixture the mateflies of there

effice.

ment by vaine bragges, stately portes, and am= pages romps. For Egricols turned not the properous fucceile of his proceedings into banitie, but rather with negleding his tame, encreased amongest them that indeed what dope was to be locked for of things by him to be archieuco, which with falcuce kept fecret thefe his fo weithic doings.

Seogramer, percepuing the nature of the peobe other mens example, that armour flould little analembere injuries followed to the disquieting of the people, hee thought best to take away and greene- remone all occasions of warre. And first beginmug with himselfe and his fouldiers, toke order fer a recommation to be had in his owne houshold, recibing nothing to favour, but altogither in re= har of vertue, accounting them most farthfull, robichtherein most ercelled, he sought to knowe mouce, pardoning finall figures, and flarpely punishing great and here his offences, neyther est oching always in painfilment, but offetimes tatier in repentance of the offender. Exactions and tenhates he leffened, qualifying the fame by reasonable equitie. And thus in resozming the flate of things, he wanne him great praise in time of peace, the whiche exther by negligence or fufframee of the former Lieutenauntes, was e-

This was his pradife in the winter time of his first years, but when Sommer was come, he allembled his armie, and leading forth the lame, trapped his fouldiers in all honest warlike visci= pine, commending the god, and reforming the tad and buruly.

Hehimselfe to give ensample, twke bpon hint all daungers that came to hande, and suffred not trers with fodaine investions. And when he had sufficiently chastisted them, and put them in searc by inche maner of dealing, hee spareth them that they might agains concepus some hope of peace. By which meanes many countreys which buto those dayes had kept themselves out of bondage, lapte rancouralide, and delinered pledges, and further were contented to luster Callelles to be bupioco within them, and to be kept with garithe Romain power, but stode styll in daunger to be brought bnoer more and more.

Anthe winter following, Agricola toke paynes to reduce the Beptains from their rude ma= ners and customes, buto a moze civill sozte and trade of living, that chaunging their naturall Accenelle and apte disposition to warre, they myght through talking pleasures, be so enured

therewith, that they Moulos delire to line in rest and quietnesse: and therefoze hee exhorted them The worthis printly, and holpe them publikely to buyld tem= practifes of ples common believed. ples, common halles where plees of law might be traine the Brikept, and other houses, commending them that taynes to ciwere oiligent in fuch doings, and blaming them that were negligent, so that of necessitie they were dynen to firme who foulde prenent eche other in civilitie. He also procured that Poble ple in this Tie of Bytain, and fussiciently taught 10 mens somes shoulde learne the liberall sciences. and prayled the nature of the Brytanies, more than the people of Gallia, by cause they fludyed to attapne to the knowledge of the Romaine cloquence. By whiche meanes the Beytaynes in Most tyme were brought to the vie of gwo and commendable maners, and forted themselnes to go in comely apparell after the Momain fallion. and by little and little they fell to accustom themsclues to fine fare, and dilicate pleasures, the ready all things, but not to doe otherwise than reason 20 pronokers of vices, as to walke in Galleries, to wall themselves in bathes, to vie banketting and fuch like, which amongst the buskisfull was called humanity og curtefic, but in very deed it might be accounted a part of thealdonie and feruitude, namely being to excellinely bled.

In the thirde peare of Agricola his gouern= The thirde ment in Baytaine, he inuaded the north partes yeare. therof (buknowne til those days of the Romains) being the same where the Scots now inhabit: for ver seared, and accounted worke than open 30 he wasted the countrey buto the water of Tay, in The water of fuch tople putting the Inhabitauntes in fegre, Tay. that they durft not once fette opon his artiste, thougheit were so that the same was vern tore disquected and vered by tempelt and rage of weather.

Wherebpon finding no greate let ox hynoces rance by the enimpes, he buploed certain Caffols and Fortrelles, which he placed in fuche conver nient fleades, that they greatly annoyed his avis the snimics to line in rest, but wasted their couns 40 nersaries, and were so able to be desended, that ther was none of those Castels which he buildrop either wonne by force out of the Romains hands, or given over by composition, for feare to be toe: ken: so that the fame being furnished with competent numbers of men of warre, were fafely kept from the enimies, the whiche were varly bered. by the often issues made forth by the Souldiers that lay thus in garison within them : so that where in tymes palt the layde enimies woulde fons, fo that no part of Bzytayne was free from 50 recouer they lolles fulleyned in Sommer by the Minters aduauntage, nowe they were put tothe worle, and kept backe as well in the colinfer as in the Sommer.

In the fourth Sommer, after that Agricola The fourth was appointed to the rule of this lande, he went yeare of Agriabout to bring bnorr subjection those people, cola his gothe which before tyme her had by incursions and ucroment. forreyes loze bered and disquicted: and there-

Clota.

boon comming to the waters of Clide a Lough= leuen, he buylt certaine fortresses to defende the passages and entryes there, dipuing the enimies beyond the fame waters, as it had bin into a new

An Irish king

In the fifth Sommer, Agricola causing hus The fift yeare. Hippes to be brought about, and appoynting the to arrive on the north coaffs of scotland, he nalfed with his army over the river of Clive, and partes of Scotland, which till those daics had not bene discouered by the Romains.

And by cause he thought it should serue wel to purpole, for some conquest to be made of Freland, if that part of scotlande which bordereth on the Frifie Seas might be kept in due obedience, bee placed garifons of Souldiers in those parties, in hope verily upon occasion to passe over into Tre= lande, and for the more calle aduquincement of nourable provision one of the kings of Frelande, of his country. Which by chill descords was expulsed and driven out of his countrep.

In deede Agricola percepued, that with one Legion of Souldiers, and a small appe of other men of warre, it foulde brean easte matter to conquere Trelande, and to bying it binder the Dominion of the Romaines: which enterprife he judged berre necessarie to be explopted, for betthey Moulde see the invisorition of the Romaires enery where extended, and the libertie of their neighbours suppressed and turned to submulti.

The fixt yeare his gouernment.

In the firth Sommer of Agricola hys goucriment, he proceeded in subduing the further= moste partes of Scotlande Porthwardes, caufair his Paule to keepe course ancenst hom by the coast as her marched forth by lande, so that uens and Creekes of them? Countrepes were nowe discourred, and that all hope of refuge was in maner cutte off from them, were in a maruey . lous feare.

On the other part the Romaines were fore troubled with the rough Nountarnes, and crags git Rockes, by the whiche they were confirarned to passe beside the daungerous ryuers, lakes. woodes, straytes, and other combersome waves and pallages.

The vanger also of them that were in the thing by sea, was not small by reason of winds a tempelts, and high fpring tides, which toffed & turmorted their beffels right cruelly: but by the painfull diligence of them that had bene brought by & enured with continuall trauaile and haroneffe, all subdued suche people as inhabited those further 10 those discomodities were overcome to their great reiopling, when they met and fell in talke of they? passed perils, for oftentimes the armie by land encamped so by the Moze, that those which kept the fea came a lande to make meric in the campe, and then eche one woulde recounte to others the aduentures that had happened, as the maner is in femblable cafes.

The Byptains that inhabited in those dayes Calender about the partes of Calender wood, percepuing in wood. his purpole therein, her entertepned with hos 20 what danger they were to be biterly subdued, affembled themselves togither in purpose to trie the fortune of battell: whereof Agricola being aduertised, marched south with his armie deupded in three battailes, so that the enimyes doubting to trie the matter in open fielde, elpre thep; time in the night, and with all they? whole puissaunce fet upon one of the Romaine Legions, whiche they knowe to be most feeble and weake, trusting by a camilado to diffresse the same: and first sleas for keeping of the Biptagnes in obedience, if 30 inathe watche, they enter the campe, where the fand legion lap, and finding the fouldiers in great vilozder, betwirt fleepe and feare, begin the fight euch within the campe.

Agricola had knowledge of their purpoled infent, and therfore with all speece hasted forth to come to the fuccours of his people, fending first his light horsemen, and certaine light armed fortemen to affayle the enimies on they backes, and shortly after approcheth with his whole puilthe Surtagnes perceyning howe the feerete ba= 40 fance, so that the Romaine standards beginning to appeare in light by the light of the pape, that then beganne to fpzing, the Byptaynes were fore discouraged, and the Romaines renuing there force, fiercely preaffed byon them, to that euen in the entrye of the campe, there was a fore conflicte, tyll at length the Brytaynes were putte to flight, and chased, so that if



the marilles and woodes had not faued them fro the nurture of the Romains, there had bin an end made of the whole warres even by that one dayes mothe. But the Beptapnes eleaping as well as ther might, & reputing the bidozie to have chanced not by the valiancie of the Romain fouldiers. but by occasion, a the prudent policie of their canraine, were nothing abalhed with v their prefent loffe, but prepared to put their youth agains into losse, but prepared to put their yourn against und amount their wines to gacus, who the Scottill chronicles name Gald. Calgagus who amount their wines to gacus, who the Scott name and children into fafe places, and then affembling the chiefest gouernozs togither, cocluded a league amongst themselves, eche to ande other, confra ming they, articles with doing of facrifice (as the

maner in those dayes was.)

The same sommer, a bande of such Dutch oz Germaine fouldiers as had bene lenged in Germanie and fent over into Bartann to the appe of the Romains, attempted a great and wonderfull Romain fouldiers which were appointed to have the trayning and leading of them, as officers and instructors to them in the seates of warre: a when they had committed that murther, they got into three Pinelles, and became rouers on the coaffes of Britaine, and encountring with diverse of the Birtains, that were readie to defend theps countrey from spoyle, oftentymes they got the upper hand of them, and now and then they were chased to luch extremitic for want of vitailes, that they did eate fuch amonalt them as were the weakest. and after, such as the lot touched, beeing indiffes rently call amongst them: and so being caried a= bout the coastes of Bzytain, and loting they? belfels through want of skill to governe them, thep were reputed for robbers, and therebpon were apprevended, firft by the Suabeners, and flortly after by the Frifers, the which folde dinerte of them berflanding of their aduentures came certainely

In the commer next following, Agricola with The eighe his armie came to the Mountaine of Granzeben, cola his gowhere he buderstode that his entimies were en- ueroment. camped, to the number of err. thousand about. and dayly there came to them more companie of the Baytish youth, and such aged persons also as were luffic and in firength, able to weloc weapon and beare armour.

Amongsi the captains y chiefell was one Gal-

This man as chieftaine and head captaine of Gald and will all the Bzytaynes there affembled, made to them needes haue a pithic oration, to encourage them to fight mans him a Scottiffs fully and likewise him a Scottiffs fully, and likewife die Agricola to his people: which being ended, the armies on both fides were put in ozder of battaile.

Agricola placed, viif. thousande kotemen of Arangers which he had there in ayde with him in the miost, appointing thece. 90 horimen to stand air in fleaing their captaine and such other of the 20 on the sides of the as wings. The Romain legions flod at their backs in flead of a Bulwarke.

The Byptains were embattayled in fuch ogber, that their fore ward flod in the plaine groud, and the other on the fide of an hill, as though they had rifen on beigth one ranke aboue another.

The middeff of the fielde was coursed wyth their charets and horfemen.

Agricola doubting by & huge multitude of eni= Cor. Tacitus mics, least his people Woulde be affailed not once away, insomuch p in the ende they were brought 30 ly asront, but also byon eurry sive the battails, he caused the rankes so to place themselves, as they battails might firetch farre further in bredth that otherwise the order of warre requyred: but he toke this to be a good remedic against fuch inconuentence as might haue followed, if the enimie by the narrownesse of the fronts of his battailes should have hemmed them in on eche lide.

This done, and having concepted good hope of billozy, he alighted on fot, e putting his hozle fro to the Romains and other, whereby the true bn= 40 him, he flood before the fladeris as one not carring, for any vanger p might happen. At the fielt theg, bestomed their Mot, t Dartes frecty on both lives





Betani.

Congri.

Holanders.

The Historie of Englande.

The Britains afwel with coffant manhod, as Skilfill practife, with brode fwords & little rounde bucklers, another a beat fro them the arrowes and darts that came from their enimies, * therwithall payo the home agains with their flot a dartes, fo that the Romains were nere hand oppressed ther= with, by cause they came so thick in their faces, till at length Agricola caused three cohorts of Holaders, two of Lukeners to prease forwarde, and might come to be tried with the edge of the fword which thing as to them (being enured with p kind of fight, 'flwd areatly with their advantage, so to the Biptapnes it was berie daungerous, that were to desende themselves with their mightie buge fwordes and finall bucklers.

Also by reason their swordes were brode at the endes, and porntlesse, they anayled little to burt the armed enimie. Whervoon when the Hollan= worke in seaing and wounding them in right borrible wife.

The horfinen also that made resistaunce, they pulled from their horses, and began to climbe the hill bpon the Britains. The other bands desirous to match their fellowes in helping to atchieue the vidoric, folowed the bollanders, and beat downe the Britains where they might approch to them: many were ouerrun a left half dead, and some not uerpressed, such hast the Romains made to folow bpon the Byptains. Whilest the Britist horsme Aco, their Charets ionned themselves with they? fortme, and restoring the battel, put the Romains in such feare, that they were at a sodain stay: but the charets being troubled with prease of enimics. and bneuennelle of the grounde, they coulde not mork their feat to any purpole. Peither had that fight any resemblance of a battel of hozsmen, whe to four themselves. The charets oftentimes wan = ting their quivers, were caried awaye with the horses, that being put in seare with the noise and flur, ran hither & thither, bearing bowne one an other, and whomsoener else they met with.

The Brytains now that kept the toppe of the billes, and had not ret fought at all, bespiling the small number of the Romaines, began to come downwardes to call about, that they might let an end of the battell, and to win the victorie: but Agricola doubting no lesse, but that some suche thing would come to passe, had afore hande forefcene the baunger, & having referued foure wings of hossemen for such sodaine chaunces, sent them forth agarnst those Birtaines, the which bossenien with full randon, charging byon the as ther raship came forwards, quickly disorded them &

put the all to flight, and so that purposed druise ? policie of the Bertains turned to their owne hinderance. For their horfmen by their captains appoyntment traverling overthwart by the fronts of them that fought, let byon that battails of the Bertaphes which they found befoze them. Then in those open and plain places a grieuous & heavy light it was to behold, how they pursued, wouden and toke their enimies: + as they were admifed of torne with them at hand Arokes, to as the matter to other to flea those that they had before take, to the ende they might ouertake the other, there was nothing but flecing, taking & chasing, slaughter, fpilling of blod, scattring of weapos, gruting, e groning of me thorses play on the ground, gasping for breath, and readie to die. The Brytains now and then as they fawe their advantage, namely when they approched neare to the wood, gathe. red thefelues togither, and fet boon the Romains as they followed braduiledly, further (through ders came to joyne with them , they made foule 20 ignozance of the places) than flod with their furetie, insomuch that if Agricola had not provided remedie,4 lent forth mightic bands of light armed men both on fote & hoglebacke to close in the enimics, a also to beat the wwos, some greater losse would have followed through two much bolonesse of them, that two raffily purfued upon the Bzytains: who when they beheld the Romains thus to follow them in whole troupes and good order of battail, they flipt away 4 twke them to flight. once touched with any weapon, were likewise 0= 3° ech one seeking to saue himselfe, and kent not togither in plumpes as befoze they had bone.

The night made an end of the chafe which the Romaius hav followed till they were throughly amearied.

There were flain of the Britains that day fon Ten theufal 99. 4 of the Romains.340.among whom Zulus Brytains Lina Atticus, a captain of one of the cohorts or bandes of formen was one, who being mounted on hosts Aulus Anims hack (through his own to much never the flaine. back, (through his own to much youthfull coneche one lo encobred other, p they had no rowmth 40 rage. fierce burnlinelle of his hogle) was carped into v middle throng of his enimies, thereflgin.

The night enfuing, the Romains paffed with great ion and gladnesse for the vistorie atchieued. But among the Byrtaines there was nothing heard but mourning and lamentation, both of Brytagnes on men's women that were mingled togither, some Scots neither busit to beare amon the mounded to beare amon the mounded to beare busine to beare away the wounder, to binde, and velle their burtes, other calling for their sonnes. kinsfolks and friends that were wanting. Wany byo the backs of their enimics, in hope to to make 50 of them fortoke they? houses, and in their velpes rate mode set them on fire, and choling forth places for their better refuge and lakegarde, forthwith millyking of the fame. left them and fought others: here with diutele of them twke counsell togither what they were best to one, one while they were in hope, an other while they fayuted, as prople cast into otter dispayee: the beholding of they; wyues and childzen, oftentymes moued

The Historie of Englande.

them to attempte some newe enterpile for the preservation of they countrey and liberties. And continue it is that some of them slew their wines and children, as moved thereto with a certapne. tonde regard of pitie to ridde them out of further miterie and daunger of thialdome.



The nexte dape the certaintie of the victory more playnely was disclosed, for all was quiet about, and no nople beard any where: the houses appeared beenning on each fide, and fuch as were fente fwithe to discouer the countrey into energy part thereof, fame not a creature flurring, for all the people were auoyoed and withdrawen a

But nowe of this battell, and other the do= ings of Agricola, in the Scottiffe Chronicle pe mar fynde moze at large fet forthe: for that which I hane weitten heere, is but to fiew what in effect Coznelius Tacitus writeth of & whiche Agricola dyd herre in Britayne, withoute mitking mention erther of Scottes or Bides, onelp haming them Bzitaynes, Hozellians, and Cali domians, whiche inhabited in-those dayes parte of this Ic which now we call Scotland. 40

After that Agricola hadde thus overtheorien. hys coimics in a pight ficide at the mountayne of Granzeben, and that the countrey was quite ridde of all appearaunce of enimies: bycaule the sommer of this cyght yeere of his gouernemente was nowe almost spente, he broughte bys army into the confines of the Horrestians, whyche inhabited the countreyes nowe cleved Angus and Merne, and there intended to Winter, and twke holtages of the people for affurance of they lop- 50 altic and subiection.

This done, he appropried the Admirall of the navic to faple about the Mile, whiche accordingir to his commission in that poynte recepued, luckily accomplished his enterprise, and brought the name about agayne into an hauen, called Crutulenlis.

In this meane time, whilest Julius Agrico-

la was thus occupyed in Bzitayne, both the Emperoure Telpalian, and allo his brother Titus that succeeded hym, departed this life, and Domitian was cleffed Emperoure, the whiche hearing of luche prosperous lucreste as Agricola had against the Britannes, did not so muche rea worce for the thing well done, as he envied to cofider what glozy and renowne foulde redounde to Agricola thereby, whiche hee perceyued should muche barken the gloffe of bys fame, hauping a prinate person under him, who in worthpresse. of noble exployees atchieued, faire excelled hys

To fonde reniedie herein therefoze, he thought not good to btter bys malice as yet whyilf In gricola remagned in Bzitapne with an armp. whych fo muche fauoured him, and that with fo god cause, lith by his policie and noble conduit, the same hande obterned so many victories, so nuch honoz, and luch plentie of fronles and me ties. Wherevppon to diffemble bysingent, Mappoputed to renoke him forthe of Britaing as it were to honor hym, not only with beferufatryumphes, but also with the Lieutenantiffipe of Syzia, which as then was boyor by the beath of Atilius Rufus.

Thus Agricola being contermaunden band to Rome, definered his pronince buto bistus cellog Encus Trebellius, appoputed thereto by Cneus Tre-30 the Emperour Domitianus, in goodquier and bellim alia saucgarde. antifulation. 25 daystine

Thus may you fee in what state Britafine Zucullm 25 Awde in the vages of King Marius, of whome Come thinke. pet Tacitus maketh no mention at all Some have written, that the City of Chefter was duct. ded by this Manius, though other as betopergi hane laybe, thinke rather that it was the worke Wabiani



5. Bur 3. 1 100 C

Dilus the Sonne of Marins was after his Coyllus. fathers deceasse made Kyng of Britagn, in the pere of our Lozd, 125.

This Coyllus oz Coyll was broughte up it his youth amongst the Romaynes at Romi where hee spente hys tyme not improfitably e.b.

Colchester builte.

but applied hymselfe to learning and scruice in the warres, by reason whereof, hee was muche honozed of the Romannes, and he likewise hono= red and loved them, to that hee pared his tribute truly all the type of hys raigne, and therefore ly= uto in peace and good quict. Le was allo a Prince of muche bountie, and very liberall, whereby hee obterned great love both of his nobles and commons. Some save, that hee made the Towne of which reigned next after Afelepeodotus was the first founder of that Towns, but by other it shuld feeine to be built long befoge, being called Camalodunum. Finally, when thes Coell had raigned the wace of. 54. yeares, hee departed this lyfe at Porke, leaning after inm a sonne named Lucius, which succeeded in the Kingdome.

Lucius.

Lucius.



- son of Coi= lus, whose sur= name(as fayth William Bar= rilon) is not cr= tant, began his rapque ouer b Britannes a= Hout the peare of oure Lozde. 30

iv. as Fabian following the authoritie of Pec= fer Pictautensis harbe, although other writers freme to disagree in that accompt, as by the same Fabian in the table before his Boke parely anpeareth, whereto Mathaus VV estmonasteriensis atfirmeth, that this Lucius was bothein the reare Mour Lord. 115. and was Crowned King in the peare, e.a. as fuecestoz to ins father Coilus, which tred the lame peere, being of great age ere the faid

cond part of his chronologic noteth his entrannce to be in the .- 1,2. of the world. 916. after the buyl= ding of Rome. 220. after the comming of Cefar into Britagne, and. 155. after Christ, whose accomptes I followe (as before is fayor) in this treatile.

This Lucius is highly renowned of the writers, for that her was the firste King of the Bij. tapues that recepued the faith of Telus Christifor Colchester in Ester, but other wate, that Copil 10 being inspired by the spirit of grace and truth cue from the beginning of hys raigne, he somewhat leaned to the favoring of Christian Religion. being moned with the manifest miracles whyche the Chaistians daply wroughte in witnesse and profe of their found and perfed dodrine: for even from the dayes of Joseph of Aramathia and hys fellowes, or what other godly men first taughts the Britaynes the Gospell of our Sauiour, there remayned amongst the same Bzitaynes some T Elcius the 20 Christians which coassed not to teach & Preache the word of God most sincerely buto them : but yet no king amongst them openly professed that Religion, till at length this Lucius verceyuyng not only some of the Romanne Licutenantes in Butagne, as Trebellius and Pertinar, with other, to have submitted themselves to that profellion, but also the Emperour himselfe to begin to be fanozable to them that professed it, hee toke occasió by their god ensample to giue care moze attentinely to the Gospell, and at length fent buto Cloutherius 23 thop of Rome, two learned men of the Brittill nation, Eluane and Mednin, requiring him to lende some suche ministers as might instruction and his people in the true faith more plentifully, and to baptile them according to the rules of the Chailtian Religion.

. Herebpon were fent from the land Eleuthetius two godly learned me, y one named fugatius, and pother Damianus, the which baptice Lucius was borne. William harrifon in the fes 40 the King with all his family and people. Ind



therewith removed the worlhipping of Adolles and falle Gods, and taught the right meane and mar home to worthippe the true and immortall God. There were in those dayes within the boundes of Butayne. 28. Hampnes, and three Archiamynes, which were as Billiops & Archhistoris, or imperintendentes of the Pagane or Beathen religion, in whole place (they being re= moued) were instituted. 28. Bishops and three the which Archbillyops held his fee at London, a= nother at Vocke, and the third at Caerleion, Ar= : wishe in Clamozgan thire. To the Archbistion of London was subicit Cornewall, and all the middle part of England, euen bnto Humber. To the Archbilliop of Porke all the Porth partes of Buffayne from the River of Humber buto the furtheli partes of Scotlande : and to the Archbi-Mop of Caerleon was subied all Wales, within where nowe there are but foure. The River of Scuerne in those dayes beuided Wales (then cal's led Cambia) from the other partes of Battaynel Thus Britagne partly by the meanes of Jofeph of Aramathia (of whome pe haue hearde bc= fore and partly by the wholesome instructions & todrine of flugatius and Damianus, was the urlf of all other regions that openly recepued the Cospell, and continued most steofastly in ppo= ted the same in suche sozte, that as well in Bzi= farne as in all other places of y world, the Chilflian religion was in manner extinguished, and btterly destroyed.

Ther be that affirme, how this Lucius Mould build the Church of Saint Peter at Westmin= fler, though many attribute that aute bnto Si= bert King of the Cast Sarons, and write, howe the place was then overgrowen with thornes & led Thorney. They adde moreover (as Harrison laveth) howe Thomas Archbishop of London preached, redde, and ministred the Sacraments there to fuch as made relogte onto him. Howbett by the tatics hanging in the reneffry of Sainte Paules at London, and also a table cometyme hanging in Saint Peters Church in Coanchill, it Mouloc ferme, that the fayd Church of Saint Peter in Cornchill was the same that Lucius builded. But herein (kayth Harrison anno mundi 30 about the yeare of our Lozd. 156. And Henricus Nauclerm be miltaken for Thorney, especially in luch olor tecordes, as time, age, cuill handling, hath offeritimes defaced. But howloeuer this cale flaberh; frothit is, that Lucius reiopeing muche in that he had brought his people to the perfet light and understanding of the true God, that they needed not to bee decepued any longer with the crastie

temptations and frigned miracles of wicked spis rices, he abolithed all prophane worthippings of falle Gods, and conuerted fuche Temples as had bin dedicated to their fernice, but othe vse of the Chailtian Religió: and thus studying only how to aduance the glozy of the immortall God, and the knowledge of his worde, without feeking the varne glozy of worldly triumph whiche is gote with flaughter and bloudflied of many a giltleffe Archiffiops of the Christian Religion. One of 10 person, hee lette his kingbome though not enlar= ged with broder dominion than hee recepued it,) yet greatly augmented and enriched with quiet rest, good ordinances, and that which is more to be esteemed than all the rest adopted with Chie stes religion, and perfectly intrinced with hys most holy worde and bostrine. De raigned as fome wzite. 21. yeares, though as other affirme Polidor. but twelue yeares. Agayne, some testiste that he Fabian. raigned. 77. nther lay. 54.4 Parrilon. 43. Moze= lohn. Hard. whiche countrey as then were seuen Bishops, 20 ouer, heere is to bee noted, that if he procured the faith of Chailt to be planted within his Realine

in the time of Eleutherius the Romapne Bi-Mop, the same chanced in the dayes of the Em= perour Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. And about the time that Lucius Aurelius Commodus was ionned & made partaker of the Empire to his fa= ther, which was seuen peres after p death of Luicius Aclius Aurclius Acrus, and in the 177. After the birth of our Sauiour Jefus Chailt, as by fellion, till the cruell furie of Diocletian perfecu= 30 harrifons chronologie is eafle to bee collected. For Eleutherius beganne to gouerne the lea of Rome in the yeare. 169. according to the opinion of p most viligent chronogrophers of our time, & gouerned fifteene peeres and thirteene days. Ind pet there are that affirme, howe Lucius dred at Blowcester in the yeare of our Lozde. 156. ofher Galfridus. fay that he dyed in the yeare. 201. and other. 208. Mat. VVeft. So that the troth of this hillorie is broughte into doubt by the discorde of writers, concerning the buthes, and thereof toke the name, and was cal= 40 time and other circumstances, although they all agree that in this kings vays the Chailtian faith was first by publique consent openly recipued & professed in this lande, whiche as some aftirme, Mould chance in the twelfth yeare of his raigne, Polidor. and in the peare of our Lozd. 177. Dther ludge,

that it came to passe in the eyght yeare of his regiment; and in the yeare of our Lozd. 188. where other (as before is layd) alledge that it was in the

de Erphozdia supposeth, that it was in the yeare Mancierus de of our Lozde. 169. and in the nineteenth yeare of Herricus de Herford.

the Emperon Marcus Intonius Merus : f atfer other, about the firth years of the Emperouse Comodus. But to proceede : King Lucius dped without illue, by reason whereof, after his decelle the Bzitagnes fell at barlance, whiche continued

about the space of fiftene yeares (as Fabian thin = Fabian) keth,)

Caxton.

keth) howbeit. (he olde engliste Cheonicle affirmeth, that the contention betwirte them remais tel.n.Hard. ned .50, peares, though Harding affirmeth but 4. yeares. And thus much of the Britaynes, and their kings Coplus and Lucius. Now it reffeth to weake somewhat of the Romannes why che governed here in the means while. After that X= oricola was called backe to Rome, the Britaines (* namely those that inhabited beyond Twen) and partly in conflueration of their pleages, whi= the they had delivered to the Romagnes, remay= ned in peace certapne peres.

On Trebellius Lieutenat.



P the meane time, the Romanne Lieus tenant Cn. Trevellius that fucceded Julius Agricola, hee coulde not foxefee all things so precisity, but that y 20 fouldiers waring bn= ruly by reason of long rest, sell at variance a= uionali themselves, x

wonto not in the ende over the Dientenante, but desquieted the Britanes beyond meadure. Wiber= fore the Britannes percepuing theinfelues fore uppressed with intollerable bondage, a that darly the fame increased, they conspire togither, bppon hope to recouer libertie, and to defende their cou- 30 time beeing come fwithe, gaue them battellibut arey by all meanes possible, and hecrewith they take weapon in hand against the Romaines, and holdly affaile them: but this they did yet warely, and fo, that they might flee buto the Colwodes & bogges for refuge voon necessitie, according to the manner of their countrey. Herebpon diners Haughters were committed on both parties, and all the countrey was now ready to rebell whereof, when the Emperour Adjian was advertised frem Trebellius the Dieutenant, with all conucs 40 haue his fouldiers also bigilante and carefull to ment speede be passed ouer into Britarne, touicted all the Ile, vling great humanitie towards the inhabitants, and making finall accompte of that part where the Scottes nowembalite, epa ther breamle of the barrennesse therees, or for that by reason of the nature of the control be thoughte it would behantobe kept bnder subjection, her demiko to device it from the restone of Butapne. and so raused about to be made from the mouth Advanture. of Type unto the mater of Elke, whiche wall so to forbeare it, he vied a maruellous spare kinde of Spartianne. confermed in length, rex. mile.

After this, the Butarnes bearing a malicious hatred towards the Romanne Souldiers, & repyning to be kepte bnder the bond of feruitide, elelones goe aboute to recouer libertie againe. Whereof aduertisement being genen, the Cings. Lellius Villis rour Pius Antonius fendeth ouer Lellius Cles en Lieurende bieus as Lieutenaut into Bzitaine, who by fun-

Der battaples flryken, conftrepned the Beitaines to remaine in quiet, and cauling those that inhavited in the Porth partes to remove further off from the confines of the Romaine province, rep= fed another wall beyond that whiche the Empe= rour Adzian had made, as is to be supposed, for y built. moze furctie of the Romanne subiestes agaynste the inualism of the enimies. But pet Lollius dyn not so make an end of the war, but that the Bripartly being weakened of their former frength, to taynes flortly after attempted of newe, exther to reduce their state into libertie, or to bring the fame into further daunger.



VV Herebyő Mar= Iulim Cepthat succeeded Pius, Of the celesendeth Calphurnins of this Cal-Agricola to succeede Phuraius in Lollins in the gouerne- Britagneze may reide mente of 28 zitapne, the more inte subject casily ourreame Scotufic and subdued all his eni= mics. After this, there Schanced some trouble

mithe dayes of the Emperoure Commodus the forme of Marcus Antonius and his fuccessozin the Empire: for the Britagnes y dwelled Porth wardes beyond Adzians wall, brake through the fame, and spopled a great part of the countrep, a= gainst whom the Romayne Lieutenant forthat Dion Calin both he and the Romanne Souldiers that were with him were beaten vowne and flapne.

Wilth whiche neives Commodus being soze ylpius Muamaled. fent against the Britagnes one Ellvius cellus Lea Marcellus, a man of great diligence & temperan= naunte. cp, but therwith rough a nothing gentle. He vlev the fame kinde of diet that the common fouldiers did vie. He was a Cantagne much watchfull, as one contented with very little fleeve, a defirous to keepe fure watch in the night season. Every euening her would write twelve tables, such as they bled to make of p linde tree, & delivering them to one of his fernants, appointed him to beare them at leucral houres of p night to lundry louidiers, wherby supposing that their Generall was syll watching and not gone to bed, they might be in doubt to fleepe. And although of nature be could wel absterne from sleepe, pet to be the better able dyet: for to the end by he would not fil lymfelfe to much with bread, he woulde eate none but sucht as was brought to him fro Rome, fo that more than necessitie compelled him, he could not eate, be reason that the stainesse toke away by pleasant tall therof, vielle pronoked his appetite. Exchasa maruellous cotener of money, to p bribes might not moue him to do otherwise tha dutie requited.

The Historie of Englande.

Thus Marcellus beeing of fuch disposition, fore aufliced the Britagnes, and put them oftentimes to greate loffes, through fame whereof, Commodus enuging his renoune, was after in minde to haue made him away, but pet spared him for a further purpole, and fuffered hym to de-

After he was remoued from the governement of Bitapuc, one Perhennis Captapue of the Emperours garde (or Pretorian Souldiers, as 16 put him to death. they were then called) bearing all the rule under the Emperour Commodus, appoprited certaine Gentlemen of meane calling to gouerne the arnip in Bzitaine. The Souldiers therefoze in the same army repining to be governed by menne of bale degree, in respect of those that had borne rule ouer them before, being honozable personages, as Senators, and of the confuler dignitie, they fel at fquare among themselues, and about fifteene huthe of them departed towardes Rome to exhi- 20 bite their complaynte againste Perhennis: foz whatfocuer was amiffe, the blame was fill lapo cohim. They passed swethe withoute impeach= minte at all, and comming to Rome, the Em= perour himselse came sweth to understande what they meant by this their comming in suche sorte from the place where they were appoynted to ferne. Their aunswer was, that they were come to informe him of the treason which Perhennis

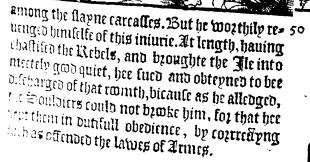
cusation, when Commodus tw lightly gaue eare, and believed it to be true, namely, through the letting on of one Cleander, who hated Perhermis, for that he brio. led hym from doying opvers bulawfullaffes, which he went about upon a willuli minde, (without all reason of modestic). to practile: The matter was to handled in the ende, that Perhennis was delinered to the Soulofers, who crucily mangled bin, and prefently

But nowe to the tue Pertinar Liefe multes in Britayne. Pertinar Liefe tenant of tenant of Britayne. to sende come sufficiente Captagne of authoritie thither, & therefore was one Pettinax that habbe bin Consul and ruler o. uer foure seuerall consuler provinces, appointed

by Commodus, to goe as Lieutenat into that Ale, both for that he was thought a ma most meete for such a charge , and also to satisse his credite, for that hee had bin discharged by Perhenuis of bearing any rule, & fint home into Liguria where her was borne, there appoynted to remayne.

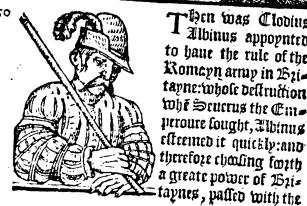
This Pertinar comming into Bzitayne, patifyed the army, but not without danger to have The Lieure? had deuised to his destruction, that hee mighte 30 bin sayne by a mutinie repledby one of the Les nancin dans gions: fot he was firiken dowie, and lett fot mad ger.







Then was Clodius
Albinus appoynted Clodius Albito have the rule of the nus Lieutener Romann army in Bzitayne: whose destruction whe Senerus the Em-



peroure fought, Albinus esteemed it quickly:and

faine ouer into Fraunce to encounter with Se= nerus, who was come thither towards him, fo that necre to the Citie of Lions, they ioyned in battell a fought right foze, in so much that Seue rus was at poput to haue recepued y ouerthzow by the high prowelle and manhade of the Britaynes:but yet in the moe, Albinus lolt p fielde, e was flapne. Then Seraclitus as Lieutenant began to gouerne Britagne (as writeth Sparcis anus bring fent thither by Scuerus foz that pur- 10 pole befoze. Ind such was the flate of this File as bout the perc of our Logo. 195. In which scason, bycause that King Lucius was dead, and hadde lett no illue to succeede him, the Bzitaynes (as befoze pe haue heard) were at variance amongit themselves, and so continued till the communa of Scuerus, whom the British Chronographers afürme to raigne as King in this File, and that by righte of succession in bloud, as discended of

This Sent- Severy Emperoure of Rome, began to rule this Tle (as authors affirme) in \$ pere of oure Lorde 207. E COURT=

ned the lame's

4. Peres & odde moneths. At length, hearing that one Kulgetius as then a leader of the Pictes was entred into the bordures of his countrey on this fyde Durham, herapled an holl of Britagnes & Romans, with the which he marched towards his enimics: and meeting with the faid Fulgentius in a place Andzogeus the Britaine, which went to Rome 20 neere unto Porke, in the ende after soze fighte, Scuerus was flayne, when he hadde ruled thys



Land for the space almost of fine yeeres as before is fayd, and was after buried at Pozke, leauping behinde him two sonnes, the one named Gita, & the other Ballianus. This Ballianus beering bome of a Buttill moman, bicceeved bis father in the governemente of Bzitayne, in the yeare of the incarnation of our Lozd.211. The Romanes would haue had Erta created King of Bzitaine, 40 likely hood of troth, per Mall heare what the gapbearing moze fauoure to him bycaute he hadde a Romanc Lady to his mother:but the Britaines moued with the like respekt, helde with Bassianus. Am thereupon warre was rapled betwirte the two beetheen, a comming to trie their quar= rell by battell Geta was flague, and Balffanus with appe of the Britagues, remagned bidor, & so continued Ering, till at length he was slayne by one Caranfius a Bzitaine, bozne but ofleme birth, however right valiant in armes, and there= 50 newes, bycaule hee lawe occasion offered to adforewell effectived: In somuch that obterning of the Senate of Rome the keeping of the coaffs of Butanne, that be might defend the same from the malice of strainigers as Philes and other, he meto to him a great number of Souldiers & specially of Britaines, to whome hee promifed that if they would make him king, her would electely deliner them from the opprefuon of the Romaine

scruitude. Wiherebpon the Bzitaynes rebellyng against Bassianus, ioined themselues to Caraufius, who by their support, banquished and slewe the land Ballianus, after he had raigned fire, of as some affirme err. yeares.

Thus farre out of the Englishe and Brittiffe writers, the whiche howe farre they vary from a proned histogiographers, Ereckes, and Latines, Heredians weiting of these matters, haue recorded.

The Emperour Scuerus receining aduertiles ment from the Lieutenant of Bzitayne that the people there moued Revellion, and walted the countrey with roades & forrages, so that it was needefull to have the prince himfelfe to come this ther with a greate power to relift y enimics, he of an ambitious namo reiopere not a little for thole uace his renoume and fame with increase of new victories nowe in the Wielt, after so many tris umphes purchased a got by him in the Cast and Porth partes of the world. Herrepon though be was of great age, pet the belire that he had fil to winne honor, caused him to take in hand to make a journey into this land, and so being furnished of althings recellary, he let forwards, being carried The Historie of Englande.

for the more part in a litter for bis more cale: for b beliet his feeblenesse of age, be was also troubled with & goute. He toke with him his two fonnes, Intomus Ballianus and Geta, vpon purpole as was thought, to anoyde occations of fuche incouchience as he percepued might grow by discord, moued betwirte the through flatterers and mas licious sycophants whiche soughte to set them at variance: whiche to bring to passe, he percepued there (hould want no meane whilest they contis 10 nuco in Rome, amid such pleasures and idle pafimes as were dayly there frequented: and therfore he caused them to attend him in this iourvey into Bzitayne, that they mighte learne to line soberty, and after the manner of menne of

Securius being thus on his fourney towardes Bifarne, flaged not by the way, but with all viligence spedde him fwethe, and passing the Sea very fwiftly, entred this Ille, and assembled a 20 mightic power togither, meaning to affayle hys enimics, and to purlue the warre againste them to the uttermost. The Britagues greatly amaled with this sodayne arrivall of the Emperoure. and hearing that suchpreparation was made a= quinst them, sent Ambassadors to him to infreat of peace, & to excuse their rebellious boings. But Scurrus delaying time foz aunlwere, as he that was delirous to atchieue fome high enterprife against the Britaines, for the which he might be- 30 them and help of his own fouldiers, and appoinferue y surname of Bittannicus, which he greatly courted, still was busic to prepare all thomas necessary for the warre, and namely, caused a great number of bridges to bee made to lay ouce the borges and marifyes, so that his souldiers might have place to stand oppon, and not to bee medbied for lacke of tirme groud whe they fluid cope with their enimies : foi the moze parte of Britaine in those dayes (as Herodianus writeth) was full of fennes, and marres grounds, by rea = 40 enimies ealily eleaped mithoute any greate loffe, ion of the often flowings and walking of the fea tides: by the whiche marres grounds the enimics being therto accustomed, wold runne & comming in the waters, and wave by to the micole at their pleasure, going for the more parte paken, so that they palled not on the mudie and myzes, for they by callthein knews not the vie of wearing clothes, but ware hopes of Fron about their middles and neckes, efferming the same as an ornamente and token of riches, as other barbarous people did golde.

Moreover, they marked, or (as it were payns fed their bodies in divers fortes and with fundep Mapes and figures of beaftes and foules, & therefore they bled not to we are any garmentes, that suche paynting of their bodyes mighte the moze appearantly be Gene, which they estemed a great brauerie

They were as the fame Herodiamis wif-

teth, a people given muche to the warre, and belighted in flaughter and bloudfhed, bling none other weapons or armure but a Cender buckler. a Jaurline, and a fworde tyed to their naked bos The furniture dyes: for as for headpeece or habergeon, they ex ef the faunge steemed not, bicause they thought the same spuld be an hinderance to them when they dould palle ouer any marres, or be driven to Comme anys waters, or fice to the bogges.

Mozeouer, to luffer hunger, coloe, and travell, they were so bled and enured therwith, that they would not passe to lie in the bogges and myzes coursed by to the chynne, withoute carina for meate for the space of divers dayes togither:and in the woodes they woulde live byon rates and barkes of trees. Also they vsed to prepare for thefelues a certaine kinde of meate, of the whiche if they recepued but so muche as amounted to the quantitie of a beane, they would thinke them selucs satisfyed, and seele neyther hunger noz thirst.

The one halfe of the Me or little lesse was sublect unto the Romannes, the other were gouerned of themselves, the people for the most part having the rule in their handes.

Scuerus therefore meaning to subdue the whole, and understanding they? nature, and the manner of their making warre, proulded him felte of all things expedient for the annoyance of ting his some Geta to remapne in that parte of the Ille which was subject to the Romaynes, he toke with him his other fonne Antoninus, and with his army marched forthe, and entred into the confynes of the enimies, and there beganne to wall and forcey the countrey, whereby there enfued piners conflictes and fkirmiffes betwirte the Romannes and the inhabitantes, the victory still remarning with the Romannes side: but the buto the woodes, Mountagnes, bogges, and fuch other places of refuge, as they knew to be at hand, whither the Romannes durif not follows, nozonce approche, for frare to bee entrapped and enclosed by the Britagnes that were ready to returne and assayle their enimies upport enery occasion of advantage that myglite bee offered.

This manner of dealing love troubled the 50 Romaynes, and so hindzed them, in their procedings, that no speedy ende coulde bee, made Dien Cassim. of that war: the Bittapnes woulde oftentimes of purpole lay their Cattell, as Dren, Kone, Sheepe, and fuche like, in places couveniente, to bee as a state to the Romagnes, and whete the Romannes Moulde make to them to fetche the same away, being distant from the relioue of the army a good space, they would fall bpo them

and diffreste them. Belive this, the Romagnes were much eanoyed with the bumholesomnesse of the waters whiche they were forced to drinke, and if they chanced to stray absode, they were fnapped by by ambulhes which the Calidonians layde for them, and when they were to feeble that they could not through wante of Arength keepe pace with their fellowes as they marched in oz= per of battell, they were flanne by their owne fellowes, least they floudo be left behinde for a pray to to the enimies. Hereby there died in this journey of the Romaine army, at the point of fiftie thou-

fand menibut pet woulde not Seuerns refurne. till be had gone through the whole Tile, and to came to the ottermost partes of all the Countrep now called Scotland, and finally came backe a= gayne to the other parte of the File subject to the Romannes, the inhabitantes whereof, named by Dion Cassius Meata: but first he costrepned the other whome the same Dion nameth Caledony, to conclude a league with him, with such conditions as they were compelled to departe with no fmall poztion of the countrey, and to deliner buto him their armour and weapons.



In the meane time, the Emperoure Seuerus bring worne with age fell sieke, so that hee was consirer ned to abide at home within that part of the Tle which obeyed & Romans, and to appoint his son Intoninus to take charge of the army a= biode. But Antoninus not regarding penimies, attempted little oz nothiug againste them, but foughte wares howe to winne the fauoure of the fouldiers and men of war, that after his fathers 40 peath for which be payly losed he mighte hane their aide + assistance to be admitted Emperoure in his place. Power when hee faw that his father bare out his sicknesse longer time than he would have willed, he practiced with Philitions and other of his fathers feruaunts to dispatche him by one means of other.

Withilest Antoninus thus negligetly loked to his charge, the Butarnes began a new Rebelliwith the Enweronce, but the other also whiche were lubicits to the Ramane Empire. Senerus twice fuche pelvicalure, that he called together the Souldiers and commaunded them to innate the countrer and to kill al fuch as they might meete mith in any place withouterespect, and that his ernell commanndement he expelled in thele vers fes taken out of Homer.

Nemo manus fugrar vestros, cademá, cruentamo Iliadore Nonfasus granida mater quem cessit in aluo, Horrendam effugiat cadem.

. V. Y.

Let none escape your bloudy handes, nor diretome flaughter fie. No not the babe vnborne, which in the mothers wombe doth lie.

But whilest he is thus risquieted with & Rebellion of the Britannes, 4 the delloyall practices of his fon Antoninus which to him were not bus knowen. For the wicked sonne had by direct at tempts discourred his trayterous and britiatural meanings. At legth, rather through forrow and criefe, than by force of ficknesse, he walled away, Handison a departed this life at Porke the third day before pinkly as p Pones of february, after he had gouerned the Eutropins Comvire by the space of 17 peeres. S. moneths 6.2. Dion Calis on, not only those b were lately connect in league 50 days. He lined. es. peres ... moneths 4.7. days: he mas borne the third Foes of Appil, by that which befoze is recited out of Perodpan a Dion Calle us of p maners a visions of those people; acceptit whome Senerus beide war heere in Pritabile:it map be conteduted, it they were the wifes, the whiche polletted in those dares a greate pattle of Scotland, and with continual incursios tiobes walted a deliroico p bozdures et thold countreps

which were lubicated to the Romains. To kepe the back therfoge to repgelle their inualions Senerus (as fome write) either restored & former wall made by Appian, or elle newely bupit and ther overthwarte the yle from the east sea to the well, conteining in length, 232, miles. This wall: was not made of frone, but of turke e earth funported with stakes a pyles of wood, and desended on the back with a deepe trenche or ditche, salfo fortified with divers toures e turrefs buplt and 10 ecelofipon y lame wall of rampire to nere to aither, that the loud of trunipets being placed in the fame, might be hearde betwirte, and fo warning given from one to an other upon the fyille

descring of the enimies.

Senerus being departed out of this life in the pere of our lozd. 211. his son Antoninus otherwise. falled also Ballianus, wold fayn have blurped y whole government into his own hands, attemps: ting with bribes & large promifes, to corrupt the minors of the fouldiozs: but when he perceived his purpole wold not forward as he wither in b behalf, he concluded a league with the enimies, e making peace with the, returned back towardes Poste, and came to his mother & brother Geta. with whom he tak order for the burial of his fas ther. Ind first his body being beent (as the maner was the affice were put into a vessel of gold, and to conveyed to Ronne by the two brethren and the empresse Julia, that was mother to Geta the ronger brother, & mother in law to the cloer. Anitoninus Ballianus, and by all meanes pollible fought to maintepn loue & concorde betwirt the beetheen, which now at the first toke buon them to rule the compire equally togither: but the ambition of Ballianus was fuch, that finally byon defire to have the whole rule himselfe, he founde nicanes to dispatche his brother Beta, breaking one day into his chaber, a flaging him euf irt his mothers lap, a to possessed the governmet alone,



til at legth he was flain at Coessa & citic in Mesopotamia by one of his own soldiois, as he was

about to butrusse his pointes to doe the office of nature, after be had reigned the space of his yeares sextus Auas is aforefappe. reliss.

Caraulsius.

Traussius, a Bu= Caraus— ton of vinknowen sins. British histories, after he had väquisht & stain Ballanus (as p fame hiltorics make metical was of the Betrapul Imade kying and rulif ouer them, in the peare of oure Lozde. 218. as

Balir harh: but del harrison notethit to bein Galfrid. an. 286. This Carauffin seither to have the are and Support of the Pills, as in the Britis billos Polycron. ric is conteined, either elle to be at quietnes with Fabian. them, being not otherwise able to result the grand to them the coutrets in the fourth partes of Scots lande, which to yne to England on the call many ches, as Mers, Louthian, and others.

But here is to be noted, that the Britis wif Galfridue. ferr affirme, that thefe Pittes p'were thus placed in the fouth parts of Scotland at this time, were

brought ouer out of Scythia by Kulgentius, fo aph him against Seucrus, ethat after the beath of Senerus and Fulgentius, which both died of hurtes reserved in the bataile fought betwirt the at Pothe: the Piffs toke part with Balfianus, e at length betrayed him in the baffaile which he fought against this Caraussius: for he corrupting them by such practiles as he vsed, they turned to his lide, to the ouerthrowcie better destruc= tion of Ballianus: for the which traiterous part they had those south countreys of Scotland gi= nen onto them for their habitation. But by the Scottiff weiters it Moulo appere, that those Pictes whiche apped Fulgentius and also Caraufflus, were the fame that long befoze havinhabi= ted in the north parts of Britagne, nowe called Scotland. But whatsomer they were, trouthit it is (as the Britist) histories record) that at legth one Aledius was fent from Rome by the fenate with uj. legions of fouldiors to fubduc Carsusfins, which he did, and flewehim in the fielde, as the same hillories make metion after he had reig= ned the space of vij. og. viij. yeares : and in y yeare of oure faluation. 253. as Calilliam Harifon ac-

Alcebus.

compteth.

A Leffus in hauing vanquished and slayh En- Alectus
raussius toke voon him the rule and gouerns Of whom our ment of Bitayn, in the yeare of our Lorde. 293. British histo-

This Bledus whenhe had reflozed the fande cer this manere to the kibication of the Romanies, diode vie __ 293.

gitat

greate crueltie agapuist fuche of the Britaynes, as hadde manntrined the parte of Earauslius, by reason whereof, he purchased muche euill will of the Butons, the which at length conspices as gagnst him, and purpoling to chase the Romais nes altogether out of their countrey, they procured one Acclepiodotus, whom the Baytilli chronicles name Duke of Cornewall) to take bpon him as chief capitaine of that enterpile. Wiher= byon the same Asclepiodotus assembling a great armie togither, made luch tharpe warres on the Romains, that they being chaled from place to place, at length withdrewe to the citie of London, and there held them til Acclepiodotus came thither, and provoked Alcidus and his Romains so muche, that in the end they issued swith of the Citie, and gane batayle to the Britons, in the whiche muche people on both partes were flayn,



but the greatest number dyed on the Romaines love: and amongest other, Aleifus himkelf was flarne. The relidue of the Romains that wire lefte aloue, retired backe into the Citie with a captayn of theirs named Linius Gallus, and Defended themselves within the walles for a tyme right valiantly.

Thus was Aledus Napne of the Britons, after he had reigned (as some suppose) aboute the terme of fixe yeres (or as some other write) three

Adelepiodotus duke of Cornewall.

piodotus Gaifr. Mon. Mar. Frest.

Pahian.

MATHICE



Melepiodo, tus, Duke of Comewall, began his reign ouer the Bu= tons in \acute{v} yeare of ourc Lotde

After he had vanquilled the 50 Romarms in

battaple, as before is recited he land his liege about the citie of London, and finally by knight= ly force entred the fame, and flew the fornamed Limns Gallus nerre unto a broke, whithe in tholedares ramic through the citie, and threwe him into the same broke: By reason whereof long after it was called Callus of Edallus

broke. Tud at this presente the ffreet where the faine bioke did runne, is called delalbioke.

Chen after that Afelepiodotus had ouercome all his enimpes, hee helde this lande a certagne fpare in gooreff and quiet, and ministred inflice bpzightly, in rewarding the good, and punishing the engll. Gill at lengthe through flaunderous toungs of malicious persons, discorde was reyfeo betwirte the king and one Coyll og Coylus, that was gouernoure of Colchelter : the occasion wherof appeareth not by writers.

But whatsecuer the matter was, there enfued fuch hatred betwirt the, that on both partes great armies were rayled, and niertyng in the archepast fielde, they fought a fore and myghtic battayle, Marre in the whiche Accepiodotus was flagn, after he bather had reigned err peares.

Thus hath Ecttrey of Monmouth, and out Europis common Chroniclers written of Carantius, Aledus , and Alclepiodotus, whyche gouemed her in Britayne.

But Eutropius that famous writer of the Romayne hiltories, in the Lites of Diocletian. hath in effeite thele wordes.

About the fame tyme Carauffins, the whiche being boine of molte bale offpring, atterner to highehonour and dignitic by ogder of renowmed Chinalrie and fernice in the warres, receined charge at Bolein, to kept the leas quiet alonglig coalis of Butain, frace, and flaund is, t other countring

countries thereaboutes, bycause the Arenches men, whiche pet inhabited within the boundrs of Germanye) and the Sarons fore: troubled those kas. Caraullius taking offentymisims: ny of the enimics, neyther restored the godes to them of the countrepe from whom the minies had bereft the fame, not yet fent any parte there of to the Emperours, but kept the whole to his amue vie. Wherepon when suspition rose that by hym, toll they had taken fome mofes, that in their returns with the fame, he myght encountre with them, and take that from them why the they havde gotten, (by whiche fubtile practife he was thought greatly to have enriched himselfed Warimianus that was fellowe in courrement of the Empire with Dioclesianus, remapning then in Gallia, and advertised of these doinges, commanded that Caraulius Moulde be lapn. furning the imperiall ornamentes and title, got possession of Britayne, against whom (being a man of greate experience in all warloke know= ledge) when warres had bereattempted and folo= wid in bapn, at lengthe a peace was concluded with him, and so he enioped the possession of Bis taph by the space of bis, peares, and then was flainely his companion Alexus; the whiche after him ruled Britann for the fpace of. iij. peares; and was in the end oppressed by the auple of As= elepiodotus gouernour of the Pretorie, (or as 3 map call him' logo Lientenant of some precinct and invitoidion perteyning to the Romanneems pite. Ind so was Britarn recourred by the fores fair Afelepiodotus about.r. veres after that Caraushus had first vsurped the government there, and about the pere of our Lozd 1300. as Polydoz inegeth, wherin he varieth muche from Fabian

of the fubduing of Alexus, I think it not amiffe to litte downe what Mamertinus in his Diation witten in prayle of Maximianus both repost of this matter: After he hath reckened by diucts noble victorics by the layde Maximianus atchieued, fundry nations by his force subdued, he beginneth with Britarn in this wyle.

Dow then all the compatte of the earth being recoursed through your noble prowes, not onely so farre as the limittes of the Romagne empire habbe before extended, but also the enimpes 5 bordares being suborwed, when Almayne had ben fo often vanquiffed, and Sarmatia fo often restreyned and broughte buder, the people called Vitungi, Quadi, Carpi, so often put to flighte, the Cothe submitting himselfe, y king of Persia be offering giftes, luing for peace, one despiteful reproche of so myghtic an Empire and gourns

mentioner the tohole, arricaled by to the hearte as noweat length wer will not dicke to confesse. and to be it from the inverint offerable; the saulcivously remarked to the accomplishing of pone prefent renounce and glorie: and verily mot. lukuandhere in but one name of Britaputy for was the dolle to be effected finall to the comens wealth of a lander o plenty full of corne la shundant with flore of pallures, to flowing with: he fhoulde of purpole luffer the entruise to paste is varies of mettall, lagaquefull with renominan tiling of cultomes and tributes, fo environmed, with houses, to large in circuite, the which where Celarathe founder of this your honourable title. bring the article that entred into it, muitte that he had founde an other worlde, supposing it to bee: to bigge, that it was not compatted with the fea, but that rather by resemblaunce, the greate Decan was compassed with it: and at that fime, Britagn was nothypic furnished with slinurs of but he bauing warning thereof rebelled, and be to warre, and the Momains name after the warres of Carthage and Afia, had lately bene exercised by statement Printes, and afterwardes by reafon of the warrest againsts, With water, were practifed as well to fighte by sea as lande: befode thys the Britishe nation then alone was accustomed but oncly to the Pietes and Trilly pias and Lich men, enimics halfe naked as yet, and not used mento wrate armour, so that the Britons for lacke of skill, easylye gave place to the Romanne 20 puissunce, in to muche that Cefat myaht by: that kopage oncly glospe in this, that he have sapled and passed cuer the Decan sea. But in thys wycked rebillious robberie, firste the nanie that in tymes paste desended the coastes of Gallia was ledde awaye by the Prate, when he fled his wayes: and belive this, a great numer ber of other flyppes were buylt after the mould of ource, the Acgion of Romanne Souldiours was wonne, and broughte to take parte with But to thew what we fynde further written 40 the emimie, and dyuers bandes of itraungers that were also Souldioures, were Cutte bring the Shippes to lerue also agaynst vs. The nurs chauntes of the parties of Gallia were affembled and broughte togythet to the musters, and no finall numbers of barbarous nations, procus red to come in apoc of the Rebelles, trustyngs to encyche themselues by the spople of the prouinces: and all these were trayned in the wars res by lea, thorough the instruction of the fields attemptours of this mileticuous maitile. Ind althoughe oure armyes were innincible in force: and manhode, yet were they rawe and not aca Stomed to the scas, so that the fame of a green uous and greate trouble by warre that was towarde by this flamefull rebellyous robberge. was blowen and founded in eche mans eare, als though we hoped well of the emo. Cinto the enter mics forces was added a long fustrance of thepef.y, witke !

of euill, increa-feth boldnesse in the authors

Carachia RITEL

wicked madiks without punishement whyche Long tofferdes had priffed buthe prefumptuous bolonelle of De= Gerate prople, that they bragged of our stay, as if it had bin tog feare of them, where the bifabuauntage whiche wee habde by fea, keemed as it were by a fatall necessitie to deferre our vistogie: neyther dyode they beleeve that the warre was put off for a tyme by aduple and counfell, but rather to be omitted through bespayee to boe any god against them, in so ninch that now the frare of common punishment being land alive, one of the mates flew the archippeate of capitagn route as I may call him, hoping in reward of fo great an exployte to obtenne the whole gouernemente into his handes. This warre then being bothe fonceeffarie, so haro to enter voon, so growne in tyme to a flubburne fliffnelle, and fo wel prouis ded for of the enimies part, you noble Emperor, dio to take it in hand, that to fon as you bent the thuozing force of your imperiall maiellie against that mimit, ethe ma made accompt that the enterprise was already atchieuco:for first of al, to y end b your diuine power being ablent, the barbarous nations flould not attempt any new trous ble (a thing chiefly to be forfene) it was promited for aforet, and by intercellio made unto pour mafellie: for you your leife, you I lay mightie lozd Marimian eternall emperoz, boucheolafe to abuace the coming of your dinine excellecie by the nerell way that might be, which to you was not buknowne: you therefore sodeynly came to the Rinne, and not with any armie of horsemen of fortuer, but with the terrour of your prefence, bid preferue & defend al that frontier : for Marimian once being there byon the riuage, counteruapled any the greatelt armies that were to bee founde. For you (most inumcible Emperoz) furrilling sarming divers nauics, made the enimie so uncertain of his own boings and boyd of cousel, that then at length he might percepue that he 40 was not refended but enclosed with the Decan fea. Here council it to mynde how pleasant and ealefuil the gwo lucke of those princes in gouerning the conion wealth with praile was, whiche fitting fill in Kome had triumphs and fuinames appointed them of fuch nations as their captains vid vanquille. Fronto therefore, not the feconde, Fronto comp but matche with the first honour of the Romaine cloquence, when he yelded onto the emperoz Intoninus the renome of the warre brought to end 50 in Bytarn, although be litting at home in his palace within the citie, bad conutted the coduct & fuctiffe of that war ourr bnto the fame fronto, it was cofeffed by bim, bibe Emperor arting as it were et the beline of the flip, beleeued & prayle by gruing of perfeit ogder to the full accoplishing of the enterpille. But you molt muincible Em= persour, hauctin not onely the appointer fwzth

The Historie of Englande. howe all this boyage by lea, and profesuring the warre by lande thoulde be demeaned, es appertayurd to you by vertue of your Imperiall rule and dignitic, but allo you have bene an exhapter and letter forward in the things themselius, and through example of pour allured constancie, the villozie was atchieuco. For you taking the Sea at Slupce, viode put an irrenocable defire into their heartes that were readye to take thippe the fame tyme in the mouth of the typer of Sagne, in so muche that when the Capitarnes of that armie were about to linger tyme, by reason the fras and apre was troubled, they cryed to have the layles hoyled by, and figne ginen to launche fweth that they night passe souwards on they? ionrney, bespiling certapne tokens which threatned they? wrecke, and to let forward on a rayme and tempelluous daye, faylying toyth a crolles wynde, for no forcipnoe myghte ferue they? 20 tourne. But what was hee that durft not committe bini felfe unto the fea were the fame neuer to buquiet, when you were once under layle, and lette forwarde ? One boyce and exhortas tion was amonge them all (as reporte hathe gone thereof) when they hearde that you were once got fwath oppon the water, what doe wer boubte? what meane we to flage? hee is nowe lewsed from lande, he is forwarde on his way, and peraduenture is alreadie got over : Lit be put all thongs in profe, lette to beniure thorough anye baungers of fea what focuer, what is there that we may fland in fear of? we folow the emperour: neyther didde the opinion of your god happe deceyue them: for as by reporte of theme felues, wer doe underftande, at that felle tyme there fell fuche a myfte and thycke fogge bpon the Stas, that the enimpes Pauir lapbe at the Aue of Wirghte, watchyng for there abuers faries and lurkying as it were in awayte, thefe pour thippes palled by, and were not once percepued, neyther bio the enimie then flage, ale though he couloc not refille. But nome as concerning that the same armye unbanquishable fyghting bnber your enlignes and name, ftreight wapes after it came to lande, fet free on they? Hipper: what moued them to to doe, excepte the abmonitions of your divine motion? of what other reason personaded them to referue no fur= theraunce for they flight if neede were, nor to feare the doubtfull chaunces of warre, not as the Prouerbe fareth, to thinke the hazarde of martiall dealyngs to be common, but that by contemplation of your profectous happe, it was berie certagne that there needed no doubte to

ber calte, tog victozie to be ebteined? There were

no sufficiet forces at that present aming them, no

mighty puissant firength of Romains but they

has only confluctation of your unipeakable for-

tunate faccesse commyng from the beauens aboue, for what so euer battaile Doth chaunce to be offered, to make ful accompt of bidogic, refleth not lo muche in the affuraunce of the fouldiours, as in the god lucke and felicitie of the Capitaine generall. Chat same ringleader of the bigratious faction, what mente be to depart fro that Gote whiche he pollelled? Colby did he forlake bothe his nauie and the hauen? but that (moste inuincible Empetour) 10 bee flade in feare of your commyng, whole fayles hee behelde readie to approche towards him, howefoeuer the mafter Moulde fall out, be chose rather to trye his fortune worth your capitagnes than to abyde the present force of pour maiellie : a madde man that bndeiltobe not, that whether to ener he fled, the power of pour dinine maiellie to be prefent, in all places where your countenance and banners are had in renerence. But hee flering from your pit= 20 fence, fell into the handes of youre people, of you was be outrcome, of yourcarmies was be oppielled. To be thoat, he was brought ins to fuche feare, and as it were fill loking behyude him, for doubte of pour comming aftet him, that as one out of his remembrance ama= 310 what to do, he halled forward to his death, to that he nepther lette his men in order of bate taple, normarshalled suche power as her had that conspiracie, the hired bands of the barbas rous nations, as one forgetful of to great pre= paration which be had made, ran hedlong forwards to his destruction, insomuch (noble em= pergyrour felicitie peloeth this good hap to the comon welch, that the victorie being atchiened in the behalfe of the Romain empire, there almolt died not one Romain: foz as I heare; all those fields and billes lave concred with hone but only with the bodies of moste wicked eni - 40 mies, the fame beeing of the barbarous inas tions, of at the left wife apparelled in the couter ait lapes of barbarous garments, gliffering with their long yealow heares, but nowe with gallies of wounds & bloud all deformed, and lying in funday maners, as the pangs of beath occasioned by their wounds, had caused thus founde them to Aretch fouth or draw in their maymed immes and mangled parts of their dying bothe therues was founde, who had put off thele robes which in his life time be had blurped & pillionozed, so as bueth was he coursed wyth one piece of apparell wherby be might be knowen, fo neare were his wordes true ottered at the houre of his death, whiche he faw at hand, that be would not have it understode howe he

was flayn. Chus berily (moff inuincible em-

perdur) so greate a vidogie was appointed to you by consent of the immortall gods ouer al the enemies whom you affarled, but namely the Caughter of the Frankeners & thole youre Francones fouldiones allo, which as befoge I hant lapd, fine Franci. through milliong their course by reason of the mpsi that lay on the seas, were nowe come to the citie of London, where they flewe downe London in right in eche parte of the same citie, what muls danger to be fiture some remarked of these tracks backs titude focuer remayned of those hyzed barba= rous people, which escaping from the bataile, mente after they had spoyled the citie to haus not away by flight. But now being thus flain by your fouldiours, the subjects of your pro= uince were both preferued from further daun= ger, and toke pleasure to beholde the flaughter of fuche crueil enimies. D what a manyfolde vistoric was this? worthic budaubtedly of innumerable triumphes, by which victoric Bzis tapne is reflored to the Empire, by which victozie the nation of the Frankeners is betterlye destroyed, and by whiche many other nations found accessaries in the cospiracie of that wicked pradife, are compelled to obedience. To concinde, the leas are purged and broughte to perpetuall quietnes. Glozie you therfoze, in= nincible Emperoz, foz that pou haue, as it were gote an other worlde, and in restoring to the Romain puillannce the glorie of conquell by about him, but onely with the oldcautheis of 30 sca, hant added to the Romain empire amelement greater than al the compasse of the earth. that is, the mightie mapme Dcean. Pon haue made an ende of the warre, innincible Empe= cour, that feemed as prefent to threaten all pro= rinces, and might have fpreade abroade, and buelt out in flame, euen so largely, as & Decan Beag Aretche, and the Mediterrane gulfes poreache incither are we ignozant althoughe thorough feare of you that infection did fester within the bowels of Britarn only, and protrebed no further, w what furic it would have auanced it felfe elfe where if it might baue bin affured of meane to have raunged abzoade fo farce as it willed for it was bounded in with no bosourc of mountayine, not ryuer, whych gaenifons appopulted, were garded and De= fended but enen lo as the thippes although we had your martiall prowes and prosperous fortune readye to relieue bs, was kill at oure ela dies. Ind among thefe, the chiefe ringleader of so bowes to put be in feare, lo farre as eyther feas teache or winds bloweth : for that incredible boldenelle and birworthy good happe of a few captines of the Frankeners in time of v Emperour Probus:came to our remitbrance The pirace of whiche frankeners in that lealon, conneping the Frankeyaway certayn beliels from the coalies of Pons Bers called tus, waffed both Brecia & Ma, and not withe cones. out great burt & damage arming bpon biners partes F.iij.

ec | Ciceros

matche.

partes of the Moze of Libya, at length twice the Citye of Saragole in Sicile (an hauen towne in tymes palte hyghely renowmed for victories gotten by fea:) and after this, pallyng thorough the fireptes of Gibialterra, came into the Decan, & so with the fortunate successe of their rashepresumptuous attempte, spewed how no= thing is thut op in lafety from the velverate bold= nede of pylates, where thips may come and have accesse. Ind so therfoje by this your victorie, not so for euer hereaster, may be dedicate unto you and Bzitain alone is deliuered from bondage, but onto all nations is fafetie reflozed, which might by the vie of the seas come to as great perils in time of warre, as to gayne of commodities in tyme of prace. Pow Spayne (to let passethe coaltes of Gallia) with hir Mozes almost in fight is in furetie: now Italy, now Afrike, nowe all nations es uen onto the fennes of Meotis are voyde of per= petualicares. Pepthertherfore are they lesse ioy= ful, the feare of vanger being taken away, which to feele as pet, the necessitie had not brought the: but they rejoyce so muche the more for this, that both in the guiding of your god providence, and also furtheraunce of fortune, so great a sorce of rebellion by featmen, is calmed byon the entring into their bozdures, and Bzitagne it lelfe whiche had given harburgh to lo long a milchief, is eui= dently knowne to have tafted of your bistozie, with hir only restitutio to quietnesse. Pot with= his long withed renenger and delinererwere once arrined, rour Maiellie was met with greate trimmph, and the Britagns replenished with all in-The Bridge to arte gladnesse, came forth and offered thems sclues to your epiclence, with their wrues and childzen, reucrencing not onely poure selfe (on whome they lette their eyes, as on one descen= ded dorone them to from heanen) but also eucn the layles and tagle of that thippe whiche hadde brought pour dinine prefence unto their coaffes: 40 fore as heretofore (molle excellent Emperoure) and when you flould fette fote on lande, they were readic to lie downe at your feete, that you might as it were) march over them, to delirous were they of you. Prither was it any nuruaile if they thrwed them selves so iopfull, sithe after their miserable captimitie so many peres continued after so long abusing of their wines, and filthic bondage of their childzen, at lengthe pet were they notice restored to libertie, at lengthe true lighte of the Imperiall rule and gouernes ment: for bestot the same of your elemencie and ritic whiche was let forth by the report of all nations, in your countenaunce (Cefar) they perceiued the tokens of all vertues, in your face granis tie, in rour eyes invidencise, in your ruddie chee= kes bathfulnes, in your words inflice: Ill which thinges as by regarde they acknowledged, to

in in truth

& cirroy in !

jumbleneile.

with popces of gladnelle they fignifyed on high. To you they bounde them felues by bowe, to pouther bounde their children: yea and to your children they bowed all the polleritie of there race and offizing. We truely D perpetuall pas Dioclestran rentes and lozdes of mankinde) require this of the Maximus immortall gods with most earnest supplication and heartic prayer, that our children and thep? chilozen, and suche other as shall come of them to those whome you now bring bp, or flat bring by hereafter. For what better hap can wee wille to them that thall succeede bs, than to bee enions ers of that felicitiie which now we our felues en= top? The Romaine common wealth both now comprehende in one conjunction of peace, al that what soeuer at sundry times hath belonged to the Romaines, and that huge power whyche with to great a burdeyn was flywnke downe, and ris 20 uen in funder, is nowe broughte to iopne agayn in the affored iopates of the imperiall governes ment. Hoz there is no parte of the earth nor region bnder heaven, but that epther it remapneth quiet through feare, or subdued by force of armes, or else at the least worse bounde by clemen. cie. Ind is there any other thing else in other partes, whych if wyll and reason should move men therto, that might bee obteyned? beyond the Dcean, what is there moze than Bzytaine, which out god cause therefuze immediatly, when you 30 is sorccourred by you, that those nations which Nations nem are neare adiopning to the boundes of that Ile, to Britaine obey the Es are obedient to your commaundementes? There perous. is no occasion that maye mous you to passe further, excepte the endes of the Ocean lea (which nature fozbiodeth) Woulde bee lought foz. All is yours (moste inuincible Painces whiche areaccompted worthis of you, and thereof commeth it, that you may equally provide for cuery one, lithe you have the whole in your hands: and ther= Diocksian, by thy commaundemente Isia dyd supplye the velerte places of Thracia with inhabitauntes transported thyther, as afterwards molte excellente Emperour Maximian, by your appointementement, the Frankeners at length brought to a pleasant subirction, and admitted to lyne buder lawes, hath peopled and manured the The printed has Hermine bacante fieldes of the Peruians, and thole as leakethekin bout the citie of Trier: And so nowe by your form made Romaynes, at lengthe refreshed with the 50 biffozics (innincible Constantius Celar) what focuer did lye vacant aboute Amiens, Beanboys, Trops, and Langres, beginneth to flourithe with inhabitauntes of fundave nations: yea and moreover that your most obedient Citie of Autun, for whose lake I have a preuliar canse to reionce, by meanes of this tryumphaunt bikozie in Bzytarne, it hathe recroued manye and divers Artificers, of whome

The Historie of England.

darsforth thale prouinces were full, and nowe by they? werkmanship the same Citie reiseth op by re= puring of auncient houles and restozying of publique buyldings and temples, so that now it accompteth that the olde name of brother= like incorporation to Rome, is again to hir reflored, when the hath you eftiones for hir foun-Der. I haue fayd (inuincible @imperoz) almost moze than I haue bin able, and tist so muche as Fought, that I may have moste iust cause to by your clemencies licence, both now to end, and often heereafter to fpeake: thus I cealle.

here haue you the substance of that whiche is wittentouching Bzitayn in that Paneges rike ogation alcribed to Mamereinus, whiche be fet forth in prayle of the emperors Diocletian and Maximian : it is entitled only to Maxis mianus, wheras neverthelelle both the Emperouts are praised. And tykewyle as ye mape perceine, Collanting that was father buto the 20 great Constantine, is here spoke of, being cho= fen by the two forelayde Emperours to alufte thein by the name of Cefar in rule of the Empire: of rohome hereafter moze thall be laybe.

Bur now to confider what is to bee noted forth of this part of the fame oration: It Wuld freme that when the emperoz Marimian was fent into Gallia by appoyntemente taken bes twirt him and Diocletian after be bad quieted things there, be fet his mynde forthwith to re= 30 mianus had thus recouered Britain out of ther Duce Britagn under the obedience of the Einpire, the which was at that prefent kept buder fubication of fuch princes as mayntegned their flate, by the mightie forces of suche number of Dips, as thei had got togither, furnilled with al things necessarie, namely of able frame, as well Bitons as Arangers, among whomthe Frankeners wer as chief, a nation of Germaproficed Ger. nic, as then hyghly renoumed for their puils so that there were no rouers comparable to them. Ind bycause none durfte fliere on these our leas tog feare of the Britille fleet that palfed to and fro at pleafure, to the greate andyance of the Romanne fubiedes inhabiting alongest the coaftes of Ballia, Marimian both to recover agapne so wealthy and problable a land buto the obeylance of the empire, as Bais tapne then was, eallo to beliver the people of being dayly sported by those rouers that were magnteined here in Bettagn, he provided with all diligence suche numbers of ships as were thought requisite for so great an enteppise, and rigging them in fandep places, toke oeder for their letting forward to the most advantage for the easy atchening of his enterptic. He ap=

pointed to paffe himfelte fro the coalle of fidvers, at what time other of his capitains with their fleetes from other parts, fonld likewyfe make fayle towards Bittapn. By this meane Alectus that bad vfurped the title and dignitte of king of rather emperozoner the Britains, knew not where to take becde, but get underflanding of the naniethat was made ready in the mouth of Sagn, he ment by & which may be colectured, to intercept that fleet as it finile come forth and make fapic forewardes: and fo for that purpole be lay with a great number of Wips about the Ille of Wight. But whether Afclepiodotus came ouer to that naute which was rigged on the coalls of flanders, of with fome other, I will not prefume to affirme eya ther to of fro, bicaule in deed Mamertinus ma keth no expresse mention either of Alexus, or Ascieptodotus:but notwithstanding it is eutdent by that which is coteined in his exation, that not Maximian, but fome other of bis ca= pirains gouerned o armie, whiche flewe Alec= tus, to that we may suppose that Acceptovotus was chieftain ouer some number of thips dire-Red by Maximitians appointment to palle os ner into this yle againft thefame Heffus: and lo may this which Mamertinus writeth, agres with the truth of that whiche we fynd in Eu- Entropies tropius. Here is to be remtbred, pafter Maxis hands that blutped the rule therof frothe Romans, it fhuld feem p not only great numbets of artificers & other people were conneyed ouck into Ballia, there to inhabite and furnith fuch cities as were run into becay, but allo a power of warlike youthes was transported thither to defend the countrey from the invalion of bars barous nations. For we ford that in the dayes of this Maximian, the Bittons cryulang the lance by lea, nere to the which they inhabited, 40 Deruias out of the citie of Monts in Benand, held a castell there, whiche was called Breeatmons after them, wherebpon the citie was afs terwarde called Mons, reteyning the laff ill-

lable only, as in fuch cafes it hath ofte hapned. Moreoute this is not to be forgetten, p as Humf. Ethnyo hath bery wel noted in his book intitled Fragmenta historia Britannica, Mamet= tinus in this parcell of his panegerike ogation doth makefirst metion of the nation of Bices, Gallia subiects to & Romains, fro danger of 30 of al other the ancient Roman waters: so that not one before his tyme, once naueth eyther Pills of Scots. But now to returne wher we feft. After that Britain was thus recovered by the Romains, Diocletian & Marinia ruling the Empire, the Fletalted of the crueltie, that Diocleffan exercifed agaynflethe Christians, in perfecuting them with all extremityes,

f.Hil.

Gildas.

continually for the frace of ten peeres.

Amongft other, one Alban a citizen of Wier= lanichester, a town now bearing his name, was the first that suffred here in Britann, in this per= figution, being connected to the faith of Christe by the zealous chaistian Anaphibalus, whome he happe recepued into his house: in so muche that when there came Scrueants or officers to feeke for the same Amphibalus, the aforesayo Albane to preserve Amphibalus out of daunger, presen- 10 ted hymselfe in the apparell of the sayde Anuphibalus, and to being apprehended in his flead, was brought before the judge, and examined : and for that he refused to doe facrifice to the falle goddes, he was beheaded on the toppe of an hill ouer a=



gapult the towne of deleriamchefter atozelapo. where afterwardes was burloed a churche and monasterie in the remembrace of his martirdom, informuch that the townse there restored after that Wilcrlamchester was destroped, twke name of him, and so is buto this day called faint Albons. Atis reported by writers, that divers miracles wire wroughte at the tyme of his death, in so muche that one whiche was appointed to do the 40 I leave that to be decided of the learned: for if crecution, was concreted, and refuling to bo that office, suffered also with him: but he that toke byon him to docit, reionced nothing thereat, for et afraname bis eyes fel out of his head, downe to the ground numents ferre together with the head of that holy man whichebe had then cut off. There were also martyred about the same tyme two constant withesits of Chaff his Religion, Laron and Julius citisens of Cacilcon aiwish.

Morcouer a great nüber of Christians which minde FF1 - were affembled together to beare the word of lyfe germenf. E- picacian by that vertuous manin Imphibalus. mere flann by the wicked Pagans at Urchfield. juberof that towne toke name, as you wold far, The field of bead couples.

Cobebuche, this perfecution was fo greate ? orthous, and there to bouncefall, that in maner the Chuffig religion was therby destroyed. The

faithfull people were flagne, their bokes brent. churches ouerthzown. It is recozded, that with= Renulting in one monethes space in dyners places of the Cestressis. Worlde there were, rois. D. godlye menne and Mat. prof. women put to death for professing the christian Constantial. faith in the dayes of that typant Dioclesian and his fellowe Marinian.

Coellus. Colchester, began hys dominion our the Bytons in the yeare of our Lozd. 262. This Fabian.

Coellus or Coill ruled the lande for a certagne tome, so as the Bip= tons were well contentented with his gouer= nement, and lyued the

longer in rest from inuation of the Romains.bicause they were occupied in other places: but fi= nally they findyng tyme for their purpose, apointed one Constantius to palle ouer into this Ille with an armie, the which Constantius put Coclus in suche dread, that immediatly boon his arriuall Cocllus lent to him an amballade, and cocluded a prace with him, cournating to pay & ac= customed tribute, and gaue to Constantius bis Caxton. Daughter in mariage called helene, a noble Lady Galfrid. and a lerned. Shortly after king Coell oped, after le had reigned (as some write). 27. yeares, 01 Fabian. as other haue, but. 13. peares. Ef the regiment of thes Prince, Harrison maketh no mention in his Chronologie.

But berily if I thall weake what I thinke, I will not denye but affuredly fuche a Prince there was: howbeit that he had a daughter named De= lene, whome hee maried buto Constanting the Romain lieutenant that was after Emperout, the whole course of the lyues, as well of the father and fonne, Constantius and Constantine, as lykewyle of the mother belena, bee confiderately marked from tyme to tyme, and yeare to yeare, as out of authors both Greeke and latine, o lame may be gathered, I feare leaft luch boubt may ryle in this matter, that it wil be harder to proue Helene a Britapne, than Constantine to be borne in Bithynia (as Micephorus ausu- cib.7.ca). cheth) but for somuche as I meane not to ffeppe from the course of oure countrepe writers in fuche points, where the recepued opinion mape feeme to warrant the credite of the historie. Fin! with other admit bothe the mother and sonne to be Britons in the whole discourse of the historie following, as thoughe I hadde forgot what in this place I have layo.

Constantius. Conft.1ya rroft.

1:1/3.

-11 .302.

nstanti 🔾 Uug.a St= natoure of Rome bega to reigne over the Britons, in v peare of oure Lozde.289. as oure Pistories reporte. Thys Collatius, as

before ye have hearde, hadde to wyfe helene the daughter of the forelayd king Coyli, of whome he begat a son named Constantinus, which af= warde was Emperour, and for his worthy do= ings furnamed Conftantine the great. S. Ambroke following the common report, writeth, that this Belme was a maybe in an Inne: and fonce fantius, and not his wyfe. But whatforver the was, it appeareth by the writers of the Romain tiffories, that Constantius being the daughters fonne of one Crispus, that was brother to the Emperour Claudius, came into Britagne, and quieted the troubles that were rapled by the Bis tons, and there (as some write) marved the for= furd helen being a woman of an excellent beautic, whom pet (after) he was constrained to for= of Herculeus Maximianus, by whom he hadde fire lons, a finally was created Emperor togis ther with y faid Galerius Maximianus, at what tyme Diocletianus and his fellowe Herculcus Marimianus renounced the rule of the empire, and committed the same unto them. The Emthe was then devided betwirte them, so that to anflantius the regios of Italy, Affrik, France, apayne and Bzitayne were alligned , and to partes. But Constantine being a man boyde of ambition, was contented to leane Italy and Affrike, supposing his charge to be great inough to have the government in his hands of France, Sparn.and Britagn (as Eutropius hath.)

But as touching his reigne ouer the Britons wee haue not to lave further than as we fynde in our owne waiters recorded: but for his gouernment in the empire: it is to be confidered, that first te was admitted to rule as an allillat to Maris 50 in hande. nuan under y title of Celar : e so from that time If you fiall accompt his reigne, it may comprehend xj.xij.oz.riij.peares, yea mioze oz lelle, ac= cording to the divertitie founde in fortiers.

But if we had recken his reign from the time and onelp that Diocletian and Maximian religned thur title to the Empire, we chall konde that he ragued not fully in, yeares. For where as be-

tweene the flaughter of Alexus, and the comning of Constantius, are accompted is peeres and odde monethes, not only those, 8, years, but also some space of tyme before maye be ascribed buto Constantius: for although before his comming ouer into Britagi nom this last tyme (for he had bin here afoze, as it well appeareth) Afcle= piodotus gouerned as Legate, albeit under Conflantius, who had a greate portion of the west so parties of the entpire under his regiment, by the title, as I have layd, of Celar, although he was not layde to reigne absolutelye, till Diecletian and Maximian religned, wheref it is not amiffe to give this bricke advertiscment, accordona as in William Parrilons Chronologie is fuffici= ently promed. But now to coefinde with the voings of Constatius, at legth he fel lick at Porke, and there dyed about the years of our Lord. 306.

This is not to be forgotten, that whylest her agapue waite, that the was concubine to Con= 20 lay on his death bed, somewhat befoze he departed this life, hearing that his sonne Constantine was come, & cleaped from the emperours Dioeletian & Maximuanus, with whome he remained as a vledge, as after shall be partly touched: he recepued him with all iope, and railing him= felfe by in his bed, in presence of his other sonnes and counfellours, with a greate number of other people and strangers that wer come to bisit him. he let the crowne boon his lonnes head, and ad= fake, & to marrie Theodoga, the daughter in law 30 ogned him with other imperiall roabes and gare Nicepha mentes, executing as it were himselfe, the office of an heralde, and withall spake these worder buto his layd founc, and to his councilors there about him.

Dowc is my death to me more welcome, and Tripartie. my departure hence moze pleasant. I haue heere hifferia. alarge epitaphe and monuments of buriall, to witte, mone owne sonne, and one whome in earth I leave to be Emperoz in my place, which Thirties, Illyzium, Grecia, and all the Caste 40 by Gods good helpe Kall wipe awaye the teares of the Christians, and renenge the crueltie erercised by tyrants. This I recken to chaunce butome in flese of molte felicitie. After this, fur= ning himselfe to the multitude, he commaunded them all to be of god comforte, meaning those that had not foglaken true vertue e godlinelle in Chailte, which Chailt he bnoertoke fould con= tinue with his some Constantine in alemtermi= les, which in warres or otherwole he wuld take

> That devile allo is worthie to be had in memozic, which he put in practife in his lyfe time, to buderstand what true & Arcere Christians were temayning in bis courte: for where as he hadde bin fielte a perfecuter, and after was converted, it was a matter easy to persuade the world, that he was no carnelle Chaillian: and fo the policie whiche her thoughte to worke, was the fonce

See the hooke

Jede. .

13. Roff 146

Con-

Constantine.

brought to palle, whiche was this: Le called to gether al his officers and fernants, feyning him= lelfe to chofe out fuche as would de facrifice to oculs, and that those only thould remapne with hone, and keepe their office, and the refle that refused so to doe, Coulde be thoust out, and bani-Wed the courte.

Herebpon all the Courtyers denived themsels ues into companies: and when some offred willingly to bo lacrifice, sother form boldly refuted: 10 the Emperoure marking their dealings, thamply rebuked those which were to ready to dishonoz the living God, accempting them as traytors to his dinine maichie, and not worthy to remaine within the Court gates: but those that constants ly flood in the moscission of the chaistian fayth, he greatly commended, as men worthie to be about a prince: and withall occlared, that from thenceforth they flould be as thiefe counsellours and ming more of them than of al the treasure he had in his coffers.

To conclude, her was a prince graue, sober, traight, courteous and liberall, as he which kept his my not cuer free from couctous desire of great riches: infomuch that when he should make any great feall to his frendes, he was not affiamed to bosco plate and spluer bessell to serve his turne, and to furnishe his cupboade for the tyme, beyng contented for himfelfe to be ferned in crufes and 30 fantine. conthen reffell. He was wonte to have this laying in his mouth, that better it was that the lubi des frould beut flege of money and riches, tha the Prince to keepe it clote in lis trealogie, where it leived to no tie. Ly luthe curtous dialyng the provinces whiche were miss charge flouris flich in greate wealth and quictneffe. Fie was a right wife and politike Prince in the oppering of all weigitie matters, & verie Milfull in the prace tise of warres so that he stode the Remandems 40 pircin great stead, and was thusfore highly belos ued of the Sould ours, in so muche that immeene Bic & your biatly after his decease, they proclays my is son Constantine Emperour.

That the Christian faithe wesimbraced of the Britons in this featon, it may appeare, in that hillarius billiop of Politices writeth to his bietligen in Butagne, and Constantine in au Spille, as Theodoretus hathin bis firfte boks and tenth chapiter maketh mencion of the churs aftirme. For the Britons after they had recepued the faithe, beffended the fame euen with the Auguring of their bloud, as Amphibalus who in tins Coullanting dars bring approbended, fuffered at Redbunne nere to Welerlamehelter, about -- the yeares after the marticome of his holle S.

Enstantine brying the sonne of the fozense med Constantius, begot of his firste wefe Constabelene, the caughter (as some altirme) of Corl tine. late king of the Britons, beganne his reigne in the yeare of our Lord. 306. This worthie prince begot of a bzitiste woman, and bozne of hir in Bzitayne (as our writers doc affirme,) and creadesendozs both of his person and kingdom, eller 20 ted certainely Emperour in Bzitagne, toubtlesse Confiantine neade his natine countrey partaker of his high is in Bong gloric and renoume, which by his great prewes, politike wiscome, worthie gouernemente, and other his Pzincely qualities molic abundantlye planted in his noble person, he purchased and got through the circuit of the whole earth, infonuich that for the highe enterprices and notile acres by him happily broughte to passe and atchience, he was furnamed (as before is layd) the great Co-

> Wibilell this Collantine remainen at Rome in manner as he had bin a pledge with Galerius in his fathers life time, he bering then but yong, fledde from thence, and with all post halfe returs ned to his father into Britain, killing or helioghing by the way all fuch horffes as were appointed to flande at Junes readic for suche as should Entropia. ryde in poste, least being purfied, he should have sextus de bene ouertaken, and broughte backe agayne by relim Villa. suche as might be fent to pursue him.

It his comming into Britagne, he found his father fore vered with ficknesse, whereaf shortly after hee byed, and then was he by helpe of luch as mere aboute him, encouraged to take bypon green king him as Emperour: Ind namely one Erocus, of the Alking of the Ilmaynes whiche had accompanied mains. his father thither, assisted him therto, so that bes ing proclarmed Emperor, he toke bpon him the rule of those countreys which his father had in gouernement, that is to say, fraunce, Spayne, the syant thes in Britagne: With also Sojomenus both so the Alpes and Britagne, with other provinces tere in the west: and ruling the same with great equitie and wylebonu, her greately wanne the favour of the people, infomuch that the fame of his politike governmente and curtious bealing being spread abzoade, when Marrnfins the tiraunt that occupied the rule of the Empire at Ronu, and in Fraly by wrongful blurping and

shufing the same, was growne into the hatred of the Romans and other Italians, Constantine was earnestly by them requested to come into-Italy, and to helpe to subdue Marentius, that

be night reforme the flate of things there. Barentius was sonne to Herculeus Marimi= nianus, Constantine had marryed faulta the daughter of the layde Maximinianus. Powe foit was, that Maximinianus immediatly afrule puon hom, fought meanes to have devoted hom, sto have refinned and taken efflones into his owne handes the government of the emvire. But folliciting Diocletian to do the like, he was much reproved of him for his onresonable & am= bicious purpole: lo b when he perceined that nei= ther Diocletian woulde be therto agreeable, noz induce the fouldiours to admit him, they having already established his some, be began to deuple his lavde sonne: and hearing that his sonne in Im Constantine was monded to come into Is taly against him, he purposed to practise Conflantines destruction, in somuch that it was ind= diamstrion ged by this which followed, & Herculeus Mariminus did but for a colour feme to milloke with that whiche his fon Warentius bad done, to the ende he might the loner accomplishe his entents for the dispatching of Constantine oute of the In, he cane to Constantine, who as then bauing appointed lieutenants onder hinr in Boltapnice. m wheed in France, and with all iop and bonoz that mighte bee, received his father in lawe: the which being earnestly bent to compacte his purretife dau, pole, made his daughter faulta prinie therto: whiche lavie, either foz feare least the conceatying the entier love whiche the bare to hir hucbande) whilest Constantine goeth about to be revenged of luche a trapterous peacile, Perculeus fleeth to Merfiles, purpoling there to take the fea, and so to retire to his sonne Marentius into Italye. But ere he coulde get away from thence, he was frangled by commandements of his fonnein lawe Con fantine, and foemer, his lyfe, whiche he had spotted with many cruell actes, as well in perfecutyng the protettoures of the Christian name, as others.

In this mean time had Maximimus adopted chisten one Licinius to assiste hymin governaunce of the empire, proclayming hym Celar. So that nome at one selse tyme Constantine gouerned Fraunce and the wealt partes of the Empire, Marentins belde Italy, Iffrike, and Egypte: And Maximimus why the lokewyle handen es kated Celar, culen the Calle partes, and Licie

nius Illuzium and Grecia.

The Historie of England.

But Mortly after, the Emperoure Constant. tine iogned in league with Licinius; and gaue to him his lifter in marriage, named Constantia, for more suretie of faithfull friendship to endure betwirt them. He fent him also against Maris nunus, who governing in the East parte of the Empire, purpoled the beltrustion of Constantine and all his partakers: but being banquisted ter that his sonne Macentius hadde taken the 10 by Licinius at Tarlus, he Mortly after oved, being eaten with lice. Constantine after this, was called into Italy to deliver the Romannes and Italians from the tyrannic of Marentius, whithe occasion to offered, Constantine gladly ac= cepting, palled into Italy, and after certaine bietories gote againste Marentins, at length sleme him. And after this, when Maximinus was dead, which extended to make warre against e Licinius, that hadde married Constantia, the made howe to affire the flate moze frongly to 20 fifter of Conflantine, the finally made warte as gainst his brother in lawe the layor Licinius, by reason of suche quarrels as fell out betwirt the: In the whiche warre, Licinius was mitte to the worle, and at length comming into the handes of Constantine, was put to beathe, so that Confantine by this meanes gote the whole Empire under bis rule and lubication. Hee was a greate kauozer of the Christian Religion, in somuche that to aduance the same, her toke order for the wave. herebpon (as it were) fleing out of Ita- 20 converting of the Temples dedicated in the honois of Jools, buto the feruice of the true and Almightic God. Pee commaunded also, that Christians homone should be admitted to serve as a Souldiour noured & chein the warres, excepte hee were a Christian, noz pet to have rule of any countrey or armie. Dee also orderned, the weeke before. Cafter, and that whiche followed, to be kept as help, and no perfon to doe any booily workes during the fante. He was nuche counsailed by that noble a most reueled hir fathers wicked purpole. Whereopen 49 vertuous ladie his mother, the Euppelle Peleite, Polydere, whilest Constanting gooth shout to be revenued the whiche being a good and revenue the prayee of the whiche being a godly and benoute woman, the Empresse bid what in hir lage, to move him to the letting. Helena. forth of Gods honour and encreale of the chie stian faith, wherein as yet he was not fully instructed. Some writers alledge, that the beeing at Jeculalem, made diligent learche to finde out the place of the Sepulchie of our Lorde, and at length foundeit, thoughe with muche adde: for the infivels hav flopped it by, and covered it with a heape of filthie earth, and buploed alofte boot the place, a chappell ordicated to Menus, where youg women bled to ling longes in honoure of that buchalte Boddelle. Helene caused the sante to be sucthforme, and the earth to be remoued. and the place clented, to that at length the fepulthie appeared; and fall by write fourthe there bittied in the earth tij croffes and the nailes, but the exolleroperimpon our Saniour was crucityed.

Pomponius

Latiu.

I.h. Dale. Tibane.

was known by the title written by on it, though almost wome out, in letters of toebrem, greke, end Latine : the inscription was this : lesus Nacarensu rex ludeorum. It was also percepued which was that Croffe by a miracle, (as it is reported, but how truly F can not tell), that thulb be wrought thereby : for being layde to a licke woman, only with the touching therof, the was healed. It was also sayde, that a dead man was rapled from death to lyfe, his bodie onely being to touched therwith. Wiherwpon Constantine mo= ued with these things, forbade that from thence= forth any flould be put to death on the Croffe, to the ende that the thing which afore tyme was accompted infamous and reprochefull, myghte

nowe be had in honour and reuerence. The Emplesse Helen having thus found the Croffe, buyloed a temple there, and taking wyth hir the nayles, returned with the same to hir son Constantine, who fet one of them in the crest of 20 his helmet, an other in the byydell of his horte, end the thirde he castinto the sca, to assuage and pacific the furious tempestes and rage thereof. She also brought with hir a parcell of that holy Crosse, and gaue it to hir sonne the sayd Confrantine, the whiche he caused to be closed with= in an Image that represented his person, standing uppon a piller in the market place of Con-Cantine, (or as some late writers haue) he cauwith ryche stones and Pearles, placing it in a Churche called Selfoziana, the which church he endued with many great giftes and precious ornamentes.

Many workes of greate zeale and vertue are remembeed by writers to have bin done by thys Constantine and his mother Helene, to the fetting faith of Gods glozie, and the aduauncing of the faith of Chrifte.

But to be briefe, he was a manne in whome 40 many excellent britues and good qualities bothe of my not and bodic manifestly appeared, chiefly he was a prince of great knowledge and experience in warre, and therewith verie foztunate, an carnest louer of inflice, and to conclude, bezne to all bonour.

Litton of COR-

But nowe to speake somewhat of the state of Britagne in his tyme, ye Mall underflucte; that as becfore is recorded, at his going ouer into noto Fraunce, after that he was proclaimed em= partie, he lette beehynde bym in Beitayne cer= 50 the descriptions forule the land, and amongst eter our Narminus a right valiat captague. were cloudy him a great part of the youth of Busayn a diners of the chiefe men aniongst the Dobilitie, in mhole approued manhode, lovaltie em constancie, be concepued a great hope to got injough with al his enterpties, as with y which

being accompanied and compassed about, he pasfed ouer into Gallia, entred into Italye, and in every place ouercame his enimies.

Ther be that write how that Constantin thus prilhelms conveying over the fea with him a great armye Malmel of Britons, by whole indultrie obteyning bido- Bricayottic. rieas he withed, hee placed a greate number of wing withe fuche as were discharged out of wages, and li-vnder Concenced to give over the warre, in a parte of Gal- danine. ha towardes the Wealt lea coalt, where thep: posteritie remayn butothis daye, meruailously encrealed afterwardes, and somewhat differyng from our Britons, the Welchmen, in manners and language.

Amongst those noble nien which he tok with him when he departed out of this lande (as oute Galfridm. writers do tellifie, were. iif. bucles of his mother Mat. Pvil. Helene, that is to witte, Hodmus, Traherus, & Marius, whom be made Senators of Rome.

In the meane tyme that Constantine had obteyned and ruled the whole empire, Britain as it were having reconcred libertie, in that one of hie chilozen being her king, had got the gouernment of the tohole earthe, remayned in better quiete than afore time the had done: but yet in the mean fealon, if we thall credite the Bzitiffe Chonicle and Eeffrey of Monmouth the interpreter there= of, There was a British lord, named Difanius Oamies. of Daauian, as the olde Englithe Chronicle Caxton. sed it to be enclosed in a coffer of golde, adozned 30 nameth hym, that was Duke of the Gewilles, Gerriffeise and appoynted by Constantine to be ruler of the country vol. lande in his absence, the whiche Ditauins (after Saxone Mag. that Constantine had recouered Rome, and J. helde. that Constantive had recovered Kome, and Is helde.
The name Get taly, and was so busied in the affaires of the ems wifes came pirc in those parts, that as was thought, he could in with the not returne backe into Britagn,) seyled into his Gong &c. handes the whole dominion of Bzitayne, and held himselfe for king.

Octanius.

0Ha-

uius.

This Offanius then beginning his retyne os Galfrida.
ner the Butons in the yeare of our Lozve, 329. pronoked Constantine to send agaynst him one of his mothers buckes, the foreland Trahern This Crahernes, or as some name him Cras Fabias. herne, entred this lande with three Legions if fouldiours, and in a fielbe nerre unto telineire. Art, Was encountred by Diamins and his Briz Galfrida. The Historie of England.

tons, by whome after a loze battaple there firtkenberwirte them, in the ende Traherne was wheaver put to flight and chased, in somuche that he was constrained to foelake that part of the lande, and

ha Abb**elen** Gunda Chro-

to prawe towardes Scotlande.

Dauins hauing knowledge of his palisge, followed him, and in the countrey of Wichmerlande eftiones gane bim battaile, but in that ba-



tarle. Danius was put to the worle, and con= franced to forlake the lande, fled into Porwar, there to purchase appe: and being redy with such power as he there gathered, what of Bzitons and Polwergians, to returne into Britann. Before his landing, he was aductifed, that an Earle of ereccor by treason flayne Traberne. Diranius then coming to lande, eftlones got pollellion of Biltarne, whiche should be as fabian gathereth about the yeere of our Lozde. 329. in the. 20. peere of the reigne of the Emperour Constantine, and about two yeares after that the layd Difauius fielt toke boon him as king.

Ifter this, (as the Britille Chronicle affirmeth) Difauius governeth the lande right nobly At length when he was fallen in age, and had no issue but one daughter, he was cousayled to send bnto Rome for one Marimianus, a noble pong man, coulin to the Emperour Constantine, on the part of his mother Helene, to come into Bzi= tarne, and to take to wrfe the faide daughter of Met Duanius, and so with hir to haue the kingdome.

Mauius at the first mente to have given hir inmariage buto one Conan Meridoc Duke of the Lordes would not therto agree, at length he apointed one Maurice Conne to the fozelaid Co= nan to gor onto Rome to fetche the forenamed Marimian. Mamice according to his commilfon sinftructions in that behalf recepued, came to Rome, and declared his mellage in luch effectuall forte, that Maximianus consented to go with him into Britagne, and so taking with

him a conucnient number let forwarde, and did Moscimianus fo muche by his journeys, that finally he landed Britagne. here in Bzitapn, and not withstanding that Conan Meridock pall not much to have bin doing with him, for malice that he concepued towards him, bicause he saw that hy his meanes he shuld where take Britagne whiche bare him heartie god will, had 30 be put beside the crowne, pet at length was Marimianus lafely brought to the kinges presence. and of him honourably recepued, and finally the mariage was knitte bp, and folcounised in all mincely maner.

Shozelly after, Difautus Departed out of this Offantes delyfe, after he had reigned the terms of fystic and foure yeares, as Fabian gathereth by that that diners authors doe write, howe he reigned till the dayes that Gratian and Clasentinian ruled and greatly to the contentation of the Beytons. 40 the Romaine Empire, whiche began to governe in the peace of our Lord (as he fayth);82. which is to bee buderstode of Fratian his reigne after the deceale of his brick Clalens, for otherwyle a doubt may ryle, bicause that Clasentine the father of Gratian admitted the layde Gratian to the title of Augustus in the years of our Loive CCClrri.

But to leave the credite of the long reigne of Daauius, with all his and others governement. Cornewall, whiche was his nephue: but when so and rule ouer the Britains fith the finne of Con-Cantius, buto our Britisse and Scottiss wryters, lette by make an ende with the Gouernement of that noble Emperour Constanting an assured braunche of the Britons race, as borne of that worthic Ladge the Empress Beleve. daughter to Coell Earle of Colchester, and. after king of Britayn (as our historics doe witz: nelle. Unto the whiche Emprelle Constantine

Harifon.

Heiene depar-

the Emercur Constantine lyucd tyll abent the peare of Chaille. 340. end then teccallet at Di=_ 141. comediain Tha, after he Ladruled the Empire The decar erripreares and orde monethes.

We frace not in the Romain waiters of any areate flurre here in Britay no turing his reigne moze than that whiche the Britille and Scottiffic maiters haue recorded : fo that after Craterne tad reduced this land to quictueffe, it may caused great huge bricke and tyles to be made for 10- be supposed, that the Brytons lined in reste bue der his government, and lyketyfe after bnock his formes that fucceded him in the Empire. till about the yeare.360. at what tyme the Pids and 160.

Scottes invaded the fouth partes of the land, as Harrison hereafter in place Hall further appeare.

But new to ende with Daenius. That the Chuftian faith rimarnid fill in Zzitarne, buring the furroled tyme of this pretenced kings reigne, it may expere in that amongst the xxxbi. hir corps was removed and brought to Consta = 20 provinces, out of the whiche there were assembled aboue. iij. C. Biffiers in the citie of Sardis

Micephonis. Orphitted this tylk about the Angletic of his reigne. Hill the was buried at Rome with= oute the walles of the Citie with all funerall pompe, as to hir cllate appertayned: but after tinople, where it was eftlones enterred. Hir fon

bare suche dutifull reverence, that he to not on=

ly honour hir with the name of Empresse, but

allo made hir as it were partaker with him of all his wealth, and in many things was led and ru-

led by hir vertuous and godlye admonitions, to

the advancement of Gods honour, and mainte-

nance of those that professed the true Christian

religion. Foz the loue that thebare onto Colche=

ster and London, she walled them aboute, and

the performance of the same, whereof there is

areat store to be seene even pet to this presente,

both in the walles of the town and castel of Col-

chefter, as a testimonic of the workemanship of

those dayes. Shelrucd. Irrir. peares, and then

departed this lyfe about the .xxi. years of hir fon-



Synocus 4n.35%

cain Dacia, at a Synode holden there agayntle the Eulebians, Butayne is numbred by Itha= nalius in his leconde Apolegic to be one. And a= garn, the lard Athanalius in an Epille whiche he writeth to the Emperor Jouinianus reciteth, that the Churches in Britarne did confint with the Churches of other nations in the Confession of faith articled in the Dicens councell.

Also there is mencion made by writers of errin the Churche in these bares, as Restitutus bi= Gov of London, which wente ener to the Spnode tolde at Irles in France, and also one Br= bius Commins that was fon to Salemen buke of Countrall, and infrop of Tugkley, and in-Arriago the people which inhabited in the partis new called Posti wales, and them of Ingleley aforelayd bene diligently,

But now to speake som what of things chancing in Britain about this featon (as we find recorded by y Romain writers) some trouble was likely to have grown buto the Exitons by recciuing certain men of warre that fled out of Italie into Bzitayn, whom the Emperoz Conftan- Marcellis tius would have punished, by cause they had take lib.14. part with Marmitus his adurrsarie. Paulus a Prolusarous Speniard and Petarie was lente cuer by bim ric. taine gedhe learned men, whicheliuch in offices 50 with comiffion to make enquirie of them, and to fer them brought to light to answer their transartilions: which Paulus began to deale roughly in the matter, wheref he was called Catera, and to rage against the Britons and partakers with the fugitives, in that they had received a maynterned them, as he alledoed: but in the end being certified by Martinus the lieutenant of their ins Martinus inc. nocencie, and fearing kall his extremerigoure

their obediente from the Romaine Empire, hee tourned the execution of hysturic from them unto the Romaines, and made hauocke of thate whiche he fulpeded, till the laid Martinus lell at fquare with him, and thinking on a tonic to kill him, he beew his swood & undre at him, but luch was his age a weakenes; hie was not able to kil of gine him any deadly wound: wherfore he furned is point of his two to against hintelf, + to ended his life, being conteted enther to die than fee his countrepinen & fubical's of the empire fo to be abuled. After this, the laid Paulus refurmed backe again into Italy fro where he came, after whole departure, it was not long ere he also was flain, and then al the Scots & Piers loze disquieted the Romain subicits, for the suppretting of whole attempts Lupicinus was lent ouer out of Bal-

mighte alienate the heartes of the inhabitainites

allouither, and didde cause them to withdrawe

most outragious maner. Maximianus, or rather Maximus.

liaby Julianus, as Mal be declared out of Ami-

anus Marcellinus, after wee haue firite thewed

what we find written in our owne writers con=

cerning the Scots & Pictes, who nowe began to

robbe & spoile the British inhabitants within the

Romain provinces here in this ple, 4 that euen in

Maxi-

mianies.

er Ma-

X:1111115.

After the deceale of Octavius of Ditauia (as the old English 30 theonicle nameth him) Marimianus or Ma= rimus, as the Romain Writers name him beda to rule the Britos in p yere of our Lozd.383 be was p son of one Leonine, & coulin germain

to Constantine the great, a valiant personage, & hardie of stomacke: but vet bicaule be was cruell 40 of nature, (and as Fabian laith) Comwhat perlecuted the chailtians, he was infamed by westers: but the chief cause that he was cuil reported was for that he flew his foueraign Lozd, the emperoz Gratianus, as after fiall appeare, for otherwife he is supposed worthie to have havde the rule of the enwire comitted to his handes in eche relieft.

Betwirte him and the abouenamed Conan Meridoc duke of Colmwall, chaunced frife and debate so that Conan got him into Scotlande, so they tell, the which Guntius with Meldi Weke and there purchaling appe, returned, and coming ouer humber, walted the countrey on ethe fibe. Maximianus therof having advertisement, red= fed his power and went against him and so fighting with him divers bataples, sometime depai= ted away with vidozie, and somtime with losse. It length through mediation of frends, a prace was accorded betwirt the. Finally this Mari-

mianus, or as the Romaine billiories have, Masrimus, was by the fouldioures chosen and prosi daimed Emperonchere fir Britague: although

The Historie of England.

fomewilk, that this was done in Spaymondie altregehan taken open hint the imperial bigh Galfe, Mon. nifie, opon delice to have andriged his connitron, Fabian. het affembled togyther all the cholen youthe of Caxton. thus lande meete to dos teaute in the houses, Mat. vvest. with the whiche hee passed ouer inte frantis, The Britishe and there cas our witters recorde he firtt fabriled youth led forth the countrep anniciently railed Armorica, at Deal by Maximiain bataile the king therof calks Imballs This nus. done he gaur y country und Conan Mendoick? Britayne in the whiche was there with hom, to hold the lame France. of him; of the kings of great Britanny for more He also commaunded that the sayor commoned from thenceforth (honly be celled Liftle Britaine) and to was the name chanced. Withat bemile to euer inhabited there befoge, the ancient name ara o auctivitiat they were rather Briton's than anye other: for Armorica in the Britiffe tong ligni= firth as muche as a countrey lying byon the fea.

Conan then placing himself and his Beitons in p quarter of Ballia, auoyoed all the old inhabitats, peopling & coutry only to Britos, which abhorring to forn themselves with women born in Ballia, Conan was counsailed to lende into Britantor maybes to be coupled with his peas Dionethus ple in martage. Herebpon a mellenger was bil duke of Cornpatthed butd Dionethus af that tyme Duke of vall. Cornewal & governor of Britagn under Marie Maydes sente mianus, requiring him to lette ouer into little foorth Britaine, ti. thousand mapoes, that is to witte, bill 90 to be bestowed open the incance solde let Conains prople, and the thousand to be sound in manage with the nobles and Bentlemen ! Dist. nethus to latilfie the Conansecquell; alkiniles the appointed number of maioes, and airedidt them, he also appointed his datighter wifally k lade of ercellet beautie, to gelouet to be dinthilk mariage billo the firefand Conan Meriodek! as he hav editiell ip requelled that have more all &

Their thinder of mapoes were thinded th Thaines, and palling forewards foward Bris tayne, with by force of well et and rage of White Vilula the Caftere and post and part of them of ordited; the daughter of Dionerhus. tellouie artiongst whom was the for lay of Titlu-1a) were darnor Buaning king of the Wanney. and Apelgaking of the pills, into whole hands Tent by the emperor Beatlanto the leacements Bernianye to oppielle luboue all fuch as were frendes emaynteyners of the part of Marinits.

Wiefpride in some booken fint there were lent ouer at that tyme, II 99 mayoes, that is to las, ri 99. of Gentlewomen, and A. 29. of others.

After that Guan ne and Melga hab mufthree the forelaps Mirgins, they exited into the Melga.

Confobrings.

Helenz mpc

ratricis.

Gildas.

north partes of Britayu; where the Scots now inhabite, and beganneto make toge warre on the Britons, whereof when Maximus was aduertised, tre sente into Butagne one Gras tianus, with three Legions of Souldiours, the inhiche part himself so manfally against the eni= mics, that he constrained the faid Guanius and Welfato fice ont of the land, and to withdraw into Irclande.

In this meane while, Daximus having flain 19 the Emperour Gratian at Lyon in France, and after entring into Italy, was flain himself at I= cuilcia. (after he had gouerned the Bzitons eight peares) by the Emperour Theodolius, whyche came in appe of Clalentinian, brother to the laid Emperor Gratian, as in the Abridgement of the histories of Italy ye may fynde recorded.

But heere pet besozeweemake an ende with this Maximus or Maximianus, Thave thouafte god to let downe the wordes whiche wee 20 fynde in Gibas, where he writeth of the same Maximus, bnooubtedly a Briton born, nephew to the empelle Belena, and begot by a Romain. At length (layth Gildas) the spzing of Tyzants budding by, and nowe increaling into an juge wadde, the Ille being called after the name of Rome: but folding nepther maners nor lawes according to that name, but rather callying the same from it, sendeth swethe a braunche of hir most bitter planting, to witte Marimus, accom. 30 vanied with a great number of warriogs to gard him, and apparelled in the imperial robes, which he never ware as became him, not put them on in lawful wife, but after the custome of tyzants) was put into them by the mutening fouldiours: whiche Maximus at the first by a crastic policie rather than by true mani, od winding incas nets of his periure and falle suggestion, but his wice ked government, the countrers and provinces next adjorning, gainfle the Imperiall flate of 40 Rome, firetching one of his wings into Spayn, e the other into Italy, placed the throne of his niefte bniuft empire at Trier, and thewed fuche rage in his woode dealing agapult his foucraine lozdes, that the one of the lawfull & mperois he expulled forth of Rome, and the other her berefte of his moste religious and godly lyfe. And without long tariance, compassed aboute with fuche a furious and volde garde as he habde got together, at the Citie of Aguileia bre loseth his 30 micked head, whiche had call bewne the moste honourable heades of all the worlde from they? kingdonie and Empire.

From thenceswith Beitanne being bepeined of all hir warloke fouldiours and armies, of hir gonernours also, though cruell, and of an huge number of hir youthe (the whiche following the Arppes of the forelayde tyraunt, never retourned home agaphe, suche as remarked berne btterly bulkilfull in featis of warre, were trodden downe by two nations of beyonde the feas, the scottone Scots from the Wealt, and the Pilites from the Circio.P. Porth. Ind as menthus quite difmaved, la mente their mylerable cale, not knowing what elle to boe for the space of manys, years toop. ther . By realdy of whole greenous innation and cruell oppression where with the was milerably disquieted, she sendeth bir Ambassadours botto Rome, making lamentable fute euen with trares to have some power of men of warre lent to defend hir against the chimies, promising to be true subjects with all faithfulnesse of might, if the enimic might be kept off and remoued.

Thus farre Gildes and more, as in place hereafter pe Mall fynderecited.

But nowe where the Britishe histories, and fuche of our Englishe writers as followethem. make mention of one Eratianus a Romanne fente over with three Legions of fouldiours by Warimus, as before pe haue bearde: Mie map suppose that it was Eratianus the Briton, that afterwardes blurped the imperial dignitic here in 282itapn, in the days of the emperor Honozius: foz it standith neither with the concurrence of tyme, not yet with traion of the hiliogie, that it Mould be Gratianus, inrnamed Junarius, father to Clalentinian, and granofather to the En pirour Gratianus, agarnst whome Marimus rebelled. And pet I remember not that any of the Romann writers maketh mention of any other Gratianus, beering a Araunger, that Mould be lent hither as lieutenant to governe the Romain . armie, except of the foreland Eratiamus funarius, who as appeareth by Im. Marcellinus Lib-zo. was general of p Romain army here in this ple. and at lengthe being discharged, returned home (into Hungaric, were te was borne) with honour, and there remay ring in rest, was at length spoyled of his godes by the Emperoure Constantius as confiscate, for that in trme of the civill warres, he had recepued Magnentius, asbe past through his countrey.

But lette by graunte, that eyther Gratianus the Briton, or some other of that name, was sente over into Britanne (as before is sayd) by Marinus, least otherwise some errour maye bee doubted in the writers of the British histories, as hanyng haply mystaken the tyme, and matter, bunging Eratianus Lunarius to lerue bnder Darinus, where peraduculare that whithe they have reduced heards of hym, chaunced long before that tyme by them supposed: Ind so thorough nipstaking the thyng, have made a wiong reporte, where neverthelesse it Kandeth with greate lykelyhode of trouthe, that some not able service of Chyualrie was atchieued hy

the fame Cratianus Hunarius whilest he remayned heere in this File, if y troth might be know? of that whiche hathe bin written by authors, and happily by the same Im. Marcellinus, if his first therefrene Bokes might once come to lighte and beerfat. But now to end with Marinnis. Wilham of Malmetburie (as pee haue hearde) wai= teth, that not Maximus, but rather Constantine the Great firste peopled Armogica : but pet bee a= greeth, that both Maximus, and also Constanti= musthe viurper, of whome after yee thall heare, ledde with them a great number of the Beitaines out of this lande, the which Maximus of Max= imianus and Constantinus afterwardes beerna flarme, the one by Theodolius, and the other by honozius, the Britannes that followed them to the warres, parte of them were killed, and the refiduc escaping by flighte, withdrewe buto the 8= ther Buitannes whiche Constantine the Greate Trantes had left none in the countrey but rude people, not any in the Townes but such as were quen to flouth and glutony, Bzitayne beerng porde of all arde of hir valiant pouth, became a pray to hir next neughbogs the Scottes & Pices.

Here is pet to bee considered in what price the Souldiers of the Brittish nation were hadde in those dares, with whose onely puissance Mari= mus ourst take byon him to goe against all other how he prospered in that daungerous adventure. it is expressed sufficiently in the Romanne bi= flories, by whose report it appeareth, that hee dyd not only conquere all the hither partes of France and Germany, namely on this live the Rhine, but at Har. also founde meanes to entrappe the Emperoure Cratian by this kind of policie. He had a faithfull friend called Andragatius, who was Admirall of the Seas perteyning to the Empire. It was diagatius (with a chosen company of the army) Mould be carried in fecret wife in a coch towards marily? Lions, as if it hadde bin Constantia Bosthumia the Empresse, wife to the Emperoure Gratian. bruting abrode therewithall, that the land Empress was comming forwardes on hir way to Lions, there to incete with hir hulbande, for that ppo occasion the was very desirous to commune with him about certapne earnest businesse.

strusting no suche distinulation, he made hall to meete his wife, and comming at length without any great gard about hym, as one not in doubte of any treason, approched the coche, where suppofing to find his wife, he found those that straight= wayes murthered him: and to was hee there difpatched out of life by the layd Andragatius, who leapte swithe of the coche to worke that feate

when he had him once within his daunger.

Thus did the Emperoure Gracian finish hys life in the, 29, years of his age, on the.25. of Augult, in the yeare of Chailt. 383, and then dyed. Maximus succeded him (making his sonne Ha= This Flavius Victor he benius Cliffoz Pobilissimus assistante with hym gate of his in the Empire) raigning fine yeares and two wife Helena dayes. In the beginning of his raigne Clalenti= the daughter of Eudes. nian the ponger made great fuite to him to have H. Ilhuyd. 10 his fathers body, but it woulde not be graunted. Afterwardes also Maximus was earnestly requested to come to an enterviewe with the same Malentinian, who promifed him not only a fafe conduct, but also many other beneficiall and turnes bespoc. Det Maximus durit not putte himselfe in any such hazard, but rather meant to pursue Clasentinian as an vsurper, and so at length chased hym into Slauonic, where he was deinen to luch a streight, that if Theodosius had Valentinian had arff placed in Armogica. And so when the 20 not come to resewe him, Maximus hadde driven by Maximus, him thence also, or else by flaughter ridde hym out of the way. But when Waximus thoughte himselse most assured, and so established in the VV. Harison. Empire, as hee doubted no perils, hee lined care= leffe of his owne fafegard, and therefore dismissed hys Brittille Souldiers, who retiring into the Porthwest partes of Gallia, placed themsclues there among they countreymen whiche were bronghte ouer by the Emperoure Constantius, the forces of the whole Romanne Empire: and 30 whilest Waximus passing the relidue of thes time in delites and pleasures, was surprised in the ende and flapne by Theodolius necre buto Aquilcia the. 27. of August in the yeare of grace Eutropius. 388 and in the beginning of the firth years of hys raigne, or rather blurpation, as more rightly it may be tearmed.

Dis sonne Flaulus Wiftoz surnamed Pobilissing was also dispatched and brought to hys ende, not farre from the place where his father therefore agreed betwirte them, that this An- 40 was flayne, by the practife of one Arbogalies a Arbogalies Both. whiche Flavius Aicroz was by the Lapde Maximus made Regente of the Frankeyners, and partaker (as before is layde) with him in the Empire.

After this, the Me of Britagne remagned in meetely god quiet by the space of twentie yeares. till one Marcus (that was then Legate or as we may call him Lozde Lieutenante oz deputie of Bzitapne for the Romannes) was by the Withen Gracian hearde heereof, as one mi= 50 Souldiers heere proclaymed Emperour against Honozius, whiche Marcus was some after killed in a tumult rayled among the people within tew dayes after his begunne blurpation.

Then one Bracianus a Britaine borne, fue= Gracianus a ceeded in his place, who was also flague in the Britigned fourth moneth after he had taken bypon hym the four yeares if imperiall oznamentes.

The Souldiers not yet herecwith pacifyed, lecue the Brittish histoproceeded rie.

proceeded to the election of an other Emperoure, or rather blurper, and so pronounced a notic Gentleman called Constantine, bogne also in Butagne, to be Emperoure, who twke that honour opon him in the. 405, yeare after the birth of our Sautour, continuing his raigne by the space of two yeares and odde monethes, as the Romanne histozies make mention. Some reporte this Constantine to be of no great towardly dispolition worthy to gouerne an Empire, and that 10 ther army, whiche under the conduct of the lame the Souldiers chole him rather for the names fake, by cause they would have another Constan= tine, moze than for anye vertues or sufficiente qualities found in his person. But other commed him, both for manhode and wisedome, wherein to speake a troth, her deserved singular commenvation, if this one note of vlurpation of the Im= periall dignitie had not stayned his other noble qualities. But heerein he did no moze than many other woulde haue done, neyther pet after his in- 20 bited thereaboutes, giuing him a right fharpe en- and paccia uesture he did so muche as was locked for at his handes. Beerng placed in the Imperial throne, he gathereth an army with all pollible endenour, purpoling out of hande to goe over therewith in= to France, and fo did, thinking thereby to winne the possession of that countrey out of the handes of Honozius, or at the least to worke so as hee

Moulde not have the Souldiers and people there to be against him if he missed to ionne in league with the Snabepners, Alanes, and Candales, which he fought to performe: but in the ende, whe neyther of these his devises coulde take place, hee sendeth ouer for his somme Constans, (whome in his ablece his aductlaries had flyozu a Monke) and making him partaker with him in the Empire, hee caused him to bring ouer with him ano-Constans hee sente into Spayne to bring that countrey bnderhis obeysance. This Constans therefore comming buto the passages that leave ouer the Pyzenine Mountagnes, Dindinus and Clerianianus two beetheen, buto whom the keeping of those passages was committed to defende the came against the Clantalles and all other enemies of the Empire, were ready to refilt hym His Sec. with their forwants and countrepmen that inhas were less counter, and at the first putting him in great dan- menon acr of an ouerthrow, but pet at length by the ba= that length liant prowes of his Brittishe Souldiers Con- rederties stans put his aducrfaries to flighte, and killed the Empire and two Captarnes with diners other men of name were ramed that were partakers with him in the necessary des us, House fence of the countrey against the enimics.

Blandu.



Colhen Constans had thus repulled those that refilted him, the cultodic of the pallages in the Direnme Bountaines was committed into fuche bandes of Pides and other as were appointed to to got with him about the archicumg of this cue terpsife. who having the possession of those streites ther barbarous nations to minate spenie, who being once entred, purlied the former inhabitants with fire and fivolog, feetled then felies in that contrep, and drove out the Romanes. The Comperor honoring percenning the recling flate of h Empire, determined swythwith to reconer it befoze it fell altogither into ruine: & therefoze he fent ous Constantius an Carle to ditue Constantine



out of Gallia, which he acordingly verformed: for after certapne bickerings, he flew & land Conffa= tine at Arles, although not without great bloudflico. He pursued also f residue of & Bzitains, dzi= uing the to b very Sea coalls, where they flyouded the selues amog the other Britapus, & befote of passages in their handes, gaue entrie bitto 0= 50 wer lettled in the countrey there, antiently called as befoze we layd) Trmozica, i is, a region lying on p sea coast: for Ar in the Brittish tong signiseth byon, & Moure perfeining to the Sea. And as this Constantine of father was Navn by Costan= tius, sowas Costans & son killed at Wienna by one of his owne Captapnes named Gerontius, whereby it came to passe, b Honorus Mortivaster baning thus obtained & victory of both these vintThe Historie of Englande.

nert following, and that by the high industrie & great dugence of that valiant Gentieman Carle Contantius. The flaughter of Constantine and tis forme hapaed in the first years of the.297. D= Impiade. 465. after the comming of Cesar. 1162. after the husbing of Rome, the dominicall letter being dianothe golden number. 1: so that the reconcerns of the Flands fell in the years of ours becaratto is elthones to bee confidered the

balure of the Brittille Soulviers, who follounit this last remembred Constantine the vsur= per, did put the Romayne state in great daunger, ender force brake through into Spayne, vanquidhing those that kept the Areights of y moun= tarites betwirt Spapite and Gallia, nowe called France an exploye of no finall confequence, fith thereby the number of Barbarous nations gote free paffage to enter into Spayne, whereof enfued 20 main battarles, lackings of Cities and townes, and walting of the countreys accordingly as the furious rage of those sierce people was moued to rut their crueltie in practite. If therefore the Bri= tarne writers havde confidered and marked the valuant exployees and noble enterprises which the Buttill) aydes, armyes and legions atchicued in feruice of the Romayne Emperours (by whome implest they had the government over thys Ide, there were at fumbly times notable numbers co= 30 neped forth into the parties of beyonde the Seas, as by Albinus and Constantius, also by his sonne Constantine the great, by Maximus, and by this Conflantine, both of them blurpers) if [lay) the Butufh weiters had taken good note of the num= bers of the Brittishe youth thus conneyed ouer from hence, and what notable exployees they boldle attempted, and no leffe manfully atchie= ned, they needed not to have given eare buto the fabulous reportes forged by their Bardes of Arthur and other their Princes worthy indeede of high comendation. And pitie it is, that they? fame Moultebre brought by fuche meanes out of cre= rite by the incredible and fonde fables whyche have bin deviced of their actes to buike to be true, as the tales of Robin Hood, or the ieftes written by Ariost the Italian in his booke entituled orlind Fariofo, fith the same writers had other= wife true matter prough to write of concernpng varies in formaine parties boldly enterpiled and no less valuantly accomplished, as also hwarres which noive and then they maynteyned a= gainst the Romannes here at home, in times whe

they felte themselves oppressed by their tyrannis

cal governement, as by h which is written befoze

of Caratacus, Cloadicia, Cartimadua, Menusi=

115, Calgagus of Galdus (as some name him) and

the File, but pet not till the yeare divers other, who for their noble valiancies des be expressed. But nowe to returne unto the Brittill) historic: we will proceed in order with they? Kings as weefynde them in the same mentioned, and therefore we have thought good to speake somewhat further of Gracian from whome wee haue digressed.

Gracianus.



Carianus Graci-Maximus of anus. Marimianus had senteinto Bzitapue (as before pe haue heard)hearing that his ma= ster wasslain. twke bypon

him the rule of this our Bzitaine, and made him= felse King thereof in the yeare. 390. Hee was a Bzitaine bozne, as Polydoze wziteth, construing fo by that hee is named by Authors to be Municeps, that is to fay, a free man of v countrey or ci= tie wher he inhabiteth. Foz his sternenesse & rough manner of government, he was of the Britaines (as the histories alledge) slayne and dispatched mayne Soulout of the way after he hadde raigned the space of diers as Blonfour yeares, of rather foure monethes, as floulde dus hach. feeme by that whiche is founde in autentike wzi= ters, and as Harrison in his Chronologie hath ful well noted. Then the fozenamed Kings Gna= nius and Milga, which (as some write were bec - Caxton. thren) returned into thes lande with their armies encrealed with newe supplyes of menne of warre, as Scottes, Danes, and Porwegians, and de-40 Aroyed the countrey from live to lyde. For the Bzitannes in this fealon were foze enfrabled, and were not able to make anye greate numbers of Souldiers, by reason that Maximus hadde ledde Galfrid. forthe of the lande the floure and chiefest choice Mat. VVest. of all the Brittish youth into Gallia, as befoze pe Caxton. haue hearde.

Gildas maketh no mention of these two Gildas. Kings Guanius and Melganoz of the Hunnes, but rehearling this great destruction of the lande, the worthe feates by their countreymen in those 50 declareth (as before yee have hearde,) that the Scottes and Pickes were the fame that dyd all the mischiefe, whome hee calleth two nations of beyonde the Seas, the Scottes comming out of the Routhwell, and the Pilles out of the Pouthcast, by whome (as hec farcth) the lande was 0= uerrunne, and broughte bnoer fote manye peeres after. Therefoze the Britaines bergng thus vered, spoyled, and cruelly persecuted by the

g.ij.

Feds & Policro.

by the Scottes and Pices (if wee thall to take them) sente messengers with all speece unto Rome to make fuite for some appe of menne of warre to bee sente into Britagne: wherebyon im= mediately a legion of Souldiers was fente thy= ther Inno. 414, the whiche easily repulsed the enimies, and chaled them backe with greate flanghter, to the great coinfort of the Britaines, b which by this meanes were delinered from present dan= Romarnes beeing occasioned to depart agarne out of the lande, appointed & Britarnes to make a wall (as had bin made aforetime by the Emperogs Adgian, Antoninus & Senerus ouerthwart the contrey from lea to lea, firetching from Penuelton unto the Citic of Aclud, whereby the eni= mies might be stayed from entring the lande: but this wall being made of furfe and foodes, rather than with stones, after the departure of the Ro-

manes was callly ourrthrowen by the Scottes & Dictes, which aftlones returned to muade the cofines of the Britaines, and so entring the countrep, walted and bestroyed all afore them, according to their former custome. Herevpo were mel- G 1/40 fengers with lamentable letters agayn dispatched Police, towards Rome for new ayde against those cruell beda. enimics, with promife, that if the Romaynes Mat. Price would nom in this great necessitie belp to deliver ger of bitter destruction as they thought. But the 10 the land, they should be assured to finde the Brittapucs euermoze obediente subicites, and ready at their commaundement. Malentinianus (pitying Blondie the case of the pope Britagnes) appoputed another legion of Souldiers (of the which one Gal= Gallio Reg. lio of Rauenna had the leading) to goe to they? nas feetigh fuccours, the which arriving in Britagne let on h enimics, and giving them the overthrowe, fleme a great number of them, & chased presidue out of the countrep.



The Romanes thus having obterned the vicforth they would not take oppon them for every light occasion so parnefull a courner, alledging, how there was no reason who the Romanne enfignes with such a number of men of warre flyuld be put to travell so farre by sea and lande, for the repulling and beating backe of a fost of feattering roners and pullering theenes: wherefore they aduised the Butannes to loke to their duties, 4 lyke men to endeuor themselves to desende their counons. And because they sudged that this mighte be anhelp to & Britaines, ther let in hande to build a mall ret once againe oueithwart the Isle in p lame place where the Emperour Senerus cauled his trench * rampire to be cast. This wall whiche the Romanes nowe builte with help of the Bgis tarnes, conterned in breadth erght fote, and in heigth twelve fore, traverling the land from Cast

to Wiest, and was made of stone. After that thys they thewed also but othe the way how to make armour and weapon. And belydes this, on the coast of the Cast sea where their Shippes lay at roade, and where it was doubted that the enimies woulde lande, they caused towers to bee credied with spaces betwirt, out of the whiche the Seas might be discouered. These things ordered in this wife, the Romanes bave the Britaines farewel, trer by their owne force from the enumies muali= 50 as not minding to returne thither agaphe. The ftraight waves returne agame be Sea, and being more emboloned than before, by cause of the deniall made by the Romannes to come any more to the fuccoure of the Britarnes, ther take into polsession all the Posthe and ottermost boundes of the Ille, even buto the forelayed wall, therein to

tozy, declare to the Bzitapues, that from thence- 40 wall was finished, the Romagnes giving god Gilduc exhoztations to the Bzitaynes to play the men, Beda. Romanes then being departed out of the land, the Scottes and Pilles hauing knowledge thereof, Gildu.

remained remaine as inhabitants. And whereas the Bii taynes gote them to their wal to defend the same, that the enimies Could not passe further into the country, they were in the ende beaten from it, and pilices of them flayne, so that the Scottes and Wifes entred uppon them and pursued them in more cruell manner than before, so that the Biltannes being chaled out of their Cities, Cownes, and dwelling houses, were constrepned to fice inafter the manner of lauage people, fin the ende,

began to robbe and spools one another, so to a= noyde the damager of Armingsfoz lacke of fode: and thus at the last the countrey was so destroys ed and walled, that there was no other flifte for them that were left aline to line by, excepte onely by hunting and taking of wilde beafts and foules. And to augment their miserie, the commons im= puting the faulte to rest in the Lordes and go- Hello. Beerins nernoures, role against them in armes, but were Rebellion. to desert places, and there to remayne and lyue to banquished and casily put to flight at two seusrall times, being beaten downe and flague throgh



lacke of tkill in fuch number, especially the latter time, that the relidue whiche escaped, withdzeine into the craggy Mountaines, where within the bullies and caues they kepte themselves close, fometimes comming bowne and fetching away from the heardes of beatles and flockes of Sheeve whiche belonged to the nobles and Bentlemen of all, but at length oppiessed with extreame fa= mine when neyther parte coulde long remayne in this state, as needing one anothers belp, necessitie made peace betwirt the Lordes and commons of the lande, all injuries being pardoned and electely forgiven. This civill warre decayed the force of p Butagnes, little lesse than the Typannicall pra= tiles of Harimus, for by the aduly ding of the commons thus out of their houses, the grounde fpace of three yeares togither, that a wonderfull number of people dyed for wante of sufte-

Thus the Britagnes being brought generally into suche extreame miserie, they thought goo to tricif they might purchase some ayde of that noble man Actius, whiche at that time remayned in Fraunce as pet called Ballia, gouerning the fame as Lieutenant vnder the Emperour Honozius: a letter to him, the tenoz whereof ensueth. To #= etius thrice Consull. The lamentable request of bs the Britagnes beseecheth you of ayde to bee ministred onto the pronince of the Romane Empire, buto our countrey, buto our wines a chilozen at this presente, the whiche stande in most extreame perill. For the barbarous people drine bs to the Sea, and the Sea dejuntly us backe buto

them agayne: hereof rife two kindes of deathe, for erther are wee flarue, or drowned, and agapufte fuch cuils have we no remedie noz hely at all. Therefore in respect of your clemencie, succoure youre owne wee most instantly require you. ac. But notwithstanding that the Britaines thus The Britaines fought for ayou at the handes of Actius, as then ayde from the the countrey great boties to relieue them with 30 the Emperours Lieutenaunte, get coulde they Romaynes. none get, either for that Actius woulde not, as he that passed little howe things wente, bicause he bare displeasure in his mind against Clasentinianus as the Emperour, or elle for that he could not, being otherwise constreyned to employ at his forces in other places against such harbarous nations as then invaded the Romane Empire. Ind fo by p meanes was Britagne loft, & the tribute whiche the Britagnes were accustomed to page lay butilled, whereof entued fuche kainine for the 40 buto the Romagnes ceassed, iust a fine hundred yeares after that Julius Cefar fieste entred the Île.

The Britagnes being thus rut to their flifts. many of them as hunger staruen were constrey= ned to yeeld themselves into the hads of their enis mics, where other yet keeping within the Mountayines, woodes and cames, brake out as occasion ferued byon their aduerfaries, and then first (faith Gildas) did the Britaynes not putting their trust and herebpon taking counsel togither, they wrote so in man but in God (according to the saying of Philo, where mans help faileth, it is needeful that Gods help be prefent) make flaughter of their e= nimies that hadde bin accustomed many yeares to robbe and spoyle them in manner as before is ricited, and to the bolde attemptes of the tit- Punishment. mies ceassed for a time, but the wickednesse of ceaseth but & the Brittiste prople ceassed not at all . The fin enerealeth. enimies departed out of the lande, but the g.üj. inhabi=

A wall built ouerthwart the Ilande. Ecda.

within a while after. But the Pictes settled themselves firste in that scalon in the offermost boundes of the The, and there continued, making reples oftentimes bypon they? negghbours, and spoyling them of their gwdes.



Calfridus. Caldas las

A. D. Chus.

This with more also hath Gildas and lykewife Beda winten of this great desolation of the Brittill) people: wherein if the wordes of Gildas be well wared and conspoered of, it may leade by heere in Butayne, but only in Frelande, till after this featon, and that at this presente time the Pières whiche befoze inhabited within the Mes of Ozkney, now placed theinfelues in the Porth partes of Scotlano, and after by processe of time came and nellled themselnes in Louthian, in the Mers and other courrers more neere to our bor= Dures. But to procede: The Buttill histories affirme, that whilest the Butannes were thus tions the Scottes and Dittes, the noble and thie= fest men amongst them consulted togither, and concluded to lende an honogable Amballade bn= to Ilviornus as then King of little Buttapne Removements in Gallia, which Mozornus was the fourth from Conam Mendor the first King there of the Bit= taile in flace, tiss nation.

Oftis Ambillane the Archbillion of Lendon named Curth Line of Collerne was appointed for chiefe and principall, the whiche palling oner 50 any troubles wroughte to the Britarnes by that into little Butaine and comming before the prefence of Morocous, to declared the effect of hig message, that his suite was graunted.

For Alexacinus agreed to lend his brother Co-, flat the overinto great Butaphe with a convement powers, uppor condition, that the villogue brein robrerned againste the enimies, the Brits tarnes floud make hem Arng of greate But= tarne.

Thus it is apparant that this lande of Brit- Adiguested farne was withoute any certagne gouernoure, after that Gracian the vlurper was dispatched be confidered, to thinke that the Scottes hadre no habitacions 30 certaine yeares togither, but how many peaces, writers in their accompt barry.

Kabian gathereth by sundy coniedures, that Fabian the space betwirte the deathe of Bracian and the beginning of the raigne of the lard Constantine, brother to Altrocaus, continued nine and thirtie peares, during whiche time the Britagnes were fore and milerably afflicted by the innafions of the Scottes and Pices, as befoge pe haue hearde by testimonics taken out of Beda, Gildas, Gefperfecuted by those two most cruell and fierce na= 40 frey of Monmouth, and other writers of the Brittishe and English histories.

But nowe fith no mention is made of the Scottes in oure histories till the daves of Maris Maximul mus the vourper or Typante, as some call him, whyche beganne hes raigne here in Bzitaine a= bout the years of ours Lozds. 183, and that tyll after hee had bereft the lande of the chiefest forces thereof in taking the most parte of the youth oucr with him: wee fonde not in the same histories of nation. Therefore we have thought god heere to come backe to the former tymes, that wee maye flicture what is found mentioned in the Romaine histories, both before that time and after, as well concerning the Scottes and Pictes, as also the Ammian Sarons, and especially in Anunianus Marcel- Marcelle linus, where in the beginning of his twentith The Empera books entreating of the doyings of the Emperoure lulianus.

Julianus.

The Historie of Englande.

Julianus, her hathe thele wordes in effeit as fol-

In this flate flode thyngs in Illiricum of slanonia, and in the Caft partes, at what tyme Cofantius bare the office of Confull the tenth time, and Julianus the thirde tyme, that is to witte, in the yeare of our Lozo.360. when in Bzitaine quis einesse beeing disturbed by roades made by the Scottes and Pickes which are wilde and lauage people, the frountiers of the contrey were walted, 10 and feare oppperfied the provinces awcaried, with the heape of passed loss.

cettes and actes trou-

Rutupis.

Oithe diff.

placing of

treie men the

learned may

fee more 14

Am.Mar.

The Emperou r (hee meaneth Julianus) as then remayning at Paris, and having his minde troubled with many cares, doubted to goe to the ande of them beyond the Sea, as we have thewed that Constantius dyd, least hee thouse leave themin Gallia withoute a Ruler, the Almaynes beeping even then provoked and stirred by to cru= eltie and warre. Hee thoughte gwo therefoze to 20 larkinus sent sende Lupicinus bnto these places to bring things into frame and order, whiche Lupicinus was at that time maller of the armozy, a warlike person and skilfull in all poyntes of chivalrie, but proude and high minded beyonde measure, and fuch one as it was doubted long whether he was more couctous or cruell.

Herrevppon, the layde Aupicinus letting fogwarde the lighte armed menne of the Heruli and Bataui, with divers companies also of the people 30 of Mella now talled Bulgarie: Wilhen winter was well entred and come on, hee came himfelfe to Bulleigne, and there prouiding Shippesand embarquing his men when the winde ferued hys purpole, hre transported ouer buto Sandwithe, and so marched forth onto Longon, from thence purpoling to let forward, as appon aduler taken according to the qualitie of his bulinelle, he Gould thinke mecte and expedient.

busie here in Bzitaine to represse the enimies, the Emperour Constantius Difplaced certagne officers, and among other he depained the fame Aupicinus of the office of Mafter of the aemozy, appoynting one Guniobarius to succeede bym in that rounth before any fuche thing was knowen in these parties: and where it was boubted kast that Lupicinus (if hee hadde underflove to much whilest her was pet in Bzitagne) woulde haue of a floute and loftic mynoc, he was called backe from thence, and withall there was lente a notarie bnto Bulleyne to watche that none Monlbe pallethe Seasouer into Bzitayne till Tupicis nus were returned: and so returning over from thence ere hee hadde anye, knowledge what was

done by the Emperoure , hee coulve make no

flurre, hauping no furthe affifters in Gallia, ag it

was thoughte he nigght have have in Bzitagne if he thould have mouco Rebellionthere. Belive this also the same Marcellinus speaking of the Lib.26. boings about the time that Waleininianus being elected Emperout, had admitted his brother Clas lens as fellowe with him in governmente, hathe these words. In this season as though trumpets Ammianus. had blowen the sounde to battell through out the Marcellinus whole Romayne Empire, most cruell nations lib.26. being flyiced up immeded the bostoures nexte to them adiopning, the Aimapnes walted and des The Almanes! Aroyed the partes of Gallia and Rhetia, as the The Sarmaix. Sarmatians and Quant did Pannonia. The The Quadi. Pictes, the Sarons, the Scottes, and the Attas Picts & Saxos cottes berea the Britannes with continual troutottes bered the Buttapues with confinual trous Austoriani. bles, and grienous domages. The Austoriani, and The Gothese the people of the Mores onerranne the countrey of Affrike more Carply than in time pall they had done. The pillering troupes of the Bothes spoyled Thracia. The King of Persia kettein hande to fuboue the Armenians, and loughte to bring them bender his obeplance, halting with all speece towardes Pumomia, pertending (though buiuftly) that now after the vecesse of Jonianus with whome her hadde contracted a league and bonde of peace, there was no cause of let why hee ought not recouse those things which (as he als ledged) did belong to his auncetours, and lo fwithe.

Morcouer, the fame Marcellinus in another zib.27. place writeth in this wife, where hee spraketh of the lapte Clalentinianus. Departing therefore from Amiens, and halling to Trier, her was troubled with greenous newes that were brought hym, gruing hym to bnderstand, that Britagne by a conspiracic of the Barbarous nations was broughte to btter pouertie, that Pedarious one of the Emperoures house Carle of the Sea coalt hauping charge of the partyes towardes the In the meane time, whilest Tupicinus was 40 Sea, was layue, and that the generall Bulcho's bandes was circumuented by traynes of the enis mics. These thyings with greate horror beeying knowen, her leut Seucrus as then Carle, oz (as Imay call bym Lozde Strwarpe of his hause. holde) to resourme things that were amille if happe woulde to permitte, who beeying Mortly called backe, Louinius going thyther and with fprede halting forwarde, fent for more ay de and a greater power of menne, as the infrant neerlisattempted some newe trouble, as he was a man 50 tie then required. At length, for many causes, and the fame greatly to be frared, the which were reported and advertised out of that Alle, Theodosis vollus was elected and appoputed to got thy lente into ther, a man of appropred fkill in warlike affapres, Britaine. and calling togyther an hardy youthfull number of the legions and cohortes of men of warre, her wente forthe, no small hope beeying conrequed of hys good speede : the fame whereof g.iiij.

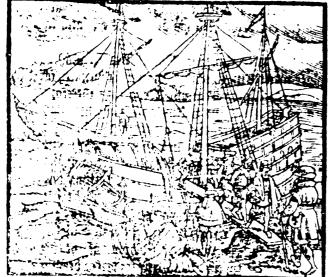
103

Pictes deai ded into two pations. Atticotti.

sprevand went afore hin; and a little after Marcellinus adding what maner of people they were that troubled the Baitanus in this wife, he fayth thus: This Mall luffice to be fapoe, that in thes fealon the Pictes devided into two nations, Dicalidones, and Pecturines, and in like manier the Amoura ughtwarlike nation, and the Scots wandering herre and there, made foule works in places where they came.

the Frankenners and Sarons bozdurers, bute them, every one as they could breake fouth, boing great hatine by crucil spople, frze, and takyng of

To withstands those dopings if god fortune would give him leave, that most abing aptaine going buto the utterinost boundes of the earthe, and Burryne, when bee came to the coast of Bullepne whyche is separated from the contrary coast on the other sometime the water goeth bery high and rough, and floorly after becommeth calme, and pleafant without hurt to those that passe the same, he transporting ouer at lepsure, arrived at Bandwiche (orrather Richbourram where there is a quicte roade for vellels to be at ancre.



Ulhereuppon , the farme and Hernti with the Souldiers of the legions eleped long, and referes, being companies that teufed well to their owne from the, marched foothe and Diew townots London, an auntuint citie, whis idon called tot fow of late hathe bin called Lugukac vocercwith deniding his army into fundage partes, he let oppon the troupes of the eminies as they 50 a Gallait Souldier, and inlailling the charge of a were abroade to forces the estinters, effice with burdens of that functof and pullage, and specould putting them to flighte as they were leading a= wan those puloners which then had taken with their boties of cattell, bee berefte thein of they? pray, the whiche the point Butannes that were tubulants had loft.

To bee briefe, refleging the whole extente a

finall position bestower amongst the werty souls diers, he entred the Citie which before was onerfet with troubles. but nowe forainly refreshed, byexule there was hope of reliefe, and affaced pies

After this, when Theodolins was combited with prosperous successe to attempte things of greater importance, and fearthing waves howe with awd advice to worke furcly: whilest hee re-The confines of fraunce were disquieted by 10 mapned doubtfull what would ensue, helearned as wel by the confellion of priloners taken, as also by the information of such as were fledde front the enimies, that the scattered people of funder nations which with practife of ureat crueltie wet become herce and bindanted, could not be luboued but by policie fecretly contrined and modayne inualions. It length therefore letting forthe hy's Proclamations, and promiling pardon to those that were gone away from their Captabiles 02 side by the Sea, with a narrowe lireighte, where 20 charge, he called them backe againe to femie: and also those that by licence-were departed and lay feattered here and there in places abroade. By this meanes, when many were returned, he being on-the one lide earnelly-pronoked, and on the of ther holden backe with thoughtfull cares, requis red to have one Civilis by name lent to lipm to Theodofics have the rule of the provinces in Beltapne in requires to these of the other requires a man of Manne in have Civilis ffeede of the other gouernours, a man of Marpe fent to him. witte, and an earnele maputeyner of iultice. Dee likewise required that out Duscitius a Captayne Duleitims renounced in knowledge of warlike affabres? mighte bee lente ouer to him for his better affi flance. Thele thiligs were done in Burapue.

Agarne in bre erght and swentie bote, the faitte Marcellinus tecifting further what the fame Throdoffus byd afchieue in Beitaine, bath in effect thele wordes, Theodolius verily a Captapne of worthy fame, taking a vallant courage to hpm, and departing from Luguffa, whyche London called men of elde tome called London, with Souldis Augund ers allembled by greate biligence, bid fuctoure and refeene greatly the decayed and redmited flate of the Buttaynes, preventing every conustilent place where the barbarous people niggite lve in warte to bor mischiefe , and nothing bee commanded the nicair Souldiers to voe, wir that wheref he with a cheerefull mind would fiell take in hand to Univ them an example. And the

By this meanes accomplishing the routh of noble Captavine, hee billiomfyted and puite to flight lunney nations, whome peclumption (nonriffed-be fecuritie)emboloned to inusde tit Romaphe prouinces: Ind fo the Cities and Callets that had bin fore endomaged by many felde lolles and difplealures, were relloged to their toimer flate of welth, y foundation of relt and quiernelle being lande for a long fealon after to enfue.

But as these things force a roing a wicker mainle was in hande luke to have burft forth, to the gricuous daunger offerting things in broyle, that had not beene Aaged euen in the beginning of the first attempt.

There was one Walentinus, borne in the parties of Claleria adiopning to Pannonia, now called Streemarke, a man of a prowde and toffie flomacke, beother to the toyle of Maximinus, which Clatentinus for fome notable offence had to beine baniffed into Bzytayne, where the naugh tie man that coulde not reft in quiet, deuiled how to fome commotion hee might deffroy Theono= fine, who as he lawe was ortely able to refill his wiched purpoles. And going about many things both paintly and apertly, the force of his binmeafurable desire to mischief stil encreasing, he fought to procure afwell other that were in semblable wife baniflied men, and inclined to mifchiefe like ring them as the time ferued, with large promiles of great wealth, if they would to yne with hym in that enterpaple. But enen now in the berie nicke when they flould have gone in hande with theit Lingracious explort, Theodofius warned of thep? intent, bololy aduaunced himlelfe to fce due puushimet executed of the offenders that were forthwith taken and knowne to be guiltie in that conîpiracie.

Theodolius committed Calentine with a few 30 xbj. peares aim two dapen. other of his trustie complices onto the Captaine Dulciting, commaunding him to fee them put to death: but confeduring by his warlike fkill, where in he passed all other in those dayes) what might follow, he woulde not in any wife have any furcomparise made of the other conspirators, least taine, has were repulsed of the Comparise Masses ough feare that might be spread abrode in massing the syril, by the constitution of the Provinces now well quies were were captible, that the constitution of the provinces now well quies were the same remines.

The troubles of the Provinces now well quies were the same remines that the pessence of the constitution of the consti the enquirie made of the offier conspirators, least though feare that might be spread abrode in mano, the troubles of the Pouliness now well quiet ted, flieuld be againe reutite

many things as never traupee, all oone ger was quite remoued, to that it was motte apparant, that fortune tauoureo gini in meye war, that fir left him not velliquis of his firethornisms in any one of all his attempts: he therefore where ted the Cities and Caltels that were appoputed to be kept with garifons, and the bozours becate Loto be befended and garoed with lufficient nubers to keepe watch and warde in places nicellathe commiss had gotten intouthen polleligus, hee Exclosed it to the former state; that opon his on to have it so., a lawfull governour was and then and the name was chaunged trom thereeforth it thould be called Ciellen=

tal athe Princes pleasure, oil er vor ? oil? Circ Areani, a kinde efiniem oppepaled in truce pall by our clotts, coewhone white hat we

haucepound in the action of the Emperour Conke stanted bing now by fittle a little fallen into ble ces, he removed from the propages of abyoing bes ing openly committed, that allured worth bishes and fayee prohiptes faftep had oftentpilics bewraped buto the barbarous Pations what wins done among the Romantes to this was there charge, to rume up and downe by long touthers; and to give warning to ourt Capitates willat flurre the people of the next confines were about graunted bute the contract of the party with the

Theodolius thetloze handig of beld the the prayle of other tibe things, molt wordely to his high faine, Theodofius. was called home to the Emperours Coult, Soho leaning-the Proninces minofitein in philip liate; माधार क्षाका क्षेत्रक होते हैं के क्षान क्षाक सामित माधार है के किया है जो कि profitable victorics, as the has vines whereas millusion Carlor pappaner: and with the faller and loue of all meit was tukueped unto the Bed to him selfe, as also diverse of the souldiers, allu- 20 side, and passing over with affinite winde, classe to the Court, white he was telepined with great gladnelle and commendation, being minelates ly appoynted to succeed in town in the Claritic Louinus that was maller of the houles, toi range

finally, he was eathour the Caneroz Gratianus, to be allociate with him in the Impriall estate, after the death of Alglents, in the pear ofter the incarnation of our faulouse, you appropriated Emperoz surnamed Theodolius the great mout

But now to our former analter Derricallo than that be applyed which the forerapo Marcellinus western after in the land booke, took ing the impalion of the Sarods, the which (as de olf, evolf. Lazi. Lazius takethil entred then grif into great Bijs

forthe auditude of Sproys, and paises the Cas, chile altrongly into the Manuali confessa nand teo onemines with y naughter or our peoples the brith resumpte firm unation, wite plan-तिसां वर्गारी द्रोगारण, कृष्णां को क्षां क्षणां कृष्णां ति विकास कि ति विकास कि वि there pairs by the appropried experim; with come Aniall trailaife an confere with explicit of the state o countring with velocines and forward pedpul Tit. And having recovered the Province whiche 38 verthrowne and beaten downe, and himself wife ded, not aute to adopte entimiteun aunts of his enimits the outernactiffs opinional with a military राजार क्यान्य के अन्य के अन्य विश्वास्त्र के विश्वास्त्र के विश्वास्त्र के विश्वास्त्र के विश्वास्त्र के विश्वास्त्र hibititythat School and the of the footened and the continuous of signing in the division a philip spirit same क्रीमा प्रमाण प्रमाण प्रमाण का अधिक विश्व the flate of their difficults when he east of difficulty the

But

autaia.

נובוב חבח

di bante

places,

places, he deciding his armie into partes, put the Sarons in luche feare and trouble befoje they fought, that they did not so muche as take weapon in hande to make reliffaunce , but being as maled wyth the light of the glyttering enlignes and Cagles figured in the Romaine Candardes, they streight made sute for peace, and at length after the matter was debated in sundzie wife (by cause it was imogen that it shoulde be profitable for the Romaine common wealth) truce was 10 graunted buto them, and many youg men (able for leruice in the warres) deliuered to the Romaines according to the cournants concluded.

After this the Saxons were permitted to De= part without imperhment, so to returne from whence they came, the which being now out of al feare, and preparing to got their wayes, dyuerle bands of formen were fent to lie priutly in a certaine hid vally, so embushed as they might easily breake forth opon the enimies as they palled by 20 them. But it chaunced farte otherwise than they fuppoled : for certaine of those fotemen figred with the noyle of them as they were comming, brake forth out of time, and being sovenly disco-

urred whilest they hasted to buite and knit them= clues together, by the hidecus crie and Coute of the Sarous, they were put to flight . Pet by and by cloting togither againe, they stayed, and the extremitie of the chaunce ministring to them force (though not sufficient) they were drynen to fight it oute, and beeing beaten downe wyth great flaughter, had dyed euery mothers sonne, if a troupe of Horsemen armed at all poyntes (bering in like maner placed in an other lyde at the parting of the way to affayle the enimics as they (houlde palle) wouertyled by the voletun noyle of them that foughte , had not spredie lye come in to the fuccours of they? fellowes.

Then ranne they togyther moze cruellye than before, and the Romaines bending themsele ues towardes they? enimies, compaffed them in on ethe lyde, and with they? drawne swordes flue them downe right, so that there was not one of them left to returne home to they? native Countrey to brying newes howe they had spedde, not one suffred to line after the Death of his fellowes.



Zino although an indifferent man that Coulde intge bereof, nugbe with cause reproue so bniust and diftionogable dealing: yet the thing being well wered and confidered, he would not thinke cuill of it, that a wicked knotte of thecues and Robbers spoulde at length page after the piece of the Markti.

Thus were the limittes of the Romain Empyze preserved at that time in Biptaine, whiche Mould feeme to be about the percof our lozd. 399.

After this in the time of the Emperour Bono. rins, ello the Scottes, Pides, and Sarons, Did efclones inuade the frontiers of the Romains Province in Bestaine, as appeareth by that which the Poet Clangianus wigieth, in atterbuting the honour of preferring the fame from tyers onto the fayde Emperour, in his boke intituled Panegersom teren Confolatus, (which fell in the yeare.396. as thus:

Ille leues Mauros nec fals nomine Peltos Edomuit Scotuma vazo mucrone fecution, Fregit Hyperboreas remu andacibus undas. Ergeminufulgens verog sub axecrophen, Tethyos alterna refluas calcanit arenas. The nimble Mores and Pictes by right so callde, he hath fubdude, And with his wandring sworde likewise the Scottes he hath pursude: : He brake with bolde courageous oare the Hyperborean wane,

The Historie of Englande.

and shyning under both the Poles with double trophyes braue, He marcht vpon the bubling fandes of either swelling seas.

The same Claudian boon the fourth Consul-Dip of Honozius, farth.

quid rigor aternmo, cali? quid frigora profunt? Ignotuma fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso Orcades, incaluit Pictonum fanguine Thule, Scosorum cumulos fleuit glacialis Hiberne.

What lasting colde? what did to them the frostie Clymates gaine? And lea vnknowne? bemoyfted all with bloud of Saxons flaine The Orkneys were: with bloud of Picts hath Thule waxed warme. And vsie Irelande hath bewaylde the heapes of Scottish harme.

School and,

The same prayle gyueth he to Stilicothe 20 ludeth, wyrting to Pamatius. ionne in lawe of honozius, and maketh mention of a Legion of Souldiers lent foz oute of Bap. tanne in the Peripheales of the Gottiff warres.

Venit & extremis legio pratenta Britannis, Que Scoto dat frana truci, ferrog notatas, Perleget exammes Picte moriente figuras.

A legion eke there came from out the farthest Brytaines bent, VV hich brideled hath the Scots fo sterne: and markes with yron brent Vpon their liveleffe himmes doth reade. whiles Pictes their lives relent.

herehearleth the like in his lecond Panegericus of Stilico.

Inde Calidonio velata Britannia monstro, Ferro Pieta genas, cuius vestigia verrit Carulus, Oceanig aftum mentitur amielus. Me quo q vicinu percuntem gentibus inquit, Munisit Stilice, totam quum Scotus Hibernam 40 Mouit, or infesto foumanit remige Thetis: Illius effectum curs, ne bella simerem, Scotica, ne Pictum tremerem, ne littere toto, Froficerem dubus venturum Saxona ventu.

Then Brytaine whom the monsters did of Calidone surrounde. rrhose cheekes were scorcht with steele, whole garments swept the ground, Resembling much the marble hew of Ocean seas that boile, Sayd, the whom neighbour nations did conspire to bring to spoile, Hath Stilico munited strong, when raysde by Scots entice All Ireland was, and enmies oares

the falt sea fome did flice. His care hath causde, that I all scares of Scottish broyles have bard,

Ne do I dread the Picts, ne looke my countrey coasts to gard, Gainst Saxon troupes, who chaunging winds fent layling hitherwardes.

Thus may it appeare, that in the tyme when Brytayneafthe Romaine Empyze beganne to decay, in like flicted by inmaner as other partes of the same Empyre were vasion of barinuaded by barbarous nations, fo was that part of Byptayne which was subject to the Romaine 10 Emperours gricuoully affayled by the Scottes and Pides, and also by the Sarons, the whiche in those dayes inhabiting all alongst the Sca coalies of lowe Germanic, euen from the Eibe buto the Rhine, did not oucly trouble the Seaby continual rouing, but also bled to come a lande into dyucife partes of Baptapne, and Gallia, in= uading the countreys, and robbing the same with great rage and crucltie.

To the which sidonius Apollinaris thus al-

The Mellenger did assuredly affyzme, that li.8. Epift. lately ye blewe the frumpet to warre in your nanie, and betwirt the office one while of a mariner, and another while of a fouldier, wafted about the croked Mozes of the Decan Sea agayntle the The piracin of fleete of the Saxons, of whome as many Ros the Saxons, uers as ye beholde, so many Archypzates pe suppole to lee : so doe they altogyther with one accorde commanno, obey, teach, and learne to play 30 the partes of Rouers, that cuen now there is good occasion to warne you to beware. This enimie is moze cruck than all other enimyes. Dee affayleth at bowares, her escapeth foresecting the daunger aforchande, he despyseth those that stand agaynst him, he throweth downe the bnware ! if he be followed he inappeth them by that puriue him, if he fice he cleaneth.

Dflike effect for prouse hercof be those verses which he wzote vitto Paiozianusin his Pancderike Dration.

Tot Maria intraui duce te, longeq, remotas. Sole sub occiduo gentes, victricia Casar Signa Calidonios transuexit ad vsq. Britannos Fuderit, o quanqua scotu, o cu saxone Pietu Hoftes quafinit que sam natura vetabat, Quarere plus homines.

Which is Englished thus.

So many seas I entred have, and nations farre by west, By thy conduct, and Cæsar hath his banners borne full preft; Vnto the furthest Brytish coast, where Calidonians dwell. The Scot and Pict with Saxons eke, though he subdued fell, Yetwould he fecke enmies viknowne whom nature had foi bid.&c.



Honorius the Emperour.

Polidor.

Thus farre have we thought good to gather out of the Romaine and other wepters, that pre might percepue the fate of Beptapne the better in that time of the Decay of the Romain Empire, and that ye might have occasion to marke by the way, how not only the Scots, but also the Sarons had attempted to innade the Beptaines before any mention is made of the lame they? at= tempts by the Brytish and English wryters.

But whether the Scottes had any habitation 10 within the boundes of Bzytaine, til the time fuppoled by the Brytaine wryters, wee leave that popul to the inogenient of others that be frauap= led in the fearch of fuche antiquities, onely admonishing you, that in the Scottille Chronicle you shall finde the opinion whiche their writers have concepued of this matter, and also manye things touching the acies of the Romaines, bone agaynst diverse of the Beytayns, which they presume to be done against their nation, though shar 20 dowed under the generall name of Byptaines, or of other particular names, at this day to most me bonknowne. But whenfoeuer the Scottes came into this Fle, they made the thirde nation that inhabited the lame, coming fielt out of Scithia, oz rather out of spaine (as some suppose) into Irelande, and from thence into Baptagne, next after the Pictes, though their wepters letche a farre more ancient beginning as in their Chronicle at large appeareth) referring them to the reading 30 seme bookes have.)

thereof, that bestre to understance that matter as they let it forth.

But now to returne where we left, touching the fuccession of the Beptish kings, as their hp= flories make mention: thus we finde, though carying great suspition withall, as some thinke.

Constantinus.



Onliantinus, the Consta. nus king of little Big= tinus. taine, at the fute and earnest request of the Gal. Man. Archbishop of London, Gal. Mon. made in name of all the Byptaines in the Ile of great Bzytaine, was fent into the same Fle by his fapde brother Al=

dioenus byon covenants ratified in maner as before is recited, and brought with him a conuenient power, landing with the same at Cotnes in Caxton hair Denonshire. Immediately after his comming a 12000, b : lande, he gathered to him a great power of Byy Gal, and eshabely the boulet have bused taynes, the which before his landing were bodin dyuerse places of the Ile.

Then went hee forth with them, and gaue The Brynift battaile to the enimies, whom he vanquissed: and bysone die sure that treat king Guanius there in the field (as the Scotus).



ters, the which affreme that they got the field, but ret lost their king named Dongarde, as in there Prstonere mar reade.)

But to proceed as our writers report the mats ter. When the Butains bad thus oucreome their enumies, they convered their captains the lapde Confant ne vnto Cicelter, and there in fulfilling their promise and concuent made to his brother,

But this agreeth not with the Scottiff wijs 50 crowned him B. of great Battain, in the peare of our logo. 413, which was about the. b. peare of the 435, hath Emperoz Malentinianus the second, a third pere Mac West. of Clodius R. of & Frakmers after called fremch= me, which the began to lettle thelelues in Gallia, wherep the name of that cuntry was afterwards changed realled France. Collantine being thus established king, ruled the land wel a noble, a des fended it fro all mualis of enimics during his life.

ne begat of his wife three formes (as the Britill Diffozic afframeth Conffantius, Aurelius Imbiolius, and Elter furnamed Pendragon.

The clock, by cause her percepued him to bee but oull of witte, and not berie towards, be made a Monke, placing him within the Abbay of Am= rhivalus in Columbester.

finally, this Constantine, after he had raige ned ten reares, was trarteroully flaine one day



in his owne chamber (as some write) by a Diff. the which was in such favour with him, that hee might at all tymes have free accesse to him at his plefure. Peither the Romaine writers, noz Beda, make any mention of this Collantine, but of the other Constantine they write, which immediate= de after that the blurper Gracian was dispatched 30 out of the way (as before ye have heard) was adnannced to the rule of this land, and title of Em= perez encly in hope of his name, and for no other resport of towardnesse in him, afore time being but a meane fouldier, without any degree of honoz.

The fame Constantine (as wayters recoade) going ouer into Gallia, adourned his sonne Con= stantius with the tytle and dignitie of Celar, the which before was a Monke, and finally as well the one as the other were flain, the father at Arles 40 us bare but the name of king: for Clostigerne abby Carle Constantius that was sent against him by the Emperoz Honozius, and the sonne at Uiinna (as vefore pe have heard) by one of his owne Court eleped Gerontius (as in the Italian Hy= florie ye may fee moze at large.)

This chaunced about the yeare of our load. 415. This have wee thought god to repeate in this place, for that some maye suppose that thes Constantine is the same whom our waiters take to be the brother of Alorocaus king of little Bry= 50 kings person, dyuerse of the whiche (corrupting tarne., as the circumstaunce of the time and other things to be colidered may give the occasion to thinke, for that there is not so much credit to be reloco to the that have writen the Brytill, hy= fraces, but that in some part men may with iust cause doubt of sundaye matters conteyned in the lame a therfore have we in this boke bin the more diligent to Hewe what the Romaine and other

forregue wryters have recrefted in their bokes of bystozics touching the affarres of Brytain, that the reader may bee the better fatisfied in the truth

But now to returne to the sequele of the Hp= Copie as we finde the same weytten by the Beytill) Chronicles.

After that Constantine was murthered (as befoze pe haue heard)one Cloztigerus, oz Moztiger- This Vortinus, a man ofgreat authozitic amongs the Bry- of the Geuisses to teynes, wrought so with the residue of the Bzp= and Cornwall, tiff) novilitie, that Constantius the clock some of as Rad. Cells. their king the fogeremembjed Constantine, was Galf Mon. taken out of the Abbey of Edlinchester, where hee remayned, and was strength waves created king, as lawfull inheritoz to his father.

De have heard howe Constantius was made a Monke in his fathers lyfe time, bycause he was thought to be tw soft and childish in wit, to have any publike rule committed to his handes: but for that cause specially did Worteger seeke to adnaunce him, to the ende that the King beeing not able to gouerne of himselse, he might have the chiefest fway, and so rule all things as it were bnder him, preparing thereby a way for hymselse to attayne at length to the Kingdome, as by that which followed was moze apparauntly percepued.



This Consta- Consta-tius then the Consta-tonne of Consta- tius. (as befoze pe haue heard) of Mortigerne, was made king of Bzitaine, in the yeare of Our Lozde. 443, 445. hath Rut Conffantia Math. West But Constanti-

bling his innocencie and simple discretion to oz= der things as was requilite, had all the rule of the lande, and did what pleased him. Wherebuon first where there had beene a league concluded betwirt the Baytaynes, Scottes and Pictes, Heller. Be. in the dayes of the late King Constantine, Moztiger caused the same league to bee renued. and waged an hundred Pives, and as manye Scottes to bee attendaunt as a garde opon the them with fagge promises) he procured by subtile Constantius meanes in the ende to murther the King, and murchered. immediately byon the deede done, he caused the murtherers to be Arangled, that they Moulde not afterwardes disclose by whose procurement they

bid that deed? Then caused he all the relidue of the Scottes The fubrile and pictes to bee apprehended, and as it had dealing of Vortigerne.

İII

beene kpon a scale to fee the veath of Constantia us fenerely punified, he framed fuch inditements and accusations agaynst them, that chiefely by his meanes (as appeared), the guylticife persons

were condemned and hanged, the multitude of the Bertiste people beeing wonderfully pleased therewith, agining great comendations to Clottigerne for that deede.



Chus Constantius was made away in maner as before ye have hearde, after he had raigned (as moste wepters affigine) the space of fine pearis.

Then after that his death was knowne, those that had the bringing up and custodic of his two Pendragon, mistrusting the wicked intent of Closingerne, whole diffinulatio and mischieuous meaning by some great likelihwds they suspected, with all speede they got them to the lea, tied into little Bentame, there keeping them till it pleafed Contherwise to promoe for them.

But Cloringerne coulde fo well dissimule his craitic workings, and with such conveyance and cloked maner coulde Madow and colour the mats ter that most men thought and subged him most 40 he sought by all weams bow to oppresse other, of innocent and voyo of all culturaning:infomuch that he obtenued to greatly the fauour of the prople, that her was reputed for the onely flay and pefender of the common wealth.

Deretypon came it to palle, that when the Consell was affembled to cleff a new king, for fo much as the other formes of king Constantine were not of age lufficient to rule, Clogtigerne bunfelle was er ofen, duerfe of the nobles (whom o: Bizing of that land, this his preferment, as to one belt deferning the same in their epinion and inegement.

Vortigerne.

Åm'ersti.

Vier Pau-

dragon.

Tous was Cloringeme ebofen and made king I of Portain in the vert of ent Lood. 440. thind Cofulflup of Letius, 110-1.0f Rame of the 100. Olympiate, que, of the worlde, the Dominical

letter going by f, the Prime by ten, whiche fell about the rry, peare of the Emperour Malenti= manus, the same years that Meroneus began to raigne ouer the Frenchmen.

Before hee was made king, be was Carle or Duke of the Geuilles , a people which helde that ronger beetheen, Aurelius Ambrole, and Elter 30 part of Bertaine where afterwardes the well Sarons inhabited.

Powe after that Clostigerne had with trea= fon , fraude, and greate decepte , at length at= tioned that for the whiche her had long loked, Heder, Di. hee freste of all furnished the Cower of London werth a strong garrison of menne of

Then fludging to aduquece andly fuch as he knew to be his especiall friendes and fauourers, wholegwo will bee had neuer fo little miltruft, namely those that were affectionate towardes the -Irnage of Constantine be hated bradly , and be= insed by secrete meanes which way he might best Dellroy them : but these his pantiles being at the field percepued, caused suche as had the gouers nance of the two youg Gentlemen with all speede to get them oner (as per hanc heard) into Byp= tayne Trinopike, there to remaine out of baunand darly did dructle of the Bertaynes, that knewe themselnes to bee in Clogtigerne his displeasure farle oner unto them . whiche thying trought Cloringerne into great boubt and feare of his estate.

At chaunced also the same trine, that there was greate plentre of come, and stoze of fruite, Gilda. the lyke whereof had not beene feene in manye

recus before, and therebpon enfued ryote, frife. lechene, and other byces right hernous, and yet accounted as then for finall of rather none offen-

> These abuses and great enormities, raigned not early in the tempozaltic, but also in the spirimains and thirse Rulers of the same: so that cuerre man inrued the popul of his weare cenen as if he had confented of purpose) against the true moumocent person.

The Commons also gave themselves to bo= termonsluft, dunkennesse, and pole loptering. miercof followed fighting, contention, envic, and much Debate.

Of this plentic therfore infued great pride, and of this abundannce no lesse hautinesse of minde. whereupon followed areat wickednesse. lacke of god government and fober temperancie, and in the necke of these as a just punishment, death and mortalitic, so that in some Countreys which the quicke sufficed to burie the dead.

And for an augmentation of more mischiefe, the Scottes and Pickes hearing howe there Hector. Bo. 10 Countreymen through the falle luggestion of Clostigerne had beene wrongfully and most cru= Scoties and elly put to death at London, beganne with Pictes inuade thre and froze to make flarpe and cruell marre the Brytayns. agaynst the Brytains, walting their Countrey.



hopling and burning their townes, and giving them the overthrowe in a pight fielde, asin the Scottill hystoric more plainly appearething

Cobebgicte, the Baytaynes were bronght into fuch daunger and miserie, that they knowe not what way to take for remedie in fuch, we= fent perill , likely to bee ouerrunne and otterlye 40 promifes, might procure the Saxons to come to. Beda. banquythed of their enimites.

In the meane tome Clogtigerne not onely troubled with these imminent euilles, but fearing alfothe return of the two brethren, Aurelius Am= brofe and Etter Pendragon, began to confiver of the flate of things, and effecting it moli fure to worke by aduice, called togither the Lordes and chiefe men of the Realme to have they countaile and opinion howe to proceed in such a weightie bulineffe: and so debating the matter with them, 50 intalured both his own force, and also the force of his chimics, and according to the condition and flate of the tyme, viligently considered & searched out what remedy was to be had and prouided. ...

It length after they had throughly pondered al things, the more part of the nobles with the king also were of this minde, that there could be no better way deviled, than to lende into Germanie

for the Sarons to come to they aros: The whiche Sarons in that season were highly re= nowined for they palpauncie in armes, and manifolde aduentures heretofoze atchieuco. And to forthwith Mellengers were dilpatched in= Gildu. to Germanic, the which with money, giftes, and VVil. Malm. the appe of the Bzytaynes agaynst the Section Contor, and Dicks.

The Sarons glad of this mellage, as people delirous of entertaynment to ferue in marres, choling forth a piked companie of luffie yong me 10000 hath bnder the leading of two beetheen Bengill, and Hector Bo. Horfus, got them abourde into certain vessels and Gildas & Beda poputed for the purpole, and so with all speede but of. 3. plates directed their course towardes great Britain.

This was in the years of our Lorde. 449, and hach. 30. in the fecond years of Clostigerns raigne, os the molt autentike wepters both Beptill) and Eug- peil Malme lille freme to gather, althoughe the Scottiste wyters, and namely Hector Boetius doe barie herein, touching the fust accounte of yeares, as to the perviers of the weytings affect of the one as the other may appeare. But William Ha= rison taketh it to bee in the fourth years of his

raigne whereto Beda seemeth to agree, who no = tethit in the fame pere that Partianus the Empreour beganne to rule the Emprie, which was (as appeareth by the confularie table) in the Confulfhippe of Protogenes and Lusterius, and thirde pere of Meroueus king of France.

Thele Sarons thus arryuing in Beptagne, were curteoully recepued, and heartily welcomed of King Cloutigerns, who assigned to them them agayust the Scots and Pictes, which were entred into Bertaine, walking and destroying the Countrer befage them.

Derropon comming to toyne in battail, there was a fore fight betwirt the parties for a while, but at length when the Sarons called to reniembraunce that the same was the day whiche floulde erther purchase to them an enertalling name of manhode by victorie. or elle of reproche by repulse, beganne to renew the fight with suche Scottes vin. places in Bent to inhabite, and forthwith ledde 10 violence, that the enimies not able to abyde they? quished by fierce charge, were feattered and beaten Down on the Saxon.



eche fide with great flaughter.

remarded the Araungers' according to their well deferrings, as by whose prowes he had thus ban= quished his enunges, whiche as some write were come as farre as Stanfourde, and bled at that tome to fight worth long Dartes, and Speares, whereas the Sarons fought enclyewyth long swordes and Ares.

There bee that haue written howe the Sarons, were not fent for, but came by chaunce into the fle, and the occasion to be this: There was 40 ouer out of Germanie, that y land being fortified an auncient custome amongst the English Sar= ons a people in Germanic, as was also at the first among other Pations, that when the multitude of them was fo increased, that the Countrey was not able to fultable and finde them, by commaundement of their Princes, they floulde those out by lottes a number of youg and able personages, fitte for the warres, which should go forth to feeke them news habitations: and fo it tame, and promifed to ferme the king for wages in his warres. But be what meane foeuer they came hither, truth is, that Dengillus being a man of great wit, rare policie, and bigh wisdome. was their Captaine, who understanding this Kings minde, which now wholy truffed to the valiancie of the Sarons, and herewith perceiving the finit fulnesse of the Country, streight wayes began to



consider with himselfe, by what wyles and craft The King haung got this victozie, highlye 30 he might by little and little fettle here, and obteine a kingdome in the Ile, and to cltablish the same to him and to his for eucr.

Therefore first he indeuoured with all speede possible to fince that part of the Countrey which Polidir. was given to him and his people, and to enlarge and furnish it with garilons appointed in places most connenient.

After this he did what he could to perswade the king, that a great power of men might be brought with such a strength, the mimies might be put in frare, and his lubicits holden in relt.

The King not forefeeing the happe that was to come, did not despile this counsell contrined to the destruction of his Kingdome, and so was moge apde fent fog into Bermanie: wherevpon now at this seconde tyme there arrived here. 261. Vvil. 31th bellels fraught with people, and at the same time place for came the Ladie Roben of Rome, baughter to the Sound chaunced to thefe, that ther came into great Bi= 50 tengylt, a Mayde of excellent beautie and comes wryters, and lynesse able to delite the eyes of them that thombe fame. behold hir, and specially to win the heart of Chip The Sax tigerne with the part of concupilcence, wherbuto all thefer he was of nature much inclyned, and that bid Reelesand Denaelt well percepue.

There came ouer into thes lande at that Cogioco trine and some after, three manner of people of the Germaine Pation, as Sarons, vice (01

The vice or Jules, and Ingles, over the whiche the lapde be accalled pengilt and Hors beeing brethren, mere Cansex. Non. taines and culers, men of right noble parentage in they? Countrey, as discended of that aunci= ent prince Wooden, of whom the English Saron kings doe for the more part fetche they? were= orce, as lineally discended from him, buto whom also the English people falled reputing him for a God confecrated the fourth day of the weeke, as they did the firth to his topke Area, so that the to fame dayes toke name of them, the one becing called Colodeniday, and the other Freaday, which wordes after in continuance of time by corruptimiener they on of speech were somewhat altred , though not much, as from Wodenloay, to Webnelday, and from freaday to fryday.

The forelayde Wiloden was father to Weda, father to deletgillus, that was father to the forefard hengistus and horfus.

three people whiche at this time came ourrinto Byrtayne oute of Germanie of the Wites, oz Jutes, (as Beda recogdeth) are the Kentichmen difcended, and the people of the Ale of Wight, with those also that inhabite oner agaynste the same Fle.

Dithe Sarons, came the Call Sarons, the South Sarons, and Will Sarons.

Moteoner, of the Angles proceeded the Caft

That thele Ingles were a people of Germanie, it appeareth also by Cornelius Tacitus, who calling them Angly; which worde is of three fillables, (as Polidoze fayth:) But some wzyte it Angli, with two Mables.

Ino that these Angli, or Angly were of no small force and authoritie in Germanie befoze their comming into this lande, may appears in tions there, whiche had lawes and auncient ofdinaunces a part by them felues, according to the whiche the state of they? common wealth was governed, they beeing the same, and one people with the Thoringers, as in the tytle of the olde Churingers lawes wee finde recorded, whiche 15 thus, Lex Angliorum & VVerinorum, baceft, Thuringorum. The law of the Angles and VVerinians that is to witte the Thuringers, (which Thuringers are a people in Saronie, as in the 50 description of that Countrey it may appeare)

But nowe to the matter. Hengill percepuing that his people were bighly in Clostigernes fanour, beganne to handle him craftily, denyling by what meanes hee mighte bring him in loue with his daughter Ronix, of Romen, of Ronomen as some write) which he beleeued wel would

easily be brought to passe, byeause he understode that the King was much given to fensuall lust, vvil. Malm. which is the thing that often blindeth wife mens binderstanding, and maketh them to dote, and to lose they; persite wittes, yea, and oftentymes baingeth them to bellrudion, though by luche pleasant poylon, as they feele no bytter talke tyll they be brought to the extreeme poynt of confu-Con in deede.

A greate Supper therefore was prepared by Dengill, at the whiche it pleased the King to be present.

rie man beganne to bee somewhat merrie wyth beinke, to being in a Cuppe of Golde full of god and plealant wine, and to prefent it to the King faying, rrafail. Which thee did in such comely and decent maner, as the that knowe howe to dok it well ynough, so as the King marneyled great-But nowe to rehearle further touching thole 20 lye thereat, and not buderstanding what spee ment by that falutation, demanded what it fignified. To whom it was aunswered by hengist, Wasfail, what that the willed him well, and the meaning of it was, that he should drinke after hir, iopning therbuto this answere, dinke haile. Wiberebpon the king (as he was enformed) twke the cuppe at the Damsels hand, and dranke.

finally this youg Ladie behaned biricile with fuch pleasant worden, comely countenaunce, and Ingles, the middle Angles, 02 Mercies, and the 20 amiable grace, that the king behelbe bir fo long, till he felt him felfe fo farre in loue with hir person, that he burned in continuall delyze to enion the fante : infomuch that footly after he forloke bis otone wife, by the which he had three fonnes, named Mortimerus, Catagrinus, and Palcentius, Polidor. and requipred of hengist to have his baughter. Fabian. the lapoe Rowen, of Ronowen in mariage.

Hengilt at the fielle fermed straunge to graunt to his requelt, and exculed the matter, for that they are numbred amongest the twelve nas 40 that his daughter was not of estate and dignitic Evil. Malm. meete to be matched with his maiestle. But at length as it had beene halfe agayrelt his will bee consented, and so the mariage was concluded and folemnized, all Kent beeing alligned bnto hengill in rewarde, the whiche Countrey was befoze that tyme gouerned by one Buozongus, (though not with most equal iustice) which Guerongus was lubicat unto Clottigerne, as all other the Potentates of the Ile were.

This maryage and liberalitie of the King towardes the Straungers, muche offended the mynoes of his lubicates, and haltened the finall destruction of the lande. For the Sarons notive biderstanding the affynitic had beiwirte the King and Hengist, came to fall cuer toinhabite here, that it was wonder to consider in home shorte a tyme suche a multitude coulde come togyther: to that by cause of they? greate

Hengin purpelethat the fielt to coutay nes.

Galf. Mon.

Hengist appoynted his daughter when euc- Gal. Mon-

nuniber

114

number and approved puillaunce in warres, they began to be a terroux to the former inhabitants tije Biptarnes.

vvil.Malm.

Gal, fayth he was Hengists fonne and Ebula his vncles sonne. Occa and Ebula leaders of Saxons.

Tabian.

to the Biv-

taynes.

But Dengist beeing no lesse politike in counfaile than valiaunt in armes, abuling the kings lacke of discretion, to serue his owne turne, per= swaded him to call out of Germanie his brother Deca and his sonne named Chula, beeing men of great valure, to the ende, that as Hengist desended the lande in the South parte : so mighte they keepe backe the Scottes in the

Herebpon by the Kings consent, they came with a power out of Scrinanie, and coasting as bonte the lande, they sayled to the Fles of Dik= ney, and fore vered the people there, and likewele the Scottes and Pickes allo, and final= ly arrived in the Porth partes of the Realme, nowe called Rozthumberlande, where they fetled thereselles at that present, and so continued 20 the Countrey from the innation of enimpes there ever after : but none of them taking oppon him the tytle of King, till about.99. yeares after rvil. Malm. they? first comming into that Countrey, but in the meane time remagning as subieds unto the Saron kings of Kent.

Ifter they arryuall in that Province, they oftentrines fought with the olde Inhabitaunts there, and ouercame them, chaling away such as made reultance, and appealed the relique by receys

ring them under allegiance. When the Robles of Byptague law and percepued in what daunger the lande stwde, by the bere of freum- Dayly repayte of the buge number of Saxons ingers fatpested to the fame, they first consulted togither, and af-

ter relocting to the King, moued him that some order might be taken for the anording of them, or the more part of them, leaffe they Goulde with their power and great multitude biterly oppresse the Britill Plation. But all was in vagne, for Cloetigeme to esteemed and highly faudured the Sarons, and namely by reason of the great loue which he bare to his wife, that hee lyttle regarded his owne Patien, no not yet anye thing eseemed has owne naturall kinnesmen and chief friendes, by reason wherof the Brytains in fine Vortigene deprined him of all kingly honoz, after that he had deprined. raigned. rbj. yeares, and in his flead crowned his sonne Moztimer.

Gildas and Beva make no mention of Clors Gilda. timer, but bectare howe after that the Sar= Beda. onswere received into thys lande, there was H. Hane. a covenaunt made betwirte them and the Bytaynes, that the Sarons Moulde defende by they? Knightly force: and that in confideration thereof, the Brytaynes Mondo finde them provision of vytayles: wherewith they helde them contented for a time.

But afterwardes they beganne to pyke quarelles, as thoughe they were not sufficiently fatnithed of their due proportion of bytayles, threats ning that if they were not prouided more largely thereof, they would furely spoyle the Coun-

And withoute deferring time, they perfourmed their wordes with effect of deedes, beginning in the Cast part of the Ile, and with fire & fuoto palled forth walting and deliroping the Coun-

The interable trey tell they came to the ottermolle parts of the Wieft : fo that from Sea to Sea, the lande was wasted and destroyed in suche cruell and outragious mainer, that nerther Cine, towne, not Churche was regarded, but all conunitied to the free : the Paielles Claine and mutthered cuen afore the Aulters, and the Prelates with the people without any reverence of their effate et The Historie of Englande.

pearte, dispatched with fire and fworde, mott lamentably to behelve.

Many of the Baptapnes feeing the demeanour of the Sarons, fledde to the Dountavnes. of the whiche dpuerfe beeing apprehended, were ernelle flaine, and other were glad to come forth and reclue themselues to eternall bondage, for to have reliefe of meate and dinke to allwaye thep? ertremitie of hunger.

some other got them out of the realme in- 10 to ftraunge landes, fo to faue themselues, and o= thers abyding still in they? Countrey, kept them within the thicke Wiwodes, and craggie Rockes. whether they were fledde, lyuing there a poze weetched lyfe, in great feare and buquietnesse of

But after that the Sarons were departed and withdrawne to they houses, the Brytaynes began to take courage to the againe, illuing forth of those places where they had lyen hid, and with 20 one consent calling for ande at Gods hande, that they might bee preferued from btter destruction. they beganne under the conduct of they? leader Inrelins Ambrole, to pronoke the Sarons to battaile, and by the helpe of God they obtenned the vidozic, according to they ewne despres. And from thence forth, one while the Brytagnes, and an other while the Sarous were victors, fo that in this Bertill people, God (according to hys tryed them from tyme to tyme, whether they los ned him or no, buto the yeare of the siege of Badon hill, where afterwardes no small flaughter was made of the enimies: whiche chaunced the same peare in the whiche Bildas was borne, (as he himselfe witnesseth, being aboute the. rliif. prace after the comming of the Sarons into Bertaine.

Thus hath Gildas and also Bcda (follo-

wing by likelyhode the authoritie of the same Gildas) weitten of thefe first warres begonne betwene the Sarons and Bytains.

But nowe to goe fouth with the Hystoric: accozoing to the order of oure Chronicles, thus wee finde recorded touching the doings of Aloz= timer that was elected King (as yee hane hearde) to gonerne in place of his father Wortigerne.

Vortimer.

This Clos- Vortiing clock fon mer. to Cloztigern, by the cont= Fabian.
mon assent of Galf. Mon.

was made K. of Bzytapne,

in the peare of our Lorde Math. West.

464. Which was in the fourth yeare of the Ein= hath 454. perour Leo the fifth, and about the firth years of Childericus King of Fraunce (as our common account runneth, which is farre dilagrecing from that whereof Alilliam Hafflon both weake in his Thzonologie, who noteth Moztigerne to be depofed in the bili after his exaltation to the crowne) 454. of Christ, and .5. current after the comminst accustomed maner) as it were pectent Itraell, 20 of the Sarons, which concurreth with the . 4420. of the worlde. F.8. of Meroneus, as by his Chronologie both moze at large appeare.

> But to proceed. Cortimer bring thus aduanced to the gouernment of the realme, in all halt made soze warre against the Sarons, gaue bn= The river of to them a great battel boon the riner of Derwett, Derwent. where he had of the the upper hand: And the fecod time he fought with them at a place called Enis Epiforde. forde, or Aglisthorp, in which encouter Catagrine



þ.ij.

or Catigerius the brother of Stortimer, and Hoplus the brother of Dengill, after long combate betwirt thein two, either of them flue other :



them into the Tle of Tenet.

the Beptiff hystoric.) The thirde battail Moetimer fought with them neare to the lea live, where The He of also the Brytaynes chased the Sarons, 4 droue

H. Hunt. Cole moore.

Easiane

Terfort in

Colchester.

Tenet.

The fourth battaile was ffryken neare to a More called Colemore, the whiche was fore fought by the Sarons, and long continued with great daunger to the Bertayns, bycause that the foresayde Dwie enclosed a part of their holt so to them, being beaten off with the enimies fhot, albeit in the ende the Sarons were put to flight, and many of them browned and swalowed by in the lame More.

Beside these foure principall battailes, Moztimer had diuerle other conflides with the Sarous, as in Bent and at Tetford in Porffolk, allo neare to Colchester in Ester: fog be left not till be had bereft them the more part of all such possessie= constrayned to keepe them within the He of Tenet, twhere he oftentymes allayled them with fuch flippes as he then had.

Colhen Roncwen the vaughter of hengist percepued the great lolle that the Sarons fultep= ned by the martiall prowes of Clostimer, thee found meanes that within a while the fapt Cloztimer was poploned, after he had ruled the Biptaynes the space of lire of feuen yeares and odde Monethes, as Coulliam Gar.reporteth.)

By the Bertiff Deflosic it Mondo feenit that Clortimer before his death handled the Sarons fo hardly, keeping them belieeged within the Fle of Cenet, till at length they were constrayined to fue for licence to depart home into Germanie in fafitie: and the better to bying this to passe, they fent Clostigerne (whome they had kept flyll with them in all their battaples) buto his some

Clostimer, to be a meane for the obteining of their fute. But whilest this treatie was in hande, they got them into they? thippes, and leaving they? mpues and chilogen behinde them, returned into Germanie. Thus farre Bal. Mon.

The Historie of Englande.

But howe bulikely this is to be true, I will not make any further discourse, but onely referre every man to that whiche in olde autentique by-Stoziographers of the Englishe Pation is found recorded, as in William Balmel. Benrie Bunt. Marianus, and others. Unto whome in thele matters concerning the doings betwirt the Sarons and Byrtagnes, we may bndoubtedly fafely give most credite.

William Malmet. Wypting of this Cletti= pril. Malen mer. of Guortigerne, and of the warres which he made agapult the Sarons, barpethin a maner altogither from Geffrey of Monmouth, as by his wordes here following ye may perceyue.

Buotimer the sonne of Clotimer (lapth he) thinking not good long to diffemble the matter, for that he lawe himselse and his Countreymen the Beptapus pecuented by the craft of the Eng= liffe Sarons, fetteth his full purpofe to oppue them out of the Realme, and kynoleth his father to the like attempt.

He being therefoze the Authour and procurer, feuen peares after their first comming into thes land, the league was broken, and by the space of strongly, that the Byptaynes could not approch 30 xx. yeres they fought oftentymes togither in mas ny light encounters, but foure times they fought puissance agaynste puissaunce in open fielde: in the first battayle they departed with like fortune, the victorie in whilest the one part, that is to meane, the Sar= this bamile ons, lost their Captaine horst that was bother to Gyeb Ra-Hig. hengist, and the Beytaynes lost Categerne, an 458
Hors and G. other of Mortigernes fonnes.

In the other battails, when the Englithmen ment ever away with the byper hand, at length a ons as before time they had got, so that they were 40 peace was concluded, Buortimer being taken out of this worlde by course of fatall death, the which muche differing from the lofte and milde nature of his father, right nobly would have governed the realme, if God had luffred him to have lined.

But these battailes which Clostimer gane to the Sarons (as before is mentioned) fhould appeare by that which some wapters have recorded, to have chanced before the supposed time of Mortimers or Guortimers atterning to the crowne, so about the firt or fewenth yeare after the firll comming of the Sarons into this realme with hemgilt. Ind hereunto William Barilon gineth his confent also in his Chronologie, referring the mutuall flaughter of Hozfus and Catigerne, to the firth prace of Martus, and. 455.0f Chailt.

Lowbeit Pol. Clirg. layth, that Clogtimer fut. Polider. ceded his father, and that after his fathers decease

the English Sarons, of whom there was a great number as then in the Fle, comming ouer dayly like fwarmes of Bees, and having in possession not onely Kent, but also the Porth partes of the Realine towardes Scotlande, togither with a great part of the well Countrey, thought it now a fit tyme to attempt the fortune of warre : and first therfoze concluding a league with the Scots crucily purfue them, as though they had recepued fome great iniurie at their handes, and no benefit at all. The Byytaynes were marucyloully aba-

thed herewith, percepuing that they Moulde have to do with Bengill, a captain of lo bigh renown, and also with their auncient enimies the Scottes and Bides, thus all at one time, and that there was no remedie but erther they must fight or else become flaues. Wherfore at length bread of bondage fixered up manhood in them, so that they alsembled togither, and boldly began to resist there and Pids, ppon the sodaine they turne their wea-pon poynts against the Brytaines, and mode were easily disconsisted and put to slight, so that disconsisted all hope of defence by force of armed being better by the Saxons. ly taken awaye, as menne in disparce to premaile against their enimpes, they fled as show feat-





tered abzoade, some following one Captaine and some another, getting them into delart places, woodes, and marrill groundes, and moreover left fuch townes and fortreffes as were of no no= table strength, as a may buto their enimies.

Thus bath Polidoze Miraile of the first bzeaking of the warres betweet the Sarous and Bris tayns, which channeed not (as Mould appeare by that which he warteth thereof,) till after the brath. at his first comming got seates for him and hys people within the Country of Kent, and there began to inhabite.

This ought not to bee forgotten, that king Cloptimer (as Sigebertus hath weitten)reffored the chaillian religion after he had banquilled the. Sarons, in fuch places where the fame was decaped by the enimies inuation.

> Vortigerne the seconde time.

Then was Cloetigerne agayne rellozed to the Kingdome of Bzytayne, in the yeare of out Loide.471.

All the tyme of his connes raigne, he had remanned in the partyes nowe called Males, where (as some weyte) in that meane typue hee buylord a firong Callell called Generon, of

Guaneren, in the Wiell lide of Wales neare to the rouge of Buana, boon a Mountapne called Clearious, which some referre to be buploed in his fecond returne into Wales as Mall be flewed hereafter. And it is so much the moze tikely, foz that an othe Chronicle, which Kabian had light of, affprineth, that Aveticerne was kent buder the rule of certapue Bouernours to hom anpointed in the towne of Caerlegion, and beha= Arwiske. of Clostigerne. Howbeit he venieth not & Hengilt 49 ned himfelfe in such commendable fost towardes his forme in appling him with his counfait, and on therwise, in the means featon whilest his sonne raigned, that the Beptayns by reason therof bear gan fortofanour him, that after the peath of Wlots timer they made him againe king. His fine

Shoully after that Mortigerne was relieved. to the rule of the Kingbome, hengist advertised 4000. hath therroe, Etterned into the lande with a mightye Math. West. armie of Barons, whereof Wortigerne being ade ly returne, fot 50 nertiko, allembled his Baptaines, and with all except t be de. speeds made to marges him.

When hengist had knowledge of the buge curafter he host of the Beptains that was comming against had once goe him; he required to come to a commination with this lie. Mortigerne, which requell was grammted, forthat it was concluded, that on 20av day a certain niis ber of Butting, e as than of the Sarons fhould meste togither boon the plaine of Salilburie.

Fabian.

70.bath Gal.

Nempt your lexes, what if it were melles.

hengilf having benised a newe kind of treafon, when the daye of they, appoynted meeting was come, cauled enery one of his allowed nunt= ber secretely to put into his Hose a long knyfe (where it was ordened that no man flould bring any weapon with him at all) and that at the berie instant when this watchworde shoulde be bttered by him, Nempt your fexes, then flould energ of them plucke out his knife, and flea the Biysame Mouloe bee Wortigerne, whom he willed to be aupzehended, but not flaine.

At the day altigned, the king with his appoin-

ted number of Beptapnes, nothing millruffing leffe than any fuch maner of bnfaythfull dealing. came to the place in order before preferibed, without armour of weapon, where hee founde readie Hengill with his Sarons, the whiche recepued the king with amiable countenance, in molte lo= ning fort : but after they were entred a little into communication, hengist meaning to accomplish hys deupled purpole, gane the watchworde, im= tapne that chaunced to be next to him, except the so mediately whereupon the Saxons dewe oute they? knyues, and sodainly fell on the Bzytayns, There died of and fine them as theepe being fallen within the the nobleso: paunger of wolucs.

Brytaine. 463. as Gal, hath.



for the Brytaines had no weapons to defend themselues, except any of them by his strength \$ manhood got the knife of his enimie.

Amongst other of the Biptapnes, there was Ran. Ceffren. one Gool Garle of Bloucefter. 02 (as other haue) Chefter, which got a stake out of an hedge.og elle where, and with the same so desended himselfe the Sarons, and escaped to the Cowne of Ran.Custien. Ambrie, nowe called Salcfburie, and fo faued his owne lyfe.

Clottiger was taken and kept as pailoner by Hengilt, till be was confrapned to delpuer buto Bengift three Prounces or Countreps of thes Realme, that is to witte, Kent, and Effer, of as fome write, that parte where the fouth Sarons after Did inhabite, as Suffer and other : the thirde was the Countrey where the Gaffangles plan= 50 beente himfelfe out of papion. gaue to the Sarted themselves, which was in Postolk, and Suf-

Then Pengiff being in possellion of those three Provinces luffeed Clogifgeme to depart, and to to be at his libertic.

delilliam Malmelb, warteth fomewhat o-PVil.Malm. therivile of this taking of Clostigerne, during whole raigne, after the decraffe of his fonne

Mortimer, nothing (as flould appeare by that which the fame Malmelb. wayteth) was attempted agapuft the Sarons, but in the meane tome (fareth bee Bengist according to the default of mannes nature, whiche the more he hath the more her delpreth, by a colourable craft procureth his sonne in lawe Wortigerne to come fo and laybe aboute him, that he flue. rbij. of 40 a banket to his house, with three hundred other Birtarnes, and when hee had made them well and warme with often qualting and emptping of Euppes, and of purpole touched euerpe of there with one bytter taunte or other, they first fell to multiplying of malicious mozdes, and after to blowes, so that the Byptapnes were flaine euery mothers fonne, fo peciding op their gholies cuen amonast their pottes.

The King himselse was taken, and toreons three Provinces, and fo escaped oute of

Thus by what meane focuer it came to paffe; truth it is (as all warters agree) that Decigito not politilion of Bent, and of other Comitreps in this Realme, and beganne to raigne there! as absolute Lorde and Governour in the prair of oure Lojde (as some wyte.) 476. soute

the fifth peare of Clottigers last raigne : but after other which take the begynning of this kingbome of Kent, to be when Hengilt had first gyft thereof, the same Kingdome beganne in the peare.455.

This Kingdome of Bordhip of Kent conterned the countrey that Aretcheth from the Caft Occan, buto the ryucr of Thames, having on the southeaft Southerie, and bpon the Well Lonafortlarde, and the Countrey of Eller.

Pengilt and all other the Saron kings which ruled (as after Chall appeare) in. vij. partes of this Realme, are called by wayters Reguli, that is to far. little kings of rulers, of some smal dominion, fo that Bengift is accounted as a little king. Ind when he had got into his handes the forelapde thece Provinces, he caused more number of Sar= ons to come into Bzytayne, and bestowed them whereof, the Christian Religion greatlye decared within the lande : for the Sarons being Dagans, did what they coulde to extinguish the Telegraf fayth of Chaift, and to plant, againe in all places mile in there heathenish Religion, and worthiving of falle Gordes: and not onely hereby was the true farth of the Christians brought in daun= ger dayly to decay, but also the erronious opi= nion of the Pelagians greatly preuayled here

amongest the Baytaynes, by meanes of suche unsounde Preachers, as in that troublesome featon did fet forth erronious doffrine amongst the people, without all maner of repzehention.

Certagne yeares befoze the comming of the Sarous, that herefie began to specade within this Beda. land very much, by the lewde industric of one Lepozius Agricola, the fonne of Senerus Sulpitius (as Balc layth) a Biffiop of that loze. But Pelacon, oppon the Porthealt the Ryuer of Thames 10 gius the author of this herelle was borne in Wales, and held opinion that a man might obterne faluation by his owne free wil a merit, a without affiffance of grace, as he that was bozne without

oziainall sinne. ac. This erronious doarine being taught therfore. maintened in this troublesome time of warres with the Sarons, loze disquieted the godly minbed men amougelt the Beytaines, the which not Beda. meaning to recepue it, not yet able wel to confute in places abzoade in the Countrey, by reason 20 the craftie and wicked perswalions bled by the professors therof, thought goo to send over into Ballia, requiring of the Bithops there, that some godly & profound learned men might be fent from thence into this lande, to defende the cause of the true doctrine against the naughtle teachers of lo blafphemous an erroz. Wher bpon the Bilhops of Ballia foze lamenting the miferable flate of the Bzitains, & Delirous to relieue their prelent neede, specially in that case of religion, called a Sinode, A Sinode cal-



and therin faking counsail to consider, who were consents in the ende, that one Germaine the Bi= Mop of Aurerre, and Lupus Bishop of Troyes Could passe ouer into Bzytayne to consirme the Challians there in the fayth of the celestial grace. And so those two vertuous learned men taking their iourney, finally arrived in Bzytayn, though not without some daunger by sea, through stormes and rage of windes, Appred (as hath beene

thought) of the supersitious, by the malice of most mertest to be sent, it was decreed by al their 50 wicked spirites, who purposed to have hindered they? proceeding in this they? god and well purposed fourney.

After they were come ouer, they old so much what with convincing the wicked arguments of the adverlaries of the truth, by the invincible power of the worde of God, and holynesse of lyfe. that those whiche were out of the right way, were fone brought into the right path againe.

þ.itij.

About

Beda. Palladius.

About the fame time also, one Palladius was fent from Celestinus Bishop of Rome, onto the Scottes, to instruct them in the fayth of Chaift, and to purge them from the Berelie of the layde Delagius.

Constantine king of Scots.

II. Hunt.

Beda.

This Paladius exhorted Constantinus the king of Scottes, that in no wile he foulde ayoe the Barons beeing infidelles agaynft the Brys taines: and his exhortation twic lo god effect, that the layd Constantinus did not only fozbeare to to affelt the Sarons, but contrarily holpe the Beytaynes in theye warres agayntt them, the which thing did mainteyne the ftate of the Bry= taynes for a tyme from falling into bffer ruine and decay.

In the meane time, the Sarons renued their league with the Pices, so that their powers being ionneo togither, they beginne a frell to make loze warres upon the Bigtagnes, the which of necelmillruffing their owne ftrength, required apde of the two Billiops, Bermaine and Lupus. The which halling for warde with all speede came into the army, bringing with them no small hope of good lucke to all the Beytagnes there bee= ing affembling.

This was done in Lent, and such was the dis ligence of the Billiops, that (the people being in= structed with continuall preaching) in renountroupes to recepue the grace of God offered in baptisine, so that on Caster day which then en= fued, the more part of the army was baptifed, and fo went forth against the enimics, the which hear

ring thereof, made half towards the Baytaynes, in hope to overcome them at pleasure. But they approche being knowne, Byfhome Bermaine taketh byon him the leading of the Brytish host, and over agaynst the passage throughe The armices the which the enimies were appointed to come, newly char. he chose forth a valley enclosed with high Moune Acad. tapnes, and within the same he placeth his newe walhen armie,

And when he law the enimies now at hande, he commaunded that every man with one generall boyce floulde aunswere him, crying alowde the same crie that he Moulo begin.

And even as the enimies were readie to give the charge byon the Beytaynes, supposing that they Hould have taken them at bnwarcs, and before any warning had beene given, fodainly Bis thon Germaine and the Priestes, with a lowde and theill bopce croed Alleluia theice: and there Alleluia Atie were constrayned to assemble an armie, and 20 with all the multitude of the Beytaynes with whole voyce cryed the same crie, with such a lowd Steaucu, that the Sarons were so therewith as maled and altonyed, (the echo from the rocks and hilles adiopning, redoubling in suche wise the crie,) that they thought that not onely the rockes and clyfes had fallen byon them, but that even the thic it felfe had broken in peeces and come tumbling downe byon their beades: herewith thereforethrowing away their weapons, they toke cing the error of the Pelagians, earnestly came by 30 them to their feete, that glad was he that might get to be formost in running awaye. Many of them for half were drowned in a River whiche they had to paste. Polidoze taketh that Riverto be Trent.



The Brytarns having thus banquilled their enimies, gathered the sporte at good lepsure, and gaue God thanks for the victorie thus got without bloud, for the which the holy billiops also triumphed as best became them. And after they had

letled all things in good quiet within the Ale, as was thought expedient, they returned into Ballis or france, fro whence they came (as is before reherfed.) By one author it flould appeare that this Mat. 774 battell was wonne against the Scots and Pids

about the yeare of our Lozd. 448. alittle befoze & comming of the Sarons into this lande wnder Bengift, whereto William harrifon accordeth, in which yeare S. Bermane arte came hither to weede out the herelie of Pelagius, as by the fame author more at large is aftirmed. howbeit, ddilliam harrifon in his Chronologie out of Profper, and other writers of time, noteth the coming of Germanus in the. 429. of Chaift, and binder & mould scene to agree with the troth, although b after fome, p forelaid Bermane Mould dre at Ra= uenna about the yeare of our Loid. 450. as Ulin= centius noteth, whiche was the very yeare of the comming of the Sarons: notwithstanding whe. or wherefocuer he dyed, it was not long after hys returne into Gallia, bpon his first iourney made hitherinto this land, & obtenning of p victory be= fore mentioned, but p word was brought againe ans was spred abrode in Britanne, & therefore al General the Pricks or Cleargie made request to him bit umeinagaine might fande with his pleasure to come ouer a= ico Believne.
gaine, and desend the cause of true Religion whis the he had before confirmed. Hecrebyon Billion German granteth fo to do, and therefore takong with him one Senerus (that was disciple buto Lupus, & orderned at & tome Bishon of Treer) he twke the Sea, and came againe into Bzitaine, falt in the fame beliefe wherein he had left them, \$ percepued the fault to rest in a fewe: wherebypon enquiring out the authors, he condemneth them to crile as it is written) and with a manifest mi= racic by restozing a yong man that was lame (as ther lay, buto the right ble of his limmes, he confirmeth his doctrine. Then followeth preaching to persuade amendmente of errors, and by the generall consente of all men, the authors of the

livered buto Billyop Germane and to his fellowe Severus, to convey them forth in their company buto the parties of beyond the Sea, that the Region might so be delinered of further damager, and they recepue the benefite of due amendmente.

By this meanes it came to passe, that the true faith continued in Buittayne sounde and perfect a long time after. And thus things beeing fet in awd older, those holy men returned into they? Confulthip of flozentius and Dionilius: thys 10 countreys. And to after this feconde time of hys being here, the fozenamed Bilhop German went to Rauenna for to few for peace to bee graunted buto the people of Armozike Britanne, and there being recepued of the Emperour Alalentinian, & his mother Placida in most reverend manner, he Departed in that Citie out of this transitory life. to the eternall loges of heaven. His body was af-terwardes conveyed but the Citie of Auxerre, Vincentius where he had bin Bilhop with great opinion of noteth lib. 20. buto hun, that eftsones the hereste of the Palagi= 20 holineste for his sincere doctrine and pure and in= Cap. 15. nocent life. Shortly after was the Emperoure The Emperor Malentinian flagne by the friendes of that noble Valentinian man named Actius, whom he had befoze caused Cayne. to be put to death. By this it may appeare, that Billiop German came into this Realm both the first and second time, whilest as well Hengist, as allo Moztigerne were lining: for the lapde Male= tinian was murthered about p peare of our Lord 454. Where the larde Kings lived & reigned long where he founde the multitude of the people sted= 30 after that time, as may appeare both befoze & after in this present boke. To returne then to Mortigerne. We find in the Bzittish historie, that after the Sarons had constreyned him to delyuer into their handes a greate parte of the fouth & east parties of the Realnie, so that they had in posses sion London, Porke, Lincolne, & Winchester, w other Cities & townes, he not only fearing they? Galfrid. puissace, but also y returne of Aurelius Ambzollus, this brother Utherpedragon, withdrew him

wicked doffrine being banished the land, were de= 40 into Wales, wher he bega to build a strog Castel

Carten. Fabian. Policron.

Mount Erir calleth it in one place of his booke.

Aurelius and Vrer breihren

The Historie of Englande.

It is also sayoe, that when the same Sainte Polychren Germane came into Britapne (as before pe haue A fayectule heard) this Clortigerne on a time Moulde denie of S. Germa. the fame Saint Bermane herbourrowe : but one that kept the Kings beardes of Cattell recepued him into his house, and lodged him, and slewe a A caleshe and Calfe for his supper, the which Calfe (after supper ration. mas ended) Sainte Germane restored againe to life: and on the morrow by the ordinance of God. bookes is also let forthe, as there pee may fee: but to hee caused Clostigerne to bee deposed from hes Kingly estate, and toke the heardman and made him King.

But Kanulfus Higden in his boke entifico Polychronicon, alledging Gildas for his author. fayth, that this chaunced to a king that ruled in Domfer, whose name was Buly, and not to Clortigerne: fo that the fuccessours of that Buly reigning in that five of delates, came of in lignage of the fame beroman. Morcouer it hath bin Butarnes were aduertiled, the which were leat= 20 land as one writer recordeth, that when Clotti= H. Hunt. gerne refused to heare the preaching of S. German, & fled from him as he followed to have instructed him, one night there fell frze from heauf byon the callel wherin the king was lodged, and fo the king being destroyed with the fall of the house and the free tourther, was neuer after fcene. But thefe are fables, and therfoge I palle them over, hoping that it thall suffile to thewe here with what stuffe our olde historiographers

Aurelius Ambrosius.



Atrelius Im Aurelicond fon of king us Ata Constantine, & brother to Con= brosius Statius, murthe= red by the trea= fon of Coztis gerne (as before pe haue hearde) mas made king

of Bigtons, in the pere of our Lozd. 481. which Mat. Prof was about the thirde yeare of the reigne of the hath. 466. Emperour Zeno, and the rriii of Childericus, King of fraunce. Doocer King of the Herali as then blurying the government of Italy. 26 ter that this Aurelius Ambzolius had dispatched Clostigerne, and was nowe established Kyng of the Britagnes, her made towardes Porke, and Galfr. Mind palling the Riner of humber, encountred with the Sarons at a place called Macfbell, and ouerthicke them in a strong battell, from the which as hengist was stering to have saued himselfe, Hengist uld hee was taken by Cooll Carle of Blowcester & beheuers. (or as some have Chester) and by him ledge to Conningesbourrowe and was there beheaded

by the countell of Cloade then Billiop of Colchefter. But ther be that weite how Hengist was taken at an other battell fought bpon the River of Dune, in the years of our Lozd. 489. and not in the chase of the battell whiche was foughte at Saclbelle in the peare. 487. as the same authois Do allenge. Deca the conne of hengist, by flight escaped to Pozke, and being there besieged, at length was constreyned to peelde hymselfe to Aurelius: the which dealing fauozably with him, 10 him. affigued forth to him and other of the Sarons a countrey bozouring neere to the Scottes, whych (as some astirme) was Balloway, where the sayo Occa and the Sarons began to inhabite. Then did Aurelius Ambzolius put the Sarons out of all other partes of the land, and repared luche Cities, Cownes, and also Churches, as by them had hin destroyed or defaced, and placed agayne Priestes, and such other as Coulde attende to the ministeric and service of Bod in the same Chur= 20

> Also for a perpetuall memorie of those Brifavnes that were flapne on the plapne of Salic burie by the treason of Hengist, he caused stones to bee fetched out of Irelande, and to be fet bp in the fame place where that flaughter was com= mitted, and called the place Stonheng, whiche

name continueth buto this day. There were lent fifteene thousand men as Galfride laith for those Galfrid. stones, buder the leading of Elter Pendragen the Kings brother, the whiche giving battell buto Gillomanus King of Ireland that went aboute to relift the Britagnes, and would not permitte them to fetche away the fame flones out of hys countrey, discomfyted him and his people, and for mangre his will broughte the flones away with

Shortly after Palcentius that was Mortigernes yongelt fonne, and had escaped into Treland toben Aurelius Ambrolius came into Bris tayne)returned with a greate power of Araumae nations, and toke & Citie of Mencuia in Wales. aftermardes called Saint Dauid, and did much burt in the countrey with fire and fworde. It whiche time the same Aurelius Ambrosius lave sicke at Wincheller, and beeing not able to goe forth himselfe, desired his brother After Pendracon to affemble an army of Britaines, and to goe against Palcentius and his adherents. Etter according to his brothers request, gathering hys people, wente forthe, and encountring with the enimies, gaue them the overtheowe, Cew pakens tius and Billomare oz Billoman King of Aus lande that was come over with him in ande as



gainst the Butaynes.

In the meane while, a Saxon, or some other ftranger, whole name was Copa or Copa, notned himselfe to be a Britagne, and for a couloure counterfepting himselfe a Monke, and to haue' great knowledge in Philicke, was admitted to minister as it were medicines bnto Aurelius: but in flead of that whiche fhoulde haue broughte him health, he gane him poylon, whereof bee dyed Contly after at Winchester aforesayde, when hee had raigned after most accorde of writers nines

terne yeares his body was comment in Sintebeng and there buried.

Thus finde wee in the Bretiffe and constion long befoze procured thereto by Palcentius, fay- 50 English hillories of the doings of Aurelius Ambroffus, which as he have trard make him a Bris tapne bosite, and discended of the bloud of the ancient Britapnes. But Gilvas and Beda coloris him to be a Romanne by discern as before is nike ម្រើងដែររាជក្រក់^គា tioned.

> Polydore Alterill writeth in this lorte of the Polidor. victorious actes atchieued by the forclayde Aures tius Imbrolius. Then laith he, the Sarous has

Vortigerne haung knowledge of their approche, had fortify= brent to death to his Castell right strongly with men, munition and vittagles, but get all that nothing anapled hain, for in the ende after his enimics had gruen 30 haue farced op their huge volumes. Wilde firener diners affaultes to the layde Caltell, they found wilde french meanes with wilde fire to beenne it downe to the yet autented meanes with wilde fire to beenne it downe to the as some think earth, and so consumed it by fire togither with the King, and all other that were within it.

bpon a Mountayne called Breigh, og after other

Cloaric, neere to the river of Guana, whiche is

in the Coloft fide of Colales in a place within the

compaffe of the faine hill called Generon 02

Guepneren. Ef the building of this Caffell,

and of the hinderance in creding the same, with

the monstrous birth of Merlin and his knowlege

in prophelying, the Britithe hiltories tell a long

proceste, the whiche in Carton, and in Galfrides

for that the same seemeth not of suche exedite as

deferueth to be registred in any found historie, we

haue with filence paffed it ouer. Talhileft Cloz=

tigerne was buffed in building of this Castel, the

two forelande breethren Aurelius and Elter pre=

pared a name of Shippes, and an army of men, by

helpe of suche their kinsinen and friendes as they

founde in Armozike Britagne, and so passed the

Sea, and landed at Totnelle: whereof when the

tered absode and leuered in divers parties & coun=

treps, they drewe unto the layor two breethren

with all speede that might be. When Aurelius

and his brother Elter percepued that they were

sufficietly furnished of people, they marched forth

towardes celales against Cloztigerne, the which

Thus Did Clortigeme ende his life (as in the Brittin hilloric is recorded.) Of him much mill is revolted by the same historie, and also by other witters, and amongst other things it is mitten, that he Moulde lie by his owne daughters, and of hir begote a foune, in trust that kings shuld come of him, and therefore was he ercommunicate by Baint Bermane.

ning already gotten the whole rule of the Ille, practife their outragious cruelty specially against the Princes of the Britagnes, to the end, that the fayde Princes beeing ouercome and bestroped, they might with moze eale obtene postellion of the whoic Jue, whiche thing they only fonghte fog. But the fauog of almightic God was not wanting to the miscrable Britaynes in that greate necessitie, for beholde, Aurelius Ambrolius Trumpet to blowe to armour, but cuery man foz himselfe prepareth and resorteth to him , praying and belieching him to help to defende them, and that it might stand with his pleasure to goe forth with them against the enimies with all speede.

Thus an army beepng affenibled, Aurelius Ambrolius gorth againste them, and valiantly affarleth them, so that within the space of a fewe dapes, they foughte three battayles with greate fiercenesse on both sydes in triall of their high dis- 20 and Dtha, the which as menne most sozrowfull pleasures and ottermost forces, in which at leath the Britaynes put the Saxons to flight, Horfus the brother of Bengist being flanne with a greate number of his people. But get notwithstanding the enimies rage was little abated heereby, for within a fewe papes after recepuing out of Ber= many a neme supply of menne, they brake forth byon the Britaines with greate confidence of bidory. Aurelius Ambrollus was no loner aduertifed thereof, but that withoute velay he fette 30 trep,bzenne Willages, and abstagne from no ma-

forwarde towardes Porke from whence the enimics flould come, and hearing by the way that Hengill was encamped about leven and ewentie miles diftante from that Citie, neere to the banke of a River at this day called Dune, in the place where Doncafter now flandeth, he returneth out of his way and marcheth towards that place, and the nexte daye letteth on the enimic and vanquitheth him, hengilt at the first meeting of the bat- Hengiltis was at hande, the which had no soner caused the 10 tels beeping flagne, with a greate number of the flagne. Germanes. The fame of this vidory (laith 190= lidoze) is had in memozy with the inhabitantes of those parties even buto this day, the which victo= ry did soze diminish the power of the Saxons, in somuch that they began now to thinke it Moulde be more for their profit to lit in rell with that dife honoz, than to make any newse warres to they? great disaduantage and likelyhod of present losse.

Hengist lefte behynde him two sonnes, Dica for the ouerthrows of late recepued, eliembled fuche power as they could togither, and removed there with towardes the Wielt parte of the Ille, supposing it to bee better for them to drawe that way fouth, than to returne into Kent, where they thought was already a sufficient number of their people to refift the Britaynes on that lyde,

Powe therefore, when they were come into the Willest partes of the land, they wast the coun-



ner of crueltic that might be flicined.

of a wounde.

These things beeing reported buto Zurelius Imbrofius, bet ftraightwapes haffeth thither to refill those enimies, and so giving them battell, Aurelius dieth eftiones biscomfiteth them:but he himfelfe receps ning a wounde, dyed thereof within a few dayes

The English Sarons having thus suffeined

fo many loffes within a few monethes togither, were contented to brequiet nowe that the Bis taynes flired nothing against them, by realist they mere brought into some trouble by the Death, Various? of fuch a noble Captapue as they had nothe loft a parechin In the means time Clostimer died, after kohoma like. furceeded Elter furnamed Pendragon Thus huth Polidoic witter of the folegade Antiling

The Historie of Englande.

Imbrofins, not naming him to be King of Bitayne, and differing indeede in funday poyntes in this behalte from diners auntiente waiters of the English instozies, for wher he attributeth the victour to the Buitagnes in the battel fought, wher= in ionifus the brother of Hengist was flavne bo the reporte of Polychronicon, and other, the Sax= ons hadde the victory in that reencounter, and Chilliam of Malmelburie layeth, that they departed from that battell with egall fortune, the Sarons loling their Captagne Hoglus, and the Britagnes their Captagne Katigerne (as before ree have hearde) but there is suche contrarietie in muiters touching the doings betwirte the Britarnes and Sarons in those dayes, as well in accompte of yeares, as in the reporte of thyinges vone, that fetting affection alide, hardit is to indge to which part a man fould gine credite. Where fabian and other authors write, that Aurelius Ambrosius began his raigne ouer the 20 Britaines about the yeare of our Lozd. 481. Hoz= fus was flarne about the yeare. 458, during the raigne of Clostimer, as aboue is mentioned, fo that it cannot flande with the troth of the Bzittill hillogies (the whiche fabian followeth) that Horses was slapne by Aurelius Ambrosius, if according to the same bistories hee returned not into Britanne, till the time there supposed. But divers such manner of contrarieties shall pe finde in peruling of those writers that have written the Chronicles of the Britaynes and Sarons. the which in every point to recite would be to te= dious and combersome a matter, and therefore we are forced to passe p same over, not knowing how to bying them to any iust accorde for the sa= tissping of all mens mindes, and namely the curious, whiche may with viligente searche satisfipe themselves happily muche better than any other Mall be able to doe in bittering his opinion neuer therefore have we thought good as it were by the way to touch what diners authors do write, leauing it so to every mans inogemente to construe therof, as his affection leadeth him. Wie fynde in the writings of those that have registred the doings of thefe times, that Aurelius having banquithed the Sarons, restozed Churches to the furtherance of the Chailtian Religion, which by the inuation of the Saxons was greatly decayed in the days of the Entperour Theodoffus & yonger.

The beginning of the Kingdome of Suffex.

192 the time of the foreland Aurelius Ambiolius one Ella a Saxon with his three formes Cymen, Plettinger & Cilla, came out of Bermany with three Shipper, and landed in the South partes of Britagne, and being encountred with a

power of Britannes at aplace called Cunencs Moze, discomfited them, and chased them buto a wood then called Andredelwold, and so twke that countrey, and inhabited there with his people the Sarons which he brought with him, and made himselfe King and Lozd thereof, in somuche that afterwardes the same countrey was named the kingdome of the South Sarons, whiche had for The kingdom of the South limittes on the Calt fide Kent, on the South, the Saxons doth Sea and Ille of Wight, on the well Hamflire, begin. and on the Porth part Southerie. This Kongdome (after some) began under the forsayd El= la, aboute the. 12. peare after the first commyng of the Sarons into this lao, which by following that accompt, should be about the second years of the raigne of Aurelius Ambrolius, and about the reare of oure Lozd. 482. But other write, that it Did begin about the .30. yeare after the firste comming of hengist, which should be two yeares smner. William Harrison differing from al other. noteth it to begin in the fourth yeare after & death of Hengilt. 4458. of the worlde. 2. of the 317. D. Ipmpiad. 1243. of Rome. 492. of Chailte, and. 43. after the comming of the Sarons: his words are thele. Ella erecketh the Kingdome of the South Sarons, in the. 13. after his arrivall, and raigned 32. yeares, the chiefe Citie of his Kingdome also was Chichefter, & after hee had enioped the fame his Kingdome awhile, he ouerthrew & Citie cal-30 led Andredeprester, whiche as then was taken for one of the most famous in all the South side of England. For my parte I thinke my dutie difcharged, if I shew the opinions of p writers : for if I hould thereto adde mine owne, I hould but increase conicdures, whereof already we have su-

perfluous floze. To proceede therfore as I fonde. About the ninth pears after the comming of Elle, the Britagnes percepuing that he with hys Sarons still enlarged the boundes of his Lozds so much at large, and agreeable to a troth-onely 40 thip by entring further into the lande, assembled themselues togither under their Kings and Ru= lers, and gave battell to Elle and his connes at Mecredelbourne, where they departed with doutfull victory, the armies on both stors being soze diminished, and so returned to their homes. Elle after this battell lente into his countrey for more apde. But nowe touching Hengill which as pre have hearde, reigned as King in the province of Kente, the writers of the Englishe Kings varie dillers partes of Britagne, and thys chanced in so somewhat from the Brittishe histories, bothe in reporte of the battels by him foughte against the Britagnes, and also for the manner of his beathe: as thus. After that Mortimerus was dead, which departed this life (as some write) in the first yeare of the Emperour Leo, furnamed the greate. and Policron. first of that name that governed the Empire, who began to rule in the peare of our Lords. 457. wee fynde that Hengill and his sonne Occa or Osca _

H. Hunt. VV Mal.

Creyfourd.

Pritaynes oucithiowen.

Polychron.

H.Hunt.

VVipets field Mat. Preft This battell wasfought anno.473.28 the lame Mat V Vest noteth. Waper

Hen. Hunt.

By this it is euident that bewas not drauenout of the lande atter he had once gorteote raigned. within it

Mas. Frest.

gathered their people togither that were before sparkled, and having also recepued new apor out of Germany, fought with & Bzitagnes at a place called Crekenfogde, wher were flagne of the Bzi= tapnes foure Dukes of Captagnes, and foure thousand of other men, and the relidue were chafed by hengest out of Kent onto London, so that they never returned afterwards againe into Ket: and so the Kingdome of Bent began vnder hengift the twelfth yeare after the commung of the 10 nies, appopnted the one to give the affault, and Sarons into Britagne, and Gengill raigned in Bent after this 'as the same waters agree' foure and twentie yeares. It is remembeed that thole Germanes whiche lately were come ouer to the appe of bengist, beeing chosen men, mightie and frong of body, with their ares and swoods made great flaughter of the Beitagnes in that battell at Crekenford or Crepforde, whiche Britagnes were aranged in soure battaples under their a= foreland three Dukes or Captannes, and were 20 (as before is mentioned flanne in the same battel. About the firth pere of the fand Emperour Leo, which was in the . 17. peare after the comming of the Sarons. Dengist and his sonne Occa of O= sca fought at Edlyptiste fielde in Kent, necre to a place called Congwith the Butapnes, & flewe of them twelne Dukes or Captagnes, and on the parte of the Sarons was flagne bely de common Soulviers but onelp one Captayne that highte Timet, of whome v place after v day twkename.

This victory was nothing pleasaunte to the Sarons, by reason of the great losse whiche they sustenned, as well by the death of the layd Elipet, as of a greate number of others: and so of a long time neyther did the Saxons enter into the confpnes of the Butapnes, nor the Butapnes pre= fumed to come into Bent. But whilest outward warres ceasse among the Dutaynes, they erers cile civill battell, falling togither by the eares a= mong themselves, one strining against another. 40 Finally, Bennill departed this life by course of nature in the. 29, yeare after his fielle comming into Butarne, hauing proceeded in his bufineffe Fortie yeares no leffe with craft and guyle than with force and bath H. Hune. Arength following therewith his natine crueltie, fo that he rather vio all things with rigoure than with gentlenesse. After him succeeved a sonne whiche her left behinde him abho beeing attentine rather to besende than to enlarge his kingname, neuer let fote out of his fathers boundes, 50 burying the space of 24 years, in the whiche her

Thout three peares after the decisio of immgist, anew supply of men of marre came out of Germany but other ande of Clie Bing of Suffer, the which baning his power to encreated, befriged the Ente of Indicocceffre, which was very flrog Angredecetter & well furnished wich niene all things netestage.

The Britannes also assembling togister in companies acceptly annoyed the Sarons as they lay there at flege, laying ambusies to destrop suche as wente abrode, and ceasing not to give alarums to the campe in the night feafon : & the Sarons could no soner prepare themselves to give the assault, but the Britagnes were ready to affaple them on the backes, till at length the Sarons deciding themselves into two compathe other to encounter with the army of the Bis taynes without, and so finally by that meanes prenayled, twke the Citic, and destroyed manne. woman and childe. Depther fo contented, they did also otterly rase the sayde Citie, so as it was neuer after that daye builded og recoified a= garne.

The Kingdome of the Eastangles.



Moayes of the fores of the Einnamed Aurelius Am= angles.
This king broffus about the years dome as H of our Lozde. 561. the rifon noted kingdonie of the Calls began so: angles began bndera Conanus Saron named Affa. raigned. tepned Porthfolke and Suffolke, hauing on the

Calt and Porth partes the Sea, on the Porthwest Cambridge Mire, and on the West Sainte Edmonds ditch with a part of Hertfordhire, and on the South side lieth Ester. This Kingdome at the firste was called Elstines dominion, and the Kings that raigned, or the people that inhabited there, were at the firste named Alfines, but at length they were called Castangles.



Furthermore Cerdic of oure Lorde pril.Ma 495. and in the eyght yeare after that Heugist was dead, one Cerdicus, and his fonne Kennicus come Fabian. out of Germa- Pelicien.

my with fine Shippes, and landed at a place called Ecroiceoze, whiche as some thinke is nowe called Permouth in Porthfolke. Der was at the first recepued with battell by the Bzitapnes, but Pril. 34 bering an olde Kilfull warriour, hee easily beate backe and revulled the inconstante multitude of his enimies, and caused them to flee: by whyche god inceesse hee procured for the time to come, both undoubted affurance to himselfe, and to the

The Historie of Englande.

inhabitantes god and perfect quietnelle, for they thinking god neuer after to prouoke him more by relistace, submitted themselves to his pleasure: hut pet did not he then grue himselfe to flouthful rest, but rather extending his often atchiened bic= togics on eache lyde, in the foure and twentith peare after his comming into this land, he obtep= ned the rule of the Welet partes thereof , and gonerned there as King, so that the Kingdome of in the. 519 of Christ as after thall be thewed.

Thus may yee fee that if Aurelius Ambzofins did succeede after Moztigerne, and raigned in the tome supposed by the Brittish histories, as before is alledged, the lande euen in his dayes was full of trouble, and the olde inhabitauntes the B2i= tarnes fore vered by the Sarons that entred the fame, so that the Britagnes dayly were hampe= red, and brought under subjection to the valiante Sarons, or else driven to remove further off, and 20 to rive place to the victorers. But nowe to procrede with the fuccession of the Brittiste Kinas as in their Hiltories wee fynde them registred, whiche I delpuer suche as I fonde, but not suche as I do wille, being written with no suche cours loure of credite as we may fafely put forthe the same for an bndoubted truth.

Vter Pendragon. Office that Aniclins Ambrolius was dead, his calleth, Aurelins Elterius Ambrolianus) was made King in the yeare of our Lozde. soc. in the fenenth yeare of the Emperous Analkalius, and in the firteene years of Clodoucus King of the Frenchmen. The cause why hee was surnamed Pendlagon, was, for that Merlyne the greate Prophete likened him to a Dragons head; that at the tyme of his nativitie maruellously appeas red in the firmamente at the corner of a blafing that her was to called of his wifedome and ferpetine subtiltie.oz foz that he gaue the Dragons

head in his Banner.

Thys Uter, hearing that the Sarons with their Captaynes Deca or Dita the sonne of Hengist, and his brother Dsca hadde besieged the Citie of Porke, halted thither, and giving them battell discomfited their nower, and toke the layd Dcca and Dlca prisoners. From this varicity Hedor Boctius in his Chronicle of Scotland, wziting of thele boings in Bzitaine: foz he affir= Hec. Boetim. Wielt Barons began under the layde Cerdicus 10 meth, that the counterfet Monke whiche poploned Aurelius Ambrolius, was subornate, and fent to worke that feate by Dcca, and not by his brother Pascentius: and further, that about the very selfe time of Aurelius his deathe, his brother Ulter Pendragon lay in Wales, not as pet fully recovered of a fore licknesse, wherewith of late he had bin greenoully bered. Vet the Lozds of Bris tapne after the Buriall of Aurelius Ambrolius. came buto him, and crowned him king: though be was not able to goe against & Sarons (which as then by reason of Aurelius Ambrosius hys peath were very busic, and more earnest in purfuing the war than before) an army was pet pre= pared and fente forth with all conucnient speede under y leading of oite Pathaliod, a ma neyther of any greate auntiente house, noz pet of skill it warlike affaires. The noble men were nothyng pleased heer ewith, as milliking altogither y lack of discretion in their new king, and doubted soze, brother Elter Pendragon (whome Parrillon , least in time to come he would have more delight to advance the bale degree, than fuch as were difcended of noble parentage. Vet bicause they wold not put the flate of the common wealth in daun= ger through any mutenp, they agreed to goe forth with him in that fourney. Occa had aduretife= mente ginen by fecrete letters fente to him from Tome close friendes amongst the Britaines of the whole matter, and therefore in hope of the better speed he halfed swith to encounter the Bzitaines. Starre as is reported. But Harrison supposeth 40 and so the one grapy comming within sight of y other, they prepare to the battell, and Mortly after duckling roatiner, the Britaines were come



disconficed, by reason that one of their chiefest Captaines called Gothlois disderning to bee at the appointmente of Pathaliod, gote him bp to the next bill with the battell which he led, leaving the other Butaines in al the daunger: which they perceyning straight wayes began to flee. There

dyco no greate number of the Butaines, excepte those that were killed in the fighte: for Deca mix Arusting what Gothlois meant by his withdrawing afide, woulde not suffer the Sarons to follows the chefe, but in the nyghte following, Gothlois gote hym away, and rested not till he was

nce was out of daunger. Deca then perceining himfelfe to haue the upper hand, fent an Gerraulo bnto King Elter with a certagne mellage, thretning destruition to him and to his people, if he refused to do that which he flould appoint.

Elter percepning what disloyaltie rested in the harts of his owne lubicates, agreed that the mat= ter might be committed to eyaht grave and wife twirt the two nations. Deca was likewife contented therewith, wherebypon were named on eyther part four persons, of such wisedom, knowledge and experience, as were thought meetelt to take direction for the ordering of such a weightie businesse. By the arbitrement, warde and dome then of those eighte persons sufficiently authoris led thereto, a league was concluded bypon certaine articles of agreement, amongst the whyche 20 the chiefest was, that the Sarons from thenceforth flould quietly enjoy all that part of Brittapne whiche lyeth fore aneynst the Almapne

Seas, the fame to bee called ener after Engiff. Laund, and all the relidue shoulde remayne to the Britaines as their owne rightfull and aunciente inhenitance. Thus hathe Bedor Boetius, but now to returne onto Elter according to that mee finde in the Brittish histories: but to proceede after our swne writers, that when he had banquithed the Sarons and taken their two chiefetaines Counsellers, soure Britaines and soure Sarons, perwitten, in personal Lady called Igwarne of Is a righte beautifull Lady called Igwarne of Is gerna, wife to one Gozolus or Gozo viloners, in procedle of time, he fell in lone with Cornewaile, the which Duke he flew at length neere to his owne Castell called Diunlioc in Cornewaile, to the ende that he mighte enjoy the fand Lady the which he afterwards married, and begate on hir that noble Knighte Arthur, and a Daughter named Ampe of Anna. Dea and Dla escaping also out of prison assembled estimes a power of Sarons, and made warre againste the Britagnes, whereof Elter hauing adnertilement prepared to relift them, and finally went himselfe in person againste them, and at Saint Albanes (as some waite) gaue them battel and slew them Hading.



both made fictor. By that which Polydoze wergill writeth it Coulde feeme that Germane the 28.May of Turare came into Butapne in the baves of this Elter, by whole prefence the Bapttaynes had victory againste the Sarons (as before ree have hearde after whiche victory bothe parties relied from troubling epther other for a time, the Sarous as it were aftonico with that 50 presente initacle, and the Butarnes not following their good fuccesse flogely after fell at discoed amongst themselves, which finally brought them to viter becay, as after fiall appeare. But b Sarons being belicous to sporte the Britaines of the whole possession of that parte of the Isle which they held, whereas they accompted the Ci= ties and Cownes of finall firength to be difm-



ded, they gote them to an high Mountaine called Badon hill, whiche Pelidoze supposeth to bee Badon kill. Blackamoze plieth necre to the water of Theile, which devideth the Bilhopzike of Durham kom Pozkillice, having at the mouth thereof an hauen meete to recepue such Shippes as conceout of Germany, from whence the Sarons loked dayly for ande, having already sent thither for the lame. The Britapnes being thereof adurtis fed, make hall towards the place, and belleaed it on every lide. They allo lay the Seacoaftes full of Souldiers to keepe lucke of the enemies from landing as floulde come out of Germany. The Sarons kept themselnes for a certayne space &loft byon the high grounde, but in the ende con-Areyned through wante of vittayles, they come

The Historie of England. amone with their armie in other of bataile to the

nert plaines, and offering to fight, the batapl was anon begun, which continued from the morning till farre in the day, with suche slaughter, that the carth on every fide flowed with bloud: but psa= rous fusiconed the greater losse, their capitaines Occa and Dica beying bothe flapne, so that the Britons might seme quite deliucted of al danier of those enimies: but the fatall destenie could not the flaughter made of the Satons at Badon bit. wherof Gildas maketh mention, and chanced the fame pere that he was borne, which was in the 44. vere after the first coming of the Sarons in= to this land the pere of grace. 492. 4.15. indiction (as Parison also noteth.)

وتعليان

Thout the same time After departed out of this life faith Polydoze) so that his accompte agreeth thois, whom fabia and other have folowed. for either malt we presuppose, that Titer reigned be= fore the time apointed to him by the faid authors, either else that the stege of Badon hill was before he began to reigne, as it should seeme in deede by that which Will. Malmsbury writeth therof. as hereafter final be also flictived. Finally, according to the agreemente of the Englishe writers. Alter Pendiagon died of poylon when he had gouerfantinge, after buried by his brother Aurelius at Stonhig otherwyle called Chorea Gigantu, leaning his fore Arthur to luccede him. Here mult pe note that the fcottifi chronicles occlare, that in al the mar= res for the more parte wherein the Britons obtepned videopic against the Saxons, the Scots apoed them in the same warres, and so likewyse did the Picks, but the same chronicles de not on ly varie from the Beytish weiters in accompt of the fame Cheonieles moze playnly may appere, and namely in the discourse of the incidets which chanced during the reign of this Elter. For wher as the Brittly hillories, as pe have heard, attribute great praile bito the fame After for his bictoxics atchicued against the Saxons and theys king Occa, whom he flew in battafle, and obtrineva greate viffozie, the Scottiffe weiters make other report, affirming in dred that by the prefece of bishop Germane hee obtepned videzie in one battaile against them : but sportly after the Bri= 50 Kente. 24. yeares, defendyng hys kyngdome 34. hartir Hen's tons fought again with the Sarons, were dile comfited, although Deca in following the chase ouer rashly chaunced to be slaine: after whose de= ceasse the Saxons orderned his sonne named alhose ca to succeede in his place, who to make hunselfe strong against all his enimies, sent in= to Extinance for one Colgerne, the whiche with a greate power of Teutshmen came over into

this our Britanne, and conquered by Decas ans pointment, the countrey of Posthumberland, fi= fuate betwene Tyne & Tweede, as in the Scottill chronicles it may further appeare.

Alforhis is to be remembred that the victorie which was got against the Sarous by the Bry= tons, at what time Germans villoy of Auxerre was presente: Hedor Boctius affirmeth by the authozitie of Airemond that wrote & Scottille be anoided, as hereafter may apere. And this was to chronicles to have chanced the feend time of his coming oner into this lande, where Broa auou= theth it to be at his first bring here. Againe, the same Boetius writeth, that o same bicorp cha= ced in the dayes of Elter Pendragon, whiche can not be if it be true that Beda writeth, touchong the typic of y death of y land German: for where he departed this life before the perc of once Lorde 459. as aboue is noted, Ufer Pendragon began nothing with the comon accompte of those aus 20 not his reigne till the pere of our Lozd. 500.07 as 475. Cayth Hairlion. the same Hedog Boctius hath. 503. so that bishop Germane was dead long before that Ulter began to reign. In Deede some writers have noted that the third bataile which Mortiner fought against the Sarons, was, the fame wherin S. Germane was present, and produced the victorie with the crie of Alleluya, as before pe have heard, whiche fermeth to be more agreeable to a truthe; and to stand also with that which holie Bede hath wri= ned this land by the ful terme of 16. peres, e was 20 ten, touching the time of the beeing here of the fand German, than the opinion of other, whiche affirme that it was in the forme of the reigne of Ulter. The like is to bee founde in the relique of Heiroz Boetiushis booke, touching the tyme specially of the reignes of the Brytish kings that gouerned Bystaine aboute that feason. Hozas be affirmeth, Aurelius Ambzolius beganne his reigne in the years of our Lovde. 498. and ruled but feuen peres, and then succeded After, whiche: rece, but also in the order of things done, as in 40 reigned roil, yeres, and departed this life in the peare of our Lorde. 521.

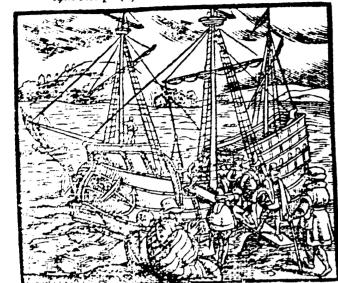
Alt here is to be remebied, that whatloeuer the British writers have recorded touching the victories of this Uter hav against & Saros. and how that Diea the some of Hengist should be flaine in battayle by him and his power: In those olde witters topiche haue registred the Airs of the Englishesaron kyings wie spinde no suche matter, but wee synde that after the descasse of Hengill, hys sonne Dica or Dcca repgned in Ofer onely, and not feeking to enlarge it (as before rupted copies is touched.)

129

After whose death his somme Oth, and Frmenrike sonne fo the same Dth succeeded, more: recemblying their father than their grandfather of greafe grandfather. To their reignes are affig= ned fiftie and tizze yeares by the Chronicles: but whether they reigned toyntely together; of

feuerally a parte, eyther after other, it is not certapnly percepued.

But nowe to the incidentes whiche happened during the reigne of Elter Bendjagon, we fynde that one Pozth a Saron with his.ij. fonnes Se-



Port entred this land about theyere of our Lord. 50t. 23 Mith. V Volta motetb.

gla and Broa, came a lande at Port fmouth in Suller, ebout the beginning of the laybe Aters reigne and flewe a noble yong man of the Biy= tong, and many other of the meaner fogte with him. Efthis Porth the towne and hauen of

Porteinwuth toke the name as fome have thou- Haifonfure uht. Moreour about.lr. yeres after the coming whee could of the Saxons into this lande with their leader wordeness Hengilt, one Paralcod, a mighte king amongst is the fal ciry the Britons, affembled all the power her coulde the feel make to fight with Carticus king of the Wellfarons, who understanding the greate power of his enimies, required ande of Dica King of Kent, also of Elle king of Suller, and of Borth and his fonnes whiche were lately before arrived to as ye have heard. Certicus being then furnithed with a convenient armie, devided the same into two batapls, referring the one to himself, and the other he appointed to his sonne Kenrike. King Pazalcod perceiving that the wing which Certicus ledde was of moze firength than the other whiche Kenrike gouerned, he fet fyglt bpon Criticus, thinking that if he might diffresse that part of the chimics armic, he should casily ours-20 come the other.

Herebpon he gaue luch afferce charge bipoir that wing that by pure force he opened the fame, and so outrel zew the Sarons on that fide, making great flaughter of them as they were fratered, the whiche maner of dealing when Kenrike fame, he made forwarde with all fucco, to fuccos



his father, and rulling in amongst the Bay tons en their backs, he brake their arinte in pecces, and The Brytone flew their king Pajalcod, and with all put his 40 and his sonne Benrike at Certicestozde, where people to flight.

There died of the Baytons that baye. b. Sp. Mat. Preft. men and the relidue eleaped by fleeing as wel as

Stuff and VVI-

Hen. Hunt. ther might. In the vi.veare after this battaple Stuff and Riam Vven Wilghtgar, piwere nephu es to Errticus, came north the yere with three flippes, and landed at Errticelie flioze, and ourrthich a number of Britons that came againste them in order of battaple, and fo by the comming of those his nephews being right 50 valpant and bardic capitaines the part of Certis cus became unuch Aronger. About the fame time Elle king of the Southlarons beparted this lyfe, after whome fucceeded his fonne Ciffa, of whom wee fynde little lefte in waiting to bee made ace compte of.

About the years of our Loids, 519, and in the H.Hunt. grare after the commyng of the Sarens. 71. Brytons outr-

whyche was in the .ribj. years of the Emperor Inaltallus, the Byytons fought with Certicus the Captagnes of the Byytons stode to it man= fully: but in the cube they were disconifyted, and greate flaughter was made there of them by the Sarons, and greater had bene,if the nyghte comming on, had not parted them, and fo many were laued.

From that daye fortwards Certicus was res The kingdom puted and taken by king of Wicalifaron, and of Vertical so the same kyngdome at that tyme, whyche was as Harrison noteth it (whose ogderly proeccoping in this behalfe, for the accountpte of tyme, giueth greate lyght to our historie) the peare of Chriffe fine hundred and ninteene : after the burloing of Rome, a thoulande, two hundred and fenentic, of the worlde, foure thous faute foure hundled enghtie and fine : of the commyng of the Sarons feuentie: of Juffinus Inicius Engeroure of the Calle, the forte

Arthur

After the decease of Alter Pendragon (as we

and thirde of the renomined painer Patricius Arthurus then reggnyng ouer the Beptapines. The layd kingdom allo conterned the countrais of Willethire, Somerfetthere, Berkeffire, Dozfifippee, Deuonchire, and Cornewall, hauing on the Cast Hamshire, on the Porth the riner of Thanks, and on the South and Wealt the D. tranfea: Howbeit at the first the kinges of the colcassfarons had not so large dominion, but 10 they dayly wanne grounde bpon the Brytons, to in the ende by enlarging their confines they same to sniop all the sayde countreps, and the miole at the last.

In the nynthe yeare of the reigne of Certirus, be eftlons fought with the Sarons at Certicelforde aforelayde, where great flaughter was ectediord. made on bothe partes. This Certicefforde was in times palt called Pazalcop of the late remem= bicd Pazalcod king of the Beptons.

> greate companies of the Sarous came ouer into Bitayne out of Germanie, and got polletli= on of the countreps of Mercie and Eaftangle: but as yet those of Mercie had no one king that governed them, but were bnoce certagne noble menthat got possession of divers partes in that countrey, by meanes wherof great warres and many encounters enfueb.

The kingdome of the Eaftfaxors.



those dayes also the kyngdome of the Erchen of was London It conteyned in effect to much as at this presente belongeth to the Diocesse of Wyn. London. Ine Erchenwyn a Saron was the The kingdom of the Ealting. fyell king thereof, the whiche was sonne to one our Dffa, the firte in lineall descent from one Sar= Aboute this feason at fundry tymes dynerse 20 not, from whom the kings of that countrey fetthed their originall.

> Harifon noteth the eracle peare of the crection. of the kingdom of the Eastlaxons to begin with the end of the eight of Cerdicius Ik. of the West # facous that is the 527.0f Christe, and 78 safter the committed of the Sarons. I give the

In the. rill. peare of the reigne of Cerdicius, be with his fonne Kenrike, and other of the Ba-



ron capitaring fourth with the Bertons, in the Ille of Wight at Wikgarcebzioge, where thep Liwe a greate number of Bytons, and is conquered the File, the whiche aboute fouce peaces after, was ginen by Cerdicius unto bys nephuce Stuff and Witgar.

Arthure.



finde in the Butfile histories, his forme Isthur. a point towardly Bentleman; of the age of. to. pearrs, or thereboutes, began his reigne ouer the 25 sitons in the pere of autiliza. sid. of as soath. dolett bath, 5:7.41 g. 26, pere of the empero: Ana - Mach. v venfalibe s in the ill yere of the teignes of Thibe = hatknoted yis. bert, Ciothate, Elevamire, Throbozik bicifice. b were kings of the Frenchme. Of this Ithoure many frings are writer bryond credite, for that there is no ancient author of authoritie that to= 50 Beineth the linne: But weely as may beenought he was fome worthis man, and by all likely hoo a great entinie to the Sarons, by reason wheref she delicichemen which are the very Beyton in Deed have bith in famous reinebrance Defoumbt as the common report of him goeth, rif. notable bataples against the Sarons, and in curry of them wente awaye with the victorie. But pet her myghte not biterlye depute them oute of

the lande, but that they kepte still the countreys whiche they had in pollellion, as Kent, South= rev. Porthfolke, and others: howbeit some wri= ters teflifie, that they helde these countrepes as tubutaries to Irthure. But trouth it is (as dy= uers authours agree, that hee helde continuall marre agapust them, and also agapust the Pictes, the whiche were alped wyth the Sarons: For as in the Scottishe histories is conterned, euen at the fyzste beginning of hys reigne, the two kings of Scottes and Pides leemed to enuic hys aquauncemente to the crowns of Bry= tayne, bycause that they had marped the two fosters of the two bathgen, Aurelius Ambzo= fius, and Elter Pendragon, that is to witte, Loth kong of Pickes hadde marped Anne they? eldelt folter, and Conran kong of Scottes had in marpage Alva they? ponger filter, so that bi= cause Arthur was begot out of wedlocke, they thoughte it stode wyth more reason, that the kyngdome of the Baytons Mould have descen= ded but o the fifters sounces rather than to a ba= starve, namely Loth the Pistille king, whyche had iffue by his wyfe Anna, foze repined at the matter: and therefore at the fyrst when he sawe that by suite he coulde not preuaple, hee iopned in league with the Sarons, and appling them egaynste Arthure, loste many of his menne of warre being ouerthrown in battagle, which he had fent bnto the luccours of Colgerne the Saron Prince that ruled as then in the north partes. But frnallye a league was concluded betmute Arthur and the fozelapde Lothe kong of Pittes, byon certain conditions, as in the Scotuffichillogy is expressed, where ye may read the

lame, with many other things touching the airs of Arthure, formewhat in other opper, then our mriters have recorded.

The Britillic authors declare, that Arthure inimediately after he had recepted the Crowne of Dubrighte Billioppe of Caerlkon, wente with his power of Biptons against the Sarons of Porthumberlande, whiche had to their Capitanne, as befoze is layde, one Colgrime oz Colgerne, whome Arthure discomsited and cha= fed into the Citie of Pozke, within which place Yorke bife. Arthur besieged him, til at length the same Col= grime escaped out of the Citie, and leaning it in charge with his brother called Bladuiffe palled Cheldrike : ouer into Germanie buto Cheldzike kyng of methin 272 of Colgring. that Country, of whome he obtepno fuccozs, fo that the layde Cheldrike made provilion of menne and Hippers, and came hymiette ouer in- Math. UVet. to Scotlande, hauing in his company. rb. huns hath bur, va dred fayles of one and other.

Withen Arthur was aduertised thereof, he rep= fed his fiege, and withdrewe to London, anding letters with all speece buto Howell king of little Bzitapne in Fraunce, that was his liters fonnestrequiring hom in molte earnelt wyle of ayde. Howell incontinentely affembled hys of British co prople, to the number of rothoulands men, and methousin taking the lea, landed with them at Southamps and of Arther fon, where Arthure was ready to recepue hym with great love and gladnelle. From thencether drewe Porthewardes, where both the hollis of Arthur and howell beging affembled together. marched foremarde to Lyncolne, whiche Citie Thelozike did as then beliege.

Herre Arthur and Howell allapling the ba-

rong with greate force and manhode, and at lengthe after greate flaughter made of the enimires, their oftenned the victoria, and chafed Chelogyke with the resource of the Sarons

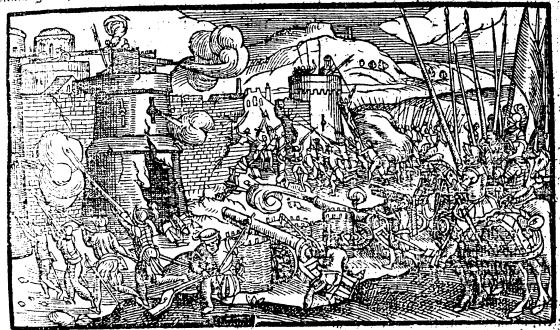
that were lefte alpue) buto a woode, where they compassed them aboute within the same, nerthouses in suche wyle, that in the ende they were cons barryle. Aregned to reclos themselves, with condition

that they inguite bee fulfred to departe a fact to their Alippes, and so anoyde the lande, leauping there hoele, armour, and other furniture bato the Birtons.

Deerebpon the Brytons taking gwo holfages for affuraunce permitted the Sarons to go their ways, and to Chelozike and his people got them to they? thippes, in purpose to returne into their countrey: but being on the leasthey were forced by wynde to chaunge they? course, and to comming on the coastes of the Wieast partes of

Britapne, they arrived at Tomelic, and contrarpe to the concusuated articles of they latte composition with Arthurs, inuade the country of newe, and taking futh annur as they would fonde, marched forth in robbing and foogling the people, til they came to Baths, which towns the Bertons kepte and defended agaynst them, not fuffeying them by any meanes to enter there, Bathe belieged mherebopon the Saxons environed it with a Arong liege.

Arthur enfourmed hereof, with all speede has



fled thether, a ginyng the enimies battaple, flew the moste parte of Chelozikes men.

Chere were flanne both Colgrime and Blas vulff, howbeit Chelozike himselfe fled out of the helde towardes his thippes, but beeing pursued by Cador Earle of Cornewall (that had with inin. r.thousande men) by Arthures appointe= ment, he was overtaken and in fight flagn with all his people.

Arthur himselse retourned from this battaple foughten at Baths with all speece towardes the marches of Scotlande, for that he hadde recepund he ued aduertisement, howe the Scottes had belicyed howell kying of Baptayne there, as hee lare licke.

Also when Cadoz had accomplished his en= terpzyle and flapne Thelderike, hee retourned with as muche speede as was possible towardes Arthure, and founde him in Scotlande, where he restaued Howell, and afterwards pursued the se Scottes which fled before him by heapes.

Ibout the same tyme one Guillomer king of Irrland arrived in Scotlande with a myghtie power of Frillymen (neare to the place where Ar= thur lodged) to healpe the Scottes agapulte the Britons: wherepon Arthur turning his forces towardes the same Guillomer, banquilled him, and chased him into Frelande.

This don, he cotinued in purlute of the Scats til he caused the to sue for parcon, and to lithmit themselves wholly to him, and so receiving them to mercie, and taking homage of them, het returned to Porke, and fliortly after twice to waste Guenever. one Guenhera a right beautifull Lady, that was neere kinswoman to Cador Erle of Commall.

In the yeare folowing, which harilon noteth VVII. Harrison 40 to be:525. he went into Irelande, and discomfis notethis to be ting king Buillomere in battaple, hee confrayned him to pelde, and to acknowledge by bound his featite to holde the realme of Ireland of him.

It is further remembred in those Brittibe hi= flories, that hee suboued Butlande and Iceland Gothlande; with all the Illes in and about those leas.

Also that hee overcame the Romaines in the countrey aboute Parys with they? capitagne Lucius, and walted the moste parte of all Fraunce, and llewe in spngular combates cer= tapne Grauntes that were of pallying force and bugenesse of stature.

And if he had not bene renoked home to reall. his cousin Mozozed that was son to Loth king of Pigitlande that revelled in his countrep, he had passed to Bome, intending to make himselfe Emperour, and afterwarde to banquillethe other Emperoure, that then ruled the Empire? but for so muche as there is not anye appropri

f.tif.

ued authour bothe fprake of any fuche boings,

the Britons are thoughte to haue registred mere fables in stede of true matter, opon a vapue defire to advance more than reason woulde, thes Arthur they woble champion, as the Frenchemen haue done by their Roulande, and others. But to proceede.

At his returne into Bzitapne, he founder that Mordred had caused himselfe to be made kong, land minkethe ron, not hom whome Galfride (as pee haue heard.) supposeth to have ben saine befoze, was readic to relift his landing, so that before he could come a lande, he lost many of his men: but yet at lengthe her repulsed the enimies, and so twke lande at Sandwiche, where he fpafte arrived: and then torning in battaple with his enimies, difcomfitted them, but not without great loffe of his people: specially her soze lamented the death of Gawayn the brother of Mordred, whyche lyke 2 a farthfull gentleman, regarding more his ho= nour and loyall truthe than nearenesse of bloud and confinage, chose rather to fight in the quarell of his liege king and louing mailter, than to take parte with his naturall brother in an bn= just cause, and so there in the battaile was slapn, together also with Angustell, to whome Arthur afore tyme had committed the governmente of Scotland. Mordred fled from this battaple, and getting flippes, fayled Wellwarde, and fy-

nally landed in Coznewall.

Tking Arthur cauled the copps of Galwayn to Garvan base be burped at Douer, (as some holde opinion:) But Willyam Malmelburie supposeth, be was buryed in Wales, as after thall be thewed:

The dead bodie of Anguy stell was conveyed into Scotlande, and was there buryed.

After that Arthur hadde put his enimics to flight, and had knowledge into what part 9902= dred was withdrawne, with all speede he reen= Rather Cer- and hauing alyed himself with Cheldzike a Da- 10 fozced his armie with newe supplyes of souldiours called out of divers parties, and with hys whole puissaunce, halted fozwarde, not resting tyll hee came neere to the place where Mordico was encamped, with suche an Irmipe as hee coulde assemble togither oute of all such parties where he had any frendes.

Here (as it appeareth by John Leylande, in his boke entitled. The Affertion of Arthure,)it may be doubted in what place Mordred was en= camped: but Beffrey of Monmouthe Meweth. that after Arthure hadde discomspted Mozden in Kent at the first landyng, it chaunced so that Mozdzed escaped, and fledde to Allpnchester, whyther Arthure followed hym, and theregy= upng hym battaple the seconde tyme, didde al= to put hym to flyght. And following him from thence, foughte eftelwnes with hym at a place called Camblan, or Kemelene in Cornewall, (of as some Authours have neere buto Blatten-

This battaple was foughte so to the otte-Richard To



rance, that finally Holdred was flarne, with the more parte of his whole armie, and Arthur receruping diners mortall woundes dued of the fame shortly after, when he had reigned over the Butons by the terme of rrvi peaces. his coms was burred at Glastenburre aforesards, in the Churche parde, betwirte two pillers: whereit was founde in the dayes of kying himry the feconde, about the years of our Lorde. 1191. which was in the laste peare of the reigne of the same Henry, more than fire hundred yeeres after the buryal therof. he was layd, rby, fort deepe bnder grounde, for doubte that his enimies the Sarons Moulde haire founde hom. But those that via= ged the grounde there to fynde his bodye, after they had entred aboute seven forte deepe into the

The Historie of England.

earth, they founde a myghtle broade stone with a leaden croffe fallned to that parte whiche lays countraides towards the coths, countlinking in the color and this inscription.

Hic ince Copulining Control 182 intufula venalapianini of in author

The inicipiton was granen on that from of the Cross which was ninuo the stands be than till the Crollowas takin biomilihe flower it inied for went: wis body titer foldering encloses within a teache of the edition of the edition of ly wrought, but within a gradic treemans boils iom for the normal pieca dramke, the whych had ing founde am vidden ibit, was warned tung therein were founds this kyange bones, of fuels maruellous biquelle, that the thirmebone of his legge being fetre on the grotings, reached up to the middle thighe of a ryghte tall manne: Is a Monke of that Abbey hath witten, whyche div 20 offich tefferredalentia munera veffre. houe in those dayes, and same it. But Girale dus Cambienlis, whyche also lyned in thais dayes, and spake with the Abbot of the place, by whome the boards of thes Arthure were then founde, affirmetly, that by reporte of the fame Abbotte, hee learned, that the thinne boars of the land Arthur being lette up by the legge of a very tall manne, (the whiche the Abbot fliewed to the fame Giralous) came about the knee of the fame man the length of three. Engers breadth; which ?? is a greate beate moze lokely than the other. The skull of his head was also of a wonderfull largenesse, so that the space of his forheads betwirt his two eyes was a fpanne bypade: There appeared in his heade the fignes and paintrs of tenne wounder or moe: Ill the whyche were growen into one wening, excepte onely that whereof it flould freme her docd, whiche beyag greater than the relidue, appeared bery playmen Ilso in openying the Conibe of his wyse queene 40 Suchera, that was burred with hym, they founds the treffes of his haire whole and parket, and funcly platted, of colour lyke to the burntthen golde, the whiche beeing touched, inimest atly fell to duste. The Abbotte, whyche there was gourmour of the house, hyght Stephan, or Henrick die Deutry de Bloos, otherwook de Sullie, nephew the few so- to king henry the fecond (by whole commanns demente he hadde fearthed for theigrane of Iri Leland. thure' translated the boanes as well of him as so of Queene Gueneuer, beying to founde, into the greate Churche, and there burged them in a farge bomble Tombe of Marble, taying the box due of the kong at the head of the Combe, and the bodye of the Queene at his feete towardes the wealt parts.

John Lelande in his booke entitled Affertie Anthuri, hath for the worthie memorie of in mobiga prince, honored him with a learned Epuaph, as heere followeth,

Tulenspielesteites qui fudit marte cruente Finding bei en Pidit genentede enfe. 1116 5/15 Timpolaite inquin staint iniciolina ingenes fruit our aubulus Callor, Acodonit and ferecets orice. Planting on Warmbellas and Trapers of the Denistanuralization schooling in fatty ilinduorn is or file state and ing the Roman fearing to retain Moviged pupilin flie and no contact a contact al the of M. Destanding in the conference of the conferenc Cloria nun bentius rentam ional mandata ampane mit Us other of posit fablimid sells to manthes stuars pros igicar genera pelles general a Birchanel Induperatori Betimagna officegine Reffer, 1101 lifer Et timbila fumé es ais defente totalles; ic libraries and entire and interne

Thefe beiles I have the more willyingly in ferted, for that I have the same velluerco to mee turned atto Englishe by: nimiter Nicholas Rolcarock, both eight aptiportising the fense, a also properly suncorring the Latine, week wifwerle.

Who wanguishe Saxon troupes, with battayles blowdie broyles.

And purchaste to hymieste a reame with warlyke

weakhie spoyles,

Who hath with shivering thining swords, the Picts fo oft dismayde,
And cke vn weldie serus voke on neck of Scots

hath layde:

VVho Frenchmen pufft with pride, & who the Germaines fierce in fight

Discomfitted, and daunted Davies with maying and martiall might:

VVho of that murdring Mirdred did the vital breath expell,

That monther grilly lothlom, huge, that direlom tyrant fell.

Here byueleffe Arthur lies entombde, within this stately hearle.

Of chivalrie the brighter renoume, and vertues nurllyng fierce: Prhole glorie great, nowe ouer all the world

doth compaffe flye, the same and And of the ayry thunder skales, the loftie buyl-

ding hye. Therfore you noble progenie of Brytayne lyne and race,
Aryle vido your Emprour great, of theyce re-

โ<u>กคุรกั</u>นเกลีย (สมโปล) nonmed grace,

And calle whom his facted tombe, the roleal gard latides gaye; for a near the half the That fragrant friell may withelle well, your du-

ties you dilplay,

The occasion that moned kying henry the leconducto cause his nephew the sapo Abbotte to searche for the grave of kyng Arthur was, for that hee understwoe by a Welcher minstrell oz Barde as they call him) that coulde fing manye histories in the detelebe language of theads of the aunciente Bertonn's that in the forelande Churchryarpe at Glassenburge, beimirte the lande two pillers the bodye of Arthur westo grounder Bridding Earnbierlisaffirmeth, that the tree in the whoche Arthuis bodie was founde to unioko, was an obe, but other tuppole, that it was an albor tree dycaule that in the lanc places great humber of that kynde of trees doe grows, and also for that it is knowns, that an Alex lying but grounds where moreture is: will long continue without rotting.

By the funding thus of the bodie of Arthure to beleeved that he was not dead, but convered As for expire to away by the Fairies into some pleasaunt place, and there where the floude remagne till a tyme, and then los a Carbo to returne wayne, and reigne in as great authotype engere be einen nueuer be tiede befoge, miglite wellhetreine should "spear themselves decerned in crediting to harve a famed, till and the: but pet (where it mirghte otherwyle be doumould be from tid whether any luche Arthur was at all, as the Bertiffe billogies mencion, vicaule nerther Eilof hom it mave appeare, the circumstainness confidered, that furthy fuche one there was of that name hardle and Valiaunt in armes, though not in diners pointes to famous as some wie fere paint him out.

William Malmelburica weiter of gwo cretite and auchopitic amongest the learned hathe thefewordes in his syrfte boke entitled Te region plyglainm, laying But he being deadinea= fichic, the ir decapte hope went backewaide as pace: and even then furtly hadde they gone to Deftruction, if Ambrolius (whiche alone of the Romann's remarked ret alrue, and was king after Cortinerne) havde not kepte buder, and flaved the loftye Zarbarous people, that is to meane the Sarons, by the notable appe and affistaunce of the valiaunt Irthur.

This is the fame Erthur, of whome the fritailfally doe beseance and reporte wounders: but worthe was he doubtlesse of whome feigned fallis Coulte not have so decamed, but rather that time Ciftones meghte haue lette forth bes h. withre prarks, as bethat ord for a long leafor full evil and holde up has Equatrey that was readic to goe to utter rupne and decave, encouraging the bold; hearts of the Byptons onto the waire, and finally in the flore of Badon holl, her lette boppen none hundred of the mis miven, and with incumble flangister biddeputte them all to flighte.

Enthe contrarge parte, the Englishe Sarous, althoughe they were tolled with fundage happes of Fortune, yet still they reduce they? bandes topth mine family exof their country = menne that came out of seconary, and to with bee founded urped ficteune fote despe huberthe 10 bolder courage affarheir their eneroliss, and be little and little causing the moto gime place, force thermiolness our extre whole Hie. For althougher their were manuschaften les in the whiche Comes trint the Secons and forneryme the Brytons got the better, per theoreater number of Sarour that was dayne if the greater number of them fill came outer to the furtour of their course treputer being called in and fente for out of enes formanter about thempore

buryed as before ye have heard) fuche as hither 20 of hire is allo to bemoted, that where the Brid tilbe billozie declauth, that Gamen or Gallos Will being flavne in the battavle foundic bes fwirte Arthure and Morozonin Kent, was bus forth at Doner , to that his beanes temagned Gavean who there to be thewed belong time after: pet lip that he is buryed, whytin the forefarte Willyam Mahnetharpe writerbin the thirds bake of his kolumeentis tilled Deregibus Janglorum, the contrarieman feture true : his woodoes are thefe. Then clayth Das not Werda in their wordes sprake any thrng 30 ht) in the province of deleles, whiche is called list derigi-Rolle, the sepulture of Wallaryne was founde. bus. the whyche was niephue to Arthur by his filter. not going out of kind from so worthy an buck. Herrigned in that part of Britaine whiche buto this daye is called PValuithia, at nighte for bys high pickes most tigtly renounce, but ervul= Ad out of his kingcome by the brother a nephets of Permill, of whome in the firste boke we have made mention, fielde requiting his banifijemente ming Clorimer) the loger of the Britons wared 40 with greate betrimente and loffe to those his enfmits, wherein he was partaker by fuffe. deferte of his buckes worthy praise, for that he staped for a great many peres, the destruction of his countrey which was now running holong into better ruine and decap. But Arthurs grave no where apprartith: but the others tombe (as I hanc fayde) was founde in the dayes of William the Conquetoz king of England, bron the fee live, and contenued in length fourtene fæte, where he was fling tales of the Butons such to this day fan= 50 (as some say wounded by his enimics, and cast by by hipwisck. Butother write, that he was flapue nt a publike feaste or banket by his owne countrepmen. Thus hathe William Malmesterpe.

But here you mufte confider, that the laybe Malmelburie departed this lpfe about the beginnyng of the reigne of kyng Henry the feconde, errague peres befoze the boanes of Arthur were found as before ye have hearte. A stand linge

But now to locak fortwhat of queene Burns bria of Edirmeber, loine inogenhat We wolkelle name of hir excellent beautie, by ronde Budumt o: Guenic in the Welth toung lignitiet finese fo that the was named Bilemige of rather Giffs Ileani euen (as pou wold lapy tho faire op branty= full Leonoze of Pelene. Shewas beknahrterin the house of Cador Carle of Ovenewalli before Arthur maryed hir sand as at appeareth by walk io ters, the was emill reported of as noted of medile tinencic and breache of faith to his husbande in forte as for the more parte women of excellence brautic hardly cleape the benimous blaft of mill toungs, and the tharpe affaultes of the followers. of Elenus. The Bzitille hillogie affirmeth that flic did not onely abute hir felfe by bulawfull co panying wyth Mordred, but that also in Ir-

It is lykewyle founde recorded by an olde 20 wepter, that Arthure belieged on a tyme the marithes necre to Blastenburye, for displeasure that he bare buto a certapne Lozde that hyghte ledde hir into those Marshes, and there drode keepe hir. Hir cozps notwithstanding (as be= foreisrccited) was enterred togyther wyth Arthurs, so that it is thought the lined not long afterhis deceasse.

Arthur had two wpues, as Giraldus Cams 30 tunlis affirmeth, of whiche the latter (fayth bee) was burged with hym, and hir boanes founde with his in one Sepulchze, fo beuided yet, that two partes of the Combe towardes the heads were appointed to recepue the bones of the man, and the thyper parte towardes, the feete, conterned the womans boanes, a parte by them

Herre is to bee remembred, that Hedor Boes tius warteth orhample of the death of Arthure 40 than before in thes boke is mencioned, and als so that Summere beeyng taken paysoner by the Pictes, was conveyed into Scotlande, where fynally fice dyco, and was thereburged in Angus, as in the Scottiffe Chronicle further ap-

Ind thes may be true, if he hadde there fundipe writes, ethe of them bearing the name of Cuenhere, as fir John Price both auouche that

Bycause of the contrarictie in wayters touthing the greate actes atchieuco by this Arthur, and allo log that some difference there is amongelf them, aboute the tyme in whyche he foods right, many have voubted of the truthe of the twhele historic whyche of hym is written (as befoge pre haute hearde.)

The Britishe hillogies and Alo the Scottishe Chronicles doe agree, that he lyned in the days of the Emperour Justinian, about the fifteenth years of whole reigne her dyed, whiche was in the yeare of oure Loide, 542, as Karrison also confirmeth. Howebeit some waite farther from alllykelyhoode, that he was aboute the tyme of the Emperor Zeno, who began his reign about the reate of our Lozd. 4744

The witter of the bobe intitled Aurea biforia altimeth, that in the tenth peare of Cerois Anrea bis cus king of Wealt Sarons, Arthur the War= foria. riout role amongest the Bentons. Also Diabin- Leland. nensis weiteth, that Cervicius fegbtyng often. tymes with Irthur, if he were overcome in one moneth, he cole in an other moneth moze fierce and frong to gine battaple than before.

At lengthe Arthure awearged with geklom- VVeillenon. thurs ablence, the confented to take him to but nelle, after the twelfth years of the comming of Cervicius, gaue bnto him bpon his homage don and feaultie recepted the flyges of Southampton and Somerfet, the whiche countrey's Cerdicius named Wefffaren.

This Cervicins or Cervitus came into Bis Melua: whiche hadde ranished Guennere and __ tayne aboute the peare of oure Lotte 4 93. and rring, pereafter his commung hither, that is to witte, about the years of our Heave, 5.9, he bes ganne his reigne ouer the Wiest Sarons, and governed them as kying by the space of, the year res, as before pe haue heard.

But to followe the course of oure Chronis cles accordingly as we have beguine, we muste allowe of their accompte herein as in other places, and so viocecde.

In this means whyle that the Realms was disquicted with soze and continuall warres betwirte the Brytons and Sarous, (as before you have hearde) the chailtian religion was not only abolified in places where the Sarons got habitations, but also amongst the Britons, the ryght faithe was broughte into daunger by the The herefie of remnaunt of the Pelagian herefye whiche be= the Pelagians ganne agayne to be broched by dyucrs naughfie reuted

> persones. But Dubritius that Hist. May. was fyelle Bi- David learned Moppe of Lan. Bushops.

datte, and aftet Archbillioppe of Carricon Ir. wike, and hos fuccessoure I atid, with other terned men carnessly ebothe by

vicaching and writing defended the confrarys saule, to the confuting of thole crrours, and rece stablishing of the truth.

that thoulde Tyake them.

Corie

3-3



Affer the death of Arthur, his coulin Collans titue the son of Cadoz, duke of earle of Coins

wall beganne his reigns over the Brytayus, in peare of our Lorde: 442. whiche was shoute the.rb. yeare of the Emperone Julinianus almoll ended, the. 29 of Chikocheri &, of Fraunce, and the first years welners complete of the reigne of Totilas kyng of the Gothes in Italy.

542

Irthur when he percequed that he Mould dye, Galfrid. ordepned this Constantine to incecede bim, and Mar. Prist to by the confent of the moze parte of the Bip. to tons, he was crewned kyng: but the formes of Poloted forerepined thereat, as they that clays med the rule of the land by infle title and clayme of inheritannee to them from they? father des



Herrepon followed civill warre, to that Dy= uers bataples were fricken betwene them, and in the ende the two brethren were constrayned to withdrawe for refuge, the one to London, and the other to Winchester : but Constantine pur= 30 scroing them, fielle came to Wignehester, and by force entred the Citie, and Actor the one brother that was fledde thyther within the churche of Sainge Implubalus: And after commyng to Tondon, entred that Citic allo, and findying the other brother within a Churche, there flewe hum in lyke mance as he had done the other. Ind foll aming dispatched his aductfaries, he thoughte to have purchased to himselfe safetie : but shoztly after, his own kinfman, one Turelius Conanus 40 aircared waire against him, who forming with him in battaile, ferwhim in the field, after he bad ragned foure yeares. His body was conneped to Stouchenge, and there burged belyde his auncestour Elter Pendragon.

Of this Constantine that scemeth to be ment whiche Eildas writeth in his twke entitled De excides Imeannia, where mucying agayuste the rulers of the Beytons in his tyme, bee weiteth

Bitayn hath kings, but the same be tyzants: Zunges it hath, but they be wicken, oftentymes pilling and barmyng the innocent people, reuenging and desending, but whome? suche as bee giltie persons and robbers. Haning many wy= ues, but get breakging woolocke: Eftentymes forcaring and yet forfwearing thensidues : bos wing, and fot the mote parte lying : Warring,

but maynteynyg civill and bniuft warres, purfuyng in ocede therues that are almoade in the countrepe, and yet not onely cherillying those that fitte euen at table with them, but also highly rewarding them : giving almes largely, but on the other pacte heaping op a myghtie mount of lynnes : Sitting in the leate of lentence, but schoon seeking the rule of rightuous indgement: despising the innocent and humble persons, and exalting to farre as in them lyeth, ruen op to the heaucis, the bloudy and proud murtherers, thees ues and adulterers, yea the breye expelle enis mies of 200, if he woulde so permitte : kerping many in wilon, whom they oppethe in longing them who mous through crafte, rather to ferue their owns purpose, than for any guilte of the perform for impaironed : taking folenme other as fore the enitary, and wortly after, despiling the fame a. tres as vile and filthic flones, of whiche beynous and wicked offence, Constantine the typannicall whelpe of the Lyonelle of Deuonflure, to not ignorat, who this yeare after thererepuing of this operatfull othe whereby he bounde himfelf that in no wife he flould hurt his subice 50 frs. (Bod fyelt, and then big othe, with the companie of Samues, and his mother beeing there presente) did notwithsfanding in the renerente laps of the two mothers, as the Church, etheir carnall mother, under the coule of the holy 36botte, devoure with freque and weare in fread of teeth, the tenoer fides, rea and the entrays les of two circloten of noble and kyingly race, and likewise of their two gournours, pea and The Historie of England.

that (as I laybe) amongelt the lacrev aultares: the armes of whyche persones so slavne, not firetched fouth to defend themselves with weapons) the whyche fewe in those dayes hands led more valyauntly than they) but Arctched forth I fave to God and to his altare in the dare of Judgemente, Chall lette buithere reuerente ensignes of their pacience and favth at the gates of the Citie of Chailfe, whyche fo haue were with the redde mantell-of their cluttered

Ind thefe thinges he didde not after any god needes done by hym deferupha praple: for ma= me yeares before overcome with the often and chaungeable fylthes of adulterie, forlakyng his lawfull wyfe contrarve to the Lawes of God sc. her nowe broughte forthe thys cryme of quellyng hys owne kinfemenne, and violatyng fnares of his former empls, he encrealeth the new with the olde.

Thus in effecte hathe Gildas weitten of thys Constantine with moze, for tourning his tale to him by way of calling to hym, he reproueth him of his faultes, and counselleth hom to repente.

Conanus,



After that Aurelius Conanushad 30 thall be reherfed. Clapin the for= layo Constá= tine, as in the Britist histo= nics is mécio= ned, the same Conan was Imade king of

Bitayn in the yeare of our Lozd. 546.11 the.20. perc of y emperoz Julinianus, in the ... of the 40 reigne of Chiloeberte king of the Frenchmen.

Thys Aurelius Conamus (as is recorded by fome writers) was of a noble hearte, free, and liberall, but given muche to the mayntenaunce of strife and discorde amongst his people, lyghte of credite, and namely had an open care to reccine and heare the reportes of fuche as accused

Mozeover, hee was noted of crueltie, as hee that twice his bucle, who of righte Moulve haue so Belbicius and the tenth from Moon, entronce bene kyng, and kepte hymr in pzylon, and not lo fatilifyed, flewe in typannous manner the two wwes Connes of his layde bucle. But God woulde not luffer hym long to enloye the rule of the lande in suche bniust dealyng, for he dyed after he habde reigned the space of two yeares, and left a sonne behynde hyni called Clostipozus, which luccecded him in the kingdons, as authours do record.

Of this Aurelius Conanus Gildas weiteth, calling buto him after he hath made an end with his predecellor Coltantin, in this wife, faying: And thou Lyons whelpe, as layeth the Prophet, Aus relius Conanus what doelf thou? arte thou not fivallowed up in the fylthic myze of murthering thy kinfemen, of committying fornications and adulteries lyke to the other before mencioned, if not more deadlye? as it were with the wacoucred the feate of the Celestiall facrifice, as it 10 ues and furges of the denching seas, onerwhelmyng thee wyth hir bumercyfull rage? Doelf thou not in hating the peace of thy countrey as a deadly terpente, and thirllyng after civill warres and spoyles, (oftentymes briustly gotten) Mutte by againste thy soule, the gates of celestiall peace and refreshement? Thou being lefte alone as a wytheryng tree in the myddle of the fielde, call to remembraunce, I praye thee, the bayne pouthefull fantaly and overtymely death the Churche, but neyther being lewled from the 20 of thy fathers and thy bretherne : Malte thou be= ing lette a parte, and cholen footh of all thy ly= nage for thy godly desertes, bee reserved to line an hundled years, of remains on earthe toll thou becasolde as Mathulalem? Pono. And after these reprehesions, with further thret= nyngs of Gods vengeaunce, he exhorteth him to amendemente of life, and to proceedeth to talke with Mostiposus, whome he nameth the kyng, or eather the tyraunt of Southwales, as after

> The beginning of the kingdom of Brenitia.



IP the yeare of oure Ida. about the firste peare of __547. the reggne of Aureling H. Hune. Comanus, the kingdom of Brenitiz be of Bzenitia began vn = gaune. der a Saron ruler there called Ida, the whiche bescended of adtoben, for where y same Mooen had three sonnes,

Welderius, Withlegris, and Beldegins, of the firste, the kings of Rente were lyneally ertraited: of the seconde the kings of Mettiniend of the thirde conne came the kings of directiars on, and also of him was this Ida descended, being the nynth in lineall succession from the says

The fame Ida was budoubtedly a right hos ble personage, and chaunged fyzit that disterour into a kyngdome, where before that tyme the Sarous that ruled there, were subjectes winto the kings of Kente. Withtische toke won him of his owne accord to blampe the kingly ittle and royall authoritie, or whether that the force was given to hym by confent of wher the certagnitie

Contratine flayac.

Cilde

epeareth not. But sureit is, that he beyng a worthie Prince, Diode nothing degenerate from his noble auncestours invincible in warre a= brode and at home, qualifying his kingly feueritie with a certagne naturall kinde of curteous humanitie. The boundes of his kingdome calko(as is said) Becnitia, began in the south at the riner of Tyne 4 emded in the Porth at the Forth in Scotland, in the Biptilly tong called VVerd. The kingdome of Deira beginneth.

551. The beginning of the kingdom of Deux.

Ella.



4 Boute the Lanie time, 02 rather about 14. perren after (as Parrylon fauth) one El= la a Saron al= so reraned as king in Drira, whyche kyng= 20 doine beganne at the saidery=

ner of Tyne in the Porth, and ended at the ris ner of Hüber toward the louth. Thele two king. bomes were cometime gouerned by two feuerall kings, and afterwards at other times they were torned in one, and governed by one onely king, and named the kingdome of Porthumberland. the whiche in proces of tyme was muche enlar= ged, fo that it included the thires of Popke, Patingham, Derby, Lancalter, the Billiopzike of 10 Durham, Copland, and other countreps which lye betwirt the east and the west seas even buto the ryuer of Merfee. The fozelayd Ella was fon to Istus, being bescended from Wooden, as the The river of rij in fuccettion from him, though not by righte lyne, as Will Malmelbury Lath noted. Joa (as the same Walmesbury Dothe tellifie) reigned.14. peares.

And Ella, which was fuccessour to Ica (as he fayeth) reigned thirtie yeares, and right baliant= ly enlarged his kingdome. But one author wrif Mat. Preff. teth howe Ida reigned but. rij. yeares, and that he buyloed the Castell of Bamburc, firste fen-

cing it with pales, and after with a wall of ffonc.

H.Hunt.

The same Joa havby his write fixe sonnes, beaot in lawfull bedoc, Ada, Ebzic, Theodozic, Mat. Preil. Athelne, Ofmer, and Theofred. Mogeouer he begat of certaine concubines, which he kept fire baffaide fonnes, Dga, Aleric, Ettha, Dfbalde, Scroz, and Segother. These came altogether into this land, arrived at Memelburk with for= 05 tic finppes, as Matheus FF estmonasterienfis hath recezoid.

The partition of the kingdome of Porthumberlande chaunced after the deceale of Joa, as the fame Author lignifieth : for Ava the fonne of the forelaid Joa, lucceded tis father in the kingdom of Bernitia, reignyng therein seuen peares:and Clathe fonne of Hillria, a moll valiant Duke,

began to gouerne Deira, as both the layd shat, Weltm. and other doe affirme.

Vortiporus.



Vortionne of Inrelius Conamus porus. fucceeded his fa= ther, and began to repane ouer the Butons, in the years of ours Lozde fine hun- Math. VVd thed sementic and fire, in the ele-

uenth peare of the Emperoure flauius Inicius Austinus, in the fourthe yeare of the reigne of The Historie of England.

Shilderikeking of Fraunce, and in the fourth peare of Clephis the Gotille kinig in Ifaly!" This Clostiposus vangnithebthe Sakons in bataple, as the Britthe billories make mentien and valiantly defended his lande and lub= telles the Baptons, from the daunger of them sother their alies. In the tyme of this kyrigs reigne the fogelapoe Ella began to rule in the fouth parte of the kingdome of Porthumberlande called Deira, as befoze is mencioned, 10 according to the accopt of some authors, who allotake this Costipozus to begin his refane in the yeare. 548. Aynally after that Clorino. waven rus hadderuled the Bzitons the space of. iii. peares, he departed this lyfe, and left no iffne behynde him to succede him in the kinadome: Against whome also Gildas turning his tale beginneth with him thus: And why standest thou as one Carke amazed, thou (3 fav) Cloz= the Danther in manners and wickednelle, op= nertly spotted as it were with many colours, with thy hoze head in thy throne full of decept tes, craftes, and wyles, and befiled euen from the lowest part of thy bodie op to the crowne of the heade, with divers fundipe murthets committed in thyne owne kinne, and filthye adulteries, thus pronting a naughtie fonne of a god king, as Manaffes was to Esechias : finnes, which thou fwallowest by tyke pleafant wone og rather arte Deudured of them, (the ende of thy lyfe by little and little nowe diawing neere,) can not yet latisfye thre? Colbat meanelt thou that with fornication of all empls, as it were the ful heape, thyne owne wyfe beeing putte aware, and by bir boneffe beath voell cuppelle thy foult with a cerrapite burdeyn that can not bee audyded, of thene ther) the respons of the Dayes to the offence of Covanolo forth, exhacting him to repentaunce, myth admonitions taken oute of the Scriptures, bothe for his comforte and war-

If the circumstaunce of thes that Gilvas weiteth of Clostipozus bee marked, it mage bee perceyued, that Gettrey'of Monmouthe, and allo Matheweof Weffminster, the Mined in that they take bym to bee the fonne of Aurelius Conanus : and rather it mape bee gathered, that not onely the fame Airelins Conanus and Moztipozus, but allo Conffaiitinus, pea and Cuneglalus, and Magibeunus, of the whiche be also intreateth (as patrily Gall bre hercafter touched) liued, and teldned all at one tyme in seneralt partes of thes

Alle, and not as Monarken of the whole Bittithe natioli, but as rulers eche of them in his quarter after the manner asthe flate of Frelande bath bin in tymes palle befoze the countrey came under the Englille libiedion, il mie confecture herein doe not decepue me. 342.67



Frer the deceaste of Topffpozus, Malgo tipoins, the tyzaunt of Southwales, lyke to 20 Athat was nephewe to Airelius Conanus, Malgo. (as lome wilte) was made king of Biltayne, and began his reigne ouer the Beitons, in the Math. VVen. peare of our Low. 180 in the riv peere of the Emperoz Juftinian, and in the . 37 . peere of the reigne of Childerick King of the Frenchmen.

Chis Malgo is reporter to haue beene'the comelyell Bentleman in beautic and Mape of perfonage that was to be founde in thole days amongell all the Bigtons, and therewith of how chanceth it that the violente fireames of 30 a bolbe and hardie courage . Dee manfalle Gal. Mon. Defended the countrey which he had in goules nannce, from the malice of the Sarons, & lub. bued the out Alles, as Dekeneye and others. Burnotwithlfaving the novle qualities with the whiche his persone was abbined, pit hee spotted them all with the foult filthie spund be Sodomit, To that he fell into the hafreto of Mil mightie God, and being purined of the Bayons, recepued many ouerthiomes at their bailbulhamefall daughter? Confume not (Fping 40 des, as by the reporte of the Buglille witters is gathered mozeat largel Minallyt imfeit pee hab reigned fine yeeres and obbe monethenbes Departed this lyfe.

It leemeth that this Margo is tlamed by Math. Vver Bildas Maglocunus, the diffiche BHoar bet paft fine yeeres fore he fpeaketh of him, inutgeth acaltil one to his reigne, Cuneglalus, whom he troibheth, for thur de folovveth, alwarred both against Bor and man : Minite though other affine mat the God with grenous lins, as Hamely abulteris, reigned. 15. yeathour of the floures of hillories, are verey- so in foglaking the companie of this lauful wife, res. and keeping to concubine a felle of birs, thit havve professed chastitic : and agamitte min with materiall armovalle weapons, whielfe bee vled fo the villeuftionol bis ownt egint trepnien, with whome bekepe warres, alio not againft the enimies of the confinent wealthin From Cunegialus he commeth to the fortiget Magweine, whome het hameth the Dagon

580.

of the Mes, and the expeller of many typants, not only sut of their king comes, but also out of lyfe, the last of whome he entreateth as he him-Celle Capth) but the first in all mischiefe and emil, greater than manyein power, and lykewise in malice: right liberall in gining, but moze plentifull in finne: frong and valiant in armes, but Aronger in destruction of his owne soule. Ind to proceeding chargeth him with the sinne of the Sobomites, and soze blameth him foz that wher so it had plealed God to make him hygher than all the other Dukes of Beitagne in kyngdome and degree, hee diode not thewe hymselse better, but contraryly worle than they by farre in manners and conditions. Der declareth also a little after that this Maglocune in his young yeares Aewe in battaple his buckebeing king. with the most baliaunt fouldiours in manner that he had.

Also that where the same Maglocune toke bpon him the profession of a Monke, he after re= 20 nounced the fame, and becam a worfe liver than cuer he was before, abandoning his wyfe, and keeping his brothers fonnes wife, whilest hir hul-

bande pet loued. Thus by that whiche Gildas wryteth of the kings and rulers of the Bzitons whiche lyued in his dayes, ye may perceive that they were given to all manner of wickednelle, and namely to ciuill diffention, rapine, adulterie and fornication: the sarous to be a feurge to them, and to worke his juffe vengeaunce bupon them tot thept witked and abhominable offences dayly committed against his diuine maiestie, so that we fynde recorded by writers howe that the Sarous in dy= uers conflictes agaynft the Biptons habbe the better, and also toke from them divers townes as already partly bath bin and also bereafter hal be flicwed:

Tis furthermoze to be remembied, that a= 40 bout the.14. peare of the F zitayn king Co= namus bis reigne, whiche was aboute the end of the yeare of Chailte. 559. Renrike kying of the Wicalifarons departed this lyfe, after he haode reigned.:5 peares complete.

This Kennike was a viffogious Prince, and fought biuers battailes against the Britons. In the. roin yeare of his reigne which was the. 551. of Chailt, we found that he fought against them, bering come at that trine buto Salifouric, and 50 after greate flaughter made on bothe partes, at length the viffogie remayned with the Sarous, and the Britons were chaleb. Agayne in the two and twentic percof his reigne and. 555. perc of Chaift, the Came Kenrik and his fon Chroling lought with a greate power of Butens at Be-

B.Hunt.

The Britons were duided into. ix. copanics,

uj. in the foreward, uj. in the battayle. Fiij in the rereward with their hopfinen sarchers, after the maner of the Romans. The Sarons being ranged in one entier bataile, valiantly affailed them. and notwithstanding the thot of the Battons, get they brought the matter to the triall of handblowes, til at length by the coming on of the night. the villogie remained doubtfull : and no maruell is to be made therof (layeth henry Erchedeacon of Huntington) fith the Sarons were menne of fuche huge flature, greate force and valyaunt

The lame yeare that Benrike Decealled, Joa the king of Porthumberlande also vied : he was (as pe haue heard) a right ballat prince, & mlarged the dominion of the Sarons greately, heouercame in battaile Loth king of the Bittes, and Bograne of rather Conrane king of Scots.

Also about the yeare of Chaift. 560. Conanus _ \$60. (as pet gouerning the Britons) Frincurike king of Beute, departed this lyfe, of whome ye haus heard before, and Ethelberte his sonne succeeded him. 52. peres. Then affer that the foglaid three H. Hunt. minces were beab (as befoze pe haue heard) thep had that succeed the in their ellates as here followeth. After Benrike, his tonne Ceaulinus 02 Theolyng succeded in gouernment of the Wiellfarons : and after Ida, one Ella og Illa reignet in Porthumberland. Ifter Irmenrike followed so that it maye bee thoughte, that God ilirred up 30 his sonne Ethelberte in rule ouer the Kentille

This Ethelberte in procelle of tyme grave to be a mightie prince, but pet in the beginning of his reign, he had but fory fucceffe against some of his enimics: for having to do with the forfato H. Hunt. Theolyng king of Miclifarons, he was of hom lim prin ouercome in battaile at celilbal Downe, where he handune. lost two of his dukes of thiefe Captaines, belide other people. This was the fiell battail that was foughten betwirte the Sarons, one egeinfie an other within this land, after their first comming into the fame. And this chaunced in the years of of our Hozde. 567, being the leconde yeart of the Emperour Justinus.

tons at 25 cofoeds and ourreams them, and toke Algers from them fours townes, Liganbrough, Egists 581. broughe, or Aylelburpe , Belington, and Ctiel-Mani. Ilfo about the yeare of our Loide. 38t the forclayde king Chedling encountred with the Butarnes at a place called Protti, and obiegning the buper hand, toke from them the Cities of Bathe, Glouceller, and Circucelter.

It this battayle fought at Dyouth, wert pielente thete kyngs of the Beitons, whole names werethele: Coinmagill, Candican, aus farinmagill, the whiche were flayne there through The Historie of England.

the permillion of alinightic God as then refuling his people, the which through their hepnous finnes and great wickednesse, had most greuous ly offended his hygh and dinine Maiellie, as by Gildas it may enidently appeare : foz they hadde beclined from the lawes of the Lozde, and were become abhominable in his light, euen from the Dince to the pere man, from the Prieft to the Leuite, fo that not one ellate amongelt them gone astrage, by reason whereof, the rightnous Con had given them over as a pray to their eni-

Also in the latter ende of Malgos daves or about the field beginning of the reigne of his fuc-12. VVca. ceffour Careticus, Chebling and his conne Cutwenc fought with the Beytons at a place called Frehanley oz fedanley, oz as some bokes haue, frithenlye, where Cutwon was flapne, and the ring his armie, wan the victoric, and chased the derral. Butons, and twice from them many countreps. and wan creat riches by the spople. But Wath. Millim. layth, that the victoric aboade with the Britons, and that the Sarons were chased quite out of the fielde. The Scottiffe writers recorde, that their king Aydan was there in ayde of the Baytons, and Baudens kyng of the Pickes in ande of the Sarons : but the same writers name the place Deglation, where this battaple was 30

> The beginning of the kingdome of Mercia.



rida.

Eunt

Manie time allo and. 585. of Christ, the kyngdome of bnder one Cri da, that was delectoed from Moloden, and the tenth from

vint by lineall eritation. The boundes of this kingdom were of great distance having on the cast the sea unto Humber, and so on the Porth the sayderiver of falleth into the wealt lea at the corner of Wlyz= hall and to comming aboute to the ryuce of Dee that passeth by Chester, the same rouer boun= bedit on the Wealt from Wales, and likewyle Scuttne up to Builtow: on the fouth it had the truct of Chance, til it came almost to London: Ind in this lost it conterned Lincolnellice, Potinghainshire, Derbyshire, Chessyre, ShropMire, Wozceterfhire, Blouceterflire, Drfozo-Mire, Buckinghamshire, Pertetozoshire, Bed= fozolhire, Huntingtonthire, Pozthamptonthire, Lepeciterihire, and Warwikefinire.

Thus have ye heard how the Baronsin bros ces of tyme removing the Britons out of their feates, daylye wanne grounds of them, till at length they got possession of the best part of this Ile, and created within the same seven kingdowalked byzightley, but contrarie to duetie was 10 mes, whiche were gouerned by feauen seuerall kings. which continued untill at length the kinges of Welfaro brought them al into one 900= narchie, as after fijal appere. Mat. Weltm.rick= neth.biij.kingdomes as thus. The kingdome of Kent, the kingdome of Suffer, the kingdome of Eller, the kingdom of Callangle, the kingdome of Mercia, the kyngdome of Wicalifer, and the kyngdome of Porthumberlance, whyche was divided into two kyngdomes, that is to Englishemen chased: but pet Chevling repai= 20 wit,into Drira and into Bernitia: wherebuto Harison addeth the nynth in the first part of his chronologie, and calleth it Walcs.

Careticus or Caretius K.of Britayn.



After that Malgo of Maglocune was des Careti-parted this lyfe, one Cateticus (of as some write hym Caretius) was made Kyng of the cus. Bzitons and began his Reigne in the peare of our Lorde. 586 whiche was in the thyrde yeare Mercie began 40 of the Emperoure Mauritius and thirteenth of Chilperike king of Fraunce.

This Carcticus was a nozifher of civill warre and discention amongst his own people the Bis tons, so that he was hated both ef god and man as writers tellifre.

The Sarons viderstanding that the Britons were not of one mind, but deuthed in partakings, fo as one was ready to behoure an other, they thought it good time for them to advanince they? Humber, and after the equer of Mercie, whiche so conquells, and leasted not to pursue the Britons by force and continuall warre, till they had constrained them for refuge to withdraw into Wales. Ind as some haue witten, the Sarons G. If. Mon. meaning to make a full conquest of the lande, See more of fetit ouer into Irelanto, requiring one Gurmun- dusia Ireland. dus a kyng of the Affricancs to come our into Britayne to healpe them agaynste the Bry= Ranuls. Cest.

This

This Gurmundus appoynting his brother Turgelius to purfue the conquelt of Frelande, came and arrived here in Britann, making luche

cruell warre in appe of the Sarons agapult the Butons, that Careticus was constrepned to keepe him within the citie of Ciceller, og Ciren-



ceffer, and was there besieged, and at length by continuall assaults and skirmishes, when he had lost manic of his men, her was glad to forlake that citie, and fled into delales.

Courmonde toke Cirencelter oz Chichelter. and destroyed it in moste cruell manner. Some maite, that he toke this citie by a policie of war, in bynding to the feet of Sparrowes whiche his 30 people had caught, certaine clewes of thicede of matches, finely wrought and tempted with mat ter readic to take fire, to that the Sparrowes being suffered to got out of hande, slewe into the towne to lodge them felues within their nelles whiche they had made in flacters of come, and cues of houses, so that the towns was thereby fet on free, and then the Beytons illuing foeth, foughte with their enimies, and were our come and discomfited.

But whylest the battagle continued, Care= ticus stale away, and not him into Wales. After this, the foreland Gurmonde destroyed this lande throughout in pitifull wpfe, and then de= linered it in possession to the Sarons, the whiche thankfully received it : and bicause they were de= frended of those that firste came ouer with hemgift, they channed the name of the lande, and called it Gengisslande, accordingly as the same Bengist had in tymes past ordeined: the whiche 50 name after for Mortnelle of speeche was sometohat eltered, and fo laftly called Englande, and the people Englishmen.

But rather it may be thought, that lith a great part of these people whiche came ouer into thys lande out of Germanic with the layde Engille, and other earthines, to re of those Englishmen whiche inhabited Germanic, about the parties of

Thoringhen, they called this land England, after their name, when they had first got habitatio Mat. VP within it: and so both the lande and prople toke name of them, beeing called Angli long tyme before they entered into this Ille (as before is Mewed out of Councilus Tacitus and others.) But nowe to returne where we lefte.

Ef this Gurmounde the olde English wipters make no mention, noz also any aunciente authors of foregn parties: and get fagth the Bris till booke, that after he had conquered this land, & giue it to the Sarons, he palled ouer into Frace, and there destroyed nunche of that lande, as an enemy to the faith of Christe: Joz whiche consis deration, he was the more ready to come to the apoc of the Sarons, who as pet hadde not recepued the Christian fayth, but warred against 40 the Byrtapnes, as well for to destroy the faith of Therefte within this lande, as to establishe to them sclues contynuall habitations in the

There bee, that omittyng to make mention to educate of Eurmounde, write thus of the expulsing of that thus in the Brytaynes oute of this lande at that tyme is but for when with their king Careticus they got them is may be it in the control of the into Walcs.

P the yeare of grace. 5 8 6. Kareticus alo= wegund wegund firer of civil war succeded Malgo an enimte Gennist. to God and to the Butons, whole inconstantie when the Englishe and Saron kinges percriuco, with one consent they role againste him, and after many battails chased him from citte to cine, till at lengthe encountring with him in a pight field, ther trone him berond Scuerne into Wales. Perempon clerks and prieftes were Dignen oute of they places with brighte immedes

brandiffing in all partes, and fire crackling in Churches, wherewith the same were consumed. The remnante of the Britagnes therefore with= pirty into the Wiest partes of the land, that is to witte into Coinewale, and into Wales, out of which countreys they oftentimes brake out, and made reples oppon the Sarons, the whyche in manner afozelayde, gote pollellion of the chiefelt partes of the lande, leaving to the Britagnes only three provinces, that is to witte, Coinewale, 10 Southwales, and Porthwales, which countrels were not calle to be wonne, by reason of the thick woodes environed with deepe marifyes and was ters, * full of high craggy rockes, * Mountaines.

The English and Saron Kings having thus remoued the Britannes, enlarged the boundes of their dominions. There raigned in that featon within this land belide the Beitaine Kings eight Kings of the Englishe and Sacon nations, as Ethelbert in Kent, Ciffa in Suffer, Ceauline in 20 Miller, Credoa og Crida in Mercia, Erkenwine in Effer, Titila in Effangle, Elle in Deira, and Alfrid in Bernicia. In this foat the Baltaynes loft the possession of the moze part of they? auntiente scates, and the faithe of Christ thereby was greatly decayed : for the Churches were deftroyed, & the Archbiffjops of Carrleon Arwike, London, and Porke, withdrewe togither with their Cleargie into the Mountagnes and woods Saintes for doubt the same shoulde be destroped by the enimies, and theselues put to deathe if they flould abide in their olde habitations. Many also Armozike with a greate fleete of shippes, so that the whole Church or concregation (as pee may call it) of the two provinces, Lorgria and Porthumberland, was left desolate in that scason, to the great hinderance and decay of the Christian Religion. Careticus was drink cond or third years of his raigns, and there contimud with his Britaines, the which ceased not to endomage the Sarons from time to time as occalio ferued. But heere is to be noted, that & Biltanes being thus remoned into Wales & Corne= wall, were governed afterwardes by three kings, or rather Tirants, the which ceased not with ciuill warre to seeke rache others destruction, till finally as fauth the Bzittiff boke, they became all subica buto Cadwallo, whome Bede nameth 50 Crowallo. In p mean time, Ciaulinus oz Cheuling king of the Well Sarons, through hys owne misgouernance and treannie whiche to= wardes his latter dapes hee pradifed, dio procute not only the Britaines, but also his own subjects to conspire his deathe, so that iopning in battell with his adversaries at Woodenesoic in the. 33. yere of his raigne, his army was discomfited, and

be himselfe constreyned to departe into exile, and Mostly after enoed his life before he coulde fynde meanes to be restored.



After this Cheuling, Ceiric. cus of Ccolric that was fonne bnto Cutwine, p sonne of the foresande Cheuling, raigned as Kyng ouer the Welt Sarons five yeares fine monethes. In like man= ner the fame peare open

Ella 02 Alla Ikynor of Porthumberland, after whome lucceeded Ethelricus the some of Ida, & raigned but five yeares, being a man well flept into age befoze he came to be King. About three yeares after this, the Serons and Britaines fought a battel at Wooenels bourne, where the Britagnes beeing raunged in god order, the Sarons fet byon them boldly indeede, but disordedly, so that the victory remayned with the Bzitapnes. The Saxons the moze baliant they had thewed themselves in battel, before that time, so much the more slowe and butowardly did they thewe themselves nowe in running away to faue themselves, so that an huge number of them were flanne. Also about & same time dyed Crida King of Mercia b3. 594. after within Wales, taking with them the relikes of 30 whome his some Wibhas of Wlipha succeeded. And after the decesse of Ethelrike, one Edelscrt oz Edelfride furnamed the wilde, succeeded in gourmement of the Porthumbers. But to returne to our purpole. Ethelbert King of Kent not discouraged with the euill chance whiche hapned in the beginning, but rather occasioned thereby to learne moze experience in feates of warre, proued Beda. to perfeit a malter therein, that in procelle of time VVil. Mal. hee subdued by force of armes all those Englishe into Wales (as befoze is rehearled) about the fe- 40 Sarons whiche lay betwirte the boundes of hys countrep, and the River of Humber. Also to have friendthip in forraine partes, he procured a Wife for himselfe of the French nation, named the Lady Bertha, being King Cheribertes daughter of France, but with condition that he should permit bir to continue and ble the rites and lawes of the Christian faith and Religion, and to have a Bishop whose name was Lupdhard, appointed to come and remayne with hir here in this lande for hir better instructio in the lawes of the Lord: so that they two with other of the French nation that came over with them remaining in & Court and bling to lerue God in prayers and otherwilk according to the cultome of the Christian Religion, began bndoubtedly to gine light to pkings mind as pet darkned with the Cloudes of Bayanilme, to as the bright beames of p celetial chece nelle of buderstanding remoued the thicke mates

Beda. Mas. VVeft. hath.596.

47.huh the

of his bubeleefein process of time, and prepared his part to the recepuing of the Gospell, which after by heavenly providece was preached to him. by occasion, and in manner as followeth. In the yeare of our Lozd. 556. which was about the: 14. peare of the raigne of the Emperour Mauritius. and after the comming of the English Sarons into this land, about an hundled and .47. yeares almost complete, the Billion of Rome. Grego= fente Augustinus a Monke, with other learned men into this Alle to preach the Christian faythe onto the English Sarons, whiche nation as yet had untrecepued the Bolvell.



VV.Mal.

It is recorded by divers writers, that the witte occasion whereby Gregory was money thus to fend Augustine into this lad, role by this meanes: At chanced whilest the same Gregory was as vet but Archdeacon of the Sea of Rome, certapne pong boyes were brought thither to be: solde out of Porthumberland, according to the customable ble of that countrey, in somuche that as we have in our time feene (faith Will. Mal.) the people of their neere kinffolke for a small price. Whe those chilozen whiche at that time were brought from thence to Rome, had by reason of their excellente beauties and comely Wave of limines and body. turned the eyes in manner of all the Citizens to the beholving of them, it fortuned that Gercory also came amonast other to beholde them, and vita Gregory when hee confidered and well viewed their farze fkinnes, their frecte vilages, and beautifull buf-Ded out of what region or land they came, buto whome aunswere was made, that they were brought out of Britapne, the inhabitants of mhi= che countrey were of the like beautifull aspeil: the he asked whether the men of that countrey were Christians, or as perentangled with tlinde heathenich errors, toberconto it was aunfinered, that they were not chaillned, but followed the Reli=

aion of the Gentiles, whereat Gregory letchyna a ocene figh, land: oh alas that the author of carknelle both as pet pollelle me of lo brightfome contenances, a that with the grace of fuche faire this ning bilages, they beare about minds boyte of inward grace. He demanded againe by what name o veople were called, & ancwere was made, p flep wer called Angli, that is to Cap Englishing. Ind worthily (faith he) for they have angels faces, and ry h first of that name and inrnamed Magnus, 10 fuch as ought to be made fellow heires with Inacis in brauen. Then alked he p nang of pinge uince fro whece they were brought, tit was tolor him they were of Deira. It is well fand bee, they are to be delivered de ira der, that is to far from the ire and weath of Boo, & called to the mercy of Christ our Lord. What name (larde be hath the King of that pronince, wherebuto antwere was made that he was called All, where no alluding top name, he faid, that Alleluia ought to be fong in those partes to the praise & honor of God's creator And herebpo comming to Benedick the first Pelagius is of p name as then Billiop of Rome, bee required feconde. bim p come learned me might be lent into Eng. vvil nd lad to preach & Golpel buto the Englishme offering himselfe to be one of the number: but though Benedict was cotented to graunt his requelt pet Pelagiu. b Romanes had him in fuch estimatio, that they would not colent phe Mould depart to farre from p citie, so that by the bewas at that time Capro of that his godly purpole. But whe he came to be Billiop, he thought to performe it, though not be himfelf, pet by other: to Augustine & his felowes wer fent by him about it (as befoze is fapo.) By the way as they were palling in their journey. fuch a foodagne feare entred into their harts, that (as fome waite) they returned all. Diber wife. that Lugulline was lent back to Bregoip to ine that they might be releasted of that beyage to Digerons and bucertain amongft fuch a barbarous that prouince haue not get boubted to fell away 40 people, whole language they neyther kneine not whole endenesse they wer able to resist. The garage goty with pithie perswallons consigning and the forting him, sente him againe with letters net the Billiop of Arles, willing him to belt and ent the layde Aultine and his company in all inter-to euer his neede required. Ilso other letters be reifed by the forelaide Aulline onto bys fellowe exhorting them to goe forewarde boldly in Lozdes worke, as by the tenor of the farte thes of their bright and yellow heares, he deman- 50 pillle herre following may appeare.

Gregorius seruus seruornen Dei Domini Marie Quia melius sueratbona non incipere quampa ser qua cepta sunt cogitatione retrorsum redite. In Englis, Gregory the servant of Gods se ununtes, to the feruantes of oure borde muche as it is better not to take good thomas hande, than after they bee begunne, to thenke renolte backe from the fame agagne, the

now you may not not cannot (decre children) but with all feruente fludic and labour must needes got forwarde in that god bulinelle, whiche thorough the helpe of God you have well begunne. Ocyther let the labour of yours journey, nor the flaunderous tongues of men apall pour but that with all instance and fernencie pee procurocand accomplish the thing which the Lozo hath order= ned you to take in had, knowing that your great traveil thall be recompended with reward of great 10 ter alazy hereafter to come. Theirfoge as we fend heere Lustin to you agayne, whome also we have nederned to be your governoure, to do rou hum= bly obey him in all things, knowing that it thall be profitable for your foules what focuer at his admonitio pe Mall dec. Almighty God with hys grace defende you, and graunt me to fee in the e= ternall countrep the fruite of pour labour, that although I cannot labour in the same sclowshippe with you togither, the Lozde God keepe you fafe 20 most ocere and welbeloued children. Dated the tenth befoze the Caledes of August, in the raigne of our soucraigne Lorde Mauritius most bertuous Emperour, the fourteenth of his Empire.

Thus they emboloned and comforted through the good wordes and wholesome exhortation of Gregory, let forward agayne, and weeding forth their lowney, they first arrived at & Alle of Thas net in Kente in the moneth of July, being in nuber about fortie persons, of the whiche byuers were interpreters whom they brought with them out of Fraunce. Thefe they fente unto King &thebert, fignifping to him the occasion of they? comming, who hearing the mellencers within a fewe dayes after, went into that Allenand there abrede out of any house sate downs with caused Augustine and has fellowes to come before hint. for he would not come buter any rote with the, fore boubting to bee bewitched by them, berytic perswaded that they were practiced in nigromacie. But they comming to him, not by the nower of the Deuill (as they lay d) but by the mooi fann vower of Almightie Gove bearing in Acede of a hanner a Crolle of spiner, and an Image of one The feuen-Loto & Sauioure paynted in a Cable ethereto fold Letanics linging y Letanies, made intercellio buto the L. were notyce for the enertalling prefernation ofthemfelues , & deuiled. of all them for whome and to whome they came.



And when they being let downe by formaldement of the King, has preached the worder of life to him and to all those that came thisper with him, he made them this answere, that therewords and promites were good buttor as much as the fame were new and whicertupne to him that had that beleefe which he and the English nation had folong a time observed and kept: but (layo he bycause ye have transiled farce to the intent formake bs partakers of those things whiche pedicurto bee most true and perfectes were will thus mutte graunt buto you, that preflyall bee recepted linto this countrey, and have herbrough with thyings

Authornt found buto poul for your mayntenance and tillemation neither will we hinder you, but h persan by Presching allocial & loone as many stens libiture as pe can this your lawhite be-Mete : Dheb hav therefoje altignich bitto tifen & Mace to longe in within the City of Canterbility, bin brought op in the contrary voorine, he could so which was; head citie of all his dominion. It is not rallyly aftent to their administrations, and leave . Law has they approached healt according to their manner, they hav a would bothe afore their, with ... an image of our Dorbe Jeftis Chille, and they followed in linguist this Detaits! Depretamir te Donithe in trung unferstordia rua, or aufer arut fu ror Phules in the dentilate The of de time sand Eli sul jadnispromimm illeleya Electe to 180 VV & beloth the Oil Will in alshy more you have thy

magni.

nnon Secropy in sending backe the messengers

miete aunfiner buto all his demaundes, and first

couching the connerfation of Archbishops with &

Clearnic, and in what forte the Churche godes

oughte to be employed, he declareth that the aun=

tient custome of the Apoltolike See way to rine

commaundemente unto Billops orderned, that

ly for the magnetenance of holpitalitie: the fecond

flould be assigned to the Cleargie: the thirde to be

amen to the page: and the fourth to be employed

ppon repaying of temples. Also as touching the

diverline of customes in Churches. Ind where in

the Churche of Rome one custome in saying of

Malle of p Liturgie was oblerned, and an other

custome in france, concerning such Church fer=

uice. Gregory aduised Augustine that if he found

ther in the Churche of Fraunce, or in anne o-

ther Churche whiche mighte most please the al-

mightie God, he should viligently chose it forth,

and instruct the Church of England (now beying

new according to that forme whiche hee moulde

gather fouth of the fapo Churches: for the thomas

are not loued for the places take, but the places for

bee, the offender Goulde bee challifed in cha-

ritic, fo as he might know his fault, and if it were

pollible, reftoze the thing taken away. Alfo as-

touching degrees in mariages, Engliffine might

take to their wines, women that touchto them in

the third and fourth degree without reprehension,

and if any unlawfull marriages wer founde a-

ried the fathers wife , oz the brother the brothers

Also for the punishing of fuche as hav fol-

the revenews the profestes trevenewes of their benefices ought

eite Chares to be deuided into foure partes, whereof the firste

Beda.

of the Eng-

listumen.

fury and wrath may be taken from this citie, and from thy holy house, for wee have fynned. Pravse be to thee oh Lorde. After they were recepued into Canterbury, they began to followe the trade of lyfe whiche the Apoliles vsed in the Mat. PVeft. primative Churche, that is to witte, exerciling themselnes in continuall prayer, watching, fa= sting, and in preaching the worde to as many as they coulde, despissing all worldly pleasures, as them whome they taughte) thyngs that feemed necessary for the sustenance of their life, and buing in all poyntes according to the voorine whyche they let forthe, having they? mindes ready to fuffer in patience all advertities what to ever, pea and death it selfe, for the confirming of that whi= The Christian the they nowe preached. Heerebppon, many of faith received the Englishe people beleeued and were baptised, having in greate reverence the simplicitic of the

of their heavenly doctrine. There was a Church neere to the Citie on the East parte thereof Dedi= cated in the honoz of Saint Martine, and burl. bed of old time whilest the Romannes as pet inhabited Bzitagne, in the whiche the Queene being (as we have layd) a Christian, bled to make hir prayers. To this Churche Austine and hys fellowes at their first comming accustomed to reforte, and there to fing, to pray, to fay Maffe, to not appertegning to them, recepuing onely (of 10 preach and to baptile, till at length the Kong being converted, graunted them licence to uzeache in every place, and to buyloe and reffore Thurches where they thought god. After that & King being perswaved by their dodrine, god examples giving, and divers miracles flewed, was once baptiled, the people in great number begato give eare buto the Preaching of the Gospell, and re= nouncing their heathenist beleefe, became Chaistians, in so much that as Gregory remembreth, Lib.7. cap.

innocente lives of those nien, and the Evertenesse 20 ther were baptised tenne thousand persons in one

Policron.

our. 197, indictione.1, But some write how thys Chould chance towards the latter ende of Augu-Ames dayes, after he was admitted to weach the Cospell amongst them that inhabited about Pocketas some write which assimme, that the said number of tenne thousande was baptised in the Riner of Suale, whiche as William Barrison fareth, cannot be berified, by cause of the individion and death of Gregory. But to procede: The king beit, be would not force any man to be baptifed, exp. 26. @ 27. but only fixwed by his behaviour, that he favozed those that beleened moze than other, as fellows Citizens with him of the heavenly Kingdome: for he learned of them that had instructed hom in Religion not the faith, that the obedience due to Chail oughte to be enterfed, not to be inforced, but to come of god wil. Moreand preached. ouer, he prouided for Augustine and his fellowes

var, being the feast of the nativitie of our Saui= 40 a convenient place for their habitation within the Tifie of Canterbury, and further gaue them necessary revenewes in possession for their mayntes nance. After that the faith of Christe was thus Augustine recepued of the Englishmen, Augustine went in- orderned to fraunce, and there of the Archbifton of Arles Archbifto named Etherius, he was ordeined Archbilhop of of the Englis the Englishe nation, according to the order me scribed by Gregozie before & veparture of the faire Augustine fro Rome. After bis returne into Bai reiviced at the connection thus of his people, bow= 50 tane, be lent Laurece a Prieft, Pertera Monke Laurences buto Rome, to give knowledge unto Gregory Priest. the Billiop, howe the Englishmen had recepted the faith, and that her was orderned Archbishop of the land, according to that he had commannded, if the worke prospered under his hande as it had done. He also required to have Gregories adnice touching certain ozdinances to be made and observed in the new Church of England: where >

flepne, and biderstand it to be a greenous linne: yet shoulde they not for that thing be deprined of the Communio of the body & bloud of our Lotd, least those things mighte sceine to be punished in them wherein they had offended (befoze their conucriion to the Chailtian fayth), by ignorance: for at this scason y Church farth he) correcteth some things of a feruente carnelinelle, luffereth some things of a getle milonelle, and diffinuleth forne

the things lake.

Such as did

things of a prudent consideration, and so heareth so and dissimuleth the same, that oftentimes the euill which the abhorreth by fuch bearing and diffinuling, is reffreyned and reformed. Mozeouer,

touching the orderning of Bishops, hee woulse they thould be so placed, that the distance of place ef mighte not ber a lette, but that when a Bishoppe

Moulde bee consecrated, there mighte bee three or foure presente.

Also touching the Billioppes of France, hee willed Augustine in no wife to intermed= ole with them, otherwise than by exhortaci= on and good admonitions to be given, but not to prefume any thing by authority, fith the Arch= billop of Arles had recepued the Palle in tymes palt, whole authozitie bee mighte not deminishe, least he Mould feeme to put his licle into another. mans haruelt. But as for the Bilhops of Bri= to equited flould be appoynted to the Billiop and his fami- 10 tayne, he committed them onto him, that the vn= learned might be taught, the weake with whole= fome perfinations strengthned, and the fromarde by authozitie refozured. Wozeouer, that a monta Women with with childe myghte bee Baptised, and fice that childe. was delinered after.13. dayes of a man childe, and after.46. days of a woman childe Mould be puris fied, but pet myghte thee enter the Church befoze if the woulde.

Therelidue of Angultines demaundes confil- Matters in anye thing either in the Churche of Rome, ey= 20 ffcd in these poynts, b3. within what space a child question a-Mould be Chaillened after it was boane, for boute trifes. to be preueted by death: allo, within what tyine a man might company with his wife after the was brought to bedde: whether a woman having the floures, mighte enter the Churche og recepur the Communion: also whether a man hauing companyed with hys Wife, might enter the Churche, or receput the Communion, before he mas wathen with water. And whether after polution by ien things out of Churches, fo neere as mighte 30 night in dreames, a man mighte recepue the Co-

munion: og if he were a Prieff inhether he might lap Malle To their queltions Gergory maketh aun-

lwere at full in the Boke and place before cited, which for breefenelle we palle ouer. De fent allo at that tyme with the mellengers afgrelande at their returne into Englance boures learned mongst the Englishme, as if the sonne bad mat men to belp Augustine in the haruelt of Lorde. The names of the cheefell were thele , Dellitus, Allifance to wife, they ought to be warned in any wife to ab= 40 Justus, Paulinus, and Rusnianus. De lette al- Augustine. to the Palle whyche is the ornament of an Arth The Pall. billion with vellels and apparrell whiche Moulde be bled in Churches by the Archbilhop and other

miniffers. The liber was aire De allo lente with the Pall other lefters funtos Augustine to lette hym innerstange what numa ber of Billiops her woulde, have bym to otherns within this lande. Also after that Mellitus; and the other before mentioned persons were departed from Rome, hee lent a letter unto the fame, Dele litus, beryng yet, on his may towardes Butaynes touching further matter concerning the Chur ches of England, whereinhe confesteth that mare ny thinges are permitten to bee bled of the people lately broughte, from the errors of gentilities in keeping featles on the dedication payen whis the haue refemblaunce with their olde fuper-Attions tytes of the Pagang Religion, for

Cae Pcete t was the his

sel lib. 1.

to hard and obstinate mindes (layth he) it is not pollible to cutte away all things at once , for hee that courteth to the highest place, goeth by by steppes and not by leapes.

Bearing with hem that had newly recey ued the fayth whereof biperstition grewe and increased.

Miracles.

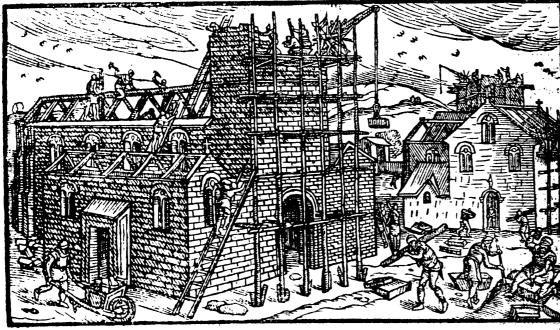
602

Alfo the same time, Gregory vio sende letters unto Augustine touching the miracles whych by reporte he bnoerstwoe were spewed by the same Augustine, councilling him in no wife to glozy in the same, but rather in reiopeing to feare and fuche signes for the welth of them, to whome hee was sente to preach the Gospell: he aduised hym therefore to beware of varne glozy and prefump= tion, for the Disciples of the tructh (layth he) have notoy, but onely that which is common with all men, of whyche there is no end, for not every one that is clear worketh nuracles, but enery of the e-

led have their names written in heaven. These letters, with the other whiche Gregory fent at this time onto Augustine, were dated the 20 tenth day of the Calendes of July, in the yeare of oure Lozd. so. whiche was the nineteenth yeare of the Emperour Mauritius.

Rozeouer, be fente most curteous letters by these mellengers onto King Ethelberte, in the why the hee greatly commendeth him, in that hee had recepued the Christian fayth, and exhorteth him to continue in that most holy state of life. inhereby hee myalite worthyly loke for rewarde at the handes of almighty God. But nowe to the boings of Augustine. Wele fynd, that after he was Beda. establisted Archbistop, and had his Sec appopuconsider that God gaue him the gifte to worke to ted to him at Canterbury, he restored in that Cis tie another Church whiche had bin credted there in times past by certaine of the Romagnes that were Christians, and did dedicate the same nowe in honoz of Christ our Santoure.

Le also began the foundation of a Monatterp mithout that Citie, flaving towarde the Call, in the Whiche by his exhortation, King Ethelberte built a Churche euen from the grounde, whiche was dedicated unto the holy Apolites Pecter and Paule, in the whiche the body of the layde Augufline was buried, and likewife the bodies of all the Archbillions of Canterbury and Kings of Kente of long time after.



One Peete ! was the first

This Abber was called Saint Auchines after bignanie, one Weeter being the first Abbot therof. The Churche there was not confecrated by Auaustine but by his successor Laurece after that he

Mozeoner, King Cthelbert at the motion of pone whiche he lately had conquered and dedica= ted it unto Saint Paule:but whether be burlded or restored this Church of Saint Paule it mare hee doubted, for there bee druces orinions of the Ran.Cefiren. builbing thereof. Some haue witten that it was firte buploed by King Tud (as befoze is mentioned. Diber agapue write, that it was builded afterwarde by Sigeberte King of the

Ealt Sarons. Ilo Kyng Ethelberte buploed Beda. the Churche of Saint Andrew in Rochellet. It is likewife remembred by writers, that the fame King Ethelberte procured a Citizen of London Ran Ceff. to buplo a Church of Sainte Perter without the Westminter Citic of London towarde the Well in a plate Augustine builded a Church in the Cutic of Lo= 50 then called Thorney, that is to witte, the fle of Thornes, a now is called Wellminster, though other have written that it was burlte by Lucius King of Britaine, of rather by Siberte Kyng of the Call Sarons. This Church was evillet newly builte or greatly enlarged by Kyng Cowarde furnamed the Confesso, and after that, the thirde henry King of England did make there a beantifull Monasterie, and very richly endower

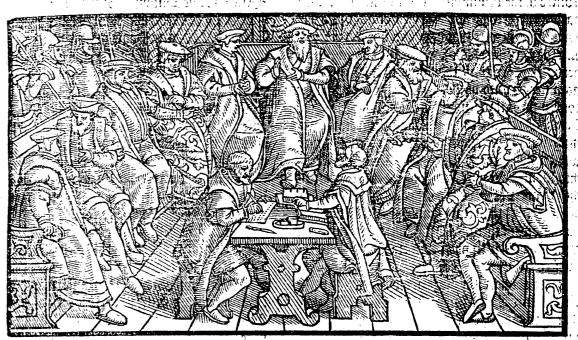
The Historie of Englande.

endowed the same with greate possessions and fumptuous iewels. The place was ouergrowen with underwoodes, as thornes and brembles before that the Church was begun to be builded there in this king Ethelbertes dapes.

Thus the fayth of Chaill being once begimne to bee recepued of the Englishmen, twice wonverfull increase within a floot time.

In the meane feafon by the help of King C= Beda. thelbert, Augustine cansed a counsell to be called sigebertus. at a place in the confynes of the Wielt Barons; an.19. Mauriwhiche place long after was ralled Austynes cy imperato-Due, where he procured the Billions or Doctors ruof the proninces of the Britaines to come before A Synode.

Ran.Cest.



Amongst the Britapnes or Welchmen, Chailtianite as pet temapned in force, whiche nation. When Augustine came into this land, he found in their prominces feuen Bifhops Sees, and an Archbilhops Dec, wherin late right godly and most Religious Prelates, and many Abbots, in the which the Lozdes flocke kept their righte order: but by cause they differed in obserung the fealt of Caffer, and other rites from it necessary to move them to agree with homein . reasoning of those matters, they could not be enduced to gine their affente in that behalfe. Augufine to prome his opinion god, wroughte a miracle in restozing fight to one of the Saron na= tion that was blinde. The Britaynes that were presente moned with this miracle, confesfed, that it was the righte wave of Justice and rightcousnesse which Augustine taught, but pet they fayd that they might not forlake theyr aun= cient customes withoute consente and licence of 50 you. their nation. Otherevppon, they required another Sinode to be holden, wherat a greater number of them myght be prefent. This being granfed, there came as it is reported feuen Bilhops of the Butagnes and a greate number of learned menne, specially of the famous Monasterie of Bangot, whereof in those dayes one Dionoth was Abbot, the whiche as they wente towardes

that countill, came first to a certaine wise man, whych lyued amongst them an Ankers life, and from the Iposties time had never fayled in that 30 asked his advice whether they ought to forfake they traditions at the Preaching of Augustine or not: who made thys auniwere: If he wee the man of God followe hym: then layde they: howe shall wee proue whether hee be lo or not. Then The answere tayde hee: the Lorde layeth take up my poke of a godly and learne of mee, for I am niceke and humble man touching in harte : if Augustine bee humble and meeke in Aufin the Englishmens the vic of & Romane Church, Zugustine thought & hart, it is to be belieued that her also beareth the Apolitic. poke of Christe, and offereth it to you to beare. buitie of the same, but after long disputation and 40 but if hee bee not meeke but proude, it is certaine that hee is not of God, not has worde is not to beeregarded: And how that were percepue that (fapoe thep?) Fpnde meanes (fapoe he) that hee mape fyzite come to the place of the Spriode with those of hys syde, and if hee arise to recepue you at your comming, then knows that he is the fernaunt of God, and obey him. But if hee Defpile you and srife not against you, where as you bet moze in number, lette him bee delpised of

> They did as he commannded, and it chanced, that when they came, they found Augustine stiting in his chaire: which who they beheld. Araight wayes they concepued an indignation, and no- Three things ting him of prior, laboured to reproue all him Austin of the layings. De tolde the that they bled many things Britaynes to contrary to the custome of the oniversal Church, be observed. and yet if in three things they woulde obey hym,

k,iiij,

that is to witte, in keeping the fealt of Easter in ductime, and minister Baptisme according to the custome of the Romaine Churche, and preach to the Englishmen the word of life with him and his fellowes, then would be be contented to luffer all other things paciently which they dio, though the same were contrary to the manners and cu-Romes of the Romayne iurisoiction. But they fiatly denyed to do any of those things, and gave a playne auntwere that they woulde not recepue 10 him for their Archbillyoppe, for they laying they? heads togither thus thoughte, that if hee refused now to ryle onto by, how much the more will he contemne beit we thould become subject to him. Unto whome as it is layor Augustine in threatning wife tolde them aforehande, that if they woulde not recepue peace with their breethren, they Moulde recepue warre of the enimies, and if they would not preach to the Englishmen & way of life, they should suffer punishment by death at 20 the same with the Bishops. the handes of them: whiche thing indeede after came to pate as in place conveniente thall be er= pressed.

After this in the years of our Lorde. 304. the Archbishop Augustine orderned two Bishops, Bishops ordei- that is to sap, Mellitus at Londo, that he might ned at London preache the worde of God to the Call Sarons. and Rochester whiche were deuided from them of Kente by the River of Thames, and Julius in the Citic of Rochester within the limittes of Kent.

A That time Sabart reigned ouer the Caft Sarons , but hee was lubien unto Ethelbert King of Kent, whole Pephewe he was also by his fifter Ricula that was married buto king Sledda f lucceeded after Erchenwine furl k of p Call Sarons s, begate on Lic this Sabert b recepued & faith. After & Augustine had ogbepned Mellitus to be Billiop of London, as before is fand, King Ethelbert builded (as some waite) the Churche of Sainte Paule within the same Ci- The Church tie, where the same Wellitus and his successors builded, might keepe their See. And allo for the like purpole he builded the Church of Saint Androm the Apostle at Rochester, that Justus and his fuccellors myghte haue they? See in that place accozoing to Augustines institution: her bestomen great giftes byon both thefe Churches, endowing them with lands and possessions very bountifully to the vie of them that Moulo be attendante in

Finally Augustine after her had gouerned as Ran. Ceftren Archbishop the Churche of Canterburie by the fvace of twelve yeares current, departed this life the fine and twentith of May, and was buryed first without the Citie neere to the Church of the Apostles Pecter and Paule (whereof mention is made before) bicause the same Church as per was not finidled noz bedicated, but after it was bedis cated, his body was broughte into the Churche, 30 and reuerently buried in the Porth He there.

He orderned by his life time Laurence to bee bis fuccestor in the Sca of Canterbury, of whom pee Mall heare hereafter.

Thus have pe heard in what maner the Englidinen were first brought from the wordipping of falle Goddes, and baptiled in the name of the lining God by the fozelayde Augustine, as wee funde in Beda and other writers, and nowe wee will returne to other doyngs chancing in the meane tyme amongst the people of the file.

A ffter the deceasse of Chelricus Kyng of the Mat. VVcf. Addelt Sarons, wee finde that Ceobultor bath.34. Ceoloulph succeeded in gouernmente of that Kingdonie, and raigned twelue peares. Der began his raigne (as flould appeare by come wie 607.00 Mank ters) about the years of our Lozd. 597. and spente vea. but his time

his time for the more part in warres; not gowing place to polenelle, but freking eyther to bekende or cularge the confines of his dominion. he was the some of Cutha, which was the son of Kenrike, that was the loune of Certike. The

After Mylba of Mypha king of Mercia, who nothing interiour to his father, vid not onely defend his kingdome, but also enlarge to by subduing the Beptapnes on eche side) one Croz= fonne but his kinkman.

Corlusking

o: Mariia.

Ida.

Elekera.

This Ceo2lus began his raigne a= boute the yeare of oure Lorde 594. as 99at. Westmirecoz= deth.

heard that C= delferde, whiche otherwise is cal

led also by writers Evelfride, furnamed the wild, gouerned fill the Porthumbers, whiche Ebelferde did moze domage to the Bzytaynes than a= ny one other king of the English Pation. Pone of them destroyed they countreves more than he Did:neyther did any Prince make mo of the By= Countreys with English people than be.

Herropon Coan king of those Scots which inhabited Baytayne, beeing therewith mourd to fee Coelferd profper thus in his conquelles, came agaynst him with a mightie armie : but topning in battaile with Evelferd and his power, at a

plageralico Deglastane, or Deglastone, or Deglallon; be loft the most part of his people, and with the relidue that were left aline, he escaped by flight.

This was a fore foughten battaile, wyth much bloubshed on both parties. For not with flanding that the bicorie remayned with the Porthumbers, Theodkalous the brother of Edelferd was flame, with all that part of the Englus succeeded in that kingdome, beeing not hys to lish host, which he governed and it was fought in the yeare of our Lozde, 603 in the rir yeare of the raigne of the fogelapoe Corlferd, and in the firt Henric. Hus. peare of Cocwulfking of the Wiell Barons, and Beda.li.t. in the first yeare of the Emperous focas, or ta= cap.34. ther in the last years of hys predecessour Mautitius.

From that day till the dayes of Beda, not one of the Scottill kings durft prelume to enter into Byptaine againe to give battaile against the Dee haue 20 Engliff Pation, as Beda himselfe weyteth.

But the Scottich writers make other report vvil. Malm. of this matter, as in the pyttozie of Scotland pe See in Scotmay finde recorded.

The Brytaynes that dwelt aboute Chefter, through their stoutnesse prouoked the aforesayde Ethelferd king of the Porthumbers bnto warre: wherebpon the fame Ethelfero to tame they! loftie flomackes, affembled an armie, and came fozwarde to beliege the Citie of Cheller, then called Chefter as yet taynes tributaries, of inhabited mote of they? 30 of the Byptaynes Carleon ardaur dené. The Cie in possession tizens couefing rather to suffer all things than a of the Bryflege, and having a truft in their great multitude tayns. of people, came forth to give battaile abrobe in the fieldes, whom he compatting about with ambuthes, got them within his baunger, andeafily difcomfited them.

vvil. Malm.



It chaunced that he had espied befoze the batfaile iopned (as Bede hath) where a great number of the Brytist Pricits were got alive into a place 50 somewhat out of vaunger, that they might there make their intercession to God for the god speece of they 2 people, being then readie to give battaile to the Porthumbers.

Many of them were of that famous Mona-Urrie of Bangoz, in the which it is laid, that there donaftery was such a number of Monkes, that where they were devided into feuen feuerall partes, with their

fenerall gouernours appoynted to have rule ouer them, ettery of those partes conterned at the least three hundred persons, the which lived altegirper by the labour of they? handes . Many therefore of thole Monkes hauing kept a folemne feall fog three dayes togither, were come to the armie with other to make prayer, hauing for their vifenoteone Brocmale,or Broemael, Carle (or Contuit as some call him) of Chriter, which flouide pre= Brocmale. ferue them (being given to prayer) from the roge of the enimies swords.

Rina

Austine three

604

discomfitted

and flainc.

Gal.Mon.

King Eoclferd having (asis layor) ripped thele men, asked what they were, and what their intent was? and breing informed of the whole circumstance, and cause of their beeing there; hee layde. Then if they call to they? God for his al-Intace against vs, surely though they beare no arniour, pet do they fight against vs, bring bulien in praper for our destruction. Wiberebpon ber contmaunoto the first onset to be given on them, and The Brytaines after flue downe the erfidue of the Beytist armie, sto obserue the Canons of the late Councell, mentionot without great loffe of his owne people.

Of those Montes and Priestes which came toppay (as befoir is mincioned) there died at that battaile about the number of.xii.hundeed, so that tiftie of them onche escaped by flight.

Brocmale, or Beseinael at the first approche of the enimies, turning his backe with his companie, left them whom he flould haue befended) to be murthered through the enmies fwozde.

filled, though he was long befoze departed this life (as 25cda hath.)

But if this battaile was fought in the feuenth peare of Ciounifting of Telefifarons (as some Henric.Hut. hane written and that Angullin lived, rijepçares after his entrance into the government of the fea of Canterburic, as some write it is enident that he lined foure yeares after this flanghter made of the Bytille Prieftes and Monkes by Ethelferd raigneras before is mentioned about the yeare of our Lotoc. 596, and in the feuenth yeare of hys raigne the battail was fought, at Deglastane betwirt Englishmen and Scottes, which chaunced in the peace of our Lozde. See . as Bede himfelfe

recordethe bitherto out of our oide writers

Dewhich battaile allo William hartson felleth another maner of tale whole wordes though he live in our time, and his Chrenologie beanot vet extant' are not to be amitted : which bethefe.

Athelbright. 02 Edilfrider kingofthe Porthäbers, and Ethelbert of Kent, having Augustine in their copanic, in the. 8 yeare after his arrivall, doe make warre bron fuche Biptannes as refule to ned.604, and kill 1200. Mankes of the Monalles ric of Bannoz, which laboured carnellly, and in the smeate of their browes, thereby to get they? liuings. fc. Thus farre maifter harifon.

Clerily Galf. Bon wyteth, that Ethelbert king of Kent (after he sawe the Bzytaynes to dispaine and denie their subication buto Augustine. by whom he was converted to the christian faith) firred by Ethelfred king of the Porthumbers to And thus was the prophecie of Augustine ful= 20 warre against the Brytains. But hereof mailter Fore doubteth, and therfore layth, that of vincer= Acts and Motains things her hath nothing certainly to fay, puments. much lelle to inone.

.But now to the matter where we left. After that King Epelferd had made flaughter of the Biptaines (as befoze is rehearled.) hee entred the Citit of Cheffer, and from thence marched to. marves Bangoz.

The Britains in the meane time had affebled Blederik deke (as before is recited.) For Ciovulf beganne his 30 their power under three Captains, that is to wit, Margadus K. Paignes as their power but of Cornewall, Margadus K. Piederike Duke of Cornewall, Margadus king of Southwik. of Southwales, and Cadwane king of Pothe Cadwan king wales. These togning in battaile with, Ethele of Nonbusta ferd, flue, 10066, of his Souldiers, and constrays ned him to fice out of the fielde for lakenarde of

his life, after her had recovered many moundes.

On the part of the Byrtayins the fenclarde Blevelie, which was chiefe captoine of the fields in that be trade chaunced to be flame.

Thus barb Cal. Son. but the concium to iiters of the English language Bere. Cili. Malin. and Hemic Hunt, make no ment en of this last in marer as about is expeffed in Galinius booker But contrarily we finde, that Ethelferd haning fuch and fuccesse in his businesse abzoade as hee

valtance and victoric obtenned by the Beptapnes coulde with then purpose to anopde Paumer in Elimine home, taminet Colvin the lonne of Alla of Elle legged a rong Centleman of great towardnesse, lately alla band

come to the kingdom of the Porthumbers by the death of his father. But this Edwine in time of bis crile, beeing long toffed from place to place. and finding no fedialt friendlip now in time of his adiretitic, at length came to Redwalde, that was king at that time of the East Angles, the mirde from Elffa, as fuccessoz to Titulius, which Titullus vid luccrede next after the layde Affa. the field king of Calt Angles (as before is men=

This Redwalde did berie honourably inter= raine Cowine, infomuch that Evelferd beina inseemed thereof, he was highly displeased, and sent Imballadors buto lacowalde, to recupre him uther to deliner Cowine into his handes, or elle if he refused so to do, to declare and denounce buto him oven warres.

Redwalde encouraged by his wife (that couns felled him in no wife to betray his friende to who he had given his fayth, for the menaces of his e= nimie) allembled forthwith an armie, and bpon the fodaine comming von Ethelferd, let bypon him ere he coulde have time to affemble his nenple togither. But yet the layo Ethelfred, though be was entrapped and brought in daunger at bn= H. Hunt. io wares, he dyed not bureuenged: for putting himfelfe in defence with such power as he coulde then act toayther, he bolocly encountred the enimics. and gruing battaile, flue Remerius the fonne of Redwalde, and after was flaine himfelfe, hauing raigned over the Posthumbers about.rxij. Axine.



This battaile was fought neare to the water of Fole.

The layde Ethelferd had iffue by his wyfe Acca the daughter of Alla, and lifter to Edwine. two sonnes, Dewalde being about two yeares 40 and concorde, a thing seldonie seene of heard of. of age, and D from about foure peares, the which (their father beeing thus flaine) were by helpe of their gonernours, conveyed away into Scotland with all speede that might be made.

Crobulfking of the Wieft Barons, after bec had raigned the space of ris peares, departed this and reft. life, who in his time had mainteyned great warre agarnst many of his neghbours, the which for briefenelle I passe ouer.

of Suffer, in which the armies on both floes fusteyned great domage, but the greater losse fell to the South Sarons.

SI fter the fozelande Ceobulf raigned Cinegif-Yous, of Kingils, whiche was the some of Crola, that was sonne to Cutha oz Cutwyn, the sonne of Kenricke, which was sonne to king

In the fourth yeare of his raigne, he recepted yvil. Malm. into felowship with him in governaunce of the layeth that Okingdome his sonne Richelinus, oz Onichelinus, ihe brother of and to they raigned toyntly togither in great lotte Cinegifcus.

They fought with the Beptaynes at Beatidoune, where at the first appropriate of the battalies Beandane, or together, the Beanton. died of them that were overtaken, 2062.

In this ineane time, Laurence Archbillop of Bedali.2. Canterburie, that lucceeded nett after Augustine, cap. 4. admitted thereto by him in his life time (as befoze is fayde) did his indendur to augment sind bring to perfection the Church of Englance. the One great battaile he tought agayust them 50 foundation wherof was lately layde by his predecellog the forelande Augustine: and fludico not onely for the encrease of this new Church, which was gathered of the Englishe people, but also he was butte to employ his pattorlike cure buon the people that were of the olde inhabitants of Bzptaine, and likewife of the Scottes that remained in Irelande: For when be had learned that the Scottes there in Cemblable wite as the Brytains

in they? Countrey leade not they? lyues in mahy poputes according to the Eccleliaftical rules, afwel in observing the feast of Cafter cotrarie to the vie of the Romain church, as in other things, he wrote unto those Scottes letters exhortatorie, requiring them moste instauntly to an unitie of Catholique orders as myght bee agrecable with the Church of Christ, speede and dispersed through the worlde.

These letters were not written onely in his 10 owne name, but iountly together in the name of the Billions Welitus and Julius (as thus.)

To our deare brethren, the Billiops & Abbots through all Scotland, Laurence, Wellitus + Ju-Hus, Bishops, the servants of the servants of God, withe health. Where as the Apolfolike Sea. (according to hir maner) had fent by to preach bn= to the Beathen people in thele well partes, as o= therwise through the worlde, and that it chaunced by to enter unto this Fle which is called Bip= 20 ueraine rule and gouernment ouer all thep Datapne, before we knewe and understode the state of things, wee had in greate reverence bothe the Scottes and Bertapnes, which beleeved, by cause (as we take the matter)they walked according to the custome of the bniverfall Churche: but after we had knowledge of the Bertaynes, we indged the Scottes to be better, but we haue learned by Belliop Daganus, comming into this Ile, and by Columbanus the Abbot coming into France, that the Scottes nothing differ in they? conuer. 30 feconde Lotharius King of Fraunce, and in the fation from the Brytagnes, for Billion Dagan comming buto bs, would neyther eate with bs, no not per within the house where wee did eate.

The laybe Laurence also with his fellow Bi= Mays, did write to the Brytaines, other letters worthic of his degree, doing what her coulde to configure them in the unitie of the Romaine Church but it profited little, as appeareth by that which Beda wryteth.

of London wente to Rome to commune with Pope Boniface, for necessarie causes touching the the Church of Englands, and was present at a Sinode holden by the lame Pope at that leason, for ordinances to bee made touching the flate of religious men, and late in the same Sinode, that

with subscribing, he might also with his author ritic confirms that whiche was there orderly de= ereed.

of Harch, in the last years of the Emperour focas, which was about the peace after the brith of our faujour. 610.

Mellitus at his refunte, brought with him from the Dove, decrees commaunded by the farm Pope to be observed in the English Church, with letters also vireded to the Trebbillop Laurence, and to king Ethelbert.

Cadwan.

A First that the Britains have Cadra continued about king of By the space almost eagle. of.rxiiij. peares without any one special governoz, being led by fune dzie rulers, cuer fithence that Ca=

ercticus was con= ffranco to flee ouer Seuerne, and fought oftentymes not onely agaynst the Sarons, but also one of them agapuste another, at length in the prate of our Lozde. 613. they affembled in the 612 Citie of Chester, and there elected Cadwan that before was ruler of Porthwales, to have the for tion, and so the sayde Cadwan beganne to raigne asking of Beytaynes in the layd yeare. 612. But Harison sayeth, this was in the yeare. 609. in whiche peare Careticus the Baptish king devarted this life. And then after his occeasse the By= taynes of Welchmen (whether wee shall call them) chose Cadwane to gouerne them in the forelayde yeare, 609. Whiche was in the leventh yeare of the Emperour Focas, and the .rri. of the riij. yeare of Kilwolfe King of the Wielt Sarons.

This Cadwan being established King, Stortly after assembled a power of Beptaynes, and went agaynst the foresappe Ethelfred King of Porthumberlande, who beeing thereof advertisco, did associate to him the most part of the Saron Princes, and came forth with his armie to meete Cadwane in the fielde. Herebportas they About the same tyme, Mellitus the Billop 40 were readie to haue tryed the matter by hattaile, certagne of they? friendes tranapled to betwirte them for a peace, that in the ende they brought them to agreement, fo that Ethellero thoulo kept Galf Mis. in quiet possession those his Countreys beyonde the Rouer of Humber, and Carwan Mould hold all that which belonged as pet to the Beptaines on the fouth lide the same ryuer.

Thes Concnaunte with other touching they agreement was confirmed with othes This Sinore was holden the third kalends 50 folemnipe taken, and pleages therewith delyucred, so that afterwardes they continued in god and quiet peace withoute beging the one the other.

> What chaunced afterwardes to Enelited. per hanc befoge hearde rehearfed, the whiche for that it soundeth more lyke to a truth than that whiche followeth in the Bytishe Boke, wer omitte to make further rehearfall, passing

forth to other doings which fell in the meane lenfon, whilest this Cadwane had government of the Birtaynes, raigning as king over them. the tearme of . reij. (oz as other hane but. riij.) yeares, and finally was flaine by the Potthübers, as before bath bene, and also after thall be theweb.

In the viij. yeare after that Caowan becan to raigne. Ethelbert king of Kent beparted this life. in the rri. peace after the comming of Angua here in this Realine: and after that Ethelbert had raigned over the Province of Kent aboute the tearme of livi . yeares (as Bede hath) but there are that have noted three yeares leve: he departed this worlde, as about is lignified, in the yeare of oure 144-142.64-5 Lozde, 617. on the . eriiij. bape of febzuarie, and was burped in the Ale of Baint Wartines within the Churche of the Apolites Peter and Daule, without the Citie of Canterburie . where his wife Ducenc Bartha was allo burged, and the forelande Archebishop Augustine that first converted him to the fapth.

Amongest other things this King Ethelbert with the advice of his Councell orderned diverse lawes and statutes, according to the whiche, decrees of Judgements thoulde passe: and those decrees hee caused to be weitten in the Englishe tongue, which remapned and wete in force bus to the dayes of Brde) as he declareth.

And fysit it was expetited in those lawes, 30 what amendes her Moulde wake that Itale anye thing that belonged to the Churche, to the Bys thop, or to any eccletiafticall person, willing by all meanes to defend them whole doctrine he had recepued.

Menkof & thelbert, his con Cadbalde suc= government of bis kingpam of Kint, the which was a greatt hinderer of the lincrease of the

newe Churche amongelt the Englishe men'in those parties : for hee did not mich refuse to bee baptised himselfe, but also vied inche kinde of forfayth amongell the Gentiles, for he toke to wife his mother in lawe, that had beene wife to his far ther. By which two cuill examples, many twice occasion to returne to they? heathenish religion, the which whilest his father raigned, either for the Prince his pleasure, or for feare to offeno him, oth Profeste the Christian fayth.

But Earbalde escaped not worthie punish.

ment to him cent from the lyuing God for hys euill desertes, in so muche that hee was vered with a certaine kinde of madnelle, and taken with an bucleane spirite.

The Historie of Englande.

The foresayde storme or disquiet troubling of the Christian Congregation, was afterwards greatly encrealed also by the death of Sabert, og Sebert King of the East Saxons, who departing this life to goe to a better, in the blissefull flin with his fellowes to preach the fayth of christ 10 kingdome of heaven, left behind him three sonnes as fuccessours in the estate of his earthly Kingdome, whiche sonnes likewyse refused to bee baptised.

This Sabert, oz Sebert, was converted fo the fayth of Christ, and baptised by Mellitus Bythop of London (as befoze is mentioned) bnto whome some ascribe the first foundation of Weltminster Church, but other aftribe it to Incius the first Chaisten king of the Baptaynes (as before ye have heard) though there bee also that write that the Church was first buploed there by a Citizen of London (as before is also touched.)



abert left behind him in the kingbome of Ran. Ceftren? the Gall Barons three Beda.li.2.ca.5 formes, named Serred, Serrerd, Se-Seward, and Sige gebert, the bert, in whome remay a fondes of Sabert. Aneo no vertue, no feare Tol God, not any respect for religion, but especial. ly they hated the prosection

fayth. For after they father was vear, they began to fall to they colde Joolatrie, the whichein his life time they feemed to have gilien ouer. But now they openly worthtpood Jools, and game He bertie to their lubicits for to do the like.

And when the Billiop Petlitus at the fos creded in the 40 lemnising of Masse in the Churche vistributed the Bucharifticall breade brito the ptople, thep alken him (asit is layde) wherefore be bib not velpint of that bepght white breade buto them allo, as well as her had beene accultomed to bbe to thepr fathet Baba, (for to thep vied to call hymi) but whome the Bythoppe madether auntwere: if pole will bee wather in that wholesome Fountayine wherein youle father was walled, pe mage bee partakers of nication, as hath not beene heard (as the Apolite 50 that holpe becade whereof hee was partaker, but if you despile the wallpoole of lyfe, ye may by no meaties talke of the breade of fall tration at Decition and main. The

But they offended herewith, replyed in this wile: we will that enter the that fountagne, tor weeknowe wee hane no neede thereof but per nouerthelelle we will be teftelljed with that breate. The sett of the control

After

king Scheit

Seine

After this when they had beene earnefly and many tymes toloe, that without they woulde be baptised, they might not be partakers of the facred oblation: It length in a great displeasure they told him, that if he would not consent onto them in so finalla matter, there Mouloe be no place for him within the boundes of their Dominion. And fo he was constrayned to depart. Wherebyon hee being ervulled, resorted into Kent, there to take * Fustus, what was to be done in this so weightie a matter.

They finally resoluce byon this poynt, that it floulde be better for them to returne into they? Countrey, where with free myndes they might ferue Almichtie God, rather than to remayne a= mangest people that revelled against the farth, imthout hope to do good amongst them.

Therefore Meilitus and Justus vio first dethere to abyde till they might fee what the ende

But Gettly after, those brethren the kings of Effer, whiche had expulsed their Bothoppe in mener about layde, suffered worthily for they? wicked demas: For going forth to battayle a= The formes of graphst the Wiest Sarons, they were overtheown and flame togither with all they armie, by the 1:00 Kings, Kinigils, and Duichelme. But ne= neitheleffe, for all that the Authours of the mil- 30 thiefe were thus taken away, the people of that Country woulde not as yet bee reduced agains from there diuckell weethipping of falce Goddes, being eft somes fallen thereto in that season by the encouragement and perillous example of they? Rulers. Ediherefoze the Archebilhop Laurence was in minde also to have followed his fellowes Millites and Justins: but when he minded to set forwards, bewas warned in a dreams, and cruelle scourged (as bath beene reported by the Apo= 40 Acl faint Peter, who reproued him) for that hee would to uncharitably foglake his flock, and leave it in daunger withoute a shepherde to keepe she ZZimife trom the folde.

The Archbillioppe envoluned by this vision. and also repenting him of his determinatio, came to king Carbalo, and flictoed to him his ftrynes. and the maner of his dreame.

The king being herewith put in great feare, renounced his heathenish worthipping of Fools, 50 and was baptised, and as muche as in him lay. from thence forth fuecoured the Congregation of t. : Chailteans, and aduaunced the Churche to his nomer.

the lant also into France, and called home the Billiops Mellitus and Julius, fo that Au-Rus was reffezed again to his sea of Rochefter. But the Caft Sarons woulde not receput Mei-

litus to his Sea at London, but continued in they, wicked Mawnietrie in obeying a Bilhop of they? Dagan lawe, whom they had creded for that purpole. Pepther was King Eadbalde of that authoritie and power in those parties, as his father was before, whereby he might constrayne them to recepue they lawfull Bythop. But furely the layde King Cadbalde with his works after hee was once converted againe, gaue hom= aduice with his fellowe Billioppes, Laurence 10 felle wholye to obey the lawes of God, and amongest other deedes of godly zeale, he buylded Bedaliz, a Church of our Lavie at Cantozburie, within the Monasterie of Saint Peter, after wardes called Saint Agnes.

This Churche was confectated by Willitus. who after the death of Laurence incceeded in gouernaunce of the Archebilhoppes Sea of Canterburie.

After Mellitus whiche departed this lyfe in Bedali.2.1 parte, and went ouer into Fraunce, mynding 20 the yeare of our Lopde. 624. Justus that before was biflion of Rochester, was made Archbistion of Canterburie, and orderned one Romanus to the Sea of Rochester.

About the same tyme, the people of the north partes beyond humber recepued the farth, by occasion (as after spall appeare.)

Ve have heard how Edilfred the king of Pozthumberlande was flaine in battaile, neare to the water of Jole, by Redwald king of the Ealt Ingies, in favour of Edwin, whom the fayd Edclfred had confined oute of hys Dominion. rxilli. peares before.

The forelayde Redwald therefore having obtepned that bidozie, founde meanes to place #0= wone in government of that Kingcome of the Porthumbers, having a tytle thereto as sonne to Alla, 02 Elle, sometyme Bing of Pozthumberlande.

This Cowyn proued a ryght valiant prince, Edwyr and arrive to be of more power than any other King in those dayes of the Englis Pation: Bedalian not onely ruling ouer a great parte of the Countreps inhabited with Englishe menne, but also with Bertapines, which Bertapines inhabyted not onelye in Allaks, but also as yet in parte of Cheschire, Lancathire, Cumberlande, and as longest by the Wich Sea coast in Galloway. and so forth cut buto Dunbrytain in Scotland: which I have thought good to note; that it may appeare in what Counfreys Cadwallo bare rule, of whome to often mention is made in this part of the Postorie.

But as concerning Edwyn: his reputation was such, as not outly the English men, Bigtaynes and Scottes; but also the Ales of Dike wil wil not ney, and those of Wan; and other the Well Ales kech Med of anneient tyme called Menance, had him in rescobe dogs

nerence, and feared his mightie power, to as they burst not attempt any explorte to the offence

Ar chaunced also that Mestly after king Red= maloe had aduaunced him to the Kingsome of Porthumberlande, by. aboute fire peares, the fame Redwalde deceaffed, whiche made orcatly for the more augmentation of Cowons power. fer the people of the Galt Angles, which whilest man, had concepued a good opinion of him, for his approued valiancie and noble courage, offered themselves to bee wholy at his commaun-

But Edwyn luffering Carpwalde 02 Ern-Copyaldus. malve the forme of Recovalve to enion the bare totle and name of king of that Countrep, tuled al things at his owne will and pleafure. Peither was there any Prouince within Brytaine that nice the kingdome of Kent onely excepted) for he fuffered the Kentishmen to line in quiet, bycause he began to have a lyking unto the lifter of king Cadbeld, the Lady Ethelburga, otherwile named Tate, 92 Tace.

De made request therefoze by lending Ambalfadours to hir brother, to have the Capoe Ladie in mariage: and at length obtened hir, with condition that thre being a Chriftian woman, might not onely ble the Chailtian religion, bur also that 30 all those, whether men or women, priestes or miniffers, which came with hir, might haue licence to doe the fame, without trouble or impeachment of any maner of person. Herebpon the being fent unto him, there was approprited to goe with hir, (belide many other) one Pauline, which was consecrated Billiop by the Archbilliop Justus, the mi. of July, in the yeare of our Lozde. 625.

It his comming into Porthumberlande, earnefly in his office, both to preferue hir and fuch Christians in the fayth of Christ, as were appointed to give they? attendaunce on hir, least they shoulde chaunce to fall: and also sought to winne some of the Pagans if it were possible bnto the same fayth, though at the first he little ptofited in that matter.

In the yeare following, there came a murtherer buto the Court of King Cowyn, as then focourning in a Palace whiche stwde oppon the 50 ner ation. fvoc of the Rourr of Dozwent, being sent from Quichelme King of the Wielt Sarons, to be intent to murther Cowyn, bycause hee had of late loze endornaged the Countreys of the well

This murtherer was called Eumerus, and carico buder his cote a Mort double edged commo= warred. knufe envenomed of purpose, that if the King beeing but a little hurt therewith, thoulve not die of the wound, yet he fould not escape the daunt. ger of the poplon.

Dn Calter Monday this Cumerus came Eumerus. to the King, and making footh to hom as to had beene to have beclared some mellage from his Maister, when hee had espeed his trine, he drewe hys weapon, and offered to flight the King. But one of the Kings lerununts named Sowen remayied amongest them as a banished to Lylla, perceyuing thys, stept betwirt the King and the blowe. But yet the murtherer fette the flrppe forwarde with fuche force, that the knife running through the bodie of Lylla, wounded also the King a little : and befoze this murtherer coulde bee beaten downe, he fine another of the Ikings lernaunts, a knight that attended upon him called Horober. OF SHILLS STORY

The lame night Dueene Ethelburga was delyuered of a daughter named Eufled, for the Eaufled borne. did not obey him, of was not ready to do him fer= 20 whiche when King Edwyn gaue! thankes onto his Goddes, in the prefence of Billiop Paulyne,

the Bishop did admonith him, rather to give thankes bnto the true and onely God, by whole awones it came to paffe that & Ducene was fafely and without daun= ger delpuered. The King gis uing god eare Jonto the Br=

Mous wholefome admonition, promifed at that prefente to become a Chailtian, if hee myghte reuenge bys thus in companie of Ethelburga, hee trauayled 40 iniurges recepued at the handes of the West Sarons, and to affire Pauline that his promile foulde take place, bee gaue onto bim hys newe boine daughter to be made holy to the loid, that is to lay, baptifed.

The Bishoppe recepuing hir, on Whitsundayenerte following baptyled hir, with twelve other of the Kings householde, shee beepng the fyzite of the Englishe Porthumbers that was so washed in the Fountagne of Rege-

In the meane tyme King Edwyn being recovered of his hurt, allembled an army, and went agaynst the dilest Sarons, with whom encouns tring in battaile, he cyther flue oz brought to his subtestion all them that have conspyred his beath. Ind to returned as a conquerour into his cuntry: But pet he velaged time for performance of his promile to become a thriftian howbeit he had lete

bis doing of facrifice to Ivols, ever fince he made promise to be baptised.

Bewas a lage Pzince, and befoze he woulde alter his Religion, he politikely thought goo to heare matters touching bothe bys olde Religion, and the Christian Religion throughlye eramined.

And whilest he thus hangeth in doubt to whe= ther part he thouloe encline, there came letters to him from Pope Boniface the fift of that name, 10 hande. But tell me, what wouldest thou gine exhorting him by fundric kinds of gentle perfwa= fions, to turne to the worthipping of the true and living God, and to renounce the worthipping of Mammets and Tools.

The Pope likewife wzote to Queene Etbelburga, praying bir to cotinue in hir good purpole, and by all meanes pollible to doe what might bee done for the converting of hir hulbande buto the fapth of Christ.

a bision which sometime he had while hee remained as a banished man in the Court of Redwald king of the Call Angles, as thus :

After that king Ethelfred was infozmed howe that the forelayde Redwalde had recepued Edwin, he craffed not by his Ambaffadours to moue Redwalde epther to deliner Edwyn into hys bandes, or elfe to make him awap.

It length by often lending, and promifes made nings, he obterned a graunt of his lupte, to that it was determined that Edwyn Coulde epther bee murthered , or elle delinered into his enimpes handes.

One of Edwynes friendes having intellis gence hereof, in the night fealon came to ED= mens Chamber, and taking him forth abroade, folde him the whole pradile, and what was purpoled agaynst him, offering to helpe him out of

Cowyne being wonderoully amazed, than= ked his friend, but refused pet to depart the Countrep, lith her had no full cause outwardly given to play suche a slipper parte, chosing rather to scoparde his lyfe with konour, than to give men cause to thinke that hee had first broken promise with such a Prince as Redwalde was, to whom he had giuen his fayth.

Herebyon his friende departing from him, left had revolued many things in his mind, thought long boon this matter, at length he percepued one to come towards him buknowne, t in Arange apparell, seeming to him in enery poput a straunger, at which light for that he could not imagine who he fhoulde be. Cowen was much afrarde: but the man comming to him faluted him, and asked of him what he made there that time of the

night when other were at reft. Cowyn on the other part afked what hee had to doe therewith. and whether he vied to lie absode in the night, or within house: who aunswering layde: Thinke not Edwyn that I am ignozant of thy heauis nelle, of thy watching, and this thy folitarie litting here withoute dozes. For I knowe who thou art, wherefore thou art thus pentife, and what enilles thou fearest to be towardes thee at him, that coulde deliner thee out of this heavis nesse, and perswade Redwalde that hee Moulde neyther do thee hurt not delyuer thee to thine es ninipes? Herewith when Cowpn layde, that he woulde gladly give all that in him might lye to fuche a one in rewarde: the other added: what wouldst thou the give, if he thould promife in gwd forth that (all thy enimics becing beliroped) thou Mouldest beking, and that thou flouldest passe in But the thing that most moued the king, was 20 power all the Kings whiche have raigned in the English nation befoze thy time?

Cowyn then bepng better come to bimfelte by fuch demaundes, did not flicke to promise that he would requite his friendship with worthy thaks.

Then replyed he to his wordes and layde. If he that thall prophecie to thee this good happe to come. Chall allo be able to enfourme thee fuch cous fail for thy health a life as never any of thy forefathers of kinsfolke pet have heard, wouldest thou of large fummes of money, mixed with threat= 30 obey him, and consent to receive his wholsom aduertisement? Wilherbnto without further deliberation Edwin promifed, that he would in all points folow the instruction of him that shoulde delince him out of so many and greate calamities, and bring him to the rule of a kingdome. Which ans fwere being got, this verson that thus talked with him, layor his hande uppon his heade, faying, when thes therefore shall chaunce to thee, bee not forgetfull of this tyme, nor of this comthe countrey, if he would so aductiture to escape. 40 munication, and those things that thou nowe boelt promise, see thou perfourme. Ind therewith he vanished away, so that Edwin might mell percepue it was no manne but a viction that thus had appeared bnto him.

And as he latte still recogling of this comfortable talke, but pet thoughtfull in his nipnde what he shoulde be, or from whence he came that had talked in this fort with him. Beholde bys friende returned that first had brought him forth him sitting without the dozes: where after bee so of his Chamber, and declared unto hom god newes, howe the King by the perswasion of the Ducene had altered his determination, and minded to maintenne his quarell to the betermost of his power: and so hee vid in becde: for wythall biligence heerapled an armie, and went ageraf. Evelfride, banquisted him in battaile, and placed Edwin in the Kingdome (as before pee have hearde.)

Pereppon

The Historie of Englande.

Hereuppon whilest King Edwyn (as before is mentioned) deferred tyme ere he would recepue the Chailtian fayth, Pauline one daye came unto him as he fat muling what hee were best to to and layd his hand byon his head, alking him if he knew that figne: wherevpon when the king would haue fallen dolone at his feete, he lift hpin up. and as it were in familiar wife thus fapo on= to him: Behold, by the allyltance of Gods fauour whom thou stwoelf in dread of : Behold through hrs bounteous liberalitie, thou half atterned the Kingdome which thou diddelt delire, remember then that thou delay not time to persourme the thirde thing that thou diddelt promile, in recepning his fayth, and keeping his commundements, which delivering thee from worldly advertities, hath thus aduaunced thee to the honor of a king: and if from henceforth thou wilt obey his will, to thee and other, he will deliner thee from enerlasting toments, and make thee partaker wyth him in his celestiall kingdome.

It is to be thought that the vision which the K. had in times past received, was in spirite renealed buto Pauline, wherebyon without orlay of time he put him in remembrance of it in maner as as bout is mentioned.

The king having heard his words answerer, that he would a ought to recepue the fayth which, 30 be taught, but first he woulde conferre with hys nobles, and if they would agree to do the like, then would they be baptifed altouither at one time.

Pauline latisfico herewith, Cowin did as hee had promised, calling togither the wiself men of his realme, and of them alked the question what they thought of this diminitie, which was preas thed but o them by Paulyn, but o whom his chief Billiop named Coifi, incotinently made this ans there followed was nothing worth. For farth he, there is none of thy people that hath more renerently worshipped our Gods than I have done, and yet be there many that have recepted farre greater benefites at thy handes than I have bone: and therefore if our Goddes were of any power, then would they rather helps me to high honours and dignitic than others.

Bilhop.

Therefore if it may be founde that this newe ploe, let us with all speede embrace the same. Finally, when other of the Kings Countagle and men of high authozitic gaue they? confents, that this dodrine which Pauline taught ought to be recepued, if therein appeared moze certaintie of saluation than could be found in the other: at length the king gaue licence to Pauline openly to resolved. preach the Golpell, and renouncing his worthip-

ping of falle gods, professeth the christian fayth.

And when he demaunded of his Billion Coifi who floulde field deface the aulters of their Jools and the tabernacles with the whiche they were compassed about, he answered, that hee himselse mould do it. Hor what is more meete (layth bee) that that I, which through folithmelle haue wor-Hipped them, Gould nowe for crample lake des strop the same, through wisedoine given me from thou half escaped the handes of thene enimpes, 10 the true eliuing God? And streight ways theore ing away the superstition of vanitie, required armour and weapo of the king, with a stoned horse, byon the which he being mounted, rode forth to destrop the Idols.

This was a straunge light to the people : for it was not lawfull to the Billiop of their lawe to put on armour, of to rive on any beatt, except it were a Mare. He having therefore a twoze gyrde to him, toke a speare in his hande, and riding on which by my mouth her letteth forth & preacheth 20 the kings horle, went to the place where the 3= pols stode. The common people that beheld him. had thought he had beene starke mad, and out of his wittes: but hee without longer deliberation, incontinently byon his comming to the temple, began to deface the same, and in contempt theto his speare against it, and rejoyling greatly in the knowledge of the worthipping of the true God, commaunded his company to destroy and burne bowne the same temple with all the aulters.

This place where & Tools were comfime woz= Minned was not farre from Vozke, towardes the Call part of the river of Derwent, and is called Gotmundin Baham, where the foresayd Bishop by the inspiration of God defaced and destroyed those aulters which he himselse had hallowed.

King Cowyn therefore with all the nobilitie, King Edwya and a great nuber of his people, recepted the faith ple receyue and were baptized, in the peare of our Lolde. 627. the christian in the tenth yeare of his raigne, and about the . 178 fayth. The answere were, that surely the religion which they had by- 40 peare after the first comming of the English men Beda. li. 2. into this lande. Hee was baptiled at Porke on cap.14. Cafter day (which fel that yere the day befoze the -Joes of Aprill) in the Church of S. Peter the 3. postle, which hee had caused to bee creded bp of timber byon the lodaine for that purpole, and afterwards began the foudation of the same church in frome worke of a larger compaste, comprehending within it that Dratorie which hee had fyzit. caused to be built: but befoze he coulde finish the Religion is better and moze auaileable than oure 50 worke, he was flaine (as after thall bee fliewed, leaving it to be performed of his fuccellor Dis walde. Pauline continued from thenceforth dus ring the kings life, which was fire yeares after in preaching the golpel in that province, convertingan innumerable number of people to the fagth of Chipft, amongelt the whiche were Office, and Caofride, the connes of Edwyn, which be begotte in tyme of hys banishment, of his wife Duinburge

Bedalib.z.

CAP.10.

Bede lib.2.

A vision.

cap.11.

Bede.cap.12:

The honorsble confiderasion of Edwin. Edilarudia.

Mercia. Also afterwardes his children begot on his leconde wife Ethelburga, that is to lap, a fou called Edilhimus, and a daughter named Edil. trudis: and another sonne called Bufffrea, of the which the two first vice in they? Cravels, and were burged in the Church at Popke. To bee briefe: by the kings allystance and fauour shewed Ento Pauline in the worke of the Lowe, greate multitudes of prople varly recepted the fayth, to and were baptifed of Pauline in manye places, but specially in the Route of Gleny worthin the Province of Bernicia, and also in Swale in the Pronince of Deira: For as pet in the begynning thus of the Church in those Countreys, no temples of fountes coulde be buyloed or creded in fo Most a tinue.

Offichygreat zeale was Edwyn cas it is reposted) towards the setting forth of Gods truth, that hee perswaded Carpwalde the Sonne of 20 This chaunced Redwalde King of the Castangles to aban= 632 as hach don the superstitious worthrepping of Zoolles, Math. West. and to recepue the fayth of Chaift with all hys whole Pronince.

long befoge this time, but in vaine : for returning

Ecodes (which before time he had ferued) and in

one felfe Churche, had at one time both the Sa-

traments of Christ ministred at one aufter, and

Sacrifice made unto Diuels at anofber.

Redwald king home, through countagle of his wife and other baptited,

Carpwalde woul ie ferue feeme both to fettre the true God, and tis faffe God and the

But Carpivalde within a while after be had recepted the faith, was flame by one of his owner Countrey men that was an Ethnicke, called Richbert, and then after his death, that Province 40 fited greatly therein. for the ferme of three yeares was wrapped eft= fones in errour, toll that Eybert, og Sigibert, the brother of Carpwolde, a moste Chrystian Prince, and berie well fearned, obterned the rule of that kingdome, who whilest hee lined a banitheo man in France during his brothers life time, was baptiled there, and became a Chaillian: and when he came to be king, ber cauft all bis 120uince to be partaker of the fante fountaine of life

wherein he had beene dipped himselfe. Cluto his goody purpole allo, a Billiop of the parties of Burgoigne named Felix was a great furtherer, who comming ouer unto the Archebis Chop of Canterburic Honozius that was fuccesfour buto Justus, and declaring unto him his earnest delire, was sent by the same Archbiffion to preache the worde of life unto the Caffangles, which he did with fuch good fuccesse, that he con-

Quinburga, the daughter of Cearlus King of uerted the whole countrey to the fayth of Jesus Chaift, and placed the Sea of his Bithoppike at ABinopon Dunwich, ending the course of his life there in Dunwich. peace, after he had confirmed in that his Billonlyke office the space of rbii. peares.

Mozeouer Pauline after that he had conver- Bedalis, ted the Porthumbers, her preached the worde of capito.



Bod bitto them of Lindley, whiche is a parte of Lincolnshire : and first he perswaded one Blesca Thirehance the gouernoz of the Citie of Lincoln to turne bue in the year to Chailt togither with all his familie. Mat. Pref.

In that Citic be allo buploed a Churche of Stone worke.

Thus Pauline travailed in the worke of the load, the fame being greatly furthered by the help of Cowin, in whole prelince he baptiled a greate number of people in the river of Erent, neare to towne the which in the olde English tongue was salled Tro vulfingacefter. This Pauline had with him a deacon named James, the which thewed himselfe verie biligent in the ministerie, and pro-

But now to returne to king Edwin, who was a prince verily of worthy fame, and for the polytike ordering of his Countreys and oblerning of iustice, descrued highly to be commended: for in prilaidm his time all robbers by the high way were to banifled out of his cominions, that a woman with hir new boane childe alone withoute other companic might hane tranapled from sea to sea, and not have encountred with any creature that durit 50 once haue offered hir iniurie.

he was also verie carefull for the aduaunces Mar. VV of. ment of the commoditie and common wealth of Beda. lb2. his people, infomuch that where there were any cap.16. fwecte and cleare water Springs , bee caufed polles to bee let oppe, and Fron dilhes to be falle ned thereto with Charnes, that waylaring men might haue the same readie at hand to britik with : and there was none to hardre as to fouch

touch the fame but for that vie : he vied wherefoener he went within the Cities or elsewhere a= brode, to have a banner borne before him, in token of Judice to be minufred by hys royall autho-

In the meane fealon, Pope Honozing the fift. hearing that the Dorthumbers had recepued the farth as before is mencioned at the preaching of Pauline, fent ento the lapor Pauline the Wall. confirming him Archbishop in the Sea of Pozke. 10

De fent also letters of exhortation buto king Cowin, to kindle him the moze with fatherly adnice, to continue and proceede in the wave of biderifanding, into the which he was entered.

It the same time also, bycause Justus the Archbistiop of Canterburie was deade, and one honozius cleded to that Sea, Bour honnnus lente buto the foresayde Honorius the cleat Archbishoppe of Canterburie, his Pall, with letters, wherein was contepned a decreeby him 20 are b. hope of made, that when eyther the Archbillioppe of Canterburie of Porke chaunced to repart thes life, he that furnined should have authoritie to 02. depne another in place of him that was deceassed, that they floulde not neede to wearie themsel= ues with going to Rome, breing lo farre diffant from them. The copie of whiche letter is regyfired in the Eccleliafticall byftozic of Beda, bea= ring date the thirde Noes of June in the yeare of

The same Pope fent letters also to the Seots tiff, people exhorting them to celebrate the feast of Caster in such due time as other Churches of the Easter. Chaistian morto observed : and also bycause the Herrefie of the Pelagians beganne to renne &= The herefie of gaine amongest them, (as he was enformed) hee the Palagians. admonished them to beware thereof, and by all meanes to anopoe it.

But now that the Kingtome of Porthumberland fiouriffed (as befoze is partly touched) in happie fate under the prosperous raigne of Edwyn, at length after he had gouerned it the space Cadwallin, or of rvij yeares, Cadwalline, or Cadwallo King Cadwalloking of Beptaynes, who succeeded Cadwane, as of Brytayne. Bal. Mon. hath, rebelled agannft him ; for fo it commeth to paffe, that nothing can be fo fure coframed by mans power, but the same by the lyke power may be againe destroyed.

Penda king of Mercia enuging the profeerous Penda king of proceedings ofking Edwin, profuted Cadmalla Mercia. to mone this rebeilion against Comin: 4 joyning his power with Cadwallo, they inuaded the contrey of Porthiberland iogntly togither. Cowpn hereof aduertifed, gathered his people, and came to encounter them, so that both the armies met at a place called Hatfield, where was fought a right fore and bloudic battaile. But in the end Cowin King Edwin was flain with one of his fonnes named Diffid, flaine.

and his array beaten downer dispersed. Also there was flain on Cowyns part, Godbald K. of Diks 50 her bering then aboute the age of about peaces nep. Moreoner there was another of Edwyns founce named Cofride, confleapace of necessitie to grue hinself into the hands of Penda, and was after by him cruelly put to death (contrarie to his promised farth) in king Dewaldes dapes, that fucceeded Edwyn. in Outer at

Thus did king Coloin end bis life in that baf. taile, fought at Hatfield afozesayde, on the fourth

Focs of Dirobery in the years of our Roppersus. the partition of their stocking of, and in continuity state

- Cadwal and Penderhauing obtryned this bicfoue; bled it molt crucity. Forone of the Captayius was a Pagan, and the other wenting all ciullitie ; Thewedo hymicife more cruell than any Pagan coulde have done i So that Pens da bering a worshipper of falle Goddes with all his people of Mercia, and Cadwallo having no

his father Redwalde was baptifed in Kent

wicked perfons, he was feduced, and being turned from the fincere punitie of farth, his laft boings were worlde than his frist, so that according to 30 the manner of the olde Samaritanes, he woulde

Sibertor Si-

The crueltie respect to the chaistian religion which lately was begonne amongst the Porthumbers, made ha= nocke in all places where they came, not sparing man, woman not childe: and to continued in their furious outrage a long time, in passing through the countrey, to the great decay and calamitie of the chaiftian congregations in thole parties. Ind Mill the Chaiftian Baytaines were leffe mercifull than Penda his heathenith fouldiers. for eue bn= to the dapes of Beda (as he affyzmieth) the Byp: 10 tains made no account of the fayth of religion of the Englichmen, noz would communicate with them moze than with Pagans, bycause they dif= fered in rites from their accustomed traditions.

The Archbishop Pauline fleeth into Kent.

When the countrey of the Porthumbers was brought into this miserable case by the enimies inuation, the Archbilhop Pauline taking wyth him the Queen Ethelburga, who he had brought thither, returned nowe agains with hir by water into Rent, where he was honourably recepued of 20 the Archbistop Honozius, and king Eadbald. He came thither in the conduct of one Ballus a valiant man of warre, hauing with him Caufred the daughter, & Cluffrea the son of Edwyn and also Iffi the son of Office Cowins sonne, who their mother after foz feare of the kings Edbold & Di= wald did fend into France, where they died.

The Church of Rochester at that time was destitute of a Billiop, by the death of Romanus, who being sent to Rome onto Pope Honozius, 30 himselfe from iniurie of the enimies that Chailde was drowned by the waye in the Italian Seas. Colherebppon at the request of the Archeby= Moppe Honozius, and King Eadbald, Pauline toke upon hym the charge of that Sea, and helde it till he dred.

redalib.z. CAP.I. Ofrike king of Derra.

Ifter that Edwyn was flaine in battaile (as befoze per haur hearde) Dirike the sonne of his Cincle Elfricke, twke von hym the rule of the Bingbonie of Deira, which had receyued the facrament of Baptifme by the preaching and ber= 40 their deffruction. tuous instruction of Pauline.

Eufred king of

But the other kingdome of Porthumberlande called Bernicia, Canfride the fonne of C= belfred o: Edelfride, toke bpon bim to gouerne.

This Caufride during the time of Edwins raigne, had continued in Scotland, and there being conucreed to the Chailtian fayth was baptifev. But both thefe Princes after they had obterned policilion of there earthly kingdomes, dyd forget the care of the heanculy kingdome, fo that 50 Pilles. they returned to their olde kind of Joolatrie. But the almightie God did not long fuffer this ther? unthankfulnesse without iust punishment: so; first The swokings in the nert Sommer, when Olike had raffilye the two sings belieged Cadwallo King of the Bertapnes, beilanditain. within a certavne Cowne, Casmallo brake forth upon hem, and fynding him unprovided to make relystance, flue him with all his armic.

And after thys, whilest Cadwallo not like a Conquerour gouerned the Prouyners of the Porthumbers, but lyke a Tyran wasted and destroyed them, in slaying the people in tragis call manner, hee also flue Caufride, the whiche with twelue menne of warre, came undifcretcly unto him to fue for peace, and thus within leffe than twelne Monethes space both these renegate kings were dispatched.



Then Of 1 walve the Oswald forme of Cock beganne his fred , and bio = raigne in tie ther to the force yeare. 635. fayde Eaustride was created B. cap.3. of the Poz= thumbers, the firt in number from Joa. "

This D[=

walde after that his father was flaine, lined as a banished person a long time within Scotlande, where he was baptiled, and professed the christia religion, and passed the flower of his youth in awd exercises, beth of minde and bodie.

Amongst other things, he practised the bnorrstanding of warlike knowledge, minding to to ble it, as it might stande him in steade to befende pronoke him, and not otherwise.

Dereupon Cadwallo King of the Baptayns made in maner no account of him: for by reason that he had atchicued fuch great bidozies agayult the Englisse men , and haning flaine they? two Kings (as before is expressed) he craffes not to proceede in hys tyrannicall doyngs, teputing the Englishe prople for flouthfull, and not aut to the warre, boalling that he was bottle to

And thus being let by in paper of courage, he feared no perilles, but boldely withoute confitering at al the fkilful knowledge which Theald had sufficiently learned in feates of warres, toke uppon hym to affayle the forclayde Dimilot, that had broughte an armie agaynst bymand was encamped in a playne fielde, neate bute the Walall whiche the Bomaines had hopided in tymes palt agaynit the invalien of Scottes and

Cadwallo fraight pronoked Dimain to tile the matter by battaile , but Diwalde forbere the first var, and caused a Crosse to bee create inthe same place where he was encamped; in full hope that it should be an ensigne of trophy of his birty? rie, cauling all fouldiers to make their prapers to God, that in time of fuch necessitie, it might please him to succour them that worthipped him.

The Historie of Englande.

It is layor, that the Croffe being made, and the hole digged wherein it shoulds be let, he tooke the Croffe in his owne handers, and puttink the forte thereofinto that hold, to belocit till his wife diers had filled the hole; and radiumed to the fland then ranked al the foulding tokneds bowne broil their knees, and to make diteretion to the time canolining Goofor his affil acougantly privis country with who they thoute fight in a this qua-

After this, in the next morning he bololy citurth battaile to his enimies? lo that a love and south agus killuso bestoict them. At undth Didan petcepues that the Phylaphes bedafiffel formerohated faint, and therfold her allko his prous ploto lemis their force, and silve fult its to praile to two ards, to that a till the puttitude and a cruth and mic'te flight anvatter puttelfette that? Butti tobe hini and the hin whif he mist par bemt Beda. rel for the pielecuation of chen poples comutept va his huge and mightie altitel, we a Blate cant & vel. Malm.



Denisseborne, but the place where hee cauted the Croffe to be crected, height Beuentield.

And thus Cadwallo the most cruell enhance of the English name ended his life: He was terrible both in nature & countenance, for the which cause they lay the Brytannes did afterwards let bu his Image, that the lame nuight bee a terrour to the the Chriftign religion. enimics when they Moulde beholde it.

that Cadwallo was not flaine at all, but raigned vidozioully for the wace of . rivii peares, and then departed this life, as in place afterwards it Mall appeare. But for that the contrarietie in winters in such pointes may soner be nercepuen than reformed to the latisfying of mennes fans cies whiche are variable, wee will leane energ man to his libertie to thinke as feemeth bim goo. noting now and then the divertitie of suche wey- 40 and so likewise of the kings of the South Sajters, as occasion serveth.

Panda the for of taxit ba fucceeved in the gouertimet of the kingbom of Mercia, after Ciarlus, & beganne hys raigne in the 50 peare of oure

Penda.

525

He was fiftie yeares of age befoze he came to bet king, and raigned. trr. peares, he was a Prince right hardie and aduenterous, nor fearing to icopard his person in place of danger; allured & readie of remembrance in time of greatest peril. His body could not be ourrcome with any trauaile, not his

mind bandulided with attained of buthe their his verrues were matched with notable by ces, as unit with fuch bitternelle of maners as had not beene beard of, crueltie of nature, lack of turtelle, great willedfalfnelle in performing of word and promife, and of binneathrable hatred toward

Upon confidence put in thele his great bete But here is to bee remembred by the Bry= 35 tues and blees from time that he was made kind fill hillogie of Cal. Mon. it Moulde appeare as though the whole Ile had beene due to hin, h thought not good to let any occasion palls that was offered to make warre, as well agaynt bis friendes and confederates, as also agaynft hys owne two, the entinges. Part of his doings ple baue beard, and moze fall appeare hereafter:

Dithe kings of the Caft Barong and Eat Angles, pe have heard before of whom in places connenient per shall finde further mention with. ons: but by cause they kingdome continued not palt fife friceelfons, little remeinbrance of them is made by warters. Cadwallo of Cadwalline and an mond



for we finde him lo, or to also named he gan his raigned Cadwal uer the Britains line. L'010. 635. in the yeate of the raigh of the Emperhir Peracting, 35, and

in the rill peare of Dagobert king of France, Df this man pe baue beard partly befoge tohching his realings and warres against the por

thumbers.

thumbers, and other of the English Pation : but forsomuch as dinerse other things are reported of him by the Beytich weyters, wee haue thought god in this place to rehearfe the fame in part, as in Cal. Mon, we finde written, leaving the crevite Will with the authour, lith the truth thereof may the more be suspected, bycause other Authours of god authoritie, as Beda, henric buntington, William Palm. and other, feeme great-

Ed win was not Ethelfred, as Galfride fayth, were bzought bp in tred but to Al- framce, being fent thither buto Salomon king la,or Elle, as in of Beptaine, by king Cadwane, when they were other places it berie pong : and that after their returne into thys lande, when they were made kings, Cadwall of

This Cativallo, and Edwyn the sonne of

the Baptaynes, and Edwyne of the Porthum-

bers, there continued for the space of two yeares

wythrequyred of Cadwallo that he might weare

a Crowne, and celebrate appoynted folemnities

within his dominion of Posttumberlande, as

well as Cadwall did in his Countrey. Cadwall taking advice in this matter, at length by perwallon of his nephew Brian; denied to graunt unto Edwin his requelt, wher with Edwin toke fuch displeasure, that he sent word buto Cadwal. that he would be crowned without his leave or lie cence, fith he would not willingly grant it: inherbuto Carwal answered, that if he so did, he wold cut off his head buder his diademe, if he prefumed ly to dilagree from him herein. But thus is it to to weare any within the colines of Bzitain. Dere of discord arising betwirt these two princes, they began to make fierce and cruell warre either of them against the other, and at length joyning in battail with their maine armies, Carwall loft the Cadwallors. field, with many thousands of his men, and heing Edwyn chaled, fled into Scotlande, and from thence got ouer into Ireland, and finally palled the feasinto Cadwallo Bygtain Armozike, where of his coulin king Sa- flech the lomon he was curteously recepued, and at length great friendflip betwixt them, till at length Co = 20 obtepned of him.x. 29. men to go with him backe into his cutry to affift him in recovery of his lads and dominions, the which in the mean time were cruelly spoiled, walled, tharied by king Cowin.



The lame time, Brian the nepher of Capmallo whom he had lent into Bzitain a little befoze foz to flea a certaine wifard or fouthfaper, which Ik. Edwin had gotte out of Spain, named Pelitus. that by disclosing the purpose of Cadwallo buto Edwin greatly hindred Cadwallocs enterprises. had fortified the Citie of Ereter, meaning to befende it till the commung of Cadwallo, wherbpon so fride, and Godbold, king of the Alex of Dekney, Penda king of Mercia belieged that Citic with a mightie armie, purpoling to take it, and Brian within it. Cadwallo then aduertised hercof, immediately after his arrivall halted to Exeter, and deutding his people into foure parts, let voon his enimics, a toke Penda, and overther his whole armie. Penda having no other flift to escape, submatted himself wholy but o Cadwallo, promiting

to become his liegema, to fight against the Sare ons in his quarell. And this Penda being fube ducd, Cadwallo called his nobles togither which had bene dispersed abrode a long season, and with all speeds went agaynst Edwyn king of Pozthumberlande, and flue him in battaile at hat= fielde (as before is mencioned) with his sonne De which was come thither to his apoe.

By this it thould appeare, that Fabian bath gathered amille in the account of the raignes of the Bertill kings : for it appeareth by Beda and others, that Edwyn was flagne in the yeare of our Lorde.634.

And where Fabian (as before is fand) afterps buteth that affe & diverse other buto Cadwan the he fareth) Caowallo began his raigne, which his opinion seemeth best to agree with that which is weitten by other authors. mallo, as we finde them recozded in the Byrtifle Ifter hee had got this victorie agarnste the Porthumbers, he cruelly purfued the Sarons, as though he ment to farre as in him lay, to destroye the whole race of them oute of the landes of all Bytayne: and fending Penda agaynst King Diwalde that succeeded Cowin, though at the first Benda recepued the overthrowe at Beanen-

father of this Cadwallo: yet both Bal. Mon. and

25cda, with the most part of all other weyters,

raigne of Cadwan, and declareth that he dred in

the reare of our Lozde. 616. in the which yeare as

Harding assigneth but. riij. yeares buto the

funific that it was done by Cadwallo.

Oald flaine. Bourne, where Penda flue the layd Diwalde. After that Diwalde was flanne, his brother Dlunus succeeded him in gouernment of the Porthumbers, and lought the fauour of Cadwallo, now ruling as King ouer all Beptapne. and at length by great gyftes of golde and filuer, and uppor his humble submission, hee obtepned Cia. Mercia obterned lycence of Cadwallo to make 654 (as it happened) Penda himlelfe was flaine.

lye displeased with that chaunce, pursued DE-

walde, and fought with hym at a place called

Then Cadwallo after two yeres graunted that Ellfridus the sonne of Penda Moulde succeede in the kingdome of Mertia.

And thus Cadwallo ruled things at his appoyntment within this lance. Ind finally when he had raigned ribits. yeares, hee departed thys lyfe the rrij of Pouember.

his bodie being embalmed and dreffed with fweet confestions, was put into a braten Image, by marnellous arte meited and cast, the whiche Image beeing fet on a braten Horfe of excellente beautie, the Brytagnes creded alost oppon the Well gate of London called Ludgat, in ligne of his victorious conquestes, and for a terror to the

Ind mozeoner the Church of Saint Martine Byrtains then builded.

Thus have the Bzyfaynes made mention of they? valiaunt Prince Cadwallo, but diuerle men thinke that much of that Hyftozie is but fables, by cause of the dissonance founce therein so manifestly varying both from Beda and other autentike weyters (as befoge I haue faybe.)

But nowe to the truth of the Hyllogie tou-

thing D fwalde King of the Porthumbers, wee Ofwald mesfinde after that he had talled of Gods high faunz neth to bee extended to hymiwardes, in vanquishing hys God for his clumpes, as one mynding to be thankfull there-benefites. fore, was desirous to restore agains the Chris Beda. 11.3. stian fayth through hys whole Kingdome, fore ca.3.5.6. lamenting the occase thereof worthin the fame, Helter. Bo. and therefore even in the beginning of his raigne; he sente unto Donwalde the Scottiste King But to returne to the other doings of Cad= 10 (with whome her had beene brought bp in tyne of his vanishment the space of roug. yeares) requiring him to have some learned Scottish man fent buto him, skilfull in preaching the worte of lyfe, that with godly Sermons and wholesome instructions, her might converte the people cost Porthumberland buto the true and living Godic promiting to entertaine him with fuch provisions as apperterned.

At his instance there was sent buto him one Corman. fielde, pet afterwardes Cadwallo hymicife high= 20 Cozman, a Elerke fingularly well learned, and of: great grauitie in behausour : but for that he want ted such facilitie, and plaine betterance by wave of gentle perswading, as is requilite in him that shal? instruct the simple, onely setting forth in his Sermons high mysteries, e matters of such profound. knowledge, as bneth the verie learned might percepue the perfect sense and meaning of his talks. his tranaile came to imall effett, fo that after a yeares remaining there, he turned into his contra peace, tyll at length bpon a lpyte, Penda King of 20 trey beclaring amongest his brethren of the cleargie, that the people of Porthumberlande was a froward, flubburn & fliffe harted generatio, whole minds he could not frame by any god meanes of perswasion to receive the christian faith: so that he indged it loft labor to fpende moze time amongit them being fo bnthankfull & intractable a people, as no god might be done byon them.

Amongst other learned and bertuous prelates. of the Scots, there chaunced one to be there pre-40 fent at the fame time called Tydan, a man of fo Aydan? perfite life, that (as Beda waiteth) he taught no o= therwise than he lived, having no regarde to the cares of this world, but whatforner was give him by kings of nien of welth and riches, that he freely bestowed byon the pwze, exhorting other to bo thelpke.

This Aydane hearing Cormans words, perceived anon that the fault was not fo much in the people, as in the teacher, a therefore declared, & (as standing buderneath the same gate, was by the 50 he thought) although it were so that the people of Porthuberland gaue no luch attentine care bnto the preaching of that reverend prelate Corma, as his godly expectation was they should have done. pet might it be that his bitting of oner many mys stical articles amongst the, far about the capacity of the bnderstanding of simple men, was beaute why they so lightly regarded his divine instructions, whereas if he had (according to the countaile

Saint Paules ounfaile.

of Saint Paule) at the first ministred buto thep? tender bnoerstädings, only milke without harder nourisments, he might happely have wonne a farre greater number of them buto the recepting of the farth, and so have framed them by lyttle and lyttle to haue dilgested stronger fode. And therefore hee thought it necessarie in discharge of there ductyes towardes God, and to latisfie the earnest zeale of King Dimaloe, that some one amongest them myght bee approprited to goe to people dayly offred themselves to be baptiled, inso againe into Porthumberlande, to tree by process ding in this maner afore alledged, what prefite woulde thereof ensue.

The Brithoppes hearing the opinion of Ips danc; and therewith knowing Comans maner of preaching, ineged the mater to bee as Aly=1 bane had occlared, and therebypon not onely allowed his words, but also willed him to take the coursey uppor bim, little they knowe none fo atile, with effect to accompletly they willed de= 20 dayly increased amongest them, that no where lices in that behalfe.

Avdancommeth into England to preach the zospil.

Ipdane for that he would not feeme to refuse to take that in hande whiche he himselse had mo= cioned, was contented to latisfic their request, and fo fit for warde towardes Porthumberland, and comming thitier, was iopfully recepued of King Osmaloc. who appointed him the Ile of Lindel= farne wherein to place the Dea of his newe Bi-Moppike.

Bedalizean, of the new begon Church of England, that is to witte, touching the time of obseruing the feast of Caster, in like maner as all the Bistroppes of the Scottes and Pixes inhabiting within Byptaine in those dayes did, following therein as they toxe it) the doctrine of the boly and wante wor= thie father Inatholius. But the Scots that inhabited in the South partes of Frelande, alreadic were agreed to observe that feast according to the rules of the Church of Rome. But Aydane be- 40 an Cafter day, hauing Billiop Aydan'at biner ing thus come into Postbumberlande, applied bunfelt fo carnefilp in prayer and preaching, that the people had him within flost whyle in wonderfull estimation, chiefely for that hee tempered his preachings with fuche freete and pleasaunt matter, that all men had a great delire to heare bun, infomuche that formetring her was glad to preache abrode in Churche vardes, bycause the audience was more than coulde have rowinth in

One thing was a great himberance to him. that be had not the perfite knowledge of the Sar. ons tongue. But Thuslo hunselie was a creatbelpe to him in that matter, who beeing of nothing so much desirous, as to have the farth of Chailt roted in the beartes of his fabiens, bled as an interpreter to report but o the people in their Baron tongue, such whole Sermons as Aydan

bttered in his mother tongue. For Dwalde ha= Beda. uing bene brought op (as pe haue heard in Scot- Ofwalde to lande during the time of his banishment, was as interpreter to the prescher. readic in the Scottiffe, as he was in the Saron

The people then seeing the kings earnest defire in furthering the doctrine let forth by Aydan, were the more inclined to heare it: fo then it was a maruellous matter to note, what numbers of much that mithin the space of seauen dayes (as is Hee. Beetig. left in wyyting herhyistened. zb. theufaude perfons, of the whiche no small parte forlaking the world, betwee theselves to a solitarie kind of life.

Thus by his earnest trauail in continual preas thing and letting forth the Gospell in that country, it came to passe in the ende, that the faith was generally recepued of all the people, and such seale to aduaunce the glozic of the Christian Religion could be found greater.

Herebpon were no fmall number of Churches Ofwalder buplt in all places absode in those parties by pro= zeale to adcurement of the king, (all men liberaily colenting gion. according to the rate of their lubstance) to be contributaries towardes the charges.

By this meanes the kingdome of the Potthumbers flourissed, as well in fame of increace in religion, as also in civill policie and prudent ordi-This Tydane in one point varied from the vie 30 nances:infomuch that (as Bede writeth) Diwald Bedalissus afterned to fuche power, that all the nations and prouinces within Beptaine which were deuided Ofwald ladia into four tongues that is to fay) Britains, Pius, estimation with his neigh Scots, and Englishmen, were at his comaunde bours. ment. But pet was he not lift by in any prive of prefumption, but Wewed himselfe marneylous curteous and gentle, and bery liberal to porepeople, and to straungers.

It is sappe that he being set at the table boon then with him, his Almoner came in as & Bishop was about to lay grace, and occlared to the king that there was a great multitude of poze folks let before the gates to loke for the kings almes. The king herewith twice a filuer wift which was fet on the table before him with meate & comanded the fance meat fireightmaps to be defiributed amogit the page, and the bill broken into small perces, & denided amongst the for which all he was highly 50 commended of the Billiop, as he well beferued.

By the god pollicie and viligent transil of this king, the provinces of Deira and Bernicia, which hitherto had beene at variannce, were brought to peace and made one.

SI Bout the same time, the Well Sarons were Bedalinit connected to the Chailtian farth, by the Birinuscont preaching of one Birinus a Bishop, the whiche saxons to faure into this land of canic into this lande at the exportation of Pope chulimbur Ponozius,

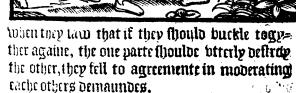
ponoxius, to fet forthe the Gospell buto those people which as yet were not baptifed. By his diligent tranell in the Lordes harnelt, Cynigillus of Rynigils one of the Kings of that countrey recevued the faithe, and was baptised about the fine and twentith yeare of his raigne. King DCwild that Mould have his daughter in marriage, was prefene the fame time, & firste ere hee became a some in law, was made a Goofather buto Ki= ning him at the fontstone, in that his second birth of recentration. This Birinus was an Italian. s now that King Kinigils was become a Chaistian, he appropried onto the sayd Byzinus the ci=. tie of Dozcefter, situate by the Chames, distaint from Orfozde about kuen miles, to be the Sce of his Billiopzicke, where he procured Churches to be buylt, and by his carnell trauell and letting

fourth the wood of life, converted much people to the right beleefe.

In the yeare following, Duichelnius the other King of the West Sarons, and sonne to Kini= gils was also chailined, and dred the same rearc, and so then Cinigillus or Kinigils raigned a=

In this meane while Penda King of Mer- Hen. Hung. cia that succeeded next after Ciarlus, being a ma nicils that thould be his father in lawed by recey = 10 given to fecke trouble in one place or other, lea - This chanced uico warre against the Kings of West Saron, in the yeare. Kinigils and Duichelme, the whiche gathering Weft.hath. their power, gane hym battell at Cirenchester, where both the parties fought it out to the btter= most, as though they had for Eworne to give place one to another, in so much that they continued in fighte and in making of crueil flaughter till the night parted them in funder. And in the morning





After this in the peare of our Lord. 640. Can= bald king of Kent departed this life after hee had. raigned.24. yeares, leaving his Kingdome to hys na erest. Conne Carconbert. This Earconbert was the firste of the Englishe Kings, whiche toke ozder to the otter destroying of all Zools through out his whole Kingdome.

> De also by his royall authoritie, commaunded the fall of fortic dayes in the Lente scason to bee petent punishmente agaynste the transgressors of that commanndemente. Hee hadde by hys wife Segburg, that was daughter buto Anna King of the East Angles, a daughter named Cartongatha, the which was professed a Donne within the Monasterie of Bziege oz Cae la in Fraunce: Foz in these dayes, bycause there were not many Monasteries as yet buyloto

Striutzi.



within this land, a great number of Englishmen that twke uppon them the profession of a Religious life, gote them ouer bnto Abbeyes in France, and there professed themselves Monkes: and many there were which lente their daughters oner to be professed Ponnes within & Punneries there. and specially at Brige, Cale, and Andeley: a= mongst other, there were Sevike the lawfull daughter, and Edelburgh the bastard daughter of the fayd King Anna, the whiche both in processe of time were made Abbeilles of the laide Mona-Sterie of Brige.

Pce have hearde already, how Dewald King kept and observed, appropring worthy and com= 50 of Porthumberland bare himselse in all pointes like a molt worthy Prince, not crafing to relecue the necessitie of the poze, advancing the god, and reforming the cuill, whereby her wanne to homfelfe exceeding prayle and commendation of all goo men, and still his fame encreased for his bertuous doings, namely, for the ardent scale he had to the advancing of the Christian fayth. Heerce byon Parda King of Mercia, enuying the pro-

furrous proceedings of Diwald, as he that could neuer abyde to heare the god report of other mes well doings, began to imagine howe to destroy him, and to conquere his Brugdome that hee

might ionne it to his owne. It length he innaded Penda irus. his countrey by open warre, met with him in the dech the North this countrey by open warre, the country of thumbers, field at a place called Maketicld, & there in Charp Fedding of and cruell fight Devald was flayne on the fifth King Ofwild flayne.



Mat. VVeft. day of Zugust in the yeare of our Lord, 642, and in the.28. reare of his age, after he had raigned the tearme of enght or nine peares after fome, whyeff accompt that years onto his raigne, in the whych his predecessors Dirick and Eaufride raigned. whomether number not amongst Kings, br= of the faith which before they had professed. Such mas the ende of that bertnous Prince King Diwald, beeing cruelly flapne by that wicked Tp= rant Penda. Afterwards for the opinion concepned of his holynelle, the forelayde A fwald was canonisco a Saynt, and had in greate worfhippe of the people, beeing the fielte of the Englishe na= rvil.stalm, from that appropried his vertueby miracles the= wed after hys departure out of this life.

Olwy

King of Nor-



Bedalib.z. cap. 14.

After that King Chielde was flaine, his brother Chuy being about a.w. veres of age, twke upon him the rule of the Kingdom of Polthumberland, gouerning & same & great trouble for the space of eright and twente peares , being fore vexed by the forelayde Penda Kyng of Wereia and his people, whiche as pet were Pagance.

In the fiell years of his raigns, whiche was in the years of our Lozde. 644. Pauline the Billion of Rochefter whiche had bin also Archbifhoppe of Porke Departed this life, and then one Chamar caule of their wicked appollacie, and renouncing to an Engliffman of the parties of Kente wasots deyned Billioppe of Rochester by Honozius the Archbishoppe of Canterbury. Kying Davy hed a partner with hym in gouernement of the Pozthumbers in the first beginning of his raigne one Diwin, which was sonne to Dirick, so that Diwy gouerned in Bernicia and Diwin in Deira, Beroliu. and continued in perfect friendlip foz a leafon, till at lingth, through the counsell of wicked perfons, that coucted nothing to muche as to lowe discorde and variance betwirte Princes, they fell 40 at debate, and so beganne to make warres the one agaynste the other, so that finally when they were at popule to have tried they quarrell in open battarle, Diwin perceyning that he had not an army of lufficiet fozce to encounter with Die wy, he brake up hys campe at Wilfare foowne, a tenne mile by Wellest the Towns of Catarace tone, and after withdrewe hymselfe onely with one fernant named Condbere unto the house of 50 Erle Hunwald, whome he toke to have bin hys trully friende:but contrary to his expediation, the fayd hunwalde did betray tym bute Dimy, the whiche by his Captaine Edelwine flewe the farde Diwin and hys scruaunte the foresayds Conhere, in a place called Ingethling, the thirfeenth Calends of September, in the ninth yeare of his raigne, whyche was after the birth of oure Saujourc.651.

Thes

The Historie of Englande.

This Diwin was a goody Gentlemaniof nerion, talle, and beautifull , and berp gentle of fuccehe, civill in manners, and herr liberall both to high and lowe, to that betwee beloved over at Suche a one he was, to beelbrieft; as Biffion Ty dan gelled, that hee Moulde not leng continue in life for that the Porthumbers were not weathr of fo good & vertuous a gourerros. Such humbles neffe and obevience hee pereconitrio rellindim mas tolde him for his better infecution in and part, that he layd, he never fature before that typic an frumble King. Die erond einem bus bei berneter

The fame Aydan ipued not pall tivelue days after the deathe of the land Diwin, whome her in much loued, departing this world the last pay of Amoust, in the levententh peare after he was 02defned Billiop. His body was buried in the Tile of Lindelferne.

hisplace, a Scottiffman allo, and of the The of Dui from whence his predecellor the forelaid Apdan came, being first a man of Religion professed in the Monasterie there cas some writers doe

Cenwalch King of VVest Saxons.



valch.

Huston

Higden.

1 12 the meane time, after b Kinigils of Ci 10 nigillus Kyna of the West Sarons hador raigned one 4 thirtie yeares. he reparted this life anno. 643.

Kingdome to his fon Cenwalch oz Chenwalv. who helde the same Kingdome the teatine of. 30. Plates, 02.11. (ag fome write) in manner ag his father had done befoge him. In the thirde, og as 0= thers have in the fifth yere of his raigne, pemoa 18. of 90 ercia made fharp warre against him, bycause he had put away his wife y filter of y tame Penda, and in this warre Cenwalde was ouercome in battell, and dzinen out of his countrey, so that hee sledde buto Anna King of the East Angles, with whome hee remayned the space of a yeare, or as other have three yeares, to his great 50 at Cambridge, where children mighte have pla- The Voicergod happe: foz befoze he was growen to be an enimic to the Chaiftian Religion, but now by the wholesome admonitions and Charpe rebukes of King Inna, he became a Christian, and received his wife againe into his company, according to the prescript of Gods lawe, and to be briefe, in all things theweo himselfe to be a new man, embracing vertue, and anopoing vice, to that thortly

after through the help of God, he recourse nights bis Mingbonie. After that he was returned in to his Kingdome. s had recovered the fame, there came a Bilhop named Agilbertus outof Irelato: Agilbertus a Frenchma bortie, but hauing romaphed in Fres a Bishop. land a longitizatio reade the waterings. These Agilbert continue into the dronkers of the folicit Saros, was glady recepted of King Centrals, 'at whole relice he take opport him to certifithe' towards the law of the Lozde; in finking y which to rounth of a Billyop there, but afterwardes, when the fapt King admitted an other Bullop gramen With, which have in orderned in France; and knowe the tong better than Agithett, as her rhat eddebene in Englande : Idflichte offendebid that the King hab admitted bitu Bolthout making him of any counsell therein, returned into Fraunce, and there was made Billop of Paris: within a few yeares after, the forelaid Winipas expulled allo by King Cenwald, who gote fignt After Apdan, one Kinan was made Bilhop in 20 into Mercia buto King Unlihere, of whome hee bought the Bishoppicke of London, which he held during his life, and to the countrey of Wielt Saron remayned long withoute a Bilhoppe, till at length the faide Agilberte at the requell of Kong Cenwald tent to him Eleutherius that was his Pephew.



Y Ee have Sigibert after Carve= wald, his brother Sigiberte lucceeded in rule of & Caft Ingles, ama of greate Bertue and wozthinelle, who

whilest hee remayned in Fraunce as a banilled man, being coultreyned to ffet bis countrey buo pon bilpleature that King Redwalde bare boni. was baptiled there, and after returning into bys Beda. lib.z. countrey, and obteining at length the Kingdom, Beda. li those things whiche hee had leine well orded in cap. 4. Fraunce, he fluoped to followe, the example of the same at home, and heerebppon, considering with himselfe that nothing coulde more aduaunce the state of the common wealth of his countrey than learning and knowledge in the tongs, beganne the foundation of certagne Scholes, and nanicly ces where to be instructed and brought op in lear- fire of Camning onder appointed teachers, that there might ded by King bee greater numbers of learned men trapned up Sigibere. than before time had bin within this land, to the furtherance of true Religion and bertue.

Ind thus hathe Englande good cause to have in thankfull remembrance this noble Prince B. Sigibert, for all those hir learned menne why che

The Historie of Englande.

Sigibertre-

agneth his

Egricus.

Kingdome to

bane hin broughte by and come forth of that fame mous buintruite of Cambridge, the fielt fouribas tion, or rather renouation whereof was thus be-Bale hath, 636. gunne by typm about the years of our Adid, 630. It length, when this worthy Kyng beganne to growe in age, hee considered with himselfe howe hard a matter, and how painefull an office it mas to governe a Realine as appertrened to the due tie of a good Byng, wherevenon he determined to leave the charge thereof to other of more comuse 96 niente yeares, and hue from thenceforth a mis nate kinds of lyle, and foreligning the adminifiration buto bys kinfman Egricus, bee became a Monke, and ledde the rest of his life in a cer-

taine Abbey. But Mortly after it wo came to passe

that Denox Bonk of Bucis that emell Eth. nike Tyentemme lote warres oppon Egreins: richerebovon the posple of Gall angles compelled Signbertus to concession the of his Monasteries and to fine with them into the fields against 10 cma : Signetional berprog their confirmen as crainfi his wil mortonot put off acinour or heart and other kinds of tweapon, than onthe a manne in his hande infleade ofa Scrpter, and fothe ans and of the Eaft angles in home of good freede by themuelence of Bigiberte, wonco in battell with their enimies, but the Call angles were finally banquished, and the moze part of them slaine; to= Sigibert and gither with Sigiberte, andthis coulm Egricus they? King.

652 Balem. Beda.lib.z. cap.19. Furleus.

The years in the which Sigiberte and Egricus mere flavne in manner as is aboue rehearled. was after the birth of our Sauioure as some haue 652. In the dayes whilest Sigibert as pet ruled 40 with the most parte of his army, as he gave batthe Cast angles, there came out of Irelande a denoute person named furleus, who comming into the countrey of the Cast angles, was gladly recepues of Kong Sigiberte, by whole help afterwardes hee buploed the Abber of Cumbrel= burge, in the which Sigibert (as some baue wzit= ten) when he renounced his Kingdome, was profelled a Monke. Of this furleus, many thyngs are writte, the which for breefenelle we ouerpasse.

After that Kelir the Billiop of the Cast an= 50 gles was dead, one Thomas was orderned in his place, who after he had bin Billion fine yeres, dyed, and then one Beretails was orderned in his rounth by Ponozius the Archbillion of Can= terburie. The land honozius hymselfe when hee had runne the race of his naturall life, deceased also in the peace of our Lozd. 653, the last of September.

After Egricus lucceeded Anna the lonne of Anna was likewise flagne by Penda King of Mercia, Pril. Md tell but o the lap de 10 enda that inuaded his countrep. He lefte behynde him many chilozen, but his brother Coelhere succeeded hym in gouetne- Edelhere in mente of the Kingdome, who was flaine by Di wy the King of Porthumberlande, toayther with the foreland Penda, and worthely, lith that bee woulde ande that Tyrante whyche hadde flagne hys kinkman, and hys brother that were predecessors with him in his Kingdome.

After this, when the Sea of Canterbury hab bene vacant by the space of one whole yeare and Gre Monethes , one Dem Dedie of the counties Deus Dedie of the Well Sarons, was eleffed and confectated by Ithamar the Byllion of Rochester the. 7. Calcuds of April. He governed the Church of Canterbury by the tearme of nine peres, four moneths, and two days. When he was departed this life, the foreland Ithamar colecrated for him one Damianus of the countrey of Suller.

Teleor Ceals Ding of a kingbome, his father Penda aduaunced him to the rule of that Kingdome of the middle angles during his own life. Heere may you note, b the Kingdome of the midle angles was one, &

Mercia receyueth the favth.

A Bout this time, the people of Mercia co=

mondy called midle An=

ales, recepued the Chai-

stian farthe buder ther?

Kyng named Peda, 02

Peada the sonne of Peti-

da King of Mercia, the

vona Gentleman, and

worthy to have the gur=

the Kingdome of Phereia mother, though most thirmonly the fame were construct by one king. This your Peda came to the king of Porthumbetlande Direvito require of him to have hys daughter Alchfled in matriage: but when he was enformed that he mighte not have hir except hee mould become a Chaffian when buyon hearyng the Golpell Pleached with the promile of this cre lestiall topes and immortalitie, by the reluxedio which being a towardly 10 of the fleshe in the life to come, he layde, that whether hee had King Dewres daughter to wife of not he woulde furely be baptifed, and chiefly hee was persmaded thereto by his kissiman Alchfride which had in marriage his fifter the daughter of Penda named Cimburgh. De was therfoze bap= tised by Bishop Fynnan, with all those whyche



The Historie of Englande.

came thither with him, at a place called at & wal. Ind taking with him foure prickes whiche were thought meete to teache and baptile his people, he returned with great joy into his owne countrey. The names of thole Prictles were as followeth, 40 Cedda, Adda, Betti, and Diuna, of the whyche, the last was a Scotte by nation, and the other were Englishmen: These Priestes commona into the province of the middle angles, preached the worde, and were well hearde, so that dayly a greate number, both of the novilitie and communaltie renouncing the filthy degges of Joolatrie, were chailined. Pepther opd King Penda fozbidde the preaching of the Gospell within his pro= those whome her knewe to have professed themiselves Christians, and pet thewed not p workes of farthe, faring, that those were weetches, and not to be regarded, which woulde not obey they? God in whome they beleeved. This alteration of

things began, about two yeares before the deathe

of King Penda.

The East Saxons effloones receive the faith.



A Bout the Beda.lib.3. the Caft Sarons at the in-Stace of Dirop King of Poz= thumberlande. recepued effe= lonis the faith which they had renouced, whe

their Billion Melitus. De hane heatge that Seruince of Mercia, but rather he hated and Defviled so red, Siward and Sigivert beethre, and y tonnies of King Sabert (which beetheen obcasioned the renolting of that prouince from p faith of Christ) were flapme in battel by the kings of caleft Sar= on, after whome intrecord Sinibert intrianico p little forme to the middlemide brother Sinding as some write. This Sigibire the little lefte the Kingobnie to an other Sigibert fligt mas totite to one Sigevalo & brother of king Sabert, which

of King Day, so that oftentimes he repared in= to Porthumberlande to visit him, wherebypon king Diwy ceassed not most earnestly at tymes conucnient to exhort him to recepue the farthe of Felus Christ, and in the ende by suche effectuall perfinations as he vled , Sigibert gaue credite to his words, and so beeing converted, recepted the King Sigiberi recevued the Finan, at the Kings house called, At the wall, so named, bycause it was built necre to the wall which the Romannes had made overthwarte the

Ale, as is often befoze remembred, being a twelue

miles distant from the Cast Sea.

fecond Sigibert raigned as king in that proutnes

of the Call Sarons, bringa moft especiall friend

This was a-649 as Math. West.bath neied.

fayth,

Cedda.

King Sigibert hauing now receiued the Chaistian faith when he should returne into his coun= trey, required king Cluy to appointe hymicer= tarne instructors and teachers which might conuert his people to the faith of Christ. King Di= 20 for his offence. The Billop which also was on wy desirous to satisfie his request, sente buto the province of the middle angles, calling from thece that vertuous man Cedda, and alligning vnto him another Priest to be his associate, sente them buto the pronince of the Caft Sarous, there to preache the Christian faithe buto the prople. And when they hav preached and taughte through the whole countrey to the great increase and enlarging of the Church of Chaift, it chaunced on a time that Cedda returned home into 30 Porthumberlande to conferre of certaine things with Billiop ffpnan which kept his See at Lindelferne, where bnderfaoing by Ceoba the great fruite whiche it had pleased God to prosper under his handes in advancing the farth amonall the Call Sarons, hee called to him two other By= Mops, and there orderned the forelayde Ced Bi= thop of the Eail Sarons.

Ced or Cedda East angles.

Tilbery.

Herebypon, the same Ced returning onto bys Pulhop of the fure, wente fozewarde with moze authozitie to 40 performe the worke of the Lord, buildying Churthes in diners places,oederned Prieffs and Deacons whiche mighte helpe bim in preaching, and in the ministeric of Baptiling, specially in the Citic of Ithanceffer bpon the riner of Bente, and likewife in Tileburg on the river of Thames.

Colhiles Ced was thus busic to the great cons fort and ion of the Kong and all his people in the fetting forwarde the Christian Religion with great increase darly proceeding, it chaunced tho= 50 moued with the same of his bertuous frade of lirough the infligation of the entinic of mankende the Deuill, that King Sigibert was murthered by two of his owne kinfmen which were bretligg, the which when they were examined of the cause that Coulde mone them to that wicked fact, they had nothing to alledge, but that they did it bycaufe they had concerned an hatred againste the King, for that he wastm fauorable towards his

enimics, and would with great millones of mind forgiue muries committed againste him: suche was the kings faulte, for the which he was murthered, bycaule he observed the commaundemets of the Golpell with a denoute bart: in the whyche his innocent death yet, his offence was punified. wherein hee had furely transgressed the lawes of the Churche. For where as one of them whyche flewe him kept a wife whiche he had unlawfully Sacrament of Baptiline by the hands of Bilhop 10 married, and refused to put hir away at the Bi-Mops admonition, he was by the Billiop excommunicated, and all other of the Christian congregation commaunded to abilityne from hys company. This norwithstanding, the Kyng being desired of him, came to his house to a banquet, and in his comming from thence met with the Billiop, whome when the King behelde, hee wared afrayde, and alight belide his Hople, and fell downcat his feete, befeeching him of pardon Horscbacke likewise alight, and touching the K. with his rodde which he had in his hande, as one fomething displeased, and protesting as in the The authoricant displeased authorities of a Bissop, spake these words, bicause tie of a Bissop (faith he) thou wouldest not absteyne from m= tring the house of that wicked person beeing accursed, thou shalte die in the same house, and so it came to passe.

Swidhelme.



Affter Sig- Suidded one Suid helme. helme in the kingoome jot p Bedaliba. Calt Sarons, cap.22. he was the fon Mat. Profit of Serbalde, 4 baptised of Ced in the prountee of v Cast An=

gles, at a place of the kings there called Benbleltham. Coclwald King of the Call Ingles (the brother of King Anna) was his Goodwher at the fontstone. Ced the Billiop of the East Safok bled oftentimes to vilit his countrey of Porthi= berland, where he was borne, to exhort by Preaching the people there but o godly life: where both cap.23. it chanced that King Edilwalde the some of Bi Diwald whiche raigned in the parties of Dira, uing, had him in great reuerence : and therefore byon a god scale and great devotion, willed bini to choose forth some plotte of grounds, where he might build a Monafterie, in the which the kyng bimulfe and other, might make prayer, and heare Sermons the ofmer, and have place where to dus rie the dead. The Billiop confenting to the kings minde, at length effice a place anwngst high and

pefert mountagnes, where he began the foundatis on of a Monafteric, afterwardes called Leftinghem, and firste meaning to purge the place with mayers and falling, he defired licence of the king that he might remayne there all the Lent leafon, whiche was at hande, and to continuing in that place for that time, faffed euery day (Sunday ercepted from the morning till enening, according to the manner, not recepued any thing then, but this was the cultome of them of whome hee had learned the forme of his regular order, that they Chould confecrate those places to the Lorde with prayer and falling, whiche they lately had recey= ued, to make in the fame cyther Church og Menasterie. Ind when there remayned tenne dayes of Uent yet to come, he was sent for to the king: wherefoze he appoynted a brother whiche he had, being also a Priest named Cimbill, to supply his counth, that his begun Religious worke Mould not be hindred for the Kings businesse. After that the time was accomplished, hee orderned a 990natterie there, appoynting the Monkes of plame to line after y enles of them of Lindefferne where hee was broughte vp. Finally this Bilhop Ced comming buto this Monafferie afterwardes by chance in the time of a ticknesse, dyed there, and lest that Monasserie to the governance of an owas after a Billiop, as afterwardes Call be fie= wed. There were foure breethren of them, and all Prieftes, Ced, Cimbill, Ceulin, and Ceadda of

the which Ced and Cradda were Billiops, as liefore is fayo. Ibout the fame time, Diny Kyng Beda.lib.z. of Porthumberlande was fore opperated by the cap. 24. warres of Jamoa the King of Wereia, to that hee made great offers of high giftes, & great remards unto the layo Penpa for peace, but Penda refufed the same, as he that meant betterly to have it= flroyed the whole nation of Davies inbiedits, fo only a little bread, and an Hennes egge, with a so hands of the Almighty, ford, if the Pagane refuse tweene King to recepue the giftes which we offer, let bemake Olwy and offers to him that knoweth to accept them: and fo king Pendas binding hymfelfe by votre, promifed, that if hee might obteine victorie, he would offer his daugh ter to be dedicate to the Lord in perpetuall virgis nitie: and further, would give twelve manors, Lordhips or farmes, to the building of Monastories: and so with a small army he put hyuntelfe in hazard of barcell. It is layo that Penda havoe o thirtie companies of men of war, furnished with thirtie notable Captaines or Cozonels, agaynte whom came Diny with his fonne Alchfrive, had uing but a finalkarny, but confirmed yet with hope in Chrift Jelus. His other fonne Ecgfrid remayned in hollage at that time with Ducene Cinuife. Edilwalo the founc of Diwalo p gonerned Deira, and ought to have apped Divy, was on the part of Penda against his countrep; and against his Uncle, but in time of the fight he ther brother which he hadde, named Ceadda, that 30 withdrew himselse alide, to behold what chaunce would follow. The battell being begun, the rre? Pagane Captaines were ouertherwein, sput to ficht. a those frame to aibr Penda, wer almost



al flainc, amongst whom was Corthere King.of 50 tic, 7 also gaue p.xij.manors, Whereof, v. were in Ethel. Inna, and was the procurer of this warre. Thys battell was fought neere to the water of Inwet, the whiche being rifen as then by reason of greate raine, decouned more of the enimies, than died of h Merthumbers swords. After that Davy had obterned this victory, her performed promile ir bellowing his daughter to y professio of virgini-



Deira, t. d. in Bernicia, coteining ellerh of the to. houtholds a perce. Elico and K. Ttwics daughter was professed in the Monasteric of Herthew, Herreshey where one Hilda was Abbelle, which Hilda pur- light Math. chaling a Lozoship of, ic.housholdes in Streame- Hidi. Mall, now called delhitby, builded a Monafferie there, in the which first the said Elect was a nonice, and after a Ruke, till at length, beering

Leydes.

The Historie of Englande.

of the age of. 40. peares the departed this life, and was buried there, and so likewise was hir mother Eaufled and hir Grandfather Edwin, with many other high effates within the Churche of Saint Pecter the Apostle. The bidory aboue mencioned gote by King Dlwy in the countrey of Loydes on the. 17. Calends of December, and in the thirtenth years of his raigne, happened to the great commoditie and gapne of both the pco-Porthumberland fro the cruell bestruction made in the lame by the Pagane people of Mercia, and converted those Paganes themselnes, and the countreys neere to them adiopning wholly buto the faith of Jelus Chailt.

The first Bithop of Mercia

The first Biffop in the province of Mercia, and also of Lindesterne and the middle angles was one Dinna, who died amongst the middle angles. The seconde was Cellach, the whyche leauing his Bilhoppick, returned into Scotland, 20 for they were both of the nation of the Scottes. The third was an Englishman named Trumhere, but instructed and orderned of the Scottes.

Hervas Abbot of the Monasteric of Ingeth= lingum, beeing builded in that place where Bing Choin was flaine (as before is mentioned.) For D. Cauffed that was his kinswoman gote of hir hulband King Efroy a place there for & forefand Trumbere to build that Abbep.

The victorious proceeding of King Olwy.

King Dimp after he had flayne King Pen- 30 da, he governed the people of Mercia, and also or ther of the South provinces, and subduce a great part of p pid.fh nation to the English dominio.

About the same time, Bing Dfwr gaue Ento Peada the foune of King Penda(bycanfe he was his kinlman)the countrey of the South Mercies, South Mercis, confrining, soos, houffoldes, and separated from the Porth Mercies by the river of Wrente. The North Mercia countrey of p Parthmercies, conterned in thole

in the nexte spring was wickedly murthered thos Mar. Pre rough treaton of his wife (as was laro in p featt of Cafter. After that thece yeares were complete, next ensuing the death of king penda, the Dukes of the countrey of Mercia, Immin, Caba, and Bedaliba Cadbert rebelled against King Dimp, abuaun= cap.24. cing one Wolfhere a yong Bentleman the fonne of Peda, and brother to Prada, whome they had kept in secrete to be their King, and expulling the ple, for by the same, hee deliuered his countrey of to Lieutenants of King Diwy, they recouered both their owne confines and libertie withall, and fo liuing in freedome with their owne naturall &. the forelayd Wolfhere, they also continued with glad hartes in service of the celestiall Kyng oure God and Sauioure. This cotolf-Vulf-neothe Mercies here.

feuentene peres, Beda liba. the which Mer= cap.24. cies during the reinne of y land Unifhere hadde foure Bishops,

the or that pronunce one after another, as the a= boue mentioned Trumbere, Jaroman, Ceadda, & Edlinfride, es after fhell moge at large appeare.

inccessinely go=

_uerning & chur=

Aboute the beginning of King Willsheres H. Huntu. reigne, that is to witte, in the leuententh peace of Math. PVs the reigne of Cenwald King of the Wieft Sarons, the fame Cenwalo fought with & Bzitaines at pennum, whete the Butapnes being affembled in greate number, proudly encountred with the Englistemen, and at the fielle put them tothe worfe, but when the Englishmen woulde in no will gine it ouer, but flickt to their tackle, at The British length the Britaines were put to flighte, so that put to fig Dayes leuen thouland housholders. But Prada 40 prosteritie of Brute recepted p day an incurable by Count

wo mor. But within these peares after, that is to witte, in the nineteenth pears of the reigns of the forelande Cenwald, he had not the like lucke in pattell against the forelande Bulfhere King of Mercia as he had befoge against the Butaines, for the land Eluifbere vanquilling bim in y field, paffed through his countrey with a greate army

ento p fle of Colight, which he coquered, orly. uered it unto Idelwold & .of Suffer, as a gifte at Acelwol p time. whe he recepted him at the fontitone after he had connerted bim to the faith. De gaue onto Anchwold that Alle, to the ende hee fijonibe caufe the people there to recepue the faith of Chaift.

After that Edelbere king of Callangles was

The Historie of Englande.

Hapne as befoge is mentioned, his brother Coclmalo fucceeded bim in that kingdome, raiginna as king thereof by the space of nine yeres. Then after Ethelwald, fucceded Aldulfe p fon of Cockhere in government of that kingdome, and raigned fine and twentie peares. After finan the Biflop of the Pothumbers that hild his fee at Lin-Defferne, as Ipdan did before bun, one Colman was orderned Billop, a Stot boine, and an earnell oblerner of the cultomes bled amongli the of his nation, le that when the controuerfie beganne to be remined for the holding of the fealt of Cafter. he would by no meanes yeld to them that would hane perswaded him to have followed or ryte of o Romane Church. There was a great difputatio kept about this matter, and other things, as fiauing of cutting of heares, and fuch like in the monafteric of Whitep, at the which Ik. Demy & hirs fon Ilcfrid were prefent, where Colman for hys e of Inatholius, and the contrary five brought in profe of their opinio, p cultonic of Peter & Paule. It length, whe Billiop Colman percepued p his doctrine was not lo much regarded as he thought efreasen it ought to have bent, he returned into Scotlad with thole, which taking part with hint, refuled to oblerue the fealt of Cafter according to the custome of the Thurche of Rome, noz woulde hane their crownes fijauen, about whiche popute, no finall reasoning had bin kept. This disputati= 30 on was holden in the yeare of our Lozd. 664, and in the peare of the raigne of B. Dfwy. 22. and in the. trr. yeare after that the Stotfillimen began first to beare the office of Bilhops within Rotthumberland which was as Harrison larth. 6,4. for Livan gouerned. 17. yeares, Financio. prees, and Colman.3. yeares. After that Colman was returned into his countrey, one Eudathat habbe bin brought op amongst & Southerne Scotter, & oppeined Billop by them, succeded in his rounth, 40 having his crowne flauen, a oblerning the fealt of Cafter according to p custome of the pronince frite of y Romane Church. The same yere,thete thanced a great Ecliple of the lunne. The thirde of Shay about ten of the clocke in the day, a great Dearth & mortalitie enfued, both in all the parties of this our Britagne, and likewife in Ireland 1= mongst other, the fozelayd Bithop Tuda dyed, 4 was buried in the Abbey of Pegnalech. After thes Limbesterne, otherwise called holy ilad, one Wilfro which was fent by & Alcfride into Fraunce, to be opdepned there. About the same time Bying Comp, the father of B. Alefeide, moued with the gorcrample of his fon, fent Ceaoda, the brother of Ced Cometime Billiop of y. Call Sarons into Rent to be opderned Billiop of Porke, but at his comming into Kent he found that Dem dedit the

Archbilhop of Canterbury was bead, and none other as per ordenned in his place, to that Ceadda repaired into the pronince of the Wielt Sarons, where her was ordeined by Billiop Winy, who Ceadda ordeltoke two other Billiops of the Buttill natio win ned Archbito him to be his affociates, whithe vice to obleine the fealt of Culter contrary to the cultome of the Romane Church : but there was tro other thiffe; for there was none other Billion tanonically or 10 Deined in p prouince of the dureit Sards in thofe dars, this adding only excepted, a therfore was he constreyned to take such as he might get. After p Ceadda was thus orderned, her began forthwith to follow & true rules of & Charch, he lined right chaffly, the wed by infelie hundle & continent, and plyed his fludy to reading, and travelled abroads on fore and not on horsebacke through the count treps, townes and villages, for to pleache y word of God. He was the Disciple of Andan, a coueted part alledged the custome of John y Enangelist, 20 by his example, callo by the grample of his biother Ced, to infirmit his heavers with the like doings and manors as he had knowen them to do. Wilfriv allo being confecrated Billop, and returned into England, endenozed to plant the of Ders of the Romane Churche in the Churches of England, whereby it came to palle, that p scots which inhabited amongst the Englishmen were constrepted exther to followe the fame, or elfe to returne into their ownte countrep.

1 12 this mean time R. Eccombert beeing vie Egbert.
parted this life after hee Egbert King had gouerned the Kens of Kens. tillmen by the space of twentieperes, his fonne Egbert succeeded byrn in the Kingdome, and raigned nine yeares.

There is little remes

braunce of his doynus.

which in that fhost time were not much notable, except pe will afcribe the comming into this land of the Archbiftop Theodogus, and the Abbot As detan, buto his glozy, which chanced in his tyme. For in the pere of y great ecliple, a fore mortalitie that enfued,it chanced, that both &. Erromberte, and the Archbillion Dem dedie Departed this life, To that the See of Canterbury was boyde a certayne time, in fo muche, that King Egbert that Cuda succeeded in gouernment of the Church of 50 Ancceeded his father Ercomberte, togither with Bed.li.z.

King Dirp, did fende one Wighart, a Pricit of cap.29. god reputation for his excellent knowledge in the Scriptures, bnto Rome with great gifts, nno riche bestiell of gold and silver to bepresented vnto the Pope requiring him that he would ordeine the foresayde Wighard Brendishop of Camterbu- Wighare. ry to have rule of the English Charch. Buethy's Wighart comming unto-Mome, and declaring

Zedali. 4. ста.

Adrian.

∵ะ5ชเญ•

his inellage unto Circalianus that then gouerned the Churche of Rome, immediately after he dy= ed of the vedifece (that then raigned in that citie) with all those p came with him. The Pope then taking advice whome her mighte orderne to the See of Canterbury , beting thus deflitute of an Archbillion, he appoprited a Monke named Idean to take that office byon him, but Adzian excuked himselse as not sufficiente foz suche a romth, and required the Pope to orderne one Andrew a 10 Monke also, wherebuto the Pope consented, but when Indiew was prevented by death, eftlomes Ergian foulde haue bin made Archbifloppe, but that he named one Theodoze an other Monke that above as then in Rome, but was borne in the Citie of Tharlus in Cilicia, bery wel learned both in the Grecke and Latine, and being of reucrend yeres, as of. 76. This Theodoze by y pre= Entmen of Logian, was appointed to be ofdeined Archhillyop of Canterbury, with condition, that 20 Adrian Mould neuertheleffe attend bpon him into England, both for & ire had bin twice before thys time in France, and fo know the coaffes, and as gaine, for that he might assist him in all thyngs, and loke well to f matter, that Theodoge Moulo not bring into the Church of England any rpte or cultome of the Ereckes, contrary to the ble of the Romane Churche. Theodoge being first og= depres subdeacon, tarried four monethes till hys heare wer growe, that he might haue his crowne 30 Dauen, after the manner of Peter. fot he was rounded og Mauen after the mannet of the Calt Thurch, which was as they persuaded theselines, condore or- according to the vie of . Paule the Apostle. Ind dined Arch- fo at length was this Throvoge ofderned Archbilliop of Can billiop of Canterbury by Pope Ulitalianus in the pere of our Lord 668, the firth Kalends of June, and with Avian lente into Bzitaine, they toke their rouncy to come through Fraunce, and fo being come elither, fhogely after &. Egbert hadde 4º Audie, proued excellent both in knowledge of the knowledge thereof: wherebyon with all convenient speede, her fente ouer one of his nobles named Review to bring the Freihbilliop into Englande, and to be did : but Adrian was flaged for a tyme, by caule he was suspessed to have had some com= nullion fro the Emperour to haue pradifed with the Englishmen, for the disquicting of p Realme of France. But after it was perceiued that thys fulpition was grounded of no troth, he was also suffered to folow & Archbillion, and so comming so buto Canterbury, he was made Abbot of p Mo= nafferie of & Angustines. The Archb. Theo-Doze came thus to his Churche of Canterbury in the feconde peare after his confectation, about the fecond Kalends of June, being Sontay.

Degoucened the same Churche, peres and 16. days, and was the first Trebbill cuto whome all the Churches of Englande tid acknowledge

their obeyfance. He being accompanyed with the forelaid Topian, bilited all the parts of this land. orderned Billiops and Ministers in Churches where he thought convenient, & reformed y fame Thurches as feemed to him needefull, as well in other things which he milliked, as also in causina them to oblerue the fealt of Caller, according to Roncoffee the ryte and blage of the Church of Rome. Te= Mathered adda that was Billion of Pothe, bicanle her was not lawfully ordryned, as he himfelle confessed. mas remoued from the Sea of Poekr, and Will- Beda. fred was thereto reflozed, to that Crabda (though he were not disgraved of his degree of Billion liuco pet a private kind of life, till he was nomitted Bethop of Mercia, as after thali be Metweb. Also Choude whereas before time there was in mainer no fin- breughin ging in the Englishe Churches, except it were in vie. Kent, now they begain every Thurth to vie linging of dinine fernice after the rote of the Church of Rome. The Archbilliop Thesdoze finding the Thurch of Rochester boyde by the death of flat Billiop named Damian, he ogderned one Butta a simple man in woodoly matters, but well in- Pure Bills. Struffed in ecclessaticall discipline, a namely well of Rockets feene in long and mulicke, to be bled in & Church after the manner as he had learned of Bope Erts gozies dileiples. To be briefe, y Archbillion The The wenty odoze, and the Abbot Adrian delerned great come odere and mendation in this, that where they were notably Adian. well learned themselves in the Greeke and Latine tongues, and allo hadde good knowledge as well in the liberall artes, as in the Stripture, they twice great paines to train by Scollers in knowleoge of the lance, to that the Englishmen had not feene more happy times than in those dayes, has Englishmen uing as then kings of great puissace, to as fran-happy &v gers flode in feare of them, and againe, thole that concred learning, had infliracious at hand to trach them, by reason whereof, diners being ginen to Greeke and Latine. There came in company seda of the faid Archbilliop from Rome, an Englithe Benedict man named Benedict Bilcope, which had taken med Bilcope bppon him the habite of a Monke in Italy, and nowereturning into his countrey, builded fwo Abbepts, the one named Wivzemouth, bycaule it was placed at the mouth of the River of Wirt, and the other Girwy, villante from Wiremouth about fine miles, and from the towne of Prime Caltell foure miles, lituate neere to the mouth of Cine. Wiremouth was builte in the yeare. 670. and Girwy in the yeare. 673. There were a. 600. Monkes founde in those two houses, and gonesned buder one Atbot.

The land Benedia was the first that brought Glifen Clasicis, Painters and other such curious traffic Engine men into Englad. De went fine times to Raus, gan. co and came agapue. Front

The Hiltorie of Englande.

Aof the Call Satons was dead, Sighte the forme of Sigbert the little, and Sebby the fonne of Sumaro increrded him in gowernerner of that kingdoine, albrit they were labited buto Cluffhere the king of Mercia. Sighere af that time, when the great mortalitie rangued, rangunceo the fabth of Theilf, with that part of the picque which shie had in gouernemente, for bord the fame Bagtiere and other of his chiefelt Lordes, also allo valtelot 10 hus commons louing this life, and not red arother the life to come, began to repaire their Toolithe Churches, and fell to the worthinping of Ivols? as though thereby they Mould have bin defended from that mogralitie. But his affociat Sebbe with greate denotion continued steofast in the faith which he had received. King Aulfhere beind enformed of Segheres apollacie; and howe the prople in his part of the pronince of Ealt Saros mere departed from the faith, be sente thither 25i= 20 from Faruman of Jaroman, that was successor bnto Trumbere, which bled fuch diligence & godi ly meanes, that he reduced the faid &. and all his people unto the right beleefe, foras the Joollifte Sinagogues were deliroped, and the Idols with their aulters beaten down, o Christian Churches again let ope, & the name of Christ eftsones called bud amongst & people, coueting now rather to dis in him to hope of refurredio in p world to come than to line in y fernice of Ivols, spotted with the 30 the well tellion wherof began the 24 of Schreit den ar Herford filth of errors and falle beleefe. And thus whe Bithop Jaroman had accomplished the thing for \$ which he was fent, he returned into Mercia?

After this, when the faid Jacuman was deparfed this life, Ik. Unlfhere fent buto & Archbillion Theodozus, requiring him to provide & province of the Mercies of a new Bilhop. Theodorus not minding to orderne any new Bishop at ptime, tequired of Diwy K. of Porthumberlande, that Bilhop Cead mighte come into Mercia to exer- 40 quiriug that the lame might be recepued! 32d offe Theodore. cile the office of Bilhop thère. This Cead lyued as it were a primate life at that fime in his: Sponallerie of Lellingham, for delilfrio helo the Bis Moppike of Popke, extending his authopitie ouct all Porthumberland amogli the Pilles allo, lo farre as Ik. Diwies dominion tretched. Therefore Cead having licere to got into Mercia, was gladly recepued of B. Aulihere, & wel entertayned, in so muche, that the saide K. game buto him lands and policitions conteining fiftie families of 50 to the famit. houfholds to build a monafterie in a certain place within the countrey of Lindley called Ethearne. But the Dee of his Billioppicke was alligned to him at Litchfield in Staffogollhire, wher he made him a house neere to the Church, in the whych he with, 7.02.3.0ther of his brethzen in Religion, be fed in an oratory, there to pray and reade to often: as they had leafure from laboure and bulingle of

the world. finally, after he hadde coverned the Church of Mercia by p space of two yeres and air halfe, hie departed this life, having 7.0apes warning given him (as it is reported) from about, before he Mouto vie, after a miraculous maner. Dis body thas little buried in the Churche of our Las by, viil after that the Churche of Saint Peeter the Apolle was builded, his bones were traifflated anto the lames and their and the good of

In the peace of our Lord, 671, whiche was the feconde yeate after that Theodorus the Archby-Mop came into this lad, D'avy H. of Porthum Virland was attached with a greenous licknesses and over thereof the liftinth Kalends of March. in the 58 pere of his age after he had raigned 28 yeares complete.



After Of Ecgforme Ecgfeid frid. rule of p king = Beda.li.4.ca.5 Donne of Rols Mat. VVeft. thumberlander in the thirde peare of whole iraigne, that is to witte, in the

peace of out Lorde. 673. Theorozus the Leeblis hop of Canterbuty kept a Synode at Defform A Synode holber, allthe Billous of this land being prefent les ther in person or by their deputies, as Bir the Billiop of Wall angles, LUMe othe Billiobie 18 the Perkanders by his deputie, Priete Biffidi of Rochester, Lentherius Billion of the Wille Sarons, and Confirm Biffiog of Mercia, Aprile presence of their prisares, the Withdian will will a booke, wherein he hadde noted ten Thapter & Anicles pro-Atticles taken out of the booke of the Carions rel poned by

" The ark Chapter was that the fealt of Caller mould be kept, the sunday following the fouretenth day of the first month.

The tecome, that no Billy opinionly effermed= dle within an others diocelle, but bee contenten with the cure of his flocke conductive to him.

The thirde, that no Billion thould disquict in any thing any Monallerie confectated to God, anot to take by biolence any goods that belonged

The fourth, that Billioppes beeing Monkes Thould not toe from Monafferie to Monafferie, except by futterance and permillion of their Abbots, and floulde continue in the lame obedience wherein they stode before.

The fifth, that none of the Cleardit flould Dr= part from his Bilhop to runne into any other bi-Ocele, not comming from any office place thetily m.ij. be admit=

Mat.VVest.

be admitted, except he brought letters of tellimo= nie with him. But if any fuch chanced to be receiued, if hee refuled to retuine, being lent for home, both be this recepuer thuld be excommunicated.

The firt, that Billiops & other of the Cleardie beeing ftraungers, foulde holde them contented with the benefite of holpitalitie, a Gould not take in hand any prickly office, without licence of the Bifhop, in whole diocelle hee chaunced so to bee remayming.

The seuenth, that twice in the peare a Spnod Mould be kept, but by cause of divers impedimets heerein, it was thoughte good to them all, that in the Kalendes of August a Sinode Coulde bee kepte once in the yere, at a certague place called Closeshough.

The enght Chapter was, that no one Bishop Bould by ambition lieke to be priferred afore another, but that every one Coulor knowe the tyme and order of his confectation

The ninth, that as the number of the Christie ans increased, so Goulde there bee mo Billioppes pidepned.

The tenth was touching marriages, that none mould contract matrimony with any person, but with suche as it shoulde beclawfull for hym to Doe by the orders of the Churche: none Moulde matche with their kinsfolke, no man fhoulde for= fake tips wife, except as the Golvell teacheth, for caule of fornication. But if any man blo put a= 30 way his wife whiche hee habde lawfully married, if her woulde bee accompted a true Christie an, her myght not be coupled with an other, but fo remayne, of elle bee reconciled to his owne wife againe.

These Articles being intreated of and concluded, were confirmed with the subscribing of all their hands, so as al those that Gould goe against the fame, Moulde be disgraded of their priesthoo,

The foreland Bill hwas Bishoppe of the Call Angles, 4 piclente at thrs Sinode, was successor bute Benifacius, whi the Bonifacius helde that fee. 17. 50 preres, and then be being departed

Lind has, But this me or Billiop of that province. and ordeined by the Irchbillion Theodor. Thys Bili at length was lo visited with ficknesse, that her was not able to exercise the ministration, so that then there were two Billioppes cleded, and confecrated for him, the one named Accei, and the

other Balowin.

In this meane while, that is to lay, about the 87: vere of our Lozd. 872. or beginning of \$. 874. as Barrison noteth , Kenwalch King of the datest Sarons departed this life, after het had raignen 30. peares. This Kenwalk was such a Prince, as Mat. Prof in the beginning, he was to be compared with the dereglift. would kind of rulers, but in the midcell and later ende of his raigne, her was to bee compared with 10 p beft. His godly seale borne towards the acuancing of the Christian religion wel appeared in the building of the Church at Winchester, where the Bilhors Sca of al that province was the placed.

his wife Serburgaruled the Kyngoome of Welt Sarons after him, a woman of Koutnes priough to have atchieued ades of worthy remisbrance, but being preuented by deathe ere the han ratemed one whole years, the could not theine and full profe of hir noble courage.

I remember that Math. Welf. maketh offer report hereof, declaring that the nobilitie remoned hir from the governement. But I rather followe William Malmel.in this matter.

TD proceede therefore, after b Serbanga was departed this life, of deposed, if you will more E/cuibaue it lo, Eleninus oz Elevinus, whole Grandfather called Cuthgisto, & brother of B. Kinigils nw. lucceded in couernmet of v Wielt Sarous, reine Pvil Mel. ning about p space of two yeres : and after his becesse, one Centiuinus of Centivine toke brech him the rule, and continued therein the frace of nine yeares. But Bede farth that thefeting enled at one time, and devided the kingdom betweet the n. Elcuims fought against Quifbere Rong of Mercia, a greate number of men being flaynt Hon. Hunt on both parties, though Multhere pet trae after a manner the byper hand, as some have westten:

In the fame pere that the Sinobe was belven Beda. lib. o at Herfozd, that is to fay in the years of our Lord and bee leparated from the company of them all. 40 67%. Ecgbert the King of Bent ocpanie the life in July, and lefte the Kingdome to his brother King Louis Lothoge, which held the same cleven peares, and feuen monethes. Some haue witten fint Bing pril. Mala Egbert by the luggeffion of one Thunde bedadeng. had the chiefe rule of the kingdome buder hitts, libs. Suffered the lande Thunnir to put buto Death & Thunnir. theibert og Ethelbzight, whiche were the Dans der. of Ernienredus the brother of King Erconibera that was father buto king Egbert , for point les they being towardly young Genelemen, in past in tyme growe to into fauo; with the profile; fint it Moulde bee calie for them to deprine both the bert, and his iffue of the Epngoome. Ille, his they were printly put to death, and printly walls at the firste, but the place of their burish in the diately beryng flewed after a niftarallyill manner, they, bodyes long after in the paper of King Egilreds the sonne of Kong Engars

were taken up, and connered buto Ramley, and there buried. And although Egbert being giltie of the death of those his coulins, did foge repent him, for that he understwoe they dyed gilclesse, yet hys hiother Lothaire was thought to be punished for that offence as after thall be thewed.

Winfrid Bilhop of the Mercics, foz caufe of disobedience in some poynt, was deprined by the Irchbishop Theodoje, and one Sexvulse that Ballop was the buylder and also the Abbot of the Mo- 10 his sonnes Sighard and Sewfred. mallene of Meidhamflede, otherwife called De= terbogrough, was orderned and confecrated in his place. Thout the same time, Erkenwaloe was orderned Billiop of the East Saxons, and ap-Liken- popitted to hold his Sce in the Citie of London. This Erkenwalde was reputed to bee a man of great holynesse and vertue. Befoze he was made Hillioppe, her buyided two Abbeyes, the one of Monkes at Chertley in Sowtherie, where hee himfelfe was Ibbot, and the other of Punnes at 20 Berking, within the province of the Calt Sarons, where he placed his lifter Ethelburga a wo= man also highly ellerned for hir denout kinde of life, She was firste brought op and instruded in the rules of hir profession by one Hildelitha a Lunne of the parties of beyond the Sea, whome Erkeninald procured to come over for that purpose. After Erkenwald, one Waldhere was mate Billion of London, in whole dapes Sebby king yeares, beeing nowe vered with a greenous licks nelle, mofesten bimselfe a Monke: whiche thrug

he would have done long befoze, if his wife hadde not kept him backe. Dec vied flogtly after within the Citic of London, and was buried in the Church of Saint Paule. King Sighere why che in the beginning raigned with him, and governed Fril. Malm. a parte of the Galt Sarons, was departed thys life before, so that in his latter time, the foresappe Sebby had the governmente of the whole prouince of the Calt Sarons, and left the fame to

About the peare of our Loide, 675. Multhere King of Mercia departed this life, after hee havde raigned as some have, 19, yeares, but as other af= FF. Mal. firme, her raigned but. 17. peares. Howbeit they Eurocher which recke nineteene, include the time that pal- raigned. 17. fed after the flaughter of Penda, wherein Diwy yeares. and Beada held the aforelande Kingdome. "

King Ethelred.



After Cialle ther Weada.

Abere his Editred

brother Coile red oz Ethel= red inceceord in douernemet of the Krngdome of Mercia. This Coil red innaded the

of the Call Sarous, after hee had raigned thutie 30 Kente with a mighty army in the yeare of oure Lord. 677. Celtroping the countrey afore bittinot sparing Churches not Abberea but snorted the



The Hiltorie of Englande.

fame without respect, as well as other common places. King Lothaire durst not appeare in the fielde to give hym battell, so that Evilred wente through the countrep, destroyed the Citie of Rothefter a with great riches gotten by the fnoyle, he returned home.

The Billioppe of Rochester Butta, after that his Church was spoyled and defaced by the enimies, wente onto Servulfe the Billoy of Mere cia, and there obtenning of him a finall cure, and a postion of ground, remayned in that countrep. not once labouring to restore his Church of Rochester to the former state, but wente aboute in Mercia to teach long, e instruct luche as would learne mulicke, wherefocuer hee mag required, oz. could get entertapnement.

Perebpon

Biff Bifhop of the East Angles.

678 A blattag Statte.

Mat. VVe Bedali.4. CAD.12. Bishop Wilfrid banished. Hagustald Hexam. Eadhidus. holy ilande

ted one William Bilhop of Rocheiter in place of Putta, and after when the layo William con-Arcyned by pourtie, left that Church, Theodoze placed one Gebmound in his Acede. In the yeare of our Lord. 578. in the moneth of August, a bla= fing Starre appeared, with a long bright beame like to a miller. It was feene every morning for the space of three monethes togither. The same Mop Wilfrid bypon difpleature taken with hym, out of his Ser, and then were two Billious 02= beyned in his place, to governe the Church of the Dozthübers, & one named Bola at Pozke, & the other called Eata at Hagustalo oz Lindesferne. Also one Caphidus was ordeined about the same time Bisson of Lindley, the which province king Egfrice hadde of late conquered and taken from Chulthere the late King of Mercia, whome he otrep. The faid three Lithous were confecrated at Porke by the Archbishop of Canterbury Theodozus, the whiche within three yeares after oz= depned two Bishops more in that province of the Porthumbers, that is to witte, Tumbert at Pagustald. Eata that was appointed to remain at Lindesferne, and Trumuine was orderned to have the cure of y province of those Pices which as then were under the Englishe dominion. Also countrey of Lindley, and ionned it to his domi-

The Church of Ryppon.

cenie of King preach the Bolpell with licence of K. Edilwalke, preachath tic Gospell to baptised in Mercia, by the procurement of King them of Sul-

Lacke of

Herebyon the Archbillop Theodoge confecta= nion, Billion Cadhedus comming from thence.

was appointed to governe & Church of Rypus. After that Billion Willrid was expulled out of his diocesse and province of the Porthumbers. he went to Rome, * returning from thence, came into the kingdome of the South Sarons, & whithe contenning scuen thousands housholdes or families, as pet was not connected to b Christian who as before is mencioned, was converted and Mulfbere, that then became his Godfather, & gaue him at the same time the I se of Wight, and the province of the people auntiently called Meanuari, which he had wonne fro the Well Saros. Bishop Willfird then by King Edilwalke hys furtherance and helpe, baptifed the chiefest Lozds Priestes baptiled the residue of the people, exther then or in time following. It chanced that for the frace of three peares as it is faid before the comming thither of Billiop Wilfrio, there hav fallen no rayne from the agre within that prominer of the South Sarons, so that f people wer brought into areate mileric by reason of famine, why the through wante of necessary fruites of the earthe.

fore afflicted the whole countrey, in somuch, that no finall number theire theinfelues headlong into the Sea, ochayzing of life, in luche lacke of necessary viduals. But as God would, the same daye that Wilfrid began to minister the Sacrament of Baptilme, there came bowne fweete and plentifull flowers of rapue, so watering y carth. that thereby great store of all fruites plentifully twke rote, and pecloco full increase in growth, to Ecafrid king of Porthumberland, banillied Bie 10 the great comfort and reliefe of al p people, which before were in manner staruen and lost through want of fode. Billyop Wilfrid also taught them in that countrey the manner howe to catche fille fishe with with nettes, where before that time, they had no netter, great fkill in any kind of fillbing, except it were in catching ecles. Hecreby the land Billion arem there in greate estimation with the people, so that his wordes were the better credited amongst the. for that through him, they received so greate heuercame in battel, and thoughin out of that cous 20 nefites, God by fuch meanes working in the pros ples hartes a defire to come to the huderstanding of his lawes. The King also gave buto Wilfing a place called Scoletto, compatted about on each fioceercept on the Wielt halfe with the Sea, conteyning.87. houlloldes of families, where he built an Abbey, and baptised all his tenauntes there, a= mounting to the number of. 250, bond men and Beadmen bond women, whome hee made free both in body madetrudy and foule, for he did not only baptife them, but als free. bycause Evilred King of Mercia recoursed the 30 so enfranchised them of all bodily servitude and bondage.

In this meane while, many things hoppened in other partes of this lande, and first in the yeare after the appearing of the blafing Starre before mentioned, a mightie battell was fought betwirt the lapd Ergfrid, and Edilred King of Mercia, necre to the river of Trent, where Aliwine & brother of King Ecyfrid was flaine, with many other of the Porthumbers, so that King Ecofrid Wilfrid by li- faith. Wilherefoze the fait Wilfrid began there to 40 was confirepned to returne home with lofte. The Archbishop of Canterbury Theodozus verceyning that great warre and effusion of bloud was like to followe thereof, trauelled so in the matter betwirt them, that they were made friendes, and Ecglrid had a prece of money in recompence of his lostes. The foresayd battell was fought in the peare of our Lozd. 679. and in the yeare following, that is to far, in the perc of our Lord. 630. whiche was also the tenth pears of the raigne of and Gentlemen of that prouince. But certapne so Ecgfrid King of Porthumberland, the Arthpere of the raigne of Coelred King of Mercia, the fenententh of the raigne of Alobulfe King of the East angles, and in b seuenth peare of the raione of Lothers king of Kente, the Archbilhop of Caterbury Theodogus held another Synod at Hate Haifelde field, about the day of the fifteenth Kalendes of Dirober, in the which all the Cleargie there prefent, subscribed to certaine Articles touching the

goods (ab- velecte of the triulties specifons, in the buitte of the Badhrad of like Inbiliace; and allo of the farme uniticial trinitie; accounding to the acceptant hof the Thursh of Godiand Morevier, thep-mandroleds ned by the like fublerlytion, the fine genorall ceni= cils of Pice, and Confrantinophethe licht of Caplefus, of Calcoont jund of Constantmonlethe nismack is anolog oliver service of thistogram thedatas of Martin Billiop of Rong about the muth reate of the Cruperbay Colutantines at 10 this Dinode holden at Patallo, was welfente one John the Archechanter of Saint Peters Church at Roine, ant into this lande of purpose to bring from hence a cettificat brito Popé Agatho of the agreement of the English Church in matters of faith, with other churthes of the Chailia worlde but the foresappe Archechantor byed by the way in france, as he returned bonismaros, and was buried at Cowers in Cotorayne.

ide.

Bila

Ha. PVeft.

lader.

680

The lame prare, that famous woman Indoa 20 the Britaines, out of this lande, and howe Tabl Abbelle of Whitby, Departed out of this life of as other lay, a five peares aftet, having fielle bin de tepnes a long time with aretuous licknesse: Sik was the daughter of one Percericus the Pople's of King Edwin, and connected to the fauthe of Christ at the preaching of Bishop Bouline and afterwards instructed by Bishop Aydan, profet. ko hir selse a Punne, applying hir Schole Audie to the reading of the Scriptures, to prayer, and other godly exercifes. She builded the Abbey of 30 reason of resemblance of names, tog where Ce-Mhitby, wherein were placed both men and women, with suche an equalitie in all thyngs, that there was no rich person amongst them, noz any that wanted things necessary. She departed out ! of this life on the fifteenth Kalendes of Dicember, being.66.peares of age. Is some faur weiter ten the argued foutly on Biftop Colnions part, 241. Ceffren, at the disputation holden in the Modallerie of Country, in the yeare of grace. 664. whereofyes haue heard before. 40 tings of divers approved authors.

About the years of our Lorse, 682, that is to fay, in the feuenth peare of Centroine of Centininus King of Wielt Sarons , the fame Centwine fought with the Britaynes, and overlashe be Bekaynes them in battayle , purfuing them with fire am iscomfited. twozd buto the Sca Ade.

Cadwallader.

Par now to returne buto that which is founds Din the Brittish histories, by the tenor whereof 50 it flould appeare, that whe their King Caowallo was bead, his fon Cadwallader fucceeded hing in rule of the Britapnes in the years of our Lord 678, which was about the tenth yest, of the Emperour Constantinus Pagenatus, and in the thirtenth yeare of the raigne of Chikocricus kyng. of Frannce.

This Cadwallader beeing the somie of Cad-

wallo, was begot by him of the halfe filter of pe dalfrid. Da Bing of Mercia, for one father begote them both, but of two fundsy mothers, for thee had to mother a Lady, discinded of the noble bloud of the Wied Basons, and was marked onto Cadtuallo when the place was made befwirt him, & hit brother the land prinon. After that Carmallader have tall med the quarter of thoshiely eight and continued the frey of Aponiudit hathe, of an other toxite, but i. prairs, the Billiaines were broughte into luche milinie through civillolleorde, and also by suche greate efferant faith as then raigned through allthe lande, that Cabwallabet was confermen Calwallader with the chiefeld pair of his people to for lake their to forfake that he countre land by Bearto get them barting the lande. to Britaine Armosike, their to teeke telieft of bil's tayles, for the inflentation of there languish your booles! Dlong motellele made by'the Bittithe writers of this departure of Cadwalladit, and of walkaber was about to haus irtuined againe, but that be was admonified by a dreame to the cons trary, the which by earlieft fermeth but labitons.

ő 8 💆

wepalle bilet It length be wente to Rome and

therewas confirmed in the Chillian Religion

by Pope Sergius, and Choetly after fell ficke, and

dyed the twelfth Kalends of May, in the yeate of

Nour Lord 689 . But herein appeareth the etroz of

the Britis writers in taking one for another, by

adwalla King of the Well Sarons about that

time moned of a religious depotion, after he was

connected to the faith, west bate Rome, and was

there Baptiled of elle confirmed of the forelay de

Pope Sergius , and theetly after beparted thys

lift in that Citic, in the forclapde yeare of 689.02

thereaboutes, the Welchmen ascompt bym to be

their Carwallavat finhicht to be true is very bus

like by that whiche may be gathered by the water



his Ceadwalla King of the Wifell Saxons A fuccerded after Centimine or Centininus, Lead_ whiche Centiminationer affie places, though it shoulds appeare by that whiche is willisted Walla. by Inthoures of good exolite, that durphy reda.

two vvil. stall

two of thole yeares at the leaft, the Kingtome of Mich Sarons was denived betwirte him and Elcuinus of Elcuinus, to that hee thoulde not reigne palt feuen yeares alone. This o misse.

But now to Ceanwall, whom some take to be

ther of Ceauline of Beuling &. of Wielt Saros,

as fon to Kenbert of Kenbright that was fon to

Thus he being extract of p noble houle of p kings

of Well Sarons, proved in his youth a perfo-

nage of great towarones, a fuch a one as no fmal

hope was of him concepued: he would let no oc=

callon palle where he mighte exercile his lozce, to

thew profe of his high valiancie, so that in the

ende with his worthy attemptes thewed therein,

be purchased to himselfe the enup of those that ru=

led in his countrey, by reason whereofhe was ba-

bpon bee toke occasion asit were in renenge of

suche bothankfulnesse to withdrawe out of hys

countrey, leading with him all & principal youth

of the fame, the whiche eptherpitging his pre-

fent effate, or moued with pleasure taken in hys

vvil. Malm. al one with Cadwallader, we finde p he was ly= Ran. Ceftren. neally discended fro Cutha of Cutwine, the bio-

Ceadwallo driven to depart out of his countrey.

baliante doings, followed him athlismoine into erile. The first beaut of his furious attenuare of ter hee mas out of his country, Edilwalkethe king of the South Sexens talled, the which in defence of himselfe comming to true battell mith Ceapmalla, was flayne with the most part of all his army. Ceadwalla then percenting the balist courages of his Souldiers, filled with good home of this happy atchieuce victory, exturned with Ceadpa the son of pforelaid Cutha or Cutwin. 10 god and profectous freede into his come comtrey, and that ere he was looked for, and causefile nurlaing his adverlaries, drove them out of the Kingdom, and taking byon him to rule the same as king reigned two years during the whych he atchieued divers notable enterprifes. Ind firfle, Bedalik.4 inhereas Berthun and Authune Dukes of Sul. 19-13. fere inbiefes buto plate B. Coilmalke, had both expulsed him out of b countrep, after be kad flain the laid Edilwaike, and allo taken boonthem the nithed by a cothiracie made against him. Where 20 role Duthat Kingdome, be bauing now etterner to the gouernement of the ddleft Sarons, inna Berthunes ded p tountrey of Suller againe, and Clewe Ber- Earle of Sal. thene in battell, beinging that courter into moze lex flyne. bondage than before. He also set opon the Ille of wight, and welneere deliroged all the inhabitats.



Ceadwalle his vowe.
The He of Wight con-

meaning to inhabite it with his owne people, hee bound himselfe by bowe, although as yet he was not baptiled, that if he might coquere it, he would give a fourth part thereof buto the Lorde. Ind in performace of that bowe, he offered buto Biffon he had taken that Ille, so muche thereof, as conterned three hundred boulholdes or families. where the whole consisted in. 1200, houspoldes. Wilfrid receiving thankfully the gift, delivered & same unto one of his Clearkes named Bernewine b was his fifters fon appointing to him allo a Prieft named Hilvila, p which Could mini-La the word, the Sacramet of Baytilne unto

al thole b would receive the fame. Thus was b The of Wlight brought to p faith of Chrill last of al other y parties of this our Britain, after that y receyuch be fame faith had failed here by the comming of the tayih. Barons. Moreouer, &. Ceadwalla innabed the Milfride who then chanced to be prefent , when so kingbom of Bent, wher he loft his brother Wollo, as after thall appeare, but pet her renenged hys Death with great flaughter made of p inhabitats in i country. finally, this worthy Prince Cre adroalla turning himfelf from o befire of warte bloudified, became right courteis, gentle, libetal towardes all nich, so that ye could not have wis thed more bertuous manners to reff in one as pet not Chrilined. Ind footily after , willing

to be admitted into the fellowship of the Chailtie ans, of whole Religion he had taken good talk) be went to Rome, where of Pope Sergius hee was baptiled, and named Weter, and Goftly after furpipled with ficknelle deed, and was burted there within the Churche of Saint Peter in the peare of our Lotde. 689.

In the meane while, that is to witte, in the peare of our Lorde. 684. Ergfridking of Pot= thumberland fent an armie bnder the guiding of 10 he lined with hie but a friall while. a Captaine named Bertus into Frelande, the which wasted that Countrey, waring neyther Church noz Monallerie, foge endomaging the prople of that Countrey, whiche had cuer beene friendes unto the English Pation, and belerued nothing leffe than to to be inuaded and fpopled at their handes. .

The Triff men defended themselves to they? power befeething god with manye a falte teart. of fuche extreeme iniuries. Ind though curters may not inherite the Kingdome of heanen, pet they ceasied not to curse, hoping the somer those which with good caule were thus accurled, fijould worthilp be punished for their offences by God, and to (peraduenture) it fell out. for in the yeare following the lapde king Egfeid had led an arnip be Leg'ril into Pidlande, agapulle Bzudens king of the Pides, and beeing trapned into ftraptes within hilles and craggie mountains, he was flain with 30 the most part of all his armie, in the prace of bys age.rl.and of his raigne .rb. bpon the .ruj.kalends of June.

There were diverte of Ecafrides friends, and namely Euthert whome her had advanced the same peare buto the Bishons sea of Lindesfarne) that admifed him in no wife, erther to have taken this warre in hande agapult the Pilles, or the other against them of Irelande, but he woulde not finnes being fuch, that bee might not give care to his farthfull friendes, that aduited him to the belt. From that time forth, the hope and power of the ke britisins Engliff prople began to beray. Jog not onely the pittes recouered that part of they? Countrey which the English men had belde before in thep? policilio, but also the Scots that inhabited within this Ile, and likewife fome part of the Baye tay nes toke oppon them libertie which they kipt and mainteyned a long time after, as Bede con- 50 be had as then innaded. felleth. Ecgfride left no chilogen behinde him. De had to wife one Ethelreda, or Evilogiva, that was daughter bnto Inna king of the Caltangles which limed with hir bulbande the foreland Ergfride. rif. yeares in perfite birginitie (as it is suppo-(cd) contrarie to the purpole of hir bulbange, if her might have perferance bit to the contracte, but the founde fach meanes, that finally he was conten-

ted that the thould keepe hir first bow of chastity, which the bad made.

She was both widow and virgin when hee Ethelreds. maryed hir, being first compled in wedlocke with she Embirt a noble man and a ruler in the fouth partes of the Country, where the people called Gray inhabited, whiche is the fame where the Civili. fermes lye in the confines of Lincolnshire, Posts folke, Suntingtonfhire, and Cambringfhire, but

After the had obtepned licence to departe from the Court, the got hir first into Coldingham Abbay, and there was professed a Runne. And after the went to Elp, and there restored the Monastes rie, and was made Ibbes of the place, in the which after fice had gouarned. vij. yeares, thee departed this life, and was there buried.

This fame was the which commonly is calhd Saint Audrey of Ely, had in great reuerence that he woulde remenge they caule, in punishing 20 for the opinion concepute of hir great vertue and puritie of life.



ftet that Aking Erg frid was flain 111 [Y (as before is mecioned)his brother Als find was made king of Rose thumberland. This Altride was the bas

flacte conne of king D cop, and in his brothers bayes, exther willingly, or by biolett meanes co-Arayned, se lived as a banithed man in Trelande, where applying himfelfe to flubie bee became an excellent Philosopher, and therefore being indued to be better able to have the role of a king point be was recepted by the Postbumbers, and made be countayled, the punishment appoynted to bis 40 king, governing his lubicits by the space of. I.r. peares e mote, with great wifebome and policie, but not with fuch large bounds as his annecliers bad done for the Pices (as before is mencioned) had cut off one perce on the Botth part of the auncient limits of that kingbonie.

About the rill peate of his ratone, that is to wit, in the years of our Lorde. 698. one of hys Captayrics named Carle Berthaed, og Bertus, Beda in Epit. was flaine in battaile by the Picks, whole coffnes Mat. Prefe

The curle of the Trithe men whole countrey in the dayes of king Ecofrid he had crucily was fied (as before is mentioned) was thought at this time to take place.

Finally king Alfride after be had raigned. cr. Prares and oode manethes departed this life, in the yeare of our Lorde.705.

In the beginning of king Alleides dayes Cata

shop of York.

He religneth

721

his Sec.

686.hath.

Mat Weit.

a wounde.

Kent dyeth of

after that Billoy Willifride was reflozed, after he had remanned a long time in exile.

The layde John was remoued to the Church rohn Archby- of Poste, the same breing then boyde by the death of the Archbyshoppe Bola: It length the forcland John aweried with the cares of pubbike affapzes religned his Sea, and got him bnto Beuerley, where hee lyned a solitarie lyfe for 10 the space of foure yeares, and then dyed, about the yeare of our Loide. 721. King Dirike as then reigning in Dorthumberlande. Der continued Bylhoppe for the space of . rrilly. yeares, and buploed a Churche, and founded a Colledge of Priefts at Beuerley aforefayde, in which church he lyeth buried.

the Billiop of Herham being deade, one John a

man of great holineffe was admitted Billyop, and

The same peace, of in the peace after that king Ecgfride was flaine, Lother king of Bent departed this life, the. viij. Ides of februarie, of 20 to bee come that would ferue his purpole, as one Lother king of a wounde by hym received in a battaile whiche he fought agaynst the South Sarons, the which came in ayoc of Edzicke, that was some buto his brother Ecquert, and had mainteyned warre agaynst his bucle the layde Lother, even from the begynning of his raigne, till finally he was nowe in the layo battaile striken through the bodie with a dart, and lo died thereof, after he had raigned.ri. prares, and. vil. Monethes.

> continuall warres and troubles, and finally brought to his end before the natural course of his time, for a puniffiment of his wicked confent gi= urn, to the putting to death of his coulins Ethels bert, and Ethilbert, as appeared in that, where they were reported to be Martyrs, bycaule it was · knowne they dyed innocently, her mocked them. and made but a least at it, although his brother

in acknowledging his fault, repented him therof. and gave as it were in recompence to they? me Capernet ther, a part of the Me of Thanet to the lucy bing their after. ofa Monasterie.



e figigle sie er Court of Edrick ter that Los ther was dead. got the domp men of Kent. and ruled an king thereof. but not withe out civill mar. infomuch that

before be had raigned the ful tearme of two peres. he was flaine in the same warre.

Then Ceadwalla king of the Well Sarons being thereof advertiles, luppoling the time now Rill coucting to worke the Kentilly menall the Displeasure be coulde, entred with an armie into their Countrey, and beganne to wall and spoole the same on eche five, till finally the Kentiffmen affentling themselves togither, gave battaile to their enimies and put them to flight.

Mollo brother to Ceadwalla was dryuen from hys companie, and confiragned to take an house for his refuge : but his enimies that It was thought that her was disquieted with 30 pursued hom fette fore thereon, and burned both the house, and Mollo within it is Affes, Mollobusi Vet dyd not Ceadwalla herewith depart oute of wallabung the Countrey, but to wreake his wrathe, and to deal. remenge the gricle which he twke for the death of his brother, her wafted and deffreped a greate parte of Kent ere bee returned home, and left (as it were) an occasion to his inccessor also to pursue the quarell (as after mail appeare.)



Cie Bentillimen bring dellitute of a king, after that diverse had courted the place, and lought to ataine therto, as well by force as otherwise, to the great vilquicting of that province for y space of fire yeares togither, at length in the. vij. yeare after the death of Edzick, Withzed an other of the formes of king Ecgbert, hauing with viligente transile ouercome enuic at home, and with money redecined peace abrode, was with great hope the ri of Ponember. 205 after the death of hengeft, and raigned. rrriij. yeares, not decevuing his fubicites of their god concepued opinion of him: for our comming all his adacrfaries which were readie to levie equill warre agapust him, he also purchased peace of Inas king of the West Sarons, whiche ment to have made him warre, till mith money be was made his friend.

A little befoze that Withzen was confirmed in reich. 5.ca.8 in that countrey, Suchhard, og Pidged, og rather the same Withped, if the printed copie of Bevarpation das booke intituled Ecclesiastica bistoria getu Anglorum, hane not that name corrupted : for where illing wil. he sheweth that the Archbishop Theodorns being of the age of. 88. yeares, departed this life in the yeare of our Lozde. 690. in the next chapter he declareth, that in the yeare. 692. the first day of July one Brightwalde was cholen to lucceede in the Suchhardus as then raigning in Kent:but whether Wictredus gouerned as then with Suebhardus, of that some other named Pitred, it forceth not, for certain it is by the agreement of mri= ters, that till Widred obtenned the whole rule, there was great firife and contention mourd a= bout the government, and diverse there were that fought and fought for it.

But this ought to be noted, of the forenamed ib och Arch- Brightwalde was the eight Archbillop in num= 40 ber, and first of the English nation that lat in the fea of Canterburie: foz the other feuen that were predecessors to him, were straungers borne, and lent hither from Rome.

Inas king of VVest Saxons.



ons was gon to Rome. where he departed thys

lyfe as befoze is thewed) his colin Jnas, or Inc, was made king of the Well Sarons, beginning his raigne in the peare of our Lorde. 689. in the thirde yeare of the Emperour Justinianus the thirde, in the. rj. years of the raigns of Theodoricus king of Fraunce, and about the seconde yeare of the raigne of Eugenius king of Scots.

Bycaule that now the rule of the Baytaines commonly called Wielchmen, ceaffed in thes The Brytaynes Realme, as by confession of their owne wayters cease to raign it appeareth, and that in the ende the whole Moconcepued of his worthinelle made king of Bent, 10 narchie of the fame Realme came to y hands of h kings of West Sarons, we have thought nuete to referre things general unto y raignes of y fame kings, as befoge wee did in the Beptaine Kings, reserving the particular doings to the kings of the other Proninces or kingdomes, as the fame haue fallen out, and Hall come to hande.

This Juas, which fome miffaking then. for Fabian. an u, do wronginlly name Juc or Jewe, proued a Henric. Hun right excellent Prince, hee was discended of the the kingdome of Keut, there raigned two kings 20 auncient lynage of the kings of the Wielt Barons, as some to one Kenred, that was some to Ceolwald, the sonne of Cutha, or Cutwyne, that was some to Kenrick, the some of Certicus, the first king of West Sarons. But he was admitfed to the kingdoine more for the valiant prowes knowne to reft in his worthic person, than for the successive offpring of which he was descended.

The first voyage that he made, was agaynst the Kentishmen, on whom he purposed to revenge Archbishops sea of Canterburie, Willitredus, and 30 the beath of his colin Mollo, the griefe whercof, as pet he kept in fresh memozie. But when the Ken. Mat. Preft. till men perceived, that to relift him by force, they VVil. Malm. were nothing able, they attempted by money to buy they? peace, and to obtained their purpole, bp= pon payment made to him of. rer. 99. markes of

After this, about the .rrj. peare of his raigne, Anno. 708 as king Inas and his colin Pun, fought with &c is noted by rent king of the Beptaynes.

In the beginning of the battaile one higelbald a noble man of the Wiell Sarons part was H. Huve. Claine, but in the ende Gerent with his Baytains was chaled.

In the explyeare of his raigne, the fame Inas fought a mightic battaile against Cheolred King Mat. Vreft. of Mercia, at Modenetburie, with Doubtfull vice hathous. tozie, for it could not well be indged whether part suffeyned greater losse.

In the exerby yeare of his raigne, king Jnas walla, late 50 inuaded the South Sarons with a mightie armic, and flue in battaile Calobright, or Aldinius king of the South Sarons, stoyned that kingdome buto the kingdome of the West Sorons: Mas. Profit to that from thence forth the kingdome of those bach. 722. South Sarons ccassed, after they had raigned in that kingbome by the space of fine kings fuccel- The end of the fluely, that is to wit, Ella, Cilla, Ethelwalke, kingdome is Berutius, and this last Alohinius, or Entobright. Saxon.

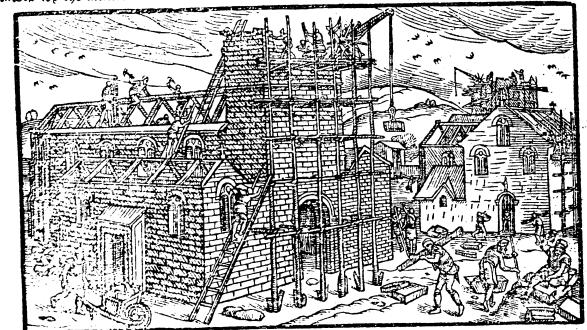
Mas. Vyelk.

Finally, when Inas had raigned. excepts. yeares, and. r.oz. rj. odde Monethes, hee renounerd ihe rule of his kingdome, togither with all Engloly pompe, and went buto Rome as a pope polgrome, and there ended his life: But befoze this, during the time of his raigne, hee Chewed himfele verie deuout and zealous towardes the aduauncement of the Christian Beligion. Be

made and otherned also god and wholesome

ple, whiche are yet extant and to bee reode, waitten in the Saron tonque, and translated into the Latine in tymes palt, and nowe lately agayne by maister William Lambert. and imprinted by John Day, in the yeare.1568. togither with the lawes and Statutes of other Kings before the Conquest, as to the learned it may appeare.

Morcouer, King Ine builded the Monalawes for the amendment of maners in the peo= 10 fferie of Glastenburie, where Joseph of Arimas Polidor.



pell (as before is recited) when he with other chriflians came into this lande in the dayes of Aruiragus, and taught the Bolpell here to the Bigtayns, connerting many of them to the fayth.

Morconer king Ine or Inas buylded the Church of Welles, dedicating it buto faint Inderw, where afterwardes a Billiops Sca was placed, which at length was translated unto Sas lifburie. De bad to wife one Ethelburga, a woman of noble lynage, who had beene earnest in 40 holde the same, shee toke occasion thereof to hande with him a long time to perswade him to forfake the worlde : but thee could by no meanes rvil Malm. bying hir purpose to passe, till bppon a time the king and the had lodged at a Manor place in the Countrey, where all prouition had beene made for the recepting of them and they trapne in most sumptuous manner that might be, as well in riche furniture of bouleholde, as also in costip biandes, and all other things needefull, or that might serue for pleasure, and when they were 50 late ber had taken so greate delight, wrought beparted, the Queene the forelapte Ethelburga, caused the keeper of that house to remoue all the Queene Febel- bedding, hangings, and other fuch things as had bargatop :- heene brought thither and ordenned for the beautwa fe bir but tifull setting south of the house, and in place there band to o sake tisull setting south of the house, and in place there of to bring ordure, ftrame, and fuche lyke frith, as well into the Chambers and hall, as into all the houses of office, and that done to

thea, in times past builded an Dzatozie oz Chap= 30 lay a Sowe wyth Pigges in the place where befoze the kings bed had flode.

Percepon when the had knowledge that enes rve thing was ordered according to hir appointment, the persuaded the King to returne thyther agayne, feyning occasions great and necessarie.

After he was returned to that house, whiche before feemed to the epe a Palace of moste pleafure, and nowe fynding it in suche a sylthic state as might lothe the stomacke of any man to be= persware him to the consideration of the baine, plea ures of this worlde, whiche in a moment turned to naught, togyther with the corruption of the fleshe, breing a fylthie lumpe of Clape, after it Moulde once be dyssolued by death: and in fine where before thee had spente nuche labour to moue hym to renounce the Morlot, though all in vayne, yet nowe the beholving of that channes in his pleasant Palapce wherein to fuche an alteration in hys mynde, that hir mordes laftive twice effecte : fo that hee religned the Kingdome to his coulin Ethelard and ment himselse to Rome (as aboue is mentioned,) and his wife became a Punne in the Abber of Barking, where the was made Abbelle, and itnally there ended hir lefe.

This Inas was the first that caused the

The Historie of Englande.

money called Peter pens, to bee payor buto the Billiop of Rome, which was for eucry housible within his dominion a pennic.

In this meane time Coilred or Ethelred. having governed the Kingdome of Merria by King Ethelred the terme of rrir yeares, became a Monke in the Abbey of Bardeny, and after was made Abbot of that house. He had to work one Difrydattie filler of Ecglrive King of Porthumberlante, by whome her had a sonne named Ceotred. 28uf 10. he appointed Kenred the sonne of his Brother Clulthere to fucceed him in the kinadome.

Carida.

The layor Offrida was cruelly flaine by the Bedem Epis. treason of hir hulbander subicces, about the peare of our Lozde.697.

The forelapde Kenred was a Prince of King Kenteds greate bertue, denonte towardes Bod, a furtherer of the common wealth of his Countrey, and palled hys lyfe in greate synceringe of mances.

In the fifth yeare of his raigne, he renounced

the worlder, and went to Rome, togither with Dan sing of Call Saxons, where he was made a Monke: and finally dyed there, in the years of our Low . wir.

Bythe ayor and furtherance of this Kented, Nanclerus. a Manke of Saint Benets opber(cleped Egwin) buploed the Abbay of Euchame. Afterwardes Egwin Bilhop the lame Egwine was made Bilhoppe of Wioz of Worcefter. celler.

dilice finde it recorded by wayters, that this Egwine had warning ginen to him by visions, (as hee constantip affyrmer before Pope Constantine,) to let bp an Image of our Lable in his Churche. Herebppon the Pope approuing the tellifications of this Britoppe, by hys Bulles, waytte to Bayghtwalde the Artheby. Moppe of Canterburie, to allemble a Synore, and by authoritie thereof to establishe the vie of Images, charging the kings of this lande to bee 20 1gefent at the same Sonode, byon paine of ercommunication.



This Sinode was holden about the yeare of our Lorde. 712. in the dayes of Inas King of Well Sarons, and of Crotred king of Mercia, fuccessor to the foresay de Menred.

After Kenred fucceeded Cediredus, the fonne hidlon hath of his bucke Evilred, and vied in the. viil. yeare of his raigne, and was buried at Lichfielde.

the fourth from by m by lineall fuccession. Thys man governed a long time without any notable trouble: some warres he had, and spee dinersly.

In the. xviij, yeare of his raigne be belieged Co.Coffren. Sommerton, and wanne it. Hee also innaded Porthumberlande, and gotte there great tyches by spoyle and pyllage, whiche hee brought from thence without any battaile offered to bin.

The Welchmen he ouercame in battaile; be- H. Hunt. ing then at quiet, and to pred us cofederates with Entherd K. of Wiell Saros. But in the rrivij. peare of his raigne, bee was overcome in battaile at Berefozoe by the fame Cuthted, with whome Bereforde. he was fallen at variance, and within foure peres after, that is to witte, in the .rlf. pears of hys Then succeeded Ethelbaldus that was dis raigne, her was slaine in battaile at Secans Three miles cended of Copa the brother of king Penda, as 50 done, or Sekenton, by his owne subtesses, from Tamwhiche arreared warres agaynste hym, by the worth. procurement and leading of one Bernred, which VVil. Malm. after hee had flagne bis naturall Prince, toke bppon him the Kingbome: but he prospered not long, being flaine by Diffa that succeede himin rule of the kingdome of Mercia, as after fibilities 758 formed. The boote of Ethelbald was botted at Math. VVeff. Ruton.

Bonifacius

Bonilacius the Arthbillipp of Mension Mas guntze, hauing assembled, a Councell worth other Bylljoppes and Doctours, deuled's ketter and fent it unto this Cthilbert, commending him for his good denotion and charitie in almes gy= uing to the reliefe of the pwge, and alfo for his bps right dealing in administration of Juffice, to the punishment of robbers and such lyke mildoers: but in that he absteyned from maryage and and namely with Punnes, they fore blamed him and withall occlared in what infamie the whole Englishe Ration in those dayes remayned by common report in other Countreys for theyr lycencious lyning in finfiell fornication, and namely the moste parte of the Poble men of Wereia by hos enill erample vid forlake they? myues; and defloured other women whiche they tor concubines kept in adulteric as Punnes and other.

women, as well Dunnes as other, vled to make awaye in secrete wise they children whiche they bare oute of wedlocke, and fo fylled the graues with deade bodies, and hell with damned foules.

The same Bonifacius in an other Epystle whiche hee wrote unto Cutbert the Archbylhop of Canterburie, counsayleth him not to permitte the Englisse Punnes to wander abzode so often on Pylgrymage, bycause there were 30 his kingdome, became a Monke in the Just fewe Cities eyther in Fraunce of Lombar-Dye, wherein neight not bee founde Englift wonicu, that lyned wantonlye in fornication and whordome.

Kings of the East Saxons. Offaking of East Saxons,

King Selred.

Harisen.28.

Harifon.2:

Pilgrimage of

In this meane tome Sigharde and Seufred, Kings of the Caft Sarons, being depars Bed.li. 5.ca.20 ted thys lyfe, one Dffa that was sonne to Siacrius, succeeded in government of that King-Dome, a man of greate towardnelle, and of right comely countenaunce : but after hee had ruled a 40 nilled by king Egbert, and agayne reflozento certapne tyme, hee beeing moued of a religious deuotion, wente buto Rome in companie of Kenred King of Mercia, and of one Etgbine Brilioppe of Wortefter, and beeing there thas uen into the order of Monkes, to continued tall hee dred.

After him one Selred the sonne of Sigbert the good, ruled the Call Saxons the traime of errbiii.veares.

was departed thys life, whiche chaunced aboute the peare of oure Lorde, 688, his brother Eltwolde, or Tekwolde succeeded him; and raigs ned about.rij. peares. After whole beceaste one Broine was made king of Callangus, and raige Harison.36. ned about.rrdj. yeares:

In this meane while, that is to witte, in the yeare of oure Lozde, 705. Alfride king of Poza

thumberiande beeing deade, his fonne Dired, & politich. childre of, bill . peares of age succeeded hym in Ofied king of the kingdome, and raigned ri. yeares, spending Northumber. hps time when he came to type yeares in fylthie abuling his bodie with Punnes, and other religionalization mous women.

About the scuenth yeare of his raigne, that is Henrit His to witte, in the yeare of oure Lozde. 711, one of his Captaynes named Carle Berthfride fought wallowed in filthie lecherie with diverfe wonien, 10 with the Pictes betwirte two places called heute Pictesouer. and Cere, and obteying the victorie, the an throwneby the Northme at 11371 bers. huge number of the enimics.

At length King Dired by the frayterous wife main meanes of hys coulins that arreared warre a= gaynste him, was flaine in battaile, and so ended his raigne, leaving to those that procured King Ores his death the lyke fortune in tyme to tonte, taile. For Kenred raigning two yeares, and Diricke tenne yeares, were famous onely in this, that Dozeouer her Meweth howe that suche enill 20 beeing worthilye punished for thedding the bloud of they naturall Prince and fourraigne Lorde, they finished their lynes with dishonourable deathes, as they had well deferned.

Dfricke befoze his death whiche chauncerin the yeare of oure Lorde. 729. appoynted Ctolbolfe the brother of his predecessour Kenren, to fucceede him in the kingdome, whiche her do, raigning as king of the Porthumbers be the fpace of. biij. yeares currant, and then renouncing Lindelferne.

In this meane while, Bylhoppe Willicide Beda. heing dead one Acca that was his Chaplain was Acca Bishop made Billion of herham.

The forelayde Wilfride had beene Billion by the space of. rlb . yeares : but hee loutofa long tyme in exple. For firft beeping Archebp-Spoppe of Porke, and exercising his turiloidion ouer all the Dorth partes, her was after bethe Sea of Herham , in the feconde yeare of king Alfride, and within fine yeares after efficines banpihed by the same Alfride, and the second tyme reflozed by his luccellour king Dire. the fourth years of whole raigns, beeing the peare after the Incarnation of ours Sauione 709. hee departed this lyfe, and was burgio a Rippon.

Moteoner after John the Archebpfhoppe of After that Moulfe the King of Galf Angles 50 Porke hab religned, one Wilfride forniame the seconde, was made Archebishoppe of that Bea : whiche Wilfride was Chaplague the layde John , and gouerned that Sia be the frace of fiftene yeares, and then died!

Aboute the years of oure Lorder 7107 the 312 bot Totian whiche came into this lanve well Theodoge the Archebythoppe of Cantesinaie befoge yee have hearde) reparted thusalphis

boute. trrit, yeares after his comming thy-

Teo Eilhops

zarrejt.

Matereeft

Alfo Inas the king of Well Sarons, aboute the . rr. years of his raigne, demided the Province of the Well Sarons into timo By-Hoppes Seas, where as before they had but one. Daniel Daniel was ordepned to governe theone of thole Beas, being placed at Mincheller, having birder him Suffer, Southerle and Damibue, and Alohelme mas appoynted to Shirehurne ... has 10. ning under him, Barkethire, Wiplithire Sontmerkilhire, Doglettlyete, Deuonihire, and Com-

This Hohelme was a learned man, and was a hop Aldelin first made Abbot of Malinetburte, in the peare ofour Lorde. 675, by Eleutherius then Bifton of the Well Sacons. By his diligence that Ab-The abbey of bay was greatly advanueed beeing afore that Malmesburks. typic founded by one Wednite a Scottilly man, but of to small reuenues afore Libbelmes tome, 2 that the Monkey were bueth able to lyue

Also the same Aloheime was a greate furtherer buto king Juas in the buylding of Blac Ethelard.



Ethe confyn of king Inas, to whome the 20 lame Inas re figned hys kingdome,be= canne to gouerne o delest Daros in the veare of oure

Lozde. 724. oz rather. 27, which was in the. If. peare of the Emperopr Leo Ifaurus , in the feconde yeare of Theodozus king of Fraunce, and 40 aboute the. biij. 02. ix. years of Mozdacke king of Scottes.

In the first yeare of Ethelarbes raigne, bes was vilquieted with civill warre, which one Diwalde a Poble manne, difeended of the royall bloud of the datelt Saron Kings, pioeured &gaynit him : but in the ende, when he percepued that the kings power was to frong for bin, bee flevor oute of the Countrey, leaning it thereby in rest.

In the yeare. 729 in the Moneth of Jamarte there appeared two Comets og blaging via. vvol. Starres, right terriple to beholde, the one rilling in the morning before the riling of the Sanne, tag faires t the other after the fetting thereofile that the one came betoge the becake of the day, and the other besoze the closing of the night Agetching forth they firme branden tomarden the Posts : 460

they appeared thus everie morning and eneming the space of a fourthight togither, michacing, as it wete some great velleudin or common millap

The Saratine flogethe affer entred Fraunce,

finally, when king Ethelard had raigned the tearme of fourtene peares current, bee departed



feo to be observed amongest them, as well con-cerning matters ecclevalitial as tempozalt, her departed this life, leaning frehind him three fornes whiche fuccelliutly raigned as bepres to burs ofie after anothers. (that is to lay) (Cobert, reii), Harlon napeares, C'thelbert. the peares current, and Ils met Ethel-tike, extuir, peares, the whiche three Princes wing him. 17. following the theppes of they, father in the observer, & Edternaunce of politique orders and commenda- ben fecondly ble lawes, nied for the more parte they fathers cen complete. gwo lucke and toztune, execute that in Ethel Bed.li.5.ca.24 bertes tyme the Litie of Canterburie was burned by fasual free, and Alrike lost a battaile agagnif them of Mercia, impercop the grozie of they tymes was tomewhat blempfled; for to it came to palle that whatforuct chaunced suil, was kept still in memorie, and the good bappes that came foreward, were lone forgotten and put out of remembrance.

It the years of our Larbe. 71. Berimaine Archbyllieupe of Canterbutte departed this lyfe the fifth Joes of Januarie, after he had gonerneb that Seady the fpace of ... repul. peares. bi. 990. nether land fourfrene dayes : in whose place the fame years one Cacume was ofdepner Archebpfhoppe, that before was a Prieft in the Monestrie of Bzuydan wythin the Pronince of Percia, Der was confecrated in the Citte Bishops what of Canterbune, by the reperende Fathers, Das prounces they 50 mell Bylhoppe of Alpnohetter, Jugmathe By-Moppe of London, Moivine Byllep of Lichefickit, and Ilowulfe Billiop of Rochefler, the, s.

Ind thus in that fealon, the Proumee of Canterburic was gouerned tenching the Ecclestantical flate by the Itechnelloupe Cacming and Bythopy Alphuste. A be lessuings of the Call Saxons by Hillion angusto: they conince Call Saxons by Hillion angusto: they conince

of East Angles, by Billion Earbertus, and Hadulacus, the one keeping his Sea at Ellham, and the other at Dunwich.

The Province of the Well Sarons was conerried by the foreland Daniel, and by forthere, which succeeded next after Hohelme in the Sea of Shereburne.

Mat.VVest.

This Forthere in the peare of our Lotte, 738. left his Billowike, and went to Rome in compaas well Kings as Bilhops, noble and bunoble, Priefles and laymen, togither with women, bled to wake fuch journepes thither in thole dayes.

The Province of Percia was ruled by the fozelayde Alowine Byllop of Lickfielde, and ene Billiop dalaltod holding hys Sea at herforde governed those people that inhabited beyond the river of Seuerne toward the Will.

The Province of the Miccies, that is to micane of Wogeefter, one Wilfride gouerneb.

The South Sarons, and the Ile of Wight, were under the Biffion of Winchester.

In the Province of the Porthumbers were foure Bilhops, that is to fap, Wilfride, Archby= Mop of Porke, Evilwalve Bilhop of Lindil= ferne, Acca Bithop of herham, and peffhelmus Bylhodpe of dilhiterne, otherwife called Candida Cala, hee thas the foell that gouerneo that Church after the fame was made a Bi= Mops Sea. And thus floo the ftate of the Eng- 10 Rone, in to muche that the Carth fremed to liffe Churche for Ecclesiafticall gouetnouts in

Erhelbald K.

Ind as touching tempozall gonernment, of Mercia, of king Ccolvulf had the foueraigne Dominion oner all the Porthumbers : but all the Provinces on the fouth five of Fumber with they kings and rulers, were subject bnto Edibalde oz Ethelbald king of Mercia.

The nation of the Pids were in league with the Catholike peace and veritie of the universall Church.

Those Scots which inhabited Bygtaine, contenting themselves with they? owne boundes, went not about to practile any occeptfull traynes nor fraudulent deniles agarnft the Englishmen.

Che Bertaynes, otherwise called Wielch= men, though for the more part of a peculiar hatred they did impugne the English Pation, and the observannce of the feast of Cafter appoynted by 50 Dewcallell (asis befoge remembred.) Der was the whole Catholike Churche, ret both Denine and humaine force ptterly relifting them, they were not able in neither behalfe to atterne to they writed intentions, as they which ethough they were partly free, yet in some point remaps. ned firll as theall and mancipate to the subjecti= oii of the English men : whiche Englishe men (fayth Bede) nowin acceptable peace and quiet=

nelle of time, manye amongelt them of Roz. thumberlande, laying armour and weapen allde. applie themselves to the reading of holy Serintures, more delprous to be professed in Religious honfes, than to crercife feates of warre but what will come thereof? tayth he) the age that followeth thall fer and brholde. With these wordes both Bebe ende his ppliozie; confinies till the yeare of our Lorde. 731; whiche was nie of the Ducene of the Weft Saxons. Many 'is from the comming of the Englishe mien into the lande, aboute. 285. prares according to bis accounte.

> In the yeare following, that is to wit 772. in place of Wilfride the teconde, Egbert was ondepned Billiop of Porke.

This Egbert was brother onto an other Eg- 'Pvil. Melbert, the which as then was King of Porthumberlaide, by whole helpe, hee greatly adulunted the Sta of Porke, and retoucred the Pari: fo 20 that where all the other Billioppes that helbe the fame Sca befoze him lithe Paulines Bapis, Waitted the Pall, and fo were accounted finith, but partituler Biffiogpes : nowe was hee effetuled by the riame of Arctibilhop. De also golte togpther a great number of god bokes, which be flowed in a librarie at Porke.

In the yeare, 733. on the thin. Kalendes of Srptember, the Sunne Inffered a great C. cliple aboute three of the Clocke in the after bee covered with a blacke and horrible pen-

In the yeare, 735, that reverende and profounde learned manne Beda Departed this lpfe, Beca depant breing Irrij. peares of age boon Micention Dap, this like, which was the bu kalendes of June, and rrbj. of May, as Mat. Wieft hath viligently oblerucd. Parison addeth hereto, that it is to beerrad in an olde Eppfile of Cutbert Monke of the the English men, and gladly became partaker of 40 fame house, buto Cuthwyne, that the lapt Bevalying in hys death bed, translated the Colpell of Saint Toln into Englishe, and commannded his brethren to bee diligent in the reas ding and contemplation of the bookes and not to ererrife themselves with fables and trivolous matters.

finally he was burred in the Abbey of Eiruic, oistaunt fine myles from Wipzemouth, an Abbay also in the Porth partes, not faire from brought by in those two Abbars, and was scholer to John of Beuerlay.

howe throughly her was ferne in all kyndes of good literature, the tokes which he wiote boe. manifeffly bearr witnesse. Lis indgement allo was to much ellermed ouer all, that Sergids the Biffoppe of Rome wiote unte Celfrio the 36 bot of Wlytemouth, requiping hynr to lande

Beda unto the Courte of Bome for the decybing of certaine quellions moued there, whiche without his opinion might seeme to rest doubtfull. But whether hee went thither oz not wee can not affizinc: but as it is thought by menne worthis of credite, hee neuer went oute of this lande, but continued for the moste part of his life in the Abbrycs of Geruie, and Wygemouth, frest under Benet the fust Abbot and founder of the fame Abbayes, and after under the layde Cel- 10 in peares, but of a floute courage, and verie 749 fride, in whole tyme he recepued orders of priest= home at the handes of Bythoppe John, furnamed of Benerlay, to that it may be maruey= led that a man bozne in the ottermoste cozner of the delocide, shoulde proue so excellente in all knowledge and learning, that his fame Houlde so spreade over the whole earth, and went never out of his native Countrey to leeke it. But who that marketh in reading olde Hylkories the state of Abbayes and Monasteryes in those dayes, 20 shed, and the kings inst cause aduaunced to tryfiallwell percepue that they were ordered after the manner of our schooles of Colledges, hauing in them opneric learned men, that attended one= ly to teache and bring by youth in knowledge of amd learning, or elle to go abrode and preach the word of God in the townes & villages adioining.

The same peare died the Archbishop Tacuine, and in the yeare following, that is to witte. 735. Dethelmus was ozderned Archbishop of Canof Porke the same pere got his Wall from Bome, and so was confirmed Archbilhop, and orderned two Billious, Fruydbert, and Fruydwalde. But

After the decease of

Ethelard king

ons , his colin

Cuthred was

made King &

governour of

those people.

raigning the

fome refer it to the peare.744.

Cuthred.

Cuthred



terme of. rbi. yeares. He beganne his raigne in the yeare of our Logo.740. in the. critif. yeare of the Emperour Leo Flaurus, in the riiij, yeare of the raigne of 50 the seconde Theodozus Cala king of Fraunce, and aboute the. by. peare of Ethfine King of ≌cottcs.

This Cutred had muche to doe agaynfte C= dilbald king of Mercia, the which one while with styring his owne subieds the West Sarons to rebellion, an other while with open warre, and sometyme by secrete craft and subtile practiks,

sought to disquiet him.

In the fourth years yet of his raigne, a prace was concluded betwirt them, and then iopning they; powers together, they went agapuste the Welchnien, and gaue thein a great ouertheow, as befoze is partly touched.

In the.ir.yeare of this Cuthzeds raigne, hys some Kenric was slaine in a seditious tumult kings some amonal his men of warre, a Gentleman yong flaine. forwarde, whereby (as was thought) he came the Mat. Frest. fonce to his ende.

In the. ri. peare of his raigne, Cuthred had warres against one of his Earles called Adelme. who rayling a commotion against him, abuentured to give battaile, though he had the smaller nu= ber of men, and pet was at popul to have gone away with victorie, if by a wounde at that instant recepted, his periurie had not beene puniumphe ouer his aduerlarie, whome yet by wave of reconciliation he pardoned. In the riii yeare of his raigne, King Cutheed beeing not well able 752 longer to fullayne the motore eractions and Mat. VVeft. harde doings of Edelbalde King of Mercia, rapfed hys vower, and encountered with the same Edelbalde at Hereforde, having with hym the fozesayde Carle Adelme, in whose valiaunte prowes he put great hope to attaine bistorie:nei= terburie in his place, and Egbert the Archbythop 20 ther was he deceyned : foz by the foute conduct and noble courage of the fayde Aochme, the loftie King Edilbald payde of King Evelbalor was abated, so that he put to flight. was there put to flight, and all his armye discomfited, after soze and terrible fight continued

> In the . rriiij . yeare of his raigne, this Cuthzed fought efflones with the Welchmen, and obtep= ned the opper hande, without any great loss of his people: for the enimies were easily put to flight of welt Sar. 40 and chafed, to their own dellruftion.

and mainteyned even to the ottermost point.

In the yeare after, king Cutred fell ficke, and in the.rbj. peare of his raigne hee departed thys lyfe, after to many great victories got against his enimies.



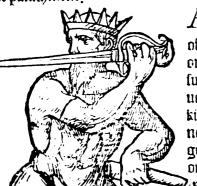
After tipm Sigibert one Sigibert, a cruell vzince e one bnmer= cifull at home. pet a comarde abzode. This Siabert 02 Sigibert be gan his raigne

in the yeare of our Lozde. 755. very neare ended. he intreated his lubieits berie cuill, letting lawe

and reason at naught, he could not abide to heare his faultes tolde him, and therefoze he cruelly put to beath an Carle named Cumbia, which was of his countaile and faythfully admonished him to resozue his cuill voings: wherebpon the rest of his Pobles affembled themselves togither wyth a great multitude of people, and expelled him out of his estate in the beginning of the seconde, or (as Harison hath) the first yeare of hys raigne. Then Sigibert, as her was fearefull of nature, 10 fearing to bee apprehended, gotte him into the Colmode called as then Andredeswalde, and there hydde himselfe, but by chaunce a Swinchearde that belonged to the late Earle Cumbia at Princtessond founde him oute, and percepuing what he was, flue him in reuenge of his maisters Death.

Lo here you may fee how the righteous iu= flice of God rewardeth wicked doings in thys worlde to come, appoputing forth enill Princes cometymes to reigne to the punishment of the people, according as they have deserved permyt= ting some of them to have government a long tyme, that both the fromarde Pation maye fuffer long for they linnes, and that such wicked Pzinces mave in an other Wolde tafte the moze bytter togmentes. Againe, other hee taketh Mostly out of the way, that the people maye bee velimered from oppselsion, a also that the naugh= 30 tic ruler for his misoemenor may speedily recepue due puniss)ment.

Ethelred.



After Beof Castangles one Ethelred fucceeded in go uernment of b kingdő, a man god & bertu= ous qualities, In b be brought

by his some Ethelbert (which succeeded him) so in the seare of the Lorde, that he proued a righte godly prince. This Etheloged raigned (as Paris fon and also other waters have) the terms of. lij.

After that Coolbulf sing of Porthumberland was become a Henk, in the Abbey of Lindistern, so adourned with golde and stone, burlding a god-Feb. 1. king of his pricles some Egbert by sozder taken by the Nichamber- typo Crovalle faceceded him in the kingdome, & Har hath, 21, gourned the same right worthly so; the terms of rring peares, and then became a Wonke, by the example both of his prodecellor the forefard Ceobulf, and also of during other kings in those days, Channeing of fo that he was the eight king who in this lad had Menks cowles chaunged a kings Crowne for a Monks Cowle,

(as Simon Dunel, wysteth.)

This Edbert (in the .xbiff. pere of his raigne.) and Ungult king of Pides came to the Cite of Alchio with they? armyes, and there recepued the Beptapues into there subication, the frest day of August: but the tenth day of the same moneth, the armie which he led from Duan bnto Dembourgh, was for the more part loft and destroved.

The same years on the biij. kalendes of De= cember, the Mone beeing as then in hir full appeared to be of a bloudie coulour, but at length Alee came to hir accustomed colour, after a marucylous meanes, for a starre whiche followed hir, passed through hir, and went before hir, the like distance as it kept in following hir before We lost hir bluall light.

After that Offa had flagne Bernred the be Offi. furner of the Kingdome of Mercia (as befoze is world with worthie recompence, as wel as in the 20 mentioned,) the same Esta twke bypon hym the gouernment of that Kingdome. 758. a man 758 of such stowenesse of stomacke, that he thought he Mat. Vref. Mould be able to bring to palle all things whatlo= cuer be concepued in his mind. He raigned. rxrix.

Dis doings were great and marneylous, and vvil. Md. fuche as some tymes his vertues surpassed hys vices, and fometyme agains his vices feemed to ouermatch his vertues.

The Kentillmen he oucreame in a great bat= The victories of king Offictayle at Dtreforde, and the Porthumbers also Mat. 1776. mere by hym banquillied, and in battaile put to flight. With Kenvulle King of Well Sarons hee fought in oven battaile, and obtenned a nos ble victorie, with small lotte of his people, althoughe the same Kenwulse was a right balyaunt Prince, and a good Captaine. Againe, perceruing that to proceede with craft Monide for ner advance his purpole, than to ble open noted to bee of 40 force agapult Egilbert King of East Angles, bnder fayze promises to give buto him bys daughter in maryage, her allured him to come into Mercia, and recepuing him into hys Palayce, caused his heade to be stryken off, and after by wrongfull meanes invaded his kingbome, and got it into his possession : pet hee caused the bones of the first Warty; of this lande Saint Albone (by a myzaculous meanes brought to light,) to bee taken bp, and put in a riche Apine, ly Churche of excellent workemanshippe, and founding a Monallerie in that place in honour of the same Saint, which he indowed with great possessions. Der remoued the Archbistops Sea The Archel. from Canterburie unto Lichfield, thereby taabs moued imm naunce his Kingbome of Merria, as well in Canterbure dignitie and perheminece of Spirituall power as Lichhelie. Tempozall. "**P**t

pennade great supre to being that his purpole to palle in the Court of Rome, and at length be great giftes and rewardes he obtened itfat the handes of Pope Adzianthefirt, as then gouermerren ning the Romaine Sca. And to Cadultus as then Billiop of Lich-

ficlor was adourned with the Pall, and taken for Arctbilliop, having all those Bishops within the limites of King Offa his Dominion. thou of Worcelter, delerchertus Billiop of Chelter. Cabulfus Bifhop of Dozchelter, Wilnnars Dus Billiop of Hereforde, Halard Billiop of Ellham, and Cedferth Billiop of Donwich, There remayned onely to the Archbishop of Canterburie, the Bifliops of London, Wipnehelter. Rochefter, and Shireburne.

And this separation continued all the life time of the Archbishoppe Lambert, although he tranapled carnelly to maintagne his prerogatine, 20 infomuch for that hee first defended his cause. and woulde not confent to his will, Offa deprined him of all his possessions and revenues that he helde of enioned toythin any part of his dominions. Peyther was Dffa latiffico berewith. but he also toke into his handes the vollections of manye other Churches, and namely, bee decces the house of Malmesburie of parte of hie reueficilyeth nues. Bycause of these and other his harde dos Egsrcd taking beor him the rule, beganne-to Egsride kin the Princes, doubting the malice of these enimes, there in follows the appround good doings of this father, of Mercia. procured the friendship of foregine Princes. Unto Brightricke king of the Week Saxons hee gaue hos daughter Ethelburga in mariage. And lending diverse Ambassadors over buto Charles the great, that was both Emperour anyking of Fraunce, at length he purchaled his friendlippe, although before there had depended a prece of dife pleasure berwirt them, insomuch that the ane tercourfe for trade of Merchandize was frages for a tyme.

One of the Ambaffavors that was kent bite the faid Charles (as is reported) was that famous clearke Ilbine, or Alewine, by whose perfunction the fame Charles eredes two Uninerfities, as in place conucnient it may more largely apprace.

finally king Diffa (as it were for a meane to appeale Gods weath, whiche hee doubted to bee infly concepned towardes him for his finnes and wickednesse) graunted the tenth part of all hys also endowed the Church of Heresorde with great renewes, and as some write, he builded the Abbay of Bathe, placing Monkes in the same, of the order of Saint Benet, as before hee had done at Saint Albons.

Mozeouer hee went binto Rome, about the years of our Lozde. 773. and there following the trample of Inas King of the Well Saxons, he

made his realnic subject by way of fribute buts the Churche of Rome, appointing that energe boule within the limits of his dominions shoulde yearely pay buto the Apollolike Sea one pennic, which payment was after named Rome Scot, Rome Scot. and Peter pens.

After bys returne from Rome, percey- pril. Malm. uing himselfe to drawe into peares, hee caused his Sonne Egfride to bee ozderned King in bys Suffragancs buto hint, as Denebertus By= 10 lyfe tyme: and shortly after departing oute of this Moldle, lefte the Kingdome bnto hym, after hee had gouerned it by the space of. recte. Offa departed pearts.

> Amongst other the doings of this Offe which furtly were great and marueylous, this may not palle with silence, that he caused a mightic arrate disch to be east betwirter the Marches of thus Country, and the Edickheronfines, to devide thereby the boundes of their dominions.

This Pitche was called Officketeine als Offick. ict, and aretched from the South live by Brys Rowe, buder the Mountapues of Males, runs ning Postimarde ours the Rouers of Source and Dee; into the berie mouth of Dee, where that Ryuerfalleth into the Sea. Dee likewose buploed a Chutch in Marwikeshire, whereof the towne there taketh manie, and in called Offchurch enentalbis dap. to with and morning

Egfred taking beon him the rule, beganne-to Egfride king and fiell telloged butothe Churches they? anncient priviledges, which his father sometime had taken from them. Great hope was concepued of hys further god proceedings, but death cut off the fame, taking him our of this lyfe, after he hab raigned the space of source Monethes, not for his owne offences (as was thought) but rather for that her father habbe ranted to muche bload to bee spylte for the confyrming of hymi out 40 fn the Kingdonic, which to untall a time be nowe enicyco.

Alter that Cadbert of Egbert king of Pofe Eadbere king thumbetlande was beeonie a Aponke, his fonnt of Northum-Dlouiphus lucceeved him : burafter he habraigs berlande. ned onely one years, he was trateroully mutthetro by his owne fernants at Mikitwongton, on simon Dune the.ir.Kalenes of August.

Then fucceeded one Molle, otherwife called Collwold of Collwain, but not immediately, for Edilwold king goods buto Church men, and to pope people. He so he began not his raigne fill the Pones of Augult berkod. in the peare following, which was after the byth simen pun. of our Banior.759,

This man proued tight ballaunf in governmem of his lubied's. De flut in batfaile an Carle of his Countrey named Diwin, the which arreating warre agaynst him, sought with him in a pight fielde at Cadwines Chue, and recepued the worthis rewards of rebellion.

Henric.Huss

Simon Dun.

ced to drinke

Altred began

his raigne la

Litti.

This chaunced in the third yeare of his raigne.

Shortly after, that is to witte in the yeare of our Lozoc. 764. there fel such a marueplous great snowe, and therewith to extreeme a frost, as the like had not beene heard of, continuing from the begynning of the Winter, almost tyll the midt of the Spring, with the rygour whereof, trees and fruites wythered away, and lost they? liudy thave and growth: and not onely feathered foules, but also beaftes on the lande, and fishes in the 10 Sea dyed in great numbers. The same peare died Ceolwulf somtyme king of Potthumberlande, buto whome Beda dyd dedicate his boke of Hystories of the English Pation. After that hee was become a Wonke in the Wonasterie of Monkes licen- Lyndisserne, the Monkes of that house had lycence to drincke Wine, or Ale, where as before they myght not exinke any other thing than milke, of water, by the ancient rule prescribed the

of Billion Irvan first founder of the Mace. The same peare sundepe Cities, Townes, and Monasterpes were defaced and sore was fled with spic chauncing on the sodayne, as Stretchu, Biwento, Anwicke, Lordon, Pozke, Doncaster, and many other.

After that Molle had raigned. by . Peares, he re= figned his kingdome... But other watte that hee raigned, rj. peares, and was in the ende Claine by treason of his successog Altred.

This Altero raigned ten yeares oner the Port & Choke bnoce him : Againe, asche was in his toutthumbers, and was then expulsed out of his king. dome by his owne subicus. "; " ; and as Simo Dun.

Shen was Ethelbert, named also Edelrede, Henric, Hut, the some of the forelande Wolle, mave king of Mat evel. Corthumberlande, and in the fifth yeare of hys raigne, he was dynam oute of his kingdome by two Dukes of his Countrey, named Evelbalde, and Herebert, the whiche mouing warre against him had flaine first Aldulfe the sonne of Bosa the Generall of his armie at Kingelelyffe, and after 40 no decepte, niealuring other mens maners by his of no emil Kindwulfe, and Egga, other two of his Dukes. at Helatherne in a loze foughten, fielde ; so that Ethelbert vilpayzing of all recoucrie, was con-Strapned to get him oute of the Countrey. And thus was the Kingdonie of Porthumberlande brought into a myserable state, by the ambitious working of the Princes and Pobles of the laine.

H. Hun!. Iohn Capgrasse. Mat Preft. Ethelben king

After that Ethelbert King of East Ingles mas dead , his fonne Ethelbert fucceeded bym, 8 50 Prince of great towardnesse, and so bertuously brought by by his fathers circumfped care and diligence, that hee bitterly abhorred vice, and delighted onely in vertue and commendable exerof Eaft angles. eiles, for the better atteyning to knowledge and bnberstanding of god sciences. There remayne manue simplye sayings and dopings of hom, manofestly bearing wytnesse that there coulde

not be a man moze honourable, thankefull, curteous or gentle .-

Intonall other he had this laying oftentimes in his mouth, That the greater that men were, The laying a the moze humble they ought to beare themselues: fur the Lorde putteth prowde and mightie men from theve feates, and crafteth the humble and meeke. Moreover he did not thew himfelfe onely wife in wordes, but desired also to excell in stayednesse of maners, and continencie of life: Whereby her wanne to hom the heartes of hos people, who percepuing that hee was nothing delighted in the companie of women, and therefore mynded not maryage, they of a fingular love and faudurtowards him, required that he shuld in any wise yet take a wife, that he might have iffue to succeed him. It length the matter becing referred to hys Counsagle, hee was personated to followe they, advices. Ind so 20 Alfred the daughter of Offa King of Mercia was fianneed to him : fo that he hymicite appoynted (for meane to procure more fanor at hys father in lawes hands) to go to fetch the bride fro hir fathers house with the first the state of

Manye strainge things that happened to hym in taking bypon hym this fourney, putte hom in areate doubte of that whiche founde followe. Her was no soner monnted on hys Tokensof Holle, but that (as feemed to hym) the earth follow. nev aboute the invode tyme of the daye, suche a barke myste compassed hym on eche side, that be coulde notifee noz difeerne for a certaine time any thing aboute him at all : Laffly, as hee lage one night a fleepe, hee thought hee lawe in a vicanie the rufe of his owne Palayce fall Downe to the ground. But althoughe with thete things hee was brought into greate feare, pet theigs nee was violight into greate leate, yet The innee omne:

King Offa right honourably recepited hom: but his wyfe named Duendzed, a wyle woman, but therewyth wicked, concepued amas licious deuile in hir heart, and ftrenght wayes gorth aboute to perswave hir husbande to putte it in execution, which was to murther king thelbert, and after to take into hys hander-hys Kingdome.

Diffa at the firste was offended worth his topfe for thys motion, but in the ende through the importunate request of the woman, hee confented to hir minde.

The order of the murther was-committed 1chn Cafe buto one Mynnebert, that had scrued both the Wyonkin sappe Ethelbert and hys father before tyme, the whiche ferning as thoughe hee had beent fent from Offa to will Ethelbett to come bifto

him in the night feason, flue him that once mil= trusted not any such treason.



Offa having thus dispatched Ethelbert, in-Chiconque. uaded his kingdome, and conquered it. But when liked Make and Bridegrome; the abhoring the fact, did curle father and mother, a asit were inspired with the spirit of prophecie, she pronounced that worthis punishment woulde sportly fall on bir wicked mother, for hir hepnous crime comit= ted in perswading so detestable a deede : and ac= cording to hir wordes it came to passe, for hir mother dyed miserably within three Monethes

The Mayde Alfreda refuling the worlde, pro- fo fessed hirselse a Punne at Crowlande, the which place beganne to ware famous aboute the peare ks. Prest. of our Lozde. 695. by the meanes of one Butlike a man esteemed of great vertue and holy= nelle, which chose to himselfe an habitation there, and departing this lyfe about the years of dure Lozde, 714. was buried in that place, where afterwardes an Abbay of Monkes was builded of Saint Benets order.

The bodie of king Ethelbert at length was 40 fine king of Scottes. buried at Hereford, though first it was committed to buriall in a vile place, neare to the banke of a tiuer called Lugge.

The kingdome of Eall Angles from thences forth was brought to into becay, that it remayned lubica one while buto them of Mercia, an other while onto the well Sarous and somewhile bnto them of Bent, till that Comonde furnamed the Martyz obtepned the government thereof, (as after fiall appeare.)

After that Selred king of East Saronshad governed the tearme of exceptiff yeares, her was flaine, but in what maner, weyters haue not

After him lucceeded one Swithed, oz. Swie thred, the. rj. and last in number that particus larly governed those people. He was finally erpulled by Egbert king of Well Sarons, the fame yeare that the layde Eabert overcame the Kentilly men (as after thall be thewed) and so the kings of that kingdoin of the East Sarons cealsed and toke ende.

About this time, there was a Mayde in Dr= Friswide a forde named Friswide, daughter to a certains virgine. Duke of Poble man called Didanus, wyth: whom one Algarus a Prince in those parties: fellin lone, and woulde have ravilled hir . but Gon: is the revenuer of finnes was at hande as hir frozic farth. For when Algar followed the maps that fled befoze him, the getting into the towne, the gate was thutte against him, and his sight also. was fodainly taken from bim. But the Marde. by hir prayers pacifyed Gods. weath towardes. him, so that his sight was to him againe restos red. But whether this bee a fable og a true tale. hereof grewe the report that the kings of thus Realmelong tymes after were afrayde to en= the Bipde Alfreda understwoe the death of hir 20 ter into the Citie of Drfozde. So casily is: the minde of man turned to superstition, as sayth Polidoze.

Kinewulfe.



After that the Milest Sax=Kineons had deprined there unprofita wulfe. ble King Sigi= Hen. Hunes bert, they advan= ced one Kinc= wulfe or Cinci bulfus, b which began his raigne aboute the yeare

of our Lorde, 756, which was in the roj. yeare of the Emperour Constantinus, furnamed Co= simon Dun. pronimos, in the vj. yeare of the raigne of Pipinz buth 755. king of France, and about the .rrij. peare of Eth-

This Kinewulfe proued a right worthie and baliant prince, and was descended of the right line of Cerdicius. Hee obtenned great biffogics The Brytayns agapuli, the Baptaynes or Welchmen , but at vanquished. Benlington or Benton, he loft a battaile aggiust Dffa king of Mercia, in the rritif. peare of hea raigne: and from that time forwarde taffing many displeasures, at length through his owne folly her came unto a Mamefull ende : for where as he had raighted a long time nepther flourisfully not prefumptuoully, yet nowe as it were take naunced with the glozie of things paffer, heere ther thought that nothing coulde go against him. er elle noubted the furetie of their Kate whom be hould leane behind him; and therefore he confined one Kineard the brother of Sigibert, whole fame hee percepued to encreale more than bee woulde haue wilbed.

Kenelwulf

elose.

This Kinearde diffembling the matter, as hee that coulde give place to tome, gotte him out of the Countrey, and after by a fecrete conspiracie assembled togyther a knotte of bngras cious companie, and returning paintly into the Countrey againe, watched his tyme, till he elpied that the King wyth a small number of his feruauntes was come unto the house of a Poble woman whome he ekept as Paramour at Merton, wherepon the layd Kineard von the lodain to of Porthumberlande, and likewife to Jeanbright beset the bouse round about.

The King perceyning himfelfe thus beffeged of his enimies, at the first caused the dwies to be Hutte, supposing eyther by curteous wordes to appeale his entinics, or with his Princely authozitie to put them in feare. But when he lawe that by neyther meane hee coulde doc good, in a great chause he brake forth of the house opon Ki= neard, and went berie neare to haue killed him : but beeing compassed aboute with multitude of 20 letters. enimies, whylest hee stode at defence, thin= kong it a difuonour for hour to flie, hee was beas Ana by solpi- ten Downe and flaine, togyther with those fewe of his feruauntes which hee had there with hynr, who chole rather to die in freking reuenge of their maisters death, than by cowardice to yeeld them= felies into the murtherers handes. There escaped none excepte one Welchman of Bip= tayne, an Holtage, who was neuerthelelle foge

The brupte of suche an hepnous afte was ffreyght wages blowen ouer all, and brought with speece to the eares of the Poble men and Peeres of the Realme, whiche were not farre off the place where this Claughter had beene commit. ted. Amongelt other, one Dlrike, for his age and wisedome accounted of most authoritie, exhorted the residue that in no wyse they shoulde suffer the death of their soueraigne Lorde to patte bupuniffed buto they? perpetuall chame and re= 40 cels to tudge in fecular caules, they were nowe prouse. Wilherevpon in all halte they ranne to the place where they knew to finde Kincard, who at the fyist beganne to pleade hys cause, to make large promiles, to pretende coulynage, and fo forth: but when he percepued all that hee coulde say or doe might not prenaile, hee encouraged his companie to fliewe theinsclues valvaunt, and to resplit they; enimpes to the bettermoste of they? powers.

part Aryuing to faue they: loues, and the other to attains honour and punish the saughter of thep? foneraigne Lozde. It length the victozie reffed on the five where the right was, so that the wice ked murtherer after bee had fought a while, at length was flaint, together with fourescore and eight of his Mates. The Kings bodie mas bus ried at deliuchefter, and the muriperers at Re-

ningdon. Suche was the ende of King Kine. wulfe, after hee had raigned the tearme of. rrri.

In the years of our Lorde. 786.07 as Parison Eccle, kast hath. 787. Pope Adzian sent two Legates into Mard. Englande, Bregozie (or as some Copies bane 785, H.H. George) Bilhop of Dlia, and Theophiladus bis Legates lion flion of Tuderto, with letters commendatory bn - the Pepe. to Defa king of Mercia, and buto Alfwolde king or Lambert Archbistion of Canterburie, and to Eaubaid Archbifion of Porke.

These Legates were gladly recepued, not only by the forelappe Kings & Archbilliops, but also of all other the high estates, aswel spiritual and temnozal of the lande, and namely of Kinewulfe king of the Well Sarons, which repayed buto king Diffa to take counsaile with him for reformation of suche articles as were conteyned in the Popes

There were r. leuerall articles whiche they Twentie and had to propone on the Popes behalfe, as touching cles which the the recepuing of the faith or articles established by Legates had the Picene Coucel, obeying of the other general to propone. Councels with instructions concerning baptisme and keeping of Spnodes yearely, for the examination of Pricites and Ministers, and reforming of naughtic livers.

Moreover touching discretion to be vsed in the 20 admitting of gouernois in Monafterics, and Curates or priefts to the ministerie in Churches:and further for the behauior of priests in wearing their apparell, namely that they flould not prefume to come to the aulter barelegged, least their Dillos nestie might be discouered. And that in no wife the Chalice or Paten were made of the houne of an Dre, bycause the same is bloudie of nature: not the host of a crust, but of pure bread.

Also whereas Bishops bled to litte in Comfozbidden so to doe ..

Many other things were for meane of reformation artycled both for spirituall causes, and alfo concerning civill ordinaunces, as diffenabling children to be herzes to the parentes, whiche by them were not begotte in lawfull matrimonie, but on cocubines, whether they were Punnes of Nunners con secular women.

Also of paymet of tithes, performing of voices, Herebpon followed a doubtfull fight, the one 50 audyding of videcent apparell, and abolithing of all maner of Ethnish blages and customes that founded contrarie to the order of Chailtianitic, Curryling as curtarling Borfes, and cating of Borfes fell, boiles.

> Thefe things with many other expressed in. I. principal articles (as we have fand were first concluded to be recerued by the Church of the Poz thumbers, in a Councell holden there, & subscribed by Alfwold king of the Porthübers, by Welberke

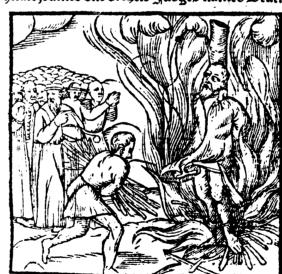
Billop of Herham by Caubalde Archbilhop of Porke, Sygwalor Bylliop of Lyndifferne, Ebelbert Billop of allhiterne, Moulfe-Bylhoppe of Breth. Ethelroyne alfo an other Byftop by his deputies, with a number of other of the Clergie, and Lordes allo of the tempozaltie, as Duke 21= ribt, Duke Segwulfe, Abbot Hobericke, and Abbot Erhard.

After this confirmation had of the Porthumat Cealtide in the which thele persons subscribed. Fambert oz Lambert Archbishon of Canterburic. Offa King of Mercia, Hughbright Billion of Lichfield, Evenife Billoppe of Faron, with Enmone Billion of Ligoz, and nine other Billions belide Abbots, and three Dukes, as Brozda, If armalde, and Bercoald, with Earle Othbalde.

But nowe to returne backe to weake of other doings, as in other parties of this lande thep fell out.

Iboute the peare of our Lozde. 764. the Sea of Canterburie beeing voyde, one Jambert or Lambert was elected Archbishop there, and in the peare. 766, the Archbishop of Porke Egbert De= parted this lyfe, in whose place one Adelbert suc=

About the. rxb. reare of Krnwulke king of Well Sarons, the Porthumbers having to their captaynes two noble men . Dibalde and Ethel= herard, burned one of their Judges named Brarn, 30



by cause ber was more cruell in judgement (as they twice the matter) than reason regupzed.

The lame tyme, one Mwalde of Alferrolde. ted King, after that Ethelbert was expulsed, and when the same Alfwolve had raigned tenne, (of as other haue.ri.) peares, he was trapterouf= ly, and without all quilt made away, and murthered by his owne people. The chiefe confpi= on Dunei tatour was named Siga, and his booie was buticd at Deram.

The fame Alfwolde was a fuft Prince, and

morthilve gouerned the Porthumbers to hos highe pravle and commendation. De was murthered (as before per hour hearde,)-the grane of September, in the yeare of dur Lorde. 788, 11111 788

In the years, 792. Charles king of Framet Mat. Pref. fent into Bytaine a books which had berne fent simon Dun. buto him from Constantinople, conterning ceit taine articles agrecolopon in a Syttone inferein were present about the number of three hundred bers, there was allo a counfell holdeti'in Dercia, to Bilhops) quite contraite and vilagricing from the true fayth, namely in thes, that Amarik qualit to be morthinged, which the Churck of poo biterly abhorrerb. Agaynst this bake Abatus that famous Clearke wiete a treatile confirmed with places taken out of holy Scripture, whiche treatife with the toke in name of all the Billions and Princes of Beptapue, he prefented bito the a Billia ura uralitzi e king of Fraunce.

> In the yeare. 800. on Chillmaste euen than simon Dun 20 cedia marneylous teurpeft of winor which ouerthrew whose Citics aire townes in diners olares and trees in greate num bit , biffbe other harnies which it did, as by death of Cattelliec. In the peare following a great part of the Citie of Lond don was könlumed by fire. 19 (11) Carrerag

Charles wie Brightrichus.



After kenes Brigh-Brictichus, oi tricus. Brightni was Hen. Hunt. of Wilest Bart hach. 787. ons, and began simon Dun. his raign in the bash. 786. peare of oure loto.787. which was aboute the

but peace of the government of the Empesse 40 Circue with hir fonne Constantinus, and about the fecond yeare of the raigne of Achting king de Scottes.

This Brightrike was procreate of the line of Cervicius the first king of ddieft Sarons ; aim rbi.m number from bint. De was a man of nature quier and temperate, moje telirous of peace than of warre, and therefore be flobe in boubt of p noble valiancie of one Egbert, which after fucceeded him in the kingdome. The linage of Werraigned oner the Porthumbers, beeing admit- 50 dicius was in that fealon fo colonided and mingled, that everie one as he grew to greatest power. Aroue to be king and supreme gouernoz. But fpecially Egbertus was knowne to be one that coucted the place, as hee that was of the blond toyall, and a man of greate power and fustie

King Belghtrike theretoge to line in more Egbere banifarctie, tanified him the lande, and appoputed well.

H. Hint.

And Lns.

entute.

Osred.

788

yy.Mal.

bim to goe into Fraunce.

Egbert bnoerstanding for certaine that this his departure into a fograine Countrey founde turne to his aduauncement in time to come, o beped the kings pleasure.

About the thirde yeare of Bzightrykes raigne. there fell byon mens garmentes as they walked abzode, Croffes of bloudie colour, and bloud fell from beauen as drops of raigne.

Hen. Hunt. Dancs.

A ffrau nge

wonder.

vvil. Malm. the perfecution that followed by the Danes: for shortly after in the yeare ensuing, there arroued three Danith Chippes byon the English coastes, against whome the Lieutenant of the parties adjopning made forth to apprehend those that were come a lange, howbeeit aduenturing himfelfe oner raffily amongest them, he was saine: but aftermardes when the Danes percepued that the people of the Countrepes aboute beganne to alfemble, and were comming agaynst them, they 20 Hed to they? thippes, and left their pray and spoile behinde them for that time.

These were the foelt Danes that arroued here in this lande, beeing onely lente (as was percepued after) to viewe the Countrey, and coastes of the same, to understande howe with a greater power they myght bee able to inuade it, as Mostly after they did, and warred so myth the Englisse men, that they got a greate parte of the lande, and helde it in they? owne 30 that enuye coulde with juste cause reprone. It possession.

In the tenth yeare of King Bzightrykes raigne, there were seene in the apze fprie Dra= gons flying, whiche betokened (as was thought) two gricuous plagues that followed. Fyill a greate dearth and famine: and fecondly the crucil warre of Danes, which thostly followed, as yes warre fignified

> Finally, after that Bzightrike had raigned the fuace of roj yeares, he departed this life, and was 40 therebypon entering that Countrey with a buried at Wlarham.

Some wayte that hee was poyloned by his

Ran. Cestren. li.5.cap.25.

Pamine and

wife Ethelburga, whom he marved in the fourth peare of his raigne. Shee was daughter bnto parted this like Offa King of Mercia (as befoze pee haue heard.) Shee is noted by wayters to have beene a verye cuill woman, proude, and high mynded as Lucifer, and thereworth disdaynfull. Shee bare hir the more flately by reason of hir fathers greate birconditions fame and magnificence: whome thee hated thee 50 highe Aulter, and there lette him at libertys. moulde accuse to hir hulbande, and so put them in daunger of they; lyues. And if the might not so wreake hir rancour, thee woulde not slicke to

> And so it happened one dape, as sie ment to haue porsoned a rong Gentleman, agapuste whome shee hadde a quarell, the King chaunced to taile of that Cuppe, and dyed therof(as be-

fore pe baue beard.)

Dir purpose indeede was not to have poplemen the King, but onely the pong Gentleman, the which drinking after the King died also, the popfon was fo strong and behement.

For hir heynous cryme it is layde that the Adecree of the For hir heynous cryint it is tayer eyat the kings of the weit Sarons in Dues to be called Duesnes, noz permitte them agayaft their to fit with them in open places (where their Ma= wives. Some twke this wonder for a lignification of 10 iestie thoulde bee thewed) of manye yeares

> Ethelburga fearing punishment, fledde into Fraunce with greate ryches and treasure, and mas wel cherished in the Court of King Charles at the first, but after the was thrust into an Thbey, and demeaned hirfelt to lewely there, in kees The ende of ping companie with one of hir owne Countrey Ethelburgs. men, that flee was banished the house, and after Simon Dun. died in great miserie.

> Egbert king of Mercia departing this lyfe, after he had raigned foure Monethes, orderned Pvil. Mel. his coulin Kenulfe to succeede in his place, which Kenulf. Kenulse was come of the lyne of Benda king of Mercia, as rightly occended from hys brother Kenmalke.

> This Kenulfe for his noble courage, wifedome, and brigght dealing, was worthis to be covared with the best Princes that have raigned. His vertues palled has fame : nothing bee bod bome hee shewed bymselfe godire and religious, in warre hee became victorious, bee refto- The Archbired the Archbishoppes Sea agapne to Cante; kopsleite burie, wherein hys humblenesse was to be maye terburie. fed, that made no accounte of any worldly bonour in hys Province, so that the order of the auncient Canons might be obserued. Bee bad warres left him as it were by fucceffion from lis Predecessour Deffa agaynste them of Kent, and mightie armie, wasted and spoyled the sank, and encountering in battaple with King Epbert, og Ethelbert, otherwife called allo Preme, The king of ouerthiewe his armie, and toke him piploier priloner. in the fielde, but afterwardes he released, him to his creat prayle and commendation. For where as hee buyloed a Churche at Winchrombe bys on the day of the dedication thereof, hee ledde the Kentille King as then hys personer on to the declaring thereby a greate prouse of hys grou nature.

There was present at that fight, Entire omio he had made king of Bent in place of Ethelbert. or Edbert, with riii. Billioppes and ten Dikis. The norse that was made of the people in reionfing at the kings bounteous liberalitic was merucrlous. For not only he thus restored & Kentill Kenulies libe- Kingdo libertie, but allo he bestowed greate re= wards wards bpon all the Piclates and noble inen that concinuen, were come to the feast, every priest had a prece of golde, and rucryanonke a fhilling. Also hee gaue amay great giftes amongst the people, and founded in that place an Abbep, endowing the same with great possessions. Finally, after he had raid= ued. 24. peares, he departed this life, and apporti ten his buriall to be in & same Abbey of Winch= come leaving behind bun a fon named Kenelme. 10 who succeeded his father in the Kinadome. but mas some murthered by hys vanaturall sister Quenbred the fenenteenth of July, as hereafter mallbe shewed.

The Historie of Englande.

A fiter that Alwald King of Porthumberland Awas made away, his brother Dired the fonne of Airco toke boron him the tule of that Ikonadome anno. 788, and within one rece was expulfed, and lefte the Kingdome to Ethelbert oz E= had remarked for the fuace of .12. peres, and nome beging restored, he continued in accusrnemente of the Porthumbers four peares, or as some lap. 7. reres. In the fecond pere whereof Dike Eardulfe was taken and led to Rivon, there without the gate of the monasterie wounded as was thought to death by the faid &. but the Abonks taking his body, and laying it in a tent without the Church. after midnight he was found alive in & Churche. Alfwalower by force drawen out of the Citie of Porke, but firste by a wile they were trapped out of the head Church where they hav taken Sanctuary, a fo ar length miserably flain by M. Ethelbert in Monwaldzeniere, the one of them highte Alfus, and the other Alimine. In the years of ourse Lozd.732.Dired opon truft of the other and pro-

Porthumberland, but his own fouldiers for loke him, and so was be taken and by king Ethelherts commaundement put to death at Cunburg on & fourtenth day of September. The fame yere B. Ethelbert married & Ludy Alfled the danghter of Offa King of Mercia, forfaking his former wife which he had, having no inflicance of divorte giuen on hir part whereby his people toke such offpleasure againste him; that finally after he hadde raigned now this fecond time four yeres, 02(as 0= ther have) feuen yeres, he could not avoy de the destemp of his predecessors, but was unferably killed by his owne subieks at Cobre, the eightenth day of April. After whomic, one Diwald a noble man, was orderned K. and within a. 27, 02, 28. daper after, was expulled, a collreined to flee first into the Ille of Linvesterne, & fro thence onto the Holy ilande. K.of Pides. Then Ardulfe b was a Duke, e son Mat. Prof. delred as then revoked out of exile, in whiche hee 20 to one Arnulfe, was revoked out of exile, a made K. t colectated at Porke by & Archb. Cumbalde. three other Bishons, the. 25. of June, in the pere 796. About a two peres after, to witte, in the pere 798. one Duke Wade. and other conspirators whiche had bin also partakers in & murthering of K. Ethelbert, repled war againste K. Aroulf and fought a battell with him at Walaley, but H. At- Walalege. buil got p opper hand, s chalco Wade s other his enimics out of the field. In the yeare. 1799. Duke Mozeover, about the same time, & formes of king 30 Alberd that had murthered Ethelbert of Atheired 激. of Porthumberlande, was flaine by another Duke called Choethmond in renegre of the beath of his mafter & laide Ethelbert. Shortly aftet, about y fame time y Bzightrike Ik. of dileft Sarons departed this life, there was a fore battell foughten in Porthumberlavat Wellebare, in p which Alrick y fon of Herbert, and many other th

miles of ovuces noblemen. fecretly returned into

him were flain: but to reherfe all the battels with their fuccesses and issues, it shoulde be twitedious t irksome to & readers, for the English people be= ing naturally hard and high minded, continually scourged each other with intestine warres. About



lice og leuf perès after this battel, 後. Aroulf was expulled out of beltate: And thus may be confider in what plight things flove in Porthumberlav. by the often fevitions tumultes and chaungings of gouernoss, withat there be which have writte.

796

and wicked

how after the death of King Ethelbert otherwise called Edelred, diuers Billiops and other of the chiefest nobles of the countrey disdeyning suche trapterous princequellings, ciuil fedition, and iniurious dealings, as it were put in dayly pradife amongli the Dorthumbers, beparted out of their natiue bordures into voluntary exile, and that fro thenceswith there was not any of the nobilitie, that ours take byon him the kingly government amongst them, fearing the prerogative desling thereof, as if it had bin serane, hogle, whole rider came euer to some euil end. But pet by that whis the is hecretofoze thewed out of Simon Dunel= mentis, it is euident, that there raigned Kings oner the Porthumbers, but in what authority and power to command, it may be doubted: Howbeit baniffmentes of their kings and Dukes give bs This chanced of our Lorde

The Danes

inuade Nor-

thumbeiland.

in the vete

Dunel.bath.

vanquished.

this is certaine, that the fundry murderings and greatly to gelle, that there was but lopy obedifce time that kingbome remayned without an head. governoz, beeing let open to the pray and iniurie of thenrthat were buzdurers unto it, and likewife onto ffraungers : for the Danes whiche in those dayes were great rouers, had landed befoze in the Porth partes, * spoyled the Abbey of Lindelie ne otherwise called holy land, & perceiuing y fruite= 793. as imon fulnific of the countrep, & eafineffe for their people to innade it (bycause that through their prinate quarelling, there was little publike relistance to 30 countrey. It the first, he withozew buto Offa & be loked for) at their comming home, entited their countrepmen to make viages into England, and so landing in Morthumberlande, Did much hurt, and obteined a great part of y countrey in maner without relistance, bycause there was no Ruler there able to repleany power of men by publike authoritie to encounter with the common enis mics, by reason whereof, & countrey was brought into great milerie, what through war of Danes, e the civil diffention amongst the nobles and peo- 40 ment of the Kingbome, he returned with al conple themsclues, no man being of authority (I say) able to reforme fuch milozders. Pet we finde, that the nobles and Captaines of the countrey, affems bling togither at one time againfte the Danes b were landed about Tinemouth, constreined them by fliarp fight to flee back to their Shippes, toke This was anno certain of the in the field, whole heads they ftroke 794 as Simon off there bpon the fhoze. The other that gote to their Shippes, luffered greate lolle of men, t likewife of their veffels by tempest.

After that Alike (the last of B. Witchtredes fonnes which raigned in Bent successively after their father) was bead, the noble offpring of the kings there fore becaped, and bega to fade away, to pency one which eytherby flattering had gote riches togither, or by seditions pertaking was bad in estimation, sought to have the governmet and to veurp & title of King, abuling by vnwoz=

the meaner the honor and dignitie of lo bish an office. Amongit other, one Ebert og Edriberte Edbrighe. furnamed also Ptenne, gouerned the Kentishmen for the space of two peres, a was in the ende bans quifted by them of Mercia, and taken prisoner as before is faid, so that for a time he lined in captinitie, & although afterwardes he was fet at libertic, yet was he not recepued agains to the Kynadome, so that it is bucertaine what end he mader Authred that was appointed by Kinebulfe & K. of Mercia, to raigne in place of the faide Edberte or Evelbert, continued in the governement craft peres as king, rather by name than by afte, inheriting his predecessors enill happe and calamitie, through factions and civill discord.

After that Jambrith or Lambert the Archbis Lamber. thop of Canterburie was departed this life, one Edelred was ordeined in his place, unto whome the primacie was restored, which in his predecel bled in the countrey, wherby for no small space of 20 lors time was taken away by Dffa K. of Mer= cia.as before is recited. Also after p deathe of Eug balde Archbiston of Porke, another of the same name called Eubald the second, was admitted to succeede in that see.

After that Brightrike & B. of Well Sarons was departed this life, meffencers were fent with all freede into Fraunce, to give knowledge thereof onto Egberte, which as before is thewed, was constreined by the saide Bzightrike to departe the of Mercia, with whom hee remained for a tyme. til at length, through suite made by Brighteike, be perceived hee mighte not longer continue there withoute danger to be delinered into his enimics hands, and so Offa winking at the matter) he we parted out of his countrey, and gote him out in to Fraunce, but bring now aduertised of Brights rikes death, and required by carnell letters lente from his friends to come and receive the gougnurnient speede into his countrep, and masterp= ued immediately for King, by the generall on Egbenteet-fent of the Well Sarons, as well in respect of well sarons, good hope which they had conceined of his 1902 His liguige. thy qualities and aptnelle to have governement, as of his royall liquage, becing lineally difteriord from Inegilo the brother of B. Inas, as fonne to Alkemounde, that was the sonne of one Caffa, which Casta was sonne to Dpe the sonne of the 50 forclayd Inegilo.

This Egbert began his raigne in the peare of Egbert our Lozd. 80. whiche was the fourth pear als goz. as Simo most ended, after that the Emperour Eirine bes Dunelland gan the feconde time to rule the Empire, and in W. hart now gan the account time to time the Empire, and is but soils the .14. pere of the raigne of Charles the great the willimited of France, whiche also was in the fame pere after rilon rect he was made Empereur of the West, and about it cut of Mil the fecond vere of Commall Bring of Scottes.

adibilest this Egbert remay ned in exile, he tur= ned his aducrfaries into occasion of valiancie, as it had bin a grindelstone to grind away & remoue the rull of fluggish flouthfulnes, in so much, that haunting & wars in France, in feruice of Charles the Great, he atteined to great knowledge & erve= rience, both in matters apperterning to the wars. elikewise to b well ordering of a common welth in time of peace. The first warres that he toke in hand, after he had atterned to & kingdom, was a = 10 mainst the Coznishme, a remeant of the old 2B2i= taines, whome he Mortly ouercame and subdued. The he thought good to tame & buquiet Welch= men. & which stil were ready to move Rebellion against the Englishmen, as they that being van= quissed, roulde not pet seeme to bee suboued. wherefore about the. 14. pere of his raigne, he in= naded the countrey of Wales, and went through the same fro Call to West, not finding any per-

ouercome his enimics of Wales and Cornewall, began to growe in authoritie aboue all the other rulers within this lande, in so much that every of the began to feare their owne estate, but namely Bernevulf Ik. of Mercia fore stomaked the mate Bernull King ter, as he that was wife, a of a folly loftic courage, and yet doubted to have to do with Eabert, who was knowen also to be a man both skilfull & va= liant. It length yet colidering with himselfe, that if his chance should be to speece well, so much the moze finild bis praile be increased. Le determined to attempt the fortune of war, & therbud intimas ted the fame buto Egbert, & whiche supposing it Moulde be a diffionoz to him to giue place, bololy prepared to meete Bernulce in the field. Peerevp= A batel fought pon they encountred togither at Ellendone, and at Ellendone. fought a foze battell, in y which an buge number of men were flaine, what on the one part, con b other, but in the ende the victory remained with Egbert wanne son p durft resist him. Thus &. Egbert hauing 20 Egbert, although he had not y like holl foz num=



ber buto Bernullfe, but he was a politike prince, & of great experience, having chosen his Soulviers of nimble, leane, and deliuer me, wher Bernulfes fons, touercharged with flesh. This battell was fought in the pere of our Lozd. 826. King Egbert having got this victory, was advanced into fuch hope, that he persuaded himself to be able without greate adoc to overcome the relioue of his neighbours, whose estates he saw playnely fore weake= ned & fallen in great becay. Her bpon befoze all other, he determined to affaile Coelbulf Ik. of Wet, whome he knew to be a man in no estimation a= being leuied, be apointed his fon Ethelbulf & Al-Alta Bifhop oishireborne stanc Bishop of Shireborne, with erle Walhard awarrioure. to have the conduit thereof, & sente them with the same into Kent, where they wrought suche maifleries, that they chaled both the B. sal-other that would not submit theselves, out of the countrey, The conquells collection not mount execute, out of the West collection them to passe ouer the Chames. And herewith the Wiest Saxons following the vic-



tory brought under subjection of king Expert the countreys of Ket, Effer, Souther, and Suffer. The Call Angles also about the same time recei-Souldiers through long eale, were cowardly per- 40 ued K. Egbert for their fourraigne Lord, & com- Hen. Hunts faited by his fetting on againste Bernulfe king of Mercia, invaded o confines of his Kingdome, in revenge of displeasures whiche he had done to the lately before, by inuaping their countrey as it came to passe, encountring with the said Bernult which came against them to defend his country, Bernulle K. of they flew him in the field. Ind thus their myndes on both parts being kindled into further weath, & Call Angles eftlones in y pere following, fought mongst his subied's. A competent army therefore so with the of Mercia, couercame them againe; and New their K. Ludicenus that succeeded Bernitte in that kingdome, with siof his Ethes. Thus the state of the kingcome of Mercia being weakenett, Egbert conceiner an affurer hope of god fastife in the.27. pere of his raigne, made an open thusits into p countrey, e chaling all hirlate Biof Metcia(y increeded Indicenus) but of his eliste; conquered y whole kingdom of the Marcies wit yet

Mercia flayme.

sim. Dunel.

The fe were the Cornithbe supposed. in the yere next following, or in the third yere after (as faith Harrison,) he restozed it againe unto Wightlafe, with condition, that he fhould enion the fame as tributary to him, and acknowledge him for his supreme gouernour. The same yeare that Bernvult B. of Mercia was flain by & Caft Angles, there was a foze battell foughten at Gauelfozoe, berwirte them of Deuonshire, and the Britagnes, in the whiche many thousands byed on both parts. King Egbert hauing conquered al 10

the English people, inhabiting on the South side of humber, led forth his army againste them of Porthumberland:but the Porthumbers beerna not only vered with cluil fedition, but also with \$ often invalion of Danes, perceived not how they King E, ben Mould be able to resilt the power of K, Egbert: A inuadeth therfoze upon god aduisement taken in the mat- Northüberlig ter, they resolued to submit themselves, 4 thereby bers submit fent Ambassadors to him to offer their submissio, them to Kyog comitting themselues wholly buto his protectio. Egben.



Ran. Bizt. Nurthwiles and the Citie of Cheiter conquered by Egbert.

after the state had bin soze weakened with contetion and civill discord that had continued amogst the nobles of the countrer, for the space of many peres, belide the invalien made by outwarde eni= nues, to parecuous boniage of the people. Ifter & K. Egbert had finissed his businesse in Porthuberläd, he turned his power towards the countrey 40 ter on both lides, till the night came on, and then of Douthwales, & subdued & same with the Citie of Chelter, which till those dayes, the Bairapnes or Coldeinnen had kept in their possession. Whe R. Egbert had obteined these visiozies, and made fuch conquests as before is mentioned, of the peo= ple here in this lande, he caused a counfell to be alsembled at delinichefter, and there by advice of the high estates, bee was Crowned K.as sourraigne gonermour, and supreme Lord of the whole land. 10 be directed forth into all partes of h idealine, to unit commandement, that fro thence forwarde al the people inhabiting within this land. Mould bee called Englishme. I not Sares, Elikewich läd Mould be called England by one generall name, thoughit fould appeare as before is mentioned that it was to called thoutly after the first time b the Ingles & Sarons gote possello therof. 120w

defend them from all forrainc enimics. And thus

the kingdome of Posthumberland was brought

hinder subjectio to the kings of the West Saros,

King Egbert gladly receiued them, & promifed to 30 was Ik. Egberte fetled in good quiet, and his dominions reduced out of p troubles of warre, when fuddayncly newes came, that the Danes with a The Danes. nauic of, rrrv. flius, were arrived on p Englishe coaftes, & began to make foze war in the land. Ik. Egbert being thereof aduertisco, with all conue= nient speede gote togither an army, & went forth to give battell to the enimies. Herebpon encoun= tring with them, there was a foze foughten fielde betwirt them, and continued with great flaugh= by chance of warre the Englishmen which before were at pointe to have gone away with villozy, The Englisher were vanquished and put to flight, yet B. Egbert men discombby couert of the night escaped his enimies hands, red by Danes. but two of his chiefe Captaines Dudda and DE sim. Dunil. mond, with two Bishops, to witte, Herferde of H. Hunten. OChinchester, and Wigferd of Shireboane, were Math. VY; Nayne in that battel, which was fought at Earrum, about the . 834.0° Chaift, and .34. yeare of the Danes and At is also recorded, that hee caused commission 50 Egberts raigne. In y perc sollowing the Panes warquished. with their nauie came into Welleft Wales, and Herebegie there the Welchmen iopning with them, role as weib in the gainst K. Egbert, but he with prosperous forsume there with the pannuisten and som have a state of the combined vanquished and flew, both y Danes & Welchme, of the Place a that in great nuber, at a place called hengiften= Hengel to. The next yere after also, which was . 336 the D= uerthew another aring of Danes which came as Maintel gainlt him, as on author writeth. Kinally, whe &. teth in be

gouernement of Kent, Suller, and Eller. After that Cuthzed K. of Kent had raigned. 8. peres, as before is mentioned, he was confrepned to give place buto one Baldzed, that twke bopon him the government, and raigned the space of. 18. yeres, without any greate authoritic, for his fubicas regarded him but louily, to that in the ende, when his countrey was inuaded by the Well 20 Sarons, he was easily constrepted to departe in= to exile. And thus was the kingdome of Kent an= nered to the kingdome of the West Sarons, after the same kingdome had continued in governmente of kings created of the same nation for the wace of .382 peres, that is to fay, from the yeare of our Lozd. 464. buto the yere. 827. Suithzed oz Suthzed k. of Eller was banquished and expulled out of his kingdom by Eghe Kingdome in the fairwyere that the kentillymen were subouto by the laid Egbert, or elle very thortly after. This Kingdome continued. 281. percs, from the yere. 614. unto the yere. 795. as by the table of the Heptarchie let fwath by Alexander Penill

Egbert had raigned the tearme of.36.peres, 6.7.

monethes with greate glozy for the enlarging of

his kingdome with so wide boundes, which when

he received, was of to small a compasse, he devar-

nd this life, leaving to his iffue matter of worthy

reasse to mainterne that with gwo ozder whiche

he with painefull viligence had is ned togither.

his body was buried at Winchester, and he lefte

behind him two founcs Ethelboulfe, otherwise

nornted to incceede him in the kingdom of West Sarons, and Athelstan hee ordeined to have the

it appeareth. After the decelle of Kenbulfe K. of Mercia, his ka vvel some Kenelme a child of the age of. 7. yeares was admitted &. about the pere of our Lozd. 821. 19ce had two lifters, Duendzed, and Burgenilo, of the which the one (that is to fap) Duenozer, of a malitious minde, moued through ambition, enuyed bir brothers aduauncemente, and fought to make him away, to that in the ende, the corrupted & gouernoz of his person one Ashberte, with greate rewardes and high promites, perstoading him to dispatch hir innocent brother out of life, that thee might raigne in his place. Adbert one vay bnoer a colour to have the young king forthe on hunthe head fro his body, an Impeby reason of his teder yeres a innocent age, buto the world voyde of gilt, & pet thus trapteroully murthered without cause of crime : he was afterward reputed for a Martir. There hath gone a tale that his death should be signified at Rome, and the place where the murther was committed, by a litaunge manner: for (as they fay) a white Done came and a-

light vpon the Zulter of Saint Peter, bearging a fcroll in hir bil, which the let fall on the fante Aulter, in which scroll among other things this was conteyned, in Clene Kou Bath , Beneline Binbarne lieth buder thorne, heaved bereaucd: that is; at Clene in a Cow pasture, Renelme the Kyngs Child lieth beheaded binder a thorne. This tale I reherfe not forang credite I thinke it worthy of, but only for fit fecmeth the place where the young named Athaulte and Avellan. The firthe he ap= 10 Prince innocently loft his life.

After that Keneline was thus made away, his Cedlwolf K. Uncle Ceolwolfe the Brother of King Kenulfe of Mercia. was created King of Mercia, and in the fecondeyeare of his raigne, was expulled by Bernmolfe.

Bernwolfe in the thirde yeare (or feconde as Harrison hath) of his raigne, was banquided and put to flight in battell by Egbert King of Wielt Sarons, and flogtly after Caine of the Call ans gles as before ye have heard.

Then one Ludicenus of Ludicanus was ere= ated King of Mercia, and within two yeres after came to the like ende that hapned to his predecelfor before him, as he wente about to reuenge hys death, lo that the Kingdome of Britagne began now to recle from their owne effate, and leane to an alteration, which grow in the end to the erectio of a perfit Monarchie, and finall subversion of their perticular effates and regiments.

After Ludicenus, lucceeved Wightlate, who Mar. Pref. bert Ik. of Weft Sarons (as befoze pe may reate) 30 firft being banquithed by Egbert, Ming of Weft Sarons, was afterwardes reffored to the King-Dome by the fame Egbert , and raigned thirtene yeres, whereof twelne at the least were biber tris bute which he payed to the faid Egbert and to his fonne, as to his Soueraignes and inpreme goternoures.

The Kingdome of Porthamberlande was brought in lubication to the Kings of Wiell Sas zons, as before is mentioned, in the yeare of oure 40 Toto.828 and in & years of the faigne of B. Egbert.28. but pet here it toke not ende as after Hall

L'Theilwoulfus otherwise called by some wils ters Athaulfus, began his raigine ouer p Wieft Ethel-Sarons in the yeare. 837. which was in the . 24. Wolfus. pere of the Emperour Ludouisus Pius that was allo B. of france, in the . 10. yeare of Theophilus p Emperom of the Call, e about tije third pere of Benneth the leconde of that name B. of Scoftes. ting, led him into a thicke wood, and there cut off 50 This Ethelboule minding in his youth to have bin a Brieff, entred into the ogvers of Subbeace, and as some write, he was Bithop of Winche- Hen. Hunt. fler : but howfoener the matter flowe, or whether Mach. Preft. he was or not, lure it is, that fhortly after he was alloyled of his votoes by autholitic of Pope Zeo, and then maried a proper Gentlewoman named Diburga, which was his butters baughter. Des was of nature curtious, and rather befroms to

this He when at wischaged.

PV.Mal.

uernement of many countreys, to that cotenting hintelle with the kingdome of Welt Sarons, he permitted his brother Ethelltan to eniop the reli= due of the countreps, which his father had suboued, as Bent, and Effer, with other. Be ayded the

Ik. of Mercia Burthred against the Welchmen. and greatly advanced his estimation, by gruyng buto bim his daughter in marriage. But now the fourth destruction which chanced to this lande by

live in quiet rest, than to be troubled with the go-

forraine enimies, was at hande, for the people of Pour especial! dettructions Denmarke, Rozway, and other of thole Porthof this land. east regions, which in that season were greate ro=

uces by Sca, had talled the wealth of this land by fuch spoiles and prayes as they hadde taken in the fame, so that perceiving they coulde not purchase

more profit any where elfe, they let their myndes to invade the same on each side, as they had part= ly begun in the days of the late kings Brightrike

Hen. Hunt. ferrico more greenous, than any of the other per= Simon Dun. fecutions, either befoze or fithence that time: foz y

Romanes having quickly suboned the land, gouerned it nobly withoute feeking the subuersion thereof. The Scottes and Pittes only inuaded &

Porth partes. Ino the Sarons feeking the conquest of the land, when they had once gote it, they kept it, and did what they could, to better and ad=

nance it to a florishing estate. And likewise the Pozmans hauing made a conquelt, graunted 20

both life, libertie, and auntient lawes to the former inhabitants : But the Dancs long time and often allayling the land on euery lide, now inuas

ding it in this place, and now in that, did not at b first so much couete to conquere it, as to spople it, not to beare rule in it, as to wall & destroy it: who

if they were at anye time overcome, the victozers were nothing the more in quiet : for a new nauie, and a greter army was ready to make some new The Danes lought the

at once, but one company on the Cast libe, an other in the Welt, or in the Northe am Southe coalles, in suche sorte, that the Englishmenne

knew not whether they floulde firste goe to make

relistance against them.

This milchiefe beganne chiefly in the days of this K. Ethelwoulf, but it continued aboute the How long the space of two hundred yeares, as by the sequele of this Boke it Hall appeare. King. Ethelwoulf casion for desence of his countrey and subicities, he mas ready to take order for the beating backe of the enimies, as occasion ferued, and specially, hee vril. Malm. chose such to be of his cousel, as were me of great erperience & wildome. Amonalt other, there were Two notable two notable prelates , Suithune Billhoppe of Bithops in E- Winchester, & Avellan Billiop of Shirebonie, whiche were readie euer to gine bim good aduice.

Suithune was not so muche experte in worldiv matters as Avelftan was, therefore chiefly confelled the Ik. in things apperteining to his foules health: But Moelftan toke in hand to ogder matters apperteining to the flate of the comon welch. as promiting of money, and furnishing forthe of men to withstand the Dancs, so that by him many things were both vololy begun, thanvily atchieued, as by writers hathbin recorded. he go-10 uerned the fre of Shireboane, p space of. 50. percs. by the good counsell and faithfull advice of those two Pielates. K. Ethelwoulf gouerned his fubicas right politikely, & by himselfe and his Captaines offetimes but the Danes to flight, though as chance of warre falleth out, he also recepued at their hands great loffes, & fundey foze betriments. In p first perc of his raigne, the Dancs arrived at Simon Dun, Dampton, with. 33. Mirs, againste whom he sente Hen. Euns. Erle Wilhard with part of his army, the whiche and Egbert. The perfecutio bled by thele Danes 20 giuing battell to the enimics, made great flaughter of them, and obtenned a noble vicrozy. He fent Danes diffenalso Erle Aochelme with the Dorfetthire men, fied. against an other number of Danes, whiche were Math. vol. landed at Portelmouth, but after long fighte, the fayor Avelhelme was flaine, and the Danes obsput to history. In the years following, Earle Herbert fought againfle y Dancs at Merleware, and was there flaine, and his men chaled. The They are fame yere, a great army of Danes palling by the eirlonesva-East parts of the land, as through Lindley, Cast Angle, and Kent, they flew & murthered an huge number of people. The next pere after this, they entred further into the lande, and about Canter= burp, Rochester, and Londo, did much mischiese. In the fifth pere of his raigne, Ik. Ethelwoulfe to a parte of his army encountred with the Danes at Carrum, the whiche were artiued in those par- Camm. ties with.30. Ships, having their full fraughte of men, lo that for lo finall a number of bellets, there inualio neither did they enter all at one place, not 40 was a great power of men of warre, in fo muche, that they obteined the videozy at that time, and The Dios put the Kato the wwise. About the tenth peared victory in R. Ethelwoulfes raigne, one of his Captapnes banel called Ernwoulfe, & Biffop Atheiltan, with the Danes ne Sommerletfhire men, and an other Captagne Simon Luscalled Dired, with the Dogletthire nuen, foughte againste the Danes, at a place called Petrett muth, and banquiffed them with great triumph. In the fixtenth pere of his raigne, R. Ethelmoule was not so muche given to ease, but that buo of 50 and his sonne Evelbalo having assembled al their powers togither, gaue battellat Deleg. to all odg.

huge offe of Danes, the which with four hundred

woulf K. of Mercia, and being nowe entredinto

Southerp, were encountred by K. Ethelieoulie

at Deley aforelaid, and after fore fight and inter-

and fiftie Ships had arrived at Thainics mouth, Two honde

and destroyed the famous Cities of London, and sad fifie

Canterbury, & allo had chafed in battell Brights Hea. Hurt

The Hiltorie of Englande. vible flaughter made on both fives, in the end, the

vicer by the power of God was given to thole that beleened on him, and y loffe reffed with great consulion to the miscreantes. Thus B. Ethelwelfe obteined a glozious victory in so mightie a bartell, as the greater had not bin lightly hard of to chance within the English dominions. The fame perre also Athelstan K. of Kent and Duke Calbure fought by Sea with the Danes, & twke ouer, one Earle Ceorle having with hym the power of Denonthire, foughte with the Danes, at Whileshoze, and gote the victory. This pere was per luckic to the English nation, but pet the armie of the Danes lodged al the Winter lealon in the Alls of Canet. And this was the field tyme p they remarmed heere all the Winter, vling afore time but to come and make an inuation in one

place or other, and immediately to returne home

with the prav. In the 18 yere of King Ethelwonlies raigne, he aided Burtheed King of Mercia, agaynffe the Welchmen as before is mentioned,) and gave to him his daughter in marriage, the folemnization whereof was kept at Chipnham. The same pere King Ethelwoulfe fent his sonne Albzed as then but fine peres of age buto Rome, where hee was facted K. by Pope Leo the fourth, was received of him as if he had bin his owne conne. Duke C= Duda or rather Mada, with the men of Sonthey, fought against the army of Dane's at Tenet, where greate flaughter was made on bothe fides, the Englishmen prenailing in the begyn= ning, but in the ence both their forefaid Diker or leaders dred in that battel, belide many other that were flaine and deoroned. In the nineteenth vere of his raigne, K. Ethelwoulfe ozdeined, that the tenthes of tithes of all landes due to bee paped to of fernices regall. And afterwards, with great Denotion he went to Rome, where he was recepned with great honoz, and taried there one whole pere: her take with him his fon Albred, who had bene there before as yee have heard. He repared the Sarons schwle, whiche Dea B. of Mercia had fometime founded in that Cifie, and lately hadde bin fore decayed by fire. He confirmed the graunt of Peter Pence, to the intent that no Englishme as he lawe some there to do before his face. It is also written, that he Monive acquit all the Churthis of his Realme of paying tribute to his coffers (as befoze ye haue heard) and mozeoner comenaunted to lend buto Rome enery yere three hudeed Markes, that is to wit, one hundred Markes

to . Peters Churche, an other hundred Markes

to D. Paules light, and the third hundred markes

to the Pope. In his returne through France, be married the Lady Judith, daughter to Charles The Lady b Bald, then K. of France, and beinging hir with him into his contrep, placed hir by him in a chaire of estate, with which doing he offeded so & minds of his subicas, bicause it was against the oper take befoze time, for the offence of Ethelburga, that his sonne Ethelbalde and Avelstan Bishoppe of Shirebogne, with Enwoulf Carle of Sommer- pril. Malm. nine of their ships, and chased the relidue. Moze= 10 fet, conspired to depole him from his kingly au= thozitie, but by mediation of friendes, the matter was taken by, and so order, that the kingdome was devided betwirte the father and the fon, with fuch parcialitie, that the foune had the better parte lying Wellward, and the father was confirence to contente himselfe with the Gast parte and the

worlt. Dithis trouble of Ethelmoulf Barrison writeth somewhat otherwise, and after this mans ner word for word.857. Ethelwoulf k.of pweft 20 Saxons beeing returned from Rome and prare ties beyond the Seas, is prohibited the entraunce into his Realme, by Alftane B.of Shirchorne. Ethelbald his eldelt sonne, pretending outwards ly his cozonation of Alfrite, h marriage of Judith the French kings daughter, and open eating with hir at the Table, to be the only cause of this they? manifest Rebellio. Hitherto Harrison: wherby he feemeth to inferre, that this revolting of Alstane and his fon, thould proceede of the ambitious dealhere of Cachere with the Kentiffmen, and one 39 fire of Ethelbalo to raigne, and likely prough, of elsethis bucquall partition Could neuer haue bin made. But howloeuer & matter flode, B. Ethel= woulf lined not long after his returne fro Rome, but departed this life after he hadde gonerned the kingdome of the West Sarons the space of, 20. peres and odde monethes. His body was burved at Winchelter. De left behind him. 4. Connes. @: thelbald. Ethelbert, or Ethelbright, Ethelred and Alfred of Albred, which were begotten of his first the Church, thould be free from all tribute outles, & wife Diburga. A little before his Death hee made Only Wentex his Tellament e last will, appointing his son de hath Mar. W. thelbalo to succeede him in the whole regiment of Dunel. sayth

Winter scason in the Alle of Sheepey. After Wightlafe B. of Mercia, one Bertwolf King raigned as tributary to y Wiest Sarons y space from thencefwath Could doe penance in boundes 50 of in yerres, about y ende of which tearme he mas chaled out of p countrey by the Danes, athe one Burthzed was made k. of that kingdome, which Math Weft. married Ethelfwida y filter of Ethelwonli B. of faith the Wielt Surons. In this fealon , one Bodwene a Ran. Ceftren. birgin in Ireland was greatly renowned in the John Cap. world, but o whom the forenamed k. Ethelwolf fent his son Alveed to be cured of a soze disease, f was thoughte incurable : but by hir meanes hee

his kingdomes of Welter and Suffer, which he that Ethelheld by inheritance: but the kingdomes of Kente & Suffex also Effer he alligned to his son Ethelbright. About and so doch ; the same time also the Danes sojourned all the Heo. Hunt

tccout=

pertecution

of the Danes

dell'ruction

of this lande,

thelwoltes

200

recovered healthe, and therefore when hir Mona= fterie was deifrored in Ireland, Modwen came ouer into England, unto whome B. Ethelwolfe gane land to build two Abbeyes, and also beline= red ento hir his fiffer Edith to bee professed & Punne. Modwen herevpon built two Monalte= rics, one at Poulesworth, iopning to the boundes of Troorne, wherin the placed the forelaid Edith, mith Ofth and Athea: the other, whether it was a Monafferic or cell, the founded in Streneshall 10 or Trentfall, where the hir selfe remained solitary a certain time in praier, and other vertuous exer= cifes. And as it is reported, thee went thrice to Rome, a finally dred, being. 130. peres of age. Bir body was firste buried in an iland compatsed a= bout with the River of Trent called Andresey, taking that name of a Church of Chappell of . Anozow, which the had builte in the same Fland, and dimelled therein for the wace of leven yeares. Many Monasteries she built, both in Englande, 20 (as partly about is mentioned) and also in Scot= land, as at Strineline, Edenbrough, and in Iteland, at Cellestine, and else where.

Ethelbald and Ethelbright.

Ethelhald & Ethelbright.

Thevolawfuli

mittinge of Ethelbalde.



EChelbaight deniding they? fathers Kyng= dome betwirke 20 them, began to raigne, Ethelbalde ouer the Wielt Sarons, and the South Barons, & C= thelbzighte ouer

them of Kent and Effer, in the perc of our Lozde 8-7. which was in the fecond yere of the Empe= named Calvus or the bald & of Fraunce, and a= bout the first yere of Donald & fifth of that name K.of the Scottes. The faid Ethelbald greatly to his reproche twice to wife his mother in lawe D. Judith, og rather as some write his own mother, VVII. Malm. Whome his father had kept to concubine. De liuco not past fine peres in gouernement of the Kyng= nome, but was taken out of this life, to the greate forow of his fubicits, whome he ruled right wozthilr, and so as they had him in great loue and e= 50 stimatio. Then his brother Ethelbzight twke pp= pon him the rule of the whole governing as well ouer the celeft sarons and them of suffer, as oner the Rentiffmen and them of Effer.

Winchester defloyed by

In his daves the Danes came a land, and defroved the Citie of Celincheller : but Duke Ofrike with them of Samflire, and Duke Lockwolf with the Barkflire men gane the enumies battel,

and hanquishing them, slew of them a great nu- Danesvan. ber. In the fifth yeare of Ethelbzightes raigne, a quished. nauie of the Danes ariued at the Ille of Cenet, buto whome when the Kentishmen had promised a summe of money to have a truce graunted for a time, the Dancs one night before the tearne of that truce was expired, brake forth and wasted all the Cast part of Kent: wherebppon the Kentillmen assembling togither, made towards those trucebreakers, and caused them to depart out of p countrey. The fame pere, after that Ethelbrichte had ruled wel & peaceably the Well Sarons five veres, and the Kentillime ten veres, he ended this life, and was buried at Shirebozne, as his brother Ethelbald was befoze him.

Ethelred.



After & Ethel. fucceeded hys ved. bzother Ethel= red. red, and began his raigneoute the Welt Sarons, and the more part of b Engliste peo= vle, in the yere

Hungar and Vbbs .

of our Lozd. 867. and in y twelfth pere of y Em= peroure Lewes, in the. 27. peare of the raigne of-Charles Calvus Ik . of France, and about the.6. peare of Constantine the seconde K. of Scottes.

This Ethelred was in tyme of peace a molt curteous prince, and one p by all kinde of meanes fought to winne p harts of his people: but abzoate in the warres he was Charp and Cterne, as be that bnderstood what apperteined to good order, so that he would luffer no offence to escape bnpunithed. By whiche meanes he was famous both in peace rour Leines the lecod, and the .1. of Charles fur= 40 and warre : but hee neither lived any long time in the government, nozyet was suffered to passe the Wort while that he raigned in rest or quietnesse: for wher as he raigned not past fire peres, he was continually during that tearme bered with the 4-yeressue inualion of the Dancs, and wecially towards the faith Him latter end, in to much, that as hath bin reported of pril. Make writers, hee fought with them nine times in one Echelred pere: and although with divers and variable for the Danish tune, yet for the more part he went away with yeimes in cat victozy. Beside that, he oftentimes lap in awayte yeare. for their forragers, and such as straped abrode to robbe and spoile the countrey, whom he met with all, and ouertheem. There were Capne in his time nine Carles of thole Danes, and one King, belide other of the meaner lest without number. But here is to be understode, that in this meane tyme whilest Ethelred was busied in waire to relift the inualions of the Danes in the South and West

partes of this lande the kings and rulers of Merna and Porthumberland, taking occasion therof, began to withozaw their conenanted lubicition from the Wefflarons, and toke spon them, as it were the absolute governement and rule of their countreys without respect to ayde one and= ther, but rather were contented to fullein the enimics within their dominions than to prevent the injuric with dutifull askilling those to whome by allegiance they were bounde to serue and obeye. 10 der their protection, whiche Egberte reigned in Brreason wherof, the Danes without relissance porve menif- grew into greater power amongsi them whylest the inhabitantes were fill put in feare eche daye more than other, and every late gotten victorie br the enimies by the increase of prisoners, mini= fired occasion of some other conquest to followe. Euen about the beginning of kyng Ethelredes reigne, there arrived bypon the English coastes an huge armie of the Dancs, wider the conduct of two renoumed capitaines Hungar and Hub= 20 ba, men of meruailous strengthe and valiancie. but bothe of them passing cruell of nature. They lare all the Winter leason in Castangle, compounding with them of the countrepe for truce bpon certaine conditions, sparing for a tyme to Mewe they 2 force for quietnelle lake.

In the seconde yeare of king Ethelozed the faid capitaing came with their armie into Dozk= flyic, finding the countrey burgouided of necel= farie desence bicause of the civil discord that reig= ned amonalt the Porthumbers, the whiche had King Osbright lately expulled king Debzighte, that had the gouccinement of those parties, and placed one Ellainhis rounth: but nowe they were constrapned to revoke him home agapne, and soughte to accorde him and Ella. But it was long ere that myght bedrought to paste, notwithstanding yet at lengthe they were made frendes by reason of this inuation aftempted by forain enemics, and where the Danes, having walked the countreye euen to the rener of Tyne, were lodged.

The English holle entryng the citie, beganne to lyghte with the Dancs, by reason whereof a fore battaple ensued betwirte them: but in the side the two kyinges Dibzighte and Ella were flayn, and a great number of the Potthumbers what within the Ciffe, and what without, lofte they, lyues at that tyme, the relidue were con-Arayned to take truce with the Danes.

Thys battayle was fought the. rrj. bage of Samper ein Marche, on the Fryday besoze Palinelundaye, in the years: 657.

Some haue weitten otherwyle of thys bat= tayle, reportyng that the Porthumbers reuds krng home king Debzight (whome before they hadde banythed) encounter with the Danes in the fielde, without the walles of Pocke, but they

were easyly beaten backe, and chased into the Citic, the whyche by the Danes pursuying the victorie, was lette on tyre and brente, togyther by Danes with the king and prople that were flevor into it for fuccour.

Howe focuerit came aboute, certagne it is, that the Dancs gotte the victoric, and now haupng subdued the Posthumbers, appoprited one Egberte to repane ouer them as kyng, bn= that loste fire pecres over those whyche inhabited beyonde the river of Tyne.

The same peare Abelifane, the Bishoppe of Shirborne departed this lyfe, hanyng gouerned that lea the terme of fiftie yeares.

This Adelliane was a man of hyghe wyle. The comenda. dome, and one that had borne no small rule in fin of Addithe kingdome of the Alexaliarons, as hereby it Shirdome. may be conicioured, that when kying Ethelmolf returned from Rome, hee would not luffer him to bee admitted king, by cause he hadde done in certaine points contrarie to the ordinance and lawes of the same kingdome, wherevon by this billions meanes Ethelbald the sonne of the same king Ethelwolfe was established Kong, and so continued till by agreement the kingdome mas devided betwirte them, as beefoze is mencioned.

He greatly enriched the fea of Shirborne, and Biskop Adeli fran couetous, 30 pet thoughe hee was teruentely lette on cones H. Hunt. tousnesse, hee was neuerthelesse verye free and

In the yeare following, that is to witte, in the thpide years of Etheldzedes reganc, the Burthred Line fame Ethelred, wyth hys brother Albred, went of Mercia. to apde Burthzed Kong of Mercia, agapuste the two forelapoe Danish Capitagnes Hungar and Ubba, the whiche were entered into Mercia. and had wonne the towne of Potingham. then reyling their powers they came to Potke, 40 and longed within the same towne for the winter leason. Wherebyport the fozesayde Ethelred and Burthzed with their powers came to Potingham, and belieged the Danes within it. Danes belie-

The Danes perceining themselues in daun- ged in Notingder, made wite for a truce and abstinence of of warre, whiche they observed, and then departed backe to Poske, where they folourned the molte parte of all that years.

In the fourthe yeare of kying Ethelred, the 50 Danes comming into Callangle, cruelly flewe that bleffed man king Comunde, as after Hall be wewed, 4 Nouemb.feria. 2.

In the firte yeare of kying Ethelreds reigne a newe armye of greate force and power came Baireeg and into the countrey of the Micalifarous bider Haiden. two leavers of kyngs of Dancs, Bakreeg and

They lodged at Reding to their marti acring a

Edelvvolfe Englefielde with the Da-

The Danes vvan the victorie at Reading.

The Danes

disconstited.

A battayle at

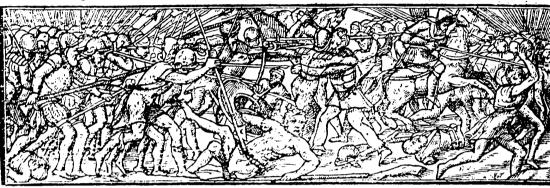
He vvas bl-

shop of Shirborne as Mail

within.iii. days after the Earle of Barrockthire Cociwolf fought at Engleficio with two earles shire fought at of those Danes, vanquissed them, and sewe the one of those Erles, whose name was Sidracke. After this king Ethelred and his brother Albred came with a great holl onto Reding, ther gave bataile buto the armie of Panes, so that an huge number of people dred on bothe partes, but the Danes had the victozie.

Alveed fought again with those Dancs at Aschdon, where the armies on both sides were divided into .ij. parts, to b the two Danill) kings led the

one part of their armie, & certain of their Carles led the other parte. Likewife on the Englishe fine king Ethelred was placed with one parte of the holf against & Danish kings, a Alves with the other parte was appointed to encounter with the Erles. Herebpon they being on both parts ready to give batail, the evening coming on caused the to deferre it till the morrow. And so early in the morning when the armies Moulde iopne, Kong After this also king Ethelred and his brother 10 Etheldred stayed in his tente to heare dinine feruice, whylest his brother byon a forwarde courage halted to encounter his enimies, the which recepued him so tharply, and with so cruel fight,



that at length, the Englishmen were at poynte to have turned their backes: but herewith came king Ethelred and manfully renued the battaile. staved his people from renning away, and so en= couraged them, and discoraged the enimies, that 30 day togither, and was in daunger to have bin by the power of God, (who as was thought in the mounting he hadde served) the Danes finally there chalco and put to flight, losing one of their kings (that is to lap Balreeg og Direc, and.b. Erles, Sidzoc the elder, and Sidzoc the ponger, Ofbern, Freyn, and Harold. This battayl was fore foughten and continued tell night, with the flaughter of many thousandes of Danes.

About siii. days after, king Ethelred and his armie at Baling, where the Danes hadde the vistorie.

Also two moneths after this, they lykewise fought with the Danes at Merton. Ind there the Danes after they had bene put to the worfe, and purfued in chase a long tyme, yet at lengthe they also got the victorie, in which battaple Ed= numb biflion of Shirborne was flarm, and ma= my other that were men of worthye fame and awd accompte.

Panes came to Reding, and there loid ned for

These thinges agree not I remember weld with that whiche Polivoze Elergile hathewzit= Polid. Perg. ten of these warres whiche king Ethelred habbe with the Danes: for he maketh mencion of one Fuarus a king of the Danes, who landed (as he writeth) at the mouthe of Humber, and loke a

Stoute enimic invadeth the countrey adiopning. Against whom Etheldzed with his brother Albeed came with an armie, and encountring the Dancs, fought with the by the space of a whole put to the worlfe, but that the nighte severed them afunder.

In the morning they is ned againe: but the death of Ivarus, who chaunced to be flavne in the begynning of the battaple, discouraged the Danes, so that they were casily put to flighte, sight. of whome (before they could get out of danger) a great number were flapne.

But after that they had recovered themselves heother Alveed fought eftsomes with the Danilly 40 togither, and sound out a conenient place where to pitche they campe, they chole to they Capi- Agreeus 144 pitarnes Agnerus, and Hubo, two bretherne, Hubo. whiche indevoured them schues by all meanes possible to repayze they armic: so that within fifteene dayes after, the Danes eftlones fought with the Englishmenne, and gave them suche an ouerthzowe, that little wanted of making an ende of all encounters to bee attempted after by the Englishemen.

But yet within a fewe dayes after this, as In sommer following, a mightic holfe of the 50 the Wanes attended they market to spoyle the countrep and raunge fomewhat licenciously 8= broade, they fell within the daunger of fuche ambuffes as were land for them by king Ethels dero, that no finalle flaughter was made of them, but pet not withoute some loss of the Englishmenne. Emonaft other, Ethelred him? selfe recepued a wounde, whereof he shortely after dyed.

king Etheldred had with the Danes, who pet contilleth as the truth is, that suche Authors as he herein folowed, varie muche from that which the Danish waiters do recorde of these matters, and namely touching the doings of Ivarus, as in the Danythe hillogge pou mape fee more at large.

Thus bath Polyd touching the warres which

But now to oure purpole touching the death of king Ethelred, whether by reason of hurt recepued in fight against the Danes (as Polydore farth) or otherwise, certain it is, that Ethelored anone after Cafter departed this lyfe, in the firte peare of his reigne, and was buried at Wipn= boin abter.

vvynborn•

Agnero.

Essin.

In the vars of this Ethelted, the forlaid Da= nishe capitaines, hungar, otherwise called Agnerus. 200 Hubba returning from the Porthe parties into the countrey of Castangles, came unto Thetford, wherof Comunde, who reigned 20 Educat K. of as king in that fealon over the Eallangles, being is Extrangles, advertised, he rayled an armie of men, and wente footheto give battayle onto this armic of the Dancs. But he with his people was chased out of the fielde, and fled to the castell of framying= ham, where being environed with a liege by his enimies, het pelded him telfe buts them . And bicause he would not renounce the christian faith miss death. they bound him to a tree, a thot arrows at him til he dred: a afterwards cut off his head from his 30 bodic, and three the same into a thicke aroue of bushes. But afterwards his freds twke the bodie with the head, and buried the same at Eglesdon: where afterwarde also a faire monasterie was buyloed by one bifliop Afwyn, and chaungyng the name of the place, it was after called Sainte Comundelbury. Thus was king Comund put to death by the cruel Danes for his constant co= angles. For after that the Danes hadde thus flaine that bliffed man, they conquered the hole countrey and walted it lo that through their ty= ea ignicemor ranic it remayned without any governoz by the space of nine yeares, and then they appointed a Gahren a Da- king to rule ouer it, whole name was Buthzun, one of their owne nation, who gonerned botts the Eastangles and the Eastsarons.

Pe haue heard how the Danes flew Dfroke victoric by them observed, they did muche hurte in the north parties of this lande, and amongelt other cruell desdes, they destroyed the Citie of Achurd, which was a famous Citie in the tyme of the olde Sarons, as by Beda and other wayicis it dothe manifeltly appeare.

Derris to be remembred, that some weyters restricthe cande to be this:

Dibzight oz Diricke king of Poithumbers lande ranified the invie of one Bearne that was a noble man of the conutrey about Porke, who twkesuche great desvite thereat, that hee sledde out of the lande, and went into Denmarke, and there complained buts the king of Denmarke that was his coulin, of the iniurie done to hyne by king Debzight. Whervoon the king of Den mark glad to have so just a quarell against them 10 of Porthumberlande, furnyshed forthe an armie, and fente the same by Sea, (bnder the leadyng of hys two beetheen Hungar and Hubba)into Posthumberland, where they flew first the layd kyng Dibzighte, and after king Ella. at a place belides Porke, whiche buto thys days is called Elles crofte, taking that name of the layde Elle, beeing there flagne in defence of hos countrey against the Dancs. Whyche Ellacas we fynde registred by wayters) was elected king by suche of the Porthumbers, as in fauour of Berne had refused to be subied bnto Dibzight.

Alvred or Alfred.



Suffter the decease of King Ethelred, his broz Alther Alvico of Alfrede succeeded him, and Alvred beganne hys reigne ouer the Weaff Sarons, and other the more parte of the people of En- or Alfessing the name of Christe in the. rvj. yeare of glande, in the yeare of our Lorde eyght hundred fred.
his reigne, and so ceased the kingdome of East = 4° feventie and two, whiche was in the ninteenth fred. peere of the Emperour Lewys the fecotide, and son as Machi two and thirtieth yeare of the reigne of Chat Vven & Sim. les, furnamed Calmus of the balde Kyng of note it Fraunce, and about the cleucith yeare of Con- H.Hunt. stantine the seconde king of Scotland.

Although that this Alexed was facted Kingin his fathers lyfe tyme by Pope Leo (as before pon hauchcard,) pet was he not admitted king at home, till after the occease of his three elder * Ella kings of Porthumberland. After which 50 brethten: for he being the youngest, was kepte backe from the gonernement, though he were for his wisedome and policiemalt highly esteemed and had in all honour.

In the beginning of his reigne he was weap. Alvied perfes ped in many great froubles and mileries, species cored by Daally by the perfecution of the Danes, whiche nes made lose and creenous warres in fundsy parts of this lande, destroying the same in moste D.ij.

Ivarus.

foric.

The Danes vvintered at

cruell wrie. About a moneth after he was made Mat. VVeft. kyng, be gaue battayl to the Danes at Wilton, having with him no great number of people, fo The Danes ob- that although in the beginning the Danes that day were put to the worle, vit in the end they obteined the victorie. Shortly after, a truce was tahen betwirt the Danes and the Wellarons.

An the Danes that haddely en at Reading, remourd from thence buto London, where they lave all the winter fealon.

In the feconde years of Alveed his reigns, the Danville kong Baiden ledde the same armpe from London into Lindley, and there lodged all that Winter at Tookley.

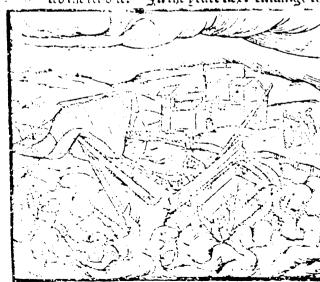
In the yeare following, the same halden inuaded Wereia, and wintred at Ripingdon. Ther were come to him three other leavers of Danes, whiche our writers name to be kings, Godzun, Esketell and Ammond, so that their power was

Burehred king greatly increased.

Burthred king of Mercia whiche had gouer= ned that countrey by the space of rrii peres, was not able to withstande the puissance of those eni= nnes. Ind to therbyon he was constrained to a= norde the countrey, 4 wente to Rome, where he departed this left, and was burned in the Church

 $\tau_{he^{(1)},t^{-1}}$ evenic bits A orthographic lande.

to Ocethumberlinde, * lay in the winter feafon nere to the rener of Tyne, where hee denived the countrey among this men, and remarned there to; the space of two yeares, and oftentimes fet= thed thether bottes and prayes out of the courtrev of the Pixes The other part of the Danish army with the iii. aforlaid kings or leaders came buto Cambridge, tremained there a whole pere. The Danes at And the same peere king Alvzed foughte by fra feotheristone. In the years next ensuing, the



Danes came into the countrepe of the Edleaft-

farous, and king Alved twke truce with them againe, and they ware to him (whiche they had The Dang not bled to doc to any aloze that trine, that they Eichney woulde diparte the countrer.

The Historie of Englande.

They armie by sea saying from Warham The Large towarde Exceller fusteyned great losse by tem= ventige, pelle, for there perplico lyre score shrippes at cener. Swantwicke.

Mozeouer the armie of Danes by land went to Exceller in breache of the truce, and Kyng Alvzed followed them, but coulde not oucitake them tyll they came to Excelter, and there he ap= proched them in suche wrse, that they were glad to deliver pleanes for performannce of such couenauntes as were accorded betwirte him and them. And so then they departed out of the coun= H. Hunt. trep, and drewe into Wercia. But thorthy after, when they had the whole governmente of the lande, from Thames northward, they thought it 20 not god to luffer king Albred to continue in rest with the relidue of the contreps bey od the Thames. And therefore the three aforelayd rulers of Danes, Godzun, Efketell and Ammound, innading the countrepe of Wealtlarons came to Chipnham, diftant. rvii.myles from Bzillow, and there pitched their tentes.

of our Ladic, necre to the Englike schoole.

In the sourch yere of king Alvzed the armie of the Danes coming of the Danes coming of the difference to the missing balden with one parte therefroent in 30 percepuping that either they must freshe for the difference to the missing for the diagram with one parte therefroent in 30 percepuping that either they must freshe for the diagram with the diagram with one parte therefroent in 30 percepuping that either they must freshe for the diagram with the diagram with the diagram with his armie nere to the missing to the diagram with his armie nere to there lyues, or due with flame, boldely came hooked rote forthe, and gaue battaple. The Englishemen polydore. rafficly incounter with them, and thought that they were our matched with number, yet with fuche violence they give the onlitte, that the enis i disarche first were abesied of their hardicals

But when it was perceived that they? Aens der ranckes were not able to relifte the thycke with buildings of Panes, toke one of them, tokas 40 legious of the enimies, they beganne to Minke and loke backe one for an other, and so of force were constrained to retyze: And therewithall did caste theinselnes into a rong, which though it feelined to beethe beste wave that coulce bee beursed sor they lasetic, get by the great sorce and number of there ennimies on eache lyde affaylyng them, they were so thronged togyther on beapes, that they harde not rome to flurre there weapons. Edityche visavuantage notwressanding, they seive a greate num= ber of the Danes, and amongest other, Hubba the brother of Aguere, with manne other of the Hubba agne Denisse capitaines.

at length the subdifferen having valgants ly foughten a long tome with the engines, why ro, hadde compatted them aboute, at laste they train out and get them to day campe.

Co ber traile, this better to was foughten

much to equal fortune, that no man knewe to morther parte the victorie ought to be aleribed. But after that they were once senered, they toke read to cure their hart menne, and to burve the bead bodies, namely the Danes enterred the bo= the of their capitann hubba, with greate funerall pompe & folemnitie: which vone, they kept footh there somer till ther came to Abinadon, whither the Englisse armie sportely after came also, and

encamped fast by the enimies. Anthis means whole, the rumor was finead abroade that king Alveed had bin discomfifed by the Danes, by cause that in the laste battaple hee will be we to his campe. This turned greatly to

his advantage! for therby a great number of englishmen hasted to come to hys succour.

The mozow after his comming to Abington The Danes & he brought his armie ready to fight into the field, Englishemen nepther the enimies were flacke on their parts to Abugdon. receyue the battaple, and so the two armies ion= ned a fought right love on both fodes: so that it seemed the Englishmen had not to do with those Danes, whiche had bin diners tymes before dif-10 constited and put to flight, but rather with some newe people fresh and lustie: neyther the one part nor the other was mynded to que it over : in fo muche that the horsemen all othing on fote, and puttyng their horses from them, entred the bat=

to decimongst the formen, and thus they contitime with equall advantage till night came on. Whiche parted the affrap, being one of the forest foughten fieldes that had bin hearde off in those cars. To whether partie a man might justly attubute the victorie, it was betterlye bucertague, and ended betwirt them.

Colith the semblable chaunce of daunger and glosse, bij. times that yeare did the Englishe and Danes encounter in battail, as writers haue re= coided. And at lengthe when their powers on bothe partes were fore diminished, they agreed uppon a peace, with these conditions, That the Dancs shoulde not attempte any further warre aganist the Englishmenne, nor tring into this

The lame years the Danes folourned in the wenter feafon at London, according as they had conceffen tymes before.

Aboute the same tyme of Mostely after, there came into Englande one Rollo, a noble man of Dannark of Dozway, with a great armit, and nawithstanding the peace concluded betweene

the Englichmen and the Danes,) he beganne to walt and destroy the countrey.

King Alvied hearing these newes, with all speede, thoughte beste in the beginning to stoppe fuche a common mischiese, and immediately allembling his people, went against the enimics. the with to lyke losse and gayn the matter was tried 40 and gaue them battaile, in the which there died a great number of men on both fides, but the areater losse kel to Rollo his armie. Pet Matthewe Weltm. saveth, that the Englishemen were put to flight.

After this, it chaunced, that Rollo becing warned in a dreame, left Englande, and fayled ouer into France, wher he fond fortune to fanorable to him, that hee obteined in that region for him and his people a countrey, the whiche was iance any news supplye of souldioures oute of 50 afterwardes named Pozmandie, of those Poz *** yeares at therne people, whiche then began to inhabite the baptifed. fame, as in the hillogies of Fraunce you may fee moze at large.

> The Danes which had concluded peace with king Albred (as before you intie herd) Mortly after, buon the first occasion, brake the same, # by the often innations whiche they made into the countrey of Wellfarons, brought the matter to

878.

King Alured

that palle, that there remayned to king Mlvzed, but onely the three countries of Hamilice, Celil= Mire, and Somerletibire, in somuch that he was constrained for a time to kepe himself close with= in the fennes and marrille groundes of Soniers fetflire, with such small companies as he had a= boute him, constrepned to get their lining wyth fiffing hunting, and other fuche fliftes. He re= marned for the most part within an Ille called ble menne, environce aboute with fennes and merriffes.

A vision if it

Edlingfey.

Withples he was thus thut op within this Z= land, he was br decame aduertised of better hap Mortly to follow: For as it hath bene faid, Saint Cuthbert appeared to him as he lay in fleepe, and comforted him, declaring buto him, that within a whyle fortune Mouldelo turne that he Moulde recourt agains his kingdome to the confusion of his enimics: and to affure him, that this thould proue true, he told him that his men which were gone abroade to catche fillie, Could bring home great plentie, although the season was agaynste them, by reason that the waters were frosen, and that a colde rime fell that morning, to the hin= because of their purpole. His mother also at that tyme being in there, law the like vision. And as they had decamed, so it came to passe: for being awakened of their fleepe, in came his men with so areat sorten of fishe, that the same might have? fufficed a great armic of men, for the victualling of them at that leafon.

Shortly after, kong Alvzed toke bpon bynt the habite of a Winsteell, and going fouth of his closure, repaired to the campe of the Panyshe king only accompanied with one truffy feruant, and farrying there certaine dayes togither, was fuffered to goe into energiparte, and play on his instrument, as well afore the king as others, so that there was no feerete, but that her under= 40 yeares. flode it.

After that he had feene and learned the demeanour of his entimies, he returned againe to hys people at Colingley, and there declared to hys nobles totat he had hene and heard, what negli= gence was amongst the countries, and howe casy a matter it spoulde bee for him to encomage

Precrevyou they concerning a mernaylous and hope, and enbeloened with his wordes, a Lower was assembled together, and spres sente 50 dome are sette fwith thus: forth to learne and bring word where the Danes lodged: which being done, a certificat made accordingly. Bying Alvico comming uppen them on the lodayn, flew of them a great number, baupng them at great aduauntage.

Also about the same tyme the brother of king Mar. Prof. Paiden came with thirtie and three flips out of

Wales into the counterpe of Welliarons, on the coaste of Denonshire, where the Denon-Wire men gaue him battaile, and flewe him with 840, persons of his retinue. Diber write, that Halven himself was present at this conflict, with Inquare, otherwise called Hungar, and that they were both flagne there, with twelve hundred of s. Dun. their companye (before a certague castell called Thyprimith) recepting as they hadde deferred for Goelynsey, that is to meane, the Jlande of no= 10 their cruel dealing lately by them practifed in the parties of Southwales, where they had waited all afore them with frze and sworde, not sparing Abbeys more than other common buyldings.

The Historie of Englande.

King Alveed beeing with that good lucke the more comforted, builded a fortresse in the Ale of Edlingley afterwardes called Ithelney, & brea- Athelney. king out oftentymes byon the enimpes, diffreffed them at fundzie tymes with the ande of the Somerseistiliremen, which were at hande.

Aboute the seuenth weeke after Caster, in the senenth years of hys reigne, kyng Albred went to Eglerighston, on the Cast parte of Selmod, where there came to him the people of 50= merketihire, Wiplinge, and Hamilyze, reiop. cing greatly to fee him abzoade.

From thence he wente to Edanton, and there Edanedura fought against the armie of the Danes, and chas This battigle sed them but o their strength, where he remained should seen afore them the space of fourcteene dayes: and the same that to n the armic of the Danes delivered bym ho= kethof forgin flages and consnaunts to departe out of his do= at Abyngton minions, and that their king thould be baptifed, which was accomplished : for Gurthrun whom Polychron. fome name Gurmound, a prince of king amon= 1.Pike. gell thele Danes, came to Alved, and was baptifed, king Libzed receyting hym at the fonts Gumbin of ftone, named hym Toelftane, and gaue to hym eifed, and rathe countrey of Castangle, whyche hee gouer= is made king of ned, (ez rather spoyled,) by the space of twelue Eustangie

Doners other of the Danithe nobilitie to the unmber of thirtie, (as Simon Dunelmenlis hathe) came the same tyme in companye of they; kyng Guthiun, and were lykewyle baptyled on whome kyng Albeed also bestowed many riche giftes.

The fame tyme (as is to bee thought) was the league concluded betwerte kung Alvied, and the lapde Guthaun or Erthaun, in the tobyche the boundes of kyng Alureds kyng=

Freste therefose lette the boundes of mars thes of oure dominion stretche unto the ryuce of Chames, and from thence to the water of Tee, even buto the bead of the lame water, and va fo forth streight unto Bedforder and finally going alongst by the timer of Dule, lette them ende at Watlingstreete. This

This league beeing made with the aduite of the lage personages as weil English as Dantes that inbabited within ER England, is let fwith in maifter Lamberts booke of the olor Enclitte lances, in the ende of thole lawes or ordinaunces whyche were established by the same kytic Albied, as in the same boke pe maye see more at lange. But nowe to proceed.

here is to bee noted, that oure writers name mirche no mention is made in the Panelle Emphicles, to reparte in those parties.

But true it is, that in those dapes, not one= ly the Panythe people, but also other of those Porthealt countrepes or Regyons, as Stres deners, Porweygians, the Wenden, and futh other, whyche the Englishe people called by one generall name Danes, and the Frenchmen. Pointans, bled to roaue on the Seas, and to Flaunders, and others, as in conveniente pla= ces pe mape fynde, as well in oure Hyftozies as also in the writers of the Frenche Hystories, and lykewose in the Chronicles of those Porth Re= arons.

The Unrters veryly of the Danishe Cheunicles, makemention of one Gurmo, whome Curno, they name Anglicus, bycause hee was boine herein Englande, whiche succeeved tis father Frotto in gouernemente of the kyngoonie of Denmarke, whiche Frotto recepued baptisme in Englande, as in their hillogie you may reads moze at large.

In the eight pere of king Albied bis refinie. bructle of the Dangli Capitaines kyngs, of the to the armye of the Danes wentered at Cirenceflet, and the same peare an other armie of stantgers called exincing, lap at Fulham, and withe peare following, departed forth of Englande, and wente into fraunce, and the armye of king Bodzun og Burmo beparted from Cirenceller, and came into Call angle, and there benidying si. Dunelm. the countrey amongest them, begame to inha Mac.vveft. bite the same.

In the rilli peare of kind Alvied his refone inuade forragne Regions, as England, France, 20 parte of the Panishe armie whiche was gone of ner into Frannce, returned into England and belieged Rochester. But when Albred millo- Rochesterbes ched to the reffine, the ennimies fledde to they's aeged. Mippes, and palled ouer the lea agapne.

King Mozeo fente a name of his fhippes well



funullico with menne of warre into Gallangle, the inhyche at the mouthe of the River called Sture, encountring with. rbj. Hippes of Da= nes, bet vpon them, and overcame them in fight: But as they retourned with they? pryfes, they commiss, and fighting weth them, were ouercome and vanquiffied.

In the years following, king Alvzed besieged the Citic of London, the Danes that wer withmit, fledde from thence, and the Englishemen that were inhabitantes thereof, gladly received him, reiogeing, that there was suche a Prince bredde of their nation that was of power able to

reduce them into libertie.

This Citie being at that season the chiefe of all Mercia, he deliuered unto the keeping of dukt PV: Malms. Eldico, whiche had marico his daughter Ethela Behelfleda. fleda, and held a great portion of Mercia, which Colvvolphus, encountred with an other myghtie armye of the 50 Colwolphus befozetynie possessed by graunt of the Danes, after they had suboued kyng Burthred, as before is mencioned.

About the .rrj. yeare of king Abeed, argreate armic of those Danes, or Pozmanes, whyche hadde ben in France, returned into England. and arrived in the haven of river of Lymen, novve. the east part of Kente, neces to the greate woode. called Andredelley, whyche bydde contyrne in Andredeffegie,

tymics

H. Hunt.

King Alvred

difguifeth hy.

Poisdore.

Fabian.

878

at Apledore.

892. S.Denel at Militon.

Hastings the ca pitain of the Danes belie-He receyneth

Math. V Veit.

This enterprise V Veil hathe noted.

Seucres

Operer Was

Luye, not ve

tymes past. Exr. ingles in length, and thirtie in breath Chefe Danes landing with their people Acadelhuylte buplotoa Castellat Appledoge.

Also in the meane tyme came Haltyng wyth lxxx, thips into the Chanics, and buyldeda Ca= stell at Stodleton, but her was constrained by flege, whiche king Alured planted about him to receive an othe that he floudo not in any wyle a= nor the dominion of king Alured, who byon his prompse to departe, gaue great rewards as well 10 fled for their refuge to the Castell, king Plured to him as to his worke and children. One of his sonnesallo king Milured helde at the Contstone, and to the other, Duke Eldzed was godfather. (For as it were to winne credite, and to anopoe prefent daunger,) Halling sent onto king Tiluted these-hystwo sonnes, sygnifying that if it Ambe with his pleasure, he coulde be content that they Mouloe be baptised. But neuerthelesse this Haffing was euer moste vntrue of wozde and deede, he buyloed a castell at Beamfield. And as he was going fouth to spoyle and wall the kings counterys, Illured twice that Castell with his unsenterprise wyste, children, slippes, and godes, which he had by Edeldred got togither of suche spoyles as he had purchased duke of Mercia abroade: but herestored unto halling his wrfe and childzen, bicause her was their godfather.

Shortly after, nevoes came, that a great num= ber of other flippes of Danes were come out of Morthumberlande, and had belieged Exceller: Belliplest king Mured went then against them, 30 the other armic whiche laye at Apledoze innaded Offer, and bupit a castell in that country, and after went into the boxders of Males, and buils ded an other castell neere to the river of Seuerne: but being driven outs of that countrey, they returned agapne into Effer.

Those that had bestiged Exceller, bpo know= log: had of king Allureds commung, fledde to their flupics, and forewayning on the fea, toa= Armies there were fent footh, whiche comming cut of Rothumberlande, toke the eitie of Che-

fler, but there they were so besette aboute with their enteries, that they were confragued to cate Great famone. their horlis.

At length in the, rii ii, peare of king Ailured they lefte that eithe and fetched a compasse about Porthibales, and so meaning to sayle rounds aboute the coast to come into Posthumberland, preventheir Mippes by the Chames into the was The report for of Aure. That armic of Danes whiche had belieged Excester, twke prayes aboute Chiches fter, and was mette with, to that they loft many of their men, and also tiners of their flips.

In the years following, the other armie which had broughte the fluppes into the river of Luye, began to buploe a callell neere to the fame riner,

twentie uples distaunt from London: but the H.Hun. Londoners came thither, and giving battaylto the Panes, Acwe.iii of the chiefe Capitapnes. The Levi But by Simon Dunel, and Mathem Will, it agains in floulde feeme, that the Londoners were at thys Danes. time put to flighte, and that foure of the kinges Thanes of barons were flaine. Lombeit hemp of Huntington hath written as before I have recited: And further layth, that when the Panes caused the water of Lup-to be devided into three Chancis, so that the Dancs Houldenot highing backe their Hippes oute of the place where they lay at ancker. When the Danes percepued this; they lefte their Mippes behynde them, and wente Quandridge into the bolders of Wales, where at Earthlinge or VVak. bpon Seuerne, they buylte an other cassell, and bridge. lay there all the wynter following, having lefte their wines and childre in the countrep of , Fastangles. King Allures purfued them, but the Lodoncrs twke the enimies thips, and brought form of them to the Citic, and the rest they brent.

Thus for the space of three veeres after the arrining of the mayne armie of Danes in the hauen of Lure, they fore endomaged the Englishe people, although the Danes themseluca suffeyned more loffe at the Englishmens handes than they did to them with all pilfering and spoyling.

In the fourth yeart after their comming, the The Danish ai mir was benided, so that parte of their wente armie divided into Potthumberlande, part of them remanned into parts in the countrey of the Fastangles; and an other parte went into fraunce.

I lio certain of their thips came byon the coast of the Wielksarons, oftentymes lettyng they? men on lande to robbe and spoyle the country.

But king Allured twice order in the best wife he might for defence of his countrey and people, and caused certaine mightic vessels to be buylocd ned abroade, lecking prayes. Belides thys, other 4° which he appointed forth to encounter with the cornics flirings.

And thus lyke a worthic Prince and politike governour, he prevented eche way forth to relift his cuinnics, and to laurgaide his subicas. Fital= The death of ly after he had reigned 25, yeares, and an halfe, he departed this lyfe the .28 day of Okober. His bodie was buried at delinehelter : He left behynde him issued his wife Ethelwitha, the daughter of Carle Cthelred of Secreta, two formes Ed- His Wusthey armed in Offer, and in the winter following so warde, furnamed the elder, which fucceeded him, and Apelwoide. Also three daughters. Elffeda; or Ethelfleda, Ethelgeda or Elgina and Ethels Eifleda witha. Eldede was maried (as pe haue hearde) unto Duke Coelred, who left a notable example behinde hir of delpting fleshely pleasure, for bearing hir hulbande one childe, and fore handled befoze fire coulde be deliructed, fire euer after foz= bare to companie with hir halbands, faying that

it was great fablishmesse to vie such plesure which therwith Gould bring to great griste.

To speake sufficiently of the worthic praple ducto to noble a prince as Alured was micht reomire cloquence, learning and a targe volume. be was of person councly and beautifull, a better beloued of his father and mother than his other herthern. And although he was as before is touthed, areasty disquieted with the invasion of for resident reyn counters, pet did he both manfully from time to to trine indeudur himfelfe to repulse them, and also attipred to see his sublears governed in god and oppialit inflice.

> And albeit that good lawis amongelf the cling king noyle of armour, are oftentymes put to fis lence, ret he perceiuing how his people were gre= ned with theenes and robbers whiche in tyme of marre mely and increased, denised and statutes and holloine ordinances for pumplying of fuche off nocrs.

Amongest other thinges be orderned, that the countreys flouid be devided into hundreds and tythings, that is to wit, quarters conterning a certague number of townelling, adjourning to gither, so that every Englisheman Uning vinote prescripts of lawes, Could have both his hundred and tithing, that if any man were accused of a= no offence, he fhoulde fynde furctie for his god demeanour: and if he coulde not fonde fuche as ertremitic of the lames.

And if any manne that was quiltie fled be= fore hee founde furctie or after: all the inhabis tants of the hundred or fithing where he divelte

Moulde be put to their fone. By this denile her brought his countrey into god tranquillitic, to that he canded bracelets of golde to be hanged up alofte on billes, where any common wars lave to fee if any durft be so haven to take them away by Creath: Hewas a liberall. Prince namely in relicuing of the poice. To churches he confirmed suche privileders as his father had graunten before him, and he also sent remardes by mare of devotion unto Ronce, and to the bodie of Spaint Thomas in India. Signalmus the billioprof Shirhozne bare the same a himself from thruce richestones, and force oyles of inclimable inlure: From Rome also he broughts a piece of the holy crosse, whiche Pope Warinus did send for a victent unto king Alurodan firm a broken abrau

Moreover king Allured: tounded three goodie Foundation of Monasteries one at Edingley, where he fined monasteries. fornetyme when the Damshad bereaucd hym 20 almost of all his kyngdome, whiche was after called Athelney, distant from Tannton in Somerletflifre about five notes: the feronde he buitded at Winchester, called the newe minster, and the thirdeac Shaftsburp, whiche was an house of Puines, where he made his daughter Ethel= gra, or Elgina Abbesse. But the foundation of the vivilentitie of Driford passed all the relique of his viploings, whichehe began by the god er= hoptation and adulfe of Meotus an Abbotte in moulde andwere for him, then Moulde hee talle to those days highly esterned for his vertue and lerning with Mured.

> . This works he twicin hande aboute the. 23. years of his reigne, whiche was in the years of of our Lozde. 895. So that the Universitie of _

Cambridge was founded before thys other at Oxforde about, 265 petres, as Polydore gatheteth. For Sigebert king of the East angles began to ereite that Eminersitie at Cambridge, a= bout the years of our Laide. 630.

King Alpred was learned himselfe, and much nurche to findic, in so muche that beside bouers god lawes whiche he translated into the english toung, gathered together and published, he also translated divers other bookes out of Latin into English,

The Historie of England.

mglith, an Orofius, l'afterale Cregory, Beda de gefis Angloru, Boctim de conselatione Philosophia. and the boke of plaling, but this he fmillied not, bring preuented by death.

So this worther Prince minding wel toward

the common wealth of his people, in that lealon

when learning was little esteemed amongest the

Wiralt nations, opd flucie by all meanes posti-

nerally to imbrace learning. He woulde not sut-

fer any to beare office in the Courte, excepte hee

were learned: and pet hee hymfelse was twelve

yeares of age before hee coulde reade a worde on

the boke, and was then trayned by his mothers

the had in hir handes, if he wold Chopily lirne to

reade it. Herebvon going to his boke in Crozte,

in a small tyme hee profited maruellously, and

became suche a favourer of learned men, that he

delyabted most in their companie, to have conf =

rence with them, and allured dyners to come

onto hym out of other countrepes, as Afferius

Meneuent, billiop of Shirtogne, and Werefri=

busthe bystop of Worcester, whoby his com=

maundemente translated the Bokes of Erego.

ries Dialogues into Cngliste. Also John Scot

the love of Dion fix Aripagita, entituled Hie-

rarchie sout of Erreke into Latin, and after was

Scholamaister in the Abbry of Malmelburge,

and there murthered by his Schollers with pen-

finities, bee had cruers other aboute him, bothe

Engliss menne and ftraungers, as Ples monde

whiche atterwarde was made Archebillioppe of

Canterbury, Erimbalde, whome he appointed

nourmour of the newe Monasteric at Winches

But to conclude with this noble Prince king

Alved, her was to carefull in his office, that hee

remoted the exiting, houres which contarn the day

fler with other.

The vertuous zele of Almed ble, to instructe his subicities in the trade of leas to bring his people to an honest trade of tyfe.

He is persyvaacd by his mo- perswalion to applye hymselfe to study, promis ther, to applye fing to gout hym a godly fayte boke whyche

Afferius Meweuenl. V Verefridue.

John Scot.

Grimbalde.

Alered denided the tyme for his necel-

and night in three parties, to that eight houres he frent in writing, reding and making his praices, other eight hee employed in relicuing his bodye with meate, drinke, and flepe, and the other. bij. he bestowed in despatching of businesse cocerning the government of the realme. He had in his chafted an houre: So that the Serten to whome that charge was committed by burning of that candell warned the king ever how the time pals fed awar. I little befoge his beath, hee ogdeined his last wil and testament, bequeathing halfe the rottion of all his godes in flir getten, buto fuch Monafter es as he had founded. All his rents and renemics be devided into two equall partes, and

the first part he denided into three, bestowing the first boon his scruants of housholde, the scronde to such clabozers and workmen as he kept in his works of fundrie news buyloings, the thyrde part he game to strangers. The second whole part of his revenues was to divided, that the first poztion thereof was bestewed amongest the roze people of his countrep, the seconde to Menalle= ries, the thirde to the findring of pope scholiers. dying an honell lyfe, and to encourage them ge- 10 and the.iii.part to Churches beyonde the fra:he was viligent in the enquirie how the Judges of tis land behaued themseluis in their iudgemets. and was a Carpe correder of them which transgreffed in that behalfe. To be brief, be liued fo as he was had in greate fauoure of his neighbors, highly tenered amongst strangers. He marped his daughter C theilwida of rather Elfride bn= Elfrid, reteir to Faldmen Erle of flaunders, of whome her spitaph you broat two fons Arnulte and A oute, or the world Meyer, the teade it. Herebyon going to his owner in quality the first succeed in the Exletome of Flaunders, very new his so earnessly settle his mynd thereto, that with = 20 the first succeed in the Exletome of Flaunders, very new his source many many release Balaiane. and the ronger was made erle of Boloigne.

> The bedie of king Albred wes firste buried in the Billiots churche: but afterwarde bicaule the Canons rayled a fond tale that the same shoulde walke a nightes, his sonne king Etward remoned it into the news monafteric whiche bein his

lpfe tyme had founded.

The ende of the kingdome of Mercia. the capes of the forland king Albred, the wirche whyles ber was in Fraunce, translated 30 Elyngtonic of Mercia toke ende. Kozafter that i Danes had expulled king Burtheed, whe he hed reigned.22. peares, he went to Bome, and there died, his wife also Ethelewida, the daughter of king Ithulfthat was sonne to king Ecgbert folowed him, and dyed in Paula in Lum= bardie. The Danes haurng got the countrey Cerrolle. into their possission, made one Ceolfe king ther= of, whome they bound with an othe and delive= rie of pledaes, that he fould not longer kepe the 4° state with their pleasure, and further shoulde bee readic at all tymes to arde them with fuche power as he flould be able to make. Thys Ce= wolf was the scruant of king Burthed. Within foure peres after the Danes returned, & toke one part of that kingdome into their owne handes, \$ left the residue unto Cewolfe. But within sewe peres after, king Alveed obteined that parte of Mercia which Cewolf ruled, as he did all theres fiduc of this land, except those parcels which the pell a candell of 24. partes, whereof enery one las 50 Danes held, as Porthumberland, the countreis of the Caltangles, some parte of Mercia, tother. The pere in the whiche king Albredthus obteys ned the dominion of that part of Mercia whiche Ciwolf had in gourmace, was after the birth of 886. our sauioz. 886. fo that the forfaid kingtom co=tinued the space of 202, peres buder, 22, kings fro Mat. Vyali Criba to this last Etwoif. But ther be paccopt the continuance of this kingdonic, only from the

training of Penda, buto the last yere of Burthere, by which reckning it stood not past 270. pes resunder. d. oz rather. 17. kings, accompting the last Carroll for none, who began his reigne bn= der subjection of the Danes, aboute the yeare of our 1010.874. wher Penda bega his reigne.604. The Callangles & the Porthumbers in thele

pars wer under subjection of the Dancs, as parts ly may be perceused by that which before is reherfed. Ister Guthea & gouerned & eastlangles by the 10 king Alveed caused to be baptised. Where other term of rij. per. s, one Cobirick og Erick had the ruic in thole parties, a Danc allo, & reigned riii. veres, i was at length bereued of his covernment by king Coward the sonne of K. Alvico, as after pu eim. Mal appere. But now although that the Porths umbers were brought greatly under fote by the Dancs, vet could they not forget their old accuformed maner to flirre tumultes and rebellion a= gainst their governozs, insomuch that in the yers 872. they expulled not onely Egbert, whome the 20 Dancs had appointed king over one parte of the countrep, as before you have heard) but also their archbishop Willshere. In the pere following, the fame Eegbert Departed this life, after whom, one Riglig of Riclige succeeded as king, & the Arch= bishop elfosshere was restored home. In & same year: the armie of Danes which had wintered at London, came from thece into Porthumberlad. and wintred in Lindley, at a place called Took= fcy, and went the next yeere into Mercia. And in 30 the pere. 275. a part of them returned into 202= - thumberland, as before ye have herd. In the yere following, Richig the king of Porthum berlande artific. Departed this lyfe: After whom an other Egbert increded. And in the years, 984, the armie of the Danes meaning to inhabite in Porthumber= ione c, and to lettle themselves there, chose Gu= when a third the some of one hardienute to their king, inhome they had sometyme solde to a certagne uilt of an Abbot called Albeide, they redeemed his litertie, and oppoined him king to rule bothe Danisand Englishmen in that countrey.

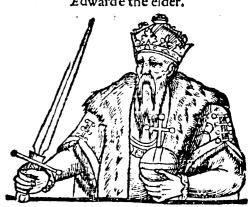
It was lapo, that the lame Alozede being Abtot of holy Flande, was warned in a billion by wante Cuthbert, to give counsell bothe to the Danis and Engliffmen to make the fame Guthan hing. This channeed about the riij percof the reigne of Alvied king of Wiefflarous.

ir relied the bishops sea to be remoned from holy Ab not buto Cheffer in the ffret, and for an augmortation of the revenues and inviloidion belonquig therto, be aff gned and gaue buto Sainife Cutibert all that countrey which lyeth betwirt. the timers of Teple and Tyne.

Woseouer this primitedge was there graunted unto . Cuthbert theine, That who focuer fledde into the same for succour & salegarde, thould not be touched of troubled in any wife for the space of 37.dayes. And this freedom was confirmed not only by king disuthcid, but also by king Aluced. finally king Butheid departed this lyfe in the years of our Lord God. 894, after hee had ruled the Posthumbers with muche crueltie (as some Polydor. fap) by the terms of .11. peres, or fom what more: VV. Malmf. He is named by some writers Gurmond, and al= fo Eurmo, and thought to bee the same whome affirme, that Gutheed who ruled the Eastan= gles, was he that Albacd received at \$ fontstone, William Ralmsbury taketh them to be but one PP. Malms. man, whiche is not lyke to be true.

After this Guthzed or Gurmo his sonne Si= swake thrike succeded, and after hym other of that line, till king Athelstane deprined them of the dongnion, and toke it into his owne hands.

Edwarde the elder.



Sifter the decease of king Abred, his son Ed-warde, surnamed the elder began his reggne Edward ouer the more parts of Englands in the years of the elour Lotd oci. which was in the. . perc of the em= perour Lewis in the eight yeare of the reigne of der. Charles, furnamed simplex, king of France, and about the.s. peare of Donald king of Scotland. He was facred after the maner of other kyngs his auncesters by Ithelrede the Archebistop of mowe at Witingham. But nowe by the ad= 4° Canterburie. This Edward was not so learned as his father, but in princely power more high & honogable, for he ionned the kingdome of Calts angles and Mercia with other onto his domini= on, as after shall be shewed, and banquisted the Danes, Scots, & Wilchmen, to his great glory and high comendation. In the beginning of his reign he was offquieted by his brother Adel wold, which toke the rown of all inboan beffors Bath, and marico a Punne there, which he had defion= Then after that Buthzid was established king 50 red, and attempted many things against his bio= ther. Wherbpo the king came to Bath, & though Avelwold spewed a countenance as if he would have abyothe chaunce of warre within dayn. H. Hunt, bome, yet he stale awaye in the night, & slev into Adelyvoide Porthuberland, wher of the Danes he was top= fleeth to the fully received. The king toke his wife being lette behind, restoted hir to phonse from whence sie was taken. Some haus weitten, that this Adelwolve of Ethelmolve, was not brother unto PV. Malm.

Histaff ryll and reitament.

king

nation parities fed in a varret,

ave ay avidir.

king Edwards, but his bucks forms.

After this king Cowards pronibing for the furthe of his subjected eganust the foreign which the Danes bled to make, togtifred diners cities and townes, and fluffed them with great garrifons of fouldiors, to defend the inhabitants and to repulle the enimies. Ind furely the englishmen were so invito with warres in those dayes, that the people being aduertised of the inualion of the enimies in any part of their countrey, would als 10 bled his people, 4 followed the enimies, walling femble oftentymes without knowledge of king or capitagne, and fetting upon the enimies, went commonly awaye with victorie, by reason that they onermatched them bothe in number tpladife. Do were the enimies despiled of the eng= lithe fouldiours, and laughed to fcom of the king for their solution attempts. Vet in the third yeare of king Comards reigne. Ethelmolde his bzo= ther came with a Paule of the Danes into the

Gifer men velded themselves unto him. In the verefolowing he innaded the countrey of Mercia with a mighte armie, walting and sporting the same unto Crykelade, and there passing ouer Randing the Chames, roved forth til he came to Baling= Stoke, (oz as some bokes haue Bzittenden,) harping the countrey on ethe lyde, and lo returned back into Cast angles with great ioy & triumph.

King Edwarde awakened heerewith, allem= H. Hunt all the countrepe betwirt the river of Dule and S. Comunds ditch. And when he Muid returne. he gave comandenient, that no man flould stap behinde him, but come backe togither foz doubte to be foreland by the enimies. The Kentillmen The Kentile, notwithstanding this ordinance & comandemét, the kings are remained behind, although the king fent. 7. mef= maund. we fengers foz them. The Danes awayting their by the enter aduantage, came togither, and fiercely foughte Athelytoile king Edgrad The first the parties of the east angles, and even at the first the 20 with the Kentishmen, which a long tyme valis broken.



antly planded themselves. But in the ende the Liance common the vision exalthough they lofte 1.1620 people there than the Kentishnien did: and amongell other, there were flame the foglaid #= the docate, a diners of the chief captains among le the Wanes. Lekewale of the english fide, ther died n.tu.cs. Smolf & Dinglem, of Sigbelm, with funt pother me of name both tepogal also spiritual ioids * Abbots. In the vivere of his reign R. Coward cocludes a truck with the Danes of Cattangle & Porthumbalad at Jungloed But so But afterwards he suffered his filler Elfledeto in the pare following, he fent an army against the of Portionaberlad, which fleth many of \$Da= mes and took great bornes both of people a cattel, remaining in the country, the fiace of. v. mekes.

The year next column the Danes with a great arme entred into Africa, to rob & froile p coun= trer againt whom ling Edward unit a mighte ioli, affembled together of the deletitations and them of Mercia, the which let byon the Panes, as they were returning homeward, a flew of the an huge multitude, together with their chief capitaines and leaders, as king Halden, and kyng Colwils eric Ether, erle Scurfa, & Diners other.

In the years 912. of as Simon Danel, hath H. Hunt. 908. the Duke of Mercia Edzid og Etheldzed, departed this life, and then king Edward leyled into his handes the Cities of London and Dr= foro, and all that part of Mercia which he helde. enion the most part therof, except the sayde cities of London and Oxford, whiche he ffill retayned in his owne hande. This Elsteda was wyfe to the fayo duke Edild of Etheldied, as before you have hearde: Of whole worthy after more hall be lande hereaftee.

In the nynthe years of his reigne king Cowarde burlt a castellat Partfords, and likewise

he burloed a towne in Effer at Wightham, and iar inmielf in the meane time at Waldon, otherwie Weauldun, bringing a great part of beounnor buder his subjection, which before was subtest to p Danes. In the pere following, the armie of the Danes Departed fro Porthapton & Chegene orte ffer in breach of the former truce, & flew a greate munber of men at Hoschnereto in Dxfo2dflire. 2 nd Mortly after their return home, an other co= panicof them wet forth and came to Leighton, where the people of the countrey beeing affem= bled togither, fought with them, and put them to flight, taking fro them all the spoyle whiche they had got, and also their horses.

Bu the.rj. pere of king Cow. a fleet of Danes compassed aboute the West partes, and came to the mouth of Scuerne, to toke prayes in Wa= les: They also twike prisoner a deletche bishop led to their thips:but king Edward redemed him out of their hands, paying to them. rl. tb. for his raunfom. After that the armie of Danes went fwith to spoyle the countrey about Irehingsield,

but the people of Cheffer, Herrefogde, and other townes and countreys therabout, affembled togithat, and giving battapl to the enimics, put them to flight, and flewe one of their noble men called Carle Rehald, and Geoleil the brother of Carle Citt. with a greet part of their armie, and draue the resoure into a Castell, whiche they besieged 30 till the Trans within it gaue hollages, and couchanics to depart out of the kings lands.

The king sauled the coalis about Seueme to be matched, that they floudd not breake into his countrey: But yet they stale twice into the bog-: 35: neuertheles they wer chaled a flain fo ma= " as coulde not freim and to get to their thips.

Chanthey remayned in the Ile of Stepen, in great milette for lacke of biffuals, bycaule they dented mio Posthwales, & from three layled into Ircland.

Tie same yeare king Edward came to Buckinglam with an armie, and ther taried a whole moneth, building two castels, the one bponthe one hae of the water of Dule, and the other vpon the other fide of the same riner. He also subdued Curketyllus an Erle of the Danes that dwelte in that countrey, with all the relique of the noble men and barons of the thires of Bedforde and Lauthampton.

In the rii pere of & Edwards reigne, y Ken-Thurch & Dancs fought togither at Holme: but Whicher partie had the victorie, writers have not Colared. Simon Dunclm. speaketh of a bataple which the citisens of Canterbury fought against a number of Danill rouers at Holme, wher the Danes were put to flight, but that Mould be (as

he noteth an s. peres befoze this supposed time, as in the yere.004. whiche was aboute the thirde yere of king Cow. reigne. After this other of the Dancs affembled thesclues togither, im Stal- An. joir fogothire at a place called Cottshal, fought with sim. Dunthe Englishmen, a after great flaughter made on bothe parties, the Danes were ouercome: and fo likewise were they Mozely after at Modfield, dz Modenfield. And thus K. Edw. put the Dancs to to the worle in eche place commonly where hee came, and hearing that those in Posthumberlad ment to breake the peace: he inuaded the countrey and so affliced the faine, that the Danes whiche were inhabitants there, gladly continued in rest and peace. But in this meane tyme, Ericke the Polidore. king of those Danes which helde the countrey of Brick king of cassangle was about to procure new warre, and Eattangles. to allure other of the Danes to toyn with him a= named Camelgaret, at Irchensteld, whome they 20 gainst the Englishmen, that with comon agreement, they might lette bpon the englishe nation, and bitterly subdue them.

King Edw.haning intelligence hereof, purpo- King Edvvard sed to preuent him, a therebpon entryng with an inuadethehe countrey of the armieinto his countrey, cruelly wallt da spoyled Battangles. the lame. B. Erick hauing alreadie his people in armour through difple fure conceined hereof, and delire to be renenged, haffed fwethe to encounter his enimies: Ind to they met in the field & fierce= ly assayled ethe other. But as the battaile was rallily begon on king Ericks fide, fo was the end bery harmeful to him : for with small a doc after Ericke put to great losse on his side, was he vanquished and put fight. to flight.

And after his comming home, bycause of his great ouerthzowe and foule discomfiture, he began to gouerne his people with moze rigour and Mary dealing tha befoze thine he had vico. Wiherby he pronofied the malice of the Castangles for highly against him, y they fell beon him a murconloc not go abroade to get any. It length they 40 thered him: pet did they not gain so much hereby as they losed to have done: for Mortely after, they being brought lowe, and not able to defende their countrey, were compelled to submit them The kingdome folines but being of the Eastan selucs buto king Edw. And so was that king- gles subdues dome ionned buto the other dominions of the by K. Edvvard. same king Edwards, who shortly after annexed also the kingdome of Mercia unto other of his dominions, immediatly byon the death of his G= fter Elfleda, whome he permitted to gouern that countrey during hir lyfe. And not without god 50 realon, for by bir wyle & politike order bled in alt hir doings, he was greately furthered and aftifted. But namely in reparing and buyloging of H. Hune. Townes and Castelles, thee shew other noble mat. Prest. of hir gouernaunce whiche continued ar eright sim. Dunel, yeares, it is recorded by wryters, that the did buylor and repare these Townes, whose names

915.

Cheffer rep2red. gos. Sim. Dunel.

Queene of the V V eichmen taken. Brecanamere.

Ran.Higd. H.Hunt.

> al. Hunt Anno Christi 919. A. as. TVell

RATHI.

Francesons heere enfewe: Chamworth belide Lichefielde, parell Angue. Stafford, Wlatwike, Shrewburge, Waterle bury og Celedoelbury, Chilefbury ograther Cobury in the forest of Dela mere belides Cheller, Brimfbery brioge bpon Seuerne, Rouncom at the mouth of the river of Wercie with other.

The Historie of Englande.

Moreover, by hir helpe the citie of Chester whicheby Danes had bin areately defaced, was Node without the walles before that tyme was now brought within compasse of the new wall.

Moreoner the bolocly affaulted hir enimpes whichewente aboute to trouble the state of the countrep as the Welchemen, and Danes. She fent an armie into Telales, and toke the towne of Brecknocke with the Dueene of the Witch= men at Bricennamere. Also she wan from the wiorning.

In this enterprise the put hir owne person in Derby vvon great adufture: foz a great multitude of Danes, tromine Danes pwere withdrawen into Derby, valiatly befended the gates and entries, informuche that they flew foure of hir chief men of warre, which wer named delardens of hir person, even fast by hir at the verr entrie of the gates. But this not with= flanding, with valiat fight hir prople entred, and fo the towne was wonne : the gotte diners other 20 and fortifped. places out of their handes, and confirmined them of Forkethire to agree with hir, so that some of thein promiled to become hir lubicates: Some promised to arde hir, and some sware to be at hir comaundement. Finally this martiall Lady and manly Elficoa, the supporter of hir coutrey= min and terrour of the enimies, departed this life at Thamworth aboute the, rig, of June, in the rvig.egrather.xix.peare of hir byother king & b= wards reigne, as by Hath. Wiest it Could ap= prare. But Sunon Dunchn, weiteth, that fie 40 reported) breamed on a tyme, that there role & deceasion in the years of Chaist. 815. which should be about the rini reare ofking Cowards reign. Fur bodie was connered to Gloucester, and there buried within the monastene of .peter, which hir bustand and the in their life tyme had buplded, and translated thither the bones of Sainct Chiplifrom Bardona, The fame monafferie was after deffroyed by Danes. But Moreous the archbilliop of Poise, who was also billiop tie, that was after the chiefe Abbey there.

Atter the deceale of Ellicia, king Edwarde toke the dominion of Wereia as before we have fayor into his otone handes, and to disuberited his necce Alfwen, og Elfwen, the daughter of Elseda, tae jugtur awaye with him into the countrey of Wellfarons. By this meanes he to amplifyed the boundes of his kingdome, that

he had the most parte of all this Ilande of Brotarne at his commaundement: for the kyinges of the Wielchmen (namely the kyng of Stret- Since cled, and of the Scots, acknowledging hym kingdown to be their chiefe fourraigne Lorde, and the Danis in Porthumberland were kept lo Mort, that they durst attempt nothing against him in his whiche by Danes had bin greately defaced, was newly repaired, fortified with walles and turrets and greatly enlarged. So that the eaffell whiche to eaffels wherin he so much delighted. He buyloed and repaired to eaffels wherin he so much delighted. He buyloed and repaired to eaffels wherin he so much eaffels where he so will be delighted. He buyloed and repaired to eaffels where he so will be delighted. He buyloed and repaired to the source of th anewe towne at Potingham on the southlyde Notingham of Trent, and made a bridge ouer that river be- bridge beit twirt the olde towns and the newe. He also reparco Manchesser beyonde the riner of Mercie Manchesse in Lancathire, accompted as then in the fouthe repared ende of Posthuniberlande the buylt a Towne sim. Eur. of auncient writers called Thilwall, nire to the fame riner of Mercie and placed therin a garris Dances the towns of Darby, and the countrey 20 fon of fouldiers: divers other townes and callels he buylt, as two at Buckingham on cyther live the water of Dufe (as beloze is thewed and also one at the mouth of the ciner of Auon. Heelikewife pupit or new repered the townes of Toces tog and Migmoze, with divers other, as one at H. Ennt. Clademuth, about the last yeare of his reigne. Some also he destroyed whiche seemed to serve the enimies turne for hartgongh, as at Temnels force, a Castell, why the the Danes had buyloed

Atlengthe after that this noble Princeking Edward had reigned somewhat about the terme of. rriij, peares, hee was taken out of this lyfe at Faringdon : this bodic was conneved fro thence ento adlinchester, and there buried in the newe Abbey. He hadde iii, wyucs, or (as some hane weitten) but two, alfirming that Eogina was not his wife, but his concubine, of whom he begat his elbeft fonne Abelffane, who fucceded him Polidere. in the kingdome. This Edgina as hathe bene A diane Mone out of hir belly, whiche with the brighte Mine thereof gaue light euer all Englande : and telling bir decame to an ancient Gentlewoman, the fame Gentlewoman conieduryng by the dreame that whiche folowed, toke care of hir, and caused hir to bee brought op in god manners and lyke a Gentlewoman, though the were boine but of bale parentage.

herrevpon when the came to ripe yeares, king of Ecloseeffer repared an other in the same Ci= 50 Etwarde by channel commyng to the place where the was remaying, boon the first lighte was fireight rauffied with bir beautic (whiche in decde ercelled) that the coulde not refte till be had his pleasure of hir, and so begat of hir the folfayde Abelstane: By bir he had also a daughter that was marged bnto Sithike a Dane, and hing of Pouthumberlande. The Scottill) weis Mat. Ff. ters name pir Beatrice, but oure witters name Pilod.

me Coima. Dis feconde og rather his frist wofe if he were not maried to Equina mother to A= rellane, highte Elfleda, of Elfrida, and was Danghter to one erle Ethelme: by bir he had iffue one formes Ethelward and Edwon, which im= mediatly departed this life after their father: toi. Danahters Elficda, Edgina, Ethelhilda, Ethil= pa. Cabitha, & Elfgina. Elficoa becam a Pfine: and Ethelhilda also lined in perpetuall birgini= to the king of fraunce Charles, furnamed simlex and Ethilda by help of hir brother Adelstan mas beliowed upon Quah forme to Robert earle of Paris, for hir fingular beautic moste highly ea stemed: for nature in hir had shewed as it were hir whole cunning, in perfeding hir with all gifts and properties of a comely personage. Edgina and Edgitha were fent by their brother Adelsfan into Germanic, onto the Emperour Henry, who was after Emperoz, the firste of that name, and the other buto a duke, inhabiting about & Alves: Dy his last wife named Edgina, he had also tipo finnes. Comunde and Elozed, the whiche both reigned after their beother Avelltane successingly. difo he had by hir thvo daughters, Edburge that

m mariage buto Lewysking of Aguitarn. of warres againste the Danes, as befoge is tonthed, finall regarde was hadde to the flate of the errod Church informach that the whole country of the celefficiens by the space of .7. geres together inthe days of this K. Edward) remained withoute ann Biffiop, to take ogder in matters appertey= ming to the church. Wihervpon the Pope Had acended the english people, because they suffred the Billiops feas to be vacant fo long a tinte.

was made a Punne, and Cogine, a lady of ex-

cellent beautie, whom hir brother Adelstan gane

Bing Coma d to anord the eursse, assembled 40 crowne, and he was predecessour to pleymond. a prouncial Concel. 205. in the which the Archtuliop of Canterbury Pleymond was president. elibercin it was orderned, p where the province of Coloffiaros in tymes past had but, it bishops, nom it shoulde be denided into. b. diocesses, energy of them to have a peculiar Bilhoppe. When all things were ordered and concluded in this Spnode as was thought requilite,) the Archbiffsop was line to Rome with rich prefents, to appeale the Popes displeasure. When the Pope had herd 50 what other the king had taken he was contented therewith. And so the Archebishop returned into his countrey, and in one day at Canterbury of dimed, but, bishoppes, as five to the Province of Coleffiarons, that is to wit, Fridestane to the seanicelincheffer, Toelstanto S. German in Coz= newal Colerstan to Shirborn, Avelme to Wiel= les, and Coulfe to Kirton. Also to the province

of Suller, her ogdepned one Bernegus, and to Dorcheffer for the province of Bertia, one Cenulfe. Here mult pe note, that where Coulliant VVa Maine Malmel Polichzo and other do allieme, p Pope faith that Pope Formolus did accurle R. Edward & the englishe nonneed thys nation for fusting the billiops leas to be vacant, curfe. it cannot stand with the agreement of the tyme, vuleffe that the curse pronounced by Formolus for this mafter long afore was not regarded, till tie, but pet in lay habite. Egditha was maried 10 Coward toke respect therto. for the same for= molus began to governe the Romane sea aboute the years of our Lozd. 892, and lived in the papa= cie not pall. vj. peres, fo that he was deade befoze Polidere., king Edward came to the crowne. But how fo cuer this matter may fall out, this ve have to cofider: Although that Pleymound was fent unto Rome to advertise the Pope what the king had decreed and done, in the orderning of Billiops to their scueral seas as before ve haue heard, yet (as britvived one of them opon his sonne Dtho, that 20 Master Fore hath noted) the gouernaunce and direction of the Church depended chiefly bypon the kings of this lande in those days, as it manifellly appeareth, as wel by the decrees of K. Alverd, as of this king Coward, whole authoritie in the election of Bilhops (as before ve have herd) feemed then alone to be sufficient.

Mozeouer this I have thought good to advertile you of in this place, that this Pleymond Archebillyop of Canterbury (of whom ye have hero Ellerlis this lande was in continuall trouble 30 before) was the, rix, in number from Augustine the first Archbistop there: for after Brightwold that was the. viij in nüber, & first of the englishe nation that governed the lea, fucceeded Tadbyn, that fat. iij. peres: Potelyn. b. peares: Cuthberte rbiij.peres, Bzethwyn.3. geres. Läbert. 27. peres, Adelard.13. peres Wilfired. exbiij. peres, Theologildus of Pleogidous. iif. peares, Celuotus, oz Chelutus, t. peares. And after them succeeded Aldzed, of whome King Edwarde recepued the

A little before the death of king Coward, Si= H. Hune. theix the king of Poethumberlande, killed his brother Pigellus, and then king Reynold conquered the Citic of Porke.

Adelstane.



MElstane, the cloelt sonne of king Edward Adelbegan his reigne ouer the moze parte of all fanc.

227

904.

Mat. VVeil. Englande, the peace of our Lozde. 92.4. Whiche vvil. Mal. was in the. of years of the Emperoz Henry the first, in the 31. yeare of the reigne of Charles, fur= named simplex, sing of france.3. moneths after the burning of Pame, about the.22.02.23. yeare of Constantine the third king of Scotlande. This Adelstan was crowned and sacred king at Kingfton vpon Thance of Avelme the Archbis Mop of Canterbury, which succeded Pleymond. he was the rruij king in number from Cerdis 10 cius oz Cerdik the first king of the Wellsarons.

the governmet.

vvil.Malm.

See more here- feruants toke him bp & bare him bnto the english of in the booke of After and Monumentes fet foorth by M. Foxe vol. 1. leafe.195.

he died.

There were in the beginning some p let them Alfred friveth selves against him, as one Alfred a noble mã whi Acheistan from the practifed by treason, to have kept him fro the gouremnét: but he was apprehended ere he could bzing his purpole to palle, & lente to Rome there to trie himfelt giltie or not guiltie. And as he toke his othe for his purgation before y aultar of laint

> Pope John the.r.fent buto king Abelliane to know if he wold that his bodie thould be laybe in christian burial or not. The king at the contem= plation of Alfreds frends & kintfolks, lignified to the Pope that he was contented that his bodye Quid be enterred amongst other chaillians. His God & S. Deter. The caule o moued Alfred and. other his coplices against the king, was (as some haue alcoged) bis baltaroie. But whether that allegation wer true, of but a flander, this is certain: that except that stain of his honoz, there was no= thing in this Adellian worthy of blame: So that he darkned all the glozious fame of his predecelloss both in vertuous conditions & vidozious tris uniphs. Such difference is there to have that in. himselfe wherein to excell, rather than to stande

schole of hospitall, where the thirde night after

can not rightly be called bis.

After that K. Aveistant was established in the estate, he endeuozed himself to answer the expectation of his people, which hoped for great welch to enfue by his noble a prudent gouernace: fyilt therfore meaning to provide for the furetie of his countrep, he cocluded a prace with Sithicus &. of the Porthübers, buto who as pe haue hearde, be gaue one of his fillers named Coltha in mari= so marico bir. Ind the Adelstan brought the prouince of the Porthübers unto his lubication, expelling one Noulph out of the same prebelled &= rainli bint. Ther be y write, that Godfrey & Aulafe the connes of Sithzike succeding their father in the government of Porthüberland, by pradifing to mour war against king Idelstane, occa-

fonce him to inuade their courrey, and to chale

them out of the lame, to that Aulaf fled into Arcland & Godfrey into Scotiad: but other waite, & H. Bist. Godfrey was the father of Reignold, which wan Porke, after that Sithrike had flaine his brother Digellus, as befoge is mencioned. The Scottill H. Beriss. chronicles bary in report of thele matters from & The Scottine english writers: whose chronicles aftirm, & in the from our Enlife time of K. Edwards his danghter Beatrice, glish authors was given in mariage to Sithrike, the governor see to K.Edvy. of the Wanes in Porthumberland, with condi-asishe Scotting tion, that if any issue male were procreate of that mariage, the same shuld inherite the dominions of K. Edward after his deceale. Kyng Edward had a brother (as they fay) named Cowpn, a iop. Edvryn vra ly Gentleman, and of great ellimation amonglik. Edvy. bat the Englishmen. he by Sithzikes procurement fon to Nim. was fent into Flaunders in a flip that leaked, & so was drowned, to the greate reiopeing of all Peter, he sodenly fel down to the earth, so that his 20 the Danes, least if he had survived his brother, hee woulde haue made some bulinelle for the

About the fame time Adellia a bale lon of B. Acheina fice Ebm. fied y realme for doubt to be made away me realme. by some like trayterous madile of the Banes. Shortly after K. Edward biderstanding bois thick went about some mischef toward him, perfuaded his daughter to poyfon hir hulbande the fapd Sithrike. Then Julaffe of Aualaffus, and lands being fozfaited were giuen by y king bnto to Godfrey the fonnes of Sithzike, finding out by biligent examination, p Bratrice was of come fell in poyloning bir bulband, they cauled hir to be apprehended, and put to death on this ingle:

She was lette naked byon a Smythes colde Bearke par Amploe of flythic, and therewith hards refled death by his acquares egges being taken fweth of the hot ymbers were putte buder hir arme pittes, and hir armes falle bounde to hir bodie with a corde, and to in the State the remayned till bir life palled from his?

K. Edward in reuenge of his daughter death upon the worthinelle of his auncellers, lith that 40 moued war against the two brethren, Aulas and Bobfrep, in battail finally baquilled them but was flain in the fame battail himfell. Thur bone the Scotiff chronicles recorded of thefemaisers as an induction to the warres which folders betwirt the Scots and Danes as confederates as gainst k. Adelstan: but for the truth thereof the leave to the readers own indgement. hoe in pome englishe writers we finde no suche matter, in that a daughter of King Edward named Com age. Sithzike liurd not paff one pere after he had 50 githa og Editha, after hir fathers berenfis ipes by hir brother King Ithelffanc, about the fit peare of his reigne given in mariage (as beine pe haue hearde buto the forelayde Sithrihe hing of Porthumberland, that was descended of the Danishe bloud, who for the love of the course Ladie, renounced his heatheniste religion, and breame a chailtian, but mostely after, forfakeng bothe hys wyle, and the christian taying he The Historie of Englande.

fer poper agains the worthipping of Jools, and within a while after, as an Apollata, milerably ended dis life. Wherebpon, the yong Lady, hir pirquitte being preferued, and hir body bindefy= led (as they write passed the relidue of hir dayes at policimosth in Warwikefhire, fpendyng hir time as the fame writers affirme, in falling, wat= ching, praying, and boing of almies deedes, and fo at length departed out of this world.

flory both in name a maner of end as concerning thatdaughter of K. Edwarde, that was couvled in marriage with Sithaike. But now to returne where we left. After that Kong Adelstane hadde fubdued them of Porthumberland, hee was adpertifed, that not onely Constantine Kong of Scotics, but also Hudvale or Howell Kyngof collaies, wente about a prinie conspiracy agapust ppilomalm, vim. Hecrevppon with all connenient weede alwith like and fortune subdued them bothe, and also Timer or Winkerth &. of Porth wales, to that they were constrepted to submit themselves buto him, who Mortly after moued with pitie in confidering their fuddayne fall, restozed them all three to their former estates, but so as they sould Mat. VP oft. acknowledge themselves to governe bnder hym, pronouncing with all this notable faying, that more honorable it was to make a King, than to reth by the Scottish Chronicles, the Scottilline in time of the warres that the Dancs made to b English nation, gote a parte of Cumberland and other the Posth countreps into their pollellion, and so by reason of their necre adjouning to the confines of the Englishe Kings, there chaunce occasions of warre betwirte them, as well in the days of Krng Edward, as of this Adelitane has sonne, although indeede the Danes beld the moze part of the Porth countreys, till that this Adel- 40 it to land at Withland believe Canterbury Bus stanc conquered the same out of their hands, and iouncd it but o other of his dominions, confired ning as well the Danes (of whom the more part of the inhabitats then consisted) as also the Engliffmen, to obey him as their King and gouer-

Coofrey as is faide, being flev to the Scots, did so much there by earnest sute made to Kyng Constantine, that hee gote a power of men, and intring with the fame into Porthamberlande, 5 belieged the Citie of Dureime, foliciting the Citizens to recepue him, whiche they woulde gladly have done, if they had not percepted how he was not of power able to refull the puillance of Byng Adellianciand therefore doubting to be punithed for their offences if they renolted, they kept the e= nimics out.

Pulder.

King Toelstane beeping foze moued agaynile

the King of Scottes, that thus anded his chis mics, rayled an army, and wente Porthwarde. purpoling to reucinge that iniurie. It his comming into Porkilire, hee turned out of the way, Ran. Higd. to vilit the place where Saint Join of Benerley was buryed, and ther offered his knife, promiting that if he refurned with victory, he would redeme the same with a worthy price; and so proceeded fwith on his journey, entring Scotland, walled sim. Dun: Thus our writers differ from the Scottiff hi= 10 the countrey by land buto Dunfoader, and Wer= termoze, and his Paule by Sea destroped the coaltes alongli the Moze, cuen to Catnelle, and so he brought the King of Scottes and other has The Scottes enimies buto subjection at his pleasure, constrey-subdued. ning the same King of Scottes to deliver buts him his sonne in holtage. It is sappe, that beyng in his journey neere buto the Towns of Duns barre, he prayed buto God, that at the instance of Saint John of Beuerley, it would pleafe him to fembling his power, he wente against them, and 20 graunt, be might shew some open token, where by it should appeare to all them that then lyueb, Mould hereafter lucceede, that the Scottes ought A token fheto be subject onto p kings of Englad. Ind there- wed miracuwith the King with his Eword miote bpo a great loufly that flone flanding neere to the Castel of Dunbarre, to be subject with the stroke, there appeared a clift in the same to the Kings flone to the length of an elme, whiche remained of England, to be fixmed as a witnesse of \$ thing many peres after. At his comming backe to Beuerlep, bee te hone of king be a King. Pe mult onderstand, that as it appea = 30 deemed his knife with a large price, as before hee had promiled. After this, was Cowin the Binds brother accused of some conspiracie by sim be- Pril. Mal. gun against the K. wherepo he was banished the Mas. & reft. land, and fent out in an old rotten bellell without rower of Mariner, onely accompanied with one Esquire, so that beeing launelled swell from the Moze, through very dispaire Edwin lept into the Sea, and browned himfelfe, but the Eliquire that

was with him recovered his body, and broughte

Tames Paier in the annales of Flanders layth.

that hee way drowned by fortune of the Seas,

beepng in a finall bellell, and call by into a creeke

on the coalt of Picardie, was founde by About

Earle of Bulltique that was his could ger-

mayne, and bonozably burged by the same Z-

dolph in the Churche of Bertine: for the why the

derde of pietie and dutie of mindfull conlanguini.

tie, the Lyng of Englande both partily thanked

Carle Abolph, and bestowed greate giftes bepost

the Church where his brother was thus burped.

For berily King Abelitane after bis bilblealure was alluaged, and hearing of this milerable ende Repentance

of his brother, fore revented hymicife of his ris too late. cour fo extended tomardes bitm.in fo muche that

Anno.925. Si. Dunelm. Polyd.

PY.Mal.

rer, to that one time as the laide cupbearer letited

he coulde never abide the man that had given the

information against him, which was his cupita-

him at the Cable, and came towardes him with a cuppe of wine, one of his fecte chaunced to flide, but her recovered himselfe with the help of the o= ther forte, faving, one brother pet hathe holve and fuccoured the other: whiche wordes cost him hys life: for the King remembring that by his accufation he had lost his brother that might have bin an apo to him, cauleth his laid cumbearer straight wares to be put to death.

rvil.Malms

917 Simon Dun.

H. Hunt.

thericke, late King of Porthumberland (who is alle named by Allriters to be King of the Frish= men, and of many Tlands) affembled a great po= wer of Dancs, Inflime, Scottes, and other people of the out Fles, and embarqued them in. 615. Shippes, and Crayers, with the whiche he arris ued in the mouthe of humber, and there commine on lands, beganne to innade the countrey. Thes Zulafe had married the daughter of Confantine Kong of Scottes, by whole procuremet 20 tions whiche Aulase had gathered togither. But notwithstandurg his late submission. Zulase toke in hand this journey. King Adelstane advertised of his enimics arrivall, gathered his people, and with all connenient speede hasted towards them, and approching necre buto them, pight downe his fielde at a place called by some Brimchurp, by other Beimestoed, and also Beunaubeight. reil. Malm. and by the Scottiff Wiriters Browningfielde. Tuhen knowledge hereof was had in the enimies Hec. Beerim. camp. Inlafe enterprico a maruellous exployte, 30 hereford, and there handled them in fuche forte. Pineffied. for taking with him an harve, her campe into the Aulafe disqui. Englisse campe, offering himlelfe, Disquised as a let, commech minstrell, to diewe some parte of his cunning in English camp, musicke bpon his instrument: and so being suffered to paste from Tente to Tente, and admitted also to play afore the Krng, surveyable & whole flate and order of the army. This done, he returned, meaning by a camulato to let boo y kings Tente. But one that had ferued as a Souldiour fometune under Tulafe, chanced by markyng his 40 in that Citie, as the other, he riode them quite out Denicanoz, to knowe him, and after he was gone, bettered to the King what he knowe. The Kong femed to be displeased, in that he had not told him fo mu h befoge Aulafes departure: but in ercufing himselfe, the Souldiour sapoe, per must remember if it like rour grace, that the same fayth which I haue giuen onto vou, I sometime ought buto Zulafe, therefore if I foulde haue betraved bein now, you might wel fland in boute least I fluid mirne aduice, renimue vour Cente, leaft hamily be affayle you unwares. The King did fo, and as it characed in the night following, commeth Aulafe to affayle the English Camp, and by fortune comming to the place where the Kimas Tent before stode, he found a Billioppe lodged, which with his company was come the fame day to the army, and hadde pight up his Tent in that

place from whence the King was remoued : ann to was the fame Billioppe, and most parte of his men there flaine. Which flaughter executed, Anlafe valled forward, and came to the Kings Tft. who in this mean time, by reason of the Alarme railed, was gote by, and taking to him his fword in that suddayne fright, by chance it fell out of the scabbard, so that he could not finde it, but calling to God and S. Aloelme, as faith Polichzon. hig Ran. Higd. In this meane while, Aulase the sonne of Si= 10 fword was reflored to the scabbard againc. The King comforted with that unracle, vololy preaffed forth boon his enimies, and so valiaunth refisted them, that in the ende he put them to flight. and chased them all that morning and day following, to that hee flewe of them an huge number. Some haue weitten, that Conuanime Aying ve Scottes was flagne at this ouerthzowe, and fine The enimies Some haue weitten, that Constantine Kyng of other small Kyngs of Rulers, with. 12. Dukes, discomfied, and welneere all the army of those straungenathe Scottiff Chronicles affirme, that Conffantine was not there himself, but sent his son Walcolme, which pet escaped soze hurt and wounded from this battell, as in the same Chronicles pee may fee more at large.

Bolhen Kyng Abellfane had thus banquiffed Ran. Hird. his enimies in the Porth parties of England, he went against them of Porthwales, whose Rulers and Princes he caused to come before him at that they concumunted with him to pay yearely in name of a Tribute twentie pounde of golde, Tribute. three hundred pounde of filuer, and five and the= tic hundjed head of Meate, with Pawkes and Houndes to a certarne number.

After this, hee subdued also the Coznishmen: and whereas till those dayes they inhabited the The Comission Citie of Ereter, mingled amongst the Englith= mea lubdned men, so that the one nation was as strong withof the lame, and repaired the walles, and fortified Execut repaired than with ditches and turrets as the maner then was, and so remoned the Cornishmen further into the Well partes of the countrey, that hee made Canier water to be the confines betweene the Englishmen and them.

Finally, this noble Prince King Avellane. departed out of this world, the fire and twety day Simon Dun. of Ditober, after he hadde raigned the tearme of K. Atheliane. herreafter do the like to you: but if you wil follow so firteene peres. His body was buried at Malmelburp. He was offtature fuch, as exceeded not the The deferipcommon fort of me, and stowned somewhat, pels tion of Kyng low heared, for his valiancie iogned with curtes fer beloued of al men, pet Marp against Rebels, \$ of invincible constancie: lus greate denotion toward o Church appeared in o building, adoining and endewing of Monasteries and Thbeyes. De builte one at Wilton within the vincesse of Bakibury.

Salibury, and an other at Wichelney in Sommerketiline. But besides thefe foundations, there wert fem famous Monasteries within this land, but that hee avogued the same eyther with some new peece of buyiding, Jewels, bokes, or portion oflands. Lechad in exceeding fauour Wolftane Archistop of Pocke that lived in his dayes, for whole take he greatly enriched that Biffiopzicke. Almatica fais faine fpred ouer all the parties of Europa, fo that fundry Princes thought themselves happy to if they might have his friendship, cyther by affinitie of otherwise : by meanes whereof, he besto= med his lifters to highly in marriage as before pe hanc heard. Hee recepued many noble and riche preuntsfrom diners Princes, as from Hugh K. of fraunce Hogles, and lundy riche Tewels. with certaine reliques: as Constantines sworde. in the hilte whereof was let one of the navles inherespith Christ was fastned to y Crosse. The Spears of Charles the great, which was thought 20 to be the same with whiche the side of our Sautour was pearced. The banner of Saint Maurice, with a part of the holy Crosse, and likewise a part of the thorned Crowne: pet Bandenile fawe the one halfe of this Crowne in Fraunce, and the o= ther at Constantinople, almost. 400. yeares after this time, as he writeth.

> Of these Icwels, K. Avellane gaue parte to the Ibber of S. Swithune at Winchester, and part to the Abbey of Walmesbury. Mozeoner, the 30 to governe the Pozthumbers. King of Norway lent buto him a goodly Hip of fine workmanshippe, with sterne gilt and purple faples, furnished roundeabout the occke withinfurth, with a rowe of ailte naviles.

In the dayes of this Adelstane, raigned that worthy Guy Earle of Marwike, who as some writers have recorted, fought with a mighty Giaunt of the Danes in a fingular combate, and raid balliupusu

Edmonde.



Edmod A fiter that Avellanc was departed this lyfe, without leaning issue behind to succeede hyng in the Kingdome, his brother Comond, sonne of Coward the clar, borne of his last wife Edgine, twice open him the gouernment of this land, and beganne his raigne in the yere of our Lozd. 940,

which was in the fifth pere of the Emperour D= simon Duntho the first, in the.w. of Lewis, surnamed transmarinus, K. of France, and about the 38, yeare of Collantine & third R. of Scotland. The Dancs of Porthumberlav rebelled against this Comod. and ordeputed Aulase to bee their K. whome they had called out of Ircland. Some write, that thys Aulase which now in the beginning of king Edmonds raigne, came into Porthumberland, was King of Polwey, and having a greate power of men with him, hee marched fortherowardes the South parties of this lande, in purpole to suboue the whole: but B. Edmonde rayled a mighty ar= mp, and encoutred with his enimies at Lecefter. But ere the matter came to the bettermost triall of Mars his judgement, through the earnest sute of the Archbillion of Canterbury and Porke, Doo & A peace con-Miolitan, a peace was concluded, so as Edmond cluded. Mould emoy all that part of the land which lieth from Watling freete Southwarde, and Julafe Moulde eniop the other parte as it lieth from the lame frecte Portiward. Then Anlafe toke to wife the Lady Alditha, daughter to Earle D2= mus, by whose cousell and assistance he had thus obterned the opper hande. But this Aulafe in the pere foldwing, after he had destroyed the Church Math. Preft. of Saint Balter, and beenned Tynningham, bee Aulafe dedeparted this life. Then the other Julafe that Coaffeth. was fonne to Byng Sithticke, toke bppon bym lafe taketh vp-After this, in the yere. 942. Bing Epmond af-

fembling an army , firfte, fuboued thofe Danes which had gote into their possession the Eities and Cownes of Lincolne, Leceller, Perby, Stafford and Potingham, confireyming them to recepue the Christian farth, and reduced all the countreis curn buto Dumber buder bis Cubication. Thys done, Julafe and Beignold the sonne of Gurmo, the which as you have heard, subdued Potke, for Gurmo or Godfrey. 40 meane p foner to obteyn prace, offered to become pril. Malm. Christians, and to submit themselves buto him: wherebpon he recepued them to his peace. There be that write, that this Julafe is not that Anlafe whiche was some to King Sithzicke, but rather that the other was bee with whome Kong Comond made partition of the Bealme: but thep agree, that this feconde Aulafe was a Dang alfo. and bring converted to the faith as well through constrainte of the Kyngs puillance, as through so the Preaching of the Golpell, was Bautifed. Kyng Edmonde beeyng Godfather both to kim, and to the forelapde Reignolde: to Aulafe at the fontstone, and to Reignolde at his confirmes tion at the Bishoppes handes. But their wice ked natures coulde not rest in quiet, so that they brake bothe promife to BDD, and to thepa prince, and were therefore in the peare nexte

following divuen bothe out of the country, simon Dun.

Aulase allayleth the Eng-Lift campe.

p.ij.

and

of South-Wales ayded K Edmonde in this enterprisc. 946

and punished by perpetuall exile. Ind fo B. Edmond adjoyned Porthumberlande without admitting any other immediate governoz buto his Leolin Kyog omn effate. Mozeouer, he walted & spoiled whole Cumberland, by caule he could not reduce p pco= ple of that countrey buto due obeylance, and co= formable subiection. The two connes of Dun= maile k. of that province, hee apprehended, and caused their eyes to be put out. And herewith bp= pon consideration exther of luche ayoc as he had to where a common robber was placed necre buto received of \$ Scottes at that time, or some other friendly respect, he assigned the saide countrey of Cumberlande unto Malcolnie &. of Scottes, to hold the same by fealtie of him and his successors. The Scottille Chronicles pernerting the tyme and order of the after and doings of the Englishe kings whiche raigned about this feason, aftirme, that by conenauntes of peace concluded betwirte Malcolme King of Scotlande, and Avelftane King of England, it was agreed, that Cumber- 20 lande Coulde remayne to the Scottes, as in their Chronicles you may finde at full expecsed. Ind again, that Indulfe who succeeded Malcoluic in the Kingdome of Scotlano, apoed 法. Comonde against Avlate whome & fame Chronicles name Analaffus, but the time which they attribute vn= to the raignes of their Kings, will not allow the fame to ffand. For by accompt of their writers. King Malcoline began not his raigne till after the decesse of King Avelstane, who departed thys 30 life in the perc. 940. And Malcolme fuccered Costantine the third in the pere. 944. Which was as bout the third peare of Kyng Comonds raigne, and after Malcoline that raigned. rv. yeares luccreded Andulfe in the years. 259. The like discordance precedeth and followeth in their writers, as to the viligent Reader in conferring their Chronicles to ours, it manifellly appeareth. We therefore (to latisfie the delirous to buderstande & part in their Chronicles left the same as we have found it.

Polider. But now to the other doings of K. Edmond: The lawes of it is recorded, that her opterned dinerle good and K.Edmonde. wholesome lawes very profitable and necessary for the common wealth, whiche lawes with dy=

uerse other of like antiquitie are forgot and blot= ted out by rult of time, the confumer of thynges worthy of log remembrance, as fayth Polidore: the moze part, and by mafter William Lambert turned into Latyne, were impunted by John Day in the peace, 1568, as befoze I have

Finally this Prince B. Comond, after he had Fine veres and fenco raigned fire veres and a halfe, be came to his end monethes by areas milfortune, for as some fan, it chanced, hath Si. Dun. that elyping where one of his fernauntes was in

baunger to bee Clapne amongst his enimies that were about him with drawen twords, as he ftenned in to have holpen his fervante, he was flavne at a place called Pulcher Church, of as other hane Pridecine Michellbourgh. Dther lay, that keeping a great hath Si. Dua. feast at the afozesayde place on the day of Saint Wel. Main.
Augustine the English Apostle (which is the .26. of May, and as that yeare came about, it fell on 946 the tewsoap) as hee was set at the table, he esimed him, whome sometime be had banished the land, and now being returned without licence, he viefumed to come into the kings prefence, wher with the King was so moved with high dispaine, that he suppaymely rose from the table, and sich bron the Theefe, and catching him by the heare of the head, threwe him under his feete, wherewith the theefe having fast bolde on the King, broughte him bowne boyon him also, and with his knote stroke him into the belly in suche wife, that the Kings bowels fell out of his cheft, and there me= fently dyed: the theefe was hewen in perces, by the Kings scruauntes, but pet he flewe and hart Diners befozether coulde dispatch him. Thes chance mas lamentable, namely to the Englishe people, whiche by the oucrtimely deathe of they? King, in whome appeared many cuident tokens of great excellencie, loll the hope whiche they hav conccined of great wealth to encrease by his prus bent and most princely governemente. His body was buried at Blaftenbury where Dunftan was then Abbot. There be that write, that the death of King Comonde was lignified aforchande to Dunsfanc, who about the same time attendyng bopon the fame Byng, as hee remoued from one Caperane. place to an other, chanced to accompany hyme felfe with a noble man, one Duke Elftane, and Avayee as they rode togither, beholde suddaynely Dun- cale. stane same in the way before hom where the fee the diuerlitie of writers .) have for the more 40 Kings Bulitions rode, the Deuill running and leaving amongst the same Musitions after areioycing manner, whome after hee had behelde a god while, he said to the Duke, is it possible that you may fee that whiche I do fee, and the Duke aunswered he lawe nothing otherwise than hee ought to fee. Then faide Dunftane, bleffe poure eyes with the ligne of the croffe, and tric whether bringeh by you can fee that I fee. Ind when hee habbe bone of the Deuil as Dunftane appoprited hpin, her faine alfothe and crofing but fithence his time they have bin reconcred for 50 Fende in likenelle of a little Mort enill fanoured away. Ethyopian vaunling and leaping, whereby they gathered that some cuil happe was towardes forme of the company. But when they hav' crois fed and blelled them, the foule Spirit vanished out of their light. And after they had talked of this bilion, and made an end of their talke tous Denken as ching the fame, p Duke required of Dunftane to interpretor interpret a dreame which he had of late in fleepe, de diesem.

and that was this the thought that he sawe in vifrom the King with all his Pobles fit in hys di= ning thamber at incate, and as they were therewith making merry togither, the K. chanced to fall into a dead deepe, and all the Doble men, and those of his counsell that were aboute him were changed into Robuckes and Boates. Duftan quickly declared, that this decame signified the Kings deathe, and the chaunging of the Pobles the Princes and governours of the Realm Could decline from the way of truth, and wander as fo= lift beaffes, without a gaive to rule them. Also the nighte after this talke when the King was let to hipper. Dunstan sawe the same sprite or some other walke up and downe amongst them that warted on the table, within three days after the K.was flayne, as befoze pe haue heard.

Edredus or Edred.



EDzedus ģ Edmod & son to Edwarde b elder, and to Edgine hys last wife, bega his raigne ouer the Realme of peare of oure

Lozd.946.02 as Harrison saith. 997. which was in the twelfth years of the Emperoure Dtho the firste, and in the. 21. yeare of the raigne of Lewis King of Fraunce, and about the thirde of fourth pere of Malcoline the firste of that name King of Scotland. Dee was Crowned and anointed the 16. day of August by Doo the Archbissoppe of Canterbury at Kingston boon Thames. In the H. Hunton. first years of his raigne, the Porthumbers rebel = The Northuinto dumb and infensible beastes, betokened, that 10 led against him, wherebypon hee rayled an army, and are subinuaded their countrey, and subdued them by dued. force. This done, he wente forwarde into Scot= lande: but the Scots without Merving any resi= stance, submitted theselues buto him, and so both Scottes and Porthübers recepued an oth to bee true buto him, whiche they observed but a small while, for he was no soner returned into \$ South partes, but that Aulase which had bin chased out ned into Norof the countrey by K. Comond as befoze ye have thumberland. 20 heard, returned into Pozthumberlande with a great nauie of Ships, and was joyfully recepued of the inhabitants, and restored agains to \$ kings donie, which he held by the space of four yeres, and then by the accustomed disloyaltic of the Poz= thumbers, hee was by them expulled, and there they let by one Byzke, oz heritius the some of Hirk or Herione Harrolde to raigne ouer them, who helde not cius. y cleate any long time. Foz in y third yeere of his raigne, Coredus in y reuege of fuch olloyal dea= VVil. Malm. Englav in the 30 lings in the Porthumbers, dellroyed the whole altie of the countrey with fire and twozd, fleaping the most Northumbers

punished.



parte of the inhabitants.

the hiente the Abbey of Rippon, whiche was kept against him. As he was returning homeward, an host of enimics brake out of Porke, and letting bpon the rereward of the kings army at a place called Callerforde, made great Aughter in the same. Cotherefore the King in his rage, mente to have begun a new spoyle and destruction, but the Porthumbers humbled themselves so buto him, that putting away their foresaide K. Hirke. or Pericius, and offering great rewards and gifts to buy their peace, they observed pardon. But by cause that Wolfan the Archbillion of Pozke was of counsell with his countrepmen in reuolting from K. Edzedus, and advanting of Deris The Archbi-cius. K. Edzedus toke him and kept him in trifon imprisoned. a long

Edredus departeth thys

Danftan io fauor.

> But Was not this a deuise teyne the greafure, for I do not reade red it out of his hands. An Angell or as tome think Ingell, as befoge pe haue heard. a worle crea-

MIC.

along time after, but at length in respect of the renerence which he bare to his calling, he let hom at libertle, and pardoned him his offence. Math. Mat. rveft. Welt. reciteth an other caule of Wolftanes imphisonment, as thus. In the yere of grace saith he 251. King Edgede put the Archbiffon of Porke in close prison, by cause of often complayates ex= hibited against him, as he which had commaunbed many Townclinen of Theadford to bee put to death, in revenue of the Abbot Aldeline, by the 10 bniustly flagne and murthered. After this, when Edzedus had appealed all civill tumultes & difwil. Malm. fentions within his land, he applyed himselfe to the aduancing of Religion, wholly following the mind of Dunstane, by whose exhattation he suffered patiently many tozmentes of the body, and exercised himselse in prayer and other beuoute fluvies. Finally, after he hat raigned nine peares and a halfe, he departed this life to the great greeuance of menne, and reiopeing of Angels, as it is 20 written, and was buried at Winchester in the Cathedral Church there. Here is to be noted, that the foresaide Edrede when hee came firste to the Crowne, byon a fingular and most especiall fa= uour whiche hee bare towards Dunst an the Abbot of Flastenbury, he committed to him the che= fest part of all the threasure, as charters of landes with other monuments, and such antient prince= ly icwels as belonged to the former Kings, with other luch as he gote of his owne, willing hpm to 30 luch thamefull abuling of his body, but also caulay the same in safekeeping within his Monaste= rie of Classebury. Afterward when King Edged percepued himselfe to be in dannger of deathe by force of that licknesse which in deede made an end of his life, he fent into all parties to fuch as had as no of his treasure in keeping, to bring the same bnto him with all sprede, that hee mighte dispose thereof befoze his departure out of this life, as bee floulo fce caufe. Dunftane toke fuche thrings as be had biver his handes, and halted forwarde to 40 deliver the same buto the King, and to visit hom in that tyme of hys sicknesse according to hys ducticibut as he was bud y way, a voice wake to him fro Beauch, faring behold R. Eored is now chereby to de- departed in peace. Et the hearing of this bopce, the trogle whereon Dunftane robe fell bowne & Died. being not able to abide the presence of the Angell that he delive- that thus fpake to Dunftane. Ind when he came to the Court, he bnderstwoe that the King dped

> This Edwarde in his latter dapes beerna areatly addicted to denotio and religious priefis. at the request of hys mother Cogina restored the Abbey of Ibingoon which was built firfte by &. Inas, but in thefe dayes lote decayed and fallen into ruine.

Edwin.



After the de- Edwin decous, his De= phewe Cowin the eldest sonne of Kyna Edmod was mate King of Eng= land, and began his raigne ouer the same in the

peare of our L. 955, and in the .20, peare of the Emperour Dtho the firste, in the. 28, and last yeare of the raione of Lewis King of France, and about the timelith pere of Malcolnic the first of that name King of Scotland. He was facred at Kingston bypon Thames by Doo the Archbillion of Canterbury. The same day of his Coronation, as the Lordes mere fet in counfell about weighty matters touching the gouernemente of the Realme, beerofe from the place, gate him into a chamber with one pril me of his neere kinkwomen, and there had to do with Pelider, hir without respect of any regard had to his ropall effate and princely dignitie. Dunstane lately beforenamed Abbot of Blastenbury, did not onely without feare of displeasure reprove the king for sed the Archbillion of Canterbury to constrepne him to forgot & company of that woman whom bulawfully hee kept as his wife. There be that tohn Cop. waite, that there were two women both mother and daughter, whome B. Edwin kept as concubines : for the mother beeing of noble parentage, fought to fatiffic the Kings luft, in hope that epther hee woulde take bir, og bir baughter to wik. And therefore perceyuing that Dustane was fore against suche wanton pastime as the Bing bled in their company, fo wzought, that Duftan was Duntanch through hir carnell trauel bauished the land. Ind nished the this is also reported, that when he should departe the Realme, the Deuill was hearde in the Well end of the Church, taking by a great laughter after his rozing manner, as though he Mould Wein binifelse glad and joyfull of Dunstanes gorng into erile. But Dunstane percepuing his behauis Dunflace our, spake to him, and sayd: well thou aductsarie, feeth pot the the same houre in whiche it was tolde him by the 50 bo not so greatly recopee at the matter, soz thou Deaill. verif not now fo much rejoyce at my beparture, but by Gods grace thou fhalt be as forowfull fot Dunftancie iny retuine. Chus was Dunffane benished by parted into K. Edwine, fo that he was compelled to palle 0= exile. ner into Klaunders , where bee remayned to: tyme within a Monasterie at Gaunt , finding muche friendshippe at the handes of the gourts noure of that countrey. Also the more to

weaks his weath, the King spoyled many Reli= gious boules of their gedes, and drove out the Moke Sonkes, placing fecular Prieffs in their romes, that liveds as namely at Malmelbury, where yet the house The comes was not empayzed, but rather enriched in landes and omamentes by the kings liberalitie and the inpullrious meanes of the fame Prictles why che toke by the bones of Saint Alderime, and put the fame in a flyine. At length, the inhabitantes of b Moemon middle parte of England, even from Humberto 10 Kederd. Chames rebelled anaims - 10brother Edgar to have the governmente over them where with King Edwine toke such griefe for that he law no meane at hand how to remedo the matter, that shortly after when he had raig= ned somewhat moze than four peres, he departed this life. His body was buried at Wlinchester in the new Abber there.

Edgar.



Esconde fon of Edmonde late Kyng of Englande, af= ter the decease of hys cloer brother & fores land Edwin, raigne ouer

The Historie of Englande.

this Realme of England in the yere of our Lord God. 259. in the. 22. yeare of the Emperour Dtho the first, in the fourth pere of the raigne of Lotha= rius B. of France. 510. almost ended after the coming of the Sarous. 124. after the arrivall of the Danes, and in the last peare of Malcoime K. of Scotlad. He was Crowned and facred at Bath, Or as some say, at Kingsto vpo Thance, by De not past. 16. percs of age, when hee was thus admitted k. Here was no teffe endowed with com= mendable giftes of mind, than with firength and Lent fino force of body. He was a great fauozer of Monks, wo Monks and cipecially hee had Duntane in high estimas tion. Thour all things in this world he regarded peace, and studged dayly howe to preserve the fame, to the commoditic and advancement of his subjects. And when he had established thrngs in to him belt for the peaceable governement of hys labicites, he prepared a great naute of Shippes, and devioling them in three partes, hee appoynted fuery part to a quarter of the Realm, to waste a= the could bout the could, that no fozaine enimie foulde approch the lad, but that they might bee encountred and put backe before they could take land. And e= very peace after Caller, he bled to give ozoer, that

places. Indithen would be with the East natie. faile to the Wieft parties of his Realme, wien's ding those Ships backe, he would with the Well name laple into the Porth partes, and with the Porth nauie came backe agains into the Caft. This cultonic he vled, that her mighte frome the Seas of all Pirates and Threues. In the Winter featon and wring time, he would rive through the provinces of his Realme, fearthing out home the Judges and greate Lordes demeaned them= selves in the administration of Justice, Marply punishing those that were found faulty of error= tion, or had done otherwise in any points than dutie required. In all things he vied fache politike discretion, that neither was he put in dannger by treason of his subients, not molested by for VVil. Malmi rapue enimics. He caused divers Kings to binde theinselves by oth, to bee true and faithfull buto 20 him, as Kinadius of rather Indusking of Scots land, Malcolme K. of Cumberland, Malcutius Malculus an Archpirate as we may call him a Maller Rouct, and also all the Kings of the Wielchmen, as Kings of Welchmen. Duffuall, Gyffrith, Huball, Jacob, and Jubit- Geff rib Huhill, all which came to his court, and by their so val as some lemne other recepued, fweare to bee at his com- copieshaue. mandement: and further for more manifell tellis monie thereof, he having them with him at Chr. fler, caused them to enter into a Barge boon the beganne bys 30 water of Dee, and placing himfelfe in the fore- King Edgar part of the Barge at the heline, caused those right roweth on the high Princes to rowe the Barge op and downe water of Dee. h water, the wing therby his princely prerogatine and royall magnificence, in that he might vie the feruice of lo many kings that were his subicites. And therebyon he faid (as both bin reported) that then mighte his fuccessors accompte themselves kings of England, when they enioped luche pretogative of high & supreme honoz. The fame of do the Archbishop of Eanterbury, being as, then 40 this noble Prince was spreade ouer al, as well on this fide the Sea, as beyod, in to much that areat refort of Araungers chanced in his dayes, whyche came ever into this land to ferue him, & to fee the state of his Court, as Sarons 4 other, year offo. Danes, whiche became bery familiar with lipin. he favored in decde the Danes (as hath bin fayd) King Edgar more than flow with & compositie of his subities, favoreth for binneth was anye Arcete in Englande, but Danes. Dance had their dwelling in o same anionall of amd quiet, and let an ogder in matters as feemed 50 Englishme, wherby came great harme: foz wher as the Danes by nature were great dinkers, the English lear-Englishmen by cotinuals connectation with the ned to quife fearned the fame vice. King Evgar to reforme in alike Dance. part such excessive quatting as the bega to grow in ble, cauled by h procuremet of Dultane, halles vvil. Mal. to be let in cups of a certaine measure, matked for

his Ships grounde assemble to wither in there out

Agned by fuch mealited tips, Englichmen allo p.iii.

p purpole, p none finto brinke more that was als

micate

In diligent

Englishmen lairne other vices of Itrad gers.

Icarned of the Saxos, flemings, and other firagers, their peculier kind of vices, as of the Saros a disorded siercenesse of mind, of the Flemings a feeble-tendernelle of body, where before, they reioneco in their own simplicitie, and esteemed not the lewde and unprofitable maners of ftrangers.

Durstans preterrement.

Ethelwolde mi te bishop

of VVinihe.

Oswalde.

Floriacum.

fict.



Dunstane was made Billioppe of Colorceter, & minustration of the 氢ce of 孔o= don committed buto him . De was in such fa= nor with b K. that hee ruled most things at his pleasure. E= Althelwold which 20 beeyng fieste a

Monke of Gla=

wife made Billiop of Winchester, and might doe very much with the K. Also Oswalde which had bin a Monke in the Abbey of Flory in Fraunce, & after was made Billion of Wolceter, and from thence remoued to the Dee of Porke, was highly in favour with this King, so that by these three much in peate Perlates he was most councelled. Juffice in hys or Ergar, who daves was firaightly observed, for although hee were courteous and gentle towards his friendes. fuch estimated per was he sharp and hard to offenders, so that no person of what estate of degree so ever he was, escaped worthy punishment if he did transarise the larges and ordinances of the Realme. Ther was no pring theefe nor common robber that burst lay hands of other mens gods but that he might loic to make amendes with loffe of his lyfe if hee that did offend, thinke to escape his hands, whych denifith mayes howe to ridde the countrey of all wilderauching beaffes, that lined oppon fucking the blond of others? For as it is faid, he appointed Andweall or Undweal B. of Idlales, to presente hun with three hundred deloulfes verely in name of a tribute, but after three yeares space, there was

stenbury, and after Ibbot of Ibington, was like-

A tribute in fituted of Welteskins.

O-borne an 1 Cap grauehold that she was nor his wyle, but a Nunne. VV.Mal.

Organ.

fed in the fourth vere alter it began to be paved. Corare, as foine fane, og rather as other write. his cenculone. Tred. of tulianche had begote a fon named Edmurd. The death of this woman oca calience the Kito committe an hernous offence. for albeit the fame time, the fame wet, that box= gerius Duke of Comemal, or rather Denonshire had a daughter named Hired, a Damofell of ercellent beautie, whoing Cogar minding to haue

not a celoffe to be found, and so that tribute ceaf=

in marriage, appointed one of his noble men called Earle Ethelwolde, to coe with al weede into Cornewall or Denonshire, to fee if the pong Las dyes beautic aunswered the report that wente of hir, then hee to breake the matter to hir father in his behalfe. Ethelwold being a vong jolly Gentleman, toke his journey into Corniwall. com= ming to y Duke, was well receiuco, thad a fight Erle Ethelof his daughter, w whose beautie he was straight ted the king had also the ad= 10 ranished to farre in love, that not regarding the of his wyit. kinas pleasure which had fent him thither, he bega to purchase the god will of both father a daughter for himselfe, and did so much, that he obterned the same indeede. Heerebpon returning to the K. her enformed him that the Damolell was not of fuch beautic and comely personage as mighte bee thought worthy to matche in marriage with hys Waiestie. And Mostly after percepuing the kyngs mind by his wrongfull milreport to be turned, & nothing bent that way, he began to fue to hym b hee mighte with his favour marry the same Da= molell: which the K.graunted, as one that cared not for hir, bicause of the credite whiche he gaue to Ethelwolds words. And so by this means E= thelwold obteined Alfrid in marriage, which was to his owne destruction, as the case fell out. Foz whethe fame of hir passing beautic did spred ouer all o Realme now that the was married & came nicze abzoate in light of the prople, the Ik. chan-30 ced to heare therof, and delirous to fee hir, Deviled bnder colour of hunting to come bnto the boule of Ethelwolde, and so did: Where he had no so= ner let his ere upon hir, but he was to farre weapped in p chaine of burning concupifcence, that to obteine his purpose, he shortly after contriued &= King Edgu thelwolds death, & married his wife. Some fay, deftruction that the woman kindled the trand of purpole: for earle Eindwhere it was knowen, that the K. would fee hir. wold. Ethelwold willed hir in no wife to trimme by hit were knowen to be giltie. Hog howe myghte men 40 felfe, but rather to villigure hir in foule garmets, a some enill fauozed attire, that hir native beautie Could not appeare, but thee perceiving howe the matter went, of spight let forthe bir lelfe to bte termost, so that & K. vyon the first sight of hir became to farre enamozed of hir beautie, that taking hir hulbande fouthe with him on hunting into a forrest or wood called then dilerlewood, and after King Edgara Hosewoo, not theining that her meante hom murtherer. any hurt, till at length hee had gote him within p In this means time, Aliced the wife of Kong 50 thicke of the wode, where hee subdaynely ftroke him through with his parte, and as his balkarde fon came to place, the Ik. after him how helis ked p maner of hunting, wherebnto he answered, very wel if it like pour grace, for p that liketh pour ought not to displease me: w which answer & B. was to pacified. he indenozed by pretending his

fauor towards the forme to allemate the treatmis

call murder of the father. Then did the Kimarry

the Counteffe Alfred, a of hir begat two fons, Ed= mond which died yog, 4 Etheldzed oz Egelthzed.

Besides this cruell ace wrought by king Ed: gar for the fatilizing of his fleshly luit, hee also planed another part greatly to the stayne of hys honour, moused also by wanton love, with a pong Damiel named Wilfrid, for after p fle had . (to anorde the dannger of him) epther professed hir felfe a Punne, og elle fog a colour (as the most and clad hir in Punnes weede, he toke hir forth of hir Cloyster, and lay by hir sundzie tymes, and hegat on hir a daughter named Edith, who com= ming to convenient age, was made a Punne.

literali inestischeie.

In Ried.

A thirde example of his incontinencie, is written by Authours, and that is this. It chaunced on a time that he lodged one night at Andaner. and having a minde to a Lordes daughter there. he commaunded that the should be brought to his not that hir daughter Moulde be defloured: and therefore in the darke of the night, brought one of hir mayo feruants, and lay de hir in the kings bed, the being both fapze, proper and pleasant. In the moining when the day beganne to appeare, fice made halte to arise: and being asked of the king why the to halted, that I may goe to my dayes worke (if it please your grace) quoth the. Herewith the being staped by the king, as it were against hir of him that the might be made free, in guerdon of hir nights worke. Hoz (fayth the) it is not for your honour, that the woman whiche hath tasted the pleasure of the kings bodie should any more suf= fer servitude under the rule and appopulment of a Charpe and rough mistres.

The King then being moued in his fpirites, laughed at the matter, though not from the heart, (as he that twke great indignation at the boings wenche. But yet in finecturning the matter to a bourd) he pardoned all the parties, and aduaunced the wenche to high honour; farre aboue those that had rule of hir afoze: so that thee ruled them (willed they nilled they) for he bled hir as his par=

amour, till time 'p he marged the foresaid Alfrede. For these youthfull partes, and namely for the rauisling of Wilfrida (which though the were no Dunne pet the offence feemed right haynous, dowed under that habite, hee greatly displeased Dunstan, so that by him bee was put to hys bij. reares penance, and kept from the crowne till the, ris. yeare of his raigne or more. For some consider of write that her was not crowned nor annoyneed king, till the .xxx. yeare of his age, which floulde be about the .riif. 02. riiif. peare of his raigne, by that account, lithe hee entred into the rule of the kingdome about the . rbi . reare of his age.

In occde one Authour witnesseth, that he was facred at Bathe on a Whitfunday, the riij. yeare of his raigne, and that by Dunstan Archbistop of Hen. Hunt. Canterburie, and Dewolde Archbilhop of Pothe. Ran. Higd. But some which suppose that he was facred king immediately boon the death of Edzidus, affyzme that he was crowned and annointed by the Arch- Polidor. billiop Doo, Dunstan as then remayning in expart of wepters agree) got hir felfe into a Punrie, to ile, from whence he was immediately renoked by Edgar, and first made Billion of Wogceter (as hath beene lapde) and after the deceasse of Doo was aduaunced to be Archbiffion of Canterburie. Mat. Preft. But by some writers it appeareth, that Dunstan simon Dun. was revoked out of exile immediately byon the partition of the Realme betwirte Edwyn and Edgar, which chaunced in the yeare.957, by the rebellion of the people of Mercia, and others (as befoze ye have heard.) And that in the yeare folbed, but the mother of the Bentlewoman woulde 20 lowing the Archbistop Doo died, After whome fucceeded Alfin billiop of Winchelter, the whiche also died the same years that Ik. Edwin deceased, as he went to fetch his Pal from Rome, and then Bzighthelnie Bissop of Dozehester was cleded Archbishop. But by cause he was not sufficient to discharge so great an office, by king Edgars commaundement her was constrayned to give place to Dunstan.

Toward the latter end of king Edgars Dapes; Fabian. will, thee fell downe on hir knees, and requyzed zo the Welchmen moued some rebellion agaynste Ran. Hied. him. Wherebpon he affembled an armie, and en= The Wich tring the Countrey of Blamozgan, Did muche men rebell and hurt in the same, chastising the inhabitants right are chastised. Marpely for they revellious attempts.

Amongst other spoyles taken in those parties at that time by the men of warre, the Bell of S. Ellutus was taken away, and hanged aboute a horles necke, and (as hath becne revorted) in the after none, it chaunced that king Edgar labbe of the Duchelle) and pitied the cale of the pore 40 him downe to rell , wherebyon in Acepe there appeared one unto him, and smote him on the breast with a Speare. By reason of which vision hee caused all things that had beene taken away, to be restozed againe. But within, ir. dayes after the king dred.

Wilhether any such thing chaunced, or that he Pvil. Malm. had any such vision, it sozeth not. But truth it is H. Hune. that in the exercise years of his age, after her had departed this raigned.rbj.yeares and two Monethes he depar-lite. for that he Moulde once touche any woman tha = 50 fed this life, the biij. daye of July, and was buried at Blastenburie.

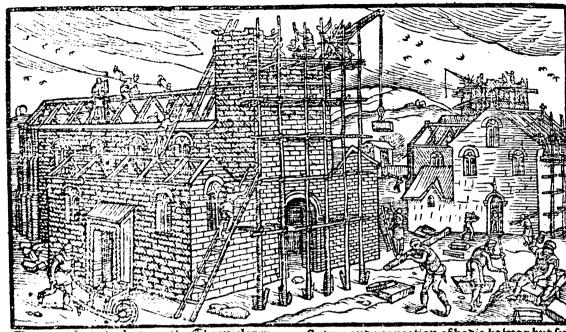
This Ergar is highly renowmed of writers for such princely qualities as appeared in him, but chiefly for that her was so beneficiall to the Thurch, namely to Monkes, the advanneement of whom he greatly fought, both in buylving Ab= Wherefore bapes newe from the grounde, in reparing those Edgar is praythat were decayed sallo by enriching them with writers.

great

p.b.

great revenues, and in connexting Collegiate Churches into Monasteries, remouing fecular Diells, and bringing in Monks in their places. There passed no one peace of his raigne, wherein te founded not one Abbar or other. The Abbar of Clattenburie which his father had begon be fini=

flicd. The Abbay of Abington also he accompliflich and let in awd order. The Abbapes of 19e= terborough and Thorney hee established. The Quarie of Millton be founded & richly endowed. mhere his daughter Editha was professed, and at length became Abbatelle there.



Fabian. Ran. Higd. Hen.Huns.

H. Hunt.

Mat.Wrest.

Ran.Higd. 11.6.cap.9.

flature and proportion of bodie be was but smal & pril, Mal. Co be bucfe, he builded (as the Chronicles recorde) to the number of. xl. Ibbayes and Monasteries, in some of which he placed Monks, and in fome Quancs. By his crample in those his dayes, other noble men, as well Pzelates as of 30 only doubting this, least he which Gould have to Edgar smalls the Laitie, did begin the fondation of fundzie Abbars and Monasteries: as Toelwolde Billop of Colinchester buploed the Ibbay of Ely, and as reil. Malm. foine far Peterbourgh, & Thorney, though they were established by the king (as befoze is mentioned. Also Earle Apleivin at the exhoptation of the fame Bishop Avelwold, builded the Abbay of Ranifey, though some attribute the boing thereof onto Ofwold the Archbillion of Pozke, and some to king Edward the elder. But to conclude, the 40 Edgar with greate reproche, bee diffembled the religious oxocrs of Wonkes & Punnes in theke Minkeredge Dayes flogiffed, a the flate of fecular Priefts was mid mi fecu- finally regarded, infomuch that they were conliepuetts liele ffragned to anophout of dineric Colledges, and regarded. Icane the fame onto Monks, as at Worceter and Celinchester, where in the new Monasterie, brcause the press such not in such fort as was the thought requilite, the prevends were taken from them and quien to becars. But when the vicars incre thought to vie theselves no better, but rather 50 came to the place where the swordes were lapte: morfe that the other before the, they were likewife put out, a Monkes placed in their rames by authoute of Dope John the mij. Ind this reformation, or rather deformatio was vied by in. Edgar in many other places of the realm. He was as onpeareth by writers namely in his beginning een: al against his own people, and wanton in failing after your women (as you have beard beloge.) Of made abrode. The Scottill king beremith bring

low but pet had nature enclosed within so little a Ran. Hied. personage such strength, that he durit encounter & The Eliet. combat with him that was thought most strong. Do with him flould fland in feare of him. And as flature but frong and it chanced at a great feast where ofentymes men hardie. pse their tongues more liberally than needeth.) the king of Scottes Kinadius caft out certaine Kenneth kin wordes in this maner: It may (layeth he) feeme of Scottes a maruel that fo many Countreys and provinces Mould bee subject to suche a little silly bodie as Edgar is. These wordes being borne away by a icaster or Minstrell, and afterwardes betered to matterfoza tyme, althoughe hee kept the remembraunce thereof inclosed within his break: and byon occasion, at length he faigned to goe on hunting, taking the king of Scots forth with bim: and having caused one of his servaunts to conner two fwozdes into a place within the fois rest by him appoputed in secrete wife, of purpose he withoze'w from the resione of his companie, there accompanied onely with the Scottill king, And there taking the one of them, delivered the Or The roblece there to the Scottill king, willing him now to all rage of king lay his strength that they might she'm by pronte Edgar. whether of them ought to be subject to the other: flart not away but trie it with me (laith he) for it is a fliame for a king to be ful of brags at bankets and not to be ready to fight tohen trialifionid be-

affonice and marticfloudy abathed, fell downe at his feete, and with much humilitic confessed bys fault, t deficed pardo for the fame, which bpo fuch bis hunible fabmittion &. Edgar cality granted.

This noble prince had two wines, Egelfrida, ci Cifrida, furnamed the white, the Daughtet of a mightic buke named Dadmer, by whome be bad iffite a fonne named Edward that fucceeded bint. Disseconde wife hight Alfreda the daughter of hane by whom he had ifue Edmod that died beforchis father, and Egelthied which afterwardes mas king. Also he had illue a daughter tramed &. pitha begotten base of his concubine Wilfrid (as before pe haue heard.) The flate of the realme in king Ergars dayes was in good poput: for both the earth gaue hir encreale very pletcoully: the Elaments flewed themselues vety favourable, ac= cording to the course of times: peace was main= tempted. For Edgar had not onely all the whole The of Britain in Subication, but also was ruler 4 fourrain Lozde oner all the kings of the out Ales that lie within the leas about all the coally of the fame Britain cuen onto the realme of Porway. belind fishiect De brought allo a great part of Frelande binder his lubication, with the citic of Dublin, as by antentike recordes it both and may appeare.

Edwarde.



Ligar.

Ed-

ward.

After the de-Edgar, ther was fome ftrife and tötétion amoalt the Lordes and vecres of prealm about the fuceel= ho of the crown: ther of Earlie=

Das, og Ethelredus, and diverle other of hir opinion, would gladly have aduanced the fame Egelredus to the rule:but the Archbifhop Dunffan tabing in his handes the baner of the Crucifir, pie= fented his elder beother Edward unto the Lords as they were affembled togither, and there benouerd him king, norwithstäding that both Queene Alfred and hir friends, namely Ahpher the Duke be was begot in bnlawful bed of Eldeda y Pun, for which offece he did. vij. perce penace, & not for bing with Wilfride (as maiffer Fore thinketh.) But Dunstan indging as is to be thought that Coward was more fitte for their behouse to continue the mosto in & former course as Eogar had left it, than his brother Egelred (whose mother 4 fuch as twice part with his buder hir somies au-

thoritie were likely ynough to turne all byfive Alferduke of bowne) bled the matter so that with helpe of the Mercia and o-Archbilliop of Porke Diwalde, and other By- ately spon Ed-Coppes, Ibbottes, and certaine of the Pobilitie, gars death beas the Earle Esser and such like, he preuapted was establiin his purpole, to that (as before is fayor) fied, removed the layde Edwards beeing the leconds of that the Monkes name whiche gouerned the lande befoge Canons. the conquest, was admitted king, and beganne Simon Duns Digar duke of Denon, og Cornervall (as some 10 his raigne ouer Englande in the peare of oure. Lozde. 975. in the thirde yeare of the Emperous 975 Dtho the fecond, in the. rr. years of the raions of Lothar king of Fraunce, and about the fourth yeart of Culene King of Scotlande, Dee mas facred by the fapoe Archbishoppe Dunstan at Kingftone opon Thames, to the greate gricfe of his mother in law Alfred and hir friendes.

Aboute the beginning of his raigne a blating vil Male Starre was ferne, fignifping (as was thought) terned and no inualion by forraine enimics at= 20 the miletable haps that followed. And firll there enfued barrennelle of ground, and thereby famine amongst the people, and morraine of Cattaile.

Alfo Duke Alpher of Elpher of Dercia, and Alfer or Elfet, other Poble men beffreyed the Abbayes which duke of Mer-King Edgar and Bilhoppe Aprilwold had buil-cia. Ded within the limittes of Mercia. The Prieftes of Canons whiche had beene expulled in Ed= gars tyme out of their Prebendes and Benefices. beganne to complaine of they wrongs that were 36 bone to them, in that they had beene put oute of policision from they? lyvings, alledging it to bee a great offence and milerable cale that a ftraunaer should come and remone an olde inhabitant. fot fuch maner of boing coulde not pleafe Bod, not yet bee allowed of anye and man, whiche ought of reason to boubt least the same thous han -to him whiche het might fee to haue beine an other mans budoing.

Iboute thes matter was harde holde, for fer Alfrida p mor 40 many of the Temporall Lordes, and namely the lame Alphet, fungen that the Prieftes babbe lehn Capg. wiong . In so muche that they remoned Pril. Mal. Monkes onte of they places, and brought into Ran. Higd. the Monafteries lecular Prieftes with theve Mat. Weft. wyues. But Edelwyn Duke of the Gaft In. Sim. Dunel. gles, and Alfred his brother, with Brightnoth or Brighnode Earle of Eller, withflode thys boing, and gathering an armie, with great has liancie mainterned the Monkes in their Loules, of Dercia were loze agaynst him, especially for & 50 within the Counfrey of Gast Angles. Herebpon were Councels holden, as at Wimchefter, sim. Dunel. at Kythling in Call Ingle, and at Calne.

At Winchester when the matter was bronght to that passe that the Psiestes were toke to have Polidor. had there parpole, on Image of the Robe that find there in the Referrory where they fat in confaile, bitered certaine wordes in this wife. Goo. foldio it Coulde bee lo: God foedio it shoulds

The Hiltorie of Englande.

the Priests. Polidor.

A pretie fife be fo: ye tuoged well once, but ye may not change of the Monkes well againe: as though (layth Polidoze Airgill) the Monkes had moze right, which had bereft o= ther men of their possessions, than the Pziestes which required restitution of their owne. But (lapth he) bycaule the Image of Chailt hanging on the croffe was thought to speake these words, fuch credite was given thereto, as it had beene an Dracle, that the Priests had they fuite dalled, & all the trouble was ceassed. So the Monkes held 10 had at a manour house belonging to the K. called

those possessions howsocuer they came to them. by the helpe of God, or rather (as layeth the fame Polidoze) by the helpe of man. Hoz there were cuen then opneree that thought this to be rather an Deacle of 13 hebus, than of God, that is to bn= derstande, not published by Gods power, but by the fraude and craftie decepte of min.

The matter therefore was not so quieted, but that boon newe trouble an other Councell was



Dunftan by

the hearing of the matter, fatte in an opper loft. The king by reason of his your yeares was spared, fo that he came not there.

Herre as they were bulied in arguing the matter, cyther part laying for himselfe what coulde be fayor. Dunfton was foze reuited, and had fun-Drie reproches layde against him:but sodainly euf in the verie heate of they? communication, the logites of the loft fagled, and downe came all the companie, to that many were flaine and hurt, but 40 Dunffan alone standing vpon one of the iopstes that fell not, he escapes fafe and founde. Ino fo this my acle with the other made an ende of the controucrlie betweene the Prielles and Monkes, all the English people following the minor of the racles had his will, when ar-Archbilhop Dunftan, who by meanes thereof had his will.

In this meane while, king Edwarde ruling himself by and counsaile of such as were thought discrete and lage persons, gave great hope to the se worlde that he woulde walke in his fathers ber= tuous steppes, as alreadie he well beganne, and bearing alway a reurrence to his mother in lawe, and a brotherly loue to hir fonne Egelred , vled himselfe as became him towardes them both. Ifterwarde by chaunce as hee was in hunting in a yvil, Mal. Forrell neare to the Caltell of Corfe, where hys mother in lawe, and his brother the laybe Egel-

VVil. Malm. Calne, where they that were appoynted to have 30 red then solourned, when all his companie were speede abzode in following the game, so that hee was left alone, hee toke the way ftreyghe unto his mother in lawes house, to visite hir and hys brother.

The Duerne hearing that he was come, was right glad thereof, for that thee had occasion The wicked offered to worke that which the had of long time Queen Alin befoze ymagined, that was, to flea the king hir fonne in lawe, that hir owne some might enloy the garlande. She therefore requipted him to as light, which he in no wile woulde peeld buto, but faybe that he had stolne from his companie, and was onely come to be hir and his brother, and to drinke with them, and therefore woulde returns to the Forrell againe to fce some more sport. The Ducene percepuing that hee woulde not alight, cauled brinke to be fetched, and as he had the cup at his mouth, by hir appoynment one of hir fire at his mouth, by hir appopriment one of the track ununtes froke him into the bodie with a king, murbered wherebppon feeling himfelfe wounder , hee-lette Edwarde. fourres to the horfe thinking to gallop away, and fo to get to his companie. But bring hurt to the death, he fell from his horfe, to as one of his ferte was fallened in the Approp, by reason whereof his horse drew him forth through woods and launds, and the blond whiche gulled out of the wounds Hewed toke of his death to fuch as followed him, and the way to the place where the horie had left

him. Chat place hight Coppies gate,oz Cornes gate. His bodie being founde was buried without any solemne funeralles at Warham. For they that enuged that hee Moulde eniop the Crowne, muled also the buriall of his bodie within the Church: but the memorie of his fame coulde not fo fecretely bee buried by with the bodie; as they imagined. For fundzie niggacles fremed at the place where his boote was enterred, made the same famous (as diverse have reported) for to there was light restozed to the blind, health to the ficke, and hearing to the deafe, which are ealilyer to be tolde than beleeued.

Queene Alfride also woulde haue ridden to the place where he lay, moued with repentaunce (as hath beene fayoe) but the horfe whereopon the rode woulde not come neare the grave, for anye thing that could be bone to him. Deither by chan= ging the layde horle coulde the matter be holpen. for even the same thing happened to the other 2 horfes. Herebpon the woman percepued hir great offence towardes God for murthering the innocent and did fo revent hir afterward for the lame, b believe v chastiling of hir body in falling, and of ther kinds of penance, thee emploped all hir lubflance and patrimonie on the pore, and in bupl= bing and reparing of Churches and Mona-

Two houses of Punnes thee tounded (as is burie, and finally professed virtelle a Munte in one of them, that is to fay, at Warwell, whiche houle fice buploed (as forme affpame) in tementbrance of hir first husbande that was slaine there by K. Edgar for hir lake (as before is mettoned.)

The bodie of this Edwarde the feconde, and furnamed the Barty2, after that it had remayned three yeares at Colarham where it was will butyed, was remoued buto Shaftelbuite; and with fer,og Elfere Duke of Berria, who alto bio loze repent himselfe in that hee than beene arrayulf the adulauncement of the Capbe king Coward (as yes hauc hearde.) But yet dio not be elcape worthie punilment : for within one yeare after, he was eaten to death with Lice (if the Historie betrue.)

King Coward came to his death after he had taigned three yeres (or as other write) three yeres and. viii. 99 onethes.

Colhatforner hath beene reported by writers 30 of the murther committed in the person of this king Cowarde, fure it is that if he were bale begotten (as by wayters of no meane credit it should appeare he was in deede) great occasion bubbithteoly was giuen buto Ducene Alfred to leeke teuenge for the wrongful keeping backe of hit forme Egelred fro his rightful inccession to the crowne: but whether that Cowator was legitimate of

not for might yet baue deuiled some other lawful medne to have come by her purpole, a not lo to have procured the murther of the young Prince in fuch billawith marier. For hir doing therein can neither be worthily allowed, nor throughly excufed, although thole that accasioned the mischicfe by advanting hir leptonic to an other mans right, deferued nioff blame in this matter.

Egelredus.

E Gelredus, Egeldredus, the red. conne of king Edgar, and of his laste wife Ducene Alfrede, was 01= depried King in place of his 20ther Ed-

marne, after that the lame Cowarde was difpatched out of the way, and beganne his raigne ouer this realme of Englande in the years of our lozde 979. which was in the leuenth yeare of the Emperour Dibo the fecont , in the rritif of Lothaire Simon Dune king of Fraunce, and about the leconde of thirde peace of Kenneth the thirds of that name King of Scotlandt.

This Egelred, of Etheloged, was the trt. fayde) the one at dlarwell, the other at Ambrel- 20 in mumber from Cerbicias the first Bing of the Whelt Barons: through his nealigente douernment, the flate of the common wealth fell into fuch breap (as wipters voe report) that unber him if may bee laybe, howe the king pomit was come to the betermost popult or period of olde and feebie age. For whereas whilest the Realme was devided at the first by the Barons into sandie Dominions, it grew at length (as it were micresling from youthfull peders) to one ablolute spogreat reuerence burich thereby the forenamed 21- 40 narchie, which palled suberthe late remembled Princes, Egbert, Apelftane, Evgat, and biblies lo that in their dages it might belaid fold it has growne to mans flate; bit how brite toil Cdit. ten, through famine, pellitence, and wartes, the Cate thereof was to Waken, furned Speide voune? and weakened on ethe parte, that right highe the tentor be likened buto the olde broken plates of many life, which through freblenetters was ble to belpe it felfe.

Dunitan the Archbillion of Canterburg was thought to have forefeene this thiner and steered refuled to anoput Egened king, which by the murther of his brother floulde attention of the tictnment : but at length be was combelled to it and to he factio him at Ringlion than Change, as the maker this will, but the critic day of Application by Dissible Archithops of Forte, ambfeit orger Biffeld uout : I all imarge ann

Sur start Mercit Tabian.

Rom Biga

280

14 10 75 A

oute of Me

eta departed

Fril. Mal.

layde that the Englith people thoulde lufter condigne punishment generally with loss of auncient liberties which before that tyme they had enioped. Dunftan allo long befoge prophecied of the Mouthfulnelle that Could remaine in this Ethelred. For at what time he ministred the lacrament of Baytiline buto him Mozely after he came into this world, he defried the Font with the ordure offis wombe (as hath berne farde) wherevppon 10 yere following, the rep. of May, on a Saturday. Bunstan beeing troubled in hys mynde: By the Lorde layth be and his bleffed mother, this child Mall proue to be a Courtifull person. It hath bene written also, that when bewas but tenne yeares of anc, and heard that his brother Edwards was flaine, he so offended his mother with weeping, bycause the coulde not still tim, that having no roode at hande, flee toke Capers oz Sises that Ambe before hir, and bet him fo fore with them, that the had almost killed him, whereby he coulde 20 neuer after above to have any fuch Candles, lighted befoze him.

Polider.

Ran. Higd.

sim. Dunel.

282

cia departed this lite. Alfrike or El frikedukeof

Fabian.

This Earlied (as writers lay) was nothing given to warlike enterprises, but was flouthfull, a louer of polenelle, and delyting in ryotous lustes, which being knowne to all men, caused him to be cuill spoken of amongst his owne people, and no= thing feared amongst straungers. Herebpon the Dancs that erereised roaning on the Seas, bequiet and moleft the Sea coaftes of the realme, infornuche that in the feronde peare of this Egelreds raigne, they came with feuen Shippes on the Englisse coastes of Kent, and spoyled the Ille of Ernnet, the Comme of Southampton, and in the pere following they destroyed S.Petrokes Ibbay in Cornewall, Porthlande in Denonflire, and dyneric other places by the Sea fpbe, specially in Denonshire and Cornewall. Also a

The fame peare by casualtie of fire, a greate part of the Citic of London was burnt.

In the peare of our Lorde. 8:, Alfer Duke Alfer or Elfer of Mercia departed this life, who was colin to duke of Mer- king Edgar, and his sonne Alfrike toke vpon him the rule of that Dukedome, and within three practs after was banifled the lande.

Aboute the eight peare of his raigne, Gaelred marped one Elgina, er Cthelginu, baughter so while be fhaped a prieftes floale, the Barpe louis of Carle Cabert.

In the ninth yeare of his raigne, bpon occasion of Arise betweene him and the Bishoppe of Rochester, he made warre agaruft the same Ep= flion, wasted his Lordships, and belieged the eine. n: Rochefter, till Dunffan procured the Biffiors Fril. Malm. prace with parmet of any hundred pound in gold: Mar. Fres. and bycanle the king would not agree with the

But as hath beene reported, Dunitan then Billiop without money at the onely request of Dunitan the faid Dunitan did fend him morte that lithence be made more account of golbe than of God, more of money than of 5 . Inbirm Batrone of the Church of Rocheller, and more of enuctoulnede than of him being the Archbillion, the mischiefes which the Lord had threatned months mortly fal and come to paste, but the same thousand not chance whilest he was alive, who died in the

Dethis Dunftan many things are recorded vita Dun. by wipters, that he should be of such holinesse and sanivertue, that God wrought many myracles by him, both whiles he lined here on earth, and also after his deceale. He was bogne in well Saron, John Care his father was named Beogiran, & his mother Ci- Osberne. nistide, they in his youth set him to schole, where Ran. Hird. he so profited, that he excelled al his equals in age. Afterwarde he fell ficke of an Aque, which bered him to loze that it draue him into a frensie: ther= fore his parents appointed him to the cure and charge of a certain woma, where his vilcale grew fo on him, that he fell in a trance as though he had bin dead, a after that he fodenly arole, a by chance caught a flaffe in his hande, and ran by & downe through billes and bales, and layor about him as though he had bene afray de of mad dogges. The nert night (as it is layde) he gat him to the topot the church (by the help of certain ladders that floo ganne to concepue a boldenelle of courage to dil= 30 therefor workmen to mend the rof) and there tan by and downe bery daingeroully, but in the cabe came lafely down, and layd him to fleep betwene two men that watched the Church that night, & when he wakened, maruelled howe became there. Finally recoucring his diseate, his parents made him a neielt, and placed kim in the Abbay of Gla-Achburic, where he gave himselfe to the trading of Seriptures,and knowledge of bertue: But as well his kinfmen as certaine other did raile a tre great part of Chelibire was deliroped by Pirates 40 post of him, that he gave not himliste to muche to the reading of Ceriptures, as to charming, conins ring and forcery, which he bererly denied: how wif learned he was in deed, and could do many prink things both in handic worke a other beniers be

At length he grew in such favour, that he man advanced into the service of king Idelstane. In on a time as he came to a Gentlewomans Boule with his harpe, and hung the fame on the wall, ly began to play a Plalin, which draue the whole houshold in such frare, that they ran out and laid. her was to cunning, and knowe more than wis cruedient : where epon he was acculed of Bitto mancic, and so benished out of the Court.
Industrethis be began to have a liking to man

men, and when Elflicagus then Bilhop of Julie cheffer and his coulin perfinaded him to become Monke, he refuled it, for he rather willed to have mario a yong camolell, whose pleasant companic he dayly enioped. But being some after flrike with such a welling dikale in his bellie, that all his bodic was brought into fuch flate, as though he had bene infected with a foule leprolie, hee bethought himselfe, and boon his recoucric fent to the billion, who immediatly those him a Monke. in which life he lived in to great opinion of holynes, as he in time became Abbot of Blaffenbury: 10 where on a time as her was in his prayers before the aulter of D. Beogge, he fell afleepe: and ima= mining in his dicame, that an bally rough Bears came towards him with open mouth, and fet his forefeete bpon his Moulders ready to denour him. be fodenly waking for feare, caught his walking flaffe which be comonly went with, & lay d about him, that all the Church rang thereof to the areat wonder of fuch as flood by. The common take of his plucking the dinell by the note with a paire of 20 ppnlors, for tempting him with women, while he was making a Chalice: the great loue that the ladie Ellieda, nich kinkwoman to Ik. Abeilfan bare

to him to hir dying day, with a great meiny of os ther fuch like matters, I leave as frivolous, and wholy impertinent to our purpose: oncly this T reade, that through declaring of his preames and victions, be obteneo in the time of K. Edgar, first the Bishoppike of Morcester, after of London, & last of althe Arthbishoppike of Canterburie, And now I will returne to the doings of Egelred, and to weake of fuch things as chaunced in his time,

Shortly after the decease of Dunstan, & Danes Pril. Malm, inuaded this Realme on ethe lide, walting and Mas. VVest. spoyling the Countrey in moste miserable wife. The Dancs in-They arryued in to manye places at once, that wade this land, the Englishe men coulde not well deuise whyther to goe to encounter first with them . Some of them spoyled a place of towns called Wiliche- Alias Wessport, and from thence passing further into the desport. Countrey, were mette with by the Englishe men, who giving them battayle, lost they? Can- Hen. Huns. taine Goda: but yet they gotte the vistopie, and Sim. Dunel. beat the Danes oute of the fielde, and so that shed. parte of the Danille armie was brought to confulion.



Simon Dunel. layth that the English men in deede wanne the fielde here, but not withoute great losse. For besyde Goda, (who by report of the fame Authour was Carte of Denonthire) there byed an other balyaunt man of marre named Strenwolde.

In the yearr. 991. Brightnod Earle of Eller, at Maldon gave battaile to an armie of Wanes, 50 (which under their leaders Julin & Guthinund, had spoyled Giptwich) and was there onercome & flaine with the most part of his people, and so the Dance obtened in that place the victorie.

The fame yeare, and in the riij. yeare of king Egilreds raigne, when the land was on eche fibe fore affliced, walted and haried by the Wanes, which courted the same as they had beene Graf-

hoppers: by the adule of the Archbiston of Canterburie Siciens, (which was the second of that Dea after Dunliane,) a composition was fas ken with the Danes, so that for the fumme of ten Ten thousand thouland pound to them to be payde by the king, to the Dages they flouid covenant not to trouble his subjected any further.

fought to inuade his Dominions. But by what

name to ever thes money (whiche the Wanes.

This money was called Daniggit, or Dane Dane gete money, and was leaved of the people. Although other take that to bee Danegylte, Sobiche was gyuen bnto luche Dancs as: King Egeltet Me serwardes recepted in his feruice to befinde the lande from other Pancy and enimply that

nome recepted) was called, true it is that

992

Therebyon they ceased from their most cruell rvil. stalm. invalious for a time. But Mortly after they had refressed themselves, and recovered new strength, they begaune to play they, olde partes againe, point the lyke myschiefe by they, semblable innations, as they hadde bled before. By reafon hereof suche feare came oppon the Englishe prople, that they dispayed to be able to resist the enimics.

H. Hune. A nauie let torth.

at London, whereof hee appointed Carle Ilfride

(mhom before he had banished, and lately remoken home againe) to bee bigh Zoniprall, abiorning with him Erle Turoloc. This nauie did let fozmarde from London towarde the chimies, who having warning given them from Alfrik, eleaped away without burt.

And thostly after a greater Paupe of the Danes came, and encountered with the kings flete, so that a great nuber of the Londoners were The king yet couled a Paule to bee let forth 10 flaine, and all the kings thips taken. For Alfrike and Alfrike transfor furned to the Danes five. like a traptoz turned to the Danes fide.

tour to by: Countrey,



Mat.Frest.

Math. Wiefim. maketh other report of this matter, veclaring that Alfrike in veede being one of the chiefe captaines of the fleet, aductifed them by forewarning of the daunger that was towarde them, and that when they floulde come to ioy= ning, the fame Alfrike like a traptoz fledde to the Daues, and after bpon necessitie beeing putte to flight, escaped away with them: but the other Captaines of the kings flette, as Theodied, Elstan, and Estwen, pursued the Danes, twie one 40 and god array, the people of the Countrey fell of they? thips, and flue all those that were founde therein.

The Londoners allo (as the fame Mat. Welt. fauth) met with the naule of the Danithe rouces asther fledd: away, and flue a greate number, and else twice the Shippe of the Traytour IL frike with his fouldiers and armour, but he hims felier scaned, though with muche papie, having Planed the lyke tranterous part once before, and

Then this nuschiese wrought by the father, the king nowe twice his some Algar, and caused his eres to be put out.

Bout the same time was Bambrough de= stroved by the Danes, whiche arryued after in Humber, and walked the Countrey of Lyndley and Popuellinge, en either froe that Rouer. Ind when the Englishe men were allembled to give

them battaple: before they ionned, the Captaynes of the Englisse armie, Frena, Godwin, simen Du and Frederist, that were Danes by they? fas Polidor. thers fide, beganne to fire aware, and escaped, Mat. VI to ayuing the occasion of the ourrthyowe that lighted on they? people.

But by some wayters it shoulde appeare, that after the Danes had destroyed all the Posth partyes, as they furedor abroade without order opporthem, and flue some of them, and chased the relidue.

Dther of the Danes with a naute of. 94-thips Aulafe kieg entred the Chames, and belieged London, & Swein king boute our Ladie day in September. They gant Denmarke a right foze affault to the Citie, and affayed to capraines of this fleck, haue fette it on fpze: But the Citizens fo balys as bath antly defended themselves, that the Danes were simon Du beaten backe and repulled, greatly to their lotte, pet was reconcreted to the Kings favour againe. 50 fo that they were constrayned to departe thence with dishonour.

Then they fell to and waffed the Countreys Henric. Hi of Eller, Kent, Suller, and Panishire, and coal fed not till they had enforced the King to come pounds with them for roi. 99. pounds, which her pounds to nave to have made with them. was glad to pay to have peace with them.

Morcover, whereas they wintered that years money. at Southamptonithe king procured Aulafe king

The Historie of Englande. of the Polwegians to come buto Andever where et that time he lay) upon pleoges recevued of the king for his fafe returne. Chybegus Billoppe of

Courchester, and Duke Ethelwold were appointed by king Egelred to bring Aulafe onto him in most honourable wife.

The fame time was Aulafe baptiled. Ik. Enel. hims bie red recepuing him at the Font stone, and so bee gapromife, promifed neuer after to make any warre within Tring he returned into his Countrey, and kent his momile faythfully: But the cuilles toke not fo an ende : foz other of the Danes lyzang by as they had bene the heades of the Servent Bydia. some of them ever being redie to trouble the quiet state of the English nation.

Iboute this season that is to witte, in the non Lesland veare of our Lozde. 995. Bishov Aldarne whiche um. Danel. was fledde from Chester in the (Strete other-Cuthbert for feare of the innalion of Danes, bn= to Rippon, brought the same bodie now buto Durhã, a there began the foundation of a church: so that the Sca of that Bilhonike was from thence forth there established, and the Mindres were there cutte downe, whiche before tyme couered and overgrewe that place, wherebyon it began first to be inhabited.

Earle Athred who coverned that Country Lile Vibred. all the people inhabiting betweene the Ryuers of Diamotowa Coquid and Theis, came togither to ridde the Myatter woodes, and to helpe towards the buploing of the Church and towns there.

In the. rir. peare of King Egelrebs raigne, the Danes fapled aboute Cornewall, and comwie West ming into the Scuerne sca, they robbed and toke ruofthis pares in the coaftes of Denonthire, and Southwales, and landing at delecheport, they burned firecte on the South coaft, and to arriving in the mouth of Camer water, came buto Lydfozde, and there walted all afoze them with force of fire. They burned amongelt other places, the 990nafferie of Saint Deoulfe at Ellyngflocke.

After this they cameinto Dozletthire, ano palled through the countrey with flame and fire, not finding any that offred to relift them.

lizancke,

258

The fame yeare also they folourned fot a time and playes whiche they toke in Hampflice, and Suffer: At length they came into the Thames, and so by the Rouer of Medeway, arroued at Mochester. The Kentillymen allembled togither and fought with the Danes, but they were overcome, and so left the fielde to the Danes.

After this, the same Danes sayled into Pozmandic, and king Egelred went into Cumberland where the Danes inhabited in great numbers, whom be ourreame with fore warre, and walter almost al Cumberland, taking great spoi= les in the fame.

About the same time or Mortly after, the Danes with their nauie, returning out of Pozmandie, came unto Exmouth, and there affaulted the Exmouth. Castell, but they were repulled by the that kept it.

After this they fpred abrode over all the counthis lande. And recepuing great gestes of the 10 trey exercising they accustomed trade of destroying all befoze them with fire and twozde. The me of Somerletshire fought with the at Pentho, Penthe.

but the Danes gate the opper hand. Thus the state of the realme in those dayes

was berie miscrable: for there wanted worthis Chieftains to rule the people, and to chaffice them when they oid amille. There was no truft in the Difigreement noble men, for energe one impugned others dos with counfaying, and yet woulde not deuise whiche way to ierswhat fruit 1955 _ wile called Cunecester) with the bodie of Saint 20 Deale with better likelyhode. Wilhen they allema bled in Counsaile, and should have occupied their heades in deviling remedies for the mischiefe of the common wealth, they turned they purpose bnto altercation aboute fuch firpfes, contentions and quarelles as eche one had agapuit other, and fuffered the general case to lie stil in the dust. And if at any time there was any good conclusion as greed bpon, for the withflanding of the enimie. e reliefe of the common wealth, anon fhoulde the es greatly furthered the Bifhop in this work, fo that 30 nimie be aduertifed thereof by fuch as were of aliance or confanguinitie bnto them. For as batis fon in his Chronologie gathereth out of Carton. Polichzon. and others, the English blond was fo mixed with that of the Dancs & Britains, who were like enimics to the Englillmen, that there was almost few of the nobilitie & comons which bad not on the one fide a parent of some of them. Withereby it came to palle, that neither the lecrete purpoles of the k. could be cocealed til they might by the countrey, and came about unto Penwith- 40 take due effett, neither their allemblies proue quiet without quareling e taking of partes. Wanp also being lent forth with their powers one way whis left the K. went to make relifface, another) did renoit buto his enimies e turn their fwords against him (as you have heard of Elfrik & his coplices) & thall read of many others, to p it was no marvellthat Ethelred sped no better, e pet was he as valtant as any of his predecessors, although b 900kg fauour him not in their weitings, bicaufe be ben in the Isle of Wight, and lyued byon spoyles so massided and of the toward his warres, e was nothing fauorable to their lews hipserifle (as & fame Har. noteth:) but what is a king if his fubicits be not loyall? what is a realme, if the comon wealth be divided; by peace e concord, of final beginnings great & famous kingdoms have oft times proceeded, wheras by discord of greatest kingboms have oftner bin brought to ruine: fo it proned here: for whilest prinate quarels are purfued, the generall

The milgouernment of of the King.

Sicknesses vexing the people.

nobilitie.

affayers are betterly neglected: and whilest ech na= tion feeketh to preferre hir owne alliance, the 3= land it felf is like to become a defart. But to pro= ceede with our Monasticall waiters: certes they lay all the fault in the king, saying that he was a maque to no god exercise, he delighted in fleth= ly lustes and riotous banketting, and still fought wayes how to gather of his subjectes what might be got, as wel by bulawful meanes as otherwife. For he would for feyned or for very small slight to length the Bealme was emptied in maner of all causes distuberite his subjectes, and cause them to redeente their owne pollellions for great fununcs of money . Belides thele oppzellions, dinerle kinds of sicknesse bered the people also, as the bloudie flire, and hote burning Agues which then raged through the lande, so that many died thereof. By fuch maner of meanes therfore, what through the milgouernance of the king, the treason & distoyal= Treason in the tie of the nobilitie, the lacke of god order and due correction amongst the people, and by such other 20 pere. of K. Egeireds raigne, the same Egeired re-Courges & milhaps as afflicet the English na= tion in that scason, the lao was broght into great

ruine, so that, where by strength the enimy coulde not be kept off, there was now no helpe but to appeale the with meny. By reason wherof fro time of the first agreement with the Danes for tenne thousande pound tribute, it was inhanced to. rbj. thousande pounde (as pe haue heard.) And after that to twentie thoulande pounde, then to. rrilij. The inhaunthousande pound, and so to .xxx. thousand pound, bute payde to and lastlye to fortie thousande pounde, till at the Danes that money and corne that could in it be founde. In this meane time died Elgina or Ethelgina y Queen Elgina Dueene. Then shortly after it was deuised that & king hould be a luter bnto Ri. Duke of Pozma: Die, for his filter Emma, a lady of fuch ercellent Emmabeautie, that the was named & floure of Pormadie. This lute was begon & toke luch god lucces. that the king obterned his purpole. And so in the pere of our lozd. 1002. which was about the .rruij ceined the foresaid Emma, & maried hir w great terof Notsolemmitie. This mariage was thought to bee mandie main to K. Egelick



right necessary, honozable & profitable for f realm of Englande, because of the great puissance of the Porman princes in those days: but as things afteripard came to palle, it turned to the subversio of v whole English state: for by such affinitie & dea= ling as hapned hereby betwirt the Pormas and Engliffme, occasion in y end was ministred to y fame Pormans to pretend a tytle to the crowne of Englao, in profecuting of which title, they ob= 50 ceuted. But where it first beganne, the fame is terned and made the whole conquell of the land, as after fall appeare. Egelred being greatly abuaunced, as he thought, by reason of this mary= age denifed upon prefumption thereof, to cause all the Danes within the lande to bee murthered in one day. Perebpon be fent printe Commissioners bnto all cities, bojoughes and townes within his dominions, commaunding the rulers and officers

in the fame, to dispatche and flea all fuch Danes as remarned within there liberties, at a certaine 1012 day prefixed, being Saint Beyces daye, in the Thexin of peare. 1012. and in the. 34. peare of king Egelreds Nouember.

yere. Herebyon (as simble wyters agree,) in one of the Dwee day and houre this murther beganne, and was according to the committion and infinitions erbucertaine: some lay at Wellowyn in Gerfortill. Howahillet lone at a place in Staffezoffire called Fowntil, Houndhil, and other in other places, as in suche doubtful Merchingro cales it comonly happeneth. But wherelower it parish beide bryan the dorre shortly after repented it. But first the fores of Needwood, ere we proceede any further, we will thew what fomenhat rule the Danes kept here in this Realme before moiethin they were thus murthered, as in some twees we viorcelles

find recorded. Wilhere it is thewed that the Danes compelled the hulbandmen to till the ground, and to boe all maner of labour and tople to bee Done aboute hulbandgie: and the Daues lined of the the finite and garnes that came therof, and kept the hulbadmens wines, their daughters, maydes and firmannts, vling and abuling them at there pleas fires. Ind when the bulvandmen came home. then coulde they uneth have such sustenaunce of fo that the Danes had all at they? commaunde= ments, eating and deinking of the best, where the fillisman that was the owner, could hardly come to his fill of the worlt.

Ind belides this, the common people were fo punished by the Danes, that for feare and dread they called them in eneric such house where anye of them folourned, Lorde Dane. And if an Englisse man and a Dane chaunced to meete lisse man must stape till the Lorde Dane were

palled. But in proces of time, after the Pancs were voyded the lande, this worde Lorde Dane was in derificiand dispite of the Danes turned by Engliff men into a name of reproche, as Loz- Lordane where vane, which till these our dayes is not forgotten. o the words for when the people in manye partes of thys Realme will note and fignific anye greate pole lubber that will not labour not take vaine for his living, they will call him Lordane. But when meates and deinkes as fell for fernantes to have: 10 ther the Danes vsed the English men in such vile maner, and kept them in such service the aldome or not, truth it is that bypon knowledge given into Denmarke of the cruell murther of the Danes here in Englande, the people of that Countrep were greatly kindled in malice, and let in fuch a furious rage agapult the Englishmen, that with all specie they made south a Panie full fraught sim. Tun. with menne of warre, the whiche in the yeare The Danes red following came swarming aboute the coastes turn to include at any Bridge or Arcyght pallage, the Eng- 20 of Englande, and landing in the Willest Coun. Englande. # trey, twke the Citie of Ereter, and gat there a Exerce caken



tiche spople.

One hugh a Pozman borne, whom Ducene Emma had placed in those parties as governour 01 Sherife there, conspired with the Danes, so that all the Countrey was ourrrunne and

The king hearing that the Danes were thus landed, and spoyled the west parter of the realme, her linte unto Enjeris to assemble a power to Dampdire and Wilfhire role and got togither: But when the armpes Mouloe ionne, Carle C= Ducue furnamed de streona, faigned himfelfe fick, and so betrayed his people, of whome hee had the conduct, for they perceyuing the want in they? leaver, were discouraged, and so fled.

The Danes followed them unto Wilton, whiche townse they tifled and ouercame. From

thence they went to Salefburie, & fo taking they? -pleasure there, returned to their thing, by cause (as fome write they were advertised that the B. was comming towards them with an huge armie.

In the yeare next enluing, that is to wit. 1004 simon Dunk which was aboute the rring peare of King Cgelreds raigne, Sweyne,02 Swanus, king of 1004

genmarke, wyth a mightie Pauce of Hippes Denmarke. came on the coast of Postfolke, and there ian= withliande the enimies. Herebpon the people of so ding with his people, made towarde Porwiche, Norwich take and comming thither twke that Citie, and spoy by the Danes, led it. Then went he buto Thetford, and when Thetford hee had taken and ryfled that Towns, hee bur-burgs. ned it, notwythstandyng a truce taken by Wikillus, or Wilfketell gouerhour of those partyes wyth the same King Swepne after the taking of Norwich.

In renenge therefore of fuch breache of truce, q.ij.

Norffolke.

H.Hunt.

Swein returmarke. sim. Dunel. 1005

1006 H. Hunt. Lande.

The Danes Hamp.hire, Bark, hire. &c

Winchester-

ren Bontal nice of his Connlude gaue to king Sweine for Sin. 24 1403.

trantor Cinciens Carle of Mercia.

This Concus although her had marged the Ser in in ide bings daughter Cogiti, was pet noted to be one File of Meich of those which disclosed the secretes of the realme,

the fame Atkellus, or Wielseketell, with fuch power as he coulde rayle, assaulted the hoste of Danes as they returned to their Chippes, and fine a great number of them, but was not able to maintaine the fight, for his enimies overmatched him in number of men. And so he was constrayned in the ende to give backe: and the enimies kept on their wares to their Mippes.

In the yeare following king Sweyne returstrayned so to do (as some write) by reason of the great famin and want of necessarie sustenaunce. which that yeare fore oppressed this land.

In the peare of our Lozde. 1006. king Swein returned agains into Englands with a mightie huce Pauie arrruing at Sandwiche, and spoy= nedinto Eng. led all the Countrey neare buto the Sealide. King Egelred rayled all his power agaynst him, and all the Paruell time lay abroade in the fielde wonted maner spared not to exercise their bu= mercifull crueltie, in walling and spopling the land with fire and swords, pilfering * taking of prayes in enery part where they came. Perther coulde King Egelred remedie the matter, bp= cause the enimics sivil conveyed themselves with their thippes into fome contrarie quarter, from the place where they knew him to be, fo that his tra-

uaile was in baine. They include Christmalle they landed in Gampshire, and palled through that Countrey into Barkelijire, and earnie to Reding. And from thence to Wallingforce, and so to Colesey, and then approching neure to Effington, came to Achikelinellaive, and in energ place whereforner they came, they made cleans works. For that which they coulds not cary with them, they confumed with fire. burning up they? Innes and fleaing their hoftes. 40 An returning back, the people of the west Comtrev gave them battail, but prevapled not, so that they did but enriche they commics with the Coople of their bodies.

They came fall by the gates of Winchester, as it were in maner of tryumph, with there byt= taples and spoples whiche they had fetched fiftie myles off from the lea five.

In the meane tyme King Egelred lay about In the yeare nert enfang, the king by the av-

the redeeming of years, rer. 99, pound. The fame place Bing Egelred created the

and the determinations of the Counsaile buto the enimies. But he was luche a craftie biffembler, so areatly provided of fleight to diffemble and cloke his fallchoot, that the king beeing to muche abused by him, had him in singular fanour, whereas hee oppon a malicious purpose studged dayly howe to being the Realme into btter ruine and destruction, aduertising the enis mics from tyme to tyme howe the state of pediaco Dea- ned into Denmark with all his fleete, partly con- to thinges flode, whereby they came to knowledge where they shoulde give place, and when Vill. Malm. they mighte fafely come forwarde, Woreouer. beeing sent onto them oftentymes as a Com= missioner to treate of peace, hee perswaded them to warre. But luche was the pleasure of God. to have him and suche other of lyke fort advaun= ced to honour in this leason, when by his divine providence he ment to punishe the people of thys realme for they? wickednesse and sinnes, whereby to reflif the Wanes, which according to they? 20 they haviustly pronoked his wrathe and highe displeasure.

In the .rrr. yeare of King Egelreds raigne. Hen. Hunt. In the .rrr. peare of Bing Egeneous taigne, Simon Dun. whiche fell in the years of oure Lozde. 1008. hee An hundreth toke order that of every three hundred and tenne acres is and id bydes of lande within this realme, there monle of lande. one flippe be buylded, and of cuery. biij. by des a 1008 complete armoz furnilized.

Prouision for

In the yeare following, the Kinges whole amour. fleete was brought togither at Sandwiche, and The Danes About the beginning of Winter they remaywinter irich:
the of Wight, ned in the Ile of Wight, and in the tyme of
to goe to Sea in the lame fleete. There had not beene seene the lyke number of thippes so trimly rigged and furnished in all poyntes, in anye Kinges bayes befoze. But no greate profitable prece of service was wrought by them: for the King hadde aboute that tyme banished a noble macress. vong manne of Suffer called Wilnote, who getting togither twentic layles, lave bypon the coaftes, taking prifes where he might gette them.

Brithericke the brother of Carle Edricke. desirous to wrnne honour, twke forth foure score of the layde shippes, and promised to bring in the enimie deade or aline. But as bee mas lay= ling forwarde on the Seas, a fore tempest with an outragious winde role with suche violence, that his shippes were cast oppon the wore. Ind Wilnote comming bpon them, let them on frze, and so burned them every one. The relique of the hips, when newes came to them of this milliap, Streewiburic foze troubled with the newes herof. 50 returned backe to London. Ind then was the armie dispersed, and so all the cost and trauaile of the Englich men proued in baine.

After this, in the Barnell time a newe armie of Panes, buder the conducte of three Captayues, Turkell, Benning, and Zulafe, lan- Daves land n Ded at Sandwiche, and from thence paffed toon forth to Canterburie, and had taken the citie, but Three check that the Citizens gave them a thousande pounde pound bit

to pepart from thence, and to leave the Countrey in peace. Then went the Danes to the Ile of Chight, and afterwardes landed and thoyled the

Countrey of Duffer and hamfhire.

King Egelred affemibled the whole power of all his subjectes, and comming to give them battaile, had made an ende of their cruell harrying the Countrey with the flaughter of them all, if Carle Cozike with fozged tales (Deuised onely to uing battaile. The Danes by that meanes returning in fafetie, immediately after the feaft of S. Bartyn, returned into Kent, and lodged with they? nauie in the Winter folowing in the Cha= mes, and oftentymes affaulting the Citie of Lopon, were fill beaten backe to their loffe.

After the fealt of Chrismaffe thep paffed through the Countrey and Moddes of Chilexistibutate terne unto Dxfoede, whiche Towns they burned, and then returning backe they fell to was 20 fling of the Countrey on both lides the Thames. But hearing that an armie was affembled at London to aque them battaile, that parte of they Hoste which ekepte on the Porth spoe of the Rouer, passed the same Rouer at Stanes. and so joyning with they? fellowes marched forth through Southerie, and comming backe to they; Shippes in Kent, fell in hande to repayze and amende thep? thippes that were in any wife

> Then after Gafter, the Danes fayling about the coaft, arroued at Gippelwiche in Suffolke, on the day of the Ascention of our Lorde: and inuading the Countrey, gave battaple at a place' called Migmere, oz Rigmere, onto Clikell, oz Ellfeketell leader of the English bost in those parties, the fifth of 99ap.

> The men of Postfolke and Suffolke fledde at the fyzst onset apuen. But the Cambridgeby perpetual fame and commendation. There was no mindefulncte amongelt them of running awape, so that a creat number of the Pobilitie and other were beaten downe and flaine, Il at the length one Eurketell Mirenehebed, teat had a Dane to hys father, fyist beganne to take his flight, and deferued thereby an everla-Aingreproch.

The Danes obterning the opper hande, for the space of three monethes togyther, went hppe so and downe the Countreys, and walted those parties of the Braine, that is to fay, Poiffolke, and Suffolke, with the bozders of Lincolnthire, huntingtonshire, and Cambrioceshire where the fennes are, gayning exceeding tyches by the spoile of the great and wealthie Abbayes and Churches which had their situation within the compasse of the same Fennes.

They also destroyed Thetforde, and burnt Thetforde, Cambridge, and from thence passed through the Hen. Huns. pleasant mountain countrey of Belleshani, cruelly murthering the people without respect to age, dearee or fere.

The Historie of Englande.

After this they entred into Effer, and fo came The Danes backe to they? thips, whiche were then arrived in arrive in the the Thames. But they rested not any long time Thames. in quiet, as people that mynded nothing but the put him in feare) had not diswaded him from gi- 10 destruction of this Realme. So that Moztly after they had somewhat refreshed them, forwarde they let again into the Country, palfing through Buckinghamiliere, and so into Bedforothire. And about 5. Andrewes tide they turned toward Northampton Porthampton, and comming thither, fet fyze on Danes.



Ind then returning through the west country. with fire and two to walted and delitoped a great part thereof, and namely Willipire, with other parties. And finally aboute the feast of Christ= malle they came againe to their flippes.

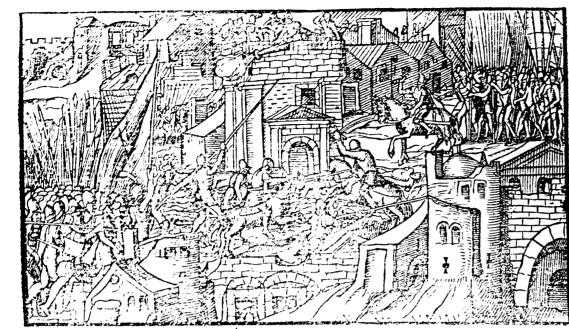
Thus had the Danes walted and destroyed the How many those part of roj. 02. roij. Chires within this realm nes walted. thire men flicked to it valiantly, wynning there- 40 as Porft. Suff. Cambridgelhire, Eller, Middlefex. Partfortibire, Drfordibire, Buckingbalbire. and Bedforothire, with a part of Huntingbonth. and also a great postion of Posthamptonflire.

This was done in the Countreys that lie on the northfide the River of Thames. And on the fouthfive of the same Ryuer, they spoyled and walled Kent, Southerie, Sullet, Barkin. Hav-Mire, and (as is before layd) a great part af Milthire. The king and the peeres of the realme not knowing otherwise how to redesse the matter, fent Amballadors unto the Danes, offring them deth to the great fummes of money to leave off fuebe cruell Dancs. walting and spopling of the lance.

The Danes were contented to retayne the money, but yet coulde not abiliagne from their cruell boyngs, neither was their arecon flytli of bloud and spoyle satisfied with the walling and delitroging of to mong Countieps and places as q.iij.

Simon Dun.

they had passed through. Wherepon in the yeare of our Loide, ion, about the feall of Saint Mathem in September, they layde liege to the Citie of Canterburie, which by the Citisens was valiantly defended by the space of .rr. dayes. In the ende of which terme it was taken by the enimics. through the treason of a Deacon named Ilma- Cinterbrie ricus, whome the Archbilhop Clylegus had be where y



fore that time preferred from death. The Danes exercited paifing great erneltie in

Fabianex Antonino.

the winning of that Citie (as by fundzie Authors it both and may appeare.) shop Elphegu, bout the number of buj thousand. They toke the The Archbi-

Hen. Hunt.

Antoninus. other men of religion. And when they had taken Vincentius.

Fril Limb. ex Afferio Meneuensi co alijs.

their pleasure of the Citie, they set it on fire, and so returned to their flips. There be that write that they tithed the people after an innerted order, Claving the whole mines through the whole multitude, and referned the foure faucd, and of the lay people. +800. wherely it followers that there dred. 44200, persons, and hereof is gathered that the citie of Canterbuie, & the Countrey thereabouts the people whereof belike fled thither for fuccor was at that time berie inell inhabited, so as there have not wanted lapth Mafter Lambert) which afframe that it had then

They flue of menne, women, and childien ce.

med Godwen. Allo Abbot Lefwen & Alleword.

the kings Baylif there. They fpared no degree, in-

fumuch that they flue and twice. 200, priestes and

1112

ter that the Billiop Clobegus had bin kept ppiluner with them the space of, bj. 62, bij. monethes. The Arch' i- ther cruelly in a rage led him fogth into the fields from Alphegus and dassied out his trapnes with stones, breaufe he mould not redeeme his libertic with there. So. pound, tobich they demanded to have bin leured of his farmers and tenants.

But now to our purpose. In the years next

nioze people than London it lelfe.

This cruell murther was comitted at Grene-

wich foure miles diffant from London, the. rir. calpall, where he lay a certaine time buburied. but at length, through miracles themed (as they Myracles. fap for impracles are all wrought now by deade men, and not by the living: the Danes permitted that his bodie night be earled to London, & there Elpheguitus Archbiston Elphequs with an other Billop na= 30 was it buried in the Church of S. Paule, where it ried in Lod refted fez the space of ten praces, till king Enute of Kneight had the government of this lance, by whole appopulement it was remoued to Canter- Trinfacelu

Turkillus the leader of thole Danes by whom pril Ms the Erchbilliop Elphegus was thus murthered, Turkillus helde Mogftolke and Suffolke bider bis lubiec= beld Noch tion, and fo continued in those parties as chief L. and Suffolke and gouernog. But the relidue of the Danes at alviii thou tenth : fo that of all the Monkes there were but 40 length, compounding with the Englishmen for a pound is by tribute to be payed to them of. buj. 99. pounde, simon Du. speed absode in the countrey sojourning in cities, Mat. Pro townes and villages, where they mighte finde most convenient Parbrough.

Mogrouer fortye of their Shippes, of tas H. Hurlin. ther, (as some write). Ilb. were retapned to serue the king, promiting to defende the Realine, with condition that the Souldiers and Mariners. flould have provision of meate and brinke, with Hen. Hunt. enluing, voon the Saterday in Cafter wecke, al= 50 apparell, found them at the kings charges, al 30

Is one Authour hath gathered, Simeppe king of Denmarke was in England at the concluding of this prace, which being cofirmed withfolemine other and fufficient Hollages, be Depars, ted into Denmarke.

Also the same Authour bringeth the gene Ma. F? f. rall flaughter of Danes bppon Saint Bipfes, dave, to have chaunced in the peare after the

conclusion of this agreement, that is to witte, in the yeare, 1012, at what tyme Eunthildis the fifter of King Swaine was flaine, with hir huf-K. Lance and forme, by the commandement of the fille traptem Errike. But bycaufe all other Authours agree that the same murther of. Danes was erceuted aboute teune peares before thes: fuppoled tyme : wee haue made rehearfall thereofinitat place. Bewbreit for the beath of Gun= ther in the geare, 1007, at what tyme King C= geluppaped thirtic thousands pounds king Emarne to have peace (as before ron have harde of elle myght thee bee belyuered in hofiene, in the peare, ion, when the last agreemunt was made with the Danes (as aboue is n fronco. Bur when or at what time focuer file treame toffage, this we finde of hir, that the came makal, hithrinto England with hir hulband Palineus. Wherebron the earnellly transiled in treatic of a peace betwirt bir brother & king Egelred, whiche bring brought to valle chiefely by hir luyte, thre was contented to become an Holtage for perfetmanner thereof (as befoze is respted.) And after by the commaundement of Carle Edzicke fice was put to death, pronouncing that the Webding of hir blonde wonide cause all England one par fore to rue.

bir death without all feare, not once chaunging countenannee, though the law hir bulbande and but onely forme (a rong Gentleman of much to= warenelle) fielt murthered befoge bir face.

Curbillus in the meane tyme had aduertifed ling Swayne in what state things stode here ick. within the Realme: kowe King Egelred was nigligent', encly attending to the luftes and Pleasures of the flethe: howethe Poble menne and feeble through wante of god and truffive

Bollan.

Some wipte pet that Turkpil, as well as offer of the Danes whiche remayned here in Englande was in league with King Egelred, mson uche that he was with him in London to belpe to defend the Citic agaynt Sweyne when ter came to assault it , (as after thall appeare.) Whiche if it bee true, a voubt may rife whether till to moue him the rather to invade the realme: but inche advertisements might come from him before that he was accorded with Egelred.

≅ wayne therefoge as a valiaunt Pgince De= from both to reuenge his lifters brath, and win teneur, prepared en buge aimie, and a greate nun ber of shippes, with the whiche ter made towardes Englande, and fielle comming to

Sandwiche, tarped there a fmall while, and ta= He landeth at king eftiones the Sea, compassed aboute the Sandwich. coaftes of the Call Angles, and arrowing in the mouth of Kumber, lapled by the water, and en= tring into the Rouer of Trent, he landed at Gaynesbourgh, purposing to innade the 1202= Gaynesbourgh thumbers: But they as men brought into great feare, for that they had beene subrest to the Dancs in tymes palt, and thinking therefore not to retinior, it maye bee, that thee became Hollage cy = 10 nolte to eminyes, but rather to they? olde acquaintaunce, if they foulde submitte themsel-ues to the Danes, strength waves effered to be- bers yeeld to come lubica buto Swarne, togither with there Swayne. Duke named Wifghthzed.

Also the people of Aprideley and all those of The people of Porthlyde of Mistlingstreets perfore them. Lyncley yeeld the Parthippe of Watlingstreete perlocd them= themselues felices buto him, and beliggered pledges. Then he to him. appopried his some Country to have the keping Sim. Dunel of those pledges, and to remain byon the fasegam a mightle Carle, and recepted baptilme here. 20 of his thips, whiles he himlelte polled for ward into the Countrey. Then marched be forwarde to fubdue them of South Perreia : and so came to South Mercial Oxford, to Winchesser, making the countreps subicat fo him throughout wheresoener he came.

With this profperous fucceffe, Swayne bema areatly encouraged, prepared to go vito Lobon where king Egelred as then remayned, haning with him Turkillus the Dane, which was mayned in wages with other of the Dancs (as She was a right beautifull Ladie, and toke 20 by report of some Authours it may appeare) and simon Dung were nowe readie to desende the Citie agaynste they? Countrey men in support of King Eaclfed togyther with the Citizens. Swayne bycause her woulde not steppe so farre oufe of the way as to doc to the nextebrioge, lost a greate number of his menne as hee passed through the Thames.

At his comming to London, he beganne to affaulte the Citic right fiercely, in hope epther to Sweine affaul. were unfarthfuil, and the Commons weake 40 put his enimic in such feare that he flould dispaire teth London. of all reliefe and comfort, or at the least to true what her was able to Doc. The Londoners on the other part, although they were breght in some feare by this lodaine attempt of the enimpes, pet confidering with themselves, that the hazarde of all the whole state of the Realme was annexed to theyes, lithe theye Citie was the chiefe and Metropolitane of all the Lingdome, they baly = Polidor. antly flode in defence of themselves, and of their weine recepued any aductifement from Tur= 50 king that was prefent there with them, beating backe the enimies, chaling them from the walles, and otherwise doing their best to keepe them of. At Irnoth although the Dancs did most valtants ly assault the Citie, the English men yet to de= ferd their prince from all injurie of enimies. Did not fizinke, but boldly fallicd forth at p gates in beares togither, a encounfered with thepr aduer= fance, and began to fight with the right ficreely. q.: ij,

Swant

Sweyn whilest he goeth aboute to keepe his men in order, as one most desirous to retayne the victorie nowe almoste gotten, is compassed so aboute with the Londoners on ethe syde, that after he had loft a greate number of his men, he was coustrayned for his safegarde to breake out through the myodest of his emmyes weapons, and was gladde that hee might so escape. And so with the relidue of his armie ceassed not to journey day and night tyll hee came to Bathe, 10 Earle of Deus- where Ethelmere an Carle of greate power in those West parties of the Realme, submitted himselfe with all his people buto him, who flioztly after neuerthelesse (as some write) was compelled through want of vitagles to release the tribute lately concnanted to bee payed onto him

for a certaine fumme of money, which when her had recepued, he returned into Denmarke, meas Swain ritige ning Mortly to returne againe with a greater nerhictodes nower.

King Eaches supposed that by the parment of that money he flould have beene rid out of all troubles of warre with the Danes. But the Pobles of the realme thought otherwise, and therfore willed him to prepare an armic with al speed that might be made. Sweyn targed not long (to preue the doubt of the noble men to be grounded of fore= Swain return knowledge) but that with swift speede he returned nething land to make againe into Englande, and immediately typon land to make his arrivall was an armie of English men assem= water. bled and led agaynst him into the field. Herrepen they joyne in battaile, which was loze foughten



battaile

flure as hath

Mat. Preft.

Polidor.

for a time, til at length by reason of dinerse Engliffmenthat turned to the enimues side, the discomfiture fel with fuch flaughter vpon the Englift hoft, that king Egelred well percepued the flate of his regall gouernment to be brought into 4 ptter dannaer. Elherevpon after the loffe of this fielde, her assembled the rest of his people that were escaped, and spake unto them after thys

The Otation

Affoulde for euer bee put to filence, if there manted in us the vertue of a fatherly minde, in gining good admice and countaile for the well or= bering the administration of things in the common wealth, ex if there lacked courage or might in our fouldiers and men of warre to defende our so fide all our hope & expectation. Ind fo is the mat-Country. Cruly to die in defence of the Country where we are boine, I colelle it a worthie thing, and I for my part am readic to take upon me to enter into the iniddell of the cumies in defence of my kingdome. But here I fee our countrey and the whole English nation to be at a point to fall into biter ruine. Cele are ouercome of the Danes, not with weapo or force of armes, but with treas

fon wrought by our owne people: wee did at the first prepare a namie agapuste the enimies, the which that falle traytoz Elfrik betrayd into their bandes. Againe oftentymes haue we given bat= o taile with cuill successe, and onely through the fault of our owne people that have beene faile and disloyal, whereby we have bene constrayned to agree with the enimies byon diffonogable conditions, enen as necessitie required, which to ouercome refleth only in God. Such kind of agreemet hath bin mate in dred to our destruction, sith the enimics have not flicked to breake it (they being such a wicked kinde of people as neither regarde God nor man) contraric to right & reason, and beter come nowe to this passe, p we have not cause only to feare the loffe of our government, but leaft the name of the whole English natio be destroped for ever. Therfore lithence the enimies are at had, and as it were ourr our heades, pe to who my comandemet hath euer bin had in good regard, pronive, take counfell, 4 fee to fuccos the flate of your cutry now redy to decay 4 to fal into incroncrable The Historie of Englande.

rune. Perespon they fel in colultation enery one, alloging and bringing forth his opinion as fecmed to him best, but it appeared they hadde the coulfe by the care, for they will not which way to turns them: If they houlde gone battaple it mas to be doubted, least through treason amoust themselves, the armie flould be betraved into the minics hands, the which would not farle to exc= cute all kinde of crueltie in the flaughter of the mhole nation. And if they dyd not stand valiantly to thewe themselves ready to desende there countrey, there was no thifte but to peeld them= felues, whiche though it were a thong revioch= full and diffions pable, pet foulde it be leffe enill as they twke the matter, for thereby myaht ma= no bee preserved from deathe, and in tyme to come be able to recoure the libertie of their coun= trey agains when occasion woulde thereto be of-

This point was allowed of them all, and so 20 in the ende they refled boon that resolution.

Kyng Egelred therefoze determined to com= mitte hymselfe into the hands of his brother in lawe Richards Duke of Pozmandy, whose si= fler (as pe have hearde) he hadde married. But ty cause he woulde not do this bnaduisedly, firste he fent ouer hys Wife Ducene Enime, with hys somes which he have begotten of hir. Alfred and Cowarde, that by they? entertaynemente hee might underffande how her Moulde be welcome. 30 :- Duke Richards recepted his filter and hys De= phewes right iopfully, and promiled to ande hys trother King Egelred in defence of his Kyng= dome. But in this meane while had Suepne coquered the more part of al England, and brought by little and liftle) that whiche remayned, bnder ins subication. The people through scare submit= ting themselnes on each hand, King Egelred in this meane time, (for the Londoners had fubmit= tyme with the name of the Danes, which was under the gouernemente of Carle Unrkill, and from thence fayted unto the The of Wight, and there remayned a great part of the Winter, and finally after Chaillmas, sayled hymselse into Normandy, and was of his brother in law ior= fully received, and greatly comforted in that hystyme of necessitie. Sweyne having now gote the suded of mages and viduals to bee taken by and laned through the Realme. In like monnet Curkill comanded that to his army whych lod-300 at Greenewhich, Moulde wages and vixuals be delinered fusficiente for the finding and fusion= tation therof. Sweyne vsed the victory very crutile against the Englichmen, oppretting them on

each hand, to the intent that they being broughte lowe, he might gouerne in moze surette. The pere in which be obtained the rule thus of this Realm, and that Kyng Eached was confrequed to fice into Poymandy, was in the fine and thirtith yere of the same Eachrede his raigne, and after the birth of our Lozd.114. Sweyne being once effablished in the governmente, and not onely ble much crueltie, in oppaciting the laitie, but also he o Aretched for the his hande to the Churche and to the Ministers in the same, fleesing them and spoyling both Churches and Ministers, without any remozee of conference, in so muche, that ha= uing a quarrell against the inhabitantes withist the precina of S. Comonds land in Suffolke. he did not onely harry the countrey, but also ry= fled and spoyled the Abber of Bury, where the body of Saint Comond reffed.



Wher byo flostly after as hee was at Geinelbozough or Thetforde (as some haue) and there Fabian. in his follitic talked with his Robles of his good Saint Edmond in his founce tracked with his Axuous of the good fighteth for fuccesse in conquering of this lande, he was sud- the wealth, Daynely Ariken with a knife, as it is reported, mis but not for tid themselves to Sweyne) was first withdrawe 40 raculously, for noman well hew or by whome: the slaughter vinto Greenewiche, and there remayned for a and within three days after, to wit, on the thirde of his people. of Arbanary, hee ended his life with greenous payne and togenent in yelling and rozing, by reafon of his extreme anguelly beyonde all measure. There hathe sprong a pleasant tale amonast the posteritic of that age, how he should be wounded with the same truste whiche King Comondein his life time bled to weare. Thus have fome of our Writers reported, but the Danishe Chro- Albertus whole rule of the lande, was reputed for Kyng, 50 nicks records a farre more happy ends whiche Crantze and so commanded that his army shoulds be tree should charact but this Sucyno, than is before saxe Grantze mentioned, out of our Writers : for the layde maricus. Cheonicies reporte, & after be had luboned England, hetwie ogder with King Egelred, whome they name anuffe Avelstane, that he Moulognot nedeine any other friccessoe, but encly the same Sucno. Chen after this, he returned info Denmarks, where bling hindelfelike a righte goots

VVil. Mal. Hen. Hunt. Canuteor Chate.

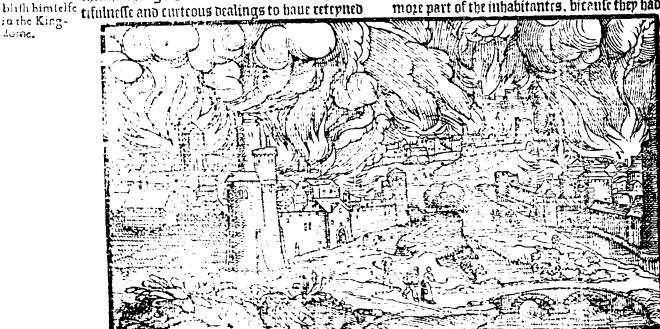
Egelred fent for home.

Egelredes cldeft loanc.

uor to efta-

Prince, at length be there ended his life, beeing a very olo man. But when,og how loeuer he dred, immediately after his decelle, the Danes eledie his fon Cnute of Knought to succeede in his dominions. But the Englishmen of nothing moze pesirous than to shake the yoke of the Danishe thialbome belides their neckes and floulders, and alult him if he woulde make half to come o= uer to deliver his countrey out of hands of stragers. Thele newes were right ioyful unto Egel= red, who beenning in delire to be reuenged on the that had expulled him out of his Kingdom, made no long farriance to put that enterpzile fozward. But yet doubting & incollancie of the people, sent lward King his elder fon (named Edward) to tric the minds of them, a to understand whether they were costant of wanering in y they had promited. The yong 20 ther kings p kelowed him. He adorned y Church Gentleman hasting ouer into Englande, 4 with diliast enquirie percepuing how they were bent, returned with like speede as he came into Pot= mandie againe, declaring to his father, that ell things were in fafetie if hee would make halt. K. King Egelred Egelred then conceined an affured hope to reco= ret ineth into uer his Kingdonie, apord w his brother in lawes power, * trufting von passistance of the Eng= liffme, returned into England in & time of Let. English people, as to those that abhorred the rule of \$ Danes, which was most Mary and bitter to them, although Enute did what he could by bou-

the buder his obcilance. Ind to p intet to procure Gods favour in the well ordering of things for b administration in \$ common wealth, be sevente first to appeale his weath, allo to make amines to S. Comond for his fathers offence committed (as was thought) against him:in so muche. b after he had obterned the Kingdome, he cauled a Araight wayes upon knowledge had of Sweynes deathe, with all speede aduertised King Egelred thereof, and that they were ready to receive 10 habitants, and acquit them of certain talkes and payments, buto b which other of their neighbors were contributaries. He also buildet a Church on v place wher S. Comond was buried, 4 ordeined an house of Monkes there, or rather remound the Canons or fecular Pricks that were there afore. and put Monkes in their romes. He offered type also has Crowne unto the same S. Comende, Polider. redemed it again with a great fumme of money, Fabian. which maner of doing grewe into an vie vnto o= there with many riche iewels, and endowed the Monasteric with greate possessions. But these things were not done nowe at the firste, but after that he was established in the Kingdome. For in the mean time, after that B. Egelred wastetur= nevout of Permandie, Enute as then foiours ning at Gaynelbrough, remarned there till the feast of Caster, and made agreemente with them of Lindley, so that they finding him horses, they Dis returne was joyfull & most acceptable to the 30 flould altogither goe swith to spoyle their neighbours. King Egelred aduertifed thereof, fpedde him thither with a mighty holf, and with greate crucity becamed up the Countrey, and Acwethe more part of the inhabitantes, bicante they hadde



is thould apcre by M.W.

Coute driven take part w his emmits. Omite as the was not to fortake the of power able to relift Egelred, and therefoge taking his Ships whiche lay in humber, fled from thence. failed about & coaff, til he came to Sad= wich, and there fore greened in his mind to remeber what mischiele was fallen t chanced to his

frieds a lubica's of Lindley, only for his caule, he comanded f luch pledges as had bin delivered to Theorge his father by certaine noble men of this Realme, cree of his father by certaine noble men of this Reame, error for assurance of there fidelities, floudo have their Englished notes flit, a their cares floued, or as some write, ges. their handes and they notes ent off.

with cu

cuben this cruell ade according to his commanoement was done, he taking the Sea, fayled into Denmarke, but pet he toke not al the Dancs with him whiche his father broughte hither, for rie Turkil Carle Curkill percepuing the welthinelle of b lande, compounded with the Englishmen, and chose rather to remayne in a region replenished with all riches, then to returne home into hos countrey that wanted fuche commodities hee did not forsake his soucraigne Lorde Cnute for any cuill meaning towards him, but rather to ande him when time ferued, to recover the possesfion of Englad againe, as it afterwards wel appeared: for notwithstanding that he was now reterned by King Eastred with fortie Hippes, and the floure of all the Danes that were menne of war, so as Cnute returned but with. 60. Shirs. into his countrey, pet floorly after, Earle Curmarke, submitted himselfe unto Enute; coun= selled him to returne into Englande, and p20= miled him the affiltaunce of the residue of those Danill Shippes whiche pet remayned in England, beeing to the number of thirtie, with all the Souldiers and mariners that to them belonged. To conclude, hee did so much by his earnest perfwalious, that Enute (through apde of his brother harrold Kyng of Denmarke) gote togither ked, furnished, and appoputed, both for brane thewe and necessary furniture of all manner of weapon, armour and munition, as it is france to consider that whiche is written by them that liued in those dapes, and toke in hand to registerthe doings of that time. But nowe to returne to our purpole, to thewe what chaunced in Englande after the departure of Enute. The fame peare onto these accustomed nischieses an onwith suche high spring tydes, that overslowing the countreps nexte adiopning, biners billages with the inhabitantes were viowned by and detoun Dun. stroped. Also to encrease the peoples milette, E. Egelred commaunded, that exe thousande: #0 thule be leuied to pay the fribute but to y Danes

which lay at Greenewiche.

This pere also, King Egelred beld a counsell VV il. Malm at Drfoede, at the whiche, a great number of no= Mat. VVest. ble men were present, both Danes and English = A counsell at men and there with Towns and Consider. men, and there did the King caufe Digeferd and Sigeferd and & Dozcade two noble personages of the Danes to Morcade bee murthered within his owne chamber, by the murthered. trapterous practife of Evericke De Streona, whithe accused them of some conspiracie, but the as were here to be had. And yet as some thought, to quarrell was onely as men supposed, for that the King had a velire to their godes end polleslions. Their fernauntes toke in hand to haue reuenged the death of their masters, but were beaten backe, wherehppon, they ficede into the Steeple of . Fulwyds Churche, and kepte the lame, till free was let byon the place, and so they were beenned to peath. The wife of Sigefferd was taken, and fente to Malmelbury, beeing a woman of bygb fine and greate worthinesse, whereuppon the kill with nine of those Ships lailed into Den= 20 Kpngs eldest sonne named Comond, toke occasion oppon pretence of other businesse to goe thy ther, and there to fee hir, with whome hee fell so farre in love, that he toke and married hir. That Kings elden Done, her required to have hir hulbandes landes sonne marri. and pollessions, whiche were an Carles lyuing, eth the Wiand lay in Porthumberland, and when the B. ferd. refuled to graunt his request, he goeth thither, and lealed the fame possessions and landes into bys hands, without having any commission so to bo, a nauic of two hundred Shippes, to royally bec= 30 finding the farmours and tenauntes there ready to receive him for their Lord. While thefe things werea doing, Cnute having made his provision of Ships and men, with all necessary furniture Coute retur-(as before pre haue hearde) for his returne into England. - England, let forward with full purpole, cyther to reconcrethe Realine out of Egelredes handes, 02 to die in the quarrell. Heerebpon he landed at Sandwich, and fielte Carle Turkill obterned uckereft. wonted miladuenture happened, forthe Sea role 40 allembled torrlift the Danis, and finding them Emme. litetier to noe against the Englishmen that were Encomium at a place called Stozallan, he gaue them the o. uerthiewigote a great botie, and returned therewith to the Ships. After this, Eric gouernoz of Morway, made A toade likewife into another parte of the countrey, and with a rich spople, and many Prisoners, returned buto the nause.

1.6



Mas. Prof.

After this journey atchieuco thus by Eric, Cnute commaunded that they floulde not walt the countrey any more, but gave order to prepare ell thyings ready to beliege London. But befoze Pvil. Malm. her attempted that enterprife, as other write, bee H. Huntin. marched forth into Rent. og rather failing round Math. Vvel. about that country, twice his journey Westsimon Lun. Ward, and came to Fremundham, and after de= parting from thence, walted Dogletfhire, Sommerleiligte, and Celikilite. Kyng Egelredein 10 folong as they mighte haue any Captayne that Mat. ereft. this meane time lap licke at Coffam. Dis sonne Comono had gote togither a mighty hoft, how= beit, ere bee eame to iopne battagle with his eni= mics, he was advertised, that Carle Cozicke wet about to betrav him, and therefoze he withdzewe with the army into a place of furety. And C=

Dricke to make his traiterous purpole manifelt to the whole world, fled to the enimies with fortie Edrickede of the Kings Shippes, fraughte with Danishe to the Dace. Souldiers. Derebpon, al the West countrey sub- sim. Lun mitted it felfe buto Enute, who recepued pledges The West of the chiefe Lozds and Pobles, and then let foz= countrey. ward to subdue them of Wercia. The people of The people of that country woulde not yeelde, but determined Mercia would to desend the quarreil and title of King Egelred not yeelde. would stand with them, and help to ofder them, Hen. Hunt,

In the pere. 116.in Chailtmas, Enute & Carle _____ 116 Edzicke passed the Chames at Brikelade, and entring into Mercia, cruelly beganne with fire and sword, to walt and destroy the countrey, and wasked by namely Warwikeliire.



King Egelred recovered of l'isticknesse.

vayne.

Egelredes 1canc.

In the meane time was King Egelred reconered of his ficknesse, and sent sommonance swith to raple all his power, appoputing energ man to resort unto him, that he mighte encounter the erecords were affembled, her was warned to take heede to himfelfe, and in any wife to beware how he gaue battarle, for his owne lubicas were purpoled to betray bim. Herevpon, the armie brake up, and King Egelrede withdzew to London, there to abide his enimies within walles, with hibome in the fielde her coubteth to trie the bats Edmond king tarle. Dis sonne Comend gote him to Citred, an Carle of great power, inhabiting begend humhis louthe they wente to wall those countrepes that were become ful ieft to Cnute, as Stafford. flice. Accesterflure, and Shaorflure, not sparing to exercise areat cruckty opon the inhabitants, as a punishmet for their renolting, that other might take ensample thereof. But Enute percepuong whereabout they went, politikely deniled to fru-Arate their purpole, and with boying of like hurte

maro Enute Dio banishe out of the Realme, 12-

After that Enute had subdued the Porthum. bers, bee pursued Edmond till bee heard that hee had taken Lombon for his refuge, and stayed there

in all places where he came, palled through Buckinghamfhire, Bedfozofhire, Huntingtonibites and to through the Fennes, came to stamfordi Courte, white and then entred into Lincolnihire, and fram councieys He allembleth nimites and gine them battaile. But pet when his 40 thence into Potinghamfbire, and fo into Pother paffed chief Hire, not sparing to do what mischiefe myght be Deuised in all places where he came. Athred ape uertifed here of, was confirence to beparte home to faut his owne countrey from prefente vellent, and to fion, and therefore comming backe into Pop thumberlande, and percepuing himfelfe not shift to refist the pullaunt force of his enimies, was constreymen to beliner plenges, and submit hype Earle Vibra felfe unto Cnute: but pet was hee not heereby delivereit ber and persuading bun to some his sozees with so warranted from danger, soz shortly after he was pledges to Course. taken, and put to death, and then were his lands winen unto one Tricke or Tricius, whome afters Alias Egrica cause that he did attempt to chalence like auffo= ritie to him in all pornts, as Cnute himselfe bad.

mith his father. Then didde Enute take his than to any bertues of the minde, although that Shippes, and came about to the coast of Bente. toward his latter ende, beeing growen into age, preparing to besiege the Citie of London!: but in and taught by long experiece of worldly affaires, recited the meane time, King Egelred foze worne with and profe of palled mileries, hee loughte (though long ficknesse, departed this life the. 21. of Appill. in vayne) to have recovered the decayed state of being S. Georges baye, or as other haue, on B. his common wealth and countrey. Gregories day, being the twelfth of Marche, but Ttake this to be an erroz growen, by miliakyng

the fealt day of S. Gregory for S. George. Hee

the Porth Ile besides the Chopze, as by a me-

moriall there in the wall it may appeare. He had

two delines as before is mentioned, by Eloina

his fielt Wife, he had iffue three formes, Comod

Cowne and Idelstane, besides one daughter na-

med Edgina. By his fccoo wife Emma, daughto to Richards the first of that name, Duke of Domandy, and fiffer to Richard the fecond, he had two fonnes, Alfride and Edward. This E= 20 gelfred as you have heard, had cuill fuccesse in his wirres against the Danes, and besides the cala-

mitie that fell thereof to his people, many other miscries oppatied this lande in his dayes, not so

much through his lacke of courage and flothfull rigligece, as by reald of his prelumptuous prite.

wherby he alienated the hartes of his people from

him. his affections he could not rule, but was led by them withoute order of reason, for hee did not

icus without apparant cause of offince by plaine.

forged cavillatios, and also caused all the Danes

to be murthered through his Realme in one day,

by some lighte suspition of their enill meanings,

but also gaue himselse to lecherous lust, in abu-

fing his body with naughty ftrumpets, forfaking

ch body was buryed in the Churche of S. Paule, in

raigned the tearme of. 17. peres, og little leffe. his 10

Edmond furnamed Yronfide;



Free that Kyng Egelred was dead, his eldeft A sonne Comond furnamed Ironlive was pro- Edmod claymed &. by the Lodoners and others, having the assistance of some Lordes of the Realme, al- Ironside though the more parte, and specially those of the The Kingly recepued of the Citizens, and continuing there that Edmond offered the fill the fpzing of the pere, made himfelte ffrong a= combate vnto gainst the enimies.

This Comond for his noble courage, Aregth his going fro of body, and notable patience to endure and ful- Coute refuled fer all luche haronelle and papies as is regulite ic. in a man of warre, was furnamed Frontide, and began his raigne in the perr of cur Zoto.1016.in

spiritualty fauoured Cnute, bycaule they had a= dome gocia fozetime twoen fealtie to his father. Some weite, ritualtie that Enute had planted his slege both by water & fauourerk. only visinherite dinerte of his owne English sub= 30 land very frongly about the Citic of London befoze Egelred Departed this life, and immedis ately bypon his decesse, was recepued into the Citie, but the army that was within the Citie, not confenting buto the furrender made by the Citizens, departed the night befoze the day on the which Cnute by appointment Mould enter, and in company of Edmonde Frontide (whome they had chosen to be their King and governour) they vicpared to increase their numbers with newe inpplies, meaning eftiones to trie the fortune of battell againste the Danish power. Enute per= cepning the most parte of all the Realine to bee thus against him, and having no great confidece in the loyaltic of the Londonirs, twice order to leavie money for the paymente of his menne of warte and Mariners that belonged to his nanie, The author of left the Citie, and embarquing himfelfe, faylet to the Booke enthe Ille of Shepey, and there remayned all the tituled Enco-Williter. In whiche meane while, Ebmonde faith, that it Frontide came to London, where he was topful= was reported

\$216

sode of his elwir lawfull wife, to his greate und and thame of that high begree of Maiefac, whiche by his Kingly office hee bare and fus flerned. Co conclude: he was from his tender routh, rose apt to iderest, than to the freite of warres, more ginen to pleasures of the body;

Bin. Hird.

Simul Lun.

Lanton

being &

the firteenth years of the Emperous Henry the feedal farmance Clanding, in the twentuh yere of the raigne of Robert Bing of Fraunce, and as boat the firth yeare of Malcoline the feconde It. of the Scottes. After that Kong Comund hadde recented the Crowne in the Crite of Londo by & han's ofthe Archbof Popke, he affembled togy= ther fuch a power as he colo make, with f faine marched fwithe towardes the Wiest partes, and time was Coute proclapmed and ordepned K. at Southampton by the Billiops and Abbots, and divers Lordes allo of the Tempozaltie there together affembled, unto whome he kware to bee their good and faithfull soucraigne, and that hee monio fee Justice trucky and oppightly mini= Hen. Itune. fred. Chen after bee had ended his bufineffe at Southampton, her viewe with his people towares London, and comming thither, besteged great trenche to be cast about it, so that no man might erther get in o; come fmath. Many greate affinites be caused to bee apuen buto the Citie, but the Mondoners and others within to baliant=

ly defended the walles and gates, that the enimies gote fmall aduauntage, and at length were constreyned to depart with losse. Enute then ver= criming that he might not have his purpole there. withozewe Wieliward, and belides Gillingham Coure e on with The Amund in linghimin in Dozletthire, encountred with Ik. Edmund in Dorletshire the Rogation weeke, and after fore and tharpbas purcodighe table, was put to the worke, and constrepned to forfake the fielde by the high prowes and manmade the countrey subicce to bim. In the meane to hode of the sayde Comund. Bing Cnute plame nighte, after the armies were seuered, departed towards Winchester, so to get himselfe out of van= Polider. ger. Shortly after, Bing Comund hearing that an other army of the Danes had belieged Salifbury, he marched thither to incour them within, fieged. and immediately Cunte followed him, to that at a place in Mozceterflire called Sceoglan, on g simon Dun foure and twentith of June, they encountred to- Mat. Pre arther, and fought a right cruell battayle, which pril me the Citie both by water and lande, causing a 20 at length the nighte parted with equal fortune: A banell wi And like wife on the next day they buckled togy equalioning ther agayne, and fought with like fuccesse as they An other bu hadde done the day before, for towardes eneming tel withlike they gave over well weried, and not knowyng to fuccelle.



robonie the victory analit to be afcribed.

Carities have reported, that this feconde daye toben Duse Soucke percepued the Englithmen to be at pornte to have gote the opper hande, hee withdiethe alide, and having by chaunce flapie o common Sould oure cailed Danear, which in er his beed, helde it up, and flaking his smoote Honor with the flaughter, ened to the English= rich, Act ve wertebes, fice and get away, for pour The ring is dead, behold here his head which Thold many hands, herewith had the Englishmenne Ped primeonately, if King Somunde adulfed of this Arangamic, had not quickly gote him to an high ground wher his men might fee him aline ? lustie. Herrewith allo y traytoz Cozicke escaped bardly f daunger of death, f Englishmen fot to egrely at him. It length as is faid, the night parting them in funder, they withdrewe the one are my from the other, as it had bin by confent.

The third day they remayned in armour, but bilige muche resembled Eing Comunde, bee cut 50 pet abilegning from battaple, sate Still, in taking meate and brinke to relecue their weerleb bobles and after gathered in beapes the bead carraits that had beene flapne in the tozmer fighte, the mis ber of which on cyther partie reconed, role to the fand dead point of twentie thouland and aboue.

In the night following, Cunte remoneth is The article campin fecret wife, and marcheth towards In- diadeth don, which Citic in a manner remagned belleged

The Historie of Englande.

by the name of the Danes. King Edmond in the mounting when the lighte had discourred the departure of his enimies, followed the by the trait. and comming to London with finall adoc, remouted the fiege, and entred the Citie like a congutrour. Shogtly after he foughte with y Danes at 23 mittozo, and gaue them a great overthzow. Inthis meane while, Ducene Emme the widpow of King Egeleed, doubting the fortune of warde ouer into Pozmandy unto hir brother Duke Richard, og rather fled thither hirlelfe with them (as fome write.) Moreouer, Carle Edricke percepuing the great manhode of B. Edmund. hegan to feare, least in the ende he Moulde subdue and vanquille the Danes, wherefore hee foughte meanes to conclude a peace, and take suche order mith him as might stand with both their contentations, which ere long he brought about. And of Cnute (as some write) to the intente that C= dicke being had in trull with King Comunde. mighte the moze cally deutle wayes how to be= tray him. Inute disappoputed of his purpose at London, fetching a greate boty and pray out of the courtees next adiopning repaired to his thips. to fee what order was amongst them, the whych a little besoze were withdzawen into the Kiner that passeth by Rochester called Medway. Herre ble a greater power, and also to hearken a learne what his enimies meant to do, the which he easte limals ly understode. For 数. Comund who hated no. thing worle that to linger his bulinelle, allembled his people, and marching forwards towards hos mimics, approched neere buto them, and pighte botone his tents not farre fro his enimics camp, exhapting his people to remember their paffed vidopies, and to doe their god willes, at length by mighte make an ende of the warre, and bispatche them elecrely out of the Realme. De fo much encouraged his Souldiers with thefe and the lyke worden, that they discovering thus to have the enimics dayly to prouoke them, and to put them to trouble, with egre mindes and fierce courages offered battaple to the Danes, whiche Enute had Prepared to recepue whenfoener the Englishme approched: and hecrewith bringing his men into aray, he came forth to meete his enimics. Then 50 Ardelwine, late Duke of Call Angle, and to pril. Mal. was the battaile begunne with great earnelinelle on both flors, and continued foure houses, till at length the Danes beganne som anhat to Mainke, which when Enute percepued, her commaunded his footemen to come formard into the forepart of his holf. But whilest one parte of the Danes Just backe with feare, and the other come flowig gine value with tener, who the whole army is bloken,

and then without respect of thame they dedde as mayne, so that there doed that days of Enutes fide four thousand and flue hundred men, and of The number Kyng Edmunds lide, not past sire hundred, and of Danes flain. those were sween. This battell was soughte' Polider. as Coulde appeare by dyuers writers, at Dke= fort or Oteforde. It was thought, that if king Fabian. Comund had pursued the victory and followed Ran. Higd. in chase of his entinies in suche wife as hee safely Mat. West. the warre, finte hir two sonnes Alfred and Co = 10 might have done, hee had made that day an ende of the warres: but he was counselled by Edzicke H. Hune. of the warres: but he was connected by Edicke pril. Mal. as some write, in no condition to follow them, but Edrickes to stay and goue tyme to hys people to refreshe countell. they? weery bodyes. And fo Enute withhis army passed over the Thames into Esse, and there assembled all his power togither, and began to spoyle and wast the countrey on eache hande. King Comund advertised thereof, hafted forthe to luccoure his people, and at Alhoone in Effer this was done as you fhall heare by the confente 20 three miles from Saffron Walof gaue battaple to Cnute, where after fore and crucil fight continued with greate flaughter on both fides a fong time, Duke Edzicke fledde to the comforte of the Danes, and to the discomfort of the Englishing: fo that Kyng Comunde was confired in the sude to depart out of the fielde, having firste done all that could be willed in a worthy Chieftayne. both by wordes to encourage his men, and by diedes to thewe them god example, fo that af Chute remagned certagne dages , both to affem: 30 one time the Danes were at popnte to haue gps uen backe, but that Enute aduited thereof, ruffien into the left wing where moll daunger was, and to relieved his people there, that finally the Engliftimen, both awearied with long fight, and affor discouraged with the running away of some of they? company, were constrepted to give oner. and by flighte to fecke their fafigarde, fo that Is. Edmund inright not by any meanes being them agapue into veder. Peerebppon all the mapes one battayle, so to onerthrows them, that they 40 and passages beering forclayde and stopped by the enimies, the Englishmenne wanting bothe carriage to make longer reliftaunce, and percepning no bope to rest in sleeing, were beaten Downe and flanne in heapes, so that five escaped from that dreadfull and bloudy battaple.

There dred on Kong Edmundes fyde, Duke Noble men Edmund, Duke Alfricke , and Duke Gudwin, flayne at the with Caile Allickettell , or Tirchell of Cast Afhdone. Angle, and Duke Apleward, that was sonne to sim. Dunel. bee bricke, all the floure of the Englishe nobilitte.

There was also slapne at this battapic mas ny renoumed persons of the spiritualty, as & Bi= Moppe of Lincoine, and the Ibbot of Ramsey, with other, kyng Comund cleaping away, gote King Edmand. him inte Glocelfershire, and there began to rayle wiehdrawesh ... In fterfhire. a new army,

Flight de Sucratin kicaton.

Simon Lun.

In the place where this field was fought, are get seuen of egght hilles, wherein the carcalles of them that were Capne at the same field, were buried, and one beeing digged downe of late, there were foun two bodies in a coluin of Clone, of whiche the one lay with his bead towards the others fote, and many chapnes of iron, like to the water charnes of the bittes of Horles were found in the same bill. But nowe to the matter, in the meane army in Blomcest. and other parties of Mercia, Enute having got lo gret a victory, received into his obeisance, not only & Citie of Londo, but also many other Cities and townes of great name, & Chorely after halted forward to purfue his enimie B. Comud, who was ready with a mighty hole to trie the bettermost chaunce of battaple if they thoulde eftlones ioyne.

Polidor.

Simon Dun.

The faying of a Capeayne.

Berevoon, both the armies being ready to give Mat. Preft. the onlet, the one in lyghte of the other at a place 20 red. called Dearehurft, nere to the River of Severne. by the drifte of Duke Edrick, who then at legth, beganne to thewe some token of good meaning, the two Kings came to a communication, and in the end concluded an agreement, as some have wzitten, without any moze adoe.

Dther write, that when both the armies were Math. Weft. at poynte to have forned, one of the Captaynes. fayen this was but whether he were a Dane of an Englichma, as he mighte be hearde of both the Brinces, and boldly bittered hys wordes in forme following.

Wie haue molt worthy Chicftaynes fought long proughe one againste another, there bathe bene but to muche bloud thed betweene both the Patiens, and the valiancie of the Soul-

dioures on both floes is fufficiently prough trich. a enther of your manhoos lykewile, a pet ca pon heare neither good not enill fortune, if the one of you win the battaple, he pursueth him bis ouercome, and if her chaunce to be banquilbeb, bee refleth not till be have recovered news Grengtheto fight eftlones with him that is victor. What shoulde you meane by this youre immincible conrace? It what marke floteth poure greedy befire while that Edmonde was bulie to leavie a newe 10 to beare rule, and youre excelline thirlt to atterne honoz? if you fyghte for a Kyngdome, denibe it betweene you two, which fometime was Inflicie ent for feauen Kyngs, but if you couet to wime fame and glozious renowme, and for the fame are driven to trie the hazarde, whether yee shall commaund or obey, device the way whereby pe mape withoute so greate flaughter, and withoute suche pitifull bloudsped of both youre giltlesse peoples, trie inhether of you is most worthy to be prefer-

> Thus made hee an ende, and the two Brinces allowed well of his last motion, and to other was There taken, that they flould fighte togither in a fingu- appoint lar combate within a little Flande enclosed with the main the River of Scherne called Oldney, with con- Olacy. Dition, that whether of them channeed to be dif-Hoz fhould be King, and the other to religue bys title for cuer into his hands:

The two Princes entring into the place, apit is not certagnely tolde, stood by in such a place, 30 poynted in faire armoure, beginne the battanein light of both their armies, raunged in goodsorder on epther lide the River, with bouteful mindes, and nothing toyfull, as they that was nered betwirt hove and feare. The two Chins pions manfully affaile epther other, without int ring. fiell, they went to it on horleberte, am Ma. ?



Course of what after on fote. Court was a man of a meane fiature, but pet firong and hardy, so that recepting a arrest blowe by the hande of his adverlary, whi-

che cauled him lomewhat to stanger, his concret himselfe agapne, and boldly head warde to bee reuenged, but percepuing ber com

not find aduantage, and that he was rather to meake, and threudly overmatched, be fpake to Comunde, with a lowde payce on this wple: Mhat necessitie (layth he)ought thus to more us, moft valiant prince, that for the atterning of a kingdome, we should thus put our lynes in danger, better were it that laying armonce and malice alide, wee Coulde condelcende to fome reasonable agreement : lette be become fwoule beetheen, and parte the kongdome betimirt bs: Ind let bs deal to frendly, that thou mavelt ble my things as thene owne, and I thrue as though they were mone.

Ring Comunde with those wordes of his aductiarie was so pacified, that immediately the takey he casse awaye his twosde, and comming to continue. Courte, ioyneth hands with him. Both the armies by their ensample did the lyke, which loked for the same fortune to fall to their countrevs, whiche Moulde happen to their Princes by the successe of that one battaple.

> After this there was an agreement deuiled betwirt them, to that a partition of the realm was made, and that part that lieth foreancing frannce, was alligned to Comunde, and the. other fell to Enute.

Ther be that write, how the offer was made by king Comunde for the aduoyding of more bloudified, that the time Princes Moule try the 10 paper, and otherwyle I will not graunte to matter thus to gither in a fingular combate. But Cnute refuled the combate, bicaule (as be alleoged)the matche was not equall. For although he was able to matche Comund in boldnelle of flomacke, pet was he far to weake to deale with a man of luche firenceh as Comunde was knowne to bee.

But lith they did pretend title to the realme by due and good directe meanes, be thoughte it molte convenient, that the kingdom hould allowed of bothe the Armies, so that Long Comunde was of force constrayped to bee contented therewith. This ourscommon writers have recorded of this agreement, but if I would not be thought prefumptuous, in taking oppon mee to reprone, of hether fut to myllruft that whiche hath bitt tacepuen foz a true narration in this matter, I bould tather gine credite buto that whiche the potheure of The looke intituled by fame Encomint Emma, Dothe reporte in this behalfe. Wilhiche it that thorough perfmation of Corike De Stregte, Lyng Comunde immediative after the battaple fought at Athoonne, fente Imballados buto Cnute, to offer unto hym peace, worth balle the Realme of Englande, that is to witte, the northe partes, wyth condition that King Comunde myghte augetly eniope the

South parte, and therebypon to have pledges delyucred interchaungeably on epther fide. Enute having hearde the effecte of thys mellage, Raged to make annimere tyll be had bn= derstode what bys counsell woulde adupte hym to doe in thys behalfe: and bypon god deliberation taken in the matter, considering that he had lotte no finall number of people in the former battaple, and that being forre o out of his countrey, he couldenot well have anye newe supplye, where the Englishemen although they hadde lykewyle lolle bery manpe of their menne of warre, pet beepng in they owne countrey, it thoulde bee an eafpe matter for them to reflore they decamed numbers, it was thought expedient by the whole consente of all the Danisse Capitanns, that the offer of kong Comunde foulde bee aco cepted. And hercupon Enute calling the Amballadours afore bym agapute, declared buto them, that hee was contented to conclude a peace uppon suche conditions as they hadde offered : but yet with thes addition, that their King whatfoever be Moulde bee, flouide pay Inutes fouldiours their wages, with money to bee leuied of that parte of the Ringoome whiche the English king Coulde posselle. foz this (lapth be) I have bnoertaken to fee them any peace. The league and agreement therfore beyng concluded in this forte, pledges are delivered and recepued on both partes. and the armies discharged. But God layth mone Zuthour) being monnetull of his olde bodrine, That enery kingdome binibed in it feife can not long flande, Moztely after toke Commune oute of this lyfe sand by suche meants fremed to take pitte of the Englifte kingbome, leall if bothe the kinger thoulde be devided betwirt them. This motion was 40 baus continued in life together, they Woulde baux lived in hanvager. Ind inconfinentely berruson mas Enute tholen and rectoued for abidire King of all the whole Brealme of arright de louister idate breeding thole dayes, whole credite thereby to mucheanuansear Provident the sommon reported totifeet following the deaths of Common vathis by from this inhouse affigured wat after Cauff and Comming were united for ups, the le iminitalismis and falls confiniratios beaut fo distributed square training of four that withing while after king Comundwas flain K.Edmunde

Driotos, as he latie an a printe to bos the traiteroufly Accellaties of Patricular a atmania mid unt forde.

The common reporte beth gover that Erie aut, and that (as lome wite his fame bibit. simon Dun Fabian.

Ran. High

H. Hunt.

But the fame authour that wrote Encomium Emma, weyting of the death of Comunde hath these words, (immediatly after hee hath fielle declared in what loste the two Princes were agreed, and had made partition of the realme be= twirt them:) But GDD (faveth be) beyng mynocfull of his olde doctrine. That cuery kingdome deuided in it self can not long stand, shortly after twice Comunde out of this lyfe: and by fuche meanes fermed to take pitie boon the En- 10 glisse kingdome, least if bothe the kings shoulde have continued in lyfe togither, they flould bothe have lived in great daunger, (and the Realme in

Mipththis agreeth also simon Dunelmensis. who fapeti, that Kyng Edmunde dyed of na= turall sickenesse, by course of kynde at London, aboute the feast of Saince Andrewe nexte ensuping the late mencioned agreement.

Zud this Woulde feeme true : foz wheras thefe 20 Authours whiche reporte, that Earle Edypke was the procurer of his beath, they also write, that when he knowe the affe to be done, hee ha= Ned buto Cnute, and declared buto hym what

he had brought to passe so, his advantement to the governement of the whole realme.

Wherbopon Enute abhorrong luche a deter Cable face, layde onto hom : Bycaufe thou halfe for my lake, made awaye the worthyrst bodye of the world, I thall rayle thy licad shows all the Lordes of Englande, and so caused him to be put to death. Thus have some bookes.

Porobeit this reporte agreeth not with other writers whiche declare howe Enute aduanned Edzyke in the beginning of his reigne buto high honour, and made hym gouernour of Mercia, somethick, and bled his countell in manye things after the that he was beath of king Comund, as in banishing Cowin, cia before and the brother of kying Comunde, with his somes fex adjoyned allo, Edmunde and Edward.

But for that there is suche discordanne and bariable reporte aniongest wryters, touchyng discordant the deathe of kyng Comunde, and some Fables reports of each innerted thereof (as the maner is) we will lette wonds death, the residue of there reportes passe: Sith tertaine Ran. High it is, that to his ende he came, after he had reig- Pril. Md. ned about the space of one years, and so muche nive as is betweene the moneth of June, and

Size of Chilish

Moreover Edwyn and Edwarde the sonnes of king Edmund were banished the lande. and fint first buto Sweno king of Pozwap to have to. Biga. bin made awaye : but Sweno bypon remoglo of founde great favour at the handes of king Salomon, in so muche that Comunde married the daughter of the same Salomon.buthav neissue by hir. Edward was advanced to marry with Agatha, the daughter of the Emperour Benrye, and by hir had issue two sonnes, Comunde and Edgar, surnamed Adelpng, cas many daugh-

the. 1.1. years of the reigns of Roberts king of

france, and aboute the bij. yeare of the reigne of

Canute Moztely after the death of king Ed=

munde, affembled a Conneell at London, in the

which he caused all the nobles of the realme to

do buto him homage, in receiving an othe of lops

all oberfance. Her denided the realme into foure

parts, affigning Porthumberlande unto the rule

angle unto Turkyl, referring the west part to his

own governance. He banified (as before is fard)

Compre, the brother of king Comunde, but fuch

as was suspected to bee culpable of Comundes

beath, he caused to be put to execution, wherefit

Mould appeare, that Edzick was not then in any

foiclayd Edwyn afterwards returned, and was

then reconciled to the Kings fauour (as some do

by his owne fernants. He was called the king of

Churles. Dther write that he came fecretely in-

to the realme after he had bin banished, and kee-

ning himself closely out of lighte, at length ended

his lyfe, and was buried at Tauestocken well

wy.Malm. wyse detested or once thought to bee giltie. The

of Jrke of Fricius, Mercia bnto Edrike, & Call = 10

Malcoline king of Scotlande.

ters, Margarcte and Christine, of the whiche in place convenient more Hall be lapt.

ges, as her thoughte, stode moste to lis suretie. be called to remembrance, that he had no issue but two baftarde Couries Harrolde and Sweno, begotten of his concubine Alwyne. Wherfore he fent ouer unto Richarde Duke of Pozmandie, troi Byel. requiring that he mighte haue Ducene Enme, win luly, in the widow of king Egelred in mariage, & lo obteyned hir, not a little to the wonder of manye. which thought a great onerlight both in the worequelle of Enute berein, considering hee hadde bin fuch a moztall enimie to hir fozmer hulband. But Duke Richarde did not only confent, that bys land liter thould be marged unto Cnute, but

> tha, lyster to the sayd Enute. Detre ye have to understame, that this marie age was not made without greate confideration

> also he hymselfe toke to wyfe the Lady Hellri-

and large cournants granted on the part of king Cnute:for before be could obtain queenc Emme to his wife, it was fully condifcended and agreed that after Cnutes decease, the crowne of Englande thould remaine buto the iffue bogne of this The conenants mariage betwirte hir and Cnute, whiche coues made at the ma nant although it was not perfourmed immedi= Cnute and atly after the deceasse of kyrg Enute, pet in the ende it twke place, so as the right seemed to bee deferred, and not to be taken awaye nor aboli= fled: for immediatly byon Haroldes death that had blurved. Hardicnute lucceeded as right heire to the crown, by force of the agreement made at the tyme of the mariage folemnised betwirt his father and mother, and being once established in the Kingdome, hee orderned his brother Edwarde to succede hym, whereby the Danes were ofterly excluded from all righte that they hadde to pretende buto the Crowne of this land, and the Englishe bloud restozed thereto, chieffy The Englishe 10. Hizd. write) and was thortly after trayteroully flaine 20 by that gracious conclusion of this matiage be- bloud redored.
twirt king Cnute and Ducene Emme: for the Praise of Ouche Rama which no finall prayle was thoughte to bet due for his villebuto the layd Duerne, lith by hir politike gouers dome. nement, in making hir matche so beneficiall to hir selfe and hir lyne, the Crowne was thus recourted out of the handes of the Danes, and re-Stored againe in time to the right heire, as by an auncient treatise whiche some have intitled Enconscience sent them into Hungarie, where they 30 comian Emma, and was written in those dayer Encomian it both and may appere. Whiche booke although there bee but feine Copies thereof abroade, apneth bedoubtedly greate light to the historic of

But nowe to our purpole. Enute the lamit peare in whiche he was thus marved, thosoughe perlwalion of his wyfe Ducene Emme, lent away the Danishe namie & armie bome into Denmark, giving to them fourfcoze and two thous When Kring Cnute hadde established thous 40 sande poundes of Muer, whiche was leuied thoroughout this lande for their wages.

that tonie.

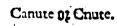
In the yeare a thoulande and eighteene, C= vvil.mal. Depcke de Streona Erle of Mertia, was oner= thiowest in his owne turne: for being called as fore the King into his prince chamber, and there in reasoning the matter about some quarell that was piked to him, bee beganne very niefininitus outly to upbrayoe the king of fushe pleasures as he had befoze tyme done buto him: I did (lapbe man and in hir brother, that woulde latilize the 50 he) for the love which I bare towardes you, fortake my loueraigne Lotde king Comunde, and at length for your take flewe bim.

> It whiche wordes, Enute beganne to change countenaunce, as one meruaploully aballied; and freightenayes gaue lentence againif Cozike in this wife: Thou art toothy (faith be) of death, and the thou shalte, which art gillie of treason both thwardes God and me, lith that mou half

the latter ende of Pouember.

his body was buryed at Glastenbury, neere bis buck king Edgar.

With thes Comunde, furnamed Fronlyde. fell the glorious Maieffie of the English king-Dome: The whiche afterwarde as it had beene an aged bodge beyng fore decayed and iveake= ned by the Danes, that nowe got possession of so the whole, yet somewhat reconcred after the space of rrbj. veres, bnder kyng Edward, luma= med the Confesso; and sportely therbyon as it had but falme into a recluation, came to extreme ruine by the inualion and conquelt of the Moz= mans: as after by gods and beire and fauorable allitance it thall appeare,





Amute or Coute glid Chroncles doe name knough Knought, atter the beathe or Coute of Kong Eumunde, tox Spontynt, the

1017.

uer all the realnie of Englande in the yeart # our Lozd. 1017. in the rois peare of the tille rot Henry the seconde, sumamed Clandus, in

Edrike put so

flayne thyne owne soucraigne Lorde, and my deare alred brother. Thy bloud therfore be boon thene owns head, fith the toung hath bittered the treason. And immediatly hee caused his throate to be cut, and his bodie to be throwen out at the chamber windowe into the river of Themes.

This was the ende of Edzyke, furnamed de Stratten,og Streona, a man of greate infamie for his craftie diffimulation, falthon and treafon, bled by him to the ouerthzowe of the Englishe 10 affate, as partly before is touched.

But ther be that concerning the cause of this

Edziks death, Ceme partly to dilagree from that

whyche befoze is recited, declarping that Enute

Chanding in some doubt to be betrayed thorough

the treason of Edzicke, soughte occasions howe

to rydoe him and other (whome hee lykewyle

myterulted) out of the wave. And therfore one

Daye when Edypte craued some preserremente

ferued to be wel thought of, fith by his flight from

the battaile at Albendone, the vistorie therby in-

clined bnto Enutes parte. Enute hearing hym

speake these wordes, made this aunswere: And

canst thou (quoth he be true to me, that through

fraudulent meanes diddest decepue thy soucrain

Totte and mailter? but I will rewarde thee according to thy delectes, lo as from henceforth

thou halte not decepue any other, and fo forthe

to dispatch him, who incotinetly cut off his head

with his are or halbert . Uerip Simon Dunel-

ment. layth, kyng Enute bnderstanding in what

forte both king Egelred, and his fonne king Co-

nunde Fronside had bin betrayed by the sappe

Edzicke, be flode in great doubt to be lykewyle

Simon Dun.

Encemina

deceyued by him, and therfore was glad to have fome metended quarrell, to dispatche both bom and other, whome he lykewyle myftruffed, as it well appeared. for at the fame tyme there were put to death with Edzicke Earle Pozman the fonne of earle Leofwyn, and brother to Carte Leofryke : also Idelwarde the sonne of Earle Agelmare and Brightricke the sonne of Alfrons governour of Denonthire (without all quilt or caule as some wipte.) Ind in place of Porman his brother Leofryke was made earle of Mercia

by the king, and had in great fauour. This Lcofricke is comonly also by watters named Carle of Cheller.

After this, likewise Enute banished Tric ann Turkyll, two Danes, the one (as before is recited) governor of Porthumberland, and the other of Porfolke and Suffolk, or Castangle.

Then refted the whole rule of the realme in: at Cnutes handes, and alledged that he had de= 20 the kings hands, wherepon he fludied to preferue the people in peace, and ordepned lawes according to the whiche, bothe Danes and Englishmenne Moulde ver governed in equalistate and Degret.

Divers greate lozdes whome bee founde bnfaithfull or rather suspected, he put to death, as H. Hunt, besoze ye haue hearde) besyde suche as he banis death, nilhed out of the Realme. Berapled a tareof tribute of the people, amounting to the fumme Asax region with communded Erick one of his chief captains 30 of fourfcoze & two thousand pound, befide.rj. pound which the Londoners paper towards the maintenance of the Danill Armie

But wheras thefe things chaunced not all at one time, but in funday feafons, we will retourne fomwhat backe to declare what other exploites were atchieued in the meane time by Enute, not

si. Dunelm.



ently in Englande, but allo in Denmarke, and ellewbere.

In the thirde years of his reigns hee sayled with an armic of Engliffenien and Danes into 59 Denmarke to lubdue the Clandals there, whiche then lose annoyed and warred agayust his subicucs of Denmarke.

1019.

Erle Swowyn which had the fouerain conduct ric Good-evinks fervice of the Englishmen, the night before the day anin Denmarks. populed for the battaple gote him forthe of the campe with his people, a sodepnly assaying the Clandals in their lodgings, cally diffrested them fleaing a great number of them, and chafing the relidue. In the morning early when Enute herd that the Englishemen were gone forth of their lodgings, he supposed that they were exther Aed awaye, or elfe tourned to take part with the entmies. But as he approched to the enimies camp he understode howe the matter wenter for hee founde nothping there but blond, deade bodyes, and the spoyle.

. For thys good leruice, Enute had the engliti-

menin moze estimation euer after, and highely nival ded they a leader the same Earle Godwin.

When Cource had ordered all things in Denmarke, as was thoughte behouefull, he returned agayne into Englande. Ind within a fem oups after, her was advertised that the Swedniers made warre against his sublectes of Denmarke. under the leading of two greate Princes. Tife

· Unute therefore to defende his dominions in Coure passeth those parties, passed agayne with an armic into Denmarke, Denmarke, encountred with his crimies, and recepued a greate ouerthrome, louing a greate number both of his Danes and Englishemen. But gathering togither a newe force of menne, py Mal. he lette accepte byon his enimics, and outroame



them, constraining the two foresayd Princts Marred, to agree byon reasonable conditions of peace.

Wathewe Wiellm, recounteth, that at thys tome Carle Ewdwyn, and the Englishmenne 30 monght the enterpoice about mentioned, of als faultring the enimies campe in the night featon, after Cinite had fyzite lotte in the daye befoze no small number of his people. And that then the forelayde princes or kyngs, as hee nameth them Cilfus and Aulafus, which, latter he ralleth Eiglafe, were constrayned to agree byon a peace.

The Danish Chronicles allegge, that the oc= calion of this warre role hercof: This Dlanus, ayded Chute (as the same writers reporte) a= gainst kying Comunde and the Englishemenne. But when the peace Mould be made betweene Cnute and Comunde, there was no confideration had of Clauns: where as throughe hym the Danes ci i fip obtenned the victorie.

Gerebpon Dlabus was fore offended in hys mynde againste Cnute, and nowe byon occasion fought to be reuenged. But what soeuer the cause was of this warre betwirte these two Princes , the ende was thus: That Dlabus 5 was expulled out of his kingdom, and constrais ned to flee to Ger thallaus, a duke in the parties of Castlande.

Indafterwarde retourning into Porwaye, was flaync by fuche of his subjectes, as toke part with Enute, in manner as in the bistoric of Polway, it appereth moze at large, with the cotravictie foud in the writing of them which have recorded the hillories of those Porth regions.

But here is to be rememberd, that the fame Magrius Olaand glozie of the English nation was greately vus. aduantited in these warres, as well against the Swedeners as the Polwegians: lo that Cnute began to lone and trust the Englishmen muche Fabian, better than it was thought he woulde euer haue Polyd. done. Shortly after that Cnute was retoutned H. Hunt. into Englande, that is to wit (as loine haue) in the.rb.yeare of his reigne, he went to Rome to perform his bow which he had made to vilite the he vente forth places where the Apolles Peter and Paule had of Denmark to their burial. He was honozably recepued of Pope Sim. Dunel. John the rr. that then held the lea. When he had An. 170 ; 1. done his denotion there, hee retourned into Eng= lande. In the yearefollowing, he made a jour = 1032 nep against the Scottes, whiche as then had re- PVil. Malm. belled. But by the princely power of Enute, they Mac. evest. were suboucd and brought agayne to obedience: Scott subdued. to that not buely king Malcolme, but also two H. Hunt. other kinges Melbeath and Icohmare, became Auno.1035. his subjectes. Finally after that this noble prince PVIL Mal. king Crinte had reigned the tearnie of.rr. yea-res currant, after the death of Ethelred, hee died king Cnute. at Shaftelbury, as the englithe weiters affirme, the. rij. daye of Pouember, and was buried at Winchester. But the Danish chronicles record, that he died in Pozmandie, and was burpid at H Hune. Roan (as in the same Chronicles pe maye reade Al. Grantz. more at large.) This Cnute was the might pelt

Chute. H.Hunt. Albertus

Crantz.

Fabian.

Polidore.

The large do- prince that cuer reigned ouer the English people: to; he had the fourraigne rule ouer al Denmark, Englande, Porway, Scotland, t part of Sweden. Intonall other of his royall aires, he cauled their palles, as may appeare by a letter which he himselfe being at Rome, directed to the Billiops the it also appeareth, that belides the royal entertaynment, which he had at Rome of pope John, he had conference there with the Emperoz Conto the benefite quelt in fauoz of those Englishme that Chulo traof Englishmen naile to Rome, graunted (as we haue said) to dis of king Course. minist such dusties as were gathered of pallin= Mat. VVeil. the Thames, or rather (as other write) bypon 30 He caused his chaire to bee rounde togither, thiewe it on the fandes verye fet there, 25 Math. V Vest. Hen Hunt.

The saying of

suche tolles and tallages as were demaunded of waygoers at bridges & Arcetes in the high wape betwirte Englande and Rome to be diminished to the halfes, and agarne got also a moderation to be had in the payemente of the Archbishoppes the Court of Rome when they Moulde recepue and other of the nobles of England. In the whirade, a with Rafe king of Burgongne, and with many other great princes and noblemen, which were present there at that time. Which at his re= 20 gers. He recepued there many great giftes of the Emperoz, and was highly honozed of him, and likewise of the Pope, to fal other the high princes at that tyme present at Rome: so that when hee came home, as some write) hee Moulde growe greatly into pride, infomuche that being necre to the sea stronde, neere to Southhampton, and percepuping the water to rple, by reason of the tyde, her caste off his gowne, and wrappyng it neere the increasing water, and sate him downe open it, speaking this of the lyke wordes to the sca. Thou art sayth he) within the compasse of my dominion, and the grounde whereon I fitte is nime, and thou knowell that no wordst dare visober my comandements, I therfoze do now commaund thee not to tyle byon my grounde, not to prefume to wet any part of thy loueraine Lotde and-gouernour. But the sea keeping tir course, role still higher and higher, and overflo= wed not only the kings feete, but also flathed bp buto his legs a knees. Wherwith the king starte fodenly by, 4 without from it, faring with al to his nobles that were about him: Behold you no= ble men, you cal me king, which can not formuch as stay by my commundement this smal postion 50 make the beholders to wonder at such their exces of water. But knows ye for certains, that there is no king but the father only of our Lozd Jefus Christe, with whome hereigneth, and at whose becke all things are governed, let vs therfore honour him, let vs confesse and professe him to bee Beatouny y nough, if it had the ruler of heaven, earth, and fea, and besides him bin according none other. From thence he went to Winchester

and there with his own hands let his crown by o

the head of the image of the Crucific, which flode Ran. Hied there in the church of the Apoliles Peter Paul, Polidere and fro theceforth he wold neuer weare & crown Mat. Pr. noz any other. Some write, that he Cpake not the former words to y lea bpon any prelimptuousnes of mynd, but only byon occasion of the bain title, which in his comendation one of his gettle- Polidire, men gaue bini by way of flatterie (as herightly toke it) for he called him the most mightiest king fees of his realme, whiche was leuied of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of his realme, whiche was leuied of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of his realme, which was leuied of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of the second seed of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of the second seed of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of the second seed of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of the second seed of them in 10 of all kings, which ruled most at large both men fees of the second seed of t fea and land. Therfoze to reproue the bayn flat proued, terie of such vain persons, he devised such maner of mean as before is mencioned: wherey both to reprove such flatterers, & also that men might be admonished to consider the omnipotencie of palmightie God. He had illue by his wife Duerne Emme a son, named by the English chronicles Hardiknought, but by & Danish wziters Knute, og Anutte: also a baughter named Coniloa, p Polidire, was after marred to Henry the son of the emperoz Conrade, which allo was afterward Empe= Albertu roz, a named Henry the third. By his concubine Crantz. Alwonne, that was daughter to Alselme, whom fome name crie of hampton: he had two baltard fons, Harold & Sweng. He was much given in his latter dayes to vertue, as hee that considered howe perfect felicitic rested only in godlynes and Polidnes true denotion to ferue the heavenly king and go- Fabian urmour of all things.

De repared in his time many churches, abbeis, and houses of religion, whyche by occasion of warres had bin fore defaced by him and by hys father, but specially he did greate coste bpon the Abbry of faint Comund, in the town of Bury, as bifore partily is mecioned. He bupit allo two Athers from the foundation, as Saint Benets in Postfolke, feuen mples diffant from Pozwythe, and an other in Pozwaye. He biv allo vyhichita buyloe a Churche at Allowome in Eller, where poled to be 40 he obterned the vistorie of king Comund, and Arhden au was prefente at the hallowing or confectation is halfe and thereof with a greate multitude of the Lordes 1020. and nobles of the Realine, bothe Englithe and sim. Dunel. Danes. He also holpe with his owne handes to remour the body of the holy Archbilliop Elphes gus when the same was translated from London to Canterbury. The royall and moste riche itwels which the and his wrfe Queene Emme gaue unto the Churche of Winchester, mighte ding and bount: ful munificence.

Thus did Inute Ariuc to refourme all inche thyngs whiche her and his auncesters had done aunife, and to wype aware the foot of enill dos ing, as furely to the outward fight of the world he did in deed. He had the Archbillyoppe of Canterbury Achelnotus in fingular reputation, and vled his Counseil in matters of importaunce. Leide Ente De alfo fanoured highly Leofrike Carle of Chefier, fo that the fame Leofryke bare great rule in ordering of things touching the fate of the Comon wealth under hym as one of his chief counfellours.

Divers laws and flatutes he made for the coucrument of the comon wealth, partly agreeable with the lawes of king Dgar, and other the kinges that were his predecessors, and partely temthought to him most expedift: among the which thereb divers that concerne causes as wel ecclefiasticall as tempozall. Wherby as M. For bath noted, it may be gathered, that the governement of wirituall matters dyd depend then not byon p Billiop of Rome, but rather appertayned buto the lanfull authozitie of the tempozall Pzince, no leffe than matters and causes tempozall, But of these lawes and statutes enasted by king Enute pe maye reade moze as pe finde them lette fwith 20 in the befoze remembred boke of Malter Wilham Lambert, whiche for triefnelle we heere omitte.

Harolde, the base some of Cnute.



Harold

arole great variance amongst the peeres and great Lozdes of the realme about the fuccession. The Danes and Lodoners (which through cont nauli familiaritie had with the Dancs, were beconclude unto them) elected Harrolde the bake fonne of king Enute, to fuccerde in his fathers rome, having Carle Leofitke, and divers other of the noble menne of the Porthe partes on

Coomen Erle of Rent, with the chicfell lozdes of the wealt partes, coueted rather to have one of E Egelreds fons, which were in Pozmandie, of elle Hardiknought the sonne of kyng Cnute by his wife Quene Emme, which remained in Denmarke, aduaunced to the place.

Thys controucrise helde in suche wyle, that the Realme was denided (as some write) by lotte betwirte the two brethren, Paroloe, and Par-

The north parte as Mercia and Porthumberlande fell to Harrolde, and the fouth part onto Pardicnute: but at length the whole remained unto harrolde, bycaule his brother hardienute refused to come out of Denmarke to take

the government epon him.

But yet the authoritie of Earle Godwyn The authoritie pered according to his owne liking, and as was to who had the queene and the treasure of the realing of Erie Good in his keeping, stayed the matter a certayn time, vvyn. (bee profesting hymselfe as it were Barvian to the pongmen, the fonnes of the Queene, toll at length he was constrayned to grue our hys holde, and conforme hym selfe to the Aronger parte and greater number.) Ind fo at Drfozde. where the assemble was holden aboute the election, Harrolde was proclaymed kyng, and faerro according to the manner (as some write) But it Moulde appeare by other, that the Archbillioppe of Canterburge Elnothus, a manns endued with all vertue and wyledome refuled The refufatt of to crowne hym: for when kyng harolde bees the Archb. Blicker ale Archb ing elected of the nobles and peeres, requipted king Harolde. the layde Archebilhoppe that he myght be of him facred and recepue at hys handes the Regall Scepter with the Crowne, why che the Archebillioppe hadde in his cultodie, and to inhome it onely did apportagne to invelle hym therea wyth, the Archebillion flatly refuled, and with an othe protested, that he woulde not sacre airp other for Kynge, so long as the Ducencs thyldzen liued : Foz (lapth be) I nute committed them to my truste and assuraunce, and to thene will A keepe my farth and loyall obedience.

End successfully formed and other takes of the on the aulter, and neyther doe I denve not des liner, them onto you : but I fozbio by the Ipo-Rolyke authoritie all the Bishoppes, that none Miffer that Cnute was departed this lyfe, ther 40 of them prefume to take the same away, and delyuer them to you, or facte you for kying. As for your leife, if you dare, you mave burne that whyche I have committed bato God and bys table.

But whether afterwardes the Appear by one meane or other, caused the Trebenylhoppe to crowne hym Kyng, of that he was facted of fome other, he was admitted for kynd of althe Englishe people, beginning hype repane in the But other of the Englishme, and namely Erle 50 yeare of our Lozde a thousande thirtie and sire, in the fouretenth years of the Emperour Conrade the seconde, in the sixte peace of Benepe the firste, kying of Fraunce, and aboute the feuen and twentie pere of Malcoline the Econd. king of Scotlande.

Thus harold for his great lapfincle, was furnamed harefort, of whom little is written Harold who touchype bys boyngs, lauyng that he is noted Harefoote.

Harolde enill spoken of.

Ran. Higd ex Marsone.

ted with manye notable vices. It was woken of dyucrs in those dayes, that thes Harrolde mas not the sonne of Enute, but of a Mocmaker: and phis supposed mother Elgina, king Cnutes concubine, to bying the king further in loue with hir, farned that the was with chylo:and as bout the time that the thulo be brought to bed(as the made hir accompt; caused the layd Shormakers fon to be fecretly brought into hir chamber, and then butruly caused it to be reported, that the was delivered, and the chylde so reputed to bee the kings sonne.

to have ben an opprellour of his people, and fpot=

MAS. VYeft.

Immediatly byon advertisement had of Enutes beath, Alf ed the sonne of king Egelred with tifty faile landed at Sandwich, meaning to chas lenge the ecowne, to obtern it by lawful claym with quietnes if he might, if not, then to ble force by ayor of his fremos, and to affay that way forth to winne it, if he mighte not otherwyse obteyne 20 other write, that this chaunced in his brother it. From Sandwiche be came to Canterbury, and Coatly after, Carle Ewdwyn feygnyng to recepue hom as a friend, came to meet hom, and at Gilford in the night fealon, appointed a number of armed men to fall boon the Posmans as they were a fleepe, and so twke them together with Alverd, a flewe the Pozmans by the poll, in suche wise that ir. were flaine, and the.r. re= ferued. But yet when those that were reserved Cemed to him a greater number than he withed 30 Encomium Emma writeth hereof, whiche is as to escape, he fell to and agains tithed them as before. Albred had his eres put out, and was conuered to the Ile of Elye, where Chortely after he died. Kow Alvzeofronto clayme the crowne to himfelfe, I fce not : fog berily I can not be per= fraded that he was civer brother, although diners authors have so written, fith that Gemetis censis, and the authour of the loke called Encomiam Emma, plainly affirme, that Edward was the clote: but it might ber, that Albred beeirga 40 horoe bee might gette into his handes and make man of a flonter flomacke than his brother Comard, inche this attenut, epther for hinifelf, or in the behalfe of his brother Coward, being as then ablent, and gone into hungarie, as lome write: but other lave, that as well Edwarde as Alvied came ouer at this tyme with a number of Poz= mankniglits, mm of war embarqued in a fiw Mippes onely to speake with their mother, which es then lage at Wincheller, whether to take ab= uife with hir bowe to recouer their righte here iu so this lande, or to aduaunce their brother Bardis enute, or for some other purpose, our authors do

not declare. But the Lordes of the realme that bare their and willes buto Harold, and (although contrarie to right) ment to marntein him in the affate, feemed to be much offended with the comming of these two beethem in suche oeder: foe Earle

Godwin perluwed them, o it was great danger to fuffer to many trainingers to enter the realin. as they had brought with them.

Wilherbron Earle Ewdwyn with the allent of the other Lozdes, or rather by commanndemente of Parolde, wente forthe, and at Gildforce met with Alexed that was comming towardes Kyng Parrolde to fpeake with him. accordingly as he was of harolde required to 10 doe. But nowe bring taken, and hys companie miscrably murthered (as before ve haue berd) to the muniber of fix hundred Pormans, Alwed hymselfe was sente into the Ide of Elye, there to remay n in the Abbey in cultovic of the Monkes, having his eyes put out as some as he entred firfte into the fame Tile. William Ralmis burye fayeth, that Albied come ouer, and was thus handeled betwirte the tyme of harders beath, and the comming in of hardiente: and Pardicnutes dayes. Whiche Cerneth not to bee true: for Pardienute was knowne to ione lys beetheen by his mothers fide to dearely, to have fuffred any fuche iniurie to be wrenght to exthet of than in hys tynu.

Thus ye fee how welters diffent in this matter, but for the better clearing of the truthe tous ching the tyme. I have thought good to Wewe also what the author of the sayd toke intituled followeth.

dd hen Harolde was once elfablithed kyng, he fought meanes bowe to tid Ducene Emme out of the wave, and that fectitely, for that openire as yet he durife not attempte any thing againfic bir. Shee in filence kepte bir felle quiet, lotying for the ende of thefe thyings.

But Parrolde rementerng bimtelfofams licious purpole, by wicked adulle toke counted awaye the fonnes of Duerne Emme, to to bes out of daunger of all annoyance that by them mygit beprocured agaput bim :and therefor hie cauleth a Letter to bie watten in name of Acoust their mother the layde Emme, whiche he laite by certayne mellengers luborned for the purpose into Pormandie, where Edwarde and Ilies as then remayned. The tenour of inhighe letter here ensueth.

Emma tantum nomine Regina filijs Edwards Tarum Alfrido materna impertit salutamina: Dum domini noftre Regis obitum separatim plangiaires (fily charisimi) dumq, diatim magis magus na no hareditatis vestra prinamini, miror quad capretu confily, dum feiate intermifionin veftra delatione muafor w veftre impery ficri quespice foliditatem, Is enim inceffanter vicos & vrbes circuit,

The Historie of England.

O sibi amicos principes muneribus, minis, & precibus facit : sed voum e vobu super se mallent regnare quam istim (qui nunc ess imperat) teneri ditione. Vnde rego vans vestru ad me velociter & prinate veniat, ve salubre à me confiliu accipiat, O sciat que patte hoc negotium quod volo fieri debeat, per prafentem quoq internuncium quid super his facturi estu remandate. Valete cordumes

The same in effect in englishe is thus.

Enune in name onely Ducene, to hir fonfics Cowarde and Alfred, fendeth motherly greting: Miplest we separately bewayle the death of our fourtaigne Lozde the kyng (molte deare fonnes) and whylest you are enery daye more and more beprined from the kingdom of your inheritance, Anicruaile what you doe determine, lithe you knowe by the delaye of youre craffing to make some enterprise, the grounded sorce of the blurper 20 ther. of pour kingdome is vaily made the stronger: for incessantly goeth he fro town to towne, from cis tic to citie, and maketh the Lordes his frends by rewardes, threattes, and prapers, but they had rather have one of you to reigne ouer them, than to be kepte bnoce the rule of this man that nowe gouerneth them. Wherfore my requelt is, that one of you do come with speed, and y minately oner to me, that he maye understande my wholfome aduite, and know in what fort this matter 30 ought to be handled, which I would have to goe forward, and fee that pon frud me mozee by this present messenger what pon mean to bo herein. fare ve well, even the bowels of my heart.

Thele Letters were veliucred buto luche as were made privile to the purpoled treason, who being fully instructed howe to deale, wente over into Pozmandic, & presentong the Actters buto the young Gentlemenne, bled the matter to, that they twke it veryly that this mellage had bene seme from their mother, and wrote agayn by them that broughte the Letters, that one of them woulde not fayle but to come ouer onto hir according to that the had requelted, and withat appointed the day and tyme.

The mellengers returning to king Parolde. mformed him howe they have fped.

The younger brother Alfrede, with his brothers consente, twke woth hom a certagne number of Gentlemen and men of warre, and first came into flanders, where after he had remayned a whyle with Earle Balowyne, he increaled his retinue with a few Bolongners, and pal= fed ouer into Englande, but approching to the llioze, he was freeghtwayes ocicried by his eni= m.cs. who halted forth to lette bpon him: but he percepuing their purpole, commanded y flippes to calle aboute, and to make agayne to the



lea: Invafter this landing at an other place, he mente to have gone the nexte wave to his mo-

But Earle Godwyn hearyng of his arrival, Goodvyn met him, recepued hym into his allurance, and vvas suspected bynoing his credite with a copposal othe became to do this vnhis manne, and therewith leading hym oute of berray him as by vericers ie the highe way that leadeth to London, he brou- feemeth. ghte him bnto Bildfojde, where hee lodged all the Araungers, by a scoze, a dozcyn, and halfe a a froze together in Innes, so as but a fewe remayneo aboute the pong Gentleman Alozeo to aftende boon bim.

There was meate and dronke plentie prepared in enery lodging, for the refreshing of all the companie. Ind Godwyntakyng hys leane that workt, departed to his lodging, promithe the nexte morning to come agaphe to give his biniefill attendaunce on Alvied.

But beholde, after they had filled themselnes with meates and dunkes, and were gone to bed, in the dead of the night came luche as king harold had appointed, and entring into energ Inne, Not only first levico oppon the armour and weapons that Goodvyn but other fuche belonged to the Araungers: Whithe done, they asking Harold toke them, and chayned them falle with fetters apointed, toke and manacles, to keeping them fare till the nexte his Norman. morning. Which being conte, they wer brought for the with their handes bounde behande thep? backes, and delinered to most cruel tozmentozs, who were commaunded to spare none, but the ry tenth man, as he came to hand by lot, and to they flew none and left the tenth aline. Df thole that were lefte alone, some they kepte to serve as bonomen, other for conetousnelle of gayne they folde, and some they put in pailon, of whome yet diners afterwardes eleaped.

This with more bath the forlate anthor wris ten of this matter, declaring further, that Albred being conveyed into the plle of Eip, had not only his eyes put out in most cruell wyle, but was alto vielently there murthered. But her speaketh

not further of the manner howe he was made as way, fauing that he faith, he fozbeareth to make long recitall of this matter, by cause he will not renews the mothers greek in hearyng it, lithe there can be no greater folow to the mother than

to heare of hir sonnes death.

Fremember that in Carton we reade, that his cruell to mentours Moulde cause his belly to be opened, and taking out one ende of his bowelles of guttes, tred the same to a stake whiche they 10 had let fast in the ground, and then with needels of you pricked his bodie, and caused him to run rounde about the stake, tyll he had wound out all his entrailes, and so ended his innocente lyfe, to the great fliame and obloquie of his cruell aduer= faries. But whether he was thus tormented or not, or rather dyed (as I thinke) of the anguishe by putting out his eyes, no boubte but his death was reuenged by Gods hande in those that procured it.

But whether Erle Godwon was chief caufer thereof, in betraping him vader a cloked co= lour of pretended frendlippe. I can not lape: but that he tok him and flew his companie, as some haue written, I can not thonke it to bee true, both as well for that whiche pe have hearde recited out of the author that wrote Encomium Emme, as also for that it sould seme he myght never be so directly charged with it, but that he had matter to alledge in his owne excuse.

E ut nowe to retourne buto other doings of king haro.be.

After he had made amap his halfe brother Albred his mether in law Ducene Emme be fpois led of the most e parte of hir riches, and therwith Simon Dun. banished hir out of the realme: so that she sayled our into Flauntes, where the was honozably tinued there for the space of three reeres, frithat after the death of Harrolde. The was fent for by hir fonne & aidiknought, that succeded parrolde in the kingdome.

Morcouer, Barrolde made fmall accompte of his subicites, degenerating from the noble bertues of hys father, following hym in few things. (except in exacting of tributes and parmentes.) De caused in deede, biij, markes of silver to bee leuped of euery poste of hauen in Englande, to 50 the retepning of roj. hippes furnished with men of mare, why the continued ever in a readinesse to defende the coastes from priotis.

To conclude, with this Harrold. Dis weedy brath provided well for his fame, breaufe as it was thought if his lyfe bed bene of long continuance, bis infamie had bin the greater.

But after he had reigned foure ; e es oglas ha= rison gatherith).m. yeres z.iij. monethes, he des parted out of this worlde at Driete, and was Prilmal burged at Wincheller (as some lay:) other lay be H. H unt. byed at Meneforde in the moneth of Appell, and Pr. Mal was burged at delestminster, whiche thould appeare to be true by that whiche after is reported of his brother hardiknoughtes cruell dealyng, and great (pite thewed towarde his dead bodye, as after Hall be fpecificd.

Hardiknought, 02 Hardicnute.



After that Harroide was dead, ail the nobles Hardiagreed to lende for Hardiknoughte, the sonne of coute. Canute by his wyfe Duerne Emme, and to make him kyng. Here is to be noted, that by the Death of king Enute, the flate of thinges was muche altered in those countreys of beyonde the Ca where he had rule edominion. For the Poz- Alteration in 30 wigians elected one Magnus, the sonne of Da the face of lavus, to be their king, and the Wanes chole this Hardiknought, whom they writers name Ranute the thirde, to their king and governoz.

This pardienought of Canute being abuertised of the death of his halfe brother Parolo, and that the Lordes of England had choken him to their king, with all convenient speed, prepared a si, Dund and recepued of Earle Baldwrne, and hauping of naule, and imbarquing a certain number of men M.V. Vell. of hym honourable provision assigned fir, the con- 40 of warre, twee the sea, and had the wynde so fas Binges in the nourable to his purpole that he arrived bpon the dere withis coast of Kent the. by . day after he set out of De he vyas the mark, and to comming to London, was joyful fent for, bent ly recepued, and proclaymed king, e crowned of correction Athelnotus the Irchb.of Canterbury in the pere of our Lozd. 1041. in the first perc of the Emperot herr p third, in the. ix. of henry the first of that name king of Fraunce, and in the first pere of Magfinloch, alias Machabeda king of Scotlande. Incontinently after his establishemente in the rule of this realme, he fent into flaunders Queene Em for his mother Duerne Emme, who during the fent for. tyme of hir banishment, had remayned there. For Popmandic in that feafen was governed by the French king by reason of the minorities Duke Willia furnamed the ballard.

Moreover, in revenge of the wrong offered to Duerne Emme by bir fonne in lawe Parrolde, Kyng Haidiknonghte opdde saile

Alfrike archbishop of Poeke and Erle Godwin, with other noble men to go to Wellminfter.and there to take by the bodie of the fame harold and withall appoynted, that the head therof should be friken off, and the trounke of the body to be cast into the rine: of Thames, Wilhiche afterwarde borng found by Filhers, was taken up and bu? ried in the Churchyard of Saint Clement Das nes without Temple barre at London. De conimitted the older and government of thongs to is the handes of his mother Duerne Emme. and of Gwowen that was Erle of Kent . Hetemen a fore tribute of his subiectes heere in Englande to pave his fouldiers and mariners of his nauie. as first rrj. M. pound. and: rcie, pound: and af in Dunelm - termard unto.xxxii. Hippesythere: was a papes ment made of eleven thouland and rivili pound. Markot. To every mariner of his navie he caused a pap 1 timin Dun. ment of. bif. markes to bee made, and to energe maister.rij.markes. Aboute the payment of this 20. money, great grudge grew amongst the people. infomuche as two of his fernants, whiche were appointed Collectors in the citie of Mozecester. the one named feader, and the other Turstane. were there flain. In renenge of which contempt a great part of the countrey with the Citie was hient, and the godes of the Citizens put to the facke by fuch power of Lords, and men of warre

as the king fent against them. Shortly after, Edward, king hardiknoughts 30 % brother, came forth of Pormandie to vilyte him and his mother Queene Emme, of whome he was most e iopfully and honozably welcomed and entertayned, and Mortly after made returne na prest, backe againe. It should appere by some writers. that after his comming oner out of Pozmandie he remanned still in the Realme, to that he was net in Pozmandie when his halfe brother Bar-Diknoughte dyed, but hecre in Englande : albe thewed.

> Also : as besoze pe haue hearde) some weiters freme to mean, that the cloer brother Alfrid came ouer at the same tyme.

But farely they are therein deceyued: foz it was knowne will inough howe tenderly kyng Hardicuute loued his beetheen by the mothers spot, so as there was not any of the Lotdes inhis dayes, that durste attempte any suche iniuricagarusse them. True it is, that as well 50 milliop, it hath bin brought in daunger. er Carle Cwowyn, as the billiop of Mozceller, that was also put in blame & suspected for the apprehending and making away of Alberd (as before ye have heard,) were charged by Hardicoute, as culpable in that matter, infomuch that the land Billiop was expulled outs of his lea by Parviknought: Ind afier twilue months space was reflozed by meanes of such summes of mo-

ncy, as he gave by ware of amendes.

- Earlt Godinyn was also put to his purgar Eric Goodtion, by taking an othe that her was not gilfie, celfe. Wilhiehe otherwas the better allowed, by reason of such appetent as he gape to the king for the edeempagoshis fanour and god will, that is the gift evidtowit, a Unippe with a fierne of gold, conteyning evin gaue to therin. tere louidiours, wearing on cche of their the kingarmes two bracelettes of golde of sbriounces weight, artiple havergion gelte on their bodies? with guilt burgenets on their heads, a Groone with gilt hiltis girded to their walles, a battaile Are after the maner of the Danes, on their lefts Mulver: a tergat with bolle quailes gilt in their left hand: a darte in their right hande: And thus to coclude, they were furnished at all peeces with armont and wrapon according in a

It hath bin fago, that Ette Cobwyn myns Ded to marrie bis daughter to one of these Bit Polider. thren, and percepuing that the elder brother Mi fred would difdayne to have hir, thought good to dispatche him, that the other taking hir to wyfe, might be nexte heire to the Crowne, and fo at length entopit, as it afterwaites came to palle.

Allo about that tyme, when the linage of the kings of Englande was in nianer extincte, the Engliste people were muche earefult (as hathe! bene: lapoe) aboute the fuccellien of those that Moulde enloy the crowner met achieve to stank

Wilherropen as one Brightwolv, a Monke of Blassenburge, that was afterwarbe Billion of Winchester, (og as some haue waltten) of Wioz celler, lindyed oftentymes theron: It chaunced that he dreamed one night as he flente in bedde. that he lawe Sainte Peter facre and annount Cowarde the sonne of king Egelred (as then remaining in exile in Populandie) king of Englande. And as he thought, he byd demaunde of Sainist Peter, who Moulde Acceede the fayde thoughe other make other reporte, as after hall 40 Cowarde ? Wherebuto aunswere was made by the Apolite, Haue thou no care for fuch matters : for the kingdome of Englande is Gods kingdome, which furtly in god earnest may avpeare by many great argumentes to be full true buto suche as shall well consider the state of this realme from time to tyme, howe there hath bin euer governours rayled op to maynteen the maiellie of the Kingdome, and to reduce the fame to the former dignitie, when by any infortunate

But to return now to Kyng Haroknought. after that hee had reponen two yeares lackyng fenne dayes, as her latte at Cable at a greate The death of fealt holden at Lambheth, be fell downe foden & Hardienure. ly with the pot in his hande, and to dyed, not sim. Dunel. without some suspition of poylon. Math. veft.

Thys chaunced the. 3. pape of June at Lam - 1042. bheth aforfaid, where the fame pape amarriage

Queeue Emme banished.

Pelidor. Hatold degehis father. Lien.Hunt.

Fuil men, the fon er they luc, the no & they govve only halette.

Hen. Hunt.

englishemen learned excelfine feeding.

was folemnifed betweene the lady Githa, the daughter of a noble man cailed Digote Clappa, and a Danithe lozde called Canute Pzudan. his bodie was buried at Wincheller belides his K. Hardicanute fathers. We was ofnature very curteous, gentle, his conditions. and liberall, specially in keeping god cheere in in househeping. his house, so that he woulde haue his table couered foure tymes a day, furnished with great plen= tie of meats and drinks, withing that his feruan= tes and all Araungers that came to his palaice, 10 Henrye the thirde, furnamed Piger, in the. rij. might rather leave than want. It hath bin com= monly told that Englishmen lerned of him their Of whome the excelline gourmandize and vnmeasurable filling of their panches with meates and dinks, where by they forgate the vertuous vie of sobrietie, so muche necessarye to all estates and degrees, to profitable for all common wealths, and to com= nuendable both in the light of God, and all god men. In this Hardiknought cealed the rule of the Danes within this lande, with the perfecuti= 20 on which they had executed against the English nation, for the wace of.250. peres and more, that The end of the is to witte, cuer fith the.r. peare of Bzithzike the Danish rulers. king of Wellsarons, at what time they first be= gan to attempt to innabe the Englille coalles.

Howebeit (after harison) they Moulde freme to have ruled heere but. 207. reckening from their beynging in by the Welchemen in velpite of the Sarons, at which time they fiell bega to inhabit here, whiche was. 3 . of Chaifte 317. after the 30 felf, if eche poynt had aunswered his expediation comming of the Sarons, and . 35. neere complet

of the reigne of Cabeit.

Edwarde.



Edward. H.Hunt.

Polidore.

Mucoiatly byon y death of Hardiknonght and before his corps was committed to bus ryall, his halfe brother Edwarde, fonne of kyng Egelred beogotten of Ducene Enme, was chofen to be king of Englande, by the generall con- 50 fent of all the nobles and comons of the realme. Therebypon were Timbassadours lente with all fpeede into Pozmandie, to fignifie buto bini bis election, and to being him from thence into En= glande, in delyucryng pledges for more affuraunce, that no fraude not deceipte was ment of the Englichmen. But that voon his comming thyther, he Moulde recepue the Crown, without

all contradiction. Erwarde then appendip hys coulin William Duke of Rozmandie, twiethe fea, and with a finall companye of Poimans came into Englande, where her was recepued with greate love as king of the realme, and imnicolatty after was crowned at Winchester by H.Hunr. Edinus then archbifhop of Canterbury, on Cas The 3.01 April Aeroay in the yeare of our Lozde. 1043. Whiche fell also about the fourth years of the Emperoz peare of henry the first of that name Kring of Fraunce, and about the third yeare of Makbeth king of Scotland.

This Edwards the third of that name before the conquest, was of nature moze mecke & sim= ple than apte to the governement of the realme, and therfore did Erle Godwyn not only leeke the destruction of his cloer brother Ilired, but alto holpe in that he mighte to aduaunce this Edwarde to the crowne, in hope to beare great rule in the realme under him; whome hee knewe to be lofte, gentle and taly to be persuaded.

But what socuet writers do report hereof, sure it is, that Cowarde was the elder brother, and not Alvzed, so that if erle Godwyn did thew his furtherance by his pretenced cloake of offring his frenollyp buto Alvico to betraye him, he did it by king Harolos coniandement, and yet it may be that he ment to have blurped the crowne to him in the sequele of things as he hoped they would, and therfore had not passed if bothe the brethren had bin in heauen. But pet when the worlde framed contrary (peraduenture) to his purpole, he didde his tell to aduaunce Edward, truffing to beare no finall rule bnder him, being knowns to be a man more appliable to be gouerned by 0= ther than to trust to his owne wit, and to chief. lp by the affiliance of Erle Bodwyn: whole au-40 thotitie (as appeareth) was not small within the Realme of Englande in those bayes, Emarce came to attayne the Crowne: wherevnto the erle of Chester Leofryke also thewed all the furthes rance that in himlay.

Some write (which semeth also to be confire Ren. High med by the Danish chronicles) that king hardis Aben. Com knought in his lyfe tyme had recepued this Cowarde into his Courte, and retepned him fill in the fame in moste honourable wyle.

But for that it maye appeare in the abstracte of the Danille Chronicles, what their writers habbe of this matter recorded, we doe here patte ouer, referring those that be desprous to knowe the diucilitie of oure wayters and theyes, buto the fame Chronicles , where they may fyndit moze at large expressed.

Thys in no wyle is to be lefte buremembred, that immediatly after the death of Hardiknoughf

if was not only decreed and agreed bypon by the greate Lords and nobles of the Realme, that no Dane from thencefwath thoulde reigne ouer them, but also all menne of warre and fouldiours of the Danes whiche lay within a= net Citie og Callell in garrifon within the realme of Englande, were then expulled and put out, of rather flagne (as the Daniffe mgiters do rehearle.

Imongit other that were baniffed, thelas : Die Bonilo nece to king Swayn bp bis fifter. was one, beeing as then a widdwe, and with Geetlacce to hir two of hir fonnes, whiche the had then lyuing, heming and Turkpil, were also caused to auovoe.

There be that write, that Alfred the brother of king Cowarde, came not into the tealme till after the death of hardiknought, and that done, was flaine by Erle Goowin and other of his complices. But how this may fande, considering the circumstaces of the tyme, with suche things as are written by divers authors bereof, it may well be doubted.

But whether Carle Bodwyn was quil= tie to the death of Alfred, epther at this time, or before, certapne it is, that he fo cleered him felfe of that cryme buto King Cowarde, the ly in fauoure with hom as Carle Boowen was, insomuche that king Edwarde marped the lady Eaditha, the daughter of erle God= reconstrum wen, begotten of his wyfe Thira, that was foller to King Bardiknought, and not of his feconde wyfe, as some haue witten.

But lo it was, that King Cowarde neuer had to doe with hir in fleshly wyle. But whe= ther he abilieined bicaule be hande haply bowed challitie, epther of impotencie of nature, og foz a pliuit hate that hee bare to hir kinne, men 40 doubted. For it hath bene thoughte, that he eficeined not Earle Bodwyn fo greatly in his hearte, as be ourwardely made flewe to boe, but rather for feare of his puillaunce, villebled with him, leaft he thouloe other wife put byin felfe in banger both of loffe of life & kingbont. howlocuer it was, he bled his countel in ogdes ring of things concerning the flate of the comon wealth, and namely in the barde handes lying of his mother Ducene Emme, agaynfte who diners acculatios were brought e alled = ged: as first for b the consented to marrie with king Cnure, the publike enimie of therealme. Againe, that the did nothing agoe of fuccoure hir sommes whyle they lined in exile, and that woile was, contitued to haut made them away. For which cause the was dispoyled of al hir gwoes: And bicaufe the mas defamed to be

naughte of hir bodie with Alwyne of Aoloine Sie is accufed of disfolure libillion of Winchelter, both fije and the fame uing beshop were comitted to prison within the citie of Ellinchester, (as some write!) but other affirme, that the was straytly kepte in the Abbey of Warwell, tol by way of purging bir Ran. Higd. selfe, after a maruellous manner, in pallyng barcfoted ouer certaine bot hares of plough- Shepurgeth yzons, according to the lawe ordalium, the cle = hir felfe by the o red hir felfe (as the world toke it) and was re- lavy, Ordalium Rozed to hir first allate and dignitie. Dir excelline conctoulnelle withoutregardehad to VP. Malm. the poze, caused hir also to be suil reported of Ind agepne,for that the cuer thewed bir felfe to be more naturall to the issue whiche. We have by hir fecond hulband Chute than to hir ebills den which the had by hir firste has bande kyffe Egelred (as it were veclarping howe the was be biode helpe to expulle the Danes, and that 20 affeited toward the fathers, by the loute boine to the children) the lotte a greate prece of and still will at the handes of hir formes. Alfred & Edi warde: So that nowe the Gid Edwarde entoping the realine, was callly enduced to think euill of hir, and therebppon bled bir the moze bucourteoully. But bie greate libetalitie employed on the churche of Winchelter, whiche the furnified with maruelous rich lewels and omamentes, wan bir great commenbation in biother of Alfred, that there was none lo high = 30 the worlde, and exculed hir partly in the light of many, of the infamile imputed to hir for the immoderate filling of hir coffers by all wayes and meanes thee coulde deuile. Ind after that De had purged hir felf, as before'is mectolieb? Lir lonne king Cowarde hab ille ener after iff great honog and renerence. And wheras Rod Ran. Higd. bert Archbillop of Canterburg, had ben fore against hir, be was sore abalbebol the marite that hee fledde into Pointanope, where hee ห้องของ ซึ่งอักเก็บ ริชาโปร์

> But it Moulde feeme Up ffint finitie affit Robert Arch-Mall be fair, that he fied not the realiner for this cerbury. matter, but for that be countelled the king to beind Erle Course and allo to blethe Eugliffmen moze ftraitly tha relog was brifuit.

> Pe mult underflande, that kong Camarin brought diners Pormas ouer with hint, whis Frenchmen or chein tyme of his baniffment had themed better entered into great frenofhip, wherefoze he nowr fought iff Englande recompenie them. Emongell other, this Eto+ bert was one, which before his committe ouer was a Monke in the abbey of Bemericum in Pozmandie, the the king was fittl aduanced to govern y fea of London, e after mas mane archbilhop of Cant. & bare great rule bnocr & king, so that he coulde not anoyer the ennie of diners noi le men, s specially of crie Godwin as after that appere. Ibont pehiro pere of Ik. Comatus reigne, Digod Clay mas banifirt

Ran. Higd

Svvayn Good-

Edgius abbelle of Leoste.

This Bearne

was the ion of Vifus a Dane,

vncle to thys

Syvane by his

ster of Kyug

H. Huns.

The Danes

Spoyle Sand-

vviche.

mother, the li-

banished.

the Realme. And in the years following, that is to witte, in the yeare. 1.47. there fell a meruai= A great dearth. lous great snowe, couering the grounde fro the beginning of Januarie vntill the. rvij. dape of Marche. Ind belides this, there hapned the lame yeare suche tempeste and lyghtenings, that the come boon the earth was beent by and blaffed: by reason whereof, there followed a great dearthe in England, and also death of men and cattell.

About this time Swain the son of erle God- 10 win was banilled the land, thed into Flanders.

This Swayne kente Edgina, the Abbille of the Monasterie of Leoffe, and fozlaking his wife meante to haue marryed the fozelayde Abbille. Within a certain tyme after his banichement, he returned into Englande, in hope to purchase the kings peace by his fathers meanes and other his frendes. But bpon some malicious pretence, he slewe his coulin Erle Bearne, which was about to labour to the king for his pardone, and so then fledde againe into flaunders, till at length Allered the Archbillyop of Porke obtepned his parbon, and founde meane to reconcile him to the kings fauour.

In the meane tome about the. bj. pere of king Edwards reigne, certaine pirates of the Danes arrived in Sandwiche haven, and entring the lande, walted and woyled all about the coalt.

There bee that write, that the Dancs had at one named Lother, and the other Irlyna.

After they had ben at Sandwiche, and brouabt from thence greatriches of golde and fluer, they coafted about buto the we of Eller, & there spoyling the countrey, went backe to the sea, and fayling into Flanders, made lake of their spoyles s bottes there, and fo returned to their coutreys.

After this, during the reigne of king Edward, there chaunced no warres, nepther forragne nor 40 civile, but that the same was epther with small flaughter luckily ended, of elle without any no= table aduenture, chaunged into peace.

The Welchemen in deede with they? princes fyn Princes of Ryle and Griffyn wjoughte some trouble, but still they were subdued, and in the ende both the land Ryle and Eriffen were brought onto confusion: although in the means tyme they didde muche hurte, and namely Griffyn, who wyth ayor of fome Triffmen, with whome he was as 50 tyng him in baunger of his lyfe. Ired, aboute this tyme entred into the Seuerne fea, and toke playes aboute the river of Wipe: and after returned without any battaile to him

Aboute the same tyme, to witte, in the peare 10.40 .the Emperour Henry the third made warres against Balowen Erle of Klaunders, and for that he willied to have the fea stopped, that the layor Earle Moulde not escape by flight that

waye forth, he sente to king Cowsrde willing bin to kepe the fea with some number of thippes, Humaling King Cowarde furniflyng a nauie, lay wyth Controlle the same at Sandwiche, and so kept the leas on 14.14.01. that five, till the Emperoure had his will of the Carle.

At the same tome Swayne, sonne of Carle Godwyn came into the realme, and traiteroully sleme his cousin Bearne (as befoge is sayd,) the whiche transpled to agree him with the king.

Also Golipat Clappe, who had leste his wrfe at Bruges in flaunders, comming amongelt simon Dun. other of the Danilhe pirates, whiche had robbed in the coastes of Bente and Eller, as before pe have hearde, recepued hys wyfe, & departed back into Denmark with fir thips, leauping the relidue being rriff behynde him.

Aboute the tenthe peare of king Edwardes Fabian. reigne, Eustace Erle of Bolongne, that was father buto the valianut Goofreye of Bovillon Mar. Viel and Baldwyn, both afterwarde kings of Bierus The earle of rusalem, came ouer into Englande in the mo. Franders con neth of September, to visite his brother in lawe glande. Kyng Cowarde, whole lifter named Goda, he Ra. Higd. had marged, the then being the wydow of Bral- VV. Mal. ter de Maunte. De founde the kyng at Blouce- K. Ediruit fter, and being there iopfully recepued, after is had once dispatched suche matters for the which hee chiefly came, he toke leave, and retourned that trine to their leaders two Capitagnes, the 30 homewarde. But at Canterbury one of his hers pril. u. bingers dealing roughly with one of the Eitezens aboute a lodging, whiche he fought to have rather by force than by entreatance, occasioned Douer had his owne death.

all hereof when the earle was advertised, her halted thither to revenge the flaughter of his leruaunt, and flewe both that Citizen whiche had killed his man. and. rbiij. others.

The Citizens herewith in a great furit, gotte them to armour, and lette byon the carle and his A fray in Co meynie, of whome they flewe twentie persons revist the out of hande, and wounded a greate number of al Boogre the relique, to that the erle bneth mighte eleape mes. with one or two of his men from the frage, and with all speede returned backe to the kyng, mefenting greenous information againsts them of Caterbury, foz their cruel bling of hym; not only in Acaying of his fernauntes, but alfoin put

The Kyng crediting the Earle was hyghely offended againste the Citizens, and with all fpetde lendyng foz Earle Godmyn, beclardin to hym in greenous wyle, the revellyous are of them of Canterbury, whiche were onder his in-

The Erle who was a man of a bold course The cite and quicke witte, dy de percepue that the mate ties ter was made a greate deale worte at the fyille

nithe beginning, than of lykelyhode it woulde proue in the end, thought it reason therefore that firste the aunswere of the Kentishemen shoulde be hearde befoze any fentence were given against them. Ind herebpon although the king comanded hom forthwith to goe with an armic into Bent, and to punish them of Canterbury in most rigozous manner, yet he woulde not be to bally. but refused to execute the Kinges commaunde= his mende, that the kying Moulde fauour ftraungers so highly as he did, And againe, breause hereby he fluid feme to do plefare to his coutrey= men in taking oppon hym to defende their cause againste the rough accusations of suche as had accused them. Wherfore he veclared to the king that it shoulde bee conveniente to have the sun= poled offendours typhe called afore hym, and if they were able to excuse themselves, then to bee fuffered to departe without further beration: and 20 if they were found faultie, then to be put to their fine, bothe as well in fatilifying the King, whose peace they had broken, as also the Erle, whom they had indamaged.

Earle Godwyn departed thus from the king, leaving him in a greate furic: howbeit hee passed little thereof, supposing it would not long continue. But the king called a greate assemble and Earle of his loedes, together at Blocelter, that the mat= Eile of Porthumberland and Leofryke Erle of Cheffer, with Kafe Erle of Hereford, the kings nephew by his lifter Goda, and al other the noble men of the realme, only Erle Godwyn and his formes, meant not to come there, excepte they might bring with them a great power of armed men, and so remained at Beverstane, with such bandes as they had leuged binder a colour to relift the Welchemen, whome they bruted abroade fozde.

But the Welchemen preuenting that flaunder significo to the king that no such matter was ment on their parties, but that Earle Bodwyn and his funnes with their complices, went aboutto mone a commotion against him. Herevpon a rumour was rayled in the Courte that the kings power Moulde Mortely marche forth to assayle Carle Swowyn in that place where hee was felfe, and fent to his frendes, willing to flicke to this quarrell, and if the king should go about to _ force them, then to withstande him, rather than to reloc and fuffer themselves to be troden buder foteby straimgers.

Coodwrn in this meane tyme had got toge= ther a greate power of his countreps of Kente, Southeris and other of the wealf parts. Swayn

lykewise had assembled muche people out of hiskan. Higd. country's of Barkelhire, Oxfozoddire, Somers Mac. V Vest fetthire, Herefozoffire, and Gloucesterffrze. Sim. Dunel. And harrolds was also come to them with a Harolde. greate multitude whiche her had leaved in El= fer, Postfolke, Suffolke, Campzingellire and Huntingdondbire.

On the other parte the Erles that were with si. Dunelm. the king, Leofryke, Sywards, and Raufe, tepment, both for that hee bare a piece of gruoge in to led all the power whiche they might make, and the same approching to Blocester, the king thous ghte him felfe in moze furctie than befoze, in fo= muche that where as Earle Godwin (who lay with his armie at Langton there not farre off in Bloucestershire) had sente unto the king requiryng that the Earle of Bolongne with the other Frenchmen and also the Pozmans which belde the Castell of Douer, might bee delivered onto him,

The King althoughe at the firste hee stone in great doubt what to do, yet hearing now that an army of his friendes was commyng, made answere to the messengers, which Godwin had fent, that hee woulde not deliver a man of those whome Godwin required, and herewith the fair mellengers being departed the kings army entred into Gloucester and such readie good willes aus peared in them all to fight with the aducrfaries, that if the kyng woulde have permitted, they consider ter might be moze deepely considered. Sywarde 3° woulde fozthwith haue gone swith and gyuen battaile to the enimies. Ind thus the matter was at point to have put the realme in hazarde not only of a field, but of bitter ruine that might therof have ensued: for what on the one parte and the other, there were assembled the chiefest Loides and most able personages of the lande. But by the wysedome and god aduise of Earls Leofrike and others, the matter was pacified for a tyme, and odocrtaken, that they Moulde come to bec readie to innade the marches aboute Heres 40 to a parliament of communication at London, bypon pledges given and recepted as well on the one parte as the other.

The king with a mightie armye of the Poz= thumbers, and them of Mercia, came buto Lon don, and Earle Godwyn with his fonnes, and a areate power of the Wealt Sarons, came into Southwarke, but percepting that many of his companie state awaye and slipte frombym, he durste not abyde any longer to enter talke with lodged. Wherepon the same Eile prepared him= 50 the Kyng, as it was conenauntedbut in the nyghte nexte ensewing, fledde away with all speede possible.

Some write, howe an oper was preseris pr. Mal. bed that Swanus the clock some of God- Svayn eldest wyn Moulde departe the lande as a banyaled some to Good manne to qualifye the Kynges wrathe, and vvin banished, that Godwyn and one other of his sonnes, that is to witte, Harrobe, Couldecome to an other

Si. Dunelm.

affemble to bee holden at London, accompanyed

with twelve firmauntes onely, and to relygne

ail his force of Knights, Eentlemen and Soul-

biours buto the Kings guyding and gouennes

But when this last article pleased nothing erle

Commyn, and that he percepued howe his force

beganne to decline, so as hee floulde not he able

to matche the kinges power, he fledde the realme,

and so likewise did his somes. He himselfe with

his sonnes Swanus, Tostie, and Burth, sayled

into flaunders: and Harrolde with his brother

Leofwyn gat flippes at Brillow and palled in=

to Frelande. Githa the wyfe of Godwyn, and

Judith the wife of Costic, the daughter of Bald

wen Earle of flaunders wente ouer also with

The king hauing perfect knowledge, that erle

Ewdwyn had refuled to come to the Courte in

was departed the realm with his sonnes: he pro-

clapmed them outlawes, and gave the landes of

anco them agayne withoute grudging buto the

their hulbands.

Also buto Erle Dodo were given the counties

of Denonshire aud Somerletshire. Morcouct, about the same time p king put his wife Ducene Coitha from him, and appoynted hir to Araight keeping in the Abbey of Warwel.

This Coitha was a noble Gentlewoman, The Englewell learned, and experte in all the sciences, yet avvay have Queene Edge hir god name was stayned som what, as though flee had not lyued to continently as was to be 10 wiffed, both in hir hulbands lyfe tyme, and after his decease. But pet at the houre of hir deathe (whyche chaunced in the dayes of Mylliam Conquerour,) Mee cleared bir felfe, in takpna it poon the charge of hir soule, that thee hadde cuer lyued in perfede chastitie: foz kyng Cowarde (as before is mentioned) nevertouched hir in anv affuall manner.

By thes straight dealing with the Ducene that was daughter to Earle Godwyn, nowin tyme of hir fathers exile, it hath feemed to ma-Inche order as he had prescribed hom, and that he 20 np, that Kong Edwarde forbare to deale with hir in carnall wyle, more for hatred of hit kin, than foz any other respecte. But to proceede.

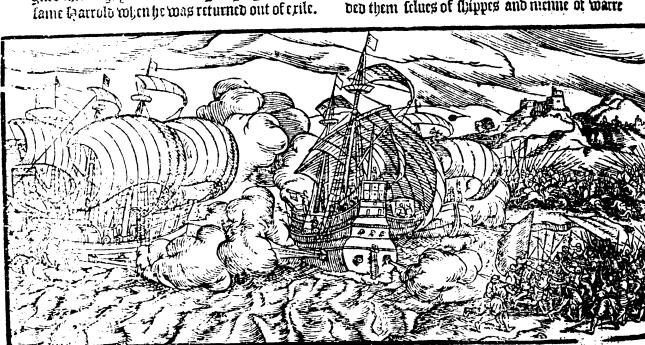
In the seconde years of Godwyns banish 105% mente, both he and his sonnes hauping proup= H.Hune. ded them schies of thippes and nicime of warre

vvin fled the tealme.

Earle Good-

Goodwin and Harrolde unto Algar, the sonne of Erle Leofrik, his sonnes pro- who gupded the same right worthyly, and resi= claymed out-

fordshire.



conneniente for the purpole, came byon the coa= Acs of Englande, and after the manner of Roners, twice prayes where as they elyged ad= nauntage, namely on the coastes of Rente and

In the meane tyme also Eriffen the kyng of Colales, destroyed a great parte of Persegospire frozen Here- againste whome the power of that countrepe and also manye Popmans that laye in garris fon worthin the Callell of Herefogde, com= myng to grue battarle, were ouerthowne on the fame daye, in the whyche aboute two and eminie yeares befoze log as some Copies haue

thirteene yeares) the Wielchemen hadde flayne Cowyn, the brother of Carle Leofrike.

Shortely after, Carle Harrolde and bis 120= Haroldin ther Leofwyn retourning out of Freiand, en dechibes of Dorfets tred into the Scuerne lea, landing on the coses Somerice. fics of Somerlette and Dozlit Mires; where falling to spoyle, they were encountred by a power allembied oute of the Counties of De uonflire and Somerlettlire : but Barolde putte his adverlaries to flight, and flimethirtie Gentlemen of honoure, or Thanes (as they called them) with a great number of others.

Carle Carroide then and his bettherne, te-

The Historie of Englande.

surring with their pray and dwite to their thins, and coasting about the poynte of Cornewalle, came and toyned with their father and their other breethee, as then loiourning in & Alle of Wicht.

King Coward to withfand their malice, had rigged and furniflied forth firtie Ships of war. with the which he himfelfe went to the water, not flicking to lie abourde at that featon, although be had appopulted for Captaynes and admirals two Carles that were his coulins, Doo and Raufe. who has tharge of the whole army. Raufe was his nephew, as sonne to his lifter Boda by hir firt husband Gnaffer de Maunte. But although they mere knowen to bee sufficiente men for the ordering of fuch businesse, pet he thought the necessitie to be suche, as his person coulde not be presently wared. Therefore he was diligent in foreleeping of things by good admice, although age woulde not mue him leave to execute the same by bys pwise hand, and force of body: but as the Panics on both parties were ready to have toyned, they were senered by reason of a thicke milt that then role, whereby they? furious rage was restrayned for that time: and immediately thereboon. Godwin and his complices were foreed by a contras ry winde, to returne to the places from whenev they came. And Mostly after by mediation of friends, a peace was made, and Earle Bodmine restored home, and obtained agains bothe & kings fauour, and al his fornier linings: for he was lush 30 pon, the wifer fort on both fides fought meanes to an eloquent wife man, that he cleared and purcer himselfe of all such crimes and acculations, as in any fort had bin layde against him. Thus have fome written concerning this agrement betwirt King Coward and Carle Godwin, where other make formuhat larger report therof, as thus. The same time that the two sonnes of Carle Codwin, harrow and Leofwine came forth of Ireland and inhaded the West countrey, King Cowarde rigged forzthe fortie Shippes, the whythe 40 more affurative of Gwowines loyaltie. Some throughly furnished with men, munition, e bies taples, he fente buto Sandwich, commaundyng the Captagnes there to awaite for the comming of Carle Bootwin, whome he benderftwo to be in arradinelle to refurne into Englande : but notwithstanding, there wanted no diligence in them! to loke to their charge, Carle Coobine fectity' with a few Shippes whiche be had got togither, arrived in Bent, and fending forth his letters and' mellengers abzoade unto the Citizens of Can- of colcifece(as hath bin thought) for y ninrehering ferbury, fo the of Suller, Southery, and others, required them of agoe, who with one confente, promised to live and vie with him. The Captaines of the name at Sandwich admixtifed here= of, made towardes the place where they thoughte to have found Erle Godwinibut he being warned of their comming, escaped by flight, and gote bim out of their vauriger, wherevoon they withbut to Sandwiche, and after retuined to Lon-

bon. Earle Godwin wountiled thereof, fayled to the Ale of Wighte, and wasted by and downe thole Seas, til his fonnes Harrold and Heofwing came and isynch their naute with his, and ceal= ling from spoyle, only fought to recourt vittailes to ferue their turne. And incressing their power by fuche ayde as they might any where viocure, at length they came unto Sandwiche, whereof K. Edward having knowledge, being then at Lon-Don, bie fente abzoade to repfe all the power bee that Earle michte make, but they that were appoynted to Goodwine come unto him, lingered time, in whiche meane was well while, Carle Coowin came into the Chames, & iriended. to by the River, arrived in Southwarke, on the day of the craltation of the Croffe in Septems ber, being Monday, and there flaying for the tide. solicited the Londoners, so as hee obterned of them what hee coulde delire, and afterwardes withoute disturbance, with the tide passed by the 20 Riper through the South arche of the Bringe, & at & fame inffant, a mighty army whiche he had by land, multred in the fictoes on that South fide the lame River, and herewith his nauce made towardes the Potthe lide of the River, as if they

mentto enclole y kings nauic, for y R. had alfo a

natic and an army by land: but yet fith ther were

sew either on the one part of the other, that were

able to do any great feate except Englichme, they

were loth to fight one against another, whereby

make an afonemente: fo at length by their bili-

gent travel, the matter was taken bp, and the ar-

mies being dismissed on both partes, Erle Ewd-

win was restored to his former bignitte. There

forre pleages delivered on his behalfe, that is to

wit, Williantus one of his fonnes, and Pacun the

fon of Suanus, that was the cloth fon of God-

win. Thele two phoges were lene buto Willia

Duke of Posmandy, re beckepte will hym for

beries as he made on the Scas, proble progente

whereof he was discended. Finally booremorfe

of his coulin (of as some lay his brother) Earl's

Biogne, he went on pilgrimage to Jerofaken.

waite, that Suanus heldest son of Ewdwin was Ran. Higd. not reconciled to pkings fanour af this time, but Mat. Veft. whether he was of not, this is reported of him for simon Dan. a troth, p after he had attepted kundep rebellions ppil. walm. against R. Edward, he tality allo rebetted against

his father Cobwin, e his brother Parrolo, e bes came a Pract, vill) onozing to luch manifold robi

vied by the way in returning homeward of color which he cought as some weite)in Elctaibut of Kancerifa. ther affirme, thar he fell into fut hands of Baras pvil. Mal. fins, that were robbers by the high wayes, and for William. was murthered of them. The foreland Wifflianip Duke of Nor. Duke of Postiandy (that after conquered thys methoder lande (during the time of Goddoines outlary, into England

came

Danel.

commeth o.

Folidor.

had great cheere: and after he had tarried a fealon, uer into Enghe returned into his countrey, not without great giftes of iewels and other things, whiche the K. most liberally bestowed boon him. And as some write, the King promised hym at that tyme, to King Edwards make hym his heire to the Realme of England, duke William

came over into this lande with a faire retinue of

men, and was toyfully recepued of the King, and

if he chaunced to die withouteillue. D. Emme the kings mother, and was burped at Winchester. After that Carle Godwin was restozed to the Kyngs fanoure, bycause hec knewe that Robert the Archbiffop of Canterbury haode bin the chiefe procurer of the Kings euill will towards him, be founde meanes to weare him out of credite, and divers other specially of the Pozmans, bearing the world in hande, that they had foughte to trouble the state of the Realme, to set the Englisse nation : whereas the Pormans a= gayne alleaged, that Earle Godwin and hys Connes abused the Kings loft and gentle nature, and woulde not sticke to jest and mocke at hys curteous and miloe proceedings. But howfocuer the matter wet, the Archbiffjop Robert was glad to depart out of the Realm, and going to Rome, made complayate in the Court there, of the iniuries p were offered him: but in returning through eum, where he had bin Monke befoze his compng into Engiand. Pruerle other were compelled to forfake the Bealme at the fame time, both fpi= ritual men and tempozal, as dililiam Billioppe of London, and Ellf Billiop of Lincolne. De

beine furnamed Pentecost, and his companyon

bugh, were conffreyned to furrender their Ca=

iteis, and by licence of Earle Leofitke withdzewe

through his countrey into Scotlande, where of

These were Pormans: for as partly per haue

hearde, Kyng Edwarde broughte with him no

finall number of that nation, when he came from

thence to recepue the Crowne, and by them hee

was altogither ruled to the greate offending of

his own naturall subicas the Englishme, name=

ly Earle Godwine and his sonnes, who in those

parcs for their greate possessions and large reue-

newes, were had in no finall reputation with the

Kamana banithed the Kealma

The Archbi-

fliop of Can-

feelbury bani-

Encilli prople. After that the Archbishop of Canterbury Robert was departed the Realme, as before pe have hearde, Stigand was made Archbilliop of Can-Laftop of Ca- terbury, og rather thaust him selfe into that dig= nitie, not being lawfully called, in like manner as he had done at Winchester: for where as he was fielt Billop of Shirebogne, beleft that Churche, and toke upon him the Biffopzicke of Winches

fter by force, and nowe afterning to be Tribby. Mon of Caterbury, he kept both Winchester and Ran. High Canterbury in his hand at one inflant The bys Fabier. Stigand was greatly infanced for his courtous Stigned ustantialing in fale of possessions apperterming to by med of Single many. Church. He was nothing learned, but that want was a common fault amongst the Billiers of age, for it was openly fpoken in those dapen, that be was meete onely to be a Billiop which coulde Shortly after, or rather somewhat befoze, died 10 ble the pomp of the world, voluptuous pleasures, rich rayment, and fet himselfe forthe with a jolly retinue of gentlemen and scruauntes on horse What manne backe, for therein stode the countenance of a Bis to be Biscop shop as the worlde then framed, and not in suby in the ledge how to have the people fed with the word of lyfe, to the fauing of their foules. King Etward new in the twelfth pere of his raigne, haning brought Polider. the state of the Realine quite from troubles of marre both by Scaand land, he begen to forefer variance betwirte the King and the Loides of 20 as well for the welth of his subiects, as for hyme felfe, being naturally enclined to will well to all nien. He therfore confidence, how by the manifold lames which had bin made by Britagnes, Eng. liffmen and Danes within this lande, occasion was ministred to manye, whiche measured all things by refrest of their owne private gaine and profit, to pervert inflice, and to ble wrongful deas ling in steede of righte, clouding the fame buder fome braunche of lawe, naughtily misconstruct. Dozinandy, he dped in the Abbey of Gemmeti- 30 wherebyon to anoyde that mischiese, he piked out a fumme of that huge and immelurable malle and heape of lawes, luche as were thought molt indifferent and necessary, and there with orderned a fewe, and those most wholesome, to bee from thenceswith bled, according to whose prescript men might line in due forme and rightfull ogder of a civill life. Thefe lawes wer afterwards The laws' called the common lawes, and also Sainte @ De Saint E. warde his lawes, to muche effermed of the Eng- inflimted. Kyng Mackbeth they were honozably recepued. 40 liffmen, that after the Conquest, when the Post mans oftentimes wente about to abjogate the fame, there channed no finall mutenics and rebellions for retexning of those lawes. Buf heere is to bee noted, that although they were called Saint & dwardes lawes, they were for the moze part made by King Edgar, but now by B Cowarder Soco , after they had bin abrogated ान्य वाने हर्गाव for a time by the Wanes.

About this time, Erle Gwowin pico Grobain- or 1054 50 ly (as some haue recorded) as he sate jat table with Hec. Leen the King: and byon talke ministers of the beather polide. of Alfred the Kyings brother, to excuse himselfer polide. he toke a prece of bread, and cateit, faping: Bed , ... h we let mee neuer fwallow this bread downking me cheft, but that I may prefently bee chaken there-With, if euer I was weeting or consenting buto. Ron. High Alfredes deather and immediately therewith, bec. M. M. M. fell downe starke dead. Other fay, that hee ender

The Historie of Englande.

his life at Winchester, where beeing sudday nely Tun. turpifed with sicknesse, as her sate at the Cable with the King bpon an Easter Monday, he lp= und yet till the Thursday following, and then byed. Hys Carledonie was given buto his sonne parrold, t Parrolds Erledome which was Dreford, was gruen unto Algar the lon of Leofricke.

This Godwin, as her was a man of greate power, wife, hardie, and politike, fo was her amother person fould passe him in authozitie. But pet whether all be true that Uniters report of his malitious practices to bryng hymlelfe and hys founes to the chiefe scate of governemente in the Kingdome, or that of hatred such flaunders were repled of him, it may of some perhappes be doubted bycause that in the dayes of Kina Edwarde (whiche was a loft and gentle Prince) hee bare greate rule and authoritie, and to mighte procure to himfelfe cuill report for energ thing that chan= 20 ced amille, as oftentimes it commeth to patte in fuche cales, where those that have greate dopings in the governmente of the common wealthe, are commonly cuill spoken of, and that now and the without their gilt. But truth it is, that Godwin beeing in authoritie both in the dayes of B. Ed= ward and his predecessors, did many thyngs as Could appeare by Will than by law, and fo likewife oid his fonnes opo prefump=

tion of the areat pullance that they and they? la= ther were of within the Realme. Hee had to wife the lifter of K. Enute. Editha, of whome her begate three formes (as some write) that is to save, Polidor. Parrolde, Biorne, and Toffie: also his daughter Editha, the which he found meanes to bestowe in marriage bpon King Coward as before pe baue heard. But other write, that he had but one sonne VVil. Malm. by Cnutes filter, the whiche in riving of a rough bitious, destrous to beare rule, and loth that any 10 Horse, was throwen into the River of Thames. and so drowned. His mother also was friken with a thunderbolte, and to perithed worthely, as is reported for hir naughty doyings. She bled to buy great numbers of yong persons, and namely maides that were of any excellencie in beutie and personage, b which the feut ouer into Denmarke. and there fold them to hir most advantage. After hir decesse (as the same authours record) Coodin married another woman by whome he had issue fire fonnes, Suamus or Swapne, Barrolde, Toflie og Tolto, Wilnote, Burth and Leofricke:of them mentionis, and fhall bee further made, as places conucnient Hall ferue thereto.

About the thirtenth peare of King Edwardes Mat. PVeft. raigne (as some write,) or rather about the nine= 1054 teenth of twentith yere as should appeare by the Hec. Boetim. Scottille Writers. Siward the noble Carle of Porthumberlande with a great power of horlemenne went into Scotland, and in battell put to

Scotland, and that cone, placed Malcoime fur= named Camopy, the fon of Duncane, sometime King of Scotlande, in the governement of that Realme, who afterward fiew the favo Macheth, and then raigned in gmet. Some of bur Englifte writers lay, that this Malcolme was R. of Ctka erest. butanot, but other reporte him to be sonne to the 张.of Cumberland. But heere is to be noted, that if Mackbeth reigned till the pere. 1061. and was not at that battaile, for as our writers to tellitie, he died in the pere. 1055. Whitehe was in the yeare nert after (as the fame writers affirme) that hee taquilled Mackbeth in fight, & Gew many thous fands of Scottes, all thole Pozmans which as pe haue beard, were withdrawe im's Scotlande, when they were driven out of England. Fristecorded allo, that in the forelaid battayle, in which

flight Mackbeth that had blurped the Crowne of 40 Earle Siwarde banquilled the Scottes, one of Silvards fonnes chaunced to be flayne, whereof, though the father had good cause to be sozowfull, pet whe he heard that he dred of a wound which bee had recepued in fighting Coutely in the force part of his body, and that with his face towarde the enimie, hee greatly reidyced thereat, to heare that be died to manfully. But yere is to be noted, onot now, but a littile before, (as henry hunt. Taith,) Durie Siwaro, wente into Scotlande then flarne by Malcolme. Earle Siwarve was so himselfe in person, bee sent his sonne with an army to conquere b land, whole hap was ther to be flaine: and when his father heard & newes, be demaunded whether be received the wound wherof he vied, in b fore parte of the body, or in the hinder part: and when it was tolde him b he recepuedit in the foreparte, I reioper (latth he) euth with all my barte, for I woulde not withe exther to my tonne noz to my felfe, any other kind of beath.

Shortly

serbury.

1055

Mar. vveft. Shortly after, Alored the Billion of Morceter was fent unto the Emperour Henry the third, to fetch Edwarde the sonne of Edmunde Fronside into England, whome King Edward was de-Crous to fee meaning to orderne him heire apparant to the Crowne: but hee oped the same yeare after he came into England. This Edward was furnamed the outlawe: his body was buried at Wiestminster, or as an other layth in the Church King Edward by euill counsell, I wote not bppon what occasion, but as it is thought without caule, baniffed Algar the son of Earle Leofricke: wherebyon he gote him into Frelande, and there prouiding rbiii. Ships of Bouers, returned, and

landing in ddlales, joyned him felfe with Griffin the king, or Prince of Wales, and did much hurt on the bordures about Pereforde, of whiche place Raufe was then Erle, that was sonne onto Goda the fifter of King Edward by hir first husbade Bualter de Maunt. This Earle allembling an Mat. Pyel. army, came forth to give battaple to the enimies, sim. Dunck appointing the Englishmen contrary to there manner to fight on horsebacke, but being readp. of . Paules in London. About the same tyme, 10 (the two and twetith of Daober) to give the onfet in a place not past two miles from hereforde. be with his frenchmen and Pozmans fled, and The Welch? fo the rest were discomsited, whome the adversa- the victory. ries pursued, and flew to the number of fine bun sainft Engdeed, beside suche as were hurt and escaped with Norman.



stade to defende the dozes or gates of the princis pall Church, and finally, spoyled and brente the gathered an army, ouer the whiche, Harrolde the fonne of Carle Coowine was made generall. who followed upon the enimies that fled before bim into Porthwales, and flaved not, till hauing passed through Stradlupd, bee came to the Mountagnes of Snawdune, where bee pitched his ficloe. The enimies durft not abide hom, but gote them into Southwales, whereof Harrolde being advertised, left the more parte of his army with the relidue of his people he came backe buto herrfoide, recourred the Cowne , and cauled a greate and mighty trench to be cast round aboute it, with an high rampire, and fenled it with gates and other fortificatios. Ifter this, he did so much.

that comming to a communication with Erif-

fin & Algar at a place called Biligelbage, a peace

was concluded, and fothe name of Carle Tigar

life. Griffin and Ilgar hauing obtepned this bi=

dery, entred into the Towns of Hereford, let the

Minster on fire, flew senen of the Cannons that

fayled about, and came to Chester, there to remaine till the men of warre and Marriners were paped their wages, whilest he went to the King. who both pardoned his offence, and reftozed hom to his Carledome. After this, the very same yere Cowne milerably. The King aduertised bereof, 40 being the. 15. yeare of King Cowardes raigns, as some waiters affirme, the noble Carle of The decesie Porthumberlande Siwarde dred of the flire, of of Northum whome it is layde, that when her percenned the berlande. boure of death to be at hand, he caused himselfe to Randligd be put in armour, and to be fet bp in his chapte, affirming, that a knighte and a man of honoz. oughte to die in that forte, rather than lying on a couch like a feeble and faint harted creature : and litting to byzighte in his chaire armed at all weein Porthwales to relift the enimies there, and 50 ces, hee ended his life, and was buried at Porte. he was a man of a Biantlike flature, and thereto of a righte floute and hardy courage, bycaule bys fonne Waltrif was but an infant, and as yet not out of his cradell, the Carledome was given buto Earle Tollie one of Gudwines lonnes.

> Shortly after, in the yeare. 1057. Albred Bi-Mop of Mozecter, was lente over onto the Emperoure Henry the third, to fetche Edwarde the

Ring Cowarde was delirous to fee, incaning to other thin heire apparante to the Crowne:but he died the same yere, after he was now returned into England. This Edward was furnamed the outlawe: his body was buryed at Wieltminfter.og as other fap, in & Church of Saint Paule within London. The same yeare, that is to witte, in the seuen-

fonne of Comund Frontioe into Englad, whom

gefer de raigne (as some write) Leofricke the noble Carle of Cheffer, of Mercia, that was sonne to Duke Leofwine, departed this life in his owne Towne of Biomeley the last day of August, and was buried at Coventrie in the Abbey there which he hav huilded. This Earle Leofricke was a man of greate honoz, wife and discret in all his dopings. his high wiledome and policie stode the Realm in great steede whilest he lined. He had a noble carnest sute he made the Citic of Couentrie free of all manner tolle, except for Horfes: and to have that tolle lapde downe, also, his fozesaide delife rode naked through the middelt of the Towne, without other concreure, faue only hir heare.

> Morcouer, partly moned by his owne deuotion, and partly by the perfivation of that noble Lady his wife, he builded or beneficially augm &ted and repared many Abbeyes and Churches. Abbeyes of Menlocke, Worceter, Stone, Eue-Mame, and Leof belide Berford.

Illo, he buyloed two Churches within the Ci-Cantes in tie of Cheffer, the one called So. Johns , and the other Saint Werbzough. The valew of p iewels and omaments which he bestowed on the Abber Church of Couentrie, was inclimable.

After Acofrickes death, his sonne Algar was made Earle, and entituled in all his landes and Sugniozies. In the yeare following, to witte, 40 that Mould be preindiciall to fhe Realing! Eleme, 1958, the same Algar was accused again (through while of malice of some envious persons) of treason, so sale collect that he was exiled the land, wherebpyon, he repas red agayne unto his old friend Griffin Prince of Porthwales, of whome hee was toy fully recepned, and shortly after by his appe, and also by the power of a name of Ships that by chaunce arris ned in those parties at that selse season bulwhed Finel. for out of Pormay, the faid Algar recourred hys Coward about the twentith yere of his raine, as then remayning at Glocester, appoputed Carle de Prof. Parrolde to inuade the Dominions of Griffin Ring of Wales. Harrold taking with him a power of toollemen, made speed, and came to Rutland, and there beenned Briffins Palace, and alfolis Shippes, and then about midlent returned againt into England.

After this, about the Rogation weeke, Harrold efflones by the Kings commaundemente, wente against the Welchmen, and taking the Sea, fay= led by Bristowe, round about the coast, compasfing in maner al Wales. His brother Collie that was Carle of Porthumberland, met him by aupointment with an holt of Hollemen, and lo iop= ming togither, they destroyed the countrey of Walesdetrenth of in the fixtenth yeare of King Cowards to compelled to fubrit themselves, to beliner holtas harried by ges, and conditioned to pay the auntient tribute the Englishme which before time they had payd. Ind moreouer, men agree to they renounced their Prince the forenamed Grif- pay their acfin, to that he remayned as a banifled person: and customed sittally, about the fifth day of Anguilt, they flewe him, and fent his bead to Carle Parrold. Afterwards King Coward graunted peule of Wales vil. Malms vitte Blengent of Blethgent, and Rinall Grif- sim. Dunel. fing two biethiert, whiche did homage buto lym naov to his wife, named Gudwina, at whole 20 for the fame, and hadde ferned onber Bartold arainst their brother the foresaid Belffin. There be that write, that not onely Griffin, but also as nother of his brethre also called it ife, was broug ght to his death by the manfull incaries, and pos linke oyder of Carle Harrold, and all the lauadge pvil. Malmi prople of Wales; reduced into the forme of door older bnoer the Subjection of King Edwarde.

Shortly affer, Earle Parrolde chaunced to Harrold goeth palle ouer into Rozmandy, whether of happe or ouer into as the laide Abbey of Priory at Conentrie, the 30 of purpole it is harde to define, whiters barry to priory much in report thereof. Some wife, that he mate earnell fuite to King Edward, to have licence to goe ouer to lee bis biether Willfore; and his nes Edmerus. phewe bacun which as ver have heard were new linered as pledges to Kong Comarce, and knie into Pointandy to temayire there with Duke William, and at length with mucht avoe, gott leaverbut pet be was roto affrehand of the Kingt that he would repet his fourney, and bo the thing

Dther write, that Partsholding at his manoz Mae. Pref. of Boleham went about one day into his fifters ppil. Malm. boate of Craper, and fauled the lame to launche forth to the Dea for his plealine but by milfor tune at the same time, a contrary winde hobain. ly came about, and drove the bellell a lande into Fraunce bypon the coast of ponthleti, where hee was taken by the countrey people, and prelimed to the Carle of Ponthieu named Buy of Buiboi Carledome by force, as some haue written. King 50 who kept him as a prisoner, mearling to put him to a greeuous raunsome. But hartolo remeins bring hinselfe of a wile, dispatched a messenger forthe with all Creede unto William Duke of Pormanop, lignifying buto him, that he beeyng sente from Kyng Gowarde to Conficint luche Articles as other incane met that sad bin fente to him afore havve talken of, by chaunte ber was fallen into the handes of the Earle of Ponthien.

The Citic of Herriord fortified by Harrold.

Stradduid.

Spawdunc.

kated to Duke William Duke of Normandy. Hen. Hunt.

Harold was highly welcomed of duk William.

Duke William promited to Harroide his daughter in marriage.

libertie, but allo broughte hym into Pozmandy, Harold is pre- and paclented him there to the Duke, of whome he was most iopfully recovued. There be that agree partly with this reporte.

and partly vary: for they write, that Earle harrold take the Bea bypon purpole to have sapled into Flaunders, and that by force of wind he was driven to the coast of Pouthieu, and so after came into Pozmandy in manner as befoze is mentioned. But by what meanes of occasion socuer hee came thither, certaine it is, that hee was iopfully recepued, and had great cheere made buto hymi by Duke William, p which at that time was ready 20 Earle Harrold caught Toffie by the heare of the tomake a journey againste the Bzitaynes, and toke Carle Parrolde with him to haue his company in armes in that iourney, that hee myghte have the better triall of his valiancie. Earle parrold behaued himfelfe lo, p he Mewed god profe both of his wifedome and policie, and also of hys forwardnesse to erecute that with hand, which by wit he had denised, so that Duke William hadde him in high fauour, and as it hath bin fard. Erie Parrolde (to procure him more friendship at the 30 of methe, and tubbes of brine, and other licor, he Dukes handes) declared buto him, that Kyng Edwarde had ozdepned him his heire if hee dped without iffue, 4 that he woulde not faple to keepe the Realme of England to the Dukes ble, according to that opdenance, if Bing Cowarde dred Math Freft. without illur. Ind to performe this promile, he recepued a corporall othe, whether willingly to winne the moze credite, og fogced therto by Duke William, weiters report it dinerly.

bnto bim bis baughter in marriage, whom harrold concnaunted in like manner to take to wife. Finally, when be Mould returne into Englande, Onke delilliam behuered buto him bis Pephew Lacun, but kepte his brother Wilnote with hym fill as a pleoge. Carle harrold then returned into England, and declared buto King Edwarte what he had done, who then fand but o him: Dpd not I tell thee that thou wouldest doe the thong nuschiese to follow unto the countrey. But God of his mercie turns that cuill happe from thes Realure, or at the least, if it be his pleasure, that it must needes come to palle, get to stay it till after

Thus they write, that affirme, howe harrolde went ouer of purpole into Pogmande : and ga= ther thereof, that Kyng Coward lozelaw the co-

ming of the Pormanes, and that he meante no. thing leffe, than to perfourme the promise mare buto Duke William , as to adopte hym hys When the heire which promife houlde feeme to be made in time of his banishmente, when hee stode in nerde Edware to be fine friendshippe, as the manner of men in such which we have been been from the incales is, to promile muche, howfaeuer they in beire, tend to fulfill. But rather it may be thought, that King Cowarde had made no fuch promife at al. to but perceived the ambitious delire of Duke duitliam, and therefore would not that any occation Mouloe bee ministred buto him to take holde of. Wherefore, he was so loth that Parrold Moular goe over buto him, least that might happe, which hapned indeede. In the four and twentith and Hen. Hunt laft yeare of King Edwarde his raigne, or there Mat. vy about, there fell varriance betwirt the timo bier- Fabian. thren, Erle harrold, and Erle Tollie at Mind- Falling our foz, where the Courte then lay, in so muche that betwirt bre ihren. bead in the Kings presence, and stroke him.

Herebpon, Collie departing from the Courte in great anger, came to Berefozde in the marches of Males, where Parrolds fernants were mena = The cruell ring for the Kings comming to thepr mailters Earle Tolt house, which servantes be take and slew, chopped them in pecces, and threwe into that hoofbed of wine a legge, into that barrell of cyder an arme, into this velled of ale an head, and fo into \$ lomes bellowed the partes of the dead carcalles of his brothers feruauntes, fending the king word, that he had provided at his brothers manor, agapule his comming, god plentie of souse, and poudzed meate, what so ever he should finde beside. Thys runioz of this cruell deede, sprang over all the Realme, wherebyo the Porthumbers, whom he hadde gouerned for the space of tenne yeares bery Ailliam, writers report it dinertly.

At the same time, Duke William promised 4° slew his scruants both Englishmen and Danes, against Tolento him his daughter in marriage, whom Har
specification to revell againste him, and The North Service occasion to revell againste him, and The North Service Robert Allew his scruants both Englishmen and Danes, against Tolento his houses, and twee away his Houses, their Each. his armoure, and all other his godes and household stuffe. The chiefest cause (as is remembred: by some writers) that moved the Porthumbers thus to rice and rebell against Costie, was for y Deteltable murther of certain Bentlemen of their countrep, scruauntes unto Gospatricke, whiche the Duene in behalfe of hir brother had canled to be flapne in the Courte by treason, in the fourth whereof thou flouloeft repent thee, and procure a 50 night of Christmas last past, and also in regengt of other noble men which in the last yeare Colic himselfe had commanned to bee murthered is his owne chamber at Porke, whither hee had als lured them to come buder colour of concluding a peace with them. Also the accruous payments wherewith hee charged the people of that countrey, let them in a great rage agaynste bym.

But the Kyng aduertisco heereof, liked

The Historie of Englande.

not their doings, for that they had done it with= out commaundement of commission, and therefore fint Carle Harrold with an army to challice them, but they were firong ynough to withfland him, as those whiche were assembled in armoure rogither with the people of Lincolneshire, Pot= ringamilitie, and Derbildire, and having with them Marcherus of Malcharus, the son of Erle Algar, were come as farre as Potthampton, do= ing muche hurte in the parties thereaboutes: but 10 worlde. pet to have y kyngs peace, they offered to returne home, so that they might haue an other Carle ap= poynted them, for that they playnely protested, p they beering free men, bozne and bred out of bon= Dage nuglite not lufter any cruell gouernoure to rule ouer them, being taught by their auncetois, cother to line in libertie, or to die in Defence there= ot. It therfoze it might pleafe the King to assigne Marcharus the sonne of Carle Algar to be there wonder prome and thewe themselnes to be, when they thanks be view after a reasonable & courteous mauner. Bil things considered, their request seemedreasonable, or at least, it was thought necesfary, that it fluid be graunted. And to was Mar= charus of Malcherus made Carle of Porthum= etale of borland. Toftie in great displeasure with his wife er- and children fapled over into Flaunders, a there remarned till after the decesse of King Edward. Finally, after that this courteous Prince Kyng 30 Realme. Land and and annie de land Cowarde had raigned three and twentie praces feven monethes and odde dayes, he departed this life at London the fourth of January, and was buried in the Church of Wellmintler which he had in his life time royally repayzed after suche a flately fort, as few Churches in those dayes were like thereto within this Realme, so that aftertoardes the fame was a patrone for other to bee buit after the fame fourme. This Edward was that his fame of holyneffe fpzang ouer all. he ab= hogico warres and theoding of blond, in so much, that when bee lined as a banifico man in Poz= mandy, her hadde this faying oftentimes in hys mouth, that he had rather line a pzinate life foz e= ver, than to attein the Kingdome by the flaughter and deathe of any man. Hee coulde not abide to have the people oppressed with tributes of eradions, in so much, that he caused the paymente cal= In Danegelt, whiche had continued for the space 50 almost of fortie yeres to ceasse. It hath bin sayo, that when the collectors of this money, or some other subsedy had gote an huge quatitie of threafure together, they brought it buto him, and layo it alregither oppon an heape, so to delighte hys eves:but he veclaring that he fawe a Deuil play= ing and fetching gambals about that heape of money, commaunded that it Moulde bee had a-

way, and restored against o them of whome it was leuico.

In duct and apparted hee was spare and no= thing funiptuous: and although on high feaftes he ware nich apparrell, as became the Waielfie of his royall personage: he spewed pet no proude noz loftic countenance. rather prayling God for hys bountifull gwonesse towardes hym extended. than effecting heerein the vayne Pompe of the

The pleasure p he toke chiefly in this worlde for refreshing of his wittes, consisted onch in Bawking and Bunting, whiche exercises he day= ly bled, after he had first bin in the Church at de= uine service.

In other things he feemed wholly gruen to a denoute trade of life, charitable to the poze, and very liberall, namely to Pospitalics and houses of Religion in the parties of beyonde the Sea; Ruler, hee Goulde fee how obedient subied's they :0 wishing euer, that the Monkes and Religious versons of his Realm, woulde have followed the pertue and holinesse of life vsed amongst them of foraine parties. As hath bin thought he was enspired with the gift of Prophecie, and also to have hadde the gift of healing infirmities and difeafes.

> Paniely, he bled to help those that were vered with the disease, commonly called the Kyngs enill; and left that bertue askit were a postion of inheritance but o his successors the Kyngs of this

Her was warned (as hath bin reported) of the A cale of a drath certains dayes beforehee theo, by a Ring Ring. that was brought to him by scutaine Pilgrimes romming from Hierufaleur, which ring hr: badde fecretly given to a pore man that alked his charitic in the name of God and Sainte John the Euangelist. But to conclude, suche was the opi= King Edwards nion concepued of his holynette of life, that flogt= canonized for ly after his decesse, hee was canonized amongst a Saint. Perfinant a Prince of such a vertuous disposition of minde, 40 the number of Saintes, and named Edward the

Confessoz. Whilest hee lay sicke of that sicknesse whereof at length hee died, after he hatde remayned foz vvil. Malm. two dayes speechlesse, the third day after when he Mat. VVeft. hed large for a time in a flunibet of thet leepe, at the tyme of his wakening, hee fetched a deepe figh, and thus fapde; Db Loide God Ilmighty, if thys bee not a vaine fantallicall illusion, but a true vision which I have ferne, graunt me space to bitter the same buto these that stande heere presente, or else not. And herrewith having hys speeche perfect, he declared how he had seene two Monkes stand by him as he thoughte, whomein his pouth he knowe in Pormandy to have lived Godly, and died Christianly. These Wonkes (faid her) protesting but omee that they were the incliengers of God, spake these wozos, bycause y chiefe governoures of England, the Bishops and Abbots.

Sarons.

Abbots, are not the Mymisters of God, but the Diuels, the Almighty God hath delivered this Kingdome for one yere and a day into the hands or the enimic, and wicked (pirites thall walke abrove through the whole land. Ind whe I made aunswere that I woulde declare these thrings to the people, and promifed on they, behalfe, that they floulde doc penance in following the example of the Piniuites. They layde agayne, that it would not be, for neyther fould the people re- 10 many a mother: it is long agone fith I faw thee. pente, noz God take any pitte byon them. And when is there hope to have an ende of these mi= feries land I, then lande they, when a greene tree is cut in Linder in the middle, and the parte cut off, is carried there acres beedth from the stocke, # returning agapne to the Roale, Hall iopne there= with, and begin to budde and beare fruite after the former manner, by reason of the sappe renewing the accustomed nourishmente, then I lay, diminishe: Although other that stode by, were brought in feare with those the Kyngs wordes. the Archbillioppe Stigande pet made but a tell thereof, faying, that the olde man raued nowe in has licknelle, as men of great yeares ble to bo. But the trouth of that Prophetic afterwards to playnely appeared, when Englande became the habitation of newe flraungers, in suche wife, that torre was neyther gouernoure, Bishoppe, noz

But now to make an ende with B. Edward. her was of person comely, and of an indifferente Cature, of white heare, both head and bearde, of

face rundy, and in all other partes of his body favze (kinned, with due flate and proportion of limmes as was thereto conveniente.

In the yeare before the deathe of Kyng Edwarve, a blafing Starre appeared, the whythe when a Monke of Malnielbury that highte Epliner behelde , her ottered thefe wordes (as it were by way of Prophelying:) Thou arte come (farth he) thou art come, muche to be lameted of but nowe I coe beholde thee, the more terrible threatning destruction to this countrey by the Decapfull appearance.

In the person of Kyng Edward ceased by his deathe the noble progenie of the Wielt Saron Kings, which had continued from the first years of the raigne of Cerdicke or Cerditius, the space of fine hundged. 47. peares complete. And from Enbert two hundged firtie fire peres, as by Milmay there be hope that fuch enils shall crasse, and 20 liam Harrisons Chronologic is casie to bee colleded, whole politions as most exact for the computation of the tyme, I chiefly followe.

M Execute, fith the progenic of the Saron Kyngs Gemeth wholly to take ende to this Edward lurnamed the Confessoz, or the third of that name befoze the Conquell, we have thought god for the better help of memorie, to fet downe in order, the names as well of those that reigned Abbot remayning therein of the Englithe Da- 30 among the Well Sarons, (who at length as pee have hearde, obteyned the whole Monarchie) as also of them which ruled in the other leans kyng. domes before the same were united buto the layd Kingdome of the Well Sarons.



The Historie of Englande. was the Kingdome of Eaufride

The line of the Kentish kings. Hengest osh, or occa Ermenricus stian. Eadbalde Ercombers Egbert Lithair Eadricke Ethelbert Eadbert Ethelbert Eadbert Fren Cushred Baldred A thelstan. Darons. Crida or Creedda rribba Cearli Penda Peada, 02 rather first Christian. Alfhere Ethe'fred Kinred Ceo'red Fs'.elbalde

vviglaf

Berialf

Eurthered.

Of the Kings of VVest Saxons. Ethelbert the first Chri-Cerdic,02 Cerdicins Kenric Ceauline Ceolric Ceolulf VVithred and Sysvarde Kinegilfe, 02 Quicheline, the first Christian. Rinesvalke Sexburga Eastvine Kenisvine Ceadwalle from this Athelstane Inas the kingdome of Kent Ethelhard was translated buto Cushred the kings of the West Sigebert Kineulf Of the Kings Brithric Egbert of Mercia. Ethelulf Athelbalde Ethelbert Eshelred Alfred, 02 Alvred. This Alfred, or Albred proide, that was the was the first Monarke of the Englishekings, whose succession continucd buto the coming in of William the Coquerour. Bearnred offa, surnamed Mag= Of the Kings of Northumberland, nus, or the great. Egfrid Kenulfe Kenelme I da Ceolulf Adda Bernulf Glap Ludican, 02 Theodwald Ladicene Fretewulfe

Theodoricke

1 thelfride

From this Burtherd Stianking of Weira.

Edwine, the first Chris

Mercia transposed ouer ! Ofwilde to the kings of the west ofwie Aelfride Eg fride Ealfride Ofred Kenrede Ofrike Ceolwulfe Eadbers Osulfe Acthebred Molle Ealdred Aetheldred Alfwolde Ofred Ethelred agayne Ofred **Eardulfe** Alfsvolde Eandred Aethelred Readwulf Osbers Ella Egbert Riche Egbert Cushred Of the Kings of Deira. This Ella raigned in Deira whylest erabt Collaterall kings raig= ned in Bernicia. Aethelfride Eadwine Ofricke Oswine The kingdome of Deira was translated from Diwine to Diwie K. of Bernicia, and by this of the Kings meanes y kingdom of y of the South Saxons, Porthübers was vni=

wards to the Scottifie

fea, and in the end came

bnder the power of the

Of the Kings

of East Angles.

Welt Sarons.

Redwalde W ibert Crpenwalde the firste Christian. Sigebere Egricke Anna Aeshelhere Aethelsvalde. Ealdulphe Ealfwalde Beern4 Aethelred Aethelbers. Eadmund Gyero the Dane. From Eptro the Danc, the kingdome of the Cast Ingles was translated to the Well Sarons. Of the Kings of the East Saxons. Earkenwine sledda Schert the fielte Chaiftian. Sexred, and Sisvarde sigeberi the little Swisheline sigehere and sebba Sigeharde, and Seofride offi selred Suithred. from this Buithzed, o kingbome of the Calt Saros was translated to the Well Sarons.

Titellus

Ella ted. Withose bounds did exted fro Duber north= Ethelmalde the firste Christian. Berskune Aldbune.

from this Aldhune the kingdome of the South Sarons was traflated to the well Sarons.

Here is to be remembred, that as partly beetat. prof. fore is expressed, wer finde in some olde Telryters, howe the full Kings of leven of thise Junghomes of the Germaine Mation that bare rule in this Ile, fetched they? pedegrees from one Woorn, who begatte of Frea his wyfe fenen konnes, that is to witte, 1. Tleda, of whom came the hings of Bent. 2. Acthelgeta, og fres thegeath, from whome the kings of Mercia discended. . Balday of whose race the Kings of 10 tendernelle of age might fiell breed a contempt of the Wich Sarons had there originall. 4. Beldagius, auncetour to the kings of Bernicia, and the Porthumbers. 5. Wegodach, or Wegda= gus, fro whom came the lings of Deira. 6. Ca= fer, from whom proceeded the kings of the Call Angles. 7. Pascad alias Sarnad, of whom the kings of the Cast Sarons had their beginning.

And here pon mult note, that althoughe the kings of the buj kingbonie, that is, of the Southprople, yet were they not of the fame line. By o. ther it Mouto feeme, that Coroben babbut fine fonnes as Clella, great Grandfather to Bengeft : Wepening, amerellog to the kings of the Caff Ingles: Chelae, from whom proceeded the kings of Dercia: Daruag, from whom the kings of Effer came: # Belbeg, of whole generatió proceeded the bings of the South Sarons, Will Sarons, and the Porthumbers. Borcouer, there beethat A Lanceh, which Por was the ir. in viscent fro Loam, a Celuben the xb. fro Poah, as thus: Doc was the father to Sem f father of Bedwi, the father of Clala, the father of Batris og Datheo, the father of Itermod, & father of Beremed, the father of Sheaf of Seaf, the father of Selvoa ve Beeldua, the father of Beatu og Beau, father ot Crathwy alias Tadwa of Trathwy, the father of Gerafreputed for a God among the Eentiles, the father of Lingodulph otherwise E0= 40 rule, the lather of Fritwolfe otherwise Frinin the father of Freologalias Freolater, the father of Frethwold of Frideinvald, the father of the aloge= named Weben og Stien.

King hawarde departed this life An. Christ roce a withe account of the church of Eng lan . Nat. Frest P. lider.



7×Ing Ed= i warde bee= mg thus de= narted this life the lande were n great boubt and verylerine to whom they might best co-

gournmet of the realm. For ther was not any as mong them that had inst title thereto, og able and

apt to take the charge bud him: for although Cogar furnamed Edeling, the fonne of Edward the Edeling, that Outlaw, that was sonne of Comond Fronside, and such one magthe fame time lately come into Englande, as is come of with his mother and fifters oute of Hungarie the kings where he was boine : pet for that hee was but a chilo, and not of sufficient age to beare rule, they burit not as then commit the government of the realme buto him, least (as some have thought) his his person, and therewith minister occasion to ci= uil discord, whereby a Mirwrak of the estate michi to the great annoy and present overthedw of such ensue, as then lined in the same. But what consi= peration so ever they had in this behalf, they ought not to have defrauded the young Gentleman of his lawfull right to the Crowne. For as we hanc heard and feene, God whole prouidence e mightic power is thewed by overthewing of high and Sarons of of Sulfer, were discended of the same 20 mightic things now and then, by the weake and feeble hath gouerned fates and kingdoms oftentimes in as good quiet and princely policieky a: childe, as by menne of type age and greate dilcretion.

But to the purpole, belide the doubt whiche rested among the Lordes, howe to bestowe the Crowne, the manifold and straunge wonders tobich were feene and heard in those days, betoken ning (as men thought) some chaunge to bee at baing the genealogie from Poe of Poah, the fon 30 hande in the estate of the realme, made the Logues. afrapor, and namely bycanfe they flode in great doubt of cililiam duke of Pozmandie, who pretended a right to the crowne, as lawful heyze appoputed by king Edward, for that he was akinne to him in the fecod and third degree. For Bichard Dukesoi No the first of that name buke of Pozmandie, begot madie. Richard the seconde, and Emme, which Emme bare Edward by hir hulband Ethelred. Richards the fecond also had issue Richard the thirde, and Robert, which Robert by a Concubine had illus Milliam, furnamed the bastard, that was nowe Duke of Pozmandie, and after the death of best colin king Edwarde, made clayme (as is layde) to the crowne of Englande. Wibileft the Hotoes were thus fludying and confulting what houlde be west for them to doe in these doubtes, paralog, Herold pro-(the funne of Godwin Garle of Rent , proclapsiclay ned kin med himfelfe king of England.) The people be-of Englande. ing not much offinded therewith, bycause of the the Peeres of 50 great cofficence and opinion which they had lately concepued of his valiancie.

Some waite, among which Comerus is one, Edmerus how king Colvarde orserned before his brath, that barolo floulde succeed him as hever to the crowne, and that therewon the Lordes inimibiately after the large Edwardes deceaste, crowned Darolde for fbeirhing, and so he was facted by! Alored Archb.of Porke, according to the cultonie:

and maner of the former kings, or as other afparked frame, he let the crowne on his owne head without any the accultomed ceremonies, in the peace. after the byth of our fauldur. 1065.02 in the pere of Chailt. 1065. after the account of the Church of Englav (as before is noted.) But how and whenfoeuer he came to the feate royall of this Kingpome, certaine it is, that this paroloe in the beginning of his raigne, confidering with himfelfe howe and in what fort hee had taken uppon to him the rule of the kingdome, rather by intrulion than by any lawfull right, he flutied by all mica-Breil seketh are which way to winne the peoples savour, and Breitekein omitted no occasion whereby hee might shewe gefashartes, any token of bounteous liberalitie, gentlenelle, & courteons behaniour towardes them. The crieim.Dunel. nous cultoms also and tares which his predecel fors had rayled, he either abolished or diminished. the ordinarie wages of his scruauntes and men felfe very well bent to all vertue and awonesse, whereby he purchased no final fauour among such as were his lubiectes.

Anharitade. Whylest Haroloe went about thus to steale the peoples god willes, there came over buloked for sundrie Amballadours from William



the vailance Duke of Pozmandie, with commillion to requipe hym to remember his othe sometime made to the sayde addilliam in the tyme of his extremitie, whiche was, that hee the layde Haralde Moulde ande him in the attopning of the Crowne of Englande, if King Cowards Coulde happen to des withoute

This concuannt he made (as it is supposed) 50 in king Edwards dayes, (when by lycence of the fame Edwarde, og rather (as Comerus wiytith) agaynst his will) he went ouer into Pozmandie to visite his brethren, which lay there as pleoges: howbeit at this prefent, Haroldes aunfwere to the layor Amballadours was, that hee would be readic to gratifie the Duke in all that he

coulde bemaunde, to that be woulde not affer the realme, which alredy he had in his full possession: And further he declared buto the (as some write) Edmeruk that as for the offic which her had made in trings past buto Duke William, the fame was but a confirance and no bolimtarie oth, which in law is nothing; lines thereby her toke boyon bing to granks that whiche was not in his power to giue, her breing but a lubica whileff 表ing ED= warde was lyuing : for if a promiled vowe of otherwhich a Maybe maketh concerning the bes frewing of hir bodie in hir fathers house without his confent is made boyde, much mote an othe by him made that was a lubicite, and bnoer the rule of a king without his fonctaights confent, ought to be porde and of no value.

-- He alledged mozcouer, that as for him fo take an othe to beliver the inheritaunce of anye Realme withoute the generall confent of the of warre he encrealed , and further thewed truis 20 effates of the faine, coulde not bee other than # greate perce of prefumption, year althoughe her might have full totle therebuto, fo it was an one reasonable requelt of the Duke at this present to will him to renounce the Kingdonire, the gouers nance whereof hee had alreadle taken opon him, with lo great fauoz and good lyking of all men.

Duke William hauing recepued this anilwer, Duke Willia" and nothing lyking thereof, het feribeth once at etfoones fengaine to harolde, requipping him then at the leaff deth to king wile, that hee woulde take his daughter to wife. Harolde. according to bis forifier promite, if refutal where of he could make no found allegation, by cause it was a thing of his owne motion; and in his alis foldte power, both to graunt and to perfourme But Harolve beeing of a foutte courage, worth prowde countenaunce, fromned boon the Abeman Amballabors, and beclared to them that bis minde was nothing bent as then to yecloe there's buto in any nianer of wille. Ind to with orbet 40 talke tending to the like effect he lent them away without any other answere.

The panghter of Duke William which has rold flould haue maricd, was naifed Abelija, as Bemeticentis hath, and with hit as the lame aus Gemeticenfis, thour writeth it was conenanted by Dake Wills Kam that Parolo Moulo enjoy halfe the Realme in name of hir domer. Howbeit some write that pril. mal. this daughter of Duke William was denaited this life befoze the coming of thefe Ambastadors, and that harold therebypon thought himself discharged of the oth and couchants made to Duke Milliam, and therfore lent them away with fuch an untoward answere.

But howlocuer it was, after the departure of Polider. thele Ambassadours, King Barrolde (Doubting what would enfue) raufed his thippes to be nema ly rigger, his men of warre to be muffred, fineedily put in a readinelle, to the ende that if any for

Mat. West.

Sim. Disi

brother.

Polidor.

hath but.xl.

Ran. Higd.

Polider.

Harold Har-

tager king of

The Historie of Englande.

paine invalion should be made and attempted by his cumie, he might be able to relift them.

About the fame time also, and byon the . rriffi. of Ivillywhilest Harold was making provision to mithstande the Porman force) there appeared a blafing Starre, which was feene not onelv bere in Englande, but allo in other partes of the world, which continued the space of. bij. dayes.

In this meane while, Collie the brother of for his crueltic had beene chased out of the realing Tolic leeketh by the Porthumbers) returning out of Flanders to disquiethi affembled a Pauie of thippes from diuerle partes to the number of .lr. with the which he arrived in Mat. VVest. the Tie of Wlight, and there spoiled the Country, afterward fayling about, by the coasts of Kent, he toke fundzie prayes there also, and came at the last to Sandwich : So that Baroloe was nowe Simon Dun. constrayned to appoint the Nauie whiche hee had prepared agaruft the Pormans, to goe a= 20 with great flaughter and bloudflied. gapult his brother Carle Collie: whereof the laid Collie being aduertised, dzewe towardes Lynd= fep in Linconsspire, and there taking lande did muche hurt in the Countrey, both with fwozde and fire, till at length Towne Carle of Merrvil. Mal. cia, and Bookarus Carle of Porthumberlande, apped with the Kings nauie, chased him from Toftic repulthence, and cauled him to flee into Scotlande, not withoute some losse both of his menne and Ran.Hizd. Undres.

This trouble was bueth quicked, when Areight wares another came in the necke thereof. farre more daungeroug than the firft. For Wostie percepuing that he coulde get no apoe in Scotlande to make any account of, he layled forth in= to Porman, and there perswaded Harold Harfa= ger king of that Realme, to laple with an armie into England, perswaving him, that by meanes of a civil diffention lately kindled betwirt the be an easie matter for him to make a conquelt of the whole Realme, and raigne ouer them as his predecessors had done before.

Some Authours affyzme, how harolde king of Portvay twice this enterprise in hande of hys owne minde, and not by procurement of Toffie,

laving that Collic meeting with bim in Scots Met. PPth Land, did perswade him to go sofward in his pur= simon Inn. noled bulineffe, and that the lapde harolde harfacer with all convenient speeds passed forth, soo, hath and with a Pauie of three hundred layle, entred simon Luninto the river of Tine, where after he had refled a simon Luni fem papes to refrell his people, Erle Toffie came also with his power (according to an appointmet which should be made between them.) They adde The Norme king harolde who in the dayes of king Edward 10 furthermoze, that they fayled forth alongelt the gians arrive coast, till they arrived in the mouth of Humber, in Humber, and then drawing by agaynst the streams of the river Dwfe, they landed at length at a place called Bichehall, fro whence they fet fozward to in- Richall. nade the Countrey, and neare onto Porke on the H. Hunt, Porthside of the Citie, they fought with the pomer of the Porthumbers, which was led by the Earles Cowyn and Barchar (two beetheen) and The English there discomfited and chalea them into the Citie, fired.

Barolde King of Englande beeing aduer. This barrile tiled of this chaunce, her made the more halte the even of s. forwardes (for he was alreadic in the fictor with Mathew the his armie, intending allo to come towardes hys Apollicas hu enimics) so that byon the fifth day after he came Simon Dun. to Stanfozde Bridge, finding there the lapde King Barlager and Collie readie embattayled, hee fyzste assayled those that kept the Bridge. where (as some delryters affrance) a Porwe pril. Mal. 30 gian Souldier with bis Are Defended the pallage, mangre the whole holt of the English men, Mat. PV ff and flue fortie of them or more with bys Tre, and might not bee ouercome, till an Englifte man went with a Boate bnder the Bzidge, and through an hole thereof, thrust him oppe into the bodie with his Speare: although Mat. Wellm. noteth that hee was flaine with a Dart whiche one of King Parolde his fernauntes thewe at him, and fo ended his life. Wilhich Bzidge beina king and his Lords, (which was not fo it fould 40 wonne, the whole hofte of the English men pals The Nomefed ouer, and igened with they enimics, and gians difafter a right great and loge battayle, put them all comfied. to flight.

In this conflicte Paroloc Parlager King of The king of the Polwegians was flain, and fo likewife was Norway and Collie, the King of Englande bys Bzother, Tollie flaine

Hen. Hunt



The Historie of Englande.

billdes a great number of other, as well in the battaile as in the chale : neyther did the Englishe men escape all free , for the Porwegians fought ibiraile it out a long time very foutly, beating downe and killing great numbers of luche as affarled them with great courage and affuraunce. The relidue of the Porwegians that were left to keve there thippes buder the quiding of Dlauc sonne to the king of Porway, and Paule Earle of Dikney, after they binderstode by they fellowes to courage and refresh them. that escaped from the field, how the matter went rarrest, with harfagar and Tollie, they hoyled by their faults and directed thep; course homewardes. hearing forrowfull newes with them into they? Countrey, of the loffe of thep? King, and ouer= throwe of all his people.

Some weite, that the R. of England permitted them frankly to depart with . rr. hippes, baning first caused them to deliver suche Bostages as howe so ever it was, Harolde, reiopsing in that he had atterned so glozious a victozie, and being nowe surpersed with perde and conetous nelle togyther, he deuided the Copie of the fielde va. rref. nothing equally, but to suche as he favoured. her small des distributed liberally, and to other (though they rigofthe had muche better delerued) hee gaue nothing at all, reterning lipil the belt part of all to himselfe. by trason whereof he lost the fanoz of many of his alienate their and willes from him.

This done, he revayzed to Porke, and there staved for a time to reforme the disordered state of the Country, which by reason of these warres was greatly out of frame.

In the meane tyme. William Duke of Pozmandie (hauing knowledge after what manner king harolde was bulied in the Porth parties of his realme, and understanding that the south parfarie vefence) hafted with all biligence to make his purucyance of men and thippes, that he might opon such a convenient occasion fet forward for denly to inuade his enimic. Ind amount other of his friends, buto whom he laboured for aybe, his father in lawe Balowine Carle of Flaumvers; was one of the chiefe, who byon promile of great famimes of money and other large offers made, did ayor him with men, munition, thipper, and her Eng- vittaples very freely.

The French king also did as much for hys part as lay in him to helpe forwarde thes to high an enterpzife. Wherefoze when all things were now in a readinctle, her came to the towns of Saint Malerie, where be havpe allembled togyther an huge Pauie of Shippes (to the numbet (as some Authours affpame) of three bun-Deto Cayle) and when he had targed there a long

time for a convenable wind, at length it came as bout eue as he himfelf deffred. Then fhipping his armie which confilted of Pozmans, flemings, Frenchmen, and Britonnes, with all experie tion he toke the Sea, and direding his courle towardes Englande, hee finally landed at a place in Suller, aunciently called Peuenelley the. 28. New Pemley. Day of September, where he bid fette his men a Duke Williams lande, and prouided all things necessarie to en- Pemicy.

At his going out of his flippe buto the Croze, one of his feete Alipped as he flepped forward, but the other stacke fast in the sande, the whiche so ione as one of his knightes had elvied, and fering bishand whereboon be stayed full of earth, when he role, he spake aloude and sayde. Pow fir Duke thou half the foyle of Englande fast in thy hand. and thait of a duke ere long become a King. The Duke hearing his tale laughed merily thereat. they had recepued of the Citizens of Porke. But 20 and comming a lande, by and by hee made hys Proclamation, occlaring beon what occasions be had thus entred the Realme.

The first and principall cause whiche bee als Hen. Hung. ledged was for to chalenge his right, meaning the Dominion of the lande that to him was apuen and allianed (as hee layde) by hys Rephew king Edwarde late ruler of the same lande.

The seconde was, to revenue the beath of hys Pephewe Alvzed or Alfred the brother of men, who for this his bucurtelle, did not a little zo the same King Edwarde, whome Godwert Earle of Kent, and his adherents had most wice kedly murthered.

The thirde was to be reuenged of the wrong done buto Robert Archebishoppe of Canterburie, who as hee was enfourmed, was exis led by the meanes and labour of Parolde, in the dayes of King Edwarde. Wherein wee have to note that whether it were for displeasure that the Pope hadde concepue concepued for the ties thereof remayned without prouision of necel- 40 wrong bone to the Archebilloppe, or at the onely fupte of Duke William, certaine it is that Pvil. Malmo the Pope as then named Alexander the fes The Pope faconde, fanoured thes enterpapte of the Duke, williams enand in token thereof fent him a white Banner, terpile. whiche her willed him to fette by in the decke of the Shippe, wherein bee byniseile fhonine fayle, de l'annue

In derde (as topyters report) the Pope with his Cardinalles, and all the whole Mas. Prof so Courte of Rome, had King Parolde euer in greate hafred and bildepne, bycanfe that he had taken oppon hym the Crowne without they? confent, of any Eccleliallicall folemnitie of agreement of the Bythoppes. Ind although the Pope, and his brethren the layde Cardinalles discombled the matter for the tyme, pet nowe beholding to what ende hys bolde presumption was like to come, they with frowning for-

tune thewed themselves also open adversarges, inclyning ftreight wayes to the ftronger part, after the manner of couctous persones, or rather like to a Recde shaken with a sodaine puft of winde.

Gemeticenfis.

At hys frift landing at Peuenelley of Pem= fep (whether you will hee fortifged a peece of ground with throng Trenches, and leaning ther= in a competent number of menne of warre to Rings, and comming thither, he buylt an other Fortresse there with all specce possible withoute fuffering his Souldiours to robbe of harry the Countrey adiopning, saying that it shoulde bee greate folly for him to spople that people, which ere many dayes to come were lyke to bee hys lubicates.

Fril. Mal.

Normana

King Paroloe beeing as pet in the Porth partes, and hearing that Duke William was warde, and gathering his people togither out of the Countreys as he went forwardes, at length he came neare to his enimies, and fending thy. als into their Campe to buderstande of what Mat. VPeff. ftrength they were : the unfielfull mellengers re: garving fmally their charge, brought morte a= gaine of nothing elle but that all Duke Milliams Souldiers were puelles. for the Pozbeards fhauen, mans had at that time they; ouer lpps & checkes Hemdiarle, fuffer the beare of theps ouer lyppes to growe at length : but Garcide aunswered, that they were not Pricites, but stalworth and hardie Souldiours, and suche as were like to abide well by their Captaine.

Gyrth woulde brother king Harold fight himid.c

In the meane lealon, Girth one of Haroldes nor have hys ponger beetheen confidening that permite is nener left bupunidied) adupted his brother not to adventure bimielle at this prefent in the battaile, Gemeticenfis. Dukt Edlilliam, but rather to fuffer him and other of the Pobilitye to encounter with the fayde Duke, that were not bounde to him by former othe or othermile: but Barolde auns furred that her was free from anye fuche othe, and that in defence of his Countrey he woulde fight boldely with him as with his greatest znimte.

PY.Mal.

Before they came to fight also, diuerle ofhaur berne had betwirte the two Princes: but when no conditions of agreement coulde take place, they forthwith prepared themselves to trye the matter by dont of fworde. Ind fo on the . riiij. bap of Ditober, bering Saterdane, both the Folles mette in the fielde at a place in Sulfer not farre from Sastinges . where as the Abbay of Battaile was afterwards buploed.

The Englisse menne were all bronght in- The order & to one entyze maine battaile a fote, weth buge the English Ares in they, handes, and paled afront wyth Paucyles, in suche wyse that it was thoughte impossible for the enimye to breake they?

On the other fyde the Pozmans were de- Mat. PPt uided imposeucrall battayles, as fyzit the sotemenne that were Archers, and also those that The array of keepe the same, hee spedde him towardes has to bare Eleques and Ares, were placed in the the Norman foze fronte, and the Hoglemenne deupded into collinges, stode on the sydes in berie gwo ozder.

All the nyght befoze the battagle, the Eng- Hen. Hunh liffie menne made greate noyce and fleut not, Fril. M.d. but lang and fell to drinking and making of reueil and pastime, as thoughe there had beene no accounte to bee made of the nexte dayes trapuaple. But the Pozmans behaued themselues thus landed in Englande, her speode him south- 20 warrly and soberly, spending all that night in prayer and confessing theyr sinnes onto God. and in the Morning eartly they recepued the Communion befoze they wente forth to the battarle.

Some wipte that when Duke William Moulde putte on hys armour to goe to the ficide, the backe halfe of his Curaffes by chaunce was fette on before by suche as holpe to arme hym, at whiche chaunce her toke occasion of laugh-Pril. Mal. Mauen, whereas the Englishe menne bled to 10 ter, saying merily to them that flood by, Poforce thys is and lucke, for the effate of my Dukes bonte Mall ber ere night chaunged intoa Kingdome.

Beside this, her spake manye comfortable. towedes buto his menne, to encourage them to the battayle . Prither was Barolde forgetfull in that popute on his part. And fo at conuchis ent tyme when both partes were readle, they made forwarde rehe to encounter weth other, forfomuch as he had beene fometyme fwogne to 40 on the forelayde fourtenth daye of Ditober, with great force and affurance.

In the beginning of the battaple, the It-In the beginning of the battaple, the are rowes seemed abroade freshly on both sides, tyll The band they came to some at hande strokes, and then between the preasted eche lyde bpon bys counterparte with Haroleen Swordes, Tres, and other hand weapons right om ighes equely.

Duke Milliam commaunded bis Doffen: menne to give the charge on the breattes of hys fers were made on both partes for an vnitie to so ennimpes battaples : but the Englishe merne. keeping themselves close together wythoute feattering, recepued they enimpes oppon the porntes of they? Wilcapons with fuche fierceneffe and in fuche flyffe opter, that manye of the Pozman bogelemen were ouerthrowne without recourrie, and flaine at the firfte beunte. Wiben Duke William percepued this incommence (as hee that well and throughlye bindertinde.

The Historie of Englande.

the chilfull poyntes of water as well as the belt) he gaue a figue to his men, (according to an order appoynted before hande byon any such oceafion, that they Moulde give backe, and make a countenaunce as though they did flee, which was quickly done by the Pormens, and withall they embattapled they fotemen in new order. so that their Hoglemen Chifted theinfelues on the wings. readic to reflue the fotemen if their array fhoulde and pollicie of warre, the Englid) men were decerued : for they behalving the Pormans somewhat to fizenke backe to bring themselves into

the abouelayde order, thought berily that they had fledde, and therebypon meaning to purfue them before they foulde reconer they? grounde, they brake they array, and beganne to followe the chale: wherebyon the Posmans (percepuing nowe that all things came to valle as they des fired) speedily returned, and casting themsel= nes togyther quickly into arraye, beganne to charge them againe of newe, and so having happen to be disturbed. By this wifie stratageme to them at that aduauntage, they fine them downs on enerie lyde. The Englithemen on the other to battaile, parte fought loze, and thought they king were King Harold beaten downe among them and flapne, pet mere flaince



ther lathe to flee or give over, to tharpe was the battule, that Duke William himfelfe had three: horfes flaine bnoer him that day, and not without great daunger of his perfon.

Some of the Englishermen got them' fo the wired heigth of an h.ll , and beate backe the Dormans that forced themselnes to wonne the bill of them. uaile, becing oftentymes driven downe into the bottom of the valley beneath.

It length the English men verceyning them. selues to bee ouermatched and beaten downe or tuerye live, and therebiffor areative vilcouraged with flaughter of they? King. begannte fiell to give ground, and after to frafter and to ruine a way, lothat well was himsthat might then efrape by flight, after that they hav fought the most part of all that Saterday.

The Pormans followed the chale, with luche egrerassmelle, that a great number of them fals ling with ther? Horles and armour into a vimoe offiche Chanowen with Recoe and Seoges which greme therein') were intouloged and preffen to. brath, ere they coulde be faccoured or get any re-

The next day the Potmans fell to gathering

in the spople of the fictor, burying also the beade bodies of their people that were flaine at the hattaffe, gruing licence in semblable maner to the English men to doe the like,

Di the death of harolde diverte report diverte Giral. Camb. to, informet that Girald. Campien layth, bom after king harold had recepted many woundes: lo that it was long ere the Popmans could need 40 and toll his left epe, bee fiends from the fielde onto the Citie of Welfchelter, and lined there long after an holy life, as an Asker in the Cell of S. Tames faft by Saint Johns Church, and there made a godin erde. But the sozing of Graid, Cambient in that poynt is not to be credited, by cause of the bulkely hoode of the thing itself, and oril. mal. also general consent of other payings, who als Hen. Hunt. frame universally that he was killed in the bath mat. Prest. tayle, first breyng stryken through the left eperby the scull into the brayne with an arrow, where, upon falling from his boste to the grounde, hee was flaine in that place y after fee bad reigned nine Monether and nine payer, as floriacenfig both reports :: े देशक में शब्दा में अवते भी

> De was a man of a comely flature, and of a Floriac. baute courage, and albeet that for his baly sinten Dunancie he was highly renommed and honeured all all ment get through his produced Ambition, he

best the bartes of many.

Hen. Hunt. Politier. The Chronieles of Mormandie haue mans. 60!3.

1066

616

There was flaine in this battaile befiors king Harolde and his two brethren, Byth and Icofrike, what on the one side and on the other, as boue twentie thousande menne. Ind finally hereof Englishmen by the bloud of the Sarons ceased to raigne flaine. 67974. in Englande after they had continued pollellion of the same, from the fyzit comming of Hengilt, which was about the yeare of our Saujour. 450. alias. 449. butill that present yeare of Bing has to Chieftaine, the Welche men were then so fore rolog death, which channeed in the yeare. 1066. So that from the beginning of Hengist bys raigne, bnto Baroldes death, are reckened. 616. praces, of (after some) 617. as by supputation of the time will easily appeare.

By all the which time there raigned kings of the Sarons bloud within this lande, except that for the space of . pr. years and somewhat more the Panes had the dominion of the Realme in begynning of King Sucnois reigne, (which was the first Dane that governed England) buto the last peare of King Parotenute, (the last Dane that ruled here). rrbiij. peares, in whiche meane space Egelred recouering the Kingdonie reig= ned two peares, and after him his sonne Comonde Irontide continued in the rule one peare, so that the Danes had the whole possession of the lande but.rrv.peares in all.

The bodie of king Harold is buried at Waltham.

mong other flaine in the fielde, was burped at Maltham, within the monasterie of the holps Croffe which hee before had founded & endowed to the behofe of suche Canons as he had placed there, with fapre possessions.

Clerily, as some wayters have reported, there was nothing in this manne to bee in any wyle dilinapled, if his ambitious mynde coulde haue beene stayed from courting the Kingdome, and

Ex. 6. libro Policraticon, fin debugis cuttalium. Ioh n Sariib.

as a subicit. Among other manifelt proutes of his highe valiancie, this is remembeed of him, that beeing kint agay aft the Wielchmen (as befoze is partly mentioned) hee knowing they; readie nymbles rielle in lernice, and home with their light armed menne they were accustomed to annoy and dis Aresic those that Apouloe assayle them, hee like. wife (to matche them) provided light armed men bandes of nymble men and light Souldiers, bee entered upon the Mountagnes of Snowbone, and there remayned amongest the enimyes for the space of two peares. spee loge althord the Welche Pation; twke their Kings, and fent they; beades bato the King that fent him as boute this builnelle, and proceeding in fuche ris golous manner as mighte moue the hearers to

lament and pitie the case, bet caused all the malle kinde that might be mette with, to be mis ferably flaine: and fo with the edge of his Swore he brought the Countrey to quiet, and wythen made this lawe, that if anye Wicktheinan from thenceforth shoulde presume to palle the limiters ouer Offes ditch with any weapon about him he Ciculo lofe his right hand.

To conclude, by the valiant conduct of this brought buder, that in maner the whole Pation might feeme to faile, and to be almost betterly destroved. And therefore by permission of the king of England, the women of Wales ionned themfelues in mariage with Englift men. But tores turne where we left.

Powe fortoniuch as it pleased God by hys bidde and secrete judgemente so to dispose the Realme of Englande, and in luche wife as that theirpossession : for there are reckened from the 20 the governaunce thereof Houlde fall after thes maner into the handes of William duke of Po!= mandie, I haue thought god befoze I enter further into this hiftent (beeing nowe come to the conquelt of the Bealme, made by the forelayde Duke of Pozmandie) to let down his pedigrew, thereby to we've howe he diffeended from the first Duke of that Country, who was named Rolls (and after by recepuing baptilme cleped Robert.)

The fayde Rollo of Rou, was forme to a The boote of king harolde bring founde as 30 greate Logde in Denmarke called Guyon, who having two formes, the layde Ron, and Courin, and bring apported to depart the Countrey, as the letter fell to him and other, according to the maner there bled (in time when their people were enerealed to a greater number than the Countrep was able to fultaine) refused to obey that order, and made warre agaynst the King there, who pet in the ende by practife founde meanes to flea the forelayde Gnyon, and his fonne Courn, that hee could have beene contented to have lived 40 fo that Rou, of Rollo, having thus loll his father and brother, was compelled to forlake the counfrey, with all those that had holpe his father to make watte agaynft the king. Ind thus diguen to lecke aducutures, at length he became a Chis flian, and was created Duke of Populandie, by gift of Charles King of Fraunce, furnamed 14 Simple, whole daughter the Ladie Gilla bee alle marico : but ther departing this life withoute if fur, ber marred Popce banghter to the Cale of for the purpole, and to being furnithed with tache so Selfin and Bayeute, whome her bad week at the wyfe before her was baptiled, and had had by hir a fonne named VVIlliam Longue spee , all a Danghter named Cerlota.

Milliam Long espee, no Longa speta has to wife the Ladic Sporta, Daughter to Sombere Carle of Senlis, by whome he had illuc Richard the fecond of that name buke of Pormand, who maryed the Ladic Ignes, the daughter of hough

The Hystorie of England.

le Grande, Carle of Paris, of whome no illue pioceeded:but after hir deceaste, he marped to his feconde wife a Gentle woman named Gonnoz, paughter to a knight of the Danithe line, by who her had three fonnes, Richarde that was after Duke of Pormandie the third of that name, Robert, & Mauger. He had also by hir three daughan Notto Egelred king of Englande, and after to Bing Enute : belloge, otherwile Mix, bestowed bpon 10 Archbishop of Rouen. Ceffrey Carle of Britaigne: and Mamoe compled in mariage with Euldes Earle of Charters and Blais. Richard the thirde of that name marico Judith, fifter to Gcoffray Carle of Byp. taigne, by whome he had iffue three fonnes, Ri= charde, Robert, and William, and as manye Daughters : Mir, maried to Reignault Carle of Burgoyne: Alienoz, maried to Baldwin Earle

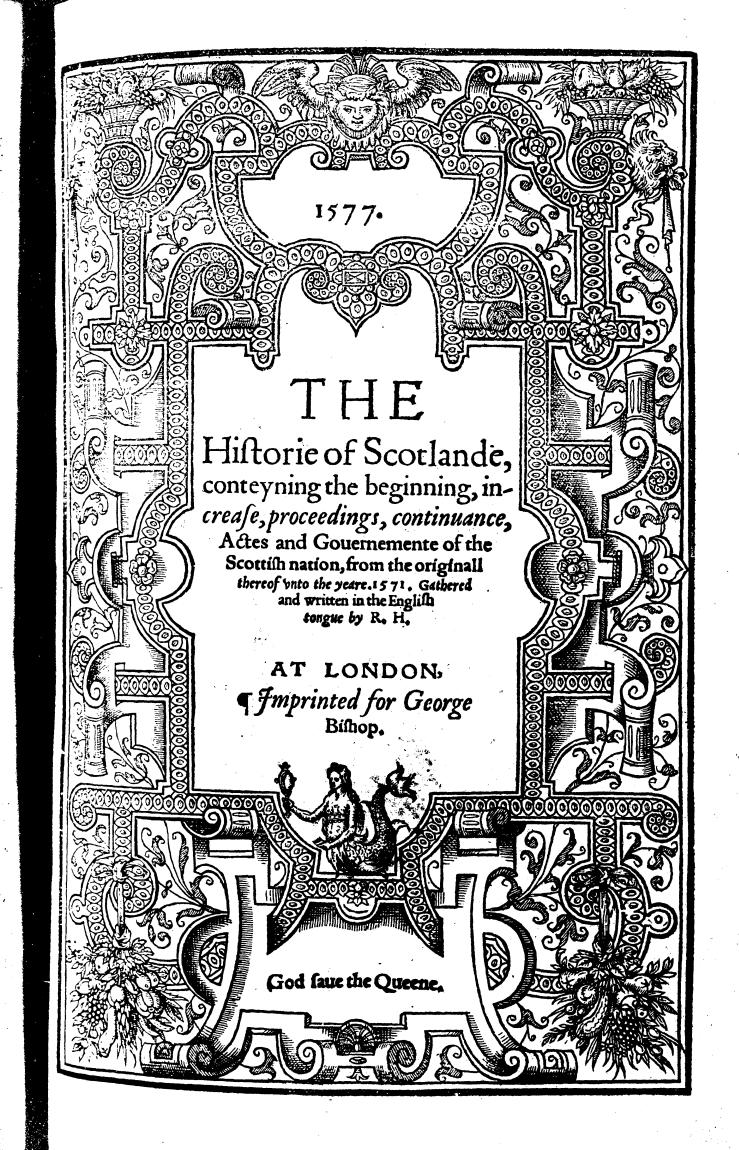
of flaunders : and the thirde dyed youg, bering affianced to Alfonle King of Pauarre. Their mother deceased after the had beene marted tenne peares, and then Duke Richard maried fecondly the Ladie Effric, lifter to Cnute king of Englande and Denmarke, from whome bee purchaled to be devoiced, and then maried a Bentles woman called Pauie, by whom he had iffue two fonnes, William Carle of Irques, and Maurer

Richarde the fourth of that name Duke of Pozmanoie, cloeff fonne to Bicharde the thirbe. dred withoute illue, and then his brother Robert fucceeded in the estate, whiche Robert begatts bopon Arlete of Harleuina daughter to a Burgelle of felais, William furnamed the baffard. afterwardes Duke of Pozmandie, and by conquelt king of England.

Hitherto have we continued the Hystorie of this land, wherein may appeare the variable chaunges of states by course of times, and especially foure notable Conquests: as sirst by the Romans, secondly by Saxons, thirdly by the Danes, and now lastly by the Normans: in euerie of which alterations of the state, what is chiefly to be considered (by cause wee have partly touched the same in the Proheme) we here omit to make any further discourse, and so proceede to the second Booke as followeth.



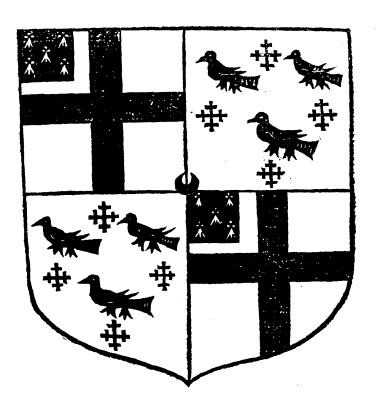
ં જાઈ ફુલ્પો દ	The second secon	~
priest conneces soldes a live accounting a section of the construction of the construc	and the second of the second o	a color di c
		second of the chief of the chiefly to famous the chiefly the c



The Authours out of whome this Historie of Scotlande hath bene gathered.

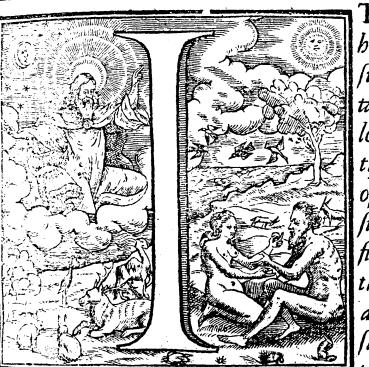
Hector Boece.
Iohannes Ferrarius Pedemontanus.
Iohannes Maior.
Iohannes Fourdon.
Rogerus Houeden.
Richardus Southyvell.

VVilhelmus Paruus, siue Neoburgesis, Albertus Crantz. Aeneas Siluius. Edward Hall. Richard Grafton: Iohn Stovy: And others.



TO THE RIGHT

Honorable the Lorde Robert Dudley,
Earle of Leycester, Baron of Denbigh, Knight of the
most noble order of the Garter, Maister of the
Queenes Maiesties Horse, and one of hir
highnesse privy Counsell.



T may seeme (right honorable) a gret presumption me, to have taken in hand the collection of this Scottish history, and other of divers regios, considering somany sufficient men as live in these dayes, far more able to performe the same. But where at the motion of a special

frend, I vndertooke to deale therin, more vpo trust of his promine Reginald Sed ayde than of mine owne abilitie, it pleased God to cal him to his mercy before the worke could be fully brought to end: but yet to answere the expectation of his frends, and trust, which he had comitted to the and me in this behalf, I have done my good will to accops in part of that, which in his life time was intended; although not to my wished desire, by reason of such wantes as had bene supplied if he had lived to have seene it published himself. It resteth (right noble Earle) that it may please your Honor to accept my doinges in good parte, to whom I offer this parcell of my travayles in this Historie of Scotlande, in regarde of the honour due to your noble Father, for his incomparable valure well known and approved, as well within that realme as els where in service of two Kings of most samous memory, Henry the. viij. and Edward the sixte, sounding so greatly to his renowne as

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

the same can not passe in silence, whilest any remembraunce of those two most perclesse Princes shall remain in written Histories. I therfore most humbly beseeche your honour to beare with my boldenesse in presenting you with so meane a gifte, proceeding from one, although unknowen to your Lordshippe, yet not without experience of your bountifull goodnesse extended towardes those, to whome I recken myself, most beholden: as what is he within this realme almost of any degree, which findeth not himselfe bounden to your Honour, either in his owne causes or his frendes? for suche is your inclination to pleasure all men, as the same may seeme a peculiar vertue planted in your noble harte, mouing you so much to delite therin, as no time is thought by your Honour better spent, than that whiche you employ in doing good to others. But least I shoulde enter into so large a discourse as might be framed of this and other your excellent vertues (a matter far exceding my simple knowlege) I wil cease to speake further thereof, sith the same is spread ouer al, as wel this as other regions: for no where doe want greate numbers of such as haue aboundantly tasted of your exceeding courtesies. In making you owner therfore of this abstract of the Scottish histories, I most humbly beseech your honour if any thing be amisse, to impute the same to the imperfectio and defect of better instructions, and with your benigne & fauourable interpretation to haue me therein excused. Suche as it is I addresse it to your good Lordship with so dutiful a mind as may be imagined, beseeching God to preserue your honor in long life, with plentiful increase of wisedome, vertue & al wishful prosperitie.

> Your honours most humble to commaunde RAPHAEL HOLINSHED.



DESCRIPTION THE

Scotlande, written at the first by Hector

Boethus in Latin, and afterwarde translated into the Scottish speech by John Bellendon Archdeacon of Murrey, and now finally into English, for the benefite of such as are studious in the Histories, by W.H.

The Contents of the Chapters conteyned in this Booke.

- OF the boundes of Albion, with the fundrie commodities thereof, and of the great infirmities that fall vnto the people there for their intemperancie: and finally of the religion vsed there
- The description of the East, VVest, and middle borders of Scotlande, with the most notable
- The description of Galloway, Kile, Carricke, and Cunningham, with the notable townes, lakes, and rivers in the same.
- 4 The situation of Renfrew, Cliddesdale, Lennox Lowmund, Argile, Louchquaber, Lorne, and Kentire, with all the notable things conteyned in the same.
- Of Ros, Stranguerne, and Murray lande, with such Lakes and Rivers as are to be touched there. Of Boene, Anze, Buquhane, Mar, Mernes, Fiffe, and Angus, with the Lakes, Flouddes, Abbeyes,
- Townes, and other notable commodities there to be seene and founde. 7 Of Louthian, Striuelin, Menteith, Calidon wood, Bowgewall, Gareoth, with the notable Cities, Castels and Flouds thereof.
- 8 Of the greate plentie of Hares, Hartes, and other wilde beaftes in Scotland, also of the straunge nature of fundrie Scottish dogges, and of the nature of Salmon.
- 9 Of the fundrie kindes of Muskels and Cockles in Scotlande, and Perles gotten in the same. Of viccouthand strange fishe there to be seene, and of the nature of the herbe Citifus commonly cal-
- 10 Of the Iles of Scotlande, and such notable things as are to be found in them.
- 11 Of the nature of their Claike Geele, and diverse maner of their procreation, and of the Isle of
- 12 The description of Orkenay, and Shetlande, with fundrie other small, Isles, and of the maners and conditions of the people dwelling in the same.
- Of the maners of the Scottes in these dayes, and their comparison, with the behaviour of the olde and such as lived long since within this Ilande.
- The description of an auncient Pict, and such as dwelled beyond the wall of Hadrian.
- Ot Bishoprikes, Vniuersities, and Counties in Scotland.

(*b.j.*)

TO THE RIGHT VVORSHIPFVL

Maister Thomas Secford Esquier and Maister of the

Requestes, William Harison vvisheth all knovvledge of God, with dayly increase of his giftes at this present, and in the worlde to come life euerlasting.

Auing by your singular curtesse receyued great helpe' in my description of the rivers and streames of Britain, and by conference of my travaile vith the platformes of those seve shires of England vinich are by your infinite charges alreadie sinished (as the rest shall be in time by Gods helpe, for the inestimable benefite of suche as inhabite this Ilande) not a littlepullished those rough courses of diverse vvaters not exactly before time described by Leland our Countreyman, or any auncient vvriter, I coulde not deuise anye thing more agreable vvith mine abilitie & your good nature (vyhich greatly fauoureth anye thing that is done for a commoditie

vnto many) than to shevy some token of my thankefulnesse for these your manifold kindnesses, by the dedication of my simple translation of the description of Scotland at this tyme vnto your vvorship. In deede the tranaile taken herein is not great, bycause I tie not my translation vnto his letter, neither the treatise of it selfe such, as taketh vp any huge rovvme in the volume of this Chronicle. But such as it is, & vvhat socuerit is, I yeeld it vvholy vnto you, as a testimonic of my good vvill, vvhich detesteth viterly to receyue any benefit though it be neuer so smal, and not to be thankfull for it. Certes my vocation is such, as calleth me to a farre other kind of studie, so that I exercise these things onely for recreation sake: and to say the truth, it is muche visiting for him that professeth Diuinitie, to applie his time any other vvise vnto contemplation of civill Histories. And this is the cause vyherfore 1 have chosen rather, onely with the losse of three or foure dayes to translate Hector out of the Scotush(atongueverielikevnto ours)than vvith more expence of time to divise a nevve, or followy the Latin copie, which is farre more large and copious. Hovv excellently if you consider thearte, Boethus hath pennedit and the rest of his Historie in the La. tin, the skilfullare not ignorant: but hove profitably and compendiously Iohn Bellendon Archdeacon of Murrey his interpretour hath turned him from the Latin into the Scottish tongue, there are verie sevve English men that knovy, by cause vve want the bookes. VV herefore fith the learned readehim in his ovvne stile, and his Countreymen in their naturall language, vvhy should not vve borovv his description and read the same in English likewise, sith the knowledge thereof may redounde to the great benefit of so many as heare or read the same. Accept therefore (right vvorships full) this my simple offer, and although I assure my selfe, your natural inclination to be such, as that it will take nothing in ill part that is well meant toward you, howve rudely socuer it bee handled in the doing, yet I will not let to craue pardon for my

presumption, in that I dare be so bold as to offer such a trifle vnto you, whom more veightie affayres doe dayly call from things of so small importaunce. Almightie Godkeepe your vvorship from time to time in his seare, and blesse you and my good Ladie your vvise, vvith such increase of his benefites, as may most redounde to his glorie, and your ovvne aduuntage.

(*b.ij.*)

The boundes of Albion

with the fundry commodities thereof, and of the great insirmities that fall unto the people there for their intemperancy, and finally of the Religion vied there in old tyme.



he Fle of Albion contagneth thousande myles, having in length 700, and in breadth 300. as appeareth well by the coast therof that litth ouer a.

gapult Fraunce where it is broadelt, and from whence it gathereth narrower and narrower, till it come to the biter Marches ; last boundes of England and Scotland . Pozbetwirte the Will of Galloway that is on the well five ouer against the Frish seas, and Saint Ebbes head, 20 that litth upon the Germaine Deean towarde the east, are scarcely 130. myles, and thenceforth it groweth finaller and fmaller till it touch bpo the Posth leas, where it is not about 30. miles, as I noted befoze in the descriptio of Baytaine. This Fle is replentified with people, horfes, and allother kindes of cattell and come in moste aboundant maner, except it be in suche places where as God of his fingular gwonelle hath otherwise indued the soyle with ritche mynes of 30 man may pronounce nothing to be oner harde Gold, Silver, Tinne, Braffe, Copper, quickfilmer, whiche for the most parte are so pleneful, that they fuffife not onely for the necessaries of the whole Fland, but also of sundry regios that are lituate round aboute it , if the inhabitauntes were fkilfull and painefull to deale withall accopingly. But the abundannce of all other things requilite for the vie of man, that is found generally in our Iland, maketh the prople leffe carefull of these commodities, and more gyuen 40 ther countries, woulde come in the ende to be to idenesse. For beside the great plenty of those things whiche brauen and earth do minifter, as graffe, coine, and cattell, and foules of fundin kindes, there is fuche flore of filbe in all parties of our leas, efpecially tomarde the Roth, that thefame would suffile to feede and sustagne all the people of the Fland, if there were none other commodities to be found within the fame. For the impabitants of all countries that botder bpo b3. as Fraunce, Flaunders, Zealande, Hol= 50 lande, and a great part of Germany cespecially those whiche lie neare buto the coast) bo saple hither with great numbers of veffels vaply to file upon our coaffs, and bute fuch as we have a cide caught, not only for their owne ble, but allifor the Lenton provision of such nations as he opon the Leuant feas, where they fell the lame at these owne willes, with very freedy

biterance . Many other riche and precions co. modities are to be gotten in the fayo Hle, wherof the aforenamed nations do make no small accompte, befor thefe common things, Wihat Mall I say of our wolks , whiche are in so high Dionysius Aestimation in all landes, bicause of their needs lexandrinus faith that the sary vies, and where a great part is so fine, and wood of Beis fofte , that of it are made, the colly Marlettes, taine is often pliaunt gloues, and many other grayned and thank to in in the whole circuference two 10 delicate clothes, of whiche I thought god to manner come make this mention, by cause the reporte thereof parable to the not yet made common and generally knowe draught. to all men.

Certes this I dare boldly affirme, that if the kingbomes of Byptaine hab luche grace giuen them from aboue as that thep might once line in unitie, of by any meanes be trought under the lubiedio of one Pzince, they fould ere long feele such a fauour in this amity, that they wold not onely line frankly of their owne, without any fozain purchase of things, but also rests all outward innation, with final tranaple and leffe dammage. For as touching their persons, and likewise they; notable wittes, apt bothe for the attayning of learning and knowledge of hans dycraftes, they are inferiour to no other nation.

Therebuto we finde them to be couragious and hardy, offering themselues often buto the betermoli perils with great affurance, fo that & or palt their power to performe, if they woulde giue themselues to live temperately, and follow their predecellogs in moderation of diet. Therfoge it (is as I thinke) that almighty Gob in his providente disposition of al things, hath orderned their groundes (otherwife plentifully invaco with all kindes of commodities) to be deflitute and boyde of wine, as forfering that the faybe liquoz whiche bringeth greatelt benefite unto o= molt pernicious and noplome buto them . for they are given to such bonatural ravening and greedy delier of fortaine thinges (whilest they contempne of not regarde their owne) that they cannot refrayne the immoberate ble of deline, and excelle bled in drinking of the lame: In lo much that we may fee divers to be ouertaken haured, not only with landty kinos of grieuous maladies common to be them of the mayne, but also many other whiche they have not, nego ther be any thing at all acquainted, with as experiece daply tracbeth. Some by long ficknelle and languilbing greeks bo grow into luche beformitie only thorow excelline feebing, e grecey sbule of wine, that if you knew them whe the were children and young men, you thall hardle remember them when they be old and aged and that which more is in comparison of other that live more laberly, you will hardly thinke the to be bogne in the Ele , but rather luppole them to be chaungelings and monsters, brought out of other countries to gage floge buon : diuerle of them thosom the cotinuall vie of wine, are molefted in their age, with phyenoticall pangs and pallionselledune allo hal you fee thole that are ginen much unto wine and lach welfare, to become parents of minig childen, fith their naturail mopsture and generatiue force, is much a= 10 plenteons region of the Pictes for their marche, bated, if not altogither extinguithed by luch immoderate biet . But to returne to our purpole, the Albanes of Beytons, as Cefar in his Com. mentaries, & Tacirus in his Ennales do report, were very religious, after the maner of religion vico in olo time . for in thole danes the Priells of Beptaine named Druides, were very expert poth in naturall and Mogall Philosophy, and from thence came the fielt profeffors of that led and opinion into Fraunce. The principall feat 20 cother mountagnes lying thereabout into the allo of their Prieftes was in the Ile of Man, whiche was reputed at that fealon, for the welfping and foutagne of all learning and knows leoge, and after that their Prieftes were ones converted to the Catholike fagth , they perfenered in the fame with great constancie, without any note of Berelle.

The description of the East west and middle bor = ders of scotland, with the most notable townes and flouds therof. Chap. 2.

Diffes had sometimes the principall e most sertile parte of that countrey, whiche now is under the regiment of the Scottes, and after they had cotinued in the fame by the fpace of, upr. yeares, toyned in maner in perpetuall league with the Scots, & mainteining mutuals ly the warres fometimes with the Beytaines & Romaines, a fornetimes also iarring with their treme batred one w another, till it was brought to passe by the dimne promocnee, that the sayoe piffes were ouerthiowen , their name ertinguillied, & the kingbome bnited buto that other of the Scots for enermore. Ifter this time furthermoge, aithough the Scottes baue bene berg oftentunes affayled with most vaungerous and terrible warres & offftimes inuaded by enimics front diners regions, pet luch hath bene the fathey flourist & retaine they; effate inniolate.

Celhatforuer wer haue generally fpoken of Ilaion, that is chiefly to be baderstanded of the Scattes & farre greater, especially among the Scottes, as they call them in the bigh lande, as people that have leffe to do with forraine Merchants, therfore are leffe belicate, t not fomuch corrupted with strange bloud and alliaunce.

terreby in like forte it cometh to palle, that thep are moge harde of conflictition of body, to beare of the colde blaffes, to watche better, abstenne long, wherebuto also it appeareth that they are bolde, nimble, and thereto more fkilfull in the warres. As for their faith & promise, they holde it with greatest constancie, as Heffor hath set powne. Towardes the Ulmaine lea, I find, that Scotland hath the Mers, sometime the molte which so long as the sayo people did inhabite it, was called Deera, or Dere, but after their erpullion it was named Shers, that is to lay, the Merches of limites of their coutrey. In procede of time also the Scottes extended their boundes euen onto y Twede, which now divideth Pozthumberlande from the Mers. On the other five of the countrey towards the deleft, sundry finall bournes descend from the Cheriot billes, Solne, diuiding Cumberlat from Innandale, fo being brought into one chanel, they fall togis ther into the Tride Ocean, and flande for the bounds of scotland upo that balfe of the cours rrep . The Cheriot hilles are in like forte taken for the middle Marches of the region, whiche with certaine final brokes that fall fro thefame, do separate both the countries, whereby their limites are knowen. The Mers hath buder mar-20 ches at scueral places whether it is extended)as fometime the Germayne fea , sometime Caft Lowthian, somtime the Twibe, & fomtime the forth, among many ftrong holos & Caftris, that frand vpon the bogders, is the towne & Ca. fiell of Barwijck in time pafte called Ordolne cium, as the invabitantes are called Ordoluci(f Hector be not decciued.) The Twede springeth out from a meane bead, and after bis augmitation, with other fmall waters that fall into the Scottill unighbours, at the laft they fel into er= 40 fame , it descendeth with a large course into the Almayne lea. Beyond & Twede, tothe middle March buder the Cheriot hilles lieth Temidale, that is to lay, the vale of Wiffe : Beyond it is Efficoale, og the vale of Effic, of a river fo called that runneth thosom the fame: ouer against Eiledale on the other fide lieth Eufdale, fo named of the river eas that pasteth thereby, a fale leth into the water of Innande : But Tif and Effe do runne into the Emede:furthermoze on nour of almighty God towards them, that Mill 50 the well fide oner against & Frish sea, lieth Innanvale, whereunto the Lunand water giveth denomination, which marcheth fomtimes with out the boudes of Acodefoale, where al the three rivers aforefayd, that is to far, Eus, Innand ? Sulwar descende togither in one bottome into the Irift feas.

In Innagale is a Loch of lake named Loch maben. ... mides in legth & 4. in breadth, net only

very ful of fild, but of such kinde as few men are acquainted with . Belide this lake also there is a cafell of p faine name builded of purpole to restraine the furious dealing of threues whiche do great hurt inthofe quarters. Foz not only in Ananvale, but in all the Vales of Clales afore rehearled, are many firmg therues, which often spoile the countrey, and ercreife much ernel flaughter vpon luch as inhabite totte in any troublous time. Thefe robbers (bicaufe the English do botder bpo their dry marches, & are 10 their perpetual enimies) Do ofte make fozcible rodes into the English boundes, foz their better maintenaunce & full fration, or els they pilfer privily from them, as men leading in the meane feason a pore beggerly & very milerable life. In the time of peace alfo, they are fo mured to theft and rapine, that they tanot leave off to frale at home: e notwithflabing. that they be often very loze handled therefoze, yet ther thinke it peayle worthy to molest their aduerto palle, p many riche & fertile places of Scotlad lie wall a voyde of culture for feare of their inualion.

Pot far from the Sulway (a water where great plenty of fill) is to be had) are many quicke fandes, those so perillous that no man may well go ouer the fame, but with great difficultie e daunger of his life. This vale of Annand was fomtime called Ordenitia, & the people thereof Ordonices, whole auncient barbarousnesse is reported to be suche, that in times pall they refused not to kill and eate such pri- 20 ioners as had pecided themselves buto them. The bery wome in like fort would flea their husbands, if at any time they fled fro the field, and returned to thur houses, only to give occasion onto other me to fland to their tacklings at every fuch adventure.

On the Wiefl boyders a toward the Morth lieth Aiddeldale, so called of the water of Didde. It beginneth with a very narrow course, and increasing bioder in the middle marches of Scotland, it finalwhether it runneth with a fwift courle, as p Scottidi writers do report. In this vale stadeth a towne named Dunfrile, wherein many fine clothes clpetially whites are made, which are brought by & catud into England, Fraunce, Flauders & Bermany where they are had in great price and estimation.

The Description of Galloway, Kyle, Carricke and Cunningham, with the notable Townes, Lakes and Rivers in the same. Chap.3.

Mout Diodeloale is Galloway (named some. time Bzigantia) the people whereof were in tunes palt called Brigantes : this region is deuided by the water of Cree into two partes, whereof that which lieth mearest to Didoctoale, is called nether Calloway, the other that is aboue the Creeis namio opper Galloway . In nether Galloway is kitscowbyy, a rich towne & of a good trade in mer-

chaundize, and in upper Galloway is dalbitherne in Latine Candida cala, an Ibbar Dedicated to S. Minian the Bishop, a there lieth his carcase, which is honored of the people with great superstition and errour. About Wibitherne is deligton towne, 4 not far from thence is the areat lake of Pyton, the one half whereof both frese by naturall congelation as other poles and plathes do, but the other is neuer frene to beare any Ice at all, whiche buto me doth freme to be great wonder. In Balloway mozeouer are two other lakes, the Sallet and the Meutramen, of equal length and breaoth with the Lochmysten: Is for Balloway it felfe,it peeldeth out a great point promontory or cape (which the Scots call a Mule of Auke) into the Irill) fea. The common forte name it the Mules Duke, the tounding of it felfe, it maketh two great lakes, named Rean and Lowis, except I be decepued, one of thele lakes of pooles is rrr. and the other rbj. mples of faries, as they cal the truer forte, whereby it cometh 20 length, e both full of Dyfters, Berring, Congers, Cockles, and other like kindes of fille.

Some are of the opinion that Brigantia was the same region of Britain p is now called Wales, wherein the Beytons inhabited many yeares after their expulsion out of Byptaine. But this opinio is falle, fith the Romagnes write how that Man the Iland lieth ouer against Brigantium and middes way betwene the fame and Freland: for albeit that the brayes or bayes are now worne wider and farder distant ech from other by the washing and wozking of the fea, ret the fame latitude and elevation of the pole that Ptolomy ascribed to the Biggantes, agreeth well to the beight of the pole ouer Galloway, which is very farre from Males, lithence the The of Man lieth allo 200. miles from thence, and in the fight of Falloway. In like fort by the testimo. ny of funday Authors both Frill and Spanill, we affirme that out of Brigantium, a citle of Spaine, (now named Compostella) there came a new comir reftragneth it felf againe, till it cometh at the fea, 40 pany of people into Freland called Spaniardes, & out of Irelad another crew of thelante nation with king fergus into Albion, and in remembraunce of the citic Brigance, wherein they inhabited whileft they were in Spayne, they called themselves Brys gantes. To this opinion in like fort Cornelius Tacitus both ferme to leane, who faith, that the Baye gantes descended from the Spaniardes, whiche in his time owilled in the ottermolt partes of Byytaine, including bnoce & name the whole Fland of 30 Albion. Thele regions afore reherled, that is to lay, Annandale, Pionelbale and Galloway, belide fine wolles and store of cattell, both also abounde with all kindes of graphe, wheate onely exceptes.

Aboue Galloway is Carrike, sometime a pojtion of the region of the Silures, of whole nanie it is not yet certainely knowne, whether it was berined from the famous citie Carricke, whole ruines Do get remaine, og not. Bilury is biulbed into three * A.li. *

the first as I lapd, was Carrick the noble citie: and in this countrey are many ftrong Callels, bothe by naturall fituation and pollicy of matherein allo are fapre kine, and oren whole fiell is belicate, and bery tender to be eaten, the tallow moreover of they? wombes is fo morft & fappy that it neuer wareth harde, but relenteth of the owne accorde, and becometh like onto ople. Beyond Carrick is Kple, fo called of Coile King of Beptame, somtime flaine to Beade in in the layd region, and therein is a ftone, not much the Natin aboue rij. miles from the towne of Air, ful xxx. fote Ficetor, high, & three elles of breadth, called the deafe flone, highe 30. not without cause: soz when a man is on the one foote in lide thereof, he shal not heare what is sayde or bone iength, & on the other, though there be neuer so great noyle made, no not if a Canon thould be bilcharged of let purpole, which to me both feeme impossible, neuer= theleffe the farder a man flaudeth from the fame, the better fhall be heare what soeuer the nople be. Pert 20 bnto Eple is Cunningha the third part of Silurie, whose inhabitats in time past were most nopsome to & Romaines. In Erle is a pole named Doune, from whence the river Doune, both runne thozow the middelt of that region into the Irille fea. In Cumningham likewife is a lake called Garnoth, equall in quantitie onto the Doune, and no leffe fa= mous tog the abundance of fifth that is dayly found therein: and not farre from the same is the towne Sociano of that name, sometime onercame the

> The situation of Renfrew, Cliddisdall, Lennox, Lowmund, Argile, Louchquhaber, Lorne, and Kentyre, with all the notable things contays ned in the same. Chap.4.

Panes and Porwegians, whereby it grewe to be

famous, and of more reputation among bs.

rifeth out of the fame bill in Calidon wood, from whence the Annand falleth, and goeth with a long courfe into the Trift fea: fonce cal this river Bluda, 4 Cluba, but racitus nanieth it Glota. Pot far allo from the fountaines of Clive, arifeth the water of Forth, that runneth on the contrary lide into the Germaine Decan . In like forte after the water of Clube bath run for a leafon towarde the Porth, it gathereth somwhat inward til it come to the mous 50 out of the water early in the moznyng about 9900. taine of Brangeben, e from thence holdeth on with a fwilt courle, til it fall as I fayd into y Irifly feas. The courtey where it runeth is named Clidelbale. Bermirt Clive & Leunor licth & Barony of &m. frew, wheren are two poles named Dubinsouth & Teboth, of which the fiell is rij.miles in compaffe, the other rrand both very riche & plentifull of fill. But in Lennor that lieth next aboue Renfrew to=

ward the Ocean (called by Ptolomy Telgonia'is a great mere of lake that hight Lochmond, of rmii. miles in length, teight in breadth, and within this Thin og pole, are co. Flandes wel replenisted with Churches & dwelling houses, am the same also are three things worthy confideration whereof the first is that the pleasant & very delicate fishe there biedde. doth want finnes. The fecod is, that the water will often fwell with huge waves though no windebe fiurring, and that in such wise that the best Maris ners in the country pare not aduenture to Caple thereon. There is also a very fruiteful and commodious Fle therein, very necessary for the pasturage of cattel, whiche flecteth hither and thither as the winde bloweth . This lake is lituate at the fote of the bill called Granzeben, whiche were sometime the marches or limites betwirf the Scots & Pides, s are extended fro Locklowinund to the mouth of Dre. Crites the Pickes had no parte of the country beyond the Granzeben, not toward the Ind feas, for this region was inhabited by the Scots. Eight miles fro Locklowmund is the castel of Dumbit. taine named sometime Alcluid, and here the water of Leuen falleth into the Clide.

Beyond Lochlowmud is Argile, an hilly coutry and full of cragges and mountaines, therin allo are two lakes Lochfine and Lochqubo, that divide the region into three partes, that in the middelt beyng called Knapdale. In Lochfine likewife is more called Lorgis, where Alexander the thirde King of to plenty of herring than in any parte of the coall that compasseth the Fland, but in Lochquho are suche kindes of affe to be blually had as are commonly bredde in freft waters. There are mozeover in Irgile two castels Blenunquhart and Enconell, and in it are 12. Ales, whole chiefe commoditte relleth rather in paffurage for cattell, than aboundance of grayne . In Ergile furthermoze are many ritche mynes full of mettall, but the people there have no faill to find and tric out the fame. The confrant te-Douth live from the Barrony of Renfrem, it nature, that if it be hidde in Araw foz a certaine feafon, it will kindle of it felle & confume the firaw to alhes. There are leuen other lakes in Argile, where of fome are thirty miles in length and breadth, and other leffe. It was told me once by Doncan Campbell a noble Knight, that out of Garloll one of the poles of Ergile, there came a terrible beaft in the peare of grace, 1510. which was of the bignelle of a Grephound, and foted like a gander, and illaing fomer time, did very cally and without any vilble force or ftreyning of bimielfe ouerthrew buge okes with his tayle, and thereunto killed three men out right that hunted him with there Arokes of his lago tayle, the refte of them fauing themfelues in trets there aboutes, whylest the aforcfarde Monter tes turned to the water . Chole that art given to the obleruations of care and uncouth fightes, beleeue that this beaft is neuer feene but agaynst some great trouble & milebief to coine bpo the realme of scotland. For it hath ben diferied also before that time, although not very often. Loine abutteth upon Argile, which was once a part of Ar= gile, and tracheth out into the Triffe fca, in maner of a cape of toug, full 60. miles. This poynt also was called Novantia, but now it is named Bentyer, that is to lay, the head of Lozne, whole Some Zuthozs affirme, that both Argile and Cantyre, were called Nouantia mold time, lith Prolony maketh no mention of Ergile in his Colmography . In this Lorne is great abundance of Barley whiche the Scottes call Beir: Beyond Loine is Lochanhaber herrtofore & portion of Murrayland, very riche in nunes of Fren & Lead, o no lesse beneficial to the country mall kindes of cattel. There are like wife many them are molle notable for the plenty of sais mons. tother delicate fille, afwell of the fait an fresh water, which is there taken e almost with out any transile: neyther is there any where els in all the He fuch floze. The one of thefe is uamed Lochty, and the other Spange, but bpon what occasio these names were given buto the I finde as yet no certainty. The Lochty rifeth not about eight miles from Lochnes, & falleth belide it, there is a rocky cragge, running out at length into the sea, named Hardnemozth. In F mouth of Lochty likewise was somtime a riche towns named Invertochty, whether the marchaunts of fraunce and Spaine did make their darly resort, till at the last it was so befaced by the warres of the Panes, that it never was able lithence the layou time to recover hir pristinate tmowne. But whether the negligece of the due our people, or hatred that some envious persons do beare to cities & walled townes in our countrcy, as yet it is buccertayne. Beyond Lochty is the castell of Dunstafage, in time past named Euonium: bepod Dunstafage also is the mouth of the water of Spange', whereit falleth as 3 heare into the Germaine Deean.

The discourse of Ros, Stranauern, and Murray townes in them. Chap.5.

Seyond the water of Spanze lieth Ros lomtime called Lugia, a very narrow res gion God it wote, but running out in greate ligth thosow the middelt of the Flande, being thurrence on both fides with the Ocean. That postion thereof whiche lieth nearest to the Arith

feas, is very difficulte for fuche as travell by the countrep, by reason of the high Mountaynes, whichewaketh the country more apt for wilde beaftes than manking to inhabite: neuerthelesse waring moze fertile on that part whiche firet= theth toward & Germaine fea, it peelocth it felf to culture, a rendzeth some grayne. In pasture also it is not: altogither bupyofitable, lith there is god graffe, and very batable for their heards: hitermost part is not full is miles fro Ireland. 16 for the baleys there, being watered with fundep pleasant ffreames, do pecide a sweete & very lanoury graffe, where with all forces of cattell are very muche delifed. In Ros are fundey lakes. but Lochbann is the greatest. There are also many fresh rivers, fraught with excellent fishe. and finally a notable Firth og lafe hauen called Cromart, wherento divers in time of necessitiedo refort, to anorde the daunger of flin wrack. that otherwise would assuredly annoy the. The modes, many lakes, e many riners, but two of 20 Scottiff me rall it heill of Chipmen. In this region mozeover is p towns called Thans, where the bones of Dutho an hely man (as they fap) dorelle, a are havin greater effimation amone the superfitious sozee (as sometime over the wivit Fland) than the holy Golpel of God and merites of his Sonne, whereby we are onely laned! Two apprecent houses are likewise maintained in one bale of the Ros, whole formes refriedle so many belies, but to what ende as pet beneath the same into the Germaine Decan, & 30 Idonot find Dert unto the sayd Ros lieth the Stratuaneene, as the ottermost regio of Scotland, p coaftes where f abutting for a while bud the Deucatioon lea, do afterwarde turne againe towards the Almaians leas, having partly the Deucalidon roaft, and partly Cathenese byon the Porth fibe, Sutherland on the call, Rollia on the fouth, Deucalido againe bpo the well. There are three great cragges or pointes lying on the bitermoli lide of Stranauerne, that is to repayee of this towns, procedeth of the flouth of 40 tay, the Hope, Howbrun (the greatest of & three) and Downifby, which bicause they flote farre offinto the ka, to make two great firthes and lakes, eche of them being fenerally diffinguiffed from other. Rert buto Cathenele lieth Sutherland a profitable region both for grayne and all kindes of provision, but chiefly for the nourishment of belial wherento it chiefly enclineth.as do the other two last before rehearled. On the faroer fide also of this, lieth Murray land, somland, with the lakes, rivers and notable 50. time called Vararis, although the marches there stare changed from that they were of old. For whetas in time past all the regio lying betwene Spap and Deffe to the Arciad ka. was named Murray, now it is knowen to be onely beyond the water of Spap e Klocke, eteacheth on butill it come to the Iriff fea. Betwirt Ros and Murray land, is a great Bate, & likewife a dis cet of fundip waters: for theunto fat the Peffe, * 8.iii.* Mardin,

Pardin , Findoin , Los and Spay , whereof this latter runneth with so fierce and violent a Arcame, that the force of the fea at the floo Ariuing to enter into the fame, is put backe e may not reuft g inuincible fal, e beatsbacke the water that Delcendeth into the Deran . The Pelle iffieth out of a lake of the same name (which is not palling tight myles from the lapte plathe, from whence the Lochtie runneth) and thence gorth into the Irithe feas: Ind this property it 10 hath, that neither the fireame, nepther the lake it felse will yector to be frozen in the very deepe of winter. Such allo is the force therof, that if any Breog whatfoeuer frofen fubstance be caft therinto, it will by and by relent and diffolur agains to water, whereby it becommeth bery profitable for fuche cattell as are benumed with colbe. In the mouth of the Relle, frandeth a towne calles Inuernelle, where fometime was great abus Dance of herring taken, but now they be gone, so of paye, and therin is a Cathedgal church fire by the fecrete working of God . The common prople put the fault in the riche e men of higher calling, who enuying the commoditie of the pore inhabitantes , will often feente to bereene them of this emolumet, by force and Caughter. Wherebpon (as they fay)it cometh to palle, that the encreale eftiones becapeth, e bery imal foge is taken thereby many yeares after fuch iniurie offered. But to proceede: belide Lochmelle, which 1824.miles of length \$4.in breadth, by reason 30 of the great woorsthere flaving , is great flore of lanage bealls, as Barts, wild Borles, Roes, and fuche like . There are likewile Martirnes, Beuers Fores, a Wielelles, whole fkinnes and cales are folde unto ftraungers at huge and ercessiucppices. In Murray land also is not allonly great plenty of wheate, Barley, Dies, and luch like grayne, belibe Duttes and Apples, but likewife of all kindes of fiche, and especially of Salmon. Che prople thereof in like fort bo vie 40 Douerne water, which is a river matuerloully a ftrange maner of fifbing: for they make a log Wierle of wicker, narrow neckeb & wibe mouthed, with fuch cumning, that whe the tide commeth the fifte dote themfelues into the fame, & fourthwith are so inclosed, that whilest the tide laffeth be cannot get out, no; after the water is gone, eleape the hands of the fifters. In this region moteouer is a lake named Spinep whrte. in is erceeding plenty of Swannes. The caufe of their increase in this place is ascribed to a 50 cept the Rattra onely, wherein it is not hearde certaine hearbe which groweth there in great a. bunvace, and whole leeve is very plealant unto the fayor foule in the eating, wherfoge they call it Swan Gris: herebnto luch is the nature of p fame, that where it is once fowen or plated, it wil neuer be bestroped, as may be proued by experience. for albrit that this lake be fine myles in length, & was fonutime within the remem-

brance of man bery well flored with Salmon and other great fifte, pet after that this bearbe began to multiply bpon the lame, it became lo hallow, that one may now wade therowthe greatest parte thereof, by meane whereof all the great fillie there is beterly confumed. In this poztion furthermoze, is the Churche of Bette. where the bones of little John remaynein great admiration . Certes this carcale hath bent 14. fote long, his members well proportioned according to his Clature, and not fully Gre yeares Chie Ses before this twic was written (by Boethus) het en English was the whole thighe of a man, and he did think and the did think the feethus his arme into the hollownells thereof, whereby bestland. it appereth what mighty people grew op in our region before they were overcome with gluttony and excelle. In this quarter finally is the towne called Elgyn, not farre from the mouth niffed with Chanons: there are thereto fundep riche and very wealthy Abbayes in Murray, as Epllos of the older of the Cifeaux, and Pluseardy of the Cluniackes.

Of Boene, Anze, Buchquhane, Mar, Mernis, Fiffe, and Angus, with the lakes, floudes, Abbayes, townes, and other notable things conteys ned in the same. Chap.6.

NExt unto the Hurray lieth Boene, and Inge, two fertile and plentiful regions, whiche extend their boundes enen bnto the leas. They are both very notably indued with bateble pallures, and by reason thereof are very full of cattell, they yeelde morequer excellent corne, e by meanes of they large wodes and forths not without great floge of wilde bealtes, of fun-Bry kindes and natures. Reare allo unto the Stored with fill, Stadeth a towne named Bamt, and buter their two regions aforelaybe lieth Buchquhane, a bery batable foyle foz all kindes of cattell, but especially of theepe, whole woll exceedeth that of the like beaft of all other countries there aboutes for whitenelle and finenelle. The riners that are in this countrey do in lyke maner abound with Salmons, fo that there is no one of them boyde of this commoditie, erthat any bath ben feene: herein alfo ffanbeth the castell of Slanis, in which the high constable of Scotlad dwelleth, and neare bito the lameis & marueplous cauc: for the water that broppert into the fame, in a flort proceffe of time become methan barde white flone, and ercept they hab bene oft remoned heretofoge, the caue it felf hab bene alled by with the same many yeres agone. This region is voide of rattes, fluch is the nas ture therof, that if any be brought thither from other places, they are found to die immediatly: finally it is most marneylous of all, pas Dtes bo growe there in many places of themselues without culture & tillage, fo if a man come this ther of let purpole to mow downe the same, he thal find nothing els but enipty bulles & fraw: but if he chaunce byon the fodaine and without premeditatio of the thing to cut downe any (& matter impossible in my minde) he thall finde them fo good & ful as any are elcohere to be ga= thered & ledde home. Eertes it appeareth hereby, that this is nothing els but an illusion, wherewith the wicked fends do captinate & blinde the fenles of the superstitious fort: for that it thould be so by nature, it is a thing altogither impossi-

Perte bnto this, lieth the greate region of extendeth 60. miles in length, fro the Almaigne stag to Badzenoch.

Ju this is the Citie of Aberdene, wherein isa Billiops lea, and noble Ulniuerlitie, Cometime founded by Milliam Elphintion Bifop there. This citie lieth betwirt two riche tiuers, the Done e the Dee, wherin is the greatelt flore of Salmons that is to be founde againe within the compatte of Aibion, and likewile the greatell & longelt if you refpett their quantitie. 20 Dert bnto Marre, we haue Mernis toward & fea, a very fatte fople ful of pafture, abundant. ly replenished with enery fort of cattell. In this poztion standeth Dunnother the Markiall of Scotlands house, & likewise the towne of fozbon, in whiche the bones of Palladius do reft, who is taken generally for the Apolite of our nation. The water of Elke is bound buto this tegion, whiche is otherwife called Porthelke, a perilbed for default of a bridge, as they have attempted to palle e repalle ouer the fame. Ingus bosdereth opon the Mernis, it was sometime part of Hogreflia, 4 now watered with three notable rivers, as the Porthefte already mentioned, a marueyloully replenithed with Salmos, likewise the Southeske, & finally the Tay, the noblest water in all Scotland, and remembred by the Romanne writers under the name of Tau.

In Ingus also is an highe Mountayne of Promontory, called the redde Brayes, whiche lifth out farre off into the Almayne leas. The Cap also riseth farre beyond the Mountagnes of Cranzeben out of Loch Tar, whiche is a pole of 24, miles of length, and 10, of breadth, wherein are not onely dinerle Allandes with Callels in them, but the water of the lake it felf

(beying moste fine and subtile) is notably repleat nithed with great floze of fift, and therfoze very commodious for fuch as owell about it. It falleth into the Almayne fea beside Dundee, a towne called in olde tyme Alectum, wherein I was borne, and in whiche the people trausple bery painefully about weaving and making of cloth. There are in Angus also many other cio ties & riche Abbayes, as Mountros, Brechin & Forfayz , belide fo many Caffeiles as lieth not in me to number. This likewife is not to be palled ouer with filence, that whereas forfair was in tyme palt a notable Citie, frengthened with two royall Castelles, as the ruynes do yet Declare, now it is brought buto litte more than a countrey billage, replenished with simple cotages. Many lakes and poles are allo in Ingus, and these well fraught with alh. There is also in this countrey one place called the vale Mar , whiche is very plentifull of cattell , and 20 of Elke, whole theepe baue fuch white, fine, and excellent woll, as the lyke unto it is hardly to be founde againe within ibe whole Jiande.

After wee be oner the Cay, we come buto fife, fometime a parte of Dttoline: In this region groweth all maner of grayne fo plentiful-Ty as elfwhere in any part of Albion, and where no come, is there is no leffe fopfon of cattell. There are blacke Rones allo bigged out of the Such are to grounde, whiche are very god for firing, and in Luke. fuche is their intollerable heate when they are kindled, that they resolue and melte youn and therefore are very profitable for Smithes, and fuche Artificers as Deale with other mettalles: nepther are they founde any where els (that 3 do knowe of) but betweene the Cay and the Tine within the whole Flande. Salt is likewife made in this region in great quantitie of Sea water, whiche they boyle according to they maner. There are furthermore funday cibery danngerous chanell, e wherin many haue 40 ties in the same , of whiche S. Andrewes is the cheefe, wherein is bothe the fee of an Archbishop and a famous buinerlitie. There are mogeoner funday takes, as Loch Topre and Loch Teuin. and in this later are dinerte Jies , and in one of them alfo the Churche of Saint Phillane , & Scottiffe faint, of no fmall name and reputa-

Fife is diaided of Lowthian by the river of Forth that runneth a large and broade chanell 50 into the Decan feas. Certes it is a water be= ry plentifully indued with Cockles, Dyllers, Mufkles , Stales, Bellockes , Merchwyne, Mibales, and greate foylon of white fille: and among many other-Jies that are to bee founde in this frith, that of Maie is of greatest fame , byranse Adrian and his sellowes were killed in the same. In the middest of this Ale lyzingeth by a fountayne of frethe and

cleare water, from an high rocke, whiche is not a litle to be marueyled at, considering the quan= titic and lituation of the Ale. Belide this allo is a wonderfull cragge, ryling within the Sca, whereouto is to firite and narrow a passage, that a man fiall hardly come entout by a fisher boate, and thereto but at one place. This rocke (called the Balle caltell) is invincible, and therin are many caues very profitable for defence, made heretofoge by great labour and industry is of man. Certes, there is nothing in this rocke that is not full of admiration and wonder:there in also is great flore of Soland geese (not bnlike to those which Plinie calleth water Egles oz as we, fea herons) a no where els but in Zillay and this Rocke. It they? first comming which is in the foring of the yeare, they gather fuche great plenty of flickes & bowes togither for the buyloing of their nestes, that the same both suffice the keepers of the callel, for the yearly main- 20 The description of Lowthian, Striveling, Mentenaunce of their fewel without any other prouisson. Chese foules do feede they young with the most delicate fish that they can come by. For though they have already praied byon any one, and have it fafte in their becke og talons , pet if they happen as they flie toward the land to elpy a better, they let the first fall againe into the fea, e purfue the later, with great e egre twiftneffe untill they take holde thereof. Sometimes their pray is taken from them by the keepers of the 30 kingbome, and thereto for bounty of tople & callel, as are also their flickes from time to time for the aforefarde vie: but they making finall or rather no relistaunce, do turne agapne forthwith, for more woo or fishe (as their losse requireth not ceasing till they have burloed they? neffes with the one, 4 nourifled by their young with the other, so that what by the timber of their nests, the bequiling them of their pray, and stealing away of their young, they bying yeres ly no finall commoditie onto the owner of the 40 plets the renowne of the aforefayde citie. Rot castell. Within the bowells of these geele there is a kinde of greace to be had of lingular force in Medicine, and flaging likewile the fkinne from their bodies with the fatte, they make an ople very profitable for the Gowte and many other discases in the haunches and groynes of mankinde. In this cragge moze, there groweth an hearbe very pleasaint a delicious for Salades, but if it be taken by and planted elswhere, it ep= the vertues wherewith it was earst indued. There was sometime a stone found here in this rocke muche like to a water sponge og pumise, hollow on the one five, and of fuch nature, that if any falte water had bene powerd thereinto, and suffred to runne thosow, it woulde forthe with lose the natural saltnesse, and become fresh and very pleasant buto the mouth and taste:

me heare in these dayrs that this stone is to be feene in falt caltell, whether it was brought after it had palled many handes for the triall of this matter.

In this futballo is the Ile Aymon, where in is an Abbay. There are likewife diners other Flandes, and those very full of Conics: and in the fayde Firth are fundry fifthes oftentimes feine of monitrous thave, with cowles hanging ouer theve heades lyke buto Monkes, and in the rest resemblying the body of man. They shome themselves likewise above the water to the nauell, howbeit they never appeare but agaynst forme great Pestilence of menne, or Wurrern of cattell: wherefoze their onely light both breede great terrour bnto the Scottiffe nation, who are very creat observers of uncouth lignes and tokens.

teth, Caliden wood, Bowgewall, Gareoth. with the notable Cities, Caftels and Floudes thereof. Chap. 7.

The Southfive of the Forth lieth Low-thian, so called of Lothe or Loth, one of the Kinges of the Bides, it was fometime named Difflande: but now it is parcell of the cotting not inferiour to any region of Scotlande. In Lowthian are many Ibbapes, Caftelles and townes, as Padington, Dunbar, Porthber. wije and Leith : but Edenbozew paffeth them all, afwell in pollicy of regiment as in forms of buylding and wiscome, and riches of the inhabitantes: therein allo is the callell of Maydens remembeed by the moste renowmed Authors, and also the Kings cheefe pallace, whiche this farre from thence mozeoucr, is a certaphe oply spring which riseth out of the ground in suche aboundance, that the moze is carried from thece, the more is reffored: and the people are perfore ded hereof, that it is very niedicinable agaynft all Cankers and Malles. Dot farre from the mouth of forth is the castel of Dunbar, whiche by natural lituation and industry of man, is now become one of the chiefe holdes in Albion. ther groweth not at all, of otterly giveth over 50 It was sometime the principal house appertayning to the Earles of Marche: and there harde by is a towne of the fame name, wherein is a rich Abbay, of Colledge of Chanons founded by those Earles. Perte unto Lowthlan lieth Mers; whereof I baue woken already. but wee will nowe goe by higher into the lande . Beareft unto Bers therefore lieth Teuidale, and aboue it is Twedale: nerte buto

Twedale is Druy toale, Walcopdale, Douglasse= bale, and Clivisvale, and all these are suche names as the nuces have that runne along their botomes. The principalitowne of Clivdelvale is Blasco the Archoishops sec, wherein is a notable Church erefied in the honour of Saint Mungow, and buyl-Ded with great magnificence . In Blacco allo is a noble Cininerlitie wherethe liberal Artes and Sciences are very realously taught. In this region moreouer is a very riche mine of Gold, and another 10 of Liure, the commoditie of whiche later is reaped with small trauayle. There are sometimes founde divers precious stones also, as Rubics and Diamodes. Certes this myne was disclosed in the time of Faines the fourth, who would no doubt, hauc brought it to full perfection if he had longer lined. whereas now little profite redoundeth thereby to the common wealth, bycause it is epther btterly ne= gieded og not very much regarded. Pogth of Blafbyon Traile & Lennor. In Strineling flyge is the towne of Striueling, and aboue it is the Castell of Striucling, which was sometime called the doloious Mountaine. At this towne also began the great Calidon wood, whicheranne thozow Mentrith and Stratherne, to Atholl and Lochquhaber, as Ptholomy writeth in his first table. In this woo were sometime white Bulles with thack hears and curled manes like fierce Lions, otherwife they fauage, that they woulde neuer be made familiar. not tail of any hearbe or graffe that mans hande had once touched, after many dayes. Being taken allo by the industry of man (whiche was very hard to bo' they would refuse all sustenaunce, and sterue themselves to death. As some as any did inuade them, they would rulle byon him with great vielince, and beare him to the earth:) as for Dogges, Actics, or any kinds of weapon they feared not, that Robert Bruze after his Coronation did hunt one of these Bulles in the aforesayde wood, being accompanied but with a small trayne, in whiche boyage he escaped narowly with his life. Foz after the beack felt himselse soze wounded by the hunters, berulled bpo the King, who having now no weapon left in his hande where with to defend him felfe, be had furtly perifficd if restue had not come: how= beit in this diffresse one came running buto him him downe till the Hunters came that killed him out right. for this valiant affe allo the King in= bato the aforefaid partie with great policitions, and his linage is to this day called of the Turnebulles, bicause he ouerturned the bealt, and saued the kings lufe, by fuch great prowes and manhood. Certes tie Sell of thele beaftes were reputed in old time as a most delicate fode, and onely meete foz the nobis

lity, notwithstanding that it be very ful of sincwes and griffles, whereat some delicate treders do often take offence. In times paste also they were bredde in many places of the Calidon, but now they be all columned by the cluttony of the inhabitants, lo that none of them are left, but only in Comernalo. In the east side of Menteith lieth Stratherne, a bozdereth also byon fife: thosow the valeys likewise of this region runneth the water of Ern, that falleth into Tay. This is morcourt worthy to be noted, that not foure miles from the confluence of Ern & Tay, there is a frome of small quantitie, and yet of great wonder, for in what place foeuer it be layde, it wil not be removed from thence by manuall prafile, arte oz engine, and yet one man may lo lone moue it as an hundred. On the other five of Cap beyond Angus and Gowzap lieth Stermond, a region plentifully indued both with graffe and come. Pot farre from Stermond is I thole, wherein are co lieth Menteith, and Striveling Gire bozdering 20 many noble valers and ryuers full of fille, as pikes Lampernes. ac. The foyle there also is so boutifull, that it prelocth come in manner without any tillage: there is likewyle therein a towne called Lub, whose fieldes are so plenteous that (if they be well tilled and dielled) they will pecide greate floze of Barley without any fowing of leede. Howbeit as this is in that parte of the region often beriffed, fo in other there is a contrarious disposition to bee founde in the earth, whiche turneth wheate fone were lyke onto the tame, neuertheleffe to wilde and 20 into good & perfite Rye, the like whereof I heare, to be not farre from Luke and in the countreys thereaboutes. Well of Buchquhane and Boene, lieth Bollgewell, and Gareoth bery plentifull foyles bothe for graffe and corne . In Barcoth allois an hill called Doundoze, that is to lay, the Golben mountagne : for the Sheepe that feede thereon are pellow, and their treth of the faine heme, refemblyng burnithed golde . They? fledje mozeouer is redde as it were tygned with Saffron , and lo is neyther cared for any maner of engine. It is sayd 40 their woll n:uche after the same maner . There is furthermore in the fame region, an heape of fones lying togither in maner of a Crowne which peclo a founde when one of them is ftricken as if it were abell. Some are of the opinion, that one Jooll Temple or other fore beretofore in that place whylest the Scottille nation was addiced to the wordippying of Dincls. Many other regions are in Scotlad, as Bradalbanc, Strabraun and Bad. zenoth with divers small territozies and floudes, who overthere the Bull by playne force, and held 50 howbeit they are not so notable as those which we haue already touched, and therefore I thinke it but folly to deale any farther with them.

> Of the great-plenty of Hares, redde Dere, and other wilde beaftes in Scotland, of the strange properties of fundry Scottish Dogges, and of the nature of Salmon. Chap.8.

Hauing

Trying made this speciall vescription of the Realine of Scotland, nom will I touche luch thinges as concerne the fame in generall. Fielt of all theretoge in the fieldes and wilde places of the countres there is great plenty of Bares, red Dere, Fallow bere , Roes , wilde Hogles , Wolfes and Fores. Thele boiles are not gotten but by great flight and pollicie: foz in the winter fealon the inhabitants turne certapne tame hogles and Mares aniongil thein , wherewith they growe in the ende to that who to denieth entraunce or fute of a Sleutto be to familiar, that afterward they go with them to and fro, and finally home into they? Maisters pardes, where they be taken a fone broken to their handes. The Wolues are most fierce and noylome buto the heardes and fleckes in all partes of Scotland, fauing in one parcell of Angus, cailed Glennote dale, where these beatles do no maner of hurt binso the boniesticall cattell, but pray onely bpon the wilde. Fores vo much mischiese generally in all strades, but chiefly in the Mountaynes, where 20 they be very hardly hunted, howbeit arte hath deuifed almeant to prevent their malice, and to preferue they pultrie. Certes there is almost no house that Dothe not for certayne bayes cheriste by a yong Fore, which the Scottes do call a Coode, and then killing the fame, they mince the fledhe thereof amongst fuche meate, as they give onto their foules and other litle bestial, and by this meanes so many foules and cattell as cate hercof are preferued from baunger of the fore, almost by two monethes af- 30 ne leste belicious in talte and sauour at the table, ter, so that they may wander whether they will, for the fores as it were winding of smelling the fielhs of their fellowes get in their croppes, will in nowife menole with them, but efehere and knowe luche & one, although it were among an hundled of other. In Scotteno morconer are Dogs of mernaitous condition: for belive the common nature and buis nertall properties of Dogges of all other countries, there are three fortes with vs, whiche are not feene elimbere in any quarter of the worlde. The firste 40 to have bene touched in they? ablence by many had is an Bonnde of greate fwiitnelle, bardineffe, and Arenght fierer and cruell poon all wilde beaftes , & eare against theenes, that offer their Maisters any violence. The fecond is a rache or hound very exquifite in following the fote, which we call draw= ing whether it be of man o; beaft, pea be will purfur any maner of foule, and finde ont wh thosuce fill is call up of lurketh among the rockes, by that excellent sence of smelling wherewith he is indued. The thirde forters no greater than that of Baches, 50 in collour for the most parte red with blacke spots. or els blacke and full of redde markes. Thefe are fo theifull that they will purfue a theefe or theefe flolen godes in most e precise maner, and finding the trefpasser, with great assurannce, they will make a raple opon him. Drift be fothat he have taken the water fo; his fauegarde, he fliginketh not to follow him, and entring and illuring at the lance places

where the partie went in and out, he neuer cealeth to raunge til he have noted his foring, and be come to the place wherein the theefe is Mowded. The Dogges of this kinde are called Sleuthoundes. Certes this report would feeme mere incredible, ercepte it were dayly had in experience bpon the bo1= ders of Englande and Cotland, where pillage is god purchale indifferently on both flocs . There is a lawe also among the botocrers in time of peace. bound in pursupte made after fellons and stolen godes, Chalbe holden as accessary buto the theft or

taken for the selfe theefe. Of foules suche (as I meane) as line by prap. there are funday fortes in Scotlande, as Egles. Faucons, Golhankes, Sparhankes, Marlions and such like, but of water Foules there is so great flore that the report thereof may ferme to exceede all credite. There are other kindes of birdes also in this countrey, the like of whiche is no where els to be feene, as the Capercailge or wilde Pople greater in body than the Rauch, and living only by the rindes and barkes of the Pine trees. Wie have in like maner many Moze cockes and Hennes , whiche ab. stepning from coine do feede von nought els, but the leaves of Cytifus, whiche the Scottes do commonly call hadder. Thele two are very delicate in Cating. The thirde logie is reddith blacke of colour, in quantitie comparable to the Phelaunt, and our countrey wien call them wild Cockes, and their cheefe luftenaunce is by wheate . Belide thele, we hane mogeoner another foule in Mers moge frage and bucouth than all thefe afore mentioned, called a Gultard, fully to great as a Swanne, but in colour of feathers and taile of flelle, little differing from a Partriche, bowbeit these byzdes are not bery common, neyther to be seene in all places, suche also is their qualitic, that if they perceive their egges (whiche lie commonly on the bare earth) they forfake those nestes and lay in other places. All other our foules are common to bs and other nations. Salmon is moze plentifull in Scotland than in & ny other region of the worlde, and bicause the nature of this fill is strange, I wil let downe somuch as I do knowe hereof at this prefent time as followeth. The Salmon in Baruell time, commeth by into the small rivers, where the water is motte fiallow, and there the male & female rubbing their wombe one agapust another, they siedde they? spawne, which forthwith they court with land and granell a fo depart away, from henceforth they are gant i fleder, im apparance so leane o thei appeare nought els but fkin a bone, a therfore worthely fayd to be growne out of vie and feafon, it is lago allo & if they touche any of their full fellowes, buring the time of this they? leannelle, & lame five which they The description of Scotland.

fouched will like wife become leane, whereby it conteth to palle, that a Salmo is oft feene to be faton the one live of y chyne, t leane on y other. Burto piacrede, the aforelago fpamae & milte being hisden in the lande (as you have heard) in themest loging doth pecloe great numbers ollis elefite, but lo ne he & tender, foz along time that till they come to be fo great as a many finge (if you catch any of the you hal percepue them to fit were gelly,og if layo forth against y funne. Fro henceforth they go to the lea; where within the space of ce. dayes they grow to a marucys lous greatuelle, & then returning againe toward the place of their generation, they fiew a notable ipedacle not unworthy to be confidered of. Cettes in Scotlande there are many linnes of pwies, winche being in some places among the rockes very findlow about a pet deepe beneath, notable to pearce thozow the Chanell, either foz fwitnesse of the course of depth of the discent, of fuch water as cometh against him, he goeth fo ileare unto the five of the rocke or damme, if I chall fo call it, as he may, there adventureth to leape ouer a by into the lin, if he leape well at the field, he obtaineth his desire, if not he, assayeth eftlones the lecond of third time, till be returne now into his coutry: a great fifth able to fwimme e maugrehis reliftence, carted with the violent course of the water into the mapne Dean, such as allay often to leape, and cannot get ouer, ov biolithélelues & become Mealelled others that bappen to fal byon dry land a thing oftenfecue, are taken by the people (that watch their thancs) incampions of hote water, which then let opon the finallow e day plottes with fire bader them, in hope to catche the fattest, a luche as by reason tes y tast of these is reputed to be most delicate, and therfore their price is comonly greater than of the rest. It is inhibited in Scotland to take any Salmon from the cight of September, butill the ro. of Pourmber. Finally there is no ma that knoweth readily whereon this fishe lineth, for never was any thing pet found in their bellies, other than a thicke Apmy humour.

Of the fundry kindes of Muskles and Cockles in Scotland, and pearles gotten in the same: of the Through and strange fish there to be seene. and of the nature of the herbe Cythifus commonly called Hadder. Chap.9.

Cre it resteth that I shewe the nature of Multiles + Cockles, wherof we have many flunded kindes amongst bs: of these also some are finall, and pet if they be eaten fresh, are not

without a naturall delicacp in fast. Others are greater anot unlike in forme & quatitie to thole that bauethe purple: a albeit that they are btterly boyde thereof, yet is their meate and sub-Agricericht pleasant in the eating. There are of an otherforte whiche are longer a greater, than sither of thefe, called hopfe. Dufkles, to be had in the Decathe Done, in thele are the pearles ingended. Eertes they love to be resident in the milt their lubitance to billoine & fabr euen as 10; deeprit and rieerest waters that are boyde of mupde salth, s fuch is their estimation among the deintiest kindes, of fode, that they were not humogthely called of old time, widowes luftes. Their flelles allo are as it were wrought euen fronthe very toppes, and thereto ful of spottes, wherein (as in yeld of gaine) they farre exteede al other. These early in the moining, in the ges Caroane bes tle, cleere, a caline agge, lift op their opper Wells nieth this, & mouthes, a litte about the water, and there res ciliato. with the fall of the water, thereto the Salmon 20 ceine of the fine e plealant breath or dew of heauens, & afterwardes according to the measure & quantitie of this vitall force recepued, they firffe conceput, then fwell, and finally product the pearle. They are to tentible quicke of hearing, h although you standing on the bray or banke about them, do speake neuer so softly, or throw neuer fo. small a Cone into the water, pet they wil descrie you, and settle agains to the botonie, without riturne for that time . Doubtlelle they against the streame, that befoze was a little hod 20 haue as it were a naturalt carefulnesse of their owne commodity, as not ignorant, how great estimation wee mortall men make of the same amongst vs, anotherefoze so sone as the fisher men do catche them, they binde their Melles togither, for otherwise they would open, and thead they? pearles of purpole, for whiche they know themfeines to be taken and purfued. Their maner of apprehention is this, fielt foure or fine perfons go into the river togither, by buto the of they weight no oftenest leape flogte. Err- 40 thoulders, and there stand in a compasse one by another with poles in their handes, wherby they reft more furcip, fith they fire the in the ground, flay with one hand byon them: Then calling their tyes downe to the botome of the water. they einic where they lie by their Winging and electenelle, and with their foes take them bp (foz the deapth of the water will not luffer them to Stoupe for them (give the to luch as stand next them. The perles that are lo gotten in Scotlao, are not of finall value, they are very ogient and bright, light & round, & fomtimes of the quantitie of hinaple of ones,litte finger, as I have hav e fecue by mine own experifee. Almost fuch another mulkle found on the coast of Spaine, the ficls whereof are gathered by fuch as goin pilgrimage to S. James . & brought into Srotlav, but they are wont perles, picante thei live in falt water, which is an enung to & Margarite:

but Caronne also bentethit. In all the lea coalles allo of Scotlad acc Cockles & Bulkles of the fame forme, but without this commobity. Many bicouth and ftrange Chapes of fill likewife are feene there, whereof fome are are med with feiles, fome with barde fkales, and Diuces round as a bali Kinned like an Freheon or Geogehauge, having but one conduct bothe for para ition of their excrements, and reception of their fultenauce. To thew enery kinde of fift to that is in Scotlad, it were but a vaine, tranaile, fith the fame are knows almost in euery region. In like loste we have fuch plenty of fills boon our senerall coastes, that although Willions & infinite numbers of them be taken on the one day, pet on the nert their loffe wil fo be supplied with new Core, that nothing that be milling by reason of the yesterlang: so bountifull is God in thefe his benefites bnto bs. Aurthermoze,there is another geft bellowed upon vs by the fingus 20 lar providence of God. for the greater dearth and penury of flelh and come is feene in Scotland, the greater floze of lift is taken bpon our Motes . In like forte in the defertes and wilde places of this realine, there groweth an hearbe Galenlib r de ofit felf called haboer of hather very belicate, Anti bus fatth as Columella lib. 2.cap. 4. lapth, for Boates and to no hearte all kinds of cattell to feeds bpon, and likewife but ichnibbe, fog biners fonles , but Bees elpretally. This berbe in Jane geeldeth a purple floure, wrete 30 were commonly burled from the time of fersitted of dus as hony, whereof the Piles in time palle did cap t lib 1 i. cip 24 2016 make a pleasaunt deinke, and very wholesome Commercial for the body: but for almuche as the maner of CI: 8: 31:10 therend of his making bereof is periffed in the hauocke made 5 boile, where of the Picies, when the Scottes Subdued their traning trees. country, it lieth not in me to let downe the ozder of it, nepther thewed they ever the learning hereof to any but to their owne nation. If male ly there is no parte of Scotland to barren and fome other kinde of mettall, as may be proued eafely thorow out all the Fies that are annexed to the fame.

> Of the tles of Scotland, and such notable things as are to be found in them. Chap. 10.

Sing fillen at the laste into mention of our fles, I wil apozesse my self to describe the lame, in inspeciand forme as followeth. In 50 the Friffe les betwirt Treland and Scotlande are leger and there 31 co. tohereof some are xxx. mirles leng. diuers rit, and others moje og leffe. Chele are called by fome writers Eubonie, and by other Hebrites. But the principall of them all is that of Wan , whiche lieth ouer againt Gallatray, and was fometime the prinquail teate of the Dringies, as Cornelius Tacis

The description of Scotland. tus, Celar in bis Comentaries, and other Rn. manne weiters do tellifie at large. Porth from the Alc of Man lieth Arran, otherwile named Botha, after S. Brandons time, who dwellen there in a little cottage, whiche (as all other the like were in those dayes) was called Bothe. Ird Arran wee go to hellaw and Rothelay, whiche latte is lo named of p Scot, which brought the Scottes firfte out of Ireland into Beptaine. Dot farre from this Ile is Tillay, where there is such ftoze of soland geele as the lay be before to be in Bas. Berond Tillap lie many other diflinguifed by their fenerall names, but full of mones, as of Fron, Tinne, Lead, and funder other mettals. Powbeit the most e notable Ale belonging to Scotland is 3la, that lieth beyond the promontory of Pouant cliffe, (in Scottiff the toug of Lorne) within light of Lechquhabre. Certes it is a riche parcell, rrr.miles of length, and full of come and mettall if the people were cumming to finde and trimme the fame. Pot farre from thence is Cumbra, and Bula, fully to large as Ila both for length and breadth. In Wulais a fayze fpzing two miles from the fea, from whence runneth a little broke or Arippet, whereof you thall reade more in the defeription of Bygtaine, lib. i. cap. 8. Reare bnto this is Jona, otherwife called Columkill,in whiche is an Abbay , wherein the Kings of Scotlande gusthe Ccond, bnto Malcoline Caminoz, who ereited the Monaltery of Dunfermelin , where lithence that time the molte parte of our Kings baue bene of cultome interred. Palling fogward to p Porthnorthwell feas, ouer agapuli Rolle is an Ile named Letois. Ir. mples in length, in this Ile is but one fifthe river, and it is lago that if a woma wave thosow the laine at the fpging of the pere, there Call no Salmon be feene there puppontable, but it produceth cyther gron or 40 for atwell mouethafter, wheras otherwise that Afte is knowen to abounde there in bery great plenty. Beyonde Lewis lie the Sky and the Rona, in the later wherof, it is incredible to lay what of Scale, of Pellock & Pozpalle is to be feene, whiche are nothing abalhed at the light of any man. The laft and betermoff Ble is named hirtha, where the eleuation of the pole, is Iriii degrees and lithence the latitude of Man, is but loif. I conclude , that from the Ile of Man the fielt Fle of Albion to Birtha the latt Ble hercof are 277.mples, after 62. miles and an halfto tebe degree, as Ptholomy bath let down. It is named hirtha, which in Trell foundeth fo much as a Sheepe in Englist , for herein that kinde of cattell aboundeth, echt one being greater than any Bucke, their hoines longer and thicker than of the Bugle, and thereto they have

fide tailes that reach buto the earth . It is enui-

toned on every part with rochy of rocky crags, niverchy tewe vesselles may lande there but at old place, where the working of the fea is often times to terrible and rough, that no man dare abuenture thither without daunger of his lyfe. They that go thither therefore, do watch they? times when the fea is calme and fill . In the moneth of June allo , a Prielt commeth unto them out of Leuissa, and ministreth the sacras ment of Baptiline to all the children that haur i bene boine there lithe that moneth in the peart precedent : whiche beyog done, and a cretapne number of Maffes layde, he recepueth Tithes of all their commodities, 4 then returneth home

In the Fle of Lewis are two Churches 02 Chappels, wheref one is dedicated to S. Peter, another to S. Clement . The fame is, that to fonc as the fire goeth out in this Tle , the man that is holden of most cleane and innocent life, 20 gotth to the Zultare with great folemnity, and there layeth a wilpe of fraw, which being bone they fall all to mayer, in the miodell whereof fire commeth bowne from heane and kindleth or letteth the lame on fire.

Beyond this, is yet another Tle, but boyde of prople and all other living Creatures, fauing a certen kinde of bealtes like bnte Sheepe, whole nature and forme I have already touched in the here, for halle and breuftie fake. Betwirt thefe Iles also is a right daungerous passage, sith the fea by working of oppolite fiteames bath ingendzed a goulf, whiche fonutime taketh in an incomprehensible beale of water, and fomtimes calleth it forth agayne, by meanes wherof inany flippes that by rage of winde and weather are inforced to come that way, are cother twals lowed up by the wanes, or throwen against the greatest rage of this confluece is at a place called Cozebzecke, where it will eyther linke of at the least wife draw any thin buto it, though it be a full niple distant from the same.

Of the nature of the Claike geefe, and fundry maners of their procreation, and of the ile of Thule. Chap. 11.

of those Grese, which are ingendred by the lea, whole procreation hath hitherto bene thought to have bene made boon trees. But the opinion is falle, and pet fith they? generation is flrange moccoc, I have not a little tranapled, and with no small orligiesce indenoured to search out the fruth hercof, wherby I learne that their ingenture is rather to be referred to the fea, than any

thing els, if my conichure be oughtes: for although that they are in fundin wife producted, pet I finde the fame to be performed continua ally in the fea, and not elswhere, as flial appeare hereafter. All trees cast into the Element in processe of tyme become worms eaten, & in the poles thereof are the lay de wormes to be founde though very little and finall (in comparison to that they be afterwarde) to be percepued at the fielt. In the beginning, these weimes bo thew their heades and frete, a last of all their plumes and winges. Finally when they are come to the full meafurcand quantitic of Brele,thep fipe in the agre as other foules oo. This was notably prouco in the years of grace 1 490, in light of many people, befide the Callell of Petilego, whether the body of a greate tree was brought by working of the fca. This tree beying taken, it was carred to the Lard of the forle, who fone after cauled it to be flitte in funder with a fame which being vone, it is incredible to fee, what a multitude of wormes came out of thele holes. Of these also some appeared as if they had bene but newe Mapen , diurtle had head , febte and winges, but no fethers, the rell were formed into prefite foulis. At the last when the people had gazed thereon by the space of an whole bay, they caries it to S. Indertues Churche belibe Efre, where the laive blocke remayneth fill fo Description of Baytaine, and therefore omittelt 30 be frent. Allfthin two yeares after there hapmes fuch another tree to come into the fyrth of Tay Bellot Dundee, worme caten and fall of young geele after the fame maner:the thirde was ferne in the haven of Leith belive Chenbozow : alle within a lewe peares, in like forte a Chip named the Eriftopher, after the bad lien three yeares at ancie in one of these ples was brought to Leith. where bytaule hir timber was found to be rote fin thee was taken in funder , and in bir keele tockes to their beter daunger and ruine. The 40 were found infinite holes as if they had bene eaten with wormes or bored with a wimble, and eche one of them filled with fuch creatures as haue farde befort . Bere if any man will alledge that the Cha: flopher was buploed of furh finiber onely as grew in these Fles, and that all retes & trees there growing , are of luch nature as in their togruptio do turne into thele foules, 3 will vilptone bis affertion by one notable erample fheweb befoge mint epes. Safter Mer-97 Dw it is come to hande that I entreate 50 ander Balloway parlon of Kinkell, was with bs in thefe Iles, and giving his minde with attentiue viligence to fearche out a full refolution with by of thele obscure and hidden matters, it hapned on a tyme that he toke by a braunche of Alga, called in Scottifte, Scatangle, whiche hanged ful of muftele ficiles from the rote enen to the very top. Bring allo belirous to fer what was in them , be grewe to be more alloniffed than

than beforettor when he had opened one or two of them, he law no fill but a foule perfitely thas pen, fully answering to the capacitie of the fiell.

Finally, knowing that I was very inquilltine of these and the like care nouelfies, he came halfily with the layor hearbe and thewed it bn= to me, who founde no leffe by experience than \$ before reported. Bo thefe and many other reafons and examples I cannot beleeve that thefe Claikes of Barnacles as I call them) are pro- 10 bucked exther by the qualities of the trees of the emtes thereof, but only by the nature of the lea, whiche is the cause and productive of so many wonderfull creatures . Furthermoze, bycaule the ruot and ignoraunt people law oftentimes the frugtes that fell from trees, which flode neuer in the lea, converted within shorte time into geele, they beleened that thele geele grewe voor trees, hangong by their nebbes as apples and other frupte bo by their falkes: but their opis 20 there, neare unto the whiche by many miles. nion is utterly to be reieded. for lo lone as these apples of frupte fall from the tree into the Sea, they grow first to be worne exten, and in procelle of time to be converted into getle.

Thus have I fpoken fufficiently of the Ales of the Peblides adiacent buto the realme of Scotland, and therewith all would that up my discourse of the same, were it not that I have sommhat to sap also of Toule, not brisnowin eur, who telleth how the Romaine naup by the commundement of Agricols, was fent to bewe the coastes of the whole Ilmo of Byytaine, and in their returns reported how they had feene the Thule, with other Flandes lying aboute the fante. Peholomy writeth that the fle of Thule is one of the Shetland Fles, whiche lie nearg buto Pormay, and beyond the Occhades, but this cannot be proned to by late experience: for Some far that Chule is the same whiche wee call Adand: other write that it is the lad Ale of the Ocean lea, and fo is Ifland, which lieth in the color frolly fea, beyond the Artike circle to. ward the Porth pole. The people of Idande by cause no come growith among them, lyue onely by fifte, whiche they drie and powder fo finall as incale both come backe from the mill, afterward they mure it with water, and worke it un for terad.

Of the description of Orkenay, and Shetland with fundry other smallles, and of the maners and conditions of the people dwelling in the same. Chap.12.

Crown the Fles of Scotland lie those of Skenay partly toward the Morthwest,

and partly toward the Il maine leas. The prins cipall Lie of these is called Pomonia, wherein is a Biffiops fee, and two firong caffels. In these acometh no wheate, they are in like forte boom of wwo, howbeit al other graine groweth there pery electifully, they be without all benemous bealts: also neither can such as are brought this ther live any while, moze than in Frelad, which fultepneth no ercature that is adversatic to makinde: over and belide this, there are no frogers: as for Ecls thep are seldome found a to be frene in the Dechades. Hauing thus fallen into the mentio of Ireland, I thinke it good among of uers other rare gifts of nature to remember one thing that I have proved by experience to be pone there (although the tradation of Ireland thir connicolities appertaine not to this place) Whiche farre pasteth all that euer I have redde in bokes. Certes there is a Loch, finne, or note there groweth nepther bearbe not tree, howbeit fuch is the qualitic of this water, that if a lake be pitched in the same, the nature thereof bothe mithin one preres space, alter and change exceedinaly, for that parte thereof which standeth in the grounde is connerted into hardestone, the fame that is engironed with water turnethinto tough year, onely that poetion whiche is about the land Element retaining his former woodog bnto the Romaynes, as may appeare by raci- 30 lubitaunce, whereby it is often freme bow in one and the lame body, there dilling lublances are found, that is to lay, stone, year, t wood, which farre erceedeth all credite . But to returne & gaine to our Dechades, whereof things of litte of no lelle importaunce are to be rehearled, for lith there is great abundance of Barley wherof they make the Arongelt The that is to be founde in Albiour, and thereto knowen, that they are the greatest dynkers of any men in the worlde, Chule is many miles diftant from Shetland. 40 pet was there neuer bjonken og man bifguiles with blinke scene there, nepther any fole, or person otherwise berefte of his wittes thotow phienelie of madnelle. There is herebnto imail ble of Phificke: for mankinde liveth there molt commonly buto extreme age in found & perfite health, whole bodies also are of strong conflitution a very white of colour. The Ewes that ace to be found in thele Ilandes have for o mot part two or three Las a prece, at enery eening, 50 and therewithall they have in this countrey fuche plenty of foules bothe milbe and tame, as the lyke number agapne is not to be foundein Biptaine. They hogles are litte greater than the French Affes, but in their labour they exceede all other, what Moulde I speake of the plenty of alle there to be had, which paffeth al credite: among whiche there is one logte greater than any hople, of marueylous and incremble

dugge delire to fleepe. This fill when the promoth to fleepe, fasincth hyz huge teeth bpon forme cragge that lieth aboue the water, & then fumbgeth og falleth into a molte founde refte, whiche the leafaring men elpying, they forthwith cast ancre, and then letting downe they? Suppre boates, they conneigh themselves to the filie, and hore a greate hole thorow hir tayle, whereinto they put one ende of a cable, and fo maicit fure, the other ende is falined to a great 10 ancre, whiche is let fall of purpole into the fea, and thus is their enterpile attempted crelong to be archieued. Loz after this wounde, it is not long ere the fiche awaketh, who feeling hir selfe to be hurt, leapeth at once into the fea, thinking to bide and Mowde hir in the deepes: but being flaved by the weight of the ancre, and indeuous ring in payne to breake the cable, the laboureth fo vehemently, that at the last the windeth hir= monly taken) and some after also turneth by hir belly, preloing hir life bnto the waues, and hy? body to the Mariners, who make an excellent oyle of hir greace, and palling ftrog cables of hir hide og fkinne. Certes fuch is the fogce of Rope made of the skinne of this fishe, that they will holde at a plunge no lesse than the Spanishe sparto. herein allo they erceeve glame in that they will continue very long without fretting alunder.

In hundled miles beyond the Dichades are the Schetland Iles, whole chiefe commodities stande onely by sist which is dried in the sunne. There are brought also into Scotland out of thefe Handes great ftoze of Sheepes felles, ore bices, Goate fkins, & cales of Martirnes diped utibe funne. Ind in the fame maner the Marchaunts of Pollande, Zeelande and Germany, fetch them yearely by barter and exchaunge for people of that nation, who for maners and conditions resemble much the Dzchanois. The fame in like force that is sappe of the Drchanors, concerning drunkennelle and frencly, is benfico on them, as is also their length of lyfe, although not in so rare maner: Sith these in there of strong Ne, content themselves with water, and very flender diet. Bepod the Schet= landes there are divers other Jlandes, of lyke fieste to seede byon. These dep their sille at the Sanne, and when they are thosowe stiffe, they grinds them to smal powder, which they worke though water into loanes, and so ble the same mice of other bread. Theyr firing confifteth of the boanes of suche filles as they take, and yet tion content themselnes in suche maner with this their page kinde of lyuelwde, that they

thinke their estate most happy in respect of such as inhabite in the Maine. Certis there is no quarrelling amongst these for wealth or game, but eche one providetly suche stoze of fishe in Somer whiche he taketh himfelfe, as thall finds his family, or keepe his house in winter. They are boyde of all ambitious mode, & neuer trous bled with civile or forcen warres, as men that deeme firme peace and quietnelle, with mutuall love and amity, to be the chicle felicity to be fought for in this life, and to remaine herein, ech one to his power dothe Chewe his whole indes uour. This finally is to be added unto their comendation, that they are simple, playne, boyde of crafte, and all maner of Serpentine luttlety. whiche endeth commonly with mischiefe, and reigneth in the Maine. Dnce in the yeare there commeth a Prieft bnto them from Dikenay (of whiche Diocesse they are) who ministreth felle out of hir kinne for the which fie is com- 20 bnto them the Sacrament of Baptilme , and after accrtayne tome (hauing taken bp in the nieane time his Tithes in fifthe, whiche is their fole increase, and very truly payde) he returneth home againe the same way that he came. If any giftes of nature are to be numbeed as parcelles of worldly riches and renowne, they are not without these also: for the people of these His are lufty, farge, ftrong of body, and highe of ftature, fo p nature hath not fayled to indue 30 them with thefe things, and that in moft excellent maner. Wihat Goulo I fay of their helth, whiche is and may be preferred about all treas fure, as they well know that are oppressed with long and gricuous infirmitics : for here among thefe men, pou fhall very feldome heare of fick. neffe to attache any, butillertreame age come that killeth them altogither, and this is that era creding benefit naturally appropried buto their carcales. As for their quietnelle of minde, it is other common and necessary wares, with the 40 alwayes suche as is constant, buchaungeable, and therefore incomparable unto any riches or

juge masse of worldly treasure. Perconto furthermoze, if it be true riches (as itis in deede for ech one not to couet other mes goodes, but to content himself with that which is his owne, and not to flande in neede of any thing, can any men be founde in any other region moze riche and foztunate than the Shet= land men and thele Ilanders ? Finally, if thole condition, but without come and all maner of 50 be the true honors, and reuerent dueties whiche the obedient fonne with greate fincerity and boyde of all flattery, both thewe unto his good parents and wherewithall the belt fast do meruaplously reforce and delite themselnes, & that thefe are also not wanting in thefe regions, can we infly foy that thefe me no lacke any thing, or Wall we not rather affirme with great affurance that they rather fland in nerve of nothing * b.ii. *

that any mortal man can fulfly will or delice? But if there be any man that will accule me of putruth in the recitall of thele things, as one that lieth lowde and by authozitie of a people pwelling far off, for fo much as I my felfe was neuer in those Flandes, he Mal vnderstand that I learned all thefe things of the reuerent father Coward Billion of the Ozchades, with whom one of these Jlanders dwelled, who not onely made a like rehearfall of thefe things with his 10 lour bnto the purest golde, & chined as if it had owne mouth, but also verified the same in his owne person, for his height farre passed the comon flature of men, thereto be was excellently well featured in his limines, to white of fkinne ouer all, that he might contend in beauty with any lady of the lande, & finally to wight & firod of body, that no man in all those quarters durit rune og wreftle with him. Hereby allowe may fee, how far they are decepued whiche indge the to be barbarous , & milerable creatures that in- 20 2But I haue made choile onely of the most care habite far from the Tropike lines, for there are no people more happy than those that dwell in

fire Marthio-+Diolcorides, capite de populo alba &

thefe quarters, as I have proued already. Furthermore, among the rockes & cragges of thefe Ales groweth the belevable Amber, called firt booke of Electrum, Chrysolectru, C1 88 Dioscorides hath Pterygophoron, indued with to vehemet an attraffine force, p being chafet it drameth fraw, flore, and other like light matter buto it. This gunime is ingenozed of the lea froth whiche is 30 fiandeth the cale, being dzinen, as I fay de, bpon throwen by by continuall repercussion of crags e rockes against the sea walles, s through per= petual working of y wants growith intime to become tough as alew, til it fail at y laft from y rocke againe into the fea . Suche as haue often biewed a marked the generation of this gume, whilest it hageth on y rocke, affirme it to be like a froth a bubble of water without al maffy fadneste, bycause that as pet it is not sufficiently hardned by the working of the Element. Som= 40 the night they would by great companies intimes p Scarangle is found enuironed allo &. al, bicaufe it is bame bither & thither by the working of p waues, & lo log as it flectes to & fro in this maner, folong is it apte to cleane to any thing that it toucheth . Two peeres befoze 3 wrote this boke, there came a great lompe of Amberinto Buchqubane, in quantity fo bigge as any horse, which the hearding that kept their cattell neare hand caught by, a not knowing in a portion thereofinto the fire finally perceiving a fweete & delectable faugur to proceede fro the fame, they ran by t by to the Price of y towne where they dwelled, telling him bow they had found a prece of fluffe whiche would ferue bery well in fleede of frakenfence, wher with to per= fume his fainites or rather Tools in the church. Thefe me supposed that fir John had ben moze

cunning than themselves, but contrary to their ernestation, it fell out that he was no leste bue skilful a voyde of knowledge than they, a therefore refusing the whole lumpe, he toke but a fmall postion therof, and returned the reft unto the, whereby it came to little pimte & leffe gapne among the common logic, who fuffred it to betill by reason of they? bulkilfulnelle. Certes when they brake it in peeces, it refembled in co. bene the laie oz flame of a caole. Herein alfo the Beourb was proued true, that the Sow reckes not of Baline. But lo fone as 3 bnderftwoe of the matter, I vled luch diligence, that one poztió therof was trought to me at Iberben. Ind thus much of the Hebrides, Orchades & Schtte land Ales fubicat unto the Scottill regiment. A might no doubt haue made reherfall of diuers other things worthy the noting in this behalfe. e ercellent, and so would finish this descriptio, were it not that one thing hath stayed menght pleasant to be remembred, as an uncouth and Arange incident , whereof mafter James D. gilby Ambassabour from James our King, (among other) buto the King of Fraunce, bath certified me, & whereof he had experience oflate at fuch time as he was constrayned by tempest of weather to get to land in Pograp . Thus the flore of Porway, he and his company faw a kinde of people raunging by a downe in the mountagnes there, much like buto those which biners pictures give forth for wilde men, heary and vgly to behold. In the end being aducttisco that they were fanage & wilde beaftes, pet nes uertheleffe deadly enimies to makind, they buderilod therbuto that although in the day time they abhorred a feared the light of man, yet in uade the small villages & countrep townes, kils ling a fleging so many as they found, or where no dogges were kept to put by their rage fury. Certes fuch is their nature, that they ftande in great feare of bogges, at whole barking & light they flic and runne away with no small halte terrour, wherefore the infrabitants are inforces to cheriff) great numbers of the faid beafts, there by to keepe off those will emen that otherwise deede what it was, they caned it home, a thiew 50 would annoy them: they are moreover of fuche Arength, that formings they pull by yong trees by the rotes to fight withall amog themselves. The Amballators forng their encouth creas tures, were not a tule allonnien, a therfoge to be fure fre all inuation, they procured a fireggato, to watch al night about tie, with great fice to gine light over all that quarter, till on the moje town that there twice the fia of to beparter theme.

finally the Porwegias thewed the, that there was another people not far of, whiche lined all the Somer time in the scalike fill, 4 fed of luch as they did catch, but in & Winter half (bicause the water is cold) they prayed byon such wilde tralis as fedde on the mountagnes, whiche cos ming downe from the snowy hilles to grafe in the valeys, they killed with dartes & weapons, & carried unto their caues . In this exercise also ther the certains little bouldes to their feete, which 10 beare them up from finking into the fnow, & fo with a fraffe in their handes, they make the better white to cline by and come bowne from the rragites and mountaines, wherof in that region there is very great plenty and aboundance.

If the moners of the Scottes in these dayes, and war comparison with the behautour of the eld, and such as lived long since within this Iland. Chap.13.

of Stalmuch as divers noble men have dell= red me to thew apart the old maners of the Scors touched in my history, to the end it may be knowen how far our nation in these present payes are different in their maners & behauiour frothole of our forefathers, therebuto although I affure my felf already b the renealing of thefe things will procure buto me the hatred of fundep worthy or renowned personages (of which few wil yeelde to heare their doings touched, of 30 their errours reproned) yet bicaule I owe fuch dartie & feruice buto those that have made this request unto me, a least I should feeme ingrate not to herken unto the in this behalf I haue coa teleended to the performance of their delires, & famuch the rather, for b they alledge how it wil be nery profitable unto al readers, but especially fathas are not immoderately given over buto their owne affections, not to wholly drowned confideration of wholsome admonition will be very willing to leave what soever offendeth in them. first of al therfoze, I will declare what blages baue ben among our cloers both in time of warre a peace, and by what wisedome eimdustric they have prevailed so long time against luch t lo many mighty adversaries, as field the Biptons, then y Sarons, next of al the Danes which have entred into this Iland with huge arnues to sporte and subdue the same. Forther= 50 more. I wil fet vowne with somuch hreuity as Can, how the falling by little elitle fro the frus Thitis and customes of their Forefathers, their vertue a force also began in like order to decay. and finally how in these vaies either by the cles mery of our neighbours, oz by their velicate nt= digence rather than by our owne prowes, wee me in security, a thereby as it were overwhel-

med & wrapped by in al auarice, & excelle, where into our want of exercise and martiall prowesse Doth marueploully impell vs. Certes I beleue that by this meanes such as are of p moze cous ragious fort (pet reterning a fanour of the teperancic of they? elders) will reiopce to heare their manhode and great proves comended in this wife, as others of the cotrary fest (in scruile maner addicted to gather god, and wende their times in idle excelle a riot) freing their errours infly repetended, the diffionor gotten thereby openly reuealed, will the rather addresse them= felues to reformation of their estate, thereby to recouer the auncient renowme of their Horefa= thers, in answering to their prowes, than proue a reproche buto their fuccessours, thorow their lewde behausours neuer to be fozgotten . This also I protest before at men, that what somer I Mall fpeake of the cuill maners of our times, I 20 Do not meane it buto all, but those only whome blind felf loue, couctoulnelle, intemperancy, ex= ceffe and abule of al Goddes good giftes haue fo touched, that they defire much moze to be reprehended then I will vouchlafe to attempt in this my lateward treatize, therefore if any man fiall thinke him selfe to be rubbed on the gall by me; I counsell him that he conceale not his infirmity, by lecking revenge on otherme, but rather indeuour to procure the remedy in first ac= knowledging his mildemeanors, whiche is the one and better halfe of his cure.

Dur elders although they were right bertuous both in warre abzode, and at home in peace, were pet neuertheleffe in conucrsation & behauiour very temperate, whiche is the fountaine & oziginall of al vertues . In fleepe thep were co= petent, in meate & deinke fober, & conteted with fuch fode as was ready at hande and prepared with little cost. Their bread consisted of suche in their orone sensuality & pleasures, but opon 40 stuffe as grew most readily on & ground, without al maner of lifting and boulting, wherby to please the palate, but baked op as it came fro the mill without any fuche curiolity, whiche is a great abasing of the force therof unto our day= ly nourisment. The flesh whereon they chiefly fed, was either fuch as they gate by hunting, wherin they twke great velite which increased not a litle their flrength and nimblenesse, oz els fuche tame cattell as they brepde by at home, wherof beefe was accompted the principall, as it is pet in our dapes, though after another mas ner & far discrepant from the ble and custome of other tountries. The flirkes or young befettes bugelved, we either kill youg for beale, or gelo, to the end that they may ferue afterwarde for tillage in earing op of the ground, but the cows calfes and heighfers , are neuer killed till they be with Calf, for then are they fattelt & molt belis * b.iù. *

The description of Scotland.

cious to the mouth. The common meate of our closes was fifth, howbeit not only or fomuch for the plenty therof, as for that our landes lay ofte wast and bntilled, bicause of the great warres which they contonly had in hand. They breake also their fast early in the morning to some se= der repalt, & lo cotinued without any other dict butill supper time, in whiche they had but one vill, whereby it came to palle, by their stomackes were neuer ouercharged, noz their bones dell= 10 rous of rest thosow the fulnesse of their bellies. At fuche time as they determined of let purpole to be mery, they bled a kinde of Equabite bopde of al spice, 4 only consisting of such hearbes and rotes as grew in their owne gardens, otherwife their common drinke was Ale: but in tyme of warre when they were inforced to lie in campe, they contented theselues with water as redieff for their turnes. Eche fouldier also had so much meale as might serue him foz a day, whiche he 20 thought them surthermoze not to be kindly for made by in cakes, and baked on the coles, as the Romaines sometimes bled to do, and the Em= perour Caracalla himselse as Herodian hath remebred. Seldome did they eat any fleth in their tentes, except they gate it fro their aduerfaries, fuch as they had likewife was eaten halfrawe, by cause they supposed the super therof so bled to nouriff very abundantly. But fishe was much more plentifull amongst them, especially when they water their viuali prayes, or could not at- 30 barefwted, e in time of warres the me had their taying binto them. They brought furthermore from their houses to the field with them, a vessel of butter, cheele, incale, milke, t vineger tempzed togither as a flote ancre against extreme hunger, on whiche they would feede & fucke out the morsture, when other provision coulde not be gotten. In like maner whenfoeuer they had entred into league and amity with their enimies, they would not line in such security, that therby they would fuffer their bodies and forces to de= 40 cafes, that butil they had required the like with generate, but they did keepe themselues in their former activity and nimblenesse of limmes, eyther with continual bunting (a game greatly effectived among our auncestoes) of with running from the hilles to the valeys, or from the valeys to the billes, or with wrestling, and such kindes of passime wherby they were neueridle. Their hears were alwayes Caue, after the maner of paneieut Syamardes, with a litle tuft of heare only left on their fogepartes, incuer coutes 50 Somtimes it hapned & their Captaine was to red, erecut whe they were troubled wackeneffe. by which meanes it came to palle that fewe of our nation in cloe time was feene to be baloe & hearelesse. They went also bare force, or if they han any flione, they dipped them fielt in y was ter ere they did put the on, especially in delinter when Charpell weather the wed it felf, to the end that y foles of their feete (which were wel hard-

ned in Sommer with heate and in winter with colo, might be more ftrong and able to sustepne great labour and dayly transile. Their apparell was not made for branery a pope, but as fouls feenie belt to couer their bodies & ferue their anpointed bles, their holen were flaped also of linnen og wollen, whiche neuer came higher than their knees, their beeches were for the most part of hepe, clokes also they had for winter made of course woll, but in the commer time they ware of the finest that coulde be gotten. They slept moreoner cyther boon the bare floge or pallets of ilraw, teaching their childee euen from thepe infancy to elchew eale, e practife the like hardnelle: 4 lith it was a cause of suspitio of the mothers fivelity towards hir hulbande, to feeke a Krange nurte foz bir childze (although hir milke fapled)ech womā wold take intollerable paines to being up a nourish hir owne children. They ffered, except they were so well nourished after their birthes with the milke of ther 2 breffes, as they were before they were borne with y bloud of their owne bellies, nay they feared least they Moulo degenerate & grow out of kinde, except they gaue them fucke themfelues, and elchewed frange milke, therfoze in labour e painefulneffe they were equall, and neither fexe regarded the heate in sommer of cold in winter, but trauaiko cariages & victuals truffed behinde the on their horses, or els upon their owne shulvers without refusall of any labour, eniogned bato them by their Captaines. If it hapned them at any time to be vanquished, they fled with such sprede to & mountaines, that no horse might ouertake the, e very oft elcaped. The violence that was done to any one of them, was reputed comonto al, fuch was their deadly fude concepued in these more extremity, they would never be quiet not let go their displealure. The noblette moit couragious Gentleman would sonell belire to be. placed in the forewarde, where his vallalage of fernice & manhood fould readilieft be feene, and fuch was the friendship of the nobility amongs theselnes, that whylest they contended which a them thould be most faithful & frendly to ether, they would oft fal out, a quarel one to another. fet to extreme peril, og peraduenture fome other of the novility, in which cales they b were of the bab wold luddenly ruff) in thozow o thickell of their enimies buto him , a veliuer him , oreis if they could not fo do, they would altogither loft their lines with him, thinking it a perpetual note of reproche to ouerline their leader. The graues a fepulchies of our noblemen, had coms

maly to many Dbelifkes & Cpires pitched about them, as the deceased had killed enimics before time in & fielde:if any fouldier had ben found in the fielde without his flint & tinder bore, or had walked of gone op a downe with his sworde at his five, and not naked in his had, for then bled they light armor for & most part, he was terris bly scourged:but he that solde of morgaged his weapon, was forthwith cut fro his company & battayle without leave of his Capitayne, was flavue wherefoeuer he was niette afterwarde, without any judgement of fentence, and all his godes conscated to the Prince: Their light armour in those dayes consisted of the launce, the bow, the long twoed which hanged at the five of powner, e therto a buckler, but afterward heauier armour came into generall blage. In thele payes also the wome of our country were of no leffe courage than the men, for al fout maydes 20 e wines (if they were not with childe) marched fowel into the field as did the men, co fone as the army dio let forward, they flew the first li= ung creature p they foud, in whole bloud they not onely bathed their twozdes, but allo talled thereof with their mouthes, with no leffe religio eassurance concepued, than if they had already benefure of some notable & foztunate vistozy: when they saw their owne bloud run fro them in the fight, they wered neuer a whit aftonnied 30 with the matter, but rather boubling their courages, with moze egernelle they affailed their enunics. This also is to be noted of the, that they neuer fought any victory by treason, faithed or fleight, as thinking it a great reproch to winne the fielde any otherwise than by mere manhod, prowesse, playne bealing. Allhen they went forth unto the warres, eche one went with the King of his owne coll (except the hyzed foldier) which custome is yet in ble . If any were trous 40 bled with the falling Eupll, or Lepze, or fallen frantike, or otherwise out of his wits, they were diligetly fought out:4 least those diseases should palle further by infectuous generatio bnto their illue a policrity, they gelded the me. But y wome were fecluded into some odde place farre oft from the copany of men. where if the afterward hapned to be gotten with childe, both the ethe infant were runne thozow with a launce: glut= ters of vidualles, were punithed also by death, first bring permitted to denour so much as they lifted, s the drowned in one fresh river or other.

furthermore, as fullice in time of warre was comonly dring to perke, to in daics of peace our countrepmen that offended, were oft fenerely punished with inconvenient rigoz. For they wel considered that after their people should re-

turne and come home agains from the warres, they would be give to to many enormities, that the fame they, excelle found hardly be refleay. ned but by extreeme fenerity: fuche allo was they nature, that so some as they know themfelues guilty of any office committed agapate the effate op. comon wealth, their fiell attempt was to let vilcord amongst the Pretes & Puinces of the realme, neverthelelle when they are banished as an exile: he that fled of went fro the 10 gently intreated, with courteous moderation, they are found to be very tradable, e pliant onto reason: in private bargaines & contrades they are to willing to give every man his owne, that they will perloe the moze. Ind fo farre is it growne into a cuffome euf in thele dur bapts, that except there be some furplusage abone the bare concuaunt, they will breake of and norgo forwarde with the bargagne. They vito at the firft the rites and maners of the Egyptians fro whence they came, ein at their private affayres they bled not to write with common letters as other nations did, but rather with Cyphers and figures of creatures made iti Manter of letters as their Epitaphes opon their tembes & lepultures remayning amogit ve do hitherto Declare. Deuerthelellein our times this hieroglyphical maner of weiting (I wote not by what meanes) is perillied e loft, and yet they hatte certaine letters propre bito the lelues, which were fortetime its comon ble:but among luch as retaine the autho cient fpech, they have their afpiratios, dipthogs e pronunciation better than any other. The comon forte are not in bre withall, but onely they which inhabite in the higher part of the coutry, e lith they have their language , moje eloquent and aut than others, they are called Boetes, they make allo Poetes to great folemnity Chonour, being borne out therein by the authority of the Prince. Belive p tail allo of many other artes & fcieces, whole rules & Methodes are turned into g lay blanguage, are giuf by tradition fro they? elbers, they chickly excel in Philick, wherin they go far beyond many other, who learning of the p natures qualitie of fuch brarbes as grow in thole quarters, do healt al maner of bileales en & by their only applicatio. Certes there is nortgio in y whole world to barre e vafruteful, through diffauce fro the Sunne, but by p prouidence of God all maner of necessaries for the sustentatio tons + raueners, Dzőkardes, e egregious deuou- to of mankind dwelling there, are to be had theriti, if p inhabitants were luch as had any lkil both to vle p lame in opber. Deuerthelelle our elbers which owelled continually byo the Marches of England, learned & Saron toung through co. tinuall trade of marchandise and hasard of the warres, long fince, whereby it came to patte that we neglected our owne language , and oue Owne maners, and thereto bothe our auncient * b.iiii. *

odder in writing and speaking is otterly left among bs. that inhabite neare buto the, wheras contrary wife those that wwell in the montaines retenne fill their auncient speach eletters, almost all their olde ritestwherebutoin time past their Kozelathers baurbine accustonied. One thing hereof also may eniomily be seeme cfoz an example) in their boates whiche they call Cars rockes, for being made of Ofices a concred with Bull hides, they ble to palle a repalle with them to ouce their riners Twaters in catching of Salmons, 4 when they have done, they beare them on their backes buto what place foruer it pleas feththem. But we will now leave the maners of our auncient friendes, a intreate of our later countreymen. In piocelle of time therfore, and chiefly aboute the dayes of Malcolme Cammor, our maners began greatly to chaunge & alter. For when our neighbours the Birtons began. after they were subdued by the Romagnes, to 20 benerages and reare suppers, so that small time ware iele t flouthful, and therebnon driven out of their countrey into Wales by their enimies the Saros, we began to have alliace (by proris mity of the Romaines) with Engliffine, cipecially after the subversion of the Bides, & thorom our dayly trades & conerlation with them, to learne also their maners, & there with all their laquage as I have layo alredy. Hereby Mogtly after it came also to passe, that the temperannce and vertue of our anneestoes grew to be indged 30 e of the sea for fille, for wine also they tranaple worthy of small estimation amongst vs, notmithstanding that a certapne ible defire of our former renowne did ftill remayne within bs.

The description of Scotland.

Furthermoze as men not walking in v right pathe, we bega to follow also the hame spadow of the Bermaine honor + titles of nobility, and boalling of the lame after the Engliff maner, it fell out ere long, that where as he in times past was accompted only honozable, which excelled othermen not in ritches and possessions, but in 40 poylon and destruction buto their countreyme, prowesse and manhode, now he would be take most glopious that wet loven with most titles, whereof it came to palle, that some were named Dukes, some Erles, some Lords, some Baros, in which bain puffes they fixed al their felicity. Befoze time the noble men of Scotlad were of one condition, and called by the name Thanes, fo much in Latine as Questores regif, gatherers of v kings duties, in English; and this denomi= nation was ginen buto them after their defert \$ 50 merite. But how far we in thele present dayes are fwarued from the vertues and temperannee of our elders, I beleene there is no man fo eloquent, nor indued with such otterance, as that be is able sufficiently to expectle. For whereas they gave their mindes to doughtinesse, we apply our sclues to dronkennesse: they had plenty with fufficiency, we have inogdinate excelle w

fumerfluity: they were temperate, we effectione and to is the cafe now altered with by that he which can devoure & Drinke most, is the noblest man and most bonest companion; and thereto hath no peere if he can once find y baine though withing great travaile to puruey himbliof the plennfullest number of areme fine and odicate diffies, and best proude his stomacks to receive the greatest quantitie of them, though hencuer make bue diceftio ofit. Being thus Browned in our delicate gluttony, it is a world to fit show welluffe our sclues both day and night; never realizato ingozar and poure in till our belies be fo full that ine mult acedes depart. Certes it is not supposed meete that we should now content our falues with breakcfast and supper only as our clocks have done before by mor insuch that he have added our dinners buto their aforelayo meales, but we mult have thereto our is spared wherein to occupy our schoes buto a= un goody excercife, fith almost the whole day & night do feareth inflice for the filling of our paunches, fille have also our marchants, whole charge is not to loke out, and bring home suche things as necessarily appertaine to the maintenance of our lines, but onto the furniture of our kutchen, and these fearch al the secrete corners of our forrestes for benison, of the appe for foules, not onely into fraunce, whole wines do now grow into cotempt, but allo into Spaine, Italy and Greece : nay Afrike is not borde of our factours, no noz Afia, and only for fine and delicate wines if they may be had for money . In like forte they gad ouer all the world for freete and pleafant fpices, + daugges (prouokers buto all lust and becomious rests of behaviour) as men that aductions their owne lives to bying bome as if the minde were not already sufficiently bereft of hir image of the Dininity ; but mult pet more be clogged a ouerladen with fuchs frame ked cale, ther with all to be extinguished outright whiche already dwelleth or is buried rather in fuch an bgly sepulchee. The body likewyse being oppressed with such an beape of sweetherus fwde, although otherwise it be induce with an crcellent nature , cannot be able to erecute bis office, not keepe it felle bpzight, bue muft nepes prelot as outrome, 4 to be tome in weers and rent with fundey maladics.

. Hercof allo it commeth to palle that our coutrepmen tranapling into the color regions are now a dayes cotrary to their former vlage taken sometime with severs, whereby their inmaros partes do burne e parch as at were with continual fire, the onch cause whereof we that

afcribe buto those hoate spices and djugges which are brought buto be from the hoate coutrens. Others of them are to twollen & growen full of bumors, that they are often taken foden= ly and die of vehemet apopleries, and although here & there one of two recouer for a little while. retare they but dead people reutuing agapue, leading the refe of their lines like Chadowes, and walking aboute as if they were buried already. Our youth also following these onhappy steps 10 ption of Scotland out of the Scottish into the of there parentes, give themselves wholy to lust e licentioulnelle, bauing all bertue and knows ledge in contempt, and eschewing the same as a Belidence and Cubuction of their pleafures. wherevoto they apply themselves as unto the moft ercellent trade. But fithence they are now inured and as it were haunted with thefe vices. with tyme both come of scruice and that our countrey hall fland in necde of manhod, thefe will be becomen to effeminate, that they muste 20 only to wepte more at this present, but for ener now ride on horsebacke as cladde in heavy ar= mour, for on fwte they cannot go by reason of their fatnelle whiche choketh op their vitall fozcis, neyther be able to performe any thing at all in comparison of the sourraigne manhode and proweds of there closes. So lone also as they returne home, bicause their pollesliens are not otherwise able to nourishe them bp in pleasure and pampering of their maines, they mult fall riche themselues, or els proue strong therues, or finally fowers of diffention and discord among the Poble men, thereby to pray some commoditie. Certes these and other vices following them necessarily, proceede generally from none other fountagne than voluptuous life & intemperancy, the which if we would refraphe, there is no regio under the Sunne that would prove more wholesome lesse subject to Bestilence, no; tation of hir people. Erres I dispayee not of the rediesse of these things, but still hope that in Moste tyme thefe corrupted maners of my coutreymen will be turned into a better frame, wee ate not yet become impudent, nepther altogie ther have call of unchancefastnelle, sithe that in a great many some remaynder of our auncient sobernelle and manhood doth pet appeare, and thereto newnesse of lyfe with feruent devotion increase enery day, through the working of the 50 stale of our Christian religion in bs . This alo will I adde, without offence I trust buto other nations, that there was never people more fledfast to my knowlege in the Christian faith, not more constant in they? faithfull promises, than the Scots haue bene fithence their firft beginning: and for a conclution I will fap more, not onely for their prayle, but also in exporting

them buto perscuerance, that as our people now liuing de paffe their aunceftogs in fumptuous & curious attyze, to they are moze nette and fine in their houses, better given to learning, a much more magnificent in buyloing and decking of they! Churches. God graunt them also to returne to their former frugality, and that with ipcede. Amen.

Betherto baue I translated Hectors descris English toung, bring not a litle apord therein by the Latine, fro whence fomtime the translatot fwarueth not a litle, as I have done also fro him, now and then following the Latine, and now and then gathering fuch lence out of both as most did stande with my purposed breuity. Pow will I fet downe the description of an Auncient Did, as I have gathered it out of He= rodian & other, and then I will gine oner not hereafter of any Billogicall matters, fith Ifce that this honest kind of recreation is benefit me, and all time frent about the faint in thefe mapes btterly condemned, as vayne and faucuring of negligence, and heathenith impiety.

The description of an auncient Piet. Chap. 14.

The Pid (laith Herodian) hath generally no vole of apparell, howbeit the nobler lotte of to couctous and greedy practizes, thereby to en= 20 them do wrappe they? heades and wombes in houpes of yeon, which they take for great beauery, effeeming this kinde of attrae in luche as weare the fame, to be a token of wealth and rithes, and fo great an omament, as if they had worne Golde or any collly iewelles . Befive this, and the Cauing of they? nether lippe, they paynted ouer their bodies with the images of al kindes of bealles, to that he was the gayeff ma, that had his Kinne most disquised in this mamore commodious and profitable for the full f= 40 ner. Certes none of them regarded to weare as ny apparell, bycaule they effeemed it a greate glozy to have thele paintings feine. In warres they were volve, and defirous to fledde bloud, contenting themselues(in ficebe of other armour) with a florte launce, and narrow target, or buckler, they? twordes were tied to their naked fides with a thoug, and as for Jacke, flyirt of Mayle, or helmet, they made no regarde of them, by cause they would trouble the in wimming, oz otherwife at a pinche, whe they fhould be compelled to wave. Dion wayting general. ly of the whole countrey, viuideth it with herodien into the Calidons, and Meates, saping that the laybe country is bery lauage, their Cities veyde of walles, c fields, without townes: they live moreover (faith be) by hunting and pray, and often times with the fruite of their trees: e albeit that they have exceeding plenty of fift,

yet they eate not of it. They live naked in tents and without hoes on they? feete, they? wines are common, and children generally loked bn= to:they have mozeover a populous regiment, are very ready to feale : they fight in wagons, e haue little light & fwift hozfes, whiche runne also very swiftly, and stande at their feete with like ftedfallneffe. In o nether end of their launces they have hollow bullets of Brasse, in eche is a little peece of two of rion , whiche ratteth to Mernis. when they Make it , & maketh a strange nople where many of them are togither. They have also narrow daggers : but chiefly they can suftepne hunger and colde belt of all men, & likewife fore labour: and if it happen them to hun= ger and have no meate at hand, they wil litte in the marrilles by to the chinnes by many dayes togither. In the woodes they feede on rotes or barkes oftrees, and they have a kinde of meate among them, whereof if they take but fo muche 20 Duglaffe. as a beane, they nepther hunger noz thirffe in a long time after. And thus much of the meates (whiche were the nearest by) and the Caledons that owelled beyond the wall, and both in their province called Maxima Cefarienfis, wherof let this fuffice.

> The number of Bishoppes in Scotsland. Chap.15.

Dialqueu.
Dunfalven.
Dunfalven.
Dunblanen.
Aberden.
Bercheu.
Hozany.
Kos.
Chitherne.
Cathnes.
Argadie.
Progone of the Fles whiche are exempt and pertayne unto the Pope.

Slasquo. Dukedomes.

Int Indiewes.

Malbany.

Therden.

Erledomes.

Catnes. Sotherland. Rolle. Mozaup. Buchguban. Garuiach. Garmozan. Mar. Angus. Gowzi. Fiffe. Marche. Athole. Stratherne. Menteth. Leuenor. Wigton. Carryke. Crawford. Amnandale. Durmonth. Duntley.

Visconties.

Erwijc, alias Potth Berwijc. Selkyzk. Twedale. Munfrile. Diddilpale. Wigton. Arc. Lanarkc. Dumbzitten. Steruelin. 40 Lowthan. Clakmanan. Krmog. Fiffe. Derth. Angus. Marnis. Aberden. Bamph. fores. 50 Inucrucs.

FINIS.

THE HISTORIE of Scotlande.



THE Scottishmen, accor-

ding to the maner of other nations, effectning it a glorie to fetche their beginning of great auncientie, say that their oxiginal discent came from the Greekes and Egyptians. For there was (as the Scottiffic olde Hillozingraphers haue left in writing) a certain moulte man a= mong the Greekes, named Gathelus, the somme Gathelus. of Cecrops which builded the City of Athens: or as some other woulde, he was the some of Argus Nealus, the fourth king of the Argines. This Gathelus playing in his pouth manye Gathelus ex-wilde and buruly partes in the Countrie of pleasure. Maccdonia and Achaia, was dyuccie iymes Charpely rebuked by his father and other of hys niends: so that in fine dildeining their correcti= on and wholsome admonitions, he was bani-

hed by his father: after which he got togither a number of strong and lustic young men, such as had Gathelus went thed by his tather: after which he got together a number of trong and time young their, with as had in to Egypt, whed the like trade of living, and together with them fled over into Egypt: comming thither in the Anno mundi. rriff. yeare of Pharao Daus, as then king of that Countrey, was recepued of him in most glad= 2416. forme wife, for that his fernice (as it was thought) might flande in great stead, in those warres which enterteyned of the Egyptians helde the same time with the Ethiopians that had inuaded the realme of Egypt, e Pharas. uen bato Wemphis. This Bathelus, to bee Most, went forth with his bandes agaynst the same Gathelus went Cruiopians, buder Moles the Captaine generall of the armie, cholen thereto by divine Dracke (as agaynst the enimies. Josephus wyteth which Moses obteneo the victorie, and conquered Saba by force, he the chiefell Moyles Capand principall Citie which flove in the Ille Meroe.

for such tokens of valiancie and worthis prowes as Gathelus shewed, both in this Country, Lib.2. Cap. 7. in other places, he grew also into such estimation with Pharao, that he gave him his daughter in Gathelus his mariage. But Moles was rather envied than honozed for his downg, by caule the Egyptians boub- doings admanage. Dur Mours was rarger envisoring nonvisoring one puying, operatic the and they might be mailes doings telleaft the Ilractites flouid encrease to such a puysiant multitude, that in the ende they might be Moises doings furpe and chalenge the gouernance of the whole Realme, and being it by rebelling into their owne not alowed. handes: wherefore diverle informations were made to the king against him, so that when he once percepued himselfe to be in daunger of the lawe, and loked for no mercie at their handes, fled from Moyses fled. thence out of the Countrey, and gate him into the lande of Madian.

Unto Bathelus and his people, there was given a Citie called Thebes (Egyptiaca) being ta= Thebes was ken from the Alraelites.

Perc mult you bnoerstande, that Pharaos daughter whiche Gatheins thus marged, was called Sectadinghier? Scota, of whom such as came of the posteritie of that nation, were after wardes, and are at this pres to Pharao. fent day called scoti, that is to lay Scottiff men : and the land where they inhabite scotta, that is to lan, Socotlande.

Gathelus thus being aduanneed by fuch honourable maryage, bued all the dayes of his father this historie of in law Pharao Drus, in great hondur. But after his difceate; and in the thirde griferation, an os leane to the ther king named Pharao Chenicies, lucceeded in his throne, who opprelled the people of Itael then authors. aboding in Egopt, with moze bobage, than euer his father, oz geanblather had ben befoze him. Dit- ifrael opprefther was there hope of any revelle, till Moses returned by Gods appointment from amongs Moses called the Davianites (where he had remayned in erne) into Egypt, and there veclared write this Pharad our of Madian Gods commaundement, touching the delinerance of his people.

But forloniuch as his wordes were reguloes, neether with the king nor with his lubieits; that Males nor lande was plaqued in most horrible and tereible maner: and moreover it was signified onto such as fegueded. lought to know what was meant by way of Deacles, that lover and more grienous plagues thould Exodue 5. after follow, if remedie were not founde the loner.

Othelus be ing intitaird

by the name

of a king, de=

uised and vi=

depned lawes

for his iteaple

to live by.

that the City

Gathelus lescountreyes.

Gathelus departing was, Anno mundi 2453. W.H. 111028. 3643. H.B.

He landed in Portingale.

The inhabitants refilt Gathelus. Were ouerthrowne.

Portingale,

He builded a Citte called

nowe Com-

postella.

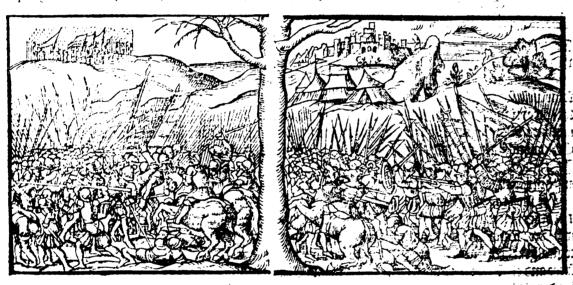
Galitia.

Cathelus therefoze being certifico hereof, and giuing credite to the Drackes afozelande, determined out of hande to forlake the country, and feeke him a new place of above in some other partyes. of the worlde. Ellherefore he caused's number of thippes to be rigged, and all necessarie puriers ance to be provided,, and when the fame was once readic and all things let in order, he twke with him his wife and children, and a great multitude of people both Greekes and Egyptians, whom he embarated in those shippes, and hopsing by layles, departed out of the mouth of the riner Dilus, in the years of the worldes creation 2 453. when her had dwelled in Egypt. 39. peares and

Beeing thus departed, after some trouble in the boyage, they arrived first on the coastes of Aumydia, whiche is one of the regions of Affrike, now called Barbarie: but beying put backe from thence by the stower relistance of the inhabitannes, they twee the Seas agayne, and landed in a part of Spanne, whiche long after was called Lusitania.

There be that have written how it floudd be cleved Bort Bathele of this Bathelus, and certains peares after Lulitania, and efriones agaphe in a maner to have got the former name being somewhat corruptly called Postingale. But who is able in a mater of fuch auncientic to anowiche any thing for truth?

Gathelus with his companie beyong thus come to lande, fought abrove in the country for bytayles and fuch other necessarie things as they wanted (for their long being on the Seas had mathed all their puruspance: whose arrival being once knowen in the countrey, the people assembled togither, and fiercely encountring with the fraungers, after Carpe and chall fight, in the moe the Spannardes were put to the worle and chaled out of the fielde.



This victory put Gathelus and his folkes in hope of god fuccesse to have their a place for them tent they might bring their purpose the more casily to palle, they found meanes by may of commu-

It chaunced after this, that the Spanvardes percepuing thele traungers to inexale further A consultation was as ready to bescut, as they were to inuade, they estimes sell to a communication, and persons: Cathelus left adding that if they would to do, they would ande them to the bitternoff agapult all such as similar attempt to disquiet their indenours in any maner-of mile. and went into

This offer Gathelus gladly accepted, and caufing publike facrifice to be celebrate in honore the Boddes, he departed with all his people into Galitia, and there concluding a league with the inhabitants, buploed a Citic, which he named Brigantia, but after it was called Ponium, astendia! Brigantia, and

to inhabite in, and to to end their long wandering in straunge and bucertaine places. Ind to their nication to joine in frienoffip with the Spannardes, and obtaining of them a plotte where they might buylor a place for to inhabite in: Morely after they began the foundation of a Eitle neare to deth the Citic the bankes of the Riner called of auncient tyme Hundus, and afterwardes Bracehara.

in pursannee, than (as they thought) stove well with they? securitie) sought viverse occasions to fab at debate with them, and to make warres byon them: But when they binderstode that Bathelis ped with Gathelus that it Mould be belt for him and his people, for the anording of pariance, to use mone buto the Porthlive of spayne, lying buon the coaffes of the Cantabrian fear noise saleds Balitia (where be flould finde much voyde grounds, by reason of the final number of Inhabitants);

Compostella.

impante not only be lenced with ffrong walles, but also with god and holesome statutes and ordinaunces, the chiefest fortifications that may be for al Cities and Countreys. And by cause he would not on ly have his tayor people to live whore one

lame, but also to be knowne and called by one name, he cane commundement that they Hould he all talled Scottiffmen (as before is farde) of his wife Scota.

In continuance of time, this nation grewe to a woverful multitude, to that the Spaniards The Spaniboubting the worlt, offermined to forefee reme ardes fight with the Scots Die in tyme, and herebpon purpoling biterly to infortunately. beltrop them, but them agains to armour, and so with their whole puillance comming buon the Scottiff men, caue then a fore battaile, though in the eine they were put to flight, the victorie remarning with the Scottiff men, albeit not without great bloudfled on withcr part, as the Scottiff Pollogie Capth.



It length a necessarie peace was agreed bycubificist both parties, the conditions whereof niaids frould line after their owne lawes, and ncience of them to inuade other.

Mari- Cathalus baving peace thus with his neighhals late boon his Marble ftone in Bzigantia, twhere he gave lawes, and ministred instice bn= to his prople, thereby to maintegne them in wealth and quietnelle.

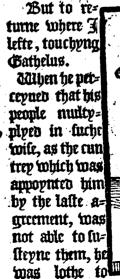


This stone was in fashion like a scate of Charge, having such a fatall politimie, as the Scottes far, following it, that whereformer it flould befounde, there houlde the Scottilly men

raigne and have the lupterne governance. Here of it came to palle, that fielt in Spaine, after in warethele: that alwell Scottill men as Spa= 30 Irelande, and then in Scotlande, the Kings which tuled ouer the Scottill ment recepted the Crowne litting buon that stone, untill the time of Robert the first king of Scotlande. The inscription also of the stone though ingraved long. time after, as Coulde appeare mas this:

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocung, locatum Inuenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Misch may be thus translated: Except olde lawes do fayle and wifards wittes be blinde, The Scortes in place must raigne, where they this stone shall finde.





Galitia not

infficient to

find the Scott

breake the peace whiche he had established with the spaniards by freking to enlarge the bounds of his dominion with breach of conengunt: and therefore understanding that there was an Illad lying north ouer agaynit Spaine, wherein were but free Inhabitours, he caused all such thippes as he was able to make, to bee brought togither into an Qauen neare bitto Brigantia, and commaunding a great armic of his owne people and subjectes to bee assembled, he appropried his two to Counce whome her had by his wife Scota, the one named Opberns, and the other Himeeus, to conney them over into that Illande, whiche afterwardes they named Hibernia, after Hy= berus, but nowe it is commonly called Frelande.

The Scots 2riue in Ireland

At their field arrivall there, they came into the hauen of Dundalke, where getting a lande, they first encamped themselves neare unto the shope, fearth if they could learne what people inhabited in the countrey, by whom at their returne, and by fuch as they hav happened byton and hought with them, they understode howe there was no Lish men line great number of Inhabitants in that Isle, and that they which dwelled there were besie simple, fuch I meane as lined onely by mylke and hear= bes, with other the like things as the earth by na= ture brought forth of hir owne accorde, without mans helve or vie of any tyllage.

gently en-

hearbes.

Herevyon hiber with his brother Himeens, went not aboute with force, but by gentlenesse to wonne those people, insuding to iosne than in friendshippe to with their Scottistie nien, that bothe the people myghte bee made as onc.

Pepther was this harde to bee done, lithence the Inhabitauntes (percepuing the Scottishe nien not to goe about to harme them came flocking in wholy about them, submitting themsel= 40 but that after his decease exther of them woulde Dissenie ues into their handes with gladuelle.

Hiber.



better bringing torth of luche tungs as letue for mans fustenance, hiber leaung bis biother in ned into Spain tharge with the governaunce of all those whiche were appointed to almoe there in Frelande with the most part of the ships and residue of the company, farked backe into Spaine, where finding

his father Gathelus Deade, hee luccerded in bry Hiller place of gouernment, to the great reiopeing of all dea kir : Gathelin the people there.

This Hiber was a man of great courage. and more gruen to the warres than his father before him, so that where his father contenting himselfe with the boundes and limittes of the Countrey afficined him by composition, sought no further (as is Caybe) to enlarge the fame : hi= Hiber 200 ber ceassed not to conquere Cities and townes querout, neare adjournment to the borders of his subjectes. by reason whereof hys same spreade our all those parties: And in the ende constrevned his enumpes to leeke for peace, whiche hee willingly A peace. graunted: so that a league being concluded betwirte the Scottes and Spaniardes, the same twice suche good successe, that within certagne Speninder peares after both the Pations, what by mariage Scots bea and other contractes whiche they exercised togy= one people and then lente forth certaine of their folias to 20 ther, became one: The succession also of the Kings continued after Hibers deceasse in hys posteritie a long scason. Amongest the whiche, Metellus, Hermoneus, Ptolonicus, hibirtus, and Simon Becchus, were of most worthie fame, as is recorded by suche as have wrytten the Pyllozics of that Pation moze at large. the meane Hem whyle that these

things were thus a dos CWs. ing in Spaine, Hemecus beeing left, as is be= Hemecus foze remembred in Ire= in Ireland lande, to have the gouernaunce there, ruled bothe the people of Scottische men, and

the founce Inhabitaunts, with as muche indifferencie as was possible: pet coulde he not toyne them so in one, have severall Rulers of their owne Pation to gouerne them : by reason whereof, falling eftlos nes at discorde amongst themselves, there ensued Harpe and cruell warres betwirte them, whiche bering ended some tymes by truce (when boths partyes happilye were throughlye wearer,) they renued notwithstanding they? malicious Aryfr agapue, to kone as they had once recoues red they? decayed strengthes, so that the one lees converted unto so king the others destruction, they continued in great disquiet for a long time.

Thele Scottish men being thus troubled in The Sant Irelande, finally addressed an Ambassade unto feede an Metellus, who as then raigned amonged to Mere the Scottische menne in Spaine, requiring him in Spaine of ande and fuccour againste they enimpes, who went aboute with tothe and nayle to erpell all the Scottidge Pation out of Jeclande,

which they were like ynough to bring to passe, if minute there were not spedy remedie through his

mos provided for the contrarie. Actillus hearing thefe newes, as a man mo= ued with a naturall zeale towarde all the Scottill linage, gave care to their requelt, supposing it fould be his part to defende his kinnel folke from all wrong and iniuries: inunediately therefore he fent his thre fonnes, Hermoneus, Ptolonieus, and hibertus, with a cholen power of warriours 10 ouer into Frelande, where vanquishing the eni= muss with fierce and cruell battailes, they let the Scottill men in lure and quiet policition of all their lands and livings. This done, Ptolomeus. and Hibertus remagned there to rule and inhabite the countrey, but Hermoneus who was the eldelt brother, refurned backe againe into Spain, there to succeede his father when time shoulde ferue thereto. After this the Scottiffe effate conprople fill increaling in welth and puillance, till prosperitie the mother of confention, stirred by grudge and partialities amongst them, whiche flortly would have decayed the force of & Scot= till) nation, if the auncient Lozds had not prouided redresse in time, which was to perswade the people to have a king of they? owne, who beyng partaker with none of them in their factions, might haue the absolute gouernace of the whole: fo that by common colent they lent into Spaine 30 for one Simon Brek, whole name was right famous amongst them in that season, both aswel for that hee was lineally descended of the bloud royall, as also for that he had thewed many proues of his noble valiancie in sundzie affayzes and businesse.

This Simo being glad of thele tidings, sayled quickly into Irclande, and brought thither with him amonalt other vincely iewels and regall monuments, the fatal stone of marble, wherein he 40 but the Inhabitantes at this day call it Arguyle. raused himselfe to be crowned, in token of his full possession, and establishment over that kingdom.

Rechus beeyng thus crowned, was p first king b rai= gned ouer the Scottish men in Irelande, who began his raigne there, in the peere from the creation of the worlde, so the Goddes. 3270: which tyme by mailter Harisons ac--count is after the floud,

etal: from the first burioing of Rome. 55. after the entrie of Brutus into Brytaine, 870. and before the Incarnation of our Saujour, 697.

Ind having ruled his lubicits with great inficely the space of.xl. yeres or therabout, he died,

after whose decease succeeded Fandusus, who Fandusus. had issue Ethion, and he begat Glaucus, whiche Blaucus begat Poitafilus, the father of Roths fay: all of them raigned successively over the Scotiff men in Irelande, as in the description of that land more plainly may appeare.

The Historie of Scotlande.

This Rothsay (perceyuing the Scottill) na= Rothsay. tion encrealed to a greater multitude in Ireland The Scottes than the country was wel able to fullaine) trant- ferie ouer into ported over certaine numbers of them into the the westerne Alex aunciently called Ebonides, afterwards He- 19cs. brides, but now by the Scottes, the weltern Tics. by cause they lie on the west halfe of Scotlande: and there they placed them to inhabite. He named They inhabite also that Alle which he first beganne to possesse, the isle of Rothlay, after his owne name. Which transla= Rothlay. tion of thele Scottill men into thole Illes was 133. peares after the coronation of Brechus.

This Rothlay had not beene long in those many yeares in good quiet in Ireland, the 20 Ales, but that hearing of his fathers decease, he returned into Irelande to succede in his place. Withere the Scottish men pecepuing the fertilitie of the Illes, and how the fame ferued wel for the breeding of cattel, became so desirous to inhabite the same, that they went over thither dayly in greate numbers, with their wives, children, and whole families, so that within a shorte time, they multiplied in such wife, that the Files were not large ynough to finde them fustenance, by reason wherof diuerle companies of them got The Scottes them over into the maine lande of the Posth inhabite the part of this our Beyttaine, called as then Al- Scotlande. bion, where they first inhabited a waste and de= fert portion thereof, lying towards the west, os uer against the fozeremembred Iles, by them alreadic inhabited.

That part where they first beganne to settle They inhabite the country themselves, they named Argathelia, after the called Arguile. name of their first Captain and guide Bathelus,

At their first comming bycause they perceye They make ned they coulde not line without lawes and civil dinances. government they scuered themselves into tribes, oz as it were into hundreds, or weapentakes, e= uery of the same having a speciall governour to fee their lawes ministred, and inflice maintey | Gouernours ned: whiche governours were had in suche reue- had in seuerence, that they were as much afrayoe to tweare by the name of any one of them, as they were by

In this state they continued many a yeare, They limin encrealing in procelle of time buto a mightie na- Peace. tion, and lined in good rest without trouble of warres of inuation made boon them by any forraine enimie.

In this meane time allo, the Pilles , whiche The Pictes were a certain people of Bermanie, as most wit - Scotland out ters do agree, came and let forte allo in another of Germanie. part A,iii.

part of Bertapne, which nowe is comprehended likewise mithin Scotlande.

Some lay that they came forth of the livther part of Scithia, and other there be whiche holde opinion, that they discended of the people named in olde time Agathirsi, whiche inhabited in a part of Sarmatia, & were called Pictes, bycaule they vieo to paynt and colour they? faces, or as some suppose, for that they pled gay apparell of ters generally confesse, that they first came into Germanie of hyther Scithia (that is to meane Denmarke) many yeares before they entred into 231vtaine.

The Pictes Orkney, chaunging their feares came into the maine lande of Scotlande. Pistlande,

Pictes came

out of Den-

marke.

Truth it is that they first came out of Germacame first into nie, into the Illes of Dikenep, and there inhabiting for a leason, ferved ouer into Cathenele. whereof it came to palle, that the strepte there at this present is called Pidland firth: and so in cofed further into the lande, and got possession of Rolle, Hurray land, Merne, and Angule, and after that, entring into fifte, and Lowthian, they drove such Bertagnes from thence as inhabited there before, whiche were but a simple kinde of people, as those that applyed nothing but onely nourifling and beceding of cattaile.

These Pickes, as by conference of typics may appeare, entred hell into Scotlande, aboute the rowes, no otherwyle than if it had beene in 0= ring and some after the creation of the worlde 3633, and 30 pen warre: For in this exercise they placed all ling. being once armed, they began to creft and builde certaine fortes, wherein they might defend them= schues, if any force of enimies floulde chaunce to put them onto fuch fluftes; but percevuing they could not continue any time without wines to mainterne their flock and progenic by bringing forth issue, they thought it expedient to require of

the Scottiffic men some number of women to

quyzed, they might the better defende them from

their common enimics the Bertaphes, whome

they knowe woulde be lotine to fee the energale of

epther Scottes of Piece, as those that were

Araungers to them, and blumers boon there

The Pictes require wome marrie with, that thereby a fure alliance might

A league

The Pifter

boldes.

confines. This request was graunted, and a ful league ratified betwirt the Scottifle men. and Piffes. with concuauntes, that neither of them Moulde feeke to vlurpe anve peece of that whiche the 0= 50 that the Scottes through treason floulde ofter= ther helde, but content themselves worth there owne marches. Indfurther, hee that attemps ted to wrong the one, shoulde bee accompted an enimic to bothe : and againste whome they Moulde bee readic to some there powers in erther others defence.

Also it was accorded, that if at any true it The succession of the govern- were doubtfull who ought to succeede in the gourmment of the Pickilhe kingdome, some one discended of those Scottish women should be adnutted to the throne.

This allyaunce was even at the first mil-Theirally lyked of the Brytaynes, who doubted that if miliked these two Pations thouse once bee ioned inseparatly togyther, they might in tyme to come. enereale to greater puillaunce than Mould stand well with the suretie of their estate. There- Dissension dyuctle and lundrie colours: but the same wry= 10 fore studying howe to prevent that daunger, present de they thought the readyest meane to destroy both stroyer. those Pations was (if they might bring it to passe to sette them firste togither by the earry amongest themselves, that afterwardes when their powers were by fuche meanes fore abated. they might the more easily suboue them at their pleasures.

This denile the Bytaynes kept secrete for a time, till occasion served to worke thepr intinuance of time encreasing in number, they pal- 20 tent. In whiche meane while the affinitie betwirt the Scottes and Pickes increased to the welth of both nations, and for the iffue take great loue and frienothippe was maintepned amonoff them: the Pickes applyed themselves to tyl-ling the grounde, and buylding of fortresses: the good had Scottes sette all their delighte in hunting and bandmen fowling, bling about the same to go armed in the hope of the defence of their possessions, lands. Good bon and liberties.

At length, the Baptapnes percepuing happily some grudge or enuie to bee entred amongst The Bran them, they fende folenme Ambassadours buto fend an Ac the Diffes, declaring that it were moze honou- biffideur the Piete. rable for them to joyne in league with the Brytapnes, than with the Scottes: whiche Byptagnes were knowne to bee right famous, both be had betwirt both nations, and that if neede re- 40 in peace and warre, and inhabited a Countrey A craftic fa most fruitefull and replenished with all commos gestion. Dities necessarie, having therein riche mones of dincerse kindes of mettall, where the Scottes being a rude Pation, wilde and lanage, inhabi= ted a varraine Countrey, full of roughe and fruitlesse mountagnes, delyting therto in nothing but in the flaughter of men and beaftes : Ind hereunto they added that, (whiche most mourd the Pictes howe it was foretolde by prophecies, prophecia. ly in time to come extinguishe and vestivope all the Pidille bloudde, whiche persmallons in A league of Duced the Pictes at the last, to make a league cluded with the Byrtaynes, who promised their apoe the Byrys at all trines in whatforner enterprife the Picts Mondoc take in hande against the Scottes, and as chien as occasion should require,

Toy's league thus beeying confirmed with the Birtaynes, encouraged the Pickes to, that they fought dayly howe to pyke quarelles, and fall out with the Scottishe men : wherebypor making Proclamation that no Scottiff man moules enter into their bozders, bpon paine of beath: fome fuche as they twke within the fame? they crucily flue, other they ranfomed at excelline finnes: whereboon the Scottes beeing kondho with full displeasure, on the other side, reque to ted them with the like, cuer as they caught any of the land Pids by hap or otherwise amongs them or in their walkes.

The one nation lecking thus to bee renenced of the other, there encued open warre betwerte them: wherebyon the Scottiffe men, to the ende they mighte bee the better able to maintaine their quarell, lent ouer their Amballadours vito their kinnelmen in Arclande, tequpzing them of not onely warres with the Dickes, but also with the Birtaines, who mynded nothing, but the viter destruction of them and their linage, er= cept speedie remedie were founde. And for that they law it needefull, to have one onely head and governoz, they made fute also to have some can= tarne of honour worth them into Albion, buto whome as onto their king they woulde fubmyt themselves.

In that scason amongestithe Jeith Scottishe 30 men, there raigned a king named ferguhardus, who including to the petition of the Beptishe Scots, caused an huge army forthwith to be le= uied, thereto he appointed his owne some ferpale for gulius to be general of the fame, a worthie yong getleman, and an expert warriour: whom he fent our with this millant copany, with such weede as was possible. He had also with him the marble stone, that he might concepue the better hope to raigne there as a king, bycaule he went fouth 42 onto such a daungcrous warre.

such allo as went with him in this fourney, had there wyues, their children, and all there fubstance with them, as the maner of the nation then was, when they went forth into any foreyn countrey.

Powe it came to palle that this Fergulius was no conce come into Albion amongest the Scottiche men there, but that in a Parliament called and affembled in Argile for the purpole, 50 they first consulted after what soft they myghte mainteyne themselues against their enimies, and what oeder for government should be observed as mongst them: where finally for anording of such inconneniences, as might rife through many gousmours, they occreed to chase onely one, whom in all things as their king and heade, they would f.om thenseforth follow and obey.

droughte worli ad thim: they cocha-

Mit bicause Fergunone thought to sus. nucte to beate that office, as Fergusius the Fergulius, and first king in that the chaire of Scotlande. hope was also

-ded by whole cox fent to commit that charge into him. & fo to the creat recording of the people, he was placed boom his marble flone, and crowned king, being the first of the Scottish nation that ever ruled in Albion as absolute governour, who began his raign in the yeare after the creation of the mozine 1640. which is (as Barilon layth in his Chronologie) before the incarnation of our Samour 32 7, after ande in that prefent daunger, as having nome 20 the buyloing of Rome 420, and after the entring of Brutus into Brotanne 799.

> The kingdome of the Scottiffe men beeing thus becume in Albion, Fergulius toke bonon him to rule as king, making provision on al fines to result his enimies: who whylest these things were adming in Argile; had affembled thep? The Brytaines powers : into inhome also the Beptaynes had and Pictes aioned themselves, and were now entred into the gaynst the Scottish bozoers.

Fergule having hereof knowledge, speedis iv got together bys people, and came muth Banners dilplayed to encounter has enimpes." In king Femules Banner, there was a replie Lion portraped campant, much hus thule folden towardes his barke, as thoughe hee dyn beate the same, whithe is the maner of them. when they bee moved to displeasure.



Fergule was the first that have this counifance in Albion, which ener lithence halli bette bozne bo those Kings that have successively raigned after him there.

fame, as their cultome is, with al moner of cruel-

theropon determined to prove whether he might

with oven warres atchieue his wurnose, which he

could not bring to pas by his former cloked pras

into the Scottish borders lying tomards the T=

rish leas, walting with fire & twords whatsomer

he founde in his waves, till he came even to the

river of Dune, where encampying himselfe byon

the bankes therof, he fent forth companies of his

Souldiers to delitor the countrey, and to bryng

in all suche personers as they flould lay handes

them with there godes and cattaples buto the

Mountaines, except fuche as were able to beare

armure: whom he appoputed to attend byon

him, to defende the countrey as occasion served.

Wilherof Coil having knowledge brought by an

espiall, he sent fouth about five thousand nimble

men, and such as had bene bled to clyme cracrie

hilles, to go before and winne the pallages, pur-

of also by their spies, they first fell in consultation

what they were belt to do: s in the ende agreed

Bepttiffe camp: Ferqule with his Scottishmen

on the one live, and the kying of the Billes on the

other: so that in the dead of the night the Scot-

till men killyng the watche, were entered into

the Bzittishe campe, ere Coil had knowledge

whilest the Bryttaines (awaked with the nopse)

drew onto that parte where the Marme role, to

beate backe the Scottes, the Willes communic

over the river of Dune, by a certapne vinde

fourde, allayled them on the backes, to the exect

confusion of the whole armie: by reason where-

of the Bypttaines (seying mone other remedie

but to lave themselves by flight,) turned their

backes and fled, in whiche turmople they were

ther and were not able to helpe themselves, not

are about to deceyne the Pictes.

Both the armies were nowe come within light of other, and readie to have given the onfit, when there went a murmuring amongelt the Pictes, that their companions the Bry= The Brytayns tapnes were gotten to a holl a little belide them, minding to fee the choe of the battell before they bid flurre, and then if occasion served (as they? home was it (hondoe) they purpoled to fall opou both partycs, as well pittes as Scottes, and fo to destroy them both, the vanquishers togy= to power under so log as was possible, a not to en= ther with the variouilled, as they founde them out of aray in following the chafe.

The like report was brought buto Fergule,

by one that fird unto his lyde from the enimics

campe, touching this treason of the Brytaynes,

conspiring the exterminion of both the people.

By reason whereof, epther parte bering put in

had to informe him of fuch matters as pertey=

med no lesse to the safegarde and prescruation of

the Pictes, than of his owne people the Scottes.

to this message, and so a little beside both the ar-

accompanied with a fewe of their nobles mette

togither, where in the ende the danger in whiche

they both stode, beeing plainly visclosed, and

throughly wayer, they condifeended to have

a further treatie of peace, whiche the King

of the Pictes alledged hee mighte not con-

clude without the publike consent of his subicits,

and therfore he appointed on the day following

to returne to the fame place againe, there to give

mindes of his loads and commons in the fame.

called his countaile afore him, beclaring the fub-

betwirt king Fergule and him, whiche was in

effest tending to this ende. First consporring the

present deuises of the Beptapnes, there was no-

thing more expedient than a peace to be agreed

the truminent perill of their otter ruine and come

mon destruction intended by the Bzytapnes.

a resolute answere, after he had bnderstode the 40

Herebvon therfore returning to his campe, he

The king of the Billes willingly gaue eare

Tressonrenealed vnto Ferguse.

Pictes.

feare of that whiche might enfue through the malicious purpole of the Beytapnes, they kept their tents certaine dapes togither without ma= 20 king any halte to battaple. And in the meane while Ferquie fent a mellenger bnto the King Fergule sen-deth to the of the Pracs, requiring him to come to a communication before they should fight, for that he

the Pictes called his counfaile and com- Claunce of the communication which had bene

> Percopo also he required their aduite what they thought good to be don: declaring that according as they counsayled him he would worke therin. This matter being thus propoled, as there were diurrle heades, so were there sundzie opinions. Some judged that in 110 wife they coulde enter

frienothip agains with the Scottes, who had so cruelly flaine and murthered a great number of the Piciff nation: and had the wed fuch tokens of a heaftlyke furious nature, that there was no hone to continue long in amitie with suche a raging kind of people: thereto they held that it was not unknowne how the prophecie went that the Scots Moulde in the cade destroy all the Wisish A Prophe progenie. So that it were wildom to keene their crease the same by copning with the in frenothin.

Dther were of a contrarie minde, elemino that in no wife the Scottilly mens friendhippe ought to be refused, bulesse they would determin to feeke newe dwellings in some other forranne parties, lith the Brytaines would not taple, but boon occasion take what vantage they could to expulse them both, alwel Scottes as Pickes, out of the countreys now by them polletted. And as for that, which was alledged touching the prophecie, if the Goddes had so determined, then might no policie of man prevent it: and if there were no such thing appointed by the same gods. what follye then were it to cast suche dreadfull doubtes where no cause was. Duer and besides this, they had taken them wines of the Scottill nation, and therby maraffed their feede (the hope of their posteritie in that stock, which is the nearest meane and forciblest occasion to nourispe. mies flamoing in battaple array, the two kings 30 friendship, that is of may be amongst people deuised: therefore it should not be onely profitable but necessary, also, to have peace with the Scots, to renue againe with them the former league to the perpetual Arengthning and aquancement of both the nations.

Colhilest the Picks were thus in vehating the The Pick matter, their wives also being preset there in the by their armie, came in amongest them with their this to peace ozen, & in most lamentable wise besought their husbands to have pitie boon them, in their to to= rowfull case, and not to suffer their handes to be defiled with bunaturall murther, lithe it were leffe discofort to them with their fillie little ones to die any kynd of death what soener it were, tas ther than to behold they? hulbands with their fathers, their brethren, and other kinnel folke iopne togyther in battaile, and there to kill one another wythout all mercie and commalion.

The Pobles and Bentlemen of the Pilles The Pill as Scottes, if they would yeeld with all to auoid 50 hearing the cries of these women, and being now the truminent weell of their better mineral of the cries of the cr somewhat moned to pitie, consented at laste to have peace with the Scottill men, and to rende againe the olde league that was herrivioze betweene them: And for mutuall intunies hereiofore committed, that there should be had a mue fuall recopence according as might fanne with equitic & reason. So that where the Bepttains had bene the chiefe procurers of all that milchiefe

and discorde bestwirt them, in hope therby to des ilror bothe the parties, they should now be reputed from hencefweth as comon enimies to them. both: as for all other acticles or conditions of a= arrement, it was ordeined that their king thould do therein as onto him might feente god.

In the morning therefore, as was appointed. the king of Pictes meeting with king Fergule. perlared what his subicites were agreed buon : & further opening his mind touching the establish to disc. And herwith assembling an army, he entired ment of the peace, thought it convenient to have a day of meting befoirt them to ratify thesame. Witherwith Fergule being well contented & glad that through his motion a peace flould thus enfue, a day was appointed betwirt them and kent accordingly, fo that comming together, the aun= cient league was in all poynts renewed, with fome conditions added therto, anaplable as was thought, for the Aronger confirmation thereof.

Befoze this, & after the first meeting betwirt 20 he caused all the people in the countrey to gette Scottishmen. the Scottes and Pictes, I meane to come as the Bytains had understanding of this agreement. they had no lust to tarielonger in the fielde, but ranfing their power, they departed their waves homewardes, doubting least the sayd agreement might turne smally to they gapne.

The Pides and Scottill men also after they had thus fully ratified the peace and league bestul.

The Pides and Scottill men also after they had thus fully ratified the peace and league bestul.

The Pides and Scottill men also after they had thus fully ratified the peace and league bestul. rwirt them, brake by their campes, every man reparging to the place of his above.

The kying also of the Beptiaines named Coil soiournyng in that scason neare aboute Pozke,) beging informed of this sodegne renox other nation of the league betwirt the Scottill men and Pictes, was nothing toyfull of the newes: Herame for he doubted least in time to come their confederacie might be occasion of their further increafing in puillance, and after that some new occation of his trouble. Withcrefore Kudying by what wayes and meanes he might best provide renies 40 of any such thing: whereby it came to passe that die for suche inconveniences as might ensue, he attempted nothing openly for the space of two yeares, but onely watched his time, to the ende that if he might in that featon channes (through the infolent courage of eyther nation) to espica= ny occasió serviseable foz his turne, he might let bpon and be a plaque bnto them bothe.

intious diffirmulation, afwel Scotts as Picts be. The Scottes ing not a little offended, they entred lone after in uade the Brytto the Beptish confines, robbing a spoyling the rains.

tie. When Coil of Beyttaine had notice of thefe Coilus entred doings, he toke grienous indignation thereat, with an armie.

byon. But in the meane tyme, and follone as Fergule af-Fergule heard of the approche of the Bryttons, sembled a

poling the next day to follow himselfe with the 3° whole army. But the Scottillmen and Pittes being now affembled togither, and certified here= that the fame night they shoulde sette boron the

It length also he caused his subjectes (such I meane as bordered neare to the marches of both by trains the people) to fetche prayes and boties out of the 50 troden botons and fell by heapes one opon an a-Pictell) confines. So that when the Pictes lent thither with requell to have relictution made, it was by and by aunswered that the Scottes had done such trespasses, (being a people inver binto fuch feates by nature,) and not the Beyttaines, who were nothing guilty in that kind of matter: 4 thus would the Beyttans do in like fort when they had robbed the Scots, to that with fuch in-

yet to make thifte to anoppe the handes of their Coil was aductiaries . In this bulinelle allo Coil flayor and his himselse chaunced to be oppiessed amongst the discomfitted of relt, to that he was founde dead in the learche of whom as Hefuch as were flanne, & after tolemnly burier ac- ftor Boetius fayeth, their -cording to his estate in Tropnovant, leaving country of the kingdom buto his konne Sikellins, who with Coil rooks

Diuerle beads.

his mother Mertia gourned the same together by the wace of many peares.

Such Beytains also as cleaped out of they? rnimics handes, gote them togither in the nexte morning, * percepuing what losse they had su-Aconeo not only by the death of their Prince, but also in the flaughter of a greate parte of they? Peace conclu- whole armie, lent an herault unto the Scottes ? Pites to require a peace, which though the most ted unto, yet perswaded in the end by their Princes, they were contented to yeeld thereto: lo that a generall peace was concluded, and speedily publiffied betwirt them.

Immediate herebpon the Pickes with they? part of the spoile gotten at this iourner departed to their homes, & Ferquse returned into Argile: where studying daily for the quiet advancement A parliament. of the Scottill connine wealth, he called a parliament of his nobles, & fielt declaring to the al= 20 he passed in reste and peace with his nepghbours fembly how much bound they were to the Gods for giving them this victory over to puissant enimies as the Bertains were, he exhorted them to live in friendly concord amongst themselves, and to abstance fro violating the leagues, now concluded, as well with the Beytains, as before hand

with the Diffes. Also for the anording of emilious contention, and for the better affurance of every mans estate, he inogeo it necessary to have a particion 30 where he perished, after he had raygned as kying made of al the landes belonging to the Scottill dominion. For before they occupied the whole as in commune, without knowing to whom this perce of that did belong. Whiche politike aduile of Fergule, the Scottiff) men prailed molt high-Obedient sub- ly, promusing not onchy to follow his countable herein in all that he floulde withe, but also in all that he flould otherwise commaunde.

Withervoor Mostly after there were chosen by the lande into conscience i great experience: which were apointed to be Surveyours of the whole country, f to decide the fame as neare as they coulde into a fet number of equal portions, but with this cofiveration, that according as the fruitfulniffe or barray melle of the look required, to they flould enlarge or diminish the circuite of their bounds.) With they had vewed the countrey, 4 according to their commission, severed fouth the same into vito the no- of al his noble men that were reputed as Gouerbles by lottes, nours were put in lottes, energ of them to have fuch parte of the realine for his our ne, as floulde fall to him by good lucke and present happe.

By this meanes eche of them being placed as his chance fell, they inhabited their quarters with fuch people as they had the leading of, so that af-

terwardes the countreys take they names of those the first Governours: which names for the more parte (being a little chaunged) remanne a= monalt them even buto this day.

Ferguse having thus without occasion of ennic denided his countrey amongst his nobles and subjects, studied furthermore to deinse lawes for lawes are the mayntenaunce of commune quiet amongst made. them. Ind therfore amongst other ordinances he part of the people were not in will to have colen- 10 made statutes against murder, roberies, burning of houses, and specially against thefte.

he buylded also the castell of Bengonin in Berigonia Loughquhabee on the weste side of Albion, over against the westerne Isles, where he appointed a courte to be kept for the administration of in- A place applice: that both the Albion Scots, and also those ted for inof the same Ales might have their accesse and relocte thyther for redrelle of wrongs, and enoving of all controversies. The residue of his life. the Pictes and Bytaines, endenouring by all meanes, to knit and couple the hartes of his lubicites in one friendly bande of inwarde love and amitic.

finally, saylyng afterwards into Irelands to Fergule at the arbitratour in a matter of variance betwirte and in his the Pobles of that lands, as he returned homes turneway wardes, by force of tempelt, the thippe wherein drowned he was embarqued, was depuen byon a wekt, amongst the Scottish men in Albion aboute rrv. yeares. The rocke where he was thus call Rocke feramap, hath bene euer lithence called Rocke fer gule, others guse, after his name.

In the same season there raygned amongst the Beptains one Clanius, named by hedor Edadus. Bottius Cloadus, and amongst the Pittes one Cruthreut. Cruthneus Camelonus, that buyloed a famous Camelonus Citie, ppon the banke of the riuer called Carone, This citie his aduile, vij. auncient personages, men of god 40 as the Scottill weyters affirme, appointing it Scottille to be the chiefe Citie of all the Pictiffe kyng- cameiode bome, where in times paste there was a fagte of the white commodious hauen aut to herbzough thippes in there is loo at all featons, but now it is damned by in lucke in the Rem forte, that bimeath there appeareth any token writers be where that hance was: and the citie it selfe was verily bed they do grafinally suburtted by Kenneth kyng of Scotland, ly ene. as after fiell appeare.

The forenamed Cruthneus buyloed also parts, they returned into Irgile where Fergule 50 the Towns of Agneda, afterwardes called Especially then followed by their following, it there in his preferee, the names of al his noble men that were reputed as Govers called was named, the called Maydens, for The called was named, the called of Maydens, for The called was named, the called of Maydens, for The called was named, the called of Maydens, for The called was named as the ca that the daughters of the Pickille kings, were maydens. there kept onder ftragte custodie, appognited to learne to fow and worke, till they came to years of mariage.

But nowe to retuine to the Scottill men. After the death of Feigule, the Pobles of the

Realine affembled togyther, to take councell whom they might choose to succeede in his place. 93any of them in respect of the highe benefites whiche they? nation had recepted by the politike gournment of kyng Fergule, would not in any wife that his formes, though young of yeares, flould be forgotten, but that according to reason + equitie, the elvell of them fould be elected, fith they might not otherwise deliver themselves of the note of ingratitude towards his father, onto 10 ded from obtaining the crowne, least the puwhom they were more bounde than with toung might well be expressed.

Sther having a speciall regarde to the quiet of there common wealth, doubted least if they cromned a childe to they king during his mi= noutie, it coulde not be, but that there Moulde fellow strefe, enuic, and contention, for the gonormanice of his person and realine amoust the Pobles, and that in suche wife, as the people be= natration of instice shoulde be neglected, the Pobles bearing and bolltering by all kindes of maries done or committed by any of their par=

Ind though it might to happen that they a= greed uppon one speciall governour, as reason was they Moulde, pet Moulde he fecke to ad= nannee his kinffolkes more than reason happely required, and peraduenture do things other= wais muche displeasant to no small number of 30 them, by that his private authoritie.

Ind agains the King Monlde no source come to reares of any differetion, but one of 0= ther would not him in minde to take boon him to rule the whole himfilfe, befoze he bnoerst we what charge he had in hande: and by reason of instrayle routh he lightly woulde not followe the councell of any, but suche as consented bu= to hum in his fenfuall lufter and inordinate fan= hes which commonly raygne in suche Princes 40 lawes with equal instice trucky ministred. at take uppon them governance of realines befor they knows (through wants of sufficient reares how to governe themselves.

For these and the like considerations, allea= gid by fome of no final authoritie amogil them, it was agreed in the ende, that one Feritharis the brother of the late deceassed Fergule shoulde Moulde be crowned King and have the gouer= nance of the Realme ouring his life: and here= hing frigule his somics brought up in prince= lo mature and discipline, as appertagned to the Sounces of a king: that after his occeasie, if he line till any of them were come to type yeares, the might succeede him in the estate and king=

This ordinance also they decreed to be oblauce as a lawe from thence fouth ever after, that if the king died leaning no issue, but suche as were bider age to succeede him, then shoulde one of his nearest Conlins, such as was thought moste meete to occupie the rome, be chosen to raigne as king during his life, and after his de= cease the crowne to reverte unto his predecelfor is illue without controuerlie, if the fame were ones growne by to lawfull age.

By this meanes then were children exclublike libertic of the realme might chaunce to be put in daunger. But yet was it afterwardes per= cepued that this denile for choling of kings, mi= nistred occasion sometimes to the uncle to seeke the destruction of the Pephew, and likewise to the Pephew to procure the dispatche of the bucle and buckes Sounces, with the committing of many harmous murders of right worthis print of kings was ces, to the no finall damager of ouerthrowing nor alowed. ing divided into fundzie factions, the due admi= 20 the whole state of the commune wealth, so that finally that ordinance was clearly abrogated, as you finall heare hereafter.

Tit nowe Feri-pote. Ister Feri- tharis. tharis with the full consente of al the people was thus cleifedking. hec was inthronized with all co= lempnities in re=

ceining his king - A two edged

ly ornamets, as his two edged fword, his Scepter royal, this crown of gold fallioned in forme of a rampire made for defence of a towne or for= tresse, signifying that hee twice bypon him to preserve the libertie of his countrey to see offendours ducly punified, and the execution of

These ornamentes of inuesture remapned buto the Scottiffe kings, without being in a= ny point chaunced, till the dayes of Achaius kyng of Scotlande, who establishing a perpetuall league with Charles the greate Empe= The crowne rour and king of Fraunce, to endure for cuer chaunged. betwirte the Scottes and French menne, ad= ded but o the crowne foure Flower de Upces to= wither with foure croffclettes devided in funwith in the means time to fee his Pephewes 50 der by equal spaces, rising somewhat higher than the Flower de Loces, that thereby the obferning of the Christian Religion and sincere faithe, maynteined by the Scottishe nation, might be the moze evident to all men that behelde it.

But now as touching freitharis, Mostly af- The league ter he was thus inueffed kyng, he came to an en- with the Picts terucw with the king of the Pides, where many

confirmed.

portions.

An exhorta-

etnesse and

The lande is

parted.

peace.

things being communed of, touching the wealth The league of bothe nations, the league was in solempne with the Picts wife confirmed, and suche punished as had done any thing founding to the breache of the same.

After this, beyng returned home, he ozdered himselfe in the administration of his charge very byrightly, without ginging rust occasion buto aup to finde himself grieucd: and thus continued he certaine peares in such love of all the estates of the realine, that afterwards when his Pephewe 10 purpoles: It what time also suche as were no-Ferlegus the cloelt sonne of king Fergule, beyng nowe come to full age, through infligation of fome insolent persons, and such as by alteration hoped for advantement, required contrary to the ordinance before established, to have of him the crowne: the mater was taken in such ill part, that where before the fame Ferlegus was highly beloued and honozed of all the people, they were now ready (if Feritharis had not with authori= tie and gentle perswasions staped them to have 20 licies were but bayne, denised sundry new ceretorne bim all to preces: but although their rage was formulat appealed by Feritharis as is lapt, pet woulde they not be pacified thosowly, till that all fuch as had bene of councell with him in that practile, had luffred death, and new gouer= nours appointed to have the overlight of him.

Feritharis lyued not palling a three moneths after this businesse, but vied sovenly in the night, the tructh not beging knowen whether by naturall death, or through treason of Ferlegus and 30 to this day certains of those greate stones stancertaine of his complices, whereof there was no finall fuspition rayled) for that he togither with them found meanes to flee fielt to the Pictes, and Ferlegus exi- after to the Byptains, were he passed the residue of his lyfe in great flame and ignominic.

Feritheris being thus dead in the.rb. yeare of An election of his revene, the Pobles affembled together for the anew king. election of a new king, and in the end they agreed pron Mainus the ponger sonne of king Fer= gule, as then beying about.xxiiij. yeares of age. 40 exercise.pastime and delite.

Mai-11115.

tayned.

Feritharis sud-

dainly died.



frellie memorie the noble government of his faluftice mayn- ther Fergule. De therfore Audring to answeare the peoples expectation in following his lappe fathers moethic aires, mainterned inflice in ell points without fuffering any bearing or bolftering of wrong. It there were any controucific redreft among ting of wising. It issees that and contributing neighbours, riften between neighbour and neighbour within

one hundred or kandrede, he willed that the lance might be taken by and ended amongst them at home by order of some authorized courte there. But if the mater were of such importace as that Great mains But if the mater were or each important and oritie of determined it could not well be decided without audioritie of by the king. fome higher courte, he would then have the hearing thereof himself, at such time as he bled every rearc once to have a publyke affemblie out of al partes of his realme, to conferre togither for fuch tozious offenders, were arraigned and punished by death or otherwise, according to the faulte which they early had comitted. Also for the more Mainus con quiet of his subiects he costrmed the anciet league league wit with the Pictes, they king named Chrinus, re- the Picter quiring the same by his ambassadours sent onto him. Sporcouer this Mainus opo a religious de= notion towards the Goddes, having an affured beliefe, that without their favours al worldly vomonies to be added but othe olde: and also caufed certaine places in fundric partes of his bonis mount in uous partes of his bonis nions to be appointed out, and compassed about his religion with great huge stones round lyke a ring:but to= wardes the South was one mightie stone farre greater than all the rest, pitched by in maner of an aulter, wheron their paicles might make their facrifices in honour of their Goddes.

In witnesse of the thing there remayneth onding rounde ringwife, which places are called by the comon people the old chapels of the Gods. I mā wold maruel by what fluft, policy of firegth fuch mightic stones were rapled in that maner.

Amongst other the Goddes also, whiche the Diana home Scottissmen had in most renerence, Diana was red of the Scots. thicke, whom they accompted as their peculiar patronesse, for that the was taken to be the God= Diana Go delle of hunting, wherein consisted their chiefelt desse of h



Cluto by: therefore he inflituted monethly facilities by reason wherof this vie was take up, that io lone as any of them got light of the new Pone nerte after hyr chaunge, he faluted hyr with certaine prayers or falutations most rene= rently. Telliche custome endured amongst them many hundred yeares after.

Annus vio also appoint forth livings for the Priests to be taken of suche sacrifice as was offered by to the Goddes.

finally, when he had thus instructed his people in lawes and ordinances, afwel touching the religious litrice of the Goddes, as also for polithis government of his countrey, he ended his life, after he had raigned about. rrir. peares: leaung the estate to his some Dozuadille, Eliourus rayoning the same time in Bytaine, and Thaara amongst the Dides.



Druadille being Doruathe Scottes, established dille. a newe league with the Byytaines by fin- Dorusdille a ding his Ambassadours lover of peace. onto them: and with the Pictes hee renewed and confirmed the aun= cient aliaunce.

He set all his plea- Doruadill had fure on Hunting and keeping of houndes and pleasure in greyhoundes, oxdayning that every householder hunting. Moulde findehim two houndes and one areys hounde.



It a hunter chaunced in following the game. to lose an eye or a limme, so that he were not able to helpe himselfe after that time, he made a sta= tute that he flould be found of the common trea = 40 lent, a judge to determine of the matter.

is that killed a Wolf Mould have an ore for bis paines. This bealf in deede the Scottilly men even from the beginning bled to purfue in al they might deuise, bicause the same is suche an entinie to carrayle, wherein confilted the chiefest poztion of all their wealth and substance.

Thus the Scottill men in this leason, set= ting all their delite on hunting, began also to ble ring the fame. And first it was orderned, that he whole dogge did teyle & go through to the end of the course with & Deare, so that he were scene to be at the fail, should have the skinne: the head and the homes to remayne to him whose dogge dibbest next. The bosie being deelt and proken by, floulde be distributed at the pleasure, and distunen of the Mailler of the game, The homels

and paunche were call to the dogges as the case The dogges required. And if there role any odubte in any of rewarded. these points, they flould chose by common con-

But whether these devices were lawes made by the kying as then for the further advancement of his pleasure, or rather customes gromen, and ratified by long and continual vie, I can not tel. but certaine it is, they were observed through all the Scottish regios as having the force of lawes. and lo are bled even but o thele dayes.

Belide thele ozdinaunces for hunting, Dot- Old lawer alnaville commanned also that all such statutes lowed. & newe lawes and Catutes in processe of time concers 50 as Fergule had made thoulde be kept and oblers ned: wherebuto he added certaine new, namely divers fortes of punishments for landrie kindes of transgressions, according to the qualities of the same: whiche hee caused to be ingrossed in bokes of recorde, and committed to the custodie of a grave counsellour, who by a common confent should have the interpretation of those lawes if any doubt arole, and that when any offender

Nothatus.

Mould come before the indge, 4 heare the sentence redde by him, the same offender might understäd that he recepued nothing but right at the judges handes : by reason whereof it came to passe, that fuch offenders without repining willingly were contented to fuffer any punishment what socuer it was that the law did so appoint them.

This cultome grewe into luche force, that it never might pet be abrogated amongst them of the wellerne Fles, but that even unto this day to they have there Lawiers amongst them, without whose benunciation of decree taken out of the register, no inogenient is reputed lawfull.

These were the after and dopings of king Dozuavile, who in the exchij, peace of his raigne penarted this world at Berigonium, now called Dounstafage, leaving behind him a sonne called Reuther as yet not of fusticient age to surcecde in the effate. By reason whereof Dothatus the Bealine in governaunce, was crotoned king by force of the law about remebred, debarring thilde buder age to inherit in luccellio of p crowne.

This Pothatus had branch raygned from yeares, when all the people beganne to me out buon him, for suche treannicall partes as he machiled afwel against the meane clates as the highe. And for so muche as he being admonished of his ductic and required to reforme certaine di-Monozable vlaces by him exercises, he woulde mine no care thereto: Therfore one Doualus gobrother of Dozuadille a man of comely perso= 20 nernour of Brigantia, conspiring with other Brigantian nage and witte, apte (as was thought) to have a Pobles of the Realine to depose him, entired Scottersy Reuther kong Dozuavilles Sonne, to take Galloway parte with them, and to clayme the crowne as newe to hym by discente from his Father.

No.

thatus



Nothatus murdered.

And so assemblying a companie of their fossion, fufficient for their enterpails, they entered the palarce where Pothatus lan, and after realoning with him of certapne points touching his misconcrument in the estate, mucrs of they? companie not tarying till they were commaunded, rallily fell poor inm, and inurthered him to= 50 wither with divers of fuche Pobles and Emilemen, as ther knewe to be enimics to Donalus and his friendis.

After this they pro- Reuking, and crowned him ther. with all due folephitit, oiners of the Pobles Reuthered velking of prealme being have Diagra Lo ly inspleased therewith, offended. Troz that they tudged it not only a gret offence to have the king thus traiteroully murtheto,

but also saw hereby the ancient oromace of chw= fing their king through consent of the people, to be broke by the wicked attempt of a prinate perfon, san bulkilfull youg man aduaunted to the

mount. contary to y decree of an autentike law. amongst other one Kerquhard the sonne in Land Potnatus gonernour of Loine & Canty2 called an affemblie of the people, and beganne to at- deflare what enormities were like to enfue thorow this tirannical attempt of Donalus.

Doualus hearing whereaboute Fernuhart ment, haffly came to the place where this affem= the was made, t there flaying divers of the chiefe. the did put Ferguhard also in great hasarde of his 10 lefe, who by flying pet eleaped his hands and . oot him ouer into the Ille of Ila, whither relocted rated burn divers of the Pobles (that kaused not Dougle with a great number of the commons.

In the end, Ferguharde per twaded his copa=

nions to let al feare a parte, and to returne with Ferquhare rehim into Scotlande to take renenge of Douale Scotland for and his complices, being traytours and enimies to revenge his to the realme and common wealth, to that firste iniurie. iorning handes whiche they did wette in mans bloud according to the custome then bled they promifed one to an other to live and die in the quarel: and after embarquing themselves in certaine beliels, they entred the fea and palled our into Scotlande, where gathering togither no small number of such as willingly resorted unto them to their avoc, they encountred with Dauale in battarle, whose hoste tippee in one day was put to flight neare to the citie Berigonium Berigonium with the losse of an erapt thousands men.

The night parted the fray, but in the nexte mozring Donale & his partakers through greate indignation conceined for that they were so beaten basse by Ferquhard (having in all his holle not pall a r.M. persons) fiercely came forth of they? minist ready to recepue them, there was fought to cruell a battaple betwirt them, that in the guo triber parte being foze trauapled with flaugbter enalong fight, was glav to give place to the vthe not palling an eight hungen of all thou hat to repetent that day in the fields, as then being Ift chue. Cipen Douales parte there was flaine Cithus kong of Picies, whole daughter fong Reuther had maried, with a girat number of pie Coiles of Scotlande, befior Gentlemen and commens that twke parte with him.

In the cotrary lide there vied allo fergibaro limstife with divers governous of Trybes, bethe relique of the Petites, Dentlemen and an nons of Rolle, Cathaicte, Parne, Argile, and Loine, with them of the wellane this waich were there with him.

Reuther estaving with lyfe from this bloubdie encounter, in the night following bewerten keutner the king fledde. his waves with luch of his people as were left aline. Colherof his enimies being appertited up the next morning, purfued after him with fuch pile tentes to gine battaile afrellie, e finding their e- 40 gence, that in the end they toke him within a ca- Reuther purstell in Cathenele whither he was Hedde for the auch and take. cour: he was parroned of life, parrly in respect of He is pardohis fathers mentes, and partly againe for that it ned of life. was knower bow his tender pouth was luch as had not velenico death by any fair, otherwise tha in that he had followed the councell of malicious perions. To this cruel muiver a huge flaugiger thus committed betwirte thefering marions of Scottilly men e Pilts, bothe their forces were fo land: also Douale himlette with divers of the 50 greatly enterbled, that they became an ealle pray to their aucient a comon entimies the Beptains. who in furth aportunitie of occasion thought not to At Wil til the fame might hand be past & gone.

First therfore with a mightle armie the Bay = The Brytains tains innaved the Picts: the noves of which na uade the picts. tion percepuing themselves not able to make re- The Picts exfillance, fled with they wines, their children, and Brytains flee in the most parte of their goves, over into the Illes to the Isles of

of Orkeney.

bycaute the

foote in Bry-

inude the

The Scottes

Scottes.

of Dikency, and there affembling togither, they created them a new king to have the governance Gethus king. ourr them, who was also named Eethus, and brother to the other Gethus a little before mentioned. Here also they remayned certaine yeares after, liung in peaceable manner with the former inhabitants whom they found there, wedging them by no injurious dealing at all if the Beottiff Liftorie be true.

ne was called passe, that these Jiaos of Cikeney are named by fome suppose, viners wepters the afficient kingvome of plus.

In the meane while the Bertains leafing be but the trueth thoulde feeing pon fuch countriers as these plifes had forlaken, to be that they pon fuch countriers as these plifes had forlaken, were so called that is to lay, the Hers Louthien and other, they left in divers places wher they thought expedict, ted there be- garpsons of men of marre, to krepe the same in due subiection: and after entred into the confines of the Scottill kingdome, befining and walting The Brytaines all afore them, wherewith suche Scottes as yet 20 in the ends bothe he and his whole bande were remayned aline, being highly moned to indignation, came flourly into the fielde to defende they? countrep, tencoutring with their enimies neare to Kalendar wood, they loste a ij. M. of they? oueithrowen. companie: the relidue also being fore chased, fled into sundzie parties for laurgard of their lives.

This discomfiture put the Scottiffe nation into such feare a terrour, that they veterly vispai= red of al recourrie, where contrary wife the Biy= tains were to aduaunced in hope otterly to expel 30 all aliens out of their Itles that pursuping the victory in most carness wise, they forced Reuther and all the Pobilitic of the Scottiff nation that was ret lest alure, to flee for laurgaide of they? lines into the castell of Berigonium, where they helve themselves as in the furest holde.

The Bertains being certified of the repaire of their enimies to Berigonia, enuironed the castell with a firong and behement fiege, untill that the

Scots within the constrained through wante Scots beiles of vitaples to estevach other, according as y lots decourses fell by a comon agreement made amongst them.

But when it came to palle, that even those that were reputed as heads and governours, in whom consisted the hope of they whole defense, did now and then come to the Mambles awell as other of lesse reputation, they thought it beste to tric by issuring forth, if any of they, happes Fercof moreover as some suppose it came to 10 might be so god as to escape the dauger present, whereas by tarying still within the fortrelle, they Manua but denoure one another without any reucher for loffe of their lines, had byon their fierce and cruell enimics.

edihercopon by common consense there if- The Scores furth fweth, firste one Colane Loede of Can-come formity with an hundeth of his owne Souldiers, and fiercely thy mithing with the Brytains, ocfended himself a god space right mafully, though boane downe and flagne with preasse and multitude of his enimics that affailed him on each fide.

In the meane leason, whilest he thus occupied the Beptains in fight on one fide, Reuther with Reuther the residue of his people brake forth by an other pend. way, and escaping to the sea side, got shippes and fled ouer into the westerne Fles, where he found a great number of other Scottill men, that were gotten thither, being compelled by Denus king of the Bytains, to anoyde forth of the countreps whiche they before inhabited.

Reuther remayned not long in the Mes, but Reuther passed ouer into Ireland. The Beytains not a sechintol littell moneo for his escape with the other of the Scottist Lozdes, reuenged theyz vispleasure on fuch comons and other means people as fell into their handes, to that luche as might cleape, gotte them into the montagues, thuch thereby rotes, They ish berries, + other wilde fruytes in former, and in the mest

as they killed in the wildernelle: and fometimes ther came downe + made replies upon the Bzy= times that occupied they? houses and landes, facility great botics very often from amongst This cruell warre laffed a. rij. yeares, till in

witter by fuch vehilon and fells of wilde beaffes

maner all fuch Scottes and Pittes as remapned il Albion were brought bider seruitude to the of the Pilies kepte his liege royall in Pomonia the chiefest The of the Dekeneys. Reuther also begot of his wife a sonne named Thereus, and Morthy after being procured by letters and melfengers sent unto him from the forelayd Gethus and fuch Scottes as were pet remaphing in Albion, he affembled a number of thippes togither, o first with a chosen power of warriours sayled to the western Ascs, where increasing his num= weste halfe of Rosse at Lough Bruum, & there comming a land, the first person that they mette with according to a custome bled amogst them in those dayes) they sew, & wetting the pointes of they? weapons in his bloud, they firste tasted thereof after they, manner, then holding op their weapos into the apre, they defired of the Goddes that they might reuenge the bloud of their elders

with happy battaile against the Bertons their enimics. After this bearing that Gethus king of the Pids was also entred the lad with a mighty power of Germains which were come to his and The Gerand was not pall a.rrr.miles of, he stayed there of the Pictes. abidying for his comming, to the intent that ioy= ning they powers togither, they night be the better able to furnish they enterprise.

The third day after they niette togither with Reuther and In Amon were brought state technical feethus king 10 great ion and cogratulations, buto whom with Sethus meete Systalus. In which means while, Gethus king 10 great ion and cogratulations, buto whom with Sethus meete all speede a great number also of those scattish = powers togimen and Pictes that had fill confinued in the ther. countrey (during the time of the perfection by the Birtains) dayly relocted and came flocking in from eche lide buto them.

Sililius king of the Byptains who luccee= ded after Denus, as then lately deceaffed, having knowledge hereof, affembled a great army of his fubicites, and hearing that the Scots and Bitts The Brytains bers, he palled oner into Albion, landing on the 20 were entred into the boxders of his Realme, liee are disconied halted fourth to encounter with their powers, and Pickes. fo joyning with them in battaffe, after long and cruck fight, in the end the victory remarked with the Scottish men and Dictes, by the create valiauncie and manfull promes of Reuther: where Whereof Rebponthe place where that battaile was foughte thirdail tooke hath bene ever fince called Redirdail, as ye wold fay Reuthers valley.



Chis victorie was not very pleasant to any, were gladde to fall to agreement immediatly after. From cluded a peace, with conditions that the scottish men 4 Pictes Could be restored againe buto their auncient policilios & lands in Albion,.

This peace cotinued a long time after fund late betwirte these nations. The yeare that Renther returned thus into Albion, was before the buth of Chailte, 216, after the buying of

Rome. 529 and from the creation of the month. of the parties, by reason of the greate numbers of 3750. Reuther by Beda in his Ecclessifical 4295. H.B. men flaine on bothe sides, in so muche that they 50 historic of England is named Reuda: who side. improteth hint to be y tielt of al y scottily using Beda is named ces y let any forte in Brytain there to inhabite, Reuda. his compling thither was (as feeineth to lame) his after the supposed time here before allenged. And berily there is great cause to move a doubt of the truth of that which Prifee Bornus bath myste in following (as he laith) other authors, toushing the little comming into Biptaine, atwell of the

Stots + Dids: for if it were true that to long before the comming of the Romains into this Ide they were here plated & growe to luch puillance, it is strange that no mentio is made of them in any of their writings, till aboute the yeare, 360. after Chaff, as in place convenient it Hall more plainely appeare. Reuther passed the residue of his dayes without any further warres, forragne of civill, and so departed this worlde at Berigonium, in the expl. years of his raygne.

4997.H.B. Reu-

tha.

An, mundi.



After Reuther his deceasse, his bucks Sonne called Reutha fucceeded in the kingdoine, chosen thereto by the common agree= ment of all the citates, bycause that Thereus Sonne to Reuther buof tenue yeares, was

thought unable to take the charge buon him.

Reutha therfore being thus elected to rangue An ordinince as king ouer the Scottill me,ogdained that luch theyr Princes, noblemen as had atchieued any notable exployte in defence of their countrey, flould be had in per= petual memorie, * buried in solemone mise in se= pulches aloft byo hilles of mountaines, byo the Obeliskes or which were let so many Obelisks or log pointed

Craftes men instruct the people.

for buriall of

rurgions.

This Reuths also bnocklandyng of the brought into lacke of all maner of craftes men in his Bealing. Scotlande to sof fuche as were expert in the liberall feiences, caused a great number of moste perfeit artificers to be fent for, to inhabite amongst his people, the better to instruct them in their occupatios. Unto these also as buto other professing any liberall fees alligned to be received, of fuche oren & beefes as were killed, to every man of science + actificer his parte. Ind further eche of them had certaine measures of Dtes and Barly in steede of yearly annuities. For as pet the vie of coigne was not knowen among the Scottish men. The whiche cultome of villributing they; bealts, which they killed in this wife, is still bled in the Wiefferne Illes euen buto these our dancs. Reutha nerfitions & Chi- rurgions + Philitions many wounded + discased persons were oftentimes cast awar, oedeined by the aduice and consent of his counsell, that none Mould take bpo them as a Chirurgion of Philition, buleffe they were by long experience well practiled aforthand in those sciences. For before that time they bled to earie fourth luch persons as were ficke or otherwise burte, and to lov them in

fome open place in the firectes of market fledde. that al fuch as came by, might according to their knowledge declare their aduite, and them if they had bene vered with the like disease) by what meanes they had escaped the daunger, & recourse red agayn they? health. For no ma might without the note of high reproche palle by in keeping filence in this behalf. And this was according to the custome of the olde Egyptians.

Routha thus Audping for the aduauncement of the common wealth of his fubierts, continued in the estate with great prosperitie, til finally perceruing himselfe farre growen in age and not so able to travell in the affapres of the realme as he was before, he caused a parliament to be affema bied and there in presence of all the estates he required to be discharged of the government: and that the same might be comitted onto his cousin Thereus, who as then was not onely of fufficis neath come to the age 20 entage to take it byon him, but also of suche fra wardnesse as that in eche mans opinion he was thought likely to atterne buto the prowelle of any of his noble progenitours.

> Thus, Reutha after he had rayoned a. roii. peares, returned to a primate lyfe, religning the Reuth neces tohole rule of the realme unto the foreland The ned the char reus being through his perswalion recepued as Thereus. king of all estates by common consent there in

that present assemble. pointed stones, as they had slaine enimies in the warres: 32 his Thereus for the sirst by . yeares was e- The wherof some remaine there to be seene even unto any of his predecessors, but afterward he changed reus. his copic in such maner, that inslice and all other kindes of bertue being fet aparte, he neyther re- luftie mele garded the lawes of the Gods not yet of men, embraces but gave himfelfe to al fortes of filthinelle & most detellable vices, so farre fweth, that his subjectes (as their customers in following the maners & blages of they Princes, became lo outracious pointed forth arte, were appointed honelf livings, by way of 40 in they licentious livings, and namely the Pobles and Gentlemen, that thereof ensued thefte, murder, rape, spoyling, and all kindes of oppuelsion of those serly soules that had not meane to relist, so as in fine divers governours of the tribes perceyning no hope of amendmet whilest The nobles reus fould rayone, conspired togither, denising cospicazing meanes how to depose him of al kingly authoritic. But he having notice of their purpoled intentions, and doubting the sequele thereof, conceining furthermoze that through bulkilful This 50 neved himselfe out of the way, in molle secrete wise, fleping for succour onto the Beptaines, on-Thereus del to whom though he made carnell supte for appe to the Brytains to be restozed home againe, pet coulde heepurchase no suche favour amongst them: so that: leading a miserable lyfe long time after within the citie of Porke, hee finally there ended his daies. He raigned in Scotland about rii peares

02 111028.

Immu=

Momes diatlye after this his auording b Realme, the Pobles and pecres chose one Conanus Lord of Galoway to:10 rule vestate

as Bouernour, whose authoritic had bene eucr great amoult the people. His studie was thickly imployed how to reduce the Loxdes & Pobles of the Realme, into concorde and friendly amitic, where before through the negligence of Thereus eche fought others destruction. Also he caused due punishment to be executed byon all such as lived by robbyng & reuing, of whom in the beginning of his government there was no final nuber: but secureth ofhe weeded them forth, in suche wife that ere he fendours. lefte off, there was not one of them to be founde.



It length, after it was bnderstood that Thetrus was deade, this Conanus renounced the executes administration in mesence of all the estates als senwled in parliament at Berigonium, where by common confent Jolina the brother of The= tofina elected reus was chosen to raygne as king, for that king. Thereus had lefte no issue behinde him to suc=



Alais Jolina, being proclaymed king, rerewood the auncient leagues with the Pius and Bertames.

Fr had Philitions in greate estimation: for tat during his above in Treland, he was nouriArd of a chiide amongst them, and by reason thereof had some knowledge in their facultic, specially he budgethode the vertues and properties of hearbes, wherwith in those dayes the Scottes bled to beale and remedie all maner of lozes and 23.ij. discases. 20

recevued of the king.

diseases, which as then were from in nuber in refped of the fundite kinds which are now knowe amongst bs: and alby reason of the superfluous freding and excelle of meates and dzinkes bled Surfeiring the in our time, where as our elvers suffiled with a caule of firage little, lined without lurseyting, the chiefell breedierles, which to commonly der of suche straunge and manifolde sicknesses. now raigne. In this Jolina his dayes it chauced that a Poz= fingale shippe was driven and drowned by force of a streyneable tempest, neare onto the shore of 10 one of the Scottill Ales, where divers of thole that were within the same suppe, Haryners and other, escaped to land, amongst whom were two philosophers auncient and fatherly old men of right reucrend through thip- afpect and countenance. Thele two in compa= wracke arrive nie with some of the inhabitaunts of that The in Scotland, & nie with some of the inhabitaunts of that The are joyfully came ouer buto Berigonium, where the king as then folourned. They were Spanish priestes of the Pagane religion, whose purpose was to have gone unto Ithens in Grecia, as lome warte: 20 But whence focuer they were, and what purpole focuer they had, certaine it is, they were Philosophers: and therefore the king recepued them most iopfully, boing them al the honour he could deuise, and commaunding that they Coulde be lodged within his owne palagee, where they had all things needefull, and accordingly ministred bnto them.



Thele Philosophers after they had refreshed themselves at there case for the space of rule. paper, the king caused them to come befoze him, recupring them to flicto their opinion what they thought by the nature of the forle, the maners 50 and customes of his people, to farrefurth as they had beene and heard. They without pauling for answere declared, that as pet they had not had time to learne those things but onely thus farre, by conicture they supposed that the ground was more likely to be fruitefull of metall nunes, than of corne and gravne, as conterning farre more riches huberneath the earth than abour, and this

they favor that they gathered by the influence of the Deaucus buder the whiche it lay. And as for the rites and blages of the people, in one pointe they coulde in no wife commende them, for that The Scorich in religio they followed the superstitious rites of religion rethe Earptias, worthipping the immortal Gods in the shape of beattes and foules, where as God was even the same that did comprehende bothe heaven and earth, with the waters and al things in them conterned, whom they named Pature. and as it were the promordiall cause or beginning of all things, buto whom it was not polfible to deuise any similitude of living thing that might in any wife represent him. Therfore (lapo they me ought to world in the living God with fire and devoute praper, buploing him a temple for that purpose, and onely onto him to burne incense, and to persourme vower : at whole hads fuch as lived chaffly, bpzightly, and according to the rules of inflice, ought ener to loke for some Vpright lihigh benefite, where other that lived contrarily warded at might cuer stande in doubte of confrary reward. Gods hands

With these they sensible instructions they perswaded many of the Scottishe nation buto theyz opinion, though the greatest parte woulde by no meanes follow any other kinde of religion. than that whiche they had recepued from they? closes: nepther coulds any of them be brought to thinke otherwise of the Sunne, the Mone ? Starres, but that there was a certaine denine power or goodead in enery one of the. And thus much of these straungers briefly and by the way, who came into Scotlad at this prefent, but now Tofins der to proceede with our purpole, when Jolina had rech this lite. raigned. exiiij. yeares, hee departed out of this moelde at Berigonium, beyng a man of greate age. He lefte behinde him a sonne named fin= nanus, who a little befoze his Kathers becealle was by consent of the people proclaymed king o of Scotlande.



This finnanus had the nobles of his realme Finnal in such estimatio, that he orderned that no thing should be decreed or practited touching the nul. publike affagges of the realine, except they were first made privic and of counsell in the faine. He fought also to winne the favour of his people by meekenelle & gentle intreating of the, in Comuch

that though he wente aboute to restore the olde rigion so, newhat defaced by his father through information as is fayde of the two about mencours lage Philosophers, yet did he not confreme any man to worthip the Goddes, otherund than his fansie served him.

190 was the first that instituted those 1920lates whiche gouerned after the manner of Bichoppes, in all maters pertayning to religion. and were called in the Scottill tounge Durcer- 10. custand in Latine Druides.

These Druides were appointed to be resident within the Ille of Man, as the Scottish menne holde opinion, but other thinke rather that they were refinent in Anglesey in the Beptish tonque called Mon.

Cinto these also having great livings assigned them, were the inferiour puelts lubient, as recepung at their handes all iniunations & orders for the ple of their facrifices and other ceremonies. 20

These Druides afterwardes applied theselucs focumular to the Audie of Philosophy, aswell navirall as mozall, that they were had in no finall renerance of the people, as they that were forthe accompleted and knowen to be men of most: pristing in the pristing in th they authoritie dayly to farre forth increated. that finally inderments in moste doubtfull mas ters were committed buto their determinations, offenders by they? discretion punished, and suche 30 as had well deferred, accordingly by theyre anporntmentsrewarded.

Morcouer suche as refused to obey they? de= incs and ordinaunces, were by them excominunicate, so that no creature durite once keene companie with such till they were reconciled a= garna. t electedy by the same Druides assoyled.

Plinic, Cornelius Tacitus, Strabo, and Ju-Lus Celar, with diners approued Authours," make mencion of these Dinides, signifying how 40 the first beginning of their religion was in Bep's tame, (which some comprehende all wholly onder the name of Albion) and from thence was the fame religion brought ouer into Frauncezon Imnanus was not onely prayled for his letting fruth of that Heathen religion, but also for this Politike government of the cleate in toyfull refte a quietnelle. Peyther was his fame a little avnaunced for the mariage concluded and made berwirt his sonne Durstus and Agasia vaugh- 50 ta to the kong of Brytains, for by that allaunce to wanne divers of the Beyttilly nation buto his

Finally, this Finnaning bied at Camelon forma come thither to vilite the kying of Pices es then fore discased, after hee had raighted atout the space of a.rrr. peaces. His bodie was connected unto Berigonium, and there backed amongst his predecessours.



furceeden Aus. his fonne p forena= med Dur flus, farre difference from his noble fa= ther in all

hermous demeanour as he that mascaltocether



apuen to banquetting and excelline dennichnelle. Suche of the nobles as his father had in highe reverence he made light-accompts of: ic= cepting anely those that of they wicked deuites could finde out new kindes of voluntuous pleafures, through whole perfinations forme of his Wicked counpeares he colined, some he sported of al their lib= fellers. stance einheritance, other he put to death without inflerance of any kine of lamical means.



Furthermoze he forloke the covanie of his lawfull wife Agalia, canling tipt to be forced and abused by diners vile persons in moste vilanous

23.üj.

Collitte

A conspiracie. Tiles he procured the indignation of his people

cloked difsianulation.

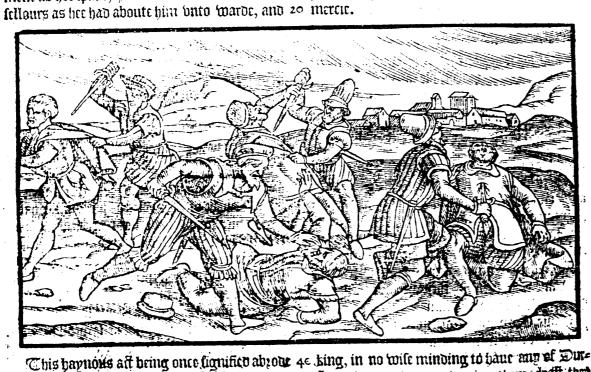
Wilth these and the semblable inordinate pra= to farre forth against him, that those of the we= Nerne Alles with them of Cantry, Loine, Er= gile and Rolle, conspict togither in the reformation of luche disorders as were darly vsed in the administration of instice, by the wicked sug= restion of cult disposed councellours, against whom they pretended to make they, warre, and not against they? king.

There were to many also that favoured them in this quarell, and so fewe that leaned to the king to apoc him against them, that he was constreyned to dissemble with them for a tyme, in promiting not onely to remoue from him fuche as they woulde appoint, but also to be oz= dered in all things according as they floulde thinke god. And to put them in beliefe that hee ment as hee wake, he countted some such coun-

other some (of whome he little passed) he felit buto them as payloners, to receive fuch punish. met by oeath of otherwise, as they should thinke connenient.

De further also in presence of Doro the goucrnour of Cantyz, sente to him for that pur-pose, sware in solenume wise afore the image of mularia. Diana, to performe all suche promises and coneuantes as he was agreed opon and had made 10 buto the conspiratours.

With whiche cloked distimulation they being decenued, came without suspect of further quile unto Berigonium, where at their fielte comming he was readie to recepue them (as feenico by his farned countenance) with daolome harte and moste friendly meaning: but they were no somer entred the Castell, but that a number of armed menue appointed for the pur- A cruell m pole, fell vpon them, and lewe them all without ther.



besieged.

Durstus is flaync.

in their countreys amongst their friendes and A new turnale, kintfolke, cauted a new commoció, forthat within a fewe daves after, many thoulandes of men King Durftus in furious race came before the castell, and bes Acaco the king most extraitly therein. Who per= cepuing himselfe in Aiche daunger as he knewe not well home to cleape, came forth with fuche companie as he had about him, and encountring with his emmies was straight wayes beaten bothe kingdoine and life in the. ir. yeare of his

flus his race to raygne ouer them, isalfithed woulde feeke by fome: meanes to: rearinge his bowne amongst them, and so at once loste there 50 dion buto the same Cozanus, promising finne Durffus being thus dispatched, his childzen poubting the indignation of the people concepned against them for them; fathers faulte, to a= norde the peril, fledde ouer into Freland, and im= the realme by him, for that he coulde not away mediatly the Nobles of the Realme assembled thanklues togither for the chading of a newe with his corrupt maners.

nenth: howbeit at length when they mere at poput to have fallen at variaunce in full equing of contrarie opinions aboute the election of their Prince, through a wittie oration made by Coramus governour of Angile, who allenged mas ny weightic reasons for the antipoing of fepis tions they all agreed to committe the free cles ly to accept whome to ever her thoulde name. Herrupon Cozamus confulting a little with the peares of the Realme, named one Gwin the Ewelled uncles forme of Duritus, who as then minay for king ned in Picce lande, whither hee had withdrawen himselse in Durftustis bapes, berng benished

This election was acceptable to all effates, for that thereby the administration of the kings beine continued in the lyne of they? former



£;;;;;.

CLO Ewin shortly after was brought forth of pin lance with al regall folempnitie, and at Berigonium placed byon the stone of Marble to the great reiopling of the people there alfembled. Herewith also the nobles of the realine 20. cifes, Chould be no payne but pleasure buto them: putting they? hands in his, bound themselves by othe to be loyall and faithfull subjectes, buto him in all points, which cultome of twearing fealtie then firste by Ewins commaundement begon, and continued many hundred of yeares after amonalt his and their policritie: in somuch that the Captaines of the Trybes also required, the fame kinds of other of them that inhabited within there liberties, whiche in parte remayneth pet Alles, and fuche as inhabite in the mountagnes. for at the creation of a new governour, whom they name they? Captaine, they ble the like ceremonics: whiche being ended, at the nexte fapte kept within that countrep, proclamatio is made, that no man inhabiting within his juridiation, flail name this news governour by any other name from thenceforth, than by the aunciet and accustomed name as suche rulers aforetime have bene called by. And that so ofte as they heare him named they shall put off they? cappes or hattes. and make a certaine curtelic in sione of honour due to bim, in suche maner as we ble in hearing dinine fernice, whe and hold millerie is in boing, or any facted name of the almightie creatour re-

But now touching king Ewpn, his chiefelt fludic was to maintepne inflice throughout his bominion, and to weeve out suche transgressers lubicais.

furthermoze confidering what inconvenien--: c:- tie proceeded through the vic of voluntuous pleafures and wanton delytes, he orderned that the routh of his realme Houlde be trapned to endure tarenette. papue and trauell, as to lie boon harde toed s without any feather beddes of pillowes under them. Also to exercise themselves to theow



the darte, to shorte, to wealfell, and beare armure afwell in time of peace as of warre: that when neede required, travell and suche kinde of exerwhere otherwayes lacke of ble, might make the fame intollerable. Whilest Ewyn is thus occupied aboute the letting fouth of necessary ordin naunces for the wealth of his Realme, the kong of the Pickes did lende buto hom Amballadours. torequire his appe agapult the Beptons, who were entred his countrey in robbing and fuorling the same.

Ewon consenting quickly to that request, unto this day amongst those of the Welterne 30, leuico an armie forthwith, and with all speeds palled forward to ionne with the wiftes, in purpole to reucnae the olde injuries done to his nat tion byithe Brytayns, who likewise were as readie to receive battaple as the Scottes and Pictes were delirous to give it, so that bothe the armics encountring togither (the Scottes and Dictes on the one live, and the Beptapus on the other) there ensued a soze constitt betwirte them, continued with binnercyfull flaughter, 40 till night parted them in funder: Po manas Adoubtfall then able to judge who had the better, but either battayle. parte being prime to their owne lolles, withdrew themselves further off from the place of the battell, fo that the Scottes and Wiften the fame night gotte them into the mountagnes of Dicke lande, and the Biptons so some as it was day made homewards with all speece towardes their countrep, leaving no final way and botic behind them, which the Scottish men and Dists recousas went aboute to trouble the quiet clate of his 50 red coming downe withall speede fro the mountaines, when they once heard that their enimies were bevarted.

Tking Emph being returned from this iour ney, determined to palle the relidue of his lyfe in refle and quietnelle, appointing judges in every parte of his Realnue, for the ministring of iustice and executing of the lawes according to the due forme and ordinance of the lame.

B.illi.

The crafty

Gillus.

working of

ionnes are

He appointed also such as thouse watche for the apprehension of thieues and robbers by the high waves, affigning them livings of the common treasozie to live by. And there be even buto this day that holde still such livings, though the office be worne out of vie and forgotten.

After this, he buyloed a callell not far villaunt from Berigonium, whiche hee named after his vone name Euonium: but afterwardes it was Dounstafage is called Dounstafage, whiche is as muche to fay, 10 as Steuennes castell, whiche name it beareth at this present. Kinally, this Ewyn after in had raggico to the great weale of the Realme, about rir. peares, he departed this life, leaving behinde him a sonne base begotten, named Gillus, who causing his fathers funerals to be executed with all folempne pompe and ceremonies, railed bp fone after lundzie Dbelifkes aboute ins graue neare buto Dounstakage, where he was buried.

of Durflus his sonnes, whome Ewyn in his life time had remoked home out of Freland where they were in crite. Bothe these, aswell the one as the other, bicaule they were twinnes and not knowe whether of the came first into the world, loked to beking after Ewyn. Their names were Dothan & Doggal. And luch malicious e= mulatio and envious spite, rose betwirt the two biethien for the attayning of their purpole, that a craftic & lubtill Fore, by court meanes lought full to augment: and in the end causing them to come togither for some conclusion of agreement, at length when he had let them further at oddes than they were before, he procured a number of Souldiers appointed for the purpole to rayle a tumult, as though it had bene in taking of contram partes and there to flea them bothe. Thus Gillus having brought to purpose that he came Durstus twoo bette much offended therewith, and done what he coulde to have appealed the matter, and herewith he commeth running fourth with a highe voyce, beclaring to his copanie, that if he had not made and flufte for himselfe, he had bene flaine by the handes of Dothan and Dorgall, who fell into fuche nuschiefe themselves, as they had perpared for other. Derevon also he required his friendes and scruaunts most carnelly to convey bim in-

ger, and in better fecuritie : in fo much that ma-

ny of those that hearde him, giving credite to

might enfue to the common wealth by civil hinision, he perswaded them to committe the rule buto his handes, butill it mighte be cortained knowen, into whom the fame of right appear tapned.

The Historie of Scotlande.

Those that were present, percepuing to what issue his paynted, processe tended, and boubting The Nobles least if they shoulde seems to stande against him consensed at that instant in this his demaunde, they might create Giller happely be the first that southe repent the bar- king. gaine, consented to proclapme him king: wher= buo he required at fuch as were prefent, to tweare to him fealtie, and to do him homage according to the custome. Ind herewith agreably as he had before promised, and according to his fathers will, (as he allevaco) he distributed among them all suche cattell as belonged to his saide father. Whereby he wanne the greater fauour of many. but pet not indania himselse altogether in sure= There were present also at the buriall, two 20 tie, by reason that Dothan had left behinde him three somes, as then remaining in the Me of Man in the bringing by of the Deuides, he pur= Gillus goet poted therefore to dispatche them also for the bet= about to ma ter affürance of his estate, and therebyon made a some sign iourney thither himselfe, fayning as though he meant nothing but allowe and friendly affection fowards the children, by whiche meanes he gate now of them into his handes, the one named Lifmorus, being about twelve yeeres of age, and greater could not be deuised, whiche Gillus, like 30 the other Comacus that was two yeares ponger. The yongest of the three named Coerus, being aboute leuen peares olde, as his better happe was, chaunced to be licke at that time, by realin wherof he eleaped his hands : Billus feyning as though he willyed to have the other two brought op like the chilozen of a Pzince, he ledde thin a: way with him into Scotland, leauing cortaine of the fernants behinde him, to ridde Ederus the rongest out of the way at lepfure, and as for the for, the with in countenaunce as though he had 40 other twaine, the night following after his comming home to Dounstafage, hee caused them A decenable to bee murthered, euen in their Cutois atmes, muitaer. whose and most pitifully they belought and reauired.

But the woman that hav the keeping of Co derus now in his ficknesse, pronided more water ly for his fauegarde, for thee ancilling out what was the kings purpole, in the vend of the might Edemseles gotte hir selfe togither with Everus into Allie, peth. to some sure place where he might be out of dan- 50 and palled ouer into Ergyle, where being let & lande, the earied him on hyr Moulders by this the mountaines, and there within a terrete rame fullerned his languishing life for certains monothes in great care and mistry.

Gillus notwithstanding thele his crittalis. flictned per in outhourd appareunce, that roman constitution was more desirous of the quiet state and prospes realers rous fuccesse of the common wealth than hir:

euer reasoning amongest his nobles, and that in the presence of his comons, touching the maintenance of inflice, and punishment of milvoers, whereas hee himselfe thyested continually and most of all after the bloud of those who he boubted any thing likely to attempt the revenge of his wicked miligouernance: informich that he cauled in one place and other, all fuch to be murthered and flaine as bare any 5000 wil foward the lawfull line of Durlius.

Powe the people feeing the dayly flanghter of the novilitie, and at the last growing to be be= tic fore mourd against him, namely those of Balloway, Kyle, Carrike, and Coningham, wyth them of Canty?, Lozne, and Argyle, they allembled their powers togyther, and with all speede marched forth towardes the place where they thought to finde the Typant: who hearing of this their conspiracie, allembled such puillance as he could make, and having no other refuge but to 20 trie the matter by battell, made towardes bys enunies with moze speede than good successe; for ere the two armies came to iopning, a greate number of Billus his friendes fled to the contraric part, so that herebyon doubting the issue if hee were constrayned to fight, hee stale minsty from amongst the relidue of his folkes, and getting into a fiftiers boate, conveyed himselfe-over into Irclande: whose departure being once knowne, control of Balloway, who was Captain gefactions lint of all the cliates created governour of the realme, till they hav cholen a king.

This Capall immediately boon the greate authoritie giue him, gat first al the best fortrestes into his handes, as Berigonium, Duiffafage, and other: then hee passed over into the Afte of Ila, to provide the better for the reliting of Eilfing arde amongst them of the westerne Ises. Thither was brought unto him allo, the pong Corrus by such of Durstus his friendes, as hav cleaped the cruel handes of Billus) whom "Ca= vall caused to be honourably conveyed buto E= Plake the chiefest Citie of Balloway, there to bee brought op in princely nuriture, that coming to full age he might the better bee able to take bpon him the governance. In whiche meane while Eillus made all the friendes in Frelande that he 50 rould, infomuch that bron such golden promises as her made buto the chiefelf governours there, they consented to ande him with all their forces. Circust Cavall being advertised, he thought it best that a king thoulo be chosen, and thereby an tritie to be framed amongst all the estates of the traine, wherebyon causing a counsell to be alkmbled fez the same intent, by common agree=

ment, one Gwen, a man of worthie fame. ne= Ewynthe fephen to king finnane by his haother Douall, conde of that was in the end proclaimed king: who was lately king. come fro the Alle of Bowere into Albion, in copany with Cavalla kente himselfe close hitherto within the lapde Ide, for voubroof Billus that fought amonalt other to have destroyd him also.

This Ewin Ewin. seconde of that name, made great provision in the beginning of his raione to relife the sample Billus his eni= mie. And hea=

ring that he hav bene in the Alle of Ila, and put the same to fire and Ewords, he prepared an army and flips allo, to transport therewith over into Irelande, there to revenge that injurie byon suche as had apoco Billus therein, to the hinderance of his countrey.

The forenamed Cadall, gouernour of Gal- Cadal with an lomay, was appoynted also to haue the leading armie is fent into Irelande of this armie: who taking the sea at Dunla= face, directed his course strength over butto the coaffes of Irelande, where taking lande and encountring with his enimies, he put them to the his Souldiours pelded themselves byto Cavall, 30 morse, insomuch that Gillus fearing to fall into his adverlarges handes, fled out of the fielde into the next woo, where hee thought to have fauco himselfe. His souldiours also percepuing him to bee fled, gave over the fielde, and perided themsclars buto Capal, who twke them to grace, and forthwith lent out certaine companies to leeke Billus, who foud him in a den closed about with Gillus is take. thicke woodes and bulbes, where he had lien bid certain vapes a was almost sterued for hunger.

lus, if hee Coulde attempt any thing by purcha= 40 ... Those that found him immediately stroke of his heade, and presented the same buto Cadal, to headed. the great reinscing of all the companie.



his wordes, went with him with all speeds unto Dounstafage, where being recepued into the caffell with divers of the Oobles that followed him, he gotte him into a galery, and there making an murfine oration againff the Sonnes of Durftus, and touching by the may what profit

The Historie of Scotlande.

good and

mice is re-

warded,

to returne into Scotlanor, but by meanes of a by a tempelt. grieuous tempelt, he lost the greatest part of hys armie, with all the worle and ryches that they had gotten in that voyage. Whiche milihaunce fore blemilled the glorie of so famous a bidorie, fo that the recogling of many, was turned into dolefull mourning for the lotte of their friendes andkinnelfolke, but namely Cadall torke it fo 10 Cadal for his grienoully, that nothing coulde bee moze offenfavth ul ferfiue buto him. Howe beett, after he was come a lande, the King and other of the Pobles recom-

Thus after that Cadall had archived his ma

ferville with good fuccesse, he toke the sen aggine

many him also much fagge landes, with diverse Callelles in Galloway in recompence of hus good and faythfull fernice at fundzie tymes the med in defence of hys Countrey, and made bym Covernour of Galloway allo, whiche ber berve thankefully accepted.

After this king Ewin came to an enterpiew An enterpie with the king of Pictes in the bozoers of Gallo- betwirt the with the ring or pluce its the auncient league be and Pice. twirt the Scottille men and pintes. Formore corroboration whereof, Sijora the daughter of Gethus the thirde king of the Pides, was ionned in maryage with Everus, the Colemnization being kept at Epiake.

forted him in all that they might, and the king

uade Cath-

Thefetings thus accomplified, Ewincefurned buto Dunstakage, where beeing certified by letters from the Lieutenant of Rolle, that the The people of Flanders of Diency had valled Pilliand Frith, and were entered into Cathenele, robbing and fpoyling that Country with a greate part of Rolle be leuied an armie with all speede, and has 40 be seene in that place where it stode, euen with fled towards the counies, constraying them by his focaine committed to fight whether they moules or not having no lerfure to gette away, fo that with finall relifiantice they were vanqui-Mico and chales, forme into the mountaines, and other to the Scaffde: of whome part eleaped by Boates over into their Countrers, the relidue of them in this their lodaine ouerthrow being ep-Bladusking of ther flaine. dzowned, og taken. But Bladus the Orkney fled- king of Country, for that he woulde not come 50 and other fuch furres, where with they made their into his emmites handes, flue himfelfe. Ind thus ended this enterpile against the enimies of Openenigreatly to the enercale of Swins fame amonalt the Sestriffination.

After this he visited the wealt partes of his Realine, and at the mouth of the rener of Locktey he buy loed a Citte whiche he named Emuerlochten, emianchiling the same with a hance Enuciles try

tuarie for the refuge of offenders. Thys Citie afrecivardes was muche frequented wyth Warchauntes of Fraunce and Spaine, by reafon of the great aboundance of Salmons, perrings, and other fide whiche was taken there. The olde ruines of this Citye in part remayne to

toe likewise buylt an other Citie in the Calt parte of the Realine neare to the water called Enverede Lochnesse, which he named Envernesse, after the buylded. name of the fame water. Whither in tymes pat there refezed many Marchantes of Germanic, with fuch marchandife as the Inhabitantes of the Countrey there Awde in neede of, erchamging the same with them for Marterne Kinnes. returne. This Citie is as pet remayning, and beareth the olde name, rich and well floged with diverfe kinds of Marchandife, to that this Ewin proned a moste famous Prince for his worthe explortes right fortunately atchieued, bothe in prace and warre. Ind finally understanding the Cadillate death of his deare and entryclye beloued friende ceafics. Capall, her reparted unto Epieke, as well to

quie other for the pacifying of his formes beeing at variance for their fathers inheritance, as also to doe the more honour to his friends nome des croffed, by creating some monument neare buto his Semilchie.

Comming therefoze to Eplacke : and letting an accorde betwirt the young men, hee caused an Amage to be made in all poyntes resembling the personage of Caval, as neare as might be: which he placed in the myddell of the Market fleede, 10 commanding the fame to be honoured with hurning of Fuccuse and other dinine Cere-

Within fewe dayes also, through inwards forrow, as was thought, for the loss of so deare a friende, he began to ware licke himselfe, and at length percepuing he shoulde not escape present prati, he caused Ederus (of whome befoze mention is made to be brought but o him, into whole handes with many wholsome aductissementes 20 Houndes and Greyhoundes, to chase and pur-

howe to ble himselfe in government of his link liwin resignesh icurs, he wholy religned the effate, the which after the chare. his decease he know to be due but o him turbout all question and confroncessic and afternative des Emins decease. parted this worlde when he had reigned fewers tens yeares continually for the most part in high wealth and felicitic.



If for the Ederus. Ewin, Ederns was in maner before expresled recepted for king by the whole affent of all the Scots tillme. Whole chiefe delighte

was attogether in handing and keeping of

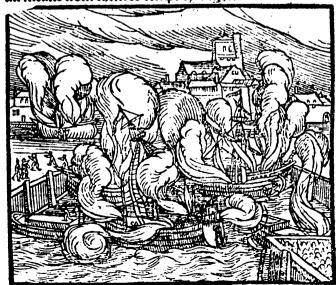


heromans foe, by meanes whereof his advancement was muche the more acceptable amongelt the Pobles, who in those payes were whollye gruen to that kynde of pleasure and vastyme.

In the bearining of his raigne there was 110 trouble towardes, the publike state of the Realme being maynteyned by byzight iustice, and all transgressions through terrour of due pu= nithmente politikely repressed.

The first that went about to put him to any 50 notable trouble, was one Bzcous of the Jales, neare of kinne to Gillus that viurper and niurtherer, who with a power of Irish men and other of the welterne Files landed in Argyle, wasting and Corling the countrey with fire and twozde, Vierror Ederus bring advertifed (who was the fame fines in those partes a hunting amongst the mountarnes)gathered an armie with all speede,

fue wilde beaftes, and namely the Wolfethe 40 and halting to the place where his enimies thips Ederus burlay at ancre, he first burned y same, to take away mics ships. all meane from them to escape by flight.



Ederus went western Isles.

king of the

Brytaynes, re-

cruelly executed to the crample of all others. After this, he pasted ouer into p weltern Ifles, where hee did execution open such as had anded Becous, putting some to death, and causing o= ther to fine at his pleasure, and deprining some otterly of all that ever they had.

The morning next following he did let byon

them also at unwares : of whome some hee flue,

and the relique being taken, either in the fight or

chafe, by his commandement were hanged, and

At his returne againe into Scotlande, there met him Amballadours lent from Callybilanc king of the Brytannes, requiring him of ande quireth of the against Julius Celar, who (as the same king Scottish men had persite biderstanding was appopited very the Romaines Choeffy to passe the seas from Fraunce, ouer into this Ille, with a mightic power of Romagnes, to subdue the Inhabitants buto the seigniorie and inviloidion of Rome.

chiele Ambas feit of his millage.

courteoully: and forlomuch as their mayllers request required countell, hee caused his Lozdes Bigrannes, de whiche were then present, to assemble toap= clureth the cf- ther the nerte dane, afore whome he willed that Androgens chiefe of the British Ambassadours, Moulde declare the effect of his inclage, which he did to eloquently and bettering such sensible mat= fer, how it stode the Scottist men byon, to ande the Bertannes against suche common enimics to all nations as the Romannes were that in the 30 ende it was concluded by the king with the adnice of his nobles, that he shoulde not onely sende a power to arde the Bertagnes against the grannt to ay de Romannes, but also sende some of his Lozdes the Brytavaes with Androgens and his affociates buto Gethus king of the Pices, to moue him to doc the lyke: who hearing howe reasonable their demaundes were, promifed further to accomplish the same.

Thus the Britishe Ambassadours having fuedde, according to their delires, repayred home= 4 wardes: immediately bypon whose departure both the kings. Ederus, and Sethus, leuied their armics, and lent them forth towardes London where as then Callybilane foiourned.

I finde that the Scottes were a ten thousande men boder the leading of Cadallane go-Cidallane and urmour of Galloway, the forme of Caball before Devald with remembred, and one Poualde gonernour of Ar= ren thoulande aple. But what fucces followed of this first iour= scottin men fen lito ayde ney which Celar made into Biptagne, ye shall so their resolution if they were putte to the tryall, the Brytaynes. finde the same in the Poplogic of England more at length ervielled.

The peare that Julius Cesar came to in= uade Bertaine, was the fourth of Ederus hys 5129. H.B. raione, from the creation of the worlde 2912. complete, whiche is after maifter Harisons account 54. befoze the comming of our Samour. and 692, after the buylding of Rome.

The Scottiffe men and Pictes having there part of the Coyle which the Romannes at there devarture left behynde them, were fente home to their Countreys with great thankes and rewards for their paynes, but the Brytaynes were The Brytaine fo crafted in pepde by the departure of the Ro- exalted in maynes, that they believed verily they Moulde Pride. have no more to do with those enimies, or if they had, they thought themselves strong yrough to 10 repulle them without appe of other. By meaner whereof when king Ederus was informed home The British the Romagnes prepared to inuade them afrethe, refule avie and had lent them word thereof, offering to them being effect his ande: they made no account of that offer, but them. answered b it was not necessarie for every light inuation of forraine enimies to fecke belve at other mens handes, being of puillance lufficient of themselves to relift the same well prough.

But of this refusall of so friendly an offer, it Ederus recepued thele Ambassaiours bery 20 was not long ere the Baytagnes soze repented sulius Cris them. For Mortly after Julius Celar with a far inuadeth thas greater power than that which he brought with conseins him at the first time, landed here in this Isle a= monalt them againe: and being at three sundris times fiercely encountred by king Callybilan, at length hee put the same Cassphilane worth hos Beptapnes to flight, flaping and taking a great The Bryuye number of them. Amongst other of the prisoners, are outsthrowne, were three of their chiefelt Captaynes, Inorogeus, Cisentoziges, and Tenantius. By reafon of which overthrow Callibriane was to difcouraged, that doubting further milchief, he perl- Castybilian Ded himselfe buto Celar, accepting fuche condi- yeeldeth D tions of peace as were appoynted him, and for Cxiac. performance of covenants, delyvered sufficient pledges.

Tefar having thus conquered the Byptayns, folius Cris Cent his Ambassadours buto the Kings of the his mellige Scottill men, and Pias, requiring them to lub- vuto the South mit themselves as Callybilane had done, or else he had them loke for open marres at the Romarics handes, which they might affure themsclues they should in no wise be able to sustains, confidering their mightie and huge puillance, has ning the most part of the whole worlde at they? commaundement alreadie. Wiberebuto afwell The answere the one king as the other, made this or much- of the Scones what the like answere, that they were bent so casishin ner to lose they? lives than they? lybertic. Which Ambasisdor Moulde be enidently proued by the decoit selfe.

Celar having recepted this answere from these two nations, he sendeth news wellengers Cesar sendeth buto them with a more roughe emballe, who new mellennot onely by threates, but also by great reasons scores and went about to persuade them unto submission. Pies but the But they perfelling in their former opinion for ike wike defence of their liberties, and utterly refusing all former.

maner of bondage, would encline by no meanes to come in any bonde of friendshippe with the

After the returne of these last mellengers, Cefar was fully resolued to enter into their Countrevs, to force them unto that by dynt of fworde, ion wherebuto by treatic he might not enduce them: and had let forwarde on that iourney thorthy after in deede, if he had not beene called backe into sources fraunce, to pacific sundzie commotions there so rayled by the revolting of the people inhabiting those Countrers, where the picardes and Pozmans, with other the inhabitantes neare aboute

Chartres, now owell. The common Scottishe Chronicles record, howe Julius Celar came as farre as Kalendar ed wood, there wan by force the citie of Camelon where the Praid kings bled molt to loiourne.

Perconto the same Chronicles adde, that bites in heigth, and of .rif. cubites in breadth, of square bewen stones, right workemanly framed. which house they saye Tesar caused to be bled in flecte of a indogenunt Hall, and here placed it neare the Rouer of Caron, ouer against the formamed Citie of Canulone, as a witnesse that the Romannes armie had beene fo farre for=

warve within that Country.

Suche an house there remayneth to be kene cuen onto this day, and is called Julius Hoff, Iulius Hoff. that is Julius Hall, or Julius Court. Howbee it, other more agreeable to the likelyhode of a troth, warte that this house was sometymes a Temple, buyloed to the honour of Claudius Celar, and of the Goddelle Cliforia, by the Romaine Captaine Mchallan, at luche tyme as be made warres in that Countrey, before hys aduauncement to the Empyre.

But to returne buto Ederus. About the same time in which he loked to be inuaded by Julius Cefar and the Romannes, and for that purpole had lent for them of the wellerne Illes to reenforce his holt, he was now inforced to connectit another way, for there was one Murketus,ne- Murketus ne phewe buto the aboue remembred Billus, that Gillus inuacame with a namie out of Irelande to robbe and derb the we-Cefar buylood a great stone house of. rriiij. cu= 20 spoyle those Illes, being destitute as then of men Rerne Illes. to relift him. But Everus hearing thereof, dis patched Cadallanus with an armie into thole parties for defence of his subjects: which Cadal= lanus behaued himselfe so politikely in this exployte, that letting byon the enimies as they lap at ancre, he toke the in the night leafon without? making any great defence, and after hanged the

by alling the flipse fide within palle of Gowse: Surket bimlelle being honoured with an higher place to hang in than al the rest, oue to him that was their chief head and leader in that voyage. 50

The reinnant of Ederus his raigne palled without any other notable trouble: and so after el H.S. he had raigned : 8, yeares, he deceassed a very olce man, about the 23. peare of the Empyre of Augulius Celar. He was buried also at Duntatage with all one pompe and folemnitie, having druttle obelythes (as the cultome then was) executed and lette by aboute the place where hee mas to intumilate.



After byth some Emp the third of that name, nothina loke in anve princelpe qualityes buto bys noble progenitors, but contranimile infa=

Ewin.

A licentious

king.

med in all krnde of bices.

In the first yeares of his raigne he was wholy drowned in lascimous lectione, abandoning himselfe altogether to be waltring amongst a sort of vile ftrumpettes, bos lust being neuer thorowely fatisfied, thougheneuer so often awea=



The nobles of the realme he had in no regard at all, of whom some he confined, and some hee canled to be murthered, onely bycaule hee might the more freely without gainlaying haunte has vile trade of living with their wives and coluis.

Such belief be ben also in his filthic and most maintenance of the lik amongst his subiedes, as thus: That it might be lawful for euery man to marrie diverse and sundzie wives, some sire,

forme ten, according to their substance and onalines. And as for porte mennes wines, they were announted to be common unto the Lordes of the forle : and further that the lance Lordes flighter first deslower the Beide after hir mariage: which last ordinaunce twice such effect, that of manye hundred years after it coulde by no meanes be abrogated, thoughe the two former liberties were by authoritie of the Kings lucceeding. shortly after this Ewins decease taken away and revoked.

But now to coclude touching & doings of this Civin, ye final understand, y at length such loods Ewin is recast greatly abhorred his vile conditions and via- such as greatly abhorred his vile conditions and via- such and region and ar- such such as suc with him in the fielde, and there twke him prifoner, being destitute of all ande and succours: for fuch as he brought with him not once offered to o frike one stroke in his quarril.

Emin being thus taken, was by and by con- Ewin conce dennied to perpetuall prison: and Cadallane of ned to per whome re have heard before, immediately pro- tual prison. claymed governour of the Realme. Howbeit the night following after that Ewin (according to the inogement pronounced against him, was committed buto warde) a presumptuous your man, in hope to have thankes of Cavallane, entred into the chamber where he was enclosed, and Ewin is Pylibic lawes, abhore, sible ribaldie, that he made lawes for 30 there strangled him. But in steeds of thankes he strangled mas reconvenced with death: for Cadallane detelling such a wicked deed, caused him to be hanged in oven fight of all men.



Such was the ende of Ewin: beeing thus dispatched in pailon, in the seventh years after he began his raigne ouer the Scottiff men , beeing their. yeare of Augustus Celat his gouernment of the Romanne Emprie.

Ster Ewin lucceeded Metellanus, Conneto Metel Flore Carranc, the brother of Everus a prince of most gentle behaniour.

This Metellanus mainteyned his lubied's in great quietivile and rest, without any maner of warrs, either forraine of Civill.

such wicked lawes as his prederessour had effablifico, he did what he could to abolifie. 28ut incovering Sentlemen as delited in fenfuall luft, and becentious libertie, flode to fliffely therein a= garial land, that in the ende be was glad to leave

eaths hunhole.

Ibout the same time also there came buto Tymbaline king of the Biptayns an Amballa-



do: from Luguitus the Emperour, with thanks. to: that entring into the government of the Buin wine late, he had kept his allegeance towards the Romanic Empre: exhorting him to keepe hys lubicas in peace with all their neighbours. Tithe the whole worlde through meanes of the fame 30 Augustus, was now in quiet, without al warres o: troublesome tumults.

These Ambassadours went also bute 9985 tillanus the king of the Scottill men, exhorting. him to acknowledge a superiozitie in the Ros maine Emperour, buto whome the people inhabiting in the furthelf partes of the Caft, ban fent their amballabors with rich iewels to prefent his person withall. Where with Metellanus beeing Romaines, he fent into Kome certaine rich pre= lints to the Emperour, and to the Goodes in the Capitell, in figne of honour, by whiche nteanes he obteined an amitie with the Romaines, which continued betwirt them and his kingbonie for along time after.

Thus a generall peace as then raigning thorowout the whole worlde, it pleased the gyner and authour of all peace to bee borne at the same of Sithleem in the tribe of Juda. Which bielled and falutiferous byzth came to passe in the rij. Pears of Metellanus hys raigne, and in the thi, of Lugulius has Empyre: from the fyrite thablishing of the Scottishe kingdome by Fer-Sulius 324, yeares, and after the creation of the worlde 1966, as Harison in his Chronologie both manifellly conclude.

After this, Metellanus raigned certain peares in continuall prace and quietnelle, euer readie to do the thing that might bee to the contentation and weale of his neonle.

Tinally, hee passed oute of this life in the Metellane derrir. years of his raigne, which was the rewill worlde. after the brath of our Sauiour, and. rig. of Tp= 29. H.B. berins the Emperoz. Powbeit he left no iffue a= 14. H.B. line behind him to fucceede in the government of the kingdome : for those children which hee had Caratake is begotten, bee buried in his lifetune, by meanes proclaymed whereof, one Caratake, some to Cavallane, and This Caratake nephewe to king Metallane by his lifter Eu- all the Brytish ropcia, was proclaymed King, as he that erecl= and Englishe led in tyches and puyssaum aufhoritie about all be a Biytaine, other the pecres and highe estates of the realme, and inhabiting and had not a little to bot in the administration within that of publike affagres in the latter dayes of his uncle ille now called Englande.

The first thing he did after he was established Cara-in the estate, he sailed into the western Isles to appeale a rebellion moued by the Governour take. there. Which done, and the authours ministed. he returned into Ilvion, and came unto Cariffonum, whiche was sometymes a famous Citie. and Metropolitane of Scotlande, lituate within the Countrey cleved Carrocke, as it ameareth by the cupnes there remayning even buts thys bapt.

In this Citle was Caratake borne, and there fore fanouring it the more, her lay there moste Caratake was commonly, and did what he coulde to advisumce Carricke.

all hilest these things were a doing in Graff lande, Kymbaline king of the Bzytapines swed, Kymbaline who for that hee had beene brought by in Rome, king of Bryobserved his promised obsoience towardes the Empyet : but Buidering incceeding offbirdien Guiderius the to fee the libertie of his country opperfied by the British king partly mouted to have a friendly amitie with the 40 Romaines, and therfore procuring the Byptaine gayaft the to affilt him, affembled a power and imiaber 450 Romaines. Romaines with fuch violence that none encoded and all with life, but fuche as faurd theinfelnes withan Calicis and Forteelles. The Eniperson Clause dins that then governed the Romaine Emple advertised herrof, fant two Captapries, Allusi Plandius, and Cueus Sentius to appeale that Planctive redellion. They landing in Biytaine with their Plautius. armie, banquillet Guiderius in battaile, fotist tyme, of that blelled virgin Marie, in the Citie 50 he was confrayned to fend buto Caratake king Guiderius fea: of Scots for ayde agayust the continent entimes take for ayde. of both nations. Caratake bauing confrogio the effect of this 99 cllage, gane countaile to the Beptaynes to lende into Fraunce then called Ballia, to practice with the people there to mone come rebellion agapust the Romaines, in hope of helpe, whiche they were affuren to have by the Brytaynes. This countails was tollowed, to:

immediately

raunce in thofe dayes Gallia.

Guiderius flainc.

The Emperor Claudius com Brytaine.

1cth into the Orkneys.

Now Kirke-

Claudius taketh the king. acys.

The doubt of Claulius go-Orkneys.

immediately byon the Ambalfadours returne, there were lent ouer into Fraunce certain intelli= genfaries to mone some conspiracie which had taken effect, by reason of the generall have of seruitude wherein the Romaines kepte the people fubicat to them in those vapes) if Guiverius had

not beene constrayned to give battayle, and chaunced to be flaine in the fame ere the Gaulles coulde bee resolved uppon any determinate pur= Fraunce, caused the Gaulles to Stay they? intended rebellion. Shortly after Claudius hym= selfe came ouer into Baytayne, and recepuing the Beptapurs under his oversaunce, oedered things among them at his pleasure. And after preparing his name and armic with all purueps aunce convenient, her let forwarde towardes the Ales of Tikney, purpoling to conquere the same, for that they had apped the Biptapnes in these last warres agapust the Romaines. But 29 approching neare to those Isles, he was in dan= ger to have beene tast away by a tempest rysing by chaunce, euen as he was entered the Arcyte betwirt the Dikeneys and Dungsbie heade in Catenele called Picklande Frith: pet at length getting to lande, hee founde in that Ide where hee frast arrenco, no boose at home, all the people through feare byou the first light of the great multitude of Hippes beeing fled to hyde themsels

Claudius therefore leaving this Ide, palled into Pomonia the chiefest of all the Dykneys, where discomfitting suche as appeared abzode to make relistance, he belieged the king of these Iles named Ganus, within a Castel whither hee was withdrawne, and finally cauting him to pecloe himselfe visioner, lea him with other nobles of Bertavne (whome her had for pleages) buto Rome, the moze to fet forth the gloric of his tri= 40 of were readie to betenbe the Directie agagnife umph at his returne buto the Citie.

and mountagnes.

But whatfocuer Helfor Boctius and others write of this pallage of Claudius into the Dik= reps, it is not like that he came there at all, for if he Caped not walt.rbi. dapes in Biptapue, as by Dion Calsius. Wion Cassius it appeareth that her did not in

deed how flould we preagen that he could both pacific the South partes of Byptayne, and after go into Dekney and conquere the lame mitim fo (mall a time, being readie to returne towarms Rome at the ende of those roj. dapes, as the fand Dion affirmeth? But this discourse have I made according to their owne Hilldries, teall Though feeme to defraude them of sobattoeirer atorbite in be gotten by errours, as the maner is of themas pose. This ouerthrowse beeing reported in 10 well as of other Pations, whiche to avigunce their antiquities and glorie of they auntetons. take the advantage oftentymes of wepters fram worthie of credite.

The Historie of Scotlande.

But nowe againe to our purpole Amiragia Amiragia being eftablished in the kingdome of Beptapne, akendin named Cloada, the filter of Caratake kind of the Scottill men, and marged one Benilla & Romaine Ladie, whiche afte manpe of the Bretapnes visallowed, the more in deede, by cause he had fapre issue alreadic by Cloada, as a sonne and two daughters. But this was done, as all men judged, by the counsell of Autus Plandius, thereby to breake all friendly and alliaunce betwift the Bzytayres and Scottes, to the ende that in no case of tivellion they thould joyne their ubmers togither.

Pritier vio he onely refuse Cloava, whom a itter knewe to be his lawfull wife. but allo can - Voids in ues in caues and denues amongell the rockes 30. led hir to be kept in prison, till that the Beptayns fence. (hauting indignation thereat) got hir out of the Voiding place where the was kept, and conneped hit into ucred ou Males togither with bir children.

. Wilith which vealing Aruiragus being highly Wile. nioued, determined with force of armes to punill) them that had thus miluled him : but percepuing that not onely those people which inhabited the Countrey, nowe called ditales, and other that adiogned on the Porth Marches thathis malice, he was farne to require appe of the Romaynes, who with their Captaine Inline Plandius allembling togyther with tuch of the Byptayns as toke part with Armianus, let we warde towarde the enimies, and towning with Aming them in battail, did give them the overtheon.

Timmet day after this bistopie thus gotten, moses was brought that the people inhabiting the countrys, which we now cal Lancaffire, grant the king and the Romaines, by reason whereof Truitagus and Indus Planetius withindictowards London, that besending the lea coaffes towards fraunce, they might pet haue the sea open at all tymes whatsoener chaunced.

us fem ouer for roo Legions of Souldiors into fanner, to come with all fperde to his apoe.

The Beytagnes who had gone so farre in the matter that they could not well without them= films, now being certifico of al their enimies Doings, thought belt to make themselues to strong as was politice. And to the enve that they might Proceeds in some oposity means, all the greatest or Holdes e effates affembled togither at Shiews they concluded bypon-a league to ayor one another with all their might and maine against the Romaines and Truiragus, who went aboute to bung them wholy buder fertile subjection and thisloome of the fame Romaines.

They beeing thus agreed to make warres in this quartil; and for the fame purpole to joyne there whole pupilance togither, there role a doubt wheme they mught choice for theyr generall Captaine, for that it was feared least there might 30 growe forne fecrete enuie amongelt, the Pobles being of equal power, if one flould be in this cale preferred before an other.

fer the anopoing of which mischiefe, by the trans admonition of one Comus, a noble man paledies of the parties of Meales, they accorded to lende 40- Mulengers buto Caratake the King of Scotlande, requiring him to avoe them in their right and infl quarcl against Arniragus and the Ro-Done to his lofter Ducene Moada, and hir iffue, whome the father throughe countable of the 180maines purpoled to disenherite, to the ende, fuche children as he had by Genissa Cfor that then were of the Romain bloud) might eniop the kingbome.

> They further declared, that all the Baptille Lordes, whiche were confederate in this enterpule, had cholen him by common affent to bee him to take it byon him, as their trust was hee would confidering the inst causes of their warre, and the furetie whiche by videocie gotten might their onto al the inhabitants of the whole Ale of Albion.

Caratake having hearde the fumme of their mid.and throughly waying the fame.promi= to them to be readic with his whole puillance in

the beginning of the next spring, to come to they? apoc, buto what place foeuer they Moulde thinke expedient : and thereof bee tolde them, Gestlurg, and Parbillice, were op in armor a= _ they myght be most assured : wylling them in the meane time to to prouide for themselves, as they, enimpre myght have no advantage at their bandes.

Wilth this agreeable andwere the Bentille Mellengers returned unto Sprewelburie to And to reenforce their power, Aulus Plandi- 10 the confeverates, who reiogling at the newes, made providion against the next Spring to goe agapult the Romaines, in hope of good fuccille, fustfallpe throughe apoc of the Scottes and The Pictes Diffes, who also with there King called Con- ioyne with Scottes and koft were willing to helpe towardes the dely= Brytaynes, 4ueritic of the lande from bondage of the Ro- gival the maines, whose nellling so neare their notes, they were loth to fee or heare of.

So force therefore as the spring approched, burie, in those dayes called Cozimimum, where 20 all those three people, Brytaynes, Scottes, and Bittes, gathered they powers togither, and met in Pockellyze, in purpole to encounter with they enimpes in battaple, wherefoeuer they

founde them. Arnipagus * Aulus Plandius baning know= koge of all the voings of the confederates, like= wose assembled their power, and comming towardes them, for a while forbare to copne in battaple, throughe countails of Plandius, who percepuing the most part of the Beptapnes and Scottes to be but name Souldiers, taken op of late to fil the numbers, knew that by protracting tyme they woulde be some out of heart, throughe -watching and euill harbozough, in such lost that in the ende they floulde be easie ynough to deale with : and even so it came to passe. For the Romaines refusing to fight a generall battayle, pet scoured so the fieldes on eche side abzode, that nepther the Beytapnes not Scottes coulde goe mames, whereby hee might reuenge the iniurie 40 forth any wayes for forrage or vittailes, but they The Bryraynes were stil snatched by, so that what through hun- awearied ger, lacke of fleepe, and other viceales, many of the through tra-Beptaynes began to conney themselves from the campe home to there houles, of whome lome beyong taken by the enimies, declared of the whole armic of the confederates was in great diffreste and fore enfectied by fuche bnaccustomed traunile and difentes as they were enforced buto in the campe. Wherebyon Arniragus and Aulus their general and chief leader, if it might lo please so Plantius determined the next day to give bate taile. Ind to in the morning they arrayed they? people and marched forth betymes towardes the can we of the confederates.

Caratake who (as pe bane hearde) was generall of all the confederates, inderstanding the give battail to enimits intent, was as readie to recepte batt the Brytaynes. tayle as they were to offer it: wherebyon there ensued right great and bunvercifull slaughter be-

froirt them on both partes without sparing at al tell fuch tinic as the right parted the frap, with

suche lotte on exther side, that after they were Nige once got in fuber, neither part had ann haft after-



The Historie of Scotlande.

wardes to ionne againe: to that in the morning there appeared none in the fields but onely the deade bodyes, those that were left aline as wel on the one part as the other being fled and feathered into the woodes and mountaines.

Caratake toto Carreto-

Ambaffadors are fent vnio Aulus Plan-

mum.

Caratake his aniwere yeto the Ambai.

Truiragus and Planctus got them buto London: and Caratake commaunding his procaratake re-turneth home ple home ech man into 3.14 Countrey, he himselfe the Citye of Carrike. Wilhither Mortly after there came buto him Ambassavois from Aidus Planifius, sent to knowe upon what occasion Ciratake from heedid ande the Bintiste revelles against the Romaine Empree, declaring that if he woulde not be conformable to make a worthis amenors for so presumptuous an enterprise, he shoulde be fure to have the Romaines his enimics; and that in suche wife, as he Moulde percepue, it were than to above their enimitie. Derevnto Caratake answered, that he had just cause to bo that which he did. Confidening the imuries which his fister Cloads with hir son Euidenius had & mere luke to receive by their counsel & meanes: 4 therefore he was to little mynded to make any amendes for that was done, that he thought it more reason that the Romaines Moulde clearly auoyd

> The Romaine Ambassabors being returned with this answere, Plandius toke no small indignation therat, fore menacing to be revenued of fo high and cotumelious wordes pronounced a= gaynst the maiestic of the Romaine Emprie.

> out of the whole possession of Byrtaine, exther

the Bertapnes, as also the Scottes and wifes

to be their perpetual enimies, and that onely for

the chalenge of their auncient liberties & freedont.

About the same tyme Aruiragus boon frust concepted by forning his power with the other Arnings consederate Bertaynes to expulle the Romainis revolue quite out of the realme, and to to recover the entric estate revolting from the, fled unto Shiewlburie, where the lame time luch Beptifi Lordes as were entimies to the Romaines, were allembled againe in coulail, by whom Ituicagus was withdrive first towardes Porte, and after buto 30 recepted with great gladuelle (pe may be luce) of those Lordes, trusting by his meanes to have their force in maner poubled.

his wife Genilla being the lame lealon great Genille i with childe, twke such thought for this ecuolting wife of A of hir hulband, that trauayling besoze hir tyne, ragus die fle immediately dyed therewith.

But Aulus Plansfins percepuing now thorowly how little trust there was to be put in the A mile Beptapnes, dispatched a meffengerin all halle lent vas muche better for him to feeke their friendshippe, 40 with letters buto Claudius the Emperour, who dius the as then folourned at Rome, from fring but ohim Planchis in what dannaer the state of Bipfaine stove, if tymely providen were not the foner made.

Claudius waying the matter by good adule of countaile, orderned by decree of the Senate, that Clespasian (of whom ye have heard betope) Mould be lent hither with an armie to tame the prowde and lottle stomackes of the Brys taynes, with their confederates the Scottes and else they might assure themselves to have aswell 50 Pictes.

Elespasian herevoon departing from Rome, commet came into Fraunce, and encreasing is legions, to Byuy with a supplie of such solviers as be found there; palled ouer into this our Beytaine, where coils frame to the report which he had heard afore by comming he founde cuery fortresse so wel furniflied after y warlik ozder of the Romaine blagt; and moreover all fuche companies of mennt

of warre as kept the field, to well appoynted and ordered, that he coulde not but much prayle the greate diligence and politike gouernment of Dlantius.

Powe when Elefpalian had a little refrelled his men, and taken order howe to proceede in the reducing of the Beytagnes to theye former obepience, he set forwarde towarde Aruiragus and other the enimies, whome he understode as then to be at Porke making their assemble, not gene= 10 tally of all that were able to beare a Clubbe, as they did the years befoze, but out of all parties a cholen number of pyked men were lent foz, as out of Denonshire and Cornewal there came fix thousande: forth of dolates and the marches rif. thousande, and the lyke number forth of Kendal, Welclimerlande, and Cumberlande. Dut of Dr= foldshire and other the partyes of Bzptapne subient unto Eruiragus, there came a.xxxv.thoulad. enery man beinging hyspeonision with him to scruc him foz two Monethes space. Unto the fame place came also Caratake with. rrr. thoulande Scottiste men : and Illothara otherwose

called Tharan, king of the Pides, with almosts as many of his subicas.

Welpalian being certified still from tyme to tyme of all the voings of hys enimies, halted with all weede towardes them. And by the leading of trustie guydes comming to the place where they were encamped within a Warrishe grounde not palling.rij.mples from Porke, hee Vefpalianalfiercely upon a sodaine setteth upon them with ayleth the Brytaines in in their campe ere they thought that he had beene their campe. neare them. But yet notwythilanding they manfully stode to their defence : insomuch, that those in the right wing of the Romaines armie, were loke to haue beene distressed, if Tespalian percepuing the daunger, had not lent a Legion to their appe in trune, whereby the battaple was newly in that part restored.

The Cautapucs on cother fode did what they coulde to encourage their folkes to flicke to their Al which numbers affembled neare unto Porke, 20 fackle without giving over by any meanes, confivering what game came by victoric, and what losse ensued by recepting the ourthzow.

> The Beptaynes, Scottes, and Piffes, lyke enraged Lyons, ranne byyon the Romaines,



tive with such cruel vesire of reuenge, that tuen when they were thrulf through boon the poynt of any wayon, they woulde runne fill buon the same, to come but o him that helde it, that they might require him with the like againe. But yet would ing bent to aduaunce the Romains unto the dominion of the whole worlde, thewed hir feife so faucurable unto them in this battaile, that in the mee, thoughe the Bertarnes with the confedirates did what lay in men to do foz attayning of vistogic, per were they beaten downe and flain. turne motiers sonne, a sewe onely except, which eccaped by flight.

Armragus freing the flaughter of his people, moulde have flaine himselfe, but that some of his feruantes carped hym by force out of the ficioe, that hee might bee preferued pet onto some better fortune.

not all that their sierce and vesperate hardinesse Caratake estaping by slight, sied into hys Caratake estaping by slight, sl ueting to line after such loss of his people, threw Tharan king away his armor with al his kingly ornaments, e of the Picter litting down vpon a stone, as a ma past himself, is flaine. was there flain by fuche as followed in the chafe.

Armiragus being conneped out of danger, and gotten into Porke, consodered howe by reason of this great discomfiture, it was bryoslible to resplitte Romaine puillaunce, and therefore

Aruiragus

to his former

The Brytaynes

but yet deli-

Theirliwes

abrogated.

New lawes.

dignitie.

net news

hostages.

Messengers with consent of theresione of his Pobles that fent by Aini- were escaped from the vattaile, hee sent an He= ragus vinto Welfraffe with ralde binto Elespalian, offering to submit him= tubmission. selfe in moste humble wyse unto any reasonable conditions of peace and agreement. Wherebpon Clespalian comaunded that Truiragus flould in villate apparell come in buto him, for he would not talke of any peace, except he had Arniragus present, and therefore hee sent unto him his safe=

Aruiragus fecing no other remedie, came in cometa in en- unto Clespasian, according to his appointment, to Verpissan. and open his submission was pardoned of all his restore l'again trespasse, and placed againe in the kingdome.

The Cities and and townes also that were partakers in the rebellion, were in semblable well forginen without fining or other indenmi= are pardoned tie, and so likewise were all the Pobles of the Countrey. Dowbreit for the better assuraunce new hollanes.

The rauncient lawes also were abzogated, and the Romain lawes in their place established. For the administration of the whiche, in energe province was appointed a Romaine judge to fre and orders observed according to the fourme thereof. By which meanes the Bzytishenation efficiency returned buto his former obedience of the Romain Emprie.

all the winter following, Welpalian lave at Porke, making his apprelles againste the nerte fpring to go against the Scottes and Pictes. So conduct to affure him fafe both to come and goe. 10 fone therefore as the Sommer was come, Clefpalian letteth forward with his armie, and entering into the marches of his enimics, hee did but them in such feare, that the Pides were glad to reeld themselves buto him, a few of the nobles & forme other except, which were withdrawne into Camelon, in hope through strength of that town to defend themselves from all assaultes.

Clespalian being certified therof, came and befieged them within the same city, not minding to Camelon's. of their localtic in tyme to come, they delynered 20 depart till he had them at his pleasure. This liege lieged by cotinued til they within being in dager to famish Velpatian. through want of vittailes, furrendeed themselves Camelon with the towns into Uespalians handes.

rendred.



The kings re-

In this towns were tounde all the regall oz= gal ornaments naments: as the crowne, and swords, with 0= taken. ther rewels velonging to the bings of the Piffes. The finders baining the heft of gelde, and a purple scabbarde verie fynide wjought and trim= med, Clespasian vied to weare in all the warres wherein he afterwardes chaunced to bee, in hope to follow thereof.

> The Princip Lord's which were within Camelon, force commanded to believe pleages: and after liefeed to bepart without any other domage

Clefpafian binifelte remarning at Camelen, Come lon peo- twic order for the peopling of the towns with Romaines, graunting them the vic of the libertres and privileges which the Romaines inhas

bitng in Rome enioped.

Also oner agayust the towns opon the banks also oner against the fowne opon the value of the Ryucr of Carone, he buylded a Temple, This was in honour of the Emperour Claudius, wherein Colchaier he lette by two Images, the one representing the Brillian Claudius, and the other the Goddeffe Hinoria. recisdo gela

delhilest he was thus occupied, tidings came Frannot tell of what god luccelle and lucke 50 to him, that Caratake king of the Scottil men Carake had assembled in Galloway, a great armie of semblet Scottes, Pictes and Beptagnes, in purpole to come agaruft the Romaines, to reuenge the laft ouerthzow. Telhervpon Telpalian with al fpeede fent forth a ftrong power under the leaving of planting Lulus Plancius to encounter the enimies. fentente

Plandius bring approched within foure miles an amie of them, encamped himsels in a strong place, gryph Co. Ciespalian with the residue of his whole puil= fince were come to his ayde. Peuerthelelle night mas no fonce come on, but that her gaue genetail commaundement through his hoft, that enc= ne man fhoulde make him readie to depart at a certaine houre under the Standarts of their caps tarnes in order of vattaile. And fo in the fecond watche of the night, he let forwarde, following certaine gurdes, which knew all the strapts and 10 Scottes with the Pices, and suche Beptapues

as thoughe hee minded not to passe further, tyll

pallages of the countrep) till he came to the place where Caratake with his armie was lodged: and first killing the watche that stode to defende his Plancius setentrance, till the armie was rayled, he let upon Scottish camp. the whole campe, and though he founde suche refishaunce, that the battaile continued right fierce and cruell from the dawning of the daye, tyll it was highe Pone, yet in the inde the victozic remarked with the Romaines, and the



fed. Caratake escaping out of the battaile, fled Dio- into Trayle, and got him to the Castel of Dun-

Dructle of the Bertarnes and Dides which as not had not submitted themselves, were put in fuch dread through brute of this ouerthrow, that immediately therebyon they came in and yeclded themselves buto Elespasian. Ind in sem= blable wife the people of Galloway utterly dyle: ganuft Plandius (who was nowe entered inta their confines, and had taken the Citic of Carricke offered to become subjectes buto the Romaines, which they might never be brought bu= to before that tyme.

These newes being certified bnto Uespalian by a Purceuaunt, he rove streight wayes buto Carrike, and there recepted the other of the nobles, and other the inhabitants of the countrep.

That done, he fent Ambassadours buto Ca= 50 ratake, to trie if he might personade bing by any meanes to become friends buto the Romaine Cuppie, in acknowledging some maner of subiemon therebuto: but this device was to finall purpole, for Caratake was determined rather to the irs lufe as a free Scottiste man in define of libertie, than to become theall onto any tomagne Nation, in hove to live long tyme in

as were on their parte, put to flight and that 30 feruitude, doubting least if he came any waves forth within the daunger of the Romaines, they woulde blurve the whole dominion but othem=

Whole mynde when Welpalian buterstwde by his answer made to the Ambassadours which were fent buto him, he was minded to have gone with an armie onto Dunttafage where Caratake lay, but that he was infournicd what daun= gerous passages he must marche through, all full parting longer to defende they? Countrey a= 40 of defart Mountapnes, bogges and quantingles, without any provision of vitailes or forrage to be found by all the way as the army thould passe.

Leaving therefore this enterpryle, hee caus fed so many besselles to be assembled, as coulde bee provided on all partes, purvoling to have passed over into the Ide of Man, into the which there were gotten togither a great lost of Bertapnes and Pictes, that had escaped the Romaines bandes. But this journey was also broken by an other incident, for even the same tyme The Isle of newes were broughte that the Bertagnes of Wight rethe Ile of Wlyght, with the Bentilly men, and bellerh. diuctle other the inhabitantes bypon the South coast, were revolted, and had flaine diverse Box maines, which lay in garifous in those partes.

Tlespassan therefore mynding to cure thys wounde ere it should throughly fester, hasted this peaseth the ther with al speed, a with little a do pacifying the Rebeller.

C.iii. rebellez.

Velpalian re-

turnerly to

Rome.

reveller, caused the chiefe offenders to be punished in his respect according to their deserts.

Shortly after being lent for by the Empe= rour Claudius, hee returned unto Rome with great glorie for his noble and high atchieucd victoxics. Julus Plandius was left in charge with the concernment of Bertapne after Clessalians

departure: who hearing that Caratake had af-Planching les fembled a great armie of Scottes and other fuch " gouercon. Beptaynes and Pices as had not yet submitted themselves unto the Romains, in purpose to re- planting product agains those Countreys which Cicipalian pareth to me had lately coquered, he like wile prepared to meete the Scotter. them, to that both the armies encountering togi=



through polithe Scottish men.

ther, there was foughte a righte terrible battaile The Romain, with great flaughter on both partyes, tyll fis 30 blage of the Romaines in those dayes, the allies nally the victorie enclyning to the Romaines, more throughe skilfull policie than puissaunt force, the Scottes, Pittes, and Byrtapues were discomfited and chased into the bogges and manshes, the common refuge in those dayes for the Scottes, when by any adventure they chaunced to be put to flight.

After this overtheorde the warre was continued for a two yeares space by rodes and incursions, made one oppon another in the con- 40 lage in Merne, fine miles distant from Aberdine fines of Kyle and Galloway. In whiche meane tome Planifius fell sicke of the Flire, robiche styll continuing with hymi, brought hrm at length in suche case, that he was not able to tranaple at all in the publishe affapres of hys office. So that hee wrote his Letters bn= to the Emperour Claudius, signifying buto him in what case her stode, and therebyon required that some sufficient personage might bee sent to occupie his rome.

Claudius hauing recepued his Letters, and processanding the effect of the same, sente one Odorius Sca- Oftozius Scapula, a man of highe lynage, and of and experience both in peace and warre, to have the governance in Birtapuc.

About the truce of whole arruall into Bip-Aulus Planc- tapme, Aulus Planctius departed out of thys morlds at Camelon, where bee then forourned.

Hys bodye was burned, and according to the were closed in a Cheft, and burged within the Thevisees Church of Claudius and Clistoria, which (as is moog son fayde Clespasian buyloed neare wnto Camelon, to burne the decide bodies buon the River five there. Hercof was a cultome taken by amongli both Scottes and Pides, as forme thinke, to burne the bodies of the deade, and to burie the ashes. Colhercof there hath beene founde dinerse tokens and monuments in thys our age. Is in the yeare 1521. at Findour a vilthere were founde in an olde grave two Chelles of a straunge making ful of ashes, either of them bring engrauen with Romaine letters, whiche fo some as they were brought into the agre, fell to dust. Likewise in the fieldes of an other town called Kenvacken in Marre a ten myles distant from Abcropne, about the same tyme were found by certaine Ploughmen two Sepulches made of cut and squared stones, wherein were a some 50 Chelles, of workenianshippe, bignesse and infcription lyke to the other two. Many the femblable monumentes have beene founde in diverte places in Scotlande in tymes patt: but it is to be thought, that in these Semiltures there were Romannes burned, and neyther Scottes not Piffes.

But nowe to our purpole. Immediately ope pon the comming of Offorius into Brytagne,

Callomay, and all the pittes to doe the like. They fent also buto Caratake, requizing him in this common quarell agaynst the Romaines to put to his helping hande for recourrie of the

cunng the Potthien men with the Scottes of

suncient libertie of the whole lande of Albion, confidering it was like they floulde matche well viough with this new Romain captaine Offo= ners and plages of the Baptapnes.

the people of the well Countreys rebelled, pro-

But this notwithstanding, Dstozius beeing enformed of all these practiles, and remembring what furtheraunce it were for a captaine in the bearming to win a name by some yearse wolthy enterptile, he made first towards the western The Brytayns Baytagnes, whome he thought to surpaile ere part are chased they should assemble with the other rebels, and fo meeting with them, he chased and toke a great number of them as they fled here and there, out of all oeder.

Ifter this, he went agaynst the people called Iceni. Iceni, which as some think inhabited the Coun- Oxfordshire tius Scapula, that understwe little of the ma= 10 trey nome called Orfordsire, but others take is affryled. them to bee Douttolke men, who beeing gathe= Iceni to bethe red togitizer, were gotten into a strong place, en= Norffolk men closed about with a great ditche, as they be to fence pasture grounds, that no Horsemen should



breakens opon them: vet this not with standing. Closius affayled them within their frength. and in the ende breaking downe the rampper. with fuche ande as he had, built in at length a= mongst them, sleaing and faking the most part 30 With which insurie Caratake being not a little Caratake afortham: for few or none escaped, they were so kindled, he assembled a mighty army, wherein he sembleth an kert in on eche side. But of this battaile, and like= wife of other enterprises which Offorius and other of the Romaine Lieutenants atchieued here in Bartapue, ve that find moze thereof in the hy= flore of Englande according to the true report of the Romaine wepters, the which verily make 113 mention either of Scottes or Pickes toll the peare of our Lorde 320. at the somest. And as Pellor Boctius fo farre Porthwarde, it is eui= dently moned by Humfrey Lluyd and others, that they inhabited Countreys conteyned nowe watein the lympttes of Englande. The lyke pe haue to understande of the ordonices where Caratage gouerned as king, and not in Carricke, as to the well admiled Reader I doubt not but it may sufficiently appeare, as well in the vesteription as lipitozie of Englande afozelayde.

But nowe to returne where wee lefte: 50 enter. the bante of this late victorie quieted the bulle mrubes of fuch other of the Bzytaynes, as were redie to have renolted. But they of Galloway woulde not at the fyell give over, but in truit of ands at the handes of Caratake continuto in them rebellion, till Offozius came thy= ther, and beate downe suche as made resp-Caunce, whereby the other were some pacifyed.

After this he entered into the confines of Bile Kile and Canand Cantyre, spoyling and walting those coun- tyre wasted treps, and brought from thence a great number and spoyled. of captives;

had at the least. rl. thousand me, what of his own armie. subicity of other such as came to his ande. For atter he was entered into Pictland, there came buto him out of all parties no small number, of fuch as defired either to be reuenged on the Romains. either else to lose life and libertie both at once, for the tast of bondage was so, bitter buto all the inhabitants of Albion in this lealon, that they in for the Silures and Brygantes removed by 40 maner were wholy conspired togither to remove that poke of the aloom from their Moulders which so painfully vinched them.

Caratake thus furnified with an armie, choic The Arength forth a strong place to longe in, senced on the one of the place and on the other fides it mighte not her annea-camped. thed unto for the licepenelle of the cragges and Of this matter fuch fencing as they had made with great sto- ye may reade nes, in places where there was any easie way to lande.

Ill luche women as were somewhat less Women esin age, and came thither with them, in greate camped. numbers, were by Caratake placed on cyther lyde hys battaples, both as well to encourage the men to doe valiauntly with flowting and hallowing buto them, as also to assayle the Ros Women plamaines with stones as they should approache, ced in order. Other suche as were your and lustie, were of battayle.

pulars feat in-

Planctius fal-

40

appointed to keepe aray amongest the men to tight in the battaile.

Caratake having thus ordered his fielde, and Caratake and hearing that Oftozius was come to giue battail, he exhalted his people to flicke to it like men, and continent foin semblable wise did all his Captagnes and Sergeantes of the bandes, going from ranke to ranke to encourage their Souldiers, declaring howe that thys was the armie that must eyther being libertie of thealdome to them and there po= 10 ffancie. steritie for eucr.

On the other part, Offozius minding to trie

the matter by battaile, lette his people in araye Offorius en. after the auncient maner of the Romaines, wil- Romaines. ling them to confider that they were discended of those parents and auncetours whiche had subdued the whole worlde: and againe, that those with whome they should now matche, were but naked people, fighting more with a certapne maner of a furious rage and a disordered violence, than with anye polityke discretion of con-

Herewith upon commaundement given on both partes, the battaile began right bote, and for



the Romains. His Queene was taken.

a god space verie voubtfull, till the practifed Caratake over knowledge of the Romaines vanquilled the furious violence of the Scottes, Piffes, and Bye tapnes: who being put to flight, fledde into the Sountagnes to cleave the chimies handes, who purfued them most egrely.

Amongeit other of the prisoners there was taken Caratakes wife, with his daughter and Caratake be- brethren. De himfelfe flevde for fuccour onto his stepmother Cartiniandua:but as aduerlitic fin- 40 Carricke and Cunningham. beth fewe friends, file caused him to be taken and delivered buto Efforius.

This was in the ninth yeare after the beginning of the warres.

Mogius vico him verie honourably, accozring to the degree of a king: Finally he lent him onto Rome, together with his wyfe, his daughter, and beetheen. typs fame was suche through all places, that where hee passed by, the people they had bearde for muche report for his stoute relistannee made to long a time against the Ros maine pullance.

At his comming to Rame her was shewed in tryumphe, all the people being called to the is mewed in fight: for the victorie and apprehension of him in a triumph. Was moged equall with anive other atchiened enterpaple agaynst whatsomer the most puissant

enimies of former tyme.

The Emperour Claudius bppon respekte as was thought of his Princely behaviour and fored to hotifyed valiancie, restored hym to libertye, bertie. and recepting hys daughter and elvest brother at Rome as pleoges, vpon his othe receputo to bre a true fubicit unto the Empyze, he fent him home into his Countrey againe, alligning buto hym the gourrnance of Galloway, with Kile,

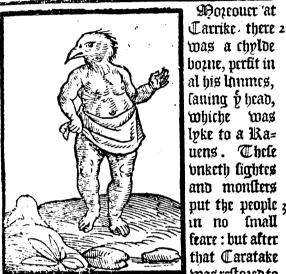
the lyned not palling a two yeares after bys returne into Scotlande, studying most chiesily Caratale deputed buring that typic howe to preserve hys people this like. in prace and quietnelle. Her beparted thes woulde one and twentic yearts after the deceasse of hys uncle Metellane, in the yeare of our L0108.54.

A little before hys falling into the handes of the Romaines, there were simblye fraunge scrauoge came flocking in on ech lyde to see him, of whom 50 syghtes seene in Albion, as fighting of horse sightes less menne abzoade in the fieldes, with greate flanghter, as seemed on bothe parties: and forthwith the same so vanished aware, that no appearaunce of them coulde any where bee nercepued.

Also a fort of Colwlucs in the night season set byon luche as were keeping cattaple absoade in the fieldes, and caried away one of them to the

modes, & in the morning fuffred him to cleape from amongst them againe.





was restored to his libertic and countrey, all was interpreted to the best.



Mfter Caratakes decease his youn= ger brother Corbreide ccede in his place, in the. lbiij. peare after Christe, for his elder brother was departed at Rome throughe chaunge of aire not a= greable to his nature.

This Corberto was a foute ma of Comake, much resembling his brother Caratake. In the to purge his dominion of luche as troubled the quiet state thereof by robbing & spoyling the hus= tande men and other the meaner people of the contrer, of the which robbers there was no small number in those dayes, specially in the westerne Alles, also in Rosse and Catnese.

In the meane time the Pilkes having created there a newe king called Conkilt, governous

of Mers & Lothian, they fet vuon the Romains The Pictes being aboute to make fostrelles in those parties. gainst the Ro-And but that succours came in time from the mains. next Townes and Caltels adiopning, they had flaine all the whole number of them, and vet av= ded as they were, the mailter of the campe, and eight other of the captaines, with diners officers of bands, belide common fouldiers, lost their loues there.

Shortly after allo, the same Picks ouerthrew The Pickes oa number of foreagers with suche companies of verthrow the Romaine forhorlemen as came to defende them. ragers.

Herrwith Offorius being not a little moued. made ready his bandes, and fiercely encountred Offerius enwith the Pictes, who defended themselves so vi= countreth the gozoully, that the foze warde of the Romains was neare hande discomfited. Whiche daunger Difozius perceining, speedily came to relieve the Offorius is fame, but preasting to farre amout his enimies, wounded. he was fore wounded, and in greate daunger to have bene flaine. The night comming byon parted the frave, not without huge flaughter on both vartes.

After this, the warre continued still betwirte them with often incurlious and skirmishes. It length the Piacs with suche other Bertains as were come unto them out of the Alle of Man & other parties, encountred with the Romains in The Romains battayle, and byon the firste iopning, of purpose trayned forth put the people 30 gaue backe, trayning some of the Romains to and so diffrespurfue them buto fuche places, where they had fed. lapde they ambufles, and so compassing them about, sewe a great number of them, and chased the relidue into the straptes of the mountaines. where they were also surpepled by suche of the Pices as returned from the battaple.

Offorius bnderstanding how the mater wet, withdrive with the refle of his people buto his campe: and thortly after fent a Durceuant buto was chosen to suc= 40 Rome, to ensozine the Emperour in what state things stode in Beytaine, by reason of this rebellion of the Pickes, who neyther by force nor gentle perswalions could be pacified.

The Emperour determining to viouide re= medie therfoze, lent worde againe that he would not that the Pictes shoulde be eftsones recepued bpon they? submission, if they were driven to make supte for paroon, but betterly to be destroyed and exterminated. For the accomplishment full beginning of his raigne he did his endeuour 50 whereof, he appoynted two legions of suche men of warre as soiourned in Fraunce to passe over into Bertaine.

But in the meane whyle Diforius departed Offorius dierh this worlde, whether of his hurtes as the Scottille chronicles make mention, or through lick= nesse as spoulde rather seeme by Coenclius Tacitus, it forceth not.

After whole veceale Manlius Clateus hav C.v.

siegmother.

Caratake is fent viito Rome.

the chiefest charge, who bringing his army fouth to encounter the Pittes that came to feeke battell was fiercely fought withall. Potwithstaving the victory had abide on his lide, if at the very point there had not come fuccours to the Dicks, that is to witte) inj. C. hozsemen out of

the countrey of Kendall, by whole fresh onlet the Romains were discosited and chased but other The Romains, there being slayne aboue.iij.thousande of are discosite by the Pid them at that overtheowe, and on the pickes fibe there wanted a five thousande of they numbers at the least.



Bry taine.

About the fame time there arrived in Bertain an other Romain captains to be general in place Aulus Di lius of Offornus nom decealed, his name was Aulus 20 Thele newes put the Herauld in no final danns commeth into Divius. With him came the.ij.legions afozere= medico. It his first coming over he mustered the old crows of the Romaine fouldiers first, much blaming them for their negligence in luffering the enimies to to encrease boothem, to the great paunger of losling all that, through flouth and farntnesse of courage) whiche lately befoze in Birtaine had bene wonne and coquered by high prowes and valiant coduct of his predecessours. In the ende he exhorted them to put away all 30 before. This Wenusius was of councell with his feare, and fully to determine with themselves, to recover agains the honour which they had lately lost which he savde would easily be brought to palle, if they would take unto them manful flos makes, and obey him and fuche other as had the governaunce and leading of them.

The Wiftes being enformed that this Julus Divins was arrived with this newe supplie of men, and perpared to come against them, they The Prites fent thought good to fende unto Copheede king of 40 with certains of his kinffolkes, and layed them to the Scotte, Scotlad to require his and against the Romains reputed as commune enimies to ai fuch as loued libertie, and hated to line in service bondage.

For whicherespect Corbrade was the sonce moued to codificend buto prequelt of the Pints: a theropo affembling an armie entred into Galloman. Colhercof Inlus Divius being certified, fent an Peraulde unto him with all speede, com= manding that he flould depart out of those quarters, little ber had no right there, confidering that so and the Romains in hope of god incerte, to that Gallowar was affigued unto Caratake but for terms of his own life, by force of the Emperours graunt, and now by the death of the same Caratake was renerted againe unto the Empire.

The Deraulde had brineath done his message Ceius Nusco when wordt came unto Corbierde how an arentre i wit can mit of the Romains under the guiding of Jafim reside than entred into b marches of Galloway

to the great terrour of all the inhabitants, doubting to be spoyled and robbed on eche hande. ger of his life, had not Corbride upon regarde to the law of armes licenced him to beparte.

The holic which Corbreio brought with him into Galloway, he bestowed in castels and foz= treffes abrode in the countrep, for more laterard, but he himselfe rode in all haste bnto Epiake, to have the aduite and of one Tenulius, that had venulius is maried the forenamed Cartiniandua that bu- husbande of kind stepmother of Caratake, as ye have hearde Cartinacia wife Cartimandua in the betraying of king Caratake, therfore was growen into much hatred of the people for that facte, but through support of the Romains he was for a time defended from all their malices. Portwithstanding in the ende venusius being awcried of the proude gouernment of the wolteth. Romains, he renolted fro them unto Cozbzeide. delherewith his wife being offended, founde meanes to apprehend bothe him and his brethem fall in person.

But nowe Cozbzeide at his coming thither, Carrimant did not onely fet them at libertie, but also tokes is buried quicke. caused Cartimandua to be buried quicke.

In the meane while a certaine number of Scottes distressed a feine foragers of the Romains, but following the chalc formwhat raility; they were enclosed by the enimies and slayne. Chis mischaunce put the Scots in great feare, Palica was in purpole to have affapled a cmtaine frog place, wherin a numbre of the Scottill) me were gotten, a had fortified f entties, had not other newes altered his purpole: for hearying howe an other armie of the Scottes was toyned with the Pickes, and were approched within a three meles of him, hee brought his holte forth into a playine where hee officed his battaples The Historie of Scotlande.

ready to recognic the . Whereof the Scottish men hanning knowledge, hasted forth towardes him, amereno foner come in fight of the Romains, but that with great violence they gave the onlet, most fiercely beginning the battaile, which conthuce till funce fetting with great flaughter on toric fides: It what time the Romains were at the point to have discomfitted they renimics, had not those Scottiffmen (whiche were left in fozat that selfe instant to the ayor of their sellowes. by whose meanes the battails was renewed agame, whiche lasted till that mirke night parted them in lunder. The Romains withdrewe to there campe, and the Scottes and Dides gotte them by into the mountagnes.

shortly after a peace was concluded betwirt the parties, with these conditions: that the 1Ro= mains flould content tipffelues with that which lat warres, and lufter Coebscide to eniove all fuche countreys as his brother Caratake helde. Indlikewise the Pius paping they? former tri= tute for the finding of suche garifons of Romains as lay at Camelone, they floulde be no further charged with any other exactios. More our it was acreed, that neither the Scottes noz Prites from thence forth fould recepue or fuc= cour and revelles of French men or Bestains. inhabitantes of the Ide of Man, who had done many notable displeasures to the Romains during the last warres.

This peace continued a.bi. yeares during the life of Julus Didius, who at the end of those bi. praces, departed this life at London, leaving be= hande him all things in good quiet.

After his deceasse the Emperour Pero who lucceeded Claudius, appointed one Ucrannius tious and muche defirous of honour, by meanes wherof, in hope to aduaunce his name, he fought occasios to have warres with the Scottilly men: Ind at length hearing that certaine of them being borderers had fetched boties out of Picte land, he fent a great power of Romains to make arode into the nexte Marches of the Scottes, from whence they brought a great spoyle, bothe of men and godes.

ned, fought daply in semblable sozte to be revenged, so that by suche meanes the warre was renawa. But before any notable encounter chauted betwirte them, Elerannius died. His tafte www.dcs were full of ambitious boaltes, willing to have lived but two yeares longer, that hee unght have subduce the whole Ale of Albion Inisthe Komaine Emppre, as if he might hane

had so muche trine he doubted not to have done.

Panlinus Suctonius succeeded in his place, Paulious Suca man of an excellent witte and very delirous of tonius. peace. De first costraicd the auncient league with Corbreide king of Scotlande: a recompence being made in enery behalfe for all wrongs and iniuries done on cyther parte.

After this, as Dector Boetius hath gathered) Anglesey and he conquered the Ale of Man: but for asinuche thus invaded reales as is layde abroade in the country, come 10 as by probable realons it is apparant mough by Succonius. that it was not Man, but the Ide of Anglesev whiche the Brytaines name Mon, and at this time was subdued by Suctonius, wer have here omitted to make report thereof, referring you to the place in the Englishe chronicle, where wee have woken sufficiently after what sorte Suctonius bothe attempted and atchieued this enterprife, whiche being brought to ende, he was sent for into Ballia, to represse certaine tumults ray= they had in possession before the beginning of these 20 sed among the people there. In whose absence the Beptaines thinking to have a meete time to their purpole, moved a new rebellion, but by the relation of Cornelius Tacitus, this chaunced whilest Suctonius was busie in conquering the Alle of Anglescy, as in the English chronicle it likewise appeareth, with the straunge sightes and wonders whiche happened about the came time, wherespon the Sothlapers (as Hector Boetius hath declared that the Romains should recepte not floulde ande by any maner of meanes the 20 a great overthrow. Ulton trufte of whole words the Pictes and other Beptaines inhabiting in The Scots and Camelone and in the Marches thereaboutes, let pictes kill the vpon fuche Romains as inhabited there, Tlewe Romains. a great many of them ere they were in voubte of any rebellion. The relious whiche escaped gotte them into an old churche. Where they were flaine eche mothers forme.

Alto Detus Cerialis comming with a legion Petus Cerialis of fortemen and a twoupe of hoglemen to thep; his men being to be licutenant of Beytaine, a man very ambi= 40 fuctours, was encountred by the Pides, and be-flaine recuring put to flight, lotterall his sweemen, haroly cleaning himselfe with the horsemen to the cape. Shortly after he toke bu his tentes and returned towardes Kent, where Catus the procuratour Carus the proor receputer as I may eall him of Brytaine as curatour of then soid med, who buderstanding howe the into Fraunce. whole Ale was on eache live in an byzoze; fled ouer into fraunce then called Ballia.

This meane while Ducene Cloada fent bitto Queene Vorda Clitin which iniuries the Scottes being mo= 50 hyt brother Corbreibe king of Scotland, requis delireth ayde ring his apoe against the Romains, who had to Corbreide. tricly bled the and her boughters, to the greate diffionour of hyr and all hyr linage, and nowe was the time to be revenged of fuch injuries the whole nation of the Beptains through the conetons dealing of the procuratour Catus being rilen in armes to recover thep? ancient liberties.

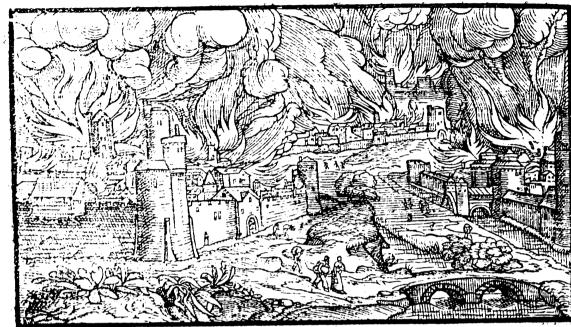
Eorberide being highly displeased towardes

The Historie of Scotlande.

the Romains for peutl intreating of his Siller, determined either to fee hyr fantiaed by worthie recompence, or classo be reuenged on them that had milused hrz. End hereof gaue signification buto Catus the procuratour that was as then returned into Biptaine with a power of men of

Coedicide recepuing but a scouncful answere

from him, found meanes to joyne in league with Chiran-Charanat king of the Pictes, and gathering to- king of the aither a mightie armie of one and other, pursuch the Romains and their affociates, flaping poing a monderfull number of them. De also brennen and destroyed divers townes, suche as in keeping their allegiance to the Romains, flode earnefly The Roma to their defence as Barwike & Carlile with other, daige,



Aboute the same season there arrived in the Darchmen ar- Frithe a number of Dutche thips, fraught with prople of Merherne og Mozonia, a regió in Ber= 30 pon, to beithe first that should gine the onset. manie situate berwirt Boheme and Hungarie. They were driven out of they, owne country by the Romains, and affembling togither under a famous captaine named Robertke, came boton to the mouth of & Rhine, where making hift for bessels, they twice the seas to leke them some new habitations : and thus arriung in Picke lande, were jorfully recepued of the Piffes and Scots, for that they were reputed right valiant men, # glad to reuenge thepe owne iniuries against the 40 his ayde forth of Gallia nowe called Fraunce. Romains. Pamely with the Pickes they were much effectived, for that they came forth of the same countrey from whence there auncetours were discended.

Merhernes

There have bodies and mightie limmes did were men or greatly commismo them in the light of all men before whom they mustered, to that comming to the place where the kings of Scottes and Picks were encaped with their people ready to marche fourth towardes the enunies, they were highly so taines having atchieued this victory, purfued welcomed and upon they, offer recepued into companie and appointed to goe fouth in that iourner, in arde of Ducene Cloada against the Romains.

Women come queene in ar-

Celith this Toaba was assembled a mightie hoste of the Bartains: amongst whome were a v.99, women, wholy bent to revenge the villanies done to they; persons by the Romains, or

to die in the payne. And for this purpose were they come well appointed with armor and wea-

Cloada hearing of hyz brothers approch with the king of Pittes and their armies, met them on the way accompanied with a greate number of the Pobles of Bertaine, and beought them to hyz campe with great joy and triumphe.

After taking aduile how to behaue themselves in there enterpaise, they thought it good to make halte to fight with the Brocuratour Catus, ere ann new power of men of warre might come to Wherebyon marchyng towardes him, they met togither in the fielde, where betwirte them was striken a right sierce and cruel battayleibut in the are put to ende the holdemen of the Romains, parte being flight and first put to light, the fateme were beaten bowne ueribrowe on eache live: Catus himselfe beyng wounded Citus wis escaped hery hardly by flight, and though after wounded. got him ouer into Fraunce.

The Scottes and Dids with other the Bretheir enimies fro place to place, to that there view by the Cowyd. what in the bataple and els where 70000. Ro in the chale a.lrr. 29. Romains 4 other Hearing and 3000 gers which ferued amongst them, and of scots, Bywas Pides, and other Byrtaynes, were Akine. rir. thousands.

The Courmour Suctonius being then in Gallia, hearing of this ouerthrow, and in what

runger things flode in Byptapue, by reason of the faire, came over with two Legions of foultions and .r. thousands of other Bygants , as anders to those Argions.

Cleada the Queene understanding his armuall affembled agains hir people, and fent unto the Scottes and Pilles to come to hir ayde: who regither with the Moranians came with all

speeds but ohir. Wilhen they were thus assembled, Beptapnes, Scottes, Pides and Moeauians on one part, and Romaines with they? aydes on the other, they marched forth to encounter together with deliberate inpudes to trie the matter by dynt of fivoid, being earnefily ex= hosted thereo by they a quernours on either five. So that isyning puissance against puissance.





they fought a right cruell battaile, manye in the beginning being flaine and borne downe on both fides. But in the ende the victoric abode with the Romaines, the Bzytaynes worth other were flaine of them at the point of a.lrrr.thous finds persons as Tacitus toepteth. The more part of the Mozaulans, togither with their cap= taine Roberike were in that number. Moada the Queene doubting to come into the handes of hir cumes, flue hir felf. Two of hit daughters were taken puloners, and brought armed even as they were founde fighting in the batteile, bnto Sur-

The eldest of them within a frive monethes 40 after was marged buto a noble, Romaine named Marius, who had defloured hir befoze time. he was also created king of Britaine by the Comperours authoritie, that thereby the state of the Countrey might bee reduced onto a better quit. He bled to lie most an ende in the partyes C Tempale, and named a part thereof (where he policy the most eparts of his tyme altogither in hunting Edlestmerlande, after his orone name, expulsed, a postion of the same adiogning nexte to the Scottes, was called Cumberlande.

The Popaulans which escaped from the dis comfiner, had that postion of Scotlande allignot forth buto them to inhabite in, that lyeth be= Witth Rivers of Tome and Spey, called eun unto this day Mourrey lande.

Corbierd bring thus overthrowne, and has

uing his power greatly infeebled thereby, passed the refidue of his life in quietnelle t. For the ikomaines being troubled with civill warres, neoled neither with the Scottes nor Biffes, but onthe Albians were chased out of the fielde. There 30 ly fluvied to keepe the south partes of Bzytayne in due obedience. Prin Charle

> Finally Corbreyd departed this worlde, afe Corbreid dead ter he had raigned a .xxxiiij:peares, and was bus ried amongst his elders neare buto Dunstafage, Anno Christi. with many obelifies fet by about him.



Alfter Cor- Darceved one Dar dan dan his huge stature was after warde furnamed the great. he was innes ally descenden from Metel=

lane, who was his great grandfather.

The Pobles and Commons of the Realme shole him to their king, onely for the good opithough afterwardes, when the Romaines were so mon they had concepued of him in his predecelfours dapes, by whome he was had in great clifmation, and had atchieued buder him manne worthic enterpiles, so that he was thought most meetell for the come, confidering the forince of Corbreyd were not as pet come to ripe peares to enion the lame. For the layer Corbrevo had three Corbreve hisfonnes in all, Cozbrevo, Tulcane, and Breeke. three fonnes, The clock had beene brought op with Woada,

Duccus

leth into all

kind of vices.

Queene of the Beptains, whereby he had learned the mancrs & viages of the Beyttill) natio, and thereupon was furnamed Galde: for fo the Scottill nich vic euen onto this day to name a= ny of they? owne countrey men that hath lear= ned the courtefic and manners of straunge countreps. But to returne to Dardane, in the beginning of his raigne he gouerned the estate by god indifferent iustice, but after he had cotinued ther= Dardane fal- in by the space of two yeares, he began to fall in= 10 to all kinds of vices, removing from offices such as were byzight bearers of themselves in the fame, and aduancing to their places bypbers and ertolcioners.

The nobles he had in suspect, fauouring onely suche as through flatterie were by him prefer= red: And where he was drowned beyond all the termes of honestie in fleshly and sensual lust, pet was his conetousnesse so great, that all was to little which he might lay handes vpon. He also put to ocath diners honozable perso=

way the Sonnes of his predecessour Corbreide,

but his trapterous practife being viscloste, the moste parte of the Pobles and commons of the

beating downe all suche as made resistance, they

gotte that cruell treant Darbane into their

handes, and beinging him fweth before the mul-

titude, they caused his heade to bee openly Aris

His cosin Car- nages, suche as hee perceyued to grutche at his derus & other doings. Het likewise purposed to haue made a=

The commos

Realme revelled against bim, and sending for Corbreide Galoe the elvest sonne of the former Corbector, remapping as then in the The of Man, where bee Moulde haue bene murthered) 20 they chose him to their king. And at length

Dardane is



This was the lirry, peare after the birth of 75. H. P. our Samour, bring the firfe of the Emperour 6. of Velpa- Domitian, and the fourth complete of his owne fian. H. B. raygne ouer the Scottill men.



Propriete Galde Corbre being thus chosen (as I have sayoe) to Galde fucceede in the government of Scotland afd ter Dardane, is called

by Cornelius Tacitus Galdus ort
Balgacus, a prynce of wife called
conscly personage, and a scotte be of right noble porte. In Brytaine at the first beginning of ther chinke his raygne he punished suche as had bene furthe = him in Edge

rers of his predecessours milgouernment, and afterwardes her passed ouer into the Westerne Alles, where he appealed certapine rebelles, which went aboute to disquiet the state of the common wealth there. From thence he sayled but the sen such as Alles of Lewys and Skie, and put to death cer= furbe the faine offenders that woulde not be obedient bu= et state 20 to their gouernours and judges. After this hee subiectes, returned by Rosse, and set a stay also in that countrey, touching certains missemeanours of the people there.

To bee flozte, her purged the whole realme of all suche robbers, theenes, and other the loke offenders agapust the quiet peace of his subie=" Acs, as were hugely increased by the licencious rule of his predecessour Darbane, and here= onto hee was mightely apped by the Mora= The Mora uians, who purfued suche offenders moste ear= help to in hende neilly, and brought in unto him no small num- and chief ber of them, euer as they caught them.

By this meanes was the state of the com= mon wealth brought into better quiet, and the peare next ensuing being the thirde of Galde his raygne, her called a counsell at Dunstalage, wherein her labored muche for the abrogating of the wicked lawes instituted by king Ewyn, Galdelia as befoze is partily specified: but hee coulde not wicked obtaine moze than that pozemen from thence forth Mould have their wives free to themselves without being abused from time to time indifferently by their landelosdes as heretolose they had bene.

Whilest he was thus busied about the ellablishing of holsome orders and statutes for the wealth of his subicites, wonzde was brought Petifus O him that Petilius Cenalis a Romaine Cap- lis 2 Rom taine being lente from Clefpalian the Empe capeans rour to have the gouernment of Biptaine, was by velps landed with a pursant armie in the country, and minded floatly to muade the borders of his traine, as Innandale and Balloway.

With these newes Galde being somewhat The Ord allonied, thought god to bnderstande the tite cesants taintie of the chimies doings, before her made by the sa any sturre for the leanying of his people, there with was fore appopuled certaine light horsemen to not

The Historie of Scotlande.

with, and to bigng certains newes of that minche they might heare of fee: who at thep? returne declared that the chimies atmue was a-- Files or broade in the fieldes, upport the borders of Pitte lande, and had given the Piece autemp'a great ouerthrow, and further, howe they were kurlied weltwards on the lefte hande, in purpole to entet into Gallowan.

Galoc being thus certified of the Romains ole deer- quie them battayle before they entred into the umer partes of his Realme, and therefore with all freede hee assembled his people, to the num= ber of fiftie thousande menne, all suche as were able to beare armoz, being readie to repayze

onto him in luche present necessitie for befence of they countrey.

It hath bene reported, that as hee marched forth towardes his enimies, sundrie straumae fights appeared by the way. In Egle was feene Strange fights almost all a robole day, flying by and downe come for the Scottishe uer the Scottiffe armie, euri'de though the had armie. laboured hy telfe to eary in the and

Allo an armed man was frine flying round approche towardes his countrey, betermined to to aboute the armye, and knowetly banished as mar.

There fell in loke manner out of a parke cloude in the fictoes through the whiche the ark mie Moulde palle, diners kindes of birdes that were spotted with bloud.



These monstruous sightes troubled mennes mindes divertly, some constraing the same to lignific good successe, and some otherwise. Also the chiefest captagnes amongst the Scottes were not all of one opinion, for some of them 4 waring the great force of the Romaine armie, being the greatest that ever had bene brought into they countrey before that day, counfelled that they thoulde in no wife be fought withall, but rather to lufter them to weary themselves, till vitagles and other provisions Coulde fagle them, and then to take the aduauntage of them as occasion scrued: Other were of a contrarie numbe, judging it beste (sith the whole puissaunce taple, least by descriying time, the courage and great defire which the people had to fight, Mould ware faint and occay: so that all things consis 1- dired, it was generally in the ende agreed by= post to give battaple, and so comming within light of the enimies hoste, they made ready to the unter them. It the fielle the Scottes were fourthiat amazed with the greate multitude

of they adverlaries, but through the cheerefull exhortations of they? King, and other their The ptaines, they, stomackes beganne to remine to that they boldely fette unun the Romaines. owhereof enfued betwirte them? a righte flerce and cruell battaple, howbert in the crive the bis Morie inclined to the Momains, and the Scottes The Scots are were chaled out of the fictie. Balde huntlelfe was discomfited. wounded in the face, pet escaped hee out of the battaile, but not without offeat daunger in Deede. by reason the Romaines pursued most egerly in the chase.

There were flaine of the Stoffish menne (as they's chronicles make revolute) about a twelne of the Realme was assembled) to give bat= 50 thousande, and of the Romains about like thous fande.... ent de ditte genit fie

> This victoric beyng thus atchieved, the Ros The citie calmains gote pollellion of Evidke with the area-led Epiake, is test parte of all Galloway, and passed the re-Romains. floue of that yeare without any other notas ble exployee: but in the foinmet following Wes tilius the Romaine governous wente aboute to suboue the reste of the countrey, the Scottes

oftentimes making diverte thirmuffes with him, but in no wife durite ionne with them puissance dir i not fight account puissance, tealt they shoulde have put any nei 1 vit : their Countrey into further daunger, if thep had chauced eftlones to have recepued & ouerthrow.

Here have wee thought god to advertise the Reader, that although the Scottiff wysters impute all the tranaples whiche Petilius spent in fubduing the Bipgantes, and Frontinus in conquering the Silures, to be employed chiefly a= 10 garnst Scottes and Prices : the opinion of the belt learned is wholy contrarie thereunto, affy z= ming the fame Bargates and Silures not to be fo farre Porth by the distance of many imples, as Touching al Hector Boctius and other his Countreymen do the Romains place them, which thing in the Hiltorie of Engis Bertain yes lande wer have also noted, where ye may reade ma unde lut-ficiently in the more of all the doings of the Romagnes here in hiddrie of En- Beptaine, as in their wepters we finde the fame recozded. But neuerthelesse we have here follo= 20 wed the course of the Scottishe Historic, in mas ner as it is written by the Scottes themselves, not bynding any man moze in this place than in other to credite them further than by conference of authours it Mall feeme to them expedient. In the meane time then, whilest Petilius was occupied as before ve have heard in & coquest of Galloway. Clovicia the daughter of Truragus (who newarh worres the Romains had before time misuled as before

with the Ro-

giand.

and brenned

by Vodicia.

ther a crew of foldiours within the Ide of Man, partily of the inhabitants, and partily of luche Scottiff men of Gallowar as were fledde this ther for fuccour: with these spec twice the seas, and landing in Gallowar, byon purpole to renenge by injuries in times past received at the The Romaine Romains handes, fet oppon their tentis in the night leason, when they loked for nothing lesse than to be disquieted by reason whereof they were not caused suche fire beandes to be kindled as he had prepared and dreffed with pitche, rolen and tallow, for the like purpole, the whole campe had bene in great vaunger: but these tozehes or syze brandes gaue not onely light to see where to make relistaunce, but also bring caste in the faces of the enimies, Naved they, hardie forwardnesse, whereby the Romains having leafure to place themselves in array, besended the entries of they? campe, till the day was lyzong, and then giving 50 a full onlet bypon they; enimics, they put them quite to flight.

But Clovicia not herewith discouraged, ha= Epiake is take sted with al speece unto Epiake, and taking that Citie fhe letteth fire on it, and flewe fuche Romains as the founde there, whereof Petilius being certifico, leute forth a legion against byr to initistance bir attenuites. Those that had the

charge of them that were thus lent, bled fuch his licence, that laying an ambulle for bir in a mare fitte for that purpole, they lo inclosed hir, that Cayng the most parte of hir companie, the mas taken personer hie felfe, and being brought aline onto Petilius, opon hir foute answears made onto him, as he questioned with hir aboute hyp vodice is bolde enterpeyles, fice was prefently flagne by fligne, the fouldiers.



Anone after Petilius was certified, that the inhabitaunts of the Isle of Wight, with other The Brui southerne Biptains, had rayled a commotion a= rebell. gainst king Warius, so that without speedy fucin this treatile is partely touched gathered togi= 30 coas they were like to drive him out of his king- The Breta pome: where'opon he halted thither with al con- are apeared uenient speede, and subduing the rebelles, let all things there in god ofter and flap. Ind foremayning there till the next yeare after, he fel licke of the flire and died. Immediatly wherebon Romancia the Emperour lente one Julius Frontinus to gate dud. succeede in his place.

This frontinus brought with him a two les Iulius Fro gions of fouldiours, and after he had taken order Brytains. brought into luche dilozder, that if Petrlius had 40 with king Waring for the keeping of the Brytains in due subjection of the Empire, he purpofed to beying luche unto obedience as inhabited The Silvan within and beyond the woods of Calydone, and Somithm as pet not banquillied by any man.

Therefore entring fielt into Balloway, and Frotieus biliting luch garrifons of the Romaines, as per polethio tilius had left there for the keving of that quarter, quelt of he commended their loialtie and diligence, in that Syluies w they had toked so well to their charge, that the the Scott Cake for cuimic had gapuco no aduauntage at there hans lowy mo des, whilest the armie was occupied in the Couth partes about other affayies there.

Dec also lent an Heralde onto the king of Frenticus the Pictes with letters, requiring him to reme jonne is by configuration the former league betwirt bys rie with d people and the Romaines, and not by any meas Pickes nes to appe the Scottes as before time they had bone to their great loffe and hinderance.

Derebuto

perconto the king of Pictes muche sulpe= fing the matter, made a direct answeare, that her lawe no cause why her shoulde in favour of the Romains luffer his confederates the Scottes to be subdued and brought to destruction without all reason or equiticiand therfore he was determined by the aduice of his peeres and counfellours, to apoe the Scottes against suche as fought nothing but the meanes howe to bring the whole File of Albion into thealdouse and so serule bondage.

frontinus little regarding this butowardly answeare, lette sozewarde to subdue such Scots as were pet bisobedient. And so entring into the bolders of Kile, Carrike and Coningham, had divers thirmuftes with fuche as king Galde had affembled to defend his countrep, but for co much as hee was difeated with fickenesse, hee was at length constrayned to withdrawe himselfe into. the enimies attemptes: but Mostly after his departure from amongst them, they were fought withall by the Romains and discomfited, three thousands of them being Claime in the fielde. By reason of whiche overthrowe those countreys submirted themselves to the Romains, perceyuing no hope otherwise howe to escape that pre= ient daunger.

There Scots of Carrike, Ikile, and Coningham, being thus brought into subjection, the ar- 30 her of the Citezens flaine.

mie was licenced to withdraw to their lodgings for the winter leason, during the which, Fronti- Frontinus benus fel ficke of superfluous abundance of fleume, wich fickpelle. which vered him in suche sorte, that the Enws-represed to rour Domitian, who as then gouerned the Re-Rome. maine Empyze, sent for him home buto Bongs and and appointed a right valiaunt personage, one sulfus Agri-Inlius Agricola to succeede as lieutenaunt of cola is sont id-Beitaine in his roume.

Aboute the time of whole arrivall there, the The Scots of Scotts of Annandall flewe a great number of Annandale the Romains, with which successe they prosu-beate downe red allo the Pictes with the inhabitants of Gale the Romains. loway, Kyle, Carrike and Coningham to re-

These newes bring reported unto Agricola, Agricola prehe made his promitio with al speede to go against pareth to goe them. And first entring into the borders of Dicke against the lande, he reduced such as inhabited about the co-Araile, leaunig his power behinde him to relift 20 fines of Barwike to their former subiection and after marching forth towardes the citie of Camelone. Karanach king of the Dids encountred Karanath king him by the way, but being fiercely beaten off by of the Picts is the Romains, he fled backe into the citic, with discomfited by the Romains. in three daies after having reenforced his power, he eftlones gave battaple againe to his enimies, but then also being vanquilled, her lost the most parte of al his men, & fo immediately thered non was Camelone wonne by force, & a great mine Camelone eaof the

ken by force.



Agricola caused it to beinewly fortified; min so the suthanaking reastantible a time, at length further through fance of this discourse brainning, he recourred the most parte of althe railels and fortrelles of Pitte landen der mind aller

The forenamed Karmand, estapling out of that prefent caunger, got him beyonde the water of fictin for the more furetier his owne purious

Agricoln having spen thus in Politics, marchestouth, against them of Annamall: who at were total review to grad backen and to mobe to their ownerentles where in the night fellows the by their bank tanies they were murthered espe mothers tound: for looks wonner of that want being put atomy me where of their hillardies. The Scots of when the had at the state field out of the state, flaine by their from there enimies. Vallatnet aucis Dagul das wives. De Agricola bavecellanting making toining him

Agricola win-

fame in the beginning, it thould be no small furtherance buto him for the atchieuing of other enterprises in time to come, determined to pursue Here is a ma- his mod fortune. And therepon prepared to lubni ch errour the file of Man, but wanting wellels to cowriters, taking ney his armic ouer, he found meanes that fuch as Mag for An- Could foinime, and knew the figallow places of glesey.
Agricola of that coast, made shifte to passe the goulee, and so tayleet the life got a land, to the great wonder and amazing of as Hector Boe- reliff suche thippes as they looked for, to have at= tius mistaketh rined voon they? shoze : but nowe dispayzing to relift such kind of warriours as endaugered the= selves to passe the seas in that maner of wile, they submitted the filues onto Agricola.

The isle of An ... althotaking pleages of them, and appopul gleley is sub-dued by Agrik ting certains garrifons to keepe diners holdes and places of defence within that File, palled 0= ner with the relidue of his people into Galloway, whiche being palled, and fommer once come, he allembled his men of warre againe, and vilited a great parte of that countrey with Kyle, Carrike and Coningham, the inhabitants wherof he put in such feare with the onely showe of his warlike armie, disposed in tuche politike order and wise conducte, that there was none to be founde that most advance themselves to encounter him, so That he spet that sommers scason in keeping such from attenupting any conjunction, a when winter was come, he affrinbled the nobles of the coutred, exhapting them by gentle perswalions, to Agricola fiu- frame themselues to a civil trave of living, aldiech to bring well in buploing of femples, houles, and other e= Differs after the Romaine maner, as alfo un wesring of conicly and descrit apperell, and above all things to let their chilors to Chole, to be brought bu in elevience and good nurture.

their accustomer sicremesse, to winterhan the concer to be coteted with bodage, though he colorestit with neuer la fapze a glosse of humanitie.

The thirde winter being thus frent, and the next sommer commen byon, Agricola inuaded futhe countreps as were per undiscounted by the Kile ar wood Romains, entring by the nether lide of Cali-Agricola com- voite wod, ruen unto the volozous mountaine, miche afterwardes by the Scottes was eleped for that in the night leason, there was beard right Illusion of spi-lamentable norse and cries as though the same had bene of some creatures that had bewarled they miserable cases: whiche budoubtedle was the craftie illusions of wicked spirites, to kreve mens mindes still oppgessed in blinde errours and superstitious fantalies.

Agricola confidering the naturall Arength of

this mountaine with the life of an olderulnous callel that floo thereon, he caused the same with Agricolabe ealtel-that umo increois, we cause sie mine with de the ca all viligence to be repaired, a a bridge to be made of Sterling ouer the Forth there, by the which he palled with with the his whole armie ouer into fyle, and the day af bridge, ter hearing that the king of the Pids was withpramen into a castell thereby, standing byon an high mountaine cleeped Becnart, he environned Mour Become the same with a strong siege, how be it his hoved of Angleter, the inhabitants, who watched the lea coastes, to 10 peap was not as then within it, for Karanach king of the Wilts, enformed of the Romains anproche, gotte him fweth abrove into the fieldes, Karanach and affembling his power purpoted by night, to fayleth Sie haue broke the bridge which Agricola had made und bridge, which the R ouer the forth at sterling, but being repulled mains dela by fuche as were let there to defende the lame, in ded. his returns from thence hee was encountred by Acricola himselfe, who being certified of this attenut of his enimies, had levied his lieges was where he folourned all the winter following: 20 comming towardes them, so that both the holles meeting togither in the fictoes, there was fought a fore battaple betwirt them, though in the ende the Pictes were discomfited, and their king the Karmath forelande Karanach chaled buto the fluer of effloses Tay, where he got a boate, and escaped to the furtherlive of that water.

By reason of this overthrowe, Agricola brought in subication those counfreys, whiche lie betweene the waters of Forth and Cap, as Fyfe with of the Scottes as had bene aforetime Cubbued, 30 Kyle, Fothyke, and Ernedalle, and Tolourning ther coun there all the winter following he buplte fundzie subjection fattriffes in places most connenient for the kee- the Rom ping of the inhabitaunts in they? consensuated obevience, after bis departure from amongelt them.

In the means while the king of the Plates kept him at Dunder, whyther relocted butebint a greate number of the Pidathe monthie, fiche p in elaptimer and good nurture.

As had eleaped the Romains hands there fored by By this meaners he thought to trainer hem five comforted there king in all that they winder, nobles, increase with heart to be ediffered with bodage, though he color of the reconcrie of his followage and the summer of the reconcrie of his followage in the summer of the thirde winter being thus winter, and the come ere manufacture in the summer of the reconcrie of his followage in the summer of the thirde winter being thus winter, and the come ere manufacture in the summer of the reconcrie of his followage. rance therof al that in them lay, almost in councel as ayos of hande: Ind herecopped the lands admice, whiche way to worke, in Compele the at lemoth it was by guar deliberation though wo to fecke for fuccour at the handes of thore am-Sterling. It was called the dolorous mountain 50 cient confederates the Scottes, and former tinently there were contagne medlingers vil The fis pairthed with all species with Gaine the lends for king tishe kyng, requiring him in that commind icos Galle. parties to ispur in league with the manifest friendes the Diffes, agapuilt the ambitious aus malternell Romains, who tought nothing is but p beter subversio of the whole wind of Thion, as was marufility apparat by their pibradials.

having alreadic occupied and wzongfully furpulsed a great part not onely of the Putill king= point, but allo of the Scottilly dominions, minthe first to go foreward in such unrighteous coqueits at by timely relillace they were not flaied.

Salve opon this request and mocions of the wits gladly consented to toyne his power with theus, in common defence of bothe the realines Ro- Lagantic fach common enimics as the Romains his peeres and chiefelf countellours.

Thus whilest the kings of the Scottes and Philis were concluding a league togither for defance of themselves and they countreps, certaine Scottes entred into the confines of Kyle, Carand Coningham, & wanne divers fortrelles. wherin certaine garrisons of Komaine souldiers ferourned, whom they flewe downe right without al mercie, spopling the whole countrep.

flreightwaies thither with a power, and pursumarthem that had done those injuries, some hee toke amonait the hilles and mountagnes, whis that they were fledde, and the relidue hee chaled beyond the river of Clyde, but the castel of Dun= beyon hee coulde not by any meanes obtaine, mount he allayed to winneit cuento the bttermost of his power. It was called in those papes " Ilcluth that is to meane: All fone.

The Scottill) men being thus deinen backe, 20 Agricola repaired luche caltels and fortrelles as they had onerthrowen and beaten downe.

In the yeare following, being the fifth after the first comming of Agricola into Birtaine, he cauled his Chippes to be brought about from the The of Wlight into the water of Lochfine in Ar= gile, thereby to put his enimies in offer disuapre of cleaping his handes exther by water or lande: In thereupon palling over the river of Clyde fer upon the countrey of Lennox, in purpole to subdue the same. But after he had made sundzie the mulhes with the inhabitauntes, her was certitled by letters from the governour of Camelone, that the Pickes were ready to rebell, by reafan whercof he left off this enterprice against the Scottes, and derin backe into Bide lanve, leaung a parte of his armie to keepe pollection of the water of Clyde till his retuine againe into those parties.

It his comming into Pide lande, he appealed the rebelles with finall a do, punishing the chiefe authours according to their demerites. This dene, he returned binto the water of Clyde, lying al that winter beyond the same, taking order for the government of those parties, in due obediente of the Romaine Empyre.

The Commer following he appointed his na=

vie to fearch alongst by the coast all the bauens and creekes of Argyle, and of the Jlandes neare Agricola purto the same. Whilest he by land paffing ouer the terprise awater of Lenine, went about to coquere townes gainst the and calleds, though halfe discouraged at the first Scottes. by reason of the rough wayes, strayte passages, high mountagnes, craggy rockes, thicke wodes. decre marrilles, fennes and mostes, with the great rivers, whiche with his armie hee muste wire cilecined) having herebuto the affent of all 10 needes paffe, if he minded to attayne his purpofe: but the olde fouldiers beyond enured with paynes and transple, overcame all these difficulties by the wife conouit of they? worthie Generall and other the Captaynes, and so innading the countrep twke Cownes and Callels, of the whiche some they beate downe and raked, and some they fortified, and Auffed with garrifons of men of warre.

About the fame time by commannorment of All the Scottes Larriola haung knowledge hereof, wente 20 king Galde and other the governours of Scot affemble. land, all the able men of Cantyze, Lozne, Murrayland, Lugemarth, also those of the westerne Aftes, and of all other parties belonging to the Scottish dominions, were appointed to assemble and come togither in Atholl, at a place not valfine fine miles diffant from the castell of Cali-Done now cleped Dunkelo, there to abide the coming of Karanach king of the Picts, to the end that iopning foolther in one armie, they might mozke some high exploit. But be hauing allem= bled ro thousand of his me of marre as he marthed alongst by the mountaine of Gransbene, in times past cleved Mons-Grampens, there chaunced a mutinie amongst bis profile, fo that falling togither by the cares, Maratiach histofile Karanach king chuming anionaft them buartieb an hee was, of the Pictes flaine by mifto parte the fray, mas flayne pielently at bit fortune of one wares, by one that knewe not what her was! of his owne By reason of tilliche mischaunce that tourles subiectes. with his armie, and finding his nauie there, bee 40 was broken, for the Pices bring bittely ama-3cd and discomforted herewith, thated and ofparted in funder.

Balde with his Scottes notbe being thus dlappointed of the Pictes his chiefelt abbe. burlt not leoparor to trie the chaunce of Baffaple with the enimies, but vereinined with kintice fittemilles, and up withdrawing of bleavies dut of their walke, to floppe them from friether procesbing in conquell of the countrey, wife in the 50 meane tyme to promote agapite the nexte tommet newe appe and incomes to keepe the fielde, and to the encourter with them, milatite against pullance, if they ternamed to long in the coun-

The Scots relling wio this eelollieis, thought An amballage good to feno fome honorable aniballabe onto the voto the Picts. Pices to mour the bitto mutual agreentet & cocord amogit the letter, wherby they might be able a sumanti **Dal**lifore,

The Historie of Scotlande.

to relift the common ruine of their countrie as then in present daunger to be oppressed by the

The Piftes brought to 2-

Those that were lente on this mellage dyd so dilygently behaue them selves, in bringing their mongit them- purpole to paste, that the Pickes in the ende agreed to joyne in friendly amytic one with an o= ther, and to chale one Garnard to their king to fuccede in the roume of Karanach.

the Scots, and by there procurement fent melfangers onto the Polymegians and Danes, requiring them of ayde against the Romains the common enunies of all fuch nations as louco to line in libertie, where to ever the fame were inha= biting in any part on the whole sice of the earth.

Ambaffadours

There were also lent ambasadours buto the fent unto the Fully men from the Scottes for the same intent, Danes & Irish Fully men from the Scottes for the same intent, Rieu for ayde, and from both those places there was great ande halfe bounde by a naturall respect, to succour such as were discended of the same auncestours and countreys that they were of, and now lyke to be expulled out of those seates, whiche they? foretathers had got possession in by inste title of conquest, and lette the same unto their posteritie to eniop for ener.

collidest these things were thus in doing, Galdus deuiding his armie into lundzie partes vid what was possible to resist al the attempts of 30 the plaine vew of the whole Komaine armie, apthe Romans. Who standing in doubte of his puissaunce rather through fame thereof, than for anye apparaunt light of other knowledge had, durife not put themselues in daunger to enter into Calibone wode of all that fommer, and the winter following was so extreme, by reason of frost, snow, and colonesse of agre, that they were not able to enterprise any exployte on neyther parte: howbrit the sommer was no somer come (bring the sewenth after the comming of Agri- 40 Denmarke, but onely did what they could to be cola into Beytaine) but that they perpared to inuade one an other agains with al their forces.

fance, putteth

the Romains

Forth of Arciand there came (according as rish me, come was promised) a greate power of men of warre to the fucurs and ionned with an army of Scottill men in Atholi, being there alreadic affembled in greate nunibers out of all the quarters of the Scottiffe dominions. Thither came also Garnard king of the Pickes with his power.

Galde chosen against the

to be generall ther by comon agreement amongst them, Galbe king of the Scots was chosen to be they? gene= rail, who hearing that Agricola with his hoffe was entred into Kalendar woode, deuided the whole armie into three battailes, and so marched fwith toward the enimics in purpole to encoun= terthem. Ignicola being of this advertised by spialles, parted his people also into these wardes.

doubting to be enclosed within some coversome place by reason of the great multitude of his inimics, that were effermed to be in number about fiftic thousands of one and other.

Galoe on the other live understanding by frials this oforr of the Romains, in the dead of the night letteth uppon one of those legions whiche Galde lemi was longed next but o him, and finding meanes of his coin to flea the watche, was entred into the enimies in chearigh They also confirmed the former league with 10 lodgings before they had any knowledge of his comming, so that the fight was right fierce and cruell euen among the Romaines tentes and

But Agricola being certified of this enterprife of the Scottes, sent forth, with all speede a certaine number of light hozlemen and twienen to affayle them on the backes, and so to keepe them occupied till her might come with all the residue of his people to the rescue. They that were promiled, as fro them that elleemed themselues 20 thus sent, accomplishing they? enterprise accorbing to the denife in that behalfe appointed, gaue a right fierce and floute charge bpon the Scottes and Pictes, greatly to the reliefe of those that were by them affayled, and withall foze amazed and vilozdered by reason of the enimies subden inuation.

By this meanes the fight cotinued right flerce Agricolog and cruell on al lides, til at length the day begin- fuccount ning to appeare, thewer to the Scottes & Piles men. proching bnoer the conduite of Agricola, to the fuccour of his people, being thus in daunger to be diltrelled. Herrewith were the Scots and Pilles put in such feare, that immediatly they fel to ru- Agricole ning away towards the wodes and bogges, the enimical accustomed places of they? refuge.

This ourthrow did to abath both the Scots # Picks, that they ourli attempt nomoze the fortune of battaile till they had some aybe out of fend their townes a countrey, by making funding reples upon their enimies as occasion and opos tunitic scrued. But the Romains suppoling nothing to be to harve for their broaunited ball ancie, but that they were able to outer one what to ever thould franto at beforce against them, be termined at length, to find an ende of the life of Albion, and lo palling through Kalender wood, Chidon and ouer the river of Amound, they pitched their wood, All whiche forces being thus assembled togis 50 fielde neare to the river of Cay, not faire from Anome

The Pill's by reason that they? enumies take lodged to meare but the confines of thepe comtrey, boubting what might follow thereof, bien The P. ned the citic of Culine, least the same enimies breaded chauncing to take it. Would finnish it with some garnilon of menne, to the great baunger of the whole Pidilly kingdome.

This citic flove bypon the banks of Tay, nant beautifully burlte, with many fayte caficis and Comers, as may appeare euen buto 1915 day by the oldernines thereof, strong rather by the waskemans hande; than by nature.

The Scottilly men in our time call the place Inchtuthill.

Althory wines and children they removed puro the mountagnes of Granzbene for they? more suretie and safegarde.

About the same time the Romains were not elitele disquieted, by reason of a mutinie whiche chaunced amongst suche Germaines as were appoputed to come oner onto Agricola, as a new and flipplie to farmshe by furthe numbers as were de= cared in his armic. These slaving thep? Cap= taine, and fuche other Romains as were anpoynted to have the order of them for their trap= rong in warlike feates at the beginning, as the happened open in the cineriof Tamps, and lavling aboute the Cast and Posth coastes of this Ille, arrived in Tay water, offering themselves to the Scottes and Piacs to serve against the Romains, whose malice they dread for there offence committed if they floulde returns anto there owne countreys, whiche lav about the mouth of the Rhine, and was as then subilities the Romaine Empres, their babitants in those darce, being cleped Allipithes, the whiches 20 some suppose inhabited Eleveland and Gulick.

They, offer was accepted most ethankeful= ip, and in places appointed for them to inhabite amongst the Murrayes, bicause they were viltided as it were of one nation.

Whilest these things were thus a boing, there came also the long wished appe from the Dancs and Porwegians, to the number of tenne thousande men, buder the leading of one ind Gildo.

This Gildo with his natic firste arrived in the Frithe betwirt Fose and Louthian, but for the that the Romains kepte him off from landing there, hee calle aboute and came into their iver of amucch Cap, where he landed all his people, and prouis : " ::: lion whereof he had good froze bothe vittaple and

Garnard king of the Piacs hearing of they? n of arrivall there, forthwith opon the newes deparnumber of his Pobles, and coming to the place Where Gildo with his armic was looged, receyued him in molte iopfull wife, featted and ban= quetted him and his people, and thewed them all the tokens of moste hartie love and frienoship that coulde be deniced.

Gildo himself mas led by the king onto Dundee, and lodged with him there in the callles his

people were pronided for abrode in the countrep in places moste for they ease, to refusse them= selucs the better after their painefull iourney by the leas.

Shortly after there came buto Dundee the Galde cometh Scottille king Galde, who for his parte did all vnto Dundee the honour that in him lay unto Gildo, New-Gildo. ing himselfe moste iopfull and gladde of his coming, pecloing buto him and his people suche 10 thankes and congratulations as served beste to the purpose, and recepued no lesse at his and their handes againe.

After they had remaphed thus certaine dayes togither at Dundee, bothe the kings Balde and Gald, Garnard Barnarde togyther with this Gildo, wente femble a coubuto the Calle of Forfare, there to consulte sel at Forfare, with the Captaines and gouernours of they where they demenne of warre, how to magnitaine themselves proceede in in they thterprise against the enemic. At length they warre. maner was, got certaine pinnelles whiche they 20: they resultive not to goe forth into the field til the wings teaton were palfe, for bombte of the inconvenience that might enfue by reason of the extreme colde intemperancie of appe, to the topiche that countrepas greatly subject:

In the meane time they twice order for the They deterfurniture of all things necellarie for the wartes, mine to reft al to have the same in a pertite readinesse agapust the winter, & the nexte spring, and till then they did approprie warre onely. onely to keepe fronter warre, that the litomains Moulde not thray abroade to fetche in bittaples and other prouitions, to theyr owne gaynes and the bindoing of the pope inhabitants. June

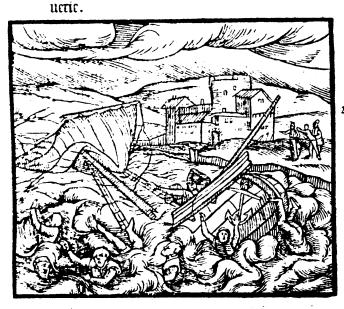
Upon this determination when the couns cell was broake bp, Galde withdrewe into 31= tholl, to octende those parties, and Gainarde with the Danithe generall Gildo, furnissed all the Castels and holdes in Angus, over agapust the riner of Tay, to stoppe the passages of the fame, that the enimies Moulde enter no further 40 on that five. Thus passed the winter for that pearitivathout any great exployte on either part

Inthebeginning of the nexte sommer, Agri- Agricola sencola appointed his naute of this to layle aboute deth forth his the coaffes of the furthest partes of Albion, man to discouer the king diligant fearch of eucry creeke and haven as furthest poyut longst by the same. The Mariners executing of Brytaine northwarde. his donniaundement, layled rounde aboute the Posthe coaste, viscouering many of the ted from Dundee, accompanied with a greate so Wellettetne Illes, and likewile thole of Dekney, till at length they fourior out Picte lande Firth, being a strepte of Sex, of twentie miles in breaoth, whiche separateth the Illes of Dikney from the poynt of Cathireft, palling with Co fwifte a course athat without an expert pplote the llippes that Mall-passe the same are oftentimes in great dannier, by reason of the contrary course of the tydes.

D.iii.

54

The Romaine mariners therfore finding certaine bulband nich in the next Iles, confircined them to go a thipbozoe, and to guide them thorow that strepte, promising them high rewardes for they labour: but they byon a malicious intent not passing for their owne lives, so they might be revenged of they enimies in calling away suche a notable number of them together with they vellels, entred the streets at suche an The Romaine inconvenient time, that the shippes were borne 10 deprine them of that so greate a benefite. thips through with violence of the Arcaine against the rockes want of pylots and shelues, in suche wife that a number of the Pichlad Firth, same were drowned and losse without reco-



cacampeta neite to the

Agricola ma- Some of them that were not once haltie to king a bridge follow the fielte, leaing the prefent loss of thep? tir, paffeth by fellowes, returned by the same way they came r elamewich vinto Agricola, who in this means tyme had his holte, and caused a bridge to be made ouer p riner of Cay, by the whiche her valled with his whole armie. and encamped on the further live thereof neare mountagne of to the rotes of the mountagne of Granzbene, number of fouldiers to desende it against the e-

The Pickes being not alittle troubled here= with, dewatched forth a mellenger with all halte bnto Galoe the Scottille king, lignifping bnto him the whole matter, and therebyon required him of arde.

Galde hauing mustered his people alwell Scottifle as Frifte, affembled them togither to the number of richousand persons, what of one 50 nauntage, for those that were archerisco. and other, and incontinently with al speece martheth forth to come onto the ande of the Pickes. and so within a fewe dayes passing over the mountaine of Frankene, he arrivethin a val-Galdeking of ley beyonde the fame mountaine, where he findeth the Pistes, Danes, and Popuegians, enmen commeth camped togither not farre off from the hoft of the Romains.

Here taking aduite togither, and in the ende betermining to give battayle, king Galbe (bn. The Scott to whome as before is expressed, the governance mine to give of the whole was committed) assembling togic battayle to ther all the number of the confederates, made Romains, them in defence of libertie, (the most precious tech his positive) that ma might enion) to show they man ple cosses ip stomakes against them that fought onely to manually.

The Historie of Scotlande.

And fithe thep were drinen eventothe bffcrmoste boundes of them countred he werforenen them to make bertue of necessitie, and rather chose to die with honour, than to live in perpetuall flame and ignominit; which result needes have ensue to thepr whole nation, if they suffered thenselves to beer vanquilled in that inflamt. With these wordes, or other muche what of the semblable effect, Galde so moued the hartes of his people, that they delired nothing but to ionne with they enimies and to trie it with them by dinte of fredzoe, which they builded ly signified according to they accustomed ble with a great noyle, floute and clamour.

On the other parte Agricola, though he percepned a greate delire amongst his sendoins to fight; pet hee was not negligent outsits owne brhaife to encourage them with moste cheerefull ippoides and countenabnce, to that bothe the armies being thus berite to have battaple, the generals on bothe partes beganne to lette them in

Agricola to the ende his armie being the leffer number foulde not bee affayled both a front and on the floes, provided (by disposing them in a certaine oyder) a remedie against that disabuantage.

In the other fide, king Balde, by reason of Galde by the aduauntage whiche hee had in his greate fon of his leaning the bridge garnised with a competent 40 multitude and number, ordered his battayles kerkwen thereafter, with a long and large fronte, plas his coinside cing the same bypon the higher grounde, of puts

pole to compasse in the enimies on eche live. It the firste approche of the one armie to- The armi wardes the other, the battayle was begraine approach there is righte fiercely with thotte of acrowes and hurling of vartes, whiche being once palte, they iop- They iop ned togither to trie the matter by hande trokes, wherein the Scottes and Pictes had one dilad= may call them keener) comming once to light at hande blowes, had nothing but broade two toes and rectaine force light bucklers to defend themschies with, suche as serve to better purpose sor menne to type with abroade at home, than The Som to bee earied fouth into the warres, though the mem dil famehaue bene so bled amongst the Scottish of their men, even till these our dayes.



The Romains therefore being well appoin- 20 Pickes, Jriff) men, Porwegians or Wanes, that tro with armure and broade Tergettes, flewe retune right a greate number of these Scottes the ideas thus ilenderly furnifled, without reemung any great domage agains at their hads, thang Galde appointed his speare nienne to there touth before those archers and kernes, to forceur them, and therewith also the bill menne tame for charde and froke on to freffly that the Romains were beaten downe on heapes, in bene desconfited, had not a bande of Germains whiche served amongst the Romains) rusted iwith with greate violence vyvon the Scottiffe men where moste daunger appeared, and so re= flered agains the faynting stomakes of the Romains, whereby the battaple renewed on bothe lives againe right fierce and cruell, that greate ruther thas to beholde that blouddie fight and nielle bamerepfull murver betwirte them, Scottiffic fide than any warlyke fkill, till final--de to the night comming on take the dayes light from them bothe, and so parted the frap.

The Romains withdrewe to they campe, and the Scottes and Pickes with they? confede= totts the Danes, Polwegians and Irilly men, biche as were left alive not them into the nexte meuntarnes, having loste in this cruell conflict the moste parte of there whole numbers.

Counclins Cacitus agreeth not in al points Eth the Scottifhe Chronicles in a boke which to wrote of the lyfe of Julius Agricola, where the untreateth of this battarle. For hee speahata but of.rrr.thousande men, (which be comseidendeth under the generall name of Bye= tions to be affembled at that time agaynst the Lomains, making no mention of any Scottes,

fould be there in their appe.

The number of them that were flagne of the The number of them that Biptains side (as the same Tacitus recoun- were flayne as teth) amounted to aboute.r.M.men, & of 1Ro= this battayle. mains not palling, iii. I. and. rl. Amongst whom was one Aulus Atticus, a captaine of one of the cohortes. But as the Scottish writers affirme, there vied that day of Scottes, Pices and other their confederates at the poynt of. rr. D. fuch wife that they were neare at point to have 30 and of the Romains and suche as served on their side, as god as.tij.M. Mozcouer the night following when Galous with the relique of his prople which were left alive was withdrawen to the mountains, a that the huge loffe was bnoerflode by the wines a kinneswomen of the dead. there began a pitiful nople amongst them, lame= ting and bewailing they? miserable case & losses.

But Galde doubting least the same Moulde Womenbecome to the eares of some espialles, that mighte wayle their whiche continued with more violence on the 40 lurke neare to the place where her was withdrawen, canted an huge floute and nople to be rapled by his people, as though it had bene in token of some reiopling, till the women bewayling thus the death of they? friendes might be remos ued out of the way. This done, they fell to take counsel what was best to do in this case: in the end at things confidered, it was determined that fomewhat before the dawning of p next mozow 50 every man should dislodge a withdraw himselfe The Scoulsh into luche place as he thought molte meetell for men and Picts his lategary, faue only fuch as were appointed to their campe. attend Galde & Barnard into Atholle whether they minded with al speece to go. Thus leaving a gret nüber of fires to diffimule their departure, they dislonged a made away with alspeede polfible. In the mouning when their departure was once discouered, a great nüber of & Romains fole

P.iiij.

55

lowed

the Scottish to the ayde of the Pictes.

Agricola sub

dueth Angus

Shippes scene

in the avic.

It rune!

ttogges.

lowed as it had bene in the chale, but some of the The Romains bitaduisedly aduenturing to farre forward, were enclosed by they, enimies and flague. Those sie distressed, that wrought this feat gotte them to the nexte hilles and so cscaped. At length when all the fieldes and countreys adiopning were discourred, and the same appearing to be quite delivered of all ambushmentes of the enimies, Agricola caused the spoyle to be gathered, and after mar= forumer was paste) he appointed to winter, and fo comming thyther and subduing the countrep, he twke pleages of the best amongst the inhabiand wintreth tants, and looged his people about him in places most convenient.

Aboute the same time Agricola heard newes, from his nauic 'as the riding at ancre in Argile; what milliap had chaunced to the fame in Pict= agricola 15 certified of the land Frith. But herewith being not greatly dismichaunce of couraged, he gaue ogder that the Chippes whiche 20 ning away, the Scottes and Pictes following in had escaped should be newe rigged and surnished with all necessarie provisios, a manned throughly, bothe with able mariners and men of warre. This done, he appointed them eftlones to attempt fortune, and to take there course agapne The Romaine to come rounde aboute by the Dakeneys, and fo fleete fayleth up alongst by the east coalle: whiche enterpise round aboute they luckely accomplished, and in the water of point of Albis Cape they brente the Danilly fleete lying there in herbrough.

Pere is to be noted, that befoge the foge remebeed ouertheory of the Scottes and their confederates at the fote of Granibene, there happened many fundey unkithes & strange sightes in this Straunge vin- Jue. Imongst other there appeared flying in the appe certaine firie visions, muche to be wondered at. Allo a great peece of Kalendar wod, feeined in the night time as it had bin on a flaming fire, but in the morning there appeared no fuch toke. fimilitude of certapne flippes. And in Ingus it rayned Frogges. It Tuline there was a childe A montinuous borne hauing bothe flippes, so siltime a sight to childeborne. beholve, that fourthwith they ridde it out of the war for offending others cies. Thele prodigious things were dinertly interpreted, according to the variable fancie of man.

After that the prosperous successe of Agrico= Emperour en la was once notified to the Emperour Domis sperous luc- tian, he twice suche ennic thereat, that Mortly af= 50 wondes recepted in the last battaple, they chose ter, buder a colour to lende him into Sygia to be lieutenant there, he countermaunded him home unto Rome, appoputing one Encus Trebil-Cheus Trebel lius to lucrecoc him in the gouernment of Byp= has appointed taine, but y armie bearing moge fauour bito oue Erebellianus being coulin to Agricola, cauled the fouldiers no final trouble amongst the southers, so that in romake a mu- the end after certaine bickerings betwirt them,

Trebellianus toke a fort of p belt foldiers aman with him, a went over with them into Fraunce

The Historic of Scotlande.

The Scottes taking occasion hereof, joyned The Scott with the Pictes, and entred into Angus. Where corde and of Encus Trebellianus being informed affem= the Roma bled his people, who percepuing no greate fore come fort wardnesse in they leader, created Caius Sisin- guinft then nius (brother to the forenamed Trebellianus) they? Captagne, but her woulde in no wife medched fouth into Angus, where for so muche as 10 dle with that charge, though they were very earness in hance with him to take it boon him. In the meane time came the enimies bnder the lea- The Score ding of Galde ready to give the onlet, wherwith vpon the the Romains being loze troubled, by reason of mains, this discorde amongst themselves, set forewarde pet, right valiantly, to give battaile to thep2 mi= mics : howbeit in the ende, by cause that Sisinnius recevued a mortall wounde, and so depart The Rome ted out of the fielde, they fell at length to run- are dices the chase right siercely.

This atchicued victorie after so many bn= luckic enterpryses highly rejoyced the appalled hartes of the Albions, having bene continually in maner now for the space of I. peares through aduerle fortune, arienoully oppressed by the Romains, who being not a little discouraged by this ouertheow, withosewe themselves wholly buto The des Tulyne, and shortly after for they? more safe-withdraw Tulyne. gard, they got them ouer the river of Tay, bea- They ret king the bridge whiche they had made there, to backe out the inde that by the lame the Scottes and Pills and brek Could have no passage in that place.

But Galde hauing got this notable victorie them. with the spoyle of the Romains campe, thought it best with the aduice of his nobles, to pursue the Romaius without delap, not suffering them to haue time to pronide for reliffance. Ind herbpon coming to the callle of Calicone otherwile ka-There was in lyke manner scene in the avze the 40 lendar, they gotte ouer the river of Tay, by a The Soul lendar, they gotte ouer the truct or way, of a ouer the bridge of wood layde ouer the same river, whiche of Tay, of in that place is but narrow, by reason of the to Cali rockes and clines forcing the bankes on either callel side to a strapfnesse.

The Romaine Capitanes also not ignorant The Son of the pallage of the enimies, brought forth their desoocs armic, and made themselves ready to encounter baruyles them, but for that the forenamed Cains Silin- romine nius was not able to ftirre by reason of his one Titus Telius, a valiant Getteman of Rome to be they leader, and so bower his conduite letting byon their enimies they fought right fleres The ly for a time, but yet in the cade they were put to areas flight, and chaled into Calidone.

There were flayne of the Romaine parte in this encounter to the number of h. M. and of the Scottes and other the confederates. 4.9.

After this victorie thus obterned by the states, a great number of the Bytaynes ree udico from the Romain obedience, as those that mainted the courtry which we now cal delales, with the marches, flaying and chafing aware such Romaines as lay abzode in those parties.

This done, they fent unto Galocking of the mottes certaine messengers with rich icwelles and arties, in token of their reloyeing and gladmore fuch and as they were able to make against to Romaines the common crimies of all the whole Ilbion nation.

Ju this meane while, did the Romains with= in Calpoone caftel direct their messengers with and letters unto Marius king of the Byytaines, figniding unto him the present vaunger wherein times flood in those parties by the cruel rage of p Scettislimen and Pytics, whom fortune had desimbounch that if timely fuccours were not the length lent, the loffe woulde be irreconcrable. Gereunto Marins andwered, that as the a como conspiracie, appeared to be in hand amongst his fubicits to far forth p he doubter greatly the furetie of his owne estate: And as for hope of apde to be fent from Rome, he fawe final likelihood, con= focusing the ilender provision there through the misgouernemente of cruel Domitian, who by rigardio nothing but howe to keepe them from because taking by in armor against him, and therefore he thought it necessarie that leaning the north parts to the enimies, they floudd all withdrawe to= - w moes him into the fouth partes, to keepe pet the more fruitfull portion of the Ide in due obedibruth ence, fithe their puillance might not suffice to reto keep tame and rule the whole.

These newes greatly abased the Romaine land time it was flitwed them howe king Galor with an huge armie of Scottill men and Piles, was come within terme myles of them. Wiberehan the Romaines not knowing at that inham what was belt for them to doe, in the ende ther concluded to withdraws into Cantyr, Where being arrived, and percepuing thentlelues expect to be in no areat furstie there, they went away from thence with specee into Belloway.

bell electiones to fight with them ere they mights lane and frace to reenforce their power, followed Gam with all viligence, not forcing thoughe hee all belande bim biuerfe Callelles and fortreffes handed with lendric garrifons of his enimies, to that he might discomfit and chase away their more power whiche hee thought might as then tally be bone, confidering the great multitudes

of people whiche came flocking in oneshe lyde, prelenting themselves with offering their service unto him, the wing furthermoze great tokens of ion and gladnelle, for that it had pleased the good at length yet to declare themselves favourable in this their relicuing of the oppressed Brytanis. Herebute Galous on the other lyde cining them heartie thankes for their transple, hee recepued them very gently, myring his take with most nelle sot his victories, promising hun kurther- 10 comfortable wordes, therewith to put them in hope of fuch good and prosperous successe, as that Mortly they Moulde thereby bee restored intyrely buto there former liberties, and perpetually deloucred from all forcaone servitude and bon-

But to proceede, at length he vid so muche by his journeys, that hee came into Galloway, where the Romaines with al specde (seeing none The romains other remedie) resolued themselves to give him determine aaduaunced with the gaine of two foughten fiel= 20 battayle, and thereoppon exhorting one an of with the score ther to playe the nien, lithe they onely refude rested in their weapons pointes, they secretly egaue the onsette, and at the first, put the lefte wing of the Scottes and Pides wholy bufo the world. In whiche wing according to their maner in those dayes vsed, there were a greate fiercely assaile number of women mingled amongest the men. the Scottes. Balde therefore percepuing the daunger, fuccou= red them (with such as were appopulted to give reason of the hatred whiche the people bare him, 30 the looking on till neede required, and then to go where they Moulde bee commannoed.) By whiche meanes the battaple on that lyde was renued a frelie, the women thewing no lette baliancie than the menne, and therewith muche Straunge deamore crueltie, for they spared none at all thoughs and contrarie they offered neuer to muche to have their lynes to their napreserned.

In fine, the Romaines becing chaled in the left wing, their ourthrow gaue occasion to al the The romains armie, and muche the more for that aboute the 40 relidue to flee backe to their campe, bring pury flie to their lucd lo egrely by the Scottes and Dictes. that campe. they had much adoc to defende the entries-of they? trenches, where both partyes fought right egrely, tyll at length the night parted them both in funder.

Bring parted, the Scottes gane not there. The Scores felues to reit, but pronided them of all thinks wer faile the rocellaire agagnit the next morning to allayle their main campe. enimies a frell, and namely from the next mos In the meane time king Galde suppoling it so they fetched great plentie of fagottes and builts to full the trenches withold. But this they be The romains meanor and purpole being propertion of the Ros require a commaines, they require a commitmication, the munication. whiche (though forme perswaded Galdus to the contrarie.) bypon ocens confinerations of 101tunes frayle favour, was at length graunted buto them, and foure aunding Remainer clay in right honourable and besie riche apparel famu

celle of A-Agricola is fente for to

quiihed.

ons of peace

The Romains forth and were admitted to the presence of the the Pickes) unto whome with humble submisfub mit them- kings (Galde of the Scottes, and Garnard of

fion they acknowledged themselves as vanqui-



flied, and that by the iust weath and revenge of the couall Goddes, which against them they had concepued for the wrongfull inualion of that which in no wife of right appertained but o them. Therefore if it might please those kings to brydle and refrance their displeasure against them, in licensing them bnoer some reasonable condia thing resonnoing so muche to they? fame and glozie, as nothing coulde bee moze, confivering so humble sute made to them by the Deatours of those people who were reputed as banquishers of the whole worlde.

Herrwyth falling profrate at the feete of those Kings, they belought them of pardon, in fuche pitifull wose, that the heartes of the hearers beganne somewhat to mollifye, and at length Galve twic uppon hom to auswere in 40 Louthian, the Marches about Barwike, fyste, kept within name of all the reasing of the Security and wife name of all the redfine of the Scottiff and Pictille Pations, and in the ende concluded, that they were contented to graunt a peace on these tonditions: That the Romaines thoulde cease presented to from that days forwards in anys wyse to inself the Romaines or visquict by wave of any inuialion the Scottithe and Pictiffic bozders, and also to departe wholve out of those Countrepes, restoring all fuch holdes and Fortresses as they helde wythin the same. And further to belyuer all pzyso= 50 stande the state of them, and to resource the ners, pleages, and fugetynes whatfocuer as then remarking in they, bandes, together with futhe godes and sporte as they had latelye taken.

> These conditions beeing certyfied to the Romanus by they? Diatours, were gladly accepted, lith ther favor no better means, howe to delyner themselves out of that present daunger.

And so delivering sufficient Hollages for perfourmannce of all the Articles of agreement, The Romini they departed without protracting time, mar- depart out thing Southwardes to come into Kent, where Galloway. Marius king of the fouth Brytagnes foioumed agthen.

Agricola as the Scottishe Chronicks retions of appoprtment to depart, it Moulde bee 30 post, left at his departure towardes Rome, to the number of. Ir. thousande men in the Romain armie what of one and other, but nowe at they? departure out of Balloway, there remayned inneath, rr. thousande, the relidue being dispatched by one meane or other.

By this conclusion of peace then, the Scottes The Roman and Piffes got againe the whole pollettion of all give pall fuche Countrepes as the Romaines had before and formise wonne and take away from them, as the Mers, which the and Angus, woth Kple, Cantyz, Coningham, or Pichin and Galloway: all the Romaine garilons des minicas. parting oute of the fortrelles, and leaving the faine by buto the former owners.

Galous having thus ended the warres with the Romaines, twice order to let good directions amongst his people for the quiet a no peaceable government of the common wealth, viliting dayly the countreys abrode, the better to budges fame where it was necofull. Further conswering fame where it was needfull. Further continering Galder further as warre breadeth god foulbiers to peace by ech to preiustice ryddeth them out of the way, if they bet serve his so not the better monided for.

Suche as had served long time in the laste ter the weite warres, and had not any trade nowe in toute of were coled. peace whereby to get they? lyning, he placed in garrifons neare to the borders of the Brytagius

to: defence of the Countrep.

After this, her came to an enteruewe woth Garnatocking of Picces at Calidone, of Kas lendar, to redreffe certain troubles rapled betweet their fubicates being borderers concerning the lis mittes of their Countrey: where perceyuing afort of civil dripoled persons to bee wholy in the fault, pporta maughtie intent to ficale and trouble the peace whiche they had with fuch travaile and labour fought to reflore, they punished the pevarted in funder with great love & friendshiv.

Thus Galous applying all his Audic and di-

ligence to advance the common wealth and quiet flate of his Countrey, lyned many yeares to bighly in the favour of all his subjects, that the like hath beene but seldome hearde of: finally to their greate gricfe and discleasure her ended hys lyfe, more deare to them than they? owne at Er Galde depart piake, in the rreb. yeare of his raigne, (whiche at Epiake. was about the rv. peare of the Empre of A brian, the 4098 years after the worldes creation, and from the broth of our laujour, 121, and 3. H.B. offenders, and fet al things in good quiet, and fo to was burged with greate lamentation in moste 5302. H.B. pompous maner, and layde in a goodly Tunibe 103. H.B. which was rayled with mightie huge flones, ha-



ung a great number of obelifies let by round a= bout it according to the maner. Furthermore to the ende his mentozie fhoulde euer endure, the Countrey where hee fought laste with the Ro= recume mains was called Baldia, after his name, which by addition of a fewe letters is nowe called Gal= lowar, and before that tyme Brygantia, as the gree with a truth, ye may reade in the Hillogie of Englande.



Mfter this famous MPzince was thus departed hence, his fon Lugthake succeeded in rule of the Scottishe kingpome, no lesse abhorred of al men for his vices iopned with all kind of crueltie and co= -uctouincile.than bis fa=

ther was beloved tor his noble and excellent vers turs. This Lugthake went to farre palte the boundes of all continencie in following his lens fuali lustes, that he forced and rauished not ones. h aunt, necce, and fifter, but even his owne

daughters also. Such as were honourable perlonages and meete to gouerne in the common His small rewealth he nothing regarded, but committed the nobilitie: administration of things buto bile persons, and Fauor shewed fuch as coulde best denile howe to invent quarels to men of base agaynst the riche, , whereby thep might be fleesed of all what soeuer they had: and oftentymes byon Scottes do holde: but howe that feemeth to a= 40 some forged cause cruelly putto death. So little did he provide to lee oftenditstitt any wile coz- Offenders rected, that contrarily her maintenant them in mainteyned. fuche lozte therein, that instice was quite banithed, and nothing but thouse and raume exmalric.flam ercised.

Thus he continued about the peares, to the greate rapile of the commendicalth. finally, when he wient about to put build seath suche as in an affeiniste callen at Munitaface spake adetestable and filthye 50 gainst the misopored gonernment of the realme, Lugchake he was there murthered amongest the people, woulde have with a mumber of those also showne he bled to such as spake have attendaunt on his person for safegame of against his

his owne booie was folenning burget by Lugthakeis appropriment of the Pobles, having respect to murchered with a numhis fathers benefites, but the earkaffes of hys ber of his me. Garne mere call out into the fieldes, there to bee

Mogall nephew to Galdus is admire ted king, and dindreth to redictio abudenoured of beafter and by wer of raupu.

After Lugthake was thus dispatched, one Associal the Pephetuc of Galous by his daughter was admitted king in his place. Hos chiefest studie was to refourne the decayed state of his Country, and first he canted such micken-Councellours of his prevecessours and Unde Luathake, as had escaped with life within there maister was made away) to be put to beath, atcording to their full describings. It is the second



exectored also the due worshipping of the Goddes, in part as then neglected, by the wicked countaile of the former rulers.

The Scottiff men in like maner concepning an affired hope of a good redictle in all their grice. the use and oppicifions, by the meanes of fuch a wel. 30 % desposed Prince, began to beare him incredible loue and favour, even the lyke as they had done to his grandlather. Galous.

In the meane time came certaine Ambassathe arde of the vours from the pictes unto this Mogall, res the Romains qurying him of ayor against the Romaines and Bertarns, who by a fodaine inuation had done much burt in Pidlande, to the great diffresse of the inhabitants.

The Romains also by letters, that the same Romains had made a root into there Countrey, and ledde away a great botic of godes and prisoners.

Mogall hauing ampndene lesse apuen to peedes of chinalric, than to the fluoic of civil gonerument and uniqueus denotion, reiorsed that he had fust occasion amount him to showe some proufe of his valuer melination, and so hereby= pon fent an theredo at armes unto the Romains. requiring to have rellitution and amendes for 50 the injuries thus by their committed.

The Peralde boing his mellage, recevued nothing but sequefull worder, and desainfull menaces, whereby Hogall beeing throughly kindled with despite, assembled his power towther forth of all the parties of his dominions, and comming with the faine into Galloway, visited his grandfathers sepulcing, tomouring the fame with great renerence and folemue supplications. requiring as it were his appeadant thole enimics, which had biolated the leadue made be imirt him and them, by foleinne other and of ther accultonuo meanes of ratification.

This done, he drewe into Annandale, where Uniparies as then king of the Pictes above hys Scott ioyal comming. There toyning their powers togy their power ther, they marched forth into Cumberland, and weither to forwarde into deleftmerlande, with fire and landes of the fronte, walting and worling those Countreys, enimies. as then belonging to the Romaines.

Lucius Antenous the Romaine Lieutenant Lieuis Aus lying the same tyme at Pozke, beeing certified nous liest hereof by such as sledde for feare out of those participe The fame time they of Galloway certified bim 40 ties thus inuaded by the Scottes, gatherro & mightic armic out of all the Countreps of Baps tapue, and halted forth with the lame towards his crimics, of whose approche Hogal hauing Mogallanotice, he made a long Deation onto his prople mento doc to encourage them to fight mainfully against the valuely. Romaines, perswaving them effectually thereto by many familier examples brought in of the baliant enterpailes atchiened by their elders, in the fence of their Countrey and libertie of the fame.

In like maner Lucius Antenous for his par nous likend erbotted the Romains and other his fouldiours, encouraged to call to remembrance the victorious explosies his folker. of their predecessours, and how that as then thepthough fight but with a rupe and barbarous proplt, running to battaile more boron a furious rage and violent madnesse, than with any dilcretion of aduited ofder, faying furthermore, that it lay nowe in their handes with no great above to.

thers sonne.

Lucius Interious having thus recepted the cuerthrow, dispatched a post onto Rome with all halte, lignifying buto the Emperour Abeian

recourt that which through the nigdigent flouth of Chais Crevellius was before lost, whereby. ther flould attaine great honour and famous re-

noume for enermore. By this meanes the armies on both fides be= ing kindled with delire of battaile, in hope of victoric, they drew neare togither, and began the fight right fiercely at the first with throwing and floting of dartes and arrowes to thicke that one

might vinneth fee another. The place was more for the advantage of the Scots than of the Romaines, bycaule thep were compelled to fight as if were by companies

and partes, by reason of bogges and marifhes, with fuch fincling bankes on the Cydes that they could keepe none aray: pet all thefe impediments norwithstanding, this battaile was fought so farre forth to the utterance, that in the enve after a wonderful flaughter on both flocs made, when there smordes and other weapons were spent, 20 the power which he had brought with him from they buckled togither with that daggers. Fis nally the violent charge of the Scottes & Pictes; termines was such, that the Romaines were constrained to retrie, which their generall Antenous perceys ning, did what hee coulde to flay them, and to bring them forward againe, but as he was molt bulie in the forefront to exhort them herebuto, he as was wounded with an arrowe, and therebyon departed out of the batfaile, which gaue occasion to directle other of his companie to followe him, 30 day of two, he found neither com, not other plo- Adrian finder by meanes whereof all the relidue fell to running away, and made towards the next woo, there to faue themselves as well as they mucht, thoughe some companies percepuing that they conto not reache thither without manifest daunger, closed themselves togither and departed by an other way, which they toke at adventure, not knowing towardes what vartes they drewe, to that they lay al the night following within two miles of the Scottes and Pirtes, who for that the day 40 flided them, and that in limboth maner. In the was in maner frent (before the Romaines were put to flight,) encamped themselves in the selfe fame place where the battaile was fought, and in the morning hearing that parte of their enimies were lodged to neare them. and knew not which way to draw, they fent a mamber forth of they? campe to fight with them, and to kil them if they relified, of to bring them capting to the king if they floulde sceme willing to peebe.

Those that were thus lent, founde the Remaines in verie good order of battaile for le final a bande, not minding to peeld themselves as priloners. By reason of which their oblinate wylfulneffe, they were flaine in the ende everie mo-

The Historie of Scotlande. the inhole maner of the discomfiture, and howe that by reason therof things stop in great daunger here in Wivtaine, if speedie succours were not the coner cent, for the enimies were never more cruell and firsts, than at this melent, not onch, readic to the the men, but also the women (as in the last bat = battail as men. taile he fame plaine prouse) who cared not for the loffe of their owne loves, so that they might die reuenged.

dalhen Adrian bnderfloo thelenewes, he pur-Adria the Emposed forthwith to got hinselse into Brytagne, reth to go incauling therefoze an armie to be levied, he palled to Brytzyne. forth with the same into Fraunce, then called

Ballia, and comming to Callice, he transported ouer into Beytayne, where her learned howe the poneth into Scottes and Pilles were neuer moze bulle than Brytayne. at this present, having of late walted and spoyled

the Countrep even to the Biver of Tine. Herewiff Adrian being fore offended, iopned Rome, with the other which he had caused to be Adrian comrapled in France and Beptapne. This done; he remousd to Porke, where foigurning certains dapes to refresh his monte, he afterwardes drewe tomardes the borders, and comming to the river of Tine, he nessed over the lance.

trop wherein was left no kinds of earthly thing ver the river feruing to mans ble, and to valling forwards a milion of hittaile, not any kind of kuing creature, nothing a-all the people being fled into the mountaines and brode in the marrill groundes, where no man might come his enimies. buto them, as comonly in case of extreme dautiarr they mere accustomen to lie abroade in the fame without house by any conerture ouer theb? heaves. Dowbeit for all that he game not mixe to What maner purfue them, but finding themout where they had to doc lurgen in the billes and thought, be grienoully # with. etwe elpping the barrensell of the tople, ru nesse of the people, and that there was no have lette to come by sufficient passations of the man-tenance of his arms, he appropriately to suppose any longer time in suche a haire annual size and therefore returned timo since with reto reflectue the Septement of the Repetation of the Beptation of the the Beptation of the the the the the second of the to the equipment the large, from the make and of Time to the equipment the large, from the model of the Britagues and the second of the Britagues and the second of the second

The Scottill Chronicles make mention that it was begonne by Abrian, but not finished the wryters do the dayer of the Emperour Severus, who made confirme the an ende of it, and therefore the fame Chronicles fame. name if the wall of Septimins Senerus.

The fourth day after, he came into a Count He paffetho-

made or the inner lyde of the fame, of time and gainst the Picts & Scots.

Mogall prepareth to the WATTES. Mogal visiteth his grandfati ers fe-

Mogal is be-loued of las

Scots against

iouade the

Mogall re-

intion of

quireth refti

wrongs done

by the Ro-

maines.

Scottilli bor-

Inbiects.

--- Avianus having thus dispatched in the

Adrian retur-Poinc.

Adrian com-

meth to Lon-

Aulus Victotorinus Lieutenat of Bry-

The Scottishe men and Pict double the: yonde Tine betwirt them.

pride abuleth of vices.

Porth partes of Brytayne, in hysrctume bifited Whales with the Marches of the lame, let= ting an order amongelt luch as had moued a commotion agaynst the Magistrates in those partnes, the Authours whereof hee punished accoroing to their offences, and fo then he came to London, whither at the same tome a great num= ber of the Byptagne Pobilitie relozted to doe hee for his parte shewed them suche friendlye entertaynment, that they coulde not wille any better.

After this he layled ouer into Fraunce, taneth towards king Lucius Intenous with him, bycause hee coulde not away with the agre of Brytagne, in whole place he left one Aulus Clistozinus Lieutenant there, who disposed dynerse garrisons of Souldiours in places neare buto the foreremem= beed delall, for veferice of the inhabitauntes a= 20 gavnst the violence of the Scottes and pictes. Telho freing this bemeanor of the Romaines, denided those landes and Countreys (whiche they had lately wasted on the further syde of Tine in suche sorte betwyrte them, that all whatsoener lage towardes the Triffe Sea, re= mayned to the Scottes, and the rest coasting upon the Ilmayne Seas, fell unto the Pittes countreys be- for their portion.

quiet without any trouble of enimics. But being Mogal throgh puffed op in prove by fuche notable victories as he had thus got of the Romaines the conque= numerican fundric kindes rours of the worlde, her coulde not in tyme of

peace mailtet hys owne burnly annefores. but that drowned in the folthic lustes of the bodge, her spared neither Wayde, Allydome nor wrte.

Againe her was given to luche movenchable couetyle, that nothing mighte fulfice bym. fonding many forged matters against the riche, whereby to bereue them both of life and substaunce. Dee was the fysit whiche orderhynn honour, according to theyr duties. And 10 ned that suche as were banished or condems A courtous ned for anye cryme, thoulde forfeyte all they? and cruel dinance. landes and godes wethoute any confideration had, epther to work or cholde, whiche is obferued at the full even buto thele oure dayes, where before it was otherwyle in that Countrey.

But these so notable vices in the Prince soulde not long continue bupunished, for at length a conspiracie was pradiled against him, whereof hee having knowledge (whether by A coassis witchcraft or otherwyle by relation of friends, attempted the certaintie is not knowne) in the deade of gayoff Ma the night her armed himselfe, and with two of Mogali & his fernauntes onely fledde to the next wood, out of his not gruing notice of his departure to any other ownelow of his householde.

The morning being come, and knowledge had how he was thus departed, the confpiratours pursued after him, who percepuing them to av-Afrer this Mogall lived many yeares in god 30 proche, lought waves how to have escaped their handes: but such was his happe that heefell amongest other that were as readie as the fyell to weake their malice oppon him, and to by them Mogalia hee was immediately murthered in the tribi, thered

peare of his raigne, beeing the. 4136, of the world, and after the brith of our Saufour 169. Antonnis Hius then governing the Romaine Emprer, and Phiatus furnamed Albus, raig-

धीवतिः, १०० छाल्यः विवासः ning amongelt the pides. Dis heare beite inuiters off, was fet bypon a poles subt, and carred aboute in decidion : but afreiwartes inrespect of his lyringett was burged top: to

The Historie of Scotlande.



the boote by appropriment of the nobles, not= 20 withstanzing the commons thought it moste omogethic of any fuch honour.



Ming thus dispatched, as pe haue heard, his sonne Conarus was ad nutted King. ported) was privile to the cospiracte des

viled agaphit his father, and as hee came to the gourmment by wicked meanes, to in the endehee vled hymselse muche what accordinglye in the same: for after hee had for a tyme dillem= bled hys naughtie nature, he benanne at the last openly to thewe himselfe in his right colours. publike affances buto men of bale conditions



His chiefe delyaht was altoayther in ban = Conarus given quetting and costly fare, not regarding the aun's to excessive worthie antecellours.

cient temperancie in freding vled amongst hys gluttonie. In wasting therefore has kingly reites

newes uppon such rvotous excelle, her was nothing abalthed to require in an open affemble of hys Pobles, a sublidie to bee graunted towardes the maintenaunce of suche royall checre, as her indeed to frand with his honour to have who (as is re- 30 dayly in his house: Anotherefore whereas the tentes that belonged to the diame were not lufficient to furnishe the charges, he requelted a generall contribution to her lenied throughe the Realme, of enerie person according to they? ani= lities, for the maintenaunce of luche luperilhous expences as her dayly bled in excelline banketting.

The Lordes instruerling to heare hym make any fuch pemaunde, and rondverting wythall committing fielde of all the administration of 40 the occasion thereof, they asked respite to make they aunthorsety the next day whiche beding The Lordos graunted in the night following they commin conspire aned fectetely togother, and in the ende conclu- parus. ben, not onely to demie has requelt, but alle to proofe him that kingly gonernment, lithe his naughtie liteirequezed no leffe.

The next day therefore when they were != gaine let docume in the Countell Chamber, one of them in name of the relidue; take opon hym to speake, declaring that the Lordes and Come The answere mong of the Realme, marnepled not a little hood to the Lordes it thould conte to palle, that the king having no of Conarus. marres wherewith to confirme his treasure; thoulde yet bee enforced to bemaunde a tailage for maintenaunce of his effate and charges of hys householde, but the faulte was kusione well proughe to refte in fuche as hee molle betweethylge has preferred to mile thingen

Conarus is ta-

ken and com-

Congruehis

ministersare

buder him, who being come of naught, did no= thing but device meanes howe to cause the king to sworle his naturall subjectes of there awdes and possessions, therewith to enriche themfelies, but, (fayeth he) as they fiall be mouided for well proughe ere long, and so aduaun= ced, as they field not neede to thyest for other mennes lyuings, that is to mitte, even to a faire paper of Ballowes, there to ende their lives with fliame, as a number of fuche other lolengers 10 had often done befoze them: so it is convenient that the King lithe his skill is so small in the administration of his office, soulde bee thutte bu in some one Chamber or other, and suche a one to have the governaunce of the Realme as may be thought by common affent of the Lords most meete to take it byon him.

The King hearing this tale, started by, and with a loude popce beganne to call them tray= tours, adding that if they went about any hurte to dition amongst the nobles, supposing it to make to his person, they shoulde deare abre the bargaine. But notwithstanding these wordes, such Bitted to close as were appoputed thereto, caught him berwirt them, and had him forth to a place affigued where they lapde hom uppe manare all his re-

In lyke maner, all suche as had borne offices hinder him, were attached and had to villou. Bunished for tohere the most part of them byon examination taken of their offences, fuffered beath according to their iust demerites.

Then was the rule of the Resime comment = Argade ted buto one Argadus, a man of noble byth, and cho'ento ruler of Argyle, who buder the name of a Go-Reilme. nernour take byon him the publike regiment till other aduile might be taken.

his studie in the begynning was oncly to clenic the Countrey of all mylovers, and to fee the veace kept to the quiet of the people: and finally in all his doings flewed a perfite natrone of an buzicht Jufficier. But within a fem peares after (as it often happeneth) prosperous successe Argadus chaunged his former mynde to an enill dispoli-finer, tion, whereby he ordered things after his owne felfewill moze than by reason, without the abuile Profesion of his peeres.

And further to the manifelt mone of the common wealth, he nouriffied civill discorde and sefor his welfare, so long as they were at oddes. he also marved a Dictill Ladie, the better to frenc= then himselfe by this his forraine aliaunce.

Herenvon the Pecres of the Realme buderstanding what mischiese might ensue by these manifolde and fundzie abuses of the governour. caused a Parliament to be called, where in pre= fence of the whole affemblie, they laybe buto his charge, howe (that through his milgouernment

Argadas is

and prefumption, not onely in coupling himfelfe in marrage with a wife of a ftraunge Pation, but also soz attempting many other things pre= 50 judicial to the estate of the Realme, without con= fent of the Pobles of Commons of the same) he had defermed overmous punctument, his trefpasse being so much the greater, in 's considering the meane howe he came to that dignitie, he an= Apered not their expediation, not performed the trust which was generally committed but bini.

Argadus hearing himselfe thus charged, and not able to lay any likely excuse, fell bippon bes Ar knecs, and partly as it were confesting his faunt with traces gulhing fro his eyes, belought them of parron, wholy submitting himselfe to bee ofbered at their discretion.

The Lozdes being moued with this humble fubmission of Argadus, byon promise he shoulde Argad redictie al his former mildemeanours, were con comme tented that he fould continue fill in the admis bisels nistration

The Historie of Scotlande.

militation of the Braime, but lucheas had beene us circlest Councellours were committed to or and of the Market Market Breeze

Mitribis Charpe admonition and marning thus miren. Argaduse indunothing touching the querroten of the common which, without the admice of his Petren papalinge: after amougelt other things, he take order for the limitting how farre the authoritie of inferiour officers, as Bay= liffes, Bosonghmaisters, Constables, and such other Moulde extende. But especially he trauai= led moste viligently for the punishing of thecues and robbers, of whom none escaped with life that fell into his handes.



Moreover het orderned by statute, that no man ererciling any publike office, thould talk of any dinke that might make him drunken. Hee fing of velicate meates, and as I may call them, Deputie diffics, or banketting cheare, to alluve mennes appetites from the olde rude face accus flomed amonall their clotes, who fought not to follow they? delicious appetites, but orthypisuided to fultayne nature, which is fatisfied with alittle, and that boyde of tollly furniture.

Argadus thus beeing occupied in reforming the state of the common wealth, brought many were voright livers of themselves, endevozed still to proceede forward to better and better.

It length in the eight yeare of his gouern= ment Conarus beeing confunito with long im= pulonment, departed onte of this life, in the fourtenth yeare after the bearining of hys



After whose whose the estates of the realine alebling themselves togi= ther, chose one Ethodius, De= phew to King Mocall by hys lister, coraigne ouer them.

Bue Acgadus being highly rewarded with landes and lyuings for his faythfull and diligent also vanished all suche persons as vied with dress 30 paymes taken in the adulum cement of the publike wester during the time of his government, mas thereto Cone after created as it were Lorde President of the Countell, thereby to bee chie Argadus is fest in authoritie nert to the king, in the ordering president of and rule of all publike affavres and causes.

bhoetly after Ethodius (as the cultome of newe kinds in those dapes was) went over into the mesterne Ties, there to take order for the ladministration of instice, where tunnediately bron tuill doers into good frame and order, and luck'as 40 his arrival, it was the wed him that not palling timo on three dayes before, there had bene a great collict fought betwirt b nobles of clamps of the Civil discorde countrey, by reason of a trife that was stirred a amongst the monall their letuants, being a copany of naugh- iles. tie and puruly fellowes, to the great disquiet of

Herebpon was Argadus lent forth incontil Argadus is fent forth to neith with a power to appeals that bulinelle, and apprehend the to being in the offenders, that they might recepue rebelles. nobles and other 50 rewarde according to their denterites. Argadus forthwith halten towards the place, where he but deritord the rebelles to be remayning, and appres hending their whole nuber of the, some by force, and some bod their humble submission, he retur= ned back with them to the king, who canling the matter to be throughly heard, flich as were p thie-fell beginners, a most in fault, were pumished by belies are pudeath, and the other fined at the kings pleasure. nished.

The Flande people beeing thus appealed, the king returned into Albion, where as then lying at Ennerlochthee, a towne (as is fayde) in The Romains Louchquiaber, worde came buto him, o the Ro-Pietith & Scot maines had broken downe the Wall buylded by tish borders. the Emperour Zozian, and made a greate rode into the Scottille and Pickille bozders, where meeting with the Inhabitantes affembled toayther in defence of they? Countrey (after a loze conflict the victorie remayned with the Romaines: by reason wherof they led a great botte of cattel and other godes away with them to the places where they foiourned.

Ethodius beeing moued herewyth, tente quyreth restitution of his fwethweth an iperalde buto Clicoque the subiects goods Romaine Lieutenant, requyzing that his subtaken away by iectes nipghte haue rectitution of theyz gwoes the Romains. wronofully taken from them, or elle to loke for warres within.rv.dapes after.

Victorines. Ethodius requeit.

Ethodius re-

Scottes and Pictes had forft begonne to breakt bosone the foresayor Mall, and to buyloe a Tower oppose the same, fortifying it with a number of menne of warre, who running day? lve into the Birtishe confines, fetched prayes thence from amongest the Romaine subiects, and thoughe hee had lent dynerse tymes to the Scot= tishe and Picishe Wardens for restitution, yet coulde hee neuer have anye towardly answere, so that hee was constrained to beginne the 30 warre in manner and fourme as hee had done alreadic.

Ethodias exhorteth the king of the warres again it the Romains.

Ethodius not a little kynoled with this an= fwere, wrote strength waves buto the King of the Pictes, exhorting him in reuenge of fuche in-Picts to make juries as his subjectes had lately recepued at the handes of the Romaines, to inuade the Wall on that fode where it devided his Countrey from the Bertannes, and to becake in bypon the enimies by the same, and for his parte hee promised 40 Brytaine. Mostly after to come, and to iopne with him in such a necessarie enterprise against the common entimics of both their Countreyes.

> The Picish king giving thankes to the melsenger for ins paynes, promised with all speede to lette forwards according to the advice of E= thodius.

The Romaines in like maner having knowledge of the whole intention of the two Kings. with all specde made preparation also for the 50 not a house left standing, nor a graine of come, warren, but the Scottes and Pickes firft brea-The Scottishe king in byon them, did much burt absode in the Countrepes next adiopning. Which when the Romains percepued, they passed by the entinies campe in the night scalou, and entered into the Pickfile borders, walting and sporting all a=

delhen the two Kings biverstode this, they

halled forth towardes them, and were no lune come within light of theme, but that they make eche towardes other, and so encountering then The Ros ther, there was fought a foze barraile with boult - cocoacin full vidrozie, for the right wings on spring that were p banquithed the leave other breakes unibottenthe dattaples keeping theppeground, stheorem once theinking backe from the other toll night highepa tenered them in lunder, but not without suche Haughter made on bothe fodes, that being once parted, they made no greate halfe toigpue agarne fogyther: for as well the one parte an the 10 offer beging thus offenced, drew inconfinently homewardes without abyding for the morning. Peither vid they attempt any further exploite of all that yeare following.

In whiche means tyme Willopine lent let. Victoria ters buto Rome to the Emperour Marcus In- deth len toning Ancelius, who as then gonemen the Microzine answered herebute, that the 20 Empyze', signifying buto him in what flate things stode in Byptaine: Kurther beckaring that if convenient fuccours were not fink in tome, it woulde bee harde to relift the finious rage of the enimies, by reason of the small trust hee percepued was to bee had in the Busines, beging no lette readie uppon occasion to make warres in recouerie of their libertie, than the Scottes or Pickes were too encreche hupon them,

The Emperour boon recent of their lefters. thought in his minde that Willozine was not so valiannt a Captaine as the cale requiped, and that therebypon the Scottes and Picces became the more emboloened to relift, therefore hee linte for him home, appoynting one Agricola Calphurnius to succeede in hys rune, who was purpera (as some haue lefte in weyting.) the Perhem Romen of Julius Agricola, the moste famous Cap- fentus tapne of the Romaines that ever came into raine 10

This Calphurnius comming into Beptain with an armie, iopned to the lame the power which he founde there, as well of the Bentagnes as of other ferning under the Romaine enfigues. Which done, he revayed to Poeke, and after Calphan towardes the River of Tine, where beeing arys entirch ned, he marched forth into the borders of his enimyes, finding all the Countrey rounde aboute him to clearly walted and burned, that there was of one heade of Cattell to be founde therein. Pet not with standing al this, forth he passed through Porthumberlande, and entering into Dictiande walted al that was before him with fire e fword. And for so muche as Winter came byon, when hee had done his will in that behalfe, heeretur ned buto Pozke, where hee Colourned butill the recursed Spring. When

When Sommer was once come, having made his providion to warre on the Scottes and : Pilits, wolde came buto him, that the Welch= men were renolted, and beganne to raple warre agapust the Romaines, so that taking order for the repaying of the Wall made by Adrian, which the enimies in dynerie places had broken downe, and leaving a sufficient number of men of warre for defence of the same agapust all in= residue of his power agaynst those Welche Rebelles, whome in the ende, though not without much ado he reduced to obedience.

Immediately after this, Te heard also howe the Brytaynes of the Ille of Might were vnin annot agaynft fuche Romaines as ruled there, fundzie noble men of the maine I fle faking their part, but they also were at length brought againe to their former subjection, and the authours of that revellion punished by death.

In the meane tyme the Scottes and Pictes determined not to attempt any further exployte agaynst the Romaines, doubting the verie name and linage of Agricola in the Lieutenaunt Calphurnius, by calling to remembrance the noules me Sent atchieued conquelles of his grandfather Juking Agricola, of whole victorious exploptes, belyde that which pe have here befoze heard: the English historie also both make a long rehearfall.

to re- intended wholy to reform al milorders amonalithe Bartagnes, which being brought to indiffe rent god palle, he was lent for home againe bue to Rome by the Emperour Antonius Commodus, the sonne and successour of the fozerement= but Marcus Aurclius, sending one Publius Exclusion Brytagne there to supplie has

This Trebellius comming into Beytain, at Miching all honor and love towardes the Brys taynes, subjectes to the Romaine Empyre, and namely to Lucius, who raigned as king of the lande, buder the name and authoritie of the Romaine Emppre.

But after that he had once wonne him a peece of credit amongst them, he chaunged his maners, or rather discourred his naturall inclination, so wholv given to covetousnesse, that his only stucaring howe untruly hee forged acculations a= garnife the riche, so that eyther by death or banistiment, their godes might be confiscate, and so come to his handes.

By this wicked government, the Bertaines biganne so soze to hate him, that had it not beene for the loue of their king, the forelayde Lucius, who holds to appeals them) there had beene

some Rebellion practised agapuste him in the South part.

Powthe Scottes and Pickes hauting know= ledge of this milliking in the Bzytayus towards The Scottes the Romaine Lieutenant, thought it a time con- nue the warre ucnient for them also to be boing, to the ende they against the might renenge their former iniuries: and bere= Romaines. byon longing an armie, they came to the oft remebred wall a sycrthrowing the same in diverse ualions that might bee attempted, he turned the 10 places then entred into the British collines with great spople and crueltie.

Trebeilius being hercof infozured, halled fazth with all the power he coulde make, to relist their inualions: but finding the enimies readye in the field, and encountring them concerts an he loked for he was even boon the first topning abadoned Trebellius of the moll part of his whole armie, whiche con = fighteth with filted of Butains & frenchme, the called Gauls, his enimies, is fortaken of his fo that the relione beeing beaten downe, he was owne men, and 20 glad to lang himselfe as well ag he might by fet= chased out of ting the finits to his horse, and galloping away. the fielde.

After this gathering togither his people again Westmerland as they fled from the piscomfiture, he retired back, and Kendall with them onto Pozke, having loft in this bicke-spoyled by the ring a great number of his balt Coldiers, and men and Pictes. of warre: for the Scottes and Pictes milling no finall number of their frends in that battaile, wer not latisfied with those whom they had like wople. Cain in the fight, but also fel opon their prisoners Calphurnius being thus at quiet on that Mor; 30 which they had taken, and flug them also in renenge of their fellowes whom they had loft.

Afterwards they harried the coutreys of dileftmerland and Rendal in most cruel wife, Trebels lius not being so hardy to fight with them again, for doubt of some traine that might bee prafiled by the Bytaines . Pether was his suspition grounded bean the credite of any light information, as may appeare by that which followed: for immediately after, the Comons of the countrey. the first vico himselse very vpzightly in his office, 40 rose against the Romaines, in purpose to have driven them all out of the land.

The Brytisha The captain was one a slooper a Did born. Comois rife There were also diperte of the Britille nobilitie against Treamongell them not knowne, for they were dis bellius, one Caldorus 2 quiled in strange apparel, counterfeiting them. Pict beeing relues to be of the buildar wire. Appe to the politike people was great, but yet in the ende the politike. The same comorder of the Romains banquiffed them, howbeit mons are yanguished. felues to be ofthe bulgar fort. The farie of their captaine.

Talpozus flet whiche way to fill his bagges, not 50 Calpozus escaping the handes of his entimies, fled into his native countrep. of Pictiand, not a little reiogling that he had procured luch Caugh- ioyceth at the ter among the Romaines and Brytaines, both flaughter as being enimies to him and his countrep

Suchepuloners alle af the Beytaynes as part as of the fell into the hands of the Romains, were hanged by, opon lundzie trees and gibets : wherest other of the Bertains being afterper in p night feston

men & Pictes inuade the Brytish borrhe Biytaynes fliewed towardes the Romaines.

twice bowns those deade bodies, and hanged up as many of the Romaines in they, places, the

truth becing never knowne who were the doirs of that act.



Trebellius writeth to the modus jor ayde.

the Scots and

Pertinax is chosen Emperour.

Argyle infe-fied by the Hand men.

The Vicutenant Trebellius perceyuing thus what vaunger he stode in on euerie part, weste buto the Emperour Commodus, that withoute Emperor Co- some resognation were hav, the Romaines were not like to keepe fote any long fealon in By tapne, and therefore required to have some appe fent ouer unto him in time. But the Emperour boubting leaft the fault refted moft in the Licu-Pertinax sent tenant himselse, appoputed that one Pertinax an 30 him by battaste, if he minded to offer it. In which as Lieuctenant auncient gentleifiah, + one for his high and no= table vertues greatly ellermed both amongst the men of warre, and also in the Senate, Could go into Bertaine, to bee Legate there in place of Trebellius.

This Pertinar comming into Biytain, accozding to the Emperours appointment, take vpon him the office. And fielt letting a flave a= mongst the Beptaines, by right pendent and wel aduised gouernmet, he afterwards made a jour = 40 did what in him laye to bring them againe into Pertiaux dri- ney agapult the Scottes and Piffes , depuing uethback both them by great flaughter beyonde Loziaus wall, and to constreyned them to remaine within their own confines, purlaing them no further, for that her was sente for home onto Rome, where the Emperour Commodus breing murthered a= mongst his owne nien, he was against his will preferred to his place.

About the same time the fate of the Scottish common wealth was brought into great daun- 50 woulde gladly haue bene gone, but by realou of a ger through an other incident, as be reason of a rebellion stirred by them of the westerne Iles, who not quieted in their fomackes for the Death of their friendes erecuted by Argadus as before pe haue beard affeinbled thefelues togither, and comming ouer into Argyle, spoyled and harryed the countrey in pitcous wife. For redreffe whereof, Tryadus was sent thither agains with an ar-

me, and in the means time Ethodius the king with a great holt of Scottille men and Bides lapin campeneare unto Adjians wall, torelift the invalion of the enimies on that lyde, if happe= by they floudo attempt any new exploye against him in those partes.

The Flande men hearing of Argadus hys approche, viewe themselues togither to recepue meane time two thousand Frishe men were lan- The Frish ded in that Countrey, in hope of spople, and hea- lande ring that Argadus was comming that wayes Arey forth to fight with his enimics, they lay be theinselves secretely in ambushe by the way where hee The Triff Coulde patte, and when he was patted by them, lay an amb they brake forth bypon his rerewards foodinly, to entired mutting his mondain free fooding, Argadus, putting his people in suche disorder by their biolent impression at the first brunt, that though he aray of battaple, yet in the ende hee was there Argidusis flaine with two thousands of his armite, the re-flaine. sidue escaping by flight out of the handes of their wilde and cruel enimies.

Ethodius hauing knowledge herrof, with an armic of. rr. thousand men hafted forth towards Argyle to renenge the death of his valiant Cape taine Argadus buon the rebelles. Colho hearing of his comming, made towardes the sta, and contrary winds they were forced to stay agayus their willes, so that hee finding them still in the Countrey, wrought to warrly by cloting them by among the Hilles and Mountagnes, that is men yee! nally constrained through famine, they sminit = chemiciacited thenefelues byon thefe conditions, that their heade Captaine with two hundred others of the chiefest, foulde perlo themselnes simplie to the

kings mercie, and the relique to be licenced to bepart againe into their Countreys.

Those that were appoputed to bee delivered to the king with their captaine, suffered death by Execution.



fentence of the Pobles and Peeres of the realme. Cothereat the other taking indignation, thoughe they hav alreadie yecloed bype they? weapons, pet beganne they to fall hppon the Scottes with burling of stones, and other suche things as came to hande, tell finallye they were beaten downe by the armed Souldiers, and a greate number of them slapne: the residue els caping as well as they myght, fledde into the 30 Mountarnes.

The Illande menne beeing thus banqui= flied, and the Romaines attempting nothing a= garnst the Scottiste men of Pictes, Ethodius vilited all the partes of his Realme, taking offer for the due execution of Justice amongest hys lubicits.

Ind for that her woulde not wende his time in idlenesse, beeing nowe at rest from warres, hee beganne to exercise himselfe in hunting, and 40 for the better nourishing of game, hee toke or= der that all suche ordinances as had beene deui= -u- sed by his cloers, shoulde straptely bee observed and kept: as that no man (houlde bee so harvie to goe aboute to destroy any Pares with nettes, grennes, or harepppes : Peither to kill them in they, formes by anye meanes: not after that they had beene once coursed and escaped, to follow the fute, to the entente to flarte them a= kyll anne Harte or Hynde, during all the dilinter feason, at what tyme they were accustomed for hunger to leave the Mountagnes, Fozrifles, and delimbors, and to come downe into the fictors and courtes, neare buto the townes and houles.

the orderned moreover therunto, that no man fioulde presume to kill any hinde Calues, Des testing nothing more than to have suche game destroyed, as served for the exercise and solace of him and his Pobles.

The other vacant tyme, whilest hee rested from bunting, hee spent for the molle parte in bearing of Mulick, having diverte cuming play. ers of fundzie kindes of Instruments attending in his court.



At length letting all his pleasure in hearing of a Musician beging borne in one of the gapne. Also that none houlde goe aboute to 50 west Ales, hee was murthered by him in the Ethodius must night time within his owne chamber. The mur Musician. therer bering apprehended, and eramined won 194.H.B. what occasion hee did that hepmous task, for the which he had deferued the most extreme kinds of, punishment that might be benised, he autwered: that in revenge of the beath of luche his kills men and friendes as the King hadde cauled to bee executed in Argylt , hee purposed long

The Historie of Scotlande.

before to doe that deede, and nowe that hee had accomplished hys purpole, hee was readie to tetique what kynds of death they woulde adjuoge him to. For fure Jam of this, fapeth he, that howe terrible so ever my execution thall be, peteran it not be so paincfull, but that I shall reionce even in the berie inffaunt of nin beath for that I have in suche notable sozie renemard the mathes of all my kynlings and friends. Finally by commaundement of the Magiltrates he mas deawne in peeces with wilde horses in moste violent wise.



Septimus Seucrus. H.B.

Ethodius raigned. erriif. yeares, untyli the latter payes of Caracalla the Emperour. Dee was buryed at Dunstafage with all fuche pom= pous ceremonies as was accustomed about the entercement of kings in that age.

In his dayes Lucius the King of Bzytaine Brytaynere- recepued the fayth with a great part of his people, beeing the years after the byth of our Sa= uiour, as the Scottes Chronicles haue 18 7. but after the Bartill 177. Alfter the

Satrahel.

in the yeare



Adocath of Ethodius, his biother Satra hell as some write hom, was chosen to fucceed by the common con-

tes of al the estates of the Realme. For although Ethodius left a sonne behinde him, pet bycause her was very rong in yeares, her was thought insufficient to have so great a charge (as the rule 50 of a kingdome' committed buto his handes.

Thrs Sattabell was fubtile of nature, and a create dissenibler, whose purpose was to de= fraude the issue of his beather Ethodius from attaphing at any tyme buto the rule of the kingpome, and therefore to bring hys purpole the better to paffe, bee founde fogged matter agaruft all fuch as were familier friends onto Cthodius,

thereby to put them buto death. Repther dealt hee any thing more fincerely with a great number of other of his wealthie subiedes, whole landes and quotes her onely lought to enioge at 30 his owne will.

By nicanes whereof luche milchete enlued Discard through the Realme, and such civil sedition days among the ly rose amongst the people, that pitie it was to people in beholde it: the king bering not so bolde all the government while, as once to flicine his face abzode to; n= dielle thereof, by reason hee understwie well ys noughe what hatred the people bare towardes hym, neyther did his keeping within dozes gledroid fauc his lyfe any long tyme, for in the ende his by his on hel of Serra- 40 owne servauntes founde meanes to trangle servant him, and that before hee had raigned fully foure 197. I peares.



The Historie of Scotlande.

112 place fucceeded his brother Donald, a Sprince of far cotrary nature and conditions, for he was free, curteous, and without al decepte, more rightcous than rigorous, & afore all things delegous that peace and concorde might profper among his subieds. Peither bare he with offenders, but suche as were disobedient against the lawes t whollome ordinances of the realme, he caused to be duely punished: finally he toke such 20 offer for reformation of things, that hee reduced his subjects as it had beene from a wolde and sanage rudenelle, buto a perfect civill trade of hu=

Aboute the same time Lucius king of the Birtapnes beeing deade, the Romannes percryuing that a Kings authozitie amongelt the Bertapnes, did nothing else but diminishe the maiestic of the Imperial iuristician amongest Byrtishe Pation to enjoy that title.

This thing moued the Baptaynes to inche indignation, that by procurement of one fulgentius, opuerle of them rebelled, and choling the fame fulgentius to they arenerall, they ove reffed a Mellenger with letters unto Donalde King of the Scottes, requiring him to forme with them in league agapuste they auncient chimpes the Romaines, whole endeuour (as howe to bring the whole Flande buder: Geyr subjection, and to extinguishe all the Pobilitie and auncient inhabitours of the same. Indiana furthermore, that if he wonlive nowe put to hose helping hande, the time never ferued better for the dispatching of them whollo out of the Alle: confidering the fundrie revellions attempted as will by the people of Germanye...and Fraunce, as also of the easterly Pations and Countrys.

Donald recepted the Mellenger molt friendelr, and being glad to understance of these newes, hee promised to appe fulgentius with all the rower he was able to make, and to meete hom at suche day and place as bee shoulde afterwards appornt. The lyke answere was made also by the king of Pittes, buto whom in Cemblable wife fulgentius had directed his letters.

Thus the Beptapues being confirmed with The Brytaynes hope of great appe from the Scottes and Pictes) ans wall, and assembling their hoste touther, resorted buto the pull it downe wall of Adrian, which they ourrthrew in diverse to let in the places, that their friendes might have the moze free accesse and entrie buto them by the same. Prither were the Scottes and Pilles Come for The Scottiffe thepz part to make forwarde: fo that they like = men & Pictes wele comming thither, holpe to throwe nowne come to the while comming thinker, hothe to the death and of the ande of the Biggaynes. ment alonalt the lame.

Thys done, iopning they powers togither, they valled fouth towardes Porke, inhope to The Scors and have sounde the Romaine Lieutenaunt Tre= Pictes inuade bellius within that Citic, and to haue besieged the Brytayness him therein: But having knowledge howe hee was withdrawne into Keut, there to gather a power, they lefte they? purpose of besteging that The Scottes Citie, and fell to spoyling and harrying of the helpe the Bry-Countrey abzoade on cueric lyde, constrayning tayns to spoile the moste parte of the people to come in and countrey. peelde themselues under they obersance.

Thus they continued in palling from one quarter of the Countrey to another, till Winfer enforced them to breake bype their campe, and to lycence the Souldiours to departe home into they? Countreps, tyll they had newe summonance to assemble and meete againe.

In this meane tyme Crebellius certifped Trebellius them, determined not to suffer any moze of the 30 the Emperour Senerus of all thys trouble and errificis the British Dation of All thys trouble and Emperour of rebellion in Baptaone, wherevevon Senerus the flate of with all speede leuged an armie, and lette foz= Biytaine. warde with the fame himfelfe in person towarde-Beptayne, as in the Englishe Hiltogie morg nlainly it may appeare.

At his comming into Bertaine, hee flacken notime, but affembling his power, prepared to go agapust the enimies.

Fulgentius poubting the force of his enimies becknewe) had euer beene from tome to tomes 40 fent Imballadours onto him to treate for peace, but Severus woulde not graunt to any, wherebyon fulgentius confirmed the myndes of the Fulgentius end Beptaynes with all comfortable wordes, in the courageth the bell wife her coulde, exporting them to flicke to Brytiynes to flicke ynto they negellarilye begonne enterpiple, tog te their begun couerie of they? long wolled libertie, whiche enterprise. he doubted not, but by panquilling the Emperson at that prefent, they Monlae affincealps attayne: And as for vifforie, ber was in ma 50 boubt, so that they woulde plucke their beartes buto them, and trie it footh, manfully by dynte of Swozde lyke fellowers and brethzen knifts in one faythfull bande of trulipe concorde, confydering the enimyes armie berpng gathered of to many fundric nations and languages, that conlent in one opinion, the chiefelt meane for the atterning of victorie, mult needes ber wanting amongst them.

keth to dethrey fuch as deceilor.

Satrabel fee-

Seuerus setteth forth towardes his enimies.

countered by

withdraweth

The Byrtagnes moned herewith, promifed hom to line and ope in the quarell. delhere= upon he take aduice with them, whiche way to mainteyne themselues agayuste Seuerus, of whose comming they were alreadie certified. For Severus having dispatched the Brytiste Amballadours from him, fet incontinently fozwarde towards Poske leaving his yonger some named Geta in the South partes to have the gouernaunce of the same in hys absence. Hys 10 ring the puyssaunce that was readie bent against elvest sonne Autoninus he twke with him in this iourney agaynst his enimies.

At his comming to Porke, hee vid facrifice severus com- to the Boddes, according to his Ethnishe cufrome, and also twice addice with his Captaines howe to proceede in his enterpile against hys enimies.

This done, he marcheth fouth with hys armie towardes them, who beeing alreadie iopned with the Scottes and Pides, were determined 20 to the lubiedes of the Romaine Empyre, and Severus is en- to abrote him, in so much that those of the one five came no somer in fight of the other, but that they halted forth to joyne togyther in hattayle, whereof ensued great flanghter betwirt them, though the Bertiste part (nowithstanding their apor of Scottes and Piffes were not able long to endure agaynst the great multitude and practyled fkil of the Romaine Souldiours, to that in Fulgentius is the ende they were opened perforce and put to flight with the losse of err. thousande, what of 30 as his son Antoninus wished, in hope after him Beptapnes, Scottillmen and Pides.

Fulgentius himselfe seeing the discomsiture and huge flaughter made of his people, had run in amongst the thickelt preace of his enimpes, had not those that were aboute him ledde him away by force, and to at length he got him among the troupes of the Scottiste men and Pistes, and togyther with them palled ouer Tine, and so into the borders of his friendes, where he got togyther suche Souldiers as he coulde, that had 40 Politoxie of Englande it appeareth. escaped from the battail, and retayined them with wages so well as her myght, in hope upon occation to employ them eftiones againle his eni= nives. The Scottes also sent into Frelande for ande, and the Pickes into Denmarke and Norway.

Suche of the Beytille Pobilitie as fell in= to the handes of the Romaines, Senerus puniffed molle grienoully, but the Commons be bled mote gentlye, as it were making er= 50 enfe for them bering procured thereto by they? Cantaines.

After this, when Winter was come, bee appointed by menne of warre to drawe unto places concenient for them to longe in, toll the eieth it York, nert Spring. Der himlelfe wintered at Porke.

In the next Sommer there was little bone worthis to be spoken of, but that there were cer-

tayne thirmithes betwirt the Romaines lying on the borders, and the Scottes and Pictes, &ner as occasion served, either of the parties to morke any exployte for they, aduauntage. But forsomuche as the Scottes had no apde sente them forth of Irelande, they were not mynded to icoparoc againe in a foughten ficide, lumofing it sufficient if they might defend their ofone. thoughe they gayned nothing as then, confidethem.

At length Seucrus fell licke at. Porke, and his some Intoninus lying on the bozders beyonde neth. Tine, caused the wall afore mentioned, deup= ding the Bystayns from the Scottes and pids The wallis to be repayled.

This wall was buylt (as is before recyted) first by Adrian the Emperour, to stay the Scottithe men from inuading the lands apperterning after ouertheowne in dyuccle places as well by Scottes and Pictes, as by the Brytaynes, in fort as before is partly mentioned. Antoninus caused it to be fortified with Baltilyous, one being placed to neare to another, as trumpettes being appointed in ethe of them, the founde might be heard betwirt to warne one another byon the first discrying of the enimics approche.

finally Seucrus opeth, though not lo lone Seucrus to attaine the Emperiall dignitie. Concluding therefore a league with the Scottille men and Antonious Pickes, and graunting peace to Folgentins, and Emperora other such Bertishe rebelles as were arode with cludethape bim into Pictlande, hee recepued inflicient pled- mies ges, and then returned towardes London, where his mother with his brother Beta as thim lap.

Shortly after, both the brethren departed forth of the Ille, and went to Rome; as in the

But now to returne unto Donald the Sort tillie king, ye shall buderstande, that bring bely. Dould for uered of forragne trouble, he studied chiefely how ous to man to presente his propiedar god peace and price ices in peace transmittie 300 belek minute propiedar tranquilitie. Which minde out Senion Christiand cocon the authour of all peace and concern hand were buto him, being lately afore converted into the true faith from his wicked pagaming and heaths. nifte Joolatrie, aus ein Constantion as engine

for as we finde in heffor Bocting; in to Dayes of the about mentioned Comperoin State rus, he lent a mellenger with letters into Pope Cheifins Unitor (Zephirinus Caprth Harison) bering the liele in the rb.in number, as they lay, after Saint Beter, de Emperoce claring buto him that her was fully mynder to Severes. recepue the Chaiftian Religion, and viirty to for lake the superstition service of the peathwith Goddes, and therfore instantly reppyrechine

The Historie of Scotlande.

finde ouer into Scotlande some godly learned men to instruct hun in the right beliefe. The Pope hearing this, and being glad to

parties of the faith of Chailt through all parties of the worlde, fent with all speede into Scotlande inch well disposed persons as he thought moste nucte for that purpose, who at they, arrivall there, did they? endenour in such viliget lost, that not only the king, but also through his ensample clearely toploke their former errours & idolatrie.

This was in the yeare after the byoth of our Samour. 202, from the creation of the worlde 4170, and after the fielle erection of the Scot= tille kingdome. 5 2 0. as Harrison in his chrono= logic bothe manifellly confirme.

Poteoner this Donald was the fiele as the Scottiflie chronicles alledge, that caused filuct and golde to be couned in his realme. The stamp which the denifed for the faine, was a croffe on 20 the one five, and his face on the other. Befoze that time the Scottes vico no copne, but epther erchäged and bartered ware foz ware, either elle, occupied with Bepttilije and Romaine money, as dinces marble cheffes full of the fame whiche have bene founde of late yeares in funday partes of Scotland, do very well witnesse.



I maily aing Donald in the III. years of ms raigne departed out of this life, and was buried according to the maner of our Christian religio, without any heathenich ceremonies.



After him succees ded Ethodius the the former Ethodius, whiche prince proned so very a foole, that the regiment of the realme was quite taken from him, and committed onto certaine Poble men, who being deuis

ded into funder quarters of the realme, toke be= ry god order for the due government of the par= ties to to them limitted, and bled themselves be= ry vyzightly in all their doings. As for cause of warres they had none, for Seucrus before his death had given suche order for the government of the Beptains, that they durit not once stirre by reason of such pleages as were delivered and conneighed to Rome, whiche were the chiefest Ethodius benot only the aing, but and incoming his children. To of all the Brittish nobilitie. At length Ethodius coneconnesse, being aut for nothing but to fil his coffers, as one is flaine by his though doltish, yet naturally giue to buquench= owne servants able conetonincile, was flaine by those that were you him. appointed to the garde of his person, in the. rvj. Anno christi. yeare of his raigne.

231.H.B.



-Hen was his fon Tathirco elected by the generall voyces of co. all the estates, who in the beginning of his rapone themed himfelf very fober, gette, cours teps, and friendly of behaujour, exerciling himselse in all lauda= ble pastimes conveni-

ent for his estate, and herewith he was so free & liberall towardes all men, that hee wanne hing monderfull muche prayle and love amongst his people.

But thele his noble berfues encrealed notiff him togither with age, but contrarily decayed, in luche logte, that after he had raigned bill peares. Athirco chaitbe was quite altered : in place of liberalitie, en ged in condifeconde, and some of 50 bracing quarice: for courteste and amiable count to bad. tenaunce, be bled flerne and loftie lokes : for comendable exercises, he gave himselse wholly to filthic pleatures and centuall lustes of the bodie: & fuch as could further his purpose most in these his bealtlie affections, her cheristed & had them most in elimation, not recarding at all the nos Athirco regard bilitie of his realme, but was as ready to wrong deth pot his nobles. them by hillanous intucie, as hee was any other

It chaunced that a noble man in Argile (bring one of no small authoritic amongst the people of that countrey) named Patholocus, had two fapte yong Sentlewomen to his daugh= The villancus tersinow the king being very desirous to latitle acte of Arine- his lust opon them, forced them both the one af-2 Noble mans fer the other, and not so content, delivered them afterwardes to be abused in the semblable sozte

> Canding this billanic done to his daughters by they come immentable complaint, fente for his friendes, and opening onto them the whole matter, he requipted theps allskaunce.



They being in a wonderfull furie to heare of fuche an iniurie done to their bloud, promised in The kinfinen reusings thereof to spende bothe life, landes and and triends of gwols, and forthwith departing in sunder, they the gentlewomen conspire prepared themselmes to assemble they powers, against Athir- procuring a greate number of other Poble men to ionie with them in to necessarie an enterpile, as to rid the countrey of suche a caytife wietch, respecting nothing but the satisfying of his filmost brastly appetites.

Wilhen they were once got togither in a companie, they marched forth towards Dunftafage, bere they understwoe that the king as then did aurne, a great multitude of people fill relozing buto them by the way, after it was once knower whereabout they went. Athirco hearing of they approche, called togither his power suppoling at the first to have beaten powne his eni= mics, but when her had throughly waved the 50 Athirco doub- matter, and considered of what force and power ting to be foi- they were, and how feeble his part was through owne me, if it want of gwd willes in his people, hee prinily came to the stale away from tient, and woulde have passed triall of bat-taile, concycd oner into Ila, one of the westerne Fles, to haue himselse from procured some succour there, but being embars amogh them. qued and let from the floge, he was by contratie

ting to come into his enimies handes, bee chose rather to flea himselse, and so ended his weetched Athires in luche miserable extremitie after hee had eth himselse. raigned the space of rij peares. His raigne continued till the dayes of the Emperour Gezdian the third, or as other fay, till the time of the Emperour Clalerian. But as Maller Harison hath gathered, her raigned in the dayes of the Enwerour Aurelius Claudius. Doozus the brother of Doorus the by his pages and scruaunts. The father under= 10 Athirco understäding of the death of his brother of a disquised himselfe in beggers weede for doubte of thire cones death, and went into Pictlande with. iij. of his out of the w Pephewes, sonnes to the same Athirco, whose names were Sindock, Carance, and Donald.

Howebeit Patholocus hauing knowledge Nathologi whither he was Aco, fent forth certaine of his fer- fecketh the uants with comaundement to fearche him out, commaunding furthermoze very fraightly, that if they founde him, they Mould dispatch him out of life, for feare of further mischiefe. But they that were lent, finding one in all features + proportio of body refembling Doorus, Urm the one in steeds of the other, 4 so returning home to their Malter, they made him very joyfull of y newes, although in occoe they came not neare to Doos rus. Then Patholocus cauling the cliates of the Realme to affemble, he handled the mater in fuch wife, by distinating the to chase any of A= thircos bloud to raigne ouer the, (for doubt least they Chould feeke any meanes how to renege his ocath,) that in the erroe, this Patholocus was c= Natholocus lested himself, more by sorce, than by any comon king. colernt of the nobles: for divers of them doubting g craftie nature (whiche they knew to be in him) wither rather that the issue of Athirco (hauing described nothing why to be defrauded of y kingvonte, saue only in respect of the fathers offences) might have enioped that whiche of right they ought to have had, that is, either one of the to be thie carnal lustes, and the accomplishment of his 40 king, of els some neare kinkman of theyes to raigne as king, til the clock of them might come to sufficient peares, to beare the rule himselfe.

Tit Patholocus beyng once proclaymed Na-king by the multitude, and Athiccos bloud attayned of treason, and so published, according to the custome, he twice the other of those that were present, and then repayred bitto Dun- Nubolocus stafage, there to be inucled according to the Dunkings manner.

This vonc, hee called luche alive as he fulpe-led. ded, and talking with them alone, hee erhouted them to be faithfull, promiting to be they alla- Nathelocal red good Lorde and Mailler, and for an carnell leeketh 10 thereof, he gaue unto viuers of them very great cure love remardes.

Generally buto all men he thewer himlelfe bibes. very gentle and tractable, thereby to wirms their loues, for the better establishment of his newe

The Historie of Scotlande.

atchicued ellate: And hereto be employed furhe nehes as the former kings had heaped togither amongst the Pobles, studying by all meants to anorde all feditious quarels and fecrete ditcordes amongst them.

Thus ruling the realme at his will for tertaine yeares, at length fortune began to firence a chaunge of countenance after bir olde accultoto med guille. For Doozus the brother of Athirto whom as pe have heard Patholocus supposed i to haur bene dead woote certaine letters ligitfoung his owne estate with the welfare of his Pephewes the chilozen of Athieco unto certaine Scottisse Lozdes, whome hee knewe to fauour

Whiche letters hee delinered buto a Pictupe woman, appoynting hyr how and to whome the Moulde deliner the same, but the woman apprehended by the way, and brought unto Pathotheorem into a riner.



Atterwaives fending for suche of the Palles as the direction of the forelay de letters had ni= Natholocus as the direction of the toletayor letters have give purrech such uen him occasion to have in some suspicion, to death, as he locus, her caused hyp secretely to be sacked and 20 he committed them first to ppyson, and at length suspectes to caused them to be secretely strangled.

fauour Doorus.



with the wicken deede being once notified a= broade, moved to the hartes of thep? friends and alies, that they procured the people to revell: and lo gathering them togither, they rayled open and crucil warres against him.

Patholocus enformed of their determinati= ons, withourse himselfe minily into Murray lande, there to get togither an armie to relift his enimics, and for that he was delirous also to bn= he lint one of his trustic servaunts being a gentleman of that countrey, buto a woman that dwilt in the File of Colmkil (otherwise called Iona estermed very skilfull in forethewing of things to come, to learne of hyz what fortune floute happe of this warre, whiche was already

The Witche consulting with hyr sprytes,

declared in the ende howe it floulde come frozt The wirches ly to valle, that the king shoulde bee murthered not by his open enimies, but by the handes of one of his moste familiar friendes, in whom her had repoled an especiall truste. The metlenger demanding by whole handes that Moulie be, euen by thine faith she, as it that be well knowen within these fewe dayes. The Bentleman bearing these wordes, rapled against hor very bitderstands some what of the issue of this trouble, so terly, bidding hyr go lyke an olde Witche: for be trusted to see hyr brent before he soulde committe lo villanous a deede. Ind departing What happefrom hyz, her wente by and by to signific what ned by giving credite to the answeare hee had recepued but befoze hee came woordes of a where the King lay, his minde was altered, to Witche. that what for doubte on the one, live that if hee Moulde declare the truthe, as it was folde him, the king mighte happily concepue some greate

windes drive backe agains to land, where doub-

fulpition, that it floudd follow by his meanes as flice had veclared, a therebyon put him to beath first and for seare on the other side that if he kept it fecrete, it might happen to be renealed by some other, and then he to run in almuche daunger of life as before the determined to himselfe to worke

the furest way, and so comming to the king, he mas ledde alide by him into his prince cham: ber, where al other being commanded to anime he declared bow he had fped: then falling forthwith bpo Patholocus, with his dagger he flew Nathalocus him outright, a threwe his body into a minie : munhered



and aftermardes getting out by a backe doze, and taking his horse whiche he had there readie, he fledde with all weede unto the campe of the conspiratours, and was the firste that brought newes buto them of this acke thus by him at= 30 menacing wordes.

252.HB.

This chaunced in the yeare of our Lord. 280. and in the.ri. yeare after the fall entring of Pa= thologus into the estate.

dock chosen

The Lordes of After Patholocus was thus dispatched, the the realme al- perres allebled togither to orderne for y gouernsemble rogi-ther to choose ment of the realme, where in the ende it was amonast them concluded, that the sonnes of A= thirco flould be fent for into piacland, and fin-The somes of dock receiued for king. The Boranian that flew 40 him. The occasion as he pretended was to n= lande. fent for, & the Patholocus was appointed to fetch them, who elden of them according to his commission, comming into Pict lande, conveyed them right honozably into Argile, where Kindocke bering already cholen was placed on the stone of marble with all to, exermonics in that cale apportagning.

Findocke.

Findocke his roble qualitics, and v-rmous disposstion.



his fin-dockwas in v flower of son most beutyfull, cleane made, and of a gwdlpstature: where with water iopned moste excellent gifts of the minde,

not fo much belirous to feeme, as to be vertuous in ocede. He was curteous, meeke, and full of affabilitie, Audring alwayes to winne friendship and loue, rather by gentlenesse, than by feare and

The leagues with the Baytaines, Biftes and Findock ob Romains hee firmely observed. But as peace served the with sorragne enimies, breedeth ofttimes civil firmed of so discorde at home, so came it then to palle with mer tyme him at this present: for one Donald of the files, bours a noble man bozne, came over with an armie in- Tholeof the to Rolle and Qurray land, fetching from thence out liet is a creat woile & botie, not without great flaugh treys of ka ter of fuche as enforced themselues for to refilt and Munay uenge the death of Patholocus. But findock Findocke m bnderstanding his boings, prepared an armie kethaiour with Chippes, and layled ouer with the lane into into the like the Ille of Ila, where encountring with Dos rebelles. nalo and other his enimies, he banquilled & chaled them egerly without returning once backe, till cyther the Cowrde or the fea had made an end of them all.

Donald himselse taking a boate in hope to his age, of per= 50 have escaped, the preasse was such at his entring diorned. into the lame, that before they could get it off its the Moze, it funke by meanes of the ourrlading. and to be and all they that were on bothe were The Hand m

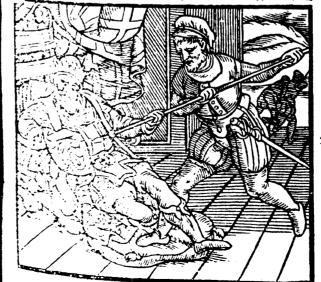
The king having atchieued this villozy, te kernet, mike turned into Albanic: but the Fland men not fuls she inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not fuls she inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not fuls she inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not full she inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not full she inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not full she in the inustrated to unieted with the Aland men not full she in the inustrated to unieted with the inustrated with the inustrated to unieted with the inustrated with the ly quieted with this flaughter of they; fellowes, into Argile, fent ouer into Ireland, and got from thence cere Sconish con

nanc Brenes, who buder the leading of an other Donald, the forme of the former Donald, made fertes now and then into Argile and Cantpre, boild many threwde turnes in the fame, cre ther could be suppressed.

But Kindock being some enformed of these noings, went over againe into the Ales, tuche chins connies as he founde, he caused to be hanged, to give other enfample, what to loke for not ouer into Ireland, where he remayned till he heard that the king was returned backe into Alhanic, and then be came againe. But perceyuing himselfe not able to worke suche feates as he hored to have done, he sente a messenger buto the king, offering to prelde himselfe & to become his true subiect if he might get his pardon, and be at his otone libertie. But being answeared that hee flould not be recepued, valesse hee would come plices, and to flante will at the kings mercie: he refused thus to do, denising an other meane how to be renenaed.

Therefore to beginne withal, he procured two naughtic persons to go over into Albanie, and to favne themselves to have fled from him, where also be willed them to offer they? feruice buto the king, and to disclose unto him certaine light se= cretes of the lavde Donalds, thereby to winne time to ridde him out of the war.

These eraftic mates, working according to Donaldes wicked instructions, at length with much a do they gate credite, a after credite they got place so neare the king by the furtherance of Caraunce the kings brother (whome they made prime also buto there intent) that finding all things correspondent to they a purpose (one day as the king hunted) the one began to feede him towards him, whereto he gaue very god eare, hold. If the other funte him to the harte with a



Jaueline, and so leaving the iron sticking in his Findocke is bodie, he fled away in halle, with his trayterous flayne. companion and fellom.

Those that were neare, seing what had havned, some of them ran to him to see if they might relieve him, as then structing with the pangs of death, other followed the murtherers, and o= uertaking them, brought them backe to recepue they meede, according to that whiche they had most ther found revel, but Donald cleaped, and to justly deserved being also examined, they confesled how they were procured buto it, not only by The murche-Donald of the Files, but also by Carantins the by whose prokings owne brother, who of let purpole bring curement they out of the may at that present, & having know = did the deede. ledge that he was accused of the kings death, fled out of the countrey as a bauilhed man, first into A pretie indu-Bertaine, from whence (after he had remarned forged) to the there for a time, her went onto Rome, and fer= historie that uing in the warres bnoct the Emperours Aure followeth of vito Dunstafage with other of his chiefelt com= 20 ling Probus, Carus, & Diocletianus, he became Caraulius or right famous and a very skilfull captayne. But Carantius as if this reporte be true that Caraullus of whome wryte him. Eutropius maketh mention were discended of so high parentage, mernaile it is, that nepther the fance Eutropius, noz any other of the Romaine writers, could at no time come to the knowledge thereof, which if they had done no doubte they woulde have spoken somewhat of the same: for although he might hanvely byon the confidera= credite if it might be, and in the ende to espie a 20 tion afozeland counterfaite himself to be borne of some base kinred, & so for a time to distill what he was, pet afterwards that he attayned buto lo high degree of honour, as to blurve the imperiall robes of purpure, and to possesse the dominion of Beptaine, it is not like but that to aquaunce his credite and authoritie royall he would have let fazth to the bittermost the nobilitie of his birthe, if he had bene come of any, and that lo apparant= ly to the worlde, that aswell his enimies as with a tale of p hatred whiche the Flanders bare 40 friendes thoulde bothe haue knowen and tooken of it.

Andocus beyng Donald thus flayne in the r. yeare of his raygne, 6 and buried with great lamentation of the peo= Pple at Dunstalage, his nother Donald, thirde sonne to Athirco, was admitted to the kindnd dome, who immediated opon his entring into

the ettate, prepared to go into the Ales against Donald that common enimie of Scotland.

But this Donald himselfe, delivered the king Donald of the of a great prece of that transple. Hoz to tome as Illes inuadeth he hearde that the murther by him cotriued was Scotland. crecuted, he allembled a mightie power of the

fetieth vpo the

tern this

Donald

worlde.

bedience.

enimies before that his coming towardes them was once lignified in their campe.

The king then understanding his aductionic to be at hand, bringeth forth his men, letteth the in array, and exhosteth them with many pithie wordes, to recepue their enimies with manly stomackes.

But the Jland men encouraged ails by they? Captaine, gaue the onlet to roundly, that the Thus coming into Murray land, he pitched 10 Scottilly men had not leylure to occupie they Motte, but were enforced euen at the firste to iongue at hand blowes, which were bestowed in fuche furious forte, that in the moe the Scottes being oppressed with multitude, were costrepned to give backe, some saving themselves by flight, and some standing at defence till they were hea- The Scotte ten downe and killed in the place.

4 whole intention, thought it best to assayle him Donald of the within his campe, befoze all his power Moulde come buto him, and being thus resoluce, her set forewarde in the night time, and was byon his

Pland men, and transporting with them over

into Rolle, proclaymed bunfelfking, perfecuting

with fire and from de all suche as denied him of

Hing Donald being aductifed of that attept

of his adversaric, speedily marcheth swith with

fuch power as he had already affembled, fending

proclamations abroade, that all other appointed

volune his tents, purpoling there to abide the co=

nung of the relidue of his armie: But Donalde

of the Files vivorifianding all his demeanour

to ferue, flould follow him with speede.



There were flapne on the kings parte three thousand men, and ii. Shousand taken prisoners: 30 but with such regards that he alwayes enriched amongst whom were. rrr. personages of honorable estate together with the king himself being Donald depar- wonded so soge, that he died within iti, danes after the battell, rather through anguish of minde than of his hurtes, as some have written, in the same years that he began his raigne.

Donald of the Meshaning thus got the vi= icer, twice byon him as king, accordingly as he vpon him 15 king.

had caused himself at the fiell to be proclaymed. thus by bloud, he conti= nued still in doubte and feare of newe conspira= cies, being giltie in con= Science of his wrongful

A ciltie con-

viurpation. Those personers al=

perpetual cartinitie, menacing them prefent beath if any of their friendes and alies attempted any flurre against biar.

Rozconer ber noundled prinie factions amongst the nobilitie, supposing therby that their powers would be the more feeble in any publike explores that was to be moued against him : si= nally if any mischiese happened among them, he

caused the matter throughly to be loked byon, his ofone cofers with the forfaytures and penalties which he take by amongst them.

He feldome times weut abroade, and when he stirred forth any whither, he had his garde about him appointed with weapon in warlike forte, for doubte of treason. He aduaunced di= uers of base condition to great wealth a honour, and behaued himself so in sundry sortes with his mistrustful crucitic, that many there were which Et bycause her 40 deadde him, & but a sewe that sourd him, so that in the end being in a maner runne into the deadly hatred of al men, he was murthered one night thecis at Enucrochthee, whither he was come to have thered. passed ourrinto the Files by certagne that had Annoch conspired his death in the rij. yeare of his reigne. 273.H.

The chiefe of the conspiratours was one Crathlynt the conne of king findock, who im- Crathlyn mediatly after the deede done, conueped himlelf chiefe co fecretely out of the chamber, and repaying buto murben in the battell, he kept in 50 certaine nobles and gentlemen inhabiting nerre of Domi hand in the countrey, he declared buto them the whole mater, exhauting them to ayor him in reuenging the iniuries done not only to them prinately as he knew very well, but also to y whole cureix to flate of y scottill coino wealth, by the naugh bles of the country to the naugh bles of tic luggestion of diners of the kings compliers, countries who as per budersion nothing of there Bais icrument sters death, but were all quiet in there bedoes, king the

The Historie of Scotlande.

as men suspecting nothing lesse than that which was now tappened.

The Gentlemen hearing the newes, and rewhing greatly thereat, got them to they? wea-10119, and early in the very dawning of the day, coming byon the kings boulhold meagny, they ilem about at. C. of them in the place where they lodged, the relidue eleaping forth of the house, and thinking to faue themselves, were beaten pic, who bare to deadly and mortall hatred unto tuclate king, that they not onely reioyced nuishe at his death, but thought themselves sufficiently reunged, when they could kill any that did belong unto him.

After this Crath-lynt, being certainly knowen to bee the sonne of king findock, as were shewed by him that brought him by, was (partely in respect of his inst title, a partly for consideration of his sod fermee in deline-

ring his countrey of to deteliable a typaunt) ad= naunced to the government of the kingdome, by consent of all the estates, and so being confirmed king, he personaded with the people that all the 30 god will shewed by they? comming, and here miseth to obunage of the late tyzant Donald might be plucked up, enen as it were a tree by the rotes, least any of them haply remayning alive, flould find meanes afterwards to diffurbe & comon wealth.

The people colented lightly herebuto, as they that belide the mortall hate whiche they bare to= wards Donald, were now fodenly in love with Crathlent, not only for his witte and other qualities of the mind, but also by reason of his come-

ly personage and passing beautie, setting fourth all his voings greatly to his high prayle & com= mendation.

The illus therfore with other the kinkmen and The kinkmen alies of Donald were lought foz, and those that and friends of were found, without any difference of respect of Isles are perage or fere, were cruelly put buto death.

Misithe done Crathlynt appoputed forth judges and other administratours of justice to nowne in the coursey as they passed, by the peo- to see the lawes executed, and the countreys gouer- The policike ned in god and quict order, curry man being als of Crathlyat. signed to his owne proper circuite. These her chole out of the most ancient peares and barons of his realme. The yonger lorte he reserved to attend byon his person. When he had taken di= Crathlyne gorection in this wife for the rule of his kingdome, eth to hunt in the mountains he went by into the mountains of Granzebene, of Granzbene, there to patte the time for a whyle in hunting anciently calthe harte, and other wilde beatles, whether came mons. by luche euident tokens 20 bnto him ambassadours from Thelargus king An ambassade of the Pictes, declaring the love whiche they? fro the Pictes. mailter had concepued for the flaughter of Donald, and the restozing of the right bloud againe bnto the estate, requiring that the ancient league quire the betwirt the Pictes and Scottiffmen might be league to be: once againe renewed.

Crathlynt received these ambassadours most iopfully, giving them hartie thankes on the be= half of thep? Master for this signification of his Crathlyne pro with promised, that during his life he woulde serve the aungladly observe the olde auncient amitie establi- eient amitie thed betwirt the two nations: according to the Scottishe men tenure of the old league.

Mozcover when the sayde Ambastadours Morcover when the layou Ammanaounts The present should departe, he toke but o them to deliver fro sent by Crathhim as a mesent buto thep. Mailler certagne lyne vnto the horles, with Houndes and Grephoundes, suche king of the as he thought that kyng Thelargus wanter.



mould be more honor a gaine both to the Scot-

till men + pius, if they could be cotented to re=

new frendship, x ioune with him in apde against

then comon enimies, than to feeke to destrop one

another, as he lately understode they hav done

for a dogge. Crathlynt hearing the wordes of

ours amongst al the Romaine Captaines. Ind

Butaine to the ottermall of his power. Loving

he doubted to have with the Picks, he would not

onely lende him avoc of men, but also come with

them himself: and hereof he assured the ambassa-

dours both by words of mouth & letters. Who

fler Carantius, he reioyced not a little, to buder=

stand how well they hav speode, and so much the

more for that he recepted aboute the same time

ng the king of Scottes at the water of Eike, where

findock, there was an affired friendship coche=

tius, Crathlyut was contented to come to a co=

munication with the king of Pide, for conclusio

of a peace, to the intent, that both of them night

ionic their powers togither, in ands of Caratius

against the Romains. At this communication

there, as a man indifferent, betwirt them bothe,

and venily his presence there provide to much

the adulte & difcrete of decel, will aunicia per

ions: iiij. to be chosen où the ous parte, a lition

the other. Which bill persons taking the matter

in hand, did so aduisedly gitte of ver for the andy-

is to do what he could, to lieke the both in amitie.

is the both the kings-mette, & Carputius likewife was

after he had purged himselfe with many wordes

of crcuse, touching the murder of his brother

Shortly after he came to an enternew with

the like antweare from the king of Pictes.

these ambasiadours, reioyeco not a little, that his

on buck Caratius was not only aline, but also had

through his valiacie atchieuco to high renowme

te-herewith upo good admice he determined to appe

his was him in that his enterprise for the conquest of

further that if it were not for the warres whiche

Divers Piclish And Mortly after preturne of these amballa= Lordes come dours into they countrey, divers pong Gentle= men of the Pictiche nobilitie repayzed unto king vnto Crathlint to hunt and make merie Erathlynth, to hunte and make mery with him,

A prayle of the ceyung that the Scotuly dugges dis far excelle Scottish dogs. thepres, both in fayzenesse, twiftnesse, hardinesse,

stale one belonging to the king from his keeper, the kings best being moze esteemed of him than all the other greyhoundes. whiche he had aboute him. The Master of the

The Scottes & to beparte with him, fell at altercation, and in Picts fight for the end chaunced to flrike the Master of the least

What mischief uenge the death of they? fellowe, there ensued a entued vpon to Merwoe bickering betwirte them, so that of the light an occa- Scots there died. tr. Gentlemen, besides a great sio, as the flealing of a dog. number of the commons, not one of them bnorr= This chaunded standing till al was done what the mater ment. as lo. Ma.no- flapne.

robbe the Pi- into the Pittisse confines, they began to robbe, each borders. Spoyle and kill after the maner of warre, where=

The Scottes discomfitted by the Pictes. supposed.

Of what conbroken between these two nations, who had contwist the Scots other cuer fithe the daves of king Reutha, being now broken a- the. vij. in number that raigned after Fergus. bout a fmall bate, it was wonder to understand with what matter, as bedogge.

Cruell warres, ther man, woman og childe that fell into thep?

The Historie of Scotlande.

but when they should depart homewardes, per-

and also in long standing op and holding out,

they got divers bothe dogges and bitches of the

Scottill Lozdes, and yet not so contented, they

leaste being enformed hereof, pursued after them

which had fold that dogge, thinking in deede to

have taken him from them, but they not willing

presently, wherebook a noise and crie being ray=

fed in the countrey by his fernants, divers of the

Scottes, as they were going home from Hun=

ting, returned, and falling opon the Pictes to re=

The kinknen and friends of the Scottes that

were thus flame, were wonderfully moved with

the inurie committed, in so much that without

commannement of king of captagne, they al=

fembled in greate number togither, and entring

with the Pickes bring let in a rage, came fouth

Scottes, there was fought a foze battell beiwirt

them without Capitaine, ogder, og flanderd, till

at length the victoric remarked with the piffs,

of whome were flaine notwithstanding the day

went on their fides, about. ij. 90. men, but of the

Scots there vice aboue. iij. A. oz moze, as was

Thus byon a light occasion was the league

These two nations berng thus fallen at de=

crucitie the one fought to believy the other. Do

pitic might mone their cruell hartes to spare ep-

handes: Suche was they inordinate and lyke

delice which they had to shedde ech others binner It length Thelargus king of the Picte be. Thelag in ing a very aged ina, * perceyuing what mischief being a regular was happened through the follie of a few willist man, deficit persons, appointed certaine of his counsell to co- to have read as Amballadours buto king Crathlynt, to finde fendeth by fome meanes to have the mater taken by for the amballade auoyding of the imminent daunger that was vino Crathi like to ensue to both nations.

They according to they instructions com= beste kindes for breede to be given them by the 10 ming to the place where Crathlynt as then fotourneo, had much ado to get licence to come bn= to his presence: but at length being admitted. they vied fuche hunible perswasions arounded buon reasonable considerations, that although A truce grow no peace could be fully cocluded, pet a truce was red. graunted them for three moneths wace, whiche was but forply observed, for deadly hatred and inward delire of renenge was entred to farre inthrough with they bore speares that hee died 20 to the brestes of the commons on bothe sides, that neyther commaundement noz punishment might stay them from the invading of one an others confines, maugre they? Princes and all they love restraints.

trouble by Carantius, of whome a little befoze croubled mention hath bene made. Eutropins nameth eftue of B him Caurallius: he woulde not be acknotien at about the vere Of the Picces there were aboute an hundled 30 his comming to Rome of what linage her was of Christe. 288. Of the Picces there were aboute an hundled 30 Disce Ded, and so he was reputed to be but of some bale flocke, but yet through his worthie feruite in the warres, he atterned buto great honour, and was appointed by Diocletian to have the foueragne regards ouer the coastes of the french Decan, to defende the fame from Pyrates of the Saxons and other Bermains, that love moleffeo the fame in those dayes. But for that he vied The wif to luffer those rouers to take spoples and pryles, practices Piets encouter togither into the field, and encountring with the 4° to the ende her might in they? refurne take the fame from them againe, and connert the gagne wholly to his owne ble, without restozing that whiche was due to the owners, or femding, any Carantias poscion thereof to the Romaine Emperous, her reth 10 cm to make in was complayned byon, and fent for, but for that fwere to fa league was be- tinued as friends, the one still readie to apoe the 50 taine, and landed in Collestimerlande, where he meth in weden miled to deliner them from the grienous post to take 12 and hondage of the Romaines.

Thus having begonne the fundation of that whiche hee purposed to atchieue, for his further aduauncement therein, hee sent ambassabours buto his Acphewe king Crathlynt, bothe de-

In this meane time was the cleate of the Carantins medby kin Romaine Empres in Beytaine beought into pius Caraft he doubted to come to his answere, as one which matters as knew himselse giltie, he furnished his nang with was charged men hittanles and and income men, bittayles and ordinaunce, & with the fame Cirantius twice his course aboute the west partes of By= uoleing co ealily procured the people there to submit them & culc sclues to be buder his rule and obeysante, 4 110- people

ding of all causes of grudge thatred, that bothe Peace confirwho- closury what he was, x also excusing the trespas partes held them fatisfied with their arbitrement betwiere the Commisd against him, for being of counsell touand direction, fo that a confull peace was confir = Scoutshinen chang the number of his beother Kindock, father med, and all variance offerly quenched. and Pictes. to the fame Crathlynt: & therefoze if in putting away al mistrust of his innocecie in that behalf, In this meane time Duintus Bassiamus the desire be would aros him against the Romains: hes Romaine lieutenant in Bertaine, viverstädirer denoted not but that he (!) ould in flogt time bt= terly expel them out of all Byytaine, * enion all these provinces within the same, (which as then

hom Carantius was thus fenoited, and had not only canfed them of Westmerland to rebell; but olfo flavne and chafed the Romains out of that they policifed unto his owne vie # this, he layd, 10 countrey, he was not a little disquieted, & determined with all speece to go against him, & to renenge thele iniuries. Within a fewe bayes after Quintus Bafihauing his armic readle, herentred into Met = into Westween merland: but hearing that his enimies were si- land, but beaready come to Pocke, that won the citie by fire ring that his render, he turned his force thitherwards, in purpole to fight with them, though hee understood turneth thithey were in iij great battels, as the Scottes in therwardes. one, the Pickes in an other, & those of Carantius his retinew in the third. He lodged that night as to be accounted one of the worthick warris 20 within a strong place fensed aboute with mar= riffes. But Carantius understanding all the manner of his enimies by his espials, & being in cape within.r.miles of them or therabout, in the same night he raised his field without any great bruite, and by the leading of certaine auides hee marched straight towards the place where Balsianus was encaped, so that anone after o inzing of the day he came thither: whereof Baffianus returning with such answeare unto their Mai= 20 being aduertifed, and perceyuing he should have battell, maketh readie for y fanie, gining the best exhartation he could but his people to play the menibut for so much as the most parte of his armie were Brytains, all his wordes nothing a- The Brytains -nayled: for they desirous to fee the otter ruthe of berray the Roall the Romaine power, enen at the very poynt mains. when the battels should have corned, with brew theselues aparte without any stroke Uriken, and got the up into the next mountagns, to fee what ded berwirt them. And at the metion of Caran= 40 would infine. The refidue of the Romain armite, feing thefelues thus forfaken of their fellowes, * their fiors left bare & open for the coincle to entir their flors lett pare e-open to the thinder to tente The Romains boon them, fell to plaine running away, but by are disconted. reason of the marifle ground copassing them in on each live, lerning wel to purpole top & Scots, a other the tonfederates, agreat nüber of the Rd The flaughtes mains, tother of their patte were duertaken and of the Ro-Chine. Amongs whom Ballanies himselfswas mains. one, s Hirrius themperours mocurator an other. m fleede, that chiefly through his performance. The Brytains (who as is fayo reinfect of light grounds being the college college to mich the old league in such frances the such frances the old league in such frances the such fr in the beginning of the battell) preided the Clues - velide them buto Catamins, a Coare to behis mue liege me feluer voto Co Mindients. In like manner Carantius appointed rantius. al fuch of the abbilitie as were between ar years luch conitions, as Monitore phopopit reflecte to and. Iz to remaine with blorin hoffage : but the spoyle of the field be ocurred amongst his prople

equally, to that a wel the Stottill, men & Pitis,

as also his owne conviers held the well content

kingdome of

Carantius hauing got the

Constantius

persecuteth

the Christians

fecution.

and satisfied therewith. After this victory Ca-Carantius or rantius caused himself to be proclaymed king of 23 rotaine, blurping the government therof whometh him, v. ly to himfelf, and retayining. 2000. of the Scots furpeils the and Pickes, to attend byon the lauegard of his person, sent the residue home laden with riches of the enimies spople. Dee sent also with them his ambassadours, to render thankes but o bothe the kings for they, and in this to prosperous a vidoric, alligning unto them as a portion of the con- 10 (where any Christians were knowe to inhabite) quest, the countrers of Westmerland and Cum-Aictory, deni- berland, with all that region whiche lay betwirt derh the gaine Lorians malle, and the citte of Porke, to entoy in altigoing to the their owne proper patrimenic for enermore. theird ne por- Finally the layde Carantius was flayne by his companion Accus, as in the English historie pe may finde moze at large.

After this Crathlynt king of the Scots deliucred fro troubles against the Romains, denifer funder good ordinauces for the quiet flate of the Scottill comon wealth, cauling the peace to be diligently observed betwirt him and the Diffes.

Also in his dayes the perfecution of the The perfer Chaistians chanced, which the Emperour Dio- of the Cocletian contaided to be executed in most furious cletian wife, so that there were fewe partes of the world that talked not of that his crucil ordinaunce and scourge in that behalf. In Beptaine also, as wel as in other places, there was no small quantitie of innocent bloud flied, with most evamerciful murder committed, to the greate triumphe of Christes crosse, that glorious ensigne of our religion.



In whiche time Constantius Clionis father to Constantine the great, was resident in Bevtains, to be adjudging the Scottisto be a people were in occoe, betermined with bimbille to have brought them to subicition. But ere he could atchique any notable enterprise be died, seawing be= thind him the fame of a right centle and worth Dunce, laving that in one point be lose flarned his honor, for that her was one of the chiefe that -perfecuted the Chustian flocks butter Piocle= tian, forcing no finall number of the faithfull as monalt the Birtains, to fice buto the Scottes 7 Dicks to auopde his verlecutio. Whom Crath= to anoyde per- limit recepued for his part most louingly, and affluned unto them (as the Scotsiap) the Ale of NAME of a place of indutation, delitroping al fact temples of the beather religion belonging to the temples of the Drudes which had cotinuo there fith the begins talke goldes in time. And otterly abolishing althe superflitious rites & customes of the lamie Drinder, with their inhole order and brotherhood, he are are at the

there, which he dedicated buto Jelus Chail our Saufour, wherin the Christias might teicheate their deune feruice, according to their profetus. wholly given to pillage and flaughter, as they to This Church being richly endowed was the first The first 23 Miliops lea amonti the Scots, & theropon was thop fea taken foz the mother Church of the realine. It is Scotland. now called the church of Saint Soutiour.

Finally Crathlynt departed out of this life, Crathlynt after he had raigned rruij, yeares, being muche parcett out prayled alwell for his politike governmet as for his great scarned scale which he batt towards by . admancement of the true Chailtian teligioni



CINCOLNIAN Hat on the box bucht onne Dierteber in mak. the kingbom, and took placed on the fine of marble to the titel the opting of ally edales, who willhed it shift a prosperous taiglie, and ong to coficine thenit.

Constitued in hing Crathlynts dayes, a noble Spustian called Amphibalus a Byrtaine boine, who deceng fro the perfecutio then rayled in his countrev, came buto the same Crathlyut, & by amoines. S do politic first birth op of Samoines church in Sean, this Amphibalus did bery much god amongst the Scots a Byrtains in setting forth the word of life, * roting out of their harts all impetilitious errours, of blinde gentilitie.

The Historie of Scotlande.

mone aboute the same time, that crassed not in meaching, and instructing the people in the right blique, as Modocus, Prificus, Calanus, Ferranus, Lindianus, and Carnocus, called by an old anneunt name in the Scottiff tongue Culdei, that is, to understande Cultores dei, oz as pou moulds fay in English the worthippers of God.

But notice to the purpose touching Finco= mark, ye fhat understed, that he began his raigne mithe pere, (as CA. Harrison saith) after the birth 20 beuted throughout the realme, caused a greate of our Saniour. 325, after the creation of the world. 4292, and from the first establishing of the Scottiste kingdome. 652, and in the. 20. react of Constantine the Emperour.

It channeed that Ditanius king of the Bip= tains was vanquished by Traherus a Romaine il, is capitaine, i forced for his refuge to flee buto this fincomark then king of Scottes, who recepued him as a fried. And furthermoze though he were hands, as a traytone & a rebell buto the Romain Emprie, vet Fincomark refused so to do, chw= fingrather to fustapue all Traherus his malice, and to have warres with the Romaine Emperour that to betray his friend, who had put his life into his hands upo an elucciall trust of safegard.

Derewith Traherus being not a litle moued, cilimitled his power, a entred into wellmerlad, the which countrey had remayned in the Scotouer buto the. Fincomark hearing that the Ros manis would thus make him warres, had likewill rapled a missiant armie, to relist the, so that he had at the least. Ir. D. persons togither in one dancas.rrr. 99. of his owne country men, rr. P.Pias, e.r.M. of fuch Byptains as followed after Oftaums. Fincomark being thus furnithed, halled forth to encounter with his enimies before they shoulde have time to do any notable light of them, lent an Heralde onto Traherus, to inderstand the cause why he thus inuaded his scatter, but receiving fro him an ontoward an= fuere he brought fouth his people into the fielde morrisade to give battell, & so iogning with the initial there was fought a right fore & cruell conflict, which cotinued for a time with binner= und murder and flaughter on bothe partes.

Finally whan the Romains were at point to have got the upper hand, they were sodenly put in suche frare with the light of a number of hulbandemen, who had got togither they? cattell s were driving the same away, that supposing they had bene some newe succours comming to ande they enimies, they immediatly fled upon The Romains the fame leaving the pictorie to their annual flee. the same, leaning the victoric to their adversa= ries: howbeit of the Scottes side were slayne (as There were other also of right famous me= 10 they? chronicles report. cv.M. men, and on the The numbers Romaine parte about. rbj. thousand.

> Traherus himselfe cscaped buto Porke, but hearing that Fincomark, and Ddawius purlued after him, he for swke that Citie & got him into places of more furctic, to that when the counies came thither, the Citezins peelded themselves, & ded voto Octarecepued Difanius as their Prince, offering fro uius. thence forth to be bnder his rule & government.

The newes of these atchieued victories being number of the nobles to come in onto Difauius, Octavius chwho recepued them moste thankfully, and to cos rule of Bryclude wrought so by they? support, that he was taine. Mostly afterrestored to the governaunce of the whole realme, & established therein according to his owne withe. This done, Fincomark returned into his countrey, aswell himselfe as other of his nobles a me of warre, being highly rewarded for their paines & travaile fulleyned in that iour= required by Traherus to deliner him buto his 20 nep. There was allo promite made and confirmed by folemme othe, that the countrey of well- Westmerlands merlad with such other parties as were assigned assigned to the buto his predecessor king Crathlynt, by order of Scottish men. Carantius at the time of they? iopning togither in leadue against the Romains, should for ener remayne buto fincomark, and to his fuccestors the Scottill kings without any clayme or title to be made to the same by any of the Baptains: but this promile was not long kept, for thortly till mens hands euer fith Carantius deliurred it 40 after that Ditauius had once chaled all the 120maines fouth of the Brittill confines, and that Traberus was fled ouer into Frauce, there was A councel kept a councell called at Porke, where it was not on = ar Yorke. ly ozdepned, that from thence forth there should neuer any straunger be suffred to raigne over the Bytaines, but also that the boundes of the realme should be extended forth beyond the wall made (as before is recited) by the Emperour A-Delan, even buto the old auncient bounds, and li= comage unto his subicits. a so comming within 50 mites, expulling south the inhabitants of sozal raine nations.

Suthe an immoderate lufte of inlarging his Oceanius cobominion enflamed the harte of Difaulus, that ueters to coneither regard of his othe, not remebrance of be= minion. nefites received, might stay him from seeking to wrong them, whole and had rellozed him unto his former estate and vignitic, as before we have rchersed. For hereopon there were.r.M.men of

Traherus returneth into Brytune. Oftauius is Traficius.

compiracie is murthered.

Fincomark.

Pictish king.

Emperour.

Emperours.

Romacus, Fea right to the

warre fent into Edlestmerlande, to the intent to conquere the same out of the Scottishe mens handes: but beying encountred with a power of Scottill inen a Pilites, they were tharply repul-

fed and quickly put to flight. About the same time also, Traherus returned out of Fraunce with ij legios of Romains, and rr. M. of other aydes. And giving battel bnto Ditavius, he bavanquished by quished his armie, & constrayned him for his refuge to flee unto the mouth of Humber, where he 10 got certaine vellels & layled into Porway, there to faue his life, bicause that Scotland was now no fure refuce for him: And thus was Traherus againe in possession of Byytaine, as lieutenant to Constantine the Emperouribut shortly after

he was by certaine conspiratours in fauour of Traberus by a Difamins murthered, and then Difamins retur= ned againcias in the English chronicle is mencioned more at large.

O tauius is re-

Immediatly boon his returne, he reconciled 20 conciled with himfelf with fincomark the Scottiff king, and was contented that he floudd quietly enjoy the courress of Celeftmerland & Cumberland, with fuch other territogies as Carantius had grauted Octavius en- in former time bnto Crathlynt. De likewise sent treth into 1- buto the king of the Pittes, & concluded a friend. mitte with the Min with him, to the intent he might have ayde fro him allo, if it chauced the Romains eftlones to innade his countrey, as flootly after they did, not realing til they had so aweried him with co= 30 tinual warres, that in the end to be at rest as his age a other necessities then required) he deliucred Octaniusbe- into then thandes, certaine callels & fortreffes, & commetheri- also became tributarie to the Emperour on conthe Romine dition he might ble the office and name of a king all the relidue of his dayes. These things being thus quieted in Albion, & Romains, Birtains, Scottill men and Pittes, continued in friendly 27.01 Constants peace without any notable trouble, till the.ir. yeare of the raigne of Clalentinian Emperour of 4 Rome: fuft of Damalus the Pope. In ' which peare Fincomark king of Scottes departed this life, after he had gouerned the effate aboue. Alvif. 358. H. B. peares. Chis was in preare of our redeptio. 72.

This fincomark, left behind him.ij. sonnes, Eugenius & E- the one named Eugenius, being as then aboute thodius fonnes rout peares of age, the other hight Ethodius, to Fincomark. was yonger that his brother by one yeare. Co that neyther of them might succeede they? father by reason they were not of yeares sufficient to rule, so life, landes, and godes, so that by suche his doaccording to the auncient ordinance.

Herevoon a councell was called in Tryle, thelinacus and where there was hard holde betwirt the .ii. Detonnes to three phewes to king Crathlynt, that were begotten fenerall bre- briff, of his beetheen, which of them Mould gouerne the lande : their names were Romacus, Kethelmacus, a Ingulianus. Romacus had a Pidiffilady of the blond royall of that nation to

his mother, a for that his father was clock brather next unto Crathlynt, he loked to be meferred, though he himself was yonger in yeares tha epther Fethelmacus of Angulianus. fethelmacus gave his confent with fuche voyces as he had buto Angulianus, wher with Romacus being not a little offended, fought meanes to have distroyed them both: but his practife being disco- Romacus ucred, caused many to withdrawe theyr good to distroy is willes fro him, whereby his adverlaries were the coulins, moze encouraged: therebponthe councell brake bp, either parte deuiling how to ftrengthen thefelues against the others matiles. But so so Angustinus nuch as Angulianus vied plaine meanes with with sping out any fraudulet dealing, he got the more freds, dealing profession that Romacus was constreyed in the end to chase in more friend require and of the king of Pids, who being neare Anippe. of kinne to him, might not denie his request.

Angulianus therefore bnderstanding what daunger he was in, if he fell into his aduerlaries hands, got togither an armie of fuchas fauouted his cause, a encountring with him in battel was Romacus quisher's A put to flight, a socced to flee into the Westerne guisana. Alles with his cousin Fethelmacus, where remaining for a while, at length he was advertised that the inhabitants had conspired against him, for doubt whereof he got him ouer into Ireland.

Mgulianus beyng Roma thus chaled out of the realme, Romacus cus. was recepted by the most part of the nobles Romicus is and comons for they? recevaed to king: But as the accu- king. stonied manner of ty= rants coming thus to the governement of a realme, through cuil

meanes is to rule with crueltie, so did he behaue himfelf, according to that femblable rate, to tone as her thought himselse to be sure of the estate. Wilherefoge suche as had bogne any suill will to fincomark, were out of favour in his dayes, those did Romacus call buto him, & afterwarde vico their councel about al other mens, abuaincing them also to moste high rule & riche offices. Agains those whiche had bene in fauour with Romacco Hincomark, of bare any affection towardes his verocib issue, he sought couertly to beceaue them both of nicelly. ings, there was gathered no light suspitio, that he would likewise ere long find meanes to dispatch Cthodius and Eugenius the formes of the fame Ethodius fincomarke, therby to be the more affured of the foones of crowner kingdome it felf. The two chilore allo comik in fraring asmuch on their owne behalfe, by the an- concept uise & help of their trustic friendes, conneped the felues into wellmedad, fafter ouer into the Ide

of Man, where they remayned looking for a day. Then began baniffinients, confiscations of gwors, a flaughter of such as were thought to be fauourers of Angulians caule, without respecte eather offere of age, til the nobles of the Realine being not a little moued with such his cruell do ings, a tirannicall gonernment, conspired togis ther by secrete meanes how to deliuer their cous trey of so permicious a typant: And to being this that purpose the more speedily to passe, they to winight so closely, that they had assembled a great armie, & were come with the same within rindes of the place where he then lap, ere he had and understanding of their enterpayle, so that whereas he (being buppoulded of refiliance) alfaped by flight towardes Pia land to have elca= ped their hands, it prenayled him nothing, for he was taken by the way, and recepued such end as his former passed life had very well descrued, in the sing years of his raigns: his head was fet byo 20 Angulianus king of Scots was loze disquieted maketh fore the end of a pole, a caried about to be thewer bn= to the people to their great reiopling. There were flaine also at the same time belides him, divers Scots & Picks, who had bene of councell with himin al his cruel practiles. After which erecutio vone, they fente for Angulianus, who returned into Scotland, & was proclaimed king, aswel by

consent of the Lozocs, as favour of the comons. Aboute the same time bicause the Bertons had flaine the Romaine lieutenant, the Emperour Constantius sent one Maximus thither to chastife the revels, with whom the same Maximus encountring in battell gave them a great over= throw. And within three daves after Difauins king of the Bertons, through griefe, age slong ficknesse, being consumed to the last point, departed this life. He left a sonne behinde him named also Difauius, who doubting to fall into v hads of the Romains, fled into the Juc of Man, ere= mayned there certaine yeares buknowen with Engening and Ethodius, the formes of Fincomark. The Baytons also persisting in their rebellion, were ekclones discomfited in battel by Maximus, and fore by him perfecuted til he had brought them againe to their full subiection.

Willieft thele troubles cotinued in Baptain, Nectanus king by Dectanus king of Picts, who enforced him- warres vpon felf to revenge the death of his coulin Romacus, the Scottes. making fundzie rodes a forrapes into the Scots tiff confines, a greatly endamaged the countrey, by spoyling of godes, murthering of the inhabitants, becaming of townes with the villages, & in the end having his power increased by the ayd



of certaine Scottill men. which had borne gwo will to Romacus, he preasted to fore bpo Anguhamus, that he had no remedie but to trie the hapersualios to have peace of any agreemet could or hard, though Angusanus made hable suite to haue purchaled the lame. Wherefore perceiving no hope of attonement, he mepared an army, & met his enimie in the field, where after loze fight and much flaughter the victorie remanned with angulianus, e Meitanus with his Pittes were chafed and forced to faue themselves by flight.

Restanus himlelfe neuer relled till be came buto Camelone, where he called a counfell of his nobles to have they? admic by what meanes he 32rd of battell in a pitched fielde: loz no friendly 50 might be reueged of the inimites recepued by the Necessus de-Scots, wheref he was mole delirous, not regar- uenge. ping into what dannger he brought his dame realme, to he might formewhat rafe his cancour and displeasure, whiche he had thus contequed against his enimies the Scottes.

Peither mated there diuers great personages in that affemble which (to content his minde and to winne fanour of him) let foremend the menter F.iii.

deth the Scot-

tilli confines.

in fuch earnest wife that notwithstanding what other could fay to the contrarie) it was ordepned that with al speece an army should be leuied, and ledge fourth into the Scottish borders.

Petranus having thus the confent of his no= bles to inuade the Scottes a new, cauled men of warre to be take by through all the parties of his pominion, 4 that of the choylest men that might begotte: the whiche being once assembled, hee Neckanus inua staped not long but set fozeward with them, and 10 entred into Kalendar wood, spopling & destrop= ing all afore him at his owne will and pleasure.

Angulianus knoerstäding his furie, * doubting lest the Beptains through setting on of the Romains hould sicke to joyne with the Pickes to the destruction of the Scots, thought good to ale fay if by any friendly meanes her might being Restamus to fal buto some reasonable point, ra= ther than by the warres to endaunger bothe the Piftill & Scottill ellates, in putting the same in 20 aductive to fall into the hands of they, ancient Angulianus fu- enimies the Romains & the Bzytons. Herebpo therfore he wrote buto Pedanus a getle letter, declaring therin al fuch daungers a incouenieces as might enfue by this warre thus by him at= tempted. Ind againe how necessary it were for both nations to have peace togither as then, co= sidering howeit was not to be thought that the Romaine legate Warinins (haning now all the Beytons at his comaundement) would rest (if 39 octalio were offered til that he had fully subdued both the Scottes + Pices: For the anopoing of which peral he offered for his parte, to accept any reasonable coditions of peace, that Gould by him Nectanus re- beprescribed. But Pestanus in no wise would fuleth al offers giue care to any treatie of prace, so that Angufiamus being forced to give battell for defence of

Argusianus & ioyne in battel with their ar-

of peace.

flayne.

bowne daht.

On the other part Peitanus likewile encouraged his folkes to bo baliantly, so that the Arthers on bothe fives stepped forewarde, letting their arrowes flie freely one at an other, till at length comming to hand blowes they ftroke on freshly, beating downe and killing without sparing on either live, so that a good space the victory was doubtful. It length Angulianus perceiving Angulianus is his people to be put to the worle, rulled forth inwhere her was quickly choicd, oppressed with preffe and flaine out of hand, the most part of his people milling him, and not bnorffabing what The Scots are coas become of him, supposed i he had bene fled. discomfited. & therefore fell also to running away, but the refidue that flode flill at their defence were Claine

his lubicits, brought his people into the field, and

exhorting the to play the men with fundric co=

Thus the vidory remayned with the Pides,

but neither part had any cause to reionce for the chieftains on both lives were flagne, belives ma- Nettern i ny thousands of other, so that aswell the one na- also Layoe. tio as the other departed fro the place right nenfife & forrowfull, giving many a fore curle unto fuche as had bene the procurers a nurrishers of such detestable hatred between those two nation. which had so long a time bene conjopned in the faithfull bande of amitie, to the great quiet and wealth of both the countreps. After this bloudy battell, afweil the Scots as Pictes fat ftill for a fcason, not attempting any entermile of impoztance the one against the other.

Magulianus raigned not palle.ij. yeares be= Fethe fore he was flaine thus in the field, as pe before have herd in whose place succeeded his con- macus. fin fethelmacus with little better luccelle, for in p.ii. yeare of his raigne, desirous to be revered of the Pictes, he assembled an armie, & entring into Angus, began to spoyle & flea downe right all p mas before him, without regard to impotent, a= ged. tender infants, or other. The Pitts also being kindled herewith, gathered their power togi= ther. a encountring with the Scots, there was a fore battell fought betwirt them, but the Scots first putting the wings of their enimies hoste to The Son discomine flight, at length disconfited their mayne battell alpices. for being left naked on bothe lides of all appe of fuccour, great flaughter was made in the chafe of the Pictes as they fled hither thither tolane themselues. So that among other their king na= An other med Peitanus brother to the aboue remembred ctanus kin Pedanus, being wounded with an arrow died eth of hun within three dayes after that this cruell conflict receyued was ended. The courage of the Scottes nowe the fight ! being advaunced with this their prosperous furcelle, they palled forthwith over & river of Tay, to robbe, harrie, and spoyle the countrey of fyle.

The Pictes percepuing themselves not to be fortable wordes, he placed the in order of battel. 40 strong inough to matche with theyr enimies in playne field at hads firokes, betermined yet with thirm Hipes and light encountrings if it were polfible to keepe them off from the winning of any of they? fenled townes, callels or frong holdes. And to be the moze able to mayntaine thefeines in this they? purpoled intention, they chaft one Picrgust to they king, a man of subtill nature, choice kin and craftie imaginatio. This hiergult deutling picies how to deliner his countrey of fuch an infoller to the thickelt of the prealle amogit his enimies, 50 ble enimie as fethelmacus was, procured two flic fellowes piers by nation, to confectione the felues for Scots, a foi that they were runnying throwers of the darte, in which kinde of extreme the same fethelmatus toke great pleasure, they A precede were apointed to niake fute to be in feruite with hint, to the intent that when they might effit -they a time, they Would flea him, by one kind of meane or other.

They (according as they were instruited coming into Scotland found meanes not only to base place in the kings house, but also to corrupt one of his Nustrians an harper, a to being him to be of counsell with them, in this their wicked purpofe. By reason whereof, in one night as hee lav at Carryk, where he was busie to make his promition there for the warres against the Bitts, the fame Dufitian (having playde in the kings er let in those if Picish traytours, who swethwith flew hun even as he lay fo fleeping: but the king aroning arienoully at the deadly froke, some of them that watched befoze the chamber swze, per= corning what was happened, followed after the murtherers, who fledde with all weede buto the nert mountaines, where they fought to defende themselves with hurling downe stones byo the that came up towardes them : but in the end, be= manner of the same, they were drawen in peeces with wilde horses, the Mulitian being also aprichended a convict of the treason, suffered sem= blably the like kinde of death. Fethelmacus came he to his end in the .iii . peare of his raigne being the fecond peare after the death of the Emperour Clalentinian. In this feason (as in times paste hatin bene beleeued) certaine bones of the Apollle S. Indiew, were brought forth of Achaia, a Monke named Regulus Albatus, comonly calld . Reulc, a man in those dayes highly effeemed for the opinio which the world had coccined of him for his holy a vertuous life, to who king Durgust gaue his palaice that Awde in p part of file, where y same Regulus first laded: at whose contéplacion also, he trested a church in old time talled Kirkruil, p is, the Church of . Reule, aftrivards named polochurch of . Anorewes, nons were wont to be buried. But to leave this

> Chronicles, wee will proceede with our purpole. Litter the death of Kethelmacus the nobles & comons of the Scottiff natio lent into the Ide of Man for Engenius the some of king Fincomarke, where he w his brother Ethodius had remanied, during the dapes of the.iii.last remebred kings Romacus, Angulianus, & Fethelmacus. Dis Eugenius at his coming into Albanie 50

matter to y further report & credite of y Scottiff

was invested king of the Scots by comon concent of all the nation. Ibout the same leason Barmus the Romaine lieutenat in Byytain, Micrifanding of the late diffention betwirt the this men + pids, deviled whiche wages he

13 3ht b. A subour both those nations, therby not and to mlarge the boundes of the Romaine Empgie, i to beliver the Beytains from inua-

tions of those so cruell enimics, but also to have the fouth part of the Ille more obedient a loyall of the natios, til he had destroyed the other: for he colidered it would be an harde peece of worke to have to do with them both at one instant time.

him against the Scots, comon enimics not only Pictes. to the Pictiff natio, but also to all such people as loued rest & quietnesse, as might easily be perceiued by their continuall practile & place, euer fee= king to disturbe their neighbours with rodes and forrages, to that it flood with a general common wealth to have the utterly distroyed a extirved.

Hierqust right iopful of these newes, gaue harmy taken. t confessing the ocede, with the whole 20 tie thanks but o almightie God, that had mound the Romaine lieutenant to make fuch offer buto him, whereby the furious race of \$ Scots might be once repressed, put away fro his people, and therfore willing to coffrme a friendship with the fame lieutenat, he promifed to renew the aunci= Hiergust his ent league betwirt the Romains & Dids, bpon answere voto any reasonable coditios, which he sould deuise, Maximus his not only requiring his ayde at this time against message. the layo Scots, but also at all other as occasion mouince in Grecia into Scotland, by a Brekiste zo fould bemaund. Maximus and this answeare, he folid meanes also to come to a Hiergust iogra-comunication with Hiergust neare unto Pozke, in triendship, where the league was commed betwirt them, & proclaymed therein \$ \$cots not only adjudged for comon e= enimies to the nimics, both to & Romains & Biptains, but allo both. to the Pias. Ind further ther with were certains orders apportted how the warre flould be purfued with al expeditio against the. These things thus finished, 4 both the Princes returned to their flading in the abbey churchyarde, where o Tha= 40 homes, Marinius lente an Heralde bnto Euge= An Herald fine nius the Scottish king, comaunding him on the tro Maximus behalf of the Romaine Empire, to make reffitu= vnto Eugenius tio for al wroas & injuries done buto the Dicish nation. And further to deliver into the handes of Diergust the king of the Pias the authors of the same wrogs & iniuries, to be punished at his discretio, or if he would refuse thus to do, that the he should lake to have the Emperour and the Romaine people enimies buto him & all his nation.

> Eugenius for antwere herebnto, declared that The antweare fith his entring into the gouernmet of the Scote of Eugenius tish estate, her had done nothing that might be unto the Hethought pretudiciall either to the Romains or to the Beptains their lubicas: And as for the Pias he would be gladde to have a peace with them if there might bee amends made for all displea= fures done on either parte, according as foulde be thought to stande with equitie and reason.

F.iiii.

buto the same Empyze than heretofoze it had The practise of bene. He thought good therfore in y beginning to destroy the allay if he might toyne in friendly with the one Scottes. delhervpo direding his letters buto hiergust He sendeth vabid chamber, till he had brought him a fleepe did 10 king of the Pictes, he required to renewe the old to Hiergust league with him this people, promiting to ande king of the

Perthec

Perther vio her les what cause the Romains Moulde haue to make warres for the Pickes, a= garnst those that had done them no displeasure: but if it were so, that hee muste needes haue warres, he would be what in him lay to defende the libertic of the Scottish natio, truffing chiefly in the fuccours of almightic God, who vled to fauour the cause of the init and innocent, against fuche as fought to wrong them vpon fagued

feth a mightie che Scottish ខេត្តខែមុន

Eugenius gapower, fightoth with his

breaketh vp

quarrels without occasion given.

Maximus recepting this answere from Eu-Miximus ray- genius, affembled with all speede a ffrong and mighty armie of Romains, Bzytains, & French 11: muideris men, with the which entring into Westmerlad, he spopled that country most miserably, taking divers castels & strong holdes by force, the which he furnissed with garrisons of his people, and Cruell warres, then palling into Annanvale, brinned and harred the fame: from thence he entred into Galloway, omitting no kinde of tyrannie that mighte be 20 Scots buto & Pids, suppoling it to make chief= flyewer against the inhabitantes, so that the fear was greate throughout all the countrey : for of many peares befoze, so great an armie had not

bene seene in those parties. Eugenius norwithstanding, gathering his power togither, determined to trie the fortune of battell, * so iopning with his enimies neare unto the water of Cree, his prople were quickly put to flight, i chased, by reason that they were muche inferiour in number: but the Romains pursuping 30 The Romains the chafe, hapned to light amongst the of Argile, forewardly in whiche had not bene at the battell, but were cothe chate, re- ming towards it, and now fiercely encountring ceme comage. with suche as pursued they; friends, they caused them to retyle backe with fome loffe, wherepon the other secottes also which were chased returned, and gave a freshe onset, so that if night had not come on the foner, there had bene a far greater multitude of y Romains flain in that bickering than they theinselnes did thinks of. Herebyd 40 the Romains voubting what they enimies inteded to do, they fortified their campe that night very strongly but Eugenius understanding what a multitude of his folkes were flaine in the battell, so that the very streame of the water of Cree was stopped up with dead earcases, he thought best with the adulce of his peares, to licence his people to departe to their homes, and not to fight

any more with his enimies for that time. delhiche being vone, he himfelfe repayzed the so same night unto Carricke, where he remayned for a fealen, making promision for belince of his realme the best he could deute. Marimus ha= uing knowledge in the morning how the Scots were quite gone there wares, he determined to have felletwed the, but being afcertanned of a ice bell a amongst the Bertams in Kent, be thenged his per, ofc. a returned chitherivarace, to ap-

peale that tumulte, leaving in Galloway a con parte of his armie to keepe fuch holdes as he han got in that voyage. The perre following Warimus was to bulico in & fouth parts of Beptaine. that he could not atted buto the warres against the Scots, otherwise than in maintapning such garrifons as he had placed in their countreps, by reason whereof sunder bickerings happened betwirt them of the same garrysons a the Scots, 10 who laboured not onely to deliver they? owne countrey out of the handes of all forrainers, but also to inuade a destroy Picklande, so that they harried the countrey of fyfe, with part of Men-domige the teth, and Sterling flyze, brenning and walting pices. townes, castels and houses most cruelly.

Wilherof Maximus being certified, made femblace as though he were fore grieuco therewith, Miximucia but inwardly he could have reionced at nothing tayned great more than to heare of the iniuries done by the ly for his purpole: & herebyo preparing an armie against the next sommer, whe he had disposed at things in a quiet ozder amought the Bzytains, Maximus d he let foreward with the same towardes Gallo- soonesieu. way, where being arrived, there was no kinde of deth the sq crueltie spared against the pope inhabitants.

Engenius in the meane time buderliaving & Eugenius coming of his enimics, mustred his people, ap= parechana pointed the assemble to be made in the countrey mieto de of Kyle, whiche way hee heard that his enimics would tranaple. Thither came also not only al the able men of the Scottilly dominios, but like= wife a great number of luftie and grong wome Women apt to beare armure, according to the old accu- to the war Storned guise of they nation, so that there were numbred in this armie. I. M. persons right sierce of the son and hardie, desirous citizer to vaquish the enimie armie. with dinte of sweede, or els to vie presently in the place.

Maximus hearing that the Scots were thus encaped in Bric, marched towards the, x lodged the same night not far off fro the riner of Mios, The ap where knowledge was given buto Eugenius, consider t p Marinus was come within. v.miles of him, Scones. with a greater armie, than he had at his last encoutning whim in Falloway. These admertiles incuts caused no small sturre to be rapled in the cape, some being flrike with present feare, where other cotrary wife moued with high indignatio, o defired nothing to much as to joyne in battell w the Romains, whose cruell tirannie they very much detelled. Eugenius himleile theweond countenance of feare at all, but encouraging his people with comfortable mordes, he brought the forced has Areight in ogder of hattell, denided into thece people. marves, comitting one of them to the leaving of his brother Ethodius, 4 the fecoo to Doalus the gouernour of Argile, referning the .iif. to himlest.

The Historie of Scotlande.

This done, he made buto them a pithic oration, perlaining how necessarie it was for them to play the men, confidering that in victorie confisted the encly hope of livertie, and in beeing banquilled, ther? Countrey was envaungered to be brought into perpetuall bondage foz euer, foz the onelye marke which the Romains thotte at, was to op= restle the libertie of the whole Flande, and to re= duce the lame into the forme of a Promince, to be governed at the wil of the victorers, to the breach to till the after none. of all their olde auncient lawes, and long connnued custonies.

Celith these and many other like reasons hee ment about to encourage the myndes of his lubicits, in such wife, that in maner the most part of them determined rather to die with honour, than to hue in such miserie, as they feared woulde en= fue if the victorie Coulde reft vpon the Romains fide. And as they were in such talke togither, so= newes, that Maximus with his armie was enen

This was in the morning anone after the

Sunne was by, whereas he was not looked for till the eurning following, insoniuche that the fame his fodaine arrivall chauncing to farce contrarie to they? former expectations, troubled all their heads, and brought them into a great maze, for that hereby they were constrained to chaunge the order of they? battailes to have the funne on their backes, as they had proutded at the fyrit it should have bene, if the enimies had not come bn=

Pet notwithstanding, they had no swner chassged their place, and gotten themsclues into array of battaile againe, but that with great violence. The Scottes they preassed for warde to give the onset byon the give the onset Romaines. Which Maximus percepuing, made all the speede he coulde, to set his men in order of battaile, that he might recepue his enimies coms ming thus to encounter him.

So both floes beeing fully bent to battayle, dainly commeth in one of they? scoutes with 20 and approched within daunger of flot, they lette flie the same most egerly, albeit that through ha= The battailes sting forth to joyne at hande strokes, there was joyne. little hurt done with bowes or dartes.



The Scottes crying byon the name of their worther and molt famous auncetter king Bald, larde aboute them most effercely after they came one to the joyning: and lykewise the Romains being encouraged with the chearcfull wordes of the Lieutenant Maximus, boldely encountered tion. so that it was poubtfull at the first whe= ther part flould have the work ende of the staffe: but footly there followed variable luccelle, foz on 50 battaile of the Scottilly men wherein Eugenius the ene part, they of Rolle and War, being appopuled buder Ethodius to encounter that wing of the enimies where the Dickes were, fought so egerly and with such fierce willes, that they casi= to put the Pickes unto flight, beating downe a Great number of them as they woulde have pallet the water of Dime, but fireight wages after tailing to the sporte, they were flayn downright

by a legion of luche Romaines as were lente by The Scots ba-Maximus buto the fuccours of the Pictes.

On the other side in the lest wing those of Ar= are flaine by gile, Cantyze, Kyle, and Coningham, who were the Romains. matched with the Beptaines, French men, and Bermains, after long and cruell fight were there flaine in the place, greatly to they? fame and glo rie for euer, fo that by this meanes the maint himselfe flode amongst his people, was left bate and naked on both the loves. Withich Marinus percepuing, he caused the same to bee assayled on ech part with such violence, that in the end longer relificance prenayled not, but that their mayire barraile is obattaile must needes be opened perforce, by mea- uerthrowne. nes whereof Eugenius chosing rather to die in the place, than exther to faue his life by Might, or f.v.

Lugenius is

The furious

rage of the

Scottiff Car-

by rendering himfelfe into his enimies handes to hue in miserie. tc. was there flame togither with a great number of his nobles and gentlemen, ha= uing determined by the example of their maister to die rather weedily with honour, than longer to line with flame and reproch.

Thus Eugenius lost his life with his king= donie in the thirde yeare after his first entring into the rule, having enioped few good dayes in rest

during the lapde trme.

Such of the Scots also as were appointed to kepe the carriage and truffe of the field, feeing their Lordes and maisters thus flaine, ruffed forth with fuch weapos as they had at had, in purpole to flea some number of their enimics, not palling though it should cost them also their ofone lines, fo that they might die renenged. The flaughter mas great whiche at the fift was made, more through an obstinate besite of reuenge, than by any valuant activitie:but this companie being a= 20 euer bfing to spare suche as submitted themsel= non broken in funder, and driven backe, they were finally flaine and beaten bowne.

Moreover the Romains that pursued in chase after their enimies, when the battaile was done, encountered with great numbers of fuch women and accourtions as followed a farre off, to buderstand the successe of the fielde, doubting what happe might fall to their chilozen and kinffolkes, whole flaughter when they percevued, like people enraged they flew opon such Romaines as they 30 lage and spople of they? neighbours, and names met with, but being ealily vanquilled, and refufing to flee, they were also flain and cut in peeces in a most miserable maner.

The Romaines having thus rid the fieldes of all kind of enimics, lodged that night abrode, here and there at their pleasure, where they might hear the volcfull gronings, and lamentable coplaints of them that lay wounded, and as pet not deade, curfing most bitterly the cruel typannic and codetestable disloyaltie of the Pitts, procuring this murther and destruction of those people that had deferued farre otherwise at their handes.

Idlhen the morning was come, Maximus the The spoyle de Licutemaunt caused the spoyle of the deade bo-uided among it most to be authored and consult neuron among st the fouldiers. Dres to be gathered, and equally devided amongst bis men of warre. And fuch as were founde fore wounded and not dead, to thewe some token of clemencie, according to the olde accustomed maner of the auncient Romaines, hee commaun= 50 ded furgeous to fee to the cure of them. The other being deade, he suffered to be buryed, causing the The buriall of corps of Eugenius hymselse to bee enterred in the dead bo- most solemne and pompous fort, after the vlage of the Romanic Princes.

Dis brother Cthodius beeing found mangled in moste pitifull wife , and in manner halfe beade, was also taken up by commanndement of

the lame Maximus, and Surgeons charged to Ethedia have the ordering of hym, and to there there commune diligence for the cure of his hurtes in most specie the cure of and gentle wife.

The victorie thus atchieucd, Maximus furnegeth the Countrepes of Kyle, Carricke, and Conningham, with that also of Calidone, and feaseth the fame into his handes, faffering the Inhabitauntes to enione both godes and landes ic in meace and unictuelle bypon they, other of allegeaunce, wythoute anye further molestation.

Diergust King of the Pictes with other the Hierout's Pobles of that Pation, were nothing conten- frechtaere deftruction ted there with defirous to fee the vicer destruction the Scores of all the Scottille race. Wherebuto Marimus at the first would not agree, alledging the ancient custom of the Romains, who lought rather to vanquish by benefites, than by the fword. ues, and in no wife to spot their honour nor maiestie of their Empoze with crueltie.

But the Pictes not latillied herewith, went The cancel about earneslly to perswade him in no condition Picks to ha to luffer the Scottes to have any abyding with- the Scotte in the confines of Baytayne, if hee withed anye men ban quietnelle in the cltate thereof, for they? Delyght out of the (layde the Bides) was onely let to leeke occali= Country. ons home to diffurbe the peace, to live by the pylly of the Piffes, unto whole consulton (as the Prophecies fpake) they were begotten and boine. Finally when all theps carnell lute mylled the wilhed effect, they fell to, and allayed if they might being that to passe by wicked meede and Wherewer through corrupting byphes, whiche they could faile great not do by other meanes.

And even as it oftentymes chaunceth in fuche cales, where wordes are but fpent in walt, metons ambition of the Romans, with that most 40 giftes pet paragle: so also came it to passe cuen. The prochhere, for at length a Proclaymation came forth maionicid by procurement of the Picts, that al fuch as were all Scott naturall Scottishe men, shoulde by a certapne men forth of day anopde oute of those Countrepes that they fland of Boy pollelled in Beptayne, oppon paine of loling life caine. and godes, and to belyuer op they houles and landes unto luche Byptaynes and Piffes as were appointed by the Romaines for to enloy the same.

The Scottes percepuing themlelues not The Scottes able to make any refultaunce, obeyed thes come their bearly manndement, some of them passing ouer into erueluc Freland, fome into the wefterne Fles, and fome of them got ouer also into Porway, and Die marke, and manye there were that got intertarnment amongest the Romaine Souldiets, and went ouer with them into Fraunce, as pet called Gallia, to ferue in the warres there,

mon other places buder & Emperois enlignes. The pilits were to cruel and viligent to fee

all the Scottill linage confined, that they would not consent that a certaine number of gentlewo. men flould remaine behinde, who had their hufbandes flaine in the fall warres, and made interrestion in moste lamentable wile unto Marimus, that they might bee permitted to abide in their native Countrey all the relique of their lp= ucs, though in scruile estate, to the ende that they might bee burged after the same were once ended in graves with their Claine hulbandes.

Hozeouer where Cartandis Ducene of the 10 Scottes, late wife unto Eugenius, was brought vino Marinus, with two gentlewomen and a graine from the tumbe of hir husband, where the had remayned ever lithe his buriall in continuall mourning, forsomuche as the was a Brytayne, and discended by lynage from the Princes of Claics. Maximus lamenting hir milerable cale, 20 owne habitation, the worthinelle whercof hath affigued the Citie of Carricke buto hir, with certaine other renemues for the maintenance of hic effate. But after fie had taken leaue of fuche as had the conumion of hir, and was come into a village not farre from Carricke afotelapo, it chaunced that a fort of Pickithe ryders, (or as I maye call them robbers) inet with hir, small to hir profite. + lesse to their own ease, for they did not only flea bir grome, but also beate bir gentlewomen, and stripped both them and hir of all that they 30 was from the treation of the worlde 4319, after 5547. H.B. had, whereof Maximus being enformed, cauled them that had done to vile a decde to bee appres hended and executed by death, according as they had deserued. The Ducene hirselfe being brought backs buto Maximus, and honourably entreated had all hir lubstance restored buto hir againe so neare as it was possible.

But the Pickes being offended herewith, and specially for the putting to death of their men, and began to make a fore complaint in that be= halfe, occlaring that the defertes of their Pation had not beene suche towarde the Romaine Empric, as to have their people put to execution for a womans fake, being both an enimie and a pri= fonce: therefore they required that the might be confined into Biptapne, and according to the tinoz of the profeription, spoyled of all hir godes.

Dere Cartandis being prefent hiefelfe, began to make pitiful lamentation, bewayling hir most 50 buhappie estate, in that contrarie to the order of hir wietched cale and melent milerable fortune, the thoulor nowe be forced to returne agains into bir Country: willing rather than the thould be inforced to to doe, that the might offer by hie life, es a facrifice in the place of hir hulbandes burial: and therefore holding up hir handes buto Marimus in most pitifull wife, the belought hym in.

Cantly, that it might please him, either to suffer hir to passe the relique of hir life after such sort as thee thought beste acreed with his widowlike estate, or elle to take the same from hir presently by some violent meanes of execution.

The Historie of Scotlande.

There was not a man other than the Pices, that lawe and heard hir at that instant, but la= mented his wofull diffreste, so that in the end the request of the Pittes was disallowed, and Cartandis having living alligned hir for the maintenance of hir degree, was licenced to depart into what place thee thought expedient, there to line as three thought bell withoute lette or diffurbaunce.

The same tyme the Scottishe Bishops and Diells beeing banished as well as the other fort The Monaof the Scottill people, a number of their Monkes Acrie of Iona not them into the Ne of Lona, now called Colum buylded by kill, where they erested a Monasterie for theme banished Scotbeene right famous, eucrionto these our dapes, as that whiche was afterwarde endowed with many fague renemues by directeref the Scottiffe kings, who hav their burials there after the refurne of the Scottes into Albarne as Mal be hereafter erpressed?

The peare in the whiche the Scottiffinen The time that were thus vanquilled by the Romaines and the Scottes Bittes, and finally confined out of they? leates, confined. the byth of our Saulour 3332, from the begitte 379.H.B. ning of the Scottille kingsome 679. and the 710. H.B. thirde yeare of Magnicuttus. The fecond

The same yeare betoge Engentus ganobat = yeare of lutail onto Maximus, many traunge lights were flata. H.B. Leene in the furthell partes of Albion, stryking a Straunge wonderful opear into many mens hearts.

In the night fealon in the appe were teme Swordes and firte (wojocs and offiet Weapons moue in a long weapons letge lundgie of their Pobilitie came onto Maximus, 40 rinke, after comming togither on a heape putto in the agreet being chaunged into an higt flame as it hav ben a firebeande, it then banilled away. The waters of the ryuce of Dune rain with bloud, the vanile of the lame typet flathed bit tymes as they have milet. beene all on a fire. There were leene allo à finite byrden soya ber of small by roes fall but of the ayre so thicke, that it feemed it had rayned byrdes, and Michaelnently came a great number of Kauens that de-nource by the lamb.

Cirraine Witteries and Bouthlayers beelke ring that there things betokened the vellerillion of the Scottiffe kingobille, wert communited by the Priesten to holde their peace of payme of death, as they that tolde nothing but lyes and tables, though afterwardes their tales proued molt true. Tang etraging mer et nor

But to returne to our hiftorie. Ethodius the beother of Eugenius being cured, as is layor by

Cantyr.

n Will

dies by ap-Pointment of Maximus.

Denmarke.

92

Ethodius con- commandement of Warinus, was vet banithed amongst the relidue, and constrained to take an othe, that be soulde immediately revayee into Denmarke, and hereafter not to approch nearer buto the coaftes of Ilbion, for doubt of some newe attempt that might be made by the Scots through his meanes, thereby to returne into their Countrey agapne, and to recover there former estate.

The Scotter repayre into Irclinde.

Gillo chosen Iles, but that assembling themselves togyther, captaine of the and chosing one Gillo to their capitain they palin the western sed ouer into Argyle, where in the ende they were Hes comming encountered by fuch Diffes as were let there to into Argile, is vanquished by Defende that Countrey, and flaine ethe mothers some. Their vesselles were also taken and brought into funduc Hauens of the Countrey to ferme for defence of the coaffes bypon any news enterpaise which the Scottes Moulde chaunce to make : but the other Scottes percey- 20 Pobles there in such feare of the Romaines. that uing they were not able to furnishe forth a newe armie in the Fles by any ayor they might purchafe there, farled ouer into Frelande, where me= fenting themselucs onto the King of that Region, they declared but him from popul to popul all their infortunate chaunces, and lamentable ralamities which were happened buto them of late through the tyrannicall puissance of the Romaines, and malicious enuie of the Willes, in fuche fort as nothing coulde be more miscrable to enimie to the Romain empire. This Maximus Miximus than their present estate, considering the ruine of fo inightic a kingdome, and the final banishment of the inhabitants from their houses and lands.

which had beene in possession of them and they?

elvers, by the space almoste of seven hundred

title men to the belief their powers, and in the

bittayles, and inupitions to palle into Thanie

flippes rigged and decked as was requilite for

ding in Cantyre, chaunced to meete with Beit-

porffane brother to Beirqust king of the Biffes.

accompanied with a great number of Diffs and

Biptapnes allembled to defende the Countrep.

Irish men they were quickely put to flight, and

This arde being put in a readinelle, and the

The Frishe king with his Pobles mouch The king of with pitic to heare and understande so volefull calamities to have chaunced buto that Pation, ment the Scot- whole good or had happe coulde not but touche 40 yeare. riffi mens cafe! them berie neare, confidering they were difcended both of one progenie, comforted thele Scot-

reares.

The Irishmen ende concluded to appe them with tenne thousame men, and to furnish them forth with ships, tithmen. for recouerie of their Countrer.

The Scottes and Irishmen Cantyre.

The Pictes en- but being Charpely affapled of the Scottes and counter with the Scots and Irish men, and such as were outstaken dyed on the swords, to are discoured. the great terrour of all the news inhabitants that

mere planted in those parties.

This Clictorie thus atchiened, there were that mane counsell not to attempt fortune over farre but to take fuche botics of godes and prisoners as they had got in the Countrey, and to returne therewith into Irelande. Dther were of a contrarie opinion, supposing it belt to followe the bistozie, and erther to recover againe they mincient leates, or else to die in the valiaunt attenut But this stayed not them of the westerne to thereof. Which addice was followed, as the best, though it proued otherwise: for before they could come to any conclusion of that enterpise, the Romaines, Pices, and Bertaynes gathered themselves togither, a gave battail again to that Irish men. Scottishe and Itishe companie, wherein they of ourthrown nerthrews them, to they otter ruyne and de-

> The newes of this infortunate encounter bes ing brought into Irelande, but the king and his they thought it belt is al speed to send Ambassa. The king of the board of the boar They that were sent at the first were soze blamed and checked by Marinius, for that they had ayded the Scottille men in the last invalion made into Albion:but at length accepting their ercuse, Maximus bee graunted a peace byon certaine conditions, the Irish a wherof the most principall article was, that in no wrie they flould recepue, and, or fuccour any hauing got a quiet peace on ech live, vied al mea- bountous nes possible howe to procure the love of his soul- beraline to diers and men of warre, shewing hom felfe not win the per only gentle, curtous and meeke towardes them, but also so liberall and free, that his bounteous giftes valled all understanding: in so muche that as is reported by writers, he bestowed in one day neare hande as much in rewardes, as the renenue of Beptapne preloed to the Empre in a whole

This franke liberalitie and curteous behaniour he wed not onely towardes the Romaines, and his other men of warre, but also towardes the Beytapnes and Dides, conforming hyms felfe to neare buto they? manners and fallions, that at his comming into Pialande, he layor as may his Romaine apparell, and arayed himselfe in garments after the Dictill quile.

By this maner of meanes therefore hee wan such an enterpule, they twke the leas, and lan- 50 him such love and favour, as well amongell his fouldiers, as also amongst the Dictes and Bipe Maximus is tayness, that in the ende by common consense choice Employers that in the ende by common consense choice Employers they chase him for Emperous, in the 3 83, years eyes. after Christe, protelling generally, that they would o'me onely they abeplance buto him to their supreme governour.

Here the Scottilly Chronicles Comewhat has rie from other waiters, who affprine that Maris mus was thus advannced to the Imperial dig= nite, rather by constraint of his men of warre, than by any meanes which he of himselfe vsed to attaine bito the fame. Where the faide Chroni=

desneuerthelessesshewe, that it came chiefly to passe by his owne feeking, procuring certain perfons to worke for him as inflruments to frame

other to this his purpoled intent.

he helde the dominion of the Empre beina grand thus preferred to the Imperial effate, the space of fue yeares. All the countreyes and people of Albion beeing at his comaundement without con= mäbefoze his time, sith & Fle was first inhabited.

Arlangth desirous of more Empire, he passed ouer into france with a might pe armie, in our= nose to subdue al France and Italie, with such o= ther countries as were obedient buto Gratian as then Emperor of Rome. But how prosperously was flain at Aquilcia in Italy, pethal find in p

inflorie of England a great deale more at large. By reason of such trouble in the estate of the Romaine Emprze, Ditanius the sonne of Ciranius late king of the Brytagnes, the which (as before is lapde) fledde into the Ille of Man, and after departing from thence, got over into fraunce, returned nowe into Beptapne, and did so much there, that the Bertains recepued him to to agree with the Romaine Emperour Theodolins, to that the Bertaynes floulde pay they? wonted tribute, and live bnder suche lawes as by the Emperoz flould be to them prescribed. In al other respects. Danins Coulde be reputed du= ring his life for king. Immediately herebyon two Lieutenats were fent from Theodolius, of who the one named Martins foiourned at London, and the other called Clictozine, at Pozke. And lawis in practile, abolishing the olde Beytishe laines, to the greate offence of many that coulce not well broke fraunge ordinances . Pamely the prices repyried foze thereat, and bled most an enve their owne lawes and conflictutions, greatly to the contempt of the Romaine effate.

Mherrof Ticorine the one of the Romaine Licutenants hauing knowledge, gaue strayte commaundement bnto Hiergust the Pistishe lawes and rude ordinaunces of his Countrey, to be bled any longer amongst his subjects, bppon parne that might enfue for disobedience thewed towards the Maiellie of the Romaine Empyre.

thergust nowe percepuing into what thealcome and miserie his Countrey was brought, to meanes of the warres which he had procured agapult his neighbours the Scottishe men, as a

man fore repenting his passed follie, and feeing no readie means presente howe to reforme the fame, being aged and fore broken with continu= all sicknesse, he got himselfe secretly into his pri= uie Chamber, where immediately hee flue hom= Hiergust flayselse, to be ridde of the sight of that present service eth himselse. estate, into the whiche he sawe both him and his whole Countrey reduced.

Whole death being once knowne. This pictes are commaunded that the Pittes Mould not chose as forbidden to ny other from thenceforth, to raigne as King o- create a king. uer them, noz to obey any other Magistrates, but tradiction: which had not chanced buto any one 10 onely such as shoulde bee appopuled to have the government of them, by commaundement and commission of the Romaine Emperour. Fozit was agreed, as he alledged, by the tenour of the league, concluded betwirt hierqust and Maris mus, that after the occasse of the same Hierqust. all his dominions shoulde bee governed by Ro= kan and he heade in the beginning, and how at length he 20 maine officers in fourme of a Province. Howbeeit the Pices nothing regarded the wordes of Durstus is cho. Mictorine, but by common agreement choic one the Pictor. Durstus the seconde sonne of Hieraust to bee

Wherebpon Mickorine beeing enformed of they doings, rayled a power, and made luche

their king.

speede towardes them, that hee was gotten so neare buto the Citie of Camelon, ere they had a= ny knowledge of his approch, that Durftus with Durftus is bethey king: but flootly after he was constrayned 30 other of the Pobles, beeing as then within the Romainer. fame, could not have space to escape their wapes, but being forthwith belieged within it, at length they were taken by force of affault, and the citie lacked, to the great encyching of the Romaine

armie, and otter bnowing of the pope Inhabis taunfes.

Durstus with other the chiefest prisoners Durstus is were firste had buto London, and from thence brought priconverged to Rome, there to have indgement by don. with al expedition they began to put the Romain 40 decree of the Senate. The relioue of the nobles that were taken there. Luffered in the markette

place at Cantelon. Thus was that tumult appealed, and the The Picts be-Dids commaunded to pay yearly onto the Em- come tribuperours procurator the fourth parte of all they? reuchues growing of they? come and cattell. Belive this trybute hee charged them also with diverse base services, as to labor in mettal mines, They are pue-to digge stones south of the quarrens, and to to their base king, that in no wife her Moulde suffer the olde so make bricke to bee sent into Brytaine, or into other places whyther it pleased hym to come maunde it.

> The cause why hee burdened them in suche fort was (as hee layde) to teache them to knowe themselves. For they were become so lostie sithe the departure of the Scottishmen out of the Ile, that if they were not restrayned in time by authoritie of the Romaine puissaunce, the whole

commaunded

to dwell be-

zer of Forth-

A wall made

the Pictes.

to divide the

Britiff nation wece like to be thortly disquieted, by there wilfull meanes and insolent presump=

Peither was it thought sufficient buto Tictogine to charge the Pittes in manner as is be-The Pictes are fore specified, but to they, further greenaunce hee deviced an other way, whereby to bring them yonde the wa- in the ende vinto otter bellruidion, whiche was this: he constrapned them togither with they? wynes, childzen, and whole familyes, to re= 10 to the otter ruyne and finall destruction there= moue beyonde the water of forth, and to leave all the Countreys on this lyde the same water as well those whiche they aunciently had inhabited, as the other which of late apperterned buto the Scottes, and were alligned buto them by Maximus to possesse, after that the Scottes mere ervelled.

All whiche Countrers thus by the Pickes nowe left voyde, were appoynted by Elissozine buto the Byptaynes, as subicites to the Em= 20 a private grunge towardes the Romanes for the ppze, to be inhabited. And for a pertite diui= flon betwirte the Pickes, and the same Bzy= tapnes, her commannded a Wall to ber made, Brytains from and a trench to be cast alongst by the same, from Abyzcoine, throughe the territogie of Glaikow bnto Alcluthe, or Aulocluch, now clalled Dunbreton, fo running from the Calt Sea onto the Melt. Bereto proclamation was made, that if The Picts for- any of the Pictiffic nation did enterpile to paste bidde to palle this delall, and to enter into the Bzytishe con- 30 to bee kept in Jona, nowe Colmekill, within a fines withoute licence of the Magistrates, hee

should die for it. delhylest the Pickes through they owne

fault, are thus brought into molte miferable fub= tection of the Romaines, the Scottishe men as is fayde) beeing banished the lande, lyne in o-The Scottes ther Countrepes by thyfting oute the tyme so well as they myght, some continuing with they; woues and children, gotte a pore lyuing ence of occupation. Other there were that

followed the warres, and ferued under fundage worthie Captaynes here and there as occasion serued.

Ethodius brother ento Eu- commaunded (as is layde) to goe into Dengenius,late king of Scot-

marke, was joyfully recepued of the King there. delho also gaue hom an office, therewith to and begatte of his wyfe whom he brought thy= ther with hym foith of Albanie, a sonne na= nied Erthus, who after his fathers deceaste Eich the sonne hadde issue by hys wrst called Rocha a Ladie Segot Fergule of highe Parentage amongest the Pobles of Denmarke, as daughter to one Korichus le= cond person of the Realme a sonne named Fergule, whole chaunce was afterwardes to reffore

But Ethodius the brother of Eugenius

the Scottiff nation agains to their former ellate and Kingdome.

In his young yeares, her was appropried to The Gottle ferue buder Alaryke the Gottlike King in that make an entire buder Alaryke the Gottlike King in that dirion 1911 famous voyage which he twee in hande agaynst the Empyrethe Romaine Enwyge. For suche was the hate of Rome. as then of all the Portherne Regions and Kingdomes towardes the Romaine name, that by generall agreement they conspyred toayof. And so eche of them sente forth a nomer in appe of the large Alaryke cholen by common consent as Generall of the whole enterpapse.

Fergule being let forth by the King of Den- Fergule wa marke with a power of Danes, and with a cho- fent to ava fen number of luche Scottiff men as were with- the Cother prawne into those parties went with the better will, for that before the common quarell, he bare ving of his auncetters to cruelly in expulling them oute of they come homes and native Countrey.

This Fergule was present with the Gothes at the wonning of Rome, in the lacking where Rome firm of, amongelt other spoyles, hee gotte (asis reported) a certaine Cheste full of bokes, the whiche some holde opinion hee brought afterwardes into the westerne Iles, and caused them librarie there burloed for the same intent. Which bookes (as is to bee supposed) were certaine by-Stories or monumentes of olde antiquities. But the same were so befaced in the bapes of herog Boctius (who as hee hunkelfe wyteth , cauled them to be brought ouer onto him to Aberdone) that it coulde not be understwoe of what matter they intreated.

It is wytten mozeoner of Fergule that hee with they? hande, as exercyling some Sci= 40 continued with Alaryke in all his enterpty= Fergule w ses, so long as her lyued, and afterwardes ser= Capcain valued binder hys successour Athaulsus, to hys Athauls kangreate same, and in suche honourable estimas of the God tion, as fewe were founde comparable buto him in those dares.

At length requiring a cafecundupte to res furne into Denmarke, he was licenced to depart feane retus with highe and right bountifull remaides, as in against part of recompence of his good and fapthfull fere Italie into certagne peares in ryght honourable estate, 50 nicesthewed, during the tyme of the waters, as wel in the life time of the land Athaulfus, as also in the dayes of his predecessour the forelayde Elarpke.

About the same leason, the Bilhoppes lea of Candida casa, otherwyle called Duhitteme, was fyzik inshtuted by one Pinian a pleacher, that twic greate paynes, (as the report hathe Salor Nick gone) to instruit the Pittes and Beptapues in

the Chaistian fayth. Here was afterwardes reputed a Saint, and the place of his buriall had in fuch veneration, that many vieo to reloct thither for denotion lake, as the maner in tymes past was when pilgrymage goings were bled.

But nowe to returne where wee left fouching the Pittes, and to thewe the maner howe the Scottes returned againe into Albanie : Pre finall understande, that the Pickes beeing brought into fernile bondage (as befoze wee have partive peclared and doubting dayly of worke to enfue. ther leut lecrete mellengers buto luche Scottes Come porway, and in other partes of the worlde. promising them, if they woulde give the attempt for recoucrie of there auncient dwelling places in Albanic, they Moulde bee fure of all the ards that in them lar, being readie to spende their louis to revenue the iniurpes whiche they davly tenuali practife ener was howe to oppreffe the auncient libertyes of all such Pations as came bnder there subication. The experience where= of they nowe felte, to they? busufferable greeuannce, loking for nothing else but shortlye to bee expulsed oute of they? Countrey, and diruento goe feeke them other places to inhas bite in straunge Countreys, after the manner of Dutlawes, as it had chaunced alreadie to the before is erpreffed.

Fergule buto whom amongst other this melfigures chiefly direfted, reioxced greatly of the newes. Ind firste conferring with the king of Denmark, of whole appe he knew himselfe affured, by his aduife he fent letters abzode fortifuith into Porwape, Dikney, the Westerne Ales. and into Ireland, but of the Scottiff men as dwelt in those places to biderstande they? minde berein.

> And beeing certified that they were bniuerfally agreed, not onely to trye they chaunce for reconcrie of they? former estate and Kingdome, but also had chosen him to be governour & generall Capitaine in that enterptyle: he prepated partly at his owne colles, and partly at the tharges of the king of Denmarke, and other of his friendes and alyes there, a greate multitude both of men of warre and Shippes, in purpole to thers estate, whiche as it was thought myght nowe bee the moze eafily brought to palle, lithe the Pictes woulde aybe him thereto, oppon an earnest desire whiche they had to revenge they? owne injuries recepted at the Romaines hands, and to deliver themselves from such thealdome as they daply feite themselnes oppressed with, coubting withall shortly to bee quite expelled

out of they whole Countrey, as they had bene forced to forgoe a great and the better part there of alreadic.

In this meane tyme, one Bratian discended Gratian vlacof the Beytille bloud, by consent of the Romain vernance of Legate Martius, (both of them going agapuste Brytaine. they? allegiannce) blurped the governaunce of Beytapne by his owne private authoritie: but Martius flain. ther, the one of them flue the other. And then the Souldiers not Claying till they bnderstode the pleasure of Honozius the Emperour, chose Conftantine as remapned in exple in the delesterne Hes, in 10 one Constantine to succeed in the place of Mar= succeedeth tius, who palling ouer into Fraunce was flaine Martius. there by Constantius, one of the Captagnes of is slaine. the favo Honozius.

Ulictozine the other of the Romaine Le- The Lieutenac gates hearing of the deathe both of Warting and of the north Constantine, removed from Porke unto London. fullerned at the Romaines handes, whole con= 20 don, the better to prouide for the lake keeping of the lande to the Emperour Honozius hys vie: for that lice doubted sundric daungers whiche might chaunce, by reason the Countrey was as then buppoulded of men of warre, the moste part of them beyong transported over into Fraunce, with the forenamed Constantine, and not as gavne returned.

The Pictes enfourmed of thele things, lente The Picts fead worde with all weede buto fergus, requirping speedily vote Scottes by commaundement of Maximus, as 20 him to make halfe, lith if he flould have wither for a convenient tyme, a better coulde not bee devised: considering the present state of things as well in Bertanne, as in other partes of the Romain Empre, the people everie where being readie to mone rebellion.

Ferguse buderstanding the whole, by fuche messengers as styll came one after another buto hom from the Pickes, hee halted to departe with all diligence: and when all things 40 were readie, hee twke the Sea with hys armie, and within eight dayes after, he arryned Ferguse arry in lasette wythin the Frith of Murray lands wed with his this in Murwith all his besselles and people, where tar rey Fyrch. king lande, and worde thereof beeing brought into Irelande, into Dikeney, and into the dillesterne Fles, all suche of the Scottiffe lynage as lyned in those parties in ervle, came myth they woues, children, and whole familles in moste speedie wife anto hym, as thoughe the palle ouer into Albanie to reconer hys Brandfa- 50 Countrey had beene alreadie reconered out of the enimies bandes, withoute all doubtes of further perill or businesse.

> The Pilles allo rejoyling greatly at the The Pictions newes of his comming, repayled buto hom, fully reseyue and thewed him all the honour that might be de= Fergule. nised, beseeching him to varbon and forget all injuryes and displeasures by them totoughte and controlled in tymes patte against the

The Piftes crine pardon excusing them selucs.

Scottiffi nation, fithe now they were readie for the avuauncement thereof to spende they lynes against such as were enimics to the same. Pei= ther was the fault theyes, in that Diergust had consented with the Romaines to banishe the Scottilly people, but in their auncetters, who be= ing blinded through the fagre wordes and sweet promiles of the Romaines, lawe not the mpl= chiefe which they brought bron their own heads. and their pollerities. Therefoze they delired him to the Pilles helde within any of those Countreys, to renue againe the league betwirt the Picishe and Scottish Pations, with such conditions of appopniment as it flouloe please him to pre= scrive.

Ferguse.

Ferquie by confent of his Pobles answerd. that he was contented to stablish the league with them, even according to the tenour of the auncientagreement, and to jorne his power with theyes to helpe to refloze them buto their former estate and liberties, so that they woulde bee con= 20 (og not long befoge their late supposed expulsion Scottes ! tented to furrender op into the Scottishe mens handes, all such townes and Countreys, from the which they had beene expulsed by great fraud and injurie. And as for the displeasures done to the Scottiffe men in tymes nast by arding the The Picts pu-Romaines against them, (as he thought) the mined tor pietes had felt punishment ynough for the kame alreadie, being reduced into most seruse and mi= ferable bondage, as justly rewarded by almightie God for their great butrouthes, bled and flewed 30 fwade my felfe, nor wishe other to beleene, that towardes they auncient neighbours, faythfull friendes and allies.

The Pictes were throughly pleased and sa= tilded with Fergule his wordes, lo that within few dayes after, there king (whomethey had lately chosen lith the time that the Scottiff men were thus returned) came unto ferquee, and ra= league renued tifped the league with him, according to the aragain betwirt ticles of that other whiche in tyme past had beene Pidill) nations, with full folemne other and al= furance, as betwirt princes in semblable cases, of custome is requisite and necessarie. Then were those Countrers restored to the

The Scottes

The auncient

the Scottes

and Pictes.

Scottish men againe, out of the which they had

Eerguse

Fergule is co-neyed into Argyle, and there inuested



SIPO Fer-Wause then being courred honorable copanie of loads. gentlemen, a commons into Argvie, was there pla

Chayte of Marble, and proclaymed king wyth

all fuch accustomed pompe and recemonics as to him apperterned.

This was in the. rlb. yeare after the Scots had beene depuen forth of Albanie, and after the by th of our Saujour 424 in the yeare after the 422 H death of Honozius the Emperour, and from the 196. Ic firste crection of the Scottish kingbome 750. The :5.10 peares complete.

All suche Castelles also and Fortulies as which belanged unto the Scottes, were furren-Der into they handes in peaceable wife: but the relidue whiche the Romains kepte were earnell= ly defended for a whyle, though at legth through want of viduals & other necessaries, they lykewyle were velinered.

If I flould here say what I thinke, and that mine opinion might paffe for current corne. would not slicke to affyrme that either now first When te from hence the Scottes lettled themselues to in- gor ceram habite here within this Fle, and that they had no this lie e certain feates in the fame til then. But that com. Brymes ming either forth of Irelande, or fro the wellerne fone are iles wher they before inhabited, they bled to make often inualions into this land, greatly molesting as well the Bertannes, the auncient inhabitants thereof, as the Romaines that then helpe the Ale onder their subieation. For I can neyther verthere was any suche continuaunce in succession of kings, as their histories doe mention, and as we have here before let downe in following the same histories, by cause wee will not willingly feeme to offer injurie to their nation, which peraductifure are otherwise perswaded, ethinke the fame fuccession to be most true, where other perchance may colecture (a not mouch there without goo reason) that suche kings as in their hpobscrued on the behalfe of the Scottishe and 40 Rozies are anouched to raigne one after another bere in this He, eyther raigned in Irilande, or in the oute Iles, and that berily not inecellinely, but diverse of them at one season, and in diverse places. Which millaking of the course of hillories bath bredoc errours, not onely among the Scottill wypters, but enen among some if the Bivtille and Englishe writers also, as to the learned and well adulted readers it may plainly appeare. And as for Balve, and some other prowith a right 50 pely, which they take to be kings of Sichely ale thoughe they raisined in that naite of this Ik which afterwardes was policiled by brook and after them named Scotland, pet werether the Biptagnes, and had little to do with Besties, except perchannee we may thinke that they will the out Acs in lubication, where the Brook were then inhabiting, farre longer time perhaps beinge their lettling in Bzytayne) than they? helleries

make mention.

But nowe to returne where wee left. After that Chirozine the Romain legate was aduertifed of all the foreremembred boings of the Scots tidhmen and Pictes, he cauled an armie to be lemed with all speece, and halted forth with the fame unto Porke, where beeing arrived, hee attempted by an Heralde at armes to persuade the Pices to forfake their confederacie lately concluded with the Scots: but perceyuing he could 10 Granzebene. not bring it to passe, he determined to pursue both those nations with open warre: and so therebuon fetting forward, he passed forth till he came neare unto Camelon, wher he encaped with his whole armie, having therein (as the report went) about fitte thousand persons at the least.

ferque being aductifed hereof. hauing in like maner alreadie assembled a mightie huge holte. both of Scottishmen and Bittes, came therwith in the night featon, in purpole to have let on hys enimies verye early in the dawning of the next morning: but Clictorine having knowledge therof commaunded his men to be arraunged and let in order of battaile by the third watch of the same night, so that being readie to recepue the Scottes bpon their first approch, there was fought a right fore and cruell battaile, with fuch flaughter on both partes, that the rpuer of Carron (neare buto led with dead bodies, and the water thereof fo thaunged into a ruddie hewe, that it feemed as though it had runne altogither with bloud. In the ende whilest as yet it mas pountfull to whee ther side the victorie would encline) there came fuch a fodaine flower of raine, mixed with fuche great abundance of haplestones, that neyther part was able to have fight of other. so that by reason of the violent rage of that huge storme from the other.

There were flaine in this battaile fuch great numbers of men, afwell on the one five as the o= ther, that they had small lust to iopne in battaile againe foz certaine peares after.

For the Romain Lieutenant bnderstanding what losse of people he had custepned without attempting any further exployte, appoynted certaine of his companies to lie in garrison wythin fundzie foztrelles in Picklande, and wyth the res so ferueth. hour her returned into Kent. In like fozt the and Scottes with their confederates the Pilles, perceruing themselves not able as then to make any turther attempt agaynst theyz enimies, brake bp there armye, and denifed onely home they might desende that, which they had alreadic in

Ind forsomuch as the Pictiffe Pation was

encreased to a greater multifude of people. than those Countreys which they then held, were able to finde with sufficient sustenance (considering what a great postion of their auncient feates the Byrtaynes and Romaines kept from them) it was agreed by the Scottes, that they floulde enion the Countrey of Athole, with other lander ned to the bordering neare unto the same, lying wyth= Pictes. oute the compasse of the Mountagns of

The Dides then beeing placed in Athole, encreased there wonderfully, and buylt many fayze Castels and towers in those parties, to the great beautifying of that Countrey,

In which meane while, Wistozine the Ro- The Brytaines maine Lieutenant commaunded the Beptapus by the appoint to make half with the wal, wheref ve have hearn ment of Vicmade of turfe, and susteened with certaine polices a Wall. of trinber valling ougsthwart the borders heouer the forth, and marched forth with all speed 20 fwirt them and their chimics, beginning as ver have heard, at Abircoine, and so stretching forth by Blascow, and Kyzkpatryk, even buto Aldecluch, nowe Dunbarton, lerr, myles more Porthward, than the other wal, which the Emperoz Adzian caused as is sapo to be made.

Withereof the Scottes and Piffes being en- The Scottifie formed, they affembled themselves togither, and men and Picto binder the leading of a noble man called Braym, interrupt the they let buon the Beytaynes, as they were bulle that Wall. which their battailes forned) was well neare fil- 20 in working about the same, and sue not onely a great number of labourers and fouldiours, which were let to labour and befende the worke, but also entering into the Baptilly borders, ketched from thence a creat botte of Cattaile and other riches. which they foud differled absode in the coutrep.

This Graym who as I laybe was chiefe Graim, otherof this enterptyle was brother bnto the Scot- wife called Graham, and till) Duerne, the wife of king ffergule. De was his lynage. borne in Denmarke (as some holde opinion) in and tempelt, either live was favne to withdraw 40 the time of the Scottill mens banillyment, and had a Scottilly man to his father bescended of a noble boule, and a Danill Ladie to his mother. He himselfe also maried a noble woman of that nation, and had by hir a daughter, whome fer= Ferguse maquie by the persualion of the king of Denmarke ried a daughtwke to wife, and had illue by hir (afore his come ter of Grayro. ming into Scotlande) three fonnes, Eugenius. Dongarus, Tonitantius, of whom hereafter in their place mention thall bee made, as occasion

Dther there be, that affyzine how this Graym Diverticle of was a Beptapne boene, and that through hate opinions conwhich he bare towardes the Romaines to their ching the ori-cruell government, he fledde forth of his native ning of the Countrey, and continued ener after amonali the Graymes. Scottes, as first in Denmarke, and afterwardes in Albion, ener readie to doe what displeasures her coulde devile agaynst the Ro-

The Scottish men returne into they r Countrey.

deriving confines of the

Vistorine inuadreh Gal-

marnes and other there friendes or subjectes. Of this Graym those Scottes which buto this bar beare that furname, are fande to bee dif-

But now to the purpole, ye thall bnderfland. that after that it was knowne in forraine countreps, howe the Scottes had gotte fote agapne within those Regions in Albion, which they? cloers of auncient tyme had pollelled, there came darly dynerie companyes of that Pation out to Couldiers whose heartes hee had wonne through of Spaine, Fraunce, Germanie, and Italye, (where during the tyme of they? banishment they had scrued under sundaye Captagnes) unto Ferqule to apor hym, in recouerie of they? Countrey and auncient scates, oute of the whiche they had beene moste cruelly expulsed. So that Fergule nowe leeing hys power thus not a little augmented by they? comming, entereth into the bodoers of Kyle, Carrik, and Countreps on enery fide: but fhortly therebyon The Scots put commeth the armie of the Romains, with whom to the worle. the Scottes encountering in battaile, recepued no leffe bomage than they minded to have done finto there aductionies. Colherebpon being for= ced to leave that Countrey, they drive backe into Traple, where Keraule wyntered for that part of the years which pet remapned.

dalben Sommer was come, be was coun-Clicrotine, who as then was entered Ballomay. erather to tree the ottermost point of fortunes chaunce against him, than to fustaine such difpleasures and inneres at the Romaines handes. as by them were dayly done but him and hys people, but there were other that gaue other adnice, allevging how the vaunger was great to Ferguse is dil- icopard againe in battaile with the Romaines, fisht with the being me of such skill and practise in the feates of warres, confidering what loffe had chaunced in 40 the two former battaples. Againe, there was great likely hode, that if he coulde be contented to forbeare for a tome, and feeke to befende the borders of his Countrey, fo well as he might with. out giving battarle, it must needes come to passe The Romine that Mortly the Bomaine Empre Moulde bee deliev bein brought unto fuch rupnous decay, by reason of rous nations. the multitude of enimies, whiche as then muabed the fame on eche fide, that in the ende Aice topine doubting bis owne suretie, woulde con= 50 ney himfelfe with his men of warre out of the Countrep, and then floulde it bre an cafie matfer for the Scottes and Piffes, to recouer again all fuche Countrers, as aunciently belonged to there elders, and whollve to reflore the estates of they? common wealthes buto they? former dianities.

This adulte was followed as the best and

most likely, so that making sundry robes into the borders of their enimies Countreys to to keene them fill occupied, Fergule and the Scotteste. fuled betterly to come to any foughten fich with them. Shozely after also it chaunced that Cialo. Viccoine tine was acculed into the Emperout Honorius Hosonus. of fome fecrete practite agaynft his Daiefte, as to bee about to blurpe the crowne of Bepfanne. wherebuto hee was compelled in beede, by the his bountcous liberalitie fundzie wayes beclare towardes them and understanding at this mefent, that he was mynded to have fled his wayes for boubt of the layde information made against him, they moved him with such carnell personafions to take oppor him the Imperiall dignitie. promiting such to live and die with him in defence thereof, afwell agaynft Honozius, as all 0= fence thereof, aswell agaynit Honorus, as au o-ther, that in the ende he consented unto their de-kechypocis Cunningham, spopling and harrying those 20 sires, and so was proclaymed Emperor, and clo-the name is thed in purpure, vling thereto all the other Im. authorize perial ornaments, as if he had bene Emperour in Emperour deede. But afterwardes when one heratianus was lent with an army by Honozius into Bye Heradina tayne agaynst this Mictorine, the most part of fentignes the fouldiers, with those Bzytaynes which had acknowledged him for their supreme governom, beganne to feare the sequele of the matter, and afterward requiring pardon for their offences, they Victorial fayled to haue eftlomes offered battaple unto 30 toke Clicrozine, and delivered him pailoner buto delivered the same Heraclianus, with opuerse other of hys to the hand confederates, and to by this meaner was the e-Herachus state of Byptayne recoucred buto the behole of Heradian honoziuk, who floztly after fent foz heraclias fent ino M mis, mynding to fende him into Affrike against fricks. one Athalus, who blurped there against the Romaine Emurze.



At his departure forth of Beytayne, Placiden is he left one Pla tenute ! cidus as Liens wice. tenant and at= nerall of the Romaine armpe in those parties:a man

of no greate courage, and lesse skill, which being perepued if such by the the Scottes, gaue occasion unto ferrale theyt Scous. king to renue the warre . Ind first bee procure Durling king of the Wills, being the third of that name to topne with him in that enterpile, accord oing to the articles of the league. Who counting therebuto, whe their powers were once allebeo, The Scott of they entred into y marches of their enimies once piderious runing the most of part Bile, Carrik, & Conings the borden ham, and after they had taken their pleasure there their cases

they entered into Gallowaye; vellcoping: an before them, which way former they patted. Then furning into Pidland, they fuboue the wholeres mon, and expulse all fuch Romaines and Bus

taines as inhabite in the famic.

Placidus being aduertisco berrof, gathered a Placidus gagreat power, and commeth forwarde towardes power. thene, with whom encountering in battaile, after



long fight, his borfemen chaunced to be mus to flight, so that the legions of his fotemen beeing left naked on the fives, were to fore beaten with the thot of arrowes; and hurling of dartes; that in the ende they were forced to breake their arrap, and to being chafed, left to the Scottes and pins capeth unto Porke, whither the Scottes were minded to have purfued him, had not the want of fuch numbers as they had loft at the battaile; fonit what abated their couragious intents. 1

In the meane time Placious not onely mos ned with this ouerthrows, but also waying with hunselfe after what forte the Romaine Empyre was afflicted, with invalion of the barbarous Pations in Bermanie, Fraunce, conclude fome peace with the Seots and Piffes, for doubt of further michappes that might enfue. Ind to by fuche meanes as he made thort= ip after, a league was concluded betwirte the Scottes, Pices, and Romaines, with these conditions, that the Scottes and Pides Houlds mioy and keepe they? auncient scates and Res gions, whiche they had nowe recouered, and bereafter not to make anye rodes of forrayes into the Province belonging to the Romaines, 50 and that the same Romaines contenting themsclues with the Brytiste confines, spoulde not mour any warre of hollilitie towards the boots C: Piats.

> This league being thus concluded and ratilied the Scottithe men and Pictes endeuoured themselves to reduce the state of they common wealth into the auncient fourme and other.

fergule made partition of landes and groundes Fergule deulthroughout all his kingdome; and affigned the deth the lande. fame forth buto his lubieftes the Scottiffmien, in parces. and to fuch other fraungers as were come into Albion to ferue him in the warres agapuft hos entains, and were approved now to remain there. a great and ioyfull victorie. Placidus himlettetli 30 The other that were delirous to depart agayte into they? Countreys, he gave them honourable! rewards, with lafeconduity to palle their waves at their owne pleasures.

At this time also were the names of viverle' The names of Countreys and people chaunged in the parties of diverle places Scotlande, bpon lumpie confiderations, as Coz= in Scotlande nana a part of scotlande, lying in the furtheil chaunged. ende of all the Countrey, toke anewename of Cathneffe one Cathus, a valiant Captains, and of the prod whereof it la ... Spaine, Italie, and Affrike, thought it good to 40 montopie there moting forth into the sea called io named. Pelle : lo that beeing compounde togither, that countrey was clever Cathnelloit ;

Allo of certaine Frishenun called Kollians, Roffe. the countrey of Rolle toke that name, beeing an foge names Lugier. Der Teringere transfor geraldt

That part of the Countrey aunciently called Thezalia, which lyeth on the Sea coalt, beganne to be called Buthquhane, of the trobute to Buthquhane. led to be paped there for theepe, of the which kind The applicaof Cattell there is greate floze in that Province, cion of i For Duhane in the albe Scottille tongue ligs name of Butke nifped trybute: and Buth, a flocke of fleepe:

The other parte of Thesalia lying into the Bogdile. landewarde, was called Bogdale, of the Ryuer namen Bog, which runneth through the middes of it. et ding in the co.

Lourhouhaber toke the name of a greate meare of water, into the whiche the Route of

Atho'e, Murray lande.

Argyle, for Ar gathile: and Argyle, to Mar, for Mar- luchlike.

Ferguse reches and profor religious perfons.

The first foundation of the

Fergule re-Gistels.

Pictes renue the warre.

The stucktie of the Scottes and Pictes.

ne l'Lieutenat of Brytayne,

forme bookes

Louckguhaber Duhabze falleth and passeth through the same. notable by reason of the great plentie of Salmos taken therein.

> Some other Countreps there be. which keene they auncient names even buto this day, as I= thole and Durrey lande. And some names remaine a little chaunged by length of time, as Argyle, for Argathile: Mar, for Marthea: and I Chould be fure to fecle the puillant force of those

Churches as the warres had befaced and refto= Payreth chur- red again Churchmen onto their former livings: caes, and pro-uideth livings and further encreased the same where hee sawe caule, and builded certaine Telles and Chappels for pligious persons to inhabit in, assigning bn= to their large revenues for their Anoing.

He also lappe the foundation of that famous. Abbay within Abbay within the Ale of Jona, now Colmkill, the He of Iona appoynting the same for the buriatos kings, with certaine ordinaunces and customes to be vled a= 20 as of reason they ought to be. The like answere bout the same.

> Moreover, in the time of peace hee was not negligent in mouiding for the defence of his realine, Such Caffels as were decayed and ouerthrowne by the enimies in the warre time, he repaperd, and in those which stode towardes the horders of the Westilli countress, benfaced fun= die-garrifons of fuch fouldiers as wanted trades to actte they? Iruina nowe, in tyme of peace, assigning them sufficient Appendes to lyue 10 ned With.the Scottes.

In this meane tyme, Honozius the Emperour being dead, and the estate of the Romaine Empre dayly falling into decay, it chaunced Lieutenant of also that Placious the Lieutenant of Byptaine Britaine dieth. departed out of this life, by reason whereof the Scottill) men and Piffes toke occasion to renue the warres, making as it were a clayme buto the Countreys of Westmerlande, and Cumberand vollessed.

Entering therefore into those Countreps, they take, (pople, and beltroy all such of the Bivtill nation as went about to destroy them. Pei= ther spared they impotet age or other, but shewed great crueltic against all suche as came in their wares. Many an bouelt woman they rauthed and misused after a most villar nous maner.

The Romaine soulviers after the veceaste of Coffins order- Phacious, orderned one Castins to succeede in 50 by the Romains, the which in their gliding back; his romth, who becing advertised of thes en= terpeple of the Scottiffe men and Pickes, doub-Dioperkus, or ted least; as the trouth was) that Dionethus the some of Octavius sometyme King of the Birtarnes, in here to attarne the Crowne of Bertarne, as due to him by inheritance, would nowe leeke to appethe Stortifbe king ferqule, whose lifter he had in mariage. Callius therfore

more deficalise of prace than of warres fent forth Calling Co. a medicagir at Armes buto king Fergule, requisited ring him to remember the league made betwirt burn and the Romaines, and to mitherative live power forth of the proninces which were fubre buto the fame Romans, without proceeding inp further in that bollawfull attempt, either elle ber prople readic bent agapult him, by whom his el-Ferquie also repayed suche Temples and to ders had beene dequen out of theye Countreps and banished quite forth of al their dwellings and places of habitation in Albion.

But hereunto was answere made with great The action indignation, that as for the league thus alleague, gule. ceasied by the death of Placious, fas for neace there was no cause why he should looke for any till the whole provinces both of collectineriance and Cumberland were reflozed agains buto the hands of the Scottill men and Pings according allo was made by Durlius king of the Differ bnto whom Castius had sent a like messare.

Mo whom Calling hav terre beging not a Colins me Calling fetheraum little moned, affembleth an armie, and with all fused marcheth forth towardes his enimies; but before his entringinto Weltmerland, wher they were as then lodged in campe, her had perfect Dioxides knowledge how Dionethus with his Wilchmi is jud (for his landes lay in Walles) mas alreadic ion the Score

Whiche newes fore ampalled the heartes of the Brytannes, but pet beeing encouraged with combostable worder of their Captaines to moceede, forwarde they goe togither with the Romaines, and within three dayes after they came within light of their enimies, being tapaged in battaile readie to receptue them., so that freight wayes buckling togither, there was a right fiere mile and cruci battaile fought betwirt them, til finally lande, which there closes in tymes pall had held 40 the multitude of the Scottiffe archers & Remes to compatted in the battailes of the Romains on tche five, and specially on the backer, that in the ende, and by reason of the losse of their general. Tallius (who was flaine there amongst them,) gine being those of the middle ward being disconsited, biste they array, and fledde. ditherebpon the reflect likewise followed: the Scots, Wills, and Which The Soo men purfuing them to egerly without all office, case of that there was no small nother of them valued kept the close togither, readie to velend the lentes, s to beat down such of their enimits as followed moze raffily than warily in the chale, not bute to garving to keepe any order of battaile & but pet by other companyes that purfact more ofters ly togyther for they, most advantage, there was great flaughter made both of the Romains and Beytaynes. Con Cont.

After this victorie thus atchiened, Wione= thus was proclaymed King of Bartaine, and for warres commued in the lande by the murfute of the Welchmen, Scottes, and Prices, to the great hazard of the Pzouince, and likely er= pulling of al the Romains quite out of the lame.

Ibout this time also there remaphed in France. one Ctius Lieutenant to the Emperour Malenunianus, who understanding all these things which yet remayned aliue in Bzytaine, apporntid one Maximianus being a kinne to the Emperout, to palle with an armie in all halte oute into Britaine, to appe and fuccor the Romains and fuche Byptapues there, as still continued in there allegeance whiche they had promiled buto tie Romaine Empyre.

This Marinuanus at his arrivall in the 43 lande was most joyfully recepued by the fouldithe Luides and nobles of the Countrey relocted also unto him, spewing themselves most clay of his comming, and promiting with what avde to euer they were able to make to goe with him a= gainst their enimies. Wherevon viocuring them to allemble their powers, and to iopne the lame with his, which he had brought over with him, he palled through the countrey onto Porke, and lo from thence marched forth towards the Scottes countrey of delectmerland against bim.

There were both the kings of Scots & Diffs.

Fergule and Durflus, with Dionethus naming The Scottes himselfe king of the Britaines, who had brought and Pictes with him beside the Edicielmen a great number gayoft the of those Brytapines that inhabited in the Com- Romaines. treps now accounted the marches of Maleis, the Which onely amonalist other the Brytaines acknowiedged him for king.

When both the armies were come neare to— The armies gither, they camped by that night the one in light prepare to by letters and mellengers fent from the captains to of the other, and in the morning following thep battaile. prepared themselves to battail. Ferguse sirls ma-king an earnest oration unto his people to encou-teth his people rage them the moze boldly to give the onlet. De to do valiantly clared amonast other things how the right was on they floe, which always ought to minister Right minihope of good fuccesse in them, that enterprise any good successe. thing in defence thereof, where contrarily all such as attempted to disquiet other by iniury & wronic boing, could not but loke for an euill conclusion res and lubicites of the forelayde Empyre. All 20 of their malicious intentes and purpoles. Pers ther were other of his captaines negligent in their duties, but that both in exhorting thepe bandes. they vied most comfortable worder, and in dispoling them in good order of battaile, they theweb most readie and earnest dilicence.

On the other live, Maximianus with hys Captaines and officers of bandes mere as kulle on their live to array their battailes most for their aduauntage; as they law cause and occasion. Id being alreadie affembled in campe to defende the 30 that both the armies being readie to fight, the one The onlet is fet was ginen, and that in molle furious wole. giuen. the Romaines beeing at the first soze annoyed



with arrowes and vartes, which flew to thicke from ethe lybe , that they! light was in manuer taken from them , the Stie feeming astt bab beene couered ouer with a Pentile. Be that Marimianus percepuing this viladuaintage, he cauled a frefte Legion of his Bouldiers to abnaunce for warve to the fuccour of their fellowes,

by realon whereof, the battaile was forthwith most cinelly remued, the by intermost willing the Romaines love preasing spon their entitles to that in the ende patting quite through they battaples, they cauled a great bitoroet and real The Scotter amongelt thole Scottes dit bilier they? toffe dilordered, verates, whiche were visited in the hindermold B.iii.

rankes, but vet calling themselves in a ring, they made oreat and fout reliftance for a space, and at length a great number even of the most baliant personages of the whole host closed themselues togither, and with a maine force allaped to have broken through the thickest prease of they? enimies, but being environed about on eche part, ther were there Caine eche mothers sonne. Whileft the Romaines orew togither to relift on that tapnes and Wildchmen, founde a way to gette forth through their entinies on the other fode, and to being gotten past them, made away as fast as Thetwo kings their feete might beare them : But a great number being norwithstanding ouertaken, were flain and beaten volume right pitifully.

Ferguse and Durstus are flaint.

Dionethus

cleapeth.

Miximianus purfueth the victoric.

Camelon taken by force.

Abircorne.

Ferqule the Scottiste king, and Durffus sking of the Pices were flaine in this mortall battaile togitier, with the most part of all theve nobilitie. Dionethus being foze wounded esca= 20 ped to the featine, and there getting a thippe, palfed ouer into Cetales.

'Chis ouerthiow fore difmaped both the Scottili) and Diffille nations, who loked for nothing moze than present expulsion out of their Coun= treps, for Maximianus purluing the victorie. burst into Gallowar, most cruelly wasting and spopling the same. And whe he had made an end there, he entred into Annandal, and into the Wictill) confines, destroying all before him with fire 20 and sworde. Camelon was belieged, taken by force, and initeractly put to fack and fpoyle, with dinerte other notable townes and places, as well belonging to the Piffes as Scottes. Pepther was there any ende of these cruel boings, till both The Scots and the Scottes and Pilles for their refuge were de-Pictes with nerally constrayned to withozaw themselves bedraw bevonde pond the wall of Ibircoine, which (as before is faid) a few yeares palled was begon by the Bzynerthwart the lad unto Alcluth now Dabreton.

Maximianus having thus driven his enimics beyond this wall, caused them to make assurance by they? other f cournant never to passe the same againe by way of holfilitie, eyther agaynst the Beptapnes, of Romaines.

There were that counselled Maximianus ei= ther betterly to have vellroped both the Scottes and Piles, either elle to haue davuen them out of the whole Me. But he being latistics with that 50 mions, from all trouble of waters, waters, whiche was alreadic bone, thought goo to returne bnto Parke, and there to winter, that in the beginning of the next spring hee might go into Wales to chastise Wionethus and other of that Countrey for they? rebellion, in ayoing the enimics of the Emprie.

But when the time came that he thould have Let forward on that wourney, he heard such newes

from the parties of beyonde the Seas, into what ruinous decay the Empyze was fallen, without any likelyhwde of recouctie, that chautiging his purpole, he determined to blurpe the crowne of Maximir Beptayne as absolute king thereof himselfe, and takether to have the moze favour of the Bzytilhe Pation lutigour without any impeachment in the beginning of of Bryting his raigne, he tok to wife one of the daughters of with the Dionethus, being the elder of thole two, which he He mai live, other of the Scottille men, pictes, Biy= 10 only had without illue male, by the Mer of king Obli Ferqule.

She that was thus coupled in mariage with Marimianus hight Dthilia, & the other baughfer named Gelen, was professed a Punne in an house of religion, to the intent that y whole right which Dionethus pretended to the tealme, miaht Dioneilag remaine to the wife of Maximianus. Then was puted to: Dionethus made fecod person of the realm, aswel the realm in degree of honoz, as in publike government.

thinges were 11114.

had created En of Sugar

genius the Con

of .: Aeranie.

realme, as the



to him by rightful furretion front his father tube had governed the fame by the frace of this yeares ere he was flaine (ag before in frecifien)in the last mentioned battaile.

This Engenius began his raigne as me thu ui the yeare of our Lozde. 440. after the life be= 410. H. ginning of the Scottiff kingdome. 769. H. fathers cozys which at the first was terrettelyried as occasion fuffered, whiles the Komaines fayns, and firetched from Abircoine aforelaid, 0= 40 toere pet in the Countrep, bee cauted to be taken bp, and conveyed over into the Ika and therwise called Colnickil, where with Tolking Abbay of pomp and ceremonies it was intumilated. Colnic otherwise of the ordinance which he bindifference which he bindifference which in his life time, within the Abbay disc.

In like maner Parimianus to action of cliablish himselfe the more quietly in the state Brytayne, and to deliner his subjects ted to make prace with the Statter inco. In grunners

fute made buto him for the lane, a comme of a social me in the ellate of Britaine, courted alle to etteine to the tipe in government of the whole America & therfore affembling al the forces of the Bertie pouth, layled into Ballia, cauling bingliffeld proclaimed emperor, & lo blurped beitle as in the

The Historie of Scotlande.

Englich and Italian Sylfogie, you mage finde motelargele erpzeffen. Be left behinde bind in-Swarne his father in lawe Dionethus as chief governos there, with one legion of Romain fouls

Ifter this did Etius the Emperors Lieutes nit in France, fend for fuch Romains as Maris manus had left in Bartaine, who renolting fed their othes of allegiace giuf buto the faine Marie nouth of their rightfull Lorde and maister the Emperour Malentinian. So that in this wife was Beytaine dispureeyed of all maner of able men meete for defence, whereof the Stottes and The Scots and Pices toke good occasion to inuade the Beytish the Brytaynes. boldies, not having to purfue with fire & swords all such of the Beptaines as did pet continue in obevlance to Maximianus.

They first drove those Brytaines out of all the Countreps, which had bene taken from them: imianus obeyed Etius as one that supplyed the to by the same Maximianus, & by other of the Ros mains and Britains as Billiand, Krle Carrik,



and Cunningham, Galloway, the Marches and Porthumberland. This done, they entered into Cute land, Weftmerland, & Bental, not cealing til they had spoyled a defaced all those countreps with the most part of all Pozkshire, in such cruell. in le that they made al those quarters barren both? of come a cattaile which way focuse they palled."

The Beptains percepuing into what dauns gerthey were brought, if some good redresse were Rome for fuccor to be had at the Emperor Clalentunians hands, for Maximianus was other= wife occupied. Clalentinian dellrous to deliner the Bartanucs from luche cruell enimies as the Scottes and pids thewed themielues to be, leaft through their meanes al the whole Ale Moulo reuolt from the obedience of the Romains, appoined wed- ted one Gallio boan in Rauenna, and as then for iourning about Paris in Fraunce, with a legion back the Scots and Piles from further molelling the subreds of the Empre.

The Scots and Pices vpon knowledge had of this Gallios arrival, dee'n back into their coutores, not minding to fight with the Romains, whole force they boubted and not without caule, having had in times past so many notable over= incomes & flaughters at their hands. But Gallio

purfued the even buto the water of forth, where Gallo purfuin fundrie fkirmiffes he flue no fmall number of eth the Scores them, and for that he knewe he fould be fent for and Pictes. Mostly to returne againe into France, to helpe to relift fuche barbarous nations as warred in the fame, for the better befence of the Brytapnes as gainft their enimics the Scots and Pills (whom Gallio caufeth he knew would not be any while in quiet after he the wall of was once gone, he caused the wall to bee newly Abitcorne to , not found in time, fent ouer with all speed buto 40 made by betwirt Abircoine and the mouth of Clude water, thereby to defend the Romain pronince from all foden inuations of the enimics.

This wall was early made of tinte, but now repayted with flone, and firegthened with great The maner of postes of pyles of wood, driven in betwirt in plat the buylding of that wall. ces molt neebfull. It was also buij. forte in breadth, and rij. fort in height, and in certain turrets, call forth opon this wall, Ballio appoputes watche and warde to be kept, that boon the eniof souldiers, to passe ouer into Beytain, to deine 50 mies approche towardes the same, waining Theordinance might be given by fire in the night, and by frioke of Gallio for in the daye, buto luche of the Beytaynes as kepeon she dwelled neare oppon those borders (commanns wall. bement being given bypon painte of death for bes ing found in the contrary) that enery man boot fuch knowledge bad, thoulve refort immediately to the place appointed, with fuche authoric arm weapon, as for him was requilite.

Giiii. Wilhen

Gallio returneth into Fraunce.

Wilhen Ballio had thus given order for the furetie of the Beptaynes, and delivered them at that neclent from the cruell handes of thepe enimics, he returned into fraunce with the armie that he brought with him, according to the com= maundement which he had from Etius the Emperours Lieutenant there.

His denarture out of Brytaine was no loner knowne of the Scottiff men and Bifes.but The Scots and that with all their maine force they betermine to 10 let byon the Birtains againe. So that asseni= the Brytaynes bling their powers togither, the kings of both those nations exhort their men to doe baliantly: Eugenius the king of the Scottish men encoragethehem thionashe hove of high rewardes and worke: the Bidith king likewife for his part promiseth the Lieutenantship of Camelon an office. of most sonour amongest them) but o him that

The Brytines resort to the corne to de:

the wall to affault it.

The wall is ouerthrowne.

first flouto passe the wall of Abircome. Wall of Abir- their enimics intentions, according to the ordie. nance befoze appoynted, ozewe in defentible wite unto that part of the wall where they understood The Scots and the Scottes and Pictes were minded to affault. Pictes approch At length when the Scottiff and Pidiff kings were come to the wall, and had they people readie to give the approch, they themselves flode a= part fornewhat out of daunger of thot:and suche bandes as were appointed to allaple, aduaunced Graym affaul- foeth of the maine battailes onder the leading of 30 such the wall. that Graymie, the which as pe haue heard, was chiefe in repulling the Beytaynes when they had first made the same wall by commandement of Thioxine the Romaine Lieutenant. Peyther thewed he leffe profe of his valiancie at this time than hee had done befoge. for though the Byp= tapnes made carnell reliftaunce, lo farre as their power woulde extende, pet at the length by fine force the ideall was bidermined and throwne parmue in fundric places, so that the whole num = 40 the to do what they could for their own defence, bers of the Scottes and Pides entered by the fame into Pidlande, beating downe the By= tarnes on eche froe that went about to make refistannce, for none escaped they pandes, but such as faued themselues by flight.

There came also an other power of Scottes and Dides by water out of frfe, and landing in Bidland, pursued the Biptapus with moze crueltie than the kings did themselves. Both houses and people passed by fire and swords, insomuche 5 that all such of the Bertapnes as coulde get a-The Bryezines mave, withourwe fourth of the Countrey, not staying tyll they came beyonde the Rouce of selves over the Epne : by reason whereof, all that Countrev muer of Time. Which weth betwyrt Tweede and Tyne was belivered by appointment of the Kings onto the Souldiers, to spoyle and ble at thepr pleasure, wherebypon followed many notogious enfam=

ples of crueltie, enuie, courtouinelle, weath, and

In the meane tyme, whilest the Scottiffe and Picilie menne of warre applied there Market, the Baytaines with all biligence repay. The Wall of red and newly fortified the other wall begon (as Adrianute is fayd by the Emperour Avian, Choting our = Bryayae. thwart the countrep, from the river of Time, bnto the river of Elke.

howbeit the Scottes and Dias, bicaule minter approched, made no further attempt agaynft The count. the Beptaines at that time, but diniding those from the Countreps which lie by north from the forclayd of Adriace wall of Adrian, among themselves, according wided among to the order in that behalfe appropried by they the Scotter kings, they fortifyed certaine Callels and holdes for defence of the fame Countreps, as it were to countergarison suche Brytapnes as continually kept watch and warde byon the forefayde wall. Whervoon the Beytains being aducrtised of 20 The Beytaynest therefore mistrusting least to forme as the furing were come, the Scots would inuade their Countreys, which lay on the fouth part of the same wal, breaking in by force through it; and they had done the yeare before through the other wall of Abircoine, they fent Amballadors The Brown bito Etius the Romain Lientenant goueming require man and norte Gallia, nowe called fraunce bnder the Empe- hander rour Calentinian, requyzing to haue fonce appe Etius. and fuccour at his handes, whereby to refill fuche fierce and cruck enimies, as fought to deftrop and expulse out of their landes and houses, all such of the Beptaphes as acknowledged themselves in any maner of wife subicites buto the Empyre. But Etius, whether bicaule he would not. 02 ra= ther by cause he conveniently coulde not (for that he was otherwise occupied in defence of Gallia Enwiend agaynste the frenche men) made a direct ans Brymsa fwere, that hee had no men of warre in floze to fende ouer into Bertaine, and therefore willed for ande of him they might nome have.

The mellengers returned home with this ans frocre, and made report therof in a publike affemble of all the Beptift nobilitie, being as then gathered togither at London to consult there for the estate and order of their countrep. Where after long deliberation (normithstading that they pers cepued they shoulde have no more ande from the Romaines) it was pet determined, that to trill forfike d o the crimics, the whole puissance of the Beptiffe Romand nation shoulde be mustred, as well men as wo men being able to do any feate op fernice anails ble in defence of their Countrep, and rather to tric the betermost popul of fortunes channel, than to fuffer themselves to be overrunne with out relistance.

23ut Conamus Camber, a prince of great and thozitie amongell them, as one that was diferns to of the bloud of Octanius cometime king of Byrtain, went about with carnell perswasions tournous the residue of the nobilitie from this betermination, admiling them to feeke for peace at the Scottidi mens handes, rather than to trit the doubtfull channes of Wars his inducment. confidering the feeblenesse of they? whole force now tuer lithence that the typant Marimianus had in manner emptied and dispeopled the land the warres.

But this aduite of Conanus was very evill taken, and moved the multitude that heard him. to be areatly offended with his wordes, not wa= ring to fay that hee spake like no true man noz louer of his countrep: so that the former ordi= nance, that is to lap, to leeke an end of the wars by oint of sworde) was allowed for the best.

And hereupon there were musters taken, ar= tay appointed, where they flould affemble tori= ther to marche fouth tomard the enimie. Cona= nus fore lamenting there doings, called almighthe God to recorde, that that which he had fand. was spoken onely for the love and reale whiche he bare to his countrey, and lithence his aduife might not be followed, he doubted greatly least the ruine of the Bryttish estate by some fatall appointment orew fall boon them.

fonce wilfull wicked persons fell bpon him, and flew him there presently amongst them: wher= with other being fore moued to indignation, let bpon the murtherers there to have revenued his death immediatly. Wherebvon began taking of partes, a togither they went by the cares in such furious wife, that fundzy amongst them being flanne, the magistrates had much a do to apeace

wite thus buffed in fending of they? Amballacours to the Romayus, and confulting together fer defence of they countrey, the Scottes fielte tased downe the wall of Abircorne, not leaving one piece thereof whole, to that a fewe takens excepted nothing remarneth to be feene at this day of all that huge and wonderfull worke, it is called now in these dayes, Gramifoike, bicause that Crarme was not onely (as pe haue heard) chiefe so at this time in the rating of it to the ground, he was the greatest doer.

Collich being accomplished, the Scottish and Pittill kings affembled they? powers, and ouerthem al such fortrelles as had not bene destroyed the means before, standing on the Porthside of ans wall, the whiche wall the Beytons had nearly fortifier, but yet were not able to befend the lame from the power of the chimie, who now let boon the Bertons with a mayne force, in so much that undermining the fundations of Adrians walle that walls in divers places at length funder overthrowen. partes therocuere reverled into the ditch, to that the fouldiers breaking in by the same, cruelly beate downe the Brytons whiche store fence. Beiderna nich tipposis

The entrie being thus wonne, both the kings of all suche able men as were apt for service in to with their powers marched forth into the south countreps, com maundement being gluen, that no man boon payne of death should kil any moman of childe; aged person of otherwise impotet and not able to beare armure. But this commaundement in some places was but ilenderly Orueltie of obeyed. Suche desire of revenge was planted in Scottes. the Scottiffemens hartes by reason of the remembraunce of old injuries, that buneath mane they any difference eyther of age or fere. To he mure and weapon provided, and bothe place and 20 Mort, all those countreps whiche lie betwirt the rivers of Tyne and Humber, were wasten and spoyled, the whole number of the inhabit ats (such as could make thift to escape the enimics hands) got them over the forelaid river of Humber, there to remayne as further out of daunger.

The report of which mischiefe being brought to London to the Lordes there (who as pe haux heard were not all of one accorde togither) they toke new aduite, to redreffe the prefent mischief The people hearing him weake such wordes, 20 in this maner. First they thought it best to sende fwith.ii.amballades, one to the Scots & Pilles The Lordes of to require a peace: And an other with letters has Brytaine take to Etius the Romaine lieutenant in Fraunce. for freshe ande and furcour. The tenour of which see more bereletters as then lent buto Etius bere ensucth.

The lancentable complaints of the Beptons buto Etius theice Consull. At what time our els the letters sens ders became subjectes buto the Romains, they vivo Ecius fre biderstood by worthis prouce and notable file the Brytons, as In this meane time, whilest the Byptons 40 samples, that the Senate was a moste safe re- 15 written by fuge and haven, to be wished of all such as fledde to the same for support. But we they posteritie by the permicious working of the legate Marimianus, tending wholy to our distruction, being spoyled both of sozee and substance, and therfore remayning in greate daunger of looling bothe kingbonie and lives, through the fore and terris ble invalion of our most cruel enimies the Scots and Pides, making humble fuyte for fuccours in repulling the Beptains from the same, but al= 50 buto the Romaine Empyre, according to the loyall truff a most assured confidence, the which euer like true and faithfull subjectes we have repoled in the lame, are pet neglected, and nothing regarded, but deliucred as a play buto the Barbarous nations to be spoyled, destroped & slaine in most pitcous wise, which can not but be an euident signe, that epther the Romains have chaunged they? most commendable maners into

B.v.

the worlf that may be deviced, either els theve most large Empyre, through the weath & highe rispleasure of almightie God, is now ginen for a niap buto other forraine nations. But if it be lo. that the fatall force of the time present, both re= quire that without all remedie, the lande of the Birtons being take away from the Romains. mult needes be brought under lubiection of some barbarous nation. We neither abhotre not refule the government of any people or nation, 10 the Scots & Willes (the most cruell of all other) onelp excepted, whose crueltie wee haning long lithence to muche talled, are at this present brought but that point, by they late increased pupilance, that we know not now after the losse of our godes and cattell, which way to lafegard purltues, for the Turke walles being pulled downe, a the ritches filled by with earth, whiche aforetime did somewhat stay them, now brea= king in buon by without letting passe any one 20 out with the enimies by mayne force; and here kinde of crueltie, they have distroyed our fieldes, brenned by our houses, townes and villages, and beaten downe and rased to the grounde our ca-Acis & towers, with fuch other places of defence, not sparing to put to the sworde as well the puze innocent children, women, and impotent age, as fuch other innunicrable numbers of men, whiche they have flanne standing at defence with weapon in hande. And as for vs, whiche are the re-fiduce of our decayed nation, they have driven e= 30 whiche inhabited about the coalies of Batwike. incode in uen to the lea lide, and from thence (bycaule wee

Then followed there a mightie battell of those of the drys

Then followed there a mightie battell of those of the drys

Then followed there a mightie battell of those of the drys

Then followed there a mightie battell of those of the drys

Then followed there a mightie battell of those of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of those of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of those of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

Then followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

The followed the drys

The followed the drys

The followed there are mighting the coalies of the drys

The followed the drys

The fol can not passe ouer were are put backe upon our enimies againe. And hercof proceede two kindes of our destruction, for erther are wee prowned in the ragging flouddes, eyther els flagne moste bumercyfully by our cenell enimics. Therefore if the honour of the Romaine people, if our affured loyaltie 4 loue, whiche we beare to the Em= prie of Rome, nowe continued for the wace of thele, 500, peares or there aboute, may move 4 you to rewe on our mileries, wee bumbly play \$ beleeche rou, not to luster by longer to be troode bnoer fote of these our most beauty & cruell eninues, but sende vitto vs some couenable succoes e that with all speede, least we feeme to be more cruelly betrayed of the Romains, that brought to distruction by these barbarous people, a that wee be not let forth as a notable ensample for al other

to be ware, how they put confidence hereafter ci= Paulus Diaconus, Beede, Eeffcap of Mun= largely as here mouth. Elecemound, and other, make mention of The aniweire thele fogelapor letters. Wherebuto Etius aunswearing, declared that those calamities, infoz= times + losses sustained by the Bertains were right vispleasant unto bim, & so muche the moze for that through the fundry invalious made, almell into Fraunce es allo into Italy it selfe, and

into other parties of the Romaine Emprebo people of lundry nations, he coulde not as then ware any men of warte to fend ouer onto them. and therfore he willed the Brytons to make the best thifte they could, to defend themselves for a time, till things were better quicted in other warties, a then Moulo they fee luche redreffe of their infuries provided, as they flould thinke themsclues to be very well revenged.

... Aboute the same time that the amballabours returned with this answere unto London from Etius, the other also came backe fouth of the north without hope to speede of that aboute the which they had bene fent: for the Scots & Piffes The Sconn woulde encline to no reasonable conditions of Picts work peace, onlesse the Baytains would wholly sub-resondies mit themselves as subiedes buto them;

The Bytons hereat, twee such instanation peace. that by a generall consent they agreed to trie it boon made they provision with all dilicence.

The Scottes and Pills hearing of the Bay= The Sonne tons intents, gathered their people togither with Picker pres moze specde than was thought pollible for them Brytom. to have done, and forthwith rulled into the bors ders of they, enimies countreys in right myfe faunt wife and most warrelike ozder.

In the forewarde went suche as came touth Theodo whiche came forth of Araple, Athole, and other Pictes inhabiting neare onto the parties of Kalendar and Camelone with them of Fyfe, and Angus. In the middes of this battell bothethe kings kept they? place with their choyleit fouldiers, and flandards bozne afoze them. Then came the carrage and truffe of the armic, nexte wherebuto a great number of noble men of both o the nations followed in fayze order of battell, with they? lerusunts and men of warre the best they coulde choose forth. And last of all (as the maner of those nations bath bene euch from the beginning) there came a great multitude of the commons cloting by the backe of the whole & forcland armie.

The Beytons also comming forth into the field with they? whole puissance to encounted they, enimies, when they bnderstood by espiels ther in the rule of friendship of the Romains. 50 the ofder and mayne force of the Scottes and doubte in Piltes, they were halfe discouraged in theys is with mindes, and thought god therefore once against of the Son to affay if any peace might be purchaled . But and Picte. fending forth they? Amballadours buto the confederate kings to that end, they? answeare was, that except the Beytons would yerld thefeloes, their wifes and children with all they? gudes and substaunce into the hander of their enimits.

famle without all conditions, there would bee no reice graunted.

eithen this was knowen abrove in the holle of the Bertains, what through kinocled bee on the one parte, and dispayee on the other, proudhing there mindes to displeasure, they generally mon chaunge of purpole required battell, euen at the whole number of them. Whereof enfued's most crucil and mortall fight: for the Brytains

country, and to revenge they towne deaths bpd the enimics, with more ficreentse thais credible to be thought, gaue ponfet, a ouertheem a great. The fierce onnumber of their counies, in somuch that those of the Brytons. Galloway and the Pickes fighting in the forewarde with them of Argyle, Ithole & fuch other as were in the battell with the kings, were in great bannger to bee put to the worle : whiche Graymes au-Granne percepuing (by whom the most part of thoritie in oras it were resolued to die in defence of theye to the army was ruled, and that by commundement barrailes.





of both the Kings) called forth a number of the Fland men, who were appoynted to attend the carrage, and fent them with all diligence buto bring then at the point to have fought refuge by light. But by the comming of these Jland-men to their fuccoes, they twice courage afresh, so that the battell was againe motte fiercely renewed, & to retinued a space with great flaughter on both partes, till finally the Brytons being oppreffed with the multitude of they reminies, a not able longer to endure, fell to running away, thinking to faue themfelues in certaine bogges, molles, & tellibut fuche copfterels, and other as remayneb with the Scottiff cariage, king the viscontiffeife? of there advertaries, ramic footh and purfied them into those marifles, killying affo taking no fmail number of them.

Three were flaine in this battell of the Bres tons about ro. thouland, and of the Scots and Bides neare hande foure thousande? . Toma omit

The Baytains hauing recepued this oner loffes, but onely to fue for peace at the victorers handes. They fent therefore an oratione butto the Scottlife and Picciffe kings, belreching thent humbly to graunt them a peace even with what condicions it shoulde please them to prescribe. con kings not moned onely with the prefent fortune of the Brytains, but also partely with they owne, having loft no small number of

right worthie personages in the battell, were contented to graunt a peace byon these condi- Peace grauted tions: That the Brytains thoulde in no wife by the Scottes! the fore ward to the success of the of Galloway, 30 recepute any lieutenant of armie hereafter front with the con-bring then at the point to have sought refuse by Rome, noz futter any entinie of the Scottill and Came. Pittiff ettates of what nation to euer hee were to palle through they? countrey. They flight. enterinto no league with any citie of fration, not be about to make any warres without confent of the Scottill and Pidill kings, and further houlde bee ready to ferue them against all manier of enimics when to ever they Midulde be cent for . Moreover they woulde termone with marific grounds neare buto the place of the batte 40 theyr wines, children, and whole families out of all those countreys, lying be waltte Type and Humber, religning the pollelitat of the laine bnto the Scottinmen and Differ . Allo they Cooo pounde tifin eintait to the Scotiffe and Piftiffe ine, after the kings towards the dispercie of thepe toulders are of Scotwages, and further Boulde geribe as a Tepbute all money. twentie thoulands precess of golde, to be payar 20000, pound, practly build the leaceast ofen of the victorers. Eyeh the fame throws, fam no helpe which way to recouer their 50 They thouse likewife betiner one hundred be Balantine, so stages of lucte as the from kings shoulde an methat be efterpoynt, betwirte the are of entitere and thirtie pecces of gold

These conditions of peace though they iff seconder. nobilitie, pet tot that they bindertembe not bond to make a better bargaytie, they pertwared the multitude to accept them, and to a league thete

The Brytons the Bytains made tributarie to the Scottish= tributary to the Scottes &

4; 6.H.B. Saujour. 446, and of Eugenius his rayone

The herefie of

the Pelagians.

Paladius sente

into Scotland.

Of this Pala-

dius, looke

more in Ire-

Paladius ac-

apostle of

Scotlande.

ouer the Scottill men the bii.

was this Ille of Albion soze infected with h herelie of v 10e= lagians, & ther= wie Pope Celestine sent one Paladius a ler= ned man bnto the Scottes, to 20

preserve the fro that infection, and ogdeyned him Bilhop the first in Scotland that had his inueffure from Rome, for all the other before him, were orderned by the voyces of luffrages of the people, choling their fwith amongit the Monkes and Pzielts called Culden, as the Scottiffe Chaonicles do reporte. Paladius with right god & wholesome exhottations purged the Scottes and Pictes of fundrie superstitious rites of theyz olde Gentillist 30 idolatrie, till those dayes bled amongli them, wherupo he is named and reputed for the Scotcompted the tillimens apolile. Dee lieth at fordune, a towne in Mernes, where his relikes remained, and were long after had in great estimation.

boon was concluded amongst those people, and

the publike state of the lande brought to a more

quiet rule than it had bene befoze. Thus mere

men and Diffes, about. 500. prares after Ju-

lius Celar had brought them in subjection to the

Romains, being in the yere after the birth of our

Serum bishop of Orkeney,& Teruan archebishop of pictland.



hee might in= Arua the inhabitäts there in the farth of Chaille, which as pet thep had not recep= ued, and one Teruan, whó hunself bad so baptysed, bee

Morcouer he

instituted one

Seruan Bi=

Chappe of the

made Archbishop of Piffe lande.

In thele dayes also many straunge lightes were feene in lundzie partes of Bzytaine befoze wounders ap- the last mentioned overtheow: the Mone being in playne opposition to the Sunne when it fliould be most round appeared in a quadzant figutt.

At Porke it rayned bloud : and frees in fimdrie places being blasted, wythered and died. The market place of rather if pe will to terne it Theapelide in London opened, to that a great hole apeared a many houses were swallowed by.

About the fame feafon alfo (as is fumpofed) liued that huge personage fyn makcoel, a Scot-Fynnakoel fish man boine, of. vij. cubites in heyght. He was ter. a great hunter, and loze feared of all men by rea-In this fealon 10 fon of his mightie Cature, and large limmes: many fables goe abroade of him, not to agreable to the likelihoode of a truth, as ought to be rigifired in an historie, and therefore here palled our with filence.



The Romaine Empre being brought into irrecoverable rupne by the Manvalles. Bothes humnes, Frenchmen, and other barbarous nations, occupying fundry partes and postions thereof, put the Brytains out of all more to have any affiliance from the Emperours, which canled them to remayne in quiet containe peaces Dikeneys, & 40 without attempting any exployer aggrant the Scots of Pids, and to ducly payer thep route nated tribute, though fore against these willis if they might otherwise have removed to be

At the last aboute.r. peares after the totalis Regron oor fion of this last peace, it chamiced that the about 197 names the forme of the abone mencioned Cona- waschnot nus decrended of the bloud of the Dadill tonic breike de time kings of the Brytains, fore maliened to le peuc, mal his countrep thus brought into thealtomestive Scottill nation, and denising how to live wife redresse, called togither the most west of the Beytish nabilitie, by ferrete melleties somets a manour place whiche bechar within their woodcin the country of Rent, and Michigan ning buto them a great plece of the inition per fwaded them with the welconfield tealous he could imagine, to levie warre against the Scots and Pictes, having at that present is

When ethe man was returned to his home. there had bene some amonalt them, that caue knowledge to the confederate kings what mocion had bene made, and what was intended a= gainst them. Wherepon they immediatly determined not onely to cause the hollages to heer= cented, but also to murfue the rebelles with ficree and cruell warres. Pet before they martiled any violence, they fent they, ambalfabours buto the Bertains, to understande theys full meaning, 20 and hatred. and to declare buto them further certaine arti= cles whiche the lapde kings required to have per=

maintaine it aswell by reason of they increase

now fithence the last warres, bothe of able men!

fore the nobles were of fundie opinions : for

force america with the note of bondage, would

gladly have had warres : other having regarde

to they? sonnes lying in hostage with the eni-

mics would in no wife confent thereto: by rea-

fon whereof this counsell brake by without con-

as also of substannce to furnish them with.

formed without all delayes, or els to loke for o= ren warre out of hande.

dulion of any effect.

The chiefest pointes of which articles were thefe. First that the Beptons Mould not assem= tle togither in councell without licence of the Scottish and Pistish kings, notwithstanding that their auncient lawes they might vie at their to their countrey being a Kontaine of a French= man, neither merchaunt noz other. Their olde hollages they thould recepue home againe, and deliner in exchaunge of them twice so many in number of the like age and degree, as was couenaunted by the former league.

The commons of the lande, bnderstanding what was demaunded by these ambassadours, were in a wonderful rage, and would have made a great sturre if they had not bene quieted by the 40 Lordis, who for they? paines taken herein, got them an euill report amongst the inferiour sorte of people, as though through they? wante of flemake only, the common wealth was brought into luche a miserable estate, that loke what pleased the enimie to charge the Beptish nation with, no man durst once speake against it.

This gridge of the commons encreased to farre fwith against their superiours, that affer the Scottelly and Pickith amballadours wereres 50 tumed home, with answeare agreeable to they? timeundes, there arole incontinently a great cometion of the people, conspiring togisther to the titer velltrustion of the whole nobilitie. But that furic mas repressed, so that they were onerthe men in battell at two fenerall times with Cart Caughter and bloudsped, where boot they mto the mountagnes, and there kepte

fremleines, making reples byon the nobilitie, and fetching biblies away from the heardes a flockes of cattell belonging to the Lotdes and Bentle= menibut finally through famine which beganne to oppress bothe partes, they percepued what One estate of neede the one has of the others helpe, and to they live without agreed. This civill warre foze decayed the force helpe of anoof the Biptons, for belide the greate flaughter ther. that was made betwiet them, by the adupyding 10 of the commons out of their houses, the ground lay untilled, whereof enfued a marueylous great scarcetie & dearth of all things, by reason wherof an innumerable forte of people dicd. Pet flortly after followed fuch plentie, that those that were Superfluous left aline forgetting the passed mileries, gane wealth occass themselues to all kinde of vice, whiche toke fuch of vice. rote in the harts of the moze parte of them, that for any man to ble any maner of vertue amogit them, was a readie meane to procure great enuie

In the meane time lived the Scottill and Pidilh kings in good quiet and refte, applying their fludies onely howe to instruct they? people now after the warres were once ended, in lauda= The Scots apble exercises and necessarie occupations, conue ply theselues nient for the time of peace, whereby their realines to peace. might flozish in wealth and prosperitie without dreade of any forraine power. For they law fuch tokens of ruyne in the Brytiff ellate, as Gnall pleasure, but they should receive no straunger in= 30 likely hood appeared, that the same should at any time be able to recouer againe the former force and dignitie.

Finally the Scottin king Eugenius having aduaunced the estate of his countrey buto moze felicitie e wealth than any of his prevecessours had euer done befoze him, after her had taigned The death of trr. yeares, he ended his life about the till. yeare Eugenius the of Leo, that blurped the Entimpe of Configure Scottish king. nople.



Quit for Comuch as Eugentus lefte no tillie Dechino him, his brother named Wongarde fucceeded in the effate. Her began his tilgne in Dongard king the neare 4.70 and the chief de light for Scottes. the yeare. 470. and his chiefest studie was, at 461.H.B. cording to his brothers enlample, to promot for The Rudy of the maintenance of good ogvers and miliee, ape Dongard for pointing in euery quarter mett of gob fame and preferuatio of reporte to have the administration biber him, good orders.

The repairing king Dagard.

with comaundement that they thould diligently forfee that every man might enior his owne.

he hinselfe twke von him allo to see to the repaying of such castels as were decayed, and to the building by of news in places where hee thought most expedient, specially neare to the Birtish borders, sor he well colidered that peace encreassed riches, riches pride and presumption with other flunes, whiche could not long endure without the plague of warres. Therfore he dous 10 at a place appointed neare to the river of hums army. ting the chaunges of scornefull fortune, thought and in time of peace to provide for the daungers of warres, whe the same Gould happe onto him.

These civill policies and princely provisions for defence of his contrey & subjects, increased the fame of Dogard mightily, but that which he did towards the aduauncement of religion did most exceedingly fet footh his commendation.

First, all suche religious men as followed the trade of life taught by Paladius and other, 20 and will to recover they? former libertie. whiche came with him from Rome, hee caused The beatcous them to be highly renerenced: and for the mainliberalitie of tenaunce of their liuing, he affigned forth lands, houles, and other kindes of revenewes in divers places of his realine, and graunted not only bn= to them, but also buto all other being within a= ny orders of Clergie, fundry prinikedges, ap= pointing that the Churches and Abbeys with o= ther holy places should be enfraunchised and ta= ken for Sanduaries, that all suche as fled to the to in the field, and therebpon rayling they? powers, fame for lafegaro of they lives, Would be suffred to reft in peace, so long as they kept them within

the same. Aboute the same time also and whilest these things were thus a doing in Scotlad, the Biy= tains being aweried of their service estate, thorow the letting on of Conanus conspired togi= ther, 4 twke aduile by what meanes they might best seeke to beliver themselves fro the thealbome of Scots + Pictes, and bpon aduice taken they 40 lodging with they armies for that night, made concluded to fend ouer into Bzytaine Armozike fend into Bry- some honozable Ambastade unto Androcuus the king of that country for apde. Herewith was rike for ayde, the Erchbilliop of London, appointed as chiefe Ambassadour to go on that message, whiche Erchbishop vsed suche viligence in the mater, that Costantine the sonne of the said Indrornus was appointed by his father with a competent to Brytain tro power of men to go over into great Beptaine to the Armorike the appe of the Beptill inhabitants there. Here= 50 to retyzing backe. boon when the men and flippes with all necelfarie promision were once readie, he embarqued at Saint Balo, where the affemble was made, and taking the fea, fayled forth with prosperous

winde and weather, whiche brought him lafe-

Ir into greate Biptaine, where bee landed at

Cotnes in Denonsbire, as you hall finde in the

chronicles of England. He was recepted with

no finall joye, and forthwith proclaymed king of Bertaine, wherevon he promited to affan to the ottermofte of his power to recouer agaput their whole landes and liberties, and to main- Confin faine them in the fame according to their willed freduced

For the more speedy accomplishment hereof. commaundement was first given, that all able men flould be in a readinesse, and come togither The asker ber within fortie dayes after. Whiche order being taken by the advice of the Lozdes and Robles of the realine, the same was put in erecution with suche viligence, that sewe or nonche= ing aut to beare armure withdrew themselves. every man in maner comming to the appointed place of the affemble, and offering to go against Thegrees the enimies, to that it was a wonder to confider refiner of the colont of the people now iogned in one minde Brytist a recourt is

Wilhen Constantine behelde suche notable numbers of men, hee supposed the same woulde have luffiled not onely to banquill the Scottes and Diffes, but also betterly to destroy and race them out of all the confines of Albion.

dillien the nemes of all this preparation for warres whiche the Bertains made, was once fignifico to the Scottes and Dides, they like- The Son wife made there appelles to meete with them their 1970 came fouth with the fame into Porkellyze, and The Scan pitched they? campes within.iiij.myles where pieterspra Constantine with his people was lodged, and Bryum. the next day after, bnderstanding how mean bus to the enimie they were, they repled and marched forwardes till they came within light of him, as then encamped with his people alofte bpon cers taine hilles, neare to the aforelapde river libe.

Here bothe the kings of Scottes and Puits readie toz battell against the nexte day, and in the morning Dongard the Scottiffe king getting him to a little hill, celled his men tegither, and there exhapted them by funding comfortable housed h meanes of perfivation to put away all feare, and people to to fight valiantly, assuring them of visionle is manfally. they would keepe the order of battell by him appointed, and not rallyly breake forth of the fame in following upon the enimies when they fell

He had brincath made an end of his wordes, but that divers of the flanding watche came in, and declared how the Bytains began to avale the hilles where they had longed, and that the Pictes were got fwith already in ogder of bats tell, and were marel, ing forewards to encounter them, Dongard thewing hunselse to bee right toyfull of these newes, commanned messis

neutly that the flanderds flould advance forth. and enery man to attende the fame according to his appointed ofter. Also that no man shoulde prefume to take any prysoner before the ende of the hattell, not to recide himselfe so long as lyfe lafted. So that iopning with his enimies there folowed a right fierce & cruell battaile. At length both the wings of the Baytains gave backe fro the Scottill men and Pictes, the middle warde fantine himfelfe stode like a valiant chieftaine dorng his endenour to the bittermoste of his power, upon whom Dongard earnefily vieal= fing and entring into the thickest throng of his enimies, was there beaten downe amonalt the Armonike Byrtains, and being aboute to get up againe by helpe of his weavon, was againe felled to the earth, and flayne with many a fore

great multiap, fell to running away: other kin= ded with more wrath layoe aboute them more tgerly. The Pins allo, for their part fought most constantly, so that the battell continuona till none dayes with doubtful successe, at length the Birtains were constrepted something to give formin backe, and after taking themselues to fearefull flight, declared that the victorie remapned with there counties.

the point of rhi. thousande of the Brytains, and of the Scottes and Pices aboue. ring. thousand with Dongard the Scottill king.

Constantine the daye nexte after the battaile, mitiggen fouthwardes. The Scots carryed a= way with them the coaps of their dead king, and concerning it into the Ile of Jona, nowe called Colmbill, there buried it in kingly wife. Dongame was thus flapne, in the fofth yeare of hys and about the accoude years of Zeno the Emps=

Ifter him succeeded in gouernment of the Scottisse kingdome Constantine the bzothe about rehearled Eugenius, a Prince taline in noble vertues unto his brother the layo

fome good tokens of commendable towardelynelle, as hee feemed outwardly to thew, yet was he giuen moze unto wanton pleasure and lust, than to the regard of the god rule & government of his lubieites, a deflourer of byzgins, a raufther of honelt Matrones, and about all, a fayourer of backbiters and flaunderers. Peuer flewing any toyfull countenaunce amongst his nobles, but amongst scotting restours and other abiding the bennte very floutly. Where Con= 10 vile persons, he was as pleasant and merie as the iocundest man aliue.

Thus though hee represented the Brytisse Constantine king Constantine in name, get in manners hee the Scottishe farre differed from him: for the Brytilly Con-king nothing stantine studying to aduaunce the common conditios vnwealth of his lubicits, trayned them in laudable to Constantine exercises, and reduced them from them formers e king of the uill blages buto civill order and god customes. Contrarywise, the Scottishe Constantine did Dinces of the Scottes discomfited with this 20 nothing worthie prayle at all after he was once instituted king, but followed still his owne inozdinate lust and sensuall appetite.

Hee graunted peace unto the Brytains they Peace graunbuneth requiring the same, releasing not one ted vnto the by the tribute but also religious to the Brytains, and ly the tribute, but also ocknering by into they? divers castels handes by fecrete meanes divers caffels fan- delivered into ding bpon the riner of Humber.

Many other things hee was aboute to have done to the great preindice and hinderaunce of There died in this mortall battell neare to 30 the Scottiffe clate, had not the Robles of the realine the somer withstode his rashe and bus aduised attempts. Suche malice also was ingendred in the hartes of the moste parte of the Pobilitie towardes him, that had it not bene through the wholesome administran and perfwallon of Dongall of Galloway, a noble man of righte reuerende authoritie amongst them. they had leuted civill warres against him, but The good cost the forelande Dongall veclaring to them the sel of Dongal. reigne after the byzth of our Sauioz. 475. yeares 40 daunger and greate incommenience that mighte thercof enlue, restrayned their weathfull minnes from enterprising any thing-agapust him by force, fothat for certague geares they fuffered

and bare with this his milozbered government. In the meane whyle the Pictes noting the The Pleis and wante of all vertuous qualities thus in the king in feine of the of Scottes, and agapne what tokens of valis king of Bryaunt courage appeared in the king of the Bipa tains. tains, boubted leaft if hee Moulde feeke to rea so nenge olde iniuries against them, they shoulde be little able to matche bim without appe of the Scottes, (whereof they had fingil truffe nowe, by reason of the insufficiencie of the Scottiffe king) they denifed a means howe to rinde the Bigtiffe kyng out of the way, and so appopris ting certain flie felows to go into Britain for & accoplishment of their deviced purpose, at length the same was brought to palle, as in the english

3.22

Cagenius, Forthough in him there appeared

taine Armo-

Thronicles yee hall finde more at large though in the came Chronicles there is mention made but of one Bicte that Moulde worke this feate. where the Scottiff wayters recorde of divers. whiche neuer the leffe were apprehended, and after bound both hande and fote, were cast into a a mightie great fire, and therein beent to affes in most miserable wife, as by the savne Scottistie wypters it appeareth.

Constantine the Scottiffe by one whose doughter he Anno. 4 8 1.

tons, happened in the.rb. peace of Constantine king is flayne king of Scottes, neyther lived he long after, for having ravilled a noble mans daughter, bozne had rauished, in the westerne Alles, he was slapne by byz father in the night feason, after hee had reigned in great infamie for his reprochfull life, the space of rvii.peares.

Dongall.

Dongall the Ionne of Dongard is made king of Scot-

The was Dongall his nephew, as fon Ito his brother Don= 20 gard, proclaymed king, a prince of disposition indifferet either to neace oz warre, though in the beginning of his reigne, he thewed himself more delirous of peace than of warres, by reason the

state of the common wealth so required, considethrough his predecessours negligence.

The poletike rule of Don-

Dongall therefoze besirous of a reformation, appointed men of great wisedome & god fame to be indges and officers bnder him, who in redeclling infloeders, in punishing transcressions. and in deciding of al strifes and contentions betwirt partie and partie, vid so well their ende= your, that peace and concorde therebyon enfuing, the people recovered peaceable rest and qui= tation.

In this meane while that things passed thus among the Scottes, by the procurement of one Clostigerne, Constantius the clock sonne of the Confignius a late decealed Collantine king of Beptons, was Moke elected taken out of an Abber, where he was flozne a Monke, and aduaunced to the kingdome: but being not meete of himself to governe, Woztigerne had the whole rule committed to his handes. newed betwirte the Beytons, the Scottes and Pids, and appointed a garde of the same Scots and Dictes to be attendant on the kings person: in the end also he procured some of them to mur= ther the king, and after put all the land Scottes and Piffes to death, as well the wiltie as the bn= giltie, and finally made himselfe king, as in the historie of England you shall find more at large

expressed. The Scottes and Pills (for dilplea. fure that they? countrey men whiche had bene appointed to garde the person of Constanting king of the Baytons, were maliciously circum. uented, and the moze parte of them wzongfullp executed) made fundry roades and forrages into the Brytish borders, neyther sparing fire nor fwwede where they came. So that the faphe Clostigerne by a grievous reporte informed The death of this Constantine king of Bay= 10 hercof, caused an army with all speede to be leuied, and appointed Guytellus the prince of Wallales to have the leading thereof agaynst the enimics. Whilest he (voubting least the people woulde not bee ruled by him, for that it was knowen how he would have made away Constantines children kept him about London, and durst not committe himself so much to the finkt of a multitude, as to go forth in that journey in his owne person.

Guytellus, in respect of the love which he bare Guytellus to his countrey, purpoling to ferue truely in de-Birrifa fence thereof, chaunced bpon his approche to the culch bozoures to take the number of. b. C. of the ene - hundred mies, being aduaunced from the relidue to fetche the enim a botie. These, Buptellus caused to be hanged, as condemned for robbers and villers of the contrep afoze any ouerture of warre was denounced. Wherebyon such other as escaped by flight, and had feene they? fellowes thus executed, dering how things stade not all in the best order, 30 clared butto their governours, what hav happened to there fellowes.

The confederate kings, being in a great chair The South heteroith, gather togither they? people, and halle kings sa forwarde with all weede towarde the enimies, their per who at the first shewed manifest tokes that they restained were loze afrayed of the Scottill and Pidille power: wherebyon Guitellus their generall Gurds with comfortable wordes willed them to be of courses god courage, and not to doubte of victory, has of his se etnelle, to they? no finall comfort and conten= 40 uing fo just a cause to fight with fruce breakers, warmen and luche as were given more butto pillage and comfort spoyle, than to any other commendable exercise worder or practice of warre. With whiche and fundry other the like wordes the Brytains being enboldened, as might well appeare by their chaunge of countenances, Buytellus therebpon remould his campe more neare buto his enimies, to that at the first and for certaine dayes togither, there chaunced onely divers thirmithes betwirt the The Box wherebyon he first caused the league to be re- 50 parties, as occasion served. But at length, the ingreen one bring fore moued against the other, they picke ionne in a pight field. The beginning of whiche battell was right flerce and doubtfull, for on that live where Dongall the Scottiffe king fongth, The S the Bzytains Moztly began to pzeuafle, through par be the faynt fighting of his people : which baunget Galacie Galanus the pitrille king quickly percepuing, de forthwith prouided remedie, for taking with him con

conside bandes out of his owne battell, willing menfour to itande to it manfully, and in the wife to give grounde to the enime, he himfelte much the lande vandes letched a compasse about. and let upon the backes of them that so had one nermatched the Scottes.

This loven chaunce loze disordered the Bap= tams, and immediatly the Scottes incomaged efresh, assayled they enimies with more egre marntenantly bothe the winges of the Bertifie armie were veterly discomfited. And herewith a certaine number of the Pides were commainded by their king to make halfe to winne the campe of the Baptains, that fuche as fought to escape by flight, shoulde finde no refuge in the ime.

Thus the Bertains being chased a flapne on e energe fide, they knew not whither to fice : fo that way their weapons, peelded themselves, moste humbly craving mercie at their enimies hands.

There were flavne in this battell aboue.rr. thousands of the Beptains togither with theye generall Emtellus, and a great number of other of the nobilitie. There died also of the Scottes and Pids neare hande foure thousand. The priconers with the spoyle of the fielde was denided by appointment of the kings amongst the soulcountrey to conquere callels and townes, fuche as flood in their way.

In the meane time the Bzytains being loze discosorted with the ouerthrow, assemble a coucell at London, there to devile by what meanes they might belt befend their countrey fro the imnuncut daunger in the which it now food.

Clortigerne as one giltie in conscience, boubted least through wante of god willes in his the mightic inuation of his enimies, wherebyon he was minded to have auoyded the realine, but there were of his councell that adulted him to the contrarie, holding that better it was for him to trie the ottermost pointe of fortunes happe, than with dulhonour so to yeelde at the first blow of hyp frowards hands, considering the abundance of treasure whiche he had in stoze, where= with hee might wage souldiers and menne of warre out of Germanie and other places, in se number sufficient to matche with his enimies.

This counfell as the belte, was followed, and mellengers with commission and sufficient instructions sente with all sprede into Germathe to retayne a number of Saxons, and to them ouer into Beptaine, to ferue a= gainst the Scottes and Pictes in wages with Civitigeme.

At the same time there were amongst those Sarons, two bietherne discended by rightfull ligrage of the Princes of that nation, who being reputed for valiant Captaines, appointed with the Byrtine committaries for a certaine funime of money to take by they? prescribed number of nien, and to recepute charge of them as Cozonels, afwell for they connor ouer into Beytaine, as also for their feruice there, after mindes than they had done at the firste, so that to they arrivall. The one of these two beetherne hight hengill og Engill, and the other hoglus. Hengift and and the having their appointed numbers once fit. Hortus, retay-led, conteyning aboute ten thousand souldiers in with Vortithe whole, they bestowed them about increr, gerne. hulkes, hopes, and players, and in the lame trans Sported them ouer into Beptaine, in the. 4 49. peare after Chailte, as our hiltories do affirme. Withere they were recepued with greate inve and gladnesse of Mortigerne, who trusted by in the end a great number of them throwing as 20 they and to our come his firre and dreadfull enimics.

Therefore when they had refreshed thenis a. selucs somewhat after they; trauaple by sea, they were lent fouth with an other army which Mortigerne had affembled of his owne subieites The Saxons the Beytains, to the frounters of the enemies togither with countrey, where at they? firste comming they Brytains, are palled ouer the river of Duniber, befoze the feat to the Scottes of Pices had knowledge, that any enimies coundiers. Celhiche done, they marched fweth into the 30 luch people were come in lupport of the Beptos creys. to bidde them battell. They beying therfore ama= zed with the strangenesse of the thing, some of them fledde into the inner partes of they? countrey, and other that made but fory shifte, fell in hope of good to the handes of the Sarons, who to beginne successe, begin thepe enterpite with bloude, flewe all fuche as the warres athey coulde lay hands byon, without any respect Scottes wish of person.

Breat was the flaughter by them commitcommons, he should not be able to withstande 40 ted in all those parties where they passed, namely aboute the river of Tyne. Ind when they had made an ende there, they entred into Porthutin berlande, and to into the Dales about Barwine. nert abiopining buto Pighfland, diffroging all before them with fire and fweite.

The Picitihe king in the meane time hab The king of lent bnto Congall the king of Scottes to come Picte, fendeth with all specie to supporte him against the breve for ayde voto full invalion of the enimics, whole force being king. o nowe increased with a power of Sarous, would worke muche mischiefe if the same were not the more speedily in the beginning repressed: buit hearing that the Saxons and Brytains baply approched, he thought not good to farie for the comming of the Scottes, but halles forth with his owne power to encounter his aduerlacies, & his owne power to encounter his aductiones, a The king of rally giving battel, he was our come, and there the Picts vanby lost no small number of his people.

quished.

treaton. Constantius murdered.

king of Bry-

The Saxons wonne prayle

note tof co-

In this conflict the Sarons wanne them a greate name for they; highe valiauncie, where contrarily the Beptaines gotte them no small and the Brytos note of quiltie cowardise, fiatting so favntly. that they? Captaines had muche a do to cause them to keepe they grounde, being ready fill to have runne away, whiche their faynthelle of Stomacke being noted of Hengist, even then put him in no finall confidence that it Coulde bee an calle mater for him to conquere them at his 10 of the Scottes and Pices beyng Arykm with pictes pleasure, when typic and occasion might serve

The Pistille nation having recepved this gricuous ouerthrow at the handes of theyr cru= ell enimies, sent agaphe an other Ambassade bn= to the Scottill king Congall, to lignifie to him by way of lamintation, what loffe had happened to them by that most cruell people the Sarons bopde of all religion and mercie, and what milchiefe by the fame people was intended, afwell 20 approche of they, enimies gathered their comagainst Scottes as Pickes, to the great daun-The Picts eft- ger of the ofter ruine of bothe the nations, if the soones solicite enimics in time were not relited. They i were the Scottes for lent declared all this mater onto king Cogall, & as they had in comission, belought him of speedie fuccoes. Concall not only moused for the harmes and lolles of the Dictes his frendes and alies, but also muche moze soz the lykelyhode of the im= buth all his vower, and to ionne with the Wills. as fully resolued to preuent that mischiese which mas loke to follow, if the violent rage of the eni=

the Pictes.

thee lente words therefore to the Pittiffe king, that if hee might keepe off the enimies by lighte Appenulles and incursions for a small tyme, hee woulde come to his appe flortly, with all the tohole pupliance of his realme.

mics were not the loner relifted.

clamation, that all those within his dominions whiche were able to beare armure, floulde by ayde the Piets, the twentith day after, affemble togither at the South side of Calidone rowde, all and every of them beyinging then and there with them bi= tayles sufficient to serve them for two moneths. According to the whiche proclamation, there came togither at the day and place assigned, a= boute the number of. rl. 99. able men, fitte and meete for the warres.

On the mogrowe after, when Congall had taken the musters and vewe of his whole num= bers, her lette folivarde towardes the place inhere hee understode that the king of the wises as then lodged, who had lykewise assembled his people, and in campe taried for the comming of this Scottiffe armie.

The fifth day after, bothe the kings met to=

gither, and thewed greate tokens of entire loue The Street and frenoshippe the one towardes the other, and present the kingsafer After this they go to heare dinine fernice, where ble they make they? demonte prayers onto almigh- with togs tie God foz thepz god fpeede and luckie fuccelle Poneis. in that fourney: which beyng done, they marche fourth towardes the enimies, as then lying in campe not palte tenne myles from them.

The Historie of Scotlande.

Here at the firste light of the enimies, divers The Ston. feare to beholde to greate a multitude, as the within the loke had not bene feene in those parties many a day before, they state away and secretely hidde themselves in the nexte wodes: but the kings to eine ensample to other, caused them that mere thus stolue away to be sought out, and brought agapne into the campe, where they were hangen in the open light of all the armie.

The Sarons and Brytains also boson the vanies tooyther, and mayntenantly berewith the Sarons encouraged with suche comsozia. The Suo ble speache as Hengist ottered amongst them, fort of Re required to have battaple without delay: whose exhorous ensample the Beytains following, heweothe- defin be felues also right willing therebuto.

Congall the Scottisse king perceyuing the The Ser enimics to make readle for bataile, went likewile and Phili minent daunger and perill towardes him selse amongst his solkes, and exhocted them in the kings of and his owne people, determined speedily to goe 30 best wife he coulde, to play the men. The like old fight mile Galanus the Pidiffe king amongst his people, omitting nothing that might encourage them to fight manfully.

After this, the bataples on bothe fides com= Theban ming forewarde to joyne, the arrowes and is begon dartes flewe freshly betwirte them, but neyther parte minding to give place for all the thotte: at length they joyned at hande blowes, first the Byptains in the right wing, with the Scottes Znd herewith hee commaunded by open pro= 40 in the left wing: but the Brytaines not able The my long to endure agapuft the force of the Scottes, Ace. gaue backe and fledde. In the nieane while came a great flower of rapne, nritte with facts a tempelt of havle, that the hardielt there willed himselse thence, the storme beating so fall spon A greet them, that one might buneath fee an other, so that the Scottill menne and Vides wife not whether were better to pursue the Bzytains that fledde, or to keepe their places.

On the other parte the Sarons according to The Saron they maner in time of any present vanger, the close they led themselves togither and drewe mare with select of they chiefetayns flanderd. Finally the tempel no fonce beganne to ceaste, but the Scottes and Pides leaurng their ozder of battaple, fell to followe the chase of the Beptaines, supposing the The Sent victozie had bin wholly theirs. Which & Sarbs pien (now after that the element began to cleare bp) the By

playnely perceyuing, by commaundement of there generall Bengilt, allapled the Scottes and Pilics here and there dispersed aboute the snovle and flaughter of the Byrtains, and made fuche the murder of them on every lide where they found them, that pytic it was to beholve. Those that escaped by flight, neuer staped till they mere gotten into places farre prough out of daunger.

This was a blacke day with the Scots and io furnished. Diffes. Derther was it bery ioyfull to the Bry= tains, of whom no final number died in the place br the enimies swoude.

Dengist having thus gotten the victorie, with= diew to Popke, leaning those countreys betwirt True and Twede in the enimics handes, of purpole realling from further endomaging than, that the Baytains might have neighbours whome to feare: For that as he thought Mould inum termined to make a conquelt of this Ale.

Wilhen Sommer then was well neare palfed, he placed his fouldiers in herbrough to lodge for the winter scason, and went himself to Lon= don where he counselled Cortigerne to sende of his owne people to the bozders of his enimies, to keepe the fame from they inualions till the next hurng, agaynst whiche time hee promised to cause suche notable numbers of his countrep= mento come to his ayde, as shoulde suffice not 30 onely to vanquille the Scottill men and Biffs, but also betterly to vestroy bothe the nations, or at least wife to vriue them forth of the whole

This offer buto some of the nobilitic was not greatly lyked, as ever fuspeding that which sollowed, least in tyme to come Hengist should feeke the dominion of the realme in placing his owne people, and expulling the former inhabimoste hartic thankes for those his offers, but allo shewed by the maner of the intertaynement whiche hee bled towardes him, that he thought be coulde not do buto him to muche honour for suche notable service, as he had done already, and trusted her Moulde do hercafter.

According to Hengilles aduile allo, there was a crewe of men of warre of Beytains lent. buto the bordures to the number of fine thoulande, who Chartely after they comming this so chiefly followed. ther were quickly dispatched and made away in funder fleremithes and encounters with the Scottes and Pictes, that affayled those places which they were appointed to defend.

shortly after was lente thyther also, an .o= the companie, double in number to the firste, to, teuenge the deathes of they? fellowes : but they finding fortune as frowards buto them as the former had vone before, spedde muchewhat a like, for in fundry conflictes divers of them being flayne, and divers other by treason of the bozdurers themselues delivered captyue into the adverlaries handes, the relidue that were left, perceyning in what daunger they flode, athence they mighte not truffe their owne countrepmen, returned backe into the inner partes of the lande, and so left the bozdures altomither on-

In this meane while a newe supplie of sine thousande Sarons, with they? wives and chil- of Saxons co-Deen, came ouer into this lande, in eyghtene meth ouer inhopes, and amongst other came Hengills wefe to Brytaine. and his doughter the Ladic Rorena. Shortly after allo king Moztigerne gaue onto hengilt and his Sarons a greate parte of the countrep called Lyndley, with a castell of greate ftrength cailed Twhancaltre. Some haue waitten that make much foz his purpole, alreadie hauing de= 20 Hengist requyzed of Woztigerne so muche grounde, as hee mighte compasse with an Dre hide, and having that graunted, he toke a mightie Dre hyde, and cut it into fmall thonges, and to copalling about a right strong plot of ground with those thonges line wife, beganne there the fundation of a Castell, whiche toke name of those thonges, where with the plotte thereof was Twhang cafirste measured, and so was it called Twhang stel, or Thong castell.

But bpon what consideration so enerit twke that name, certaine it is by record of althe Scots first inhabited tille hiltozics, that there the Sarons first inha- in Lyndsey. bited after their entring into Baptaine,

Withen Hengill had lette things inorder for the placing of his people there in dwellings, (appoynted them by Mottigerne) according as fere, med belle unto his poletike head and craftie fogecast, her twice fouth the souldiers and menne of warre, ordered binder certagne Captagnes and tants. But Cloztigerne did not onely gine him 40 officers of bands, and led them forward by flow iourneys as it were staying for the comming of the Beptains.

Clottigerne had gathered as then an huge holte of his lubieftes, and appointed his generall Lieutenant over them his conne Alorty vortymer ge-mere, a young man of greate force and valianne nerall of the cie, but so that he should be ordered in all things Brytons. by the advice and discretion of hengist, whose aufforttle for the warres he commanine to bet

dalhen bothe the armies of Sarons and The Saxons & Byptaines were mette togither, Bengilt lende Brytains, 2them ouer the rivers of Humber & Tyne, mare gainft the ching directly towardes the place, where hee thought the enimics lay. The Scottille and Picifully kings, having knowledge of fach prepas ration made by the Beytons, they gathered their powers togither, to the number of, lr. 99, men,

enimies.

lx.M. of Scots furnished with provision of vitables for a long & Picts, come time. But besoze they comming to the river of to meete their Type, byon knowledge had that the Sarons and Birtains were passed the same, they made streight towardes them, in purpose to have gi= uen bataile without longer protrading of time, howbeit comming to the place where they were longed, they founde them to Arongly encamped, that no aduauntage coulde be perceyued whiche way they might be constrayned to rayle & come 10 ioyning, and there gave knowledge by the found forth of they? Arenoth to recepue battaple boon some even gronnoe, whiche Hengist of purpole for a time feemed to deferre.

Betwirt the also and the armies of the two kings there was a valley, in the botome full of mpres and marishe grounde, whiche the Scottiff men and Piftes multe needes palle, ere they coulde finde meanes to do any notable displea= fure to the enimies. Wherefore at length they Determined with turfe and fagottes to make 20 mined to affayle them in their canwes: but boon passage ouer those nipres. Which being accom= plissed in the night following, the nexte moz= ning they passed over and got them buto cer= taine hilles lying right over agaynst the Saron and Bertiffe campes, some of them taking their longings byon the brows or fronte of an hill so ricare to the longings of they enimies, that they might throws a darte into theyr campe: and hereof they twke no small occasion to worke a feate against their aducrfaries, to their great an= 30 choice rather to die in defence of they 2 countrey nopance and veration.

There was growing in that place where they were thus encamped very muche of that kinde of beath or lynge, whiche the Scottiffmen call hadder. Of whiche Beathe, or hadder ther ga= thered a great quantitic togither, and binding it in bundels lyke buto faccots, in the night leafon they fet the same on fire, tuinibling it downe the hill, on that five where the Sarous lay. The wind in that instant being somewhat aloft, cau = 40 forth in Brytaine. sed these bundels of lynge to blase and brenne behemently, and hereto standing that waves forth, droue the flambe so strepnably amongst the tentes and cabanes of the Sarons, that the fire catching in the Uthwe and twigges whiche they had couched togither buder them in steede of beddes, encreased the feare amongst the soul= diers wonderfully, by reason that the blasing bundels of the longe or hadder, still comming same had fallen from about, and even forth of the beauen it selfe.

The tumult& the campe of the Saxons,

A policie of

the Scottes.

Great was the tumulte and noyle through feare rayled in out the whole cape, with luch rozing of beaffs, and running by and dolone bothe of them and of the horses whiche were there in the rampe, that if heaven and earth had gone togither there coulde not have bene a more terrible noyfe nor

clamour. At length when the Souldiers had done what they coulde to quenche the fire, and to appeale the trouble, not without some pproze and disorder rayled on eache side, they got them with their armour and weapons fouth into the next fielde, whiche Hengist himselfe percepning (having first vone what he coulde to stay them) enuironed with a companie of his chopless men of warre, he got him by buto a little hill nert anof a trupet that all his people thould drawe this leth his ther buto him. After this, when they were come ple togic togither, he disposed them in order of battel with all viligence, abiding for the spring of the day, to bnoerstand more certainely the meaning of his

The Scottes and Pickes Suppoling the enimics to be farre disorded by reason of the fire discended downe from the hilles, fully determitheir approche to the same, percepuing howe the Sarons were gotten forth, and flode ready in god order of bataple, minding to defende they? grounde, bothe the kings thought it beste to tarie the morning ere they made any exployte, for doubt of perils that might befall thereof.

In the breake of the day Congall caine as Conglis mongst his people, exhorting them to remember horans they; towithis closes, and by their example to and auncient liberties, than by cowardize to faue a dissontifed lyfe, whiche (if they chaunce was to be vanquified) they flouid paste in great the aldome and milerie. The Pittille king allo, with lyke wordes encouraged his menne to do valiantly. Pryther was Hengist Cowe in per-Hengist Cwading his Saxons to play the men, that ober 10 fights tayning the victorie they might deliver them= fully. felies from terrour of all enimies from thences

Willest he was thus exhorting his people the Scottes and Pilles with greate force and The Sont violence beganne to give the charge opon him, the charge whiche whylest the Saxons and Biptains went about to defende, thep were beaten bowite by heapes to ficreely on earthe five, that the dil- The Sum comfiture had light oppon them forthwith, had in dange not have the not hengilt by tounde of trumpet called toth werhron. aboute three thouland frethe menne to their fordowne the hill upon them, seemed as though the 50 cours, whiche hee had placed in an ambuste a As and thereto little before the lyzing of the day within a theire find no groue of wood, falle by his campe, apportung them to remagne there in a ecabinelle, to come at his call boon what danniger to ener happenin. These moste siercely setting bon the backer of the Scottes, brought them treyght out of all order, for they beyng occupied with the other Sarons befoze, 4 now allapled of thele besimbe,

that have bureath rounteth to any abuantage to turns theys weapons. In the means time the purs bring matched with the Byptains, old put them to flight, t chased them out of the field, not reassung to pursue the in the chase, till they came to a river in the whiche a great number of them were decivined, as they isoperded to valle ouce the fame, a to faue the selues by fwimining. Dn the other fide the Scottes being loze handled by length confireined to give ground & breake forth by flight fo to cheape the cruell handes of the enis mics. Many were flagme in the chase and some taken psyloners. The relidue getting away, fledde Arepalit to the Pickes, but Congall him= felfe through helps of his householde scruaunts escaped to the toppe of an highe hill, and saued biniselse all wounded as he was.

The Pids returning from the chale, and bn= Scottes the overtheow, and that they were now marching forewarde to encounter also with the. determined not to abide they? comming at that time. And so night approching ere the Sarons had got light of them, order was given by commaundement of they? king, that all their caris time to age and a greate quantitie of logges and faes of gottes, should be placed and pyled togither before them, and in the barke of the night to be fet appointment, when the fire was once kindeled. the Pickes with the Scottes whiche were gotte unto them, departed as fecretely as they might, & flared not to make away, till they were faire mough out of the daunger of the Sarons.

Dengist thus having got the vidozy, and percopuing no enimie abrode to bio bim battaple, mustered his men, and found that he had lost in this journey as good as till . M. of one and other. uing his army there, went himself buto Londo, where he was recepued with toy inough by king Clortigeme. And thortly after, opon knowledge that Aurelius Ambrole and Ater the Connes of ting Constantine prepared to come over with a mightie army of Armozike Baytons and other French men, to clapme the crowne of Beptaine as lawfully diference to them fro they? father, the Sarons were fent for out of the north partes, & The Scottille king Congail (buto whome The answere had dwellings appointed but o them in Kent, to 50 field the amballadours were sented for answere of Congail te at hand if neede were to relift any fuch attep ted inualion. But thostly after, for a policie Hengill cauled it to be bruited abrook, that the Scots Dickes meant eftsones to innade the Brittish confines, 4 therfore was there an other power of = Saxos called into the land, * placed in the north parts, to defend the same against the Scots and Pills. Occa the conne of Hengill had y leading

r.M. me of warre, in I. playtes & I. hoyes. They brought with them also they wines a children, & letled the selves in the north partes betwirt the tiucr of Humber, & the bozders of the Wiftiff dominios. And even the it began to take the name of Porthumberland, which is as you would fay Northumberthe land by north the river of Huber, a forit both land when it continue. Shortly after, Clostigerne forsaking be so called. the Sarons, both before and behind, were at the 10 his lawfull wife, married the ladie Rorens of Vortigeine Rowen, Hengills doughter, to the high offence marieth Henof God, great displeasure of his subicus. Ind in ter. the meane time Deca not attempting any exployt against the Scots & Pistes, rather sought to get into his handes all the fortresses betwirt Tync & Humber, euen from the east sea to the west: whiche his purposed intent he greatly adnaunced, winning castels and foztresses there in those parties, some by force, a some by surreder: a derstanding howe the Sarons had given the 20 amongst other places of importance, he first got Yorke in pofpollection of Porke, and fayning acculations a= leision of gainst many of the nobles & gentleme, surmising that they woulde betray the countrey buto the Scots & Pictes, he put divers of them to death. fome fecretly a others ovely, as could of fuch offeces as were forged a land against the. Herebyd the Birtons for the stay of such mischief as they vortigerne law at hand, deposed Clostigerne fro his kingly deposed by feet a placed his some Martiner in his entered his subjects. feat, placed his sonne Ungtimer in his rowme, Vortimer cho on fire, whiche beyng executed according to the 30 whiche being done, amballadors were fent bothe sen to governe unte the Scottes and Picts, to require their aide the Brytons.

The Brytons and supporte against the cruell oppression of the require ayde Saros, who lought not only by craftic meanes of the Scottes • 4 fraudulent waits to attaine the dominio of the and Pictes awhole Ide, but also to extinguish & otterly fub - Saxons. uert the faith of Christe, & the vse of his religion throughout the same. Therfore they crnestly be= fired the Scottish & Pidish kings, to assist them against such comon enimies as had bene called After this, he withdraweth to Porke, and leas 40 into the realme not by publike confent of the nos bles, but only by the private commundement and ordinance of Cloringerne, to help aswell towards the lubbuying of the Scots and Pills, as allo to represe all commotions of the Bertains, which they might happely rayle against him for his wicked tyrannie bled amongst them, as his gulltie conscience mighte put hom styll in

of their Saxons, who brought them oner (being

feare of. Declared, that hee was logie to buderstande into king of Score what danger the milerable Chillians of Bry van the Brytaine were thus fallen, and therefore if nothing gera. els might moue him to toyne with the Brytains against the Saxons, pet that were luffis cient cause to enforce him to bo the beste hee coulde to helpe to veliner the whole Alle front luche an Ethnike generation, as not onely bled-

Congill coucsupport the Bistons.

therites and ceremonies of their false religion, and that evenip among the Chillians, with doing facrifice in the honour and worthin of they? belish goodes to the great horror and terrible offence of the beholders colliences, but also lought by all meanes they could deuise, how to destrop and quenche otterly the faith of oure Sauioure Chailte in all places where they myght get the opper hande. He promiled therefore to employe his whole pullance to recover out of the eni= 10 mics handes all suche countreys as lay betwirt the fronters of his dominion, and the rouer of Humber, and further to apde the Beptains to depuethem quite out of the Ale, if the Bretains would affure him, fro thence forth neuer to make clayine, title noz interest, to any the countreps afozelande, lying betwirt the laide river of Humber, and the confines of his realme, but to leave the fame in the handes of the Scottiffy= men and Pietes, to have holde and entoy for e= 20 Cowers, with flaughter of fuche Sarons as nermore in quiet, which to performe, the Ambalfadours had (amongst other things) alreadie promifed in name of all the Brytishe nation, as a recompense of meede to have the supporte and fuccours of the Scottes. The like aunswere the Lame Ambassadours recepted of the Pistish king, and returning therewith buto Mortymere declared afore him and his counsell howe they had speede.

Shortly after for the more and britter affuraunce of all promites, concuaunts and artis cles palled betwirte the Scottilbmen, Diffes and Bygtaines, there was an amitic and bonde A lague ag of peace nowe renewed ratified and established scott, Proaccording to the tenour of the auncient league Bryton, whiche had bene concluded in times palle betwirte them, with some news conditions of a= greement included in the same : all olde iniuries being ended and quieted clearely betwirt them, fo that no caule of grudge or displeasure, might be thought to remayne in remembrance.

The firste enterptyle put in execution after The Scott the concluding of this league, was made by the inuide in Scottes against Deca and his Sarons, whiche Northumber (as partly ye have heard had nelled themselucs land. betwirt the ryners of Tyne and Humber.

Against those Scottes as they were here carnefly occupied in overtheowing Callels and stode at defence, Deca commeth into the fielde with an army ready to encounter with them. but perceyuing the multitude of his enimies to be suche as he doubted least hee shoulde not be well able to matche with them, he staved a while from giving the onlet: but in the end percepuing from giving the onlet: but in the end percepuing The same he could not retyze backe but to his great difabe encount of uantage, hee bololy gaue signe to his people to the Scott. let upon they? enimies : whiche they fiercely er-

ecuting, it was harde to tell for a whole to whe= ther parte the vidozie woulde eneline. But at so fast as they might, the Scottes musluying altet length the Sarons not able to fullagne the force of the Scottes overprelling them with multivanquithed by tude, began to gine backe, whiche Deca percey= uing did what hee coulde to hemme them in from running away, but yet norwithstanding all that he coulde do, feare at length ouercom= ming regarde to they? Captaines commaunde= ment, flame of rebuke was quite let avarte, and

to they take them to their feete, and fled smay to them a mapne.

Deca pet escaped with divery of his mobiles our lend and comming to the mouth of hundrights les ion se Chip, + layled forth in the fame with great deals ger, till at length he arrived within the Chances:

The flaughter of the Sarous woon the Diff comfiture was greate, fpeciallyin the chale, in the Scottiffinen calling to remembraince the

the had to be with infiects, and with the enimes of the chailtian fayth, were foeger byon them that they faued fewe or none that fell into there handes.

About the same time was Mortymere entred into Bent against hengill & his Sarons there. and encountring with them in battel flew tenne thousand of them, and chased the residue fouth of that countrer.

the countrers beyond Dumber northwards bn= totic Scottes and Piacs, according to the tenour of the league befoze mencioned.

Pengili and his fonne Deca (who a little before this battaile in Keni was toine buto ins in= ther with the relioue of them that escaped, halled with all speede towardes Porthumberlande, in purpose to remaine in that countrep till they has recovered they, Arength by some power to be but being repulled with no finall flaughter from thence by the Scots and Pickes, they without unto the mouth of Humber, where getting cer= tame bellels they palled ouer into Saronic, leauing a great forte of they? nation behind them, dispersed abzoade here and there in this Alle, as fortune then best serued.

Clostymere having got the victory as before is mencioned, bled not the same very cruelly, for ken payloners they? armure and weapon, hee fuffred them to depart into they? countrey:other of the fame nation being but hulbandnich, and es it were por labourers of the grounde he permitted to tarie in the countrey with thepe wives and children as feruauntes buto the Beytons.

After this Clostymere gaue opder for thereparring of Churches and reflozing of the chris will crample taken by dayly connectation amongst the Sarons, and partly also by the infestive heresic of the Pelagians, as then mightily frict ouer the most parte of Brytaine. At length the large Electymier through treason of his step= mother Rorena was poyloned and died. Then ir as Clostigerne agayne restored to the rule of the kingdome. first forced by othe to promise ne= utt to and the Sarons, not to receive by way of and any forrein people into the realme.

Clostigeme then restored thus buto the crowns. Wewed fuche diligence in cauling due atminstration of iustice without rigour to be tractited, and provision made for the relilling of all invalions that might be attempted by ato fortaine power, that his prayle was greate amonast all his subicites, who to showe they? coowilles likewife towardes him as to they?

naturall prince, were not flacke in honozing him aswell by giftes and presentes, as by all other maner of wayes.

He founde meanes also to renew the league The league with the Scottes and Pides with like conditie renewed beons and articles, as it was concluded lastly be= Scots & Picts. twirt them and his come Mostimere.

But notwithstanding his politike proceeding thus to anoyde all incountence that might Chus Kent returned bnto the Beytains, and 10 happen : Moetely after Dengist returned, what Hengist returby force and fubtill fhiftes, at length got pollelfion of the more parte of Beytaine, so that the Baytons were confireyned to flee into Males, whither also Clostigerne fledde and remayned there a certaine time, til at length Aurelius Ambrolins and Ulter the connes of king Constantine came ouer out of little Bzytaine, and besieging Clostigerne in a castell, brente him with Vortigerne the house and all, when they could not otherwise brene. fent ouer buto them out of their owne countrey, 20 come by him, accozoing to that which Merlyne the Brytish lothlayer had prophelied before. It is fwliffly supposed that this Merlyne was got by a sprite of that kinde whiche are called Incubi, that is to understand, such as courying mans feede from him, and therewith by illulion (faking bpon them the Chape and figure of man) do lie with women, and ble them after the manner of carnal copulation. In this place Helfor Boetius by the way reciteth a like tale or two, of luche ile taking onchy from the Saxons whiche were ta= 30 luftons of fprites wrought not long before his time in Scotland, whiche fomewhat abzinging the fame we have here infarfed.

In the yeare, 1480, fayth he, it chaunced as Illusions of a Scottill flippe departed out of the Forth to= ipirites. wardes Flaunders, there role a wonderful great A cale of a tempest of winde & weather, so outragious, that woman abused the Master of the thip with other the Mariners with a sprine, wondered not a litle what the mater ment, to fee firm religion into the flate of the former puritie fuche weather that tyme of the yeare, for it was about 5. Barthereof. as then fore decayed, partly through the 40 about the middelt of Sommer. At length when nabees day. the furious pyrice a rage of windes till encreafed, in such twife that all those within the Chippe



loked for vielent death, there was a woman bn= derneath the hatches, called buto them aboue, and willed them to throwe hyr into the lea, that all the relidue by goodes grace might pet be la= ued: and therespon tolde them, howe thee had bene haunted a long tyme with a sprite, dayely comming onto hir, in mans lykenes, and that euen as then, hee was with hir bling his filthve pleasure after the maner of carnall copulation. In the Chippe there chaunced also to bee a priest. 10 who by the maisters appointment going downe to this woman, a fonding hir loke a most weet= ched and desperate person, lamenting hir greate missoztune and myscrable estate, bled suche hol= some admonitions and comfortable advertise= ments, willing hir to revent and hove for mercy at the handes of almightie God, that at lengthe The feeming right penitent for hir grenous offen= ces committed, and fetching funder fighes euen from the bottome of hir heart, being witnesseas flould appeare of the same, there issued forthe 20 with their daughter, incontinently therebypon, of the pumpe of the Nippe, a foule and cuill fauozed black cloude, with a mightie terrible noise, flame, smoake and stinke, which presently fel in= to the sea. Ind sodeinly therebyon the tempeste ceased, and the thip passyng in quiet the residue of hir iourney, arrived in laketie at the place whe= ther fire was bounde.

A youg man haunted with

Pot long befoze the hap hereof, there was in loke maner a vong man dwelling in Barcoth, within a village there, not passing. riiij. myles 30 ning their wayes, began to recite the beginning from Aberdyne, right faire and comely of have, who declared by war of complaint unto the Bi-Mop of that diocesse, howe there was a spute which haunted him in Cape of a woman, so fair and beautifull a thing, that he never law p loke. the which would come into his chaber a nights, with pleasant enticementes allure him to have to doe with hir, and that by no maner of means he could be rio of hir. The biffop like a wife ma aduited him to remove into some other country 40 feene, whiche the midwines and women such and to give himselfe to fallyng and player, so to auorde his handes of that wicked sprite. The pong man following the Bishops counsel, within few days was delivered fro further tentation.

Aboute the same tyme also, there was in the countrey of Mar, a yong Gentlewoman of ercellent beautie, and daughter onto a noble man there, refuling funder wealthy mariages offred to hir by hir father, and other frendes. At lengthe the proned with chyld, and being rigoroully copelled by hir parentes to tel who was the father, the confessed that a certain young ma vsed night= Iv to come buto hir, and keepe hir companic, and fometimes in the days also, but howe or from whence he came, of by what meanes he went as way. the was not able to beclare. Hir parentes mot greatly crediting hir wordes, layde diligent

watche to understand what he was that had befoled their house: And within.iij. days after, bpon liquification given by one of the mayorns.



that the fornicatour was at that berie instante making faste the dozes, they enter the chamber with a great meignie of touches elights, where they find in their daughters armes, a foule monstroug thing, right horrible to beholde. Heere a number comming halfily in, to beholve this euil favoured light, amongst other, there was a miest of right honest lyfe, not ignorant (as was thouaht) in knowledge of holic scripture. This wiell (all other being afrapoe) and some of them rmof Saint Johns Bowell, and comming to thele words, Verbum caro factum eit, sootynely the wicked sprite makying a right sore and terrible roaring noyle, flew his waves, taking the rost of the chamber away with him, the hangings ? coverings of the bed being also beent therewith. The Gentlewoman was pet preferued, within. iii.oz. ilii.dayes after was belivered of suche a milliapen thing, as the lyke before has not ben as were present at hir labour, to anopo the dillonour of hir house, immediatly brente in a greate fyze, made in the chamber for the same intent.

Thus muche out of Helfor Boetins, which, with moze, he hath written to proue that all is not fayned whiche is written of the illusions of deuils and enill spirites, the credite whereof I leaue with the Zuffoz.

Pow to returne where I lefte touching Inrelius Ambzole : pe fijall bnderstande, that he ha uing once subdewed and dispatched has aboutfarie Mottigerne, he determinet to make warres against Engist and his Sarons, to pronest his chance myght be to recouer the realmout of Aurelia their handes, and fo to reftoze again the chriftia brele ze teligion. But first ere he attempted any exployt fet to re against p enmiss, he sent ambassaves both buts che Sum

contail the scottish king, and also buto one Loth a towardly yong gentleman, and of right countly personage, as then raigning among the Pices, requiring them both to ayde him in so ne cessarie an enterpile as he had in hande agaynst the entinies of Chailt and his religion. Where= poon both these kings weying with themselves the ductie of all Christian Princes, in respect of the advancement of the cause of farth, and sundepression to the uttermolte of their powers against the Sarons, who had in such typanlyke fort subverted and abolished the Chailtian profession within the Britishe confines. And therefore the olde league according to the articles and covenantes releigue rei afoje time concluded betwirte the three Pa-timo Picti tions, was once againe renued, and an army prepared by every of them, to meet at a place and day appointed, for the better expedition of this

their aftempted boyage.

First Turclius Ambrose, with such power as he brought with him forth of Fraunce, and top= ning thereunto a great multitude of those Bip= taying which had escaped the Sarons handes. erther by withdrawing themselves into dolates. or elle by conveying themselves into the Countreps of the Scottes and Pictes, letteth forward towarde the Scottilhe armie. But first calling togither those Bzytaines that he had about him. hearde of them all , be made a long Deation by way of complaynt, of the great inturies and cruell practiles vied by Hengist, against the lynage of king Constantine, and the whole estate of the Bartill comon wealth. Also of the horrible perfecution made by him and his people the Sarons against the professof the Christian religion. All which matter he handled in wordes to pithily, his talke pet fauouring of the Romaine elokinsled therwith, required nothing but battayle, as men not doubting but by his wife and poli-

tyke condupt to atchieue some glozious victozie. And to the ende all things might be done in better erder, according to his appoyntment, imme-Diately they proclaymed him king. Wihich was Aurelius Amby accompt of the Scottishe Chronicles, in the med king of yeare. 498. after that Cloztigerne with his sonne Brytayne. Moztimer had raigned seuentene yeares in the Whole.

Aurelius in this wife being established King performent perfling of ethnike Joolatrie, peomiled their help 10 of Beptayne palleth foeth with his people, and within fire dayes after, met with the armies of the Scottes and Pictes. Generall of the Scots nerall of the at that time, was one Conranus brother to king Scottes. Congall, who was troubled with the Goute, to that he could not come himselfe in person.

Loth the Picishe king was there himselse Loth king of amongst his people, berie descrous to them some proute of his manly prowes and manhod. Aurelius Ambrole theived al the honour that might 20 be deuiled, as wel to y one as to the other of thole two Pations, promiling to requite them with as muchafriendshippe when time and occasion flould crane the like affistance.

Thele three mightie armies therefort beeing thus allembled, marched forth towardes a place called Mahesbell, where they bnderstwoe that Mahesbel. Hengiliwith his power as then did foiourne. Where when both the campes were pitched, and one lying not farre from the other:at the first cerand going op to a little hill, where he might bee 30 taine light Kirmilhes were procured by both partes betwirt the light horsemen, wherewith at length being the moze pronoked to displeature, they come into the felve with their whole maine battailes, right fiercely encountering eche other. The Albions to that as it appeared, their force was not fo great encounter in but their mortall hate was euen as much, or ras barraile. ther more, if the holtories lay right.

The Armorike Brytaynes with a new kinde The Armorike of order in their fight, loge troubled the Sarons, Brytayaes. quence, that the mindes of the Souldiers beeing 40 in piereing their battailes, with their men arrayed in certaine wardes, byode behinde, and narrowe befoze wedgewile. The Scots allo and Piffes



bare bowne both the wings of the Sarons, in fuch maner, that the Clandardes of all the three Dations, Scottes, Pickes, and Byptapnes, were at poynt almost to meete, having made

way therefore through the minnest of these enter mies. Wilherewith the Sarons (beeing loje bil- The Saxons comaged) began to gine backe, and finally, not a discomfitted. withflamping all that Hengell could lay of to.

Sister hys decease, his

tanus, myth

great reiopling

of al the Scot-

tille Pation.

to have stayed them, they fell to running away, and fled amaine, which when he throughly law, See more here and percepued that there was no recouerie, bee of in England, himselfe (in maner the last man that above) fled likewise his waves out of the field, with an am= bullimet of horimen about him, but being pursued by Aurelius right fiercely, he was run through the bodie by him with a speare, and so was there



Hengitis than Uain out of hance, in the + 8 8. of Chait, and 40 by Aurchas as after his comming into the Ile. Howbeeit chronieles say the other of the Saxons coneped his some Deca (being also soze wounded) away with them by into the next mountagnes, whither they fled for their refinge, leaning the dead bodie of his father 30 Pengist in the fielde, to their high reproch, there to be spoyled and abused of his enimies.

Aurelius ha-London.

Aurelius Ambroschauing thus got the bpper hande of his enimies, halteth forth with all weede buto London, where having both the Ci= tie and tower delinered into his handes, hee recoucred the whole Flands from the vollellion of the Sarons: and such of them as were apt men, able to beare armog, and to lerue in the warres, be comaunded to depart forth of the land. The other 40 for that offence, accordingly as the lawe dyd burned. that were minded to tarie behinde their fellowes that were thus forced to depart, became subjectes to the Britains, and commanted to become chris stians. Thus much have I written touching Aurelius Linbrole, according to the report of the Scottill wivters, but more hereof ve may reade to the hystorie of Englande, where pe shall finde this matter let forth more at large. For b which wee write here, is but to thewe in what fort the Scottistic writers make relation of the warres 50 which their nation had with the Sarons, when they began first to set foote here in this lande.

To our pupole then: In the meane time Aurelius having thus recovered the lande out of the Sarons hands, and now remaining at London, bid all the honor be coulde pmagine, both unto Loth the Picifi king, and also buto Conranus generall of the Stoffilbe men, acknowledging

howe that by they agoe chiefly hee had got the By forcer opper hande of his enimyes, and to her willed to hoteline haue it notified amongst his subjectes.

Hereto hee cauled the league to be renued be, be got the ren twirt the Scottes, Pictes, and Beytagues, the Sexons. auncient ordinaunce for the Countrepes beyond The legach Humber, becing appointed to remayne buto the twice Store Scottiffe men and Pictes : allo that the Sar- Pictes, earte ons floulde bee reputed common enimyes to all tainsie teto the three Pations, and that byon inuation made by any forraine power, the Scottes, Bides, and Birtanes, floudo ayde one another as occasion ferued.

This league beeing concluded with thefe articles of concnauntes was the more froncly conformed, by reason of such affinitie and allyaunce as then also ensued. For whereas Ture, lius had two lifters, the one named Anne, and the other Ava, birgins both. Anne beeing the Anne the 20 elber, was gyuen in maryage buto king Loth, daughter of Aurelius gut by whome certaine peares after her had illue two in mariger fonnes, Mordred, and Walwan, or Galwan, to Loth Ear with a daughter named Thametes: Ada beeing of Picica.
the yonger lyster, was maryed but Communs, voto County generall (asis fayde) of the Scottifbe armye. Howbeit the lyned not pall two yeares after, but dyed in trauaple of childe, which also dred with the mother. And so ended the alpance of Aurelius and Contanus.

The Beptapues beeing delpuered through the bistorie and meanes afore rehearled from the cruell handes of the Sarons, enioped iopfull peace certaine peares after, but in the meane time dyuctle of thole Sarons which were lycenced to remapne in Beptapne, counterfepting to become Chailtians, vled neuerthelelle to make laexplice buto Idolles, according to the manner of the Gentyles, whereof they? Pzieltes beeing accused and condemned, suffered death by type Diver Same then appopnt them.



Collicat these things were thus in bande, Consultang of the Scottes being wome with long licknesses, departed this life, and was burien mine The of Jona, otherwise called Colmekill, with all singly pompe and accultomed ceremonics. He raigned ouer the Scottillimen about gripeares in great fame and glogie.

was admitted King, in the reare after the by2th of oure

Sauiour, 512. and the rrij. of the raigne of the Emperoz Ina= 20 fo that to anopde diffention that was rapled a=

This Conranus (otherwise also called by some Sozanus being established king, fiest toke order that the fonnes of his brother Congail being within age, shoulde be brought by in the Fle of Man, under the gouernance of certaine tople inficultors and scholemaisters, to be trapned in learning and vertuous discipline, according to an auncient ogdenance thereof made and enafted.

after long warres, thould minister matter to his propie of rayling some commotion, to the disturbance of all civill order and politike government within his realine, hee rove as it had bene in cirtute rounds about the same, making inquirie of all maner offenders, on whom he caused out purushment to be executed without respect exther of lyth or kinne.

Ind amongst other enormities, which he bris treps, this as hee thought was mold greenous, that the hulbandmen, and other commonsios the Country, being cuil intreated and miluled at the genilemens handes, durit not complaine, not procure any redrelle : by realon whereof, where they were oppressed or suffered any manner of wrong or injurie, they were without remedie to baue the same resormed, he orderned therefare, that the names of al fuch offenders, with the nuis Ber of their offences Coulde bee ferretly regilired so mediatly after, Ocea with his power inmadely in aboke currie peare, by certaine Anquistouris thereto chosen and appoputed, and if it chaunced that those which were thus accused, might afters warres be founde guiltie beloze the kings Julie tie by matter plainly proued agaynst them, they finallie then be fure to bee punished according to the measure of their offences,

This custome of acculations, commonlys

called inditements, continueth even birto thele our daves.

Convains himself(as is tepozted) bled much The king preto be present at Myles and Sellions, to fee file lent at Asiles. lawes duly ministred, either else to passe the time in hunting within fome Forrelt or chafe, nere to the place where his Juffices fate.

Powe whilest Concarus king of Scottes Aurelius Amthus Audieth for the god gouernment of his peo brote fell ficke brother Con- 10 ple, Aurelins Imbrose the king of Beptaine fell of a consumplicke of a confumption, whiche brought him to fuch weakneffe, that all recouerie of health in him was dispapted, whereof Deca and Palcentitis Occa and Palfonnes to Bengift beeing aduertifed, returifed centius seturn with a mightie power of Saronsinto Beptali, which (as Decroz Bortius fayth) they named at

that present Engests land. Angelia Ther the brother of Jurebus, lay allo the fame time fore ficke of a flire in the parties of Wales, mong the Brytaynes about the appoynting of a generall to go agapult the enimics, Aurelius cut ficke as he was, cauled himicif to be carped forth in a litter, with whose presence his people were fo encouraged, that encountering with the Sarons, they wanne the victorie, although with luch loffe on their fide, that Aurelius was glad to take truce for the space of foure monethes, and therewith breaking up his campe, went bnto dulyn-Allo doubting least peace and quietnesse nowe 30 chefter, and sent Ambassadors buto the Stoftill) and Pidill) kings for ayde agaynlithe time when the truce fould expres, which was grauted, and to hee proutoed for all things readie for the warres against the appointed time of there affemble. Deca alfo fent his brother Palcentius into Bermanic for more apo, but as foine write, her was vinen by contrarie windes into Frelande, and getting a greate power of men tonge ther there , be came backe to bis brother with the dellwoe to be vied in maner thoughal his cous 40 fame. But whether he had those men out of Fre land, or Germanie, fure it is that the power of the Sarons was greatly enerealed theremith. In the mrane time died Aurelius Ambrole, who was poploned by a milchienous Monte a sare Aurelius Ame on borne, named Copa, of Copa (as Come bookes tech this life. hane that twice open him to be thisfull in philitik, and a Sponke by profiction, his death was love lamented of the Beytagues : but contrarywife. the Sarons reiopced greatly thereof, fo that im? the Bestons, viling greate crueltie in all places whereforener he came.

In the meane time the Scottish and Printing aumies were come for warbe towardes Amelian according to promife made buto bis Ambairs bors : but whe his death was rectainly knowne, amongell them, the Captaynes and leavers of The Scorella both thole armyes; resolved to returns home as home agains,

Arthure.

gaine, and so they bid, for that they boubted in what flate and order things floulde flande as monall the Brytaines now after the decease of their late king.

After the death of Aurelius Ambrole, hos brother Elter was made king of Brytaine, and falling in loue with the wife of Gothlois Duke of Commall, hee did not onely force hir to lye with him, but also to the ende hee might enione husvande to node him out of the way, whome at length he twke within a Castle into the which he was fledde, and fwethingth caused him to bee executed, furniyling matter against him for that he had forfaken one of his Cautaines eleped Pa= thaliod, in battaile against the Sarons. By the wife of this Gothlois, Elter had iffue the greate Arthuce, and because he had no legitimate sonne, he appointed that Arthure Choulde succeede him in government of the realine.

Herewith Loth the Pickith king was not a little moued, disdeyning that Artifure bering a bastarde, and begot of another mans wife in adulteric. Moulde be preferred before his sonnes the tightfull hepres of the Brytishe kingdome: and therefore by Ambassadours he did what he could to distinate Elter from making any such ordis nance. But when he lawe that he coulde not re= move him from his openion, he thought best to content himselfe with silence, till the time served 30 better for his purpole.

It length when the warres were agapue renued betwirt Elter and Deca the Saron king. Loth in revence of the minrie done to him and his children, iopned himself with the Sarons. and was with them at the battaile, in which the Beptapnes got the victoric by the presence of Saint Germaine that holy Bilhop of Aurer as the Scottish writers make mention. Whiche battail as the same is set forth by Heifor Bor= 40 tius, by cause it toucheth the fate of the Buffes. we have thought and here to expresse.

It was therefore about the frast of Caster. when the armirs came into the fielde, the Sare ons with the Pids on the one lide, and the Brys tapnes on the other, of whome no small num= ber bring exther around to be Ivolaters through conversation with the Sarons, etther elle inferted with the Herefic of the Pelagians) even there to the campe. Saint Grimain preached amongst them, were connected to the true beliefe, recepting at the fame tyme the Sacrament of the Lordes bodie, together in companie with other of the faythfull Christians.

Finally when both parties were readie to give S.Germaine battaile, Saint Germain toke bpon him to haue the leading of the forewards, wherein he had all

the Prielles and ecclesiastical Ministers, giving commaundement, that when he should one Al-Tielicie vu leluya, they thould all answere him with one en= Alleluya tier bovce.

Thus proceede they forth towardes the bat-Thus proceede they torin towardes the vaile Saint German taile, Saint Germain bearing the kings Stant bearein the darde in the forefront, and upon the approche to kings the died the enimies, he with the Pzielles crying with a lowce vorce theice togither Alleluya, was anhir the moze freely, he ceassed not to pursue hir 10 fwered by all the whole host, bettering and creing the same crie so wholly togither, that the berie Counde thereof caused such an eccho on eche spoe, by reason of the hollow mountagnes and clines The Surger hard by them, that the Sarons amaged at thes mirreal only doubled noyle, and boulding not onely another discomfied. power of their enimies, to be hiddeprivily among the hilles, which they fawe on eche five of them. but also least the veric rockes and mountagnes would have fallen downe byon they? heades to-20 gither with the frame of the Element, readie (as it seemed to them) to breake in sunder, they take them to their fecte, in suche dreadfull halfe, that their breath was not able to suffice halfe the defire they had to continue they; course. Wany of them made fuch halfe, that running to the next cour in hope to paffe the same, were drowned therein. To conclude, all of them generally their awaye both wearon and armure, the more lightly to make amap.

> Thus through the pollicie of that bleffed man Saint Germaine, the victorie remayned worth King Ater and his Beptaynes, wythout any bloudsted.

Saint Bede making mention of this bat= Bede differtaple, alligneth the tyme to be at the first com= techfronke ming of Saint Germain into this lande, where tor Bernt Bedog Boctius, following Aeremond, luppo- his auber firth it to be at the seconde time of his comming hither, which was in the dayes of king Alter.

But at what time somer this victorie thus channeed, certaine it is, the Bertaynes waxing promot thereof, nothing regarded the points of the Serons, nor twee any heede for providion of further defence: but affer that those holy Billiops The Brun Bermain and Seucrus were returned into they? give themal Countrep, they fell to all kyndes of gluttonic kinder of s and ercelle, in following onchy their fentual lufts and abhoraand fleshly concupilcence: which abuses, the Bb nations. Mops and other godly men lamenting, cealled The three preachesh vo in campe, by hearing such godly Sermons as 50 not most earnessly to revioue, unnacing deline sing of raation anto the whole Countrey, if the people less gence to less uing their wicked living and most beynous of living fraces towards God, did not amende and upont in due time and wace.

Deither were they occepted herein : bo: within fewe peares after, Deca eftiones beganne to make warres byon the Bertaynes agayne, and gaue them a notable ouerthrow, fleaing of

them to the number of.xb.thousande, with therz smellerall Pathaliod, but pet this vistoric mas not greatly pleasant buto the Sarous, for in the chafe they lott their king the fozelande Deca, be= mg aduaunced a good way of from the relidue of his armie with fine hundred horsemen, and a fem fortmen, in pursute of his enimyes, whiche was the only cause, that as then the Sarons attenue ted no further exployte agapuit the Beptaynes.

a governour, they created an other Deca to their white the nephew of the former Deca by his henmer ther Oiscus. And then turned all their force to make warres agapust the Pittes, for that Loth hing of the Pulls, contrarie to his othe of credence o havarded the Beytaynes in the last battaile, as to certaine puloners taken in the faine, they had perfice understanding.

Deca therefoze being fierce of nature, to the ende to endomage his enimies the moze, fent into Colgerne, or Germany for one Colgerne, or Colgern, a man Colgerne a of great ellimation and byth amongst the Sar for by Occa. ons, to come over with a power unto him into England, promiting for recompence of his trauayle and ayde agaynst the pices, to deliner buto him all flich landes as lay beyonde the water of Humorr, which might be recoursed out of the And yet for that they woulde not be without 10 handes of the Pictes, to enjoy but him and his for ener.

Colgerne accepting the offer, landed Coatly after in Porthumberlande, putting the whole Colgerne lan-Countrey buto fire and tworde. Which cruell thumberland. dealing, caused a great number of Scottes and Pices, which held dinerfe Callels in that quar= fer, to come forth into the fielde to defende the countrey, and toyning battail with their enimics





were discomfitted, their flaughter being muche enercated by the comming of Deca at unwares bem them. Hog he first taking truce with After king of the Beptapnes, hasteth with all speece to topic his power with Colgerne, after he heard once that he was come a lande.

These newes being brought by such as fled amay into Galloway and Pictland, caufed both the kings. Loth and Conranus, in most speedie wile to affemble their forces, and with the same to march forthwith towardes the Sarons: but being come within fight of them, readie to grue battaile, great was the feare and terroz in both their holles to ionne in fight with such a number of fierce people, as they sawe there before they? tarnes, of whom no small number was there, in and of the Scottes and Picks, agaynst the Sar= ens. declaring many things of the great valure, frength of bodie, and huge forme of lymmes of the fame sarons, being to fierce and cruell in fight, as they alledged, that they were able to put their commies to flight, even with their grynime lukes and terrible countenances. Whereof such

feare and terroz was speede through both the whole armies, that if hame had not partire wrought amongst the men of warre, many of them woulde haue fledde their waves before any battail had bene attempted at all.

The kings perceyuing luche discomfiture a= mongst their men, caused them to assemble togither, and appoynted one fuch as was thought meete for the purpole, to declare buto them on The kings they behalfes, how they could not but maruel to cause one to bnderstand such feare and lack of courage, as ap- make an orapeared generally through both the armies, confis people to rebering there was no cause thereof, they beeing moue all feare suche a number of able warriours presently ap- heartes. poynted, and therewith led by fuch governours faces. Which feare role first through the Bry= 50 and Captaines, as there was no reason why to be doubtful of victorie, before they had feene fome tryall and iuft occasion of disaduauntage. For as touching the Sarons, they were no luch men but that they might be ouercome well prough, as it might sufficiently appeare, both by prouse of luch victories as Mortimere the Beytiffe king had obtened agaynst them, and also Aurelius Ambzole, who hav banquilhed them in luch lost,

leadeth the forewarde.

that when they durif not efflones encouter with him in battaile, they founde meanes by trapterous practife to make him away through vovfon. Then lith the Brytagnes, whom the Scottiffi men and Dictes so often had subdued) had at fundic tymes banquissed the Sarons, why Mould they feare in such wise to fight with them in common defence of they? Countrey, and remenge of fuch injuries as they had lately recepted at they handes, lith the righteous God (as all to bion at any time, had holden of enioped, a central had men ought to trust) is ever readie to ad= uance a righteous quarell. And where it was bruted amongelt them, that the Sarons were so huge of stature, and mightie of lymmes, that no force was able to withstande them, it was certainly knowne, that the Scottes and Pices mere indewed with no less mightiness & streath of bodic than the Sarons: so that if they were not of lyke Comackes, that refled in their owne Court full compardife, and not in natures worke, 20 521, and in the xviii. of his owne raigne. having done his part in bestowing his aptes by= on them touching booily force, in such plenteous maner, as no other nation did lightly any wayes furmount them.

Many other arguments were alledged & land forth to remove feare out of their hartes, and to incorage them to fight, infomuch that in the end through com- it appeared the same wrought the willed effect, fortable words in such wise, that they generally requized batfecte, and to follow them whither foeuer it should please they kings # liege lozds to appoput them.

Perewith the kings being latisticd, forth they march towardes their enimies, whome they found readie to recepue them, and that with such ricrozous violence, that in the ende after create The Score and Alaughter made on both partes, the Scottes and Pictes are pur Biffes were put to flight, the Sarons purluing in the chase till the barke night caused them to withdraw and returne into their campe.

The day next following, the Scottish king with the relidue of his army, halten away with al speede towardes Galloway, and the Picish king withdrewe into Bicklande.

The Sarons bling the bistorie most cruelly, flue all fuch of the Pittifh and Scottifh nations, as they met with, in all places betwirt Tine and Tweede.

Then did Deca create the fogenamed Col-Colgern creas gerne duke of Porthumberland, who repaying so answere, and beeing sent home with reprothe, ted Duke of all such Castels and strong houses, as he thought expedient to have kept, placed in the same garri= fons of fouldiers, to defend the countrey against all maner of enimes.

> After this, Occa turned his power agarust the Beytaynes, whiche in the last battayle had anded the Scottes and Pictes, as befoge is partly touched. The Biptavnes recepuing a great ouer-

throws in battaile, Elter the Brytille king was The Bound glad with luche as mighte escape the enimies Querries hands, to withdraw into Wales, leaving the re-the Saroni floue of his Countreys onto the Sarons, who Vierwick therebpon recourted not onely the Citie of Lon- Wales. don, pecloing it selfe buto them for doubt of some London race. long siege, but also all those countreys and pro- vered by uinces, whiche Bengist the first of the Sarong Sarons that raigned as king within the boundes of Alnot after recoveric of the lame, to bere and difquiet the Scottes, Bartaynes and Wides, mith continuall incurtions, hoping by fuch meanes to keepe them still occupied.

In the middes of this trouble Uter king of the Bertannes departed this worlde, poyloned (as The death of fome haue weitten by deinking water taken out Vter ponieme of a fourtain, which the Sarous had envenomed. water of a sel He died in the yeare after the brith of our faujour

After his decease, Loth king of the Bides sent his Ambastadours buto the Lordes, and other the Loth recuy. estates of the Baytish dominions, requyzing the reth the king dome of breaccording to the accustomed lawes, and aunci- tayne. ent ordenances of the Realme, to recepue him as king. fifth he had marved the fifter and hevee of the two brethren Aurelius Ambrole, and Uter, their two last kings, being as then both beceased with out leaving behinde them any lawfull issue, by recouer newe taile, offering to line and die at they? Captagnes 30 reason whereof, their estate was fallen buto him, to enjoy the same during his life, having marved (as is farde) there owne naturall and lawfull borne lifter, and after the decease of him and his wife the layde lifter, then it ought by course of the lawes of all Realmes and Countreps to discende buto such issue as her had begot of hir, whiche was two funnes, the one named Mordred and Mordred al the other Claluane, 02 Bawane, as some det Gawane call him.

The Baytaynes distainfully bling the Pic- The Bruiss till Amballadours that came with this mellage, ceque elber refused not onelye to come buder subjection of Lock or any Loth, but also benyed that his sonnes begot of of his source his lawfull wife, the filter of Aurelius and After, them. Moulce have any rule or government amongelt them, as those that were no Beptaynes bonne, but straungers buto them, being both borne and bybled in a folraine countrep.

Those Ambassadours then having they? the Bzytaynes contrarie to the lawes of all nas Arbure po-tions, proclaymed Arthure, beeing a ballarve of Brytaynes boine, king of their Realme, and forthwith affembling they? powers onder his leading, mars ched on agaynst the Sarons, in purpose to as Archare gont bate some part of their strength, befoze the Pistes che Sarons.

(whiche was doubted woulde shortly come to palle) shoulde ionne with them.

Therefore having procured ande of the Armos ak type Bertaynes forth of France, they fought with their enimies within ten imples of London at the fielt, where the Sarons beeing at two feurrall tymes vanquilled, were constrayned not onely to pay trybute, but allo to recepue macifrates to gouerne them by the faid Arthures apporntment, with other grieuous articles of a= greement, to the great reloyling of the Bzytains, of their late elected king.

Afterwardes was London ealily wonne by the Bertains, wherein Arthure remayning for a featon, twice admise with his nobles home to proceede in his warres against the rest of the Sar= ons. Finally having prepared a mightie army, he determineth to go agapult those which inhabited berond founder northwards, with whom (as he had certaine knowledge) the Pids were joyned: concluded a league with him, wherby they were bound to and one another against the Bentains, as comon enimics and aductlaries to them both.

The Bivtapnes at they? comming into Poskshire pitched their campe not farre off from there enimes, who were alreadie joyned togither and encamped absode in the field. The next day after, knowledge beeing had that they floulde beller haue battail, Arthure appoynted Howel leader of the Irmozyke Bzytains to encounter with the 30 at length he entred into that Citie, by meanes of in barraile,& battaile of the Pictes, and he himselfe to matche with the Sarons. Thus they mette togither on both partes bery fiercely, and a loze battaile was fought ther betwirt them, so that for a good space it was doubtful whether part fould have the adununtage of the day, but at length the Pices were put to flight, which advaunced the Bry= tapnes to the gapne of the whole fielde. For the Sarous after they percepued howe the Pickes were discomfited, deading to abyde the whole 40 brunte by themselves, betwee them also to they beeles, and made they rafe towardes Porte, as faste as they, feete myght beare

Arthure pursuing them thither, besieged the Citic almost three Monethes togyther, but the Sarons defended the Walles to foutly making often issues forth opon the Brytaynes, that tili hunger began to constrayne them, they cared termined to haue preloed op the Citie, they had knowledge, howe there was an huge armie of Pilles and Sarons newly affembled, and readie to come forwarde to their fuccors, also that king Scca sescaping from the battaple wherein le had received the overthrow at Arthurs hands, and fleing afterwards into Germanie) was now returned with a newe power, and arryued with-

in the mouth of Humber. Which newes caus Occa fecuifed them to deferre all communication, in hope methof our Ger that if they might abyde the siege but for a small new power. tyme, the Beptagues floulde flortly bee compassed in on ethe spoe, and oppressed on the fodaine.

Arthur heard of the comming of theyz fuc= cours in like maner, and indging it no wiscoom to tarie the comming of his fo puissant enimies. for these so luckie beginnings in the first exploits 10 considering what a number of diseased and sicke persons he had alreadie in his holt, by reason of Arthure raytheir long bying absode in the firlde) rayled hyg feth his siege. fiege, and withdrewe himselse so weedily as maspolitible with his whole army into Colales, where he appointed the Armorike Brotarnes to for iourne for that Winter, with other of the mediter fort of his own fouldiers. Whilest he twke the re-Archure retursidue of his chosen bands, and went to London, neth to Lodon there to provide that no rebellion thoulde be raps for Loth coming to agreement with Colgerne, 20 fed amongst the Sarons of Kent, oz other of the countrers neare about.

> In the beginning of the next fpring, he gas thered his holf togither again, and with the famie went forth against Colgerne and Deca, who being issued forth of Porthumberland, were entred into the Brytish confines, spoyling and mafing the countrey with their accultomed cruelty. Allberreppon encountering them twice in battail, Arthure difhe obteined the bictozie, and then belieging Pozk, Saxons twife a Brytayn, who owelling amongst the Sarons lieth siege to there, in the night season coneped a sort of Bry= Yorke and tains into the citle, the which breaking open the winnerh ir. gates in p dead of p night, old let in al the whole holf. Where Arthur would not luffer his men to make any great murther of the enimies, whiche were content to yeeld themselves, but vsed them Arthure vseth bery gently, therby to win more praise amongst the victorie all those that heard of his worthie visiozics. with genele-

The Baptaines having thus conquered the neste. Titie of Porke, many feates of armes mere day= ly practized betwirt them and the Sarons, which held policilian still of the countrey there aboutes. But the Britaines lying in that citie al the som= mer and winter following, at length beganne to
take their eale, namely in the depth of the winter, following for and therewith gave themselves to banketting, the winter dinking, play, and other kindes of voluptuous time within plefures, to p it feemed they truffed moze to their themselves little for the liege. In the end when they were de= 50 palled victories than to their present force, not ento banketfraring suche danger as was like to follow.

It is thought of some, that aboute the same tyme, Arthur firste instituted; that the feaste of Christmasse Chouloe be kept with such excesse of meates and drinkes, in all kyndes of inozbinate banquetting and renell for the wace of thirtene dayes together, according to the cue; stome vsed still throughe both the: Realmes:

ting and vo-luptuonfacile.

soflight.

kets refembling the feafie's Bacchanalia.

and ease be-

came vnapt

to fusteyne

the paynes

A league con

twixt Arthur.

king of Bry-

Loth king of

eaynes, and

Pifter.

rieth the

a Brytayne.

Gawan or Ga-

with king

Arthure.

of warres.

of England and Scotlande euen bnto this day, relembling the featles which the Gentiles vled to keepe in the honour of their dronken God Bac= thus, called in latine Bacchanalia: wherein all kindes of beaffly lust and sensuall voluptuous= nelle was put in bie. But whence foeuer, or by whom focuer this infatiable gourmandife came bp amongst vs, surcly a great abuse it is, to see the people at suche a solemne feast (where they ought to bee occupied in thankes giving to al= 10 they went against the Sarons, whom they bn= mightie God, for the sending downe of his oucly begotten sonne amongst vs to give themselves in maner wholy to gluttonie and excessive filling of their bellies, with fuch maner of lemo and wanton pattimes, as though they thoulde rather celebrate the same feastes of Bacchanalia, and those other which the Gentiles also kept, called Floralia, and Priapalia, than the remembrance of Chailtes nativitie, who abhorreth all maner of fuch erceffe.

But nowe to my purpole. When the next Sommer was once come, Irthure led forth hys Bertapnes agapust their enimics, but by reason of luch eale and pleasure, as they had taken why= The Brytaines left they fotourned in Porke, being nowe come into the field, they were able to abide no paynes. to that no good was done of certaine peares after, till finally Arthure iopned in league with Loth king of the Picts. The conditions of which league were thele . That Arthure during his na= 30 towardes them, to that the one being come withturall life fould raigne as king of the Bytains. and after his decease, the kingdome to remaine unto Mordred and his issue, if he chaunced to haue any. That the Pickes Mould ayde the Bais taynes against the Sarons, and have all suche lander as might bee recovered of them beyonde Humber. Also the league whiche was betwirt them and the Scottes, they flould ducly observe. Mordred ma- Mordred Mould marrie the daughter of Bamos lan a noble man amongst the Biytaynes, and 40 amongest the Sarons, quickly viscombited that one Gawolane of highest authozitic next bnto Arthure hiniselfe: the children of this marpage to bee brought op with their granofather in Bzytain, till they came to peares of discretion. Sawan the brother of wen in seruice the forelayde Mordred, shoulde serue king Arthure, and recepue at his handes large entertain= ment, and great possessions to mainterne therewith his estate.

Other articles there were compapled in this the maintenance of Clable frienothip betwirt these kings and their nations. So that Arthur having concluded this league, and still being desirous to purge the whole Tle of all miscreantes and entrates of the Chailtian farth, hee fente unto the deth Ambilla Scottich and Pidich kings, requiring them on kings of Scots the behalfe of that Dutie which they ought buto the aduauncement of Christes religion, to ale

femble their powers, and to meete him at Tynmouth, whither he woulde repayte to joyne with them, at such day as they would appoint, from thence to march forth agaynft the Sarons.

Loth king of the Pictes, and Concanus king of the Scottishmen, fayled ust in this to neces Scotte, Profession and Brytish farie an enterpile, but agreeable to Arthures resistance to agree to grant for agree t warde, and iopning with the Bzytaynes, forth Saxone. derlimbe to be alreadie in campe, binder the conduite of their king Deca, in purpole to flop their

Colhen both the armies were approched neare togither, they prepared to the battaile, and frest Colgerme Duke of Porthumberlande mounted thou a light gelding, rode almoste even harde to the faces of the Pictes, where they floor in they? Colgetine is other of battaile right flourly, and there oftening proved last 20 many reprochfull wordes buto Loth and other of his nobles, for breach of their promised friends thip to him and his Sarons, declared that he tru-Acd Morfly to see just punishment light bypon them for this fallhood and untruthes take in thus iopning with they? former enimies against their most trustie friendes and stedfalt allies.

The Pidithe king not greatly moued herewith, commaunded his Standards to advannce forwarde, and the Sarons likewile halted apace in dannger of thot of the other, the Wifes let flie their Arrowes right freshly. Arthur in the meane time having let his people in aray, exhaited the to fight manfully: and so some as he percepued that the fray was begon by the Wids, he in femblable wife commaundeth the Beptaines to give the onlet, lo that immediately there enlued a love conflic : the Scottes beeing in the right wing, Acaing Cheldzicke one of the chiefelt Captaines ddling with the which they were field matched.

Colgernie with his Sarons encountring as is lay de with the Pictes, placed in the left wing, rushed in amonal his enimies (boon an earnet Delire to be revenged of his adverlarie king Loth) with such violence, that at their first encounter be ouerthew the same Loth: but immediately there bypon two Picifiche hortemen running at Cols Colgemeit germe fiveling wife, bare him quite through. In runne chross league, according as was thought requilite for 50 the meane time, Loth by meane of his frong has by his according to the first time. berionne elcaping without hurt, was retiened by fayet. fuch as flood about him, and reflozed agains to bis companie : but Colgerne being veave beloge he could be recovered from amongeli the throng of his enimics, his me were to discomforted these The Sures with, that streight wayes thereupon they fell to are put w running away. The maine battaile of the Sars flight. ons being thus left bare on both fibes, began to

amebacke, which Arthure perceynings the more racticity preffed forth opo them, to that in the end Creabeing constraymed to flee, and recepting & the wound, had much ado to be conucyed amay in fome offins hogimen, the Beptains purlied fo ficiely upon him. It length being brought onto the feative, he got beffels, and escaped over into Comune. This bistogie being thus atchieuer. confirmented the Sarons to yeeld unto king Arcie, who clins clemencic was contented to par= con them of life and godes, byon condition they moulee become chailtians, and from thencefoath nouer after to make any warres bpo their neighinis the Bertains, Scots, of Pictes. But if they wonlde not agree hercunto, then leaving their crods, arrivoz, and weapon behinde them, they Gould appropriate land, and that within. riii. Days

nert anlaing. Dam of the Saxons that could get pallage, 20 wolane palled on before the battaples with fine favied ouer into Germanie. Other feigning them falces to become Chaiftians, remarned in thelande. loking one day for better happe and for= tune. Dinerse that were not able by meanes of pourtie to get away within the tyme appopula ted, and yet refuling to be chailtened, were put to death, according to the Proclamation let forth for the same purpole, so that in comparison berie for amongst them recepted the Christian farth finctedly, and with a true meaning minde.

Things beeing thus quieted in Porthumborland, Arthure twice order for the repayring of Courches abrode in the contrey, which the Sare ons had overthrowne or defaced, namely in the Citic of Pozke he bestowed great cost, where the civil infidels had done muche hurt byon Chuts this and other religious bonks.

In the peare following. Arthure had newes u the Sarous which beloe the Tle of Wight. coming with the Kentill) Sarons, had bon great 40 Amballadors, & taking south was belt to displeasures onto the Brotagnes, on that spot of the Thanks, kylling and fleaing an huge num ber of them with great constite, wherewith being fore moued, her derive towardes London with his armie, purpolitig bitterly to destroy all the Gall and South Saxons, lith otherwyle het could not provide for the furtie of his fubicas; bes ing this daunger to be murthered and robbed to long as anne of that wicked generation of the Sarons remained here among them. In I

By meanes allo of: the league, he hav topth him in this tourney ten thouland Piller, and as many Stottes: Eugerilus mintem to king Cons ten by his mother Congatt being genrationer the Emites, and Morden the fount of King Lathby his wife Anne, gowerned the Piffes, gentleman, very wittle and thinkfoly mal his doings. Furthermore Arthur underline

bing what burt rest and ease had done amongest his men of warre, caused them to keepe the fielde in al this icumey, and palling by London, lodged them a little belide the river of Chames. But he hinselfe with some of his nobles, entred into the citie, cauling supplications to be made onto almightie God three days togither, for god successe to folow against the Sarons. On the fourth day hearing divine service celebrated by the Billion of thur finishe comitting themselves but o his mer- 10 London, and causing a fermon to be made in the Market place, he committed himselfe a his whole armic onto the fuition of Chailt, and his mother Archurs badge the virgin, whose Jinage in steede of a vadge, he bare in his Micld continually from that day for= ward, as diverle heretofoze haue wzitten.

the farth. Mozdred and his father in law Ga=

thoulande hoelemen, and being tome within fine

-myles of the Sarons, who like wife were affem=

tie fo to do, to depart out of the lande, with they?

gwos and lubitance, without fuither motelling

the Bartains, either by one meanes or other.

After this affuing forth of the citie, he willed at Arthures exhis men to be of god comfort, as they that fought horration to in a full quarell agaynt Pagans, and enimics of his people.

bled in campe, there came from them unto Ar- An offer made thur Ambassadors, crouising him to star his ioz = by the Saxons ney for they were readie if they might have liber - voto king Arthure.

Arthur would neither conlent hereunto, no gret 30 grains a frace for three dayes, for the which they made carnell lute, but bad them depart for that time, only alluring the that he woulde not time palling rood miles forward for that day, to that if they thought goo, they nught returns to him in the morning, and baire an West what the chillest governess of his holl thought touchting their requell by fishern be seoutor satiethe matter 1102e throughly officies. In the means time toppleft the Biptaines were pulled with hearing of thele do touching their demaunates Burons marches forth with all speed, and consider whom Androise The Saxons and Bawolandt bribares; they gave the onice comming vp. freihip boom them, & that bees muche to the bigs and Gawolan. adulatintage of the Beyfaire & Pilits, was chort put them with withflawing through the carnell exportation of the world. their captains trece puro their entaties eight about the strot state of the chief that buttle to the white a mibit to be, howevit in the ende office from 50 amilitade, they were for controllis and bordin most relingfill they came in light of the whole trainer In which floor, spooder and convelending escaped without bury sound; they tolk no knowle number of their copaints, as well in the bury castus the challed The Sarons Bernallands being hos

pet deputies out of the Build nampe weite fift at

byon stayed till the next isligating, and then have

antwere

Emballadors had at Arthurs hands.

the Saxons.

What answer answere given them, that from thencesouth the Beytagnes were not mynded to heare any mellengers of the Sarons comming to intreate of peace, lich it was manifell inough, they ment nothing but fallhode, as well appeared in that thep had against the law of armes whilest their Amballadors were in comunicatio, diffressed part of the British army, and therfore they should affure the felues, to have at Arthures hands nothing but was upon his enimies ere they understode any by the Britains Saxons. of such their great untruthes & cloked dealings.

They had breth recepued their answere, but that there came from the Sarons. rl. other Amballadors, being me of great authoritie amongst them, to excule that whiche had happened over The excuse of night, in laying the fault bpon a sozt of bnoiscrete perfons, nothing prime unto that which the gonetners of the armse had done, touching the fending of their Ambassadours, and thereupon had without their adule made that Kirmish.

But Arthure judging that there was some

newe lubtill practile in hande bnder pretence of this newe Ambassage, commaunded as wel these that came last, as the other which came siell, to be kept in the Marshalles tent, that in no wife they Moulde escape, whilest he himselfe in the seconde watch of the night departed out of his ramp, with all his puissance, which he denided into three bat. The folia tailes, t hauing marched three miles forwarde, he inusion had flain and chased the watche of the Sarons campe, before it was certainly knowne what the matter ment. Hereof allo enfued fuch a tumult & The gran noyle amongst the Sarons, running op 4 down, Sixon w calling a crying one to another, as it happeneth in luch cales of extreeme feare, that the beff adufsed amongst the, will not wel what to do. Where Merdeel s buon Mozderd desirous to reuenge his last oucre ficustob throw, brake in allo bpo his enimies right fierces reuenged 20 lp. But some of them hauing gotten them into their armoz, ftwo at their befence awhile amogli

The Saxons flight.

or the Brytuns in fleaing the Sax-

their eartes and earinges, and to relifted the Brotains on that fide for a fealone other of the Sarons having no lepfure to arme thomselves, nor to draw into any order of battaile, by reason of the fodame impection of the Bertaynes, beake forth of the campe on the contrary five, and fied to fall an they; fecte myght beare them. But being pursued by the Brytillic Porsenien, and beater powne, a great number of them ranne into the next Rouer, and there were decouned, cholling 50 rather that kinde of death, than fo cruellye to be nourthered by the adverlarges handes; baily the Bertames Chewed no mercie that day, for fo manye as came within they baunger, dyed without redemption. And this bloudie battaile made an ende of fuch an hinge number of Sarons, that it was thought they should never have recovered againe any puissaunce able to haue envonia-

ged the Byptaynes in any maner of mife.

Arthure having thus vanquished his enimies, gave license unto those nobles which thee han detepned (as is lapde) in his campe, being fent buto him as Ambaffadozs, to depart ouer into Gennas nie, appointing the relidue of fuch Saros as were men of no defence, to remain fill in the land, peris ding a yearly tribute buto the Beytains aid also with codition that they Quild become christians.

The Scottiffmen and Did's which have apper the Beptaynes in this courner, fotomner awhile after at London, where Arthure featice and band ketted them in most royall wise, spenning themas Archare a the homoz that might be benifed, and afterinances aifcence. fent them home right princely rewards with many great giftes and rich prefents. " and die "

diliniest such businesse as ye have heard was thus in hand betwire the Sarons & Britains. the effate of the Scottish conunon wealth, was gonamed by great wifedome and policie, without any notable trouble of disorder.

But finally when king Conrane beganne to mare aged, and that fuch as had the chief doings under him, sought not the execution of inflice, but their owne commodities, to the hinderance of a multitude, the people began to repine thereat, and effecte to practile a conspiracie with diverse of the Pohis appoyntment.

At chaunced that there was one Toncet, a ma of base brith, assigned by the kings commission to be chiefe iustice, oz as it were Chaunceloz foz the administration of the lawes in Murrey land. a perfo passing full of rygozous crueltie, especially in inogenients of life & death, and in gathering bo of all maner of forfeytures of penall lawes which he did onely to purchase fauoz of the king, by the smal regard either of right or wrong, so that there

were hope of somwhat to be gotten.

Amongst other the violent doings of this Toncet, he caused diverse marchant men of the towne of Fores in Murreyland (as the the chiefest town of all that countrey) to be accused of treason by a light information, and in the end executed without any apparant matter, onely byon a couetous defire to have their gods and riches, by cause they were men of great wealth and lublfance. Dinerle 30 noble men of the countrey there aboutes, a namely of the towne of Fores, being partly of kin buto those marchants, were fore offended with this aff, and herebpon they first came buto Toucet, & remited him with many high reprochful wordes, afterwards fell byo him in the place of ope indgement where he lat as then in his iudgement feat, and there murthered him, getting them forthwith by into the moutains to auoyo the banger, which thould happen to be taken whilest Comran should be living. After this, they druited how they might encrease their heymous deed and bolde enterpeite with an other far moze horrible a notable, which inter to was to flea the king himfelf, as the original cause of all fuch mischief that then raigned in & realme through the unworthie government of his buivil ministers & couctous magistrates, hoping withall to obtain the fauoz of some of the noble men, fell most extreemly, & thereby in short time to be assured of their paroon. Shortly after it chaunced that one Donald also governor of Athol, a main great favour and trust with the king, had buderflanding what these outlawes intended, & therethou bigadiled with them by primie mellengers, that they thould come in fecret maner unto Enuctlochter, where the king loiourned, promiling

them by moil affured meanes of othes a vowes, that they shuld have al & furtherance be could denife towards the atchieum of their enterpife.

Hercupon these outlawes according to their in-Arunions, came in secret wife onto Enuerlochtee The outlawes and were closely conneyd into Conrans bed cha- enter into the kings bed ber by Donalds meanes, who as though he had chamber. knowne nothing of the matter, got himself quick= ly out of the way when he sawe them once entred bles against Contane, and those which ruled by to within the doze of the chamber. Contan the king perceiving how he was betrayed, and that his enimies were got into his chamber ready to murther him, stept forth of his bed, & falling down by bis knees besought them to take pitie of his age, a not to defile their handes in the bloud of their naturall lozd and king, confidering the fault was not his, if they had beene any wayes wronged. Howbeit Conran is murthered they doubting nothing but leaft he thould escape within his bed their hands, streightwayes dispatched him out of chamber by enriching of his coffers, in respect whereofhe had 20 life, and with al made hast away. This was the meanes. ende of king Conranus, in the. rr. yeare of his 35. H.B. raigne, being the. rvj. of Arthurs dominion over the Baptains, the fifth of the Emperor Julini= 20. H.B. anus, and in the yeare after the byth of our Sauioz 521 . But his corps was buried in § Abbey of 535. H.B. Jona, otherwise called Colmkil, w fuch finerall pompe a exequies, as in those dayes were bled.



After him succeeded Eugenius, the fon of his bro- nius. ther Congall, the which Eugenius as aboue is Eugenius is fayde, was with Arthure invetted king in the laste mentioned of Scotland. iourney agapuste the Sarons.

There were that

counsapled; him in the begynning of his raigne (which he beganne in they knows unpollible for them to escape, if they 40 Argile being placed there byon the chaire of marble) that he Coulde fee in any wife the auffonce of his Eincles death duely punished, to gint en Regicides or Comple to other, that they shoulde not attempt the kingquellers tyke hereafter agaynste they? liege Lozde and ought chiefly crowned King : but he contrarywile did not one to be punished lye forgiue the offence, but also recepused the forenamed Donalds with other the murtherers, int Eugenius is to his letnice, and made them of his printe Coun- suipected of fill which can let main men to suine least has predecelfell, which caused many men to suspect, least he sours death. whom they knew to maligne the kings his cou = 50 himlelfe had beene of counsell with them in committing that murther. The talke wheref, was so common in all mens mouthes, namely among & the common prople , that the Duerne Dowager The Queene late wife to king Corran, doubting not only the with his two furetie of hir owne life, but alla pehintivo connes fonnes into (which the had by the faid Coran, the one named Irelande. Reginan, and the other Iwan) fled with them ouer into Irelande, where within fewe yeares

after, the dyed with the one of hir fonnes, that is to wit Reginan: the other Aidane was honourably brought by by the king of that Countrey, according to his byth and degree.

Eugenius in the beginning of his raigne, to win thereby the peoples fauoz, demeaned himself most gently in al his proceedings, boing nothing that tafted in any part of crueltie. He woulde of-Thehumanity teutimes fit amongst the Judges himselfe, and and favorable if he suspected least any man had wrong he wold to such a one as in whom they had percepued some king Eugenius licence them to pleade their case of new. And such as he vercepued were not of abilitie to follow their fuite in any cause of right, he would helpe them with money of the common treasurie. He orday= ned also, that no oxphane should be compelled to answere any action, or otherwise bee vered by Commedable suite of law. Dozcouer, that no widow should be ordinances. constraymed to come past a mile forth of hir own Dozes for any matter in controversie betwirt hir ges or publike officers. 13 obbers, thenes, and their receptors he caused to be duly punished, to refrain other from attempting the like offences. And allo he had a speciall regarde for the observing of the league betwirt his lubieds and the Pides, with the Beytagues, according to the fenour of the fanie.

About this scason should it be also that Arthur

did atchiene all those worthis vistozies which are

Panes , Pormegians, a other northren people.

Moreover it is written by some authors, that he

Moulde subdue the most part of Germanic with

the low coutreys, Byrtain, Poiniandie, France,

and the Romaines, with the people of the East,

but the credit hereof resteth with & same authors.

Only it is certain (as heacy Boetius affirmeth)

make no nicution of Arthur at all. Therfoge let-

ting all doubtfull things passe, I will proceede with my author, and veclare what he hath found

wzitten in luch Scottiff Chaonicles as he follo-

mith touching the British Arthur, which for that

it partly varieth from the other our comon chio-

morthy to be noted here, to the ende that energ

To the purpose then : after the Birtains were

velicered from the terroz of the Sarous, and that

with quietnesse they began to ware welthie, they

repented them of the league, which they had con-

cluded afore with Loth king of the Pickes, speci-

ally for that they could not in any wife be coten=

man map indge therof as to him feemeth belt.

afcribed to Arthure.

that Arthur lived in the dayes of Justinianus the This causeth Emperour, aboute whiche time the Gothes, no final doubt to arise of the greatvictories nade sundzie partes of the Romaine Enwyze, pitifully walting and fpopling the same, where Aribure. , it suche wayters as have set forth those warres

Geffray of Monmouth.

The Brytaines repent themicluss of the leag le concluded with the Pictus.

ted to have any stranger to raign amongst them. The reages and berempon comming onto Arthur, required of the Brying him, lith he himself had no illue to incceed him, p to have con it might please him yet, to name one of his owne tion apper nation to governe them after his deceale.

Arthure not gainlaying their request, willed them (lithe their pleasure was such, in no wife to have a stranger to raigne oner them) to name one themselves, being disceded of the bloud royal and towardly prouse of wiscoome & valiancie: and he for his part promifed to ratific their election.

The Pobles with great reiopeing of the nenple drawing togither to consult for the chapse of suche a one, as might bee acceptable to all the Brytish nation, at length agreed bpon Constantinus, the some of Cadore Duke of Cornewall. a goodly young Gentleman, both for his verson and other his worthy qualities muche to be com= and any other person, to be heard afoze any Jud= 20 mended. Tilho being brought by the peeres of the Realme into the counfell chamber, and there prefented buto king Arthure, as one most meetell to fucceede him. Arthure accepted their election right proclame gladly, and caused the same Constantine forthe heyte and with to bee proclaymed hepre apparant unto the and proceed crowne, by the name of Prince of Brytayne, which notified him to be fuccessor to the king in government of the realme.

Constantine being in wich wife preferred; beous conqueits alcribed unto him agaynst the Scots, Frill men, 30 haued himselfe so honourably, and with suche a Grew of acutle denreanoz, that he wan him much prayle, with an opinion of high worthingle & mongst all the Beptish nation.

In this meane time was Loth the king of the Lothin b Piffes deceaffed, leaning his name as a perpetual kerb them memorie buto his Countrey of Pictande, the of Lock to which euer lithence, as a remembraunce of his worthinelle, hath beene called Lothian, of Lawthian. But his forme Mozded fucceeding him Morden Clandales, Burgonions, and Frenchmen did in= 40 in government of the Pictille kingdome, and ceedenla hearing that Confiantine was preclaimed heyre domedia apparant of Byptapne, was foremoned them lande with, and immediately fending his Imballabass onto king Arthure, complaymed, for that control played rie to the honour of his kingly clate, he had his king his ken the leasure ken the league concluded betwirt him and the format father late of farmous manners bises 7 at taken father late of famous memozie king Loth, where created by in it was agreed amongelt other things, that begin app there Coulde none fucceede in the kingdome nicles, namely Geffray of Monmouth, I think it so Byptayne, after Arthures dereelle, but the this den begotte betwire King Loth and his wife Durene Anne, og luche as vifemben of them: where contrarrwyle it was notifyed into the Pickishe people, that Constantine the formeof Cavoje was elefted Prince, andiffine by cnabled as heyze apparaum to the empored

They required him therfore to cal himself to remembrance, anothe lightly to corresponde

facioning personalious of the Beytains, advilling him onto that thing which was meerely repugnaunt to reason, and agaynst both Gods iawes and mains, admonithing him withall to observe the league, according to the othe, which he had fo-Linuly taken upon him, and to move his subjects to do the like, least for the contrarie, they Moulde pronouse the weath of almightie God against the, who is the cult revenger of all fuch as go aboute to breake leagues and couenanted paffions.

herebuto auswire was made, by consent of the nobles of Beytagne, that the league whiche was concluded betwirt Arthur and Loth, endured but for the life times of them two onely, and to craffe by erther of their deathes: therefore Irthat had done nothing contrarie to sny pair or promise made, but according to the duetie of a Prince that tendeed the weale of his lubieds, had promoed them one to succeede him of their owne fhould fall into the handes of Araungers, whiche mino wife ought of right to be luffered. Theres fore if the Piffes loued the suretie of their owne effate, it shoulde be good for them to holde them. felues contented with their owne boundes, least if they fought for other mens linings, they might harpely within Most time percepue, what both ensue oftentimes oppon such rally and bnaduiled atteniptes.

The Pistish Imbassadours returning home with this answere, caused the whole Pation to The Pictes take fuch distains there with, that immediately revenued on they resolved to revenue their transfer to be they resolued to revenge their wrongs, by open the Bry taines. warres: but first they thought good to trie if they by open war. might procure the Scottiff me to take part with The Picts fothe in reneway of such inuries as they had in like licite both maner lately receiued at y Britains hads. More. Scottes and ouer, repenting themselves, that they had in times make warre past apped the Byptapies against the Sarons, spon the Brythey purpose to trie if they might now move the taynes. fame Sarons eftlones to make warres bpon the Beytains, thereby to be the better able to main= tame their owne quarell against them.

First suche Ambassadors as were sent from Eugenius the Mozozed unto Eugenius king of the Scottes, Scottish king found him very agreeable unto their requests, and agreeable to the funct, for that such Scottill rebels as fledde the request of the Pictes. unto Arthure, were not encly recepued by him, nation, for doubt least the realme after his decease 20 but also maintepned to make rodes and incursions into the Scottiff borders.

Arthur having knowledge of the devices of his enimies (the warres being first proclaymed) hee furnished all the sea coasts with notable numbers of men, to withfland the landing of the Sarons, if they should fortune to attempt any inuation. Arthure let-That done, he palled forth with the relidue of his teth forwards people towarde the Scottes and Pictes, who scottes and were alreadie allembled in campe, and were come Pictes.



as tarre as the Rouer of Humber, neare to the in a place farall for the Brytagnes to be banqui-

Soth the armics being brought here into 02= der of battaile, the one in light of the other, there were certain Bishops of those three nations, that the great paynes to rive to and fro betwirt the; to erhout the kings onto peace and concord, conforming what milichiefe a great bloudifed Hould

enfue, if voon wilfulnelle they would lecke to trie bankes whereof they had pitched their tents, as so that by dint of Googde, which they might make: an ende of, by meanes of amiable freatie & friendly agreement. Again, they could not do the thing that might more content the Sarons, common entities to the chailtian religion, than if by they? encourring togither in battail, they should so enfeeble their whole policies, whereby the Sarons might hanc readir meanes and occasion office to execute their greedy defires to coquer y whole ile.

Mordio (M J.üj.

Mordred and Eugenius were perfwa. ded vito peace.

woulde not

Mordred and Eugenius were perswaded by this earned tranaple of the Billioppes, to putte they matter in compromise, and to lay awaye there armour and weapon, if they might have affurance that the league made with king Loth ilivulo in enery pornt be oblerued.

Arthure likewise at the sute of the same Br= flioppes, would have bene contented for his part to have agreed herebuto, but other of the Bip= The Brytaines ance onto Constantine they? Pzince, coulde in colene to have no wife be persmaded therevuto, but rather with any peace ral-many reprochfull wordes rebuked the Billiops for they, butined late, feeing the enimies readie raunged in battaile at popul to give the onlet, so that as they alledged) it might be doubted

what they ment by their mocion, onclesse they ment about to betray the army, bnocr pictence of a cloked treatie foz an onprofitable agreement.

Thele or fuch like wordes were bucth enden tohen sovainly the nople being rayled on bothe Thebana fides, the battailes rufted togither right fiercely is begonne The Brytaines had the disaduauntage of the place, being to encumbreo in myres, bogges, and Mosses, that they coulde not well and themtayns, namely those that were of kinne and allie 10 selves, not handle their weapons to any purpose. Pet vio the vattaile continue a long time to the destruction of such numbers of men, that A country the river of Dumber (neare onto the whiche this rale, field was fought was to mingled with blond. that the water thereof being all over colour red. caried no finall multitude of dead bodies domine



The Historie of Scotlande.

A craftie

into the lea. In the middes of the fight, there was one with lowde vorce in the Bertish tongue, policie. This was one cryed out to the Beytaynes of purpole prompted of the Pickes, thereunto) that Arthure with other of the nobles folly to trust any longer byon victorie, but rather were it wiscome for everie man by flight, to prouide for his owne fattie.

This voyce wonderfully encozaged the Scottiff men and Pides, but the Bertaines were put in such feare therwith, that the most part of them The Brytaines immediately herebyon fell to running away.

Dther of them undging this to be but a craftie and some subtile practice of the enimies devised of purpole, as it was in deede, to discomfort them 50 that humber kept them in from theing my was with, above by it still, manfully continuing in ficit, till they were besten bowne and flaine in maner euery mothers sonne.

This victorie beeing thus hardly got, cost more mens lives than any other had done of ma-Twentisthous no peares befoze: for of the Scottes and Wiftes being vanquilliers, there dred in that mortal battail about. rr.thouland men together with Mors

dred, and a great number of the nobilitie of both flaine. the Pations.

Df the Beptains and such other as were with them in appe, there were flaine what in battafle on his lide were flaine, and therefoze it were but 40 and in the chafe, at the poput of rex. thousand Andure mong whom was Arthure himfelf, with Gamin Bryums oz Baluan, (as fome bokes haue) brother buto Gamania Shozdzed, who bare fuch and will and entier lone buto his Lozd and mailter the land Arthur, that he fought that day most carnelly on his five & gainst his own natural brother y says with

Also there were killed Capine and Camelone Cavolina with the most part of al the restone of the Leith sine. nobilitie, and many prisoners taken, dereason forth on the one live, which emilaners also were afterwards flaine, the gentlemen onely exception

The day next after the battaile stipe compe of the Brytains was rifled, and amongst what rich tpoples, there was fond Durene Gangnete Its thures wife. with a great number of other Zabies and genth women. The whole fpate of the camp be Brit and field teing equally devided by lottes between camp des them, the Scottes had for their partes certaine fangt Charits laben with rich Lufte and tewels, allo holles and armers, belide landep noble men, which they had to they e prisoners.

Cinto the Pids fell for their portion Ducine Guapriore, with the Lavier and gentlewemen, and dinerte other of the Doble men, belides & greate quantitie of other tiche pray and botten, Thele prisoners which the Pittes had, were cona place of great ftrength in those vapes, thought at this prefent there remagneth nothing but the name with the ruynes thereof. In whiche Cafiell they were betegned enber fure warde; during the relibur of thepe natural lyues. Intibles nelle whereof there be remapning bute this bap, the granes and monuments where manye of those captyne Brytagnes were burged in the fieldes of a towne in that Countrey called Meqill, not pall ten myles from Dunber. But a= 20 mongell the relidue, that of Buapuoze is molte

There goeth a plaine tale over all that cours trep, tolde for an affured truth, that if any manit chaunce to treade upon that grave, they that remaine barren withoute bringing forth any illus more than the land Guapnore old. But whether this be true or not, certaine it is, as Boetius mat teth. that there dare no moment come near that commaunding their daughters to beware theref.

This bloudie battaile weakened so much the forces both of the Scots, pictes and Brytagnes, that many a day after they were not able to recouer againe their former estates or dignities.

The peare also that these three nations encous tred thus cruelly togither, was after the bytth of our Saniour 542 the rroi of Arthurs raignes uer the Brotapnes, and the ri of Eugenius his.

The fame yeare befoze the battaile, were fene many straunge lightes in Albion. Grasse and hearbes in Pozkeshpre appeared to bee stepned with bloud. Peare onto Camidon, a Cowe brought forth a Calfe with time heaves. Also an Ewe brought forth a lambet that was both male and female. The funne america aboute none Dapes al wholy of a blondie colour. The element appeared full of bright States to every mans gither. In Males there was a battaile beswirt Crowes & Pies on the one libe. and Ravens on the other, with such a claughter of them, as before that time had not bene heard of.

But to proceed. Engenius king of the Sects at his returns from the battail, gave to those that had escaped with life, and abid by him in the chief daunger of the fight, many bounteous and large

rewardes. The formes and nearest kinsfolke of fuch as were flaine, he also advannced buto fundrie mesennents of landes and livings, that they enioping the fame, might bee a witnesse in tyme to come of the god feruice of their auncesters fliciord, in defence of their king and countrey, and also of his vaincely liberalitie, in remarding the same woon theirissue and morenie. By whiche noble beneuolence, hee wanne him suche loue Theie pritoniers which in Angus, called Dinbarre, 10 amongelt his people, that afterwardes it fre= Eugenius gomed howe her governed the estate of his king- people with Dome more by chmencie, than by any rigour clemencie. of laws of the first of the second

The Baytapnes immediately boon knows ledge had that Arthur was flaine, crowned Con-Constantine Stantine big successorin the Bytishe kingdome, crowned king and for that there should remaine none amongst of Biyuyne. them affec to make any claims to the came kinddonie, other than he with his issue, or such as he Chantae supports to succeede him, they cruelly murtheren Porntebe chilpren, in molte pietuil the Brytains in wife rouning unto their stockers lap, befeeching murchering bir to lang their louis, according to hir mothers the innocent Ipontie They were brought pp in Gawolane Mordred. their grandfathers houle, and being thus made #= way, the family a lynage of their father the foite The linage of Capo Mordred wes betterly therby extinguilheb. Mordred clear

The Barons at the lang tyme having abentilement what lotte the Baptapnes haves grane : not only elchning it themselves, but allo so stayned not work by the death of their most by liant king and chieftaine Arthur, but also for the flaughter of fuch a multitude of their nation, as died in the battail, they prepare a mightie nauisof The Saxons thipper , and palle oner with the lame into fing returne into land, where being landed, they eatily beat downer drive the Brys the Beptagnes, and wing them with they king raynes into Constanting into dillates, forecovering all that nart of the land which Hengil Cometymes help, e after big name was afterwards falled Englad. gourrnment ouer the Scottist men. 40 Somthaue weitten, hew that after king Constantine had raigned certains peares in Wales, his wife and children died inherropon mexing Constantine weary of this world, he forloke his earthly king fortaketh his bome, in hope of that other shope and ferretty be dome in hope parted into Ireland, where applying himlelf for a of the beautly time in ministring to the page patlength bezing kingdome. knowne, by the perfuation of a Monk be became Configution one of his cote and motellion. Aftermarbes be entreth inco ing fent by the Billion of the Dioces oner into religion. light continually for the ware of two paper for 50 Sections to infirmit the people of that country Confession in the true faith and articles of the chailtian relie relieforth of mion be there suffred marticoome by the hands of Irelande into molt wicked a goolelle perlons, and was at light scotlande is (but many yeares after his beath) canoniero a thered. Saint and fundric churches (as ace to be lesse uen bnto this pap built & bedicated butohimis

Scotlanichy authoritie of the Ballous there. The faire since that the fapp Colfantine was

Lancarike, or 10 % 1**cc** Line men.

causeth a

agenius the comil king

dipuen into delales, there raygned amongelt the Englishe men one Junnyzike the fifth (as Bedehath) from Bengilt. The fame Jurmy= whe thoughe hee were not Christened hyni-Turni rike con lelfe, pet hee perniptted the Chaillian fapth to bee preached amongest bys people, and concluding a league with the Scottiff men and pids, kept the same inviolate, buring his life time most fincerelv.

The Scottish king Eugenius allo ipued in 10 peace the relidue of hys lyfe, worthout any trouble, epther by forrapneenimies, or intestine see dition, and at length dred in the 38, peace of his raigne, and after the byth of our Sa-68.H.B. Efour. 569.



man juffer wonderschereat. De bare foch zealous denotion towardes the worldinging of the croffs (a thing to put men in remembrance of Christes nation as he toke it) that which wan feeter he



Conual deue tion to the robe as it is reported be had y same borne before hirti, and at his getting by and lighting downe from his horse, he with all the multitude of people standing about him, woulde worthippe it in kneeling downe, and reverently kille it.

thereon, and letters areauch in a plate fastened to the staffe, conterning these two wordes: Chris itianorum gloria.

· itc=ples.

He commanned also that the signe of the Croffes fer vp. Croffe foulo be let bpon the toppes of steeples, and on the highest towers of the gates of Castels and townes. Moreover he forbad the Croffe to ber granen or paymted opon any panement, least arm man flouid irreverently treade boon it. fur-Convaled cue thermore he had priestes and other religious men 50 Monks) with fivelus dither persons in Ireland to Albion, and there gathering togistes a great Souland. ting them to have the tenthes of all those fruites which the earth vecloed.

Sundzie ordinances her made also, for the miruous punishment of all such as in any wole misusch a Prett, or other religious person : as he that caur any of them a blowe, flould lufe bys bande for it: and he that flue one of them, houlde

forfepte his goodes, and be beent quicks. Againe, he bestomed many riche iewels, and gave diverte rabicens great giftes buto Churches, motiding the nue Charles. nisters of sufficient limings, and appaymen that they (houlde have they houles neare with they This Croffe was of liluer with a Crucifix 40 Churches, to bee readie to execute that which apperterned to they offices, when anyt with us gupzed.

The king breing thus vertuolity diffused, caused the whole number of his Indiedes by his ensample to be the better affeilioned talandathe aduauncement of religion. The report and fant wheref, moued that holy man Baint Coint, 4 Colombe, to come once forth of Jeneste (where her had the governantice of laungle houles of uer fort number of Monkes, being here and them differ fed abzode in the Countrey, her placed them of berly in such houses, as king Consall bed buy! der and founded for that purpole, appropring a mongli them rulers and ministers, inche as bee thought most consenient.

But Saint Colyne himfelfe, and the other

The Historie of Scotlande.

roclue, which he brought over with him from Ireland, placing themselves to inhabite in the Tile of Jona, now called Colmekill, twke great paynes to infruit the Scottes and Dices in the true articles of the faith.

Amongli the Pictes the same time the herelie erefic of of pelagius had intented the mindes of many, by means that divers of that nation having dwelled long time in Beptaine, returning into thepe countrey, brought that peltilent doctrine home to the Billiop and his Canons. with them, and taught it buto other. Saint Colme therefoze informed hereof, palled into Louthian buto Brudens as then king of the Histor, earnestly traveling to instruct bothe him and his people in the right beliefe, and to extrine out of they? heartes al erronious opinions of that pamnable fedt of the Pelagians loze.



The lame time that bleffed man Bentigern. otherwise called Mungo, gouerned the Church of Claskew, as bishop of the same, who resoz= ting into the companie of this S. Colme, had much conference with him to bothe thep; com= fortes, concerning the true articles of our faith.

royall of the Pictific kings, as some buto that bertuous woman Thametes of Thanew, daughter buto Loth king of the Pictes, whome a rong luftie Gentleman(oz as some haue wzit+ ten' the last mencioned Eugenius the Scottist king rausshed by force, and begot of hir the layde Kentigeme.

Her was greatly in favour of the fozelayde Brudeus the Piaid king as one that was nere phriv buto the forelayde Loth, by his brother cleped Melethon, and therefore succeeded in the kingdome of the Pittes, after that Mozored was laine as befote is expresse.

Kentigerne went with Saint Colme buto the castle of Calebone, otherwise called Dountiln, where they remained live monethy in a motufferie there, buploed by king Conuell, teathing and preaching buto the people of Athole. Calidone, and Angus, that in great numbers came but othem, to heare their godly instruction.

There is in the same place, where the sayoe callle fometimes stode, a Thurche dedicated bn= to Saint Coline, builte of fayze square lione, being at this day a Bilhops fee, commonly called The bishops Dounkeld, endued with many sayze reuenemes keld. and great pollessions, for the mayntenaunce of

At the firte monethes ende, those those for tuous persons taking their leave eche of other. not without therding of teares, departed in funder, Kentigerne returning unto Blaikem. & S. Colme into Arclande, where reporting many Saint Colme things, touching the great bertue and holinesse returneth into of king Convail, and with what devotion he had bette tecepued both of him and his people, he ma= ued many to wounder greatly thereat, to heare o that a king in the middelt of all his allurements to pleature, thoulde pet be so minufull of vinine

The yeare following S. Colme prepared to Saint Colme refurne into Scotland, taking Aydan ouer with commerk ahim thither, by commaundement of king Con- Scotlad, brinwall, whiche Appan as pe haife heard to anoppe ging with him the traynes of Eugenius, fleddeouer into Art. Aydan sonne land with his mother, for positive to be made at to king Conland with his mother, to bombte to bee made as ranne, way by the came Eugenins.

meditations and godly exercises.

S. Coline taking the lea with this Aydan, and comming a lande on the coallest of Scots lande, was no coner there arrived, but that pres The death of fintly hee had knowledge howe the king was Convall. bead, bring the yeare of his repane the.r.s after the birth of our Sautour. 579.

Saint Colme then being throughly certified of his death, and that the coins was foreward on Saint Colme the way towardes Colmekill there to be buried, present at the buriel of king he thought it a peece of his duetie to go thither to Conuall. This Kentigerne was discended of the blowd 40 be at the funerals, and so doing was as one of the chiefest there in the executing of the obse= quies. Whiche being ended, and bearing that Kynnatyll e-Kynnatyll the brother of Convall was inthio- Scotland nized king in Argyle, by the free election of all the estates, he neverthelesse kepte on his formet purpoled fourney, and came onto Kynnatyll bringing Appan with him, (appointed by Conuall to have received the concenement of the kingdome if he had lived) they were bothe receys of his blond. For the same Brudens was De= 50 ned with all beneuolence of the sayde Krunatyll Saloe Colme contrary to most mens expectation : in to much seeined by Kinthat embracing Appan, he hadde him be of good natyll. cheere, for it flould shorth come to nate, that he food attaque to the policition of his graundiae The profescle there dominion, and have there that Chould fuce of Kynnaryll. ceede him to the greate reliene of the Socottille common wealth.

By inhat spryte of prophecie he bitered these wolder.

Kynnatvll.

rendieth his

to Aydans

purpose was to have given over the government of the kingbome (as he confessed himselfe lying buon his death bedde, and to have reflored it bn= to Appan who had a right thereinto. Howbeit being prevented by death, he could not have time to accomplithe his belier, for within. rr. bayes after his cozonation, being furpziled with a grieuous vilcale of a catarrike rewine and the lqui= nancie, he was collreined to keepe his chaber, co= 10 mitting the publike administration of the realme unto Appan. Herebpon followed a feuer through The death of encreasing of a flegmatike humoz bred by long reffe, that after ring. monethes space bubodicd ing upon his his ghost, whiche by the instruction of Saint

death bed, sur- Colme, bring present with him at the houre of

his death, he remozed in most denoute wife into

wordes, it is bucertoine, but fire it is that his

kiniadome as it were by belimerit of laplin. steen there byon his death bedde bute the logelabor ு சிரில் ம Ayban.



Al fire that the boote Wof this Eymatyll mas singual according to the maner in Colme to the manuscripton the Aydra received in crotone fitting boon the flure of the marbie flone, after the kingdome: cultoment thole bayes the hands vled, by the handes of that holp father Saint Colme. Who willing

that litence mighte be kept, layde his right hande buon the kings head, and in his lefte hand hole S. Colman bing his crofier staffe, made a briefe exhortation, horrange w accell to the king as to his people, authorithing the people

the handes of his redeemer. Appointing his

them of they? ducties ethe towardes other, but especially be exhorted them buto peace and concorde, and before al things to remember to walke 40 all the people reiopling thereat, promiled with in the wayes of the Lozde, for in so boying they might hope for wealth and prosperitie, in the flate of they? common wealth, with all other god graces, where as otherwise, if eyther of the prople forgot they? dueties towardes God, oz that the king regarded not duely to execute his office, in giuing God thankes for his bounteous liberalitie and high benefites bestowed bod bint, it should come to paste, that intestine sevition, conspiracies, and other mischiefes Moulde rise 50 and quiet rule through his bominions, be amongst them, to the irrecoverable loss of the realine, by bringing the same into daunger to be ouerrunne by some forragne power, if they did not repent in time, and call to God for his fauour that it might please him to reduce them agayne into the right pathe of his lawes and oz= dinaunces, when to ever they thould to fall from the fame.

Withen Saint Colme had made an ende of these of the like his wholesome advertisements, of the parties one voyce, and therewith nomed to follows the fame, and to be cuer ready to obey the comaundement of they? prince, and the holy instructions of they? bilhops & other the Ecclesialtical miniflers. The affeinble being once diffolued, the king The king Departed into Balloway, and there delivered the Gallety countrey of certaine Buttilhe robbers, that has

After this, fludying to maintaine good giben pointed an allemble of the chiefelt peares of his realme to be holden pearely in thee feverall pasties therof, as in Galloway, Louchquhaber, arm Catimelle, there to heare & Determine all Captes ? pane quarrie of his lubicurs, & to gine oportion the ans ministratio of the lawes & al publike affagits, as they Mould fee caufe, a occasion. Decequiposlo S. Colme to be prefent ener with this ? meters

touching religion might be the better prouided for and that the people might take all things pone in those publike selsions in right good parte, because such an holy and vertuous father of the Churche was amongst them, and having the chiefest authoritie.

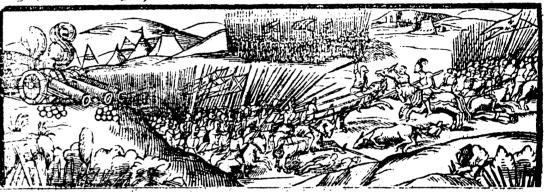
Thus continued the realme in quiet state for certaine yeares togither, till it chaunced that diners of the nobles being togither on hunting, fell Div of them were flayne. The beginners & fuche as were moste culpable were fought for, by the kings officers, to have bene had to warde, but ther in disobeying the arrest, stroke and beate the officers very foze, and immediatly therewith fled onto Bendeus king of the Pides, fobr wilfull erile to lafegard there lines.

King Ardan, according to the maner in such

tales accustomed, required to have those out- King Aydan lawes believered butto him, that he might do in requireth to flice upon the accordingly as they had deserved. Scottish out-

Brudens taking pitic of the yong gentlemen, lawes delinealledged many things in their excuse, still defer- des of Brudeus ring to beliner them, till at length her procured king of Pictes. warre to himfelfe and his countrey : for Typan Brudeus by denying to dethe Scottiffe king offended in that he might not liver the Scothave those rebeiles and publike offendors restored tish outlawer, at variance, and therebyen making a fray, fun= to but o him, he caused a number of his people, first warres to him to fliche a great bottle of cattell and pepfoners felfe and his

Wherewish the Piles being Lindled, made The breach of a like rode into Galloway. Finally the matter, peace betwirt grewe buto a fielde, whiche was foughten in the Scots and Wenteith, not farre from Caledon castell other= Pictes.
A field fought with great slaughter on betwirt Scots both fires, though in the ruor the victorie pet re- and Pictes.



marned with the Scottes, but loting Arthurnus 30 the some of Appan their king, they reionced not creatly at the gaine.

That holy ma S. Colme troubled with fuch neives, came onto Aydan, and declaring onto him howe aricuously be had offended almurbtic Cod in procuring fuche nufchiefe as had enfued of this warre, a reciting in particuler the braches thereof, he moued the king but o luch repentance for his trespalle, that he wholly submitted him= ing about to departe in semblance sore offended, the king got him by the Accus, and would in nowife fuffer him to go from him, till he had deelamounto him some comfortable meane bowe to reducte the matter, for the quicting of his confrience. It knigth Saipt Coline lamenting the kings case, soffred himselfe to be entreated, and there whom repaysed buto Brudeus the Vicillie king, moning him by way of diners gooly ad-At length he did to much, by tranayling fundry times to ano fro between the from kings, that he brought the onto accessment for al maters dept= ding in controucrile betwirt the e their subicas;

Thus S. Coince baying accomplished that winch he came for, returned agains into the weterne Alles buto his wanted home, where he did by wholesome documents and vertuous ensam=

ples, instruct the servaunts of God in the way of his lawes and commaundements.

In this meane time the Sarons having deluen and put backe the Bzytons into Wales, England deui-and occupying all the relidue of their landes and ded into seven countreps, they decided the same into seven severall kingpartes, orderning feuen squerall kings, to go- domes. uerne the same as kingdomes.

Duer that of Postburnberland adiogning next onto the Pictes, one Coeffred reggned, a Edelfred king felle bnto Saint Colmes chaftifement, who be- 40 man of exceeding delire to emarge his dominion, berland. He went about by all meanes be could denife to persuade Buidens the Picitike king to reneve the papers with the Scottes, promiting him all the appe he could make against them, not onely for that he knowe the Scottes to have bene ever enimiss but o the Sarons, but also for that hee himself was discended of the nation called Aosthirles, of the whiche the Bickes as was thought were also come. But the cause why be wished urrillements to incline his affection, but peace. 50 that there might be wantes rayled betwirte the Scottes and Pices, was not for any goodpill be bare to the Pices, but oncly to the expethat they? power being weapened through the finne, Edelfieds pure he might haue a moie enlie peap of they? couns pole. trep, the whiche he purposed boon occasion to inuade and joyne buto his sione kingdome of Porthumberlande. in gin

Buidens at the fielle game no eare buto bis

earness mocions and large offers, but at length through the councell and procurement of some of his nobles, corrupted by brobes recevued at Ethelfredes handes, and fill putting into the kings head fundly folged informations of the Scottill meng darly attempts against the Pi= Histor nation, her determined to iopne with the Sarous against them, and caused therebypon warre to be proclapmed against the Scottes, as contrarie to the league rall bandes of old frend= This and former amitic betwirt them.

A league con-cluded betwixt the

The Scottisse king Appan percepning the practife of the Saxons, and togither therewith Sects & Bry- the untruth of the Histor, the better to be able to tons, with the result there malice, ionneth in league with the articles of the Beytons: This article beyng chiefest in the mhole cougnant: that if the enimies first inuaded the Bertons. then an armie of Scots flould be fent with all sperde into Bzytaine, to helpe to 20 Pepther did Ethelfred fayle in that occasion to defend the countrey against such invasions: but if the Scottes were first imaded, then should the Bertons in semblable maner come over to their

The Saxons having knowledge of this appopulinent betwirte Scottes and Brytons, to draw the Scottes forth of theyr countrey, and fo to have them at more advauntage, procured The Picts and the Pictes to ione with them: and to bothe their Saxons enter powers being united togither, entred into the 30 tilhmens lide Breinfus lieutenant, of as they

of the Brytos. Huttilli confines.

Ceuline or

Brytons put

of Cculine

king of the

Tydan according to the couenaunt, came straight unto the avoc of the Byrtons. Ethel= fred and Budeus refused to fight foz certaine dayes, as it were of purpose, thereby to wearr the Scottes with watch and trauaple, being as then farre from home. Also they loked dayly to have Ceuline king of the west Sarons to come buto they appe:but the Scottes and Byrtons has encounter with him, before he flould ionne with the other, and thus biderstanding that their on-The Scots and ly refuge remarked in they, armure and weathe Saxons to pons, gaue y onlet lo fiercely bpo thole Saxons, flight, & flewe that at the firste, flaying Eutha Ceulines sonne, Cutha the for with a great number of other, they easily diffrele fed and put the relidue to flight.

weil Saxons. Aydan would not luffer his men to purfue to The triuphant farre in the chase, but called them backe by the the Scots and with about they? Standerds, made sucheiope and Biytons, vpon their neweri- trumphe, as greater coulde not bee denifed. what with danneing, finging, and playing on cloric. vives and other infrumentes, according to the manner in those dapes.

But as they were thus in the middes of their chiefelk muzth, sodenly appeared the Sarons & The Saxons Pickes, whiche were with Ethelfred & Bzudeus,

approching towardes them in good order of hat. tell with whom were also the relique of the west Sarons, that had escaped fro the late bickering. Witherevpon the Scottes and Baytons amaged The foles with the fight hereof, were lodenly flriken out of feare of the Scott & Pia countenaunce, in somuche that Aydan went & after all then monalt them, and with a bolde countenaunce great ion is exhorted them to remember, how valiantly they triumpaire. had alreadic put to flight the other of thepremithose that had spoyled and robbed his subjects, 10 mics, so that there was great hope for assured bis Aydan case Morie of these likewise, if they would now theme ted his mer the like maly courage against them, as they had mantuled to Mewed before in affayling the other. Many other wordes her vsed in admonishing them to fight manfully, till the onset given by the mimies, caused him to make an end.

The Sarons layde about them to thoutly in The Sugar the beginning, that they forced their adversaries, fight floater with whom they were matched, to give backe. encourage them to follow the aduauntage nowe Ethelfred thus gotten.

Baudeus mith his Pides likewile made great Brudeuigia flaughter in that wing of the Scottes, with the of the Pin which the encountred, so that finally the same maken in Scottes perceyuing the Beytons beaten bowne Scott. and fore diffressed on their side, fell through discomfort thereof to renning away.

There were flaine in this battel on the Scot- russe in termed him the Thane of the The of Man, with Dungarre the kings thirde sonne, fant no small number of other Gentlemen beside. The king himselfe escaped by helpe of his conne, who tape ing to get his father out of the prease, was laine

On the Sarons floe, there was flaine Theo bald Eoclfredes brother, and Euthathe king of Well Saron bis fonne, as before pe hane bears, uing knowledge thereof, fielt thought it belle to 40 with a great number of other. Ethelfield Ethelfield lost one of his tyes. Brudens the please wing eyes. was hurt in the thigh, and belives this, we telle's Budeut great multitude of his people. . and right first forbedige.

Thus Edelfred hauling got tachea notable billogie at Deglatione in Biytaine, bestooist place where not be lo contenten, but etilones antending st chu band prople, and toyning againe with Balding in his Piers, the next forminerafter minion College loway, and beganne to robbe and fortellist unled by & founds of a trumpet, who being assembled here= 50 countrey, to the end he might epithet entre in sanor inhabitauntes, with other the countrys with therebuto adiopning, to pecide with them, specia els to being them info exteente pollecte in thing all afore him. A. A. Samoini gain

But Aydan being aduerfiled beredt feite to the Brytons for they? conensunted apolition commune forewards with his owner whiche hee had assembled togither, onethics

come certains companyes of his enemyes, as he found them dispersed abroade in seeking for prapes, that palling by their mayne armie, he commeth into Annanvale, where he ioineth with the Bzy= tons beying come to farre forward on their way to meete him.

The Sarons and Pices having knowledge of their enemies doings, wanne luche a place of aduantage as they thoughte it an easye matter Scottes and Beytdynes through Copping on the passages, by the whiche they must of force palle, if they mynded to come forth of that dale. These passages lay through certayne quicke= fands, and by a rouer which had but few fordes passable.

The Scots and Bartannes percepuing how they were thus enclosed with all weede trenched their camp about, repling certains bulmarkes dient as though they had meante still there to haue continued.

Ardan him lelfe toke fuche papnes in lecong euery thing done in due order, that his neonle moved more through his ensample than by any triogitation, were most viligent in their dueties. refirous of nothing so much as to have occasion numified to thewe some profe of their worthy valiauncies.

quiet, and as was supposed, nothing in doubt of anr attempt to be made by the Scots and Bip= tons in the night feason, leaving a great num= ber of frzes in their campe, they focenly dislodged, and palling the water by fecret fourdes, thep entred into Tumberland, and so after palling into Porthumberland, they walted and deliroyed with frie and fwoid all that came within thep? teach: The report of which their doings brought to relift they imualion, neither relling day noz night till they had got light of their enimies.

The next day, the fouldiers on bothe fides requiring battell, togither they are with great noile and dinne bothe of men and instrumentes. To much hardinesse in the Sarons caused no small number of them to be flavne, rather chosing to die with reputation of manhade, than to give backe never so little ground to the enimie. Thus whiche way the victory would incline.

In the Birtons and Scottish mensside, there were foure chiefe rultes amongst them, befire Ardan hinnfelfe, as Constantius and Alen= cinus Buctons. Callan and Mordock Scottiff min. Cinc of thele taking a feuerall charge bpon tim. did carnelly apply their ottermolt endeuers therein, encouraging their bandes to put a-

way all comardin feare, and manfully to flicke to their tackle, Lithe by victory there was hope of eternall fame, beside suertie of life. and aduauncement to the common wealth of their countrep. where otherwise they might loke for nothing. but the contrary milhaps, as Mame, rebuke and importable secuitude, so that the Scottish men and Bertong incouraged herewith, preassed bud the enimies so fiercely, that at length aswell the for them in keeping the same, to distresse both the 10 Sarons as Ditts were compelled to breake their The Saxons & array, e fall to plaine running away : the Scots ted & chaied. following so egrely in the chase, that more of their enimies were thought to die in the flight; than befoze there had done in p battel. S. Colme as yet being alive, and within his monasterie in the Ale of Aona, had knowledge by dining inspiration (as the Scottish chronicles make mention of all these matters how they went, and at the very time that the battels were in fight togiand furrets in places where they thought expe= 20 ther, he had affembled a companie of right bertuous and godly disposed persons, making intercession for the prosperous speeds of their king the fozelayde Aydan, and at the very instant, as it was knowen after, that the Saxons began to flee (as they which had the ouerthrow) that hely S. Colme enold father thewed greate token of ioy and gilde the sprite of nesse, declaring buto his beetherne by the spipte secrete knowof fecrete knowledge or prophecie, how Appan ledge. had the better, and that his enimies were difeo-At length, when the enemies were molt at 30 fited, willing them therebyon to give buto God thankes for the lame.

There was an huge multitude flaine in this Ceuline king conflict, but namely the death of Ceulyne king of Westfaxons of the Melflarons, with other two worthic Captaynes of that nation, made the Caughter Owhitelline as more coronfull on that woe, the one of them. Whiteline. hight Cialyne, and the other Dubitellyne.

The day next after the bataple, the spople of the field being gathered togither, all that whiche way and other countreps, of the Scottes, was restored by the kings authoritie buto the owners againe. The relidue which remayned was bein. The deuision ded amongs the souldiers, the tenth parts one of the spoyle. excepted, whiche was diffributed buto Prieftes and Curates, to beliome the lame apon ornements for they? Churches. The Banners, and Standends of the Saxons and Pins, with mamy other riche offerings, king Agben, Coule anto rocke the battell continued for a space, right doubtfull 50 the Abbey of Colmekill, there to compline as per selection of petuall monuments and tokens of lo netable a selection

vissozie. The yeare next following that haly father S. Colure nowe almost matten through age, and hereto also sore troubled with a reunisticke S. Colme dehumoz, fell licke and vied. Sonne lay bee stude this life. his life in his house amongs his bretherne within the Alle of Jone, othermile called Colmekill

but Saint Bede writeth howe fice bico in an Fland called igen, where againe the Frilhe wip= ters affirme, that he ocpatted in a towne in Fres land called Dune, and that his tombe is there in great beneration of the people : byothe which nrethele Latine verles engrauen.

Hitres in Duno, tumulo tumulantur in ono, Brigida, Patricius atque Columba pius.

Which verles Balantine translateth thus: Thir three in Dune lies in ane sepulture.

Peither did Avoan the Scottische king line Aydinking of long time after, for hearing (as is sayde) that the Scottishe Saint Colme was dead, fhoetly therebyő moze me, departeth thiough griefe, than by foice of sickenesse, be de=

parted this worlde, after he had revamed rertii peares in gouernaunce ouer the Scottiff num he pied about the yeare of our Lorde, 606.

In the dayes of this Aydan there was lente into Albion from Gregozy the Pope of Rome divers learned men (amongst whom were Mu-Auguste gullinus and Mellitus) to instruct the English into A neople in the faith of Chailt, whiche as vet they had not recepued. By the earnest travell and er-Saint Colme, Saint Patricke and Brigitta pure, 10 hoztation of these instructors, Ethelbert king of Ethelber the Kentille Sarons was baptiled with all his baptiles people. The Brittille priests nor their doctrine The Size the Saxons could in nowice abide; bicause (as is hattelion funnosed) the one nation through a naturall has the but tred, Mill fought the deliruition of the other.



Suffex and the Christian

Elelfred his displeasure.

The South and east Saxons moued with Effex receyue the ensample of the Bentith Sarons, thoutly after also renounced they? olde superstitious idola= trie and likewise recepued the Christian faith.

Edelfred king of Porthumberlande moued buto displeasure herewith, sente word buto these 40 of the diocele, who was come thether the same Sarons of the fouth partes (as then all of them generally knowen by the name of Englishmen) that fithe they had forfaken the olde institutions and auncient religion of they, forefathers, hee Swoulde furely froisi thence fouth be no lette entmit boto them than boto the Stottes and Bigtons.

There lived in these dayes that holy man Malbed a Scottiffic man borne, but dwelling dofter of the right faith, and therefore was named the doctor of the Hides. He departed out of this life within the Tland called the Balle, loing about if miles offfront the maine land within the lea where the Forth bath the entry betwirt the same Ile, and an other called the May. There were three paridies fell at contention for the buriall of his bo-Die, as Aloham, Tynningain, & Pielton, lo faire

forth, that they were at point to have fought a= bout it, but that by councell of some viscoute perfons amongst them, it was orderned that they Mould continue in praper for that night, figthe next morning flande to the order of the Billion time to be prefent at the buriall. The next way in the morning there was found. it beeres with it be use. bodies occeed with clothes, to like in all resemblance that no man might percepte any difference. Then by comaundemet of the bithop and with great toy of all the people, the fappe les uerall bodies were caried scuerally buts the field three scucrall Churches, and in the same burgo in most e solemne wife, where they compare the Baldred, the amongst the Pistes, whom he instructed in the 50 to this var, in muche honour with the company people of the countreys neare adiogning adigu If fer that the corps of king Ayoun was but Kene Aried in Colmekill, the nobles of ise realing thus affembled togither in Argyle, aboutette diffin of a neme king. Where by the general hours Keyr of the al. Kenethus Kept the Course of Compalle Locate (Cometinie king of the Scottil) men as before & consti mencioned) was nowe proclaymen with and of Source

ecounted according to the maner: but hee lived nor patting my. moneths after, but died of a cathankerewine falling volume into the artery called Cracken, and to fropped his lungs. He deli= unted as it were the possession of his kinadome. to war of furrenozing the fame into the handes of Engenius sonne to king Apdan, by consent of cil the nobies, a litle befoze he died, for that it was knowen be had a right therebuto after the deceale of Kenethus.

This Eugenius was the fourth of that name, whiche had ruled ouer the Scottill men. Is it is lavde S. Colme prophecied that hee flould be king Along befoze his fathers Death: for when all the connes of king Appan 20 were brought before

tantand that appear demaunded of him whiche of them floulde repane after him, hee ouerpals fing the relidue (whiche he biderstwoe by fecrete knowledge should die in the warres) appophted fwith this Eugenius, called by fome also Bzudus, declaring that it Moulo be oncly here it in it.

This Eugenius then beyng placed inithe kingly feat, forgot not fuch wholsome lessons & had taught him in his youth, so that studying how to defende rather that which was his owne in peace and quietneffe, than to feeke any wayes of meanes howe to enlarge it, by wrongfull encrocking won other mens possessions, he grewe mio such fauour with all good menne, as greater could not be denifed. Cinto offendors be was a Marpe Jufficier, not sparing any transgressouix of his lawes, neyther in respect of noviline or othothefelues in breache of goo orders, he chiefly gaue ogder to fee them punished: where if they behaused themselves worthily, and according to there calling; there was no prince more gladde than he to aduaunce them onto honour.

By these and the like his mincely doings, he vas both beloued of his people and also ozed. De nother favoured the Picks not Sarons of Poz= thumberland, for that the one nation being Ethccalled not by all maner of meanes to supporte them, but pet taking a truce with them bothe, he. family caused the same to be observed.

In the .r. pears of his repane Cinigell king of Cliffcarons and Evelfred king of Porthumbelinds with appe of the Pictes, panquilled Camallo king of Baptons, and chaled him into Ecotlad, where he remained not long, layling

from thence into Baytain in Fraunce, & purchafing ande of the king there named Cavoal, retur ned into delales, where vanquilling his enimies Cadwalle is re the Sarens, t fleaing many thousands of them, his kingdome he was reflozed againe buto his kingbome.

Aboute the fame time was Edelfred king of See more Potthumberland flaine in battell, at a place cal- gland. led delintringham, not far from the river of huber, by Redwald & Ethelbzeth, the one being king Edel-10 of the cast Angles, & the other of the middle An = tred flaine. ales, in revenue of luche injuries as the same E= beitred had done buto the Sarons of the courter called Mertia, conterning as in the English his Storie more plainly may appeare al those stricts from the river of Thames buto the river of Mersce in Lancassyze. Then was one Edwine & Edwyns. right Christian prince, appoputed to repancin his place, by the affigurement of the two foreland kings Redwald and Ethelbzeth.

dolhilest these things were a doing, there were feuen sonnes of the foresayor Coelfred, that De= telling the vntrue dealing of the Pilles, whiche refused to ande their father in his necessitie, and doubting to fall into the handes of Edwin. got them onto Eugenius the Scottiffe king for moze furctie of they? lines. They? names were Eufreid, Diwaio, Dilaws, Dimpne. Offas, Olmod, & Dlyk. Ebba the only daughter of Evelfred benna taken amonalt other pryvertuous precepts, as the forefayd Saint Colme 30 toners, and escaping from hir taker, miraculously got a boate in the river of Humber, and with the same taking the sea alone, without all humane helpe, (as bath bene reported ! the Capled forth, and at length lafely arrived at the pount of lande which Aretcheth fouth into the fea in the mouth of the forth, called euf onto this day afterhyz name, Saint Ebbes head, where being S. Ebbas kead. recepted by the Bishop of that vioceste. thee was professed a Ponne, and after continuong in tharwise, but rather those gentlemen which mil- 40 greate perfednelle of observing that profession, the was inflituted Abbelle of the house, thews ing fill in trade of lyfe an operty enfample for hpz flocke to followe.

Eugenius the Scottiff king did louingly recepue the comes of Evelfred, though their father had euer bene a cruell enimie against the Scottiff nation: and within a while after they? comming into Scotlad, hearing oftetimes the goody fermons and preachings of the Bishoppes and nikes perfiffed in their infidelitie, and the other 50 Monkes (who in those dayes continually gaile) themselnes onto that exercise they finally abhorred they? superflictions idolatrie, and recepued baptilme, that falutiferous ligne and factamet of our christian religio. Those churches also which the Saros in time of p warres had overtheone & dellroyed in Galoway & other courters thereabouts, Eugenius cauled to be tepaired: moreoucealso he reedified fundly castels in those marches,

Bonisacius a

and placed in them garifons of fouldiers, to defend them against all invasions that might hap-

Thus continuong his reigne the space of.xv. reares or there aboutes in honorable peace, to the oreat advancement of the common wealth of his subjects, he lastly died in the yeare. 620. and was buried amongst his cloers in the Isle of Jona, within the monalterie of Colmekill.

fliop Bonifatius Quirinus, came forth of Itagodly preacher ly into Scotlande, to instruct the people in the faith of Chailt there. Wilhether he were Pope & religning up the papalitic came thus into Scot= land as some have supposed or whether he was fent from the Pope called Bonifacius that fuc= cccocd Saumianus, it is not certainly knowen: but certaine it is, as the Scottifte writers affirme, that open his first comming into Scot= land he arrived in the water of Tape, comming 20 a lande at the mouth of a little river, whiche divioeth the countrey of Gowie from Angus.



his name is yet famous amongst the Scottes cuen buto this day: for that he travailed through the most parte of the lande, in preaching and in= Arusting the people to they confirmation in the faith, and creding divers Churches in the honoz of almightie God, whiche hee vedicated to the name of S. Peter. And amongst other he buplt one at the place where he came a lande, an other at a village called Tullyne, not passing three miyles from Dundee, & the third at Restennoth, 50 fame was quiet inough without troube de out inhere afterwardes an house of Chanous of ... Augustines order was buyloed. At length bee came into Rolle, continueng there the relique of his life, and is buried at Rollemarken.

There was also the same time amongst the Scottes an auncient godly man named Wo= lock, who following suche rules and dourne as in his routh he had learned of Brandon that re-

nerend Abbotte, he ceaffed not to exhort the peathe of Mar and Arryle (in whiche countreps he was most resident) to flee and forsake their vici- Mooker ous living, and to endeviour themselves to im- preachers in those digar brace vertue to the confort and health of thepr foulcs.

This Molock kept continual companie with the forenance Bonifacius after his comming into Scotland: and finally died also in Roffe. About this time that renerend father and Bi= 10 being about. 94. yeares of age, and was buried in the church where Bonifacius lieth, though then of Araple lay that his relikes refle amonast the in the Thurche of Lyunoze, whiche is pedicated to his name.

After the decease of Fergu Ferguhard succeeded in hard. his place, for Eugening had three sonnes, fer=Ferqubut quhard, fiacre, and kingoisses Donnewald. Thefe being appointed by there father to be brought by with Connane Billiop of Sovore (that is the

Billion of Man in vertuous discipline, vio not altogither follow his godly precepts and lesions.

Ferguhard and Donald gladly gave eare to him, but they thought his instructions did not much appertagne buto they? birth and degree, but fiacre printing his divine documets deevely in his harte, oftermined to forlake all worldly pompe and dignitie, and to get him some whis ther farre from home, where he might ferue God inozefreely without lette oz interruption ofhis frendes or kinffolke.

Thus being vilpoled, he got boon him fine finnete ple apparell, and went over into fraunce, where live a be facking a Colitarie place, Pharo the billioppe of life in fai Meaux gaue bnto him a peece of ground, in the whiche at this day he is worthipped with great deuotion.

There hath gone a tale in that countrey, that no woman might enter into the Chapell where he lieth buried : for if any bo, the bath tome in-Way that falleth unto byz, as exther the lotte of light, prination of wittes, or tome wich inc.

As touching the Cate of the Scottill comos wealth under the gotternment of Femiliary, the ward entmics, but his lubicites among thems felius fell at fuch division, that every parte of the realme was full of murder, beenning, and other destructions of men and houses, with such work ling, robbing, reuing, and al kindes of other mil chiefes, that no where was any fuertie collect life or godes: All the which misorders sprong. were nourillied and maynteyned through the

The Historie of Scotlande.

s mas owne negligence, for he mistaking his ofhere and outsite, was of this opinion, that fo long es the nobles and effaces of his realing were thus ready one to kil an other, there was no likely hod ther fronte baue tyme to practife any rebellion anunite hun, and beredpon he rather holpe to further fuch discoede amongst them, than twke eien for to appeale it . But it came to palle by this means, is he was nothing regarded within awhile amongst them, so that by meanes of 0= 10 buderstande, if it were true of not whiche was ther arbitratours whiche they chose by common ameement, all matters in controucclies were taten by and ended betwirte them, the kying not once made primie thervuto.

the fame tyme it was noyled abrode in the realme, that Ferguhard, beside other his wicked behaviours, was also infested with the erroncous opinions of the Welagian herefie. Talhich fufuition was the more encreased, for that he vied to have funden Britisse priestes in his companie: the whiche nation had bene ener noted with the fpot of that dammable infection. The nobilitie of immoned by the realine moved herewith fumoned him by an an herauld. beralde to come to a councel which they had an He is taken pointed to hold of al y estates, b they might there prisoner. commonly reported of him. But hee refusing to come at fuche fummonance, they affemble toni= ther, a believe him in the castell wherein he had enclosed himself, and winning the place, not him into their handes, * immediatly theroppon they committed him buto lafe keping.



This done, they consulte together for the ad= munitration of the realme, whether they Moulo quite depose Ferquiard, or restore him again to his place. In p end they rell byon this agreemet to lende an honourable ambassade into Fraunce buso fracte, to require him to returne home into his countrey, and there to recepue the governament of the realme.

Fiarre as the report goth) hearing that there were diners of the Scottish novilitie coming to= 40 wardes him bypon this mellage, in his prayers Defired feruently of almightie God, that it might please him so to worke for him, that hee mighte continue in his contemplative lyfe still, and not be occasioned to resort unto the troubles of the world, which all contemplatine gooly me ought to abhorre. And enemas he had willed it came to palle. For when those that wer sent but bint came unto the hermitage wherin he had his lodging they found him (as appeared but o them) fo 50 tilligisco with the leptie, that boon his earnest refusal to forsake his solitarie lyfe, (which he had professed to leade as an Ankre) for any worldely

prefermente of kingly government, they were content to returne with that answer, lith his in= firmitie (as they supposed) was such, as was not convenient for him that shuld have any publike covernement.



This fracte had a filler named Syra, which hearing of his brothers becomes trade of lyfe.

Melock a preacher.

cante buto him with a company of godly bir= gines, & being of him confyrmed in hir purpoled intet of chastitie, the repayerd into Champaigne in fraunce, where the with hir fellowes remap= neom greateholynesse of life, leaving in those parties a worthy memorie not forgotte amogst them there, till this day.

The forelapte Amballadours returning forth of Fraunce, declared in what plight of defor= mitte they had feene Fiacre, and howe earnestly 10 graunted, Eufred leaving his beetheen still in he had refused the offer which they had made on= to bim in name of all the flates of scotlande.

The Scottilly nobilitic herebpon allembling togither, chose fweth.iii. of y auncientest peeres amoult them to have the rule and government of the kingdome, till it were otherwise prouided. These were named by that age, Wardens, and had full authoritie to order things as feemed them aced in all poyntes.

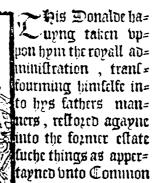
still in prison and vered with fundry diseases, to ridde himselfe out of such mileries, siew him selfe in the. riti. years of his raigne: and so nothing spared his owne life in the end, which had bin the occasio of the losse of so many other mes lines in time of v civil discord, that hee had ever nozissed.

After this weetched end of Ferguhard whiche happened in the years of our Lozd. 632. the Lozds of the land affembled togither in Argile, about b fent, Donwald the third some of Eugenius, be= yng called thither with Bythop Connan out of the ple of Dan, was muelted King with greate ioy and triumph.

Donald king of Scot-

ende of king

Ferquhard.



wealth, and had bin in any wife decayed & miscouerned by the slouthfull negligence of his predecessor Ferguhard, by meanes whereof he quickly grew into great fanour of his lubicites.

Birtons, and Penda king of those Englishmen which inhabited that part of England auncient= ly called Mertia, iogning their powers togither against Edwine king of Porthumberland, De= prince him both of life and kingdome.

After this, palling through & whole countrey, and entring into the confines of Pidland, they toke a great part of the same by force of armes

from Baudeus king of the Pickes, who in baine had fued for ayde buto Donwald king of Scotland, for that his untroth had bin notifyed more than prough in times palt. But Donwald heing certified of Edwines death, made meanes buto Cadwallo king of the Baytannes by hys Amballadors, that Eufred y fonne of Edelfred might be restozed buto his fathers kingdor, whithe Cowin had wrongfully vsurped. This being Scotland, came into Porthumberland, wher ho authoritie of Cadwallo and Penda he masinuelted king of Beruitia, that is, of the countrey, which is nowe called the Warches. For at the same tyme they hadde denided the kingdome of Porthumberland into. ij. kingdomes, appopn= Eufred. ting Eufrede 'as is layde) to reigne ouer the one called Bernitia, and one Dirpke ouer the other called Deira, a man of great wickeonelle, as by In the means time Ferquhard remayning 20 his workes most playing appeared. For certain yeares after his aduancement to that dignitie, he Ofricken found meanes to marie one of his daughters bn= to the forelaid Eufred, perfuading the same Eufred to consente with him in restozing again the heathenish religion throughoute their whole dominions, and offerly to renounce the christian faith, which they had lately before received by \$ instructios of the.ij.bishops Conane & Pauline. But they enioped not log in felicity after to wic= chosing of a new King, where by common co = 30 ked a most divelish a purpose: for the Princes of Albion, under the leading of Caduallo king of p Bittons, and Penda king of Mertia, with a great armie allembled of Sarons, Bzitons, and Pictes, entring into Porthumberland, and encountring in battaile with Dlrike & Eufred, Dilcomfitted their power, toke the piloners, who being put into a comon pailon, flewe eche other to anoyo Charper fortures, which by due executio they dayly loked for. Then was the kingdom of to hys fathers man= 40 Porthumberland given unto Demaide brother to Eufred, both in respect of the right whiche he had therto, and also of the zeale whiche he bare to the advancement of Christes religion, thewing him felf in consideration therof, an earnest enimy to his brother Eufred, and al his partakers, in to much that in the day of the battaile, he was one of the forwardelt captaines against them: wito this Olwalor was fente a Scottiffman called Corman, to instruct the Porthumbeiland men In the meane time Cadwallo King of the 50 in the faith, after him Aydan, as in the englithe hillogic pe may reade mote at large: finally be was flam by Proa king of Mertia, as in glame hillbrie appereth. Dis beath thanced in gini 12 HB yerr of Donnewald the Scottill king, who lot lamented the fame, as of that prince who is to ued right entierly. Reither lyned king Donnes walde anye long tyme after the beathe of he beare freende. For that in the fifteenth peare of

of his reigne, being got into a boate to fish in the water called Lochtay for his recreatio, his chace was to be drowned, by reson the boate swink bn= or him. Certain days after, his body being fond and take by, was buried amongst his auncetoes in Colored to the in Colmekil in the yeare of our Lozde. 647.

About the fame time ther lived in France.iij. betheen of greate holinelle of life, being sonnes buto Philtan king of Ireland, the which he beact of his wrfe Balghetes, bescended of the ly= 10 he could better be contented to want himself. tha nage of the kings in Scotlande. The names of which.iij.brethren were as followeth, furfeus. follanus, and Elltanus. Furleus profetting him felf a monke of 3. Benets order, palled ouer into Fraunce, there to let forth & enlarge that plofession a being recepted of king Clowys began the fundation of a monasterie there called Lati= nic, in the which he placed Monkes of that order and began to some in those parties the secoes of traditions, as Jo. Bale lapth in the. riiij. centu= ric of the Brittilh writers. His two brethren foillan & Alltan folowed him ouer into France, and both by worde and example inflrusted the frenchme to imbrace the faith of Christ, to renounce & religion of the Bentils: lo b it leemeth as pet, such as professed themselves to be monks, e men of religio (as they were called) had not left of to labor in the Lords binepard, spending their others, and to exercise Braper and thankeldis uing: So as no fmall number by their wholfome 200 854. doctrine and god example, were converted to the chailtian faith. Foillan at length was martimo- moin a monasterie whiche he hande founded in France called foffe.

Ibout the same tyme there was also a contes tion amongst them in Albion for keeping of the Easter day, the Scottiffe brillops & some of the ther prelates of the Wiell: but at length through persivation of the Pone they confessed their er-101 (if it ought to to be taken) and colented to ce= lebrate that feast according to the accompt of o's ther nations. These things chaunced in the days of king Donwald.

Ifter the decelle of Doniwalde, his nephewe Ferquhard the sonne of his brother, the other frequbard, succeeded in gouernemente of the Realme, a man of quicke & lively fpirit, but en- 50 clined neuerthelesse rather buto cuill than buto god, specially after he had attented the crowne, in somuch as it was commonly spoken of him, that from a liberal and most gentle humane perfon he was fodenly changed into an inlatiable most cruell montter. Befoze he came to p crown he was liberall beyonde measure. There was no gintleman gwanted money, exther to rederme

his lands engaged, or to bellow in dower for the mariage of his daughter, but if he had whrrwith to helpe him, hee might accompte him selse sure thereof.

Pzicks and other devoute persons, specially fuch as were pope and in any necessitie, he oftentimes mold bountifully relected to their circate eale and comfort. To be briefe, suche a readinesse was in him to help al me, that (as was thought) to lcc other men have neede of any thing p was in his pollection, to that al men indoed him most worthy of all princely authoritie. But after he was once placed in the kingly leate, he so altered his conditions, that men coulde not but wonder muche therat. Where, befoze he was knowne to be liberal, wel disposed, righteous, sober, and a reformer of offeces, he was now forthwith become conctous, wicked towards god, a tormentor of the Cospel, but not without the barnell of mens 20 the just exighteous people, and insatiable in all bulanful affections. That which befoze time he had given buto any of y nobilitie, he now with guired as a out al frame most uncurteously demaunded to loan, be to him restozed, alledging that he did but lend it for the time. And such as went about to delay restitution preteding any excuse, he caused their Loe, what a godes to be confilente, and allo their bodies to couloes haghi be connitted to prilon: Pow and then he found meanes without cause or matter to put some of tyme in reading the Ceriptures, to intruit & teach 30 them to cruel beath. Suche of the Prelates as For their good he binderstode to be wealthy, he rested not till he des sake prehad piked one mater or other buto them, wherby bled. they were fure to forfaite all their treasure buto his coffers, that never myoth be filled.

The billiops of the realme, namely thole two The kyng is reuerend fathers, Colman & Lynnan, perceyuing nicated. fuch wickednes in the prince, blamed him Charply funday times for the fame: at length bicaule they law howe he regarded not their admonish-Biptons varying in their account from all 0= 40 ments, he was by them excomunicate: whereof he so little passed, that when other wente but's The king is the church to heare diuine feruice, he woulde get hunting. him to the wodes a forcells to hunt the harte, or some other game. Peither were luche wanting as were willing to keepe him companie: fo redy Hewas a glusis the nature of man at all tymes to follow lices con: tions libertie. He bled allo, contrary to the cu-Stome of his countrep, to cate. iii. meales a day, having such number of diffes and abundance of delicate fare, as the like had not bene vice at any tyme before those paper in that realine: and all to letuchis greedy appetit, together with theyes that followed his companie.

Df wines and other frong deinkes he would participate abundantly at all times and places A drinckard without regard of health or honor, being erree he was also: dingly given buto molte beatily dunkennelle. He cultomaryly vied to fit at supper till it were D.ii.

King Edwyn

very late in the night, having his banketting dithes and cuppes to come in one after an other, till he were so mistempered, that being lande to Acene he would Arenght bomite out such heavy gozges as be had in luche most gluttenous wife received. Herebuto he was so drouned in the filthic lust of the fleshe, that hee defiled his owne boughters: and for that his wife was aboute to vilwade him from such vilanie, he slew hyz with pursuite of the houndes, slewe backe bypon the his owne handes.



A prophecie.

The king being excomu-

Thus continuing in his wickednesse certain peares, at length the nobles began to conspice a= gainst him, so that they wold have beuised mean 30 thyly fallen voon him for his sins, and therepon howe to have no him out of the wave, it bishop

Colman had not forbidden them that mairie prophelying as it wer by dinine inspiration, that Ferguhard fore detelling his owne wicked doings, should stortely be punished by the hannes of Almightie God, according to his defernings.

And fure his wordes proved true: for within Theking a moneth after, as the same ferquhan followen is licke in chase of a wolfe, the beatte beeing enraged by king, and inatching at him, did woundes byte him righte soze in one of his lides, immediately wherebyon, whether thozough anguishe of his hurt, or by some other occasion, he fel into a most filthic disease: for a venemous humoure with a fost consuming heate, vid so eate and waste hys membres and limmes, that a lothesome sighte it was to beholde the same: for out of his legges. feete and prinie partes, there illued filthie corruption and matter, with so vile a sauour, that onneth myght any creature abide it. his belly was swollen as though hee had ben inteded with the drouly, atherto was it verie hard withal. Finally lyce beed to abundantly in his fecrete partes that he might in no wisc be vid or clensed of them.

At length when he had ben vered in this fost He fentferid for the space of two yeares togither, or thereas conteller. boutes, he began to call himself to renumbrace, and to confider how this punifiment was worcaufing biftop Colman to be fetched botto bins,



being as then about. rr. mples off, be confessed into him the whole lumme of his offences, de= claring himselfe right penitent for the same.

Colman rejoycing herat, did not only releafe him of y lentence of excomunication, pronouced metel, is re- against him, but also willed him to be of god co fort, to put his confidece in finercy of almigh= tie god, who was ready to receive al fuch linners as furned onto him with repentat harts: fo that being put in hope by thele & y like words of Col=

man to have forgivenelle of his linues, with bit ter teares, he belought God to haue niercie won him: + humbly receiving the facrament, got him into limple clothing of heare & fackclothe. Then cauling himself to be boin into p nert fieldes, he Fergoland there yelded by the ghost in pyresence of Colma yelded? who according to the dutie of a good ghally ta- the ghole. ther, was flil about him, in exhorting him to comit himself wholy to the mercy of God, e not to boubt but he Choulde be sure to attagne the same.

Thus Ferguhard ended his life in the. rouj. reare, after he began his reigne oner the scottilly men, and in the yeare; of grace. 664.



In this Fer= gubardes daies Billion Aydan devarted this morlde, & then was Fonnan of Scotland to take bypon him the governmét of the Churche of Lyndefern.

where the Bishops of Porthumberland as then had they fee. This forman was well learned, and no lesse renowmed for his vertuous lyfe than his predecessour Apoan. He died anone atman remoued buto that fee of Lyndefern, who with his vertuous instructions and ensamples of holy life converted a great multitude of Sarons buto the true worthipping of the lining God. And amongst other was Penda sonne to the former Denda, king of Mertia.

There be that wayte how Penda the father also was bautifed by this Colman: and that the fanc Colman tranapled through the most parte worde of life amoust the people, purchasing him greate fame for his worthie merites. He came to the church of Lyndefern in & daies of Waldwyn that succeeded the last mencioned Ferquharde.



This Maldwyne was the sonne of king Ponewalde: and after that Ferguharde was dead and buried in uested kina: which fun= ation he right sufficiét= ly discharged, studying ld to mayntayne peace with his neighbors the

Pits, Sarons, and Beptayns: giving thereby a god ensample to be followed of his subjectes. Dereto he had a speciall care for the administration of the lawes in due forme and order causing persons mighte line in quiet, so that by this meanes all things in the beginning of his reigne had prosperous successe.

Afterwardes there fell no small discorde be= twirt them of Lennox & Argile: foz. fielt through trauling amongst the heardes men, theye mafire made a fray, whereof role fuche deadly e= numitic between the parties, by reason that the

inhabitantes of the Wiellerne Illes apped them The westerne of Argyle, and the people of Galoway the other with Argyle.

of Lennor: that if the king had not come into Galoway with those parties to apeale the bulinesse, and to have Lennox. munified the offendors, there had ensued muthe manslaughter, to the greate daunger of the btter rupns of those countreps.

The king at his arrinal amongstrathens, Maldwyne minded not to pursue the people that followed wer about for Cente foz, fweth to theye Captaines, but rather the Captaines and to punishe the Authours of this tunuite themselves. Allheret commotion. of they having knowledge made an attornment togither being enforced thereto of necellitie foto The Captaines augyde the prepared punishment diniled by the became frends king against them. And forthwith they fled ouer fled into the into the Alex, but the inhabitants boubting the Isles. kings displeasure, would not consent to succour them, but contrarywise twee them and delive apprehend the red them to the kings officers, wherebyon they Captaines of ter the decease of Ferquhard, & then was Col- 20 were safely conveyed to the places where they the rebelles. were borne, and there suffered their deserved exc= cution. Thus that commotion bnaduiledly he= conne, was weedily appealed, and the name of Maldwyn by reason hereofso feared amongst his subjectes, that during his reigne no suche trouble chaunced in any parte of all his domi-

After this he went over into Jona of Colme = He buyldeth kill, where percepuing the Abbey Church, where the churche of the abbay of of all the Englishe provinces setting forth the 30 in his auncettors had theyr sepultures to be in Colmekill, decay, he caused it to be pulled quite bowne, and mozkemen forth with let in hande to buyloe it by agapte, at his otone proper colles and char= nes. Suche weede allo was bled aboute this worke, that before he departed out of this life, the fame was finished and dedicated buto our Sa= uiour Christ, and Saint Colme.

Aboute the same time there reigned through A freat pestiout the most part of the world a soze & grieugus lence do death Colmekill, he was in= 40 pellilence consuming a greater number of men, (before it reasted) then were left aline: for it continued the whole wace of three yeares togither. It length through comon praper, fallings, giving of almes, and other vertuous workes, the wrath of almightie God was pacified, so that suche great mortalitie by his mercyfull appointment did stay and give over.

The Scottiff men were free from that title Scotland was frion afwel at that time, as also for many yeares free of the peoffendors to be punished, that other harmelelle 50 after. Petther were they in maner troubled with plague. any tharpe feners, or agues, till time that billt's ting the auncient and wholesome spacenesse of diet, which they? fathers in times pall had bled; Riorouspelle they fell into riotous banquetting and excellent ficknesses. feeding, whereby they became thiblest unto all kindes of diseases, through malicious bumbis growing therebyon!

Colman billion of Lynoeler leing wounder-

ful numbers of Englishmen, perish dayly of that contagious licknesse, by licence of the king, to a= norde the present daunger of death, which by ta= rying there he law no meanes how to escape, he returned into Scotland with his disciples, and after nettinghim over into one of the Welfterne Colman ere- Alles, he erected a monasterie there, wherin he rected a mona- mapned during the restoue of his life.

After the Departure of Colman forth of Pot= thumberland, the people of that courter jorning with the Pictes, made funder roades into the Scottish bordures: whiche injurie when Malo-

wone reuenged with mote displeature done to them of Porthumberland, than the Scottiffme had received, if canled the Pills & Porthumbers to prepare themselves with all sprede to have made flarpe warres against the Scottes:but in the meane time Malbroyne vied, being fragled Maldry in his bedde one night by his owne wife, bon Scouth in fulnition of relamife for his hold wife, announced a fuspition of gelowlie; toz his bulatuful company his bed keving with an other woman. The next day afo ter the was apprehended with those that were viuv to the deede, and beent opely boon an bill according as fire had most justly beferved.



Maldwyne was thus murthered in the yeare after the birthe of our Saujour. 684. and in the rr. yeare of his owne reigne.

Euge_ nius.

Eugenius the

Egfred king of Northumber-

Siffter him succee= ord Eugenius the fifth of that name, Dephew to Waldwine, as sonne to his brother lame time Eugenius king of Scots let with Val diligence his ambal= sadours bnto Egfred

king of Porthumber= land, to moue him buto peace. Egfred hauing heard the ambassadours which were thus sente. fapned as though hee had bene willing to have had peace, where he minded nothing moze than to have warres with the Scottes, to some as his 50 truce was graunted, had simple tymes terbed prouision stoulde be once readie, and herebyon A truce grau- graunted to them a truce for the space of.rj.mo= neths, in which means time he might make his preparation.

Eugenius having some secrete knowledge of Eafredes purpole, provided likewile for the warres on his parte: but for that hee would not comandemer. feeme to grue the occasion, hee straytely commaunded that none of his indicites thould be fo hardie as to attempt any thing founding to the breache of the truce.

In the tenth moneth Egfred having all his preparation readie, sente a companie of his men of warre into the Scottishe bozoures to setche Themas some botie, whereby the peace might be broken. hoken. Those that were thus sent fetched not only from Dongard. Aboute the 40 thence a great number of cattell, but also lewe divers of the bozdurers that wet about to releve theve beaftes and cattell.

Immediatly herebpon were there leite am- Ambifision balladours from Eugenius to bemaund relicins four von L tion : but they not without muche abo, after ter fred for teri taine dayes attendaunce, got audience, and bolo- rution. ly declaring unto Eafred they mellage, receys ued for answeare a playrie publication of water. Foz he allenging how the Scottes, litheine the boties out of the confines of his dominant, and therefoze hav well belerned faire more bomage than as yet they had recepted, whereuppon her minded not to continue frendllippe with them that knowe not how to keepe they hands from robbing and stealing from they? neighbours: So that he commaunded them to beclare buto they? king, that within eight dayes after, bee

and other his alics. Eugenius recepuing this antwere from Eafred, belonght of God, lith the other onely lought

to violate the peace, that the vengeance mighte light upon his owne head, that had thus given the occasion.

thould loke for open warre at the handes of him

Herewith gathering his power togither, her geoms at renapzed into Galloway, into the whiche he had knowledge that his enimies would firsteenter. 10 land was not onely soze diminished, but also of But befoze hee could get thyther, a great armie of Englishe men, were come already into that es casell of countrey, and had asseged a strong castell called De eineil of Downske, the chiefest fortresse in those daves of all Galloway. And ere Egfred might winne the fame, hee was constrayned to rayle his siege. and to marche fouth to encounter with Eugenius who hasted fast towards him. They mette neare to the bankes of the water of Lewyle, as then beyong very veepe, by reason it was rapled 20 not able to resist an inuation, he entred with his mith abundaunce of rayne whiche lately before had fallen, where they fought a right loze and bloudic battaple: for the Scottes had bouned never to grue grounde to the enimies, so long as any life remayned in they breffes

At the fielte there was no greate aduauntage percepued on epther live the kings, according to the dueties of valiant Captaines, exhoiting their people to flicke to it manfully : but in the meane time certaine bandes of Egfredes parte 30 chaunced to fal at variance amongst themselves getting themselves to the side of an hill, gave the loking on without comming downe at all to ards they a frendes: whiche manter the relique of his prople percepuing, doubted of some treason demiced against them, and therebyon began to

Winke backe.

Egfred aduised thereof, came amongst the foremost rankes of his bataple, desiring the Englishmen in no wife to give place to thepre etiz mics : and for that dayes feruice bee probiled 40 thepr former forces again of many plant after them highe rewardes, and all the pleasure that afterwarde hee might be any wayes forth able to thew them.

But whilest he was thus bussile accupied in comforting & exhorting his men to fight fronts ly, he himself chaunced to be wounded in the face with an arrow, so soze, that immediatly he fell

En- Downe and died in the place.

The English me discouraged with this mile chance, were quickly theropo put to flight & chas so by pertwalion of Bithop Avaiman with whom Englants the fed, a great nüber of the twike fremer le to escape the enimies hands, of whom the more part being preffed downe by weight of they? armure, were browned in the raging waves of the floude, the relidue by calling from them they? armures and clothes, escaped by Comming over to the other fide, but those that made they? course by lande, being cumbred in myzes and molles, also

amonalt fraytes, rockes, mountains and cliefts. were overtaken by the Scottes and flavne. Fe'm of that number escaped away in safetic, so that there died in the fight and chase at the popul of twentie thousand Barons with they? king the Twetie thous fozelayt Egfred: of the Scottes were flaine, he- fande Saxons fide those that were burt and wonded, not many flaine. about by By this ourthrows the force of thole Sarons of English men of Porthumberfuch other Sarons, the which in no small numbers were come unto Egfred to avoc him & gainst the Scottes in that tourner. Brudeus the pittithe king having know = Brudeus king

thing logie, as one that was frende to neither

whole power, which he had rapled, into Deca

thumberland, fore afflicting the inhabitants in

so much that he had bindoubtedly either fuhoner

that countrey wholly but his dominion, eviden

fent desolation. For at length after the Wifes

had raged a while through the countrep, then

bout Barwike, aunciently called Deers, out of

the whiche they expelled the Sarons, they ab-

stepned from all the relidue, as not willing to

beale withall. Peither were the Saros of 1202=

thuberland being thus fromiger, able to becouer

ledge of this flaughter, whiche had thaunced het of the Pictes. twirt the English men and Scottes, mas me

parte, and now perceyuing that the Poithun- Industron into berland men were so weakened, that they were land.

els otterly destroyed it, had not the demont praps ers of Saint Cutbert (who as then held the fee Cutberte biof Lyndefar) preserved the people from that ine-

for parting of the spoyle, and buckling togither A staughter so bythe eares, there was an huge staughter made madest the

amongst them. And this was the cause, that Picts. contenting themselves with those counsters a=

here is to be noted that where as beacestiffs writers afcribe the victorie of that battell wheth Egfred flation Egfred was Claine, bifto their Ring Guigeltius, by Pice and Beda which then liued, declareth that the Bid's

were those that fought with him and slow him. Eugenius the Finally, Currenius departed this life in the till. As died. pere of his reigne, and after the incarnation. 688. 2688.

After Eugenius fie. b. futreebed Eugettins the. vi. who was the some of Ferguhard, and Rugenius the he was brought bp) and of 3. Cutherf hee m- sech.

tred into league with the Porthumberland me: but he would at no hande topne in amitte with tweene the the Pictes, notwithstanding hee was contented Scots & Not-to take truce with them. But when her saine thumberland the fame eftentimes by thein violated and bro-

ken, to the great perill, pomage & hinderace of his Truce taken Subicites, he cauled the warre to be proclaymed, with the Picts

Warre without any nors- people to a quietnelle) this warre continued ble encouter. Eugenius the incursions (wherein no great bloudshed chaun-

Wonderfull

697.

yeare of his owne reione. He was buried togither with the other Eugenius, that lastly reggned afore him, in the Fle of Colmekill, amonast they 2 predecessours.

and lent them his deliaunce by an Herald. How =

beit through the earnest prayers (as is supposed)

of the two billiops Euthert and Ivannan who

had laboured carnellly to have brought those

without any notable encoater, saue only by light

red) euch buto the death of Eugenius, whiche

fell in the peare of our Lozo. 697. and in the.c.

Many wonderfull visions were seene that peare in Albion, as the Scottisse chronicles make mention . In the river of Humber there appeared in the fight of a great multitude of me, a number of thippes bover layle, as though they had bene furnished for the warres.

In the Churche at Camelon there was heard 20 a noyle, as it had bene the clattering of armure.

Milke was turned into bloud in divers places in Pictland, and theele conucrted into a bloudie masse or cake. Corne, as it was gathered in the harnest time appeared bloudie. In the furthers most partes of Scotland, it rapned blond.

:These sightes being feene of some & declared to other, caused a wonderfull scare in the peoples harts, imagining some great alteration to ensue.

Ambirkeleth. Ambirkeleth

fucceedeth Eugenius the

Mohickeleth the 39 Pephew, 02 as some say, the son of Eugenins y fifth, lucceeded Eugenis us p firt in the no= uernment of the realme: who after his attaynyng to the crowne, though chaunged therwith

his maners & good dispositio: for where before he thewer himselfe to be an earnest befendoz of the



Done a limple, that al men indged that he worth have proved a patrone of all bertue; he cotrary to p expectatio, becans logely a paterns of albites + The king courtoulnesse, deliting in nothing but in follows and from the valor ing his lenfuall luftes, as in taking ercelle of licenouls nicates and drinkes, and wallowing in fleshly concupiscence of lecherous lufte. Cober briefe when hee toke nothing in hande worthis of his estate and degree, it was thought that of necessi-10 tie the forme of the publike governement muste needes through his negligent, Couthfulnelle fall into decay and ruine: wherevon Garnaro king Garnard of the Piccs supposing hee had a connenient inuadeth time to revenge all former inimies recepued at land. the Scottiffe meunes handes, gathered a great holte of menne, and with the same entring into the Scottill confines, made right pitiful langhter of the inhabitants. At length Ambirkeleth (being foze blamet of his Dobles foz his negli- Ambirkele gubered gence in suffering his subiectes thus to be be- armie a Araved) grathered an armie togither, and with the Pidu no small feare to thewe his head amough his prople, cas those Drinces whiche through there owne defaulte have they? people in mistrusti do ener stand in poubt of their owne safeties, and namely when any prefent daunger beginneth to appeare) forth pet he gorth without any great good order (Bad wote) for what might be loked for at his handes, whiche was for our whelmed with all kind of treessine gluttonie, immoberate furfeting, in latiable licherie, and beliting altogis ther in flouthfull eafe, and fluggishe identife, the rote from whence al suche filthie vices take their Idelnesse beginnings, are nourished and maintepned? To breeder is nourished couclude, he lived as one that twke no maner of fensually regard to that whiche chiefly apperteened to his calling: whereby nowe when he shoulde come into the fielde, he was neither able through lacke of practile, to take paynes to fee things done as 40 was behouefull of himselfe, neyther pet to gine order to others, how the same ought to be done. Penertheles marching forward with his army, he came to the water of Tay, a neare to the bais therof, he pight bowne his tentes, where after he had supped, he was occasioned to go with a his looging to bo the necellities of nature, and being only accompanied with two of his fernance that were gromes of his chaber, he was county that thorow the hear with an arrow, but fit whinit it caine of who shotte it, there was neuriside knowen that could tel. Howbeit the king intuite The dead piatly died of the hurt, after he had repgred not fully.ij.peares. He was buried in Colmetil \$ mongst his noble auncestours.

The Lordes & perces of the land 1-2t greatly Euge.

lamenting the death of suche a monitoris person bicause the army sor want of a great. nour flould not fall into any danger, they eletto

Engenius the leueth, being the brother of the late forciapde Inwirkelerh, to lieceede as King in the gouernment of the Realme, a Prince ofright comely post and personage, neyther destitute of honourable qualityes and good disposition of

Bring once proclaymed king, he cauled general muffers to be take of the whole armie, and percepuing by furney thereof, that he was not a ble to match with his enimpes, he founde mea= 10

nes to conclude a peace with the Pidishe king, plevges being velivered on epther live, for redrelle to be had of al wrongs and injuries that had bene committed betweet them.

The Pilitis returning home, and the Scottithe armie villolued, Eugenlus with the molle parte of the Pobilitie went into Argyle, where hee recepued hys inwesture of the Kingdome, litting uppor the flore of Marble, according to The king is the maner.



was the moze Arroaly conformed by meanes of aliaunce, Spontana the daughter of King Barnard bring coupled in mariage with Eugenius: flie in the peere following being great with child, mas murthered one night wothin the kings bed



and the ade of the king himselfe, by two bres the of the courtry of Ithole, who moure to bilfreduce for their fathers beath, had conspired to Luther h king, thad flaine him in deede, had he hat through his good hap layne forth of his owne at the laine night. Eugenius being fulpedeb o. hmurther, tenit spoken off for y lame amogit

the bond of peace become betwirt the kings 30 his subitors, was at length to great dauger of life The king is chonour, enforced to make animere by way of luspected of arrainmet for clearing of himself before & nobles of his Realine, appointed as competent Judges in that cace: So greatly beloued was Spontana amongst all the degrees of the Scottish nation. But in the eribe being found giltlelle of the crime (for at the time that judgement thould have pal= fed, the offenders were apprehended and brought in he was acquit, to the great reiopling of all hoo nell men. Those that had done the deede, were condenined and hanged by naked on cybbets by the heeles, togither with certaine ernell maltine The murthedogs the whiche might to benour them.

rers are han-



agood prince.

ftories to be

Witten.

But Eugenius being thus cleared of all fogmer suspiction, minded to haue bene reuenged on those p had fally accused him. Howbeit through An example of the godiy admonishments of that reverend father Anannan he qualified bis displeasure.

After this, giving his numbe to the advaunce= ment of Religion and polytike government of his subjectes, he orderned that the Hystories of hys auncestours shoulde be written in bokes and caufeth hisan- volumes, that polleritie might haue to reade the to fame for ensample sake. These monumentes he also appointed to bee kept and reserved in the Abbay of Jona, nowe called Colmckill, for a perpetuall memozie: and luche as shoulde write the same, to remaine and have tinings there in the Abber.



Mozcouer luche spirituall promotions as he percepued to bee to meane and dender for the maintenance of the minister that Gould serve the cure, be caused to be augmented in suche wife as was thought sufficient. Hee concluded a league with the Sarons and Pictes, and observed the Fugenius the, fame buring his lyfe, whiche hee ended at Abernethy, when he had raigned about. xbij. yeares, 40 apply themselues to the reading of holy Scripwhereof the last fell in the yeare after the incarna-716. H.B. tion of our Sautour. 717, indictione. 15.

Hyps death was greatly lamented, both of his Lordes and Commons, as they that intierly lourd him for his neble and motte princely quas litics.

1107ancke.

ieuenth de-

Pirtethout of

Tordick lucedeth Euge pius the.vii.

Mittle before this veath, he bom bnto 9901= backe that luc= ceeded him.

This 9902: back was the nevheto of Euge= rins the vil. by

his brother Ambirkelten : and quen as he was

knowne to be of a gentle, meke, and liberal nature before his aduauncement to the crowne, fo her Weived himselfe to be the berie same man during the whole course of all his natural lyte, after her had atterned to the lame.

Aboue all things he wither a generall peace A louer of to continue amongelt all the Princes of Il- Peace. bion, and theremon for his part establishing a peace with the Dictes, Baptaynes, and all the English Tkings, hee firmely kept evene article therein contenned,

In those dayes (as Saint Bede doth telli- Peace the fle) foure severall people lived in peace and quiet, out althe nelle within the boundes of Albion, though diffe- of Albion ring in maners, language, lawes, and ordinanres: Sarons whom he called Churliff men. Britapnes, Scottes, and Pictes. His modes are thele: The Pation of the Piuts at this tyme is nic olde in league with the Englishe men, and gladly is 20 partaker of the buincefall peace and beritie with the Catholike Churche. Thole Scotter which inhabite Brytayne, contenting themsluss with their owne boundes, goe aboute to madile no deceytefull traynes, noz fraudulent denices agaynite the Englishe men. The Brytaynes, though for the moste parte through a familyar hatred doe imprignt the Englishe Pation, and the state of the whole Catholyke Church, po feruing not regitly the featt of Calter, belpbes other naughtie blages, yet both the dinine power and humane force otterly relylling them, they are not able in neyther behalfe to attayne to they 2 purpoled intentions. Is they which though partlye free, yet in some behalfe are thiall and mancipate to the lubicition of the Englith men: whiche Englishe men nowe in acceptable peace and quietnelle of tyme, many amongli them of Porthumberlande : as well of the Poblitte as other, laying away armour and weapon, ture, moze belirous to bee in houles of berinous convertation, than to exercise feates of warre. What will come thereof, the age that followeth thall percepue and beholde.

Willith thele wooders both Bede erwe his the 734 Mozie, continued tyll the yeare 734. In the Mordack stozie, continued tyll the yeare 734. In the Mordens whiche yeare Pozdacke the Scottiste king en fameyer. ded his lyfe.

betoke the pollel= He repayzed fundzie Churches and religious an eader from of his king= 50 houles, whiche being defaced with violence of the hydric enimies invallous in tyme of warre; had not beene reedified by hys auncelters. But amongit other, hee bestowed muche coste toppon the Churche where the bodie of Saint Pinian be Condid. eeth in the Towne aunciently called Candida nowecall Cala, and now Whitterne 02 Duitterne Saint Whiterne Bede calleth that place Picciminia, and the Bythoppe whiche at the same tyme heine the

Shurch there, bee nameth Affa, anouthing how bewas the first that was Bishop thereof after the dayes of Saint Pinian. Whiche if it bee mue, it muste needes bee that afterwardes some paration happened in that Sea for a time, lith it is notified in the Scottiff hilfories that the weltellerne Fles, Galloway and other regions neare adjorning. were subject buto the Bishop of Sonog) whose Seais in the Ne of Wan) unto the ther than orderned the Billiops Sea in Candina Cafa againe, after suche vacation as befoze is specified. It now to return

touching the gouernmét of the Scottiste kingdome, 3 the deceasse of Mozdack last remebred, his nevbewe na=

:1:0-

med Ethfine, the some of the leventh Eugenius. fucceeded in the estate: a man naturally inclined buto peace and maintenance of inflice.

The league which his predecessours Euge= nius and Mozdacke had kept with thepz neighbours the Baptapnes, Englithmen and Pickes, 30 ... be duely lykewise observed.

Dischiefe Audie was to purge his realme of all fuch as were knowne to be open baretters and offenders in any wife, against the peace and che mon quiet of his subicits: so that causing sundue notable ensamples of instice to bee executed byon such emill doers, he was had in such fenerende decade amongst his subjects, that none of them durit once whilper any enill of him. Pep= ther had they berily any cause so to doe, whilest he 40 lwhed to the administration himselfe.

But after he was once fallen into ace, he appopuled foure Peeres of his realme to have the thirfe gouernaunce onder him : as Dowalde the Treasurer of Argyle, Collane of Athole, & Mozdacke of Galloway his Lieutenants, and Conrath the Thane of Murrey lande. These having the procuration of all things touching the gourmment of the Realme, view not themselnes so Done: but winked nowe and then at faultes and trespalles committed by their kinsfolkes and aires, permitting the nobilitie to line according to there olde accustomed maner of licencious liber= tic. to the small case or commoditie of the other inferiour estates.

Donalde of the Wielterne Mes, a man of godly personage, but of disposition inclyned to

all naughtinesse, maintepned a great number of Donalde of Robbers and spoylers of the country, living on- teyneth robly byon rauine. For look what they wanted, they bers. woulde not fayle to catche it, if it were in anye place abrode where they might lay handes on it: to that al the hulbanomen and commons of Gal- The oppresloway, in which Countrey they most haunted, fion of the commons of were brought into wonderfull thraldome and Galloway. milerie. Perther did Mozdacke the kings Lieu-Daves of Dalcolnie the thirde, who restored ras to tenant there, goe about to chastice such insolent Mordacke the misoemeaners, eyther for that her was of Do= kings Lieutenaldes alvance, erther elle prince to his boings, with offenand partaker of the spoyle. The prople hereby ders. bered with continuall injuries, brought manye pitifull complayntes afore Mordacke, who no thing regarded their lamentable fuites and fupplications; but the moze they complayned, the worle were they hancled. Perther was there as ny hope of redicife or amendment, till Eugenius find that after 20 the. biij . was admitted to the kingly administration after the beath of king Ethfine, who in the latter ende of his dayes continually beeing licke and difealed, could not attende to take order for the publike government, by reason whereof The decease such wilfull misozders ensued. Hee doed in the of Ethfine. peare of our Lozde. 764. after he had continued 762. H.B. his raione over the Scottishmen the wace of rre yeares, his boole being buried in Colmekill with all funerall obsequies.

four, the forelapde Eu- nius. genius the buj. Eugenius the that was the vili.inuested some of King king of Scots. Mozdack, was inuested King in Araple with fuch pomp and ceremonies as

in that cale appertenned, and immediately therebud he halled forth to catch Donalde of the Fles, Donald of the not relling till at length hee had caught him. Hes apprethough that came not to palle without some losse hended. of his people.

After he had taken both him and his chiefelt Donald and complices, he put them openly to death: neither his complices Co latisfied, he caused Mozdacke to be arrepried, pur co death. who confessing himselfe partly guiltie of-futhe byzightly in many poynts as they ought to have 50 things as were layor to his charge for maintey= ning of the foreland Donaide, he likewile fliffe- Mordack lien red death, and his gwoes beeing valued and des tenant of Galuided into pattes, were bellowed amount the loway is put commons of Galloway, in recompence of luche to death. losses, as through his contrined faishood they had recompensed. sulterned.

> Allo be put Dowalde, Collan, and Conrath onto their fines, for that they did suffer Wonalde

l rightcous

Offenders put

so to tob and work without chasticement.

Through which cauting of inflice thus to be erecuted, in reliefe of his commons, he wan him monderfull loue, not onely in Galloway, but also throughout all his Realme: and therewith were offenders put in such seare, that they durit in no place commit any such like misozders against the simple and meaner people. And for the more increase of his subjectes wealth, he also continued the league with the Picks, Beptapnes, and Eng = 10 whereof he was acculed. lifle n'en, accordingly as his late predecessour had done.

But yet as the nature of man through licenci= ous libertie is cuer readic to offende in one poynt or other, to came it to passe by thes worthis Prince Eugenius, who in such wife as is before expressed, raigning in peace & quietnesse amongst his louing subjects, yet fell into most vile lust to peruerted with accomplish his busaciable sieshly concupiscence. fenfual luft & feeking at meanes he could deuife to defloure yog 20 concupilcence. virgins and honest matrones, and that as well those of the nobilitie as other. And such compani= ons as could best further his purposes in that be= halfe, and device new meanes and waves of flethly company, those he set by, and greatly made of, A filthie delite deliting altogither to have them in his company. Thus being drowned in leacherous luft, and fil=

thie cocupicence, he fell dayly into moze grieuous

Couetousnesse byces, as into excessive couctousnesse and bealth rucltic.

fubieds, to the end he might eniop their andes.

This wickednelle remained not long bupunis thed, for the Lordes and peeres of his realme. nerceruing how he proceeded darly in his abhomis nable and typanlike doings, not once giving eare to the wholesome advertisements exther of Bon or man, they flue him one day amongst them as Eugenius is muribered he late in indgement aboute to have condemned a great riche man, though not quiltie in the crime



They caused also immediately a great covany of those mates to be apprehended, which had bene of his counfell, eponokers buto all his wicked e vile doings. Which to the great contentation of crueltic, consenting to make away his wealthie 30 the people were hanged as they had weldeferued.



The ende of Eugenius the

And luch was the ende of Engenius after he 50 blilhed in the lame, beganne freely to pravile an Fergule de had governed the kingdome about three yeares. his bodic was buried in Colmekill amongest his auncesters, thoughe the people thought it little worthic of that honor, which had misused it selfe so inordinately in this present life.

Ferguse After him came the administration of the Realme unto Ferguse the thirde, the sonne of king Ethfine, in the yeare 767. who being estakindes of vices, which molt abunvantly talgried thirde car in him, howbeit till that day wonderfully diff king. sembled and kept couert.

He fermed to ftrine howe to palle his prete A wickel four in all poyntes of wickednelle. Det tote no Prisce. regarde at all to the government of his Realine, but gaue himselfe to ercessine gluttonie in Deuouring of delicate meates and drinks, and tiets

with kept suche a number of hile strumpettes in boult with him, whom her vied as concubines, that his wife was no better elecined than as an handinayde, of rather a kitchin mayde. Wha bang a woman of great modellie: and sover admiconelle, coulde not yet but take loze griefe and indignation hereat: and therefore fundrie tymes essayed by wave of wholesome perswations to turne his minde from fuch finfull blages and filthis trade of lining. Finally when the law there was no hope to connert his deplanate minde, not by any meanes to refourme him, but that the mote thee laboured to doe god bepon him, the worle he was, through verie displeasure of suche innuries as thee daylye susteyned at the handes of his concubines, thee founde meanes to strangle him secretely one night as hee lay in his bed, choosing rather to be without a husband, than to have one that Moulde decepue hir of the as the must be faine to suffer the reveach daply a= fore hir face, being milbled of them whom be kevt as varamours in most dispiteful maner.

The day after the wrought this feate: the bos die being founde deade, was apparapled in fune= rall wife, & brought forth into the place of judge= ment, where inquilition was Araightly made what they were that had done to heynous a deed. for though there were but few that lamented his haue the matter treed forth, that fuch as had coa nutted the murther, might luffer due punish-

Many were apprehended and had to the rack. but yet could none be founde that would confesse it. The Queene was bopde of all suspition, as the that had bene taken for a woman at all times. of great temperancie. But pet when thee hearde that a number of innocent persons were torinen= ted without velart, loze lamenting (as floulpe appeare, they, miserable case, the came halfily in= to the Judgement hall, and getting hir aloft bpo the bench, there in the prefence of al the company, the had these of the like wordes but othe whole assembly. I knowe not good people, Iknowe not what God moueth me, or what divine reuengement be reth me with funder thoughts and cogitations, that of all this daye and morning preceeding, I have had neither reft in booie not taine guiltlesse persons were cruelly toximented hate in your presence, had not wrath given place, partly buto movestie, whereof I must confesse there is left but a finall portio in me, I hav torthe with no my left out of the way. The kings reath was nune act. Conscience constrayneth me (letting apart mine owne safegarde) to confesse the truth, least the guiltlesse thouloe wrongswilly pe-

rishe: Therefore understande vee for fruth that none of them whome pe have examined are priuie to the offence. I verily am the, that with thele wicked handes have strangled this night last past Ferquie, about whose death I see you in trouble. moved to to do with two as flarre vicks as may rest in a woman, to wit, Impacient forbearing of earnall luft, and yzefull wzath. Ferrule by his continuall bling of concubines, kept from me the Due pebt that the hulbande oweth to the wife: whereupon when there was no hope to reconcile him with often advertisementes, behement force of anger ryling in my heart, drove mee to doe fo wicked a deed. I thought liefter therefore to dile patch the Adulterer, then (being destitute of my hulbande, and defrauded of all Ducenely honoz) to live still subject onto the perpetual injuries of fuch lewde women as hee kept and bled in my steade. Lose ye theretoze those that be accused of She giueth hie night and dutie of mariage, and that in such sort, 20 the kings death, and as for me ye shall not neede owne sentence to proceede agapust me as quiltie of the crime by order of law, for I that was to bolde to commit fo heynous an act, will accordingly do execution boon my felfe even here incontinently in presence of you all: what honour is due to the deade, lake you to that.

having thus made an ende of hic tale, thee The Queene plucked forth a knife which the had his under his of his felie. gowne, and stroke hirselfe to the heart with the death, yet some of his friends were verie earnest to 30 fame falling deade byon it downe to the grounde.



All such as were present, wondered greatly at hir foute and harole flomacke, fpeaking diverly minor. And verely when I hearde that cera 50 thereof, as some in prayle, and some in disprayle of these hir monttrous painers.

> The bodie of Fergule was cotyed forth to the He of Colmekill, and there herred in the thirde prace after his entring into the government, and in the peare of our Lorde 769. The 767. H.B. Duenes corps was not bucied in facred ground, for that the Que birtelfe.

Soluathius

Soluathius.

Solumbius admitted king of Scotland

A rebellion.

Makedonalde

prodaymed

the king is

fent against



teo to v rule of the Scot= tysie astate next after the qus:a prince furely borne to the accomplishement of high en= fermiles, if through hap of froward dellinie he had

Sthius \acute{p}

Conne of Eu=

genius f biij.

was admit=

not bin hindred. For in the third yere of his raign he began to bee vered extremely with the goute. Soluathius an which ingendzed by cold in lying abzode in hun= impotent ma. fing and so continuing with him during his life, staped him from many worthy exercises, as well in peace at home, as abrode in time of warres.

> his lymines, there were some commotions a milorders the more boldly attenuited: first amonast the of p out Iles for Bane Makedonald coueruernoz by the kings appointment, of the Flande called Type, got all the castels and fortresses of the Alex into his owne handes, and Arengthned with a route of buruly and mischieuous youthful persons, toke possession of al the laid Fles, causing himfelfe to be proclaimed king of the fame.

king of the number of thippes togither, wherein transporting himfelfe with a great armie ouer into Loine and He inuideth Cantrie, made great walt & spoyle of those coun-Lorn and trevs, til Duthquhal gouernoz of Ithole, and Cu-Cantyre. lane of Araple, beeing fent with a cholen power A power from from the king to defend the countrey, chaunced to

encounter with him, and putting him with hys people buto flight, chased them buto such a strait, where there was no way to get forth, faue onely

that by which they entered. This place is in Lozn, with a strayght passage to enter into it: but whe ye are within it, the same is berielarge and brode, environed aboute with cracque mountagnes, chapned togither with a continuall ridge, a deepe riner compassing them in beneath in the bottom, with such stepe and side= ling bankes, that there is no way to palle forth of the same, but by that through which ye must en= ter into it. The laid Bane with his folkes being entred at unwares into fuch a ffraight, & percep= 50 ning there was no way to iffue forth, but by the fame where he entred, he returned backe thither, & finding the pallage closed fro him by his enimics, he mas in a wonderfull mase, not knowing what thift to make to cleape. Finally falling to councel with the chiefest of his armie opo the banger prefent, and to continuing to: the space of two dayes without any conclution aumiable, on the third day

vitten of necellitie through hunger, they require of their enimies to be received as preloed men baon what conditions they would prescribe, and having their lives affured. But when this would not be graunted, in the eneming tide they rather forth byon their enimies, to trie if by force they nught haue palled through them. But luch mae their hap, that there they died every mothers fon: for so had Duthquhall and Culane consunded. death of fers 10 to the ende that other revels might take ensanule by fuch their wilfull and revellious outrage.

The kings Captaines after this palling ouer The kin into the Ales, brought all things there into the power a former fate of quietnelle. Det after the appealing ouer int of this turnult, there chaunced a new bufincffein Balloway: for Byllequhalm, fortice to that Do- Gillequi tialde (which as ye have heard, was executed by the form commaundement of Eugenius the bij.) gathe. red togither a great number of bugracious scapes Thus he bring in maner impotent and lame of 20 thaiftes, and did muche hurt in the Countrey. But Moetlye after beeing vanquished by the fame Cantannes that had suppressed the other Revelles of the Fles, the Countrey was rydde of that trouble, and the ring leaders punished by beath for their offences.

In this meane while, the English men and Welch Biytaynes through multitude of kings and rulers warring crhe agapult other, had no leglure to attempt any enterpaile againt fraun-And pet not contented herewith, be gathered a 30 gers. Peither were the Pittes free of some ferrett displeasures, which one part of them had coceiued against another, so that the Scottilly men were not troubled at all by any forraine enimics.

And so Soluathius having continued his Soluth taigne the space of rrepeares, aboute the ende of lyfe. that tearme departed this life, in the peare of our faluation 788.



Then after Achi us was once Achains burier in Coim scotts kill amoast his anncellers, 3chaftes the full of king Ethin (a man bigbly removement for his emelt reale

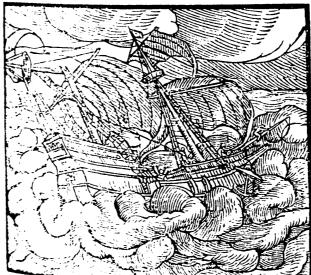
to inflice and bpzight dealing, iwas amance to the gourmance of the realme: who for that by his former convertation amogli the nobilitie, be pres feetly binderflood what gridge and fecrete hatred remayned in their heartes, one withing anothers delleuction. He forlaw what damger the coms mon wealth flode in , if the same were not by Come god meanes qualified : and thereupon cal He mile ling them togither, her handled the matter with achie suche wildome and dexteritie, that besote they! some.

peparture from him, all the rotes of former dil= chaines beeing otterly extirped and anoyded, they were made friendes on eche floe, and promifrom his presence so to continue.

Thus having layde the foundation of a quiet flate amongest his subicties, nowe in the beginthing of his raigne, he was at poynt to have had no finall warres with the Friffe men, for a num= ber of them being arpuco in Cantyze were there request of the Inhabitants of that countrey were come to appe them against those Frishmen.

This loffe the rulers of the Irilly nation purpoled in all half to revenge spo them of the Fles. But Achaius hearing thereof, fent ouer an Am= bafface buto the to have the matter taken by be= fore any further force wer bled: aledging how ther was no cause wherfore wars should be moued for fuch a matter, where the occasion had bene given commandement of warrant obtepned from any ef their luveriouis.

Dowbeit the Pobles of Irelande (for there was no king amongest them at that tyme as it channeed) mouse altogither with indignation for the Aughter of there Countrymen, made a direct answere, that they woulde surely be reuenged of the reproche which they had recepued, be= for they woulde commune of any peace. And turned out of Ireland with this answere, a great number of them in thippes and crayers patted o= uer into Ila, where getting togither a great pray, and fraughting they belielles therewith, as they were returning homewardes, they were funcke by force of tempest, so that neyther thip nor man returned to bying tydings home howe they had fped in Scotlande.



Circ fivute stomackes of the Frishe Lozdes enders being well qualified with this mil-Caunce, they were glad to feeke for peace thortly att. tonts a chains. Those also that were lent o-

ner to treat of the same, found him at Enverloche thee. Where having declared their mellage, and confessed howe fully they had beene punished by the rightcous indgement of almightic God for their wrongful attempting of the warres against them that had not deserved it, Achaius answered how the Frish nation was so stubborne, that they knew not to viercald, except they were throughly (couract) and therefore had the rightcour God flante by them of the Colefferne Fles, which bpon is taken just reuenge bpon them, to the ensample of other, for their contumacie in mouing warres a= gaphit the that had so earnestly sought for peace. Peuerthelesse letting a part all iniuries past, as well new as olde, to thewe himselfe to be the follower of Christ, who in so many passages had prayled, commended and let forth but o by peace and tranquilitie, he was cotented to graunt them peace which now they fued for.

Thus was the peace renued betwirt the Scotbut by a fort of Rouers on eyther lyde, without 20 till and Iriff nations, to the no leffe comfort of the Scottes themselves, than of the Trisburen, as those that had learned nowe by experience a tryall (having enjoyed prace a god fealon) howe much the faine was to be preferred before cruel warres.

In this meane time, Charles, furnamed the Carolus Maggreat, as then raigning in France, and bnderfta- nus in league ding how the English men did not only by dayly with the Scots rouing disquiet the seas, to the great danger of all fuch marchants tother as trauapled alongst the therefore whylest the Scottilly Ambassavors re- 30 coastes of Fraunce and Germany, but also nowe and then coming a lande buon the french domi= nions, did many notable displeasures to his subicits, he thought and by the aduice of his peeres to conclude a league if it were pollible with & Scots and Pids, with this article amongest the relidue, That lo oft as the English men shoulde attempt any enterprile or invalion into France, the Scots and Bids hould be readie streight wapes to inuade the here at home: and when they shuld make o any warres against the Scots of Picks, then the French men Gould take byon them to inuade the well partes of Englande.

There were lent therefoze from Charles onte Ambastadors Achains certain Amballadors to bring this mat= lentinto, Scot ter to passe, who arriving in Scotland, & coming lande. to the kings presence, declared effectually the sum of their mellage, thewing that p coclution of fuch a league, spoulde bee no lesse to the wealth of the Frenchmen, than of the Scots (consocring the Englishmen to be a people most desirous of all o= ther to get into their hands other mens goods and possessions) for thereby they might be somewhat restrayned from such bold and iniurious enterpyifes as they dayly toke in hande agaynst they? Christian neighbors:but it spould make most of all (lay they) for the advancement of the whole christia comon wealth, wheras otherwise through their infolent doings, such force as was alreadie prepared

The Historie of Scotlande.

prepared against the Saralins the common enimyes of the Charlians, Coulde be called backe, therewith to keepe off the layd Englishemen, to the great daunger of those partes of Chailten= come, by on which the Saralins then bordered as neighbours.

This mellage being heard with good belibera-The Ambulla-tion by fuch as were prefent, the Amballadours cors are hono-themselves breing honogable personages & grave of countenance, were receyned most louingly of 10 manded one Colman, gouernog of Mar (aman the king, and lodged in his owne pallaice, having all the chear & honozable intertainmet that might be devised but touching their mellage, there were fundrie disputatios amongst the nobles, whether

the concluding of fuch a league as they required. were expedient for the Scottill common wealth or not. Ind for that p matter feemed to be doubt. full, the king thought it necessarie to have the annice of his Counsell: and theropon calling them togither and appointing diverse of them to goe with the Amballadors on hunting to We'n them some swort, whilest he consulted with the residue. (breause he wold not have them present he comof areat authozitie amongst the Scottish men for his approued wisedome) to say first his mind tous ching the request of those French Ambassadours who therupon standing forth, began as followeth.



to have this league concluded with the French men, as they that are perswaded howe nothing can be better, nothing moze profitable, moze ho= nourable, or more pleasant to almightie god, than to jorne in league and friendlip with a Pation 40 their quarell to commit our kingdome, gods and of greatest nower and wealth in these papes, of all other within the boundes of Europe: for by that meane foodle the Scottiff name be highly renowined a spoken of through the whole world. But truly these considerations contenting so wel at the first, are not so much to be regarded as the cuils which hereafter mar grow therebyon: for furely a nanghtic and pernicious ende of this de= termination fhall manifeffly teach us; though to reason in establishing this league, if we once confent to conclude the fame. Is it any other thing IT befeech rou' to make a league, and to jorne in focietie with the French men agaruft our neigh-An enemy at hours the Englishmen (whole friendship might

be most expedient for bs. then even to have from

henceforth a nere and in maner a domestical eni-

mic at hand, where's our supposed fetends fiall be

Po man ought to marnaile, percepue, king

Achaius, if many of this our Pation be Delirous

farre of from vs. and separate from our countrey by a great and large sea, at whose pleasure also we must make warres against our neighbours. and fight for other mens fafegardes, putting our bodies in hazard of death and mounding for their cause, which dwell nothing neare bs: yea and in lines buto extreeme perill of beter deternation. I Good constantly builde thinke it good therefore to take better ade of Column nisement and deliberation herein, least whiles we feeke for vainglozie and counterfepte honour, we do not through prouoking the English men our next neighbors, lofe our owne liberties got with fo much travaile by our elvers, for the which they fo often fought with the Beptapnes, Romaines, Pirts, and finally with the Saros. Can there be late) howe farre we have gone believe the way of 50 any thing more vernicious buto a free natio and people boane in libertie, than to measure lawes of peace, chances of warre, and in fine, libertie it felf, by the lust and pleasure of another nation, and so to enter (as it were) into bondage? for the anoye ding whereof, not onely men but also all other lyning things are readie to fight, even to the ottermolle. If the Frenche menne in the chie? fell heate and molle carnell brunt of the warre

Friendes farre

Due contide-

the Englishe mennes handes? Are we of that ferce and power to reuenge our wronges bypon them, after wer are vanquished and in manner trought to otter cofusion by those warres which wee shall enter into for they? cause ? If euer wee ber brought unto that poynte (as God fozbyd we flouide that through want of substance and becap offorce, the Frenche men thall also utter= In foliake us, and that thereby we fixall not be able to relift the Englishe puissance : afoze whome beleech you shall we accuse them for breaking of 20 have by tryall sufficiently promed, I suppose it is tins league? We thall dayly have to doe wyth our enimies after the conclusion of the league (if it bee concluded at all) and but schome tymes muth our friendes. In the middelt of our enimics we shall be still occasioned to practile for our defence, where we have a long way both by fea and land to passe over to our friends, in case any neede hall inforce vs thervnto: comodities are brought to us out of Spaine, fraunce and Bermanie, not fuch as we defire, but onely fuch as the Englishe 30 ayde them agaynst their enimies, were most lomen doe permit. Againe when our Marchants Mall passe into fraunce, what havens shall wee leave them to relogt buto in time of daungerous tempells, which often chaunce to all fuche as ble farling? Either must they perish and bee cast a= wave through race of leas, epther elle fall into the handes of our enimies togither, with all thep? godes and fraught. Celiat discommodities here= et hal rife, vour grace most pruvent Prince) and rouright circumspest Counsaplers doc well y= 40 league of truce hane they at any time kryf (you nough percepue. I therefore would thinke it expresent that we found continue in § former peace concluded with the Brytaines, Sarons & Pids, according to the cultome of our late predectifors, who live well ynough what was most beneficiall for the wealth of the Scottish nation, and not to coust a news amitie with an unknowne people having deserved little or nothing as yet at our bandes lobole intent I cannot but have in fulpitism. lithe they leeke for amitie fo larre of) ex- 50 times have they broken the peace established with contince thall manifestly resolut with our selves to employe and teoparde both life and libertie for the fafraeroe of the French men, without regarde

which we findl take in hande for they, lake, ac-

raiding to the articles of the league) Mall chance

1010; Lake vs, and conclude some maner of peace

or league with ourse enimics, leauing vs in all

the whole daunger, that we have any indge afore

whome were mape being them to answere for

they default, and by whole authoritie they may

bescenstragued to see us satisfyed for such losse

and murpes as wee Mall happely fullague at

Monp in that assemblie thewed themselves and love offended with Colmans wordes, supposing tic league with the French men to be both honorable and necessarie.

of our chons.

Then one Albian, a man of great nobilitie, (whome the king had lately before instituted hys

lieutenant in the Iles) spake in this maner: If it were possible that there might be one sure Albian his and inviolable content amongest those source people, whicheat this daye have they, habitations within the boundes of Albion, or that the Engliff men knowe what it were to stande and abide by fayth and promifes made a given, we woulde not denie but that those considerations and adulfes which Colman bath here bitered cought to be followed, bycause that then there sould be no occasion at all, why we should conclude any league with any forraine nation. But forfomuche as The English there was never man that founds more untruth Saxons breaand breache of promise in any Pation, than hath kers of probeene founde in these Sarons (the which having not the rule in Albion, are nowe called Engliste men as the Scottes, Pittes, and Byyamis enidently knowne unto you, that either we must of necessitic fight and stand at desence against the English men, readie to allaple be both with oven force and fecret crafte, cyther elle linke our selves with suche allyes and confederates, as by they? support we may be the better able to withstande the malice of such unfaythfull people. Call ye this fayth of treason, I play you? The Sarous in tymes pall beeing requested of the Beptapnes to uingly recepted, and highlye rewarded for theve fervice: but they contrarily in recompence of fuch kindnesse, Hewco themselves in steade of appers. enimics: in fleade of defenders, deltropers: turning their weapon points against the Brytains. by whom they had beene to fent for to they? ande. And now have not oncly destroyed a great number of them by fire and fworde, but also they have fuorled them of their kingdome & libertic. Edihat pour selucs are not ignozaunt of this whiche I fuence) where exther they some accasion to here they? neighbours, or hoped to gaine any thing by fallifying they, faythes, as they that have never beene ashamed so to do, where hope to have commoditie (if I mave to call it) hath at any hande beene offered. Into what fundrie and mall mix ferable ralamities hath the treacherie of the sace ons brought the fillie Brytannes? Howeitens at bs, and also with the Picts? Euen when to clear thought boon any such thing. Dea and that make is, amongst themselves at this season the Anglish men warre one against another, mose with crastie traines than with oven force, in such wise that in Posthumberland to many kings, & fo many noble me hime bin trateroully muethered & made

away, that bueth maye there be any founde that

To induce others to his purpote he taceth the adcita d happes charging the who le nition with the fault

will take boon him the supreme government of that countrey. It is not many yeares agone fince Thom king of that countrey was rod out of the wave through treason of Diwey that succeeded bin in the kingdom, and was after bergined both oflife and kingdome by Dirike, whome Cabert destrous to raigne in his place, founde meanes by trayterous pradile to dispatche. Egbert was flaine by Mollo, and Mollo by Alfred, which Alfred was after flaine by the quilefull craft of E= 10 of approued fayth and fledfalineffe in promife. thelbert. Perther had Ethelbert any better fuc= cesse in the ende, for nowe of late betraped by his owne subjects, he was by them Camefully Claine and murthered. Peyther worth lesse trapterous Miftes and deuples doe the Englishe men maintains they? warres in all places where they are inhabiting within Albien. The renerende fathers of the friritualtic, and other godly men advisit to vertue, buto whome the setting forth of Gods worde hath beene committed, aweerved 20 to anopoe they craftic practiles, if weregard the and abhoring this wode madnelle, rage and wicked mildemeanour of that Pation, hanc left they Bylhoppykes, Abbeys, Monasterpes, and Celles, and from thence have removed into foz= rapne Regions. Therefore where the English me do abstaine at this present fro making by waires, it is not to be imputed to any reverence they have to faith, equitie, or respect of the league, which they have made with vs, but only buto such civil sedi= tion 4 discord, as now both raigne amongs them. 30 blish this league with the French men, and simme Peither ought any of vs of right to doubt, but that when the faine once ceaffeth, they wil immes diathy take weapon in hand against bs, norwithstanding all leagues or concurants of yeace cofirmed to the contrarie. To represse therefore and abate their lubtile praftiles. I can finde no redicr meane than to enter into friendship, and conclude a league with that people, whiche beem giorned with his, many chastice suche outragious furie of this wicker nation, es cause and opostunitie shall 40 Then Achaius bnderliading how the minds of require, Fortune bath offred buto by a convenient meane and occasion herebuto. For here be at this present is French kings ambassabors offring that buto us 'which being to great a benifit) we might buctivoistion. That is, they require to have be to joine in league against the Englishmen. with their king, whom Fraunce, Spaine, and no smal part of Germanic do acknowledge for there toucraine. Quant this to bee despiled of men that bane their perfeit fentes? Sught the locietie of 50 bing as he had requyzed, there Could go with his the French nation to be refuled of vs, inhabiting part of the cou fiere in the httermost partes of the earth, the same being freely offered by them, but o whom for their Touchmen or fincere fauth both towardes God and man, the large Emprie of the worlde is graunted. So timely on this that if wee shall thankefully recepue they wolke notable benefite, the same fiell purchase unto be the friendly of the Spaniardes, french men,

Germanes, and all those nations which acknowledge king Charles for their head and fourraine Lord. Hercupon also free passage for marchantes fiall be open, to paffe to and fro buto be, with all kind of marchandile & wares of traffike. I truft therefore that every one of you (fo that he wey the thing with himselfe throughly will castly indue that the friendship and societie of the french men (right puissant both by sea and land) and thereto ought more to be effectied, and is more beneficial to the Scottish common wealth, than the bulled. fall promiles and great dilloraltie of the Saros. To which of you is it buknowne, that the English nation studieth no lesse to bring be buder the poke of semitude, than they doe the Welchmen. if their force mighte answere directlye to they? willes? Therefore if we delire to anopbe the biolent power of most cruell enimies, if wee meane Christian Religion, for the whiche the Frenche men are continually in armure, if we let moze by bertue and constancie than by bufapthsulnessex breach of couchants and promifes, if wee labour for the glory and honor of our nation, if we court to aduaunce our Countrey, our owne reft, and quietnesse: and to be briefe, if we passe byon life and libertie, the moste dearest things that maye happen to man, let be with iopfull heartes ellaly continue in the same, bypon affured trust and confidence that it thall being perpetual commoditie and renowne buto by, both for the lafegarde of our realme, and restrapnt of the English mens bulewfull attemptes & wrongfull iniuries, which hereafter they either shall or may at any time enterpzise agapnst bs. By this Dration Albian drew the multitude

cafily puto his purpole.

all his subjects were in maner wholy included to the league, comaunded al the copany to be ther in the same place againe the next day. Ind so breas king op their affembly for o time, the king made the French Amballadors o night a colly supper Thelogo with a banket, and after having colerence to his with the nobles a lozos of the countel, it was agreed by ger agreed to neral colent amongst the that for the solemne ratilving of this league with king Charles, accord Amballadors at their returne the Lord dilillians the brother of king Achaius with foure other bor notable a learned perfonages, being men of perfit knowledge + fkil.and fuch as were eltermed mot meete for fuch a purpole. Allo p they fhonto take iii. 99.men ouer with the to letue againt the it. fidels & enimics of the chailtian religion, where in such sort as king Charles should appoint this

hamponthenert vay going fiell to Charchyd werte as followeth: 67 is 11 mother making their common supplications, into almightis Cod, according ibaherptes atiba authorite customes, they after relacted unto the a controll chamber, where Achaius opened and be the nations by euer. incounts the Frency Amballadors al that mas renduded by him, and other the ellates of has reline, touching the mellage whiche thep had thought from king Charles, Witho recogling cas thankes unto him, and to all the relidue for thep? tenenclent willes herein thewed towardes king Charles their mailter, all the French Pation.

Ifter this remaining certaine dayes with 25 chains, who made them all the cheare that minht beimagined, they departed towardes bimais king of the Picts, bito fohom at their coming to his piclence they made p like requelt on their mafices behalfe, whiche they had made before bito

It is land that Hungus gave the French men most hartie thankes for their good willes, but pet both their ances and conneres ic would not graunt to coclude any league with the at that time, for that (as he alledged) the matand terbeing weightie and of great importaunce recurred no small time to deliberate and take ad=1 vice for a full resolution therein:

The Ambassadors hereupon returned buto chains without speed of their purpose with Hun=1 tradic for their returne, and the pallage of those = that flould go with them, the Lord William the kings brother, togither with the same Ambassa= does and such foure persons as the king had thos? fin forth amonast all the learned Cleargie of his. tealme whose names were Clement, John, Bas lan.and Alcuine and also having with him those foure 9. men of warre which were at the firth & parnted to goe with him, passed forth towardes: No within few dayes after in laftie, according to their owne willed belires. At their comming in to Fraunce, Charles the Emperoz receiued them in most gladsome wife, doing them all the hono? that might be denifed, Ethe foulders which were? come to ferue him boder the leading of the fores land achillians, he retayned in wages, bling them after the same lost and rate as he did his own nast turall people the French nien.

Shortly after also at the request of the Scot 50 in all places where he came. till crators, according to p charter ligned by #= chains and confirmed by confent of king Charles the league betwirt the French men and Scottes was folemnely published by Heraldes at armes, eccepting to the maner in thole dayes vied, the ime to endure betwirt tholeswo nations and their posteraties for euer.

The chiefell articles compriled in this league

... The amilie and confederation beforete the Thearticles of French wen and Scottes to be perpetuall e firme the league. to enture between the policities of both

The injuries and warres which the English men thould attempt against either nation, thouls be accounted as common to them both.

The French men being allayled by warren of foild appeare) greatly hereat, gaue molt haerie in the English men, the Scottes fould lende there ande of fouldiers, having their charges borne by the french men, as well for furniture, as waces, and all office things necellarit

The French men thoulde contrariwite aune the Scots in time of warres against the English men at their owne proper colles and charges.

Whatforner be were private person or publike of thele two confederate nations, that against eyther of them Mould sy de the English men with 20 armor tountel bitailes, og in any other maner of mile, the fairle mould be reputed for a tragter with

Detiber inght either of them concludes peact, or take any truce, without confent of the other.

While wire the principall Articles of their league, and their confirmed between the Scotters and frencimien, hioten in Butine, and impeingrolled in parthment, & relented as a monument in both realities for a witnesse but o such as thus mis, and the fecond moneth after, all things being to come after lof this friendfhip thus becunne, as the i Scottes Chronides afformegalid und anna della

And tota further memorie of the thing, Achai. The aimes of us did augment his armes, being a red Lion in a Scorlande. ficts of polity with a bouble trace Cramed with floure de Lyces, lignifying thereby, that the Dist on fronttientelwift, thoulog bee defended by the apperof the Frenche men wand that the Scot tille Kings Moulde baltaumide ficht in Bed fence of they's Country , libertly Religion and France where he with all the whole copanie lane to innocencie. whiche are remediated by the Wood lies, or Floure de lyces, as Hérauldes dos interac preteit, auch in To the state of the opening

The Lord William, the fart Clement, and Tobn, remayned this with king Chailes, but Raban and Alcuine returned into their countrey.

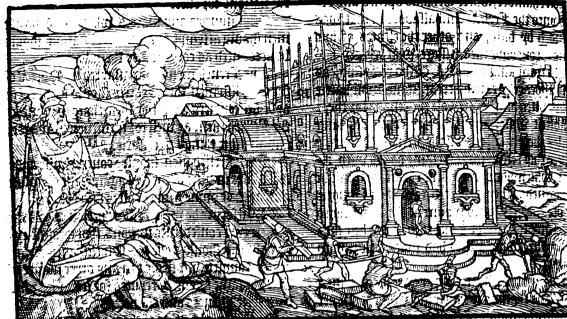
In all fuch warres and igurnepes as Charles The valiatines afterwardes made agaputte any of his enimites, of William. the layde Loide William was a thiefe oper in the same, so that his same and antiporitie payly arew

Dis lervice frode King Charles in notable freat in his expeditions against the Sarons, Dungarians, & other, but namely his estimation in Italy was most highly aduaced, at what time the lapte Chartes reedified the Citie of florence, Florence Is appoynting this Idlilliam to be his Lieutenant reedified. in Tulcane, and to have the thiefe charge for the rellozing of the fappe Citic, which he with fuche 夏.4. diligence

Tuscane.

fame was not onely fortified wyth news walks, repayed and replenished with great numbers of called thither incohengir Citic and infinite there houles, Churches, and other beautifull huildings,

Willian Lieu- villiance applyed, that wythin thoat tyme the but also propled and funding with clickets a quat companie of Pobles and gentlemen being aboutes for that purpole. Out the Mailing land



The Citie bengithus restored with the for= merstate and dignetic, through the bountcous benefite of king Charles, and the diligent administration of his Lieutenant the foselague, Wile. liam, the Citizens to Meto themselucs thankes : field, druifed for a perpetuall memorie to beare in theps armes a reduc Lillie, resembling one of 30 accounted in the number of those, ry, martial those which the kings of Franke give; save that it differeth in colour, to tellific thereby, that their The armes of Citic after the destruction thereof by the Gothes) mas recoified and restated to the former dignitie, by the benefite of the french men.

A Lion crowmed.

Florence.

And to acknowledge the diligence herein of the Lieutenant. they oid inflitute publike plaies to be vsed and celebrate energy yere, wherin with many ponmous ecremonies they crowne a Zion. And further that there Mould be kept upon the charges 40 fand abbanes, wherein none might be admitted, of the cournon treasuric within the Citie certain Lions for the favo Lord William gaue a Lion



ter his cognifance) and therupon as the Acoulh Chronicles affyent, those beaftes grew to be had floren in fuch honoz amongst the florentmes.

Thus this valiant Captain, the foresayd Lord William passing his time in noble exercises, and most his feates of chinalris buder king Charles, is marriours, which are called commonly by the Scottig men. Scottelarlmoze.

And for that he was continually occupied in warres, be was never maried, where wo growing willing in age and purpoling to make Christ his bryte, be maied buyloed dinerse Abbapes and monasteries both in hickey Italy a Germanic, richly indowing & lame with Month landes and rents, sufficient for the finding of such Genuis number of Monkes, as he appointed to be in the according to the auncient ordinance by him bentfed, except he were a Scottish man bogne.

In witnesse of which ordinance, there are line der of these houses remayning in Almaignemen unto this daye, nothing chaunged from the first order or institution.

Before the accomplishment of these things be the aforelayde Lorde William, wather an is laid buto the Scottish king Achaius, A fine that the Ciniumities of Paris and Pavia werd influente by king Charles, thieldy by the helps and usened of those two sozeremebzed karned incottiff men, John and Clement, informuch that Clemet was The appoynted chiefe prelident of all the flucentes at ince p Paris, and John of the other at Pania.

But now to returne to the other doings of 3: chains, ye shall buderstande, that about the same And time of not muche differing from the feme, net Apriliant Dent

Anchifanc the sonne of Ethelwolfe king of west Sarons, taking upó him the dominion of Kent. Call Saxon, Mertia, and Mozthumberlande, whome Egbert his granofather had recepued into his gouernment) desirous nowe to enlarge his kingdome, entred into that part of the Picnill dominion, whiche aunciently hight Deira, and conteined the Marches about Barwike, al-

kedging bow the fame apperferned to his kingdome of Porthumberlande, and had bene fraudus lently taken from his anneefters by the Picks: but forsomuch as there was a commotion replied the fame time in Wertia, he was called backe to appeale it, and herebyon putting all to the fire and Deira wasted Aworde in Deira, saving suche prisoners as hee by fire and brought away with him, he returned.



Hungus the Pickill king foze stomaking this inlumous enterprise of the Englishmen, determifore made instant sute buto Achaius (who had marico his fifter) to have his ande against them.

Achains of his owne accorde minding to doe the English men a displeasure, sent forthwith bn= to hungus to the number of ten thousand men. Which, and with his owne power King dungus innaded the borders of Porthumberland, fetching from thence a great botie of gods * prisoners: but pet he forbare slaughter of men. hee had, as is supposed, towardes the Christian religion.

Athelitane being certified hercof, omitting his iourney into Mertia, turned al his power against the Picts: 4 hearing that they were withdrawne into they? Countrey, he followed them so neare at the heeles, that very earely in one morning he was byon their backes where they lodged by a broke live, not passing two miles from hadapproche.

Athelitane boon a flerce courage, having thus founde his enimics according to his wither delire, and herewith comming upon them in luche order of battaile as they had no way forth to e= i leape without fight, hee commaunded a proclamation to be made by one of his Heralos, that all the whole number of the Pickes thoulos patte by the edge of the woode.

The Pictes thus seeing they enimyes at The Pictes ned to reuenge the same in all possible hast, there 30 hande, and hearing of thes cruell commaun= are amazed. dement, were wonderfully amazed with the .straungenesse of the thing, and oppressed so with feare, that they will not what might bee best for them to do.

At length, by commaundement of Hungus they? King they fell buto fortifying of they? trench their canipe: but pet they quickly percepued howe that campe. it woulde not long preuaple them, conside= ring that they enimpes had gotten into they? and burning of houses, for a reucrence whiche 40 handes not onclye all the spoyle whiche they had brought with them onte of Porthumber= lande, but also all other they provision, truste, and baggage, which they had left in a field there adioining buto the fide of their campe. Hereboon manye reasons were put forth amongest them. which way they might escape out of that present daunger.

In whiche meane tyme Athelitane having Athelitane brought his people inte god order of battaile, his enimie, dington, before they had any knowledge of thes 50 pronoked the Pictes to come forth of they? Arenoth into the playne fielde, there to trie their forces. But for that daye no notable thing was Done: the Ptites keeping themselves still within " they campe.

In the night following, after lundgie conful. The Pictes tatios had among the, it was agreed by general prepare themconsent, that the next day they should give battail battaile. to the English men. Ind so herrupon preparing themselucs

The English inen arc pur to flight.

themselves for the purpose, even byon the breake of the day forwarde they make towardes their enimies wich fierce willes, specially encouraged thereto by the comfortable wordes of Hungus.

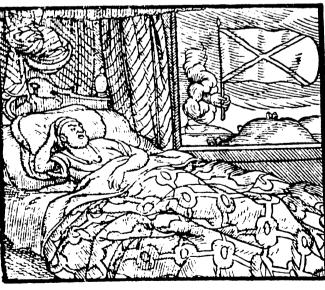
The Englishmen halfe amazed at the hardie approch and onlet of the Pides, were not long a= ble to sustepne their soze impression: so that, be= ginning somewhat to swap, at length they were forced to the vinto the place, where ye heard howe they toke the baggage and spoyle of the Pictishe 10 liste men to their no lesse discouragement, as campe: were they were beaten downe in greater numbers than before, infomuch that fuch prifo= ners as they had before taken of them that kept the laybe spople, greatly now to advance the victoxic of their fellowes, thewing more crueltie to= wardes the Englisse men than any of the rest, now that they fawe once howe the victorie was inclined to the Diffill fide.

In fine, fuch flaughter was made, that of the bled, there bueth escaped fine hundred. Athel= stane himselfe at the first encounter was runne through the bodie with a Speare, and so dped, gruing name to the place of the battaile, whiche continueth cuen buto this day, being called A. Aylifone foord theilitanes fwede,

A dreame.

A lelstane is

This victoris icil to the Pices by myracle. for in the night leason as Hungus was lapde nowne to fleeve (after it was agreed that they the Apossle Saint Andrewe (as the tale goeth) promising him and his people victorie agaynste there enquies on the day next following, and for The Crosse of an assured token thereof, he tolde him that there figuilde appeare ouer the Praishe holte in the element such a fashioned Crosse, as hee sometome



fuffered bypon. Hungus awakened, and beholding the Skie, same the Crosse as the Apostle had tolde him: Cotherebpon calling his people together, hee not oncly flewed them the same fight, but also declared buto them what vision

had appeared buto him in hys fleepe, mole ling them therefore to bee of good comfort, lithe there was cause of such assured hope to have assystaunce from aboue agayntle they cruell enimies.

The ligne of the forelayde Cross was not Saint Andronelly seene of the Pickes and Scottes bergng mens pure there with them in appe, to both thepe greate comfortes and gladnesse, but also of the Engs they that understode Saint Andrive to hee Patrone and Touoweper of the Scottiffe and Picifipe Pations. Foz it did put fuche a feare into they heartes, that when they came to the pointe of ionning, they fromackes to fave led them, that with small respstaunce they were easily vanquissed (as is sayde) and put to

For this to manifelt a myracle, after the whole Englisse hoste whiche was there assen= 20 battaile was once ended, and the victorie obtep= ned, Hungus repayred with his people following him, buto the Church of that blelled man Saint Saint Red Regulus, nowe called Saint Andrewes, where they made they? offrings with humble denotion buto the Relphes of the Apolile, rending thankes buto him for theyr victorie with venoute prayer after the accustonied maner then.

They bowed there also at the same tyme (as Why sa the fame goeth) that from thenceforth as well Androise shoulds give battaile) there appeared buto him 30 they as they? posteritie in tyme of warre shoulde in waiting weare a Crosse of Saint Anderwe for thepe badge and cognisance. Which ordenance continually after remayned with the Dictes, and after their destruction sexterminion, with the Scots euen onto our time.

The bodie of Athelifane was buried in the Athelifa next Church unto the place where the fielde was burial. fought, howbeit, some have left in wyting that his head was cut off from the bodie and brought o to Juchgarnie, where beeing let oppona flake, it was the wed to the people in reproche of his ininrious enterprise.

Hungus the Pidishe king to thewe hindelle Hangar yet moze mindefull of the due honozitig of the hor Church ly Apostle, by whose avoche acknowledged himfelfe to haue got the victorie aforelapte, not billy augmented his Church with new buildings aid necessarie reparations, but encrealed the number of pricits in the fame for the celebrating of viting feruice:he allo gaue many riche and colly ofina fons & luch like. Moreover he cauled tobe made golde the Images of chaiff and his.rif. Apofiles of fine fluc. gold and filuer, which hee bell owed their with cale allo of braten golde, therein to inclole the us. Tenther lykes of S. Indrew. Ind belides ims, forter Clause ned that the Spiritualtie Moulo have the Mante of all increace of goods as of corne, cattains, bee

page, and such like through his realme and further that spirituall persons should not be copelled to answere befoze any tempozall inoge.

But thele beneficiall primledges the Pilitibe dennie did not log enioy. For feredeth that was the fourth, which raigned amongst the Pices afte tre hungus toke from them all luche giftes as this Sungus, had given them, and further 02= deviced to the derogation of their Priviledges, that they shoulds answere for secular crymes 10 afort fecular Wagistrates : And that lyuing uppon they? former renewers, Souldiers and menne of warre Coulde enione the other whiche hungus had so freely bestowed buon

The Pobles of the land mainterned Feres nethinhis doings, reckening all that spirituall persons had to be but cast away, which was the saule (as some thought) that they? King= poine came into suche ruine, as Mortiy afterfol= 20

There bee some Chronicles that wrytehow these things whiche are mencioned of Hungus, and Athelstane, channeed not altogyther aboute this frason, but Beitoz Boetius followeth Meremend in moste of his accounter as the authour whome he taketh to be most certaine, as well for the accounte of the tyme as in the course of the whole Prstozie. Ind for that we meane not to a piclume wholy to derogate the same Boetiushis 30 credite wee have not muche diffented from hom, but rather followed him in most places, leausing fuche doubtes as may bee worthily put forth of that which he wayteth, buto the confideration of the diligent Reader, lithe it is not our purpole to impugue, but rather to report what wee finde written by other, except nowe and then by the way to admonishe the reader of some whitely twocs, (as the same both feeme to be and other,) and happely not without inst occasion.

But nowe to our purpole: Alwell hungus. Bing of Pictes, as Achaius. King of Scottes, after the overtheowe and death of Athelitane, ly after the overtheome and death of Itheiliane, by used with they people in god quiet & reft, for the Conglishe men attempted nothing agaynif, the Scottes of Pictes afterwardes, during the time of their raignes. At length Achains after her had raigned exerce of our Loide. 8 1.2. whiche mas as bout the first years of Sungus his dominion our second substantial points and great kieppleage. But for that her years of our Loide. 8 1.2. whiche mas as bout the first years of Sungus his dominion our second substantial points of the Pictes. On the Constitution of the Cons the pides your ment of the contraction

Dis bodie was burpedin Colniekill, actopping to the maner of Kings amongelt ligs predecellouies.

In the days of thys Achains belive Clement and others, of whome before ye have heard) lyned Bellop Erruadius a notable Preacher in Durtry lands. Also Bishopps Alecian with 920-

dan and Medan two brethren, all Dollors and men of fingular knowledge, in respect whereof they were had in great credite and estimation with the people.



After the de Conual. thains, Con= Conuall fueuall that was ceedeth Ahis Uncles fon by Dongal, the brother of kina Ethfine, suc= cceded in co= uernment of b Scottiff king-

Betwirt this Conual and Hungus the Dic- Love 20d tish king, there was wonderfull love and anitie amirie. Actived, both of them Audring by all wayes and meanes how to maintepne the auncient league & aliance betweet their people, wherebyon enfued greate wealth and quietnelle to both their king-Domes.

finally Hungus walted with a continual con- Hungus falfumption deceased, dely vering by his kinadome leth in coninto the handes of hys. some Dorstolozonis, sumption. and that in the prefence of King Conuall, who Conuall delikewyle lyned not long after hym, foz in the ceassech also fifth years of his raigns her lykewyle departed 802. lo.Ma. oute of thes Molocloe, by force of naturall fickneffe.



Dobles conflyect agayuffe byin, forcing one Alpige conto the Crowne, who percepuing there was no nobles, taketh remedie, but exiber to follow their mindes, or elle be crowned to be murthered amonged them contented to the king-with them into Araple, where they purpoled to crowne him king sitting won the Chapte of Marble, according to the maner,

Alpine vowil . ing to receive the crowne. fled.

Alpine was

inviully receyued of

Alpine his excufe vnto Dongall.

Horobeit at his comming into that countrey, he found meanes to conuey himself from amogst them, least through his meanes the quiet state of his countrey thoulo be brought into trouble: and forthwith being escaped out of their handes with a few other that were priup to his intention, hee maketh all the halt he coulde, till he came to the presence of Dongall, who recepted him in most joyful wife, promiting that if it thould be thought necessarie by the estates of the realme, he woulde 10 gladly religne unto him his whole crowne and dignitie, desirous of nothing moze than to fee the aduauncement of the house of Achaius. Suche fayth he, were the merites of that famous prince towardes the preservation of the Scottish common wealth, that it were to much wickennelle to goe about to defraude his issue of the inheritance of the realme.

Alpine giving the king most hartie thankes, belought him to continue in the administration, drawing Bod and the worlde to witnesse, that he minded nothing leffe than to be about to clayme the government of the kingbome to long as he lived. For as touching his offence, in that he had gathered an armie and ledde the same into Eraple, it was not his fault, but the conspiratours which had forced him thereto, being determined to have flaine him, if he had not confented finte they delires.

Within three dayes after, there came mellen- Dengeil gers from the rebelles to excuse themselves also, kething and to put all the fault in Alpine: but king Don- rebeller gall giving finall credite to their forged worder. gathereth his power, and maketh such speede tomarnes the place where he understood the fayorebels were assembled togither; that he was buon them ere they had any knowledge of his letting forwarde. So that before they coulde make any thift to escape out of daunger, which they went about to do, they were apprehended, and immediately condemned and put to death. Which erecution put other prefumptuous persons in feare, to that the state of the Realme remayned aftermaros a great deale the moze in quiet.



Eganus murthereth his

Milelt things paffed thus in Scotlande, C= ganus the feconde tonne of king Bungus the Pidill king, found meanes to murther his brother Derftologgus, to the ende he nuight raigne in his place: and through support of some of the nobilitie he atterned to his purpole. And for that he woulde affure himfelfe the more firmely in the effate, be frankly bellowed his fathers trealure as mongst his Lozdes and chiefest peeres of the 50 realine, and twice to wife also Brenna the king of Mertia his daughter, which his brother the forenamed Dorftologgus had marico, that thereby he might allwage the layor king of Mertia his Dilpleasure, which otherwise he should happely have concepued for the drath of his other sonne in law the same Dorftolozgus.

Pis feare was great on eche lide, and there-

fore had small affiance in any person, boubling Egran least one or other thouse seeke to centrage his bib there death! he durft neuer go any water weth abrode without a garde of men of waser theme him , whome he had wonne and made weath friends by his palling great larges and brandle liberalitie. It length yet, his wife in etange of hir former hulbandes death, tomide meantsto strangle him as he lay one night de a lesse wing deunke a little to muche in the country of Example foze, and in this loze he came to his elicitation be franch had raigned much what about the spaces two PERTES.

Thus both Egamis and Donlos by ing made away without leaving the interested them, for formuch as now there terms produce of the polleritie of thinging to increme al ground

ment of the Picilihe kingdonie, Alpine nephewe to the fame hungus, by bis filter ferguliana, with the admife of king Dongalt, made clayme theronto, and theropon fent his mellengers on= to the loads and precess of the Piciff dominion, out to require them on his behalfe, that he myght be recepted to the governmente of the kingdome due unto him by lawfull inheritance, as they wel pnoerstode : and that if they throughly considered of the thing, they might perceive it was the pro= 10 mens handes. mion of Amightic God, that for want of law= full fuccession lineally descended from Hungus now to fuccede in the estate of the Picitik king= pom, by this meanes both the nations Scottes and pictes should be invned in one, to the abolifling of all fuch moztall warres, as by discorde and contention might argle betwirte those two people, in lyke forte as before tyme there hadde done, to the great perill and danger of both their btter ruines.

The Pictiff novilitie having knowledge that these messengers with suche kynde of message flould thortly come from Alpine, with generall consent and whole agreemente, chose one fereboth to be their king, a man of greate authozitie amongell them, supposing this to be a meane to defeate Alpines title, and that thereby he thoulde freme to be excluded from any further clayme.

Within frime daves after, came buto Camelon the Scottiffe amballadors, where Feredeth 30 morigell them which offered not to spende both he ambifis with his nobles at that veclente were aftembled: they being admitted therfoze to declare their mel fage, when they began to enter into their matter of the right which Alvine had to the kingdom of the Dides, the people woulde not luffer them to plocecoe any further therein, but began to make fuche an uproze, that to appeale the noyle, Fere= orth himselfe twke byon him to make aunswere buto the Amballadors, and therboon commanding fflence, beclared brito them that the Pittes 40 tra Feredeth neyther might noz ouight to admitte any franserie ger to reigne ouer them: for there was an antient the Sco- lawe amongst them, of molte bigh authotitie, that in case of necessitie they might transpose the crowne from house to house: And further, that by the same law ther was an exdinance decreed, that if any man were once made a created king, he might not be depoted outling his natural lyte. Ind therfore though it well to that Alpite wete the nephrine of Hungus by his tiller Fergilli- 50 and, pet bicault he was a lithunger borne, and condering withal, that the beside by their fift anthogitie had translated the regall administration buto an other house, of the whiche one was at readie proclaimed and innelled kying, there was no reason nowe, who Alpine divalve make any further clapme or demaunde buto the kingborn.

Upon the mellengers return bome with this

animer, Dongal flewed bimself to be in no final Dongall hys chafe, that the Pittes Houlde thus goe aboute displeazure with the Pictes by fuche subtill argumentes and contriuce in aunsweare. uentions to defraude Alpine of his righte. And to the second therepon the second tyme besente his amballadozs unto them, requiring them exther to dot Ambastadowis him reason without any further surmised causts lations, eyther else within. iii. moneths space affe ter, to loke for open warres at the Scottiffe

These Ambassadours passing forth on there iourney, at their approching onto Camelon, cer= taine fergeants at armes met them, and did for= Ambassadours bid them to enter the citie: also they further co- are not receymannoed them in name of Feredeth their king wed. to anoyde out of the confines of his dominion within foure dayes space, byon pain of death.

The Amballadors being terrified with fuche Warre is promaner of inhibitions, they went no further; but nounced vnto 20 pet according as they had in commission, they the Pictes. pronouted the warre in the name of Alpine and Dongal, requiring those that thus came to meet them to gine lignification therof onto their mais ffer Feredeth, and to the whole Didilye nation: and to returned home the lame way they came.

Then vio the Scottithe Logdes repaire unto Dongall, who the fame tyme lave in Carlyke called and there taking counted for the mayntenance of these warres, not one was founde as lyfe, landes, and godes in Alpines roghtuous quarell'.

By this means was great preparation made on both froes for the warre, the Scottes tilyil willingly gine ding to fet Alpine in his right, and the Pitts des them felues termining not to receive any mines of a france vano the war, nation to reigne ouer them. But while ! Woticall coeth about to provide all things reading to: his enterprife, be chaunced to be browned the

are lent again.



in a beateling and and soit soit die filice unit The willian haptier find acties of grain of

930

king of Scot-

his reigne, and after the birthe of pur Samour, 810, his bodie was burpt d in Colmekill, with all fuucrail oblequics.

Alpineerouned Sifter Dongall was Alpyne recepted to the king of Scot- Icrotone and gonernement of the realme by the generall voyces of all the people, whose chiefest studie was byon his first entring into the e= Rate to followe his fuite touching his title to the Diffish kingdom: and herebyon with all viligece preparing a mightie holte and all other thinges

(which were thought requilite for the furthering of his enterplife) he pellen forth setnantis an Alpine with or his emergence be cannet of the castel of fine pictiance. fair, whiche he belieged, but the thirm pare after. his comming thither, Feredeth the pickithe king with a great armie of his fullettes arounded in and order of battaple, came and prefented him felfe in fighte of the Scottes, wherepon immes diately neere to the towne of Restennatif they mette, and iopnying there in battaple; foughts



Fenedocht the Thanc of Athole.

righte fiercely: At the fielte encounter the righte wong of the Scottiffic armie was necre hand of nertozowne, but Kenedocht lieutenaunte of Itholl came speedyly to the succours with. 400. of his countrevinen, and restored the betayle on the Scottilly live: whereby enfued a regist cruell bickerping with great flaughter, and no signe of Drinkyng on cyther parts, by meanes whereof it semed doubtful for a log space to whether side the victoric woulde enclyne. It length feredeth percepuing the myddle warde of his vattaple 40 cape they fled incromently the lane nighthans a little to flyinke, succovive vecased forthe to factour the same with a chosen companie of such as her hadde appoputed to attende him: but en= tring thus with arrate violence amongelt the thickelt prease of his enimies, he was closed in ensche lyde, and excluded to from the relidue of besome people, that he coulde neyther returns by the same wave her entred, neyther pet by any other, so that hee with those that were with bill perceiulng their lynes to be in present dans 5 art, they didde caste themselves into a rong. beterminung yet to reuenge they owne beaths. wherebypon rather awearped with continuall front, than vanquisted or with any feare onpressed, they were slapue all the whole number of them, togyther with Feredeth their king. Det herewith did not the other Pictes gine over the battaple, so long as any daylyghte was on the

feve. So that the neight in the ende parten then in funder, bothe the armyes withdrawing to the pight their campes with finall love of triumphe, by reason of the greate laughter, which had bene made on both lives.

The Captaines of the Piotes marting with The pider the sclues the lotte of their kings great providing seed by might from their not their to absocant four ger inthe field : wherfare leaving their mounded people behind them, with all their baggagein the into one place, a some into an other, where there thought bell for their owne welth air softle of the Scots had the immediate his wife but

that word was brought them, as they were bout to depart how the Piers were gove all the and had left their canipe poppeof men of white to defende the fame. Wherepouthe similar in red the in the interest of the control of the interest of the inte battail. In the morning their wer certail in men apoputed to ride absode, ato bishes is the therby to procedland whether y fairs, went and decepte by their departure, as by Laping of the embutimets, or otherwile, but byon & frimme thole portme: whe it was once known but the was no fuch mater, but p they wer fled in the social recovering therat, felto a gathern kind of the ficide, deviding the fame among the wide the fr felues according to their accustomed ords

Alpine himselfe commaunded the bodie of his minue Feredeth to be layde in chaistian buriall, not farre from Forfair. After this caufing the musters of his people to be taken, he found that be had loft by third part of his armie in that moze tall and crucil battaile, and therebpon brake bp his campe for that tyme; licencying those that were left aline to returne onto their homes.

This battaile being fought in the firste yeare of the reignes of the two forelayd kings, weak= 19 ned the forces of both the natios, to farforth that the Scottes doubting to bring the realme into paunger of otter ruine (if they Coulde committe their whole puissance eftswies to the hazarde of an other foughten field) determined to purfue the marre by making of incursions and invodes on= le prontheir enimies, to to vere the Diffes, and to being them unto reason, if it were possible: and so much verily the Scottishme vid by such their into Angus, that the countrie was left boyd and desolate of all the inhabitants.

Perther did Brudus the sonne of Feredeth, whome the Pictes had chosen to succede after his father in the kingdome) fonde any fpeedy redefle to withstande those dayly inualions thus made by the Scots byon his countreis and Cubicites, for he was but a flouthfull person, & very negligent in his office, wherepon he was had in eth- him amongst themselves before he had reigned fully the terme of one whole yeare.

Then succeeded Keneth, the lecond fount of feredeth, with no better happe or ende than-his brother. For gathering togither an armisof his lubieds, and comming with them into Ingus, th he came no fonce within lighte of his enimyes, ne but that easting off his armour, he fled incontinintly, leaving his people in the fielde. And for that his halte, was flavne by a Ploweman that



met him by channee, and kniew him mot hutperequed yet howe he haveled from his comepany,

and therefore defermed not to have any other fauour.

Bis people feeing themselves destitute of their bead capitarn and governour, retired from their enimies, keeping themselves in order of batavic mithout any further attempt.

After this infortunate and of Keneth, the Di- Brudus kyng des chole to their king one Brudus aman of a of the pictes. stoute and manlyke stomack, who immediately byon his entring into the affate, comming into Angus which regio the Scots had inade mast) catched there certaine Scottidi robbergo + forth= with hanged them by byon gibetswick state

After this, he fent foath his ambaffadoms unto Bludus fent ynking Alvine for reformation of all injuries and to Alpyne for mionis betweete the two nations, and to have renuing their the auncient league renewed betweete them?

Alpine the Scotill lordes having quickely Alpyn refuseth aduited what to answer, beclared unto the Bices any treatie of commal rodes and incursions which they made 20 till) amballadors playuly, that they would not peace. heare any treatic for peace, till the Picts had delivered the kinadome but othe right beire.

282 unis understanding by this answere, that Brudus fedeth the Scots would fill follow the warres againtl an amballadot the Piers, to be the better able to withstand their vinto Edwyn malice, in purposed to procure the fremeship of land for and the Englishmen; to have their ande agapuff the with a fumme Scotter He fent therfore his ambassators with of money. a great himme of money buto Everyn king of dention of his ofon people, who in the end llew 30 Morthumberlande, requiring him of his famout, and to have some number of his people for his mages to ferue him against the Scots.

Edwyste recepuing the moneye promiled to The money comphimicale with a mythic armie, at inhat is received & tyme and place Biudus should appoint; to mor aide promiled. against the Scottes in defence of him and this fubicites the Wiftes. and a sour of man out set that

Many of the Pides releveedigrentily, that The picts fom they would have aninchus of the Englishmen, doe rejoyce. hoping therby to hane affected this ofice of these and some myaductaties. Other muliculied not a little the englishe mens Englishmens offers, by really of the olde engent alsiftance. tie betweirt the Diffes and then increase process

In this means leason thousands take a lease by the countrepoof Angus; even from the The Scotes mountain of Erangebene betrathe river of Cap. where Unions being tectified, femocth a bolle imitiral forcochatoriana Coroin king of 120 Braduslendeth thumberland, requiring him to fend to his apoe, vato Edwin for a power of Englishmen, to helpe to relite the ayde. o Scottes, withiche at that presente invaded his ักรา**รแล้วเ**ลืองสามารถ รายที่ country von.

initiationolieth bernand, Edwar made ties ans Edwar defer-fredering that he was not only troubled with clutte rech his ayes. warre made against him by other Englishmen, but also have bin requested by Lewes lumained Pins, as then french king in no tople to encoinage the Scottes his confederates, to that for

Feredeth is

that yeare present he might not concuiently send to him any faccoures, but if he wold deferre the marres till the nexte peare, he Moulde have the beste helpe that he were able to shewe hom. Brudus perceyning himfelse thus mocked &

Brudus being deluded by the englishme, comaded by solemne descived of the funnionance that all suche of his subjectes, as called his own were able to beare armoz, mould assemble in me= subjects to the Calpdone within eighte dayes after, wyth the foot of Ci- his plrature. lydon wood.

His commaundement was obeyed: so that a mightie armie of men at the daye and place ap= poputed came togither, whiche beeing mustred, Brudus ente - they streight ways remoue bnto Calpdon castel, reib into An - now called Dunkeld, where they passe the river gus withauar of Cap, and so enter into Angus, not without some difficultie, but being once gotten over, they marche forthwith towardes the place wher they bidersion their enimies did lye.

Bandus the night before the day in the which he thought they should have battaile, by the adnice of certains expert warriours, whiche he had with him, appoputed all the hogics that were in A woonderfull the campe, serving for burden, to bee bestowed polycie vsel by amongst the women, lackeys and copsitels, part Brudus. of them being clad in armure, and pattin white Innen with long polles in their handes was to speares and fauelius. Among them allothes of depned an hundled hollinen to be placed follom 30 be made privile to his entention, as the by whole leading that feate which should be wroughte in this behalfe, was to be atchieucs. These he caufed to lye concretly within a wood neere buto the riace where the battaile flould be fought, giving them in comannoment not to Azwe themsclucs till the battarle were begon.

King Alpine this hohole belde himselfe in a castest, whiche stode proman hill, a little from 40 Dundee, berng nowederaped, so that litte ther= ping of Alpyn of runaineth to be soethe at this daye. Apon the mathsive of the hille, there lyeth a greate large playne, compassed on eche side with mountains as then full of wwioes and laundes, but now for the most part bares without any trees of bushes In this playne were the Scottes encamped.

Alpine beholding forth of the castell, how the Diffes approched to give battaple, got him into the canme, a exhapting his people to fixed them 50 felnes valiant, disposed them in array.

The Pictono lelle delyzous to fight that their governours woulde have willed them; because pictes begyn the battaile befoze they had commanutationte mith furth minimuse that the state Scottes mas fore dilordered.

But Alpine perceiving that, came speedply fo thrir fuccours, greatly reproving them for their farntnesse of contage. To be fliozt, he divde so

muche to envolven them that by his meanes the fighte was renued in moste cruell wyse, In so muche that those whiche before were put backe. began to winne grounds agapne, and to beate powne their enimics right fiercely.

But berewith did the counterfaite troupe of hossemen, whiche was hid in the wood sodainly come fourth, and thewed themselves boon the The Scotter back half of p Scottillimen, appering in light to with a count bling them at convenable provision of victuals, there to knowe 10 be an huge number, and far more than they were terfait trown in deede : with whiche light the Scottes beeing of horimen brought into a sodain feare least they shoulde be compassed aboute with multitude of enimics, they brake their aray, threwe off their armoure. and toke them to their feete, fo to escape & same themsclues by flight. Thus fewe were flanne in the battaple, but a great number died in \$ chale, and were beaten downe on eche fide as they wer ouertaken by the Picks.

Alvine himselfe was taken, and haupng his handes bounde behynde him, was led to the next King Alpro fowne, and there beheaded. The place beareth taken by hy p name of him buto this day, being called Pal- ter beheate alpine. His head also was set vyon a polle, and



borne onto Cancion and there fet up won one of the highest currets of the wall.

The Stotfes that eleaped from this logoet full ouerthrow, got them with all speed into the famocofulpi gyle, wher they invelled Kenneth the long of invested Alpine king of their realm. This was in the pere of Scotland of our Lozde. 834, and the fourthe years with Alpyneentred fyelt into the allate.

The Dictes haning afchiened this great and loyfull biffozie, affembled at Camelon by commaundement of their king, where camings The Piere lemne procedion to be made, in rendfing their charles to almight to God, for the patter forming their charles to the patter forming their charles to the patter forming their their charles to the patter forming the patter forming the patter forming the pattern of the patt the Bothell booke, that from thencement They aik would not cease to make the tottes were they had betterly deliroped the race of them! and timen the herewith oxoryned arlaw, that if arministration

the Scottes, he Could lole his head for it.

There were in decde some suncient personages amongs them, that spain against this info lent outrage of the prople, allenging that intime of profections fucceste men ought to vie a modes flic : but certain youthfull persons offended with fuch grant adult, theulte the authorstherofont of the Churche, within the whiche they were as: then affembled.

The Scottes being certified hereof, were nothing therewith discouraged, but rather put in and hope of better successe, lith the enimics buled themselves thus in tyme of felicitie.

: Scots arc

. in them

Brodus dyed.

Praikene

The next fommer after, the Pictes affembled -Pictes fall their power together, and letting foremande tomardes the Scottes, thorough a light occasion. they fel at variace amonast themselves, courbt with suche hatred together, that the king was not able to apeale the fray til nyght parted them: 20 in funder.

> Then calling the lozdes afore him, he allapte al wayes to have agreed the parties, but whe he faw it would not be, in the morning he gave the licence to departe enery man to his owne home, breaking off his journey for that tyme.

> Brudus lived not palt. iii. moneths after, for through griefe that things wente not forewarde as he wither, he fell into a grieuous dileale, and finally therof dyed.

> After whose decease the Wickes chose his brother named Dzulken, to lucreede in gouernes mente of the kinadome, who applied his whole endeuour opon his fielt entring into the affaie, to appeale the civile discord amongest his subtests:

But whilest he was thus bulily occupied about ang Aline is the faine, there were certain Scottes, which fore int, and to- disdained to understand b the head of they late and baried king thuld remain unburied in luche reprochful perfecte knowledge of the Wististe toung! they tayned themselves to be nicrehaunt men of that countrey, and comming vinto Camelon, watthed their tyme till they founde meanes in the night scalon, to steale to the walles, and secretly taking awave the heade, escaped with the same home into their owne countrope. This after of theirs was not a little commended: and brown the head of king Alvin being recovered, was clofed in a leaden coffin, and Kenneth himitelfe, ha= 's uing in his companie a great number of his not bles, went with it over into Colmkill, where he burped it in the abbey, amongst the separatives of his closes together with the relivue of the bodge in right folenme wyle, as averteyned. Ind filether thole persons that had put their lyues in ad= uenture to fetche the fame head from the walles of Camelon, wer by Keneth rewarded with rich

mencion of any peace of league to be had topties gifts and lands in perpetuitie to remain to them and to their beites for ever-

After this Benneth deufing for the luxetie of Keneth fortifihis sobjectes, furnished all the holdes and callels ed the realem. on the frontiers of his enimics with men & mus nition, according as he thought expedient. And moreover twice order, that all the pouth of the realme should be in a readinesse upon air houres warning, to goe forth against the Pickes, if they at a man and the rich to attempted any new invalions.

> But the Scottill lordes had no great luft to take any enterprise in hand sittones against the Pices, remembring how infortunatly they had fued the last time: so that for the space of iti. pca= res there was no areat explorte atchiened. faue certaine roades and incurtions, whiche both the nations cotinually bled to make one boon an o= ther, as tyme and occasion served.

At lengthking Kenneth beeing bery belirous Keneth calto be reuchged of the Pictes, for the death of his led his nobles father king Alpine; and other iniuries by them fathers death. done and attempted against the Scottiffi natio. in the fourth peare of his reigne, he affembled the peeres and chiefest nobles of his realme, trusting to perfusive them to avoid im in al fuch enterpris fesas he mente to take in hand against the Dictes whom he purposed to pursue with opewarres, till be had them at his pleasure.

But calling his lordes and oceres thus af-30. fembled one day before him, and going earneftly about to move them to the warres, he could fric them no more to his purpole, than if he had ben in hand to have cofifeled them buto that which in no twofe had appertained buto their dueties: which their lacke of Romacks. Kenneth vercepuing, he began to deuik a pretie Wift, whereby to induce them to his accorde. And the Little

field therfore, breaking sp. the allemblie for the lance day, he commanded by they flound rome the body. And their entities, whereboth hailying 40 togither agapine on the next mozow, to equilit devised by the further for the flate of the realnie, as they floudy king to perfee eanle. The lame evening also bechau them swade the noall to lumer, which being prolonged tylk farre in the night, it was late before they went to hea, forthat being operwatched, when they were once gotten to refle, they were some broughte into a found fleepe: Pow had the king appointed for enery one of their chambers one man apparelled in gamentes prettly deviled and made of folhe thinks unlkaled, bearing in one of their hands a staffe of suche rotten was e. as shanething the night, and in their other hand a great orchopic to the end othat bitering their wol wathordings the laine, the found of their bonces Mondai Wint farre differing from the bluall speeche obutame.

Times appointed in the nead of the might They enter the chambers to eche of them afficued; where lagis land) the lower lage lasts affiness;

tentimes no

ly vitions in

the light (doubting whether it wer but a dreame of some true and untayned vision.) Herewith als fo were heard certaine several boyces, fatte greater than those of men, declaring that they were mellengers sente from almightie God buto the Scottiff nobilitie, to commaunde them to ober their king, for his requelt was cult: The Pickith Offish flighmany in thole kingdome due buto him by rightefull heritage, to ther, without token of trumpet or commandes dayes : and of- quant to be recourred from that people, which for their great offeces and finnes towards almighto be heaven- tic god frould Chartly come to otter destruction: fuch was the determinate pleasure of his divine maiestic, against the whiche might neyther cous fell not puissance of man be able to resist.

who being at the fiell as it were half awakered,

were wonderfully amazed at the Arangenelle of

When the counterfaited messengers had thus made an ende of their wordes, they flighly hid their stanes buder their innermost garmentes, & therwith quikly concyd their uppermolt veftures 20 made of fill) fkales (as I have faid) into their bod forus in suche slight and minute wose, that it se= tned these visions had sodepuly vanished away.

Those lozdes that had seene these lightes, lay fill for that night, greatly muting on the mater. In the morning being got by, and affenibled in the counsell chamber, they veclared to eche other what they had feene and heard in the nyght pal= fed, and for that all their visions which they had feene by ethe others reporte, were in every behalfe; o lyke, and nothing differing one from an other, they believed verily, that it was some celestiall ozacle and message sent from God. Theresoze clare their vi- presently they goe unto the king, declaring unto fion voto the him how they had been admonissed from aboue, to continue the warres with all their forces a= vainst the Pickes.

The king toloc them be had frene the like bis The answer of sion, but they ought to kept it close, least by glo= king Kenneth trying to much in the favour thewed by almigh= 4 tie God towardes them, they myghte haply displease his divine Maiestie, which otherwise they might percevue was readie in their apde. Then finally might the vision be published, when thorough his favourable affiliance, the warres were brought to a luckie ende.

This adult of the kying was well lyked of them all, and commaundement given, that all maner of provision floulde be prepared with all speece for an armic to be let forth into Pilland. 50 The lozdes going bulily about to prouide them= selves of all things necessarie, mustred their men in all partes, so that there was lenied a greater hoste than had bin seene in those parties of long trine before.

follier the whole power was come togy= ther, Benneth marched forth with the same, en= tring by greate violence into the Picrithe boz=

duires about Sterling.

ar . an human Drufkenethe king of Pines aduertifebarre Pruskene b of, and having his armie in a readinelle both of his enimies Differ and fuch Englishmen as he had reteined to ferue him for his wages, fetcheth a compate about and palling by the Scottiffe armie in the night, encampeth betwirt them and home: in fa much that the days did no soner appeare, but the one parte defirous to be in hande with the oment of cautagne, they rulled together molle Aercely. The hallie fucede of the Piffes to ion: put them to no small visaduantage, but the departure of the Englishmen, withdrawingthan! The English felues alyde to the next mountagne, molte of all the and men discouraged them : for the Scottes therwith gi= ning a moute, declared themselves to bee highly recomforted with that light.

Dzulkene in all halt fent buto thole Englith men a mellenger, willing them with large profidmikene miles of rewarde to returne to his appe, but the fendeth to the Englishmen aunswered, that their ble was not Englishmen to fyght without other and comaundements of their generall, and that the Pittes lyke bulkisful men had calt away themselves to bee slapne by the enemies hande: where it appertaines, unto marloke knowledge to anopde the battail anti . bybatta no hope of victorie appeared.

... The middle warde of the Pittes feing thansclues left naked on the one spoe, and estantenan the backes where the Englishmen Goulde hane kept their grounde and defended them, they began to Mainke: which the Scottes perceyuing, Aroke on the moze frelhly, til at length the Pitts The Pide a not able to withstand their force, fell to running vanquilled. away. They made their course towards the water of forth, whiche was not farre from the place of the battaile, where beeing puertaken; they were beaten downe and Cappe in areas: numbers: for Kenneth gave comandement that they fluid ware none of the Picts nation, wither gentleman noz other, p fel into their handes itali

The Englishemen whylest the Scottes ain The Foglish-Pictes were thus occupyed in the sygbie sum men elcape. chase, withozewe homemardes with all fresh and by reason of the mountagnes which the had to passe, that twke awaye the light of them from the Scottes, they escaped into their souns trep without any pursuiter and a dead of

Druskene himselfe so sone as hes wirmes howe the field went against him, got him bruskene dborle, which he hadde appoputed to bee geable for caped by him at hande upon all occasions, and to escape fight out of vaunger with a fewe other in his com-

The Scottes returning from the challente manned in the place of the battaple all main. keeping strong watche aboute their-come

paubt least the Englishemen had bene lodged in fonte fecrete place nere by to have fet opon the at numares, if they might have feene any aduauntare; but in the morning when it was knowne howe they were quite gone their waves, and returned into they countrepe (as before pee haue hearde) then was the spoile of the fielde and 19i= inflie Campe gathered and bestowed amonaest the fouldiers, after the auncient' cultome of that

fuery man to his home, with thankes for their fervice and paines in this journey so manfully imploped.

Within seine dayes after, the Pickishe king Duskene sent his ambassadors buto king Kenoth to fue for peace. Kenneth was contented to heare them, and promised to graunt a peace, so ther mould furrender into his handes the couer= nement of their kingdom due buto him by right of inheritance. But this condition being btter= 20 ly refused of the Pics, was y cause that the war was eftlones renewed with moze crueltie than before. The yeare nexte enluing this battaple. Kenneth got Mernes, Angus, and Pofe into his handes, furnishing all the eastels and holds with men, munition, and victuals. But whylest hee went about to subout the countreis about Sterlong, worde was brought him that suche as he lest thus in garison in those countreps, were be= traved by the inhabitauntes, and Clayne everye 30 mothers fonne.

Kenneth wonderfully kindled in weathe for the newes, left off his treatie which the had in hands with the people of Menteth and Ster= lugshire for their submission, and returned in greate half towardes Fyfe, where being arrived. he put all to the fire and swood, not leaving one alpue of the Pickithe nation within all those

whole countreys of Mernes and Angus, for an infample to other to beware howe they fallifyed their fayths once given by way of allegiance.

item is- In the meane tyme that Kenneth with hys Scottes raged in suche wyse throughe those countreys, Dzuskene assembling all the power of his countrepes, came forthe into the fictoe, to meete the Scottes, meaning eyther to put them backe out of the confines of his dominion,

Thus palling through & coutrey, at length he came ento Scone, where afterwards flod a famons Abbey of Chanons of Saint Augustines vider, and here he found Kenneth with his army elicedp encaped. The next day when both parties were ready to haue given battell, Dzufkene willing rather to alke peace whilest his power was pet in safetie, then after he were once banquilled (if such were his misabusture) to intreate for the same in vaine, sent an herauloe at armes buto Kenneth, willing that he might talke with him before they joyned, for that he had to fav cer= taine things whiche being followed might turne to the great benefite and commoditie of both the Scottish and Pickish nations.

The Historie of Scotlande.

Kenneth for that he would not seeme to re= natio. And then were they al licenced to departe to fule any indifferent offers, was cotented to come to a comunication, a fo therbpon both the kings in presence of both their armies arraunged in the field ready to fight, came togither in a place appointed, either of them being accompanied with a like number of their nobles, as by the herauldes it was accorded.

Here Dzuskene with many reasons going The persuaabout to perswade peace, the wed howe necessary fion of peace the same was betwirt the two nations. And a= by Druskene. gaine how doubtfull fortune was to them that trusted to much in hir bustedfast favour, at leath he archy to this end that if Kenneth could be co= teted to graunt a peace, the Picks fould release al fuch right, title and interest as they had in the Merns, Angus countreps of Mernes, Angus, & fyfe, buto him and Fyfe is reand his fuccessors the Scottist kings for ever so quired of the that he Gould make no further clarme to any o= Pictes to rether of those countreps whiche the Dickes as yet possessed.

Herrebnto Kenneth answeared, that he well Kenneth his bnderstwde how bustable fortunes lawes were, answere. but sithence the Pictes fought in an vniust quarell, as to defraude the polleritie of they? lawfull king Hungus, who lately reigned amongst the of the rightfull inheritaunce of thep; kingdome, they themselves had full cause to doubt fortunes chaunce, where the Scots having put byo lawful armure, and heking to attaine that by warre. whiche by other meanes they could not attayne The lyke crueltie was thewed thorough the 40 at the handes of the butult pollitors, they had lesse cause to mistrust by favour, and therefore if the Pices were delirous of peace, they ought to cause a surrender to be made of thep2 king= dome into his handes, accordingly as they well kneweit was reason they shoulde: and what commoditie might thereof enfue to both nations bring by luche meanes once joyned a bnited into one entier kingdome, hee doubted not but they bnderstwde it sufficiently enough. And as for erther elle to de with honoure in the attempte 50 other conditions of peace than this, he told them plainely there would be none accented.

> Thus did the kings depart in funder, without any agreement concluded: and being returned to they armies, they make ready to trie the mater by dinte of fww2de.

Kenneth exported his people that day to alem themselves menne, sithe the same soulde wore whether the Scottes Houlde rule and gouerne,

the Pickes, or the Pickes the Scottes.

With these and many other effectual words when he hadde encouraged his folkes to the bat= taple, hee deuided them into three wardes, as two wings and a mayne battagle. In euery of them he fet fyelt archers & arkbalefters, and next unto them pykes or speares, then bill men and other with fuche Morte weapons, last of all, an other multitude with all kynde of weapons as mas thought moste expedient.

The forewarde was committed to the leading of one Bar, a man right skilfull in al warlyke knowledge. The seconde one Dongal governed, and the thirde was ledde by Donald the kings hoother. The king himselfe with a trouve of horsemen followed them to succour in all plas ces where he law neede.

Then commanded he his trumpets to cound



cabaldenesh

176

The order of

the battaile.

to the battail, which the Scots organ with luch a chearcful floute, that the Biffes euen voon the King Drusken first onset were so amazed, that if Drusken had 30 chase to breake their araye, so to passe the more not with comfortable words relieued their fain= his people the tyng stomakes, the most part of them had fledde without any ftroke ftricken. But beeing encouraged throughe the presence of their kyng, the= wing himfelse with chearefull countenanuce a= mongs them, and therewith exhorting them to stande by him at that present, there was fought a righte fore and cruell battaile betweene them.

The women that were amongest the Pistes, of whome there was no small number, special= 4 ly in the right wing, made fuche a woeful norse were caumber when they behelve the men one kill an other, that they were a more encumber to the Pias, tha and when it came to the point of service: by reason wherof, that wing was though beaten bowne, and put to flight.

Kenreth with the horimen ditordred the pictes aray.

to the pictes.

The right wing of the pictes is put to flighte.

Whiche when Kenneth behelde, hee lette in with his hortemen on the backes of the Piffes, now left bare by the running thus away of those in the forelayd wing: and so entring in amongst 50 them, vilozoged their aray in luche wife, that by no meanes they were able to arde themselves, or come into any order agagne, so that in the ende they were fagne to throw down their weapons, and take them to their feete, thereby to escape the daunger.

Suche heapes of Clayne men, armure & wea-

pons lay here strewed in the place of the battail, that the Scottes were inforced in following the freedily : by meanes wherof, fallyng amongest wholle bandes of the pittes, mange of them mere flanne.

This mischiese Kenneth percepuing, coman- Kenneth e deth to found the retreat, & so gathering his peo- feth the s ple about their standerdes, he appointed certaine treate to copanics in warlyke order to purfue in chake of founded. the enemies, whilest he himselfe with the resour aboade still in the place (where the fielde was o fought) al that day & the night nexte following.

The Scottishe captaines that were lente to follows the chase, earnestly in executyng theye kinges commaundement, made greate flanghs ter of the Piltes in all places where they might ouertake them.

Daulkene the Picilie king himbelle bergng The king purfued to the river of Tap, for that he continued the picts palle the same, was there staine with the whole retinue which he had about him.

It is layor, that the Scottishemen encount tred with the Picks that day feven liming times, and in seven sundry places, and still the billegic aboade with the Scotters.

The day after the battaile suche as had fale lowed in the chale returned to the camp, where they presented buto Kenneth their king, the armure and other spoyle of Dunkene the Piail The Historie of Scotlande.

king, which they brought with the, belives great aboundance of other pillage and riches, whiche they had got of the enimies that were flayne. Dufkenes armure and other things belonging to his owne bodie, was offered by to S. Colme. in the Churche dedicated to his name within the Ile of Colmekill, there to remaine as a monumit of this victory to such as thould come after.

Ifter this the whole pray and spoyle was ga= neth was counfilled to have discharged his ar= mic and to have departed home, but he purpolina now to make an ende of the whole warres, lithe he was in suche a forwardnesse, called togither the multitude, and in this wife began to btter

buto them his minde and purpole. It is the ductie of a good Cautaone, when 1. cravion of Kenech. be hath the victory in his handes, and as pet the warres not ended, if he minde the veclernation of himselfe and his countrey, and to vse the vi= 20 and deciding it amongst his nobles, according forie as hee ought, not to ceasse from pursuing the enimics once vanquished, till hee have eyther made them his frendes, or else betterly de= flroped and ridde them out of the way: for if as ny man chall thinke it beste to suffer the enimie to remagne in quiet after he be once weakened and brought to a lowe cobe, till time peraduenture he Chall haue recouered his forces agayne, he thall procure to himselse (as I geste) more daun= we may freake somewhat of this daunger now present, the state of the Picisile kingdome (as yer know) is fore enfeebled, they wower being diminished by force of warre, is brought to that pornt, that it resteth in our bandes betterly to destroy and exterininate the whole nation. Which ad make to be abhorred if it were polfible for his by any meanes to prawe them (our honour fauco) buto our frenoshippe. But the Picts are of fuch a stubborne nature, and so best = 40 rous of revenge, that so long as there remayneth any one of them alive, they will beare in they? hartes a delire to revenue all fuche losses as they have in any wyse sustained by this warre. Whereupon I om verily believe that there is none of the Picilike nation from hence fouth, will beare any faythfull fremothip towardes the Scottes. Therefore lithe wer can not make the Pides, thus lately fkounded by bs, our frendes, owne laseties) biterly to delicop the jubole wation, by putting to the functor not onely bothe mm and women, but also all thepe youth and pong chylogen: least they, beyong discenden of that lynage, hercafferisotime to come, arme the sclues to the revenge of they) parentes deaths, and that not without petill of the beter tolle of our countrey and kingrome.

This fentence of the king, though it feemed The commons over cruell to many, pet whether for that they kings frying. fawe the func to stande with the kings pleasure, or that they thought it most expedient for the furetic of the Scottiffe common wealth, it was allowed and ratified by them all.

Such crucitic herebpo was forthwith flew- A cruelacte ed through out all the Pictill regions, that there committed by was not one luting creature of humane flape the Pictes. thered and devided amongst the fouldiers, Ben= 10 left alive, saving such as saved themselves with= in the walles of Camelon, or in certaine other holdes and fortreffes, and also aboute two thous lande of those that fledde into Englande: for all the relique were moste bunicrepfully murthered and Clayne without respect cyther to age, like, profession, or estate.

Thus Kenneth having dispatched the inha- Pictland parbitants. feafed the contrep into his owne hands, ted voto dimaking particion of the same as he sawe cause, uers men. to the merites of every of them duely waged and considered, he added nowe names also buto eue= ry quarter and region (either after the name of the governour, or els of some promontorie, ri= mer or other notable water or place, according as was the auncient custome of the nation) that the memory of the Pidille names might ende togither with the inhabitants.

The countrey aunciently called Horefia, News names ger than happely her is well ware of. And that 30 was given buto two beetherne, Angulian and are given voto Mernan, by reason whereof the one parte of enery region. the fame countrey was called Angus, and the o- Angus. ther the Mernes. The linage of those two noble Marne. men remarne buto this day.

> The region whiche till then was named otholinia, was turned afterwardes to the name of fyfe, after the name of one fyfe Duffe: whole Fyfe. baliancie was throughly tried in these laste warres with the Biffes.

There remapne bato this day tokens, and old ruines of a Castell situate betwirt the river of Leuine and Saint Kenneths churche, which (as yet appeareth) was fensed about with scuent rampers and as many diches, wherein the police ritie of this worthy man after his detentie has there habitacion by the space of many hundred peares.

Loughian reference fill the former name, so Louisian. honozable was the remembraunce of that fa-I thinke it beste (excepte mee will neglest our 50 mons Prince king Loth amongst all men.

> The strongest calife of the tohole country A rewarde gi-Ecuncilibelistico opon that valiant Captaine men sate Barnamed Bar toliofe council and forewarde fer foreselle of uice fron the Scottes en no fmall fleede in thule Dunbar. warres, in whiche the Bistes were thus subdued. That fintrelle euer fithence (after bis name bath bem calles Dunbar, that is today. the Callell of Bar.

There descended of hym a noble house of The famelie of family bearing the name of this Castell, continuing in greate fame and honour, euen bnto our tyine, of the whiche the Carles of Marche had they? beginning, and continued long in that dignitie from one to another, with divers branches of right famous memorie.

The names of divers dales were also chaun= geo, and some kepte the olde names still. The changyng of the names

the name of Annandale, of the rouer of Annan, that renneth through the same. And so lykewise Tweedale twke name of

Tweedale.

of the Dales.

Annandale.

the water of Tweede. And Cludesdale of the ryuer of Clud. Cladesdale.

In lyke maner many other Countreys, Townes and Castels had they? names chaun= ged at the same tyme, after they came into the possession of the Scottishmenne, voon sundzie conflocrations, for a witnesse of they? vistorious 20 aftes atchienco agayuft the pides.

The Gentlewomen are preistued in Camelon.

Furthermoze into the citie of Camelon were withdrawen the most parts of all the noble mens wines of the Picks with their chylozen upo truste to be sale in the same, acwell by reason of the strength of the place, as also of the strong gary son whiche was appoynted to desende it.

Kenneth sen-

Kenneth therefore hanging taken his pleaneta voto C1- fure abzoade in the countrey, came thyther with maunding the a mighty armie to besiege the Citie, and firste 30 till he had put the citie and them withins write for to yeelde. Cendyng buto them within, to knowe if they woulde preide, he was aunswered howe sithe it plainely appeared that the Scottes coulde be fatillied with nothing but with the flaughter of all suche as fell into they, handes, alwell of women and chylogen, with impotent age, as of other, they were minded neuer to surrender they? holde with lyfe. Wherebyon the liege continued by the fuare of many dayes.

They of Camelon require truce for three

gotte togither greate number of faggottes, and other suche bruspeand Ausse to fill the ditches withall whiche were very deepe and broade, at length when they within beganne to want vitaples, they required a truce for three dayes, in the whiche meane time they might take adulle for the furrender of the Citie.

Kenneth mistrusting no decept, graunted they? request, and therespon commaunded his people to ceasse from all maner of annoyance of 50 sobstinate in theps within continue the enimics, for that terme.

The Pictes if-

But in the meane tyme the Place prepared themselves of all things necessary to make an great fortune. illue bpon the Scottes. There was also an olde gate forlet and stopped up with earth and stones bpon the one flor of the Citie, so that of a long tyme before there had bene no way forth by the same, wherefore in the varke of the night the

Pictes rioding away the earth and ramel wherwith it was closed by, aboute the thyto watche. they passe for eth at that gate in good ofter of bats taple, fetting firfte bpon fuche Scottes as kepte the flandyng watche, who were in doubte of nothing leffe than of any issue to be made on that fide, by meanes whereof they were eatily sppressed, and likewise the other that kepte the inner watche, in so muche that the slaughter went Devolucia Aortely after beganne to take 10 on almoste, euen to the kings tent with greate nople and clamour, as is commonly freme in fuche sodayne tumultes, especially chancyng in the night season. When the day began once to appeare, the Pictes withdrawing towardes the Citie by the same way they came, were pursued by the Scottes, and no finall number of them flagne at the entring. The Citie also had bene taken at the same time, but that the Pictes ont of the turrettes and loupes of the walles, dischar= ged a wonderfull number of quarefles, dartes, arrowes, stones and other things oppon the Scottes, as they approched neare to the gate, where they? fellowes (that made the illue) halted to enter agains into the towns.

There were flayne of the Scottes at this An extreme bickeryng aboue lice hundled, wherewith Kent king konce neth was so kindeled with weath, that betelling the fallchoo of the Pilles, hee bowed by out othe that he woulde not departe from the liegh, one or other.

Sundaie times he attempted to have worme The walk the citie by force of assaulte, but the peter till of the Pides defended they walles to fourty, that he would befoge. not atchieue his piupole. Wihererpen the lege continued the space of foure mounts the state. So that luche scarcetie of all kinoes of belog Will role amongst them, that the wreither the Wilhylest the Scottes in the meane tyme 40 tezins abstayned from nothing that mighting ny wife be eaten, though it were never form to be abhorred. And pet although they have brought buto fuche milerable Capi Call ny man notwithstanding all suches were hearde to make mencion of interest was fwythwith flagne by his fellows mimic to his nation and kimb bridge It was thought that Kennicips of the cause they salve nothing that death to be so to continue they such median of printing the salve of printing th

It length when the citie marchine into all extreeme milery, ethe diches faggottes and other facts finds night appoynted fire hunoreth of the Souldiers to lie in ambulie webie avioyning neare to one the of the

that in the morning when he shoulde give the

affaulte on the contrary live, they might for



These souldiers according to that whiche they had in commandeinent, Mortely after the breake of day, hearying that Kenneth had begon the affault on his parte, quickely came forth of the wood, and having they landers ready, caine The Scattes to the walles, reared them by, and swiftely getcar the citie, fing into the citie, opened one of the gates where ding in no doubt at all of any afteriupt on that five, to as being gotten togither to besende the walles on that parte where Kenneth gave the approche, and now hearing how the enimies were got into the citie, and comming on they? backes they were wonderfully amazed, but yet so long as they were able to make any resistace, they did what lay in they? offermoste power to brate backe the Scots, & to divue them out of the citic againe. The flanghter therefore was 40 the walles. Tepices are great whiche the Scottes made of the Pickes wice, without in every coance of the ffreetes, in so muche that neudof per- the Scottiffe Lordes and other Captarnes in reuenge of the late recepued losse of thepe men through the falle practifed policie of the Pictes, commaunded in a greate furie to fette fire on the houles, and to kill and are all suche of the pi= dillic nation as came in thep? way.

Thus the murder proceeded bpon al effates, afwell religious as other, and lykewife bppon 50 our fautour. 839. from the field coming of Fee women and chylogen without any difference.

I number of Lavies and Gentlewomen, Fixomen gettyng them into the refence of kyng Ken= cheking neth, besought him in moste lamentable wise, reconstinuit to have pytic open they wofull cleate, and to laue they? lyues from the handes of his moste cruell sondoiers. But suche was the rage kind= led in the Scottiffmens hartes, that there was

no more fanour die web towardes them than towardes the other, and fo thinnediatly were they also flayne without all comp flion.

So farre forth was the niurder crecuted on all bands, that there was not one left aline of the all hands, that there was not she ket and strop All the Pictor Pictor pation, wither man, woman nor third natio destroy, to bewayle that interable destruction of they's ed one parte of the army entred, the cytesin's stan= 30 countrey and kintforkes. Then were the walles The civic of thrower notone and made cuin with the plaint throwe cown grounde. The houses and buylbings atwill pelnate as publike with the churches thapets were fet on fire, and that which might not be colliners with the rage of fire was rapitate and beliroyed with hande, to that there remained of all that famous citie, nothing but the affice with heape's of the broken and brenned fromes, and likewife of the pavement and fundacion of some parte of

The lame time the rallest of Maybens riete The caffell of called commonly Edinburgh tallell was fire Miviens kept with a mightle garybin of Biffes, but they picket, hearing of the interable vellenitio of Camelon, and boubting to fall into the like milchaunce left the callel bopoe, and fied life Dogthumberlaid. Thus ended the kingdome of the Pittes in Mi bion in the yeare after they fielte began to reigne therein. f 173, and in the yeare after the byzthis gus. 1166, and after the creation of the morlie. 4806. if the Scottill chionicles be trile.

But where as the truthe concernping the tyme of the fielle comming into this Ine, afwell of the Scottes as Pilles telleth houbtfull, and that aswell by difficultie of approued weyters, as by traffilde comititues, were have in the tellorie of Englande moje langely

witten thereof. Wee referre those that bee deli= rous to fee further of that mater, unto the same, following here in this historie of Scotlande the report most an ende, as we finde it in Hedor Boetius, and other the Scottiste wyters, not taking upon by so frankely to set downe our orgne opinion in this Scottishe, as in the Engliffe historie through want of luche helpes in the one as me have got in the other.

Pro ligious rokens feene

There was frene the same years two cos so metes, or blading flarers of breadfull after to the beholders, the one went befoze the lunne cyling in parciel fration, and the other followed the going notance thereof in the fuzzing of the yeare. There was often times feene also in the appe a vision of firse armics, running togither with beenpong states, and the one being banquished, they sodenly bothe of them vanished away. Alfo at Camelon as the Billioppe was at fcruice holding his croffer Caffe in his hande, it was 20 kindeled to with fire, that by no meane it coulde be quenched til it was brent euen to affics. About none dayes, the apre being fapre and cleare, as well in the countreps of the Scottes as of the Pictes, there was heard such a nople & clattering of weapons and armure with braying of hories, as though two armies thoulde haue bene togi= ther in fight, whereby many of epther nation which heard it, were put in great feare.

The interpresokens.

led Scone.

These bukouth wonders were interpreted by 3> suche as shall peruse this bistozie. eation of these decinous diarrily: some affirming the same to betoken ioy and happie prosperitie, and other als ledgyng, how they signified rather missap and otter calamitie.

But to returne to our purpole, King Keneth having thus destroyed the Pidilly kingdome togither almost with the whole nation, caused the marble ftone (whiche Spmon Breke sometime brought out of Spaine into Irdaud, & the fielte Fergule out of Freland into Albion, as befoze is 40 bee brought by in knowledge of the same The marble recited to be brought now forth of Ergile where stone is remortill that time it had bene viligently kepte) into ued fro Argile Boury, whiche region besoze appertayned to the into Goury, in Goury, whiche region besoze appertayned to the the place cal- pids, there to remaine from thenceforth as a fa= cred token for the Cabliffment of the Scottific kingdome in that coutrey: he placed it at Scone byo a repled plot of ground there, bicause that the last bataple whiche he had with the Pickes was fought neare onto the same place, the bidogy as this stone, as before is rehearled, the Scottishe kings were bled to lit, when they recepued the inuesture of the kingdome.

Some wypters have recorded that by com= maundement of Kenneth at the same time, whé this stone was thus by him removed, those latine vertes were engraven opon it, whereof incucion is made befoze, where we fpake of the afozelard

Ferque the fielt his coming over tweth of Ireland into Albion. there to revone.

Pow in the meane time when those feme of the Bills, which by flight had cleaped the Scot The refilier tishnems hands, and were gotte into England, the Picts wer could by no meanes pertwade the Englishmen being troubled with intelline warre, to ande the in recovery of they countrey, some of them valsed the seas over into Porway, and some into Denmarke, and diners other of them remaphed fill in England, where they got they? luing eyther by some manuell occupation, epther els by fernice in the warres.

The Scots from thence fouth lived in quict, The Scotter during the life time of king Kenneth, who de-live in quia scrued eternal fame, by the enlarging of the bouds of his kingdome, so mightily and in suche wife, that where he founde the fronters, hee made the same well neare the middelt of his kingdome. Other things he did also touchong the volitike government of his subicates in time of peace, no lesse worthis of prayle than his noble & famous conquestes: but specially he orderned certagne Kenneth ma lawes for the wealth of his people, whereby his ordinary. judges and other officers flould proceede in the administration of justice, of the whiche I haue thought requilite to rehearle parte as pet beyng vsed, that aswell the Author, as the time of their first establishment, may the better appeare, to

> The Chapters of those lawes whiche vet remayne to be obstrued, are thefe.

Et cuery shyze haue certayne men skilled in Liwyen ve the lawes appoynted to bee resident in the cellaric. same, according as in the beginning it was instituted. Let they fonnes also in there youth

Let them only keepe in their cuitodies the ta- Therables bles of the lawes, with the register bookes of the the law tob kings and pecres of the realme.

If any of them be convided of extorte by Brybers to bing or other the like briefl bealing, let him die binged. upon the gallowes, and his bodie remayne in-

Such as are condemned for theft, let them be theft and me before is specified chaucing to the Scots. Thon 50 hanged, and those that are proued giltie of mut- ther. der, let them lose they 2 heades.

A moman which is conserned to die, eribre A woman to let hyr be drowned in some riner, cyther ets let dragne. hp; be buried quicke.

Here that blasphemeth the name of God, of Blaspheme the Saintes, of his Prince, or of the Cap have three tayne of his trybe, lette Lin haue his fommyne cur cutcut out.

Le that is connicted of a lie to his neighbors atier hinderance, let him haue his fwwyde taken from hun, t be banifled out of all mens companie.

Suche as be accused of any crimes that dehave extende fertie ocath, let them passe by the sentence of. vij. houelt men, eyther els of. ir. rj. riij. rv. oz moe, so that the number be odde.

Robbers by the highe waves, destroyers of come growing in the fieldes as is vied by eni=

. . . the

richteke.

Alubutters

to Search

Zwae,

1.::.'! or

Water and

agrac.

fugetines, vagaboundes, and fugh other idle the whipped persons, let them be whipped and beenned in the

Let not the wife luffer for the husbandes of= mafer for fences, but the hulbad Chal answere for the wifes inste. misdecdes if he be prime therebuto.

Any many lemman or concubine, shall suf= white mate, fer the same paynes that he dothe whiche offen-

neithment. Resisters of migdes shall onlesse she require for sauccarde of his life, to have him to hyz hulband.

If any man be taken with an other mans wife in adultrie, flie confenting buto him there= in, they Chall bothe fuffer death foz it. But if fice consent not but be forced against hyr will, then he shall die onely for the same, and the moman mall be releassen.

If the childe hurt the father either with tung. ting his father hande, og fwte, let him first be depryued of that 30 and all men of religion. member, and then hanged, his body to remayne without buriall.

Who are not A murderer a dumbe person, oz he that is bn= thankefull to his parentes, chall not inherite his fathers patrimonie.

Jugglers, Wylertes, Picromancers and filmes &c. luch as call by spaytes, and ble to seeke byothem for helpe, let them be brent to death.

> Let no man low in the earth any grayne before it be purged of all the weedes.

Ecil busbanher that through negligent flouth, suffereth his creable grounde to bee choked by and ouer= growen with weedes, for the fielte faulte lette him forfeyt an ore, for the fecond ten oren, and for the third let him forgoe the fame grounde.

Thy companion in the warres, or thy friend beyng flayne, see him buried, but let the enimie lic buburied.

Any strayte catagle that commeth into thy groundes, epther refloze them to the owner, ey= 50 mourning forte and bolozous manner, therels deliver the to the fearcher out of theenes, commonly called Tonoderach, or to the person of phicar of the towns: for if thou retayne them in thy handes by the space of three dayes, thou Malt be accompted giltie of theffe. Ting! found.

he that findeth any thing that belongeth to an other man, lette him cause it to be cried in the market, og els her chalbe inoged foz a fellon.

He that firiketh him with whome he goeth Adversaries in to the lawe, aboute any mater in controuctlic. hall be induced giltie of the action, and the other fet free.

Iforen ogkgen chaunce by runnyng togi= Oxen or kyne, ther to kill one an other, the truthe beyong not hurring eche knowen whiche it was that did the burte, that other. which is founds without hornes Hall be indged the occasion of the skathe, and he that is owner of mics in time of warre, let them die by the fword. 10 the same, shall have the dead beaff. & satisfie him for the loffe to whom it belonged.

If a fow eate hir pigges, let hyz be froned to A Some. beath, and buried, to that noman eate of hyz flesse.

A twyne that is founde eating of come that swyne. groweth in the field, or wroting byon the tilled groundes, let it be lawfull for any man to kill the same without daunger.

Dther kindes of bealles, wherein other men Beafts domage Dee that ravifleth a mayde Chall die for it, 20 have any propertie, if they breake into thy pa-telane. stures of eate op the come, impounde them, till time the owner have latisfied thre for the quantitie of the domage.

These were cyuill ozdinaunces belonging Articles touto the god government of the people, other ching religio. there were whiche appertagne to religion: as

Thou thalt devoutly reverence the Aulters. Teples, Images, Dratories, Chapels, Prielts,

Thou Malte observe with dewe reverence Keeping of festivall and folemne holy dayes, fasting dayes, holy dayes. bygiles, and all maner of ceremonies instituted by the godly ordinannce of man, in the honour of our Sauiour Christe and bis Saintes.

To burt a Priefte let it be accompted an of- Prieft. fence worthie of death.

That grounds wherein any that is flaying Ground to be liefh buried, leave it butilled for feuen yeares, lefe vntilled.

Repute enery grave holy and adozne it with the ligne of the crosse, so as thou Halt be will ad- Graves. uiled that in no wife with the feets thou treads bven it.

Burie the dead according to the quantitie of Buriall. bis substaunce.

The body of a noble man & of him that bath Buriall of nowell descrued of the common wealth, that he bus ble men. ried in solemne and pompoule wife, but get if

Let there be two knights of louiers to affein his booic to the grave, the one being mounted bpo a whyte hogic thal beare the coate armure of the dead, the other in mourning amouril with his face coursed that rive bud a blacke house toha after the corps is brought to churche, turnying his horse from the Aniter. Chall crie out bow his mailler is dead: therwith the people making att outerie '

outerie against him, he shall straight wayes departe and get him with all speede to the place fro whence he came, the other going fraight to the aulter thall there offer op to & priest his coate armure with his hogle, as a token to lignifie therby that his master both enion everiasting tyfe, in the land of permanent light and ioves eternall. But this cultome of buriall as that whiche was funnoled not appertagning to the order of the Ehzistian religion, the age that followed dyd 10 the vse of warres, whereof hee had no ugarde otterly abolishe, appoputing to the Pziestes in steede of the horse and armure, b. pound sterlyng in money for the offering.

With these and divers other ordinaunces, whiche tyme and other statutes by other kings divised hane abzogated, Kenneth gouerned his people in great sclicitie during his lyfe time.

The Billops lea, whiche befoze had bene at Abirnethy, hee translated buto the Churche of that holy man Saint Bcule. Euer fithe whiche 20 time the towns hath bene called Saint Andzewes, and those whiche gouerned the same Churche long time after, were called the greate Bithoppes of Scotlande: for the realme was not devided into Dioceles till the daies of Malcolnie the thy ide, who by devine inspiration (as is sapoe) orderned the sea of Murthlake, now called Abirden : but luche as were reputed of vertuous behaulour and knowledge meete for the office, vled the authoritie and rowmeth of 33 Billyoppes in what place so ever they were re-Woent. Pet suche was the continuaunce of those which governed the church of Saint Andrewes, that there have bene about the number of fortie Billioppes, resident there sithe the firste insti= tution of that sea: many of them for the opi= nion concepued of they; holinelle beyng numbeed according to the maner in times palte in the register of Saints.

The boundes kingdome.

S.Reule his

Andrewes.

Church, nowe cilled Saint

> of the Scottish having (as is sayde) enlarged the boundes of his kingdome, so as the same stretched fwath buto the confynes of Posthumberlande on the one live, and to the Ales of Diknay, on the other, the sea compassing in the relidur, at the leugth after hee hadde reggned aboute twentie peares in greate renowme and glozy, hee depar-King Kenneth ted out of this lyfe, through to muche abunof this life.
>
> 855.H.B.
>
> yeare of our Lozde, 856. His bodie was con= 50 ther bpon trust of good successe, so, that they but departeth our office of rewinatike mater, at fostivoite, in the neped into the Ille of Colmekill, and there bo. nozably buried amongst his auncestours.

Donald Sister his verealle succeeded in gouernment Not the realme his brother Donald, farre dift archofthat fering in qualities from his noble brother the time luccee- forelappe Armeth, but yet before be came to the ther Kenneth, rule of the realme, he disclosed not his vicious

nature, for doubte of offending the king his brother. Deuerthelesse he had continued buneth Theking is thom years in the affate, but that he had sub- of diffoliuse behaviour. uerted all good orders in his realme, by his naughtie ensamples of dissolute lining: for his nunde was fet on nothing but on wanton pleafures: as in the valawfull vie of concubines, riotous banquetting, keepping of Pawkes. Houndes, and Horses for pleasure, and not for at all: for suche charges as her shoulde haue bene at for mayntenance of men of warre to keeve the frounters of his realme, was imployed byon a forte of rascals, that served him in the furthe= rance of his wanton orlites and voluntuous defires, as Huntime. Fauconers, Cokes, Bawdes, Ruffians, and suche lyke.

Wherebyon divers of the Pobles remems Theking is being what appertayned to there ducties, spa= admonshed of red not but freely admonished the king what his Nobles. daunger woulde ensue of his misozdered behauiour, if hee reformed not his manners, nor re-Arapned the licencious dopings of his scruaunts and familie. But when they perceyued that there wordes were not regarded, but for the same they themselves ranne into displeasure, they forrowed not a little to fee so small hope of antenoment of suche enormities, as energ where regard through the region: for all youthfull persons gyuen to sensuall lufte tollowed the fame without any feare of care of correction, so that there was no measure of offending and haunting of cuill rule in all parties, in so muche that Mortely through wante of all god gouernaunce, wzong was placed in fleede of righte, and contempt of Goddes honour embraced euery where in place of ver-

In this meane whyle, the relidue of the Theeriled But nowe to returne unto Kenneth, who 40 Pickes remayning amongst the Englishmen, ayde of the ceassed not to solicite the governours of the Englishmen. countrey to ayde them towardes the recourrie of they dominion out of the Scottilhmens handes, prompling to be lubieites buto the Englith nation, if by their helpe they might be rellored to their auncient seates.

It length Olbert and Ella kings of Pot Osber & Ell thumberlande were perswaded through instant chumberland supre to take that enterpapee in hande, the cathen remaining amongst the Scottes, by tes fon of the kinges naughtie bemeanour and molt inordinate trade of lote.

But first there was a league concluded with The English newe articles of agreement beiwirte the En- sien & bry glishmen and Bzytons, as yet inhabiting a powers with longst the coalles of Cumberlande, by meanes de Picter.

of whiche league bothe Beytons and Englishmen toy ned they a powers togither, and in moste fireton and forcible wife passed the water of Tweede, first pitching there campe in the counnew of Mers. From whence immediatly kying Cibert (beying appointed as generall in that Manute is journey) sente an Herault buto Donalde the Do- Scottille king, commaunding him eyther to furrender by buto the Pickes all luche regions to loke to have the Englishmen and Byptons no less they enimies than the Pictes, whose cause they had taken byon them to mayntaine and defende.

Donald being at the firste soze troubled with these newes, pet at length by the adulte of his nobles hee twke a good harte buto him, and in defence of his realme, caused musters to betaken throughout all his dominions, and forthwith came into the fielde to encounter his enimics, 20 whom hee founde at Jedworth ready to give battell, where after fore fight, in the ende Di= bert with his people was chased to the nexte mountaines.

> Denald having thus obtained the bictory in this conflict, supposed all had bene his owne. and thereupon remoued over Tweede with all possible haste, marchyng sweth till hee came to the mouthe of that rouer, where there lap at anker certagne Englishe vellels, laden with pro= 30 oeder that appeared amongst them: some of

nision of vitarles and all other things necessarie for the furniture of an armic. Donald setting Osbert his bypon these Mippes, with small resistance toke provision by water is taken them, Coorled them of all fuche things as were by the Scorfounde aboarde, and after fet fire on them. The tillmen. spoyle was devided amongest the Souldiers and menne of warre, whiche ferned them to finall vie of commoditie, for all the pouth of the armie through ensample of they? Prince was so as the Scottes had taken from them, eyther els 10 courupted in vicious cultomes, that the campe was replenished with Hores and Bampes. Stewes and viering tables, in luche wife that all fuche provision as shoulde have served for store and staple of vitagles, was spente in riotous banqueting without any order or measures and oftentymes (as it chaunceth where politike A great diforgouernment lacketh) there happened amongst der in the Scok them in the armie, discorde and variannce with tish campe. funder inurders and flaughters.

Withen the enimics were aductifed home farre out of order all things stode in the Scots tishe campe for wante of god and discrete chieftaines, Dibert with all speede gotte a mightie hoste togither againe, and befoze his approche was loked for of the Scottes, he commeth book them one morning in the breake of the day, and assayleth them in they? longvings, wherein hee founds them to bupyoutded of al helpes to make relistannce, that it was a wounder to see the dis-



them renning boon they? enimics naked without all discretion, other breaking fouth of the campe to faue themselves by flight, not spas rong hill not tale where they lawe any way to escape the enimies handes, though it were with present vaunger of breaking there neckes obwine the livelying bankes and fraggie rockes, beying

forced thereto by the flerce nursute of the Tins glid)men and Bertons, who most egrely pieals ked byon them in all places to kenengle the late received ouerthrowe and flaughter of theps friendes and kinsfolke.

There died of the Scots in this mostal bickers we chaufand ring about rr. thouland performed the transport of flayne.

King

Klag Donald istiken wich the nobilitie.

The campais ryfied.

Sted.

The Englishmen inuade Lothian, the Esytons Galloway.

comfortlesse.

The victorie

King Donald being falt a flerpe at the firste affault of the enimies, as he that had dunken o= uer night moze than enough, was taken befoze he coulde make any thifte for himselfe with all the relidue of the novilitie, that escaped with life.

The Scottilly campe, the day next after this ouerthrow, was ryfled, the spoyle being devided amonast the Englishmen and Brytons.

But when the fame of this infortunate bat= taile was noyfed once through the realme of 10 Scotland how the king was taken ppploner, his rulme of Scot campe wonne, the armie discomfited, and almost all the fouldiers and men of warre flagne, those fewe of the nobles whiche were left alive remap= ning as prysoners in the enimies handes, there was suche vole and lamentation made ouer all, as though the realme had already bene loste without recoucrie. Some there were that bla= med fortune, some cursed the wicked trade of lpfe in the king: other bewayling the great cala= 20 mitie of this mischauce put the fault in divers o= ther things, as in such cases comoly it falleth out: for in fundry heades are ever fundry opinions. Many ranne by and downe the streets and high wayes, to enquye the certaintie of all things, a whether there were any hope at all left to relift the enemies, also which way the entinies helde, wherabout they went, what they purpoled to do. Anone after, when it was certainely knowen that the Englishmen were entred by Lothian, and the Bertons by Galloway, there was such 30 feare mired with forrow (for loffe of they? frends and kinffolke) stryken into the peoples hartes, and namely into the womens, that a greater hath not bene heard of in any region. So that The Scots lest all provision to desende they countrey was quite neglected, so amazed were the Scots with the sodayne chaunge of fortunes fauour. The Englishmen herebpon twke all the countrey e= ue to the water of Forth, and likewise the Brp= tons scaled into thepr handes all that which li= 40 eth from the bounds of Cumberland onto Sterlyng bridge, finding no resistaunce in they? way at all. Hereinto aswell the Englishmen

> eoge of the sworde. Kong Olbert purpoled to have passed the water of forth, that wayes to have entered in- 50 the whole realine, beleechying him to consider to ffpfe, and so oner Tay into Ingus : but hearing that the Scottes had gathered a power to inneache his pastage, he stayed certagne dages. At length understanding that the enimies were nothing of that puissaunce not number, as at the first they were reported to bee, he determined to let over in certaine boates ten thouland of his

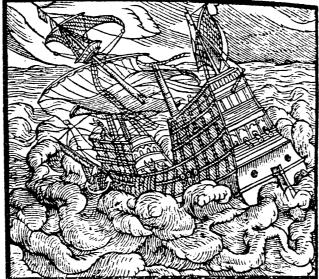
as Bertons bled the victorie very cruelly, spa=

ring neither one not other of the Scottish bloud,

that by any meanes fell into they, handes, but

priestes and all passed one way, that is by the

men, but through a fodaine tempest of winde and weather, that role in that instant, there were Agreet ming fine thousands of them decounce, the residue be, of Englishma ing constraymed to lande agains on the same five from the whiche they lewfed, having lofte through violence of the weather all they takle and whole furniture of they? bellels.



Dibert berng also admenshed with this missortune, thought god to attempt no more the furious rage of the water, but determined by lande to goe unto Sterlyng, where he understwor he flould finde the Bertons, with whome hee might ionne his power, and palle ouer the bipoge there, and so inuade other of the Scoffille regions whiche lay there aboute: but at his Ambastados comming thyther, certaine Scottille Imbasta few for zea dours came buto him to sue for veace. whiche



they bumbly required at his bandes in name of well the flate of the cale as it flove, and not to trust to nuche on byptile softune, the whiche brytile. Meweth hyz felfe neuer ftable, but commonly vieth to call backe againe hy? graunt of ptosperous successe, where the recepuour hath not still to ble it moderately, and the banquished seemeth to have bene sufficiently corrected:

Is for the Scottes, though it might appeare that their force was greatly abated, and that relitance flould little anaile them, yet were they mynded to die in defence of their liberties, rather than to fibmit themselves unto any conditions of vile fernitude. The wordes of these Ambassadors be= ma throughly wered (though some twke them in greate distaine) pet in the ende it was supposed that after victorie thus had agapult the enimics, ferred befoze doubtfull warre.

Colherebpon answere was made to the Am= balladors, that both the Englishe and Brytishe people with their kings were contented to have peace with the Scottes, (though it lay in they? handes, now to destroy the whole nation) if so be the Scottes woulde agree freely to religne acwell to the English men as Beptapnes all such lands and Countreys as they had nowe gotten into there possessions, without any clayme of tytle to 20 cles of peace, as that noble Prince king Galo apbe made to the same from thenceforth, eyther by them or any of their posteritie, so that the water of forth on the East halfe, Moulde devide the Scottiffic dominions from the confines of the tefech Engliss men and Beyingure, und State fea. On the Cache Scot that tyme euer after, the Scottiffe fea. On the English men and Bertaynes, and be called from well the water of Clyde fould deuide the Scottill) landes from the Beptapnes, the Castel of Alcluth, flanding at the mouth of the same river, to remaine in the handes of the Baytaynes, from 30 in the last battaile, they finally determined to folreCaer Ar thenceforth to beare the name of Dunbreton, that is to lay, the castell of the Baytaynes. Ind fur= thermoze that if any of the Scottes thoulde ateyeholdeth tempt to passe the sayo boundes into any of the Bytish or Englishe borders, hee shoulde die for that offence, and if by force of tempelt it chaunced any of them to be driven a lande on the South those, within any of those parties, they foulde take nothing away with them but water or by= tailes, and depart within three vayes, except some 40 Ambassadors, being earnestly required so to bor, reasonable cause of stay constrayned them to the contrarie. Moreover, they should not fortific as ny townes of Callels on the frontires neare to the Englishe or Beptishe confines: And further, they floulde covenaunt to pay buto the English men and Brytagnes within the space of twentie yeares, the lumme of one thousand pounde of M= ucr. For performance of all which articles of as greement, the Scottes Moulde deliner three scoze of the chiefelt noble men of all they? Realine and Countrey. And if it so were that they millyked and refused any of these articles, hee commaunded that there should no other Ambassadoz come to him for any other treatie of accorde.

The Ambassadours returning home, and declaring how they had fped, many of the Scottes thought the Articles nothing reasonable for fres

people to accept: Other indued that either they must come to some agreement with the English men and Beptapues, or else put the lande in extreeme perill, and thus had the people bin devided into two contrarie opinions and failions, had not one Calene a noble man, bozne of high parentage, Calene his & gouernoz of Angus, with lober reasons & strong taketh place. arguments appealed this contention, perforading them to have respecte to the tyme, and lithe the honourable conditions of peace ought to be pre= 10 force of the Realme was so insechled, abated, and brought buder fote through aduerle fortune better it was to pecide unto necessitie in saving part at that present, in hope after when occasion ferued to recover the relidue, than through obstinate wilfulnesse to lose the whole. For considering the present daunger, it could be reputed no dissonour to recepue conditions of peace at the enimies handes, lithe there wanted not the lyke ensample of the Romaines, who gladly accepted suche artypopuled them: and pet it is not to be judged that there wanted men of great knowledge and wife= dome amongst them, and such as regarded they? honour, so farre forth as reason in any wise byd reache.

The multiude moved with these wordes of The multi-Calen, whose grave authoritie by reason of hys tude confented age and rowmth was of no small reputation as his taying s. mongst them, having lost nine of his own sonnes lowe his opinion in recepuing the same conditions of agreement which Dibert had prescribed: The Scots reand therebyon fent agapte they? Ambassadors ceiue the peace with the holtages appointed for the establishing of the peace in maner as before is reherled. Wilhich beeing throughly accomplished in suche solemne wife as in those dayes, and in the like cases was King Donalde accustomed, Dibert set Donald with his nobles with the noble at libertie, sending them home togither with the men are sent both by the English Lordes, and also by the Brie

The agreement being thus made, the landes Landes dewere deulded betwirt the English men and Bis uided beiwire taynes, in suche sort as the Brytaynes bad for the Britains & English men. they; parte all that which leth from Sterling onto the Wielt fea, betwirt the Ryuers of forth and Clyde, buto Cumberlande, and the English The Brytaines bollages, beeing the Connex and heyzes apparant 50 ling but the Calt lea, betwier the Scottiffice Cumberlande, and Porthumberlande: fo that by this meanes & those other Clyde water, Forth, and the Scottiff lea where ing by the Forth runneth into the maine fea) peniped the coalt of those Scottes from the English men and Bzytapnes, welt seas. And thus was the towne of Sterling common marche buto those three people, the same towne with the Callell remarning buto Ofbert. as it was conenated amogst other articles of this peace

Piece as the Scottes wayters have, he ordepned his mynt, and his copners of money to inhabite, wherebyon came op the name of Sterling money: but therein they are deceyued, for as in the hyltorie of England hall appeare, that name came not in ble till many yeares after.

A bridge of Itone made at Sterling.

Ofbert also in this place caused a flone brioge to be made oner the water of Forth, in stead of the wooden bridge which the Pids had made there, . and was now pulled downe, and in the midft of 10 effate, with the aduacement of the comon welth. this new stone bridge, he set by a crosse, whereon were grauen these berses.



Anglos a Scotis separat crux ista remotis, Arma hie stat Bruti, fant scots hae sub cruce tuti. 30 Bealts also as they were pasturing abzode in the Beales in

In Scottill thus.

Balintine.

I am free march as pallengers may ken, To Scots, to Brytons, and to English men.

The pifts hope

The Pickes which had bene with the English men in this journey, ever hoping to be restored to their landes and former possessions by Dibert, when they sawe how he reterned the same in his owne handes, appropring his subicities to inhabite therein, they bombted that which afterwards 40 rame to paffe in beebe, least the Englishe men of friendes woulde nowe become enimics, feeking the destruction of the whole Picish: generation, thereby to affure themselves in the possession of those landes and linings, wherebuto the Picks as they thought would ence make some clayme and totle, winlest any of them remanned aline.

Cloon this mistrust therfore vid those Pickes belt flift they coulde for themsellies, so that many 50 gladly have gone in had with the warres against recourt his The picts were of them got thippes, and layled into Pozivay & inco Norwave Demmark, buto their coutrey men there: the other and Denmark. that could not make flift to get away, were flain anon after by the English men, that one of them was not to bee founde aline within any of the English Dominions. And such was the ende of the pieces that fledde buto the English men fog Juccour.

In this meane tyme the Scottill king Donalo being restored agains to his Countrey, mag recevued with more toy and honour than hee had descrued, in hope yet by this scourge of adverse fortune, that he woulde have reformed his former abuses. Penerthelesse, he had not bin at home any long time, but that he fell to his old vicious trade King Donal of life againe, removing from his companie suche old vices ag horbrable personages as wished the surctie of his to the reliefe and case of his poze miserable subteds. At length the nobles of the realm perceiving the daunger that their countrey stode in, by reafon of Donaldes insolent misozder, budiscrete rule and government, they found meanes to ap- King Dan prehend and commit him unto lake keeping, but is hid in fri the monstrous creature within a fewe dapes after he was thus put in ward, in great desperation fine He flijel h himselse, in the firt peare after he began his infoza selsempris 20 tunate raigne, & in the yeare of our laufour 860. 860.

The lame yeare that the realme of Scotlande was brought buto such miserable state by the puillant force of the English men and Brytains, as aboue is rehearled, there were fundzie wonders heard of in the countrey: as in Lothian a childe gively was mother to flic out of that countrey, for it woulde ther. come to palle, that the chimies houlde come and take that region out of the Scottiff mens hands. fieldes there, roaring after a straunge fost, soden- 13eg died ly dyed. Kithes likewise in thape resembling the figure of man, were founde deade in the fandes of Fifee lyke the Scottill fea. In Galloway there fell fuch a- fluge w bundance of Adders and Snakes out of the thie, Adders & f that the ange being corrupted with the fauour of kerfell in them lying on the grounde, both men and beatles out of thes dped of certain discases, which they twke through infection thereof.

Such as were accounted to be skilfuil in diuination, affremed that these things did signific The interp an infortunate raigne with an cuill ende buto ration of the king Donalde, as afterwardes it happened, who prodigious having made away himselse in prison (as before things. ts expected) Constantine the Conne of king Kens King Con noth was crowned king at Scone, in the Chapte rice Crown of Marble there, according to the maner as then

After his first entring into the estate, be would of English me, to hanc recourred out of their pols predecesses fellions, those countreps which they had lately to- loiles. ken from the Scottes in his predecellors time:but his connect admited him otherwise, declaring that fed otherwise the estate of the common wealth was so becaped by his was by the milgouernance of his layoe preveredour, that till the fame were refourmed, and futhe intelline discorde, as through licencions identie

The Historie of Scotlande.

raigned amongst his subicits might be appealed and quieted, there was no hope to atchieue anpe weithie enterprise abrode agaynst forraine enimics. Hercupon by theye advertisements and as we god addice, hee devised a reformation of all fuch milozoers as were growen by in al partes of me realme : and first for the spiritualtie, he ozdaps beibould ned that Priestes should attende their cures, and not to intermedale with any fecular businesse, but ther flould they keepe horfes, hawkes, or hounds. And if any of them wer found negligent in doing e for this ductie appertenning to his vocation, he flouid for the first fault forfeyt a prece of money, but for the fecond he should lose his benefice.

for the youth of his realme he twke order(to bipole them the better from wanton delites and sensuall lustes) that none of them shoulde have nast one meale a day, and that of no fine or daine tic delicates, and to abstaine from all such drinke 20 as might distemper their brapne, so that if anye rong person, either man or woman were known to be dronken, they should die for it.

De commaunded further, that all the youth of his realme, shoulde exercise running, wastling, shoting, throwing of the part and bowle, so to auovoe flouthfulnesse, that their bodies myghte with such exercises be made the more able to endure paynes and travaile: and for the same pur= pose he twke order, that they shoulde lye byon the 30 bare bourdes, with one mantell onely theoreme who be buver them, to that they thould talk nothing neis ther by day noz night, that might nozell them in any wanton delytes or effentinate pleasures.

It was also orderned, that all such as kept es bitarling houses for banketting cheare, should be banished the realme, with those that kept brothell houses.

Thus were the Scottes by observing of these bet & ercessive feeders, sober and temperate men : of Debyde licate and cafefull persons, hard, tough, and able to abide any trauail or labour, were the same neucr so painfull: and berrof the state of the common wealth began to grow to gwo perfection, so that Constantines administration was lyked of the most part of all his subjects.

The first that: went about to disquiet the Prosperous raigne of that worthis Prince, was the Welterne Nes. Such hath bene the buquiet nature of the Scottilly nien ewentrom the beginning, never to live contented any long tyme epther with prace of warre; for being since awar ned with the charges of the warres, they straight wapes withe for peace, and haufing in time of prace heaped togither forme thealth, then can they not luffer the government of their inverious, but

either are readie to fall out with some forraine e= nimie, or electoraile fome commotion amonast themselves.

This Evan therefore being the kings Lieu- Evan Lieutetenant of his Castell of Dunstafage in Louch- stafage conspiquhaber, practifed a conspiracie agaynst the king, rethagaynst with a number of other light persons being gene the king. tlemen borne, millyking the administration of things, onely for that they lawe how their inor= to be free from going forth to the warres : ney= 10 dinate libertie to opprelle inferiour persons, and to vse such wilde and insolent misdemeanoz, as they had done afoze time, was nowe restraymed by lawfull justice and execution of duc punishment for the same. But as these conspirators went a= hout to have moved the people of Louchguhaber. Murrey land, Rolle, and Cathnelle, to have iop= ned with them in their trayterous enterprise: some of them in whom Euan put most trust, secretely advertised of advertised of advertised the king of all the whole matter, who Evan his treagathering a competent number of men togither, ion. made luche sperdie halte towardes Dunitafage, where the chiefe Captaine of the Rebelles as then lay, that he came before the same ere any publing The king cowere knowne to them within of his approch. By flatage with meane whereof comming bypon them to at bn= an armic. wares, hee had the Castell some at his pleasure: And immediately herebyon caused Euan to bee Euan is exetrusted by on a high papee of Gallows, for a spec= takle to all his complices.

And furthermore, least the other conspirators might prouide them of tome other Chieftaine, he Many kept in apprehended dinerle of the nobilitie that were ac prison. culed to be of Euans confederacie, the whiche he put in strapte pepson, there to bee safely kept, tyll the Pecres of the Realme had determined with god deliberation, what Moulde become of them. This businesse being in this wife appealed, when all men loked for quietnelle, there lodenly follos wed a greater and moze permicious trouble : for One trouble opdinances, made within Mort time of cluttons & 40 luch is the courle of the worlde, that when men followeth anoleast thinke of mischiefe, they fall oftentimes into ther. most danneer.

· Cadane king of Denmarke, pretending a tistle to all luche landes as sometimes belonged to of Denmarke. the Pictes, for that the relidue of that Parion which hav escaped the handes of the Scottes and Englishe men, had religned buto him all they? roots and interest of the same landes, hee betermined in that quarell (and in revenue of the inone Cuan, a man of an aficient house, & borne in so intes which the Pictes allenged they had lufters ned) to make warres both byon the Scottes and The cause that Englith men. He cauled therefore an huge num- moved the Da ber of thippes to be prepared, and a mightie army warre against of men to be put in a readinelle its palle in the England and faine over into Albion, brover the leading of dys two brethren, the one named Hungar, and the other Hubba.

Thele two Chieftaines baning their thippes

A great nause and men with all providion apperteyning once fent into Scot-readie. twhe the fea, and fayled forth til they came to the coastes of Scotlande, where they twke land mithin the Countrey of Fife, befoze any tidings

nes being let a lande, spared no kinde of crucitie that might be showed against the inhabitantes, The Danes vie and namely for that they had not as pet recepued great crueltye. the farth of Chaift, they raged without all meafure against Priestes and religious persons, o-

uertheoroing and burning by Churches & Chap= pels, wherefocuer they found any in they? wave. The inhabita- Wilhereupon the Englishe men that inhabited in Louthian, and the Scots which dwelled in fife, 30 of the Scottes buto that parte of the campe that

were heard of they? comming thither. The Da=

lefte they? houses and policions, flying into o= ther parties where they thought they might best escape the handes of their newcome adversaries.

Agreat companie also of such vertuous and godly persons as aboute the same time laboured busily in setting forth the worde of life unto the people in those parties, fled with one Adzian as then Bishop of the Scottish men, into the Flande called Day, whiche lyeth in maner in the midway of the passage over the Forth betwirt ffee 40 and succours. In this campe which lay on that and Louthian, where as the there was a famous Monasteric of Monks: but neither the reverence of the place, nepther the innocencie of those haim. leffe creatures could refrain the Panes from pol-They that fled luting their wicked hands in murthering that Deinto May Ilad nout companie, as they were then eleemed. Ind this is that reucreno band of Marty1s, which the Scottisti people have had in such reverence in the forelande Tlande of May. I fewe names of lome of that multitude as yet remaine in memorie as 50 taines were constrayned of necessite in the iben monalt wepters, as the forelande Bilhop Adrian, Blodian, Gaius, oz (as other wzite) Monanus Archedeacon of Saint Indiewes, and By= thon Stolbrande: the names of the relidue are The incertein- fozgotten. Some there be that affyzme how this tie of wryters company were Hungarians, the whiche flering in this matter out of their countreys from the perfecution which of these Mar - was there exercised by men of milbeliefe agazust

the Christians, they arryued here in Scotlande. and applyed themselves in the instructing of the Scottille men in the way of Caluation. Other write that they were Scottes and English men thus affembled there togither, but of whence foruer they were, certaine it is that by custome they mere become Scottiff men, einfruden Scots as before is layde in the way of faination.

After this cruell flaughter thus by the Wanes committed, they continued in their wode race as they passed through Fife and the other countries neare bordering byon the same, till all the inhabitants were anopoed out of their houses, either by flight or Claughter.

Constantine the Scottille king being kindled in the meane time with palling great vilvleafure, for these so notable injuries received at the handes of the Danes, thought good with all freed to go against them, and to attempt the channel of battaile before they had walted any further within his dominions, so greatly to the vinini-Ming of his royal power and estimation amonast his lubieits. Hercupon leuping his prople, and Cooffian affernbling a mightie holf togither, he patte forth affemble with the fame towardes his enimies, the whiche mighice mere longed in two fenerall campes, the one being distant from the other aboute a quarter of a mole, senered in sunder with the course of a little rvuer called Lenyu; the which (bnoutheappeoch lay on the further lyde next buto them) chaunced to be rayled on such height through abundance of raine, that in two dayes after bnethit might bee passed over at the fourdes. of the foliation of the

After this fore and tempelinous weather, the appe cleared op and mared berie fappe and calitic, civing occasion to the Scottes to worke they? feate agaynst one part of they? enimies, whylest the other coulde not come over buto thept aybe fide the ryuer next to the Scottes, Subba mas longed, who did what he coulde to have stayde his men from illuing forth of the campe to gine bet. taile when the Scots view neare inchtefaus, assaied all wayes by pronoking the Peats with Dane in their but skirmillies to come forth and fight with them in their but plaine field, but notwithstanding al that he fauld do, forth they rushed in such twice by phingled, and with lo great noyle and claymour that the Capin order ofbattaile; lithe they would mienes gine the onlet open their prefent enimiestalt le rustell

The Danes oid weare aloft sprantie war Tielle mour certaine lyimen garments, squages with res filke, flewing fayte and white both at hand and a facte off. Their weapons were of fact fast Their wo as ferure for the pully rather than the bowneright blowes, the populs being af inches bestone

the or distinct, that no armor might lightly hold an agaynst them. These kinds of weapons toather with the muffer of their huge bodies was Freidfall at the first for the Scottiche men to bebolds, as they marched towardes them in aray of

hattail. But anon comming neare togither readie to toyne, the Scots manfully taking to them kerne courages, set von the Danes with great Abattayle. violence, who like wife beganne the battaile very floutly, so that the same cotinued right sierce and





cruell a gwo space. It length the Danes beeing allayled on eche live, both a front befoze, and on their backes veninor, opperate up they? weapons and fled aniain. Many of thein making towards their campe were overtaken and flaine. Diverfe of them falling into the ditches were oppressed with throng, aswel of their owne companie, as of their enunics, as they patted ouer them in following 39 the chafe, and stryuing to enter the campe opon' tuch as stode to desende them from entring? D= ther ther were that leaving into the water in hove to get ouer, were drowned in the whorling waues of the Arcame, though some (through helpe of their fellowes whiche stode on the other syde readic to have passed the water if they might so haue done without manifelt daunger of drows ale ning cleaped and got over, amongst whom hubdungar, to fee him thus velluered twife from pecill of death, as first from amongest his enimics, and secondly out of the roaring streams of that Derpe and fwift raging ryuer. The Scottes halung thus put one part of their enimies to the wurle, with that happie successe toke such comfort and immoderate top, as though they had bin nowe fure of victorie ouer all the restoue, so that for two dayes togither, there was fuch dauncing, linging, and pyping amongst them, as the lyke 59 bath not beene heard of. Pea lo farre proceeded their insolent outrage, that they began to contend emangst themselnes for the prisoners and hoyle, which they accopted now they, owne, as though chirally they had the same wholy in their pol-Con: and further reasoned not without alteraten, whether the Danilly Captaines after they Lothem once in there handes Could bee put to

death, or else be kept aline to be spewed to the people in triumph or no. Breat a do and many haine wordes were spent hereabout in such earnest fort that they were at poynte to have fallen out a= monal themselves: but there was no mention at all made touching the ordering of their battailes and other the necellarie proceedings agaynst the

mimics. At length when the rouer was fallen & come to his olde course againe, so that it might easily Constantine be passed, Constantine in order of battaile got o= proceeded a-uer with his people, to the other tyde where the gayoft his eni-Danes were lodged, who having more minde to mies. let themselves in such ofder whereby they might gain the victory, than to denife for the decuiping of the spoile, perceyning occasion now ourco to give . The order and poilet, southwith arayed their people in this sort. Placing of the the spoile, perceyning occasion now offred to give hubba with fire thousande Dancs, was placed Dancs armie. ba loas one, to the great reiopling of his brother 40 in the right wing. The left was led by one Bu= Hubba had the erne an Englisse man boane, who was fled out light wing.
of his countrey, for that he coulde not beare suche less wing. iniuries as Dibert offred him in forcing his wife, to the great reproch and diffionor of his house and name. He had with him in this left wing certaine bandes of Englill men with those Bides that had escaped ouer into Denmarke, as before is mencioned. Hungar with all the relique of the Hungar kepe armie, kept the battaile or mpoole maroe, erhor the battaile. ting his men to them their force e manhance that day, lith the same should epther put the in pollesfion of the whole land of Albion, with all the link-Chance a riches contenned therein, either elfe bring the perpetuall ceruitude with ignominie amongst their most cruell & fierce aduerlaries. De therefoje himself openly in presence of them al, bowed with Hungar made Colemne othe, rither to returne with bicorie to his a vowe. campe, cyther elfe to die in the place, willing them

countrie.

like yows.

men in like

An incourage-

las souldiers.

all to make the like conchant. Whereupon the The fouldiers universall multitude allowed him so muche for did mike the this his motion, that there was not one amongst the whole number, which agreed not to sweare King Consan- the like othe. Constantine keeping in maner the tine placed his like ogder, placed in the right wing his brother Ethus, in the left Duncane the Lieutenant og Thank of Ithole, appoying to eyther of them

ten thousande men a pecce. mentgiuen to hunkeile stwode. And first he gaue them all hartie thankes in that they had so valiantly atchieucd the victoric in the last battaile, requyzing them now not to bleinish their former glorie with any fagnitucite of courage, recreant cowardice, of difhonourable flight: and further he willed them in no wife to be afcarde of their enimies, in respect more for their hugeneffe of bodle, than for any of they? valiant stoutnesse of heart: for if they assay= led them with one whole and entire consent, at 20 cording to their wonted for wardnesse and man= like prowes, they floulde quickely put them to flight, and obtaine a joyfull victozie. Pereivith he

also warned them not to runne rathly boon the enimics, but to luffer the first to gine the charge, for by that meanes he thought the Dames would with their carnell violence diloquer themselves, and fo foulde it bee moze calle for the Scottes to breake in amongest them. But this deuile did not a little abate the Scottill mens copages. For the vic of the Scots is, when they that enter into battail, to make a great floute a noyle, and there-All the relidue were let in the battaile where he 10 with to run voon their enimies, by which meanes and incorage the selucs to the battail. The Danes at the found of the trupet marched forth towards procha the Scots, where they flower thus in order ofbat = the Scots tail, but whe they perceived that the Scots came not forwards, they also stayed in the midway to refeelle themselues, by cause at the loyning they thuld not be out of breath. I pon after palling for the Drag warde an eatic pace they first quarrels, and three and three Dartes at their enimies right frellyly, & the Scots danes. let flie at them againe with arrowes and darks as The Scot thicke as it had beene a storme of haile. After this arrower they rushed togither with great violence on both dams and



both the wings of their enimies to flight, and after compassing the maine battaile rounde about, they constraine the fam cin the ende with greate bloudfled and flaughter to give bark and fice out of the field. Em thousande Scottes dyed that day in this infortunate battaile with Constan-Confinitiaets tine himfelfe, who being first taken was had in= to a Cauc by tine Sea fyor amongst the Rockes, 50 and there crucily murthered by the enimes. The place was called certaine yeares after the blacke

The blacke den or couc.

taken and

murthered.

The Scottes

are put to

Ethus brother betterly as then destroyed, had not Ethus the biovoto Constant ther of Constantine, percepuing howe the sielor was loft, escaped away with two companies of



him king, in the reare after the byeth of our so wour 8 7 4. and the rif after Comfanting tegan to rule the ellate of the realme. The land years were many wonders and briketh fightes leak

his belt men of warre, to reterning bimleffe to the

The people Eth poubting for want of a gonetrior to be fooner overcom by their eniittles, ledge the fart Cthus bit

within the Scottish dominions. In the niouth of the Forth, otherwise called the Scottishe sea, there appeared titles in great number, like buto men in shape, swimming by and downe in the Areanic with halfe their bodies aboue the water, and having a blacke thinne, which covered they? heades and neckes, from the Moulders bywardes like an hoode. Thefe are called Baffinates, and ble to goe in great companies togither, as though they are seene, some great milfortune onto the Countrey, as the common people haue long had an opinion. Ilso the Loches, Rivers, and al maner of other waters were frozen from the begynning of Pouember, till the latter ende of Appill, and when the frost brake, and the snowes melted, there was such a flood flowing over al the plaines cuento the rotes of the Mountagnes, as the like had not bene leene. Furthermoze when the lame when they were dead, a began to putrifie, the ayre was so instited, p many deadly diseases ensued, wherof great nubers of the inhabitants rio perift).

Moreouer there was a mightie flarre of Comet frene with firse rayes issuing forth of the same whiche both night and day followed the Mone during the moneth of Appill, to the great

horror of all that behelve it.

ulng banquithed the Scots, and walted the coutrey of Fife, palled ouer into Louthian, where robbing and spoyling all before them, they pursued the inhabitants into Porthumberlande, whither they fled for refuge. There the Danes being apord with certain English me in fauor of Biuorder em, flue in battaile both Diberts Ella, kings of that courty. The crucitie of the Danes was fuch after they had atchieuco p victorie, that fem elcapro with life, but fuch as laued the leducs by flight. 40 This done they proceeded to the election of a tres But chiclely their rage appeared molte agayatte priefles and fuch as professed themselves men of trligion. for the Danes being Ethnikes, pertecuted most egerly those that in any roise profesled Chaift. The like outragious murthering of Nor the Christians was practifet throughout the Countrey, and at length came onto that bleffed king S. Comond, raigning as the ouer the people of the Caft angles, as in the English hilloris more plainly may appeare. Potoper other of the so English kings mainteined the warres with first Danes certaine yeares after this, with variable fortune, the most part of those people which inhabited on that coast tomarde the Germaine, feas, tyther being flain 02 brought into miserable botts dage and thealbome. But Alured which faccetbayes of Oosthelia and Ostheliaed, not in the kings donic of Porthfolke and Suffolke (as Dector

Boctius affigimeth) but in the kingdonic of the well Sarons, redrelled a great part of this mile- Heftor Boeilwell Sarons, trojeuse a great part of tips titles us mistaketh ricinto the which the countrey was thus brought diverse marby the Danes, by subduing them in sundzie con= rers rouching flictes, and flaying their two Captaines the force the report of fapd Hunger and Hubba, as in the same English our hystories. hyltorics is further expressed.

But now to returne buto Ethus, I find that he was of such swiftnesse of fote, that he woulde Ethie furnathey were skulles of Herrings, signisping when to matche and make way in running with Hartes med lightions and Houndes, and therepon was firmance lights forte: but of what nymble lightnesse of botic for= uer he was, truth it is that he was of disposition in minde bufitte to have the order of any publike Ethus neglecregiment. Hoz where as he might have recourted sed the opor-

Fife and Louthian with other regions, whylest cunitie. the English men and Danes were togithet by the earcs, he palied over that occasion, deliting more in following the pleasures of the bodie and sensamanache show went away, in the mud and flime 20 all lustes, than to bestow his time in seates of the pobles.

The Pobles in the was suche a number of Frogges left, that ualty and other warlike exercises. The Pobles is ualty and other warlike erertiles. The Pobles A conspiracie of the Realme perceyning him thus to abule the made agaynst worthie gyftes of his person, mistrusting least his infolet doings Hould endomage the publike flate of the comon wealth, they twke counsail tegither how they might apprehend him, and to sende him some whither out of p way wher to be lastly kept. and thereto place some other in the government of the Realme, that might rule the lame with But to proceede. The Danes as is layd, ha- 30 more discretion & better aduite. Ind least their resolution spould be disclosed before it imke effect, they flacked no time, but went specify about their bulirelle. And comming to the king whom they found a hunting in Calibone wood, they forenly King Harelled him, and therwith committed billy to late thus is arefled. kreping and hole whom they knowe to bic the worers. moures of his suill cule and mulgouernance, they put them also fall in prons, til they had answered to luch articles as flould be layouto their charge.

king, and in the end by the permalion of one Dos Gregorie is gall governour or Thank of Lugvie, thep, thois cholen king. Bergoste the forme of that. Dangall which faig. ned helple Aippne, who was not pall two Po-

nethesolve when his father open. This Gregory being G worthy of the rowmeth, rie. though he bimicile quis was against it, at leures ph beignatio exceding the inucliure of p kingpoine at Sprone with all our folemultie of this test ring theref, through one guilly of numbraen units

in three paper after, in y become perc of the raight, and 3 76, after the birth of our faulous.

875. lo.Me

The Historie of Scotlande.

There be that wryte howe he was strangled in pailon by Dongall his procurement, least by adventure he might have bene restozed onto liber= tie, and with all have made clapme to the crowne

Gregorie being thus established in the estate. confidering that the furctic of all Realmes relied in the harioes of the divine Maiellie, to beam his gouernment with some luckie enterprise, caused a A comuce connocation to be holden at Forfair, for the ab- of the de-



of all tribute.

ferue in the

nen vato Bishops to order

nancement of Christes religion: where amongst Priess are free other things, it was orderned, that Priests from theneeforth to the ende they might more freely attende to their vocation fould be exempt from paying of trybute and all maner of exactions. Al-They shoulde so that they should not be constrayned to go buto 30 fringe the same. not be called to the warres, nepther to come befoge any tempogal indges, but only afore their Dedinaries and Bi= fliops, by whom they floulde be indged in al cau-Authoritie gi- fes. The fame Dedinaries and Billops fould also haue authoritie to order all men, both publike and primate, aswell for the keeping of fayth given, as to constraine them to consirme the same, and to punish such as sould be founde in the contrarie. Likewise in causes of controversse touching matrimonie, tythes, tellamentes, legacies, and 40 mainteyning of inflice and civill administration such like. Mozeoner the correcting of those that blaspheme eyther God or his Sainds. Herretikes and Picromancers, with other the like oftenders anapult the lawes and articles of the Chailtian religio, was affigued buto the Billious and their substitutes, so that all those which were founde disobedient buto them, and refused to bee at their commaundement, they flould have authoritie to ercommunicate them out of the Church, and from companying with any of the congregation, 50 their auncient enimics, fled fortifwith little Both so that they that were thus ercommunicated. flould be deprined of all abilitie to enion any inheritance or right to landes or pollessions what= foeuer they were. Prither Moulde they be accented as a witnelle in any maner of caule, neyther heare any office of rule in the common wealth. This Gregorie also (as is sappe) was the frust auffour of that ordinance, by the which the Scots

till kings at their cosonation vie of auncient cu. Whe the frome to vowe by folemne othe, that during them begin to loues, they flat mainteen and defend the Church mile by with his ministers, in al ancient liberties and pile to min niledges, and not to lufter any man to burt of in- the cha

There was furely in this Gregotle a certaine King G naturall inclination to vertue, with suche abut-ly von fednelle in all his wordes, that he vitered frw or lineffe. none but that the same seemed to be spoken with right great confideration. He was never maried, was new but continued in chastitie all his lote time. Di marged meate and beinke be was verie ware, deliting in all kinde of lobzictie, moze watchefull than ginen Henn to licepe. But his fame encrealed moke to; bys concerning the state of the common wealth, not omitting the mattle of warre, white wecelline regurzed.

The first expedition which he toke in hande, He made he made into fyfe, to recouer that countrey to the to Pile. crowne of Scotlande. At whole intrancial the same, the Picces whom the Danes had left in The those parties at their departure thence, being firike int with feare to fall into the handes of the Drottes thian, leaning fife in maner bopoe, and without any that would offer to defende it against the Scottes: whereupon Gregorie to anding # The ki folate of inhabitants, he lent tot profile bill of & inhabita ther partes of his Realine, appointing then in Fife. divellings in that Countrey as hee thought mist expedient. This done he palled into Louislan, que fab where taking the fortrelles and places of believe, Louchis

The Historie of Scotlande.

fome by force, and some by surrender, he easily re= duced that Countrey into his subication, so that within a fewe dayes, having there all at his pleas fure, he came unto Barwike, where there were a great number of Danes ioyned togither with the Place, as men not mynding to fice any fur= ther, but to fight with the Scottes even there, if they flouds come forward upon them. But when ther law what number the Scottes were of, and their backs if the matter went not well with the, they thought it best & such Danes as were of any great reputation of Pobil tie Moulde withdraw into Barwike befoze the enimies were at bance. and the relidue to palle ouer Tweede into Popthumberlande, there to iopne with other Danes that in those parties were lately arrived. But the Englishmen within Barwik abhorring nothing more than to be under subiedion of the Panes, in bles into theve towns, delivered it togither with thir guelles onto the Scottillmen, who fuffring the English me at their pleasure either to go theix wapes with all their godes, of to remaine still in ere their houses, line the Danes without sparing ey= ther man, woman, or childe. Then leaving a flrong garrifon of Scott. ihmen within Barwik, Gregozic marched forth with the relidue of hys people into Porthumberlande, to bnite that contrey to other of his dominions that bordered boon 30 bpon running to the battade with no lette flout-

the same. In those parties at that selfe time there were two armies looged in the fields, the our of Danes not farre from Porke, under the leading of one Herount, who had lately taken and lacked that Citie, and the other of English men that lay rr.miles off from the favo Danes. Derbunt bearing of the flaughter which the Scots had made of his countrey men at Barwike, threatned fore threatned the that be would not leave a man alive of the Scot- Scottes. perceptity doubting the English men to come on 10 tish race within any part of all the confines of Albion. Which bows many of the companie following their Captaines example, likewise made. Shortly after hearing of their enimites approche, The Danes the whole hold by commaundement of Herbunt prepare to the bartaile. iffuen forth of their campe to gine battaile. Here the Scottish king standing with his people in 02= The Scottes der of battaile, had thought to have vied some coe egrely inuade fortable speach unto them, thereby to encourage their enimies. them to fight, but suche hall was made by the the curring after the receiving of the Danish no= 20 Scots to prease boon their enimies, that he saw it moze needfull to take herd to the ordering of them in perfect array, than to fland about to exhort the. whome he faw readie mough of they? owne accord to fight. Therfore he faid no more buto the. as he went amongst the ranckes, but only willer them to remember howe cruelly Constantine King Gregory their king was sometime murthered after he had the souldiers. prelied himselfe vissoner to these enimics, with whom they floud now topne. The Scots heres



nelle of minde than violent force, gave their enis 50 fed: those that could not estape to the camper mon mies bucth space to charge their weapos, but bare them downe with long spearer and iaudins, and withail the Bilinen following them made great laughter on eche live, so that there needed neither. trhoztation of captaines, noz diligente of wifters to kepe them in arav. For the weathfull flomacis of the fouldiers only weought the feat in fuch fort that the Danes were quickly put to flight e cha-

the buto the next mountaines, who chanced thous better lucke than those that escaped to the camper to; the egrenelle of the Scots was luch in chaling the enimies, that neither ditch norrampire combe flay them from entring the campe buon & Brens -where they made greater daughter than they have Done in the field. The next Day Merbunt gorthas Herdung afbout to assemble his nien togither againe being men togither.

chief generall of the Danes in England.

Herdunt re-

King Gregory

fuffred the in-

habitants of

Northumber

land to may

their landes

campe.

dispersed here and there, but when he binderstode how he had lost the more halfe of his whole host, Herdone wear he curled that buhappy day, and determined to retoward Rafin, tire buto Rafin, who as then was captain generall of all the Danes that were in Englance: but Herount by reason of lis wounded men, whom he was faine to carte with him, could not make fo2= ward with any great speede, so that he was bueth rl.miles got forth on his way when word came men bowarcly, at a place called Heleades, chaun= ced to be flaine with a great multitude of his people: and thereunto his head was carred abrode by and downe the countrey from towns to towns to be seene. By such nushaps the prosperitie of the Danes so much dourishing of late, began nowe manifeltly to vicay. Herount although he was not a little discoraged herewith, pet he chose forth a plot of ground most meet for his purpose, where understand what the Danes in other places were minded to no. But Gregorie K. of Scots having thus expulsed the Danes forth of Porthumber= land, brought that countrey bnder his subjection: neverthelesse he permitted the inhabitants to en= ion all their possessions still, only recepting of the in name of fourraintic a yearely tribute. So that within a few dayes after, he brake by his armie, & went himself unto Barwike, where heremanned bles about the publice affayees of the realme. In the beginning of the nert Sommer, he prevared againe for warre, and rayling an armie, he purpo-King Gregory sed to make a journey against the Bzytains, who held as before we have herd a great part of Scot= the Brytaines, land. But he was not driven to ble any force in this warre; for the Bertaines being bered afore this time with warre by the Danes, had copoun= ded with them for an buge funime of money to without regard to their promise, shortly after with

a greater power than at the first, entred into the

Bertish bosners, riming p warre so fiercely, that

notwithstanding their force was sore enseebled,

by teason of the two last metioned ouerthrowes,

yeththe Beytaines doubting the worlt, feared to

encounter with them, and therfore after confulta=

tion bed, they thought it belt to allay if they mucht

the Socottill King an Heraulde, they require to

iopne with them in arms againste the Dancs.

common enimies to both they? Countreys, 1126-

nuling that if they woulde so doe, they woulde

willingly furrender into his handes all fuch pol-

collions which they helde at any time belonging

Gregorie weping with himselfe how necessa-

bnto the Scottist kingdome.

wintered at Barwike.

King Gregor

mie ag unst

The Brytaines fend to king Gregorie,

happely allure the Scottes of their enimics to be-

rie this friendship should be, not oncly to the pub-King Grandlike weale of all the whole lande of Albien, but his confident also of the god surctie and advancement of thon, Chailtes religion, whereof the Danes were grienous adversaries (for this hee thought, that if Scottes, English men, and Brytaines did ioyne A peace of in one, and knit themselves togither in ayoing ech cluded, and other, there was no nation in the world that they rendred to needed to feare) he consented unto the request of the Scotter to him, that Raline fighting with the Englisse 10 the Bertaines, and to accepting their offer, he had all those regions which apperteened sometime to the Scottes, and were nowe in possession of the Bertaynes, furrendered into his handes, and fo by this meanes were the Scottiffe confines ma larged and extended unto their auncient limittes and former boundes. This diffention and variance being ceassed after this maner, greatly res ippeed the mindes of all the inhabitantes of thes Tie, but contrariwise, the Dames loked for no= he determined to remaine in campe till he might 20 thing more than present destruction to ensue bus to them, if this amitic flould continue any while amoall their enimics, wherfoze they praffiled fudrie meanes to breake the amitic thus remaining betwirt their avuerlartes, Scottes, English men. and Beptapnes, wherein they needed not greatly to tranaple, for within a floor trine after the conclusion of the same league, the prosperous faccesse of the English men, whichefor a leason had followed them under the conduct and gournall the winter feason in consultation with his no= 30 ment of their king Alured against the Dams; oc calioned the Bertaynes also (bening nome no The Brea further feare of the Danishe puissance, to repent repentite themselues of the league, whiche they had lately made will made with the Scottes, in to ninche that Con- Scottes. stantine whome a little before thep havrecepued to bee they, king after the deceasir of his father, repled a power, and with the same entered into Innandale, to recover that Countrey out of the Scottiffe mens handes: but hearing in the ende haufe truce foz. rx: peaces space, but the Danes 40 that Gregozie was comming with a great army to fuccour his subjectes, whome the layou Bzy= taynes on eche lide had loze afflicted; they bigan to drawe backe towardes Cumberlande with there botic, thinking there to bee in faschie whill a time moze connenient. But king Gregozie coasting the Country, met with thin at Ich- ouether maben, and there caue them battaile, wherein Bry wyace when Constantine percepued how his people began to fleinke backe, and man haning moto recome their friends. And herebyon fending buto so garde to his honour than to the furetiens his life, he rushed forth into the formost prease, there are fuctour and relicue bis Standardes , but bering compassed about amongest a great companie of his enimics, his chaunce was there to ber thairs with a number of the chiefest Lozdes of all the Bytish nation. The other multitude leday the day to goe thus again them, fled to faue they? lives, leaving the victorie to to the Scottes.

The Historie of Scotlande.

This ouerthyoive did put the Bzytaynes in counger to have bene ofterly outerunne, what by the Scottes on the one lide, and the Danes on the other: for as for any ayor to be looked for of the English men, they had plain answere they flouid have none, fith they had so briustly broken the league cocluded with their cofederates the Scots, to the great hinderance of the prosperous proceevings of al the inhabiters of this Fle, against their flablish the estate of their countrey, and in hope of some reconerie of their former dammages, thep enking crowned to their king one Herbert of as some co= pies haue Bebert the brother of the last Constantine, and herewith fent Ambassadours buto Gregogie king of the Scottill men to excuse themselucs, in that they had so wrongfully attempted the warres against him and his people, laying all the fault in Constantine, who against the willes and on him that diffionourable and most infortunate enterprise. Gregorie having heard the message of gargory these Ambassadors, for answer declared buto the. that he understood well prough that the Beptains now fued for peace byon no reverend confideration they had unto their other of couenat, but only for that they saw howe if they shoulde pursue the warrestill, they were fure that in the ende they truce with fuch villoyall people, till they had re= ligned ouer into his hands the whole possession of fredered the Countreys of Cumberland & Westmerland, enterfy with affurance never to pretende any clayme or tale unto those dominions from thenceforth: and maked kerewith for performance of conenants, to render into his hands not only & keyes of al the townes, callels, and fortrelles in the same countreys, and to anopde quite their waves into Wales to other their countrey men there, but also to deliver. Ir. 40 Englishmen, as Gregory was about to lay arnoble mens formes and herzes apparant as pled= ges to remain with the Scots. The Ambassadors returning home with this message, and revorting it accordingly buto their king, when all men had fair their admice, in the ende they condifcended to conclude the peace with the rehearled conditions prescribed by the Scottish king, sith they sawe no better meane to preferue their nation from prefent distriction. Ind thus delinering the appoputed number of pleages, they left the countryes of Cu- 50 them, but they having knowledge of his coming, berland and deletinerland boyd, furrendzing in= to the Scottish mens hands the possessions of all. the townes, castels a fortresses, therewith departed into Porthwales, where they placed theselues Last in the country betwirt Conway and the river of Decout of the which they expulsed the Englishe men that were then in polletion therof, and therwith they erected a kingdom ther, which they na-

med Stradelund, maintenning warres against v Englishmen many veres after. K. Gregozic has ning thus enlarged his kingdome, affembled his nobles at Carleil, wher he resolved with their ad= uice to follow such good fortune as by Gods pro= uidence dayly chaunced unto them. Wherevon it was agreed, that they Mould go first unto Porke the Scottes to to conquer that citie, whilest the English men in have taken Kent were occupied with the Dancs that were Yorke. common enimies the Danes. Pet the better to e= 10 come thither, so as neither the one nation not the other could attend to make any attempt to hinder the Scottill mens enterpzife. But in the meane fime came Ambassadors unto Gregozie fro king Ambassadours Alured to congratulate his prosperous successe as voto king gainst his enimies & Danes & other. These Am= Gregorie. baffadors also willed to have the auncient league betwirt Englishmen & Scottes renued, by which meanes both their powers might toine togither as gainst their common enimies, when they Mondo contrarie to the minds of his subiects did take bp= 20 attempt any wrongfull invasion. This request Peace confirwas granted, so that floatly therbyon peace was med. established betwirt those princes & their people, & confirmation of the olde league, wherebuto were added these articles: that & Scots flould enion the possession of Porthüberland without any claime to be made to the same by the English men: if the Dancs chaunced to inuade either of their domi= New conditinions, the warre should be accounted as common ons of peace. Chould be like to have the foyle: therefore he was to them both. Peither Chould the Scots graunt No passage to fully thus resoluted, not to conclude any peace of 30 passage to any enimy of the Englishmen through be graunted Scotlad, neither the Engliff men fufter & Scot- vato the eni-

linered to the Scottiff magiftrats to be puniffed

according to the qualitie of the offence, & the lyke

Chould be observed by the Scottes towardes the

having knowledge that the inhabitants of Gallo-

way had spoyled two thins of Dublin arrywing

on their coast, sent over a great power of men, the

which landing in Galloway, made great flaugh-

ter of the people on ech fide. K. Gregozy being ad-

uertised hereof, strength waves made towardes

drewe to their thippes with a great pray of godes

and cattels, and returned therewith immediately

back into their own countrey. Herebyon Gregory

without delay got togither his thips and foldmed

the enimies with all his army, a landing in Fre-

land, put the nobles of that realme in great feare,

who as then were in contention togither whiche

of them Mouloe have the government, by reason

till mens enimics to palle through England. If mie.

any English men did rob og steale any thing out Punishment of Scotlande that floulde not breake the league, of robbers but the offenders with the receptors Mould be de-

Englishme. Thus things being quieted with the mot alide, word came to him of new trouble forth unded by the

of Galloway, by reason of an inuasion made by Irish men. the Iriffmen into that coutrey. For the Iriffinie

men Cather their powers.

Two armics one neare the other.

practile.

The Sottes had made prounion of vyrayle# afore hande.

they king was lately diade, and had left a sonne behinde him being but a childe in yeares, to fue= reade him in his throne. Some therefore of the wifer fort, and fuch as tendeed the wealth of their countrey, went earneitly about to agree the parties but when they faw that moulde not be, they did so much yet, that a truce was taken betwirt them for a while, least fighting still amongest the two parties themselves, they floulde put they? Countrey in Brunger to be ouerrunne of the Scottes: agaynst 10 himself and his men, 4 deuising in the meane time whom when they had agreed byon the forelande trucz eyther of the faitions rayled a power, one Been being generall of the one, and Comelius of the other: for these two princes were heades of the parties betwirt whom the controverse for the government of the Realme rested, and therebyon by consent of the relidue had the leading of all them that were of their faition. Theletwo Cantagnes with their armies encamped themselucs byon the banke of the Ryucr Bane, bnder the 20 fayle hys enimyes) tumble downe stones from Mountaine called Fute: they campes beeing fe= uered by a finall distance the one from the other, in such a strong place, that it was not possible for the enimies to approche them withoute manifest vaunger to cast away themselues. Their chiefe The trish mes purpose mas to protong the tyme here in thys place, till they had famished the Scottish armie, and then to deale with them at they? pleasure. But the industrious prouision of Gregorie pal= sed the polityke demie of the Frishe men : foz hee 30 tapne, in the mozning when their fellowes fell aflacte had commaunded that everic one of those Scottish men which passed the Seas with him, should puruey hymselfe of bytaples, according to the

custome of the Countrey, for fiftie dayes space. as of breade, cheefe, butter, larde, and potudien hiefe: as for drinke they knowe they floulde not ncede to care, lithe they were fure to finde mater rnough in enery place where they channeed to come: for as pet filthice scruite glutonic had not fostened nor inured with wanton delicacie the marlike natures of the Scottill people. In the ende Gregozie hauing foz certaine dayes reffen which way he might best endomage the enimics. At length concluded to sende in the night scason two thousands of his souldiers by to the ridge of The king the forenamed mountaine called Fute, throughe the thicke bushes and wods wherewith the same was covered to the ende that getting to the top of that hill, right ouer where the Frish campes lay, they might in the morning (at what time Gregotte with the rest of the armic went about to asthe browes of the Hill upon them, thereby eys ther to destroy great numbers of them, either else to constraine them to come forth of their strength into the plaine fields, and to to fight with them in a place indifferent. Benneth Cullan the Chane Kenneth Q of Carrick twke oppon him to have the conduct lan. of them that floulde goe aboute this enterpile, who conveying hys bande over the water of Bank, and to by on the backe fide of the Moun- King Gre in hande to affayle the Frishe campe where Bren Irishnica. lodged, they tumbled suche plentie of mightie stones downe byon the Irishe men, that abour a



The Irish are Purincd.

thousande of them oceng uame, authe residue were forced to forfake their grounde, and to flee in maner withoute anye stroke stryken. The Scotres that were sent to puelue them, twke a great number of them pationers, and flue but a fewe, haming befoze hande fuche commaundes

ment from their Bunce.

Wilhitest this mischiefe fell voon Bien and his people, Cornelius with his folkes curling that infortunate day, left their lodgings, and marches their wayes in good offer of battaile til they were farre pnough out of daunger.

The Historie of Scotlande.

The bodie of Been also was founde amongst o= has ther in the cyfling of the campe, with the heade hinvied in peeces, and the braynes pallied oute with some thome throwne downe by the Scottish men from the hyll side. Wilhich Gregozie at the reguest of some of the prisoners caused to bee burred in Chuistian Sepulture. He caused also women and children to be fent away harmlesse. onclurerayning the men of ableage prisoners. vie nerther fice not two toe, but against such only as with weapon in hande made any reliffance. and communded them also that they shoulde pround themselves of vittagles to scrue them why= lest they shoulde lie abrode and remaine there in that countrey. And herebpon many of the Friff, people thus taffing the mercifull elemencie of the Scottiff king, pecloed themselves buto him with fundrie Fortreiles, so that Gregorie finding lufalong scason, he went buto the strong Citie of Doungarge, oz Doungarde, which he enuironed aboute with a strong siege, and continuing the fame certaine dayes, at length they within weatyed with continuall trauaple and lacke of bittaples, opened the gate, and suffered him to enter. De moulde not permit his men to meddle with anyt of the sporle, but appointed the gende ran. Townes men to redeeme the same (thep? ar=

Afterwarde tarping in this Citie by the wace of three dayes, hee departed and came afore ano= ther Citic called Pontus, whiche he recepued by furrender, and therefore preserved the Citizens from all hurt and annoyance. From thence hee purposed to have cone buto Dubline. about. riii. myles villant from Pontus, but as he marched thitherwardes, he was advertised that Cornelius armie, as the like had not beene feene within the memorie of man in that Ile. Whereboot Gre= gone chaunging his purpose of going to Dub= lin, byon report of these newes, he got him by into the next mountaine. The next daye came the Influmenraunged in three battagles. In the first, there was a great multitude of Kernes with Dattes and Bowes: In the ferond were a great number of mightie tall men, armed in coates of some which they carped upon their right Moulders. In adwich the thirde battaile, wherein Awde their gene= tall Counclius with all the chiefest Pobles of the Countrey, were an infinite companie of all logics of Souldiers, chosen forth of all the whole numbers. The Scottes (according to their cuflome) denided themselves into two wings, and a middle warde, in cueric of the which were three

fortes of Souldiers : as furst Archers, and those with long speares, then Bylmen, and last of all, suche as bare long Swordes and leaden Malles.

Thus the battailes beeing ordered on both Two battailes partes, forwarde they make one towardes and= ioine. ther to begin the fight, the Scots (after & the Mot and throwing of darts was frent, and that they came to joyne) kept off they enimies with long furthermore he commaunded that they foulde to Speares or Jauclius, in such fort, that they were not able to come neare them: which disaduantage Coinclins percepuing, commaunded on highe that they Moulde with their lwordes cutte those Fauclynes in funder, and as he lyfted by the biloz of his helmet, the better to exhort his people to the execution hereof, he was to wounded in the face Cornelius was with a Speare, that he was fain to withdraw a= fore wounded. part out of the fielde. The Frish men supposing be had fledde, incontinently to faue themselues. ficient provision of vyttayles to lerue his hoft for 20 threw off they armor and fell to running away. The Irish ran Thus did the victorie encline to the Scottiste away. frandardes. There vied but a fewe to speake of in the battaile, howbeit in the chase there was a monderfull number flaine : fez the Scottes pur= fued them euen buto Dublin Bates Willich Ci= Dublin befietie the next day Gregozie beset on eche side with ged. a mightie fiege. There was gotte into this Citie at the fame tyme a wonderfull multitude of veo= ple, what of suche as were recepued into it ficemour except) of hys Souldiers for a prece of 30 ing from the battaile, as also of other, whiche mere there aftembled before, in hope of affured victorie and lafegarde of their godes. By reafon whereof beeing thus belieged, they beganne quickely to want bytaples, fo that epther must. they of necessitie peeloe, eyther else by some isfue anorde that dannaer wherein they were vie= fently bewrapped.

2But for as much as they fato no great likelyhode of god successe in that exployte, in the ende thickness, he was adjectifed that Coinclins hode of god fuccelle in that exployte, in the ende was comming towardes him with fuch an huge 40 it was concluded amongst them, that (lithe there was no meane for those Poble men which were inclosed within that Citie to escape the enimies handes, and that there were none other of any reputation absode able to defende the Countrey fro the Scottillmens puillance) they thould fall to some treatie with the Scottish king for a voon a treatie peace to be had, with so reasonable conditions as of peace to be might be obtenued: for other remedie in that we = made. fent mischief they could denise none, and therfore male, with Bucklers and great long Swozdes, 50 this was judged the best way of the whole nüber, f namely of Cormach billion of Dublin, a man for his lingular pertue a reputatio of preight life. of no final authority amongst them. He took byo him allo to go buto Gregozie to breake & matter, Cormach B. of & lo coming afore his prelece, belought him molt Dublin went bubly to have covaction byon the pose miscrable voto king citie, and in such sort to temper his wrath, if he Gregorie. had conceputed any prece of displeasure agapust

D.III.

Dou icane.

A wittie faying.

the Citizens, that it might please him pet bypon their has able submission to recepue them unto his mercie, and further to accept into his protection his confin vono Duncane, buto whom the king. Dome of Frelande was due of right, as all the inactor weil underftwoe. He befought him also to remember, that it apperfeyned moze to the honour of a king to presente the lawfull right of o= ther kings and princes with the quiet state of Ci= ties and Countreres, than by violent hande to 10 of Religion, with the Bylhop, the foresayd Cot- Cormach B. seeke their destruction. Wherebuto the king an= King Gregory wered, that he was not come into Irelande for golly answer, any courtous desire he had to the Realme, or to the entent to spople his kinnesman of the gonormal thereof, but onely to revenge suche infuries as the Friffmen had done to his lubiedes: not the Scottes but the Irifie men themselues were they that had goven the occasion of the warre, whiche they had dearely bought with no small postion of they bloud (whiche had 20 mendation of the 23 thop for suche his elemencies beene Medde) as pumilied for that creme wor= thelp be the inte indement of almightie God.

But as touching an mide to bee had of los quarell, and for the referning of the Kingpome buto pona Duncanes behwfe, when bee had the Citie ac hos cleasure, hee woulde Thentake fuche order as her moulde thinke most con-

This answere of the Scottishe king being re-

ported buto them within the Citie, they betermi= Dublian ! ned forthwith to let open their gates to receput rendred van him: who, when he had caused search to be made whither all things were trucky ment according to the outwards thewe or not, he marched forth towardes the Citic to enter the same in other of Gregorie w battaile, with all hys whole armie, into the which received we he was received with Procellion of al the effates: for first there mette him all the Priestes and men mach, who having byon him his Pontificall ans of Dablin parell, bare in his handes the Crucifice: then fol- conmetba lowed the Pobles with the other multitude. Which order when Gregorie behelde, he commaunded his battaile to stay a little, and there. with he himselfe advanced forth on fote till hee came to the Biffier, and falling downe boon his knees, he renerently killed the Crucific, where= Hekisteth buon recepuing humble thankes with high come Crucifix. he entred the Citie, not flaving till be came into the Warket place, where commaunding one part of his armie to keepe their flanding, he went with the relidue buto the Church of our Ladie. and after to that of Saint Patrike, where hearing the celebration of Dinine fernice when the same was He entred ended, her entred the Castell, where his lodging Castell was prepared. In the morning he cauled erecution to be vone of certaine burnly persons of his

armie, winche in the night passed had broken by the houses of some of the Citizens, and ranifly b 50 Diverle women. And for this aite Gregorie be= ing had in highe reverence of the Triffic people. lodged part of hys armie win the Citic, and part he commanneed to lodge worthour in the campe.

It length having remayned a feason in thys estate at Dublin, her caused the Inshe Lordes to affemble in Countaile, where in the ende the peace was concluded betwirte him and them, with these articles and covenants.

First it was agreed that the yong king Din Articles of kane flouto be brought by brote the gourthment acome of wife and discrete persons, to be instructed in the Their vo Princety knowledge within a frong Caling king weeke (wherein he had hitherto remayned energine has brought pe fathers becoosts) fathers becease) till be came to years of dilite tion. Ind that in the meane tyme Gregorit King Greg Moulde haue the gouernaunce of the Realites verament receyuing all the fostrelles into his possession, the reside.

to the Mould also have the appropriment of the mas artitutes, who thould fee inflice munifred accor= bing to the olde statutes and opdinaunces of the Triffic kingdome, that the Frish men should recour nerther Englishe man, Waytaine, noz Pane, into they? Countrey, no not fo much as for trade of marchandile, without lafecondulte to be graunted by him: fo that things beeing thus prought unto a quietnes in Freland, he recepued an other of the chiefelt of them for performance of 10 concuants, and herewith taking with him three

troze hostages, hee returned with his bistozious

army backe into Dcotlande. After this, there channeed no notable trouble to the Scottes, nepther forraine nor civill by all the time of king Gregories raigne, so that passing the relidue of his life in quietnelle, he studied chiefir for the politike government of his people in mod order and rule to the advantement of the man, in a Castell called Doundoze within the Countrey of Garioth, in the xviii, yeare after hys entring into his effate, and after the brath of our fanieur. 892. De was neuer marped, but lyued in continuall challitic: for his famous bidories and other his princely doings descruing of the Scottes to be numbred amongst their most high renowned princes. Amongst other his princely actes which he let forwarde in his life time, to the Aberdine of a village was aduaunced by him to the flate and dignitie of a citie, and the Churche there indolved with favze revenewes, and fundzy Influence Plinkedges. His bodie was conveyed buto the abber of Colmkill, and there burged with all folimite pompe and crequies. Quer the which hys nerte successour Donalde the fift of that name caused a favze tumbe to be crefted.

In the dayes of this Gregorie also, there lived in deede bozne, but brought by in studie of god literature at Ithens, where having learned the Greeke tongue, be was fent for into France, to come buto the Emperour Lewes, with whome he remanned in service for a time: and by whose commaundement he translated the booke of S. Dionile, intituled Hierarcinia, into Latine. Afterwardes beeing fent Imbastadour from the same Lewes buto Alured of Alfred king of Englande, behold. Porwithstäding, at length when he cealfed not to blame and harply to reproue the forrupt maners of fuch his schollers as were given Bearing minge to libertic than learning, he was by them murthered with daggers, as he was reading buto

them, and was aftermardes regulared amongeli the number of Marty is.

die to maintepne the same in the semblable plight



Att to our purpose. Donald ceeded Donald the fifth Donalde the in government of the fitch. kingdome. De was the Some of Constan= tine the seconde. And finding the state of the Realme in good quiet and flourishing in welth he applied his whole fin-

and condition. And befoze all things he caused He was a good instice to bee duely ministred, so that no injurie, frecially if it were done to any pose person, cleaned bununished. Chailt the Load of al vertue had He was religiven him fuch a goody disposed minde, whose re- gious. ded common wealth: and finally died an happy olde 20 ligion (to the advancement of his glorie) he had ener in high beneration. Amongst other his god= ly ordinances, he made this flatute to bee obser= ned as a law, that such as by swearing bradui- A punisher of blaphemers. feoly blasphemed the name of almightic God, or in curling and banning called byon the name of the wicked fiend, and betwhe any Chailtian creas ture unto his hellisse power and domination fa bice naturally following the people of that Pation) thould have his tongue thrust through with adomement of his countrey and common welth, 20 a burning yeon. But wo worth the negligence of Good ordifuch as hane lucceeded him, in luffring so necella- nances are loone negrie an ordinance to be abolished and worne out leased. of ble, confidering the horrible other and blasphemie, with the bitter & dreadfull curlings fo much frequented of alestates in this our time, aswel in Scotlande as elsewhere, as without great borros of the hearers cannot bee halfe expecsion. But to our purpole touching the governmet of Danalo: it chaunced afterwardes, that be hab knowledge that famous Clerke John Scot, a Scottish man 40 how Gozmond a Dane was landed with a puile Gormond atfant armie bnon the coaltes of Porthumberland, usute in Norand had pitched his campe neare linto, the flioze, thumberland. without boing any boninge to the Countrey" fo that it was buccrtain what he interped: whether to begin a conquest ther e, of to passe ouer buins ber to make warres on the Englithmen. To picsucht to re-uent therefore all damages. Donaide halled to- goeth to re-wardes Rorthumberlands, howbeit he was not ha limb. Lewes but a flured of Alured of Anglands,

just a be continued with him a taught his children, has so came to him born Counsell was altravity defined by the children, has so came to him born Counsell was altravity defined by the continued with him a taught his children, has so came to him born Counsell was a wonder to be heard tertainly, that Counsell was a wonder to be heard tertainly, that Counsell was a wonder to be heard tertainly. his way was admininged for wards at the featt. it ber. miles of from the rouge of bumber, pouliting least bamely be had ment loure decept, as fourtly to

have returned byon the Scors in Postbuthber-

lande, when the king had berne office gove backe.

P.IIII.

But nowe when it was knowne that hys Donalde fent purpose was onely to astayle the English Counstooments treys, according to the league usualy confirmed, the apple of the English men. Donaide sent fine thousande Scottill men unto the ards of the English men. Ind also appointed two thousand hossemen to remaine with him in Potthumberlande (where he flaved for a tyme) discharging the residue, and licensing them to returne unto their homes.

at Abingdon, where in the ende the victoric abode

with the English men and Scottes, though the fame was got with fuch lotte of men after long and doubtfull battaile, that they were not able to purfue the enimics in chafe, but confragned immediately after, to conclude a necessarie peace A jeuceco with them, on condition that the Danes fliouide cluded. enior common leates with the English men in Albion, so that Gozmond with his Danes upono be baptised, and professe the Christian Religion. The Danes be baptised, and professe the Christian Religion. Shortly after Gormond fought with Alured to Herreppon also were pledges deliucred on both to remain partes, and Gormonde comming to receive ban- England.

Gormondis ouerth rowne by k.Alured.



Gormonde is many mo.

rey lande.

into Murrey lande.

The chiefe do. ers were put to death.

The king went into Northumberlande.

tilme had his name chaunged, and was called A= be departed this worlde. thelstane, during whose life the peace continued betwirt the two Pations. Whilest things pasfed thus in Englande, there role a pecce of tron-They of Rosse ble betwirt the inhabitants of Marrey lands, and Rolle, which vilquieted king Donald not a little. marily vsed.

> which comming forth of Rolle in the night time, fecretely entered into Murrey lande, to fetch bos ties from thence. It the first they of Murrey land 40 made relistaunce against them as well as they might, but after calling their neighbours to avec

The occasion arew by reason of certaine threnes,

them, they fkirmished in such wife, that within Two thousand two Monethes space, there were flaine betwirt them two thousand of the one spoe a of the other. Donalde beeing not a little offended to have hys

with an armie peace broken with intelline dileozde, gathered & great power, and with the lame halted into Mur= rep lande: where calling the chiefest doers and maintepners of this bulinelle to finake antwere to 50 that which was layde to their charge, when they

were not able to cleare themselves of the crome, he put them to open execution of drath, to the enfample of other. This trouble bering in this fort quieted, he went into Porthüberland, to be there in a readinelle, if the Danes of Engliffe men

(whom he suspected) floulde attempt any thing agaynst his subicites in those parties: wherem the ende, after he had raigned almost. zj. yeares, Donald cu

His bodie was burred in Colmkill amongli his anneefters, with a Marble tombe let ouer his grave, as the maner in those dayes was custo-



After Dos Consta fifth, there fue tine. ceeded in rult of the Realme Constantine & the thirde thirde of that name, the lon of Ethus the folly, bearing in ning his raign in the react at

ter the incarnation 903. He was more apt for the uill gouernment, than for the ordering of warlist affayres. King Edwarde that lately inccreded King Ed Alured in rule ouer the English men being ware fent a thereof, fent onto him an Heralde at aimes continued to maunding him to restoge unto his subicitis the Englill) men, the coutreps of Porthumbeilito, Cumberlande, and Wieffmerlande (Which the Scottiff king Gregorie hav in tynics pall by br. callon of the troublesome season taken from the

right owners by force) eyther els to loke for warres at his handes within.rl. dayes after this funtionance. Constantine herebuto answered, that if king Edward were minded to make him wartes for those landes which he helde by right= full title, he with his people woulde be ready to offend themselves, hoping in the almightie God that her woulde turne the punishment on them that uniuffly had pyked the quarell. Heremon englichmen and Scots made, as occation ferued, into eche others countrey, with divers iky2= milles t light bickerings for a twelve moneths space togither, without any notable encounter of thepr mayne powers. In which meane tyme the Danes encrealed in pupsiaunce, moze than was thought requilite for the luertie epther of the Englishmen or Scottes, whiche moved king Edwar war ward by percovation of his Pobles, to make eccente- newed: wherebuto Constantine lightly agreed: to that the league was confirmed agapne with the former articles betwirt the Englishe and Scottiffinations. Shortly after also the warre was renewed betwirt the Englishme & Danes, and a peace againe confirmed by conclusion of a mariage betwirt Sithzik king of Porthumberland and Beatrice the doughter of king Edwarde, till at length Sithzik was poploned by Analassis whome the Englishe wepters name Inlate and Godfrep, the Connes of Sithrike, put the same Beatrice to death, hyz father king Ed= ward moved warre against them, & in foughten helde discomfited them, but was flaine in that battel himself (as 19cHo2 Boetius hath.) But for the further truth of this mater, pe may read moze

in the hillorie of Englande.

The Danes being certified, that king Coic. god fuccesse after to come, that albeit they were at this time vanquilled, they immediatly made news preparation for the warre, and firste of all Analoss the one of the two beetherne before mencioned, sent buto Constantine the Scottish king, to allure him to iorne with them against the Englishmen, whiche with great giftes and large promises hee easily brought to passe, the league not withstandong whiche cemapned betwirt the Englishe and Scottille nations. 50 Freed Perebpon bothe the Scottes and Wanes made the greatest provision that night be, thinking benly to subout the Englishmen, and tobying them to better vestruction. Malcolme some to ting Donald was appointed by king Constantine to have the leading of the Scottifte army, conterning the number of twentie thoulands men. The same Malcolme also at the same

mapricuaunce of his affate. And euen then it The Earle of was order ned, that he whiche flouid succeede to Cumberland the crowne after the kings decease shoulde euer to the king of eniop that province. Malcolme iopning his Scots. power with Analassus and Godfrey (who had Danes ioyne assembled in like maner a mightie holte of theyr powers Danes) they all togither brake into the En- togither. conglishmen and Scots made, as occasion fernot, into eche others countrey, with divers theyany pitie of compassion in all places where they came, to the intent of the Englishme moued with the flaughter of they? kinsfolkes and frendes, Mould come forth into the field to give bataple, fupposing they flould not be able to withstande the force of the Panes and Scottillmen nowe iouned in one army togither. But the moze bis lanie they shewed in they? doings, the soner were is the meanes unto Constantine to have the peace re= 20 were they punished for the same. For Athelstane Adelstane bate the base some of king Edward (whom the En- some ento glissmen had chosen to succeede in government king Edward. of their kingdome after his fathers deceaste) with al speede sought to be revenged of such injurious al speede longht to be renenged of inchinacious doings. Wherebyon getting togither an army, came against he encountred with them at a place called Beo- the Scottes. ningfield, or Brunenburgh in Julie, Anno. 937. where the Englishmen at the firste of purpose gave some thing backe, as though they had fled: his wife the layde Beatrice: and then bicaule 30 which maner when the Danes and Scottes behelde, supposing the Englishmen had fledde in The Scots and deede, they began to pursue amayne, leauyng order. thepe order of bataple, eche of them Ariuma who might be the formost. The Englishmen accozving to the order appointed to them by they? Captaines, sodenly fell into array againe, and fiercely returning byon they? enimies, beat them The Scots and bowne in great numbers, and so attented a most throwen. triumphant victorie. There vied in this morhibered warde was thus flayne, conceyned such hope of 40 tall batayle many thousands of Danes & Scottillme, but chiefly the Scottist nobilitie bought The nobilitie the bargaine most beare, who chosing rather to wer to weach. Die in the fielde than to fuffer rebuke by villonorable flight, it came to to passe that keepe of which them escaped. There died on that fide (as some mapte)20000 anen in this bataile, togither with Wilfert king of the Guentes, Hanwall king of Bertons, and bij. Dukes that caine to bely the Scottes and Danes. Athelitane by gwo aduile Adelitane toko following the victorie, entred into Porthum- Northumberberland, and finding the countrey dispurueged of land. menne of warre, he eally made a full conquest thereof, having all the holdes and fortrelles dels nered into his handes. Then without sinther ... Westmerland belay he passed into Westmerland, and aftering & Cumberland to Cumberland, where the inhabitants of bothe recoursed. those regions bare forted and bare beaded, in token of moste humble submission present them-

D.b.

time was created heyze apparant of the realine, He is created hauing Cumberland alligned unto him for the parant.

le lues

hurtes.

A councel cal- of his countreps aforelapde. Wherebyon Con-Icd by Couflautine.

Conftintine becommeth. Chanoa.

M.V.Veikm. bataple fought at Bzoningsielde og Bzunen=

taple was fought, Inno. > 37. as the beste ap= proned amongelt our Englishe werters do repost, so that it Moulde rather seeme that Constatine refused in decde to deale with the government of the realme, about the same yeare of our Lord, 937, or Mortly after, and that Malcolme gouerned as Regent and not as king whilest Constantine lined, who departed this life cafter 40 he had cotinued in the Abber of S. Andrewes a certapne time in the foreland peare.941. falling in the.rl. yeare after he fielt beganne to repgue. Conftantine he was first buried in the church there amongst The Bishops, but afterwards he was taken by F traflated unto Colmekill, where he had a tumbe fet our him, as was convenient for the memory

of his name.

In the exerti, peare of his repane there were two montruous creatures bogne in Albion, the 50 pet his chiefe studie was by all meaning will one amongst the Danes being an Hermophrodyre, that is to witte, a childs with bothe ferres, bauing the head loke a fwone, the brefte standing forth more in resemblance than the common thape of man, a fatte bellv, with feete lyke a awfe leages lyke a man, full of hypfiels, and a An other mo- very cuill fauoured thing to beholde. The other was borne in Porthumbertande, onchy hauing

a mannes fere, with one whole belly from the nauell downe, but about, the same deviced with timo beetl's created of compatied ridge wife and not broade lyke to the Mape of man : belide this it had foure armes and two heades. And enen as from the nauell bywardes it was thus devided into two bodies, so did it appears there Two commas two contrary willes or desires in the same, willes in cuer lusting contrarily, as when the one did Monster. nother, where he percepued howe fore his realine 10 fleepe, the other woulde wake: when the one reaurzed to have meate, the other passed for none at all. Oftentymes woulde they chyde a branie togither, in so muche that at length they fell so farre at variannce, that they did beate and rente erther other right pytifully with they? narles. At length the one with long lickenelle wearpng One part away and finally deceasing, the other was not before the able to abide the greenous finell of the dead car= ther.

The Historie of Scotlande.

felues buto him, promiling from thenceforth to

continew his faithfull subjectes. In the meane

time Malcoline being lose wounded in the ba-

taple, eleaped pet with great daunger, and in an

horse litter was convered home into his coun-

trey, where he declared unto king Constantine

the whole circumstance of the overtheow a losse

stantine caused a councell to be called at Abir=

was enfeebled through lacke of fuch of the nobi-

litie as were lost in the laste battaple, by reason

the residue that were lest seemed through want

of yeares, neither able by councell noz force to

desend the realure, so as he utterly despaired ep=

ther to be of power to beate backe the enimies, or

to governe his realme in such politike sorte as he

mould have withed. And therefore to rid himfelf

of all fuch cares and troubles, and withall defoi=

him from devine contemplation (wherebuto he

was partly bent'he caus over his kingly affate,

and became a Chanon within the Abber of S.

Andrewes amongst the covent there. This was

in the peare of our Saniour. 943, and in the

rl. years of his owne revone: as Hector Boes

tius faith: but if he did thus forfake the worlde

and entred into religion immediatly after the

ters) then must it needes be afore this supposed time alledged by the same Bortins, for that ba=

case, but immediatly after died also. Aboute the same tyme there issued forth a Bloud if fing al fuch worldly pempe as might withdraw 20 fountagne of bloude out of the lide of a moun-out of tayne in Galloway, and flowed in greate abundaunce for the space of seuen dayes togither, so that all the rouers there aboute (whereof there is great store in that countrey) had thepr waters mixed with bloude, and fo renuyng into the fea. caused the same to seeme bloudie certaine miles distant from the shore. These prodictions What we lightes put menne in greate feare, for that deui, ment by burch for so we finde it named by some were 30 nours did interprete the same to signific some great bloudliedde to fall boon the Scots Chort ly after. They were also the better beleeued, for that within a whyle after that greate outer throw happened at Bronyngfielde, as before is fuccificd.



Alfter that Co- Mal is layde) was m=colme tred into religion, the before named Malcolme the lon of Ponalog was admitted king, or rather regent: 1914 although he perfile ned right well how

the force of the realme was to enterpled, that there was no hope to mainterne warres amount ble to defende the bozonrers of the Scottille Detail minion, and before all things to procure prace with the Englishmen. But as he was shout to haue fente Amballadours bnto king Athellane, to have treated for peace, he was credible enfor- Auslafun med, howe Athelliane had gruen Rothing Vondus berlande onto Auglassus, and made & league lad. with him to have his apor against the Scottes.

Whiche newes put Malcolme in wonderfull pread for ther he understood how his realine was pupularyed of failfull Captaines to make refistance. Pet her caused a councell to be called, wherein when tuche as were affembled proponed many fond & childishe reasons, it might appeare there was small hope of any good conclufion : but cuen as they were at a poynt to have broug on without any certains resolution, worde was brought howe through seditious discorde, so the temporaltie as spiritualtie, wherebuto bee whiche had chaunced betwirt the Danes and out Englishmen being effembled togither in campe, nish and they had fought a right bloudy battaple, the viforcin the enderemagning with the English= men, who crassed not to pursue the Danes in chafe, so long as any day light appeared in the gade fed fhic. Analassus with suche Danes as he might get togither after that overthrowe, flevoe into Welchmerland, and within three dayes after, in table the fuche thippes as he found there voon the roalf, he 20 the next day being apperhended, fuffered dite ex-Min & got fapled over into the Ide of Man, and hopling the same, with all the peap he passed from thence ouer into Irclande. In the meane time king A= thelstane hauping lost no small number of his people in the forelayoe bataple, omitted his iour= ner into Scotlande, and lay fill in Porthumberland, no man understanding what he enten= ded to do. Which newes were so pleasant to the Terescin Scottishmen, that there was common supplications and processions made through the whole 30 tors were put to other kindes of death, as tike realme, in renozing thanks to almightie God for delinering the people by this meanes fro fo great and present daunger.

Shortly after came Amballadours from #= historia Mai-thelltane unto Malcoline to moue meanis fot a prace to be concluded betwirt the Scottille and English nations according to the articles of the old league. Whiche motion was iopfully herde of Malcolnie, though he let a countenaunce of had warre or peace: but in the ende for that as he lapde, peace was molte necellarie for all partes, be fliewed himselfer willing to have the olde forimer league renewed betwitte the Englishmen and Scottes, with any realonable condicions whiche should be thought to be requisite. After the returns of the Amballadours, the league was newly confirmed betwirt the two kings & they? people, with the femblable articles as were comadded therebuto, that Porthumberland being as avord now replenished molt with Danilly inhabitats, Could remaine to the Englishmen's and Cunibolland with detellmerlande to the Scots: spon this condition, that he whiche flouid succeede as herze buto the crowne of Scotlande after the kings bereaste, being hey je apparant, Could hold those regions, and do homage buto the king of

England as his vallall perpetually for the lame. The peace being thus established betwirt these nations. Indulphe the some of Constantine the thride was proclarmed prince of Cumberland and inheritour to the crowne of Scotland. Its ter this, Malcolme passed the relidue of his life in and quiet, without any troubles of warre, as a man onely Audping to maintepne the state of his realine in god order, aswell for the wealth of was equally inclined. It length as he rode about the provinces of his realme to fee the lawes ove= ly ministred, at Ulrine a village in Murraylad, King Mil. where he ransed instice to be somewhat streight = King Mai - colme was ip executed byon offendors, he was murthered in murchered. the might frason by treason of a sewe conspiratoms, in the ro. years of his reigne. But furhe as did this wicked deede with they; concellers, tors were put by olligent examination were tried out, and on to execution. cention, according as they had beserved, bes The murcheing toine in preces with wilde horfes and those with horfes. pecces fent buto funday cities, where they were hanged by on the gates and towers, butill they rotted away. They that were the deviders of the murder

allo a procured the opers therebuto, were thrust The procurers through bon Marpe flakes, and after hanged of the murder were flaked. byon high expettes: and other of the confpiracale fremed to recuyze. The Death of Balcoline chaunced in the years after the birth of our Ba= uiour.959. Pere we have thought good to put pos in temeinbraitce, that either the Scottes are Becepued in their accompte of yeares, or els mit The miltastake the names of the lings of Englande fill king of the where they write that this Makedine Departed times of the this life about the extl. years of A the litate kind English kings, of England, that tan thir be if Malcolines de in the Scottift the mater as though heepassed not whether hee 40 cease thanneed in the venter 959, for Affel Clane was bean long beloze that filme, to witte in the years. 9 4 of and thy oned but rul years. Moreoner where the Stotelle wirters make mencion of the warres whiche king Somons that lucceeved Athelstan had against Anlate and the Wanes of Porthumberland, in the babel of king Anoulie that increeded Malcoline, it can not france by any mitanes (if they till lake with they accompt of pearts,) for the same Edicolis pursed in the olde league, with this actiele onely 50 was flayue in the years: 948. But verily this fault in the fulle accompt of yeares is but to tomonin the Brottiffe hilfbele, and therewie fo him that Moul's take ond bith to reforme the errouns thereof in this behalfe, it were necessative to alter in a maner the whole course of the same his Rozierand therefore we will not wille any man to give any credite buto thepr accompt in prates touching the reignes of the Englishe kings, furd

A moniter.

ther than they Hall fee them to agree with our westers, sphome in that behalfe wee may moze facily follows, and by conferring the fame with the Scottishe werters in some places, happely percepte the true time afwell of the revanes of there kings as of aftes done, to fall out in yeares and fealous, much differing from their accompt: whereof to admonish the Reader, aswell here as in the English historie, wer have thought it not impertingt. Ind albeit that some may aske what re reason me have to move by to doubt of their ac= compre of rearcy, more than we do of that in our owne waters, we wil referre the lame buto their inducements that are learned, and have trauap= led indifferently alike, aswell in perusing the one as the other without affectio. But as the errours are somer founde than amended, so have wee thought good to let downe in the margent of this boke, the yeares as we finds them noted in the

differ any thing from them, bicause we will not feeme by way of controlment, to preindice the

authours further, than by due confideration the

Indulph

Indulphe is

His persuasi-

well aduised Reader Mall thinke it expedient.

Out to my pur= pole:after y corps of Malcolme was once buried according to the custome, amonast his bey churche of Colme= kill, Indulphe vince of Cumberland was pla= ced in the marble cheare at Scone, there recep=

uing the crowne and other the inuestures of the kingdome. In the administration whereof he continued for the space of five peares without a= no notable trouble, in the end of which terme, he was required by mellengers fent buto him from 40 streight buto running away, whiche made an Analastus, to joyne with him in league agaynst warre agayoft the Englishmen, in renenge of that ouerthzow, England. which as well the Manager of the ouerthzow, whiche awell the Danes as Scottes had recepued at Browingfield, alledging that oportunitie was now offered, lith after the decease of Athelstand the Englishmen had created Edmond to they king, a man of a bull witte, and not fitte for the administration of high affapres: neyther did the league concluded betwirt Athelifane and Malcoline enforte any impediment, but that he 50 mitted themselves never so humbly in exquiring might enter the warre against the Englishmen. confidering bothe those Princes that were the Anthours of that league were departed out of this lufe, by whole decease the layde league was ended.

Indulph his aniwere

But Judulph for answere herebuto veclared. that the league was concluded betweet 90al= coline and Athelstane, by great deliberation of

aduice, and by confent of all the cliates of bothe realmes, taking they? folemne other for the true observing thereof, so that he coulde not, onlesse he Mouloc violate that othe, attempt any thing to the breache of peace with the Englishmen. procuring the infle indignation of almightie God against him and his people in that behalfe. Douganne generated his people in that otheric.

Derebyon the Names accompting Indulyh but The Direct
a flouthfull and negligent person for this kinde pleased with
of answeare, as he that regarded not the honour procure was
of his realine and people, in letting passe so great against English opoztunitie to be reuenged of the Englishmen for the death of fuche Scottes as died in the ouerthzow at Bzoningfield, determined not to be noted with the like spotte of reproche, but with all freede fending for appeinto Pormay prepar red to valle oner into England, buder the conduct of Auslassus, who soyning his power with The Norman the Norway gians whiche came to his ayde bis the ayde of Scottish wypters, specially in places where wee 20 der the leading of a right valiant Captayne cal- uniallui. led Raynold, fransported with all speede ouer Raynolde valuot Ca into Porthumberlande, buto whom the quier tarne. nour there named Elgarine, acknowledging hunselfe to be descended of the Danishe blond, Elgarine ye perided all the Castels, Townes and Fortes, vino the promifing to ayde Aualallus against king. En-Dancs. mond to the bettermost of his power of finding

These newes comming to the knowledge of Edmond, with al speece he gathereth his power, predecessours in the Ab= 30 and sending into Scotlande for suche arde as he ought to have from thence by covenaunts of the league, there came buto him ten thousands ours lent Scottillimen with ready willes to serve him in king Edn these his warres agaynst the Danes. Then forming his owne people with those Scottills men, hellet forewarde towardes bis enimies. There were an englit thousande Porthumberland men with Aualassus, the whiche book the firste encounter with the Englishmenner til open and readie breache buto the Englishepart. to attayne the victorie: for the Danes berns not able to relifte the violent force of theparties mies, encouraged nowe with the flight of the Posthumbers, were quickely constrepted is giue backe, and in the ende to fice amayor, the Englishmen and Scottes following in the that with suche fiercenesse, that all suche as they of uertoke died byon the from de, though then who mercie

> Elgarine pet chauncing to fall into his ent Elguine mics handes was taken alive: for fo haven ken pri mond commaunded, that if any man might take him, he thould in any case saue his life, that he might put him to death in molte cruellwise, to the ensample of other . After this and for the space of three dayes after the battaple, Comen

in this fictoes neare to the place where ther fought, and then repayed buto Porke,

where Elgarine for his treason was drawen in Elgarine is preces with wilde horfes.

peeces.



There chaunced also no notable trouble in Albion during the space of foure yeares after this fands outerthrow of the Danes with thep? Cap= tame Luciassus, who is otherwise also named Inlate, as is to be feene in the English histories where the same make mention of the foresappe king Edmond, whom likewise they affirme to be the brother of Athelstane and not his sonne, as before is partely touched. Indulph in this 30 gan to encourage his people to fight manfully. means time did with greate diligence fee to the god order of his realme, thewang therein what brionged to the office of a worthy prince. But euen as all things seemed to rest in peace and quietnesse through the whole Ase of Albion. Pagon king of Porway, and Helrike king of Dannarke, opon purpose to reuenge the flanghter of they countrey men lately made in Doz= thumberlande, came with a mightie nauce buto the coastes of Scotland, assaying to lande with 40 that those which sought in the fore ward, retyred their whole armie, firste in the Forth, then in the timer of Cay, but pet through such resistaunce as the secties made, beyng allembled togither to keepe them off, they were fayne to withdrawe, waking alongst the coastes of Angus, the Maines, Mar, & Buthqhane, at length fayning es though they would have taken their course tomitwardes, they launched footh into the high fins, but within foure dayes after returning agame to the Choze, they laved their people early in 50 other of the Danes, namely the Archers and The Danes clace in one mounting voon the coast of Boene, at a place alled Cullane, a countrey toyning buto Buthshane, putting suche of the countrey people to figlt as presented themselves to impeach their lanting and inuation.

But Inoulph being aductifed hereof, forth= with affembling the whole power of his realme, ticm towardes that parte with fuch speede, that

hee was come into Boene before his enimies were certified that hee was fet forewarde. So fonc therefore as they heard he was come, suche as were abroade forraying the same countrep. were called backe to the campe. But Indulph King Indulph without protraiting of time came ftil foreward, prepared to the batayle. and byon his approche to the enimies, he prepared to give battayle, and with a Most oration bebut before he coulde make an ende, the Dance The Dance gave the onset with suche violence, that the haz gave the ontaple a long wace continued doubtfull on bothe lides, the Danes on the one parte and the Scots on the other, doyng their oftermost endeuours to atchicue the victorie, till at length they of Louthian with they? Captaines Dunbar & Crame A supply sent began to appeare on the backe half of the Danes, voto the Scots with whiche light they were put in luche feare. backe buto the middle warde, whome the Beats egrely pursuying, beat downe even till they came buto the rereward, which coueting rather, to bit in the fight, than to give backe, and so to be flaine in the chale (for those in the rereward were heauie anned men) cotinued the bataple more with a certaine stiffe stubbornesse of minue than with any great force or forecast, being so overmatched as they were, and forlaken of they fellowes: for Kernes fled they wayes, some towardes they? fledde. Chippes, and some here and there being feattered abroade in the fieldes, fell into the mostes and marelle grounds and other Arcytes, where they were flaine enery one by fuch as followed in the chase.

Indulph himself with certapute companies a= bout him, departing from his mayne bataple to discourt

Theking with discourt the fields as though al had bene quiet on few in his co- eche live, fell by channee vpon a whole bande of pinie, tailetn into the eni- the Danes, where the same lay in couert within mies daunger a close valley being fled fro the field thither bpon the field iopning of the bataples, with the whiche gligence.

King Indulph with a darte and so died, but not befoze he was with a darte, &

of r.hath Io. bout.ix. yeares and died thus valiantly, though Ma. 968.

Slifter the corps of Indulphe was re= moued buto Colme= the some of king Mal= colnie was crowned king at Scone with al due solemnitie. In the beginning of his reigne Culene the sonne of king Indulphe was

proclaymed prince of Cumberlande: immedi-

taine miloemeanours bled by divers robbers and

pillers of the common people. At his arrivall a=

monalt them he called the Thanes of the Iles

auopde his displeasure to purge theyz countreps

of fuch malefactours, whereby the hulbandmen &

other comons might live in quiet without vexa-

tion of suche barettours & idle persons as sought

to live only byo other mes godes. The Thanes

blike authoritie, spartly by lying in awayte for

the where they supposed they; haunt was to re-

fort, the which being put to execution according

to that they had mertted, caused presidue of that

kind of people erther to get them over into Ire=

they were never so great gentlemen bogne. How

thus by the king against their linage, were much

offended therewith, accompting it a great diffic-

nour for luche as were descended of noble paren=

tage to be constrayned to get they, living with

the labour of there handes, which only appertay=

ned to plotomen, a fuch other of the vale degree

as mere borne to tranaple for the mayntenance

of the nobilitie, & to ferue at their commannde=

entring into fight, he was Not through the head

revenged of those his enimies, the whole nuber of

the being flaine there in the place. His bodie was

first buried in Cullane, a towne of Boene, and

after translated onto the Abbay of Colniekill,

and there enterred amonast other his predecel-

fours the Scottistic kings. Indulph reigned a=

infortunately, in the yeare after the incarnation

968. faith heffor Bortius.

The king wet atly wherebyon the king transported over into flerne Ifles.

He purged the afote him, commanding straytly as they would

Barettors také and put to death.

Vagaboundes land, eyther els to learne some manuall occupa= compelled to learne an occu tion wherewith to get they? living, yea though pation.

The nobles were dilcontented with yngs.

ment by ogder of their birth, and in no wife after fuch forte to be made in maner equall with them in state and condition of life. And further thep murmured closely amongst themselves, how the Theorem king was onely become freend buto the comons of morning of the re-& clergie of his realme, hauing no respect to the ie. nobilitie, but rather occlared himselse to be an btter enimie therof, so p he was unworthy to have the rule of the nobles a gentleme, onlelle he knew 10 better what belonged to their degree. This murmuring did fyzed not onely among them in the Alles, but also through all the other partes of his realme, so that they ceased not to speake bery e= nill of the government of things. In the meane time the king fell into a languilling disease, not ficke. to arrevous as strange, for that none of his Philitions coulde perceque what to make of it. For there was seene in him no token, that either choler, melancolie, flegine, or any other vicious hu= kil tthere buried, Duffe 20 mor did any thing abounde, whereby his body flould be brought into such a decay & columptio (so as there remayned brneth any thing byon him faue fkin & bone:) fithence it appeared manifelly by all outward signes & tokens, that na= tural moisture did nothing faile in p vital sprits: his colour allo was freshe & fapze to behold, with fuch livelinesse of lokes, that moze was not to be willed for the had also a teperate delire & appetite to his meate & drinke, but pet could be not deepe the westerne Ales to set an ogder there for cer- 30 in the night time by any prouocatios that could be denifed, but still fell into exceeding tweater, which by no meanes might be restreyned. The Phylitions percepuing all they? medicines to wante the effect, yet to put him in some comfort of help, declared but ohim that they would lende for some cuning Philitions into foraine parties, who haply being inured with such kind of diseales, thould eafily cure him, namely to some as the spring of the years was once come, whiche of it byon this charge given them by the king, twke 40 felf flould help much therbuto. Howbett & king The king no small number of the offenders, partely by pu= though he had small hope of recoverie, yet had be ing ficked though he had small hope of recoverie, yet had be ing ficked though he had small hope of recoverie, yet had be ing ficked though he had small hope of recoverie, yet had be ing ficked though he had small hope of recoveries. If ill a diligent care to the due administration of infice to his lawes and good orders of his realme, deniling executed oft with his councel about the fame: but pet whe it was understood into what a perillous licknesse he was fallen, there were no small number that cotemning the authoritie of the magistrates, be-A rebellingan to practice a rebellion. And amogst the chies practice fell were those of Murrayland, who depugiunbeit the nobles with this extreeme rigour thewed 50 day of the kings officers began to rage in mole cruell wife against all such as were not contenting to their milozdered tumult. The kings phis The sitions forbad in any wife, that the king thouse was kipt be advertised of such businesse, for boubte of en-ko creating his ficknesse with trouble of minde & bout the same. But about that present time there

was a murmuring amongst the people, how the

king was bered with no naturall activelle, but

by fortery and Magicall arte, pradiles by a fort of Whiches dwelling in a cowise of Murrays land, called foges dalberevpon albeit, the Ans thour of this feerete tilke was not knowen, pet being brought to the kings care, it cauled him to finde forthwith certains wittie persons thither to enquize of the truth. They that were thus lent, diffembling tije caute of theye towner, where recepued in the darke of the night into the taltell of Fores by the licutenant of the lame, called es wonwald, who continuing faithful to the king. had kepte that callell agap aft the rebelles to the kings ofe. Unto him therefore thele mellengers neclared the cause of they's coming, requilling his andefor the accomplishment of the kings pleas fure. The fouldiers whiche lap there in garilon mis bee had an inkeling that thirt was some such mater in hand as was talked of amongst the people, by reason that one of them kept as cocubine apone momā which was odughter to one of partthes zo as his paramour, who fold him the whole maner bled by hir mother a other hir copanions, with p intent also, which was to make away the king. The fouldier having learned this of his Teman, told the lame to his fellowes, who made reporte therof to Donewald whe liewed it to the kings mellengers, + therwith lent for the pour bandlell which the fouldier kept as then being within the callell, a caused hir opon Arept examination to The Wieckes confess the whole mater as the had leane skutwe 30 inter Rolle; stirm Rolle they Cathnele, where any charles out wherepon learning by his colection in what house in the towns it was where they wrought they? mischeenous misterie, he sent forth souldiers, a= bout the miost of the night, who breaking into b house, sound one of the Wifthes rolling bon a wooden broche an image of ware at the fire; resembling in ech feature the kings person, Midde & denisted as is to be thought, by craft a arte of the Denisted as is to be thought, by craft a arte of the Denisted as is to be thought, by craft a arte of the Denisted of the Lacrecting certain words of enchauntment, a fill based the intage with a certaine should be strong builty. The souldiness thating the occupied in this wife, twee the togister with the image, a led the into the castell, where veing the image, a led the into the castell, where veing should be suffered by what purpose they went about such maner of enchantment, they anisocial, to the end to make a with be kind of they winted they went as an introduce make a with being the first the first they are sould be suffered to the control of they went as the suffered to make a with being to the control of the control Wiches certaine licour very buffly. The foulviers anding whole to the end to make away buing for as binidge " son- did wall aloze the fire, to did the bodie of the unity bid wall aloze the fire, the do die of the water the water inchange of little of little of little of the little of the little of little of the little of the little of little of the little of the little of littl to did the kings fleth; by which meanes it should have come to palle, that when & ware wete otice cleane columed, the beatly of the king thous will o' the diathy follow. So were they taught by eath sprites, thy red to marke the feat by the nooles of Hurrayland. The stamoers by that her faith and abhorninable tale told by thele Witches, Really wares brake the intage, caused p county source

rogoning as they had well beferned) to bee burnt The Wiches

to beath. It was sayo that the king, at the beir find time that there things were a boung with- The king is in the callell of Fores, was beliurred of his lan health. guot and Cepte that night without and Overte berakaid forth spon him at all and the riert day benig tillbred to his itchigin, was able to to de ny maker of thing that lay in man 46 bb, as though he had not beste lieke before and thing at all. But how locuer it cante to palle, tittly it is The king with that the was religion to his perfet beautif, an armie purlit wat herro a power of men, and with the faire fued the rewinighte Burraylandugainli the rebits filet. aile chaling them from thente, he purlued tiffis bpoligallowits and gebettis. Inioliti Hiele executed. their weit alto teriains youd Centleifier civile beautiful aire goodly pirionalis, principleated of kinke viite Doni wald taplaine of the Childle and has bene per coades to be partentis will sin ्यु काञा कुवस्त्री lanie tontinued tall borling in his fromlake while the king birng in mat todiktity, was accuffin beyued hatred The sole of the state of the st

getting the exproche where his landy his rest

whome the king for a localite to the proper hab

cauced to be benged, which wish that the will have

wi e coufinled

The king rewarded his freudes.

Calfell, was long in his ozatozie at his prapers,

and there continued till it was late in the night.

at the last comming forth he called suche afore

him, as had faithfully ferued him in purfute and

apprehention of the rebelles, and giving-them

hartie thankes, he beltowed fundry honozable

giftes amogst them, of the which number Don-

ted a moste faithfull servaient to the king . At

got him into his promic chamber, only with two

of his chamberlaynes, who having brought him

to bepoe came forth againe, and then fell to ban=

queting with Donewald and his wife, who had

prepared divers delicate diffics, and funder forts

of drinke for they arere supper or collation,

whereat they fat by folong, till they had char-

thep; heades were no loner got to the pyllow,

but a fleepe they were fo fall, that a man might

have removed the chaber over them, rather than

to have awaked the out of there dunken fleepe.

Then Donewalde, though he abhoreed the act

greatly in his harte, pet through instigation of

his wife, he called foure of his fernants buto him

(phom he had made privile to his wicked intent

before, and framed to his purpole with large

forte they should waske the feate, they gladly o-

king lap a little before cockes crown, where thep

feeretoly cut his theote as be lay deeping, with-

The king wer length having talked with them a long time, he

His chamberbanqueting.

The Cuborned perep his instructions, and specially gaing about fernaunces cue the murder, they enter the chamber (in which the the kings

tokens of great gricke at home amongst his fathere provided ready for that purpole, they conuer it buto a place, diffant aboute two mples milie: which his wife perceyuing, cealled not to trauaple with him, till the understoo what the from the called, where they stayed, and gat cortapne labourers to belye them to turne the course cause was of his displeasure. Whiche at length of a little river running through the ficker that. when the had learned by his owne relation, the and digging a deepe hole in the chancil they bu Tleking as one that bare no lesse malice in hyp barte to= him to mur. wardes the king, for the like cause on hyr behalfe rie the hody in the fame, camming it by with burial. der the king, than hir hulvand did for his freendes, counfelled stones and granel to closely, that letting the mater into the right course agapne, no man coulde him (fith the king oftentimes vico to longe in his house without any garde aboute him, other than 10 percepue that any thing had bene newly dianed there. This they did by order appointed them the garpson of the castell, whiche was wholy at by Donewald as is reported, for that the bodie his commaundement) to make him away, flioulde not be founde, and by bleeding when and shewed him the incanes whereby he might euil counfell sonest accomplisse it. Donwalde thus being Donetpalo flouide be prefent) declare tim to be the more kindled in wrath by the wordes of his giltie of the murder. For that suche an opinion men have, that the dead coaps of any man being wife, determined to follow hyz aduile in the exflagne, will bleede abrupdantly if the murderer ecution of so haynous an acc. Where open de= uising with himselfe for a while, whiche way he be veclent: but for what colideration foruer they might belf accomplishe his cursed intention, at buried him there, they had no coner finished the The poores length he gate opostunitie and sped his purpose 20 worke, but that they slem them, whose bein they sleine. as followeth. It chaunced, that the king buon bled berein, and streightwayes therebuon fledde the day before he purposed to departe forth of the

into Dekney. Done wald aboute the time that the murber Donwald was a point, got him amongst them that kepte himselie mongst the match, and to conting wed in companie with wachines thermal the relibus of the night. But in the mozning hober the norte was repled in the kings chamber hom the king was flame his body con- very dist wald was one, as he that had bene ever account 30 be with the watche ran thither as though he had knowen nothing of the mater and brooking into the chamber, and finding cakes of blond in the bed 4 on the floze about the lides of it; he lookbe with liewe the chamberlarnes, as ailtie of that happous murder, and then like a madderness running to and fro, bee ranlacked entry count within the castell, as though it had bene to haur feene if ite might have founde either the butte or any of p murtherers hid in any provientering gro they? Romakes with fuche full gozges, that 40 at legth coming to the pollerne gate, & Sading it open, he burdened the chaberlaines whom he bad Daine with al the fault, they having the keyes of the gates comitted to their kerping al the might and therefore it could not be otherwise farm be but that they were of counsel in the committing some my of that most e petellable murder. Finally such this ober was his over earnest villigence in the inquision and triall of the offendours berein, that formest the Lozdes began to millike the materians in The mitel collection and now declaring unto them, after what so lived fouth the workers, that he should not fold they though make the facts them. be altogither cleare himfelfe : but for so wuchon they were in that countrey, wherehen bed the wholesule, what by reason of his kemors and authoritie togither, they voubted to with what they thought till time and place thoules, better ferne therefonto, and herebyon got the maines energy man to his home. For the pacial in mos proligion neths togither after this haynous nemper this weather

committed,

The Historie of Scotlande.

committed, there appeared no funne by day, not Lean: by night in any parts of the realme, but fil was the fkie coursed with cotinual clowdes, and fometimes suche outragious windes arole with lightnings and tempedes, that the people werein great feare of present vellrudion.



the meane time Culene prince of Cumberland, the sonne as I have sayde of king Judulph, accompanied with a great number of 20 Lotocs and Pobles of the realine, came buto Scone, there to recepue the crowne according to the maner: but at his comming thither, he demanded of the Billiops what the cause found be of luch untemperate weather. Who made antwere, that undoubtedly almightie God thewed himselse thereby to be offended moste highly for that wicked murther of king Duffe, and furrly onlette the offendours were tried forth and punilled for that decde, the realme Moulde feele the 30 iult indignation of the devine indgement for 0= mitting suche punishment as was due for to

greenous an offence. Culene berebuon required the bishops to appoint publike procellios, fallings and other god= ly exercises to be vied of the priestes and people, through all parties of the realme, for the appeas fing of Gods weath in this behalfe, and in suche forte and mance as in semblable cases, the vse and custome in those dayes was. Her himselfe 40 Colmekill, there to be buried amongst his premade a folemne bowe, confirming it with a like othe before all the peeces and nobles there aftem= bled, that he woulde not cease till he had reven= acd the death of king Duffe byon the falle inhabitainites of Murrayland to the ensample of all

The multitude being prefent, getting them to armure followed their prince, taking his iour= ney without further delay towardes Murray= land, the inhabitauntes of whiche region heas 50 fure: who right gladde of the newes, lente forth ring of his approch and the cause of his coming, were stryken with exceeding feare, but namely Donewalde beyng giltie in conscience, doubted least if he were put to tozture, he should be entoz= ced to confesse the truthe, wherevyon without making his wyfe privic to his beparture, or any other of his family, saue a fewe suche as he toke. with him, he secretely got him to the monthe of.

the epuce of Spey, where finding a flippe ready, he wente a borde the fame, purposing to have Donewalde fledde his wayes by sea into Poeway: for this secretly awayis the peculiar propertie of a giltie conscience to be afrapoe of all things, and eyther in gesture or countenaunce to bewray it selfe, accompting flight molte fure if occasion may serve thereto. For this Donewalde, whome no man (though The murther fome partely suspected him) might well have bure of the king is to dened with the crime of his Masters death (by reason of his faithfull service thrwed towardes him afoze time) had he not thus fought to have auopord the countrey, was now deteded of ma= nifell treason, every man detelling his abhomis nable faite, and willing him to be ouerwhel= med in the raging floudes, so to pay the due punillyment, whiche of right hee ought, for his vile treason in murthering his naturall Lozde.

Culene being herrof aduertised, passed ouer The castell of Spep water, and taking the castell of Fozes, and all the inflew all that he founde therein, and put the house habitats flain. to facke and fire. Donewaldes wife with his three daughters were taken : for Culene com= mannoed, that who so ever coulde light boon them, thoulde in any wife faue they? lines, and bring them buto him. Whiche beyng done, hee The murder had them to the racke, where the mother upon is wholy conhyr examination confessed the whole mater, fessed.

moued to cause the deede to be done, who they were that by his commanndement did it, and in what place they had buried the bodie. Here woulde the multitude have runne boon hy; and toine hyr in pecces, but that they were restrays ned by commaundement of an officer at armes. The king with the relioue for that night rested themselves, and in the morning twke order for Promision of all things necessarie to take up the King Duffe bodie of king Duffe, and then to conuey it buto his body to

decessours. But as they were butle here about; morde came that the traytour Donewalde was Donewald is by thipwracke calle boon the thore within foure taken pryfomiles of the Castell, as though he were by Gobs ner. provision brought backe into his owne cours trey to fuffer worthy punishment for his deines rites. Wheretwon the inhabitaunts of the pins

how by hyr procuremet chiefly hyr hulbao was

ces next adiopning, toke him and kepte him falk bound till they knowe further of the kings pleas immediatly a bande of men to fetche him. They that were lent did as they were commanded? and being buneth returned, there cause in divine

Lotdes of Rolle, bringing with their Domes Dogewaldes Waldes foure sernaunts whiche (as beide in soure feruante layde) did execute the murder. Thus all the of. lo. fendours beying brought togither unto the place

where the number was bothe contribed and ex-D.

easted

out any bulkling at all: and immediatly by a posterne gate they cance swith the dead bedy into the fictoes, and theologing it boon an horte

Donewalde federates are

ecuted, they were arrapued, condemned, and put to death in maner as followeth, to the great reiogeing of the people that beheld the fame. They were firste scourged by the hangman, and then bowelled, their entrailes bring throwen into a fire and brente, the other partes of they? bodies were cut into quarters, and fent buto the chiefest Cities of the realme, and there set op aloste bpon the gates and highest towers, for ensample nous a thing it is to pollute they, handes in the facred bloud of they? prince. This dreadfull end had Donewald with his wife before he faw any funne after the murder was committed, and that by the appointment of the most rightnous God, the creatour of that beauculy planet and all ether things, who suffereth no crime to be whre-Rewardes gi- uenged. Those that were the fakers of the mur= takers of those verers were highly rewarded for their paynes a tharges of going forth into the warres: and also of all maner of payments belonging to publike ducties, as tributes and suche like.

These things bring thus ordered, the body of

king Duffe was take op, and in most pompous

maiter conneged unto Colinekill, accompanied

all the way by Eulene, and a great multitude of

Lordes both spirituali and temporal, with other

of the meaner estates. There be p haue written

under the groud) was nothing empayzed epther

in colour oz otherwile, when it was taken up,

but was founde as wholle and found as though

it had bene pet aliue, the fliarres of the woundes

onely excepted. But to proceede, so some as it

was brought about the groud, the ayre began to

cleare up, and the funne brake forth, Mining

more brighter than it had bene feene afore time

to any of the beholders remembrance. And that

was the light of manifold flowers, which wrang

forth ouer all the fieldes immediatly thereupon,

cleane contrary to the time & feason of the yeare.

Within a fewe yeares after, there was a bridge

made oner the water in the same place, where the

bodie had bene buried, & a village builded at the

one end of the bridge, whiche is called buto this

vay, Killflos, that is to fay, the church of flowers:

taking that name of the wonder there happened

authours moulde feeme to meane. But there is

now or was of late a rich abbey, standing with a

right fayze church, cofecrate in the honour of the

virgine Marie. Monstroils sightes also that

were feene within the Scottishe kingdome that

peare were thele, hogles in Lothian being of fin-

quier beautic and swiftnesse, did cate their owne

fleth, would in no wife talke any other meate.

The body of honorably buried.

murderers.

Meruzylous things are

Kyllflos.

Horles eate their owne Acshe.

In Ingus there was a gentlewoman brought forth a childe without eyes, note, hande, or forte. A me There was a Sparhanke also strangled by an Dwle. Peither was it any lesse wonder that the fire funne, as before is layd, was continually coursed 40 0 with clowdes, foz. vj. moneths space: But all me understood that the abhominable murder of king Duffe was the cause hereof, whiche being reucnged by the death of the authours in maner as betake to all suche as should come after, how hay = 10 fore is sayde. Tulene was crowned as lawfull fuccessour to the same Duffe at Scone, with all due honour and folemnifie in the yeare of our Lozd.972. after that Duffe had ruled the Scottish kingdome about the space of foure yeares. The beginning of Tulenes reigne begonne with King Culrightuous execution of iustice, promited a franc did not co hope of an other maner of prince, than by the adbeginning ministration whiche followed he declared him was. self to be: for shortly after lewling the reyne of tranayle therein fullayned, being exempt from 20 lascinious watonnelle to the youth of his realme through giving of lewde ensample by his owne Difozdered doings, all fuche as were enclined bnto dicentious lining followed they? sentiall He folonic followed they? sentiall luffes, and unbyydeled libertie abandoning all feare of correction more than ever had bene feene or hearde of in any other age. For fuche was the negligence of the king, or rather mayntenaunce of milozocred persons, that what so ever any of the nobilitie did eyther against Merchaunfes, Euill deen how his bodie (though it had layne bj. moneths 30 Priestes, or any of the commons, though the were not nished. fame were neuer fo greate an iniurie, there was no punishment vsed agaynst them: so that all men looked for some commotion in the common wealth thereupon to ensue, if there were not o= ther order provided therefore in time. The aun = Good cour cient precess of the realine also being greened was not be thereat, spared not to admonishe the king of his dutic, declaring buto him into what daunger the realme was likely to fall through his negliwhich put men in most deepe cossderation of al, 40 gent behaviour. Culcue aunswered them, that The kings he wiste well inough howe yonge menne were swere voto not at the firste, bozne grave and sage persona- grave peer ges lyke to them with hoary heades: wherefore they? firste youthfull yeares coulde not be so stable as they mighte be hereafter by olde age and confinuaunce of time: but as foz suche rigozous extremitie as divers of his elders had vied towards there subjects, he minded not as he said to folow, being taught by their ensample (as by the at the remouing of the kings bodic, as the same 50 kings, Indulph, Duffe & suche other) into what dayinger he might incurre by such tharpe severis tic shewed in the government of the assate. Witherebpon he was determined to to rule as he He would might give cause rather to be beloued than sea-displease. red, which was the onely meane (as he thought) to retayne his subjectes in dewe and most faithet full obedience. This answeare was such, that although it feemed nothing agreeable for the

way and the publike flate in quiet refle the germas there no man by realin of in a chestre that duck reprone the fame, Same there were that propled him therein, · in that parco all suche as loved the upright commention of inflice. But suche auncient conscilours as had truely ferued in rule of the comen wealth in the dayes of the former kings Indulth and Duffe, milliking the flate of that namely at fuch as were defeded of noble paren= tage, # vseo to be about the king, followed their wikull and sensuall lustes, growing enery day through want of correction to be worke & worke) neparted from the court, and withdrew to they? an homes without medling any further with the ow-publike administration. In whose place there crept in other, that with their flatterie corrupted the relidue of luche sparkes of god inclination as muche that in the ende he measured supreme fe= licitie by the plentifull enioping of voluptuous pleasures and bodily lustes. He fancied onely fuche as coulde deuile prouocations therebuto, smalling the belly with excelle of colly meates and drinkes, those that coulde excell other were chielly cheristico a most highly of him esteemed. Herewithall he was given buto leachery beyond all the termes of reason, sparing neyther maybe, widowe, noz wife, pzofane noz religious, lifter 30 not daughter (for all was one with him) that to heare of suche vilanie and violent forcings kinde as were practifed by him and his familiers, it would lothe any honest harte to understande or remember. He was to farre paste all Came in this behalfe, that when his lecherous luste by to muche copulation was to tyzed that he might no more exercise his former lewoenesse, he toke be- speciall pleasure pet to behold other to do it in his presence, that his decaped fust might be the more 49 fried by with fight of fuch filthinesse. This abhominable trade of life he practifed for the space of his yeares togither, gluing occasion of muche weile, raune, mandaughter, fozcings, and rauillyments of women with all fuch kinde of wicecty ked a diveliff) trafgreflios:no execution of lawes inflituted by authoritie of the former kings, for reffraint of fuch flagitious offences) being put in bee, through negligece of this monstruous creature. So farre fwith allo encrealed the libertie 59 of theeues, robbers and other offendours, mainterned by suche of the nobilitie as consented to there unlawfull boings, a were partakers with them in the fame, that if any man went aboute to withstand them, or refused to accomplish their requestes and demaundes, he stoulde be spoyled cfall that hee had, and happely have his house bunte ouer his head, of otherwise be milised

in such outragious a violent lotte, that it would greeue all those that had any sele to instice, to heare of suche enormities as were dayly practifed in that countrey. Howbeit at length yet the Death made death of king Culene, brought an end to all such wicked dealings: for falling into a filthy viscale (through abuse of excessive drinking and leache= rie, called the walling of nature, he consumed a= rovoepous. way in such wife by rotting of his fleshe, that he a. present world (wherein the youth of the realme, 10 appeared more like buto a dead carcasse, than buto a liucly creature, in so much that his owne servaunts began to abhorre him. Wherebpon the Lordes and other Honorable personages of the realme understanding his case, caused a par= liament to be summoned at Scone, where they A parliament. determined to depose king Culene, and appoint fome other whom they hould indge most meetest) to repone in his place. Culene also not knowing wherfore this councell was called, as retremained in the king, if any were at all, in so 20 he was going thitherwardes, at Meffen castell being almost e in the midde way of his journey, was murthered by one Cadhard the Thane of King Culene

p place, whole daughter he had ravilled before time amoult divers other. This end had Eulene togither with all his filthy lengualitic: but the reprochfull infamie thereof remaineth in memorie with his posteritie, & is not like to be forgotten whilest the world goeth about. He was thus dispatched in the fifth peace of his reigne, a after the birth of Saucour. 976. the nobles & great peares. 976. of the realme reiopcing at his death, though thep allowed not of the maner thereof.

Of King Tulene Kenwas once coneped but neth. to Colmekill, & there; buried amongst his cla ders, the nobles & great. pecres allembled togither at Scone, where they proclaimed Kenneth the conne of Walf colone the firste, & bro-

Ill life is re-

tuous liuing.

He loued ftraungers.

He abhorred

offendours.

A session kept

at Laynrick,

ther buto Duffe, king of the realme. In the beginning of his repane, he had mough to do to re= duce the people from they, wilde & lauage kinde of life (into the whiche they were fallen through the negligent government of his predecessour) buto they? former trade of civil demeanour. For the nature of the Scottishmen is, that firste the nobles, and the all the relidue of the people transforme themselves buto the blage of their prince: uing shewe an ensample of chastitie, sobzietie, li= beralitie, and modellie, misusing himselfe in no kinde of vice, but refrayning himselfe from the fame: hee banished all suche kinde of persons as might prouoke epther him or other onto any iemde og wanton pleasures. He mainterned a= mitie afwell with straungers as with his owne people, punishing most rigozoully all suche as fought to moue seditio by any maner of meane. uorde flouth, and to applie themselves in ho= nest exercises, indging as the truth is, that to be the way to aduaunce the common wealth from decay to a florishing state. Thus when he had comewhat reformed the milorders of his cub-He did punish tedes, he endeuozed himselfe by all meanes hee coulde deuise to punishe offendours against the lawes and wholesome ordinances of the realme, and to purge all his dominions of theeues, rob= common peace. At Lanerk, a towne in Eple, was a festions appointed to be kept for execution ofiultice, where certaine offendours were summoned to appeare: but at their comming thither, percepuing that such manifest profes would be brought against them of suche crimes as they

had committed, that they were not able to ex=

cule the laine, through perswallon of divers no=

fecretely they? wayes, some into the Westerne The gitte Iles, and loine into other places, where they away. thought most expedict for safegard of their lines. The king perceyning that through the disloyall The king invance of the lordes his purpose was so hindred simuled w that he might not minister iustice according to the edoing the institution of his lawes, he dissembled his Weath for a time, a licenced enery man to depart to they? houses, his trayne onely excepted. Then Theking King Kennath therefoze did Kenneth in his owne trade of li=10 went he into Galloway to visite Saint Pinian to visite S for performance of his bowe, which he had made Ninian. fo to do. Here he invented (by conference which The king of the had with some of his provide counsell a denice, sulted have whereby he might fetche agains the offendours call the tra buto indgement: but this was kepte close till the greliours of yeare following, for doubte least if those lozdes iudgement whichebare them god will had come to any incklying thereof, they woulde by bitting it have disapoented his purpose. At length, after a yeare he take busic care in causing the people to a= 20 was passed, he appointed all the Lozdes & Po- An astends bles of his realine to assemble at Scone, as had at Scone though it had bene to have comuned about some weightie affapres touching the state of the realme. The night then befoze they Mould come togither into the counsell chamber, he caused by Armed me fome of his farthfull ministers, a forte of armed layd in wa mento be lapde close in a secrete place, with comaundement given to their capitaine, that in no wife he flould firre with his bande till the nexte bers, and other suche as went aboute to disquiet 30 day, that all the Lordes were assembled togis ther, and then without delay to execute that whiche flould be given him in commundement. On the mozow after the nobles coming togither Lordeshin into the counsell chamber, they had no somer tas the armed ke their places, cuery one according to his degree thepefonk. about the king, but & the armed men befote me= cioned came rushing into the house, placing the= selves round about them that were set according

ble men buto whom they were a kinne, they fled to the order prescribed by former appointmet.

The Historie of Scotlande.

The Lordes with this prefent fight being much amased, beheld one an other, but durft not speake a worde. Then the king percepuing their feare began to declare unto the the whole cause of his calling them to counsell at that time, & why he had appointed those armed me to be there atten= bant. The effett of his oration there made unto the was, that he had not caused those armed me to come into the chaber for any harme, ment to= blike preservation of the realme. For asmuch as and of they knew, there was one kinde of people muche nortome onto the comon wealth, being cofede= rate as it were togither by one consent to exercise al fortes of milchief & oppressió against the pore people, as to robbe, spoyle, * take from them all v they had to ranish their wives, maides, & daugh= ters, and some times to beenne they boules: the which licencious libertie in such wicked persons, king Culene, what daunger it had brought buto the whole state of the Scottishe comon wealth, there was none but might wel understäd it. Hoz fith it was to that & Lozdes & other high effaces hued by the tranaile of the commons, then if the fame commons floulde in any wife decay, the Lordes & fuch other high estates could in nowife prosper: for if the labourer through injurie of the robber were forced to give over his labour, where to line? so that those whiche robbed the husband= man, robbed also the Lorde and gentleman: and they that fought to maintepne suche loytering persons as vsed to robbe the poze man, went a= bout the destruction both of king, lozd & gentle= man, yea and finally of the bniverfall state of the whole comon wealth. Therfore he that loued the comon wealth would not seeke onely to defende the comons from such injuries as therues & rob-

bers vario offred the, but also would belor fo fex iust execution done byon the same thernes & robbers, according to plaudable lawes & customes of the lande. The laste yeare (sayde he) you your felfes remember (I thinke) how I purposed by your helpe and counsell to have proceeded by or der of the lawes against all enimies and pertur- Laintike, or bers of the peace. At Lapurike was the day appointed for them to have appeared, but there mas wardes any of their persons, but only so, the pue to not one of them that would come in, but contemptuoully disobeying our comaundemet kent them away, by whole counted I know not. But I have bene enformed by some howe vivers of you favouring those rebelles, by reason they mere of your lynage, were of counsell with them in withdrawing themselves so from indocement. The ofte fending of mellengers betwirt them & you, well neare perswaved by to thinke that this reporte was true. But pet notwithstanding I through want of due punishment in the dayes of 20 haue put away all suche limiter suspicion out of my heade, willing you (as I trufte you bee) boyde of all suche distimulation. And nome require you not as fautours of the rebelles, but as defendours of the common wealth, though happely somewhat flacke heretofoze in discharge of your ducties, to thew your felues fuch in helping to apprehende the offenders, as b the world may percepue you to have made full latilfaction for your fault a errour, if before in you there were flould the Lord or Bentleman haue where von 30 any. In the end he was playne with them, & told them flatly that they Gould affure theselues, to have those armed me which they saw there neefent, to be continually attendant about the, til be might have all the revelles at commaundement.

The Lorder having heard the kings speach, gette submisperceyuing what his meaning was, firste partly fion, with a excused themselves so wel as they might of their large promise cloked dislimulation, and then fallyng downe bypon they? knees afozehim, befought him to



The king well

to Bertha.

Injurious men

were judged to die.

have licence

The Danes leeke for to lottes.

gos into Al-bion.

The Historie of Scotlande. put away all displeasure out of his minde, and clearely to pardon them, if in any wile they had offended his matellic, promiting that they would with all vilidence a faithfulnelle accomplishe his desire, in causing the offeyders to be brought in bnto inogenent: and till the time that this were brought to palle, they were well contented to re= maine in fuch place where he flould appoint the to abide. The councell then being broken by, the king with those Lordes passing ouer the nuer of 10 Cap, wet unto Bertha, which towne during the kings abode in p same was streightly kept with watche and warde, that no creature might enter or go forth without knowledge of the officers appointed by the king to take heede therebuto. If any idle person were espied abjoad in the streetes, Araightwayes the lergeants would have him to warde. The novles remayned in the kings house or in other lodgings to them affigued, procuring by their freendes & ministers to have suche offen= 20 pers as vied to robbe & sporle the husband man, brought ento apprehended & brought to the king unto Bertha, there to recepue inogement & punition according to they demerites: for so they percepued they must needes worke, if they minded the safegard of their owne lines. Hereof it followed also, that within Mort space there were brought onto Berthato the number neare hande of. b. C. of suche a great nuber of vagabundes idle loyterers as bled to line by spoyle & pillage, many of them being diffeded of famous houses, 30 by the counsell of their superiours, only to receive they all which companie being condemned so they? Such insuries as the Wanish nation had received sought to offences to die, were hanged byon gybets aboute the towne, and commaundement aguen by the king, that they? bodies shoulde not be taken bowne, but there to hang still, to give ensample to other, what the ende was of all suche as by wrongfull meanes fought to line idelly, by other mens labours. The revelles being thus executed, king Kenneth licensed the Lordes to departe to their owne houses, exhapting them to remember 40 meanes they should be constrepted to have to do their ducties towardes the common wealth, and to Audic for preservation of peace and quietnesse according to their vocation. After this the realme continued in quietnelle without any forraine or inwards trouble for the space of certaine years following, and had remayned in the same state still, if the Danes had not made a new inualion, who being loze gricued in their hartes for luche revenge olde difulcatures as they had fustepned in Albion de= termined now with great affuraunce to revenge 50 moze fafely into England after a lucky beginthe fame. Wherepon gathering an huge multi= take the lea to tude of men togither, they were embarqued in beliefs provided for them, and fayling forth, they purpoled to take lande byon the next coast of Albion where they floulde chaunce to arrive: and being once a lande, to destroy all before them.cr= cept where the people flould submitte and perioe themsclues buto them. This nauie being once

got abroade, within a Chort time arrived at that voint of lande in Ingus, whiche is called the red Brayes, or Brad head, not farre from the place The Danes and Where the Abbey of Abirdzoth, of Abirdzothok Red head, of was afterward founded. Here the Danish flette red Brayes in first casting ancre, their captaines fel in cosulta- Angus. tio what they were belt to do. Some of the were of this opinion, that it was not most expedient consult to go for them to land in that place, but rather to passe into English from thence into England: for at the Scottish mens hands being pope, & pet a fierce and harop natio, there was final god to be got, being thereo accustomed to give moe overthrowes, than they comonly recepued. Agains the lople of the countrep was but barrapne, in maner overgrows to wodes (as it was in deede in those dayes) feme townes & finall habitations, & those so poze, that no man knowing the same, woulde bouchfafe to fight for any pollelsion of the wherein contraris wife England (that part namely which lieth to= wards the fouth) was so fruitfull of come & cattell, so riche of mines & replenished with so many notable cities & townes inhabited with men of great wealth and substance, that few were to be foud coparable thereto. So that the mater being well considered, they could not do better than to They con sayle into Kent, where they might be sure of riche for to sayle spoyle without any great resistance. Other there were that held how this journey was attempted at the hads of the Scottiffmen, & not to attaine riches or any dominion. The Scots also being a cruell people a ready to fight in defence of other mens pollellios (as in the warres of Porthums berland it well appeared) woulde surely be ready to come to the and of the Englishme into Kent, cuen so some as it was knowen that the Danes were alande in those parties, so that by this both with the Scottiffmen and Englishmen, if they firste wente into Kent, where if they let a lande here in Scotland, they Goulde encounter but only with the Scots. Therfore the belt were some thou according to their first e betermination to lande best to land amongst the Scottes, lith chaunce had brought in Scotland them but o thole coalles, adding that when they had somewhat abated the arrogant presumptio of they enimies there, then might they palle ning of fyze and sworde, to proceede against their adversaries in those parties as fortune flould leade them. This denile was allowed of the greatelt number, being gladde to gette beiDe the water. Wherevoon the Mariners woon commaundement given, drawe with they?

thippes into the mouth of the riner called Eike,

the whiche in those vages wasted oppon the

From thence, the army of the Danes passed through Angus buto the river of Tay, all the people of the countreps by the whiche they mar= thed fleing afoze them. King Kenneth at the fame time lay at Sterlyng, where hearing of Lockenneth these grienous newes, determined forthwith to reple his people, and to go against the enimies. The assemble of the Scottishe army was anpointed to be at the place where the river of Erne were come togither in great numbers at the day appointed, the day next following, worde was brought to the king, that the Danes having pal-To lar lege led ouer Tay, were come before the towne of Bertha, and had lapde liege to the same. Then without further delay, he rayled with the whole armie, and marched Areight towardes his enimics, comming that night buto Loncarte a village not farre diftant from the river of Tap, fa= then neare onto the same. The Danes hearing that the Scottes were come, betraded no time,

walkes of a towne in Angus called then Ce-

there aboutes in greate feare, so that with all

- 30 do lurke, but now Mountros. Here the Dancs ta=

hang land, put the inhabitaunts of the countrep

but forthwith prepared to give battaple. Kenneth as some as the sunne was op, behol= ding the Danes at hand, quickly brought his ar= mic into order. Then requyring them earnellly to thewe they, manhoo, he promifeth to releaste them of all tributes and payments due to the kings cofers for the space of five yeares next en= tennepound, ozels landes fo muche worth in value to enery one of his armie, that Chould bying him the head of a Dane. He willed them therefore to fight manfully, and to remember there was no place to attaine mercie: for eyther muste they trie it out by dinte of fawzie, or els if they flevor, in the ende to loke for present death at the minites handes, who would not ceaste till time

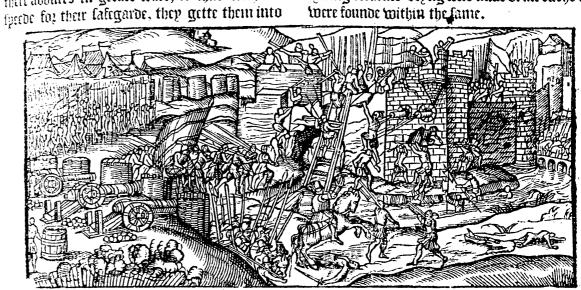
Hountros, but the towne being quickely affailed of the Danes, was taken, put to the facke, after Montros take. rased Cassell and all to the bare ground, not one was slayne. lyning creature beying lefte aline of all fuche as were founde within the same.

they had founde them fouth, into what place to

euer they resorted for resuge if they chanced to be

banquilhed. The Scots being not a litle encou-

raged by the kings wordes, kepte their order of



bataile according as they were appointed, stilloking when the onlet flould be given. Malcolne The order of

Duffe prince of Cumberland ko the right wing the Scottistie aray. of the Scots: Duncane lieutenat of Atholi the left : king Kenneth himself gouerned the battell. falleth into the river of Tay. Here when they 30 The enimies on the other parte had taken they? The Danes ground at the fote of a litle moutaine right fore had the advan-aneynst the Scottist campers thus bothe the are mountaine. mies stode ready arauged in the field, beholding either other a good space, till at length the Scots delirous of bataple, and doubting left the Danes would not come forth buto any even grounde, advaunced forewards with somewhat more haste than the case requyzed, beginning the ba= The Scottes taple with shotte and throwing of partes right begin the bamous cuer after, by reason of the batayle fought 40 freshly. The Danes being backed with the tayle. mountaine, were constreyned to leave the same. and with al speede to come foreward byon their enimics, that by toyning they mighto auopoe the daunger of the Scottiffmens arrowes and dartes: by this meanes therefore they came to hand strokes, in maner before the signe was giuen on epthet parte to the bataple. The fighte was cruell on bothe fides: and nothing hindes red the Scottes to muche as going about to cut furng: and belides that he offered the lumme of 50 off the heades of the Wanes cuer as they mighte ouercome them: whiche maner being noted of the Danes, and percepuing that there was no hope of lyfe but in victorie, they rusped farth with suche violence uppon they? adversaries, The ewoo that firste the righte, and then after the leste wings of the winge of the Scottes, was constrayned to Scottes fledde. retyze and flee backe, the middle warde stout=

ly yet keeping they? grounds: but the same

Diii.

two sonnes.

stood in suche daunger, being now left naked on the fides that the victorie muste needes hauere= manned with the Danes, had not a renewer of the batavle come in time, by the appointment as is to be thought of almightie God. Foz as it chaunced there was in the nexte fielde at the fame time a husbandman, with.ii. of his sonnes busie about his worke named Hay, a man strong and stiffe in making and spape of bodie, but en= dewed with a roble and valiant courage. This 10 such wife (as is befoze mencioned) stayed them Day beholoping the king with the most e parte of his Pobles Eghting with greate valiauncie in the middle warde now destitute of the winges, and in greate daunger to be oppressed by the great violence of his enimies, caught a plough beame in his hande, and with the same exhoz= ting his sonnes to do the lyke, halted towardes the bataple, there to die rather amongst other in defence of his countrey, than to remayne alvue after the discomfiture in miscrable thealdome 20 warre, according to anciet custome bled amogst and bondage of the cruell and moste bumercy= full enimies. There was neare to the place of the batarle, a long lane fensed on the sides with ditches and walles made of turfe, through the whiche the Scottes whiche fledde were beaten downe by the enimies on heapes.

Scottes from

The Scottes Scottishmen come to they? succours, by whose to their battell againe.

fledde roward, fuccours of Scottes come to the ayde of they? their fellowes kyng, and therebyon ceasing from further pur=

called vpo his cepuing his people to be thus recomforted and men, to remes his enimics partely abathed, called byon his men ber their duc-

Here Hap with his sonnes supposing they might best stay the flight, placed themselves o= running away. uerthwarte the lane, beate them backe whome noz foe, but downe they went all suche as came within they? reache wherwith divers hardy per= fonages cried to they? fellowes to returne backe buto the bataple, for there was a newe power of ayoe the victorie might be callly obtained of they moste cruell adversaries the Danes: ther= fore might they chose whether they woulde be Name of they come fellowes comming to their mies. The Danes beyng here staged in the lane by the greate valiauncie of the father and the fonnes, thought verily there had bene some great fupte fledde backe in greate disozder buto the o= ther of they? fellowes fighting with the middle warde of the Scottes. The Scottes also that before were chased, being encouraged herewith. King Kenneth tayle right fiererdy. Wherebpon Kenneth perto remember they? ducties, and nowe lithe their aductfaries harts began (as they might perceive) to faint, he willed them to followe byon them manfully, which if they did he assured them that the victory budoubtedly Mould be theyes. The

Scots encouraged with the kings wordes, land about the so carnelly, thet in the end the Danes The Danes were constreyned to forlake the fielde, and the forlies construction in the chose and the fields. Scots egerly purluying in the chale, made great flaughter of them as they fled. This victory tur= ned highly to the prayle of the Scottiffe nobilitie, the whiche fighting in the middle warde bare still the brunt of the batayle, continuona manfully therein even to the ende. But Hay who in that fled, cauling them to returne againe to the fielde, deserved immortall fame and commendation: for by his meanes chiefly was the history atchieued. And therefoze on the morrow after whan the spoyle of the field & of the enimies cane The spoyle whiche they had left voyde fould be deuived, the divised. chiefest part was bestowed on him and his two sonnes, by colent of all the multitude, the relidue being devided amongst the souldiers and men of this natio. The king having thus vaquilled his enimies, as he floulo enter into Bertha, cauled costly robes to be offered unto Hay this sonnes, Hay refuse that being richly clao, they might be \$ moze ho= nozed of the people: but hap refusing to chaunge his apparell, was cotented to go with the king in his olde garments whither it pleased him to anpoint. So entring with the king into Bertha, he The Mag was received with little lelle honoz than the king came to Be they mette fleeying, and spared neyther friende 30 himself, all the people runing forth to behold him whom they heard to have to valiatly restored the battell, whe the field was in maner lost without hope of all reconcrie. It his entring into y towns he bare on his Moulder the plough beame, moze honorable to him tha any tworde or battell are might have bene to any p most valiat warriour. Thus Hap being honozed of all estates, within Hay is mad certaine dayes after at a councel holde at Scone biline. it was orderned, that both he and his posteritic ande, or to returne againe to fight with the eni- 40 Mould be accepted amogst the nuber of y chiefelt nobles a peares of the realme, being rewarded befides moncy & other great giftes with lands and He had reus revenewes, such as he should chose sufficient for newes aling the maintenaunce of their estates. It is sayde, p by counfell of his fonnes, who knew the fruitfulnesse of the soyle, he did aske so much ground in those parties where the river of Tap renneth Hay his reby the towne of Arrole ouer agaynst Apfe, as a quel. Faulcone Goulde flie ouer at one flight. Wilhich pursued the Danes onto the place of the ba= 50 request beyng freely graunted of the king, the place was appoynted at Inschire tor the faulcome to be calte off: the whiche taking hie flight measured if from thence, neuer lighted til the came to a great his linder stone neare to a village called Boste, not pasting foure myles from Dunder. By whiche meanes all that countrey whiche lieth betwirt Inschire aforelayde, and the layd ftone, (being almost.vi. myles in Tength, and foure in breadth) fell buto

tow and his formes, the name of the flone also being called the Halcones stone to this day, doth caufe the thing better to be beleeued, and welneare all the foresayd ground still continueth in the posfelion of the Hages, euen buto this day. Belides this to the further honozing of his name, the king gaue him armes three feutches gules in a field of filuer, a plough beame added therevnto which he pled in stead of a battaile are, when he fought so the Dayes their beginning of Pobilitie, whose house hath atterned onto great estimation of honor, and bath bene decorated with the office of the Constableship of Scotlande, by the bounteous benevolence of Kings that succeeded. These things happened in the first years of King Kenneth. In the relidue of the time that he raigned, though there chaunced no great businesse by foz= rainc enimies, pet by civill sedition the state of the vanie of Kernes of the welterne Iles inuading Rolle, to the intent to have fetched a botie, were met withall by the way and overthrowne by the inhabitants of that Countrey. After this flurre another follower, farre moze daungerous to the tercon- whole estate of the common wealth, revsed by one Cruthlint, one of the chiefest Lozds of & Mernes, who was sonne onto a certaine Lady named fe= nella, the daughter of one Cruthneth, that mas twirt the two rivers, the one called fouth Eike. and the other north Eike. So it chaunced, that and on a time Cruthlint came buto the Castell of

Delbogin to see his Brandfather, the savde Cruneth as then lying in the same: where byon light occasion a fray was begon amongest the kruing men, in the which two of Cruthlints servantes Two of his fortuned to be slaine: which inivers when Cruth flaine. lynt declared by wave of complaynt buto hys Brandfather, he was to Aenderly heard, and anfivered in such reprochful wife, as though he himfelfe had beene the authour of the bulinelle: that valiantly in defence of his Countrey. Thus had 10 Crunethes lervants perceining som little he was regarded of their mailter, fell byon him and beate They fet upon him, that not mithout danner of life he have Cruthlint also him, that not without daunger of life he brake forth of their handes, and hardly escaped amay. In his returne homewardes, he came to his mother Fenella, where the lay within the Castell of Fetthircarn, & chiefelt foztrelle of all the Mernes. Cruthline was Where being incensed through his mothers instigated to gation, being a woman of a furious nature, he at = reuenge. tempted forthwith to be revenged of the injurie realme was wonderfully disquieted. First a com= 20 recepued: so that assembling a number of his friendes and kinsfolke so secretly as he might togither, with a band of the inhabitats of hernes He killed all he entreth into Angus, and coming buto the ca= them that ftell of Delbogin in the night feason, was suffred were in the to enter by the keepers of the gate nothing ful- Castell. peding any treason in the worlde, by reason whereof was Cruneth lovainly oppressed, the house sacked and rased, not one that was founde within the same being left alive. The sporte also gouernour of that part of Angus which lyeth be= 30 was devided by Cruthlynt amongst them which came with him, The next day likewise he for The Countrey rayed the Countrey all there aboutes, returning is forrayed. home with a great botic.



They of Angus prouoked herewith, refled not long but assembling themselves togither inuaded the Countrey of Mernes, where making great flaughter on eche side, they left the Countier voyde almost both of men and cattell. Thus tid the people of those two Countreys pursue the

warre one against another a certaine time, with dayly incursions and wastings of eyther others countreys, in such cruel wife, that it was thought the one of them must needes shortly come buto btter destruction, if speedie remedie were not the foner provided. The king being informed of this D.v. milchiefe

The king clamition by an Heralde.

at Scone.

The king was sherewith.

mischiese and great froudse which was failen out through fenition amongst those his subicits, hee made proclamation by an Herauld, that those of Angus and Miraes whom he bnderslode to be culvable, floulde appeare within xb. dayes after the all appears at Scone, there to make answere afore appoynted Judges, to luch things as might be layde to their charge, upon paine of death to every one that offences with Cruthlint their Captaine, fied out of y Mernes, taking with them their wines, they? children and all they godes. The king beeing fore moued herewith, percepued how readie the Scottishe prople was by nature buto rebellion, when they were gently vied: and againe howe

they obeyed the Magistrates best when they were restrevied from their wilde outragious doings by due punishment and execution of inflice. De confidered therefore that if the did not cause those feditious revelles whiche had thus disobered his commaundements to bee punified according to the older of the lawes, he floulde have the whole ded to pa realine Mortly disquicted with civil warre & open the disc made default. When the day of appearance caine, the faulty me there were but fewe that did appeare. The most of the residue of the offenders, the whiche at length ken with me rebellion. Wherevon with all speede hee caused entrebeit. being taken in Lochquhabir, were brought buto a ny more. Castel in Gowzie called Dounlinna, where after independent pronounced against them, Crusting with corner lint first, and then other the chiefest styriers on others. rother fode were put to execution, the commons for that it was thought they followed their func-



The king was worthily commended for his instrice.

of this fact.

riogs agaynit their willes, were pardoned and li= cenced to depart to their houses. For this equitie Mewed in min. Aring instice by the king, hee was greatly peayled, loued, and dead of all his sub= 40 commaundement given by him bypon the first icas, so that great quietnesse followed in the whole state of the common wealth, greatly to the adnauncement therof, and so continued til the. rrij. peare of this Kenneths raigne. It what time the blinde loue he bace to his owneissue, caused hym King Kenneth to procure a vetestable fact, in making away one of his nearell kinnelmen. This was Malcolme the some of king Duffe, created in the beginning of Kenneths raigne Prince of Cumberlande, by reason whereof he ought to haue succeeded in rule 50 gan to gather some suspitio, that al was not wel: of the kingdome after Kenneths death, whereat the same Kenneth grieuing not a little, for that thereby his sonnes Moulde be kept from enio vina the crowne, found meanes to poplon him. But though the Philitions understanding by such e= not infected i nidet signes as appeared in his bodie, that he was poyloned in deed, yet such was the opinion which men had of the kings honoz and intregritic, that

no fulpition at all was concepted that it shoulde be his deed. The cloked lone also whiche he had thewed towards him at all times, and to fodaine newes of his death, that his funerals mould be ce- The period Isbrated in every Church and Chappell for his of Malcol foule, and againe the teares which he thed for him is brough in all places where any mention channeed to bee to suspine made of the loffe which the realme had fuffeppes by the death of to worthie a prince, made men nothing miltrullful of y matter, till at legth fome of the nobles perceyuing the outward forow (which he made) to paffe the true griefe of the heart, bebut yet bycaule no certaintie appeared, they kept their thoughtes to themselves. Thout the same Ambasta time came Imballadors forth of Englande from came lro king Edwards the some of Edgar (which after Edwards through treason of his stepmother Escules, was made a Marty? requyzing that lithe Malcolme the Prince of Cumberlande was deceased, it might please the king with y states of the realme

The Historie of Scotlande.

ends to think forme other in his place, who doing his homage unto the king of England according as it was covenated by the league, might be a meane to configure the same league betwirt the two nations for the advoyding of all occations of breach thereof that otherwise happely might ensue. Kenwhere having heards the request of these Ambalfavours, in presence of all his nobles, he answered that her was glad to understande that king Co= 10 warde was so carefull for maintenance of love and antitir betwirt his subieites and the Scotuffiners, according to the articles of the auncient league in times past concluded betwirt them, the ratification whereof for his part, he likewife most

ernellly delired, a therfore in rendring most hartie thankes buto him for his gentle aductifement, he purposed by the adulte of his nobles and the other estates of his realme as then there assembled, to cled a new Prince of Cumberlande, without any further delay: and therupon required the Ainballadour to be present on the morrows to heare what he was whom the Pobles Mould name to be preferred onto that vignitie. The Ambassadours hereupon departing forth of the Counsell The king rechamber, were conneyed to their longing by dis the crowne nerse of the nobilitie that were appointed to krepe might come them companie. Then Benneth with a long o= by inheritance ration went about to perswade the Peeres and or ther the estates of the realme there (as I sapo) al=



fembled, to alter the cultome and auncient order ved by their elvers in chaling of him that Mould fucceede in gouernance of the realine, after the deceasse of him that was in possession. He vied so many reasons as mas possible for him to denise in that behalfe, therby to enduce them to his purpole, 40 crowne and kingly estate. whiche was to have an affe established for the crowne to go by fuccession, only to this ende that one of his formes mighte enjoy the same immediately after his decease. He declared also what viscomoditics, scoitions, and great incoueniences had growne, in that the crown had gone in times pall by election: for though it was orderned at the first that it shoulde so doe byon a god intent and great consideration, pet in processe of time derance happened but the common wealth therby belive the daunger ever ensuing incidently bn= to such issue as the king lest behind him) than profite, if the fundry murthers, occasions of civill distolde and other wicked prairiles were throughly we ped and confidered, the fumme whereof he retited from poynt to point, and so in the ende with great instance belought them that so pernicious

a custome might be abolished and taken away, to the great benefite of the whole state of the realnie. fuerially fith in all realmes commonly the order mas, that the sonne sould without any contradiction succeede the father in the heritage of the

The king had no loner made an ende of his The Peeres of long oration, which he handled after the pithicst the realmedid fort he coulde, but that diverse of the noble men willingly which were there amongst other, being made pris graunt to his nie to the matter afozehande, mocioned meanes to have Malcolnie the sonne of Kenneth created Prince of Cumberlande, that hee might so haue an entrance to the crowne after the deceasse of bis father. This motion by and by was in many of Prouse and experience had Chewed, that more hin- 50 their mouthes, whiche Kenneth percepuing, reauyzed of the most auncient Becres whom they would name to be Prince of Cumberlande, that there might be a meane to ratific and coffeme the league betwirt the Scottes and Englithe men. Coltantine the sonne of king Cullen, and Brime the nephew of king Duffe by his brother Mogal. howbeit by the force of p former law they might by good reason have loked to have had the prefer-

required Con thantine hys voice first.

Constantine his taying.

well pleased, erie Malcolm.

to penie that which would be had by tiolence (al= though they should never so much stand against The Heraulde it being first demannded of the Beralde what they thought, they answered (notwithstanding agamists they? myndes in deede,) that the king might order all things as Bould stande with his pleasure, appointing whome he thought moste meetelt to be Prince of Cumberlande, and to ab= rogate the auncient laws of creating the kings in deuiling newe ordinances for the lame, as Mould freme buto him a thole of his counfel most The malritude requisite and necessarie. The multitude then following their lentence, cryed with lowde and budiscrete voyces, to have Malcoline the sonne of king Kenneth created Prince of Cumberlande. And thus the same Malcolme (though as pet onder age) was by the voyces of the people orderned 192ince of Cumberlande, in place of the other Malcolnie sonne to king Duffe.

ment themselves, yet percepuing it was in vaine

The day following the Ambassadors com= ming into the Countell chamber, heard what was occreed touching their request, and then be= ing highly rewarded of the kings bounteous liberalitie, they returned into Englande, and Mal= colm with them, to be acquainted with king Ed= warde, and to doe his homage for the Principalitic of Cumberlande, as the cultome was.

At the same time also, there was a newe afte A new act for Deviled and made, the olde being abjogated (by the 20 that didlt consuire the innocents death, enterprethe succession appropriment of the king) for the creation of the Scottill kings in time to come, many of the no= bles rather consenting with silence, than greatly allowing it, either in heartes or boyces, though some currifactours among them, set forwarde the matter to the best of their powers. The Articles

Articles con-

of this ordinance were thefe: The eldest heire male of the deceased king, cluded in that whether the same were some or nephew, of what age soener he flould be, rea though he flould be in 40 thee and thy issue out of the way, that other may the mothers womb at the time of pfathers deceale flould from thenceforth succeed in the kingdome of Scotlande. The nephew by the sonne shoulde be preferred before the nephew by the daughter, in atterning to the heritage of the crowne. And likespile the brothers sonne should be admitted before the filters fonne. The fame law should be oblerned of all fuch of the Scottish nation, as had any landes of inferitance comming to them by discent. Calhere the king by this meanes chaunced so taine pardon and forgivenesse at Gods handes by to be bnoer age, and not able to rule, there flould be one of the chiefest peeres of the Realme chosen and elected to have the governance of his person and Realme, till be came to riff, reares of acr. The which fourtenth years of his age beging ac= complified, be shoulde have the administration committed to his owne handes. The herres of al other persons of eche estate and degree, Could re=

maine under the wardhip of their appoynted douernours till they came to the age of .rrj. peares, and not till then to meddle with any part of their landes and livings.

These lawes and ordinances being once publifted and confirmed, King Kenneth fupposed the kingdome to bee fully affured buto him and hyg King Kenne posteritie, and therebponiendenoured himselfe to ministed un winne the heartes of the people with bygight anministration of instice: and the favour of the no= The good bles, he fought to purchase with great gifts which of the nobile he bought in lange he he bought he bestowed amongst them, aswell in landes be with gitter. longing to the crowne, as in other things, greatly to their contentation. Thus might he freme happic buto all men, having the love both of his Lordes and commons : but pet in lamfelf be fee - The king L med most buhappie, as he that coulde not but still aguiltiecon live in continuall feare, least his wicked maffile concerning the death of Malcolme Duffe Mould 20 come to light and knowledge of the worlde. For to commeth it to palle, that fuch as are micked in conscience for any secrete offence committed have cuer an buquiet minde. And as the fame goeth it chaunced that a bopce was hearde as he was in Avoyce her bed in the night time to take his relt, offering bn. by the king. to him thele or the like wordes in effecte: Thinke not Kenneth that the wicked flaughter of Malcolnie Duffe by thee contrined is kept fecret from the knowledge of the eternall God: Thou art be fing by trayterous meanes to doe b to thy neighbour which thou wouldest have revenued by cruell punishment in any of thy subjects, if it had bene offred to thy felfe: It that therefore come to palle, that both thou thyselfe, and thy issue, through the iust ungeance of almightie God, Wall lutter wojthie punishment, to the infamic of thy boule and family for cucrmore. Hor enen at this prelent are there in hande secrete practiles to dispatche both enion this kingdome which thou doll endenot to affure buto thine iffue.

The king with this bopce being fryken info creat dread and terror, paffed that night without any fleepe comming in his eyes. Wherefore in feden his the morning he got him buto Bishop Monean, a finnes. man of great holynelle of life, buto whom he confelled his hernous and molt wicked offence, befces ching him of counsell, which way bee might obworthie penance. Woucan hearing how the king bemoaned his offence committed, he willed hom to bec of good comfort. for as the wrath of almightie God was prouoked by finne and wicked offences, to was the fame pacifico agains by tepentance, if so be we continue penitent and wild The king to ling to amend. King Kenneth being confirmed keth great th hope of forgivenesse by these and sunotie other peacace.

the like coinfortable wordes of the Bishop, studicountey needly to doe worthie penaunce, leauing nothing vindone which hee thought might ferue for a witnesse of his penitent heart, thereby to a= nappe the vengeance which he flode in feare of to be prepared for him, by reason of his hernous and wicked erpme.

It channeed hereupon, that within a Mort time set after hee had beene at Fordune a Towne in remaine there, he turned a little out of the wap to lodge at the Castel of Fethircarne, where as then there was a Forrest ful of al maner of wild bealts that were to be had in any part of Albion. Here mastice recepued by Fenella Ladie of the house. whose some as ye have heard be caused to be put to death, for the commotion made betwirt them of Mernes and Angus. She was also a kyn buto Malcolme Duffe whome the king had made a= Grome, defrauded of their right to the crowne, by the craftie denife of the king, as before is partly mencioned. This woman therefore beeing of a floute stomacke, long time befoze hauing concepued an immortall grudge towardes the king.bp= on the occasions before rehearsed, (namely aswell for the death of hir somme Cruthlynt, as bauing fome ynckling also of the empoysoning of Malcolme Duffe, though no full certaintie thereof reuenged. She bnoerstwoe that the king delpted about measure in awdly buyloings, and therefore to the ende to copatte hir maticious intent, the had caused a tower to be made toyning buto hir owne lodging within the fozeland caltell of fethirearn. The which tower was coursed ouer with copper finely engraven with diverse flowers and Images. Hereto was it hung within with riche clos thes of Arras wrought with golde and sike, very Croffebowes fet readie bent with tharpe quarrels in them. In the middelf of the house there was a goody bralen Jinage allo, relembling the figure of king Kenneth, holding in the one hande a faire golden Apple fet full of precious stones, deuised with fuch arte and cunning, that to some as any man flould drawe the fame onto him or remous it never so little any way forth, the Erossebowes would immediately discharge they? quarrels bptherefore being thus provided aforehande, at after meate, defired the king to go with hir into that inner chamber: into the which being entred, he could not be latillied of long with the beholding of the goods furniture, aswell of the hangings as of ofverte other things. At the last having viewed the Image which stwde (as is sayde) in the middelt of the chamber, he demiaunded what the same div

represent his person, and the golden Apple set so richly with Smaragds, Jacinits, Saphires, Topales, Rubics, Turkalles, and luch like precious stones, there had provided as a creft for him, and therfore required him to take the lame, befreehing him to accept it in good part, though it were not in value worthis to bee offeed unto his Princely honoz and high dignitie. Ind herewith the hir-Pernes, to visite the Relikes of Paladius which to selfe withorew aside, as though the woulde have taken something forth of a Thest or Coffer, ther= by to anopoe the dannaer. But the king delyted in beholding the genimes and opient stones, at The king with length remouing the Apple the better to admile it, flaine with the incontinently the Crossebowes discharged their Ciossebowes. quarrels to directly upon him, that Aryking hymi through in fundrie places, hee fell downe starke Deade, and lay flat on the ground. Fenella as lone Fenella efcaas the behelde him fall to the ground readie to die, ped from them way : and in like maner buto Constantine and 20 the got forth by a backe owie into the next wood, all. where the had appointed horses to tary for hir, by meane whereof the escaped out of all daunger of the that pursued hir, ere the death of the king were His fernance openly knowne buto them. His feruats fill way looked tor ting for his comming forth in the bitter chamber, their king. at length when they lawe he came not at all, first they knocked at the dwie foftly, then they rapped hard thereat: lastly doubting that which had hap= pened, they break open dwre after dwre, til at legth broken open was knowne) imagined night and day how to be 30 they came into the chamber where the king laye they finde him colde deade upon the floge. The clamoz and crie dead. herebyon was rayled by his fernants, and Fenella could la curled and fought for in every place that had not be found. committed so haynous and wicked a deede: but the ungracious woman was conneved to tecretly out of the way, that no where coulde the be heard of. Some supposed that the flet first with Con. Fenella got stantine, by whose helpe thee got ouer into Ire- hir selection lande. The ambitious desire which the same Co = helpe of Confavie and costly. Behinde the same were there 40 stantine thewed her had to succeede in govern- stantine. ment of the kingbome after Kennethes Decease, encrealed that suspition greatly. For intineds continued ately after it was knowne that Kinneth was affired vato bead, he got his friendes togither, and went bue the crowne. to diverte places requiring the Lordes to attiff. him in attenning to the crowne, which by the old ozdinance and law of the realme (milituted in the begynning, and observed till noive of late, that Kenneth by his private authoritie had gone as pon him with great force and violence. Fenella 50 boute to abzogate the same) ought to viscenne Comfincine unto hym, as all the worldt right well under procured stwot.

lignific. Fenella answered, bow that Image dio

Dustantine procured friends so on ethe live, that by their ineancs bring of high authoris Constant tie in the realms, her was brought by them vato Scone, and there crowned kind, the rti. Day after tine. Kennethes becease, in the red. pere after that the fame Remoth had begoing his raigne ouer the

Maruellous happer chaun- tude of filles, the which lying there dead, caused

The moone appeared. bloudic.

Scarcitie of coine & carrel of fishe got than was accustomed to be, the peo=

It rayned flones.

Preaching was despiled.

naughtie lyuings: for otherwyle undoubtedly fuch grysely lightes and tokens as chaunced in those daves, menaced some great myschiefe to fall unto the whole Pation. And surely their wordes proved true : for the Scottes continuing in their wilfulnesse, being stubborne hearted one agaynst another, brought they? Countrey into daunger okbtter destruction. Milcolm see- pe haue hearde in hys fathers lyfe tyme) Pzince of Cumberlande, hearing that Constantine (a= gavnst the ordnance lately made) had blurped the

against Con-

expedient, whiche way her were best to worke for the appealing of the section nowe begunne by

Ferothericou- were indged it bell lodenly to goe agaynst Con- 50

Scottilly men, and in the peare of our faluation a counsell as the best to his seeming, and trusting more to his owne wit than to the grave advice of M men of faill, affembled togither in all haft roff. ble about the number of ten thousand nien, with vid Co as in other places. The fea left vpon the sandes whom making towards Constanting with fines transfer on the coastes of Buthquane, an infinite multidie iourneys, at length hee came into Leuthian. King Com Constantine being enfozmed of all his aduersa ride weren fuche a filthie favour, that the apre being there= ries boings, had got togither also an huge power, men Ma with infected, great death of people enfued. The to that palling forth with the lame to encounter colme Mone appeared of a bloudie colour, to the great terrour of them that behelde it. The Sommer to them, the brute which ranne of his great number and puissance, caused Malcoline soz verie feare Malcoline next following come fayled, and cattell dred fo that he shoulde not be able in any part to matche thought generally, that if there had not beene moze plentie him to breake by his army and to flee backe into ielf was Cumberland: by reason whereof he had bene put ple had beene famithed in many a place. In Albito fuch hinderance and difference, as woulde not on and also Fraunce, it ravned stones. But all easily have bene recovered, had not Kenneth the these dreadfull wonders might not withdraw the halfard sonne of his father the aboue mentioned Scottiffe men from their wicked vices, where-Kenneth encamped with a mightie vower aboute buto in those dayes they were wholye gynen, Sterling, and defended the passages of the forth. though there wanted not dyuerse vertuous men, as wel Bilhops as other, that in they? Sermons 20 that Constantine with his armie could not come ouer. Then role there great famine and penurie Lick of of exhorted the people to repent and amende they? of vitagles in both hostes, so that Constantine caused co with great indignation was constrained to break this camp by his campe, and so to leave his enterpile soz that season. Thus was the Realme devided into timo funday factions. Wherebyon followed was flings and incursions made into eche others polfellions, with fuch crucitie, that the same might be a sufficient instruction what mischiese happeneth Malcolme the sonne of Kenneth, created (as 30 through civill discorde. The pore commons and hulbanome were brought to luch milerie through the often spoylings and robberies bled by the men of warre, that they were not able to til their grous des. Finally there role one mischiefe to fall in the Crowne, as some as his fathers bodie was bu= neck of another, that no kinde of crueltie was fpa= rped in Colmbil, with fuch funeral pompe as ap= red, robbing, reauing, and forcible extortion was pertenned, he despred his fathers friendes to goue exercised on all sides without hope of any redictle him such farthfull counsell as they thought most og amenoment. Wihileft the Scottiffmen were thus at division amongst themselves, renting and K. Edva reason of Confrantines presumptuous attempt. 40 pulling in peeces their own miserable native cous taiberte trey, Edwarde king of England being oppzelled red, purd There were some amongest that companie with invalion of Danes, was glad to buie peace places. was given him that twike it to bee belt, first to bnderstande the at their handes, for himselfe and his people, with nivides of all the peeres and nobles of the realme, right large fummes of money: but perceiuing that before they went about any exploye against the his chimics ceaffed not dayly to fpoile and rob his typant, least whylest Malcolnic shoulde seeke to fubicits, he purposed to trie what he might doe by Delpuer himselse from vaunger, he might happely making them warre: And to make his part the Malcolm winde himselse further into trouble, than without stronger, he required Malcolme prince of Cums readic to berlad to appe him against the Danes, according against t extreeme perill of the common wealth he Moulde be able to get forth thereof againe. Other there to the cournant of the ancient league. Malcolme Dages. consenting to king Edwards request, came with stantine before he had made himselfe strong: for a mightie armie of Cumberlande men to support if they came upon him ere hee were prouided for him: by reason wherof the Dancs doubting to bee they; comming, many of them that feigned them ouermatched, after certain light fkirmishes with: King! selves to bee his friendes, woulde sozsake hom so out any great blodified, codifiéded to have peace, with the some as they sawe any power of his enimyes at which was concluded with these conditions: that Danca hande. And then Moulde he eyther fall into their king Edwarde fould pay buto the Danes a S. hands, oz be depuen to flee the realme for lafegard pounds of golde, for the which they should cotent of his life. The fierce youg man following this themselves

The Historie of Scotlande.

themselves with those landes which they hav als ready in policifion, and to invade no further byon the Englishmen: but contrariwise to be readie to fight in their defence, if any forrain enimie fought to make any warres byon them. In the meane time whilest Malcolm was thus in England oc= cupied in ayde of king Edwarde against the Danes king Constantine thought the time to serve very well for his purpose to reduce all those regis and farie the fozelaid Malcoline) bnor his fubication. be affembled therfoze.xx.M.men, and comming into Louthian, heard how Kenneth the ballard a foresaid being left by his brother Malcolm to refili Constantines attempts) had got togither an huge armie of his brothers friends, and was come unto Crawmond, where the river falleth into the foith, athrec miles from Coenbourgh, purpofing there to abide his enimies, if they minded to Chemical wards, and comming within light of his enimics minimie. Arrightwayes ioined battail with them: immedially wherwith there role such an outragious tent=

pell of winde, comming out of the Galf, defining the lande in the faces of Constantines men, that. they were not able to fee about their to make any defence agapult they enimyes that then preasted byon them right egerly. By meanes inhereofthe discomsiture light opo Constantines side, though neyther part had any great raufe to reiobne : for in the hotelt of the fight, Constantine and Excusion liss flaine. neth chaunced to encounter togither, and fo figh ons of Scotlad which twke part with his aduct 10 ting man to man, either flue other. Thus Constantine ended his lyforby dynt of the insides swords, in the thirds years of his reigns; and in the years after the incarnation 12002, and thes 7002, bodie was buryed in Colmekill amongst his pleuf decessours.

Then Brime nephew to king Dusse bearing Grime. of the flaughter thus made betwirte hing Constantine and Kenneth, gathered kogither the relidue of Constantines armit, being Cratterediaaffaile him. Constantine herevpon hafted thither= 201 brode after the overthrow, supposing that by the death of Kenneth, the partie of his brother in Mer colme was foze weakned, and therebpon be eame buto the Abbay of Scone, and there caused hims-

felfe to be crowned king, as lawfull successor buto Constantine, by force of the olde lawes and oz= diance of the Realine. And to establish himselfe the moze firmly in the ellate, he fhewed great gentlenesse towardes all them that were friends buto Constantine, and bestowed byo them many boutrous gyftes: neyther was his liberalitic Hut bp from other that had fauoured Malcolme, for to 50 purpole, which were allissant vinto Grime. the ende hee might allure them to beare him god will, he rewarded them highly both in landes and treasure. But other of the same kaction, whom tesawe by no meanes coulde be wonne, he caufed them to bee proclaymed traytours, and conhicated their godes as rebelles to his person, and minute to the crowne.

Malcoline Pzince of Cumberland foze mo-

ued in his minde that Brince had thus taken bp Malcolme on him the crowne, called his friends togither, re= prince of Cuquiring to have their aduice, whiche way he were berland is fore belt to worke in this fo great a matter.

They conntailed him that in no wife he thould A good could despile the force of his enimies, but rather to allay by all meanes to drawe those Pobles unto hys

Wherebyon Malcolme following, the couns Malcolm fenfaile of his friendes, fent forth secrete mellengers deth privily to buto those Lordes that twice part with Brime, res Scotlande. quiring them to remember their promised fayths giuen onto his father king Kenneth, concerning the observaunce of the lawe established by their consente for the succession of they? Kinges: whiche if they woulde doe ist remanacyng:

moued against

the Scottes.

mellingers are committed to priton.

Milcoline being offended therewith, gathered an ar-

Grime is of thá Malcolm.

not have his people to vn -

His aduice as usyled not.

armic of trea. fon.

their obeplance unto the vlurper Gryme, he pro-Midcolme his miled to to gouerne the Realine with equall in-Lice, that no estate should in reason find cause to millike with his doings. Wany of the nobles by meanes of this mellage revolted from the layde Grime, foliciting their friends by earnest trauaile Milcolme hys to do the like. But other and the greater number twke those that brought the message, and sent them as prisoners onto Brime, who incontinent= ly committed them to pillon.

Malcolme fore offended therewith, by counfil of his friends, affembled an army to go agianst them, that contrary to the law of all nations (as he feemed to take the matter) had empaisoned his purseuants and messengers : but marching as he was forwarde on his purpoled fourncy, hee heard by the way, howe his aduerlarie king Grime had gathered a farre greater power than he had wyth hint, not onely of all fuch of the Scottish nation inhabiting beyonde the riners of forth & Clyde, 20 not good to match in battaile agaynst his fierce ebut of them also of the western Iles.

Malcoline doubting least if the certaintie Mid-olm wold hereof were once bruted amongest his people, the fame would encrease the terrour moze than necderft unde the dedithe gaue comaundement therfoze that no ma= truch thereof. ner of wight should be suffred to come into his army without he were first brought to his presence. But this deuise nothing anayled him: for thereby that which he delired to be concealed & kept most from one to another, making it much moze than it was in ored. For there role a murmuring a= mongest them, that there was such treason contrined, that if Malcoline with his army went foz= ward to joyne with his aductlaries, he should not

be in vaunger onely of them, which he knowe to come against him in Grinus host, but also of no small nüber of the which were in his own armie. inho boon the toyning had betermined to turne their fpeare points against bim in Grimes quarel.

This rumoz pailing from one to another, put the whole number in great feare. It was first rais Marchant me fed by certain marchant men, of whom there was authoused the rumon a great nüber in Malcolmes armie, hauing moze 10 fkill in buying and felling, than in any wadoke feates or enterpryles.

These at the field luing for licence to depart home, and could have no graunt, begame to lament their miseries, in such volefull wife, that all the campe was troubled with the noyle, infomuch that even the olde men of warre, and owerle of the Captaines were not a little vilcomforted and amazed with such wailefull clamozs.

Malcolme being aduertised hereof, thought nimics with his people thus affonied through Malcolme dread and terroz, and therefore gave licence to the concentrate niost part of his host to depart so, that time, and his armied abode onely with certain bandes of his most faith, depart hem full friends neare onto the water of forth, to flop Malcolme his enimics from palfing ouer that rouer.

adlhileft the realme of Scotlande was thus his enimie definient the traine of the civil discorde, for passing of the Fonds thadus the greate Billiop of Scotland, a man of fecret, became the moze manifest, by reason that 30 right approned vertue and elemencie, soze lament The grad fuch as had some ynkling of the matter, tolde it ting to see his countrey thus devided erent, as it shop also were in peeces, got him into his pontificall be- lande. flures with a multitude of other reverend priess and ecclelialticall ministers, in humble wife comming and presenting themselves before King Forhadus Grime, who with great reuerence receiuing them, keth 101



willed to understand the cause of their comming. Then Fotbadus and wired, that he was come as the sexuant of Chaist, the authour of all peace and concorde, befeeching him by way of humble sup plication to take ruth and pitte of the great trous ble and miserie fallen to the realme, sith the tyme

The Historie of Scotlande.

to had taken the gouernance byon him, the fate of things being such, as if some reveelle were not founde in all speedie wife, the otter ruyne of the common wealth must needes ensue, by reason of the fundate debates and factions dayly ryling amongest the people of all soztes and degrees, so ef that murthers, robberies, reife, with al other kinds of iniuries and mischiese were still put in peactife without restraynt oz punishment in such lyof his owne: for whether it were within dwees, oz mithout, the Robber was as readie to lay handes on it as the owner. Peyther was there hope of any reformation folong as the civill warres la-Aed. Therfoze if it might stande with the pleasure ofking Gryme in reliefe of the page commons of Scotlande, to condiscende unto some necessas rie agreement with Malcolme, Fothadus offered to bidertake to conclude a peace betwirt ther aduice what was to be done to them in suche wyse as shoulde in no maner of 20 poynted communication of peace. behalfe be precindiciall to his honour and royall Waieltie.

Grime moved with the wordes of the Billiop (who most instantly belought him, although the calamitle and creat affliction of his people did but little mollifie his beart, pet in respect of his owne furetic, which might not continue if his people were once destroped, to remit part of his high difpleasure answered, that peace he could be contenhis honoz faued: foz furely warres be neuer delired but onely in defence of his and title & right, which be had to the crowne descended onto him by the olde lawes and auncient ordinances of the realm, 4 therefore he purposed not to leane the same with life, but to fight for it agaynst Malcolme, and all bis partakers, euen bnto death: But if it were fo, that Malcolme would content himselfe with the principalitie of Cumberland, to theropon breake ning to the crown, he woulde gladly com to a co= munication with him for peace, but if Malcolmerefused thus to do, he assured him that he woulde not leave off to pursue him to the vitermost of his power, as his most cruel and sierce entmie.

Fothadus having beard Grymes wordes, belought hym to stay a tyme, tyll bee myght goe buto Malcolme, to bnoerstande what hys full mynde was in this behalfe, not doubting but to finde him conformable buto any reasonable mo- 50 buto the crowne at any time hereafter. tion, for relieuing of the page afflicted state of

ene graunning to this request, a come, went onto Malcolme, whome he founde at Sterling. Where comming before his presence with a long Diation, bee greatly bewayled the dolo= tous calamityes of the Scottill common weale,

into the which it was fallen through civil fedition only: and berewith declared also by great like* lythodes of lubitantial reasons, how infortunate and miscrable the ende should be of the marres. if the same were pursued to the ottermost.

His tale being throughly heard and well diff gested, wrought so with Malcolme, that he promised to withdraw into Cumberlande withoute any further attempt, if Grime would in like case Malcolmes centions fort that no man coulde affure himselfs 10 breake by his camp, and agree to have a truce for offer. three Monethes space, in which meane time thep might by certaine commissioners appointed and authorised thereo, talk and comon for concluding of a finall peace and concord betwirt them.

Grime refuled not this offer, and fo therebpon Gryme is conlycensed his people to depart to their homes, repaise tented with Malcolmes ring himselfe with certaine of his nobles into In- motion. gus onto the Castell of Forfair, there to take further advice what was to be done touching the av-

But Fothadus would in no wife rest, tyll the Fothadus his commissioners were met and assembled fogither procure the in communication at Scone, where within feme parties to adayes after (chiefly through his earnest diligence) greement. peace was concluded with these conditions.

First that Grime during his life time, Monlbe The conditienion the crowne, and after his decease the same one of the to remaine onto Malcolm and his heires by line peace betwixt al discent for ener, according to the ordinance and Miscolme. ted to have, so the same might be concluded with 30 becree made e elfablished by king Kenneth. And who locuer houlde goe about epther by worde or deed to impeach or hinder the laid ordinance and decree, flouid be reputed for a traytor to the common wealth and realme.

Furthermore all the landes lying betweet Louthian and Porthumberlande, and befroirt Clyde and Wellmerland, even from the Ilmain leas, to the Frilly leas, thoulde presently remaine and be transported unto the dominion e gouernby his campe and depart forth of the lands pertey- 40 ment of Malcoline, with the whiche contenting bimselfe during the natural life of Bryme, bes should cotinue in friendship with the laid Grime. and to in no wife flirre of moue any warre of debate eyther against him or any of his friends : for if he did, and went about to breake any of the articles of this peace, he froulde not onely lose those landes which he now held, but also to be densined of all the right, title, clayme, and interest whiche either he oz bis posteritie might make oz pretenbe

> When both the princes had bound themselves by folemine other to performe enery point a points The warres be in thele articles compriled, they layb armor alive, ing coulled, the and began to take order for reforming of all mile their fludies demeanours, whiche had happened within the to resourme lande, by reason of the civill contention monen missemeaners betwirt them and their partakers. Howbeelt. commanusement was given by exther of their Princes,

192 inces, that their fubled's thoulo be still in a readirecte with armure & weapon, if need required to defend theinfelnes against al sodaine invasions of their neighbors, whereby it may be gathered, that the one had the other still in some mistrust, what sountenance focuer they flewed outwardly. Det notwithstanding for the space of bill peares togither, the peace continued without breach, or any notable trouble betwirt them.

King Grime from noble detellable VICES.

his alteration Prince, through long flouth and encrease of ry= thes, became a most conetous treant, and so coze rupted in maners and conditions, that it nassed the termes of al reason and equitic: insomuch that when he had put buto death diverse of his nobles. to the ende he might have their landes and godes as forsepted by attainder, he oppressed the people by continuall exactious also echeday moze than other.

miserie through his wicked & uniust governmet, The common not knowing where to seeke for redresse, saue only peoples praier. at the handes of almightie God, the punisher of al linne, belought him to haue pitie of their affliti= ong, and to chaunge the government of the realm into some better estate.

The Lordes also having great indignation of the trouble fallen to the realme, by the kings nulgouernance and auaricious crueltie, appointed a to reforme the certains number of Gentlemen to goe buto him 30 some advertisement of his nobles, thought that all mildemeanor as Ambassadours from them, to requyze him to of his efficers. put away from him such naughtie persons as by cuill councell had peruerted his minde, and moned him to do things contrary to his honour and

> the wealth of his realme. One of these Ambassadors (to who the charge was given) had the wordes in name of them all, who coming before the kings presence, veclared



but o him howe they were lent from the relidue of the nobles and peeres of his realme, to admonific him of things perteyning to p suretie of his estate and conton wealth of his dominions, which was,

that where through personation of emil countage lers be fuffred many enormities to be committed by his ministers and officers against his subjects. to their biter impouerishment and bindoing, the rebuke wherof did redound buto his dithonor, if it would please him to remoue out of his presence feruice all fuch difloyal persons as sought the hinderance of the common weale, he thouse winne thereby the love of all his liege subiertes, whiche But Gryme at length of a chaste and liberall 10 now coulde not but grudge and repine at this his gouernment, as nien by the same brought into fuch calamitie, that better it were for them in their iudaements to be dead than alive, if reformation were not the foner had against fuche extortions as his fernants and officers did dayly prairile, and The office for the which no doubt he must needes auswere, the swords fith the fworde was committed buto him, not to enrich conetous persons, not to oppresse innocent and true dealing people, but contrarily to punishe His lubicits being thus brought into extreme 20 and corred quiltie and bniuft dealers.

When king Bryme had heard what message these Ambassadors had brought, he answered to the same with farned wordes, & willed them bnder the pretext of courtesse to a banket, in purpose King Gilo to have put them all in prilon: But they beeing purposed advertised therof, got them in all hall to their hore have said les, and fled forthwith buto Bertha, where the re-Sidue of the nobles at the same time mere all theo.

Gryme thus having no regarde to the bolethings would come forwarde with such selicitie and happe as he wished, not ceasing from rayfing new payments and eradions still of his subieds, till at length he was aduertifed, how his no. The Loid bles had rapled open warre against him, at which rear wine neives being foze kindled with vilplealure, be got gainfi Gin togither a great number of men, a marched fouth their king towards them that had fo rebelled agapult him.

Then followed moze mischiefe and trouble the ever had bene feene afoze that time in Scotlande: Wheemile for by reason of this civill diffention, castels were enfred. razed & ouerth 20 wine, townes burned by, come defiroved, and ficloes walled, a the people flaine in all places, yea as well in churches as elwhere.

Malcoline prince of Cuberland bearing of fuch cruell warres as were thus rayled in Scotlande between the king and the nobles of the realme, to the daunger of the btter eversion of the whole comon wealth, returned with all freed forth of Cinglande (where hee was with an armie as then in and of king Earlied against the Danes) into his owne countrey for defence of his lubicits, if any attempt should happely be made against them in that troublesome season.

Howbrit he was no somer returned home, but Malcalan the nobles of Louthian came onto him, beleching relieue the him to take pitte bypon his miserable and tome Scotished countrey, and to employe hys whole force to

remone away from the people such imminent de= firmition as dayly hasted towards them, which to bothey thought it was partly even his dutie, fith Sod had bestomed upon him suche giftes both of body, minde, and fortune, as most plenteously aupeared in him, not onely for the weale of himselfe, but also of his friends and countrey, and therefore his part was to thew his earnest diligence to deliuer the common wealth of such tyrannie as was ppairified by the milgouernment of Gryme and 10 his mihappie councellers. Which being done, he

The Hiltorie of Scotlande.

might of der al things as thould like him best. Antcolme moued with thele and the like per= fwalions of the Scottish Lozds, which dayly reforted butto him, resolued with promise of their suppost to levie warre against Grime in this so necessarie a quarell, & so assembling a great puisfance togither, he did fet forth towards his aduerfarie. By the way also there came still buto him great numbers of then from eche fide to apde him 20 in this enterprice, offring by folemne othes to become his liege men and subieds.

Gryme likewise beeing aduertised of those newes, with all speede get togither such people as because bee might assemble for the time, and comming forwards with the same at the towne of Auch= nabart, both the armyes pitched downe they? britte one tentes, the one fast by the other, on the Ascentibeecher on day.

> enimics at some great aduantage, if he came bud them on the sodaine, for that being given to deuo= tion they woulde loke for nothing leffe than for

battaile on p day, he got forth of his campe in the dawning of that morning, in purpose forthwith to affaile them. Porwithstanding Malcoline being aductifed therof, sent unto Grinie, requessing Malcolmes him to desilt from battaile for reverence of that requests bleffed fealt, but Brime woulde in no wise assent thereto, but needes would come on without stop or flay: wherebyon both the armies ruffing togi= ther met right fiercely, so that in the begynning The battaile there was great flaughter made on both fides, but betwirt Grime within a while king Grynnes side was put to the & Malcolme. morfe, and in the ende clearly discomfited.

In the chale were many flaine, but yet no luch Grimes pare number as so notable a vidorie required.

At is faid that Brine was taken alive flading at defece most stercely sighting, theing soze wonbed in the head, had both his eies put out, tafter-king Grime. wards continuing so in great miserie & languoz certaine dayes, at length departed out of this life, in the. ir. years of his raigne, and was buried in 1004 Io. Ma Colmkill, after the incarnation, 1010, peaces. 1010. H.B.

After this victorie thus obterned by Malcolm, he called such noble men as were taken prisoners Malcolmes in this battaile befoze him, vling manye gentle wordes to the wordes towards them, declaring how the right of ken prisoners. the crown apperteyned buto him, that p warres which he had made, were not attepted against the comon wealth of the Scottill elfate, but rather in reliefe therof, to the ende the people might be dely-Herre Brime supposing that he might take his 30 nered of the typannie exercised by Grime and his counsellois. And when he had thus bettered his minde onto them, be appointed a publike affemble A Parliament to be kept at Scone (for the cledio of a new king) at Scone.



there to be holden within.rv.days after. Whither the Scottiss noviltic coming togither at the day and place appoprised. and confinting to crowne · Malcolnic king, he otterly refused to recepue the crowne, except the law established by his father Personne Armeth for the fuccellion therof were first cofir= med fapplovate, wherevon the Lozdes tounde The ordinance the clues by folenine other to perform the fame, of king Ken= neuer to breake or violate it in any condition.

his requelt herein being grauted with generall fu celsion of content both of the nobles and comons, the crown confirmed. was let byon his beade, he beeing placed in the 19.ij.

Mal-

colme.

Malcolme azealme.

Malcolmes wildome in ordeyning officers.

lande.

Charge of Marble, to the great rejoyling of al the people prefent. Den the folemnitie of this coronation was cended, he called afore him again al the lords and peeres of his realme, of the which part had ap-

ded him in the last warres, a part had bin assistant buto his adversarie Grime: there bled the matter greeth the no- in such wise amongst them, that he made them all grow out of the rotes of fuch racoz a malice, as in time of the civil discord had sprug by amogst the.

Further, for the better administration of instice in due forme and maner he bestowed publike offices opon discrete persons, skilful in the lawes and oppinances of the realme. Other offices perteining to the warres & defence of the realm, he committed bnto such as were practised strayned in such exthroughout the kingdome, with such equitie and byzightnesse, as had not beene heard of in any age befoze him. Whilest the Scottish estate was go-Sueno king of nerned in such happie wise, by the prudent policie Denmark lan- of K. Malcolnie, it chaunced that Sueno king of Danes landed in England with a mightie naup, in purpole to reuenge the iniuries done befoze bn= to his people by the English men.

> This Sucno (as appeareth moze at large in the cuter of chailtian men, and punished by the centine providence for his crucitie in that behalfe Memed by funday ouerthrowes recepued at the enimics handes, as in being theile taken peisoner, and in the end driven and expulled out of his kingdome.

he came into Scotlande for relief + fuccoz, where through the hollome instruction of godly and ber- Successfully men, he renounced his heathnish belief, are the fine least ceined the chailtian faith, t being baptiled, at legth Scotland was restozed home to his kingdom. Shozily after with a mightie armye of Dancs, Gothes, and Potwegians, Swedeners, with other northern people, he arrived (as is faid) in England, thated Feddrell friendes, ethe one promiting to other, to torget au former offences, displeasures & controversies past, 10 solich he did to annin al intestine trouble p might league which lately before he had contrasted with Northund land, generally and generally before he had contrasted with land, generally and generally an the, he determined eftsones to trie the chaunce of ayderion battaile w his enimics. Marching forward ther Scottes. fore towards the, he came to the riner of Dwie, neare to the banks wherof, not far from Porke, he pitched down his tents. Then Sucno not forget. ful of the benefits * pleasures received lately at the fage to the Scottiffmes hands, fent an herald at armes buto Scottes. the, comanding the to depart their waves home t erciles, so that iustice was ministred on all sydes 20 to refuse Egelozeds copanie, either else to loke for most cruel battail at the hands of the Danes, the Porwegians & others & people of Germany, there redie bent to their destruction. Egeldzed being adnertifed that his adnersaries messenger was thus come into his campe, caused him to be stayed and arested for a spie. And the same day be brought forth his battaples readie raunged into the fieldes to tric p matter by opnt of Eword, if Sueno were to minded, who right desirous to accept the offer. hyltogie of Denmark first being an earnest perse= 30 brought forth also his people in persit order & well arrayed to fight, so that there was no stay on eis The bird ther part, but that togither they flue most fiercely, betwin E Ein fuch egre wife, that neyther five had leplure to Sucno. bestow their shot, but even at the first they buckled togither at handblowes, cotinuing certain houres

The Engl-fi men put to fligh, by the Lanes.

with great & cruel flaughter, til at legth the Englift) men were put to flight, leauing to the Danes a right Dearc & blodie bidozie. The murther also that day of the Scots was great, but pet nothing

to the number of the English men. Egelozed him felf with a fewe other, got a boat and paffed our Dule, to elcaping out of the enimies hads, but the Egeldreld rell were for the molt part either taken or flaine. peth by #

Thus Eaclosed being bitterly banquilled and dispairing of al reconcrie, fled out of Englande o= ner into Pozmandie, where he was right friendly recepted of Richard as then Duke of Poimade, fafterwards purchased such favor there amongst the Popmans, that he maried the Ladie Emme, paughter buto the layde Duke, and begot of hir two formes, Flured and Edward, as in the Englill Chronicles more at large it doth appeare.

now put in pollession of the whole realm of Eng-Successive illand, was in mind to have destroyed at the Englift generation, so to establish the kingdom to him and his posteritie for ever, without any impeach= ment afterwards to be made by fuch as Mulo fuc= cced of them that were then alive. But the nobles of Englad aductifed of Sucnoes Determination, Thenobles of came humbly befoze his prefence, & falling downe England their On their knees at his feet, besought him in most pishim then some succession on their knees at his feet, besought him in most pishim then some succession on their nucleable succession.



elfate, who in times palt beeing a most puissant 30 tremitie, that they were faine to accept these connation, both by sea and lande, were now satisfied (If he woulde graunt them life) to continue under what bondage and servitude it Gould stand with his pleasure to prescribe, for they desired neither possession of castels, townes, or other sourrainties, but onely to line with their wines and children buder lubicition within their owne native Countrep, at the victors will and appointment.

Sueno albeit he was of nature very cruell, yet he qualified his displeasure by this humble submil- 40 parson and dayly put in hazard of their lives. tion of the English nobility, in such sort, that he vled the victorie farre more gently, than at the first nced he had purpoled, comanding that the whole Eng. me lift nation flould remaine in the countrey, but in fuch wife, as by no meanes they shuld veclume to beare any armoz oz weapó, but to apply thesclues buto busbander, & other service occupations buder the government of the Danes, buto whom they fliuld religne & deliver al their caltels, forts, a ftrog holds, and taking an oth to be true liege men onto 50 Sueno as their soueraine losd & king: they should bring in to be oclinered buto his ble) al their weapon armor with other munition for the warres, also all their golde and filuer, aswell in plate as corne. If any of the English men refused thus to do proclamatio was made that he thould immediathy lose his life as a rebel & a disobedient person.

The English men were brought to such an ex-

ditions of peace, for other meane to anopo prefent peath they knew none. And thus was the dominion of Englad coquered by the Dance, after the Sarons had raigned in the same 564. peares.

Such typannic also after this was vsed by the The miserie of the Englishme Danes, that none of the English nation was ad - under the bonmitted to any office or rule within the realme ep- dage of the ther spirituall og tempozall, but were betterly te= Dane s. moucd from the fame, and some of them calt in

finally, the Englishe nich were brought into fuch miscrable thealdome, that every housisolder within the realme, was constrayned to recepte and finde at his owne proper colles & charges one Dane, who fould continually give god watche what was layde or done in the house, and to anuertile the king thereof, foz doubt of conspiracies of treasons to be contriued and pradiled against his person and royall estate.

This Dane by the good man of the house this family for honour lake, was called Lord Dane, which word was afterwardes turned to a name of reproch, as where any idle person lined loitring The name of without the vie of some honelt exercise to get his Lordain how lining withal, y people were & pet are accustomed it came vp. to cal him a Lozdain. Thus farre out of Beitog Boetius we have thewed of Suemoes doings in Englat, which although it agree not in al points P.tij.

Sueno landed here this last

as we finde it in the same Boetius : but aduerti = fing the reader with all, that if our hyltories bee true, this which followeth touching Suenocs in= uading of scotland chanced before that Exelect whom the Scottill weiters name Elozed, was ti me of his co- diuen to flee into Pozmandie. For after that ming forth of Sueno lastly returned into Englande, and cons to Denmarke in- ffrayned Egelred io to fozlake the lande, he lyued Tu'y, in the not long after, but departed this life about Can= yeare. 1013. & blemafie, in the pere 1014. (as in the English hydepired this lite in the be- story ye may read more at large not having time ginning of Fe- to make any fuch fourney into Scotland: fo that bruarie, in the it may be thought, if he did enterprice any suche exployte there, it was before this his last arrivall in England. But now to proceed according to b which we find in the foreland Boetius. Sueno in maner befoze remebzed, oz rather brought them to becom tributaries buto him, as at the first time of his arrivall here he did in deed, he thought it ne= cellarie for the more furctic of his estate in Eng= lande, to conclude some peace of league with his neighbors the Pormans, Bytains and Scots. bnder condition that they should not support any English man against him. But forsomuch as he could not compasse his intention herein, he furniner against Pormandie with me, munition, and vitails, to relift al foden invalions o might be at= tepted on that live. And on the other part towards the north, he made at the provision he could denife to make mostal warres byon the Scots : and the moze to annoy his enimics, he fent commaunde= ment buto Dlauns his lieutenant in Pormap. 4 to Dnetus his deputie in Denmarke, to come with al y power they might levie into Scotland. to make warres on his enimics there.

> Wherupon flortly after those foresaid captains arrived with an huge army in h mouth of Spay,

and landed in such puissant order, that the inhabis

tans of Murrerland fled out of their houses, with their wines, children, a godes (such as they could conney away with them' into places where they

Danes after their maner burne & spople all befoze them, afwel churches and chappels, as other buil-

fice in time, but by channee fell into their handes. were flain without all mercie. Also al the streng. thes and holds in the countrey were taken by the Danes, three castels only excepted: that is to wit.

Clain, fores, and Parne, which the Danes na.

med afterwards Burg, and for that they truffed

when the fame was won, the other two woulde

recto without any further defence, they first laybe

reth to initiale the Scottes.

Olauus, and Onerus.

The Dancs lated in Scotlande.

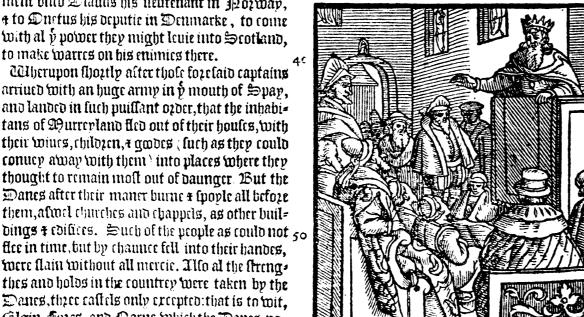
of thought to remain most out of daunger. But the

fiege buto this Caltel of Parne, enforcing them- The whell with our English Hyllogies, yet lith the Hylloscluce with all their power to winne it, but in the Nambelle ric of Scotlande in this place feemeth partly to meane time, they were enformed how Malcolme hang theron, we have thought good to let it down the Scottiff king was come within fine miles of them with al the forces of his realm to give them battaile. Incontinently wherupo they rayled their liege. & halten forth to meet him with no leffe courage, that if victory were already prefent in their hands.

Sholily after, there came buto them Heraldes Milcolmie also from Malcoline, to understand why they had dechambed thus innaded his realm with open and most cruel dours to the warre, having no occasion given by him of his subjects so to do. Who scarcely had done their mes The Dines sage, but that they were claine forthwith by cruci seathe Am outrage of the Dancs.

Malcoline being loze moued to understand the law observed by all nations for the safetie of mesfengers to be thus violated by the enimies, kept on hauing spoyled the English men of their liberties 20 his journey with p moze fierce cozage, til he came to a medowe a little beside Killog, where he encamped for that night. Breat norse and clamour was heard throughout the armie, euerie man being desirous of battaile, to revenue the injuries done by the Danes against their friends & countrey men:notwithstanding on the morrow when they fawe their enimies in farre greater number, and in better order than ever had bin feene by any of them before that time, their hart began to ware The Score Med al the callels & fortrelles on the lea coalles, 0= 30 faint, having greater care which way to faue their through he own lines, that o gine the onlet upo their enimies. are affonied

Malcolme perceiuing fuch dread to be entred Malcolmes into the hearts of his people, that they were nowe wordes w moze like to run away than to fight, if he shoulde Nobles. bring them forth to battail, got him to a little bil, e calling his nobles about him, he declared buto



them how he could not but vetelf their great cowardile, that were thus altonied at the first light of their enimics, wout further trial of their forces.

neating to far from your worthy fathers a noble mogenicozs, the which at Loncarte vnder the cobut of my father Kenneth, obterned to famous & mitagic of the felf fame nation, whole furious pu-Mance pe leeme now to much to fcare. There hath time, both within the bounds of Scotland, & alfo of England, to the great honor trenowne of our elders. What discomfitures the Danes haue recepued are yet fresh in memorie, so many of them lofing their liues amongest bs, that Albion map well be reckened the sepulture of Danes, as some ci you can wel record by your owne remebrance, and other have heard by report of their forefathers and ancesters . De ought then (fayde he) to be of confidering pee have to doe with those enimies, which are but the remarkant of the other, whiche before have bene vanquilled and overthrowne by

Scottilly men, both at Loncarte, in diverle other

places, pea a belives that, fuch as moning warres

now at this present without fust occasion, have

violated the lawes both of God and man, defer-

uing thereby just bengeance at Bods handes, the

punisher of al such briust offenders. Ther is great

as fight against these enimies, if we take manly

Irmodic (faid he) re are most hardie and valiant,

where no danger appeareth: what rebuke the is it

unto you, to be thus faint harted now that ye are

come where valiancie should be shewed,) in dege=

des at length perille, than to the defence and prefernation of your comon countrey, why palle re not forward, fith ther is now no place nor time to take longer adnice in the matter, as pe may well buderstad by y presence of y enimic redy to joyne. The nobles moued with these wordes of their bene triall made in battell with this enimie in our 10 prince, began boldly to exhort their people to battell. Incontinently whereupon role such noise and The Scottes raging fury through the army, that without meas without order furing either their owne forces or their enimies, battaile. they rush forth bud the without any order or and eray. Planus & Pnetus beholding the Scots to come thus furiously against them, boldly encoun= tred them with arrayed battels. Wherup & enfued

nes, to inuade be without occasió of iniuries pre=

ceding. Therefore if ye have not more regarde to

to the latetic of your frail bodies, which must nec-

aright terrible fight, with great manhood flicwed on both fides, nothing being let passe that might quo courage, rather than to faint now at neede, 20 apperteyne to worthy captains, the Scots enforforcing themselves to defend their countrie & aun= cient liberties, on the one fide, & the Danes doing their best endeuoz by valiat hardinesse to laue their lines & honozs on the other. At length after huge The Scottes nurther & flaughter made on both parts, y Scots Malcolme is were put to flight, Malcolme was loze wounded, wounded. that his helmet fo fall beaten to his head, that it might not wel be got of, pet was he conneped out of the field in maner for dead, and kept fecrete in a hope therfore of victorie (faid he) left buto all fuch to wood til he was sommulat amended, and then got him into places out of daunger. The Panes hauing got this victorie, and gathered the spoyle of

harts buto bs, and thew our felues in valiant cothe aclo, returned to beliege eftlones the callell of flancie like to our elders, wherby it shall then ap-Parne, with more force and biolence than before. peare what outragious folly remained in the Das

This Callell in those payer was enclosed on the five with the fea, bowing one narrow passage as an entric onto it, made by craft of manin maner of a bridge.

Chole that were within it, hauing knowledge

of the ouertheore and lolle of the ficip, rendere the Name renfortrelle, on compition that leaning al their armor, dred by comweapa s office munitions behind the, they might polition. bepart to their lives e other gods laued. Reuere The Danes theles the Danes cotters to their faith gine, being faith and pro-

once entred the Castell, hanged all those whiche they founde within it over the walles, in molt dewitefull maner.

Thus was Parne wonne by the Danes, the Arongelt holde within Murrey lande, and lo garnished with men, munition and bytayles, that it was thought impregnable.

boings, boubting least by the arrival of new ayd,

his enimies might ware moze puissant, in the be-

ginning of the next fommer, he affembled a great

multitude of warriours, and came in god ogder

and most warlyke array onto Murthlake, a town

of Mar, where the first creition of the Bithoppes

fea of Abyzoen was founded. Here the one armie

comming in light of the other, they were lovenly

both amazed. For the Scottes hauing had to

the plaine and open fight of them. The Danes

being farre off from the fea lide, and buon an on-

knowne grounde, were moze afrayde of some

quilefull practife, than of the open violence and

force of their enimies. Pet neuerthelesse in the

ende, by the encouragement of the Captaines on

both fives, they buckled togither with great fierces

neile and molte cruell malicious hatred on eche

that is to wit, Bermeth of Ila, Brome of Stra-

therne, 4 Patrike of Dunbar, rufhing ouer fiercely

on their enimies, were flain, and gaue occasion to

many of the Scottiffe men to flee , but the place

was fuch, that they conide not well make they?

courfe any way forth, by trason of p narrownelle

thereof, fenced on either five with beepe trenches

full of water and mudde, also a trauerle were land

Then those fouloiers which kept Elgyn and res leit voyde. Fores, hearing what crueltie the Danes had thus mithout any person to defende them.

The Danes reloyling at this god fortune. truffer to establishe theselucs sure scates in Murrev lande, and therebpon fent backe their flippes into Porway and Denmarke, to fetch fro thence their woues and children.

In the meane time they confrayned suche Scottes as they had layde handes on, to reane and inne the come growing absode in the fieldes. bled, fled out of those Castels, and lest them boyd 10 buto their ble and commoditie.



Murchlake.

The Scotts and Danes one much experience of the crueltie Gewed afore time 40 afrayde of an- by the Danes, were put in no finall feare now at other.

The Scottes forced to reKing Malcolme being aduertised of all these 30 sundzie trees, as it had bene of purpose to impeach the pallage, benifed in that fort (as was thought) in time of some civill warres. Here though Malcolme like a valiant chams

pion, did his beit to stay them that fled, pet wes he boine backe with the preaste, til he came to p mids of this place, where stode a Chappell bediente in the honour of Saint Molok, the which Malcolm beholding, call by his handes towardes heaven, making his praper on this wife.

Breat Bod of bertue, remarder of piette, and Maleolm punisher of sinne, we thy people sceking to befinde our natine contrep graunted to be of thy benenslence, as now bellitute of al moztal help, and thus opperfled with the inturious inuation of Panes, do fice unto thee in this our extreeme necellitie, befreching thee to have copallion bpo our milerable estate: Remoue (oh merciful Lozde) this Dreadull Toyou, terroz fro the people. And oh thou mother of God, to God, the ficker refuge of mortall people in their billerle Saint Me hand. In the first brunt three valiant Captains, 50 and miseries : and thou S. Molok to whom this for so be chappel was dedicate, help be at this present, and ned them in the honor of you, I here make a bow to huto a ding to the cathedral Church for a Billious fea to remain as maner of a monument to tellifie onto our pollerity, that by une. your support our realme bath bene defended

Searcely had Malcolme made an eine Sthis mayer, when diuerfe of the Pobles with a louve boyce, as though they had bin affured & his praier

mas berd, cried to their companies: Itand god feleaves, for furely it is the pleasure of almightie Cod, that we returns and renew the battaple a= gainst our enimics.

Percupou role a wonderfull novle amonast the fouldiers, ech one encouraging other to withfland the enimics, and to fight in moste manfull wife in defence of they countrey and auncient liberties, and forthwith as it had bene by miraclether returned byon they? enimies, making to oreat flaughter on eche side, without regarde to there lives or bloudy woundes, which they bold-

ly and without feare recepued.

perewith Malcoline also with a bulliment of floute warriours came byon Dnetus, who was praunling by and downe the fielde without any helmet on his head, as though the Scottes had bene already without recovery clearely discom= fitted, and so there was he beaten downe, beside of hande. The relidue of the Danes beholding the flaughter of their Captaine, flaved from fur= ther pursute on the Scottes. Hercof ensued great bolonesse to the Scottes and discouragement to the Danes. Albeit the bataple continued fill a iong space, the souldiers doyng their best on epde Diede für fide, till at length the Danes were put to flight, many of them being flaine, and but fewe

taken. Planus beholving the discomfitive of his people, and how his companion in authoritic was flagne, fled into Murrayland with a fixell Olive Seeth companie about him.

The next day, Walcoline confidering what a number of his molte valiant Captaines be had lost in this bataple, denived the spoyle of the field amont his men, and cealling from further nurfute of the Danes at that time, wente into Inaus, where he remarked the relidue of the years within the castell of Forfayr, taking counsell with his Pobles touching the publike affances of the realme, and how to recover his countrep of Wurrayland out of the enimies handes.

King Sueno hearing in the meane time how Sueno prepainfortunately his people had fped thus in Scot = reth a new are land at the bataple of Murthlake, in reuenge my to inuade scotland. thereof determined to innade the Scottes with two mightie navies, the one to be rigged in Enbis borfe, and amongst the fotemen Clayne out 20 gland, & to come forth of the river of Tames, & the other to be sente from Denmarke, one Ca= Camus apmus a Dane right expert in warlike knowlege, Pointed Capbeing appoynted to be governour of all the men of the Danes. of warre that thould come fro both thate parties.

The yeare next ensuying, both these fleetes ac= cording to comaundement & order given, arrined and mette togither within the mouth of the Saint Ebbes Forth neare to Saint Ebbes head.



Here Camus going about to lande his men, was kept off by the flout relifface of the Scots, there affembled for the came intent.

Camus then plucking op fayles, directed his courfe buto the Ide of Skeft, where riving at an anker for the space of one moneth, abiding the some prosperous winde, at legth when the same tame once about, he passed from thence buto the Redheapes, called in latine Rubrum promonednam, tipere landed his whole army, before the countrey coulde be gathered to reall him.

Candis beitic once landent got bim to the fiert hill and beholding the raines of the towns 50 of Montros, which afew peares before that bens deliroyed by the Dance, her relopced not a little for that his channee was to comea lande in tile leife lante place, where the Dalies hab earlt band quillyed their enumies, hoping of like lucke in this his enterpy feauto prefent y esevicion. A mile

After this to toke his lougrey thening Mine Camus margus, fparing to maner of indette that might be cheth through deniled: Cities, Cownes, billages, & Courdies,

he cruelcie with all maner of other buildings publike and

there in those dayes was of suche Arength, that it church of Bre- and thur the being right fayte and sumptuously chyn destroy- builde in ho nour of the trinitie (to whem it was dedicate) to be spoyled & so rased to the earth, that

mus raging both against God i mā, was finally aduertized that king Walcolme was come to Dunoce with all the power of Scotland.

Then sovenly he twice the next way towards the sea side, coming the day next following unto a village called Balvzid, where he pitched downe his tentes. The same day, king Malcolme making all

canic to the towne of Barre two little miles fro

the place, where his enimies were encamped. In

the morning he drew into the field, in purpose to

taples, he called his nobles & captains togither,

desiring them to consider how they should match

in fight against prople blinded with vile auarice,

living on the spoyle & pillage, got by theevery &

not by any just warres: enimics not onely to the

whom they lought buinfily to innade, without

colnic hasteth halt possible to succour his subieus, and preserve King Mal-Danes.

Malcolmes o- giue them bataile. But befoze he arrayed his baration.

private were confunced with fire. At his coming to Brechyn, for that the callel

were come thus against those enimies in defence of they; native countrey, appointed kndoubtedly The towne & might not be hastely wone, he caused the towne by God to reuenge the cruell injuries come by the Danes against his name and prople that profesfed the fame. They ought not then to measure force in number of fouldiers, but rather in manone flone was not left flanding byon an other. hod and valiancie of harte. Which these and the semblable emelties, Ca= 10

Canus likewise erhozted his people, not be Camus erhonfing many words, but yet pithie, defiring the to teth his Dans remember how it behoused them either to winne immortall farme by victoric, either els to die with miserie in an bencouth lande, by the hand of their most fierce and cruell enimies.

rious meaning to line by reif of other mennes

awdes, wheren they have no maner of propertie.

He willed them therefore, to remember how they

Herewith Malcoline envatagling his people, brought them forth strongly raunged in god order to enconter the Danes, which likewise apforewarde to the countrey fro the cruel outrage of the Danes, 20 proched towards him in god array of battell, his for that he had tried fundry times before y force of the enimics in divers collids & encouters. For The natural fuch is the nature of noble a valiat stomakes, the valiunt had noble enterprise and noble fes, the moze are they kindled in desire to flicine makes. their proves in famous aftes & worthy attents.

The armies hereupon on both fibes, fiercely rudhing togither, began the battell right cruell & A bloudy Christian faith, but also onto all innocet people, 30 terrible, continupng certaine houres with fuche tayle. bloudsted, that the river of Lochtee, ranne with a purple hue downe into the Almagne feas.

haning occasio to to bo, faue only bpon an iniu-

The fields also where they fought, though they werre full of fande (as the nature of the fople gi= neth, bet were they made moyll by the abounvance of bloude spilled in the same.

Many there were so earnestly bent to be renenged on the crimie, that after they had their ward upo the aductiaries weapo, till they might rlose with him, ensorcing their offernios powers to dispatch him also: so that divers were scene to fall to the ground together fast grasping one an other, 4 so immediatly both of them to die with: all fuch beening paired kindled they Harts, that Malcolme win thus were they wholy let on renenge. At length neth the field pet the honor of y field remayned w Malcolme.

Camus perceiuing the discoffture to light on Camucis his live, with a final copanic about him, thought flaire. to have escaped by flight buto p next moutains, but being purfued of his enimits, he may flapne by them ere he was got ij miles fro the place of the vataile. The place where he was flapuc, is deaths wound, they would runne theielues fores so named after him unto this day, a called Cames Kone, where is an Dbelike let ppin-memory of the thing, with his picture grauen, therein, and likewise of those that streethim. The principal sicar of Cannis was one Beith, a younggen Keither teiman of right hardy courage; whale fernice in punoced the vataple was very notable, in recompence honon wherof he was rewarded by Ik. Malcolme, with fundey lands and fayte pollections in Louthian.

The Historie of Scotlande.

his family faith Helfor Boetius)hath and doth continue in great honour amongst Scottishme even unto this day, and is decorated with the ofthe of the Marthalthip of Scotland, to the high renowing and fame thereof, amongst the chiefest perres of the realme.

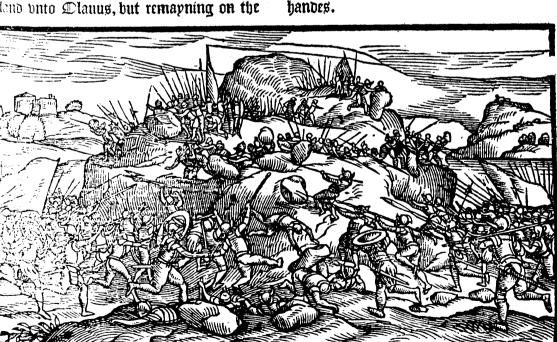
In other companie of the Danes fleing from rest this ouerthrow were flanne at Abirlemnon, not palt ini. nules from Brechyn, where is let bir a great stone og Dbeliske, grauen with certayne 10 tharacters of letters, to advertise them that passe that wares forth, of this flaughter of Danes there made by our worthy elders. The relique of the Danes that escaped with life from the fielde, haning certaine Scottillimen to therz gupdes corrupted w monie fled to they? thips, declaring to their fellowes what milhap had fortuned.

King Malcolme after he had obtarned this famous victorie (as before is lapde) at Barre, he wie caused the spoile of the field to be deuided amogit 20 his fouldiers according to the lawes of armes. and then caused the dead bodies of the Danes to be buried in the place where the fielde had bene fought, and the bodies of the Scottishme which were found dead, were conneped buto places of Christian buriall, and there buried with funerall obsequies in sunder churches & churchyardes.

There are seene many bones of the Danes in those places, where they were buried, there lying as it often chaunceth, being blowen from them.

The other Danes whiche escaped to their thips, pulled by layles to have palled into Mur= tarland buto Dlanus, but remayning on the

feas the space of.iiij. dayes togither, tossed to and fro by confrary windes, at length by a streynes able cast winde, they were driven byon the coast of Buchquhan, and through mante of conucna= ble herbrough were in present daunger to have bene call away. At length after they had ridden at anker in the Frith there, to their great displea= fure along space, and finding no prosperous windes to departe from the those, for that they? vitaples began to faple them, they fet five hun= deed of their best and lusticst souldiers on land to fetch in some bottle of pray of catagle, therewith to relieve their huger & famine. They that were thus fent forth being perfectly appointed with armour and weavon, ranged abrode till they had got togither a great number of beaftes, with the whiche drawing towards their flippes, they were encountred by the way by Marnachus the Marnachus Thane of Buchquhane accompanied with the Thane of power of that countrey, whose force, when they Buchquhaue. faw how they were not well able to relift without some advantage of place, they got them by into an high cragge, where with fübling downe stones buon the Scottishmen as they mounted by towardes them, they caused them somewhat to stap, but at length through the earnest exhor= tation of Marnachus, the Scots (as people en= flamed with wood delire to be reuenged,)moun= ted the hill in despite of they renimies, though dis bare about groud euen onto this day, the fandes 30 uers of them were flayne in that askault. Those whiche wanne the height of the cragge bpon the Danes, made suche a cruell bataple with them, that there was not one Dane that escaped their handes.



Chis conflict was fought neare buto Gem= mer a village oz towne in Buchquhan, where in memorie thereof, lie many greate bones of the Sames to be feene, get euen bito thefe dayes. It Mould appeare by the same bones, that men in former time were of more huge bowke and stature, than they be at this present.

The other Danes which were on hip bozde, bnderstanding what had happened to their fellowes (bicause they returned not againe to the thipper)

reth the third

time to muade

Canute bro-

generall to

come against

King Mal-

mination.

the Scottes.

ther vnto Sucno,appointed

Scotland.

The Historie of Scotlande.

finippes) to teme as the winde came aboute for their purpole, hopfed by fayles, and take they? courfe fweth right towardes Murraylande.

In the meane time king Sueno hearing of these overthrowes whiche his people had in such fort recepued at the Scottiffmens handes, as a prince of a right haulte courage, not lightly o= uercome with any aduerle fortune, made prepa-Sceno prepa- ration in all speedy wife to be reuenged, appointing his brother Canute, as then haning the ad= 10 minustration of Denmarke, to come from thence with a newe flecte and army against the Scots.

It is fayd that this Canute according to 02= ver prescribed him by his brother Sueno, landed first in Buchquhanc, and destroyed a great parte of that countrey by fire and twozde, in reuenge of the flaughter of his countrey men the Danes, whiche had bene there made lately before.

Malcolnic fore kindled in wrath by thele inhis power was greatly decayed, yet did hee alfemble an army with all speede he could deuise, a marched with the lame towardes the Danes, in purpose to stay them with often skirmisses and light encounters, but in nowife to icoparde with them in any pight field og generall bataile, for feare least if he had the ouerthrow, he thoulde not be able to furnill a new power for defence of

his country, against the rage of the enimics.

for the space therfore of xv. dayes togither. there was often Kirmidling betwirt the parties. the which terme being expired, the Scots beholding so have murder of they? countrevmen and frendes, with the spoile of the fieldes, and destruation of the townes and villages, beenning and blasing on eche side before they faces, they come to king Malcolme, to effect him that he woulde The Scott graunt them licence to fight with theyr enimies, you ther protesting plaintly, that if he would not consent king, for lithereto, they woulde give batayle at their owne cencero field. chopce. Malcolme perceiving pernell mindes of his people to encounter their enimies in playne ficloe, and that he might no longer protraste the time, he graunted they? petition, and therewith beseching them to remember their honors and ducties: incontinently the onlet was given with The onlet great hatred and malice on exther parte, so that given. turies, though through cotinuance of the warres 20 moste egerly continuyng in fight a long time, they enforced themselves to rid eche other out of lpfe, so that all the nobles wel neare on both sides were flayne, the name of victorie rather, than the wan the victorie it selfe remayning with the Scots, who of victories were so feeble and fainte with long fight and rather than flaughter, that in the end of the battell they were ctoric it not able to pursue those sew of the Wanes, which escaping with life fledde faintly out of the fielde.

And so for that night, which followed the day of this bloudic vatarle, they longed here and there in severall places, at adventure aswell as they might.

On the mozow after, when it was bnder= stode on bothe parties, what losse they had su= starned, their mindes were converted rather to peace than to renewe batagle, bicause they were Peace conclu- not of power longer to maintaine it. Wherbyon ded for want by inediation of fuch as twke byon them to treat a peace, the fame was concluded with these ar-

First that the Danes Coulor departe out of The article Murrayland, Buthquhan, aul other the bounds berwirt of Scotland.

That the warres shoulde clearely cease bes mea. twist the Danes and Scottiffmen, during the naturall lines of Sueno and Malcolme, of eyther of them.

That neither of those two nations thouse arde of in any wife supporte the others enimies.

That the fielde where the last batayle was fought, flould be hallowed for Christian burial, within the whiche, the Danes that were flague The Historie of Scotlande.

in the same batagle, should be buried, a churche to be builte there, and landes appointed forth for the maintenance of priefts, to celebrate there according to the order of the Christian religió then ried by both the people, for the Danes lately be= fore that season had also recepued the faith.

This peace being ratefied by the folene othes of both the kings Sueno and Malcolme, Canuce with his Danes religning by the possession rarland, Buchquhan, oz els where within any parte of the Scottill) dominions, got him to his tur-fleete, t departed with the same home into Den=

King Malcolme having thus restored his countrey but o ioyfull peace, thought nothing to and as to performe the articles of the agreemet accorded betwirt him and the Danes, and ther= fore caused a Churche to be builded in the place appointed, dedicating the same in honour of 5. 20 Clanus patrone of Denmarke and Pozwap, to fignific buto fuch as came after. that funder no= bles of the Danes lay buried in that Church. In memory hereof, the landes that were given to the same Churche, are called even yet unto these the dance Crowdan, which lignifieth as much as if re should say, The slaughter of Dancs.

The Church which was firste builded there. chauncing as often happeneth in those parties. in place not farre off, having a more commodious lite.

Sunder of the bones of them that were bu= ned in this place, being left bare by reason that the landes were blowen away besides them. He= no: Boctius the wapter of the Scottish chaonis cle, behelde in the peare. 1521. Whiche scemed more lyke buto Giants bones, than to menne of common stature (as he anoncheth) whereby it much greater flature and quantitie of bodie, than any that are to be found in these our dayes.

9-alcolnic being thus delivered of his eni= de pay- mics the Danes, caused publike prayers generally to be made throughout the realme, in rendring thanks to almightie God, that it had pleato him to deliner his people from the troubles of warre. He twke ofder also, that churches shoulde be reparted, which by the enimies in time of the marres had bene destroped.

Ind further he caused the administratio of the lames and holesome ordinaunces of the realme to be view and put in practile, according to the due forme of the fame, which many yeares afore could have no place, by reason of the warres.

De caused an assemble of all the estates of his realme, to be called at Bertha, a castell in those dayes standing not farre from the place where the towns of Perth nows flandeth. In whiche connention were many things enaffed, both for the letting fouth of Goddes honour and the weale of the realine, whereby Malcoline wanne much prayle amonalt his subjectes, to the eter= nall memorie of his name.

After this, supposing it most ehonorable to aduaunce the blond of fuch as had ferued well in the laste warres, or had their fathers or other of fuch holdes and places, as they held in Mur- 10 frendes flaine in the fame, he called a parliament A parliament at Scone, in the whiche cauling partition to be at Scone. made of the realme, by deuiding it into Baron = Division of nies, he bestowed the same amongst the nobles to Baronnies. according to the qualitie of every one his me= rites, referring in maner nothing to the mainte= nance of the crowne, common entries onely er= cepted, with the mountagne wherein the marble chaire flow, and a fewe other possessions whiche he purposed to give buto churches and chapels.

The nobles on the other parte, to the ende the king might have sufficient wherewith to maintayne his royall estate, graunted unto him and The wardship his successours for euer, the custodic and wards of heyres Thip of they? hepres, if they chaunced to die leas graunted to uing them bnder the age of. rrj. yeares: and in the king. the meane time till the same herzes came to the fand age, they agreed that the king & his fuccelfours floulde enion the vie and profites of they? landes, whether they were men or women, and to be ourreast with sandes, an other was erested 30 when they came to the age of . rrj. yeares, that then they Gould enter into the pollection of their landes, veciding buto him or his fuccessours one yeares rent in name of a reliefe, and if they chanced not to be maried befoze their fathers deceaste, Mariage of the also Could they marie at the kings appoint= ment, or els compounde with him for the same.

Thus ended the varliament for that season with great iop and comforte on eche hande, for that the king had Gewed suche liberall bounte= thouse appeare, that men in olde time were of 40 vulnelle towardes his Barones, and they no less mindefull of their ducties had declared suche beneuolent hartes, as appeared in that they? free and large gifte graunted in forme and maner as before is expressed.

Perther did Malcolnie forget the home. whiche he made at Murthlake, when he was in daunger to have recepued the overtheou at the handes of the Danes, for according to the same vowe, he caused a church to be buylt in the same 50 place, creding a Bilhous fee there, and endowed it with the fandes and possessions of these three Thesea of places, Hurthlake, Cleonuth, and Dumneth, Murthlake, otherwise A. with all Ecclesiasticall invisitions and tithes byrden. apperteyning thereto.

The Billions that lat in this fee, were called the Billiops of Murthlake till the dayes ofking Dauid the first, who chaunging the name, caufed them to be called the Bishops of Abradene,

of power to maintayne baThe boke cal-

led Rogia

maiest.ss.

augmstring the see with sundry fagge reuenewes to the better mayntenance thereof.

Malcolme thus having purchased reste from further troubles of warre gouerned the realme a certain time after in goo order of iustice, & cau= · fed a boke to be set forth, called Regiam maiestatem, contegning the lawes t ordinances, wherby the realme Moulde be gouerned: and assigning forth in the same what fees also should be given onto the Chauncellour, Secretarie, Constable, 10 Mershall, Chamberlayne, Justice, Treasozer, Register, Comptroller, a other the officers of his house. Such princely doings and noble vertues were found in this Malcolnie for a scason, that if the same had continued with him in his later

age, there had neuer reggned any king in Scotland, that might have bene thought to have paffed him in worthy fame:neuertheleffe his excellent qualities were stayned at length by that re-Malcoine prochfull vice of vile anarice. For as it officients wareth an happeneth, couetousnesse and age layde holde on Coucrouse him bothe at once. He then beganne to repent in and 192 are that he had bene so liberall in giving away his landes to his Barones, and to recourt the same agapne, hee surmised fayned mater by buttue suggestions against divers of the chiefest Pobles, putting fome to death and baniflying other, that he might by this meanes entoy they? lands Malcolmer and godes as confiscate to the crowne for they, cruelie to supposed offences.

The nobles having great indignation at such crueltic vico by the king against them and they? Image, and that upon no infle causes, but onely The conspira- upon forged deutles, they conspired in lundry cie of the toot- meetings secretely appointed amongst them, to

At length he chaunced to have some inchling whereabout they went, and voubting to fall into their handes, fled for lauegarde of his lyfe vn= to Flammis, where diners of the conspiratours were brought into his lodging, by some of his owne householde servantes, and there sew him in renenge of their freendes, whom he before had wrongfully put to death. These murtherers with their complices incontinently fled with all speede possible to auopde further douger for this 50 an abundant streame of water, that it bare &= their auf, but missing their way, for & the ground was quite courred as then with snowe, they fi= nally came to the Loch of Fortage, which was the fame time frofen ouer. They therefoge thinking to passe ouer it, when they came into the The murthe- midft, the The brake under the, so that linking in, sers drowned. they were finally drowned. Dowbeit their bodies were afterwards drawe forth of the Loche with

diagges, and dismembred, and the heads and quarters were lente onto divers townes of the realme, and there hung by for a lignification of their wiched treason.

This was the ende of king Malcoline in the finde some meanes to dispatch him out of life. 40 erry, yeare of his reggne, if ye recken from the ocath of Constantine, oz.xxv. after the veath of 31. His Grime, and after the incarnation of our faujour 1034. peares. He was buried in Colmekill with 1040. his auncetours.

In this featon were feene many wonders and ftraunge fightes in Albion. En Chaiftmas Straunge day there was an earthquake, and a great rifte of the earth made therewith in the middelf of Strenclyng towne, out of the which issued such way the next woo that was adiouning unto the rener of Forth.

In the formmer the sea role higher, and slowro further into the land, than euer had bene feene at any other time.

On miolonier day whiche is the fealt day of Saint John Baptist, there was inchea vehement froste, that the cozne and other fruytes of

The Historie of Scotlande. the earth were blasted and killed, so that theres

pron followed a great dearth in al the countrep. After Malcolme suc Sceeded his Pephew Duncan, the come of pis doughter Beatrice: for Malcolme had two daughters, one which mas this Beatrice, be= onto one Abbanath Crinen, a man of great

nobilitie, and Thane of

the Ales and well partes of Scotlande, bare of that mariage the forelago Duncan : The other called Doada, was maried bnto Syncll the Thane of Blammis, by whom the had iffue one Makbeth a valiant getleman, and one that if he had not bene somewhat cruell of nature, might hane bene thought most worthie the gouernmet 20 woundes amongst them. Pet escaping thep? of a realme. In the other parte, Duncan was fo fofte and gentle of nature, that the people wiffer the inclinations a maners of these two cousines to have bene so tempered and enterchaungeably bestomed betwirt them, that where the one had to much of clemecie, and the other of crueltie, the meane vertue betwirt these two extremities, night have repaned by indifferent particion in them bothe, so Moulde Duncan haue proued a

The beginning of Dundanes reigen was bery quiet a peaceable, without any news trous ble, but after it was percepued how negligent he was in puniffing offenders, many miliuled perfour twice occasion thereof to trouble the peace and quict state of the common wealth, by seditious commotions whiche fielde bad there be= ginnings in this wife.

Banquho the Thane of Lochquhaber, of who Banguho ing given in mariage to the house of the Stewardes is discended, the Thancof whiche by order of lynage hath name for a long Lochqubaber.
The house of
time enioned the crowne of Scotlande, even till the Stewards. these our dayes, as he gathered the finaunces due to the king, and further punished somewhat Marpely suche as were notozious offenders, being affayled by a number of rebelles inhabiting A mutenie 4in that countrey, and spoyled of the money and people of all other things, had muche ado to get away Lochquhaber. with life after he had recepued funden grieuous handes after he was consewhat recoursed of his hurtes and was able to ride, he repayzed to the courte, where making his complaint to the king in most carnell wife, he purchased at length that the offenders were sente for by a Sergeant at armes, to appeare to make auntwere buto fuche mater as Moulde be lapde to they? charae, but they augmenting they? mischeeuous ace with a more wicked deede, after they had milused the A sergeant as worthy king, and Makbeth an excellent cap- 30 mellenger with fundry kindes of reproches, they armes, flayne finally flew him also.

by the rebels.



Then doubting not but for luche contempknous demeanour against the kings regall aus thozitie, they Mouloe be inuaded with all the power the king coulde make, Makdowalde one of great estimation amongst them making field a confederacie with his nearest frendes and kinsmen, twke byon him to be chiefe captagne of all inche rebelles, as wonlde stande against the king, in maintenance of they? grienous offenceslately comitted against him. Many flanderous wordes allo, e rayling taunts this Makdowald bttered against his prince, calling him a faynt harted milkelop, more meete to governe a lost of tole monkes in fome cloyfter, than to have o rule

with nobilitie -itM frange coline.

> Milcolme figurat Gla

Makdowald

dilcomfiteth

warlike af-

fayres.

the kings

power.

The Historie of Scotlande.

of suche by fant and hardy men of warre as the Scotteng Tre.

He vito also suche subtile perswations and forged allurements, that in a finall time he had got togither a mightie power of men: foz out of the westerne Hoes, there came unto him a great multitude of people, offering themselves to assist him in that rebellious quarell, and out of Ireland in hope of the spoyle came no small nuber of Kernes & Balloglasses offering gladly to serve 10 hnder him, whither it thoulde please him to lead them. Makoowalo thus having a mightie puplfaunce about him, encountred with suche of the kings people as were let against him into Lochauhabir, and discomfitting them, by fine force toke they? captaine Malcolme, and after the end of the bataple smote of his head.

This overtheow beyng notified to the king, The smal skil of the king in did put him in wonderfull feare, by reason of his small Mill in warlyke affayzes. Calling therfore 20 length when he saw how he coulde neyther des his nobles to a councell, willed them of their belt aduife for the subduing of Makdowald and other the revelles.

Here in fundzy heades as it euer happeneth) being fundey opinions, whiche they bettered accozding to enery man his skill, at length Makbeth weaking muche against the kings foltnesse. e ouer muche flacknesse in punishing offenders, Mikheih whereby they had such time to assemble togither, ter. he promised norwithstanding, if the charge were committed buto him and to Banquho, lo to 02per the mater, that the revelles should be shortly banquished and quite put downe, and that not so much as one of them floulde be founde to make relistance within the countrep.

And even so carre it to passe: for being sente Makbech forth with a newe power, at his entring into Banquho Lochquhaber, the same of his coming put yem: the rebell. mies in suche feare, that a great number of them stale secretely away from they captaine Mak. The red toward, who neverthelesse ensorted thereto, gave captaine. bataple buto Makbeth, with the residue whiche remained with him, but being overcome and fleing for refuge into a castell (within the whiche hus wofe and cholden were enclosed,) at fend the hold any longer against his enimies, nor pet upon furrender be suffered to depart with lyfe faued, he first slew his wife & children, and lastly Makedow himselfe, least if he had yeelded simply, he shoulde and chil have bene executed in most cruell wife for an ex- and last ample to other.

felfe.



Makbeth entring into the castel by the gates, as then fet open, founde the carkale of Makdo= wald lying dead there amongst the residue of the Makdowalder no prece of his cruell nature with that pitifull 50 lp grudge towards him, calling him a conenant fland of fight, he caused the head to be cut off, and set bud Makbeths cru- a poles ende, « lo lent it as a present to the king who as there lay at Bertha.

The headlesse trunke he commaunded to be hong by byő an high papte of gallowes. Them of the Welterne Fles, luying for pardon in that they had apped Makdoivald in his trayterous enterpayle, he fined at great fummes of money: and those whom he toke in Lochquhabir, being come thither to beare armure agaynst the king. be put to execution.

Herebpon the Fland nien concepued a dead-Mikbed breaker, a bloudy tyrant, and a cruell muribere of them whom the kings mercie had parboned. With whiche reprochfull wordes spakbethbe ing kindled in weathfull gre against them, had palled ouer with an army into the Ifles, to have taken reuenge byon them for they? liberall talkt, had he not bene other wayes per twaded by forus of his frendes, and partely pacified by giftes preThe Historie of Scotlande.

times but o bin on the behalfe of the Jlandmen, feeling to anoyde his displeasure.

Chus was inflict and lawe restored againe to the old accustomed course by the diligent meanes of Makbeth. Immediatly wherevpon worde came that Sueno king of Porway was arrived in Fyse with a puylant army to subone the whole realme of Scotland.

But here to the intent it may be the better what rouch from whence he discended.

That Sueno whiche (as ye have heard) conquered the realme of England, being also king of Benmarke and Pozway had.iij. fonnes, Ha= rold, Sueno, & Canute, the fielle he ogdeyned to be king of England, the .ij .king of Pozway, and the third king of Denmarke.

parolde enjoyed not the same donlinion of England palling.iij.yeares after his fathers de= whom his father Sueno had chaled into Pozmandic. Holwbeit pet the same Etheldzed kept not long the kingdome in peace, for Canute king of Denmarke to reuenge his brothers beath, landed in England with a mighty holte, and flearing Etheldzed, recovered the kingdome to the vie of the Danes, but pet one Comond fonne to the forelayde Etheldred, furnamed 3. Edmund Ironronside, maynteyned the warre agaynst Canute fide. for a feason, till at length by bothe theyr con- This partely fentes, they agreed to fight a combat fingularly agreeth with man to man, so to trie the mater betwirt them, our wryters. who should reigne as king over the Englishme.

An this fight when they had continued a long space, and spewed right notable profes of they? percepued, what this Sueno was I will some 10 manhod: Edmund (layth Canute) sithe it hath Canutes words pleased almighty God, y thou shoulds thus trie rouside. the force of my hande without hurte or wound, I thinke it be likewise his pleasure, that thou Mouldest emor parte of the realme, go to therefore, I recepue thee as partener with me in the kingdome, so that (if thou be so contented) let by divide the kingdome betwirte vs without any more contention.

Comund gladly accepted this condition of tealle, but was flaine by Etheldzed or Egelred, 20 agreement, supposing it better to haue halfe the kingdome, than to stande to the doubtfull triall of losing the whole, for he had recepued a wound at Canutes handes, though Canute buderstwde not so muche: agains he foresaw that occasion hereafter might be offered, whereby he mighte without all trouble come to eniop the whole.



So herevyon eyther of them lept beside they? weried horses in that fierce and earnest fight.and embracing ech other became good frendes, in de= unding the realine according to the above men= gland that lieth ouer against Fraunce, was alligued buto Canute, a the other that is the north partes buto Edmund. In the meane time Em= mathewife of Ethelozed, with hyz two sonnes whiche flice had by the came Ethelozed) Alured and Edward, fled ouer into Pozmandie, doubting least this cocorde betwirt Canute and Comund fould turne smally to hyz advauncemet.

But now touching the arrivall of Sucno the Porwaygian king in ffpfc, as before is exprel= fed, re thall binderstand, that the pretence of his comming was to revenge the flaughter of his cioned mocion of Canute. That parte of En= 50 bucle Camus and other of the Danishe nation flavne at Barre, Crowdane, and Gemmer.

The crueltie of this Sueno was luche, that The crueltie he neyther spared man, woman, not childe, of of Norway. what age, condition or degree so ever they were, whereof when king Duncane was certified, hee fct all flouthfull and lingering delayes aparts, Duncane beand began to affemble an army in moste spread sturren him selfe in affemwife, like a right valiant Captagne: for often= bling an army, times

head lent to

army deuided into three ba-

Sueno van-

quisheth the

Scottes.

times it happeneth, that a dull cowarde, and flouthfull person constrayned by necessitie, becometh right hardie and active. Therefoze when his inhole power was come togither, he denided The scouishe the same into three batayles. The firste was led by Wakbeth, the seconde by Banquho, and the king himselfe gouerned in the mapne bataple or middlewarde, wherein were appoputed to attende his person the most e parte of all the residue of the Scottille nobilitie.

The army of Scottishmen berng thus 02= dered, came buto Culros, where encountring with the enimies, after a fore and eruell foughten batagle, Sueno remayned vistorious, and Malcolnie with his Scottes discomfited. How= beit the Danes were lo broken by this batayle, that they were not able to make long chale on they enimies, but kepte themselves all night in

On the morrow when the fieldes were dil= concred, and that it was percepued how no enimics were to be founde abroade, they gathered the spoyle, whiche they denided amongst them, according to the lawe of armes.

Sucnoes come maundement to spare fire &

Then was it olderned by commaundement of Sucno, that no Souldier Moulde hurte either man, woman, or childe, excepte suche as were founde with weapon in hande ready to make re= 30 fistance, for he hoped now to conquere the realme without further bloudlied.

Bertha.

geth king Malcoline.

Duncare fled But when knowledge was giut how Dunto the castel of cauc was sico to the castell of Bertha, and that Wakbeth was gathering a new power to with= stand the incursions of the Danes, Sueno railed his tentes and comming to the land castell lande a strong siege rounde about it. Duncane seyng himselfethus environned by his enimics, sent a Wakbeth, commanning him to abide at Inche cuthill, till her hearde from him some other

In the meane time Duncane fell in fayned Fayned trea- confunication with Sueno as though he would have recloed up the Castell into his handes bn= der certaine conditions, and this did he to drine time, and to put his enimies out of all suspition of any enterpayle ment against them, till all things were brought to passe that might serue so and lie in the same place euen buto these dayes, rage of win for the vurpole.

At length when they were fallen at a poynt for rendring by the holde, Duncane offered to fende fouth of the castell into the campe greate provision of vitagles to refresh the army, whiche offer was gladly accepted of the Danes for that they had bene in greate penurie of luttenaunce many dayes before.

The Scots herebpon twee the innce of Me= Spyced and tilwort beries, a mixed the same in they, ale and the Danes the Danes and confessioned in bread, sending it thus spiced and confessioned in great abundance unto their enimics.

They rejoyling that they had got meate and deinke sufficient to satisfic they? beilies, fell to each ting and drinking after such greedy wife, that it fremed they strone who might denoure & smallow by most till the operation of the beries such 10 in suche sorte through all the partes of their bo= dies, that they were in the ende brought into a The Danes fall dead fleepe, that in maner it was hoposible drinke, fall deads to amake them.

Then forthwith Duncane fent bnto Wakboth, commaunding him with all diligence to come and let opon the enimies, being in easte pointe to be ouercome.

Makbeth making no belay came with his Makbeth they entinies, but kepte themselves all night in viver of batagle, for doubte least y scots assents people to the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the bling togither agains, might have set upon them 20 place, being the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, where his enimies were lode sayleth the sayleth the campe, and made such as a superior of the place, which is a superior of the place, which is a superior of the place, which is a superior of the sayleth the sayleth the sayleth the sayleth the sayleth the without any relissance, that it was a wonderfull with dial mater to behold, for the Danes were to heavy of leepe. fleepe, that the most parte of them were flayne & neuer Ayred: other that were awakened eyther by the norse or otherwayes swith, were so ama-3ed and dyssie headed boon their wakening, that they were not able to make any desence, so that The slaug of the whole numbers there escaped no moe but of Dance. onely Sueno himselfe and tenne other persons, by whose help he got to his thippes lying at robe seen will in the mouth of Tap.

The most parte of the maryners, when they heard what plentie of meate and drinke the Scottes had fente buto the campe, came from the sea thyther to bee partakers thereof, and so were flanne amongst they tellowes: by meanes whereof when Sueno percepued howe through lacke of margners he shoulde not be able to con- Sueno see himselse thus emironned by his enimics, sent a lacke of margners he monito not de avient with one secrete message by councell of Banquho ento 40 nep away his name, her furnished one shippe leaving the throughly with luche as were lefte, and in the fidue of hi same sapled backe into Porway, curling the nauie behi tyme that hee let forewarde on this infortunate

The other Mivnes whiche hee lefte behinde him within thece dayes after his departure from thence, were tolled to togyther by bio- The flecte lence of an East winde, that beating and ruse the Norwald stage one against an other they suncke there, by rebeme to the greate daunger of other suche Chippes as come on that coaste, foz being couered with the floudde when the tide commes, at the ebbyng as gaine of the fame, fome parte of them appeare a= boue water.

The place where & Danish vellels were thus loft, is get cleped Deownelow fandes. This 0= Drownelon uertheow receined in maner afozesaid by Sueno, landes

mas eight displeasant to him and his people, as shoulde appears in that it was a custome many reares after, that no Knightes were made in : Portuar, excepte they were firste fwozne to reuning the flanghter of they? countreymen and frendes thus flayne in Scotland.

The Scottes having wonne so notable a milow, after they had gathered and divided the from of the fields, caused tolenne processions to to be given to almightie God, that had fent them fo lavie a day ouer their enimies.

But whyleit the people were thus at they? mostilious, worde was brought that a newe flecte of Danes was arrived at Kingcozne, lent thether by Canute king of England in reuenge of his brothers Sucnoes overthrow.

Corelist these enimies, whiche were already landed, and buffe in spoiling the countrep, Mak= bethand Banquho were sente with the kings 20 and authoritie, who having with them a convenient power, encountred the enimies, slewe parte of them, and chased the other to their hippes. They that escaped and got once to they? Mippes, obtapned of Makbeth for a great fumme of golde, that fuche of they? freendes as were flaine at this laft bickering might be buried in Saint Colmes Inche. In memorie whereof, many olde Sepultures are pet in the sappe Inche, there to be teene granen with the armes of the Danes, as 30 shall beking of Scotland.

the maner of burying noble men still is and here= tofoze hath bene vled.

I peace was also concluded at the same time A peace conbetwirte the Danes and Scottishmen, ratified twirt Scotter as some have my ten in this wife. That from and Danes. thence fourth the Danes Houlde never come into Scotlande to make any warres against the Scottes by any maner of meanes.

And these were the warres that Duncane be made in all places of the realme, and thankes to had with forragne enimies in the ceventh yeare of his renanc.

> Shortly after happened a straunge and bn= couth monder, whiche afterwarde was the cause of muche trouble in the realme of Scotlande as pe wall after heare. It fortuned as Wakbeth & Banquho journeped towarde Fores, where the king as then lap, they went sporting by the way togither without other companie, saue only the= sclues, passing through the wodes and fieldes, when sodenly in the middes of a laude, there met them.iij. women in straunge & ferly apparell, refembling creatures of an elder worlde, whom when they attentively behelve, wondering much at the light. The first of them spake & say de: All The prophesie hayle Makbeth Thane of Blammis (for he had of three wome lately entred into that dignitic and office by the be the weird fi-Death of his father Synel.) The .ii .of them laid: fters or feirics. Haple Makbeth Thane of Cawder: but the third layde: All Hayle Wakbeth that hereafter



buto me, where as to my fellow here, belies highe offices, pre alligne also the kingbonie, appointring forth nothing for me at all? Pes fapth the fielle of them, wee promile areater benefites buto thee, than unto him, for he hall reggneen in orede, but with an buluckie ende a nepther thall he leave any illne behinds him to faccetde

Then Banquho, what maner of women so in his place, where contrarily thou in verde filale (faith he) are you, that feetie so litle favourable that reporte of all, but of they those froil he had ne dwhiche (half) conterns the lacetiffe kingdome by long ozder of continued differet. Perswith othe forelappe momen handly dimmediatly out of they fight 115 of This fender control at the fieft A thing, to but fome vayne fantalistell Huffantby Walt- Wonder as, beth and Banquho-in formucht that Bank .81! quipo aboutal sail speciment in tells king of

Baugaho the Scotland, and Makbeth againe would call him father of many in sporte likewise, the father of many kings. But afterwards the common opinion was, that these women were eyther the weird fillers, that is (as pe would far p Godoeffes of vellime, or els some Dimphes of Feiries, endewed with knowledge of prophetie by their Picromanticall science, bi= cause every thing came to passe as they had

Cawder condemned of treason. Makbeth made by Thane of Cawder.

The Thane of for Mortly after, the Thane of Camber being 10 condemned at Fores of treason against the king committed, his landes, linings and offices were giuen of the kings liberalitie unto Makbeth.

The same night after, at supper Banquho iested with him and savoe, now Wakbeth thou haste obtained those things which the two for= mer listers prophesied, there remayneth onely for thee to purchase that which the third sayd should come to palle.

Makbeth des

unteth how he in his minde, began euen then to deuise howe he the kingdom, mighte attayne to the kingdome: but yet hee thought with himselfe that he must tary a time, whiche Mouloe aduaunce him thereto (by the dinine providence) as it had come to patte in his foziner preferment. But Mortely after it chaunced that king

Mateoline pzince of Cumberlande, as it were

The daughter of Syward erle Duncane hatting two fonnes by his wife which was the vaughter of Sywarde Carle of Pozto king Dun- thumberland, he made the elder of them cleped 10

dome, immediatly after his deceasse.

Makbeth foze troubled herewith, for that he fame by this meanes his hope loze hindered. (where by the olde lawes of the realme, the ordinance was, that if he that Moulde succeede were not of able age to take the charge byon himselfe. he that was nexte of bloud onto him, floulde be admitted) he beganne to take counfell howe he diek which the might viurpe the kingdome by force, having a way he instequarell so to do (as he twke the mater,) for take the that Duncane did what in him lay to defrande dome by him of all maner of title and clapme, whiche hee mighte in tyme to come, pretende unto the crosmue.

The wordes of the three weird lifters also, Prophetical (of whome before ye have heard) greatly encou- wolwfull raged him herebuto, but specially his wife lay comples. fore upon him to attempt the thing, as the that was very ambitious bernning in buquenchable Women Wilherevpon Makbeth revoluing the thing 20 desire to beare the name of a Ducene.

At length therefore communicating his purposed intent with his trustic frendes, amongst whom Banquho was the chiefest, opon considence of they? promised ayde, he sewe the king Makbeilia at Envernes, (oz as some say at Botgosvane,) in eth king i the.vi.peare of his repgne.

Then having a companie about him of luch as he had made privile to his enterpryce, he caufed himselfe to be proclaymed king, and swith- Makbeil with went buto Scone, where by common con- peth the fent, he recepued the inuesture of the kingdome crowne. according to the accustomed maner.



The vooir of Duncane was firite conucyed buto Marne, and there buried in kingly wife, but afterwardes it was remoued and tonueged Duncanes bu- onto Colmekill, and there layo in a sepulture amongst his preceediours in the years after the 1046.H.B. bitth of our Sauleur, 1040.

Malcolnie Cammore and Donald Bape

the formes of king Duncane, forfeste of these Mal lines (whiche they might well known in Mathath Donald would feeke to bring to end for his more fur 60 Acemio firmatio in the altate) fled into Gubriel wiere berland Malcolme remained til time that . Canard & forme of king Etheloged recovered the dominion of England from the Danish power, the handle

The Historie of Scotlande.

Edward reception Malcoline by way of moste freendly entertaynement, but Donald passed o= ucrinto Ireland, where he was tenderly cheri= fled by the king of that lande.

Bakbeth after the departure thus of Duncanes sonnes vsed great liberalitie towardes the nobles of the realme, thereby to winne their fanour, t when he law that no mã went about to trouble him, he fet his whole intention to maingash du-tayne inflice, and to punishe all enormities and abules, whiche had chaunced through the feeble and flouthfull administration of Duncane: and to being his purpose the better to passe without any trouble oz great bufinelle, be deuised a subtill wile to bring al offenders and milooers buto in= flice, foliciting fundzie of his liege people with high rewardes, to chalenge and appeale suche as most oppicsico the commons, to come at a day and place appointed, to fight finguler combates within Barriers, in triall of their acculations.

When these theenes, barrettours, & other ops pressours of the innocent people were come to darreique batell in this maner of wile (as faid is) they were streight wayes apprehended by armed Streight iumen & truffed by in halters on gibets, according fice. as they had justly deserved. The relidue of mildoers y were left, were punished a tamed in such fort, that many yeares after all theft ereiffings were litle heard of, the people enjoying the blitte= full benefite of god peace and tranquillitie.



Makbeth flewing himselse thus a mollidiket gent punisher of all injuries and wrongs attempted by any milozdered persons within his. realine, was accompted the fure defence & buck= ler of innocent people : and hereto be also applied his whole endeuour, to cause your men to er = 40 not be compelled to answere before a temporall the that have effect themselves in horthogram orders. ercise themselues in bertuous maners, and men of the Churche to attende their divine service, according to they 2 bocations. And the continue to

De caused to be flaine sunden Thanes as of-Cathnes, Sutherland, Stranguerne, and Ros, bicause through the and their seditious attents, much trouble dayly role in the realme.

the appealed the troublesome state of Balloway, and flewe one Makaill a tyraunt, who had many yeares before valled nothing of the regall 59 authoritie or power. To be briefe, such were the worthy boings and princely airs of this Makbeth in the administration of the realme, that if he had attaphed therebuto by rightfull meanes, and continued in byzightnelle of justice as he began, till the ende of his repane, he might well have bene numbred amonalt the molte noble princes that any where had reggned.

De made many holesome lawes a flatutes Lawes made for the publike weale of his subjectes, divers of by king Make the whiche I have here fet forth, according as I finde them in Bedoz Boetius.

He that is within orders of the churche, final Liberties of indge, but he remitted to his ordinarie. To some

The teth parte of all fruytes that encreale on Tythes to be the ground, thathe given to the churche, that Gen payde to the churche. the ground tupic state of the characters of the

of the church by the space of one mhole years, cog: temning to be reconciled all all be reputed anis. mie to the comon weale: and if he perseuer with, indurate minds the space of two yeares all his godes shalbe fortayted. De y resepueth the other, The order of of knighthwo, thall take an othe to befond ladies, knighthood virging midowes, grobans, e p. cominaltie. Ind. he b is made king, final be Coorne in the famblagit ble maner. The cloeft vaughter fhall inberite bir Elden daughfathers landes, as well as the elbest count should sees. if the father leave no sonne behinde him. Imif any moman marie with the lots of the fople, the shall lose hir heritage.

The kings gifte.

Do man Mall enior any landes, rentes, offi= ces, or other possessions, but onely by gifte and maunt of the king.

Pooffice Hall goby inheritaunce, but shall No offices to tance.

go by inheri- ftill remayne at the kings free disposition, as that stande with his pleasure to assigne it. Poman hall lit as judge in any tempozall

Ludges. courte without the kings commission authori=

3 ing him thereto. fhall passein the kings name.

Reteynours.

He that is retarned or becommeth a fwozne mā to any other person saue only to y king, shall lose his life for it, a cuery man shall be bounde to defend the king against all other creatures.

He that rapleth the kings liege people, shall

Rayfours of the kings peo-ple, or volaw-full assembles. that assemble togither by his procurement.

He that atteocth any man to the church, mar= Wayters vpo ket, or to any other publike assemble, as a retay = 20 had ministred to his predecessour. other men. nour shall suffer death, except he have living at his hands, on whom he so attendeth.

Keepingof

A horse kept by any of the commons or husbandmen to any other ble than for tillage and laboring of the earth, Halbe forfapted to the king by escheate.

Counterfayte fooles, with minstrels an tuch lyke.

Counterfepte foles, minstrels, ielters, and thele kinde of juglers, with such like idle persons, that range absode in the countrey, having no somescience or craste to get their living, if they refule to to do, they had be drawen like horses in the plough and harrowes.

Possession of landes.

Dowrle of

wicks.

Though the some chaunce to be put in pol= fession of his fathers lande by the kings licence, vuring the life of his father, pet thall the same landes be farfapted to the king if his father be afterwardes connided of treason committed as gainst the kings person.

Lorde or Baron (though thee have no issue by herificall pet have the thirde parte of his landes after his decease and the remnaunt shall go to his herres.

Mariage of All maner of Loides and great Barons, that Lordes and not contract matrintony with other, butter paine Barons. of death, specially if they alandes and rownes lie

neare touther. All armour and weapon borne to other ef-Bearing of arfest than in vesence of the king and realme in so time of warres, Malbe confilcate to the kings ble, which all other mourable godes of the partic that perein offenbeth.

Sucheas be appointed gouernours of as I

limites, where their charges lie, any lads or pol-

fellions, that lofe both the land possessions a nio-

ner, whiche they have payde for the fame.

may tal their captaines,) that bure within those

Captaynes.

And if any of the layde captaines or coursnours mary their fonnes of daughters buto any maner of person that dwelleth within the bonds of they roumes, they thall lole their office, nepther Mall it be lawfull for any of they? sonnes or coperceners to occupie the same office.

These and the like commendable lawes, Makbethes These and the next committee counterfage. ning the realme for the space of tenne yeares in quitie. All conventions, offices, and actes of iuffice, to equall iuffice. But this was but a counterfarte zeale of equitie thewed by him, partely against his naturall inclination to purchase thereby the favour of the people.

> Shortly after, he beganne to thewe what he was, in steede of equitic practiling crueltie. For Makbeilie the pricke of conscience (as it chaunceth ener in tie conscient tyzantes, and suche as attayne to any assate by burightuous meanes) cauled him euer to feare. least he Could be served of the same cuppe, ashe

The wordes also of the three weird filters. wold not out of his mind, which as they promiked him the kingdome, to lykewise did they promile it at the same time, but othe posteritie of Banguho. He willed therefore the same Banquho with his fonne named fleaunce, to come Makbether to a supper that he had prepared for them, which wise to se was in deede, as he had deviced, prefent deathat his longe the handes of certaine murtherers, whome he tyspecial licece of the king, Malbe copelled to learne 30 red to execute that Deede, appopriting them to meete with the same Banquho and his some without the valance as they returned to this? longings, and there to fleathe, so that he woulde not have his house-laundered, but that intime tokome he might cleare himselfe, if any thing were layer to his charge open any suspicion that? michtarile.

At chaunced yet, by the benefite of the banke night; that though the father were daine, the lon Banquho i All suche women, that are maried to any 40 yetby the helpe of almightie Bod reletuing him tonne co to better fortune, cleaned that daunger, Caffers wardishailing some inckling by the admonition of some frendes which he habili the court, howe his life was fought no lelle then hista. thers, who was flayne not by channe medley (as by the hadling of the mater Makbeth would haue had it to appeare, but euen opon a plegen anhoes for haue had it to appeare, but euen opon aptention quhoes for fed deuile, where opon to anoyde furthir field he deeth income for the first of the first fledde into Wales.

But here I thinke it Wall not much make a gaynit my purpole, it (according to the other which I flind observed in the Scottill historic, I shall in sewe words here reheards the Brightall line of those kings, whiche have dicembed troin the foresayde Banquho, that they, which batt the sound chieve the kingdome by so long community kings of vilcent, from one to an other, that cilli vino these our dayes may be knowen from whence

fathers appointment) amongst the baler forte of people Howbeit he Mewed euer euen fro his in= fancie, that there reigned in him a certaine fout= we nelle of flomake, ready to attept high enterpzifes.

ner had they; first beginning.

wife defloured by a straunger.

fleaunce therfore (as before is fayo fled into

Males, where floatly after by his curtous and

amable behaviour, he grew into fuch favour and

alimation with the prince of that countrey, that

he might unneath hane wilched any greater:at

length also he came into such familiar acquain=

tance with the layd princes daughter, that the of

countesse in the ende suffred him to get hir with

childe : whiche being once understwo, hyz father

the prince conceyned fuch hatefull displeature to=

maides fleaunce, that he finally slewe him, and

helde his daughter in moste vile estate of serui=

mor, for that the had consented to be on this

It the last yet, the was deliuered of a some

named Ectalter, who within few yeares proued

a man of greater courage and valiancie, than a=

ny other had commonly bene founde, although

It chaunced that falling out with one of his covanious, after many taunting wordes which passed betwirt them, the other to his reproch ob= rected that he was a baltard, the begotte in bulaw= full bed, where with being fore kindled, in his ra= ging farie he ran bpo him e flew him out of had. 30

Then was be glad to flee out of Wales, and en chang into Scotland to feeke come frendshippe there, he happened into the copanie of suche En= gliffmen, as were come thither with Queene Margaret, & behaued himself to soverly in all his demandur, that within a while he was highly effectived amongst them.

Pot long after by fuch meanes atteyning to the degree of high reputation, he was fent with a great norver of men into the Welterne Illes, in- 40 to Calloman, and other partes of the realme, to Talmer the same of the tirannie and injurious ope Pilled, there exercised by divers misgoverned perferestwhich enterprise according to his com= non, he atchiened with fuch prudent policie canhode, that immediatly boon his returne to the court, he mas made lood Steward of Scotland with assignemet to recepue the kings rents # ducties out of all the partes of the realme.

Chis Walter Stewarde, had a sonne named 5 Than Steward, who went after with Godfrey of Bullion duke of Lorraine; and Robert duke of Pormandy sonne to king William the basterd that conquered England, into the holy lande, at what time they with other westerne Pzinces made the great journey thither, in the yere.1099. Mane had iffue Alexander Steward, that founded the abbay of Palley of S. Benevilles ofder.

Walter Steward whose valiancie was wel no= Walter Stetified at the batayle of Largis as hereafter Malbe ward. thewed, was the sonne of the sayde Alexander. The same Walter had issue. ii. somes, the one Alexander senamed Alexander, fought right valiantly in de= ward the son fence of his father at the foresayd batayle, and the of Waiter. other named Robert Steward got the landes of Robert Re-Terbowtoun, and maried the heyze of Trukti= ward. stonn, from whom descended the Earlies of Le= 10 ugnar and Dernly. Mozeoner the about men= cioned Alexader Steward that founded Palley, had divers mo fonnes, as John & James, with tohn fleward, fundey other. Howbeit they twke new furnames and lames fteby the name of those landes, but o the which they fucceeded. The afoze recited John Stewarde, after the death of his brother James, maried the heyze of Bonkill a virgine of great beautie, and had by hyz Malter Steward that inherited the Walter inhelandes of Bonkill, Ranfrew, Rothessay, Bute, ritour of Bonhe had no befter bringing op than (by his grand= 20 &Stewartonne, after that his father the forena=kill, &c. med John was flavne at Falkpike.

He maried Mariozie Bzuce daughter to king Robert Bzuce, by whom he had iffue king Ro- King Robert bert the fecond of that name. ii. the second.

This Robert the second twke to wife one In fabel Mure, a damofell of right excellent beutie; the was daughter to fir Adham Mure knights and brought forth issue, three connes and three daughters. The eldelt some hight John Ste- otherwise Roward otherwise named Robert, who succeeded bert. immediatly after his fathers decease in gouernaunce of the crowne.

The second called Robert was made Earle of Fyse and Menteith, also he was created duke of Albanie, and ruled the realine of Scotlande Duke of Albunder the name of Governour, for the space of rv. pearcs.

The third fonne named Alexander was earle: Alexander fleof Buchquhane and loed of Baudsenot. ward, sonne to The clock daughter was maried to Jaines, the lecond.

that was the sonne and hepre of Milliam Erle of Dowglas. The fecond daughter was mas ried to John Dunbar, brother to George of Dus Iohn Dunbar. har Earle of Marche, and was made to the adnancement of his further fame earle of Murray.

be not on by 2 one onely daughter, that was maried to the Dowglas, and so Dowglas came to the Erledome of Murray. The third daugh? tertwas marito buto John Lyoun, that was after made Lorde of Blammis. Takk

:: Moreover the foresayde Robert that was the firste of the Stewardes whiche ware the crowne in Scotlande, maried Ewfame-daugh, Ewfame ter to the Earle of Ros, and got on hyz two Walter and fonnes, Walter Carle of Atholl, and Danid David, sonnes Carle of Stratherne.

This Walter solicited Robert duke of Al- Robert Duke bang to flea David Steward duke of Rothlay. of Albany.

D.iiij.

to king Ro-

James the

And after that James the fielte was returned home forth of England, he did what he could to mous him to flea likewise all the lynage of the fame Duke, still being in hope after the dispatch of his kindinen to come to the crowne himselfe, whiche hope moved him to procure his Pephew Robert Steward, & Robert Braha his daugh= ters some to sea king James the firste, for the which crime the same colalter was after convi-Led and destroyed with all his sonnes.

Grayme of Graham.

> his brother Danid erle of Buchquhane died without issue, and so the landes of bothe these beetherne returned agains to the crowne, with= out any memory of they blond.

Of Robert Steward duke of Albany, came Duke Murdo. duke Murdo, who maried the Earle of Lennox Daughter, and got on hvz three sonnes, Walter,

Alexander, and James. Duke Wurdo himselse with his two firste James the first, and the third brother James in revence therof beent Dunbertane, and was after chased into Ireland, where he deceased without issue. Robert the iij of that name maried An= nabill Drommound, daughter to fir John Dismound of Stobball knight, 4 got on hy? Damo 4 James. The firste vico in Falkeland, and the other atterned the crowne, was called James the firste, and maried the lady Jane daughter to

De had by hir. if formes borne at one birth, Alex-

ander & James. The fielt died yong. The lecod

bert the thud. earle or Sumerlet.

King Robert

the thirde.

Dauid and

Tames, lonnes

to king Ro-

atterned the crowne, named James the second. Kames the first James the first had also. vi. daughters, of the and his iffue, whiche the clock was given in mariage to the Dolphine of Fraunce, the second to the Duke of Beptapne, the thirde to the Lorde of Feir: the fourth to the Lozde of Dalkeith: the fifth to the Earle of Huntley: and the fixte had no fuccels

The duke of Gelders daugh

Tames the fecond marico Margaret daugh= ter to the Duke of Gelverland, and begot on hir three founce, and two daughters.

The first succeeded him in the kingdome and Izmes and A- was called James the thirde: the fecond named Alexander was Duke of Albany, Emaried firste the Erle of Dekeners daughter, and got on hy? Alexander, that was after Bilhop of Hurray, and then parting with hyz went into Fraunce, where he marico the countesse of Bullogne, and 50 whereby he might the better mainteyne a garde Duke of Alba- begot on hir John Steward Duke of Albany, by the gover- that was governour of Scotland many yeares nour of Scot- in the minozitie of James the fifte.

The third fonne, John Steward was Erle of Mar, whose chaunce was to be flague in the Cannogat in a Bathefatte.

The first daughter of James the second, was The lande marico to the Lozd Bord, who begot on hyza

some that was same by the Lord Mononing rie, and a daughter that was maried to the Erle of Casselles.

After the death of the load Boyd, the husband of this first daughter of James the secod, the mas eftsones maried to the load Hammylton, and by The Lorde that meanes was the house of the Hammyltons Hammylton decorate with the kings bloud.

The other lister was marico to the lorde to Creichton, of whom came finall fuccession wag = Lord Creich thy to be mencioned. James the thirde maned ton. Margaret vaughter to the king of Denmarke. lames the third and his

Df the whiche mariage was borne James isue. the fourth: Alexander that was villop of Saint Andros and Duke of Albany: And John Stewarde Erle of War, but these tww died without

Tames the fourth maried Margaret daughter lames the to king Henry the seventh of England, and be= fourth. fonnes were flanne at Stryueling by king 20 got on hy? James the fifth, who marying firste the Lady Magdalene daughter to Frauncis the French king, had no illue by hyz foz that the died in the yeare next after hy? comming into Scotland, and then shortely after the sayde James the fifth marico the lady Mary de Lograin, Du= thes of Longuile a widow, and by hy; had he iffue Marie queene of Scotland, that toke to hulhande Henry Steward lord Dernly, by whom the had iffue Charles James, nowe king of John Bemford John Beauford earle of Somerset in England. 3º Scotland. But to returne buto Makbeth, in cotinupng the history, and to beginne where I left, ve Mal bnockstäd, that after the cotrined laugh= ter of Baquho, nothing prospered with the fore= fande Makbeth : for in maner enery man began to doubt his owne life, and durft buneth appeare in the kings presence, teuen as there were ma= Makbeilm ny that stode in feare of him, so likewise stode dread. he in feare of many, in such sorte that he began to make those away by one surmised cauillation of His crue 40 other, whom he thought most able to worke him caused the any displeasure.

It length he found suche sweetenesse by put= ting his nobles thus to death, that his earnest threst after bloud in this behalfe, might in nowile be satisfied : for pe must consider he wanne double profite (as he thought) hereby: for firste they were ridde out of the way whome he feared, and then agaphe his coffers were enriched by their gwoes, whiche were forfepted to his ble, of armed men about him to defend his person fix iniurie of them whom he had in any suspition.

Further to the ende he might the moze sickerly oppresse his subjectes with all tyranlike wrongs, hee buylded a strong Castell on the The cald top of an high bill cleped Dunsinnane structe in Dunsinnane Gowzy, ten myles from Perth, on luch a pzoude buylded. height, that flading there aloft, a man might beach inclusare all the Countreys of Angus, Fife, exermed. + Ernedale, as it were lying underneth him. This castell then being founded on the top of that high hill, put the realine to great charges line it was fruillied, for al the fruffe necessarie to the univing, could not be brought op without

much tople and bufineffe.

But Makbeth beeing once determined to Dunfinnane. have the worke go forwarde, caused the Thancs of echeshire within the Realme, to come and helpe towardes that building, eche man hys course about.

Arthe last when the turne fell onto Wak= duffe Thane of fife to buploe his part, he sent workmen with all needfull provision, and com= maunded them to flicto fuche diligence in energ behalte, that no occasion might bee given for the 30-the other unpossible to sea him. lang to finde fault with him, in that he came not tandelle as other had done, which he refuled to do for doubt least the king bearing him, as he partly budallove no great god will, woulde lay vio= but handes byon him, as he had done bypon dy-

Shortly after, Makbeth comming to behold howe the works went forwards, and bycause hee found not Makduffe there, he was loze offended, my commaundements, till he be rydden with a finaffic, but I that promoe weil prough for him. Petther could be afterwards abive to loke byon the lapne Shakduffe, eyther for that he thought bis puissance oner great, either els for that he had learned of certain wy fardes, in whole wozdes he put great confidence, (for that the prophecie had happened to right, whiche the three Fayries or wend lifters had declared onto him) how that he to come flould feeke to destroy him.

and furtly herebyon had he put Makbuffe to death, but that a certaine witch whom he had in meat truff, had told that he flould never be flain with man burne of any woman, not banquiffed til the wood of Bernane, came to the Castell of Dunsimane.

By this prophecie Makbeth put all feare out

of his heart, supposing hee might doe what hee would, without any feare to be punished for the same, for by the one prophesse he beleeved it was bupolible for any man to vanquish him, and by

This vaine hope caused him to doe manye outragious things, to the gricuous oppression of his invicats.

At length Wakduffe to anapoe perill of lyfe, purposed with himselfe to passe into Englande, to procure Malcoline Cammore to clapme the crowne of Scotlande. But this was not to les Linxes eyes, cretip denised by Makouste, but that Makbeth and Mydas had knowledge given him thereof, for kings tas earcs. and lapde, I percepue this man will neuer obey 40 is layde,) haur Marpe light like thre Line, and long cares like boto Midas. For Makbeth had in every noble many house, one attended of the ther in fee with him, to teneale all that was land or cone within the lame, by which flight he one eid romanic preffed the moste parte of the Pobles of his predopre received forces of Realme.

Immediately then, being sonertico wheres about Makbiffe went, he came hallily worthis great power into Fife, and forthwith velicity the ought to take heede of Makouffe, who in tymes 50 Callell where Makouffe dweller, multinger haue found him therm. A des et artes action &

They that kept the hones without any reas Cance opened the gates, and tuffred him fo etil Machethes ter, miltruffing none enill : But wenertheleffe crueltie vied Makbeth mott cruelly cauted the wife and thil duffes family. dren of Makduffe with all office tohom be found in that callell, to be flaine.

Also he conficate the gover of Makdustel

capeth into-Englande vato Malcolme Cammore.

Makduffes wordes vnto Malcolme.

Malcolme

Malcolma

THYERE.

figheth.

proclaymed him traytor, and confined him out Makeduffe el- of althe partes of his realme, but Makouffe was alreadie escaped out of daunger and gotten into England vinto Halcoline Camoze, to trie what purchas he might make by meanes of his support to renege the flaughter fo cruelly executed on his wife, his children, and other friends.

At his comming onto Walcolme, he declared into what great miserie the estate of Scotlande was brought, by the detestable cruelties exercy= fed by the tyranne Makbeth, hauing committed many horrible flaughters and murthers, both as well of the nobles as commons, for the which he was hated right mortally of all his liege peo= ple, beliring nothing moze than to be delivered of that intollerable and moste heauie yoke of theal= doine, whiche they suffeyned at suche a caytifes

Malcolme hearing Wakduffes words which passion and very ruth that pearced his sozowfull hart, bewayling the miscrable state of his coutry, he fetched a deepe ligh, which Makduffe percey= uing, began to fall most carnelly in hande wyth him, to enterpale the oclinering of the Scottishe people out of the hands of to cruell and bloudie a tyzant, as Makbeth by tw many plaine experiments did fliew himselfe to be, which was an eale matter for him to bring to palle, confidering desire of the people to have some occasion ministreet, whereby they might be remenged of those no= table injuries, which they dayly fustegned by the outragious crueltie of Makbeths milgonernace.

Though Malcoline was right fozowfull foz the opprellion of his Countreymen the Scottes, in maner as Makouffe had declared, get doubting whether he were come as one that ment onfagnedly as her spake, or elle as lent from Makbeth to betray him, he thought to have some fur= 40 is golde and riches inough in Scotlande to la= ther triall, and therebpon diffembling his minde at the first, he answered as followeth.

I am truly right fuzie for the miferie chaun= Ca nmore his ced to my Countrey of Scotlande , but though I haue neuer lo great affection to relieue y fame, pet by reason of certaine meurable bycas, whiche raigne in me, I am nothing meete thereto: First fuche immoderate lust and voluptuous fentualitie (the abboninable fountaine of all opces) for laweth me, that if I were made king of Scots, so ketowilip of thole faire and noble vertues which A Choulde leeke to deflower your Rappes and rescrones in fuch wife, that mine intemperancie Emulyaber more importable unto you, than the blodden ty facine of Makbeth now is.

Persunts Wakduffe answered: this lively is a corp of default, for many noble-Princes and Lingdomes for Kingdomes for the more, neuerthelesse there are women prowe

in Scotlande, and therefore follow my counfell. make thy selfe king, and I shall convey the matter so wistly, that thou shalt be so satisfied at the pleasure in such secrete wife, that no man shall be aware therof.

The Historie of Scotlande.

Then faide Malcolme, Jam allo the moste avaritious creature on the earth, so that if I were king, I Chould feeke fo many waves to get lands and godes, that I woulde flea the most part of o all the nobles of Scotland by furmifed acculations to the end I might enion their lands, gods. and possessions, therfore to show you what mischief may enfue on you through mine unsatiable couetife, I will rehearle onto you a fable.

There was a fore having a loze place on A fable of him overlet with a swarme of flies that conti- Foxe. nually fucked out hir bloud, and when one that came by and law this maner demaunded whe= ther the woulde haue the flies dequen besyde hir, he ottred in right lamentable sort, for pure com= 20 the answered no : for if these flies that are alreadie full, and by reason thereof sucke not very egerly, thoulo be chaled away, other that are emptie and felly an hungred, shoulde light in they? places, and suck out the residue of my bloud farre moze to my grieuance than thefe, which now being latisfied ooe not much annoy me. Therefore fayth Malcolme, fuffer me to remaine where I am, leaft if I attaine to the regiment of pour realme, mine inquenchable auarice may proue not only the good tytle he had, but also the earnest 30 such, that ye would thinke the displeasures which now grieue you, should feeine ealle in respect of the brimealurable outrage, whiche might ensue through my comming amongst you.

Makouffe to this made answere, how it was Couetous a farre worse fault than the other, for auarice is the rocke the rocke of all mischiefe, and for that crime the most part of our kings haue bene flain a brought to their finall ende. Det notwithstanding follow my counfel, and take upon thee the crowne, there tissie thy greedie delire.

Then layde Malcolme againe, I am furthermoze inclined to diffinulation, felling of leafings and all other kinds of decept, to that I naturally recorce in nothing so muche as to befray Dissimil and deceyne suche, as put any trust of confir and deind dence in my wordes Then fith there is nothing in lyen that more becommeth a prince than conflancie, peritie, truth, and inflice, with the other laudable are comprehended onely in sothfastnesse, ethat lying beterly ouerthzoweth & fame, you fee how bnable I am to gouerne any pronince or region: and therfore lith you have remedies to cloke and hide al the rest of my other vices, I pray you find Diff to cloke this vice amongst the refibue.

Then layo Wakduffe: this yet is the world of all, and there I leave thee, and therefore lap, s obre buhappie a miserable Scottillymen, which are thus frourged with to many and fundrie cas limines, ethe one aboue other. De have one curs fed and wicked typant that nowe raignes over rou, without any right or tytle, oppressing you with his most bloudie crueltie: This other that hath the right to the crowne, is so replicts with the inconstant behaviour and manifest vices of English men, that he is nothing worthie to enauaritious, and given to busatiable lust, but so falle a tray tour withall, that no trust is to be had to any worde he speaketh. Aoue Scotlande, for now I account my felse a banished man for ever without comfort or confolation: and with those words the teares trickled down his cherkes right abundantly.

At the last when hee was readie to depart, Balcolme twke him by the fleeue, and fayde, Be these vices befoze remembred, but haue selled with thee in this maner, only to prove thy mind: for diuerle tymes heretofore, hath Wakbeth fought by this maner of meanes to bring me into his handes, but the moze flow I have flewed my felf to condificend to thy motion and request, the moze diligence thall I vie in accomplishing the same.

afficiand. Ancontinently hereupon they embraced eche the other, they fell in consultation, home they might belt provide for al their bullinelle, to bring the fame to good effect.

Some after Makonffe repaying to the bozdas of Scotlande, addressed his letters with sea while crete dispatch buto the nobles of the realme, Dea ciaring howe Malcolme was confederate wyth him, to come haltily into Scotlande to clayme the crowne, and therefore he required them, lith their powers to recover the fame out of the hads of the wrongfull vlurper.

In the meane time, Malcolme purchaled inch favour at king Edwards, handes, that olde Sywarde Garle of Porthumberlande, was appounted with fractioulande men to go with him. into Scotland, to support him in this enterprise; for recourrie of his right. The right will be recourrie exit.

After these nemes were speed absode in Socie land, the nobles drew into timo fewrall failions; 50 the one taking part with Makbeth, and the other, with Malcolme.

Direupon enfued oftentymes fundrie bickes timy, and dinecle light skirmithest for those that wire of Malcolines fide, wouldernot leaparde to torne with their enirtaes in a pight field; tylibin comming out of England to their implosts Bint after that Wakbeth perceived his entimes potiers

to encrease, by such agoe as came to them forth Makberh reof England with his adversarie Malcoline, he reculed backe into fife, there purpoling to abide in campe fortified, at the Castell of Dunlinane, and to fight with his enimics, if they ment to purfue him, howbeit some of his friends aduyled him, that it should be belt for him, eyther to make fome agreement with Malcolme, or elle to fice Makbeth is mith all speed into the Iles, and to take his treas couolailed to congain that, that he is not onely is fure with him, to the ende he might wage fun alee into the top it for by his owne confession he is not onely to fure with him, to the ende he might wage sun alee. drie great Princes of the realme to take his part, and retayne straungers, in whom he might better trust than in his owne subicites, which state dayly from him: but he had fuche confidence in his prophecies, that he beleeved he Mondoe neuer be vanquished, till Byznane wood were brought Makbethes to Duntinnane, not yet to be flaine with ange truft in proman, that should be of was borne of any woma.

Malcolme folowing halfily after Makbeth, of good comfort Makduffe, for I haue none of 20 came the night before the battaile buto Byrnan wood, and when his armie had rested a while there to refreshe them, her commaunded energe Braunches of man to get a bough of some tree or other of that trees. wood in his hand, as bigge as he might beare, and to march forth therwith in such wise, that on the next mozow they might come closely and without light in thes manner within viewe of his enimies.

On the morow when Makbeth beheld them other, and promifing to bee farthfull the one to 30 comming in this fart, hee first marueyled what the matter ment, but in the end remembred him felfe, that the prophecie which he had hearde long before that time, of the comming of Byrnane woo to Dunlinnane Castell, was likely to bee now fulfilled. Peuerthelesse, he brought hys men in order of battell, and exhocted them to doe Makbeth fee-valiantly, howbeit his enimies had francely call tech his men in from them their boughes, when Makboth perceis order of barral uing their numbers betok him Arright to dight, Makbeth fleebe was right inheritor thereto, to assist him with 40 whom Makouste pursued with great hatred cust sue do ship with great hatred customers. till he came buto Lunfannain where Makbath duffe. urreceiving that Makduffi was hard at his backif leant beside his boyle: laying; thou trapton, what: meaneth it that thou spoulded thus in vaine folm low me that are not appropried to be floin by an my creature that is home of airmonal , nome ore therefixe, and recepus: Thy remains which thou bast veleraed for the papies, and there withalk he lefter bubishoode thinking to have flature him Bat Pokunfff quickly anoming from his: horfe, ere he came at him, answered freitig his maro hed Consideringin hande) laying: this true Adakbeth, and motor fipail thine infatiable crueitie have an endrifois amench he that thy my fator have tolder the of untulorious never borne of my mon ther, but rippercout of his wombe: therewithalf he flepe buto him, the ban in the place. Then Mikbeth is certaing his heade from the thombers, her let: if Ilaine.

The Historie of Scotlande.

ppon a poll, and brought it buto Walcolme. This was the end of Wakbeth, after be had raid= ned. rbit. peares ouer the Scottillimen.

In the beginning of his raigne he accompliflied many worthic actes, right profitable to the common wealth, (as pe have heard) but after= warde by illusion of the vinell, he defamed the same with most terrible crucktie.

he was flaine in the yeare of the incarnation 1057. lo 1057. and in the. rvj. years of king Edwards 1061. raigne ouer the English men.

MALcolme Canimoze thus recovering the Malcolme (as ye have hearde) by support of Malcolme (as ye have hearde) king Edward, in the.rbj. yeare of the same Edewards raign, he was crowned at Scone the.rxb day of April, in the years of our Lorde, 1057.





Ammediately after his coronation, he called A Parliament a Parliament at Forfair, in the which he rewarped them with lander and livings that had all- 30 Forfair, in the beginning of his raign, there were sted him agapust Wakbeth, aduauncing them to fres and offices as he faw caule, and commauns ded that specially those that bare the surname of any office or landes, floulde have and enione the faine.

We created many Carles, Lordes, Barons, and Knightes.

Thanes changed into

Surnamer.

Many of them that before were Thanes, were at this time made Carles, as fife, Wenteth, 2= tholl, Leuenor, Murray, Cathnes, Boffe, and 40 fice fet the crowne on the kings was. The le lyange Inque. Chefe were the first Carles that haue berne heard of amongelt the Scottille men, (as their hollogies make mention.) Many new furnames were take by at this time amongst them, as Cauder, Lokart, Goldon, Septon, Lauder, Mawane, Mctorun, Schaw, Leirmouth, Libertoun, Strachouhen, Cargill, Rattrey, Dun : das, Cockbourne, Mystoun, Wenzeis, Abercruming. Ucly, with many other that had polfessions given to them, which gave names to the 50 any Court out of their circuit, they might owners for the time. "

Dthers got their furnames by offices, as' Strivarde, Durmarde, and Banerman.

Allo the proper names of many valiant cane. farmes were turned into generall furnames, as Mennedy, Graham, hay, with opuerse other to long here to rehearle. So that it came to palle then, as it bath done many tymes lithence, that

new furnames have worne the olde out of ble.

In the forelayde Parliament thus holden at the ecclesiasticall iurisoiction.

In rewarde also of Makduffes fernice, who Makduff (as ye have heard) chiefly apped him to the at- Euko teyning of the crowne, he honoured him and his admi posteritie with three fortes of privileoges.

Frall that the Earle of fife for thetome be- Priviled ing at the colonation of a king thould by his of graunte cond was, that when the king hould give bate taile to his enimics, the same Caite fould leave the vauntoard of his holt: The thirde; that the lynage of Makouffe thoulo enion regaliantion ritic and power within al their lande & romejus, as to appoynt officers and indiges too the fracting and determining of all matters and controlled fies (treason onely excepted) and that it any of their men or rehants were called to autwere in prate to their divine libras to bee applying as vill Balcolnic. before is expressed.

Tohannes Maior Wipteth in his Chemich, that Iobanes the thirdeappiniledore indich Maldoinis granufel unto this Makouffe and his politicite that this, that for enery Gentleman that any of the firms hap to kill by chaunce medler, and not in man protenter madice, for the funume of statisfamentes be

many holesome ordinances established, both apperterning to civili administration, and allots

The Historie of Scotlande.

double redeems his punishment due for the same: the the calliall flaughter of a meaner person, he hould be fined at. rii. Markes, fo that murthemes were wont to say, that if they were able to ray that funding but othe Kynboc, they ought to be releated of further punition by Wakduffes pgiulcoge. But this third priviledge, togither with the other two former grauntes, the layor Major fore reproueth, and not without cause, as mape that people but o murther, which by this meanes nounshing secrete hatred and malice in they? heartes, might bider the cloke of casuall falling out, ilea whom they lufted.

It was ordepued also at this Parliament. that Barons which had liberties within thefelues. Moulo make arbbets whereon men that des: forused death Moulde suffer execution: and also maw falciles, wherein women that were conper of the civill lawes bled in Scotland.

Morconer, all the lawes that Makbeth bad ejderned, were abzogate at this Parliament.

Thus whilest Malcolme was busied in let =. ting orders amongst his subjects, tydings came." that one Lugtake furnamed the fole, being epther the fonne, oz as some write, the cousin of the intementioned Dakbeth, was convered with a great number of fuch as has taken part with the tation lande Wakbeth buto Scone, and there by their 30 my luch trayferous pradile. support recepued the Crowne, as lawfull interitoz thereto.

To appeale this bulinelle, was Makouffe Carle of fife fent with full commission in the kings name, who encountering with Lugtake at a urllage called Ellen in Bogdale, Que him, and discomfited his whole power ordring the matter with them in such wile, that afterwardes there was no more trouble attempted in that behalfer

tame peares, till it chaunced a great number of thecues and robbers affembling themselves, togis ther at Cochourne pethes. Did neuch hurt for robbing and spopling the people in the countreps of Mirs: and Louthian howbeif at length one Hatreke Dunbar of Dunbar, by commaundement of the hing fought with them; five their captaints, with fir hundred of his concuente, and toke fourscore prisoners, the which he ranged to be hanged. pollers, with lolle of foltie of his obone mens bee teturned to the king, with the head of the cautain of that route, so that for his manhood herein live wed he was made by the kiner diale of Wareh and for the maintenaunce of his ellutes hearthe lander of Cochonene petition signees to phyland his herges for ever, byon this condition other in tymes comming, the Extra of March Coulos

purge Mers and Louthian of all theenes and robbers. In memoric whereof, hee was come The heade of maunded to beare in his armys a fellons heade a theefe or felsprinckled with bloud.

Shortly after he got knowledge, howe there were certaine Gentlemen that hay conspired to A conspiracie? flea him, and therefore taking occasion to goe a hunting, where this ad flould have bene executed. he calleth the chiefe authour of the consviracie appeare, confidering the naturall inclination of 10 apart into a certaine valley, which was closed on enery five with thick wods, and there bake the matter buto him, in reproving him right Marply: for that hee had so tranteroully conspired hys ocath, whose preservation her ought thirdpe to have willed, confidering the manifolde benefites he had recepued at his handes. And herewith lease The manly ping from his horse, drew his sword, commaun - courage of K. ding the other like wife to draw his, that now has uing convenient time and place thereto, they denined flould be drowned, according to the or= 20 might trie the matter betwirt them, who should be thought most worthie of life, by open force of knightly viowes.

The conspirator hearing these wordes, as a man altogither altonissed, fell downe byon bys knees at the kings fecte, beseeching his grace of mercie for his wicked purpole and havnous of fence, who feeing him thus penitent, bad him atife, and fayde, Jam content hereupon to forgiue thee, so that thou be not of counsell hereafter in a-

Wibylest things passed thus in Scotlande, creat and marueplous chaunces came to valle within the Realme of Englande. For after the death of king Edward furnamed the Confestoz, See more here Harold the fame of Carle Godwin toke knon of in England. him the kinkborne. But William ballard Wuke of Pormandie; pretending tytle to the crowne of Englande, at length innaded the land, fleat ing harolo in fielde, made a full ronquelt of the Titer this, the realme continued in peace cer- 40 realme : and was crowned king at London by Elozed Arthbillion of Porket Arre pa hanc is understand that king Edward In his life time had fent duchis nepheto Edwalden the Conne of his hother Comonde Frontide, to come bonte forth of hangarie, mbither after bis fathers des ceaste, he and his brother. Edwin has beene fent away, rasin the applicate of Englande it apo meaceitininge at large. and that them a clisent do This Compared had manisorthe daughterit William Ind thus having orlinered the countrepol thete 50 the Emperdur Beurie, Karnio Contha, filler to Malmesbury. the Dueric of Hundarie Cand ribt the king De Hungaries daughter, although the Socilitat writing to lo affirme By his he had iffue a lonne named & Odaratotivo daughters, the one names Margaret and the other Cheffyne. King Eur Hotter Boen H ward ment that his neathern the fayer of bloomer tius. Moulde have fuccioned humaithus louis dente? be would in his life time hancerflotter the crition

buto him. But he (a thing worthie of admiration otterly refused it, and would not once meddle therewith during his buckes life tyme, and as it chaunced he died whilest his bucle king Comard was pet liuing. his sonne Edgar there= fore to whom it feemed that the crowne was due when he lawe the realnee conquered by the Poz= mans, dispairing to recover it out of their hands, got a thip, and determined with his mother and filters to palle ouer into Germanie to his friends 10 tie, wildome, anoble qualities of the lady Marand kinffolk there: but by contrary winds he was driven a fhore in the Forth, at a place called buto The Queenes this day the Ducenes ferrye.

Walcoline being at the same time at Dun= fernicling, when he heard of the arrivall of this thip, and understode what they were that were abourd in hir, he resozted thither with an honoutable copanie about him, to bill them for bonors fake, byon favour he bare towards them, for that they were discended of that noble Prince king Cowarde, in whom afoze time he had founde in much gentlenelle and friendlip.

finally when he buderstood their estate, bee brought the home with him to his palace, flicining them all the love and friendship he could devise: and in the end cosidering the excellent beaugaret, elocit fifter onto the fame Eogar , he re- Mileolm quired of Agatha hir mother to have hir in mas Margaret riage, whereforto Agatha gladly conditioned. fier to Ed Shortly after with an assemble of all the nobles Athelies of Scotland this mariage was made & Colemnis fed after the Difaues of Pasch, in the yeare 1067. 1067. with allion and triumph that might be devised.

King William the Conqueroz of England, being enformed hereof, feared least this alliance betwirt Malcolm and Edgar might beerd some trouble a disquictnesse to his estate, sith the same 40 Edgar had many friendes through all the partes of England. To preuent therfore the occasions of intestine trouble, he confined all the lynage of the foreland Evant, by reason whereof, a great number of Englishe men came into Scotlande buto king Malcolme, and many of them obteys ning liulings at his handes, remapned there continually during their lines, leaving to their police ritie their names and pollellions. Amongst who were thefe, Lindley, Maus, Ramilay, Louell, 50 he foundedut his vione charge, and another L Cowris, Prestoun, Sanvelaus, Billart, Sowe lis. Marolam, Narwel, with dincele other.

There came vinerle allo oute of Hungarie mith Queene Margaret, who likewile left thep? names to their families, which pet remaine euch buto this day as Errichtoun. Forringham, Gife fart, Mcluil, Borthwike, anwother.

: Also there have come at fundie tealous out of

Fraunce diverle furnames into Estociande as Sucmane Frairic, Sindace, Bofocil, Montrap, Mount. Freech m cummery, Campbel, Boys, Betonn; or Betuin; Taillefer, aud Bothwell, belides tumpeir other inhiche were but superfluous to sehearfe at this

... But to the several the hyllogie: 重端 :: corred by writers, that thele (which at this time salineout of Englande touto Edgar hernight Agrent quantitie of golde and filner with them? also many relikes of Saints, and anlongs when that blacke croffe which king Pandugue dans the Abbey of holy Rood house in Lauthin, which crolls

Shortly after the peoleciptio of their English men, addition the Conquerous lent an praire at Armes buto king Walcolme, rentamaking to Willia haue Engar belineren untu his hands, and therais peth ki ningehat if he refultes to weliner hinn alle intales Mala furely fetch him, and that finally for Maladines Konumoditie के अन्य कार्य कार्य कार्य की स्थापति हैं।

But Malcoune though he tower lines that

responde ber fire of warres at king Coliffiams imides, for his deniall declared plainly to the he= railo, that his maillers requelt was vureasonas lie, and therefore he minded not in any wife to granfie him therein.

Bing edipliam recepting this antwere from galcolin, proclaimed opé warre against Seotland. In the meane time all Porthumberlande toke part with king Malcoline, for that he way their Carles afters sonne.

Eelherevponking William sent a valiaunt Captaine, a Pozman bozne named Roger, to muade Pozthumberlande. Wihiche Roger ga= thring a power of men, came halfily into that Countrey, howbeit he above short time there in honor, for by the Scots and Porthumberlande men his army was discomfited, and he himselfe trayteroully flaine by his owne fouldiers.

But king William nothing discoraged with celler whom amongest all the Englishmen he had moste in trust) with a mightie armie into Cumberlande. Agaynst whome were sent the Carles of March and Menteith, who defended the Country right manly from the invalion of the lapde Carle, so that he was not able to take any aduauntage of them.

King William aduertised hereof, wared wonpower thither with all speede, under the leading of his brother Doo, who was both Bilhoppe of Bareur, and Carle of Bent.

By this last army, the courter of Porthum= terlande, was lose spoyled, and a great number both of Scottes and Porthumberland men difcomfitted and flain. But as Doo was preparing foreturne, there came Malcolme with all the power he might make, and gining an onlet byon

his chimies, flue a great number of them, and Malcolmes recourred al the botic which. Divers in E had got enterprise ain the countrey and so right joyfull of that vitto- mics. rie, returned into scotlande.

King dililliam pet nothing aballed for thele missappes, sent his some called Robert with a Robert the son farre greater power than at any time he had fent of William befoze, into Pozthumberland, who remayning a Conquerour. long feafon in campe neare to the river of Time, New Caffell 10 attempted no notable enterpile, fauing that he vpon Tine repayzed and newly fortified the towns of newe tortified, Castell, whiche standeth vpon the same ryurrof Tine, and then at length a peace was concluded A peace conbetwirt the two Kings under thele conditions, cluded betwirt that king Malcolme Moulde enion that part of William Co-Pozthumberland which lyeth betwirt Tweede, Malcolme Cumberland, and Stainmoze, & to Do homage Cammore. to the king of England for the same.

In the middelt of Stanemoze there Mall be this ouerthiow, sent one Richard Erle of Blou= 20 a Crosse set up, with the king of Englandes J= mage on the one five, and the king of Scotlands on the other, to fignifie that the one is marche to England, and the other to Scotland.

This Croffe was called the Recroffe, that is The Recroffe. to say, the Cross of the kings.

Mozeover it was concluded that Waltheof oz Cloldolius (as the Scottill) writers name him) & Walcief. fonne of Sywarde Carle of Porthumberlande, Syward Earlo derfull wooth, that no moze god was done as fhould marry king Milliams neece, bozne of his of Northum-gapult his enimies, whereupon hee lent a newe 30 daughter, and to be free from all payments and berlande. exactions due to the king by any maner of prerogative or meanes, for the frace of. rr. peares next enluing.

In the neck of this peace thus cocluded betwirt y kings, hapned new trouble in Scotlad by reald Rebellion in of intestine rebellio, for the people of Balloway, & the Alad me, role in great nübers & spoiled y boz= ders of their neighbors, not sparing fro slaughter in al parts, where they were any thing relified.



I nglith men In Scotland.

Surnames of

Walter the foline of Fleance.

Makglaue.

A new rebellion in Murre y lande.

Makduffe.

Agapust these revelles was sent by king Malcolme, Walter the sonne of Fleance (of whome there is mention made before with a convenient armie, who at his comming into Galloman. first gaue the people of that Countrey an ouerthrow, and flue their chiefe captaine Wakglaue: Then afterwards fighting with them of the Tles, he subouco them in such wife, that al things were pacified even at commaundement. For whole high prowes and viligence in this peece of 10 Walter crea- fernice Mewed, he was created by Walcolm high Steward of the realme, so that afterwardes both he and tis posteritie ever sithence have borne that furname, euen buto these our dayes.

> After the quieting of this bulinelle, there lyzang a newe tumult more daungerous than the for= mer, for the Wurrey lands men procuring them of Rolle and Cathnes, with diverse other to joine with them in confederacie, did not onely flea the bnoer him to see instice ministred, but through support of one Makouncane, whom they chose to be their captaine, they also walted and destroyed the kings possessions, with moze crueltie than e= uer had beene heard of befoze. Wherefoze to punish these trayterous attempts, Wakduste was fent with an armie into Mar.

But the traptors doubting least they should not be able to withstande his puissance, thought money: but in the meane time came the king himselfe in good season onto Monimuske, where

her was aduertifed, that in maner all the north partes of Scotland with the Iles, were confede. rate with the Murrey land men against him.

The king aftoniffed fomthing at thefe newes, bowed to give the Barronnie of Monimulke, Treki (which he binderstode to be landes pertepning to vow. the crowne) buto the Church of Saint Andrem in fife, if it might please God to lend him viffa. rie over his enimies.

At length comming bito the water of Spry, he behelde his enimies on the further live in areater number, and in better furniture for armor tha hee thought had beene possible to have founde in all Scotlande, he perceyued also that his stan- Standard Darobearer began to sheinke, and not to shew the bearer. like chearefull countenance, as he ought to have done. Wherfoze he pulled the Banner from him. and gaue it to fir Alexander Carron, who with Sir Alexander Carron this his new office obtepned fundrie faire landes kings feruants, and those that were appointed 20 and possessions, to him and to his herres for ex ucr: but his furname was afterwardes chaunged, and called Skrimgeour, of the which is difcended a noble house, continuing yet in great ho= nour in the same surname and office. When the king was once palled the water, and the armics on both lydes readie to have loyned, through nie- A peace diation of Bylhoppes and other verticus men, cluded the matter was taken by, and peace made on these conditions, that the commons that twke nothing more anaplable than to Stop him with 30 part with the revelles, Mould returne home out of hande, and the Bentlemen to lubmit thelelues to fion of the kings pleasure, their lives and landes saved: men.



howbeit many of them were kept in perpetuall prison during their lines, and al their godes confiscate to the kings vse.

All civill trouble and commotion being thus exhortation of quieted, king Malcolm specially by the good ad= his wife,gy- monissment & exhoztation of his wife Ducene uech himfelse to denotion. Margaret, a woman of great zeale buto the religion of that time) gave himselfe in maner altogither buto much denotion, and worker of nurcie, as in doing of almes deedes, by promiting for the pose, and such like godly exercises, so that in true bertue hee was thought to excell all other Princes of his time. Cobe briefe herein, there fremed to be in maner a certaine ffrife betwirt A ga

a mathat partuous Queene his wife, which on deals be most fernent in the lone of god, formal manys people by the imitation of them wir kionakt unto better life. Agatha and hir that the Challene also by the example of these enoted; huers, remoured the pompe of the court, and got them to a primate & folitarie life, wherein they gave theseines wholy to divine coteplation.

furthermore Malcoline by the letting on of the Queene his wife, ceassed not to set his ende= not whole to the advancement of the chailitan religion, and to restore things that were decayed by the negligence of his predecessors. Therefore whereas before his time, there were but four Bi= flops Seas in Scotland, as Saint Androwes, Cialgem, Galloway, and Murthlake, and two of them. that is to fay, Saint Androwes and Burthlake, remayning onely in good reparation the other being occased) he restozed the other two two other of neto, as Murrey, and Cathnes, pla= and men of fingular vertue and purenelle of laein the fame. But to proceede. It is fayo, that fuch outrageous riot entred at this time, and be= gan to growe in vie amongest the Scotishmen, tegither with the language and maners of the English nation by reason that such a multitude of the fame, flying out of their Countrey, were darly recepted as then into Scotlande to inha= nobles perceiving what discommoditie & decap to the whole realme would enfue of this kinde of intemperancy, came to the king, lamenting griewould the cafe, for that this venemous infection ipred to fast ouer the whole realme, to the peruer= ting and otter remoning of the auncient sobjectie of deer vled in the same: wherefore they besought bun to provide some remedie in time, before hope ofredulle were past, that the people might be a= bitherto view not to cate but once in the day, and then defining no superfluous meates & deinkes to te fought by fea # land, noz curioully dreffed of farued forth with fances, but onely feeding to faz tilui nature, and not their greedy appetites.

Through which their fober fare, with the exanding of their bodies here with in continual tra= uale, they grew more strong and greater of bode, than their offpring are founde to be in these bute Stantes than buto men of our time, with great and huge bodies, mightie armes and lims, proffing bypon their enimics like fierce Lions, training downe all before them, without dread of anr dannger, for that they exceeded all humane arength and power.

Derebpon king Malcolnic toke great paines to have redicited this infective poylon, and otter-

ly to have expelled it forth of his realine, how beit the nature of man is fo prone & ready to embrace Mais nature all kinds of vice, that where the Scottille people prone to vice. before had no knowledge nor understanding of fine fare of riotous furfet, yet after they had once talked the sweete poyloned bait thereof, there was now no meane to be found to restrain they? lico = rous defires. And yet those corrupted abuses and rictous superfluities (which came into the realme of Scotland with the Englishmen planted ther= in by the dayes of king Malcolme, are not to bee compared in excelle with things bled in our time, for in those vayes, as yet the nature of man was not lo ouercome with the abuse of superfluities, as it is now adapts, for then though they were gone fro the auncient sparenesse of diet, they yet did not eate past twice a day, and had but two dispes at a meale: but nowe the greedie tast of The greedle mens insatiable suff is suche, that no kinde of insatiable suff. to their former beauties, and furthermoze erected 20 fleshe, sishe, fruite, or whatsoever maye be got= ten, is bueth able to quenche they? gluttonous appetite and raucnous gurmandize: lo that ney= ther lande, Sea, nog apze, is left bnlought to latissic the same, as though they were worthic of most high comendation that may denoure most: Men compawherein they may be infly compared to greedie red to Wolnes & Cormarais. Molucs and Cormorants.

But to bewaile that in wordes which can= not be amended in deedes, is but a folly, for the bite there, as before is the wed) that diverte of the 30 infection is to entred into the inner partes of the intraples, that neither with purging, cutting, noz fearing, it may be holpen. Soner thall you de= Aroy the whole Patien than remoue this vice.

In the meane tyme, whylest things thus palled in Scotlande, King William the Conquerour dred in the.xxi. reare of his raigne, and after the incarnation. 1087.

About whiche time King Malcolme caused the olde Church of Durham to be plucked down The Church of Caine reduced unto their former frugalitie, who 40 and buyloed up anewe, beginning even at the Durham built bitharts pled not to eate but once in the day, and first fluxe. In which season, one Egelwyn or colme. William (as the Scottiffe wypters haue) was Billion of that Sea, and Prior of the Abbay was one Turgot, who afterwarde was made Turgot. Bilhop of Saint Androwes, and wrote the lives of Ducene Margaret and Malcolme hir hulbande in the Scottilly tongue.

Afterwarde hee deceassed in Saint Anderives, but hys body was brought onto Durbanes: for they were more in resemblance like 50 ham, and there buryed, bycause hee was fyst etoz thereof.

King Malcolnie by perswalion of this Tur- The church of got, builded also a Church in Dunfermling, de= Dunfermling. dicated to the Trinitie, orderning fro thenceforth The Sepuleure that the common sepulture of the kings shoulde of the Scottish be there, in like maner as it had bin afoze time in kings. the Ile of Jona at the Abbay of Colmekill.

Amongelt other vertuous ozdinances also

1086. H.B.

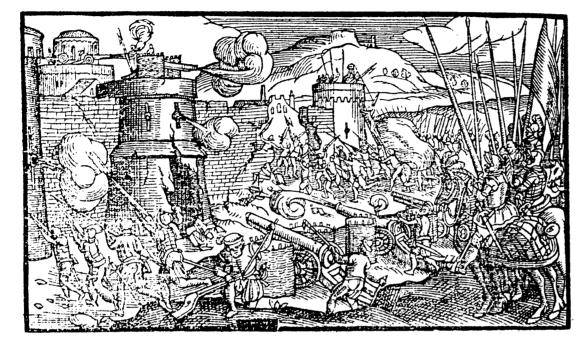
colm through

law abrogated

which were deuised made by king Malcolme, (through exhortation of his wife Ducene Mar= garet) mentioned by Eurgot in the boke which he wrote of their lines, this is not to be forcotten. that he abjogated that wicked lawe,; established by king Ewynthe thirde, appoynting halfe a marke of filuer to bee payde to the Lorde of the foyle in redemption of the womans chauser, which is bled to be payed pet but othis day, *is called the marchets of women, where otherwise by him made, inuaded Posthumberland, *toke The called of Anwike by the Lastell of Anwike by the Listure as were founde in the same.

maryage.

King William furnamed the Red, the fe- William conde fonne of king William the Conquerour, fus. and fuccessour to him in the kingdome of Englande, not wel contented not pleased in his mind. that the Scottes Coulde enion a great portion of the north partes of England, aunciently belon-



yes by the

Scottes.

King Walcolme to withstande such exployees attempted by his enimie, leuied a great bolle of his subicities, and comming with the same into Porthumberlande, belieged the lapde Castell of The castell of Anwike. And nowe when the keepers of the A vike belie- hold were at poput to haue made surrender, a cer= fwift horse without armoz or weapon, saving a speare in his hand, byon the poput wherof he bare the keyes of the called, so iffice forth at v gates, riding directly towardes the Scottift campe.

They that warded, mystrusting no harme, brought him with great novle and claymog bnto the kings tent. Witho hearing the nople, came forth of his panilion to understande what the matter ment.

The Englishman herewith couched his staffe 50 Aulter of the Trinitie. as though it had beene to the ende that the kit might recerue the keres whiche he had brought. And whilest all niens epes were earnest in be-An bardle en- holding the kepes, the Englishe man ranne the king through the left epe, and fodainly dalling his fourtes to his horse, escaped to the next wood out of all dannaer.

The poynt of the speare entred to facre into the

kings head, that immediately falling downe as K.Mal. monall his men, he yeelded by the ghoft.

This was the ende of king Malcolme in the middest of his armic.

It is lapde that king William chaunged the Them name of this aductituous knight, and called him the Per taine English knight conceining in his mind an Pers E, and for that he stroke king Malcolme to begind bardie and daungerous enterprise, mounted on a 40 right in the eye, and in recompence of his service they can gaue him certaine landes in Porthumberlande, forth of of whom those Percers are discended, whiche in conqued bur dayes have enioped the honourable tytle of Earles of thumbs Carles of Porthumberlande.

The Scottes after the flaughter of their king heake by they campe, and buried his bodie with K. Mile in the Abbay of Tynmouth in England. But buryed his some Alexander caused it to be afterwardes Tyamo faken op, and burged in Dunfermling before the

The same tyme was Scotlande wounder with an other millchappe. For Cowarde the Ednud Prince of Scotlande, clock fonne to king Mal of Scot colme, oped of a hurt which he recepued in a fkirs dyed. milb not farre from Inwike, and was burged in Dunsermeling, the fyzit of the blond rope all that hadde by's bones lapde in that place.

Queene Margaret being avuertiled of the

reach both of hir husbande and sonne, as then wing in Evenbourgh Castell , bir difease encharmithin three named after the this life unto an other moze toyfull and bleffed.

Bing Halcolme was flaine in the yeare of - H.B of oure redemption 1092. on the rill. day of Consider, and in the. rrrbj. years of hys

carge won- came to passe and were seene in Albion.

By the highe fpzing Tydes whiche chaun= angeryde, ced in the Almaine Seas , many Townes, Caficis, and Woodes were drowned, aswell in Scotland as in England.

After the ceasiing of which tempest, the lands that fomtime were Earle Goowines (of whom ve have hearde before) lying not farre from the towns of Sandwich, by violent force and drift of the Sea, were made a lande bed, and euer li= 20 thence have beene called Godwine sandes.

The people have thought that this bengeance came to that prece of grounde being pollelfed by his posteritie, for the wicked saughter of Alured, which he so trapterously contriued.

Mozeover sundzie Castelles and Townes in Murrey lande were overthrowne by the lea Tydes.

Such dreadfull thunder happened also at the the fields, and houses overturned even from their foundations.

In Louthian, Fife, and Ingus, trees and come were burned by by fire, kindled no man knew how, noz from whence.

In the dayes of this Malcolme Cammoze, lined that famous hylfoxiographer Marianus a Scottish man borne, but professed a Monke in the Monasteric of Fulda in Bermany. Also Meland, floriffed about the same time, and wrote the Scottiff hiltorie, whome Hedor Boetius fo much followeth.

Malcoline had by his wife Ducene Margaret otherwise called for hir holineste of life 5. Margaret vi. sonnes, Edward (as is faid was flain: Etheloged, which died in his tender age, and was burico in Dunfermling: and Comond which renounced the world, & lined an holy life in Engander and David. There be that write how Edmond was taken, and put to death in prison by mond was taken, and put to demi, anaded the his buck Donalde Bane, when he inuaded the kingdome, and blurped the crowne, after the descalle of his brother king Malcolme, and so then was Edgar next inheritour to the crowne.

This Donald Bane, who (as before is mentioned, fled into the Fles to eschue the typannical

malice of Makbeth, after he once heard that his brother king Malcolme was dead, returned into Donalde Baite Scotland by support of the B. of Porway, unto Scotlande. whom he consenanted to give the dominion of all His covenant the Iles, if by his meanes and furtheraunce hee for the gift of might obteque the crowne of Scotland.

Herebpon landing with an armie in the way. Realme, he founde small relistance, and so with little a doe recepued the crowne, for many of the In the same yeare manye uncouth things 10 people abhorring the riotous maners and superfluous gurmandice brought in amongst them by the English men, were willing inough to receive that the people this Donalde for their king, trusting bycause hee had to receyue had beene brought by in the Iles with the olde Donald Bane customes and maners of their auncient Pation, for their king. without tast of the English lukerous delicacies, they shoulde by his senere order in government, recover agains the former temperancie of they? olde progenitors.

As sone as Edgar Adeling brother to Dueen K. Malcolmes Margaret was aducrtised that Donalde Bane sonnes sent for had thus blurped the crowne of Scotland, he fent into Englande by by dgar their tecretly for his thre nephews, Edgar, Alexander, vocle. and David, with two lifters which they had, to come bnto him into England, where he had not kept the any long while, but that a knight whole name was Digan, of Digar, accused him of Orgarus, or treason, alledging howe he nourished his listers culeth Edgar fonnes and daughters within the realme, in hope Atheling of same time, that men and beastes were saine in 30 to make them inheritogs to the crowne: but the treason. malice of this falle furmile remarked not bununished, for one of Edgars friends, taking in hand to Darraine battaile with Degan, in befence of Organ is flain Edgars innocencie, flue him within lyftes.

After that Donalde had recepted the crowne at the Abbay of Scone, he verceyued that some of the nobles grudged at his prefermet, thewing by some tokens that they had more affection buto king Malcolmes children, than buto him, and remond a Spanill) prieft, but dwelling in Scot= 40 therfoje he calt out a worde amongst his familis Donaldebressi ers, that ere ought long the nobles (houlde revent meth. them of their doings, if they applyed not themsels ues the more to his ovinion. Which wordes being marked, deepely imprinted in some of their harts, turned afterwards to his great dilplealure. Duncan Mai-For Mortly after came Duncan, the baltary fon colmes battare of king Malcolnie out of Englande into Seot- fonne. lande, supported with an armie of men appointed by king William the Red, to place him in the land : the other three were named Edgar, Alers 50 Kingbome, to expulle Donald out of the same by force of armes, if he attempted and reliffance:

> Powe when Donald approched with his puillance in purpole to have given battaile, the most part of his people bid forlake him, and dreme bis to Ducanes live, so that Donald thus abavoned of the that fluid have apped him, was coltrained for his refuge to fice again into b westerne Thes: f to Duncan then coming buto Scone, recepued 戡.ii.

the Hesto the king of Nor-

Duntane is or Scotlande.

uil gouern-

Makpender

flayeth king

Duncane.

the crowne of Scotlande, but for that he had bin trayned the most epart of his life in the warres crowned king both in England and France, he had small skill in civill government, indging that thing onely to stance with instice, wich was decided with Duncanelae- weare and thielde. By reason whereof Scotland ked skill in ci- was flootly filled with newe troubles and fedicious devillons.

Donalde Bane being aduertised of all those ted Hakpeder Carle of Mernes to take his part, & by some meanes to fleaking Duncane, which enterplice Wakpender taking in hand, at length (in Menteth) accomplissed the laine in the night fealon, when he had espied such aduauntage and opoztunitie oftime, that not so muche as one man was founde to pursue him.

But to say the truth, Duncane was so farre out of the peoples favour, that mo reioxced than were sozie for his death.

is reflored to

After he was thus dispatched, his buck Do-Donalde Bane nalo was restored againe to the kingdome, chief. ly by supporte of the forenamed Makpender, after his nephewe the foresayde Duncane had raigned one yeare and an halfe, where Donalde himselse had raigned before he was expulsed by his layde nephewe, the space of fire Monethes, and nowe after he had recouered the Kingdome, he continued in the regiment therof three yeares, not without greate trouble and intestine com= 30 sayde bnto Edgar, by whom he was (howfoeuer motions: for the moste part of the Lordes ma= ligning his advancement, fought occasions dayly to depole him.

In the meane tyme the Jlande men made some flurre, neyther did the warres with Eng= lande cease, (though without anye greate er= ployte or enterprice worthie of remembrance) fauing a fewe light fhirmiffes betwirt the parties as occation ferued.

Magnus king

At length came Magnus king of Porway 40 of Norway co- with a great flecte, and fayling aboute the Ellemeth into the sterne Fles, garnished all the strengthes within westerne iles. them in most vesencible wise, with men, munition and vitagles, blurping the dominion as foueraigne Lord of the fame Fles: and at the fame time orderned those lawes and constitutions which are vied there amongst the inhabitants euen bnto these daves.

The Scottiff) men having great indignation that the Fles beeing aunciently parcell of the so crowne, floulo be thus alienated from the fame, Malcolms fon fent oratours buto Edgar (who was as pe haue herd the fourth some of king Malcolm' desiring him most instantly to come into scotlat, to recouer his fathers heritage and crowne of Scotland out of the vlurpers handes.

Edgar sendeth mellengers to

issicnt for.

Engar taking beliberate aduice fouching this request, first fent ambassadors buto Donald pro-

miling that if he woulde be contented to reflore onto him the crowne being due to him by lawful fuccession, he woulde gladly rewarde him with great Lozoships and reuenues in Louthian : but Donald was lo far from minding to do him reafon in this behalf, that cauling the which brought Donald flayed this mellage to be put in prilo, he finally flue the. Edgars mel-

Then Edgar by counfell of his bucle Edgar Atheling, purchaling ayor of men at the hands of Edgar is ayda things, that hereby happened in Scotland, folici= 10 king Willia Rufus, fet forward toward Scot- by king William Rufus, land. At his comming to Durham, he was admonished by a vision in his sleepe, that if he toke saint Cutbern mith him the Bance of Saint Cutbert, he fhould Baner. haue victoric.

On the Morrow after, he came into the Ib. bey Churche, where first hearing dinine service, when the same was ended, he displayed the forefavde Bancr, and caused it to be borne before him discomined in that iourney. Peuerthelesse king Donalde and chased in met him with a mightie armie, and after long to the lles. fight, was chased into the Fles, where he was King Doals taken and brought bnto Ebgar. is taken.

Some lay that when the battayles were readie to haue toyned, his men beholding the Baner of Saint Cutbert fpred agapnit them, immedis ately forfoke him, so that he beeing destitute of fuccour, fled, in purpose to have saued himself ein fome one of the Westerne Fles, but being apprehended by the Inhabitants, was brought (as is the hap of his taking chaunced cast immediatly King Donal into prison, wherein he shortly after dyed.

The victorie thus atchieuco, Edgar went rnto Coenburgh, and from thence buto Dunfermeling to visite the Sepultures of his mother and brethren.



and shortipe af noyated. ter was annous Ited by the Archbylliop of Saint Andzowes named Godzike, in the yeare of our

redemption. 1101. for his mother Queene Margaret purchased a little besoze hir death for the Sco of Arbane the Pope, that from henceforth all tilh kings the Kinges of Scotlande Moulde bee an beannein nornted.

This priviledge was confirmed afterwardes by Pope John the seconde of that name.

The first King that was annoynted accor- anoince ding to that graunt, was this Edgar in the gere of Scott afozelapde.

Ibout

Bout two yeares before, that Edgarthus recovered the Crowne of Scotlande, was that generall passage made into the holy lande buor Godfrey of Buillion, and other Chaistian

Amongest them as one of the chiefe, Robert Duke of Pozmandie went, and Hould have bin created king of Jerusalem, had he not at the same muchand howe his brother Colilliam Rufus giameing of an arrow that at a Deare in h new Forcit, a then hoping to increed him in the king= dome of England, he preferred that honor to the ether, wherein he sawe to be moze trauaile than game. But at his comming home he found that his ronalt brother Henrie lurnamed Beauclerke was placed in the kingdome of England, and fo was Duke Robert his hope frustrate of both the kingdomes, and that worthily (as most emen thought, for that he refused to necessarie a digni = 20 ve, wherein he might have ferned the common cause of the christian common wealth.

Unto Henry Beauclerke in the feconde peare offus raigne king Edgar maried the one of hys inters called Maulde.

The other named Marie, hee coupled wyth Custace Earle of Bulloigne: Df the whiche mariage was borne a daughter that was the onin hipse of the same Eustace in the Countie of Bulloigne, the which when the came to womans 32 flate, was maried bnto Stephen Carle of Warch in England, & of Moztaigne in France, Pephrin to Henrie Beauclerke by his fifter.

The king of Englande Henrie, had illue by Queen Maulo, two fonnes and two daughters, Milliam and Richard, Eufamie and Maulde.

But now to returne to king Edgar, to thew fome token of thanks towards kint Euthert foz his and theined as mas thought in the battaile as gunft his buck Donalde, he gaue buto the 4 Ronkes of Duchain the lands of Coldingham: and to the Bilhon of Durham called Canulph, he gave the towns of Berwike, but for that the = s nolasi zichia thouogw weillich in l gayna bim, he lost that goft, and the king resumed that forme into his handes againe.

I do not finde that Edgar had any warres a= my way forth during all the time of his raigne, a re punce rather reverenced than dred amongst has

Departed out of this life at Dundee, in the ir peare of his raigne, and after the bytth of our Saniour 1107.

Mifter the deceale of this Edgar, luccreded his brother Alexander the fierce, so called foz his ligozous valiancie in purlaing of theenes and tobers. In the beginning of his raigne, the inbabitants of Murrey lande and Rolle, beholding

him to bee moste an ende in the Church at his prayers, and divine fervice, after the maner of his parents, supposed he would proue no great quick iusticier in punishing offenders, a therupon most prefumptuously they began to rob and reaue on eche fide, not sparing to kill and flea all fuche as Theues of came in their handes without respect to age of and Rosse. fere, in somuche that the your infants simpling opon the murtherers, being aboute to execute and of England was flain by chaunce through to their detestable crueltie, passed by the Sworde The crueltie as well as the respsters: suche roted malice of theeues. remarked in they, beaftly heartes, which byon remains they olde analogs they now accordinaly flicived.

Eing Alexander therefore aduertised here= of, came into those parties with a competent armie, and apprehending the chiefe authours and Execution. captarnes. Aroke of their heades.



As he returned backe through the Wernes, there came a woman unto him weeping in la= mentable forter who fell uppon hir kinces at his fecte, beseeching him to pitie hir cale, hauing lost both hir hulbande and fonne, by the typannous The Earle of crucktie of the insister of Mernes, who for that they had called him afore a indee in an action of delit, had flaine and murthered as well the one

The king moued with this veteltable kinde of injurie. Lyaht beside his Porse, and woulde not alight on againe, till bee had feene the Au-A righteous thour of that hepnous trespalle hanged oppon a lusticier. Gybet.

After this comming into Gourie, hee toke fubrils for his fingular equitie a byzight dealing 50 in hande to finific and make by the Castell of Baledgar. Balengar, the foundation whereof his brother Edgar had begun, that it might be an afde to chastice a fort of therues a robbers which haunted the dilwodes thereaboutes, to the great difquiet of all the Countrey. He gane also to the maintenance of that boule certain landes, which the Earle of Epingie had ginen him at the Font Cone when he became his godfather.

Whilest R.iii.

The kings

manhood.

Treason of

parts, perceiving that this castell which the king was about to build, floulde turne buto their de= struction, they conspired his death, winning by conspirators to rewards & promises, the help of the kings chanihave flaine the berlain to the accoplishing of their traiterous and most diuelishe practises, they entered one night through a primie into his lodging, in purpose to 10 he set in hande to repayre the Abbey of Scone, Scone, Scone, haue flaine him as he had flept in his bed chaber: but he by Gods prouidence having knowledge of their coming, farted out of his bed, & caught a fwozo which hung neare at hand, wherewith he Auc first his chamberlain that had brought them in, and then dispatched a six of the other traitors, (which were alreadie entred his chamber) with singular force & manhood: the other fearing least with the noyle, his fernants that lodged within to affaile the on the backs, fled in all haft possible.

Williest he was thus bulle about the furthes

rance of that worke, dincree of those theenes that

were acustomed to live by robberies in those

Reuerthelesse, suche pursute was made after them, that many of them were apprehended, and boon their examination, beeing brought before the king, they declared plainly howethey were encouraged to worke that treason whiche they had gone aboute, by sundzie great Barons and gentlemen of the countrey. finally, the matter was so handled with them, that they disclosed the names of those that had thus procured them to 30 Countrey thereabout. The tulkes of this Boare Boare mi the treason. Wherebyon the king gathering an army, he marched forth to pursue them, but be-The water of fore he came buto the water of Spay, the conspirators hav gotten togither their power, were lodged on the further floe of the same water to ftop him from palling ourr.

Spay.

The Rebels

The king feeing them thus affembled to im= Sir Alexander peach his pallage, sent his Banner man fir Alexander Carron with a chosen part of his army to passe the water, and to fight with his enimics, 40 his brother David lined in Englande with hys are raquished. where, by the hardie onset of the sayde sir Alexo ander, they were quickly put to flight, 4 many of them that were taken in the chase, suffered death according as they had well deserved.

The realine after this execution done of these offenders, continued many yeares after in god tranquilitie.

This Alexander Carron also for that he was seme in the kings sight that day to sight moste manfully in fleaing divers of the rebelles with a 50 the same, and was made Carle of Huntington & The land croked swords whiche he had in his hande (of whiche fort many were vled in those dayes) he was highly rewarded at the kings handes, and euer after named Skrimgeour, that is to meane, an hardie fighter. He had also his armes encreas led with a rampaunt Lion holding a croked finord, as is to be feene in the armes of his polic= ritie unto this day.

Other there be that lay he got the furname of Skrimgeour, by caule he flue an Englift man in a fingular combate.

The principall of this lumaine in our time helde the Constableship of Dundee, bearing in hus armes a croked Sworde in fashion of an

After that king Alexander had appealed the intelline commotions thus within his Realme. wherein he placed regular Chanons, dedicating the Church in the honour of the Trinitie, and Saint Wichael.

Pot long after this allo he chaunced to come Saint Color into Saint Colmes Inche, where he was con- ynche. Arapned to abide three dayes togither through violent race of weather and tempeltes: and bycause he founde some reliefe of meate and drinke. by meanes of an hermit that dwelled within the the house, Could haue bin raised, fo haue halted 20 same Inche and kept a Chappell there dedicate to Saint Colme, he made of that Chavoell an Abbey of regular Chanons, in the honor of faint The Abbey Colme, endowing it with fundzie landes and The Abbertents for the maintenance of the Abbot and con- yack builded uent of that house.

He also gave but the Church of Saint Indzowes, the landes called the Boarrinke, so na= Lindesnament, for that a great Boare was flain won the favor grounde, that had done much hurt in the doe hang in Chapnes oppon the Calles of the Quier in Saint Anozowes Church afoze the high aulter, and are a. roj. ynches in length, and foure pnches in thicknede.

Moreover the Abbey of Duntirmling was fis Duntirm nifhed by king Alexader, and endowed with fundzie landes and possessions.

delhilest king Alexander was thus occupied Dauid ber in buyloing and repaying of religious houles, to king lifter Duerne Maulve, and through fauor which the king hir hulbande bare towardes him, he obteyned in maryage one Maulde, Daughter bnto Wolden Moldollus, oz rather Maltheof Carle of hun- Earle of tington and Porthumberland, begot of his wife & Huntig the ladic Judith that was neece buto king Milliam y Conquerour, + for p the land delolodius or Maltheof had no other issue to inherite his lands, Dauld in right of his wife Mauld emioped Porthumberland, e had isline by his wife a somme and North named Henrie, by whom the lands of huitling berland ton, a some part of Porthuberland were aimere ed to the crowne buto the crown of Scotlad, as after thal appeart. Scotlad.

Mauld the daughter of king hemie Bemis clerke, was maried onto Denrie the Emperor the fourth of that name, William, Richard, & Cufeme, the relioue of & illue which the same henry Beanderte

early his wife, furnamed for hir fingular bountoubielle, the god Queene Matade) in com= ning fogtin of France to repaffe into England, purfico in the sea by a tempest, to the great dolour of the king their father, and to all other his fabicus of ethe estate and degree.

Their mother the layde Haulde was before that time departed out of this life. It was not long after, but that Alexander-deceassed also, fathers sepulture, in the roij. yeare of his raigue complete, and from the incarnation of Chailt 3. 1125. yearcs.

In the dayes of this king Alexander, the kenred of the Cummings, had their beginning. by one John Cumming a man of great prowes and valiancie, obtenning of the king in respect thereof certaine small pozitions of landes in Scotlande.

The house of these Cummings role in pro= 20 ces of time thus from a finall beginning to highe hanour and puillance, by reason of the great pol= fessions and ample revenues which they afterwardes atterned.

It length (as often happeneth) the importathe height of this lynage was the onely cause of the decay and finall ruine thereof, as in the feat quell of this Hystorie ve may at full percepue.

Also in the dayes of king Alexander, the 01= and likewise the order of white Monkes, the authour whereof was one Podobert.

Ibout the same time lined that holve man I chard de sancto Victore, a Scottiff man bozne, but dwilling for the more part of his time at Pa=. rism Fraunce, where he doed, and was burped within the Cloyster of the Abbey of Saint Cic-! toutting a brother of the faine house.



with the hystorie. After the decease of Alerander the fierce. and first of that name, his bzo= ther Dauid came bnie Scone, and there received the

he left no herze behinde him.

This Danid according to the ensample of his nolle Parents, set his whole care about the due manultring of Justice, to the honour of almightie Cod, and the weale of his realine.

De had no trouble by warres with any foztame enimics, so long as king Henrie Beauclerke lined.

Therefore having oportunitie of such a quiet time, he rode about all the parties of his realme. and wed to lit in bearing of invocament himselfe, fuccially cocerning pore mens causes and mate ters, but the controverties of the Lozdes and bar The care of king David tons he referred to the hearing of other Judges. for the poore.

If he understode that any man were endomaged by any wrongful indgement, he recopens fed the partie wronged, according to the value of A rightnous and was burged in Dunkermling bylydes hys 10 his losse a hinderance, with the gods of the indge indge.

that pronounced the indocement.

Thus in the first yeares of his raigne, hee did many things to the advantement of the com- Bankerting mon welth, and banished such banketting cheare cheare banias was vied amongst his people after the enfare thed. ple of the Englishe men, percepuing the same to breede a great weakning and decay of the auncient stoutnesse of fromacke, that was wont to remaine in the Scottill nation.

He buyloed the number of .rb. Abbeyes, part King Dauid of them in the beginning of his raigne befoze the built.xv. Abwarres were begon which he had with the Eng beyes. lifte men, and part after the fame warres wire ended.

The names of those Abbryes are as follows. The names of weth : Holy Robe house, Kelso, Jedburgh, the Abbeys Melrosc, Pewbottell, Holmecultrane, Dun-buylded by Danane, Cambufkenneth, Kynlois, Dunfirm king Dauid. ling, Holme in Cumberland: also two Punges. der of inights of the Roocs had their beginning, 30 the one at Carleil, the other at north Barwike! with two Abbays belier Dewcastel i one of . Benedicks order, and the other of white Monks.

He crefted also foure Biffopzikes withit Foure Bishops his Realme, Rolle, Brechin, Dunkeld, and leaserected Dublane, endowing them with riche rentes, in Scotland. fayre landes, and fundrie right commodious policitions.

Morcover he translated the Bishops Sen of At nowe Aurthlake onto Aberden, for sundzie adnised to proceed 40 considerations, augmenting it with certaine renemues, as he thought expedient.

There goeth a fond forged tale, that this king A rale. David being in the Castel of Edenburgh, on the holy Rod day in Paruelt, otherwise called the Exaltation of the croffe, it chanced that through excepting of certaine young Lordes and Gentle. men, after he had beene at Churche, hee toke his Horle and rode forth into the next woodes: to hunt the Parte, for in those dayes all that trewns, as lawfull hepze to his brother, for that 50 countrey was full of Clouds and wall grounds. replenished with Deare and wilde beaffes, imall The Country tyllage as then beeing bledin any part of the about Eden-Realme, for all the people in maner were giaen durgh in olde to beceding of Cattell, nioze than to any other Wood. trade of living.

> The king therefore being palled through the dale or valley whiche loeth plaine East from the fayde Castell (where nowe standers R.iiij.

Cannogate.

the Cannogate) the Houndes were cast off, and great noyle rayled what with their opening and blast of homes, that all the wilde beaftes were some on for for dread thereof, and diverse of them



come to the fote of the hyll, and all his nobles les uered here and there from him, when fodenly aupeared to his light the fairest hart that ever man fet epe vpon: The opnue of norse of this Hart comming towardes the king with his ful course, made the kings horse so afrapoe, that he was not able to flay him with the reigne, but that he ran quite away with him, through thicke and thin, 20 the Hart still following so fast and with suche violence, that at length hee bare both hoise and man to the grounde: And as the king cast backe his handes betwirt the tyndes of this Hart, to pefende himselfe from hurt, there slipped a crosse into his handes after a myzaculous lozt, and im= mediately therewith the Hart rulled away with great violence, and could neuer after be fcene.

Aceyabt had in chafe. And nowe was the King

This was in the same place where nowe fprings a fountaine called the Rood Well.

There is no man that could tell of what mat= ter this Croffe was made, whether of mettall, Cone, or of tree.

A dreame.

A croffe fal-

ling into the kings handes.

he was admonifled allo, (as the report goeth) in his slepe the next night after, that he should buploe an Ibbay in the same place where thys chaunce happened. Wilherupon he sent foz wozk= boule builded nich into Fraunce and Plaunders, and let them in hande to buylo this Abbey of Chanons reguler, as he was admonished, dedicating it in the 50 those Abbayes with. But if king Danid had bonoz of the Crosse.

The forelayde Croffe remapned in this The ber, til the dayes of king Dauid Bzuce, who lost it to the English men at Durram field where he was take priloner. But inough of these Wokish deniles.

Many prudent men blame greatly the bumealurable liberalitie of king' Dauid, the which he bled towardes the Churche, in diminishing to Liberalities hugely the revenues of the Crowne, beeing the king David toward the cause that manye noble Princes his successours Church tehave come to their final endes, for that they have proved. beene constrayned through want of treasure to maintepne their royall estates, to procure the fall of fundzie great houses, to posselle they landes and livings.

Alfo to raple paymentes and eradions of the common people, to the otter impourrishment of the realine.

And sometime have they bene constraymed to inuade Englande by warres as desperate men, not caring what came of their lives.

Otherwhiles have they beene inforced to stampe naughtie money, to the great periudice of the common wealth.

All which mischieses have followed lithe the The Church time that the Church hath beene thus encyched, enriched, the crowns and the crowne empouerified.

Therfore king James the first, when he came erpourish to king Dauid his Sepulture at Dunfirmling, king lame he layd, that he was a fort Saint for the crown, A was Si meaning that he left the Church ouer riche, and the Crowne to page.

For he toke from the crowne (as John 998 10. Maior. ioz wzpteth in his Chzonicles) lr. thouland poud Lx. M. pos Scottill) of pearely reuemies, which he endowed to the chart considered the maner how to nourish true religio on, he had neyther endowed Churches with fuch riches, noz buylt them with such royall magnificence: for the superfluous policitions of the Church (as they are now view) are not only or passes at calion to suil Parlates to line in most insolent the Charles pompe and corruption of life, but also an affured net to drawe all maner of gold and filuer out of

The Historie of Scotlande.

the realine: Lowbeit lesse domage would follow of the Abbays were at the provision of their ordi= names without any dispensation from they? ha= tite and religion, and the ordinaries to be placed and admitted by their paymate without exemp= tion, and the paymate by the councel provincial: for within these.lex.yeares sayth the translator of Pector Boctius his Chronacles (meaning from the time that he wrote, whiche was aboute at all were fetched from Rome, faue onely Bi-Monrickes.

Sithe whiche time it is knowen wel inouch fauth he) what golde and filuer hath gone fourth of the realme for the purchating of spiritual v20=

And therfoze it is (as he also saith) to be doubted. least the realme shal be brought to irrecoues of rable pouertie by continuall promotion of Prelates within these fewe peares, so as it halbe an 20 easse pray to the enimics, lithe it may not su= starne so great charges, nowe (by reason hereof) in time of warres as it hath done in the dayes of our cloers. Thus muche have I taken forth of the faide translators wordes, and of John Mas ior his booke, touching the abuse of spirituall mes pollessions, the which both of them do earnessly lament with many moe wordes in the place before alledged, where they make mencion of king Dauid his great munificece towards the church. 30 and hurtes there.

But nowe to returne where I left, touching the hillogie, pe Chall note that as I lapde befoze, king Dauid had by his wife Mauld inheritour to parte of Porthumberland, Cumberland and Huntington, a sonne named Henry, who maried the Erle of Marrannes daughter, a lady of high parentage, as discended of most noble bloud both french and Englilly. On whom he begat three fonnes, Malcolme, William, and Dauid: also

But now in the means time whilest the astate of the common wealth in Scotland, flod in high felicitie, under the prosperous governmet of king Danio, there happened to him an heavie loffe: for the Queene his wife the fozelayd Mauld deceals fid in hy? flourishing age, a woman of passing beautic and challitie, whiche two poputs (as is thought) commende a moman about all the rest.

King Dauid therefore toke luche griefe for by death, that he woulde never after give his 50 his possession. minde to marie any other, but passed the relidue of his life without companie of all women. She was buried in Scone, in the yeare of our loade Cob. 1122.

Whilest these things came thus to passe in Stotland, Denry Beauclerke king of England, caused all the nobles of his realine to take they? othes, that after his decease they should recepue

bis daughter Mauld the Emprelle for their four- Mauld the raine Ladie and Ducene.

She was as then returned into England: for by hulbande the Emperoure was lately before deceassed.

King David also twke this othe, and there= fore when king Stephan (who blurped the King Stephan. crowne of England after king henries decealle against the saide Empresse) sent buto king Da= the years of our redemption. 1530.) no benefices 10 uid to come and to do his homage for the Erledonies of Porthumberlande, Cumberlande and Homage is Huntington (accozoing as by his tenure he was bounde to do) with intimation that if he refused, king Stephan woulde inuade him with open warre: King Dauid answeared, that he had giuen his faith once aforchand for those landes bn= to the Empresse Mauide, which he minded not to breake for the threatening worder of any new inualours.

> King Stephan moued with this ancwere, fent a power of men to the bozdures of Poz- The English. thumberland (whiche as then was boder the do= men inuade minion of the Scottes) to make a rode byon the land. inhabitants of that countrey. They that had the charge of this enterpaple, entring into the landes of they? cnimies, put all to the fire and foozde that came in they? way.

The Scottes kindled with that displeature, The Scottes roved into England, and did the like diffleatures make rodes into England.

For the yeare after, the Eatles of Marche, Menteth, and Angus entred into England with The Earle of a great armie, against whom came the Carle of Gloucefter Ro Eloucester, and giving them batayle at Porth- gaint K. Seeallertoun, lost the fielde, and was taken papioner pha, but there himselfe with divers other nobles of England. might be some other happely, King Stephan therefore, constreyned to re-ynto whom

beeme the captines, gave not onely a great some Kotephan had of money for them, but also made relignation of given that the there daughters, Adhama, Margaret, & Maulde. 40 all such title, clapme and interest as exther he of A resignation any of his successours might make or pretend to the counties of Porthumberland and Cumberland.

> Howbeit his nobles were no loner returned home, but that repenting him of that relignatio, King Stephan be gathered his puplance againe, and entring in- repeateth. to Porthumberland, fought with the Scottes that came forth to relift him, and obtaining the victorie, toke a great parte of the countrey into

King Dauid to redzelle thele inimies, gathered a mightie army, with deliberate minde, either to expell the Englishmen out of all the boundes of his dominions, or els to die in the papne.

But thortly after, Thurstane Archbishop of Porke came buto Roxbourgh called in those Roxburgh to Dayes Sharken, to treate for a peace, where a old time Martruce was concluded for three monethes, with a cruca

condition

condition that the Englishmen Gould deliver by the dominion of Posthumberland but othe lood Denry king Dauid his fonnes.

King Danid inuideth Northumberland.

King Stephin Roxboargh.

But for so muche as this covenant was not performed on king Stephens lide, king Danid innaded that part of the contrey which the Endiffmen helde, making greate flaughter of all them that he found there about to relift him.

King Stephen moued herewith, lemed his people, and came in puissant aray buto Roxbo=10 rough but for that he had fecrete knowledge that King Stephan some of the nobles in his armie soughte hys de= struction, her was constrayned to returne with= out atchieving of any worthie enterprife.

> The years nert ensuying, a peace was talked upon, the Archbillious of Cantozbury & Porke appointed commissioners in the freatie therof on the behalfe of king Stephen, and the bishops of Glasses, Aberden, and Saint Androws on the partie of king Dauto. But Maulde queene of 20 Dration which bee made to his nobles, at what Englande, the daughter of Eustace Carle of Boloigne, and neece to king Dauid by his lifter Marie, was the chiefest doer in this matter, to bring them to agreement.

The one of the kings, that is to fay Stephen, lay at Duresme with his nobles, and the other, that is to fap Dauid, lay at Pewcaliell, during all the time of this treatic, which at length forted to the conclusion of a peace, on these conditions, that the counties of Qoethumberland and Hun= 30 tington floulde remaine in the government of Henry Deince of Scotland, as heire to the same

by right of his mother: But Cumberlande Moulde be reputed as the inheritance and right of his father king Dauid.

And for these landes and leigniories the fore= named Prince Henry and his fuccessours Punres of Scotlande Mould doe homage unto kying Stephen and his luccessours kings of England for the typic being.

Carleil was re- The peace thus ratified betwirt the two kin= pared by Wi- ges and their lubicites, kying Stephen returned of Englind, a. into Kent, and king Dauid repaired into Eum= bout the visite berland, where he fortified the towns of Carleile of our Lord. with new malles and dyches.

Thus palled the three fiell peres of king Stephens reigne.

In the fourthe yeare came Maulde the Empresse into Englande to clarine the crown therof cas in the Englishe historie more playnely so the fruytes of theyr bertuous trauayles here tamap appeare.

But whilest Englande was soze tormented with warres by contrarge faitions of the nobles for the quarelles of those two persones, no small forcow hapned to Scotland for the death of Derie the prince of that land, and onch fonne buto king Danio, who died at Belso, and was buor isocland. The in the Abbey church there, in the years of our

redemption. 152.

The Hiltorie of Scotlande.

his beath was greatly benoned afted of his father the king as of all other the effates and orgrees of the realine, for fuch fingular vertue and noble conditions as appeared in lym.

But yet for that he leste issue behynd him, iij. Prince Hong fons and. iij. Daughters (as before is memioned) his office. the Realine was not thoughte buprouded of

The king also being mortified from the world, toke the death of his forme very patiently, considering that at men are subject buits brath The lawe of by the lame of nature, and are ture no longer to caure, remaine here, than their day appointed, by the e= terne determination of him that giveth and taketh away lyfe and breath when pleafeth hint, as by dayly experience is most manyfest.

Therfoze that king Dauid wayed the lotte of his sonne in suche balance; it mape appeare by an tome after his fonnes deceale, they came to com= forte hym. For he percepuing them to be ryghte heavie and forowfull for the lotte whiche he and they had fusteyned by the death of so towardly a prince, that was to have succeeded him, if God had lent him lefe thereto : in the ende of a royall feast the whiche he made ento those nobles that came thus to bilite hym, her beganne in this

wolc. Howe great your fivelitic and care is whiche Au orrion you beare towards me, although offetimes heretofoze Thane proned it, pet this present day I have recepted most ample fenite therof: for now to I plainely fee, that you lament no leffe for the lesse of my late decrassed some, than if you had buried some one of your own sonnes, a are therefore come to your areat travaile a paine to com= fort me, whom you elleeine to be fore afflicte for the ouer timely death of my layde moste obe-40 dient somme: but to let passe for this time due pel= ding of thanks to you for the same, till occasion and leveure may better ferue thereto: this nowe may fuffice, that I acknowledge my felf to be fo much beholden to you, that what focuer thing I have in the wealde, the same is ready to do you pleasure. But cocerning the cause of your comming bither in thewing your courtefies therein, you fiall understande, that my parentes whom I trufte to be in heaven, and (as Saintes) eniog ken on earth, did so instruct me from my tender routh, that I thould werthip with all reverence the most wife creatour 4 provident government of all things, and to thinke that nothing was bone by him in vaine, but that the fame is prouided \$ orderned to some good ble by his highe and infearchable counfell, and therefore whrlest pay and nighte I have and bo renolue and fall to

extensiviaunce the precepts and instructions of no parents, what so ever hath chaunced eyther concluing admertitie of prosperitie, gwd happe of baoline fame bath feemed to me (at the firthe) recoming all things with equall and thankefull milde, and interpreting them to the beste, farre more light than they commonly sceme to others, and leffe they did vilquiet me, lo as with ble I have learned at length, not onely paciently to peare all aduerlities that may happen, but also to we flicke fast overwhelmed & drowned in suche recepue the fame as things pleafant and even to be defired. And verily my happe hath bene to be greatly exercised in this behalfe, for I have firste feette my father moze deare to me tha any earthly treasure, and no lesse profitable than greatly believed of all the people, and yet neyther the love of the people, not of his kinkmenne and frendes might warrant him from this fatall necessitie of death. I have knowen my mother right famous hence in like maner. My bretherne that were fo louing, and againe to greatly beloued of me, also my wife whom I effermed moze than all other creatures, are they not gone the same way, and compelled to beare deaths harde ordinaunce? So berily Clandeth the case, that no man might get at any time anoyde the violence of his force when he commeth, for we all alike owe this life unto him, as a due debte that muste needes be pavo. But this is to be recepued with a thankfull 30 pointed, to attende byon and to recepue the othes minoe, in that the bountifull beneuolence of our God hath graunted that we fhall be all immoz= tall of we our feluce through vice, and as it were - s sported with filthic discases of the minde, do not fall into the danger of eternall death. Wherfoze of right me thinke I have cause to reiopce, that God by his lingular fanour hath graunted to me luche a sonne, whiche in all mens indocement was worthis to be beloued whilest he was here amongst his, and to be wished for now, after he 40 the same Henry came to an agreemet with king ghihode. is departed from hence, but ought we to take it beautly, that he to whom be belonged, and who had lent him buto by, should call for him again, and take him that was his owne? for what

iniurie is it, if when I fee occasion I shall alke that againe whiche you have pollelled through my benefite ag lent to pou foz a time. Depther truite to want him long, if God Halbe so increptull buto me as I wille him to be, for I hope Mortly to be called hence by commaundes 50 ment of that most high king, and to be caried by to rell among that felowshippe of beauenly spi= tites, where I thall finde my father and mother, my beetherne, wife, and sonne in far better estate than here I know the. Therfore that I may tes

pete it once again I reiopce (I lay) to have ob-

tained in my fon, by & grace of & supernal Bod,

Pam affured by faith, he is already in & place

to the whiche all we vo carnellly wishe that we may atterne, and do endenour by all meanes, that when the time cometh in whiche our soules are to be lewfed fouth of these frayle bodies of ours as out of paylons, they may be found woz= thie of that companie, in which our coffdence is, that he now most blissefully is remayning. Ex= cept any man may thinke that wee are so enui= ous, that therefore we do lament, bicaule as vet fylthye myzes and combered in suche thornye thickets and bulles, oute of the whiche he (beeing now delivered of all cares) hath escaped. But let by rather by following the fote steppes of him and other vertuous persons that are gone afore vs. labour both day & night, that at length through heavenly favour, wee may come to the place where we do recken that by denine power he is alreadie arrived. After that the king had in the worlde for hyr finguler vertue to paffe 20 made an end of his Dration, and thankes given to God for his bountifull munificence, they role from the table and departed to they? lodgings, they all greatly maruepling at the kings highe prudence and godly wiscome.

After this was Malcolme the elvelt sonne of Malcolme the the before mencioned prince Henry, proclaymed some of Henin his place prince of Scotlande, and conucped ty proclaimed through the most e partes of the realme by Dun- lands. cane Earle of Hyfe, and other of the nobles ap= of all the Barons for they? allegiaunce in his name. William the lecond sonne of prince hen- Erleof Northry was conueyed into Porthumberland by the umberlande. forelayde nobles, and there proclaimed and created Erle of that countrep.

Then went king Pauldhimselfe unto Carleile, where he met with henry the come of the Henry' the em Empresse, who recepued the order of knighthod presse hir fon there at his hands. This was a little before that receyueth the Stephen, whereby he was admitted to the polfellion of halfe the realing of Englande, and promiled by othe of allurance (as the Scottift) wai= ters lave) that he soulde never be aboute to take the counties of Porthumberland, Cumberland, and hunting don from the crowne of Scotland.

Shortly after was king Paulo taken with a fore difeale and maladie, which continued with him to the ende of his lyfe.

And so when hee percepued himselfe to ware fagnte and feeble, he required to be borne to the Thurche, where he recepued the facrament of the Lozdes bodie and blond, with most solenne reuerence, and then beeing brought agains to bys chamber, he called together his nobles, and commending buto the his youg nephews, the fames of his come the forenamed prince Henry, he kilo led ethe one of them after an other, most instants

A peace.

Courpants of agreement.

Homage.

Lienty printe

nobles.

1153.

Zlis finguler

the poore.

court.

King Dauids

The exhorter by deliring them in the honour of almighty God, to feeke the preservation of common quiet, to the aduauncement of the publike weale.

This done, he departed out of this life in the King Dauid reir peare of his raigne, or rather in the erre pere departeth out if he reggned. xxix. and two moneths, as John Maioz hath.

> Dis body was buried in Dunfermeling, after the incarnatio of. Theift our faujour. 1153. yearcs.

Howe farre this prince king Dauid excelled 10 in noble vertues and sober conversation of lyfe, have thought it better to palle over with filmce, than to go about in few wordes to comprehende that, wherein if I floulde wende muche time, I were not able pet in any wife worthilp to per= forme: for where in luche cases fewe things are Nemberly Mewcd, the relidue may feeme to be o= mitted through fault of the writer : but yet this is not to be fozgotten that where his linguler pi= tifull regard whiche he had towardes the reliefe 20 ther an huge companie of such as in hope of play of the rose, pafed all other his notable vertues, he purged his court also in suche wise of all vicious rule a milozoered customes, p his whole family was given onely to the exercise of vertue, no riotous banqueting noz surfeting cheare was pled amongst them, no lascinious worde heard come fouth of any mans mouth, not yet any wanton signes shewed to prouoke sensuall luste oz carnall concupiscence.

King Dauids

King Dauids

All the wordes, workes, and whole demeas 30 nour of his fernaunts tended to some god conclusion. Dothing mourd to ffpere ftrpfe og fcvition, but al things of vered in suche frendly and peaceable forte, that the chapne of brotherly lone feemed to have linked them all in one minde and example, a rule will. Such a rule was there maister king Da= uid buto them and all other, to direct and frame a perfect and gools life after.

Malcolme.

KIng Da= uid bc= 4 ing dead and buried (as be= fore is mencioned,) Mal= coline nephew to him by his sonne Henry, succeeded in v astate.

gan his revone, but pet his modestie and bertupus conditions were suche, that all men concep= ued a good hope, that he would proue a right noble and worthis prince.

The education of king Mal-

De was nouriffed and brought by in suche bertue, euen from his infancie, that deliting in chaste conversation and cleannesse of body and minde, he hued fingle all the dayes of his life.

and without marlage, wherefore he was furnamed Malcolme the Mayden.

About the time of his entring into the policefion of the crowne, there was a greate dearth A dearth, through all the boundes of Scotlange.

Ind sone after followed a soze death bothe amongst men + beattes, though it was not per = A death no cepued that the dileale whereof they died was as contagion, ny thing contagious.

Hercof did one Somerleid the Thane of Ar- Somerleid gile take occasion to attempt an higher enter-Thane of applie, than stook with the basenesse of his lynage gile, goethand the control of the policy of the control of the c and estate: for considering that the one halfe of himselie king the realme was confumed by mortalitic, and the other halfe neare hande familihed through lacke offwoe, hee thought it an easie mater for him. now whilest the king was under yeares of rive discretion, to blurpe the governance of the realing into his owne handes, and so affembling togis lightly consented to his opinion, hee came foreward to make as it were a full conquest, fleaing Somerleid and spoyling all such in his way as went aboute crueltie. to relift him.

But his presumptuous enterprice was short= ly repressed : for Bylcrist Carle of Angus lieu- Gilcriffe tenaunt of the kings army, reyled to relift So- against so merleides attempts, encountred with him in ba= merleid. taple and flew.ij. M. of his menne. Somerleid having recepued this overthrowe, and eloaping from the fielde, fledde into Ircland, and lo laucd his lyfe.

henry the second of that name king of Englande, hearing that Malcolme had thus fubdued his domestical enimics, dread least he being envolvened therwith. Would now attempt some= what against the Englishmen, and therefore by counsell of his Pobles, he sent an Herald buto king Malcoline, commaunding him to come K. Malcol buto London, there to do his homage buto him, do homa for the landes of Cumberland, Porthumberlad, and Huntington, in maner and forme as his graundfather king Dauid had befoze done brite his predecessour henry the first, with certificate, that if he fayled he would take from him all the lande landes.

King Malcolme obeyed this comaundement of king Henry, but yet under condition, (as the Scottill) wepters affirme) that it thoulde in no he was but. riij. peares of age, when he be= 50 maner wife perindice the fraunchesses and liberties of the Scottish kingdome.

The same time king Henry had warres as come good gainst Lewes the bj. king of Fraunce, and so with king palling ouer into that realme, confirence king sy into Fa Malcolme to go with him in that iounter against his will, norwithstanding that her had a safecunduite freely to come and goe.

In this boyage king herry did much hute

to the Frenchmen, and at length belieged the citie of Tholons.



In all whiche enterpeptes he had Malcolme niclent with him, to the ende that Malcoline might encurre such hatred and displeasure of the frenchmen, that thereby the band betwirt them 20 and the Scottes might finally be diffolued : but in the end king Henry having lotte divers of his noble men by lickenelle, hee returned into En= gland, and then licenced king Malcolnic tore= turne home into Scotland. Who at his coming home fent the Billiop of Murray, and one of his Secretaries unto the fea of Rome, as aniballadours buto the Pope, whiche as then hight Eus amius the thirde of that name, to recognife the

shortly after also, there was a parliament helden at Scone, where king Malcolme was fore rebuked by his Lordes, in that he had borne through his owne foly, armure agapust the frenchmen their olde consederate frendes and auncient alies: but king Malcolme excused the inuter with humble wordes, faying he came bn= march into king henrics handes, and therefore might not chose but accomplishe his will and how p frich king would take no great vilvleafure with his doings, whan he once understode the trouth of the mater.

King Henry having perfect binderstanding of this gridge betwirt the Scottill Lordes and their king, thought to renew the same with moze dipleasure, and therebpon sent for king Malcolour to come buto Porke to a parliamet which he held there, where at his comming, he was burdenied by a right greenous complaynt furmifed 50 aganst him by king Henry, for that he shoulde reucle buto the Frenchmen, all the secretes of the Englishe army, when hee was with him in Fraunce, at the aboue remembred iourney, al= legring the same to be sufficient mater, for the which he ought to fozfept all the landes, whiche hehelde of the crowne of England, as Cumberland Porthumberland, and Huntington.

And though king Malcolme by many sub= Fond dealing stanciall reasons declared, those allegations to be and not likely butrue and buiuffly forged, pet by king Henries carnell enforcing of the mater, lentence was gis Sentence give uen against him, by the generall assent of all the against king effates there in that parliament affembled. And Yorke. mozequer to bring king Malcolme in further displeasure with his nobles, king Henry gaue notice buto them before king Malcome returned backe into his countrey, how he had of his owne accorde renounced all his clapme, right title, and interest, whiche hee had to the foresayde landes, fuppoling by this meanes to make king Walobedience which he ought to the Romaine lea. 30 coline far moze odious to all his lieges and lubicites, than ever he was befoze.

Malcolme therfoze, bpon his returne into his countrey, not biderstanding any thing of that fubtile contrined policie and flaunderous revort, was belieged within the castell of Bertha by the King Mai-Thane of Ernedale and divers others.

But after it was knowen howe euill king Malcolme had bene bled, & most butruly slaundered, they desired vardon of theyr offence, as inpicaline at that time, to that he supposed berily 40 duoed therto by butrue reports, which once being graunted, they brake by they? Clege, and ever after continued in faithfull allegiaunce like true & most obedient subiears.

> But king Malcome loze moved foz that he was thus iniuriously handled by king Henry, Open watter firste desiring restitution to be made of all suche proclaymed athings as had bene wrongfully taken from him, gainst the Enand to deterned by the Englishmen, vzoclaymed Blishmen. open warres agaynst them.

It length after fundzy harmes done afwell on the one parte as the other, they came to a co-nunication in a certaine appointed place, not far of agreement. from Carleil, where to be briefe, it was finally concluded, that king Malcolme Moulde recepuc againe Cumberland and Huntington: but for Pothumberland he Coulde make a playne releafe thereof buto king Henry, and to his luccel sours for ever.

King Malcolme bated of his people,

Thane of Gal

the hatred of his people, that he might never after fonde meanes to winue their fauours again, but doubting least if they Gould Stirre any revels Feare of our-lion against him, they mighte become an caspe waterimies pray unto the Englishmen, they remained quiet selle at home. for a tynie.

For the which agreement he ran lo farre into

Howebeit Mortely after, there role an other piece of trouble, though leffe in outwarde appa= rance, by reason of the small power remayning to ple after this outrition, came with a farre great in the authour, pet daungerous inough, confidering it was within the realme it selfe.

One Angus as then the Thane of Galloloway rayseth way, percepuing he night not by secret practife a commotion: atchieue his purposed intet (whatsveuer the same vpon what oc- was) determined by open force to allay what luc make not anye kie fuccesse fortune wold send hym, hoping that those which through feare sate as yet still, would affiste hym in all his attemptes, so some as they

Angus discofited by Gilthem thereto.

mencion.

Herbpon he assembled together a great com= panie: but befoze he coulde worke anne notable feate, to make anve accounte of, Geleriste Carle of Angus, (whose faithfull valiancie was before manyfestly approued in the suppression of Somerlepos rebellion) viscoinfited his power, in three fundipe bickerings, chaled Angus homselse onto delly terne, where is a place of Sanctuarie priniledged for the lakegarde of all 30 offendours that flee therto for succour in the ho= nour of fainct Pinian.

Malcolme then, for that he durste not breake

the framiches of that place, fette a bande of men

of warre round about it, to watch that he flould

by no meanes escape away, to that at lengthe a=

wearped as it had bene with long stege, her yel-

ded himselfe to the king, who taking his sonne

to pledge for his god abraring in tyme to come,

but the most part of his lands and lunings were

Angus besieged in Way . terne.

Whyterne, a

place of lanc-

Angus yel-aeth him to the byeg.

confiscate to the kings vsc. Witherebypon when hee sawe he myghte not Angus became manntenn his efface as he had done before he became a Chanon in holy Rood house, and ther en-

A rebellion Murrayes.

a chanon.

ded his life as it is reported.) It was not long after the pacifying of thys moved by the frouble, but that a newe revellion was rapled: for the Murray lande men by the provocation of Gildo captayn their Captaine named Gildo, wasted with frze so he coupled the elder named Margarete, wyth of the rebels. and swords the countreps of Ros, Bowgewal, or Bougdale, Mar, Gareoch, Buchquhane, and the Mernes, in more cruell forte, than any fo-The cruelte of rapine and moste barbarous Pation wold have done, in so muche that when the kying sente dy= ners of his fernauntes onto them to buderstand the tause of their rebellious doings, they slewe those messengers, contrarpe to the lawe of

Pations.

To punifye fuche injurious attemptes, the abouenained Gilerift was fente wyth an armie into Murrayland, but the revels nothing dif- Gilcrin couraged with the knowledge of his appround hurrye prowes, mette hom in the fielde, and put hom

Herebypon the king himselfe supposing that his presence was needfull to encourage his nenter power than he had sente forthe before, with displayed banner, over the river of Spay, nere to the mouth whereof he foughte with the enimics. and in the ende after fore and long fright continued with greate flaughter and bloudhead hee gave them the overthrowe, and in revenge of The M their cruelties gewed in tyme of this their re- are oug bellion, and to give ensample to all other hys wen. subjectes that shoulde goe about to attempte the faw any commotion repled by hym to occasion 20 like, he commanded that none of those of Hurray lande thould be faued (women, children and aged persons only excepted) but that all the resi= one of that generation Coulde passe by the edge of the sworde.

Thus the Wurray land men being destroyed according to his commanudement thorough all partes of the realme, hee appointed other people to inhabite their rownithes, that the countrepe flould not lye wast without habitation.

In thys means tyme, Somerleid the Thane The Mi of Argyle (who as ye have hearde was fled over deflicy into Irclande) byon trust of the hatred into the whiche Malcolme was runne with the molle parte of all his nobles and commons thoroughe this flanghter of his people, and namely of them of Source lande, he thought to allay fortunes Somet chaunce once againe, and to therebyon returned wrocks with certain Kernes and naked men into Scots Samu lande: but this last enterpapte of his came to a Someth licenced bym to go whether it fhuld pleale bym: 40 more buluckie ende than the first, for being ban- vicqui quilled in batagle at Benfrowe, he loft the most Remes parte of all his menne, and was taken piloner somet hymicile, and after hanged on a gybet, by com- hanged maundement of the king, according to that hee had justly merited.

Malcolme hauing thus subouco his aduer- King ! faries, and being nowe in rest and quiet, he sette maye hys mynde wholly to gouerne his realme in bps right Jultice, & hauing two lifters manageable, Conone duke of Bzitayne, and the ponger called Adhama, hee marged with Flozence, Earle of Hollande.

After thys, there was a councell boloen at Scone of all the Scottill nobilitie, where when A par they were assembled togyther in the Councell at Suca chamber, Armaulde Archebilhoppe of Sainct Andrewes stode by, and by a ryght piththyt

east Station, twke uppon him to adulte the king to thange his purpole touching his vow, which as appeared, he had made to hue chaffe.

he declared unto him by many weightie reafons, that it was not only necessarie for him and his Realine, that he fhould take a wife, by whom he might rayle up feede to succeede him in the possession of the Crowne) but also that he might not choice a more perfect state of lyfe (confidering mome, beeing instituted not by this law maker or that, but by God himselfe, who in no one of all his ordinaunces myght erre or bee de=

Agapue for pleasure, her affyzmed howe nothing coulde bee moze delestable to him, than to have a worthic Lavic to hys bedfellowe, with whome hee might conferre all the conceptes of his heart, both of griefe and gladnesse, shee be= ing a comfort buto him as well in weale as in 20 icites. moe, an helpe both in sicknesse and health, readie to allwage anger, and to aduaunce myzth, also to refreshe the spirites beeing wearped or in any vulle farnte through studious transple and care compude. Then thewed he what an apde were children buto they? Parentes, namely buto Rings, howe in peace they might gouerne bn= der them to the greate commoditie of the common wealth, fin warre supplie thep; rownithes to the no small terrour of the enimics.

Wherefoze sithe men are not bozne onely for Men nor born they a owne weale, but also for the profite of their friendes, and commoditie of their Countrey, it coulde not bee chosen, but that he ought to perfwade with himselfe to alter his purposed intention, concerning the observance of chastitic, and to take a wife to the greate joy and comfort of hys subjectes, sithe it was commendable bothe Comendable before & D D and manne, and so necessarpe before God the office wherein her was placed) than matri- 10 withall and profitable, as nothing myght bee

But these and many other moste weightie reasons could nothing mouth is constant mind, K. Malcolme having euen from his tender yeares fianced hys might not be virginitie unto Christ, trusting that God would perswaded to fo promide, that the Realme Mondoe not be destitute of conucnable herzes, when the time came that it shoulde please his divine Maiestie to take him hence to his mercie from amongest his sub-

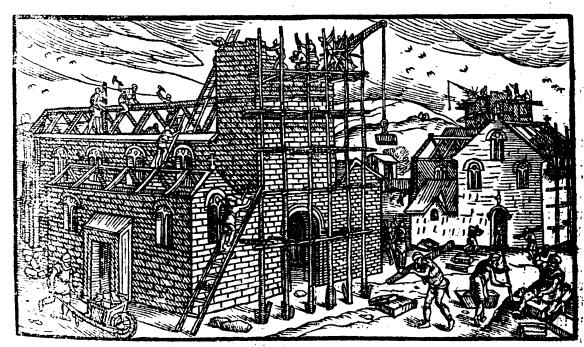
Thus brake uppe that Counsell wothoute anve effecte of the purpole for the whiche it was

Shortly after it chaunced that King Mal= colme fell sicke, continuing so a long tyme, by reason whereof he sought meanes to conclude a peace with Henrie King of Englande, whiche A peace conbring brought to passe, hee sette worke men in cluded with Englande. hande to laye the foundation of Saint Rewles. as Lientenants in defence of they? Countrepes, 30 Abbey, which afterwards bare the name of faint Androwes.

The Abbay of

S. Androwes

buylded.



When hee had finished this house, being a godly peece of worke, and right coffly, as maye appeare at this day by the viewe thereof, he afligned forth certaine rentes for the sustentation eithe Chanons, which he placed there of the or= ber of Saint Augustine, not so largely as serued to; the magnitenaunce of Coverfluous cheare,

but sufficient pet for they necessarie fynding: Superfinous). by reason whereof, the Chanons of that Theirences of Abbage lyued in those dayes in molte fernent Des beyes, protonotion, having no pronorations at all to me ordinate lufts. ordinate lustes and sensualtricalures, but ones lye gruen to divine contemplation, worthoute. respecte to avarize of inlarging the possessions

and renemues of their house: he founded also the The abboy of abboy of Couper of the Epstieux order, and en= Comperfoun- dowed it with many faire landes and wealthye The death of pollethous. finally being vered with long infirking Malcolm mitte, her departed out of this lyfe at Jedburgh the.rij.peare of his reigne.

A Comete.

A certaine comete or blaung starre appeared riiii, dayes together befoze his deathe, with long beames right terrible to beholde. His bodie was burred at Dunfermeling, after the incarnation to ver in most viligente wyse, to punishe crucking 1185. peares.

Roger archbi-

In the days of this Walcolme, Roger Arch= thop of Yorke billion of Pozke, constituted the Popes Legate. the Popes le- could not be suffred to enter into Scotlande, by= cause he was a man highly defamed for his co= netous practifing to enriche himselse by vulaw= full meanes. After Malcolme, fuccecded hys byo=

William furnamed the Lyon.

Ambaffadours fente to the king of Eaglande.

Shoztely after his Coronation, bee lente Ambassadoures buto Henrye king of Eng= lande, requiring him, that according to iu=

iustice the Lyon.

med for his fingular

Nice, he would restoze unto him, the Erledom of Porthumberland, sith it appertagned by god # 30 nimics. lawfull interest onto his inheritance.

King Henry answered the messengers, that if is required to king William woulde come unto London, and doe homage, there do his homage for Cumberland and Hun= tington, he floulde be affured to have all things fo ordered, as he reasonably coulde wishe or de= maunde.

King Willias

Werevpon king William went into Englad, request tor the and so came onto London, and after he had done retinution of his homage for Cumberland and Huntpngton, 40 open warres with the Scottes, by aduice of hys Northumber- he required the restitution of Pozthumberlande, but king Henry made answer as then, that for so The answer of much as the same was annexed buto the crown. king Henrye. he might not without the affent of all the effates of his realme make relitution therof.

> Potwithstanding, in the next parliament, he promised to cause the matter to be proponed: and if it came to palle that his demannde were found to stand with reason, he wold doe therein accez= ding to conscience, when tyme expedient Gould 50 serue thereto.

King Henry About the same leason king herr passed ouer fayleth into into Pozmandy with an army, and caused king Normandie. King Willam Millyam, with many other nobles of Scotland with manye nobles of Scot to goe with him in that iourney, for king Will= with manye Irani mould not disober his commandement at lande wente with king He- that present, in hope to attaphe in quiet a peacety ones into able maner his fuite touching the restitution of

Dozthumberland, (as the Scottich waiters doc affirme but in the ende after he had continued a long tyme with king Henry, and perceruco no coinfort to recouer his lands, he got licence with muche adoe to returne home: & fo compna backe into Englad, passed through the realme with his nobles into Scotland, wher he applied his whole endeuour to understande the state of the comon wealth of his subicites, and specially he tok 01= done by thecues and robbers, which undoubtedly King Wills was one of the most profitable acts that he could devile to accomplishe at that present, considering the state of his realme, as it then stode.

For if the domages and skathes comitted by theenes and robbers were equally pondered with the hurtes and hinderances whiche dayly growe scotlide may open warre against any forein nation, it may codomized domestical well appeare, that moze harme arifeth, and moze theenes the ther Willpani, furna = 20 hepnous cruclties are exercised agapult the poze by foraine and milerable commons and innocent people, by mies. fuch as live by reife and spoyling at home, than by any outward enimics, be they never to fearce and strong in the field.

> And therefore the prudente consideration of this prince, was no less to be commeded, in that her fought to represse the licentious outrage of fuch errant theeues, and privic murtherers, than if he had flayne many thousandes of forraine e=

When he hadde once clented the Realme of Ambastia those misgouerned persons, he sent estsones hys sente to be Henry. Ambassarours to King Henry, requiring as befoze, to haue Porthumberlao reftozed bnto him, with notice given, that if he mighte not have it with favour, her woulde affay to recover it by toxe.

King Henry percepuing that he must eyther seemore satisfye King Williams requell, eyther elle haue of in Engl nobles, restored to king Willyam so muche of Porthumberland as his grandfather king Malcolme had in possession.

Iking William accepted the offer, but so as he protested that he recepted not that part in ful tre A portion compence of the whole whiche was due into Northum him (lo laye the Scottilhe writers) but le as his wite Sci entier right might always be fauco as wel to the King Wi relidue as to that which was then restored.

Within fewe yeares after, king henry fre thumber ling what hynderance it was for him to forbeare with his the commodities of those landes, whiche were residue.
thus delivered up to the Scottishe kings ble, ree King He pented him of that bargaine: and therfore to find felic of u fome occasion to recouer the same again, te pro whiche he cured his subicites that dwelled byon the boths - delivered res, to make forrages into the landes perfeyning kes new to the Scottes, lo to prouoke them to battaylt. fions of

The Historie of Scotlande.

Complaint of thele injuries bepug broughte unto the wardeyn of the Scottishe bozdure, by fuch Scottes as had loite fuche gwoes as were taken away by the Englishmen, he sente to de= maunde reditution, but for so muche as he could haur no towardly aunswere, he got together a great number of men, the which entring into the Englishe grounde, did muche hurt on eche live where they came.

At the lame time was king Henry in France, 10 tyme. and therefoze the Englishmen thoughte it lufficient to desend themselves as wel as they might withoute attemptyng anye notable enterpile in revenge of these displeasures doone by the Scottes.

waruelt was also at hande, and therebypon they ceassed on eyther parte from further inuastong, tyll the wynter season, whyche passed also without any exployte atchieued worthy to be by the Scottes into the Englishe bozdures, as they lawe occasion to serve thereto.

But in the sommer nexte following, king Willyam reyled a myghtie armie, and came with the same into Cumberland, the right wing of the whyche armye was leade by Eilcriste, whose approved valiauncie often thewed in the tyme of king Malcolme, had aduaunced hym to mary with the kings after.

vude of one Rowlande the kings coulin, who was also lieutenant of the bossemen.

The middle warde or battaile, the king hymis selfe ledde.

The Englishmen to the intente they mighte have tome and leplure to affemble their power, and linte onto kong Willyam, offering onto him, not only large summes of money, if he woulde returne back with his armie without further intics and wrongs if any luche on theyr behalfe and weref were to bee proued : but king Millyam for an-Iwere hereinto declared, that hee had not begun the warre for any believ. he had to money, nepther had he fyelf given the occasion, as one that was ruce willing to lyne byon his own, so that if they could be contented to refloze Pozthumbriande being his rightfull heritage, he was not lo delyzous of bloud, but that he would gladly crasse from all further attenuts.

The Englishmen having recepted this aunforce, to the ende they myght protract the tynie in knowing styll to and fro, tyll they myghte thre some occasion to worke suche feate as they bad imagined, addressed forth other amballadours unto king delilliam, with dyners farze offers and golden promiles.

In the meane tyme, to take the Scottille

men at some adnatage, they conney their whole power in the nighte fealou, necre unto the place where the fame Scottiffemen lage in Campe, The Englisheand deviding them selves into two partes, the policie to vinone was appointed to abide in the fields, tyl the quishe the funne were by, and then to thew themfelues to Scottes. the enimics, to trayn them forth to battail: The other company was laye closely in a palley not far off to take the advantage as they law their

In the morning about the riling of the lunne, those that were appointed to procure the Kirmille, approched forcere to the enimies campe, tyl they came even within fyetht of them.

The Scottes amazed with the ftrangenesse of the thrng, for that they had not heard before of any affemble of the Englishmen, at the firste were somewhat afrague tibut anone encouraarna one another, they boldly issued forth bpremembred, lauing certaine fmall roades made 20 ponthepreminics, who of purpole at the fielle The Loglishe made but weake reliffance, and at length fledde men retyre of a mayne, to the intente to cause the Scottishes purpole. men to breake their arrays of batayle in pursus The king leste ing them, whyche they did so egrely, that they but weakely lefte their kyng but flenderly guarded with' a garded. finall companic aboute hym.

Then the bushment lying in the valey, wake fwithe bypon hym, arcording to the order before appointed, and in the meane tyme, the The lefte wong was assigned buto the con- 20 other that sledde, caste themselues aboute, and manly above their enimpes, to earnefly laying it to their charge, that in fine they droue them backe, and conftrapned them to flex in good earnest, why the they then selves had but only cous terfaited to do before. Contraction of the Contraction

King William percepuing his people thus The Svott woo discomfitted, and himselfe enclosed on eche lyde, diained to fice amongest his enimics, afterhe had allayed to breakt forth on some spoe from amongst them ualion, but also redreffe of all manner of inin- 40 when he lawe his endeuour coulde by no meanes King Willis prenaple, and that the countries made onely at felf prilonet him, he pelved himselse. to fine a fine authorite

There was not muche bloud fulled des conther speearthis bickering, for the one partoin the beginning of the frape (as pe have bearde) fleing of fette purpose unto the place where theys ambuffic lave, escaped without much butt. and the other feared by the breaking forth of the ami bushe aboade the brunt but a small whyle, returning immediatly towards the king, and then percepuing they coulde doe no god, they neede the best thift they could eache man for himself to cleape the enimics bandes.

The king bring thus take of his enimies, was King Willis conucyed buto king Henry ouer into Potman - conucyd inco die where he was as then remaining. The peare Normandie. that king Milliam was thus taken, was after the byth of our Saniour Chailt. 474. and the 1174.

Discorde of WILLEIS.

nonth of king Williams reigne.

Other writers report the maner of his taking not altogether agreeable with that whiche wee have here about remebled, who declare how king Milliam after he had wafted all Cumberlande. came into Porthumberlande, not ceaffong toll he came to Anwoke, where he staped for a tome to have had battaple, but in the meane whyle the Englishmen laye dose togither withoute nople could have enbertlanding where they were.

At length king William awearied with long tarping thus at Anwike, and feeing no enimies to appeate, determined to worke some exployte get befoze his returne, and theroppon cent forth the most parte of all his armie abroade into the countrep, to forcey the fame, kreping no greate companicabout hym, tyll the returns of the other thus fente forth.

ment of Englishmen came byon him with conterfapted Scottille enlignes, and were not once susperted for English menitil the king was com= palled in by them on ethe fode. & fo finally taken & led away ereiany Doottifima will therof, faue a few which were left (as is land) with him for p time. In deed Wilhelmus Baruus a Chanon fointyme in the abbey of Bitolinaton in Voik= filire, in that his book which he writes of p Poz= not many moe than aboute three score horsmen with king diffuliam whyle he was thus taken, and that the Englishenien were not valte foure hundred hortimen, whiche twke boon them that enterpaile: whose capitaines as he reciteth were Capitalors of thelt: Robert De Stutenille, Rainille De Glaunof the English wille, Bernard de Balliole, and divers other.

Wilhelmus

W.Paruus.

The fame authour writeth, that after the taking of the king, there role a mutinic among eff bare a natural grunge agaynste the Englishe Scottes, pet whylest the king was presente as mongst them, they durite not otter their mali= cious intentions: but nowe that he was thus take from them, to many of the English Scots as fell into the handis of the Trille paya derely for the bargapue, brevng cruelly murthered and Capne: so that the residue were constrayned to get them out of the wave into castellies and tow!

there was no great flaughter made at the taking of king William, the warres notwith Kanbing continued betwirt England and Scotland : foz the two before specified chiefetains Gilcriff and Rouland stoutly withstoo the Englishmen, & bet them backe as they enterpifed to enter into Cumberland. It length a peace was taken du-

ring the time that king Coliffiani remapned in captiuitie under thele coditions that Portum berland Coulde continue buder the dominion of North the Englishemen, and Cumberlande with the Englishme Erlevome of huntington to remayne as afoit binder the gouernance of the Scottilbinen.

Immediatly bpon the taking of king Willia thus at Inwyke, his brother Danid Earle of Huntington, thozough licence of king henrye, Dauiderle of apperance, in luche wife that no Scottillima to came into Scotlande to have the gouementente Huntington of the realm, til & king his brother might be redemed. So fone therfoze as he had once eftabliffen the realme in awd quiet and fullice, he fent Richard the billion of 3. Inozewes with divers 6. ther noble men ouer into Pormandy, to take of der there with king Henry, for the raunsome of the king his brother: whiche was agreed in this maner. firlt it was accoided that king Willia ther thus sente forth.

Could become a acknowledge himselse to be the Theking of Englands liege man against almenship sous dock the realme of Scotland and his other lands) and altie to the king of F for the fame frould do fealtie to the land king of land tor se England, as to his liege fourtaigne lozo, in loke lande. fort as other his liege people were accultoments with We boe. Ind further be Moulde allo do fealtie with the Lorde Henry, the king of Englands loine. (fauing always the faith whiche he ought to the king his father.) And in like matter it was coues nanted and agreed, that al the prelates of Scot? man kings of England, affirmeth how ther wer 30 land, and their fuccessours, thouso recognife their The prela wonted lubieition to the churche of Englande, featiere and doe feattie to the king of England to many king of E of them as he Chould appoint: And likewife the gland Erles and barons of Scotlande, and their heirts The eile for their parte, thould bo their homage and feal- lords de ties buto theland king of Englande, and to the mige. w lotd Henry his fonne, so many as theronto thuir be required.

Moreover the king of Scots thould pare tor King Wi the Prottes for where as the Triffe Scottes 40 his redemption one hundzed thoulande pointes and sterling, the one halfe to be papo in hand:and to fure papment of the other balle, the Erlevoille of Cumberlande, buitington, and Lorifam berlande thould be delivered with king penty pledge or mortgage, tyll the tynk that the kille fumme was payde. Ind tor the most incited thele conenantes, & that the secots fronto mout no warre againtl'the Englishmen, toure & to get them out of the waye into castelles and tow sees where they myght be receyued.

But nowe it is to be considered, that bicause there was no greet soughts with the sees where they myght be receyued.

But nowe it is to be considered, that bicause there was no greet soughts were bestieved into y Englishmens hands. These things being thus ordred the. 8. day of weether flurre in Scotlande, foz Gilbert of Galoway & Gilben right eruell a most mischenous person, purpular leck to coquer y crowne by fozer, made great flanging ter on all them that withstode his bestir. bicaule his brother reproued fils coings, & put

cut his eyes, and cut off his handes.

default this Gilbert was Gileriff fent with en armie by the king.

There was foughte a forebattaple betwirte

them, for the moste parte of those that follow wid Gibertes commanniemente, were belief rate fellowest, suche commonly as for murder and other bennous crimes by them committed,



were in dannaer of the lawes, and therefore we aneiGi on hope of pardon desired a chaunge: brein the G. end pet, Gilerist with multitude wanne the field of them, and flewe mo in the chafe than in the

> Giberte himselfe escaped and got ouer into the rie of Man, a fled from thence into Arelance.

Coldbelains Paruns reporteth thisumatter formewhat otherwyle, as thus : An the admix of ing William (faith he) when he was taken nere buto Inwike, were two bertheen, Bilbette and Clared, that were lozdes of Galloway, hauing there with them a greate refinue of their counts trermen.

These were the sonnes of Fergusius; some trine logde of that Pronince, after whole deceafe of, denided the countrey betwirt these two bres tigen, but Gilbert the cloeft brother found hitt felic muche gricued to have any parte of those landes , whiche were his fathers) gyuen from him : but pet doubting punishment at the kings handes, be durife not attempt any thing against his brother till it fortuned the king to be taken. 2nd then delivered of the feare which had Cayed his mischenous purpose, he taketh his brothreet common manner, but rather martyzed hymi in braffin wole, to to fatilife the inflinite of his bis mildhe nature. And immediative after inuading the upper countrepes, he exercises greate flaughter of men on eche hande. But his broe ther had a some called Rowlande, mische proung a valiant pong Gentleman, boldbyrefifted his uncles rage, with the allifiance and appeal

disfathers friendes.

Anathus was Scotlande brought into trous ble (as Whilmus Parmus recoverth) til by the forciard dilerift the nurverer was expulled, as before is expressed. And de la transfor

is Muthe peure following, came Hugo Cardo muall of Saintre Angelo as Legate from the Hugh cardi-Pope into England, with authoritle to reforme Angelo the the Englishe Churches, in suche entes as wire Popes legate. thoughte requisite: And after hee had made an ende there, to obsidie like in Scotlande.

lande, heerited all the billioppes of Scotlande of Sequence. to appeare befoge hymiat a day pictired at 1202 - summoned to thannton; on it is the long of the angent of the angent of the angent on the control of the cont

They came according to his apointment, and con. the koing of Scottes that is superiour lozd there 48 being affembled there in constitute, he wente as bout in most renest wife to perfunde, them torred ceive the Archbilliop of Porke for their metropos litanc : but one Gilbert a yong man, howebeit blog to der A fingularly well lexituce; and for his holoneffe of ipferauch compended (as Decrous Coctins with frth bring lintofparpole lin bing Williaminn Gilbere a lerto this Composation, to forefers that nothing fewed the 192 ance confinentiathe land principal all milit berties of aniplicing surgains and francheigh of the realise of the sound of the sound bimmares, and cruellye murthered hym afterno se Scotlande, wiracfin to fliffip to the contrary, that the Imbihaliticoff the purticle of fuch in a dictal mattriand bank another transcripts pute determination of any chingrap the purpose discharge paint in that behalfered the consideration of the close of

This Gibert that this vefendenthe raines liberties veithe Scottiffe Elergie: ivas afters warde made: Billioppe of Cathara; and analy the of Cathara ly after has bepartuel outs of thes transitorie nes .jie,

fift the english

lyfe, registred for his supposed perfect holynesse of lyfe amongst the number of sainctes.

The chiefeil cause that moued the Scottiste Elergie to withdrawe their obedience from the primacie of Porke, was the diffention and continuall enimitie betwirt the two nations for fu-

periozitie in tempozall causes.

The same years y this councel was holden at Porthampto, fundry buketh wonders wer frene in Albion. On Widlommer day being the fealt to William his wyfe deceaffed. day of the Pativitie of Sainte John the Bay= tilt, there fell suche a storme of haile, that it killed manie thepe and final cattel: people that wer out of houses, and from bnoer couert any where abzoade, were beaten to the earth with violence of that storme.

The fun dark-

Wondere.

Hayle.

The sunne in September aboute nonetide. was darkned for the space of two houres together, without any ecliple of cause natural by interpolition of clowdes.

Thunder.

In Porkshire was so terrible thunder woth straunge lyghtening, that many abbeys & thurthes were confuned with the free. About this scason, the abbey of Arbroth was

The foun datis of the 2b- buylt in most magnificent wyse, and endowed bey of Arbroth, or Aberbrothok.

with landes and revenues in fuche ample forte, that fewe houses within the boundes of Albion might compare therwith. The Churche was dedicated in the yeare of Somewhat befoze the aboue remedied maris grace.1178. by king William, in honoz of Thos 30 age, Henry king of Englande at the motion of Edenburg mas Becket archbilliop of Cantozburge, with

whome (as is layd) he had greate familiaritie in tyme of his yong yeares. Nunrie of Hadiagron

The abbey or The same time the abbey of Pavington was founded by Adhama the mother of kying William, and Moztly after Me had buylt it, the dyed.

Pot long after king William fente as Im-Ambistadours bassadours John Bishop of faint Andgews, and Reignalde Abbot of Arbzoth buto Pope Alerfance, according as he thought floor with hys duetie.

A role of gold

founded.

The Pope seeming to reionce thereat, sente Mostly after buto the king a Role of gold, filled with balme, and certaine news priviledges con= cerning the libertie of the Church of Scotlande.

Gilcrist mur-The same tyme Gilcrist having his wyfe in fuspition of adulterie, dione hir out of dozes, and wyfc tpon fu. fpition of ad. afterwards strangled hir in a village called Mas ups, not palt a mple from Dunder.

cour.

The king (for that the was his litter)!twk fuch The kings indignation aindignation therewith, that he feight upon al his grinit Gelerist landes and godes, purposing to have put hym to death if he might have got him into his handes : but when he sawe he coulde not be founde. Giberis pro- - hee proclaymed hym traytour, and rased hys Castell (wherein hee had dimelled) quite to the grounde, in suche wose that bneth remanneth

any token at this day where it flode.

This Gilcrift had a brother that hight Bre- Bredas it dus, who befoze this mischance had got the lan- brother ac des of Ogiluie: of whome the house of the Ogiluies twee their beginning, that after came to The house greate authozitie in the Courte, though at this the Ogili tyme throughe Gilcriftes offence his whole familie was neere hande destroyed.

Aboute this tyme also, the Ducene, kyng

A daughter whiche he had by hir, named L. Dhama, he gaue in maryage unto the Earle of The cuite Laon : But he be himlelf after the deceale of this Laon, his fyell wyfe maryed Ermengard, daughter to Richarde Clicount of Beaumount that was Emengar fonne to a daughter of king ddilliam the con- 1186. querour.

By this mariage and aliance, the peace was newly confirmed betwirte England and Scots firmed with 10 lande in luche wyle, that neyther part might re= Englande cepue any revelles to the other, by meanes wherof Gilcrift, that befoze was fled into England, was constreyned to returne into Scotland, dis- The mile guysed in page weede, with two of his somes, state of e there palled forth his lyfe a long tyme in great enit. mylerie amongst the wodes and in out places, buknowne to any man what he was, by reason of his poze and simple habite.

hugh billioppe of Durham rendzed by the Ca= reffores, stell of Edenburghe into kyng William his handes.

About this tyme the Souldane named Saladine prospered hugely against the Christians in Saladine the holy lande, making suche cruell flaughter of them, that to heare thereof, all chailtian heartes were moued to pitifull commiseration and dolorous teares, in so muche that Henrye kyng of ander the thirde, to presente unto him his obey= 40 Englande vowed to goe thyther wythan ar= King Hen mie to relieue the common necessitie of the chais purpole flian publique weale, and hadde gone in derbe, land agaid if her had not bene hyndered by the conspiracie the Satalia of his sonne, whome lately before he had caused hindered to her continued in hindered hindered her continued in hindered to bee crowned kying, that wente aboute to be his lease furpe the sole administration to hymselfe nowe in his fathers lyfe tyme.

Aboute the fame tyme king William wente with an armie into Ros, agayntte Makulien Makulien 50 and Makbein, two Capitaynes of the wellum pitaines of Acs, whiche bled bypon occasion to passe our syrates, into Ros, Cathnes and Murrapland, spoyling and walting those countrepes, and when they bearde of any power comming agapute them, they woulde strengthe returne to their shippes, and repasse agains to the Iles.

But at this tyme, the king had lente forth a Panie to becmie all those bellelles , wherein

robucts hadde patted durigned had left at anker, by reason whereof when they were enclosed in on mery fide by the kinguand taken peropers, they after infered death on the pheck; according to the maner of the civillance pourgons act me

The king in his returne from this in umies came by the abbey of, Abirbrotholy, to, hir we the worke of that howers point it ment for many course manning them that ince our learns a mall and of h waits to four forme rolles, but to bring it apro to perfection; and that inith most magnificence.

Ifter his departure fro thece, he toke the way toward Bertha, t by apuffure chied where Gils criff was deluing up tuefes togither with his, it. fons, a chough he know not what they were pet be muled to fee two fuch goodly your men, as by resemblance they appeared to be, to be thus of cunied in Luche topling and hale labour on a long

Incontinetly herewith Gilcrift with his bald head came afore hynn, and falling downs on his 2 stinketh knees at the kings feete, lapte : If there be appg mor the mercie in three (most ruthful prince) for them that restablic are brought through their offences into seffence milerie, haning luffeed sondigiv punilyment fax the same: I beseeche thee for the loug that Cheise had to all smfull people, not sparting to thead his most precious blond for their redemptio, to baue Conse pitie and compassion on me; and these my por and inferable formes, which with mis have luffred muche grief and penuise, not having de- 30 ferued the same by any crims by them comitted.

At the last, when king Milliam had enquired and deda- of him what he was, and how it chaunced he fell into such kind of miserie, the teares came to falte trickling domne fro his ever that of a long space be was not able to declar; his owne name

At length being come to himself, he laid, I am: Gilcrift (noble vince) p-moff fozowfull creature on carth, which (alas) but mp hands in the bloud and was therfore dilhinherited of all my lands, 4 and banished with these my type four out of thy realme, wherepon we remained in Englandfer a time, till through proclamation made against outlawes, I was confirmed to come hyther againe with mp lato lonner, tobere we have lived by rotes all, the former featon, and nowe in the winter are glad to get our living, with travagle, ethand thus in digging & deluing of clods:thepfore if any ruthe oz pitie have place in thy hearte, of that thy indignation be qualifyed, have mercy so on our fozowful effate, e remit the offence, wherby thou maple not only purchase greate honour and fame by example of pitie, beeing highly isnoumed for that bertue amongst al nations, but allo winne great merite afoze Bod, for thewing the felfe the folower of Christe, the giver of all mercie, grace, and peace.

The king moved by these wordes, and remis-

bring thagor feruice whiche Wilcriste han emploppe to often tymes afore in defence of the realine and agaya pitying wasals to could ber The king tafrom what pearce of honour he was fallen into to his tayoure. the decreal harrome of ortrende miserie, heartoks and restoreth Dirth balls to pis faunin, sem not bill 165 Carle landes. pint his former offences but allo peloted finitehim, pud to his fannes, al fughe lamper as fourte thuise abbettoined patouphine tecente to sunch as the king had alreadies with but othe abben of er- urrthat parte of Porthumberlandeskathering Billeng ince atter beele detroits in bink ofhedie ile to his prince, and for to much as his elvelt forms described before him without heurs, and that his ponger, forme by reasons of forme impromutates which be hap, was princis for mariage, he game Gilcrifts gife. the most pare of his langs after his owns descalle voto the house onto the layo house of Abir bathok it is a will thoke.

his popule form allo no leste wel affectionated tomarpes the fame liouse, gauethorishduc of his landes therebute approximation ornal

The father and bothe bis contres are hurred beforethe Aulter of Sainte Cathering within the Church of this abbey, as the Superscription of theiptombes the with wind the constant of the cough kying William was connecting of the cough kying will be constant to the cough kying will be con curred in the advantaging for positie of the build Ding of Abitheothoks pet also he not forget has bridges Ductie in the administration of his lawes, but diligently caused instice to be executed, to the nua nishing of the wicked, the rewarding of them

that well describe.

The made also sinder news lawes for the reg Lawes denised.

Araining of thernes and oppressions of the propliam against ple, forigozous, that they mught, bee in feare to theenes.

beare him named. Furthermoze, where as the Church of Scotlanoc was subjecte to the church of Porke, he pho tained of Pope Clement the third of that name letters of exemption for his Clergie, whethy the Churchs of Scotlands (within the which were conterned the Billioppes, feas, of Sainite. Indieben, Murray, Ros, and Cathies, Wonspeclared exempte from all other forragine inriface tion except onely from that of the less Rome. lo as it might not bee lawfull from thenceingth: to any that may not of the craims of Scotlange to monounce lentence of interdiction or excourmunicatio, or otherwise to peale in judgement of ecclelisitical causes, except such one as the Apo-Unlike fear of Rome hould specially appoint and lend thither with legantine power. The date of i faid bul or letters of excution thus obteined mas at the Popes palace of Laterane, the third Joes. of Search and first years of the faire, to out in the The death of ments government. Shortly after, to wit in the Henry king of peare. 1108, Dien Deury, king of Englande atter England,

ions Dur

ling rendred to king Wil-

Erle of Hun-

Scottes with

king Richard

The fiege of

Oliuer a scot-

Benepe'his elbelt fon beceaffed befort his father. King Richard, 1 Keng Kichard after his coronation, prepared Hinlell to pallewith an army into the holy land, and therfore made peace with all his neighbors. Aim no trouble flote follow to his realine by relon of his ablence a herebpon to kepe the Sibts in arnothip father by beneuolence than by feare, The castels of Be tenogeo into their handes the cuttels of Roi-The castels of buttell, Barwike, dit Sterlyng: And moreo ic Rosburgh, Ber buttell, Barwike, dit Sterlyng: And moreo ic wik, and Ster- uer that parte of Porthumberlande winiche hes father had taken frolif king William when hee twkehlin pessonet.

whome fucceded his feronde fonne Richard ! for

We also velinered the Erlevonnes of Hunting Don'atto Climberland, but onder convincion, that all the callels and holdes within them, Moulde be in the keeping of his captains and foulbiones, fuche as be should any other. I have stylen as

He released to king addilliam also the relique foure callels layoe to guage, thi thouland poundesing excepted, which he recepued in hande at that pretent towatos the charges of his tourney. Wihen king Wiffliam had thus receptied hes lands and castels by surrender, he made his brother Danit Erle of Huntington, who therbpon bonig his homage bito king Bichard, acording to the olde ordinance ocuiled by king Malcolme the first, wet with him allo in that boyinge with fandt (as the translator of bedfor Boetius hath) if no fault be in the printer. As the thifffian armipe lape at llege before the citie of Acres, other= wile called Icon, it chaunced that ofie Wliner, a Scottishman bozit, was within p town retei = ned in leruice amogit y Sarafins, for being connift of felonie in his natine contrey be was banithed out of the same, e fled to the Saralins, temaining to long amongst them, his hav lerned

without trenthes, drain other fortification. * He hapned by some good aduenture to elpy a= mongst & watch of those y were of the retinue of Bauld Erle of Huntingto, one of his own kinlme named John Burward, with whom of long time before be had bin molt familiarly acquainfed : and incotinftly he called onto y fame Dut- 50 ted his brother home into his countity ward, beliring bider affurace to talke with him. After certain comunicatio, for & this Dliner had not as pet beterly in his hart renouced p chaiffi= an faith, he appointed with Durwarde to gine entrie at a certaine houre onto Erle Dauid, to aly christian army, upon condition y Erle Dauid wold fee him reffored again buto bis land # heritage in Scotlav. The houre let, Erle Dauid

knewe what contieren man he was. It fortuned

that this Diner had one of the gates in keping,

on p floe the towne where was but a fingle wall

ttherled, where he was inffres to enter acording to appointmet, and intomnuelly with great noise

In the morning betinies king Richam pris ceiling the citie thus wome, entred the fame, & Morth after allowan around, which the Same find the white manufactures and thus was there is a consumer of the small state of the state of th o by Meants of the Scothagenten ? But now tous chiling their returns from the boyage ploy lith in other places moze lange menenn is made offuch exploites as were atthetied therin, I palle vint to make any loger distrimle therof in this pilite) pe Mall binderffand, bin that flreguable toupeth in p whiche king Richards name was obligerled in his coming honieconides as in the hillipte of England is more at langertpreffed) of thip alle that Gile Danio was in, chaunced to be thown first conveyed buto Constantinople, Catterion to Tenite, where he was bought out eteberned by the English maichants, in the end auttebib bepart home. At his coming into flanders, he the Wore, such a behemelit tempelt lovettly wolk ricere fo the coalles of Porway and Sixtum. Pete in the inivolt of this extreme keddirote to buploe a Churche in the honour of the birdin Maintif hempable eleane that smillet of leas. he ariued at leififfh it Cap water beipve Din bee, not farre from Satriff Dichelas Whatell, Without eyther radder or fackle. ... den Innie The place where he anclued betofe that time

their toung very perfectly, to that as then fewe 40 hyghte Alectum, but bet us then thunger the

Withen his biother ff king heard that he was returned, supposing fong tome vetore, mile bee had bin dead, he came speedyly will wande to welcome him home, Hewling hintelf noil glad of his returne, it to muche, that hee cantto pui procession blike procellions to be celebrate thorough the res was holde alme, to gine Goo thankes that hab this tello

Erle Danio alle according as he has boweil; buylbed a Church in the fielde commonly called the Wisheate fielde, and dedicating it fit houdin's the birgin Mary, made it a parifije chinche.

At a parliamente allo bolben after ims at Dunbee, Acence was graunted bnto bent to buylde an Abbey in what place it Woulde Meate hym within Scotlande, and to troober if with

came with a great power of the to y gate before and clamour brake Into the microstruc the citic.

of Riche summes of money as were due for the 20 a lande on the coalles of Egept, where being taken pziloner, e ko into Alexandzia, at lingth he Erle Dais was ledenied by certain merchants of Achiel & ken pris hypro a vellell at Shipee, therwith to returne it. He went to Stotland, but beleng lewled a lettle off from Scotland Budhunvjed Scottilhemen, og rather fine thou = 30 that bjoue him, not without great taget Wille, (as hath bin reporters) after he had made a bowe Dunde.

> name, and called it Dunde, whichelugellieth The name as though ye thould fay, the dift of the and in Dundee

landes and rentes as he Coulde thinke god.

There were also many priniledges graunted the fame time bnto Dundee, whiche endure to

Cile Danio not refuling the graunt and benenolence of the king his brother, buyloed an abbey called Lundozis, for monkes of the order of B. Benet. One thing there is much to be wonpered at, as a strange lingularitie. Hoz where as fide with wood and water, by reason wherof ther is great abundance of adders, yet both no man catch burt by any of them, in so much as pe that fee young children play, and runne by and down amongst a great number of them withoute any feath or hart following unto them therof. "13

In this meane while Richard king of England who also in his returne out of the holy land was taken prisoner by the Emperor of Almain fo returned into his countrey.

King Milliam hearing of kyng Richardes return into England, to congratulate the same, toke his brother Erle Danio with him, & cante unto London, where in token of lov, that he had unfamedly conceined for his late comming home. after all troubles and dangers, which he had patis de fed the gave buto him.ij. thousand markes ster= ling, for that he knew at what great charges he also for redeciming of his libertie.

By these frendly points of humanitie shewed, there folowed great amitie & loue betwirt these two kings. But king William fell licke in England, and as it often hapneth, suche as wer bnquiet persons, desirous to be desinered of all feare of lawes, were streight way put in an untrue bemental lief, that he was dead: and causing if to bee brus in king ted abrode, began to exercise all kinde of misdeple, with spoiling and flaughters in all parts.

thine But after it was certainly knowne, that the king was not onely alyue, but also recovered of his infirmitic, * coming homewards, those lym= mars and wicked rebels withozew under y conduit of one Perald & Thane of Cathnes, Erle of stancy bato the bettermost bounds of Scot-

Howebeit the king purfued them in such dimost part of them in Cathnes, & comaunded iuface to be done on them, in such wyle, that mer= tic was not pet wanting: for fuch as were thought to bee after a sozte gyltlesse, were parooned, and the other punished, cuery of them according to the measure of his offences.

But the principal leaver of them, that is to w.te, the forenamed Herald, for that tyme clea-

ped into the west Iles, but Mortly after, returning into Cathnes, he was taken and brought The Thane o to the king, who caused his eyes syste to be put Senere puniout, then gelded, and lastly to bee hanged on a cion. vaire of gallowes.

Also all those of his liquage that were men. were lykewise geloed, that no succession should followe of so wicked a weed.

In the yeare nexte enluying was more dearth Great dearth. that house standeth in a vallege, enclosed on eche to felte in Scotlande, than ever was hearde off bes fore: for a measure of Barley in Scottiste called a volle, was fold for five crownes, and petin the peare nert following, accompted from the Pas tinitic of our fautour, 1199. was more plentos full abundance than ever had bin frene afore.

:: The same yeare kyng Williams wife Er- Alexander the mengarde, was deliucred of a gong sonne nas prince of Scot med. Alexander in France

The lane peare allo, open Richarde kong of mas delivered for a great fumme of money; and 10 England, and his brother John succeeded in his place. About three prizes aftering was the for= fand Alexander the kings some created prince of Scotland. And the fame yeare come a legate fed A legate fent the Pape lent to king William, preliming unto from the pope him a swozde, with a greath and hilles of gold, fet full of riche piecions stones, the and the state

He presented but which also a hat or bonet; made in maner of a diadenne of purpme buc, in token A hartes as it sould meane, that he was desendor of the Defendour of had bin, al well for furnishing of his voyage, as to Churche. Manye invulgences and printledges the churche. were graunted at the same time by the Pove, for the libertie of the Church of Scotlande.

It was appointed also the same time, that Sa= terday Mould be kept as holyday from none foz- Saterday after warde, and greate punishment appointed for the kept holy. that frankgreffed this opdinaunce, in boing any bodily worke from Saterday at none, til Monday in the morning.

After this king William returned agapne King Willis micanors by innading the proze and simple pers 40 into Englande to doe his homage buto kying king lohn of John, for the landes of Cumberland, Dunfing- England. ton, and Porthumberland.

Imediatly wherepon king John willed him to palle with him into fraunce, to make warres against the Frenchemen; and bicause he refused so to do, king John made clayme to all the fois land lands as for fayted to the crowne of England, and couled a great botic of goods to be fetthed out of the lame : So that oven marres hab ligent and carnell maner, that he appreheded the 50 immediatly followed, if the English Lords had not compelled king John to make restitution of all the gwdes so taken, by cause they thoughte it not expedient in any wyle to have warres wyth the Scottes at the fame tyme, beeing already in trouble with the Frenchmen.

In the wynter following, the froste was to behement and continued to long, that till midde March, no plough might be put into the graud. Ð.iiij.

Erle Dauid en

John Dur-

The Hiltorie of Scotlande.

Ale was frozen in such wife within houses & reflars, that it was folde by weight.

Such a great snow fell also therewith, that beaffs dyed in many places in great numbers.

Mozeouer from the tweifentide til febquarie, there was enery van righte terrible earthquakes. Erthguaker.

After the ende of Winter, king John hauing made an ende of his warres with France, he began to buplo a callell in Porthumberlande ouer quarell to fall out with the Scottes.

King William being advertised therof, sente his amballadoures buto kyng John, requiring him to delift from such attempts, and not to feke any occation of new trouble: but for so much as he recepted no towardly auniwere agayne from tang John, he affembled a power, and commyng to the Castell, whiche king John had caused to be buyloed, he overtheewe the same, and rased it to the earth.

King John foze offended herewith, reysed a mightie armie, and came towardes Scotlande, but at his coming to the bozoures, he founde his aduerlarie king ddilliam ready to recepue hym by battayle, if he had come foremarde, howebeit A peace elta- through mediation of prudente men the mater was taken up betwirte them, to that on eyther the kings tohn lyde the armies wer distoluce, and both the kings and William. repairing to Pork, effablifhed a peace there, with thele coditions, that Margaret & Flabel daugh= 30 Almound, that through violence of the Areame fers to king delilliam, after the terme of.ir.peares then next enfuing were once expired, shoulde be coupled in mariage with Henry and Richard the connes of king John, vpon this paction and couenaunt, that if the one dyed, the other Mould succede to the crowne.

For the whiche it was conenanted, that king William Could gine a right large dower.

Also the castell which king John had builded and king William raled, it was agreed that it 40 mentable cryes, as is vied in tyme when anye thould remayne to befaced, and neuer after again to be repaired.

For the fure performance of these articles thus scoulike how betwirt the two kings cocluded, nine noble men Auger deliue- of Scotlande were appointed to be deliuered as hostages buto king John.

In that assemblie there at Porke, king William allo furrendzed into the haos ofking John the landes of Cumberlande, Huntington, and made to a vie. Porthumberland, to the intent he fhuld alligne 50 thole landes again bnto his sonne prince Alexaber, and he to do homage for the same, according to the maner and cultome in that cale provided, for a knowlege and recognition that those lands were holden of the kings of Englande, as superiour lozdes of the same.

During the aboade of these two kynges at Pothe, there was brought onto them a chylve of fingular beautic, sonne and heire to a Gentlema of great policifious in those parties, beeing loss bered with others and fundly diseases, for one of his cies was confumed and loft through an iffue which it had of corrupt and filthis humours: the one of his handes was payed by, the one of his fecte was to taken, that he had no ble therof and his toung like wife that he could not speake.

The Phylitions that lawe him thus troubled anequit Barwike, oppon purpose to have some with suche contrary infirmities, judged him incurable. Peuertheleffe king William making a Accroffe on him, restoged him immediatly to helth. by By reason wherof, manie beleeved that this was done by miracle, thorough the power of almightie Bod, p the vertue of to godlie a prince might be notified to the worlde.

After his returne from Porke into Scotland, Church he endowed the churches of Dewbottell, Mel-dowed William ros, holie Roo houte, Dunfermling, and Thir. Wil 20 dene, with many faire pollellions, as the Letters patentes made thereof by him, beare manifell testimonie.

He also erected one new billiops fee called Er- Theere gyle, giving therto sufficient landes towards the of the id mayntenance and fullentation thereof.

After this, coming unto the towne of Ber- The town tha, he had not remayned there many dayes, but Benha that there chaunced fuch a floud, by reason of the pode riling & inundation of the two rivers Cape and dation. the towne walles were borne downe, and muche people in the town ozouned, ere they could make anye flifte to faue themsclues, in so muche that The kin though the king wyth his wyfe and the mosse diausge parte of his familie escaped oute of that greate drowns danger and icopardie, his yongest sonne pet named John, with his nourle and. rij. other wo= Iohn the men periffied, x.rr. other of his feruantes belide. ger fond

Here was heard such clamour, nople and la- drowns towne is fodenly taken and furprifed by the enimics : for as the common Prouerbe wifnelleth, frze and water hane no mercie: and yet of thele two, water is moze terrible and daungerous : foz there is no force or witte of man able to reliffe the violence of inundations, wher they fodeynly bzeake in.

King William after that the towne of Ber-Therew tha was thus destroyed and overflowed with Penhod water, began the foundation of an other towne. which was after called Werth, by a man of that name that oughte the grounde where the same towne was burloed.

Furthermoze to aduaunce the dignitic and augmentation of this towne, the king graunted Freedoms fundry beneficial primiledges and freedoms there towa ci to, that it myghte the soner ryse in rychesse and wealth.

The field foundation thereof was layde after the incarnation of our Saujour 1210, yeares. but the name was chaunged afterwardes, and called Saint Johns towne, which name it beareth cuen buto this day.

Ibout the same time there rose est somes new erbellio trouble in Cathnes, for one Gothred the sonne of Wakuilsem of whole rebellion pe haue heard before) (popled with often incursions and rodes aboutes.

his companie encreaced dayly more and Magagrama de la constanta de l more, by repayre of fuch number of Rebelles as came buto him oute of Lochquhaber and the Welterne Fles. with the back of the

King William to represse thele attemptes. fent forth the Carles of Fife and Atholl, with the Thane of Buthquhane, having fire thousande in their companie, the which encountering with the enimies in fet battail, gaue them the overtheout, 20 and taking Gothzed their chiefe Captaine prifomeduken ner,brought him bnto the king, who cauled both him and diverle other which were likewife taken prisoners, to lose their heades.

etigiyolt i ta

Termofe.

1214

Gothzed himselfe was soze wounded befoze he was taken, so that if his takers had not made the more speede in the conneying of him to the king, he had dyed of his hurtes befoze execution had thus beene done on him accordingly as was appornted.

About this tome role the diffention and bariance, betwirt John King of Englande, and Pope Imocent the thirde, for that the Englishe Cleargie refused to ayde the sayde John wyth suche summes of money as hee demaunded of

Shortly after, William king of Scotlande, wome with long age, departed out of this world at Striucling, in the Irriiif. yeare of his age, and camation of Chaift. 12 14. yeares.

he was burged in Aberbrothak before the high aulter within the Quiere.

The yeare afoze his death, two Comets oz blafing starres appeared in the Month of March right terrible to behold, & one did thine before the ming of the Sunne, and the other before the going downe thereof.

The yeare next following, there was a Cow struous Calfe, foz the head and necke resembled a berie Calfe in deede, but the residue of the bodge was like to a Colte.

In the Minter after, there were seene also two Nonce in the Framament, the one beting scuered from the other, and in shape naturally homed as per fee the Hone in hir encrealing o? waning.

King Milliam in his life time dannord the The Abbay of Abbay of Balmernorht, but his wife Ducene Bilmernoche founded. Ermengardendowed it with landes and policitions after his deceaste.

In the. cloje years of this King Williams raigne, two Monkes of the Trinitie ogder were fent into Scotlande by Pope Innocent, buto whome King William gaue his Palace roy-:all in Ibirdene, to conuert the same into an Ibthe Countrey of Rolle, and other boundes there 10 bay for them to inhabite: and was in minde to have apuen them many other bountifull giftes, if he had lived any longer time.



After the Alexting Milli-ander. ant, his forme Alexander the second of that name succese Alexander the Ded, and mag lecond is crow crowned at ned at Scone.

all due so= lemnitie, which beeing furnished, hee went buto Abirbrothok, where he remayned. riiff. dapes in attending the funerall obsequies of his father, and A tyme of commaunded that no publike playes, not great mourning. feaffes should be vied or kept of all that yeare, to the intent the death of his father might be lamen-30 ted through the whole Realme.

The King himselfe and all his servants also de Ruliamens were clothed in mourning weed, during the space at Edenburgh. of one whole yeare.

The first Parliament which he called, was in holden at Evenbourgh, in the whiche he confezmed all the acres and ordinaunces deutled by his ... father : and further appoprited that all furie as Confirmation had boine offices under him, flould fill entop the of Officers. fame. Ramely be commaunded that William in the rlir. peare of his raigne, and after the in- 40 dood Billiop of Dunblayne foulde ftill continue Lord Chancellour, and Mane of Balloway high Constable, which is an office of most honor The office of and reputation next to the king, as hee that hath power aflife and beath, if any man braing bloub of an other by biolence within two myles of the Court.

Wihen this Parliament was ended, by cante the olde Duecne his mother vetermined to ite mapine during the relidue of hir life in the plate in Porthumberlande that calued a right mon- 50 where that holye woman Ducene Margaret sometyme led hir lyte, he gaue wito hir towards the maintens unce of hir offate, the Callellesamp The landes of fownes of Fosfair, with the lander and policis. Forfair given one to the faine helomother ons to the faine belonging.

he alfo appoputed certaine lage and inofte graue perlonages, to be cholen forthas Judges, A princely which should be resident in enerit Ettle and good *? Pointment towns of his realine, for the hearing and one des **5.8.** terminina

... a by

York betwixt

A castel ouer-

The couenass

A surrender

The

fermining of all quarels and matters in contros nersie befwirt partie and partie.

& bis nobles.

Diffention be- In this meane time great diffention role betwikt K. iohn twirt John sing of Englande, this barons, by reaso wheros great warres enlued, as in the englift hystoric doth appeare . The Barons made fute both to the french king, Tto bking of Scots for and, so that at length Lewes the french kings foune came over to support them, whereof when king Alexander was advertised, he likewise came with an army through England buto London, causing his soldiers by the way to abstaine from boing any kinor of domage to the people.

By his comming things were partly quieted for a time, and flortly after that he had commed with Lewestouching sundrie affayres pertey= nung to both the realnes, they valled the Seas with ten bellels over into France, leaving thep? nomers behind them to affift the English loads,

down to Bulleigne, where finding his some and king Alexander, he renued the auncient bonde of The league be amitie betivirt France and Scotlande, with the and Soutland: fame Alexander, according to the confinantes of the olde league, with this addition, that neyther Prince Moulde recepue the enunies of the others realme, not to marry with any stranger, the one not making the other privie therefo.

These things being ratified, king Mexander and Leives returned into Englande: Moztly 30 his people. ters ifferme Wherebuon, king John vied, nioze through anthat Lewes wet guiss of minds and melancholy, than by force of France, til after any other naturall discale.

bis sonne henrie the thirde of that name, succeeded him, and in the meane time had the Pope L-wes & king accurled both Lewes, & king Alexander, with all Alexander ac- thole that fauozed their caule against king John, which curle was pronounced in a generall counfell, which was holden at Rome by Pope Innocent, there being present foure bundred and. rij 40 Castel: After entring into Scotland, he buined Bishops, and, bin. C. Abbots.

. King Merander after the deceale of king John, returning homewardes with his armie, thought King Alexan- he might have palled quietly without any annotance by the way, through meanes whereof, hee lost a certaine number of his men, being sovenly inuaded by fuch English men, as watched they? time to take the Scottes at some aduauntage, in Araping abrode out of order: with which injurie king Alexander was so mourd, that hee spoyled so tion of mony in Scotlande, put the same inver widied. and harried all the Countreves by the which bee passed, till he was entred within the confines of his owne dominion.

Shortly after Cardinall Bualo came into England furnished with the Popes authoritie.to benounce the excomunication above remembred against Lewes & Alexander, with all their faufors, where upon he accurled not only the forelaid persons, but also interoited all the places where Cardinal they came, infomuch that in the end Lewes mas Guilo. constravued to buy an absolution with no small fummes of money, of that auaricious Carbinall Bualo, and after vpo agreement also made with Lewes remeking Benric, he returned into France. peth into

Pot long after came king Britie with an ar. France. mp into Scotland, fore endomaging the coutry:
but so some as he was advertised that king Aleximudeth Sca 10 ander had afteribled all the power of his realist lande. to give him battaile, he retried with al weed into England. The king of Englande had in his ar- Ex codice and my at the lander time, 2200, need of across, tight ni, written his perfectly appointed and furnished with annot and Mathew Park weapon as was requilite, and the king of Stoke (as I take it.) but only b. C. Bilt of fortenan there were in the Scotuli army 60000 able versonages mell and poynted, with Ares, Speates and Bowes, readic to die and live with their Prince, constantly be-The frenche king aduertiled thereof, came 20 letning, that to lofe this present life here in his defence, was an affired way to be laned in and= ther morlde.

After that King Henrie was gone backe K. Alexand into Englande, King Alexander followed after in Northe him into Porthumberland, where he overthee'w berland. and beate Downe many Caltels and frengties which the English men beloe.

Then marching through the countrey with Catleil, he wan that Citie, and garnifhedit with by the Sou

After this laying flege buto Pochamicaltel, when her had continued at the fames certains time, and perceived how he lost but his trausitie left it & returned home with great henog and inuniph, for his other atchieued enterpales in that iourney. King henric being once advertilerthat king Alexander had broken by his campe, incontinently got eftlones his people togither, Front Barvike ming to Barwike, wanne both the fouencam by K. Hea and sported the coutrey alongst by the sea coalls, till he came as far as Havington, putting al such Haidings to the sword as were found in the way, women, prieftes, and children onely excepted."

He affaped to have wonne the Callel of Duits bar, but milling his purpole there, he returned into Englande.

In the meane time, the auaritions Prelate Bualo, oppon truft to purchale forne large pole Souland is proces of interditing, a namely he accurled king Alexander most terribly, for that he had innaded England, (and as he alledged) worled Churches as well as prophaine places. Thele cutlings le inflamed the heartes of the Scottill men with hatred agaynst the Englishemen, that the fame was not like to have ended without the bitter de struction and ruine of both their realmes.

and prophane dignities.

to Rome, supposing that rather that to take buon them to long a tourney, they woulde have compounded with him at his pleasure.

boubt thereof, went buto Kome, and at they? spendle cominging thythet, made buto the Pope theit complaint in most ariruous maner, of the inities ferable iniuries attempted in England & Scots land, by his molt couctous Tigate the fogelaybe Gualo: By reason of which complaint, and of fundric fuch letters and informations as diply tame out of England and Scotland, from other Bishoppes and Abbots, contigning right gries uous acculations concerning the inlatiable min's tice of Gualo, the Pope renoked him bonie bato Rome, to make answer in his prefence vinto luch matters as were lapo to his charge.

It his returne thither, for somuch as bee was net able to discharge himselse of fache manifelt comes wherewith hee was burdened, the Pope contenued him in a great lumme of money, fo bee payed as a fine for his trespalle and trans-

. Deuerfhese Meat length, by the vildenfitta Actions exists allowed a conuarle of the Billiops of Porke auti Salibutie. Se which cante bine Huig Alexanded toltredwah a= greement, a final peace was concluded dunous

this wife.

ter, 30 for my part production slad in the same First it was agreed, that Bung Alexander Chould render the Citte of Carled into the Encel in mens bandes, and ting bernis metowak at Continuent cracions, extended the third of the continuent of the c

The abole of invitation of Cambrelland forces to unabbaying inclination is a some and the continue of the cont maine buto king Alexander with the unchanted Poithumberlande, to the Recrofte and fur ther that King Alexander thoulde be absoluted of the Centures of the Churche, which Busio the Cardinall had benounced agapitit hint! "00 mie

Thus the two Kings beeing accorded , His ting forelande Byllious comming onto Bar= mike, allopled King Alexander, and belinered his Realme of the interdiction, by fache authoritie as they had procured of the Caidinall 20 aim rivolulers of King Alexanders bee wiend fruites Bualo.

But pet the same Cardinall not anymount relargy of to depart with eniptie bundes; fummoned all the 192 clates of Scotlande to appeare before him at Inwike, there to receptie they? full ablolution, to the intent by such meanes to trouble them . toll they had disbursed to his ble some large portion ារ នា អាយប្រើឡើ of monep.

Sundzie of them which loued quietnelle miste than contention, latilifyed his mynde, but offers P Eridius tono deminic purchased animal onenrefused beterip to to doe, taking freat indiffic tion that spirituall causes were thus dispatched vieno- for money, & eccleliafticall prefermentes bourft and folde, no otherwise than secular postes dis

Incontinently therebpon Gualo cited them

Collection short while after imagen other Begat with teniblable rommiflion fent into Steb An other Les land from the forelapor Popel Butiking Aleri gan. ander being advertised of his comming, salled a Potwithstanding they beeing nothing in 40 counter, in the which one of the Bithous that -(as flouid leaste) troke greating imation to the Howe courtouthille unimerin moste stamefull Wile afriogfichje Kinnith Zegates fpake in mas भारत केर तरहार है। है जो है को देखा है की है की स्वर्ध के का उन्हों के स्वर्ध के स्वर्ध के स्वर्ध के स्वर्ध के 30 & Pointeent lumpile confiderations there are, An oration of which night lisy no fibm steering fuch things a Bishop, de be molt preinvittall forthe common wealth. ort indianolis painte when I consider the born inch manitie, lapit, and conflancie igitien to nothing o more than to the defence and southernfithe true liege people, I cannot but (for the reale I teat to common thereis) becker the bruth for life all maner of tpjannit & intolleratie, praienen tient, tollerable. Which is exercised up Kings of Potnices belien-'ded by limal luceellon'ed them author heryfage: muth more is mat continue to be vetelleb. whiche is chercifed by first of the and vale lys Men of bale

and those Southfle Billops, which were The Scottish come for their ablotation, were absolued by the ucd. Popicinus infirementation and an infirement in meach.

(of whom primuchesco desourchescoeice went in

the fournepasswolling Christian Princes into

the bole lanewheeriffice, cano made buried within

= 112 Graficking of Englander after he came to

triali alliaunce was accorded betwirt them on

311 Janethe filter of King Henric, was promi-

Pouled onto two areas 182 mers of the Abralife

Aobilities in tion with the ton Theory and a Nung

the These maryages were thus concluded in the

peare of our Luzby 2220: In the yeare next foly

Wiving, cante a Argate into Scotlande Kom

Action of the Print of the control of the

233 Justhis dieanedpure Daino Carle of hung David Erle of Hington, blotheria delliam late king of Scots, decealed.

1219

marcs of pectite delicetion, weberd himfelfe to be An enterviewe and to define of piace than of waters: Where betwiet the upon at Porkethree was a meeting appropried lande and bedipirt him and Tking Alexander, where inne Scotlande.

Anethefitedor Ring Henrie, war peunit-No to bee given in matiage to King Mexander, cluded

Pope honozius, with builles to gathern fumme A Legate fent of money towards the furnishing forth of an are from Pope Hopeius for mile against the Eurkes derather Salafins.

to the Kegatowies a Caminally and named Will of corne both of the Cleangie and Laitie of Bedilland, went the fame in riot and outraceous

Involencie I makinit bisner cultrat him returne to Rome, howest was taken from him by certaint A Legates ex-Bipgants and robbers. mud son grant and met

ringe. Cheretoge if the langte and immilfelt linage.

K. Alexander

pilleth to

London.

proued wrynot ouer into

the death of

A counfellat Rome.

into his coun

Men of bafe lynage.

wrongs done to be these many yeares now hase led, had come by the Popes themselmes, the same might somewhat more sufferably have beene boine, but lithe naughtie wie perfons, of hole byith and oblive elosiagr, promoted to benefices and eccletialitical vignities onely for theyr win a ked and wherible wices, have not onely interpried our Realing without la antifficontentifion, but haire also confirmed in adimperaunce of theps wanton and insolent vices unhat demonstration to ponothet hath more money than her knoweth they gathered mour Countrephythe Doves authoritie, where colour of rapling an army to goe anapail the Enekes and Incides. I am of this butmon, that theps curied marice, ought to have wo further place amongst fanthfall people, speci= ally among this, whose simplicitie and humble. nelle they have in contempt. In the peares palled, he complayned of the

The Scottes! iere offended

inunter bone by Gualo, when he had put your against Gualo. Bealine biwer the renture of interdyting, and the 20 Realines 201 10 Commercial Unit with that part of pour paclates bover the curfe, bycause they would not answere him of money, ac-Lowing to his conetous demannoes, where with He traght maintenne his outragious luftes; which Bualo allo cas flould appeare im most certaint confedences was of fitche a directiff nature, that thoughthe toere fent to treate a concorde betweet the Euclich mem and Secuties, pet to fatifie his avaritious delire, he immistred suche organion of wave between them, that hothshe malmes than 30 not the matter beeneithe fomer taken fop imere at a poynt to have entered fo farre into makejous hatred the and maynet the other, that it was not loke, that any peace would have taken place, tyil the one or both had bene betterly bestroped. But Ath these barnous and terrible beedes are manifell prough to what ende thould I here remains ber them, lith the same cannot bee done without

> Moreover, after we were delinered of this 40 Budo, floativafter comments another, one ficwing him felle to come forth of the same shoppe: for in convertation of life, betwas to be judged no whit better, but rather worfe: for after be had got by amongest be of this realing lange summes of monty budgepretone of redeeming the Christie an prisoners out of the Sarafins hands, and was ging of new armies against than, he walted the fame moncy in exocous full, and infolencie, fayning, when it was gone, that it was bereft him so fore offended with their Billion named Idam, by Brygmis. 11st the transmit

Therefore fith we have have experience, and are alreadic sufficiently taught by the doings of the two forerememberd Legates, to our heavie griefes and no small domages, we may be worthily reputed betwife and very foles in beede, if we now admit the thirde.

Foz it is not to be thought, that this new Les

nate that ble the matter in any better fort, than his fellowes have done before him

Ind berily if any man thanke bemanute of me, what I thinke sught to be pone in this matter, I Do for my part protett, that neither this le. The Byfice gate, not any other in course to court outlet to opinion persechned mithin this testand confidering home the fame bath beene master and robbed by their continuall exactions if there be any amonget which way wel to spend, he may in the name of (Bod) hesto wit-opon the poor, eather than to the ble of fuch pictous Legates : speriper it in fuche fort, that all men have cante to thinke, what for ener commeth into their hands is but call away and clearely loft. i sha A onto

These wordes of this Bishop (what were Legate can be mas) were lyked so well of sell the Countil, be recessed that the Acquite coulde not be recepued into the

After the breaking op of this Councilie the marrage was confinmate betheighting Alerander and Joans, lifter to Denrie king of Enge? lande ; allo betwirt hubert de Burgh high Jus . Lice of Englande, and Margaret fiffer to king Alexander, by region of whiche mariages, the Peace con peace was confirmed with the Englishmen, and med with as it had beene lealed by for a more full and ces Engliding taine affurence. Their in the training prince

Shorth after followed civill martes in Seet- Gilely u lands , by the motion of one Bilefpe Bos, toho rebell haufing lined molt lycentioully in regtous outrage, at length arreared open warre agapult, the king, and field flaving viverle fuch of his compations as had kept him companie aforetime in his lewde misdemeanors, for that they refused nowe to flicke to him in this rebellious, enterpeile, her went with the relidue that offered to take his part onto the towns of Inuspies, which he toke and burned, with diners other places being of the Enverna Kings pollellions, tyllat length John Chungn wiro. Carle of Buchquhane comming agapulte hom jobe Cre with an armie oclipered to him by the king, purfued the lagde Bilelpy in such caruelt wife, that quine. finally he toke him with two of his formes, and Gilefpy & Ariking off all their three heapes, fent the fame bebeated. to the king as a witneffe how be had fred. The

This bulinelle beeing thus quieted, an other ensued after this maner : The men of Cathnes New vo for that boon, refusall to pay they tythen, be bay accurred them. fell bypon him within his owne house, and first scourging him with woods, at of Culor length set fire byon him and brunt him within spice by bis owne Kitchen

Which ait being reported to the king arthen foiourning at @ Denbourgh, he halted forth with all fprede to puniff the offenders, not ceaffing til

be had taken foure hundred of them, all the which number he caused to be hanged, and for that hee mould have no fuccession to come of such a wickid feede, hee appointed all they? sonnes to lose their stones.

The place where they were to gelved, is called even to this day the stonie hill.

The Garle of Cathnes, for that he nepther succoured the Bishoppe in time of neede, noz pet lought to punish the offenders that did this cruel to deed, was deprined of his Earledome, and whole landes belonging to the fame.

The Pope highly commended king Alexedecate ander for this puniforment taken of them, that had so cruelly murthered their Bishon.

After this king Alexander comming buto A= berbene, gaue many large gyftes and priniledges therto, although the same befoze this time entoped fundate notable commodities and endowpredecessors.

The Bulles whiche were graunted by funthis Popes concerning the libertyes of the churches in Scotlande, were committed by the king to the cultodie of one Gylbert Archdeacon of Murrey, who lucceeded next after the forelayde Adam in the fea of Cathnelle.

In the thirde years after, as king Alexander with his mother Ermingarde were litting at therwife called Pule, the Carle of Cathnes, hauing good oportunitie thereto, presented himselfe before the king, and besought him of grace and

pardon for his passed offence. King Alexander taking ruth and pitie of him, restored him bpon his fine to be payed in maner as was agreed befwirt them) buto al his former bonours, landes and policifions : Peucrthelelle the offence that was pardoned by man, was afthought of almightic Goo: for he was flain as he lap in bed one night by his own menial fernants, whome her had roughly intreated, as the fame went. The house also wherin he was thus slain, was likewise set on fire and burnt over him, that no man floulde have suspition of his flaughter, but that it might feeme as though it had come by some sodaine aduenture.

About this time, or fomewhat before, there Containe blacke friers, of whiche ogder the fame Dominicke was the first author.

These men that were fielt sent by him, lyued according to his institution, more perfectly than fuch as followed: for as it often happemeth, all trings commonly from a god beginning fall into worse estate, so that the successors of those men declined from al gwo religion, into most in-

folentabufes and misogders, and secontinus ing in vicious lining the wace of three hunbeed peaces, at length were perfectly reformed into a better rule, by a frier named John John Adam-Adamson, that proceeded doctor in the profession son. of diametic in the Univerlitic of Abyzdene, at the same time that Hedrog Boeting the Scottiffe Chronographer proceeded there in the same facultie.

On the same maner, aboute the selfe same The first com time, were fent into Scotlande, acwell as into all ming of friers other partes of the chailtian world, Friers minors. of Saint Frances his order.

Many of them allo, after his deceaste fell to biffolute lining, keeping no fuch ffrayte rules, as both he preseribed, and also observed.

But now to returne to the relique of the typfogie: the Scottill people ettioped peace a long time after the appealing of the trouble in Cathments ginen and confirmed by other kings hys 20 nes, till time that Alane Lorde of Galloway and The death of Conclable of Scotland departed out of this life, Alane Lord of and for that her had benieved his lander has Galloway. and for that hee had denided his landes before his death amongst his three daughters, hys baffard fonne gathered an army of ten thoulande His Baftarde men, in hope to attaine the pollellion of Ballo- lonne rayleth way by force of armes : but at length, after her a commotion. had wrought much scaith in the countrey by his violent inualion, he was flaine with fine thoufande of those that toke his part, by the Carle The Earle of their banquet on the rij. Day in Christenmalle,0= 30 of Marche, and Walter Stewarde of Dune, March. walde, whiche was fent agaynste him wyth a power.

The eldest daughter of the about mentioned Alane of Galloway, was gluen in marrage bus Roger Quincy to Roger Duincie Earle of Winchester, who Earle of Winafter his fahter in lawe his occeasse, was made chefter Cone-Contlable of Scotland, which office continued stable of Scot-in the handes of his succession will bine 20 dear lands. in the handes of his fuccellion, till king Robert the leconde his dayes: In whole time this Roterward punished by the unit indgement (as some 40 ger of Duyncyes posteritie was disinherited and extinguilhed, for certaine offences commytted agaynit the kings maicitie, and then afterwardes the office of the Conestable was given to the ·Hapes of Artoll.

The leconde daughter of the forelayde Blane, The denision was marped buto John Ballyol, and the thirde of the lands of the Males of Albemaria to the Calre of Albemarle.

Thus was the Lozdhip of Galloway denided into three, by reason whereof the inhabitants came into Scotland fent by Baint Wominicke, 50 of that Country taking difpleasure therewith. cleaned buto the about mentioned baffard, till he was banquifted and flaine, as before per baue

This trouble being appealed thus within the realme, king Alexander was aduertifed of great Diuision riling betwirt king Benrie of England K. Alexander and his Pobles, and therefore to helpe towardes Englande. an agreement betwirt them, be went to London

Habell the fifter of king Alexander carle of Norf-

lan: O icene of Scotlan le decealleth.

1239

K Alexander missesti the daughter of the Lird of Coucie.

Patrike Earle o; Athol mur thate i.

with his wife Queene Jane & Flabell his lifter.

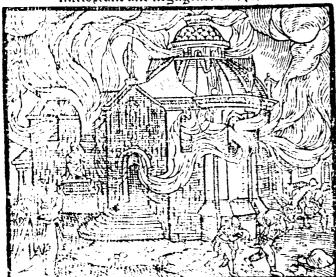
Through his carnell viligence, all the devates and quarilles were removed, and the parties throughly accorded.

Which beeing done, hee marped Plabell his fifter buto the Carle of Postfolke, and in the marged to the meane tome hys wyfe Queene Jane Dereassed, wythoute leaving any issue behinde hir, whiche chaunce caused the King hir husbande to returne with great griefe and lamentation in = 10 Argile, till at length the Carle of March brought Somethick to Scotlande.

> In the yeare next following, which was after the incarnation, 1239, king Alexander (by= rause he had no succession of his body begot ma= rped at Rockelbourgh the daughter of Ingel= ram, Lozd of Coucie, a birgin of excellent beautie named Wary, on whom he got a sonne na= med Alexander, which fucceeded after his deceaffe in the government of the realme.

John Carryo of Angus being fent in Ambassade to Lewes the Earle of Angus French king, dyed by the way, departed this

Also at Padonton was holden a royal tour= nament, where Unightes and Squiers aduaun= ced themselves by valiant prowes to winne has noz : Deuerthelesse the ende of all that pleasure and pallime ended in logow, for Patrike Cumyn Earle of Atholl was flaine within his lods Moulderife, but that it happened by some euill milfoztune and negligence of frie.



John Bullart iu., cated.

But yet was John Bysart, with Walter Buffart his uncle fliewold suspected for the 50 matter, informed that though no embent proufe coulde be had against them, yet were they banifled the Realine, and lost all there godes by confiscation to the kings vie.

A connection After these things were thus palled, a conno e the service cation was called of the Cleargie at Saint Johns towne. In the which were viners proumciall ordinances and flatutes, made by con-

fent of the King and Pobles of the Realme. which were observed in the Church of Scotland unto these late dapes.

About the same time also, one Sommerleid Somerleid. Thane of Argyle, the some of that Somerleyd Thane of a gile rebelle of whome ye have hearde befoze, following his fathers flennes, rebelled against the King, fore endomaging by rodes and forages the parties bordering byon the confines of his Countrey of him to the termes of fuch extreeme necessitie, that himbe ub he was faine to pecloe himself with a corde about million. his necke in token of submission, and become so brought before the king, obterned pardon of his hepnous offence.

In the fame fealon, Denrie King of Englande, proudked by the fetting on of some sede= cious persons remarning in his Court, as tru-Sted by marres to aditaunce they private gaine. Thoute the same tyme, John Cumpn Garle 20 (during whiche time lawe and inflice have no A Casella place) beganne to buyloe a Castell for aucynst gonne to b Barwike, in the same place where the other was Henry and begunne afore by King Richarde, which (as be= Birnike. forc is flyewed) was razed and theolone downe by King William, by the articles of agreement diagreech with covenant that it should never be bugloed by the scotta againe.

This attempt of the Englishe men had mis ching the cafion of s ging in the nyght, and the house set on tyze and nistred sufficient occasion of warre, if the Pos warre, sin burned over hyper, to the intente no suspition 30 bles of Englands (considering that the buyls Englished ding by of this Castell was contrary to they? reade. bande and prompled farth) had not flaved the works, and to thereuppon that begynning of newe trouble betwirt the English and Scot? till nations for that present ceased. if pr

In the yeare following, came Imballators Ambatia forth of Fraunce into Scotlande , declaring forthoife that King Lewes was readie to palle for wards on that journey whiche hee had taken in hande to make into Jewie, and therefore befired ayoe of King Alexander, to Supporte hym in those warres agapust Bods enimies. With thele Amballabours were fent ouer into france, Sconish certains choyle bandes of men of warre, but what went der the leading of Patrike Carle of Marche, Lewes kin Daupo Lynoley of Glennelk, and Maker Egypt. Stewarde of Dundonator, theer Captaputs great wifebonie, and perfeit experience in feates of chinalric.

The molte part of all thole Scottifbe men that thus went forth in that tourney periffed; in Egypt cyther on the Sworde or by francffe. h that fewe or none of them returned home as नाम का वा देवी हो समितिकार है geone.

From henceforth, King Mexander bud not long, but falling into a fore and grienous lickerielle within a certaine Fle called Carrett, not farre diffant from the toall of Fryele, ber of conferm the same Ale Moutly after, in the. H. peare of his age the erro of his raigne, and of M. our redemption. 12 49.

his bodic according as he had commaunded in his lyfe time, was burged in Melros. After that Alexander



med King.

There was no small adoe on the day of hys coronation amongst the Pobles, for that by reafon of the oblernation of flarres, it was indged 20 king of England, requiring that the peace might They were fito bee an infortunate day for him to recepte the Diadenie.

Indagaine some helde opinion, howe bee ought to bee made Knight arft, befoze bee were crowned, so that thus they were at stryke togither, in suche earnest maner, that it was doubted, least this contention woulde have bred fome great inconvenience, had not the Earle of fife prevented the same, in causing boon a sodayne the Crowne to bee lette bppon the 30 Lady Margaret daughter to the fozenamed king Kinges heade, beeing placed in the Marble Chapte, according to the cultome, without regarde to the frivolous allegations of them that spake to the contrarie.

Withen the folemnitie was ended, there came Michael before him an Hielande man for so they call such as inhabite the mountaine Countreys of Scots lande who in a certaine kynde of meetre of the Infli language, faluted bim as king, thus: Ben-Milliam , mak henrie, mak Dauid, and fo forth,recptingin maner of a Benealogie or pedegree all the Kings in ogder, of whom hee was discended, toll he came on to Bathelus the fpilt begrnner of the Scottille name and Pa-

> The wordes in Englithe are as followeth: hayle king of Albine, Alexander the some of Dauid, the fonne of Alex, the fonne of William, forth as before.

Chis hielande Scot was highly rewarded by the King for his laboure, according as was thought requisite.

In the fecond years of his raigne, King Ilerander, or rather such as had the gouernment of the Realme bnber him) affembled togither all the Piclates and Barons of the realme at Bun-

fernicling, and there orderned to take by the bones of his Grandmother Dueme Margaret. The translati. which being bone, he caused them to be put into Margarets a Shaine of Cluer, the . rri . day of July , and min- Bones. ding to place the same where it resteth at thus present, as it was borne forth towards that place, when the bearers came anepult the Semulcre of hir husbande King Walcoline, they were not able to remone the Relykes any furburged, hys 10 ther, till by the rounfell (as is fayde) of an acred man that was there present, they toke by the bones of the fame Walcoline allo, and bare there forth with hirs to the place aforefaid, where they after rested in great beneration of the people.

Such as were appopited gouernours (during the minozitie of king Alexander) doubting least the tender yeares of their sourraigne might enholden the enimics of the Realine to attempt fome inuation, fent Ambastatbis bnto Benrie be ratified of new with him and his people, and anced in the further to make a motion of mariage to bee had dayes of king betwirt king Alexander and a daughter of king fayre as in the Henries.

Shortly after, upon this motion, both the mick it mig' kings mette at Popke with a greate number of Lozdes, afwell spirituall as tempozall of both the An enterplew Realmes, where king Alexander according to of the kings of the promise before that tyme mane made and the promise before that tyme made, marged the Scotlande. henry, on Saint Stephens day in Chaffmaffe. with al folemnitie and joyfull myzth that might 1250. be beuiled.

The charges whereof, were borne partly by king Henrie, s partly by the Archbilhop of Pork: who in feasting those princes wet right liberally.

At length, king Alexander After be had folaced him selfe in the companie of his father in lawe King Henrie a certaine tome, returnach de te Albyn Alexander, mak Alax, mak 40 ned into Scotlande wyth hys newe marges wyfe.

> During the minoritie of King Alexander the realme of Scotlande was gouerned in great prosperitie by the Pobles: But afterhis come ming to type age, he was enformed of certains extortions done by fome of the Peeres of bys Realme against the pore people, and therebuon Determined to fee reczeffe therein.

Amongelt other there were accused of fine Complaine the somme of Henrie, the sonne of Pauld, and so transgression, the Earles of Mentette, Athon, made of the and Buchquhane, with the Lorde of Strahogy! Cumyos. which were of one furname, that is to wit, of the Cumpus.

> These being summoned to appeare before the Jullices, with one Hugh Iberneth, and other of their complyces, byon they contempt to to doc; were proclaymed traytors, and as the Scottifhe The Cumyas men terme it, put to the borne.

put to the Horac

The forelapde Lordes moued with this displeasure, purposed to reuenge the same, and alsembling their powers in secrete wise, twke the king at Kynrolly, s brought him buto Striveling, where they kept him as captive in warde a

Through which adventure much harme enfuro, by reason of misruled persons, that wrought many oppressions agapust the people, in hope to eleape the due punishment for theyr mischieuous to ned to fice with him into Englande, the dyed aces provided, lithe the king who shoulde have frene iustice ministred, was holde in captiuitie by his prefumptious aductfaries. But of this matfer ye may fee moze in the English Chronicles about the 30. peare of Henrie the thirde.

The greate Cumyns.

Thirtie and of one tur-Dame.

their fall.

poglased.

long tune after.

The house of the Cumpus was in those dayes of great power within the Realme, both in multitude of offpring, riches, landes, poffessie ons, and manrent. There were at the same time to the number of exerif. knightes of that surname 20 therein to celebzate their seruici. within the realme, all men of fayze vollessions and reuennes.

But as it often happeneth that men of great The beight of possessions and dominion are had in suspinion great families with the Prince, whereby the same is for the more part the cause of their ruine and fall, specially when they prefume to farre boon their high power; so it chaunced here: for within a Morte time after that the king was thus taken (as be= foze is Mewed) the chiefe guthour of the whole 30 bones wrapped in lik, but whole bours the tame conspiracie, that is to witte, the Lorde Maltet Earle of Menteth, who was highest in authoris tic amongst all those Cumpns, was popsoned, as was thought by his owne wife, through which mischaunce the retidue of the Cumpus were to amated, that obtaining their pardon for all offences passed of the king, they did fet him a-

gaine at libertie.

This woman did thus make away hir bul- at liberta band the Carle of Menteith through infligation of an Englith man called John Rullell, as by conicidures it was suspected, namely for that itfuling to marrie with any of the Scottill nobis John Rus litie, the twke the faid Ruffell to husband, though an English in estate to be compared with hirs he was inoged a match farre brimeete, and therebyon conftrapthere in great miserie.

About this time Pope Wibane the fourth of that name, instituted the feast of Coppus Chil- The feat fli, to be celebrated ethe years on the Thurlday fli infime after Trinitie Sunday.

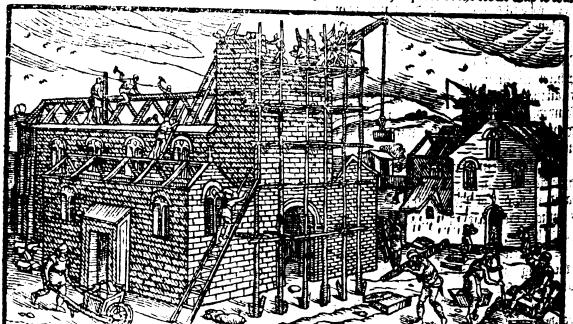
The Carmelite friers came at this tymein- The fifte to Scotland, and crected a Chappell of our La-ming of de Carmeline die without the walles of Saint Johns towne, Friers, which the Billiop of Dunkelo appoynted them,

It was also sayde, that in this fcalon a Monk of Melrolle was admonished in a dream, Apartos inhere he flousto finne a sight of the last of the where he floulde finde a part of the holy Croffe, founde. not farre from Peplis in Louthian, miloled in a Cale engrauen wyth the tytle of Saint Pis tholas. alla de l'Elmi me de l'

And not farre from the same, was lykewife founde a ftone Chelle, right cunningly weought and engrauen, wherein were founde certaine were, it was not knowne.

As force as the cale was opened within the which the Croffe was included many myzacles were wrought (as it was then believied.)

· Ling Alexander foz ocuotion hereaf, burloed an Abbay in honor of the holy croffe, in the lame As Abba place where that peece of the croffe was to found. bayli.



In this Abbay afterwards there were Monks inhabiting of the exter of the Trinitie.

Pot long after, the two kings of Englande and Scotlande, met togither at Warke Callell,

accompanied with a great number of the nobles and gentlemen of both they? Realmes, for the motelle of certaine milozders committed betwirt the bozderers.

suche reformation allo was here deupled, and recompence made on eyther fyde, that bothe to the Realmes continued afterwardes in moze priseit tranquilitie foz a certagne space, than euer was feene in anye Kinges dayes befoze

In this feason was the Church of Glaskew finished, in that perfection as it standes to bee scene at this day, right sumptuously buyloed for the most parte at the charges of William By= mon of that Sea, who lyned not long after the finishing of the layde worke.

In the yeare following, whiche was the yeare after the byzth of oure Saujour 1263. there fell a great dearth through both the realmes of Englande and Scotlande, by reason of the 20 weate harnest preceeding, so that the corne and graine was quite marred and corrupted before it. could be not belive the around.

Acho King of Porway, being informed how the Scottes were thus oppeffed with famine and other milernes, by report of them that made the same moze than it was in deede, supposed to funde tyme and occasion sytte for hys purpole, to subdue them wholy to his dominion.

Derrupon, preparing an armie and fleete of 30 fo muche gaynes by victorie of the enimics, no Shippes, convenient for such an enterprise, bee landed with the same in the Westerne Fles, on Lammas daye otherwyle called Petri Ab-

Those Ales continued bucer subjection of the Polyvegians and Panes from King Edgars time buto the dayes of this Acho.

From thence the layde Acho with a mightie power of his Danes & Powegians came ouer into Tran and Bute, which are two Hes, conly 40 wylling to have peace, (for the obtenning where Wherefore at that time amongest all the resour were inder the dominion of Scottes. ...

But Acho having quickly subdued them, at his pleasure, in hope of more prosperous successe; transported his whole armic ouer into Albion, t landed with the fame on the pert coffes, where after he had belieged the Caftel of Apze a certain time, he twke the same, and began to waste and sporte all the Countrey there aboutes and result

King Alexander beeing soze astronyed with 50 observed and kept bestwirt by and your Matten; these newes, for that he mas yong, and not; able as it was combted to relight the force of his enimics, emboloned bpon luche frequent: vistozies as they had atchieued, thought best to prolong the time by colour of some treatic for a peace, that ware to diminishe the enimyes sopre, by long folourning in Campe withoute tryall of anye

Pereupon were Ambassadors lent buto Acho, Ambassadors of the which one amongst them appointed therto, being well languaged and wife, at their first



to bee revenged with the two rde, ye foulde not

nowe beholde Dzatozs fent unto you to talke of

concorde, but a mightie armie in ordinaunce of

battayle comming towardes you to give the on-

let: We are of that opinion, that we never get

peace, if wee maye have restitution of wrongs

done to bs, by some maner of honest meanes.

For what greater follye may be, than to feeke for

that by fyze and fworde, which may be purcha-

fed with fapze and quyet wordes? Peuerthelelle

when our full delires and reasonable motions or

refused of the enimpes, when we finde them not

not respecting the quarell: were are readie to rife

mholy togither in revenge of fuch cotempt with

all possible speed and biokence against our adver-

thus to innane his ik calme and Subicers, in vio-

lating that peace and league, whiche bath beene

the space of this hundred yeares, and not onely

to take from him bys timo Alex of Bute and

Aran, but also to invade the mayne lande of

hys Dominions, with suche crueltie, an neys

ther confideration of age 02 merson femmeth to be

had, but that momen, chilpsen am feeble alve

perform have passen by this Private Casimellas

thole that have fland at refiltaunce with weapen

Were it not that our King and Poblics of the Realme (by an auncient custome observed g= The oration uen from the begynning) doe vie fyest to seeke of one of the Ambasladors. redrelle of all inturpes recepued, before they offer

though they have robbed and spoyled our confix Peace to be nes, but that we account it muche better to have preferred be-

of all warres ought to be taken in bande) but ras warres ought ther that their onely leeking is to have wartes, to be moved.

faries. This are fent therfoze from our King and The saufe of Soneraigne, to enquyre what occasion you have their meliage. Burning of Churches.

in hande agapuit ron.

Wilhat haynous offence haue the Scottiffie men at any tyme committed eyther agaynst you or any other (whole revenders pee mape feeme to be that they flouid deserve to have such cruel= tie fliewed agarnst them?

Calhat furious pre hathe moued you to burne the Churches of God and his Saintes. with the murther of his people that fice into the same for saucharde of their lynes?

But if you dreade not God that governeth all things (by his dinine providence) which here in this morlos weefes: If pee orcade not the Saintes not bengeaunce to come on you by the punishment of the righteous God, vee ought pet to decade the two most epuissaunt Kings of Albion, allied togither in bonde of amitie and maryage, whiche spall come against you with fuch paissaunce, that ye shall not be able to resist the fame.

Therefoze lithe re maye depart with honour, we on the behalfe of him from whome wer are fent, doe admonishe you, that better it is for you to redecle suche injurges aspee have alrea-Die bone, and there with to repay te home, than in aduenture to bee brought to suche desperate termes, that when ree Mall bee constrarned to feeke for mercie, the fame in no wife wil be granted unto rou.

dours, oppon purpole to put some terror into the heart of this hardic king Acho.

Peuerthelesse her abashed so lottle theremyth, that hee aunswered them in thes maner.

King Achoes

Pour beliefe is I percepue) pe Ambassadors, to abathe be with your fierce and awful wordes, supposing by so weake hearted, that wee shoulde leane off our enterpile through your menaling threates: but pe are farre decepued furely if your 40 rmagination be such.

And where ree exaggerate our iniuries done to you in taking from you certaine Ales, we percepue you are not meete not indifferent persons to be chosen for indices in that cause, nepther doe wer inpude to learne of you, what wer ought to effectie right or wrong in fuch behalfe.

If pee despre further to knowe and understande the cause, why wee have invaded Arrane and Bute, wee say and afferme, that not 59 chimics that inuaded thep? Commity withoute onely those two Ales perterne to bs and our people by good tytle and auncient right of inheritaunce, but also al the other Fles of Scotland. as we are able sufficiently to prone.

And therefore are we come to take presently The caule of fo muche in value out of Scotlande, as pe haue taken in issues and profess out of those Mes in times past from bs.

Shewe then to your King, that wee feare neither his menacing wordes, not yet anye other byolence that hee can thewe agaynfte be: Pormithiffanding, if her bee moze delprous of peace than of battayle, and lusteth to anopoe the spoyling and burning of hys Townes, the flaughter of hys people, or if hee despred not to fee the otter extermynion of his Realme afore hys eyes, commanne him to sende buto bs 10 swith tenne thousands Warkes sterling for His demin the fruites of oure landes taken by and recepued by hym and his elders in tymes past, and further that hee make a cleare refignation of all clayme of title that he may feeme to pretend onto the layde Iles, in such fort that the same may passe buder our dominion in perpetuitie without any contradiction.

When King Alexander had bearde what the answere of his enimie was, he was there. 20 with fore amound, and perceruing no wave to eschue the battapic, but that he Moulde bee constrayned to tree fortunes chaunce, hee assent= King Alex bled togyther an armye of fortie thousand men, der allemb that thoughe hee were not able to matche hrs c= nimpes in prowes, her might pet palle them in number.

Hec devided this hofte into three battayles. Theorie In the right Wing was Alexander Stewart of the & a right valvaunt Knight, Pephewe to that tifh bei These wordes were spoken by the Ambassa 30 Alexander whiche endowed the Abbey of Pal- Alexander ley. De had with him all the menne that cante the right fruth of Araple, Lenenor, Atholl, and Galloway. In the lest Wing was Patrike Dun- Paniked barre, having with him the men of Louthian, of the left Fpfe, Mers, Barwike, and Strineling Upge. wing. In the impode warde was the King himfelfe, with all the reinnant people of the other partes the myel of Scotlande to incrour the wings when daun- warde ger appeared.

> These battaples were ordered in suche ars tap, that currye clan had a Captagne affigued to them of there owne language, to exhort them to manhoote, thereby to winne prayle and bonour.

It his entring into the confines of Conning! ham, where he came forft within fight of hos co nimics, hee called his people togythet vient et K. Alexa horted them to doe they dutyfull chocubins people to lyke hardie and balyaunt men gagafille thos valianty. any infleance of tytle of warre and to put their truste in almiabtit Bod , despiting boni to graunt bistorie bnto that parte, which bad molt right and instell cause of battaple. De fuithet flewed how necessarie it was for them to behind thesclues valiantly, and how much it stob them in hand to fight with manip courages, in befence of their wines, children, lyberties anviances,

sating no dope of furetie of lyfe but in the valy= and ving of they? able handes, to that they? mbole fanegarde reffed in thes poeut, eether to ranguistic the enimpes with manhode, or else nations to live in fernile bondage as they? Claues and micrable thealles, and to luffer there wrues and danghters to be abused at they luste and cleasure. De willed them therfore to consider, that not onely bee, but all Scotlande Moulde fee them comardife: but lithe there cause was juste and moned onely in defence of they? native Conntrey and auncient libertyes, bee trusted they moulde flewe the more hardynesse and courage. namely agaynste them that longht onely bloud and foorle.

These with other the linke wordes King A= lerander bitered with bolde wirite, to encourage his people. And on the other part King Acho likewole thought it expedient to vie some er= 20 hortation but o hys armye, that they should not becafrande of the great number and huge miltitude of the Scottes.

The chiefest point to encourage them to do valvauntly, he supposed was the hope of spoyle. and therefore he put them in remembrance, howe by victoric not onely all fuch tyches as the Stots hwhicher with them (whiche coulde not ber finall) but also all the whole substaunce manudement, pen and the Realme it felfe, if they monded to eniove it: so that this was the day whiche they had to muche defired, wherein fusicient oportunitie was offered to showe what nwarde shoulde follows to eche man for hys uroa and baliaunt fernice. But for that highe enterproces and famous exployees might neuer bee archiened without extreeme icopardie, ithel honen them to attaine to thele to greate commos

dities by pierling through, and overthrowing by dynt of fworde, the arrayed battayles of they? enimyes, whiche howe cafte a matter it fhoulde be for them to bring to paste, suche as well confidered the circumstances, might some coniecture: for through dearth and famine whiche so long hath raigned amongst the Scottiff prople, their bodies and forces (fayth he) are so wonderfully enfeebled, that they appeare to represent rather fight that day, noting both they, manhode and to Madowes than full personages of menable to make relistance.

Again, in consideration how necessarie it was for curry man to fight without faynting, fithe they were environed on ech part without meane to escape, he delyzed them, that if it so fel out, that they Mould chaunce to be ourrcome, (which as he truffed fould not come to paffe) that in fuch miladuenture they woulde pet sell their lynes dear= ly and not to die bureuenged.

Thus having opened buto them what profperous hap followed by victorie, and what dans ger by the overtheow, he thought to have suffi= ciently inflrufted them to put all feare alyde, and to doe what lay in their bitermost forces to banquill) the enimics.

11 The Kings on eyther fide, haufing thus er- The ordering horted their people to do their denoirs, they array of the battails. their battaples.

Acho disposed all his best souldiers and whole and treasure of the Realme to be at they com= 30 force of his armie in the middle warde, for that he had knowledge howe the Scottish king was placed in the inivocal battaile of his people, where foze he supposed, that if he might ouerthzord and vanquish that part where the king stoo, he Bould calify their put the relique to flight.

· Dis wings (bicaule he hav nor humber lufficis ent to furnish the fully) were arayed more weaks The bactailes ly in flender and thin rankes: but pet at the fyall loyne. encouter there was a tirrible fight betwirt thens,



Achoes com-Scotlande.

ber of Scot-

of the Nor-

wegians are

The maine

Norwegians

Notwegums chaced by the

fleeth.

put to flight.

rith men.

The valiancie of the kings.

especially where the two Kinges fought: for they preasted fill with great violence on that part where they far any daunger, not ceasing to exhort and encourage they, men to stande to the bargaine with manly stomackes, so that on eyther five these two kings playde the partes of right valiant captagnes.

Acho with a bande of right bardie fouldiers allayed lundrie tymes to pierce and disorder the battaile where king Alexander fought, notwith= 10 with them aboute the coast, till he arroued in The great of standing he had so great number of people there with him, that he stuffed ever the ranks with fresh men where he saw it needfull.

Ilso betwirt the wings, there was no lesse crucktie thewed on exther side in the beginning of the battaile, till at length the Pormegians percepuing themselves overvelled with multitude. The left wing and compassed in on every side, they somewhat beganne to Mzinke, and fyzit those in the lefte wyng, constrayned to becake they 2 oeder, fell to 20 land, saith, that they were but. rr. M. men of war

Alexander Stewart therefore, that had the

leading of the right wing of the Scottes, baning

running away.

Achoes nephow is flaine.

purfued the enimies a certaine space, and flaine Achos nepheive, a man of high reputation and authozitie amongst the Porwegians, caused the retreate to be founded, and nathering his men againe into array, brought them agaynst the enimives of the myddle warde, where was hard hold betwirt the two kings, the battaile continuing 30 led by Alexander Stewart of Dondenald, were with great flaughter on both partes, and bucertaine a long while to whether part the victorie would encline: but the Polwegians being now affapled on the backes by a new power of they? battaile of the enimics, at length they began to flee amaine: but in the meane time the left wing of the Scottes The left wing wherof one Patrike had the leading, was in great of the Scots in daunger, by reason the Captain himself was soze mounded, and thereby all the companies in the fame wing foge discomfogted but after they once 40 by Boetius to aduance the glozy of his courryme beheld how the middle ward of their enimies was put to flight, they recoursed new colages, 4 with creat force caused their aductiaries, with whom The Danes & they were matched, to give back allo: and lo were the Pancs and Polwegians chaled by p Scots with right cruel flaughter through al Cunning-Ham, not cealing from the purlute of the enimics til night made an ende of that dayes worke.

King Icho with a few other escaped out of which eas re have beard the had wonne before, he mas there informed of another loffe, whiche hee had fufferned: for his fleete conterning the num= ber of an hundred and fiftie fhippes, were fo beaten worth an outragious tempest, that there were not walt foure of all that number faued, the refidue bring drowned and broken against the rocks and clynes.

The Mariners also, beeing constraymed to come a lande for fastegarde of their lyues, were Thelow flaine by the people of the countrey, to that few of the man them or none at all escaped.

Acho Being thus abalhed with these two in Acho Bed fortunate milchaunces, aswell for the lotte and to Orego discomfiture of his armie by lande, as for the periffing of his Panie on the Scas, got him buto those foure hippes that were faued, and farled Drknay.

In thes battagle whiche was foughten at Largis, the thirde daye of Lugust in the yeare 1264. there were flaine of Danes and Por- 1262 wegians.rriiii.thousande,and of Scottes about fine thousand.

Thus hath Heitor Bo. But Fourdon feemeth not to agree altogither herewith, who writing of lohn Fa this inualio made by p Porwegians into Scotin al embarked in lerr. Dips, which comming to the new castel of Aran, belieged aswel & said cafiel of Aran, as the callel of Bute, a toke the both. spoyling also the churches alongst the sea coast, & after arriving at Largis in Cunningham en the feast of the Patinitic of our Ladie, lost the most part of their bellels, whiche were drowned todis ther with thousands of men in the same. The refioue that got to land, encontering with & Scots bilcofited, put to flight, chaled e drowned in the fea, into the which they were driven. Imongliother that were flaine, a nephery of king Acho was one, a pong Bentleman of great valiancie, and foze lamented of his Uncle. Acto bad muche adoe to cleape himselfe he was to egrely pursued of his enimics. Thus have I thought good to thew the divertitic of writers in this behalf, that it map appere how things are fortimes amplified further perhaps than by the fimple vertice thole that did write before him map in some populs be well auerred. But now to proceed. King Icho at his coming into Drkney, fent into Polway and Denmarke for a news army, and pronided thips and al other things necessarie, to bank made Achopm a new invasion into Scotlande agaynt the next new into fpring:but for that he himfelf departed out of this inte So life in the beginning of the yeare next to the but die vaunger, and comming to the Callell of Tyze, 50 all that purueyance and great preparation was wiscons dallico and came to none effect.

The fame day, that Icho Decraffed, that is to wit, the .rrj. day of January , Alexander Dince Alexand of Scotlande the eldell sonne of King Frant Scotland der, whiche bee begotte on his wyfe Speene elice to Margaret the syster of Henrie King of Eng. boins. lande was borne, to the great recogling of the prople.

for the people conceined bouble iop and glads nelle bereof, bycause that both a news 192mee mas borne, and that enimic deade which fought the destruction of the whole Realme.

After the veccasse of king Acho, his sonne Dagnus lucceeded bim, a right farthfull mince. and one that had the feare of Bod before his eies.

In the feconde yeare of his raigne, he fent his Imbassadours of whome the chiefe was the whome they found at Saint Johns towne, and there figurified to him that king Magnus they? maister, would willingly gine ouerall his tytle, right and clapme unto Arrane and Bute, to that the relidue of the Iles might remaine in quiet nollellion of bim and his fuccessours in tyme coming Derebuto was answere made by Ik. Aler. ander, that the Fles by right of olde inheritance perteined buto him and his progenitors kings of agreement with the Danes of Porwegians, til be had recourred the ful postellion of p fance Tles.

The Amballadors being dispatched and fent away with this answere, incontinently Alexan= der Stewart of Palley, and John Cumpn were "fint with an armic ouer into Man, which The they then recovered (though not without blond) Koi forth of the handes of the Danes and Porwes gians, who had kept the fame in pollection nome out some alteration and trouble, as may appeare by the annales of Richard Southwell, a writer (as flould feme) wel instructed in matters affici touching Scotland and the Porth partes, as als to concerning the flate of the out Fics. And there fore that the fame mave the better appeare to the Readers, I have thought it not impertinent to fer downe what I have read in the fame Southwell, touching the kings, or rather viceroves of ferme in beede, were substituted by the kings of Norway, although itamap also appeare, that familime there was a certaine fuccession in them, as from the father to the conne, and from the brother to the brother, ac. in maner as if it hav beene by way of inheritance.

In the dayes of king John therfozelas faith "king the forcland Southwei one Buthred raigned as king in 99an. And in the prace 1228 pne Regie hald being king of those Fles, was murthered by 50 to beredy with riij. Hips, and b. C. mariners to wicked perfons, and the his brother Dlane raige no in his place. In the years 1.230, the King of Polyage appoprited one Hulbac, the some of Limond (furnamed haton to gouerne the layo Iles called Sodozenies, that is to meane, the ME ct 98an a the other Ales there abouts the coalis of scotlande, the which spulvac, togither with cther two Captarnes Dlane and Godged fin-

named Don came by fea, and arryned at Bute, Bute. where they wanne the Castell : but Hulbac was flaine with a flone that was throwne downe topon him. Ind then after this, the forefay de D. lauc and Godzed came unto the Ale of Man, Clanus and where they devided the Kingdome of the Fles Godredus debetwirt them, so an Dlane had Man alotted to wide the kinghim for his part, and Godzed the other Fles. But les betwirt after that Godeo was also flaine, Dlane gouer- thein. Chauncelog of Potway) unto king Alexander, 10 ned both in Man, and in all the other Iles (those excepted which the formes of Somerleid helde in possession) In the years 1237, in the moueth of 1237. Map, Mane king of Man, the Conne of Godged, and byother to Reginald, departed this life, after Harolde. whole deceaffe his fonne Barolde fucceded him, & raigned.rij.peares, being but. riilj. peares of age Auhe he began his raigne. In the pere 1247. Paco 1247. king of Potway fent for Harold king of Wan Harold passeth to come buto his coronation. Who comming into Norway. Scotland, and therefore he night not make any 20 thicher, was honorably recepued, cobrepued king 1, drowned in Bacons daughter in mariage:but as he returned his returne. from thence in the yeare 1249, togither with his 1249. wife, they perished in the feas by a tempest on the Reginald. roality of Island. Then succeeded his brother raigne the fixe Reginald, who raigned but. exbij. dayes, for he of May. was flain the first of June the same yeare, by the fernants of a knight called Puarus. Then bas Yusius. rald the fon of Codet Don gouerned Man une Harald. pere, being remioued by the king of Pozway: and at the for the space of 167. peares passed, but not with 30 after him Magnus the son of Dlaue began his Magnus. raigne ouer Man and the other Ales, by confent of the Manske men themselues. But in the pere 1254. one Puarus was ordernedking, or rather 1254. bicerop of thole Iles, and gouerned the fame, toll Yuaius. the forclaid Magnus king of Porway religned bis tytle to all the layd Iles unto A. Alexander. (as ye have heard) who placed his Lieutenants Lieutenant of there, of who the first hight Godzed mac Mares, Baylife bi the the lecod Mane. Ind after bim Maurice Dkares lle of Man vind Man, and thole Iles which for a fealon as thulu-40 fair fuccerbed: and then followed one that was the der the Scote. kings Chaplain. For the time of the relignation made, I followe Beitog Bortius, by trafon of fome contrarictic which appeareth in Southwell in the account of the peaces alligned to the raignes of those Fland tings, if you coferre the same with the time of the foreland relignation. But now to the matter: the lieutenant appointed to have the rule of those ples now, p they wer thirs come into the handes of the Scots, was bound by his office court to the app of the Scots, at al times which Mould theirs be required. After this, were the eiles of Athol, Carik, 4 March, Alexaver Seiwart, ib the Thanes of Irgile, & Lennos, sent to a puille The westerne army unto the other of p wellern Herithe Which Iles recouered those that were greatest, they bipunds with much out of the

ado buter the obey fance of the crowne of Stot Norwegians.

land, the relidue submitted themselves. Magnus

The latte of Achees thips

by tempest.

Wagnus King of Porwar informed here-The Chance- of fent efriones his Chaunceiour in Ambassade lor of Norway buto King Alexander, to trie if he might by trea-K. Alexander. tie recouer againe those fles: and if be might not bring that to passe, yet to compounde with him for a yearly tribute.

The first motion of the Chaunceloz woulde in no wife be heard, therefore furceassing to frend any longer tyme aboutest, they fell in communication touching the leconde, which toke effect 10 at length in this wife.

the Scottish

A yearely

pencion.

Alexanders

King Magnus by his Letters under hos Migous king, greate Seale, renounced and gaue ouer all of Norway to tright of clayme that hee had of nigght have. both for him and his fuccessours to all the Fles of Scotlande.

Ind King Ilexander for this relignation was agreed to pave to the layde King of Pol= way, foure thousande Warkes sterling, togither with a pention of trybute of an hundled Marks 20 ofdeyned by the Pope, ve forme generalt Counby years: And for the mare conformation of love and amitie betwirt the two kings and thric people, Margaret the daughter of King Meran-Margaret king der being not past one yeare of age, was promised in maryage buto Hannigo, the sonne of King Magnus, the same marrage to be consummate when the came to peares maryageable.

> Further, in place where the greatest flaughter of Danes and Porwegrans habbene made. it was concuaunted that an Holpitall Moulde 30 the Civillian armile agapuffe the Enthast tout bee ereded and founded there, for the fullentation of pouze folkes.

Warres in Englande.

Aboute thys leason, there was great marres in Englande betwirte King Benrie and bys Barons, of whome the chiefe was Symon Mountfort Carle of Lepcester, and dyuerke other.

King Henrie of Scotter.

King henrie beeing not well able to wothrequirerb and fland bis aduerfaries attempts, requeffed King Akrander to lende him lome apor of Scottes to 40 der at Rokelbourgh, where they wer him be pe fubdue the rebels of his realine, that had arreared warres agaynft him.

Herevon Mortly after, was Alexander Cu-Alexander Cu. myn with fine thousand chosen me fent by king myn lene into Alexander into Englande, who right valiantly Rogland. hare themfolice in the forestern bare themselves in that warre whiche king House rie held against his Barons, wherof in the Eng-With Chronicle pe may read more at large.

In these dayes (as the translator of Hestor famous outlame Robyn Hove lymo, with his his copanion. fellow little John, of whom are many fables and mery icastes devised and fung amongst the bule

> But John Maior Wenteth, that they lined as be noth gelle, in the dayes of King Richarde. the first of that name, which raigned in England about the yeare of our Lord. 1198.

In the years next after that henrie bing of England had subdued his domesticall enimpis. there came a Legate from Pope Clement the fourth, requiring hypir to have a collection of two. A Legine to ney in Scotlande townardes the charges of key? Pepe C. en ing an armye agaynst the Saraling: Butthes Legate was not recepued into the Realme, but commaunded to thewe his mellage bypon the borders.

Hee demaunded therefoze of enery. Parifle Churchin Scotland foure Markes Arthing, and demand of every Abbry 80. Warkes: and to the ende bee might the soner purchase favour to the furtherance of his purpole, he desiled by the map certaine statutes and ordinances right mostable to be vico in the realine of Scotland as he imoged.

But king Merander for antwere herebhin ala The anim ledged, that the Scottes nunded not torecryue to the Le any statutes of decrees other than fuchas were mellige. fell : For by a generall rule the more piecepts, Precepts, the more effendours are alwayes found:

And as touching the requeste made for dera the collection of to greate furnines of money, it was not thought neerstaire, that so much coone house got forth of the Realme 1. Denother lesse if it were thought expedient, be mondocher contented to fende forth at his owns proper colls. and charges, a number of armed weath a cinit tor money otherwise forth, the Realine mondoe not Depart with any, least it sliguide be massified ly Court, or taken by the way of the citizant food breneafore timed to the ten in the Spinish

Henrie King of Englands praphomorp the K. Akri wifebome of king Alexander for this his anduer, wildow as he declared fliortly after by his forme Prince Hance Edwarde (who came to helite his fillie the Ducche, and his brother in lame Thaim Ikikul fruft understand that king bennie havailunad ned by experience) to be mile in that betaling at well as other. I minimit ein drumt imbinol

Tring Alexander pet after this itent fente the A thousand Pope a thousande Markes in stimed will but Make Lewes the French King that required bis 12 15 in that iourney which her made into Walle as gaynil the Satalins there, at houlding Bouloth gain ones onder the leaving of the Earles 98 Caris scouth Boetins hath weptten) that notable and molte so rike, and Atholi., Ashi Strwart the wellisting were Alexander Stewart, Alexander Communistation Beth, George Durwarde, Jehn Dointhems ddilliam Gordon. I was a matoque syngift ??

Ill thele going over with King Debut with Affrike, dyed there, either bud the enhous house, of by the intemperate heate of that Country, (inherento they had not bene accultomes) in the pears after the incarnation in 27 aus Dogs 121

The Carle of Carrike, whose name was Thomas, perifying thus amongst the residue in Affaike, left no inheritoz behinde him to enior his Lindes, sauing a daughter named Martha, being then about.rv. yeares of age:

The Historie of Scotlande.

This young Ladie chauncing to rode a hunting in the allway for pastime and solace, as the viers, fortuned by adventure to meete with a noble pong man one Robert Bruce the sonne and herze to Robert Brups the Lorde of Ans ic nandale in Scotland, and Cleuclande in England, begot of Isabel the second daughter of Da= nio Carle of Buntington,

The Lady immediately became fo inamoured of this youg Bentleman, that thee ledde him with hir home unto Carrike, where without making hir friendes pring to the matter, the marged any man flould be about to hynder hir Determinate purpofe.

Of this marpage was borne that Robert 20 Bjuce whiche afterwardes (through want of herres of the lynage of King Alexander) atterned the Crowne of Scotlande.

Is some as King Alexander was advertised hercof, he twke such indianation that she shoulde bestow hir self so lightly byon one whom she neuer faw befoze, that he toke bir Caftel of Curnberie into his own hands with al hir other lands and possessions, as it were by escheit, for that thee had maried without his confent.

Potwithstanding, within short while after. he twice pitie on hir cafe, and for an eafie compolition of money which the payed for hir mariage, restored unto hir agains all hir landes & linings, fustring hir to enior hir husbande without any more trouble or veration.

In the thirde yeare after, the layd Ladie was Delinered of the afoze temembred Bobert Bruce Samour 1274, Danid the fecombe forme of king Alexander deceassed and the thirde yeare after, the brethgen of Coward king of England came into Scotland to billte the Ducene their filler, and their brother in lame the Ring, and after bib armic attend them both in they journey to London whither they went to be prefent at the cozonation on of the foresagne d'omarne, as then retunion forth of Affrike after the occcaffe of his father

he was crowned the laine years on the day of the assumption of our Ladie, in Lugus, wyth great folemmitic and tryumph. ...

The same time there was a Marman in king o Cowardes Court, of suche palling strength of bodge, that he ouerthrewe all men with whome

hee wealtled, tyll at length one Ferquhard a Ferquhard 2 Scottish man bozne, of the Countrey of Rolle, Scottish man descended of noble parentage, vanquilled him to fayd Norman. his great prayle and advanneement in honor, for King Alexander in guerdon of so worthic a deed there done in the presence of so honourable an alfemble, gaue onto him the Carledome of Rolle foreuermore.



Dt this perquharo increeded fine Cartes au of his furname, but the firt Carte was named The Farldom William Roffe, otherwise Lelly, in whose sonne William the leuenth Carle, fayled the bignitie of that Rolle alias house for fault of succession. It the same time Leslie. 30 prince Alexander king Alexanders sonne did homage buto king Edward for the Carledome of huntington, as the Scottill waiters do tellifle.

Shortly after that king Alexander was retur- The death of ned forth of Englande at that time into Scot- Que Marlande, his wife Duerne Margaret Decealled, and garet. was buried in Duntermling.

She bare by him two fonnes, Alexander and Dauid, and one daughter named Margaret, the that was after king of Scotland. And the same which (according to the assurance before made) The mariage yeare which was the yeare after the bytth of our 40 was maried about three yeares after hir mothers of Margaret Decealle, buto Banigo, or rather Tquine king of K. Alexanders Dormay, and deceasied in the seconde yeare at- daughter. ter the folemnisation of the maryage, leaving behinde hir a daughter named allo Margaret.

But befoge this happe fell fo oute, euen immediately after the beath of Ducene Margaret The death of the mother, hir yonger tonne Dauto bectalled : Dauid fonne By reason whereof, King Blexander being care, to king Alexfull for his succession, procured a marrane for ander. King Denrie, to take byon him the gouernment 50 bis cloer sonne Prince Alexander , worth the Themariage of the Kingdome descended buto bim by right of or Garle of flaunders his daughter, the whiche of Alexander bering brought into Scotlande, was maryto prince of Scotbuto the lays prince at Jeeworth, pu the Sun-Day after the fealt of Saint Wartyn in Winter; in the years 1279.

> The feath of this maryage was holden with great fryumph and formuitie continually the space of rb. dayes togither.

Alexander

T' c death of

A Couacell at

fing new or-ders of Friers.

Magaret

Queenc of

Norway.

Lions.

lunde.

This peare a number of the Scottiff nobi= litie which had attended the Ladie Margaret into Dogway, were loft by thinwracke, as they would have returned back againe into Scotland after the confummation of hir marpage there with king Panigo or Aunine.

Shortly after, by force of deathes dreadfull dint, two gricuous lolles chaunced bnto King Alexader, the one following in p neck of another.

ing not palt.cr.yeres of age, departed out of this pamas of Scotworlde, without leaving any issue behinde him: and not long after, his daughter Wargaret Ducene of Porway deceassed also, leaving behinde hir one onely daughter (as befoze is men= tioned being as pet but an infant.

In the same peare was a generall counsell holden at Lions, the Pope and a great multitude of the Piclates of Christendome being there afsembled.

To this counsell were summoned to appeare all the Provincials, Wardens, and ministers of the begging friers. Ind for b there were fo many fundry orders of the, ech man deviling of hys owne branne some newe alteration, all those or= The foure or- dery were reduced into the foure orders which afders of Friers. ter by the church of Rome were approued and alowed. I general comandement was also given, dement given that no man thould go about to begin any newe

forme of such vaine superstitious orders, whiche approprie themselves to eschue labour, to the ende they may live in pleasure, lust and yolenesse, bpo the transile of other mens browes.

In this meane time, after that the Christian army was returned home out of Affrike, by reafon of a truce concluded with the Soldane, the The Soldane fame Soldan (that truce not with flanding) reals the truce 13fed not to make great flaughters and inualions under the Jog first his eldest sonne Prince Alexander be= 10 bpon those christen men that remayned behinde, Christien,

The christian Princes fore moued herewith. made their apprells for a new expedition into the The Scotter holy land. The Scotter gave the tenth pennic of commbuser all their landes, or rather (as some bokes have) for a journey the tenth part of all tythes belonging to churches lande. to the furtherance of this tourney, notwithstanding through such envie and contentions as rose amongest the say de Princes, that iourney brake. to the great domage and prejudice of the Chris 20 stian fayth.

King Alexander having loft his wife and chilozen, in maner as is befoze expreffed not only he himself, but also all Scotland was in great pensiuenelle and sozrow, eche man be a certaine foreiungement and milgiuing in minde of doubting the missap that might therofensue. But pet K. Alexande Did king Alexander by aduice of his Adbles, in daughter of hope of new iffue, marrie the Daughter of the ette the Eatlen of Champainge in Fraunce, named Idlanen in of Champa

The manage was celebrate at Tebburgh with greate feating and triumph : but that ione and gladlome blythnelle endured not long so hervas burged at Dumerinling in the pent

For the same years on the, thii, day of I= whickion the priil, as he was gallopping byon a fierce horse at Kingorn foreing bim in ing race somwhat raffiof K. Alexan-ly, he was thrown court the well clife towards the Sea by a wonderfull miffortune fo rubely, that hee brake his necke, and so thereworth

immediately byed in the raigne. after the Incarnation. 1290.

It is layor, that the day betote the Aingrs 186. I beath, the Carle of Martin a limit whose flows Demanded of one Thomas Prirmon, anything Eralical named Chomas the rymer, of as the trailland comes. of Decroy Bortius hath, Tho Cititon woom those Dayes was reputed for a ribrable prophetice

at as we may cal him a forthfaire) what wether they floulde hanc on the mozow? To whome the land Thomas answered, that on the mozow before none, flouloblowe the forest wonde and tempelt, that cuer was heard of in Scotlande at any time before.

On the mozow, when the fkye appeared clere and bright, without cloude or any other sione of foule weather, and that it drewe neere buto the ny syde, but all calme and quiet, the Earle of Parche lente for the forenamed Thomas, and folde him that hee had mostaken his markes, in prophelying of any fuche notable tempest as be had spoken of the nighte before, considering it proued to lythe a day without appearance of any tempelt to enfue.

This Thomas layd little therto, fauing that he alledged how it was not yet past none.

the castell gate of Dunbar, where this Carle of March as then lay, bringing word of the kings fodaine drath, as befoze is recited.

Then faid the Prophetier: That is the frathfull winde and decadfull tempeste, whiche thall blowe suche calamitie and trouble to the whole clate of the realme of Scotland.

This Thomas was a manin greate admiration of the people, thewing fundipe thinges, as they afterwardes chaunced: however they 30 quickly made arrende of their baunce for prime! were ever hidde and involved under the vaple of darke and obscure speeche.

Many ftrange wonders and bnketh fightes were feene in the dayes of this: Alexander the

In the. rvij. yeare of bis reigne, there was weiter. sache an infinite number of wormes through at the parties of Albion, that not oncly the leaves and fruites of trees, but also flowers and herbes them, the spira declarity

And in the same years, the waters of Furth and Tay role with luche high types in flowing ouer the bankes, that many townes and billagre were drowned, to the great veltruction both of nien and beaffes.

In the err years of his reigne, there was a Comete of blafing starre fement a meruadous quantitie, Oppuing enery day towards the fouth, even about none dayes. his porthal

On the Epiphanio day next after, role forgreat tringes, with flormes of fuch immelurable great larle stones, that many townes were throwne comme by violence thereof.

In the means tyme, role thorough the behementerage of windes a fodaine tyze, in manye boundes within the realme of Scotlande, that Dis muche burt in buyloings and edifices, bren-

ning op steeples with such force of tyre, that the belles were in diners places melted, as though it bad bin in a furnace.

Amongest other, those of the abbey of Abirbrothok were most precious, which were as then confirmed together with the steeple wherin they Belles meltel hung. The towns of Abirden and Perth, were brenned the fame tyme : Alfo parte of Laynrike, with the femple and all the townes and villages middelf of the day, and no winde heard from a=10 in Clow a part of Angus, and lykewyle manie townes and other burloings in Lowthian, and in dyners other partes of the realme, two long here to reherle.

In the erry, peare of his reigne was the first The first comcommyng of the prifilence into Scotland, with ming of the great mortalitic of the people, where it had not pestilence into bin herd, that ever this sicknesse had come within that realme before that tyme.

In the folemnization of the feconde mariage Ind incontinently herebpon came a poalt to 20 of king Alexander, as the bridegrome according to the maner, ledde the bryde in a dannce, a great number of lozdes and ladies following them on the fame daunce, there appeared in their light as A ftrange fight it were clofing op the hindermoffe of the Dann in daubling. cers, a creature refembling beathe, all naked of ficfie and lyze, with bare bones right breofull to beholve, through whiche spectacle the king and the relidue of all the companie were lo allonged, " and put in luch fright and feare, that they habbe

In the days of this king Alexander the third, Learned men. lyned funday great clarkes.

Amongst other one Mithatil Scot was te Michaell Scot puted fog an excellent Phylition; and for his ling a philicion. gular pradile and knowledge in that profestion was no leffe effection and hadde in high fauouis with Coward king of England, than whith He Alexander during bis lyfe tyfile. 1991 (6 % al)

King Blerander the thirde, beingert flieb ini in gaidens, were eaten by and consumed with 40 setable wife decrassed, as before is wellied, the out a king and realme remained in great difcomloit, by realoit gouernour. he had neyther left any illue behynot him to like ceede in the gouetnement therof, flepthet tallet opper in his lyfe tyine by tellamente, op others sond wile, for any other to supply the immit of a god uernour, to that percot entued fuch indinite mil Mischeues en oports, by the preluntprion of the Red and one tuing for lacke gracious petlons, the which upon hope to tleage and when bupunillied (bicaufe Juffice Was loke'to Waite 50 due processe,) ceassed not to attempt mail bit rot roburye. lawfull affes, to the gricuous opprellibit of the people : whiche militules demeanohis and offor der enterptiles of those outragious persos, whe fuch as had any seale to the welth of their comis trep, binderlico daily to multiply a increate, they thought it apertained to their buckes to prolife some remedie at their and therebypon called a councell together, wherin aller flitte peon tillitis

the district

this in itter ift. rise Englishe histories.

The auncellors 31 173CON 10

Ri. Southwel varieth tome-Scottish wiitere in report ders Jeath. lande,

Six gouernous cholen to have the rule of Scotland.

be true when

of king Ed-

warde.

fations had, I many matters debated touching brule of the realme, it was finally agreed, blix gouernois figulo be cleated & chofe, of the which three flould have the administration and rule of the north partes, and these were William Frafer bishop of faint Indrowes, Duncane Erle of Free, and John Cumpne Erle of Buchoubane.

The other three were appointed to the governance of the South countreys, that is to fave. Robert billiop of Glasgew, sir John Cumpn (a 10 man of high estimation for his wosedome and experience as well in matters concerning peace as warre, I James high Steward of Scotland.

But in the meane tyme Edwarde king of Englande, furnamed Longshankes, cast in hos mynd, howe he might make some conqueste of Scotlande, nowe that the same was thus desti= tute of an head to gouerne it.

And for that he well understode b the daugh= How can this ter of Polway (of whom befoze ye have heard) 20 king Edwards was right inheritor to the crowns of Scotland. had a wyfe at though the were but very youg in yeres, and not that tyme?but verily the foors able for mariage: pet to copalle his purpole that writers shawe mapes forth, he sente his ambassadors buto the themselves of Nordes of Scotlande, requiring to have hir to too much ma- wife, and the realine withall, as dewe buto hir lice in moste by good title and right of inheritance. things whyche

The loads after long deliberation herein had, they write in the defamatio consented to his desire, under these conditions. that the realine should remain in all freedomes # 30 liberties, without any kind of feruile subication, in the same maner and state as it was vied in b days of king Alexander last deceased, and other bis noble progenitors: and if it chaunced, that no issue came of this mariage to succeede them, then Mould the crowne returns by remaynder outr, to the next heires of king Alexander, without any clapme or pretexte of title to bee made by kyng Edwards, or any of his successours in time to Ur John Scot of Albamore, & fir James Wieuips were lent into Porwar to fetche the birde quer into Scotlande : but befoge their comming The daughter thyther, the was deceased, and so they returned of Norway de- backe into Scotland againe withoute effecte of their creands. And thus by meanes of hir death all amitie and frendship betwirt Englishemen e The cotention Scots ceaffed. Then began to enfue great troubetwixte the bles bulincile in Scotland, by reason of the contention whiche sprang betwirte the kinsemen of 50 Barwike, willing that their counses milght be king Alexander, for the title & claym which they

fenerally made and pretended to the crowne. There were iii. chiefly that sensed by nerenesse of bloud to have most right, and therfore made most carnell suite in their claime, John Ballvol. Robert Bruce, and John Hallings. This Ro-The aunceftors bert Bzuce, was sonne to the son of that Robert Biuce, which maried Habell the pogelt daugh-

ter of Dauid Erle of Huntington, on whome he got a fon named also Robert, that maried the inheritor of Carryk, as me have thewed before, whole some this Robert Bruce was, that now the lyne of claimed the crown. John Balliol came of Mar- with his min garet, eldest daughter to the sozesato Dauid rike to the crown of Huntington: for Allane lorde of Gallowave. which marryed the layde Margarete, begot on hir two daughters, of the which the eldest named Deruocil, was given in mariage unto fir John Ballyol, father buto this John Ballyoll, o thus made clapine to the crowne, alledging that for fornuch as he was come of the eldeft daughter of Earle Danid the brother of king William, bee ought by reson to be reputed as next heire to the fame king William, fith none other person alive approched so neare but him in bloud.

On the other fode Roberte Bruce, alberit The title hee was descended of the youngest daughter to Robert Earle Dauid, pet was he come of the firste iffue male, for his father was first borne, and therefore if king William had occeased without issue, the crowne had descended onto him: for which conlideration, he mainteyned that he ought nome History to be preferred. Hallings also for his part, byranse her was come of the yongest baughter of king Dauid, marped to his father Benrie Bastings, wanted not allegations to movene, why he ought to be admitted. Besides these, there were other also that made claim to the crowne of Scotland, and had matter lufticiet to mainteyn their lute. This controuerlie being brought be= foze the gouernoss, was at funder times arqued with much cotention, not without the affiliance of the nobles favozing the parties, as occasion of frendship or kynred moued them, namely Bal-Lyol & Bruce had no finall nuber p leaned buto The de their parts, by reason wheref, & governors were the gov in doubt to proceed to any definite lentece in the come. Immediatly herewith, two noble knights 40 mater, lest if they declared out of the king, and ther wold attent to blurve the crowne by force.

Herebyon they induced it belt to refer the decifion of all this whole mater unto fonie michie king, whiche was of millance able to tomeraphe the parties repugnant, to obey his temane 202

Perconto was none thought fomere were ward king of Englad, a therfore they cholesim, who taking the charge boon him as coniperent iudge, promised by a certapne dayt to coitie bitts assembled there against that time.

At his comming thither, at the day alligues and having hearde what coulde be fapt on each? part, and throughly confidering at length they doubt allegations, he perceyned the same doubting, and required a longer time to discusse p treth by guis aduile of counfel, a therfoge required to faire rif. Scottilline, g belt lerned emost thatful lawyers

of al the realise to be afforiste with rif. English men, whiche he promifed to chaple farthe of the most perfect and wylest electes that myght bee founds within all his dominions, fo, the intente that by their ripe & aduited debating of the matter, the trouth might appeare, according to the whiche, he improved to give fentence, without fanour epther of one parte or other.

When all fuche matters and proves as were therance of their titles were put in writing, as matter of recoide, he returned backe agapne intu Englande.

here the Scottishe waiters reporte, that king Edwarde vied himlelfe nothing byzightelp in this matter, but accordingly as it often happee neth, had the eyes of his conscience blonded, bupon hope to gapne somewhat by this credit thus and hear to him comitted. But how briufily he is flaundered in this behalfe, I leave to the indifference 29 fahe might haveit. In committee and the maker maders to confider, by conferring that which the Scottes doe write thereof, with that which is to be founde in our Englisse historie. But to mos ceede as we fond it in the Beattill writers: king Edward to be fatisfied in knowlege of the truth, fent into France for men lerned e of great cruedece in the lawes, that he might have their oving ons in the demandes of parties for their bout. full nghtes. But (fapth bedoz Boetius) ho frit resolute popute, but rather to barie in opinions: that when the plea should feme boubtfull by tealon of their contrarietie in deciding thereof he mighte the better bider that colour, give indger ment with which parte be thought most expedient to ferue his purpofe.

howbeit the most parts of the lawyers indged with Robert Bruce, both for the tonethines of his person, and also for that her was come of the frescultur male. Is an across a constant

But some there were that gave sentence with John Bailyole, for that hedwar desembled of the edeff lifter. And manages some doducty

King Counces suppoling this to, be the time moste convenient for his perposed intentistrate conquere the realme; of secotione, iceimmento Barwik, where he had appointed their rilly draws ned men befoge fpecified, to be prefeut; that finell fintence mingt be ginen; accordying an he had

Collinen he was come thus buto Barwik, and 5 the foreligidaring learner lawyers allembied as all flantratouth him, and the parties appearing before him in a chamber promoen for & pulpole, be caused the dwirm to lice furthy kepter amound entries strongly warded, that no man myghts come in or out, but by his appointments licetou

tig purpole was to make hym king, that

would be fwome to holds the crowne of Scotlande of him, as superiour lozde therof.

And by cause he knewe that Roberte Bzuce mas a man of lingular manhode and wyledom, be thought belt to affay hom first, and if he foud him not coformable to his purpose, then he mans ded to tric what the Balliof would doe.

Where Robert Bruce had throughly hearde king Edwardes motion, he aunimered that hee The answere proposed by the parties alleged by them for fur= 10 wayed the libertie of his countrey, more than his Bruco. private preferrement, and therefore mynded not to beliver his countrey, (whiche cuer to that vay hap hene free) into the bondage and feruitude of the Englishmen.

King Edwarde percepuing his floutewife of flomacke, brake off with him, and fell in take with the Ballvole, who had fuche blyndeidelire to attanne the crowne, that her passed not when ther he emoped the fame in libertie of feruitnos.

Perchan when this Ballyoll had given hos The Ballyol fayth by affuced othe huto king Edward, that he promieth to moulde doo homage unta him for the realme of king Ed ward. Scotlande, and acknowledge to holde the fame of huns as superiour lozds, thing Contains mans sentence with birs, to have molte regite to till crowne and realme of Scotlande nowe therein controller light and a second

It is layed, that the Cincol Bloucetten, a stie The laying of the Earle of comaunded them in no wife to agree spon any 30 of greet prodence and authoritis in Englander the Earle of through Ballyol thus made king, and Robert the foots write Bruce without reason pur make) spake in thes bur not lyke to be true.)K. logt to bing Coldain: Disking remeinbetophat Edwarde was is done hytherebis day, sparing to gine rights; no mun so to ous lentence in this matter; for though the laune be dele with. bre notice contrem and hidde, it shall be remealed. when the great indge that feartheth conformed and thefrittes of curry mans mym, that sout there to an Course for it at the decapfull day of that ewixee beine mid sand e that until e trommentalistic en existe end Seesland, denote their medition field indirection business to a be given land fire fact a distributed from Schottelpaftix; John Ballydispentittigreit lohn Ballyof

are plumin Strone, where he was strong to diling crowned king of South in on faint Anne cubs Dan; in thenward of Scotlande. as constantial of prorely seek contantantaling Thicke prace pert enthally, but faint seephil Toha Ballyof payin le hillimale, he came to: Pervicalination doth homage Thus, and there odd homage auto king Commen to king Ed. for the Trainerol Scottande, contracted in the ward. municatio hangent of alligionalitis) for which so fave the this meants, the feemed to fit muste his realing Scottiffic wel-(which that remained is freedome autochous ters, but howe Dayted indo the firmitude of the Englisheniena more hereof but luisibilitie fultrevien, thereof : for within in England, fewe pearles after, king Edivarde commanded hym by tribur of his bonde of homsge to come

with all the potter firm in the make to appe him

kintmen of K. Alexander for the crowne.

See more of this matter in the Englishe histories.

of Robert le

in his warres against the king of France.

King John incontinently herewith, became John Ballyoll repentaunt in that he had indaungered hymselfe thus by doing his homage: and therbpon fent his amballadours to king Coward, as then foioz= ning at London, to renounce his acte touching the same homage, alledging that forsomuche as it was done without the adulte of the three estates of Scotland, it was of no force in it felf, and not meete to be observed.

ofking Ed-

King Edward aunswered these ambassadors thus: Sith we perceine pour king will not come warde to the binto us, we intend flogtly to come unto him. Herewith also he deprined him according to the maner, (so farrefwith as mighte bec done in hys absence) of all his kingly authoritic.

and the better to accomplish his purposed infention against the Scots, he founde meanes to conclude a peace with the king of Fraunce, and for the more confirmation of the same peace, the 20

frenche kings daughter was ginen in mariage
to king Edward his son, neuerthelesse (as sayth

to king Edward his son, neuerthelesse (as sayth

fent to king to ward his son, neuerthelesse (as sayth)

for to king to ward his son, neuerthelesse (as sayth) the Scottiff Chronicle) he purposed (when hee had wrought his will once against the Scottes) to innade France as fiercely as before, notwith-Nanding any bonde of amitie, or maryage by him contracted.

After this, he procured p frenothin of Robert Bence, and opon peomife as it is to be thought) worke: De whole commyng the Scottes being Englishe de to make him king, the same Robert delivered in 200 advertised, came swith againste those that appears the toking Edwarde his handes all suche castels as he helde in Scotlande.

John Ballyof the Scottilly king; bnorffanding that king Cowards mynded to make a co: quell von him, fent William billiop of Sainte Andrews, 4 Mathew bishop of Dunkelo, with br John Sowlis, and fir Ingrame Umfraquile into fraunce, to renewe the auncient tenque be= fwixte him and Philyp the fourth as then king ewixte France of Fraunce: whyche accordynaly was done: 40 and Scotland. and for the more correboration thereof, the tla dell daughter of Charles Earle of Wallows and Angiewe, brother to king Philippe, was 170miled in mariage wito Edwarde Bellvoll, the tome of king John, which Edward foold ca-Abindon, 21 I top landes of pearely rente and trummisto the fumme of rv. C.di. Acting, in places not of the demains belonging to the readen, as Balkeville, Dampiere, Parecourte, and Pomer, which his father helde in Fraunce with Lanarke. Bibion, so certayne Scottes that lerued the kyng of Cing Malocley. Cunyngham, and the callett of Dundec, with the apartenaunces in Scotland: and hereto was annexed a provide, that if those fride notics and places exceeded the balue of xb. C. ii. of rearch renewes, then floudo the furplusage remaine to the king of Scotland: but if the fame amounted not to that fumme, then Moulde the fayd king make them god a fupply & fame, with

other rentes in Scotlande, og otherwife, as thulb be thought meete. Ind further, the layde fumme of.rv. C. li. in yearely rente was affigned as it were the dower of the fayde Ladye, to eniope to hir felle during fir lyfe after bir hulbandes becease, if hir happe were to survive him.

In confideration wherof, king Philip cournanfed to content and pay unto king John in name of the mariage mony, the sum of Ir. 99 . crowns, Hector Book 10 of (as other write .rrb.thousande pound Eur- tius. noice. The charter conteyning the articles, coues Alyndon, nants and agreementes of this mariage & league aboue mencioned, beareth bate at Paris, the.22, day of Dirober, in the yeare of our Lozde, 1295. And the letters procuratoric made by king John onto the faid billiop of Saint Androws and the other his affociates, bare vate at Strineling, the third Ponas of July the fame yeare.

1295

3,43

加加

112

ggood E.Anno

.:;;,H.B.

Shortly herebyon, king John was advertised tlenten of Fyse and Louthian onto Barwike, to wike to defe Defende the towne against the enimie, if he came ir abains the to beliege it.

The Englishmenne came not onely with a myghtie power by lame, but also with a greate nampe by lea towardes the laide towne of Barproched by lea, toke. rvii. of their flippes, and wike. chased always the relieus.

King Edwarde rather provoked than frared with this miladucuture, came with a far mira. fer puissance than before, to renewe the firge but fieged, when he percepued his purpose take not so spean effect as he hoped it Moulde haue done, be beuiled howe to take this towne by some flightefull policie.

Herebpon he farned as though he wold have The rol broken by his liege, & fo repling his early with = king Elm birm alittle from the towne, and their baining to winne provided baners and milianes, refembling altogriderfuch as vivers mobile riven in Begeland be fedsibe lovernly returned towards the towne, ex min our of his foldious wearing a restlent faint Androws about outheir barneis, after thomas nerofithe Scottiffmen. sofed remain

There were also finte before buto the town tame, whiche game knowledge to the rapidemes within the towns. that their lood king John was comming with his attitle to their factoring ilills

The Scottes that were within the towns, believing it had bin most true, set open singular and came forth against their kingens the imp posed); to have received him with all joyeand ceyved an entrappe L glavneffe.

men, they percepued both by their language and habite what they were: but this was not before the Englishmen were harde at the gates, so that mben the Scottishmen would have fledde backe to have got into the towne agapne, the English men purfued them to falle at the heeles, that they entred the gates with them, & so twke the towne with great flaughter, as well of the fouldiours and men of warre, as also of women, children, & 10 anco persons, without all ruth or compassion, fo that they lefte not one creature alvue of the

But when they came nere buto the English=

Thus was Barwike wonne the .rrr.day of Marche, in the pere. 1296.

Scottiffe bloud within all that towne.

Suche abundance of bloud was spilled tho. The abundace rough all partes of the towne (as the Scottiffe of bloud toilled. Theonicles tellifie that where at a falling type the water was not able to deput aboute the unit- Streames augnes, some of the same mylnes pet, were nowe at mented with a lowe water fet on gate, by reason the streames bloud. were to hugely augmented with bloud.

There were flaync aboue. vij. thousand perfons that day, with the greatest parte of all the nobles and gentlemen of Apfe and Louthian.

Kong John hearing of this flaughter of his prople at Barryk, in great delire to be auchigen, gathered his power, and fent the same forthis The score difgapulte king Edwarde, with whome they part comfired at not farre from Dunbar, and there encountring Dunbar.



with hom in battaple, the Scottiffe hofte was discomfited, the moste part of the Scottes being orther flanne or taken.

The Erles of March and Menteth with Irr. knightes, fire to the eastell of Dunbar, but they were belieged to Araightly by the Englishe power, emuironning the Caffell on eche fide, that arrivand in the end they were constrayned for lack of victuals to yelve themselnes to king Comarve, on 40 condition to have their lynes faucd, which cournant was not observed (as the Scottishe ways ters affirme:) for king Cowarde hauing got the into his handes, caused them fourthwests to bee put to death.

Enice It was reported that Robert Bruce bport le= e crete conference had with king Edwarde betoze this battaile at Dunbar, solicited all his frends in the Scottiffic armie to dee opon the first ioy= ning, whiche the relieue percepuing, were to die 50 cruell maner, as afterwardes it will appeare. . Edenburgh & comforted, that incontinently they threw away both armour and weapon, and so were banqui= quillico without refiftance.

Crouth it is, that aftet this victorie, Robert E Biuce submitted himiselse buto king Cowarde, requiring him to performe his promife touching

the right whiche he had to the crowne of Brotland; howbeit he recepted no aufwere to his ty= king touching that request: for king Edinarde had no lette delice to enjoy the kingdom of scatland, than Bruce (asthe Scottiffe Writers affirme.) Therfore to cast off Robert Brive itoricerning his demaunde, he answered thus casis fapo) Belowell thought we have nothing elle The answere a doe that to conquere realities, and to beloner of king Edthem over agains buttether & and a

Roberte Beuce heretip percepating the futile meaning of king Evidarse, ceturned rigial. O. rowall bito bis lanves in Englande, hanping great'indignation in his mynde, ithat he had obepbe king Cowards requells : but pet contide= ired with himself that he mult suffer for the time, tyll orrafion ferued to reuenge the inimies recelned whiche he mynded to doe, and that in moste The castels of

King Cowarde after be had thus wonnt the wonne: callell of Dunbar, got lykewife both the callels of Edenburgh and Strineling, e pursued king John till he had confraprice him to take for his King John tefuge the castell of forfair.

Herewith John Cumpn loide of Strabogy Forfaire.

driven into the castell of

take it.

Lz Chron.

senewed be-

came to kong Edwards, and was two me his liege man.

Shortly after, by a politik practife of the same John Cumpn, king John with his fon Edward Ballpol came to Mountros, twhere perceyupna himselfe unwysely fallen into the hands of king Edward, through feare of death which he doubted by reason of the menacing wordes of king Coward, he suffred himself to be spoyled of al his kingly abiliments, and with a white wande in 10 land religoeth his hande (as the maner is presented himself be= all his right to, foze king Edward, religning there buto him all king Edward, the right and title which he had to the crowne of Scotland, offerly renouncing the same both for him and his heires for euer.

A chartour.

John Billyol

Hereof was a charter also made in most sufficient wyle, confirmed with the hande and feale of king John, and other the nobles of Scotland substancially as might bee devised, bearing date the fourth peare of his reigne.

Homage of the barons of

Edwarde his

haudes.

After this, king Edwards affembled all the lozoes and barons of Scotlande at Berwyke. Scorland to where he canled them to be fworn his liege men. king Edward, and to doe homage buto hym as to their foue= raigne lozoe and supreme governour.

And for the more furctie of their allegiaunce. The holdes of the confirmation of the holdes of the confirmation o Scotlan I deli- all the strengthes and holdes of the realme, bothe uered into K. as well those that flode on the sea coastes, as als fo luche other as were lituate in the inner partes 30 affanges, as well of peace as of warre. of the countrey.

These things don, and order taken in eche behalf as was thought requilite for y quiet kening of the contrey, he fent king John This fon Ed= Iohn Ballyol warde Ballyoll unto London, where they were kept as prito- kept in ftrong ward, tyll at length he suffred the acria inglid. fayd king John to returne into Scotlande, but leaning thil tis fonne in pledae behynd bin. left he should attempte any news rebellion after his departure.

King John voon his returne into Scotland.

perception of that he was in the hatred both of his

his owne accordinto England, forfaking whol-

ly the administration of the Scottill dominion.

and finally wents oner into Popmandit to bys

auncient inheritance and landes there, where at

iength talling blind, and walling away by long

Ballyoll, who beeing released out of captinities

He returneth into Scotland. logdes and commons, he withdreive agains of

He renous th the idminiframon or Scotland.

He jerurnerh into France, & age, he departed out of this worlde in the castell cartel Galliard sed on that side the sea, onto his sonne Coward

was come once to his father before his occeasie. In the mean time king Edward having wel his purpose to in remembrance the warres which he had intensmuide Frace. Ded to make against Frace, had he not bin staved thorough the businesse of Scotlande, purposed now to purfue the fame with all viligence; and therefore first garnishing all the strengthes and forts in Scotland to withstad the Scots, if they attempted any revellion against him in his abfence, he appointed Bugh Creffingham to be re= Hugh Creff. gent there, whilest he finds be occupied in Frace, of Scotland which Creffingham befoze was Creasourer.

Then having provided a great navie of thips, hee palled ouer into Fraunce, trullyng that the Scots would not flurre, lith they had of late fusterned to many ourthzows and fore losses one after an other by the last warres: but tyzannie is of fuch a nature, that by no kind of provision it map any long tyme be furely defended.

for those people that be oppressed by any tyrannical servitude, will not fayle to seeke to de-burdened b
liver themselves from the yoke of that importa- the Security
ble burdeyne when soener oportunitie of tyme writers of the and occasion serueth.

Therfoze the leges of Scotlao hauing know = The Secuit 20 ledge that kyng Edwarde was passed the seas, lordes allemthey got them together streightwayes, tassens ble at String. bled in councel at Striuclyng, where by general agreement, rij. noble men were cholen to be go= xii. gouemen nernots of Scotland, every one in their limittes elected in Scotland. appointed, that they might the better provide to relift the enimie.

Amongest these governours John Cumpn Erle of Buchquhan was principall, a man of great wyledome and fingular knowledge in all

This Earle of Buchquhan teyled a myghtie Iohn Cum armie, and with the same entred into Porthum= berland, wher he wasted with frze and sword all that countrepe. After this, her lapoe Geore to Carleile, but he wanne nothing there the towne was so well defended.

In that featon also, the fame of William willis w Mallacebegan to spling, a your gentleman of lace begin to lange stature and notable strength of bodge, to wate the 40 with suche skil and knowlede in warlike enterpaples, and hereto of fuch hardinelle offomacke in attempting all manner of daungerousiers ploites, that his matche mas not arms lothere lyabily to be founde. The set were and man

He was sonne to one spe Andraw Wallattact sie Andr of Cragy, knight, and from his pouth bart ener Wallace an inwarde hatred against the Englethnation willia

Surrozy notable frates also he wronghte a- lace gaynst the Englishmen in befence of the Scots, deceaffeib in Callyard, feauing those landes which he rossel 50 and was of suche incredible force at his coms mynato perfecte age, that of him felicalone, without all helps, he woulde not feare to feite byon three or foure Englishmen atomic, and vanouiffic them. both armour and must be

dollien the fame therefore of his worths ares was notified the rough the realine, many force put in god hope that by his meanes the realite Coulde bee delinered from the secuitude skithe

Englistemen within sporte tome after: And becoupon a great number of the Scottishe natiends well of the nobilitie as other, were readve to afficte him in all his enterprises. By reason microf he mouth not bee ealily entrapped no: taken of the Englishmen, that went aboute to haus got him into their handes.

Arlength, when occasion served to ble the helpe of luche a notable chieftapue, he was chofen by generall consente of the Scottishmen as 10 of all those whiche he found as then within it. gouernour under John Ballyoll, to deliner his countrer from bondage of the English nation.

At the same tyme many Abbeyes and spirimali benefices in Scotlande were in Englishe mes hands. Penerthelelle this William Wallace by commission hadde of Willyam Fraser Billiop of Saince Androws, anopoed and put them forth of all partes of Scotlande, leaning uerther tempozall not spirituall person of there blood within that realme.

For floretely after, by publike authoritie, he cocciued the armie that John Cumpn Erle of Buckquhan had led befoze, a constrayned those Scortes that faucured kying Coward, to obey lis commanndementes, in renouncing all such faith and promise as they had gine or made butolini. This done, he passed sozth with greate puissance against the englishmen, that held sun= der callels within Scotlande, and with greate hardmesse and manhodehe wan the castelles of

Forfair, Dunder, Brechen, & Mountros, fleaing all fuch fouldiers as he founde within them.

Mallace nowe joyfull of this his prosperous fuccelle, and hearing that certaine of the chiefelt capitaines and officers of those Englishemen p tepte the castell of Dunoter, were gone fouth to Dunoter won consulte with other Anglishamen of the fortest by William consulte with other Englishemen of the fortes Wallace. nexte to them adiopning, came lodeynly to the fand caffel, and twic it, not leauing a man alive

Then after he had furnished that holde with his owne fouldiozs in moste vefensible wife, hee went to Abriden.

The towns he founds in maner boyde of all the inhabitants, but the castell was so strongly garnifled with men and municio, that confide= ring it might not be won without great murver, he repled from thence and returned into Angus.

King Edwarde as then beeing in Fraunce, 20 hearing of these exploits atchiened by this Wal- Hugh Cressialace his aduerfarie, sent dyners noble captaines gham fent inunto his lieutenat Hugh Creffingham with an armie into Scotland to redictle the matter.

Mallace in the meane tyme had layde siege buto the callell of Couper, but nowe being adnertised of the comming of this armie againste hym, he reyled his stege, and wente to Strineling to befend the bridge there, that high Creffingham with his armye thoulde not passe the fame, according (as the reporte wente) his in-



tent was to doc.

Herre encountrying with the enimies the thinde I des of September, he obtayned a righte westine victorie, for he flewe not only the forclarde Cressingham with a greate parte of his somme beeing passed the ryuer, but also forced the relidue to flee, in suche sozie, that a greate number of them were drowned, and fewe cleaped aware with lyfe.

Thus having gotten the opper hande of his enimies here at Striueling, hee returned againe to the siege of Couper, whyche Moztely after The castell of uppon his returne thyther, was renderd unto Couper renhym by those that were within in garrison.

There were many of the Scottiffe nobilitie the fame tyme, that sente buto hym, offeryng

lace.

to leave the king of Englands part and to avoc

By which meanes funday other castels were veloco buto him, the whiche after he had garni= niffed with men, munition, and victuals (accor= dingly as was thought requilite) he brake by his campe, and went with fundric of his most faithfull frendes bnto the castell of Striveling.

in the realme of Scotland, he deuised which way

he might belt relieue the peoples necessitie alack

in that behalfe, and hereoppon he determined to

passe with a mightie armie into Englande, and

Dearth in Scotlande.

The policie o Wallace to reliene the peoples lacke in tyme of deaith.

him with money and victuals, if he would onhe receive them into favoure, wherevinto hee araunted.

He commainded therfoze that all the Scots appointed to goe with him in that iourney, fluid Disobels be readie at a certaine day and place prefixed, but punified dyners of the Portherne Scottes (as they of I. birden and other, for that they disobered his co-10 maundements lette fwith by letters and procla-Afterwardes percepuing that through scar= mations, were hanged as rebelles and travtours citie of coine, great dearth role on eche fide with= to there countrep.

to fologue there the moste parte of the winter in

fusterning the whole number of his men of mar

on suche provision as they mighte frade within

the boundes of their enimies countrey.

By whose example, other being put in scare, his commandementes were the better obeyed, wader North that having got togither an huge host of men, thumber he entred with the fame into Porthumberlande.

wasting and sporting the countrepe euch buto Dewcastell.

Thus putting the enimics in great feare and terrour of his awfull name, he brought his army backe againe into Scotlande loden with spoyle and glozic of their prosperous atchieuco iorney. 40 And further, to the ende it might appere buto

They entred into Englande (as Johannes Maioz writeth' about the feaste of all Saintes. and remayned there till Canbelmas after living fill open the spoyle of the Englishmens godes.

Edward king of Englande beeing enformed mellige vinto of the greate flaughter of his people, and what damage the Scottes had done in Porthumberlande, her returned in greate displeasure out of Fraunce into Englande, and sent his ambassa= does buto Edlallace, fore menacing him, for that he had innaded his realine in fuche cruell wife in his ablece, which he durft (as he fent him morn) ful little have done, if he had bin at home himfelf.

Wallace herebuto answered, that he had taor Wallace to ken the advantage for the atchieving of his enking Edwards terpzise, touching the innasion of Englande, in mellage as the terpzise, touching the innasion of Englande, in Scott do wine lyke fort as king Edward had done for the conquest of Scotlande, at luche tyme ashee was chosen by the nobles of the realme as indifferent Judge in decision of the right and lawfull title of the parties that Aroue and were at contention for the crowne.

king Edward, that he inuaded Englande in Defence of his owne native countrey, and that he was fully bent to employe his whole enheuer to deliner the fame from all manner of indication to any foraine power, and to revenge the initials done by the Englishmen in tome past, he willed the Englisse ambastadors to declare from bym unto king Edward, that he purpoled to hold his Gafter in Englande (if God foztuned him lyft) and that in despite of king Edward and and as would beare armour against him.

And vindoubtedly according to his promite, be Walled kept his day : for affernblyng together an armye med En of exection of the control of the co at the tyme befoge appoynted, where king Co- fand warde was readie with an armie bpon Stantle moze, bouble in number to the Scots, to gine

them battayle: but when the tyme came, that both parties were ready to haue iouned, the Eualishemen withdrewe, having no lust as spould freme to fught with the Scottes at that tyme. who perceyning them to give back, incontinently woulde have ruthed for the of their rankes to have purserved in chase after them: but ddiallace doubting least the Englishemen had ment some politie, canted the Scottes to keepe together in the deceptfull malice of their enimies; broughte them backe into Scotlande with lyues and honouis faued, belides the infinite spople and bw= tics, which they got in this iozney.

But as in the beginning all men were glad to support delallace in all exployees and enterpiles which he toke in hand, to afterwards whe ins fame began to ware great, to the derogation of other mennes renoumes, suche as were farre 20 his superiours in birth and lignage, that fauour which many bare him at the first, was now turned into Enuie, haupng no small indignation, that a man of to bale parentage, fhoulde to fur= mount them in all honour and dignitie.

Those that enuied him most, were of the Cumirns bloud, and Robert Bzuce.

king Edwarde bering advertised of this envious grudge and new sedition amongst the no=

bles of Scotlande, had secrete conserence by his agentes with the chiefelt amongest those that thus enview the high glorie of Wallace, and bypon trust of suche practise as was concluded by King Edward reason of the same conference, hee came with a huadeth mightie armie into Scotland, and at falkpike mette with this Mallace. who implitulfitte no Wallace rayguyle, had rayled a power to relift him:but het feth a power bong come in light of the Englishmen, ther role to resit him. order of battaple, and so preserving them from 10 aryght odious contention betwirte the head ta= Strife for the pitayns, who huld have the leading of the want- leading of the garde, whiche is reputed a moste high honour a= vauntgarde. mongft the Scottiffmen.

And amongst other, Stewarde and Cumpn thought fkozne, that Mallace, a man of fo low beginning, Mouloe bee preferred before them in that honour: But on the other parte, Wallace consporring that the charge of the whole was given buto hym by agreemente and confente of the three estates, thoughte it no reason that hee Mould give place to any of them.

In the meane tyme came the Englishemen bpon the right fiercely, before the Scottill chieftains (having their breffes filled with more mas lice one against an other, than with delire to de= fend they countrey against their enimies) could bipng their men into any perfecte arape.

Herewith at the coming to the popul of lop=



Lanyon ning, the Eumyns weth they? retinues fled out of the fielde, and lefte the residue of the Scots in all the daunger.

Robert Bruce serving that day amongst the Englishmen, setched a compasse about an hill, & came on the backes of the Scottes, to that they were in maner compassed in. & beaten downe on sche lide: Pet delallace left nothing bodon that might pertaine to the dutie of a valiant captain. But at length all his endeuors notwithstading, the Scots (overfet with multitude of enimics)

(as the Scottill writers affirme) were flayne in fuch hage numbers, that he was constrayned to 50 dears out of the field with luche small remnant, as were left alvue.

The Englishmen pursued flercely aftet bym, The Scores and namely one valiant captayne named Frere discomsted ... Byan Jay, a Templer, whome Wallace perceyning to be within his dalinger, flepper fwith Frere Bryan onto hom, and flewe him there ift lyght (autist lay flayne by fayd) of all the Englythe armie: Whitehe bas willis Walliaunt afte of Mallace, tauleb the Englith men lace.

forne=

Inneithat to staye, for doubt of further perill by that unwell pursuite.

Inthis infortunate battaile wer flain on the Scotisshe lide, John Stewarde of Bitte wyth Scotland flays his Brandance for lothey name them that are of Falkyrke. taken bp to ferue in the warres forth of the Stemarves landes) Mackduff erte of Fyfe, with fic John Graham, whole death was much famented by Mallace, as one whome he highly ellee-

> Many other noble and valiant men dyed in this conflict, whose names wold be to long to reherle.

Mary Magda-This batail was ffricken on Mary Magdalens day proflens day, in the yere of our Lorde, 1298, and therperous for the Englishe- foze the Englishme have holden it euer sithence men to fyghte an happy day for to fight against Scottes.

Milallace after thes disconstiture, came to Perth, and there betering by complaint the iniu= 20 of. bilj. thouland harvy men of warre, letteth in rious enuie of the nobles against hom, he renouced and discharged hymselfe of all the auctoritie which had bin committed to his hands, touching the governance of the realme.

The fame tyme, Philip king of Fraunce the Philip king of fourth of that name, and furnamed le Beau, hauing great ruth in his heart for the nuferable ca= lamities thus chaunced to his auncient confederate frendes the Scottes, and that chiefly for the quarell of Fraunce, lente his amballadoes unto 30 with these attemptes of fuche desperate persons, gayn in Coward king of Englande, who had lately befote marged his daughter, requirying that there might be fom peace of abilinece of war grated.

At his requelt therefoze a truce was taken betwirt the Scottes and Englichemen, to endure from the fealt of all Sainas, til the fealt of Pentetoli nert following.

The Scottes in the meane tyme loze oppielballadors fent led by realon of long warres, leut aniballadors to Pope Boniface, in prefenting a right greubus 4 complaint buto him for the great affliction done to them by king Edwarde, who was fully bente by iniurious meanes (as they allcoged) to conquere their realme, and therefore they besoughte hym to constreyne king Edwards by vertue of his prerogatine which he pretended to have over the realme of Englande, to stand to his order in deciding the right cocerning p liberties of Scotland, which might no otherways be betermined, but by intollerable damage falling to the people 50 thorough blynd defire and couctous ambition of the nobles, contending for the crowne.

The Pope (as is fair after he had by gmo and deliberate aduise heard the matter, gaue sentence with the Scottes, that they had fuste cause of warres in defence of the liberties of their contrep against king Edward and his fautors.

The Scots Comewhat recomforted herewith,

Mortly thereuppon chose John Cutuyn to their gouernour, in purpole to trie with the Engline lobo C men for their liberties. Wiberof king Evwarde sour being aductifed, sente swetthwith an armie info land. Scotlande, which passed thorough the country to Saint Johns towne, with greate vimage of An armie those that were abunged rebelles to king En fent into wardes Empire.

All the countrey in manner land Forthey at med for his great experience in warlyke knows to this leason was subject to the Englishenen, fauing fushe fewe of the inhabitaunites, as lyuco within the woos, having more regard to the air eient liberties of their countreye, than to any defire of preferuing their godes or lives.

John Cumpn therefore delleous to redresse this beaute milerie and lamentable cafe of his countrey, admitted pmon frair fellow with him in the administrations the wars, against the Englishmen, and therwith gathering an army hande to revege the iniurious doings of the entmies, chaling out of the realme all fuch officers officers with their fernauntes as king Edward had pla- out of ced in any rounthes within the bounds of Socotland, and fuche as relifted bee purfued in moffe cruell wyse, not sparying to put them but othe sworde in all places where hee mighte synde

King Edwarde foze kyndeled in Difpleasure repled an armie of thirtie thouland inch, and lent the lame into Scotlande under the leading of a right foute and balfant capitagne namen Ra-Radula dulph, or Rafe Confray.

This Radulph at his commying into scot = por that lande, toke small regarde to the orderying of his of the field, but denided his armie into three partes, e- this fur nery part conteining.r.thousand men, and ap- in the pointed them to palle fouth to forrage the com- whered frey, and to mete altogither at Rollyn, in the che lord fort and tyme as he prescribes. John Campn & Segrand lo. Can Symon Fraser bring advertised hereof gathered Symon their powers together, to the nuber of. wij. 02 bilf. thousand men, and determined to try the chince of battaple with one part of the English andrye first, trusting that if they hapned to have the opper hande of one of the three parts, the other two would be the more easy to deale with. The Scottill captains resolued thus bibuthat

point, exhapted their people to remedec how this were to fight in defence of their wines; their childen, their gods and liberties of their coininger, against such as sought to bring them into thealdome and bile scruitude.

With which wordes the Scottes wattom boloned, that minding either to die or to winne the victorie, they gave the onlette lo fiercely on their enimyes, that the frest battaple of the Englishemen was quickely overthrowen and

But learlely hadde they gathered the spoyle,



there freshe wonne victorie, got themselnes spec=

dyly into array, and recepued their enimies with

suche incredible manhod, that they had quickely

got the opper hande of thele allo. But bucth had

they made an ende with this seconde battaple.

when the thirds parte was at hande readie to

charge them, beeing nowe fore enfectled, what

thoroughe wearquesse and woundes recepted

in the two former encountres, beloves the want

by exhostation of they? Capitagnes, and the

valvaunt presence of the officers of vandes be=

tyde, they ruthed for the on their enimics moth

suche carnell sozewardenesse to recepue them;

that after a roghte charpe bickerong, they put

five of the Engleshmen havde escaped the

Scottishmens hands, had they not ben so awea-

ired with continuall fighte, that they were

Thes victoric fell to the Scottes in manner

as before is reherfed bypon Saind Mathewes

days, in the years after the byzthe of oure Sa=

mour. 1302. The glozye of thys victorie was

greate, consporring that thirtie thousand En-

glifficinen well furnythed, and thoroughly ap-

pointed for warre, Moulde be thus in one dage

banquished wyth an handfull of Scottishmen.

for as they? Hylkories make mention, they

palle by the fingular fauoure and grace of al-

ninghtic &DD. But pet the Scottes dydde

not long enione the benefytes of so notable a

comfiture of his people at Rollyng, gathered

a myghtie armine of Englishemenne, Gascoy=

For kyng Edwarde hearyng of thys dik-

bustorie.

palled not engite thousande at the molte; and

the whole number of them to flight.

nes, Frichemen, and suche Scottes as toke hys parte, and hauping all hys furniture and purueyaunce readye bothe by fea and lande, he let forwarde with the same to inuade the Scots

The Scottes perceyung they were not of The Scottes puissaunce able to resist his inualion, withozem withdraw to were fledde to the mountaynes and woodes to the North. eschewe the malice of the Englishmen.

It is layde, that king Edwarde required by a mellenger sente onto thys Wallace, that if King Edward he woulde come in and be swozne his liege man Wallace. and true subjecte, he shoulde have at his handes greate Lordhippes and possessions within Ennot able to followe anye greate waye in the 40 glande to mayntayne his porte as was requi- Wallace refufite to a manne of righte honourable estate. But ferh the offers Idlallace refused these offers, saying that he pier ferred libertie wyth small revenues in Scotlande, before any policilion of landes in Englande, were the same never to greate, consider ryng he myght not enione them, but buder the poke of bonvage.

The Callell of Sterlyng at the same tyme was in the kepping of one fir Milliam Athred knighte, who woulde not render it to king Ep warde by any furnmonaunce of other meanes. therefore all menne supposed, that it came to 50 tyll after three moneths liege he was confirmed. The castell of ned to grue it ouer buder these conditions, that Sterling renall persons being within the castell, Choulds deed. parte by lafe condupt with bagge and baggage at their pleasure.

Peuerthelelle K. Coward caused the laid fix This Vehred Willia Withzed to be connepo to London, inher the Scottiffie he remained as prisoner many yeares after. It bookes name

when an other part of the Englishmen came by on them with more florcenesse than the other bes fore: neuertheleffethe Scottes encomaged with



on eche side. के अमें 1567 ज पांठ क्षेत्रि हैं। इंट्रों पूर्व

to their strengthes: by meanes wherof the En their hold es. alille armie palled through all Scotland, eugh The englishe of fuche of they? numbers as were flagne: get 30 from the South partes to the Porth, and found armie passets fewe of none to make reliffance, excepte Mala through Scotlace and suche as followed his spinion, whiche land from the

Sun-Olifer.

A truce.

1298

Wallace re-

nounceth his

office.

cottish amto Pope Boni-

Sundep other Caltelles were taken by force the same tyme by king Cowarde, and all suche as relited, beyng founde within anye of them. flanne without mercie or raunsome.



The castell of

Amongest other, the castell of Urguhard in Murraylande was taken by force, and not one ken by force. lefte alpue that was founde in the same (one Bentlewoman only excepted who being great with cholde was in that respecte preserved.

> She was the wrfe of Alexander Boris lord of that house, though by reason the was got in= to poze apparell, the Englishmen toke hir but for some other woman of meaner estate.

> red to depart, got hir ouer into Freland, where the was oriviered of a sonne, that was named at the Font stone Alexander, the whiche when Scotlad was recoucred out of the Englishmes hands, came to king Robert le Bruce, requiring him to be restored buto his fathers heritage, be= ing as then in the occupation of other possesses.

King Robert doubtfull what to doe heerein. for he thought it nepther cournient that a prince shoulde take landes of possessions from noble 40 well those contempna divine service, as anyt menne, whyche hadde bene gruen to them in rewards of they? manhode, shewed in desence of the realme, neyther indged hee it reason to keepe hom from his rightfull inheritaunce that hadde loste hys father, his friendes, and all his whole substance in the lyke cause and quares by injurie of the common enimies. Wherefore to qualifie the matter, hee deupled thys meane: he gaue buto thys Alexander Boyis cer= 50 tapne other landes in War, nothyng leffe in balue, (considering the largenesse and fertilitie) than the other of Eleguliarde were: and willed hym to content hym selfe with those, in recom= pence of suche as belonged to his father: to the intent that all parties mught bee satisfied, and no man Coulde seeme to have wrong in being deprined of his rightfull possessions.

This Alexander Boyis hadde afterwardes hys name chaunced, and was called forbes. for that he seive a Beare in those parties by greate and lingular manhode.

And to the furname of the forbelles had be ning of gynning, as descended from bym.

Scotlande berng subdetwed by the mightye puillaunce of kong Cowarde, he wente aboute to abolythe all the olde Statutes and anneis She therefore with hir lyfe faued being fuffe- 30 ente constitutions of the Realme, trustyng by that meanes, that Scottes lyuyng togyther worth Englylliemen, under one bniforme maner of Lawes, they shoulde fynally fort themsclues to bee of one mynde and opinion, as wel touching the supreme governmente of they? publyque weale, as also in all other thypugs, touchong the frendly societie of lofe.

Her brente all the Chronicles of the Scots Chronic other bo tythe Pation, with all manner of Bokes, as brent. other Treatyles of prophane matters, to the ende that the memorye of the Scottes thoulde perifice: and thereto appointed greeuous pun= nissementes for them that spoulde disobere hys commaundementes herein, in keeping any of the lapde bookes undefaced. And be ordepned also, that the Scots thulo occupie church bokes after the ble of Sarum and none other.

Morcover, he conclled al fuch fcottifbmen as wer of any lingular knowledge in lerning og lis Somifie terature, to be relident in Drfozd, doubting left hearved, the Scottill nobilitie encreacing in politik pu be relider dence by their instructions, Mould feeke to theor Oxforde off the poke of bondage. Thus king Coinard going about (as the Scottish writers do report) to extinguish the name of Scots together with their rule 4 empire, palled through the moli part

et all the boundes of Scotlande, and bypon beprojecte why che he hadde to the Scottishe antigantes, at his comming to Camelon, he commanded the round temple standing over against the fame, to be theorems downe, which was builded as before is the wed in the honour of Clauquisthe Emperoz, and the goddesse Bistoria. Burfor that his comandemet was not immieparty put in execution, he chaunged his purpole and apointed only that the monumets of Claus to got them all into his handes. dins with the superfeription of his name Could be taken away, and in place therof, the armes of king Arthur, with his name to be fet up, commanding the place to be called Arthurs hoif (as rewoulde lay) Arthurs Courte.

Mozeover king Edward at his returning into Englad, toke the chaire of Marble with him, and cauling it to be connepd by to London, dyd ekele place it af Wellminfter , where it remaineth wie pet unto this daye. furthermoze, befoze his de= 20 parture out of Scotlad, he apointed al the Scot-... till lordes to allemble at Scone, where he caufed them to take a new othe, that from thencekins forth they floulde take him for their coveraigne lord, to obey him in al things as loyal subicits,

All the nobilitie of Scotlande was twozne to hom that dape (Mallace onely excepted) who elchewoo more than the companye of a ferpent, to have any thing to doc with the Englishmen, touching any agreement to be made with them, 20 agreeable to their desires.

Morcouer to kepe the Scottes from rebellion. king Edwarde ordepned Doomare de Wa= lence to be governoz there as his general licute= naunt over the whole realme of Scotlande in his ablice. Ind having thus let al things in god and quiet order (as he supposed be returned into Englande with great iop and triumph.

In the meane time John Cumpn furnamed the redde, and Roberte Bzuce hauing confe- 40 terpane of the Indenture unto Bzuce himselfe, tince together, complayned the one to the other firebe- of the myserable seruitude wherein the Realme in of scotlande as then stode by the oppression of king Coward. And at length byon offers made berwirte them, it was agreed, that if by anye meanes they mught deliver the Realme out of the Englishmens hands, the one of them should be king, that is to witte the Bruce, and the o= ther that is to say the Cumpn. shoulde enion all the Bruces lander and possessions, with many 50 other prefermentes of honoures and dignities as nexte buto him in all authoritie touchyng the government of the realme.

of There were Indentures made betwene them, flubscribed with they? names, and scaled with they leales interchaungeably, for the full ratifring of concuauntes agreed in thes confedes racie betwixte them.

And Mortely after bypon deliverie of those weytings, Bruce wente into Englande, for he myaht not remayne long in Scotlande, fot doubte of suspition, whiche kyna Cowarde had in hym, bicause of the title whiche he had to the Crowne of Scotlande, as before is wecifved, info muche (as was thoughte) kping Edwarde woulde haue put bothe hom and his beetherne buto death long before, if he myght have once

John Cuniyn (after that hee and Bzuce lohn Cumya were thus agreed uppon Articles, and departed doth doubt. the one from the other) beganne to boubt, least this conspiracie devised betwirte them, woulde not forte to any cluckye conclusion for his pur= pole, epther for that hee feared the greate puilfaunce of kyng Cowarde, eyther elle for that his authoritie and power (as hee mpstructed) woulde not bee greate, if the Bruce once attapned the Crowne: Ind herebppon hee sente one of his fernauntes unto kying Edwarde, Cumyn difwith his counterpane of the Indenture contey= conspiration nyng the conenauntes of the conspiracie, signed and fealed with Bruces owne hande and feale.

The mellenger delpuered this writing in lecrete wyle buto king Edwarde, declaryng buto him the whole matter as it was passed and concluded betwirtthe Bruce and his mailter, accordyng to instructions gruen hym in p behalf.

But king Edwarde at the first gaue lyghte credite eyther to the writings or wordes of the Cumpn, fuppolyng that the same vioceded only through enuie, whiche he bare towardes the Bruce, euer dreading leaft be foulve beare no rule in Scotland, if the Bruce once atteined any authozitie within the same.

At length yet, king Coward pondering with himselfe the whole circumstance, and beeing in some doubte of the matter, he showed the coun=



queltioning with him, it he knew his own hand. Robert Brice The Bruce foutely deuged that he was pri=

M.iij.

He denisth lus writing

nic to any luche denyle or writing, and therefore velyzed of kying Edwarde to haue the same for one nighte to peruse and scanne oner at levfure, and then if he were not able to prone that it was forged and maliciously denised byon an enuious purpole to put him in daunger of lyfe, he would forfait all his landes and lyuings that he helde eyther within the realme of Englande 02 else where.

fyilte howe thys accusation of Cumpu was, nothing lyke to bee true, graunted his requelf, wherein many indged he dydde bnwpfely: but fuche was the ogdinaunce of almightie GDD, that Bzuce should escape that danger to accompliffic that whereinto he was appointed.

The Erle of Gloceffer immediatly after that Robert Bzuce was departed fro the kings prefence, fent bnto him. rij. sterling pennies, worth two Marpe spurres, whereby he conicdured his 20 and therbpon fleeing out of the Churche, mette meaning to be, that the best thist for him was to anoyde out of the waye in moste speedy wyse, wherepon he caulyng a funth to Moe. iii. hozfes for him, contranly with y calkyns forward, that it Mould not bee percepted whiche way he had taken by the traffe of the horses for that the ground at that time (being in the winter feason) Robert Bruce was couered with snowe: her departed oute of London aboute midnighte, accompanged onely with two truffic fernantes.

It chaunced also, that ther fell the same night more from aloft boon the other from that was fallen before by reason whereof it coulde not bee sudged in the morning which way he was gon, though king Coward bpon knowlege had that he was fled, feut out a great maynic of hogfinen after, to have brought him againe, if they might any where have founds him.

But the Bzuce halted forth with fuch fprede in his iourney, that the bij. day after his depar- 40 the fourth Joes of februarie. ture from London, hee came to Lockmaben in Amandale, and there found Danid og as fome bookes have Edward his brother, with Roberte flemeyn, a worthie poung Gentleman, bnto whom they musing what he ment by his fodain comming he declared into what penil of lyfe he had fallen by meanes of the Eumon, and home narowly he had escaped oute of king Cowardes handes.

to gor with him, and to be partaker of all happes that mighte fortune to fall out in his flighte: A fernaunt of and by the way they chaunced to light upon one Cumyns taken of Cumyns servantes, that was going with letfers buto king Colvarde from bys mayller, the faid Cumpn, fignifying by y fame, that if Bzuce were not the foner put to death, there would enfue thortely fuche trouble and ruffling in Scotlande agaynste kyng Cowarde, that it woulde bee muche adoc to appeale it.

These letters beyng founde oppon Cumpus fernaunt, thozough meanes of yong flemenn, the Bruce after he had appoled the bearer thoroughly in cche behalfe, and learned of him that his maister the sayde Cumpn was in the Frons helde eyther within the reame or Englande elle where.

Thing Edwards bicause he conicaured at the possible came to Dountryse by the guyding of Duntryse the same flemen where in the Duver of the the same flemeyn, where in the Duyer of the the Fryers churche there, he found the Cumpn: and reasoning the matter with hym, for that he had vice him to cuill, and withall thewing hym the indenture whiche king Edwarde had deline= red to him, as befoze is mencioned, in the ende after some multiplying of words together, Robert 23 uce plucked forth his Ewozde, and ftroke the foresayde Cumpna sore blowe in the belly, with two of his dearest frendes, James Lyndfcy, and Roger Kyzkpatryke, who beholding his countenance altered, and comming forth of the churche in luche halte, demaunded of hym what was the matter : I trowe (laid he) that Cumpn is flavne.

> Wilhy (layo they againe) half thou attempted fo hyghe an enterpzyle, and lefte it doubtefull? And immediatly herewith they went to the place 30 where Cumpn lap wounded (as before is mencioned and asked of hym whether he thoughte he had any deathes wounde or, hoped to trees uer if he myght haue a gwo Surgion, and foz that he answered howe he trusted to doe welly= nough if he might haue a good furgion in tyme: they gave him three or foure other woundes to Cumy grenous and deadly, that fourthwith bypon the fame, he peloco by the ghoft.

This chanced in the years of our Logo. 1305.

Aboute the same tyme was ddilliam dalallace taken at Glaskow by the means of fir John Menteth and other, in whome he had eucryut a moste speciall truste: but they beeing corrupted Wallace with the offers of large rewardes promyled by king Edwarde to fuche as coulde helpe to take him, wzought luche fetches that he was appre- Wallace hended at length by Doomare de Clalance Erle brought of Penbroke, who with a greate power of men London. his brother hearing the matter, consented 50 brought him to London, where hee was put to He is put Death, and his quarters fent into Scotlande, and dank. fet bp in fundep great townes there for a fpedacle, as it were, to give ensample to other. Thes was the ende of that pullant champion Willia Wallece, prayled amongell the Scotiffemen aboue all other in that age, for fo muche as bet woulde neuer piloe of confent to acknowledge any superiozitie in the Englishemen over tys

country, no not when all other had submiffed themselves to king Edward as his liege subieits and most obedient vassals.

It is fayde, that when her was young and ment to schole, he learned by hearte two verses of his schwlemailter, which ener after hee bare in mynde, and blually woulde reherle them, which were as followe.

Dico tibi verum, ibertas optima rerum, Nunquam seruili, sub nexu viuito fili. Wilhiche mave be Englished thus.

- 11:01.

My sonne, I say, freedome is best, Then neuer yelde to thralles arrest.

Alt now touchyng the Bruce : af= ter hee hadde flapne the Cu= myn (as before is mencioned) hepurchaled an absolutió from Rome for that Absolution acte, e to veno

he might then through authoritie obtaine fome ande to relift y puillance of his adverlarie K. Ed-

ward, he went by support of frends buto Scone. there caused himself to be crowned king, on the 27. Day of Marche, though he had no great nüber saw came. that twice his parte in the beginning, as Moztely after well appered. Hoz when he flould afferible an armie against a power of Englishmen that were lent against him by Ik. Edward, immedi= atly byon knowledge had of his attemptes, hee was not able to get togither any fufficiet num= ber to reliste his adversaries, though with those 40 tew which came but o him, he thought to try the thaunce of bataple, and so encountryng wyth Domare de Calence lieutenant of the english , armye at Meffene the. rir. daye of June, in the mated Peace, 1306, he was ther put to flight: and though the flaughter was not great, pet for that it was indged to be an enill ligne to have luche infortunate lucke opon his entring into the affate, the peoples fanour Manke greatly from him.

Domare de Clalence after be had obserned this vidorie against king Roberte, banished the wines of all those that supported the same Robert, by meanes whereof many ladies and gentictoomen were confragued to fice into wodes, and other defert places, to eschewe the crueltie and of their adversaries. King Robert alsa after this

ouerthrow, fled into Athole, where the. iii. Ades of August at a place called Dalry, he fought a= gapne with the Cumpns and other luche Scots and englishmen as were assembled in those parties readie to pursewe him, and had the like luck here that had chaunced to him befoze at Meffen, for he was put to flight after the same manner, though he lost here but fewe of his men, neither in the fraht noz chale.

Wherepon fynoing fortune thus contrarie The milerable but ohim in these two severall batayles, he was Robert in the left to befolate and unprovided of all frendship, beginning of that he was constrayned for his refuge to with- his reigne. drawe into the wodes and mountagnes, with a fewe other in his companye, and there he ned on herbes and rotes, oftentymes for want of other fode.

Withplest he remapned in this estate of ad-50 uerle Fortune, there were two that thewed The Earle of themsclues reathe trustic and faithcfuil servan= Levenix and tes onto hym aboue all the refte, the Carle of Gilbert Hay Leuchar, and Gilberte Hap: for though eyther faithful fernienforced by perfecution of enimpes, or constrai= Robert. ned through some other necessitie, they departed formetymes from his prefence, yet didde they e= ner acknoweledge hymifor they? Soueraygne

on him.

He commeth

lorde and only king, readic at all feasons to ferue and obey hom in eche behalfe.

The moste parte of all other his frendes yea and fernauntes, in that prefent miferie, did clerely forlake hym, lo that sometymes be was lefte with onely one of two in his companye, and gladde to keepe bymselse secrete in deserte pla= ces, where no person vsed lyahtly to resort.

and put to

his wpfe the Ducene fledde to Saind Du-King Roberts tho, and chaunced to be taken by William Cu= 10 that the same greened him little or nothing at myn Earle of Ros, who delpuered hir to kyna Edward, by whole commaundemente, the was comitted to fake keying at London, where file re=

His brother Pigell was also taken, and so Migell, Tho- afterwardes were his two other brethren. Thomas and Alex- mas and Alexader, with many other nobles and ander brechte gentlemen of Scotlande, of whome some were bere are taken executed at Carleile, and some at Barwike.

mained til after the battaple of Bannocksborne.

anded him before, and were nowe thrunke from him, were within one yeare after epther flapne of kept as philoners in Englande.

Pet though he was thus lefte desolate of all ayde and succour, haupng his bretherne and other of his frendes murthered and flapne to hys btter discomfort and ruine (as was to be suppo= led) hee neuerthelesse lined euer in hope of some

better foztune, whereby in tyme to come, hee King Robers myght recouer the realme oute of the enimies sood hope in handes, and restoze the auncient libertie thereof theme admito the former effate.

As for the paymes whiche he twke in lyning barely for the most part by water and rotes, and lodging oftentymes on the bare earth withoute house or other harbozough, he was so accustomed therto by haunting the warres in his youth, all. But to conclude, suche was his valianncie and most excellent fortitude of mynde and courage, that no iniurious mischance of frowards hart and vaaduerlitie coulde abathe his invincible heart and daunted fiemanlyke stomacke.

At length, after he had wanded from place to place in funday partes of Scotlange, the hetter to anopoe the fleightes of them that lay in a= wayte to apprehende hym, he got over into one King Robers Finally the moste parte of all suche as hadde 20 of the Acs, where comming onto one of his spe=geneth one of him before, and were nowe thrunke from ciall frendes, a man of high nobilitie and welbeloued of the people in those parts, he was most hartily welcome, and gladly of him recepued, to bis great ease and comforte.

Here, after he had remayned a certain space, King Roberthe got support of men, armour, and weapons, purchased by meanes whereof taking news courage, her and in the paffed ouer into Carryke, and winning the ca- yles.



Hewinners

stell there that belonged to his fathers inheris taunce, he slewe all the Englishemen, whiche sporte of money and gods gotten there amongest his louldiers and men of warre.

His frendes that laye hidde in couerte and ferrete comers, hearing of these his dwings, His power in- beganne from eche fyde to resozte unto hem, by whose assistance sportely after he wan the cafield of Invernesse, and flew all them that were cattell taken. Within there in garrylon.

With the lyke felicitie he got the most part of all the Callels in the north, raling and been- King Robine her founde within it, and bestowed all the 50 ning op the same tyll her came to Glemeske, commech . wher being aduertised that John Cumpn with fundzy Englishemen and Scots were gathered againste him, bicause hee was oppon a trong groud, he determined there to abide the but they being thereof infourmed, and wondiging at his manly courage, durit not approche to give him battaile, but sent Imbassadors bnto him to haue truce for a time, bnoer colour of some communis

cation to a peace, till they might increase they t power more strongly agaynst him: whiche being bone, they purfued him mote fiercely then

Beuerthelelle King Robert recepued them at all tymes in suche warrdike order, that they might never take him at any avuauntage whut mere fill dynen backe with flaughter and lolle. though the same was of no great importance to tentrmes in fkirmiffes and both encounters. where the battaples come not to joyne puillance anapust puissance. The fame whereof vet procured him the favour of fundzie great Barons in

Amongest other, James Douglas a man of great courage and lingular valiancie, coulin to William Lamberton Billyop of S. Androwes, and remarking with the layer Billion in houlehis best horses, with the which having in his co= panie divers other hardie pong gentlemen privie to his doings, he fledde with all freed buto King Robert, offring him his feruice, and to svende his life in his quarell and defence.

The Bishop was privite to his cousins go= ing away, yea and counfelled him therto, though he would by no meanes it floulde outwardly fo appeare, for doubt least if things had not come act for his cloked diffimulation.

The Dowglas was iopfully recepued of king Robert, in whose service he faythfully continued both in prace and warre, to his lives ende.

Thoughe the furname and family of the engales Domglatics was in fome estimation of Pobilitic before those dapes, yet the cyling thereof to ho= nour chaunced through this James Dowglas, for by meanes of his advancement, other of the fame lynage twice occasion by they? fingular 40 same agaynst his enimies, who abiding him at a manhode and noble provies thewed at fundrie trimes in defence of the Realine, to grow to fuch heigth in authozitic and estimation, that thep? mightic puissance in manrent, landes, and great possilions at legth was through suspition concorned by the kings that succeded) the cause in parte of their ruinous vecay. Cowarde king of England hearing of the boings of his aducrsa= tie king Robert , doubted (if some redzesse were not founde in tyme) leaft the Scottes reiopling in the profesous fuccelle of his layde adverlatie, would renolt wholv fro the Englis obeyfance: and hereupon purposing with all speede to subdue the whole Realme of Scotlande from ende to ende, he came with a farre greater armie than ther he had raised before to the borders, but before his entring into Scotlande, he fell ficke of aright fire and grieuous maladie, wherof he died Chotely

after at Burgh byon landes, as in the Englishe hystoric more plainly it both appeare.

The Scottiff wypters make mention that a The crueltie little before he departed out of this worlder there warde as is were brought puto him. lv. pog striplings, which noted by the were taken in the Callell of Kildrummy, after it Scottish wrywas wonne by the English men, and being ale ked what Gould be done with them, he commanded they flould be hanged incontinently, withmake account of, but suche like as happeneth of= 10 out respect to their your yeares, or other conside= ration of their innocencies that might have moued him to vitie.

After his decease, his sonne Edward of Car- Fdwarde of naruane succeeded in the gouernment of Eng- Carnaruan. land, who following his fathers enterpile, called some to Eda counsell at Dunkreis, sommoning the Lottes ward Longof Scotlande to appeare at the same, and caused a greate number of them at they? comming this ther to doe their homage buto him, as to their su= Homage to holde, twae all the Bilhops golde, and certaine of 20 periour Lorde and gouernour : But diverte pet king Edward bisobered his commaundements, and would not come at his fummoning, bypon trust of some chaunge of fortune by the death of his father, for that the sonne was muche after (as was reported) to incline his eare to lembe counsell, not without the great griefe of his people, and namely of the Lozds and chiefe Pobles of his realme.

Shoztly after this, the layde Edwards of Carnarnane returned into Englande, and in the to passe as he withed, he might have run in daun- 30 meane time John Cumpn Erle of Buchquhane gathered a mightie armie, both of Scottes and English men to relist agapust king Robert, that he might thereby declare his faythfull affection. towardes the new English king.

> He trusted onely with multitude of people to tause his enimies to give place. But K. Robert though he was holden with a fore ficknes at that time, pet he assembled a power, and caused him= selfe in a Horselitter to bee caried forth with the Areyaht, supposed it had bene an easie matter for them to have put him to flight: but it chaunced quite contrarie to their expediation: for in the end the Cumpn with his whole armie was discomfited, and a great number of King Roberts aduerlaties Caine of taken. This victorie was got = Iohn Cumyn ten at a village called Enuerrour, fenne myles discomfired by biltant from Abyzdene, on the Alcention daye, at Enverrour. wherewith king Robert was so much refreshed o in contentation of minde, that hee was foochly there'von restozed to his former health.

The same yeare Donalds of the Mes came Donald of the with a great armie of English men and Scottes ! d by E dward agaynst King Robert, and was on the feast day Bruce. of the Apolites Peter and Paule viscomsited by Edward Bruce the kings brother, at the water of Dep2.

At this battaile was a right valiant knight named

deth the footh

172yle fubdued by King 315Co 5.

Anno 1310.

A fore dearth.

1211.

Castels reco-

by Io. Ma.

with a great number of other aboute him, and Donalde himselfe was taken prisoner. Thus king Robert through favour of molperous for= tune, obtepning the victorie in sundzie conflicts. came with an armic into Arayle, and not onely subdued the Countrey to his obeyfance, but also This was, An. toke Alexander Lorde of Argyle out of a Itrong Castel in that Countrey, and banished him with ter he deceassed.

named Rowlande, flame of the English parte.

In the peare next following king Edwarde came with an armie into Scotlande, where iopning with an other armie of scottes that were King Edwards affembled readie to apos him, be passed through commeth into the countrey buto Ranfrew, and at length without atchieuing any notable enterpile worthy the as fhould feme mentioning, he returned againe into England.

The same yeare, through continuall warres,
there role suche dearth and scarcitie of things in 20 sir James Dowglas on feallings even, in the Shroucing. Scotland, that neither come not other bytayles could be had for money, for the ground in maner generally through the countrey lay butilled, and beaftes with all kind of Cattel were driven away as boties taken by the enimies.

By reason wherof famine so encreased on ech fide, that the people were constrayned to cate hoz= fes and other lothfome fless and meates, thereby to fusterne there lives.

incarnation 1211, king Robert chased the Englill) men out of all partes of Scotlande, winning uered by king many castels out of their handes, diucric of the which he rased and confunced with fire.

After this entring at sundzie times into Eng. King Rober land, with his fierce armic, he brought fro thence invedeble imumerable boties of cattell and other ryches, affliding the Englishe men with like flaughter and calamities as the Scottes had fuffered in the peres before by the outragious force and puillance of king Edwarde.

On the eight day of Januarie next ensuing. King Robert wanne by fine force the ftrong The towner all his friendes into Englande, where Moztly af- io towne of Perth, Cleaing and hanging all the Perth recopeople both English, and Scottish, which were otherwise led S. Iohan found in the same.

He threw also the walles of that town to the towner. ground, and filled the ditch with the ranuple.

The same peare the Castelles of Dunfreis, Cafelinon Apze, Lanarke, with many other Arenothes and Castelles were rendeed but him, and cast to the ground.

peare 13 12 when they of the garrison were over- day. come with immoderate furfeyting by meates 1313 and drinkes excellinely taken, according as on that day the accustomed ble is.

In that yeare also Thomas Randall after= The Call wardes created Erle of Murrey wanne the Ca- Edenbou Stell of Coenbourgh.

And the same yeare Cowarde Bruce belieinstryne they? lives.

ged the Castell of Striveling:but the striveling of Striveling states of the highe stall before the house was such, what by nature of the highe stall before the house was such, what by nature of the highe stall before the highe stall before the highe stall before the highe stall before the highest cragge whereon it stode, and what by fortification of mans hand belide, all his transile and inforcement viligently employed to winneit, moued vaine for the time.

Sir Philip Mowbray.

Within this Castell, as Captaine thereof. mas a right valiant Knight named fir Philip Mowbyay, a Scottiffe man bogne, but taking part with the English men, who feared nothing the liege, for he had lufticient flore of me, vitails,

munition, Fall moner of puruepance fufficient to defend the holde for a long lealon: so that finally Edward Bzuce perceining no means whereby to atchieue y enterplice which he had raffly take in hand, was aball ed therof: for by force he law wel

rnough it coulde not be brought to passe, and by large offers made to the Captaine if hee woulde render the place and become fernant to the King his byother, he coulde not once moue him to nine any care therto, infomuch as at eath he fought to tric him another way forth, which in & ende toke hetter effect than was likely it would have done. confidering the lacke of circumspection vsed in the bargain making: as thus.

and done, there was a motio made betwirt him and the Captaine within for a truce, which was accorded on this wife: that if the fortresse were not fuccoured within .xij. monthes next enfuing, it Mould then be rendzed to king Robert, and in the meane time no force flould be bled against it.

This composition was bnwifely made, as moste men indged : for every man of any wife= dome might ealily coniedure, that king Edward having so long day to make his provision, would 20 dwelling places appoynted them in the same, come in support of them within the Castell, and that so strongly, as would be pard for the Scots torelist him.

King Robert himselfe also was loze offended theigh with his brother for his follie thewed in this bebiomer halfe, but pet he would not goe aboute to breake the concuant accorded, for doubt to lofe his brother, whose ande he might not well want.

In the meane time king Edwarde sent forth mellengers with letters, not onely buto all hys 30 subjects, but also buto all his confederates and allves, to have men of warre taken by and retay= ned to ferue him in his warres against the Scots which he intended to follow to the otter destructi= on of the whole nation.

There came therefore in hope of spoyle, not onely such as were appointed by commissioners of the musters, but also a greate number of other that offered themselves of their owne accorde to line upon at home, and trusted to amend the matfer by some and fortune in the warres abrode.

The Countreps out of the which it is repoz= ted by the Scottish writers, that such ayde came to the Englishe men, were thele, pollande, Zeland, Brabant, Flanders, Picardie, Boloignois, Calcoigne, Pozmandie, Buian, and Burdelois, for all these at that time were either subject to the Bing of Englande, oz elle in confederate league with him.

There were also many Scottes that were Englishe by denotion, and ayded king Edward at this tome.

But the number of natural Englishmen er cceded any one nation bely de, insomuch that the whole armie what of one and other conteyned (as the fame went) one hundred and fiftie thoufanc fortmen, and almost as many horsemen, be= fide caryage men, coyffreis, women, and lackies, but the fame herein belike (as often happeneth) vid Fame oftenfarre exceed the foth.

Fozitis not to bee thought (as John Maioz himselfe wayteth that he should get such a number together, not for that Englance it selse is not able to let forth luche a power: For as the same Maior fayth, as many men as are to be found in Englande of lawfull age, to many able persona-After long liege, and (as befoze is lapde) no 10 ges may be found there to palle for able fouldiers.

But either kings are not of abilitie to finde fo greate a multitude with vitaples and sufficient provision, or else they will not straine themselves thereto.

Peuerthelesse the whole number by all likelyhode was great, for manye afwell fraungers as Englishmen, brought their wives, their childen, and whole householde meinie with them, in hope after the Countrey were subdued, to have there to inhabite: for to had king Edward pro- King Edwards mised them.

By reason whereof the visozver was such, that no warlike discipline might be obscrued amongst them, for men, women, and children were all mort togither, with suche clamour and noyse through the buge number of people, and divertitle of languages, that it was a thing right flraunge The confused to beholde a campe lo confused por dered.

King Edward himselfe most proude and in-

folent of fuch incredible number, toke no beed at all to the governing of them, supposing victorie to be alreadie in his handes, insomuch that at his comming to the borders, he toke adulle with his counsell to what kinde of forment and death hee might put king Robert, for he put no doubtes of Fishing before catching him at all.

hee also brought with him a religious man fomewhat learned belike, of the ogver of the Cars go in that journey, namely such as had lyttle to 40 melites, to descrive the whole maner of his conquell and victorie ouer the Scottes, to ture hee King Edwarde thought himselse, that all things woulde come thinkerh him-to passe as he could will be designed to benise the same selfe sure of to palle as he could wille or denile.

> This Carmelite, as mape appeare in John Bales boke intytled a fummarie of the weiter's of great Biytaine, was named Robert Baffott, Robert Baffon and had the gouernaunce of an house in Scar. Carmelite. bourgh, of the Carmelites ofber, he being (# betoze is layde) of that cote himlelfe.

> On the contrarie part king Robert orviet al Iohn Maior his doings by gwo and prudent adulte, and with hach in his rer. thousande men right haroie and throughly booke xxxv. exercised in warres, came forth against his ents King Robert mies, shewing no token of seare in the world, but his comming boldly pitched downe his tents in good order and sowardes the warlike array, opon a plaine, a little about Ban. battaile, nocks borne.

Wincther be did this for the great confidence

Bing Robert with great viligence canted his:

people to prepare themselves readie to recepte the

enimies, though he was nothing able to matche

them in number, denising which way hee might

nery man thould on the next mozow recepue the

Sacrament of the Lordes bodie, throughe the

which they might have the better hope of victorie

On the other lide, the English men trusted

that al things would profper with them, even as

they could belt device: for by one small dayes las

hour they boyed to be Lozdes of all Scotlande,

and to dispose of the landes and godes of they?

enimics as shoulde seeme to them god and most

But king Robert all the night before the bat=

monde for the suretie of his armie, one while re-

uoluing in his confideration this chaunce, and an

other while that, yea and sometymes he fell to de=

nout contemplation, making his praper to Bod

and Saint Phillane, whole arme as it was let

and enclosed in a filuer case, he supposed had bene

De commaunded through the armie that es

traine them into the ditches before prepared.

he had in the hardinelle of his people, or for that be woulde showe howe little be doubted the puisfance of his enimics, least they should have him in contempt, it is bucertaine.



The opinion of expert war -

In deede there were diverle expert warriours riours of king amongst the English men, that sayde when they heard howe the Scottes were thus assembled to fight, that the victorie would not be had, except it were dearely bought: the wiscoome and man= hod of king Robert was knowen to wel amout them, that they were affured he moulde not icoparde himselfe in such a case, but that he knew he had fuch fellowes about him as woulde flicke to 30 both & armies, there enfued a cruel fight betwirt his comp their tackle.

to ouerrhrow

Bannocks-

borne.

Morcouer the Scottes by appointment of their king to the furtherance of his hardie enterthe Englishe prise, had caste deepe pyttes and dytches in the place where it was judged the battaples shoulde toyne, and pitched flarpe stakes within the same. and after coursed them over flightly with greene turies of loddes, in such wife that a few fortemen might passe oner well ynough, but if any great any bottemen came therebyon, the foodes would thinks and fall to the bottome of the trenches, with extreeme perill of the men and horses, that were fure to fall boon the stakes let there for that purpole, or else to be so enclosed, that they should not be well able to get out of those pitfalles.

By the place where king Robert was thus encamped there runneth a greate Bzwke oz water called Bannockelboine, fo named of Dte cakes called Bannockes, which were bled to be made 50 reue them the glozie of & bidozie which had wort commonly at the Soplacs standing on the banks of the lame water.

It falleth into the Forth right famous afterwardes by reason of this battaile foughten neare to the fame.

Withen both the armies were approched within a mple togither, King Cowarde fent an eight hundred horlemen by a secret way, buto the Cafiell of Striveling, to give notice to fir Philip Mowbray the Captain, that he was come with his armie to luccour him. King Robert bering advertised of their gate, a beholving them whiche way they toke, he fent Thomas Randall with The fight fine hundzed Scottilh hozsmen to saue the coun- Thomas trey from Coyle, who with fingular manhove dall with encountering with those English men in light of hundred tish men them for to fmall a number, continuing a long gayne. fnace with bucertaine victorie.

In the meane time fir James Dowglasse dreading that his speciall friende the sayde Thomas Kandall Coulde be overfet with multitude of the Englishe men, came to king Robert; and falling on his knees befoze him, required licence to go forth to the support of them that were thus fighting with their enimies: whiche bycause the number Coulde come preasling togither, or that 40 king would not grant at the first, he rushed forth of the campe without licence, hauing in his copanie a finall bande of men, but pet chofen out for the purpose, that if it were but by thewing himhimselfe, he moght put the enimies in some feare.

Potwithstanding, when he was come neare to the place where they fought, and fame how the Scottes had got the victorie with great muriber of the English men, he staved and went no further, least he should by his comming seeme to beit with so great prower and fingular valiancie.

All those in the Scotilly campe were relieuto in good hope of arcater fucceife to followe in the whole enterprise by so happie a beginning.

The English men passed little thereot, but pet The Englis for that the Scots floulde not ware prome, and to give pro take ourrmuch courage thereby, they betermined eails to give them battaile the next mozow.

the same time within his tent, trusting the better fortune to follow by presence thereof. In the meane time, as he was thus making to againe. The Kings Chaplaine being present. affonied therewith, went to the aulter where the

Countrep.

for their owne auaile.

case stode, and finding the arme within it, hee ened to the king and other that were prefent, how there was a great invacle wrought, confessing that he brought the emptie case to the fielde, and left the arme at home, least that Belyke Goulde have beene loft in the fielde, if any thing chaunced to the armie otherwayes than well.

fed the remnant of the night in prayer and than--Paine, kelainina.

On the morrowe he caused all his folkes to heare divine service, and to recepue the Sacrament as oner night he had appoynted.

The Abbot of Inchechaffray did celebrate before the king that day, and ministred buts him and other of the Pobles the communion, other Priestes being appoprited to minister the same onto the relidue of the armie.

After this, when feruice was ended, the king called the people to his standart, and first declared unto them from poynt to poynt how necessas ticit was for them to thewe their wonted manhood, considering that such an huge multitude of people was brought thither agaynste them by king Cowarde, not of one Pation of Dominion, but of fundrie languages and parties, afwel fubiedes as alves to the English men, with his purpole otterly to extinguish the Scottish name and memorie, and to plant themselves in their states and rowmeths, as in possessions betterly boyders of all the auncient and former inhabitants.

To encrease the fierce Comacks of the Scote till men agapult the enimies, he recounted buto them what hee heard by credible report touching the menacing wordes and infolent brace of the against the united inuaders of they? Realme and to same enimies, able to move right quiet mindes bnto full indignation.

Againe, to anoyde feare out of their heartes. which they might conceive by reason of the multitude of their aduerlaries, hee rehearled what a number of raskals were amongst them, without any thill of warrelike affayzes, not taken by by choyle and election in appoynted multers, but reforting withoute difference togither, in hope of spoyle and botyes, having not else wherebyon to faile toke little rest, having greate care in hys 20 line at home in their countreps.

Mozeover, if nothing else might raple they? hearts in hope of victorie, their iust cause sith thep come in defence of their countrey against miurious inuaders, was matter sufficient to aduaunce their manly stomackes, in trust of Gods appeint that quareil, having partly affured them thereof, by notable myracles themed in the night laste passed.

... Hereto hee added, that the greater multitude his prayers, the case sodenly opened, and clapped 30 there was of the enimies, the more spoyle and rys thes was to be got, if they atterned the victorie.

finally, the moze to flyzre their heartes to bo valiantly, he required the of one thing, which he trusted (their manhode being such) they woulde not thinke harde for them to atchieue, and this was, that everie of them woulde but dispatch one of the enimies, whiche if they performed he promiled them allured victorie.

As for ten thousande he knew to be amonalt The King right toyfull of this mylacle pals 40 them of fuch approued fouldiers, and olde men of warre, as he durft fafrip undertake for them that they would flea two of the enimies a peece at the leaft. Such maner of pertwalions king Robert vied to encourage his people.

> On the other part king Edwarde caused the The exhores. Cozonels of eche Pation within his campe to Edwarde. exhort their retinues to remember, that if thep fought valiantly for one houre or two, they finly purchale infinite ryches with the whole Realine 50 of Scotlande in reward of their labor: for he defired nothing for himselfe, but the superioriste.

Againe, hee willed they Moulde have in remembrance what irrecoverable thame would for low (lith they had departed out of their countreps in hope of gaine) to returne home with emptys handes, and boyde of victorie, not without some reproche and note of cowardice. But yet when they fould marche forwards in array of battails towarden

Incombrance in an armic,

the English

ring of the

Scottish bat-

The first bat-

tayles.

battayles.

uered from their wines and children which they had there in campe with them: Deverthelesse at tength by the Marne calling upon of they? Captaines., they were brought into order of battaile. not without much a doe, by reason of the buruly multitude. The Arthers were placed in wings, The order of mingled amongest the horsemen on the sides of the wardes and battaples, which stode enclosed appopnting all his battaples on fote, devided the fame into three partes, the forewarde he commit= ted to Thomas Randulf, and James Dowglas captaons of right approved valiancie: bnder who went fenen thousands of the borderers, and three thousande of the Irishe Scots, otherwise called Kateranes of Reofhanks: These no lesse fierce &

towardes the Scottes they might bueth be seue-

The feconde.

The second ward was gouerned by Edward men: but for that he was suspected of to muche rallynelle, there was ispned with him certain an= cient gentlemen of greate sobzietie and circum= spection, to qualifie his hallie and hote nature.

forward, than the other practiled and Kilfull.

The thirde.

The thirde battaile, in the whiche were (as John Maior recordeth) fiftene thousand fighting men the king himselfe led, shewing a right chear= full countenance amongest them, so farforth that every one that beheld him, concepued in his mind an affured hope of victorie to succeede.

The Abbot of

The Abbot of Inchechaffray aforelayo who as before is mentioned, did celebrate that more ning afoze the King came forth before the battayles with the Crucifix in his hands, bearing it aloft like a standart.

Incontinently tubercupon, the Scottilly army fell on knees befoze it, devoutly commending themselves to almightic God.

The English armic beholding the Scots fall on ances, thought verely they had yeelded them= 40 his companie, was by the same Earle of Marche faues without stroke Arrken.

But when they lawe them rife againe, and to come forward, they began to be sommhat doubt= The first ioy-full. And herebyon rushing togither, at the firste iogning, a great number of people on epther lybe were beaten downe and flaine. The Archers whiche were arrayed on the utterskirtes of the English wings, fore annoyed the Scottes, till fi= nally Edwarde Bruce came on theve backes with a thousande Speares, and brake them a = 50 saue his life in a pore fishers boate. funder, in suche wise that they did but little more hurt that day.

Lind English licrtemen oucrthrowne. In trenches.

Albeit incontinently herewith a battaile of horsemen to the number of executions came rushing togither all at once in spocke, to have bome bowne and ourmidden the Scots, but be= ing to in their ful race gallopping with most violence towards the, they tumbled into the folles &

pittes befoze mentioned, in fuch wife one won an other, that the most part of the were flain, without all recouerie. Deuerthelelle the Scots in maner oppressed through the huge multitude of the enimies, were neare at the point to have bin banquiffied.

But hereupon those that were appointed to attend the carriage, as carters, wainmen, lackeys, & the women, beholding in what danger their mais in the middelt of the same wings. King Robert 10 ffers, friends, & countrymen ftod, put on Girtes. fmockes, and other white lynens aloft boon their bluall garments, and herewith binding towels a napkins to their speares, and to other fuch staues as they got in they? handes, placed themselves as wel as they might in array of battail, and so making a great muster thew of new, came downe the hill lyde in the face of their enimies, with such a terrible noyle & hideous clamoz, that the Engs lift men fighting as then with most fury against the kings brother, wherein were ten thousande, 20 the Scots with uncertaine bistozie, and beholding this new reenforce comming down the hill on their faces, supposing verily it had bene some The Engl new armie, their hearts began to faint, the moze menshein in deede, foz that they faw themselves bueth able begin to to fultain the violent encounter of the Scots the present. And herebyon they began to furne their men put backs, and fell to running away as people clearly Hight, banquilled:on whom the Scottes folomed with insatiable pre. a flue the downe on all sides where 30 they might ouertake the. Sir James Dowglas with iiij C cholen hozimen, was comaunded by king Robert to pursue the king of England with all speede, to trie if he might overtake him.

The Dowglas (according to his charge) followed him in chase unto Dunbar, & casting betwirt that and the borders, lay in awayt to have taken him, if he had returned by land:but hee be-ing receyued into the Castell of Dunbar by Pa-elcapeth. trike Dunbar Erle of March, with.rb. Erles in tonueved into certaine beffels. Iving there at anker, with the which he passed alongst by the those into England, to thew an example of the bulic. The valor ker state and glozie of princes: for though the flare of w Edwarde was that daye in the morning right by puilled proude of the great puillance and number of people which be had about him, not bulike fomtime to the great armie of king Herres, pet he was co-Aragned before the Euening of the same day, to

In this battail were flain. I. 19. Engliffmen (as the Scottill writers affyrme)amongit who was the Erle of Bloucefter, with.ii. C knightes.

On the Scottill part were Caine about foure The mum thousand, camongst other two valiant inights, of Source Ar William Wepount, and fir Walter Bos.

The spoyle was so great of golde, siner, and other icwels gotten in the field, that the whole number of the Scottiffe armie was man riche thereby : and bely be they sthey got lyttle leffe money and tyches by raunforming of puloners taken at this battaile, than of hoyle gotten in the fight, campe and field, -

But the death of fir Biles Argentine, that bred amongst other in this mortall battaile, was as Ars fo displeasant to king Robert, for the familiaritie which he had fornety mes with him in England. that be reioycco little of all the game got bp lo fa= 10 mous a victorie.

De caused his booie to be burged right honourably in Saint Patrikes Church, belyde Coenbourgh. am 25 and Rend in Alland

The Ducene king Roberts wife, who had bene kept in captinitie the space of. viii. peares in Englande, was now delivered by exchaunge for one of the nobles of Englande, which was taken at this battaile.

which were founde in the English campe in were, distributed to the Abbayes and Monasteries of the realme, to make therof vestments, copes, and frountalles for aulters.

The Carmelite Frier, of whom pe heard before, brought thither by king Edward to describe the victorie of the Englishmen. was taken prisoner amongest other, and commaunded by King Robert to write contrarily the victorie of the made certaine rude berles bearnning thus.

De planetu cudo, metrum cum carmine nudo, Risum retrudo, dum tali themate ludo.

Which may be enclished thus: VVith barraine verse this rime I make, Bewavling whilst such theme I take . t

There be some that have indged howethys bittory was attayned by the lingular fanoz of ale mightic God, by reason of myzacles whiche there rchearle to happen at the lame time.

The night before the day of the battaile, there came to the Abbay of Blattenburie two men in complete armour, beliring to longe there for that night: The Abbot keeping an house of great hospitalitic, recepued them right gladly, and making them good cheare, demaunded what they were, whither they wer going, who answered that they were the fernants of God, and going to helpe the Scottes at Bannockelborne.

beparted before any of the gates were opened, and the beddes fange made, and not ffygred otherwile. than as they left them over night.

The same day that the battail was foughten;-& knight clad in fayte bright armour, declared tothe people at Aberdene, how the Scots had got= tin a famous vidopic against the English men, and was lene Choetly after to palle ouer Pidland

Frith on horsebacke. ni now it.

It was supposed by the people that this was S. Magnus, Comfine prince of Dekney, and for that cause kilk obert endowed o church of Dake. ney in . 13:16: flecting of p cultoms of Aberdene, to furnish the same church, with bread, wine, a ward

Many noble men for their appronen manhod flewed in this conflict, write highly research ded at the handes of king Robert. The market my

Due Robert flemeyn, by whole meanes he Robert Flereuenged the treaton wrought agaynt him by meyn rewar-John Cumpn, with Alanghter of the fame John, taythful ferhad the lands of Cumnernald given him, whiche vice. were of the inheritace beloging to p laid Cumin.

At is reported by writers, that two knuchts of: Brabant that ferned amongst the Englishmen. chaunced to beare many reveochfull mordes funs ken in the English campe against king Robert. who being somewhat moved therewith a milly-The rich clothes of Silkes, Actuet, and gold: 20 king such difmeasured talke, wilhed in wordes that the victorie might chaunce but a him.

> for the which with king Cowarde informed: thereof, caused them by a trumpet to be conurped buto the Scottill campe with commannement to ande King Robert to the ottermoste of theuz nowers nurpoling to punish them according to his minde, if he afterned the viltoric, as beenut no boubt but he fhouldered at the

And herebpon, before the lounting of the bate A proclama. Scots, according as he had feene: who therebpon 30 tayles, he canfed praclamation to be made, that sion. to holoenter begunde their beades but a him thurst ... hang an hundred Marken in rimarde. A mailling

King Robert hearing in sohat dannger they had run for his lake, remarbed them with wiret! riches of the spoyle got in the stellmenth the united house in Andthey returning into Brabaching it a goods house warpe buyld. in Andmarye, naming the fame to incliance, ann: cauling the Scottille armes, ails the piffire of. Bruce to be let by in the fame; appropries to for a: 40 lodging to receive them of the Avent tiffic merina? that (house refert buto that rounts, his may are t peare enen buto this way not grant dried to grant this

Ind this was done for a menterfall to We're what lone and beartie beneholence thele andie knights bare towardes king Robert & his people: for the great liberalitie reception at this harbon, wit

This glezious victorie channed to the Sant on the day of the nativitie of S. John Bentificar the pere.1314. Immediatly after, it it obert sailed On the morrow the chamberlain found them so a Parlianticat Apre, where by chient of the think ellates he was collemed king, & the crown entabe. The crown of led to the hears males of his undicitationally be scotlande engotten, e for want of inch herers to remaine with his brother Edward Brute, etathe hepart male of his body and if he chanced to bie initions fuche Maticipe dan T heyres, the Mould the crotome descend time Mary daughter of any logy the daughter of K. B. obert, and to the Brytan by Medick generall of his bodie, by lawfull incression. 331111 wife.

.rafigul¥

Edward Since of Irelande.

The seconde mary age of king Robert.

king Robert by his icconde

Liberties by king Robers.

1315

quire ayde of king Robert.

Vlaester.

of Irelande.

This Marietie was gotten by king Robert on the Earle of War his lifter, his first wife, and was marred by the aduice of his Pobles, buto Walter great Steward of Scotlande.

Allo K. Robert, for that his first wife aforelaid was deceased, maried shortly after Elizabeth the daughter of the Earle of Allter, on whom he got The issue of a come named David, and two daughters, the one named Margaret, and the other Maulde.

The firste was marged to the Carle of Su- 10 therlande, and bare him a fonne nanco John.

The leconde departed this worlde in hir infancie.

After the marpage colemnised betwirt hys daughter Mariorie, and the forelande Walter Steward, King Robert went through all the boundes of his Realme, and did not onely confirme the auncient lyberties and priviledges of the Burrowes and townes in al places where he tame, but also augmented the same, and graun- 20 iourney of his brother, in purpole to have supported bute diverte alwel townes as baronics, fundie newe prerogatives and franchiles, as maye appeare by his charters made but o them of the fame, specially to the townes of Perth, Dundee, and Aberdene.

In the yeare following, whiche was in the peace 1315, the Princes of Arclande oppressed (as they twke it) with long and inlufterable tyrannie of the English men, and trusting by suppost of Scottes to recover their libertie, now after 30 The Lordes of so notable an overthrows of the whole Englishe Irelandere - puissance, sent Ambailavogs onto king Robert. requiring that it might please him to sende hys brother Edwarde Bruce, to recepue the crowne and government of they? Countrey of Irelande.

This requelt being graunted, Cowarde prepared to take that journey in hande, and so with a small power of scottist men transporting o= ner into Irelande, and forning with an army of fuch as were readie to affift him there, he toke the 40 the governoz haning likewife gatheteban army, town of Allter, and fine a great number of English men which were found in the same.

Then afterwardes, by the generall consent of Edward Bruce all the estates of Frelande. Cowarde Bzuce was proclaymed king of that Realme, and certaine of the Irith Pobilitie lent Amballavors unto the Pope, to fewe for a ratification of they? aff and moceedings, for the furetic and weale of they? Countrey, lithe they were not able longer to Donne.

Thele Amballadours, through their earnest dilicence, got such favour in they? sute, that the 19 ove fundrie tymes charged the English men to anopoe out of Irelande, howbeit they feemed to men palle litle passe little of his commaundements in that behalfe, for they dayly fought how to make themfelues strong in that part, least they shoulde lose the pollellion of that Countrey, whiche they? enimics were aboute to get forth of their handes.

King Robert being enformed howe through the reenforcement of the Englishe armie bering dayly refreshed with newe fuccours, his brother was like to runne in perill and baunger to be call See more away, he left fir James Dowglas gouethour of in Ireland ni Scotland, with a competent number of men to defend the borders, and he himlelf with a great power of other fouldiers and men of water wint ouer into Ireland to support his brother but ful- padet ouer into Arcland to suppost his brother but suf-fering great distresse at his first comming thicher, into section for want of vitayles and other provisions be toft almost the one halfe of his folkes throughe berpe famine and hunger, & the relidue were conftrap. ned to eate hogles, and other luche lethiome nicates, therewith to fulleyne they languithing loues.

At length beeing approched within a dayes ted him with those people which he had left, hys brother not abyding his comming, fonght bn- Edward wifely with the Englishe men at a place called irclande Dundach, a recepuing the ouerthrow, was flaine hinselfe with a great number of other.

It is uncertaine whether hee had any knows See mor ledge of the coming of his brother king Robert, thismat of that through delire of fame he frared leaft if be staped till his brother came, a greate parte of the prayle (if they got the victorie) thould remaine to him:and therfore he made fuch half to light. But howfocuer it was, thus he was flaine the ruit of Daober, in the peare 1317.

Edwarde King of Englande, hearing that K. Robert was palled over into Ireland, thought the time to ferue well for his purpole, eftimies to innade Scotlande: and herebyon comming with a great power to the borders, he purpoled to have bone some great feate : but fir James Dowglas gaue him battaile, and put both him and his prople to flight.

In this battail were flain there notable Capfaynes on the Englif five : as fir Comond Ly law a Gascoione, Captaine of Berwike, with sit Robert Deuill, and the thirde fir James Doinglas flue with his owne handes. I will the

King Edward percepuing it was not like that he Mould doe any good at that time agaphil the fulleyne the grieuous yoke of the English theal= 50 Scottes by land, thought it bell to allayle them by fea, which way forth the English men come monly were ever to good for the Scots? 200

he rigged therefore a fleete of thippes, and tent King the lame into the Forth, which burned the Com- fendeth trey on ech lide, and toke many rich bother from lande. the inhabitants neare to the Moge. Dimean Etle of Tyle, hearing of these crueltyes bone by the English men, came forth with fine bliver barby

fouldiers to defende the Countrey from fuche innations: but when hee percepued that the mis inves were of greater number than bee was able inell to encounter, having but an hanoful of men in comparison to them, be gave somewhat back. and in the meane time met with William Binclare Billiop of Dunkelde, hanging aboute in arinco menne in his companie, who blaming the Carle for his faintnelle of courage, cauled bym finding them bulle in foothing and harrying the cuntrey, they gave an onfet byon them foffercely that there was flaine at the first encounter to the number of five hundzed of the English men & the relidue chaled to their boates lying at Dunverifel, which they entred in fach hall, that one of the boates being prifred with over great number. lank with the before they couloget totheir fhips. Whum Sins King ikobert euer after cultomarily ealled thys Reberts promes which he thus themed in this enterprise.

In the same years Robert Steward the sonne of Walter Steward, and Mariozie Bruce was boine, which Bobert after the reath of king Dauidle Bruce, was preferred to the Crowne.

iner Ste-

1:18

After this, Thomas Randol Earle of Murrep, the fecond day of Aprill recovered the towns of Barwike out of the Englithe mens fandes, whiche they had helde for the space of twentye peares befoze.

It was taken nowe by prastife, through meanes of one Spaldeyn an Engliff man, who for his labour had certaine landes given him in Ingus, whiche his polleritie eniopeth unto thele

After that the Carle of Murrey had recoursed Barwike, he & the Lord James Dowglas in the Month of May inuaded Englande with a puis and army, pasting further into the countrey than burning as they wente forwards the townes of Porthallerton, and Burrow brig, and comming to Ripon, they spoyled the towns of all the good found therein; but compounding with them that kept the Churche, against them for a thousande marks, they forbare to burn any of the buildings. After they had taried here three dayes, they departed thence and went to Knarelbourgh, whiche towns they burnt, and beating the woods (into gods and cattell) they got a great botte, and returning homewards by Skipton in Crane, they first spoyled the towne, & after burnt it, to marthing throughe the Countrey, came backe into Scotland with their fpoyles and prisoners without any relistance.

In the peare following, king Edwarde canie and laid liege buto Barwike, but the towns was

so well defended, that he was constrayned with finall honor to returne home, and leaue it as bee foundest. For in the meane time, while king Edward Ri. Southwel.

layat & flegebefoge Barwike, Thomas Randoll

Erle of Murrey, and the Lord James Doroglas affembled their forces togither, but perceyuing thefelues to meake to remoue the Gege by force, they palled by, & entring into Englande, walled to let forward agains towardes the enimits, and so and worked all before them, keeping on their way buto Borrom luidge: whereof when the Citizens of Pozke were aduertised, with their Captaines William Mel-William Melton their Archbiffiop, e the Billiop ton Archbi of Elp, not making them of the countrey once shop at York. priny to their purpose, but having in their company a great number of pricits and men of religion, they gaue battaile to the Scots one day in the afthey gave battaile to the Scots one day in the atter none, not farre from the towne of Mitton byo Mitton you. Swale, rij. miles dillat from Pozk northwards. Swale. atalled Ill. Synclare his owne Bishop, for the noble 20 But forsomuch as the more part of the English men were not expert in the feates of warre, and came not in any orderly aray of battail, they were easily vanquished and put to slight by the Scots, The English who were reading to receive them in some colors, men discomwho were readie to recepue them in god otder, ficed. close togither in one entier squadzone, and after their accustomed maner, at their firste iopning they gave a great fhowte, wherwith the English men out of hand began to gine backe: which whe the Scots percepued, they got them to their hoz-30 fes, and followed the chafe moffe egrely, bearing downe and deaing the Englith nien, neither fparing religious person not other, so that there died to the number of itij. 99. English men that day, The Major of and amongelt the rell was the Maior of Porke The Mator of ore. In the water of Swale as was lapoe) there were drowned to the number of a thouland: to be Mort, if night had not come the swner voon, it was thought buch there fould any of the Eng. lill) part haue efcaped. Wihen &. Comard lying the Scots had bene accustomed to do afore time, 40 as pet at the liege of Barwike, understwode what King Edwards milchief the Scots Did within his realme, he ray leuieth his ted his flege, in purpole to have encountered with his enimics: but the Scots aductifed of his purpole, returned with all their prisoners and spoile by Stanemoze and fo through Gillellande, and the well marches, to drew home into their chtry.

About the feall of al Saints, when the inhabifants of the north partes have got in their hannelt, fo that their barnes were now fluffed with com, the which the people were withogown with their 50 of the which promition they were to live all & year after, the Scots beider the conduit of the lawting The Scot facaptains, the Erle of Durren, e the Lord Down unde England, glas; entred into England, and burnt the country of Gilliao, taking away both furti people as they toke pillonets; and also all the tattell which they might meete with and to kept upon their idurite Bourgh vader till they came to Bourgh bnoer Stantinote; Des Stantinopers. Acoring all afore them, and then returning

through

commaundemicuts.

firough dileftmerland, praffiled the like milebief there, in burning by boules and come in all places where they came, as they had done before in Billande. Ind finally palling through Cumberlande with the like hauocke, at length thep Derine home into their owne Countrey with no finall number of pryloners, and plentie of great ryches which they had got in that journey.

Mariory Bruce deceasseth.

at Petth.

and charters

whereby the

lande helde

their landes.

About the lame time dyed Mariozie Bruce, king Roberts daughter. Shortly after also was 10 for the accomplishment of this their frealons. a truce taken betwirt the two Realmes of England and Scotlande for a certaine time.

Then king Robert having no trouble, ney-A Parliament ther within his Realine, not without, cauled a Parliament to be holden at Perth, where he reaupzed the Lordes to thew their decdes and charters whereby they helde their landes.

The Lords after long aduisement taken here= The evidence in, at length pulled out they? Ewozds all at once, Lords of Scor- Charters to Mews for the tenure of they?

> King Robert was somewhat amaked of this fight, and twice no finall indignation therewith, but pet he dissembled for the time, and commenpen them for their noble heartes and valiant sto

macks : neuerthelelle be purpofed to be reurioch of their proude prefumptions when more opertunitic of time ferued thereto.

Sundrie of the nobles perceiving that the king Conspirate barean inwarde grudge towardes them for this the Lordes matter, deviced amongst these how to deliver Robert him into king Cowardes bandes, fo to avera all Daunger that might follow of his difference conterued thus against them.

ble madile, they made a bonde in wipting, confirmed with their hances and feales betwirt the and minded to kind the fame into England unto king Edward. But king Robert having forme pukeling of this their purpole, caused officent watch to be lapor by the way for fuch as floulde palle into England fro them with the laid bend. palle into Engiano tro them way the case value, a Palmer informach that in the enge a Palmer of Pylgrym ken with was apprehended which had the bonds and other engrand declaring that they had none other euidence not to waytings enclosed within his pylgrimes flaffe.

King Robert buderstanding by these writings all the maner of the treaton, and what they were that hap consented to the same, he halfily sent for the whole number of them, as though there hab beene some matter in hand wherein he wilher to have their aduile.



They were no loner come, but Areyghtwapes calling them befoze him, hee queffioned with them whether they knew their owne hands and scales, and immediately therewith shewed the wyptings, which were found in the Palmers so therof, was Dauid Abernethy, the lifters fonne of staffe: and bycause they coulde not denie they? owne ace, they were committed to warde withfored are co- in fundzie Castelles, till he had taken further advise in the matter.

Incontinently after, he went to Barwike, and there arrested the captaine of the towne nas med fir William Soulis, and caused him to bee converged buto Perth, where Mostly after he called an affemily of all the effates of the realme.

This was called the black Parliament, kept in Theth the yeare after the incarnation of our Sautour 1320. In this Parliament at the begynning. B. Robert, accused as party to the treason aforts laye, though being labourd bnto by the rell of the conspirators to joyne with them therein, be refufed so to voc, but vet soz that he vid not biter the David A thing, but concealed with them, he was condence thy less a loft his head, the prople foze lamenting his mile beade. hap, for the great vall incy which was knowne to be in him, having ferued honogably many yearts

hefore agrapult the Saralins, and other milereants in the parties of beyonde the leas, where be was cleped the flower of chivalry.

The Historie of Scotlande.

In deed the king himselfe would gladly have fruit his life, but for that he minded to do inflice on the relidue, and finding no man to make lute for him, be permitted the execution to proceede agaruft him.

On the mogrowe after, be caused all:the rement, and sentence being ginen agapust them. he commaunded without delay that they flould be

Then came dinerle and fundep persons in most humble wise to make sute for pardon to the king for their friends and kinsmen: but he made them plaine answere, that there was none to bee founde that would make intercession for the sa= ning of his kinkinans life the day before, when he was led to execution, that had offended nothing 20 Dowglas, and the Lozd Steward of Scotlands to grieuoully in comparison to them for whome they now made lute, & therefore he bad them be contented, for they houlde affuredly have according to b which they had deserved. And therwith were the officers comaunded to make half with the execution, whiche was done incontinently without any further reluite:

There were some that were accused to bee vartakers in this treason, but pet for that no eui= dent proues could be produced against them, they 30 at this time about. rb.bayes within Englande & were dismissed, as Walter Marwel, with Walal= ter Berelay Shirif of Aberdene, Patrike Graim. Hameline Perdeinton, and Bufface a Rathte, kinghts, beside eight others. But pet the Coutesse of Statherne, and William de Soulis, were condemned to perpetuall vailon.

The Carle of Buchquhanes landes, who luffred at that present, were denided into two parts. the one being given to William Bay that was made Coneffable of the realme in place of John 40 the Scots, he gaue ogder to leuie an army of an Quincie, who likewise suffred the same time: and the other part was gine buto William Reth, to= gither with the office of the Stewardship of the Realme.

About the same time the king of England by Complaynt made to the Pope, purchased that a mero Legate was lent from the Sea Apostolike into Scotland, to admonish king Robert to ceasse fro further difquieting the realme of Englande, by fuch cruell inualions, as were furmiled that hee 50 of Holme, notwithst aving his fathers corps was wrongfully exercised against the same Realme. But answer was made herebuto by the king and other the nobles of the realme of Scotlande, that all the worlde might well understande that the whole occasion of al the trouble which had chanto betwirt the two Realmes of Englande and Scotland, did only proceed of the conetous defire in the English me, seeking to conquer that realin

without any inst clayme or title: and therefore they thought it reason first to suppresse the lostic stomacks of the English men, and then if there were any thing worthis to be reformed on they? behalues, they would be contented to fland onto the order of the Popes authoritie therein.

And thus was the Legate dispatched home. without other effect of his creant.

Shortly after K. Robert entred with an army King Robert fidue of the trayters to be brought forth to indge to into Englad, walled the country before him, til with an army in Sectlande. be carreto the Recroffe, whiche standeth byon Stanmoze.

went absore to harie and froyle the countrey on

eche lide, the one of them palling forth towardes

Hartilpole, & Clincland, and the other towardes

Richmond. The inhabitants of Richmond thire

try spared from fire & spoyle. The Scots tarved

in the end returned without battaile. For when

the Knightes of the north Countreys revayed

to the Duke of Lancaster then lying at Pomfret.

reason of the discorde that was depending be=

twirt him and king Edward: but howfocuer the

matter went, king Edward foze grieued in hys

minde with such invasion made by his enimics

hundred thousand men, what on horsebacke and

on fote, (as the report went) appointing them

to be readie to enter into Scotlande at Lanunas

into Englande with an armie neare to Carleil.

there interred. Fro thence he marched forward, de-

stroying and spoyling the country of Copland, &

to keeping byon his fourney passed Doden sandes

ting him on the way, redeemed his landes from

spoile, and brought king Robert to his house, and

made to him great chere:but pet the Scots could

not hold their handrs from burning and spoyling

淮.41.

Howbeit it Mould sceme by that which R. So. Ri. Southwel. writeth hereof, that K. Robert was not present himselfe in person in this journey, but that he an= poynted the Erle of Murrey to be his Lieutenat.

who with an army after y feast of the Epiphanie The Bishopentred into England, e comming to Darington, hamburne by staped there for a season, whilest the Lord James the Scottes.

having no captain amongst them to desend their Richmondcountrey from that gricuous invalion of the enis from ipoyle mie, gaue a great fumme of money in like maner with a fumme as at other times they had don, to have their cou- of money.

and offred to goe into the field with him agaynst The Duke of the Scots, he would not once stytre his fote by Lancasters difloyaltie

next: wherofking Robert being aductifed, ment King Robert to prevent him, and therebpon in the Difaues of inuadeth Engthe natiuitic of Saint John Baptiff, bee entred lande.

burnt a manoz place that cometime belonged to The Abbey of him at Rolle, a Allerdale, a spoiled the monastery Holme burgs.

towards the Abbay of Furneis: but y Abbot mee- Abbay.

mitted to

The towns Lancaster

brant.

Preston in Anderneis burnt.

King Elwarde

rayfeth an

He outted

Scotlande.

armic.

dynerie places. And marching forwarde unto Louyn fandes. Cartmele beyond Leuyn fanos, brent & spopled all the countrey about, except a Pziozie of blacke Charons which floo there. Palling from thence they came to Lancaster, which towne they also brent, faue onely the Priorie of iblacke Monkes, and a house of preaching friers. Sere came to them the Erle of Murrey, and the Lorde James Dowglas with an other armie, wherevoon mar= ching further southwards, they came to Preston 10 in Anderneis, & brent that towns also, the house of friers minogs only excepted. And thus being lere.miles within England fro their owne boz= ders, they returned homewards to al their priceners, cattel, & other botics which they had got in that iorney, coming to Carleil in the vigill of S. Margaret, + looging about that towns the space of. v. Dayes, they wasted & destroyed the coine & al other things p came within their reach. Which done, on S. Fames euen they entred into Scot = 20 tand again, having bene within England at this time three weekes and three dayes.

Immediately herebpon, to wit about the feaft of Lammas , King Edwarde with his armie came to Perocaltell, and defirous to be reuenged of fuche iniuries done to his fubicits, entred into Scotlande, and palling forth till he came to Ez denbourgh, through want of bitaples and other

necessatie provision, he was constrayaed to returne home within the space of .rb. dapes. for king Robert aduertised of his coming, had caufed all the come and cattell in the Country to he connepco out of the way into certain fireingthes. where the English men might not come to get it into their handes, to to relieve themselves therewith. But in their returning home tomors; forme what to revenge their vilpleadures, they spooled & bunt the Abbayes of Melcole, and Dephonich. The A with directle other religious houles e places, not Melrof sparing any kinde of cenetic agaynst all those of Drybo the inhabitants that fell into their handes.

In renenge herrof, King Kobert thostly king R after entred with a puillant army into England, inude spoyling and walting the Country, fill he came comba almost to Porke.

At length hearing that king Cowarde was monto comming towards him with an army, he chole a plot of grounde betwirt the Abbay of Bylande and S. Saujour, there to abyoe battaple, whiche King Edward refused not to give, though in the end, he was put to flight with his whole power, King E and chaled with great flaughter both of English men and Pormans, whiche were there in hys appe. Diverse also of the Pobilitie were taken The Ex prisoners, as John de Brytaine Carle of Riches caken. mont, and henric Sowly, with others.



This battaile was fought in the yeare of our Tauiour 1323, rb. dayes after the fealt of Saint Michael the Archangell.

King Coward lying the same time at the Ab-Riusie Abbay. bay of Kinale, aduertised of this ouerthzowe, fled and got him into Porke, leaning his place and much other fluffe behind him for want of carrage in that his sodaine departure, which the Scottes comming thither founde, and toke away with them.

And from thence they passed forth into Porkla

volde, spoyling and walking the con-onto Benerley, which town for a turn, so ney they were contented to spare, and returned homewardes, entering a Scotlande on all Soules days, with freonde of Pourmber, after they nco wythin Englands at that typic is a Month and foure dayes:

Shortly after king Robert lint in Cadour to the French King, to renite that bonde of amitic betwirte the row kraines of The Historie of Scotlande.

Sortiande and Fraunce, which was faccompliwhere the with this name condition added to the fore merarticles, that if it chaunced that succession fayled touching the enheritance of the civiame of other Realme, to that a bouht Could rife; inho ought by right to eniog the fame, the claying and tytle thereof Chouloe be tryed and oregoed by the nobles of both the realines, and further, that they foodlo not onely remoue and exclude all links as went aboute wrongfully to blurpe the crowne, 10 but also to befond and maintepne the true inberitour to the betermost of their powers.

In confirmation of this concnant, both the kings recepued the Sacrament; and for the further ratifying of it, they made apjonico, hinhere (as then) they had the Popes confent hereto, neis ther he not any of his fuccessors hereafter shoulde dispence with them for the breaking of that bond, and if they did, every fuch dispensation thould be uputed boyde and of none effect.

In this yeare 1323, as Bichard Southwell reporteth, aboute the Ascention day came commillioners from the two kings of Englande and Scotlande, onto Perocastell, there to treate of some agreement of peace. Hor the king of Englande came Amerie De Clatence Erle of Dembroke, the Lorde Hughe Spencer the ponger, and foure other persons sufficiently authorised. And for the King of Scottes came the Bilhap of Murrey, and foure other persons likewise of god calling. After much talke, in the ende they agreed byon a truce to enoure for. riij. yeares, which was proclaimed in both realmes about the fraft of Saint Barnabic next enfaing.

Ibout this time also, or not log before, an Englift man difcended of noble lynage called hamnumbe ton, chaunced for fpeaking certaine wordes in maire commendation of king Robert, to fall at bacis ance with one of king Emwardes printe Cham= 40 euer to Ik. Robert le Bruce and his hepres. ber named John Spencer, incomuch that fighting togither about the fame worden, hamtons hap was to dea this Spencer, and thereopport knowing there was no way but beath if he Mulo hap to be caught, he fled with al speed into Scotland, where he was recepted of the king in most friendly wife, & had given to him for the maintes nance of his effate like a gentleman, the lands of Cadrom.

The polleritie of this hamton remayneth in s Scotlande unto this day, increased so in kinred & honoz, by realout was in proces of time mingles with the kings blond, that few linages within ? trainie are of like estimation. They are now called hammiltons, fornewhat chaunged from the name of their first beginner.

In the meane time, Coward king of England bring ruled altogither by two of the Spencers, as

Hugh the father, and Hugh the forme, ran lo farre into the hatred of his people; afwel the nobles an commons, that in the end he was depoted of all King Edwarde kingly authoritie, condition to prison, and in fine deposed. fectelly murthered as in the Englishe Hillorie

more plainty appeareth in 1700 was placed in his His fonne Edcowinch, and crowned the croj. day of January ward the third in the prince 13.26 control of the prince

In the night of the same day in which he recepned the crotone, the Scottes ment to have folne Ri, Southwel. the Castel of Porbam by scaling, and they went The Castell of to cumingly about their purpose, that there were Norham. to the number of .xivi , of them got aloft on the walles:but p captain of this callell Robert 99a= ners being warned aforehand of their comming by one of his fouloiers that was a Scottes man borne, lodenly affailed them, flue ir or rof them, and toke.b. prisoners alive, but soze wounded, so 20 as this missortune falling to them in the beginning of king Edward the third his raigne, might have bene a forewarning of their lottes to follow

in the dapes of his government.

Wibileft thele things were a boing in Englande, King Robert though hee might feeme to haue title iuft prough to the Crowne of Scotland, which he had policit now not only by rightful conquest, but also by lawfull interest of inheritaunce for a certaine number of peares, by of Saint Androwes, Thomas Randall Carle 30 confent of all the effates of the Realine, pet to the ende to put awaye all doubtes, and to conclude the succession of the Ballyoll from all clayme, which hereafter they might pretende to the Crowne of Scotlattoe, bee fent fit Jaimes lames Dow-Dowgals into fraunce buto the Lorde John Fraunce to the Ballyoll, to require him to transpose and religne Ballyoll. all the chalenge of right and interest whiche hee might feeme to have to the crowne of Scotland, afwell for himfelfe as his heptes & fuccestors for

In confideration of which relignation, he offrem fayte latters and rentes onto him to bee appopnted forth in Scotland.

The Ballyol being now loze morne with age, and thereto blinde of bootly light, lightly confere ten bute this motion, confidering (as be fapos be twie it to be the oppinance of almightie Bon that king Robert should eniop the government of the Scottiff kingdome, as mofte worthie and able thereto, baving delinered the fame and besidely it most validate from the handes of most cruels

the called therefore bis friendes and kynnas men togither, in the prefence of inhome he whole The refignation in the king Robert and his brine will the on of the Balifight and title whiche her or supporter to him Robert. either had, of hereafter might, haue to the crefton of Scotlande, concerning any intent of clayme

A Pailiament

at Ca mbul-

An act for the

faccelsion of

the crowne.

kenneth.

iphich might be anouched for any cause or con= sideration, from the beginning of the worlde unto that present day....

After the returns of the James Dowglas forth of Frannce, with so god expedition and dispatch of that bullacife where aboute he was fent. King Robert right joyfull thereof, assembled a Parliament of the Pobles and other estates of the Realme at Cambulkenneth, where hee procured sion of the crowne, which was, that if his sonne Danid deceased without heires of his body lawfully begotten, that then Robert Steward begotten on Mariozie Bzuce his daughter, Mould fucceede in vollession of the Crowne.

All the Lordes at the same time were sworne to maintepne this ordinance.

In the meane while King Edward the thirde fent unto king Robert for yeace, but forsomuche as it was perceived to be but a coloured pretence, 20 houses, and townes, where the enimies were: no conclusion thereof ensued, but preparation made on eyther part for warres.

King Robert Mogtly after fell ficke, by reason whereof, being not able to rive abzode noz to tra= of all things touching the common wealth and things touching the common wealth and things other the affayres of the realme but Thomas Thomas Randall, Carle of. Murrey, and to the Lorde dall, and James Dowglas, two Captaynes, for then mes Do that prowes and noble valiancie in those paves greatly renowned.

There in They in the Chieftaynes affembling an the chieftaynes affembling affembling and the chieftaynes affembling affem armie of xx. thousande men, or as some writers Northus a new afte to be established touching the succes- to have tro thousande, entred with the same into berlande Porthumberlande, walting and spoyling the countrey on eche lide.

Agaynst whom came king Edward with an king Edward with an army of an hundred thousand men: of the which the think number there were (as froissart hath) an eight method thousande horsemen, and rrisis, thousande Areathy them. chers. At their comming into Porthumberland. they might wel percepue by the smoke of the fiers which the Scottes made in burning of billages. but yet by cause they targed not long in a place. but passed on withoute soiourning here or there. the English men might not come neare to fight wyth them.



King Cowarde therefore, was councelled to draw towardes Scotlande, that lying betwirt them and home, he might have them at some ad= uauntage as they Moulde returne, whiche was thought woulde bee Mortly, as well for lacke of bitaples, as also to defende they? owne borders, when they hearde once that the Englishe armye 50 their doings. brew that waves forth.

But comming to the river of Tine, through abundance of rain, lately fallen) the Itreame was forplen, that neither hogle nog man might paffe. so that the armie was constrayned to encanne there for the space of three dayes, in great scarcity of vitails, till they were faine to fend onto Dews castell, (whiche was distant from thence, groj.

myles,) and to Carleil, (whiche was aboute rrij. myles thence,) for prouision, which was fent them from those places in great plentie.

In the meane tyme were thus certagne lyght Hollemen lent abzoade into the Countrey to but derstande where the Scottes were; and to bieut

Those that were lente, finding where the encu Scottes wère encamped, spoon the toppe of a a byll. mountain, not palling lire mples from the Englill campe, they returned backe to king Compard, and declared what they had feene and learned of the enimies doings.

King Cowarde right toyfull of the newes, cauleth his armie to be bruybed into three bat-

The Historie of Scotlande.

taples, and forthwith marcheth on towardes the place where his enimies laye. And comming about House dayes within light of the Scottes, be perceptied at length that the place whiche they rept was so strong, what with the heigth of the ground, and thereto desended on the one side with the course of a Ryucr, that by no meanes they might bee affayled wythout great and manifest daunger.

to choose forth a place to encampe in for p night, and so doing sent an Heralde at armes buto the Scottes, requiring them to come downe buto fome euen grounde where battaile might bee gi= nen: but the Scottes refuled to to doe, alledging emiver of that lithe the Englishe men were three to one of them in number, it was no reason to wil them to follake their grounds of aduauntage which they had taken and chosen forth for their own defence.

> ther in fight of other for the space of three nights. every day theming themselves in order of battail, unthout breaking their array, except certain of b horfinen which on either part now and the came forth # fel in fkirmifh, to b fomtimes a ma might have seene and emptying of saddles betwirt the.

> On the fourth day in the morning, when the English men beheld the hill where the Scots had iven the night before, they percepted howe they men to trie out which way they were take, word was brought howe they were but remoued to an other hil a litle of, lying fast by the same river, and there lav encamped moze Arongly than befoze.

Incontinently herebyon king Edward rayfith his camp, and remoueth to an other hil lying ouer against that hil where the Scots were now

It length, after that both the armies had lyen James Dowglas twke aduile with himselfe to exploye a right hardie entervice.

he choic forth two bundred of perfite and bottemen, mounted byon very fwist and readie et applie geldings, with the which in the night feason hee has Dow passed stily by the English watche, that he was not once discryed by any of them, till he was entred into their campe, where by the dyn and noise made by the mouing of the horse feet, some chanfarme were rapled to any purpole, the Scottes thus led by & Dowalas bad vierced through eue onto the kings tentil cut two cozdes of the same in lunder, to that the khin was in no final danger to have beene flaine: hav not the Scottes withdeawne y lwner for doubt of bring inclosed with their enunies as now rapted on eche live to come to his factours, but the Powglas yet returned in

lafetic with his number back agains to the Scottill campe, having flaine (as some bookes report) three hundred English men at this brunt.

The English men warned bereby, toke better heede after to their match.

These armies lay thus one against an other for the space of . rviii. dayes, till at length the scottes secrely res Scottes privily in the night conveyed themsels turne home ues away, and returned home in moste sneedye to their coun-The English men in the ende, thought it best 10 wile, supposing they had done sufficiently inough trey. for that tyme.

It chaunced that in the Eurning befoze the Scottes went thus their wayes, there was a Scot taken by the English watch, who beepng brought before the king, confessed that there was comandement giue through the Scottill camp. that every man flould be ready with his armour and weapon to follow the standart of the Dowglas at a certaine houre the same night, but whi= Thus were they encamped neare togither ey= 20 ther they intended to go it was buknowne. faue onely amonast the Captaines.

> Herebpon the Englishmen doubting least the Scots minded to give the a camilado that night. placed themselves in order of battail. fo flood till the next morning readie to have recepued them, if they had come. The Scots also made great fires within their camp, that they might lee about the.

In the breake of the day, there were two Scottish Trumpetters taken by the English scoutes. were gone, a thereupon sending forth light horse 30 the which being brought before the king, declared how the Scottish armie was broken by and returned, & further thewed how they were appoynted thus to declare buto bim, having luffred them selves to be taken for the same intent.

As some as the English men were advertised that the Scots were thus departed, they halled to the place where they had lyen encamped, in hope to have founde some riches, which for half thep had left behind them: but at their coming thither, thus a good space the one fore anequal the other, 40 they found nothing, but, r. M. payre of Hielande Moes, which are made of greene hydes of beatles butanned: Also they found three hundred hypes of lanage bealts let boon fakes in flead of Caw drong, therein to feeth their meate.

Mozeover, they had left behinde them flue hundred dead carkaffes of beaffes & fleeve, which for that they could not drive them away, they killen, to the ende the Englishe men Moulde haue no gaine by them.

ted to awake that lay and fleyt, but yet cre the a= 50 mil. There were likewyle founde fine. Englishe men wyth they? legges broken, and bounde naked buto trees, which were quickly losed and comuitted to the cure of Chicurgians.

The enimpes beeing thus departed, king Co- King Edward warde by aduice of his Counfell brake bp hos breaketh vp .campe, and returned to London, supposing it his campe. but fold labour to travaile his people any further at that tyme.

In this years dred Walter Steward, fa= ther to Robert Steward, that was after king of Scotlande.

of the Scottiff nobilitie.

1326. 25 TO.M. hath, but that cannot be, if The died the fame yearc were belieged in Stanhop

Walten Cait li wonne

Ainbaffadors icitirom K. Edward for a peace.

A peace concluded with England in the yeare 1328. atter the ac count of them on the east part, and Cumberland on the west. that beginne the yeare at Christmuste.

Iane, or rather Jone, the fifter of king Edro Dauid of Scotland.

Bruce Prince

1129

King Robert tailed both profperous & a unite for-

And in the yeare following, or rather the same yeare, Q. Elizabeth mother to Dauid Bruce the Prince deceased, and was buried in Dunferniling in the yeare after the byzth of our Saulour, 1328. In the same yeare, king Robert wanne the Tastell of Potham, and Morth after besieged the Castel of Ilnwike, where were sain 10 William de Mountalte knight, John Clapa= Almostke be- nen and Walifius de Dunbar, with diuerle other

> In the ende of the same yeare, there were Im= bassadours sent from king Edwarde into Scotland for the conclusion of a peace, which was accorded in this wife: That king Edward Moulde renounce all his right & clayme which he had or might have to the crowns of Scotland, in declaring it free as it was in time of B. Merander the 20 warlike enterpiles, and of suche notable Canthird, onder these coditions, that Porthüberland Mould be admitted for the marches of Scotland

Hoz the which renunciation thus to be made. and for the domages done to Englande by the Scots, it was concuanted that K. Robert Mould pay to K. Edward. err. M. Markes fterling.

And for the more furctie fratification of this finall agreemet a peace terwirt the two nations, it was cocluded that Jane the fifter of King Co 30 therein, both for that they knew his fkil was luch ward flould be coupled in mariage with Dauid ward, maryed Bruce the Brince of Scotland.

> Al which articles were put in writing, whereonto all the feales of the great Lozds within both the realmes were let in most substantiall wife.

> The colemnisation of the mariage befoze re= membred was kept at Barwike within a while after on the rhiff day of July, in the presence of am ninumber of the Pobilitie, both of England and Scotland.

> Robert lived not past a twelvemonth after this mariage, departing out of this life at Cardros the secuenth day of July in the years of our Larde. 1220.

In the latter ende of his dayes, he was arienough pered with a lepsofie, which thus finally made an ende of him, in the rrifficence of hys raign, being one of the most valiant princes kno= wen in any part of the whole worlde in those bis payes, having felt in his time the force of eyther 50 fortunctfor in the beginning of his raigne, furhe flornes of aducelitie furrounded him on ech fide, that if his constant manhade had not beene the areater, it might have brought human dispapee of all recourrie: for belides lundire disconsitures. which he recevued at the handes of the enimics, with loffe of all his beetheen (his beother Edward only excepted) the most part of all the Lozdes of

Scotlande were against him, and ayded his ab. ucrfaries to the ottermost of their powers : pet he nothing discouraged herewith, ceassed not to emplop all industruous meanes to deliver his comtrey from the yoke of feruile bondage (which bee beleeved would succeed by the government of the Enalish kings til at length (as it were in despite of all former chances) he atterned the effect of his whole indevours, so much the more to his praise. as he had found the hinderance & difficultic great in bringing the same fully to passe.

his fame therfore did fpread hugely, not onely The firm amogst his own people, but also amongst stran- king Ro gers, infomuch as his due praise was not wanting, no not even amonast and in the middest of his verie enimics.

For (as it is layde) on a tyme it chaunced that king Coward the thirde, litting at a banket mongh amongest his Pobles, fell in talke with them of enimes. taynes, as had excelled in knowledge in behalf.

At length after much reasoning to and fro. he A questi propounded this question to the king of Heralds, poned of English that as then flood by, comaunding him to beclare raide by tohich were the three most worthie and valiant Edwards captains that he had knowne in all his dayes.

The Herald aduiting with himself of this matter, stayed a space, in which means while all the covanic were quict, longing to heare his answere as was able belt to give lentence in such a matter, and againe, for that many of them thought he woulde have numbed some of those that were there present, amongest those three. But the Hes rald did not onely know all the noble men within the realme of England, but allo al fuch strangers as had in any wife excelled in martiall prowes, having all their actes and valiant doings in fresh memorie, and therebyon boldly bitered his mind 40 as followeth:

The first, most worthie and valiant chieftain The Her (layo he) that hath lined in thefe our dayes, was question Benrie the Emperoz, for be luboued three kings and three realmes, and mainterned his imperial cltate with profectous felicitie to his lines ende.

The second was fir Giles of Argentine, who in three fundep battails against the Saralins got the victorie, and flue two of their principal Captapnes with his owne handes. A grand with

The thirde (if under pour graces copedion 3 may prayle the enimie) I mult indgetobe Bo bert Bruce king of Scotlande: Whomethe herald had no foner named, but all those that were The Her presente with skornefulliaughter began to ieast is scorned at the Heraldes prefumption, for that he burit fo malapertly in the kings prefence honourthe colmic with to high mayte.

At length, at the Petalors requelt; the King commannoed

commanused them to be styll: the Parold then s began againe thus: I beiecke youre highnesse, fard be if I have oughte offended, to take my mortes in good part : for I have bene euer of this comion, that the trouth flould in enery case bee pitered, received and allowed in your graces pie= fence, namely where your highnesse commaun= deti any man to declare the fame.

to confider, that if a man must needes bee van= authed, it is lesse dishonoure to bee vanauisted of him that is knowne for a right valiant perfonage, than of him that is but a coward.

Moreover, to thew plannly buto your grace. how much I esteeme the valiancie of king Robert whom I perceive some here may not abide to have numbeed with the.ij. former most vali= ant capitains) if the trouth mighte appeare, I fore them both: for the valiannt actes atchiened by Henry the Emperour may be ascribed rather to the wisedom of his counselloss, than to his own valiantnelle and paudencie: but contrarply Bing Robert being confined out of his coutrep. lidenia and destitute of frendes and all conuenable apoe, recoursed the realine of Scotlande, by his fin= gular manhod out of the handes of your noble father, and established it with suche tranquillitie that he appeared moze terrible to his enimies of 30 Englande, than ever they havde bin afoze to hys sublects of Scotland.

> These of the semblable wordes bettered by the Deraulde, were well allowed of the kying, and stopped the mouthes of them that toke the matter so straungely at the first.

But now to return to the purpole, King Roberte a little before the tyme of his death, called together into the chamber where he-lap, the chiefell precess of his realine, and there in precence of 40 them all, committed onto them the government of his some Dauid, a child as then not pall feum yeares of age.

He also aduited them of sundry things touthing the rule of the Realme after his deceale, whiche he percepued was at hand.

Ind first he counselled them that in no wyle 5. they flould at any tyme make an absolute lozd ouer the Iles, bycaule the people of the same are of nature busteofast, & some seduced & bzoughte which beeing once fallen, they are not easily reduced to their due obedience againe, by reason there countreys are of fuche frength, that they can not be approched but by sea, as environned with the faine.

Secondarily, bee aduited them never to appoint any lette battaple with the Englishmen, not to icopards the realms byon the chaunce of one fielde, but rather to refift and keepe them off from endomaging their countrey, by often fkirmilling and cutting them off at Araits and placcs of aduauntage, to the intent that if Scottes bediscomfited, they mave yet have some power referued to make new reliftance.

Thirdly, he forbad them in any wife to make any long peace with Englande, for naturally This one thing therefore, I thall deligge you 10 men ware dull and Couthfull by long refte and quietnesse, so that after long peace, through lack of ble and exercise of armes, men are not able to fustaine any great vaines or travaile.

Mozeover, he alledged, how the Englishmen woulde continue in peace no longer than there wanted opoztunitie and convenient occasion for them to attempt the warres, and therfore he ind= ged it best, that the Scottes Moulde neuer con= clude any perpetuall peace with them, not take durft be bold to preferre him with god cause be- 20 any truce longer than for three or foure yeares at the moste.

> De willed them farther to confider one thing, that when there appeared least occasion of war= res with England, then they quant to be moste circumspecte, in adventure their enimies thould come at bowares, and fonde them boppouided, for tymely reliciance.

Herconto her deliced them, that after his de- His defire to cealle, they woulde choic some one of the moste have his harte mosthie capitaines within the whole realme to borne to the beare his peart buto Hierusalem, and there to see holy sepulchre it buried within the temple, before the holy Sepulchee of our Lozde.

for if he had not bin for a long space byndered by begent businesse of warres at home, and lastly prevented by death, he had homed to have passed with an army into the holy lande, in defence of the chillian faith, againste the Turks and Saralins.

Herevpon, when he was dead, the lozdes by one allent, appointed fir James Dowglas, to Sir lames Dou take this enterprise in hande, who willingly or glas appointed beyed their order, as he that had ener purping the Roberts heart lyfe of king Roberts ferned mode faithfully the corne sepulbodie wherin the same part was inclosed.

Ind for this cause, the Douglasses beare the The cause why bloudy heart in their armes.

Syz James Douglas then, chafen as moffe bear the blouworthy to passe with king Robertes heart unto dye heart. the holy lande, closed the same in a rate of golde, to moue rebellion againste the Kyng, into the 50- enbalmed with sweet spices, and right precious opntments, And herewith having in his companie a number of nobles, and gentlemen, amongst Whome lie William Synclare, and lie Robert Logan were chiefe, he palled forzth tyll he came to the Citie of Jerulalem, where hee buried the hart afozeleyd, with al reucrence and folenmitic that he might denife.

This done, he resorted with such number as **光.v.**

the Douglasses

of James Dou glas shewed againste the

Iames Dou-

The valiancie he had brought thither with him buto such other Chailtian princes as at the same tome were ga= thered with great puissance, from sunozy partes of Christendome to warre against the Tuckes, and there in companye with them, he did so no= ble service against the common enimies of our religion, that by his often victories he wan great bonour to the Christian name.

At lengthe, having accomplished his charge in those parties, with no lesse fame and glozze, 10 than princely magnificence, he toke the feas to haue returned home into Scotland, but by foges glas cometh a of contrary wynos hewas oxinen on the coall of had in Spayn. Spayne, landyng there oppon the bordures of Granado, where at the same tyme, he found the king of Aragone, readie to make warres against the Saralins that inhabited in those parties.

The Douglas to make his manhod and 120= wes the more knowne in all partes where hee came, offered the king of Aragone, to ferue bn= 20 der hom in those warres against the infidels, and to fought at fundry times in his support against the enimics with prosperous successe, til at legth having to much confidence in fortuncs fauour, (whiche hathe broughte so manye noble men to their deaths he wared negligent, and toke small regarde of vaungers that myghte ensue, so that in the ende he was inclosed by an ambushe layde glas flavne by for him by the enimies, and there flayn amongst the Saratins in them with all suche as he had about him.

tames Dou-

had got the

This was the ende of that noble Douglas, one of the most valiant knightes, that lyued in How often 14- his days. He had gotten the vistoric. Ivij. fundry mes Douglas tymes in fight against the Englishmen, f. xuj. tymes againste the Turkes, as it is written at length (farth Balentine) in Scoticronicon.

De might haue bin right necessary for the defence of Scotland, if his chance had bin to haue returned home in fafetie. He ended his life in maner (as is before mencioned) on the. xxv1. day of 40

Erle Thomas Randall go-Scotland.

.

August, in the peare of grace. 1350. Brie, ye that note & after y vecease of k. Robert, his sonne Dauid a childe uneth. vij. percs of age, was proclaimed king, afterwardes crows ned at Scone the. w. day of Pouember, in the pere of our lozd. 1221. During p time of his mino= ritie, Erle Thomas Raval was bedeined gouetnot of prealm, who for the space of four yeres, in the later ende of Ik. Roberts reigne, had & whole 50 by the Sheriffe: Penerthelesse such earnest billadministration of things conutted to his charge by the faine king for that by reason of sicknes, he mas not able to atten & same himself. This Erle Thomas then beeing elected gouernour by the generall consent of al the nobles of the realm, cos fidred with himself, how necessarie it was so, the people to continue in peace, till they had fomewhat recovered their hynderance and loffes tha-

ced to them by the former warres. He addressed therfore certaine amballadors immediatly affer the death of king Robert onto the king of Eng - Ambail. lande, to require a new confirmation of the peace land. betwirt both the realnes for a season.

These ambassadours sounde the king of England easy ynough to be intreated for the graunt of their luite, so that a generall truce was taken for the space of.iii.veares.

In that meane tyme, Erle Thomas applied his whole studie for the mapntenance of inffice A truce foel and equitie thozow the whole realine, not omit= three yeares. ting pet to appoint order, that menne Moulde be provided of armoure and weapon for defence of the countrey, if necessitie so requested.

Mozeover, for the better profe of exercyling Justice amongest them that coueted to loue bo truthe, and to have more readie occasion to punisse other that ment the contrarie, he comman= ded of faodles and beydles with all other fuch instruments and stuffe as perteined to husbandey, A meane Moulde be left abroade both day and night with- have infine oute the dozes: and if it chaunced that anye of them were stollen or taken awaye, the Sheriffe of the three thoulde exther cause the same to be reflored againe, or else to page for it on hys owne purle.

Finally suche punishment was exercised as Punishment gainst theenes in all places, that both thefte and of thecus 30 pickerie were quite suppressed, and the Realme broughte to more tranquillitie than euerit was in any kings dayes before.

Many infolent and milruled persons wer tamed by his lenere chaftifement and inflice.

ned by pis lettere enauthement and mutte.
A lindable of that bertue might be cherified within the divides of realme, be commaunded that no bagabundenog vagarant ydle person sould be received into any towne of sons. place, except they had some craft of science wherwith to get their lyuing.

By this means he purged the realm of scotlande of many idle and Couthfull roges and baabundes.

It is faide, that during the tyme whylest fuch ftraight puniffment was erercifed against offendors by the ministers of the lawes therto by him auftoziled a alligned:it foztuned that a tarle. of the countrey, bicaule he duell not freale other. niens gwoes, Cale his owne plough yrons, & se might have the value of them recopenced to him gence was vico in the ferche and triall, who had the plough yzons, that finally the trouth came to light, wherepon for his craftic fallion the partie veright giltie was hanged, as he had well deferued. ... fice.

The governor himself for p he saw how haro it was to reduce them that had bin brought by in flouthfull loytering, unto honest exercite, beloc euer aboute him a guarde of warlyke persons,

The Historie of Scotlande.

that be myght the moze casily oppresse all stubbome offenders, which would not submit them= felues to his commaundementes.

Those that appeared befoze bim, bppon fum= Bertope- monance ginen, had fanozable inflice, tempered with muche mercie ministred buto them.

Sthers, that refused to obey, were pursewed with his gard, and hanged ever as they were ta-

ken: as it hapned on a tinic at Hadington, where threeleore emi and naughtie disposed persons be= Stubborne reing gatiered together, robbed a spoyled the peo- punished. . ple on ethe lyde: and for that they regarded not, but rather mysused a purseuaunt, which he sent unto them, they were all taken incontinently by his forelayd gard, which followed the layd purfenaunt at the heeles, and without respite han=

ged the up on gybets to give enfample toothers.

Through suche rigorous iustice, no rebellion I cg Edwarde many yeares after, so that suche tranquillitie folowed, that not only thecues and loytering lim= mers were daunted, but the realme also advannced in wealth and riches, to the greate terrour of all the foes and enimies therof.

Bing Edward aducrtised of this great schicitic chaunced to the Scottes, by this meanes be= gan to enuie the same, and imagined with hym= lelfe, that if Erle Thomas, the auctor of lame not oncly impeache the proceeding of so greate wealth to the Scots, but also make for the furce tie of the realme of Englande: for the singular manhood and high provines of this Erle, was by him and other his nobles loze luspeded.

he thought good therfore to aftempt the thing by fleight, that myght not be done by force, that afterwrads the realme of Scotlande myght bee Lied dwards the more enfectled, and as it were made open to code- recepue displeasure at his handes.

For king David was yong, and many of his wes do nobles bare small good will towards rither hym, 02 his house, for the flaughter of their fathers and frendes in the blacke parliament.

Herrebyon he devised, whiche way her myght Beft destroy Erle Thomas, the only confounder ners of all his imagined hope, as to atchieue any luckie enterprise against the Scots.

At lengthe hee denised to dispatche hym by poylon: and after hee hadde long debated by was hearde of within the realme of Scotlande 30 whome he mighte worke that feate : fynally hee founde none so fitte for his purpole, as a Monke of the order and facultie of those, that wandzing from place to place, can with diffembling vilage fay that thing with mouthe, whiche they never thought in heart: for oftentimes men of that oz= . Der put no difference betwirte shame and hone= stie, clokyng their execrable wickednesse buder the farmed hadow of their hypocritical cowles.

This Monke, fully instructed in that wherefeite, that if Erle Thomas, the auctor of frame (Unis Monke, muy micrusco in that where a Monke fent felicitie were dispatched out of the way, it fliuld 40 about he was sent, came into Scotland, and fair into Scotlande ning himselfe to be a Popsition, got credit with- to poylon the in a whyle amongest the people, to be a man of governor. The most excellente knowledge, for he had a compa-ment to bring nion with him, that beeing made prime to the fuch a thing matter, lette forth his cunnyng and pradile to to palle. the ottermoste, declarying what notable and moste orsperate cures he had taken in hande, and made the pacientes perfectly whole of the fame, where al other had quite given them over, name-50 ly he bruted it abroade, that for healing of the, stone and granell, his lyke was not to be found in all Christendome, as autently hav appeared by cures whiche he had thewed byon funding noble men, both in England and Fraunce.

This he spake, for that it was knowne, how the Lozde gouernour was loze vered with that disease, hoping by this incanes to have hym in cure, that he might therby the moze eally work

is poyloned.

his purpole

torch to en-

counter the

An heraulde

leut to the

gouernour.

to inuide

Scotland.

Lis diueliste enterpryle.

And even according to his deure it came to palle: for being taken for luch a man whe was named to be, he was lente for to the gonemour. and comming before him, he handled the matter fo with wordes, that the governor was contented he should take him in hande, whiche he didde with fuch wicked intention, that perfuading him to keepe luche diet as he melecibed, a herewith to take such strupes and other thmas as he woulde 10 giue him, at length, be moste trayterously pop= fonco him in decve.

The benim was of furth mixture, as would not flea him out of bande, but by little and little walte his entraples, that the Monke might have The gouernor leyfure to escape home into England, ere it were percepued what he had done.

He therfoze after he had ministred his wicked poylon, found meanes to convey himselfe out of The Monke the way, and returned molte spedyly into Eng- 20 ryed at Dunfermlyng in the yere of our redempland, informing king Coward how he had delt.

The gouernoure feelpng himlelfe torniented dayly work and worke in his stomack & womb, and hearing that the Bonke was gone, & mon= ded not to returne to him againe, he beganne to doubt the matter, and shortely after learned by Phylitions that he was poploned, and that the benym had taken such holde within his bowels, that it was not vollible to remove it.

In the meane tyme, was king Edward come 30 on the north lyde. King Edward with an armie bute the bosourcs, purpoling to inuade Scotlande, for that he thought how the gourmor was cyther dead, or at the berie poynt of death, and therfore he was in hove, that com= ming in typic of the trouble byon his death into Scotland, he Moulde finde pceasion to atchieue some enterprise, highly to his advantage.

But the governour advertized hercof, repled The governor a power, and though he were not able either to inan horse lie- rode og goe, he pet caused himselse to bee carged 40 Apre, and helde him in captivitie till be had paid fwith in an hoile litter.

King Edwards hearing that the governours Englishmen. was comming towards him with an armic, and that himselfe in person quite contrary to his ex= pedation.he fent an heraulo buto him for meane of communication of some yeace, as was oute= wardly preteoco, though nothing elfe was ment but that he floulde clove howe all things in the Scottille campe ftwbe.

> The governour hearing of this heraulds co= ming, araped hymicilf in his bell apparell, that it 50 might appeare he was rather recourred of his in= firmitie, than otherwyle weake and feeble thos rough his difease, and then causing the Berauld to be brought afore him, where he was fette in a chaire, to beare what his mellage was, which cofilling in certain demaundes not greatly agreable to reason, the governour with bolde counte-

nace and wered, that he trulled within thost time to make it knowne, what right the Englishmen had to move suche bureasonable requestes, and The government thus dispatching the heraulde, he gave him all to the heraulters. fuche gozgeous and riche apparel as he ware the fame tyme when he thus talked with hom.

King Edward at the returne of the Beralde, not perceyuing otherwise by his report, but that the governour was in health, he returned immediatly with his armie into England, and licmcing enery man to depart to his home, land handes on the monke, and as one that had diffen = The monke bled with his prince, (for so hee toke it) caused is brent. hpm to be brent for his ontrouth.

Thus was the wretche rightwoully recompensed, as he had most justly beferned.

In the meane tyme, the governor returning honicwards, through force of the benym ftil encreating, deceated at Mulculburgh, and was bution. 1331.

After his decease, by common consent of the three estates of the realme in councell assembled, Two gen Patrike Erle of Marche, and Dauid Earle of pours co Warrhe, and Dauid Earle of rours co Warrhe were chosen governours, the first (that is to to rule Social and. wit the Earle of Marche) had the charge of that part of the realme which lyeth on the fouth five of the Furth, and the other (that is to fave, the Erle of Mar) was appointed to gouerne al that

Shortly after role great trouble in Scotland by meanes of Cowarde Ballyoll, the sonne of John Ballpoll befoze renumbred, as thus: It chaunced there was one Twynam Louison, a Bentleman bozne, but wotted with bile condi- Twynim tions, as adulterie & divers other, for the whiche rylon. being put under censures of the church by the officiall of Glalgewe: he toke at length the lame Officiall as he was going toward the towne of two hundred poundes for his deliverance. But this iniuric remarked not long bununified: for fir James Douglas befoze his pallage to the holy lande, would not suffer him to rest, till he had constrayned hom to fice into Englande for his moze safegarde.

It his comming into England, he met with Daupd Cumpn Earle of Athole, and many & Scottish lo ther Scottishmen, which wer banished in tymes banished past by king Robert, for y they assisted the king Faglisd. of England against him.

These persons bring dzinen ont of the realme and confederate altogither in one bande, remay. ned in Englad long time after, ener trulling to fee some occasion offred, whereby they might one day return agayn into their own native country.

Ind now, hearing that Erle Thomas Randall the gouernour was deceasted, this Twyconn Larylon in name of them all was lent oner into Frannce to perfuade Edwarde Ballpoll to attempt the recouerie of the crowne and realme of Scotlande, as the rightfull heritage of his father, and discended unto him as lawfull & right= full heire.

Though the Ballvoll had no regard to make any claime at all to the crowne of Scotland be= fore this tyme, pet through the pithpe perfualios of the earnest messenger, declaring howe easy a ro matter it were for him to atchieue, considering the arde which he Mould have in England, both at the kings handes, and also by the Scottiffie= men, whiche remayned there in exile, by whole meanes he mighte affure himfelte of tupport p= nough within Scotlande it lelfe, after hee was once entred: finally he concluded to palle oner in= to Englande, to prone what purchase be myght make there.

At his comming thither, he made suite to the 20 rarbour. min-king, to apoe hym in his rightuous quarell to= wards the atterning of the crowne of Scotland whiche if he mighte bring to passe with profinerous successe, hee promised to holde the same of bun and his fuccessors as superior lords thereof.

King Coward gladly burnen that condition. condificended to his requelt, not with flanding the aliance contracted with king Danio, by the indriage of kim with his filter.

Dereinith he appointted forth, bi. thoulande 30 men well apparabled and arayed for the wairt, to pulle by lea with the Ballyol a other the confederates into Scotlande, trulling that oppon their arrivall there, they floudge fynde no finall number of frendes to affift them.

for beside the Ballyoll, there was the lozde henry Beaumount a Frenchma, who had ma= med the erle of Buchquhanes daughter & heire: Ills the Erles of Athole and Angus, and other fuche Scottiffe logoes as were banished Scot 40 lande, when king Robert le Bruce recouered it out of the Englishe mens handes.

These were appointed to goe with the Balholl to affifte him in that enterpaple : and lykewrie the lorde Stafforde and diners other Engiffie capitarnes, wherepon when al their prounion was once ready, with the number apoin-, too them by king Cowarde, and a fewe others, they got them a thipbwede, and faylyng fweth by the coaste till they entren into the Forth, at 5 limith they came a lande neare to the towne of Ringaine, and Mozelly after, encountring with alexander Seyton, they Aewehim, and put his foliars to flight:

Ballyoll ryght toyful of this happic fuccesse; came with his people to Perth, otherwise called Tohns towne, wherof the erles of Mar and source being advertised, they reised two mightle armies, and halted towards the enimies, not as though they hilld have to doe with men of war, but to challife a number of therucs & robbers that were come out of Englande.

At length yet they concluded to iden both to gether in Stratherne, that they might iogustly fit byon their enimies both at once.

The Ballyoli fering the matter broughte to farfwith, that no feare of veath noistarting hole by flight might anayle him, boldly came fores ward, and pitched downe his tentes at Dunlon Edward Balneare to the water of Erne, trustying that if ins lyol at Duplia armie would stande to it, and fighte with man= lyke constancie, he sould weyld his enimies wel ynough, notwithstanding their huge number.

The same night came the Erle of Mar with his power, and encamped with the same within fight of the english armie, but the erle of March lodged about flue moles from thence, at Dthi=

The Scots that were with the Erle of Mar. having knowledge of the finall number of they? mimies, made no accompts of them, to that they neither twke heede to their watche, not to any 0= The negligece ther order for desence of themselves, but fell to of the Scottes: linging, pauncing, reacting and beprikping in molte diffolute maner.

The Ballyol fakting occation herrof, betermined to allayle them y fame night in their campe: and therebpon taning his prople to make them readie to accomplishe that enfemale, in the dead of the night he illuco fourth of his campe, from= ming buto the water of Erne, palleth the fame by the fwede, where one Androve Morride of Tullybarde had pight a stake of let purpose, in midft of the streame, to shewe them the way.

Thus having got all his armie over p water, without any noyle of dinne, to fecretly as might be deviced, he entred the campe of his enimics, and brake through till he came to the tent of the Erle of Mar the Scottes general, before he was once described.

.. Here at the first was the Carle himself flagne The Earle of lying falt a licepe in his bro, and after with huge Mat is flaye in noise they let voon the whole camp, murthering his bedde, the Stoffes as then burico in Acepe without al defence. And theropon folowed to cruel flangif See more hete ter, that nothing was hearde but grunting and of in Scotland, groning of people, as they lay on heapes redie to dye, weltring togither in their owne bloud.

And if it had not bin that Edward Ballyol had caused ethe of his men to weappe a whyte. cloth aboute his arme, no man might handknowen (by reason of the myzknesse of the night) his frende from his foe.

The Englishemen were to eartheffly betterto the flaughter of Stottes, that they myghte not bee latiate with the bloud and murber of them,

The greate Linghter of South well. Tire Earle of Mir was not flayne in the might as before y haucheard, but sow in the morowe folowing is Eath s whirel. No de men flayne at Dupinc.

fo that they faued none whom they myght ouer= take. There were flain of nobles & gentlemen, to the number of.iij.thouland, belides innumerable Sixtene thou- of the commons. A certain number of the Scots i ad tyth R. that escaped out of the place, closed thenselves together, and in purpose to be reuenged on the Englishemen for the death of their fellowes, returned byon thein againe, and were flaine them sclues every niothers sonne.

The chiefelt nobles that wer flayn at this ba= 10 tayle, were these the erle of Mar generall of p armie. Roberte Bruce erle of Carryke, Alexander Fracey2 knight, William Hay collable of Scotlance, with al his lyquage so wholly, p had not his wyfe as then being great bellyed, bin after= wardes delivered of a sonne, all his surname had bin brterly extinguissed.

There were flanne also Robert Kepth Mar-Mall of the realme, with many of his furname, 20 in it. Dauid Lyndley of Glennelk, Alexander Bey-

ton, George Dunbar, Roberte Strathaguhen. Thomas halpburton, and John Strymoconr knightes, with many other overlong to reherfe.

The Erle of Apfe with a fem other be taken. The Earl This vatapl was foughten the thirtenth day of Fife take August, in the yeare. 1332.

After that Cowards Ballyoll had atchieued this victoric thus at Duplyn, he wente Araighwayes buto Perth, cotherwpie called Sarnit Johns town) and giving allault therto, quickly Perth wo entred it by force, without any great relillance. by the Bull

The Erle of March that lodged (as is lapo) the fame night that the battaile was fought, not pall fine myles off, hearying what hav chaunced bothe of the battaple and towne, came with his people araped in good and perfecte order buto Perth aforesayde, to besiege the Englishmen with Ewarde Ballyoll and other as then with-

But hauping layne there a certayn space, and Perth b



Mersylvib

tined the dicties in the means trine to luch aduanantage, that it was thought if he had given the affault, he mult neves have entred, he loverly reifeu fro " Tee, & departed to p buspekable domage (as we sthought) of the whole Scottill nation. The fings being thus reifed, ther came dayly gret nühers di nobles & comons onto & Ballyol, offering pim their apd a fervice as his loyal lubieds, towards y atternme of his right to y crowne.



Prerceung his power luf= ficientlye in = creased, and recepuping the Sthes of the Erle of Fpfe. and Edilliam de Saint clare

Dunkelde, hee wente accompanged with them Edward and a greate number of other, buto Scone, liol cros where he was crowned the. rrilli daye of Sep- King of tember, in the yeare latte befoze remembred, and 24.055 recepued there the fame tyme the homages and ber, but featities of a greate companye of nobles and fourth of Gentlemenne, at that solemne feaste there as southed

Kyng Danid beyng not palte nyne peares Erevpon 40 of age, to auoyde all daungers in that trouble King Di fome tome, as dellitute of fuccoures, by abuile is coure of his Council, was conucyd ouer into France, ouer int wyth Dueene Jane hys wyfe, filletto Et France warde kying of Englande, and was molt frend ly recepued by Philippe King of Fraunce the firte of that name, so that they remayned there with him for the space of nine peetes, and in the R. Sout meane time diners noble men that pet remayned at the denotion of King Dauid bivertiandyng .Bylhoppe of 50 that King Edward le Balliol Coloumed within

the towns of Perth, otherwise called S. Johns towne, which standeth almost in the middle part of the Realme, and was at that prefent not clofed with any wall, or rampire, they repled they? powers, and beleeged him within & same towne, be having as then no great company about him. lathereof whe they of Galloway had admirtiles mente, bycause the Kyng was their special Loto and chiefe gouernoure, they affembled togyther binder the conduct of the Lozde Eufface de Makefwel, and inuaded the lands of those Scottithe men that had thus beleeged their Logie King Comard Ballyol, and by that meanes confreyned the aducrearies to leuie their feege. diliberemon Carle Patricke e the newe Carle of Butrep, with the Lord Andrewe be Murrep, and the Lord Archebald Dowglas, with an aring allibled in all tpeede, entred into Balloway, boing al the mischiese they coulde deuise, with fire and fwoide, taking and bringing away from thince 20 a great number of Cattell and other gwoes, but they flewe no greate number of prople-, for they found them not at home, being withdrawen out of p way for feare of this terrible inuafio. This did the Scottes in that part of the Realin Coople and harrie each others countreys. In the meane time, King Cowarde le Balliol fortifped the towns of Perth, appropring the Carle of Fife to the keeping thereof, whilest he with an army palfed into the countrey, but before he refourned, bys 216 And therebppon John Randoll the Carle of aductfaries, to witte, the connes of them that had bin flain at the battel of Duplyn, Robert Brith. Alerader Lindley, James and Simon Fraleit, wanne Saint Johns towne in the third monrth after they had lande leege thereto, as foctor Bo= tting hath, but whether that is to be ingended after the fielt beseeging thereof, or now after they?

the fame Boctius writeth:now when the towne was won the Carle of Fife, and Indrow Murray of Tullybard, were taken with other of their complices.

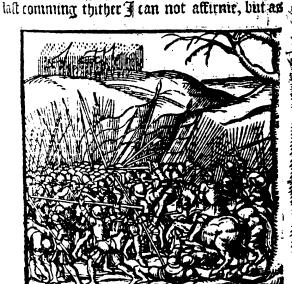
The Carle was lent to p Callic of Kylozus my there to remayne bnoer lafekceping:but Indrow Durray for his treason afore committed, was beheaved.



The towns being thus won, was velicered to the keeping of John Lindlay.

The gayning of this towne, put the Stoffes in hope of more profperitie to faccecbe.

Murrey, fon to Earle Thomas late of famous miemorie, and Irebembalo Douglas Lotot of Balloway, the brother of James Douglas late? ly flaphe (as before is mentioned) in Spain with Spinon Fralcir and others, gathered a great armp, and rame with the finne against the Ballis oll. who beeing aduertiled thereof, mette them in Annanvale, where encountring togither after



truellfight, and great flaughter on both paters, at length Ballvols part was put to the worlt; fo that he him felfe was glad to flee, haning got an herse without a bridle, 4 rested not till he came



to Roxburgh og rather to Carleil; as Bicharbe Southweil bath.

In this battel wer Claph Su Denty Ballyol; á man of great vidiancie, Sir John Mondray,

Malter Cumpn, and Richard Krykby: but Is lexander Bquce Erle of Carryke, and the logoe of Galloway were taken prisoners, and saued by the helpe of the Carle of Murray, for that they hadde submitted them selves to the Balpoll but lately befoze.

of Murche.

Androw Mur- Shoztly after the atchieuing of this bidozie, ray chofen tel. Andzow Hurray a man of great puissance and with the erle pollettions was chosen to be gouernoure, as colleague and affociate with the Erle of March.

Thele two governors, hearing that the king of England was mynded to inuade Scotlange with a mayne armie, fent fir Alexander Seyton with many other gentlemen onto Berwike for Androw Mur- Defence of that towne and callell. Shortly after, ray the newe the newe governour Androw Murray was tataken prisoner ken prisoner at Korburgh, by reason that having put his enimies to flight in a Chirmille which he made withthem at the bridge withoute the ca-Mell, he pursewed ouer rassely in the chase, and so iches to hym as other, whome he refrence out was inclosed amongest them, and so taken ere hemightbereskued.

There was also taken beside the governoure, Ric Southwel a notable pprate named Crab, who before that Crab, a pyrate tyme had done many displeasures to the englis) men both by fea and lande: and now bicaufe his countreymen woulde not raunsome bim, but to his further griefe, had flagne his sonne within Barwike, he becam the king of Englands man, and did the Scots moze domage afterwards, tha 20 from the force of the enimies. euer he had done to the Engliffmen before. The gouernour at length was raunsonied for a great summe of golde.

About the lame tyme Milliam Donglas of

Lyddelvale named for his fingular manhad, the Williams of chinalrie, fought with the Englishmen glas of calculations of chinalries, fought with the Englishmen glas of calculations. in Amandale, where himfelte was taken, and foner, his people disconstited.

Bothe thele noble men thus taken puloners. were deteyned in captimitie more than a tweine moneths space, and then caunsomed for a great summe of golde.

This William Douglas was conne to fir 10 James Douglas, of whome to offen mention is made herctofoze.

The realme of Scotlande being thus deuyded in two partes, the one allilling the Ballyol, e the other continuing in their alligiance fwoin and promised to king Danid: Edwards bing of England induced p time to ferue wel fordis pur purposed pole to make a conquest on the Scots, and here- lubdue de byon gathering a mightie armie both of English Scotter men, and frangers, as well fucheas were fubof Pogmandie, Aniqu, and Flaubers, be came with the same to suboue (as he outwardely ustended) only luch Scottes as woulde net velbe themsclues to the Ballyoll.

The Scots perceyung themselues thus o- The Ed uerlet with enimies on ech lide, lent John Ren- Murry boll Erle of Murray into fraunce butokyng into Fu Dauid, that by his meanes they might purchafe fome and of the French kyng to befend & realms

In the means tyme the king of England be-liegeth Barwike both by fea and land, notwithstanding suche as were within it, defended the towne to manfully that he got but finall gaynes



by affaultes, by reason whereof, the siege contynued for the space of four months: during which tome many iffues and fairmilles were made betwirt the Scots and Englishmen, whereat mas. nie propre feates of armes were atchieued with . varyable fortune.

Milliam Septon Conne to the captaine of the towne was taken prisoner, and his basterde brother, as he allayled the english suppes one night onerfercely, was drowned by mischaust

Actungth when they within the want fan Sir Alexa to mant viffnals, the captain fie Alexander Det- Seiton aproton fent unto king Edward, promiling that if he of Barwike would graunt a truce for the space of. by days, if no faccour came in the meane tome, to tepte his slege, the towne should be deliquered into hes handes at the ende of that terme, and for the alfurance thereof, he was contented that his eldest some and heire Thomas Sciton Gould remain with the fayo king in hostage.

Colhylest things passed thus at Barwyke, the nobles of Scotland by common confente, chose and Archembald Douglas to be governour in place Many of Indrow Murray.

This Archembalo Douglas repling a mighttie armie of Scottiffmen, entred with the same king Coward from the liege of Barwike to des fende hys owne landes from beennyng and

But king Edwarde aduertised hereof, deui= fed an other thift, foz immediatly fending a melfinger onto fir Alexander Sciton captain of the towne, he certified him playnly, that onleffe bee rendeed the town forthwith into his hands, both his sonnes whiche hee had with him, the one as without further delay hanged bpo a gybet there in light afore his owne face.

Sir Alexander Sciton berebnto aunswered, that as pet the terme of the truce was not expired, and therfore delived the King epther to obferue the couchauntes, or else to deliver the pledges, that he mighte be at his aduauntage : But King Coward (as laith the Scottill) chronicle) immediately caused a payze of gallows to bee review afore the towne, and bothe the conneg of 30 the lapde for Alexander to be led thother, to luffer on the fame without further respite.

Sit Alexander Seiton beholoping that pity= full lighte, and weging with himselfe, that hee myght faue the loues of those innocent creatures, if he woulde, was broughte into great per= pleritic of mynde, the naturall affection & coms pallion which be bare towardes his connes, mokiterader uing hun to have rendeed the towns on the one and dout live, and the duetie with faithe prompled to 40 his king and countrey, restrayning him trom all fuche resolution on the other: but in the end the tender regard he had to laue the lynes of his fonnes, had overcome him, and caused him to have remoted the town into his enimies hand, had not his tople and mother to his land formes, exhot= Susa- ted him most carnelly to the contrargalledging that suche reproch and dishonout shuld redounde 50 buto them, and their polleritie, if through their fault the towne were trapteroully odivered into the enimies bande, that from thenceforth they Moulde be infanied for ever : and as for the death of their formes, it was not to bee accompted a loffe, for by this kynde of death, they funds win immortall name, and leave to their parentes the high honoure and renounce of farthfull and loyall subicates.

Agayne, they were your prough to begette

and bying forthe news children, where they should be neuer able to recover honour once lost, if by delivering the towns into the enimics hans des, they floulde feeme to befray their countrey, and falle their faithe to their naturall prince and foueraigne.

With suche and many other the loke words, thys noble and worthic Ladye perforaded hir husbande to refrance his immarde griefe, and into the boldures of Englande, so to withdrawe io broughte hym with ryghte sozowfull and heanie cheere buto hir chamber, that through commiscration badde of his sonnes, be should com= mit nothing cyther against his honoz or weale of the towns.

In the meane tyme, his two somes were put to death, endying their lynes (sayeth Herror Seitons somes Boetius) with molle honour, for the righteous executed. quarell of their countrey.

Archembalde Douglas the governour, beyng hostage, and the other as payloner, Monloe bee 20 at that paciente entred into Porthumberlande with his armye, hearing that king Edward had thus cruelly put to death those two youg Bentlemen, came the thirde daye after wyth all his power, and pitched downe his tentes not færre from King Edwardes armye, fully resolute to Douglas purgine him battaile, as well to reuenge the diffile poieth to give fure for the death of the laid gentleme, as to deli= battaile. uer the towns of Barwike from further dancer of the enimics force.

Pet were there sundife prüdent counsellors in the Scottiffe armie, that for divers refpeties adviced him in no wile to fight with the encutes at that melent, confidering the huge humber of practifed fouldiours whiche thop had amongeth them, and the wante of Ikilfüll warripmes on his lyde, having fewe with first land phone menne, and suche as lacked experience in the marres, for that they hadde bin but little travel ned thereing an and man automobile die derma

Dottmithilanding he hamlell mas of a cons trary opinion, ludging that the mod willeseasted delyte whyche his people habite to fights tupits the Encliffimenne, floulde familye itheterlache of fkill : and therebypon defermening to stype the channer of battayle with them command ded his armye to refrelle then we has with meats deinke and Gerve for that moral and to proute them-schies readine for battaple on the neptr the office of the control and mornyng.

In the breake of the days he arayed his peo. The apoliring ple in order of battayle. The valuatgards was of the Seothing ginen to buth; lorde Rolle, baumer with Mit baccails. Kenneth Carle of Boutherlande Symonant John Fraleys, and John Murrape Lieutes naunt to the Carle of Muray who as their was fore topprented with a attitious malable mores frank. Cat or locknesses

The seconde battaple was savingsted to

the gonernaunce of Alexander Lyndley, with whome were iopned Alexander Gotton, Bepnoloc Grahame, and Robert Kenneth.

An the thy we battarle was the governoure immselfe, accompanyed with James, John and Alane, Stewardes, the fonnes of Walter great Stewards of Scotlands:

Dn the other part, the Englishmen were no-

thong flacke to come forwarde to encounter the The p Scottes, but at the first to take the sammtage of the the arounde, they gave somewhat bades trinks neamong to the live of an hill, which they have ning once got, boldely turned themseling to the Scottes that pursued them over raffety in hope. that the victorie had bin alreadie flietes int heing here ficreely recepted by the englishman and



The Scottishe besef the enimiestyct in the end was the Scot-Armie put to flight.

The greate flauguter of Scotter,

The number of Scottes Oayne at Halydowne hill.

tiff army put to flight, and moze flaughter made in the chafe, than was afore in the battaple: for one wing of the Englishmen making forwarde to act before the Scottes, lo flopped their pala face, that they were flapne milerablye on eche from as they bad bin enclosed within a toylle or decre stall. There were but sew in number that Southwell, Robert Include, that were taken pelioners, shoke on the next day were 40 and vivers other assering, that is beheaded by commandement of king Edward, except a small number whiche were kept ferrete by forme of the Englishemen for profiter of their rannfome. There were flann on that vay offthe battaple, to the number of rilli. thoulande men; amongeil whome were their as mincipall, Archembald Douglanthe government, John inteward, James Stewarder and Mane Stewarde the fonnes of Malter Stewarde: the Cair of 1Ros; the Early of Suthirlande .: Alexander 50 ued, and to become tubistis tons Bruce Erle of Carryke, Anderte, James, and Symon Fraleic. This basayl was fought on the Magbalene bay in the peare. 132 bein bernatel

they enforced them filnes with all their might to

they had recepued, and to flewe no finall nume

1333.H.B That this number and therewith many mo doe abounde by one years, addition Harplen bothe gather by the feries, bicante Abam Merce mouth layeth, that Magbalene bay fell on the Monday this years, and that the morrows

after being Tuilvay, Barwike was la But for fo much as the lame Afectalistic be renenged both top olde a new inimies whiche 30 be perhappes verepied, of millating for have here thought awo as in other publishment in the margent the peere, according to the steep of hora Boettus, herially in the police of the ther bicause he agreeth with Recour County Robert Auelbarie, and other of but Cal ters, concerning this perter in whicher saided was foundt : but where the factions that it was fought on spagnaled the now on proceed to the act of the

The place where this therein ralled Halicown bills and oring collect de Ammediately oppon fels is the Seintill power, Alexande ween and Danbar captaynes of Barboling all import, performit want was with condition to have their tiers and cs Cerrupon, abenvissy has treet

Batticki Durbar was vendin wars, to builde spagagne the homon his otorie, toffes and charges. had theological tobone solicity be all able to believe it against the ming towards hym.

27 King Comprae having 1946

The Historie of Scotlande.

bes belyte, refurned backe into Englande, leaung behynde hym with the Ballyoll, manpe Ital accate Lozdes of Englande (amongelt whom 25 chiefe was Rycharde Talbot) that blyng the adulee and councell of them her might mie the Realme of Scotlande as Hould be thought. expedient. see and second than the state of the

Comarde Ballyoll herebypon wente than rough all the boundes of Scotlande, placing garnylons of Englishmen in mosts part of all 10 the frengthes and callely of the realine, for he sallols had them at at his commandement, fine of them onely excepted, whyche were kepte by little Scottiffmen, as woulde not renounce their allegiance promifed to king Dauid.

for Dounbeyton was kepte by Malcoline flemming of Cumminalde: Lochleven by Plane of Elepount: The Callell of Kylozumnuy by Chailtine Bauce: And Erquharte by: Roberte Lawder : The pple of Lowdoun : 18.20 frong thying of to finall a compatte, was in the

These Capitaines would by no meanes negther peeld themselucs nor their fortrelles to Epward Ballpol, but defend them to the biferance for the behafe of their foueraine Lozd and maip fter king Dauid.

In the meane tyme, Philip king of Frame laboured to the Pope, that he mighte by his ame mudel thogitic cause the Englishmen to surcealle from 39 further bexing the Scotter by their cruell innahons made into their countrep : But when the Popes ambaliadours came aboute this matter into Englande, they were folittle regarded, that they could not get licence to declare & mellage, & so were they glad to returne without Boing any thing in the matter whereabout they were lent;

Shortlye after was a Parliamente called at Perthe, where Cowarde Ballyoll was confinthe nobles promiting there by folenme other ne ucrito mone ange rebellion ana ralle bunt mep mes to come.

In the meane tyme role great affercation be-Eximit fivirt Benry Beaumont and Merander Poubears for certaine landes in Barogueaue; Denry Beaumount claymed that dams by the right
of his wyfe, that was daughter to the layo L
lexander, but the Mowbeart claymes them as heire to his brother.

Ifter long contention. Proposed havor the lannes adjudged to him by fenteuce of the Bal-Ivoll, by reason wherof, Danid Cuniya Carle of Athole, and Richarde Talbot, fanouring the cause of Henry Beaumont, began to prace tile luche conspiracies against the Ballyoll, that to morde further daunger, he was glad to re-Peale the former sentence by him avnen on the

behalfe of Alexander Mowbrave, and by newe fentence adjudged the landes unto Henry Beaumounte, for that (as was alledged), he had was rped the inheritone therofactory and the said that

Thus thoroughepuillannce of the parties, : the truthe in occyonag of the Contronerly, myghts not have place, and also the Bally-i oll constrapped to pape, the one of them to best

Pot long after this, Coward Ballyol came: to Rainfrews, and there recepupage the people tinto his obey faunts, pande the keyes of the enerthe catels of Itell of Bothlane and Dunnone broughte in Rothlay and to bour by fir Mane Tyle Sheriffe of Button divered ro the

Thus didde the Balleoll encreale in puis Ballyoll. faunce by fuche confluence of people , as days lye submitted them selves buto bent , and bee currented them liberally myth landes and goas destal as they came but him, therby to winne their and willess of one rated to transfer site a

be foughte by all meanes postible to hane getten Roberte Stewarde into hys handes as Robert Stethe persone tohome her knews to have molte ryghte next onto kyng Dauid to the Crowne of Scotlande: but thozongh the byligent fors. sporte of hos friendes a The Roberte Stewarde beryng aboute the age of fysteene yearest was conveyed to the callell of Dunbreton. inhere the mandoughilly recepted by Dalcolme Flemeng the contains to a single de la singl

The Ballpoll beering foge offenben, that fuche Calkelles as were kepter by his princies, were to greate an impedimente toibus greenpris les, by fuccouring and relienping bys mourefan type to any merculants against him begot together an armye, and the firste gears laying Lochleuya befigge unto the Callell of Lochleving But were fieged. reguing that thes Called anyone not bee wonne without long flege, be appoputed wet med kong of Scotlande, a greate number of 40 John Strinelyng to continue the liege with a greate power of menne, until the Callel there

There are letter at a finish in the Addition of the County of the Addition of fenter within the fame, foz tier swoze Cate

atturper the Cartell toer fere vallente tayurs to vefende it, the one nones to be pount, and James Lamby Cicempus Const. Androwes.

The entities allay o al the interpretate be beniled to have morne thereals

in vayne.

At length they benther a hand intensal
by to compain their ment were well

cuttell.

The Historie of Scotlande.

A deuvle to

They wente aboute to damme by the mouth of the rouer where it issueth out of the Loche, with earth, trees, and stones, that the water berng so kepte in, might ryle to such an heighte, that it shoulde overflowe the Castell, and so prowne all the people worthin it: and to cause the Loche to fwell more speedyly, they tourned the course of dyners ryners and brokes in the countrey thereaboutes, and broughte them into

It chaunced at the lame tyme, that ar John Strivelyng capitanne of the llege, with a great parte of the armie, went onto Donfermling for Deuotion lake, to billte the Maine of Saint Margaret, sometyme Queene of Scotlande.

Whereof Blane Mepount then capitagne of the Castell, hauping binderstanding, about nidnight prevared three boates, and taking certain fouldiours with hym, rowed fourth to the heade of the damme of water, and there with such en- 20 bnto Blalgow, and perceiuing there was little gines as he had denyled for the purpole, allayed to boare thorough and make a hole in the banke or rampier that kepte by the water, which when they had brought to palle, they returned quickely agapue to the castell.

The water having once gotten an issue, within a whyle ware the hole so large, that entryng with moze violence, it finally brake bowne the that it bare downe all afore it, drowning withe 30 lyoll, and leafed into his handes all thek landes in Scale banke, & rulled forth with fuch an huge Areani, The bastiles bastile and tentes of them that lay at siege there, them that laye and carryed the same with men and all downe at tiege drow- into the deepe lea, they were lo lodenly taken, ere they could make any thift to escape.

Plane Acpount, whi the water was fallen to the olde marke, issued forth of the castel, and setting byon those that had escaped the daunger of the water, flew part of them, and put the remi nant to flyght.

John Strivelyng hearing the milchiefe that had havned to his folks, returned to the liege, and made a vowe never to departe from thence, til he had taken the callel, and flayn al them within it.

But vet after he had lapne there a long tome. and lawe it was not pollible to wome that fortreffe, he was confirment to reple his flege, and to goe his wayes, after he had lolt therat no imal number of his people. This liege of Loche Lea to upn chanced in the Lent lealon in the pere. 1935.

In the yeare following, King Coward mepared an armie both by fea and land to enter into Scoflande.

De fent by fea.ler.thips well and fufficiently King Decked for the warres, to enter by the forthbut muzden by a fore tempelte many of those vellets perished lande be betwirt Inchkieth and the north lande.

he himself having the Ballpol in his companie with fiftie thousande menne, came by lande for him to bor, for that no rebellion greatly anve mhere aveared, he returned back again into England with the Ballyol, and left Dauid Cumyn Erle of Athole governoz in his comth to Subdue the relidue of the revels, and to win those strenge thes, which as pet were defended against him.

Dauid Cumpn lefte thus to be governoure Panid in Scotlande, toke bpon him to rule in name erlect both of the king of Englad, and also of the Bal- gouern in Murray and Buchanhane, whiche pertayned to Robert Stewarde, conficating all the godes of suche the inhabitauntes, as wouldenst bee Imoine buto him.

Incontinently wherbppon, Robert Stuarde affembled his frendes by the helpe of Dungall Campbell of Lochquiow, and Covering toke the The cal callell of Dunnone, Acying all the Englishmen and other which were found therin.



The commons of Bute and Irrayne glad of this prosperous beginning, assembled together to the number of. inj. hundred perfons, and fet for= ward, that they mighte come to support Robert stelvard in luche bis late begon enterpziles:and beeing encountred by the waye by Hane Lple fleriffe of Bute, they layo to lustily about them, that they flewe the Meriffe there in the field, and discomfited all his people.

Opuers of them taken pailoners, were brous 10 ght away and presented buto Robert Steward. who in recompence of this scruice, graunted sun's dire piuleoges buto the inhabitantes of Bute and Arranc : As among other things, to bec free from paying tribute for their corne and grayne.

Suche felicities succeeding one an other, cauled manye of the Scottes to iopne thems felus with Roberte Stewarde, in hope to recouer the Realme oute of the Englishmennes

Amongest other, Thomas Bruce Earle of Carryke, and William Canthere, with a num= ber of the commons came buto hom.

About the same tyme, the Earle of Murray returned forth of Fraunce, and landed at Donbyton, where he was most toyfully recepued by tice land Robert Steward.

Shortlye after the lapd, Stewarde and the larde Carle, hauing with them a greate power of their frendes and allies, came into Cloveldale, 39. Ranfrew, Kyle, Cunyngham, and Apze, which together with Ros and Murray, they reduced to the obeylance of king Dauid. The Earle of Hurrape also, to reuenge the infuries done by the Carle of Athole, wente buto Abyrden, and there learning where hee folourned, made thither with all specde: but the Carle of Athole unders standing howe all the countrey toke parte with uchenhin- his advertaries, fled into the mountains, where the moun- her lusteyned his lyfe wyth hearbes and rotes 40 Earle of Athole, who as then beeying solicited. for a tyme, and durite not come forth to thewe bis bead.

It length when he sawe no wave to escape, he came forth and in most humble worle submit. ted himselfe to the logoes that desended the parte of king Danid.

They recepuing him oppon his lubmillion, fware him to be true buto king Dauid, and er= hortyng him to becas diligente in reconcilyng 50 the people buto king Danid, as he hadde ben afore to subocine them to the obedience of the Ballpoll, they suffred him to departe:

Aboute the lame tyme, fir Wylliam Douglas of Lyddy toale, and Indionic Muraye were raunsomed home oute of Englange, for a great summe of moneye, after they hav beine kepte there by the space of three yeares in caps

At they commong to Cocuburgh, they founde the Lordes assembled in Councell, at The Earle of the whychethe Earle of Murray and iRobert Robert Stuard Stewarde, wyth generall voyces were decked elected goverconcenours.

Many Scottillemen at thestome renolted from the Kyng of Englande, in submyttyng themiclucs to king Dauid, as Alexander Ram. fay, a rygitte fhylfull warryour, Laurence Prefton , John Herryng , and John Halpbuitton knyohts, with divers other.

Pot long after, was an other Parlyamente called by the governours at Darke, to venile for the ordering of things perfeyning to the common wealth : but for fo much as Danid Cumyn Carle of Athole came thyther witha greas ter power than was thought expedient for suche an affeble, other miltrufting his meaning, grubged therat, and alledged howe they myghte not 20 with furctie proceede in they 2 doyngs, and to by that meanes the affemble brake op for that tyme, withoute effect of that whereabout they mere come.

Edwarde Kung of Englande bnderstan= Ye may reade dyng the Rebellyon of the Scottes, Determy- more of thys nco to affayle them bothe by fea and lande: historie of Enand so proposing a Pause of an hundreth glande. and foutoscope thyppes, fente the same well vice A navie sente tualled and manned to sayle into the forth, into Scotland. the whyche beering there arroued, brente and: spoyled the towner on bothe spoes that ryuer, but returning backe into Englande, they lefte Shipwracke. many of their bellels by a tempelt.

Kyng Edwarde hymielfe, together wyth King Edwarde Edwarde Fallyoll entred by lande, wyth an muaderh the armye of tyline thoulands nienne, leading the 6 cots by land. fame buto the towne of Perth, otherwyle ralled Saynte Johns towne , and there lodges in Campe, abydyng for the commyng of the thereto by the Kyng of Englandes agentes; was readye to tourne against incontinently to bys fpdc.

The same tyme sobylet the kyng of Ene glande lape thus at Perth, the Carle of Pamure (whome the Scottflie mypters wiene Not the Duke In name the Duke of Gelderlande) came into of Gelderland, Englande with an armye, and purpolying to but the Erle of palle thorough Scotland onto the place where Namure, na-Thyng Comarde lave in Campe, to come to lys aybe, was discomfyted on the Boundon Moze, belyde Coynburghe, by the power of the Governoures, and others, whiche werethere affembled agapust him.

There died many on bothe parfes in the fight (as John, Kourdon writeth) for the Arangers fought right haliantly in fo mucht, that if Will- tohn Fourday liam Douglas with divers other, had not rome

Danid de A.

Willis Dou- Scottes, whylest they were thus fightyng, the glas commend strangers that day had wonne the victoite. But of the scots. How discouraged with the lodayne comming of this frelle appe to thep; adverlaries, they began to give place, and diewe towardes Coenburgh. neverthelette kepping themselves in oader of bat= taple, they fought Itill: and at length comming to Edenburgh, they were deinen by thosoughe the Fryers Arecte, and so by an other Arecte, called Saint Marie Whonde, where one fir Dauid de Anand a right valiant knight chaunced to be tistist knight. wounded by one of the enimics, by reason wherof he was so kindled in weathfull desire to be reuenged, that with an are whiche he had in his hande, he raughte his aductfarie (that had hurt him) suche a blow on the floulder, that he clone hom downe togither with his horse, that the are Chaped not till it light byon the verie harde paue= ment, so as the print of that violet stroke remained to be sene a long tyme after in one of the stones of the same paucment. The Strangers still retiring, and manfully desending themselves, at lengthe got to the bill where Evenburgh caffell Clandeth, and there acts their horses, made as it were a rampier of their carealles, to to befond the felues from the force of their enemies : but being environce by the Scots on cehe lide all p night. and having neither meate not drinke wherwith to fustain their languishing bodies, the which be= 30 uid their chiefrayne beryng slayne in the fielde, Tide hunger and thirlf were lose tormented with cold also and wante of convenient lodging, they yelded themselves the next day, with evoition to have their loves laued. When the wool of p field (where they first liopned was gathered, amongst the dead bodies, there was found a woman of an A woman of huge stature, who in the beginning of the batmanlyke force taple, frept forth befoze hir companie, & encountring in Angular fight with an elquire of Scotland named Richard Shaw, the oursthrew him 40 safterwards beating down hirenimes oneche lide, long it was ere the might be ouerthzowne, which chanced not before the was environed about on eche lide with hir enimies.

downe from Dicklande billes to the appe of the

The Erle of Pamure having pelded himself into the handes of the governours, was epublic curteoully vied, the Eric of Murray not onely rendzing buto him all his godes, but also grans ting him licece to bepart : and for his more livetie, he went himselfe in person with hym to the 50 bozoures, to fee hym fafe veliurred oute of all Daungers.

The Earle of Murray is ta-

But by an ambuthe that laye in awayte for ken priloner. the Erie of Murray, he was taken priloner, and brought to king Edward.

Pauid Curryn Erle of Athole, hearing that the Erle of Murray one of the governours was thus taken, supposing king Edwards parte to be

muche aduaumced thereby, rame ifreightwayes buto perth, gaue his faith eftlones onto Co- The er warde Ballyoll, and was againe established by Achole him governour of the realme of Scotland, as he lyoil, is was before. The king of England having in the nes club meane tyme gotten the towns of Perth, ntur- Poucing ned into Englande, and toke the Ballyoll with England him, for doubte icall when he had recourred the twineth whole gourrnemente of the realine, he thoulde Ballyold shrinke away from him.

The Earle of Athole having now regarned his former authoritie, began to exercise greate crucitie againste all those that were enimies to the Ballvoll.

The nobles of the contrarpe faction (as Das trike Dunbar Erle of Marche, Andzown Rur= ray, and William Douglas with other) twice greate despite thereat, and repling an armye to restrayne his insolente doings, came towardes him, whereof he being advertised, as then lying at liege before the callell of Kylozummy) role and met them in the fieldes within the forrell of Kilblapn, where hee gaue them a fore battarle, and hadde gone away with the victoric, had not John Crag Captagne of Kilozummy fallped forth of the callel with three hundred fresh men. and comming to the fuccour of his frendes, re- The Ent newed the battaile in such earnest wife, that the Amole in aductlaries therby were disconfited, Carle Dawith Walter Bapbe, Robert Cumpn, and a greate number of other, bothe Eentlemen and

Spr Thomas Cumpn was taken perfora.



and beheaded the next day, being Denyers was for the battaple before mencioned men fought the laste daye of December (as foundete 100 teth.) Wiho further fayeth , that the Carle of Athole had with hym there thousand menne gapult his advertaries, whythe were we palle ri. buffozed.

After that Dauid Cumpn Carle of Ithole was layen on this wife, Indoor Muray was

the cholen governour in place of the Ecle of Mutinterruption. :20.00 go- rap .taken (as before is layde) by the Englishe= men. This Indian Hurray in the beginning

The Historie of Scotlande.

of his new office, layo liege to the called of Con-

per with a myghtic power of men, but hearyng

that the Cumpus made fawle work in the north

against them, with whom encountring in bat-

At this bickering were flaine two of the Cu-

myns, Roberte and William, Thomas Cal-

dar, and divers other valgant men, though emis

few Englishmerrafter the same, abobe with:

in the north boundes of Scotlander ercepte thole

At length this callel was wonne, and all that

kepte it flayne, excepte Henry Beaumount the

captagne, who being twoine neuer toreturne a-

gaine into Scotlande, was licenced by the go-

urmour to depart into Englande without any

comyos partes of the realme, against suche as fauvured

not the Englishe parte, he left that siege, e went

years par mics for the tyrue buto the governour.

This victoric reduced all the north parter of

Scotland unto the obeylance of king Daulo:

all to flyght.

Buchquhane.

After this, the governoz came to the castell of Lochinodris, and layde flege to it, where within The castell of was the Countelle of Athole, the wife of the late belieged. Aapne Erle Dauid.

This woman having knowledge afozehand, that hir house shoulde be besieged, had sente onto the king of England, and to Edward Ballyoll for fuccours. te de proportações de la taple, he ouerthrewse their armye, and put them to

The king of Englande doubting least all the ffrenathes in Scotland kept by fuch as were his frendes woulde be lost without recourrie, if the The king of came were not the sweet restinct, her repled and meth to rayle armie of fortie thousand men, and entrying there the fiege of with into Scotlande, came to the castell of Los Lochindoris. chindozis afozesayde.

The Scots that lay there at fiege byon know ledge had of his comming towards them, brake bp, and departed from thence.

Herevoon, whe he had refreshed the hold with that were within the Castell of Dungarde in 20 neive men, munition, and biduals, he toke the counteffe twith with him, and paffed with blous. The towns of dye swozde thozough Murray, euen buto Ele Abyrden bret ghene, and returning by Mar, brente the town men. of Abridenc.

his name being on the lea, the lame time, en

tred into the Forth, and worling (as other had done afoze tyme the church of fant Colme, felt reuenge thereof Mostly after: for that thippe (as they tell the tale) wherin Saint Colmes gwoes (for so they call them) were laven, sonke to the so taine of Saint Androws. bottome of the sea, without force of tempett, or other apparant occasion.

The king of Englands at his continuing to Pirth, fouth of the north parter of Scotlande, and finding the town unfortified, caused thesame to be newly fensed with walles and bulwarks at the charges and only expeles of thele. Vi. abbeys, Ibirbzothok, Couper, Lundozis, Balmerinoch,

Dunfernilyn, and faynt Indrows.

Denry Bianmount allo, who contrarpe to his othe before taken, was nowe returned with kyng Edidarde into Scotland, was made capeduce che, chem

Allo Henry Ferrar was made captaine of the callel of Lucres : Willia Mountagem of Bitas - and peling: Willia Felton of Roxburghtand the kes - 2023 to 27913 ping of the townte of Perth, was committed the to one Chomas Athred, midupdinis onn u 30

Whitelt king Coman oppertitings in Stotlande after this mariner, his brother fornamen by the Scottiffe weiters Seltham, came unto

fleyeth his

brother Hel-

tam.

him at Perth, who in the Welt partes of Scotland, had exercised much crueltie, aswell against the enimies of the Englishmen, as against those that were favourers and friends unto them, in so much that valling through Balloway, Carrck, Kyle, and Cunyngham, he put al to the fire and His Crueltic. fword that came in his wares.

De becnned the Churche of Saint Bute, and a thousand persons within it, whiche were fledde thither for lafegard of their lives.

At his comming to Werth, he found the king his brother within the Churche there, who being fore offended with him for his milordred doings, right tharply revioued him for the same, and for as muche as he aunswered him somewhat frowardly, he plucked forth hys fworde: and there King Edwarde thrust him through the body even before the alter of Saint John, withing that all luche might periss on the same wife, as put no difference be= twirt friend and foe, place hallowed of buhallo= 20 of the nobles of Scotland, he wan the Castell of the castell of med as being no reason, that the Church Hould be any more refuge for him, than he had made it for other.

It may bee that Kyng Edward flewe fome other man in thys forte, as the Scottes here doc write, but for the Earle of Cornwall that was

brother to King Edward, & Cumamed John of Eltham by caule he was boine at Eltham, it is He dyed nothing true that he was so made away, for her matical mice, as the matical mice, as the matical Bred of a naturall infirmitie, as by our Englishe Englishe writers it manifeltly appeareth. But nowe to ters it appeareth. proceede with the hillory as we finde it written.

Such things accomplished in Scotlande as King Edw before pe have hearde, King Edward retourned returned into Englande, and lefte the Ballyoll behynde England. 10 him with a great power of men at Perth.

About the fance time Henry Beaumont flein all fuch Scottes as he might lay hands on, that had bin at the battell of Kylbleyn, where hys cousin David Cumpn was flannes

Mozcouer nowe, after that King Edwarde was returned into England, Indian Durray Androw L came forth of the Mountagnes, into the which footh of d he was before withdrawen to elthem the fury of mountayer the Englishmen, and by the allistance of fundry Tkyncleupn, and rafed it to the earth. Kyncleuya.

Shortly after, hee canie into Mernes, and there twke the Castell of Ixplnesse, and likewyse rased the same.

Then passing fozwarde her beenned Dun-

And on the other part, the Englishmen made no leste spoyle and vestruition on each side where they came, so that the Mernes, Angus, Stermond, and Gowly through reif, murder, and 0= 50 besides source thousande others, the most parte The calamitic ther difgraces, chauncing by continuall warre, were left in manner walt and defolate.

At length, this Indrow Murray affembling land thorough a great power, with support of them of Murray, continual war- Mar, and Buchquham, fought with his enimies The victorie at Panmoz in Angus, where hee obtayned the of And rowe victory with huge flaughter of Englichmen, animore. End other his adurrlance.

In this battell was flayne henry Mount Henry Me fort, who lately before had bene lente by theng fore days Edward into Scotland to Support the Bellyt, gentlemen, so that this overtheme was tyghte displeasant to the King of England, having bys fpde fore weakened thereby.

After the gayn of thys victory, Androin Ant The cafe ray pall through fife and Angus, cuerthrolling Lucres suc the castell of Lucres, with all the other licings chrowne. thes of Fyfe , the Castell of Conger and

so that king Edwarde hearing of fuch prosperous successe chauncing to his adversaries. fent incontinently two captagnes with two armics into Scotlande, to the support of the Bal-

William Tailbois a manof notable prowes having the conducte of the one of these armyes, was encountred by William Keith, and after the discomfiture of his people being taken prisoner, was kept in captivitie til he payde two thous to the same for the space of tris. weekes.

fand Darkes for his raunfome.

The other was led by Richarde Mountfort, with whome Laurence Presson & Robert Gozbon met, and giving him battaile, flue the same Richarde Richard with the most part of all his companie. or Montgow About the lame time fir William Mountage'w is flaine. Erle of Salitburie, togithet with the Erle of Als The Castell of rondall came into Scotland with a great power Dunbar is beof men, the figure the callell of Dunbar, lying at Earles of Sathe force of Sathe

Arondall.



The Historie of Scotlande.

telle bir felfe, surnamed black Ignes of Dunbar, who themed fuch manly defence, that no gayne was to be got any wayes forth at hir handes, fo that in the ende they were constrayned to rayle they liege, and to depart without speede of their vurvose.

It is layde, that this Countelle bled manye pleafant wordes in icalting and taunting at the mimics doings, thereby the more to encourage hir fouldiers.

One day it chaunces that the Englishe men had deuised an engine taller a Sow, buder the pentile or coner wherof they might approch fafely to the walles: the beholoing this engine, mery= ly fayde, that onelesse the English men kept their Sow the better, the woulde make hir to call hir pigges.

In the yeare next after this liege, there was fuch a dearth through all the bourioes of Scotland, which such mortalitic of people, as a greas 50 strengthes and fortresses in Louthian were kept Louthian in ter had not lightly beene feene not heard of. The cause of whiche mortalitie proceeded (as was thought for that the ground lay butilled and not occupied, by reason of the continuall warres befoze valled.

All the fouldiers that kept the Called of Cows per, for lacke of pptaples left the house boyde, and comming to the sea side, hyzed a Chippe to haue

Within the whiche Callell was the Court- 30 palled into Englande, but through negligence of the mailter Mariner, they fell byon a fande bio, and to were cast away.



About the lame time the most part of all the by Englist men.

The towne of Cornbourgh was fluffed with the English a great number of soulviours, both English men men. and Scottes. Imongli whom there was a Scot. of a right Coute Comacke named Robert Penvergelt : be, far that it was pecceynes ber loues but little the English nation, was eufil entreaten and bled aniongell them; in formuch that our

chauncing to fundry countreys of Scot-

Milliam Dowglas following this aduertisement, came secretely on a night onto the fores fayd towne, and flue foure hundred Englishmen fungting in fleepe and donkennelle, befoze they were able to make any relissance.

The death of Andrew Murrey the goncinont.

1228

Pot long after, Androw Murrey the gouernour of Scotland deceaffed, to the great domage of the common wealth, and was buried in Bol. 20 lande. marky, in the yeare after the birth of our Saul-DUE 1438.

It came well to paffe for Scotland, that a= bout the same time the king of England entring into warres agaynst france, was constrayned to ceaste his pursute of the coquest which he min= Ded to make in Scotland, the which mult needes have come to full effecte, if he had followed his former purpole and intent.

But to proceede, after the decease of Anning Murrey the governour, Robert Steiname toke all the charge on him for the gouernment of the Realme, till king David returned home out of France, and began to rule all things himselfe.

Tinidall also was recovered out of the Eng- Tinidall the personated with all viligence to passe who Evenhourgh, where he might finde his enimics at some greate advantage, by reason of the slowlfull negligence as then growne amongest flouthfull negligence as then growne amongest Captaines: and therefore in the remarde of the god feruice thewed by the same William in coquest of that countrey, he emioped the same af terward as his rightful inheritance.

The King of Englande moned with highe difuleasure at these doings, sente a ryght valiaunt Knight named Sir Thomas Bercke Sir The lay weth a greate power of men into Stot-Berckley.

Agapust whome came William Dowglas, The batta and Robert Stemarde the Bourmour, and gaut Blackbon him battaile at Blackebogne, where the Scottes were discomfited and so beaten downe, that few of them escaped, whiche were not eyther flaine og taken. Notwithstanding, the two Captaines faned themselues by flight.



Sir John Striveling discomfited.

The Caffell of Hermitage

landes quarell. In the yeare following, the fame William Dowglas wanne the Caffell of hermitage, and Que all them that were found within it.

having not past a. rl.men in his companie, hee

discomfited fir John Striudling, who had with

him neare hande fine hundred Englith men and

Scottes, that twke his part in the king of Eng-

In the yeare next after, be fought fine times in one day with fir Laurence Abernethy, princis 50 pall Captaque onder the Ballpoll, and beeing put to the worfe at foure of those tymes, at the fifth he vanquilhed his enimpes, and toke prifo-Abernethy tax ner they? Captaine the layde fir Laurence, who ken priloner. was lent to the Castell of Dunbzyton, there to remaine in lafe keeping for a time.

For thele and fuch worthie enterprifes harde. ly atchieuco, thes William Dowglas was

much commended, and within a fewe dayes affought with his enimies at the Cragings, where 40 ter the taking of the layde fir Laurence Aberne Sir Willia thy, hee was sente by the Conemour the fayde Dowglas Robert Stewarde into Fraunce, as Indaffe, into franc dour to King Dauid, for the bilpatche of care taine weightie matters touching the state of the Realme.

In the meane time, Robert Stemante the gouernoz railed a mightie armie, and came with your enut ranco a miguit active, and came and The word liege rounde aboute it : for deniding his holf into four partes, he lodged them with their Captaines in fouce leuerall places.

The fyzil conditing for the modie parte of There was Westerne Scottes, he governed himselfe: the le so in chat conde he committed to Patrike Dunbar Este of ther poole Marche : the thirde to William Carle of Rolle : William and the fourth, to Maurice of Mowing Toine of Collete

Thele lay thus at flege of this towne to the

The Historie of Scotlande.

toace often weekes, and though fundrie tynics tary gaue alarmes and affaultes to it, pet was it folloutly desended by Englishe men and other within, that the Scots for a long time loft more than they wanne.

It length when they were in maner out of all hope to get the towne, and readic to have deandew-parted from it, William Dowglas arrived in anniver the Cay, bringing with him out of Fraunce in tion of armure, artilleric, and weapons, whiche firmed the Scottiff men in fest lealon greatly to purpole.

Zimongst other , there were two knightes of the family of Caftelgaliard, and two Efquiers, Giles de la Bois, and John de Breple: allo a notable Pirate it mico bugh hancpile, who had the charge over the forelapde fine thippes.

About the lame time, one delilliam Bullok had taken eftlones the Castell of Comper to the 20 king of Englances ble, but by perswasion of this Milliam Dowglas, he rendzed it bp aggine and departed with bagge and baggage.

Those Scots that had scrued under bim likewife, were contented to forfake the king of Eng. landes wages, and to ferue addilliam Dowglas, who led them forthwith to the flege of Perth, the tower of which towns (bootly after his coming was renode gouer- Dato into the governozs handes, by Thomas U was first besieged, and in the yeare after out redemution. 1341.

Among other exploytes attempted at thys fiege after the comming of the Lorde William Dotoglas, the French man hugh handpile,taking upo him one day to approch the towne with his flippes, a to give an affault therto, he lost the thicfest vessell he had, although afterwards when the towne was now rendeed, the Lord William Doluglas caused the same thippe to be to him as 40 gaine reflozed, and with great thankes and liberall rewards given as well to him as to the other of the French men, he fent the backe into france greatly to their vicalure and contentation, although in they? returne, as they palled oute of Dininley Kyith they cleaped very haroly from

In which same pearc (as some do write) or accolding buto other, in the yeare following, there was luch a milerable pearth, both through Engs 5 land and Scotlande, that the people were drinen to rate the fieth of horles, bogges, cattes, and fuch like brused kinder of meate, to cultaine their languilling lyucs withall, yea infomuch that (as is larde there was a Scottilly man, an uplandithe ene fellow named Erpfliclok , fpared not to feale children, and to kil women, on whole fleth he fed, as if he had bene a Wickle:

Perth being once velivered (as befoze is fayd) to the governour, hee went with his armye to The Castell & Stryucling, and belieging the Callell, had it rent rendred. deed but bim, the buil. Daye after his comming thither, on these cooltions, that Thomas Fourky Alias Rugby. the Captaine, with his wife and children might fafely paffe into Englad, without fraud og guile of any empeachment.

Coward Ballyoll, by furh good and profite of withdrawat France. fine (hippes, both men of warre, and also munis to rous successe, as did thus dayly fall but o his eni- erh sate Engmies, to anoybe further baunger, after oft remo. lande. uing from place to place, at length her was conftrapned to fice into Englande, leaft ber foulde have light into his adverlacies handes.

Pot long after, the Callell of Coenbourgh The Callell of was wonne by policie on this wife. William Edenbourgh Dowglas hauing acquaintance with one Wale wome. ter Towers, caused him to prouide a thip, and to arrive there with in the Forth, feyning as though he were a Marchant, and to offer wines to fell buto the garrison that kept Edenbourgh Castell.

This Towers according to instructions thus ginen him, prouided him of all things necessarie for his purpole, and to comming into the Forth with his thip, came a lande himfelfe, and brought with him buto Combourgh two punchious of wine which he offred to fell buto the fremance of householde to the Captaine of the Castell, who falling at appice with him , appoprited that hee thred the Captaine, in the thirde moneth after it 30 thoulde bring them earely in the morning by to the Caftel, that they might be recepued in.

Cowers byzing a Cart oner night, came with the punchions by to the Caffell gate carely boots the break of the pay in the next morning, and has ning the gates opened, entred with his Cart, and being come within the gates with it, her plucked forth a menge or pynne sentles of purpole, and immediately therewith the Cart with the punthions fell botwite, Mopping to the entrie of the gates that in no wife they might ber thut or clos sed againe.

The Dowglas banting in his copanie delifiant Buffock. Walter fraleir, & John Sandlandes, right paliant knightes, with diverte other hardie and bolde personages, lay in conert tiot farce of from the Callell, and haning knowledge ginen him by found of horne or otherwise whe to come tojth, he halled therebpon with all viligence buth the gates, and finding them thus open, first flue the posters, & after entring the Callell, Within tibile bad dilpatched all them within, and loace came mailters of that fortrelle, within the foliet De Captaitie, they left one William Doinglas, the ballary brother of the other delitiain Down glas, by whole conduit chittely, both this entire piple and diverte other were lackily atchiened.

Thus was the Redinie of Secotland chemis ly reconcret out of the enimies handes, the Crite

348

Kil men and all other that twice part with the Ballioll constrayned to anoyde out of all the partes and boundes thereof.

The Callell of Coenbourgh was thus recouerco by the Scottes in the yeare last before re-

1341. HB. membred, to wit, 1341.

1 34 2. Io. M. The same yeare, or in the yeare next ensuing, King Dauid the second of June, King Paulo with his wyfe returneth into Ducene Jane, and fundzie nobles both Frenche and arroucd at Innerverup, from whence with no small tryuniphe they were conceped unto Werth. About the same tynic, Alexander Ramsey of

Dalehouse, one of the moste valiant Captaynes

knowne in those dayes, gathering a great power

Alexander Ramley rodeth into Englande.

Ledge that the Englishe men were affembled, in This Range purpose to give him battaile, layor an ambushe med, that for them, and trayning them within daunger every noble thereof, by fuch a fierce and new onlet as be gane min was byon them, he put them out of order, and chased his some them moste earely, kylling and sleaing a greate kinsmante number of them at his pleasure.

Amonacit the psyloners that were taken. the Carle of Salpsburie (as the Scottille lip - The End and Scottiste, came safelye through the Seas, 10 floric sayeth) was one, and the Captaine of Ro- Salisburie kesbourgh another.

Sir Alexander Ramsey percepuing that the of Ficardia most part of the garrison of Roberbourgh were not here, at epther flain or taken in this last constitut, togither have octed with their Captaine came halfily thither and avuing a right fierce all ault thereto, by fine force The Caffel toke it. Wilherefoge king Dauid in recompence Rokesbou

of men, entred into England and having know= Ram'ey.

Alexander by William Dowglas, and emprisoned.

of his valiancie thus occlared in his feruice, gane buto him the keeping of this Castell; toayther with the Shirtfwike of Tinidall. Wherat Wil= liam Dowglas toke suche displeasure, that seeking to be revenged, he founde meanes to appre-Ramley taken bend this Alexander Ramley within the Church of Hawyke, and put him in prison within the caftell of hermitage, where be remayned in greate 40 of Scotlande was once brought into a quiet te miscrie and lacke of fode till he dyed.

King Dand was toze moued herewith, purpoling to fee fuch puniffment done on William Dowglas for that rebellious attempt, as might ferne for an ensample to all other bow they went about any the lyke offence.

Reuerthelesse the Dowglas kept himselfe out of the way amongst the Dountaynes and other besart places, till finally Robert Steward and opened of his fathers staughter at Dupling the roll ther Pobles purchased his pardon, so that at 50 heritour and Ladie of the Baronie of Boerius. length he came into favour again, and had al his landes and livings reflozed unto him, as well in Tpuidall as cliewhere.

The Farle of changed for the Earle of Marrey.

Sone after the Carle of Salitburie taken bo Salisburic ex- fir Alexander Ramley (as before is layd) was exchaunged for the Carle of Murrey that had bene holden many peares befoze as priloner in Eng= lande. But it shoulde appeare by other wighers,

that the Carle of Salitburie was not faken at Froillan that time on the bozders of Scotlande, tas before is supposed but in the botoers of fraunce, when he was in the warres whiche king Cowarde the fame frine made agaynit the Frenching the now exchaunged for the Earle of Murry. But howfocuer it was, king Danid after the Kraine 134 flate from the former trouble of warres, be taked a Parliament at the towns of Pertil, under the rewarded verye liberally all fincine as that expendent one any notable fernice themselves, by had for the any of they, frienders of parents in between the liberally of K. Dau recoucrie of the Braime oute of bis abilitati handes.

given to him in mariage, which Barry By pollessed by the heyzes of the sayor from the King Dia Shoztly after opon the breaking op of the King Dia landsdeh

Parliament , king Dauid rapled a minist an inusdelt mie, and entred with the same into Profinate berlande, but committing the whole charge to the Earle of Murrey as lieutenant General, he woulde not that any of his owne Bancis hould

The Historie of Scotlande.

bespread and borne in all that boyage, in the which the most part of al Porthumberland was burnt and spoiled, for they remained there a Moneth before they refurned, conveying away with them great ryches whiche they got abzode in all places where they came.



Shortly after he came with a newe armie into Englande, cauling his owne standard to bee boine afoze him at that time, as he that toke b= pon him the whole gouernance of that enterprife himselfe.

The Englishe men withdrawing all they? godes into frengthes, mynded not to gine the Scottes any fet battaile, but to take them euer 30 at some aduauntage, if they strayed abzode any where unwarely to fetch in bottes.

Perther were they altogyther visappoynted of their hoped pray , for fine Scottes knightes, taribuers. whole names were Steward, Eglynto, Cragy, Boyd, and Hullarton, purluing their enimies one time ouer fiercely, were taken priloners, and after receemed for great fummes of money.

It length king Dauid , percepuing that hee walled but tyme, returned into Scotlande.

teland time But not long after he went againe into Enganch Eng- lande, in which tourney his people were to beaten with behement stormes of rayne and hayle, that they had much adoe to faue themselues from periffing through the bumealurable force of that lo rigozous meather.

On the other floe, the English men that were gathered to relift agaynst him, were in semblable maner neare handes destroyed with the lyke rage of tempest.

hereupon King Dauid to the ende that his enterprise Coulde not seeme altogither to want effett, overtheiwe sunveie strong houses on the English bozders, and so returned home without. other domage epther bone of recepued.

Ibout the same time did Edwarde King of England believe the towne of Calice: the French king therefore denifing all waves possible wherby

to lane that towns, and to cause his adversarie to reple hys flege, fent Ambaffadours into Scots Ambaffadours lande, to require king Dauid, that with an army fro the French he would enter into Englande, and do what do Scotlande. mage be might brito the Englishe men, to trie if by that meanes king Coward could be confrayned to leavie his liege, and to returne home for defence of his owne Countrey and lubieds.

In the meane time allo (as I finde in the Ambastadours Scottifte Chronicles) king Cowarde adderlied from the king his Diators into Scotland, offring onto Kids of England inuid, bpo conition that peace might be had to beliuer into his hands not only the town of Barwik, The king of but allo Edwarde Ballyoll his olde aduerlarie, Englands offor whole cause the warre had to long continued fers. betwirt them.

These offers beeing proponer in countaile, 40 though some of the witer fort gane abuite that in The Score reano codition they ought to be refused, yet the king die to help the himselse (for love that he had to the French king French, and with whom he had bene brought up) and other of hinder their with whom he had bene brought up) and other of ne ighbours the Pobles having pong beades, oppon befire to the English be renenged on the Englithe men by praffile of warres (wherebuto they were enclined) woulde needes condiceende to the french kings chargeable requelf, and refule the king of Englands beneficiall offers.

Whereboon an army was leuied, and folenme An army raye proclamation made that al fuch as were able and fed to inuade meete to beare armour, should meete the king at a Englande. certaine day and place which was to them in the fame pioclamation alligned. The Earle of Ros therefoze came with his people buto Perth, and there made his multers before the king, but in the The Lorde of night following he flue the Zon of the Ales with by the Earle lenen of his kinnelmen as they were in their beds, of Ros.

be spread and borne in all that boyage, in the which the most part of al Porthumberland was burnt and spoiled, for they remained there a Mo-

neth before they returned, conveying away with them great ryches whiche they got absode in all places where they came.



Shortly after he came with a newe armie into Englande, causing his owne standard to bee boine afoze him at that time, as he that twke b= pon him the whole governance of that enterprice himselfe.

'a Danid

: Sonde

::English

Me Scottiffs

Control ta-

plate in

triad time

ict weather

......

ur muadeth

The Englishe men withdrawing all theyr gwoes into Arengthes, mynded not to give the Scottes any fet battaile, but to take them ever 30 defence of his owne Countrey and subjects. at forme aduauntage, if they strayed abzode any where unwarely to fetch in boties.

Perther were they altogrither disappoynted of their hoped pray, for fine Scottes knightes, Spiniers. whole names were Steward, Eglynto, Cragy, Boyd, and Fullacton, pursuing their enimies one time over fiercely, were taken priloners, and after redeemed for great fummes of money.

> At length king David, perceyving that hee walted but tyme, returned into Scotlande.

But not long after he went againe into Enghim Eng-lande, in which journey his people were to beaten with behement stormes of rapne and haple, that they had much adoe to faue themselves from perilling through the bnmealurable force of that lo ngozous weather.

> On the other floe, the English men that were gathered to relift against him, were in semblable maner neare handes destroyed with the lyke rage

hereupon King David to the ende that his enterprise Coulor not frome altogither to want effilt, overtherwe fundeiestrong honles on the English borders, and so returned home without other domage eyther done of recepued.

Ibout the same time did Edwarde King of England beliege the towne of Calice: the French king therefoze deniting all waves possible wherby

to lave that towne, and to cause his adversarie to reple hys flege, fent Ambassadours into Scot- Ambassadours lande, to require king Dauld, that with an army fro the French he would enter into Englande, and do what do= king into mage he might buto the Englishe men, to trie if by that meanes king Coward could be constray= ned to leavie his stege, and to returne home for

In the meane time allo (as I finde in the Ambastadours Scottiffe Chronicles) king Cowarde addrelled from the king his Drators into Scotland, offring onto K. Da. of England in. uid, bpo codition that peace might be had to bekuer into his hands not only the town of Barwik, The king of but also Edwarde Ballyoll his olde adversarie, Englands offor whole cause the warre had so long continued fers. betwirt them.

These offers beeing proponed in countaile, 40 though some of the wifer fort gane aduite that in The Scors reano codition they ought to be refuled, yet the king die to help the himselfe (for love that he had to the french king French, and with whom he had bene brought up) and other of hinder their neighbours the Pobles having pong heades, bppon belire to the English be revenged on the Englishe men by praffice of warres (wherebuto they were enclined) woulde needes condificende to the french kings chargeable requelt, and refule the king of Englanos beneticiall offers.

Wherevoon an army was leuied, and folemme An army rays proclamation made that al fuch as were able and fed to inuade meete to beare armour, should meete the king at a certaine day and place which was to them in the same proclamation assigned. The Earle of Ros therefoze came with his people buto Perth, and there made his musters before the king, but in the The Lorde of night following he flue the Zord of the Ales with the lies Asiae by the Earle fenen of his kinnelmen as they were in their beds, of Ros.

251

and therebyon fledde and got him with all fpeede againe into Ros.

King Dauid though hee was foze bilplealed herewith, and defired most earnestly to have punished that beynous ait, pet bycause he woulde not hinder his journey, he let palle the punilhmet thereof, tyll moze convenient opoztunitie might ferue thereto.

It his comming to the borders, and before he entred into Englande, he made many knightes, 10 milerably facked, although it was fayde King to styre them the rather to doe valiantly. But harte of Dow- first hee created William Dowglas an Carle. which dililliam was sonne buto Archembalde Dowglas, flaine befoze at Halydowne hill.

There was bidoubtedly a mightic power of

the Scots affembled at that prefent, infomnch as

the Archers and other fotenien, so that they were

at the least .rl. SD. men in all, or as some writers affrime.lr. thousande. King Dauid with that

Porthumberlande, and comming to a fortrelle

not farre off from the borders called Lydell, they

lap rounds about that place for the space of three

dayes, without giving thereto any affault: but

the fourth day they assayled it right siercely, and

part of all those whiche they founde wythin the

house. The Captaine fir Walter Selby was

taken alive, but immediately by king David bis

commaundement had his head Aryken off, and

was not permitted to have so muche time as to

make his confession, which he instantly desired to

buto the Abbey of Lauercost, which they spoiled,

warde Castell, & the town of Reducth, kept on

tell they came buto & Prioricof Herham, which

they lacked, but the Towns was laued from fire

by commandement of King Daulo, who in

this journey appointed to preferne foure townes

onely from burning, to witte, Herham afores

fayde, Cothridge, Darington, and Durham, to

the ende he might in them lap by fuch floze of bis

taples, as he should provide abrode in the Coun-

time of his abyding in those parties.

from thence the army removed, and went

haue done, but it woulde not be graunted.

Two thousand there was of Erles, Lords, Knights, & gentleme, men of armes. to the number of two D.men of armes, & of fuch XX. thousand armed men as they called Hoblers, set forth by Hoblers.

King Dmid inumeth Eng-his puissaunt armie, the firth of Daober entred

The Fort of Lydell.

Sir Walter Selly belierded by the Scottes.

Lauercoft.

From Derham, where he lay three daves, he marched to Ebcheller, walting and foorling the Countrey on eche hande, and after turned to= wardes the wood of Beaurepaire, and commina thyther, lodged hindelfe in the Manour, and let his people abzode into the Countrey to fetch in botyes and to burne by the townes and houles

in all places where they came.

The woorle, walt, deltruction, and flanghter which the Scottes practifed with fire and fword. was wonderful to heare, and incredible almost to bee tolde, they spared neyther pong not out. Church noz Chappell : Religious houles as wel as other were consumed to Ashes. The Abby The Abby of Durham , and all places thereabout (as the Durham Scottiste wayters afframe) were morled and ipoyled. Danio was aomonished in a dreame that hee foulde in anye wyle abstance from violating the awdes and landes pertayning to Sainif Cuthert.

The Erle of Porthumberland Lieutenant of The Earle the Porth under king Edward to relift these in- Northumbaliuries, rayled a great power of men, and joyning land Lieux. the fame with fuch bands of old foulbiers as king north, Cowarde had lately fent ouer out of Fraunce for the Barromes and good townes. rr. M. belyde 20 that purpole, fyzik dispatched an Heralde at al- A Heralde mes buto king Dauid, requizing him to flav from further inuading the Countrey, and to returne into Scotlande till come reasonable order for a finall peace might be agreed byon betwirt him and the king his mafter:otherwyle he fould be fure to have battaile to the otteraunce within three daves after.

King Dauid contemning thys mellage, regupzed his folkes to make them readle to rein the ende entred by fine force, fleaing the more 30 cepue theyr enimpes if they came to affaile them, and on the next morrowe, he devided hos armie into three battayles: in the fyell was The apport Sobert Steward Prince of Scotlande, and Passet in the Ceconde Scotland Dunbar Carle of Marche: In the Ceconde Scotlish be tayles. were appointed John Carle of Murrey, and William Earle of Dowglas: In the threde was the King himselfe, with all the relioue of the Dobles.

In the morning early before the battayle, The Eule and that done they departed, and passing by Pa- 40 the Earle of Dowglas departed fro the artifle to Dowglas delerie the English holt, and to onderstande their chaled. force and order (if it were postible) but entiting fornewhat unwarely within dannger of his enla nucs, he mas chased, and that to such oilabilate :tage, that he loft fiftie oz rather fine bundtet (as forme bookes have) of young Bentlemen, and luch other light horsemen as he toke forth with him, escaping berie narowly himselfe also from being taken at the chafe.

In the meane leafon, the English boil velle trey, where with to full eyne his army during the 50 Ded likewyle into three battayles, approchebiotwarde, and came wythin fyght of the Stattill armie. Wiherevppon Dauid Braham mytha wing of fine hundred well appoputed hurfemen. gaue a full charge on the flyztes of the Challed David Gra
Archers, thinking to have dystressed them done
he was so sharpely recepted and beaten with are backe. rowes, that louing a great number of bys min,

he mas constraymed to fice backe to the maine hartaile, and that not without great daunger of becing taken in his flight by furthe as followed him.



Thefe two discomfitures notwithstanding. the Scots rulled liercely byon their enimies.and fought with areat manhance a long scason, but in the ende, IR obert Stewarde and the Carle of March vercevuing their people partly to flizinke backe, caused the retreate to be sounded, in hope to faue their men by withdrawing into some sicker manked place : but this fleeing barke of the Carle of execution Marche and Robert Stewarde, brought the dife 20 comfiture bpon all the relione of the Scots, for that battaile of English men that was first matthed with the, came now with fuch biolence bppon the maine battail where king Paulo fought. that within a float while after, the fame was btterly discomfited and put to flight.

In this bulinelle king Dauld himlelle bid in every poput play the part of a most valiant chieftaine, encouraging hys people as well worth

Perther woulde he flee after he lawe himfelfe destitute of all connenable agoe, but fill continued in earnest fight, deliring nothing to much (as Moulde appeare) as beath, for that be thought nothing more displeasaunt than lyfe, after the Caughter of to manye of his Pobles and liege.

It length having his weavons fricken oute of his handes, one John Coplande came onto 50 him, and wylled him to peelde, but he with one of his filtes gaue this Coplanse fur, a blowe on the mouth, that by force of the Baufitlet he Itrake out two of his teeth before hee vio yeelpe buto bim. Wihich Coplande is neplnamed by John Maior, and not onely called Couptaint, but alforeported by him to be a Galcoigne, whereas it

is enident by our Hylfories, that hee was named Coplande and a mere English men.

But to our purpole. The Scottes that fought in the rerewarde had no better successe than the other: for that battaile was also broken and put to flight, with great flaughter as well of the no= bles as other commons, before those that wete faken.

There were flain in this politious conflitt, the Nobles faine Carle of Murrey, the Carle of Strathertie, the in this battail. Contleable, the Barfijal, the Chamberlaine and Chaunceloz of Scotlande, with a great fumbet of other nobles and commons.

There were taken with the king fine dailes, taken. that is to witte, Downlas, Rife, Sutperlanne, Wigfoun, and Mentelth. I illus Zin us . ii.

And belybes other medt tyches loft in the fielde, the bolye Croffe (as they call it) of howe word s as notable cramples to doe they? de= 40 Rode houle, was founde boon king Daule, who bare it about him, in trull that by bertue thering he should be inuincible; but be was spepler bols of that and al other his temels which were found boot bim at the fame time.

This battaple was Aryken neare buto Due ham: the roif. Day of Dirober in the years were What Countreps and places the Englithent got after thes victorie, pe fnay read in the land un Hollogie.

In the peare following, the Ballyall, links the Carle of Porthumberlande mann a en into Louthian and Clyde Coale Brieffin greate botte of goden and cartaile par d'inde Countrepen into Gallomay, in topich Countre Coiourneth in the Ballyoil above a long-line affet

At length the Scots recouching the leligit with much paine; after the finantier of to many

Galloway.

Lodged in the Manour of

Rober Stenor of Scots andc.

Countreys to-

the Englishe mens hands.

The seconde

in Scotland.

Sir Dauil

thek nobles and commons, belide the discomfort for the taking of their king, those and appointed Robert Stewarde as governor to have the rule of the realme.

About the same time William Dowglas the Ion of Archimbalde Dowglas, that was brother bnto god fir James Dowglas, who (as before is layde was flaine in Spaine) returned forth of France, and by support of his friends chased the concred out of Twydale, Etrike fozelt, and Twedale.

John Copland captain of Rokelbourgh to re= fift fuch enterprifes gathered a number of men, caine forth against his enimies, but recepuing the Iohn Copland ouesthrow, he was chased into Rokesbourgh a= gaine, with loffe of diverte of his men.

In the years next following, which was from the incarnation 1349, there came such a pestilence through al partes of Scotland, so behe ment and contagious, that it flue neare hande the third part 10 pestilence that of all the people. This was the second time that the peskilence was knowned heard of to have come in Scotland.

The came yeare (oz as other bokes have, the veare nert ensuing) one John Saint Wighell flue fir Danid Berclay knight at Aberdene in Berelay flaine. the night fealon, by procurement of fir William Dowalas of Liddeldale, as the priloner in England with the Earle of Dowglas, both of them beepng taken at Durham fielde.

The occasion was, for that this sir Dauid Berclay had afozetime flaine one John Dowglas, brother to the land fir William, and father to fir James Dowglas of Dalkerth.

In the yeare following, was the same sir Willliam Dowglas, being lately befoze ransomed out Dowglasslain. of England, flain, as he was a hunting in E trik forest by his coulin and godlon William Erle of Dowglag in reuenge of the Caughter of Alex=

ander Ramley, and other olde grudges.

Thus was the house of the Dowglasses de= 1354 nided amongst themselves, pursuing eche other many yeares togither with great brisinduesse. bnnaturall enmitie and flaughter.

In the peace next following, which was 1155 Mottly after Cafter, there arrived in Scotland a noble knight named fir Eugenie de Garenteris, Sir Eugenie with a companie of Frenchmen, though fewe in Frenchmen Englisse men out of Douglasdale, Ciuydale, 10 number, pet valiant and right skilfull warriours, arrived in which were lent thither by John king of France, Scotland. that succeeded his father king Philip of Clalops. lately befoze deceaffed, and deliucred buto the gouernoz and other Pobles of the realme of Scot = Forty thous lande, fortie thouland Crownes of the Sunne, to land crownes be employed aboute the leuving of an armye a= gaynst the Engliss men, that they might be constravned the soner to withdrawe they powers out of France.

> This money was recepued, though a small part thereof came to the handes of the Souldiers of men of warre of Scotland, for the Lordes and nobles kept it lake prough to their owne ble. Det The Earle neuerthelesse, the Earle of March, and William William Dowglas gather their people, & palle forth with glasenter the same to the borders, and entring into Eng. lande, appoint William Ranifey of the Daleboulp, to ride afore with a number of light horf= william! men, to the ende, that if the English men did ale fey of the 30 semble and come forth tw strong agapust him, heasy. hee might retyze backe to the mayne battagle, where they lay in couert at a place called Pylbet Dewze.

This Ramley boing as he was commands ded, made a great forrey through the Countrey, and having got togyther a greate botie of Cattaile, withour with the same home wardes: but being Carpely pursued by the Englishe men in hope to recouer they godes, be flebbe amayne,



and they following egrelye in the chafe were pon the Scottill army before they were ware.

The Scottiffe men, and thole feme frenche men that were there, lette uppon the Englishe men right fiercelge, and finallge putte them to flight, though not withoute fome flaughter on they part : for there were flaine of Scottes fir John Holyburton, and fir James Turnebull

fir Thomas Bray, and his sonne, with John Prisoners Darras, and many other English men.

The Erles of March and Dewglas, after the obtenning of this biffogie, came fodenly in the Barwike night scason unto the towne of Barwike, and wonne. rapfing by Ladders to the welles wanne the towns, but not mittiont loffe of nineric Scottiffe gentlenien as Tipmas Lians. Indiam Scot of Balmerre John Bordon, Milliam Synclare, There were taken priloners of English men, 10 Tho. Prellon, & Mexander Mombray knights

and Captaine of the towne, Thomas Perepe, trother to the Carle of Porthumberlande, and Coward Bray, with other.

Eugeny de Carenteris with his french men did right valiauntly beare himselfe in this enterpule, whome Robert Stewarde the governour rewarding with great gyftes, fent backe into fraunce, commending him by letters onto the french king, as he that had done his ductie in esucry behalfe right throughly.

The Castell of Barwike notwithstanding that the towne was thus wonne, helde forth the Scots and french men, by reason whereof when an armye of Englishe men came to the succours walles thereof, they rased the walles, and burnt the houles of the towne, and lo departed.

King Cowarde himfelte comming to therefene, when he sawe the towne thus defaced, hee twic order for the repayring thereof againe, went e to Rorbourgh, and there recepued of the Ballyol 50 a full relignation of all his pretenced tight to the crowne of Scotlande, and after pelling forth to Davington, spopled and wasted the Countrey by the wave on eche hande as hee marched forwarde: and for displeasure that his Paule on the Eta after the fouldiers and mariners had beene a lande and burnt a Church of our Ladie in thole Parties called Whitekyrke) had with force of a

Df Englill men were flaine Alexander D= 30 rygozous tempell beene fore flaken, and manpe of the Shippes loll and browned togother with men and all, be fell into fuch a rage, that be canled all the bupldings in those partyes to be burnt and hopled, as well Abbeys as all other Courthes and Religious houses, as though hee myn-Ded (lay the Scottilhe wayters) to make warre both agaynst God and all his Saints.

These things chaunced in the yeare. 1955. after our common account, about the feat of the 40 Purification of our Labie, and by teafon that the English men did so muche hurt at that tome th those parties by fyze, it was elepedienet after the The burne burnt Candlemasse.

Shortly after that King Ebwarde was returned into Englande, William Dotoglas of Probelogle recourred out of the Englithe livelle notellion the lander of Galloway, and the limber Galloway res of Duftale, were in femblable maner recoliered couered. by one Kytkuatrike. in the state

The fame yeare on the. rr. bay of Ditobet, The battaile mas the battaile of Popliers fonght, where I'dwarde Dimce of Wales, officiwill named the blacke Beince, ouerthrein thearmir of Franket, The French and toke king John peisoner, with his poligelt king John 12fonne Philip, and a great multiber af ethit o. the ken priloner. French 42obilitie belibe.

Their was at this battaile with king John, the Erle William Demilas, and to the miniber

of three thouland Scots, having dincele knights and Gentlemen to their Captaynes, of whome there doed in the same battaple Androwe Stewarde, ikobert Coedon, Andeowe Holyburton, and Indiow Claus, knightes.

Archimbal le Dowglas taken priloner.

A subtile po-

The Erle of Dowglas escaped with life and untaken, but Archimbald Dowglas, sonne to sir James Dowglas flaine in Spaine, was taken prisoner, albeit his taker suffred him to depart for of Colluthy, who was also taken with him, made femblant as though the same Archimbalo Dows alas had beene some poze slave, causing hym to vill off his botcs, and to do other fuch dzudging fernice, as fell not for the estate of a man of any estimation or honestie, to the ende it Moulde not he knowne what he was.

Two kings prisoners in England at one time.

Thus the King of Englande at one tyme having two Kings vnder his captivitie, fatte Christmasse, making (as the ble is amongelt the Englishe menne in that season) a greate banket.

And this hee did (as is reported) to the intent that the maner thereof might be bruted abrode to his high prayle and glorious fame.

King Dauid within certaine peares after was conveped by the Earle of Porthamton onto Barwike, where the most part of all the Powith him touching some agreement to bee had for hys raunsome, but bycause they coulde growe to no certapne popute therein, hee was brought backe agayne to London, and there remarned in prison as before.

Roger Kyrk=

In the meane time Roger Birkpatrike was flaine by James Lyndley, in a Caftell where the layde James d'oclled, and recepued the laid Roger as his quest.

ted, but y t beeing apprehended and brought to the gouernour Robert Stewarde, he luffred Death for that offence.

Shortly after, that is to witte at Michaels malle nexte enluging, after King Dauid hadde beene at Barwike, there was an agreemente made for his raunfonie, wherebppon beeing de= lyuerco, hee returned into Scotlande, in the King Dauid is eleuenth yeare after hys takyng at Durham

> It was agreed that there floulde be payde for his raunfom one hundzed thouland Markes fferling, at fundzie dayes of payment, as was accoz= ped betwirt them.

Trucefor. 14. Jeares.

deliuered.

Truce also was taken for the space of. riii. peares betwirt both Realmes, and dynerie Po-Mes of Scotlande were appointed to lye as 130= Anges in Englande, tyll the money were payde,

as is befoze mentioned. King Danid was also bounde by covenaunt of agreement to raze off = Cifelia tapne Castelles within Scotlande, whiche fermed moste noviome to the Englishe Borders. whiche concuaint her perfourmed, for wonthis returne into Scotlande, her cast downe the Castelles of Dalfwynton, Dunfreys, Pourowni.

He also called a Parliament, wherin he macasmal raunsont, by reason & William Ramsey 10 ted simble things for the punishment of them that fled from him at Durham field, and field for that hys coulin Robert Stewards was the of them, becing through meanes thereof a greate cause of the ouerthyome, he procured that the ait (by whiche the crowne was appointed to want of illue of his bodic lawfully begotten to beleende Roben s onto the fande Robert Steward was biterly re- warde di uoked and difamulted, and John Sutherlande the berited o fonne of Tane his pongell filter, appoputed heire lohn Su crowned betwirt them at meate in the feast of 20 apparant in place of the sayoe Robiett. And all lande ma the Lordes of Scotlande were Eworne to obserue beyre sp and keepe this ordinance.

The Earle of Sutherlande, father to the layde John, in hope that his sonne thouse eniop the Crowne, gaue away the most part of his landes, beuiding the same amongest his friendes, as to the Hayes , the Sinclares , the Daybies, and Bordones: But hee was neuerthelelle beerpurd of his hope, for Mostly after his lounte beeing one bles of Scotlande allemb ed togyther to consult 30 of them that was given in pledge to temaine in The deal England, till the money for the kings raunsome lohn Sur was payde, dyed there of the Pellilence, in suche forte as the moste part of the other pleoges likewise did.

And Mogelye after his deceaffe, Robert Sit- Robert warde was reconciled to the Kings fanour, and warde ag ozdepned hepze apparaunt to the crowne in femiblable maner as he was before.

The Cleargie of Scotlande conditionded to Thecon This Lyndley fiedde voon the affe commit = 40 giue the tenth pennie of all they? fruites and re- tion of de legisle uenues towardes the payment of the kinges league

Pot long after, King Dauip called an other Councell, wherein according to by ! 100myle made to the King of Englande before bys delpueraunce, he moued the Lordes and Bas Ademan rons of scotlande in a matter whereof ber wy- propone flicd not to have of them anye towardine ann the Lord fwere, and that was thys: Whether they coulde 50 bee contented, that after his deceasie, the crownie of Scotlande Moulde bee transfetted into the King of Englandes sonne, and to bes lamine bepres.

The Lozdes bearing what was proported with Theyras to them , aunswered wythoute anye long the swere. die, that lo long as anye of them were side to beare armour of weapon, they would never concent thereto.

King Danid right logfull to heare them at this point, thought himselfe vischarged, for that he was not bounde to labour further in this fuite, bycaule his promile made to the King of England touching this poynt, onely was, that if the Scottill) Lozdes would agree, then he Mould entaile the crowne to his sonne.

In the years next following which was from the Incarnation 1357. Ducene Jane the wife of king Danid went into Englande to fee hir bzo= 10 ther aing Cowarde, and died there before the returned, leaving no issue behinde hir.

King David after hir deceasse maryed a rong luftie Gentlewoman named Margaret Logy, daughter to fir John Logy Knight, but wythin three Monethes after, hee repented him for that hee had matched himselfe wyth one of ments so meane Parentage, to the disparagement of his bloud.

And hereupon he vanished both hir and all o= 20 ther that had counselled him to mary hir, confining them for euce out of all the parties of his do=

Shee hirfelfe went buto Anignon, where as then the Pope with his consistorie remained, and entring hir plaint there in the Court, followed the lame with such diligence, that in the ende fen= tence was given on hir spoe, that is to witte, erus plus that King Dauto Moulde recepue hir againe into his companie, and to accept and pfe hir as his 30 Arcame manye houles and townes were borne iust and lawfull wrfe.

Thus Mondoe the Realme of Scotlande have runne in trouble and daunger of interdictia on had the not departed out of this life by the way: in acturning homewardes.

King David in the meane time repapted fundrie places and Arengthes of his realme, and buglt a tower in Coenhourgh Castell, bearing the name after hym buto thys day , called Da-

nids Tower.

After this, appealing certaine Rebelles that fought to trouble the quiet state of the Baline, he purpoled to have gone to Jerusalem, but he uing pronived all things necessarie for luche a: uing provided all things lieterate of the death of tourney, he fell sicke of a harming fener, and died king David. wythin the Castell of Epenbourgh, in the recir. peace of hys raigne, and rivil of hys: age. Which was from the incomation. 1379.

His bodic lycth in holy Rode houle, where it was buryed in the yeare aforefayde.

Sundzie marueplous things were frene in Geraunge the dayes of this king Danid within the bounds wonders. of Albion.

In the. ruj yeare of his raigne, Crowes, Rauens, and Pyes, in the Winter featon brought forth theyr brode, and ceased in the Sommer and Spring tyme, contrarie to thep?

All the Pewer in the countrey the came yeare Yewes barren. were barren and brought no lambes.

There was fuch plentie of Myle and Rattes. both in houses and abrode in the fieldes; that they might not be destroved.

In the exist, years of hys raigne the Rie; uers and other waters role on suche heigth Great rayne. throughe aboundaunce of rayne that fell in the latter ende of Paruelt, that breaking forth of they? common Chanciles, with they? violent downe and destroyed.

About thes tyme lyned dinerte notable Clerkis, as John Duns of the ogder of Saint Fratt- Iohn Duns. cis, Richard Middleton, and William Deham, with other.

King Dauid beeing thus beade and buryeb, Theastemble the Pobles allembied at Lythque aboute the for the election election of hym that manifer futterde in hymon of a new traint pking.



William Erle of Dowglas claymeth the

The greater part of the Pobilitie, and suche as were of the founder judgement, agreecd bpon Robert Stewarde, but William Erle of Dow. glas being come thither with a great power, clais med to be preferred by right of Cowarde Bally= oll and the Cumpn, which right he pretended to haue recepued of them both, and there ought to be no doubt (as he alledged) but that the crowne apperteined by full title buto them, as all the world he maintenned that he was true and indubitate inheritour to the crowne.

It appeared that the layde Earle Dowglas purposed to vourpe the Crowne by force, if hee might not have it by friendly and quiet meanes: But neuerthelesse he was disappointed of his purpole, by reason that George Earle of March, and John Dunbar Carle of Qurrey, with the Lozde Erskyne and others (of whose friendly furthes their bettermost powers.

He refigneth his right to the Stewards.

The Dowglas percepuing hereby that hee Mould not be able to maintepne his quarel, relig= ned therebpon his pretented title, which in effect was of no importace, nor worthy the discussing.

Robert. Robert Ste=

nedking of

Scotlande.



Then was Rob. Stewarde conucyed bnto Scone, and 30 there crowned to great solemnitie. and was called Robert the fecod. This came to palle in the. rlbii. yeare of his age.

on our Ladge dage in Lent, called the Annuntiation.

thip might continue and bee nourished betwirt this King Robert and his subied the Earle of Dowglas aforclapde, it was accorded that Eufante eldelt daughter to king Robert fould be giuen in maryage to James fonne to the Earle of Dowglas afozesayde.

The first com-Stewardes to she Crowne.

Thus ye may percepue how the Stewardes came to the crown, whose succession have enioped the same unto our time . Queene Mary mother to Charles James that now raigneth being the 50 the Erle of Stratherne, and to his hepres geneviij. person from this Robert, that thus first atterned onto it.

He had to wife at the time of his atterning to the crowne, Eufanie daughter to v Erke of Ros, br who he had two fonnes. Walter and Dauid. But before he was maried to hir, he kept one &= lisabeth Mure in place of his wife, and had by hir three fonnes, John, Robert, and Alexander, with dinerle daughters, of the which one was maried to John Dunbar Erle of Murrey, and an other to John Leon Lozd of Blames.

The Erledome of Murrey continued in polfellion of the Dunbars oncly during the lyfe of this Erle John and his fonne, in whom the Inccellion failed touching the name of the Dunbars, in the inioping of that Erledome: for leaving a classes can baughter behinde him that was marved to the the Erledom knewe, and therfoze lith he had both their rightes, 10 Dowglas, the same Dowglas came by that of Murrey. meanes to the land Erledome of Murrey.

King Robert after his cozonation made fundzie Erles, Lozdes, Barons and Knightes. Zmongst other James Lindley of Glennesk was made Erle of Crawford.

his wife Duecne Eufame deceassed the third Eusame the yeare after hir hulband atterned the crowne, and Queene doe ceassesh then incontinently hee maryed Elizabeth Mure his olde lemman, to the ende that the children Elizabeth rance hee thought himselse assured) gaue they? 20 which he had by hir might be made legitimate by to K.Robel vertue of the matrimonic subsequent.

Pot long after by authozitic of a Parliament Theprefer assembled, he made his cloeft sonne John, begot= ment of the ten on Elizabeth Wure afozelayde, Erle of Car- to dignition rik:his fecond fonne begotte on hir Erle of Mmtrith and Fife: and his third fonne Alexander begotten likewise on the same mother, he created Earle of Buchquhane, and Lorde of Badge-

Hyseldelt fonne Walter, begotten on Eufame his fyzit wyfe, was made Carle of Atholl, and Lorde of Brechin: his feconde fonne Dauid, begotten on the fame Eufame, was made Carle of Stratherne.

The layde Idialter procured the flaughter of James the first, for that hee pretended a right to the crowne, as after thall appeare.

Shortly after, he called another Parliament An Ad for at Perth, where it was orderned, that after the cession of the Morcouer that the framer amitie and friend= 40 death of King Robert, the crowne fould difcend bnto John his cloeft fonne, and to his iffue male, and for default thereof buto Robert his feconde founc, and to his herzes male, and for default of fuch herzes, to Alexander his thirde fonne, and to his hepres male. And in default of them, to remayne to his fonne Walter, begotten on Eufame his wife, and to the herres male of his body begotten : and if fuche fuccession fayled, then it Moulde discende unto his yongest sonne Dand rall epther male or female, and all the Pobles of the Realme were twozne to perfourme this news ordinance touching the succession to the Crowne, and that in most solemne maner.

About this time, the borderers which are men Theborderers fuer defirous of warres and trouble, to the ende defirous of they may apply their Market, wherby they most warre. chicfely line, that is to witte, reife and spoyle of

then neighbours godes, through muie of long peace and quietn ffe , vpon a quarell poked, flut certaine of the householde sernauntes of Beorge Carle of Dunbar at the Fayze of Roxbourgh, which as then the English men helde.

Carle Groige foge offended herewith, fent an Peraloc buto the Earle of Porthumberlande Warden of the Englishe Marches , requizing that luche as had committed the flaughter might bee delinered to recepue according to that they 10 had deserued : But when her coulde get nought but dilatorie antweres, full of derifien rather than importing any true meaning, he passed o= uer his displeasure tyll more oportunitie of tyme miabt ferue.

In the yeare following agaynste the nexte farze to be holden at Roxbourgh afozelande, the far d Erle of March, with his brother the Erle of Murrey gathered a power of men lecretely togi= ther, and coming to the layd towne toke it, flue 20 all the English men founde within it, put they? gwoes to the lack, and after let the towne on fire,

and so departed.



with an armie into Scotlande, burning & doing much hurt won the landes of ar John Bozdon, for that they toyned to the Erle of Marches lads.

Sir John Bordoun right destrous to reuenge this iniurie, came into Englande with an armie, and getting togither a great botie of Cattell, res turned therwith homewardes, but being encouns tred by the way at a place called Carran of Carram, by John Lilborne and other English men, for a time thewing it felfe to parish e and bricers tains, that fir John Bordon was four mounded; and the Scottes were fine tymes that day had in thafe, and as often got the like advantage of their enimics. 1910 Comment Land in this

In the ende the Englishe men were cleaning discomfitted, and they? Captagne fir John Aylboine, with his brother & diverse other brought

prisoners into Scotlande.

Corenenge thele diplealures, henrie per- Henrie Percle Corenenge their dipitatures, Hentic peter Erle of Nor-tie Erle of Poethumberland, entred into Scots thumberland. tande with scuen thousands men, and comming buto Duns, there wytch o downe his tents, but in the night following came the Herbes and other people of the countrey, bauing prepared certaphe bagges made and sowed togither of brie leather A policie to alike to Bladders, into the whiche they had put fright horses. finall pebble flones, and running by and downe about the place where the Engliff men were encamped, made suche a nople with those bagges full of flones , that the Englishe mens horfes breaking they? Halters and Brydles, where with they were tyed, ranne from they? maisters and keepers, and were feattered to abzode in the cointrey, that the Scottifhe men got holde of them, and fo in the morning the English men that had watched al night, for boubt to have beene allayled by they enimics) perceyuing themselves fet on fote, returned home without any further at-

In the meane time, Thomas Mulgraue cap = Thomas Multaine of Barwike comming to the fuccors of the grave captaine Carle of Porthumberlande, chaunced to meete ken prifoner. with ar John Gozdon byon the way, by whome be was take, e led into Stotland as his priloner.

Pepther had the Scottes the better thus one ly on the Caft Marches, but also on the Wielt, so where fir Iohn Johnstoun had fundzie fkytimis Mes with the English men, and went ever away with the upper bande.

About this time; Pope Bregozie the off fant A Legate from a Legate from Juiginion to king Robert, forbing the Pope. bing him in any wife to medale with the gwdes vetteining to the Church after the decrasse of any ការស្រែការ ខេងក្រឿងរ Bishon verson, or vicar.

On the rrij. day of Dirober, in the pert. 1378 Dauld Strwarde was boine, which afterwards Hereupon the Englift men Mortly aiter enter 40 was made Duke of Bothlay, and on Saint Ins blowes day next following, the towns of Ban. Barwike taken wike was taken by fir John Cotton and picion by Scottes. bij.other knightes, but it was nothing kept: for Recovered aa number of English mencentring by a pollerne gaire out of of the Castell, reconsered the nothing easily agains their handes. into, Coron ... and the State of Militable at 10 to the

Aftenthis Milliam Exent Powglas came with ir thousand during other fame of Pennice within Englished, and thoules all the good fund The Fayre of there was a lose fight betwirt them , the bidiquie so as then to Defanie fange; aidelarmenten beith Pennyre. great rythes into Scotlande : but the Scottille men Imally triophrint this capner living in its fuch cloth a other ways as the discounts away to the them from the forclayor fayre, they hanghine to the Constitution futher a stoken and four pellis lence, that the thirde part of all the prople holing The thirde it came that the petition of the control of the control of the chart the

This was the third time that the pellilance they in to Scotland.

1180

Flizibeth Murc king Ruberts con. 1280

The English men inuade the Scottiffi

borders.

knowne to have bon any great hurt in Scotlad, being in the yeare after the incarnation. 1580.

The English men to renenge the displeasure vone by the Carle of Dowglas at Pennyze, ray= fed a great army, and came with the same ouer Sulway, & inuading & Scottish borders on that fide most cruelly, spared neither fire noz swozde.

In the meane time, the Scots gathered to the number of fine. C. men, and flod at a ffrayt, tyll the English men should come to passe by them, * then with such huge noyle and clamo, they let on the English men, that in giving backe there was foure. C. of them flaine, sa great number of the English restone for haste drowned in the water of Sulstaine and drowned.



way, and hereby was all the botte of cattaile and godes recovered agains by the Scottes, and the most part of it restored to the owners.

Ambassadours.

fro the French of suche prosperous aduentures dayly chauncing to the Scottes, fent oner his Amballabours buto king Robert, exhapting him to follows his god fortune and occasion thus offered, to revenge old iniuries agayust the Englisse men, nowe that their heartes feemed to fayle them through loffes fusteyned diuerle wayes of late at the Scottille mens handes.

The renuing of the league lande and Fraunce.

An other caule of their mellage was allo, (as and bande betwirt Scotland and France, which bring done in solemne wise according to the maner, they returned into Fraunce, and with them went Amballavors from king Robert buto their mailter the land King Charles, Walter Wardlaw, Cardinall and Bilhop of Glasgew, wyth many other noble men, who in like maner there renuro the fame kague mo bono of frienoship, to the high contentation of both the Princes. This

The Chaunce-

In which pear John Lion Chauncelox of lor of Scotland Scotlande was flainedy James Tyndriay Erle of Crambud.

This John Lion grewe into to high faubur with king Robert, that he gaue to him his daugh? ter the Lavic Elizabeth in mariage, with diverfe postellions and landes called Blammis. Of him

the furname of the Lions is descended : and in memorie thereof they beare in their armes the Lion and Lillyes, with the trelle in fourme and Charles the firt as then French king, hearing 30 fashion as the King of Scotlande beareth weet faue that they? Lions are placed in a blacke

The cause why the Carle of Crawford these Ennie ad flue the Chanceloz, was only byon enay & fuit, ipine. for that after he had marted the kings baughter, he afterned to fuch estimatio and authorite, that he might do all things with the king according. to his owne will and pleasure. For this offette The Eule the Erle of Cramford remayned in erile certaine Crawided the Scottes doe write) to renue the olde league 40 yeares after, and durft not returne home, en final- exile. ly through earnest sute made to the king by the Erles of Dowglas, and March, his pittobit was Hispardo begged, and then at length he was reconcilion begged. the kings fauour.

In the meane time Edward king of English the third of that marrie, departed this are and the thard of Burdeaux, sonne to the bintie fines Coward, that was foune to the law & Authors, succeeded, in the fourth years of whole infinithel was in the cleuenth yeare of King Robert dys 50 ing after the byrth of our Saulding in Any John raigne.

of Galint Duke of Cancaller, with Green English lithe Logory come cinto Steelander and into Scotlan ballade, to treate for the appealing of the selection as then continuing betwiet सार्धिक का कार्या के and in the ende the matter was to handle the miles truce was concluded to enduce to their places. A flice is at As the faid Duke was returnfile home tilled, Rebellion be was informed of the rebellion and Hill wellion English

made by the commons of England against the nobles hauing one Jacke Staw others to their tautaines, wherepon doubting to palle through his owne countrey till things were better appea: ted he returned into Scotlande, & was comieped by William Erle of Dowglas, and Archymbald Donalas Lorde of Galloway, unto holy Rode house beside Edenbourah, where he remarned till he heard that the revels were lupprelled, and their captarnes flaine of taken and put to execution.

Is some as the truce was expreed, Archym= halde Doroglas Lorde of Galloway, displeased in his minde that the Englishmen lying in garis son within the Castell of Lochmaben did darly

darie and robbe the villages and country townes of Balloway & Amandall, rayled a great power by lupport of the Earles of Dowglas, * March, a therwith land a strong siege unto the sand Ca= stell of Lothmaben, and baning wen thereat the space of ir. dayes, they fought with a number of English menthat came out of Carleil to rescue this castel, whom having put to flight, they gaue therewith also a Marpe all ault to the Castelliand out them within in suche feare, that six delilliant Fetherston then captainte thereof, and the residue The castell of concented to pecid the houle buto the Scots even rendred to the the same day wont more ado, bud condition they Scottes. might depart to their gods in laftic into Englav



But Fourdon writing of the winning of this Castell speaketh not of any overthrow given to thole that flouid come from Carleil in maner as other write. For thus he lapth. Whe Archimbalo Dowglas had got knowledge that the same Castell was otterly buprouided both of men and bis tails necessarie for the desence therof, he assembled 40 an army togither with the belie of the Carles of Dologlas & Dunbar, who ioining with him, enviroued the Castell about with a strong siege, so that no succour coulde enter to the reliefe of them within at any hande. Herebpon the captaine six William Ketherston knight, sent letters onto the load wardens of the English marches, requiring appe, a letting them to understande in what Daunger hee stode for lacke of men and vitaples. Do his belt for bili. Dayes to holde out, & if no fuccor came within that terme, the to do as he shuld le canie. Perevon sir William Fetherston regupzed a truce of the Scottiff lozds for the space of those, bill dayes, within which terms if no sucfor came to remove their sienc, he would peel the castel buto them, the lives and goods of the within laued. This was granted, 4 the Scots cealled

further to annoy them within by affaultes: and when the. ir. day was come, and no ayde front Englande appeared, they recepted the castel into their possession, according to the couenat. Ind so the Scottes having thus wonne the Castell of Lochmaben, razed it quite downe to the earth.

It is rafed. King Richard hearing that the Scots hav atchieued this enterprise, appointed the Baron of Brapitocke with a certaine number of men to go with vitagles and munifich buto Roxbourgh, for poubt least if the Scottes came to lay liege to that fortrelle, a finding it buprouided, they might peraducuture being it into further daunger than would lightly be remedied.

As this Baron was come within a mple of The Baron of Rorbourgh, he was take by the Erle of Warch, Graystocke The wardens wrote to him again, that he flould so and brought to Dunbar with all his providion; taken.

The king of England being informed allo of this milliap, appointed two armies, one bylea, & fee and an os another by land, to inuade the Stots, & Duke of ther by lande Lancafter having the general charge & conduit of prepared a-Lancatter valling the general charge e conduit of gainst the the both, who giving offer to the that shuld passe Scottes. by sea what they fluid do, entred himself by land, The Duke of and wasting the courres of March & Louthian, Lancaster comcame to Combourgh, toke o town, but wheras meth with an

his fouldiours woulde have spoyled and burned it, he compounded with the inhabitantes for a fumme of money, and so returned without doing any more domage.

his name being as then arrived in the forth. farred behinde, and first burning the Abbay of Saint Colmes Inche, a number of the Souldidiers with their Captaynes landed in fife, and fuopled diverte townes and villages there: but in the ende, Thomas and Picholas Erskynnes be= 10 ing brethren, Alexander Lindley, and William Cunningham of Kylmauris, set vpon them, and flue the most part of them, so that few in number escaped againe to their thips, being pursued hard to the water lide.

The frengthes of Tiuidale recouered.

The English

men discom-

fited in Fife.

the battaile of Durham unto those daves.

The Earle of Dowglas de= cealleth.

James Earle of Dowglas.

uade Nor-

Iohn de Vian Admirall of

26. Barons, 8co. men of armes or knights, 1.Fo I doubt whe vied in those dayes, though gonnes were fornewhat before that sime inucted

The same pere the Erle of Dowglas recouered al the strengthes of Timbale out of the Eng. lish mens handes, which they had helde ever lithe

personages in those his dayes within the whole realme of Scotlande, died within his Castell of Dowalas, flortly after he had atchieucd this enterprise, a was buried in the Abbey of Melros.

After his occeaste, his sonne James succeeded in the Erledome of Dowglas, a right fierce and hardic knight, the which Mostly after appointed The Scots in by the king to have the guyding of an armie, he thumberland. palled with the same into Englande, and burnt the Countrey so farre as Pewcastell. But being 30 countermanded home, be returned and came onto Werth . where hee founde the Lorde John De Clian, Iomirall of Fraunce and Earle of Cla= lentinois, who about the same time was arrived in Scotlande with two hundred and. Al. Hinnes well and perfitely furnished for the warres, and in them two thousand and five hundzed armed me, dinerle of them beeing Lordes and Barons, besides Gentlemen and others. Also there was a= monast them 400. Hagbutters, (as Balentine 40 any Hagbuttes fayth) and two hundred with Crosbowes: the refidue bare pykes, halberts, & fuch like weapons.

They were payde they? wages for one whole rearc aforehande, and had brought vitayles with them to serve them as long. They had brought also with them. 400, hundred payre of white Cu= rets, foure hundred halfe lang twozdes, and fiftie thousande frankes to to bee given among the Pobles of Scotlande, accordingly as king Ros bert Mould appoint and thinke expedient.

The Lomirall and other the nobles of France, being thus come into Scotlande to make warres on the Englishe men, were highly fealted by the king and Lordes of the Realme, as then prefent with him, and when the Erle of Dowglas was once come, by common consent of them all there assembled togither in Counsell, it was vider= ned that an army flould be rayled with al speed,

that iopning with these French men they might paffe immediately into Englande.

The Carle of fife Conne to king Bobert was The Line appoynted to bee generall of this armie, bauing Fife. with him the Earles of Dowglas, and Marche, An armie of Archymbalo Dowglas Lozd of Galloway, and Scotter and diuerle other of the Seottilly nobilitie.

This armie when they were all togither, a= England. mounted to the number of fiftie thousande men, the which entring into England, twke the callels Caftels work of Warke, Fourde, and Cornwall.

French m

After this, by robbing and spopling the countrep betwirt Barwike and Pewcaltell, they din much hurt in all parties where they came, but through continuall rayne whiche fell as then in greate aboundaunce, they were constrayned to returne into Scotlande, where they pytched downe they? fielde neare to the Caffell of Rokefbourgh, purpoling to have affaped the worming This Erle of Dowglas, one of the molt valiat 20 thereof, but fozalmuche as they coulde not acree in whose name it shoulde be kept, if it were won, they left that enterpaile. For the French men requyzed that if they wanne it, that then it might men & Soon bee kept by them, in the name, and to the behofe cannot agree of the French King, wherento the Scots would not agree.

Det after this the French men willing to accomplish some other enterprise, went to the west bozders, where iogning wyth Archymbolde Dowglas Lotde of Galloway, they patted of Cumbella uer Sulway fandes, and fo entring into Cumberlande, did wonderfull muche hurte in that Countrey.

At length they determined to lage liege buto Carleil, but being called fro thence, they returned into Scotland, and then (as some authors write) and not before, they laid flege buto Bokbourgh, and rapled from thence within. biij . Dayes after, by reason of the variance before alledged.

It Alhallowentide next enluing, the French men returned into fraunce, hauing endured no The French finall travail and paynes lith their fiell comming men returns forth of their Countrey.

After they were gotten a Shippe borge to returne homewardes, the Scottes againe enterinto England with an armie, remayning there for the space of two monethers, (as the Scottill wis ters lay.) And in the meane time king Richarde King Richard affembled a mightie power, and invading Scots invaded Som 50 land, passed through the Mers, and Louthian, lande. putting all the townes, countrys and houles buto btter ruine, as in the Englithe billogie moze plainly it may appeare.

In the years next enfuing, Walter Wardlato Billiop of Glalgewe and Cardinall departed this life. Also within a while after that king Richard was returned back into England, Robert Steward Erle of File, ib James Erle of Doin-

glas, Archimbald Doluglas, L. of Galoway entred into Englande with an army of thirtie 90. men.comming to ferretely through the water of Sulway, that they came to Cokermouth in such freedy wife opposithe fuddazue, that the people had not leviure to conuay away their godes, to that the Scottes remayning there for the space of three dayes, got a riche botic togither, and retur= ned with the same through p countreps of West= merland and Porthumberlad fafe, and without 10 layd fiege to the towne of Carlingford. encounter agapne into Scotlande.

Amongst certapne other things, found in rifeling and ranfacking of houses in thys journey, there was a Chartoz found of certapne lands gi= uen by King Athelstane in this forme:

1 Kyng Athelstane gyues to Paullane, Odhiam and Rodhiam, als guid and als fayre, als euer yay mine wayre, and yarto witnesse Malde my wife. By tenoure of whiche deede it may ans the true meaning of a fewe words barely expresfed in their writings, than that there needed fo iona proces and circumstaunce as is nowe bled with long studie of penning, notheng beerng thought sufficiente to affure the parties of thep? cournaunted bargaynes, and concluded agree-

In this last iourney against the Englishmen. William Dowglas con to Archimbalde Dowglas Lord of Galloway, wanne greate fame and 30 honog for his high prowes and noble valiancie. fliewed as well incertagne approches made buto Carlile, as in divers other (kirmishes else where.

The King also herebyon began to favour him in such wise, that he thought him worthy of some high advancement: and therebyon gave hym hys daughter in marriage named Giles, a Ladve of such excellent beautic, as hir match in those dayes mas not to be found.

maried to the Erle of Dekenep. This William Dowglas , as John Kurdon noteth, was of a blackill or fwart couloure, not overcharged with field, but bigge of bone, a mightie personage, opright and tall, valiant, curteous, amiable, full of liberalitic, mery, faithfull, and pleasaunt in company, but herewith he was of suche strength, that whome foeuer he froke eyther with mace, twozo, 50 or speare. Downe he wente were hee neuer so well armed. It one time, as the same furbon sayeth. to having with him but eight hundreth, foughte against three thousand Englishmen, of whome, tivo hundred he flewe in the fielde, and broughte hue hundred prisoners with him into Scotland.

In the peere 138%. Roberte Carle of Fife, and Irchembald Dowglas Lorde of Galloway, entred with a proude army into Englande, and in temanetime, came fundey Friffmen by Sea,

to the coastes of Galloway, and landing in dy-Irishmen fetch uers places, ketched away great boties of Cattel, loway. and other godes of the inhabitauntes, whereof William Dowglas, foune of the faide Archem= Willia Dowbalo being enformed, gote a convenable power of glas invadeth men togither, by supporte of his brother in lawe, fine hundred Robert Earle of fife, and by licence of the King men, 25 Iohn passed ouer with the same, shipped in certapne Fourdon hath. bellels into Freiand, where being gote a lande, he Carelingforde

The townelmen doubting to be taken by affalt, purchased a truce for certapne dayes, promis fing to give a greate fumme of money to have The craftie their towne faued: but in the meane time, they af dealing of the fembled the number of an eight hundred menne, through help of an other towne not farre off, called Doundalke, and iopning with them, they deuided them selves into two partes, one parte let- The Irishmen feth bpon Robert of Durploeir, who having the aflayle the peare, that our aunceslozs gaue moze credite to 20 conduit of the Carle of Fifes men, was gone a Scottes in two several places. broade into the Countrey to fetch in some pray, and the other part allayleth William Dowglas. that lap still afore the towne.

Peuerthelesse, the land Robert and William recepued the enimies with suche manhode, that they put them in both places to dight, and immes The Irishmen Diately after, gaue assaulte to the towne. and en pur to flighte. tring the same perforce, put all the godes founde therein to the tacke, and then let it on fire, and Carelingforde brenned it to after.

This done, they twke threefcore Chippes whi= the they found in divers havens and creekes there on that coast, and fraughting. rv. of them with fuch snople as they hav gote, they beenned the resuch they can cher returning home wards, spoyled the The Me of The of Man by the way as they passed.

Shortly after their returns home, the King of England fent an Army into Scotlande, why che did muche hurt in the Mers, in brenning and o= Englishmen be begote on hir a daughter, whiche was after 40 verthrowing divers towers and houses. Kong breame in the Robert being certified hereof, as then remaining in the Porth partes of Scotlande, assembled the Pobles of his Realme at Aberome, and there by all their aduites it was concluded, that the whole puillance of the Realme should be reised with all fpede, to revenge those injuries done by the Engliffmen.

Herebppon were two Armies allembled, the Two armies one, wherein was a.tv. thousande men. was cos of Sconishmitted to the gouernaunce of the Carle of fife, men affenshaving with him the Earle of Menteith, Archebald Douglas Lord of Galloway, and Alexanver Lindlay of Malcop.

The other containing the like number of men, was appointed to the quiding of the Earles of Douglas and March, having with them James Lindlay Earle of Crawforde, John Dunbar Earle of Murray, and the Loide Hay the Cun-

Man spoyled.

stable of Scotlande, with divers other of the no-

These two armies parting in sunder at Jed= worth, the Earle of Fyfe with his people entred into Cumberlande by the well marches, and the Earles of Dowglas and March with theirs, m. tred on the other fide into Porthumberland, pale Nonhand fing through the countrey spoyling and wasting land in the fame, till as farce as Durham, and on the other part, the Earle of Fife spared neyther fire noz

Camberland inuided.



fwozd, all the way as he passed.

At length both these armies met togither a=: bout a tenne miles from Pewcastle.

Tenne thoufand of the choylest men with the Earl of Dowglas.

Heere the Earle of Dowglas chole forth ten. thousande of the most able men that coulde bee found amongst all the numbers, with the whiche 30 Incontinetly herebpon, & Carle of Dowglas An allie he went to Dewcastle, to trie if by any meanes he might take the towne.

There was gathered into Pewcastell befoze The affemble of the highfir- hys comming thither, the most part of al the cho= sen men from Posks to the bosourcs, with the Earle of Porthumberland, who by reason of extreame age, was not able to flurre abzoade (any thing to purpole) him selie, but he had with hym two of his owne somes, the one named Henry, and the other Raufe, very forwarde and lusty 40 nothing that the Dowglas and the percy hould gentlemen.

Henry horeipuric.

This Henry beeing the cloer, was furnamed for his often pricking, Henry hotespure, as one that seldoine times rested, if there were any sernice to be done abzoade.

The Earle of Dowglas comming to Pewcastell, encamped with his people on that side the towne towards Scotland, and viewed the towne campeth fast be Newcastle. carnefile, which way he might best come to give affalt to winne it.

Henry Percy delicous to flewe some profe of his fingular manhode, wherein hee greatly tru-Ned, required to fight with the Earle of Dowglas man to man, which request the Carle graunting, togither they ranne mounted on two great courfers with Marpe ground Speares at the bite= range gather rannice.

The Carle of Dowglas in this encouter bare

himselse so well, that in the end he ozone the Per- The Pen cy out of his laddle.

The Englishmen & stode without the gates Horie. made to the reskew, recovered him on swie, and brought him forthwith backe into the towne.

caused the assault to be given, and filling the dit= to Nem ches with hay and facottes, came with ladders to the walles: but the Englishmen so well defended them selues, that the Scottes were beaten backe not withoute greate losse and flaughter of they? people.

Froy fart making mention of this enterprice Froisin thus made by the Scottes, varieth Convenhat fro from the the Scottill writers in this place, for he tpeaketh uhwi thus runne togither on horsebacke as before is specifyed, but that in giving affault to the towne, it chanced that as the Englishmen defended their barriers withoute the gate, the Dowglas fortus ned to be matched hand to had with henry percy, and there by force plucked the Percyes faffe from him, and in retourning hopsted if ip on heigth, laying, he woulde carrie the lame tor hys fake into Scotlande : and the nexte day after, her Dowel 50 reyled his campe and departed homewardes to campe ward the bostures, and comming to a place cals Oncib led Ditterborne, about a twelue or fourtene miles from Pewcallel, pitched downe his tentes there, that his fouldiours might take some rest and refreshe themselues after their greate travell, sog they had not refled of all the day noz night before, not to any purpole, fith their fielle entring into Englande.

In the meane time the Englishe power was highly enercated at Perocaffle, for a great num= berofthe Countrey came, and entred into the Cowne the same night that followed the day of the affault.

henry Percy then percepuing his number fufficient to fughte with the Dowglas, fet them in order of battayle, and determined to issue forthe byon the Scottes, and to give them an encounhomewardes, he followed them with all speede. for he would by no meanes that they fould passe into Scotlande without battayle, truffing to re= cover the diffonor whiche he had fufferned by lo= fing his staffe at the barryers befoze the gate of

Reweastell.

Carle Dowglas aductifed that the enimies The Dowglas were cumming to gine hym battell, exhorted his exhorteth hys men to lyghte people with feme words to remember their won- manially. ted manhwde that by gayning the victory, they might winne interminable fame, and honor, with fafegard to themseure and their countrey.

The Bercy likewile for his part, encouraged The Percy likewile to, his part, encouraged his men, willing them to fughte manfully in re- with comforsections regibut when he understade that they were gone to uringe of the iniuries done to them and they? table worder, friends by the scottes, and herewith commann = encouragech ding the Trumpettes to founde, be gaue the onlet his men. fiercelp.

Here both the armies toyning togither, a right The onlee is ferrible encounfer enfued, but bycaule the nighte given.



was at hand, before they borger to toyne, theough want of light to fee what was to doe, they were yom. leucred in funder for that time: but remembring that the Mone would thortly ryle, they determined to tome as the began to give lighte, to renewe the battell againe.

As lone therefore as the Mone began to appeare, they toyned agayne with more malice than afore, in the Hornighya

The Englishmen foughte so egrely, that putting the Scottes abacke cand cauling themeto gine ground, they had monne the Scottiff fanderts, and to by all likelihood gote the tupper band, had not Patrike Hepbozne with his sonne, and the flich other of his company as aftended him come कुरवा प्राथमार्था है। इस स्थानिक विकास

herewith also came the Carle of Dowglas; and with a great mace in his hand. Layer high fore fromes round about him, that more came within his reach, but downs he wented the corresponding

finally, the whole mumber of the cottaine vare themselves to manfally, that the Englishmi bring broken and put to Righte, were flayer and

domedoune: i spinal one order a sife proj

The chale continued till the breake of the day with killing and taking, as in fuche cales in entr ferne; though the more parts and the were taken with their leurs faued after they once fellite chafe.

Amongit other, Raufe Percy and his heother Raufe and Pring imere taken ibn Mellhis the Merihan of Hory Bereff Scotland, some mhat before the diagliffmenthe taken mile to ganto tument to puread tail & last hit course ners borges

There were also taken bufy best the two specs office perhim cies, diners other men of name, as Robert Dailh taken. Chomas Halberke , John Lilboyne , William Manchiner, Robent & Tront, the Baron of Hiller, John Colwell, and Patriot Lovel Rangheisell oini Chereivere inken in all of Englishmenisch The granden to the reflieto, by whome the light was begruine so the number of a than fambe and fottie, and flagitt eiken. inhat in sha fiction of the franchist of the state of the teth)aboution applicette hundpedition to melou Bachpet the Scottill) weiters theilleinesses flayne but fine Bold, mielle annibereit Mepther sittistististopy hundreth thannestorie Scotles withoute greatelle irdnit Englishmen as -sale in gouernement in falle if ealing it Hector Boe-Thop: amongst ofther, the Carle of Doingies The deark of himidiffung thrive distant through the trong, and tames Exile of allo Down the control of the co

See more of Englande.

364

cceded the Earle lames of Douglas.

also inounded so mortally on the head, that being borne to his tent a little before the end of the battell, he dyed of those hurtes immediately after, to the greate discounforte of all his armie, concep= ning more volorous griefe for the lotte of to worthis matter in thy a chieustayne, than toy for the gayne of fo greate a bidoty. His body was conucred buto 90 clros, and burged belide his father Carle Willliam in the Abber church there. And by cause this Archimbalde Garle James had no heires of his body begot- to Lords of the Realme. Dowglas sie- ten, bis Cousin Archembalo Dowglas Lozd of Galloway succeeded him in the Earledome.

> The house of the Pephoznes (of the Whyche this Patrike Devborne that fought so valiauntly in this battell at Dtterboine did difcend) arole in Scotland after this wife.

At chanced in the dayes of King David the thirde, there was an Englishman of that name taken misoner in Scotland, who by chaunce being in place where the Carle of Barch was got 20 buon a your acloing unbroken, the whiche play= ing the burnly Fade in fetching and flinging a= loft, but the Carle in greate daunger of his lyfe, and when all other that were presente there gave backe, and burst not steppe in to make any shifte to help the Carle: this Englishman lept to hym, and boldly catching holde on the bridle revne, held the Borle fast till the Carle was lafely gote befide him.

The first ad-

The Earles of Bothwell.

1288.

The Bishop

of Durham

approcheth

the Scottes

In rewarde of which benefite the layd Carle 30 uancement of gane onto this Hepbogne certayn lands in Lowthe Hepborns. thiam, whose posteritie increased afterwardes in fuch power of lander and furname, that the same enioped not only the Earledome of Bothwel, but mas also devided into sundry braunches, and many Knightes thereof have rifen of right woz= the fame and estimation.

This battell of Otterbozne was foughte on faint Divalors day, which is the fifth of August, in the peere.1388.

The Billion of Durham was comming the day nexte following with a newe power to have apped the Percies, but hearing of the our throws. with an armie. and breing come within a little of the Scottiffe camp, her was enformed that the Scottes were asready to defende, as hee was to affavle, and there's pon boubting the illus of his enterpile, if he Thoulde gine battell, he turned backe to Pewca-Itell, and fuffered the Scottes to returne into

He retireth.

A Parliament at Perth.

their countrey without any further purlate. In the peere following, a Parliamente was holden at Perth, in the whiche demonstratio mas made by King Roberte, that for asmuchtaghee was broke by great age, and might not through freblenesse occasioned thereof attende to his office in gouernemente of the Realme , it was necellap Robert Earle that some governoure should be chosen, and thersholen gover- fore her required that his seconds some Roberts

Carle of fife might enion that office, confidening his clock fonne John Earle of Carribe (by rea. fon of a stripe which he had recepued on the leave by an horse of Sir James Douglas of Dalketh) was not able to travell, but kept his bed, a mighte flurre no way forth abroade.

The Lordes consented to the Kings request. and to the Earle of fife was constituted gonernour of Scotland, by common confente of all the

Also the Earle Marshall of Englande, was The Earle sent by King Richard to the bozdures, to remain England, we there as Warden in the place of Henry Percye denostic prisoner in Scotland. It is reported by & Scot= Marches. tiffle writers, that this Earle flould make floute bragges, that he woulde fighte with the Scottes the next time he mette with any power of them. whether he were like in number to them or not, but when it came to passe that Robert Steward The government was entred into Poz= pour of So thumberlands with an Army, he withdrewe into Northum places of laurgard, and luffered the molt parte of berlande the Countrey to be harryed and brente. Indeede our English writers aftirme, that the lavo Cade having with him but flue hundred men of armes, he was not able to accomplish any great exploite auaylable against the greate multitude of lips e-

. The fame yeere was a fruce taken befinite Aman England and France, the Scottes (if they would to agree being compailed therein.

Decempon came their Amballadours twithe of English England, to understad what the King of stots into Sou would betermine in that behalfe. By whome it The Kin was suntwered, that he woulde with god will Scottes stand to the same truce according as it was tout cluded.

Mittelt things palled thus in Scotland, I Icrarwet Stewarde Carle of Burbouban biente 40 the Cathedrall Church of Murray, the lanterit The Co and dynament of all the north part of Scotland, dall Co opon displeasure concepned againste the Bener of Mura of the same place. Withereat his father the Bong twke fuche indignation, that when his lomiethe faid Alexander was broughte to his prefener, bet The Ear commanded him to be committed univ dealgit Buchqui prison, wherein he remayned till after his latters at any real south the col deceafe.

The Realme being in this manner troughte to good tranquilitie, King Roberte and mpilite The des great instructie and feeblenesse, by reason stees of King treame age, withoute any manner of other and conde dentall fickness, Detrassed at his Call di Wall donald, the ninetenth day of Appill, miche pers after our redemption. 1390. Vering as the store ingertioge and üfeteene peeres of age; and fieling reigned the space of mineteene peeres in body was buried at Scone befoge the bigh mille

This Robert the leconde, though by reason of his great age, he wente not fouth into the warres hun felfe, pet was there neuer Pzince afoze hym that had more happic successe by the conduit of bis Captannes whiche he fente forth as Lieutenaunts under him, for they never lightly returned home but with victory.

he was a Prince of fuch collancie in promile, that he feldome spake the worde which he perfoz=

Suche an observer he was also of inffice, that when so euer hee remoued from any place, hee would cause proclamation to be made, that if a= ny of his men oz officers had taken by any thing unpayde for, the partie to whome the debte was due Mould come in, and immediately he Moulde

he willingly hearde the complayntes of the pore, and was no leffe diligent to fee their wrogs redzelled.



If ter the decease of King Roberte the feconde, hys fon John Steward Earle of Carricke was admitted to the Crowne, which Scone on oure Ladge the Al-

fumption.

And for so much as John was thought to bee an infortunate name for Kings, they chaunged his name and called him Robert after his father, being now the third of that name.

Ibout the same time, William Dowglas of Liddeloale was cholen by the Lozdes of Paut-3cm, to be Admirall of a nauy, conteyning two 40 bundeed and fortie thippes, whiche they had rigged, and purpoled to let frozthe againste the milcreaunt people of the Porthealt partes, but being appealed by the Lord Clifford an English= man, (who was there-likewise to serue with the foresaid Lords in that iourney) to fight with him by in a fingular combate. Befoze the day came appornted for them to have darreigned the battell, the Lorde Clifford lay in awayte for the Dow= glas, and oppon the bridge of Danske mette 50 nor to any of his friends. with him, and there flew him, to the great diffurbance and stap of the whole courney.

Morconer, Mostly after the cosonation of king Roberte the thirde, tidings came that Duncane Stewards, sonne to Mexander Stewarde the Kings brother afoze reherfed, was entred into Ingus with a greate number of men, and Acwe Walter Ogiluy Shireke of the countrey, that

came fourth with a power to relist him from spoi= ling the people whom he milerably affliced, how beit these his insolent voings were not long bnpunished, for the Earle of Crawfort becing sent against him with an army, caused him to disperse his company, and to fice his wayes, but becying apprehended with the most part of his land com= pany, they were punished according to their des merites.

At this time also the most parte of the Porth The North countrey of Scotland, was fore disquieted by two partes of Clannes of those Frish Scots, cleped Kateranes, Scotland fore whiche inhabite the hye lande countries, the one disquieted by named Clankapes, & the other Clanquhattanes.

These two being at deadly fude, robbed and Wild Scots walled the countrey with continual flaughter cleped Kate-

At length it was accorded betwirt f parties, by the aduice of the Earles of Murray & Craws A battell of 20 fort, that thirtie persons of the one Clan, Moulde thirtie against fight befoze the King at Perth againste thirtie 0= thirtie. ther of the other Clannes men with Marp Ewozds to the ofterance, without any kind of armoure oz harnesse in triall and decision of the quarest, for the which the varyance betwirt them first rose.

Both these Clannes right ionfull of this appointmente, came to Perth with their number, where in a place cleped the Porth Inche, a little belide the Towne in prefence of the King and o. hee recepued at 30 ther judges alligned thereto, they foughte accozding as it was agreed, and that with such rage and desperate furie, that all those of Clankapes. part were flayne (one onely excepted) who to faue A desperate his life after he sawe all his fellowes slayne, lepte fighte. into the water of Tay, and fwamme ouer, and so escaped.

There was a.ri.of Clanquhattanes lyde that escaped with life, but not one of them bowouns ded, and that very foze.

At their entring into the fielde or liftes where: they flould darraigne p battell, one of y Clannes wanted one of hys number, by reason that hee which should have supplyed it, was privily stollen away, not willing to be partaker of to deere a bargaine, but there was a Countrep felowe amogli the beholders, being losy that lo notable a fighte Coulde be palled ouer, offered himselfe for a fmall fumme of money to fyll by the number, though the matter apperteyned nothing to him,

This battell was foughte betwirt thele two Clannes, in manner as before is remembred, in the peere.1396.

In the thirde yeere after a Parliamente was holden at Perth, wherein, belides divers conffitus tions and ordinances enaited for the aduaunces ment of the common wealth, the King made his elvelt sonne named Danid (that was as then a-

noute of the Resime,

The first Dakes that were created. in Scotlands.

> The Eurle of Craw ort of

of England

and deathe.

iu tell for life

fay, and his brother Roberte (that was Carle of Fife and gouernour of the Realme, as before pee haucheard hee created Duke of Albany. Thele were the fielte Dukes that hadde bin hearde of in Scotland, for till those dayes there was neuer a= ny within & Realm that bare that tytle of honoz.

During the time that the peace continued betwirt the two Realines of England and Scotland, there were fundey justs and combates put 10 Juffe and com- in vee, and exercifed betwirt Scots and Englifts betes betwixte men, for profe of their valiant actiuitie in feates Englishmen. of armes, to winne thereby fame and honoz.

bout an eighteene yeeres of age) Duke of Roth-

23ut amongst the residue that was most no= table, whiche chaunced betwirt Dauid Carle of Crawfoed Scottille, & the L. Welles English.

It was agreed betwirte thele two noble men, to runne certayne courses on horsebacke, with speares syarp ground, for life and death.

the Lord Wels London bridge, and the day the three and twentie of Appill, being the feaft of Saint Beorge.

At the place and day thus prefixed, they came ready to furnific their enterprise, and being mouted on their mighty courlers, they ranne togither. right egrelp.

At the firste course, though they atteynted, yet kepte they their favoles withoute anye perill of falling.

Dauid late without mouing, cryed that & Scottillyman was locked in his laddle.

De bearing this, lepte belyde his Hogle, and right delinerly mounted by agayne into the lad= dle, armed as he was, to the greate wonder of the

This done, he twke another staffe, and so to= gither they runne againe right fiercely the fecond. time, and yet without any great hurte on eyther part, but the thirde time, the Lorde Welles was 40 bogne out of the fadle, and foge hurt with the fall.

The Lorde Welles borne out of his laddic.

And bycause the Earls of Crawfold thus vauquistied his aducrfarie on faint Georges day, he founded a Chanterie of feuen Pzielles to fing in our Ladies Church of Dundec, in memorie of Saint George, which they did but our time, not withoute fingular commendation of the layde Carle. Liter this, hee remained three monethes in Englanden sporting and feating amongst the nobles, befoge he returned into Scotlande, highly 50 prapled of all effaces for his noble port and great liberalitic there Wewed amongst them.

Privle of the Estle of Craw-Sn Roberts Morlay.

Pot long alter, one Sir Koberte Boglay an Englishman came into Scotlande to trie hys manhode in fingular battel, with whome so euer monloe come againste him, hee vanquilled one Archembald Comountion and hew Mallace, but at length, hee was ouercome by one liewe

Traill at Berwike, and dyed Mortly after bonon displeasure thereof concerned.

The same peere, Richard King of England maried Flabell daughter to the Frenche King. and some after, went into Freland to suboue such Richard Frishe Rebells, as troubled the quiet state of the of Eaglan Countrey. But in the meane time, his Lozds at relaide. home revelled against him, and determined to depose him from the Crowne, so that opon hys returne into Englande, hee was apprehended and put in ward, and Mortly after, constreyned to re-King Ridnounce all his righte to the Crowne, and adjud- 1s depoid. ged therewith to perpetuall prison: yet at length, He is adi (as the Scottiff Chronicle telleth) he gote forth ged to per of prison disguised in womans apparell, * came tual prison into Balloway, where hee fell in ternice with a Scottishman named Hakdonald, but at hlast, Heefcape being bewzayed and knowen what he was, and foorth of therewpon brought to King Robert, he was right prilon. The place appoynted for these iustes, was 20 honorably by him entertained, neuerthelesse, knowing him selfe devosed from his royall estate, hee gave himselfe wholly to contemplation, til final= To he departed this world at Striuding, and was buried in the blacke Friers there within the same King Ri towne as the same Scottish Chronicles butruce diethar ly do report. But to the matter, Henry the some ling and of John of Gant sometime Duke of Lancaster, buriedt after p King Richard was depoled, was Crow- Henrel ned King of England at Wellminster the. riij. found The people beholding howe Mittely Carle 20 day of Daober, in the yeere. 1399.

In the yere next ensuing, that is to wit. 1400. is crown King Robert in consideratio of a summe of money fo him afozehand payd, contraded couenants of mariage to be had and made betwift his some the Duke of Rothlay, and the Carle of Marches daughter, but Archembalde Carle of Dowglas The od having indignation p the Earle of March fhould of the be preferred before him, by support of the Duke of King Albany, procured a counsel to be called, in p whi and the the hee founde meanes to affure his daughter the of Mur Lady Mariory buto the layd Duke of Rothlay, and with al speede went about to consummate p mariage betwirt them, to put the matter out of all doubt.

The Earle of March perceiving this bealing, came to the King, and required to know his pleas fure, if he minded to performe the coveriantes cocluded, concerning the mariage beswirt & mince this daughter of not, making as it wertagreat complainte of that which was already none to y breach thereof, and recepuing answere nothing agreeable to his minde, hee departed in agreate fume, not flicking to fay, hee woulde bereuenged on fuch butruth ere it were long.

Shortly after he fled into England, tearying his Caltell of Dunbar, well fuffcp of all thongs The necessary for defence, in the keeping of the filters into sonne named Robert Waitland, but ivben It-

chemibald Dowglas came thither in the Kyngs name, and required to haue the Caftell renderd into his hands, this Robert Maitland obeyed the kings commaundemente, and delivered the house to the layd Dowglas.

George Carle of March enformed herrof.wocured all his friendes to conney themselves into England, and determined with himselfe to bo all the displeasure and mischife he mighte invents a= gainst his owne native countrey. The same to

King Roberts wie dicading, least by thes Carles procuremente some trouble might hap to folowe amongst his subicites, sente an Berald at armes into England with letters buto him, pro= mising by the tenoz of the same, not only towarming by the renot of the lante, not only to pardreffe all wrongs or injuries which he haddeany wayes forth recepued, if hee woulde returne into Scotlande: for as much as the Carle of Marth

refused this offer, the same Heraide according to instructions given him at his departure fre King Roberte, wente immediately to Henry King of Englad with other letters, carnelily deliving bim allo voto the to cause the Earle of March to ocpart out of hos King of Eng-Realme, and not to recepue any Rebelles out of lands. Scotlande into his boundes, inhereby the peace mighte breviolated, whiche as pet remayned betwirt thetwo Kingdomese and and the

Bing Benry byon reasonable allegations as he pretended, refused to satisfive King Roberts ustitions in this belialic, by reason whereof the neare brake betwirte them and their fubicats, withoute

any further trading of time: Frety fundant das Henry Foteis faid, henry hotelpinre, & the Carle of March the Earle entredinto Scotland, and gote togither a dusate of March enbotie of grobs and Cattell, but forreturne thereit land. Archembald Carle of Downlas bautre assem-



bled a power of me, came with the fame towards 40 my great domage to the people, for her required no the enimics, immediately wherebpon they fledoc, and left all their botie behind them, which beyong recovered by the faid Earle of Downlas and his company, hee returned backe buto Edviburah. teffe of wher he Mortly after being take w an hote feuer, departed out of this life, leaving behind hom an honozable memozic of his name for his high prowes and noble valiancie thewed in many and fundep enterprises by him luckily atchieucd for the wealth of his countrey.

he was named of his terrible countenance and dreadful lokes, the grimme Dowglas.

After his decease, his seconde sonne that hight likewile Archembalo, was made Carle of Dows glas, for his cloelt sonne de illiam Doroglas op ed in the petre aloge his father.

Shortly after, Henry King of England came into Scotland with an Army, without voing as

more of the that kept ain Callells or frenaths. but only to put for the a Banner of his armes as he naffed by:

At his comming to Pavington, be was lodged in the Punrie there; and thewed much bountroug humanitie towards the Qunner, and al other of that house, not suffering any manufact of thing to be Dotte prejuditiall to the lame.

The like gentlenelle pe bled thimarbes them of 50 the holy Robe house at his comming to thenburgh, wherein be like wife toogen.

It is thoughte, that it menters of the expedit entertainemente, whiche his Autorite Daile of Cancalter founde in their Indeps, at the time of enuight sortiatio, when the rebellion chains ted in England, through Jackt Strapet and his complices, he thewed turbe fand frowardes then at this pretent. The a flice harming many and

To bee briefe it Moulde appeare, that King Henry came into Scotlande, as it were enforced. more through counfell of his nobles, than for any hatred he bare towardes the Scottes, as hee will Alewed in returning backe againe, without doing them any further miurie.

The death of Queene An-

The Duke of

Rothlay co-

minedto

prilon.

In the peere after, deceassed the Scottiste Ducene Annabell Drommond, after mhole Decelle hir sonne David the Duke of Rothsay that binder hir gouernemente had bin well and vertu= 10 breffs, and was likewise dispatched as some as oully broughte by, having nowe gote once the The infolent repne at liberty, fell to al kind of infolent outrage, currage of the feeking to defyle Wines, Mirgines, Punnes, and al other kind of wome in al places wher he came.

At length, his Father percepuing his sonnes ponthful nature to race after that manner in bnbeideled luft beyond the tearines of all measure, to the great reproch of them both, wrote to his brother the Duke of Albany, requiring him to take flody, and to see him so chastised for his wanton behaviour, as he might learne to amono the same.

Here is to be noted, that the Duke of Albany had of long time befoze, delired to fee the Duke of Rothlar dispatched out of the way, as the person whome hee most boubted, and therefore haupnor commission thus from the King to take him, hee reiopeed not a little, trusting thereby, to compasse his purpose without dannger.

betwirt Dunder and S. Androwes, hee brought him to Faulkland, where he flut him by in straite pzison, and kept him without al manner of meate or drinke, to to family him to death.

At is layde, that a woman understanding the

Duke of Albanies intention, and taking ruth of the others pitifull case, found meanes to let meale fall downe through a rift of the loft of that towne wherein he was enclosed, by meanes whereof, hys life was certayne dayes fulleyned, but after thes was once knowne, incontinently was the woman made away.

On the fame maner, another woman through along recde, sedde him with milke of hir owne hir doings were percepued.

Then after this, the Duke declitute of all The Duke worldly sustenaunce through very famine, was Rothry so constreyned to eate not onely all suche filth as her death. could finde within the Towge, but also in p end, hee anawed off his owne fingers, and so finally in this milerable flate of Martirdoine as I may call it ended his weetched life, and was buryed in Lundozis, where (as the fame wente many fapte Mirales his some, the said Duke of Rothsap into his cu= 20 miracles were done neere to his grave, till tyme that James the first began to punish the murtherers, for lithens that time such miracles ceassed.

About the same time, Beogge Carle of March The difole did many displeasures to the Scottes, making sures done fundey rodes into their countrey, greatly to hys of Mirch profyte.

The Earle of Dowglas that had the gourn- The Earle mente of Lowthian in those dayes, toke order, Dougles that certagne Captaines of that Countrey, huld Louthing And hereoppon, taking the Duke of Rothlay 30 euery one foz his turne, with a competente num= ber affigned to him for the time, rode into Eng= land, to revenge luch displeasures.

The first that went, was Thomas Halpbur=Themis ton, who returned in safetie with a great way ta= lyburion ken of Englissmens godes.



Pert wito him, was Patrike Devborne of the. Halis the yonger, appointed to goe logthe as * Captarne generall with a certaine number who

entring into Englande, gote a great botte togis ther, but the Englishmen following therebppon to recouer it, encountred with hym at Pelbet in The Historie of Scotlande.

receders, and there not onely flew him, but also સાલસમિલ મારુ મુજબ**્રોદ.**

Billois them that were flappie with they? Copravue, there were also many that were takillias Tohn and William Cokbozne, Roberte Lower of the Bas, John and Thomas Ha= Morton with many other.

Innoit all the Cours of Lowthian (as Johouses Salor writeth perimed in this, batrill, which was fought the, riff, of June, in the 10 Scotlande. pere. (400.

Archembald Carle of Dowglas loze displea-- led and wonderfully wroth in his minde for this ouertizowe, gote commission to imade Englands with an army of terms thousand men, and

baning the fame once ready with all thongs necellup for his varage, her fet forwards, and ien= tring into Englance, beente and benied the countrey, not flaying till hee came as farre as Pewalfell.

In this army three was with the Dowglas of Scotland in utdock these some to Dokk Robert Apole of Murdock elbeft fonne to Duke Robert Carle of this army. Tife, Thomas Carle of Burray, George Carle of Angus, with many other Lords and nobles of

At the last, when they were returning home= wards with a pray of infinite godes and riches. Henry Hotelpurre, and George Carle of March, Henry Hotewith a great power of men met them, and affay = Earle of March led them to, with fuch incellant that of arrowes, allayle the

Scottes at Homyldon.



that where the Earle of Dowglas with his ari mi had the advantage of an bill cleved Homple tendic was constrepned to forlake the same, and = following downs bypon the Englishmen, was neverthelesse put to the worse, the moste parte of it his people being eyther taken or flayne.

put to flight, they gethered againe, and renewed the battell by the exhoztation of Arham Gozdorf and fir SolutiSuputon; but that dyd little as naple them, for they were stall beaten downs and

Imongst other of those that were flaine, were the lame fir John Swornton, and Abham Gozz one dountatio Toba Lemoniton of Ralendare, Alexander Rancomof Dalhowly, with funder other gentlemen and nobles of Protlander general 50 1. Therefoure anany of this opinion athabit

Archembald, Carle of Donglas, Mordo Stewarde clock tonne to Duke Robert the goners nour Ecologe Carle of Angus, Roborte Erskyn of Illeway, the Lozde Saukton, James Domclas mailler of Dalkeith; and his two lyothers domand califfian, with the most part of all the Carons of Frie and Lowthian were taken peis Chiers. าย เลเลย์ ของ เมืองน์



This battell was fought on the Root day in Baruelf,in the peere: 1403-ppon a tuilday: 1961 H. B. 1402

Henry Percy righte proude of this vicinity The Caffell came with the Egric of March into the Called of Cocklauis of Cokclauis in Tenidale, and large ferne to the boseeged. fame, but John Brepnelson Captagne Ibereof It is tay de, that after the scottes were once 40 defended it to manfully, that there gotemp areate aduauntage, pet at length he fell to this composetion with them, that if he had no reskewe within the space of three-moneths, the Castell Coulde be A composition then reposed into their hands.

When the governour of Scotlande was ent formed inhat, agreement the Captarne of Cokclauis had made, he aftembled the Lordes in cons fell to hause their advice for the lauging of anarmy again lithestime appointed and the comment

was better to hote the Castell than so icovernative lives of formany men as fourne neoffern to face will that entermile fer the forthwiskichut Kade uernoz (hemen that her menen theinen einfalls infall fo much, that if none of the notice would passe with him to the arthere thereof hermould petigon winfelfeto por mest in him might befoleve its Sut in the measuring fuch translessof in Anglinds

Percies and wther.

that there needed no power to be levied for the A conspiracie petence of Cokelanis. Fuz by a conspiracie pra= agricut Kyng tiled agaynste Kyng Henry, certayue of the English nobilitie were alved togither to have de= Aropeo him, but amongst the relidue, the Percies

were as chiefe.

They fought togither at Sheewelbury a right Shreyesbeit blondy batteil, where the King gote the viffozy, weide and sewe the Lozde Percy surnamed (as before ye hane heard) Henry Hotespurre.



Shrewesbarie field in ayd of the Percius.

At this battell was also the Earle of Dowglas, with a greate company of Scottiffmen on the Percies side, for beeing taken prisoner at the battell of Hommyldoun (as befoze is fayde) it was accorded betroixte hym and the layd Henry 30 cherished by King Henry, who for that hee hadde Hotelpurre, that appling hym and other his com= plices against King Henry, if it chaunced the laid Kyng Lienry to be vanquiffed and put from the Crowne, according to their intente and purpole, then flould the land Carle Dowglas be releafed of his raunsome, and have the towne of Barwike rendzed unto hom in rewards of his ande and allistaunce.

Holod the foreward ther.

Heintaken

priloner.

He fonght as is reported) with fingular manhode, and hadde the fore warde on the Percies 40

He slewe that day with his owne hands three Bentlemen arrayed in the Kings coate armour, and finally when the battell was loft, he was taken in the chafe and faued altue, where not one more of all his retinue of Scottes escaped with Life, but were all flarne out of hande.

Perther was this victory gotten by Kring Henry withoute greate flaughter of those that wier on his parte, for he loft foure right valiaunt 50 Knights as Staluart, Blont, Hashe, and Pottok, with feuen hundled other fouldiers and men of warre, as the Scottille writers have, but the Englill auftors name a farre greater number, as Artectic hundred at the least.

King Benry (as the same Scottiffe weiters boe recozde) vled the councell + aduice of p Carle of March in the obterning of this victory, being

Hed lately befoze from the Revelles fyde buto

The Earle of Dowglas in respect of his noble parentage and high valiancie, was right tenderly feene him doe to valiantly in the day of that batfell, reputed hym worthy of all honor.

This Carle of Dowglas pet was righte in- The Little fortunate in most of his enterprises, so farre forth Dowgland that he neuer wanne battell wherein he chaunced battell. to be, & was therefore named Archebald Tinne- His turn man, though there was no default to be found at Tinners any time in his owne person, for he euer foughte with great manhwde.

At the battell of Hommplooun he loft one of his eyes, and at this battell of Sheewelburic be lost one of his stones.

The olde Earle of Porthumberland, hearing The End what cuill successe his sonne and other his kind Northun men had founde in their rebellious enterpile at land fled Shewelbury, with one of his Peptions (that Scotlands was his formes forme) and other of his frieds and kinfinen withozew into Scotland, where he was recented by Henry detardlaw billiop of Sainte Indiows, and looged with him at his cafe and if god suretie within his Castell of Sainte Indioms aforesandé. to the Italian of

About the lame time, King Robert was abi The death uerfiled, that his son the Duke of Rothsay was the Duke of pyrich to deathe in Falkland (in maner as before Rothsay is expected which newes were so greenous but knowledge that the the contraction of the him, that he grewe eache day moze and noze in bis faite. forewe and inclancoly.

The Duke of Albany kepte it so long as was rollivle from the Kings knowledge, and becmome fente for by the Kong to aunsweare irm for suche treasonable slaughter of his found, her came and to excused the matter with alapse papared tale, as though hee had bin notiming addition the caule, and for further declaratie en of his unocecie, be promifed if it might pleafe the Lyng to come unto Edynburgh, her woulde

The Kong as then remarning in Bute (where for the most part he eyer folourned) thoub her were not well able to travell by reason of iong ficknesse, yet in a chariot hee came buto E= denourgh, upon the earnest desire he had to see his tomes death punished. And at his comming this ther, the Duke of Albany delinered buto, hom certaine naughty perfous, and fuche indrede as ons deserned well to die (though not ferthes matter whiche neuerthelesse by vutrue suggetions and forged accusements, beerng broughte afoje cogrupt indges, (and fuche as the Duke of affiany had prouided for his purpose) were condemned as giltie of his deathe, whome in al they? wie time they never fame.

Though thes matter was handled as finely as was possible, and made to sounde and cicere as coulde bee denifed, pet was not the Kyng 20 to latisfyed in hys mynde, but that hee hande a greate suspicion in the Duke of Albany as authour of hys fonnes deathe: but for so muche as the Duke had all the Braine proper typs obey= fuce partly by policie, a partly by authoritie of his office, beying governour therof, & Iking durft not attempt any thing agazuffe hym, but rather doubted least her having an ambitious desire to the Crowne, woulde compasse also to have the Dittice of Scotlande , and therefore by the faithfuil helpe and good admice of Walter Mardlawe the Billiop of Sainte Androws, he pronided a Shippe, and lentethe layde Prince forth in the fame to palle into Fraunce, delinering hom alfo a letter mutten and directed buto the King of England in his favoure, if he chaunced to fall st bowates by any fortune into the Englishmens

Sikney, was appointed to have the comore of hrm, who having all his purveyance ready, twhe the Shippie that was appoynted for them at the Tas, where it lay at ancre, and lewling from thence they layled forwards till they came to flamburgh heade, where (as some sape,) ther were taken on the Sea by Englichmen, the whiche hearing howe the Prince of Scotlande should passe that wayes, lay in awayte for bym.

Other write, that his delire was to be fet on land there, by cause he mighte not away with the ange of the sea, being brought facre out of quiet in by shead and stomacke therewith. But how so= sucrit was, the troth is, taken he was in the.ir. lames Prince peere of his age the erreday of Parch in the yere taken by the after the incarnation. 1406, and was kept in caps Englishmen. being in the offendozs which were culpable of the timtie of the English men by the space of eigh= H.B.1+04 teene peeres.

At his comming to the prefence of King Henry, he delivered buto him the letters directed from hys father Kong Robert, the tenox whereof here ensueth, as in Scottiss they be written.

Bobert King of Scottes to Henry Kyng of The tenor of a Englaund greeting. Chy greate magnificence, written in the himmlitte, and iultice, are righte patente to be, by Scottifictong. gouernaunce of thy last army in Scotlande, for their hapnous actes and bugratious conditi= 20 howbeit sie things had bene vuccrtaque to by a= fore. Farthough thou feemed as enemie with most awfull incursions in our Realme : 3it wee faund mair humanities and pleasyzes than dam= mage (be thy cuming) to our suboittes. Specially to pame that recepuit thy noble father & Duke of Longcastell the fime of his crill in Scotlande. We may not ceps pairfoze, wuhile wee are on life, bot ave lupf and loif thee as maif noble and worthy Prince, to joys thy Bealine. For pocht Realines and nations contends among themfelic for conquests of glory and laundes, sit na occasion is amang bs to innade athir Realmes or lieges with infuries, but crar to cotend amang our feife, gubay fall perfew other with mails hus manticand kinducife. Is to vs we will meis all occasion of battill, quhare any occurres at thy pleasure. Forther, by cause we have na lesse sollicitude in preserving our children fra certayne beidly enimics, than had fometime thy nobill fader, lyke of his feronde somme named James as then 40 we are constrepned to seek Approprie at bucowth Princes hands. Howbeit, the innation of enimics is la greate, that finall defence occurres agaputte yame without they be preferued by antitie of nobill men. For the warlo is fa full of peruerlit ma= lice, that na crueltie not offence may be venilit in ero, bot the samine may be wrocht be motion of gold and folger. Heirfoze, bycause we kname thy hiereste full of mony nobilibertues, with sic possaunce and riches, that na sezince in our daics Henry Lorde Synclare the seconde Carle of 50 may bee compard thairto. Wie desire thy humauitic and support at this time.

ddle trails it is not buknower to the Maieflic, home oure eldest sonne Danid is Capuc miscrably in Prison be oure Brothic the Duke of Abann, guhome wee chefit to be gouernoure (quhan wer were fallen in decrepit age) to oure subdiffes and Realme, befrekanno thy hienes thairfore to be la fauozable, it this bearer James

Aa.ij.

our secound and allauerly sounce may have targe to leife under thy faith, and justice, to be some memory of our posteritie, knawaund the bn= stable condition of many life sa sodauly altered: Pow flurifaund, and fuddaynely falling to otter confumption.

Fozthir beliefe well , quhan Kings & pzinces hes na other beild bot in thair awan folkes, than? empore is caduke and fragill. For the minde of common peppll, ar euir flowaund and mairin= 10 in three dayes after the newes came buto bon. constant than wind. Zit guben princes ar roborat be amitie of other bucowth Kings thair brethir and nyghtbouris, na advertitie may occurre to eied thaym fra thair dignitie ryall.

Forthir gif thy hienes think nocht expedy= ent (as God forbeid) to obtemper to thir own de=

Zit we request ane thong qubilk was ratifift in our last trewes and condition of peace, that b supplication made be ony of the two Kings of 20 with an Hogie, and thereby grewe lame, that hee Ingland and Scotland fall staund in manner of faufeconduct to the bearer. And thus we desire to be observat to this our allanerly somme. And the gratious God conserve thee mailt noble Pzince.

After that King Henry had caused these letters to be opened and redde, hee aduited himselfe thereon with great deliberation, but in the end, be Determined to stap this James Prince of Scotland as his lawfull puloner, for that he was thus Scotland stay- taken in time of warres, and that mozeouer, there zo rightly, and with better instice now after his broed as prisoner were diuers Rebelles of Englande succoured within the boundes of his fathers dominis on, to the high vilpleasure of the sayde Kyng henry.

But such was the favour shewed in his bein= His bringing ging by, that his captivitie turned moze to hys honoz, profite, and commoditie, than any other An happy cap- wordly hap that might by any meanes have o-

therwise chaunced buto him.

aswell the understanding of tongs as the sciences, that he became right experte and cunning in cuery of them.

De was taughte also to ride, to runne at the tilt and to handle all kind of weapons conueni= ent to be bled of fuch a personage, wherebuto hee was to apt and ready, that fewe in any poynte of adiuitic might onermatch him.

lames the

Prince of

riuitie.

tongs.

Tinfru-

Histrayning

He had good knowledge in mulike, and coulde lege in musike play on funden instruments right perfectly.

Cobebgiefe, it appeered in all his behausoure and manners, in what company so ever he came, that his bringing up had bin according to hys nature, nerther of them differing from his birth. and the qualitic of a noble and most pertuous pance.

After it was signified unto his father Kong his father king Roberte, that his son was thus arrested in England, he made full great and dologous mone, fore lamenting that euer be matched himfelfein mariage with a woman of so meane vegree (to the disperagement of his bloud as was Queene Innabell, on whome he begate his comes, whiche (as he twke it) was the onely cause why aswell fozayne Pzinces as his owne fubicites had hym thus in contempt.

He twke this matter to fore to hart, that withbe departed this world through force of licknesse, The dame now encreased by melancoly, whiche had been the third. bom a long time befoze.

He dred in the firtenth yeare of his raigne coplete, and from the incarnation. 1408.

1408 his body was burged at Palley , with hys His burial. wife Ducene Annabell befoze reberled.

De was a man of a mighty fature, bery libe. His fame rall and gentle, to that if he had not bin maymed might not travell about the affapres of & Realm biniselfe, it was thoughte the common wealthe should have prospered binder his governemente. as much as ever it did bnder any of his predeceslozs.

The governour Robert Duke of Albany, als The Duke ter the decelle of his brother King Roberte, was Albany at the decelle of his brother confirmed in his same decelle of his brother confirmed in his same decelle of the confirmed in hi by new election chosen, or rather consistence in his noure of office of gourmoure, which he exercised more bp. Realme. thers death, than before.

In the meane time, the Callell of Jedworth Ledwords (whiche the Englishmen had helde euer sith the battell of Durham) was taken by Tyupdale men, and rafed downe to the earth.

Archembalo Earle of Wowalas, as yet its The Link urayning captive in Englad, after he had know - Dowglas ledge of King Roberts beath, made Wift to agure returned for his raunfome, and to being let at Abertie, it = to Scools He had such perfect instantous to teach hym, 40 turned with all speece nowe at lengthe into Scotlande.

Shortly after, there was a councell talled, Ame wherein was a motion made for the relioting of reftor Beorge Carle of Marche to his countrep, lands, the Ent and bloud.

Afterlong devating of the matter, and harde hold to and fro both with him and against him, it was in the end cocluded, that he flouid returne into Scotland, and be recepued as a true Scots The farke 50 tillman, but bender this condition, that he should red home forgoe his lands of Annerdale, and Tochmaben, which flould for ener remayne to the Dowglas, and to his brites.

All his other landes and possessions, it was accorded, that he shoulde enjoy as in his former righte and estate. Ind thus was the Carle of Marche pardoned of all palled offenees com= mitted agaynste the Crowne of Scotlande,

and recepued home, to the greate comfort of hys teendes.

About the fame time, there rofe greate trouble m Scotlands, by the Rebellion of Donald of the Ales, who clayming by ryght of his wife, a title to the Carledome of Ros, was defeated of the same, by practice of the gouernoure, hauping by subtili conucyance, affured the layde Carledome unto his second sonne the Carle of Buchquhane that hight John.

The forefayde Donald, by way of supplication, besoughte the gouernoure to doe hym reafon, but he recepued nought, except it were frowarde speeche, wherewith hee toke suche dis pleasure, that rayling all the power of the Iles, he came into Rosse, and suboned the same at his Donald subpleasure, but not satisfyed with this, heepassed thorough Murray, Boghenai, and other boundes thereaboutes, till her came into Garioch, purpofing to beeme Abredene.

But Tlerander Stewarde Carle of Mar, The Earle of having gethered a power with all diligence to Mar. refist this Donalde, mette with him at a Wiling for more and that was comming towardes of Harlowe. hom, fet on the enimies more rallly than order= ly, and more fiercely than discretely, not passing for keeping any accultomed aray of battell as



had bin requilite, by reason wherof, great flaughter was made on cyther parte, the victory in the ende beeing to doubtfull, that both partes were farms to withdrawe out of the ficide, and fice to the nerte Mountaynes, as glad to be leuered the one from the other.

There was flayne on Donaldes parte nine bundled menne, with Wakclane and Wakpn=

On the Earle of Wars lyde, there dyed Alerander Dgiluy Sherife of Angus, with seuen Enightes of name, and dyners other gentlemen, with Commons, to the number of fire hun-

This battell was Aryken on Saint James euen, in the peere. 1411.

Donald of the Ales, after this bickering whos ly graunted the vidiozy to his enimies in fleeyng all the night long after the battell towards Ros, and from thence with like speede hee passed ouer into the Ales.

In the prece nexte following, the gouernoure Prepared to make a journey into the Fles, to chas little the foresaid Donald, but he through scare of further domage, submitted him selfe, and was Domild of the Compane neuer to procure any trouble to & Realm tech himselfe. in tyme to come.

Pot long after the battell of Parlow, Patrike Dunbar, seconde sonne to the Carle of Marche, 40 with one hundred of hardy persons, came earely one morning somewhat before the breake of day to fall Callell, and wanne the fame, takping the Fall Callell Captayne prisoner, whose name was Thomas wonne. Doldon.

At the same time, was o bridge of Roxburgh Roxburgh broken downe, and the towne brent by William broken down. Domalas of Drumlanerike, Bawayn Dunbar, another of the Carle of Marches sonnes, and diuers other.

In the same yere, (or rather in the yere befoze) The first bethe bniverlitic of laint Androwes was firste fou- ginning of ded, which afterwardes was furnished with dy= the vinuerficte uers notable learned men bydught in and placed drowes. there by King James the firste, to the ende, that by their instructions has people mighte encrease in learning, to the further aduancemente of ver= tue, lawdable manners, and all logtes of other ci= nill cultomes.

Amongst Za.iij.

The bridge of

Amonga fundey other expert men in all sciences tudien he brought into Scotlande, there were aghteene Doctoes of Dimmitie, and eight Do-Ismirin, al itors of the law Canon. Muchwhat avour y same time, John Drum-

The Warle of Situations flagrica.

Welchmen.

e Withe

it kagiine

recount.

therne, by a trayterous meane, and thereupon fled into Irelandibut as he was about to have passed from thence oner into England, the veffel where= where hee was taken, and floatly after lost bys head for the land offence.

Shortly after allo, there role great warres beis a fingland twitt Englad and France, as in the Hiltopies of those Realmes may more playnely eppeare.

mound flewe Patricke Graham Carle of Stra-

There was also a greate Rebellion repsed in Tilales againste Henry the fifth King of England, whiche was the some of Henry the fourth lately deceased.

this Henry the fifth at hys returning forthe of Fraunce, after his first fourney thither, haupng in the same wonne the Cowne of Parfleete, & Discomfited the whole power of France at Forn= court, was confirence to goe against y wielch= men, and encontring with the Pzince of Wales, was direm'y ted, and lost tenne thousand of hys men, but after this, her reenforced his power, and came agains into Wales not ceaffing, til be had viought the Telelchmen subiest at his pleasure, 30 Frannce Mould immediately descend buto King 11 tabancah but the Englift weiters make no mention of a= no fuche marter.

Collulest things passed thus in Englande, Edilliam Geleburtoun wanne the Caffell of Edlarke, and flew all fuch as he found within it, howbeit, finall while endured the iop of thys foz= tunate successe to the Scottes : for funder Engliffimen that knowe all the fecretes of the house, found incanes to enter through a gutter, that fer= ued in manner of a Sinke, to anopde al the filthe 40 of the Kitchin into the Riner of Tweede, breahim roomne a pane of an olde wall, and so made entrie for the residue of their fellowes, by reason whereof, they eafily recovered the Caffell, and in revenge of them that were flague there when the Scottes wanne it, they likewise flew althose whiche were as then within it, withoute any respect of one or other.

After this, in the prece, 14%, the thirde daye of 1419 September, Robert Duke of Albany, that hadde 50 bin gouernour of Scotlande for the space of.rv. peeres, after the death of King Robert the thirde. The dereaste Departed out of this life , hauing boine hemselfe mall his time, as a righte valiaunte and noble Prince.

A little before his deceaste, there came from Ambaffidors Charles the Trenche Bing, the Garle of Claus French Hing. Doline, and chauncelog of France, both to renewe

the auncient league betwirt the two Realmes of Scotiand and Fraunce, and also to get some power of Scottes to passe into Fraunce, to support the favd Charles against the Englishmen, winthe as then fore innaded his Realme.

Cothereupon thosely after by decree of councell Anamy of it was orderned, that John Stewards Carle of into France Buchquhane, second sonne to Duke Robert, and Archimbald Dowglas Earle of Wigton, Mould in he lapled, was dimen on the coast of Scotlad, to passe into Fraunce with bij. thousande armed men.

The King of Englande enformed herrrofto Che King of Englande emograted pertocto could the Scottes to deepe their menne at home, The King of menaced to invade Scotland with a puillant are nacething my, and that in all half. Whiche rumor brenng Scones, fixed ouer all the boundes of his Realme, caused the Scottes for doubt thereof, to lie all the nerte forumer on the bozoures: but in the meane tyme, King henry passed ouer into Pozmandy, to Wie finde in the Scottisse Chronicles, that 20 pursue his Warres agaynste Fraunce with all diligence.

At length, through procurement of the Duke of Burgoine, buder certagne conditions and co-uenauntes of agreemente, King Henry toke to England Misse the Lady Katherine daughter to the maneiche daughter of

And amongst other Articles of the same a= Fraunce. greement it was concluded, that after the decesse The antile of Charles the Frenche King, the Crowne of cfagreemen Henry, as lawfull inheritour to that Realme, withoute all contradiction, by reason whereof, Charles the Dolphine and sonne to the sayde King Charles, was electely excluded from all clayme to the same: but this notwithstanding, the Dolphine did not only refuse to surrender the The Dolphi title, but also soughte to maintepne the warre as maynicynet gainste King Henry, as his adversarie and open the warreas enimie to the Realme.

In the meane while also, the Earles of Buch= quhan and dilligton with Alexander Lindlay brother to the Earle of Crawford, and Thomas Swentoun Knightes, accompanged with feuen sconish fedthousand well armed men, arrived in Fraunce, to dieursand the greate reioyeing of the Dolphine, as hee well in France. declared in the thankfull recepuing and most hartie welcomming of them. Finally, the towne Chateloria * Castell of Chatelone in Couragne was dili= Toursioe de nered to them, that they might have a place at all scottishiness times to reforte buto, at their owne will and pleasure.

Shortly after, they were employed in feruice The battell of at the hattell of Bauge, foughte on Gafter euen, Bauge. where p Duke of Clarence byother to the King of Clarece lance Englade the Carle of Riddeldale otherinile called the Earle of Inques, the Lord Roffe, p Lorde Gran & diners other great Barons were flame, helide other of the meaner lost, in all to the number of firteene hundred.

There wer also a great company of prisoners taken at the fame journey, amonast whome as minimall were thefe, the Carle of huntington, and the Carle of Sommerlet , with his brother. both of them being breethren to the Lady Jane that was after married to King James the first, Keng of Scotlande. For the high valiauncie of the Scottillimen flewed in this battel, the Dol= nestable of Fraunce, & gaue him lunder townes, Callels, and Lands, therwith the better to maintarne his estate.

The Historie of Scotlande.

The King of Englande fore moned for the reath of his brother, came oner with all focede in= to France with a mighty holf, and had with him Tames the Scottiffe King, oz rather Prince of Scotland, for all this while the Scottes reputed him not as King, for p he was not as yet crow= hands, into the which as before ve have hearde, he chaunced to fall by his fathers life time.

The cause why King Henry did take thys Fames over with him at & present into Fraunce was, for that he hoped by his meanes to procure all the Scrottishmen that were in service with the Dolphin to fozsake him, and to returne home into their owne countrey:but when he had bzoken thus matter buto the faide James, and pro= into Scotlande highly rewarded with greate rithes. James aunswered herebuto, that hee mar= uelled much, why he did not confider how he had no auctoritic ouer the Scottes to long as he was is don in captinitie, and as yet had not recepted the Crowne, but (fayeth he) if it were so that I might be let at libertie & had recepued & Crowne according to the accustomed manner, together with the other and homages of my lubicates, I rould the in thys matter do, as should be thought 40 to frande with reason, but in the meane time I stalldelire your grace, to holde mee excused, and not to will mee to doe that whiche I may in no wise performe.

King Henry maruelling at the high wifedome which appeared to be planted in the head of that yong Prince, left off to travell with hym a= ny further in this matter.

In the means time the warres continuing beof fraunce, many townes were belieged, wonne, and lacked, and funder light bickerings and fkirin this chanced betwirte the parties as occasion

But the Englishmen showed themselves to beare fuche hatred towards the Scottes, that fo many as fell into their handes never needed to

strayne their friendes for their raunsomes, which crueltie they put not in practife against their eni= mics being of any other nation.

At length, King Henry fell into a greenous The death of disease, whiche in shorte time made an ende of of Englands. hys lyfe, notwithstanding all the helpe that ey= ther by Philicke or otherwaves, myght be mini-Ared buto him.

The same years, that is to witte. 1422. the 1422 phin created the Carle of Buchquhan high Co- 10 French King Tharles the fort of that name de- The death ceassed, after whome succeeded his some Charles of Charles the the fenenth, before named the Dolphin, as the custome there is.

By the death of these Kings, the warres were not altogither so carnellly followed as before. whereuppon the Earles of Buchguhane and Migtoun returned into Scotlande, and Mostly after was an army leuved, and ficar lapde, both to Rorburgh and to Barwike, but for that they Roxburgh ned, not fet at libertic out of the Englishmens 20 lay long abroade and did no god, returning and Barwike belieged. home withoute gapne, this journey in ocrision was called the durty rode, of as the Scots terme The Dyrtin it, the dirtin rappe.

But now to speake somewhat, concerning the order of the common wealth in Scotlande, ree Mall bnderstande, that after the deathe of Roberte Duke of Albany, his sonne Mozdo Ste- Mordo Stewarde Carle of Rife and Menteith, was made ward Eirle of gourrnoure, continuing in that office for the of Fyscelected nuled, that if he could bring it to palle, he woulde not only remitte his raunsome, but also send hym

specially the could bring it to palle, he woulde the fourth of the could be seen that the second of the could be seen that the second of the could be seen that the could be trouth) hee was farre bunneete thereto, differying muche from the wiscoone and manhode of hys Father, for in him remayned fundry vices, areat= The repugly variable and contrary one to another.

In time of any aductlitie her thewed hym= Mordo Steselse as a man despayzing of all comforte or warde. helpe: In prosperitie so lifte bp in carclesse inso= lencie, that he havde no stay of himselfe, by reafon whereof, sometymes he suffered havnous of= fenders through dread of they puissant friendes (a thring not to bee luftered in Scotlande) to el= cape unpunished, and at other tymes agapne, hee thewed hymfelse more senere and cruell in executing of iustice than the matter reaulred.

Thus was bee still in extremities, keeppna no temperaturce nor laudable means in any of hys doings. Heereto was hee lo negligente in His negligece chastising hys sonnes Walter and Alexander, in chastising (whether through softnesse and lacke of witte, or theirte the King of Englande and the Dolphin by reason he bare suche a sonde and tender sa= therly lone towardes them) that they hauping hym in small regarde, played many outra= gious partes, to the foze offending of a number. It length, one of them taking displeasure with hys Father, for that hee woulde not grue hym a Faulcone, the whyche hee hadde long before greatly despred, slepped to hym, and Za.iiii. pluca

+ 1 R oberto

Aniafolone puto one of has formes.

The words of Duke Mordo to his lonne.

plucking hir belide his fill, wrung hir necke from hir body euen presently before his face. Calherevo= non the father somewhat kindled with this viefumptuous deede of the fou: Walter said hee for fo was his name that had thus misused him, sith it is so that thou and thy brother will not be ru= led by my loft and gentle governmente, I hall being him home ere ought long, that shall chassise Dake Mordo both you and me after another manner. Ind after translichter this, he rested not to tranell still for the redeeming 10 lishmens hands, his service stode king Charles the research of James the field out of captinitie, till at length hee broughte hym home indeede, to the greate mealthe, joy, and good happe of all the Scottiffie nation.

In the meane time, & French King Charles the fewenth, beeing fore vered with warres by the Englishmen, sente to the Earle of Buchguhan his connectable, requiring him to returne againe with all speede into Fraunce, and to being so ma= ny Scottishmen with him, as hee conveniently 20 land as the same passed in this meane time, here

mrabte.

This Earle therefore, founde meanes to perfivade Archimbald Carle of Dowglas father to the foresaide Earle of Wligtoun to vasse with him into Fraunce, whiche two Earles with an army of five thousand me (or after some writers tenne thousand twke the Seas, and arrived with terurhechiero prosperous winds and weather at Roch. U, and comming to the Frenche King, were recepued of bim with all joy and gladualle.

The Eurle of It is of Tourny 32.

Buchquhan

Fraunce.

The flanchar the butell

of Vernoill.

The Earle of Doluglas was made inconti-Dowgas made nently Duke of Couragne, thereby to aduance him in further honox.

> But Mostly after, at the battell of Memoill, both the Earle of Buchquhan, the connectable of Fraunce, and this Duke of Couraine, with his some the Earle of Wigtoun, and the most parte of all their retinglyes were flague by the Enol. (h puissance, as in the French and English bistozes more plainely may appeare.

Che Scottiff Chaonicles declare, that y loffe of this fields, chaumneed specially through enuy Enuvand dif- # Discorde, which reigned amongst & chieftaines.

Foz the Duke of Alanson enuying that the Scots shuld darly rife in honor within Fraunce, kept himfelfe backe, till time the Scottes were o= uerthzowen and brought to otter destruction.

Againe, euen voon the forning, ther role great strife and contention between the Connestable & supreme rule of the Scottiffic legher, the one disdarning to give place to the other.

Thus ree mar percerue, bow the Scots with losse of many of their lives, and much bleudined, supported the fros of Chailes King of Fraunce, againste the Englishmen. Ind though there came darle newes of dructs great ourthiowes quen by & Englishmen buto such Scottishmen and other as ferued the layde King Charles, yet did not the Scottes therefoze stay at home, but at fundey times, and under fundey Captaputs reparzed into Fraunce: as amongst other one Robert Patillock of Dundee, with a newe power of Scottes, went ouer to King Charles the seuenth of a position afozesayde, shewing suche profe of his singular Scoulanten manhode and valiancie in those warres, as in feature recoucrie of the Bealine of France out of & Engin notable steede.

Chiefely, his viligence and prowes well ans peared in reducing the parties of Galcoione buta the Frenche Cubication, whiche hadde remanned a great number of peeres under the dominion of the English Kings.

And hereupon was he called by the inhabitats Roben ball. euer after, Le petit roy de Gascoigne.

Le Petition But now to returne to the bulinelle of Scot = de Galecigne is to be noted, that after the flaughter of Archimbilde the thord. Ele bald earle of Dowglas and Duke of Comprain, of Dowglas his some Archimbald the third of that name fine ceeded in the Carledome of Domolas.

This Earle of Dowglas, and Milliam Hap Connectable of Scotlad, with Henry Biffion of Abirden , were fente Ambastadours into Eng- Scottif e Ambastadours land, to make lute for fome agreement to be had, fent into En concerning the redemption of King James.

These Ambassadours behaued themselves so fagely in this matter whiche they hav in charge, that in the end, they brought it to good conclusio: As thus. Firste it was acreed, that King James Moulde be let at libertie, and to pay for his raunThe run forme, y fumme of one hundreth thousand marks of King lime sterling, the one halfe to be payd in hand, and for the other halfe, to leave sufficient pleages behinde him, till it were payos.

Albeit some writers alledge, that leaving 40 pledges for the payment of the one halfe, he was lane daughter Discharged of the other, in consideration that hee Sommeter toke to wife the Lady Jane, daughter to & Carle married to King land of Sommerlet. the fiede.

The laide Carle, and the Cardinall of Englande hys brother, conneped hym with hys Queene their necce, buto the bozoures of both the Realmes.

And at their taking leave eache of other, there was presented buto King James and to the Gifter giard the Duke of Couragne, who shoulde haue the 50 Queene hys wife, besides a Cupbozde of masse toking land plate, fundzy faire clothes of rich and collly arras friendes. by his wines kiendes, with many othericwelles and things of great price and value.

King Fames then departed on this wife from his wines bretheen, and other suche his veere friends as his vertue and princely behaviour had King land procured him during his abode here in England, coarnes entred into Sectlande, and came to Counturgb

an Care limoan, otherwile called Pallis lundan m Lent, where he was recepued with all honour. tor, and triumph that might be denised. MDD after



, 50

2.0

lock cleped:

p, assone as the folem= nitie of b feast of Caster was fpnished, hee and Moztly after to Scone. where he was crowned king,

and his wife Queene, by Duke Mozdo the conernor, and Henrie Billion of S. Androwes, the rriday of May, after the incarnation. 1424.

There came forth of Englande with thes Tames the frest, vinerle Englishe Gentlemen, were aduaunced to certaine landes, possessions. and hungs in Scotlande. Amongst whome(as are of the chiefest) was Androw Gray, who afarwandes by the Kings avocand good furthes times, got in maryage the daughter and hepre of Denne Mortimer of Foulis, named Helen, and be that meanes came the Lorollyip of Foulis bn. to the handes of the Graves, whole furname and

posteritie continueth vet in Scotlande. inuessed with great landes and dignitics, both in Gowey and Inqus.

Ring James after his cozonation returned King lames from Scone to Comburgh where he called afore audite. him all those that bare any authoritie in the administration of the common wealth during the time of the governours Duke Robert, and Duke Mozdo, namely the Chancellour, the Treasurer, came to Perth, 10 the Clearkes of the Register, the Comptroller, the Auditors, and Recepuers, with all other that had borne offices, or had any thing to do concerning the kings rents.

At length, when hee percepted by they accompts made, that the most part of all the lands. rents, and revenues perterning to the Crownes. were wasted, bestowed, aliened, and transported by the two forelayd governors, but o their friends and fantours, contrary to all right or god conwhich remaining ener after in service with him, 20 sideration (the customes of Burrowes and god townes onely excepted) here was not well content herewith, though for the tyme he valled over his displeasure, in shewing outwardly no semblaunce, but as if hee had lyked all things well.

In the meane tyme, he aduifedly perufed all A Parliament enidences, rolles, and Charters perterning to the at Edenburgh. Crowne, and Mortly therevvon called a Parliament a Coenbourgh, in the which, by advice of



the takes estates, a generall taxe was oxperned and graunted, to be rapled through the Realme: as the pence of the pounde to be payed of all ands outhin Scotlands, both spirituall and tempozall, 50 did tours pence for sucry Cows. Oxe, and horse. - I havine for the space of two yeares togither.

lis payment was leaved the fight yeare salt any trouble, but the seconds years there state murmure and gradeing amongest the . It commons about the payment thereof, that The remarco the relique that was behinde, and

twke neuer any talke after of hys lubicities, tyll hee marred his daughter with the Dolphyn of Fraunce.

Amongest other bylles put op in this last Bylles of commencioned Parliament, there were dinerle com- playnt exhibiplayntes erhibited by the people, for fundrie op- fonnes of duke pressions vsed and done by the somies of Duke Mordo. Soloto, and other great Decres of the Realme. befoze the kings returne into Secotlande.

Wherebpon Walter Stewards one of the Walter Ste. sonnes of the layde Duke Motto, was arrelled, prilon.

fent as a pre-

and fent to a Castell situated bron a rocke within the sea called the Bas, there to remaine in safe keeping.

Allo Malcolme flemming of Cumernalde. and Thomas Boyo of Kylmarnoke, were committed to warde in Dalkeith, but these two at the intercession of diverse noble men were pardoned of all offences for an ealle fine, with condition, that they floulde latisfie all such versons as they

king lames. ties of his Realme, as of the Church, during the

A Parliament holden at Perth. Duke Mordo with his tonne Alexander, and diuerse other Realmearrelled.

1425

D inbrytaine burnt.

A Parliament

ling. 1425 Merdo beheaded. Duke Mordo and Duncane Seward Erle of Lennox beheaded.

had in any wife wronged. In the foreland Barliament allo, king James twke a solemne othe, to refende as well the liber-

course of his naturall life. The like othe by his ensample vio all the resis due of the Barons take at the same present time.

Pot long after, an other Parliament was called & holden at Perth, in the which Duke Words with his some Alexander, were arested and com= mitted to ward. So was also Archymbalde 2 Earle of Dowglas, with his brother William Peeres of the Earle of Ingus, Beoine Carle of Marche, A= pain Dephozne of Hales, and many other great Barons of Scotland, every of them being put in fundric Castels and strengthes to remaine there under lafe keeping.

Duke Mordo was lent to Carlaurok, and his Duches was put in Temptalloun.

In the yeare following, on the holy Robe Stewarde the thirde some of Duke Mozdo mo : ned with great yee, for that his father a beetheen were holden in prison, came with a great power The rowne of to the towne of Doundrytaine, and brunt it after he had Claine John Stewarde of Doundonalde and exercise other persones which were found in the fame towne, but the king kindled in greate displeasure for this attempt, pursued this James lo fiercely, that he was faine to flee into Irelande, where he afterwardes deceaffed.

holden at Ster- a Parliament at Sterling, in the which he himfelfe sitting with scepter, sworde, and crowne in place of judgement, Walter Steward with hys Walter and &. brother Alexander were condemned, and incon= toppes of duke tinently were led forth to a place before the Castell, and there beheaded.

On the Morrow after, Duke Mordo hym= selfe, and Duncane Stewarde Carle of Lennox were connifred of highe treason, and beheaded as 50 Innerlochtie, where the Carle of Cathues was The Earle of Cathues was fore the Castell in semblable maner.

Thus by the attainder of Duke Mordo and his fonnes, the Erkonnes of Fife, Menteith, and Lennor came into the kings handes.

The relidue of the Lordes and Barons remarning as then in pillon, and abyding the kings pleasure, were soze asrayd when they heard what rygozous instice had beene executed on

Duke Mozdo and his lonnes: notwithilanding within a tweluemonth after they were all fit at libertie, and recepued into the kings fauour, on promife of their loyall benneamour and ductifull obedience euer after to be Ajewed during their naturall lyues.

In the years next following, which was after the incarnation. 1427. Alexander Lozde of Alexander the Fles, was arelied by the king at Invernes, Lorde of the for that he was accused to be a succepter main- less aresided. tepner of theeues and robbers in the countrey:but foralmuch as he promifed in tyme comming to doned and let at libertie, whereof enluch greate libertie, refourme his former mildemeanors, he was partrouble inancoiatly after.

for flogtly bpon his delinerance, he gathes He cebellen red a nower of wicked scavethriftes, and with the fame comming onto Invernes, burnt the towne. The towner and belieged the Callell, enforcing with all dis burge, o ligence to wynne the same, tyll he was advertifed, that the King was comming towardes him with a great power, wherebyon he fledde incontinently to the Iles, and finally having knowledge that a great number of people lay dayly in awayte to take him, that they myght presente him to the Kings handes, he came disgupled in Alexander pore arap to the holy Rod house, and there syn- methode ding the King on Easter daye devoutly in the king and at Churche at hys prayers, he fell downe on hys keth pardo day called the Invention of the Croffe, James 30 knees befoze hym, and belought hym ofgrace for hys take that role as that day from death un-

At request of the Ducene, the King pardoned him of lyfe, but he appoynted delilliam Dowglas Erle of Angus to have the cultodie of him, and that within the castel of Temptalloun, that no trouble should rife by his meanes thereafter.

Dis mother Enfame, baughter to Walter fometime Earle of Bos, was also committed to warde in Saint Colmes Inche, bycaule it was In the yeare next ensuing, king James called 40 knowne that the solicited hir some to rebell in maner as is aforeland against the king.

Pot long after, Donald Ballocht, brother to Donalde & lochtinuad the land Lord Alexander of the Mes, came with Lockqual a great power of men into Lochquhaber.

The Erles of Mar and Cathnes, came with fuch number of their people as they could rayle to defend the countrey against the invasion of those Flandmen, and fought with the faio Donalo at flain, and the Erle of Mar discomuted.

Herrwith did Donald returne with vidorie & Donalde Pala a great pray of godes and riches into the Fles. lockereture

The king loge moued with the newes hereof, nech with came with a great armie unto Dunftafage, put ioro de la poling with all specce to passe into the Iles.

The Clannes and other chiefe men of the faid Ales aduertifed hercof, came to Dunflafage, and

submitted themselves buto the King, excusing their offence, for that (as they alledged) the fapte Danald had constrepned the against their willes to palle with him in the last journey.

All those Clannes byon this their excuse, were edinitied to the kings favour, and favorne to purfue the land Donald buto death.

Shouth herebpon, this Donald fled into Fre-

lande, where he was flaine, and his head fent by Donald fleeth one Doo a great Lorde of Frelande (in whole countrey he lurked) as a present to the king that His heade is lay as then at Sterling.

There were also three hundred of his adherents fent to the iken, and has the kings consumer to the king. taken, and by the kings comaundement hanged Three hunfor they affences within three weeken fpace, af- dred of Doter his fyell flecing into Frelande. nalds compliceshanged.

Ons trouble being thus quieted king James palled through all the boundes of his Realnie to punish all effenders and misruled persons, which to few dayes after. in any wife wronged and oppreffed the pore prople.

the allowed up paroon graunted afore by the . governour, alledding the same to be expreed by his death. Hoz he thought indeede it stwde nevthat with the pleasure of God, noz wealth of the Realine, that so many flatighters, reiffes, and oppiessions, as had beene done afore in the coun= trev, floulde remayne inpunified through fault

It is lapde, that within the fyelt two yearcs " of his raigne, there were three thoulande persons executed by death, for fundrie olde crymes and off.nors.

And though such extreeme fustice might have hene thought sufficient to gine ensanyle to other torefourme their naughtie blages, yet one Angue Duffe of Strathern nothing afrayo therof, came with a company of thecues and robbers, treps of Murray and Cathnes: for recourie whereof, one Angus Murrey followed with a great power, and ouertaking the layde Angus Duffe neare to Strachnauern, fiercely allayled " . Tho with like manhode made foute re= there, by reason whereof, there ensued suche a will fight betwirt the parties, that there remay= hed in the ende but onely, rij, persons aline, and

returne home to they houses, and lyued but a

About the fame tyme, there was also another Makdonalde. notable theefe named Makdonalde Ros, whiche Ros, a norable grew with spoyles and robberies to great riches.

This wicked oppressor thod a port widowe He shodde a with hogle fome, bycause the fayd the would go wydow. to the king, and reueale his wicked boings.

As fonce as the was whole and recovered of hir woundes, the went buto the king, and declared the cruelties done buto hir by that bugracious 40 person Bakbonalde.

The king made fush biligent fearthe to haue The king made tuen dingent tratific to gatte hint, that in the ende her was taken with. rij. of He was taken hint, that in the ende her was taken with. his complices, and put to most Maniefull death, as they had well deferred.

In the thirde yeare after, which was from the incarnation. 1430. on the.rj. day of Daober, Jane the Queene of Scottes was delpuered of two somes at one byth, Alexander and James. The Queene

The first decealled in his infancie. The other delivered of tiers of Church and Ashbar for recording dome, and was named James the feconde.

At the baptilme of these two infantes there Fiftie knights were fiftie knightes made.

Amongst the which, and first of all other was Milliam the sonne of Archembalde Earle of Dowglas, that succeeded his father in the Carledome of Dowglas.

His father the layor Archymbalde Downlas

those so wounded, that they were bueth able to

Earle of Dowglas, arrefied and put in

fornewhat befoze this time, or as other Authors Archymbolic haue, in the peare nexte enfuing, was arefled by the Kings commaundement, and put in warde. remarning to a long time, till at length by fineplication of the Queene and other Decres of the Realme, the king pardoned him of all offences. and let both him and also Alexander Erle of Ros at libertie.

King James defirous to purgehis realine of vnruly persons.

King James in this fort did what in him lay to bring the Realme of Scotlance in luch quiet to meates and brinkes than lufuleth to the nourish. tranquilitie, that in purging the same of all offenders, and suche as linco by reife and robbing) passengers by the highe waves might trauaile without dread of anye emil dispoled persons to molest them.

An ordinance for mealures.

He caused also the Baylyses and Provolts of and townes to fee that infl measures were vied by all maner of buyers and fellers, and none to be occupied, but suche as were signed with the note and marke of the layde Baylifes or Prouolles. 20 tion:but the Scottillmen themselues were chief-Morcouer he repayed and fortified the Ca-

nited.

Priviledges

Caftels repay- stelles and fortresses of his Realme, and stuffed them with such ordinance and munition as was thought expedient. Dee graunted also sundzie pziviledges and

the universitie great liberties to the bniversitie of Saint Anof S. Androwes Drowes, to the high advanncement thereof, and was oftentymes himselfe present at they? dis putations, taking great pleasure therein. Suche as were knowne to bee learned men, 30

and were presented to him by the Universitie, he preferred to great benefices and other ceclefiaftis callynings, flyll as the fame chaunced to bee bacant.

2dy suche meanes, all maner of vertue and and learning encreased dayly through the realme during his time, and namely Husicke was had in great price, which he appoynted to bee bled in Churches with Diganes, the which before his Scottill men.

at Perth.

Organes

Frought into

Scotlande.

fluous late.

Wuch what about the same time, there was a A Parliament Parliament holden at Perth, in the which benric Wardaw Bilhop of Saint Androwes, in Bishop Ward- name of althe three estates there assembled, made law innegeth a long and right pithic Daation to this effect, that twhere by the highe policie and prudent diliwence of the kings Maicflie there present, iustice, and all maner of due administratio of lawes and god ordinances were so remined, that nothing so no competent feeding, till their bellies be so stuffremed to be overpassed that might aduaunce to the profite and comoditie of the common wealth, pet was there one wicked blage erept in of late, increasing so fast, that if speed e remedie were not had in time, all those commodities brought into the Realme by his comming. Choulde be of small anaile, and that was fuche superfluous ryot in banketting cheare, and numbers of colly diffies,

as were then taken by and bled after the English fashion, both to the great hinderaunce of mans health, and also to the buprofitable walting of their awdes and lubstame.

If the laudable temperancie bled amonaelt the Scottiffe men in olde time were well confis bered, nothing might appeare more contrary and repugnant thereto, than that new kinds of glute tonie then bled, by recepuing more ercesse of ment of nature, through provocatio of such daintic and delicate diffies, confectioned fawces, and beuised potions, as were nowe brought in a= monast them.

As f. 2 fuch gentleme as the king had brought with him forth of England, they were worthis in beed to be cheriffed and had in high fauour. nevther was this abuse to be so greatly imputed buto them, confidering it was appropriate to their naly to be blamed, that had so quickly perided to so great an inconvenience, the enormitie whereof appeared by the fundrie byces that followed of the Vices follow fame, as ereeffe, fenfual luft, flouth, reif, and was wing deine fare. fling of gwdcs.

For if temperancie be the nourither of al bertue, then muste the contrarie, that is to say, intemperancie, be the bringer forth and prouoker of all vice.

If it might therfore please the kings highnelle to Mewelus accultomed wifedome and prouidence in repressing this abuse of costs fare, to much domageable to his people, he shoulde do the thing that was meritozious betoze God, and no leffe profitable & necessary for the publike weale of all his lubieds.

By these and many other the like personations, Billyop Marolaw bled to distonate the king and his people from all superfluous courles of delicate time were not muche knowne amongest the 40 dishes and surfetting bankets . Insomuch that Order to euen then there was order taken, that fewer dy for suppre thes and more spare dyet should be bled through the Realme, licencing Gentlemen only, and that vicofbi on festivall dayes, to be secued with Pies, the ble means is of them not being knowne in Scotland tyll that began. scason.

Penerthelelle, fuch intemperancie is rifen in Thegre processe of time following, that the greenie appearance tite of gluttons in this age may be latillied with latisfed. fed with immoderate gurmandice, that they may uneth fetch breath, through which their noylome furfetting, they fall dayly into fundzie fraunge and lothforne kindes of dileales, being oftentimes killed by the same in their flourishing youth, as by dayly experience plainly appeareth.

In the lame yeare the .rbij. day of June, was Atembl a terrible Ecliple of the Summe at there of the Ediple. The Historie of Scotlande.

docke at after none, the bay being parkner oner heade for the space of one halfe houre togither, as though it had beene night, and therebyon it was called the blacke houre.

At the next Lammas after, the king rapito an armie, and came with the fame to Morburgh, Rozbourgh belieging the Callell for the space of, to bapes belieged



De had in this armie (as the report went) the number of two hundred thousands men account ting caryage men and all other fuch as followed the campe : pet norwithstanding all this buge multitude, having walted his powder and other munition before be coulde doe any great burt to fielde, and leaue the Castell in the English mens handes as be found it.

Ifter this, King James percepuing how the knowledge of handicraftes and mainfall occupamittle tions was occapio in Scotlande, through contino mail exercise of warres, lithe the dayes of Alexander the thirde, to the farther advancement of the common wealth, and that his subiests might have occasion to anopoe south and polemetic the of cunning craftelmen out of Bermanie, France, and other parties, to infruit his people in they? artes and faculties.

Pot long after, one Paule Craw a Bobemian borne, was burnt at Saint Indrowes, for pleaching and letting forth the doctrine of John hus. and John Wikclife.

John Fogo beeing one of them that helped thickely to condemne him, was made for his great and earnest villigence therein thewed, Abbot 50 of Entirog.

About the same time was the Abbay of Charturare Monkes founded befgoes Perth, by king Zames, with great colf and magnificence.

Tilo the Lozd Scrope and other affociat with him, came in Amballade from Penrie the firte, king of Emgland.

The effect of whole niellage was, to have the

auncient league betwirt the Stots and French men bellolued, promiling that titthe Councell of Scotland would confent thereto, and towne in the Englishme league with the Englisse men, that both the to have the towns and Caffell of Berwike with all the lands Scots to loyne lying betwirt Tweed and the Recroffe (as the league. his culmies , hee was constreyned to rayle hys 30 Scots write Houlde be velimered into the Senttiff mens handes.

Bing James haufig Small crebite in tilche fapze promites, percepued the faine in teute only to this ende, that the league bettoirt the french men and Scottes might bronce clearly bronen, and then to ble the marret an occasion thankbe ferue their turne.

This matter therefore being proponed bedie the Council, it was constitute that in no wolf tote of all mischiese) he brought a great number 40 the laybe league betwirt the Frenche men and Scottes Would be villolued, and to therebyonithe English Ambastavors were vilvatched williout more talke concerning that matter.

In the fame yeare, that is to wif. 1433. the 1433 king canfet Grozge Dunbar Carle of March, George Erle of fonne to that Erle which rebelled agaynft his fas March arofine ther Kittg Bobert the thirbe, to be arelled and mand put in put in lafe keeping within the Callell of Evens bourgh.

He fent also the Earle of Angus with his Chauncelloz William Crefebtoun . and Abaite Bepborne of Bales to the Callell of Durbac, belinering them letters ligned with his hande, and directed to the keepers of the layde Caltell, that they flipuld deliner by the house immediatly byd fight of those his letters unto the beingers of the fame. The krepers durft not dilober his come maundement, but inffered them to enter at coa-

at Perth. 3.

The Erle of

ding to they committion and a second A Parliament . Witthin & twoductumnth after a Parliament. was holden at Werth, where the foreland George. Earle of March was difinherited of al his landes and livings for his fathers offence committed &-

March difiagapust king Robert the thirde. berited.

Thus the boute of the Dunbars loft the Erledonne of March, wherein the fame had flourithed to many peares togither, to the great defence and falegarde of the realme of Scotland on that lide, 10 Hollande: Potwithlanding he rentiffere dut a againd both civill and forraine enimies. The king yet moued with some pitie toward

the Erlevome of Buchquhan to the faid Beorge,

and after the Kings deceaste, the Lordes of the

Conncell thinking the same to little, assigned

of Buchquhan so noble a linage, within thort time after gaue George Dau-

1435

The death of

wirde Earle

o: Mis.

Alexanter Ste-

fortito him and to has foune Patrike, the fumme of fourthundred markes yearely, to be recepued In the peare. 1435. Alexander Steward Erle

of Afar greated out of this life.

This Alexander was a Ballard forthe of the

Erie of Buchaphan, that was one of the comes. of king ikobert the feconor. He was a same of right lingular promes , and in his youth follos ming the warres, was with Philip Duke of Burgoigne at the flege of Licae, or Luik, where Leading. he bare himfelte to manfully, that from manne the like honor at that fourney.

Pot long after, to tie high aonauncement. be got in mariage the Lable Jacoba Conntes of while with bir, being entorced to forgo bir companie, epther for that the had an other hulbond, cither for that the inhabitants wouldenor himse a Araunger to raigne ouer them.

After his returne into Scorlande, be ton melfengers into hollande requy manto in the il- Wanesbe fues and profites of facts almos as open the into of Maran bint in right of the lands County fields in ite, but Hollands of fourt hundred markes yearcy, to vertreyard out of a parcell of his owne auncient inheritance, of the Eclevome of Narch, to eniop the same till 20 provided him of thippes, and many large on the Hollanders, by fea: field being when the Taines the second came to full age.

In the yeare, 1435. Alexander Steward Erle worse, but at length he taken independent to the large of the worse, but at length he taken independent. lapen with Parebandise as they ner culture g

The Historie of Scotlande.

2017 Che Pariners were drowned, and the flips Truce betwirt busite Chrongh which loffe, the Hollanders bes Hollanders for ung loge aballied, fell to a composition topth him, termosfone" and toke truce with the Scottes for an hunpangica dema DRD Little

He brought forth of Hungaric sundzie great Horses and Marcs for generation, that by fuche meanes the countrey might be provided of great horfes of their own race, where til that time there was none berd within Scorland, but smal nags,

most meet to itthe fos to him this package than for any firmice in the warres and and main

decesson Dagnus, at that time king of Daines.
The Imballacours that came point is surface, were honourably recovery and in the last entertepned by king James, who a the ture gaue to the lund, y rich gift, and

Gradiliam Creichtonn to goe with them into William Denniarke, Ambassadour from him, to the king Deamark there, who bled himselfe so sagely in this bullnelle which he thus went about, that remaing the olde league betwirt the two Realmes of Denmarke and Scotlande, fredfall peace and affured amitie without any more ado thereof enfaed.

Queb what about the same time, there came Imballadors from the French king Charles the ede France vij. not onely destring to have the olde league be= 10 twirt France and Scotland to be ratified at that addiegue present by a new confirmation, but also to conbyme the fame with better affurance, Margaret eldelt daughter to King James, at requelt of the layde King Charles, was given in mariage bnto Lewes the Polphin, and clock sonne to the

radiughter layde king Charles.

Many great Lozdes of Scotlande were appoputed to have the conveyaunce of hir into fraunce, and great provision of thippes made for 20 that boyage, bycause the king was aductised that the Englith men had a fleete abzode on the feas, to take hir if they might meete with hir by the way. But as the hap fel, it chaunced the lante time, as the Scottift thippes thoulde palle, there appeared on the coalt of England, a great fleete of Spaniaroes, which the English men suppofing to be the Scots, they came byon them with lerr, bessels of one and other, thinking berely to have had they withed pray, euen according to 30 Bentlemen. rl. were knightes. they expediation : but beeing recepued with as hote a florine as they brought, they quickly buderstode how they were in a wrong boxe, and lo Mewolly amazed as hector Boctius hath) they fustegned great lotte both in men and ships, and

in the meane time the Scattiffe nauic palled by quietly without domage, encountring not one The arrival of thippe by the way that lought to impeathe there giret of Scotnaffact.

There went. C.rl. Ladies and Bentlewomen forth of Scotland to artende this Ladic Margaret into France, amongelt which number there mere five of bir owne lifters.

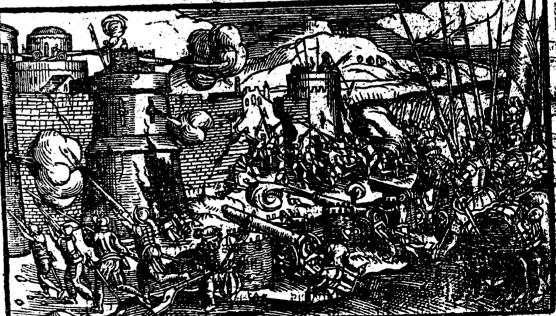
In the meane time, wintell fuch things were Henry Percie a boing, henry Percy of Morthumberland imua inuideth S.otbed Scotland with foure thousands men, not be= ing knowne whether he had commission fo to bo from the king of Englande, or that he made that enterville of himselfe.

dililian Dowglas Erk of Angus to relift this inuation, gatheret a power of tholen men, amongft whom were Loam Hepbogne of Bales, Alexander Ramley of Dalchouly, and Alexander Elphinaston, with other.

The Erle of Angus being thus afforiat, met The backayle the Percie at Poperdene, where a fore bettaile jought bewas foughten betwirt them, with great flangh= ewir Henrie ter on both libes, but at length the blitogie fell to Percie and the the Scottes, though there were flaine together gus. with Mexander Clubynition two hundred Ben- The Storeger tlemen and commons of Scotlande : and of the the victorie. English part, there dyed Henrie of Clydoelvale, The number John Dayll, and Richarde Percie, with: ro C. of English me other of Bentlemen and commons, of the which flane

There were taken also and brought home by Prisoners. the Scottes as priloners, to the number of foure taken: hundred.

Shortly hereupon king James rapfed a might Roxbourgh tie armie, and belleged the Callel of Rorbourth, belieged.



but when he had almost e brought his purpose to neare to passe, that those within began to fall to communication for the rendring of the place, the Queme came to the compe in great half bato him, lignifying that there this a similaritie bei gon agamily him, to that if he to be full the better, here he was in great sunger to the track to hands of flots that longer has life.

land in France

Stood Mares broughtout of Hungarie into Scotlande tor breede.

The king informed of a conspiracie made against him, rayleth his fiege. The Earle of

The king doubting the matter, railed has fiege and returned home to provide the better for his owne furctie: but that prenapled little, for dotal= ter Stewarde Carle of Athole, and heade of the whole conspiracie, pretending ever a right to the Crowne, by reason that hee was procreate by Atholhead of king Robert the feconds on his first wife, procuthe colpiracy. red his nephew Robert Stewarde, and his coufin Robert Graham, to flea the King by one in this wife.

R . beit Gra-

This Robert Graham for dinerle wicked alls before committed, contrarie to the lawes and or= Dinances of the Realme, was driven to an out= lawrie, so that if he were taken, he loked for no= thing but present death, and therefore hated the king most deadly : and though by the Queenes diligence both his and other of the conspirators purpoles were now disappointed, having contrined to dispatch the king at y liege of Rorbourgh, 20 haue made it fast, the thrust hir arme in theplace pet forformuch as their names were not knowne, they hoped still to finde occasion to atchicue their detestable intention, fith they were no moze mistrusted than the others.

Herebpen the layde Stewarde and Braham Robert Stecame one Evening to the blacke Friers of Porth bert Graham where the king as then was lodged, and by ly= murtherers of cence of the Posters comming into the house.

entred by into the Gallerie befozethe kings thaber owie, mynoing to have stayed there till one of the kings fernants that was prinic to their diucliff purpose thould come, by whose being they were prounted to have entrie into the Chamber. But befoze the comming of this Judallite trap. toz, an other of the kings fernants named Mal- Walter ? ter Strapton came forth of the chamber done to ton is il have fetched wine for the king: but being advised meane of other, which finally they accomplished to of these two traytors standing there at the dwge, either of them having a long frootde greded to him, he ftept backe, and cried treason; but ere hee could get within the dwee to have made it falt, they leapt buto him, and flue him there outright.

Withlest this was a being not without great noyle and rumbling, a yong birgin named Ra= Katherin therin Dowglas, that was after maried to Alex- Dowglas ander Louel of Bolunny got to the doze, & flut it: but bycause the barre was away that Houlde where the barre Coulde have passed, the was but yong and hir bones not Arong, but rather tender as a gryffle, and therefore hir armewas some craffit in funder, and the doze broken on by force. Herewyth entring the Chamber, they flue fuch The mus of the fernaunts as made defence, and then ressecte the King himfelfe with many cruelland deathy kings ch neder siere siere in gall the king woundes.



The Queene is hutt.

dead in the

The Queene was also hurt as the was as bout to faue hir husbande.

Patrike Dunbarre, hother to George some 50 terares at Perth, which he sound is the first sound in the house of the time, but had not as yet this high the first war of a time, but had not as yet this high the first war of a time, but had not as yet this high the first war of a time, but had not as yet this high the first war of a time, but had not as yet this high the first war of a time, but had not as yet this had not as Patrike Duntime Earle of March, was left for deade on the floze, by reason of such woundes as he reception in the kings defence, doing most manfully his kings defence. Ottermofte Denoire to haue preserued him from the murtherers handes.

Thus was Janus the first murthered the. 21, Lamesthe first Day of Februarie, the Plini, yeare of his age, the murchered. riif. of his raigue, and from the Ancarnation of Christ. 1476.

with brode shoulders, and first in the wall ther his members to mell proportioned that nothing wanted to confincte of polining that night be given by matter. It , Dag of wall

Loow opzight a iulticier bewas jand berteut indicie. in all his demicanours, tembreament

which before is wrytten of hys government.

The Pobles and Peres of the Realme right forrowfull for his death, assembled togyther, and made fuche earnest and diligent searche for the Erartours befoze mentioned, that at the length they were apprehended and brought to Edenbourgh, where they were executed on thys

Telesticke Telesticke

The Carle of Athole, whiche was not ones ning the kings death, but also in tonus past was chiefe of council with Robert Duke of Albanie in the making awaye of Dauid the Kings eldelt brother, and after the Kings returne forth of Englande, did moste earnestly wlicite him to put Duke Mordo to death, with all other of hys lonage, trusting that when they were dispatched, he flionlike finde meanes to rio the King allo, and his children out of the way, and fo at length attayne to the crowne without any obstacle. This 20 head like a Colt. menicof Carle (I lay) was first fripped of all his clothes, faue only his Myrt, and then was an instrument of woo made like to the drawer of a well, fet fast in a Cart with a frame.

It the one ende of whiche Instrument, was the Carle fastened and bounde, and so carped as boute the towne, sometyme rapled on high, that the people might fee hom aloft in the ange, and fonictyme let fal againe with a fway downe bud the pauement.

After this, beging brought to an open place, where most eresort of people was, they crowned him with an hote Iron, for that (as was fayde) bestocked a Whitche had tolve him, that before hys death he Choulde be crowned ovenly in light of the people. Through whose illusion being decepted, bre lyued butter bapne hope to attaine the Crowne, oppeding all hys pmaginations to compasse the meanes thereto. Thus was hee ferued on the frist van.

> On the second, he was drawne with his complyces lavoe on Evzoels, tounde about the towns at an horse taple.

> The thirde day, hosbelly was rypt, and his bowelles taken forth, and throwne in the fpre flickering before his eyes, and then was his heart pulled forth of his bodie, and throwne likes wife in the fire: and last of all, his beade was cut off, and his bodie deuloed in foure quarters.

his nephew Robert Stewarde was not als 50 togither so cruelly executed : But Robert Gra= ham, for that it was knowne that he flue the king with his owne handes, was put into a Carte, the hande that did the deede being fastened to a payze of Gallowes, whiche were reared by in the fame Carte, and then were three persons appointed to thrust him through in all partes of his boole wythhote Frons, beginning firste in those

places where it was thought no halfye death woulde thereof enfue, as in the legges, armes, thinks and foulders, and thus was hee carped through enery fireete of the towne, and tormented in most miserable wife, and at length had his belly rive, and was bowelled and quartered as the other were befoze.

Etriffofer Claim allo, and other that were Christopher of counsagle in the conspiracie; were putte to Clawn. ly principall in maitile of thes treason concers to molte Chamefull kyndes of deathek, as they had justive descried, seine or none lanunting theek

In the dayes of King Jaimes the first, sut- Strauge die fraunge and montribus things chaunteb fightes. in Scotland.

At Perth there was a Some that brought Pigger with forth a lytter of Pygges with heades lyke unto header like to Dogges.

A Com alfo brought forth a Calfe, hauinga & Galfe with &

In the Harnell befoze the Kings drath, a blas Coire. ling Starre was seene wyth long freaming fraire. beames.

And in the Winter following, the frost was A great froft. to behement, that Ale and Wine were folde by fold by pound pounde weight, and then melted agapult the fire. weight.

A smorde was seene glyding by and downe in the agge, to the no leffe dreade than wonder of A sword some the prople.





Ames y first made Iames. trafterous practife of the Erle of Athole, (as br= fore is incritico) how clear in eldelt son James the teconvoctbat name beind as then but fire praces of age succesord to the crowne, as lawful heret to the same, and by bis

mother and the Pobilitie of the Realing, was brought to Scone, where by the priverial tonfente of the three ellates he was crowned king of Scotlande, being the 102. King of that realing from Fergule the first. De was furnanco Ja mes with the fierie face, by reason of a brode red

The Historie of Scotlande.

spot which he had in one of his checkes.

This James at his comming to mans state The danghter proued a foute Prince, and maried the Daughter o the Duke of of the Duke of Gelderlande as after thall appeare. rie ito lames

beare and mainteine, as the Dowglaffes and other, but in the ende he subdued them all.

Sir Alexander Leuingston: gouernour. Sir William Creichton L. Chancellor.

1437

A policye the Queene.

Striucling.

bourah.

In the beginning he had some trouble and bufincle, by reason of the great authozitie and rule which the high Barons of the Realine fought to

Shortly after his coronation, by cause he was to not of himselfe able to gouerne by reason of his tenderage, the nobles and estates of the Realme those sir Alexander Leningston of Calender knight, gourrioz of the king and realme, and fir William Creichton knight, was confyzmed in his office to eniop the fame as before he had done, the king being committed to his keeping, togy= ther with the Castell of Edenbourgh. Archebald Disobedience Erle of Dowglas remayned in his countreps of Dowglas 4 Amardale, and would neither obey= 20 insolent. gouernoz noz Chancelloz, whereby great trouble was ravled within the realme. Within a thort time also the governor and chancelor were deul= ded. The gouernoz with the Queene remayned at Striueling:but the Chancelog had the Ik. Still with him in the Caffel of Coenburgh, what the one comanded to be done, the other forbad: wher= by neither of them was overed, not any executio of iustice put in practice, so that through all the countrep, reit, spoyles, and oppgession were erer= 30 to of Burdun, who became surcties for their god cifed without feare of punishment. The Queene perceyung such mischiese to raigne throughout all parties of the realine, benifed a meane to abnance the governors five, and herebpon with a finall companie repayers to Edenbourgh, where the to being bir purpose to passe, did so muche by great diffimulation, that fie perfivaded the Chacellog to luffer hir to enter the Caftell, ano to remaine with the king: but within three dayes after, the feyned one morning to go on pilgrymage 40 Dowglas fent Walcolm flemming of Cumerbuto the white Kirke, and caused the king hir son to be handloudy couched in a Trounke, as if he had beene some fardell of hir apparell, and so packed bp, sent him by one of hir trustie servauntes Tayde byon a Sumpter horfe bnto Lieth, from The king was whence he was connected by boat unto Stringling, where of the governor he was toyfully recepued, commending the Queene highly for hie politike working, in deceming so wife a man as

> The Brillop percepuing in what daunger he Not through the womans decept, fent to y Erle of Dowglas, beliring his allystaunce agaynste the Queene and gouernoz. But the Carle refuko either to helpe the one of the other, alleoging

> pomer of his friendes and well willers, and belie-

ned the Chauncellour in the Castell of Eden-

that they were both ouer ambicious in lecking to have the whole government of the Realine in their handes.

The Chauncelloz then perceyning himfelfe An agreem destitute of all helpe, made agreement with the made. gouernoz, bnder certain conditions, that he hould rctaine still the Castell of Evenbourgh in hys possession, and likewise continue still in his office of Chancelloz.

of C hancehoz.

Shortly after the Earle of Dowglas deceal. Dowglas de fed at Lestelrig, in the yeare. 1439, agaynst who parech this affects the concerns as C hancellor had concerns with aswell the gouernor as Chancellor had concep- nicke. ued great hatred. 1439

He left behinde him a sonne (begot of the Erle of Crawfords baughter named William, a child of fourtene yeares of age, who fucceeded hys father in the Earledoine of Dowglas, appearing at the first to be well inclyned of nature, but afterwardes by eurll companie hee wared wylde and

About this fealon, James Stewarde sonne to the Lozde of Lozne, marped the Queene Dowager, and fauoured the Carle Dowglas in his bnruly demeanoz, wherebpon both the Cayo James and his brother William, with the Queene, were The Queen committed to pailon in the Callell of Strineling by the governozs appoyntment, but Moztly after they were released by the sute of the logo Chanceloz Sir William Creichton, and Alexander Ste abearing, binder greate fozfeyture of fufficient bande.

About the same time, or rather somewhat be- Aline Seem fore, Alanc Steward Lord of Dernipe was flain is flaine. at Palmais thome, by fir Thomas Boyd. Ind in the yeare following, the same sir Thomas was flaine by Alexander Steward of Bolinet and his fonnes, wherethrough there role great troubles in the well partes of Scotland. William Eile of nald, and Alane of Lowder, buto Charles the leuenth, king of France, to obterne of him the Duchie of Towpaine, which was gine to Archebalo Domalas at the battaile of Elemoile in Perch, & the last Erle, father to this Erle Wilka, bad enioped the same all his life time, wherebyen that fute was the foner obtequed: which made young Carle more infolent than before. He kept filch a The great poport, and bled to have fuch a traine attenting top of the Eurle the Chauncelog was. Then rapled hee a great 50 pon him, specially when he came to the court, that Douglas. it might feeme he had the king in final regard, for he thought himselfe safe proughe in mainteps ning the linke state and poste, or rather greater than ever hys father at anvetyme had maynterned befoze bym. Infomuche as hee woulde ryde with two thousands bosse, of the whiche number there were divers errant therves and robs bers, that were borne out in their bulawfull and

wicked praffifes by the fame Erle.

Certaine Captaines of the Fles, as Lachlan, Seakclayn, and Burdac Gypson, with a wicked number of the inhabitants of the fame Ales, ha= tied sported, and burnt the countrey of Lennox, and flue John Colquhouen laird of Lute buder affurance. They also flue women and children, without respekt to age of fere.

This yeare chaunced a great dearth in Scotland, the like was never heard of befoze, and fuch to hir as heyze generall. a peath by pestilence, that sew escaved that were taken therwith, and so the Realme was plagued with reif, oppsellion, dearth, and death of people.

This yeare also the governour twke the whole administration upd him, wher with the Chancellor was displeased, and leaving the king and kim in Striucling, repayzed to Edenbourgh, where he beuised the way how to recover the king from the gouernoz, fo one mozning toke. rriff, men with him, & robe to the parke of Strineling where the 20 of others, but twke the rule boo himlelf. The Erle The king will king was then hunting, and the governor ablent at Perth, so that the Chancelloz did so much that infor to be persupaded the king to goe with him to Eden= bourgh. The Chancelloz (as Heffor Boctius hath) had caused the number of foure thousands horsemen of his servants, tenants, and friends, se= cretly to be readie that morning about the towne of Strineling, to relift his adversaries if they illould have bled any force against bim, and now biderstanding of the kings going thus with the 30 and all their friends banished the Court, and they Chancelloz, they came to him on the way, and at= teding him, brought him fafely and without further trouble buto Edenbourah.

The governoz when he was advertifed hereof, was grieuoully displeased: but bycause he knew not how to remedy the matter, he wint to Eden= bitiemor bourgh. there got John Junes Billion of Mure rep- rep, and Henrie Lichton Bilhop of Abirdene, to labour some agreement betwirte him and the Chanceloz: which they did in this wife. The king to remaine in keeping of the Chancelloz, and the 40 ruled wholy about the king, a made Archevald his governor to continue his office. And so by this accord they were made friendes.

The governor and Chancelor being thus a= greed, called a counsell of the nobles of the realme to be holden in Edenbourah castell, to the which amongst other came the Erle of Dowglas, and as they were let to vinner, the meate was lovenly remoued, and a Bulles head mesented to the Erle of Dowglas, which in those dares was a token 50 Crawford at the request of the Erle of Dowglas of execution. And immediately therebyon the laphe Carle with his brother Dauid, and Malcolme flemming of Cumernald, were beheaded before the castell gate.

ord him, bring a man of great Clature, and verie

fat, gaue himselfe to quietnesse, and lined but three yeares after. The forelaid William had but one fister, that was called the favre may den of Ballo= way, and was marico buto one William Dow= glas, fonne to this erle James befoze bis deceaffe, that the heritage Moulde not be occided, by cause the Earledome of Dowglas was entayled byon the herzes male, and the landes of dillioton, Balwanye, Annardale, and Demontremayned to

This Carle William, after the deceasse of his father Eric James, began to war buruly, and to followe the maners of the other William Earle Dowglas lately beheded (as before ye have heard) fo that by support many disobediff persons wold not obey the governoz & Thacelloz, wherepo fun= dzy great flaughters e oppzessions were comitted

of Dowglas his lands, so that great trouble was

rapled through the whole country, & the lands of

part, and the Earle of Huntley with the Dgyl.

uies on the other, met at Arbiothe in lette bat-

taile, where the Erle of Crawford was flain. and

The king after he came to the age of riii yeres 1444 woulde not any longer be bider the government of Dowalas enformed thereof, came but bim at Strineling, and put himselfe and all he had, to re= maine at his pleasure: wherebyon the king receined him, pardoned all his passed misoemeanors, and admitted him to be one of his speciall friends and privic Councellers in al his affapres. By his perfixation Choptly after, fir Alexander Lenings Kon, and William Creichton being bischarged of their offices, were also put of, from the Counsell, themselves were sommoned to appeare before the king, which by cause they refused to do, they were proclamed rebels, and put to the horne. The Erie Dowglas then for the olde grudge be bare them; rapled an army & baried their lands. In renence wherof, fir William Charichton spoyled the Erle

Strabzoke, Abircozn, Ethe towne of Blackneffe were burnt & destroyed. The Earle of Doinglag brother Erle of Murrey, by forning him in maris age with a Lady of the house of Dunbar heretric therof. Moteouer hew Dowglas was made erte of Dinont. Thus the Erle of Dowglas advanced his name, e joyned in friendly with the Erle of Crawford, to Donald Erle of the Fles, & with the Eric of Ros, to p and that ech of the Mould be allist at to others. In this meane time the Erle of twice a great may of goods forth of the Billion of S. Androws lands in Fife, which Bishop hight James Keneder, lifters fon to ik James the first. where through the Erle of Erawford on the one

After the death of the lande Carle, the flate of the realme became moze quiet, for his bucle Inthes Dowglas Baron of Abircoine that luccee=

diverse Barons on his side, although the victorie Bb.ii.

and field remayned with his fenne the maister of Cramforde, who succeeded his father, and was called Earle Beirop. On the Erle of Huntleys spote were flaine, John Forbes of Wetflege. A= lerander Berckley of Gartulpe, Robert War=

well of Telpne, William Burdun of Burroinfielde, Sir John Dliphant of Aberdagie, and fine hundred more on theyr fyde: and one hundred of the victorers were also flaine, as beitor Boetius hath.





Who likewise reporteth that the occasion of thys battaple dyd chaunce through the vary= aunce that fell oute betwirt the Earle of Craw. fordes eldelt sonne Alexander Lynosey, and As lerander Dailbre, or Dailuie, (as some write him aboute the office of the Balifewike of Ar= broth, the which the Maister of Crawforde en= ioping, was displaced and put out by the savde Dgiluie. Wilherebpon the Mailter of Crawfozde 30 gainft the milgouernment of the king & realme, ro recourt his right (as he twke it) got a power to= gither with helpe of the Hamiltons, and with the fame leafed boon the Abbay, and Dgiluie with helpe of the Erle of Huntly, came thither with an armie to recover the place againe out of his aduerfaries handes, and fo buon knowledge hereof apuen onto the Earle of Crawfozde, he himselfe comming from Dundee bnto Arbzothat the bes ry instant when the battails were readie to iopne, caused first his sonne to stay, & after calling forth 40 by him. biij. childze, two sonnes, e. vj. daingbters, Ar Alexander Douluie to talke with him in purpose to have made peace betwirt him & his sonne, mas thrust into the mouth with a speare, by a comon souldier that knowe nothing what his demanno ment, so that he fel downe therewith, and presently view in the place: wherepon togither the parties went incotinently without more profracting of time, and to fought with fuch fuccesse as befoze ye haue beard. The Erle of huntley elca= ped by flight:but Ilexander Ogilule being taken 50 Billiop of Murrey. Sone after, Ar Aufflian and fore wounded, was led to the castel of finel= nin, where flortly after he died of his hurtes.

This battaile was fought the .xxiii. of Janua= rie, in the peare of our Lozde. 1445.

This yeare allo, or (as breffor Boctius hath in the pere next influing the castell of Edenburgh was believed by the space of. ir. monethes by the king the Erle of Dowglas, fir Willia Creichton being within it. It length it was given over byon certain coditions. & the faid fir William restored to the office of Chancelloz againe: but bee would not meddle with the ordering of the kings businesse, staying for a time more convenient.

Sir James Stewarde furnamed the blacke times fe knight, hulband to the Queene the kings mother, is banish was banished the realme for speaking wordes as the reals wher with he offended the Erle of Domalas. Is he valled the leas towards Flanders, he was take Hedved. by the Flemings, a Moztly after Departed this life. The queen his wife being aduertised of his death, Died also within a while after, & was buried in the The Que Charterhouse of Perth the.rb. of July in & peace dyed. 1446. Hir name was Jane Somerlet, Daughter 144 to the Erle of Somerlet. James the first maried hir (as before pe may reade in England. She had which were all honourably maried, the first nas med Margaret, to the Dolphin of Fraunce: the feconde Eleanoze, to the Duke of Bzytayne: the thirde, to the Lorde of Terucer in Zclande: the fourth, to the Duke of Austrich : the fifth, to the Carle of huntley : and the firth, to the Carle of Mozton. Andby James Stewarde bit feconde husbande the had three fonnes: John Cairof & thole, James Erle of Buchquhan, and Inordio Creichton, with the Billyop of Dunkeloe, Fie cholas Dterburn a Canon of Glalgen were lent in amballade unto the duke of Belberiand for his daughter called Marie, to be iopned in inariage Ring fam with K. James. Their fuite was obtened, the maryed a Ladie fent into Scotland nobly acropanied with daughter diuerle Lozoes both spirituall and tempozall.

At hir arryuall fire was recepted by the

The Historie of Scotlande.

king with great triumph, and the maryage tolenuized by the alustaunce of all the Pobles of Scotland, with great banketting, ioyfull myeth, and all pleasant intertainment of those strangers that might be.

In the years, 1447, ther was a Parliament holden at Evenbourgh, in the which fir Alexander Leuingston of Calender late gouernoz, James Dundas, and Robert Dundas knightes, at the pursuite of the Earle of Dowglas were fozfalted and condemned to perpetuall prison in Dunbeytan, and James Leuingston bis eidest fonne, Robert Leuingston Treafozer, and Das uid Leuingston knights, lost their heades.



James before his execution made a very wife o-tamen. ration to the flanders by, veclaring the inflabilitic of fortune, thauge of court, erhorting al petfons to beware thereof, lith enuye cuer followed 20 that five the Scots chiefly made their inualions, high cflate, and wicked malice neuer luffred god men to gouerne long. In the same Parliament M. Creichton für William Creichton was also fozfalted foz Dis uerse causes, but principally for that his servants would not deliver the house of Chreichton to the kings heralde, who charged them to to do. This forfalture was cocluded in parliament by bertue of an act which the faide William (when he was Chancelloz) causeo to be made, e so being the first practifed. The yeare next enluing were fundrie incurlions made betwirt Scots and Englithme on the volders, Dunfreis was burnt, and like wife Inwike in Englao:but thoetly affer à truce was concluded for. vij. yeres, great offers of friendship made by the English men for to have the warres cease on that live, bicause the warre betwirt the & fraunce was very hotely pursued, and civill dislention disquicted the state of Englad which was rayled betwirt o two houles of Lacader & Pork. 50

The English borderers of the well Marches fetched a great botte of cattell out of Scotlande, notwithstanding the truce, in renenge whereof, the Scots inuading England, walted the countrey, burnt townes and billages, flue the people, and with a great prave of prisoners, godes, and cattel, returned home into Scotland. Herewith followed dayly rodes and foirages made on both

fides betwirt the Scottes and Engliff men, and that with such rage and crucitie, that a great part of Cumberland was in maner layde walt:fol on by cause that from thence the first occasion of all this mischiefe might seeme to have had the beginning. Wilhe fuch things were tertified to the king of Englandes counfell, an army was appointed forthwith to inuade Scotlad, bider y leading of the Carle of Porthumberland, of one Magnus A knight nafurnamed redbeard, a captain of great experience, med Magnus. as he that had bene trayned by from his youth in the warres of Fraunce. The Scottes bycaule of inuenter, was also the first against whom it was 40 his long red beard, called him in scorne and berition, Maginus with the red mane,

The Scottes hearing of the approch of thys armie towards they borders, leuped a power: Ormone gene-Beorge, or rather Hugh Downlas Carle of De-ral of the Scot: mont by the kings commiffion, hauing the con- tifh armie. purion thereof, who binderstanding that the enja mies woulde enter into Annarvale, view thither with the lay barmy to relift their attempts. The The English Englift men palling ouer the river of Sulwey & armie iaua-Annande, came to another riuer called Sarc, and deth Scotland. there pight bowne their tentes. And on the next bay they began to robbe and spoyle the countrey on eche lyde: but aduertiled that the Scots were at hande with an army, they that were thus gone forth, were with all speece called backe to the campe by founde of trumpet, and forthwith they? army was brought into orber ofbattail. Maghus with the red mane was appointed to leade the Bb.iii.

belieged.

Sir loba Pen right wing, and ar John Penncynton a right skilfull warriour governed the left wing in the which the Welchmen were placed. The battaile of middle warde, the Carle of Porthum=

Wallace.of Craggy.

The Earle of Ormontex-211111C.

berlande himselfe ruled. The Earle of Demonte on the other Cyde

ordered his battailes in this wife: He appointed a

right valiant knight called Wallace of Craggy,

with an hardie number of fouldiers to encounter

placed the Lord Marwell, & Lard Johnston, with

a chosen copanie of luftie Scottish nien, and co-

maunding himself in the battail of middle ward,

had but th fet his people in aray, when the trum=

pets in the English armic began to sounde to the

battaile. He therfore exhorting his men to do va-

nantly, but them in remembrance that they had

put on armoz, being thereto prouoked by injurie which their enimies had first offred them, wherebuon they might conceine god hope of victory by the fauour of the righteous God, who giueth the opper had (for the most part) to that side that hath full cause to make warre. He willed them then to put all feare out of their heartes, and as they had force prough to vaquily their enimics that came thus to beag & threaten them with otter destrucwith Magnus. Ind agapuil the Welchmen he 10 tion: so he besought them to shewe no lesse manlike stomacks to deliver they countrey by hardie fight from iniurie of the fame enimics.

He had no loner made an ende of his speech, The barrail but that the Arrowes came to thicke from the is begun, Englishe Archers, that the Scottes beganne to loke about them, as it were to fee whiche waye they might bell escape by flight . But Wallace



perceyving they? faynthesse of courage, with lowde voice reprodued they cowardice, and with most pithic wordes exhorted them to remember there ducties, and to followe the example of him they leader, whome they soulde percepue to 40 moze now in the chase, for the tide being come in, have fully vowed to spende his lyfe in desence of bis countrey.

The scots herewith sceme to be so encouraged that they rulled forward with great egernes bpon the right wing of the English men, where Magnus flod, to late about them with speares. ares, and such like hand weapons, that with great flaughter they drine the Englishe men to breake aray and to flee: Magnus herewith being more chaused than afrayde as Mould appeare, preasted 50 forward byon detallace with great violence, and feeking to approch buto him that he might have woken his grief bpon him, was inclosed among the Scottill troupes & flaine with a few other of his friends and feruants that followed him. The flaughter of this man in whom confifted no fmal hove of victorie on the English part, put the residue of their army in such feare that they were not

able loger to refift the Scottiff mens violent im- The Ergli pression, but turning their backs fled amain who men putto the Scots purfued in chale right fiercely, to that flight. many of the English men vied in the battail, but stayed many of them that made their course to have escaped through priver, whethe dimers that bentured into the water were drowned, and other that durst not take the water were oppicated by the Scottes that followed them.

There died in this battaile of English man, to The numb the number neare hand of three. 99 and amongst flaine. other, Agagnus (as befoze pe haue heard) with.rj. other knights of no finall account & rifiniation. Df Scots were loft formwhat about fir hamter.

There were taken prisoners of Englith inen cakes. fir John Penneputon, and fir Robert Haring ton knightes, and the Lozde Percie, some to the Carle of Posthumberland, who holve his father, Northumber to hozsebacke, whereby he escaped by flight; and land closes beside these, a great number of other were by the by sight. Scottes taken prisoners, whome the Choine and, water had spared.

The Erle of Damond having got this honorable victorie, conveyed the chiefelt of the vrifo= Birs to the callel of Lochmaben, and after repays red to the court, where he was of the king joifully received honozably featted, and highly rewarded.

After this, the Scottes that dwelled byon the horders, lined for a lealon in better quiet : for al= though the English men wished to have bene re= ueged of this loffe and overthrow of their people. lowed, they were constrained to forbeare to make any further warres against the Scots, till better eccasion might serve. And for the anopoing of panger that might enfue in time of this intestine trouble by forraine enimics, they fued to have a truce with the Scots, which for & terme of three exiting- peres was granted. In this yeare. William Erle and soot of Dowglas, with a great copanie of nobles and Cambel Fraller, and Lander, knights, went into Italy, a was at Rome in time of & Tubile which to 15 kept there that peare. He lest behinde him to gouerne his landes in Scotlande, Bugh Carle of Danot that was his brother: but in his ablence (through couled of fuch as were about him) the k. formmoned the Erle to appeare before him within.rl.daycs, and by cause he came not within that prefired time, he was put to the horne, this lands inuaded & spoiled. The castel of Dowglas bicause 30 sure nowe passingly increased agaynst the sayde his friendes. they that kept it defended themselves & the place right stoutly against the king, was razed & bro= ken downe. But Lochmaban being pelded, was furnished with a garison of the kings friends.

The Carle aduertised of these things, with all speed returned home, comming through Englad. flent his brother James onto the king, to know his pleasure: who comaunding the Erle to fee his countreps (namely Innandal) purged of theeues and robbers, pardoned him of all offences, and reso estsones proclamed the kings lieutenant : but thicof Mortly after going into Englat wout the kings licence, to comen with the king of Englande about the recoucrie of losses susteined by the Eng= ing the lifthmen by certain inrodes (as he alledged) the K. twice the matter in very enil part, for that he thuld feme fo to be had in cotempt of the Erle: & withal be mistrusted also, least there were some secrete practices in hande to the preindice of him and hys realine: so that he stoamed not a little towards the Erle, who being thereof aduertisco, came in huble wife to the king, r belought him of pardo, if he had many wife offended him, affuring him that from thenceforth he would never commit any all that might tend to his Ma. displeasure. Herewith the Queene allo 4 other noble men, made fuite to the king for the Earles pardon, so that in the ende he

was received again into favoz, but pet discharged of bearing any publike office, which pinched him to love (namely for that his aductionies divilliam He enuleth Cherichton loed Chancellog, & the Erle of Dek- rule about the ney feemed to beare all the rule about the king) & king. he fought to dispatch the Chancelloz, procuring certaine of his fernants a friendes to assault him He seeketheo one morning as he was coming forth of Corn= Charcellor. burgh, but yet he escaped to his castel of Chreich= pet by reason of civil warres that Mozely after to- ton, although wounded indeed right loze, within few dayes after, gathering a power of his kinfmen, friends, and allies, he returned agains to @ penburgh, and had destroyed (as was thought) the Carle of Doinglas at that prefent, if her had not The Dowglas confirmance from the bound to Mitted awaye the moze spedily, who being thus flee out of Eto his great griefe, no finall biffonoz chafed out denbourgh. of Evenbourgh, denised whiche way hee might best be reuenged: and for the more easte accom= gentlemen, as the Lozds Hamilton, Gray, Sals plishment of his purpose, he procured the Erles of ton, Seiton, 4 Dliphat. Also, Calver, Arquhart, 20 Cramsord and Rosse to ionne with him in that part. quarell agaynst Chreichton and other his coms plices, by force of which confederacie, they couenanted to assyst one another against the malice of the larde Chreichton, and all other they aduerfaries. The Erle of Dowglas having concluded this

bond of confederacie, bare himselfe very highe, in Dowglas prepreluming further therof than floo with reason: inmeth of the and this was one great cause of the kings displeas assistance at Erle. An other cause was this: a sort of threues and robbers brake into the landes of the Lorde The Lorde John Herres, a noble man, and one that had con- lands spoyled. tinued tuck fapthfull to the king, taking with the out of the same landes a greate botic of Cattell And whereas the layor Lorde Herres complays ned but othe Earle of Dowglas of that wrong, bycause the offendours were inhabyting within his rowmth, and yet coulde have no redreffe, he attempted to fetche oute of Annaroale some repute him into fauoz againe, to that he was al= 40 praye, wherewith to fatiffie in parte the wrong which had bene offred him by those lymmers and robbers. But such was his cuil happe, that taken he was with his retinue, and committed to proion, and thoughly after by commaundement of the Carle of Dowglas, he was hanged as a fellon, The Lorde notwithstanding that the king by an Herald co-Herreshanged maunded the contrarie.

The king being face offended here with as he had no leffe cause) patted over his displeasure with filence, til be fato time and ovortunitie to reuenge the same: but in the mean leason many an honest man bought the bargain right dearly, being foor= led of that he had, & otherwise evil entreated, and pet durit not the meaner fortonce complaine, for feare of further mischief, where the higher poiners also sore lamented the great disorders dayly increating, and were not able yet in anye myle Bb.liij.

Magnus is

deth for the Erle of Dowglas.

to reforme the same, infomuch as it was greatly The Sedera- Doubted, leaft the Carles of Dowglas, Crawcie mistrasted. forde, Rolle, Murrey, and other of that faction, ment to put the king belide his leate: which doubt bring put into p kings head, brought him into no The king fen- fmal perplexitie, wherbpon by courteys meffages he sent for the Earle of Dowglas, wylling hym to repayze to his presence, soiourning then in Striueling Callell, which he refused to do, till he had assurance buder the kings great leale for his 10 of Dowglasses friendes, in reuenge of his death Statueling fafe coming and going (as some have said.) And then about Shrouetide in the yeare. 1451. he came to the court at Striveling, where the king toke him alide, and in lecret talk moued and requelled him to for sake the league and bonde of friendship betwirt him and the Earle of Crawford, and o. ther fuch his confederates.

There was a fecrete murmuring amongelt a number, that this Erle of Dowglas purpoled to the kings heade.

In occde by reason of his kinnesmen and al= lyes, he was of more puissaunce in the Realme, than (as it was thought) stode with the suretie of the Kings estate, volesse hee were the moze faythfull.

Earles of the Dowglastes.

The lynage and great aliance of the Dowglatics.

The lour that Dowglaifes.

He had at the same time two brethren that furname of the were allo Earles, as Archymbalde Erle of Mur= rep, and Hugh or (as other haue) Beorge Erle of Damont, belyde the Carle of Angus, and the 30 fought a fore battaple, and the Carle of Craw-Erle of Mortoun, that were of his lurname and bloud, with a great nuber of other lozds, knights, and men of great possessions & linings, all of the fame furname, and linked in friendship & aliance with other the chiefest linages of all the realme.

Pereto by reason there had bene so many ba= liant men and worthic Captaines of the Dowglaffes one after another, as it had beene by fucthe people bare cellion, the people and comons of Scotland bare fuch god will and fauour towardes that name, 40 the fight, and so left the middle ward naked on the that they were ready to ride or go with the, they cared not whither, not against whom.

> It is lavoe, that the Earles of Dowglastes might have rayled .xxx.oz.xl. thousande warlike persons readie at they? commaundement, when= focuer it had pleased them to call.

In occde the Dowglasses had euer the government of al matters perterning to the defence of the realme, so that the nich of warre had thein still in all the estimation 7 honor that might be. 50

But nowe to the purpose touching the conference had betwirt king James the feconde, and the Erle of Dowglas: It chaunced in the ende (byon what occasion I knowe not) that the Erle anapered b king somwhat overthwartly, where with the king twike fuche invignation, that the Erle herebpon was flaine by him and fuch other as were then about him on Shzoue enen.

Then after the Carle was thus made away, His brethin his brethien made open warre agaynst the king, make war and slue all such of his friendes and servantes, as king. they might encounter with: Infonuch that those which travailed by the high wayes were in doubt to confesse whether they belonged to the king, 02 to the Dowglasses.

The Lozde of Cadzow beeing in the towne of Striveling, with a great companie of the Erle incontinently burnt that towne, and did ma= burnt. ny other great displeasures to the King and hys fubicites, fetting forth Proclamations agaynst the King and his Councell, for the violating of the assurance graunted (as before is sayde) to the Earle of Downlas. Whereby the King was put so to his shiftes, that hee was determined to haue left the Realme, and to have fledde by Sca The king into Fraunce, had not James Kenedee the By- would have make a profe one day to get the garlande belyde 20 flop of Saint Androwes caufed him to flay, on fled. the hope he had of ally flaunce onely by the Carle of Huntley, whiche Erle hearing that the Dowglasses had gathered an armie in the South a= gaynste the King, rayled another armie in the Porth to ande the king.

> In the other fpde, the Carle of Crawford has uing assembled a great power, encountred him at Bzeithune, in purpose to stoppe the Earle of Huntleys passage, where betwirte them was ford chaled into franctorn, so that many noble men, gentlemen, and commons were flaine, and amongst other, the Erle of Crawfordes brother was one.

Heffor Boctius weiteth, that John Cullace of Cullica Bannamwin, whom the Erle of Crawford had betrayeth appointed to lead the that bare & battail Arrs, of Erle of C as I may terme them, the Bilmen, in the left ford. wing of his armie, fled of purpole in the hotelt of one lide of the chicfelt apde b the laid Etle hab, & to the victorie by that meanes only inclined to the The Earle kings flandard, which the Carle of huntley had Huntley there with him. But howfoeuer it was, the fapt victores. Erle of Huntley had the hones of the fielde, who neuerthelesse, lost viverse of his men also, though nothing to many as his advertaries did.

This battaile was fought the. rbiij. of May, being the Ascention day.1452.

1452

The Carle of Huntly the Came day before the battails toyned, gave lads to the principal men of thole furnames that were with him, as to y forbelles, Lellies, Jouings, Dgilvies, Brantes, e de uerle other. Which boutifulnes of the Erle made the to fight moze valiantly. Inrecopence where to the Erle the king gaue to the laid Erle the lands of Bad- Hundey. Balde Dowglas Carle of Murrey, beent the peil Marret

ar Strabogar, perfeyning to the Earle of Hunt= ier, and harried the lands there aboutes. In reuenge whereof, the Earle of Huntley at his re= turning backe, beent and harried all the landes of the Garledome of Wurrey. In the meane time. at a Parliament holoen at Copnburgh, the Erle of Crawfold was denounced a traytol, and all his lands and godes deemed to be forfepted into the Kingshands. James Earle of Downlas, and Demont, the Lord of Baluar, and many other of that faction, were by publike 1920clamas tion made by an Herault, commaunded to appeare by a day to underly the law: but in the next night that foldwed the day of this Proclamatio. certapne of the Dowglalles fernantes that were fent vituily to Edynburgh, to bnderstande what was done ther, fastned writings bud the Thurch dozes, fealed with the Dowglas his feale in this ther obey citation noz other commaundement. Belyde this, in the same writings, they charged the King with many haynous crymes, callyna tien a murtherer, periured, falle, and a bloudfuc= her. The King therefoze affembled an army, and went fouth againste them: but bycause the tyme of the peere was contrary to his purpole, he could do no great hurt to his enimics, although he burnt up their coine, and droue away their cattell. But the Dowglas feemed to passe little for the kings to malice, and the Carle himfelfe married his brothere wife the Countesse Beatrice, and sente to -10- Rome for a licence to have that marriage mane lawfull:but by the Kings agents in that Court, the Carles fnite might not be obtepned. Peuertheleffe, hee kepte hir still in place of his wife, and continuing in Rebellion againste the King, the nerte spring, and for the more part of the whole tearme of two peeres nexte enfewing, he harried on the other part, walted Annandale, and all o= ther the landes and possessions that belonged to the larde Earle of Dowglas of his friendes:but Morthy after, as the King passed through Angus, to goe into the Porthe partes of the Realme, the Carle of Crawford came and submitted himselfe buto him, craning mercy in most humble and lamentable wife, and obtepned the Kings pardon, through mediation of James Kenedie Billiop of but the faide Carle loued not palt fire monethes after, reparting this life by force of a hote Ageme in the peere. 1454. The fame peere, the King called a Parliament at Edynburgh, in the whyche Tames Earle of Dowglas, and his brothers wife the Countesse Beatrice (whome hee hadde taken to him by way of a pretented and fayned mariage) Archbalo Dowglas, Erte of Murrey,

George Dowglas Earle of Demont, and John Dowglas Baron of Baluar, were forfalted and condened of Treason. The Earledome of Mur= The Dowglasrey was given buto sir James Errichton, or ra- fes forfalted, ther restored to him, fro whome it had bin wrog- say accounted. ly taken by the brivill fentence of William Erle of Dowglas, who had procured it to be alligned buto his brother the forclaide Archebalde, although the right remayned in the layo lir James James Lord Hammilton, the Erles of Murrey, 10 Creichton. But get when the fayd Sir James Creichton could not kepe that Earledome with out enuy of divers and fundry persons, hee haitbled the matter so, that shortly after it returned gayn to the kings hands. Mozeouer, at this Par-liamente, George Creichton was created Carle noble men. of Cathnes, William Hay Concftable of Scot= lad, was made Earle of Errolle. Ther were also divers created Lordes of the Parliamente, whose titles were as folow, Darley, Halis, Boyd, Lyle, fourme. The Carle from hencefweth will nep= 20 and Logn . After the breaking op of the Parliament, the King made a fourney against his aduerlaries into Galloway, and with finall ador; broughte all the Castels of that Countrey into his policition, and then turning into Douglas Dowglas dale bale bycause the inhabitants thereof woulde not give in spoile obey him, hez abandoned the spoyle thereof onto warre. his fouldiers, who practifed no finall crueltie against the inhabitants. Herebpon, & Dowglasses beeing driven to their thiftes, the Lorde James Hamilton of Caosow was lente from them into England to fewe for ayoc, but in vayne, for none there would be graunted: where byon, returning to his friendes, he counselled the Carle of Domglas to trust to his owne forces, and fith the same were farre inperior in number of their, to y allign power, he gave likewise councell without delay, of the Lorde were farre superioz in number of men, to b kings to let buon the King, that the matter mighte bee Hamylton. tryed by chaunce of battell, the only meane to al= fure them of their lines and estates, for otherwise and spoyled the Kings possessions, and the King 40 he saw not how any bufapurd agreement might ber concluded, the matter bering nowe passed so farfwith to an extremity. But & Carle of Dom= glas biterly (as some write) refused to fight a= Io. Maior. gainst his sourraigne and true liege Lozd, if any other meane might be founde: wherebpon dyuers great Lozdes whiche were with him there on his five, being men of greate witte and no leffe experience, aduited him pet to keepe togither his holt, till by their traveil and assistaunce, a peace were Saint Androwes, and fir William Creichton, 50 concluded and pardon obtayned for all partes: for if the army were once broken by, all hope was then past (as they alledged) for any indifferente

conditions of peace to be obtained. Herrwith allo, the Lorde Hamplton bering The Lord wiler than the relidue, bab the Dowglas fares Hamylton well, and so departed, concluding that hee flouid departeth neuer see so faire a day agayne, wherein he might Dowglas. have cast the vice for the whole Kingdome. Ind

28b.b.

Dowglasaniwereth the king ouerth wartly, and is flainc.

The Earle of

The Earle of Dowglas his company fhrinketh from him.

He withdrawith into England.

He inundeth Scotland.

The Earle of Dowglas discomfited. Aichebalde Dowglas Earle of Murrey flayer. Earle of Ormond taken. Dona'd Earle of Rolle.

being thus departed from the Dowglas, hee reparged to the King as then lying at the leege of Abircoine, who fente him to the Castell of Roflevil, there to remarke buder lakekeeping with the Carle of Dzkney, to whom the same Castell belonged:but at length, & King did not only parcon this Lorde Hamilton of all palled offen= ces, but also recepued hym into such fauour, that he gaue to him his clock daughter in mariage, as after Call appeare. But now bpon the withdea = 10 tie, whereof the had alredy partly talled. The wing thus of the favo Lozde Pamilton from the Dowglas, bycause the King had set forthe also an open proclamation of pardon to all those that woulde forsake the Earle of Douglas, the most part of the fame Earles company departed from him, by reason whereof, he fledde into Englande togither with his beetheen.

The King lying at the seege of Abircozne lost divers of hys nien, besydes many that were wounded, but pet taking firste a strong Towze, 20 being one of the chiefelt lynnnes of that fortrelle,

Mostly after he wanne the rest.

The Earle of Dowglas beeing withdiawen (as pe haue heard) into Englad, within a whyle after gote togither certayne companies of men, and with the same returned agapue into Scot= land by the well bosoures, in hope to find friends in those parties: but such as the king had appointen there to desend the countrey, assembling them selves togither, and setting upon hym, viscoms = 20 ted his people, flewe his brother Archebalde, and twke the Earle of Damont paisoner, being firste lose wounded. The Baron of Baluay escaped into a Woo and fo gote away. The Earle him= felf also as theftor Bortius hath, eleaped by flight and gote him buto Dunstafage , where finding Donalde Carle of Rolle and Logo of the Illes, he mocured him (beeing of nature enclined and ready prough to followe fuch counsell) to make warre in his fauoure againste the King. Ind af- 40 ter hee hadde once set hym a worke, he gote hym backe agayne into Englande. Donalde wasted not only the Kingspolledions that lay necreto Dunstafage , but also palling through Ergile, ded muche burte in all places where hee came. De muaded also the Ide of Arrane, and chased the Bilhoppe of Lifmore, constreyning hym to take Sayntuarie. This done, hee entred into Lochquhabir, and so into Murray lande, where he brente the towne of Innernes, and wanne the 50 without more bloudiled, that the right line of the Castell by a quilefull trayne.

In the meane time, the Carle of Ozmont after he was recoursed of his hurtes (as the lapde Boctius writeth) was presented to the Kyng, and after he had remarned in pilon a certaine tyme, ber was at length beheaded. Morcouer, the Countesse Bratrice, after the lame no hope left that the Carle of Dowglas thoulde recoure

his former estate, came to the King, and submit. The Control ted hir selfe, laying all the blame in the Earle, Beanic, who had procured hir unto fuch unlawfull mar mitteth riage with him, being hir former bulbandes bro- felie to th ther. The king recepued hir right curteoully, and King. raue to hir the Baronie of Baluap, to mannie tayne therewith hir elfate. Shortly after also, the The Cou Counteste of Rolle fleode from hir hulbande, and of Rolle. came to the King for feare of hir hulbands cruck-King, bycause hee hadde made the marriage betwirt hir and hir hulband, alligned hir forth fufficient revenewes also for the mayntenaunce of hir estate.

About the same time, Patrick Thounton one Patricke of the Kings sernauntes, but a fauourer of the Thornton Dowglas, flewe John Savelands of Calor the Kings Coulin, and Alane Steward at Dunbzi= ton, for that they favored the contrary faction: but the King getting the offender into his hands, cansed him and his complices to die for they? wicked offence committed.

The universitie of Blasgew was fosted about tie of Glas this tyme by one Turnebull, Bylliop of that lea. founded.

In the peere following, open William hap, 1455 Carle of Errole, and Conestable of Scotlande. Deathord Allo George Ereichton Earle of Catnele, and ble men. William Creichton chiefe of that family.

In this meane while, the Carle of Dowglas remaining in England, procured the Englishme diners times to make roades into Scotlande. whereby he loft as & Scottiff writers affirme & lone of his owne contrevnien, whi they law him thus toyne with the Englishmen to the domage of his natine land. It one time, Henry Carle of Porthumberland, the faid Carle of Dowglas inuaded the Mers, but taking little heede tothf= filmes, and fuffering their people to ride abroade to harrie the countrey without order. Dowglas Carle of Angus with a mightie army of Scottiffmen let oppon them, and put them to flighte, Acaing diners, and taking to the number of feuen hundzed pzisoners.

Thus as fhould appeare, the Earle of Dowglas in varne fought to disquiet his countrey, for all his friendes in Scotlande continued faithfull to the King, who had graunted peace to all other of h Dowglalles and their complices: for it was Boos will that the matter thoulve bee taken up Scottiff Kings might be preferned.

And though the almighty God mighte hane brought that to palle by other meanes, according as it Mould have pleased hys god wil sonnipos tent power, pet he chose this way, whereby the effusion of much bloud might be auopord, whiche by civill battell had bin spylled, if the parties has uing their harts felled with rancourcand yee, bad buckeled togyther in battaple.

But the King bling the adulte of bis kinkman Tames Renedic Archbilhop of Saint Androws, erishop of compassed his purpose in the end, dispatching out come of the way all suche as he any wayes for the mi= ftrufted, of which nüber namely were the Dow= glaffes, whose puissance and authozitic not without cause he euermoze suspected.

Many haue reported (as before is faid that in feare of p great power of thefe Dowglaffes, was m mind to have fled the Realme, but being reco= forted by the counfell and authoritie of the larde Biffon James Kenedy, he aduaunced his ftudie to matters of greater importaunce.

The lapde Kenedy turned the Carle of In= ous being of the furname of the Dowglasses and brother to him by his mother, to take parte with the King.

and furname, to renolte from the other confede= rates, and to submitte themselves byon promise of pardon buto the Kings mercie, and fo enfeo-Hing the forces of fuch as were adversaries to the King, in the ende, he had them all at his pleasure.

It was thoughte, that for so muche as the Downlasses had their lads lying so byon y west and middle Marches of the Realme (that no ma might beare any rule in those partes, but onely they them felues,) if they had happily joined with 30 duely to be ministred on all sides, that it was said the Englishmen, considering the greate intelli= gence belide which they had in all other partes of the Realme, what by kindled and aliaunce, the Realme mighte haue falne into greate perill:foz trucky it is a dauncerous thing (as Johannes Maior laith) for the estate of a Realme to have

men of greate power and authoritie, inhabiting on the bosource and ottermost partes thereof, foz if they chaunce (byon any occasion gruen) to re= nounce their obedience to their naturall Pzince and supreme governoure, the prejudice may bee greate and irrecoverable, that oftentimes thereof ensueth, as well appeareth in the Erles of March and other before mentioned in this history : and likewise in Fraunce by the Dukes of Burgun= the beginning, King James the second, through 10 dy, Beptayne, and Pozmandy: for till those cous treps were incorporate and annexed buto the Crowne of Fraunce, the Kings of that Realine were oftentimes but to great hinderance through Rebellion by them whome they accompted for their subiects.

But nowe to returne where I lefte, after the Domalasses were once dispatched, and thyings quieted, King James the seconde began then to raigne and rule really, not doubting the controle= taight and that teatly, not doubting the contents Lawes ordey-Pe procured also divers other of y same bloud 20 ment of any other person. For their he didepthed ned. lawes for his people as feemed best to his lyking, commaunding the same to be kept bnder greate penalties and forfeytures. And being counselled chiefly by the Billion of S. Androwes, James Kenedie that was his uncle, and the Earle of Dikney, hee passed through all the partes of hys Realme, graunting a generall parbon of all of- A general parfences paffed. And so bee ruled and gouerned hpg don graunted. fubielts in greate quietnelle, and caufed iuftice fo in his days, how he caused the rashe buth to keepe the Cowe.

> In the peere. 1455, the King belde a Parlia= mente, in whiche were many god lawes made and established for the weale of all the Realm, as holden. in the bookes of pactes of Parliamet is cotened.



De vico the matter also in suche wile with the Principall Captagnes of the Fles, and of the hye lands, that the fame were as quietly governed, as

any part of the lowe Lances, thewing all obedience acwell in paying fuch duties as they ower to & King for their lands, as also in readinelle to

The Harle of Ormon: bebeaded.

of Rolle, and Lord of the

England.

ferue in the warres with greate companyes of Donald Earle men as became them to do. Specially Donalde, Lord of the Alles and Earle of Rolls. who hadde before ionned hymselfe in confederacie with the Earles of Dowglas and Crawfort against the King, and had taken into his hands the Kyngs house, and castel of Invernesse (as before re have beard) naming hymfelfe King of the Fles. Deuerthelesse, be was now at length recociled to the King, and gaue pledges foz his good demeanoz, to gaine. Peuertheleste Gottly after, when f Erles and afterwards brought to the King three thoufand men in ande at the feege of Roxburgh. In this meane while greate diffention role in Eng= lande betweene the two houses of Lancaster and Vocke, the King being veincival of the house of Lancaster, was taken himselse at the battell of Saint Albons. But the Ducene with hir sonne Diffencion in the Prince, and Henry the yong Duke of Som= merlet, and divers other, fled into y Porth parts of England, and lent to the King of Scotlande 20 Roxburgh, laide his armie round about that Cato delire him of ayde, who bypon god advice ta= ken with his counsell, for that King Henry hadde euer kept well & peace with the Realme of Scot= land, and also for reuenge of his uncle the Duke of Sommerset his deathe, prepared an army of twentie thousande men to palle into Englande, and in the meane time all the Porth partes of England, hearing that King James was ready to support the Ducene of England, ionned with hir, and pall forward into the South partes, con= 30 lerie, which by ourrcharging chances to breakt, strapning the Duke of Porke to flee the Realme, and so king Henry enioped the governmente of his Realine agains, and for that time concluded an agrecimente with the Duke of Porke his ad= uersarie whiche lasted not long. The Duke of Potke remembring how ready king James was to prepare an armie in supporte of his adversarie King Henry, procured the bordurers to make incursions opon the Scottist subicas, and woulde fuffer no redresse to be had nor dayes of truce kept 40 on the borders, as in time of peace the cultome was. Wherebpon king James repled a power, and in person entred with the same into Englav. doing great hurt by dellroying divers Townes, Caltels and Poles in Porthumberland, the Bi=

King lames Englande.

into his owne countrey. After this, King Henry of Englande, perceyuing that the Duke of Porke by the counsell of 5 the Earle of Warwike, cealled not to maifile conspiracies against him, sent eftsones to kyna Fames, requiring him of apde against them, and promised therefore to restore unto the King of Scotland, the Lands in Porthumberlad, Cum= borland, the Billioppike of Durcime and luche like, which the Kings of Scotland had beloe be= fore. This offer was accepted, and by treatics and

Montike and other partes, till at length byon faire

promiles made by the Englishmen, her returned

contrade accorded, fealed, and enterchanged betwirt the two Princes (as the Scottillmen als ledge.) The peere next following, at the Ducine 1459 of Englandes delire to supporte hir againste the house of Porke, King James with a great army entred England, but after that the Ducene in the meane time had flanne the Duke of Porke, and gote the opper hande of hir enimits, at the fance Ducenes requelt, hee retired into Scotlande aof March and Warwike fought fill to maynetepne their quarrell against the Queene of Englande, the was constreyned to withdraw into the Dorth partes, and to defire King James to approche eftswics with his armie unto the bozdures whiche he did, meaning to winne the Castels of Boxburgh and Wlanke, whiche mere amongst other things promised to bee delivered buto him by King Henry: and so comming to fiell, and planted his frege in full marlike manner. Pere the King having greate experience in knowledge of Moting greate artillerie, departed from his campe, accompanyed with the Earle of Angus and others, and came to the trenches where the great ordenaunce was planted, which he caused to be that off. Zand here by great mil- King lan fortune, this worthy Prince James the second, the lecond was sayne by the sice of a great peece of artil- 13 slayer. and flewe not only the King standing somewhat necre it, but also hurte the Earle of Inquis with other, being a notable president from henceswith, how fuch great Princes approch so neere within daunger of fuch precess of ordynance when they are so flotte off.

He was thus killed the third day of Luguit, Alias, 17. in the peere of his life.29 of his raigne.24. and after the incarnation. 1480.

his body was buried with all functall obit- The buil quies according to his ellate, within the Mona- of lames sterie of Holyrode house at Edynburgh, the prople generally lamenting his deathe with no lelle The lame forowe and dolefull mone, than as is feene in a tarionole private house for the decease of the welbelound people. mailter and ewner thereof.

In time of warre amonall his lubicates in the The amil campe he behaued himfelfe to gently towards all condition men, that they seemed not to feare him as they conde king, but to reverence and love him like a father.

He would rive by and bowne amongst them, and cate and drinke with them cuen as he hande bin felowlike with the meanelf.

he had iffue by his wife Ducene Marythere lames the fonnes, and two daughters.

His clock fonne named James, fuccerbed him third Kin in the Kingdonie, the scrondenamed Alexander, of Scotling was created Duke of Albany, and his third found Duke of A called John, was made Carle of Dar.

The clock of his daughters the Damilton had in mariage, as before is, and also after fiall bee mentioned.

Some straunge lightes there appeared before the death of this King James the fecond, for the day befoze he was flapne, a blafing Starre was playnely feene, which lignified as was thought, the death of the land King.

In the yeere befoze the feege, there was in 10 execution. Dundee an Hermophzodite, that is, a person with both thapes, but effeemed for a woman onely, till it was proued, that lying with hir masters daughter nightly where the dwelt, the had gote v pong Damosell with childe, for the whiche ace, bycause sie had counterfeted hir selfe a woman, and yet had wrought the part of a man, the was condemned to be buried quicke, and fuffered ac= cording to that indgement.

About the same time, there was a certapne 20 theefe, that with his familie, lined apart from the company of men, remayning secretely within a rectons Denne in Angus called Fenitoen, who bled to kill yong persons, and to feede on their flest, for the whiche abhominable offence, being apprehended with his wife all his familie, they were burnt to beath, one of his daughters that was bnneth. 12. monethes of age, only excepted, the which being preserved and brought op in Dundee, before fier in the like crime for the whiche hir father dyed, whereupon thee was judged to be buried quicke: and going to execution, when the people in great multitude followed hir, in wondering at lo hoz= tible an offence committed by one of hir age and

fere, thee turned to them that thus detelled bir wicked boing, and with a countenance represent Hiewords goting hir cruell inclination, layer to them: what ing to execuneede you thus to rayle opon me, as if I had done an heynous airs contrary to the nature of man? I tell you, that if you know whealant mans flethe is in talt, there would none of you all fozbeare to eate it. And thus with an impenitente and flubborne minde, the suffered the appointed



After the Deathe of Plames the fe= cond, his fonne James & third a childe of fear uen peeres of age fuccerded him, & forth= with was lent for to the leege of Roxburgh.

whither he was conneyed by the Ducene, a wo= The flour flo-man of a flout stomacke, representing the man= macke of the like race of hir countrey Gelderland, of the which Queene. the was discended. For comming with hir sonne thus to the leege, the spent not time in lamenting and womanish bewayling the irrecoverable losse of hir hulbão, but rather in comforting & Lozos. came to the age of twelue peeres, thee was taken 30 whole parte had bin to have comforted hir : and aboue al things the exhorted the with al diligence to imploy their inhole indeuours and forces to y winning of that Castel. Whose words so encous Castell taken raged the Captagnes and whole army, that the and broken feege was continued till the Castell was wonne, downe.



raced, and beaten Sorone flat to the grounde: and the rong King was Crowned at Kello, with the ranerfall consente and great resoycing of all the noble men, and other being there presente in the

army. This done, they beseeged the Castell of Warke besee-Marke, whiche likewise they toke, and threwe ged an I won, downe, and afterwardes the King with the no= bles of his Realme, came to Copullurgh, to take

Seuen gouernours choien.

order for the quiet gonernemente of the Realme. and because the King was pong, there were chofen scauen regintes to gouerne both King and Realm, as thefe, the Queene his mother, James Kenedie Billion of Saint Androwes, that was listers some to Fames v first, the Billyop of Glafgow, the Earles of Angus, Huntley, Argile, and Dakney. Thefe to long as James Kenedy lined, agreed well togither about the governmente of the Realme, but within a while after his decelle, 10 lande Holle to enter into Scotlande, and herebyto Scotland
to Scotland they fell at square, or rather before as appeareth by Helfor Boctius, who layeth, that in the fecond peere of this Kings raigne, there was difcorde in brewing, betwirte the Ducene and the Archbissop Kenedie, who percepuing that the woman fought to viury wholly the government buto hir felfe, withstode hir in that behalfe, in so much that it was doubted least the matter would have broken forth into some civill warre, if the Bilhops of Glasgow, Dunkelde, and Abirden, & 20 hir hulbandes enimies, the might make there a= ayde. certagne Abbots had not taken in hand to travell betwirt the parties for an atonement, who dyd so much in the matter, that they compounded the pariance in this wife. The Ducene mother was appointed to have the charge of the Kings person, and of his breethren, Alexander Duke of Albano, and John Garle of Mar, and likewife of his two lifters, but as for the administration and gouernance of the Realine, the Coulde leave

Reverthelesse, Choesty after a truce was taken A truce for it but the perress. There were therefore elected 30 between King James and King Edwards, so, his common constructs against the common comm by common confinte as rulers, the Billiops of Glasgow and Dunkelo, the Garle of Daknep, the Lorde Graham, Thomas Boyd, and the Chancelloz. About the same tyme, one Mane Reir, in hope to get the heritage of his hoother Fohn Lacrd of Loune twice bien, and kept bim in nzison. But Colen Cambell Carle of Ergile, ta= king great indignation with loppe fumptuous a parte, gathered a power, and comming agapute Keir, twice him, and fet his brother at libertie, and 40 fadors and commissioners for King James. brought the offendour buto Edinburgh, where he dyed in prison.

Mozconer, Moztly after Wonald Lord of the Iles and Earle of Rosse, who had serued obediently in the army at Roxburgh and was (as outwardly appeared well reconciled, began of newe to ble his olde manners, spoyling and harrying thereof, and the counteffe his wife captiues with him into the Iles. To repress his injurious at 50 temptes: the Regents were preparing an army, but therewith came true advertisements, that the sayo Tord of the Iles, and other the wincival of the narte of Issuer of Magnetic Inc. fand Lord of the Iles, and other the principall offendors of his company, were flriken through the hand of God with a certagne frentie og madnelle, and had lost all their shippes and sportes in the fea, to that & Carle of Athole and his Lady were reflozed, and those frentike persons were brought

buto Saint Brides Birke in Athole, for there-Hickerto ha courry of their health, but it woulde not be. Do. Hector Boe us continue thalde him selse was afterward slayne in the Ca. the Scottiff stell of Junernes by an Frishman that was a historie.
He was kill minstrell.

In the vecre. 1461. Henry the fixte King of Englande, beeing vanquissed by hys adversarie Henry Kin Gowarde the fourth, purchased of King James of England the thirde a safecundust for him selse and a thou-safecundus von hee came to Coynburgh, and was lodged in the house of the Friers Preachours, with hys wife Ducene Margaret, and hys some Prince Edwarde.

There was also with him the Duke of Erces for and the Duke of Sommerlet, with many other of the English nobilitie.

The Duerne with hir son went into France, The Queen to trie what purchase for ayour support against France for monast hir owne friendes and kinsinen.

The fame time, King Henry Delinerco the Barwike de towns and Castell of Barwike into the Scot- Scouling tiffiniens hands, whether by couenant thereby to have the foresaid safecundust graunted, or of his owne poluntary will, to the ende he mighte have the moze support and fauoure amongst them, it is uncertague by the variable reporte of writers.

the tearnie of fifteene yeeres, byon what conditis ous or promites made on King Edwardes parte I fpnoc not.

This truce was concluded in the Moneth of May, in the yeere. 1462. at the Citie of Pozke, 1462 whither had hin sente the Billiop of Blasgo, the Carle of Aralle, kerrer of the prinic feale, the Ab bot of holy Rode Houle, Sir Merander Borbe, and fir William Crawfton Knightes, Imbaf-

All thyngs in thes scason were ordered in lames ke Scotlande by the advice and counsell of James dy the Ard Renced Billiop of Saint Androwes, a man of neithbe greate wisedome and policie, as well appeared in Realme. hys prudente and sage gouernemente of the Realme, aswell during the minorite of thes James the thirde, as also in the dayes at the tather King James the seconde.

the parte of Kyng Henry agaynste king Co-Queene of warde.

This Brezey was one, that was mothin tououre with King Charles the feuenth, father bus to the layde Taying Lewes, and therefore (as many dyd futpole) her was appointed by king

Lewis , who greatly loued him not) to be chiefe in this journey, to the end his life might be put in hazarde and adventure, notwithstanding after fome danger both of tempelt on the Sea. and allo of the enimics handes, her wanne the Castels of Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh which he cast to the grounde, and after twicin hande to keepe the Caffell of Inwike, and beeing befreged therein. fent for ande to the Scottes.

Wlarden of the Marches, immediately repfed a nower of. 23000, men, and comming with the fame to the boldures, chofe forth of all his num= bers fine thousande of the most able horsemen in al his army, and comming with them to the Ca= fell about the middelt of the dap, toke the frech= nien away with him into Scotlande, the Eng= lill army whiche lay there at slege beholving the manner, and not once making profer to frahte woulde fagne haue foughten with the Scottes, but other (whole counsell was followed) were otherwise minded, alledging, that better it were to ict them palle without encounter, fith they left the Castell vopde, than to isoperd byon the doubtfull chance of battell, for though their number were not greate, pet were they piked and chosen men, able to atchieue a great enterpzife.

After this, the firteenth of Ponember, in the pecre, 1462, the Queene of Scottes , mother to 30 giue him battell, and there discomfited hym and James the thirde, dyed at Coynburgh, and was

burged in the Colledge of the Trivitie, which the hir selfe had founded.

This woman, after the decelle of bir hulband James the seconde, lined somewhat bissolutely, procuring Adam Bepborne of Bales a mairied Adham Hep. mata keepe hir fuch familiar company, as foun- liaritie with ded greatly to hir diffonoz, for that the could not the Queene of within the whole Realme fynde some single man Scottes, moamongst all the nobilitie, with whome the might the thirde. George Dowglas Carle of Angus as then 10 haue married, and so in parte to haue anoyded the greater open flander and infamp.

The fame yeere, Micrander Duke of Albany, Alexander and brother to the King, was taken on the Sea Duke of Alby the Englishmen in the month of June, as hee on the Sea. was returning from his Graunofather the Duke of Gider: but the Bilhop of Saint Androwes James Kenedy, caused both the layde Duke and allo the Ship with all the goodes there inbeing, at the time of the taking of it, to bee restored, for with him. Some Englissmen there were, that 20 otherwile as hee flatly protested, hee woulde not have kept the truce any longer concluded betwirt the two Realmes.

The Duke of Sommerlet, in hope of great fanor which he thuld finde in England, perswaded King Henry to passe thither, and with a greate company of Scottiffmen he entred Englande, King Henry and many of the Porth parts reforted bato him, returneth inte but at length, at his comming to Eram, & Lozo Englande, Montague with a greate power was ready to his whole army. The Duke of Sommerlet and

wer of London till he was at legth therein made away, as in the hillory of England re may fee moze at large.

In the yere, 1466, that famous Billiop James Kenedie departed this life, and was buried in the Colkinge of S. Sautour, founded by him within & town of S. Anozowes in molt sumptuous wife.

This Prelate in prudent policie excelled al other Scottill Bilhous, of whom any waiter mas keth mentio. De kept y Realme in gwoquiet, and oblerned & truce concluded with & Englishme, to y great weale and tomoditie of y poze commos.

the Lords Hungerford and Rolle, were taken & put to death, the Duke at Erham, and the Lozds at Acwealtell. King Henry escaped very haroly into Scotland againe, and there remayned a cere 50 tarne space after, till at length he thought to returne into Englande in luche lecrete wile, as hee thould not have bin once knowen, till hee mighte have gote amongst his friendes, whiche woulde have supported him: but such diligent watch was larde for him all alongst the bordures, that hee was chiped taken and delinered to Iking Ed. ward his aducrfarie, who thut him by in & To-

Donald be-

the was very rich, as appeared by fundry builbings and workes which he left behinde him, as a memoziall of his name.

Beside his Bishopithe, he helde in his bands the commaundary of the Abbey of Pettimmeme, whiche was worth buto hym. 800, crownes by

The mariage of lames the thirde.

In the peere. 1469 on the tenth day of July, king James the third being as then about twentie preces of age, married in the Abbey of Holy 10 pon the bozdures, but also else where, beganne to mischiete. Rode house werre Edynburgh, the Lady War= garet, daughter to the King of Denmarke and Porway, whiche Lady was at the same tyme not past twelue peeres of age, some sap sixteene.

Hir father the King of Denmarke and Poz=

The King of Norway refigneth his title to the our lies.

The Earle of

Kings dif-

pleufurei-

may in name of hir bower, transported and re= signed to King James all his right, title, and interest which he pretended to the outiles. The Anthassadours that were sent into Denmarke to conclude this mariage, and to convey the Bride 20 monast the nobles gentlemen and people, were into Scotland, were thele: Andrew Duldeir Bi= Mop of Glasgo, the Billiop of Dzkney, the Lozde Augundale Chancelloz of Scotlande, and Thomas Boyd Earle of Arrane, who had married the kings fifter, and was now in his ablence rune into the Kings vilplealure, whereof his wife has uing intelligence, hearing of hir husbands arrival with b other in the forth, gote out of Edinburah. and comming a flipboide buto him, gave hom to biderstande what vispleasure the King hadde 20 misozders as disquieted the whole state of the concepued against him: who percepuing himselfe in what daunger he stode if he toke lande, retur= ned backe into Denmarke, taking his wife with Arrane in the him. The King herrewith was to offended, that he caused both the layd Earle and his father to be atternted of high treason, and sente for his fister backe into Scotlande, cauling a dinogle in absence of hir husbande to be served and gote for the The Lord Ha- betwirt them, marrying hir afterwardes to the rieth the kings Loto hamilton, to whome her gaue the Carle 40 fo to bo, and in contempt of the Kings authoritie Herein dome of Arranc, which hir former hulband had in gift before. Of this marriage, those of the house of Hamilton are discended, & are neerest of bloud to y Crowne of Scotland as they pretend.

But nowe to thewe further what wee finde written concerning the manner and cause of the banishmente of the afoze remembred Thomas Boyd, Gionan Ferrerio, in his appendir of the Scottill instozic annexed unto Bestoz Bortins lastly imprinted at Paris anno. 1574 . agreeth not a with that which pe have red before, for as hee telleth the tale, the lard Lord Bord being one of the gouernours of the Realme, cleded thereto as be= fore ye have heard) within shorte time grewe so farre in favoure with the King, that he might do all things with him at his pleasure, although hys

associates in authoritie did neuer so much goe a=

bout to hinder his deniles, by reason whereof, hee

feemed to blurp the whole rule and administration of the Realme into his owne handes, fore to the greefe of those his faid affociates being joynch with him in like office.

Hereof the Cate of the commo wealth through Through de the distinction thus beed among the gournours, fault or agre was brought into a miserable plighte: for institutions in most places wated hir due course, so as threues will dispose and robbers taking bolonelle thereof not only by men waxe bolde to we exercise greate outrage, to the breache of publike peace, and namely p inhabitants of the out Ales fell to their wonted trade of pilicring, so that nasfing over in their long boates of Barges, and landing here and there on the Moze, they take manes of Cattell and other godes, greatly to their profite, and no lesse domage of the people that inhabited on the coastes over against the.

In the Porth parts also, seditious tumults a= repled, to the areat disquieting of the whole coun= trep. Suche disorders continued no small time, and by cause the sayde Thomas Lord Boyd bare greatest rule about the King, the blame (as it co= They the monly happeneth was imputed to him. It legth be ever h when the King was growen to ripe yeeres, and iect with able to see to the administration of the common of course wealth him felfe, be was admonished by certaine grave personages to have some regard, that suche Realme, might be reformed. Wherebvon he called a Parliament, in the which whether through enny that the Lordes had concepued against the Lord Bord, or for that his doings no lelle delerned fuch complayate, was exhibited by general boyces of the cliates against him, that it was des The lea creed by authoritic of the whole assembly, that he fed. thould come to auntwer in indgeniet fuch crimes where with he was charged: but when hee refuled gote togither a power of armed men, to defende way of him fro iniurie that might seeme (as he preteded) meat. to be offered him. At length the King was du uen of necessitie to make preparation for the leauning of an army to apprehende him by force. Whereof Boyd being aduertifed, flev into England, by caufe he perceiued himfelfe not able to to England fist the Bings power. The King assure that hee was thus anoyded out of his Realme, banished , him for euer, and feafed boon his lands and good as forficted. After this, when the layd Boyd lawe no hope to returne againe into the Kings favol, and finding no great comfort among the Engliffmen, he paffed from thence into Demmarke, Hennie where he remayned till the mariage was concine to De ded betwirt the King and the Lady Margaret, daughter to the King of Denmarke, as per before have heard: and then in hope by accasion of thys

and loss marriage to obtagne pardon, returned nowe in company of the Bride, and of those Ambassadors that were lent to have the conveyance of hir into Scotlande: neuerthelesse, vinderstanding by hys mife that came to him a Wiphozde before he fet forte on land, that the kings displeasure confinuedifill towardes bim to greatly, that if he came a land he fluid be fure to lofe his head , he returned into Denmarke, and toke his wife with homeas before is metioned.) Finally he went into Italy, 10 wife by the Pooles of the countrey, to the greate where at length he was murthered by one, whose wife he went about to allure for the fatisfying of his fentuall luft. Before he was ofworced fro his wife the kings lifter, he begate on hir a sonne the which in the dayes of king James the fourth, in a private quarrell that role betwirte him and an other noble ma, chanced to be flavne. This much touching the Lord Thomas Boyd of Kalmar= nock out of ferrerio: who also in report of \$ mats

the daughter of Denmarke, Comernhat parieth from other that write thereof. The Aniballadors & were lent buto Christren King of Denmarke and Porway in the yeer's 1468.as v laio Ferrerio affirmeth, were thefe. In-Denmark drow Billyop of Blasgow, William Billion of Dikney, Androw Lorde of Anandale, Chancely loz of the Realm, Martine Wane the great aulmoner, and the kings Confessor, Gilbert de Red tick Archdeacon of Blascow. David Creichton 20 of Craulton, and John Shaw of Haly. These Ambassadors beeing bisvatched into Denmarke m July, in the peere aforclaid, came at length but to haffinen, where king Chailtierne then remapned, and were of him joyfully recepued and well heard concerning their fuite, in so much at length after he had proponed the matter to his councell about the eighte of September, it was agreed in This lotte, that the Lady Margaret, daughter to the lapo king Chaillierne, Mould be given in mal 40 nage onto king James of Scotland, and that o Alles of Dakney, beeing in number.28. and like wife the Ales of Sherland, of which there are. 8. fluld remarne in possession of the kings of Scot= land, till cyther the layd king Chilliertie of his fuccession name of the marriage money Moulo pay onto King James, or to his fuccessors, the lumme of . 50. thouland florens of the Rheine. This marriage was thoughte, by reason of thes Realm of Sclotland, bycamfe of the controverfle and variance whiche had continued long besite thole dayes betwirt the Kings of Scotlands and Etnmarke, about the righte of pollelling thole Iles. In the moneth of Pouember next entuing, after the marriage had bin confunimate the Buly before, within the Abbey Churche of Holy Robe houle (as befoze pe haue heard) of in Saint

Biles Church in Coenburgh (as other wette the three ellates were called to alleble in Evenburgh. where the Ducene was Crowned, and the pair-.liamente holden, the most parte of the Lordes remayning still in Edenburgh all the next Winter: And in the Somnier following, the king and Duerne made their mogreffe into the Posthe partes, and were honorably recepued in the vintcipall cities and townes where they came, a likerecovering of the whole Realme. After their returning to Edenburgh, the king called a Parliament in the month of Day. 1471. in the whythe ___ 1471 amog other things it was orderned, that Lords. Barons, and the burroughes of the Realme Mouloc builde Shirpes and boates, and provide nettes for filling. Also it was ordeined, that none The like act thould weare filles in doublet, gowie, or cloake, was influented except Knights, Minstrels and Heralds, excepte by king lames ter touching the marriage betwirt the king and 20 they mighte dispende one hunded poundes in the first. Anno lands by pecre: and that p fortball and other on= 1425. lohn Maior. lawfull games thoulde be debarred, and the extecife of Moting maintenned. James electi forme to king James the thirde, was borne & tenth day of March, in the pecre. 1472. who afterwards fuciceded his father, and was called James & fourth. Christierne king of Demnarke, to congratulafe The right to the happie birth of this pong Prince becing hos Orkney and Pephewe by his daughter, released all the righte, sherlande, religaed. title and clapme which he or his fucceffers might

have to the Iles of Orkney and Spetland. A ftraunge comete of blafing Starre (as wee A blafing call it)appeared in \$ South, from the levententh Scarre. day of Januaric, buto the enghternth of februatie, and was placed betwirt & Pole and the Ples iades, that is to wit, the leuen Starres. I greate Ship built by the late Archbillion of Sainte Inbrows Kenedie, called the Bilhous Barge, brake and was loft beside Banburgh, bering fraughte with marthandile, the twelfth of Marche. Mas A Shipwrack. ny 99erchant mens feruantes and other paffens gers were vowned whit, some chapto by boats, and were taken by the Engliffmen, anvoncell though the Abbot of S. Colme, who was edliretted to pay buto his taker one James Kar. So. poundes for his rauntomit ere he could be fuf tered to depart. The Abbattle of Dunfernichug being vacant, the couent those one of there owing Monkes called Alexander Chomfon, and hing engaging of thole Illes, right profitable bitto the 50 promoted Henry Creichfon! Abbot of Pallay theteunto, whome the Poplanmitted, and Ro- Abhayer gibrit Slaw parlon of Mitthe, was preferred by pluen by valawa king buto the Abbacic of Pallay, and the influencial meansain wile began promotings of Secular Pricil's Offic Abbacies at the Plinces tenter, and the lands the chilions aunciently view, made wood: by eatile the Court of Rome admittes luctie as the 1924. ten mabe luite for and flaitlen, getting giedle res

Ec.

1470

1472

The Lorde Boyd beareth all the rule about the

Gionan Fer -

serio in hys

appendix of

the Scottish

The Bishop of Saint Andrower made Achbishop. 1474

Primate and Metropolitan.

The Lord of the ifics atseynted.

the Ifics fubmitteth himfelte.

merds and notable funcs of mony therby fo that neither the billious durft admit fuch as b cournes elected, not fuch as were cleded burft purfue their righte, a fo the Abbeys were bestowed won such as followed the Court, thuco courtly, fecularly, s voluptuoully, to p great flader of religious mie. which by y naughty enlayles of their gouernozs, fel to the worker of wickednesse, wherepon daily much cuil encrealed, & vertue in al cflates decayd. This pere in Septeber, & indulgece of the fea of to tame fea, was promoted in his place; to whom he S. Indrows was publiffed by Patricke Graha. Billion therof, the same sea erected into the dignitic of an Archbillious lea, at fute of the faid Datrick, who gave information to \$ Pope, \$ bicaule p archbillion of Voik was Wetropolitan of Scot land, and p ther was oftentimes war betwirt the realms of England & Scotlad, the Scottillmen could not have accesse to their Metropolitan, specially in cases of appellation. Ind therefore the Pope, as com write, thought it recon to make S. , Archbilhop received ppall, as a lique of his Arch Andzows primate & Metropolitan of Scotlad. ordeined y the twelue other Billions of Scotlad shops in Scot- fluid be bilder his primatic, who would not agree therbuto, but examiled & Ik. by way of a taratio ri. M. markes for his maintenace against & land Archbishop: 4 the Piclates Cente to Rome about this matter. This pere was a greate death in the Realme of Scotland, so that where a Parliamit was called in Septéber, it was prozoced until v twelfth day after Christmas. In January y Dar 30 fed himself into France, was there of y kittig hos liament was holde at Edeburgh, in which John Lord of the Fles & Erle of Rolle, was attented partly for his own cuil deedes, but most specially. for p defautes of his father Donald Lord of the The king ray. Iles. In May in the yere. 1477. the king rapled a fed an army. puillant armp of the most able me bpo the Porth fide of the water of forth, to pursue the Lord of b Iles both by lea 4 land. The Erle of Cramfozde was made Lomirall of the army by Sea, and the was vied by v Erle of Athole, that the Lozd of v Fles bumbled himselfe to the kings pleasure boon certain coditions, a therbyon in the beginning of July next ensuing, the laid losd of the Hes came to b Parliament buto Edenburgh, there was b agreement made & confirmed betwirt the king & him: he religned into the kings hands all his right Roffe, Cantyre which he had to the Erledom of Roffe, p lands of and Kaapden. Cantyge & Knapven, which Earledome the king 50 annexed to y Crowne, a pardoned him this feruants of al offences a transquellions before 'p day committed, sinucited him of new in & Lordin e Seigniozie of the Fles, a other his lands not re-Icased, to holde y same of the king by the service of warde and reliefe. The king allo gaue botto the Erle of Athole for his diligence flewed, in reducing the faid Lozd of the Fles buto ozder, the lads and forest of Clour. There was an Inquisitor

this perc fent by Pope Scrtus into Scotland, to examine by vertue of his comillion Patrick Gra- Au inqui ham Archbillion of . Indiowes, whole exami- lent nome nation and proues being fent buto the Pope, her The Archb pronounced him an Heretike, Scilmatike, & De fhop is oot inoniake, a declared him accurled, condemning wel handle him to perpetual prison: and so he was degraded Deprined from all ogders, cure, & dignitie of Eceleliallicall office, and William Schrives Erchdeacoof the was allo committed to fee him fafely kept in pile Put in pil fon. He was first lent onto Saint Colmes Ins. and from thence to Dunferniling , and laffly to Lochleuin, where he oved, and was buried in S. Sarffis Fle in Lochleuin. The Cape William 1479 Schewes was consecrate Archbilhopof Sainte william Andzowes on pallion Sunday in Lente, within feerated Holy Rode house, the king being present, max Archbisho ny of the nobles of the Realm. Ind there is favne billious dianitie, & lo was colirmed primate & legate of p Realm, notwithstading b improment made against Braham befoze by the Bishons about y fame. This yere also, Alexander Duke of The Duk Albany was committed to prison by the king his Albany brother, within y Callel of Edenburgh, through prisoned. euil councel, but he brake out & escaped to Dibar. wher he caused the Castel to be furnished with el necessaries, & leaving his fervants within it; vals nozably recepued and louingly intreated. In the Edenbur beginning of May following, the king belieged belieged Castel by his Lieutenant the Erle of Auendali, who loll at that liege. 1. god knights, the Lord of Lute, fir John Scham of Sauche, the Lorde of Cragiwallace, with o fot of a cun. Fohn Bafay was flain with a stone cast by had. Whe thei within faw they could not log endure they left b Caltel & fled away by fea. & the Erle of Inandale Erle of Athole the kings bucle by his father, was 40 entred & found it void of al things wherof any are Licutemant of h Army by land. But fuch means copt was to be made. Doctor Irelad being grad land less Duat in dininitie at Baris, was fent from p freth the king king onto y king of Scottes, to perforate bin to Scotte. make war into Englad, to y end y king Edidard hild not aid & Duke of Burgundy And mate ner, he had in charge to move for the Pardon of & Duke of Albany, and Morthy after reformed inith answer. The Erle of War called John bitteard p kings poger beother, this prece in the mount if 10hm Ser December, was taken in the nighte within by a prilond owne boule, a convered buts Cramille, where he was kept as paisoner by the kings comments dement, and after was connict of confirmete to; withcraft which he find pradile against hing: e herbpon in Cannogate befide Coenburgh, bys Warpe bapnes were ent & so he bled to death. The were dent. many & divers Witches & forceres afortistes women coulded of v crime a burnt for v fame at EDFb. Che B. lent Amballacous into Englato

make fuite to have the Lady Cicill daughter to ting Coward, joyned in mariage with his fonne Tames & Prince, which was grated, and o manaue concluded to be folemnizate, when o mince of scotland flould come to perfedt age:as in the English historie it more playnely appeareth.

Doctor Irelande, with a knight, and another religious man, came againe to king James from the French king, to perswade him to make warre his nobles codificended to breake the peace, where= with Thomas Spens Billiop of Abirdene that was full tenderly beloued of king Cowarde, and had bin curra mediator for peace betwirte the kings of England, France, and Scotlad, and the Duke of Burgonane, when he heard that marre would follow, he dred through griefe of mind and melancolv at Evenburgh, in the moneth of A. pull. The king fente two heraldes buto King of Burgongne, not any other against & King of maing franccifozif he did, her must needes supporte the frenchmen by reason of y league betwirt france 4 Scotland, but king Edward would not admit those Decadoes to his presence, but kept them still without answer, till he had sent fouth a nauic of Ships into y forth before Lieth, Kingome, and Pittenwenne, & the were the Beralds licensed to returne. The Englishe fleete entring the forth, nutr, and landing at Blackneffe, beent & towne, and a great Barge that lap there at rode, and fo teturned. The king affembled an army from all partes of the Realnie, and amongst other, & Lozo of the Iles came with a great copany: and nowe the king being ready to enter into England, there came to him a mellenger of king Coward , fente gran from a Cardinall Legate that was relivente as, tion in England, commanding king James by in his purpoled courney, to the ende that peace be= ing obserued, all Christian Princes might bende their powers againste the Turke and Instocks. This commaundemente did king James ober, and to discharged his army, notwithstanding, that king Cowarde fent forth his nauie agapne into the Forth, buto the Fle of Ins Keith, but they did no hurt, for the countrepmen kept them. off. The Scottiff bozderers inuaded & Englishe tins away with them into Scotland. The king of Englande caused Berwike to be asseged both by fea and lande all the winter feafon, and ouer= therw a wall that was newly made about it for desence thereof: but the Scottes within it defen-Ded the fowne for that time to fourtly, that the co numics might not winne it from them. The Duke of Ilvany after his wir was dead

which he had married in France, percepuing him selfe not so well entreated as before, came ouer into Englande, where king Edwarde recepued The Duke of him righte honozably, promiting as some haue meth into written, to make him king of Scotlande: there England. buon affembled an army of thirtie thousand me, with a great namie by Sea to invade Scotland. and appointed Captagnes and leaders of the army by land, his owne brother & Duke of Blom= against England: and at length, King James & 10 cefter, the Duke of Ilbany and others. The king of Scotttes hearing of their approche to inuade bis Realme, reiled a puillant army forefift them. and came forward with the same buto b town of Lowder, where beeing encamped, the principall nobles of his Realme, as Archembalde Earle of Angus, Grozge Erle of Huntley , John Erle of Theprelum-Lenor, James Erle of Buchquha, Indzow lozd tuous demea-Grey, Robert Lord Lile, and diners other, being for of the Scottlin noarmed, entred the kings looging, where they ac- bilitie. Cowarde, requelling him not to apde the Duke 20 culed him of diuers things done and practice by him contrary to his honor & the common weak of his Realme, and specially, by cause he bled you counfell of lewde persons, buwoathy and base of birth, luche as Thomas Tochram, whome of a Thomas Mason, he had made erle of Mar, through whose Cochram. beuile and counfell, hee had caused to bee coigned certains money of copper, not convenient to bee current in any Realine, which the people refuled, Embaling of and fo great dearth & hunger was repled through cogne. twke eight great Chippes which they found in that 30 the countrey. Mozeouer, that he would not luffer the noble men to come necre his prefence, nor to take their counsell in governing the Realme, but que himselse to voluptuous pleasure, setting nought by p Ducene his lawfull wife, keeping a The kings naughty harlot called the Daylie in hir place. med Daylie.

Also they layor to his charge, p he had put hys brother the Carle of Mar buto death, & baniffed his other brother the Duke of Albany, & therefore they could not lufter him and the whole Realine anthogitic apostolike, not to proceede any further 40 to be longer milledde by fuche naughty persons. And herebpo they toke Thomas Cochram Erle Cochram of Mar, William Roger, and James Hommill and other Taylloz, who with others being convid, were hanged. hanged ouer the Bridge at Lowder. Duly John Ramley a rong man of cyghtecne pecces of age, for whome the king made great fultaunce, was pardoned of life. This done, they returned to E. denburgh, and appointed the king himleke to bee kept in the Callel by the Erle of Athole, and in y kept under marches, deliroyed townes, and led many prilos so meane time, the become of Lugult, they lente Insarrells. viow Steward clas Billion of Murray, & John, Lord Darneley, to the English army lying then at Tuyder, to take truce for three moneths: but p Dukes of Blowcester and Albany came forward onto Relfalria, where they encamped withoute. any relistance. The English name lying also in the forth, was readic to affilt their fellowes by land. Herropou certaine noble men of Scotland. Cc.ii.

The Duke of Albany is reconciled.

as the Archbilhop of Saint Androwes, the Bi-Moy of Dunkelo, Colin Erle of Argyle, and An-Deow Steward Loed Anendale great Chancels lor of Scotland, wente to the English camp, and treating with the two Dukes, agreed opon certayne articles, whereby the Duke of Albany was recepued into his countrey againe in peaceable wife, and had given to him the Castell of Dunbar with the Erledomes of March and Mar. He was proclaymed also generall Lieutenant to the 10 King: And so the Englishmen returned homewards, and came to Berwike where they hauping wonne the fowne as they palled that wayes into Scotlad, had left the Lord Stanley and fir John Elozington with foure thousand men, to keepe a llege besoze the Castell, and nowe they ensozed the same: but the Lorde of Halis then Captayne within that Caltell, defended it right manfully, sending to the Duke of Albany and other the Lozds of the counsell, for reliefe to reise the siege. 20 The Duke in decde repled an army, and came to Lamer Moze, but when they within percepued that through diffention betwirte the King and

the nobles of the Realme, they were not like to be

reskewed, they peelded the Castell into the Eng=

lichmens handes the. 24. of August in that yerre

1482. after it had remagned nowe at this time in

the Scottishmens handes the space of ze pecres.

The king remayning as prisoner in Edenburgh

Castell, all things were ordered by the Duke of

Albany, Androwe Stewarde Lord of Auendale

Chancelloz, & others, till the layo Duke, p Arch-

bishop of Sainte Androwes, the Chancellor, the

Erle of Argile & diuers others wet onto Striue=

ling to visit the Duerne and Prince, where the

Duke was perswaded by the Ducene withoute

knowledge thereof given to the other, to goe buto

Edenburgh, and to restoze the king boto libertie.

The Duke accordingly to the Queenes pleasure

wanne it, remoued the Carle of Athole, and let &

king and all his fernants at libertie, for the which

god turne, the king thewed great tokens of lone

to his brother the Duke, although it lasted not

Androwes, the Chancellor and others which re-

The Castell of Birwikeis taken.

1482 The kinga

prisoner.

The king is

The Archbishop resig-

of matter Androw Steward prouoit of Clenc= lowden, and was content in recompence thereof, with the Bilhoppike of Murray. This yeere there was great theft, reife, & Claughter in divers partes of the Realme, by occasion of the variance be= twirt the king and his nobles. The Duke of Ilbany for that he boderstoo there was poilon giuen to him in deinke in the kings chamber, and Poylan giuen.

therefore stode in feare of his life, sledde from the Court onto the Callell of Dunbar, whereby ensewed great discozd. The king fearing the difulefure of his nobles, gote him allo into & Called of Coenburgh. The Erles of Angus, Buchquhan, Tockios and others left the king, and allifted the Duke of forfaces Albany. And the king through counfell of certain meane persons whome he had againe taken buto him, fummoned the Duke and others his alli-Stantes to come to answer for such treason as her had to lay against them, and withall prepared an Lord, ar ariny to beleege Dunbar, whereof the Duke be- moned, ing aduertiled fled into Englande, & afterwarden being accompanyed with the Earle of Dowglas and a great nüber of Englishmen innader Scotland land upon the well marches, where many Eng- unded. liffmen were flaine and taken by the reliffaunce of the Laros Cokpule, Johnston and others, the Duke was put to flight, and the Erle Dowglas taken and brought to the king, who bycause hee was an aged man and had bin long baniffed his countrey, was sente to the Abbey of Lundonis, Ede Don where hee remayned the rest of his dayes, and at Abbey. length, deparing this life, was burned there. The Duke of Albany for the loffe of that army, was blamed of the king of England, and thereupo tas The Date king a misliking, secretely beparted oner into Albanya France by the help of John Livell, wine to Sit James Liddell knighte, who afterwards bell his life for the fame. The Duke was well mierteyned in France by the King there: and maily inuing at tilt with Lewis Duke of Dilenice, was hurt with the Colint of a Speare and thereof bir. he lefte behinde him two formes, John Duke of Albany, that was after gourmor and tutot to king James the fift, a Alexander that was aim Billiop of Murrey and Abbot of Scient, Chys pere the Logos Cutte, Correklis, Pippint, and Drummond, were made Lozors of the Partiament. In the peric. 1484, the king true ne Arthbilliop of Saint Indiames und Rome by in- The Aig tayne prinileges which he obterned And hand, Rome. comming to Evenburgh, beseeged the Castell & 40 peere, Pope Innocente the chille of the many of the Pope lent the Billion of Imola to treate the chillenge of contrast the contrast of the contrast that Richards River of the contrast of the tent the Bilhop of Imola to treat twirt Richards King of Angland with the Bilhop of B long. The Earle of Argile, the Billiop of Sainte mayned at Striucling, when they hearde those newes, fled into their owne countreps: and thoatthereupon for a truce, which came to as king Richards wilhed, to that to have a communication, communication approprieto for both parties to meter. ly after, the Billiop of Sainte Androwes at requell of the king, religned his Billiopzike in fauoz ham y truckth day of September in the For the King of Scottes their and lin Earle of Irifle; the Lothe Camba.
Loto Chancellor of Scottan and and of Abirdene, Robert Loto Lyte Land

Oliphant, John Drinniniound of S

chybala Daytelaho Archdeacon of Latoden, and Secretary to king James, Lyon king of armes, and Duncan Dundas. For king Richard, there came Richard Bilhop of S. Allaph John Duke of Portoike, Henry Erievf Porthumbellande, Chomas Lord Stanley, George Stanley Lord Straunge, John Gray Lord Power, Bicharde Mazdiffichugh, John Gunthappe, kerper of the common place, Sir Richarde Batchie Knighte, William Catelby, & Richard Salkelo Elquires. These counsellers in the latter end of September after fundez meetings and communications had tegither, concluded (as followith) a peace to bet had betwirt both the Realmes for i space of three peres, the lame to begin at the riling of the funnt on the .29 . of September in the precession and to continue unto the letting of the funne on theirs. of September, in the peere, 1487, during whyche 20 tearme, it was exceen, that not onely all hostilitik and warre flyuld craffobetwirt & two Bealmes, but that also at ague and abaitement, of enimics fouls be anotoco, and by no colorable meanes or way in any case vsed. The towne and Castell of Barwike to remayue in the Englishmens hads, for the space of the laybe tearine, with the same boundes as the Englishmen possessed it at that dy king Henry theart. It was likewise convile 30 Byltaine. Dir the south pe parte, Cymbes the conded, that all other Callels, holdes, and fortrels fes buring the tearms of the suppe! fince peters, fould abide in the honos of those wat inclo them at that present the Castellos Pabandolperoceps ted. This Callell of Duther sign vedicetts into the Englishmen by the Duke of Abelie Taken he fled into France, and foremained with gehads at that time of concluding this trace to seloppot (by reason the Scottilly commission and more not Calleil, unlesse the fame might be uffingen bitto p king their malters hands it was actoment hat if the king of Scots within the space of species nert enfewing, diaintimate his millate, wie fall to be agreeable, that the layo Caffelinound remapne in the Englishnung hands abouty thece of fire mourths ethanthan about than transfe of fire moneths, that that kepte the, Calek iby the Englissmen Gouldrenawne arounds and not be troubled not moletist by substitute of minutes by the layof King of Scottes up a my administry's procurement, forthat they duit him in Califoldikes wife apfleyned from making anyithes excuites bpon the Scottiffe propler. Ind if afteil that this layd tearmoof fire moneths were once triced, it quould change, that any warre grote for defunding of reconcring the layd Callell, pet the truck thold moure for all other rightes and policilous, not

walliaving that it might be lawfull to be what the huany of their powers eyther for whitting by victending the forecard Castel, as though to truce Ranticus rencluded. It was lutther agreed, that An article for no tragtor of cyther Realine Coulde betreepued Trayters. bud Pince of pother Realm, and if any traytot of Rebeil thanced to arrive in tother Realme, the Prince thereof to deliver him bud bemond madel An arricle for Scottes already abiding in England & Twozite Scottschmen Rings princ tear, Chomas Barrow mater of De to the king there, may remain fil, fotheir names in England. discertifica to p Scottiff King, within 40, bays. Afany Warven of eyther Realm ffuld inuade y An article for others subjects, he to whome such Wardens of the marches ied. Cal within fire days proclaime him imptor, excusific the other Prince thereof within. w. days. Anducencry fascconduct this clause thousar be A clause to be contopind. Provided alwayes that the obseption pur in laseconnstigeläterenduit be no traptor. If aux of the An article for Andrew of cother Pance to piclame to abe, brip, fuch as thould anaintepne, of lerutain other Prince againteas feine cycher manuepur, of terue any order point in Mande Princes in my of the contrade of this truce, then it Mande warre. lawfall to him, to whome her Mewed himselfeit= nimic, to appost ende and attach the land subject, going, comming, of tallying within any others Dominions. Cellenging coniprifed in this truce Colleagues (Achop woulde allente thereto) on the Englishe compiled in part were thelestheming of Caltell and Leon, the ting be Amagone; & sing of Portingale, & Archduke of Infrict whit Burgome afforth Wine of French bing, John Manne of Popul man the Duri of Wille live the Ander Bis tapur. The Boyo Sakol Boant in the Riddie of Lorne and Scotlamiand the Mine of Mailton lying in the Lunday exriver of Deuerne, nit per Realme of Orngiantoe, cepted. Averende gempscheid with the agtechness l'Ohis compozo, peace, administrativities condinsert, from appropriento bopationen flitt das in Diffober, in the world not said of the same to come set but in the authoritie to conclude any ful agriculant aid hat 40 Realineire for printruite nation, accuming hatel findinance of the trade altogrande this trade as pointed for ronferrance property and the water and Carle of Carindons With Limber Broken Withouthand and Logo Color and British Mill John Compression of the Rection of the Party of the Local Party of the described to the particular of the street of Land Militant Confidence Control of the Street, In John Kalkenfelt allements Beitere January of Ehrpylica, & Joho Panend, In South Digitur

> the truccassing definite the particular of the contraction of the cont Athorn fulleraguery that Controlled Commission Chailde meete at Longinatur the erminernenersappoin-Day of Ponember, afmell for revielle of with the ted to meete officiers voice on the select munities, as callo to ban.

ti dward Schoolscorpolisticktypit p. f continuos

of deliving 30 of the agent of the street of Addism Beigelof Landing in: Ho Jone Michael of Milanghore, the Animaly interpretables

at Loughinis

Berla=

dale, Robert Creichton of Sanguhan, or three

of them. Also, there were allianed commissioners

for the middle marches on the fourthe days of the

there were assigned to appeare the Carle of hūt=

ley, the Erle of Angus, the Erle of Travle Tha-

celloz of Scotlad, the Lozd Auandale, the Lozd

Septon. the Lozd Dliphaunt, the Lozd Stobbal

with other. Foz Englad, the Erle of Pozthum=

berland, the Lord Grepstocke, the Lorde Scrope

of Mastan, sir William Gascoigne, fir Roberte

had authoritie to assigne certapn persons, to bicw

and declare the boundes and limits apperferning

to Berwike, according to the true meaning of the

league. For the battell grounde it was accorded.

or caring, building, or inhabiting, as it bad done

befoge. Shogtly after p concluding of thys truce,

betwirte the Prince of Rothlay, clock sonne to

king James and Lady Inne de la Lole, daugh= 3

Anne his wife, that was lifter to the layde King

Richard. For the concluding of this marriage,

both the Kings lent their. Ambassadours agapne

bnto Potpngham, where their treatic had luche

successe for that time, that the marriage was a=

greed byon, and writings therof drawen, engrof-

fed and scaled, and affiances made and taken by

proffers and deputies on both partes. The fore-

ces of Rothsay, but by the chost life of King Ri-

King Janus within a while after the conclu-

fion of this league and marriage aforelapte, for

the expressing and declaring of his opinion ton=

ching the Castell of Dunbar, whether he woulde

be agreeable that the same flould remayne only

fire moneths, or else during the tearme of p whole

truce in the Englishmes possession, he wrote on-

him, that he was not minded to lecke the recoues

rie of the fayo castell by force of armes, but rather

to leave it in his hand, during the whole terme of

the truce, neverthelesse, he instantly required hom

for the bonde of that love and familiaritie, which

nowe by treatic and aliance was sprong op be-

twirt them, that he would redeliuer the latd Ca-

Itell into his handes, according as reason mighte

charde hir bucle, the Mostly after lost that name.

that the same soulde remaine without sowing,

pers to meete at Roydenboine for the Call marches. at Roydenborne. And at Haldan same moneth. At which two places for Scotlad

The batable grounde.

A marriage concluded be- King Richard entreated for a marriage to be had twixt the Duke of Roth fay and the Lady Anne de ter to John Duke of Suffolke, and to the Lady

King lames by letters fignificth hys minde touching the ar-

mous him thereto, considering the Englishmen beclaring and publishing the peace. On b Eng= had no right to it, being only belivered to them by lish part, the Lord Dacres, the Lord Fitzbuch. fir traitors of their native courtry, without any ma-Richard Ratcliffe, fir Chailtopher Mozelbre, fir fonable caule, or commissió lawfully authorico. Richard Salkeild, or three of the. For p Scots, the Lorde Kenedy, the Lord Mountgomery, the Lord Lile, John Marwel Steward of Annan=

King Bichard dalied in this matter with pleas King Rid fant letters & faire wordes, to feeding forth King would roe James without minding to gratific bim in that fiell of Du fuite, fo that as long as king Richard lined, king bar. Tames could neuer get it, foz any thing he might the first day of December, and at Haldan Stanke 10 do. In the peere. 1486. Henry Erle of Richmont comming out of France with a power of men, of the whiche Bernard Stewarde a Scottillman cuerthion was chiefe Captaine, landed in Wales, & palling by the Ear through & cuntrey into Englad, at legth encous of Richmo tred King Richard & flew him, to obtaining the Crowne of that Realm. And after he was somewhat quietly established in the same, he came into the Porth partes where hee remarned the moste part of the next sommer, and regarding nothing Constable and other. The same Commissioners 20 moze than to have p loue & friendship of his nepbozs, & to be confederate with the Kings & Princes iopning next buto bim, he fent from Pewcastell one of his counsellors Richard Fore Billion An embil of Exceter, and fir Richard Edgecombe knight, lente veto Ambastadors buto King James, to treat cotrat a renew the band of peace a truce betwirt the laid Kings and their Realmes. Thele Imbaliadois were gladly received of King James, who decla- The King red bnto them, p he bare great fauoz & loue bnto auniwere. their maifter. & woulde be glad to rleafure bymin al he might: howbeit, that his subicas were not of to good a mind towards the English nation as he himfelse willed, a therefoze he willed them to bee contented with a truce for leven peres, for further he could not do, for doubt to offend his nobilitie ? fubicits: but he promised secretly, that when those His promi feuen peeres were expired, hee woulde renne the fame for the tearine of other frauen peeres, and fo. from feuen peres to feuen peres lo log as he lined. land young Lady was immediately called Prin- 40 This he did, by cause he vercepued that his people had him in such hatred, that they would not confent to any band that he fluid make: the mibalfadors perceiving his good meaning toward king Henry, confirmed the truce for thole leven pettis, and to returned home to King henry, who was right glad of that they had done.

Immediately after that this truce was this concluded betwirt y two Realmes, king Janes cauled the three effates to allemble in Parlimit A Pullim to King Richard a louing letter, fignifying buto 50 at Edinburgh fielt of Daober in the president. 1487 in the which order was take, piullice earts finib be holden through all partes of the Reality, enter no pardons thuld be granted for any great crime No parlos that fould be comitted for the space of feut yeur offendors to come, so that the king began to ble tharpered the space of cution of Julice in all parts, which was mit keuen vers displicant to many. The same time was an Interested ballavoz Cent to the king of Romans, for the talk King ci

ling in of a letter of Marque, which had bin grated againft Scottiff) Werchants, at the fuite and inflance of certagne Bollanders & Burgonions, and was Mortly after hereopon renoked. After p Parliament was endep, the king removed but a Strineling, leaning his wife the Ducene, and hir fonne the Prince in Edenburgh Callell, whileft he keeping perfons about him of meane calling, seeing gaue himselfe to take his pleasure with women, offence of his fubicits, Det in the mean time now after the death of king Richarde, whether it was by treason or appoyntment, the Caltell of Dunbar was ochwered to the hands of king James, & that to his greate toy and high contentation: for he that ruled his kingdome more with rigor than with any traffable mean of fauozable tullice, flood euer in feare of some troublesome tumult o might be raised by his own people, if occasio were miniwife. So long therefoze as this Callell was in \$ Englidhmens handes, be doubted, leaft through pradife some conspiracie Coulo be contrined betwirt his own subjects and the English nation, greatly to the anopance of his effate, and therbupon he was the more delirous to reduce the same Castellinto his vollession. But the only mean to have affored himselfe from the handes of such as king King fought his life, hat bin to have changed his wilto such councell as would have aduited him for y wealth of his whole Realme, s not byon delire to please, haue maynteyned his bnoiseret opinios to y wronging aswel of his commos as of y nebles s pecres of his Bealm: for p nobilitie of Scotlad, namely, the Earles of Ingus, Argile, & Lennor, the Lords Halis, Hume, Drowmound, Brep and others, percepuing themselves oppressed by suche as fro bale birth hav rilen, (without worthy deaduanced to so high authoritie, as al things were come coored at their appropriment, compensate a reformaerdered at their appointment, conspired togither, tion in such a disorder manner of government: but yet by cause it should not be thought that they minded the destruction of their countrey, but ratheir y aduancement thereof, they made the Lorde Janues Duke of Rothlay sonne to the King (a child borne to awancile & vertue) the chiefe Capgainst his wil, hereby openly protesting, that they minded a purposed the suppressing a confusion of an emiking, 4 not o subnersion of their nating cue

trey. By which their craftie imagined invention,

they thought to remoue all suspition of their purs

poled butroth a Chamefull disloyaltie. They had

lente to the Earle of Dowglas, who remayted

Pilloner (as pe have heard) in the Abbey of Lun-

dozis, and required him to allilt them in their bes gun enterprife, promiting that they would restore him agains to his lands and former dignitie, and bonog him as principall of their faction. But that mble wife, a ancient Erle, bring already schooled with troubles, and having learned by experience to his great gricke what luch matter meant, refuled to breake his warde, or to alfile them in any mile, distraving them from their enterpile, bye. and to gather by golde and filuer, greatly to the to cause it seemed to him neither godly not honorable, lithence both himselfe and his friends had ta-Aco for b like, great hinderace, which might be an cusample to him a others to beware in time to; come. The King being once enformed of this rebellio & conspiracie against him, was fore visquis eted in his mind, & to meete their mischeuons at= tempts, gathered an army. Pet befoze the bling gathereth an of any force, he fent mellengers to his fon, e to the army. nobles to him, to tric if he might cometo some a= Ared either through hope of foreagn aide of other= 20 greemente with them. He lente also letters to the He sendeth king of England, to the French king, requiring kings of Engthe to take some paines in p mater, to procure an land & France atonement betwirt him and his nobles. Ind befides this he wrote to Pope Innocent for p fame purpole, praping him to intermede his authoris rie by fending some legate into Scotlad, to aprale the troubles thereof. But the Scottilli nobilitie. * fuch of the people as were by in armour againste him, were to desperately set & wholly bent on reremight lought his life, par our to paue equipes ous sole sole, that no wholesom counsell not medicinable soled ful maner of governemet, and to have leaned by 30 life, that no wholesom counsell not medicinable advice might apeale their furious rage, to that for answere to his inessengers, they sent him worde, that if he would religne the title of his Crowne & of the Rebels Realin, & depole himselfe of his whole regall dig to the kings nitie, then they would come to forme comunicatis mellage. on with him, or else not. The like answere was giut to y Imballadors of England and France, that were sente buto them from it kings of both those Realmes, which fore lamented the forthine ferning) to the degree of coulellogs, and therwith 40 of their friend alic the Stottin king. But Adis an & Billiop of Romes Legate came to late as who thulo lay, a day after y far rector when their groffen malice & spiteful hatred cocedure against him mighte not bee qualified by any mannet of meanes, but o they wer now coming forward w al their puillance to Striveling where he then remanned, he would not ftay til y Erles of hutley Errole, Athole, Crawfort, Bothus, Sutherigo, Cathnes, & Marthall, the Baros forbes, Taltayne in this their enterpile. & that in manner a= 50 ny, Granth, Frayler and other, were active with their powers, amounting to the number of foitie thouland men with the which they were coming forth of p Porth partes to his aire, but rallit, \$ without god aduice he illued out of the fount, 8= convanied with the Erles of Bletteartif & Montros, the Lordes Graham, Buthuen, Marwell, and certagne others, and forthwith lopned battell with hys avuerlaries at Batmockels

in a pitched be King is at to the Ele is flayne.

burne, within two miles of Striveling: and fo mben nothing mighte quiet their, at length they! met thus in a vitched fielde, where after greate flaughter and inurder made of an inge multi= tuve of people, the King beeing put to the worle fledde into a Will, whither beeing fiercelp follo= wed and founde therein, hee was cruelly flagne, and unreveretly left flarke naked: I notable mirroz to all earthly princes, that calling to rement= brance such a miserable and most volozous sight, 10 they may take heeve by what manner of persons they lufter them selves to be led and abused. Hor if this Prince King James the third had not follomed byon a wilfull pretence and obstinate minde the councell and advice of vauntperloss, & suche as (being avuanced from bale occree buto hygh anthoritie) Audred more to keepe them selues in fauoure, than to give true advertisementes, and faithfull aduice unto their Prince, he myghte haue reigned longer by many dayes and yeeres, 20 nor, and the Loto Lille, with divers other they? in great and high felicitie.

he was thus flappe neere to Sterling, on the elementh day of June, the yeere after the incarnation.1488. bring also in the.29. of his raigne.

Iames.

1488



Dwe then , after that the Barons of Scotland hadde thus Axpne their coueraigne Loide and liege King aname: his elock sonne Annes the fourth was crowned King of Scot lande, and beganne bys raigne the. 24. of June,

in the yeare. 1488, being not palt fixteene yeares of

ace, who notwithstanding that be had bin in the fictor with the Pobles of the Realme againste his father that contrary to his mind was havne vet neuerthelelle afterwardes , he became a ryght Theking noble Prince, and feemed to take great whentare was 197 for that his offence, and in token thereof, he mare continually an Fron charme about his middle The Kin all the dayes of his life. He was greatly given to wore an denotion and prayer, viliting religious bonles, chayne and bellowing on them fundry giffes."

De gouerneo his Realme in greate relt, peace, Jultice and quietnelle, riding him telle in proper He was person diners dayes and nightes, to supprelle and inflicer, take theenes, robbers, and opprellors of his lub= icits in all parts of the Realm, til be bad brought the countrey to great quietnelle.

be was learned and liberal, and endewed with He was! many other god bertues and qualities.

Anone after his Coronation, & Carle of Lenaffiltantes, notwithstanding that they had bene with him at the laughter of his father, feing that The nobl things went not as they willed, reiled an army, rayle in & caused the dead Kings bloudy thirt to be boine agaya. afore the for a Banner: and comming forwards fowardes Striveling againste the youg King, were ouerthrowen at Colymolte, where & Lennormen, and fundry other of the Barons fice were flayne, as the Lorde of Kiltrucht and other James , the third of that 30 taken and hanged for their offences.

The King called a Parliamet at Combutgh, A Parlian which was holden the firt of Dirober, where her being moued of clemencie, graunted a generall Ageneral parob to al those that came in ficto at Strineling in his father against him, & appoynted every one to have speciall pardons theropo binder his feales.



The likewise dispensed with the heires of them Bet were Capne with his father there in field, ap= physicing the their particuler dilpenlations binder his feales, after the fame manner. Further it was ordernen, that all Justices, Sherifes, Stemans, Baylifes, Lieuetenants, and other which hab of

fices in heritage, and had bene with his father at the ficioe, chomive bee suspended from the same offices for the tearme of three peares : and thole which had offices for life, or for tearme of yeares. frould be betterly excluded from the lame.

Morcover, he twke order that all fuch gwoes as had beene taken from landed men and burgelfes, flould be reffored to them againe, except that which was taken from fuch landed nien and burmas deemed a lawfull prap:

It was also inoged that the death of his father came upport him the ough his owne vefault, and that king James the fourth then raigning, and alhis adherents and partakers in that field were in= nocent and guiltlesse of all flanghter made there at that time, and clearely acquit of al purluit and occasion thereof, the three estates graunting to viue their feales to testifie the same, with v kinas great feale of the realme to be thewed to the Pope, 20 the kings of France, Spaine, Denmarke, and 0ther princes their confederates.

And for the ceasing of theft, reif, and such other great enormities, the king was appointed to rode in person once euerie peare through all partes of the Realme. Ind certaine noble men were ozdepued to exercise instice in eneric thire next adiorning to the places where they had they, thicke residence: and herebuto they gave their othes to be diligent in the administration of instice.

Those coinances were right well observed all the dayes of king James the fourth his life tyme, to that the realme was reduced to great franquil. litie, and gouerned in god peace and iuffice.

Furthermoze, all giftes made by his father in preindice of the crowne, were renoked, from the feconde day of februarie immediately preceeding his death, to the day in which he was Claine.

Alfo an Elquier , and an Heralbe were Cemte where the king might bee a luter for some greate Ladie to joyne with him in mariage.

minge arking.

> Mozeover beside these, there were fent konous rable Amballadors into Fraunce, Spaine, and Denmarke to renue the olde amifies and leagues betwirt those Realmes and Scotland, as had bit bled in the dayes of this kings progenitors.

his two beetheen, the Duke of Rollay, and the Carle of Mar, he caused to be brought by in god nuriture and vertuous exercise, appointing 30 where the people are comoly fuithest out of others, oresident to them such livings for maintenaunce of their estates, as his father had allianed them.

Foz his Counsell be chose a certaine number of the Prelates, noble men, and barons of his realm, such as were thought most meetest, taking thys older, that fire of them at the least thouse contimually remaine aboute him, by whole aduile hee Houlde do all things that touched the affayers of

the Realnie: and in case ange thing was done bothout their adulce, the faine Mouloc be adiude ged boybe; and riot to be obeyed, and this was inbrolably kent all his bayes.

Withen the Equire and Peralde were refine ned agains into Scotland, which has beene to bis life itrainge Countreys, and made teport of that they had feetie: there was a Parliament holden,in which it was ordeined that the Billion of Blasco, acties as were in the fielde agagnit him, for that 10 the Erie Bothwell, and others thous go as Ainballavours to fue for the kings indriage in place where it shoulde be most expedient, and moste to the kings lyking.

Great variance role betwirt the Archbistop Two Archbiof Saint Androines, and the Billion of Blacko, shops strive touching the preheminencesof they? wrifoldign, for the prehewhich drewe the noble mentinto factions, tyll the king commaunded the came to cease, and that they thould trie it by law afoze competent indets.

The king about the same time twke ofder for Prouision is the encrease of some number of thippes to bee had made for in his Realme, and that enery hauen town fould thippes. build fome afwel for tilling, as to transport mar= chanbife from place to place.

The Lordes and Barous, and fuch other as woulde, were commaunded to belve the Marchantes towards the buylding of suche thippes: and for good infample, the king cauled to make certain hipper at his owne charges, which might 30 ble the trade of Albina.

Moreoner, the king confidering the ignorance Provision that was amongell the landed men of his realine made for when they Mould palle byon Inquells, he ozdey= ned that every landed man thoulde put his eldelt sonne to schole, that he might learns perfittly the lawes of the realme, & this boon great forfey furc.

Thus in the beginning of his raighe, dinerle god lawes and conflictations were made for the adnauncement of the common wealth, which he into Fraunce, Spaine, and other places, to learne 40 tauled to be ducly oblirued and kept Buring lys

> The Pope lent a Protonofacie called foi= A Proconomity man into Scotiant, with a Bole and a Stepter fent into Sent of gold: to be prefented buto the king, deliring him Role. to perseuer in godlinelle, honour, and bettue, as he had begonne.

> The most part of this peare, the king spent in roding absode through all parter of his realme to Cetuffice miniltred, specially in the Dorth parts, The king go-

Chere was Cottly after longe appearance of greffen ... A warres betwirt Englande and Fraince, Whereboon king Charles lent bito king James, tropiring him of allollante, if it came to palle thut'the Engliff men bib inuage Rance : and farther beclared, that he had one with him talled Richarde Duke of Porke, lecende fount to king Edwarde the fourth, who had beene preferued now many

Perkyn Wat-

King Tames

out proffer of

Cornwale.

becke.

The Historie of Scotlande.

vences lecretchy by his Aunt Margaret Duches of Burgoin, and therfore was just inheritor wito the realm of England, who he would fend into Scotlande, praying the king to allyst him to recover his right ull heritage, the laip realine of England. And Chartige after herevoon, the layde kepued Duke (whole ryght name was Perkin Warbecke as in the Englishe Syllogie it appeareth) arrived in Scotlande well and honourably acthere for fuccours to attayne his pretended right to the crowne of Englande.

This Perkyn Marbecke did ble the matter

in luche lubtill wyle, that King James epther apuing, of feeming to apue credite to his words. after admise and deliberation had and taken worth bys Councell, recepued him in honourable toyle. naming and reputing him Duke of Potke, and therefoze promiles him to appe him in all that he Perkyo Wa myght, and Chottlye after, her marped hym to becke min his neare kynneswoman the Lavie Katheryn, Hundeye Daughter to the Carle of huntley, and mogeouer, daughter. arrived in Scotiande well and honourably are daughter to the Scotiande well and honourably are rayled a great armie, specially of the bodderes, 1495 companied, to trie what purchase he might make 10 rayled a great armie, specially of the bodderes, 1495 and with the same having this pretented Duke King lames invade the N in companie wyth him, innaded England, burnt thumberlan townes, spoyled houses, take great boties, and 1495

effect con-

twanter.

Duke of

riche prayes both of godes and priloners, and als leded with the tweetnelle of luch fpoyle and gain, walted al the Countrey of Porthumberland, and had gone further, but that he coulde percepue no ande comming in onto this new found Duke, co. trarie to suche golden promises as he had made, that allone as they were entred into Englande, there would flocke buto him both of the nobilitie 40 Moppyke of Durham, where they burnes and and commons, and that in great numbers.

King James perceyning no luche matter, thought it better to returne with affured gaine, than to taric this news sprong Dukes doubtfull zeturneth with and pncertaine victorie.

Ind to having his people laden and pelfered with spoyle and personers, he deeme backe into Scotlande.

The king of England advertised hereof, made preparation for the rayling of an armie, meaning 50 A rebellion in to lend the same against the Scottes : but the rebellion of the Coznilly men which charuced the same tyme about a taxelevied then of the people, constraymed him to imploye that armye to repreffe the enterprile of thole rebeiles. Pet neuer= Surrey lear in theleffe be lent the Erle of Surrey to the borders, sochemorth. that with the power of the Country adiopuing, be nright defende the same from the inualions of

the Scottes, if they attempted to breake in. Ind fo the Carle lay on the borders all that yeare.

King James then percepuing that no maine armie came agaynt him, innaded eftiones the The Scots h bosters of England, and layor fiege to the Ca unde the bor Atell of Potham, lending hys lyght Berfemen lande abroade into Porthumberlande; and the Byspoyled all aboute in the Countrey's Butter ring that the Earle of Surrey had ray for the Eule of armye, and was comming towardes them, sorrey rayle they returned to the Holle lying before ham, where King James percepuing weise not wynne the Callell, notwythlanding the somes had done greate hurte and domage therein the The somes rayled hys siege, retyzed into hys Country, bayle chefr and left greate companyes on the borders by fence thereof. And so before the commune. the Englishe armye, King James was ce

The Carle of Surrey pet (as the Carle of Surrey vent wysters affryme) followed into Scotlands twice diverte Callels & towers remaphine in the Country, the space of fire of fenen fort and then came backe without battaile of an table skirmich offered.

Aboute the lame time was one Peter Hialas Hills fent Imballavog from Ferdinando B.of Spaine to treate as a Mediator for the concluding of peace betwirt the kings of Englande and Scotlande, which Hialas transpled to carnelly in the matter, that at length it was agreed, that certain Commissioners of both the realmes should meete at Melroffe, where for the king of England, doc= tog Fore, then Billiop of Durham, with this hi= gionic lay.) (:(11) Commissioners.

After long conference and much talke had, foz the conclusion of a generall peace, finally nothing but a truce might be accorded for certaine yeares, though Hialas div what hee pollible might, to have agreed them for all maner of matters, quarels, demaundes and causes, what locuer the same the case why had beene, that a perpetual peace might have bene concluded, bycause he was cheifely sent for that

The king of Englande requyzed to have the counterfeyte Duke of Porke (otherwife named Derkin Marbecke Delinered onto him : but king James (effecting his honour moze than anye carthly thing) woulde in no wife feeme to betray midefor him that fled to him for fuccoz, and with whome he had coupled one of his owne kinneswomen in mariage, but he was contented to couenant, that the same Perkyn Choulde be constrayned to deby him, or by any other through his meanes or procurement.

The king of Scottes to keepe promife made in the layor treatic of peace, and knowing himlelf to be abused by the sayde Richarde, whom he had limes reas reputed to be verily Duke of Pozke, although bee was not so, called him before his prefence, and de= clared to him the greate fauour and good well which he had borne towardes him, putting him in remembraunce that for his take he had taken warre in hande agaynst Englande, and innaded 40 danghterto Denrie the frienth, as then sing of Eogland. the Countrey in hope of allyltance by his friends within the lande, where not one reforted to him. And albeit he had maried his neare kindwoman, pet might he not keepe longer warre with Englande for his take oncly, except he might be lure of some appe through his meanes, wherof he could fee no appearance.

He deliced him therefore to withdraw forth of fister the Ladie Margaret, or into some other place where it pleased him to abide, and expedie some better time moze convenient foz his purpole. The layde Richards gave the king thankes, and obayed his pleasure, departing thostly after out of Scotland, and fapled into Ireland, from thence to transport into flamoers. But finally ma= king an attempt into Englande, be was taken

pailoner in the Abbay of Beaulieu fogither with his wife, whose beautie was luch, as king Henrie thought bir a moze meete pray for an Emperoz, than for fouldiers, and therefore vied hir right ho= nourably, appoputing bir to remaine in the court with the Ducene his wife: where thee continued fo long as the layde king lyued.

This yeare the peace being well kept betwirt _____ 1499 England and Scotland, the same was neare at alas, and other graue personages met the Scot- 10 poynt to haue berne broken, by reason that the The truce like English men which lay in ganion within the cas ffell of Pogham, Did make a fray with certaine Scottill men that came rybing neare to the Ca-Itell as it had bene to have viewed it, but although they ment no emil, pet dinerte of the Scottiffmen were flaine, and many wounded and fore burt, to that king James having information therof, was fore displicated therwith, thinking and laying that there was no moze bncertaine thing, than to have 20 peace with Englande. And herevpon he fent his Heralde Merchmount with Charpe and behement letters buto the king of Englande, making great complaint for this injurie and wrong done to hys fubieds by thole within the Castell of Pozham, but recepuing motte reasonable letters for excule of that which was done, as will from the king of Englande himfelfe, as from the Bilhop of Dur- King lames bant owner of the Calicil, her was indifferently require the well appealed and latiffied, to that he requyred in Bishop of part out of Scotland, and not to be further ayved 30 haue the Biffop to come into Scotlande oppon Durham. lafeconoud to common with him, as well for the full quieting of this matter, as for other things which he had to talke with him of.

Cije Bilhop by licence of the king his malfer accomplished the Scottish kings request, to that comming into Scotland, be mas recepued the him right honourably at Metrole, where after certain talke had betwirt them tot the appealing of thys King lames last bispleature, the king brake with the Bilhop purpoleth to for the paning of the Lable Margaret , cloelt be a fater for England, to be ginen bim in mariage : and further declared that he was minued to lenve his Drators betto bir father the laybe king Henry about the fame matter.

And foralmuch as he knows that the Billion was one that might one much with king themric; who highly fauozed him for his lingular withom, and karning, he delired him to be a measurth fore his Realme, cyther into flanders to his mothers 50 ther his lute, which fit were obtenned, he spolled Hould highly recounde to the bonout and seealth ofboth the Realmes.

Che Bilhop conlidering herein as multhe as the king was able to tell him, pio not onely ploimile to ooe all that in him lap, but allo encourage ged him to letibe bis Drators with all fpeebe, trulling that they should recepue a right tomatus ly answere.

5. 5.25ms

anone acter his returne into Englande; fent cer-Ambastadors taine perions Embassadours vino King Henry,

A peace contwixt England and Scotland.

for into Eng-to move him to the effect above mentioned. Their Anivallad as were highly welcomed, * berie well heard, so that to be briefe, their request A mariage co- leemed so agreeable to king henries minde, that

clased be- the mariage was Mortly therebpon concluded, lames and the (but not columnate betwirt the foresaid James ret daughter to king Henrie, in the. rvij. yeare of the fard king henries raigne.

King Fames following the Billiops adulte,

It the fame time, when this mariage was fo agreed vyou, a peace allo, was concluded betwirt the kings of Englande and Scotlande, for the tearme of they two lyucs. And to anoyde that none of cyther of the fayde kings subiects that had offended the lawes thould be recepted into any of they? cominicus, it was accorded that no English man Moulde come within Scotland without 20 hir into Scotland vuto the Carle of Surrey and his Princes letters supplicatoric buto the king of Scottes, not any Scottiff man to come within

England without the like letters from his prince, deliring lafecondud and pallepozt.

In the yeare nexte enfuing, the Bishoppe of Glalgew, the Carle Bothwell, and other noble men of Scotlande, were fent in Ambassade from king James into the king of Englande, for the perfiting of the forelayde mariage betwirt Tking James, and the Ladie Margaret, elock daughter 20 recepued by the King and all the Debles of that to king Prurie, which Carle by letters of procuracie and Manocte, in the name of his mailler hing James, aftico and handfalled the forelapte Andie Margaret in all folemne wife , acronding

to the maner : which affurance and contraft thus This was in made, was publiffed at Paules Croffe in Long the leave don, on the day of the convertion of Saint Paule. 1502 in rejoyling whereof Te Deum was lung pand Fiers made, with great feating and banketting throughout that Citie.

This done, the Ambassadors exturned into Scotlande, and then afterwardes was greatmeparation made in Englande for the conneying of Lady Marga- King of Scotlande, and the layd Ladie Warga- 10 the layde Ladie into Scotlande: and lykewyle areat purneyance there for the recepning of hir.

The rvi of June King Henrie toke bysiourney from Richmont with his daughter the lapte Lady Dargaret, and came to Coliwelton, where his mother the Counteffe of Richmontthen lay. And after he had remarned there certaine baves in pastime and great telace, he toke leave of hys daughter, giving hir his blefling with a fatherly exhortation, and committed the conveyance of

The Erle of Porthumberlande as then warden of the Marches, was appoputed to deliver hir ppon the borders buto the king of Scotland. Ind fo this favic Ladie was conneped with a greate company of Lordes, Ladics, Enightes, Elquiers, and Gentlemen, butill the came to the towne of Barwike, and from thence buto Lambert kirke in Lamer moze within Secotland, where the was realme, and from the large place of Lamberton kirke, the was conveyed unto Edenbourgh, where the day efter tir communicathithers dichard mas rico unto the layor king with great and solemne



marion of th mariage betwixt king Lames the fourth, and th Ladic Mar-

tryumph, to the highereiophing of all that were prefent, and verilge the Englishe Lordes, (as the Garle of Surrey and others, which gave their aftendance ou fice fago Le die till the mariage and feall were ended, at they returne home; gaue

greate pragie, not onely to the manhate colline Scottes, but also to they? maners and in the ferfainment. For alwell the Poble minasite Ladies and gentl women of Scotianing diat prefent, were nothing behind the: English Bert and Ladies in costly apparel, massie Chapmes, & other furniture, as wel for themselves as their hor= fes, and made great bankets to the Englist, men, and hewed them such Justes and other pleasant uallimes in honour of the mariage, so well as after the maner of the Countrey coulde be deuised. By realon of this mariage and aliance, men were in great good hope that perfite peace and fincere amitic Mould continue betwirt the two realmes of Eugland and Scotland a long time after: and 10 verily during the life of king Henry the feuenth, no cause of breach was ministred betwirt him and his sonne in law, but that they lined in great lone and amitie.

Ibout this time, the king of Denmark through known denision that did rise betweet him and his Lordes, was constrayned to forfake his Countrey, and to come for apoe into Scotlande, where the king re= cequed him louingly, and bpon his earnelt lute, for that he was both his cousin and confederate, 2 and also the rather, at the contemplation of the french kings requelt and perlwalio, he prepared an armie of tenne thousande men, the whiche onder the conduct of the Erle of Arrane, he fent with the layde king of Denmarke to allift him againit: his adverlaries.

The Earle of Arrane according to his coms million, attending the Danilly king into his couresponse trey, restored him to his kingdom and former goemeint to uernment, and so leaving hirrin peaceable postel= 30 to the Summe beames. sion thereof, returned with his armir againe into Scotland, with great honour both to himlelfe, the erin anter 1 (p. 30.1 king, and realme.

Shorth after was a Parliament called, dus ring the which the Queene was crowned, and many good actes and constitutions made, thecis ally touching the lymitting of places where iutiveland flice foould be ministred in the fles and hie lands, ra obedient whereby it came to palle, that the king was afwel obcyed, and his lawes were as duely observed and 40 kept by the hie lande men as by those that dwelled

1504

in any part of the low land: The king then being at peace with England, and juffice fo ministrev amongelt his owne finds icils, that they lived in girate rell and quietnelle, certaine of his countell viuled wayes to winne the king great profice and gaynes by calling hys barons and all these that beloe any tandes withto get in his realme, to thew their entoence by way of res cognition; and if they have not writings to Mewe, so (according to the auncient infruments claines of the rentm lufticient for their warrant, the lands Coulde remaine at the kings pleasure o but when the king percepued his people to grudge herewith, and not without cause, as with a thing powier to disquiet his people and the whole country; of his owne curreque and gentle nature, he easily agrees with the possessor such lands: for the whiche

he purchater great loue antongelt his prople, and the devilors of that ordinaunce wanne palling great batred and malice.

This yeare in May the king helde his court of 1 506 Justice at Lowder, and removing it to Edenbourgh, there continued the same, where the Lord of Thorneton was convided for killing his wife, and therefore loft his bead.

There came an Ambassadour this yeare also from the Duke of Gelberland to renue the league betwirt the King and the layde Duke.

Also an Beraloe came oute of Fraunce that brought newes which the king liked well.

This yeare also, the King caused a mightle A great ship Shippe to be made, the which was put forth into made. the road the feventh of July, and the king layled himfelfe into the May, an Flande in the Forth, and was driven in againe with tempelt: but the fame Hippe was after appoputed forth, and feut to; the Sea with fundzie valiant Gentlemen in bir to meete with the Hollanders whiche had taken and spoyled dinerte Scottish thips, and throwne the Marchantes and other that were in the fame ouer bogde. For reuenge whereof Androw Bar- The Hollanton toke many thippes of the Hollanders and file ders thips are led certaine Popes with their heades, whiche he taken. fent buto the king for a witnesse hold he had sped.

A farre like a Comet appeared the.r. of Aus A bright ftarre guit, giving great light in the night season lyke appeareth in the Skie,

A feenche man named fir Anthonie Darcie Anthonis knight, talled afterwarde Lesire de la Bautie, Daicy. ranic through Englandeinto Scotland to fecke frates of armes. And comming to the king the rriiij.of September, the Lorde Panulton fought with him in armor right ballantly, and so as netther of them lold any peece of honour.



This year Laurs Prince of Scotlands and of the Ales was borne in the Abben of the hely Ronhouse, the reject Januaries on the reil, of Prince lames p lame Mourth he was beutsted in b layo Abbay is borne, Eporth: Dis Godfathers were theft, Robert Bi-

Thop of Glasgew, & Patrike Erle Bothwell, and the Counteffe of Huntley was his Goomother.

The Queene after thee was brought to bed, was verie weake and troubled with great fickes nelle, so that the lay in great vanger: for recouerie of whole health the king went a fote onto Saint Minians in pilgrymage: and afterwards in Juon prigrimage ly, both the King and the Ducene went thither to villte that Saint.

The Pope demes protector

The K. went

Pope Julius the second sent an Ambassador clared K. la- buto king James , beclaring him proteffor & Defender of the fayth, and in figne thereof fent buto him a purpure viademe or crowne wrought with floures of gold, togither with a twozd, hauing the hylts & Cabbert of gold fet with precious fones, which were presented onto him by the laide Am= ballador, and the Abbot of Dunfermling, within the Abbay Church of holy Rode house, at what time the prace contracted betwirt the two kings

The Lorde of Terueer or Camfire in Sealande (whose auncesters not long agone came forth of Scotland fent his mellenger the Baylife Horles prefen- of Terneer to the king, who prefented buto him certaine great horses and other riche presentes, in remembrance that he came of the Scottilly race: and the king in recompence thereof, fent onto the faid Lorde his order, and made his Ambastadour knight, rewarding bim at his departure (whiche was in August with right honozable goftes.

Peace and quietneffe in Scotlande.

zed vnto the

The whole Realine remayned in fuch peace and quietnesse in these dayes, that the king rode one day himselse alone in post from Sterling, by Saint Johns towne, and Aberden, buto Elgin, and repoling a little part of the night in the house ofmailter Thomas Leslie then parson of Ans gus, went to horle againe, and came to Saint Duthois in Rolle, by that tyme they were readie to got to Matte. This was on the .rrrj. day of August.

About the latter ende of September, the Archbillion of Saint Androwes, and the Erle of Ar-An Ambaffag: ranc, were fent Ambaffabogs into France. They

twke Wip the rrbij of September. The rini of Februarie, James prince of Scotlande departed this life at Striveling, and the Billiop of Galoway allo, who was approynted to

be his gouernoz.

The.ix.of May in the yeare next enfaing, the An Ambassade Lord D'obigny, and the president of Cholous, 50 came from Lewes the Frenche king as Ambal- . twirt the Lord Marwel, & the lord I pildens fent voto the fadors, to declare unto king James, that he ment to matche bis elvelt daughter in maryage wyth Frances de Callois Dolphin of Clien and Duke of Angolelme, notwithstanding that Charles &. of Castel that was after Emperoz, made suite foz hir. Bycause therefore he ment not to conclude any thing in suche a weightie matter withoute

consent of his confederates, of which he effermen king James as chiefe: he required him of his anuise and counsell therein, who after aduisement taken, made antwere, that albeit the King of Theking. France had fussicient Counsell about him, pet answere. lith he had delired his advice, he would friendly give the same: which was, that he thouse rather marie his daughter within his owne Realme. buto suche one as soulde succeede him, than to ro bestowe hir vpon any forragne Prince, sithe otherwise some clayme myght bee made in tyme comming unto the Crowne by luche as fhonloe match with hir. Ind so with this auswere the peclident of Tholous departed, reporting plame at his coming home buto the Frenchking . who therbyon followed his own determination therin. confirmed and allowed thus by his confederate the king of Scotland.

The Lord D'obigny toke a sicknesse and died The Lorde of Scotland and England was there confirmed. 20 thereof at Coefforphyn, in the Moneth of June, Obignie died. and caused his heart to be fent buto Saint Pinians in Galloway , bycaule he had bowed a pplgrimage thither whilest he remayned the french; kings lieutenant in Paples, where he had atchiened many high enterprises agaynst his enimics. his name was Bernard Steward, lieutenant of those men of warre whiche Charles the biij. of that name king of Fraunce Did fend with Henrie Erle of Richmond into England, when & fame 30 Erle came against king Michard, whom he benquiffed, and therby got the Crowne. Ind fo after many noble victories and valiant aff atchieued, this Lorde D'obigny ended his life in his owne countrey of Scotland where he was bozne.

This yeare also in Day and June, there was This was the kept great Justes and fourneys in Evenbourgh, king himse by one calling himfelfe the wilve knight, who counterfeyted the round table. no defined mis

There were diners Ambaffadors fent forth Ambange 40 this yeare also, as the Archdeacon of Saint In fenc. drows, and fir Inthonic Darcie into France and the Billiop of Murrey into England.

The.rb.of July, the Ducene was belinered of a daughter, which thoughly after the had recepted baptilme berealled, and the Ducene in that chille bed was againe in great perill of death in misery

The Bithop of Glasgew died this 2000 thop of Glassian increase of Jerusalem, the arrive of July Santa gew died. Beton succeded him in that sea.
The erre of July, there was a great stante, a bickering

Sanchar, where the Lord Creichton was thate with his company from Dunficis, the Lain. Daliel, anothe yong Laire of Croutles with Diverte other were flaine. Anne tuedner jon de

The rix of Septeber was a great st in many places both in England and face namely the same was percepued in Character

The Historie of Scotlande.

The king of England fent a Gentleman with booles tryinly trapped with baroes of ficile to be Land lames prefented to king Tames, who thankfully receyuto the, a right honogably rewarded y messenger.

The Archdeacon of Saint Androwes returois do ned forth of Fraunce in a greate flippie called the Threafourer, which thip was cast away on the coast of England, and the Archdeacon and foure C.persons that were in hir, were brought to the king of England : but the Archoeacon in Pont= 10 ber following returned home and came to Com-Helde Both bourgh. Adam Earle of Bothwell and Lozde Hales departed this life at Edenbourgh the roij. Day of Daober, and Eric Patrick luccceded bim.

Henrie the feuenth king of England, paffed out of this world the exije of Appill, in the yeare 1509. and his fonne Henrie the eight fucceeded him, after whose emonation king James sent an honorable Linbastade of certaine Lozdes, and a By-Mop to congratulate him at his first entric into 20 the rule of his kingdome, as to the maner in such cases apperterneth.

Tre Henrie

1510

About the same time, John Barton & Indrow -keagainst Barto, having letters of Wark of p king against the Portingales, toke diners of their thips laven with rich marchandile, which they brought into Scotland.

This Sommer the king went in pilgriniage engumage. onto S. Duthois in Rolle, 4 the Queene temaps ning at holy Rood house, was brought to bed of a 30 from thence the king palled to is. Johns towns, prince, the .er. day of Dirober, the which the third day after was baptifed and named Arthur.

Two great thippes came forth of Fraunce to the king, fraught with Gunnes, Speares, and all other kinde of munition for warre.

Alexander, ballard sonne to the king, newly made Archbistop of Saint Indiowes, who had soci Sajor bin long in Bermany fluvent there in the scholes with that famous Clearke Erasmus Roterobamus, and had profited berie well, came from 40 flaunders by lea into Scotlande, and was joys fully recepued, by cause he had bestowed his time so well in vertues and learning.

The Lairo of Fall caltell came ouer with him, Third of The Lairo of Fautanett carte the Lairo of Fautanett carte and the Lairo of Fautanett carte carte of Christian who had travailed through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who had the cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes when the cartes who had through a great part of Christian cartes who ha stendome : and moreoure palling into Curkey, came to the Emperour of Turkey at the Citic of Caire, who retayned him in fernice, and gane him good entertaynment, so that her remayned with him, tyll he heard that the lyuing of Falle 5 callell was fallen to him by latofull furcestion, notwithstanding that when he peparted outs of Scotland, there were. biij. fetterall perfons before bim to lucceeve one after another abbich in the meane time were all occealled. He sadelle al

The ring of July, Arthur Prince of Scotlandr and the Ales, departed this life in the Callel of Edenbourahi

Two Scorpions were found, the one quicke Two Scorpiand the other dead, in the Dechard of the Castell ons founde in of Crammiller which there was an annie. of Cragmyller, which thing was reputed for a marueplous great wonder, that any Coulde bet feene within the Alc of Bzytaine.

Bu the Moneth of September, an vniverfall Scoupe gailing sicknelle raigned through all Scotlande, whereof A sicknelle many died. It was very contagrous, and they called it Stoupe gallant.

There came also a palling fayte woman into Scotlande about the fame time, naming birlelfe Katheryn Bordon , wife to Perkin Warbecke, that had named himselfe Duke of Porke, but at length beeing brought to the king, the confessed what the was , and to anopord the realme. In Katheria which means while, the Lady Katherin Gurdon Gordon. hirselfe remayned in England, and had right grad maintenance, so that the lined there very well and honourably many yeares after.

Furthermore, the king bpon the biij. of Po. The Trumbil's nember comming from Coenbourgh to the ma- taken by the ter of Rule, twke diverle milgonerned perlong, & king. brought them to Fedworth, where the principals of the Trumbils, with naked Ewozdes in thept handes, and roythes about they? neckes met with him, putting the clues in the kings mercy, which were lent to lundry places to bee kept in warde, with diverse other of those countrepmen, whereby the marches were more quiet afterwardes and where inflice was holden the refidue of & winter.

The next years in the beginning of May, the Queene went from Duitlermling toward faint Duthois in Rolle, and was all the way right hos nourably pled and entertagned by the

... About the riof July , the returned to Edenbourgh, where the founde the Lorde Wastes, and An ambassage fir Robert Daute bright come thither as Anth of England. balladors from the king of Englande his brothen who were honourably receputed the same asked

In the years pertenting, in June, Indian Barton being on the Seas to meete with Pote tingals (agapull whom he hava letter of marke) Sic Compand Laward Loto Londrall of Enga lambe, anothe Lorde Thomas Hawarde, foung and here but the Erle of Surrey, were appoint to by the king of Englande to go like wife to fes with certaine thippes, and meeting with the fayd Android as he retuined home maners neare to the Polance, hearing with him party one (hippe, and one Barke. The English men at the first mane figne buto the secotions though they will not use wil, faue only to fainte the as friends, but getting within them, they fet byon, the right appear of the forms the fellues, so p many were dain on both floes, but in the taken by the end the Englishmen got the burn, toother. English then, Androw Barton chief captains of the socots is be

1511

1512

dyed of the hurtes which he there recepued, and his thin called the Cinicorne, and the barke called Tenny Pyzuine, were both taken, with all the Scottill men that remayned alive in the fame, which were had to Londo, a staped as prisoners in the Bilhov of Pozke his house for a time, and after fent home into Scotlano.

King Fames was lose offended with thys matter, and therebpon lent an Beraloc with letpeople, and relitution of his thips, lith otherwise it might feeme to give occasion of breach of the peace. But the king of England denyed that the Caughter of a Wirate (as be toke Indiow Bar= ton to be) ought to breake any bonde of peace, yet neverthelesse he promised to send Commissioners to the borders that flould entreate of that matter, and other enormities chaunced between the two

The king of England.

King lames perswadeth to peace.

red and against lande perceyuing that the king of Englande was mended through procurement of the Pope and others, to make them warres, epther of them fent Ambaffadors into Scotlande buto king James. requiping his allostance against England: but king James monding to mainterne peace and concorde betwirt the parties, fent an Imbassa= doz buto the king of Englande, deliring him in brotherly and moste louing wife to live in peace and quietnelle, and not to make anye warres as 20 gapult his confederate friendes, offring himfelfe to take in hande to agree and compourd any difference that was fallen betwirt the king of Englande and the layde Princes.

The king of Englande who had alreadie fent apde onto the Lavie Regent of the lowe Countreps agapult the Dake of Gilderlande, made fuch fapre andwere herebuto as he thought flode with reason, and so dispatched the Ambassadour backe againe to his mailter without any more a

The kings bas

John Lorde Gordon, sonne and herze to I. Irrander Co: Don Carle of Huntley, returned out of Fraunce, and was maried buto the Kings bafarde daughter in Pourmber following in thys present yeare. 1512, of whom the house of Hunt-Levis descended.

There was aboute the lame time a Spriode

at Edenburgh motole Cleargie of the Realme, as Bifthops, Ibbots, Priors and other Prelates, where there was a Legate of the Popics, who cauled all the chur-Benefices were thes that were aboue. rl. pound to be fared. This was called Bagimunts talke, whereby the Pope and the king might knowe the value of the benefices, and to haur taxes of the fame accordingly. as the Pope for his annates and Bulles, and the

king when he flode in neede. This was confinted and agreed buto by the Clearnie

Shortly after came the Buthop of Murry The Bille home, hauing bene at Rome, in Fraume, and Murrey England, bringing with him from the Dove, and the kings of fraunce and Englande, many con and pleasant letters : and with him came a cleark of Spaine in Aniballade unto the king.

This peare the .rj. day of Ipfill, the Ducine Ayong Pie ters, requiring redecte for the flaughter of hys 10 was delivered of a young Prince in the Palace of borne in Si Luithgo, who was thoutly after baptifed, and named James the fift Prince of Scotlande and of the Iles, that after succeeded his father in the Kingdome.

The Lorde Dacres, and Doffor Wieft, came The French in Ambassade from the king of Englande, and king sente Monsieur de la Mote came with Letters from the king of Sor French King, to perswade king James to make to water. warre agaynt Englande, promiting him mony, The French King, and the Duke of Belder- 20 munition, and all other necessarie promisions of

> In his way as he palled the Seas towardes Scotlande, he had drowned three Englif fbips. and brought fruen away with him unto Lieth for payles, in the which were but three Englishe nien left aliue.

> Shortly after mailter James Dailuie Ibot of Darbourgh, came forth of France with letters of the like effed.

After this Robert Barton went to the Sea, Fourteer and in July brought into Scotland. Littingliss of les of Eagle and in July brought into Scotland. English men-which be had taken, at al al

About this Icalon, the Large of Deumwerby was flain in Edenbourgh by two persons, which toke fanduarie in holy Rode boule, and to eleaped. John Carle of Athole Decealled the tir. of September, and Lion Barolo king of Zimitot tealled the first of Daober.

Breat milrule was exercised an the Bogiers Milmk es in this lealon, and therfoze the king affirmbir the cilci. doe in that matter, aboute the which he came for 40 Lordes in Edenbourgh for resormationalistics. The Queen that tyme. • while they were there, the Quein in brought to cought to to bed of a childe, which dyed thorthy after that bed of a chi The Lairner -

There came a great fiftp into Soutano fette :naw the king of Fraunce had fent buto the king Long Thelings with artillerie, polyborr and wines, and thereins Prace. the league and bande remited bestult is commot and france. The fame Chippe lanois as Mais A Sinode kept holden in the blacke Friers of Evenbourgh, by the 50 nelle the cir. of Ponembet. I stigt mis each

King James Lett a Burloudis casso Bill Purkuset count into framite, and another min Continue lend & Fran celled Hap, which Hap requipes infirm for an Amballanoi to be lent from the wing the mailler buto the King of Englander than wonlo not be graunten. Cipon the lapoet bes returne, Monfieur de la Mote mas leur files to france, and with him fir Water Distriction

The Historie of Scotlande.

a mellenger which the Pope had lent into Scotlande. And the roj of March nert enluing, Docstorivet top Welt came as Amballador into Scotlande kx 210 Scot from the king of England, appopnting that cera taine Commissioners shoulde merte on thebogs ders for redrette of all quarets betwirt the two realms, in the Month of June next enlying: Ind this appoyntment was kept: but no god could be done, as after thall appeare.

france, to lignifie buto the French king the mellage of the layde Doctor Welt, and other things.

In the Moneth of May, there came certaine gration for Hippes out of Denmarke laden with Gumes, Inferious powder, armour, and other kind of munition.

Allo Monfieur de la Mote landed in the west raction fent part of Scotlande, the. this. of May, with foure Led France. Chippes fraught with wine and flower, and retur= ned againe the.rir. of the same Moneth.

diocel profe- James at Evenbourgh, the first of June, offring king Liames, his friendship and feruice to him before all other Princes, and specially agaynst the king of England : wherepon he was thankfully recepted, honourably enterteyned, and richly rewarded. Ind to the band of frienothip being with him concluded, he returned into his countrey.

The king prepared a great nauie of flippes, the principall whereof were the Michael, Margaret, and James. They made layle towardes thefea 30 reformation before continued to the comifficmers the.rxvij .of July, and the king layled in the Wie that Il himfelfe, till they were paft the Flande of Day, James Bogoon fonne to Beorge Carle of Hutley being one of the raptains of the fame (flip.

The Commissioners met on the borders in June, according to the appoyntment: but bicaufe the Englishmen would not consent to make any redielle of rellitution till the. ro. of Dicober next, thinking by that delay and continuance of tyme, ccedings in Fraunce , and in the meane time reteyne in they? handes the Scottill mers godes which they had taken both by lea and land (as the Scottish weiters affpetne,) the king of Scottes being thereof aduertifed, fent Lion king of armes onto king henrie then lying at flege before Cerwine with letters of complaint, commanning him that if King Henrie refules to accomplithe the contents of his layue letters, hee thoulde benounce warre bitto him. anthereupon Zion ar- 50 ryuing in the Englishe armie with his rote of ermes on his backe, about the mindell of Juguit, belired to weake with the king, and was within & lhort space by Garter thiefe king at Acines of England, brought to the kings prefence, hauing his nobles and countellers about him, where with due reuerence, and some good wordes fint bifire, he deliucred his letters, the tenot wherof enfurth.

Ight excellent, right high e mightie printe, The tenor of the king of sour dearest brother and roulin, we command scottes letter. be buto you in our mailt partie maner, & receined. fra Raff breauloe your letters, qubarontil ye approve and allow the doings of your comillioners lately bring with ours at the bozders of bathe the realnes, for making of revelle qubilk is thought to you and your countel Mould be continuet & belact to the . ro, day of Dirober. Als pe waite flaars The King lent the Bishop of Murrey thto 10 by fee aught not compere personally, but by their attourneys, e in your letters with our herauld 3. lay, ye accertaine by ye will naught enter in the treur taken betwirt the mailt challian king and pourfather of Aragon, bycaule pe e others of the bale liege nether fould nor may take peace, treur not abilinence of warre with your comon enimy without content of all the confederates. And that the Emperor, King of Tragon, yea and enery of pou be bounden to make airuall warre this inflat-The great Doonell of Ireland came to king 20 sommer against your comon enimy. Aut that so to do is cocluded a openly two que in Paules kyth at London bpo S. Markes bay last by past. Indfarther have benied faferonwnit wird our requelts, pa fernitor of ours might have reforted to your prefence (as our berauto Flay reports:) Right er= cellet,right high & mightie prince, our beerelt baos ther & coulin, the layo meeting of our & your come millioners at the bosvers was peremptoutly appointed betweent you e by after diverte vietes, for meeting, to effect that pur redrette fhould have bin made at the laide meeting like as for our part our comillioners offered to have made that time. And for your part no malefallor tous then artelied to the laid diet, e to glole the laine, pe nour waite ? Clears by fee need not compere personally, but by their attourneis qubilk is again law of goo & ma. And get in criminal action at thears thulo naught compere personally, na punition sulo follow for they should binderstate of their kings pro- 40 llaughter, then batte it were to leke farther mertings of rebrelle. And bereby apperes (as the beed thewes bye wil nouther trengud ways of indice e equitie nog kindnes with be : the great worms e bukindnes done before to bis's our leiges werde berat, quinik we have fuffcet this long time in spe bering, maintweiting noundtelling of attemp tates, to as the bil of the taken of inhalving of bafland Dera with his coplices in your contry quba line our wardan buder fridt of Dayes of meeting: for inflice; e therof was filet wordennt to be belie; nered, inflating of our linge tiable int, inner coldiby your folks fire taking of other and of duprestate. prisonit exhaust by the crays in your destry the

halving of our wittes legacic promitt in paus bis;

uers letters for velpite of ve tlanginer of Anogow

Barton by your alon commanne, qube there has

naught offered to pass hat pour lieges differently

and breaking of the amitte in that behalf by your

deed, and with halving of our thips and artillarie to your ofc, quharbpon eft our diners requilitions at pour Macdens, Comillioners, Amballadors, and your felfe, ye wrate and als thewe by bithers brito bs, that full redreffe full be made at the faid meeting of Commissioners, and sa were in hope of reformation, or at the left pe for our lake wald have defifted fra invalion of our friendes and couhings within they? awne Countreps that have naught offended at you, as we first requized you, to to lay, gif it like you to here him and gif him erein fauour of our tender couling the Duke of Gd= der, quiam to destroy and disinherite pesent your folkes and oud that was in them. And right la we lately delired for our brother and coulin the mailt chailten king of france, quham pe haue cauled to tine his Countre of Millaigne, and now inuades his felf, quha is with vs in fecond degree of blude, and hate bene but o you kind without offence, and more kindar than to by: notwithstanding in dekense of his person we mon take part, and thereto 20 condition, that he woulde promise to became the pe by cause of others have genen occasion to bs & to our lieges in tyme bypall, nouther doing iull-Ip not kynocly towarder bs, proceeding alwayes to the viter delimition of our necrell frends, guha mon do for be quhã it fhall be necestarie. In cuill example that ye will hereafter be better unto us quhã ve lightly fauor, manifestly wranged pour fifter foz our fake incotrary our writtes. And fay= ing buto our herauld p'we give you faire wordes and think the contrary, in oced such it is, we game to king: I will returne at my pleasure to your dopour wordes as pedadde bs, trulling that pe fuld haue emended to bs , or worthin kynderio our frends for our lakes. fuld naughtight have flopped our fernitoes passage to labour pear that they inight as & Papes halmes exhorted bs by his breuites to do. And therepore we were contented to have overfene our harmes, 4 to have remitted the fame though other information was made to our haly father Pape July by the Caromal of Pork, pour Amballadores sen you have now put be fra our gude beleue through the premilles, e specially 40 ties wherof were superfluous to rehearle, comend in denying of fascconduit to oure fernants to re= fort to your prefece, as your amballador Doffor edlest instantly vesired we sulv sende one of our councel buto you bed great matters, appointing of differences debatable betwirt pou & bs furthe= ring of pear if we might betwirt & most christen king a you we neart hard to this purpole fafecons duit denied betwirt infidels. Herefoze we write to you this time at legth plaines of our minde, y we so from purlute of him, with many contributes as require and delire you to belift fra farther inualid s better destruction of our brother s coulin p maift chaillen king, to quha by al confederation, blube & alic, and also by new band qubilk you have contpelled by lately to take through your inturies and harmes without remedit cone dayly buto be, our lieges & fubicas, we are bouden & oblift for mutual befence ylk of bthers, like as ye e your confede-

retes be oblift for mutual innalities accual war. Certifying you we wil take part in befence of our brother a coulin the mails chailen king, and will do what thing we trupli may cause you to delik fra pursute of him, & for deuit & pollponit inflice to our lieges we mon give litters of marque ace cording to the amitie betwirte you and he onharto pe have had little regard in time by pail. as we have ordaint our herauld the bearer herrof bence: right excellent, right highe and mighte nzince our decreft brother & coulin. The Trimite baue you in keeping. Benen bnder our lionet at Combourgh the extinday of July.

King henry having read the letter, a confidence The Haul therof with advice of his counted, lent for p beralo is feat in. again, and told him that he had read and wel orrcritico the contents of the letters which he had delinered to him, & woulde make him answere with fame to his mailter. Wherebuto Lion made this The Health answere: Sir, I am his natural fubird, and fie is answere, mp naturall Lord, and what he comamds me to fap, I map boldly fap with faugz, but the comans dements of others I may not, not were lay buto my fouereigne Lorde, but pour letters fent by me may declare you D.pleafure, albeit your antwee requireth boilings and not fayings, that is, that you immediately flould returne home. Then faid the mage, a not at thy mailters fommonance . In berewith the caused an answere to be writte buts the king of Scots in forme as followeth.

M Aght excellent, eight highe and mightyt King Hens 19 pince. ac. and haue recepued poin wifting bis minere dated at Cornbourgh the. rxbj. day of Julye by your Heralde Lion this beater, wherem aftirte bearfall and accumulation of manye furniyled iniuries, griefes and daungers done by his and our subicites to you and your lieges, the factalist being that to them and enery of themin the no: fonable answere founded bpo law and conference; hath tofore bene made to you e your comfull, pe not only require by to belift from furtheringsfion and better destruction of your byother and couling the French king, but also certifie be that por with take parte in desence of the lay de King, mothat thing which ye truft may rather caufe bate wiff. lions e communications by you canfeld fragit; and imaginco, soming to p breache of properties all prace palled, concluded, and fworm betwirt you e vs, of which your imagined quartis ranks leffe deutled to breake to be contrary to pour offe promiled, al honor & kinonelle, we cannot manual confidering the auncient accustomed manerial your progenitors, which neuer kept light faith

promise then pleased them. Howbeit if the lone and dread of God, nighnelle of bloud, honor of the worlde, lawe, and reason had bound you, we suppofe pe woulde neuer haue lo farre proceeded, spe= cially in our ablence. Wherein the Pope and all Princes chailtened may well note in you, dillonourable demeanour, when pe lying in wayte, fecke the wayes to doe that in our lapde ablence, which pe would have bin wel adviced to attempt we being within our Realme and present. And 10 requilition to desilt from further attenuting afor ruident approbation hereof we neede none o= ther proues ne witneffes, but your own writings beretofoze to vs fent, we being within our realm, wherein pe neuer made mention of taking part with our enimie the Frenche King, but passed the time with be till after our departure from our fapte Realme. And nowe percale ve suppoling bs fo farre from our fapoe Realme to bee belti= tute of desence agaynst your inuations, haue bttered the olde rancour of your mynde, whiche in 20 couert maner ve haue long kept fecrete. Peuerthelesse, we remembring the bryttlenesse of your promise, and suspecting though not wholy belecuing to much buttedfatinette, thought it right expedient and necessarie to put our land realme in a readinelle, for refilling of your layo enterpilles, having forme truft in oure Lorde God and the righteoulnelle of our cause with the assistaunce of our confederates a Alies we thall be able to relyft the malice of Scilmatikes and their adherents, be= 30 ple immediately after he had lent forth his heing by the generall countell expectely excommus nicate and intervitico, trufting allo in time conuenient to remember our friends, and requite you and our enimics, whiche by futh bunaturall demeanor haue ginen fufficient caule to the billies tilon of you and your policritic foz euer from the pollibilitie that pe thinke to hauc to the Realme, which re now atempt to inuade. Ind if the erample of the King of Mauarre being errluded from his Realme for allystaunce gyuen to the 40 Englishmen, which breaking out of their embu-Frenche King cannot restrapne you from thys bunaturall dealing, we suppose pe shall have like affoltaunce of the french King as the King of Panarre hath nowe: who is a King without a Realme, and so the French King peaccably suffrech bim to continue, wherebnto god regarde woulde be taken. And lyke as we heretofoge touthed in this our mapting, wer neede not to make any further answere to the manifolde griefes by you furmy fed in your letter: for almuch as if any 50 lawe of reason coulde have remoned you from your fenfuall opinions, pe baue beene many and oftentymes sufficiently answered to the same: Except onely to the pretended griefes touching the denying of our fafeconduct to your Amballas dout to be last fent buto bs : wherebuto we make this answere, that we had graunted the layd safes conduct, and if your heralde woulde have taken

the same with him, like as he hath bin accustomed to solicite safeconducts for marchants and others heretofoze, per might as some have had that, as any other, for we never denied fafeconduct to any your lieges to come buto by and no further to passe, but we see well lyke as your sayve Heralde had heretofoze made finister repozt contrarge to the truth, to bath he done nowe in this cale, as it is manifest and open. finally, as touching your gaynst our enimic the French king, we know you for no competent Judge of so high auchoritic to require by in that behalfe: wherefore (Bod wylling) we purpole with the ayor and ally flaunce of our cofederates and Alies to profecute the fame, and as pe do to be and our realme, fo it hal be remembred acquited hereafter by the helpe of our Lord and our patron S. George. With right cx cellent, right high and mightle Prince. Fc. Peuen bnder our lignet in our camp befoze Trywin, the rij.day of August.

This letter being deliuered unto the Scottille Herald, he departed with the same into Flanders, there to have taken Hippe: but for want of readic pallage he fland and returned not into Scotland till floodon field was fought, and the king flain. For king James perceiving al the Englishmens Doings to tende bnto warre rather than to peace, having taken order for the allembling of his proraide with commaundement to denounce the warre, he determined to innade the English confines, and first befoze his maine force was come togither, the Lorde humes that was Lord Chas English men berlaine and warden of Scotland, the rilf. day of feiched a August, hearing that the English men had tet= bootie in ched a botie within y Scottill ground, allebled Scotlande. a power and followed them into Porthumbers land, but ere he could returne he was forland by & flies, put the Scottifh inen to the worle, and of

them toke and flue many. In the meane tyme was the whole power of approched nere Scotlande assembled, with the which king Ja- vato England. mes approching to the borders, and nothing as with his power balled of the evill lucke thus at the beginning chaunced to his people, purpoled with greater aduantage of victoric to recover that detriment and The king of herebyo he made such half, that he would not stay some made to for the whole power of his realme which was in much haft, perparing to come forwards buto him, but come ming to the borders, he paffed ouer the water of Tweed the rrif. of Lugult, & entred into Englad, lodging that night nere to the river of Tuicl: e the next day laid liege to the callel of Potham, Norham. & within thort space wan the Brayes. ouerthrew The Brayes. the Barnkine, que viners win the caltel, lo & the Barnekyne. cautain & luch as had charge within it, belired the Do.ij.

Fourd and

Erell taken.

king to delay the liege, while they might lende to the Carle of Surrey alreadie come with an army into the Porth partes, covenanting if they were not rescued by the. rix. day of that Moneth, they Moulo veliuer the castel onto the king. This was graunted: and bycause none came within the time to the relkue, the castell was delivered at the appointed day: a great part of it was ourrthzown and beaten bowne. After this be wanne the Castels of Fourd and Etell, and diverse other places to offfrength, of which part were ouerthzowne. He also toke many prisoners, and sent them away

into Scotland, and diverte be affured : and thus he abode an. rviij. dayes within England, til tma narts of his armie were scaled and departed home from bim.

In which meane time the Carle of Surrey Lieutenaunt to the king of Englande having the port rayled all the power of the Porth partes of England they rayled lande, came with the same towardes the place where he heard that king James was encanned. and approching within three myles of the Scot. The Engli till) campe in full light of the Scottilli men, pight campe in dorone his tentes, and encamped with his whole cause.

chance to follow, which though some reputed but as vaine and caluall happes, pet the impression of them beed a certaine religious feare and new ter= rour in his heart. For as he was in counted weth his Lozdes, to binderstande their opinions touthing the order of his battaples, there was an

Hare start amongest them, which having a thoubestowed at hir, with great noise & fhowting, yet the escaped from them all safe and without hurt. The same night also Wife had gnawne in

to be, and not else: wee sweare that our brother

brake first to vs, and of his breach we have requi-

red him dructle tymes of amendes: and lately we

wanted him, as he did not by ere we brake: and

this we take for our quarell, and by Gods grace

shall besende the same at your astyred tyme,

which with Gods help we that abide. Thus was

the K. verie defirous to trie the matter by battail,

although the wylest sort of his Poblis wished

pe woulde lay) for warnings of some great mil-

There chaunced also many things taken (as

not that he should do any thing over rashly.

funder the buckle and leather of his helmet wher= kinet grave with he flouide fasten the same to his head. And mozeoner, the cloth oz vaile of his inner tent (as is layde) aboute the becake of the day appeared as tauer of though the deawie moysture thereof had bene of a bloudie colour. Herebpon the king keeping himfranco by necellitic to lecke all wayes whereby to traine the king downe from the hill where hee was lodged, remound his campe towardes the hilles of floodom, where the king of Scottes lay encamped: and on the.ir. day of September palfed the water of Tyll at Twifell beioge, the rere-

warde going ouer at Mylford, putting thenilels ues as neare as they coulde betwirt the Scottiffe canwe and Scotlande.

iking James percepuing the English men to passe the water, indged that they hav ment to winne an bill that lay betwirt them & his campe, and therefore to prement them, be caused his fielde The Scottes to be rayled, and fire to be let on they? litter and campe remocabans, which they had made of boughes, and fo 10 with all speed removed to the other hill being gots ten thither ere the Englishe men coulde percepue bim to be remoued out of his former lodgings, bis cause the smoke of the fiers which the Scots had made, concred all the countrey betwirt the two armics. In the meane while were the Englishme Aduaunrage aduaunced to the fote of floddon bill, hauing gotien by the thereby gotten double aduauntage: for the Scots grounde. till ordynance coulde not muche annoy them in marching bywards bnoer the levell thereof, and fand arrowes, daggers, and other kinde of things 20 they again might gall the Scots in Morting of at them, as they came downtoardes byon them. Hor King tomes king James having disappoynted the English his practile. men of the hill, thought verily it Could be an calle matter for him to ouerthzoro them, which being put belide the place where they intended (as hee thought) to have camped, would never aby de the countenance of his puillant armie, if he might aftaine to loyne with them. Therefore the Scottiff armie making botonwards, encountred with the selle within his strength, the Erle of Surrey con- 20 English host neare to the swite of the mountaine English host neare to the twie or the mountaine sir I dmonde called Brancton, and first sir Edmond Hawarde Haward was leading one of the outwings of & English army, fiercely athauing with him three. 39. men, being fiercely ale Lyled. fayled by the Scottes on fort, hauing fpeares and long weapons, also by certain holimen, was in the end discomfited, and his prople beaten downe



The Historie of Scotlande.

King Tames wis minded to ke pe his groun.ic.

Paulus Iouius.

The Earle of Hunrley his counfell.

His spesswar

armie. Although king James had great belire to fight with his enimies thus lodged in full hiew of his campe, vet bycause hee was encamped in a place of great aduantage, lo as the enimies could not approche to fight with bim but with greete loffe and daunger to call themselues away, bee thought god to kepe bis ground, specially bicause all those of the nobilitie which were knowne to be coinsailed him to give battaile (at what time the Erle of Surrey had fent an officer at armes buto him, requiring him to come forth of his Arength buto some indifferent ground where he would be readie to encounter him) and namely the Erle of Huntley, a mã for his high valiancie iopned with wifevome and policie, had in most reputation of all the relidue, afframed in plaine words, that nos thing could be either more fond or fwlish than to maine chaunce at his wil and appoyntment, and therefore it spoulde be good for them to remanne there in that place of aduantage, and with pro= loging the time to trifle with the enimie, in whole campe there was alreadie great scarcitie of byt= tayles, neither was it possible that they Mould be titapled from the inner partes of the realme, by reason of the combersome wayes for carrage to

palie nows after such abundaunce of continual rain as of late was falle, not like as pet to ceale, fo that in litting still & attempting nothing raffly without aduilement, the Ik. thould have his enimies at his pleature, as vanquished withoute ftroke friken through viladuantage of the place, Clack of vitailes to fustaine their languishing bodies. And furely beside the want of vitails, & foule Poule west of experience, did not holde with their aduite that 40 and euill weather fore annoyed both parties: for there had not beene one fayte day, no frarre one houre of fayze weather of al the time the Scottill armie had lyeu within England, but great coloc, wind and rain, which had not only caulto many of the Scots to returne home, but allo tore bered the English men, as weit in they winner tiptherwards, as also while they lay in camp ancient the Scottiff army. There was fending of mel- King lame fengers between them to and fro, and fire sing had fent his que fight at pleasure of the enimic, and to set all on a 50 sent his quarell in writing onto the Cite of surey. rep by his herald Jay the night before the hartail, of Surrey. cotening as followeth: Where it is allrogro that we are come in England against our band pos mile, thereto we answere: that our brother was bound as farre to be as we were to him, e when we fware laft befoze his ambaffabors in prefence of our countel, we expressed specially in our orb, & we would keepe to our brother if our brother kept



and put to flight, so that being of the forfaken, he was constrayned to follow. But yet he & dinerse other which escaped, joyned theselves to the next

battaile as well as they might. This to profipes rous a beginning, who would thinke thould have, A good be give rous a beginning, who would thinke would that is turned to the lotte of p Scots part a advancement, call ending;

King lames deceyued him Iclian Lalighted from his

The Captains

Thekings hardinelle matred all.

Sir Edmond Stanley inuaded the backe of the teregarde.

King lames Naine.

trev the fight.

The Lorde Chamberliine flood still.

The other part of the Scottist holf, whereof Alexander hume Lorde Chamberlaine had the governaunce, although he sawe where the other Scottillimen were in daunger and closed in on e= uery live, yet would be not once remoue one fote forwards out of the place (where he flood to appe them. Moreover the lack of diferetion in the king which would needes runne upon his owne death, amazed the minocs of all men, and brought them into fuch a perplexitie, that they knewe not what 40 toz oz crimie to his countrey. to do, but looked one voon another without strz= ring to or fro, as those that were in dyspayre now after the death of their king to recouer the victorie, which by to strange a chaunce, seemed as it were Aipped out of their handes.

Howbeit the Lorde Chamberlaine bare the

of the Englith fide? But so it came to palle, for

18. James no koner faw that wing of the Eng-

lift host ouerthzowne and discomfired, but that he

bremed how al the whole power of & Englishme

had bin flering away: therefore alighting belide

his horle, & contaunding those & were about him

to folow, prepared himself to pursue the chase. His

captaines did what they coulde by wordes to re-

nioue him from his purpole, occlaring to him the

fight, but to provide and fee that every thing bee

done in order:4 where as coming to trie the mat=

ter by hand blowes, he can do no more than an o=

ther man, yet keeping his place as apperteyneth

to his perso, he may be worth many thousands of

other. The king nothing moued to thele erhorta-

tios, breaking his array of battaile, with a copanic

of noble men, rufhed forward into the fore ward,

where accomplishing the office of a forman, fouo

bing at reliftance, so that there was a right harve

reencouter, and many arrowes foot on euery fide,

and great hurt done therewith. At length fir Ed-

ward Stanley with the reregard of the Englisse

me came fiercely downe fro the hil of Brankfton

bpon the backe of the kings army, wherein they

fought cruelly on both partes for a long space, but

at length the victory inclined to the Englishmen,

Chamberlane most blame, for that he did not cause a new onset beareth the blame.

a newe furie had moued the Scottes to have renued the fight in revenge of the kings death, as had beene expedient, the vistorie budoubtedly had beene theirs (as was thought by men of great on= The English derstanding.) Wherebpon the English men remembeing howe manifestly Gods gwonesse appoblevictorie. Peared towards the in this battail, cofesse them-

felucs long after bounde to God for their fafrfie and deliverance out of that present danger. The fight began about foure of the clocke in the after none, and cotinued three houres, in the which.rb. 15000, men M. men were flaine on both partes: and of that nuber a third part at the least was of Englishme. (as was credibly reported) but (as our Englishe writers aftyrme) there died of English men not past.rv.hundzed, but pet the Scottish men bolde. norregarded. Dutie of a prince, which is not rashly to enter the to that there died more of the English men than of their nation at this field, and that many thought it was not the bodye of King James whiche the Englishmen found in the field and toke it for his. but rather an other Scottiff mans copps, called the Laird of Bonchard, who was also flain there. And it was affyined by fundzy, that the K. was feene the fame night alive at Relfo: and foit was commonly thought that he was living log after, and that he passed the seas into other Countreys, the Engliss men not fleeing, but manfully stan= 20 namely to Jerusalem to visite the holy sepulchie, and to to drive forth the relique of his days, in doing penance for his former paffed offences:but he appeared not in Scotland after as king, no moze than Charles Duke of Burgoine did appeare in his coutreps after the battail of Pancie, although his people had the like vaine opinion that he eleaped from that viscomfiture alive.

The Historie of Scotlande.

But now to returne to the truth of the matter where we left. In the night following after this flaine, with all that whole battaile which first en= 30 terrible battaile, the residue of the Scotish armie menteum returned homewardes the same way they came, home again wasting & spoyling the English bozocrs as they passed. At their comming home, encry man spake They wite cuil of the, for that as cowards anaughtieperlos, owice people they neyther fought to reuenge the death of their noble king, not pet to lucros their felowes pour bearen bowne and Claine befoze their faces. But namely Alexander Hume Lozde Chamberlaine was reproued, as cause of all that mischiefe, which behaued himfelfe not asa captaine, but as a trays

Thus have you heard how through rathmile and lacke of thilful order, the Scottith army was ouercome, and that worthis Prince wing James the fourth brought to his fatal ends, on the is day of September, in the .rrb. peare of his rations and rrrier of his age, which was in the peare the the incarnation. 1512. Foz his politike gr to be given. But it happened well for the Eng- and dur administration of instice, which is the fifth men: for if king James had ordered himselfe 50 cised during the time of his raigne, we do to be numbred amongelt the bell Prince raigned ouer the scottill) nation.

All theft, reife, murther, and romanic canno in his dayes, by fuch rygozous ercention of twes penall as be cauled to bee erereplid themas all the boundes of Scotlande: Infomuche that the fouge fauage people of the oute Hes forted the offices med themthrough terror and decade of the punishment to celuci.

line after the order of lawes and Instice, where otherwise of themselves they are naturally incly= ned to levition and disquieting of eche other. To conclude, men were in great hope, that if it had pleased the high determinate purpose of almigh= tie Bod to haue lente to bim longer lyfe, bee Moulde haue brought the Realme of Scotlande to luche a flourithing estate, as the lyke in none of hys Predecessours tymes was yet ener heard of.

There died with him in that unfortunate bat= taile, of noble men, befor of the meaner fort: The Archbilhop of Saint Andzowes his balfarb foune, the Billiop of the Iles. The Abbots of Inchaffrap and Kylwenny, the Erles of Montros, Craffold, Argile, Lenor, Blencar, Cathnes, Caffelles, Bothwel, Arrel high Conestable of Scotland, Touck, Athol, & Boston: the Lords Louck, Forbos, Gluckton, Ros, Inverby, Saintcleare, Botthick, Bogony, Arffiel, Blackater, & Cowin: knights and gentlemen of name, fir John Dowglas, Cutbert hume of Fasteaffell, fir Alexander Scton, fir Daup, maifter John Grant, fir Duns kin Cawfield, fir Saunder Lowder, fir Beogge Lowver, mailter Marthal, mailter Kep, mailter Ellot, mailter Cawell clerke of the Chauncerie, the deane of Ellelter, Mack Kene, Mack Clene, with many other.

fames.

i:king

يتذبل تدوقات

king James the fourth, Claine at Brankton as before per haue heard) his forme James the fifth succeeded him: for after the returne of thole that escaped from the fayor field, the Duerne

affemble at and effaces of the realme togither at Strineling, where the .rri.day of Scotember. 1512. hir fonne the forelayde Zames the fifth, a child of one yeare fine Monethes, and tenne dayes of age, by bni= ucreall advice and confent was crowned King, and his mother the Duecne appointed Regent of the Realme, bling the counsaile of the reues rend father James Beth Archbilhop of Blatgew the Erles of Huntley, Angus, and Arrane. But fliogily after they fell at variance among them: 50 selucs about the bestowing those benefices which were vacant by the deaths of those persons which had berne flaine at the fielde, by reason whereof fonc of them weitte letters fecretely into France to John Duke of Albanie, willing bim to come into Scotland to be tutor to the king, and gourtnot of the Realme, as he that was next of bloud to the king, and nearest to the crowne, in case the

kings childre decealled without issue. He therfore Cent Monsieur de la Bawrie into Scotland, who in Monsieur de la company of the Erle of Arrane, the Lozd Flems into Scotland. ming, and Lion the Herald (which long had bene in France) landed on the well coast the thirde of Pouember, and thostly after the laid Monsieur de la Bante deliuered his letters to the Queene and Lozdes, who theropon met at S. Johns towne, An allembly and there by bninerial confint it was accorded, had at Strineto that the Duke of Albany thoulde be admitted tutoz and governer to the king and realme, and that the same Mouloe be confirmed in Parliament by o three estates which shulo be kept at Edeburah the. riii. day of March next for the same intent.

To reperfe the troubles and great disquietnelle The great difthat chaunced during the minoritie of this king, quietnes raigs through lack of due administration of Justice, & land during by viscord and variance dayly rising amough the the minoritie Lozds & Petres of the realine, a man might haut fith. Maxwel, this three brethren, Daunley, Simple, 20 iust cause greatly to wonder therat, & in waying the same through, no lesse lament the oppression bone to the pose commons in that wicked and most miscrable time when justice seemed to seen, and rapine with all the other fortes and rabble of iniurious violence inuaded hir emptie feate, tri-

umphing ouer all as a conquerour. The Duerne fent louing letters buto the king of England hir brother, requiring him of peace, wherepo a trute was take betwirt & two realins Ifter the death of 30 of Englande & Scotland for the space of one yere that worthy prince & a day. In the beginning of Februaric, the king of England hearing that a Parliament thould be bolden in Scotlad for the bringing in of the wike Theking of of Albanie to be tutoz, wote to bis fifter that the England wiy -Moulde in any wife impeach & flay his comming teil to his thither, declaring howe daungerous it was, not only for hir, but also for hir sonne to haut hint gonernoz, which was to succeede if hir sonne were once out of the way. But the chiefelt cause that affembled the Lozdes 40 moned the king of Englande to labour that the Duke Mould have nothing to doe in Scotlande, was (as many thought) for that he knew how the Duke in favour of the king of Fraunce woulde Gewe himlelte an eninue agaynit Englande with all the force he might make or procure. And mortly after that the peace was cocluded betwirt him and the king of Fraufite, he fent a letter allo, requiring him not to lufter the buke to pate into Scotland for the realon firli alledged. But not= cottand to the training the labor that king henric made to Albanic conthe contrarie, it was concluded by the flates Mirmed wor Parliament allembled in Epenburgh at the time by Parliamente prefyred, that sir Patrike Hamilton, and Lion king of Armes Moulde be fent into Fraunce, 10 procure the Duke to come into Scotlange. being nowe confirmed Tutor and Bourmour, acco: bing to the lawes of the Realme at fuche colle prouyded. Wibereoppon in Apryll then nerte

following

whelp in this battaile, or that after he was flain,

men thanked

224

Alexander.

following they twke the Seas, and palled into Fraunce accordingly as by the estates had beene

This yeare came a Legate into Scotlande equic from the Pope, with certaine priviledges granted to the king and realme.

The.rrr. of Appill was the Ducene delivered of a Prince in the Castell of Striueling, whiche was baptiled by the pollulate of Dunkermling, hir te cond son being Archedeane of Saint Androwes, and in= 10 rij. of that name king of France, and Henrie the cluded ber stantly consirmed by the Bishop of Cathnes, by the name of Alexander. During the time that the Ducene lay in childbed, great discozd fell out be= twirt the Lords of the well partes, and the other Lozds of the realme: but fhorthy after the Ducene called an assembly at Evenbourgh the rij. of Julp, where they were all well agreed. And herewith two of the Cleargie were sent into Englande for peace, and the . rrbiti . of the same moneth maister James Dgilbie Abbot of Daybourgh , and fir A to James the fourth, by whole helpe he founded & Patrick Hamilton, Lion the Herald came forth of France with Articles in writing from the king there, and the Duke of Albanie, by the which the Dukes comming was excused, bycause the king could not want him, till some ende were had touching the warres betwirt him and the King of England, which was concluded in Daober next enluing.

This yeare the. vj. of August, the Ducene maried Archebald Dowglas Erle of Angus, and 30 immediately after in Saint Johns towne toke

the great Seale from the billiop of Glalgew that The great was Chancelloz of the realine. Wherebyon the taken from layde Byllioppe got him to Edenbourgh, where Glalgew. many Lords allylted him, & kept out the Duerne and hir new hulbande, so that they might not enter there, whereof greate discorde role within the Realme amongest the Pobles and Peeres of the fame.

In the peace contraded betwirt Lewes the A peace co eight king of Englande, no mention was made Englande of the Realme of Scotlande, for the whiche the Fraunce. Scottishmen thought great fault in the Frenche king, seeing that for his cause the warre had beene attempted betwirt them and England.

The same yeare, about the. rrb. of Ditober, The decent William Elphingston Bishop of Aberdene, and the Bishop Lozd keeper of the prinie leale, departed this life at Aberdene. Coenbourgh. De had bene a farthfull Counteller endowed the Colledge in the olde towns of Aber= dene, for the encreace of learning & vertue, which hath flozifled with god witter of Awents there euer lithence euen buto thele our dapes.

The.rr.day of Pouember Le fire de la Bawtie Monsieur de received the castell of Dunbar in the name of the Bawie. Duke of Albany, at the handes of the Deane of Blasgew brother to the Bishop of Mirrey, cleped Forman.

Also chostly after, the Prior of S. Androwes then elect Archbishop of that sea, belieged the Ca-



Mell of Saint Androwes, and wanne it by force from the keepers of it, which were appoynted to defend it in the name of Gawin Dowglas, where with the Ducene and the Carle of Angus were highly offended.

The.xij.of Januarie being a bery mytke win= die night, the Earle of Lenor, and the maifler of Elencarne binderingued the nether groundsoyle

of the Castell gate of Dunbyptaine, and as The Castell tred thereby into the castel, and so tooke it poting puebryais out therof the Lozde Erlkin.

Shootly after, to witte the. rb. of that so neth, a greate affemble was made bermits for Earles of Angus and Arrane, the one to start fought with the other, which was the cause ginning of great trouble that enfied.

The same day in Coenburgh were the Bulles published which the Bishop of Hurrey Forman had purchased at Rome for the obtenning of the Archbishopzike of S. Androwes, the Abbacies of Dunfermeling, & Arbzoeth, through supplication of the Queene and Duke of Albany:fro whi= the Bulles, the prior of Saint Androwes appeas led, pretending title to the Archbilhous See by election and generall gift of the Lordes of the Realme. And herebyon gote togither his friends 10 to honor his entrie in the best manner they coulde in Edenburgh, as the Master of Hales and other. And on the other parte, the Lord Chamber= layne, and diners of y Billion of Qurreps frieds gote the kings letters, by vertue whereof, they proclarmed the layor Malter of Hales, and the prior of Saint androwes revells, with altheyr affiftants, putting them to the horne: wherebpon they were costrepned to depart out of Edeburgh. Ind in May following, the Prior wente buto Rome, there to inflife his appeale.

The foure and twentie of February, a Parliamente was assembled at Striveling, but bycause the Lordes coulde not agree amongst themselves, it was proroged till the comming of the Duke of Albany, which was loked for to bee in Scotland, in Appill, or at the furthelt in May nert ensuing, as he had sent worde by Sir John Sterling of the Keir, that was lately come from him with letters buto the Lozos and Peeres of the Realm. The fiftenth of May, truce was pro= 30 tot and gourrnoz to the King, the Scepter and clapined betwirt England and Scotland to endure for three preres, but the same day at fire of the clocke in the after none, the Englishmen cutred the boyders of Scotland bopon the water of Rule, and forraged the countrey, being greate hurt therein, notwithitanding the truce. The feumtenth day of May, John Duke of Albany, tutor and governor of Scotlande, arrived at the -mount apre, with eight Shippes well appoin-



ted and furnished with men and all kind of necelfary provision for his estate. From thence taking the Sea agagne, he fayled alongst the coast till he

came to Dunbritaine, and there came a land, and on the next day palled forth to Blalco, where all the Welliand Lords recepued him with greate semblance of reioycing for his arrivall. The .26. The Duke of of May, he was recepted into Eveburgh, a great ued into Enumber of Logos meeting him on the way. The denburgh. Ducene allo came from hir owne looging and met him, to do him honoz. Sunden Farces, Wa= geants, e playes were flewed by y burgeffes, for deuile. Shoztly after his coming to Edenburgh. there came thither for the of all partes of the Realme, the Lozds and Barons, where they being affembled in counfell, hee toke boon him the gouernement of the Realine, which he promised to ble by their advice, so that they woulde assist him in letting for the of justice and awo orders. whiche they undertwke to do. Herebpon was the A Parliamente Parliament which had bin prozoged till his co- fummoned. 20 ming, summoned to be kepte at Edenburgh the twelfth of July, in the whiche, viners Aftes were concluded and made, and the Lord Drummand was adjudged in the Dukes mercie, for striking Lion King of Armes. The Duke pardoned him of life and honoz, but his landes and godes re= mayned in the kings hands: notwithstanding, he was afterwards restored to the same againe. In this parliamente also the Duke of Albany was confirmed by the three states of the Realme tu-Sword being delivered to him, his oth allo was taken by the Lozds, and theirs given to him, that each of them Gould be faithful to others, a name= ly, to their King and soueraigne Lorde, and also flould maintain iuffice to the ottermost of their powers, for the advancemente of his honor, and furefie of the Realme. In the meane time, whilest this Parliamet was in hand, the governour was advertised, that the king would have bin convered forth of the Realme lecretly into Englande, wherebyon he suddaynely departed in the nighte time from Edenburgh, with his men of warre in god order, and came to Striucling, where the King, with his brother Alexander, lay in the Cai-Hell with the Duerne, whiche Callell, touither with the Kings person, and the other within it. were delinered to him the thirde day of August, livered to the wherevoon hee committed them and the Callell keeping of to the keeping of foure Lozdes of the Realists, series Lords. whereof the Earles of Eglenton and Montious The Lorde were two. The Lord Hurrie, bycaule he had all Hume defled the Carle of Inque and the Queene against nounced & y gouernoz, was denounced a Rebell & the Erles Rebell. of Lennor and Arrane with many other, were fent to his houses to sease the same into the kings hands. In & Caltel of Huttie was layo gunpouls der by a trayne, whereby divers of the that entred Arlt into the fame Caftell were burnt. The Logo

The Lord Hame fubmitted him ielfe.

The Earle of Arrane ftealeth away.

The Lord Hume and other connicted of treaton.

The elde Countelle of Arran purchaceth hir Sous pardon.

Punte himfelfe gote him into Englad, & foge dilquieted the Warches, so that no day of truce was holden neither on the Gast noz middle Marches. The twelfth of Angust, & Duene, & Erle of Anque, this brother George Dowglas, went from Temptallon bnto Berwike, & fro thence passed to the Quary of Caudifreame, wherebpo aducttisemente being given to the king of Englande, & his pleasure therein knowne, the . rrbj. of that monith. The was received by the Lord Dacres, to co- 10 brother, departed this life at Striveling. The. 17. ueped to Carbottell Castell, where the remarned The birth of till Me was delinered of a daughter, called Mar= the Counteile garet Dowglas, afterwardes maried to the Erle of Lennox, as in place convenient it Hal further appeare.) There was no Scottillman at this time recepued into Englande with bir. The gouernoz perceguing & Rebellion of & Lozd hume, passed to the bordures with his Frenchme, where the firt of October, the land Lord hume came ? submitted him lelfe to the gouernogs pleasure, and 20 compailed for their part, & Carle of Angus the his brother Mortly after did the fame, and they were both delinered to the Earle of Trans, who was appoprited to keepe them in faketie within the town of Evenburgh. But the twelfth of De= tober next ensewing, the layd Erle of Arrane de= parted from thence in the night fealon, with those his villoners, stealing their waves a fote. Hereinon, the governour causing the Parliamente to beholden that was summoned to begin the. 24. of Ditober, the layde Logo lynne, Hafter Will=30 to be furnished, and toke the Callell of Platgo tayoe. liam hume, and Danio hume, were connict of treason by all pellates, to lose their lines, lands, * gwdes. This Parliamente was prozoged till a fifteene dages after, within which time, the Earle of Acrane was appointed to make appearance, or elle it was agreed, that they floulde proceede against him in like manner. Ind in that meane space, the governor winte to beloege the Castell of Hamilton, where that noble aged Lade, boloe Countelle of Brane, daughter to king James y 40 Androwes, against whome the Prior of S. The archite. fecond, and Wother to the Carle of Arrane, and Annt to the Duke by his fathers live, caused not only & Callel to be furreozed at the Dukes pleafure, but procured also the Erle of Arranes peace, which Carle, the twelfth of Bouember next enfuing, came with the Bishop of Glasgo buto E= denburch, 4 there submitted himfelie to y Dukes Will. Ibout the same time, certaine Logos toke part with the Erle of Murrey the kittgs baffard Erles of Mur- brother against the Earle of Lountley, and repsed 50 to latistipe suche as ciapined interest to the fame, rey and flunt- a romotion, fo that being gote into Coenburgh, there was muche adoe, and the Towne greatly disquieted. The gouernoz lying in h Abbey, came into the towne, and twke the Erles of huntler, Erroll, Murrey and others, and committed them to ward within the Castel while he tried & cause, and finding that Mailter William hay beeing with the Erle of Querrey had rayled & fturre, bee

fent the fame bay into France, there to remaine during his pleasure, and forthwith & land Earles were let at libertie. Lion king of armes appointed to goe into England with letters to king home. was flopped at Caloffreame by the Lozd Hung, who toke his letters from him, & kept him pilo: Lion kin ner, til Alexader humes mother, & remained pile by the Lord foner in Dunbar was erchaged for him. The it Humes, day of Deceber, Merader duke of Rolley & kings day of January, a truce was take betwirt Eng- cluded ber land & Scotlande, til the feall of Pentecoli nerte. England an This truce was agreed byon at Coloingham, by Scotland. certayn Commissioners, apointed on eyther part there, to treate for peace. For the Realm of Scotland were these. Monsieur de Planes the frenche Amballador, Archdeacon of Saint Indiowes, Master Gawin de Dunbar, and Sir William Scot of Balucric knightes. The English men Logo Come within & compatte of this truce. In The Erlech the means time, the Erle of Arane departed fio & Arranechgouernoz again, * repaired to y well parts, where foones read teth from the hee confederate himselse with certayne Lordes, gournor, notwithstanding that Sir James Hamilto, and the Loide of Cander remagned pledges for hys and demeanor within & Callell of Edenburgh. The Erles of Lenar, Blencarne, and othertau= The Enles sed the Castell of Dimbertaine and diners other sheet Dan with the kings great artillerie that lay within it, and froyled the fame. The governor aductifed thereof, rayled an army & went to Flago, where by the labor of the Billiop an appointment was taken, so that & Castel was beliuered into & Bi-Hops hances. The Erle of Lenox came in to the couring, and take a new respite, about the brginning of Marche next following, the Earle of The Eiles Arrane old the like. Forman y Archiffopol S. Arrane ub Drowes did stande as ye have heard for that bene nethbreit fice, to the great buquieting of y Realme, by fuch with Air partakings as chanced therabout amog y Lords, bilkers See came now to p town of Coeburgh, religned all y three benefices wherof he had purchated Bulles of p Pope, that is to lay, the Archbilloppick of S. Indiames, b Abbacies of Arbioth & Dunfenneling in v gouernozs baos, to beltowe the lame at his pleadire: who by the countel of certagn Logos and pacifring of all ochates, bellowed the as followeth. First, the said Archbissoppiet he gave into the forclaid Forman with & Abbactes of Dis fermeling, to malter James bebborne, be gaue p Biflioppik of Murrey, & benefices wortha SP. Bellowing Markes by pere onto p Prior of . Indrows for benefices. a recopece: the Abbacie of Digburgh, he gane buto matter James Dgilny, and the Billiopicke of

Aberdene then bacant, bnto Merader Gurdon, & to b Archbishop of Blasgocalled Beton, be gaue the Abbacie of Arbroth, alligning to the Earle of gaurrey a large pensió out therof:one of y ham= miltons was made Abbot of Kolwonning. And thus he bestowed the benefices which had bin vacant ener fithence flodden fielde, buto dyners Lordes, or to their kinfinen, that by fuche libera= litic pled towards them, all debates and discords frecially, about the bestowing of the same benefices: this was done in the moneth of february. Shortly after, the gouernoz by counfell of the Lords, to p end the Realm might come to a perfed quietnelle, and the noble men bnited togither, recepued into fauoz the Erle of Angus, and ma= fler Patrick Pantoun Secretary, who for lys caufe had bin kept as prisoner in Insche gay. De likewise recepted the Lorde bume, and his broin Parliament holden the fift of Way, they were reflozed to all their lands, heritages, fees, and ho= nozs. About that time, the Lord of Strawen in Athole, comitted diners great offences & crimes, for the whiche, hee was taken by the Earle of A= thole, and beheaded at Logiraith by the gouer= nois commillion.

All this while, the Parliament was not dil- The Parlia-folued but opon protogation, and to the fame be- agayne. gan agaphe the first day of July, at what tyme the king of Englance, at request of his fister the Queene of Scotland, wrote letters to the Lords The king of now assembled in Parliament, requesting them Englands letto expell the governor forth of the Realme, but Lords. all the Lordes and estates with buinerfall confente, sente Albany the Heralde with letters to might ceasife which had happened amogst them, 10 the sayo King, excusing them, that they myghte not in any wife fatisfic his desire therein, the same beeing against reason and the lawes of there countrey. In the moneth of September , the gouernour The Lorde

commaunded the Logo hume, with his brother other arefled, Daifter William Bume, & David Kar of Fer- and comitted nihurst to be arrested and bestowed in scuerall to wards. places, that better rule mights be kept byon the bordures, but ther lying nowe in warde, funding ther, pardoning them all their offences past. And informations were given by against them, and therebpon the craft of Daober, the laide Lozde Hume and his brother were convict of Treason, for allisting and maintenning of the thecues bed the bozdures, and other crimes, for the whiche, he was belieaded, and on the morrow after, his brof The Lorde ther p foresaid William Hume was likewise be- Hume beheaded, and their heads were let bpon the Col- headed.



buith in Coenburgh: Dauio Kar was spared. And thostly after , the Duke rode to Jedworth with a greate company of men, and stayed the on the bosourcs, and left there god wardens to keepe good rule in those partes, and so returned to Coenburgh. The third of Pouember, another Parliament was holde, in which it was decreed, that the governor Moulde be deemed and reputed for fecond person of the Bealm notwithstanding the clayme made by his elder brother Alexander steward, that was begotten on the daughter of

the Erle of Dekney, which was alledged, to have bin first maried to their father & Duke of Albany: before hee was maried to the Erle of Bullognes. greate robbing and reauing which had bin bled 50 baughter, on whome hee begote the gouernazi whereupon this Alexander made protestation to be heire to his father, but they were afterward an greed, and Alexander renounced his title in hys brothers favoz, and was made Billion of Mur= ter, and Abbot of Scone, It this Parliament, the The governor gouernot required licence to got into fraunce, asketh licence and to be ablent there bi monetherent this fuite France. was not graunted till Appill following.

The same time, was the Carle of Lenor put

in warde within the Caltell of Evenburgh, till

he had caused the Castell of Dunbritaine to bee

deliuered unto one Allane Steward in the Cu-

stables name, and then he was set at libertie. In

made Warden of the Gast marches in steede of

the Lord Hume, and kept dares of truce, whiche

procured him suche hatred, that it cost him after-

gouernoz wente to S. Johns towne, and there

held his leat of Julice, where the Lord Fleming

for the time, was made greate Chamberlance of

Scotlande, with all the fees thereof. In the yeere

1517, there came Ambassadors from Francis the

might be renued betwirt him and i R. of Scot-

land, their Realmes, Dominions, and subjects:

for the which cause, all the Loros of the Realme

was concluded, that the governor himselfe shuld palle p Scas into France, Fallo, that the Billion

of Dunkeild, the lecretarie, the master of Glen=

carne as Ambassadors thould one thither, & whi= the the thirtenth of May, went a Shipbozde, and

by the East seas sayled thither, and the governoz

twke Ship at Permarke beside Dunbertapne

the scuenth of June, taking his course by & Wellest

leas, and so passed into France, where it was a=

foure moneths, he haning appointed the Bishops

of Saint Androwes and Glasgo, the Earles of

Huntley, Irgile, Angus, and Arrane, to gouerne

in his place, whilest he was absent. Also he order-

ned Monsier de la Bautie Lieutenante of the boz-

dures. We also had caused the King to be brought

into Edenburgh Castell, within the whiche hee

Mould remaine in the keeping of the Earle War-Mall, the Lozds Erskin, Boxthwike, Rithuen: of

The Queene that remayned as then in Englad,

after the understode that the governor was de-

parted towards France, returned to Edenburgh

the sevententh of June, but the was not suffered.

to fee the King till August following, at what

time, for feare of the pestilence to be crept into the

Callell, her was removed to Craquiller, where

the Queene oftentimes came bute bim, but at

length, through some suspition concepued, least

Englad, he was eftiones brought buto the Ca-

according to the order taken in that behalfe. The

Lard of Micocrboine a other bordurers, haning

concepued no finall grudge for the death of the

Lord Punie, and further to fee De la Bautie cr=

rrcise his office, and to rule ouer them, they con-

wired against him, and therebyon belieged the

The Erle of Lenox-in warde.

Monfier de la v moneth of December, Monfier de la Bautie was warden of the

1517 Ambassadors new french king, to desire, p the auntient league from France.

An Ambasfageinto France.

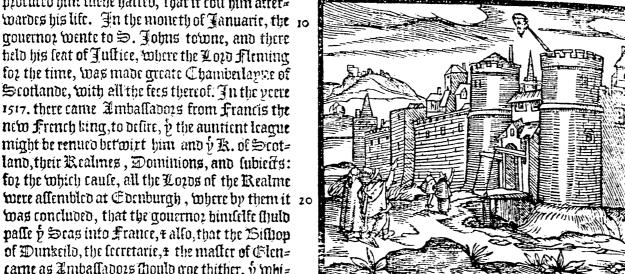
The gouernor

Gouernors appoynted to the kings

The king remoued.

The doubte which the Scottes had in the Quene. fell of Evenburgh, in whiche he was kept after.

house of Laughton, whervpon, whe De la Bancie came fwathe of Dunbar, to affemble the men of the countrey to rayle the liege, as Lieutenant of the bordures, he was chaled by the lay de Larde of alledderbozne & other fo fiercely, that in the end Monfier de he was flayne, and foure Frenchmen with him: Bautie flus his head was cut from the shoulders, and let by Weddirood in the towne of Duns the ninetenth of January,



The Lozdes regents were herewith marucl= loully offended, and chose the Carle of Irraneto be warden of the bozdures in De la Bauties place, who was also chosen to be prouost of Cotburgh: where with the Erle of Angus was highly difgreed , that he Moulde haue remapned but onely 30 pleased. But the Erle of Arrane, not feeming to palle muche thercof, toke Beorge Dowglas the faid Erle of Angus his brother, and Warke Kar, committing them to warde within the Castel of Edenburgh, by cause of the fauoz be bare buto the faid Lard of Medderborne and his complices.

Dozeover, for one punishmente of the murder of the foreland De la Bautie, there was a Parlia A Parlamen ment called the ninctenth of February nexte, in called. y which, David Hume Lard of Wedderborne, & the which, two at least should be always present. 40 his three brethre, William Cokborne and John Bume, with divers other their partakers, were The Land indited for the belieging of the Caltell of Laugh- Wedderbe ton, the flaughter of Monsier de la Bautie, and for indited. the letting by of his head, intercomuning with the Englishmen , and divers other mildoings. Immediately after the end of this Parliamente, the Erle of Arrane came into the Mers, with a great The Erle of Aring, and having with him the kings great Ars Arrane com tillerie, meante to haue besieged suche places, as meth into Mer. the Ducene might conucy him from thence into 50 wold have refifted him. But at his being in Louder, the keyes of p Castell of hume were brought buto him, which on the next mozow he recepued, and put men within it to keepe it as hee did it Laughton and Wiedverborne, which be recepued at the fame time. The mafter of Hales was allo The mafter fought foz at that time, that her mighte haur bin Hales apprehended to answere the flaughter of David Hunte, Prioz of Colbingham, whome bee bad

flanne tranteroufly. I little befoze this Parliamente, the Billiop of Dunkeld was returned fro french King with a bande of y league renued betwirt Scotland and France. And at that same time, was one Captayne Mozes a Frenchman fent forth of France, with a certaine number of men, to recepue the Castell of Dunbar into hys keeping, which accordingly he did, & same beeing delinered buto him.

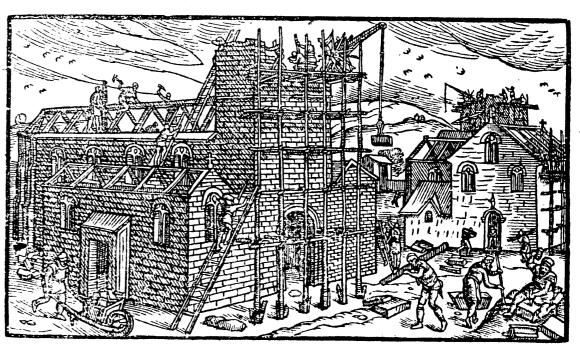
uernoz in France, returned home into Scotland. and with him came a Frenche Beralt from the king with letters, and mafter Walter Stewarde - Abbot of Blenluce came likewise from y gouernoure. Ind about that time, by cause the Queene and Lozds were aductifed that the French king had contraded newe bandes of peace and amitie with the king of England, without making me= tion of Scotlande, they thought themselves evill

bled, being his confederate friends, and therespon The Scots evil fent than letters to the King of Fraunce, and to French kings the governour, by Albany the Herralde.

In the moneth of June, Maller Gawin Dubar, Archdeane of Saint Androwes, and Clearke of the Register, was preferred to the Bishops seate of Abberdene p was vacant by the death of Alexander Gourdon. This Gawin founded an Hospitall in Abberdene, and endowed the same Aberdine a The Erle of Lenor, who had bin with & go- 10 with lands for fustenance of twelue porte men, builder. with a prouolt to have care over them.

He also builded a faire bridge, with senen arches over the water of Dee belide Aberdene, and purchased landes, for the perpetuall byholding thereof.

He also builded two Steeples in the Cathedeall Church, with halfe of the croffe Church and a faire Palace for the small Prebendaries, called the Chaplaynes.



Mozeouer, hee bestowed many rich pretious 40 in those partes, and kept hir as his concubine, for omaments upon the same Church of Ibiroene, as Coves, Chalices, and other suche like things, which remay ned there long after.

Many right commendable works were accomplified by this viligente Pzelate, greatly to his praise and high renowne, for he spent not the frutes of his benefice in varne, but on fuche manner of buildings.

The seventeenth of June, there rose greate flurre in Evenburgh, by the falling out of the 50 made with England. . Lorie Etle of Rothes, and the Lozd Lindley, about the emoring of the Sherifwecke of Kife, by reason whereof, they were both put in warde, the one in Dunbar, and the other in Dunbertayne.

About the beginning of August, the Ducene temayning in Evenburgh, bnderstode that the Erle of Ingus hir hulband as then loiourning in Dowglas Dale, had taken a faire gentlewoman

the which ace the concepued such hatred againste him, that there was never no perfect love betwirt them aftewards. In the beginning of Februarie. there came a Clearke as Ambastador from the Frenche King with letters, concerning the concluding of the truce betwirt Scotland and England, whiche mellage the Lords made fmall account of, bycaule the king had omitted to com= wehend Scotlance in the league which he laftly

The leventh of June, a madde man in Dubee flew in his wood fitte a Lady of inheritance, A mad min. a Punne, with two other women, the one of the being great with Childe, and also two men.

The king of England whote letters buto the The king of Frenche King, velicing him to fray the Duke of kern to keepe Albany, that he might not come into Scotland, the Duke of and furthermoze, he layde Ships of warre in the Albany foorth of Scotland.

Dace '

vace buon the Seas to watche for his comming. and to take him by the way as he shoulde nasse.

In September. the King was remoued forth of the Castell of Evenburgh bnto Dalkith, for doubt of the peltilence, which was suspeded to be in the Castell of Edenburgh. And from Dalkith the Earle of Arranc rove to Edenburgh, to have bin eftlones elected regent and propost of that Towne: but he milled his purpose, for p townesmen woulde not suffer hom to enter, but repul= 10 fed hym backe, so that dincrs were hurt on both

Di Tention be. twitt the Earles of Arrine and Angus.

Monsieur de l.

proclaymed,

The Earl: of

Azrane.

Derevopon greate diffention role betwixte the layde Earle of Arrane, and the Erle of Angus, by cause of his repulse in that suite, whereby the whole Realme was devided into partakings. fo that funder flaughters thereofensucd, as of the 192102 of Coldingham, and fire of his nen mur= thered, by the Lard of Wedderborns at Lamerton, the firt of Ditober.

About the fame time, the king returned to the Castell of Edenburgh, and in the townse there, were remaining the same tyme the Earles of Angus, Erroll, and Crawford, the Lorde Gla= mes, and other the Billions of Saint Androwes, Aberdine, Dakney, and Dunblane, with dyuers Abbots and other Prelates.

Ind in the towne of Glasgo was the Billyop of Glasco Chancelloz, with & Carles of Arrane, Lenor Colento, and Callels, the Lords Rolle, 30 Sempil, the Abbot of Palley, the Billiop of Gallowar, and other noble men of the West. Thus the Lords were deviced, and would not take amp order for the god governmente of the common welth. In December, Monsieur de la Fayet, and a french Clearke called Cordell, with an Englishe Perrald called Clarenceaux, came fro the Kings of Fraunce and Englande, with an Ambassado? also from the governoz, with a conclusio of peace. taken for one yeere, betwirt Scotland and Eng- 40 to palle through the Porth loch. land, who comming to Edenburgh, were recepued by the Carle of Ingus and the other Lozdes there with him, the whiche fent for the Chancellog and the Carle of Arrane to come thither, but they wold not come any never, that to Linkithgo. The Ambassabor therefore twee in hand to perfwade, that an affemble might be had in Strine= ling, but the Carle of Ingus woulde not come there. Penerthelesse, the said Imbassadojs wente thither, where the Erle of Arrane and his parta = 50 floe the place where they were fastneo on a gabil, Humes bei kers, as the Chanceller and others, recepued them thankfully, and proclaymed the peace, according to the treatic which they had brought, and so with courteous answer and great rewards licenced the

But in their returne towarde Englande, the Earle of Angus with a greate number of menne met the at Carlanerok, reproving them Carply

for their demeanor, and for taking their answere of the Chancellog, so that they were not alittle afraid, least p Erle in his displeasure, would have bled fome outrage towardes them, which otherwife than in words it Mould appeare, he did not.

In January, about the keeping of a Courte at Icowouth, there was reiling of people betwirte the Carle of Angus on the one part, and Variance the Lozde of Fernihurlt, in whole ayde, James twict the paintition came with foure hundred Mers men, the Lordos but the Lozde of Selfeforde then Maroen, affi- Fernihift. fling the Erle of Angus his part, met hamilton at Kello with a greate company, and when they were light a forte, and shoulde have foughten, the Mers men left fir James Hamilton in al p danger, with a fewe of his ofone men about him, fo that with muche payne he was horled, and cleaped in create daunger bato Hume, with loffe of foure of his fervantes which were flapne, and on 20 the other parte, there was an Englishman flarne called Raufe Car, that came in aide of the Warden. Du the morrowe after, the Larde of ferni= burit, as Barly to the Earle of Arrane, of that regalitie helde his Court at the principall place of the forrest of Jeoburgh, and the Earle himselfe helde his Courte likewise in an other parte of the same lande three miles distant from the other.

The thirtie day of Appill, the Larde of Wiedberbogne, and Maister William Dowglas, nemly made Drioz of Coldingham, with there partakers in greate number, came to Ebenburgh to appethe Erle of Inque, who was within the Towne agapuste the Earle of Arrane and the Chancelloz, who were also there. But nowe by the comming of these succours, whiche entred by force at the neather bowe, and flewethe Mailler of Mountgomery, and Sir Patrick Hamilton Knighte, the Carle of Arrane, and the Chancels loz, were constreyned to forsake the Towne, and

The one and twentie of July, & Ede of Ingus beeing in & Cowne of Edenburgh, Grozge Bunu, haother to the late Logo Dume beheaded, came thither with the Abbot of Coldingha, brother to the Carle of Ingus, and Dauid Hume of Medderborne, & a great company of Bentlemen sothers, and palled to the Tolbuith, where they remayned till the heads of the Lorde house e of his brother William were taken Downe be- The Lorde and this was done in prefence of the proposit for uken done

The next daye they went to Linlithgew, and from thence to Strineling, in hope to have found the Chancelloz, and some other of that faction there, but missing of their purpole, they returned to Edenburgh agayne, and cauling folemne funerall obsequies to be kepte in the blacke friers, for them that ought those beads, with offerings and banquets, ther afterwards returned bonie to their owne dwellings, without attempting any other thing for that present.

In Pouember, the Duke of Albany arrived grey teut- in Scotlad on the well partes, at an Bauen called Grawiach, the nineteenth of the fame mo= neth, and on the three and freentic he came to E= penburah, accompanyed with the Queene, the Huntley, and many other Lords, Knights, Barons, and Bentlemen, and within fire dapes after their coming thither, the Prouost and Barlifes were devoted, bycaule they had bin chosen in is preudit fauour of the Earle of Angus, and other appopus rargh de- ted in their romthes. Then was there a Parliament fummioned to be kepte at Coenburgh, the fire and twentie of Januarie next folowing, and trimente on the ninth of January, a general fommionance in Edenburgh, wherein were fummoned & Carle of Ingus this brother, the Prior of Coloingha, the Lorde of Wicdorborne, the Lorde of Dale. housp, John Sommerwell of Cawoltreme, and William Cockborne of Lamiton, with there complices, to make their appearance in the layoe Parliament, to be tried, for funder great offences br them committed. Walter Bawin Dowalas athehop of Billiop of Dunkelo, hearing of this Proclamadon at the Sauop, where hee departed this lyfe. and is buried in the Church there. De was a cunning Clearke, and a bery god Poet : he tranllated the twelue bookes of the Encidos of Mercill in Scottiff Wetre, and compiled allo the Balace of honoz, with divers other treatiles in the Scot= till language, which are pet extant. The Earle state of of Angus, fearing the fentence of forfalture to bee quiereth land against him at the Parliament.procured his them) to labor for his pardon buto the governor. Wherebpon it was agreed, that the Earle, and his brother George Downlas Moulde passe out of the Realme into France, and there to remayne during the governours pleasure: and so they beparted into France, and remapned there all the next yeare following. The king of England hear ting that the Duke of Albamy was arined it Scotlad, and had taken the rule byon him, doubto allist the French king, against whome, by per= swasion of the Emperour be meante Mozely to make warre, sente this Herrald Clarentiene into make warre, tente tills Artiaid Contente from Scotlande, to require the Duke to departe from thence, alledging, that it was promifed by the K. of Fraunce at the last enterue'me betwirte them, which chanced the Sommer befoze, that he Muld not come into Scotland. And moreover, wheras

the king of Englande was bucle buto & King of Scots, he confidered with him felfe that by nature he was bounde to defend his Penhe'm as hee ment to do, a therefore he thought it not reason p the Duke being next to y Crowns to succeede, if The King of ought cause to in song king. Could be use the me ought came to y your king, Gould have the go- teth to have uernement of him, least be might be made away, the Duke of as other pong kings had bin. He further complate uernour to the ned, that y Erle of Angus should be sent forth of king his Ne-Archbishop of Glasgo Chancelloz, the Earle of 10 & Realme, to & he could not entoy & company of Phewe. his wife, lister to the same Ik. of England. Elas Warre denou-rentieur had therefoze commandement, that if y ced by Clare-Duke refuled, to depart out of p Realm of Scot = tieux againft land, he flould intimate a defiance with ope wer the Duke of Albany. agairff him, which the faior Clarentienz did, declaring his mellage buto the Duke from point to point at holy Rode boule, as he had in comen-Dement. To whom & Duke answered, that nev= The Dukes ther p king of france, not the king of Englande answere. offozfalture was proclaimed at y market Croffe 20 Moulde flay him from comming into his countrep, and as touching the King, who was as ret pong in peeres, hee loued him as his foueraigne Lozd, and woulde keepe him & defend both hun & his Realm against all other that would attempt to inuade y fame, according to his conscience, bonot & dutie. And as touching the Erle of Angus. he had bled towards him all elemencie & mercie, notwithstading his evil dementes, and that mincipally for the Duecnes caule, whom he woulde rion, fledde into England, and remayned in Lo- 30 honog as mother to his fourraigne Logde. Thys answer being reported to the king of Englands. cotented him nothing at all, and therefore prepared to make warre. The tenth of Aprill, there came leuf great thips into p forth, buto Inchkeith to have spopled & Ships, & innaded & coast there. But they were to foutly relified & kept off. p they were not suffered to do any great exploit, to they returned without pray or prife. In they The death of tand against him at the Parliameur, Protected his training, American Difference wife (although there was small liking betwirte 40 decealed, and Billiop Tames Beaton Archbilliop Androwes. fealon, Indoor foima Billop of . Indoors the Archbiof Glaigo, Chancelloz of Scotlad was remouch lames Beaton to S. Androws, 4 made Abbot allo of Duferme lucceded him. ling, & the Archbillioppike of Glasgo was give to a yong man one Gawin Dunbar, that was the A flurre in E kings Stolemaffer. In the moneth of May, thet denburgh. was a great adoc in Coenburgh, by & falling out of p feruants of p Erles of Murrey & Errol with the ferniauntes of the Carle of Huntley, by reason whereof, the whole towns fell to partakings, but ting least he shoulde perswade the Scottishmett 50 the Duke comming suddenly from the Abbey of Holy Robe house, stayed the matter. & committed the laid Earles bute warde within & Callell. The Emperour canic into Englan a persmaped The Emperor y B. there to moue warres against y french B. Englande. and lo not only of frenchmen but also the Scots were commanded to avoide out of Englad, their Scottes and godes confifted, they conced forth of y land, w banified forch

1522

a white croffe lowed byd their bypermoli garinet of Englande.

The Earle of inuadeth Scotland.

In July, the Erle of Shrewelburie was fente Shrewesburie by the king of England unto the bozdures, with commission, to rayle the power of the Porthe nartes to innade Scotlande, who byon the fud= havne entred and came to Kello, where he burnt one parte of the towne, but the bordurers of the Wers and Temidale not being halfe so many in number as the other, let boon them, lewe, & toke many viloners, and so constrepted them to returne into Englande with small honoz.

The Duke of Albany, hearing of the greate

preparation that & Erle of Shrewelburie made,

to raise an army of fourescope thousande men to inuade Scotlande, hee likewise sente buto all the The Duke of Albany rey to inuade Englande.

Carles, Lords, and Pobles of the Realme, wilfeth an Army Ting them to raise all suche power as they coulde make in defence of their coufrey, which they did, and to being affembled, the Duke with a mighty army of Scott fr men and certapne frenchmen, with greate & ...ie, marched fogwarde, till hee 20 that I will iustifie. But to answere poure des came to the water of Elke foreaneynst Carlile, and perceiving that the English armie came not then forwarde, he did what he could to vertwade the Poble men to enter into Englande, but as they were in counsell togither about that earnest motion made to them by the Duke, a certapne The words of grane personage sayde to them in this manner: My Lords, hither be we come by the commaun= dement of my Lord governor Duke of Albany, a albeit we be ready to besende our ownenatiue 30 the greate inualions that the Englishmen on vs Realm, cotraire o inualio of our auld enimics of Englande, pet neuerthelesse it leemeth not quid, nor for the weale of our realme of Scotlande to naffe within England with our army to inuade the same at this time, and the earnest perswaliss whilke the governoure makes to be to doe the fame, proceedes alanerly for v pleafure of frace. it appeareth to be lufficiet prough for be lo lang as the king our soueraigne Lozd is within age to defende our owne Realme, and not to inuade: 0= 40 tion to be and our predecellors: for leene the betherwise, we may put the haple countrey, and no= bilitic thereof in hazard of Tinsall, for K. James the fourth brought the Realme of Scotlande to the belt that it ever was, and by the warre, it was brought to the world almost that might bee: for by that warre, was hee and his nobilitie tinte. mhilke Scotlande fare laments. Wherefore by mine advice, let by goe to the governoz, & knowe of him the cause why he waulde perswade by to inuade England.

Then they all came to the gourenours tente. and the Earle of Arrane, an aunciente wife man fpake for them al, and fayd. My Lord gouernor. seth to the go- by pour will and commandement, here is affembled the mailt of the nobilitie of Scotlande with their power, bud a pactece to enter within England, my Lozds here wauld know the cause and quarrell why this warre is begun, gif it myghte

pleafe vour gooneffe it thould well fatifie there mindes. The Dake fludied a little space, and lapde, this quellion woulde haif bin demaunded The Dukes cre now, for well you know, that I for very lufe answere to I beare to the Realme of Scotland (of p while Arrane. I haue my name, honoz and lignage) haife palled the Seas from the noble Realme of Fraumce. into this Realme of Scotlande, and great cante there was for me lo to do, to bring pou to a bnitie when re ware in divilion, by reason whereof. poure Realme was like to have bin conquered and destroied. And also the king of France, by niv fuites & intercellion, will toyne with you in sine against & English nation: and when this marre was determinate in the Parliamente, you made me Cantarne, authoriting me to inuade England with Banner displayde. Then was no demaund made of the cause of quarrell, and that I haif done, is by your affente and agreemente, and maund, me thinke you haife just cause to muade England with fire, two zoe, and bloud, gif pe bee not forgetfull, and without you will beart vilhonoz and reveoch for ever. For yee knowe, that this Realme of Scotland is our inheritance, as a portion of the worlde allotted to our nation and auncestors whome we succeede, then where may there bee better warre, than to maintagne thys our naturall inheritance? Is it not dayly feme, make, the greate maniflaughter and murbers, with thefts and spoyles that they do daily? Is not this one cause of warre? to defend the couns trie is the office of a king, the honoz of noble men, and the very feruice of chinalrie, and the dutie na= turall of the communaltie: for I thinke it ainst quarrell, gif we mighte conquere the Realme of England, and annex it to our owne Realme, for the great inturies and wrongs done by that Paginning of our habitation in this Ile of Bipttayne, the Englishmen and we have euer bin cnemics, and be haif they euer hated, and yet hane we cuer withstand them. Suppole, we at the last battell of flodden by chance, tolt our loueraigne Lozde, and divers noble men, whilke was rather by treason of the Lorde Chamberlayne than 0. therwise, who woulde not relieve the kingsamp when he might. And yet I thinke we wanne the field, whilke murber all we noble men aughte to renenge. Therefore I woulde that you Moulde couragiously aduance your selues in this quare rell to get honoz, and to be renenged. Then one Therepy wife man that was prefident of the conniell and wife Coco fwered the governour, laying. Ny Lord, fortune willer, of weir is led by him, that allepdes, and be finis the strake, we can warke na miracles, and hears are the Aords of England ready to encountrible

Ind gif wee inuade their Realme, furely they mill fiabte, for their power fall encreal baply. and ource will diminich. And gif God graunt be the victory (as I trust be shall) pet have me not monne the field, for ready comming is the Carle of Shrewelbury la mikell dread in Fraunce an ve knawe wel, with an great puissant army, and there is na doubt, but the King of England will fend or bring another army gif we fould chance to get the first battaple, and git we get the fecond to field, that will not be without great loffe of mano nobles, by reason whereof, the Bealing mall be weaker, and gif we be ouercommen, bow many fould be flayne, God knawes. They that flie are worthy to be reputed as Traytors to the Ik. and so by wilfulnesse and fule hardinesse, the Realme map be in icoperdie to be bnbone. I far. while the king is within age, we aught to mour na weir, least by weir, we mave being bim to be-Arnition. Then layo the valiant concrnour, here 20 is an puillant army of Scotland, gif we returne. we fall encourage our enimies. Therefore feene you thinke it not gude to inuade, my counfel is. that we camp fill on the bozdures, while we fee what the Englishmen pretends to doe againste our Realme, to the which, the nobles confented. and lay fill there in camp certayne bayes after. After this conference had betwirte the Pobles. and the governour, the Ducene as then beerna bings and Determinations, fent word to the gouernour , and belierd bim, that there might bee a treatic of peace had, and thee promifed to get the Eclarden of the English marches to come to the gouernours camp, buon pleders, where bnto the gonernour condifcended. Heerebppon the Zoide Dacres, Marden of the Wielt Marches of En. gland, came onto the governours camp, and this ther also at that time, was the Queene bir felfe abilinence of war was taken and conenanted, \$

fend Ambassadors into England, to treate and conclude a resolute peace. In the moneth of Daober next ensuing, there were there Ambalfadoes lent into England, ac= cording to the agreemente in the last treatie, but there were so hard and extreame conditions proponco on the King of Englands behalfe, that the fame could not be accepted, as being contrary to so the honoar & weale of & Realme of Scotlande, as the Scottiffme toke the matter. Ind fo thold Zimballadors returned, withoute agreemente of conclusion of peace, wherebypon folowed greate trouble betwirte them of the bozders of bothe Realmes. The Carle of Porthumberland was mane colarden of the whole marches, but thostincluded the began to make fute to bee discharged

in the meane time, & Duke and Ducene flould

of that office, and ceaffed not til be obter tied, and then was the Carle of Surrey made generall The Earle of warden, the Lotde Marques Doelet, warden The Lorde of the Cast and middle marches, the Lord Das Marques Dorouer the Wiell marches. Thoute the firth ony of Dacies. March, the layd Lozdes came to the bozders, a. bout which time, the Duke of Albany condering that the warres betwitte Scotlande and Engi land were pakelome to the nobles of the Realm. breause the same warres were taken in hande. thickly to lerue the Frenche Kings turne, therefore he pall by the Wiell Seas into France, and The Duke of in the beginning of March where he was reghte albany goeth hartily and gladly recepued of the King, bis te- Fraunce. quest was only to have fine thousand horsemen. He request. and ten 99. fotemen of Ilmaynes, to bee trantposted into Scotlande, and doubted not, if lice mighte haue this graunted, but that with that His vayas power, and the allillance of the Scottes, be fluid bragge. be able to overthrow the B. of England in battel, og elle to brive him out of his Resime. Bint the French R. nepther beleued this bayne brag. not pet myghte spare anye such power, hanvnit warre at that time both agapuft Englande, and the Emperoure, neuerthelesse, he promised hem forme apoe, wherebyon the Duke abode a wayted for the fame a long fealon. In the meane while, the Lordes of Scotland couled certapne not with them, but advertised of all the procees 20 noble men to the opposithe borders monethly in Defence of the same against the Englishme Days ly loking for support from fraunce. Eurry to- The bord. 10 pany remagned their monethes, and then benar= watched. fed home as the cultome is, and thus they continaco fill till Beptember following. Buch burt was done on epither part, and divers houses mere ourrthrowen and destroyed both in Englande & Scotland. During whiche time, the King of Fraunce prepared certapne fbippes, with men. comen, & fo bpon the eleuenth of September, an 40 and munition, to patte with the Duke of Ilbany into Scotland, but the King of England to catch him by the way, bad laybe a greate name of Shippes in the pale on the Seas, as be flould make his courle: but the Duke embarouing him selfe with his people at Breft in Britapite, laps The Duke of led by the Wieft parts of Englande, and the one Albany returand twentich of September, landed at Mir's Scotlande. kolobje in the Well partes of Scotlande : bee broughte with him belide a good number of Frenchmen, Richard de la Bolt, a man of aritt parentage, boine in England, and banillet bes Countrey. Whilest the Duke was on the fea. making laple towarde Scotlande, the Carle of Surrey, with an army of twentye 99. men, m. tred Stotlande, and comming to Evenburgh! The Earle of brenned the Cowne and the Abbey. It was deth Scotland thought they meant to have passed further, but the Scottillmen allembling themletucs againl'

1523

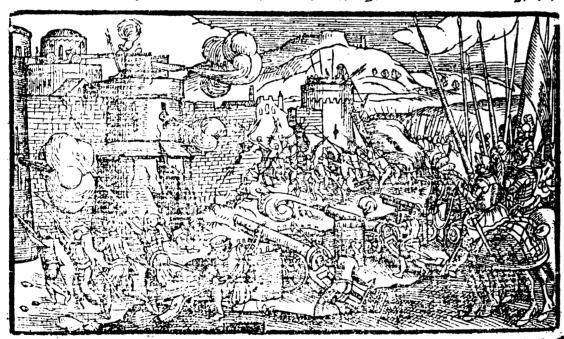
thepr

Arrane declanernor the mind of the

TheEarleof

they imalions, they were constreyned to returne with loffe (as some Scott:finne haue meitten.) The D. immediately after his ariual came to Cdenburgh, where he caused all the Lozds of the Realme to affemble in that towns, where he declared the great lone and affection that the R. of fraunce bare to the Realme of Scotlande. in so muche, as hearing of the flaughters, mur= thers, and beennings, pradifed by the Englishhim, reputing himselfe one of their members. and for revenging thereof, he wonke be partner with them as their member, for more credite whereof, he thewed the Kings letter, confirming his declaration. Dee therefore exhorted them to assemble an armie, in reuenge of iniuries and wrongs done to them and their Countrey for he had brought with him money, men, and artille= ric, to the furtherance thereof. Secrebbon it was concluded, of the army flould affemble at Dow= 20 was the Castell affapled, and parte of it beaten glas vale the englitenth of Daober, the whyche conclusion they kept, * from thence they marched to Caloffreame boon Twede, and fent ouer the water certayne of their oreate artillerie, with a

company of frenchmen and Scottes, by v gap. ding of Danid Car, and being got ouer, they lay Divil Car fiege to the Castel of Wlarke, which was kept by Warke Castel of the Castel of the besieged. fir Cotil. Lifle Captaine therof, hauing with bine a ffrong garrifon of Engliffe Coulviers, & greate promifion of artillerie, and all things necessarie, pet at the Grife affault , the btter Barnekin mas wonne, and the faide company of Scottiffmen and frenchme lay within the same, endomaging men, he thought that he felt the same done unto to the Castell in all they mighte. The Earle of The Ente Surrey and divers other of the Englill nobilis Surrey wi tie with an army of fortie thousande men, were fortie tho at Anwyke, not farre villante from Warke, and fand men, the Marques Dozlet was sente with a greate Dorser porter porter appearance of Bartoite for manual and manual and men. companye to keepe the Cowne of Barwike, for poyned to doubt least the same chuld have bin besteged. Also kepe Bar in the meane time, a newe affaulte was made to the inner barnekin of Warke, and the same mon likewile as the other had bin befoge. After thys, bowne, with the artilleric lying on the Scottish fior of the water of Twede. At which breach, the Warkers affault was ginen, and the same continued, till faulted. that through mirknes and lacke of lighte, the af-



faplants were dzinen toretire.

Breate flaughter was made at that assaulte on both lydes, but especially of them within the boule. The allaylantes meante to have gouen a freshe assaulte the nexte day, beying the sourch e of Pourmber, but a lose and behemente frome and tempest of rayne chanced that mighte, that 50 connectionee. they were constrepned to leane off that enterpaile, and to get theinfelues ouer the riner again buto the army, least by the risking of the water of Ewede, they might have bene cutte off by there enimies, before they coulde have bin Inc= coured.

In the meane time, whylest this liege continuco, anumber of Scottiffmen made a roade

into the Countrey of Glendale within the Englendike gliffe marches, and beente and fpopled byuersburned by Cownes, cast downe lundy piles, and returned che Scours without anye reliftance:fo; the Carle of Surrey woulde lufter none of his people to bepart from the army, noz breakt order, for frare of more in-

The Duke of Mibany lying on the Scottifte fpbe of Ewebe, lent an Herrault unto the Carle An Hernit of surrey, willing him to call to remembrance, howe in his ablence he had innaded Scotlande with fire and fworde, for the whiche cenell dealing, he required him boo bis hones to come forward, the would meete bim in g cofines of both ý realmes, gine bim battel, to which the Carle

giue him battell, to the which mellage the Earle aunswered, that behad no commission to innade Scotland at that time, but only to befend. and (as some hane reported) hee caused a secrete meffenger to palle to the Ducene, as then lying a and way diffant from the army, to move for foine abstinence and truce, and further to per= fmane the Duke to retire home, which hee Did. fo that by hir labour, a truce was taken for that instant, and afterward cofirmed for a longer time: 10 and thus the Duke returned with honour (as the Scottill men report.) This truce was wel kept all the next Winter following, and no inuation made, till the moueth of May. Ind then was the Carle of Surrey fente agayne to the Engliffe boiders, and the Lordes of Scotlande on the other parte monethly lay on their borders by quarters, foz defence of their Countrep, as the

eventer On Erinitic Sonday, vreing ihr vine and fixeling, twentith of May, a fine hundzed Scottes entred Englande, to furmife the Englishe Merchantes, and others, going that daye buto Berwike, where yearely on that dave the fayzeis kept, and to by reason thereof, they met with dy= ners of them that went to this fapre, and toke to the number of two hundred visioners, whome they ledde with them into Scotlande, but hall faveth, that by the comming of the yong Lorde of fulbery to the luccours of the Englishmen, 20 the Scottes were chased, and lost two hundred of their numbers.

The fifth of July, Sir William fenwicke. Leonarde Bufgraue , and Balterde Beron. with divers other, to the number of nine hun-

Died Englichmenne, entred into the Mers, Englishmen and began to spoyle and robbe the Countrey, but lande. they were Mozely compassed about with Scottiffinen, and so hardly affayled, that although they fought valiantly a good while, yet by fyne force they were compelled to give grounde, and feeke to faue themfelues by flight, in whiche, a Englishmen two hundred of them were taken priloners, and discomfised.

Beffere Beron with pines other flame.

Bafterd Heron Bafferd Geron with Dines other flagne.

Amongst the misoners, were Sir Bauf fenwike, Leonarde Musquaue, and dyucrs other Bentlemen of and calling.

The sevententh of July, the Lord Marwell. and Sir Alexander Tozderne, with divers other Four thousand Scottiffmen in great number, entred England faith Hall. at the Wielt marches by Careleile, with display The Lorde ed banners, and began to harrie the Countrey, Maxwel inuaand beente divers places. The Englishmen als deth England. fembled on every five, so that they were far more On Trinitic Sonday, beeing the one and 20 in number than the Scottillymen, and therboon fet fierly bppontheir enimies, in so muche, that for the space of an houre, there was a sore fighte continued betwirt them, but the Lord Marwell like a righte politique Captagne (as of all that knewe him bee was no leffe reputed) ceafed not to encourage his people, and after that, by the taking of Alexander Jordayne and divers other, they hadde bin putte backe, hee broughte them in aray agayne, and beginning a newe fkirmifhe, recouered in a manner all the mis foners, toke and flewe dyuers Englishmen, fo that hee returned with vidogie, and ledde aboue three hundred prisoners with hym home into Scotlande.

After this tourney, there was an affemble of An affemblye



the Lordes in Edenburgh, with the Duke of Albany, where some of the Lozdes were of mind that the warre Moulde continue: other thought it not reason, that for the pleasure onely of

fraunce, the Realme Mould Custagne luche damage, asit had done by those three last yeares warre now palled, and therefore they perlwa-Ded peace.

Œt.ÿ.

29026-

The Scottes and French zemie back ouer the wa-

Mozeover, there was also muche debating of the matter, touching the age and gouernemente of the King, some of the Lozds holding, that he was now of age to take the rule byon himselfe. and that the gardenthip or tutorie of a King er= pired, somer than of another private person.

The Duke of Albany percepuing howe the Lozdes were devided amongst them selves, and neyther content with his governament, noz willing to magnitegue the warres which hee had to 10 fued occasion of greate divisions within the earnestly persuaded for the pleasure of Fraunce. he declared to them that hee would returne into Fraunce, and so taking his leave of the nobilitie. wente to Strineling, where the King was, of whome hee toke leane, also giving buto hym fuche louing and faithfull counsell, as to hys knowledge seemed expedient, and so wente into the West Countrey, where hee twke the Seas in September, and lapled logth into Fraunce.

The King of Englande having in the mo- 20 neth of June lente ouer into Fraunce, buto Ar-

chimbald Carle of Angus, that remarned there

The Duke of neth into Fraunce.

The Earle of meth into England.

ppon commaundement of the Duke of Alban p. personated him to come from thence secretly into England, which accordingly he dyd, and being fafely arrived in Englande, Kong Bent pe procured hym to passe into Scotlande, that with the allistance of suche Lordes as would bee ready to take his part, he invalte revie warre a= gainst the Duke of Albany, which fought by all 20 meanes (as the Kyng of Englande was enfoz-

parted toward fraunce.

The fire and twentith of July, the Kong by aduice of his mother, and certayne yong Lozds, came from Striuding bnto Coenburgh, and a three dayes after, the Queene twke the whole government of the King bypon hir, and entred nemenent in- into the Castell of Edenburgh with the Kyng, 40 red that a mariage might be concluded betwirte where they folourned the most parte of the nexte

med) to destroy hym and his, but ere the Earle

could come into Scotlande, the Duke was de-

The Prouoft of Edenburgh was discharged. whome the Towne hadde chosen, and the Lozde Marwell was appoynted by the Queene, 1920= nost in his place.

The Oncene

to bu hands.

There was a Parliament also sommoned to be holden at Edenburgh the third day of febzuary nerte enfuing.

the Duke of Ilbany was departed into France. fent into Scotlande in Amballage one mailter John Magnus, and Roger Ratclife Elquier, to Declare buto the Queene and Lordes, that hee wonlo bee content that a truce might be accozned betwirte the two Realmes of England and Scotlande nowe that the Duke of Albany was returned into Fraunce, who had bin the onely

procurer of the warres : hecrebpon, they agreed to take truce to endure for one years, and in the Atrust the means tyme, they appropried to lende Imbalia. ior one be bogs into Englande to treate bpon a continuall peace, aliaunce, and amitie to be hadde betwirte both the Realmes.

In this meane whyle, the Carle of Inque came into Scotlande , and bycause of the Difpleasure whiche the Ducene bare him, there en-Realme, notwithstanding the Ducene by adnice of certaine Lordes, lente the Lord Gilbert Earle of Cassels, Robert Cockburne Byshoppe Ambistis of Dunkeld, and the Abbot of Cambuskenneth, into Ergl Amballadors into Englande, in the moneth of December, the whiche were recepued at Grene-



wiche by the Bing of Englande the foure and twentith of the same moneth, where the Byllop of Dunkelo made an cloquent oration in latine; declaring the cause of theps comming, the whiche in effect was for intreatement of peace, loue, and amitie betwirte the two Realmes, and for the more fure establishment thereof, they requithey? King and the Ladpe Mary, baughter to the King of England.

This request was well heard by the Bying, who therebypon appoynted commissioners to common thereof with the lapde Inhalladers, diners articles were proponed by the faye Con. millioners on the King of England bis behalfe, and in especiall one, whiche was, that the Ryng of Scotlande Moulde renounce the league with The King of Englande glad to heare that 50 the King of Fraunce, and that further, be thould come into Englande, and remaine there till bee came to perfed age to bee maried : bpcanfethe Amballadous had not commission to conclude fo farre , the Carle of Caffels returned inte Scotlande, to bnderstande the myndes of the Lordes and Counfell in thefe payntes, the other remayning at Zondon till his returne to them agapne.

aothen the day of the Parliament appoputed to be bolden in the Tolbuith of Edenburgh was come, the king, Queene and Lords fearing fome fumult in the Counc to be repled by the Carle of Ingus, woulde not palle forth of the Caltell. but kept the Parliament within the same.

The Carle of Angus and Lennor and dp= ners other, to the number of two thousand men. came inthe night fealon onto Coenburgh, bycaule they durit not enter the Towne in the day 10 time, for feare of the gunnes that lay in & Caltel.

The next day, being the fourfeith day of fe= benary, the lapo Earles with the Archbeston of Saint Andrewes, the Byllion of Aberden, that by the Ducenes appointment had bin kept before in ward, the Bylliop of Dunblane, the Erle of Arguile, and diners other Loids and Barons being in the Cowne, fente to the Castell, alled= ging, that the King was kept as prisoner by the mage of the common wealthe, and therefore hee delired, that the King might bee veliuered buto them to be governed by the aduite of the three estates, and ifthey refused to beliver him, they would beliene the Castell, and if they wanne it, all their limitabilin fould reft at their pleasures, the Kings only erccuted.

The Durene by the counsell of the Carles of Arrancano Murrey, refused not only to delythey did departs the Towns, they woulde surch discharge all the artillerie of the Castell agaynst

heerebppon, greate feare role in the towne, specially among the burgestes, but by the viligeet of certaine persons that trauelled betweene the parties, an affurance was taken on epther fyde for certagne daves. In the meane time, the Erle of Ingus caused the Callell to bee foglette, that to be converdinto it, except fo much as mpatte ferue for the fustentation of the Kingsowne perfon. It length, all the parties were agreed, fo that the foure and twentith day of february, the Ring came bnto the Parliament holden in the Colbuith in molt honogable wile, with the alfiltaunce of all the estates, bauing the Crowne, Scepter, and fword borne before him, and from thence her was brought to the Abbey, where hee

In this Parliament, there were eight Lords chosen to bee of the Kinges privie counsell, the whiche toke the governemente of the Kyng and Realme boon them, as thele: The Archup. fliops of S. Andrewes and Blatto, the Byllops of Aberden and Dunblane. The Earles of Ingus, Ergile, Arrane and Lennor: the Ducene was actorned to them as principall, withoute

whole aduite nothing thould be done. From this Parliament allo was the Erle of Caffels fente. with aunswere unto the King of Gindland: hee came to Londo the mintenth of March Buthy= cause the King bad morbledge that the Minebe King was taken at the battaile of Baute, hee woulde not proceeds in the treatie of marriage betwirt the King of Scotlands also bis daughter, til he had the Emperours admice, whome he affirmed to bee his confederate diende, and forenuing the fruce for three yeares and fire mos Truce renued. nethes, the Ambassadors returned into Scotland about the beginning of Appill next enfuings without anye contradiof mariage at that tyme: The agreement betwirt the Queene and Lords continued not long, for anone after oped the Bi-Mop of Dunblane, whose benefice the Carle of Angus obterned of the King for his brother William Dowglas, withoute the advice of the Queene, and fullice suppressed, with greate do= 20 Queene and other Lords, where bppon, the Q. departed and went buto Striveling, leaving the King with the Earle of Angus, who toke the tobole rule and government of the Realme and King bpon him, and made his Uncle Archims bald Dowglas Treaseurer of the Realme, and bestowed benefices, offices, and all other things, by the aduice of his brother George Dowglas, and the Earle of Lennor who allifted theni.

In this meane time, the Archbollow of Saint ner the Bing; but fent them worde, that excepte , Andrewes, and the Carles of Arrane, Arquite and Murrey, remapning with the Queene at Striveling, alledged that the King was withholden from them by the Earle of Inque, fore as gainst his will, and therefore they fent onto the Carle, requiring him to beliuer him:but f Carle caused the B. to give the aunswere himselfe, that The King new hee woulde not come from the Carle of Ingus, power. albeit he would gladly haue bin out of his hads if he might, as by fecret meffages fent to fundan the state of the s red, for he willed them by prinie meanes to affemble an army, and to come and fetch him out of their hands that thus deterned him. Herewoon Mortly after, they repled a power, and comming The Queene therewith to Linlithgew, purpoling to palle into armes. Evenburgh, that they mighte get the King out of the Earle of Angus his hands: the layd Carle with the Earle of Lennor and other his alliffats being thereof aductifed, came to the fielde with 50 the Kings banner displayd, and brought the Ik. with him, although partly against his will.

. The Queene with luch Lordes as were with bir there in the army, for the reacrence they bare to the Kings person, and fearing the vaunger that might chance buto them if they buckled togither in a foughten field, they without these selves to Strineling. & from thence the Queene went into Murrey lad with & Erle of Murrey.

Et.iii.

The Hystorie of Scotland.

and there remarked a long time after.

The Erles of Arrane and Arquile wente into the West Countrey, and the Bylhoppe of Sainte Indzewes to Dunfermeling, and then the Carle of Angus toke boon him more boldly the government of the King and Realme, and fent to the Byllioppe of Saint Androwes (who was Chancelloz) for the greate feale, which was , delivered to them that were folent for it.

scale delinered

at variance, and devided among themselves, there was small obedience of lawes and inflice, dincrs flaughters in lundipe partes were committed. greate theftes and robberies made by the bozde= rers boon the Inland Countreps.

A diuorfe betweenethe Queene, and the Earle of Angus.

1526

Moreoner, a dinorse this peare (as some haue fayd) was frep before the Archby thop of Sainte Andrewes, betwirte the Queene, and the Earle of Angus hir hulbande, and then afterwards fice toke to hulband one henrye Steward, conne to 20 the Lorde of Auchdale, which. Henry was after created by the King Lord of Wethwen.

The foure and twentith of July, the Kyng beeing accompanyed with the Earle of Ingus, the Lorde Soume, the Karres and others, roade bnto Jedburgh, in purpose to hane reformed the milgouernaunce of the bozders, but after that they had remayned there there dayes with little obedience firewed towards them, they returned, and on the nine and twentith day of July, at 30 to deliner hom from the handesofter tenimies. the bridge of Welrofe, the Lard of Boclough, accompanyed with a thunland hoplemen, began Boclough his to fletwe himselfe in fight, whose principall pur= enterprile, to pole was to haue taken the King from the Erle trom the Earle of Angus and his afliftantes , beeing requested and commaunded by the Kyng hymselfe so

> The Carle of Ingus incontinently fente an Herrault unto the Lard of Boclough, to knowe what his intention was to doe, who aunswered, 40 with, gathered a power, and with the same karine g that he came to doe the King honour and feruice. and to thewe hys friends and power as the vie is of the borderers.

The Carle of Inquis and the Lorde hume, and the rest, not beeing contente with thysaunfwere, by cause of the greate sende betwirte hom and the Dumes and the Barres, lente buto him a commanndemente in the Kings name to beparte, and not to approche necre to the Kynges presence, under payne of hygh treason, wherevn= 50 in a greate rage, that hee would not staye, till be to be aunswered, that he knew the Kings mind inell enough, and would not spare for this commaundemente to come to bis graces presence. which aunswere recepued from him, incontinetly the Carle of Ingus, the Lordes fleming and hume, the Karres, the Larde of Pellefozd, with their friends, alighted on fote, the Bing remay= ning on horsebacke, accompanyed with the Erle

of Lennox, the Lorde Marwell, George Doin. glas, and Pinian Crechton, Tutoz of Sain-

The Larde of Boclough lighted also on fote, but bycause the most part of his men mere of the threues and outlawes of the borders come monly called broken men, oppon their firli comming to loyning with their speares, they fledde. leaving the Lard of Boclough with a small nn-The nobles of the Realme remayning thus to ber of hys owne fernauntes about him in all the dauncer, pet they defended themselves righte manfully, and flewe the Lard of theffeforde and The Lard dyners other on the Earle of Angus hys fyde, flavoe. but finally, ouerpreffed with multitude, they The laid were put to flight, and fourcfcoze of Borloughes Boclough to flight, men flanne in the chafe.

> After thys, the King returned to Tedburgh and remayned there the space offoure dayes, and then returned to Edenburgh. Battan bei

All thes whyle, the Kong was governed and holden against hys well, by the Carle of Inque and his affifters, although he dyo not outmardly flicine so in countenaunce, but vissentiled the matter as well as hee myghte nettercepuing two enterprises to have quarled that hande bene attempted for his delyncrance; beathaught to alfay the thirde, and heerebpport mocured the The Earl Barle of Lennox to affemble an armye, with Lennorg assistance of the Ducene and his friends, to helpe thescha The Earle of Arnnor Did for andreame with fuche power as he could reife fra the Well parts vnto Linlithgew.

The Carle of Inque beeing abuertifed, that the Carle of Lennox was gathering men, sente to the Carle of Arrane for appe, requiring hym to come with suche power as he could make, and to meete him at Linlithgew.

The Carle of Arrane immediately herre The Links to Linlithgetve befoze the Carle of Lennox rechapor came thyther, who Mostelye after comming with hys prople, approched that Towns, buto whome the Carle of Arrane fente a mellenger, requiring hym to turne and faue his enterpile, affuring bym, that albeit her was bys follers sonne, hee woulde not spare hym, if he belve tojward bouon bys journey.

The Earle of Lennor heerewith aunswered came to Coenburgh, or elle bye for it by the may.

The Carle of Errane therefore not flaging tor the Carle of Angus hys commyng from C. denburgh, issued forthe of Linlithgewe at the Well ende of the Cowne, and encountred the Early of Lennor and hys companye, where there was a cruell onsette gynen on bothe

fines, but suddaynely the Earle of Lennox bys company fledde, and he himfelfe with the Lorde and diver of fountion and divers other Einstemen, were

An the meane time, the Erle of Angus bainging the King with him arrived, and had come to the batteli, but that the King was not willing to come forthe of Edenburgh in that quarrell(as fome have written) and therefore mare excuses. but George Dowglas droue and called topon his horse very Charpely, and constreyned by in to tive forthwith faster pace than bee woulde have pone guing him many iniurious words, which her remembred afterwards, and would not for= get them. They went that night to Striueling, and flourly after, palled through Fife, fearching the gene for the Queene, and the Billioppe of Saint Indiewes, and by cause they were kepte secretely in their friendes houses, so that they could not bee 20 heard of, they spoyled the Abbey of Dunkernics ing, and the Caltell of Saint Indiewes, taking away all the monables which the Archbylhoppe had within the same.

This done, they returned to Edenburgh.

Al this featon, by reason of this discord, divers n, where and fundape inurthers and he prous roots were effected committed in many parts of the Bealme, name= The ct ly the Earle of Cassels was flagne by the She= La dayos. riffe of Apze, and greate spoyle done on the boz= 30 vers. This yeare, the Kong by counsell of the Carles of Angus, Arrane, and others, went with eight B. men bnto Jedburgh, to fet some ogder amongst the borderers, for the keeping of better rule, and so on the eight of June, the principals of al the furnames of the clannes on the bozders. came to the King, binding themselues, and deliuering pledges for their god demeanours.

The semententh of July, there was a greate what time, there came a simple fellowe to loke bpon, servaunte sometime to the Carle of Uennor, and in the middles of a greate companye of tion Ha. people in the Abbey close, strake Sir James hamilton Knight right desperately with a sliozte prage or dagger in the bellie three seuerall stripes by to the haft, and pet the same Sir James Dp= ed not of those burtes. The man beepng taken, Araight wayes confessed the deede withoute redoc that thing the hart thought, and was determinate to doc: become enquired what he was, and who caused him to doe the same, he aupswes red, that her was an servant of God, sent by him to doc that decde: and albeit he was put to great tosture and paines daily by b space of a moneth, ret would hee neuer gine other aunswer, and to he was hanged, and hys head let outrone of the

gates of Edenburgh Cowne.

About the same time, there came out of Bers many maffer Patrick Danulte, Thet of frine, brother some to the Earls of Arrane, who happe but scholler to Martin Luther, and others there.

The beging the bearing and commend and cramined byon certaine articles, as of infliffication, pretefination, of free will, and fuche like, contrarre to the doffrine raught by the Churche in that time. as he did also by the way, fayning himself sieke, 10 bycanse her did assirme, and constantive des The Abbor of fende them, bee was declared an Herenke and burned.



The englitenth of Marche, the Kpng belie- Edenburgh ged the Callell of Comburgh, the Ducene and Caffell behir hulband henrye Steward, with James bys heged. brother beeing within it. But as sone as the Dueene understwoe, that hir sonne the Kyng was there in person, the caused the gates to be let open, and byon hir knees, belought bim ofgrace for hir husband and his brother, and woulde not rest, till shee hande obtenned the same, but yet they were kept in warde within the Callell, tyll the King afterwards releafed them.

assembly of the Lordes at Holirod house, at 40 In the yeare following, the King being now come to the age of seaucuteene yeares, and of The Kyng begod diferetion and witte for his time, would not ing feventene longer remayne binder the governmente of the years of age, Carle of Ingus and his company, and threep- touch to bee pon affembled Diuers noble mitt at Striutling, gouersmas. and by their countell, fent an Herraulte unto the 300 300, 100 Carle of Ingus and his allifters relident as then in Edenburgh, commanndong them on papile of high treaton, that they shoulde venarte forthe pentance, phy on the feoble hand quilke wald not 50 of that Cowne, and that none of them houlds come within foure myles of the Courte, wherefocuer the laine chanced to bre; and flortly after, the Kong homicile with two thoulands mering, followed the Herraulte, wherebypon, the Carle of Angus, both beeing charged by the Berraulte, and aductifed of the Kynges commyng towarde the Towne, departed thence immediatcly.

Ce.iiij.

Ind

The Earle of Angnstorfalted. The Earle of

Hery Steward Ducenes hulband, was created L.of Dethwen, created Lorde of Methwen, and made mafter of the ogdinance. In Daober

Ind mortly after, the fame Derrault was fent bnto him againe with commaundement fro the 18. that he Gould remanne vissoner within mara in the Countrey of Murrey, till the Kings pleas fure were further knowen: whiche he woulde not obey: wherefore both he and his adherents mere fommoned to appears in Parliament to be holben at Coenburgh , in September nerte follo= wing. In this Parliament begun at Evenburgh the firth of September in this yeare. 1,528. ý Erle 10 Dauid Fauconer, principal gumner of the kings Dauil Fauconer, with his brother George Dowglas, lide was flayne, the K. caused ý siege to be reised: needlyne his Cincle by his father Archembald Dowglas, Zierauder Drommond of Carnok, and dyners other, were by decree of Parliament attenued. and forfalted for diners offences, and elucially. for affembling the kings people to have affayled the kings person, and by cause he had beterned & red by Parlia- king against his will with him the space of two peres and more, at which time be flood in feare of

following, the B. assembled a great company of

men, with artilleric, and vivers kind of munitio. to beliege the Castell of Cantallon, whiche the The Cand Erle of Angus helde, who adnertised of the pre- Tactalica naratio made for v same siene, furnisted the Cas befreged paratió made foz y fame flege, furnifhed the Cafiel with me, alkino of necessaries, & went himfell into England. When the fiege the was laid about the Castell, it was to strong and so well provided, that it might not be wonne for all that coulde bee done at that lealon, in fomuch, bafter pet at legth (though not til a log time after this) it was delivered to the King by appointments.

The eightenth of Day, in the yeare. 1529.the 1529 Earle of Cathnes and the Lord of Sincer with a greate armye by Sea, paffed into Dakeney to The Eale have taken that Ille into possession, but the pro- feth cuer ple of the Countrey assembled at the commauns Orkers. Demente of James Sincler of Kirkewall they? his life. In this Parliament, henry Stewarde, p 20 Captaine, who gaue battell to the Earle and bis army with fuch courage, that he discomfited the enimies: the Earle with fine hundzed of his men The Exis was Clayne, and ozowned in the Sea, buto the

people. In the Sommer of this peare. 1529. Archime halde Dowglas, that had beene forfalted (as pee a hunting in Striueling Parke, and belought his grace of pardon, which be had obterned fully at his handes, bycaule be favoured him moze than any of that furname, if bee had not beene (as hee was in deede) altogither determined that none of them shoulde remaine top thin the land at that tyme, and to be baniffed him into france, where Mortly after through griefe of mynde he departed

this life.

mis for tryall thereof put in Daulds Comer in

Edenbourgh Caffell, and diligent watch fet bp-

on him to fee that hee had no fuftenannee to re-

lieuchim withall, and to kept for fortie dayes.

hee fasted all that tyme wrthout any kinde of

nourithment, to the greate wonder of the

armic, went to the borders to fet order there for better rule to be kept, and to punifie fuch as were knowen to be most culvable, e berevoon he caused riviij, of the most notable thecues, with thep? Captaine John Irmitrong to bee apprehended. the which being convict of murther, theft, and treason, were all hanged on growing trees, to the ensample of others.

There was one cruell there amongest the reff, which had burned a boule with a woma and 40 to Barwike againe. hir children within it, he was burned to death.

George Armeltrong, brother to Tohn, was pardoned, to the ende he Moulde appeache the refidue, which he did, to that they were apprehenred by the Kings commaundement, and punis thed for theyr mildoyings according as they had

In Jugust following, many marueplons fightes were feene about Striueling, as Canbels and in the morning afore Sunne ryling: Dincele armed men appeared fighting byon the ground, which was taken to be a forctoken of some trousble to enfac in those parties.

> The.rv.day of August, a greate number of people being affembled at the Market in Campfeenneth.lij.perfons were drowned in the Ferrie boate: amongst the which were vinerle honest men and women of the countrey.

> Abbot of Cultofe called Inglist, mas cruelige murthered by the Lorde of Tulifallan and hys fernants, amongest whome there was a Priest ealled fir William Louthien, for the which they were apprehended, and the fapde Ar Williamithe rrbit, of the same moneth, opon a publike Mattolde in Ebenbourah was begrabed, (the Ring, Querne, and a great companie of people breitig

prefent) and after his degradation, be was belyurred to the Earle of Ergile bigh Julite, and the next day the fayo Tulliallan, and the fame priest were bebeaben.

This peare the Colledge court of Justice cals The Sessions led the Sellions, was inflituted in Edenbourgh inflituted. by the King, with consent of the three estates in Parliament affembled, and after confirmed in Rome.in the which are fiftene Counsaylers 02" bane heard) came alone to the king while he was to binarie, right of them being spirituall persons, of the which the most aurcient is president, and senen tempozall men, but so as by this number the Chancellos of the realme is abone the president. when he is prefent. There are also foure counfaplers extraordinatie, remourable at the princes picafure.

In the peare, 1521. I finde little done to make 1531 account of, for the Carle of Ingus remarning in Englande, coulde not per twade the King of In the Moneth of June, the King with an 20 England in his fauour to breake the peace with Scotlande, though the fame Carle carnefily laboured to bring that to palle.

> But in the peare. 1542. sir Arthure Warey was 1532 sent to the borders, who being at Barwike, by the Directe fent to counsaile of the Erle of Angus then being there, the borders, they made a roade into Scotlande, and burned certaine places, wherepon the Stats affembling He maketh a themselues to befende they? Countrep, made to road into wardes the Englishmen, who retyzed themselnes

After this were biuetle invalions made on enery five boon the borders, and thippes likewife taken by Sea, and yet no warre was proclaimen.

In September, in the yeare, 1533, certaine Commillioners of cither Realme were at Dem. caffell to treate for redreffe, and recompence to be made for the burning of townes and villages, taking of godes, downe calling of sples, taking of frips, flaughters of men, and binerle other foop. burning opon the toppes of hilles in the nightes, 40 les and iniuries done, as well by the Sea as by the lande, from the rriti. Day of Aprill in the pere 2532. bato the day of the meeting of the fame comiffioners, which boings were little leffe in effet. than had bene vied in tyme of open warre, although the fame was not proclaimed. Breause therefore that the fkath and infuries fell out to be to greate of both fides, that particular redreffe coulde not bre had, the order thereof was referred to the pleasure of both the Princes income

The first of Marche, in the years. 1530. the 50: " Further it was agired, that for a perpetnall Beartes be toncluded , certaine Commillonets illeuld beappointed to treate thereof at London. as afterwardes they did. for the king of Scotlande there were fint as Commillioners aboute this treatie, William Drewatte Billion of Ibatoine, the Aubor of Kinles is the Abam Sterburie knight Metablich accompanied with divers other kulubles barons and gentlemen, came to **London**



which they were driven.

The L. Sinclar and all the residue wer take.

The Dikney menbeld opinion, that their paof the O.kney tront . Magnus was feene that bay to fighte in the field on their five against their enimics.

The same moneth on the liftenth day, there An affembly was a greate affembly of the Lordes in Edenof the Lords. burgh where the K. himselse sate in indgement. 50 men of the borders, were connict by stille, and series and series of fairness of solice and series of soli The Lard of Ginderlad called Cockeboine, and one Adam Scot of Culliaw, who was named king of thecues, were accused of thest, and of receluing and mainteining of thecues, flaughters, and other crimes, of the which being conniff, they toll their heads, which were let ouer & Tolbuith of Coenburgh. The fame day, & Erle of Bothwel was also condifier mainteining the there

crimes, e his life, lands e godes wer in the kings hands. He was therfore kept in ward within Cdenburgh Caffell, and after sente into Durry Banified land, and laftly banifico the Realme buting the Realme. kings pares. Alfo, the Lord Warwell, the Lorde Quine, the Lards of Balglueth, Fernyhett, Dale Other Lot logt, Johnson, Marke Kar, and other mincipal connet,20 untte in warde, by reason whereof, the bogderes kepte better rule euer after during the Zinges raione.

About this fealon, a landed mannanted John folia Scott Scotte, that had tranelled abquabe in the world, taftedio and nowe being returned into Scotland, the receipted caufe it was bruted in other Countreps bet had foode. falled rl. dages without either meate of brinke,

King of Thecues.

Execution.

The Earle of Bothwell onuict.

1524

A peace con-

Tonbon, and were there right honourably recepued the rro. of March, after they had beene before the sings prefence, there were certaine Commissioners appointed by him to treate with them of peace, the which agreed byon certains condi-

Ambassadors anto France.

The king him Selve policich fectet y into Fraunce.

tions and articles for a peace to continue betwirt both kings during their natural lives, and one yeare after the decease of that prince, which forth channeed to depart this morlos, and so the Commillioners returned into Scotland in the moneth 10 of Mar next culumg. About the lawe tome, were lent into France Pauld Beton Ibbot of Arbietth, and James Erkyn Secretatic as Ambassadors to require the Duke of Clandolmes fifter in mariage for the King, with which inotion the Ladie and hir

friendes were verit well contented, neverthelesse (as afterwardes thell appeare) the King himselfe palling iceretely into Fraunce in proper person, and to became a fupter to the French king his cl-Deff rauchter Magdalen , whome her obtepned, wheretoze the duke of Clandolmis lifter woulde neuer after match hirself with any other in maria age, but professed birfelf in a boule of Religion, where the remained the relidue of hir life time.

The king of Englande fente Imballadors into Scotlande, the Billiop of Duriline, Sir Thomas Clifforde, the Prive of Dureline, and one Doffes Magnus, who were honourable re= 30 lide Muskelbourgh, and afterwarde fent for dy-



England.

Iustice mini-

repued in the Moneth of Julic, and, then was the The peare con peace befoge concluded by the Ambassadours at London confirmed by the king himfelfe, and the charter thereof interchanugeably lealed, with the 50 the Duke of Clandofine bis place got liguoof the areat Deales of both the Realmes duryng the hues of both the Princes, (as before per haue hearde.)

> The lance peace, the king polled through the north partisel bis realine, and holding Juffice cers rauled Fullice, dulpe to be ministred in places where be came agapult offengers

Mogrover in Edenbourgh mas great inqui-

lition made, and punithment exercited agaynst fuch as were deteffed to holde opinions agarnft the religion then vled, the king bimfelfe allillant thereto. Maifter Pozmand Gogley that was abiured befoge, and Andrew Stratton that woulde not renounce his opinion were burned.

The Sherife of Linlitgem and Diverle other that were fled fog feare of puniffment, were connict otherelie.

Diverle English nun that helde agaynst the devoice betwirt king Henrie, and the Lady Ka-English the therin downger, fledde this yeare into Scotlande, into Soil and were recepued.

In the peare, 1535. the Pope lent a millinger 1535 into Scotlande requiring king James to affoft him agaynst the King of Englande, whome hee had decreed an Heretike, a Seilmatike, a wedlock The Pope breaker, a publike murtherer, and a faerileger, and linde. therefore he had declared him to be deprined of the when he had once feene the Ladie, he liked hir not, 20 fand kingdome, the which he would bestom been him, and other catholike Princes.

In the peace. 1546. the King toke the Bra, 1516 with fine Mippes without knowledge of the most part of the Lordes of his Realme, and farled &= boute the Fles of Skie and Lewes, and the other The bie Iles, and by florine was dituen to take lande at voyige is the iles, Saint Pinians in Galaway, and fortumed to Striucling from whence he valled a fote in ppl grimage onto our Ladie Chapell of Lauret benerse of his Lordes, and by their counsaile toke his voyage againe by fea with fine hips to pelle into fraunce, as he was minoed to have done the first time, but what caused him to elter his purpole then, we find not.

This fecond time he embacked at Kircholdy the last of August, and with gwd and prosperous lie tyles winder, he stortly after arrived in France, there being with him in companie the Carles of It. 40 gile, and Arane, the Lordes Boyd and fleming, with dinerle other barons, knights, & gendemen, and befoge him there were in fraunce the Erles of Murrey, Lennor, and Callels, the Lorde Cilkon, the Ibbot of Arbrothe and other.

Immediately after his arrinall, be toate in Herydel ferrete maner Difguiled bnto Clanbolmes in Pt. Vandolm cardic, taking with him but one fernaunt named John Tenment, whom be canted to take toppen him as he had beene maifter, and to comming to Zadie who flyulo have bin his wift;bin mot liking bit , her returnen againe without talking epthet with bir og bir friendes, and comming to Rouen where his companie were abyoing for him, bee paffed from thence towarde paris, where the Dolphin of Fraunce was apparented by the king bis father to meete bim finen leagurs frem the Citie, who brought him to the King, who recep-

ued him in luch heartie maner, as if he had beene ancised his owne founc, and with as muche honour as might hane beene thewed to the greatest Prince in earthful and a supply a s

There were Julies , Courneyes, and other vincely callings partievant let forth, in which Tuftes and other exercises of warrelike water her thewed thinkelfe as harmed comming and takenunt as any other perion withhouth the Mealing of praple. Wie it. it idt ge ingit

Inthemeane tyme he caufed his Ambaffas minge. does and the noble menthat wire with him to declare buto the king of framet, that the caule of his comming was for maryage to be had be tweene him and the Ladie Maccalen elneft daughter to the King, whome he loued and fas noured aboue all other within his realme. The French king being glad hereof, that the auncient bande betwirt Scotland and France might thus 20 and bande of amitte betwirt the two realmes of with new alliance be confirmed, and therfoze De= clared that hee woulde willingly gine him hys daughter in mariage, but herewith he let him bitderstand that his daughter was much subicit to ficknesse, and therefore he referred that to the king of Scotland his own pleasure, whether he would baue bir,02 his pongelt. Daughter the lady Margaret, whiche was after marteb to the Duke of Sanoy which offer of choile being reposted to the purpole, whiche was to matche with the Ladie

Magdaten, who was in deebe a pleafant yong Ladir, beautifull, of good favour, leneip countrnance, and comely maners about al others mithinthat Realine. Witherevoon the mariage was The mariage contracted become and between them, and an hundred though twix the king fand knowns of the funne promifed with hir in of Scottes and pomer, with err. thousands frankes of pencion the Lavy Magduring the life of king James, which mony has helinered unto him at his returne homewarden. fraunce, tot the which her wande pallinggreat to belides many rich hangings, Cupbondes pfylitt, fumptuons appareil, and new Ands murn to him and his wife, farre about the fummersance ther hundred thouland ensures, with two great thips (the vie called the Halamandet) and greate alentirof Aetilleria, possoer, andiother munition. 3401 Apoleoner all his characsand einchors mere barne by the French king ouring his being within the realine of France in to dage the fort adi di

The fante time allo mas the auncient league Scotland and france renued, and the day of the folemnization of the mariage appoprited to bee boloen the first of Januarie.

. In the meane time great perparation for the fame was made, and all the Poblics of Fraunce fent for to be there at that day. On the whiche within the Church of Postre dame in the Citie The maringe of Paris, the King of Scotlands openly maried folemarfed the fayo Ladie Magdalen, in prefence of the king king of Scotlande, hee continued in his former 30 hir father, the king of Manaire; lenen Cardmals, . and boutele great Dukes, Marquiles, Carles,

Lozdes, Barons, Billiops, and other.

after the folemnization of the Mariage, bing Fames remayned in Fraunce; till the Moneth of Dan palling the time with all kinde of pleasure and disport that might be beuiled for his honoutable entertainment.

finally, the king and his wife Ducene Magbalin twie their kaue of the king of france their

father at Paris, about the latter ende of Iptill, and fo roade to Bouen, where they were recepued with great triumph, and from thence they palled Downe the rouer to Dewhauen where they enibarked , being accompanied by the Momirall of France, and many other noble men of the realme appoynted by the French king to attende upon them into Scotlande, and to they tayled forth

with pleasaunt winde and prosperous weather, The king with through the Seas, untill they came into the b s One re - forth, and there landed at the peare of Lieth hauen, the rrivof May, in the peare. 1527 Aobere a Scotland. great number of Carles, Billioppes, Barons, and other Poblemen and Bentlemen of Scotlande were readie to recepue them with palling iop and gladuelle, and from thence with greate trounul they were conneped to the Abbey of Polyrode boule. 2 4.5

This noble Lavie with hir louely counter naute und fermely bemeanour, at hir firtt arris nall warme the lours and heartiegod willes of all the Pobles arropeople of the Realme, withall contented so highly the minde and fantake of the king hir hulband, that there was neuchinoze hope of wealth and prosperitie to succeede with in the realme, than at that present: but fortune ennying to greate felicitie, woulde nor luffer them to continue any long tyme togyther: for 20 accompanied into France, to ioyne with his o-Queene Mag- aboute the ende of June thee fell licke of airbebedalen depar- ment feuer, whereof thee departed thes lyfe the terh this life. tenth of Julye nexte enlugng, and was bus rved in the Churche of holye Rode house, for whole death the Krng was ryghte for= rowfull, and flyered not abroade of a long time

The Ladye hir husbande connict of treason.

In the Sommer of this years, the Ladie Glames , Spfter to the Carle of Angus was apprehended, and likewyle bir hulbande Da= 30 fame, till fije came to Carellin fife, where the uid Lion, and both of there brought to Coen= bouggh, where they were accused and conuid by an affile, for conspiracie of the kings beath: the favo Lady was burned, and hir hulband hanged, hir sonne the Lord Glames, was also conuid for mispission and concealement of that crime, and therefore forfalted of his landes, and condemned to die: but bycause he was yong and of tender praces, the king pardoned him of life, and com= maunded him to perpetuali prison, in the whiche 40 there the molle part of that Someter. Ind he remayned to long as the king lined.

The mafter of Forbes bebeaded.

in diuerle

Shortly after John maider of the Hozbes, and rivelt conne to the Lord Forbes, who had marico a later of the layd Ladic Blames, mas at Edenbourgh likewise inopted and conuit by an-assise for the like conspiration of the kings death, for the which he was beheaded and quartered, and hys beade and quarters fet aloft bypon the gates of Entubourgh. Dis father the Lozde Fozbes bpon fuspition of the same conspiracie was long after 50 fice, and trauailing about the same in his own kept in prison within the castell of Evenbourgh, but at length when nothing might beproued as gainst him, he was rifested and fet at libertie.

This pere the king in September caused Jupoynted to fir flices to fit in the north partes of the realme, and Likewise in Affaber, and in the winter following he caused the like to bee bone in the South and partes of the west parts.

The king himlelfe was oftentymes prefent. adolling the Lordes which he had appointed his Commissioners for the furtheraunte of Julice. and maintenance therof through all partes of his There was Suffer, Courses

The king by the avaice of these noble men of bis reading; thinking to make flow for himse anarch anaimein mariagomith fame noble prince fir fere into Praise pard the Ericof Durrey, and David futer forms 10 Beton Ibbat of Arbeoth, hin Ambassadoes there riageto the resident, willing them by the adulce of the French Durchesse king, to treate folia mariage to berten intairt Longuile. him and the Lavier Marie De Lorraine Dutcheffe of Appauile, widdow, baughter totim Duke of Guile, and bring advertiled from his lapoe Ame balladors . that the King of France, the Lany we felfe, and hir friendes, were well contented theres with he fent in the desinning of May the Lorde Marwell, and thinwiller of Glencarne, well ther Anibastadours for the contrasting of that marpage, the which according to their Commilfrom treated thereof, and concluded byon resolute articles, and so elecused hir by procurators, as the ble is among such estates, with great triumphin the Citie of Paris, whereat the king and many noble men were prefent.

after this Octos conneyed to Dewhauen, sand there taking the Seas, valled through the landed the tenth of Lune, and from thence thee was conucyed to the new Palace in the Abbay of Saint Andrewes, being honourably proper for the recepuing of hir. Ind there the King ats Themark companyed wyth manye Poble meine, opens solemane lpe foleminised and conframed the forefaptemas riage with the layd Ladie in the Abbay Church, with great top and triumph.

The King with bys Ducret remyned wythin a feine Monethes after the maryage, the concepued with thilbe, to the greate comforte of the King and the whole Realme , forthe hope of fuccession thereby, and therefore generall Procellions and publike prayers were made through all partes of the Realme for the profipe. roug successe of the fame.

After that the king had pacified the borders and all other parts of his realine by exerciting of Jupersone through all places (where electe requyred) so that there was as greate quietnelle,rell, and policie vled in Socotlande, as euer was in Grent qui anpe Kings dayes befoze hira : Froncuerthelelle in Scotla there were certaine disobedient persons in the

The King therefore to bring them to opter, cauled to prepare a good nauic of thippes, and is

the Moneth of May went abourde the same in the road of Lieth, baning with him the Earles of Arrane, Suntley, Argile, and Dinerle other Erles, and by- Lordes, and Barons, with whom he fapled forth by the coaftes of Fiffe, Angus, Aberdin by Mur-Oceans rep (path, Southerlande, and Cathenes, tril hee came to Dikency, where he landing and all hys companie with him, were recepued right honourably by the Bissop Robert Warwell. Here they furnished themselves with fresh vittailes, and o= 10 ther fuch things as were necessarie, and taking the feas againe, fayled to the Fles of Skie, and Acmis, where Mac Clemo of the Lewis, a prin= cipall clan of his kin, was brought unto the king. who fent forth allo a copanie unto Wac Clewo haugh, who came likewise out of his Ile, and presented himselfe to the king.

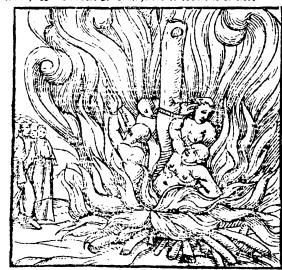
From thence the king layled by the coalf of Rolle by Kyntaile, to the Ile of Tranternes, where diverse of the Maconiles, such as the Lord 20 Dlagarry, John Moydart and others, (who alcoged themselves to be of the principall bloud, and Loids of the Ales) were brought also to the kings

From thence transpling through the residue of the Fles, Maclane, and James Maconile of Kinter, being the two principal Captaines of the finall Iles, came likewise to the king, who at length landed at Dunbzetaine, and fent the canway he came rounde aboute the coast so to come to Coenbourgh, where the same prisoners beeing arrived, the chiefe heades of them were kept in ward as pledges for god rule in their Countries. and were not fuffred to bepart to long as the king lined, whereby there followed areate quietneffe. and as god obedience to the lawes throughout al the Fies, as there was in any part of the realm. and as god account and payment made to the kings Comptroller in his Exchequer, for the lands of the same Ales perteyning to the crowne. as for any part of the renembes belonging therebnto within the maine land.

Whilest the king was in this boyage, the Ducene was delivered of a sonne at Saint Indiewes, whereof the king being addertised at hys landing, bafted with all possible diligence to the Ducene, and Morely after was the childre baptifed, and called James. The Archbilliop of S. fathers, and the Ducene the Kings mother was Codmother. For the brith of this Prince, there were bonefires made through all partes of the Realme, with greate triumph and gyuing of thankes buto God for the fame.

Eiter this the Queene, mother to the E. teturned buto Wethwen, where after the had remayned a certaine trme, a licknesse tokehir, of the which Mozelly after the departed this life, and was The Queene buried in the Charterbouse Churche of Saint mothet ceptr-Johns Towne, by the Tombe of King James the first. The king himselfe and many Pobles of the Realme were present at the funeralles, which were kept in most solemne and pompous maner.

The same peare, were burnt at Edenbourgh Certaine perfor herelie, as it was then taken, a regular Cha- fons burnt for non, two blacke Frierg, and a fecular man.



Alfo two Pricites were begraded, and con demned to perpetuall prison.

The same time there was a gray frier in the Citie of Blascew burnt for the like cause, and tayns and thips with priloners to palle the fame, 30 many other fummoned, and bycaule they would not appeare, they were denounced heretikes.

About the same tyme, James Beton Arch- The death of billiop of Saint Andrewes, a man of great age, lames Becon Departed this life, and was buried in Saint In- S. Andrewes. dewes. Befoze his departure, be had prouided successors to all his benefices, first to his Archbi-Mop his sca, and to the Abbay of Arbroth, maifter Dauid Beton, afterwards Cardinall, and to the Abber of Dunfermling mailter Beorge Dury. o that was Archdeane of Saint Androwes, Thefe men without any gainfaying of the King intred with his goo will into the same benefices. immediately after his deceale.

This James Beton buylded a creat part of the new Colleage of Saint Andzewes, and left areat lummes of money e trealure to go through to make an ende of the same worke.

This years in the moneth of August he Is mes Hamilton of Finhart knight, remayning as Andrewes, and the Carle of Arrane were God- 50 then in the towne of Coenbourgh , was arteffed Sir fames Haby Danid Wied Comptroller to the king ! who milton arefted charged him in the kings name to go with ward within the Caffell of Evenbourgh, which commaundement he willingly obered, thinking blinfelle fure ynough, as well by reason of the god feruice he had done to the king specially in teparing the Palaces of Striveling & Linlitgen, as also for that the king had him in so bigh favour.

that he flode in no feare of himfelfe at all. De-

uertheiesse shortly after he was brought swith to kudgement, and convict in the Tolbuith of Cdenbrough, of certaine payntes of treason layde Sir Tames Haagainst hun, which he would never confesse, but milton bethat notwithstanding, he was beheaded the

headed. day of September next enfuing.



nother fonne.

ted this life.

The King and

Queene at

Aberdine.

This Sommer the Queene remayning at The Queene Striucling, was deliuered of an other Prince, delinered of a- which was baptifed in the Chapel of Strineling, and cleped Arthure, but within eight dapes after, The two yong the fame Prince Deceased at Striueling aforeprinces depar- lapde, and the verie fame Daye, Prince James the kings elocit fonne being at Saint Andzews 3 departed this life also, in such wife that there was but onely fire houres between the time of they? departures out of this worlde: which caused no leffe lamentation through the whole Realme, than there was ion at their brithes.

After this, the Ducene wente buto Saint Tolors towne, where the was honourably receyued with great triumph made by the towne. She was accompanied with the principall men of the Countrey, and from thence the roade to Aber- 40 Cwade the king of Scotlande to ble the the country dine, the king being then come buto hir, where by the Towns and Univerlitie, they were recepued with great joy, triumph, Pageants, berles, and playes, let forth in p best maner for their pastime. They remayned there the space of fiftene dayes, and were highly enterteyned by the Billion of that place. There were exercises and disputations befor in all kinds of sciences in the Colledars and Scholes, with dincele Drations made in Breeke, Latine, and other languages, to the bigh 50 prayle and commendation of the maillers and Aubents in that Cinmerlitie.

From thence the king with the Queene returned to Dunder, where a costly entrie was prepared for them allo, a after they had bin right pringely enterteined there, they came to falkelad.

In the Moneth of Map. lir John Bogthwike commonlye called Capitagne Botthwike, sulpeffed, defamed, and accused of herelle, Capello Bo before the Cardinall, and diverte other Biflions and Paclates there prefent , where notwithflanbing his ablence, the fame being proued by fufficient witnelle agaynft him (as was thought) hee was connid and beclared an heretike: In mage was made to relemble bim, and at the Market croffe of the land Citic, as a ligne and a niemoriall of his condemnation, it was burned, to the feare and example of other, but he himfelte efeaped their handes and got into Englande, where he was recepued.

This years the King of England abuertifco of the neceting of the Emperoz, the French King, The king and Pope, at the Citie of Dice, boubting fonte Englande practice to be bruiled there agapult him, sent to deth to the blance of Scotland the Wallstone of Scotland the king of Scotland, the L. Milliam homard. deliring him as his most tender kinsman and nephew, to meete him at the citie of Porke in Englande, where he would communicate fuch things with bin, as thouse be for the weak of both the realmes: and therewith the King of Englange trusting that the king of Scotlande would have fulfilled his defire, caused great preparation to be made at Vorke for the recepuing of him. But albeit the king of Scotlande was willing of himfelfe to haue walled into Englande, to have met and feene his Uncle pet after long trafoning and deliberation of bis Counsaile and Belates alsembled for that purpole, calling in their mindes (as they toke it) what daunger might fall to him and his realme, if he thould paffeinto Englande. in case he flouid be stayed and boiden there, contrarie to his will, as king James bis pjedeellet was, having no succession of his boote and a gaine, for that it was certainly knowner that the principall cause why the King of Engineers quired this meeting of enterniem, was to perin Scotlande, as be bad bone within the of England, in abolifhing the Popes authorite making himfelle supreme beare of the Control erpulling religious persons outs of these and fealing the iewels of their houles and and renies, with fuch like information. chaunced their king thould attempt the thought he Could lofe the friendlip in the betwirt bim, the Pope, the Emperor land von king, that were his great friends and and rates. Herebyon they persuader him to find by their adule lent pleasant-letters and buto the layd king of Englande, being have bim exculed, for that he could the to Englande at that time, haning fucht caules of abyding at bome, as Moule be bnberstande by his Imballabors, later went to lende to him, as well for this months with

causes. And shortly after Ce Jaines Lerzmouth was appoputed to go as Imballador into Ence land, as well to make the kings excuse for his not comming to meet the king of England at Posk! as allo to make complaint byon certaine inpas flous made by the boyderers of Englande into Scotland, and also for the vling of the Debatable ground betwirt the two Realmes. But the king of England fore offended that the king of Scotmes lande woulde not fatisfie his request, to meete to berievarely and seldome scene before, that a king him at Pozke (as befoze is recited, would admitte no creule, but determined to make warre into Scotland, albeit as the Scottiffmen alledge, bee would not fuffer the fame to be underflood, till he had prepared all things in a readincife: and in the meane time fent Commissioners to merte with the Scots comillioners boon the Debatable grofid to talk for redreffe to be made of harmes done pp= on the borders, but no good conclusion coulde be agreed byon by thele commissioners, neither tous 20 be a perpetual testimonic of they? reproch for es ching the debatable land, not pet for revaring of wionas cone by inualions.

But that the truth concerning the causes of this warre moucd at this present by that noble Prince king henrie the. biil. map the better aupeare, I baue thought and here to let downe the fame as they were drawne forth and publifled in print to the whole worlde by the fayde king in a little Phaniplet bnder this title.

A declaration contening the inft causes and considerations of this present warre with the Scots, wherein also appeareth the true and right title that the kings most royal Maiestie hath to his soueraintie of Scotlad, and thus it beginneth.

Baue alwayes hitherto so much abhorred and fice war fled, by our neighbot & nephew the king of Scots, one who about al other for our manifold benefits 40 rently be deviced e fent, than path bin made on the towards him, bath most fust cause to loue vs., to honor vs, and to reivice in our quietneffe: we have thought good to notific buto the worlde his doings and behanioz in the viouocatio of this war, and like wife the meanes and wayes by bs to efthem and augustic, and the full and true occasions whereby we be now proudked to profecute the fame, and by betterace and bemulging of that matter, to disburden some part of our inwards displeasure and griefe: and the circumstaunces 50 fo many ways botto to be of the Bell fort, towns knowns, to lamens overly with the worlde the infidelitic of this time, in which things of fache ensymitic do brust out and appeare. The king of Scottes our nephew and neighbour, whom wer in his youth and tender age preferned and mainteyned from the great dannger of other, and by our authoritie and power, conduited him lafely to the royall policision of his cliate, he now compel-

leth and enforceth be for melecuation of out bonour and right, to ble our pupflaunce and power agapult him. The lyke bukindnelle bath beene beuetofore flewed by other in femblable cafes as gayust Gods lawe, mans lawe, and all humanitie: but the oftner it chaunceth, the moze it is to be abhorred, and yet in the persons of Briners, for the raritie of them can fo happen but fels Dome, as it hath now conic to paffe. It bath bene of Scottes hath had in maryage a daughter of Englande. Wie cannot, ne will not reprebende the king our fathers affe therein, but lament and bee fozieit toke no better effett. The king our father in that matter mynded love, amitie, and perpetual frienothip betwene the posteritie of both which how lone it fayled, the death of the Tking of Scottes, as a due punifhment of God, for bis briust inuation into this our Realme, is and that uer, and pet in that present time coulde not the bukinderle of the father extinguish in by the naturall loue of our nephew his sonne, being then in the milerable age of tender pouth:but we the foractting the displeasure that Would have morthily provoked by to invade that realm, nourified and brought up our nephew, to atchieve his fathers policilió e gouernmet, wherin he now la bukinde ly victh and behaueth himfelfe towards bs. as he 30 covelleth be to take armoz & warre agaynt him. It is specially to be noted, byen what groundes. and by what meanes we be conclled to this mar. wherein among other is our chiefe griefe and bife picalure, that wader a colour of faire foreche flate fering words, we be in deed to inturied, cotemner and despited, as we sught not with sufferance to permit, and valle ouer: wordes whitings. letters. mellages, amballabes, creufes, allegations, conib not more picalantly, more gently, ne more reneking of Scots behalfe onto by seener we truffer the tree would bring forth god fruit: that was of the one part of logod a flocker and cotinually in apparance put forth to favre haddes : and therfore would hardly believe or contract to other, that exer alledged the deedes of the contrarie being nenerthelelle the fame breds formamifelt as me mult theroes have regarded them, had not we beene for loth to thinke rull of our newhere debour we have Vs, and therefore having a mellage fent unto be the years pail from our sayde neuhein.and a near mile made for the repayring of the laybe King of Scottes buto by to Pople, and after greate preparation on our part made therefore, the lame meeting was not onthy disappoynted, but also at our being at Porke in the lieu-therof, an inuation made by our layo nephrinds subjectes into

pur lande, beclaring an euident contempt and bilvite of bs : we were yet glader to impute the pefault of the meeting to the aduite of his counfaile, and the invalion of the lewducife of his fubtedes, and according therebuto gaue as benique and gentle audience to luch Imballadours as repapzed hither at Chaiftmalle afterwarde, as if no fuch cause of vispleasure had occurred, specially confidering the good wordes, fwerte wordes, plealant wordes, efflones proponed by the lapde 10 maner, offring redreffe and reformation of all at-Ambalfavors, not oncly to excule that was palt, but also to perswave kinonelle and perfite amitie to enfue.

And albeit the king of Scottes haning contrarie to the article of the league of amitie receps ned and intertepned suche revels as were of the chief and principal, in fluring the infurredion in the Mosth agaynft vs, with refulall befoze time, buon request made to restoze the same, pet neuer. theleffe, ppon offer made, the layde Imbastadors 20 that we gaue benigne audience to the layd Lepts to lende commission to the borderers, to determin the debates of the confines in the lame with fo great a pretence of amitie, and lo fayre words as coulde be in speech defired, we were content for the time to forbeare to preffe them ouer extreme-In in the matter of rebels. Libeit we neuer remitted the same, but bestrous to make triall of oure Tapde neubem in fome correspondence of Deedes, condificended to the fending of Commissioners to the botoces, which to our great charge wee did, 39 by fir Robert Bowes for a renenge thereof, the and the king of Scottes our layde nephew the femblable: where after great tranaile made by our Commuffioners, this fruite enlued, that beingfor our part chalenged, a peece of our grounde plainly blurped by the Stettes, and of no greate balue, being allo for the fame fheived luche eui-Bence, as more substanciall, more autentique, plaine and evident, cannot bee brought forth for any part of grounde within our Realme : the Same was neuerthelelle by them benied, refuled, 40 Bredes, which appeared buto be of that lost, as and the enibence onely for this cause reieded, that it was made (as they alledged) by Engliftmen. and pet it was fo auncient, as it coulde not bee counterfept now, and the value of the ground fo little, and of to fmall weight as no man woulde haur attempted to fallifie for luch a matter. Ind pet this deniall being in this wife made buto our Commissioners, they neverthelesse by our commoundement departed as friends from the commissioners of Scotlande, taking order as hath 50 brene accustomed, for god rule bpon the borders in the meane time.

After which their recelle, the Logoe Marwell marden of the well Warches of Scotland, made Parlamation for good rule, but vet abbed theremith that the beiderers of Scotlan fould mithbraws their godes from the borderers of Englaude, and incontinent the Scottiff nien begoe-

rers, the fourth of July entred into our Realme fodamly, and spopled our fubicites contrariete our leagues, euen after fuch extremitie as it ban beene in the time of open warre, whereat wee much maruepled, and were compelled therefore to furnish our bezoccs with a garnifon for defence of the fame. Wherebpon the king of Scots fent buto by James Leyemouth mailter of his houfe holde, with letters deviled in the most pleasaunt tempts. And pet neuerthelelle,at the entrie of the fard Lepimouth into England, a great number of the Scottes then not loked for, made a forre into our borders, to the great annoyaunce of our subjects, and to their extreme detriment, where with, and with that buleenly diffimulation, we mere not a little moued, as reason woulde wee flould : and pet did we not finally to ertremely profecute and continue our lay de displeasure, but mouth, and fuffred our felfe to bce fomewhat altered by his wordes and fayte promiles, tending to the perfmalion that we ever delired to find the king of Stottes fuch a nephew buto bs. as ont proximitic of bloud, with our gratuitle buto him Did require.

In the meane time of thele fapze wordes, the Deedes of the borderers were as extreme as might be, and our fubicats (popled : and in a road made fine fir Robert Bomes, to many other were taken palloners, e yet betepned in Scotlab without putting them to fine of raunfome, as hath beene cuer accultomed. Ind being at the fame time a furleyance made on both flocs, at the luyte of the fayde Lepzmouth for a feafon : the Scottes ceafed not to make fundry mustions into our realin, in luch wile, as we were compelled to logget faire wordes, and onely to confider the king of Scots they ought not for our Ductic in Defence of oure subicurs, ne could not in respect of our honour, be paffed ouer bureformed : and therefore put in a readinelle our armie as a due meane whereby we might attaine fuch a prace, as for the lafegathe of our fubicats we be bound to procurs.

Efter which perparation made pant knows ledge had thereof, the king of Scottes crafed not to ble his accultonicd means of tayse wordes, tobich in our naturall inclination wrought citfones they; accustomed effeit, evermoje belicons to finde in the King of Scottes fuch regarde and respect to be declared in decdes, as the contespons dence of naturall love in the nephew to suche an uncle as we have thewed our felle towarde him, Doth requice. Wherefore bpon new reques and fupte made bito bs, we betermined to flay oure armic at Porke, appoynting the Duke of Pork-

falle our Dieutenant, the Dozde priny feale, the Biftiop of Durham, the Malter of our hogles, there to commen, treate, and conclude with the ambatiadours of Scotland, for an amity and reace, upon suche condition, as by reason and co cutte were indifferent, wherby the warre might be efelicimed, being by fundey invalious of the Scottes then opened and manifelte. In this communication betweene our and their commalitoners, after divers degrees of commission to french by the Scots, and finally one that was trout Commissioners allowed, matters were proposed for conclusion of amitie, nothing diffiele uz harde of our parte , but so agrecable to maion, as the commiffioners of Scotland layde they doubted not but if it might be brought to palle that the King of Scottes our Pepheme might have a meeting with vs, al matters huld eafily be componed and determined: wherevpon they left speaking of any articles of amity, and 20 caring how much they charged therin the king, the Ambassadours of Scotlande made muche outwarde toy in comunicatio of meeting. They flewed themselves in wordes, fashion and behautour much to delight in it, to reloyce in it, and there with, thought it easie and facile to bee concluded and accomplished, and for their parte they twke it then for a thing pasted, a thing conchited, and most certayne to take effett, and onle desired sire dayes to obtagne answeare from their Mafter , and our army from that time to 30 raunsome, contrary to all custome and blage of flay and goe no further : wherebnto our Commilioners then agreed. After thele are dayes was fent a commission out of Scotland, with power to conclude a meeting precifely at fuch a place, as they knew wel we should not, ne could not in Celinter oblerue and keepe, wherewith when our Commissioners were miscotent, the Imballadours of Scotlande to releue that difpleasure, and to temper the matter whereby to winne more tyme, Mewed forth their infirus 40 tions, wherein liberty was given to the Imballadours to exceede their commission in the appointment of the place, and to confent to any other p by our commissioners should be thought connenient: which manner of proceeding when our Comissioners refused, alleaging that they would not conclude a meeting with men has uing no commission therebuto, the Ambassa. dours of Scotland byon pretence to lende for & more ample and large commission, agreeable to their instructions for appointment of the place, obtayned a delay of other ure dayes to lende for toe lande ample commission without restraint of place: And after these fire dayer they brought forth a newe commission, made in a good forme and without exception: but therewith also they We'ved newe instructions, contayning suche a restraynt as the former commission did cotaine,

fo as the liberty given to the Commissioners in the commission was now at the laste remoued and taken away by the instructions, with addition of a speciall charge to the Ambassadours, not to exceede the fame. Ind thus first the Imbassadours of Scotland seemed to have a will and defire to conclude a place feemely and conuenient, whiche for want of commission they might not do, and at the last might baue concluded a meeting by bertue of their committio, and then for feare of the commaundement in their fecond instructions they durst not. And so they flewed their first instructions partly to ercufe their King, who fould feeme fecretcly to will moze, than in the commission he did openly profeste. And then with an ample commistio from the King they shewed their secrete instru-Kions for defence of themselves, why they pro= creded not according to their commission, not mhose faulte they disclosed, to discharge themselves, trullyng that by benefite of the Winter approching, and the time loft in their communicatio, their Mafter fould be defended against pur power for this peere, without doing for their parte that by honour, right lawe, and leagues they be obliged and bounde to do. Ind in this meane time our subiedes being taken pryfoners in Scotlande, coulde not be deliuered buon any the borderers in the time of peace and warre. And in this meane tyme stayed a great part of our army already preffed, and in our wages to go fozwarde . In this time Inballadours (as pe haue beard) affembled to talke of an amitie. but cocluded none. The treating of amity was put ouer by communication of a meeting. The communication of meeting was to handled by alteration of commission and instructions on their behalf, as it appeareth a playme Deuice one ly invented for a delay, whiche both given be light, whereboon moze certapnely to inoge the King of Scottes inward affection towarde bes whose deedes and wordes well waved and cons Adered, doth us plainely to unacuffande how to hath cotinually labored to abuse be with Corete and plealant wordes, & to fallifie the appetites of other at home and abrode with his buking? e distributed at account of the profession of th an indissoluble amity, he allebatth kinred, he knowledgeth benefites, onely the faulte is; that hee speaketh an other language to all the morloe in deedes, and thereby to toucheth be in honour and denegation of Juffice, as we be inforced and compelled to vie the famile whiche God hath put in our handes as an extreeme tes medy, whereby to obtagne bothe quietnelle for our lubicates, and also that is due buto by by ff.

right, paces aud leagues . Wier haue paciently fuffered many delusious, and notably the laste peere, when we made preparation at Porke for his repaire to vs. But thould we luffer our people and subjects to be so oft spoyled without renicop? this is done by the Scottes what fo= ener their wordes be. Should wee luffer our rebels to be detayned cottary to the leagues withour remedy? this is also done by them what focuer their wozdes be. Should wee fuffer our 10 lande to be blurped contrary to our most plaine enidence, onely byon a will, perde, a arrogancie of the other party?this is done by them whatlo= euer their wordes be. And all these be ouer pre= fumptuously done agapuli bs, and give suche fignification of their arrogancy, as it is necessa= ry for vs to oppresse it in the beginning, least they should gather further courage, to the greater displeasure of bs and our posterity hereafter. And pet in the intreating of this matter, if wee 20 had not evidently perceived the lacke of such affection as proximity of bloud Mould require, we would much rather have remitted these iniuries in respect of proximity of bloud to our Pephew, than we did heretofoze the inualio of his father. But confidering we be to lurely alcertayned of the lacke thereof, and that our bloud is there frozen with the colde apre of Scotlande, there was never Prince more violently compelled to ivarre, than we be by the bukind Dealing, buill 30 behaniour, burgincely demeanor of him that yet in nature is our Pephew, and in his after and decoes, declareth himselfe not to be moved ther= with, ne to have such earnest regarde to the obfernation of his pactes and leagues, ne fach refped to the intertaynement of the administra= tion of Auftree, ag naturall equitie bindeth, and confernation of equity both require: whiche wee much lament and be fozy foz, and vse nowe our force and puissance against him, not for reuege= 40 appeareth first by history written by suche as ment of our prinate vilplealure (beyng to often delinered as were have bene) but for reconcery of our right, the prefernation of our subiedes from iniurles, and the observation of suche leagues as have passed betweene vs, firmely trusting, that almighty God buder whome we rangue, will affilt and appeour inst proceedings herein to the furtheraunce and advancement of the right, whiche wee doubte not Call euer prenaple against wrong, faldimo, decepte, and diffinula- 50 as the mater of title being molleplayne, is furtion. Hitherto it appeareth howe this present warre hath not proceeded of any demand of our right of superiozity, whiche the Kings of Scots haue alwayes knowledged by homage & fealty to our progenitors eue from the beginning: but this warre hath bene pronoked & occasioned byo present matter of displeasure, present iniury, prefent wrong ministred by the Pephewe to the

Uncle most bunaturally, & supported contrary to the desertes of our benefits most unkindly, if we had minded the pollettion of Scotiand, and by the motion of warre to attarne the fame, there was never King of this realme had more opportunitie in the minority of our Pephem, ne in any other realme a Prince that hath more iust title, moze enibent title, moze certaine title. to any realme that he can clayme, than we have to Scotland, not beuiled by pertece of mariage, not imagined by covenant, not contrined by innention of argument, but lineally descended from the beginning of that established by our progenitors, and recognised successively of the Kings of Scotlad, by decoes, wordes, affes and writings continually almost without inferruption, og at the least intermission, till the raigne of our progenitor King Henry the litte. in whose time the Scots abused the civil warre of this realme, to their licence and boloniste, in omitting of their duetie: whiche foz the moris mity of bloud betweene bs, we have bene flacke to require of them, beyong also of our selfe inclined to peace, as we have ever ben alwayes glad, rather without peciadice to omitte to demaund our right if it might conserve peace, than by demaunding thereof to be feene to moue warre, specially agapust our neyghbour, agapust our Probew, against bim whom we have preserved from daunger, and in such a time agit werects pedient for al Christendome to be in buitie and peace, whereby to be more able to relift the come mon caimp the Turke.

But for what confiderations we have smitted to speake hitherto of the matter, it is neutr thelesse true, that the kings of Scottes have als wayes knowledged the Kings of England luperior Lordes of the realme of Scotlande, and haue done homage & fealty for the fame. Chis for confirmation of the truthe in memory have truly noted and lignified the fame. Secondly it appecreth by intruments of homage made by the Kings of Stattes and divers notable perfonages of Scotlande, at bivers fundip tymes fealed with their feales, and remagning in our Creafory. Chiroly it appeerethby Registers and Recordes judicially & autentiquely made, yet presence for confirmation of the same . So niffed also with all manner of enfornces for declaration thereof. First as concerning hillories which be called witnelles of times, the light of truth, and the lyfe of memory, and finally the convenient way and meane, whereby the thinges of antiquity may be brought to mens knowledge, they Gewe as playnly this matter as could bee wythed of requires, with fache a

confent of whyters, as coulde not lo agree bpon an untruth, contayning a declaration of fuche matter as hath mofte euident probability and apparance. For as it is probable and likely, that for the better administration of Justice amough rude people, two or mot of one effate might be rulers in one countrep, bnited as this Alle is: fo it is probable and likely, that in the beginning it was to ordered for anording diffintion, that there Moulde be one Superiour, in 10 noit of whome the layd effates flould depend.

According wherebuto wereade, how Brute of whome the Realme, then called Beptayne. twic fielt that name, theyng befoge that tyme inhabited with Byaunts, people without order or civility) had three Sonnes, Locrine, Albanail, and Camber, and determining to have the whole Ille within the Ocean lea to bee after gouerned by them three, appointed Ilbanad to rule that now is called Scotlande, Camber 20 the parties of delales, and Locrine that now is called Englande buto whome as beying the cla bell Sonne the other two beetherne Mould do homage, recognyling , and knowledging him as their superiors and acceptable of the

Powe consider if Brutus conquered all this Iland, as the Hillory lapth heald, and then in his owne tyme made this order of suveriority as afore: howe can thereben title deviced of a more plaine beginning, a more inft beginning, 20 a more conucnient beginning, for the order of this Iland, at that time specially where special ple were rune, whiche cannot without contis muall stryfe and variaunce containe two or three rulers in all poputes aqualboithout any manner of superiozity, the inwarue conscience and remorte of whiche superiority Chailde in fome parte bull and diminishe the perucele cons rage of relistence and rebellion.

ten after this forte, without cause of suspiction why they floulde write amiller Ind according bereinto wee finor also in hillory let forth by diucts, how for transgression against this supetiogity, our predecessours have chastised the kings of scottes, and some depoled & put other in their places: we will here omitte to speake of the rudenelle of the antiquity in particularity, whiche they cared not distinctly to committe to belicus amongs other viligently enfearchyng what he might truly wepte of all Europe and the Ilandes adiopning, oner and belides that whiche he wapteth of the natures, maners, and condicions of the Scottes, whiche who lo like torcade. Chall finde to have brite the very fame times palle, that wee finde them now at this present, he calleth Scotland, part of England, whiche is agrecable to the division aforesande being in deede as in the lande continuall withs out separation of the Sca, so also by homage and fealty, bnited buto the fame, as by particus lar declarations Mall most manifestly appeere, by the testimony of suche as have leste wayting for profe and confirmation thereofice

In whiche matter palling the death of king Humber, the acres of Dunwald King of this realme, the division of Belon and Brenne, the victorics of king Arthur, we wall beginne at the peare of our Lorde D. C. C. C. Chrehiche is a D. Crlii. peares pafte, a time of fufficient auncienty, from which we Hal make special declaration & evident profe of the execution of our right and title of superiority currenoze continued and preferued hitherto. The contract of t

Cowarde the firste before the conquest. Sonne to Alured King of England, had under bis donitaion and obedience the king of Scots. And here is to be noted; that this matter was lo notozious and manifelt, as Marpon a Scotwritena that flory in those dayes, graunteth. confesteth, and fellisieth the same : and this boat minion continued in that Cate priniprates. 3:

"At whiche tome Atheiliane faccecoed in: the crowne of Englande, and having by bath faple tongitered Dootlande, be made one Cons Cantine king of that party, to rate and governe the country of Scotlande under him, addyng this Princely worde, that it was more honorable to him to make a King, than the a king. Atilify yeares affer that, whithe was they eare of our Totoe, 9 47, Elozed King ome brad denitour Atheilfanes brother, twice hornage of Irile then King of Scotten: Exx. yeares after that, which was in the years of our Told 977. King Edgar dir Bredecellour toke homate of Bynald king of Scots. Herewall altrictions The fielt viuillo of this gle, wee finde welts 20 ble in England by the reath of Saint Erward king and Maring, bettroped by the decepte of his Mother in lawe: but pet within mentory? Mi yeares after the homage bone by Kynalo to kying Edgare, that is to lay, in the yeare of our Dotte io 8: Spalcolmenting of Scottes did Comage to Mainte our predetellour.

After this homage vone, the Scottes Litte ted some perce of their naturall disposition. wherebon by warre made by our progenitout witting , but some authors ; as Ambonius Sas 50 Baint Comarve the Confessor, errit , yeare after homage vone, that is to fay, the yeare of our Lorde io so, "Malcolme king of Scottes was vanquilled, and the realine given to Apaltolme his Donne op our layde progeniteur .: Charot: unto whome the laybe Malcolme made homage and fealty, within elearn yeares after that William Conquerour entied this cealme, whereof hee accompted no perfect con-

fl.ii.

San Starting Control

quest, butill her had likewyse subdued the Scottes, and therefore in the lande peare which was in the years of our Lords, 1068, the layde Walcoline Bing of Scottes did homage to the fande William Conquerour, as his superiour by conquest King of England. Erb. yeares after that, whiche was in the peare of our Lozd, 1091, the layde Malcoline did homage and fealty to William Rufus, sonne to the sappe William Conquerour, and pet after that was 19 for his offences and demerites devoted, and his fonne substitute in bis place, who lykewise: fauled of his ductic: and therefore was orderned in that estate by the sayor William Rusus, Engar brother to the last Malcelme, fonne to the first, who did homage a fealty accordingly.

Seuen yeares after , that was in the years of our Lords, 1,00, the layde Edgar King of Scottes did homage to Benry the first our progenitour expoit yeare affer that Dauid 20. Whiche made tor a lealon fomermerruption in King of Scottes aid homage to Wathild the Emprelle, as vaughter and hepte to henry the fielte, Wilherefoge beging after required by Stee phen, then obtaining possession of the realme. to make his homage, he refused to to do, bicaufe he had before made it to the lapde Mathilo and therebpon forbare. After which Dauids,oeath, whiche enfned Coately after, the Sonne of the farde. David made homage to the fayde King Stephen. Biiii. yeares after that, which was in 39 was euer in the contrary faction, dio neuerthe the yeare of our Horbe, M.Cl. William king of Scottes, and Danio; his brother, with all the: nobles of Scotlande, made homage to hemry the fecondes founc, with a refernation of their ducty to henry the second his father, rrb. yeres. after, which was in the years of our Lord, 1175. William king of Scotlande after muche rebellion and refiftence, according to their naturall inclination. King henry the second then beyng in Pormandy, William then king of Scottes 40 towns of Rokeskorough in Scotlands, where knowledged finally his errour, and made his peace and composition, confirmed with his great feale, and the feales of the nobility of Scotland, makyng therewith his homage and fealty;

Within.rb.peares after that, which was the peare of our Lozde, 1190. the laybe delillians kyng of Scottes came to our Citie of Cantog. bury, and there did bomage to our noble proges nitourkyng Richarde the firft. Bigi prares afe ter that the layde William did homage to our so in the tyme of our progenitom Richard the lo progenitour king John, opon a bilbelives Lina colne, makping his othe bpon the croffe of bubert then Archbithop of Canterbury, berng their prefent, a marnelous multitude affembles for that purpose. Erbj. yeares after that which was in the years of our Lotde, 1216, Alexans Der King of Scottes maried Margarete, the daughter of our progenitour henry the thirdt,

at our Citty of Porke, in the featte of Chill. malle, at whiche tyme the laybe Alexander bpb his homage to our layo progruitour, who rainned in this realme loj. yeares. Ind therefore betweene the homage made by the layor alerander kying of Scottes , and the bomage bone by Alexander, somme to the sayde king of Scots. to Edwarde the firste at his Coronation at Meftminfler, there was aboute fifty yeares, at whiche tyme the land Alexander ting of Scots repayeed to the layde fealt of Coronation, and there did his dutie, as is aforclayde adlithin reviii, praces after that, whiche was the weare of our Lozde, 1282, John Balial: Kyng of Scots made bishomage and fealty to the land king Edwardethe firthe our progenitour.

After this beganne Robert Brule to blurve the crowne of Scotlande and to move fedition therefore, against them of the house of Ballioll. the lande homage, but pet no intermission with: out the ternies of memory, for within, chiti: rearcs after, which was the premof our Borbe, 132:69 Edward Ballioll aftern greate bistops had in Scotland agaynst the otherfastion, and enjoying the crowns of Scotlande, made homage to our progenitour Edwardithe thirde. And twenty years after that, which was in the peare of opriLorde. 1'3.46, Dauid Bruft, who leffe in the Witte of the crowne of Scotlands, wherofibe was then impossession, make homage to our sayor progenitour Edwarde the thirde.

Within, ix. peres after this, Edward & third, to chastile winfinclitie of the Scottes, made warre agannftibent : when after greate billories, Edward Ballipll haning the iult and right title to the realmit of corland, furrendied clear. ly the same to our laybe progenitour, at the our layde progravitour accepted the fame, and then caused dimselfe to be crowned Kyng of Scotlande, and for a tyme entertayned it, and enjoyed it, as very proprietary and owner of the realme, as on the one party by confication acquited; and on the other part by free will forrended buto him. Ind then after tie britt of our fande progenitour Edwarde the thirde beganne fedicions and infurrections in this our realme. como, whiche was augmented by the alteration of the state of the sayde Richarde, and the bens. lution of the fame, to Henry the fourth; lo ss the Scottes had lome leplure to play their hagues. and follow their arcustomed manners Ind yet Henry the fifth for recourty of his righte in Frames, commaunded the kyng of Scottes to attende opun him in that ioutney. And in this fint the realme of Scotlande beyng Difcended to the house of the Stewardes, of whiche our Ochhew vicediy commeth.

James Stewarde kyng of Scottes in the peere of our Lozd. 1 + 23, made homage to lento the firte at Windloze, whiche homage was pistaunt fro the time of the other homage, made by Dauto Bzule. Ir. peares and moze, but farre within the frelle memozy of man.

peare by story to have bene made and done at times and lealons as afore, lo do there remayne instruments made therebuo, and sealed with the feales of the kings of Scotlande tellisying the fame. And yet doth it appeare by ftory, how the Scottes practifed to feale out of our treasury diners of these instrumentes, whiche neuerthes lelle were afterwarde recouered againe.

Ind to the intent yee may knowe of what is inserted, the effect in word and sentence as they be made, whiche we do; to meete with the cavillation and contriucd enalion of the Scots. alleging the homage tubate bent more for the Erledome of huntingibn, whithe is as true as the allegation of him that is burnt in the hand, to fav he mas cut with a fickle! And therefore therenour of the homage is this.

A John M. king of Doottes Walbe true and faythfull unto you Lozo Cowarde bythe grace 36 fame. True 2 1 100 1000 w 22 22 1 10000 m of Godking of Englander, the notice and superiour Lozde of the kingboric of Scotlande, as buto you I make my fivelity of the same king. dome of Bedtlande, the whiche I holde and clapine, to hold of you, and Anjall beare to you my fayth and fidelity of life and limme, and wolldly bonour against all men, and faythfully I shall knowledge, and shall do to you seeuice due unto pou of the kingrome of Scotland u · uangelies.

Pow for the thirde part touching Recordes and Registers, we have them to formall, so antentiquall, to ferioully handles and with with circumstaunces occlarping the marters as thep be and ought to be a great restouration of that hath bene in Stolies written and reported in this matter. For amongs orbit things we barde the folemone afte and indiciall processe of welc of the Title of Scotland: When the fance was chalenged by twelne conventours, that is to ាន នេះ នាំរងស្នើ 😘 🤉 ទូវស Florentius comes Holandias and and anorth Patricius de Dunbar comes de Merchia. Dunia Willielmus de Veset a form marin mout wil Willielmus de Ros. 100 200 2000 2000 2000 200 Robertus de Pinkent. 1 1 1914 Ang Mar. 3

Nicholaus de Soules. Patritius Galichely. Rogerus de Mundenile. Ioannes de Comyn. D. toinnes de Hastings. Ioannes de Bailioto. Robertus de Brufe.

Ericius rex Norwegie. Indically after a great comultation and All whiche homages and fealties as they ap- 10 mature deliberation, with vifeuffion of the alles gations proponed on all parties, sentence was ginen for the Title of Balliolinetopoing whervinto, be entoyed the realing; but for confirma= tion of the outie of the homage before that time observed by the Kings of Scottes, if appeareth in those Recordes, howe when those competitours of the realine of Scotlande repayred to our layde progenitour, as to the chiefe Lorde for discussion of the same, in as much as the auctor fourme and tenour the layo instrumets be, here 20 ritie of the indgement to be given depended therboon : it was then ordered that the whole Parliament of Scotlande, spirituall, tempozall, and of all degrees allembled for that purpole, and confloring thou what grounds and fundation the Kings of Scotland had in times pall made the layde homaces and terognition of luperion rity, the laid Parliament findyng the fame awd and true! Houlde if they to becmedit, yerlor and gone place, and by expecte content recognife the

Bet whiche Parliament west alloged fonto them, as appeareth in the fame Recordes, not onely their Lites of the Princes befoge thois Dayes, and before rehearled what also belides the testimony of stories, the wiplings and letters pelographic Princes at than spane recuping and repeating the lame : whiteboon the land warliament dyd there agree to this our fapetiority. and manny their determination dis particus aforefayne, as God to httpe and thefe holy 2 40 farly and feverally man homage and fealth with proclamation, sharting former withoute hintlelfeseom voing bisoutle therein, woodse be reputed as a rebillion of the author was appear ruo And, to all orient bornage dros featige to our Grant refere Courve the firste. Ind the rentine and inclinity the flotrefix of and the differior of the Time reflev by Greet an apulico by him, all Caffeisiano boldes were fantimuebitobim us temetaperious Loroc, in the time of witas progemitour Edwardekhellet, in dicultion of 40 cion, benefices; belieus, feestpromotions palled Soges und de stille sein sie men find bei de finde sind sind progenitory las made dighoot this provinced Englande, Shyziffes named and appoputebi Hoseltesand prefetes inascisbryed and reccuten: and finally afterbarmenion ow in the Dus the of Antakekithelame divone diagenitout for the frime of the contention for that Title in theteshing of isocorlanded by the conficut of an Mii. agreement agreement of all citates of the realme affems bled and confulted with for that purpole. At whiche trine the Billiops of S. Andrewes and Glasquo, were not as they now be Archbilliops, but recognifed the Archbyflop of Porke, which ertended over all that country.

Dow if the Scottes will take exception to the homage of their Princes as made in warre, and by force whiche is not true: what will they fay:02 can they for Chame alledge agaynst their 10 - And thus passed ouer the raygne of our faowne Parliament, not of some but of all confirmed, and testified by they? writings & seales: wherebuto nothing enforced them but righte and reason, beying passed in peace & quiet withour armour or compultion. If they say they wid it not, thep speake loke thesslucs : if they say they did it, then do they now lyke themselfe, to mithozame their ductie, not so much to beblainco, as to be amended.

of the right of superiority, with a perpetual cotimance, without intermission within memo. ry certains onuffions and forbearings buf the groundes and occasions before specified we de= nie not, whereby they have many tymes fought and taken their ovortunities, to withdrawe the boing of their ducty in knowledge of our supce riozity ouer them, whiche to anoybe, they have not, cared what they fayde of alledged, though it were never to buttue, lying alwayes in a 30 mapte when they might annoy this realme, not without they owne greate daunger and perill, sallo extremes vetriment, But as they petraded the boing of their duety; lo thod granten but o this realme force to compell them therbuto within memory, and not withkandyng any their interruption by relistaunce, whiche buto the tyme of our progenitour Henry the firte neuer endured fo long ag it made intermittion within tyure of minde, whereby the policle 40 Mondor Richardes besthirde fearche inchomage fionmight fecure to be emparged: from the time of Henry the Erte buto the seventh peare of our raygne, our realme bath bene for a feason lace= rate, and tozne by dinersitic of Titles, till our tome, and lithence be warre outwardly bered and troubled, the flap is fodamentable for lome part thereof, as were to troious to repetile :

Bithence the death of our progenitate Henry the fire, out Graundlather Edmarde the follith raygned, who after greate trauayles to 50 in malaine and trafpin ferneth, that thapating attapne quietnelle in his realme, finally in the tome of meparation of warre agaynft Scot-. Arg. Million

Bicharte the thirde, then blurped for a finall fpillt in peares, whom the Bing our father by b firength of Gods hande outribetw in battaple, and molteinstly attayned the possession of this realine imbo neuerthelelle after the great tempelluous flormes, findyng all matters not pet brought to perfett, quiet and refte, cealled and forbare to require of the Scottes to bo their ducty, thinkying it policy rather for that time to affar to tame their nature by the pleafant coniunction and conucrlation of affinity, than to charge them with their faulte, and requyze due. to of them, when opostunity ferued not be force and feare to conftraine and compell them. ther without demaunde of this bomage. And berna our rayane nowe. erriuf peares, wee were.rri. pearesletted by our Bephem his mis notitie, beyng then more carefull bow to bring

him out of daunger, to the place of a kyng, than to recepue of him homage, when hee had full pollession of the same. Wherefore beyng nowe pilled, lithence the lafte homage made by the King of Scottes, to our progenitour Denry the Thus appeareth buto you the beginning 20 firte 122, peares, at whiche time the homest mas done at Minofore by James Steward. then King of Scots, as afore, fifticure of thele rearcs the Crowne of this realine was in contention, the trouble were fengenous also some bufineffe in the tome of the King our father, mhiche was rrriffi. yeare: and in our tyme. tri, yeares, bath palled in the minority of our Pephety. So as finally, the Scottes religting to their onely defence of discontinuance of polfessionican onely alledge inflip but rill. peare of filence inthe tyme of our rayone: beying all the other times lithence the homage done by James Stemarde, Luch, as the Mence in them (bad they benemener to long) could not have engenderd prejudice to the loffe of any eight that may pet be declared and proued one. For what can be imputed to King Edwarde for notibes maundying homage beying in Arpfe for that effate, toberebntorin bomige was our calinat in Scutlande, that had neyther right an legine to have homage done, unto han in Englande? who can blame our father, knowing the beets nature nener to do their outic but for feare, if he demaunded; not that of them, which this world eschew is thep might, beyng din pedinesut iclearly then purgen from ill fester district,

Eparkled and featfored in the cruell cintercourtes the folgenipue wire invitation of Second ouer of tyme not commodious, that about the is not alleograble in prescription forthelotte of any right. And the minority of the king of Scots hath endured rei yeares of surreigne. whiche bryng an impediment arther inc. the whole prescription of the Scots if themes ter were prescriptible, is thus beduced inderent

to.riij.peare, whiche.riij. yeare without erenfe

me have ceaffed and fozbozne to demaunde our putie lyke as the Scottes have lykewife ceaffed to offer and teder the fame, for which cause nes uertheleffe wee do not enter this warre nemin. ded to demaunde any luche matter now being. rather defirous to reloyce and take comforte in the frendflip of our Pephew as our felabouri than to moue matter bitto him of vilvleafure. whereby to alienate suche naturall inclination fuche be the workes of God superiout ouer all, to fuffer occasions to be ministred, whereby due funeriozity may be knowne, demanded & required to p intent p according therebuto al things noustned in due order here, we may to his pleas fure passe over this life to his konour and glozp whiche he graunt be to do, in suche reste, peace, s tranquillity as Wall be nicete and conucnient

Withen therefore the kying of England had 20 fet forth this declaration of the causes that moned him to make warre agaynst Scotlande, be prepared to profecute the same bothe by sea and lande, and haning rigged and furnished divers Mips of warre, he lent the same forth to the sca wite flips that they might take fuch Scottiffe fhippes as were to returne from their voyages made into Fraunce, Flaunders, Denmarke, and other countreps, whether they were gone for trade of Marchandise, with whiche the English shippes 30 encountred, twise. exbiii, of the principal thippes of all Scotland fraught with all kinds of Merthadise friche wares, which they brought with them into the English postes.

The king of Scotland aduertiled therof, fent with all speede an Herrault, desiring restitution of his thippes as he thought stode with reason, fring no warre was proclaymed, but the King of England thought if no reason to departe might be concluded, 4 therefore refused not only to deliner their Hippes, but also fent sir Robert Bowes with men to the borders, giupng him in charge to innade Scotlande, who according to his comission with three thousand men rode into Scotland, & began to brenne and to spople certaphe finall tolones, wherevoon the frap being replied in the countrey, the Erle of Huntley werd who was appointed to remaine as Lieutenant flos, immediately gathered a number of bozdu. ters, and fet epon the English men, and put the al to flight. Sir Robert Bowes and his brother Richard Bowes with divers other to the nums ber al hi hundred were taken neisoners, and the laid fir Robert Bowes tother & principal labed

men were kepte ftill in Scotlande till after the

kings death. This victory chanced to the Scots

at a place called Balben Rigge in the Mers, bud S. Bartholomewes day whiche is the .rrift of August After this the king of England sent the Duke of Postfolke with the Etles of Shrewl. bury Derby, Cumberland. Sarrey, Bertforde, Incus, Raidand, s the Lords of & Porth parts of England, with an army of the thousand men as the Scots effremed them abough they were not many about. rr. thoulers, who entred into of loue as he Mouide hane towarde bs : but 10 Scotland the rri. of Ditober, & beent certayne townes boon the live of the water of Twerde. but the Erle of bundley having with him a ten thousand of the boldurers and other, so wayted be pon them, giving them-now other thirmillies and allarms, that they came not pall two miles from the water of Tweede within the Scottill bounces at that feafon. In the meane time the king of Scotlande beyng aduertised bereof, gathered a greate army through all the partes of his realine, and came to Sowtray hedge, where they mustered, a were numbred to be a exposithousand men, with the which he came to falla Durc, & there encaped, determining to gine battel to the Englishmen, as he preteded: how beit it v Duke had taried longer, as it was thought he would have done, if the time of peere & prouis fion of vitailes had ferued, the Scots would pet have bene better aduised before they had ionned w him in a pight field:but trucit is that after b Duke had remayned there folong as bitaples might be had a recovered fro any part, he retyzed with his army backe into Englad, not without fome lolle of me. hogle, & fpoiles, which y. Scots under the Erle of Buntley & others take fro the Englillme in that their rettre, specially as they paffed ouer the riner of Tweede. After the Enaligne were thus departed a withdrawe home fwith of Scotlad, king James being of an bigh e manly courage, in renenge of the harmes bone with them to some, til other articles of agreemet 40 by the Englishme within his countrey, thought awd b his whole army flouid paffe fozwardt & innade England, himself to gother with in proper person. And herein he requelted the cofentiof his nobilitie, who after long resoning & god aduisement take in the mater, gaue answere to the king in this fort, b they could not thinke it god that they fould palle within Englad, to leckt battavle, p king himself being with the, consider ring p his.ii. sonnes were lately disceased to p he buon the borders, for doubt of fuch fooden inuas 50 had no fuccessio of his body: for in case that they loft the field, as the chauce of battell is most bn= certaine, then the king of England haning great fubstance, might therewith follow the victory & put the realine of Scotlande in greate hazarde. Therefore they thought it sufficiently to defend their owne boundes. to constrayne the entimie for feare to leave the invalion therof, as prefent.

ly they had done and declared that they were

Miii.

keth vp his ar-

nimies if they had cotinued within the realme, and deubted not by the helpe of God, they has uing to rult a cause, and being invaded in they? countrey, but that they floulde have obterned the victory. The King hearing they deter- . mination, albeit his high courage pressed him to The king brea inuade, pet the approued witte of his nobles and Coulellours caused him to follow their aduise, and foreturned with his army backe agains the 13 and incontinently Pliner Sincler was below first of Pourmber, the army of England being first discharged , and the Duke of Postfolke in his returne towardes London.

The king go- Shortly after, the kyng of Scotlande went himself in person buts the West marches of his realme, where the Lord Marwell was Marden, whom togither with the Erles of Callels, and Blencarne, and certaine other Lozdes there

them Dliner Sincler, & the relione of the Ben.

tlemen of his housholde. These Erles & Lozdes

entring into Englande on S. Katherines cuen

beyng the . rriff of Pouember, began to burne

certapne townes bud the water of Eke: but as

O'iuer Sin

fone as the large was rapled in the country. determined to have given battaple to theprethe Laid Dubarton Warben of the well mar. The Lon ches of Englande, foderly rayled the power of Whater the countrey, and came to a little bill, where they thewed themselves in light buto the Scottithe army . The Scottiffe Logoes percep. uping the Engliffmen gathered, allembled the felues togither, and enquired who was Lieutes naunt general there by the Kings appointmet.

by on two mennes houlders, where he flew-the end eth fouth the Kings commission, instituting the Lord him Linctenant to the Kyng of that armic: Sayoff Sinclet. but how foeuer that was redde, the Erics and Lordes there prefent thought themselues embaled to much to have fuche a meane Bentles man aduauced in authoritie aboue them all and therefore determined not to fight under fuche a

with him, the king appointed to innade the English marches on that side, taking with them 20, be enercome, and so were taken by the English These
the normal of the bazdurers, and sente also with men, not she waying any countenaunce of patrice
by the king appointed to innade the English marches on that side, taking with them 20, be enercome, and so were taken by the English These
men, not she waying any countenaunce of patrice
by the king appointed to innade the English marches on that side, taking with them 20, be enercome, and so were taken by the English
the normal of the bazdurers, and sentences are shown to be supposed to the control of the same by the English These to the contrary, and without flaughter of any mea, one person on epther five.

> This rode was called Soloway Bolle, at the whiche were taken paploners men of name, these persons following: The Erles of Cal-



fels and Blencarne, the Lorde Warwell, the Lozo flempng, the Lozo Somerwel, the Lozo Dliphat, Dliver Sinclare, the Lord of Cragy, 40 bnto him, bis fecrete and familiar fernants only and funday other Gentlemen, the whiche were ledde piploners to London, where they remayned till after the King was dead.

The kring being in Carlauerocke tpon the borders not farre from Soloway Moffe, when this missortune fell buon his men. after he heard thereof he was maruellously amaled, the more in calling to remembrance the refusall made by his Pobles, assembled with him in campe at Fala bpon his request to inuade Englande. 50 pursuit whiche the King of England was the Berewith fuch an impression entered his minde, the king for that he thought with himself that all his whole the overthrow nobilitie had conspired against him, and thereppon toke fuch a behensent and high displeasure increased with a melancollous thought, that he departed fodenly from thence to Edenburgh, and after remoued to faulkcland, where he remapned as a man defolate of comforte, beyng

fore bered in fpirite and bodie, and monlae not permitte any maner of person to have accelle excepted. And as he was thus bnaucted newes The bird was brought him that the Duere is wie the Sco was brought to bedde of a layse pig Dimerfie Quecoc. the bij day of December , the whiche weines he lyked bery cuill, and added the griefe thereof to bis former difpleafantnelle, in lo muche thet be percepued the ende of his lyfe to special and withall laybe, that bre forlame graf transe to come open the realme of Scotlande, for the to make therebpon agapult the fame, to the mi hee might baying it under his fubledion epther by mariage of by fome other meant. It was reported that he was disquieted with some we kindly medicine : but how foener the matter was, be yeelded up his fpite to almighte con. departed this worlde the, riff, of December, in the yeare of oure redemption. 15 42. The Frith.

selent of prare of his age, and rerif. of his raigne.

Shortly after hys departure, hys body was connepco from Falkeland bato Coenburch in most honozable wife, the Caroinall, the Erles of Arrane, Arquile, Rothes, Marfiell, and inners other noble men being present, and with all funciallyomy as was requilite, it was buried in the Abbey Church of Holy Rode house, befide the body of Ducene Magdalene, daughter was greate lamentation and mone made for his death throughout all parts of his Realine. for hee was very well beloued among hys fubicifes.





ueene

he Eternall God catting to his mere 30 cy James King of Scotland, the fifth of that name, 20a's ry his only vaughter and heire begen Thir raigne ouer the Realme of Scot-

land the epatienth day of December, in the vere of our Loid. 1542. Frauncis the first of that eyabt ouer the Englithmen.

She was not pall feuen dapes olde when his father departing this life, left were hir his kings dome, hir mother loing in chilobed in the Caftet of Lithquo, of which ofare, b Lozd Levingson bring Captayne, had the charge committed to him, both of the baughter and mother, with the mothers god agreement and feet confent.

Moteouer, immediately after the Kynges ny will, or taking any direction for the gonernes mente epther of the Realine, or cultoop of the pong Queene bys Dauchter) Danio Beaton, Cardinall and Archbythop of S. Andrewes, the speciall minister and factor of the frenche caules, to the advancement and continuaunce Talago, thereof, invented and forged a will and Tella= ment of the late King now departed, in whiche

among other things, bie established homfelfe chicle regent, adiopning with him the Earles of Murrey , bafe brother to the Kong deceaffed, huntley and Orgile, not once mentioning the Earle of Lennor, then abfent in Fraunce, not pet James Garle of Arraine bis Coulin, beeing there present in Scotland. Those that pro- The Procefelled the resonance Beligion, being then called the Cardinals Protestantes, to whome the Live Cardinal craftie ingto the King of Fraunce, his first wife. There 10 was ener a renell enimic and Charp frourge, et. ling. pred forth his unfult dealing in this behalfe, and truffing by the gentle meture and good inclination of the layb Carle of Traine, to have fonce liberticitaimbrace the Golpell, let him againste the Carbinall. to that by the helpe of his owne and their friendes, he remoned the Cardinal and his adherents from the blurped counth and authoutie, and therewith was the layde Carle of Arraine proclaymed gouernour and protector of the Rraime.

> This Earle of Irranemade a title to have and emop that office and comth, as nerte in bloud to the youq Ducene, as discended from a lifter of King James the third, married to his Grandfather Logo Hamilton in the yere. 1475. by reason of whiche marriage, her was created Carle of Arrane, as by afte of Parliament ball Den the fame peare at Edeburgh, it was agreed and ordevned.

The King of Englande that noble Prince Henrye the epitt, aductifed of the death of the King of Scottes, confidered with good aduite, that now there was offered a most ready meane and influenciation, whereby the two Realines of Englande and Scotland might be broughte into one entice Ponarchie a mithout warre or blowdies, by the mainiage of his fount Prince Cowarde, breying then little past lice repres of age, with the young Mentine of Protlande. Hee The Ring of name then raigning in fraunce, and henry the 40 thettetete bring refoluen fully to being the finnt England talto palle cyther by quiet interes or by force, and keth with the lembing for the Ciles of Califf and Blencarite, lad prifoners, the Lower Marwell, and fleming, and other for a marriage Priliners p had bin taken at Soloman Spoffe, betwirt his raufen them to bes combyd buto hampton their Quene, Court, where the kinnen and twentith of Dea cember they being right currecully enterteinen. bet shade buto them an ourreure of his purpole and whole intent, proponing the whole matter beath (bycause he deceasied without making as so buto them, requelling them for their partes to help with their confents, that a contract of maps riage mighte bee made betweene his conne the Prince, and their young Ducenes promifing to them libertie without taumfone ibelydes other pleasures and benefytes, if they would doe they : indendur to perfroade the Concenques, and se ther of the nobilitie of sprotland to be agreeable hecrebath and water to

ol his men.

The Scottiffe Carles and Lords accepted th. Kingsoffer, and withall promifed to doe their diligence to perswade the rest of the nobis litie in Scotland at their coming home: where= upon they were licenced to depart, and lo com= ming to Mewcastell, remarned there with the Duke of Suffolke, then the Kings Lieutenant of the Porth partes, till he had recevued forthe of Scotlande certapne pleoges of the chiefelt of these Lozdes, toz perfozmance of their promi= 10 Likewise the King of England sent wyth

them the Carle of Angus, and his brother Sir

George Dowglas with his letters to the Bo-

uernoure, requesting effectuously, b they mighte

bereffored to their rounthes, lands, and posses=

sions in that Realme. These Lords arriving

at Coenburgh aboute the middes of January.

declared to the Governoure their message and

with such efficacie, that the Bouernour beryng

per Ewaded thereto by their wordes, sente for the

den the seauen and twentith of that present mos

noth, where they concluded that a Parliamente

Coulde bee kepte in Marche next enfuing, and

boubting least the Cardinall beeing there pre=

fent) should goe about to persmade the nobilitiz

keth, the Lord Seton being appointed to have

Aboute the same time, Sir Robert Bowes.

and all other the Englishmen that were wifa-

ners, and had bin taken at Halden rigge on S.

Bartholniewes day (as before ye have hearde)

were sente home by the Gouernoure into En-

came thither befoze the Parliamente, to per-

fwade the Lordes to agree unto the Kyng hys

maisters motions, travelling so diligently in

the matters whereabout he was thus fent, that

it was concluded by afte of Parliament to fend

Ambastavojs into Englande, for the betterifa-

tilfaition of King Henrics delires, and so the

Earle of Glencarne, Sir Beorge Dowglas.

mouth, and the Secretary being named and an-

poynted thereto, departed in the moneth of

March, and comming into England bnto the

King, remarned there till the latter end of Tu=

ly in which meane time, suche cournants, con-

traffs, and promises were had and concluded.

paffed and fealed interchangeably, as flod with

the pleasure and good liking of King Henry, so

the cultody of him.

The Earle of Angus fente Scotlande.

1542

A convention Lozds and nobilitie of the Realme to come vn= of the Scottish to Edenburgh to a convention, there to be holmobilitie.

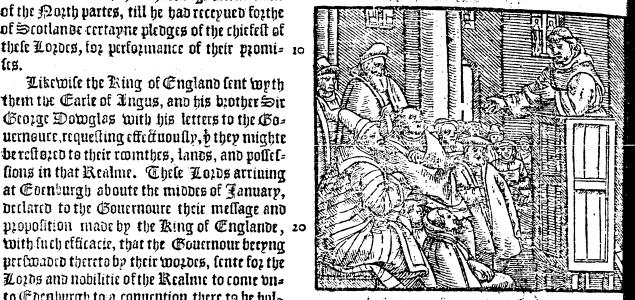
The Cardinall to be put in warde within the Castell of Dalto warde.

Halden rig.

Sir Raule Sad- glande, and Sir Raufe Sadler was fente Im-

fent into bnglande.

as the marriage was fully contraded, and a The Mira peace concluded for tenne yeares, by authoritic confirmed of the afore fand Parliament. Perewith allo the Lorde Boucenour fhewed himfelfe to embrace the recourinco il eligio, cauling out fact Guil. tiam to Preache agapuft Amages, and feute-



leffe ccremonies, and gaue libertie that & Bible. called the new and old Testames, should be had in Englishe, and bniverfally published through the Realme of Scotlande.

Allo her commaunded not onely the Carnot to consent to their defires, they caused hym 35 dinall (as before pe have heard) but also orderned that the Queene mother fould remagnein Lithgow with the yong Duerne bir daughter, under some manner of safe custody, and the Cardinall to be remoued buto his owne Callell of Saint Androwes, with warders about hym to fee bim fafely kept.

The Realme beeing thus brought in quiet, and bnoce good gouernement, the french Bing The Fire foze milliking this new conjuntition of & Scots King ni ballador from King Henry, buto the laide Go= 40 with England, and doubting least the olde for mirch wit urrnoure, and other the Lords of Scotland, and mirr bond of aliance betwirt France and Scotland. land might therby be otterly dissolued and sa= ken off, he fent foz Bathew Carle of Lenenor, of Lenous then abzode in his feruice in the warres of Italy, and bypon his comming backe from thence to the Court, hee declared to him the decraling the late King of Scottes, the intrusion of Itrane, and the attemptes in that Realme begun, with all the circumflances from point to point Sir William Hamilton, Sir James Dep2= 50 as be knewe, and further discoursed with hym what wrong her had to be ferte afide, and difplaced from hys ryghte of gouernemente, and therefore exhorted bym to repayrehome to recouer the fame, offering not only to affiff bim with men, money, and munition, but allose topne hys friendes in Scotlande with bemin arde to attayne the place of regimente, and to remoue Arrane and others from it. The

Earle of Leuende hecrebpon with commission and infirmations delinered to him by the French King had also letters from him directed to the Lordes that were of the french faction, wherein the lande Kyng requelled them to remaine and continue in their former god meanings towards him, and to affift the Erle of Lenenox in all things, as Would be thought expedient.

The Earle therefore fully instructed by the ler, his Paiestics Ambassadoure there, doubted The King of Frenche Kyng, howe to deale and proceede, so greatly least these Lordes, in whose handes the doubt. The Earle therefoze fully instructed by the toke his icaue, and with all specde taking the Sea, directed lys course into Scotlande. where after his arrival, be came to Evenburgh. in which towne all the Lozds being affembled togither with the Bouernoure, bee Declared to them the effect of hys commission from the French Kyng, his requelt to them, and good affestion to inapater ne them against England, if in case they wonlde continue the olde league with him, and not fecke to make any new alis 20 hir to attende oppon hir, and to fee to hir bypns ance with the King of Englande: but percepning that the Governour and his friends were minded to latislie the Tryng of Englandes de= fires he would not tarric for a resolute aunswer. but by the counsell of the Carle of Arquile. William Earle of Glencarne, and others of the French faction he suddaynely departed forth of Edenburgh towarde the West Countrey, highly despleased as foods seeme with the Gouernoure, and taking Lithgolv in his way, bre 30 Call bozdures, were appoynted to enter Scote conferred with the Ducene Downger (as they termed hir) deutling how to affemble the noble men of the Frenche live, to bring hir and hyz danghter to libertie, out of the daunger of the Loide Concenoure, bycause it was suppofed that her meante to conucy hys into Englande.

Ibout the lame time, through praffile of the Abbot of Palley, brother to the Gonernour, and others, the Castell of Coenburgh was gote out 40 was so handled, what by the Cardinall and the of the hands of Sir Peter Chreichton, and the keeping thereof committed by the Bouernours appoputment, buto James Hamilton, Lary of Stanchonfe:but the Carle of Lennor, with the alliffance of the Earles of Quntley, Ergile, and others of the Frenche faction in Zuguft following, conneyo the pong Queene with bir mother from Lithgew onto Sterling. The Carbeter. Dinall also was there with them lately before, having corrupted his keepers, & gotten abroade 50 hadde continued faythfull to the King of En at libertic. Hecrewith was a day appoynted and proclarmed for the Coronation of the pong Queene. The Carle of Irrane then gouernour, with the Erles of Ingus, Caffils, the Lotoes Marwell, Somerule, and diners .. thers, called the English Lords, remayning stil at Cornburgh, adnertifed the King of Englad of all the driftes of Leucnor, and other of that

faction, requiring his advice and counfell howe to deale for the disappoputing of their purposes. that foughte to continue the amitie still weth Frannce, to the prejudice of peace with En= aland.

The King of England aductifed heercof,

as wel thus from the Concruour, and other the Ecottiff Lords, as also from Dir Rause Dad-Queene then was, in respect of the fauour whithe they bare to the frenche King, flould conney hir ouer into Fraunce, wherebyon, he reque-Red the Governour, and the other Lozdes that fauoured his lide, lo to deale, that the might bee fente into Englande, there to remayne, till the marriage mighte bee confummate betwirt bir, and his sonne Prince Cowarde: hauing in the meane time fuch Lordes of hir Countrey about ging bp, as should be thought expedient. To conclude, his Maiellie not only lent his princes ly comfort by way of counfell and god advice. but also according to their defire (and as by the Duke of Suffolke his highnelle Lieutenaunte then in the Posth it was thought expedient.) Thomas Lorde Wharton with two thous The Lorde fande menne from the deleft marches, and the Wharron. Lord Corrs with other two thouland from the Euers. land, and to iopne themselves with the Bouers nour and hys friendes, to allist them againste their adverlaries, but as they were in a readinelle to marche, through the feeret labour of the Cardinall, willing the advancemente of the Effe of Arrane his kinfman (whom he thought her shoulde well prough frame to be at his appoyntmente) rather than Levenon that was knowen to be of a greater flomacke, the matter Erle of huntlep of the one part, and y Dugene Dowager on the other, that the Carle of Arrane revolting from the Krng af Englande came in to the Downger and invited biunfelle The Barle of mith the Cardinall, and othersthe Lord of the Arrane a faich Arenche faction , by realem inhercof , they al concluded to maynteyne, bim, in the clate of Lorde Bouernour, and not to place Leuepor astheir purpole was to haue bonte, if Arrays glande. Shouthe after , the popper Dutene was The Corena-Crownedat Strincling, the Cardinall taking tie of Queene Mary,

bpon him to order things as hee thought goo,

and the Erle of Lennor to beare the fecuter. Ifter y Coronatio, a Parliamet was called and A Parliament.

appoputing the Conernour to beare & Crowne

as chiefe person, a next in blomato the Oncene,

of Aruleia.

Qurent.

The Eile of Lennox his displeasure.

bis seruice to the French kyng,

tio in Scotlad.

French thips attiuyng in the river of Clyde.

There came with them also the Patriarke of holden at Coenhurah, at the whiche in presence Avulia , of whome ye have lykewife hearde be-The Patriarke of the Patriarche of Apulia the Popes Agent, fore, they hav brought aborde in thek thippes and of the Frech Kings Imballadours, 99on= fifty thoulands Crownes, and munition to the feur la Brosse, and Monsieur Menage latevalue of tenne thousand Crownes. The Etle ly before come into the realme, the Erle of Itof Lennor therefoze when he fielt resolued to ranc was newly confirmed governour: and for turne to the Englishe parte, with the aduste of The En the fure preservation (as they pretended) of the his confederates, legled byon those Chippes, Lenox Order for the yong Queene, it was agreed by the gouernour and the estates, that she shoulde remaine with got the fistie thousand Crownes, and the most veo the the olde Queene hir mother in Sterlyng Ca= 10 parte of the munition into his handes: and shipper suffody of the and the effaces, that the thoulde remaine with stell, during her mynozitie, and certapne rentes brought it to the Castell of Dunbertayne, reterning it to his owne ble, where it was lente of that Scioniory was affigned for the mayn. tenamice of suche trayne as was thought expeto have bene employed to the maintenaunce of diene to bee attendant aboute hyr: and further the Frenche faction, agapuft the King of Enthe Lordes Leunialton, Erlkin, and flegland and the Lozdes that leaned to his fide. ming, were apoynted to abide continually with The Erle of Lennor therefore, rayling a The Ed hyz, toz the better lauegarde of hyz person. Thus was every thing ordered as fremed to stand with the pleasure of the Cardinall: where

curreously he was bled, to have his adversary

thus confirmed in auchoritie by the French=

fide, and himfelle reieffed, he fielte sente to the

Frenche King, infourmyng him throughly of

the injuries to him done, putting him in remem-

brante of the promites made to him when hee

departed from him: also the constantnesse of

bis fernice, the halarde he had put himselfe in

fai his take, and notwithstanding howe hee

traffe of his promised appe and allistaunce, he

Was brought out of credite in his countrey, and

fubicated binder the commannvement and aus

Phoritic of his chimie, and wrongfully dilau-

Populed of his right, whiche he loked to have

recovered, and to have bene maintenned there=

In consideration whereof, he rendunced his

Teruice, willing him from thencelweth not to

Perewith Leuchar fornying himselfe with the

Erles of Angus, Callilles, and Blencarne, the

Loide Marmell, and Somernille, the Sheriffe

of Type, the Larve of Drumlanrig and other

of that fiot called the English Lordes, set him=

felfe agapul the Courrour, the Cardinall and

others of that faction, to that the relique of this

Peare was spenke in civill discention betweene

that the Erle of Arrane revolted to the French

parte, there were arroued in the mouth of the

ritier of Clorde on the well coalte five hippes

which the Frenche King bad lent to the avoc of

his freendes in Scotlano, bnoce the conduction

of James Stetbarde of Cardonolo, and of the

Forenauco Monsieux or la Brosse, and Mon-

lient Menage, the French kings Amballadogs.

in, by his lupporte.

power of menne of warre with the affiliaunte lecta an of the Lordes of his faction, came with them buto Crith against the Governour, that was byon the Erie of Lennox percepupng how bu= 20 then in Coenburgh: but through the viligent trauaple of the Cardinall, the Erles of buntley, Wurrey, and Traple, the matter was taken up and an appoyntment accorded: fo that fir Broige Dowglas was deliuered as a pledge mentu for his brother the Erle of Angus, the Maffer of Glencarne, for his father the Erle of Glens Pledges carne, the Abbot Cassachole, for his brother the ucied. Erle of Caffilles, to remanne in fafe keepping where it pleased the Governour to appoint.

The Erle of Lennor came buto Comburgh The Er was yet unknowly dealte with, that through 30 to & Bouernoz, but within fire dages after they Lendol meite went bothe to Lithuno , from whence the Eile gonem of Lennor lecretely departed from the Courtnour without biddyng him farewell, and com- He den ning to Blasquo, fortified both the Callell and gayo. Steeple there with manne and munition. The Helon Bouernour aduertised thereof, passed thirter Gl.sque with the power of the whole realms, enfred the towne, affirged the Caftell and leceple whiche licke for the fame any more at his handes. 40 be wanne, hanged certen Bentlemen Whiche be Glafau twke there to the number of fixtene, and paroos by the ned the other inferiour Soulbiours. The Cale cour of Lennor withozewe into Builderfapite. The Erle of Angus, and the Lorde Parisell heas tyng of thes fluire, canic with the Gonernour buto Glasquo before the flege was layde, withtreate of fome accorde betwirte with and the Erte of Lennor : Birt the Concernent tailed The fi thein both to be letterly conneper the me com. Angu-And here is to bee noted that a little before 50 fell' by the backlive of the blacke Tryet of Class Mixed quo, unto the Caffell of haniston, und itom mute thenice the Erfe was fente to Blattwille. The warde Lorde Darwell was kepte Rill mi holbe at Bamilton, and Grotge Dowglis, and ibe Maller of Glencarne in Evenburge Canil: thefe persons thus imprysoned flott in greate doubte of they? lynes as some tappolid, but as diucrs other vio laibed, they were cather com"sopialos mitted foz a colour than foz any kuill that was meant towarde them.

how focuer it was with them, the Erleiof Tennor by the adulte of his friendes, fent the Erle of Blencarne, & a Gendema called Thomas Billop, onto the king of Englande with offer of his fernice, and requelt to have in mariage the Lady Margarete Dowglas daughter to the Erle of Ingus, and necce to the layde Erles cause, that in the ende the King beyng nerswaded that Leuenor ought of right to have the governement of the realme of Scotlande. and to be seconde person in the same, and herewith in confideration born buildly not onely his Maiestic had bene dealt with, but also how buthankefully and discourteously Lennor had bene bled both at the handes of the French king and also of his adherentes in Scotland, by the Cardinall and others, he bothe thankefully re= 20 tickeng of cepued his gentle offer of feruice, and also proil mes- mised to appe bim in bis Title and all other no ayde lawfull causes cand herewith prepared an ar= niy to palle into Scotlande by fea, appoynting the Erle of Hertforde, and the Lorde Life to have the conduction of the same, who thippyng at Tynmouth with they people, arrived in the The Englishe Forth binder Werdie Caffell, a miple and a balf my landeth about Leith the therde of May, the whole naute bylieth. thippes. Here at Dewhauen a quarter of a mple from the sappe Castell they landed they? armic of teimethousande men of warre, with great arrillery and all kinde of munition.

The Lorde Gouernour beyong at that weefent within the towns of Estuburab, bearong of their arruall wente fouth of the towneaccompanied with the Cardinall, the Erks of Huntley, Araple, Bothwell and others, purthe puplance of the adversaries to be lucke . as dedenburgh thep coulde not relift the fame , thep recumed to Caenburgh agarne, and lente Mailter Ibam tieof Hert. Etterburn pzouost of Evenburgh, and two of the Baplifes to the Erk of Hertforde, to underflande the cause of his comming, and withall offered, that if there wert any inturies or wrogs done by any of the Scottes nation, her woulde appoput Commissioners to talke with suche as answearing thereof, and to that effect he woulde gladly receive them into the towns of Eden-Teller and burgh. The Erle of Bertford answeared that be had no commission to talke of any suchemater, but rather to take renenge of the buiufl bealing and breache of promise on those that had fallfied their fayth. And therfore minding to burne the towns of Evenburgh as wel as other with-

in that realme, her willed the inhabitantes and all those that were within the same to come: forth, and submitte themsslues before him the kings Licuterant, to fland buts the Kings will and pleafart, or els he would not fall to proceede in execution thereof.: The Propost answeared that he would rather aby de all extremities than to accomplishe his request and desire in that he halfe, and therebyon returned to the towne.

Kong. They that were sente so solicited the 10 After the Governour had bearde what ansi fweare was made to the Propost, he caused the Caffell to be furnified with all things necessas ry for defence, and departed firaight mayes to Strinelyng. The English army lodging that night in Leith, marched the nexts day towards. Edenburgh, palling op the Cannogate firecte to enter at the nether bows where they founds: fome resistaunce made by Scottes . fo that he uers were flapne on bothe partes. Tomarbone night, the Englishmen after they hav continued long in fkirmillyng that day with the Soote tiffmen retyzed to Leith. The nerte day the whole army with the great Artillery came fors warde towardes the towne, and breakping open the Cannogate, they entred the towne by the Edenburgh fame, bypngyng their opvindunte within fight garred by of the Callell, purpoling to plante the fame its force. battery agapult it, but the Capitaptic of the ibi stell caused the Artillery within to shote of af contenning about the number of two hundred 30 them in so great aboundance, and so god mead fure, that they flets divers Englishmen and Dif- See more hermounted one of their peeces; so that in the ende they were constraying to drawe backe their or binaunce and retyled, but yet in the meane time Edenburgh they let fire on the towne, and brente the moste brent. parte of all the boules in the fame. They brent alfo tip Cannogate literte, and the Abbey of hor lpicode boule. The Bouernour at that pielens Pryloners let? releafed ont of papion the Grie of Angug pete at liberty. poling to stoppe they, landing, but percepuing 40 Lorde Maxwell, the Master of Glencarne fie George Dowglas and others, 160

In this meane time also there came from the Bozoures. by lande fours thousands of Euglish bostemenne, buder the conguttion of the Lorde William Chers, this formelli Bauft Chers who isyning with the army at Leith, skouten the countrey on every live the towns of Brens burgh, finally after that the English army had layne in Leith a certayne fpace, they brent that Leich brens. by him shoulde be authorized thereto, for the full so towns also, and lent their shippes away francht with pillage & spoples (got a fwell in that toinne as in Comburgh, and abzods in the country? backe towardes England : Itto therewith the Erle of Pertford, the Lord Ismiralland others refurned by land through the contry onto Barwike , as inithe Englishe historie more at large appeareth. 11 delbylos the English army was thus occupied in that part of Scotlan the Erle

The Erle of Lonnox.

The battavle

wonne by the

Gouernour,

The Etle of

He marrieth

of Glasquo

of Lennor with an army of menne whiche he had rayled was ready to come on the backes of the Governour and his adherentes, if they had affembled their forces and come forewarde to haue gruen the Engliff men battayle. for all this feafon the civil contention fill continewed, and funday conflictes and thirmithes chanced betwirt the parties.

The Englid army hauing brente Ebenburgh and harried the countrey aboute. depar- 10 med pikes, belide the Mariners belonging to ted from Leith (whiche towne they also brent) and drew homewardes, brenning and spoyling funden Castelles, Piles, Villages, & Townes in their way. Also where the Lorde Marmell came in to the Erle of Hertforde, for his double dealyng hee was staped and brought into Englande. Shoztly after the returne of the En. will armie the Bouernour, and the Lord Boyd came with an army to beliege the Castell of Glasquo, which p Erle of Lennor had lately as 20 ffanding therein from whence the Stewardes gaine recovered. The Erle of Blencarne, and other of the Erle of Lennox his friendes, being at that prefent within Blasquo, illued forth, & spon Blafque Doze gaue the Bouernour hattaple, in the whiche the Larde of Campfeeth mayler of the houtholde to the Governour, and bij. scoze others, of the surname of the Bamiltos lotte their lynes, but the victory pet remayned bouthe Bouernours fide, Andzew Coninghant forme to the Erle of Glencarne , & James Co= 30 ningham, with George Mullough Captaine of the Erle of Lennor bis thotte, being flagne on that parte, belives others of the meaner forte.

Lennor accompanied with Alexander the matter of Blencarne otherwise called Lozd of Kilmawle, Walter Braham brother to the Erle of Montrole, fir John Bozthwike knight, and andly other Gentlemen twke the sea to nasse Lennox goeth anto England. into England, & arrived at Weltchelter aboute 40 they were growen intalke, that the Erle of Len Lennex in Midlomer:palling from thence to the Court, he was iopfully recepued, and immediatly therebuon was the mariage celebrated betwirt him and the Lady Margaret Dowglas daughter & garer Dowglas hepze to the Erle of Angus, e to Margaret his wife queene of Scottes, lifter to king henry the eitht, at what time there was affured to him by way of invertaunce, Landes to the valeme of rolf.hundzeth marker of yearely rent of affile, in consideration of this mariage with the Kings 50 neece. & in recompence of landes lofte by him in France, to the whiche he was inheritour after the deceale of Robert Steward Lorde Dhenie. one of the foure Marchals of Fraunce.

sishoztely after this ouerthrow, the Erle of

Moreover kyng Henry beyng now byon his fourney towards Bullongne, afwell for the annovance of his highnelle enimics in Scotland, as for recoverie of the layde Erles right in that

realme, appointed the layd Erleto enter Scot- The Eile land in the moneth of August, accopanito with Leanox rea fir Rife Maunifield, fir Peter Petotas knights land 29. Thomas Ludky , 19. Thomas Combes. old M. Winter coptroller of the Rings thips. & his sonne fir William Winter that now isie funden other Capitagnes, hauing bnott their charge two hundred hakebutters, two hundred Archers with long bowes, and two hudged arthose thippes, that were appoynted to got forth in this tourney, beyng in number aboute rij .o. riiij. layle, belonging to Brillow, and other of the Welt partes. of me 2013 19 200

Upon their arrival on the coall of Scotlana they beent the Ille of Arrane, and rafed the co. uernours Castell there to the grounde . Ind afe terwards arriving at the Ale of Bute, they en. The like of tred the same, and toke the Castell of Roley kings of Scotland hab thep2 originall the Capitaine they had away prisoner with them into England . Here alfothep toke two frenche Hippes laden with wines, and this done they entred the Firth of Clyde, thinking to find none but their frendes in the Castell of Dunbertane: but the truth is, that in this means time the Ede of Blencarne with fundin gentlemen being left in that Callell, with the Capitayne thereof called houlon, to keepe it in the name and to the behouse of the Erle of Lennor, were in his abfence perswaded through praffise of the queene Dowager, not onely to renounce they i premifed faith to him, in befrauding him of that C. stell, but also to entrappe and windehim within their daunger to take him pppfoner.

For whiche purpole they so dissembled the matter, that they had gotte him a lande onely with three hundred menne, and to farre forth The Erke nor beyng entred into the Callell with a feine dauger to other with him, the money was layde downe caken on the boade, to be papel to the Capitayne for his latisfaction.

But in the meant tyme the Erle of Lennor and suche as were with him, percepaing some freasonable pradife in hande, gotte forthof the house agayne buto theyz companie below, leauing the money behinde them, and after made Wifte to gette to they? Wippes, and not before it was high time, for if they had stayed that night. they had bene entrapped by Beorge Dowglas. who with foure thoulande menne was lecretely drawen thitherwardes and entred the towne of Dunbertane, Mogtly after b the Erle of Lennor was thus departed, and not to his thips lying there at hande in the river of Clyde, botone the whiche he retyzed to the lea, not without

ana: Din-

valunder to have fost the same shippes by reason of the narrownelle of the water: for the Erle of Trayle beying gotten betwirte bim and the fea. with a great power of men, with Baners difplevo bailted the Chippes with Chotte of ordinace from the castel of Dynnune, annoying the Erle of Lennor his passage as much as he coulde. But he escaping with the English gentlemen, and the Chippes out of daunger, twke adulle to= gither at the Ade of Bute what they had to na. The Erie foge moued to have bene thus repulled fro Dundzetapu, & stomaking the matter loge, to be fo contenanced by his enimy the Erle of Trayle, with the aduife of the Englift Gentlemen , he returned with them , and with great thew of manhoo taking landebelide the Calfel and towne of Dynnune, where the Erle af Argyle with seuen hundred men was ready to encounter him, and to keepe him of from landying, but by the helpe of the Motte out of the 20 glisse middell Marchi, entred Scotland with Scotland. Hippes, and great floze of boates, the Engliftmen landed, flew lerr, of the enimies most part Gentlemen, & put the relione to flight, with the

losse of three men onely on the English five. This done the towne of Dinnane was brente termed of and the Churche (popled, that was full of good Immune biet and ognamentes. Withen the night approched, by reason the Englishmenne had no pouder noz other provision a lande, the Erle with his peonot without offer of farmise made by the emmies though to they; loffe, namely of those that advannced themselves molte forwarde . Aboute foure of fine dages after the Erle of Lennor with fine hundzeth menne landed in another parte of Ergyle, and remayning on lande a whole day togither, beent, fpoyled, and wasted the countrey: the Erle of Argyle with two thousands men giving the loking on and not ones offering the fkirmiffe, fo that the Etle 40 of Lennor with his Souldiers retyzed to his Hippes without encounter.

After this they inuaded the Bile of Kinter where James Macconell dwelled, brent many places in that countrey; twke and caried away great boties of cattagle and other godes. All the coaffes of Kile, Carrike, and Coningham, and likewise of Galloway remayned in contimuali feare, so that oftentimes they? beakons were fyzed, and many of the Poble menne con- 50 rell by playne force of hande, but as they were Strayned to come to the Erle of Lennor, sewing to him for assurance.

In these exployees the Erle had with him Clalter Macferlane of Etrbatt, and leuen scoze men of the head of Lennor, that spake bothe Frille and the English Scottish tongues, light faremen well armed in Wittes of mayle, with

bowes, and two handed fwoedes, and beying

iouned with the English Archers and shotte, did muche anapleable fernice in the fleeyohts, marrill)es, and mountagne countreys.

Co conclude, after the Erle of Lennor and his company had atchieued these enterprices afoze mencioned, be returned towards England, and fente fir Peter Mewtas knight, and Tho- Sir Peter mas Bilhoppe a Scottifi gentleman.to aduer- Mewias. tile the King of Englande of his proceedings, 10 who found him at the liege of Bulloigne, where they declared to him the whole circumstance of cuery thing as the same had passed in the Erles iourney, which the king toke in very god part. And buon his returne into England , after the coquest of Bullongue, the Erle of Lennox was also called home to the Courte by letters to him officed, he beyng then at Bzystow. Ibout the middelt of February, Spr Rauf Ebre cont 1545. monly called Evers, Lozde warden of the En- Sir Raufe Ea power of foure thousand Englishmen, Frist. men, and affured Scottes, and comming fielle bnto Icoworth, lodged there that night, and therewithall understanding that the governour and the Erle of Ingus were at the Ibbey of Melros, aboute an eight myles villaunt from thence, the nexte moznyng he was gotte forth fo early, that he was almost e bpon the enimics in suche wise on the sudden, that they fledde out pie returned to Chippeborde in fafetie, though 30 of they, lodgings, and lefte their beddes and all they z householde furniture which they had there with them, not having time to convey it away at they? departure, their warning was so short, Syz Rauf Cbze at his comming thyther finbing them fledde and gone, woyled the towns He defaceth and Abbey, biterly defacing the Eumbes and the Monu-Monumentes of the Erles of Dowglas, great = ments of the in to the divisions of the Erle of Income ly to the displeasure of the Erle of Ingus, and those of his linage. The Governour and the layde Erle fore a-

greened to be thus foyled at the Englishmens handes, allembled togither all luche forces as they might recover, so that they had quickly got bnto them aboue fiftene hundted menne, where of eight hundzeth at the leaft were Bentlemen, and hearyng that the English men were retyring fowardes Icoworth, they mette them at a place called Pannyer Hugh, where bothe the parties alighting on fote, ment to trie the quaready to toyne, the affured Scots to the nume ber of leuen oz eight hundzed renolted buto the parte of their countrey men, by reason whereof after a right tharpe and flerce conflict the Englithe menne in the ende were constreyned to fice, whome the Scottes right egrely purlemet, Sir Raufe E-

flewe Sir Raufe Chre, the Lorde Dgle, Sir vie and osbers Bigan Lapton , and other Bentlemenne and flayac.

Soul-

Lord Obney.

Souldiers to the number of eight hudzeth, they toke also about a two thousand puloners, with certagne pieces of Artillery and other munition. This victory fell to the Scottes the rbij. of febenary, the report whereof was right displeasant to the English nation, but specially the losse of that worthy Gentleman fir Rauf Ebze, was greatly bemoned, and that even of the King him felfe, for the noble prowes and great loyaltie whiche at all times had bene founde in him. 10 him from the French king the order of S. Wihis fernice had ben such in these warres against Scotland, that he had brought the moze parte of all the Scottes within rr. miles space of the English bozders, onto the obeysance of the king of England, although at length they holpe to worke his confusion as before you have hearde: and here I have thought (god although out of place) to lay some what further in the dew com= mendation of this noble Gentleman.

His feruice in the rebellion

Hisseruice a-

gaynst the

Scottes.

He is besieged

partes, whiche chaunced in the exbij. yeere of King henry the eight, when many other the Poblemen and Bentlemen of those parties had conspired togither with the commons by leny= ing warre to relift the Kings proceedings, this Sir Raufe Ebze beyng then within Scarboz. rough Castel, accopance onely with his friends, rough Castell. servants and tenants, whiche of very god will were contented to serue under him, was besieged in the lante Calfell, and kept from all reliefe 30 them with their Archers, discomfited them, fley. fluccours that might come or be brought buto him from any parte, during the terme of fire meekes or there about, so that for the space of xx. dayes after they? provision was spent, they li= ued onely with bread and water, having little 02 no other sustenance, whiche extremitie not withstanding, he kept the sogtresse in safetie to the Kings ble unto the ende of that dangerous mendation deliuered it like a faithful Gentlema 40 time certaine Englishmen making aroade inrebellion, and then to his high prayle and cominto the Kings hands. This I Mould have let downe in place where mencion is made of that rebellion, but the note came not to my hand till that parte of the boke was paste the presse, and fo rather here than not at all, I have thought god to imparte it to the Reader. But now to returne to the purpole for the doings in Scotlande. About the same time that the bidozy before mencioned chanced to the Scottes, Robert Carncozfe bifhop of Rolle Departed this life , to 50 Scotland for fundry great caufes and refpetts, whome succeeded Dauid Pantane, Secretary to the governour and Priour of S. Mary Ile.

In Aprill William Steward biffiop of Aberden likewife beceafed, and mafter William Bordon Chacellog of Murray, bucle to George Erle of Huntley , was by the Cardinals luyte promoted to that fce, greatly to the displeasure of the Erle of Angus that laboured to haue pre-

ferred an other thereto. For this 4 other causes the Cardinal was greatly in hatred of \$ Dowclasses. This prece also Montgomery otherwile called Monfier de Lozges, knight of the oz= Moufieur! der of S. Michael, was lent by the French king Lorges leat with iiij.thouland frenchmen into Scotlande to affift the Scottes against England, belanded at Dunbertayne, and came in god order to Edenburgh the riii. of May : he brought with chaell, to inuest therewith the Lord governour, Michaels of the Erles of Angus, Huntley, and Argile. Her- der. with allo was an army of Scottes repled, and iopning with the Frenchmen, they approched & bordures where they lay for a fealon, but the Anarmy of Erle of Hertfozd Lientenant generall of the Scots liethe the bordung Porth partes comming downe, twke luch diredion for the lafe keeping of the English bozdures, that after the Scottes had lapne there in In time of the great rebellion in the Porth 20 campe a certayne space without atchieuing any great enterprice, though some notable exploit was loked for to have bene attempted by them at that present, they brake by they armie and returned home.

The.rbi of September about three or foure hundred Scottes and frenchmen , attempted to enter into England on the east bozoures, but French md the Englishmen percepuing where they were veribiones aboute to palle by a certayne lirept, they let bpb ing, and taking to the number of seven store of them. Amongst other that were taken, one of the Sonnes to the Lord hune, with a french capitarne, and George Elphinston Archer of the cozys to the french king, were accompted thief. Allo on the West bordures Robert Marwell eldelt fonne to the Lord Marwels, was taken The Lord in a road e made by him e others into the En- Maxwelles glith confines on that five, although at an other longe take to Scotlande were diffressed, the mozeparte of them beyng taken og Clayne. It a Parliamet holden at Linluchque, begonne there the. exbiij. of September, and continued til the firlt of Dctober, Matthew Erle of Lennor, and Thomas were fogfalted, al their lads biffion of and godes ginen away and annexed to the Crowne. In this meane time the king of England belirous to hauethe feruice of the Fles of moued the Erle Linor to deale with them to b ende, whiche hee did, and his travell toke luche effect, that the Fland men were cotented to relt at the king of Englande his denotion , partely The Erke for that they were in a maner fworne enimies Leanor ? to the Erle of Argyle and his family, and parts of the live by for that they doubted the king of Englands for enerthek puystance if he should attempt to inuade those

pattics: and againe, bearing an olde speciall fa-1101 to the Carle of Lennor and his house, ha= ning an auntient bonde of alliance and amitie with the fame, they were the more ready to fa= tiffic his motion. Herebpon, they elected amoult them a Lozde of the Mes, nexte of the bloud, a title long fithence righte obious to the flate of Scotland, and by the inducement of the Earle of Lennor, her was contented as the Kyng of Englands pentioner, to recepne two thousand in Crownes of him yearely, with certapne riche apparel of cloth of golde and filter from the faid Carle.

The first profe he attempted to We'm of hys fernice in the King of Englands behalfe, was this, bauing instructions thereto from the Erle of Lennor, bnock colour of a conference, for matters touching the elfate of the Countrep, he had suborned one of his aliance and servantes. called & Clane Reignald, to entrappe the Erles 20 of Irquite and Quitley, and although they elcaped very narrowly, the Lord Louet an aun= tient Baron, and greate friende to those two Carles, was flavne by the land Clane, togyther with feaven hundred of his kinfinen and frieds, in lo nunche, that there remayned not but one yong boy of that lignage to succeede in that Lords lands.

After this, the L. of the Iles with fire 99.me embarqued in certapue bellels, palled ouer into' 30 Carrise, harried and brent the lands of the Erle Callels, then a great enimie to the Kyng of England. In this boyage he got great spoiles, and flew many of the enimies: after which ens terprise so atchieuco, he came with his power by Sca, and landed in Irelande, where the Garles of Lennor and Demonde were, with twelve dundzed Friffmenne, appoynted to iogne with him, that with their whole power they myahte inuade the Earle of Frquites Countreys, and 40 confequently the mapne lande of Scotlande at the brode lode. But before the preparation could be made ready for that iourney, the newe Lord of the Fles deceasird, whose buriall in Trelande to honoz the Carle of Lennor, flode the Kyng of England in foure hundred pounds fterling. But now to returne buto pooings on the hoze dures betwirt England and Scotland in thys fealon. De Wall bioerstand, that after the army of Scotland was broken up, the Earle of Hert's 50 ford by vertue of his comission regled an army in the Countreys of the further fior of Trente Pothwardes, so that when the same was alsembled togither with such straungers as were then in the Kynges mages, they were in all of concerne and the men twelve thoulands fighting men. With thys uriny garded with great ftoge of artillerie, munition, and all mani-

ner of furniture necessary, the Garle of Bertford entred Scotlande, and marching to Colding = The Earle of ham, pall by by the water of Tweed, and beent uaderh Scota great part of the Mers and Tiuldale, the Ab- lande. beys of Belley, Melros, Driborne, and Jedworth, with Townes and Unllages, to the núber of five scoze, but pet be entred not farre with in the countrey beyond the faid water, but kept alongst neere to the same, e returned back without any encounter for after the Scottiff armye was broken by, it was not like they woulde at 3 femble agayne, and fo the Carle of Gertford taking the time that served hys purpose, soze endomaired the Scottilly boldures at that prefent. Many other final innations were made as wel! by the one parte as the other, and some skiring thes fell out betwire them, sometime to the losse of the Stottille, and sometime of the Englishe. according to the course of warre. In the Lent feason the Cardinall of S. Indiewes caused al the Billioppes and Dielates of the Realnie to allemble at the towne of S. Indrewes, where a learned man, named M. Bevige Willchart. that had bir in the Scholes of Germany, was: accused of Heresic, which he had (as was alled. ged against him) publiquely preached and pris nately taught in Dundee, Brethin, and bouers other parts of Scotlad, fince bys returne home. This matter was to viger against him, that he George Wife-

was connice, and brente there in the Corone of hart a lestace Saint Andrewes during the time of that con man brent. uention and affembly.



The thirtith of Way the Cardinali breyner within his Caltell of S. Indiewes, certaine of his owne friends as he toke them, to wit. Pozman, Lord Lellie, William Kirkaudie, & pong Lard of Grange, with firteene cholen men, ettred the Callell very fecretely in the morning. twke the Porter, and all the Cardinals fernats, thau Ling them out of the place by a posterne gate, and that done, passing to has Chamber

Death of By-

where he lay in bedde, as hee gote bu, and was The Cardinall opening his Chamber Doze, they flew him, and of S Andrewes scised upon the artillerie and munition, wherewith that fortresse was right plentifully furni= fled, and likewife with rich hangings, houshold stuffe of all fortes, apparell, copes, iewells, oz= naments of Churches, great store of golde and filver plate, beside no small quantitie of treasure in ready coone. Sir James Leiremonth Pro- Shortly after, to witte, the last of Marche, The de uost of Saint Andrewes, assembled all y people to Francis the Frenche King deceased, and bys the fre of that Towns for the rescue of the Cardinall. after he heard that the conspirators were entred the Castel, but they shewed the dead body of the Cardinall over the walles, as a spectacle to the people, and so they made no further atttempte. fith they lawe no meane how to remedie or re= uenge the matter at that present. The cause that moved the conspirators thus to kyll the Cardinall, was thought to be partly in revenge of the brenning of M. Beorge Wischart, fea= 20 ring to be ferued with the fame faule, and in the ende to bee made to drinke of the same cuppe. Partly also it was thoughte they attemuted it through counfell of some greate menne of the Realme, that hadde concepued some deadly ha= tred against him.

The fame enening, the olde Lard of Grange, Maister Benry Balnauis, one of the Counsell of the Realine, and landipe Gentlemen of the furname of the Welnines, John Knodes and 30 others, to the number of leven scoze persons, entred the Caffell to their supporte, taking bppon them to keepe it against the governour and hys

The Gouernour hearing that his deere coufin the Cardinall was thus made away, affembled the greate Lordes of the Realme, as the Earles of Angus, Huntley, Argyle, and others, by whose aduise hee called a Parliamente, and The flavers of forfalted them that had flapne the Cardinall, 40 ftrongly land aboute the Caffell there. and kept the Castell of Saint Andrewes:here= with also hee repsed a power and besieged the fame Caffell, planting divers pecces of greate The Casell of artilleric against it, but it was so strongly fur-Saint Andrews nilled with all manner of artillerie and munition by the Cardinall in his life time, that they within cared little for all the enforcements that their aduerlaries withoute coulde aduaunce a= gainst them, wherebyd, after that the liege had continued the space of three monethes, the Go= 50 ucrnour was glad to take an appoputate with them within, to the end be might get out of their handes his eldest sonne, who was remayning with the Cardinall at the time when hee was murthered, and so kepte by them that dyothe murther, toll nowe they agreed to delyuer hom to his father, with condition that hee Goulde reple his liege.

They delivered also the dead bodye of the Cardinall, after it had lapne buried in a dungbill within the Castell, cuer sithence the daye in which they flew him.

In the years next enfuing, King henry the 15 enght departed this life, after whome, succeeded The Ki his some Edward, the syrt of that name King England of England, France and Treland.

fonne Genry, the fecond of that name fucceided him, who at & velire of the gouernoure of scote land, appopnted Leone Stroggi Prior of Capoa, a Knight of the ogder of Malta, with a nanie of lirteene Balleys fraughte with wenne of warre, and munition, to palle into Scotlande. to help to winne the Castell of . Andrewes.

The Governour in the meane time with an army palt to the delett bozonres to befieve the Caffell of Langham, the whiche was kente at that presente by Michaell Wharton, haupne then with him but lixteene Englishmenne who neuerthelelle abid thece or fouce dayes liege, and feauen Canon Gottes, and so preloed the house to the Bouernoure, and heereby was the peace bzoken, firste by the Scottes, euen as the Engillinien could have willed.

Mozeoner the same time, the Carle of Rothous was acquit by an affile as they call it of Carles & Lozos, of an acculation where with he was charged as confederate and partie with the that had murthered the Cacdinall.

Whilest the Governoure was-thus passed with his armye to the doleft bozoures, her was aductifed that the Prior of Capoa was arriv ued, and entred into the Towns of Sainte Indrewes, wherebypon the Governoure, with all The C the Pobilitie that were then about him, halled Saint & thyther to assist the Prior, and so the siege was beinge

The Prioz cauled certaine peeces of artille. rie to bee drawen hppe, and mounted on the toppe of a Churche, whiche was higher than the Castell, so that those peeces foot plumpinto the Caltell, that none durst thewe themselves on the walles, or abrode in the parte within the Castell.

Hee caused also certayne Canons to bee drawen with inging, neere to the berge walles of the Castell , whyche battered the same in fuche forte, as the Ditches were neere hand filled with the rubbidic, and stones of the walles that fell downer

Mortouer, the Galleys at an high water approched on the River five lo neere to the Castell, that with flot of Tannons and other artillerie, they fore annoyed them within, and Acw divers.

The descendants perceiving themselves thus helicaed on all floes, and not able long to holde out, put forth a token byon a speares poynt, to signific that they desired parice, whiche was grounted, and certaine of them comming forth, mere admitted to talke with the Cournoure. the Queene, and the Prior of Capoa. They offered to render the Castell, so they insighte de= nart, and have their lives laved with bagge and of baggage, but this would not bee graunted, the 10 naunce with a. M. light hogimen were appoint Bourmour beterly refusing it, at legth be was cotented to pardon the of their lines, if the french King fould thinke it god, elle to flande to bes pleasure. The spople of the Castell was ginen to the Frenchmen, who byon the furrender entring the fame, lefte nothing behinde them that might ferue them to any ble in taking it away. All the vilneivall men within it were led to the -Galleys, and conveyed away into France prifoners at the frenche kings dilcretion. Divers of 20 nour of Scotland aduertifed of the comming of them were committed to funder prisons on the coast of Britaine, and others were appointed to rowe in & Galleis till & yeare. 1550. in which the miloners were let at libertie, and the others that were in the Galleis were redeemed by their friends for certagne summes of money.

Thus was the Castell of Saint Andiewes rendzed the nine and twentith of July, fourefecue dayes after the arrivall there of the 102102 of Capoa, whereby his greate valiancie, well 30 light Hoglemen oftentimes wonlde come pricknowen aloge that fime, was fo renued, as hos praple for his speedie dispatch and door speceste therein was much aduanced.

Shortly after the Duke of Somerletibeeres tofoze in this Boke named Earle of Heatford Uncle by the mother buto the young Kyng of England, and admitted gouernour of bis perion, and protector of all his Bealmes, bominithereig- ons, and subjects, minding the advancehrences all speeds to procure the consummation of the marriage, betwirte him; and the pong Dukene of Scottes, but petterning that the fame could! not be brought to paffe withoute force; bee feemed loth to let valle the odorunitie of time the offered (as hee toke it) to lerne his purpole: and thereupon by admile of counfell levied an army with all expedition, *come to Berwike, aboute the later ende of August, and in the beginning armye, contepning a feauenteene of cygliteene thousande men, whiche was ventoed into three: principall warnes, a vantgard led by the vallant Earle of Warwike, the battaple by the D. of Somerlet himfelfe, and the rerelvarde by the Lord Dacres of the Porth. There were etrtaine wings and troupes of men of armes of milances, and light Hoglemen, and allo of Har-

quebulities, that aftended byon thele.iii. wards. garded with diners peeces of great artillery: the logo Grey of White high marihallof the army, had the generall conduction of the men of armes and demilances. Sir Frauncis Brian, liuctenaunt of the light horsemen, with wiif. C. of them was appointed to the bantgarde, Syz Peter Mewtas captaincol. b. C. Hagbutters, and fir Frauncis fleming, maifter of the ozdited to the battaile, and fir Richarde Manners. with bi. C. light hozsemen attended byon the rerewarde. In this order marchyng throughe the Mers, and Couthian, they came at lengthe bnton place called Buckling Bzayes, neere to the Fourth libe, in which riner y English fiete The Englishe was arrived, and lage befoze the Cowne of flecte. Leith, but now by ozoer gluen came backe from thence, and lay neerer to the army. The gouetthis army of Englance thus to innade Scotland, with al diligece sent abzode folemme summonance for the leaving of a newe army forth nour releth an of all partes of the Realme, the which being afe armye. fembled togither, bee encamped therewith neere to Mulkelburgh water, within leffe than two miles of y place where the Englith army came now to encamp.

Heere we have to biderftao, that the Scots king almost within they flancs length of the Englishmen as they marched who wing a shouting, to the ende they mighte trayne them forth kotheir firegth, and with rapling words would fill be in hand to prouoke the therto, but The goodoes the Don of Somerfet boubting the gwontfle of of the Scottish Hoft Scottill prickers, gaue fecret comanam ft horfementeathat no offer of fkirmili by the Scottish Horfe glishemenne. men fould be taken:but at length the L. Grey The Lorde the young Bing his nephrio, thought good thuff 40 of Milton, not well able to beare furh bolo pre- Grey defireth fumption in the Scots, aduffuring as he toke the Scottish it vure raffip, e mose tha flood with their owne horsemene. furtie, made fute to the D. of Somerfet, that Athey continued in fuch braverie, it mights bee lawfull forhim to fet them further off. The D. at the first would by no meanes affent thereto. telling the A. Grey, that bys desire proceeded more of a tolitie of contage; than of any knows ledge of the enimie, and fremed to defende the of September entred Scotlande with the lame 50 goonelle of the Scottill Boglemen, but when the L. Grey perlifted in his fute, and the Carle of Marwike allisted his request, the Duke in the ends peelded thereto. Heerebyvon when the Scottes the next time, whiche was on the Fris day the ninth of September came forth to offer the fkirmiff after their wonted manner, the Z. Grey taking with bim certayne bands of Hote menne bothanenne of armes , Demilaunces,

Bg.ij.

the Cardinall forfalted,

Bagluhmen.

Order gyuen by the Lorde Grey.

Nicholas

Gaynestord,

The Scottes

put to flight.

English Cap.

taynes taken.

hagbutters on horsebacke to keepe on a wing, and to gard the hindermost troupe of the Englift Hollemenne, giving older to the leaders of every troupe, that to which to ever the enimie flould once offer, in any wife that no aunswer red onto, presently oppon the enimies wheeling about Mould throughly grue it them, and that fo given, the nexte troupe presently to give it in the face, and so as occasion required, both those froupes wholly togyther to help other without breaking. The Scottes comming forward, pricking and whouping after their olde wont, the Englishmen forbare a great whyle, tyll at the last, four or frue hundred of them comming Moute within their slaves length of the fores most troupe, and thinking then to have wheeled about, Maifter Dicholas Gannelford, the leader of that troupe, and Licutemant of the Lorde Greys band of his men of armes of Bulloigne, crued a charge, whyche as speedily on the En= glilly parte as buloked for of the Scottes beeing given, from charging at that time in sport, the Scotics wer deinen to gallopaway fo falt, their companyes that were taken and flapne to the number of an enght hundled of more (as some have written) but pet as opuces of the Englishmen aduentured to farre in following the chase, they were distressed, and sundaye of them taken prisoners, among the whiche were fome of they? Captaynes, as Sir Rante Bulmer, Thomas Gower, and Robert Crouche, eache of them having in charge the leading of muche for this fridages fkirmill, wherein the chiefelt force of the Scottish Horlemen was Des frated, to the great discouragement of the rest. But nowe to proceed to the chiefest popul of the Scottes infortunate proceedings. True it is (as the Scottes have reported) that the Go= ucrnoure, and the nobilitic of Scotland meant not to hazarde battayle within theyz owne Realme, but rather to lye figil and defend their

marde to apue them battaple there.

The Englishmen advertised therof the moz-

row after this great fkirmiff, repled they? field

and also lighte Borlemenne, deuided them in

troupes, appoynting the Spanish and Italian

The Scottes meant not to haue gyuen battayle.

verye earely, purposing to take an hyll called Pinkhill, where they myghte place their ordia nance, and to fhote into the Scottift Campe. The purpose of the English whereby they Moulde force the Scottes to dislodge from they? ground of aduantange.

The Governour and the Scottiffe Lones beholding their enimies thus marching fores warte, thoughte best to stay they enterpule. and therefore suddaynely notwithitanopne they fogmer betermination, rufbing forthe of they ? camp, palled for warde to encounter they?

by skirmishe were made them, but after they had drawen them to their accussomed play, and proffer of charge, that troupe that it was offe- 10 with him, leading the vantgarde, the Earle of tish bury huntley and his friendes the rerewarde, and the Conernoure accompanyed with the Carle of Argile and the rest of the noble menne, were in the maine battaple. The Englifhmen baupne gote the hyll, and perceyning the Scottes to come forwardes with greate half , flaved for their comming, but the Scottes werr fo raffie and hallie palling firste through the water in their armour, and so by towardes the bill, that tkattered bypon the spurre, with a maruellous 20 continuing their marche with suche speede as they feemed, rather to trotte than to keepe anne ordinarie marching pace, before they coulde come to joyne with the Englishmen, they were almost out of breath, pet the Earle of Ingus & the other in the vantgard boldly abid the charge of al the English horsenien, to rigozoully ren- Horsene countred them, that flaying & beating downe beates be ng fmall nuber both of me and horles, they put the rest to flight, so that no small part of them as they? Horles myghte beare them, losing of 30 retired backe in such disorder, that they can thotough the rankes of p fotemen in the fore ward, Where with fuche feare entred among the Englillme, that as hath bin reported, they had budoubtedly fledde, if the manfull courage of the Thevalia Earle of Colarwike had not bin the wed at that nelse of the profent, according to the wonted value of bys wike. often approued promes, wherby he caused them to flap, and relie themselucs agayne. In the nuanetime, the battayle & the rerewarde of the leueral bander of lighte hoglemenne. Thus 40 Scottes, aduaunced forwarde with great courage, but ther was a Galley, and two pineffes of The Gall the Grigliffe fleete which from the lea fhotte le nefer. terribly at the Scottill army, that plame was not only fore gailed and endomaged therby, but allo flaged, that they could not come easily for ward, and herewith the English bantgard me couraged with the comfortable wester and behaniour of the Carle of Marwike, andother the Captaynes, made towards the Scottiffe ground, if the Englishmenne shoulde come foz= 50 bantgard agayne, the why che not able of it selle to relift, retired in amporder to the greate bate tayle of Scotlande, wherebppon the multitude. fearing, by reason they sawe them in the fall, warde thus retire (albeit in gwo oper) that all hadde bin loft, gaue backe, and toke them to flight, whome the Engliftmenne followed &s mayne, flaying the Scottiffmenne botane on heapes in palling great numbers.

Many were also drowned in the water of Indereske, through the whiche they toke their ..

The Carle of Huntley and the reregarde floor ftill with their enlignes and banners, toll the chale was pail by them, but at length were prinen to anake away as well as the reft, and the Caric himfelfe in the retire beeing taken a. fore, well clad in gilte armour enameled, was other menne of name, Barons, and Knightes, mere taken peifoners. There were flapne no finall number of personages of god accompte. Among other, the Logde fleming, the Mailter, of Erskin, the Maister of Graham, the Maister: of Mettyne, the Mailter of Deiluy, the Mais fter of Leningston, the SD. of Ros, the Larde of Lochinwar, the Larde of Glencarnocke, and others. The next day, the English army remoned to Leith, where the Priloners were put in = 20 byon affurance had and given. to a Church, divers of them beeing foze wound. Ded, but the Earle of huntley entring bond for them that they Mondo well and truely pay their raunsomes agreed open betwirt them and their takers, of elfe to come and present themselves piloners in England bpa certaine dave, thep, were luffered to depart. The Gouernour elcaping from the battaple, came to Striucling. where the Queene Regent was, togyther with exaliage counsell and aduite of the Earle of Ingus, and dyners other Lords that were also withdrawf thither after the battaple, they were conucyd to the Countrey of Menteith, where they remay= ned in the Abbey of Inch Mahonic, tilthe Engliff armpe was departed out of the Realme. and then they remoued agayne, and came to Strincling.

The Englishe navie wanne the Ille of S. once by Sca, as in the English Hilloric it may appere.

Moreover, the Earle of Bodwell, whome the Concrnour had befoze kepte in pr fon, and was the night after the battagle fet at libertie. repayred to the Duke of Somether with divers other Lords and Gentlemen of Louthian, whilest be lar at Lieth, offering themselves to be at the King of Englands commaundement, and to were affured from recepuing burte og domage by the English nomer.

The Duke of Somerfet baning remayned at Leith an eight dayes, and demaunding the Ealfell of Coenburgh, could not obterne it, Departed from thence the enghtenth of December homewardes the nexte way, over the Mouns taynes of Soutrep, comming the thirde day befost the Castell of Hume, where they byd so muche by countenancing to win that fortrelle,

that within three or foure dayes after their co. Hume Cafell ming thither, it was furrendied.

. This Castell beeing woune, and a garnison lest therein to keepe it, they removed to Rockels burgh, where within the compasse of the ruinous walks of an olde Castell they builte a forte, and after returning into England, lefte a convenient garnifon to keepe it.

They gote also about the same time a strog Fan Canell ledde pilloner to the Loide Proteffor. Dyners to fortrelle, called fall Callell, flanding neere to wonne by the Sea lyde, and placed a garnison within it.

And moreourr in this jurant tyme, they? Broughtie fleete by Sea manne the Callell of Brough = Crag wonne. tie Crag, and putte in like manner a garnifon ; within it to krepe the lame (as in the English) Gillogicit map further appears:) and in what lost also all the chiefest Lords and Gentlemen of the Mers and Tiuidale, caine in, and lub. mitted themselues to the Duke of Somerset.

Furthermote, whilest the Dukt of Sometfette with bys armic byd thus innade Scote, land on the Cast parte, it was ordepued by the fapde Duke, and other of the Counfell to the Kyng of Englande, that Mathewe Earle of Lennor, and Thomas Lorde allharton, then: Marden of the Weil Marches of Englande. Monlo with a power inuade Scotlande on the ddlell lyde, to the end that there would not any bir daughter the yong Ducene. Deere by the 30 of the Wielt bozoures not Countreps come, to. assist the Boucrnour, against the Duke of Somerfettes armpe, but bee driven to remapne af home to defend their owne Countrey Deerebpe pou, there was an army leuied to the number of fiue thousande fotemenne, and epghte hundzed kaht Porfemen, with whiche power, the Carle of Lennor and the Lorde Wharton entring Scotlande the englit of September, encamped: the fielle night byon the water of Elke, & mare. Colmes Ins, and did fundep other exployes by 40 thed the nexte daye through the nether parte of, Annandale, till they came to the Castell of The Castell of Milke, a fostreffe of good frength, p malles bes, Milke yeelded ing fourteene lote thicke. Captain of this Cafiell was one Jo. Steward, brother to the Lard thereof, who uppon the approch of the Carle of Lennor, peelded the bouse unto him, withoute any liewe of relillance, wherepppon ferquie Braham , brother to Richie Grahame of Efke, was appointed with a garnifon of Soul-50. Diers to keepe that Caltell to the ble of the your King of Englande, and was afterwards confirmed Captayne there with fiftie, light bortes men, by appoyntmente of the Duke of Some merlette, and the Counfell, lo that during the Warres, he remayned there to the great annope, ance of the Scottes, enimies to Englande, and prefernation of the Countrey thereaboutes, to the King of Englands vie.

Gg.iij.

The twentith of September, the Garle of Lennor, and the Lorde Wharton encamped necre to the Towns of Annande, and the mozrow after approching neerer to the same, gaue fommonance bnto the Captaine thereof, called Lion, of the house of Glames, who with an hundred Scottes kept the Churche and feeple of Annand, beernq pecces of themselves verye strong and mightily reenforted with earth: they within therefore refused to pecloe, and valiantly to defended themselues.

The Church of Annand vndermined.

The Steeple ycelded.

The Church wenve with powder.

The Scottes that came to affure them The greatest peeces of artillerie whych the

Englichmen hadde there at that time, were certapne vouble and fingle falcons, wherewith they beate only the battlements, till they mught with certagne engines approche harde to the walles, and undermine the same, so as the rose of the Church was shaken downe, and a greate number of them within the Church flanne and crusshed to death. Suche as eleaped fledde into 20 dertwke to procute an army out of fraunce, the Streple. Two of the Englichmen that Wroughte aboute the mynes were flanne, but at length, the Captagne moned by perswasion of the Erle of Lennor, to whome bee claymed to bee of kynne, tendered the Steeple buto hom, with hymlelle, and. 56. Scottes Souldyers, with condition to have their lyues onely faited, and the Captagne to remaphe prisoner. and to gor into England . Immediately bron there comming forth of the Steeple, free mas 20 Framce. ginen to the traines of powder in the mynes. and to both the Church and Steeple were bloand Steeple of wen op into the agge, and rated sowne to the grounde. Thys done, they brente the Towne (after they hadde facked it) and left not a stone standing oppon an other, for that the same Towne hadde euer bin a right noylome nevgh= bour to Englande. The Englishmen had concepued fuche fpite towardes thys Towne, that if they lawe but a prece of timber remayning 40 p would not come in to the obeylance of the &. unbrente, they would cutte the same in preces with they bylles. The Countrey hecrewith was striken in such seare, that the next days all the Kilpatrickes and the Jordepnes, the Lards of Kirkmichel, Ipilaitht, Clolbourne, Dommendes, Duby, and y Frrewings, the Belles, the Rigges, the Wurrayes, and all the clanes and furnames of the nether part of Annerdale, came in, and recepued an oth of obeyfance, as

> pledges for their affured lovaltie. The relidue that woulde not come in and fubmitte themselucs, hadde thep; boules brent, their goods and cattell fetched away by the Englishe lyabte Borlemen, that were fente a= brove into the Country for that purpole.

> Thefe things thus executed, the Carle of Lennor, and the Lorde Wharton returned

backe into Englande wyth they puloners, bo. ties and spoyles, recepuing quate thankes and commendations by gentle letters , of the frue and twentith of September, from the Duke of Somerlet, then lying at Rockelburgh, aboute fortifying of that place.

The governour percepuing thus that without the allillance of Fraunce hee thould not be able to relift the Englishmen, having now gote fuch fote hold within the Realme of Scotland. required the Queene Dowager, and Monlicur The Gen Doylell, Liger Amballador for the Frenche the Ques Kring to perswade with him by letters, to send Downger an army into Scotland, to the aide of his frieds to the Fre there. The Ducene, and Monfieur Doylell. percepuing aready way prepared to bring that to passe which they most desired, which was to haue the Durene of Scotlande ordred in all things by the Frenche Kyngs aduice, they bnaccording to the gouernours delire, if hee weth The Que the states of the Realme woulde agree that the Downger Diferne myghte bee fente into Fraunce, and a milet ay contract made for hir bestowing in marriage, with coa as Awde with the French Kings plealure. The Couernour convilcending hecrebuto, affembled the states, and by their aduites, passed certayne concuantes to the effect afozeland, and fente the fame in writing by certayne mellengers into

The Frenche King gladly accepting thys The Gen mellage, prepared a name of Shyppes and Ga= neur feat leys to transporte art army into Scotland the for aide. nert Sommer. In the meane time, the Go' Breugini nernour laid liege to Broughtie Crag, and the by the G D. of Somerfet as well for meane to caufe the neure. Scottes to retire that flege, as also for the annovance of Clideldale, appertepning to b Bo. uernour and p Ette of Inque, and other Scots of England, appointed the Catle of Lamor to make a new inualio into Scotland, to ble for triall of their fivelities, the help of two thousand Scottifb light hoglemen, that were already al fured and twozne to ferue the Bragof England in all fuch exploytes in which the Cholib be employed. The Catle of Lining sellions to advaunce the King of Englandsaffapres, & haufing recepued letters from William Carle -fubicites to the King of Englande, belivering so of Blencarne, with momile of his affiliance, and likewife of his father in lawethe Carle of Ingus, the Laide of Drumlagrigipand those Lardes and Bentlemenne of the Countreys of Kile, Eunningham, Benfreu, & I cunot, entro Scotlad about the twelfth of Decebec, accom. The Fule panyed with henry Wharto, here to the tree into L. Wharton, with two C. light horfcmen: of Scotlude the garnifons in Scotland, and comming first

m Dunfrein, inhere the generall affemblie man appopulted of the two thousande affured Scottific lyght Horlemen, when the mufters flould bee taken, hee founde bineth three hundred; and those for the more part of the broken countreps of Annavale, Ewildale, Eldale, and Lidbefvale. The Carle of Blencarne came thither indeede, but buder a counterfeit fhewe of god meaning, where in tructh hee meante nothring but crafte to discouer all the Earle of Lennor 19 hes purpoles, who percepuing his double deas ling, and fynding no luche forces ready to ale fift byin as he loked for, and moreouer miltrufling the loyalties of the mailter of Barwell, & the Betleme of Pidelvale, meaning as he toke it, to entrappe hym, and orlyuer hym to the Queene Dowager, and the Lorde Bouernour, Ambe in some perplexitie what way fould bee the best for hym to followe, thinking it not to timbatto flande with his honor to returne, without at- 20. thicuing some enterprise.

The Earle of Blencarne hat Gewed to him twoletters witten by the Larde of Drum: lanrig, signisping, that if the Carle of Lennor came, accompanyed onely with Scottiffmen, he woulde both ferue him and honoz him in the best wise bee mygbte, but if bee broughte those Englishmenne in his company, he would not onely refuse to appe bym, but also repse all the otherwise to relift him.

The Carle thus percepuing that her was

in daunter to bee betrayed among them, and that there was all the deuises practifed that myghte bee to frap those that Moulde come to the devotion of the King of Englande, diffenbled the matter with Glencarne and other that The Earle of were suborned to betray hym, pretending sembleth with to them; that her would followe the course of diffemblers. they? denifes, but in the means tyme hee gote togither the Englishe Captaynes that were eppoputed to attende hym., and also suche Scottiffmen as bee knewebee upgbte truft; and meaning to fcourge Dzumlannig, and to cutte hom florte, for that her was the chiefe in= ftrument to flay all the Scottiffinkenne in those parties from entring friendshippe with the Englissmenne: hee gaue keret warning to all the Captapues and leaders aboute time of the clocke at night, that they mould be ready with they men to mount on hogicbacke at the firste founde of the Trumpette, and keeping wyth them the Erle of Blencarne, the SD. of Marwel, the Lardes of Closborne, Rickmichel, and others the Gentlemeune of Piveldale and In-nandale, hee sente forthe syre hundred chosen fent forth to Bottemenne bypon sounde of the Trumpette, scourge Draat twelve of the clocke at nyghte, buder the lanig. leading of Denrye Whatton, and other the Captarnes of the garnifons, who in the daws ning of the nexte morrowe, arrived necte the power hee supply make, epther by his friends of 30 place of Drumlanrig, where they appoynted the Country foure hundzed of thep? Hoglemenne to palle about Drumto the force, who repled free, and brente two laniz.



myles in length, both Townes and Millages on each five, euen barde to the gates of Djum= lanrig, sported the houses of godes and riches, worth to the value of two thousands markes, gote three thoulande Sheepe, two thoulande hearde of great Cattell, belide nine scoze horses and mares. The Innandallers laden wyth

sporte and Cattaile, beeing in number a foure. hunded men, departed with their prap bomes. wards. The Lard of Dunlancing lying al thes while in ambush with seaven hundled men, forbare to breake out to grue ange charge upport his enimtes , boubting leaft the Carle of Len. nor hadde kente a state behynde, but nowe

Drumlanrig pursucth the Englishmen.

He is put to

The fiege of

Crag reyled.

after he percepued that the most part of the enimies were departed, and that the resione of the Gentlemenne and Captaynes of the Englifte Hoglemen were withdrawing towards Dun= freps, being not palt a fire fkoze men, he fiercely followed after them with hys power, in hope not onely to overtheolde and diffresse them, but alfo to take the Carle of Lenner at Dun-

fcoze hoglemen, retiring beronde the water of Mith, and perceyuing that Djumlantig and his me entred the water rallyly to pursue them. returned, and game fuch a desperate charge bpon them, that Drumlanrig and his company were fcattered and putte to flighte, pet Deumlanrig himselfe, although there were some speares bioken bypon hym, through the gwonelle of hys Hogle escaped.

that were in no finall estimatio with him, were flagne, and fire fcoze prisoners taken, and ledde to Dunfreis.

The terrour of this overthrowe, and & bruite of the Earle of Lennor hys entrie thus made into Scotland, cauled the Bouernoure to leuie his slege fro Bzoughtie Crag, and with specde to come from thence, the better to befende hys Countrers of Clivoeldale, and Dowglas-

Sir Andrew Dudley, Captapu of Broughtie Craq, bare himfelfe right valiantly, in defending the Castell during thys firme, so that the Scottes certelle loft diners hardy personages, and among other Gamen hamilton, the Governoures kinnelman, was flayne at the fame

The Prior of

Moreover, the Prior of Whiterne by bys letters and nuffengers, offered himselfe to ober the King of Englande: and the juhabitantes of 40 lawe the Carle of Lennor: but foth it was perthe burroughe and haven townes of Wigton and Kirckowbee, the Knightes of Loghinwar and Barleis, the Laird and tutoz of Bomby, & Lairde of Cardines , and all the Bentlemen of Annandale, Didefvale, and Balloway, euen to Whiterne, beepng. 80. mples in length from Carelile, through the inducemente of the fore= layd Prior, and of the Unighter of Loghinmar and Barleis (for the fauor they bare to b Carle of Lennor) within two dayes after the disconfis 50 the Carle of Ingus myghte fo bie bramen ture of Daunilanrig, came bute Dunfreis, and there recepued an oth to be true to the Kong of Englande, and afterwardes wente with the Earle onto Carelile, leaning the Countrey in goo quiet, anothe King of England acknow. ledged for Lorde of Balloway, Pidesdale, and Innandale by the inhabitants thereof.

And after that the fogenamed persons habbe

remayned for a space at Carelile, they belinered The Sco pledges, and returned home into their Com. deliner treys, as affured men and subjects to the Kyng of England.

In thys meane whyle, the Bouemoure baning helde liege befoze the Caftell of Brough. tic Crag, by the space of thirtie dairs, and nowe retiring from thence (as before yet hane hearde) by the advice of the principalt Lorden aboute Maister Henrye Wiharton and those fire 10 hym, hee caused Moiller James halibourton, lames H tutor of those parties, to reple certaine compas burton. nies of hortemen, and appopried hym weth Capuya Captaine Leiremouth (whome helefe in Dunoce with certagne fotemenne) to defende the Countrey against ethe Englishmenne, if thep iffued forthe of Broughtie crag , to atchieue anne enterpaile anne where neere thereaboutes.

The Duke of Somerfet by aduice of the Two Bentlemen of his furname and traine, 20 refidue of the counfell in England, mynding to bridle the Scottes that refused to come in and fubmit themselues to the King of Englande. toke ofder for the building of one forte at Foruba Lawder, and an other at hadington, as in the Engliste historie it inay appeare.

And further it was appoynted allo, that a- 154 bout the ende of february, the Carle of Lennor and the Lozde Wharton with frauen hun-Died Englisse horsemenne, bespoe the assured 30 Scottes hoglemenne, and aboute a foure or frue thousande Englishe fotemenne, shoulde by the adlest bogbures inuade Scotlande: they The Earl accordyng to they commillion lette forward, the L. W and the fyzite nighte came to Lochmaben, and con inua Scooland there lodgeb.

The nerte daye they marched to Dunfris and whylest they remayned there, the Carle of Augus becong come to Danmiantig, by mellengers entred fome talke topth bys some in cepued that thes was done, rather to entrappe lation of the Carle of Lennor, 82 at the leadwile to Ente of drive tyme, oppon confultation hadde with the gua Mailter of Marwell, the Large of Cloritone, and others the Gentlemen affured of Albeidale and Annandale, it was concluded that the Townes of Mozton, Dulbett, 1000 thers, necre adiopning togyther in those parties, thoulde bee brente, to the side, that to the ficlor, and caughte by fome ou meant 02 other.

Aboute mionighte therefore the forcep in yng lette forthe, onder the leaving of Raiftet Maifter !! henry delibation, to the number of tracing but in What bred tyght hogiemenne, the Mailler af Mar well, nowe Lorde Herries, and the retions of the affured menne beeging amongt spem,

kept forewarde, and in the morning the Erle of Lennor, and the Lorde Wharton marched fouth with the fotenien, till they came tenne miles beyond Dunfreis: Ind where the Erle of Augus was deawen to the Callell of Deum. lantig under pretence to commune with his fonne the Erle of Lennor (but meanying to entrappe him) if it wer possible he was so environned by the Engliff) frotemen ere he coulde haue fufficient warnyng , that he was forced to fice to onely with fine persons in his company . But nowe the Englishe horsemen bepng come to Dufocre. rivij miles within prialme of Scotland, having paffed fundry great rivers, they fet that towne on fire . But themaller of Marwell with the other Scottiff gentlemen & light horfemen borderers, to the nuber of foure hundied, berng in company of the English hoise. nich, as before pe have heard, had contrived the the better to worke their feate, they has procured as pe haue hearde , the Erle of Ingus to come buto. Danmlaurig with a chofen power of men for that purpole. There were also bpon energ hil about, great numbers of fetenen Scottes, with fprares and lance flaues to affill the Wilk of Angus and his complices agaynt the Engliffmen. The Lairde of Drumlanrig with a number of cholen hotlemen was nouaffech foz= buffe in firping the towne of Dufore. Whe affir red Scottes therefoze thinking the enterprice to be furely inough conneped for their contriued

iz Eric of

purpole, openly byon the field neare to Duldere. hoyfling op a blacke penfill opon a fpeare point for a token, renolted wholy, and toggned them. The revolselues to the Lated of Drumlamig & other their fured Scottes. coutrey men, and thruft in betwirt the Englill hogiemen and fotemen, to the great perill of bis freffing afwell the one an the other:foz making towardes the place where the Eric of Lennor, and the Lozd Wiharton were coming forwarde with their fotemen, neere to the olde caftell of Daulwenton, sometime the house of the Cumynes, they brugted it abroad that the Engliff A falle rumos

horsemen were quite overthrowen. The Erle of Lennor beholding the manner of his aduerlaris, a lighted almte from his hogle willing the Lorde Wiharton to do the like : for this day (layo be) I will die a true Englishman. It length the English hogsemen fetching a copalle in retyzing backe fro Dufdere, came neare destruction of the Englishmen afoze hande, and 20 to the place where the Erle & the lord Wharton were ranged in order of battell, and thinking no leffe but that they? hozsemen had bene ouerthrowen, were ready to marche backe towardes Dunfreis. But they hostenen thus commyng in, and percepuing how the matter flobe , gant a right valiant charge bpon the Scottes that flode countenauncying the fotemen, and ready to take the aduantage if they might haue dips "ue them through thrinking backe into any bilward in fight of the Englishmen as they were to viber : but luch was the violence of the Mocke ginen at that instant with great manhode budoubtedly by the Englith hoglemen , that the Scottes were therewith put out of array, leat-



tered a quyte put to flight : the Bairde of Dililanrig beyng taken peptoner corrupted bis taker and fo gotte away. The mailler of Marwell elcaped in great daunger of life, for he had fundry fpeares broken on him in the chafe as he flidde away. There were pet taken that day

of the Scots to the number of. 400, belibe line dry that were drowned in the water of Pyth. Amogli the picioners were thele men of name, the Abbot of new Abbey, Chiffy Jurwyng of Bonthaw, a biether of the Laire of Dentieln. and many other Benflemen of name. Dunfreis Eg.b.

Dunfteys spoyled.,

474

was rifled and spoyled: as the Erle of Lennor and the Englishmenne returned thither, and a Marshall courte appopnted there for execution of vicoges, but yet suspended and stayed, till the Counsels pleasure might beeknowen in that

There were at the first cuill newes spredde ablode, and certified to the court of England of this journey, howe the Erle of Lennor and the English army was ourthrowe, so that it was 10 saulte, by cause they mould not hazarde (as they Wby the by order appoynted, that the Erle of Derby, the Lords Scroupe, a Coniers, with their powers Mould repayze to the Well bozders to garnille the same for defence against the enimies : but byon the true reporte how the mater had pailed. made by Walter Henry Wharton, and one Bi= thop a Scottillman, fent in poll for that pur= pose, that appoyntment was stayed, and master Wharton was at that time made Knight, and the layde Billop richely rewarded for bringing 20 haue beaten them backe, as no doubte there was fo and newes. Herewith were letters vireded downe from the counfell to the Borde Whar= ton, for the executio of certaine pledges, to witte the master of Marwels pledge, beyng one of his nearest kinsmen, of the house of the Berries, also the Warden of the Grey friers in Munfreis, the Ulicar of Carlaucrock, and divers other whiche mere executed at Carlile. CHAIR COLORS

In this meane time were the fortes at Laws der, and Badyngton buplte, the castels of Bester 30 and no leste Displeasure of the frenchmen and and Dawkith monne, al the Willes brent with in foure mples of eche hande of Edenburgh, and other exployees atchieued by the Englishmen, as in the hillory of Englande is more at large expressed.

But now the French King having prepa-

red an army ready to come into Scotland, caus A nauy prepa- fed the fame to draw downe to Breff in Bry= . red at Bieft in tayne, where the hippes and Galeys were rig - ding of fir Robert Bowes, fir Chornes Bals verthion ged & madeready to palle therewith into Scot. 40 mer, fir henry Mharton, Capitayne Gamboa land. The chiefe leaders of whiche army were these, whiche had charge chiefly to commaunde The chiefe ca- in the lame, Monlieur De Delle Licutenant gepitaines of the nerall, Molicur Dandelot Cozonel of the Frech French army fotemen, the Counte Reingraue cozonel of the to Scotland. Almaynes, Monsieur de Malleray, Monsieur Doplel, Pietro Strozzi Cozonel of the Italias, Monsicur de Ctauges Capitapne of the borlemen, fir Dicholas de Clillegaignon aknight of the Rodes, of rather Malta Capitagne of the 50 Galeys, and Monsteur Duno Commissarie of the artillery, with viners other worthis person naces and men of approued baliancy. Thefe Capitagnes with they powers being embarqued at Breft, fayled alongft by the Caft feas, and at length aboute the middelt of June came

into the Booc befoze Leith, where they landed

they people and ordinaunce, and afterwardes

with the adulte of the Bouernour, and other of the Scottift Lozdes, they went to beliege has Hadyngton bington, and commyng thither, encamped these besieged. felues in places of advantage about the towne. calle trenches, planted their ordinaunce, batte. red the rampy zes, and kept them within frants ly belieged on eche hande bling all the waves they coulde deuile to coltragne the Englishmen to preloe: they forbeare pet to give a generall afhave reported) the lotte of to many menne, as Frenchmen might have bene flayne and maymed thereby, sine an at to the greate weakening of their power there; fault. hauping not mean to supply it whe they would and pet they had a great army of Scottes with them for a scalon, and had made the breaches so reasonable, that with small payne they mighte have entred by the same, if the force of the defendants had not suffice with handeblowes to po want of god willes in them lo to have done. if the Frenchmen had put the matter in triall: pet during this liege, they within flode in great necessitie of things behouefull for the desense of the towns. Wherebyon fir Henry Wharton with a band of light horsemen of the West boz-Ders and others, came and put into the townes certagne number of men with powder, & other recessaries, greatly to the reliefe of the belieged, Scottes, that were not aware of this enterprice till it was done in the night feafan; by the god and fortunate conduction of them that had the conveyance thereof.

But after this, there came a power of Englifh horsemen to the number of little leste than fwo thousande demie lances, light hotfemen, The Eng and arquebullers on hozlebacke , buder the be- borlenes Spaniarde, and others, the which adventuring ouer rathly within daunger of the whole freth power, were onertheowe, and thated, fir Robert Bowes, and fir Thomas Palmer, with a great number of other Capitagnes, Bentianen and Souldiers beyng taken piploners, belie tiete that were llagne. Pet after this ouertheon of thole bor lemen, the French removed they liege from the places where they had fich plantedit, and lodged further oft from the towns, continuyng there till at length by an aring fent forth of Englande binder the conduit of the Etle of Shrewfor Sheewlbury, the Loede Grey, and others, they removed were constreyned to retyze from thener, as in fiege fron the Englist hiltory ye may finde more largely expectled, to the whiche for further report of the enentes chancying durying that liege, Infine the reader. But

But this is to be remebred, that whylest the fiege remayned at hadyngton, by a convention or affemble of the Lordes it was decreed, that the Dueene Coulde be fente into Fraunce, and Michelis therebpo Monlieur de Willegaignon with foure Talleys departing from Leith, made femblance as though he would have layled into Fraunce, but hanging palled the mouth of the Fourth, he turned his courle on the left hand to paffe alogit the Goare Porthward by the Bermapne feas, b 10 compalling the lande on the Call fide, be might palle about by the Illes of Dekney, and fo by the Well Iftes till be came to Dunbzetapne where the pong Ducene lap.

This tourney he fortunately atchieuco, the cabourthe same neuer afoze that tyme to many rememmet Scot brance beyng made or attempted with Baleps. ariuall at Dunbzetapne, he founde all things ready prouided neceffary for the enbarquying of the Ducene, that he might conney hir 20 into fraunce, for the accompliffment whereof he had taken that journey in hande Herebpon the beying brought aborde into the Kings owne mier de Galey, wherein Monfleur de Bregge wasallo appoynted to be abourde with hyz, as hee that had bene fent with expresse commaundement to fie hir conueped into Fraunte, who togither with Willegaignon Gewed fuch diligece in atchicupng that enterpile, that finally they arris stayed ned with prosperous winds and weather in the 30 neved and layde closely in ambushe, behinds a hauen of Breff in Brytaine with that pong Queene , beping as then betwirte fine and fire yeares of age.

But now to the doyngs itt Scotlande concerning y warres there, after that y llege of Badington was repled by the Englishe armie as befoze pe haue hearde, the frenchmenne thereupon retyzed themfelfes onto Mufkelbourgh, Fichme and cholling forth a plot of grounde for thep? aduatage, kept themselfes within the samt, and 40 more earnest to come forewarde : but immediherewith there came to them a fiftene thoulande Scottishmen to assilte them, so that when the Engliffmen came fozewardes to affayle them, they found them to throngly embartayled, that whether their comission did not fo farre extend, or whether they had no likying of the matche. they forbare to let spon them in that ground of lo great disauantage foz the allaplantes, & Torteturned back to hadingtoit, a affer homewards, of men, munition, and vitagles lufticient.

tecre is to be noted o the englift fleete enteing! into the fourth was ready to have aport y army by lande as occations might have bene offer red, but the Lozd Admirall perceyuing no likelyhood of battayle by lande, toke bpon him to atchicue some other enterpailes, and fielt comming to Bzent Pland fet certaine fpipper a fire there, of the chiefest in the riner, and saluting the towne of Leith as be paffed by, with Canon shotte, he determined to lande some of his men on the Porth floe of the Fourth, to make some spoyle within the countrey of fife. But John The Laird of Erfkin Laird of Dun, as then fomewhat Difeafed and returned home from the campe, caused fuch dayly and nightly watche and warde to be kept, that this enterprice coulde not be so fecretely concyed by the Englishmen, but that the fante was perceyued, to prevented, that bpon The English they landing they were forced to retyze with men repulled losse, and happy was he that might first get a. ars. Meneutes. gayne to Mippebozde.

The Erle of Shrewibury beyng come backe from hadington bnto Dunglas, ogder was giuen for the buyloing of a forte there, as in the Englift hiltory further may appeare, and in the meane tyme Monsieur de Delle remayning in campe at Mulkelbourgh , hearing that the Englill armie was remoued homewardes, & how divers newe bandes of horfemen and fotemen, beyng lefte in Hadington, were ready to come forth to thirmiff abroade opon fight of the enimy, he toke aduife to trie if he might drawe the forth to their loffe, and ther opon was Monfleur Danvelot & the Reingraue appoynted to chofe forth a thoulande of their luftieff fotemen, the whiche with three hundred horlemen were conlitle hill not farre from the towne. This done, a few hotleme were lent forth to draw the Englichmen out of the towne to tkirmich with the. The Englillme wer no foner aduited that the enimies were there at hand in the field, but that all their horsemen issued out of the towne backe with certapne fotemen, and ffreight had the frenchmen in chafe, who retyzing, mainteyned the fkirmith, of purpole to make the Engliffme atly as Molleur de Delle law his time, he gaue figne by founde of Trumpet to the fotemen to breake forth, who togither with the horlemen gaue to fierce an onlet opon the enimies , that The English they were incontinently discomfited, and fleyng me pue to the toward the towne, were followed by the french worfe at a tuen harde to the delalles , diuers were flagne, to Hadington. and above an hundred taken pryloners.

After this Monlieur de Delle repled from having furnished the towne with newe supplies 50 Muskelbourgh, and commong to Lieth lette in harive to fortifie that towne. The Marthall Leith fortified Stroggi, and Monlieur Dandelot , with diners other Capitaynes embarqued themselles in the Baley that pet remapned, toke their course to returne into fraunce , one of the fame Baleys (they beyng eight in number, belide a foylt and A galley take. a Briganblite was taken by an Englif Gippe called the faucon , as thee polled chrough the

Brytayne.

Capitayne Bache.

Monfieur de

Mail rivide

Admirall of

narrow feas at a place named the Southfurlong, the beying alone as it chanced the hindermost of all the companie.

After the departure of Monsieur Dandelot, Monsieur de la Chapelle de Biron remanned Cozonell of the French fotemen in Scotland. As to the furniture on the water there remained now but foure Galeys under the guiding of one perience and approued fail. For ye mult buders to terme of their bounden sozdinary feruice) was the fore the arrivall of the English nas constrained to leave his siege, and suffer the English nas capitayne Bache an Italian, a man of great exnie and armie to the fuccours of them in Hadington, Monsieur de Mallerie vice Tomirall of France returned home with the flecte of Wips phad brought the french armie into Scotlad.

In what fort the Lord Grey of Willton afflisted the countreps of Tinivale & Liddesdale, after the returne of the Erle of Shewlburp, is partely touched in the history of England.

to ryfe betwirt the Scottes and frenchmen in Edenburgh, by reason that a french souldier fel An affray be- a quareiling with two og three Scottifhmen , & twixtene frech falling togither by the cares , diuers Scots that fouldiers, and came to departe the frag woulde have had the men of Eden- Frenchman to pzylon, but other Frenchme berng there also present, woulde not suffer the Scottes to take him away. Mherebpon arole a great tunult and hurle amog them, in fo much that there were diners flarne on bothe partes, 30 caught ere they coulde get backe againe, forthe namely James Hamilton Lard of Stanhouse knight, capitapne of the Callel, and Prouoft of the towne of Comburgh with his sonne, and M. William Steward one of the Queenes feruants belide funder others. For the Frenchmen doubting some contriued commotion agaynst them, affembled togither in ogder of battayle in the streetes, so that before the mater mighte bee appealed by the Capitaines that Mewed they?

> The beginner of this businelle was hanged the fame day in the market place of Edeburgh, where he began first to poke the quarrell.

Monlicur de Delle to fleto that this variace had not proceeded to farre ag the bruyte thereof gaue forth for it was rather increased ye may be sure than diminished) undertwke an enter-The Frenchme Prife in hand to winne the towns of Padington. give a cami- by a camilado, but in what logie they milled 50 aman of ir yeares of age was the first that enfado to Ha- theyz purpose, and howe they were well beaten dington,& are backe, and sente away by the valiant manhod beaten backe. of the English capitagnes a foulviers the within that towne, ye may reade further thereof in the Englide billory. There were feuen leoze, fome fay three bundeed flame in the bale court.

But now for somuche as I have sapte nothing of Bzonghtie cragge, lithece the Lozd go-

uernour rapled his liege from thence, pe fall buderstand, that as some haue weitten) fortly Broughtie after the Erle of Arguile came thither with an ty the Erle annie of his Prifie Scottes and besteged it: but Argyle, when he saw that he could not prenaile, he twke truce with their within for a tyme, and before the fame was expyred, there came new fuccours to the Englishmen, so that the Erle of Trquile (by reason his people had remaphed there the fulcliffme to become Walters of a litle hill, where afterwardes they buylded a foster and nome inthe later end of this yeare, they purpoled allo to The fort! have fortified Dunder, & to have kepte the same by the Enwith a garrison of Souldiers, but hearing that Broughtie Monlieur de Delle with his frenchmen was cras. coming thitherwardes, they auoyded the towne of their owne accorde, having firste spoyled the doned of About the same time, there chared a mutinie 20 houses and after let them on fire.

The Reingrave with two bandes of his Ilmaignes, and Monlieur de Etauges with his company of horsemen were sent before, who coming to Dundee and Anding the Englishmen gone, encamped there; flaying till Monfieur de Delle was come that followed at hande with the French fotemen.

Within two payes after, they goyng forth to bew the forte, were in daunger to have bene; Englishmen and Lansquenets that were there with them (parte of Conrad Phennings bades) issued forth, a droue them to retyre, not without danger to haue bene diffressed, if the Keingraut The Reis had not vied the greater policie in retyting the grave. troupe. To be flozt, Monkeur De Deffe to flop the Englishmen from entring any further into the countrey on that five, lefterbij, enseignes of Frenchmen, two enfeignes of Scottes within Dunder diligent endenozs therein, they had inough to do 40 Dundee, with artillerie & Pioners to fozitie the fied brit to brying it to paste as they withed.

Town, & to keepe it in fafetie fro the Englishme.

. This done be returned to Edenburgh, fint the relidew of his people absode into the courtey to lodge in townes and billages here and there as was thought molfe expedient, for the better restreshing of their after their long trauell.

Du S. Stephens day at night the castell of Hume Hume was skaled a wonne out of the Englishe the Scott mens hads. Duc of the furname of the humes tred on the wall, Acaying one of the watchemen that kept his worke on that five. About the same 154 time the Reinlgraue returned into france, leas The Re uing his fine enfrignes of Amaques behind him neth int unights aut entrytes of Annaytes Betong agod Frances wan of warre and of great experience.

Alfo Molicur de Etauges was take ing Bice pryfoor mill) at Broughtie crag, as I baue noted in the ine Engl

English history, and about the fame type there landed at Dunbyptaine foure bandes of boulniers. Pronancois and Galcoignes, brynapna money with them to pay the Souldiers ther? wages behinde as then for the space of three monethes.

Sir James Wilforde allo was taken about onlinks the same tyme by the Frenchmen in a skirmishe at Dunbar, as I have also noted in the hilliogy of England.

> Pot long after Monlieur de Delle was ap. vointed by the Queene Dowager, to go onto Fedworth to prevent that the Englishmeane Moulde not fortiffe there, whereof fire ftwoe in

Immediatly byon his commyng thither, the Zarb of ferniherlt requelted him to helpe to recouer his Caltell of Ferniherlt out of the Enaliffiniens handes, whiche they had taken from the countrey thereaboutes. Monsseur de Delle taking with him Molicur de Dylcl, and Monficur de la Chapelle de Biton . hafted thithet with the chiefest parte of his army, sendyng before certapne Capitagnes with their bandes to furuey the house, who at they? coming thither, bled luche diligence in following the offered occalio, that they both repulled they entinies that came forth to give them the Kirmifte, and purof the house boon them, forcing the capitapne & fouldiers to refire within the dongeon, and kept them to thorte therein, that they had oportunitie to mine an hole through the wall, of fuch large. nelle as a man might callly enter by the fame. Derewith a greate number of Scottes haupng bloken open the gate of the bale court, where the atel et Frenchmen were bulle to allaulte the bongton, built in on heapes opon beffre to be reuenges bponthe Englishmen, and namely of their cas 40 / As the Stors and Frenchmen executed thefe pitanne, who as they fayde, had bone them many great displeasures. The Capitapne percep. uing this, and doubting if be fell into the Stottishmens handes he should die for it, be presentep himselfe at the hole, whiche the Frenchmen had made, and veelbed himfelfe to Monffeur de Dullac, and la Mouthe Rouge, who mindping to ble him as became me of warre, would hane! ledde him out of the pielle, but lovenly a Scotte Posted he had raviffed (mote of his head to iuft from the Moulders, that it leapt a foure or five reaches qupte from the body.

Many other cruell partes the Scottes leetheo to flewe against other Englishmen taken here at Ferniherst : but they excused the mater by the cuil dealyngs of the Englishmen to the wurdes before that time.

1990nlieur de Welle returnyng to Fedworth apaco by the furtherance & counfeil of the Scots ceasied not in occasions of advantage to attent newe enterpiples agaynft the Englishmen, as fine and opostutitie ferned, and among other exployers the callell of Cornewall an old house The castel of buylte after the auncient maner of fortifigng wonne. was taken by the frenchmen, and sported of al things worth the bearing away.

Allo Capitagne Cobios a Frenchman has Capitaine Coning a bande of fiftie light hozsemen Scottes bios. ferupng bnoer him, one night had a fapar hande against a number of English horsemen, whom he charged to on the fudden, as he familiem out of order, that he eafily discomfited them a toke moppy soners (whom he brought to Jedworth) than he had persons in his company to affaple them: The American desired agrees a

Montieur de la Chapeil de Biron, was fent A roade made him and kepte, greatly to the annoyance of all 20 forth by Monsieur de Desse, with the company by Monsieur of hoglemen that belonged to Montieur De Ca de Biron. tauges then paploner, and fine hundred foteme belide Scottes, to make a roade into England. whiche enterpile her atchieues in brennyng townes and villages, and returned without as ny great losse sustayned at that time.

Within two dayes after his returne to Feds Worth, Monlieur de Delle dillodged fro thente. An other and taking with him foure fielde preces and all made by Moluying them with great rigour, wanne the lims 30 his men of warre, entred into Englande, toke the castell of fourd, and beent it with ten small Fourd castell villages in the courtep thereabout, lituate with wonng. in halfe a mple sche of other. Three was one tower pet parcell of that callel of Fourt, which was kepte by Thomas Car, loithat the French Thomas Car. men could not winne it, for they bed no time to stay long about it, removing that might over the water, and encamped there within the Scottill grounde. a markate in Aus in:

enterprises, they were coasted by rentifpue light porfemen , but neuerthelefte the Aronchmen returned in latette to Tedworth; hanping lore endomaged the Englishe borberers by that toade, in formuch as a was thought she Scots (which were with them at that roade) gayned at that Scotter gayne 3 tinic, by pillage and bottes to the valew of ir. by fpoyle. thouland crownes.

... The Englithmenne loze agtreuto, that the comming behinde him, whole wife (as was res 50 ftenthmen lipng thus in Iroworth, foulds in luch wife addresse enterprice after an other against them, so greatly to they annoyance, as Ambled a power togither at Rocburgh, purpos fing to have affayled the Frenchmen in they? Monsieur de campe at Jedivojeh : but Montleur De Delle Delse fleeth vanying warning thereof, departed from thence out of ledfiell to Melrole, and after further off within the worth, for countrey, frating to be conftreputo to giue bat = Englishmen. taple

taple, which he could not have done without manifelt lolle of his feeble army , hangne not pall rv.hundgeth fotemen, and fine hundged hogseme able to have done scruice: for such was the miserie whiche they had in maner continus ally fullarned through want of vitaples, and os ther necessary belys durying the time of their encamping at Acomosth, that what through licks nes and hurtes recepued in allaultes and fkir-The miferable milles, no fmall number of them were Dead, and 10 fende them. frace of the Frenchinen in many other so seeble, that they were not able to

ayor themselses, in somuch that now being got out of daunger, they thought themselves hap. mly escaved.

Shortly after, in the beginning of the fomer, the Engliffmen armed a. rrb. Caple of men of warre, the which arriving at the Balle, neare to the mouth of the fourth, affaped by fayze and plealant wordes to have perfmaded the keepers great rocke to have perioed the place into they? hands, but perceyuing their perfmalions would not be regarded , they twike their courle bp into the Fourth, & finding in their way liif Chippes of Frenchmen & Scottes, fraled bpon them as & wither play, & the morrow nexte enlewing at the very breake of day they came before Leith, & faluting the towne with Cano fot, remayned there at aucre.r. of.rij. dayes, in which meane fied by the en- beganne to fortifie with all villgence, but before the place coulde be put in any ftrength, the fhips in the plandilij. enfrignes of Englillme, tone enleigne of Italians to defende the pioners and the Fland against the Scots and Arenchmen, if they fould attempt to affaple them.

After the Engliff nauie was thus beparted, Monlieur de Delle the Ducene mother being at Comburgh, determined with all biligence to 40 employ all fuche forces as they might make as bout the reconering of the yfle befoze the foztifis cations begonne by the Englishmen Choulde be

brought to any perfection. Berebpo Mondeur de la Chapelle De Biron La chapelle de enbarqued in the Balley of Monsieur de Milles gaignon, rower forth to view the maner of the Englichmens dealing within the Alle, whiche, he did in such effectuous wife, that approchying within Barquebule fot,he brought knowledge 50 with him not only of the flate & whole circum= Stances of their buyldings, but also of the perfect number of their enlignes , tie qualitie of the me of warre that ferued bnoer the fame. It that prefent allo Molieur De Thermes lately before arrived at Dunbiptane with an hundred men of armes, & ij. hundzed light horsemen after the maner of Fraunce, & one thouland foteme was

come to the Ducene, bulle newe to further this entermile. She had got togither within Trith hauf all the boates that beloged to al the creckes and havens of the fourth, to that on thursday after Crimitie fonday enery thing beyng piepa. The di red ready for the purpole, in the morning by the of these breake of day the Queene was come to Leith to Queene. fee the endarguing of themen of warre appounten that day to tric what successe fortune month

There was no diligence wanting, neither a. mang the Scottes not Frenchmen to bestome The for them them them the colorest wordes of fouldier Ducene greatly encouraged the thereto behol-Ding them. & Deniling with Molicue de Delle & the other capitagnes til they were allet forward.

Hillegaignon with his galleys paffed on before to keepe the Englishme occupied, so as they Mould not percepue the Frenchmens meaning: of the castell there standing on the height of a 20 but they discovering the vessels at their setting led by a concepted streight wayes what was in-French tended, a thermpon prepared to keepe the enimies off from landing, so that boon the Frenchmens approche, they faluted them with arrowes and Barquebuzethot very hotely:at legth pet by fine force the Scots and frenchmen got a land, and Droue the Englithmen and Italians backe fro the sea Aronde up to the higher grounde, where they stode at defense on a plompe togither, bos while they landed their people at Inkith, and beganne to fortifie with all diligence, but before the place agaynf the Coping affaylantes: but finally their general named Couon the place coulde be put in any strength, the ships departed fro thence backe towards the sea, s lest supported fro thence backe towards the sea, s lest fent forth of Derbyfhire, e one Gafpar Disoni, that was capitaine of the Italians belibe diners other gentlemen and the most principall men of warre and fouldiers among them: the relidue mete collechues to tethis puto & corner of hoint of the Hande, where they were taken without , further relifface, although before they had made right floute Defente, burte & flagne diners Scots & Frenchmen, both at their landyng, & allo after they were entred on lande. Among other son Monfie lieur de la chapelle de Biron was frike through Chappe the hand with an harquebuzethot, and his bute hunc guenet beaten to into his head, that his frendes that were about him, were fagne to comer him into one of the Galleys to be deeden of his buctes by a Chicurgian . Also a Gentleman named Delbozies, whiche bare the lapoe Montieur de la Chapelle, his Cozonell enfeigne was flapne with a pike by the hands of the fozenamed Cotton the English generall.

Thus was Inikith recourred aut of the Ens nered ou gliffmens hands, after it had bene in their pole the free fellion by the space of rbi bayes, the more to the highe contentation of Monlieur de Dille, for that the fame time he stobe bpon his bischarge

and returns into Fraunce, beying appoynted to furrender op his place to Molieur de Thermes, lately before arrived (as ye have heard) with co. million to receiuc the fame . So that Monfirur de Delle to ende his charge with the glozy of this atchienco enterpayle, effectued it muche to stande with his honour,

Shortly after he returned into Fraunce with de the Galleys, and Montieur de Chermes luccee. ded in his place for the generall conduct of the 10 french armp in Scotland . Who by the aduite of the governour and other of the Sectiff loads determined with a flege volant to keepe the Ens gliffmen in Hadington from pitaples and all other relicfe. Eirft therefore after that Deffe was departed towardes Fraunce, Monlieur de Thermes with his frenchme and some Scots mebuyite encamped at Abicladie, where they beganne the fundation of a forte, so to impeach the Englishe be conneyed from thence to Hadrington as be-

Determine foze they had done. In this meane tyme the Englichmen had increased they nubers of Almaignes and other firaungers, and not onely furnified their fortes with new supplies of men, but also hav an army in the fieldes whiche lap most anende at Dung glas, and one while belieged hume calfell, but after they lawe themselves disappoynted of the meane, wherby they supposed to have recquered 30 none, but of their women and boyes, wherebpon it, they review from thence and spoyled the most parte of Tinivale and other the Marches thereabout, in reucinge as they alledged, of the dilloyaltic and breache of promife proned in the allured Scottes. Generall of this army was the Erle of Rutland, Lieutenant at that present of the Porth partes, a noble man right baliaunt, wife, well aduited, and flaved in his dealings, very honorable & courteous in al his demeanor. De was accompanied with Capitaynes of god 40 and got quite out of daunger. estimatió and approued prowes, as ar Richard Maners, fir Frauncis Leake, fir John Sauage, fir Thomas Polcroft, fir Dewald Wulftrome and others. He so behaved himselse in that Daungerous time of the vorozes and rebellious commotions of the commos, through the more parte of the realme of Englande, that although the appoprited forces agapuft Scotlande were stayed, and turned to the suppression of the rebelles, to the encouragement no doubte bothe of 50 feruyng the king of Englande, was longed in Scottes and frenchmen in Scotland, pet thep were so fronted and kept in awe by that army bnder the layde Eile of Rutland, that they rather loft than gapned in this season at the Englishmens handes.

It one tyme the same army bnder the conduit of the lapde Erle, valling forth with a conuop of vitaples buto hadington, came lo lud-

denly byon the Frenchmen where they lay in campe, that whether through defaulte of they? skowics or other nealigence vsed by them, or through the great diligence and promident fores wardnesse shewed by the Englishme, the Frech men were in suche hazarde to have bene offerly men in danger distressed, that if the Englishmen had not doubs to have bene ted more than by many was thought needefull, diffresed. they might have ouerthrowen, taken and flaine the Frenchmen, as was supposed at they pleas fure. But the Englichmen at theps first comming in fight of them (as it stode with the reafon of marre, fith by aduenturying raffly often. times in such cases to late repentance casily en= fueth) stayed, the better to coceque of that which they had to do: whereby the Frenchmenne had leasure to marche their wayes a mayne pace, till they were got out of daunger: for after they ones beheld the troupes of the English horseme men from letting a lande any vietuals there, to 20 almost at their elbowes, and herewith the battayle of the Alinaignes suddenly appearing on the hill toppe ready to come downe opon them, men recire. it was no neede to bidde them packe away.

The Scottes light hoplemen commyng on the backe of the English army, percepued where the Almaignes (to make them ready to giue bas tayle) had throwen of their clokes and lefte the same with all other their baggage and stuffe whiche they had aboute them in the keeping of thole Scottes boglemen not minding to luffer The baggage fuch a pray to escape they handes came gallops of the English ping in, and toke all the beste sluffe they could spoyled by the lay holde bpon, and returned in fafetie betoze as Scottish horfny enimy might come backe to the refkew.

The Almaignes were in no finall chante for the loffe of their garments and other necessaries, but there was no belve then to feeke remedy in that behalte, for the Scottes were withdrawen

The Engliff gring after that the Frenchmen were thus fledde and gone , palled forth to hadington with their cariages laden with vitailes, to the great comforte of them within that for= treffe, fanding in great necessitie befoze this co. uope came . This fommer allo and a litle be- Hadington fore the bittellyng thus of habington, bpon virayled. knowledge had that Julian Romero with his. Julian Romes bande of Spaniardes, wherof he was Captaine, ro diftrefred. Coldingham a fire miles diffant fro Bermike, certaine bandes of Almaignes and Frenchmen. came thither beon the suove, and surprising the Spanyardes before they were aware of they? approche, set byon them in their longings; toke and flew in maner the whole number of them. Morcouer about the same time fall castel was Fiscassell rerecourred by a trayne out of the Englishmens scoreed by

handes , certayne Scottiffmen fayning thenisclues to beyong provision of vittayles to them that kepte it, and getting entrie within the gate, first sewe the porters that warded at the gate, and after affayling the other within the house, flew the most parte of them, & twke the residue, obtenning thereby possession of the Castell.

Things passing in this wife in Scotland in p Commer of this peare. 15 49. the Englishme were not onely in the means time foze troubled to berly travell of the Comilliances appointed to be commit with commotions rarked by the commons of that realme, but also with the warres which the Frenche king made agaynst them, within the countrey of Bouilongnoys, so that they had not meane to imploy their forces against Scotland as they had determined to have done, as partely before and more largely in the bistory of England is mentioned, by reason whereof, anone after Michaelmas they gaue oner y keepyng of Hadingto, & raling their fortification there, they 20 returned into England to the great reloyling of the inhabitantes of Louthian, to whome that tolone had given occasion of greate troubles & calamities. Apon the gining ouer thus of havington, the Bouernour & the Ducene Domager were aduanced, in hope to recouer againe al that the Englichme helde within the boundes of Scotland, but first it was thought good to affay the winning of Broghtie Crag, for it founded (as was thought) greatly to the diminishing of 30 the estimation, atwell of the Scots as frenchmen, that the Englithmen thould keepe fote fo farre within the realme, in dispite of their whole pnystance.

1550.

taled and left

by the English

Frenchmen.

Berevpon Bonficur de Thermes about Ca. orlmas, having all things in a readinesse for the flece, came thither, and did so much, what with fot of Canon, to make batterie, t other meanes of enforcements, that giving the assault both with Scots & frenchmen , they entred the forte 40 growe by reason of keeping of besending the the.rr. of February by fine force, lothat al thole within were cyther taken og flagne, wherebyon thofe Englichmen also that kept the caftel, rendeed by the fame without further reliffance, a= mongst other pppsoners fir John Lutterell the Capitarne was onc.

In this meane time there were certagne comissioners appointed betwirt the two kings of England and Fraunce to commune of a peace, but bicause they continued long in their freatic 50 ere they could agree, the Scots and frenchmen furceaffed not in occasions of aduantage to purfur the warre, to that comming before Lowder they belieged that fortreste, a fkirmishing with the Engliffmenthat iffued forth, to encounter them, done the in at the gates with some losse on either parte, and this done, the French belde them within so Araytiz besieged, that is the peace

had not ben the foner cocluded, fir hingh latile Sir Hugh y loughby capitagne of that forte, must near loughbic. have preloed through lacke of fotte, & other nea cellary things ferning for befence: whiche were frent fo, that they were confirmed to blether? peroter bellin fleede of bullets. But as it foltuned, a peace was accorded, palled a confirmed, A peace co that very leffe time betwirfe the two kings of cluded. England & Frautie, through the diligent soil beale therein, whole nanies ensue: fill for y king foners appet of England, the right honorable John Erle of ted to treat Beofozd, knight of the Garter, and Lozde pritto of peace. feale: Willia Paget lozd of Beaudefert, knight also of the Garter fir William Poter knight. chief lecretary to the layorking to no Boar fon knight, fecretary to him fozie French tongi For the Frenchiking were appointed Francis or Montinogance, Lord of Rochepot, knight of the order of S. Michael, and Lieutmant for the same king of Picardie, in ablence of Poullent de Candolme: Bafver de Coltonie, Lorde of Chastiston, knight also of the order, and Cavifartic generall of the fortmen of Fraunce, the fayde kings Licutenant generall in the countie af Bullonane: Indiew Guillard loid of More tictikning tallo of the order, and one of the same kings pring Councell:4 Buillaume Bouchetell lozd of Sally, knight likewise of the order, and Secretary of the elidic of the finances.

Aniong other articles copifed in this peace, The anid it was cournanted, that all furth fortes, callels cof the peace places as the Englishme held in any part with in the Scottilly dominions, Chonlor he deliuered frestored to the Scots: That the fortes of Dis glas, Rorburgh, and Lymouth, which the Engliffimen had buplte & repled out of the groude, Mould be rafed and throwen bowne, to auopoe all occations of new controucties, that might fame, fo as the peace nowe concluded, mighte in all poynts be firmely and truly kepte & obletuco, afwell betwirt England and Scotland, as England & Fraunce, and betwirt all and cuerp the lubicites of the fame realmes , bothe by lea & Monficer lande. 'Monsieur de Mourret was lente into Mourie Scotland with the copic of this peace, by whole meanes it was proclaymed anone after Cafter about the beginning of Aprill, and energthing bled and ordered according to the articles of the agreement concluded.

In May the Frenchmen & Almaignes wert The French enbarqued at Leith in. roj. French Coppes, and certayne Scottiff flippes, and departing from thence returned into Fraunce. I feme there were as Migropellice and S. faltile, Caple taynes of light horsemen, with others that pals sed through Englande, and so home intothere

Micaes countrey. Moreoneithe Marques de Maine. after Duke Daumalle compng ouer into En= aland about the fame time for an boltant nalfip alremardes though the realismente Drot= land to vilire his lifter Dusene Dowarier, and Mozely after returned. They mourned both for! the death of they t father Elande de Lorayne. is first Duke of Guyle, who deceased the roil of

Appill this prefent years is 50,000 minutes In Septéber idlomping, the queene Down 10 rier accompanied with the Garles of Huntley, Callis Parilall, e Southerlande, and diuers other of the Scottish nobilitie twke the sead and greefer- fayling to Fraunce landed at Dirpe : the was mokinic conucyed thirder by the Priox of Capoa, Acome Strozzi, fent and appointed with bi. Galegsto have the conduction of his. From Disposperemoned to Rowen, where the king theu lay pot whome fire was right courteoully recepted. The mafter of Erlkin, & mafter Hemp Sinclar 20 s scotal Deane of Blasquo sayled into Flauvers, where, they passed & confirmed a peace betwirt Scots lande and the lowe countreys. After thatithe Queene Dowarier had remayned aboute airil. monethes of more in Fraunce, this years in Daober, fpe returned homewardes to pallothe= row Englad : fle landed at Portesmouth and the second of Poueber the raine fro Banuton courte by water, and landed at Bowles wharfe in the after none, and from thence roade to the 30 uffe & gentlemen there, recepute bir. that other Billyop of Lodons palace by Paules; and there lodged. The life of Pourmber fberoade in hir tharet to the kings value of the white Hall accopanico with the Lavie Margaret Dowglas. the three Duchelles of Sutfolke, Richmont, & tayuing Mothumberland, diners other great Ladies & Gentlewomen both Scots and Englift Atthe courte gate the Dukes of Porthumberland and Suffolke, & the Lord Threforer were ready to receput byz, and at his entring into the Hall, the 40 Archbilhoppe of Armachane; so nominated by thop of Armaking flood in the upper ende therof. the Erle of Marwike holding the fwozde befoze him. She at hy; approching to him, kneeled downe, the courtroully toke hir bp, killed hir, e taking by? by the hand, ledde hir vointo his owne chamber of prefence, after into the Queenes chamber of Presence, where he kissed at the Ladies of Scots lande, a fo departed for a while. She vined on the Ducenes Ave that day with the King, his lervice & hirs coming both togither, the kings so bring placed on the right hande of the table, and byis on p lest What plety of all maner of colle ly meates and drinkes there was, e what tiche furniture of place e all other things was flewed to let forth the fealt it wer superfluous to write. All the Ladies both of England and Scotland dined in the Quornes great chamber. Ifter diner the king thewed byz his Galerie and gard

dens, with all other commodities of the place. And about foure of the clocke be brought by? bowne agayne by the hand into the Igall, white ho first excepted hir, a there killing hir, the wolle hir leave exturned to the Billiops palayre fro whome Mocame. The bird Douever Word parted towardes Scotlands around his police through the citie, palling forthat Billions waters The Duke of Porthumberiande, the Barle De Ocmbroke, the Lord Thackorer brought per re-Shopbich church, & there tokerheir leantsid pit? The Duke of Porthüberland hav an rooming on horsebacke with Jaurlins; whereofirimed wetlemen clad in blarke velnet coates darded to white, a hatter of blacke beinet with white fear thees, & chapnes of gold about their neckes. The erle of Pebroke had. vi fcoze men well apointen alfo, with blacke Jauelins & hartes with fethers. e the Lord Threaforer had an. 100. gentlente & Pemin with Jauelins, in like maner wel aungrelied: which three companies of horfemen for nilled the Arcetes on either fide, fro the croffe in Cheau, to Birche lane end as the palled b way? The Sherifes of Londo had the conduction of bir to Walta townsend, where the longed that night:s in every hire through which the valled p Sherife with the gentleme of the fame fire received bir, s gaue their attenbace on bir, till We same to enter into the next Wire . where & sheet was observed till the came to the bordares of Socotiand, at hir charges for meate, & Drinkes. afwell for hir selfe, and whole trayne, as also the providion for they, horfes, was borne allower by the King. The erle of Huntley e divers other of the Scottift Lordes returned bome by fear the layde Carle landing at Montros, aboute the later ende of December.

Doffor Manthope a Scottiffman borne, The Archbi-Popr Paule the thirde, and after created Logas chair. tus à latere, by Julius the thicde, deceassed this peere in Paris the.r.of Pouember. This man was blynde from his infancie, but yet gane him - 12. felfe forbuto studies, that he was first made Dec harmal had a for of Dininitie in the vuluerlitie of Paris, and after atterned to such estimation in the court tob Rome, that he was by the forefayde Popus and uaunced as befored to have heard.

This yeare in the moneth of Anne the outene Dowarier, and the Bouernour, wenteinth the Porth partes of Scotlande, and at Anniques. Elgin, Bamf, Ibyzorne, and Preth, the Go. Wrongs don, nernour latte in Julice for repreffe of wrongs are by inflice and administration of rightwais lawes and reducted. orders. Industrivarious they transport to the Wille partes, and latte lykewife in Julice at Dunfreis, and in other places in that

A treaty for

The Queene to be gouernour.

1553.

The gouern-

ment is raig-

ned voto the

perlected.

Queine.

for transgressing the lawes, but frwe or none sid under the company planting and district this iourney the Anetne secretly tranapled with the Bordes, bothe Cyfritnall and temporall, to hanc their confentes to be regent of Scotland, immer digtly after bir soughter the Ducene came to fufficient percs, and that the time of hyr Tutotillip were accoplished, or loner if the lawes of felfe of their god willes in this behalfe, the contrafted lunden priup bades w the, making large promifes of areat rewardes but o every of them. To conclude this matter was to handled by

countrey, where winers were put to their fines

hic a others to whom the committed the doings therein, that in the years following the Gouernour agreed to furrender by the gonernance into by handes, hy doughter the young Ducene bryng not pet full rij. peares of age. The Goand a quietus est of al his dopngs, alwell for re= cept of money, icincls, and other things durying the time of his government, but also a confirmation of the heritable gifte of the Dukedome of Chatelerault, likewife an other confirmation of all giftes and reflitutions by him made, buring the time he had exercised the office of Bo=

home into Scotlad for his lecuritie in al things. This pears the fixte of July Edwards the fixte of that name kying of Englande beparted this life , and after him fucceeded his fifter Ma= rie, elvest voughter to King Henry the biij.

uernour. Ind forthwith the Ducene Dowarier

fent into Fraunce to get all these things dispat.

hands and feales as was expedient, & to be fent

: In the lente, all the Lozdes of the realme of & arricles are Scotlande affembled at Striucling, where all the couchaunts and articles of agreement, be= twirte the Ducene and the Gouernour were 40 in heritage. Also he renouced his internell to the perfected and fully concluded, and therebpon a A Pailiament. Parliament appoynted to be holden in Edenburgh, the.r. of Epzill nerte enfewyng: and in Edenburgh ci- the meant time & gouernour beliuered the callel Rell deliucted of Corburgh, unto the Loto Erikin to krept as Biskin to kepe it were by way of affuraunce for his parte, that al things at that Parliament thould be accoplis Hed according to the pointes of the agreement.

The Lordes then allemblyng in Parliament at Comburgh on the layde twelfth day of 50 fatutes were made, right profitable is was the Appill, all the cournants of agreement had and made betwirte the Ducene Domarier and the Bouernour, were prefented and redde, touching the dimillio and giving ouer of the Governours anthogitie confirmed by the Durene bir felfe in Fraunce , with concent of the King of Fraunce hir hulvano, the Duke of Buyle , ano the Cardinall of Lozagne hir curators, with a gifte of

the Dakedome of Chatelerault buto.the Bas The game uernour, buder the greate stales of Fraunte, and Dout m. others to whom it appertagned. Ifter this there was reduc a confirmation of the three effaces of Scotland touching the premilles, in which their hound themickes to warrant the Antenes dif. charge made to him, & to establish him as scoon version of the realme, with other things corters ned in the contract, to the whiche there in form the realme would fopermitte : and to affure bir 10 Parliament all the effates subkribed s putficeonto their leales : whiche wone, the Concensur gaue op his office of Tatoriship in perfence of The gou the fayo estates, the Durene mother, & Bosicus his office Doyfell beying there perfent, who recognize the che Quee fame in the Ducenes name arthat time remay. ning in fraunce: and berewith prefently maga comillion thewed, giue by the Dacene of Scots lande in fraunce with confert of his curators. making the Ducenc Dowarier bir mother, res The Qu nernour was promited not only a full discharge 20 gent of hir realme, whiche office the toke woon giuelbil bir, 1 was thereto admutted by the effates of the verrace realme. Then was the Parliament newly the Que authorized in the Queenes name, with confent mother. of hir curators, ein name of the Ducene reget. The Ducene regent lent the Erle of Hunts

ley trop hie lade, to take John Mwoycart, who ley is fo returned without him, wher boon hunder was ner. called befoze the Ducenc & Counsavie, & put in warde in the callell of Edenburgh, the . The day of ched with fuche affuraunces of wytings vnder 30 Daober. The Ducene chaungeval the officen cers, a made the Carle of Caffels theloger, and chaungo Ultilmozt a frenchman cotroller: allo an othet Frenchman called Molieur Rubie, teeperofthe great leale, in place of the Erle of Huntley, who was Chauncellour and then in warbe. Thefe mens counfell and Monfieur Doplets beblio principally in al things. The Carle of Huntley The Earl to be deliuered out of warde, renonnced his title Huntley to p Erledome of Murrey, wherof he had a gift chinge. fermes of Dakney & Sheitland , e to the Grie-Dome to Mar, e of the queenes labes of Straits Dic. Ind further was cotented to go ouer into Frauce, there to remaine for y fpace of. b. pres. But pet afterwards & Durene was cottento, he Moulo fil remaine within the realite, for the which he gave to hir. b. thoulad political money.

In & moneth of July there was a Parliamet holde at Edeburgh, in y which niam aus and A Palis thought for the comon weale of p traine The fante petre there came an Amballabourfoitfof contest englad, to coffrme y treatie of peace belogetate.

In the moneth of July & queene went northward to Inucrnes, accopanied to the Cannal The quee Hutley, Argile, Rothes Callis's Philipis. regerma of Abirdene & Rolle, 29. Doy'el, Robie sitters a progred holding tullice ayers (as they terratit) fit at

The Hystorie of Scotland.

Boerden, and Saint Johns towne. In the meane time there were fent commiffioners to the bozders , as the Billop of Dum= blane, the Lard of Lethyngton, and mafter James Macgill, where Doctor Junitall Bi= flon of Dureline , and certayne others for England mette them, and remayned there till the Queenes coming backe forth of the Porth in

Innernes afogelagd, after at Elgine, Bamfe,

September following. This yere was a Parliament holde in which the Laroes of Brimfton, Damifton, & Grange, with M. Henry Balnaucs & others, which were forfalted in the governours time, were restozed. The fame time the Ducene by counfel of Mo. ficur Doyfell. Rubic, and certaine of the nobis litie of Scotland, requested , that a newe ogder might be made, whereby enery mans fibitance Mould be put in an inventogie, and according to put and kept in the treasure house til warres be= gan, and that then men of warre might be wa= ged therewith to lie bpon the bolders, e none in that case to be charged to come from their owne houses, but when any great army came forth a of England to inuade Scotlande. Diners of the great Lozos were agreed to this ordinance, but the most part of the Barons hearyng there= of, affembled togither in Edenburgh, to the nuof Calder in Louthian, and of Memis in fife. to the Queene and Lozdes, beleching them not to let luche newe tarations byon them, for they could not beare fuch burdens, but would befend the realme as befoze time their elders had bone, not meaning to put their godes in inventozie. as if they fould already make their lafte will & testaments: fo by this meanes that deutle was dashed to the griefe of the inventors.

Lordes to comune with them at Rew bottell, where the opened to the divers wrongs done on the bozoers by Englishmen, e how no redzeffe could be got, wherfore the required that warres might be moued agaynft Englad in reuenge of those inimies, although the Bishop of Dakeney was p same time at Carlcill in talke with Cutbert Tunftal biffop of Durefme & others, com+ missioners for Englad. The principal cause b a jainst England, was for that the Englishme anded y Emperour in favour of his some king Philip agapust the French king, by cause their Queene had taken to bulbande the same King Philip, a fent the Eric of Penibroke over With an army to joyne with king Philips power. It mas thought therfore, that if the Scots innaded the English bozoures, it might cante the to call

backe their power forth of Fraunce to Defende their owne countrep. But the Scottill Lozdes The Scottish woulde not consent in any wife to beginne any Lordes retule warres: whiche their dealing when Honlieur in hande. Dopall percepued, he speedely went buto hay. Haymouth is mouth belide Berwike, & fortified the fame with fortified. all diligence, making invalions into England: made into wherbpo the Scottillmen in their owne defence England. twere constrepned to make warre, a the Carle of 10 Butley was made Lientenat bpo the bozdures, who came thither, and remaphing there by affifrace of the Frenchme, made lundy inualions roades into England, brent diners townes and villages, t cast down many stone bouses, viles. & Arenaths. In this meane while were the Scottiff comissioners at Carleill, and the Master of Marwell Marden of the well bozdures, berng there with them, with much a do got away and - came home into Scotlad. The Queene allem- Anarmy afthe rate thereof to pay an yearely taxation to be 20 bled a great army out of al parts of the realme, sembled. the whiche came foreward to Kello in the mos neth of Daober, where the Queene and Frech- The Lordes men perferaded them to enter by innation into do not coleat England, but they meaning to take further ad therevnto: wie , passed ouer Tweede to Marwell hughe, The castellot where they encomped, afterwardes approched Warke befiethe castell of Warke, environing the same with ged by Scots. a liege for the space of two or three bayes. Ca- Capitayne pitapne Read at that present had charge of that Reade. ber of two hundred and aboue. fent the Lardes 30 castell, with three or foure hundred sweemen, & one hundred borlemen, leempng to care litte for the Scottiffmens fozees.

The Erle of Wellmerlad being then Lieute, The earle of nant of the Porth partes , gathered fuch power Weftmerlade togither as he mighte make, came to Lowike gathereth an accompanied with the Lord Talbot, fir James the Scots. Croftes, a others, to faccour where molte neede Mouldappeare. The Scottille army perceyning the Englishmen thus in a readinesse to re-This yeare in July the Queene fent for the 40 Aftethey; attempts, toke aduite togither, and concluded that it was not for the weale of the realme, at that tyme to hazarde battell forth of the boundes of they won land, they Pincesse beyng ablent and as pet in hir minozitie, conlibering also that the warre was not taken in hao for their owne quarcil, but for the pleasure of fraunce. These and other the lyke reasons beyong allebged by the Earles of Arrane, Hunts ley, Angile, Caffilles, and other, to the Qurene mound the D. Regent to freke to make warre 50 and French Capitagnes, they were nothing fatiffico therewith, but the Scottiffe Zozdes boolde attempte no further, but retyred backe The Scheces? and fkaled their army. In removing from breaks which Marke, they were purfued by certaprie baribes their semy. of the bordarers and others, which were repul-

fer and flode in dannger to hane bene diffreffes

f Capitagne Rend had not with noble courage

issued forth, and in tyme relieved them that

hb.ij.

The queene made gouernour by Parliament.

were retiring, whereby they stayed and caue a new charge, in luche lorte as the Scottes were heaten backe agapne and chaled ouer the water to they 2 mayne armie that was already passed ouer. The Queene and Monsieur Dopsell per= cevuing that they coulde not get the Scottiffe Lozdes to make any further exployee at that prefent, fle retired home, but Dopfell with his Frenchmen were appoprted to remapne still in Paymouth to contergarrison the Englishmen 10 mithin Berwike. There were diuers fote bads of Scottes waged by the French King, whiche mere appointed to lie in places aboute the buze bures, as at Kello. Rockelburgh, and suche like for defence of the countrey, and the annoyance of the Englishmen as occasions might serve.

After this, Sir Indiewe Car and divers

other entred Englande with a power of men a= bout Martilmas , but the Carle of Porthum=

berlande beying then Lieutenant of the Porth 20 partes of Englands, and lying on the bozdures affembled his forces togither, and commyng to encounter the Scottes on the very bozdure side neare to Chemiot, at the first the Englishmenne by the erle of were put to the wurfe, but pet at length the Northumber- Scotten were ouerthzomen, and chaled fir Indrew Car and many other beyng taken ppploners. Sir John foziter bare himfelt bery baliantly at this encourre, so that his service might row the mouth into the necke, and also through the thigh . Borconer his horse was flavne onver him. The conflict was tharpe, for both the hoglemen and fotemen came to make proute of they forces. The warre thus being begonne

and followed, the Scottes kept they? quarter= Scots for des rage, and enery noble man as hee was appopus fence of they ted lay on the bozoures with a thouland horse

Sir John For-

of bothe the realmes. In December the Ducene allembled a Par-A Parliament liament at Coenburgh, where by consent of the whole estates, there were elected and cholen Tames Beton Archbishop of Blasquo, Robert Read biffop of Dikney , George Lelley Carle 50

men, buring his ordinary terme, con the other

new supplies of me of warre, so that there were

baply roades and incursions made by the par-

tics, to the greate bomage and spoyle of the

townes & billages lituate neare to the confines

of Rothes, Gilbert Renedy Carle of Callels, Ambestedou's James Steward prior of l. Androwes, Grorge ler into Fraze Lozo Seaton, James Klemmyng, and John to columnate Erfkin Lard of Dun, Imballadours and combetwire the millioners to go into Fraunce, and there to cons traff mariage, betwirte Maric queene of Scot-Scorlinde, and lande, and fraunces Dolphyn of fraunce, and to folempnise the same mariage. Wherevpon

fufficient commissions and instrumentes were made to them by the effaces of the Parliamit. they acceptying the fame, made preparatio for b fourney, and departed in the moneth of february forth of the roade of Leith, and with greate 155 windes and boyferous flormes, came into Fraunce, loting in they courney one of they thippes, with men and hortes before S. Chbes



head in the forth of Scotlande, and an other with great riches and many Gentlemen, with the Capitagne called Waterton in the roade of Twofi Bullonane. The Ambassadours themselnes loite. neuertheielle eleaped, and commong laufe unto not well have beite spared. He was thrust tho- 30 the French courte in the moneth of Marchwere honozably received of the King at Waris, where the contract of marrage was made, and there, ment of fcoze thousand Frankes alligned in Dewertoy Scots q Ducene of Scotland, e. rrr. thouland frankes dower. of yearely pension with many riche Jewels.

There was also a perpetuali bande of league concluded betwirte fraunce and Scotlande, and greate preparation made for the maringe, whiche was solemnised in Paris with greate five the Englist bozoures were furnished with 40 triumphe aud affistaunce of all the Carvinals, Dukes, Carles, Barons, Lordes, and Billiops of the realme in the Churche of Noftre dane, the rriiij. of Ipsill in that present peace, 1558.

But now to leave this triumphant Maris age, and the Scottiffe Lordes Imballatous there in fraunce for a tome, we will retaine to fliewe what happened betwirt the Scottes and Englishmen at home where the marres were purfued to the loffe of litle gayne of bathpactes.

About Wilhitlontyve fir henry Betry with divers bandes of the countrey garantensy and fir George Bowes then Marthallof Berwike; with fundey bandes of the garnifon of that A roade towne palled forth into Scotland, thep beying Scotland in all aboute a. vij. 02. viij hundred horfemen, 4 two thousand foteinen. Thep bernt the sounces Duns an of Duns and Langton, s having got togither a Lington great number of cattell returned homewarden!

The Scots that lay in Relio and other places berping their quarterrage on the bozbures, (foz the realine as ye have heard was quartered.euery parte keepping they turne as the maner is) affembled together to the number of two thous fande bottemen of fewe leffe, and three bandes of fortenen, halting fouth to defende the countrey. And percepuing where the Englishmen mere, followed and coaffed them as they returned with they? botte, till they came to 10 Swinton, where they ouertoke them, and fkirmilled with them Marpely as they were palling

The Scottifte fotemen beate backe parte of the Englichmens Motte into theve battell. thmen at and preased very forewarde in hope to be affifted by their hozsemen, the whiche (as ve haue heard) ouermatched greatly, the English hozlemen in number, but the fight growing somethe Englishmennerfoz somuche as their Gotte and powder beganne to faple them, by reason the millie mornyng had made muche of they? powder dankille, so that they coulde have no ble thereof. But herewith fir henry Lee, capitaine Read and others, beyng in the battell, behaued theselues very soutly, causing the fotemen to stap, and boldly to abide the enimy, and herewith procured the horseme to give a charge protracted, it might have turned hery enil to the English sive:but now as well the horsemen, as fotemen playing they? partes, the Scottiffe kozsemen abidyng without the towne in troupe whilest their sweemen were in skirmishe fledde timen flee. Away, leauping they? fotemen to be flapne and spoyled of the Englishmen, and yet those fote men fought it out right manfully, so that if the Scottes horfemen had done their partes fo well der on the English side than it did. But now the Scottiffe horsemen entring not the fight, they; fotemen were enclosed by the Englishmen, for those that were in the fore warde and were passed by, returned, and commyng behind they? mimics, holpe to beate them downe, fo that feine or none of the Scottes or frenchmen (whereof there were some sewe amongst them) escaped, but were erther taken or flaine.

tho- capitagne Kenedie two chiefe leaders of the fotemen were taken: divers of they? hozsemen also in the retire were taken, amongst whome the Lorde Beith, fonne to the Carle Marmall of Scotland was the chiefest. But this victorie was not atchicued without loffe of divers Engiffimmene. Zwongst other one Pel,enleigne bearer to fir John Warkhams bande of fotem &

was flayne. Also mafter Edzington a capitayne of light hogfemen, was taken payfoner by M. Edrington the Lard of Edmonston at the firste charge giuen voon the Stottill horsemen, and led away mithout refcue...

Belive the manfull proves of Sir Bentry Percy, and other the English capitaynes before mencioned, the forwards valiancie themed that day of fir William Brewton, and Thomas Sir William Markham, that led his father Sir John Mark. hams bande of fotemen, also of Raufe Ellerkar a Capitanne of boslemen, is not to be forgotten, who with diutes other Capitapies and Souldiers behaued themselves in such mise at that present service, as they? dealings therein

deferne speciall memozy. Mozeover at an other tyme the Scottes and Frenchmenne entryng into England, the Scottille hoelemenne to the number of a thouwhat hore, and the moze to the disadvantage of 20 sande of there aboutes, passed swith to brenne and forray the countrey, but the Carle of Pozthumberlande, and his brother Sir Benry Bercy, affembled togither a power of hozsemenne. and Sir Henry Percy meetyng with them at Grendon, fet bpon the Scottes and chafed them The Scots pur ouer the water of Emifell, bnto the fote bat- Grendon. tayle of the Frenchmenne, who retyzing to the river of Tweede, palled ouer the fame at Chapell fourde, where they were allayied bothe by in such connenient time, as if the same had bene 30 certagne fote bandes of the garnison of Berwyke, that were come fouth to appe the Earle. and also by the Hortenienne, so as others were drowned in the rener before they could wette oner, but after they were once got to the further lide, they put themselves in order of battaple againe, and retired in a squadzone very strongly, fustepning litte oz no burte at all, notwithfan-Ding that the Carle of Postbumberland (bri yng then come) and his brother Sir Denty as the loternen, it was likely to have gone hars 40 Percy with the refle of the Capitaynes and The good or-Bentlemen of the countrey, purlued them offer der of the the water for the frace of two myles, thirmilly their retire. ing with them fill as they marched away ; but coulde do them no harme , bycaufe they kepte themselues in lo god order, the English fortes men were not able to reathe them. Wherebyon the English hogsemenne lustryng the Frenchmen to departe, left them, and passing into the countrey, brente Long Ednam, and Diners Long Ednam Amongst others, capitagne Cullane, and 50 other Hamilettes and Willages, and fortsur- beene.

the Lord Grey and others.

Diners Scottes that day at the overflyows Grey of fcor. chale of their hoglemen were taken ppploners, as land take pry-

After this the Englishmen wanne the ffrong Caw milles pile of Cam milles, wherin were a. rbi. French- wonne by the men, that defended it for the time very foutly. Englishmen. to that it colle the lines of dincrs Englishmen

Queent of

through the towne.

befoze they conly take it.

Shortly after, there was a lore fkirmishe at Dalidon hill: for where as the most parte of the Sommer it was exdepned that every day certayne bandes of Souldiers Moulde warde on the same hill, to give libertie to the inhabitantes of Berwike, to mowe and carrie in they? have, they continued for a tyme without any trouble offered by the Scottes of Frenche, so that the warders standing in no doubte of the enimies, 10 vied out of they armour to Mote, boule, copte, and exercise such loke games of pleasure, wher= of the Scottes and frenchmen bepng aduerti= led, came one day from Aymouth in so fectete wife, that they were drawen very neare to the Englishmen, ere they had any warning of their approche, so that before they could be gotte into order, the Scottes and Frenchmen were almost at they? elbowes; and falling in skirmishe with William Bzercto, fir John Markham, mafter Milliam Dzurie, Cutbert Clawghan and other the Capitaques of the Englishmen did be= have themselves right mansully, bypnging their men in order, encouraging them, and doping what appertained buto hardie and skilful war= riours, but yet three tymes that day the Scots and frenchmen put them from the heigth of the hill, till at length fir James Croft comming in the mater, that the Scottes and French were repulsed and constreyned to retyze, withdraws ing backe buto Aymouth, after they had continued in Kirnusse from one of the clocke till it partes. After this the Earle of Bodwell lying on the

The Eric of Bothwell.

Afore skir-

mith on Ha'

done lill

Haltwell Sweyre.

The English men Put to fligate

of Berwike, one Kirkanope confine to fir ditt. liam Kirkaudye Lard of Grange, chanced to be taken paploner into Berwike, and afterwarden beyng ransoned, at his commyng home to Iva mouth, he made reporte that hee had bene to Araptly bled during the tyme that he remapnes personer, at the handes of the laybe Lord Eve. by reason whereof, ppon a chalenge made by The Lard Grange to fight a combat with the Lotd Chie, Grange ch the mater grewe to this illue, that where their geth the l Dearces were not equall, Raufe Ebze brother to the Lorde Evze, undertwke in his brothers behalf to breake a staffe with the Lard of Brance upon the fide of Halidon hill at a day appoputed, where they mette, epther of them bring= ing twelve Gentlemen with them, to fee the triall of this chalenge performed. But when they came to have they? armour and weapons bewed, the truth is forthat Grange was armed wherewith some faulte was founde, bycause Mafter Evre was cladde only in a lingle coate of plate, without any other peeces of armour for defence of his body: but pet suche was the great conrage of the layo Master Ebre, that he would not refuse the chalenge notwithstading his aduerfaries aduantage of armour. allherebyon Grange, a they rane togither, and brake both they flaues: mafter k and as it fortuned Maller Chre was burte in againft a

The warre beyng thus pursued betwirte Englande and Scotland, belide the encounters and roades whiche are before mencioned, there were two great roades made into Sestlande, the one by the Carle of Wieltmerlande, and the other by the Carle of Porthaberland, the Lord Talbot beyng there, and having the leadying of certaine Demilaces. Mozeonerit warthought god by the Englishmenne, not onely to annoy into England, & lent his forrep to brenne fen- 40 the Scottes by lande but allo by fea: wherebpo fir John Clere with certayne hipper of warre fayled fouth alongst the coalte, till at length be arrived at the Itles of Dekenay, where going a lande aboute an enterptyle , and flaving low sie Toba ger than was requilite, he was encounted by flaynein his adverfaries, and flayne with many of his incolon people, whiche were there a lande with him:

But although the Scottes had god fuccelle in that parte, they fusteyned greate domage on Scottes ouer the water of Till. There were so the Well five of the realme, by a tourney which the Carle of Sullex then Lozde deputie of Ire lande attempted agaynst them. for the better understäding wherof pe hal note, that affer the Lord Clinton high Tomirall of Englande had brent the towne of Coquell in Beptaigne, there were feuen thippes of warre appopried to palle into Frelande, as the Marie Willloughbie, the Pew barke, the Sacret, the GerThe Hystorie of Scotland.

faucon, and three other that were Merchantes, and appointed that yeare to serue the Ducene of Englande in hir warres . There were also befive those seven thippes of warre, two vitaylers appoynted to attende voon them: fir Thomas Cotton was ogdeined they? Zomirall, and one Southweke of Douer they? vice Admirall. Upon their arrivall in Pzeland the Carle of grand the Suffex hanging also prepared three other Chips, and bereiffer with lufficient and necessary promision for his 10 twirt the Englishmen and Scots, whereof lith journey, imbarqued with to many fouldiers as conveniently might be bestowed aboade in that flette, contayning rij. sayle in the whole: and departyng towarde the Wieft of Scotland, landed in a patte of the countrey called Kentyze, with as many Souldiers & Mariners as might be spared out of the thippes, leavyng them furnified with competent numbers for theyr fauegarde: and being got to land, he paffed forth into the countrey, and beent two houses that be= 20 udicon. longed to James Maconnel chiefe Gouernour of those parties and a greate enimie to the En= glidme. Hebrent also viners townes, villages, and hamlettes belonging unto the fayde Mas connell, with great floze of cozne tother things which came in they? way. The Scottes oftentimes (kirmished with the Englishmenne, but durif not aduenture to joyne with them in battaple, they kepte so good odder by the Earle of Spiller his politike and valiant conduction. 30 bassavours that were sent into France, for the

There were a forte of Scottes gotten into & boate meaning to have flev, but being appreheved by halifime, they were executed. finally after the Barle had remayned there on lande in becoming and spoyling the country for the space of three dayes, he returned to his hippes, & in safetie wente aborde agapne with his men, and making fayle to the Ide of Arrane, entred the hance called Amalasche, and ladying at that place, brente the countrey , and after wente to 40 the.rb.of September: the Carle of Rothes De-Cumber where he likewise bzent & haried that Ale. This done, he meante to hane gone onto two other Flandes Play and Jurey, but the windes grewe so terrible with tempeltes & foule weather, that they lost one of they? thippes, and fome of the rest were so rent and spoyled of their tagle and furniture, as they escaped in great has zarde of beying caste away also. There were rrvi. Mariners drowned, the which perceyuing the thippe to be in daunger of finkyng, fled into 50 the boate and fo periffico. The other that remayned in the spippe were faued, as Maister fraunces Randoll and others. By reason therfore of such foule weather the Earle of Suller was constrapned to returne into Pzelande, ar= riving at Eraglergus, where he landed with his Souldiers, and appointing the flips to returne into England, he palled by land buto Dublyn,

spoyling the enimies countreys by the way and taking from them a greate pray and botte of cattell, notwithstanding the papuefull passage whiche he had to make through the combresome waves, bowgges, and woodes, without reliefe of all necessarie things in that so troublesome a iourney.

Thus farre for those two yeares warre in the dayes of Marie Ducene of Englande, be-I finde none that hath written any thing at all. I have pet lette downe thele odde notes, as I have learned the same of such as had good cause to knowe the truth thereof, beyng eye witnesses themselves of suche enterpyles and explortes as chanced in the same warres, namely cavis tayne Red, capitayne Mod, capitayne C= rington, and captaine Gurley, capitaine Mark. ham, with others, whiche of their courtelie haue willingly imparted to me the reporte of divers fuch things, as I willed to be refolued in, which accordingly fo farre as my remembrance hath ferued, I have here delinered, to the end the same may give occasion to others (that may happely light ppon moze full instructions) to imparte to polteritie a moze perfect discourse, where otherwife the mater might peraduenture wholy palle in fozgetfulnelle.

And now to returne unto the Scottish Amcoclugo of the mariage betwirte their Ducene e the Dolphin : after that y fame mariage was columnate, f cuery thing ordered & brought to valle according to the effect of they commission, in the moneth of August they toke their leane of the Frenche King, the Queene, and The Embat-Dobilitie there, to retourne homewardes into fadours died Scotland, albeit fewe of the came home, foz the almost all. Billion of Dakeney departed this life in Diepe, cealled there the.ir. of Pouember : the Erle of Calliles departed in the lame place the. rilij. of Poutember: and the Lorde flemming deceale Three came fedin Paris the .rbiij. of December. Ind fo home agayne. oncly the Archebishoppe of Glasquo, the Pzioz Lorde of Dun. of faind Andzews, and the Larde of Dun retourned into Scotland in Daober. After whole A Parliament. commang, there was a Parliament Commoned by the Queene, to be holde in December nert.

This yeare also in August the Earle of Argile deceasted, and likewile in September Indrew Durry Billoppe of Galloway, departed in Edinburgh, and Dauld Panton Bistop of Rolle decealled the first of Ditober in Strineling. In the Parliament holden in Edinburgh in December, the proceedings of the Ambasta= dours were ellowed, and a discharge ginen to them for the fame.

Ph.iiij.

Alter

them, handled them very roughly, although fir 20 in a coate of plate, and a cuirace alofte bpon it, from Berwike, vled luche diligence and policy 30 the flanke. was paste foure, with no small losse on bothe

boldures as Lieutenant accordying to the older

for the time of his quarterage, entred one day

ton towne, keeping himfelle in ambufh at Halt=

wel Swepze. Sir herry Percy aduertised that &

Scottes were thus entred, got fogither a thou-

fande horse, and making swith to besende the

countrey, fet bpon the Earle at the fozelayde

place of Paltwell Swerze, but some scare en-

tring into the harts of the Englishmen, by rea-

fon of certapne fotte whiche the Scottes had

there with them, fledde, and were pursued by the

taken about fire fkoze Engliffmen, amongit

whom capitagne Erington, & capitagne Car,

that had the leading of light hogsenien, were

tivo, beside divers other men of god accompte

in fernice, as one Maughan & Bentleman and

commonly called Evers, remagned capitagne

Thoute this time whylest the Logde Chite

Parliament.

tongue.

Layria

After this the Queene reget requipzed to haue The Queenes a crowne matrimoniall graunted to the Dolrequest in the phin of Fraunce, that he Conide be called king of Scotlande during the Matrimonie : to the which when the affaces had agreed, the Erle of Araile, 4 the Prior of S. Indros, were appointed to valle into Fraunce, but they went not, bi= rause of other weighty businesse whiche shortly

after they attempted.

life, the xbij . of Pouember, & then the moft ercellet a noble Queene Glizabeth fuccecoed. In Fulp & August there was a convention of al the An assemble paclates & Clergie holden at Edenburgh, in the of the clergy. Which certains men and women of Edenburgh were accused of Heresie, 4 abiured at the towns croffe with faggottes on their backes. In this Comon pray- affemble it was required, that the comon prayers to be had ers might bered in the Scottill tong in Churches, with certains other articles of resognatio, 20 battaple was stayed, and the Queene with the wher of the answere was deferred till March, in whiche moneth a provinciall counfell was appointed to be holden at Edenburgh. The.if. A provinciall of Marche, the fapte provinciali counsell of all the Piclates and Clergie of Scotlande began, wherein divers Articles were proponed by the tempozalty, as to have the prayers and adminimade by the stration of the Sacraments in the Scottill la. quage, the election of Bishops and all benefi-Lordes a people of their Diocesses and parishes,

with dinces other resonnations, al the which the

Billious refuled to graunt, wherethrough there

arose (hoztly after great trouble in Scotlande. 1559. fummoned.

Frierheules

The Ducene regent cauled fummonance to Ichn Knox beginen bnto John Knox, John Willock, & Paule Meffane, to appeare at Striuclyng the r. day of Map, and for lacke of appearance they were benounced rebelles, and put to the home. Wherevoon the layde John Knox beyng in 40 Perth, perswaded the master of Lyndlay, the lardes of Tulibardin, Dun Pettarrow, and dis ners other beyng there assembled with the buractics of v townes of S. Johns towne & Dudee, to pull downe the images and altares in all Churches, and to suppresse the houses of Frears and other religious places, who after a Sermon made by him to that effect, the same.r.day of May they began in S. Johns towne, and call volune the Abbay of the Charterhouse, and the 50 ables which they found in the Palayce, and kept blacke & Carmelite Frears, called the Cullelum, ercfoznico al! other Churches thereabout, breaking downe the images and altars in fife, Angus, Mernis, and other parties there nerte adiopning. The Ducene regent being aduers tifed thereof, fent foz the Duke of Chatellerault a divers other of the novilitie, as the Erles of A. tholl, Argile and others, who came with hir to

Perth, otherwise called S. Johns towne, hauing with them.ij.thousand Frenchmen , who entred the towne opon appointment, & forecep= uing it, gaue it in keeping to Capitaine James Stewarde, and capitaine Cullane, with their bandes of men of warre.

In the meane time the Erle of Argile, & the prior of S. Andros left the Ducene in Perth, & S. Andro went to S. Andros, iopning themselfes with Darie Ducene of Englande Departed this 10 the other, & made refogmation of the Churches. casting downe Altars, images, houses of frears. a Abbeys in that towns and in Cowper and of Cowper, ther places thereabout: fassembling a great copany of coutrey men, came to Cowper to make relistance against the Frenchmen that were in Falkelande with the Ducene. But when they Mould have met on Cowper Moze in battayle, Twoo the Duke of Chatellerault, the Erle Marthal, were pie and others laboured betwirte them, so that the Frenchmen returned unto Edenburgh.

The Erle of Argile, the priour of 5. Andros e thep affilters came to S. Johns towne ebe- S. Iohns sieged it, till it was to the surrendzed. The Erle belieged of Huntley was fent to them from the Queene to treat with them of some accord, but he profited not. At the same time a certapne number of persons of the townes of Dundee and Perth, came to the Abbey of Scone, and Copling the Scone & ced men to passe by the voyces of the temporall 30 Church, bret it with the most part of the house, brence the Erle of Argile, and the viour of 5. Andros beyng with them in company. After this, they wet to Striueling, where they cauled y houles The frie of the black Friers, & grap Friers to be throwen Sterucky downe. From thece they valled to Edenburgh, where the Ducene hearyng of they; comming, Departed with the Frenchmenne onto Dunbar, The Qu the Duke of Chatelleraut, & the Erle of hunt- departed ley being with hyz in company.

The Eric of Argile, this copany, called the Lozdes of the congregation, were recepued into Evenburgh by the baplifes of the towne, where the places of the blacke & Brayfriers were fub= The Fri denly ouerthzowen, e the Churche a field, and houses of Trinitie colledge, & D. Biles church were mioz. chrowes med, and the images and altares pulled bowne. The Lordes remayning thus in Edenburgh, twke the Abbep, the congning house, the copgning yzons, and fealed bpo the Ducenes moues the fame.

Monlieur Doylell and the Frenchmenne came from Dunbar to the Linkes of Leith. accompanied with the Duke of Chatclerault, the Erles of Huntley, Bothwell, Mourton, and O' Two am thers, and the Lordes of the Congregation preised came fouth of the towne of Evenburgh of purpole to haue gyuen battaple to the french-

men, albeit they were not sufficiente partie to relist them : but the Earle of Huntley frauelled betwirte them, by whole meanes there mette timelue on enery side, who agreed byon certaine articles, & so the Queene and Frenchme entred into Leith, and forthwith began to fortific it.

Shortly after this, the Duke of Chatelleres Chiel- ault, partly through perswasion of the Earle of Araule his fifters sonne, and the Welf lande Chur- his sonne the Earle of Arrane was fled forth of Frannce to Beneua for the Religion, bee toke parte with the Lozdes from that time forthe a= gainst the aduice of the Billion of Sainte Indiewes, and diners other his friends.

> This peace in June, Henrye the Kyng of France, at the trumph of the mariages betwirt the King of Spaine and his daughter, and the Duke of Sauoy and his lifter, was wounded Counte Montgomerie, and dyed of the hurtes the tenth of July nexte ensuing, beging the cleuenth day after he was wounded. Then francis his sonne, that hadde married the Queene of Scotland, was crowned King at Sainte Denis, and announted at Repnies in September

following.

Hecrewith the Duke of Chatellereaulte, and the Lozdes of the congregation, fent to the king of forts within the Realme, but the would not graunt so to doe: wherefore they assembled their whole forces in Evenburgh, and besteged the Cowne of Leith in Daober, the Queene and frenchmenne, with the Billions of Sainte Andzewes, Blasquo, Dunfreys, the Lorde of Siton, and diners other Scottiffmen becong within it, but the frenchme of war illued forth of Leith, and mette necre to the Abbey of Holy their company, where many Scottiffme were flanne, and the rest chased into Edenburgh : the Frenchmen also following them to the gates of Edenburgh, hadde entred, if those within the Castell had not Got off the artillerie at them. to stay the slaughter and pursute.

In the time of this slege, the pong Larde of Lethington, Secretary to the Ducene, beerng with hir in Leith, left the Towne, and fecretely departing, gote him to the Lozdes, and holp 50 greately afterwards to obteque ande forthe of England.

After this, the Queene and Frenchme came to Edenburgh, whiche was peaceably rendzed to them, where they remarked all that winter.

About the same time, the Bilhop of Amies. Monlieur de la Brolle, and two Doctors of Diuinitie, came into Scotland in September,

and La Brolle was made Leuckenaunt of the Frenche armye: Monsieur Martiques, cozonell of the fotemen, and with them came a greate company of Frenche Soulviers to the Queene Regent, so that then the Frenche power was thirtie fine hundred and men of marre, besode two bands of Scottes fouldiers, buder the leading of Captayne Inthony Kenedie, & Tames Steward of Cardonald. The Lozds of Scoteiners Lordes, and partly bycause he understwat that to lande percepuing the Frenchmen encreased, so that they by their owne forces onely, were not able to relist them, sente to the Ducene of En= The lords sel glande Elizabeth foz affiltaunce, to expell the the Queene of Frenchmen, which the Ducene of Englande Englande. grannted, not onely foz to ferue the Scottifimens turne, but specially for the suretic of hyz owne Realme and flate, whiche as then was thought flode in daunger of trouble, in case the Frenchmen were luffered to remayne in Scot= in Justes at the Tourneillis in Paris by the 20 land, considering the cuill dealing of the french King and his counfell in some pointes alreadye Mewed. The Ducene of England therefoze They had fent the Duke of Potthfolke to Berwike, whis they rrequeste ther came to him the Carle of Argile, the 192102 graunted the. of Sainte Andrewes, the Maister of Marwell, and the yong Lorde of Ledington Secretaric, and made agreement to have appe of Englande, to the effect afozelaide. Ind foz furc keeping heereof, the Scottill Lords delivered pleds Pledges fence Ducene, belieching hir to leave off from ma- 30 ges into England, there to remaine during the into England. life of the King of Fraunce, and one yeare after his deceale. The pledges were thele: Dauid has milton, sonne to the Duke of Chatellereault. an other called Campbell, Cousin to the Carle of Argile, Robert Dowglas, brother to & Bris or of S. Andrews, and the Lard of Lochleuin. and a some of the Lozd Ruthuenne.

Aboute the same tyme, James Bamilton Lorde Ham-Earle of Arraine, cloeft sonne to the Dukeof milton taketh Robe house, with the Scottille Lordes and 40 Chatellercault, and Captaine of the Scottille erle of Argile. Companie of me of armes & archers in France, being fledde foz Religion fecretely to Geneua, from thence came by the conuoy of 99. Randall Englishman into England, which at hys comming into Scotlande bee performed, and topned himselfe with the Earle of Argile, and other Lords in the cause aforelapd.

The Duke of Chatellereault, the Earles of Arguile, Arrant, and others, came to the towne The towne of of Blafquo, and cauled & Images and Altares Glafquo is to be taken downe, seiling the Bishops lining taken into their hands, and toke the Castell of Blasquo perteyning to the Bilhoppe, and put certapne Gentlemenne into it to keepe it, whereof the frenchmen beging appertised, marched forward to Blasque, to the number of flue thoufande men, the Billion of Blafquo, the Lordes Sempell, Seton, Ros, and divers other wyth Hb.v.

Certaine

frenchemenr

The Towne

istornfied.

Burnt Hande

An Englishe

aauyc.

The Hystorie of Scotland.

them, toke the Castellagaine, and flaging one night in the Cowne, returned on the next moz= rowe to Kirkintulloch, and fro thence to Lith. quo and Edenburgh.

After their returne from Blafque, a certaine number of Frenchmenne went to Striueling, and passing by the bridge ouer the water of firth, canic into fiffe, in purpole to have gone bnto Saint Andrewes, and to have fortified the Towne, but they being in Kingcoine, there al 10 in the gates, there were a number of harquebufembled toggther in fiffe the Carles of Arrane and Rothes, the Prior of Saint Andrewes, the Logo Ruthuen, the Mailter of Lindley, and diuers other, hauing with them no greate num= ber , but yet they daylye skirmished with the frenchmen, and would not fuffer them to come from the Sealyde, where diners Frenchmenne were flayne, and one of their Captaynes, with thirtie of his Souldiers, and fem Scottiffmen of in manner none, excepte that the Carle of 20 Southerland, who chanced to be with them at the pricking, was fore hurt in the arme with the decoge of a calliner shot.

Es the Frenchmen were in their progreffe, at the mouth of the water of Leuin in fiffe, there arrived in their light a naute of Shippes, which at the first kenning, they toke to be frech Shippes, but Chorily after, percepuing them to be the Engliff nauic, they returned with greate diligence to Brunt Hand, where they pall the 30 that the maruelled greately that the Ducene of ferrie of Kingcorne in boates and crapers to Leith, and instantly beganne to fortifie that Cowne, calling greate trenches about it, and making great blockhoules for their beffce. The Englift Shippes came to the roade of Licth, where they cast ancars the bay of Ja=

The Durene Regente fente bnto the Mice Admirall of that fleete, named Maifter Minter, requiring to knowe of him, for what cause 40 be laid within hir Townes and Castels on the hee was come into those waters, who aunswe= red, that he had bin abzode on the Scas fecking after pirates , and in cale anye of them came thither, hee was arrived there in the Forthe to waite on them , where the principall cause indetde was to impeache, that no Frenchman Mouloclande there, in cafe any came forthe of Fraunce, and allo to keepe the that lay in Infkeith from vittagles, and that no Frenchman Moulo paffe by Sca forth of Leith.

was bemaunded what hee had to laye, he beny-

Aboute the same time, the Ducene Regent, A Scottes Here rault fenters hearing that the Duke of Porffolke was come to Dewecaltell, as generall Lieutenaunt of the the Duke of Porthe, fente an Berrault with a letter to him, in whiche letter it was fignified, that the her= rault had credite to declare further matter than was conterned in the same letter, but when hee

ed to have anye credit at all, wherebyon delillis am flower, then Chester Herraulte, and now An English Porrcy Kyng of Armes, was fente unto the Herraulifen Ducene, who commyng to Holy Rode house to the Queen treare to Edinburgh, was recepted by sundry Decreaultes, and fo was had to one of they? hour fes, and there kepte for that noaht.

The nexte daye after bee had dyned, he was brought to the Court, and at his entryng with. fiers readye with their peeces that dischardero. and flot off the fame.

At hys commyng to the presence of the Ducene, hee with ourtifull obeylaunce, beline. red his letters, and after the same had bin redoe. he was demaunded what credit he had to bitter. wherepon he declared, that the Duke of Bostfolke being the Queenes Maiellies liuctenaunt in the Porthe partes of Englande, maruepled greately that the woulde fend an Herrault with letters, and write therein howe thee had given credite to hym, and yet when he was demaun. ded to better his credite, hee Moulde confesse that

The Durene herrewith called for the herrault, to bnoerstande whether he had credite of not, who denyed to have had any at all, wherewith the Duerne feemed to be fomewhat abas fied, but neuertheleffe fie brake forth and fayd, Englande Moulde fend hir Mippes into hir Ris uer, without gining hir knowledge afozehand. Chefter aunfwered thereto, that where it was certaynely knowen that the French King had prepared to fend a power of men of Marre into Scotlande, without aduertifing bir thereof, flice coulde not but thinke that dealing verye ftrage, therfoze had in very beede fent certaine of hir Shippes with vittagles, for prouision to fronters, the whiche Shippes by tempelt beeing dispersed, mighte happily be dzinen into the tiuer there, albeit hee hadde not spoke with any of them fince their comming forthe, but yet as hee had hearde by others, they had bin very bucurtroully bled: for comming in after that manner foz succour, the Canon had bin bent against

Herewith the Counte Martigues standing Martigues by, beganne to speake very stowte words unto forwards Chefter, alledging, that where it was percep. taine, but ned wellenoughe, that the Ducene of Eng- phet. lande mente to make warre againfie bis Shais fter the Frenche Kyng, hee truften thee Conloe gaine as little thereby, as his filter had done in breaking with hir father henry the late french King . Ebeller heerevnto aunswered, that hee thought to haur found but one regent in Scotfand, to whome he Coulde neede to make annfinere, whereupon Martigues was commaunded to filence.

All this while the Queene had talked with Chefter in the Scottifbe tong, and bycause bee pid not to well understande bir, hee beganne to fneake in the french language, whereat the D. fremed greately to reioyce, and beganne agarne to discourse with hym of hir griefes, the on the other part made hir aunswer as fell to purpose: 10 and at length, when hee was bemaunded what further credite he hadde, be declared, that where the havde requelted a lafeconduct for Monfieur la Broffe to paffe through Englad into Frace. if thee woulde fee bym fafely conneyo to Ber= wike, he durft affure hir of a fufficient fafcon= oud for his fafe pallage: through the Ducene his miltres Bealme, but at length, there was another Gentleman commended to bim.in lieu when Chefter fould take his leave, he declared that he had not bin courteonly dealte with, for fithence his comming thither, hee coulde not bee inffered to passe anye where abrode out of hys

Chamber, but at meale fines, and thereforeit any of hir mellengers (bould chance to come into the Queene bis millresse dominions, bee would procure (if he might) that they should task of the like entertepnement: but the Queene leemed not to understande that be had bin in anye wife to hardly dealt with, thewing that the was not well contented therewith, and to Chefter toke his leave, and returned backe into England, without any reward for his parnes taken in that journey, at the handes of the Scottiff Ducene, howloquer the liked of his meffage.

In the meane time, there was an army prepared in England, of seauen or eight thousande men, who were fent into Scotland, the Lorde A Englishe ar-Grey of Englande bering appointed generall, myc. who came to the Linkes, belive the Towne of Leith, on Sateroay the arth of Ipzill: befoze they pight downe their field on the laid Linkes, of La Brolle, that was his Coulin. Ino nowe to Monlieur Martigues, coronell of the Frenche army, illued forthe of Leith, with nine hundred Harquebusiers of Frenchmen, to a little knolle, They were called the balke hil, where a fore continual and backed with hote fkirmich was begun betwirt the English = fine C pikes

whiche kepte

aloofe.

1560



men and frenchmen, with harbuttes, calivers. and pistolets, which skirmily continued fone oz fire houses, in the whiche there were manye Clayne on both parties, and dinershurte. At length, Martiques was forced with his copany to retire backe to the Towne of Leith, and planted their ozdinance beside the said hill.

The Lozd Brey being in Muskelburgh, lent ide to the Ducene Regente, that lay as then in the Caltell of Edenburgh, beliring an abstinence of warre for foure and twenty houres, that in the meane time be might sende some of his Counfell to declare buto hir the cause of his comming with that army, and to comune of suche things as might flaunch the Gedding of bloud. The Ducene graunted becrevnto, and lent an Berrault to Leith, to cause the said assurance to bee taken, but ere be came to the Towne, the Skirmish aforesapd was begun.

In this meane time, the Lozd Brey lent fix the Englishme pight downe their Campe, and 50 George Howard, and Sir James Crofts toy Menare lente Callell of Evenbugh, to fpeake with & Ducene to fpeake with to that effect, who had long conference with hir mother. bppon the Blockhouse, at the btter gate of the Castell, during the time of the Kirmil, where they declared, that the occasió of the coming of the armye, was for the cause above mentioned. Deliring the Ducene to procure the frenchmen The Frenchme to departe the Realme of Scotlande : and to departe the

vato them.

post.

effeit, which was graunted, and to the next day flie fent one Dzummond a Trumpetter with a letter to Monsieur de la Brosse, to the effest as 10 the siege thus afore Leith, the Ducene Regent forelaid, directing him to paffe to the Englishe Campe, and to get a guide with him to goe to the Towne of Leith, as was agreed : and there was one appointed to goe with him. But immediately after his departing from the English Camp, he was suddainely called backe againe, and his letters taken from him, was commanded to repaire to the Caffell of Goeburgh to the Dueene, and to declare to hir that they woulde are delitous to the frenchinen, for the flaughter of their men the night befoze. Thus the parlee cealling, the liege was enforced with righte harpe purlute, and ftrong vefending on either parte. The Engliffmen caft trenches opon the South eaft five of the Towne, and repled a little Mont, which they named Mont Pellam , and placed they? ordinance aloft thereon, but bycause it was fo farre from the Towns, they dyo not so muche fath therto, as they intended. The Lozd Grey 30 they cast newe trenches oppon the South and Licutenant of the English army looged during this siege within the Towne of Lestalrike, in the Deanes houle, and the molt parte of they? Demilances and other Gottemen, lay in & fame Cowne. The fotemen with their Captaynes lodged in Bales, tents, and Pauilions, bpon the South and South east lyoc of the Towne of Leith, and divers Scottiffe Lozdes encamped with them in the ficides, as the Carles of Irgile, Arrane, Morton, and Glecarne, the Lords 40 preassed sortward to enter the Cowne, per they They are Bood, Dgiltree, the Prior of Saint Andrews, were stercely beaten backe with great flaugh- ten backe the mailter of Marwell, and others. The Duke of Chatellerault and divers with him remay= ned in Holy Rode houle. And with & Duerne in the Castell, the Billiop of Saint Andrews, the Bilhoppe of Dunkelo, the Garle Marfhall, the Lorde Erftin, Captaine of the Callell, M. James Macgill, Clearke of the Register, the Prouoft of Dunglas, called Maifter Ibzaham Cerichton, and diuers other.

they promifed in that case to returne againe in-

to their owne Realme, and neyther to disquiet

Frenchmen no: Scots, wherepon the Ducene

toke time to be aduited till the nexte daye, that

the might consult with & principall personages

within the Towns of Leith, requiring that it

might be lawfull for hir to feno to them to that

On Galter Euen, Captaine Mob, and Captaine Dethicke, feruing on the Sea under 19. Winter the Englill Abmirall there, were appointed by him to palle by y river to Blacknelle, who with their bands going aborde into a Barke, prepared for that purpole, fayled for= ward, and on Cafter Daye in the morning prefenting themselues befoze the Castell, it was

pecloed to them by certaine Frenchmenne that The Cand were within, and therebyon it was belinered to Blackeneth wonne. the keeping of James Pamilton, an auntiente Gentleman, and Captaine Woo, beeing fet en floze, came to the Camp befoze Leith by lande. On blacke Monday, the Frenchmenne illuma forth of Leith, fet von the Englishmen in their See more trenches, and did muche harme, as in the En- hereoting glilbe Historie it further appeareth. Duryng lande. was fore bered with ficknesse, but neverthelesse. Me continued to labour for agreemet, not crafe The Quee fing to fend to the Lozdes for to have the mate laboured! ter taken vp:and for the better accompliffing of an agreem hir desire, thee procured the Carle of Huntley to come forth of the Porth, who take by his lodging in Coenburgh, and toke greate paynes to treate betwirt the Ducene and Lozds for some agreement:but when he perceyued his trauaple o to be in vaine, hee returned into the Porthe againe, and left the flege lying still as he founde it. In this meane while, the Englishmen lodging on the South foor of the Towne belide Mont Pellam, battered with their greate artillerie at the parithe Church of Leith, and at S. Saint And Anthonics Steeple, in the whiche the French- beaten do men had laid certaine pecces of artillerie, and at length beate it downe, but perceiuing they could not do any great hurt to the walles on that fide, Southwell five of the Cowne, and repleda Mont Son Monnt there, naming it Mont Somerlet, fet. and placed thereon certaine pecces in batterie, and lo beate the walles that a great part thereof was guerthzowen, and breach made, wherebppon the Englishmenne and Scottes one motning came with their ladders, and prefenting themsclues to the assayle, founde the breache kothing reasonable, so that although they egicly ter and bloudshed on both partes, but namely of the affaylants.

The Englishmen perceyuing that they were tw rall in affaulting the Towne, breing not assaultable, denised other Chists to obteyne thep? purpole, repfing an other Mount of carth on the Well five of the water of Leith, and named it Mont Faulcon. Alost on this Mount when it Mont Fi was brought op to a great heigth, they planted their greate artillerie, whiche continually beate into the Cowne, fore annoying them within, but specially brating the houses and places by the More lide, to that none mighte goe oppenot downe the Towns on that part, without dans ger to be flaine with that from that Monnt.

The Frenchmenne during the time of the fiege, many times iffued forthe towardes the

fands, and contetimes towards the trenches, fo that fundry fore skirmillies chanced betwirte the Englishmen and them, with the slaughter of diucrs, both of the one part and the other.

Amongst other of them within, there were flavne two Scottillymenne of name, to witte, Caprayne Kenedie, and pong henry Drum= mond: and of them without, there was flavne a Scottift Gentlema, called the Lard of Cleisch.

The English army was throughly furnished 10 with vittaples forth of all parts of the Realme, and that byon reasonable prices, but the Freche come of menne within the Cowne could get none, moze was vin- than they had provided before the comming of the English army, whiche when it beganne to faple them, they were constreyned to eate they? owne borles, whole fleshe seemed to them in that necessitie moze belitious, than befoze that time any manner of venison. Those within Infficith also were in greate necessitie of vit- 20 turned into Edenburgh, and to their Canue. leave. taples, but pet neither they within the one place noz those within the other, woulde renden they? strengthes, loking stil for andeforth of France.

In the meane time the Queene Regent perceyning hir sicknesse so to encrease, that shee lo= ked for prefent death, fent for the Duke of Chas tellereault, and all the Lozds of Scotland that were in the Towns of Coenburgh, and in the Camp, who came but hir altogither into the eacs them a grave and pithie exholtation, perswas misto ding them to buitle and concorde with they? amaintiriennes of fraunce, and nowe more Rebialt to them than at any time before, by reafon of the marriage of their Ducene their 50ucraigne, with the King of France: and heere= with brake out with certains words, to disturbe them from the amitic contraded with the Ens glillmen, declaring that the Englishmen aideo owne tourne and commoditie. Mozeoner foz hir owne parte thre layd, that thee favoured the meale of the Realme of Scotland, almuche as Fraunce, confidering thee had the honour to be Queene and Begent thereof, and hir daughter heritable Ducene of the same: and if thee hadde attempted any thong, that feemed or appeared to the noble men contrarie therebuto, the fame came to paffe tather for lacke of wilcoome, and indgemente, than for wante of any goo will: 50 gainst his confeience, his profit, and bonoz, to and if it pleased God to prolong hir dayes, ther woulde bee glad to amende that had bene done amific : and if hee called hir to his mercy, thee played them most bartily to acknowledge their duetic unto the Queene their soueraigne, and to maintaine their anneient amifie with the Ring and Realine of Fraunce, and to make some gwb accorde with the Frenchmenne that were

within the Towne of Leith, who would alado ly accepte the same, to the end that as well they as the Englishme Mould departe this Realme, A miftruftfull for thee feared greatly (as thee faide) leaft if the minde. Frenchmen departed, the Englishmenne would ffill remaine, and subone the land to theprobedience, and therfore the belought all good Scot= tillimen to bave respect to the libertie and weale of their Countrey.

After the had talked thus a good while with many teares, thee deficed the Lordes to forgive hir in any thing wherein the had offended anye of them during the time of hir beeing in Scot= lande, whiche they gladly feemed to doe: and on the other parte thee forgane them with all hir heart (as it appared) all offences which they had committed against hir, and thus divers of them weeping, thee toke every of them by the hande, The Queens and fo they taking leave of hir departed, and re- taketh hir

Whilest the siege thus lay before the Wowne of Leith, divers great troubles role in lundage partes of the Realme, and specially betwirt the Erle of Huntley, and the Erle of Atholl, so that The Earle of there was taking of Priloners, and ouerthros Atholl are as wing of houses on either part; and greate pres variance. paration made, and armies put in a readineffe tamuade either others Countreps:but this bus The marter is fines was pacified by the transite and good mes pacified. Caffell of Coenburgh , where Gree made bitto 30 Diation of Mailter Wiecender Gozdo,then 190-Anlat of Galloway, Mailler John Lellie, officiall of Aberdene, and Milliam Zellie, the yog Lard of Buchquhane, who agreed the for all matters in controvertie, and caused them to goe to eyther others house.

The fame time, one Maiker Bonald fra- The Cafellof ther, Archdeacon of Bolle, toke the Byshonbes Callell of the Chanourie of Rolle, and kept the same againste Maister henrys Sincleir,then them not for any other respecte, than for they? 40 Bilhop there, and the chiefest men of anthoritie in that Discelle, as Machenice, Balnagoun, foulis, and the Sheriffe Tramercy, who allebled aboute the fame, and besleged the Castell is where areat force was bled both by them with belieged. out to winne it, and of them within to defende

> The Bishop being then relident in Cromercy Calidi, bearing that the boule would not be gotten wissionte great Claughter, thought it awinne it in that manner, and therefore fending for Mailter John Lellie, officialt of Aberdene, and Mailfer Alexander Dunbarre. Subehauttour of Murrey, by their labour, & diligent treas ting in the matter, the Bithop bareasonable as The Castell poyntmente recouered his Castell of them that was restored held it against him:

The Frenche K. understanding in what di-

Ambassadors Montieur Monluc Bi thoppe of Va-

An Ambal-

Englande.

Arelle his menne remagned that were belleged within Leith, and perceyning himfelfe not able to find an army to fuccour them within y time that their necessitie required, thought good to trie if the matter might be taken op, and to that effed fent two Ambastadors, the Carle of Randon, and Monsieur Monluc Bishoppe of Clalence, who declared to the Queenes Maiellie of Englande the cause of their comming, whiche was, to delire hir to retire hir armye forthe of 10 ieurs, wherebpon certaine Lordes of Scotland Scotland, bpon some suche reasonable conditi= ons as might be agreed opb, and herewith they declared, that they were lent to the Queene, and not unto the lubiectes of Scotlande, for it was not meete that the king should send to his owne subjects (as they were by the marriage of they? Ducene) to require peace, or to condition with them for agreement. The Ducenes Maieftie of Englande therefoze fente Sir William the Queene of Caill Knighte, hir principall Secretarie, and 20 Mould embarke, & make faile within y space of Frenche Doffor Wlotton, Deane of Canterbury and of Porke, one of the prinie Countel, with the frech Amballadozs into Scotland.

Willest they were yet byon their fourney, the Ducene Regent (whome they thoughte to have found alive, and to have bled hir helpe as an instrumente to have furthered the treatie to fome god ende) confumed partly through melancolie, thought, and greeuous displeasure, and Queenemo- ted this life in the Castell of Edenburgh the ther departed tenth of June, in the yeare of our Lozd. 1560.

The praise of

Dowager.

hir body afterwards was conucid by fea into france, and burico in the Abbey of fil-

She was a wife and righte pzudente Pzinceffe, and in hir time had learned god experiece of the nature and inclination of the nobilitie and people of Scotland.

During the time that the was Regent, thre 40 barre. kepte good iuflice, and was well obeydin all partes of the Realme in Dikney, and the We= fterne Ides: and if thee had to hir owne experience iopned the Councell of the Pobles and wife men of the Realme of Scotland, without following the aduice of straungers, there hadde bin neuer question not vebate betwirt hir and the nobilitie as some deemed : but bycause that others, and namely , Monfleur Doyfell and Rubce were adiopned to hir by the cliates of to enfuing in which Parliamente the Controls Scotland, who dayly pressed hir to denise new alterations of lawes, impolitions, taxations, & fuche things as were not in vie in Scotlande: therefore the estates and people of the lande did grunge , although not for anye misliking they havde of hir, who furely deceased, to the great griefe and lametation of the whole nunt= ber of the cltates and people of the Realme.

The deathe of that noble Princeffe, made the Frenchenten within Leith, and allo the Imhalfabours moje discouraged, than otherwise thep woulde haue bin. But neuerthelesse these foure The Ambi Ambassadours of Englande and Fraunce com: dours cam ming to Edinburgh, entred in conference amog Ediaburg themsclues, bypon articles proponed aswell for reliefe of the Scottifbemen, as for the weale and fuertie of the Ducene of England and bir Subwere admitted to talke with them allo: and after long treatie, a peace was concluded the Peace is co tenth of Julye, in the yeare of God. 1 56 o. cluded. myth certaine articles touching alwell Scottes. and frenche, as Englillemen, the effed whereof here ensueth.

fyzite, it was agreed, that all the Frenchemen fould departe forth of the realine of Scot- peace, lande by Sea into fraunce, and to that effet rr. Days nert following:and bycaule y french diersdepl the Reale men hadde no thips, the Englishemen (houlde lende them thips, and certagne of the frenches menne remaine as pledges in Englande till the fame flips were retourned.

Item, that they thould render the Towne of Leibth Leith : and the frenchemen to have their mu. fouldes nition, bagges, and baggages, to connep away der it. with them at their pleasure, and that the walles The Scottishe partly with long and ineurable ficknesse, depar 30 of the Cowne shoulde be throwen dewne and demolissed.

Item, they shoulde cause Monsieur Charleboys Capitaine of Dunbarre to demolithe and fore Duntare the forte, whiche they had builte before the tokers

Item that the Engliftemenne thoulde raile The Eo they? liege and beparte forthe of Scotland, after men ito the Departure from thence of the Frenchmenne, departe and rating of the walles of Leith and Duns

Item, that there Coulde bee made an affe of An acte oblinion, in which the Q. of Scotian, weth cos livion to fent of the french R. hir hulbande Moulde forget and burie in oblinion all attemptes mane by the Lozds of Scotland, against their anthonitie for the tenth days of March. 1958. to the arthura August, in the years of grace. 1360. 310 for cha firming thereof, a Parliament thould beholden in Cornburgh, in the moneth of Tout nexte bee ratified and allowed by the maile of the to flates of the Realme of Scotland 130 36 166

Alloit was agreed, that there mouldebeen to be ken commission sent from the frenche King, and the Queene of Scotlade, to holo the fame parliament to the effect aforefaide.

Item, that the Queene of Scotlande and the arre King of France, Could caule to bio pat and Ecglad

and but away the bearing of the armes of Englande out of they? (kutchens.) 312

Remit was agreed, that there Choulde temayne bill in the Ile of Inskith threescore frenchmenne, and as mange in the Caffell of Dunbar, to keepe (as it were) policilon to the Ducenes ble.

The whole number of the Frenchmonne (a fem except'ibat palled through England) wellf: led into fraunce, and in companye with them ment the Bittopol Blalqub and the Lozo Seton. The Englishmen departed allo, e'in theie' way caused the forte of Dunbar to be rated .as by the agreemente of the peace it was appopureceived the state of the state

A Parliamente bolden in August, and the afte of obligion ratified by the effaces, and a com festion of faith published in the laine: it was cowhich was done. I do a line and

Ind Mostly after, the Lordes furnmoned the Principall learned men of the Bealme, forthe of the Univerlities of Saint Indiewes, Aberoin, Blafquo, and other partes, to gine a reason of their faith: and amongst other; those of Aberbent take bypon them to dispute with John Knox, John Wullock, and Mailler Booman.

In the Witter , the Lordes of the Counfelt gave faculties of benefices to dyners of they? 30 possphle diligence. friends, who put forthe the Pitlates, and receyned the fruites.

The Erle of Argile vilvoled Dunkelive and Dunblan!

The Earle of Arran had the ordering of the Bylhoppickes of Saint Androwes: also of the Abbacies of Dunfermlyng, and Melros, and other fmall benefices. The like was bled by other noble menne, throughe all partes of the Realme.

Shortely after Frauncis the Frenche Bing. hulbande to the Ducene of Scotlande repartes this life in December, and Charles his brother was crowned in his mace. The Queene beyng then wivolve, and Downager of Fraunce, Departed from Dileaunce (where the Courte lave kionifie when hir bulbande deceaffed) and wente to the wence Cowne of Beinics in Chainpaigne, where the counce remained till the fifteenthe daye of Appill follolande, the toke bir ionrney towardes Janville, and fo into Lozaine, there to take leave of bit kinsfolke by hir mothers five. The Bishoppe of Clasquo, ethe Abbot of Dunfermipng Scots tishemen, were still attenpaum on hir in this iourney.

There were with hir also the Caroinals of Lotagne and Buple, the Duke Daumale, and

the Marquelle Dalbeuf bir Uncles.

Befozeithis, in the beginning of the Minter Ambastadors this yeare, the Lords fent the Carle of Morton glande. and Blencarne, and the pong Lard of Leding= ton Secretaric, Imballadors into England, to give thankes to the Ducenes Maiellie of England, for the aide whiche they had recepued of hir to expulle the Frenchmence &

"The Carle of Murrey palled through Enabolde the Endich Shippel in July; and lap- 10 glande into framice. De depatted from Ebenburgh the englitenth of Warche, and in Aprill came to Wittie Where he found the Ducene.

The daye befoir, Maifter Linfer officiall of Aberdene was come thither, who was lent from the Carle of Duntley, and other the Lowes for ritualland temporall of the Poffb partes : bee toke hippe in the Rode of Abberdene, and landing at Bruk in Hollande, passed through the lowe Countreys in post till bee tarme to waris. cluded allo to fent Aniballadors into Englad, 20 and from thece onto Elitrie alordaib, where be

> The Corle of Murrey wente with the D. buto Januille, and tarried there a fine or lyre dayes, and then taking his leave. Irturned into Scotland.

The Duke of Chatellerault, the Carles of The Nobles hunfley, Itholi, Merlhall, and altother the now alsemble at ble me of the realme, aduertifes of the Duccues bdenburgh. comming, allembled at Edinburgh worth all अवस्थान होते । यह सम्बद्ध

In the meane time whiles the Queene was preparyng to take hir lournery and to come into Scotlande, the Duerne of Englande let forth fome of hir greate thippes to the feas to shippes waite watche and garde the coaffes of by: Realmes in the narrows Wilherofthey beyng aduertifed in framce, fent Scas. the Abbot of S. Colmes Inche to the Dueene of Englande, to belle of bir'a Afeconduit , # A fafeconduit cale by winde of tempelt fire chaunced to land required. 40 in Englande : but before bee was retourned to Calais therewith, as her was appointed, the Ducene and hie retinne were fately landed in Stotlande !ineucethelelle, the Enellit Ihmpen Cereain Shipe toke lome of the Scottiff Logos, as the Carle taken. of Eglenton his thippe and others, whiche were brought into Englande, and Staped for a tyme, but were after releassed, and sente bome into Scotland.

The Ducene allo by the abulle of the King Monfieur wing, 4 then purpoling to retourne into Scot- so of fraunce, line Monlieur. Doylell into Ene Doylell. gland, to palle this eigh the lame into Scotland before his comming, there to have recepued the fortes of Dunbar and Insketth, of Monticut Charleboys, and to have kepte the fame till his comming, but he was staped, and passed no further than to Loncon, for it was thoughte that his going into Scotlande woulse turne to no great benefite of that Realme, bycaule that bee

and Monlieux Binbey, were the principall: authours of all the troubles in Scotlande, berwirte the Duccue ikegente, and the nobilitie to the companies of the there.

The Queenc was companved vato Calais.

She was attended on from Paris buto Cas: lais with many noble menne, namely hir face: Uncles, the Dukes of Guile, and Daumale, the Cardinals of Lozagne and Gugle, the Brand: Pijout, and y Marques Dabenf, allo y Duke of the armonic local 1889 388 C

wards Scotlad

Chere were two Balleys meparen, and cere sbetaketh bir taine other Shippes to got with hir into Scotland, and there went with hir three of hir fayor Uncles, the Dike Danmale, the Graund Pris our, and the Marques Dalbenfiallo Monficur Panuille the Connellables sonne, and oguers

The Queens arrived at . Leith.

was honogably recepued by the Earle of Argile, the Lorde Erfkin, the Prior of Saint Andremes, and of the burgestes of Evenburgh; and connerghed to the Abbey of Boly Robe

Costly iewels.

She brought with hir into Scotland many rich and coffly icwelles of gold worke, precious fiones, ogient pearle, and fuchlike, as excellente, and faire as were to bee found within Europe, with riche furniture of housholde, as hangings, 30 Winter. The fire was a great allemble Analem surveys counterpointes and all other necessaries. In December, there was a great allemble Analem carpets.counterpointes, and al other necessaries for the furnishing of hir princely houses.

Hirhoushold fuff:

An acte made

concerning

Religion.

The thiefelt parte of the hangings and other furniture of housholve, was hipped at Roans, and arrived at Leith in the moneth of Daober nert following.

After the Ducene of Scottes hadremayned the spice of foure of fine dayes at holy Robe house, the Duke of Chatellereault, the Caile of Argile, and divers other of the nobilitie beerng 40 nile of the effates. prefent, there was an affe made by the Logos of the Counsell, with consent of the Queenc, that to remout all causes of trouble in time to come, for the matter of Religion, it was ordeined, that no alteration of the chate of Religion publikely flanding within the Realme, at bir arrivall in the same, shoulde bee made, and that nothing shoulde bee attempted, cyther publikely of prismately to the contrary, upon great payne, which was set forth and published through all parters 50 prime Counsell made an acte, and set such the class the section with creat pilicana. of the Realme with great biligence.

Some appointed to be of the Queenes Counsell.

Secretary. Comptroller.

After this, there were eleuen tempozal Logos and one Billiop cholen, to be of the Queenes les eret couulell, by whose aduice thee Moulde rule and gouernethings, fire of them to remayne continully with hir, in rounth of officers, as the Beeretary, Comptroller, and others. The privie Counsel Lozdes of the privie Counsell were these, the

Dukt of Chatelkirdnit; the Catie of Punties Chancelloz, the Carle of Troit, the Carle of Atholl. the Carle Marthall, the Gade picken. carne, the Carlt:of Moston, the Eth of Mon. 0100 trofe, the Carle of Errell appillen bingre Sinclar Billiopperof Rolle grand the Lorde .भीट इंग्डाभार के

Duke Duke Daunitle, after bei bedrente wich then wich then ned with the Ducone a certar neiting itohn Galleying De Penwurs, and other of hie friends and kinle 10 leaue of bir, and with the Calleng roughed into Continue? france. ... sans and en con france. ... france. ... sans thereit

The Braunds Prionizand Anthon Amerikanghe uille touried finished tonger and the through gland in England into France: 6 2203 oft oding god France

The Marquelle Daubeul tarrier in Spota lande all the nexte Winter, till the fpring of the yeare, and then returned into France, through

other.

Shee arriued at Leith the twentich daye of:

The Cowne of Exchange of Aprendict and Aprendic whiche Gee made into that Towne the chilling day of September. of the write altroft and

After this, the patted anto Stricting, and The Que from thence to Perth, and then to Aunder and Town. after to Sainte Indiewes, into which townes, thre was recepted with greate honor and trin from Saint Indrewes thee returnes puto umph.

Cornburgh, where Det temapnen all the nerte

of all the principall Lords, Spiritual and trnis of ik to pozall of the Realing, where it was pemannoco of the Paclates, to graunte the third part of the Thethird fruites of their benefices to y Duceue, tomatos p 110 th the begring of hir charges, tot the maintenance primil of hir trayne, and to susterne the Scinfiters tyll vings de fome ofder were taken to maynteene pir fonts holde, and a garde to attende on hir by ibt all

The Phelates agreed, forthe Duernes pure fure to supporte hir with the sourth parte of the fruites of their benefices, for one pears lust only to help to bears bir charges, and in future bir garde, and in the means time orbit and the bre taken by the adulle of the mbole change

ters, that all the Parclates and beneficio minute the Clear should be charged to pay preceding the charges and his College, the tole throse of all fruites of their beneficial to the charges of the of all fruites of their benefices: and that it from be lawfull to the Controller and his diputite to take the thirde of what parte of eury's benefice where he bell pleased, and to deale their with at the order. his pleature. The consumptions with the

Alfo to have to doe with the rentes of Brothethwoes of common Churches, and fuch like.

This order hathe bin obserned ener fithence. not without greate grudge of the Wiclates, and other beneficed menne of the Bealme, and thep? friends, as well those that professed the reformed Reliaion, as others.

The Sunday before Shrouetewlday, beina the crapth day of february, as some write. Tames Stewarde then Priour of Saint In- 10 tember. growes, and Earle of Mar, bale brother to the Queene, was made Carle of Quercy by the Queenes speciall gifte, and was married the fante dare buto Agnis Keith, daughter to the Carle Warthall, wyth greate feaftes and tri=

numbe, lastyng three dayes.

The Queene of Englande desirous to haue a meeting beetwirt bir &the Queene of Scotts hir coufin, fent dyuers mellengers with letters. where thee woulde meete hir, to talke with hir of opuers matters, that myght make to the confirmation of the amitie and friendellippe, whi= the nature hadde knitte beetwirt them, by coniunation and affinitie of bloud: and after confultation hadde worth hir counsell, the Queene of Scottes agreed thereto: and so they were appoynted to meete at Porke in the Monethe of Julye nexte following: but when thrings were prepared, and put in a redincise for the journey, 30 the Queene of England lente worde to the Q. of Scottes, that thee coulde not keepe the appointemente made for they, meeting, deliring bir to have hir excused for that time, whyche mellage was accepted, and to v iourney stayed.

Shortely after the Queene of Scotts toke hiriaurney towards the Porth partes of Scotland, and lette fcom Striueling in the Moneth est Scot- of August.

Dailwy, and John Gozoon of finnater, sonne orilar to the Earle of Huntley mette on the Calley of ar- Edenburgh & fought, where after many blowes anogi- estripes apuen and taken, the Lorde Dgilwe, and his companye were burte, wherefore John Goldon was taken; and putte in worde at the Tolbuith of Coenburab, out of whyche heecle caped, after he hadde remapned prisoner therein da gry o. aboute twentye dayes, and gotte his ware Kothewarde, wherebypou followed greate

> The Queene accompanyed with y Carles of Argile. Wurrey, and Weston, the Lozd Erflain, and others, paffed forwarde in hie courney to Dardes the Porthe parte; and capled John Cordon of Finnater to bee sommoned to at = praire, and aunswere the laws at Aberdine for becaking peison, and burting the L. Dgillop.

The Queene comming to the Towns of

Aberdine, was honozably recepted with dyners Gordon is ac-Drations, and Latine Enterludes, before the a greate com-Brammer Schwle and Colledge. panye.

The Earle of Buntley hearyng that bys fon was thus fommoned, affembled the vaincivall Carles, Loides, Barons, and Gentlemenne of the Porthe, who came with hymito Therdene to beloe his sonne at the lawe daye appoin. ted for his appearaunce, whyche was in Sen-

The Carle came to the Qurene homfelfe. and at length it was agreed, that his some the layd John Gordon fould returne to prilon Gordon is coagaine in Striveling Callell, there to remaine Striveling during the Ducenes pleasure: but bee follos Castell. wong the suil counsell of some vong beades that were wyth hym , neyther fulfillib the Heedisobeyed Ducenes pleature, noz his fathers appointment. but attempted to reuenge his extreame hand= vestring hir most instaily to come bnto Porke, 20 ling (as he twee it) vpon the Carle of Burtip, m home he put most in blame, for the rigge flies wed againste him, but his entervise toke not effect : and the Ducene aduertised of his disobedience, went not to Strabogy, norwithstanding there was greate preparation made for hir in b place, for the receiving of hir and hir trayne:but thee wente unto Balwany, the Garle of Athols place, and from thece to Kinlos, to Tarnemay. and to came to Inverneis, and there lodged.

In this meane while, the Carle of huntley The Queene purpoling to attende on the Durene at Inuer- luspected the nes, cauled providion to be made in the Caltell ley. for his lodging.

The Ducene suspeding bes Beating, least this floulde bee done oppon some policie. Conte maunded the keepers of the Caftell to render the fame to one of hir Herraultes, but it was not delivered till the nexte days, and therefore the Captayne of that Castell called Alexander Alexader.Gor-Iboute this tyme it chaunced that the logo 40 Bordon, for refuling to beliuer it, was hanged don was baged ppon the towne bridge.

The Lorde Gordon, and his brother John Bozdon of Finnater, came that night within a little fpace diffant from the Towne of Ihuerncis, which caused great feare in the Comne, so that there was a diligente watch all that night.

The Carle of huntley beeing come to Kin= los, and bearing that the Callell of Inverneis was commanned to be given by to the landes of an Perrault, lente with all officenes to the tion le Mortely after to the house of Huntley. 50 keepers, that they Coulo deliver it, and returned himselfe to Strathbogy. The track of the said

The Queene remapned in Inuernels the space of four or four dayes, where the principal Captagne of the Clants of the Countrey came to hir, and with a greate company connepd hie to Surne, where thee was enformed that the Erle of Huntley had gathered an army to come againste bir, and made their allemble at Spep.

Dere-

she came voto

Aberdyne.

Hecrebppon , they take with them all the artillerie ouer Spange, and carried the fame in carres, and all other kynde of munition, and pail forwards to Bamf that nighte.

The Earle of Huntley all this while came not forth of Strathbogy.

The Ducene as ther palled forwarde, rode to the place of Findlater, and there in hir owne prefence, cauted the keepers thereof to bee to tourne. charged to deliner it, whyche they refused to doe.

From Bamf , the Ducene rode to the Lairde of Geychtis place, called Geicht, and the nexte days, there was greate preparation for hir entrie into the newe Cowne of A= berdene.

She looged one night in the Bilhops palace, where the remayned all the tyme of hir abode in Aberbene.

After this, the Lozde John, Pziozof Col-The Earle of Dingham, with dyucts Gentlemenne, was Huotley is tore Cente agaynite the Carle of Huntley to Strath= bogy, but hee was escaped before they appro-

The Ladge huntley recepued them berge courteoully, and gane them god enterteynes ment, and so they returned.

There was charge ginen to Louthian, Fiffe,

Angus, Stratherne, the Wernis, and to the Shire of Abirdene, to come to Aberdene quar. terly, energe Countrey to remagne there a fifteene dayes, and so they dyd duryng the time of hir abiding there.

The Carle of Huntley Cente bys wife The Lad in message to the Ducene and Counsell, Hundey but flee was not admitted to come wythin armile of them., but commaunded to re-

After thys, hee lente a Minister, offering to enter in wards butill his cause mighte be tried by the whole nobilitie: but this was re-

In the meane time all the principall of the The Good are impulsions that were landed men, were charded ned, to enter into warde.

About the same time the Erle of Bothwell, The Earl and the next daye three was honorably received, who (vpon displeasure concepted againste hym sed cuts and lodged in the Pronosis house of the towns, 20 about a quarrell betwirte hym, and the Earle prison, of Arrane, hadde bin committed to prison in Cafter wecke laft befoze paft) elcaped out of Danids Tower in Coenburgh at a window.

In Dirober the Carle of Huntley came with The Enl an armye to Coznethie in Mar, where hee was Hundey flaine, and John Gozdon hys sonne taken pris foner, and broughte to Aberdene the nine and twentith daye of Ditober.

The Duecne scemed lozy for the erles beath, 30 but in Pouember John Gozdon wasbeheaded Iohn Go in Aberdene, and Mogtly after the Queene re= is behea



turned Southwards, leauing foure Commisfioners in Thervene : the Crealourer, Maifter James Bacgill, maifter John Spens of Cundue, and the Larde of Pettarro, to compound for the eleheites of them that were in the fielde wertithe Earle of Hunder.

Greate Summes of money were taken and leuied of them for that trespalle.

The Logde Gozdon was taken by the ouke The Lat of Chatellerault hys father in lame, at Ca: Gorden mernoul, and brought to Coenburghe, where raken put hee was putte in the Callell, and after by a iurpe connicte forfalten , and condempnet is Dyc, and fente to Dunbarre Caffel, there to remagne in warde, where hee continued till the years of God. 1565.

The Queene helde a Parliament in Ebenment burgh, where the Carle of Huntleys dead body was broughte presente before the estates in the Talbuith, and forfalted.

The Earle of Sutherland was fogfalted alfo, and divers other of their friendes: and in thes Parliamente the affe of oblinion was ratified and approved, and dyuers other news aftes

This years in August, the Ducene wente a 10. marrie the land Lord Darneley. progresse into Araile.

This yeare deceassed diners counsellors or Senators of the Colledge of Juffice, as maifler John Stephason, Chancelloz of Glasqubo, and the Prouost of Corstrophine.

In place of the firste, Maister John Leslie, officiall of Aberdene, ipas promoted, and in the Prouofts place Maister James Baulfour fuccceded.

of Sweden, to treate of marriage to bee contracted with the Queene, but his mellage was not regarded.

The seconde of July, Henrye Sinclar, Bysi showe of Rose. Thipped at Leith to passe into tifiore france, to procure fome helpe of his difeale. He was cut of the Cone in Paris, and dyed the fecond of January next after.

There succeded to that Billoppicke of Rolle, Mailter John Lellie, Perlon of Duen, beeing 39, bym, for the which they were after punifhed. then one of the Senatours of the leftion , and Colledge of Justice.

In the moneth of August, the Queene past into Itholl in Progresse, and from thenes to Badzenocht, to Invernes, and to the Changna tie of Rolle and returned through Durmy to Gartley, Aberdene , Dunmoter, and fortog Somburgh, where thee remayned the nexter Winter.

Lennor came into Scotland, and for his cante: there was a Parliamente holder in December, in which he was reflored to all his landes, the nots and dignitics within that Bealme.



An December allo, the By= thop of Duns: blane deceased, and after hymifter William Chelibolm bis: beothers fon.

In Janus' ary, & Ducene toke hir iour's

ney through fifte, and in manye Eentlemens' places was banquetted: in whiche time, Henry

Stewarde, Lorde Darneley, a gwoly man of Lord Darnley personage, and sonne to the Carle of Lennor, Scotland. came into Scotlande, where hee came to the Ducenes presence in the Weames the ninth day of February.

The Queene so well liked him, that the alfembled all the tempozall Lozdes togyther at A Parliament. Striveling in the moneth of Ipull, and there obtepned of them their consents, that the might

After this, he was made Carle of Rolle.

In the meane time, the Queene of England of Rolse. fent Sir Picholas Cyzockmozion und Stot-lande, to bnderstande the proceedings in the The Queens of Englands fent Sir Picholas Theockmoston into Scots Ducques marriage with the Lozd Darneley, dilwaded that and for other affaires, who came to the affemble marriage, at Striucling to that effcit.

The Ducene of Scottes lent mailter Tohn Hay Abbot of Balmerinoch into Englande to There came an Amballador from the king 20 the Ducene, to mitigate hir displeasure towards the Lorde Darnlie, and to obtaine hir consent to the marriage, who anniwered, that the ment lente into Bas to fend an Ambaffadog of hir owne into Scot- glande. lande, for that and other causes, and according to hir promise fice fente one.

> Shortely after, certaine captaines and men of warre in Saint Indiews, Dunder, and faint The Earle of Murreya ful-Johns towne, recepued money about the fame ter voto the time of the carle of Murrey, to take parte wyth Queenes

1 After the affemble at Strineling, the Ducene fremed not to like of the Carle of Murrey fo well as thre had done bectoze, wherebuyon her departed the Courte, and repaired unto Sainif Androws, where throughe the counsell oftertapne persons her soughte wayes to stoppe the marriage.

The Dutene neuerthelesse fente the Bo-Choppe of Dunblane to Rome for a dispensati- Dispensation In the moneth of Ditober, the Carlendigo on to marrie wyth the Lopde Barnelie, becyng Rome for co hir coulin in the feconde begree of colanguinitie, marrye. whiche hee obtayned, and sente it home hortes ly after.

The Ducene was then principally couns felled by the Eries of Atholl, and Lennor, the Lord Ruthuen, and their friends.

In the meane time, the Carle of Murrey perfuaded the Duke of Chatelleraulte, the Consultation Earle of Ergile, and funding other, to mette at to stoppe the fucceebed mais 50 Striueling, where they made a bande to floppe marriage. the marriage , alledging the same to bee made for mayntchance of the Religion.

> The Duerne aduertised thereof, releassed the Lorde Gordon forthe of wison, where Gordon is in hee havde bene kepte within the Castell of Hundley. of Dunbar , and refloting byni to bys fatheis landes, ereated boni Carle of Sunt-

Lord Darneley i made earle

Bothwell is

lentfor.

She also fent for the Erle of Bothwei to returne home, who was banished, and was then in Fraunce. In the moneth of July, the Lord Parnely

Lord Darneley of Albany.

is made Duke Earle of Roffe, was made Duke of Albany, and on Saterday at euen, the enght and twentith dage of the same moneth, before the mar= Lord Darneley riage, be was proclaymed King by y Ducenes is proclaymed commaundemente at the Market croffe of E= denburgh, and on the nine and twentith dage of 10 Liuetenant of the Porth. the same moneth, he was married to & Ducene The Oceene is in the Chappell of Holy Robe house, at fine of

King.

the clocke in the morning. Shortly after, the Duke of Chatellerault, Certaine lords the Carles of Ergile, Murrey, and ine com= plices, were forming to appears the refuse to ay-Durene and bir Counsell within fire Dayes, peare before and by cause they resuled so to do, they were put ine Queens. The Ducene allembled an army, and mente 20

An army ga to Blafique to purfet them, and the Duke and therea against

Etles, with other of their company came to Ebenburgh, where the Castell Gotte off at them, The Livence and therefore they departed towards Dunfreis, vato Duaficis. and were receputo by the Lord Beris.

The Ducene hearing thereof, by aduite of hir Counsell, allembled forth of all the partes of the whole Realme an army, appointing & same to bee at Beggar in the beginning of Ditober,

Certayne Townes are punished.

A greate

to pursue the Rebels. In the meane tyme , thee hearing that the Townes of Sainte Indiewes, Dunder, and Sainte Johns Towne, had helped the Logdes to reile men of delarre for their fupporte, paffeo thither bitfelle, and toke inquifition thereof, gyuing ofter in thole Cownes, that no luch thing Mouloc afterwardes be put in praftiseibut there were none that luffered deathe for that matter, but divers were committed to pation in the Dor'h partes of the Realme, as the Propoll 40 and Bulgreis of Sainte Indrewes, allo certame of the Cowne of Dundee, and Sainte Johns Cowne, and other were banilhed, and dinces Baions as Lundy, Lango, and Balward, were fent to Aberden, and to other partes, where they remarned the winter following.

Aboute this time, the Queene toke the Castell of Cantallen from the Earle of Morton, by cause be was suspected to fauoz the Rebelles.

The keeping thereof was ginen to the Carle 50 ment.

September, prepared althings necessary for the army, and departing from Edenburgh, came to Beggar, where all the noble men with they? retinues were affembled the erght of Ditober.

From thence they palled fozwarde to Dunfreys.

In the meane time the Duke of Chatellereault, the Eries of Murrey, Blencarne, Rothes. the Lozd Dehiltre, the Abbot of Kilwinning, & Laroes of Brange, Cunningham, Herop, L. ttaire, Maifter James Holiburton tutoz of petcur, and others, hearing of the Queenes comming with an armye , fled into Englande, and The Lord canneto Carleil, where they were receptive, the fie de into Caile of Beofogde at that time berging Logde

The Hystorie of Scotland.

The lopoe Beris then mailter of Marwell converged them to the water of Sulwey, and afterwards returned to Dunfreile to the Queene, tohere of hir clemencie he gotte pardon of his of. Their con fence: and the Lards of Lochinwar, and Diu- pardon, lanrig likewise.

After the armye had tarryed certagne dapes putting directio for obserning of good order in y The Que Countrey, the Ducene returned to Comburgh, rem nece where thee remained all the nexte Winter.

The Queene lente Mapiter Dauid Chalmer Chauncellog of Rolle into Fraunce to the The Que King wyth letters for bys affiliannce againste fent into hie Rebelles, and Chortely after the French king ayde. fence a Gentleman called Monfieur Maluviler into Scotlande with very frendely letters bie to the Queene promiting his helpe and allalace againste the Rebelles: which message was most thankfully receyned, and the faid Maluoiler ho-136 nourably at his departure remardes.

The Duke of Chatellerault, anothe other The Lor Lordes with him departed from Catell bato find to Profassi opon Eine, and from thence lente Queene the Ericlof Murrey, and the Abbottof Kilwyn- ingland mying to the Differe of England, making futte to hir grace for aide to be rellozed to their countrepagaine. The Ducenes Matelite piomiled them, that thre woulde lende a Bentleman to The Or the Ducene hir fifter, and mone hir in they? fa. of Elight, wours as flice Did, and so they retourned agains feat value. to Pewcastell, where the Duke of Chatellette Scotter. ant perceyuing no other helpe appearing, lente the Abbot of Kilvornaying into Stoffano to the Durene withletters; submitting hinfelfe to bit graces will, and to be obteigned pardon for him and his friends, with licence to palle into fract, there to remayive the space of five fraces, and Mortely after hee paffed through antande, and fo ouer into france, acrozogne in mappoint.

The Kingpast the most part of that delin- The King ter in the Countreys of Fifte, Strathente, king. Striurlingilitre, and Louitpian, Genbing bes

The Queene remained at Coinburgh weth the Pobilitie, and bycaule the mas conceput wyth childe, transiled little abrosbe. In the meane time a parliament was called a Pail

to bee holden in the moneth of Marchenerte enluing, and sommonaunce decreed as gaynste the Earle of Murrey, and the other Lordes that remayned in Englande, and alfo againste the Carle of Ergile , lying then in hys Countrey of Argile to heare them fogfal=

The Frenche King fent Monficur Rambe. ucultet into Scotlao, as Ambaffador from him to the Ducene, with commission, to make the 10 Ducenes Ferrie, and wente to Saint Johns Bing hir hulbande Knighte of the ogder of S. Michaell, which with great folemmitie and reucrence, was accomplished in the Chappell of Boly Rode house the tenth of february, becing Sonday. After the which, the laid Rambeueuls let returned into fraunce, being hyghly rewar-

From p time that the Parliament was proclaymed, and the fommonance published, the Carle of Hurrays friends being in Scotlande, 20 Boule, about fire of the clocke in the after none, neuer ceassed to seeke all the wayes and meanes they coulde denife to flay the fame, in fo muche that the Earle of Morton, the Lorde Ruthuen, anothe Lorde Lindley, scerctely perswaded the King to Cap the Parliamente, and allo to confent to the restozing of the Earle of Murrey, and hys complices, making to hym faithfull promise, that if her would followe their counfell, her thoulde ber made Crowned King of Scotlande absolutely, and the Queene 30 appeared to accuse them. so to have lesse to doe with the governemente afterwardes , wherethiough her agreed to them.

Ind fo after the Parliamente was affembled, the Lords of the Articles being chosen the scauenth daye of Marche, they perceyning the forfalter like to proceede, and indgement thereof to be ginen, the eleuenth of Marche negte following, the King with the affill ance of the laybe Carle of Mozton, the Lozden Ruthuen, and 40 quicke with childe: through the which perfmas Lindley, entred into the Dueenes printe Chaber about epght of the clocke in the nighte, beeing Saterday, and the ninth of March, where bering arraped in warlike manner, the Lorde Ruthurn declared unto the Queene, that they would not fuffer bir any longer to have the gonernemente of the Realme, to abufe the fame by the counfell of firaungers, as the had rone, wherefore pulled violentlye forthe of hir was one of hir Secretaries, crying pitconfly, Insticia, Insticia: and in hir viter Cham= ber they subdaynely Active bym with greate erneltie: the Kpng biniselse was also present,

Che Durene was fint bp within bir Chaber, and certaine appoputed to attende bir, and

to keepe all the boozes and gates aboute the palaice.

Che Carles of Huntley and Bothwelleffa. The Barle of Huntley is fled ped by a backe windows forth of their chamber, and the refigue whereof the Kyng and his company were right also. sozyc.

The Earle of Atholl and others beeing wyth hym, departed in the nyghte feafon by a ferrie ouer the forthe, called the Towns.

En the morrow, being Suday (the Queene beyng feeretely kept) proclamation was made, that all the lords that had voice in Parliament, Coulo departe forth of the towne of Coenburgh: and after none the fame day, the erles of Murs The exiled and affectione the lame day, the titles of Lords came in rey and Bothes with other of their companies to Scotlands. that came forth from Pewcalfell the Sattur-Daye berfoze, came to the Abbey of Boly & cobe where they were thakfully received by the king and his company.

They frake also with the Ducene, who hav no greate comforte of their commrng.

The morrowe following, berng Monday, the eric of Murrey and the other that were fommoned, pall to the Tolbuith of Coenburgh, and made their protestation there, that they were They make readye to aunswere in Parliament, and none their protesta-

After this, it was concluded to keepe the Ducene in fraight warde, but by bir pollitike Demeanoz, their purpofe in that behalf was bros ken : for by feeret conference with the King, The Queene the perfmaded bym to thinke that he had topned had conference himfelfe with those that woulde be his destruction with the king. on, if it happened with hir otherwise than well, as was no leffe to bee doubted, by reason of the highe vilplealure that thre hadde taken beeyng fion, and other millikyng of things, het bepars The King was ted fecretcly with hir in the night fealon, accom= foone perpanied onely wyth two men, and fyille came fwaded. buto Seiton, and from thence to Dunbar, Humley and ti hother the Carles of Huntley and Bothwell Bothwell. haltily repaired, by whole counfell, and other then with hir , fire caufed Proclamation to bee made in byuers paites of the Realme, charging al manner of menne in feate of warre, Proclamatice Chamber Dauid Richeo, an Italian, that so to come bnto byz to Dunbar, to palle from made, thence buto Ebenburgh , within fyre dayes

> Shee allo lente letters to the fame effett buto orners noble menne of the Realine, who prepared themselves with greate viligence to

The Carle of Portry and the reffe of the Lozdes beering with him , hearing

The Queene returning to Edenburgh in and his dagger was likewife found flicking in time in Bawking. the beat boop.

the preparation that was made agapust them,

and percepuing themselves not able to resiste,

thought god eucry of the to feke some particus

hands, which they observed all of them, except

the erle of Morton, the Lords Ruthuen, Lind=

fey, and suche other as were with them at the

flaughter of Dauid Richeo. Whervoo they di-

tpairing of pardon, fled into England, where

Pardon is cra- lar meane, to obteyn remission at the Ducenes ue land obtey ued.

The muribe-Ters are'excepted.

The Queene

commeth to

Edenburgh.

after as in place pe Mall beare. The Carle of Lennor beepng partaker with them, came to Dunbar, and gote par= von : the Carle of Glencarne and the Liarde of Cunningham head came thither also, and were vardoned.

Likewise the Earle of Rothes purchased his varyon the same time.

The Carles of Argile and Murray, and the Lord Boyd, beeing at Lithquo, sente to the D. .. for their pardon, and obtepnedit, beeing com= maundeb neuerthelesse to passe into Ergile, and to remarne there during hir graces pleasure, which commanndement they obeyd.

The englitenth of March, the Queene wel accompanyed, came to Havington towardes

nyghte, and on the ninetenth day, the Billioner of Saint Andrewes, and the Hamiltons mette hir at Mulkelburgh, and so likewise opd the Lords Leningston, flemming, hume, Borthwike, and manye other noble menne, and conuepo hir unto Edenburgh: flee lodged in the Bystoppe of Dunkeldes lodging, and tarried there a certaine space, bauing with hir the Erles of Huntley, Athole, Bothweil, Crawfoarde, the Lorde Ruthuen died at Pewcastell Gortly 10 Mershall, Sutherland, Cathnes, the William of Sainte Indrewes and Rolle, the Lordes Leningston, flemming, and divers other noble men, by whose counsell ozder was taken for me desling of the state of the Realme, whereby the fame was floztly broughte to greate quiet-

After this, the Queene perceyuing birfelfe to drawe neere the tyme of hir deliuerance, wente to the callell of Edenburgh, there to remapne til flie were deliuered of hir birth.

In the moneth of May Thomas Scot the riffe deputie of Perth, and a Pzieste called fir Henry Pair Ceruant to the Lord Ruthuen, were apprehended for being voers in the laughter of done topo Dauid, and were hanged and quartred. Their the much heades were sette the one aloste on the Ca- ters.



wer in the Abbey, and the other on the nether

In the moneth of Aprill this yeare the By= Mop of Brechin presidente of the Session, Decraffed, and in his rounth succeeded to that bis 50 Mopzike, a friende and Coulin to the Earle of Argile, called Campbell.

In the ende of Appill, the Queene willing to have the Carles of Troile and Murrey ioyned with the relione of the Counfell, fente foz them to come to the Castell of Cornburgh, where all griefes and controuerlies that reffed betwirt them on the one lide, and the Carles of

Huntley , Athole , and Bothwell on the other fide, were referred to the Ducene, who agent them, and they all remayned with hir the rell of the Sommer.

The Ducene hearing that the Carle of The Queene Mozton, the Lozde Ruthuen, and the other made ine the their allisantes were recepued in Englande, England. and remayned at Pewcaltell, Une fente Spailler James Thorneton, Chantor of Murrey, with letters to the Queene of Englande, and allo to the King of France, and other hir friends, there beclaring by the tenoz of the same letters, the abule and prelumptuous attemptes of certapne

The Hystorie of Scotland.

hir lubicats against hir, bestring them not to recemethem within their Realmes noz Domis mons : and Chortly after, the Duerne of Englande fente a Gentleman called Henry Killigrew into Scotlande, with letters and message gramor time a grew into Scotlande, with letters and message grew into Scotlande, with letters and message to the Ducine, promiting to cause them to describe to the Ducine, promiting to cause them to describe to the October of Euglands, and parte forthe of hir Realine of Englande, and withall fente vinto them warning to departe betwirte that prefente time, and Miolommer then nerte ensuing. But in the meane time the 10 hir. Lorde Ruthuen Departed this life at Pewcas fiell, with great repentance of his former life, gining God thankes for that he bad lent him time to call to him for mercy and forginenelle whereof he did affure himselfe.

And from thenceforth the Earle of Morton and the mailler of Ruthuen remagned fecretely necre to Inwicke, and other places on the bozdurcs, till they obteneo pardon, and were re-

Nozed. Ebout this time, there came from the King of Fraunce a wife aged Gentleman, named Monlicur la Croc, as his Amballador, and remayned in Scotlande all the Winter follo-

In the moneth of June, the Queene perceining the tyme of hir delinerance to approche, wrote unto all the principall noble men of hir Realm, to come and remaine within the towne of Coenburgh, during the time of hir deline= 30 rance, where they affembled, and the King hir hulbande, with the Garles of Argile, Murrep, Atholl and Mar, remained with hir in the Caffell, and the Erle of huntley, Bothwei, & the remaynant of the Lords, lodged in the towne, and oppon the ninetenth daye of the same mes neth of June, betwirte tenne and eleuen of the clocke befoze none, bir grace was veliuered of a goodly manchilo, to the greate comforte of hir litic did greately reidyce, and incontinently all the artillerie in the Callell was Motte off, and all the Lords and people, came togither in the Church of Saint Giles, to gine thankes to 21, mightic Bod for his great and beneficiall godnelle Wewed tothe, in gining to the a Prince, and withall made their humble prayers bute hys denine Manstie, to endue hym wyth the feare of God, with vertue and knowledge to whenforner the fame thouse fortune to come into his handes.

The lame nyghte at enen, there were greate fyzes of joy made in the Womne of Evenburgh, and in all the Countrey aboute, and likewise through all the whole Realme, as the advertisementes were certifyed thereer e tellar en grafit

The Ducene remayned fill in the Caffell of Edenburgh all the moneth of Julie following, till thee hadde recouered hir healthe and ffrenatb.

Ju the beginning of August, the palled bype the water of fourth to Mloway, where the remapned certaine dayes, the Carles of Murrey and Mar beeing in companye with by2, and there the Kyng byt Husbande came to ville

The same time Monsteur Maluvilir came into Scotland from the King of France, bringing letters to the Ducene, who was conucyd by the Bishoppe of Rosse to Alloway, where he was toyfully recepued, courteoully enterteyned, and highly rewarded.

The D. of Englande lent SP. Henry Killegrewe to the Ducene with the like message, reiopling for hir fafe and bapppe deliuerance, 20 who likewife was recepued in most thankefull manner, and well rewarded.

Anner, and wente water.

Here is to bee noted, that floatly after thee Godfathers was broughte to bedde, ffee sente one of hyr and Godmo-Bentlemen called Montieur Clarimoich, with chers. letters to the King of Fraunce, and to the Duke of Sauoy, deliring them to lende Imballadors, why the in their name as Bodlathers, myghte recepue hir sonne at the Bap-

Mozeouer, the fente Fames Meluine to the Ducene of Englande myth the loke melfage, belyzing byt Maiellie to bee Godinsther.

Thele Princes were glad heereof, and promifed to fende Amballadors to that effelt, as afterwards they did.

In the laterende of Augult, the Querne accompanyed with the Kyng hir Hulbande, the Carles of Quartley, Murrey, Bothwell, and highneste, and all hir subierts, whereof the nobie 40 dyners other, wente into Deggat lande, there to palle the tyme in hunting, where they remagned certapne dages and returning to Ca Benburgh, caused the Prince to be connepo one to Striveling Callell, where he was committed in keeping to the Lord Erikin, after Carte of Mar, and his Ladye. Ino from thence, the Ducene mente a Progrette, into Bien Erk-

In Jonnary, the Kyng came to Glacquo, gouerne the Realme, and Subieftes thereof, so where he fell ficke, and remoning from thepres wente to Coenburgh, and the Queene accome panped bim.

burloggen at hely Rode House, but bee was longed in a house within the towns neers to the Birkia field, within the whiche, the fenth of february in the nighte, bee was Camefuls The Kyng ip murtheren songether weth one William murchered. Parat, find jum & fertigen and of the fi

The Queene agreeth all the Lord:

Der was calle into an Decharde, and heerewith the house was blowen by woth aupometr.

The Earle of Bothwell murthered the King.

The Carle of Bothwell was euen at the first behemetly suspected to be principall offedoz in this most hainous & betestable murther. but the matter was so handled, that he was not only acquite by an affile, as they call it, but alto Mortely after married the Ducene, by reason whereof, the suspition which me had alreadye to and of greater experience. concepued that thee floulde be also privile to the murder, was nothing diminished. But as I have not to deale in that matter, so pet it is ma= nifelt, that some of the Scottiffe nobilitie foze repinying and malignying at fuche the fucedye aduauncement of Bothwell (who as cuery ma personated hymicise, was the principal author of the murther) gote them to armes on the fuddanne, before the Ducene or Bothwell mere aduertised of their meaning, they being then at 20 moze part of them were commons and Counse Power. Bosthwike Caltell, cyaht ingles diffante from Ebenburab.

The Lords

aimes.

get them to

The deutlers and procurers of this entermouers of the pile were knowen to bee the Lardes of Talibardin and Brange, who moued it firfe to the gains the Q Carle of Morton, then remayning in Dows glas: William Maitlav the pong Lard of Les thington, principall Secretary to the Queene. bering departed from hir enghte bayes before had also procured the Lord Hume to ioine with 30 Parquebuliers, excepte a fewe of the Cownels the other in that quarrell.

Liberton Kirke.

The place of their meeting was appopus ted at Liberton Kirk, two mples from Edenburgh, on Tewloap in the night the tenthe of June, whyther the Earle of Worten came first, the Lord Hume next.

And in the morning breing Wedneloap. there came to them the Carle of Mar , who hadde the Prince in his keeping within the Car fiell of Strineling, but bycaule the Carle of to from bir, to that after it beganne to griborto Biencarne, the Lordes Lindley, Ruthuen and Simple, the Maister of Brahame and others. tame not to the place at the precise appointed houre, they milled their purpole to take the Ducene and Bothwell at Bothwike, as they had deuised, and so the Queene and Bothwell dilappoynted aductifed of their affemble, flipte away to the Castell of Dunbar.

The Lordes of theyr pur-

The Lordes herrebppon came the same Wednesday birto Edenburgh, and within two 50 eyghte hunnzed Hoffemenne, but ware the Dares after, the Carle of Atholl allo came on-

guthereth forces.

The Ducene in the meane time bled what biligence Gee mighte to gather forces, fpecialls in the Mers and Cast Louthian, and thinking that the enterprise of the Lords had bin broken and disappointed, marched from Dunbar on Saterday the fourteenth of June, first to ba-

thington, and there relling till the euen, let forwarde to Bladismore, and taking there delibe. ration in the matter, they longed that nyghte at Seaton, and in the morning marched in order of battaile towardes Carbarry bill, and Carbairy there choice forthe a plotte of ground of greate aduantage, appoynting to fyghte on fote, bycause the power of the Lordes in number of Boglemenne, was ftronger than the Quemes.

There were with the Queene and Bothwell the Lordes Seaton , Peller and Borth. wike: allo the Lardes of Wlauchton, Bas, D1. milton, Wicaderburne, Blackater, and Lang-

They hadde with them also two hundren Barquebuliers maged, and of greate artillerie, some fielde pieces. Their whole number was Themmi effecimed to bee aboute two thousande, but the or the Que

The Earles of Morton, Mbol, Mar, Blencarne, the Lozds of Hume, Lindley, Ruthuen. Simple and Sanguhar. The Lardes of Dius The powe lanrig, Tulibarden, Brange, and pong Sels the Lorde forde, were affembled togither in Chenburgh with a power like in number to the Ducenes, but for the more part confiding of Gentlemen. although not furnished with anye number of men of Edenburgh, that willingly isymowith them in that quarrell.

Ulpon the fiftenth of June, they came forthe of the Towns, and approched their advertaries, but there was Monsseur La Croque, the french Kings Imballadors, who toke greate paine in tranclling betwirte the parties to reduce them to fome agreemente, but fill the Dinemes pert beganne to decrease, dyners Hymking wasy wardes the eneming, Bothweil Aema to the Castell of Dunbar, but the Amen defront to talke with the Barde of Grange wente in hynr, accompanyed only with one Capitant, The Ocean and after fome talke with him thee saffeats comme the Lordes, who twice hir with them the Lords. consider a state Hadrige nas

The Panistons were on the was come myng to affilt the Ducene, worth franct of coulor reache to the place, the Barensund the handes of the Lordes, and strept attack "四面别"

The Large of Cragmiller, themproudis Edenburgh , and Sit James Bullem all the Captaine of the Callell, wer joping this effectacie with the Lordes, as charge at ter it appeared . The Ducene after this, mis conneped ouer the forth and brought to Loch= leuen, where the was appoputed foremanne in marde bider the faue keepyng of doullia Dowglas Lard of that place. The Erle Bothwell elcapping to Dunbar founde meanes to fice into Denmarke, where be was flaped and committed to paplon, wherein at length he died. Diners perfons afterwardes were apprehended as parties to the murder of the King, and therebuen condemned, were executed, confesting the to fand Carle to be the principall executour of the fame murder.





De pienteth of Auly Charles James Scotlande, after a Dermon mage by John Knokes, was crowned Kyng of Scottes in Ster-ling Church, where ling Church, where were redde certaphe

letters of commission and procuration with the Ducenes priny leale at the for the ellabliffing yong Prince by Sonne. The letonde to authorife the Catle of Murrey to be regent during the kings mingitie. The thirds, to give and thogitic, and power to fenen otheriopapag with the layde Earle of Murrey in cafe he Mould refulc to crercife the fame alone, that is to fap, the Duke of Chatellerault, the Garles of Lenner, Argile, Athol, Morton. Blencorne, and Mar.

and procuration do here enfue, as we find them imprinted at Goenburgh by Robert Lekprenis Printer to the King of Scottes, the bi. of Te Pull Anno Christi, 1 568, among the Ides of Parliament begonne, and holof at Comburat the rb. of Deceber in the peare. 1567; by James Earle of Mueray Logo Abranethie, ac. Regent to the layor King. ានទៅក្នុងស្រាប់ដែ

Marie be the grace of God Quene of Scot-Mynisteris of lawe, liegis and subledis qubome It effeiris to pubais knawlege thir our letters fall cum grecting. Forlamekle as by lange irkfum and tedious trauell takin by bs , in the gouernament of this our realme a liegis thairof. me are la verit and werpit, that our bodie, luis rite and fencis, are altogeddir become buhabill langer to travell in that roome. Ino thairfore we have dimittit and renuncit the office of go. nernement of this our realme and liegis thairof. in favouris of our oncly maille deir Sonne.natiue Brince of this our realme. Ind because of his tender youth and inhabillitie to ble the laide governement in his awin persoun, during his nipnozitie, we have constitute our decrest bzother James Carle of Murray, Lozde Tbyzne. thic.ec. Regent to our lande fonne, realme and 20 liegis fortlardis. And in refuelt that our laide deerest brother is actually furthe of our realme, and cannot instantly be present to accepte the favde office of Recentric boon him, and ble and exerce & famph during our lapdis deerelt fonys monoritie: we ontill his returning within our Realme of in cais of his deccis have maide, co-Titute.namit.appointit, and ozdaynit, and by thir our letteris makis, conflitutis, namis, appointis and ordanis our traill confincis and the pong Prince of 20 enunfalouris, James Duke of Chatelleraule. Corle of Imane , Logde Dammiltoun, Matho Grie of Levinar, Lorde Dernicy, sc. Trebibald Erie of Traile, Lord Campbell and Lorne, ec. John Erle of Athole, James erle of 9002toun Alexander Grie of Blencarne . a John Erle of Mar, Regentis to our faid decreil forme, realing and liegis, and in cais our laide haother Janies Eric of Burren cum within our realme, and refulis to accept the lands office of Regentrie w of the lame coronation. The fielt for hyrete 40 you his lugurare perform, we make confidence, figuration of the crowne and government of the name appoint, and otherwork, our trail confingue and Countaliouris fortlandis and our lan brother Regentle of our faide deir foung, realing

who he the we countries and bolock in a bolock in a supplication of the me countries and properties and properties and properties. our leide found, and in his name to relique te Agnacempis of lands, make dispositionnis, The tenors of whiche letters of committon so ficis, achtis, and other to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the King of Scottes, the his of I amount to the king of Scottes, the his of I amount to the king of Scottes, the his of I amount to the king of Scottes, the his of I amount to the king of Scottes, and his of I amount to the family of the first in our type of the first in our type of the family in the family in our type of the family in our type of the family in the family in our type of the family in the family in our type of the family in the family in our type of the family in the famil the former in with the process of the former in the fact of the first of the fact of the f

to halve firme and flavill in the worde and faith of anc Prince to quhatsumener thingis our faidis traist consingis dois in the premiss. Charginge heirsoze 30w all and sundzie our Tudgeis and mynisteris of law, lieges and subicitis forelapois, to answer & obey to our laidis traill confingis, Regentis foyzfaidis in all and funder things concerning the larde office of regentrie during our laide Deerelt fonis minogitte, and ap and quhil he be of the age of senintene 10 we beir toward our said onlie sone, haue resciris compleit. Is se and ilk ane of 30w wil declair 30'm luiunge subicais to our sayd maist Deir fone, zour natiue Bzince, wnder all paine, tharge and offence that 3e and ilk ane of 30w maic commit and inrin agains his maicftie in that pairt. Sublcriuit with our hande, and gis ue vnoer our priuy feill, at Lochleuin the. rriii. day of Julij, and of our reigne the twentie fine

Marie be the grace of God Duene of Scot- 20 Cothat effect, that he may be plantit, placit, and possessit, thairin, ble and exerce all thingis be-Ministeris of Law, liegis, and subicatis quhome it effeiris , to quhais knawlege thir our letteris fall cum, greting. foglamekle, as len our arris uall, & returning within our Realme, we willing the commoun commoditie, welth, profeit, and quietnes thatrof, lieges, and subjectis of the famin haue employit our boop, spirite, haill fen= cis, and forcis to gouerne the famin, in fic fort that our royall, & honozabill ellate mycht fland, 30 frie, and plane power, generall, and speciall cos and continew with bs , and our posteritie , and our luising, and kynde liegis mycht eniop the quietnes of trem subicitis . In trauelling qubairin, not onlic is our body, fpirite, e fencis fa berit, brokin, and buquyetit, that langer we are not of babilitic be ony meane to indure fa greit and intollerabill panis e trauellis, quhair. with we ar altogidder berpit, bot als greit commotionnis and troublis, be findie occasiounis in the meintyme hes enfewit thairin to our greit 40 in thair prefence, for be, in our name, and sport greif. Ind feing it bes bene the plefour of the es rernall God, of bis kondlie lufe, mercie, a gud. nes to grant unto bs, of our awin persoun, ane Sone, guha in cais be the hand of God we be befeit, will, and of rytht, and of equitic man, and aucht to succeiv to be and to the government of our Realine. Ind knawing that all creaturis at fubicat to that immutabill occreit of the eternal, ains to ranger and gif by this lyfe tempozall, Tibe bour and tyme qubairof is mailt buccel 50 bim, and be obeyit in all thingis confectuing the tone) and in cals be occeis we be takin fra this Tree, during the tome of his minozitie, it map be Bowrit greitlie that reliftance, and troubill map be malo to our fato Sone , now natine Printe of this our Realine, in his tender zeires (being Ita dellitute of bs) to fucceid to that rowme & Kingoome hnbilk mailf infille of al Lawis ap perteins to bin. Dubilk inconuemient be Gouls

The Hystorie of Scotland. belp and gude prouidence, we mene to preuent. in fic maner, that it fall not ly in the power of ony bunaturall subiedis to resist Bodis Die dinance in that behalf . Ind bnderstanding that na thing cirolic is mair joyous, and happy to bs , nor to le our faid berrelt Sone , in our awin lyfe time peciablic placit in that rowne. and honorabill clate quhairto be iuftlie aucht & man succeid to. We of the motherlie affeifionn nuncit. and dimittit, and be thir our letteris. free lie, of our awin motine will renuncis, and dis mittis the governement, and ing and governing of this our Realme of Scotland, liegis, and fubkitis thairof, and all intromissionn and dispolitioun of onp calualiteis, propertie, benefices. offices, and all thingis apperteining, or beirtofoir is knawin, or heirefter fall happen to appertene thairto, in fauouris of our faid derrest sone. langand thairto, as native King, and Brince of the famin, and ficlyke as we or ony our prede cellouris, Kingis of Scottis, hes done in ony tymes bypalt. Attoure, that this our dimillioun may tak the mair folempne effed, and that nane pretend ignorace thairof, we have genin, grantit, and committit, and be thir our letters genis grantis, and committis our commillioun full, mand, to our traill coulingis, Patrik Loid Lindelay of the Bysis, and Williame Lord Ruthuen, and to ilk anc of thame conjunctly & fcuerally, to compeir before sa mony of the Pabilitie. Clergie, Burgellis, & bther pepill of om Realme, as fall happin to be allemblit to that effed in our Burgh of Striuiling or ony biher place. 02 placis qubair it falbe thocht mailt conuenient, at ony day or dayis, and thair publicilit our behalf vimit, and renunce the gouernement, gyding, and reuling of this our Realnie, liefis, and lubicitis thairof, all intromilliouir withit propertie, calitaline, or btheris thing mappertes ning to us thairby; and all epcht; and tythe that toe had, bes, or may have be ony maner of way thairto, in fattouris of our fair Sone to thatel fedt, that he may be inaugurat, placit, mo tous mit thairin, and the Crowne topall beliebite famin, as the, of our preseculouris his salein fimes bypalt . And in likewife be this prelams geula, grantis, and committis our full, felt, and plane power , to our rpcht trail confingue, Jaimes Erle of Mortoun , Lord of Dabent. Johne Erle of Athole. ve. John Griebensat. tr. Aleraber Erle of Blenearne, Chinament of Menteith, John Mailter de Cabpaine, Itel

ander Lord hume, Idam Bilchop of Diknay. the Broueltis of Dundie, Wontrois, or one of thame, to reffanc the faid renunciatioun, and dis millioun in fauouris of our faid Sone, e thair. citer the reflauing thairof, to plant, place, and mangurat him in the Kingdome, and with all ccremonics requylit to put the Crowne royall upon his held, in figne and takin of the estables fing of him thairin, and in his nante to mak, and nif to the laidis Pobilitie, Clergy, Burgeffis, to and btheris our liegis, his Princely and King. ly aith deffully, and lauchfully as effeiris. And to rellaue thair aithis, for dew and lauchfull hos mage to be maid be thame to him, in all tymes cuming, as becumis subjectis to their natine King and Prince. Ind generally all and fun= dese wther thingis to do, exerce, and vie, that for fure perfozimance and accomplishment heirof may, or can be done, firme and fable halband, and for to hald all and quhatfumeuer thingis in 20 our name, in the premissis leidis to be done, in the word and faithfull promis of ane Prince. Ind ozdanis thir our letters (gif neid beis) to be publist at all places neidfull. Subscriuit mift our hand, and geuin bnder our pzeule Seil, At Lochleuin the . rxiiij . day of Julii . And of our Regne the. rrb. zeir. 1567.

Marie be y grace of God, Quene of Scottis, to all and findrie our Ingeis, and Minifteris of our Lawis, liegis, and fubieffis qubome 30 it efferis, to auhais knawlege'thir our letteris fall cum , greting , forfamithte , as efter lang. greit, and intollerabill panis, & laubouris takin be be fen our arrivall within our Realme, foz government thairof, and keping of the liegis of the fame in qupetnes, we have not onlie bene verit in our spirite, body, and sences thairby, bot als at lenth ar altogioder fa verit thairof, that our habilitie, and strenth of body is not habill

langer to indure the famin.

Thairfore, and because nathing eirdlie can be mair confestabil and happy to be in this cird, nog in our lefetime to le our Deir Sone, the native Prince of this our Realme, placit in the Kingdome thairof, and the Crowne royall fit on his heid, we of our owin fre will, and speciall motine, haue dimittit, and renuncit the gouernment, gyoing, & gouerning of this our Realme, of Scotland, liegis, and sublectis thairof, in faall times beirafter, be may peciablie, and quietly eniog the famin without troubill, and be obegit as natiuc King, and Prince of the famin be the liegis thairof. And bnderstäding that be resoun of his tender 30uth, he is not of habilitie in his awin persoun to administrate in his Kinglie rowme, and gouernement, as equytie requytis, qubill that heirefter be cum to the zeites of dis-

cretioun. Ind als knawing the proximitic of blude standand betuir bs, our faid Sone, & our Derreft brother James Erle of Murray , Lozo Abirnethie. c. And bauand experience of the naturall affectioun, and tenderly lufe be bes in all tymes borne, and prefently beiris towardis bs. honour, and effattiof our laide Sone. Of quhais lufe, and fauour towardis him we can not bot affure our felf. To quhome na greter honour,iop, nog felicitie in eiro can cum. not to fe our faid Sone inaugurat in his Kingdome, feirit, reuereneit, and obepit be bis liegis thairof. In respect quhairof, and of the certanetie, and notozitie, of the honestie, habilitie, qualificatioun, and fufficiencie of our fais derreft brother, to have the cure and Regiment of our faid Sone, Realme, and liegis foirfaidis, during our faid Sonis minozitie. Wie haue maid.namit. appointit, constitute, and ordanit, and be thir our letteris namis, appointis, makis, costitutis. and ordanis our faid derreft brother James erle of Murray, Begent to our laid verrelt Sone. Realme, and liegis foirlaidis, during bis minoritic and les age, and ay and qubill he be of the age of feuintene zeiris compleit. Ind that our faid brother be callit during the faid fpace . Res aent to our laid Sone, bis Realme, and liegis. Swathat our laid Sonc efter the completing of the zeitis foirfaidis, in his awin personn map tak boon him the faid gouernement, and ble, & exerce all and findzie printlegis, honouris, and btheris immunitris that appertents to the office of anc King, alfweill in gouerning his Bealme e pepill, according to the Lawis, as in centel. fing the violece of lie as wald invaid, or injustlie rellft bint og theme, og bis authogitte Royal. With power to our faid derreft brother Jantes Erle of Burray in name, authoritie, and behalf of our laid maiff beir Sone, to reffaue relignia-40 tionmis of auhatium cuer landis haldin of him. oz sit of offices, Caliellis, Cowyls, Fortaliecs, mplnis, filchingis, woodis, benefices, oz pertis nentis quhatlumeuer, the famin againt in our. faid Sonis name to gif, and deliver fignaturis. thairboon, e byon the giftis of wairois, nonentreffis, and releues of landis, and mariageis of airis falland, of that fall happin to fall in our! faid Sonis handis as superiour thaired. And als byon presentationn of landis, benefites, te. uouris of our layd Sone, to that effett, that in 50 fehetis of guios mouabil and unmonabill, Dettis. and takkis, respittis remissionnts, superfrortets. and opon the dispositions of offices batano, of quien thay fall bappin to bate, to fibfrine and caule be pall the Scillis the lato office of 13. gentrie, to ble e crerce in all thingis, piluilegis, and commoditeis, ficlyke as freife, and with als greit libertie, as onp Begent, of Couernout to ble, of our protectionies bit in one tomes by

Jugoze. sv Inchkeien to in saled.

507

gane, and ficlyke as gif euerie heid, prinilege and article concerning the faid office wer at lenth expressit, and amplisyit in thir our letteris.

Promisand to haid firme and stabill in the word and faith of anc Prince to guhatfumeuce thingis our faid derrelt brother in the premissis happinnis to do. Chargeing heirfoir 30w all, and lindzie our Jugeis, & Ministeris of Law, licuis, and subject is foirsaidis, to answer and o. bry to our faid derreft brother, in all and findzie 10 of Ricarton and James hamilton of Dibl. thingis concerning the faid office of Regentrie, as 3e and ilk ane of 30w will declair 30w luifing fubicitis to our faid mailt deir Sone, and beder all paine, charge, and offence that ze and ilk ane of 30m may commit, and inrin agains his Ma= tellie in that pairt. Subscriuit with our hand, and geuin bnder our preuie Seill, at Lochleuin the. rriitj. day of Julij . Ind of our Regne, the twentic frue zeir.

The kings

of Araile with two inperintendentes proceeded to the Cozonation, the Erle of Mozton, and the Lord kume toke the othe tor the king, that he Mould rule in the faith, feare, and love of God. and to mainteyne the religion then preached & executed in Scotlande, and to perfecute all adnersaries to the same. The whole ceremonie was done in the Scottes Englide tongue, the Ducene mother to the King remayning at that tyme payloner in Lochleuin.

* Parliament

The.rb. of December a Parliament begonne bring holden at Edenburgh befoze the Earle of Murrey Lord Regent, in the which divers edes and Statutes were beuiled, made and ratified: as little concerning the Queenes demillion of hir Crowne, and relignation thereof made to hy 1 Sonne King James the firte. Ind likewife concerning the inflituting of the Caile of Murrey in the Regencie of the Realme, which he toke bon hym the two and twentie day of 40 Earles of Ergile, Callilles, Eglinton and Ros the Que August latte pafte, accordying to bir letters of commission and procuration about specified.

An acte for the abolishing of the Popes au. Scotland.

The castell of

Dunbar, and

be raled.

Also there was an Ale made for the aboliftying of the Bope, and his blurped authoris tie, and an other Afte for the annullyng of former Ides made in Parliament for mayntes naunce of superstition and Ivolatrie, and herebnto was annexed a confession of the farth and coffrine recepued by the Protestantes of the Bealme of Scotlande, authoriled in the same 50 the Lordes hume, Lindsey, Ruttmen, Simpil, Parliament. There was also an ace made for the indempnitie of those that had levied warre, and apprehended the Ducene at Carbarrie will, the aftenth of July last past, and concornyng the deteyning of hir in Lochleuin.

Moreourt it was ordepned by an acce palled the torrested in this Parliament that the Callell of Tunbar and the fortreffe of Inskeith , choulde bee

demolified and rated downs to the earth. To be briefe, there were one e fourtie Mirs or sta tutes made and cliablified in this Barliament. as by the Register thereof it may appeare.

On Sunday the leconde of May, in the yeare 1568, at supper tyme the Durene etcaped out of Lochleupn, by the meanes and The quee helpe of George Dowglas brother to the Lairo escape out of Lochleupn. The Lorde Scaton, the Lairo Lochleus sion were ready to receput hyp, and conneyed by ouer the Queenes Ferry, firste to Pudry the Lorde Scatons boule, and from thence in Hamilton Callell, where the remayned till the thirtenth day of May beying thursday, gathes The Que ring in the meane time fuch forces as the might gatheren from all places.

The Carle of Murrey Lorde regent was in Glasoubo, at what tyme lice thus escaped Thele Commissions being redde, the Billion 20 out of Lochleuin , and von knowledge had thereof, meant at the firste to have withozawen himselse buto Sterlyng, but suddenly chanaling his purpose in that behalf, he determined to continue at Glasquho, whiche is not paste The Re an enght myles from hamilton, bycaule hee determin was per fwaded, that if the fould fixynke backe quia, never so little, he spoulde encourage his aduct. faries, and discourage his frendes, and to contequently weaken his parte greatly.

Herebyon the thirtenth day of May afore meticioned, the Ducene with hyr power marthed from Pamilton , by the South fide of Clede towarde Dunbertane, and out of Clafquho on the other parte marched the Zorde Be gent with his forces, to as at length bothe the armies mette at a place called the Langlide, Theamis neare to the house of Cateart within two Langlide.

profes of Glasquho. There were on the Queenes parte the Lorder

thes, Claude Camilton fonne to the Duke pane. of Chatellerault, the Lozdes Scaton, Someruille, Peller, Bogthwike, Truingflon, beries, Mazwell, Sauguhar, Bord and Ros, Lairois e Knights Lochinwar, Bas, danchte. Det howly, Rollen y Sheriffe of Zir, fir James he milton & many other. On the regents part were Lordeson these accopted as principall, y erles of Morton, Regent P Mar, Glicarne, Menteith, the 99 . of Arabam, Dgiltree & Catheart, of lairdes & knights, Bat gawy, Blacquia, Drumlanrig, Selford. Zus, Buchannane, Culibardin, Petrur, Grange, Lochleuin, Arthington , and fir James Balfour . It the firste iopning there was a righte They iop Mary encouter, foz after they had bell chare their barryle. Motte of Parquebulles and arrowes, they fell to it with hearts and frwozdes, but at length als

genes ter.iif.quarters of an houres fight, the Queenes. with the Regent, who fudered none to be flaine: but those that were killed in the fighte, before: they turned their backes: among the whiche were riiij. of the furname of the hamiltos til. imito led. There were taken peploners about a three hunden, of whiche number thepeincipall were thele: The Lozdes Seaton, a. Mos, Sir James: hamilton, and many other of that furname. Df the Regents parte, the Louie hume mas tree in the trecke, by the load Leries : the Loade Lindley, and the Lards of Munilanrig, and of Grange , bare themselves right waliantly that. day, fayling not, in any poyne that belonged to the ductie of hardie Capitaines The Ducems partie was thought to be neare at the popul of vi thousande men . Ethe Regents was reconed to be foure thousand, forthat there were a tenne. thousand men on the fieldy that day, what byon? the one floc and the otheris Doubles will in 40

The Earle of Huntley was comming fores: wardes to hane allilled the Queenes parte, but? the battel was firite, and his people discomfitted as ye have beard ere be could come, and fo be returned. In this battaple the valiancie of an: Dicland Bentleman named Macferlane, ftwu: the Regents part in great frede, for in the bots? tell beunte of the fight, he came in with two bus Dres of his friendes and countrepmen, fo mans: prople, that he was a great cause of the dilozde= ring of them. This Macferlane had bene lately before as I have beard condened to die for fome: outrage by him committed, and obtayning pardon through supre of the Countrie of Murray, he recompensed that elemencie by this prece of scruice now at this battaple.

The Queene vercepuing the ouershow of parte was put to flight, the victory remayning 20 hir people, fed from the place where the Awderd behold the battell, and withdrew to Crawfordt The Queene towne, and fo by the Sanquhar to Dudienane of Scots fleeth in Balloway, and after ihr had farred thete the imp bugland. or three dayes, the toke thip and pall to Colors kingtomm England, whert the was lared and connegeo to Carlile, and from thence to Bolton caftel belonging to the logo Scroupe, who with Sir Raufe Snoler beyng fent Downe for that purpole, had the cultobie of hit, milat length the hurte in the legge and face and the Lord Dgil= 30 was committed unto the Erle of Shrewlbury. with whom the yet remayikth.

But now ro the boings in Scotlande , the morrow after the battel being the rilli of May, the Regent fent to Comon Damilton callet wat the antweare was respited till the nert day, and then he that hav the charge came to Blalquho,? and offeren the Regent. Theitho fiell of Draffan was also precloed the same time 一点点。在1911年 10 1 A 1 ento the Recent.

The reifiof May the Regent made proclas matic, that the ifihabitate of the thytes of 99etnes, Angus, Fife, Wers, Louthian, Kile and Carrith, Coulde provide theutelues of bitailes for it dayes , and to meer him at Begger the temb of June, to rive with him into the Southwell partes of Scotlande 30 thallile certagne in build

Berevpon the rj. of June the Regent marit The Regents ched forth of Edenburgh, and faint that night the Southwoll fully gaue in opon the flanke of the Ducenes 50 to Begger. The army beung allembled conteplipmes of Scotneo a. fiff. or. & ithouland hoffemen bery wel apillande. pointed belive a thoulande fotemen, gunners and Palberviers, of boyes and your men that went with the carriage, there were aboute folite! thonfandead son antere it and shear e al murita

The Caffell of Boghall perterifing fo the The Caftell of Lotor Klemmyng was imerinded to them. Boghall,

Skirling ca-

Crawford.

The.rij.of June Skirling castel was rater, a fange house, to the endethat other bnoerstanbing thereof might bee put in the moze feare. That night they came to Crawfozd, where the Caffell was to them furrendzed . It belonged onto Sir James Hamilton, whom they had in their handes.

Saucher.

Barbacafe.

Saint Iohn

Sclaghan.

Kenmure.

The rill of June they marched to Saucher a castell, the whiche beyng renderd they spared, bycause the Lozo Chrighton the owner thereof 10 promised at a certague day to come to the Res gent bnto Edenburgh The.xiiij.of June thep came to Barbacast, where they lay that night, & the Laird Wederboane was sent to speake with the Laird of Louchinware. Wedenelday the rv.of June, they marched to a place called S. John Sclaghan, flaying there in truft of the Laird of Louchinwares comming unto them, but he camenor, wherevoon the next day being the.xvi.of June, they raicd y house of Kenmure 20 army lay that night at Milton holmes. e an other house also, for that the owners were frendes to the layor Louchinware. The. rbij. of June they came to a Gentlemans house, ffa. ding by the water of Ur, where divers Gentle-

Dunfreis,

men came in, and were recepued. The.rbiij. of June they marched to Dunfreis, and remayned there all the nexte day . 3 firong house standing in that towns and apperteyning to the Lord Marwell was offered onto them . Diners of the Marwels , Johnstons, 30 Parewines, Brahames & Belles came into the Regent, and offering themselues to be obedient, were receyued. Two dayes befoze this, the losd Maxwell, the Lairdes of Johnston , Cowhill, e Louchinwar , had bene at Dunfreis with a thouland men and spent al the vitayles. It was thought that the Lozd Marwell woulde have come in if the other had not counsapled him to the contrary.

a place belonging to the Lorde Haries, a thoufand of the broken men were affembled and offered fkirmishe, two or three were taken: they lay within a myle of the Regent that night. The . rrj. the house was yeelded, and the cuffo-Die thereof committed to the Laird of Daumlancing that was appointed delarden of those Drumlanrig. marches . It was thought very ffrong, so that the defendants might haue kept it longer if they had bene disposed. Great hunger began to pinch 50 policie or some other meane, to gette tite in the armie, a pinte of wine was folde at. bif. Millings Scottiff, and no bread to be had for any money. The Regent lente forth the Carle of Morton, & the lord Hume with a thousands men, to trie if they might have damen the badken men to a chale, but it would not be, for they went they waves, and would not tarrie it.

The.rxij.of June the campe lay fill, but the

Regent with a thouland men went to Innand and had it beliuered buto him . Here hee mette Annand with my Lozde Scroupe, and after returned to ucied to the campe. The rring of Marche they winte gouern to Lochmaben and recepued the Caffell, the Lochm whiche the Regent delinered to Djumlanrig, but some of the Marwelles beyng closely hidde within an odde corner of the house, after the regent was gone, brake out and fealed the house againe into they 2 handes. The same day two houses belonging to the laird of Johnstone, the Two he one named Lochwod, & the other Lowhewly fon cak were take, but not beent, bicause the laird John- the roge fon had put in furctie to come in by a day buto the Regent . The fame day they twke greate Noze of cattell, and that night with a Mot of the greate artillery, they flew two thecues among ir. others, that came and approched bery neare to the army as the maner of the prickers is. The

The trillij. of June they came to Deeples, & the next day to Evenburgh, so enving that iourncy, in the whiche they had passed through the cotureps of Clivefvale, Galoway, Dithefvale, Annandale, and Tweedale.

Muche a dor and greate trouble arole within Great n Scotlande, by reason that the Hamiltons and in Scotla their adherents made partes against the Reget, and those other Lordes that gouttred unber the King, whereof as I have no certayne notes, lo

I must passe the same with stenger, and area In the peere. 1569. the Erles of Porthum Rebellio bertande aud Welfmerlande repfed a rebellion the Nort agamit the Durenes Maieffie of Engla. J, but Englace, by the good diligence and pronident circumfre-Northum Cion of the Erle of Suffer, then Rienmant of lad and W the Porth partes, and of such direction by was merland. given by hir Maiestie and hir Counsellator the lcuping of an armie buder the leading of the The .xx of June they marched to Boddom, 40 Erle of Warmike, & the Lord Somitall Clinton, the layd two Carles were kept lo in frare, that they durli not advance faire by warde in they wicked begonne enterprice, but wire con-Areyned to retyze backe towardes Duttime, wherebyon the Carle of Suffex fuppoling that? they? meaning was for their lall refinge and the negaro to take the castels of Alnewike Tours worth, he wrote buto Sie John forfter Low Warden of the middle Marches, cythre by thice handes the policifion of those trop Callels, and the fame to fortifie with fuche number aito gatnisons of menne, as to his discretion specific be thought conucnient, for the faufe cultobie and garde thereof. Sir John Foglier beprigtiff house neare to Alnewike, when he receined thele letters, accompanied with his fernants, frendes, and tenants, and some souldiers that were come

The Hystorie of Scotland.

tolim from Berwike, marched by to the castell on fate, where finding the house garded with a great number of the Earle of Pozthumberläds fernants and tenannts, he made Proclamation before the castell gate, that every of them within the castell would come fourth and withdraw to they owne boules, upon payne to be reputed rebelies to the Ducenes Maiellie, and that which of them socuer did refuse to obey this Proclamatio, flaving either in the cassell or els where to day they went to Herham, and after beying in in any vulswfull affembly, it flould be lawfull for every man to spoyle his godes, and him to kill if he made relistance. This Proclamation notwithstanding, they within the Castel, at the first refused to peelde it op, a therebpon sir John foiller marched through the towne into the market place, and there made the lyke 1920cla-. matio in behalf of all the inhabitants that were the Carle of Porthumberlandes tenauntes, for ming herewich backe towardes the castell, thep within perceyuing themselves destitute of suc= e and cour, a Sir John Forster to increace in power, they bpon better aduite pecloco themselves wito him, who faued all they, lines. After the fame maner he got also the castell of Wlarkworth. fortified them bothe with sufficient numbersiof

This done, he affembled furthe forces as hee number of richundsed hozsemen , & toke order to follay, a stoppe the passance, so as the Erles frendes and tenants in Porthumberlad, Moulo: not go buto him. After this having in his com. pany y L. Ogle, and Tho. Koeffer his brother and other Bentlemen, be went to new Caltell, there with Thomas Gower Elquire, phad the principal rule therofat that present, be toke other for the defence of that towns against the offering his fernice against his brother and oa ther the revelles to the ottermost of his power.

Herropon divers excursions were made forth of Princastell into the Billiopzike, where the two Carles were encamped, and fundip skirs millies chanced betwirte the parties, though no great hurte followed thereof. The Earles yet one day came from Durham, and with they? army marched towards Pewcastell. Sir John thereof, illued forth of Pewcastell with all their forces and certague pecces of great ordinance. They hav also with them certaine bands of the Souldiers of Berwike, meaning berily to have torned battel with the Erles, Sir Heury Percy theward himselfe as willing & foreward ther = to as any other in all the covanies. It Chefter Dean, midway betwirte Durham and Petol

callel, the armies approched the one neare to the other, a small broke remning in a hollow, devided them in funder, so that there was no passage for them to conney their ordinaunce oner, the bankes on epther fide beying fo-fleepe and com= bersome. Wherebpon the Earles percepuing that they were disappointed of their purpose, at= ter some Kirmishes betwirt the horsemen, they returned onto Durham, and fro thence the next btter dispaire fledde into Scotlande, where the Northumber-Erle of Wieftmerlandelight among those that land & Weit-Aufted him away to from place to place, that he merland fice escaped out of that realme, when he coulde no into Scotland. longer remapne there in sucrticibut the Carle of Pothumberland fell into their handes, whiche delivered him but o the Regent, who thought he coulde do no lesse than to put him in safe keeving, confidering the amitie that was betwirte their repayzing home to their houses, and com= 20 the two Pzinces, the Queenes Maiestie of England and the King of Scottes.

But Choetly after the Regent (as he was ridirg through Lithquho,) was wickedly fot in The carle of with an harquebule by one James Hamilton, Murrey Lord and so wounded, that the next day he died of the Regent stains. burte. After whose death the Lozdes of the Kings parte with generall confent wrote letters but the Carle of Lennor then remaining in England, to repayte home with all conucuis was able to make, so that he got togither to the zot eni speede into Scotland. De may reade in the history of England , in what sozre the Carle of Page. 1842. Suller Lozde Lieutenant of the Porth partes entring into Tiuidale the. rbij. of Apzill, brent the Mosse tower, the towns of Crawling, the callell of Ferniherst, the towns of Howike, and the castell of Brauxton, that belonged to the laird of Buclewyh, with viners other raftelles. Piles, Townes, and Cillages, and Bamlettes belonging to the latives of Ferniberst, Bust rebelles. Hither came to him fir Henry Percyu 40 clewghand others in those parties: also how the Lorde Scroupe inuaded the Wiest borbures of Stotlande the fame time . And likewise how! Page. 1843. the layor Carle of Suller wanne the Callellot Hunte, with divers other maters which here I Pag. 1844. & valle over, referring you to the layo biltory.

But now about the same time the Carle of Leuenox hauing gotte licence of the Queene of Englanderte make his triume into Scottande, The earle of was let forwarde a came to Berwike towarden Lannox feat Jostfer & fir Henry Percy, having intelligence so the later emocof Appill, where being ville would be recurse into fickeneffe, he remayned by the frate of fontiene fcoiland. Dayes or more as the strain with the strain of

In the means time the Dukelofic Hatelleis in the conraule, the Earles of Huntley, and Cantigins diverse Lord flenening and fundep others of that the Duke of fion , licyng the time ferued well for their puts gathelein a pole, now that the Regent was flayne and diff power, patched out of the way, gathered a power to the

Hoddom yeeldeth to the Regent.

The Hystorie of Scotland.

tireth to Glalquho.

Queenes Maiellies appointment, aswel for the falegarde of the yong bing, as also for the safe= conduct of the Erle of Lennox home into Scotlande, the Duke and Erles afozesayde retyzed The Duke 10- theseines from Edenburgh to Glasquho, where they believed the Castell by the space of fine oz 10 fixe dayes, untill the Earle of Lennox approched thitherwardes. For pe have to buderstand that after the Carle of Linnox was recoucred of his licknesse, there was appoynted a power of horsemen and swtemen, to goe with him into Scotlav, under the leading of fir Willia Diurie, as in the English history ye may reade more at large. There were divers valiant capitaines and Gentlemen, that wente with him in that iourney, aswell such as had charge as those that 20 derstanding of the comming somewards of the went with him of their owne god willes, to fee the order of things, and to help to advance their Princes service. With charge there were these: Capriynes and Sir George Carie Capitagne of one hundreth Gentlemenne lances , Henry Auffell capitaine of fiftie lances, with the Earle William Gurley capitaine of fiftie lances: 29as of Lennox into flex Penrie Carre Capitapne of two hundred light hoplemen : Capitagne Cale Lieutenant of the generals bande of light hogfemen , beyng also two bundieth: Sie Robert Connestable 30 Bergeant Maioz of the lotebandes : Sir Thos mas Waners, capitayne Brickwell, capitayne Caruille, Capitayne Game, Capitayne Lam= barde, capitagne Erington, John Connestable, and humfrey Berwike leaders of the fotenien. Capitarne Erington was also Lieutenant to fir Gcogge Carics company of lances . Dther Gentlemen that went of their owne god willes there were divers, as Master George Deuereur, Sir Ferome Bowes, Maffer Willia Knolles, 40 marched to Bamilton, where they entred into Malter Bobert Knolles, Mafter Michell Caric, Master Cawdie, Master William Dzury of Suffolke coulin to the General, Maller Greuille , brother to Sir Foulke Greuille , Master Conwey, brother to fir John Conwey, Mafter Comund Merney, many other, whole names A coulde not learne.

number of thece thousande men, & came downe

to Comburgh, but after they had knowledge

that the Earle of Lennox was coming out of

England with a power of Englishmen by the

The lotemen lay the firffe night at Coloingham, the nerte day the Earle of Lennor him= felse with fir William Drurie and the horseme 50 ouertwke the fotemen, and lot ged that night at Dunbar. The next day they made such specde in they marche, that they came through to Cdenburgh, where they found the Carles of Moz= the Engly he- ton, Hurrey, Glencame, the Logdes Ruthuen, to Edenburgh. Lindscy, Simpil, Glamie, Methuen, Dgiltree, and Cateart , with diners Gentlemenne of the Kings live, who receyued the layde Carle of

Lennor, and the Englishme bery courtroully. From Edeburgh they palled to Lithquho, as in the Englisse hiltorieit may appeare, and from thence the foteme paffed to Fankirke, and there Fankirke lodged, but the Carle of Lennor, and the Scottill Lozdes, with Sir William Dzury, and The Ear the hozlemen rode to Sterlyng where the king for William, then beying in the cultodie of the Earle of Druy in War. From thence they went to Glasquho, Strinely where the Duke had belieged the castell, whiche was valiantly defended by the Laird of Minto and his beetherne, with they electuantes being not pall an eightene persons in all, and yet they The Can kepte it fine of sire dayes against the Duke Glasquho and his whole power, flaying as hath bene re- sieged by posted about fourtie of sittie of his menne, but tellerall in the ende they were in greate daunger to have bene take, if they had not bene o more werdely relieued, but the Duke and his adherentes bn-Erle of Lennor with the English forces, brake by his siege and sledde away, with losse and dis Hebrerk shonour as in the English historic we have likes vp his de mise noted.

. After that the Earle of Lennox and his frendes were thus commen to Glasqubo, findying the stege rayled, he remayned there by the fpace of five or fire dayes, duryng whiche tyme there came to him of his kinrede and frendes, whiche ought to him their scruice, according to A muke the ble of the country, the number of a foure inf. thou thousande men, very well appoynted after their Scottes. maner, the moze parte out of the countreys of Lennor, and Darneley, whiche muffered be- Seemon fozethe layor Carle, and fir William Dzurie of in Bo generall of the Englithmen there.

This cone the Carle of Lennox accompanied with the Carles and Lordes afore mentioned, and lykerolle with the Englishmenne, the Palayce belonging to the Duke, and lodged therein that night.

The nexte day they besteged the Callell, The Called Whereof Andrew Hamilton of Merinton was fieged. Capitagne, hauing bnoer him fiftie Souloiers to describe it, and woulde not therefore odiverit till that two pecces of greate oppinamice being brought from Steelyng, wert platted in batterie: foz then perceyning themselves in band ger to be taken by force, the Capitagir affired to preloe the house to the Englishmente, but not to the Lozdes of Scotlande, with convition le is de la to have the lines of althem within fairth which was graunted, opon promile, that they houlds neuer after beare-armes agapult thep? Sing, and to departe the Realme within a ristoplic ternie, and herewate they were fwome, the tife kept not long their othe: for the night mete en-

furng, they belette the Logde Simpil that was lodged at that prefente in a houle not farre off. and not able to keepe it, till refkewe came. pecioed it, and himseife prisoner, so that he was kepte by the Hamiltons in fafe cultonic by the space of a twelue moneth after.

The Caffell of Pamilton bering peelded (as greion ye have heard) was blowen by with powder.

Diners other boules there in the Countrey of Kilwynnings house, with divers other of the Pamiltons boules in Cliodeloale.

After the Caltell of Hamilton was thus wonne and ouerthrowen, the Lordes returned to the Palace, and lodged there againe that nighte , and on the mogrowe, they fet fire both ppon the fame palace, and allo vpon the towne of Pamilton , and therewith the Englishmen taking leane of the Lozds in Scotlande, Departid homewards (as in the Englishe hillorie pet 20 ned, and therefore were nowe thoughte by the map reade moze at large. The Carle of Mozton wente with them, but the Carle of Lennor and the other Carles and Lordes with they? companies toke their way toward Glasquho, and from thence every of the noble men bepars ted home to their boules.

Shortly after, there was a convention of the Lozdes at Strineling, where the Carle of Lennor was made loed Lieutenant of Scotlande, and afterwardes in August following, to there was an other connention at Edenburgh, where by the consent of the three chates of the Realme, the layd Garle was made Regent of bie Scotlande.

Ind about the fame time, the Erle of huntley twic von bim to be Lieutenant of Scotland for the Queene of Scottes that remayned fill in Englande, and therespoon in hir name rete sommoned a Parliament to be holden at Lithqubo the one and twentith of September then 49 he was executed. nert following, buto the which Parliament, as well the Carle of Lennor then Regente, as all the residue of the Lozdes of both the parties were fommoned, whereof the Regent being aduertifed, caufed a Parliamente to be fommoned in the Kings name to be kept likewise at Lithquio, at the selfe same baye whiche was appointed by the Carle of huntley, at which day, there appeared the Lordes of the Kings partie, and allo funday greate Lairdes, Knightes, and so fonnes entred the houle of Pallay, then beryng Pallay takes Eintlemen, to the number of erghte thouland, verye well furnished, loking for the Carle of Puntlers commyng, according to his appointed order , but bee came no neerer than Brethin, wherehvon it was decteed by the Regent and nobilitie there to purfue hym, and to that ente the Caile of Morton was sente besoze with a thousande Horsemen to have taken him

byon the luddayne in the Towns of Brechin, before he flould have had any marning of their comming, the Regent following after with au army, but Hutley having warning of their approch, cleaped their handes, although very nars The Barle of rowly, in somuche, that some of his sweemenne capeth. were fount to their fliftes, that they were drink for their refuge (being so beset on the supparne) to take the Castell of Brechine, the Carle of about were brente alfo, as Roplocke, the Abbot 10 huntley promifing before be went from them, to fuccour them within enght dayes: but they being straitely belieged, and the Carle not keeping promile with them, after thole eyght dares were expired, they pecibed themselves and the Caffell onto the Regents mercy.

> They were in all aboute three hundred, of which number. rxri. of the chiefest were executed. Some of them had boine armes agapulte Execution, the King before that tyme, and had bin pardo-Regent and his friendes the more worthy to Die. After this, the Regent returned to Striueling, and from thence palled to the Callell of The Caffell Downe, and belleged it, beeing kepte by the fer- of Downe naunts of the Lozde of S Colmes Inch, who yeelded. perloed it to the Regent after three dayes flege.

During the time of the Regents being there. be fent one of his fernants called John Mone. with letters into Englande, Direffed to the D. of Englands Counfell, who for his fecret mactiling and conference had with luche as were to nimies to the King and Regente befoze his departure out of Scotland, and for recepuing of their letters to be convert allo, and beerewyth discovering sundry secretes to them the whych were committed to his credite and truff, he was apprehended, and the fame letters which he had fecretely recepued beeing founde bpon him, and the matters aforelaid being proued againft bim

About the fame time the Erle of Mogton, Commifelos the Ibbot of Dunfermeling, and James Bas ners lent ingil. Clearke of the Register, wer lent into En- to Rogland. gland Commissioners, byon the Kings partie the Billiop of Rolle, the Abbot of Kilwinning. and the Lord Leuinglio, appointed for the D. then being in Englad. In January following. the Regent then beeing at Evenburgh, Claude Hamilton, one of the Duke of Chatelleraultes kepte by the feruantes of the Lord Simpil, and and kept by leazing upon all things which he there found as Claude Hie flode with his pleasure, hee fortifred the house milton. with men, munition, and bittayles, fuch as be could act either in the towns of Ballay, ognere thereabouts. The Regent souertifed therof, repaired thither with a power in all speedy wife, befiegeth and layd lege to the houle. They within lewer Pallay.

The earle of

Pullay is fur-

The Regent

the Earle of

Callels.

for a truce whiche was graunted to them for the space of sire dayes, the better to aduise of their owne effate, which tearme being erpired, Proclamation was made by the Regent, that if they would peeld the house, so many of them as had not bogne armes befoge b time againfte the King and Regent, Coulde have their lyues faued, the rest to remaine at the Regents pleas sure.

within the house: for whereas the more part of the having not ferued in any journey of exploit against & King befoge that time, would needes pecloe, the other, beerng the lesse number, were not able to defend it of themselves, wherpoon they were ready to drawe their weapons one against another, but pet in the ende thep al acced to furrender the house, and peelded them sclues, byon such condition as the Regente had prescribed, wherebpon sque of them were cre- 20 ding bpon the heigth of the Rocke, to the which cuted, and all the rest were pardoned of they? lines, the Captagne John Hamilton, Lard of Coughnall and his two breethren excepted, who were fente to the Castell of Blasquho, there to remayne in prison, and sportly after the fand John Hamilton was executed.

In Marche following, the Regent returned to Blasquho, and for that the Earles of Cassilt and Eglenton refused to Mew themselves obe= Dient to the King, and woulde not come in to 30 them. the Regent, who had sente for them by letters, at lundipe tymes, the Regent gathered bis power at Glasqubo, and with the same marched towards Urwin and Lir, and so forward to the Carle of Callils Countrey, who hearing of goeth againste the Regents comming, fent forth his brother to offer his fabmillion, wherebyon it was conclus ded that the messenger spoulde remapne wyth the Regente as plidge for his brother by the fpace of twenty bayes, and then the laide Carle 40 gate at the neather baile, and fo effaping, gote to make his appearance befoze the Regente at Striucling, to aunfwere fuch matters as fluid be layd to his charge.

The fame time allo the Garle of Eglenton land his bande in allo to appeare and auniwere in like fort, and as well the one as the other accolding to their affurance giuen, appeared at the day appointed, but yet not agreeing to such articles as were required of them, they were both committed to prison, the one in the Ca= 50 fiell of Dunbzetapne, and the other in the Castell of Downe.

Afterwardes there was a truce taken be= freine the Begent and the Pamiltons, and twenty dayes, their adherentes for twenty dayes, bis, untill the last of March, whiche truce once ended, the Regente determined with hymfelfe to give an attempte to the Callell of Dunbzetagne, which

had bin long kepte by the Lorde flemming a. gainste the King, and the Carle of Murrey, late Regente, who hadde belieged it for the space of halfe a peare of moze; but coulde not by any meanes compalle to winne it but nome the fielte of Apaill, the truce being then expired. the Regent going forwards with his purpose, caused all the passages round about the Countrey to be flopped, as well by land as by water. Decrebppon contention role among them to and the same night sente thytherwarde Cantayne Crafort, and Captaque Lenne, with an hundred Souldiers, chosen out for the purpose. who the feconde of Appill, aboute foure of the clocke in the morning , came to the Callell. where the Souldiers with landers, rougs and other deuiles, found meanes to climbe oppe the Rocke, whiche is of an exceeding great beigth. and to with greate paine and moze daunger, at length gote by to the wall of the Castell stanwall they reared up a ladder, by the whiche end Dunbr tred fielle one Ramfey, enligne bearer to Capetaken taine Crafort, and leaving ouer the wall, was policy. traightwapes affapled by three of the watche men, of the whiche bee flewe one:and a Souldiour named Weberborne that followed him. beenng the second that entred, flewe another of them. The thirde of those watchmen was also flanne, as bee was aboute to flee from

Heerewith Captayne Crafozte and Cap- Capin tayne Hume gote ouer the wall, and entring Crater the Caltell with the relt of their Souldiers, Copin stroke by the daumnie, cryed a Derneley, bering their watch words, and feating byon the oldis nance, manned the fame.

The Logo flemming Captagne of the Car The L stell, hearing that suddayne fright and tumulte Flemo within the house, fledde out by the politerne clapet a filhers boate, and palled into Ergile.

The Souldiours of the Castell percepuing they? Captayne fledde, and the Callell pollels fed by the enimies, pecloed themselnes, and were pardoned. There were taken within the Caltell the Archbilhoppe of Saint Andrewes, Monticur de Miracke a Frenchman, lewethy. ther by the french King, alfo the Lany flent. ming, wife to the Lozde flemming, and John Flemming, Laird of Boghall, and John hall, lobot an Englifhman,being partner ofa new inten-Ded confpiracie in England, as magafter pier ned agaynste hym, for the whyche bee was arreigned, condemned, and cresuted at London, (as in the Englishe historieappear reth.) The thirde of Appill, beeping in motrowe after that Dunbzetaines was thus Araungrize wonne, the Region scame

thither, and entred the fame, where hee calling the Capitaines and Souldiers togither caused them with bury to encele down upo their knees! to gine to God humble thankes for their goo fuccesse in that enterprice, brought, to passe rather by the promidence of God than otherwife, fitbe the Calleil feemed to all those that knewe ong fir it impossible in maner to bewonne, by reason of the great hergest of the rocke, and the Arange boute with the water of Clide on the one lide. and the water of Lenin on the other.

The reporte of the winning of this Caffell was toyfull to the Townes and Countries as boute, which before had benea cotinuall frourge to them, by reason that the Souldiers that kept it woulde iffue out at fundip times, robbyng snovling and carping away the commodities of the inhabitants thereaboutes, afwell by land and, amount of any 20 Queenes parte were forfaltebe general in as by water.

The Regent dealt bery honorably with the Ladie flemming, luffryng hir to departe away with all suche plate and Icwels , as appertuy ned epither to hyr or to hyr hulband. He granife ted also a sauseconduct unto: Monsieur de Me rack, to passe homewardes through the souns trep, but the Archbilioppe of Saint Androwes mas fent personer to Sterlyna . The spople of the godes founde in the Callel was gumit to to atchieue to bigbe an enterpryce, brynging ft to the willed effect by policic with so litle bloud. flied as deferneth perpetuall remembraunce: "

The day next enlewing derngthofour wor Appill, the Regent apportune John Comming . gham Laird of Drumbholfell; a man of good feruice , and feruaunt to the Regent to be Capitarne of that Callell, and leaving him therein, departed to Sterlyng: Where becenled the ned byon certagne Articles; afwell touchyth the murder of the late King henry, ascallo for the death-of the Carle of Murrey the late Res gent, at what time there came in a Prieft without compultion of app, as bath bene laybe, and. before the Regent declared that one John was milton beyngin extreme: Keknelk bnoer iow fellian, tolde him that the Bishoppe vio some bim with three others to the murther of the Ring Ind as four bing the murther of the Extr & of Hurrey, the Bigroupes on force in assistant hee mighte have legred it if he woulde riheres with the people that beards hiper creco away with bing bang bin and to for theframou ther offeners for the whiche he had bene forfalt ted after that typic, he was nowe erecellows a Cibette, lette by in the market olate of iletis many "at that you had a me and of grain

2) After this . The Recent funmoned a Bats tiament to beginne at Evenburgh the rini: of A Parliament Day nette enluyna; & palled from Sterlyng to Lithquipa, where the Earle of Moston with theselvotthe Considioners for the killing part. beging returned out of Englands with other of the Pobilitie mette the Regent, and there they valled towards Edeburgh; where they thought to have bene recepued, and to to have kente the fituation, beying environed almoste counde as to Parliament there, but they were not suffered to enter that towne not per the Callell the fame The castell of beyng desended agaynst them by the Valid of Edenburgh Frange; who after the beath of the Earle of laird of Grage Murrey, was renolted from the Kings parte against the to the Pamiltons fide, and had fortiffed botthe Regent. the towns and Castell, so that the Retrent ain Pobilitie bepng kepre out there, helbe thep? Parliament in the Cannogate ffreete within the Suburbes of the towne, where funder of the

> e Migbenng bore, and finnen fkirmifies had with them that if ued fourt of the found las gapulte thene witheut; the Regent-returned to Sterlyng there to remayne for a fealon.

3. In this meane time the Carte of Morton having certaine fluffe come lotte of Englande by fea, and brought to lande af Trith. Cente the Land of Carmichell with his houleholde lets The laird of uants and two bunded fibite to fetthe the Carmichell. the Souldiers that bentured fo daungeronfly 20 fame from thence buto Walkith, beping a fill mplesi villant from Beith 23 Af thepftrefunit with the fillse, they were set bion by the Caite of Hundley and the Lorde Hunte, Tho iffuto vut of Enribungh with their power. Withat bes twirtexbenvahere was a very boate Mirnifffe turin the rade the Catle of Puntley, and the Mand hunik were conftreynet to fire and weit Lord Humb? putived by Carmithell and his company tuch pur co flight. into the gates of Coenvilly, fome of they's Archbispepperof Saine Andromento bei rands 40 niemmibeng Mayne and other taken prille ileitelt gine grote. Chate thanh

gog reuenge of which ouerfliede, foretr all terthe Baile of Bungley, with Claude Bainfle tomwith these forces martifed from Edeburch th Walkers, purpoling to halle libiled the town. but the Carte of Motion halfthe knowledge of they intention and commining, thinks lovely of Dalated with the power which? hie dad there withher suitbouch not verifarable in minis bestohisaupselaties and interplig them in the artugithire ions a mar p Arpirilli befrole i fiemis and many butte on bothe particly, but if the circle the Carle of Motton was put to the world. The Erle of fourtied subjection mean put to the works Morton put ionersiand the taule was to that his lotemen mere to forewarde, wanting bilible then bolle nurnabas Posts have fuetoured them.

्रात्ते अस्ति ती अस्ति ती अस्ति का कार्या का स्वास्ति का अस्ति का अस्ति का अस्ति का अस्ति का अस्ति का अस्ति का Kk.ij.

Cafals and Bglenten, to warde.

lowing Capitaine Eullen issued with of C. benburgh with two hundreth shotte, meanyng to intercept certayne harquebuliers which were appointed to come out of fife ouer the river of the Fourth, buto the Earle of Morton, who kepte Itill at Dalketh, wherebpon the fapt Erle haupng knowledge of Cullens enterpile, adnertised the Regent thereof, who beyng then at Sterling, the nerte day came downe to Dunfermlyng in fife, but befoze his coming thither to Cullen had niet to a boate voon f water, where in were aboude . rxb. (bot , whom he toke priloners, a led them away with him to Edenburgh.

The next day the Earle of Mozton came to Leith, where he met with fir William Dzwie, and there they looged that night. The nexte mojnyng Sir William Dzurie palling forth of Leith towardes Edenburgh, accompanied with fundzy capitagnes and other Gentlemen for his convoy thither, they within Edenburgh 20 topon after divers mellages by Heraultes fente percepuing them comming, imagined that they were come forth to offer a fkirmill, wherebyon they issued out of the towne and castell to en= contre them, fo that beyng readie on epther floe to beginne the Kirmiste, fir William Prurie beying come to talke with the parties for some accorde to be had, toke in hande with great diligence to appeale them, and at length procured them to agree byon a truce to endure till evalit of the clocke at night, but yet when bothe partes to to the Laird of Grange for the payment of his staged in the fieldes for the space of an hower, bycause they could not agree whether companic Coulde firste retyze from the fictoe, they fell at length in skirmistic, notwithstanding the truce, and fought right Carpely for the tyme, till in the ende they of the Cowne and Castell had the outsthow, the Abbot of Kilwinnpng berng flarne with divers other, and there were taken about an hundard payfoners, amongst the whiche the Lozde hume, and capitagne Cul- 40 to the Regent at Leith, in which towne fie late pitaine Cullen len were accompted principall. Chole that elsaved were chaled and constrepned for they? safigarde to flee into the towns of Edenburah. capitagne Cullen was afterwardes beheaded.

The Regent immediatly after this fkirmist came with all freede onto Leith, afwell to foztifie the towne, as to make some further attempt against his aductsaries within the towns and callell of Coenburgh. Herevyon was Leith Leich fortified entrenched rounde aboute , beyng esteemed a 50 Lord Lindley at Leith in charge, as the Little place of great importance standing bothe in the face of the enimics, and fo ready to annoy the, and also seruring well to prevent them of suche fuccour as they laked for dayly out of France.

> In this meane time the Laird of Brance then Capitagne of the Castell, and Prouost of the towne of Edenburgh, caused Proclamation to be made, that all thole inhabitantes whiche

were not willing to take parte with bim fi bis dopings, hould departe out of the towns, where bpon many of them departed thence, togither with they, wives and chilozen, and toke with them also suche godes as they coulde screetly convey, & coming to Leith, officed they fernice buto the Regent, toho thankfully accepted they? offer, and to they remayned at Weith, feruing a. gainst the cotrary factio byotheir own expects.

After this, the Laird of Grange underftan- The chi Dyng that reporte had bene made by come of the or the La Kings parte, that he was a trayrour to the king Grange, and an enimy to his countrey, offered the combatte to any that would wliffle the lame: which beying advertised to them within Leith, divers Gentlemen were destrous to undertake the chas lenge . but the Regent graunted it to the Lairo The Lin of Garlisch , beyng a Stewarde, and his Kins Garlisch. nelman, who had earnellly requelled it, whereto and fro betwirte them, the tyme and place toas appoprited, but the matter wente not forwarde, excuse beyong made on the behalfe of the Land Brange, that by reason of the charge which was comitted to him, it was not thought convenient that hee Moulde hazarde the whole caule byon his owne person. 18th 307 Hill

.. Shortly after there came out of france one John Cheleholme, who was lente with moticy John Ch Souldiers: he brought with him allow certaine quatitie of powder and three hundred calmers. Ulpon his entring into the water of Fourth, and comming by the lane, he learned bow the Regent was in Leith, wher wo he lave at Bient pland, and afterwardes for feare his him lefte twirte two clifes of a rocke, not fatte konitebe Ducenes ferie:but at length he was toubout by the Abbot of S. Combes Inche, and belinered Regent lay aboue two moneths build linbig meaneseafwell by practife a policie, with force to have taken the towne of Combing meane time fundty thirmilbes chantes bettet them , a divers ptyloners were faten un ? part. It length the Megent cauled a Diellenet to be fummomd appointing the Catterbae folle de Parlies ben at Sterling the Erif. of Ingul Mertifellis (ummome ing . And when that day apported, if the the nant to governe the towne, and authenite of warre appointed to remaitie in garbe these, and repayzed bimfelfe onto Sterling white att prefired day their affembled the Ering His Alle ton, Mar. Crafozt; Sotherlab, Morios, Cylin ton, Glencarne, the Lotdes Ruthueni Chinds, Methuen, Simple, Dgilliet, afto Ciecel beth many Lairdes and Bentlemenne. 2014 Duri

The first day of this Parliament the King mas conucyed thither, the Crowne, Scepter, fword being borne before him.

Wilhen he had taken his place, he bttered cerfaint speech as had bin taughte hynt, touching the affembling of that Parliament, which matter the Regent moze at large Declared buto the whole house: and this done, they proceeded fur= ther to other affayzes, concerning the flate of the common wealth.

Mozeoner in this Parliamente, the Duke of Chatellerault with his two founes, the Abbot of Arbzoth, and Claude Hamilton, the Carle of Huntley, the Laird of Grange, and lundip os thers were farfalted.

This Parliament continued by the space of fcauen payes, at the ende wheref, to mitte, bpon the leconde of September , Claude Bamuton, the Laird of Bucluigh, the Lairde of Dimihundred Horsemen, very earely in the morning, entred the towne of Striveling, and Suddainely belet not only the Regent, but also the rest of the nobilitie within their lodgings.

The Regente bearing a great bpzoze repled within the Towne, and not understanding the cause, nor who were the authours thereof, after hee percepted bow the house wherein he lodged was befette of each flot, be befended the fame a. gainste the jenimies for a goo space, but at 30 bloud, and have plaid the fast part of my Traeriaken length, Delpairing of succoures, and boubting gente and nowe I feele peath to pravie neite at plosging leaft the house have bir binderfrid with forive barrels of powder, and that it woulde be blowen by if hee yeelded not as some told him: and the enis mie to encrease that doubte, crying still blowe by the house, what shoulde we stande longer about him, at length he was contented to preloe to the Laird of Dimilton, but not before he faw that some of his stoutest Captaines had yeclded dition to have his life faued:but promife in that behalfe was not long kepte, for those that hande thus taken him, when they percepued rescue comming downe from the Castell, so that they Woulde not bee able to carrie him away, Captapne Cauder with a pillelet, Motte bim into the body before he could be recourred out of their handes: The rest of the nobilitie, to witte, the Carles of Mozton, Eglenton, and Blencarne, presently rescued by those that issued out of the Castell.

The Carle of Mozton becing in the handes of the Laird of Bouclugh, twke the same Laird ptiloner, hee pecioing himselfe unto him: and likewise the Earle of Blencarne toke his keeper prisoner, and so did sundry others take their takers: but Claude Hamilton, and others with

their companies, having firste got allthe Botles that were founde in the Towns into they? handes, when they hearde that the releus was coming, Wifted for themsclues, and flev away.

Abe Regent being mortally wounded, but petoclimeed from his coinsics, ridde by to the Caffell, and calling there unto him the whole nobilitie, when he perceined his enve to approch. heavled thele wortes or the like in invitance, as 10 followething 13:

Do Losds, it is not buknowen unto you al. The Earle of that my comming hither to take this regimente Lennox his bypon me, was not of mine owne feeking, but his death. at the request of you all: and that which chiefes ly inoued me hecrevato, was, for the befince of the Bingsperfon, beryng pet anyou let aninfante, of whome by nature and vuctie I was bounden to have carefull confideration, and that in the minoritie, the good and quiet wofon, and divers other, to the number of three 20 pernement of this common wealthe mirrhe bee aduanced, and inflice executed buon thole that most crueily dyd murther the late King, my some the Kyngsfather, and his unclethe god Carle of Murrey, late Regent, whole mileblenous and diuclify deviles if in time you doe not preuent, by your wiscoones and discretions, they will-mocure the finalfourthtown and de-Urudion of you all.

In this action as you fee, I have thente my bande, wherefore I require pou all, for the one regarde that you have of youre dueties, firle to Almighty God, and next to the king, your most lawfull and naturall Prince nowe in thele hys tender yeares, wholly to employ your service in his defence, with care to mayntepne the fate of this common wealthe, whereby you thall not onely accomplific youre ducties towards God, themselnes befoze his face. He perloed, with con- 40 but Wall be affured to find in your King in time to come (God lending him life) all that god whych you can justly requite.

> And I thall further committe to pour friendly protection, my pore feruantes, who for they? amp feruice have well deferued, and pet remaine purecompenced, delicing you all to be good buto them.

Ind laffly, I befire you to commend me to my Lady Margaret my deere Wife, now beeand divers other beeing taken piloners, were 50 ing in England, buto whome I beleech God to be a comforter.

And now fith my spirites begin to faple, and that my life baweth neere to an ende, Itake my least of you al, desiring you to pray for me.

These wordes beryng ended, hee called to God for mercy, and continuing in prayer bn- The Earla to the ente, within a while after hee Depar- of Lennox departeth ted thys life, and was burged in the Brngs this life. Chappell

The abbot of Kilwionyeg

A skirmish.

The lorde

The Earle of

The Barle of

Morton Re-

Mar choien

Regant.

Chappell within the Callell of Strineling.

After bis deceaste, the Lordes allembled togither in the Towne of Sterling, and chofe the Carle of War to ber Begent, who continued in that office till bee bred, and then was the Carle of Morton elected Begente, who governeth at this day : of whose doings, for that I haus no gertaine infiructions, I amitte to make further report having hitherto continued this historie of Scotlande not fo largely not perfedly an 3 10 owne cenfure, but rather leauing the inogenient could have willed, but thambled forwards with it in such fort as you may beer having delivered nothing but o you to impair the credite of the Scottill nation, otherwise than I have founde in Authours, in learned by credible reported as I take it, havyng put off the parciall afficien. whiche I beare of outy to mine owne countrey. in this respect, that I should not seeme to weak the wordes of Writers, erther to the advantage

Bright Continue to the well for head

out of some of the son the

who are a few and a continuous

The conjugate of the first \hat{y}

with a second the light of the

iominary participation of the second section

कार्य स्थाप के विद्यानिक है

the second that the second state of the second

The state of the s

wall find to Tion of the !

Brottes, Specially in politique glademeniente. waitike exployers; dirill bemediet, and other bertuous erereiles, whiche as sout founde them epther in anyeone person particularly, or in the multitude in generall, to I haut repoited the faine, not hating the trueth herrein as hane found it recorded, either for lime by harrin, Dread, fauot, of chuy but yet in no wife prefuminig (as elle where I trane laybe) to ble iline of other mens reportes bijto the Meanits oil. tretion, to whome I wille luck bilbirffanbing and knowliege in y tructh, as may fatiffic bin felle, and teobumbe to the publique commobitle of hys Countrey, and pleature of the atmighty, in whole hands are the barts of Rings and go-vernour: s. guiding the flates of Klaimis, and common weatities, as to his fluthe willcome feineth molt exprofer. Co wtoin be glory boof the Englishe prople, or disaduantage of the 20 nor and praylistor evir 1350 armid aussing

legald not only the likeneet, see also eng and other treatment in given and on age.

The Recent discount of the state of the stat

mard the towns of Exameling, and

nifer the Covan and not back and

reserved as the control of the contr file de los constantes de la constante de constantes de co mit to contrale that convice creater for eague bethetent. what dienter or flate, oner as bout him, at long the free contents concerns und all ed bean inches du son de la lacu that linnent his flourest Capitainer nac portoes alder to the his lancourt product of the betelle fende not iong kepre. fen in er tint a fere the folden him , when they pour the recent commining Downe from the Carlett, 10 (big they Andreum the able to carrie from Sung Cape the Canridotty a pitfelit, Mortriguery the property of the nobility, is hearte, the Sopton, Eglinton, aus Constine, and the feeting teken pullation, where भोन्दीके अपन्ति अपने हामूनिकी में पानिक स्थान presentation by their that illiers is ut for

> ente of Esperien bering in the bances orial to an executive in the area of the area. gar, and a sealth and phistory and apply to the Carle of Chencame loss and the entile for the country of the countr they colored panellon, see they got

A Table of the principallimatters touched in the Historie of Scotland, where note that the first number signifieth the page, the second the line, not accounting about

... 58. lines in the firft Columne at the moft.

A Bbey of Saint Colmes Inche A builded. 252.50
Abbey of Dunfirmeling finished. Jobey of Fosse in Fraunce soun-Adelstane King of west Saxons Abbey of Colmokill reedified. ingadeth Deira. 165.6 Adelftane vvalleth Deira vvith 149.90 Apber of Ladoris builded. 279.7 fire and syvorde. 16514. Ada daughter of Ahrelius Ant-Apper of Dunbam fpoyled, 350.37
Abbey of Dunbam fpoyled, 350.65 brosins niaried Conranus gene-tall of the Scots. 121.65 Arber of Baimernocht founded. Adam bishop of Cathnes, vilay-noully misused and killed by the 235.8 inhabitantes of that Countrey. And of Colinkil appoynted for the barial of the Scottish kings 284. Adamson John doctour of diviniher of Holme spoiled 323.107 tie in Abirden. Adaman bishop. 151.103
Adhama daughter to king. V Villiam maryed to the Effe of La-Aber of Furneirs laued fro fpot-Ang. 323.114 Drysof Melros, & Dryburgh barat by the English me. 324-38 Adhania fifter to king Malcolme, beer of Rmall. maryed to Florence Earle of Holland: 370:10 Abbeyes buylded by Dauid the Adders which do not hurt 279.12 Abbey of Abirbroth or Abirbro-Adrian Emperour of Rome. 61.58 mick buylded. 276.24
hory of Coaper of the Cefte-Adrian Bihperor transporteth into Britaine. 61.72.
Adrian remogeth to Yorke, 61.81.
Adrian afflideth the Scorres and hey of Haddington buylded. Abbey of Colmekill founded. Pices, which fled to the momtaynes. Abbey of the holy Croffe builded Adrian maketh a weall betweene the Brytaines and Scots. 61.409 Adrian returneth tovvard Rome. Abbey of Paffey by vyhom buylded. 24758 Abbey of Charturare buylded. Adrian a bishop. Adrians Wall repayred. 72.74
Aduerfarie in sute of lavy not to Abbanath Crinen, Thane of the be stroken Adultenie death well part of Scotland. 239.11 ernethy Laurence knight, fa-Age of Marie Ofene of Scotland 346.60 kerprifoner: 346.69 Abernathy David heheded 722.76 vehen shee began hir raigne. birden burnt by the Englishme. Agricola Lieutenant of Britaine. belalv fortified. 470.13 in a leaunced from a village Agricola goeth agaynst the Scots. Agricola Rudieth too bring the 139.31 irions and Saxons encounter in Scottes to civilirie. 50.33
Agricola returneth into Pictland burrile. 121.76 Abrilia indovved with manye 285.17 Agricola discomfiteth the Scottes Agricola maketh a bridge ouer hands king of Scotland, chaune ged the forme of the Scottish the river Tay, and paffeth, 0-11.102 he mus established a perpetuali uer with his army. 54.0 Agricolas name dreadfull to the icigae worth Charles the Em-Scots and Pictes. Agatha daughter to Henrie the All us created king of Scotland. Emperour. Agatha and Christine rénounce Aceatus fetteth agreement betyvene his Nobilitie. 158.114 the vvoride. Agasia daughter to the King of Admins doeth ayde the Piftes agaynit the English men. 169.23 Brytaynes. Agreement made betweene Scots Admiredieth. 167.47 are king of Norvey arriveth and Pirtes. Ayde fent into Scotlande to the With an armie in the westerne Earle Lennox from the king of England. 461.33 Acho transporteth hisarmie into Aydan fon to Conran refurneth 289.45 heho sherveth the cause why he into Scotland. 137.73 Aydan receptetti als innefture in Cime into Scotland. 290.55 the kingdome of Seotland at the handes of faint Colme, 18330 cho: nephevy flaine. Bet drovened and broke in dempeft. 292.54

252.69

dreth in Orkney. 202.106

or Acres besieged by Ri-

athefielt. 278-33

- Furfuerh the Pictes into

278.66

lande. 139.60 137.73 1476 Aydan bishop dyeth. Ayde fent oute of France to the Scorres agaynit, the Englishme Avde fent out of Englande to the governour of Scotlande vides V Vharton, and the Lorde H-· 459855 Aydans diligence in proniding

Alexander goeth vvieh an armye gaynste thecues and robbers in Murrey land and Rose 202.74 Alexanders manhoode in flaying the theenes that vvoulde have that conspired with the theues and vanquished them. 262.42 Alexander dieth. 263.9 Alane Lorde of Gallovvayes bafarde sonne rayleth a commo-Alane Lorde of Galloves bastarde son staine, and his povver discomfitted: Alexander leadeth an armie into Englande to ayde the Barons agaynst king lohn. 282.10
Atexander passers over into
Fraunce, to reme the league which the French king. 282.17 Alexander and Levves accurled by the Pope. 281 36 Alexander provoked by certaine 281 36 Englishmen, harrieth the countievs as hee went home into Scottand 252.50
Alexander purfueth k.Henrie the third voille an armie into Northimberland. 282.72
Atexander and his realm of Scothand absoluted. 25% to Alexander of Scorlander and Herica the thirds of England meca at Yorke to conclude and esta-blish peace. 283.72 Alexander goeth into Eng ande to fet agreement betweene K. Henrie and his Nobles, 285, 116 Alexander maryeth Mary daughter to Ingelram, Lorde of Con-Alexander fehdeth ayde to King bevves of Fraunce, tovvardes his fourney into the holy land. Alexander dyeth. Alexander the third, fonne to A. lexander the feconde crovvned king of Scotland. 287.11 Alexander the third marieth Mar parter daughter to Henrie the thirde of Bugland. 287.87 Alexander forme to VVIII am prince of Scotlande borne. Alexander grainteen to paye 2 ventely pension to the King of Norvey for the vvesterne I-Alexander fendeth money to the Pope towardes the fetting forth of an armie third the Holye Flender and his Queene coine to its its form of the toronation of king Edward the first. 264.47 Alexander Prince of Scotlande, aydaughter. 1 177 and 201.02 Alexander prince of Scotland di Alexander inerhirde mirlitte lo-"Panty dang brev to the Burie of -1 Champaigne in Plainder 50153 Alexander the third dietha 40'68 Alexander the thirdeed kon pitfo Heriand kept by the Compile

142.3 Alexander affembletti a power's
142.6 gnynfte Achd and his Norveetaine Scot- gians of the state of th Alexander prince of forhande, to fonne to Alexander the thirds fierte, created King of foot. Alexander the seconde forme to lande. 1564 king V.Villiam, crovvied ling of Scotland Alexander Lorde of Alguid banished by king Robert. 1914. neth arebelhon agayafte Kalaflaine him. 262:12 mesthe first. 37874. Alexander purineth the Rebelles Alexander Lorde of the lies submitteth himfelfe to the king and is pardoned. Alexander duko of Atbanie rakes priforer on the feaby the Big. lish men. Alexander duke of Albanie ?committed to prilon by the king the brother. Alexander dake of Albanicefel peth into France: 3: ,: 1002.58 Alexander Duke of Albany took methinto Bigland: ""40550 Alexander Duke of Albanie: Alexander Duke of Albany pon foned. Alexander Duke of Albanyefite erh into England. 40417. Alexander duke of Albany inniding Scotlande with an army is discomfited and flieth. 404177 Alexander duke of Albanie di in eth.
Algundder Arche bishop of Laife Androvves ftudent priste Brafmais Roterodamus and April 19 Androvves' retuinethinoing 66 Mudie into scotlanden in spirato Alexander le cond forme to i amile Alexander fecond forme collenia the fourthidieth. 4260 Albion meafywadeth the fentes to conc ude a league wuiblethe Ale foldeby v veight, 2800 and 385. Albion the sepulture of the Dands Alane Lord of Gallovvay 18g. of Alaricke king of Gothes ganefall of the Northeen complicatours. Alcientrous voller of gorbist Alpina donftraymed to granat to becrovened king of fcotlands Alpine escapeth the confederates and dimmette to Dongal, 158. Alpihemakes daim to the croky of Published and a street of the Aprile crowned King of four-lands but adding the Claron Alpine inuadeth Picilande wwith an army is a sense con good. Afpine includes to faying including a sensitive and a sensitive a Aipine and ill armis por sodicite - maryethehe Erleof Flamders Alpine tallen and beluadedioin A Alpines head ftolire and folently -beriedly V one do a string.

Alored king of V Veffaxont submiliestribe Danes or fundational. geliden i ciri viri capitanio leted vanquisheth Germondoat Abingdonston in Translational

come and receyue the kingdor

127.

122

49

neth Yorke.

by the faxons

Empire in Affrike.

98.94

152.30 Amberkeleth turneth from vertue Angres Erle & fir George Dovy to all licenciousneffe. 152.45. Ambirkeleth leadeth forth an armie against the Pictes. 152.63 Angus why so called. 177.90 35.

Ambirkeleth staine with an ar- Annandale howe called in olde Aruiragus sendeth Messengers herland, Cumberland Vven Forwer, no man knowing from time. 178.18 of submission to Vespalian. messand. rovve, no man knovving from vyhence it came. 152.54
Annand town e besieged, taken,
Ambassadors sent oute of Scotand buint by the Englishmen. lande to the king of Romaines to call in a letter of Marque. Ambastador fent from Henry the taine. eight, king of Englande to the Angus subdued by the Romaines. to Vter. gouernour and Nobilitie of 56.

12 Arthure appoynted heyre of the Scotland, to personade aboute Antonius Commodus Emperour crowneof Brytaine. 124.19 the mariage to be had betweene of Rome. Edvvarde sonne to king Hen- Appointment taken between the sie the eight, and the yong Qu. of Scottes. 458.39
Ambaffadours fent oute of Scot-458.30 460. land to fatiffle King Henrie the eight concerning the mariage. reverenced. 458. Amphibalus, a famous Christian Brytaine. 82.2 Ambaffadours fent from the Romains, to the Brytains. 31.8 Ambastadours sent from Anlus Plancins to Caratake. 37.41 Aurelius Ambrofius poyloned by 127.102 2 Monke Antenous Lieutenant of Brytain. Antenous vyounded vvithan ar-60.28 Antenous vyriteth to Rome of the overthrovy of the Romains Angulanus fleeth into the VVe-Aerne Handes. Angusianus proclaymed King of Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scottes.

Scotte Angulianus discomsiteth Nactanus for Anuragus and the Romains, 33.17

Angulianus sueth to Nactanus for Aruragus and the Romains, 33.17

Aruragus and the Romains, 33.17

Aruragus and the Romains, 33.17

Aruragus forsaketh hys vise **8**6.34 peace. Angnifanus flaine. Angus Thane of G-llovvay ray. Archers called Kernes. 54.90 maine Ladie. 32.64

Seth a commotion against Mal-Argentine Giles knight ffain.319.6 Aruiragus ouerthrovveth his eni-Angus Thane of Gallovvay raycolnie. Angus and his armie discomitted _ 217. Angus and his armie amounts.

Armes of a creafed. Angus fleeth to VV hitern, where Aimes of the Conestable of Dun- Arthure discomsistes the faxons, he is belieged. 270.34 dee. 292.64
Angus yeeldeth himselfe to the Armes of the Erle of March 243.61 king. Angus becommeth a Chanon. terpretation. Androgeus eloquence in vetering 28.27 Armes of the Lions in Scotlande. Androgens is fent vnto the Pictes 358. in the like message, and hath the Armie of scottes and Frenchmen inuade England. 360.68 Androgeus taken prisoner by the Armie of scottes sent into France Arthures badge. against the Englishmen 374.68 Arthures munificence tovvardes Romaines. 28.86 against the Englishmen. 374.68 Annies and Pices vehiche. Androgeus chiefe of the Britishe Amed angels seene at Glastenbu. 28.86 Ambassadours, sent vnto Ede-ris for ayde agaynsillulius Cz- Armour borne, but in the Kinges desence too bee confiscate. Arthure vvhat tyme hee lyued. Anand Danid knight, and his va-342.11 Armedinen appeare fighting vp- Arthure and his armie fizine. Antoninus sonne to Senerus for- pon the grounde before sunne 134. rifing. tifieth Adrians vvall with Baith B2. ruing.

72.82 Armorike Britaines order in fight

73. Athirco chaung eth his conditions Rilions. Analassand Godfrey putte to 121. 201.35 An army of scottes lyeth on the from good to bad. borders of England, and retur- Athirco vilaynously abuleth two Antoninus in hope to bee Empeneth home without doing raye yong Gentlevvomen. 74.7 thing. 464.72 Athireo flieth. 34.37 the enimies. 72.80 thing. 464.73 Athirso flieth. 34.37 logi-ment and Anzlassus flieth into V Vestmer- Arraine Earle enclyned too the Athirso flieth himselfe. 74.44 Ballios Edward and Land. 202.18 Gospell. 467. 66 herie and Achillos for Manual Control of the Con Anne daughter of Aurelius Ambrofins maried vnto Loth King 122.61 113.20 Arthures hoiffe. Anastalius Emperour. Androcaus king of Brytaine At- Arthurs Prince of fcotlande,

of scotland.

445.37 moricke.

Amberkeleth created king of scot Anglesey in the Brytish tongue Articles of the league betweene Athelstane base some to Ed angres Eric & fir George Dovy glas his brother sent home out of England into scotlande. 458.12

Angus vvhy so called. 177.90

Annandale hovve called in olde time.

Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane gineth the Scotteran Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane recent theory. 201.66

Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane recent throvy. 201.66

Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane recent throvy. 201.66

Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane recent throvy. 201.66

Aruiragus sendeth Messages Arhelstane recent through the sendeth Messages are sendeth me and burnt by the Englishmen. Aruiragus restored agayne to the colme of Scotland renue they are and shaken downe. 470.28 Arnolde archbishop of faint An-Aulus Plansius sente into Bry. nes. to Vter. 134.7
12 Archure appoynted heyre of the taine. governour of scotland and the Arthure goeth forth agaynst the Aulus Plansius leadeth an am Earle of Lennox and his side. Appurtenances to religion to bee ons at two fenerali tymes. 181.86 Appleby George flaine. 478.90 Arthure Prince of scotland dyeth. Arbroth Abbey. 445.60 415. 47 Aulus Archimbald Douglas erle of An- Armorike Brytaynes come ouer 38. gus fent for to come into Eng- to ayde Arthure. land, is fent into fcotland with Aruiragus taketh part agaynft the Aulus Didius commethino Bri an armie. 436.21 made Treaso-Romaines. 34.42 taine. 41. ter of scotland. 457.82 dinorced Argadus chosen gouernor of scot. Aulus Didius maketh peace view from the Queene mother. 438. lande. 64.33 the Scottes and Pides. 43.45 [6-atternated of treason by Par- Argadus of an vpryghe Inflicier, Aulus Didius dyeth. 446 liament 440.10. banished into vyaxeth contentious and euill. Aulus Atticus a Romaine fine. Arguile in scotlande first vyhiche Argadus is rebuked. 64.57 Authoritie of the Conclude in by scotlande first vyhiche Argadus amendeth his former misser Scotland. 281 mass Arguile vyhy so called. Arguile why fo called. omains Arguite viving to Latten. 5.00 Arguite created Lorde President naries. 19.10

77 Arguile insested by the Islandmen. of the Counsaile. 65.52 Audley Thomas. 461.65;

VVe- 68. 35 Argadus sent soorth agaynst re. Augustine and Mellitus sext into

84.81 Argadus sent into Arguile agaynst bel, in the Iles. 65.67 Albion. 44.11 the lland rebels. lande, breakethhis fayth and re- flaine. 66.34 uernour. 460.5 Voada. Tyray Arguile for Argathile. 100.8 Aruiragus forfaketh hys vife rine in Brytayne, and befige Voada. 22.63 Vortigerne. 100.8 Aruiragus maryeth Geniffa a Ro-Aurelius Ambrofius fendeth Andrews and Vier Ro-Aurelius Ambrofius fendeth hys vife rine in Brytayne, and befige Voada. 270.16 Armes of the family of the Hayes. mies. Armes of Alexander Carron en. and returneth into V Vales. 262,56 270.38 Armes of fcotland with their in-163.91 mercie vpon condition. 129.12 45 Armes of the Citie of Florence. 48 Arthuré purposeth to destroy the

frieles of the league bert.
Frumce and Septiande,

Food lande. 3 Athelitane of England, and Mal 62.15 Arthure the greate, baftard fonne Aulus Plandins fendeth a Med lenger to Rome to the Empe rour, of the daunger of Bretaine. 67.34 Arthure proclaimed king of Bry- Aulus Plandins lendeth Andel fadours to Caratake. 126.110 side. saxons. 126.113 agaynst Caratake. 80 Arthure vanquisheth the sax- Aulus Plancinis settet lus Planctius ferteth vpponth Scottish campe. 4 Aulus Plancius prepareth tomer the Scottes. 47 Aulus Plancius ficke of thefire 127.1 Aulus Planctius dyeth. 68.41 Aran and Butetaken by the Nor. Augustus Cutar Emperou of fonnes to Constantines King of 139.37 60 Aurelius Ambrofius and Ver #-Pictes, to require theyr ayde a gaynft the Saxons 1004 mies. 32.82 gaynfithe Saxons those Arthurerayfeth his fiege of York Aurelius Ambrofius proclam es. king of Brytaine, tsi46 Citic of London and Torre into his handes. tvvife in battail, and then vvin-127.87 Aurelius Ambroffes falleth fice. of a confumption. 11,6 g, ff Arthure taketh the faxons too Arthure repayreth Churches in Yorke and ellevyhere defaced 77. 120.22 Bale John cited. 197.31
Bale John cited. 190.10
Balentine cited. 190.46 vvholerace of faxons in Albi-129.45 120-71 Balentine Citéd.
Bache an Unite Commine, a manne of preference and ayded him agaynst the saxons. skill, 4137 Baginunts fatt.

Baginunts fatt.

Balbrid ayllist in Scotlar 61 Ballioll John fewcarettin do 10. 441.41 Athirco elected king of Scottes. traymed governour and Protectour or the Realine of Scotland.

457,63

Athalius successour to Alaricke.

Athalius successour to Alaricke. of Scotland Fig 10

The Table of Scotlande.

Ellioll Edward withdravveth Baffo Robert & Carrielite aff.104 347.78 Bafsinates, a kinde of fish feenein aminto England. Launto Engianu. 347.78
Bilbit Edvvarde religneth hys greate number, and yvhát they lignifie. righte in the Crovne of Scot-indto King Eduvard. 373.41 Battayle of 30. Claimes agaynites bi oche Donald inuadeth Loche cuhiber with an armye of Rebels.
Bellicht Donald disconfficeth, and layeth the Kings povver, and thurneth home which greate 378,108 Which Donalde taken, and hys booties. heidlente for a prefente to the King. Line Mikedonald, looke Makedonald. 246.07 lanquino flavne. ane Donalde Crovvned Kyng of of Scottes. une Donalde fleeth againe into thelies. 250.115
Bane Donald restored to his king-26021 fengers. Bine Donald put to flight by Ed. gar, and chaied into the lles. Bine Donald dieth in prifon 260. Binketting cheere banished out of 263.72 Scotland. 316.32 inquho Thane of Lochquha-139.40 rvels in their liberties. 253.17 Barons of England fue for ayde to the Frenchme and Scots against King lohn. Baron Graystocke and his prouifiontaken by the Scots. 359.69 Baroas rebell against King lames Barons disconted & Raine.408.63 Bine acovene in Scotlad. 234.28 gainst Hollanders. 413.\$2 Batton Andrewy and John by letgales goodes into Scotlande. 416.1 Binon Roberte taketh certayne English prifes. Buvvike restored to the Scottes. Buvvike both Caftel and tovvne rronne by the Englishme 482.97 Buvvike besieged by the En-200.93 Barveike taken by the English-301-8 Barrvike rvonne by the Scottes from the Englishmen. 321.28
Barvvike besieged by King Ed-Ward the third of England.336.

vvarde.

Battayle of Harlove 2200 Battayle of Bange.
Battayle betweene Victorings and Fergusius seuered by a firege tempest. Battaile betveene Crovves and Pies on the one fide, and ka-uens on the other. Pies on the other.

13531

Batraile of Bannockelbourne 110,

44 Battaile of Murthlake. Battaile of Halidoyyne hil 336. 22 Battaile of Blackbourne, 346.50 1967 Battaile of Diplin. Battaile of Poiders fought.353.79 Battaile of Piperden. Battaile of Saint Albons. 396.17 Bataile of Floddon. fine Donald flayeth Edgarsmef- Battaile of Glasquho vyonne by the gouernour of Scotlad.461.28 Beton Tames made Archbishoppe of Glasgevv. 414.106 Beaton lames, Archibishoppe of Glafgo, translated to Saint An-431.99 drevves. 431-99
Beton Dauid, Abbotte Arbrotth, fente Ambaffadour into France, 442. Bannockes why to called. 316.33 Beaton Tames Archbishoppe of S. Andrevys, departeth this life. anosto make Gibbets & dravv- Beaton David Cardinal and Arch. bishoppe of Saint Andrever, his forging of a will. 457.10 he establishesh himselfe chiefe regente of Scotlande. 457. 45. hys crafty ingling espied by the Protestats. 457.51. he is commit-ted to vourde in the Castell of Dalketh Beaton Danid the Cardinalt, cotrupteth his keepers, and getreth Earton Andrevve sente to sea 2gams Hollanders.

413.82

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

413.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83

Tuptets in a keepers, and gerrant abrode at libertie.

415.83 tenof Marque, bring Portin- Beatrice Countes Dovvglat fub. mitteth hirselfe to the Kyng. anton Andreve flayne vpon the Beatrice daughter to King Ed yvard, married to Sithrike king 416 Beatrice poyloneth hir hulbande. Blasphemers to have their tongs of Northumberland. Beatrice put to death. 101.22 Beafts dye roaring after a ftrange Beafts doing harme in pafture or corne to be impounded 181.79 Beancierke Henry created Kyng
of England. 201-16 of England. Beauclearke Henrye marrieth Maude fifter to K. Edgar 461.14 Beauclerke Henries iffue by Mande. Beauford Iohn, Erle of Somerfet. 10 Euryvike yeelded to Kyng Ed-248, 338.68 Beda cired. barryike recovered by the Scots. Beda cited. Beiles melted in the Steeples by 107.64 Barvrike taken by the Englishme Benefices bestovved after Floddo and repayred agayne. 353-39 field in Scortand, 426:109 Bercklay Thomas Knight fent inand recovered by the Englishto Scotlande with a greate po-Enveike delivered by K. Henry Vver.

Berklay Danid knight flain, 352.26 the fixth to the Scottes. 398.81 Bertha drowned by inendation wike Towne and Caffelta-280.87 of vyaters. 280.87.
Benericy faued from the spoyle of ken by the Englishme. 404.13 iamis Leutenant of Britaine, the Scottes for a fumme of moledeth his army against Caran-324.60 81.70 Estanus the Lieutenant flayne. Bible in Englishe published viniverfally through the Realiste of Scotland. 458.65 on Roberte the Carmelite ta-319-27 Bishop Thomas. kin by the Scottes.

falted in Scotlad by afte of Par-Hamente, and all his landes and goodes ginen and mnexed of the Crowner 464400 Bishops fear of Candida Cala first ET . TO GEARS infinitedi" Bishops fea at Abirnethy franfia-Beringonium, looke Caffeli of Be-Tringonium. 1002 in faith, as well ofthem that are publique as private. 132.20 Bishops fea of Abirden vyher arti ereftedige comood sale 331.17 Bichops feas restored, and nevvly Bishops of Scotland fammoned to a Condocation at Northamp fon. Bistare Iohn, and V Valter Bistare banished the Realme. 286.37 Biron Chipelle Monsier, a french Captaine. 477.13
Brudus cholen K. of Pictes. 170.44 Blacke Prince taketh the King of France, and his forme prifoners. Blacke Agnes of Dunbar, 345.22 Blacke den, or Dinels den. 190.58 Blacke houre. Blacke Frient fent inte Scotlande. Riacke Darlinment Bladus King of Orkney fleyeth 20.46 himfelie. 20.46 Blafphemy and severing norably niehrd. 180:11 cut out. Blondy custome of Seottes, 1723 Bloudy bickering for a Greyhoud. 80. Boares tulkes of exceeding bignes. Boarrinke landes why fo ealled. 262... Boelough Lord comming to affift King lames the fifth with a povver.438. is discomfitted and put Boyd Thous Barle of Arrane in the Rings displeasure. 40026 Boyd Thomas Barte of Arrane, norsed from his wife.400.37 Boyd Thomas Earle of Arrane, being eited, refufeth to appeare. 07 400 Boyd Thomas Barle of Arrane thence into Demuzrke. 400.104

Bishop Thomas lem by the Barle Scottish matters butite 16849 of Dennick co the King of Bish Bordsrers desirous of grante 3564 glinde, to describe the King of Lline.

Bishop Thomas of Finehrectors of condemned, and his picture. Bungles Betyveene Brigland and Scotland in the dayes of V Vila £ 255. Bounds of the Scottish kingdome Bishops crancit betweint the Bri-Bishops fea planted at Dunkelde. Bovvet Robert Knight take prie Bishops fea at Abimethy translation 162.88 Boyyes Robert hugher from Boylish Boyyes Robert hugher from Boylish Boyyes Robert hugher from Boyyes Robe ont of Scotlande mio Englande 448. Bishops voithout any certain Di- Bourgh mader Stanemore lacke occless and ordinaries to have Royd Thomas Knight flaing 1864 anthorisis to looke to all menues Lighter, 1854 as an annual state of the same of the sa Bors Mistanders veile, and hyr Bratchara & Cheir an Portingale builded. Brayes, a point of land in Angus Bishopprieker ereckett by David Brechin vytth the Churche there the first. David Bishops of Scotland formand the Churche there desired by the David Bishops of Scotland formand the Churche there Bredys Shippes burned, 1754 Bishoppes Serat Arguile erected. Bredne and his pource yar Bishop a Brottishman richly re- Bredge brother to Gilefeift. 276 shed. wyarded by King Henrye the diffe and and another services services and an analysis of the serv forinto Ireland on Alos I Brekerpywaed Ang C. So in the marbie feate. Brek firth King of Scorein Irelad. Brek dyeth Bren and Con Medocal district and the light of the light Branna married vinto heve Thane of the He of Manifain Brezey Pierce fent into Bi #400 Teil 1 with an army, to hide K. Henry the fixt againste Havvarde at Bressey Picros belieged, by A glichmenae, and releved by A Scottes. Bridge ouer Det right Abert builded. Bright Starre like a Cod peareth in the Skie 14180 Bogdale wherof fo named 99.74 Britaines drinen fromtheir Beiraines unflike the Scottes an typene the Picts and Scots 6.72 Britzines fende Ambaliscous, se the Picts. Britaines and Pids cour again fleerh into Englande, and from Britains purposed to destroy both Boyd Thomas Earle of Arrane Britaines treafon genealed wato Bontiscius Quirinus 2 godly pre- Britzines repared comon samules Cher, conmorkingto Scoti 44.10 both to Scottes and Pictes
Bonifacius Quirinus buildettema- Britains rob both Scotts and Bonifacius Quirinus Duildethimany Churchesin Scotiad: 144,276
Bonifacius Quirinus dyeth in:
Roffe. 197 quality manufoff
Books called Rogiz Materia: 236
Books of Chronicks, and hottes.

Books of Chronicks, and hottes.

Britaines inuade the Pictes. 15.54
Britaines inuade the Scottes. 16.

Decome vnapte to fuffeyne the Britaines flavorin Kyng

paynes of vvaries. 12.50
Britaines discomfitted by the Scottes. Britaines make suddaine invasion

Britaines make fuddaine invasion

gainst the Scottes. 171.70 17151 and Pictes. Britaines proude for repulling the 42.61 Britaines refuse ayde againste the Britaines repet the of their league Romaynes'at their feconde co. ming. 23.72 Britaines vanquished by the Ro-Britaines vanquished by the Romanies.

2885

maines.

2885

Biren of Guif Szwioure Christeigil

Britaines would not confente to line. line. Britaines Vvzeried firongh franci 33.90 and limiter. Britaines leuie an army againft the Romaines. Britaines pardoned for their Re-25.16 British lavves abrogated in Bris taine, and the Romaine effabli-Sted. Britaines oftsoones rebell. 30.1 Britagnes by Oftorius, the moft pareflayne and taken: 3033 Brigantes withere they initabited. Birth of a monstrous childe. 415 Britaines moue a nevye Rebellio. Barvvike and Carelle biffit: 44, confines, and carrie avvay boo-British commons rife againste the Britaines ouerthrovven by the Britaine receyneth the Christian Britaines sue to Scottes for peace. faith. 70.18 Britaines with the Scottes and Brian Frauncis an Englishe Cap-Pices spoile their ovene coun-Buckle of King James the fourthes Brigantia a Citie in Spayne, nove helmet, grave or veitte Wice. called Compostella builded. 2.39 24 Britaines betray the Romanes St. hine. 97 Britaines by the Scottes sliappely repulsed out of V Vellnierland. Britistie Kings constreyned to gomerrie at the Romaines appoint-ment and brider 9330 93/30 Britaines ioyne vvith Maximianus against the Scottes. 10127 the Frenchmen. 480,40 Britaines require aide of Valenti- Broningstelde, or Brunenburgh marins Me Pniperoure. 103:33 Britaines flee out of Picand, and come over the River of Tine. Britaines fendto Etius in Fraunce Pictes. 104.86 of Scotland borne. 295.38 line. 101
Britaines though forsaken of the Bruce Roberte occasion of the Cæsius Nasica entreth with an Romanes, determine to resist the Scottes at Scottes and Piftes. 104.107 Dunbar. 301.48 Britaines sue to the Scottes and Bruce Roberte submitteth hym-105.89 Pides for peace. Britaines fend to Beius into Frace Bruce and Cumeyn conspire afor aide. to 5.02 gainst King Edward. 309.45
Britaines put to flight, and slayne Bruce Roberte crowned King of by the Scottes and Picts. 107.32 Scotland. Britaines made tributaries to the Bruce Edward, brother to Kyng 108.4 Robert, line Ar. Bruce Edv vard proclaymed King Scottes and Pictes. Britaines sende into Britaine Ar-110.41 Britaines great earnestnesse to re- Bruce Mariorie, daughter to king cover their libertie-110.76 Brudeus K. of Pictes. Britaines out to flighte and flaine. Brudens denieth to deliver certain Britaines flee from the Scots.114. Britaines fente to desend the bor- Brudeus proclaymeth wvarre aders, are diffressed. 115.51 gainst the Scottes. 140.9
Britzires put to flight, and chased Brudeus vntrothofte notified.146 117.4 Brudeus entreth Northumberland by the Pictes. Britaines require aide of Scottes with an army. and Pictes againste the Saxons. Brudus staine by his ovene sub. So icas. Britaines constreyned to flee into Brudus created King of Picks. 171. 119.71. line. Britaines refuse to receyue Loth Brudus hangeth vp certaine Scotuer them.

-into the Smions early, and viters Brudus entrethinto Angus vvith - ly disconfite and flay them. 130. Line made with the Pictes. 132.56 Britaines, hottes, and Picts, pitch Bulles head, a tolen of execution. Britaines would mor consente to have peace ovith the Scottes Buriall of noble menne to bee foand Pictes.

134.11

Britains put to flight by the Scots

Burial of companions and friends and Pictes. 134.43 Britaines and Scottes put the Sax-Ons to flight. 140.47 Burnt Candlemasse. 353.62
Britaines and Scots distressed by Bute and Aran taken by the Nor. the Pictes and Saxons. 140.84 Britaines and Scots depart fecretbilrinto Northunberlande, and vvaftit. Britaines buy peace of the Danes for money..; 19438
Britaines require to ioine in armes vvith the Scottes agaynite the Danes Avmouth Gaftell rafed. 480.04 Britaines enter, juto the Scottishe Scottes. 194 115 tayne. 467.63 Bribersto be hanged. 180.103 tayne. Broken men are theeues and outlavves vpon the borders, 438.65 Broughtie Crag Castell vvonne by the Englishmen. 469.72 Broughtie Crag Castell besieged by the Lorde Gouernour. 470. 92. forfaken, and the fiege broken vp. 472.27 Broughty Crag holden by the Englishmen, 480.49 vonne by 20184 battayle Brookes Thomas. Bruce Roberte marrieth Martha! daughter to the Earle of Carrike. 205.17 for alde agaynst the Scottes and Bruce Roberte afterward Kyng selfe to King Edward. 301.35 gainst King Edward. 309.45

of Irelande.

129.

Robert Bruce.

Scottishoutlavves vnto Aydan.

247.80

127.12

151.70

171-30

CO.

an army. 172.17 Brudus dyeth. Bridge an Buglishman fledde to the Danes. 182.66 in the wvarres commannded ist. line. Burnt Candlemasse. vvegians. Buthquhane vvhereof fo named. . 99 Adailanus sent against Murketus. 29.40 Cadallanus proclaymed Gouernour of the Realme, 30.41 Cadall of Gallovvay created Gouernour of the Realme, 25.30 Cadall made generall of an annye into Ireland. Cadals armye most part drovvned by a tempest. . 20.4. Cadall revvarded for his faythfull Sernice. Cadall deceafied. Cadals Image creffed in the market place at Epiack, and honored with divine seceptonies.27. Cadhard, Thane of Meffen Caftell. 21140 Cadvvall King of Britaynes van-quished, and chafed into Scotland... 143.57 Cadvvall goeth into Fraunce, and Obteineth ayde against the Sax-Cadwall reflored agayne to hys Kingdome. 143.63 Cadyvall of Britaine, and Penda of Mertia, ioyne their powers againste Edvvine of Northumberland. Cadore Duke of Cornevvall, father to Constantinus. 132.75 Cadane K. of Denmarke, pretendethtitle to the Picts lads. 187. army into Gallovvay. 42.52 Cayme, a noble man of Britayne flayne. Calfe with an head like a Colte. 385. alphurnius fent Lieutenant into Britaine. Calphurnius entreth into the bordures of the Scottes and Pices. Calditreame vpo Toveed. 434.23 Calphurnius sente for home to Rome. 67.33 aldorus Captaine of the Britishe Rebels. Caldorus escapeth. Calene a noble man, and hys vvile counsell. Calaice besieged by the Buglishmen. Camus Captayne generall of the Danish fleete. 233.49. Camus flayn by the Scots. 234.80 Camelo chiefe feate of the Pictish; Kings vvonne. 27.17 Camelon vvonne by force. 49.59 Camelon taken by force and fac-; Britaines refuse to receyue Loth Brudus hangeth vp certoine Scot- ked. 101 A Carache of rish robbers vpo gibbers. 171.55 Camestone vvhy so called. 24.86 Carachines of the Brudus sendenhauthe Scottes to Cames to the Romans. 93.91 the late of the l

Candles seene burning upponts toppes of hilles in the night Carinte brother to Sueno, lande in Bieliquhane vont an am of Daner. Chinelon kepr by the Picts again the Boores. We in Calmets taken by the Scotters in Camelon burnte, and rafes to st ground of the first of site ouerthrowen by Ma Colme King of Scotland, 1964 Canute returneth into Den 277 a Canare and Edmonde Ironfel Aght a Combate. Cambie recepueth Edmonde vin halfe the Kingdome of Buglind 24: Canuto King of Demarketer uereth the kingdome of English to the Danes. 2411 Cadida Cala first instituted 9411 Caranfinis de Carantins brother Findock, and printe to hisme thering 774 Canulph Bishop of Durhi 26, 4 Camus landeth his aimpe at Red brayes in Scotland. Cantyreamd Kile waffed. 306 Captaines of discorde appriles ded and executed. Capenynes prohibited to but over their charge lyeff and control of their children to anye with the children to anye with the children to anye with the charge charge their charg their charge lyeth. aif yo Car Fromato voorthy Birthe Captayne; 4779 Cameton belleged by Verpille 36. 210.2 Camelon furrendred Camelo propted viete Re Gararabe formere Challagine claimed King. "" Recopolitate" Speciand. Caratake borne in Carrick. 273 Caratakes counfell agayate the Romanes. Caratake chofen Captayne of the Briraines againft the Romani. Caratake promifeth to ayde the Britaines seainfrite Rouses. Carell in Fife Caratile Carati Caratakes annivere to the RemanelAmpinacomes. Caratake and his armye puttere flighte de Rougher Caratale refutette the Rougher friendskip/ Caraucke affinished a leve inte Caratake leekad statement Kie Caratake Mile W Same of thrower by the Romans to Caratake with the Caratake with breather throw of the Caratake bearing the Caratake be Carragandes depender Caratake Blens House line. Caratakods par villago po perf Carmake dreff

The Table of Scotlands.

Grantius fente by Diociefian #-Castell of Northam. ginte Rosers, raketh parte of the poyle with them. \$0.04. Catell of Norhant wounde by the Scottes. Castell of Fineluin. 388.40 lands, and causeth the people to Caftell of Dunbar feiled into the ukenis parec againite the Ro-Kings hands. 80.110 maynes. SO.110 Carantius requireth and of Crath-Caffles of Elgin and Fores lefte theagainste the Romaynes. S1.6
Craneius is promited aide of the voide. Castell of Tyvhancastre given to the Saxons.

Cakell of Dundonald. "154-fu.
Caffell of Cocklaus." 155-66 pAragaina the Romaynes. St. 22 tue. Cranius viurpeth the kingdonie Castell of Lochmaben rendfelte of Britayne. Grantius deuideen parte of the the Scottes. Calles of Rornfay and Diffinone lind gotten, to the Scottes and 82.10 Égrantius flayne. Callelf of Locklehing 3 2 2 3 2 5 5 Cirdinall of Sainte Andrewes Caffies rafed in agreemeile bemurthered. 466. 2. his ritches. Cudinall Gualo arrineth in Enand Scotlande. gland with the Popes authori-282.54 prefeill evonne by the Scottes. Danes, 23059 ardinall Gualo felleth spirituall caufes and quietneile for moar David, guide of a bande of Scottes. 434.20 mon Alexander, furnamed Shimecour. Iningcour. Cmon Alexander Knighte, made Milcolnies standerde bearer. the Scottes. " Calingford in Ireland wyonne by the Scorres by affault. 36187 Carlinandua empriton the hur hur-bande and his breethren. 4269 Carcalla Emperour of Roille, 20. ine.
Caus Emperour.
Caulandua buried quicke, 43,80 traitele reflored of the Englisher men. Circleill and Baryvike burnt, 34 Camelite Friers come into Scoe-Carrike Callettof Rockerbourge bearen fancto the grounde, 1977 force. THE PHENE STORY Cikell of Bambourgh. 1956 Lafell of Dunfanbourgh. 1956 Caffell of Dunftanbourgh. 300.0 Laftell of Hermitage. 326.63 Caftelt of Edenburgh, & conne by Calculof Rockerbourgh Rygone

by the Scottes.
Calculof Rockerbourgh Rygone

and the Scottes.
Calculof Rockerbourgh Rygone

affell of No. Cafell of Norham besteged by the Schreet by the Sch Caffel of Etel taken by the Scott. Catelloffedvrorth of ghano Shell of Fall wohner 10 375.60 Chell of V Varke light, and weedaftel of Temptallon, 32 374.34

Cagell of Euonium by vyliome

Englishen

324.70 : 328.9 ः १**३५%३७** delinered to the Balliolli \$50. treenethe Kings of Baglande Caefar. Caftell of Marne, named afterwarde Burg, befiegedby the 2 049 Danes vppon composition 211. Caftell of Dinbar in Angus a place of great ftrength. 135 Caffell of Maidens in Edembargh. Castle of Edenburgh restored to Caffels in Scotland von fronthe - Time of Surveyor Caffels in Scotland von fronthe - Time of Surveyor Caffellof Roxburghtiskin by a came vounded.

Caffellof Roxburghtiskin by a Came vounded.

Caffellof Ellenbirgh voundeby - Celurke & Cisin in Englishmen vppod conditions. YEARTH OF WHOMASHIVE MENT BY Caftell of Maydens forfaken by Caffell of Baledgar finisfied. 261. Carlell begin anyne co be biyldel by King Menty aganife Bac-111. **200.03** 2? - 28a :: jor.}9

buildedite in ingrandigio Cafellot Fethirrame fackediago Chrimes deuvelon in fertiglig th Gods. 49 Callell of Daniennan v. 316-20 Caftell of Nierhan helieged, but not vyohne by the Scots. 282. renued. Caffell of Gairds worms by K Robert. 318652. 312152 Caffell of Kulminingar massig 64 Caftell of Erechine Caffell of Taraberie. 120927 Caffell of V Varker 24 18828 Caffell of Perfered 240 53.74 Caffott: of Couper rendred to Bookes burnt. V Villiam V V allace. 303.73 Caffeikofilerina) a mile 217-57 Cadell of Delbogin. 217.24 Caftell of Doundores 100/21 Caffybilane requirerh ayde of the "Scottes against Iulius Cefar. 28. Caffybilane epechieth to Iulius litte: Octor Caftius ordigned Lieutenante of 257. Priraine. 100.50 Caffins fendeth to the Scottes and 4 Pides to withdrayv theis po-Imperour carkey.c. Castius ionneth battayle vvyth the Sedicas and Differ 100. line dest obt Eaftius the Lieutenant flaine 100. Cathodralls Churche lof Marrey Caffle of Ayre belieged and saken
by the Norvely Britania Broad
Caffle of Duffinance building at the Reach and Engineer 43-105
Caffle of Duffinance building at the Reach and Engineer 43-105
Caffle of Duffinance building at the Reach and Engineer 43-105
Caffle of Duffinance building at the Reach and Engineer 43-105
Carbaefle, whereof fo managed 50. Calus quind touble hovene: 44. ี **สว**จจริงเก็นเกาะเกม 44.66 -Celurke à Cisiel in Angus 4 called Thomas Randall. Jell 59 Lea mowy Monutestary von hay a Celins generall of the Romaines. School of the north of the Romaines. School of the Romaines. Catell de Gamines in the house of the Romaines. Catell de Gamines in the house of the Romaines. Catell de Gamines in the house of the Romaines. Caffell of Bureraken. 29160 no Baxons beseit i 140.18
-caffell of Bureraken. 29160 no Baxons beseit Ven Baxons
Caffell of Specific Ventatorothe of flayne. Cerialis Tooremen flayne by the 1 25%.
Claudius Emperouse flagues for Reis.
Cerraine persons bunte for Reis.
Gerraine persons bunte for Reis.
Gerraine belieberghi 445.00 Claudius the Hisperous comments.
Gerraine bulldwent Asians. : Czefat, tooke Isline Czefar. Gerreps ballder of Artiens. 19 Charanat King of Pictes. 44-10 Charles Iames novve Kyng of ? Charles Bade of Valloys eldeft daughter married to Edvvarde Catten of Bulleonium in Lough. - 3: Ballous fount to Kyng lohn. quhaber builded. 16170 Magontia il o inst att 44. lide ziver. den by the Cardinalkinn 164,92 - initentettevente af zinit the Enged in vaffie. V. Om endelles . Chaselon in Toursine delivered Caffeli of Saine Andreweelbeile. Be to the Scottishmen. ged in vayner

Cafteli of Saine Andrewessbeite.

By to the Scottishmen.

June 206

Chicles Kingof France dieth 375.

by inching fairender 4663.

by inching fairender 4663.

Stro Gleaps fide in London opened, 0:1467 (Cantill Volumeric) Ring Robert, to and have done vere evercantill Volumeric) Ring Robert, to and have done to a be in 1865. Caffel of Dovonike beliefel by the cake.

Caffel of Dovonike beliefel by the cake.

Caffel of Dovonike beliefel by the cake.

Caffel in Scotlands, beeing the heart for the cake and the cake.

Caffel in Scotlands, beeing the heart for the Cappyine of cake and the ca Caffell of Amerike wen brothe fluigeoundere and to so a 3648 Daffell of Foier inkon, and all the continue and antique and inhabitation of an arrange of the continue and all the continue and an arrange of the continue and an arrange of the continue and arrange of the continue arrange of the cont ine. dise entre ino 61 meino 62 meill not inherite his fathers pa-Caftelleff Dundition Belleged De. i merinonito office de field diness to any voir office 25 Milde of one minera oldespea-Caffell of Calidon, called serve finkerie dal mitte von a fiche Caffell of Temptallon, and 378 Diffice Manor Dander 1988. Child feeming ynaturable, miracuphiloneto alizzia cicca appli

Chrimes King of Picts requirethed have the league with the Score Chreichtoun VVilliam Knyghte, fometime Lord Chancellour of Scotland, proclaymed Rebell, and put to the home. 357.94 Christings excelsive Banketting and feating reproced. 128.6 Christinas excessive banketting and feating, when and by Chronicles and other Scottiska Chruthneus built a Cifie voon the River Carone. 10.97 Church of Durha plucked dovva and builded uppe a neuve 357 Children and vomen eaten 347 Church of Dunfermeling Duylded Church of Scotland exempt from the jurifdiction of Xoike. 277 hurch of Glafkevy finished. 189. Charchmens goodes not to bee medled with the Kyng. Cifentoriges taken prisoner by the Romaynes. 28.67 juil differed amongst the Lords of the dies.
Cipigell King of VVelt Saxons. Cinil discorde betvycene Kyng Configurations and Malcoime Civil differtion in Scotland, 469. one Reynolde flaveth the Lord Clattering of armoure marke in Cantelon Church, 152.20 Clattering of armoure heards in che aire. Clavene Christopher executed into Britayne. 111 112 113 Claushius fayleth men the Orbe-Claudius taketh fianus Kyng of Orkenies Cleargie of Scotlande fun by Cardinall Guelos affemble Clide Firth, 11 nt. 1 to 2 462.85 Ambritador 4110 Septlande 442 Cleargies continued and the kings with the continued and voice as \$4.97 Clovys King of Vyangen 14.705 Clovys a park of Adjunt 2.277 Cochran Thomas Beste of Mar Cochburne Lordon Hinderlands accused of theire, and beheaded. (1971) (1972) 2344976 ockburne Rabente Birbenns of Dunksich fant Ambaladger inter comos a vvoniny Frenche, Cap-capus: 477.68.112hackunge, Lap-glishmen priloners than he had

Cardinall Gunto condemned by Comete appeareth in the agre, Confpiracie of the Nobles against the Pope in a summe of mo-Cardinall Gualo accurfeth Scot-282.108 land. Cardinall Egidius commeth into 152.87 Scotland. Carolus Magnus maketh a league vvirhthe Scottes. 159.76 Carolus Magnus honorablye receyueth the Scottishmen that vvere fente into Fraunce. 163. Cartandis Queene of Scottes la- Commons of Britayne conspire mentation for hir husbande. Cartandis spoyled by a forte of builded. .: Didish riders. Cartandis finderh pitie in the fight of Maximus the Lieutename. Coile King of the Britaynes. 9.31 Coile deuiseth subtiltie againste the Scottes and Pictes. dovves. Coile entreth, Scotlande with an Coile spoylerh the V Vesterne Constantinus Emperour of Rome. borders of Scotlande, and ta-kern prisoners. Coile flayne by the Scottes and 0.112 Coile buryed at Troynouant. 9. Covning of Golde and fifter in Scotland firft begun. 73.18 Cokermouth taken vppon a fuddayne by the Scottes. 361.4 Conflicte un the fiea betweene Colledge of the Trinitie in Eden- certayne English and Scottishe Andrevves by vyhonie foun- Saint Andrevves. 424. Confidentinus brother to Engine. Contentinus brother to Engine. Collèdge Courte of Instice called Conditios of the peace betweene Sessions, instituted. 441.63 :: Grime and Malart. Colane Lorde of Cantir and hys : Conditions of life and peace ginen 16.00 men flatne. 128:107 Colgerne flayne. Coletine 13 into fent for to come into Brytavne. Colgerne strineth with an armye in Northumberland. 129.30 Colgerne created Duke of Not-126.49 thumberland. Colgerne reproueth Loth of vn. 12S Colman confessour to Ferquhard. Contention betweene Crathlints 45 Colman and Finnan excommuni. cate Ferquinard. 147.94 Colman removed to the Byshopricke of Lindeferne. 140.21 Colman converteth the Saxonsto the Chriftian faith. Colman fleeth out of England bycause of the Pestilence. 100.0 Colman erecteth a Monakeriein Contention betweene the Nobione of the V Vesterne Handes. 100. Colman gouernour of Mar, a man of great authoritie. 160.24 Colman mifliketh to conclude a league with the Frenchmenne. Conspiracie against King Hemde and murthered and a surprise of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England of England, moued by the Per-Constantinus King of England of Engl quhaber. . 11.... 239.47 Cometes feene in the zire. 180.10 Comere appeareth. tou. 25 Connete feene betveene the 101.25 Conspiracie of the Nobles against Poale and Pleiades. 401.93 Conspiracie of the Nobles against Constantinus ambition to attente Comere seene in the aire. 397.7 Thereus the King. 18.104 to the Crownia of Contantinus and Conta Comere feene in the zire. 307.7 Thereus the King. 18.104 Comete feene in the Southshirting Confpiracie of the Nobles against at noone dayes. 207.48 Dardan the Kinge 46.26 Constantinus Crovving Counter appeareth before Kyng Conspiracie against Constantins. Scotlanda e distriction 207.48 272.7 Malcolmes death.

of mo- 365.

263-57 Comfray Radulph sente with an Conspiracie attempted agaynite Congrus. army into Scotland. 306.91 Mogall. Confpiracie in Scotlande againste Comfray Radulph and hys army. King Edwyrd. 309-45 Conspiracie of Thesues to have Commissioners sente to conclude peace betveixt Englande and flayne Alexander. 262,6 Conspiracie against Durftustor his Complainte made against the Cua vrickednesse. 22.5 Compiracie practiled against Co-tan King of Scottes. 132.9 Compiracie of the Nobles against mines in Scotlander . 287.107 Complayntes exhibited to lames the firite againste the fonnes of Duke Mordo. 377.72 Romacus. Sind Conspiracie of certaine Gantleagaynite theyr Nobilitie, 100; Compostella a Citie in Spayne onspiracie of the Nobles against Commodities of Matrimonie, and specially vmo Kings declared. Malcolme 238.34
Conspiracie against Gillus, 25, 15
Conspiracie of the Nobilitie against Ethus Commendable ordinances concerning Orphanes and VVid-122-15 gainst Ethus.

Conspiracie made againste James Comus , a grane noble man of the first by V Valter-Stevyarde Earle of Athole, 3843 Constantinus Chlorus perfecuteth Constantius Emperour of Rome. the Christians in Britaine. 82, Conclusion of peace betvveene line. Confrantine chosen one of the King Richard of Englande, and Lieuenauntes of Britaine. 95. Iames of Scotland. 405.15 Conspiracie of the Scottish Lords Constantine flayne in France, by againfte lames the thirde. 407. Constanting foune to Androgaus King of Britaine Armorike arrito the Englishme by the Danes. Conditiosobagreement betvrenc 125.21 34 Henrye the third of Englande. and Alexander of Scotlande. Controuersie of the fuccession of Scotlad committed to Edyvard the firite King of Englande.298. uj. Nephevvsfor the Crovvne.

France.

83.

84.

line.

84.

line.

line

Contention in Albion, for cele-

Contention betweene the kinfo

litie of Scotlande.

Dardan the King.

brating the fealt of Eafter. 147.

folke of Alexander the thirds

for the Crowent of Scotlande.

Conflantinus King of Scottes far valike in noble conditions wito Conflantinus Kyng of Britaines. Configurations King of Scottes gra- Consider prime of the comp delinereth dyners Callela into Congress guite to escaling their hands.
Constantinus Kyng of Britayne Const flaine by treason.

Collantinus King of Scottes flame
by one, vvhose daughter he had Tauished. a Monke advanced, to the king-Confantinus proclaymed heyre apparant, and Pringe of Britain. Configurations revented of The of Baltaine and the of the off of t 142. confiancinus becomment a Mote

e Nobi- in Ireland. And 1997 4 485,106 387.01 Collantinus murchared in Scotlad. Contention begyveene the Goontention begweene the Go., 135.
uernoure and Charcelloure of Confirming formes, Kenneth. of England, moued by the Per-Confiantinus King of England gainst Adelstane. 165.12 King Robert. 32432 Constantinus the thirde greated Commorto of the people in Lock- Compiratours againste King Ro- 31 Kyng of Scotlande 10 129962 berte committed to prilon 22. Conftantinus gyuckh, quet, the -Crovene, and becompeth 2.

18.104 to the Crovene of Scotlande.

against 2012. 2014 Constantinus Crovned King of

Constantinus goeth foorshe wyth am 4577

307.40

220.77 Conftantinus dyeth.

an armye to meete Malcolme. Confightinis and Kennerh Bi flard fight for lacke of virtayles, 2215 Conftantimis and Kenneth Bifriede , flay one the other in Convention of the Scotting No Dilitie hofden at Bitenbitte Connentions, offices, and ites of tildree to pane it the Kyair Configuracie of certaine Lieutiemen against Malcoline 25364 Contibulitie of the leave be
Configuracie against King Maltyveene the Stones and plate Dongall. 197.97 fine. 197.97 fi Congail King of Scottes with Congail King of Scottes went Congail fore evounded, and if Conkut King of Pides. Coman elected King of Scott of the Croffe. men. Coman dyern. Coman dente Engollogia Collin Wers of in browning Colling West of the Salar Designation of the Salar Designation of the Salar

The Table of Scotlande.

tobreide Galde punisheth all Crathlift created King of Scottes. 46.56 manigrenous. 23 brogate vyteked lavves: 46. Carbreid Gald affembletli an armye 2gaynte the Romaynes. 13 Crathlint dyeth. Corbreid Galde made generall agual the Romaynes 52.52 Cerbreid Galde fetteth vpon one battaile of the Romanes. 52.68 Porbreid Gald commeth to Dundecto vvelcome Gildo. 53 Copreide Gald, Garnarde, and Gildo affemble a Counfel 53.74 Corbreide Gald maketh speede to joyne with Pides, Danes, and 54.55 mines. Corbicide Galde exhorteth hys people to fight manfully.54.47 Corbicid Gald purfueth the Romaines. Corbield Galde studyeth for the cutet of his Countrey. 59.4 cibreid Gald dyeth. Confimum hovve novve called. Corrus Christi festivall instituted. Comana in Scotland hovy novve Corne faileth, and Cattayle dyeth. Comishmen rebell. ard. 41. cS. and. 43. 81. and. 45. Scottes with three aimies. 197. fion in Ireland. Corton Captayne of Inskith flain. ountreve aboute Edenburghin Cornterfeit visions. Conetonfresse and olde age come togither. Counterfeite reioyeing to cloake kneration. 55.61 Conneys lying Northe from Athe Scottes and Pictes. 104.70 corneys out of whiche hienne Irginhmens handes by VVilin Dervelas. ery bringeth foorthe a monficus Calie.

Cressingham Hugh goeth into Scotland with an army. 303.52 Creffingham Hugh flayne, and hys army discomfited. 203.64 Norvegians againste the Ro- Crosses commaunded to bee sette vppon toppes of Steeples and Tovvers. 136.40 Crowne of Scotland entayled to 56.52 59.17 468. 20 Croves, Ranes, and Pyes, bring Cumeine flagne. Coronation of Marye Queene of Crovvdan what it fignifieth.237. Cumeine and Bruce confpire a-Scottes. 459.110 line. 26 gainst King Edvvard. 309.45 (cranus gouernoure of Arguyle. Cruthlint sonne to the Ladye Fre-Conneappeareth bloud. 152.24 Cruthlint goeth to visite hys Cumein David lest Gouernour of 99.56 Cometvail Castell spoyled. 477. Crossneth and hys family flayre. Cumyns and their armye vanqui-410.46 Angus. line. 64 217. 60 shed and flayne. 343.10 Danies ouerc Connecorfe Robert Byshoppe of Cruthlint forrayeth the Countrey. Custome of fetting the sicke and fall asseepe. Kose dyeth. 464.49 of Angus. 217.65 diseased in the streetes. 18.56 Comelius Tacitus cited. 21.38. Cuthlint and his copeeres execu. Custome of Scottes to burne dead 218.31 ted. Stattes rrich these anniet the Cruel execution of the Batle of 385.20 Crucl fighte betweeene the Ro- Cutha Cenlines sonne flayne.146. tormach Bychoppe of Dublin.

107.

Dublin.

Dubl 30 109 of Mordred. 135.78
Comelius and Bren heads of a faCrueltie of Pictes towardes cet-156.13 taine Scottish Gentlevvomen. Ciucltie of the Scottes agaynte Dayfie concubine to King lames countreye aboute Edenburghin the Pices. 177.67 the third.

olde time inl of vvodde 263.108 Crueltie of Scottes and Pices to- Dalkeith Castell. furs, and inglars to bee punithe Diffes.

vvards the Britaines.

io.95

Danes arrive in Scottland.

verse of the Diffes. 173.105 Cullanea Toyvne in Bocme. 206 line. 138-11 Calene proclaymed Prince of Cunberland. 206.28 55.61 Culene crowned King of Scot- Danes vanquished and putte to 210.68 land. chians vvall denided amongst Colene maketha solemne vovve Danes gine the onset vppon the to revenge the murther of King Duffe. 209,29 Cine to ayde King Edvvarde a- Culene ginen ouer to follow fen-Country's recovered cut of the Culenes auntiente Counfelloures gland. forsake the Courte.

Culenes abheminable lecherie 352.10 281.40 211. Cere bringeth forth a Calf vvith Culene falleth into a filthye dif- Danes putte to flighte by the En-Crafemen brought into Scotland Culene murthered. the beach. 2n.66 to my suft the people. 18.36 Cumberland and VVefimerlande. 203. de Parat taken. 336.24 336.24 deliuered to the Scottes. 19551 Danes procure aide out of Nor- the Church seprenged. 264.40
223.17 Cumberland assigned to remayne vvay againste the Englishmen. David a fore S. for the Crovvne. nond. " Paule a Bohemian burnte. alvvayes to the heyre apparant ont some to Kyng Fin- Cumberland and VVestmerlande to doe homage to the Kyng of Danes vanquished and flayne by Danid falleth lieke.

England.

Cumberland and VVefimerlande the Englishme & Scots 264.164

vvith an 22miny.

Danie & Scots 264.164

vvith an 22miny.

Danie Scottes.

Danie & Scottes.

D 83 Cunicyn loim Earle of Buchqu. Danes arrine with a great armye Danide life, an example of godlye

line.

2\$7.

gent of Scotland.

hane fent with an army againft at Braves, or Read head in Aila Gilespy and hys confederates 284. taines to hunt, 79.56 Cumein John Barle of Angus de-Crathlint destroyeth the Temples parteth this life. 286.22 of the falle Gods in Man. 82. Culdei, vvhy fo called in the anntient Scottish tong. \$3.15 Cumeyn Patricke Earle of Atholl 82.64 Creichton VVilliam Knight, fent murthered. 286.28 Cumeyns and others putre to the Anibaffadoure into Denmarke. 287.116 Creichton Peter Knight. 459.41 Cumein V Valter Earle of Men-Creffingham Hugh appoynted re-3C1.C2 foned. Cumeine Alexander fente vvith 204. Cumeine Iohn Lord of Stragoby 301.116 vvard. Croffe of holy roode house taken. Cumein John entreth into Not- Danes sende for their vviues and thumberlande vvyth an aimye. **302.** King Roberte and hys heyres. Cumeine Iohn elected gouernour Danes and Scottes one afraide of 319. 109 of Scotland. 306.59 another. 232.30 Crouch Roberte taken prisoner. Crmeine lohn discomfited by K. Danes arrive vvythan armye at Robert at Enveriour. 313.102 310.06 foorth yong in VVinter. 355. Comeine beverayeth the conspiracie to King Edward 309.78 Grandfather. 217.34 Scotland for the Balliol.340.63
Cruthlint beaten by hys GrandfaCumeine David flaine in the field. the thers servants. 217.44 342. 88
THE Crithinesh governour of a part of Cumein Thomas beheaded. 342. 217.30 · line. 23 bodyes.

Euflome of Scottishe souldioures in prouiding themselves of vittayle. line. D'Acres Lorde, VVarden of VV est Marches of En-Danes apparrell and vveapous. Danes iowne in battayle vvith the Scottes 180.0 flight. Scottes-100.42 20929 Danes put the Scottes to flighte. 211-15 Danes discomfited by the English men. paffeth the boundes of reason. Danes and Seottes enter into the English confines. 23 deliuered to the Scottes. 19551 Danes procure aide out of Nor.

gus. 99 Danes put to flight by the Scottes and chafed. 216.6 280.22 Danes conclude peace vyuhthe Englishmen vppon conditions: Danes putte the Englishmenne co flight. Dancs appointed to lie in euerye English housho.ders honic.229. line teth, chiefe of that family poy- Danish Lieutenats arrive in Scot? 288,33 lande vvith a nevve supplye of nien. an army into Englande to ayde Danes flay the Scottishe Her-King Henry against his Barons. 12ldes. 220.72 Danes put the Scottes to flighte 231. fevorne liege man to King Ed- Danes breake theyr promifed taith. children into Denmarke, and Norvyay. Redbraves in Scotlande.233.66 Danes with Canus their Captain overthrovven and flaine by the Scottes. Scottes. 234.79 Dancs flayne at Abirlenno. 235.8 Danes bones yet to be feene.235. 28.82.235. Danes flavne that came to facke Buchenhane. Danes toyled in fighte by the · Scottes. 88 Dones and Scottes conclude a reace. Danes overthrovy the Scottes at Culros. 242.15
Danes ouercome vyth drinke. 242.70 Danes flayne without refiftance. Danes artine at Kingcorne vvyth a nevy povver. Makbeth and Banquho. 243. line. Danes buried at Sainte Colmes Danes and Scottes conclude a DERCE. 242.22 Danish fleete brent. Dansvvinton Caftell Danishe nobilitie flee into Bervvike. 102.18 Danes in Berbvike delitered to the Scottes and flaine 193.25 Danes put to flighte and shaled. 192. . Dardan made K.of Scottes. 44.65 Dardan falleth into all kynde of vices. Dardan beheaded. Darcy Arthore Knighte fenteto the borders. 441.82 Dury George made Abborte of Dunfermeling, 445.85 Darcie Anthony a French knighte commeth into Scotland to feeke fcates of armes. Danid brother to King Alexander, marrierh Maude daughter to V Voldosius or V Valtheof Earle of Huntington and Northumberland. David made Earle of Huntington and Northumberland. 262. 211.66 glichmen. 203.15 David the firste created Kyng of 211.80 Danes passe ouer into Irelande. Scotland. 203.40 Davids too muche liberalifie to 20161 Danes vanquished and chased by David imiadeth Northumberland 267.106

Cornevvall. 477. 64. makerh a Donalde third fonne to Armirco, limine. toade into Englande. 477. 86.is chosen King. 77.90 forced by the Englishmenne to Donald of the Hes innadeth Scot-David Earle of Huntington appointed gouernour of Scotland. flee from ledy vorth. 477.114 Diana Goddeffe of Huntyng. David Earle of Huntington goeth foorthe with King Richard of 12. Didius, looke Aulus Didius. Englad tovvard the holy land. 463.6 Dinnune Castell. Diocletianus Emperour. 77.52 Dionethus sonne to Octauius, Danid drinen by a tempeft to the coaftes of Ægypt, and there tafometime King of Britaine, feaken prifoner. 278.78 100.53 red. Dauids daungerous aduentures in Dionethus ioyneth voyth the his returning home. 278.84 Dauid buildeth a Church in honor Scottes and Pictes agaynste the 100.86 of the virgin Mary. 278.110 Romanes. Dionethus proclaymed Kyng of Danid Erle of Huntington dycth. Britavne. 67 Dionctius escapeth into V Vales. Dauid feconde sonne to Alexander the thirde dieth. 200.41 Dionerhus reputed fecond person Dauid the second crovvned king of the Realme of Brytayne. of Scotland. 330.45 Dauid and hys vvife flee into 102. Dion Cassius cited. Fraunce. 334.73 Dauid entrethinto Englad vvith Dirtin rayde, or durtie roade. a mightie arniv. 350.24 Discommodities of ciuil dissen-Danids dreame concerning Sainte tion. 222.84 Disagreemente among V Vriters 350.69 Cutberts lands. Dauid taken prisoner, and his arof the place vuhere S. Colme no vanquished. 351.32 Dauid and his vvife returne into dved. 142.1 Disagreemente of VVriters con-348.8 Scotland. cerning the Martirs of the Ile of Dauid iunadeth Northumberland May. 188.20 vvith an army. 348.83 Dauid fundrye tymes inuadeth the Disorder of King Edvvardesarniy agaynste Kyng Roberte. frontiers of Englande. 3497. & Dauid refuseth Englishmens large Diforder in Scotlande during the minoritie of lames the tifthe. offers for peace. 349.53 Dauid ransomed, departeth home 423. 73
Diffention betyveene the Scottes into Scotland. 354.48 Dauid marrieth Margaret, daughand Irishmen. 4.101
Dissention betweene King Iohn ter to Sir Iohn Logy Knyghte. of England, and the Pope. 281.32 Dauids Tovver in Edenburgh Diffention betyveene King John of Englad and hys Barons. 282.3 builded. 355.39 Diffention betweene King Hen-Dauid dyeth. ry the third of England, and hys Donald dyeth. Dauid eldest sonne to Robert the Nobles. 285.114 thirde created Duke of Roth-Diffention betyveene the Earles Dauid Duke of Rothsay famiof Angus and Arrane. 430.13 shed to death. 368.53 Davykith Castell vyonne by the of Angus, and the Lord of Fer-430.65 niburff. Englishmen. 474.31 Diffention and the cause thereof Death of Roberte Corncorfe Byshoppe of Rosse. 464.49 Deathe of V Villiam Stevvarde Diffentio hetweene the inhabi-Byshoppe of Aberden. 464.52 Deathe is a due debte that muft Disabedience in the Scottish noneedes be payde. 267.20 bilitie punished. Death seene dauncing. 207.83
Devve vppon James the fourths Discommodities which insue the Princes minoritie. tente of bloudy coulour. 421.28 Diners opinions for the imprifo-Denife to drovvne the Castell of Lochleuin. 340.1 Dearth and great death in Scotthe Lord Maxvvell. 460.114 Diuers heads, divers opinios. 8.57 land. 387.0 Diuels den, or blacke den. 190.58 Dongard flayne. Dearthe through Englande and Scotlande. 347.50 Dearthe of corne in Scotlande. conspireth agaynste Nothatus. Donalus army put to flight twvice Dearth in Scotlande for yvant of in one day. 15.28 Dohalus flayne in fight. 15.46 Dearth and greate death in Scot-Donald dyeth. 71.20 land. Donall brother to Finnamus.25.60 Dearthin England and Scotland. 20 Declaration of the inst causes of Donald converted to the Christi-72.192 the yvarre, moned by K. Henan faith. Donald firite caufed gold and fylry the eyght of England, against King lames the fifth of Scot-447.37 Desperate practife of inhabitants rchelleth. 76.55 of the lie to drovene the Romane shippes. 54.5 Deglaston in Britaine. 140.103 Dead to bee buried according to

their substance. 181-103 Deffe Monsieur 3 frech Captaine.

477.11. fortifieth ledvvorthin

Scotlande. 477. 13. beliegeth the

Caftell of Fernihurft, and taketh

it. 477.30. taketh the Castell of

Hesrebelleth.

Donalde offereth to yeelde hym-

Donaldes deuice to murther King

felfe vpon certayne conditions

77.2

26

77.24

Donvvald drovvned.

stell of Fores.

Donvvald Lieutenant of the Ca-

Donyvalde conceyneth vnquen-

207.4

207. land. Donalde of the Iles affayleth the Kings camp. Donalde the King and hys armye vanouished. 78.34 Donald the Kyng dyeth. 78.39 Donalde of the liestaketh vppon 78.39 him to be King. 78. 44 Doruzdille King of Scottes. 13-19
Donalde of the Iles beloued of Doruzdille makes a league vy 14 78.76 fevve. Donalde of the Iles murthered, 78 Donaide of the Iles kinffolke put 12. to death. Donald governour of Atholi conting. spireth to nurther Conran the Dornadille establisheth nevre lavves. Donalde of the Iles mayntcyneth robbers and spoylers. 155.57
Donalde of the lies and his complices apprehended and put to 155.100 death. Donald brother to Kenneth, chofen King of Scotland. 132.55 Donald liueth in all diffoluteneffe. 63 Donalde putteth Osbert Kyng of Northumberlad and his people to flight. Donalde and his nobilitie taken. Donalde and his noble men resto- Dovvglas Iames flaine by the Sa razens. red to libertie. 185.96 razens. 33018
Donalde committed to prison. Dovvglas Archembalde chain Donald flaveth hymfelfe. 186, 60 Donalde the first, created King of Scotland. 199.63 Donalde fendeth ayde to the Bnglishmenne againste the Danes. Donald appealeth a commotion in Murrey lande. 200.40 200.52 Donalde of the Iles discomfited 352 with his armye by Edwarde 313.113 Bruce. Diffention betweene the Earle Donalde of the Iles rebellethagainste the Governour of Scotiond. Donald of the Iles fubdueth Ros. betvveene King Roberte, and George Erle of March. 366.90 Donald of the Iles submitteth him felfe. tats of Angus & Mernes. 217.67 Donald Lord of the Hes rebelleth vvyth the Dovuglasses. 394.40 304.25 Dongard created King of Scottes. 11-15 Dongardes diligence in peace to ning of the Earle of Angus and Dongardes bounteous liberalitie Dovvglas VVilliam choles 14 toyvardes the Churchemenne. **10** गान्छ Donalus gouernour of Brigantia Dongall a noble man of Gallo-111.83 VVAV. Dongall sonne to Dongarde proclaymed King of Scottes. 112.21 Dongals policie in governing hys Realme. Dongall inuested Kyng of Scotland. Donald made King of Scots. 71.1 Dongall apprehendeth the Rebelles that vvere vp agaynite hym, and executeth them. 168. 40 uer to be coyned in Scotlande. Dongall caufeth open wvarre a-73. 18 gainste the Pictes. 169.70
Donalde a Gentleman of the Iles Dongall drovvned in the river of 160-08 Spev. Donalde of the Iles is drovened. Donvvald inuefted King of Scot-146.33 land. Donalde sonne of Donalde of the Donvvalde maketh meanes that Bufrede is restored to hys fa-146,66 thers kingdome.

cheable hatred agrynfic Duffe Donvvaldes deepe difsimulatio cocerning Duffes murther, 208 78.18 Donvvaldes giltie conscience en forceth hym to fice. 20).50 Donwald taken prisoner. 200.50 Donwald with hys confederate executed. Doruadille King of Scottes, 13-19 the Britaynes.

Doruadille confirmeth the an ente alliance vvyth the Pides. 79.46 Doruadille fet all his delite inha Dorugdille dyeth. Dovvglas Iames fleeth to kyn Robert to ayde hym. 31.00 Dovvglaffes vyhat caufed these to rife to great honor. 14,378
Dovvglas lames chosen to goe
vvith king Roberts heart to le misalem. rusalem, 323.99
Dovoglasses why they bearets bloudye hearte in theyr armet Dovvglas Immes ferneth in Aragon againste the Sarazent 110 governour in place of Andrew Murray.

Dovvglas VVilliam knight na fomed out of England. 1410 Dovvglas V Villiam flayetne at hundred Englishmen at Eden Dovoglas VVIlliamcreated Erle Dovvglas. 302 Dovvglas V Villiam knight fin. Dovoglas Archembald takenpi foner by the Englishmen cica peth wyth a (mall randome. Dovoglaffes hovve they come to the Earledome of Murrey, 36 line. Dovoglas Tames Barle of Dorrglas entreth Northumberlas vvith an army. 36039
Dovvgias V Villia marrieth Gles daughter so K. Roberte 561 37 Dovvglas VVilliam paffeth our into Irelande with a porta mirall of a naute to goe againfie the people in the Northest parcer. Dovoglas V Villiam flayac. 365, Dovyglas Archimbalde Enis Dovvglas dyeth. 167.44 ing hys Dovyglas the grimme. 1674

112.32 Dovyglas Archimbalde Bark

112.32 Dovyglas Archimbalde Earle

167.91 Dovyglas inmedeth Englande

167.91 Dovyglas Archimbald eakaprifoner, and hyp armye flague & Honaidon by the Englishmes. Dovoglas Archimbalde zidethti Percies at Shrevviburie fielde Dovyglas Archimbalde taken priloner at Shrayviburic field Dovvglas Archimbald released, returneth into Scothade. PL 147.3 Dovvglas Archimbalde Buit Daveglas imprifored, and is

at libertin.
Dovyglas V Villiam Erle of As-

The Table of Scotlande.

home out of Bagland into Scot Duerie of a good Prince. 23 36 Englishmen agayufte the Scottes en operthrovveth Henry Perlande. 458-12 Duetie of all men to defend their native Countrey. 429-02 ce and his armie at Piperden. 350) bryglas Archimbalde Earle of into Scotland from the French Dovvglas dyeth. 386.68
Dovvglas V Villiam yong Earle King, to cause the Scottestoo make yvarre agaynft England. Dowgias made Duke of Tou-403. Doctour V Vest sent Ambassador 386.LOS Povrgias VVillam, Earle of into Scotland. 416.73 Dorvglas beheaded. 387.53 Dolorous mountaine why fo cal-Dorrglas lames baion of Abir-020 Domnieke first Authour of black 187.50 corne dieth. Dorvglas Hugh Erle of Ormond triers. general of an armie agaynit the Domitian Emperour of Rome. \$ 3.64 16. Doviglas Hugh overthrovveth Domitian the Emperous enuicth Engilshmen. lefh. the prosperous successe of Ame Englishmen, and taketh magricola in Brytaine. 390.58 ny priioners. Dovygias V Villiam Earle of Dounstafage by vyhom buylded. Dovrglas, with many other nobles of Scotland trauaile in- Dounstafage in olde tyme called 14.16 Berigomuni. to lealy. Dorvgias V Villiam Earle of Dounkeld hovy in olde time cal-Dovvglas put to the Horn, and 137.40 Doorus brother to Athirco flieth 391.29 his landes spoyied. Dorrglas V Villiam Earle of into Pictland. Dooins veriteth to certaine Scot-Dovrglas, proclaimed the kings tish Lords, to move them to re-201.41 Doveglas V Vil. Earle of Dovvbellion. mines incurreth the kinges dif-pleasure. 391.64 Dorstolorgus murthered. 168.47 Dorstolorgus murthered. 168.47 Dortholorgus murthered. 168.47 Dortholorgus murthered. 168.47 Dortholorgus murthered. 168.47 Dortholorgus plurities, fonnes to Durstines, fonnes to Durstines Dorftolorgus K. of Pices. 167.84 392-57 Dothanstyvo fonnes cruelly nur-Dorvglaffes made open warre athered. pynst the king. 302.61 Doungarge, or Doungarde in Se-Dorvglas Lames Earle of Dovv- lande taken. 109.25 glas disobeyeth the Kings cita- Doubtfull battaile hetweene the Brytaines, and Scots, & Picts. 493.20 non. Dorvglas Tames marieth his brobro- 23. 71 303 Doubts that Henrie the eight king thers vvife. Dorvelas Ianies dieth. of England had conterning the 201.52 confirmmation of the maryage lorvglafdale ginen in spoyle roo Betvvixt the yong Queene of Scotlande, and prince Edvvard the kings souldiours. 393.83 Dovvglas lames Earle of Dovvgias flieth into England. 394.26 his fonne. 459.67
Dovyglas Iames Earle of Dovy- Drommound Iohn knight. 248.25 459.67 glas,inuadeth Scotland vvith a Drommound Annabell,maried to king Robert the third. 146.29 povver, and is discomfited. 26 Dromm monde Annabell, vvife too king Robert dyeth. Doveglas Archimbalde flaine. 31 Dronmondlohn traiteroufly flai-Dovuglas Hugh Earle of Comont eth Parricke Graham Barle of Dowglas Hugh Erle of Ormone Stratherne. Drommonde Iohn taken and be-747.12 304.56 headede behended. Dorvglaffes puissaunce in Scot- Drommond Alexander attaynted 440-13 of treason. land fufpefted. 305.7 Donald of the Iles reconciled too Drovvnelovy fands. 242.115 306.9 Druides ordeyned. the king. Donita of the Hes eftsoones re- Druides office what it vvas. 228 308.46 Druides hovve called in the olde Donald of the Iles and his confe-Scottish tongue. Cerates fall frontike. 398.55 Druides place of abode.

Consil of the lies flaine. 308 Druides authoritie enere Druides authorisie enerealed. Dunald sonne to the atoresayde Lorde of the lies, attained by Druides religion caryed oner in-Parlament. 402-32 to Fraunce. 21-44.
Lonalde Lorde of the lies after Druides Temples and religio de-Submusion to the King restored. ftroyed. 82.43 Ji Drusken cholen king of Pides 4Cz. vyglas Archimbaide Ratie of 171. Angus manayeth Margaret Qu.
mother of Scotland, 424.30
loveglis. Archimbalde Earle of armies. gustaketh a Concubine in Druskinflaine. 176.60 fred of the Queene mother his Druskins armour offred at Saint 177.5 Ville. 420.56 Coime. Overglas Gavvin Bishop of Du- Drunkennelle punished wyth keide flierh into Englande, and \$7.22 death. 431-30 Drumlanrig Vanquished and pue there dieth. 472.16 Lovyglas Gavvin Bishop of Da- to flight.

148.

461.8

er el feale.

Gregias Margaret.

Duffe sonne to Malcolme, crovvof Scotland. lande. fon. lande. 239. March. 467.67 glas Archimbalde Earle of Dubline besieged. 207.64 Angus banished into France. Dublin furrendred to the Scots. 434.20 Dudley Andrevve, Captains of Dunfreis battaile fought by the Brie of Lennox shipe out of the Li.iii. caftelb

ned king of Scotland, 206.22 Duffe henvitched 206.72 Duffe falleth into displeasure of his Nobilitie. Duffe restored to his for ner helth 207. 62 Duffe murthered in his bed. 208.55 Duffes maner of buryall 208.64 285.52 Duffes bodie taken vp and honorably buried. 37 0.36 Duke of Albanye chosen, and by Parlianrent confirmed tutor to lames the fifth, and to the realm 422.114 Duke of Albanye gonernour of Scotland coming out of France arriveth in Scot land. 425.38 Duke of Albanye Gouernour of Scotland departeth into France Duke of Albanye Gouernour of Scotlande returneth into Scot-421.5 Duke of Albanie inuadetit Englad with a nightie armie. 432.19 374. Dukes first ereated in Scotlande. Duke of Somerfet made Protector to king Bdvvarde the fixth, 467.7. hee entreth Scotlande vvish an armie. 467.50 David duke of Rothfaye apprehended and committed to pry-368.30 Duncane created King of Scor-Duncanes disposition ouer genele. 21 Duncane and hys armye ouerthrovvne by the Danes. 242.19 Doneane flaine by Mackbeth. Duncane Malcolmes baftarde fon contriet hinto Scotlande wyth an army to claime the erowne. Duncane crovvned king ef Scot. 250.1 Dungane decydeth fustice vvyth speare and shield. Duneane flain at Menteth 260 14 Dunfermeling Abbey spoyled. Dunfreis. 4711 rifled and fpoyled by the Englishmen 473.474.1 Dunbar why fo called. 177.115 Dumbe perfon shall not inherite his fathers patrimonie. 161.33 Dunbar Patricke, vanquisheth a band of thecues in Mer. 253-45 Danbar Patricke created Erle of Dunbar George Earle of March, arested and put in vvard. 381.67 Dunbar George Barle of March difinherited of all his landes & Dunbar George made Barle of Buchouhan. 382.14 Dunhar Gayyin made Bishop of Abirdene. 429.45 Dundar Gavvin made Archebi-429.45 shop of Glasgo, Dendee why fo called. 278.09 beld, his learning & his vvorks. Drumlanrig taken prisoner, and Dundee spoyled and abandoned 632 escapeth. 467.67 by the Englishme. 476.77. fortified by the Frenchme 476. 98 bright George attaynted of Broughtie erag Castel. 472.31 Dunbertane Castell revolted from Dunction and the Earle of Lenow. 462.84 the Earle of Lennox. 462.84 bout to betray him. 462.96
Dunbritten Caftell, 460.60 Earle of Argufte shootethas the

473.
Dungar sonne to Aydan staine. 140. Dundach in Ireland. 220.62 Dungesbie head in Carknes, 32.24. Duncane besieged by the Dancs, in the Caltell of Bortha. 242.39 Duncane king of Irelande. 198.4. Duncane Lieutenaune of Athole. Duritus flaire. Dung John a famous learned man flowisheth. Duffe Angus of Stratherne rebel- Durftus succeedeth his father Finnanus in the Kingdome. 21.62 Durfus given to banquetting and drunkenneffe. Durftus forfaketh the company of his lavvfull vvife Agalia. 21.88 Durflus canfeth his vvife too bee forced by vile perfons. 21.82 Durftus de epe difsinufation .22.14. Durstus periarie. Durftus committeth a foule murther. 12.20 Durflus belieged. 23.46 Darftus fraine. Durfus children flee into Ireland 72. Durftus tovo fonnes fizine. 24.39 Duke of Clarence ffain in France. Dutchmen arrine in Scotlande. Durfius chofen king of the Piace. Durftus taken and brought priloner to London. Durfins thirde of that name Kine of Pictes. 98.110 Duffac Mountleur a French captaine. Duldere towene burnt. 472.401 Harle of Gloucester with detaken prisoners. 30 f. 98 Earle of Huntleyes armie taken

and flaine by the English menne. Earle of Surrey Lleutenant to K. Henrie the eight cometh would an army to meete lames the .till. King of Scottes. 420.20
Earle of Arrane Realeth avvaye which the Lorde Hume and has brother. Brie of Arrane pardoned. 426.44 Earles of Lennox and Derneley, vyhence desended. 247.57 Earldomes in Scotlande. 252.29 Barle of Glencarne, fent by Lens nox to the King of Buglande. Barle'of Hertfort and the Lorde Life conductors of the armys fent into Scotlande by the Esta of Lennox. Brie of Cathnes deprined of hys 28254 Earledome and landes 287.18
Erie of Angue & the L. Manye ! commuted to vvard by the go-uernor of Scotland. 400.106 Earle of Namure landeth in Big. land with an army to ayde king Edwarde agaynstethe Scottes. Barle of Namure and his army discomfitted. 341100 431.10% Brie of Murrey taken pelloner b the English men. 342/4 Earle of Athole revolteth to the Ballioll, and is made governo of Scotland. Dunglas fort delaced and razed. Earle of Athole fizine in battaile. 480. 94 342. Danbryton vwhy fo named.185.32 Barle of Glencarne falle to the Barle of Ciencan, and goeth 2a houses betray him. 462.96

castell of Dynnune. Barle of Salifburie taken pryfofor the Earle of Murrey.348.58 Erle of Northumberland Lieutewith an armic. 352.65
Earle of Mar flain in his bed, and Earle of Murrey returneth forth of France. Earle of Athole fubmitteth him- land. felfe to King Dauid. 341.44 Edgar dyeth. restored to his landes. 285.36 winneth the tovvne of Annand 470.2. returneth back into Eng-Earle of Dovvglas dieth. 360.22 Barle of Dovuglas taketh avvay ziers. 362.66 Earle of Dovuglas flaine. 364.3 .kinffolkes fice into Scotlande. raine flaine. alone, and arriveth at faint Eb-Eclipse of the funne with terrible Ederus dieth. Edelfred king of Northumberlad. the Scottes.

130.85

Edelfred and Bundeus with their Edward king of England dyeth. Agneda, by vvhom builded. Edenbouigh taken by the En- vvith an aimie.

4623

202.27

English men 461.82. and buint against the Scottes. 350.73 Edenburgh Cassell recourred too
Earle of Marche, and VV illiam the gouernours vie. 459.40 Edenburgh. 324.27 against the Scottes.

350.75

Edelbaigst Cartes to Edyvarde and his armie putte to arle of Marche, and VV illiam the gouernours vie.

459.40

flight by the Scottes.

324.51

Edelfied King of Northunder
Edyvard deposed and muthered. and East Saxons for reccyuing the Christian fayth. 142.36

The Christian fayth. 142.36 his armie disconsfited. 333.101 the Christian fayth. 142.38 of England. 325.66
Erles of the surnames of the dovvEdelfiides sonnes receyve the Edvard goth forth with a migh-Christian fayth in Scotlande. 110 th forth 143. 376. 326. 37
341.24 Edelfredes sonnes flee into Scot- Edwardes demaunde to an He-· r43.83 261.51 Earle of Cathnes pardaned and Edgar sonne to Malcolme, sente 260.52 for into Scotland. Earle of Cathnes murthered by Edgar crovvned king of Scotlad. his ovene servants. 285.41 260. 101 Edwardreturneth home boote-Earle of Surrey invadeth Scotlad Edgar first king of Scots that vvas lesse, and dischargeth his army. Earle of Surrey invadeth Scotiau vvith an armie. 410.73 annoynted. 260.114 332. 67

Earle of Shrevvesburie invadeth Edmond created King of Englad. Edwarde the first crowned king of Scotiande, 334.64 neth vvith sneil honour. 432.10 Earthquake on Christmasse daye. Edvvardes army discomsted, and Earle of Huntley taken prisoner 238. put to flight. 335.62 by the Englishmen 460.8. ente- Earthquake through England & Edward purposeth to make a coreth band for the raunfomes of his Countreymen. 469.22 Edvvarde King of Englande dehale of Lennox besiegeth and vvinneth the tovvne of Annand Cumberland and VVestmerlade, 340. of the Scottes. lande. 470.58, entreth into fcot- Edward King of England flaine. land vvith an annie 476.112. his 201.

trustinesse vnto the king of Eng- Edvard some to Edgar King of England, fendeth Ambastadors . 473.50 larle of Dovvgias ciern. 300.22
Barle of Dovvgias taketh avvay
league.

Herie Percies staffe at the bariere.

218.74
vvishan army to rayse the stege
of Lochyndoris.

343.40
the treason of Esculda his stepBedvarde stayeth his ovvne bro-Earle of Dovvglas staine. 364.3 mother. 218.75 ther Heltam. 344.V Erle of Northemberland and his Edvvard king of England buyeth Edvvard prince of VVales, ouerpeace of the Danes for money. 232. Earle of March restored home in Edward requireth ayde of Malto Scotlande.
373.1 colm against the Danes.222,107
Earle of Buchquhan created high
Edvvarde maketh peace vvyth Conestable of Fraunce. 375.10 the Danes. 222.113 171. 75
Earle of Dovvglas duke of Tou- Edvvard the thirde of Englande Edvvine King of Northunberlad 376.36 dyeth. 358.66 Earle of Dovyglasmade Duke of I dyvarde prince of Scotlande Edvyine made King of Northum-Touraine. 376.32 dieth. 256.76 berland. 143.74. Earle of Euchquhane high Cone- Edward the first crowned king Edwine pretendeth causes that of England. Rable of France staine. 376.35 of England. 295.53
Ebba taketh the sea vvith a boate Edvvard passethoner into France vvitha greate nauie of Shippes. Eganus murthereth his brother 302. Go Dorftologus. 168.47 143.00 Ebba professeda Kinne. 143.97 Edward inuadeth Scotland with Eganus created king of Pictes. an armie. 305.35 168. 50 Edwardes officers chased oute of Eganus maryeth his brothers vvi. 380.116 Ederus escapeth murdring. 24.108 Scotland, 306.80 dovv. 168.74
Ederus sente too Epiake to bee Edvvard King of England surna- Eganus strangled in his bed by his brought vp in princely nurture. med Longshanke, feeketh mea-15.

Ederns receyned for king. 27.33

Ederns nuche delired in hunring, and keeping of houndes. 27.40

Ederns fenderhavde to the Bry
Referes fenderhavde to the Bry
The second of the State of the State of the Scottes agaynft the Danes, and second of the Scottes agaynft the Danes into Education of tains againit the Romains 28.43 Edward checked by the Barle of Gloucester for his vntrue dea-21.60 Edelfredes policie in egging the the French King.

the En-vith an aimie. 314-13
301.77 Edwardes vvonderfull prouifion

Edvvardes huge armie vanquished

Edenbourgh taken by the English to conquer Scotland.

men, and redeemed for money.

Edenbourgh towne and Abbay

burnt. 433-113 Edward brother to King Robert
Edenburgh Castell surnished sor
desence. 402.68
Ireland. 320.45 Egypt plagued. 107 Earle of Salisburie taken prytoner by the Scots. 348.26

Earle of Salisburie exchaunged

Barle of Salisburie exchaunged

Earle of Salisburie exchaunged

Ear 320. vill the Abbey of holy Road Edward invadeth Scotland vito Element appeareth full of fan 134. Elgarine resigneth the Fortes nec. Elgerine taken and dravvne tie armie agaynft the Scottes. dveth. Elidurus King of Brytaine raide at armes, concerning the three most yaliant captaynes of thumberlande. that tyme. 328.81 Edward commeth with an armile Ella and Osbert flaine by the Da to inuade Scotlande. 322.30 101 Edwardreturneth home boote- Elphinston George Archerofic Englishmen. 464-9 Elphingston V Villiam, Bishop of Aberdene dieth. 414
Emme daughter to Richard d 431 Engid called a Sovy. nmeriad 340. 58 Engid called a Sovv. 3453 200.75 Edwyard entreth into Scotlande English armie disconfited & fin by the Scottes. vvith an army. 341.03 Edvvarde the fourth inuadeth Scotland by Sea and lande. into Scotlande too remue theyr Edys and commeth into Scotland English Saxons breakers of pro 343.40 Englishmen put to flight and fhin rack. throweth the Frenche armie, and taketh King John and hys yongeft fonne prifoners. 353.72 colm against the Danes.222,107 Edwvine promiseth ayde too the Pices agaynfte the Scottes. . inuade Scotland. faine. 146.55 262. hee can not ayde the Pices. 171. Scottes. " vvife. 168.70 nes to obteyne the Kingdome of Egelred king of England. 226.93 ioyneth bataytle with them. Englishmen intrade Northm edestredes policie in egging the place with the French King. 300.19

Pides to make vvarre agaynste the Scottes. 130.85

Idelfred and Brudeus with their Edward kings daughter. 300.22

Edward kings daughter. 300.22

Edward kings daughter. 300.22 Fench Kings daughter. 300.22 Egeldred maryeth Emme daughEdvard king of England dyeth.

313.

Edwards consists consists consists and inches the sense into Scotling. Scotle into Scotling. State of Nor
113.

Edwards consists consists consists consists and inches the sense of Nor
114.

Edwards consists consists consists consists consists and inches consists consists consists and inches consists Edelited King of Northumbertand flaine.

143.65

Edenburgh in olde tyme called
Agneda, by whom builded

Agneda, by whom builded 108 Edwarde goeth into Scotlande Egfred breaketh the truce be- Englishmen contains Eugenius.

56 pen vvarre

Fo.68 chaied by the Scotter, 50.59

151.46 English Shipper first color, 50.59

52 and not for interest and analysis of all for interest and analysis of the scotter. tyveene him and Eugenius. 315.30 Egfred denonnceth open vvarre Eng and pur to flight by the Scottes. Egfred flaine. agaynft Eugenius. 151.48 Englishmenne and

84 Egfred flaine by Pictes and not

mens in Scotland. two whole dayes together. Northumberland vneothe D pecces with wilde horfes. Elizabeth Queene, mother to D. nid Bruce, Prince of Scotlande Elia and Osbert Kinges of Nor corps to the French King, taken prisoner on the borders by the of Normandie, maryed to E geldred of England. 220,6 Emperor commethinto England -Englishmen flee from the Diago by cause of their vnrulinelle. by the Pictes. 166,9 Englishmen vanquished by my-Englishmen and Brytaynes promile to ayde the Pides ex me Scotland. agaynft the Scottes. 152.107 Englishmen and Brytaynes con-clude a league. 22.113 Englishmen, Brytaines, and Pites English Ships with provision to ken by the Scottes and bunt Englishmun drowned by a ten-Englishmen graunf peace too the Scots ypon conditions. 18436 Englishmen deliner the Daniel
Nobilitele in Barvvike ymoth Englishmenne renne their olde league with the Scots, adding Englishmen and Danes confederate 6-11 rate, fall out and fight. 2014 Buglishmen and Scottes conclude a peace. 201.10 Englishmen and Danes conclude a peace.
Engladdeuidedinto ivvorcione

ic Hadington,

les to inuade all Scotlatide

The Table of Scotlande. English amy fent into Scotland, grand the rebels to king Ed-Brief Knie of Riffes. 77 1001PP winde.

The sample passes the street of the white armye paffeth through North. Figlisharmye vinder conduct of cha Cunin discomfited. 313.102 Englishmen discomfited and fram ine Scottes under conduct of Sir I mes Dovvglas. 320,50 talismen oplaine to the Pope of the Scottes invertes, 323,79 registering paffe little for the opes commanndement. 320.56 to the name fent into Scotland. olish fiante loft and drovviled m stempett. 353-50 aglubmen inuade Scorlande nglisharmy fent by fea and land igning the Scottes. 359.72 include armie discomfitted by the of the duorce of hing Henrye the right of England, from One Ratherine dovvager, recevilef 441.52 mish aimie niarcheth toyvards Lienbourgh. 491,78 English armie landeth by Lieth. Inglishmen prouoked too fight Light horienien beaten back by the Scottes. 405: 5 Englishmen disconfited by the Scottes in entring into Mers. 41:35 horsemen overshoovene u Hadington. 474.03 at Saint Menettes 475. 700 put tothe vvoift at a skumush nere

to Hadington.
Lepa, or Copa a Sanon Monke. fulevioon by the Romaines. hinte taken and burnt. 408.55 it chiefe Cale of Gallovvay Linke of Lennox and Orinounte lorne vrith'the Lorde of the D

Bethiopinne innight Byypeller 160 Engenine thenight innelled King 30 Cadaller and 1840 Erhion son to Fandulus kingrof. Of Scottand: 1840 Engenine rengngethischarpely the depun to and dis 23.35 deruse la profit dode disc vvin decealeth. .. winking as crimes in his No rimshirds of that name in seftennon of Sirabbiscos goods. 21. Just and concupience 1. 155-18 Eyvin Infamed in all kinde 5. Evain forfaken of his lubie Ethodins enlienerhatie kingraf auge and de state de state de series en la constant de series de series en la constant de Schodin's muicheted by & fluff: ver Scotlander bereiten ber transche fry ins lavy alterades then deland als solar of the first The stranger of the stranger o Ethodius the fecond of that name - the Northumberland mener malegina female, ab gir 183 ereated Kofficere von der Burgenins takeik hure progehier kein into the letter in the wants: vihan arniv.

357.45
frihelinging and their Capranie
fr loin Lilborne, disconfired
fr loin Lilborne, disconfired
frihe Scots.

357.45
frihe Scots.

357.45
frihelinging and their Capranie
frihelinging and their Capra ted to the cure of Surgeons. with the commendate of the cure of Surgeons. The commendate of the cure of Surgeons. Enginips commendate of the cure of Surgeons. Enginips commendate of the cure of the oldennardes. 363.28 trigheitenden in Dennarke ins Lingenius the feventh-disphats 4.23 Pakalindi 1990 3000 in the fight feminic invadeth and close trigheitenden feminic invadeth and close trigheitenden feminic feminic invadeth and close trigheitenden feminic feminic invadeth and close trigheitenden feminic fem hime in Scotland 4.53.29 Dappsede officion out and applicant and kylied concises a Familie of the Percent application Section 4.53.29 Ethelbrish Ting of the oblider of the concise of the property of the library of the Percent and dioverse and dioverse out the first of the concept of the property of the Frenche many.

And the Frenche many.

And Angles.

Angles of the Angles of the Huntleys of the Hunt as to inuade all Scatiafide

465.

And the first of the analysis of the content o

-38249Nigmos en nervy zugefreit Enwingeringled toderth, of fig.

Peredeth chofen king of Pictes. PeretterRerantovere to the Bege tish Ambaffadors. 169.38. Perlegds fonne to Ferguffus, demaindeth the crowne of Feri-Perlegus almost torn in peecesby Ferlegus yvith his complices Theethto the Pictes, and after vard to the Brytaines: 120 12.53
Ferquhard inteded with Pelagius
Ferfiharis dieri föddinlye in the
intighemala in a dieri föddinlye in the
Ferquhard committed to closelpri-Feriffiaris death impedied. 1130 Fergindus fon to Ferquhardus. 7.34 Ferquhard flagerh himfelfe: 145 32 Pergulius fent voith an hige winy Ferquhard the fecond fon etithe into Scotland to ayde the Scots. Fergufius carieth the Marble feat Ferquharde of a good prince bewithdam into Scotlande, in Contest a naughtie king. 147.54. hope to be king. 17.58 Ferquhardes excelsive couetoufrergulius crovvned king of Scot-11.75 Ferguffus the first absolute gouernour of the Scottishe Nation this rubed in Albania 27.73 glutonie. 147.10 Eng. 12 312 313 31 1339.9 glutonie. Frequent banner discribed, 7.91 Ferquhard given to beafily drun. Frier Brian Lay flaine by the hand Four orders of Freir angular banner discribed, 7.91 Ferquhard given to beafily drun. Frigulide frit bare the rampaust Kings since successively have daughters and have a seeing some of the second of the second se Fergulus first coulayled the Scots hunting.

148.25 she kortes against the English frontings when the English frontings were visit in the English frontings when the English frontings were visit in the English fronting the Court is shipper some first and state of the English fronting the Fergulius deselecth layves, and finfinites.

Fergulius (apling into Irelande,
pray for case control into I 148.48 - mple... Fergulius proclaimed K. of Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scotland:

Scot Fergulius in since of peace repay
Tergulius bodie taken yp and busined at Colmickill.

Tergulius bodie taken yp and busined at Colmickill.

Tergulius chair content in the c f Scorland. 156.54 grynst the rebels. 2656 Foullane martings 1.11 12474 Findocke gorth the second syme. Follower martings 1.11 12474 Findocke gorth the second syme. Follower martings 1.11 12474 Findocke gorth the second syme. Fortune advances the Romains. Fergusus frangled in his bed by 27.

his weiter Findockstain by creason, 27.43 Forcol Lidell taken by the Scots Galland. Ferguins range 18747 Findockstain by treason, 7843 Fort of Lidell taken by the Acots

Fergusius vvise voluntarity confestgustis vvise vvise state voluntarity confestgustis vvise vvise vvise state vvise vvise state vvise state vvise vvise state vvise vvise state vvise vvise vvise state vvise state vvise vvis

Church which Hungus gate

Perghidatismierie Munche Mang Fire cylingenifough the diagent of Pictes. of Pictes. Control 169.2 19 winder 1920 1 10: 207.46. Frie armies feen in the airs 1807.46. 7.31 Fire and vvapar habitup, merchet Ferquitard redutmentinite Stortal et 186. to reuenge his immrie. 18:34 Fiftus likumen walled Balsinates Ferquhard'is flatne. Ferquhard king of Scottes. 144. cord among his nobilities : 144 Ferquhard the second son set the Fleance saine. 31 247.13 [Malcolme to agreement to last Ferquhard enthronised K. Fleming Fraunces matter of the of Scotland. 147:49 conteth a naoghtie king. 147.44 Fraler VVilliam Bishop of Saint nesse: Ode discome a 149.29
Ferquhard excommunicate for his levidnesse. 147.06 > Edenbourgh. 476.20 1scotter 147.06 > Ferquhard given to inunoderate - Fray among tiche nobles in hun. Fordune a towns a Munic. ergunus Danner aucrided, 7.91 Reinhalte Bennelle. 147.115 of William W. Allies 305.27 Frontlines lent and Bryting.
Lion in Albion, vyhiche che Ferquharde defileth die ovvne Frier in Glasgevy burnt for Re-

16:40 Macene in great minber 13:13.4 Fife with other southies brought s' intho fubication to the Hor ues.32 Fleance defloureth the Prince, of -arV-Vales deughten ania ania 40 d Florence in Italye reediffedis64.2 Fray betweene the Franch foul. diours, and the toyynemen of 221.

Of Krance into Scotland, to glichmen. the standard and activated and perhapsion of the standard and activated activated and activated and activated activated and activated activated activated and activated maynes.

Fleance fonne to: Banquen clear

peth into V Vales after history

conthers flavghtes. Soriand. Colline Individual Colline Foure vvarden cholen to cole the flate of Scotland To the Forman Protonol frie for the opians. the the fourth were 11 1205 daughter. other Countreys. of Barbarte. भांदर. people. 2 king. Gathelus dyeth. avvan flaine. avvolane flaine. with thought. Scotland. Merrey land. Ctland

The Table of Scotlande.

kept vpon the vvall. 103.69 allo returneth into Frace. 104.4 Caus king of Orkeneis belieged. Einstaken and led to Rome. is. County chosen king of Pictes. Gird ioyfully received Gildo and his companie. 53.52 Garard king of Pictes innadeth menteris Eugenye a I resiche faglit arriveth in Scotlande. mar de Collignie generall canune of footmen in Fraunce. cinclus sonne to Cecrops. 1.8 Gainelus banished by his father. Land into Egipt. Cuphelus goeth agaynst the Ethi-1.23 Subelus enterteyned of Pharao. 20 thelus maried vnto Scota Pha-Subelus forfaketh Egypt, to feek athelus repulsed by the people Cathelus landed in Portingalla. 11 Guiclus vanquisheth the, Spani-Cahelus leaueth Portingall, and goeth to Galitia. 2.38 Guhelus maketh lavves for hys ahelus entituled by the name of 124.67 volence noble man of Bry-128.39 effray of Monmough cited. 50 Guilla Arviragus vvife dyeth 134.55 entlemen taken in Glafquo.cafell, hanged by the commanndement of the governous of Gentlenien for misintreating the commons, punished. George Erle of March vpon difficature flecth into Englande. Ginnans come to ayde the Picts. etmaine Souldiours Bay, their Captaines.

Stimmin Souldiours flee 100 the 53.16 Scottes and Pifes. timanes restore the Romaines:

dimost vanquished. .55.12 emadius a notable Preacher in 167.57 tinus king of Pictes flaine 15.44 ther to Gethus before named. thus keepeth restance in Pobert of Gallovvay purpofeth to conquere the Crovvne of beits crueltie tovvardes hys brother that reproved his doit and his army vanquished. it escapethinto Irelande. ut a learned man defendeth Ciberties of Scotland.275.63 et made Bishop of Cathnes.

Callo ordersteth that woatch bee Gilbert Archideacon of Muirey. Godrikt Archibistop of faint Ans Gregorie the Archibistop of faint Ans Gregorie th 285. Gilbert Barle of Cassels, sent Ambaffadour into England. 43670 flaine by the Sherife of Ayre. Rome. 38 Gildo and his army arrine in Tay Gordian John Lordeymarieth the Gildo captain of the Rebelles in Murrey land. 270.56 Giles daughter too king Robert, 53.45 vvater. maried to V Villiam Dovvglas. Gilefpy Rosrebelleth agayhil K. Alexander. 284 ot Guelpy and his evvo fonnes raken and beheaded. 284 104
Gilcrift ffrangleth his vyffe vp
on suspicion advourre 276 40
Gilcrift proclàimed traffor, and his Gilerift returneth into Scotland. Gormond and his armye vanquy-Gilcrift asketh pardon of the king to vyhom he wyas not knovyne. Gilcrift and his tyvo fonnes delug inifes. Gilcrift taken to favor, and refto-red to his landes. 277.64 Gilcrift and his army disconnited ₹?.ecuted. and plu to flight by the rebels in Murrey lande. 270,64 Gileriff and Roulande floutly 18-fif the English men. 274,55 Gileriff vanquisheth Gilbert and Cathnes. beheaded. his army.

Gilcrift Earle of Angus lent foith
agaynit Somerleid vilhan arreace: my 268,84 Gilcriff Barle of Angus Tent forth agaynit Angus a rebell wyth an armie. daungerous. Gillande vyafted and burne by the Scottes. States Genernour of Scotland they weth Scottes flaine by the Picter Gillequhalm sonne to Donald rebellethagaynit Soluathius. Gillequitaine and his confederates fuppreffed. 158.79 Gille Ervins baftard fonte. 24.15 468. Gillus craft to flay Durftus tvyo btond. formes. Gillus created king. Gillus flayeth tyvo of Dothins 24,190 fonnes. Gillus counterfeyteth a zeale too Gillus ficeth (cerefly into Irelad. Gillus parchafeth ayde in Ireland, Gilius fleeth. Gillus taken. Gramifdike vollereof fo named. Gillus beheaded. Glacian a Bishop. Graham Richie of Bike. 468.106 Glames Ladie apprehended for Graham Patrike Barle of Stratreafon and burned. 444.38 Glammis. 230.4. Glaffulo Caffell and fleeple for-esfied by the Barle of Lennox, Graham Fergule, appoynted governour of Make Cafell.

with men and munition. 400.

03. belieged and vvonne by the

gouemour. Glafque caffell again belieged by

the governor, 463, 10
Glaucus fonne too Ethion king of

Scottes. Glendale burned and spoyled by

the Scottes. 434 54 Gods veralir pronoked by finne,

and pacified, by repentance

Godred King of the Hestlaine.

Godfrey of Bullion his expeditie

with the fea.

drevves. 260.106
Gardon Alexander made bishop of Aberdene. 427.1 Gordfan the thirthe Emperour of baffarde dangitter to lames the fourth 416.44
Gordon VVilliam Chaunceliour . of Murrey, Viclecoo George Barle of Huntley, promoted to the Bishoprike of Aberdene. Gorley Normand abiured, and Burnt for religion. 442.46 Grimme Dovvglas. 367.52
Goranus othervile called Con- Grime crovvned, king of Scot-Gormond a Dane, arriveth vych Grime altered from upplie qualian armie in Northumberlande. Gormond is baptified and named Gothes made am expedition a- Grimes army discomfitted and chafed. Gothlois duke of Cornevvall ex-12444 Gothred mooneth Rebellion in -Wothred discomfitted , taken, and 31. 281.21 Couernours names reverenced. Governours had in greate reue-5ac6 Gonernours appeynted ouer euerie shire by lottes. 10.55 Quernement of yong Princes Covernment of Scotlande vider tuvo valiant Captaines. 326.29 . himfelfe to imbtace the reformed religion, and wherein. Governour of Scotland breaketh his fayth, and revolteth from the king of Englande. 459-100
Gover Thomas taken priloner. Graffe and hearbes ftained with 135.42 Granes to be renerenced. 161.99 Gracian Emperor of Rome, gring Gracian viurpethehergouernment of Brytaine. \$5.65 Gray Androvy mariem Holene, herre too Henrie Mortinier of Foulis in Scotland. 377.24 Graim or Gratiam's no ble man of the Scots, and his linage. 97-94 Graim and his people affault the wall of Abircorne. 104.31

Graham Robertoneofthe mur-

therers of king lames the first.

Graham Robert cruellye execu-

Graham Patrike Archbishop of

Szint Andrevves pronounced

an heretike by the Popes inqui-

from the Bishop of Glasgevv.

Graham Patrike late Archbishop

of Saint Andrevves dyeth.

402.62

ted.

25026

Gregories lavves and prainaun-Gregorie continued his life vnmaried. 102.55 Gregorie reconsteth his domini-ons from the Danes and Pictess Gregorie pursueth the Irishmen which facked Galloykay, into Ireland. 195.113 Gregorie returneth with Scor-Gregorie dieth. 109.12 ties, vitto deteltable vicas. 226. Grine purposeth to imprison the Ambassadours sent to him from the nobles. 226.67 200.23 Grupe allemblethan army to.en-127.45 Grime dieth. 127 52 round to be left untilled where flaine men lie boried. 181.96 Gneus Senlius fent into Brytaine. Guiderius King of Bertanne, re-belleth agaynst the Romaines. Guiderius vanquished in battaile by the Romaines. 31.01 Guidering lendeth to the Scottes for ayde agaynt the Romains. Guiderius flaine. 32.8 Guillarde Andrew knight, one of the French kinga privite Coun-faile. 313,480.84 Guirellus prince of V Vales, sens waith an army against the Scott and Pictes. William was 9 Guytellus hangeth vp fine hundred Scots and Picter in wells pight field with the Scots and Picts. 16r. Picts. 113,110 38 Guyrellus and his army discomfi-rith ted and flaine. Guthred king of Man. 19149 ្សារស្ត្រី ខ្លាំងមើតមក១៨២១៧៤៤

> Aco K. of Norvvay. 203.75
> Hadington fore buylded by fieged by the Scottes, vvho are repulled.474:60.and. 474:100 ungron kept from virayles tehrough flege. 470-14c vitayled by the Englishmen. 479.58 22-

fed by the Engludumen. 480.20 Lagon king of Norvvey, & Hei-rike king of Denmarke, arrive Graham Patrike Barle of Stra- in Scotland. 204333 theine fiein traiteroufly. 374.5 Hagon king of Norway, & Helrike King of Denmane, with their armier vanquished and

204.40 Haile and a greate Rorme vppon Midlommer day no o 206.12 Hamilton Tames Larde of Stane honse,appointed too keepe the caffell of Benburgh ::459.43 Hamilton Caffell. 460.100 Haliburton latter, tete b defende

the Countrey agryns the English men. 472.66 giish men. Hamton flayeth Totus Spencer.

325 72 Haristitteons house decorate weigh the kings bleud. 248.65 eate feale of Scotlande taken Hansailtons from Whence difcens

into the holy land. 24761 424. Godveines landes oserflowne Great frostes and flouds, the lyke Hammilton Borde matried wo the hath not beene feene. 1914 E. of Boots filet litely divorced

Hamilton Iames Knight , delperatelye vyounded by a simple 439.40 fellovy. Hamilton Patrike, Abbot of Ferne

returneth out of Germanie, and is burned for an heretike.

Hamilton Tames knight arested, and commannded to vvard.445. 91. beheaded for treason at E-446.6 denbourgh. Hamilton Gavvin.

Hanigo sonne to Magnus king of Norvyay. Hamilton lames, captain of Edebourgh castell, stainte. 476.30 Hanvvalking of Brytaines stain.

Hardie enterprice by fir Iames Dovvglas. 327.43 Harington Robert knight, taken

prisoner by the Scots. 390.74 Harold sonne to Earle Godyvin taketh voon him the Kingdome of England. 253.93 Harold flaine in the field. 253.97 253.93

Hat of Purpire made in maner of a Diademe fent to King VVilliam from the Pope. 270 86 Harolde passeth ouer intoo Nor-

293.77 Harold marieth Hacoes King of Norvvayes daughter. 293.79 Harolde and his wrife drowned.

203. St. Harold son to Godred Don, made governor of man. 203.86 Hay and his two fonnes. 216.7 Hay and his two fonnes hay the

Scottes from running avvay. May and his two fonnes revvarded whiththe chiefest part of the

spoile. 216.75 Hay is made one of the Nobilitie. Hayes lands graunted him by the

flight of a Faulcon. 216.107 Hayes armes blasoned. 217.7 Haves Conestables of Scotlande.

Hare escapeth out of the middeft of the Scottish campe. 421.19
Harolde king of the He of Man.

was driven into Normandie. 20

Harifons Chronologie cited. 5-52and. 7.76.and.28.56.and.31.41. 72.131.and.73.15.and.74.49. and 20

338.44 Harifon cited. Hebrides called the VVesterne Hes nigh Scotland possessed by

Hebborne lames made Bishop of Murrey. 426.112 Meftor Bocilus cited. 10, 04, and 426.112

43.66.and.43.66.and. 46.1. Heftor Boctius credite doubted of.17.76.2nd.32.

Heftor Boetius truft doubted of.

Heltams crueltie to friendes and 344.2

of.

Hector Boetins cited 229. 76. and

Henrie ouerthrovveth the rebels

Hiergust chosen king of Pictes. 235.1 and.237.36.245.

Helen daughter and heyre to He-

from hir husband the Earle of Hestor Boetius cited. 363. 34. and Henrie bishop of S. Andrewes. 387.24. and 388.9. and 368.44. Henrie bishop of S. Andrevves. 6 Hergaft flayeth timelle. 377. Henrie the fixth returneth with Hingely Econde some to Gul. 308.

Helrike King of Denmarke, and Hagon king of Norvvay, arrive in Scotland. Heirdorkane and his povver put to flight by Scottes and Irishe

Hengist after victorie ouer the e- the battaile of Saint Albones. M168 . nimies returneth to London.

ingist purposed at the first too . make a conquest of the Brytaynes.

ayde into Germanie. us 28 Lengists offers misliked of some of Hengist and Occa fice over intoo Saxonie.

Hengist returneth into Brytaine, getting possession of the more 20,011 part thereof. Hengift flaine in flight.

Helrike King of Denmarke, and

Hengist and Horsus reteyned in feruice with Vortigerne. 113 Henriethe firfte furnamed Beauclearke, created King of Eng-land. 36L16

Henrie Prince of Scotlande dieth. ienrie sonne to Maulde the Empresse recepueth the order of
Knighthoode.

167.06

Take.

187.07

Herdunt Captaine of the Danes,
that sacked Value Henrie fonne to Maulde the Em-

Henrie the leconde King of Bng-

voith an armie. 274.53 435. enrie the feconde of Englande Hermoneus Metellus elden fon.

Henrie the seconde king of Eng-land, purposing to go agaynste

Herres John Lorde hanged. the Sarafins into the holy land, 391. 103 hindred by rebellion of hys Hermoneus returneth into Spaine

dyeth. 277.116
Henrie the thirde fonne to King
Iohn created King of Englande.

Henrie the thirde fonne to King
Henrie the thir

Harold flaine by Egelred vyhich Henrie the thirde invadeth Scot. Herald at armes answere to king

land with an armie. 282.66
Henrie the third of Englande and Heltam flaine. Henrie the third of England, and

Henrie the thirde fendeth into Scotlande too Alexander for ayde agaynste the rebelles in England.

Henrie Hotspur. 362.20 Henrie Hotspur unsadled by erle
Dovvglas.

362.46
Henrie the fourth King of England crovened.

366.86
Hiberus returneth intoo Spaine. Henrie Hotsput and the Barle of

367.34 a povver. Heftor Boetius credite doubted Henrie inuadeth Scotlande with Hiberus a couragious conqueror.

at Shrevviburie. 370.8 85. 104. Henrie Hotspur staine. 370.9 Hiergust remuch the olde league Henriethe fift of England, mary-

375.64. Hieland men obedient to lave

ke, and an army into Englande, and is hur and Scota.

7, arrive disconnited.

205.33 Henrie the sixt imprisoned and Scottes in the sixt imprisoned and sixt 399.62 Hithecus is left too gouerne

made avvay in the Tower of Hercinsthe Romaine Empero Irishe London 399.75 Procutatorstaine, St.t. 93.52 Henrie the sixtraken pfssoner at Hunecus gouernourof the Sc

Scottes in Ireland.

Hibertus Metellus yongelifon

Holeroft Thomas bright, and

Holdes and Caltelles of Scotland

Horfeskept by the common

delineted too King Boven

husband men, but onely for a

lage to be forfeyt. 246. Hoode Robin and late for

from the Lorde of Temen.

Hollburton Thomas. 1964.

from England, too loyne wi

the English armye there.

Horestia a part of Piclande.

Howvell leader of the Armor

Horles lent to lames the four

Hospitallin Aberdene foundel

Housen captains of the Calette

Duibretaine.

Humber colored red with bleed

me Alexander Lord Chimbe

lains bismed for the loss of Floddon field.

from the King of Englande

1. 177

(Ast.)

Helcilles.

Brytaynes.

glish Captaine.

into Scotland.

in lection.

n. 396. 16 du & commeth into Scotiande. he Bry- 398. Oy gum Captaine. 499. Henrie the feuenth King of Eng- Hollanders heades fent in Py 108.

Hengist offereth to send for more land dieth. 415.15
ayde into Germanie. 115 28 Henrie the eight croyvned king of engists offers missiked of some of England. 415.18 the nobilitie of Britaine. 115.35 Henrie the eight King of Eng-415.18 lande talketh with the Lordes

of Scotland prisoners, ior a mariage betyvixt his fonne prince Edwyard, and the yong Quene 119.68 of Scarland. 457.74
122.7 Henrie the eight King of England

Horfes fent too I ames the four Hagon King of Norvvay vvith their armies vanquished & flain.

dyeth. 466.63
Hepbornes in Scotlande hovve first adnaunced. 364.30 414. Holiburion Thomas. Scotlande. Hepborne Adams familiaritie

vvirh Marie of Gelderlande Queene of Scottes, 299.3 Hiraclianus fent into Brytaine agaynft Victorinus. aclianus fent for to go into A-

Herdunt and his armie putte foo land, constrayneth Malcolme flight. 193.69 to go ouer with him into Frace Hermofrodites getteth a damfell Harfes sate their owne fall

Henrie the seconde of Englande Hepborne Patrike ffaine. 359-18

Passeth ouer intoo Normandie Heron bastard staine by the Scots 411.

Holyroode Nonfe balled 184. Honories Emperour of Rose, oc. restoreth part of Northumber-land to King V Villiam. 272.99 Herres John Lord, his lands spot-Hubba and Hungar brothers to Cadanie Kof Denmirk drau 391.89 Hubba escapeth fissister as drovents.

Hubba and Hunger fisine read.

Hubba and Hunger fisine read.

Humbér, stand pince fig the little rames so be vanquished at the control of the contr

fonne. 276.101 f. 16
Henrie the seconde of Englande Heralde Thane of Cathnes, cap-

Edyvardes demaunde concer-

ning the three most valiant cap-Alexander of Scotlande, meete taines of that time. 323.00 at Yorke to conclude and effa. Henrie the feuenth obserneth the 283.72 crovvne of England, 406.74 344.17 Herhert crovvned King of Bry-Henrie the third of England, and trine. 105.13 his barons at warre. 294.34 Hialas Peter fent from the King

of Spain, to reconcile the kings of Bugland and Scotlande.

294.40 Hieland mans faintation vnto A. lexander the thirde at his coro-287.39 Hu

lenrie Hotsput and the Barle of 4. A. March enter since Scotlad with Hiberus succedeth his father Ga. 4.50 thelus.

Meter Boetius cited, 275, 65, and French King. 374.82 Hiergust desireth the veter department of the Score.

Heter Boetius doctor of dinininitie in Abirdene 87.53 ene C 90.78

169.26 Northumberland. Engus dreame and the event 166.30 Burgus repayreth S. Andrewes rtereof. 166.88 167.82 Eargus dy eth. angar and Hubba brothers too Lidane King of Denmarke.

114

203.53

Benting a vvarlike exercise. 88 Bome Castell besieged in vaine. Home Castell recovered by the Scottes. lume Castell rendred to the En-460.57 glishmen. h Bishop of Durham. 27689 Entone to Prieftes, to bee pu-181.94

pubed by death. Auchacke appropried governour of the lies. Eusbacke flaine.

Ack Stravy captaine of a rebel-559.2 lien in England. hoha countesse of Hollande, mined to Alexander brevvard Eirle of Mar. 362.33

erche firft Caine. 248.8 ants the fecond marieth Maigaindaughter to the daughter of Heleke of Gelderlande. 248.41 busthe thirde marieth Margant daughter too the king of Dermarke.

248.69 liresthe fourth marieth Margatet daughter to king Henrie the Lorraine Dutchesse of Longtile 2 TVICOVV

mes Prince of Scotland fent into France. France. 371.44
its Prince of Scotlande taken pusoner by the Englishnien.

ares Prince of Scotlande goeth tterinto Fraunce wwith King Herrie. anti Prince of Scotland marieth Scmenier. 376.100 ames l'unce of Scotlande fer at

lighte returneth intoo Scot-376.116 ames the first, and I are his wife ocvened King and Queene of cottende. art the fast king of Scotlande, 384.55

the feee nd crovvned King efficieland. revith the firie face. 385.204 es conveyed in a Trenke " I denbourgh to Sriveling.

is maried to Marie, daughter to the Duke of Gerderlande. aydeth the Queene of Engorce against the duke of York.

meadeth the borders with the thirde crovvned King of Scotland.

te nigriceh Margaret daughto the king of Denmarke. ide horre.

Environith his army invade the ames fet at libertie by the Duke merfet, maried too Lames prince Inundation of water at Baith of Albanre his brother.

The Table of Scotlande.

404. Iames forfaken of his nobilitie 404. 63 379. 68
Iames Duke of Rothfay enforced Inne vyife to King Alexander dito be captaine of the Conspi- eth.

litie which confpired agaynfie ledworth. h:m. lames gathereth an aimy agaynit taken.

Imes with his aimie discenfited | Ile of 112. and flaine.

203.61 Iames inuadeth England vvith an

becke. James desireth too common with lie of Colmkill, in olde time called the Bishop of Durham. 41189 Ile of lona. Iznice marieth Margaret daughter lie of Man froyled by the Da-

Izmes Prince of Scotlande, and of 361.

12mes Prince of Scotlande, and of 361.

14mes Prince of Scotlande, and of 361.

15mes Prince of Scotlande, and of 361. lames declared by the Pores Legate Protector of the layth.

11e of Sketh.

293-27
233.61
414.

11e of Sketh.

11e of Sketh.

233.61

lanes presented from the Pope 101. 400
vvith a Diademe, and sevoide 11ad of Lunday in Severn. 405.52 vvith scabberd and hiltes of Iles of Levvis.

ferenth of England. 248.76 414. 446. He of Airone Bunnt, and the Go-

armie disconfited. 422.30 Englandes con maundement, Iames the fifth crowned King of and service. 464.110

Scotland. 1: mes the fifth not in his over go- the Englishmen. 459.39 Ioin the fecond called Robert the university of the pought into Iliufiors of cull spirites. 50.55. the field against his wil.437.108 (and. 119.91. and. 120. 28. and line darghter too the Earle of James the fith taketh vppon hym o 120.

himielfe. 430.62 Aroftles of Golde and Silver. Ichn Malor cited. 200.0

Innes the fifth obteyneth Magdalene the Frenchikings daugh- Hauges preached agoynft in Sco- Ichn Earle of Bedford a confinitter in mariage. 442.21. his voy- lande. 456.64 fioner for peace. 450.70 age about the lies. 442.64. fay- Inpudent fernilitie intruded vy on lordayne Alexander, taken prileth intoo Fraunce, and is ho- the Britaines by the provid and nonrably enterteyned. 44178. civel Scott and Picts. 109.45 435. rideth fecretty to feethe Duke Argelram Lord of Courie. 286 is Infine elected King. 29.28 89. his hardinesse in practice of murthered 441.51 mation. 10.34 vvarlike feates. 443.5, is ma. Ichiabitantes of Orkeney indade Tolina unning in Philicke. 10.32 ried to the Ladie Migdaline. Cathnes. of Vandolmes daughter. 442. Inglis, Abbot of Cultor cruellye Iofina had Philitions in great eftidaughter to the Frenche King. Inhabitantes of Orkeney vangui- lolophers.

443.57. returneth intoo Scot- ehed land with his wife. 443.69. 4- Inhabitants of Galloway fubnut Ireland called Hibernia of Hibe spouleth the Ladie Marie de uite 444.82 receyved into the Inhabitantes of Gallovvay beales of Orkney 445.8. refuseth ten and pacified.

10 meete the king of Englande Inhabitantes of Vales offer alde at Yorke.

446,56 to the Scottes agaynst the Ro.

300.07 Izmes the little 446.43 Roffe and Murrey. 76.55 Irishmen lande in Argulle to ayes.
307.72 Iane daughter to Iohn Besuforde Indernes burnt by Alexander L. the llandmen.

Inmest the mir.

In the fifter to Hemiterthie thirde of feater of Marbie flome.

In the fifter to Hemiterthie thirde of feater of Marbie flome.

In the fifter to Hemiterthie thirde of feater of Marbie flome.

In the fifter to Hemiterthie thirde of feater of Marbie flome.

In the fifter to Hing Edward, maniferration of the Scottlish marble flower than the feater by vyhoming rauents of the fifth flower than the fifth

106 Tane daughterto the Earle of So- croven fcepter & fvvordange

of Scotland.

of tyvo fonnes at a burthen. racie of the Nobles agayuft his Iceni, an auncient people where England. 438.26 416.3 26.62 Ichn latteth bee with his Barons Iames the fourth crovence King the Renaines. 37.72 282, 38 of Scotland. 468.33 He of Vight rebelling brought Iohn Major cited. 294. 35, and James vecareth an Iron Chaine to obedience. 67.15 304.39, and 315.62 and 316.26

68.75 410.25 King Ethodius.

445.13

lande, and of the lies borne.

120 Ile of Bute taken.

120 Ile of Rinter invaded by the crie Iohn dieth.

20 Ile of Rinter invaded by the crie Iohn dieth.

423.45 The of Saint Colmes Ins vivoon by

45 the government of the Reame Images of Christ and the twelve Apostles of Golde and Silver. Ichn Malor cited.

themselves to the Romaines.

ers voith at Yorke. 446,56 Vo the Scottes agaynst the Ro- Irishmenne ayde the Scottes.

306,43 lames Prince, eldest sonne too K. maines.

306,87 lames the fifth departed this actions against the Ro- Irishmenne ayde the Rolames the fifth departeth this Inhabitantes of the Hes inuade

roz 1ane daughter to 10hn Beauforde Indernes burnt by Alexander L. the liand men. 68.50 inghEarle of Somerfer, maried to K. Off the lies. 378.76 Irichnen conclude to high the lies. 178.76 Scottes, and lands to Canada.

To Iane lifter to Henriettie thirde of leate of Marble flone. 3.51 oz. 1819 yelle distribution of the Scottish Kings

England promifed in marieties.

of Scotland. 376 380, the state of Scotles delivered. Hythara called otherwife Tha 12 king of Pictes. 68 John Bishop of Saint Andrewves.

276. 286 John the first crovvned King of father. 407.48 - they develt. 30.23 Iohn caufet bootiesto befet out lames fen deth letters to the pope, I dleneffe the breeder and nour of Scotland. 279.106 Kingsof England and France, sher of all fentual lusts. 152.74 lohn maketh restitution too the topers vade voich the Nobi- Lechourgh. 438.66 Scottes of their goodes lately tuken avvay. 407.98 Jenny Pyrnine a Scotfish Baike lohnsfalleth out with the Popes 251.

4087 He of VVight rebelleth verfinfte Iohn King of Englande dyeth.

aboute his middle all his lyfe He of Angleley conquered. 43.66 Iohn the first crovvned King of tyme. 406.43 Ité Anglesey submitteth itselle to Scotlande. Egyaba amis invadeth England vitth an the komaines: 50.15 Tohn the fifts doeth homage too and Perkin VVar. Hand rebels yeeld themselves too King Euvvaide of Englande for the Realme of Scotlande.

74.39 Iohn renounceth his allegiaunce premifed by homage vinto the to King Henrie the feuenth of nes. 203.21 Ring of Englande. 12.67 He of Man froyledby the Scots. Iohn tendeth An bastadors inico Fraunce too renue the auncient

233.61 John purfued into the Caffell of Forfaire. 400 John religneth all his right in the ciovene of Scotlande to King Edvvarde. golde. 414.73 ties ut paic.

Iames Prince of Scotlande ditth. Hes of Tranternes. 445.39 and there kept in principle in the Go Iolin fet at libertie returness into 445 12 John and his fon fent to London. cion of the realmer 202.49

a mightic armie. 4 1000 2 of Benrox. 463.43 John King of Fraunce, and has Jomes fraine in the field, and hys - Hes of Scotlande at the King of "yongest sonne taken pullburis. 464.110 John the fecond crovvied links Scotland.

> 264. 67. and . 265. 35. and

foner by the Englishmen.

Lotopheis. TOS.

peace, and obteque it. 149.48
Mm. Izishmen

Trish men inuade Gallovvay. Irish men flee to their ships vvi'h great pray of goods and cattel. Irish nobilitie at variance for the gouernace of their realm.195.116 Irishmen flaine and pursued by 106.67 the Scots. Irish men run out of the field, and 197.78 are chased. Irishmen and Scottes conclude a peace vpon conditions. 198.68 Keithstayeth Camus, Generall of Kimbaline exhorted to keepe his ring. Irish Scots bear a natural grudge to the English Scots. 274.40 Irish men require ayde of the Scottes agaynite the English-Irishmen discomsted and flaine Kentishmen gebell agaynste the Kinges of Britaines, Scottes and by the Englishmen at Dun-Irishmen make roades ouer intoo Gallovvay. 361.59 Ironside Edmond fighteth a combat with Canute. 241.31 Ifabell fifter to King Alexander, 241.31 maried too the Earle of Norffolke-Isabel daughter to the French K. maried too Richarde King of Keneth flaine by a Plovoman. 266.62 71. Englande. Israell oppressed by the Egypti- Kenneth sonne to Alpine inuested Inchtuthill how in olde time cal- Kenneth fortifyeth and farnisheth 53.6 led. Tudges not to fit in any temporall 246.7 milsion. indulphe proclaimed inheritorto the Pices. 173.105
the crovene of Scotland, 203.61
Kenneth inuadeth Piclande, and Indulphe proclaimed inheritor to Indulph inuested King of Scot-204.36 Indulph overthroweth the kings Kennethes garifons flaine by treaof Denmarke and Morvvey. Indulph shot through the heade 206.7 with a dart dieth. Tu lins Cefar cited. Iulius Celar Emperor of Rome. Kenneth an enlarger of his Coun-Julius Cefar first arrivall into Bri- Kennethes lavves and ordinaun 28.53 ces. Inlius Cefar fecond arrivall intoo Kenneth dieth. Britaine. Julius Cefar fendeth Ambassadors ricke. to the Scots and Pictes. 28.96 Kenneth brother too Duffe, pro-Tulius Cefar fendeth sharper mef- claimed King of Scotlande. fage vnto the Scots and Pides. Indius Cefar called backe fromin- commendable life. 212.11 uading the Scors and Pides by Kennethes deuice too apprehende commotions in France. 29.10 Julius Cefar came too Kalender Kennethes large promise vnto his Julius Hoff builded. 29. 30. and Kenneth punisheth the rebels of Kirkevvale hovve in olde time 29.16 Inch Mahome Abbey. 469.35 Cumberland. 218.53 Kirckaldy. 442.78

Iurmyrike concludeth a peace Kenneth altereth the order of viith the Scottes and Pictes. Jurmirike fift king of the English men from Hengist. Iustinianus Emperour. 131.81 in the night. 220.82. lusting for life & death between Kenneth confesseth the poysoning Lorde VVelles English, and Dauid erle of Cravyford Scot-366.17 tish: K.

Aranach K. of Picts discome fited.

Karanach affayleth Sterling Kenneth bastarde sonne to King Aranach K. of Plets de Agrico de Conference de Agrico de Conference de C bridge. Kenneth. 222.74 412 Kenneth. Karanach disconsisted & fled.50.81 Kenneth bastarde, and Constanti- Lancaster townse burnt by the Karanach disconsisted & fled.50.81 Kenneth bastarde, and Constanti- Lancaster townse burnt by the Karanach disconsisted & fled.50.81 Karanach sendeth to the Scots for nus fight, aranach staine by missortune of nus slay one the other. 223.33 Lavy for election of Kings esta-one of his oven subjectes, 51:05 Kentigerne Bishop of Glaskevy. blished. Raranach flaine by miffortune of Katherine daughter to the French 137.

King , maryed too King Hen- Kenedee Iames, Bishop of Saint Lavviers to interpret the lavvi rie the fifth of Englande. of Huntley maryed to Perkin Kernes of the V Vesterne lies re- Layyes for pluralitie of rvi Katherine daughter to the Earle ... Andrewes dieth, .. VVarbecke. 410.20 bell. Katherine Gurdon counterfeyte Killes. commeth into Scotland. 415.70 Kile. 318.17 Kateranes. Keepers of banquetting and bro- Kilflos vvhy so called. 210.48 thell houses banyshed. 233.90 the Danes. 233.90 Keithes family aduaunced to the office of Marshalship of Scot- King of Irelande sueth to the Ro- Lavviers appointed to been lande. Keir Alane dieth in prison 398.42 Romaines. 320.82 Kent yeeldeth riches vvithout 2rintoo ny great resistance. 214.85 Kings of Scottes and Pictes pre-361.59 Kenethus Keir proclaimed King feribe nevy articles to the Bri-142.78 of Scottes. 142.78 Kenethus Keir dyeth of the 143.2 tevvnie. Keneth created K.of Pifts. 171.33 286.5 Kenethfleeth out of the fielde at the fight of his enimies. 171.38 King of Scottes feate of Marble J king of Scots. the fronties of his Realme. 173. Court vvithout the Kings co- Kennethes deuice to pronoke his Kingquellers aboue others ought Nobles to make warre against vvynneth certaine Countreys. 175. fon of the Picts.. 175.29
Kenneth and Drusken commen of peace in fight of both their ar-175.60 mies. 21.38 Kenneth beliegeth Camelo.178.29 180.74 trev. 180.90 182.47 28.81 Kenneth Cullan, Thane of Car-196.58 211 111 Kenneth insueth a vertuous and

malefactors. 212.65 fouldiours. 215.37 Scotland, from election, too in-220.48 heritance. 136,2 Kenneth heareth a strange voyce of Malcolme Duffe, prince of Cumberland, vnto Bishop Mouean. Kenneth goeth to Fordune to Paladius reliks in pilgrimage.21.110 Kenneth flaine by Fenellas trea-221.76

Ayton Brian knight flaine by Lanerke a tovene in Rile. the Sottes.

vv. blished. 11.55

Andrevves. 367-17 24. 217.21 30. 230.79 Lavy for abusing poore mer Kile. 470.112 voices abrogated. 461
Kile and Cantire vvafted. 39.62 Lavve of leading lands and goo vvithout any confideration Kimbaline king of Brytaine.

Kenneth.

180

denfin euerie shire. 160.

in the knovvledge of the lavy

the lavves, and register book

glishmen. 4714 eague concluded between

Britaines, Scottes, and Piac

against the Saxons. 118.

enque concluded between

Saxons and Pices againft

thure of Britaine and Lot

Brytaines and Scottes agay

the Piftes and Saxons. 140

League betweene Frances

Scotlande renned yvith 14

to gather money in Scotland

an armie agaynt the Sarat

Letrmouth lanes prouoff of it.

Leithburnt by the Englishmen,

4611 Leuingilo Alexander knight de

fen gouernaar of Scotia

minh am ammie againft the &

League concluded betyvene t

of the realme.

the Pictes.

. 162.

razine

8 1-avves for maintenance of hi 31.12 Lavves and ordinances made subiectes in peace. Kimbaline dieth 31.77 maine Lieutenant for peace. 79 Lavviers sonnes to be brought

Pictes affembled agaynst the 101.32 Lavviets to keepe the Tables Romaines. taynes to bee perfourmed.

Lavyder fort buylded by the E 21 Kings of Scottes and Piftes ap. plie their people too rest and 100.80 peace. fone. 2.A2 40 King of Pictes ornaments founde Brytaynes. 117. Lengue, concluded between !

and taken. 172.87 King of Pictes svvorde discribed, Kingdome of Scots conneyed by 11.56 election.

131.100 Leagues published by Herald to be punished. Kingdome of Scotlande brought from election to inheritaunce.

220. King of Denmarke driven out of tion. Kipg of Denmarke driven out of Scottes and Frenchmen, recondition and provide 12 Kings have sharpe eies, and long 249.59 . cares.

413.29 Legate fent from Pope Home King of Denmark restored by the Earle of Arrane. 413.29 King of England acknowledged Lord of Gallovvay, Nidefdale, and Annandale. Kynnatill elected King of Scot- Legates levede excule for his Centions expences. 1814.
Legate of Rome not fufferedt lande. 137.86 Kynnatili courteously receyueth

Saint Colme and Aydan. 137 come into Scotland. 2842 Kynnatill prophecieth of Aydan Legate from the Pope for any and his posteritie. 137-95 supplie to the maintenance 138.8 Kynnatill falleth ficke. ynnatul refigneth the King- 2047 Thomas, or Thomas Kynnatill refigneth the Kingfil: on on Thomas the run, notable peopletic 20.7 Lieunquin Izmes, fent Ambri 136.18

Kynnatill dieth. Kingorne. Kintaile in Rosse. 32.33 87.38 called. Kirkruill erected. Kirkpatrike Roger flaine. 354,36

Learning flow Abstract Supering South Constitute Southern of Scotlar proclaimed rebel and put with horse of South 465 L Saint Andrevves. 472.42 Kirckovybre. nrit initiated. 263:30 horses and processing the first knights to fyveare to defend Ladies, virgines, vvidovves, orphanes, and the communatrie Knightes of the Rhodes when

handes.
Legispiton Danid knight, is
conserved to violate the
conservation of the
conse

The Table of Scotlande.

hepafielhouer fea out of Frace Line of Robert Bruce. 208:58 Lucius dieth. ht prich ouer tea out of trace
http://dichorary.com/distracts veith the
http://dichorary.com/distracts veith the
http://dichorary.com/dichorar Contract and nobilitte there, Linlithgevy. fron Edenbourgh fodainly towarde the weit countrey, and the Quene dovvager. 459.9. his conneying of hir avvaye from Lingery vnto Sterling, 459. parpoie, his displeasure, his fening to the French king, herenouceth his feruice to the Frech king, he soyneth with the Engish Lordes agaynit the Goucmour, 460.19. he feafeth vpo the French shippes, money, and munition, to his oven vie.460. 65,he raytoth an army of men, and goeth against the gouernor 40004 he commeth to the gouemorto Edeburgh, they both gotogitner to Lithquo, he ftea-Ich fecretelye avvaye from the gouernor, fortifieth the Cafell, and steeple of Glasquo, London recouered by the Saxons and fo vvythdravveth hym-88 hee fendeth too the King uice, and requesteth the Ladye
Margaret Dovvglasthe Kings

Vyhat it signifieth. 220,76

Lordes and Barons not too conneccesin mariage. 461.3 Lennox Earle goeth intoo Engnen. 462. 34. he maryeth the Lordes and Gentjemen of Fiffe, Ladie Margaret Dovvellas. 462. 43 . hee returneth againe into Scotlande vyith ayde out men. 300.80 of Englande from the King. Lordes and Barons of Scotland 462.50. the daunger her vvas into bee betrayed and taken hee landeth at Dinnune. en-Augile , putteth Argyle too Dinnuine, fpoyleth the Church, and returneth too Shipboorde nany other enterprises atchie- Lord of Drumvycydy flain. 46.91 Erglar J.

lament, his goodes and landes the rowne, 464,100 he pro-Lorifon Tvvinam sent into Frace continue of the lies of Scotordio ferue the King of Eng-464.110

neters sent by the Brytaynes to Loth king of Pictes. 1212 ommeth with an army intoo

Wes and Alexander King of Loth contrarie to his othe of cre- Maines himself determined great Scotland, accurfed by the Pope. " Greturneth into France.

64 ever King of Fraunce fendeth to king Alexander for ayde in Loth dyeth. 286.83 Lunio Castell.

tithed by the Frenchmen.

winer by the Scots. 357.43 the Christian faith.

Linage and friendes of Edgar profcribed out of Englande." trarde the vven country, and his colerence by the vvay vvith Linage and great alliance of the Lugthake murthered with his ad-Dovvglasses. 302:30 herents. 50.70 Makulzen and Makbein captains Lions had in great honour at Flo- Lugthake are bell, crovvned king of rebelles and the cues in the rence. 164.29 Lion John Channellour of Scotlande flaire. 35849 comfited. 253.36
Lion Dauid connicted of treason Lunfannain. 251.99 and hangeld. 444.30 Lutterell Iohn taken prisoner.
Lithquo Cassell vyhere Marie 480: 45 Quene ot Scotland vvas borne.

457. Little Iohn and Robin hoodes M.

63 126. felle into Dunbretayne. 460. London recouered from the Sax-127.12 88 hee jendern roo the Aing ons. 127,12 of Englande, offereth his fer- Lordane vyhereof it sprang; and 229.76

and Louthian fent too defende Bezvvike agaynst the English

dochomage to king Edvylide. at Dumbretaine Caffell. 4,92,05. Lord of the Iles l'aine in his bed.

connereth with the Earle of Lord of Thorneron beheaded for Argite, putteth Argyle too killing his vife. 413.06

vvarde Bernard. orde of Fastcastell serveth the

ued, hee resurneth tovvardes Lorde of Strayven in Athole Be-117.26 headed. headed. 417.26 390.

Lord Maxwell flayd & brought Magnus John fent Ambassadour

Magnus John fent Ambassadour intoo England by the Earle of

vnto Edwarde Balliol, to per- Magdalene daughter to the King freade him to claym the croven of Scotland. 333.2 Lorifon Tvvinam a Gentleman, 165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

165.

1

Loth sendeth Ambassadors to dis-ever sonne to the French king fyvade Veer from making Arfyvade Veer from making Arthure his heyre. nglande too ayde the Barons Loth taketh part with Occa a. Mainus mainteyned inflice at qui-

dence, ayded the Brytaines against the Saxons. 125.14 Loth requireth the crowne of Brytaine, as due vnto him.

Passourney tovvardes the holy Lothian, or Lauthian why fo 122.06 called. ction Lorde Capitaine of Lothian a countrey in Pictiande, Unit o Castell. 457.31 vvhy so named. 177.106
Ut to loose theirsvorde, and Loue of the people towardes but unished all mens company. the name of the Dovvglasses.

men. peace. 480.66 108 Lucius king of Brytain. 67.43 John Knight taken pri- Lucius king of Britain receyueth

41.16 437.103- Lugthakes beaftly incontinencie. Lugthakes difordred government

time.

204-51

Limings appropried to professours

Ac Clevyd of the Levyes,

a principal Claim. 445

of Artes and Sciences.

Mac Clevyde presenteth 18. Mac Clevyde presenteth
Lochmaben in Annandale. 40 himselfe too King lames the
1310. 41 Maclane, a Captaine of the Iles.
Lochquhaber vyhereof so named. 445. Maconile lames, a captaine of the - 445.26 Tles. Maconiles. 445,20 nes. 463,44 Maconell James. Machonellappoynted to be lord of the Iles, 46, 5, he is a Petl-cioner to the King of England. trad matrimonie, vyhofe landes Macferlane V Valter of Tirbat. Lonox Earle goeth intoo Eng- lie neare togither. 246.45 463. 54
bude accompanyed which dy- Lords offended at Donalds death. Madman fleacth a Ladie 429.69 Magnus King of Norvyay initaderhthe vvefterne Iles. 260.42 Magnus sonne roo Acho succeedeth his father in the crownt of Norvvay. 293.6 Magnus sonne too Olane made King of Man, and the other I-

193.86 Magnus King of Norvvay releafeth the VVesterne Iles to the Scattes. - 204.12

Magnus with the red Mane, Generall of the English armie agaynst the Scots. agnus with his armie inuadeth otlande.

Minus flaine in the fielde , and , his armie putte too flight.

into Scotland. 436.53 Magnentius Emperour of Rome. OI

of Fraunce, maried to Iames the fifth, King of Scotland. 443.77. falleth ficke of a Feuer and dy-444.21 eth. A 4 4 4 4 4 5 5 Mahesbell. 121.68

Major of Yorke flaine. 321-92 Mainus chofen King of Scotland

matters in controuerfie. 12.64. Mainus dieth. 13 14 Malcolnie fore vvonnded. 2023 Makbeth and Banquo fent vvith Malcolnie created King of Scotan armie agaynft the rebelles in Lochquhaber.

132-93 Makbeth reuled by the liande Makbethmade Thane of Cavvder. Makbeth Rudyeth hovve too in-40

18.39 ded and beheaded. 44153 Makbeth inuested king of Scotlon Henrie, Bishop of AbirLovyder Fortresse besteged. 480. land.

387.37 53. veelded 1800 constant.

out respect of persons. 245.40 Makbethes deuile too flay Ban-

quho and his forme. 50.39 Makbeth fore offended vvvth Makduffe. 240.18 48 Makbeth putteth great condence in V Visards. 249.34 Makbeth fleeth. Makbeth flaine. 55.70 Makulzen and Makbein captains of Scotland: 253.31 V Veiternelles: 256.109 Lugthike flainc, and his army dif- Makulzen and Mabbein taken, and put to death on the which 277. Wakpender Earle of Marnes

Makgiane saptaine of the rebels. in Sallovvay. 256.6
Makduncane capitaine of the re-Delsin Mursey lande : 296.22 Makdonalde and hisipovver put to flight by the Kings arnut. 153.00 Makdonalde and his povver flain

Lucrie mothers fonne. 12,8.05 Makdonilde gouernous of the lles rebelieth agaynst Solua-Makdonalde and his povver inuade Lorne and Cantire 198.20 Make dovvald captaine of tebels in L'ochquhaber de sin 230.66 Makdovvalde disconfittely the Kings porver. Makdovvaide and the rebels put

ro flight. 240.43 Makdovvalde: flayeth his vvile and thildren, and laftige hymfelfe. Makenja Tirant flaine: 24944 Makduffe Thancof Fifte: 249 Makduffes vvile, children, and fa-

milie flaine. Makduffe escapeth into England Makdoffe exhorteth **Malcolme** to take the trovvne of Scot-

lande vpon him. 1 / 270124 Mukduffe prepareth a powver in the borders agaynft Makbeth

251. Makduffe flaieth Makbethizjeins Makduffe fent agayne Lugtake with an army. 2 Makduffe fent with an arm 253-34 gainst the Rebelles into Mar.

Maldyvine inuefted K. of Scotlande. Maldyvine reedifieth the Abbey of Colmkill. Maldyvine ftrangled in his bedde

by his ovene vuite. 150.18
Maldyvines vuite veith hir confoirators burned. Malefactours apprehended by

King Kennethes policie. 214. Malcolme Generall of the Scot-

tish armie against the Bnglishe men Malcolme created heyre apparant of Scotland. Malcolnie fore vvonnded. 202.9 land. 240 36 Malcolme murthered by treafon.

204 140.70 Malcolmes murtherers torne in f Cavv- peeces yvith horses. 203.80 244-12 Malcoime Duffe prince of Cum. Nakbeth Rudyeth hovve too in-uade the Kingdome by force. Malcolme Duffe, Prince of Cumberlande poyloned. 218.53 Makbeth flayeth King Duncane. Malcolme fonne too King Ken-

neth made prince of Camberof Scot- lande. 220-19
244.63 Malcolme Prince of Cumberland 210-10 Makbethes policie to apprehende goeth with an armie too fight

with Conftantinus. 121.63 offenders. 245.14 voith Contantinus. 221.63 Wakb th ministreth inflice vvith- Malcoime sendeth secrete Melfengers to the Nobles of Scot-223.72 Malcok Mm.if-

224.0 imprisoned. Malcolme aydeth king Egelred of England, against the Danes. Malcolme confenteth too make vvarres against Grime. 227.15

Malcolnie disconstiteth Grime and 227.45 his armie. Malcolm crovvned king of Scot-227.77 Malcolme. vounded by the Da-

231.60 nes escapeth. Maleomies prayer to God, our Ladie and faint Molock. 60 Malcolme maketh speede to joine in battaile vyith Canus and his Danes. . 234.19

Malsome ouerthrovveth Camus and his armie of Danes. 2944

Malcolmes exceeding conetonf-2.18.20 Malcolme flaine. 238.42 Malcolnis murtherers drovvned.

Malcolnie Commore. 240.56 Malsome prince of most vivor thie fame among all his prede-

belsin Lochquhaber. 240.17 Malcolmes answeres too Makduffes exhortation in difabling 250.43 bimfelfe.

Malcolnie commaundeth his armie euery man to beare a bough 251.81 of a greene tree. Malcolms valiant courage against

a chiefe conspirator. 213.74 Ladie Agatha mother to Edgar Marius created King of Britaine. Marie Quene of scotlande crovv. Malcolmes curtesie tovvarde the

254.37 gar to V Villiam Conqueror.

Malcolme through exhortation of his vvife, gineth himselfe too denotion.

Malcolme flaine by an Englishe Malcolme sonnet o Prince Henrie Margaret wife to Hannigo king Maulde the Empresse commeth proclaimed prince of Scot-

Malcolm cronvved king of Scots

Malcolme the mayden. Malcolme fummoned to doe homage to the king of Englande. Margaret and hir friendes bantcS

Malcoime fendeth Ambassadours obedience to the fea of Ronie.

Malcolme meeteth with the K. of Englande at Yorke, at a Par-Malcolme besieged in the Castell

of Bertha, by the Thane of Ern- Margaret daughter to Alexander 260.62 dale. Malcolme tunneth in hatred of

his people. 270.2 Malcoine will not bee perfeva-

ded to take a vvile. 271.43 Malcelme dyeth. Manlius Valens lieurenatof Bry-

taille. Manlye stomacke of Alexander Seyrons vvife. 337.45 Manye Brytaynes fice too the

Scottes to anoyde perfecution. S3. Manners Richarde captaine of

467.60 light horsemen. Mar for Marthea. Mares brought into Scotlande, out of Hungarie for broode.

Mariage betweene Durftus and

England, and the yong Queene of Scottes Marie.457.74. The firmed, vvith a peace concluded 458.59 for ten veares. Marcus Antonius Aurelius En-

perour of Rome. 66.76 Marken novy called Roxburgh.

Marble feat of the Scots remoued mato Goury. 11 160.43
Marble scare of the Scottishe Kings placed at VVestminfter. 19

Marnachus Thane of Buchquhane flayeth the Danes that come to pray and forrey the Countrey.

Marioric Bruce daughter to king 247.80 Robert Bruce. Mariorie daughter to King Robert, maried to V Valter greate Stevvard of Scotland. 320.1 Mariorie daughter to King Robert dieth.

Maityrs of the Iste of May. Maicolme beheaded by the Re- Martha heyre to the Erle of Car- Marie de Lorraine, deliuered of Mehos Abbay. 463.83. spoyled

322.9

heyre of Annandale in Scotland Marianus Scotus time when hee lived. 259.37 Marrius one of the Lieutenants

93.38 of Brytaine. Martius flaine. Marius marieth Queene Voadas 45.32

57.25 Malcolmerefuseth to deliver Ed- Margaret fifter to king Malcolm taine.

Margaret wife to Alexander the 205.77 thirde dieth. 256.73 Margaret daughter to Alexander the thirde, maried to Hanigo K. Maulde vvife to King Danid dy- Merneylous things feele at the

of Norvey dieth. 206.14 267.84 Margaret K. of Norvveys daugh-

ter dieth. Margaret daughter too fir Iohn Logy knight, maried to King

Margaret dieth. 355.34 Iames, maried to the Dolphin of Fraunce. to the Pope, to recognize hys Margaret eldeft daughter to king

Margaret vvife tos Henrie the Maximus practife to querthrovy fixt, goeth into France for ayde agaynit Edwarde the fourth.

the thirde, promifed in mariage to Hannigo sonne to the king of Maximus requireth restitution of Norvvev.

Margaret daughter to the King of Denmarke, maried to lames Maximus inuadeth the Scottishe the thirde King of Scotlande.

41.100 Margaret of Denmarke crovvned Maximus eftsoones invadeth the Mariage concluded betweene the Prince of Rothfay, & Anne Irichmen. the Prince of Rothsay, & Anne de la Poole.

Margaret daughter to K. Henrie the scuenth maried see Vision in the scuent in

the fourth of Scotland (1997) 100.8 Margaret Queene of Scotlande Maximus paffeth ouer intoo Mic and Ratte fach plentets
lande, crovvned.

412.26 France with the Dank and Ratte fach plentets

feotlande maryed Aichimbalde Maximus staine at Aquileia in l. Mission viol Berglands. 12. Modan, and Median, 150, pt. Modan, 150, pt. Median, crovvned. 413-35 Margaret Queene mother of

Malcolmes messengers taken and Mariage in talke to bee contrac- Margaret Dovuglas born. 426.12 ted betvveene prince Edyvard Mary Quene of scotlande. 248.85 Maximianus onerthroweth fon to king Henrie the eyght of Mary Queene of scotland maried Scottes and Pictes. to Henrie Stevvard lord Dern- Maximianus spoileth the confi

248.86 ley. fame fully contracted and con- Mary Magdalen day prosperous for the English mento fight a- Maximianus taketh voon him the gainst the scots. 206.17 Marie, mother to Charles Tames, that novy reigneth, the eight perfon of the Stevwardes that have obtenned the crowne of Maximianus graunteth peace to fcotland. 356.49 Marie of Gelderland Quene, ap.

poynted keeper of the King hir Maximum tayleth ouer into fonnes person Marie daughter to the Duke of latie daughter to the Duke of felfe Emperour. 10215
Gelderlande, maried to lames Maximum's fouldious in Bry the seconde King of scotlande.

Marie of Gelderlande Queene of Meane for princes to anoyde fie scottes dieth. 359.35 Marie of Gelderlandes dissolute life with Adam Hepborn. 300.35 Meanes deniled too hane in Marie de Lorraine, Dutcheffe of executed: 33006 Longuile, espouled to lanies the Meklevyor beriter and thor fifth king of scotlande. 444.74 operation: 241 conveyed over into scotlande. Melton V Villiam Archbulog .444.87.delinered of a fonne. .

rike , maryeth Robert Bruce , hir feconde fonne Arthure. o Melethon father to Brudenting

17 Marie onely daughter and heyre to the King of fcottes begynneth hir raigne ouer fcotlande

Marie Queene and hir mother is conveyed from Lithgevy vito Sterling by the Barle of Lennox Letinox 186. 459.44 Men of occupation brought is and other.

and hir companie. 254.14

Malcolme marieth Margaret st.

Marius doubteth rebellion of his Mason John knight, secretarie to Mercindulh Adain eited. 34.9 king Henrie the eight. 480.74 Maunsfield Rife, knight. 462.61 maried to Conone duke of Bri- Maide eateth mans flesh. 307.30 270.109 Maulde daughtet to King Hen-

the Scottes.

Romaines.

88.

Maulde daughter to King Hen- 1445 rie the fourth the Emperour. 114 Mernes, why fo called with

taking vp of king Duffesbodie. into Englande too clayine the Metellus lendeth his there for to ayde the Scottesia Irchid. 266.49 crovvne. 298.44 MaxvvellLord, a politique cap-

taine. 435 48 appointed Prouoft Metellusreigneth oner the So 355.14 Maxvvel Robert, Bishop of Ork- Metedianis, created king. 355.20 Maxvell Robert eldest sonne to the Romaines. 355.34 the Lordo Maxvell Robert eldest sonne to the Lorde Maxvvell, taken pri- Merelianus fendeth gifts to Rome

thre.

taine with an armie.

of the Scottes and Pifes.

Emperialitute of Brytaine.

daughter to Dionettes, 102,66

the Scottes luyng for the lame.

France, and proclaymeth him

taint renoit soo the Empero

daunger of their fubiettes.

Yorke: "

of Pictes: 114

Men atculed too bee condem

by an odde quel of men.

Scotlande; to infruct the Sot

Methernes people of goody for

Mertia Vinat shyres il conteya

Countrey of Scotlandeints of

Metros bridge.

Valentimanus.

Maximianus marryeth Othlie

85.33 Meyera Peter knight. 401.61 hrovy Meyera Peter knight, fente by the Earle of Lemon too the too the King of England, to adments the old and the S7.67 Meyrtal Petts, Superine of his dreed the old thin of his dreed the old the o Maximus fendeth letters too the king of Pictes., to renve the old

league hetweene them and the 104.13 the Scots for injuries done vn. Middleton Richarde, 2 learning to the Differ. Milke Caffell youldedto the Baglish men confines vvith a mightie armie.

The Table of Scotlande.

Colme & Kentigerne teach idproch at Dounkeld.137.40 olme returneth into Ne. 157.57

ant Johne commeth againe into Sanande, bringing vvich hym Aydan to ane to King Conran.

Coronation of Aydan, to the Prince and the people. 138.35 Siere Colme maketh agreemente barreene the Scottish and Pictio Kings. 130.60 vnder Occa. 117.56 32. 15.55 Savons put to flight by the Scotts. Scottes aide the Britaines againste pane of fecrete knovvledge, prayeth for the good fuccesse of me Scottes in battayle. 141.74

nt Colmé thyeth. 141.114 Colmes prophecie of Euge-143.16 nus the fourth. ant Curbert by denout prayers, preserueth Northumberlande nom destruction. 151.82 int Cutberts banner. 260.71 In Iohns Towne, hove in old 281.4 ume called. ant Germane Bishop of Auxer.

finte Germane preacheth unto 124.53 the British army. int Germane and hys Prieftes hade the forevvarde of the

124.58 British army. Since German beareth the Kyngs eandard. lint I bbes head.

143.94 tooke that name. Gint Phillanes armic. 317-25 unt Magnus Spirit armed. 319.61 unt Andrevv the Apostls bones brought into Scotland. 87.30 Saint Andrevves Crosse. 166.36 unte Andrevve patrone of the Scottishe and Pictishe nations.

ant Andrewes shrine of beaten ar Andrewes Caftell fpoyled.

ant Andrewees made an Archhyshoprike, and Primate of all Sant Clanus patron of Denmarke

and Norvvay. 237.20 arte Olanus Churche builded

inte Peters Church at Tulline, Tyrhome builded. 1.14.30 t Peters Churche at Roftenboth by whome builded.144.32 ant Edmonde King of the East 101.48

Sante Ninian buried at Qhuitterne. 154.96 ant Reulo commeth into Scot-87.32

Sait Statous Church in Man, 0thervvise called Sodorenfisecdine the Souldane diftreffeth the Christians in the holy lande.

Laries eftablished. 110.30 attrictiy after noone commann. dedro be kept holy day. 279. 91 thell choien King of Scottes.

attahell, a deepe diffembler. 70. I mhell firangled by his ovene 70.60 Le John Knight an Englishe 479-42 -, :a.ne. " fent for into Germany to

ice in Britaine. or with a povver of Brifente into the Borders of None in hope of good fuccesse,

Saxons vvinne greate name for Scots overthrowen by the Britheir high valiancie. 114.2 Saxons custome in tyme of daun- Scots besieged, eate one another. Scottes make incursions ouer all

114.110 Saxons firste inhabited Linkey af-

> Saxons the thirde time come oner Scottes glory gotten by erroures. Scottes and Pictes approch with Saxons placed in Kent. 117.50

> Saxons vanquished by Britaynes. Saxons armye discomfitted and Scottes discomfitted and chased. Scottes and Pictes heartes faint at

Saxons miraculously discomitted. 80

Saxons vanquishe and chafe the Saxons vanquished, are conftrey, 127.6 taines. Saxons in the Northe, and the

127.41 Pices put to flight. Saxons putte to flight by the Britaines and Pictes. Saxons make offer to depart peaceably out of Britaine. 129.83 Saxons ferting voon the Britaines

at vnvvares, putte them to the 120.108 vvorle. sinte Ebbars head , vyhereofit Saxons excufe the rash onfette of their people woon the Britaines, without confente of their gouernoures. Saxons returne into England, and

drive the Britains into V Vales, 135: Scheves VVilliam confecrated Archbishop of Saint Andrews.

Scorpions found in Scotland. 417. Scottes proclaymed open enimies line. Scots originall.

Scota Pharaos daghter, of whom 1.37 the Scots fo called. Scoria, to called of the Scottes dyvelling there. Scottes vanquish the Spanyards in

battavle.2.21.and.3. Scottish Kings feate of Marble Scora had typo fonnes.

Scots first arrivall at Dundalke in Scottes secke nevy seates. 4.3. and Scottishe and Irishe consederates Scottes fend an Ambasfadour into

Spayne for aide. Scots fet in quiet possessió of their lands in Treland. Scottes possesse the VVesterne lies called Hebrides. Scots inhabite the maine lande of 5.90

Scottes by peace grove to a migh-

tie nation. Scots grannt the Pictes vviues. 6. Scottes make a league vvyth the Pifes againft the Britaynes. 5.52

Scottes fend for aid into Irelande. Scottes carrie their vvines, chil-Scortes and Pictes inuade Britaine

9. 1049 Scots call a Parliament. Chottes and Piftes. 113.86 Scottes ocupyed theirlande in comune. Legin the yeartes with blond. Scottes, greate worshippers of to the ground,

tavnes. : - :16.24

Saxons flay the Scottes and Picts Scots Idolatrie reproned. 20:44 disordred in pursute of the Bri- Scottes and Picks aunsvere vnto Scottes and Pickes offer peace to taines.

116.4 Iulius Casars Ambassadors. 28. the Britaines uppon unreasoline.

bondage and friendship of the Romanes.

Scottes agree to fighte wyth the

122.1 47. .. the Romaines. by their vviues.... 40.73

Scottes and Pictes. 12637 Scottes flea the Romaine Souldyned to pay tribute to the Bri- Scottes require and of the Danes, Norvvegians, and Irishmenne Scots and Pictes ayd the Britaines against the Romanes 52.12 Scottes and Piftes depart fecrete-

ly in the night from their Camp. Scottes paffe ouer the River of Scottes give battayle to the Ro-

56.105 maines. Scottes fet vpon the Romanes. 56.

lipe. Scottes prescribe conditions of peace to the Romaines. 58.25 Scottes and Picts deuide the lands Scottes quercome the Pices in a beyond Tyne betvvixte them.

Scottes and Picts renevve wvarre againft the Romaines. 67.66 Scots recepue the faith of Christe.

both to Romaines, Britaynes, and Pictes. Scottes endamage the Piftes by 88.70 incursions. Scottes having vanquished the

Pides, are flayne by the Ro-\$9.64 maynes. Scottes commaunded by Prociamation, to anoide the vyhole Iland of Britayne. 00.99

Scottes repaire into Irelande for succoure against the Romaynes and Pictes.

02 ftroved. 4.112 Scottes make shift to live in other Countrevs. 94.37 5.13 Scottes restored to theyr Coun-5.70 Scottes vyhen first they obteined trevs.

certayne feares in this lie, 29 is 06.80 verily supposed. Scots reuerence their gouernors. Scottes and Pictes interrupte the making of Victorinus vvall 5.Til Scottes and Pictes inuade & fpoile

47 Scottes and Piecs inuade VVeftmerlande and Cumberlande as their ovvne. Scottes given to hunting & fovv- Scottes and Picts withdrawe beling. 6.83.and. 12.97. and 27. 45 yond the V Vallof Abircorne.

Scottes carrie their vvines, children, and goodes into vvarre
vvith them.

Decres and Pictes outragiously
imade the Britaines.

Scottes and Pictes refuse to gyue
men ypon conditions.

19
Scottes graunt peace to the IrishScottes and Pictes refuse to gyue
men ypon conditions.

19
Scottes graunt peace to the Irishbattavle to the Britaines. 102. 103. 60 Bcottes and Pictes approche the

vvall of Abircorne to affaulte ít. 10.32 Scots rafe the vvall of Abircorne

12.94 Scottes and Pictes innade all Bea tyveene Tyveede and Tynes 104.

bervveene Tine and Humber. 105.

nable conditions. ter their comming into Britain. Scottes and Picts viterly refuse all Scots and Pictes graunte peace to the Britaines vppon conditions specified. 107.54

> their armies neere to the Britaines. 35.24 Scottes and Pices in displeasure of Vorrigerne, inuade the Brie

tish borders. fight of the Saxons. 114.68 Saxos burned for Idolatrie. 122.81 Soots in Annandale beate downe Scottes ogenthrowve certain companies of Saxons. Scottes in Annandale murthered Scottes and Pictes gine avaliante

charge uppon the Britaines and Saxons. 116.101 ers lying in garrifon : 5148 Scottes put to flighte by the Saxons.

against the Saxons vpon condi-.118.14 tions. Scottes and Piftes ayde Aurelius Ambratine againste the Saxons.

Scottes and Pifes readie to fice from the Saxons for feare, before they fee them. Scottes agree to ayde the Pictes against the Britaines. 133.46 Scottes and Pistenagree to make peace with the Britains. 134.1

foughten field. 120:37 Scotlande free from the Pellilence whiche affliced most parte of 140.100 the world.

Scottes why they weare Sainte Andrevves Croffein warfare. Scottishe Ambassadours arrive at the Pictish Courte vvyth mel-

fage from king Dongall. 169.30 Scottes vexe the Pictes by incurfions and inrodes. 171.16 Scortes cueltie against the Pictes. Scortes vanquished and flayne by

the Englishmen. Scottes fend Ambaffadours to the Englishmen for peare. 184.74 Scots give onfet vpon the Danes.

Scottesputre the Danes to flighte Scottes contende for the Danishe spoyle and presoners before the

Conquestion Scots put to flight by the Danes. Scottish Kings vovve to defende the libertles and priviledges of

the Church. Scottes recover Fife and Louthis an from the Danes and Pictes. Scottes egerly inuade the Danes.

103. Scottes bring Northumberlande into their povver. 100.42 Scottes graunte peace to the Britaynes uppon certaine condici-

Scottes take Dublin in Iselande.

Scotte Tohn flayne by his Scholaffaulte lers.
104.30 Scortes breake their faith vyylk the Englishmen. Scottes and Danes confederate 10144

against the Englishmen. 201.48 Scottes and Dancs receive a great

ted in the accompt of the yeares of the reignes of the Englishe Scottes give the onset vppon the

215.66 Scottishe Herraldes flayne by the Scottes refuse Englishmens large 230.73 Danes. Scottes astonied for feare of the

230.87 60

Scottes and Danes one afrayde of Scottish Lordes conspire agaynst; put them to flight. ' 233

for licence to fighte vvyth the Scottes vvinne the name of victo-

rie rather than victorie it felfe ouer the Danes. Scottes and Danes conclude a 236.67

peace.

Scottes and Northumberlande menne overthrovve Roger the Norman and his armie. 255.17 Scottes and Northumberlande men discomfited and slavne by

Odo. 255.36 Scorres discomfite Odo and hys .

Scottes make roades into Englad.

265. Scottesproclayme open vvar a-

gainst the Englishmen. 260.75 Scotland more endomiged by domesticall theenes, than by forraine enimies. Scottes make irruptions into the

Fucish borders. 273.S Scottes disconfitted, and confirey. ned to flee.

Scotland accurfed. 252.108 Scotland abfolued. Scottish Cleargie cited to appeare

at Rome. Scottish Cleargie complaymeth to

283.

Scottishe and Norvvegians batSergeant at armes slayne by ReSodorensis ecclesia, firste Byshops

vyracke. 206.3 flayne. 333.53 the goute. Scottes contribute largely to a Scyton Alexanders sonnes exe- Saluathius dyeth. iourney into the holy land 296.

Scot Michael, an excellent Phi-

nemour. Scorland ruled by fixe gonernors.

Scottes discomfited and stayne at

Scottes vauquished and flayne by the Englishmenne at Falkirke

Scottes complayne to the Pope of Senerus resuseth to graunte peace

22

ded to be relident in Oxforde.

glishmen at Metfen. 310.41 Scottish house in Andwarp buil. Shires in Scotlande called by the cited. Scottes enter into England vvyth

vvere accultomed. querthrovy of the Englishmen. Scottish army fecretely returneth home to their Countrey. 327.66 Shippe vvherein Sainte Colmes: Scottish verifters not to be credi- Scottish army vanquished by king

> 338. the Englishmen at Blackborne. 245.

offers for peace. 349.53 Shippes, money, and munitify, fent Scottish army: vanquished at Dure ham and the King taken. 351.13 460.52.560. Scots put to flight by the Danes. Scottes inuade England vvythan arniy. 357.20

another. 232.30 Iames the third. 407.42 Scottes vanquishe the Danes, and Scottes and Frenchmen banished foorth of England. Scottish army fucth to their Kyng Scotland when at the best that e.

suer it vvas. 432-44 Lennox. 452-81 Scottes chased , that robbed the Shrevvsburie field. 370.7 Englishmenne comming to Bervvikc. 435.20

236.51 Scotte Iohn fasteth fortie dayes, vvithout receyuing any fooder Silkes forbidden to bee worne. 440. ...74

Theeues, accused of theft, and beheaded.

they returne short home. 464.

Scotland invaded by the Barle of

fenolte. 473.36. overthrovven and scattered by the Englishned in the vvater of Nick in

468.30, eyght hundred of them flavne. Scottish armye very nuche endo-

and tvvo pinesses. 468.99 477.53 glishmen.

appeare thousand Crovvnes. 477.105 262. 55
283.36 Scottes spoyle the Lansquenets Slaughter of manye Nobles and of their baggage. 470.00

tayles toyne in fight. 201.77 bettes. 239.62 Sea in Scotland. 82.60 Scottish Captaynes fent to goe a. Selby V Valter, Captayne of Li-Soluathius admitted King of Scot-

dell fort bebeaded.

cuted. 42 Sepulture of the Scottishe Kyngs

appoynted at Dunfermeling. Scotland vvithout a King and goScotland vvithout a King and goScotland Pishop of Orkeney.108.38 the custody of David Beaton,

Byshoppe of Saint Andrevves and Cardinall. Dunbar by the Englishmenne. Seuen Gouernoures of Scotlande

chosen. Scuerus the Emperoure commeth line. 6 o

of the Englishmenne at Rollin. Seuerus vanquisheth the Britishe Rebels. 72.30

Scottishmenne learned, commaun- Seuerus falleth licke at Yorke.72. line.

Commons. 319.94 firste Couernoures names vnto Souldane contrarie to a truce this day. 10.59

an army further than ener they Shippesseene vppon Humber, as 321.40 furnished foorth to the yvorres. 152.

goodes lay, drovvned. 343.57 Edward, at Halydowne hyll. Shippes and nets for fishing com? 22 mannded. 401.74 Scottes discomsited and stayne by Shippe called the Bishops Barge, cail avvay. 401.70 ne. call avvay. 401.79

avvay.

Shippes sente avery out of Scotp land home into Englande, laden vvith spoyle of Edenburgh and Leich, vivet the Countreye anished thereaboutes, 461.108
431.113 Shippes of Fraunce laden vvyth voines, taken by the Earle of

> Sijora daughter to Gethus Kyng of Pictes, married to Ederus.26. line.

401. Scotlande deuided into Baronies. Scotte Adam, called Kyng of Silures vyhere they inhabited 399 line.

440.56 Sinell Thane of Glammis, 230.16. Scottes and Frenchmen enter the Sincler lames, Captayne of Orke-East borders of Englande, but ney, discomfiteth his enimies.

Sinclare, V.V. illîzm, Bishoppe of icorland invaded by the Barle of Dunkelke. 321.6

Hertforde, and muche spoyled. Sira sister to Fiacre becomment 2 255.40 465. 60 Nunne in Fraunce. 146.3 Scottes auntient frugalitie in dyer. Scottes affured to the Englishmen Sifellius succedeth his father Coile in the Kingdome of Britaine.

> me at Dunfreis, 473.66. drovv- Sifinnius receyueth 2 mortail vvound. flight. 473,74 Sithrike King of Northumberlad Scottish Horsemen put to flyghte. marrieth Beatrice daughter to of them King Edvvard. 20127 quisheththe Scottes. 16/10
> 468.32 Sithrike poyloned by hys wife Seewalds originall in Scotland

Beatrice. maged by an Englishe Galley, Sivvarde Earle of Northumberland. 244.29 Scottes deale cruelly with En- Sixe gouernoures chosen to rule

283.13 Scottes at a pillage gayne nyne Skrimgeour, vvhat it fignifieth.

Gentlemen. 15.50 the Pope of Cardinall Gualo. Sen cafteth vp fishe in great num- Soberfare, cause of ftrength, and 257.48

350.34 land. gainst the Sarazens. 204.107 dell fort bebeaded. 350.34 land. 158.5 Scottishe nobilitie lost by Shyp- Seyron Alexander and his armye Soluathius vvaxeth impotente of 158.20

337.74 Somerleid Thane of Arguile goeth aboute to make hymfelfe K. 268.

113 Somerleid onerthrovven, fleeth . 265.88 into Ireland. 207.101 Seton Lorde appoynted to haue Somerleid returneth into Scotlad with a power of Irishmenne.

270. 458.32 Somerleide ouerthrovven vvyth his people at Renfrovve.270.99 308.3 Somerleid hanged vpon a Gibet. 270

with an army into Britaine. 71. Somerfeid Thane of Arguile, fon to the aboue fo named, rebelleth against the King. the Englishmen. 306.39 to the British Rebels. 71.88 Somerleid pardoned of hys rebel-Scottes vanquish three battayles Senerus commeth to Yorke. 72.13 lion. 286.56

Sovving of grayne in the earthe, not purged of vveedes forbidden. 1SL29 70 Sovve eating hir Pigges, to bee 308. 72 Senerus dyeth. 72.87 stoned, or buryed. 181.70
Scottes discomsted by the En- Sheritte of Bute slayne by the Sovythyvell Richard cited. 325.21

341.8 Sovvehovell Richarde 2 vvitter 203.32 made, flayeth the Christians in

Spoldeyn an Englishman, and hi

Sparhauke ftrangled by an Oy 210. Spanyardes and Scottes beco

Spencer John flayne by Han Spenger Thomas Bishop of Abu

dene dyeth. 4632 Spirituali preferments volavyful ly and duorderly bestoyed 491.

is it wall persons not to be con pelied to aunivvere before remporall Indges Spirituali persous to be compelle to dinservere before temporal ludges, 167.16 Spirituall persons wealth, tober

fudged cast avvay.

Spice of the Bruaines against the Romanes.
Spontana daughter to Gamille King of Pices, married to the King of Pides.

Statute forbidding firong druke in officers. Sterling. Sterling Caffell.

Sterling money year to cild Sterling bridge buylded. 185

Stenchnes Caffell buylded. 24.u Sterbuffe Adam Knight fent con

Stenduffe Adam Knight for conmissioner into England 4444,
Stenden Earle of March 254,
Brephen Earle of March 267,
Of England 257,
Stephen religneth Northunbar
Tande and Cumberlinders the
Scottee.
Seephan musdeth Northunbar
Liver Stephen Russell 155,57

lande with an army, and van-155.107

Stevyard VValter borne. 147.0 Stevyarde Alane goeth into the Stevyard Alexander founded the Abbey of Palley, beying of Sains Benedictes order , Yonne to A-

Stevvarde VValte, forme to A. lexander. Stevvarde Roberte getteth the Stevyard John margleth the keye of Bonkill.

Stevvard John Hayne at Falkitt Stevyard V Valter marieth Mariorie Bruce, dangher o Kyag Robert Bruce, 247.80 Stevyarde Iohn Duke of Albany,

Governour of Scotland, 24855
Stevy and Robert borne, 3122
Stevy and Robert borne, 3122
Stevy and Robert borne of Scotland and Scotland

Lind.
Stevvarde Robert Star Goneral Robert Star K.

Moone nor funne feene the fpace of inconethes. Mordred and Gayvan fonnes to

The Table of Scotlande.

heyre apparant. 133.103 Mileey Erie, Die Brother to the Mordred king of Pictes flaines Kipi Scots. for creating Conflantine Mys 38cotland dieth. Moderation ought to be vsed in

im of profperous successe.

Romanes. Mogalithrough pride fallethin-

Blogalificeth oute of his ovene

Maydair Iohn, one of the prin-

Monaiterie of Iona buylded by

Monasteries in Germanie for

Scottishmen onely. 164.44
Monkes and other religious men

laboured in the Lordes Vine-

Monk fent into Scotland to poi-

fon the Gouernor. 331.59 Monke burnt for his dissimula-

tion.
Monimuske a Baronie in Scot-

Monfieur de la Bayvtie fent into

Monsieur de la Bavvtie made

Monsier de la Bavveie flaine.

Scots into Fraunce.

yvarden of the marches. 426.6

Monfieur de Villegaignon, tranf-

porteth the yong Queene of

Monfieur de Brezze, appoynted

to transport the yong Queene

of Scottes into Fraunce, 475.24

Moffeur de Deffe, Querthropyeth

the Englishmen in a skirmishe

neare to Hadington. 475.77

foner by the Englishme 476 ats. Monteur de la Broffe, and Mon-

ficur Menage, fente from the

French King Ambassador into

Monean a Bishop of great holy-

Monstrous childe borne among

the Danes. 20250
Monstrous childe borne in Nor-

Mountaine called Fute in Ire-

Mountmorance Frances Lieute-

Monsieur de Eurages,taken pri-

banished Scottish Monkes,

cipall bloud of the Ifies.

62.68

147-27

256.37

423.60

475.5

460.57

220.104

202.58

200.2

1446.ce

Dundrie kindes of vices.

bouse by night.

Mozalinmirthered.

Scotlande.

varde.

lande.

Scotland.

Scotland.

thumberland.

lande.

Colour:

a cuadrant forme.

173. Hagailadmitted King of Scottes. es. A play all beloved of his subjectes. Mordacke created King of Scot-

Mogali propareta su atmie agivalthe Romaines. 60.42
Mordack 2 great lower of peaces
Mogali gireta battaile, too the

154.34

154.34 Mordacke dyeth. 154:89 and other offenders 146.00 Minketus invaderh the V Veftern vvay beareth with offenders.

way put to death. 150.109
Morley Robert knight, and hys 366.53 valiancie. Mores,a French captaine fent in to Scotland. 429.5 Mortalitie of pellilence through Holocke a godlye preacher in out most part of the vvorlde. 14.4.38

Pharao. Moles conquered Saba. 1.26 Moles cholen captain vader Pharao by ditine otacle. 1.23 Moles doingsmilliked of. Moles fied into Madian.

Moles by Gods appointment returneth into Egypt. Mountforde Simon, chiefe of the barons of Englande that firoue Nachanus the feconde, brotherto with K. Henry the third. 204.35 Mountfort Henrie flaine in Scot

Mountfort Richard flaine, and his armie discomfited by the Scots. Mount Benare.

51.30 56:42 Mount Granzbene. Monstous child borne: Mountrosa citie in Angus, Hovy in olde finie called. 13.1 Mountros taken by the Danes, and fazed to the grounder

Mounthray Philip Knight, Cap-Mountary Printer Castell.

Mundus novy called Bracenara, a Citie in Portugall buylded. Mungo Bishop of Valco. 137.18

Mu nition fent out of France linto Munition sent out of Denmarks Nathologus putteth such to death into Scotland. 416,14 Murketusmen taken. 26.53 Murketus hanged.

Mutherers of Adam bishoppe of Cathnes ponished. Murther revvarded. 30.49 Murther feuerely punished. 70 ht Murtherers of Ferhelmacus jufity

nant of Picardie. 480.77 Monftrous childe borne in An-Montrous childe borne in Ankins.

Frontgomerie, otherwrite cailed monkeur de Lorges Knight of hended, and infily executed. monlieur de Lorges Knight of the order of faint Michael, fent

into Scotlande by the Frenche Murtherers to be beheaded glishmen. 464.61. he initesteth knightes of saint Michaels.or-der there. king, with aide against the En-Mutther duly punished. 203.80 der there. 464.67 Mutther dily punished. Moone appeareth of a blondye Mutherer punished. Murrey lande. 45.45 217 O Moone at the full appeareth in

108 Murrey Andrewe beheaded for 335.46

Morared appoynted heyre of the Murray Andrew the nevve go-Murray Andrewve rantomed oue Caughter. Wordied succeedeth Loth in the Murray Andrew chosen goderkingdom of Pictland. 132,07 nor of Scotland. 143.1. Murray Andrew gosernour of

Wiof Scots, 457.47 Mardo duke flame. 247.20 Mordo dike itame. 247.20 Mordo dike itame. 247.20 Mordo dike itame. 247.20 Mure Adham khight. 247.85 Mure Blizzbetti concubline to K. Robert the feconde. 356.56 154:34 Mure Elizabeth maried to King Robert.
Murrauians apprehended sheeues

I fandes. Muithlak a town of Mar. 232,26 Mordacke lientenaunt of Gallo- Muskelbourgh fortified by the Prestelmien. 475.38 Musgraue Thomas Capitaine of Barvvike taken philoner 37.05 Mifgrane Leonard taken prifoper by the Scuts: 435.34

Morton toyvne burnt. 472 105

Mofton Captaine generall videt

Pharac.

124 Nactanus and his armie discom-

Naffanus againe inuadeth the Scottish confines. 86.11, Nadanus refufeth all offers of peace vvyth Angulianus.

Nactanus flaine. the other Nactanus, King of Dides faine. processor Scottes flaine, in a con-

flift going toyyardes Leith. antes of the lorder that went a-Rames of diverse places in Scotlande chaunged. 19944 Nathallod generall of the Brytrautes offertpronaue analy Natre of the Scottshmen. 212-3 Nagholocus two daughters vila-noufly abused by Atlarco the King. 74-7 Natholocus Kinimen and friendes

conspire agaynit Athirco. 24 Natholocus cholen King of Scots

Natholocus procureth the lene of , the Nobilitie through brybes.

as he suspecterit to sauour Doorus. \$5.26 Nathiofolinis fenfleth fo a vincle pe of Pfor connialle. 78.35
285.2 Natholocus mbrihered by hys Nature of the Scottish foyle declared. Nature evorshipped for a God

Nathre of vallant hearts and no-Hie Coniacks: 134.5 Manie of English ships fent to in uade Scotland de 1977 320 ht Merd Emperor of Rome. 43.38 New moone worthinged. 23.38 New castell upon Tine for it. Medy Colledge of S. Andrewes Nith river: 445.87

treason.

Murray Andrevve made one of the Sourage of the Brytaines, Mole courage of the Brytaines, Scottes and Pictes.

Scottes and Pictes.

Murray Andrevv the nevve in Mobiles of Scotlands sent Ambalanting Andrev the Nevve in Mobiles of Scotlands sent Ambalanting and Mobiles of Scotlands sent Ambalanting fidours to King Grine, for the anicodmence of certaine deptailtes in his gouernement.

Nobles require Malcoline to felieue the Scottish ellate. 126.97

346.19 Nobles of Englande their humble perficon too Syvene King of Daner. Nobilitie of Englatid confpire as gaynft King Henrie the fourth. Nodobert Authour of the vyhite Ct Monkes and han, see 1916232 Noitafilus fonne to Glaucus king of Scotes. None to bee svorne toe other ithan to the king vpon paine of death. Northumberlande, vvhen it firit boganne to bee fo called.

Northumberland men and Pictes make fundrie roades intoo the 15040 Scottish borders. Northumberlande gyuen to Analaffus the Dane. 102414 Northumberlande taketh, parte with Malcolme agaynst V.Villiam Conqueror. Northumberlande in parte : re-Rosed to the Scotsman 1272 ing Notoveygian and Scottiste battayles ioyne in fightito 20177 Norveygians put thou flight

Norman chalenger in votafiling.
foyled by a Scottishmanne i North partes of Scotlande sedua ced to obedience of King Da

mid >? North part of Scotland forc dilquieted by evvo Clannes 365.68 Norveygian Fleare funcke by velementinge of winder

248. Norman one of the studtherers of the Cardinal of S. Andrewes. Nothans crovered king of fcotord make vlande. Nothatius playeth the Tyranti

Norhatus murdered. Noviem a cirie in Spaint | novve called Compostella builded.2.39

Beliskes denifed for bury-Oblinacie of the Picter being by the Scottes befleged in Camelon Occi fon to Hengeft cometh oner with a power of Saxonsary 48 Occa vanquished, fleeth by Sea into Kent.
Occa and Palcentins retuine into Brytaine. cca overthrovveth the Bry

fish Generall and their armie. Occa fizine in parinyt of the Brysaynes. Occa rephere too the other Oc-

Ca, created king of Saxonio Beck taketh truce wvieh Weer, whileth he boyhers with 1001 gerne.
Octa gingen the Britishes orgical outfinove in battelle justigs
Occa haung cfcaped avver thom the Samuel of 221195 **124.40** Occidente Gentinis versit a Octably Vallan, a learned from Vallan, a learned from the learned from the second from the learned from the

or refuge and is friendly re-

Ofravius rezouished. fleeth for refuge into Norvvey.. \$4.11 Octavius resurneth intoo livs Kingdome, and is reconciled to

the Scottes. Octanius entreth amitie vvith the Pictes: : 84.26 Octavius becommeth tributarie

to the Romains. 64.94 85.36 Octautus sonne to King Octauius, fleeth into the life of Man.

Odanius receyued as king of Bri-93.20

Odo Bishop of Bayeux; and Brie of Kent, fent with an armie into Scotland agaynst Malcolma

Odo difcomfiterh and flaveth many Scottes: and Northumber-Odo and his armie discomfited by

the Scots ... 255.40 Odomare de Valence made Gouernor of Scotland under king 309.33

Quonell of Irelande profereth his friendship to the Scottes agaynst the Englishmen. 417.20

Offenders put in feare of mildo. 155.6 Offer of the Englishmen to haue

the Scottes breake their league with the Frenchmen, and joine Office of the fevorde, 226.45 with them. Offices not to go by inheritaunce,

but as the Kings disposition. Ogle Lorde flaine by the Scottes at Panier Hugh. 467.115 Ofeus brother to Occa the for-

124.12 Ovsell Monsier, a Freuch Capitzine. 477.22

Olanus Lieutenant of Norvvey.

Olanus fleeth. Olaue king of the Iles. Olagarry Lorde of the principall bloud of the Iles. Olimera Scottish man, delinered the Citie of Acres too the En-

glish men and Scottes. 278.60 Old lavves allowed, and nevve established. 12.68

One effate of menne can not live vvithout helpe of another.

Onetus Lieutenant of Denmarke. 230.

233.20, Paladius accounted the Apostle of Onerus flaine. Open yvarre betyvixt the Scots and Pictes.

Open vvarres proclaimed be. twene king John of England, Paget V Villiam Lord of Beudeand king V Villiam of Scotland

Open Barritors and offenders pu-155.33 Palmer Thomas knight, taken prinished. .. Ora les sought to knovve what ora les sought to knowe what the plagues of Eg priment. 1.49 Panier Hugh a place where the

Order of the Scottish battaile against Acho, and his Norvve-290.6; Pantane David Secretarie to the gians, 290.6; Order taken for the custody of the

460.6 vong Queene. Ordonof the Scottes and Pictes armic wellen they entred into Parliament holden at Yorke, for the landes of the Brytaynes.

Order of burying noble men, and Parlament holden at Edenbourgh fuchas have desqued vyell of the common vvealth. 181,109 Ordolucia hovy novy called.

Ordonici, vvhere they inhabi-

ted. Actualiss reconcreth againe the ted., 30.48
kingdome of Brytaine. \$3.83 Ordinances for burying of princes for burying of princes and noblemen. 18,24 83.210 Ordinances of king Kenneth for succession of the Crovene of Pardons forbid for feuen yeares.

gar Atheling of treason. 250.69 Organ flain vvithin liftes. 250,02 Originall'of the familie, o f.Stevvards in Scotland. . 256 12

of Christa. 108.49.
Orkeney vvhy called the aunciet 108.49 kingdome of the Pictes. 16.11 Osbert and Ella kings of Northu-

herland. 182-195 Osbert & his people put to flight and chafed. Osbert and Ella staine by the Da-

nes. 101.37 Ostorius Scapula sent to gouerne Brytaine. Offorius chafeth the rebels of the

V Vesterne Handes. Oftorius encountereth the Pites. Oftorius vyounded.

Offorius sendeth purseuzune, tog Rome. 41.81 Oftorius dyeth. Ofrike inuefted king of Deira.

Ofrike perfevadeth Eufred to fe and taken prisoners. 146.94 Ofrike and Enfrede flay eche o- Peace confirmed agayne be ther.

ther. 146.05 Of valde made king of Northum berland. Ofwald flaine: 146.110 Otholinia a Countrey in Pidland.

Othe of Knightes made in Norvvay. Otterburne Adam prouost of B.

denburgh. Outragious lightnings and tempeffe Out Iles of Scotland brought too

good order. Oxen or Kine killing eche otoo him vyhofe is kylled.

D Aladius a learned man fent in-

Paladus first bishop in Scot-

108.32

463,106

83.101

land that had his inuefture from

fert. 460.71 Palmer apprehended with letters

and veritings of treason 322.44

English men and Scots met and

Gouernour and prior of faint

Mary He bishop of Roffe.

Parliament holden at Linlith-

qhuo, vvherein Mathery Erle

to Scotland.

Rome.

Scotland.

ther, recompence to bee made ons.

> V V illiam of Scotlande, vppon nsent in- conditions. 280.29 108.18 Peace concluded between Englande and Scotlande for thirtene veares.

108.23 Peace and amitie concluded betyveene Scotlande and Den-Scotland. 108.32 marke. 383.6
Palace for the finall Prebendaries Peace concluded between Hene marke. in Aberdine buylded. 429.37

rie the cygth of Englande, and Levvesthe. xij. of Fraunce.

Peace concluded betwene, Enge lande and Scotlande fortenne veares. 458.60 Peace concluded betvvene England, Scotlad & France. 480.65

Penda K.of Mercia comuerted to the christian fayth, 14936 Pendergest Robert, and his trea cherie. 345.58 Penneynton Iohn knight, taken

pryloner by the Scottes. the inlarging of the British con- Percie Henrie loofeth his faffe at the Barriers to Barle Dovv-

362.68 thren, taken prisoners by the Preservance glas. Percie Henrie, and Raufe bres by the Pires require Scottes, and their men difcom . of Lennox and Thomas bishop fired. 363,60 of Vtheltree yvere forsalted, Percie Henrie of Northumber-

and all their landes and goodes berlande inuadeth Scotland gluen avvay and annexed too the Crovvne of Scotlande! Percie Plettre and his armie et comfitted by the Scottes

Pratice into Scotlande, 410.

of Irelande, to transport into

warde the gonemour of Scot

TVaria Governour of Scotland

Pictes viehout Adrians vyal

Pertiale Chofen Emperchi d

Pertinax Emperour of Rome.

Dioclefian.
Perlons continuing accurled, toe

be reputed enimies to the common viealth.

Peffilence first coming into Sca-

Pettilence feconde comming imo

Peffilence thirds coming mos

Peit flence reigneth flercelye it Scoeland.

Pertir rendred to Roben Ste

Perch burned . 14

347.

65.1

1768E

Rome.

lande

Scotland.

Scotlande. 3.11

Brytayne: 1000

Scotland confirmed. 227.74 406.
Organes brought into Scotlande. Part of the holy Croffe found by tif Perkin VVarbecke fent oute 288 60 Perkin V V arbecke maryen by a dreame. 84.17 Organ, or Organus accuseth Ad- Pasaipine vyhereof so named. Earle of Huntleyes daughter.

Palcentius brother to Occa, arri. Per int Vi albecke departeur riverhyvith ayde for the Sax-Ons. 123.53 Orkeneyes instructed in the fayth Patyllocke Robert, fent inco

Perkin WVSrbetktakta 4ug France with a power of Scot- Perth builded, and why fo an parriarke of Apulia the Popes 2; 460.2 Perill, or Saint Johns foven voo gent in Scotland. Paule Svyctonius zeturneth into by King Robert.

Brytaine.

Paulinus Svyctonius Lieutenant

Paulinus Svyctonius Lieutenant

Brytaines Svyctonius Lieutenant

Brytaine

of Britzine. 43.60 Paulinus Syvetonius fent for into 43.60 Peace concluded bety veene the Scottes and C

Scottes and Spaniardes, 332 Pertinan fent Lieutenauntim Peace betweene Scottes and Pices folemnly confirmed, 123: Petriffax dritteth the Scottes and Peace concluded betwyeene the

Brytaynes, Scottes, and Pictes. Peace concluded betweene the

Ramaines, Scottes, and Pictes. 17 Perfecution of Christians under turne to infidelitie. 146.82 Peace vvith forraine enimies of-Ofrike and Eufrede disconifited, tentymes breedeth civill dif-

cord at home. 26.52 tovene the Scottes and Pictes.

orthum fol, 146.98 Peace cocluded betweene VVIIliam Conqueror and Malcolnie. 255.

93 Peace concluded betweene king Stephen of Englande, and Dauld of Scotlande, vpon conditions. 461.43 Peace concluded betyvene Hen-

to King Henrie the Lyght, Perilins Cellatin fem Into Bryrie the feconde of Englande, and Malcolme of Scotland up-Pelifins queschreir vetteche Piace. on conditions. Peace concluded betweene the English men and Scottes during the captinitie of King V.Vil-

Petiling querenny fot Petiling policie in detenting im Petiling policie in detenting im 1840 1856 liam of Scotlande vpon conditi-Pharac One King of Egypt, Peace established at Yorke, betyvene K. Iohn of England, and Pharao Chentre

Pharo Bishop of Menne in Fraca Phenings Contact & Captains Phiatre Albutking gi Pifes.

Philital hine of selling and in three fornies. Pider Tpeople of Gamaie, Pidelle food in hand so

Pices came But line inte ACC POSSESS STATES MANY Pictes pointing and section of the property of

Patrake an othe to destroy all Escate battayle by the Scottes.

L'eriue to the Scottes for peace.

The Table of Scotlande.

vvonderfiell policie.

Pictes remainder vohere they be-

came, which escaped fro theyr

Countreis destruction. 180:66

to Notvvay and Denmarke.

Picts flee from the Englishmen in

the Scots and Picts.

Plotghes not able to bee put into

Policie of Scots to anoy the Sax-

Policie of the Picts to escape from

the Britaines in the battellit34.

Policie of the Scottes to daunt the

Irishmen. 190:45
Policie of King Edvvard to wih

Pope Celestimis fendeth Paladius

ded in England.

middle of March.

279.116

110.35

of Camelon.

queroures.

fed in Scotland.

Placidus dyeth.

of his fide.

Plinius cited.

Ons.

line.

line.

Dictimia.

figine.

agemichmoned by Prophecies. pres conclude a league vvith the prisantes.
Piti become enimies to the Scots Piets anoy the Scots at the siege

pace by lamentation of theyr remes, moned to peace vyith pas and Scots conclude a peace.

Parfice into the Iles, of Orkeney

Prier require aid of the Scottes against the Britaines 23.56 First torne with Scottes and Brinmes against the Romaines. 33.

Line. Pigges with heades like dogges: the Romaines. Pais affaulte the Romaines, and Placidus Lieutenant of Britaine:

aid against the Romanes.50.109

Piaes require aide of Mogall aand throvven into a river. 75.20 Pias renue their league vviththe

79.53 Scottes. Paiche Gentlemen steale one of the King of Scots Greyhounds.

P.As carnest fute to have the foots 98.81 expulled Britaine. Parquairell with Maximus for executing certayne robbers of their nation. 01.28

Picts discomfited by the Scots and 92.56 Inshmen. Pias repine to obey the Romaine

Pices are forbidden to create à 93.68 King. 93.68 Plates become tributaries to the Romaines. 93.102

Barevike. 300.97 Policie of VVilliam VVallace, Lacs commanded to dyvell bevond the vyater of Forth. 94.11 Plastend into forraine Countries to call home the Scots. 95.9 Pais stande in feare of Constanti-

Pais confpire treason against Conantinus King of Britaine, ut.

Pices cortaine of them vvinne the Britunes camp. 113-15 Fife fend to the Scots for ayde a-

gamit the Saxons. 113.104 Pages vanquished by the Saxons. Pates eftloones folicite the Scots

toraide Fais fail at variance among thentichies. 173.18 Pias folicite both Scots and Sax-

into Scotland. 108.16
Popes Ambassadours not regarons to make warre vppon the Eritaines. Portingale, a corrupted name of Port Gathele. 2.13 13440 Pices intected with Pelagius heteffe. 137.6

Pouertie, of Scotland. 214.68 Pices and Saxons enter with an Praise of Scottish dogges. 80.6 Prelates ordeyned in Religio. 21.7 armye into the lands of the Bri-140.10 Prefton in Anderneis brente by Pates and Saxons difcomfitted and

the Scots. chafed by the Britaines and Presumptious demeanqure of the 141 Scottish nobilitie to their king. Piets fall togither by the eares for the froyle of Northamberland. 403. 88 Preaching againste Images, and

fratelesse Ceremonies in scotthe Scottish race. 1-2.89 land. 448.83

Containing appointed of the facrifice.

93 Priestes to attende their vocation,

Picts putte to flight and flayne by
the Scots.
176.46
Picts veterly destroyed.
177.71
Picts veterly destroyed.
177.71
all manner exactions.
192.15 all manner exactions. 19215 Pietes ouercome the Scottes by Prieftes not to bee conftreyned to goe vnto vvarres 192.16 Prieftes not to come before anye temporall ludge, but only they? Bishops and Ordinaties. 192.17 Princes of Albion cofpire against

· Ofrike and Eufrede. Prisoners sence home out of England into Scotlande, and alfo out of Scotland into Englande. 458.5.458.

Pictland parted among the Con-Prisoners tette at libertie by the Gouernour of Scotland. 461:96 Prisoners Scottes and Frenchmen Pies and baked meates feldome vtaken by the Englishmen. 464 280.102 liné.

Prisoners taken in the Castell of S. Andrevves, put into the French Pizoni Gaspar an Italian Captain Galleis. Priniledges graunted to Makduffe

and his posteritie. Plas icule to the Scots for and 2. Placidus & his army ouerthrovve Priniledge for the Scottish Kings gunithe Romaines. 42.36 by Scots and Pictes. 59.15 to be annoynted. 260.110 Printes reinfe to be in amitie with Placidus escapeth, and sleeth to Printes reinfe to be in amitie with

me nomaines.

Placidus concludeth a peace vith Prophecie, that Scots shoulde de-10036 Prophecie of Colman against king Rashe bushe keepeth the Covve. Őς Planctius, looke Aulus Planctius. Governour of Scorland, and the Earle of Lennox, & the nobles Prosperifie, the mother of conten-

€.23 tion. 460.82 21:36 Prosperitie changeth conditions.

the ground for the frost tyll the Protestants in Scotlande espie the craftie ingling of David Beato, Cardinall and Archbishoppe of fet the Barle of Arrane againste the Sakons. 117.27 the Cardinall. 457.58
Policie of the Pictes to discourage Promision for Shippes in everye the Cardinall.

461.43 land.

250.4

la ke in time of dearth. 304.13 Policie of the Scottes to enfrappe 5. the Englishmen 316.17 Policie of V Villiam Dovvglas to Varrell of James the fourth, for the battayle foughte at Floddon. 420.70 vvinne Edenburgh Caffell 347.

Queene Margaret vvile to Mal-Policie of the Scottish heardes to affrighte the Englishmens Horcolme dyeth fes.
Pomoitia chiefelt of the lies of Queenes ferrie. Queene Spontana flatne in hir bed

339.34

Oikney. 17.12 Pontus in Irelande furrendred to Queene mother to lames the fifth departeth this life. 4.45.59 Queene Dovvager fleeth vvyth 197.34 hir tyvo formes into Irelande. Rior and superfluous chere brouthe Scottes. 197.34 Poole Richards, a man of greate parentage, borne in Englande, and banished the Realme. 433.

share, with many moe Britishe Ladyes, taken prifoner. 134.75 petuall prifoner in the Caffell of Danbar in Angus. 135.45 Queene Dovvager married to Tames Stevvard, 266.60 Queene Doyvager and hir huf-

band imprisoned, and released. Queene Doyvager dyeth. 386.61

187.14 Quitcie Roger, Barte of VVilla cheiter , made Conneftable of Scotland.

Aineth frogges. Rayneth birus. Rayneth bloud. Raineth adders and makes. 186.77 Raineth stones. Rainolde Captayne of the Norvvegians. Raifers of the people to leefe life goodes, & lands, and the people rayled to leefe the fame, 246.16 Ramfie Alexander imiadeth England with an army. Ramfie Alexander miprisoned by V Villiam Dovvglas, dieth there in great miserie. 348,48 Randall Thomas chesen Governoure of Scotlande during the minoritie of King Danid the fecond. Randall Thomas poyloned by a Monke. Randall Thomas Governoure die painst the Romaines. 60.20 Piancrius, 100ke eauths Planteins. Prophecie of three vyomen vnto Rasin, generall of all the Dances in England. 104.4 Rafin flayne. bassadour into Scorland, 436.53 Rauishers of Maidens to dye for the offencer Redde head, a point of land in An-Cardinall and Archbishoppe of gus. 214.64
Saint Andrewes. 457.50 they Rebellion of Britaines appealed. againste 48. 74. 457-58 Rebellion of the people agaynite Nathologus the King. 75.39 shellion in Kent. 98.57 Hauen tovvue: 409.78 Rebellion in Kent.
Prouision for good literature. 408 Rebellion moued in the Lieu against aunt the dine.

106.45 Prouoft of Edenburgh sent to the to voin Barle of Hertford to wnderstad the cause of comming into scot.

106.45 Prouoft of Edenburgh sent to the to voin Barle of Hertford to wnderstad the cause of comming into scot.

106.45 Rebelles of Cathnes overthroyy. and punished. to relieue the Scortish peoples Prolomeus Metellus Econde fon. Rebellion moued by the inhabitants of Murrey land. 270,49 Rebels in Murrey landellay the Kings mellengers. 270-77
Rebellion moued againste Kyng
Duffer 200,100 Rebels of Marrey land querthroyven, and the people putte to the svvorde, Rebellion moued in Gallovvay.

in fied of hir husband. 153.26 Rebellion moued in Marray lad. the fifth 156. Hebelsin Murrey land pardoned

135 Oneeue Dovyager, dyethin Ire- Rebellion againste King Alexan lande. 132.1 der. 262.34.
Queene Guaynore vyile to Ar- Rebellion against king V Villang

Rebels leuerely punished. 279.69 279. Queene Guaynore dereyned per- Rebelsat Hadington sharply punished. Rebellion moned in Englande by

lacke Stravve.
Rebellion moned by Donalde of the Hes, against the Governour, Rebellion moued in VVales 2-

gainft King Henrie the tifth 374 Ouene mother called Dovvager, and Mary the yong Queene of Rebellion moued againste Kyng.
Scotland hir dangitter, restrey.

Lames, by Alexander Lorde of Lames, by the lies. men or ener imeirie by com- ene iber mindindement of the Governour. Rebellion moned by Donald Bala and kept in Lithgoyy, 455.71 locht of the Hes. 376.tot Qu'hirelline of Y Y hire lion flayner Rebellion moued by Angue Duffe

ace. only. 187.8 241. 370.38.

16 Priests fined for not doing theyr Quhitterne first instituted, 94.113 Rebellion of the Doveglistes and

	The T
gainst the King. 392.62 Rebellion of the Barons againste	fuccesse. Riotousnesse the mother o
King James the fourth. 408.59. Rebellion in Cornevvall. 410.46 Redvvalde King of East angles.	River of Cree. River of Tines
143. 67 Recrosse in Stainemore vvhy so	River of Munda. River of Lochtee runneth
Redbrayes. 233.65	Bloud. River of Caron.
Redshankes. 318.17 Reginald Abbot of Arbroth.276.	River of Lochtey. River of Lochnesse.
Reginalde, King of the Iles murthered. 203.50	River of Ovvie. River of Carron runneth bloud.
Reginald brother Harold created King of Man. 283.83	River of Almound. River of Tay.
Reginald flayne. 202.84 Regulus Albatus a Greekishe	
Monke. 87.30 Renfrovve. 270.99	River of Levville.
Resignation of Iohn Ballioll to King Roberte of all hys ritle in	River of Forth.
the Crovvne of Scotlande. 325. line. 113 Ros Makdonald, a notable rob-	River of Dune ran with St. River of Bane in Ireland.
ber. 379.52 Ros Makdonalde taken and exe-	River of Sulvvay. River of Svvale.
Retainers to suffer death. 246.20	River of Levine. River of Annan.
Rethirdziil vvhy so named. 17.56 Reuther onely sonne to Doruz-	River of Tvvede. River of Clud.
Reuther croyvned King. 14.50	River of Sulvyey. River of Annand.
Reuther fleeth to a Castell in Cathnese. 15.60 Reuther pursued and taken. 15.60	River of Sare. River of Rule. River of Tyveede.
Reuther pardoned. 15.62 Reuther and Nobilitie of Scot-	River of Tuyfell. River of Tyll.
Reuther escapeth the siege. 16.63	Rtuer of Eske. Robbers on the high wyaye
Reuther passeth into Irelad. 16.71 Reuther sent for out of Irelande.	Robert sonne to VVillian
Reuther, yvhome Beda calleth	queror fent into North lande with a mightye p
Reuther supposed to be the firste Prince of Scottes that set soote	Robert the seconde son to ter Stevvarde, and Ma
in Britzine to inhabite. 17.72 Reuther dyeth, 18.9	Robert the seconde marrie
Reutha chosen King. 18.15 Reutha calleth a Parliamet. 18. 74.	Robert the second first of el
Reutha resigneth the government of the Realme. 18.84 Revvard for killing a V Volse. 13.	vyards that vyare she cr of Scotland, Robert duke of Albanie,
line. 39 Richard Duke of Normandy.229.	Dauid Stevvard duke of fay.
line. 4 Richardus de Sando Victore	Robert the first crovened I Scotland.
borne. 263.34 Richarde Earle of Gloucester in-	Robert and his armie disco at Messene by the Englis
uadeth Cumberlande with a mighty army. 255.20	Robert and his armle disco
Richard the first crovvned Kyng of England. 278.1 Richard the sirste goeth towarde	by the Englishemen at A 311. Roberts milerable state in 1
the holye lande with an army. 278. 4	ginning of his reigne. Roberts vvife taken, and
Richard the firste take prisoner by the Emperoure of Almaine.279	foned in London. Roberts brother taken and
Richarde the first of England dy-	Roberte goeth into the He
Richard the first crowned Kyng of England. 358.66	there purchaseth ayde o and munition. Robert vanquisheth the Er
Richard invadeth Scotland vvyth an anny. 350.107	men in many encoûters an mishes.
Richarde marrieth Isabell, daugh- ter to the French King. 366.62	Robert inuadeth Englande an armie.
Richarde goeth into Irelande to fubdue Rebels. 366.63 Richard deposed fro the Crovvne	Robert contecth against Kir ward with his armie. Roberte vanquisheth, and p
of England. 366.69 Richard dyeth. 366.81	to flighte the huge armye Englishmen.
Richard Bishoppe of Sainte Andrews. 274.71	Roberts vville restored. Robert passeth ouer into Ire
Richarde the third of England, o- uerthrovven and flayne by He-	Roberts Nobles conspire a
Richmondshire redeemed from spoyle of the Scottes with a	Roberte entreth into Eng
fumme of money. 323.85 Righte min illreth hope of good.	Robert innadeth Englande
	•

The Ta	bl	le of Scotlande.
uccesse. to 1.4 stoushesse the mother of sic	↑ k-	Robert dyeth. 328.43 Roberts fanie and commendation
iesses. 149.1	112	amongst his enimies. 328.75
uer of Tine. 61.		Robertes aduice to the nobles for the governing of the Realme.
uer of Miinda \$8.10 uer of Lochtee runneth vvy	O O	Roberts hearte carried to Jerufa-
oloud. 234.		lemand there buried. 329.113
	.51	Robert the fecond Crowned K.
uer of Lochnesse. , 26.	.63	of Scotland. 356.31 Robert Erle of Fife, second sonne
uer of Ovyle. 228. Ber of Carron runneth vvj		to King Robert, chosen Gouer- noure of Scotland under hys fa-
bloud. 97	-33	ther. 364.66
uer of Almound. 280. uer of Tay. 50.	· - ·	Robert the seconde King of Scots dyeth. 364.11
uer of Clide. 51 uer of Amound. 52.1		Robert the third Crovned king
uer of Erne. 333.		Roberte commeth to knovvledge
uer of Levville. 151 uer of Deir. 313.		of the deathe of hys sonne the
uer of Forth. 94	-11	Duke of Rothsay. 370.71 Robert dyeth. 372.69
uer of Dune ran vyith blooms.	u d. 00	Robert Duke of Albany, Gouer- nour of Scotland dyeth. 374.53
uer of Bane in Ireland. 196.		Koxburgh called in olde tyme
uer of Sulvvay. 358. uer of Svvale. 321	•	Marken, 265.114 Rockesbourgh sacked and burnt
uer of Levine. 177.19		by the Earles of Marche and
uer of Tvvede. 178.		Rockesbourgh bridge broken
uer of Clud. 178 uer of Sulvvey. 389.		dovvne, and the tovvne brente.
uer of Annand. 389.	70	373. 63 Rockelbourgh besieged by Tames the first. 381.7
uer of Sare. 389. uer of Rule. 415.		the first. 381.7 Rockesbourgh Castell reedisted
ner of Tyveede. 419.	m	by the Englishmen. 469.62
uer of Tyll. 421.	•	Rockelbourgh fort rafed 480.03 Rock Fergule, vvlny fo called to.
uer of Eske. 432 obbers on the high vvaye to	.21	Rocha vvife to Erthus, a Lady of
put to the syvord.	1.8	greate parentage in Deimarke.
obert sonne to VVilliam co) (T-	Roderike, a famous Cantaine of
lande with a mightye povv	er.	the Dutchmen. AA.22
bert the feconde fon to VV	45 21-	Roderike and hys armye flayne.
ter Stevvarde, and Marger	ye	Roger a Norman inuadeth Nor-
bert the seconde marrieth I	ía.	thumberland vvith an army.255.
bell Mure. 247, bert the fecod first of the S	.63 te=	Rogers army discomfitted, and hee himselfe trayterously flayneass.
vvards that yvare the croyv	пε	line. 17
of Scotland, 247. Obert duke of Albanie, flaye	eth	Roger Archbishop of Yorke de- iamed for conerousnesse. 278.12
Dauid Stevvard duke of Roi	th-	Romero Iulian a Captayne oner
bert the first crovened king	of	Spanyardes. 479. 106. Surprised and spoyled with hys vehole
Scotland. 311. Obert and his armle discomfit	28	Romaines repulsed by the Bri-
at Meifene by the Englishme	en.	taunes. 28.60
bert and his armle discomfit	41 ed	Romaines righte vving of the army like to be diffrested. 35.38
by the Englishemen at Athologic.	le.	Romaines ouerthropve the Bris
berts milerable state in the l		Romaine ludges appointed in e-
ginning of his reigne. 311.0 berts vvife taken, and impi		Romaines vanquishe the Scottes.
oned in London. 312. beerts brother taken and put	10	by policie. 38.18
leath. 311.	15	Romaines trayned into ambushes by the Pices and flayne. 41.74
berte goeth into the Iles, as here purchaseth ayde of me	nd en	Romanes discomfited by the Picts 42.
ind munition. 312.	-53	Romaines flee and are flain. 43.94
bert vanquisheth the Englis uen in many encoûters and ski		Romaines put to flight and flain.
nishes. bert inuadeth Englande vvi	8.8	Romaines symme over the golfe
in armie.	٠2٢	Romaine Marriaers finde out
bert cometh against King E ward with his armie. 315.	d-	Pictiand Firth. 53.109 Romaine Shippes drovened in
berte vanquisheth, and putte	th	Pictland Firth. 54.13
o flighte the huge armye of the Englishmen. 318.8		Romaine Souldiers choose Sisin- nius to be their generall, which
bert passeth ouer into Ireland	17	herefuseth. 56.65 Romaines discomfited and cha-
vith an army. 320.0	59	fed. 56.77
berts Nobles conspire agair	20	Romaines putte to flight and cha- fed. 56.112
berte entreth into England	ie .	Romainessende to Marius Kyng
bert innadeth Englande vin	to I	of Britaine for aide. 57.150 Romaines retire from the Scottes
Korke. 914.4	15	and Picts. 57.46

Romanes fiercely affaile the Scr Romaines chafed to their Car Romaines require a com tion with the Scottes 574 Romaines fubmit themelues vie the Scorees as vanquished 18.4 Romaines receiue conditions Peace of the Scots. Romanes departe out of Gal Vrar. Roumnes invade the Scottish ho Romaines put to flight. Romanes muade the Scottish an Pictish borderes. Romaines encountred by the Scottes and Pifes. Romaines chafed and flain, 67.74 Romaines purpose to make a pre-uince of the Kingdome of the Britaines. Romacus fecketh meanes to de firoy his Coulins. 846 Romacus vanquisheth his Couli Anguliamis. Romacus receyned as King, 84.89 Romacus gouerneth tyrannically Romacus apprehended and per to death. Romanes following the Scotti Romaine lavves enforced by ftraight commanndement vos the Britaines and Pictes, 93.4 Romaines drine the Scotteronto the confines of Britaine. of 26 Romane Empire invaded by br. Rome facked Romaine armye vanquished, and put to flight. 1991 100404 Roode yvell. 26432 Rofey Calell from whenceth Stevyardes Rings of Scotlands
Stevyardes Rings of Scotlands
Had their brightall taken by the
Earle of Lennose, 46277
Rose of Gold full of Baulmelents
to King Vyilliam from the
Poperational 2016 Rofe and Scepter fente by the Pope to Tames the fourth 409 Roffe whereof fo named, 9054 Rothfay forme to Notafflus King of Scattes Rochfay the He called after the Kingsaime, 577
Rothlay returneth into Irelande Rothfay facecedeth his father in Rouge Mouth a Frenche Cap-Rouland mid Gilehrik floutely relift the Englishmen. 27451 Rovitant Coulinto King VV2 Royviands an Englishe Kny for Roxens of Royell dis Ruffell John al Baglish Sadier Raufe Kange, or Andrews Sadier Raufe Kange, or Andrews Sadier Raufe Kange, or Andrews Sadier Enange accidente of the Bishops Strange dealing in vvomen, and Contrary to nature. 57.93 Etreigth of the place where Ca-King of Pites free Pole

The Table of Scotlande.

	The Table of
	Strife betweene Henrye Beau-
	mount, and Alexander Movv-
	gewarde Mordo duten. 375.406 bray, for landes in Buchquhane.
	Servarde V Vaned 278.1 Striueling Iohn and his army dif-
	Mordo, entitetti 378.34 men. 301.77
	hervard laines neeth and Itelaas Stratton Andrewe, burnt for Re-
	Stervarde V V alter Dentaded. Strayton V Valter flayne. 384.42
	Strozze Leone Prior of Capoa, Servarde Alexander beheaded. Strozze Leone Prior of Capoa, and knight of the order of Mal-
	178. 466171
	378. Desens Barle of Len- ment appointed. 6.50
	gervard Duncane Barle 378.50 Stradeluyd, Kingdome of the Brinox beheaded. 378.50 Stradeluyd, Kingdome of the Brinox beheaded Earle of taynes, and the boundes there-
	195.55
-	kernarde Alexander marrieth Sucho Ring of Danes array. 228. 25
	Surverde V Valter Errie of A- Survey Cruell desermination 3-
	thole, conspireth againste King Suenos cruell determination a-
	Sugard Robert, one of the mur- Sueno prepareth a nevy armye to
	therers of K. Iames the first 384.8 Initiate Scottand.
	qually executed for conspiring in Fise with a pullante armye.
	knivard Robert executed 385.50 Sueno discomfitteth Duncane and
	Survard Iames marrieth Queene his army. 242.15 Dovvager. 386.80 Sueno fleeth into Norvvay in one
	Survard James, and Queene Do- shippe. 242.100
	indieleassed, 386.84 our Eclipse. 276.17
	Retward Alane Lord of Darnely flayne. Sunne appeareth blondy. 135:47 Sunne nor Moone feene the space
	Stevende lames, husbande to the Oriene banished the Resime. Sonnes landes to be forfait by the
	388. 35 fathers treason. 246.34
	Stevyard Iohn, Erle of Mar, bro- Church condemned. 264 74
	for V Virchcraft. 402.114 prouocations to inordinate
	Stewarde Andrewe, Prouoft of lufts. 271.7; Genlowden, made Archby. Superfluous welch ministreth oc
	shop of S. Andrevves. 404.51 casion of vice. 209.73
	ny, fent from Levvis the french into Britains. 115.6
	Kingin Ambassade into Scot- Surferting, cause of many & strag- land. 414.50 difeases. 20.6
-	Stervard V Valter Abbot of Gle- Surnames taken fro offices. 253. 4
	Stervard Henry marrieth the Q. 252-
	made L. of Methyven. 438. 16 parant of the Crovene of Scot
	berdine, sent Commissioner into Sutherlande Iohn dyeth in Er
	England. 441.113 gland. 354.9
	by the French King into Scot- land to 2yde his triendes there.
	460. Severed with a sheath and lifted Severed Robert Lord Obenie, of goldessein to King V Villa
	one of the foure Marshals of from the Pope. 279.8
	Steward Iohn, Captayn of Milke
	aftell. 469.102 Ale of a vvoman abused by
	Cuttiles lettiants that Amb 24 Monte.
	Stonge Gallant an universall fick. which a Spirit fire a faire vv
	Arabo cited. 425.67 man. Gentlevvona
	or King Kenneth the nighte gote with while by a Spirit
	Strange fights appeare in the aire Tale of the Chappel wher Frac

ulu..er itatte at Camelon. 180.19

g Iohn and his army dif-24.6:58 301.77 g burnt by rebels.392. 69 Andrevve, burnt for Re-442.47 Leone Prior of Capoa, night of the order of Mal-466171 people. on in the Pictish gouerne-Cing of Danes arriveth in nd with an army. 228. 25 converted to the Christian in Scotland. 228.39 cruell determination 2the Rnolishmen. 220.12 repareth a nevy armye to King of Norvvay landeth evvith a puissante armye. discomfiteth Duncane and fleeth into Norvvay in one Scotland. 242,100 darkened tyvo days withphelier. appeareth blondy. 135:47 nor Moone feene the fpace 1004 s landes to be forfait by the ers treason. 246.34.

Buous possessions of the rch condemned. 26474 1. 264. nocations to inordinate 271.73 fluous welch ministreth oc-100.72 mestaken fro proper names. aring of fealtie first inditated ment. orde feene gliding in the diregoldesfent to King V Villiam; Ale of a vyoman abused by a : hands. 25419 thravvē.67.74 vvisethto the Talboyes. VVillant saken prio- in Emperour Commodus for 2yd. range miracle of Valdreds botype.

142.61

Tamallon éxitell belleged, and Treatie of peace betvisée the
delinered; 440.26

Tamallon éxitell belleged.

Tamallon éxitell belleged.

Tamallon éxitell belleged.

Treatie of peace betvisée the
delinered; 440.26

Temple of Claudius and Videcia Treaton pretended ogains fé-

Romaines. Tenthes of frutes appoynted to the Priestes. Tenthes giuen vnto the Cleargie. ig taken by the English- Thaara King of Pictes. Teruan Archbishop of Pictland. 108. 49
Thanes changed into Erles 252.27 Tharan King of Pictes Stainc 35.73 to Loth King of Pictes. 137.27 Thebes given to Gathelus and his Theefe hanged for stealing hys s, and the boundes there- Theodosius Emperoure of Rome. of Scottes borne. 17.13 Thereus made King. Thereus neglefteth Iuftice, and embraceth all vices. 18.92 Thomas the rimer, a notable pro-Thornton Patrike executed. 394. 270.21 hous rents of Abbaves are Tinneman Archbald, name given Crovene of Scotland. 298.63 ye of Saxons commeth puer Title of Roberte Bruce to the Britaing. 115.68 Crowne of Scotland. 296.76 ting, cause of many & strage Title of Iohn Hastinges to the ases. 20.6 Crowne of Scotland. 298.83 mes taken fro offices. 252. 41 . Tiuidale recouered out of the Enmes. glishmens hands. 346.35
44 Toncet Chancellour of Murrey erland John, made heyre ap- 11 land, 181.12 trans of the Crovent of Scot-11 Toncet playeth the patte of a vvicked officer. . 11L'19 rlande Iohn dyethin En- Concetflayne as he fate in iudge-Townes and Villages drowned by inundations of vvaters. 296. 44 Townes and Villages throwven rd with a sheath and hiltes downe with hayle frome, 20%. 279.83 Traherus a Romaine Captayne, Yanquisheth Oftauius. 83. 25.inmadeth the Scottes dominions. 26.58. is put to flight. 83. 65.fle-eth over into France 83. 100.returneth into Britaine. 84.6.mur-Spirit.

Tale of a young man himmed thered by a compiratie: 84.17

with a Spirit file a faire vvo. Trebellius Lieutenant of Britain. izn. 120.28 of 50. 120.28 of 50. 120.28 of 270.18 of 270 Tale of the Chappel volter Frace Trebellius not regarded of the l'range visions scene in the ayre. Tale of Queene Gunynores grane. Reche lins Publius, sente Lieute-Tale of a Crosse miraculously fal. 1 nant into Britaine. 67.37: gyuen Tale of a Crosse miraculously fal. 1 to concrousnesse. 67.40, bated ling into King Danid the fifthe 10 of the Britaines. 67.46, is oner.

thelmacus ightes seens. 40.71 altered. 300.7 thelmacus. 85.188 tyveene Henrye Beau- Tenantius taken prisoner by the Treason duely revvarded. 205.4 . . . 200.7 28.87 Trees and come burnt with fire, med to no man knoweth how. 25933 136.48 Truce concluded betyveene the Scottes and Pides. Truce concluded betweene the Englishmen and Scottes vpon condition. Truce taken betweene Kyng Bdyvard the first, and the Scots. n VValter flayne. 384.42 Thametes or Thamevv, daughter Truce concluded betweene the Scottes and Hollanders for one hundred yeares. 1.35 Turnebull Bishop of Glafgevve. 330 Tulinea Citie burned. \$Z-112 iyd, Kingdome of the Bri- Theefe eateth mans flesh. 397.24 Tunulte rayled in the Saxons 31 Turgot, Prior of Durham Abbew. Theobald stayne. 140.95
Thetargus King of Pictes. 79.49
Thereus some to Reuther Kyng
Toolme and Queene Margaret his vvife. Tyveedale vvhy fo called. 178.13 Tyvelue Gouetnoures chosento rule Scotland. Therens fleeth to the Britaines. Tyvhangcaftre, why fo called. 18. 109 115. Sy Thereus dyeth miserably in exile. Two Kings prisoners in English at one tyme. Thermes Monsieur a french Captayne. 478. 55. made generall
conduct of the French armye in
conduct of the French armye in 479.10 Tvvo Scottish armyes inuade England at once. 196.74 Tyvo Romane Lieutenants fente into Britaine. Two Cometes feene before K. Thunder and lightning fettyng Malcolmes death. 28144.
Churches on fyre in Yorke.
Two Moones feene in the my shire. 27621 mament 28456
Thurstone Archbishop of Yorke. Two Philosophers by Shypns vyracke arms in Scotlande. to Earle Dovoglas. 370.44
Tyrannie infly revarded 44. 44.
Tyrannie infly revarded 5. 44.
Title of Iohn Ballioll to the ther into Scotland. Tyvo speciall pointes in a vvo-

Acation in the Sea of Picti-Vagarant persons without fome craft or fcience, not to be received into any town.330194 Vagabounds to be vyhipped, and bornt in the cheeke. 1814 Vagabounds compelled to learne occupations. 206.47 Valdred or Baldred, Doctor of the Pictes. Valentinian Emperour of Rome. Valentinianus Emperoure of Taliancie of Iames Dowylas sheven againste the Tarket Verigeance threatned to inocceds Venterous enterprice of an Bn-Venulits revolted from the Ro-Telegration of sectifies Verpafian arrineth in Britai

, in their campe. Fergusius. of vyaters. of Rothfay. 32. Voada emp**rifoned.** into vvales.

espasia setteth forward against the Scottes and Pictes. 36.34 Vespasian punisheth rebels. 36.1 Vespalia returneth to Rome. 38.4 Vian Iohn Admirall of Fraunce, arriveth with an army in Scotland, to aide the Scottes against the Englishmen. Vian Iohn Admirall of Fraunce. returneth home with his army. 360. 98 Vices repugnat reigning in Mor-do Stevvarde Earle of Fife.

375. 92 Vices follovving delicate fare. Victories and conquestes ascribed

to Arthure. 132.29 Vistorinus Lieutenante of Bri-Victorinus fendeth letters vnto Rome, of the flate of Britayne.

Victorinus fet for home to Rome. Victorinus one of the Lieutenats

of Britayne. 93.39 Victorinus ioineth battayle vvith Victorinus inuadeth Gallovvay.

Victorinus accused vnto Honorius the Emperour of certaine trecherous practifes. 98.64 Victorinus proclaimed Emperour

in Britaine. 98.78 Victorinus is delivered into the hands of Heraclianus. 98.88 Villages drovened by mundatios

Unbrideled lust of Dauid Duke Vndereske riner. Vister taken from the Englishme.

Vniuersities of Paris and Paula founded and instituted. 164.54. Vniuersitie of Sainte Andrewes first founded. Vninersitie of Glasgevy sounded.

Vnicorne, a Scottishe Ship taken.

416. 2 Vnipanus King of Pictes. 60.51 Vnmercifull morther. Vpright living vvell revvarded at Gods hands. 20.6t at Gods hands. 20.61 Vnquiet nature of Scottishmen.

Vnlicker flate and glory of Prin-

ces expressed, 318.102 Voada vvise to Aruiragus resused

Voada vvith hir children conueid 32.78 Voada desireth ayde of Corbreid

against the Romanes. 43.108 Voada affenibleth an army againft Suctonius. 45.6 the Englishmen. 305.69 Voadas armye and confederates VVallace VVilliam renounceth

ouerthrovven. Voada flayeth hir felfe. 45.27 Vodicia, daughter to Arniragus, renewyth vvarres wyth the

Romaines. 48.30 Vodicia assayleth the Romayne Camp in the nyghte: 48.37 Vodicia and hir povver putte to

flight. 48.51 Vodicia taketh and burneth Epi-

Vodicia taken andflayne. 48.66 Voldosins or VValtheof, marri-eth V Villia Conquerors neece.

Britaine, under Constantius. 4.8

Vortigerne causeth Constantius to be murthered.

Vortigerne maketh himselfe king.

of his subieds, woulde flee out of his Realme.

ortimere sonne to Vortigerne Lieutenant of the British army.

ortigerne marrieth Roxena, Hengists daughter. 117.68 Vorrigerne deposed from the 117.68

Vortimere sonne to Vortigerne, made King of Britaine. 117.87 Vortimere vieth the vanquished Saxons with courtefie. 119.30 Vortimere poysoned, and dyeth

through treason of his stepmo-119.45 Vortigerne restored agayne to the Crovene. 119.47 Vortigerne besieged and brente

in a Castell. Vter, brother to Aurelius Ambrofius, made King of Britaine.

Vter begetteth Arthure the great. 124. 18 Vter is fayne to vvithdravve into

V Vales. Vter poyfoned, by drinking vvater of a Fountaine. 126.74 Vtred V Villiam Knight, kept prifoner in London.

7 Ales revolteth from the Romaines. 57.4 VVayfes and strayfes, hovy to be disposed. V Vall and trench made betyvene the Britains and Scottes. 61.100 VVall made to denide the Britaines from the Pictes. 94.23 V Vall of Abircorne undermined and overthrovven. Vall of Adrian repaired by the Britavnes. V Vall of Adrian undermined and overthrovven. 105.62 VVallace VVilliams valianere and stature. 302.95 Vallace Andrevve, father to

VVilliam V Vallace. 302.103 Vallace V Villiam, made gonernour of the Scottishe army vn-ider Iohn Ballioll. 303.11 Vallace VVilliam inuadeth Northumberland with a mighty army. 304-32 Valiace V Villia entreth againe

into England with an armye,& returneth vvith greate spoyles. Vallace V Villiam ennied at for his fame and vvorthines. 305.23 VVallace VVilliam and his povver discomsted at Falkirke by

his authoritie in Scotlad.306.22 VVallace VVilliam refuseth greate landes and honor in Bn-.

gland. 307.67 V Vallace V Villiam eschueth to have any thing to do with the Englishmen. 309.28 V Valtace V Villiam put to death.

V Vallace of Craggy knight 3008 V Valter sonne to Fleance borne.

V Valter fleeth into Scotl. 247.31 VValter made Lord Stevvard of 255. 66 Scotland. 247.47 Vortigerne made Gouernoure of VValter son of Fleace, set against the Rebels in Gallovvav. 266.2

VValter discomsiteth the Rebels istantius in Gallovvay: 2,6.8 VVilliam invadeth the confines of 1000 112.54 VValter created high Stevy arde England with a mighty army 2000.

of Scotland. V Varlike ordinances 23.43 Vortigerne doubting the hatred VVarre breedeth good souldiers, and peace by inflice riddeth the out of the vvay.

Vortigerne gyueth Lindsey to VVarre vvithout any notable en-Hengist and his Saxons. 115.74. Varres renued betweene the

Englishme & the Danes, 201.24 VVarres betweene the Scottes and the Hollanders. 382.44 VVarre denounced by the Englishmë against the Scots.431.72 VVardship of heyres graunted to

the King. 237.82 Vardiovy VValter, Cardinali and Byshop of Glafgevy dyerh.

VVarke Cassell besieged, and beaten dovvne. V Vealth of England. 434.27 V Velchmen rebelling, broughte to their former obediece by the Romavnes.

Velchmen rebelling against K. Henry the fifth fubdued.374.27 VVefterne Hes recouered out of the handes of the Norvegians. VVines to have the thirds of the

VVeImerl.vvhy fo called.45.40 VVharton Thomas Lorde sente into Scotland with ayde to the V Vharton Michael Captayne of

Laugham Castell. 466.79 V Vharton Henry, made Knyght. 474.19.his valiancie in relieuing the Toyvne of Hadington against the Scots. 474.83.take pri foner by the French povver. 98 V Vhere vvordes fayle, giftes pre-

uayle. 90.97 V Vhite Monkes vyhen first institnted. 263.31 Vhitekirke burnt. 352.48 VVhole Realme of Scotlande in

184.16 VVIdovy shoulde with Horfe-279.54 V Vife not to be punished for the husbands offences. 181.14

Vild Knight. 414.05 Vilfert K.of Guets flain. 201.105 Villiam brother to K. Achaius sent into France. 162.109 he is in greate reputation with Carolus Magnus. 163. 106. and made Lieutenant of Tuscane. 163.114 VVilliams cognifance. 1.164.27 VVilliam one of the Scottefgyl-VVilliam buildeth Monafteries

in Germanie. 164:40 Villiam basterde Duke of Normandle, conquereth Englande, and is crovyned K. at London. 253.97. requireth of Malcolme to have Edgar delivered vnto him,254-74. he proclaymeth ope

vvar againfl Scotland. 255.6 (2) 344 Vil. Conquerour dyeth: 257.93 (4) 3 50 Villiam Rufus invadeth Northumberland with an army. 278. 12 figure 20. he succeedeth V Villiam Co. queronr his father in the Kyng- with the control of t dome of Englande. 258.16. heers . Yorke flayne by the glauncing of an ar-

rovve. 251.11 : There is ted King of Scotland, 27220 he workerwolde foorle glande, to require restitution of a youth to sate bit one state Northumberlande 272, to hee day commeth to London to do ho. You will be mage. 272. 39. and with manye, briteffellist nobles of Scotlande, paffe ouer Yule, that into Normady with Henry the Chill feconde of England. 272. 4 :0.5 1

273.24 hee is taken prilozer b

the Englishmen. 273.100 V.Villiani conneyd imo Normal dy to the K. of England. 275. 11 Vilhelmus Parmus cited. 274.27 and.275.

Avilliam raunfomed vppon conditions. 274. 27. he fendeth Ambalfadours to the Pope, to prefent fits obedience to hum. 276. Villiam marrieth Ermengarde, daughter to Richard vicount o

Villiams first vville dieth. 276.69 he deutleth sharp layves against theeues and robbers. 277.91 and miraculoufly healeth a childe a

Yorke. 180.70 V Villiam King of Scotland dieth 281.38. his liberalitie ynto Ri chard the first of England, 1270.1 V Villiam deeth homage to Kyn lohn of England. lohn of England.

V Villiam overthrovveth the Caftell, which K. John had builde in Northumberland. 2804 V Vine and ale fould by weight

Lorde or Baron their husbar

V.Vinter, Comptroller of Kn Henry the eight Ships. 4516 V.Vifartes, Jugglers, and Neco mancers, to be burnt. 1813 V. Vitches vvordsif they be cred ted, what hapneth therby.755. V Vitcheraft practifed by an mage of vvax.

itches prophecie. V.Vitches and Sorcerersburti Edenburgh. 400.11
Volfe the heardmans for: 27-4

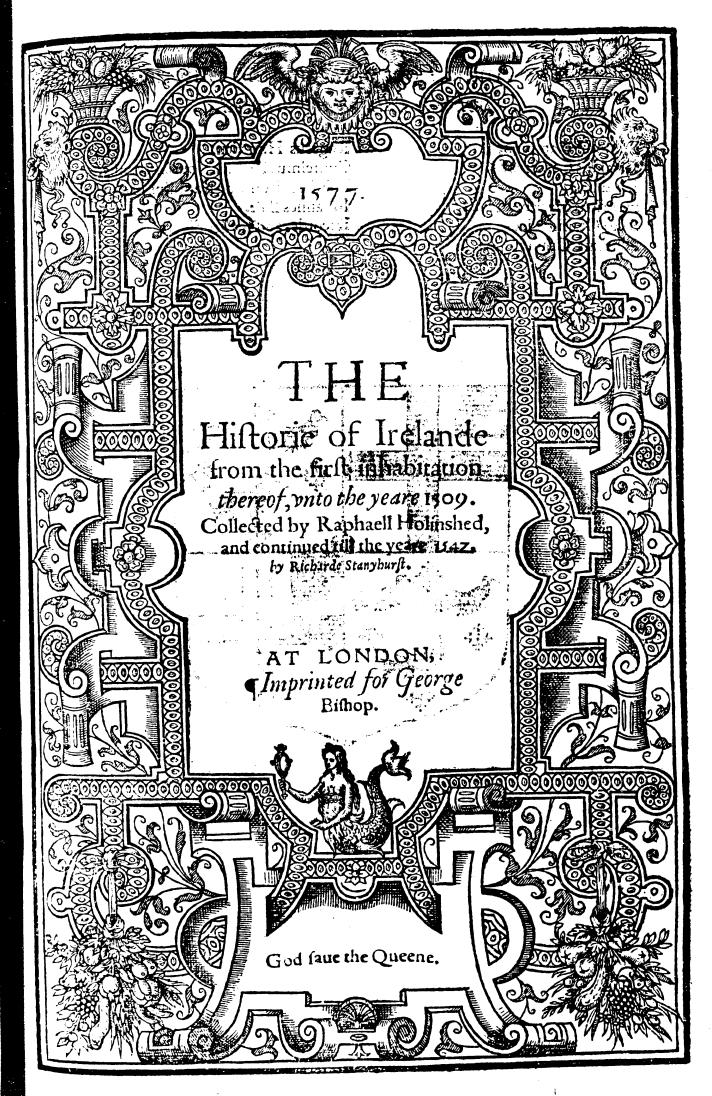
VVolfes carie avvay a Shepher 40. VVomen encamped

V. Vomen appointed in barray aray among men. vvofull discomfort and lamentagainst the Romaines.
Vomen well appointed

V Vomen in Scotland acculon to the wyarres.

Vomen and aged persons lame VV omen diffeomfortable, 196, 14
VV omen codemned to be drove
ned, or butled quicke. Boss
VV oman marrying with the L
of the foyle, to leafe his hel-

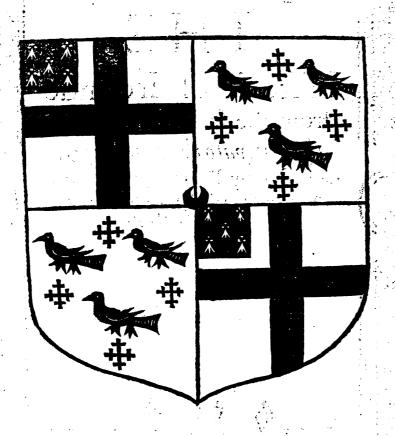
Vy oman of manlike force & fa-V Vomen & children extension 341.56
V Vomen & children extension 341.57
V Vonderfull policie of Busins 1
gainst the Scotter.
V Vod David, Comparalle to E.



The Authors out of whome this Historic of Irelande hath bene gathered.

Edmond Campion.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
Flatsburie.
Henricus Marleburgensis.
Saxo Grammaticus.
Albertus Crantz.

Rogerus Houeden,
Guilielmus Paruus Nouoburgenfis,
Polichronicon, siue Ranulfus Higeden,
Iohannes Bale,
Recordes and Rolles diuers.



TO THE RIGHT

Honourable sir Henry Sydney Knight,
Lorde Deputie Generall of Irelande, Lorde president
of Wales, Knight of the moste noble Order of the
Garter, and one of hir Maiesties privie Counsel
within hir Realme of Englande.



norable, to gather the perticular Histories of divers Countries and Nations, to joyn with a Cosmographie, which one Reginald V Voulse late Printer to the Queenes Maiestie, meant to publishe in our English tounge: when I came to cosider of the Histories of Iresland, I founde my selfe so vnprouided of helpes, to set downe any perticular discourse therof, that I was in dispaire to enterprice to write any thing at all concerning that realme, otherwise that incidently, as sell to purpose, to touche the same in the Historie of England.

At length yet as Maister V Voulses vse vvasto imparteto me all suchehelpes as he might at any hande procure for my furtherance, in the collections of the other Histories, vvherevvith I specially dealte, his happe was to light also vpon a copie of twoo Bookes of the Irishe Histories, compiled by one Edmond Campion, fellovv somtime of S. Iohn Baptists Colledge in Oxforde, very vvell penned certenly, but so briefe, as it vvere to be vvished that occasion had served him to have vsed more leysure, and thereby to have delivered to vs a larger discourse of the same Histories : for as he himselfe confesseth, hee had not paste tenne vveekes space to gather his mater: a very shorte time doubtlesse for suche a pecce of vvorke. Bur hovve breefe so euer I founde him, at the persuasion of Maister VVoulse, vpon the having of that copie, I resolved to make shift to frame a speciall Historie of Irelande, in like maner as I had done of other Regions, followyng Campions order, and setting dovvne his ovvne vvordes, excepte in places vvhere I had mater to enlarge that (out of other Authours,) which he had written in briefe: and this I have thought good to fignifie, the rather for that I esteeme it good dealing in no vvise to defraude him of his due deserued prayse.

But novv after I had continued the Historie, and enlarged it out of Giraldus Cambrensis, Flatsbury, Henry of Marleburgh, and other, till the yeare. 1509. in which that samous Prince Henry the. viij. began his reigne, some of those that were to bestove the charges of the Impression, procured a learned Gentleman Maister Richard Stanyhurst, to continue it from thence forwarde as he savv occasion, being surnished with mater to enlarge the worke, whereof for those later times I foundemy selfe viterly voyde, more than that whiche Campion had deliuered. VVhat I have done herein, your Honours discretion shall easily coceyue. For the impersection sith it is

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

the first that hath bene set forth in Printe, I craue most humbly pardon of your good Lordshippe, beseeching you rather to respect my good will than the perfect nesses the vvorke, vvhiche the vvantes considered for the orderly furnishing thereof, is not to be looked for in the skilfull, muche lesse in me the meanest of all, and least able to performeit. Hauing presented the right Honorable the Erle of Leycester with the Historie of Scotlande, to vyhome (as I have hearde) Campion made Dedication of his booke, I coulde not remember me to vvhome I might more conveniently offer this my travellin this Historie of Ireland, than to your Lordship, being hir Maiesties Lieutenant in that Realme. And therfore in most humble vvise I exhibite the booke to your Honour, beseeching the same to beare with my bolde attempt therein, and to receyue it in good parte from him that wished to have more amplie satisfied your good Lordshippes expectation, if abilitie might have answered good will,

Thus I beseech the Lorde to guyde your hartein his holy vvayes, and to furnish you with politike prudence and skilfull knowledge, to gouerne in your estate and office, so as your doyngs may redounde to his glorie, the suretie of hir Maiesties do. minion there, your ovvne aduancement in Honour, and consequently to the sure supporte and peaceable quietnesse of the true and loyall subjectes of that Realme.

> Your honours most humble to commaunde, RAPHABL HOLINSHED.

of Irelande with an Introduction to the setter while funding wif

ling and packing together the friapings land fragmentsoldle byllous af Ireland, Amog indich crewany fall friendere inwarde some pagnion. D. Compord Camppion, fige la lene us certes the ad a south to he tamented that to mitness to he is been decermined that is mainteen the name of the both the parties of the par enther hys thrapic had net being Aussinia elle his lealung had not hanns longer o Ihank Alerander mere la constitution Harper 1888 instagle, that not with thinking Ther life ware a crabbep and a rugged dipolife being all one warde feathire to detormortione in minutes conditions for cuphed, as be beauch in lande to no better frede, then to leave Apsa in will. pet the halfaunt capitagne ineindings, heine lively the galde 10 oet let forth the angle dans pehrat in his combines sab fonet inings to as Homer his Theriers, then to he the identifies of that datiff rethingurs, in like in the timber. with his wooden perfect o blase his faureus and martiall exploytes a bowe much more ought Frelaude being in funday agres felied of divers god and couragious Alexanders) lose to long, ethicke after fo pare a clauche. as D. Campion, tobo was le spright in conscience, so peepe in indgement, so supe in cla quence as the countrey might have bene tool affured, to have bantheir by floris trucks for pozted, pithily handle brand branely politics Howbeit, although the glose of his firm

bildgement, being macht mithother, mens dwings, bare a lurpalling hinds of excellent cie, pet it was so hubled spinhalle as in re ipen of a Campion his absolute perfection, it fæmed rather to be a mozh roughly beined, then (mothly planed. Apan which grounds the gentleman being willings bis fotever a fuchling, having as yet but grane bours thould have beene Iwadled and rockt in a cray aleatili in teact of tyme the toynaes, thereof were unit, and growen franger, yet not with standing he was to crost in the weeks of thes determination, that his bystone un muching

The hyliolics, apparing there is the Bythe Foundate, so, where will coince we did not be a single of the Bythe Foundate, so, where is the Bythe Foundate, so, where I will coince the both field of the Bythe Foundate, so, where I will coince the both field of the Bythe Foundate, so, where is and of the both field of the Bythe Foundate, and the both field of the Bythe Bythe field of the Bythe then by eight per matter a in liberces, then the Angorisme hetter view, and longer is anche mentochane permitted. This much being by the fages, losts pomoer editor for much being by mod sthat again me lead was fully raisined to entiche AD. Campion his Chemicle Apist further andition, But weighing on the other sporthat any courts, pack, three or could hard being heing and chair with bin and Alska a what adilgrace to were shungerly to batch An authorization deputing it mith bat that he were the parties of the part the lype, as the truth of the matter liping and their inertaines of family inches their desired their properties of their desired their properties of their desired their de acquaintainer, that others had beought and bains bufforis to that expension as my parties therein would be found to be easen of the burdent and looth alfood lurching inife to faveled a endinationalis a forta contentes to Jennet bein thungaring in the leage in and quiet the to repairs to usual place in the analysis of the contract of the place of the p other sime course to feeke up to be spirited of the chertic four and force of the chertic for indiffered in their pareaduha before in the in the hupoth indied. The continuous courses with use that affects at their distance, as with use, that affects at their distance, as Eas the attaction a part the nation countree. dinaulbe but mine perbing pain to the purp

The description of Irelande.

worke. Haumy breathed for a fewe dayes on this motion, albeit I knewe that my weake was plumed with Doune, and at that time (1. Alkand, will like the pertuaded, to leave like was not lufficiently cleathered to fie pet 3 was by them weighed not to beare my felfe cop, by giving mine entier friendes in so reas fonable a request a squaimish repulse. Tatherfore, my fingular god Lorde, here is layde downe to your Lordhippe his view a briefe discourse, with a tagged hystoxic of a ragged Egealepublicke. Det as naked as at the Helf bluthe it fænieth, if it shall danse worth pour Bohour his pleasure subome I take to be an experte Lapidarie) at vacant houres to infearche it, you shall finde therein stories of luch estimatio, as are would to be conclit in while and precious collets And in especiall your Lordship, above all others with as bon have the chapte of that countred a may bere be scholed, by a fight line to levell pour go dernement. For in peruling this holtoite. bouthall finde vice punished, vertue reward ded, revellion suppressed, lopalite erated. Hautinesse distance, courtise belones, birthers Setelled, millice embraced, polling Diffcees to their parpetuall thame tepromed and proright governours to their evenals tains all dound is the state of the state Brates, as means to have a viciliant eve to their charges tall not belfow their come belf ter, then when they lequelite them letues fed the affapres of the wealpublicks, corecreate Equicken their spirites by reading the Chie nicles, that decipher the government of a Bralepublicke. For as it is no small conting vacion, for one to bearc the doubles of many, To it breezeth great admiration, generally to have all those qualities in one ma herboured, for which particularly divers are eternises. And who to will be addiced to the reading of holfories. Chall readily finde divers eventes worthy to be remembred, and fundry founde examples daily to be followed. Apon which grounde the learned have not without caule, admoged an hylfolie to be, the Warrowe of reason, the creame of experience, the sappe of wyledome, the pith of indgement, the library of knowledge, the kernell of policie, the bis foldzelle of treacherie, the kalender of tyme, the lanterne of tructh, the lyfe of memorie, the dearest of behaviour, the register of antiquitie, the trumpet of chivalrie. And that our Frithe heltozie being biligently beded. vælocth al these commodities. I trust the indifferent reader, byon the untwyning theres of will not benie. But if any man his ffor macke Wall be founde to tenderly niced, 02 to deintily spuced, as that he may not, forsoth, digest the grose draffe of so base a countrept

3 doubt nat dut your Lordhip who is thron ghly acquapated with the worthinelle of the quaint and liconcous repationis, to feede on their coffip and orlicate Modrockes, & willingly to accept the louing present of pour hearty welindler.

The gift is Imall, the giver bys god woll is great, I fand in good hope, that the greatnesse of the one wyll countrepoile the small wette of the other. Talberefoze that I may the lwier onbropoe perilly traff, that's wrapt topthin thys Treatile, I thall craine pour Lorothippe, to lende me epither four eares in of the discourse following. " attalant and to

hearing, by your eyes at ceabing the tenour The greater parte as well of Coimogra. Phers, as Chronographers with one account affirme, that Frelands (the otternal mus Che is ferne Alle kindurie) is halfe as bigge as Bri af Ini cannia. With I take to be true, if the words Bischnia fo faere di Playe the Ughillitation. Mat it comprise Chigians, Willes & Scot Infiv. To which approof, Giraldus Cambrien. Tinho. To which opinion, Giralous Camorien-Girald. Girald. Cambrid Cambrid The length 800, myles, and 2000 at breadth, lib.top Iteland be taketh to be in length from the differ this interpretarilles with ache (the mather of Polich Polychronicon retineth thenr Bermar bes cap.31. Hills to f. Colive his Atland eight valves tour-Hop rating of the griff in pleasable to the bailting in bisaoth from Didlin to Libai The distilles, it the lear of Comagh fours The Course paccozoling to the former rate Sibas by Cambriense his surtiep (who was a tulions enlearcher thereof) Ireland is 320. implessiong of Jeith imples, and 160 imples bidade. And accompting 320. Irill myles to amount to 400, english miles, which mays well be reckoned according to their subger mentes, that have travapled in the Irib ter ritories. Treland wil be found balle as big as Britannia, Which Giraldus Cambriense auon theth, faping : that Avelande is as bigge as Wales and Scotland. Irelande hath on the raff, England, within one daves laplying : on the fouth east, it bath Fraunce: hispaymen the fouth, offant time daves fading : on the

wellthe mapne Deean lea. Touching the name Ibernia, Pissoziogra, The name phers are not pet agreed fro whence it is be show Dutted . Some watte it Hybernia corruptly, macine Tuppole that the eltraungers anding it in an odde end of the world, folly and molly toke It at the first for a very cold countrep, there of named it Hybernia, as to fap, the willies. tand. But this errour beying both Chapterpe tiece reformed, it could not be, that the name Thouse have lined long, especially the art in-

politours infuluting the trials, and able to als krihe fied nominatid Others bring a quely, that it Bould benamed of Islamais. But bus cause I read twothing of them in any probable illiow, I purpose not to builde upon that co. lecture. Post recordly thas holden, that then Pilpaniardes, the famocris of the grup, if out denotion toluardes isispant, called then thes ria of Aberiod the some of Aubali, and the car. emin ther, for that themselves had dwelled belide the famous circlisibous, named the land 14 beria (for so Leland and many forceine chrosi niclers write it)og Ibernia, adoping the letter N.for differente fake. And fro thermia process octh Iberland or Juerland, from Juerlandes by contracto, Irciand, for to much as in coze ruption of commo talke we find that V. with his vocate, is easily tost, and suppressed: So we lay ere for ever, nere for never: thole for Contellioze for oueriene foreuenidyle for des uil. At the fame tyme it was alfa named Swa tia in reverence of Soutach, the wofe of Gaz enclas, auncient capita yne of thole Iberians that litted from Hispayne into Ireland, and the fant Scotach was olde grandame to big berns and Permon after the Scottif Chox nicles, who in any wife will have their count trevmen derined from the Brith, and not fro the Bettus. The name Scotia is of late yeres lo blually taken for that parte of Britague, that compriseth Scotland, that divers annois ent Irith anthours are holden to be bonta in Socottand, toheras in very dade their natitle foyle is Ireland. As the famous schole man Iohannes Duns Scotus, other wife named; and no: Subrilis, 602 bis fabidli quivoities in schos lafficall controuerfies, was an Frithe man bome, and yet is taken for a Scotte. Some holo opinion, that he was born in Cathmon, a market tolone, fine myles distaunt from Willeford. Dthers avouche, and that more truely, that he was boine in Donne, an olde auncient civitie in the Porth of Ireland, and therefthey gette hym to be named Dunensis, and by contraction Duris, which terme is fo triniall and common in all scholes, that who to furpatieth others either in cavilling tophis firy,02 subtill philosophy, is forthwith nicke named a Duns. Wherfore as Scotlande is ma-named Scoria minor, so Irelande is termed Scotia maior, as the hed from whence & name

of Scotia minor toke his offpring. The Irilh

also were named of the foresayd Gathelus, or

Gaudeilus, Gaudeili. In their Frich rythmes,

thev terme Areland very often Banno. I can

not denine what reason should lead their mas

hers therto, buleffe it be the river in the cous

the Waitons byon the conquest first arrived.

tuer tie of Miclefoed, named the Banne, where

Die placeathet wife is talled Bagganbuns according to the olde auncient rithme.

. Down At Destrocke of Bagganbunne. Contracted weight and pennys -

For the remembrance of which emer to notomondy.famoused, it earieth.great likelye. bone that the name thould be tathe whole realme generally afteribes. Sunday latin authors wate Freiand, Inverta, others Jucinia Inverna. divers Ijerna. Glaudius nameth it Iberna. Ebe loan. Cadinertitle of which names grow, for that in mertes in themsyme the true and rectanue name was cap.35.50not knowen; fothat they were contented to lini. takest; as they found it, which matter is havlet by Hormolaus Barbarus. 10 1.

There are some of the ruber lost to quaint in lib.4. in leveryng the name Trith and Ireland, as Plin. castigi that they would be named Ircland men, but The name maciney wonto be named sectants men, but Tricks and monowyle seithmen. But certes, in my fant Iriche and talle lucha contidus diffractors may be very curiouly apply refembled to the folishe butcher, that seneres. effret to have fold his mutten for rb. grotes; and yet indulected take a produce. Witho fo wilkgrate tho fuch nice divertities in respect hipersalhamed of his country, truly in mine

spinion, his country may be affiamed of him. Acelandis bemided into foure regios, Lein, 1.1.agenia Fernal: Comaght, west: Alfer, north: Pous 3. Hultonia. Gen; fouth: and into a fift plot, ocfalked from 4 Momoenery fourth parte, and yet mearing on cehe nis part, called therof Dedia, Weth, compating 3, Media. well eafispeth; as well speth, Leinster Meth, butteth vpo England: Miller vpo & Scottill, call Beth Milands, which face to Debt faces Catteres between both the realmes, wherein at this Hebriades. Day the Irith Socot, fuccesson of gelder Sepa thian, Dice, or Kedhanke divelleth. Che of thefe fine, where they are framable to civilitie, and amilwer the waittes of the Painces The thires courtes, be fundzed into Shieres of Couties and coun= in this manor. In Leinster lyeth the Cours ties of ties of Dublin, kiloare, Weilelleford or Bueil, Ircland. ford, Catherlach, Bilhenny, the Countyes of Leile and Dphaly, called the ling & Quenes counties, these two lately so, named by Parliament, in the raignes of Phillip and Parps having thieretownes accordaunt, Phillips. towns and Marybozough. Connaght hath the countre Clare : Miffer the countres of Louthe, Donne, Antrim, one moyette of the towne of Danghebagh (for frest is in Meth) and Carregfergus . In Hounffer, lye the Countyes of Cataterfozoe, Lymmericke, Cozche, Countie Palentine of Typperary, heary, and the croffe of Typperary. Pouns fer was of olde tyme denied into ealf Boils Cer,Pamond, Well Mounter, Delmonde, Sout Bounder, Tonmound. The occation why Areland was parted into thefe to princi-

Baggan=

Barb.c.16.

A. 2.

2533. Cambrient rub . 7.8665

Animundi. Vall regions grew of this. Therearrised in Areland fine brethren, that were fine valiant and martiall gentlemen: to witte. Bandius. Cenandius, Sagandus, otherwose named Bangandus, Kutheragus, oz Kutheranius, and Slanius. These five perceiving that the countrey was not infliciently peopled, were agreed, as it were, to call lottes, and to there the whole realme between themselves. The foure elder biethten scuerong the country into foure partes and beying loath to ble they's vonacht brother luke an outcast or stepsonne, condescended that eche of them foure, thould of their own portion allotte to Slanius a par rong or parcell of their enheritaunce. Which being as hartily received by Slanius, as it was bountifully graunted by them, he letled himselfe therm, and of that particion it toke the appellation of Dedia, Dethe. The foure Sphenecit partes mete at a certapne fone at Dethe. niere the castle of Bilavie, as an indifferent meare to sever the un regions. But although Slanius in the beginning had the left varcel. pet in short space he stode so well to his tacks linges, and encroacht to far boon his neighbozs, that he obtained the whole Monarchie of Irclad. At which tyme he did not suppresse in oblicion his enheritance of Dethe but did enlarge it, and decrad it should be a country appendant to the Monarch his diet or table: And albeit the confines thereof were by Sise nius Aretched, vet it contevneth not formuch land, as any of the other foure partes comprehendeth, but rather by indifferent furuer, the halfe deale-wherof also it is not unlikely! named Weth. For where as in the tyme of Slantus eche of the foure partes compriseth Cantarco. 32. cantaredes. Deth conteineth but rbf. can's taredes. A cantarede is named so much land as conterneth an hundred townships. This

99éth

appointed

for hing

Walfride .

There bath bene in ancient tyme one Gal: Abbey of the blacke Friers at Trimme.

Slanius is entombed at an hill in Dethe.

which of hym is named Slane.

fride Gencuile, Lord of the liberty of Beth. This noble man became a frier preacher, and deceased in the peare of our Lozde, 1314. the rr.of Daober, and was entombed in the There is also an other division of Irelande, The En= into the English pale and Triffep. Foz when glish pale. Treland was subdued by the English, divers of the conquerozs planted themselues niere to Dublyn and the confines thereto adiops ning, and lo as it were enclosing and empas lyng themselves within certaine listes and territories, they feased away the Triff, in fo much as that countrey became merel Engliff And therof it was termed, the Gigliff pale: which in auncient tyme firetched com

Dwndalke to Catherlagh of Mikerey But now, what for the flackhelle of marchoures, and the encrochying of the 3vill memy, the sobje of the English pale is greatly empay. red, and is cramperned and coucht into an odde corner of the countrep named Aingall, inith a parcell of the king his land weip, the countries of liploare & Louis indich paries are applied chiefly lotth good business, with take for the richest and civilest forter in Jes take for the recession and anathography to fingulation. But Fingall sheetally from type to fingulation bath bene to addicted to all the popules huban of Hulbanday, as that they are nicknamed." by their neighbors, for their continuall dand gery, Collonnes of the latin words Coloni, Collons wherunto the clipt English words Clowne, of fing fæmeth to be aunfwerable. The morde fin fingal gail, counternapleth in englishe, the race or whole fept of the englishe or estraungers, for that med. they were foly scised of that part of & Island gropping with their tallantes fo firmely that warme nealt, that from the conquest to this dap, the Irish enimp could never rouse them from thence. The inhabitantes of the english pale have bene in olde tyme so much addiced to all civilitie, and so farre sequestred from banbarous lauagenelle, as their only mother tondue was English. And truelnas long: as The th theferempaled divellers did sunder theselves litted as well in land as in language, fro the Arithe: amount rudant s was day by dap in the countrey laps truck phated civilitie engraced god lawes ella blithed, loyaltie observed, rebeliton suppress fediand in fine the coone of a pong England, was tyke to thote in Ireland. But whetheir posteritie became not all togither so warpin keeping, as their auncestors were valiant in conquering, and the Irith language was free dennized in & English pale: this canker toke fuch deperote, as the body that before was whole and sounde, was by little and little fer ffered, and in maner wholp putrified. And not onely this parcel of Ireland grew to that civilitie, but also Wliter and the greater part of Hounster, as by the sequele of the Irishe history shall plainely appeare. But of all o ther places, Weilcforde with the territorge meilion bayed, and perclosed within the river called whole the Pill, was so quite estranged from Irily English ry, as if a travailer of the Irith (which was Eve P) rare in those dayes) had picht his fote within the pile and spoken Trishe, the Weilefordias would commaunde hym forthwith to turne the other ende of his tongue, and Tpeake En glithe, oz elle bzing his trouchman with him. But in our dayes they have to aquainted the sclues with the Irishe, as they have made a mingle mangle, or gailamaulfrey of both the languages, and have in such medley of thece

keringle to crabbedly tumbled them both toarther, as commonly the inhabitants of the meaner fort speake neyther god English nor nov Friffic.

There was of late dayes one of the Beres of England font to Welefeford as Commilie mer, to decide the controverlies of that cour trep, and earing in affable wife the ruce come plaintes of the countrey clownes, he concep, tied here and there-fometyme a worde, other or. wholes a fentence. The noble man being bery glad that boon has first commung to Ires land, he broce food to many wordes, told one of his familiar frends, that he fode in very great hope, to become hortly a well spoken man in the Trille, supposing that the blunte uconic had pratice Frithe, all the while they iangled Englishe. Howblitto this day, the proce of the cloe nunciont Chauser English, archept as well there as in Fingall. As thep terme a ipider, an attercop, a wilve, a mad. a lumpe of bread, a pocket or a pucket, a Sils ibuck, a coppronie, a faggot, a bleafe, or a blase, for the thort burning of its as I tudge, a Philition, a leache, a gappe, a sharde, a base court or quadrangle, a bawen, or rather; as I suppose, a bartonif household of folkes! meany: Sharppe, keine, effraunge, bncouth, calle , eth or efe, a dungbill, a misen jas for the worde bater, that in English purporteth a lane, bearing to an high way, I take it for a mere Trific worde, that crepte bnawares into the English, thorough the daily entercourse of the English and Irish inhabitants. And where as commonly in all countreps; the women speake most neately and pertelp. whiche Tully in hos thirde boke de Oratore, speaking in the person of Crassus, seemed to have observed vet not with standing in Ire. cland it falloth out contrary. For the women have in theve English tongue an harrish and breade hynd of prenunciation, with otterpng their wordes to pentalp a faintly, as though ther were halfe licke, and ready to call for a possette. And most commonly in wordes of two fillables, they give the last the accent. As they lay, Markeate, Balkeate, Golleupe, Dulloare, Aobart, Diclafe, ic. which doubt! lette doth dilbeautifie their Englishe aboue measure. And if they could be weaned from that courupt cufform, there is none that could billyke of their English.

Utre percale some inappith carper will take me at rebounde, and knuttingly luibbe me, for debacing the Triff language. But truely who focuer Hall be sounde so overthwartly bent he takes the matter far awrie. For as my fall is very fimple therein, to I woulde be leath, to disueple my rashnesse, in giving

experience we fee, that the vale was in never more ficrithing effate, the when it was whole ly English, e never in worse pliabt, the lines it hath enfraunchpled the Iriths. But foine The fuwill say, that I shelve my selfe herein as sets permittion usulous, as some toling gamesters lænie su of Games perfittious, when they play themselfes depethey gogle worth their eves hither and three ther, and if they can pape out any one that gi ueth them the gaze, they standelumping and lowzing, fretting and fuming, for that they imagine, that all they emilliucke proceded

light berdict in any thing to me bukudwen!

But onely my host discourse tendeth to this

dust, that it is not expedient, that the Trillie

tongue hovide be so bniversally gagled in

in the English pale, because that by profes

of hym. And yet if the francer by departe,

the loser man be founde as depshauen, as he

was before. And even lo it fareth with your

bycause you see all things rume to rume un

the Englishe pale, by reason of great entite

nutics in the countrey, epther openly practio

led, or covertive wynched at, you glaunce

pour eve on that, which frandeth nert you, &

by beating Jacke for Ipli, you impute the

fault to that, which perhappes woulde little

further the wealepublicke, if it were eriled.

Pow truely you thate very neere the mark?

But if I may crave your patience, to time

pomle me thate my bolt, I hope you will not

demp, but that as neere the pricke as you are.

e as very an hagler as I am ; pet the scant-

to witte, law, apparaple, and languague. Foz

where the countrer is subdued, there the in-

habitants ought to be ruled by the same lain

that the converour is governed, to weare the

same fashion of attyze, where with the vice

tour is velted, & speake the same language.

that the vanquicher parleth. And if anye of

these thee lacke, doubtlesse the conquest lime

veth. Pow whereas Irclande bath beine : by

lawfull conquest, brought bnder the subtention

of Englance, not onelye in king Denry the

fecono his reigne, but also as well before as

after (as by the course of the Frish livitorie

hal emocntly be occuphered) & the consuct

bath beine for absolute and perfect, that all

Leinster, Weth, Alfter, the mote parte of

Connaght and Mounter, all the Civities &

Burroughes in Irelande, have being wholly

Englished, and with Englishe conquerours

inhabited, is it decent, thinke pour that there

owne auncient native tongue that be theolis

ded in oblinion, and luffer the enemies land

guage, as it were a tettarre, or ringworme,

ling thall be myne. First therefore take this a couqued with you, that a conquest draweth, or at the implicit least while ought to drawe to it, three things, 3.thinges,

The description of Irelande.

to herbozow it felf within the lawes of Enas life conquerours: no truely. And nowe that I have fallen bnawares into this discourse. it will not be far amille to france somewhat roundly byon this poput. It is knowen, and by the holfozie, pou mape in part percevue, how beauely Alfter Alhillon flogished. The Englishe families were there implanted the Irith epther otterly expelled ,02 wholly lubdued, the lawes duely executed, the revenue great, and onely English spoken. But what brought it to this present ruine and decape? I doubt not but pou gelle befoze I tell pou. They were environned a copassed with evill neighbours. Peighbourhode bredde acquains tance, acquaintance wafted in & Irify togue, the Trishe hoked with it attyze, attyze haled rudencs, rudenesse engended ianozace, iano: raunce brought contempt of lawes, the contempt of lawes beed rebellio, rebellion raked thereto warres, and so cosequently the otter becap and desolatio of that worthy countrev.

If these chinkes, when first they beganneto chappe, had beine diligently by the dwellers fropt, hir Maiestie at this vave, to hir great charges, thoulde not have beene occasioned, to damme by with many thousand poundes, pea & with the worthy carkalles of valiaunt fouldiours, the gaps of that rebellious Pozz thren countrey. Pow put the case that the Is rithe tongue were as facred as the Bebrewe, as learned as the Græke, as fluent as the latin, as amarous as h Italian, as courtious as the Hispanish, as courtelike as b French, yet truely (I know not which way it falleth out) I fee not, but it may be very well spared in the Englishe pale. And if reason will not leade you to thinke it truely experience must force you to graunt it. In olde time when the Romaines were first acquaphted with the Træke tongue, as it is comonly the nature of mā to be delighted with newfangle wares, so he was accompted no gallant among the Romaines, that coulde not prattle & chatte Greeke. Marcus Cicero, father unto Tully, being at that tyme stept in peres, percepuing hys countrevmen to become changelings, in being bylivyle and polmadde, to luck with the Græke the conditions of the Grecians, as to be in wordes talkative, in behaviour light, in condicions quaint, in maners haute, in promifes buffedfalt, in other rall, in bars gaines wanering (which were reckened for Grekish properties in those dayes) the olde gentleman not lo much respecting the neates nesse of the language, as the naughty fruite it brought with it, sayde, that his countrep. men, the Komaynes, resembled the bonde Haucs of Siria. For & more parkit they were

in the Greeke, the worle they were in theve maners and lyfe. If this gentleman had bene now living and had fine what alteratio hath happened in Irelad, through the entrecourse of languages, he woulde, I dare fave, breake patience, & woulde demaunde, why the Eng. lithe pale is more given to learne the Frifte, then the Irithman is willing to learne Eng. lithe : we must embrace their language and they detelt oures. One demaunded meryly, they deter oures. Die vemanioed mergy, why O Neale, that last was, would not frame D Aced himselfe to speake English: what: quoth the would merge who would merge when the would merge with the could other, in a rage, thinkest thou, that it standeth icrne & with O Neale his honoz, to wayeth his mouth githe. in clattering Englishe: and pet forsoth we must gagge our iawes in gobbeishing Triff. But I dwelt to long in so apparet a matter. As all the civities and townes in Irelande. woth fingall, the king his lande, Weth the Coutep of Bildare, Louth, Weilford, Speake to this day Englishe (whereby the simplicitie of some is to be derided, that judge the inhabitantes of the Englishe pale, bpon their first reparze to England, to learne their English In three or foure dayes, as though they had bought at Chester a groates worth of Eng. lithe, and so packt up the reast to be carped after them to London) even so in all other plas ces their native language is Irithe.

I finde it solemly advouched, aswel in some of the Irith pamphlets as in Giraldus Cam- Camb. li briense, that Gathelus oz Gaidelus, and after dift.3.rub him Simon Breck denised the Trith language, The for out of all other tongues then ertant in the der of th inoilde. And thereof, fayeth Cambrienfe, it is 3rihia called Gaydelach, partly of Gaidelus the first guage. founder, partly for that it is copounded of all languages. But confidering the course of env terchaunging and blending of speaches togy, ther, not by invention of arte, but by ble of talke, I am rather led to belene (feing Ire, lande was inhabited within one yeare after the deuisson of tongues) that Bastolenus a Bastolen braunche of Japhet, who first leized uppon Arelande, brought thither the same kinde of speache, some of the 72, that to this familie befell at the desolatio of Babell. Anto whom Epiphan succeeded the Scitians, Grecians, Egiptias, cothard Hispainyardes, Danes, of all which, the ton 1.10m.L gue mult néedes haue bozowed part, but elpe cially retayning the fleps of Hilpanith, then spoken in Granado, as from their mightielt auncestours. Since then to Henry fitz Em presse the Conquerour, no such mination hape pened them, as wherby they might be deinen. to infect their native language, butouched in maner for the space of seaventiene hundred peres after the arrivall of Iberius. It femeth to bosow of & Hilpanish the commo phrase,

The description of Irelande.

Commestato, that is, how doe you ear home fareth it with you? It fetcheth funder woods from the Latine, as Argette, of Argentum, money : falle, of Sal, fait : Cappoulle, of Caballus, a plough horse, or according to the olde Englith terme, a caballe, 02 caple: Birreate, of the olde motheaten Latine woode, Birretum; a bonnet. The tongue is tharpe and feps tencious, offereth great occasion to quicke as pothegmes and proper allusions. Wherefore their common ichours & rithmours, whome they terme, Bardes, are layde to belight palfingly those that concepne the grace and propertie of the tongue. But the true Trithe in dede differeth so much from that they come monly fpeake, that scarfe one in five hundred can eyther, reade, wayte,og binderffande it. Therfore it is preferued amog certaine their poetes and antiquaries. And in very diede the laguage carpeth such defficultie with it, what for the estraungenede of the phrase, and the curious featnette of the pronounciation, that a very fewe of the countrey can attayne to the perfection thereof; and much lette a fox renner of effraunger. A gentleman of mine acquaintance reported that he byo fee a woman in Kome, which was postest with a bab. bling spirite, that coulde have chatted any language lauing the Frithe, and that it was lo difficult, as the very Deupli was grandy. led therewith. Agentleman that frobe by nuntwered, that he take the speache to be so facred a holy, that no damned fenne had the power to speake it, no moze then they are as ble to fap, (as the reporte goeth) the verle of 1. John the Buayelift. Et verbu caro factu eiti Pay by God his mercy, ma, quoth the other? I ffande in doubt, I tell pou, whether the Ai posiles in they, copious marte of languages at Jerusalem coulos have spoken Frithe, it they were opposed, wherat the company havi the day of the laughed. As fluent as the Frithe tongs is a with 32 not it lacketh hiners morning burningth their yet it lacketh dinces words, toprowtth thei berbatim of the English. As there to no vals gare Irith wood, (buielle there besome odds terme) plarcketh in any obsture throwos of other of their Rozehoule) for a Cote, a Gowit a Dublet, an Patte, a dainking Cup, but ont ly they vie frame mozon madittle inflerion, they vie also frontracted english phrase, god mogroto, i is, God giue peu a god mogningi I have opposed fundey times, the experteis menne, that coulde be had in the country, and all they coulde never fynde out an equivalet fa Inthe Jetth wood for knaue. The Grerinis accord Enefor ding to Tully his indgement, were in & fame predicament, as touching the terme, Ineptus Dis wordes are thefe. Ego meliercule ex oma mbus latinis verbis huius verbi vim vel maxe

John. 7. Arl. 14.

mam semperputaui: Quem enlim nos ineptu vocamus, is mini videtur, ab hoc nomen habere ductium, quod non sit aptus, idque in sermonis nostri consuerudine perlaté patet. Nam qui aut tempus, quo quid poltulei, non videt, aut plura loquitur, aut se ostentat; aut eosum, quibuscum est, vel dignitatis vel commodi-rationett non habet; aut denique in aliquo genere aut inconcinnus aut multus est, is ineptus este dicitur. Hoc vitto cumulata est erudisima illa gracorum natio : Itaque q vim huius mali Graci non vident; ne nomen quidem ei vitio impo-

suerunt. Vt enim quæras omnia, quomodo Græci. Ineptum appellent, non reperies. Certes, I have beine of opinion, fapeth Tully, that among the whole crue of Latine termes, the worde, Ineptus, hath beine of greatest importance or weight. For he whome we name Ineptus, semeth to me, to hane the etimologie oz oflyzing of his name, here hence beris ued, that he is not apt, which fretcheth farre and wyde, in the blialt cultome of our dailye speache or communication. For he that both not perceyue, what is fitting or decent for enerpe lealon; og gabbleth moze then he hath committion to doe, or that in bragging, boalls ing, az peacockwife fetteth hymfelfe forth to the gaze, by making moze of the broth, then & flesh is worth, or he y regardeth not the bacas timento affappes of them, with wha he enters medicities in fine, who is is tiale wont grace ot oins terious in any matter, he is tearmeb. Ineprus (which is almuch in Englishe jin my Sancine) phantily; as fauly; or malapart) The famous and learned Greeke nation is generally but hed with this fault. And for that the Grecians sould not elpy the innormity therofithey have not fo much framed a term therto. Hoz if you Soulo cantacke the whole Breke language you hall not finde a worde to counternaple Chopeus, Thus far Tully, pet Budaus, woulse that femeto: acknowledge this barrennelle, but that the Orecke word dudgena los ! 18 18 Budz.lib.s. unityatique Oreese word ausgenation ; is de Asic.& himpotent, to Isieptus, but that I referre to the particlus. indgementofthe learned, being very willing to fince out some other Budaris, that coulse falhon an Arythe worde to mane, whereof this discourse of Inspiring griducials the inhole rialme of Aretand is fundated into fourt pains ripall parts, as before is layb, to rehe parcell differeth very much in Frithe rongues eue ry country hunding his dialed of peculiar mai net juripeaking the language therfore commontplin Trelande they aferibe a property? to eche of the foure countryes at this force. Miller hath the right Iring physic ; bit not the true probinciations wounder hath y true pronunciation, but not the phrale Leinitet 18 scuopoe of the right ph: afo; and frue propunt)

Cic lib.z.

Bough.

tiation. Comaght hath both the right phrase and true pronunciation. There is a cholerike or distainfull interfection vsed in the Frishe language, called Boagh, which is as much in English as twish. The 3rish both in auncient tyme and to this day commonly ble it, ther: fore the English Conquerors called them I: rithe poghes, or pogh Paurice, which tauntong terme is at this day very wrongfully ascribed to them of the English pale. The English interiection, fough, which is vied in lothing, a ranke, or strong sauour, semeth to be libbe to the other.

Of the nature of the sovle, and other incidentes. Chap 2.

We sople is lowe and watriff, encludeth diversittle Mandes, environned wyth lakes and marrify. Highest hilles have sandyng poles in they, tops. Inhabitantes especially new come, are subject to distillations, reumes and fires. For remedy wherofthey Aqua vitæ. ble an ozdinary dzinke of Aqua vitæ, foquale

in Roma.

lified in the making, that it depeth moze, and enslameth less then other whote confections, Dne Theoricas wrote a proper treatife of A-Theoric. E- qua vitæ, wherein he praylethit to the ninth degræ. De destinguisheth thee sortes therof. Simplex, composita, and Perfectissima. De de nula iuxta clareth the simples and ingrediences thereto Bononiam. belonging. He witheth it to be taken as well before meate as after. It depeth by the break The comis kying out of handes; and killeth the fleshe modifies of the fields Aqua vice. wormes, if you wall your handes therewith. It skoureth all skurfe and skaldes from the bead, being therewith daily walkte befoze meales. Beyng moderately taken, laythbe. it floeth age, it frengtheneth youth, it helpeth digestion, it cutteth sleume, it abandoneth melancholy, it relishesh the hart, it lighteneth the mynd, it quickeneth the spirites, it cureth the hydroplie, it healeth the Arangury, it pour ceth the Cone, it expelleth gravell, it puffeth away all Mentolitie, it kepethand preserveth the hed from whirlpng, the eyes from dazes lyng, the tongue from lispyng, the mouth fro mafflyng, the teth fro chatteryng, the throte from rating, the weafan from frieflyng, the stomacke from wambling, the harte from fwellyng, the belly from wirtchyng, the guts from rumblyng, the handes from thuering, the knowes from theinking, the bevnes fro crumpling, the bones from akong, the mare Vlitin co- row from foakyng. Vlitadius, also afertbeth lophilof, thereto a linguler prayle, and would have it to burne beyong kindled, which he taketh to be a token to know the goonesse therof. And truly it is a foueraigne liquour, if it be ozder-

. The agre is very holesome, not generally so cleare and subtill as that of Englande. The weather is moze temperate, being not so warme in Sommer, nozcolde in winter, as it is in Englande and Flaunders. The countrpe is stoared with Bes, contrarge to the opinion of some wayters, who both in this & other errours, touching this countrye, maye ealily be erculed, as those that wrote by here. fap. Po Ainepards, pet Grapes growe there as in Englande. They lacke the Roe buck as Polichronicon writeth. They lack & Bird cal Policie led the Pye. Howbeit in the Englishe pale to cap. 1: thus daye, they ble to tearme a flye colener, a wyly Dye. Cambrienfe in his time coplat with neth, that Irelande had ercesse of wode, and Camb very little champayne grounde, but now the English pale is to naked. Turfe is their most fewell and seacoale. Po benemous creeping mois beaffe is brought forth, by nourified, or can wome live in Irelande, being brought or lent. And Inter therfore the spyder of Ireland is wel known not to be benemous, onely because a frome was found lying in the medowes of Water Camb, foede somewhat before the conquest they con raille. Avued it, to importe their overthrows.

Bede wapteth that ferpentes conneighed Bedlib to. Trelande did presently die, beyng touched Anglik with the finell of the lands, that what some cap. came from Irelande was then of sovereigne vertue against poplo. De exemplifieth incertayne men, Trung of Adders, who branke in water, the crapings of bokes, that had beine of Irelande, and were cured. Generally stis observed, the farther west, the less annoisnce of petitient creatures. The want whereof is to Irelande to peculiar, that whereas it laye long in question , to whether realmed lap tapne or Irelande the Ile of man fibrili ap Than pertayne, the layd controverse inas decedent trouting that for lower to brede thereins it could not be a circular naturall part of Ireland. And rentrarywik the Dichades are adjudged to be appendamit Dicalca to Irelande, because those Islandes; negiter appenda breede nor foster any venemous worms that to Inda Hector Boethus abuoucheth Giralius Cha Hector B briense, writeth that he hearne deltaying better reg, description that inhere the propagation pag, 9.5cd they? thippes in Irelande they faintely hap 10. fome tondes, brose they balatismother had Ca to loner call them on the flore fether they differed would puffe and finell brimenfullibe 4002 19. ly after turning by they belives, they would are burft in funder. And not onely the earth good 40 of Irelande, but also the berne thompsont Re rishe leather, have the same force and bertise Cambid 3 haue sene it; saith Cambriele, epperimeten, rub 30.31. The description of Irelande.

that a toade being encompassed with a thong Juhles of Frishe leather, and creeping thitherward, the expels condenouring to have skipt over it, sodenly res kth bene= culed backe, as though it had bene rapte in the hed: wherupon it began to speaule to the other side. But at length verceiupna that the thong did embay it of all partes, it began to thuzle, and as it were to dig the earth, where findyng an hole, it fluncke away in the pre-

bormes.

fence of fonday perions. It happened also in my tyme, saveth Giral-Cambriin dus Cambriense, that in the Porth of Englad codem les a knot of youngkers toke a nap in the fieldes. As one of them lay snorting with his mouth gaving, as though be would have caught dies, it happened that a Snake or Adder flipt into his mouth, and glyded downe into his bellye, where herbozing it selfe it beganne to roame bp and downe and to feede on the young man his entralles. The pacient being fore diffrace ted and above measure tormented with the byting pangues of this grædie gueft, incels fantly prayed to God, that if it stode boyth his gracious will, epther wholly to beriene him of his lyfe, or else of his buspeakeable mercie to ease him of his payne. The worme woulde never-cease from gnawing the pas cient his carkacte, but when he had taken his revalt. And his meate was no loner digelted. then it woulde give a freshe onset in boaring his guttes. Divers remedies were fought, as medicines, pilgrimages to Sainces ; but all could not prenaple. Being at length school led by the grave advice of some sage and cr pert father, that willed him to make his spec dierepayzeto Irciand, would trad no time, but bulked himselfe overlea, and artiged in Freiande. He byd not Coner dainke of the was ter of that Illande, and taken of the vicuals of Ireland, but forthwith he kilde the Suake, auspach it solumelwarde ; and lo being luftye and lively he returned into Englande. Thus farre Giraldus Cambriense. There be some, tinings that more question, whither the want of vemoimes nemous Moimes be to be imputed to the ber cruel= propertie of the loyle, ar to be afcribed torthe though & prayers of S. Patricke, who concreted that planets of Illande . The greater parte fatherit or S. Parrie. Patricke, especially lich as wipte bys tyle alwell a parte, as in the legende of Irishe Saintes : Giraldus Cambriense disaffirmeth flatly that opinion-and taketh it to be a feccet or hidden propertie naturally butted: to the Polichalib. Sople; from whome Polichronicon with not fwarue. Foi mp partas] am wedded w neis ther of both the opinions, so I woulde have bene easily persuaded being neyther hote nor coloe: in the matter, to test and luke warnte Denter in omitting the one; and the other bushande, were it not that one M. Alan Cope, or some other that malketh under hys bilours, more sclaunderoully then pithily had bulico himselfe therin. Wherfoze sith I may with better warrant defende my native cous trey, then he or his betters may reproue it, especially, where his sclaunderous repoztes are biderpzopt with simme samme furmiles: I purpose buder M. Cope his correction to coape and buckle with hom berein, and before he beare the ball to the goale, to trippe him, if I map in the way. And because (gentle Keader) I minde to make the an indifferent ompose in this controverse for the better understanding of the matter, I will lave doinne M. Cope his wordes, in such wife as they are imprinted in his boke. First there fozethou must understande that his boke is made in dialogue wile, a kinde of writing as bled, so commended of the learned. In these dialogues Ireneus an English man and Critobulus a Ocrmaine play the partes. Ireneus entrethinto the stage, and in this wyse becouneth.

Incipia à S.Paulo: nosti in Melita (quam ho- Alan Codie Maltam appellant) Paulum viperam a ma- Pus dialog. nu pendentem in ignem excussisse. In ea insu-3.cap.28; la Scorpiones, qui alibi funt letales, Pauli, ve

creditur, munere funt mnoxij.

Critobulus: Fortasse hochabet à natura. Iren. Falleris: naminsulani, vt Lucas refert, clamabant, delatum eo parricida, cui cum mare :pepercisser; irati dij serpentes, qui eum tolleret, immilissent : nec quicquam magis quam præsentem eus mortem expectabant. A qua cum ille tantum abesset, vt nihll omninò damni aut doloris tade sentiret in admirationem acti, dixerunt, eum longe supra hommem esse, & de-Crit. Sic est ve dicise was the same and the same

Iren. Catera itaq: audi: E foecu, adquem diuertifle dicitur, colligantur lapides in tota fer-. me Europa falutares Adhaecquos nafei octavo Calendas Februarij contingit (qui dies conuerfionis mismemoriz dicatus est) quacung cos orbis pars in luceit proferat, non horrent nec formidant angues, into quod magis elt fola faling horum mortibus medentur. Id quod homo ddclillimus & diligentillimus Tholias Thomas Fazelius nupet prodidit, viu ipio rerum, & Fazelius. cercismi fallos, exemplis ab éo obliga a sant. Crit. Illa quidem digita fune obseruatione! &. immrecordor, me legisse at fapinis audisso pre-

leibus beati Patricij Hibernia apoltolice regio-· milimile beneficium indulcum, ne calliful a ali-, quid letale pariat. Ditisfortasse ilide amolifiul-. listfolory, nihil effe in Hibernia venerati præter iplos homines, quod propeer feròs de agrestes cotum mores detern's placific despitur.

cret.nat.

and also that the pacient that was father to

Dublius, in whole house they were thee daies

very courteoully intertayned, was by Saint

Paule healed. Withich cure aswell of that pas

cient, as of the relique of the Manders, dyd

not onely extende to their bodies, but chiefly

and especially to their soules, according to

the opinion of the learned Dinines. Fozas

our fautour Jesus Christ was never thought

to cure any one his bodie, but he woulde also

heale his foule, so it must be thought of his A

postles, in whose steppes both in lyfe and my,

racles they traced. And therefore the learned

holde opinion, that S. Paule, being in Malta,

expelled from divers of their foules the olde

Serpent, that deceyned our Paggenitours,

Adam & Cue. Foz which God is to be mag.

nifico and glozified. Thus much I thought

god here to ensert, as a clause not wholly

swarning from that we treate of, and also

that I woulde be founde preft and readie, as

farre as my simple skill tretcheth, to under-

pinne any opinion, that tendeth to the honoz

and glozie of God. Howbeit for fo much as

M.Copehath to fraightly dealt with Irelad,

as with a countrey nothing appertayning

to his matter, I truft he will pardon me, to

be somewhat boloe with him, touching the

hystorie of Malta, that as his negligence shal

be in the one dissprowed, so his sclaunderous

judgemet may be in the other reverled. First

therefore where he writeth, that the inhabis

tantes of Palta clamabant, that is, cryed, 02

howted, it was not to. The Greke text runs

neth, έλεγον σεος άλλήλος. Dicebant adinui-

cem, that is to lay, they muttred one to ano,

ther. And S. Luke paraph: afeth his meaning

after. Foz when they percepued, that the Mis

per dyd not anop Paule, then layth S. Luke,

Conuertentes se, dicebant, eum esse Deum.

They turning one towardes the other, while

pered e: mutterd, that Paule was a God.

layeth, is it lyke that Paule was lo bulie in

making of a fire, or that his eares dyd wan-

der so far of, as that he could not heare them?

And if he heard the thinke you that he would

have bene while, in hearing God to far blat-

phemed, as that he woulde fuffer himselse tr

be deffied. Po trucly. He woulde haue taken

on, as he and Barnabas dyd at Lyffris, whé

the inhabitants named them Boddes, Bar:

nabas to be Jupiter, and Paule, for that he

was well spoken, to be Percurie. Foz when

the Apostles hearde of their Joolatrie, ren-

ting their clothes, they rutht into the throge,

crying and speaking, that they were mortall

men. jc. In which place S. Luke putteth an

paule Powe put the case they cryed, as M. Cope

sed.lib.r. Ang.hilt.

tren. Eam regionem nihil pestiferum aut venenatum alere, tum ex multorum sermonibus, tum ex Beda intelligo: adeò vt terra illius regionis exportata, pestifera ac venenata animalia extinguat. Verum id quicquid est, non Patricio, sed nature regionis tribuo, propterea Sententia quòd longè ante Patricium natum costet, eam definitiua. fuisse eius regionis dotem, quam non est ditsi-Solin.c.35. cilè alibi reperiri.

cc 3 will begin layth Ireneus, with &. Paule. ce Pouknow that in Welita (which at this day ce is called Malta) S. Paule flung into the fire cc a Afper that flucke oz dio cleave to his hand. an that Illande, Scozpions which are elles ce where deadly or benemous, are become thos ce row the gift of S. Paule (as it is supposed)

aufh,quoth Critobulus,that may be percase coincident to the nature of the sople.

ap ay then, replyeth Ireneus, you are in a ce wrong bore. For the Illanders, as S. Luke cc mencioneth, tho wied, that a parentquellour ce was brought thither, and because he was not co swalowed in the gulfes of the sea, the Gods ec beyng in their full ian fumes, lent ferpentes co to flay hym. And they loked for nothing los ec ner, then to lie hym cuen at a twincklyng to ce perich. But whe they percepued hym to be lo ce far distant fro death, as that he sustepned no ac harme, ne felt any paine, the people ther with cc amazed, layd, he far lurpalt mans elfate, and c that he was a God inuelled in ma hys shape. cc Pou haue reason, answereth Critobulus, you

ce have hit the nayle on the hed. .c Pea, but I pray you, clip not my tale, sayth ce Ireneus, but take me with you. Stones are culled in the caue og denne, wherin S. Paul is ce layo to have bayted or lotorned, which fromes ce in maner mall Curope are foueraigne me, ce dicines to cure the bitynges and flinges of Scozpions and ferpentes. Furthermoze they ce that are boane the rrb. of January (which day ce is named the convertion of S. Paul) in what ce part so ever of the world they are borne, they ce feare not og grudge not at fnakes : Dea, that which is moze to be admyzed, the ffinginges co of poyloned wormes are healed by the very ce spittle of this January bambe. Which thyng ce hath bene of late published by a well lettered ce man, Thomas Fazellus, to have bene curionf. ce ly noted of hym as well by paofe and expericc ence, as by fure and fubstantiall examples, if . I take not the matter amille. The commeth se in Critobulus, whom M. Cope maketh, I will ce not fay the vice or hickscorner, but the pleas c faimt conceited gentleman of hys enterlude, cand fetcheth a long leape (for 3 am fure he cc could not compe fo farre) from Palta to Irece land, and frameth bys tale in this fort.

By the fauth of my body lir, here is finite worth the noting. And now I call to mymbe, that I have red and often heard, that the like benefite bath bene imparted to Areland, tho rough the prayers of S. Patrike the Apolle' of the layd Mand, that is to lay, that Ireland" beweeth no venemous worme. And therupon , percale some are accustomed to say, y there ,, is no poyloned or benemous thing in Irelato, ,, but onely the people, which is taken to have ,, bene land of molt men for their bentithe and sauage maners.

The description of Irelande.

To this layth Ireneus. 3 am done fo binder. frand by the report of divers, falla by Bede, ,, that no poploned or benemous thing is bred ... in that realme, in so much, that the earth of ... v countrep being brought into other realms, ,, killeth all benemous and poploned wormes. But let the matter fall out which way it wil. ,, A afcribe that propertie not to S. Patricke, Judge but to the nature of the sople, because it hath ment, bene knowen long befoze S. Patricke was borne, that Frelande was indued with that property, which is elsewhere easy take foud: Ditherto M. Cope.

In thys discourse (gentle Reader)thou left that M. Cope handleth two principall points, the proprety of Balta and the nature of Ires lande in destroying benemous wormes, the one he ascribeth to b bleffed Aposties Panie, the other he will not in any tople impute to S. Patricke. Touching the first , as & haus no occasion to entermedale therin, in Apir, pole not, for the quarell A hane to the perlon, to dispance bys opinion lo farre as it Man beth with troth. Witherefore that God; that of his bountifull godnelle gave the grate to Poles, to turne Aaron his rod into a ferpet, Epolis to turne the river into bloude, and to worke berlio, divers other effectes that are mencioned in a Tolac the feripture. To a Joine, to fray the forme, 10, berlis. To b Clias to raile & dead childe to c Weter ba Regur to make the lame go, to heale d Encas, tores berlint utue e Tabytha, yea with his very chaoon beilge to cure the sicke, a the God that game to that c. Ad. Paule, of whome M. Cope speaketh, his grav penty. and rayle the decealed, and for his dies it is and it is fellow pallangers it is made to pict to denyed, but that God woulde imparte his caas. gwonelle to any region, enen the laner that berlis. any of his bleffed fernauntes wonder freton g. 30.14. rows there. And as 3 doubt not but billion berlio.
the Tanner his house was nothing? weils, berliot for lodging to happie a gueft an eletes; for in. am fure, Palta was far the better, far bes i. Id. 17. bowing so blessed a transpler of patrings berlij, as Paule. Which & Luke lesseth raise tell, perlij,

declaring that all they ? which were the m ac.i.

expresse difference, as it were of let purpole, betweene both the wordes, Clamantes & Dicentes. M.Cope addeth further, Delatum eò paricidam, and pet the Greeke hath wartes Φονεύς. Omnino imterfector, oz as the Vulgar tert is, Vtiq; homicida est homo hic. So that they take him to be but a manquellour, yet M. Cope maketh hym a Paricipe, which is worfe. For although euerpe Paricide be a manquellour, pet è conuerfo, euery manquel lour is not a Paricide. M. Cope procedeth Kirther, Iraci dij, serpetes, qui eum tollerent, immilissent. The Gods ,,

being angry fent ferpents to dispatch Paule. And pet for soth, all these serpentes were but one Aiper, as is plainely express in the tert, unlesse M. Cope would teache S. Luke, to tell his tale after the finest fashio, least the Apo-As the Parlon that preached to his Parochis his fermo. ans of the Gospell, wherin mention is made of them that Christ fed in the desert, or wil. dernesse. D, quoth the Parlon, what a Christ that was, that with five barly loaves, & five filhes fed fine hundzed persons. The clarche hearing his mailler to grate overlog on that point, for he dyd often iterate that sentence, fole by to the pulpit, & plucking the person by his gowne, whilpered in his eare y Chaiff fed five thouland. Holde thee contented thou folithe fellow, quoth the Parson, if I thoulos tell mine hearers of fo great a nuber, I holo but discredite the Gospeller, and they woulde not belæue me. So it fareth with M. Cope, belike he miltruffed, that if he had layde, that one Ufper coulde haue flayne Paule, the reader woulde have suspected the untruth of the matter, bycaule it carpeth great likelyhode with it, that one man coulde withstande one Miper, and therefore to faue S. Luke hys credite, be increaseth the number by putting the plural for the fingular. Whereas there, fore it stameth with M. Cope his pleasure, to M. Cop his flozif in his rhetozicall figure,named, Veritatis superlatio, in terming muttering, thow, ting,a manquellour, a paricide, one Miper, ferpentes : he must be borne withall, if in the heate of his figure he freppe a little awrie in the remnaunt of his discourse. Foz thus he

fome men, that there is nothing benemous,, oz poploned in Irelande, but the men and wos ,, men. Which is taken to have bene spoken by ,, most men for their brutish and saluadge ma ,, ners. Here (god Reader) thou must bider, stande that M. Cope putteth the tert bowne & the glose, the tert is, there is nothing in Ires

Anothereuppon it is reported perchale by ,;

lande benemous but the inhabitauntes. The glose

glose is, this is layde to have bene speken for their brutile and lausge conditios. Pow well harnt by S. Lanckfield. Bere is a giole, A. Invertake you, luteable to the text. But letis ia, how enumaly M. Cope bequiteth him feife. First to oble cueth not decora persona. fecending be followeth not decorum dialogi, Wirdlye he thewith herem little duinine. Donaining the first point, who knoweth not, that thefe tapes and appea are onely fitte for remans, vices, Iwashbucklers and to spottes. kind truly they belet adinine alwel, as fer an Affeto twange chypalia on a harpe or gots tarne, og fog an Apeto frische trenchemoge th a pavic of buffing and a dubblet. The hear then milliaed in an orature fauirilitie. What thoulde be thought then of a dining whom S. Paule would have to be sober-modelf-grave 7. Timet. 3 and wife. Unlose M. Cope leaning to the let. versales, tiref s. Paulehis wordes woulde beare vs in hande, that D. Paule would have modestie to red encly in brilhops. We are commauna ded, in the cloc and new cteffament, to love our neighbors as our felues. Which doth imphyshat we ought not to felaunder our neighvours. And that a divine then speake buchas ritality not onely of one-but of an whole roys aime, and not only freake but also write, yea and that in the language that is buinerfally spoken, through out the greater part of the woilde, byon no fure ground, but onely byon hearelay weighing not what & Prophet with teth, perdes omnes qui loquuntur mendaciu, thou halt destrove all them that speake buguitin en- truthes. And were it that any such flimme dem Pial. Samme firtes were fothed by any perfonne of credite, pet, as me fameth, it would frand more with the gravitie of a divine, that such childiffic guippes, 4 scornefull fauntes should foner by his meanes charitably be whilted, the through his procuremet carpinaly publithed. I will frand no longer on this point, but onelve craus M.Cope to refeat to the fift of side atheroperule Chailt his verdict, touching sciaunderous tongues. To come to the feconde parte, in which he observeth not decorem dialogi, thou shalt understand (and

Ricader) tigat Critabulus, 02 Gritobulus, whom

M. Cope maketh his bagpive to belche out his

rancour, is a Germaine bosne, as M.Cope

faith, who femeth to be Critobulus his goofa,

ther. Dow let any one that is acquainted w

the maners of Germaines, judge, if it be des

cent, that one of the shoulde scoffe & scorne the

conditions and fallions of other countries. I

wil not speake by heare say, as M. Cope both,

but by eyelight. I could never elype no: p20:

bably have I hearde it reported no not of the

mere lauage Irily, such qualting, such swil-

ling, such howling, such gulling, such hutlih, dianchemette, such surfenting, such bomis ting as 3 have fæne some Dermaines doc. In good foth it is knowen, and for my part 3 have from it being beyonde the feas, that in The G their carowing & cup friendly they thea maine ten such kindnelle on their companions, that least their felowes thould millrust them with double oraling, they will not theke to thewe them the botome of their fromaches, a to the ende they should take the better view theref. they will place it now & then in their neigh

bours bosome. Thus whe they have cast their gozges, they clay on they? theumde hats, and runne lyke bedient barretoes into the Greetes with their nanco flatchets, and there they hope such a timbying flurre with hackying of frones with hewing of vlockes, with thwitting of focks. with arisyng of Ifalles, with thumpping at deres, that it would make a horse breake his halter, to le lo deonken a pageant. In fine, this qualitie is so naturally engraffed in the greater part of them, that a famous devine vid not licke of late to lay ovenly in his Lece ture that econkennes in that countrey men, was eyther peccatum originale, or accidens inseparabile. I write not this I take Bodio. record, to the reproch or flaunder of that sour trep (beyong lothe to commit the selfe same fault that I reprehend in any other,) but one ly my meaning is to fettle before the Reas der his eyes the absurditie of M. Cope, in fras mong pose Critabolus to flout Ireland, considerping that if he cast his eye homeward, he Mall finde as filthy puddle in his owne come trepas in other realmes. And therfore thys quippe sate as busémely in his mouth, as foz an whose to repschend bitcherp of for an Ma furer to condemne Simonie. For as there is nothping leffe to be tollerated, the for any one to have an other to accompt for his lyfe, that can yelde no accompt of his owne: la there is nothing that ought to mosell by any one from rebuking other nations, then to lee the miloemeanozofhys olone native country. I would withe M. Critabolus of M. Cope, if it thall please him to make by the muster, with indifferency to weigh the estate of Ircland, and so without parciality to frame his indge: ment. Ireland, and especially the ruder part Irelande is not frozed with such learned men as Ger, how it many is. If they had founde preachets, this refor cere livers, that by the embatuming of they? med. carian foules with the sweete and facted flowers of holy wait, would entruct them in the feare of God, in obeying their prince, in ob. scruping the lawes, in biderpropping methe man his vocation the weale publike. I boubt

might within the exthe ages M. Critabus lushis begies thould bears fo god a reporte ention the reformation Treland, as it would he reckoned as civillas the helf part of Germany. Let the sople be as fertile and betle as any would with yot if the bulband man wyll, not manureit, some tyme planch and care it, sometynie har ow it, sometime tyll it, sone, tyme marigit fometyme deine it, fometyme big it, and lowe it with good and found cozne, it will brying feath wedes, bynoe corne, cos ble darnelly brambles, bryers, and fondry wylde Amtes. So it fareth with the rude inhabitantes of Tedande, they lacke Cinivertis tics, they wast infrudoes, they are destitute of teachers, they are without preachers, they are denoyag of all such necessaries as appers tayne to the trayning op of youth, and note withstanding all these wanter, if any would be so frowardly set, as to require them, to ble fuch civilitie, as other regions, that are luftis ciently furnished with the lyke belpes , ha might be accounted as bureasonable, as he that would force a cripple that lacketh both his legs to runne, or one to pipe or whilfle a galliard that wanteth hys bpper lippe. But fuch is the rograpt nature of bs woodolings, and me thinketh such vayne humors are not vitcely dayed up in our lage & moatyfied die umes, we are most commonly ginen rather to taunt that which is amille, then to pagle that which is good, and rather we followe the spider in soaking the popson, then in imita, tyng the Be by sucking the hony. Pow that it appeareth, that it was not fittying for the author beying a deuine, to write lo bischarita. biy, 1102 for M. Crit bulus beyng a Bermain, to carpe other countreys to mappiffly: let os fix, what wholesome diumity hath bene here ottered, and how well the finewes of M. Critabulus his argument shall be found to hang togither, when the Anatomy therof by pieces meale shall be eramined.

" 3 call to mynd, q M. Critabulus, that I haus " read t often heard that the like benefite hath " bene grauted to Irelas through the prayers of f. Patrike. M. Critabulus hath read & heard, that by the prayers of S. patricke, Freland hath no venemous worme: ergo some holde opinion, that the poylon resteth onely in the

Truly this argument hangeth togyther by bery Araunge gymbols. And I dare lay, M. Cope neuer learned this kynde of reasoning in the famous colledge of Dagdalene in Deford, what to cuer M. Critabulus dis in Bers many. But let us put the Logique apart, and scan the lingular poput of diminitie. I woulde gladly learne in what part of feripture, 0, in

what auncient father M. Critabulus reade of heard (for most of hys learning bath bene, as it femeth purchased by herelay) that any hor ly prelate that came of more charity, to core wert a countrep from night to light, fro ruber nelleso knowledge, from infidelitie to This Miantic from vice to berine from the denil to God, (which both implye an especiali geale in landeying their foules) wonder purge the tople of all venemous wormes, and leave the foules, that have more neve to be weder, inholy enfeath with the contagion of vice & finne. Wiberby enfurth that the place is bet. tenthen the inbabitaunts, and lo confequents ly the laying of the Machabes mult be fallt Machab. fied, Non griepter locum gentem, led propter c. 5. berlis gentem, Jocum Deus elegit. Ban hin not chofe the people for that place , but he elected the place in respect of the people. Our sausour Je. Luc.s. fus Chaif disposesting the pacient of the les verlan gion of denils, permitted them to enter into an hierd of hogges. Critabulus woulde haus Chiffes fautes do the cotrary, to disposselle the hogs sand to leave the men possessed with beuils. Porlo be reporteth lipatrice to have done, by stopping the lande of all poyloned wormspand leauping the rancour to lurantia the people. Eruly if the matter fobe fo farre out of toynt, I doubt not, but the Illanders mought have come as lawfully to bym - as the Berafenes came ingratefully to Chaff, Luc.2. requiring hym to depart their country. For vert. 374 fuch a fcoffing prelate, bys rotome had bene better the his company, fith his above mould tende rather to the pernerting, then the conuertyng of their Jand.

Hithertothou halt heard (gentle Reader) how gallauntly Critabulus hath played hys parte, now thall I delire the to viewe, boin lagely Ireneus claspeth by all the whole controuerlie. De faith it is the nature of the folles not to brede any venemous worme, and that was incident thereto, before f. Patrike was borne. How prome you that fir Pleafeth you to thew your eye towardes the margent, and there thall you finde the 35. chapiter of Solipus folenmly quoted. Louchyng this matter, there is nothing in Solinus but this. Illic auguis nullus, aus rara. In Ireland is no Inake, and seldome a byzde, and yet byzdes are as commonly there as in any other countrep. But I would gladly bitoer fandhow this authoritie of Solinus furthereth M. Ireneus hys opinion. Ireland bied no inake befoge L. Patrick was borne: ergo, it engedered no toade, no Adder, no Fragge, noz any other birulent worme. As if a man would reason thus. Before l. Patricke his tyme there was no horles mpil in Freland: ergo, befoze his tyme there

The description of Irelande.

was no mylihoise. Certes he that woulde winde by his conclusion to fondly might be thought, to have almuch witte, as a rolled hotle. This audoritie of Solinus is so farre from opholoing Ireneus his affertion as that It plainely feemeth to quite onerthrow it, and as it were in his owne turne, it giveth him a ្សីនៃសមាស្ត្រ ដោយមើត្រីស្តែកំណើយ ដោ

For the caule why S. Patricke was mos ued, to expell all the venemous wormes out of Irelande, might probably have being cons fedured to have proceeded of this, y he pers repuing, the lande to breede no Snakes, there of was occalioned, for the furthering of Chili Itian fayth to expell other kinde of wormes. that lurcked there before his comming, as Toades, Adders, Blindwormes, Frogs, ac. Objection. Here perchase M' Cope may blenche me, in replying that Anguis may be confirmed ges nerally for all hynde of Tlernine, and fo ? might be taken fardie in buylding my dis courle byon a misconstruction.

Bunkwer. In god foth to omitte what fraunge and ablurde lignification Anguis thould beare; by notifiving a poploned spider and such lyke. and in mine opinion, further from the puri vole, the the father that diswading his forms from playing on Sunday fortified his reason with the cide large law, non est bonum ludere cum fanctis, it is not god, quoth he, to play on Sondayes or hely dayes, is it, thinke pou, fellonie or treason, to bring the credit of Solinus in question, for mistaking Anguis as well as Auis. For as he was groffy decepted in the one, in writing, that birdes were rare in Ireland, so might be have Graved as like. Ip in the other, by diffurdening Arelande of all venemous wormes, bycause the Islande wanted in his time but one or two kindes, as a Snake and a Toade. Where a man buplbeth byon energy twatting and pratting rumour, and his epe is not his indge, he may be Ture, that such fiving tales will catche many feathers before they come at him, that is as farre distaunt from their nestes, as Solinus was fro Ireland, when he wrote his pamphlet. The profe whereof as it is darly trued. so not many peres past hath ben bery pretily veryfied. There was a gentleman of mine acquaintance that mette his enemie in the fieldes, where they both byon a tryfling quarell fought so friendly as they had moze næde to have beine grapled togither with cables, then parted by indifferent flicklers. Howber it bycause the gentleman was never before fletht, and vet nothing at all that day, for eche of their blowes byd commonly light on the medowe, where they fought, a friende of hys reported well of him to an other, laying, that

he was lyke iff tyme to prome a proper man of hys handes, for the well-tundeling or hys weapon in bislate combaten wingerebppon fone after the other audithorse gentleman his panyle, gatie notice of all other, that fuch a genfleman, naming him toughe ballamille faith a day, he flich a place. In mediately open this in a the web two of structure make the partie pulpary stight with this at dice in such a place, naming the medowe. He length it was bruted, that he fought foure fes nerall dates jand 3 and well affine book was the first fray that ener he made, a minher te will be the land, while no he de tolceo maine fe his heart, to the contravie. Pot long after, it happened, that a gentlman and I transpled abroade the countrey of let per pers to unport our felies, and is to returned teche to our bokes, where entering in communication with a blunt countrey lobbe (ref fact an one as twice his halfe peny to be god fylner) that knew the foreign champton. Op companion and I made worke, as though we were not are quainted with him, or ener heard of the combate, now in good farth gentlemen, quoth her pou would bee bery well to eitter in arquaing taunce with him clos over this, that he is a gentleman aboundantly endued with Angu-Africa lar god qualities, he is become of late to var common liant a cutter, as he maketh blading his days lye breakefalt. By S. Pary quoth my companion, that is very colde rolle, of his break falles be no better then a peece of colde Iron) Alittle weigh, howe feldome I take a repair in his companie at any such ordinarie. Pay my meaning is guoth the other, that he bleth to fight freshe and falling every morning, in To much of late, I dare byde by it, he fought eight dayes in one weke. At which wordes I for my part coulde not refragnetro laugh ing, fæing how demurely the felicio kept his countenaunce, thow that he wake bona fide Wherebpon I thaved him arrauniwere, and layde, that I never hearde of any that lought enght dayes in one weake, but onely in olde tyme, when fine quarters made op the yeare. The fellow perceyning, that he ones for hair felfe, replyed : Sir, poutake me bery hopie) as long and as very a lowbie as poststaging to make me : my meaning is, that he fought eyght seuerall tymes in one weke. Eyght tymes : quoth my companion then belike be fought once aboue commons. For you tolbe vs right now, that he made his fray his moze ning breakefalt, and whereas there are but fenen dayes in the weke, and he fought, as you reporte, cyght times, and you know, that eyght maketh one aboue fenen, cenen ma keth fire 4 one bnder eight, epther you must

confesse that he fought out his weathfast of his ner, beuer oz Amper, oz elle pour tatul aramin. that there be englit dapes in one weake, or at the least two breakclastes in one day, a that am fure poutvill confeste to beas accaean abluroity, as pother: pap quoty the clowne, and you intrap me with fuch lophelirie - you hall oine, inppe and breaks pour fall alone for me, and therewithall departed. Wherby may be gathered, that if he had beene lothed by, and his torque let to run at libertie bii controulde a like a bowle that runnethin a fronth all pe without any raby he would have broughthintels to that bay lashe would not sticke to say that his friende had fought eight daves in sachoute. Witherefore as this pudbing his pricke arewe at length up reporte to arifuge policy to the want of one benemous worme in Freland, being bruted in forrains ropalmes, nught have beine so thuptted and mangled in the carpage before it camb to Solinus his eares, as he might have beene enformed that the countrey was beuopde of all benemous TAvames, whereas in dede

there lacked but one kinde. I have been Lyke as God of his inflice purifieth a contrev. that is harde hearted, with outwarde wormes foot his mercie, the pare remoned from a royalme, that is plyabilit; to follows his laides and vieceptes. As when Wharao woulde not liften to God his threates denous teo hom by the preaching of God, Poles and Aaron, Egypt was punified with frogges & diners kinde of fipes, as is exprest at full in holy writte, and agavice byo libarao his fept at ned promiles (the lecretes of whole hollows heart God perfectly knewe) at the instaunce of Poles, these plagues were appealed, s the bermine quite extinguished, so, I pray pour is it to absurde a position to holde, that Saint Patricke finding the Iriff priest to embrace the Gospell, as he dyd in very dede, might france so highly in God his fauoz, as through his carnell peticion made to God, the poplos ned wormes shoulde be abandoned a This is not so rare a thing oppon the implanting of Chailtian fayth in any region, but rather a propertie inclost thereto, according to Christ his promile. Signa autem cos, qui crediderint, hæc sequentur, In nomine meo dæmonia eijcient: linguis loquentur nouis: Serpentes tollent: & si mortiferum quid biberint, non eis nocebit: super agros manus imponet, & bene habebunt. And these tokens that follow them that belove, Jump Pame Chall they call out Deutle, they thall freake with new tonques: they hail drove aware Serpentes, and if they drinke any deadly thing, it had not hurt them: they hall lay handes on the ackesand thico than be triced. The best fishes arthur is to eminesty wateranted by Deripture, that in the name of Jelus, Serventes may be differ away, if Arelande be found through any fuel meanes to be denoy de of voy lined to maines. we are to alcribe the glosp bereaf to Sobjac earding to the Taying of the Briphete, A domino factium efeittud, & est inirabile m ocillis Blat. 117. nottris, Diat hath bene bone by Bob, anott bert.22. læmest wonderfull in our eves X6 21.5%

Dhas farre (gentle Reader) chichioching Opon the Pacience I have employed my trais valle in desenving my native countred as dishered gainst luch as labour to distay he it with their sclaunderous scottes. Toursing the princh pall quellion, whether 5. Patricke ope ervell poploned Telwames dut of Arelande. or where ther it be the nature of the loole as I land in " the exerie of this viceourle, to There adapted ? that I weigh not two chippes which war the winde bloweth, bycause I se no inconensence that may infue either of the aftermative of negative opinion. And therefore if M. Cope had dealt as modellip as Cambrienfe the ance tour of Polichronicon, 02 others, that Amde to the perpair, have cone, he houlde have cone thetere with his complices, and have made in Mounterbanch wple the most he coulde of " bis wares. But for that be would needes fee further in a malifone, then others, a not onely .. C (vienderly ville due the try mail spinion; but scornesully schamber an whole revalue. wherein he that Ande his Apperiones in hos nour, his betters in parentage, his Bieres in learning, his mates in wifedom, his equalles in courtelle, his matches in bonetie: 3 mut crane him, to beare it paciently, M, by crying" him auttaunce. I ferued him with a diffe of his owne cokerie. And it for this my Araiabt bealing worth him (whereto I was the comer led for that as it is courtelie to mollifie wilds speaches with milde aunsweres, so I recken tt for god politie nowe and then to cleave knurd knobbes with crabbed wedges) he wil Teme to take peoper in the note, for any recompence be is like to baue at mine bandes. he map wope his note in his lieue. And if it thall stande with his pleasure, to reply either in Englith, or in Latine (the occasio of which is rather of him growen then by me given) be thall finde me willing, if God spare me " health to rejorne with him in so god a qua rell, epther in the one language of the other, and when both tales are hearde, I beithows him, for my part, that thall be driven to the wall.

Cambriense reporteth of the owne knows The Bern ledge, and I heare it audived by credible peri macle. fons, that Bernacles thousandes at once are

catcheth

The description of Irelande.

notedialongitha hores in Freiand in hang in the beates about the codes of putrified tyme her as hips socies, maltes, ancherholdes a friche lyke, which in process, takying lively heate of the funne, become inaperfoules, and at their tring of rivensite exther fall into the lea, or five abroad into the apre The lame do mener couple in hact of generatio, but are fro

Sabel part. 3.Ene.10. 1.rub.15. q.31.ar.4.

time to tyme multiplied, as before is erpreft. Aneas Sylvins writeth hymselfe to have purfued the like experiment in Scotlange, where he learned the truth hereof to be found topog dift. In the Mandes Dechades. Giraldus Cambra enle gathereth hereof a pretye conclusion as gaing the Leines in this wyles and radio and Respice infoclix Indæe, respice, vel sero, price mam hominis generationem ex limo hine ce pare, & forming Sequidamque ex mare fine " foeming, ob legis menerationem; difficeri non ce audes : Ternam folam ex mare feilicet & foet ce mina, quia vinalis cit, dura cernice approbas & ce affirmas, Quartam vero, in quâ fola falus est ex ce foemina scilicet sine mare obstinața malitia in a propriam perniciem deteltaris. Erubelce mice ferserabefee & faltem ad naturam recurre, que ce ad argumenta fidei, ad instructionem nostram ce noua quotidie animalia fine omni mare vel ce feeming procrest & producit. Prima ergo gece peratio ex luno, & hac vltima ex ligno. Illa er alingen dironiain a domino matrica tantum ce femelideo semper obstupenda processe Istam ce yero non minus admirabilem minus tamon adce mitandam (quissepe fit)imitantivenatura adce ministrat, Sic emprecomposita est humana nace tura, ve milil, preter inulitatum & rarò contince gens vel preciofum ducat vel admirandu. Solis ce ortum & occasium, quo nihil in mundo pulce chrius, nihil shipore dignius, quia quotidie videmus, sine omni admiratione præterimus. Ecc clipfin vero folis, quia rarius accidit, totus or-" bis obstupescit. Ad idem etiam facere videtur, « flatu solo, & occulta quadam inspiratione citra ce omnem mixturam apum ex fauo procreatio. ce: Marke thou weetched Lew, layth Cambrice ense, marke yet at length, the first creation of " man(that is of Adam) of earth without male congregation as for the feconde, of a man with cout a woman (that is to lave Eue) for that ce thou half the olde law in reuerence, thou das ce rest not deny. As for the third, both of man and woman, because it is daily vsed as fiffe, ee neckt as thou art, thou doest acknowledge ce and confesse. But the fourth procreation, in ce which confisteth our onely instification (be comeaneth the incarnation of Chaiff) of a wor ce man without man, with flurdy and obsimate es rancoz to thine otter destruction thou doest er detest. Isluch therefore thou buhappy Jew, be ec athamed of this thy felly, and at the left wyle

have reconsider hoters, and ofthe bir banks befole thing encounted fourthe encreale of" ingth a to the leftonying of the long that " and endergreth were liming exequies with out is coupling of mascle of figurale. And was created of earth the Bernacks dreengenes," ned of twody became Adams makemented, by him, who is 4,010 of native, therfore it is continually admired. But for that dame nat," ture the counterfaytrelle of prelettal work," mangeftlomes wedeth Bernaden berefote" theps by moe is accompled more wantellous, there to be marueled, more inemperful then inondered. Has such is the incommon man his nature, as he demeth nothing precious or inonderfully but such thungenes kelpome hanven. What may be thought mose keauting full then the course of the fourter and pather, saulo we lee it daily rife and let; we let it or ... uerlip bs as an plyalleutome without any ,, faring or gasping Detive openinged and a ... Ronied at the Ecliple, becapfe thebappeneth ,, pery feldome. The Besthat arejengendied Bas of the hone combe quely by a puffe or learets they at breathing, without any coupling deme to by hold this procreation of Abernacies. Ditherto Cambricale with inhame concerning the em gendering of Man, labannes de Conto Gome lohan miano accoatethe de to the Landagor a mort Gemi many acceptoring the state of Areland are sample decid med to mone question, whether Mereneles rum li be fifte or flethe, and as yet they are not fully can resolued, but most blusily the neligious of wied strinest abit mence due eate the on sist depen be side Giraldus Cambriese, and after him Polichro acht. picon, suppose, that the Frise cleargy in this Camb poput stray. For they hold of certaintie, that impos Bernacles are flethe. And if a man fay they difter had eaten a collop of Adam his log, be had eat fen fielh. And pet Abam was uet gugendie of matcle oxfemale, but only exacted of day, as the Bernacles of wood and rottentimbat. But the Triffe clergy oid not to farre frage in their opinion, as Cambrienle and Policiro nicon,inibeir disprofe. For the framing of 3bam Adam and Eue was supt materal, andy down en by Cod, and not by the helpe of Amgeles & by 60 any other creature. For like as it forpateth coate natures course to raise the dead, to lighten of August enlight the blynd, so it stade not with the blue ad inch all and common linage of nature, but onely cat. with the impereminent power of God, to frame a wan of day, & a waman of a mans rib. But the engendzing of Bemacles is no furall, and not to wonderfull as Cambricule makethit. And therfore the examples are not lyke. Pow it thouto feeme that in Cimbriense his tyme-the Frithe clergy builden their ret fon spothes plot. What for the tell, is no

turally begotten or engendred of fieth . Bers ne cles are not naturally engendeed of fleibe. but onely of tymber and wode, Bernacles therfore are not fielh, buleffe you would have them to be woden fleth. And if the reason be lo knit, it may not be diffounded by Cambrienie his crample. As if a man thould argue thus. She that is begotten of any man, muft be of force daughter to that ma. Melcha was begotten of Aran: ergo, Welcha was Arans daughter. This argument is of all partes fo fortified, as it læmeth of all fides to be em: pregnable. Det a buffe brayne Sophiffer cas uilling on the terme (begotte) might fap, that Que was begotten of Adam, and pet the is not Adams daughter. True it is that Adam en and was not Eues father, no moze the Eue was Adames mother, neither by that engending q was there any degree of contanguinitie lyzog betwene them. But because the word (begot: ten) is taken in the argument for the naturall engendzing of man and woman, the instance giue of Eue both not dispance the maior. And for the better baserstanding of the question, it is to be noted that the philosophers diffinguilh animalia fenfitiua, that is leitble liuing thinges, into two lostes, perfea and imper; fed. The perfect are they that are engenized of læde, the unperfect without læde. Those that are naturally engended with lede, can neuer be naturally engendzed without lede. Albest Aucenna very errontoully holdeth v contrary. As for example. Becaule man is naturally engenozed of man and woman, no man may naturally be engendeed without the copulation of man and woma: pet super: naturaily it may be. As Adam was made without man and woman: Euc framed with out woman: Dur Saufour Chill begotten without man. And therfore the Dentil couts not have attainted hym of originall finue. Centracywife, the unperfea may be engens deed without lede by myre, mudde, dung, cas rien, rotten timber og any other thyng, and chiefly by the fecret influence and infillation of the celestiali planets, as the same and such other. As if you put the heire of an house taile, in mire, puddle, oz in a bunghill foz a certaine space, it will turne to a little thin speaulyng worme, which I have often læne and experts mented. And they are termed unperfect, not in respect of their own nature, in which thep are perfect, but in comparison of other sorte of luyng thinges. Amonge this crew mult Bernacles be letted. But here lome will fap: let them be perfect or buperfect. What then? 3 would fapite knowe, whether Cambriense be in an errour, or the Triffe cleangy. Hor his therto I fe nothung, but Cambriense his reas

fon disproued. And it is often seene that a found opinion may be weakened by a fæble reason, as we see many sapre garmentes maroe in the making. It is true: And if any be desirous, to know my mynd herein, I suppole, according to my limple indgement, but The Bers der the correction of both parties, that & Wer, nacle new nacie is neither alhe not fleihe, but rather a not fich. means between both. As put the case it were enaced by parliament, that it wer high treas fon, to eate fieth on Friday, and fith on Son, Dap. Trucky & think that be that eateth Bernacles both these dayes, should not be within the compasse of the estatute: pet 3 would not with my frend, to hazard it, least the Berna. cle should be found in law fithe or fleshe, pea and perhaps fifte and tleft. As when the Lp. on, king of beaftes made proclamation, that all borned beaffes hould anopoc his courte, one beaft having but a bunche of fledje in hys forchead, departed with the realf, least it had bene founde in law that his bunche were an home. But some well peraduenture mer, uaile, that there hould be any liupng thong, that were not fishe nor fleshe. But they have no luch cause at all. Peates, flethewormes, bás, butterdies, caterpillers, fnailes, araifes hoppers, betels, earewicks, reremile, frogs toades, adders, Inakes, and luch other, are lis uyng thinges, and pet they are neither filhe, not dely, not yet red bering. As they that are travued in scholassicail poyntes may easily indue. And fo I thinke, that if any were fo Charpo let (the eliatute, about reherled, pre, tuppo(cd)as to eate frped flies, butterd bes, stued snattes, either on Friday or sonday, be could not be therefore endited of haute treas fon, aibeit I would not be his gueft, buleffe 3 toke his table to be furnisht with more whole some and licozous viamo. The like queffion The fell may be moued of the fell, and if it were well whether it canualled, it would be found at the least wyle be fill; e of a mote cafe. But thus farre of Bernacles. Thom.p.1.a

Arelande is frozed of Cowes, of ercellent 71.2.1.0.3.0. borles, of hawkes, of fifthe and of foule. Thep are not without wolnes and graphoundes to bunt them, bigger of bone and limme then a colt. Their cowes, as also b rest of their cats taile, and commonly what else so ever the countrep engeweeth (ercept man) is muche lelle in quantitie then those of England, opiof other realms. Shepe felv, and those bearing sheen. course fieles, whereof they fpin notable rug. Their theipe hanc thoat & curt tailes. They there their there twice pearely, e if they be left buthozn, they are therwith rather pained then otherwise. The countrep is very fruite full both of come and graffe. The graffe (60) default of god husbandey) suffered bucutte,

groweth

.his Caun=

terburp

talcs.

groweth for anche in the north partes, that Egic. eftentymes it rotteth they, cattell. Egles are well known to brede in Freland, but neither The Irilly to big, no; to many as bokes tell. The horics are of pace calie, in running wonderful (wift in gallop both false and full indifferent. The nagge of the backney is very god for traveis Pagge. ling, albeit others report the contrary. And if he be broken accordingly, you shall have a litle titte, that will trancple a whole day with The chiefe out any bapt. Their horles of feruice are called chiefe horses, being well broken, they are of an excellent courage. They reyne pattings ly, and champe oppon their bridles brauely, commonly they amble not, but galloppe and run. And these horses are but for skirmishes, not for travellyng, for their Comackes are fuch, as they distaine to be hacknied. There: of the report grew, that the Frish hobby wyll The mon= not hold out in travellyng. Pou hall have of grel hobby, the third fort, a bastarde or mongrell hobby, nece as fall as the horse of service, Grong in travellyng, case in amblyng, and very swift in running. Of the horse of service they make great floze, as wherin, at tymes of nede, they repole a great piece of lasette. This brode Volat lib.3. Volaterane writeth to have come from Aftu-Afturcones rea, the country of Hispayne, between Galls cia and Portugall, wherofthey were named Afturcenes, a name now properly applied to

> The names of the ciuities, borroughes and hauen townes in Irelande.

the Hispanish Genet.

Cap. 3.

Tiblin, the beautie and eye of Irelande, Dublinium. hath beine named by Ptolomie, in auncient time, Cblana, Some terme it Dublina, others Dublinia, many write it Dublinum, auctours of better Ckill name it Dublinium. The Iriff call it, Balle er Cleagh, that is, a towne planted byon hurdelles. For the common opinion is, that the plotte, uppon which, the civitie is buylded, hath beine a marithe ground, a fee that by the arte or invention of the first founder, the water could not be vop. ded, he was forced to fasten the quakempre with hurdles, and byon them to buylde the cie tie. I heard of semothat came of buildyng of houses to this foundation: and other holde o, pinion that if a carte of wayne runne with a round and maine pace, through a Brete cale led the high itrate, the houles on eche fide that be percevued to thate. This Citye was builded, oz rather the buildings therof enlars ged, about the years of our Lord. 15. For as bout this tome there arrived in Ireland theé noble Casterlings that were breihren, Auellanus, Sitaracus, and Yuorus. Auellanus beng Auellan the eldest brother, butloco Dublin, Sitaracus the fear Materforde, and Yuorus Limmerick. Of the of Dub founder Auellanus, Dublin was named Auel- Quella lana, and after by corruption of speache Ebla. Eblan na. This Citie, as it is not in antiquitie in feriour to any citie in Irclande, fompleas faunt lituation, in gozgeous buildings, in the multitude of people, in martiall chivalrie, in obedience and loyaltie, in the aboundannce of wealth, in largenes of hospitalitie, in maners and civilitie it is superiour to all other Cp. ties and townes in that realme. And therfore Dublin it is commonly called the Triffe or young Lo, the in don. The leate of this citie is of all sides London pleasant, comfortable, and wholsome. If you know would traverse hils, they are not farre of. If Dubly champion ground it lyeth of all partes, if you be oclited with freshwater, the famous river called the Liffie, named of Prolome Lybni-Chel. um, runneth fast by. If you wil take the view fpc, of the leasit is at hance. The onely faulte of thys Citie is, that it is lesse frequented of merchant effrangers, because of the bare have uen. Their charter is large, King Henry the fourth gaue this Citie the livoide, in the pere swoods of our 18020 1409. and was ruled by a Payoz un 107 and two Bailifs, which were chaunged into bipme. Shirifs by a charter graunted by Cowarde Shriff the lirte, in the yeare of our Lozde 1547. In of Dubi which yeare John Kran and Robert Jans, two worthipfull gentlemen, were colleages in that office, and therof they are named the last Bailiss and first Shirises, that have bene in Dublin. It appeareth by the aunciet feale of thus Citie, called Signum præpolituræ, Dublyn that this Citie haue beene in olde tyme go gouend uerned by a 1920uoff.

ened by a Proudu.
The Pospitalitie of the Payor and the Chiefel Shyriffes, for the yeare being is folarge and pitaline bountifull, that fothly, London forepriced, a & spare very few such Officers under the crowne of & Shu Englande kæpe so great a porte, none, I am fure, greater. The Payoz, ouer the number of Officers, that take their daily repair at his table, képeth, foz his yeare, intmaner, open house. And albeit in tearme time his house's frequented aswell of the Pobilities of other Potentates of great calling, petilits icema. rie is lo god, that a very few let fortes are provided for them. They that funde teaf in their Mayoraltie (as thole of credited pea and fuchas bare the office have informed me) make an ordinary accout of simming pouls for their viamoe ridget that pearmailthich is no small somme to be: bestowed in houseke ping, namelye where vicualles are fagod theape, and the prefentes of friends ainers and fund:p.

There hath beine of late yeares a worthir. full gentleman,named, Patrike Barcefield, patricke full gentleman, named, Patrike Barcencio, parickeld that bare the office of the Payozaltie in Dublynne, who kept to great porte in his yeare, as his hospitalitie to his fame and renowne realleth as yet in fresh memozie. One of his especialiand entyze friendes entering in cos munication with the gentleman, his yeare being well nære erpyred, moued queltion, to what, he thought, his enpenies, that yeare, as mounted : Truely, James (fo hys friende was named) quoth D. Sarcefield, I take betwene me & God, when I entered into mine office, the last S. Hierome his day (which is the morrowe of Michaelmalle, on which day the Mayor taketh his othe before the chiefe Waron, at the Cichequer, within the callle of Dublinne) I had theé barnes well fozed & thwackt with come, and I affured my felfe, that any one of these three had beene sufficiet, to have frozed myne house with breade, Ale, and beere for this yeare. And nowe, God and god companie be thanked, I frande in doubt, whether I hall cubbe out my Payozaltie with my thirds barne, which is well nigh with my peare ended. And pet nothing imis teth me to much at the heart, as that the knot of and fellower, that you fee here (he ment the lergeantes and officers) are readie to flit from mesand make their nert peares aboade with the next Papoz. And certes Lam lo much wedded to god fellowshippe, as if 3 coulde maintagne mine boule, to my content tation with defraying of five hudged pounds yearely, I woulde make humble fute to the ettisens, to be they; officer these their yeares to come. Duer this, he dyd at the same tyme protest with othe, that he spent, that years in soulekeping twentie tonnes of Claret wine, oper and about whyte wine, Sacke, Bagle meley, Pulcadel ac. And in bery deede it was not to be marnelled. For during his Mayou altie his boule was to open, as commonly fro Ane of the clocke in the mosning to tenne at night his butteey and cellans diners with one crew or other frequented. To the haunting of which, quelies were the foner allured, for that you theuld never march bins of his hed fellowe (such was their buromness) once fromne, or mainchle their foreheads, or bende their browes, or glame their countenautices,

or make a sower face at any quell livers be

never to meane. But their entertapomet was

to notable, as they woulde lance their hountle

full and pointie fare with heartie and amias

ble chere. His Porter or any other Pfficer

in by the heade, and thrust him out by both the Moulders. Foz he was fully resoluce, that his worthippe and reputation coulde not be more purayned, then by the currilly entertays nement of any queft. To be bricfe (according Chauncer to the golden berses of the auncient and far in the promous Wort, Geffray Chauncer.

An bousbolder, and that a great, was be, Sainet Iulian be was in his countre. His breade, his Ale, was alway after one. A better viended man was no where none. Without bakte meate was neuer bis boufe. Of fishe and fleshe, and that so plenteouse, It file wed in his bouse of meate and drinke. Of all deinties, ibat men coulde thinke. After the fundry feafons of the yere, So chaunged be his meate, and his suppere. Full many a fat Partriche had he in me w, And many a breme, and many a Luce in fter.

Some of his friendes, that were inudaina pennyfathers, woulde take him by berve roughly, for his lauthing and his outragious erpenies, as they tearme it. I wife, my mais fers, woulde be lave, take not the matter la hote. Titho so commeth to my table, and hath no nede of my meate, I knowe, he commeth for the god will, he beareth me, and therefore 3 am beholding to shanke him for his companie: if he relozte for neede, how may I bes Row mp godes better, then in releaning the neze : If you had percepued me fo farre behinog hande as that I had beene like to have brought Paddocke to Paddocke, I woulde paciently permit you, both largely to controule magand friendly to reprome me. But as long as 3 cutte lo large thonges of mine owne leather, as that 3 am not yet come to my buckle, and during the time I keepe me felfe so farrea flote, as that I have as much water as my thip draweth, A pray you, parbon me, to be liberall in fpending, lith Bob of his godneffe is gracious in fending. And in drede to it fell out . If oz at the ende

of his spapajaltiche oughtato man a botalit. Bu bat be belpended was his owne. 2nd cuer fafter during bis life, he kept lo mosthy Garl ding house, as that he seemed to surrender the Princes (worde to other Bayors, and refere med the porte and holpitalitie to himselfe. Pot long before him was Nicolas Stanihurft their Nicholas Bayoz, who was to great and god an house Stanihurit. holder, that during his Mayozaitie, the Lozd Cancellour of the royalme was his daylres opdingrie guedt. There have beine oflate warfhipfull portes kept by M. Fyanne, who was theple Payor, P. Sedgrane, Thomas Bit; Symons , Robert Culach. Walter Culack , Picholas Sitz spmons, James Beolow , Chriffeter Fagan, and Diners &

Hepot of

when he

a moine

durck not for both his cares give the simplest diambis man, that reforted to his house. Comdrain mirtapn- his entertagræment, which is, to hale a man The description of Irelande.

The hole thers. And not onely their officers to farre erpiralitic of cell in hospitalitie, but also the greater parte Dublyne. of the ciutie is generally addiced to such oze binaric and francing houses, as it woulde make a man mule, which way they are able, to beare it out, but onely by the godnesse of God, which is the Apholder and Furtherer

of hospitalitie. What thouse I here speake of their charitable alemople, daply and hourely extended to the nextie. The poze prisoners both of the Pelugate and the Castle, with their or source hospitalles, are chiefly, if not onely, relieved by the cities. Furthermoze there are so mas ny other extraozdinarie beggers, that dayly fwarmethere, so charitablye succoured, as that they make the whole citie in effect they? holyttall. The great expenses of the citizens may probably be gathered by the worthy and Layelike marchets wekely on Menesday and fryday kept in Dublinne. They? Cham, The Chain-bles is so well frozed with meate, and their market with comesas not onely in Ireland, bics and but also in other countreys you thall not see markets any one hambles, or any one market better furnisht with the one, or the other, then Du blinne is. The Citizens have, from time to time, in lundar conflices, so galde the Irishe. that euen to this daye, the Irithe feare a rage The black ged and lagged blacke frandarde that the Cl tizens have, almost, through tracof syme, worne to the harde flumpes. This flandaide they carie with them in hollings, being nes ner offplayed, but when they are readie to enter in battaile, and to come to the shocke. The fight of which daunteth the Zriff above The mu = measure. And, for the better training of their fierres of yough in martial exploytes, the Citizens ble Dublync. to muster foure times by the yere: on Blacks monday, which is the mozow of Caffer day, on Mayday, S. John Baptiff his ene, and S. Poctor his euc. Withereof two are ascribed to the Paioz & Shirifes, the other two, to witte, the mufters on Maydaye & S. Peter his eue are aligned to the Payor and Shirifes of the bullering. The Dapoz of Bullering is an Monor of office elected by the citizens, to be, as it were capitaine or gardayne of the batchelers and the binucobed pointh of the civitie. And for the pears he hath autoritie to chassife & pur nitie fuch, as frequent byothelhouses, and the lphe buchail places De istermed the Dapoz of the Bull ring, of an Fron ring that flic. hith in the come market, to which the bulles,

that are yearly bayted, be bludlige tyed:

which ring is had by him and his companye

in sogreat price, as if any citizen batcheler

happe to marry, the Mayoz of the bulring &

his crewe conduct the belongrome, byon hys

of Du=

thync.

returne from Church, to the market place, s there with a foleme kille, for the Vulcumum vale, he doth homage to the builtance.

The Blackmonday multer from of his The black occasion some after Frelande was conquered monday. by the Baitons, and the greater part of Lein. fer pacified, divers folunes men of Briston inhabiton Aptted from thence to Dubling and in thorte by 33: frace the civitie was by them fo well inhable follians

Whereboon the citizens having over great about the affraunce in the multitude of the people, and our Log so consequently being somewhat retchelesse 120% in heding the mountagne enemie, that larce ked bnoer their notes, were wont to roame. and rople in clusters, somtime this of foure mules from the fowne. The Irithe enemyes espying, that the Citizens were accustomed to fetche such odde bagacies, especially on the holy daves, and having an mickling with all by the meanes of some faile claterfert of other, that a companie of them woulde have ranged abroade, on mortage inthe Cafter welle, towards the woode of Cullen, which is distant two mples from Dubline, thep tay in stale very well appointed; and layor th limbay places for their comming. The Cith zens rather minding & pleasmorthey houlde pacfently entop, then forcating the burnthit mighteniue, flockt bnarmed und of the chille to the wood, where being intercepter on the that lav housing in ambuilt, the were to the number of fine hund; ed milerably antico2 Wilherebpon the renmaunt of the Copenia deming that billickie time to be a crolle of a dismalle dape, gave it the appellation of Blackmondeve. The Citte lone atter being propled by a frethe supply of Bardining to dare the Triffe entemte, agreebe, wobantus peacely in that place. Whithevelps vayeds bleened. Forthe Bapor and the barne with the Citizens repayse to the won of Cas len, in which place the epaper bed owerd colly dinner withm a inste spa bombelpy both & Shrifts Within an other, where he are to well garses with the pathet of the tie, as the mountaplie enering baveth notal fempt, to hintele as much; as a paller chair from thence, and the next that a section

Dubline half at this days with the fill The char and in the fuburbes thefe chieckes that all ches of fue, of which the greater numbel ale pinsche Dablym. churches, oriely Chila his church with a Co materics and chappels ercepten, a. official al

Chaifes his church, otherwill mann an Chai clelia S. Trinitatis, a cathedrall church, the att church. cientell that I can finde recorded to the churches now frandyng in Diddin Film R to have bene builded, if not in Authains her

tome, pet lone after by the Danes. The buils ding of which, was both repayzed and enlar, ged by Citrius prince of Dublin, at the tars neff request of Donate the bishop, and some after the conquest to hath bene much beautifi. ed by Kobert Fitz Stephens & Strangbowe the erle of Penbroke, who with his forme is in the body of the church entumbed. The chas pell that Candeth in the chose, commonly called the new chappell, was butloed by Girald fit; Thomas, erle of kiloare, in the peare of our Lord 1510. where he is entumbed.

S. Datrikes churche, a catheogall churche, endued with notable livings, and divers fatts benefices. It hath a chappell at the north dors which is called & paroch church. This church was founded by the famous and worthy prelate John Commyn, about the yeare of our Lord. 1197. This foundation was greatly ade uannced by fliberalitie ofking John. Theis hath rifen a greate contention betwirt thes churche and Christes churche for antiquitie, buthand wherein oqubilene S. Patricke hys churche (parits ought to gine place, buleffe thep haue further matter to thew, and better reasons to builde bpon, theretheir foundations, in whiche this churche by many yeares is inferiour to the % ១៧ នោះ ១ និ**វស**្និ**ទ** other. S.Richolande de danglen de crisco

Darchett. 11 22 der carrer de alla darchet

D. Merberone, 6, D. Marburge, foralled of a Chelinice Diegin. The citizens of : Oheller founded this church, with two shappels there to annered, the one called one Lavies chapel, the other S. Partines chappel. Die feat is kepte the third of February. This thurshe, weth a great parte of the Citie was burnt in the years 130 abut agagne by the parochins

S. John de Changelillis and and of R S. Audoen, which is corriptly called faint Duen, op Diven. Dis feating Colemnia the spily of August. The paracter of the retuined is accounted the bell in Dubline, to; that the greater namber of the Alberine and the wife thippes of the Citie are bemintramit within that pareche. Clayer 1000, thy does not distill

dango steine considera wonder con Election in dive types the familie of the Ithingstone was for the more partibuted. The partiens was meared from the Crane castle, with filhambles, called the coclection with weather hys Innes, and thelane therets adisphing, age new discinnation at such aligners ्रताहरू शार्च १८ छ। paroche.

S. Katherine.

S. Michan, 02 Mighanne, mi our mio . 63

व्यक्तिकार्यनीति है।

S. James, his tealt is celebraten the pri of a. Lames gis teate is cetevater the saftyere

a worthy layre kept at Dubline, continuing fire dayes, buto which reforted dincrs men chantes as wel fro England, as fro France, e Flaunders. And they afeurded their wares so doggecheape, in respect of the Title merchantes, that the countrey was pere by yere fuiticiently force by eltrangers, and the cis tie merchants not offering their wares, but to fuch as had not redy chinckes, and therups pon forced to run on f score, were very much emponerissed: wherfore partly thorough the canualling of the towne merchantes, & part. lp by the winching of the rest of the Citizens beyng wan byon many gay gloled promiles, by playing boeneepe to beare themselues o. nerly in the matter, that famous marte was suppression all forregne sale wholy abando. ned. Pet for a memorial of this notable faire a fewe cottages, bouthes, and airpoles, are perely pitcht at S. James his gate.

Simichael of Poules, alias, Paules.

S.Watgide.

S.Reupn.

S. Peter de monte, of on the hil, appendant to S. Patrikes church.

B. Stephen. This was erected for an holpis tall, for pore, lame, timpotent lagers, where thep abive to this day, although not in suche chase has fincere wife, as the founders wyll was spoil the erection thereof. The Maios with his biethien on Salstephen his ways (Which is one of their fration vales) repaires thitheiganoithere both offer.

stransfewing workings.

The names of the garagef the citie, and fuburbes of Dubling

तः कुल्लक्षाः है

क्षां का है जो है है जो है है जो है है जो Both the gates nere the white friers.

Hogs gate. Dammes gate.

Poule gate, alias Paules gate. peinguie a gaole os person: lo omar en l'

Colinetaberne gate. Abeater appaire S. Audoen his gate, hard by the church go. ping downe towardes the cochellicete I The remai whiches gate, and the winde taberhe gate were builded, proceeded of this i in the peare 1315. Edward Buille a Scot, and bes interioristate 152 dife king of Section at 16 ed the house of Arciano. From whence he marchio with ward with his army, buttine camp writere as Callebnock. The citizens of Dubline being loss amazen at the loosyne e Scarbeidigh appreche of so pullaute and snewy durned all the houses in Si Thomas mis Arectegen he Chould byon his repayze to Distant date any accour in the indurbed

The Dayoz (named, Kobert Dotingham) and communaltie being in this diffresse razed down an Abbay of the Fryer preachers, called S. Salutour his Monasterp, tought the frones thereof to these places, where the the gates now france, and all along that war opo cast a Wall for the better fortifying of the civitie, miliruiting that the Walles that went along both the keves, shoulde not have bæne of sufficient force to outholde the enes mie. The Scottes having intelligence of the fortifying of Dublyne, and reckening it a for lpe to lave liege to so impregnable a ciuitie, marched towarde a place not far from Dublyne, called the Salmon leape, where pytching there tentes for foure dayes, they remoned towardes the Paas. But when the civitic was past this danger, king Edwarde the seconde gave straight commaundement to the citizens to builde the Abber they raled. faring that although lawes were fountted in warre, yet not with Canoing they ought to be revived in peace.

Gurmund his gate, harde by the cuculte, 02 Tockolos pour Some luppole, that one Care munous buploed this gate, and therof to take the name. Dthers inoge, that the Irife al faulting the civitie, were discomfited by the Carle of Damonoe, then by good hap forouts ning at Dublyne. And bycause he issued out at that gate, to the ende the valiaurs explopte and famous conquest of so worthy a Potent tate thoulde be engrapled in parpetuall memorie, the gate bare the name of Demonde his gate.

> The Bridge gate. **5.** Picholas his gate. S. Patricke bys gate. Bungan hys gate. The Pewircate gate. S. Thomas his gate. S. James his gate.

The names of the streetes, bridges, lanes and other notorious places in Dublyne.

Karaga C. C

I The Castle Arete, Aretching to the · Pyllozie. S. Merberolles Arcte.

Di John his Arcete, alias fichelhamble Arcete. The Skinner rew retching from the Poplos rie, to the Tolehall, 02 to the high Crolle, ... The high Aretc, bearing to the high Pope.

This Pipe was buylded in the yeare 1308. bra worthie Citizen, named John Decer, being then Mayoz of Dublyne. De buploed not long before that tyme the bridge harde by S. Wolfrans, that retcheth over the Lyffic.

Iohn De-

The Pelogate Greete, from the Pelogate to S.Andoen his Church. S. Picholas his ffrete. The Whone taberne fræte. The Cokestræte. The Bridge Aræte. This fræte with the greater parte of the keye was burnt in the peare 1304. The Wookey. The Perchant kep. Difmantowne, lo called of certapne Caffer, lings or Pormans, properly the Danes that were called Difmanni. They planted thelet Ofman ues harde by the waterfide nere Dublyne, & disconted at Clontarfe in a skyunishediners of the Irithe. The names of the Irithe Capi 1010. taynes flapne, were, Beyanne Borrough, Diagh mack Bayen, Taop D kelly, Dolpne Abertegan, Gylle Barramede. These inere Arithe Potentates, and befoze their discom. fiture they ruled & rolle. They were interred at kilmaynanne ouer against & great cross. There arrived a fresh supply of Cafferlings at Dublyne in the yeare 1095. Cletted them 1026 felnes on the other five of the civitie, which of them to this day is called Difmantowne, Dimm that is, the towne of the Offmannes, wherof towne, there arpleth great likely hode to baue brene who la a leparate towne from the Citie, being pare called. ted from Dublyne by the Liftyes fouth warche is fenered fro London by Thamete. ... S.Ahomas his fréte. Ties fréte was win bornt by milbappe in the years 3450 s The Rein burloinges. and a and a The Pewirceten int one mit, caronia at a A. Fraunces his Créte. The de grande and . The kowme. here we is sufficient and in Spatricke his Arcetearing toring a ferral The backelloedie. Sepuichtes win it S. Reanen his Aræte. The Poule, 02 Paulempli Critt dos & The Mere Creete, alignthe Mippe Creete. For divers are of opinion ethalihe ha had passage that way and thereofte be nailed the Stip frete. Abys as it frematest whole imposible considering that the see dispeths ebbeth harde by it, to it carpeth a mere fall lour of truth with it, by cause there have been founde there contains you mingen friend tathe towne Wall, to beloe a grapic legited withell, reme come collection of constitution D. Aerberoffes lane op to f. Atticks his The land millrate, now enclosed it orin easing any : S. Wichael His lane, beginning it fame Paroche. chael his prpe. S.Marchal. Christchurch lane.

The description of Irelande.

Beafers lane. This lane is Crépe and Aip. perie, in which other whyles, they that make more hafte, then god speede, clincke there bummes to the frones. And therefore the ruper sozte, whether it be through corruption of speache, or for that they grue it a nickename, commonly terme it, not so homely, astruely, kisse arse lane.

Mochell lane, alias backlane, on the fouth fide of the flesheshambles.

The Cokestrete lane. Frapper lane. Biglottes hyll. Mary lane. S. Tullock his lane. Scarlet lane, alias, Floudes lane. S. Pulchers lane. S. Kenyn hislane. The whyte Friers lane. S. Stephane his lane. Pogges lane.

The sea lane. S. George his lane, where in olde tyme were burloed divers olde and auncient monumentes. And as an enlearcher of antiquis ties may by the view, there to be taken, con fecture, the better parte of the suburbes of Dublyne Chould seme to have Arctched that map. But the inhabitantes being dayly and hourely molected and preded by their pronling Mountaine neighbours, were toxced to fuffer their bivloinges fall in decay and embaved themselnes within the citie Walles.

Among other monuments, there is a place in that lane called now Collets Innes, which in olde tyme was the Elcacar, or erchequer. Withich thoulde imply that the Princes court woulde not have beene kept there, onless the place had beene taken to be cocklure. But in fine it fell out contrarie. For the Baron at ting there folemlye, and as it femed, retchlelly: the Irithe elpping the opostunitie, ru thed into the court in plumpes, where furpzio fing the unweaponed multitude; they comit ted horrible flaughters, by sparing none that came buder their dynte: and withail, as far as their scarbozrough leasure coulde serve them, they ranfacke the Paince his thefaure, bpon which michappe the erchequer was fro .George thece removed. There hath beine also in that lanc, a chappell dedicated to S. George, like lye to have beene founded by some worthpe knight of the Garter. The Bayoz with bys beetheen was accustomed with great tris umphe and pageantes pearely on S. George his feat to repayze to that chappell, and there to offer. This chappell hath beene of late razed, and the Cones thereof by the concent of the accembly furned a common Duen, con-

uerting the auncient mortumet of a boughtp, adventurous, and boly knight, to the coales rake fwæping of a pufloafe baker.

The great Bridge, going to Damantowne. Thebrids

S. Picholas his bridge. The Poule gate bridge, repayred by Ab cholas Staniburff about the pare 1544. 1544. The Castle bzidge.

S. James bis bridge.

The Taille of Dublyne, was buyloed by The castenry Loundzes (cometyme Archebishop of cil. Dublyne, and L. Justice of Irelande) aboute the yeare of our Lozde 1220. This castle hath 1220. belide the gatehouse foure godly and substå, tiall towers, of which one of them is named Bermingham his tower, whether it were Bermings that one of the Berminghames dyd enlarge ham his the buylding thereof, or else that he was long towre, in duresse in that tower. This Castle bath beene of late much beautified with sundive & 1566. gozgious buildinges in the tyme of Sir Henry Sponey, as nowe, to then, L. Deputie of Arelande. In the commendacion of which bupldings an especiall welwiller of his Loads thippe penned thele verles, enluind.

Gesta libri referunt multorum clara Virorum, Laudis & in chartis stigmata fixa manent. Verum Sidnæi laudes hæc faxa loquuntur,

. Nec iacet in folis gloria tanta libris. Si libri pereant, homines remanere valebunt, Si percant homines, ligna mancre queunt. Lignaq; si percant, non ergo saxa penbunt, Saxaq; si pereant tempore, tempus erit.

Si pereat tempus, minime consumitur zuutt, Quod cum principio, sed sine sine manet. Dum libri florent, homines du viuere possune, Dum quoq; cum lignis saxa manere valent, Dum remanet tepus, du deniq; permanet æuu,

Laus tua, Sidnæi, digna perire nequit. There frandeth nere the castle, over against a boyde rowme, called Wzelfon his Annes, a tower, named, Moubes tower . It toke the Howdes name of La Beale Floude, daughter to Ans towie. guiche, king of Irclande. It femeth to have benca Caltle of pleasure for the kinges to recreat the selucs therin. Tahich was notonlike confivering that a meaner tower might ferne fuch fingle foale kinges, as were at thole vapes in Irelande. There is a village barde by Dublynne, cailed of the layde La Chappen Beale, Chappell Fonde.

S. Pulchers, the Archbishop of Bublin bys boule, as well pleafantly cited, as gorgeoully & De builded. Dome hold opinion, that the beauti, pulchers. fuller part of this house was of let puspole fired by an Archbilhop, to the ente the Court nozs (which for the more part lay ther) thouls not have so goodskying to the house : pot far diagraying fro the policy, that I beard a not

5. John his lane, and the second of &

.. Ramdanejalias, the scholeboute laux. & Signosa historiane, in institution of the constant managers.

ble man tell, he vsco, who having a surpassing goo horse, and such one as ouerran in a fet race other chopse horses, die bobtaple him bpon his returne to the Gable, left any of his friends casting a fantalie to the beast, should crave him. The noble man being to bounti: fully given, as that of liberalitie he could not and of discretion he would seine to give hys friend the repulse in a moze weighty request then that were.

> The names of the fieldes adioyning to Dubline.

Aint Stephens græne. Moggyng græne.

The Stepne. Difmantowne greene. In the further ende of this field is there a hole, commonly termed Scald brothers hole, a Laberinth reaching two large myles bnder the earth. This hole was in olde tyme frequented by a notozious thefe named scaldebrother, wher in he would hyde all the bag and baggage he could pilfer. The variet was to swifte on fote, as he hath eftlones outrun the liviftest and lustiest youg men in all Ditmantowne, maugre thevz heds, bearing a potte of a panne of thepes on his Choulders, to his den. And now and then, in derision of such as pursued hym, he would take hys course vnder the gallowes, which Candeth very nigh hys caue (a fitte signe for fuch an Inne) and so beying theowded within his lodge, he reckened himself cocksure, none being found at that tyme to hardy as would admenture to entangle himselfe within so intricate a maze. But as the pitcher that goeth often to the water, commetly at length home broke: so this lufty pouth would not surcease from open catchyng, fozcible inatchyng, and pzing prowling, to time he was by certain gas pung gromes that lave in wayte for him, ins tercepted, fleing toward his couch, hauping brother erbyon his apprehention no more wrong done hpin, then that he was not coner hanged on that gallowes, through which in his youth e follitic he was wont to run. There fandeth in Difmantolone græne, an hillocke,named little John hys thot. The occasion proceeded of this.

Little

John. 118 9.

Robert

In the yere 1189. there ranged thie robbers and outlawes in England, among which Ko. bert hove and little John were chiefetaines, of all thefes doubtleffe the most courteous. Robert hode beyng betrayed at a Ponry in Scotland, called Bricklies, the remnaunt of the crue was leattered, and every man fozced to thift for himselfe. Witherupo little John was fayne to fie the realme, by fayling into

Arcland, u here he lotourned for a few daves at Dubline. The citizens beyng done to bre berstand, the wandering outcast to be an er. ceilent archer, requested hym hartily to trie how far he could hote at randone. Tho pel dona to their behelf, finde on the bridge of Dublin, and thotte to that mole bill, leaupng behande him a monument, rather by his no. feritie to be wondered, then possibly by any man liuping to be counterfcozed. But as the repayze of so notozious a champion, to any countrep, would some be published, so his a, bode could not be long concealed; and there, fore to eschew the daunger of lawes, he fled into Scotland, where he dyed at a towne of Little Aillage called Pozany. Gerardus Mercator, Iohndom in his Colmographye affirmeth, that in the cealed. same towne the bones of an huge and mighty man are kept, which was called little John. amog which bones, b buckle bone or bipbone inas of such largenesse, as witnesseth Hector Boethius, ý he thaust his arme through bhole therof. And the same bone berng sated to the other partes of his body, did argue the man to have bene 14. fote long, which was a prety length for a little John. Whereby appear reth, that he was called little John fronically lyke as we terme him an honest man, whom we take for a knaue in grayne. Pere unto The kin the citie of Dubline are the foure auncient his land. Manours annered to the crowne, which are named to this day, the kinges lande: to wit, Pewcalile, Tallaggard, Elchyte, & Crunt lyn. The manour of Crumlyn payeth a great Crumly ter chiefe rent to the paince, then any of the other the which proceeded of this. The Ser neschall being offended with the tenants for their misoemeanor toke them by bery harp ly in the court, and with rough and minatory speaches began to menace the. The lobbishe and desperate clobberiousnesse, takying the matter in dudgeon, made no moze wordes, but knockt their Seneschalb on the collard, left hym there sprawling on the grounde for dead. For which detelfable murper their tent was enhaunced, and they pay at this day is pence anacre, which is double to any of the other the emanours.

Waterfood was founded by Sitaracus, as waining is aforefayd in the yere 155. Prolomenameth it Manapia, but why he appropriates by usine spannia to this citye, neither both he declare, no. I gelle. This city is properly builded, and bery well compace, somewhat close by reason # their thicke buildinges and narrowe firetes. The hauen is passing god, by which the site zons through the entercourse of forremeter phike in thost space attayne to aboundance of welth. The soyle about it is notalise the

The description of Irelande.

best, by reason of which the agre is not bery subtill, pet nathelesse the charpnesse of thep? wittes femeth to be nothing rebated or build by reason of the grosenesse of the apre. For in god foth the townesmen, and namely fifth, bentes are pregnant in conceining, quicke in takpng, and fure in keppng. The citizens are very hedy and wary in all their publique affairs, flow in determining matters of weight, louing to loke ere they leave. In choling their magifrate, they respect not onely his riches, but also they weigh his experience. And therfore they elea for their Paior neyther a riche man that is young, not an olde man that is poze. They are cherefull in the entertayne, ment of fraungers, hartye one to an other, nothing given to factions. They love no tole benchewhistlers, noz luskishe faytoures, foz yong and old are wholy addiced to theining, the men commonly to traffike, the women to fpinnyng and carding. As they diffill the best Aqua vitæ, fo they fpin the choyfelt rugge in Freland. A friend of myne bepng of late des murrant in London, and the weather by reas son of an hard house froste beyng somewhat nippyng, repayzed to Paris garden, clad in one of thele Waterfozb rugs. The maltieles had no loner elpped him, but dæming he had bene a Beare, would fayne haue bayted him. And were it not that the dogs were partely mojeled, and partly chapned, he boubted not, but that he Chould have bene well tugd in hos Irithe rugge, wherupon he folemnly bower, ncuer to fee Bearebayting in any fuch weed. The city of Waterford hath continued to the crowne of Englande to loyall, that it is not found registred since the coquest to have bene disterned with the smallest spot, or dusked w the least freckle of treason, notwithstanding the fundry affaults of trapterous attemptes, Expecte and therfore the cities armes are deckt with matte this golden worde, Ineacta manet, a poelle as well to be hartily followed, as greatly admi. red of all true and lovall townes.

Limmericke, called in Latine Limmericu, was builded by Puozus, as is before mentio. ned, about the yere 155. This citie coasteth on the fea hard upon the river Sennan, whetby Finer of are most notably severed Mountier and Connaght: the Irili name this city Louinneagh, and thereof in Englithe it is named Limme. rick. The town is planted in an Mand, which plot, in olve tyme, before the buildyng of the citic, was frozed with graffe. During which tyme it happened, that one of the Irishe pos tentates rapling warre against an other of his pieres, encamped in that Alle, having fo great a troupe of horimen, as the hories eate by the graffe in rrify howers: wherepoil for

the notozious number of horles, the place is called Loum ne augh, that is, the horse bare, or a place made bare or eaten by by horses. The very maine lea is thee love nines Die fraunt from the towne, and pet theriver is fo nantrable, as a thir of 200 tume, may faylo to the key of the city. The river is termed in Arithe, Shaune amne, that is, the cloc river: for thaune is olde, and anne is a river, bedus ded of the latine worde amnis. The buildyng of Limmericke is sumptuous and substantiall.

Cozche in Latine, Coratium, oz Corratium, Cozche. the fourth citie of Irelands, happily planted on the lea. Their hauen is an hauen ropail. On the landide they are encombico with e. uill neighboures, the Trithe outlawes, that they are fame to watch their gates howerly. to kepe them thut at service times, at meales from funne to funne, nor luffer any effrauti ger to enter the citie with his weapon, but b same to leave at a lodge appointed . They walke out at leasons for recreation w power of men furnished. They trust not the come frey adioining, but match in wedlock among themselves only, so that the whole city is wel nigh lincked one to the other in affinities: 12

Drogheda, accounted the best towns in Aretand, and truely not far behynde some of Drogheda. their cities. The one movette of this towne is in Meth, the other planted on the further live of the water lieth in Alfer. There rumoth a blome prophete on this towne, that Rolle was, Dubline is, Drogheda hall be the belt of the thee.

Rolle an bauen towne in Mounifer not far Bolle from Waterford, which fæmeth to have ben in ametiet tyme a town of great post. Where of fonder and probable confedures are gine, as well by the olde ditches that are nowe a mple distaunt from the walles of Koste, bes twene which walles and ditches, the reliques of the aunciet walles, gates and towers plai ced betwene both are yet to be læne. The towne is builded in a barren loyle, and plans ted among a crew of naughty and prowlyng neighbours. And in olde tyme when it dours thed, albeit the towne were sufficiently peopled, pet as long as it was not copalled with walles, they were formed with watche and warde, to keepe it from the greedy inatching of the Irithe enemies. With whome as they were generally molested, so the painate cose, nyng of one peafaunt on a fodayne, incented them to inuiron their towns with Arong and substantial walles. There repayzed one of the Frise to this towns on horsebacke, and elyping a piece of cloth on a merchants stall, twke holde thereof, and bet the clothe to the

The description of Irelande.

lowest paper he could. As the Werchaunt and he Awde dodging one with the other in cheas ping the ware, the hostman confidering that he was well mounted, and that the merchant and he had growen to a payce, made wyle as though he woulde have drawen to his purse, to have defraged the money. The cloth in the meane whyle being tuckte by and placed before him, he gave the spurre to his borse and ranne away with the cloth being not imbard from his posting pale, by reason the towne was not perclosed epther with ditch of wall. The townes men being pincht at the heart, that one rascall in such scozneful wyse thould give them the flampame, not so much weigh: ing the sclendernesse of the losse, as the shame fulnesse of the fople, they put their heades tos aither, consulting how to prevent eyther the sodaine rushing of the posthast sying of any such adventerous rakehell hereafter.

An which consultation a famous Dido, a chaste involve, a politicke dame, a bountifull gentlewoman, called Kole, who repres centing in sinceritie of lyfe the sweetnesse of that herbe, whose name she bare, bufolded the device, howe any such future mischaunce Choulde be prevented, and withall opened hir roffers liberally, to have it furthered: Two awdw20perties in a countaplour. Hir deuile was; that the towns thoulde incontinently be inclosed with walles, and there wythall promised to discharge the charges , so that they would not Aicke to finde out labourers. The denile of this worthie Watrone being wpse, and the offer liverall, the townes men agreed to follow the one, and to put their hele ping handes to the atchieuing of the other.

The morise was begunne, which through the multitude of handes læmed light. For the whole towne was allembled, tagge & ragge, cutte and long taple: none exempted but such as were bedzed timpotent. Some were talked to delue, others appointed w mattockes to diage, divers allotted to the buheaping of rubbithe, many bestowed to the carpage of frenes; sunder occurred in lepering of moze ter, the better forte busied in oversking the workemen, cehe one according to hys bocation employed, as though the civitie of Care thage were a frelly in buylding, as it is feat lye verified by the golden Poet Virgil, and nestelp Engliffed by D. Doctour Phaer.

The Moores with courage went to worke some vnder burdens grones : Some at the walles and towers with bandes were tumbling up the stones. Some measured out a place to buylde their mansion house within:

Some lawes and officers to make in Parliment dyd begin. An other an hauen bad caft, and deepe they trenche the grounde. Some other for the games and playes a stately place bad founde. And pyllers great they cut for kings, to garnish forth their walles. And lyke as Bees among the flowers. when fresh the sommer falles, In shine of sunne apply their worke. when growne is vp their yong: Or when their hines they ginne to Hoppe, and hony sweete is sprong. That all their caues and cellers close with dulcet liquour filles, Some doth outlade, some other bringes the stuffe with ready willes. Sometime they ionne, and all at once doe from their mangers fet The flouthfull drones, that woulde confume, and nought woulde doe, to get. The worke it heates, the bony smelles of flowers and time ywet.

But to returne from Dido of Carthage.to Kole of Kolle, and hir worke, the laboures were so many, the worke, by reason of round and erchequer payment, so well applied the quary of fapze marble to neere at hand. (For they afterme, that out of the trenches and dit. thes hard by their ramppers, the frones were had and all that plot is to Conp that the four dation is an harde rocke) that thele Walles with divers beane turrettes were consinly mounted, and in maner coner finished, then to the Irithe enemies notified. Which pe wille was no small corifie to them. These walles in circuit are equal to Londo walles. It hath three gorgious gates, Michoppe his gate, on the Gall fide : Allegate, on the Call foutheast lide : And South gate, on the fouth parte. This towne was no more fautonies for these walles, then for a notable wonders batoge that Aretched from the talone to the otherlide of the water, which must have beine by reasonable survey rt. score, if not more. Divers of the poales, logges & fakes, infi which the bridge was underpropt, sicke to this dape in the water. A man wonde bets suppose, that so slowishing a towne formely buylded, so substantially walled, fo mell peor pled, so plenteausly with thapfife artificers fozed, woulde not have fallen to any loosing decay. But as the fecret & depe int gements of God are briled within the constinue of his ward divine Paicifie, so it standeth not with the dulnelle of man his wit, to beate his havnes in the curious enfearching of histen mille

ries. Wherefore I, as an hyltorian bidertas king in this Treatile, rather plainely to be clare, what was done, then rathly to inquize, why it Moulde be done: purpole, by God his allitaunce, to accomplith, as nere as I can, mp ductie in the one, leaving the other to the frivolous deciding of bulie heads. This Role, who was the foundzelle of thele former res hearled walles, had iffue the fonnes, (how: beit some holde opinion, that they were but hir pephewes) inho beyng bolifered out through the wealth of their mother, and supported by their trafficke, made divers profper rous voyages into forraine countreys. But as one of the three chapmen was imployed in his trafficke abzoade, so the prettie popelet his twyfe began to be a freshe occupping gig. lotte at home, and by report fell so farre acquainted byth a religious clopiterer of the towne, as that he gate wythin the lyning of hyz smocke. Bothe the partyes wallowing overlong in the ffincking puddle of adulterie, suspicion beganne to cræpe in fome tolones mens braines, and to be briefe, it came so fagre, through the full indgement of God, tolight, whether it were, that he: was with childe in hir hulbande his ablence, of that his loner pled his fondly in open weer fence, as the prefumption was not onely bes hement, but also the factor to apparent. Dit bufoztunat bulband had not somer notice greuen him opon his returne of these sozowfull newes, then his fingers began to nibble, bys teth to grinne bys eyes to trickle, his eares. to dindle, his heade to desell, in formuch as his heart being theared with taloutie, & his wits encialde through Abrenche, he became as madde, as a marche hare. But howe heartly loeuer hir bulbande toke it. Wame Kofe and all hir friendes (which were in effect all the townes mensifoz that the was their common benefactelle) were galoe at their hearts, ale well to heare of the enormyous aduontrie, as to fee the bedien panges of brainficke falous lie. Whereboon divers of the townes menne grunting and grudging at the matter, laybe that the fact was horrible and that it were at dede of charitie bitterly to grubbe away fuch wilde thrubbes from the towns: and if thes were in any dispunishable tople rakte by in the allies, they houlde not knner traverse the seas, their some other moulde enkendle the like fire a freshe, and so consequently dife. honest their suples, and make their husbands. to become changelinges as being turnoe fro lober mode to be homewooshecause rutting: wrues make often rammiche hulbandes, as: our pronerbe doethinferre. Dihers fothing:

their fellowes in these mutypies turned the

private injurie to a publicke quarell, and a number of the townes men conspiring togyther flockt in the dead of the nyght, well appointed, to the Abbeve, wherein the fiver was cloystered (the monument of which Abbage is pecto be seene at Kosse on the South fyoc) where vndersparring the gates, and the bearing up the dozmitozie doze, they stab. fryers bed the adulterer with the realt of the couent murther through wyth their weapons. Where they red. left them goaring in their bloude, roaring in their cabannes, and galping op their aitting goastes in their couches. The byzoare was great, and they to whom the flaughter befoze hande was not imparted, were wonderfully thereat assonyed. But in especial the reme nant of the cleargy, bare very hollow hearts to the townes men, and howe friendly they? outward countenances were yet they would not with inwarde thought forget, nor forgine so horrible a murder, but were fully resolved. whenforner opostunitie ferued them, to fit in their skirtes, by making the soulfe as sozow! full a kyrie. These three brethren not long as ter this bloudy exployte spedde the into some outlandith countrep to continue their trade. The religious men being done to understadi as it formed, by some of their neighbours: which foresagled them homeward, that these thee beetheen were ready to be imparcht, Annekt pointly out of the towne, and relocted to the month of the bauen, nære a castle, nar Bulch med Hulch tower, which is a notable march tower. for Pilottes, in directing them, which way to fferne their thips, and to eschew the damger of the crassy rockes there on every lide of the those peaking. Some judge, that the faid Role was foundelle of this tower, and of purpole dyd buylde it for the laftie of hir chilbe but at length it turned to their bane. For thefe reuengers nightly byonot miffe to lave a lanterne on the toppes of the rockes, that were on the other five of the water. Which practife was not long by the continued when these their passengers bearing sagle with a lufty gale of winde made right byon the lanterne not doubting but it bad bene the Bulch tower. But they toke they marke so farre amille, as they were not ware, to tyme they? thip was batht and patht agaput the rockess call the pattengers overlobyzled in the least This beam, hap was not to for rowfull to the tommenmentas it was aladome to the relie gious, thinching that they had in part cryes. them acquittaunce, the moze that they, which were drowned; were the Archebrochers of their brethrens bloude. Howbest they would not cree hos here, but fent in poste some of their couent to Rome, where they inhaunced

the laughter of the fraternitie to haynoully, & concealed their owne pranches to covertly, as the Pope ercomenged the towne, & towne accurled the Friers: to that there was luche curling and banning of all handes, and such discentious hurly burly rayled betweene the felfes, as the estate of that sicurishing towns mastourned arive verive, toplide thothers way a from abundannce of prosperitie quite erchanged to ertræme penurpe.

The walles fland to this day, a few freets Cent estate & houses in the towns, no small parcell there, of Rosse. of is turned to Dechardes and Gardeines. The greater part of the towne is steepe and ffeaming vowarde. They church is called Chatstchurche, in the noathstoe whereof is placed a monument called the king of Dens marke hys tumbe, whereby consecure maye ryle, that the Danes were the founders of that church. This Kolle is called Kolle noua, Newrosse or Kosse ponti, by reason of they bypoge. old Rolle. That which they call olde Kolle, beareth east thee myles from thys Rolle, into the countrpe of Meilforde, an auncient manour of the Carle of Ayldares. There is the thyrde Rosse on the otherspoe of the water, called Rolle Ibarcanne, fo named, for that it fanbeth in the coutrey of kylkenny, which is des upded into theé partes, into Ibarcanne, Ida and Idouth.

weistozde. Weistozd, an hauen towne not farte from Rolle. I finde no great matters therof recorded, but only that it is to be haven areat price of Mithe Englishe posteritie planted in Ares land, as a towne that was the fird follrede t harboiche of the English conqueroes."

Rylhennie Bilkenny, the best vplandin towne, 02, as they terme it, propect dey towne in Irelad. It is parted into the high towne, the Iriche towns. The Iriff towns claymeth a corporation apart from the high town, wherby great faction growe daily betwene the inhabitants. True it is, that the Irith towns is the auncienter, and was called the olde kilkenny, bes png bnder the bishop his becke, as they are, or ought to be at this prefent. The high town was builded by the Englishe after the conquest, and had a parcell of the Irishe towne therto united, by the bishop his graunt, made unto the founders open their earnest request. 1400. In the yere 1400. Robert Talbot a worthy gentleman, enclosed with walles the better part of this towne, by which it was greatly foztified. This gentleman decealed in g yeare 1415. In this towne in the chose of the Frier picachers, Milliam Barthal Erle Barthal Marshall, and Erle of Penbroke was bursed, who des parted this lyfe in the yere 1231. Richard bas ther to William, to whome the inheritaunce

befcenoed, within this veres after betealed at littlemp, being wounded to death in a field gluch in the heath of layloare, in the pere 1234.the ru.cf Aprill, & was entumbed with 1234. hus brother, according to the olde epitaph.

Hic comes est positus Richard? vulnere fossus. Cuius sub folla Kilkenia continet offa.

This town hath thre churches, & Bennies Thech church, our Ladies churche, alias S. Maries thes of church, and Datrikes church, with the ab. Apiken bey of S. John. S. Kennics churche is they? chiefe and cathedrall church, a worth found bation as well for gorgeous buildinges, as for notable lingings. In the Wiell ende of the The G churchpard of late have bene founded a Gras merich mer schole by the right honourable Bierce or Peter Butler Erle of Demond and Das Pitte ry, and by his wife the countelle of Dimond, Butler the lady Pargarete fitz Ofrald, fifter to Di Juz C raid fits Girald the Brie of koloace that latt raid. was. Dut of which schole have sprouted such proper ympes through the painefull diligere, and the labour some mouting of a famous lets tered man D. Peter White (fometyme fel Beter low of Defall colledge in Drfoed and schole what maifter in Kilkenny) as generally the whole weale publike of Ireland, and especially the fontherne partes of that Mand are greatly therby furthered. This gentlemans niethous intrayming by youth, was vare and linguler, framing the concation according to the icho lers vaine. If he forms him free he would him dle hym like a worle Flockates fro bis bookt: If he perceived hom to be dist, he would him him forwarde: if he buderfibre that he ware h war le for beating, he would win han with rewardes: finally, by interlacing made with recreation, for row with mirth, payer will pleasure, sowernelle with sweeteness, which nelle with myloenelle, he had lo god increas in scholing his pupils, ab itt gib laty ginap boldly byde by it, that in the real meet great was no Gramer Cchole fo good, in England 3 am well affured none bettet aus beenite it was my happy happe (Bod any satelities be thanked) to have bene one office creations take it to franc with my dusty-life and with my dusty-life and fretch myne habilitie in requiring the first turnes, pet to mainfest my gardon in the same turnes, pet to manifelt my godon in the bappy being his paintes. And certes, Francischer my selfe so much bonno and be francischer and his, as for his sake, I trade ence the met from cemented in the walles of the last mous schole. This town is united athenic upon of an holy and learned Abbot in 180 and 180 how bo boane in the countre of Bilhering; of (18 16 16) in some bokes recorded) in Comagin. The of Kank prelate being in his suchling posts femereby The description of Irelande.

through the providence of God, with the milk of a colv, and baptized and bilhopped by one Luracus, thereto by Gods especiall appopnts ment, bepated, grew in trace of tyme to fuch denotion and learning, as he was resuled of all men, to be as well a mirrour of the one, as a paragon of the other: wherof he game fuffi cient confecture in hys minozitie. For bepng turned to the keeping of thepe, and hes fel low thepeheards, wholy pelding themselues like luskish bagabonds to Couth and Auggish, nelle, pet would be Will finde himfelfe octupis ed in framing with Miars and twigs, little wooden churches, and in fathioning the furnitures thereto appertaining. Boyng flepte farther in peares, he made his repayte into England, where clopftering himfelfe in an abbey, wherefore named Docus, was abbot, he was wholy wedded to his boke and to denotion: wherin he continued to painefull and diligent, as being on a certaine time penning a ferious matter, and having not fully dealing the fourth vocall, the abbey bell tingde to al semble the couent to some spirituall exercise. To which he so hastened, as he left the letter in femicirclewyle buinithed, butill he retur. ned backe to his boke. Some after being pro. moted to ecclesiasticall orders, he transfled by the confent of his fellowmonkes to Kome, and in Italy be gave fuch manifelt profe of his plette, as to this day in foine partes ther, of he is highly renowmed.

Thomas towne, a proper town bullded in the countre of Milkening, by one Thomas fitz Antony an Ginglith man. The Irilly thereof name it Bally mathe Andan: that is, b town of fit; Antony. This gentleman had filme two daughters, the one of them was elpouled to Derute, the other marted to Archbeacon, or Wackono, whole herzes have at this day the towne betweene them in coparcendry. But bicante the reader may fee in what part of the counities the eilies's chiefe townes frant; 3 take not farre amilie to place them in byder as entirety. The city of the contract of the contract

Thonames of the chiefe town encusion in Viller, at all all a rise Drog reda. - Doonnegaulen ngen. Carregforgus Harreg mack Roller d Downer The And Newry, State ange of Carlingford. Armach. A special con-Andy in the distant Arglash, - Doondalke. 11 11 on . Gloagher. Lough. Lands mound Muncigham.

The names of the chiefe townes in Leighter.

Dubliff, 37 215 to 3 ar Balfudry. Tomas 191

Kylca. Athy. Swordes. Catherlaugh Tashaggard. Leighelen. Lyons. Gauranne. Newcastle. Thomas towne. Rathcoule. Enellyock. Oughter arde. Cashelle. Naas. Callanne. Clane. Kylkenny. Maynooth. Knocktofer. Kylcocke. Rosse. Rathaymgan. Clonmelle. Kyldare. Weiseford. Luianne. Fernes. Castletowne. Fydderd. Phillipstowne. Enescorty. Maryborough. Tathmon. Kylcullen. Wyckloa. Castle marten. Thystledermot. Ackloa.

The names of the chiefe townes in Mounster.

Corcke. VVaterford. Lymmerick. Lismore Kylmallock. Doongaran. Yoghill.

The names of the chiefe townes in Connaght.

Toame. Aloane. Sligagh. Galuoy. Rollecomman. Anry. Arctlowne. Louaghryagh. Clare.

The names of the chiefe townes in Meeth.

Trymmedica and Taraugh. Doonshaghlenne. Kemles. Rathlouth. Doonboyne. Greenock. Nauanne. Dulceke. Abooy. Scryne.

The names of the townes in . Westmeeth.

..... Kylkenyweił. Molingare. Moylagaghaman Fowre. Loughfeude. Deluynne.

In the rrrilij. peare of the reigns of King 1542 Beiter the eight, it was eriacist iren parlia. ment, solven at Dublymie bewie wyn Anthomie facialeger anight, Lorse beputie of

Robert Calbot.

The description of Irelande.

Arclange, that Beth Moulde be denided and made two thyzes, one of them to be cals led the countie of Doeth, the other to be called the county of Westmeth, and that there Moulde be two the yefes and officers conne, nvent within the fame threes, as is more erpress in the ace.

The names of the chiefe hauen townes in Irelande.

Loughfoyle. Downelounge. The Banne. Attannanne. Wolderfrith. Craghanne. Craregfergus. Downenebwyne. Strangforde. Balyneskilyliedge. Ardelas. Daugyne Ichouse. Lougheuen. Traly. Carlingforde. Senynne. Kylkeale. Cassanne. Dandalk. Kylnewyne. Kylclogher. Lymmerick. Innyskartee. Dunnany. Drogheda. Belalenne. Houlepatrick. Arynenewyne. Nany. Glanemaughe. Baltray. Ballywcyhan. Bynwarre. Brymore. Balbriggen. Dowrys. Roggers towne. Woran. Skerrish. Roskam. Rushe Galway. Malahyde. Kyllynylly. Banledooyle. Innesbosynne. Houth. Owran Moare. Dublynne. Kylcolken, miles Dalkee. Burske. Wickincloa. Belleclare. Rathefilbene. Arckloa. Weisford. Byerweisowre. Bagganbun. Buraucis hare. The Passage. Ardne makow. Waterforde. Rosbare. Dungaruan: Kilgolynne. Wallalele. Roslenoua. Youghylle. Rabranne. Corck mabegge. Strone. Burweis now. Corck. Kynfale. Zaltra. Kalbalye. Kyerye. Rossellbere. Ardnock. Adrowse. Dorrye. Sligaghe. Baltynymore. Downenere. Innes Bowfenne Downesheade.

Camb.lib.t. Cambriense obserned in his time, that where Top.dift. 2. the sca both ebbe at Dubipne, it ebbeth als rub.3.&4. at 1B2istowand soweth at Wylford & Caleste food. At Tayckloa the fea ebbeth when in all other partes it commonly doweth, Author, more this he noted, that the ryner, which riv neth by Weekloa, opon a lowe ebbe is falte, but in Arckloa, the nert haven townesthe ry. ner is freshe when the feats at full. De mip tethalfo, that not farre from Archipa flanbeth a rocke, and when the fea ebbeth in one five therof, it floweth in the other five as fait. Cambrienfe enfearcheth opuers Philosophi call reasons in finding out the causes by ob. feruing the course of the Spone, who is the empicile of moulture. But those inbelles 3 leave for the schwlestretes. And post

Of the estraunge and wonderfull places in Irelande, Cap. 4.11

T. Thinke it goo to beginne with & Patrike & Patr his Burgatozie, partip bycaufeit is molt bis pur notogroully knowen, & partly the moze, that Batque some wayters, as the augor of Polichronicon, and others that were milearped by bim, fæme to make great doubt, where they perop not. For they alcribe the finding out of the place not to Patrike that conerted the some trey, but to an other Batricke an Abbot Inho likewise they afterme to have bene apployed in converting the Islande from beathernie to

Thiffianitie, and banacheth this opinion, is not founde to caris, any fixheredite byth him, as that a man may certainly affirme it, or probably confedure it, byleffe the salve to the olde worthered warme enten hearth lo ocd with as many lounde fres as lemos lines. The better and the more certains opinionis. that the other Patricke formes it out in fuch.
wife as Cambrick reporteth. There is a pair Camblida
or lake, fayeth he, in the partes of Aller that Topogdia environmeth an Illand, in the angust where rubs, of there it and the Churchs much lightly with the brightlome recounse of Angustics the other part is opply and gally with light a bedlem allotted to the vilible allegables. a beblem allotted to the vilible allem hogrible and grilly bugges. This part of the Allande contagneth ngute cantage that if any bare be so hardye, as to take one mich lodging in any of thele Innes, with beine experimentes by some rathe sections brayne abuenturers fraight these south slaw him by the back, and tugge him to sage geoly, and tolle him to crabbedly, that make and then they make him more francis its bumme then of his tongue, a payment of its congre, a payment of its called S. Patricke his purguing a the inhabitours. For when S. Patricke his purguing a the inhabitours of the people of what he is the conversion of the people of what he is the

ting before their eyes in great heate of ipis rice, the creation of the worlde, the fall of our progenitours, the redemption of man by the bleffed and precious bloude of our Saufour Zelus Chaile, the cortayntic of death, the immortalitic of the foule, the generall refurrece tion, our latter dumbe, the lopes of heaven, the paynes of hell, howe that at length enery man, small and great, young and olde, riche and poze, king and keafer, potentate & pcar faunt must eyther through God his gracious mercy be eralted to the one, to flogish in perpetuall felicitie, or through his vuscarcheable juffice tumbled downe to the other, to be to: mented in eternall miserie: these and the like grave and weightie fentences, wherewith he was aboundantly fforcd fo farre funcke into their heartes, as they læmed very flerible in condescending to his behest, so that some vi ofe of his estraunge preaching coulde haue beine veryficd. Wherevpon, wythout further velay, they spake to the prelate in this myse.

we spr, as welche of your preaching, so we a dillyke not of our libertie. Poutell vs of mas " ny gye gaives and estraunge dreames. Pou " woulde have by to abandonne infidelitie, to " cage up our libertie, to bitole our pleasure: " Hoz which you promise is for our toyle and a labour a place to be as buknowen, lo as pet " vncertavne. Pou fermon to vs of a dungeon " appointed for offenders and miscredentes.

"In diede, if we coulde finde that to be true, we woulde the soner be weaned from the frete napple st our libertie, and frame out sclues plyaunt to the will of that God, that von rencale buto bs. C. Patricke condering; that these scalp soules were (as all dulcarna) nes for & more part are) more to be terryfica from infidelitie through the papies of hell, then allured to Christianitie by the topes of heaven, most heartily belought. God, lott those with his gracious pleasure, for the hos nour and glorie of his divine name, to give out some evident oz glimsing token of the matter they importunatly required. Finally by the especiall direction of God, he founde in the Portheoge of Alster a desolate corner, hemmed in rounde, and in the middle thereof a pit, where he reared a Church, called Reglis or Reglas, at the Galt end of the Churchyarde a doze leadeth into a closet of Konelykea long oven, which they call S. Patricke hys purgatozie-foz that the people reforte thither cuen at this day for pennaunce, and have res posted at their returns estraunge visions of paine and bliffe appearing buto them.

the autor of Polichronicon wryteth that in the reigne of king Stephanea knight nas. med Diven, pilgrimaged to this purgatorie,

being so appalled at the straunge visions that there he faire, as that byon his returne from thence, he was wholly most phed, and seque Aring himselfe from the worlde, he spent the remnaunt of his lyfe in an Abbay of Ludensis. Also Dionifius a Charterhouse Muncke Dyon. Cart., recordeth a vision seene in that place by one in lib.de Agneius, oz Egneius, wherof who to is inqui, quaru, norsitive; may resorte to his Treatise written cill.art.48. De quatuor nouissimis. Iohannes Camertes Iohan Caholdeth opinion, which he furmifeth opon the mert in lib. guethe of other, that Claudius wayteth of this Solini, cap. Purgatozie. Which if it be true, the place 35. must haue bene ertant before S. Patricke, but not so famously knowen. The Poct his verses are these.

. Est locus, extremu, pandit, qua Gallia littus. Claud.lib.t. Oceani prætentus aquis, quo fertur Vlisses in Russin. Sanguine libato populum mouisse filentum. Flebilis auditur questus, simulachra coloni Pallida, defunctasq; vident migrare figuras.

There is a place towarde Ocean fea :: from brimme of Gallish shoare,. W berein Vlvsles pilgrime straunge wyth offred bloude ygoare, The people there dyd moone, A skritching shrill from dungeon lugge That dwellers all appale Thryth gastly galpe of grisly bugge. The Conely (hapes are scene to fare :: with vifage wannie and fad, From nouke to nouke, from place to place, in elfishe skippes to gad: न्त्र ११ (१४.३११) ...) वर्षे वर्षे १ १८४४

Thry that repayze to this place doz deuos tion has take wie to continue thetier foure and twenty homes, which doing otherwhyle with aboutly meditacions, and other whyte a nexas for the confcience of their defertes, thep lape they fee a playne refemblaunce of their olvus faultes and vertoes with the hortour ground fort therebut belonging, the arms other ible, the other so topous with at they Deryly deems themselves for the time to have fight of hell s heaven. The venetatios of men that went thither: (S. Watricke pet doming) invekent wenten within the Abbere the es a diopnings When any performe is disposed to enter (for The cere= the doze is ever fparde) he reproject firthfor monica be Denife to the Acchebilhor, inhortaffeth all per fed in en= ricles, and diffusetly the pylarone from the tering D. attempt, bicament is knower, that his receit Batricke fering into that caue; prends were feing in his Pur-turne backe againe. But fithe partiebe fally resolved he recommendeth him to the Adriot. who in like maner favourably exhapteth fint to chale some other kinds of pennantus; raid



The description of Irelande.

not to hazard such a daunger. Af notwithstanding be finde the partie fully bent, he conducteth him to the Church, encorneth him to beginne with prayer, and fast of fifteene daves, fo long togither as in discretion can be endured. This tyme expyred, if pet he persever in his former purpole, the whole convent accor panyeth him with follem procession and benediction to the mouth of the caue, where thep let him in, and so barre by the doze butill the next morning. And then wythlyke ceremos nies they awayte his returne and reduce him to the Churche. If he be sæne no moze, they fast and pravalitione dayes after. Touching the credite of these matters, I se no cause, but a Christian being perswaded, that there is both hell and heaven may without vanitie bypon sufficient information be perswaded, that it might please God, at sometyme, foz considerations to his wisedome knowen, to reveale by myzacle the vision of iopes and paynes eternall. But that altogyther in such forte, and by fuch maner, and so ordinarily, and to such persons, as the common same doth btter, I nepther belæue, noz withe to be regarded. I have conferde with divers, that had gene this pilgrimage, who aftirmed the order of the premisses to be true, but that they fato no fight, faue onely fearefull dreames, when they chaunced to nodde, and those they sappe, were excéeding hourible. Further they added that the fast is rated more or lesse ac cording to the qualitie of the penitent: Cambriense affirmeth, that in the Posth of

Camb.lib.a. Mounster there be two Islandes, the greater flinct,2, rub. and the leffe. In the greater there neuer entereth womā oz any liuing female, but fozthi inith it dueth. This have beine often proued by bytches and cattes, which were brought thither to trie this conclusion, and presently they dyed. In this Illand the cocke or mascle byzdes are læne to chirppe, and pearche by t downe the twigs, but & hene or female by infind of nature abadoneth it, as a place bitter, ly poploned. This Illande were a place alone for one that were vered with a hiseled wyfe. The leffe Mande is called Infula viventium, bicause none died there, ne may dye by course

> Howbeit the dwellers, when they are soze frusht with sickenesse, or so farre wythered with ace as there is no hope of life, they request to be coneighed by boate to f greater 30 fland, where they are not fomer inshozed, then they vælve by their ghostes. Foz my part, I have beene very inquilitive of this Illand, but A coulde never finde this estraunge propertie sothed by any man of credite in the whole country. Petther truely would I with any to

of nature, as Giraldus Cambriense saveth.

be folight, as to lende his credite to any fuch fanned gloles, as are neyther veryfied by er, perience not warranted by any confourable reason. Wherefoze I see not why it thoulog be termed Infula viuentium, bnleffe it be that none dyeth there, as long as he lineth. Cam-Cambri briense telleth further, that there is a Church code lo parde in Allker, which no female kinde may enter. If the Tocke be there, the Penneda, reth not followe. There is also in h well part of Connaght an Illande, placed in the lea, called Aren, to which S. Wzendan had often recourse. The dead bodies neede not in that Island to be graneled. For the appeis so ware that the contagio of any carryen may not in fect it. There, as Cambriense saveth, may the sonne le his father, his graundrfather, bys great graundefather.cc. This Illand is enemie to Mize. Foz none is brought thither, but epther it leapeth into the lea, or else being staped, it ducth presently.

There was in Aploare an auncient monu Thefe ment named the Fyzehouse, wherein, Cam- boused briense sapethawas there continuals fire kept kylban day and night, & pet the ashes neuer encreas sed. I transpled of set purpose to the towne of Avidare to see this place, where I dod see fuch a monument lyke a vaute, which to this day they call the firehouse.

The Of=

Eouching the heath of Hyldare Cambriense The ld wapteth that it mape not be tylbe, and of a of kills certayntie within thele fewe yeares it was typed, and founde, that the come, which was somed, dyd not proue. In this playne, sayth Cambriense, stone the stones that now stande in Salisbury playne, which were conneped The from thence by the fleight of Merlyne the flones Wilelthe prophete, at the request of Aurelius Salis Ambrofius king of the Britons.

There is also in the country of kyldare a godly fielde called Dolleaghmast betweene mollea the Pogrough and Aplka. Diners blinde pro mail. phelies runne of this place, that there hall be a bloudte ficine fought there between h Eng. lithe inhabitantes of Irelands and the Irih. and so bloudy for soth it that be, that a myll in a vale harde by it shall run foure & twentie houres with the freame of blanke that that powize downe from the hill. The griff aguit. leffe repose a great affiaunce in this balbocke tom dzeamie. In the top of this beight frambs. motes or roundels very formalie fathioned, where the Arcngth of the English armie, 34 they fap, thail be encamped that you come

The Carle of Suffer being Laude Livete, The En naunt of Frelande was accust of the to inities, of hale that if any such prophetic were to be fulfilled, it Chouldehappen in his governement, to the ende he might be generall of the fielde.

The description of Irelande. Pot farte from Polleagh maft, within a mple of Callledermot, or Christedermot.is there a place markt with two hillockes whi che is named the Giraldine his throw, or call. The length of which in very deed is wonder, full. The occasion proceeded of this. One of Giraldines, who was annectour to those, that now are Lordes of Lackagh preded an enemie of his. The Carle of kyloare having intelligence thereof, lurpzelling affection of kinred, and moned by seale of infice, purfued him with a great troupe of horlemen, as the other was bringing of the mede homewarde. The Gicaldine bauing notice ginen him, that the Earle was in hoate purlute, and therfole being warned by the mellenger to hye hym with all speede possible, the gentleman being netled, that his kiniman woulde fæme to refe rue the veede of his deadly foe, and as he was turali coniour. in such fretting wyfe frying in his greate, he brake out in their colericke wordes. And both my colin Apidace purlue me in deder Polo in god fapth, wheras he læmeth to be a fun-" prestour of his kinred, and an ophologr of my mostall enemie. I woulde with him to mose " harme, then that this vart were as farre in " his bodie, as it thall Aicke forthwith in the "arounge: and ther withall, hintug-the spurces to his horse he durine his bart to face; as he abatht with the length thereof a fivelt his chi panye, as his postetitle. The Giraldine was not very More from thence, when the Baris with his bambs made houte fate after, & voge

ging fill the track of the predoute, became

to the place, sohere the bart was burst, to here

one ppchilippick of other lette the Carlo fo

binderstande of the Giraldine his wildersen

ches there veitnered. And to inhaunce the

harmonfrede of the affence, he thewer have

farre be busied his dart . misertie inflictes

be vitche in his Localnia his body. The Warle

Chatte frie: And smain parts, A patrale me

to succept a Boundone beaughtericke withe , as

to and secular vallents protectly find spends

withall rousessessible setsbitis to be bloom

and recited Backer Thereis at spech at his

called the fall of Enthalt solution to woland

tivelye featelog which was flanied the bonds

his hall shore the confession then while

tinges and loteking at 25 the application that these

accompose whe floor metage of the absolutely!

The Archivertainmedimer materialisme

this forge of a time made is the bis chief

pions , as the French houses with or ming

Arthur and the haighten of the vounderable.

But doubtlege the place demethes vine the

the Carl affonyed he the length thereof August August

Apploars in god lothoup collu in behaving that feld to

univere. contragionity is morthie to hand the protes

thow of an auncient and famous monument. There is in Castleknock, a villedge not far Castle from Dublyne, a windowe not glased noz las knock. tized, but open, & let the weather be Mozmic, the winde blufter boufferoully of ever live of the house, pet place a candle there, and it will burne as quietly, as if no puffe of wind blew. This may be treed at this day, who so shall be willing to put it in practile. Touching the The e= estramge Welles that be in Ireland, I pur: graunge pose to speake little more then that which 3 welles.

> finde in Cambriense, whose wordes I will Englishe, as they are latined in his boke. There is layth be a Well in Mounter, with Cambri. the water of which if any be watht, he becom, lib.r.topog. meth forthwith hoare. I have seene a man 8.840. that had one halfe of his bearde, being dyed, with that water, houre, the other halfe one walht was brown, remarning still in his nas

Contrarywyle there is a fountame in the further edge of Allfer, and if one be bathed therewith he that not become hoare, in which Well fuchas loath gray beares are acculto. med to dine. There is in Comaght a Well that suringeth on the top of an bill farre and distant from any leasebbing and flowing in foure and timentie houres, as the lea both, and pet the place is oplandifies the water fresh. There is an other losing in the fame count trepshe water of inhich is very inholdlones temen and memen, but poplen to beaffer, q if a man put but the granell of this whell into his mouth; tequencheth presently his thirle.

There in Allter a franting pole thirtye thouland passions, and aftern thoulands pacealbreader out of tubich freinketh the mos ble Anthe energalienthe Bine. Chefine are completes more often for brufing of their nettenteith the own great lake of fifty; thes torquir boant. Un our time upon the conquelt a file from more from this bute to the those, in the pe refembling a Malmon, but it tundin quantity of large; that it coulds not be spatien or exercite biddly together, but the filipadipers were therefore back thin gobe intimization the case will seconwale throught out the construct smalling thereof a generali tailer, Mind extincepart be true, the beginning atthicide was elections. Chare were in: additions to provide plate moto affectly bistoms ?" imafficialshabitanta Atlibitch three ides there amout the definite description in the manifest that ale for eas a distell there (pringing (libble cholds the inperitations renerence they bare is inche chaptionally contered and figures) were lestident configuen, to form montes in marks innter qualidant describes montes in the interpretation the industrialistic of the

eot

Heftor Becth.in Scot.reg.

hapned at length, that an olde trot came this ther, to fetche water, and hearing hir childe whine, the ranne with might and mayne to dandle hir babie forgetting the observaunce of the superstitious order to fore vsed. But as the was returning backe to have covered the fuzing, the lande was so farre overflowen, as that it past hir helpe, and shortly after the, hir fuckling and all those that were within the whole territozie were dzowned. And this fie meth to cary moze likelyhode with it, bicaule the fishers in a cleate sunny daye see the see: ples and other pples playnly and diffindly in the water. And here woulde be noted, that the rpuer of the Bane flowed from this head. spring before this flonde, but farre in lesse quantitie, then it both in our tyme. Hitherto Giraldus Cambriense. Hector Boethius recozs deth an estraunge propertie of a pole in Ire. lande, and for that he maketh himselfe an eve witnesse of the matter, he shall tell his owne pag.9. Scat-tale. Ac quoniam Hiberniæ incidit mentio, præter infinita in ea rerum miracula haud importunum fore exhibimem, si vnum, quod ob portentuosam nouitate fidem omnium excedere videatur, nos tamen veru experti sumus; adjunxerimus. Lacus in ea est, circa quem amplissimo circunquaq, spatio nec herba, nec arbor vlla nascitur. &c. in quem fi lignum infigas anni circiter vnius curriculo ad quod in terra fixum erit, in lapidem conuertecur, quod deinceps aquâ operietur, in ferrume reliquumi aquâ exftans ligni formam naturâmes ferua bit. Ita coniuncta, lapis, ferrum & ligaumeodem in stipite inaudita nouitate confectatur.

But for that mention is made of Arelande oner and abone the infinite number of wons ders in that lande, it will not be wholly befide the purpole, to infert one marneylous: thing, which although it may fieme to forme, to have no coulour of truth, pet bycause st bath beine by us experimented, and found out. to be time, we mape the better advouche it: There is a fanding pole in that Mandes nere which of all syden groweth neyther herbe, Haubbe, noz bulhe. If pourticke a rook 02 pece of tymber in this pole, that which! Aicketh in the earth within the space of ons: yeare turneth to a flone, almuch as is hipt in: the water, is converted to prour, all that is about the water remarneth fill in the priffic nate and former modden thave. So that you: may le, that which is eftrange, in one fock, or ficke, frome, pron and woode linckt and: knit togither. This much Hector Boethiusa In the countey of Bylkenny and un the boze: ders thereto confining, they ble a follem tryal Melasha. all by a water they cal Welassharthe propersi tie of this water is, as they lay, that if a permi

furde person drincke thereof, the water will auth out at his belly, as though the deficier his nauill were borde with an auger. There Chila uer, that runneth by Dubline named the Life fre hath this propertie for certaying, and I have observed it at sunday times. As long as it rapneth, yea if it flode polizing fire dayes. pou that finde divers thallow broken and the river will be nothing thereby encreased but within foure and twentie houres after the thologes are ceast, you that percepue fuch a fodapne frzing flowe, as if the former came were great : a very few places of none at all will be founde pallable. Cambridge maiteth, Cambr. that in the fouth part of Dounder betweene the mapne fea coasting on Hispanie and S. 15zendane his billes, there is an Mandeinf the one live encompalled with a river above pantly stored with fish, and on the other part enclosed with a little-broke. In which place S. Brendane was very much celiami. This plotte is taken to be such a sautuare in beaftes as if any have, fare fragge as other hylde bealf, be chased neere that Manbe by bogges, it maketh Craight Spanthebrake. allone as it vaffeth the freamer it is lo cocke fure, as the hunter may percepue, the bente ' reffing on the one handhas and the beganner Aing on the other betmue desident were by fome multiple ragics imbated handlings ping their feete in the Mailtone faile town friethe beaff chafeb. Da the other mention Islande their rumeth a tructificit time est miden spillerstendadiert him, traisent ciall initiate almon will hich and than point Caubaite in the interest of the process of the constant of the c maintagne the greatholyital trasablem bept there is no by cause the maintenance boot finit not like pinching cooping make any falsof the fifty, let the poulse variety to the coulse of the fifty as may be; yet thing and the coulse of the thickelly as may be; yet think an interpretation of the control of

the further parte of Tilffer, certapne billes nore to S.Bean his Church, where cranes. pearely brede. And when they have layed their egges, if any purpole to ranlacke their nestes, let him but attempt, to touch the egs, they will shew like young skrawling puliets without fether oz doune, as though they were: newe hatched, and presently brought out of their theis. But if the partie plucke his band from the nest fourthwith they shew (whether it be by any Metamorpholis, or some jugling leaver de mapne by dascling the eyes) as: though they were transformed into egges And further, sapeth Cambriense, let two at one instaunce be at the nest, and let the one of them onely give the gase, and the other attext to take away the egges, they will feme to the loker on as egges, and to the taker as: veng red little cranettes, being as bare as a bvide his arle.

The tolune of Armach is layde to be enemy to rattes, and if any be brought thither, prefently it dyeth. Which the inhabitauntes into pute to the prapers of S. Patricke.

But to omitte the estraunge places, that euther by falle reportes are furnified, or by profe and experience darly berrsied: there are in this Illande such notable quaries of grey marble and touch, such Stoze of pearle & 1 other riche fromes, such aboundamice of coles. such plentie of leade, pranglatten and tinnes fo many rich mynes furnished withall kinde of metals, as nature fæmed, to have framed this coutrey; for the frozehouse or temelhouse. of hir chicfest thesaure. Howbest the bath not the wed hirfelf so bountifull a mother in polyai ring forth fuch riches, as the prometh hir felf. an envious frepdame, in that the instilleth in the inhabitants a deculie lythernese to with diaw them from the enfearching of hir hours ded and hidden jewclies. Wherein the fareth ! lyke one, that to purchase & name of a sumply tuous francklène or a god viander, woulde bidde diners queles to a coffip and dainting. dinner, and withall for faming of his meating: some secrete inchauntment would benumme them of their limmes, or with some history lothformelle would bull their fromackes as . his guelles by reason of the one are not ables it or for the other not willing, by taking then. repair, to refech themselves, in so much as in my phantatie it, is harde to becide whether estate is the better: eyther for a viligent lasbourer to be planted in a parrayme or Kony logic, or far a luikilly logteren to be letien in a fertill grounde, bycaule the one will, singput not, the other may and will not through hos i payafull trancple reape the fruite and coppe mod tie, that the earth pelpeth, and the single

Of the Lordes Spirituall of Irelande. Cap. 5.

The spirituall surifoicion is ordered into I foure prouinces, whereof the primacie was ever given (in reverence of S. Watrike, that converted the countrey) to the Archebis. thop of Armach, who is called Primas totius Hibernix, and the Archebishop of Dublyne Primas Hibernia. This cultome was lithens confirmed by Eugenius tergius, in the yeare 1148.02 rather 1152. who fent withall, thee! other palles of Archbishops to be placed one at Dublyne, one at Calchill, hlast at Tuene. To these are suffragannes in right nyne and Armach. twentie, Ethey all to the Primas of Armach, bnder whose province are the bishoppes of Dethe Deren, Ardach, Kylmoze, Clogher, Poune, Coner, Clonknos, Kabo, D:onioze. Under Dublyne wherebuto Innocentias the Dublyn. thirde buited Glandelagh, the bishop of Elphine-kyldare, Fernes, DC02v and Leigh: lpne. Under Caschill, the bishop of Water. Cashpill forde, to whome Lismore is buited, Corch: & Clone, Rolle, Ardigh, Lymmyzick, Emely, kollalme, and Ardfert. Under Tuen, kyld Tuen. maco. Difpne Auaghdoune, Clonfert, Dozro. In this recount some difference hapneth, by reason of werforall and reall union of the fees, and for other alterations. Abave observe ned in perufung of olde baken the names of: certains. Workspies and Archistoppes of Dublyne, and albeit I coulde not finde a iuff register paratalogue of them 3 pet I toke it to be better to place such as A coulde finder then to omitte the whole.

Cormachus inas one of the first Bishoppes that I have reade of, but I am well astured, that there were druers athers before has time. Bestmisched about the grace & 97.46.Lib.10.Scot. this Bilhappe Hector Boathan maketh men Hist. fol. 212. tion. The about around it is upute to udran sed. 40.

Dunanus was 15 thop of aubime langale ter Cormachus, for Dunamus appoint the pere 1074 Andreas hurped in Chaffchurche in Einblum in the apper part on the chausella on the Mahiston de. one and as 12 12 12 1950 1950

Barricius hase confecrated Isithon of Edwa Auchbischen Cauterbury Landrophics Lappingapopou Tipe performation of the confectation 22.32 mag, for that no very Betranalitanes of Frent — Le lange received not they palle. A Hallis and pour what endologient appropriated for Archiellowskeit is. made of tubing distinct bedreanth of a Continu but it imaganather faibinnii And where wone thall cipiethe arms of may Archebicappe blazed, there you may perceptie the last les

mation ought to demaunde his pall, other, wpse he may be removed: neyther ought he to name himselfe Archbishop befoze the rec.quodficut cepte, neither may be befoze fummon oz call, de clect. a councell, make Chrisme, dedicate churches penul. que orders, consecrate Bishoppes. He may De priuil. not were his pall without the church, neither & exces. priuil.cap. in other provinces, albeit in an other pro-Archie.& uince he may be in his Pontificalibus, so that in glof.

c.ex tuarú, & c.adhoc. de auct.& víu pal.

Furthermoze, an Archbishop may not lend his pall to an other, but it ought to be intersed by them. But to returne to Patricius, hys tyme was but thort, for some after, as he was crossing the seas to Dublyne warde, he was orowned with his copassengers, he same yeare that he was consecrated, the nynth of October.

Pontificalia differeth from the pall.

croffes bpon it. An Archbishop within thee

monethes after his confectation of confirs

Donatus of some called Bungus succeeded Patricious & likewyse consecrated by Lanfrancus Archbishoppe of Canterbury, at the instaunce of Terdinacus king of Irelande, the bishoppes of Irelande, the cleargie & the Citizens of Dublyn, he deceased in the yeare 1095. Samuel succeeded Donatus, and dyed in the yeare 1122. Gregozius dyd not succeede immediately after Samuel for there be thirtie yeares betweene them both. This Gregorius was the first Hetrapolitan of Dublyne and was consecrated Archbishop in the yeare 1152. And dyed in the yeare 1162.

S. Laurentius Dthothille. This Pzelate was first Abbot of S. Kenins in Gimoelagh, and after he was solemnely consecrated and installed in Christchurch at Dublyne by Gelacius the Primas of Armach, and not by Canterbury as the Bishoppes of Dublyne were before the pall given them. He dyed in Pormandle, and was buryed in our Ladge churche of Angy in the yeare 1180, the fourtiene of Povember.

Johanne Commin, an Englishman successor Laurence. This famous Piclate being clopffered by in the Abbeye of Cusham in Wiscolfershyze was highly renowmed of all menas well for his oxpelearning, as for the integritie of his lyfe. The cleargie of Subspice a clareke became huble peticioners to the king his materie, Henry the seconde, that through his meanes such an unusluable teinell shoulde be installed in Laurence hys dignitie. The king bowing to their earnest suite agreed, he shoulde be consecrated their Archbishop. Which was an happy houre for that countrey. For besides the great trausile

he endured in edifying his flocke in Chiffian religion, he was founder of S. Patricke hys churche in Dublyne, as is before specified. He deceased in the yere 1212, and was entumbed in the choare of Chisschurch.

Henry Londzes luccaded Commin. This man was nicknamed Scozchebyll, 02 Sco2, chevillenn, through this occasion. Being fet. led in his le he gave comandement to all his tenauntes to make their apparaunce before him at a day appointed, and for that he was rawe as pet in his revenues, he toke it to stande best with their ease and quietnesse_and his comoditie, that eche of them fhould flien their euidences, whereby he might learne, by what tenure they helde of him. His tennants milituiting no luttilh dealing, but contrains all to be ment for the belt-delineted their ent dences to their Lande lorde, who dod frantly well perule them, when he flung them all in the fire. The poze tensuntes elpping this subtyll prancke to be verye unfitting for a Bithoppe, coulde not bridle their tonges, but brake out on a sodayne: Thouan Archeby. thop : Pay, thou art a Scozchevilleyn. But Emich it could not be gueshed to what ende this fac. of his tended, for notivithisanding this, the tenants enjoyed their landes, butelle he did it bycause they should be but tenamites at will, and to trande to his denotion. This prelate boubtlesse was politicke & well lettered, and for his impledome and learning he was elected L. Inffice of Irelande. He was the four der of the castle of Dubline as is before men tioned. He deceated in the years 1227, 4 lyeth burped in Chilirchinch. Witherby appeareth Math.Ps that Mathæus Parisiensis byo ouerthate him in vium felfe in watting one Du, or Bugo, to be Arch lomps bithop of Dublyne in the years 1213 wheras 116. Londres at that tyme was in the lates from his confecration to his death may be gather red, being the space of thirteene peater.

Johanne Stamforde luccéedes Londres, but not immediately, and was einfectated in the yeare 1289, this man, byonthe beath of Stephan Fulborne, Archilhappe of Lune, was made L. Justice of Freland in the yeare 1287. And some after being in Englands be was sent from Edwards the first as Englands ladour to the Frenche king, and by historie turne he deceased in England and the Chirche at was buryed in S. Patricke his Chirche at Dublyne.

antiquaries to be Archbishoppe of Dubling Joan Cas much about this time, but indicate the man de antiquation this time, but indicate the man de antiquation being installed in this See at all of this, I Cant. Acc and not able to affirme mor to desire installed in the see at all of the sees demiliate and it is that the date is missaled for upon tayne it is that the date is missaled for upon

gohanne Stamforde his death, Richard Flexionings was confectated Archbilhop of Dusting who blyne, between whome a the Lord Gomand Butler there arole a great controverse with law, touching the maner of Pollywood with the appurtenances. Which manour the Lord Butler recovered by an arbitrement or composition taken betweene them in the king his benche at Dublynes This prelate departed this lyfe in the pears 1306.

Achard de Haueringes was inccessour to Fleeinges, who after that he had continued f there the frame to divergences in the bectuas fore appalled by reason of an envaunge and a ivolvertimoreacte. For an woortagne night a he imagined that he had them aw bylye month fler flanding on his breaft; who you his thince? king, was more wrighter, then the whole worlder in worth as being, as her flought the q maner quifer or preficto seath with the here! of this hade moniter; be wounded and departi ted teith the whote substanince of the worlde, if he tweed thereof postell 4 to be diffurdened: of fo headle at move upon which with he fades dayilly awake. And as hebettehis braynes: in dimining what this oceanne should imports? he bethought hunfelf of the docine committee? to his charge, howethat he hathered their e flecco peacely by recovering the reasonic and ? psedantes of the Unidepotent, and bed auton ren his avoneto Harak follacke of nie aching? and teaching. Witherefoze being for the fore! mer lackneite, lore wounder to confetence, hetranepled with all pristers Kome, where he religited top his Bishapische, a daviertoi heavie folihin werke Mouldern, being bounn his relignation competently benificed; he best Cowed the reminaunt of his life to holly in dela Civate has time Themes, John. Rollindish

Johanne Loche nephew to Hausvingery)
open the religiation luas confeccated Archio
wifole. This pretate was at contention word;
the Hamas de Touach, for their far floimby)
infortuch as he vid industrible primas fool
haufig his volds boare before him tothinthe
prentariof keinterzwhich was contentioned
the Canon lawythat nomitiaty the reales and
other promities. This was occurred in their
peace of his particular against

Exterainment Bigenos tomonert Leche contact feverated prohipolity op with the whole contact after of the chapter of Challohart has of Subject to the chapter of Challohart has of Subject to distribute the chapter of the charles with a Charles of the chapter than of the chapter countrey. The Cancelbourtofurther that the leaner betermines to have passed to attain the leaner between the leaner betw

but in bload he was drowned the the thursder of i 5'6, pallengers. Bigenos labant in Frelande, with lefts addenture and Setter species. with the concent of both the chapters was each lead Activition. And in the pere 1317 there came bulles from Kome to confirme the fore merelessen At which time the Archilliop and the Eacle of Aller wellen Englande This prelate some after vetuenes I. Juffice 1318. of welande, and lone after be had landed at Boghplishe went to Dublimie, where as well! for his futitiall thefloidfold, as his temporal promotion he was recepted with procelling aus great folemittet Antique manifestivitet 13120-1 isabitherean Anluerlitie fouded in Dubliti whereof D. William Kodyinde Wakehauit cellottela 1981 learned atth and one that procoded Doctor of the canon latter in this Wife. uerlitie. Bigendebeceased in the yeare. 1349.

Johanne de faint Paule was confectated : 134% Archbishop topon Wigenoz his death? De decidence ceased in the pearle 1362.

Thomas Print lucceeded Johanne, Oped 1363. in the years 1376/

Robert Metheroid succeded Thomas, 4 1375. dyed in the yeart 1390.

Robert Waldeby-succeded Wykeforder 1390. This prelate was first an Augustine Fryst, 12 and agains Presider, and accomplete a deter tuous and Mixers liner. De deceased in the 1 painting printing with and a studied and A

The post of the next realer of the post of

Thomas Orinip and Chanter ann ancie Described the state passes of the state of t land in the sompanie of the Willest While party This Archbillioppe was cholen L. Justice of Areting Welhe pere 14 13. In whose you ernement the English vio Thrently with the Frish in the countre of Bylowe mere Bilka, where The fair-country and district to the control of the country formers i and the thinguise completion, better interior description of the state of the sta chalines: Here de that to love the risks Cochaptupleto the pose hip paste migraphy lo profounde a Doctop, fo launde a Prendrer, lo bertubus a liver, and so great a builder, and he was not without good and no compressible Phoenix of his time In bady falls mode has thort, to be time flocte. Buche de promiting)

爹

The description of Irelande.

bountifull in performing. In the pere 1417. be farled into England, and ended his life at Faringoo, and was buried in Rew colledge

In the pere 1439. There bath bene one Riv. chard Archbishop of Dubline, and LiJustice. of Ireland, befoze whom a Parliament was holden at Dubling in the roll, yeare of the reigne of king Benry the firt.

1439.

1460.

The Bi=

Exploare.

4 4 8.

Maurice

Leigh=

linne.

In the years 1460. Walter was Archbo thop of Dublin, and deputie to Jafver Duke of Bedford Lieuetenaunt of Ireland. I found in an auncient register, the names of certain: bishops of laploare, that were in that he since. thoppes of the tyme of S. Bzigio: the names of lyhome I thought god here to infert, and account to

Long was bilhoppe in S. Bzigides tyme,

peare of our load, 44
14 Robart.
15.Bonfacius.
16. Madogge.
17. William.
18. Galfride.
19. Richards gg 74
20 James III. 1220
21. Walcar
23. Baret
23. Edmundo Lar
who significated

There bath bene a worthy prelate-canon in b cathedrall church of kildare named Man rice lak, who among the rest of his charita. ble dedes, builded the budge of littemilenness and the nert yeare following, he hadded in The bring lyke maner, the bringe of Leighlinnes, ta the icanc, and great and daily commoditie of all furbas ares occasioned to transile in those quarters.

13. Thomas. The rear state pears de l'autil

al Legislance were the all ha The lordes gemporall, as well English as Irishenwhich inhabite Ireland

3 hay builde chap. de de sutinare raini Ando fits Gigalo, Erle of Milbare. This boule togs of the nobilitie of Flozence, came from thence to Pozmandy and so with Erle Strangboto bis kinfmå, mbole armes. be giveth into Wales, neere apploud to Kife. ap Griffin, prince of Wales by Beda the mother of Pourice fits Girald and Robart: fite Rephannes with the layd Carle Paurice fits Pirald removed into Freland in & years 1169. The family is very properly toucht in a Sanct of Surreps, made byonthe Erlegt: Hildares litter, now C'untelle of Lincolne. From Tuscane camemy Ladies worthy rases. Farre Florence was sometyme bir aunticent seate : 100 The Westerne Isle, whose pleasant shound other facer Wylde Cambers chiffes, did grue hir, lindy beater 11 Fostred the meanishmilke of triff brost of ale of

His fire an Early bir dame of princes blond From tender yearestin Britayne, foedathrost Wish kinges childe, where Shetasterb costy foode. Hunfdon did first prefent hir to mivez mes Bright is bir best and Giraldine she bight. Hampton me tangbt to wish bit first for myne: And W modfor alande brokafe we from bir fight. Hir beauty of hinderbin mertines from about, Happy is be, that san det one burlelen

The corrupt Dethography that diners ble in writing this name, both incurporate it to houses thereta linked in no himsele and confemitly blemitheth diners harting ampoites. atchiened as well it Englandand Arelande. as in forreine countreis and donings Some wate Berolde Sundip Beralde dury bern correctly Geredt, others Gerarge Butthe true Dathography is Giralden sa may and peare both by: Giraldus Cambriente, and the Italian authors that make mention of the family, As for Gerrot, it differetbilatis from Ciralde, pet there besome in Anelande, that name and write themselves Berrutes, not withstanding they be Geraldines, inherofole. uers gentlemen are in Weth. Bothereis a lept of the Gernots in Ireladiand they fame forfoth by threating kundness and himede of the true Diralomes to fetch their netwas: gress from their name frours but they are for neire of bloud and to the other that the but their of beanes moulne feauthe reante there and teachings Welhesteless being to: Lesinged

. An other reason why divers strange bow: les have bene Autica in amarthic familie trans, for that fimby gentlement the chills. nging of their children; would bounthou me med Giraldes; and pet their bremmes mere: of other houses, and faster is happated that. Girald had issue Thomas, John, Robert. 10. fuch lyke, then would they bennethe forname of Girald, as Thomas fit: Girald; and time taking the name of their aunces on their furname, within two detheir microtes they Chang themselves among the biness of the Ginal dines Albig is a general fault in American land and we aleas and a greatism erninguishment of houses. This which are cient family of the Gicalomes, have to be days ages from the in the making the Manker countries of Europe. Warring fire with Manker to inches the market with the Manker Manker inas one in greaticredite in the himself in vice finde an other Ecodoine Archenistic office of degalents, in the financialist in the degalents, in the financial for the his tyme. There in a consideration there has twinted to be a consideration of the considerat inche Julian tongue: another and the Circle, Ivas a fanione citizana de como

ra, an expert philition, and an emmure philos fopher, bepit publike profestor of philosophy in the laidtiby, during the space of cen peres. I have fiene a worke of one Gregorius Giral+i dus Ferrariensis de deis gentium, dedicated to Herciles Duke of Ferradia, in pithpe buke and very well penned. Allo Situelter Giraldus Cambriense hath bewone of this family, nere of kinne to lie Maurice fit; Gecalo. Chis ger tleman was borne in Wales, and thereof he is named Cambrienfe, of the worde Cambria, that in oldespine was adapted to that part of Britannia Beivas berp inward with Denty the fecond, conquerour of Arelande, being at that toure the hinges lecietarn and for that especial affinites king Degry vepoled in him, he was appointed to accompany prince John the kinges conno into Irelandins one of bys chiefelt and Morstell countailors. Dhis west tleman was both well learned, a tollerable diaine a commendable philosopher, not rune in philike, futbill in Colmagraphy, a lingux ler god antiquary, an orator, in endenour co. parable to the belt, in his Aple not in those vapes taken for the towall rather elehewping flename of a tube tootter, then purchating the fame of an eloquent chemicier, Among do fijes has worken he wis otrodie bake of the wa fiription of telandistionant the roomell manes de theros. John the Abbot of Salbones layeth, mat this Ottobie was timetifat ferreins mothed amound on bindentences. Totales be meanethiopicits berbic philate mot; builde he taketh the man to be duer landly of his pen in feeth with Heraduer factor with quipping taunted, which as I gede, thomes cathering a fluvestig off entation of a rapfing typed of the folks, then from some greate: mailes he bare anve one . Howbeit, I mape not tringlapher as he was kno whitehe tode, loge was tractial bioprogrames he distincted But what his hidgsmed is dothe Diraldinas manifelial parties of the schoolicle, out of de la fighte sont experience de la fighte de Hoa althains gunetatunditourisse combaidt baconque Benipet he harmain militialchair Comperpologi ibrub.17: semper rebus in Martijs ausu nobili priblique -Al bhiline we dry all the inflict timioxoff facing vising fuelth abith abithabitor calal preffe V स्थानिकां में शादिश के कार्ट के शिक्षा कर कि शिक्षा कार्य livor ad plenum extirpare from promit. Virtica vict in Abdietnum gens hisetsonis planetharu fucirementisques in infinance quiodicat theus bet. Qui firit fott penedisint aidliumpenses lia/Girafchdet: Dinfilmgügbi jadriam confist tapted association by a little of the line dant? Giffildidæ. Der fün Coust intordeurs Ame Clairlides ibdinipenthies Associates tis india diene penlantem rejicillent, dant

tranquilium; quam pacificam olim Hiberrice flatum reddidiffent? fed horum fine couls lems perelt suspecta ftrenuitas. This bath ben contimually lavth Cambricale, a desteny of fatall property annered to this boule. In warre and martial broyles they are pairbolod they are cotled, they are lulled, tolio but they they raise the roll. But when these martial marboyles are anneased they are either through false in formations incongfully hebated or ris by su mone carriers finiferty folgeted. How beits emp with all his malicious deliters couldance uer wholy fundiant the fertile grove of this couragious and noble progented and markers the heads of all malicious promoters, this fept, year enemat this day bearest in the biseins dinsthere engraffed, no fmalt Grobe in Area land. Who are they that Cale the enemers fortese the Giraldines. Witho are thepothat defend their countrept the Wiraldines all ha are they that make the eminiplemberin bys whom emphackbeteth: the Civalvines affit had stone with the good fortune of the Girals differentiationing with causil balance would votle their valure, long exethis bad all Area iand hen put in quiet and penceable frag. What their valiantnesse and power bath bene from tome to trump in thout difficient, cante killy? Ciralom de fait theirden etsetiff. cen ettesonun philas Exansformation mendestin faving of this biltoziographer, 3 man portun mule pointaine behitteth the varie sauthe the discourse to finit consecrations confidence knowlesfrom the penneng of this fontame (which was imitten abancia 99.2001882.1119 immann inch this agoafaura fail fonemer. ceius that their trozons inner sother in annes Gesieffuturemishappe_themsomphishensief former inverses Atthen and them below themselnes haliently inthems and losslikits peaces pet motivities and and first flaundaries and replete fact munors norted. Just take bouted furbidities that ien, frobinstrug fin posted tigatled such malicious invertigation genithen fuch as are in authoritie paryle a hui offices after them, but Wester incress the like Conseto ver unthe hotsquient confidence strategraphic into sometry and published in the strategraphic interesting in the strategraphic into the strategraphic interesting in appled have being the first for the first fo imbaltaging the bespiteful over outer of partieful fully, that their curious ententhera he 1994 A ble to beyold their leposed siglas with AVE probabilications soo that suspicion he abaus and a state a sample of the land of the land

fkinne- the Giraldines . And who are the office of त्रीपते श्रां क 30 3. T 33 Mpibarc. . 🕹 ທ່າວ 🖯 Jufter.

ted: so shall that noble house be trusted, and consequently the batterd weale publique of Areland reedified. The family is English. it is well knowen, that the Irish rather feare their force, then love their persons. And reas son and varope. For the Irishe bearing in mynde, that the Giraldine beyng thereto de. puted by the prince, bath in all ages conque, red their landes, abated their courages, dif comfited their men, baquiched thepe armies. daunted they power, suppressed their force; and made them become true and tributary subjectes to the crowne of England, they have god cause to beare that sept but holow harts, what thew so ever they make in outward ans paraunce. Thus much generally of the Diraldines, now I purpose perticularly to treat of the house of Upidare.

Maurice fit; Girald, one of the Erles p20, genitors, was L. Justice of Ireland in & pere 1242, at which tyme he builded the castle of

The castle Sligagh. of 与li= Epreconil

This Paurice was L.of Tyzeconfile, and being enticrly letled of the whole country, he dane the one mopetie thereof to Cozmocke. mack Dermot, mack Kozy.

25 aron of Duhaly. the pere 1270.

I have fene it registred, that there oved a Biraloine the fourth Grle of Aploare, in the pere 1287. But I take that calemer to beare a falle date.

I read the Giralvine baron of Dphaly, in

The first Erle of Apidare.

weherefore the truth and certainthis, that John fit; Giraide, fonne to Thomas At; Gi raid, was the first Grie of hylonic, and was ereated Grie boan this occasion. Make in

In the pere 1290, and in the 18, pereof Cd

1290. Melop 1. Juftice.

ward the first, William Mescy was made L. Auffice of Ireland. This man beyng epther negligent of raw in the governement of the country, embolvened the Irith enemy to endamage the kinges fubieces more eftiones then they were accultomed to bo. Thele enous mittes being for the space of foure peres to. lerated, the subjectes milithring of the flackes nelle of their Bouernour, gave out fuch link fer speaches of the L. Juffice, as he was galo to the hart rote. Some after as the nobles in open allembly wer ripping by by piecemeals the fenerall harmes their tenantes fallepried, the W. Julice walling to disburden hymselse orthecrine, began with milly kyno of freas then to lay the tohole fault on the L. John fits cuseth the Giraldes thoulders, saying in parable wpie. L.fit di= that he was a great occasio of thele dilozders; in that he bare himselfe in prinate quarels as fierce as a Lyon, but in these publike miuries he was as mette as a Lambe. The Baron of Ophaly fpelling and putting thefe fillables

together spake in this wole.

Dy Lozd I am bartily fory that among all Chi. this noble affembly you make me your onely Grabes marke wherat to hote your bolt, And truely audion. were my defertes to hainous, as 3 suppose," you would with them to be, you would not lass bour to cloude your talk with fuch darkerine dies as at this prefent you have done, but if y playne f flat English, your Lozoship woulde. not fricke to empeache of felony of freaton. For as mone aunceffours with wendong of theve bloud in their loueraignes quarell aires red to this tippe of honour, in Jubich at this " day (God and my king be thanked) I france: " so your Lozoship taking the nigher way to > b wode, by charging me with treason, would > gladly trip to roundly on my top, that by the." bing of my blond, and by catching my larges " into pour clouches, that but fo neve buo pour " manours of Apldare and Kathymgan, as 1" dare fap they are an eye loze buto you, pou" might make my mailter your fame a proper" Bentleman.

A Bentleman-quoth the L. Juffice. Thou ale 1. bald Baron, I tell the the Westies wer geni Julie tlemen befoze the Giraldines were Barons routh of Duhalv-vea and before that Wiels hanken rupt flome amicestour (he ment in Paurice" fit; Girald) fethered his nell in Reinter. And " where as thou taken the matten to farrain ? fruiffe, 3 will teache the the lucipum aten 25 mento an other fathions then to be the malipertly " cocking and billing with mediatanthe go!" merro2. Witherfore albeit thy taunts are luchin asthey might force the pacietel philaiophen" that is to be chokte with choleriyet & world" have the ponder my speaches, as though 3." delinered them in my most lober and auti." , restrect , one num and ad"

A lay to the face of thee, and a melinuming" what I fay bute the, that then att a suppose" tex of thenes, a bolfterer of the lunger we?" mies, an opholocr of traytors, a mucheren "
of fubicities, a firebrand of difference toube"
there, an arraunt traytor and before a sate thele wordes. I will make the eates pieces upnor. mpblade. won biun genen Ab. t. genen adaldigen

The Baron beinelping with might make bys choler, bare himfelfe as collete courte naunce, as the Lauftice inas bete la mosta and replied in this wyle.

m Spy Lozde 3 am bery glad, that a length, you brimzapped pour felfe out afthat nette,, wherein all this while you makes in as ... mine aunceffor, iphome poutermes banket,, rupt, how rich or how poze he was book repapie to Freiad, 3 purpole putat Ma Mes " to bebate. Pet thus much di man belan fall, ,, that he came bither as a byer, notatie been,

ger. He bought the enemies land by spending "bis bloud: but you lurking lyke a spider in his "copweb to intrappe flies, endeuoz to beg fub. icaes livinges wrongfully by dispopling the "of their innocent lynes. And whereas you charge me with malipertnede, in that I pre-Came to chop Logike with you bepng Couer, " nour, by answering your snappsth quid, with a knapplih quo, I would withe you to under tand, now, that you put me in mind of the die " Aination, that 3 as a subject honour pour rovs all authozitie, but as a noble man 3 despile gour dunghill gentilitie. Lally, whereas pou charge me with the odious termes of traito, murtherer and the lyke, there with all pou with me to resolue my selfe, that you rest buo ce reason, not oppon rage: If these wordes proce cede from your Lordthippe, as from a magis c frate, I am a subiea, to be treed by ozder of " lawe, and am fory that the Conernour, who cought by vertue of his publike autoritie to be " my Judge, is by reason of private malice bei ¿ come mpne acculer.

20 But if pon ofter thele speaches as a private ce perfon, then I John fit; Girald, baron of De ce phaly, boe fell the milliain welcy, a lingle ce fole gentleman, that I am no trapter, no fee ce lon, and that thou art the onely buttreffe, by ce which the kinges enemies are supported, the de meane e milleument by which his mileties ¿ lubledes der Dally Spopled, Cherefote & as a ce loyall fubien fay traitoz to the teeth, anothat et that thou wet onvertrand when we but that to be brought'to the rehearfall of these matters ce befoze our betters. Holwbeit, buring the sonte & you beare office, I am retolies to gyniepod ce the mailtry his loozdes, and to fuffet gentone a beawling corre to barche, but when 3 the it my tyme, I will be face to bute.

Thele biting freaches pailing to and seo, the L. . great factions on both fides were raised; with biralo po- biob and might wordes, and base wires to time eyther part appealed his bione. The bad England. ron of Dybal pe not fleeping nin Backing bes matter, quobed with al batte into Cingland, deleg fote where he was no foner enthates, then wied bweth. .. cp, after he had stibilituted unpliant page m bis roume, was imbarchi, making de both fote after the baron as he soulde. The mong and his coulding vivoerit anding the occasion of their lodaine arrivalles, to then the trath Chordoe be brought to light, uppetimen west that eche of them hourse therite to huntele what he could. Withere book welly being & mdunden to beginne, Quille to wie effect.

My ogean loueralgine, as y man astactu lebge my feite fine tobat agente, tatie tangled in Wuffricate a mattery for and an

glad, as heart can thinke, that to weighter ... controverse is brought to the deciding of lo ,, bpright an ampire. And whereas it stoods in ,, pour Paielties pleasure, with the adule of ,, this your honourable counsaile, that I as but ,, mostby, houlde have the government of your ... rovince of Ireland, and during my time, pour ,, Baieffies subiens, baue bene. I may not bee ... ny it diverly annoyed, for my discharge, 45 ,, I favoe in Irelande, lo I augin bere in Enge ,, land , that he knæleth bere before pour bight ,, nesse (poputing to the baron of Ophaly) that ,, is the tote and crop of all thefe enarmities. Fozit is well knowne, that he beareth that ... Aroke with the Irith, as if he once but frown at them, they dare not be to hardy as once to, peake out of their cabans . And whereas bys , force both greative amage them, thinke you,, but his countenaunce both wonderfullye en ;; courage them. To the furtherance of which, it is apparently knowne, and it shall be passes ned, that he bath not onely in bucher muchen, & by funday medages, emboldened your son festies enimies, to spoyle pour subjectes unt also by his personall presence, in secrete mee, tings, be gave them such courage, as neyther the royaltie of your highpelle, not the autory tie of pour deputie, nepther the force of Bour lawes, noz the Arength of your pullame ap mas aide to quenche the flame of thele more burines, that through his trapterous, nestes were enkinded. These and the lett? endumities through his prings packing topis white being unilye committed, to bring way, 3 Done Patellies governous a in the batted of ... the people, his adherentes both ferretty mut, tered, and openly erclaunce against minister my government, as thoughthe redrefte of all these harmes had wholy frem from the hands ar withers by on being in confinence typth fact an incre the chieftens of your voising affirm kand, albeit 3 dobe it, to be especiently point Supth my finger to the berge finds or made spring of all the treasens, the take sarete sary Spiracies inque pretéden and paastifel agains some Batefit and pour tomestaget valuativ Statuting bearing, more regarded to model then in the paleuts of the Barmes Popular Abiabut gladuce at his packing in furb for start fout ind mone inche bery teloc of the conmaripe coulds quette, inhouse with my milite? speaches 3 of touche. And as commonly the 33 guine hosts both famelt hith, father gratient ?} being spickt; hull should fame faith the first?? atilys guiltys confeience, lunius and sun for 3 value, and forgetting his nilegendue, to paid 33 biginedicand big buty to insyon deputy, be >> switches by to roughly, as though like wither his tensoring the his gamentone; 266 %

fumme of which dispitefull speaches, I refer to the test imonpe of the honourable audience where they were delivered.

As for hys manifolde treasons, I am albamed to rehearle fuch thinges, as hie dpd not Micke to commit. And if it wall frande woth . Pour Maichies pleasure, to adjourne the trpe all for a fewe dayes, I will charge hym wyth Inch apparent Items, as were his face made of braffe, he shall not be able to deny any one article that thall be bolite against him.

Withen Mescre had ended, the Baron of De e phalp preft himselfe somewhat forward, and

in this wife fpake.

Most puissaunt Prince, and my dread soue, Giraldes raigne, were mafter Acley his mouth fo tult mation. A measure, as what he spake, shoulde be hole ven for gospell, this had beine no fit place for foarraunt a traitour, as he with his feigned aloling woulde gladive prove me to be. But Athit pleased pour Maiestie, wythso invites rent ballance, to ponder both our tales, 3 am Mroughly perswaved that my local innocens elemall be able to ouerpoyle his forged treat chery. Pour Matelife have hard many words to Imall vurpose. And as his complaynt hy therto have beene generally e hudled uppe, fo "Thing aunivorse thereto may not particular To be framen land to die and all tong a death

The heread therefore hetermeth mica.hop pictor of theries, a packer with pekels and Totalogic With dray to des 3 1 1 Aporto Phat with a bare morne venyithe promities, ait his gave gible of killitering (veachen wouldedo) bayalyerade awayi Dea, bacholcraneth rec pil for the booking of his articles. Truelpid hebath needs a finite indancing is the onely wave be mave ocule, to closke has felgning and forging. Telberein heicht with izmilette as ceasive, as the Philosopher was accounted wife that promiled a traint, byon ineracing words to schole has alle in philo Tophy to be hav tenen yeares respite, bytaule that in that water is was percoaded that epther the ticularithe Alle or he wouldedy. In likevile inglier Welcy; opo velvite graunted dim, woolde hingin hope, that epther the life som affect to thick doo forbid from the the thostnews that I in tractof time, woulde the distauoured by that he boom fabril prank E aplother thousabout this heavy loade difbury for the February and a community and the

Caresty populated viene as many yeares amar & Martour and succoncheth, hours happened & the three bee to the constituent was to easy before this little Evicention begand tuby did he not from tome & ad time administration to countail of my treation? & Auchberche abmedit eray boppakabiy contectus A redsthat he was end to this formice rather for

the hatred he beareth me, then for anyelone, he oweth your royall Watestie.

Touching the wordes I (pake in Ireland, ??)
I purpose not, foz oght I heard as pet to eate ... them in England. And when & Chall be calde to teltify such speaches, as I delinerothere,,, Will not be founde fo raw in my matter 1889 , to lofe my erraunt in the carriage, as maller Melcy hath done, or to crave further relute, for the registring of his manifolde treatons, As for my fecret metings with frith rebels, were I perlivaded, maller Thelepenthat you, were able to prome them; I would be founde willing, to acknowledge them, Fort my for,,, science were so depelpe fronge, as you pretende, I woulde take it foz better politie, by acknowledging my trefpatte, to appeale to,, my king his mercye, then, by benying my faultes, to frame to the rigour of his inflice.

And as for meetings, I had never lo mam , in wood weth rebels, as you, matter Mefcy, ,, have had in your chamber with cowes . 1022 it hath beene manifeltlye apparented stat 33 toben the Baron of Ophalye, and the bell of 32 the irobilitie of Trelande, have being embara from entring pour chamber an Aribe come ,, Chopide baue at all times accelle, buto you.

Ao, master Mescpe : a coine, an poste, an 22 bauke, and a filuer cup have being the occasie 22 omos pour liacture. Alben the whices were 23 present you wonlos be content a colonicke at 23 that your month were kept 23 ingth beider ne ... And when you had gailbeigh ? your crummes inflictently together you belt " barathifte) to charge the nobiling with fuch 22 packing, as you daily did pragile within this wife West you multinot think, that we are haves, 23 touthing trick foir man to could butte it par 20 that much and diche figie being which it of the country of the Canany manithat is but fclengering lungen so die confine to a control trong se control to a control trong se control to farre be caryed, as to belone, that maken control control to farre be caryed, as to belone, that maken control to farre be caryed, as to belone, that maken control to the Meley, being the hinges deputing Testally " having hype maistive treature about the module of the modu and united copyly inthost then has been so mouse and united to be a mouse and interest the beauty of
cof the baron of Aphaly, whereas the contracerp ought to be inferd, that if a private verson " can tame the Irich, what mave then the pub-"linue Pacifirate doe, that hath the Princes apay.

.. But in dede it is harde to take hares with ce fores. Dou muft not thincke, matter Aclev. athat von were sent governour into Ireland, to dandle your trulles, to pen your felfe bppe ce within a towne or citye, to grue revels the ce gaze, to pill the subjects, to anymate traitors. ce to fil your cofers, to make your felleby mars

ce ring true men. to gather the birdes whilest cothers beate the bulbes, and after to impech ce the nobilitie of such treasons, as you onelye

" have committed?

ce Usut for as much as our mutual complaints " frand byon the one his Dea, and the other his " Pay and that pour woulde be taken for a change " pion and I am knowen to be no coward thet: " hs in Gods name leave lying for parlettes " berding for ruffians, facing for crakers, chate! "ting for tinatlers, fcoloing for callets, how "king for scriveners, pleading for lawyers, ac "let be try with the bynt of Iworde, as become " martiali men to doe, oz mutualiquarrelies.: " The herefore to justifie that A am a frue subst " lect, and that thou, Welcy, art an archetraits? " to God and to my king, here in the prefence the come of his highneste, and in the bearing of this boer nourable affemblye A challenge the combate Wilhereat alithe auditory housed. in willing

Powering of layth quoth Welcyc. with 8 right and init. Withere upon both the parties. being dismissionality the things pleasure were further knownes it was agreed at length him the complayle that the fittelity pall shoulden have being by battaple. Wherefore the pare ties being as well thereof advertised, as the day by the hims appointed no small prouts. on was made for so eager a combat, as then was prefumoled to have been. But whe the prefired day approched needs. Welcy wirning; his great braft to imall roff beganne to cove creake, and legretelye layled into framune. King Cowarde, thereof adnericed, hallowed Welges Lozofhips of Bilbare and Kathrair can on the Baron of Dubalus daying that ale best Welcy consucted his person into Frances yet he left his lands behinde him in Ireland.

The Baron returned to Incland wigth the gratulation of all his friends and was orce. ted. Erle of kiloare, in the in perciol admini the lecond his raigne, the cumalinaribe Dec ccaled af Laraghbeine (a village: were to Daymoth), in the peace 13 is and inca but is at inivare, fother he was Erla buhans never . The house of byldere sunana divers sife my ence of wher with God hath aboundauntly enperd 163 is for one fingular pointe greatly to be admired that not with fradence the leneral affaults of divers enemies in lunder ages, vet this Erle that now lineth, is the tenth Erle of Kildare, to whom from John the first erle, there hath alwayes continued a lineall descent fro father to Conne which truely in mine opinion is a great bleffing of God.

And for as much as this Orie now liurnant as hys Auncesters before hym, have bene threindly shoued at by his cuill willers, say, ing that he is able, but not will pug to profite bys countrey: the Poelie that is framed for

hom, runneth in this toyle, Quid possim, iactat: quid velle, scire recusant:

Vtraq. Reginæ fint, rogo, nota meæ. Dis eldelt sonne is Lozd Giralde, Baron of L. Girald. Dphaly, for whom these verles are made. Te pulchrum natura facit, fortuna potentem

Te faciat Christi norma, Giralde, bonum Sv2 Thomas Butler Crie of Pamond and Carle of Mery. The Butlers were auncient English Damond. gentlemen, and worthy feruitors in all ages.

Theobald Butler Lozd of Carrick, & John: Cogan were Lord Justices of Ireland. This 12 47. Butler died in the castle of Arckelow, in the pere 128ging later to the ministration of the contraction of the contr

The L. Theobald Butler the ponger and some to the elder Theobaid was sent for in-Camara-thefirst, to serve agayuff bi proto. This pobleman deceased at Auruy, and his body was conneighed to Weney, a townedu. the countie of Lymmericke, the mobile itself

Sir Comund Butler a tople and valiaunt 1309 nable man, was dubbed intolt at it ondouby Choward the lecond. A subject to anymore

L'hismanberna appopited lieurismant of is end in the Education of the control of the contr (inho-before was 1. Justice) is Bugian & herr 3 12. flered the Phonics in Standalogy: and ider it not that they submitted themselves to the bong muith Lieuetenantes mercy, then bed not bene onely for a lealon-banquilbed wout also otterly by bym erticpedi Ehis noblasta ines in by a gonernment fach au encourager, and furtherer of fernito; p. an that he duba ou So spriparitie furthangels pay 300 knightes 1313. in the sealin of Dublin . He took a footige that the Section that munder Artistics, inhere the was Lieustenaut. De distuntited Dmoutab : 3 : 50 anotozious nebeli, neve a towne named Bac ly lethan. After divers vidozious ervioites by how atchieved he layled him England, with to to Hispapne in pilgrimage to . Amusi Upon hys returne to England, he beceased at 132 14 London and his body being contessed into Freiend frammentowied at Bailyganama () ansurace James Butler Enle of Ozmono, was leet Audice of Apelano in the pareing of the office of

The 1. Butler and Accessunt Thurles, was outo knight by Henry the firt in Eng. land, in the years 1425, at which tyme fir James Butler, fir John Butler, fir Kafe Butler, were in lyke maner knighted.

James Butler, who maried the Carle of Derforces daughter was preferd to the erles dome of Damond in the first vere of Edward the third: which fel opon the havres general, laftly byon fir Thomas Bufler Gre of Wills thire, after whom it reversed so Pierce But, ler, whom a little before king Benep the biti. Tipperary had created Erle of Milery. I read that Butler Erle of Tipperary in the yere 1300. The latin history calleth him dominum de pincerna, the English le Butler. Withereby it appeas reth he had some such honour about & prince. His very furname is Becket, who was aduaunced by Henry the secondes eldest some; Lord Butler in recompence of the death of Thomas of Caunterbury their kinnesman.

> les are made. Magnus Auus, maiorq; pater, sed Natus vtroq; Corporis aut animi non bonitateminor.

His clock some is Lord Butler, Aicounte

Thurles. For the erle now linving, these bere

Girald fitz Girald Erle of Delmond. : 33 Maurice fitz Thomas a Giraldine, was created erle of Defmond the lame pere, lime? after that Butler became Erle of Demonte. 19is elvelt forme is L. fit; Girald of Desmob. The Erle now liaping, thus freaketh. Euasi tandem, ia ctatus fluctibus altitus in the

imEt přeconin portu fit mea tutamanis. By Richard Bourke Grie of Cierickard. A beaunche of the English faintly de Burgo The Bouckes have bene auticions noble min before their commung to Irelator and in olo. tome they have bene Cries of Allter. House dest some is 1. Bourke Baron of Environ line. His verlets this.

Quam mihi maioru fama bona gesta dederunt; Hanc mihi natorum barbara facta neganti

Conneaber Dbzen Erle of Tomonde: the name of Erleginen to Murragh Dizene for terme of lyfe, and after to Donogh Dbzene, in the fift yeare of the raigne of Edward the firt, now confirmed to the hepses males. Hos eldelf forme is Baron of Ibracan. Apon the this fantale was vetified. Non decet externos, fine caufa, quarere reges;

wi a Cum licet in tuta viuere pace domi. Ciencare.: Mach Carty Doze Erle of Clencare, creat ted in the vere 1565. Micecount Barry. The Commission Cold

Elicecount Rorhes and a second as a second

Comant Deckon Aicecount of Gozmanikewn: where to is lately annexed the Barony of Lawner dreffe. Due of their suncestours Spr Kobert

Pretton, then chiefe Baron of the Efchennet was dubd knight in the field by Lionel Duke 1161. of Clarence. This gentleman mateht in web locke with Bargaret Bermingham lady of ... Carbay who deceased in the pere 1361. After whole death fir Kobert Presson was feised of the land loadly in the right of his wyfe, and 337, beyng moleffed by rebels, placed a gartifon in the castle, wherby the subleds were great ly eased, and the rebels baily annoved.

There hath bene another fir Robert 1920 ston of this house, great graundfather to the 1476. Micecount now liupng. This gentlema inss deputie to Richard, second sonne to Edinard the fourth, in the rof pere of the raione of his father: and after likewyle in the raign of the rp the fenenth, he was deputie to Jainer duke 1494 of Beofoed, Erle of Pembeoke, and Lieuetes naunt of Ireland, and at the fame tome was. he appointed by the king general receiver of hos revenue in Freland. How wifely this no ble man behaued hymlelfe in peace, and bolo baliauntly be bequit by mielfe in warre, into div of kyng Henry the fewenth his letters to hom, being deputie, addreffed, de manifelin witnesse. There was a parliament holden befoselbom at Daggeda, which was repealed inther yere of Dentry the fewenth 2000 11 11 14 14 14

2022 Cheffophet Prefon was duby knight? in the field by Commind Erle of Parth, E. 2003 107. putter of Iteland, William Defich was we Juffice of Freland in Denry the eligible religit. The Buile is aunciët, planted in Landachire, Pielon and from theire separted anto Hendand, be fame fro paloto this day felled of a marrow in Lanks thire. third names of the house, Present She wil cheint notivitraping, speaketh in the topings stil Si quantum vellem, tantum mepsileputatem;

of Nota effer patriz mens mes fang mez. Cultace alias Powar, Micounten Dekre Sain glaife, L. of lipiculien to bom and his depise glaffe, males, the 34. pers of Henry the apparate anneel of Robert le Pount, and the apparate land with committee, and the applications. rested there since the pere 1175.20 1116 , odnito. Powar alias Enfrace is wellien Baronist

Domayle in the yeare 1317. The Alexander phette now liabral is this. Horney and the rise Cum bonus pientanes, an new har sales

Prudenter cuinis posse placere vine Sir Kichard Builer Ticould County and to bym and his legies males in the an years of Coware the fire. Wicourt Diece a unior gara da calean Den

Degenerate and become mixed minutes in his the pers 1300.

John Bermingham was Lozd of Athenry, anno 1316. John Berningham Baron of Ar. digh, called in Latine de Alrio dei, in the pere 1318.

Mach Paurice, alias fitz Giralde, Baron of Berp.

L. Courcy, not very Frishe, the auncient des fent of the Courcies, planted in Frelad wyth the conquest.

flemmyng Baron of Slane. Simo flems mpng was Baron of Slane, anno 1370. The L.now liuvna thus weaketh.

Slanius inuictus princeps mihi nome adaptat,

-In bello clarum nomen & omen habens. Pluncket Baron of Bylline, his family came in with the Wanes, whereof they have as pet speciali monuments: Sy: Christofer Pluncket Lo20 of Kylline, was Lo20 Lieuetenaunt of Areland, which title is to be fæne at thys day in Expline, engraved on hys tombe. The Waron that now ipneth, thus frameth hys poelie.

Ornant viuentem maiorum gesta meorum.

Talia me nequeunt viua cadente mori. Bugent, Baron of Delupn, an auncient house. Spr Gilbert de Pogent, or Augent came into Irelande, with fir Hugo de Lacy one of the first and valiaunt conquerours of the countrep. This Gilbert matcht with Kola de Lacy, lister to Hugo de Lacy. He had aften hom boon the conquest the Baronies of foure, and of Deluyn, by the late fir Hugh, of whole brother Richard de Bogent, other inple called Richardus de Capella, the houte of Deluin is descended. In a conveighance, patt from fir Opibert to his brother Kichard," thele wordes are interted.

Dedi & concessi fratri meo Richardo de Cali pella totum conquestum meum in Hybernia,i & terram quant dedit mihi dominus meus Hugo de Laci, quæ vocatur Deluyn, & totam terram meam in Anglia. The Baron now linking; thus speaketh.

In patria natus patriz prodellelaboro, Viribus in castris confilijfq domi.

S. Laurence, Baron of Powth it this wyle: he Creaketh. 200000 Si redamus, redamo, si spernis, sperno. Quid.

Non licerable; mis viuera posse bonis? 111 Pluncket Baron of Dunlang: Apon the Baron now liapny, this denile was framed. Gratia quod dederat, si non fortum negabit; 111

Dux tam præclaro Remmate dignus eris Barnetval Maron of Transectione They is came from little Britapne, where they are at this day a great hirnande. Upon their first arrivall, they man areat possessions at Beits haven, where attempth by confricacy of the

Frith, they were all flayne, ercept one young man who then frudied the common laives in Englad, who returning, dwelt at Daunagh Daumbelides Dublin, where his heyres to this day nagh.

This house as well for antiquitie, as for the number of worthipfall gentlemen that be of the furname, beareth no small stroke in the English pale of Ireland. Howbeit of late it hath bene greatly maymed thorough the becease of thee worthy and famous Barnes mailes. The first was Robert Barnewali L. Robert of Arimlestowne that last was, a rare noble Barnwall man, and endued with funday god gifts, who hauping wholy wedded hymselfe to the refermation of bys milerable country, was refolned, for the whetting of his wit, which nather leffe was pregnant & quicke, by a thort trade and methode he toke in his Audy, to have lipt by the very sappe of the common law, and by pon this determinatio lapling into England, lichened though after at a worthspfull Was trones house at Coanuberp, named Bargas ret Apler, where he was to the great griefe 1572. of all hys countrey vierced with death, when the wealepublike had most næde of his lyfe.

The second Barnewall, that deceased, was 1574. 20. Markus Barnewall of Ponbroa, whole Marcus credite and authoritie had it bene correspons Warnwal dent to has balure and abilitie, he wonlde, boute not have bene accompted and knower. for He cove a gentleman (none offpragled) as and in the English pale of 3 tetails

The third of the furname that beparten this Dir Chis lyfe; was fir Chafftofer Barnewall knight, fofer the lanterne and light as well of his house, as Barnewal knight. offat part of Areland where he owelt: who, being lufficiently furnish as well with the knowledge of the latin tongue, as of the commortiawes of Englance, was regionly bent to the reformation of his countrey. A deepe and a wyle gentleman, spare of speache, and ther withall pittip, wholy addiced to granitie; being in any plenfaunt conceit rather given to amper, the amile: very opzight in dealing, measurung all his affapres with the latety of conscience, as true as stele, close and secret, fast to his friend, fronte in a good quarell ta great bouleholder, sparing without pinching, frending without wallying, of nature myld, rather challing to pleasure, where he myght harme, then willigng to harme, where he'l might pledfite. De fichened the 23.0f July of an bote buening ague, and enbed his lyfe at his poule of Living the fift of August, to the granes great loffe as well of his friendes as of hiscountrep, upon whole death a forme in law of his framed this epitaph.

Læta tibi, sed moesta tuis mors accidit ista.

Regna

Defmon.

Ehe first

Damond.

Clenric=

Comond.

Barry.

Regna dat alta tibi, damna dat ampla tuis. Lætus es in cœlis vllo sine fine triumphans. Mostus at in terris dives inopfq; iacet. Nam sapiente caret diues, qui parta gubernet. Nec, qui det misero munera, pauper habet. Te gener ipse caret, vidux, te rustica turba. Atq; vrbana cohors, te(locer alme) caret. Non est digna viro talis respublica tanto. Nam sanctos sedes non nisi sancta decet. Mira loquor, sed vera loquor, no ficta reuoluo. Si maiora loquar, nil nisi vera loquar. Mortuus es? nobis hoc crimina nottra dederut. Mortuus es?virtus hoc tibi sacra dedit. Viuus es in cœlo, dedit hoc tibi gratia Christi Viuus vt in mundo sis, tibi fama dabit. For the L. of Trimlestowne now lining, this

was deuised. Quod mihi vita dedit, fratri Mors feua negauit Quod dederat fratri, det mihifama precor.

Edward Butler Baren of Donbopne, giv uen to Comund Butler Esquier, this heires males, anno H.o caui. 33. For the Baron now: liupna, these verses are made.

Dum sequitur natus summi vestigia patris Filius optato:tramite cuncta geret.

Sp. Barnaby fitz Patricke Baron of Ap. per Maery, given to Barnaby Wack gullo, patricke & his hepres males in the rrriti. pere of Benry the eight. Donat Clonnagh mache gylpatrike was a perclesse warriour in the pere 1219. Sp2. Barnaby fitz Patrike, now L. of Apper Affery, was dubt infight by paule: of Porthfolke at the liege of Lieth in Scote, land: for whom thele verles are made.

Principis in gremio funmi nutritue & altus Haufit ab illustrinegia dona schola. Pluncket, Baron of Louth, to fix Chaiffor fer bluncket and his hepres males anno \$1.8. 33-This Barony was an Erledome pertere nying to the Berminghams, in the pere 1316. and loner. For the Baron now living, this

was deuised.

Nobilis, ingenuus, firmis quoq, firmus amicis, Nubila seu cœlum luxue serona regat. Dneyle, Baron of Dongauon, to whom the Erledome of Trzone was entapled by gifte.

of benry the eight.

Powar, Baron of Curraghmoze. Mack Surtan, L. Defert, bys aunceffours were Lozdes in the tyme of Lionel Duke of Clarence, Erle of Tilker, in the peare 1360, 1 now very wold Irith.

Anfirkoin. Purragh Dbzene, Baron of Infirkopne, to: 1543. hym and his hepres males an H.8.35.

Baronets. Ahere are belides thele noble men, certain, gentlemen of weathip-commonly called Bas rejects, whom the ruder fort both register as mong the nobilitie, by terming the corruptly Warons, wheras in very dede they are to be

named neyther Barons, noz Baronets, but Banrets. He is properly called a Banret, Banret whole father was no carpet hnight, but out what it in the field under the banner of enligne. And figmfin because it is not bsuall for any to be a knight by birth, the eldest some of such a knight with his heyres, is named a Bannerret, or a Ban ret. Such are they that here enfue. Bentleger, Banret of Flemarge, mere Je rithe. Den, Baret of Pozmansfown, waring Irish. Fitz Giralo, Banret of Burnechurch. Wellelly, Banret of the Pogragh. Huley, Banret of Galtrim. S.Mighel, Banret of Scrine. Pangle, Banret of the Panan. English gentlemen of longest continuance in: Areland, are those which at this day epther in great pouerty or perill do kepe their proper, ties of they auncestors landes in Aller, bee vng then companions to Courcy, the conque rour and Erle of that part. Thele are the Sa: vages, Jozdanes, fitz Symons, Chamber. laines, Kulfels, Bensons, Andeleis, Whites. fits Arlulies, now degenerate, and called in Frith Pack Pahon, the Beares lonne. ia distribuit e l'instit**uire** par cour

The names or furnames of the learned men and authours of Ireland A A La Garage Chap. 7-114 filt and he felt and a late and he felt and

A Rdericus, Inhome : Matianus Scotus tera Fronto Ineth Barbosus, because of his long beard alegrned man greatly in olde time renow. med in Irelande. But for as much as in dis. age the countrey was not fored with luchas employed they labours in gatheryng toge ! ther the lavings and dopings of lage persons, the discontinuaunce of his fame is rather to be imputed to the ignozaunce of the tyme, the to the want of hys velertes. We flourished in: cum munion Anguate he recount a result and the second and a second a second and a second and a second and a second and a second a second and a second a second and a second a second and a second and a second a second a second a ्रती कर्ते कार्य देशा **अंतर** Alen, a learned Philition. James Archeria Kident of dininities in 2009 Parcher. Argobastus, the second billiop of Argentine, Argobe fuccellor to the boly prelate & Amand, boing flus. in Ireland, a learned and deuout clarket with leauping his country and lipping in Peremits? wyle, in certaine folitare places of france, instructed the people of that realise in flare of God, and the kinoinledge of the actipunish In hys preaching he was noted to have to disguler a grace, and to prosperous success, that fuch as were by any worldly misabuenture affliced; bportibe hearing aficial pools sti mons would fodenly be constanting grant kyng Dagebertus, adhertifaios historing and bertue, couled bym to be fent; fit, befing hym as hys chief counfailor in all his waigh

tic affapres. And after adurunced hom to be bishop of Argentinc. He wrote a boke of Ho. milies. De decrased in the pere 658. and was buried bard by agybbet nære the city, pitcht on the top of an hill called S. Wichaels hyll, which was done by his owne appointment, in that he would follow the example of hys mai: fer Chiff, who did bouchlafe to luffer with: out the city of Jerusalem, where offenders and malefactors were erecuted. semwal. Barnewall.

Brady a preacher. andan. Brendan, an Abbot borne in Connaght, in bys youth trayned by binder Hercus a bishop: and beying further frept in peres, he traveiled into England, where he became a profeste Monke, under an Abbot named Congellus, He flourished in the pere 560, and wrote these bokes enlaying.

Confessio Christiana.lib.1. Charta coelettis hereditatis.lib.1. Monachorum regula.lib.1.

amerde. Comund Bernerden a Frier, ha procéeded doctor of diminitie in Dublin in the pere, 1320; Bzigide the virgin, borne in Leynster, the

flourished in the pere 510. He wrote a boke of her revelations. The form with anomics. Bzokene,a Ciulian. in diffe and contour & Conation & markentist by Burnell.

Butler, a Waterfordian, Cometime Scholen to M. Peter White. Detranlated Manushus Corderius bys boke of physics into Conglitty in the pere 1562. 20 and in the miles in the pere 1562.

James Caddell, he wate diverla epigram-

Carbery, a profound civilian.

Celfus Archbilhop of Armach, borne in Fres land and scholed in the insinervitie of Driotd. he flourished in the peare 1148. he intote these bokes following.

Culture and self-ballife muraproperty Conflictiones quedandibied at sumained il Ad Malachistnepulola tomplites, 2. 11102 Cieremons te kylkemy and proceder tha

अवर्ष पृष्ठीवनिर्देष अववर्ष ४ अ of Arte in Orfozo. org. gny soft in Leinfler, beyng profelie a gray if rier, he wells wed his ityme in preaching chiefly in the towne of Aplianary This marries a god antiquety as suppear red by a chronicle be inrote, the ginnyng at the Parinticol Cipili and Cretching to & yera 1350. in which yeare be flourished. Desturates

thefe bakes followern, malaquat mayn it Annalium chronicon lib. 123 at villatte india De custodijs prouinciarum.lib.1. De Franciscaporum roctrobisios continuelifici-Freignes, the first bright Sectileudinois Henry Copy, addo; of Multille, practices

in the universitie of Dublymie, in the yearc.

Colme, a learned and an holy Wonke. De Colme. flourished in the peare 670. he wrote a boke entituled, Pro socijs Quartadecimanis.

Columbanus, bozne in Wifter, and trapned Colubani in learning and knowledge as well in England as in France. For his learning & bertue was elected to be Abbot. Baurng traucis led divers countreps, at length repayzed to Italy, and there in an Abbey by bom founned, called Monasterium Bobiense, he ended his lyfe, the rr. of Ponember. Be left to bys posteritie these bokes.

In pfalterum commentarios.lib.1. Collationes ad Monachos lib.1. De moribus Monachorum metrice.lib.1. Monafteriorum methodos.lib.1. Epistolas ad commilitores.lib.t. Aduersus regem adulterum.lib.t.

Conganus an Triffe Abbot, of whom Saint Conganus. Bernard maketh great accompt. De flouris thed in the years 1150. and imote to \$0. Wer, Bernardus in vita Manarde. lachize in prefat.

Gesta Malachie Archiepiscopi.lib.1. Ad Bernardum Clareuallensem epist.plures.

Walter Conton. De wrote in the latin tonge Conton. Divers epigrames and epitaphes. Symon Coniel a devine.

Marnelas Hybernus, atherwyle named Hi- Co; nettus. Aoricus, he reston that he was taken in hys tyme for an exquilite antiquary, as may ape mare by the Scottish Historian Hector Boe-Hector tius, by inhom he acknowledgeth hymlelfe to Boct.in he greather though the flower than the flower than the first than the firs be greatly furthered. He flourished in the gere Hift. 1230 and wrote, Maltarum rerum Chronicon.

liber. 1932. Andre and the Tree was all Richarde Creagh borne in Lymmericke, a Creagh. denine, be wrote

Epifolis complures: 25, 2200 Responsiones ad casu conscientia. De vitis fanctorum Hybernia 15 12 1222 Topographiam Hybernia, with binera ather

bakered g sleep of their factors of the contract Benty Coumpe borne in Areland, braught Crumpe to is historistic of Orton, wherehe grein ph restoirat phe brogonic incompact in bints mile stome Rentil erente Bauing repaymente his nation collecey manding there to defray & telent laber with good and enduce him be later lader dy annuchende day symon by thappeak speeth, and deept arouvelle by reason that har ivas infocaed to be of no found religion. We flourished in the prateingdamand invoke these baheander erect primary exceeding of the

Determinationes scholast lib.1. Contrareligiosos mendicantes liberantes Responsiones ad obicchalibra

Connour.

Danbopn.

1541.

Unver Ollery.

Dungauö.

Of urraah=

Defert.

Comund Curren, archdecen of old lachlin. there bath bene an Irish Bishop of the name.

Patricke Cufacke, a Gentleman bozne, and a scholler of Drfozde, sometime scholes maffer in Dublinne, and one that with the learning, that God did imparte bym, gaue great light to his countrey. He imployed his Audies rather in the instructing of schollers then in penning of bokes. De flozished in the pearen 5 6 6 and wrote in latine

Diuersa epigrammata.

Daip. Daly, schoked in the universitie of Parise, having a pretty enlight in scholasticall Diuinitiezhe made Diuersas Conciones.

Darcy. Sir Willielme Darcy Unight,a wise gentleman, he wrote a boke entituled. The decav of Arelande.

Dauid Delahide, an erquilite and a profoud Clarke fometime fellow of Werton colledge in Drfozde, very well fæne in the latine and græke tongue. Expert in the Wathemati cals, a proper antiquary, & an eract Divine. Whereby I gather, that his penne bath not bene laste, but is dailye beeding of fuch lears ned bokes, as that be availeable to his postes ritie. I have fene a proper Dration of hys, in the praise of master Beiwoo being Christ. masse Lozde in Perton colledge, entituled, De ligno et fœno, also

Deuror.

Scemata rhetorica in tabulam contracta. Dearor, there are two beethe of the name learned, the elder was sometime scholemas wer in Welleford.

Dollon.

Weter Dvilon, a Dinine, and Idin Dvilo likewife a trudent in Divinitie.

Doudal.

Doudall, sometime primas of Armach, a grave, a learned, and a politique prelate. The ry sealoully affected to the reformation of his countrep, he made, Diuersas conciones.

Dojmer.

Dozmer, a lawver, bozne in Koffe, scholler of Drford. He wrote in ballade rovall. The decay of Rolle. of the adjust a terry G

Duns. Iohannes

Iohannes duns scotus, an Frithe man borne, as in the forefront of this treatile 3 have bee clared. Howbett Iohanes maior, a Scottiff Chronicler, wonde faine prome him to be n Scotte. Lelande on the other five layeth his was borne in England: lo that there hall as: creat contencion rife of him, as in vioc toine there role of Homers courrey. For the Colo phontas fato that Homer was bome in their Cicin orat. citie, the Chuans claymod him to betheirs, the Salampmans advouched, that he was their countrey man, but the Smymeans wer so stiff pe bent, in prouing him to be borne intheir territozy, as they would at no hand take: no nay in the matter, and therewoon they did consecrate a church to the name of Homer.

But what countrepe man foener this Scous were, he was boubtleffe a fubtil and profound clearke. The onely fault, where with be was bulked, was a little spice of baine glore, being given to carpe and taunt his prevecellour de uines, rather for blemmilhing the fame of hps advertarges, then for advancing the truth of the controverties. Wher open great factions are growen in the scholes betweine the Thomistis and & Scoreistis, Thomas being the ringleader of the one lea, and Scorut the Thomis belweather of the other . He was fellowe of Scoule Perfon colledge in Orforde, and from thence he was fent foz to Parife to be a proteffour of Dininitie. Finally he repayer to Cullen wherein an Abbey of gray fryars (of which 110 & profession he was one) he ended his life. The bokes be wrote are thefe.

Commentarij Oxonienses, lib.4. Reportationes parisienses. lib.4. Quodlibeta scholastica, lib, 1. In Anialitica posteriora. lib.2. In Metaphificam quaftiones. lib.12. 1 le de la De Cognitione dei. lib. 1. Additional de la libraria de la librari Deperfectionestatuum, lib. 1. 3 = 3 d limit Sermones de tempore lib.1. Sermones de Sanctis. lib. 1. 10 11 12 12 12 12 Collationes parisienses. libri. Derenim principio. lib.s. Commencars in changelia libas and in the In epistolas pauli. lib.plures. Questiones Vniherfalium, liba. 480 autis Quastiones pradicamentorum. lib.t. In Aristotelis phisica lib. 8: 100 5 5 4 20176 In Categorias Arifotelis. likering 518 22:50 Tentagreumata quadam. lib. Chefin our ount Commentarisimperfectic libet in sightamost ad color failebying.

Cultace, a Doubtet Dunities bery god Culta. Choleman, be florither in the peace 1938 Differ, oz Biner Cuffare, a findent of the chille and Campariate, a good putalistic, a proper philosopher.

Afcolas Cufface, a Centicipus Com, fir palling birth by learning, and luming by bertie. i fa ingloto, myllaidagundanig

one that not with ambing hower than the faire hing, pet viv books trained at 100 from the wester. Fagan, bachylour of Acte in Braise, and fegan.

schwlemaster in Waterlagtinordemuticant Daniell Ferrayle, a Dining and a ichole famit.

master.

Firguins, some to Femphanishing of Faguing

Irelande, the first king of Scotles in the first k

more part lappole to haue bene an Arifbma. He flourished in the yeare of the world 3678. and before the incarnation 292, in the twenty fine peare of bps reigne. De was by milate uenture drowned nære a rocke in the north of Irclande that of him is called to this days Carregfergus. Tipon whose mishappe these berles were made. And when the almore Icarus Icareis vt nomina feccat vndis 18, 42 f

Fergusius petræ sic dedit apta suæ. This Formius wrote a bake intitulegi Leges politicæ.lib.1. arlunCiti

imanus Finnanus, scholer to one Leunius and Soci genius, taken foz a deepe Deningin bisage. He dozished in the years of factor to 2010; To veteripalchaligates libras, arrael de daumoutu Fictoes applition and a regard and religion Thomas filebesamelleuckart: Indode? ...

John fit; Girald, commonlye named John fite Comunda bety well letterd Cluilian, a tople gentleman, and a good hauseholder Ani Robert file Girald, alias Robert fitz Mau rice, bome in the Countie of Aplance and sist Dautofusicionines: bludly called Dauto Doffe bome in their and william a maker hi ide vilalida silungio tascominamalita da la pie the arone and a granary l'oughtes pray much

lobe to displain fre gride quil excliptive seel

timberofictation : Juho commune and wine

to Pilato the greater (muph) called folympy complinate substitutes but fact as lives postings dime arakongo Bisilhees: his patiens huy cloke, hys cote, the ryng that he bed ineares within figure therein very perfeate appoints were all mant by hym. He played excalmate on all kyndock Juliumente and fany beget toins of the perfer, lungth up maniculaters menor In allustics of deaths. Alphinicae and white for the authingencies of the light
Conficurorum communication os diupus of Kichard fitz Kafe, primate affaimes bu febot ler in the bniverlitie of Appropriate Wacothank a god Philosophen, and replanted that a Andre control representation of the design and the control of the seng adigdestabilises of a second are a light graph date of the control of the co chalepater and all religious performation inactividations theif which was perioused Auchiteannyafill ichfreien aften cyentett fichte unate of Anneasing herma cited duffee, Mothe Clement the firt for representation be ground Frierg: Frethe heat: of the fapt contentation by deceased in Italy, whose bones were carpen into Irciano, and buried at Borbaki, inherd he was borne. He wrote thise bodes enforced De paudercato fernacoro, laborado il amorno del Contra fratres mendicantes lile to aut est In Extranagantem loannista libera i da sinok Determination est de cunden librare de abnuit Contra funn Archidiaconun lib. 13-21/21 dia fin ni ani

Propolitiones ad Papamilibia.
Contra fratrum appellationem, lib.r.
Sempones ad cruccin Pauli lib. 1.
Sermones coram Pontifice dib
De statu Vninersalis Ecclesia lib.
Lectura sententiarum, lib 4.
Quatriones earundem. lib.i.
Lectura theologica, libit
Sermones ad cicrum.libde control
Sermones de tempore, libet Toutes de la Ba
Sermones de Sanctis libaterite de la conte
Mariæ laudes Auemont libat
Illustrationes Euangeliorum, lib. 4
Depassione dominicality will be the constant
De peccato Ignorantizaliba, instalia andore
De lure spiniss libit.
De Vafritis Indxorum libating the Hart
Propositionum suarum.lib.i.
Epistolæ ad diversosliber.
Dialogi pheroslib. 10 10 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15
Malter fitz Symons, Archbilhay of Div
blyn, L. Justice and L. Chauncelloz of Irelan
atione types famous clarke, and croudlitly
learnep-bathin philosophy and deuthity a be-
eng in company with king Dent p.the objaind
begryug an Deation that jugs, made in bys
prayte the kying demanioed bym twhat fault
be found most in the Pration: truly qualities,
and if it lyke your highnelle, no fault fayyer

Thomas fits Eymons, a very paspende miner in sweet in August, where the calculations the tradition of the latin terms in the test and the control of addition and supplies canomy distributions and with the started well frene in the Wrishe and Latine togener formerme fellow of Agriptie college phartendare in the Walterian and Land a payneful Ament in deninge. Do bothon beathanthen was trayined but in learning in Mandainer new benefice in Trimenus uns matering the colors of the feethers. blyn, a proper fludent, and a playent month hus profession, he wrote Odakionem in advent tum comitis Estexiz Dublinium and chiast Epitaphion in mantem lacabi Stanihur literal Diverta Epigrahint with marcio, organist

and beprepe whitehis yettered that the same

Riegenrunch Poin in god fruth parifer bes

of Dublyn (quoth the kyng) we minded to wa

the Sauve fault our fel up for ad all a 7 173 do 26

Phillip Flatifbury, a moithy gentlantatis flatibae and a military antiquary deducate in the above - succession terrangua adada Assessa relateranguat rable Genald fits Ginald At the of Relationer Recobeloss a lityalling become option assistant Personal day of the property of the personal property of the personal property of the personal property of the personal ather town and and I down success the

neungational displaying displaying displaying a property of the contract of th D. 1. repost

Spuff.

Cogani.

小沙沙

pro Arch.

report to be an absolute deuine, and a profes so; therof.

Foillanus a learned Bonke, he traueiled in Foillanus. to Fraunce, where through the liberalitie of an holy Mirgin, named Gertrude, he founded an Abber called Monalterium Fossense.where at length he luffred marty zdome.

Fursquis peregrinus, so called, because he was borne in Treland, and did bestowhis yeares as an estraunger in Fraunce, where he foun, ded an Abbey named Coenobium Latiniacen-647. se. He wrote certaine pamphlets, that by trace of tyme are periched. De couriched in the pere 650. and was buried in his owne monastery.

Kobert Garny, fellow of Dziall colledge in Orforde, a student of both the lawes, a man well spoken as well in the Englishe, as in the Latine.

Kobert Bogan a preacher. Gogan.

Furlæus.

Dyckp.

Dugo.

William Parvite a doctor of Deulnitie, pro-Dardite. céded in the buttieratie of Dublyane, in the

> Dicky, Philitious, the father and his fonna Hugo de Hybernia, lo called betaule his late name is not knowen. De was a gray Frier, and a great traueller. De flozished in the pere 360.4)e tozote, Itinirarium quoddain.hb.

Diner Buley ; a professour of the Artes in Pottablication कर सामान कर के हैं। अपने कार कर में की कार कर है कि कार कर है कि कार कर है कि कार कर है कि कार क

Derby Hurly la chuffan, and a continenda 118 Philosopher: he wrote In Aristotelis Phil Burly. विवारि विकास के विकास के विवास के विकास
Robert Toile borne in Bylkenny a good has Zotle. manitian.

Radulphus Kelley, a Monke, Daought up in the knowledge of the latin tonge in Aploare, m which he profited to well, that for hys elos prience and wilebom, he was fent to Clemet the firt, as the speaker of prolocutor of all bys order, and also was appointed the generall admocate or deputie buder Petrus de Cafa, maifter generall of the ozder. After he was aduaunced to be Techbishop of Cashell, in which honour he deceased, hauping at vacant boures written. i. d.

In iure canonico.lib.1. Epittolarum familiarium.lib.1. Thomas kencoy, a Civilian. 10. 11

Kenedy. Kerny he wrote in Irith Catachismum. Lerme. Trafislationem biblie.

". Cagher, a noble man borne, in his time cale No Back Purrough, befrended of that mack Wurrough that was somtyme king of Leins ffer, he was a surpassing beuine, and for hos Karnpng and vertue was created bishop of Leighlyn, and Abbot of Grage. He flourified in the yeare 1550, and was an hundled percs olde tuhen he occessed.

Zames king, bozne in Dublyn, and scholer

to Sp. Patrike Culack, bnder tohome berner commendably trayned, he repayzed to the he ninerlitie of Cambiloge, where he becealed before he coulde attayne to that espenette of 156% learning, whereto one of to pregnatitit a mit was lyke in tyme to aspire. De wifte Carmiria in laudem Henrici Sydnæit Diversa Epigrammata. A finition put motion

Lep, a learned and an expert Philition. Lep. Leurouse a learned demne, sometome bi, Leuron Mop of Tyloare, and Deane of 9. Patrickes 1116. in Dublyn.

Erreus Loghlen, or Mackleighten, sp.of Arte, Loghle and a pleacher of the control of the control of the

Thomas Long bottor of both the lawes, he Long. proceded at Paris, in the years 1576, in August.he is a proper philosopher, no straunger in scholastical devinitie, a prety Latinis. Be o racherisisco, Ciurko ethubb mzote

De speciebus contra mendacem Monachum In Aristotelis physicae 5 days 6 military sixta Thefes ex præcipus juris veriulque partibus sclectas Carolo Borbonio cardinali contributa. Opeler Lumbard beine fir Catericio, leho. Lumber lerin Waleter Bubite, haning implaies tho peres and a halfe in the Androg of photophe at Laudine, be was chosen where he quactors Spor Acte, Primus Vongerlientische int followe bottlent pritte Cours of hochests products preferment vio happen to none at Audicina lenting totle, in many years liefore, be lujote Camien Heroitam: in Dictoragis i Nicolai eloke, bys cote, the rung that kibrofremend Dozby Packobragh a Cabent in ventaliel al Magtine, a scholemalitet wi Danibare; be cram.

193910 Tatols and famory ballabeaugil have Magran Malluhias becau the Buller Dis hatois epito Speach ly different by Er. Worthard, the tubille Abbey \$4 an. description is the property of Constitutorum communium libin 64 (1.11) Steharb fitz Back and Laised los appeal icr in the braner filte di fibrio di ibadi namidio M AdiD. Beinirdungepiftiplurmigolefide dong B Malachial, the districtive granters with Malachian to an minute of the contractive of Appropriate to an incident the contractive of Appropriate to a minute of the contractive of Appropriate to a minute of the contractive of Appropriate to a contractive of the aftained to that impiointends in ornimited air in was the onely man in the ty nurshal main and hobites to history persit a the public and the my bilitle, a tharp represent of vite positions to Amplicatie. De Contidues in the pent i pro.

motern eine men de det, le gind fant

Conciones pluresilib.12 Mauricius Hybernus, of hym Ioannes Camer-Mauricius

Annis ab his proximis excelluit exera infula o Iohannes riundus Mauricius, D. Frantisci ordinis profes-cap.35 Solis sus In dialecticis verson buloson bis esterablisus, In dialecticis, veraq; phylosophis, nictaphi-

sicis, ac facra theologia, plinimina aradious. Wort insuper dici potest, qua humanimot, quanatabei rum fanctiononia prædicus finado; il schim diminis plurimis in Patricino Grunnalio bepras mitidas. cuiffer, cutri butuma omnium puatta; ob cius fittel gulatem en idinonei imalia di di mos mores que Iulio fecundo ponsifice mascinio no Tuan enterm archiepiscopum conatus ell. Quo camprelisto Isan la bellia in cafamentibus proficifed acuti, non, mulain pal nidenatimicandi la dura, cima bij dum quinquagelimum zentis luz arteillet ans - in the sull average of the continuent were the næin manibushtontungateljdnin ob imnlanti cantenis moderne eddie province Quantisfiunt sit interelling unt vineret; Bonne necessiciphinis vinionbulin le franțur fexicence apulițile ; quasaples! nas charactus indiciss varis ucuponitus ad ma dedic. Bis (quantus ente amicitiz vis) post amun nitie. Ed tuchphraphellanskifelleffelmennstilo Apere dies (last eines) af anni it symbosis (lanics eas): of inter peres one Manicios bornein Archam exentis grant street protest, mere mett fremaffick og dings aepoly grannoes in philosophy, both those anna naturall, learned in the Detaphifikes, in beim mitie perelene Sountly may a felianich som great curtificand vertue be was enduen wither he had protessen at Pannanthe siberalt Artha many perestoith no funall revisions. The fine created promities the second, not duely duplies profound knowledge, but allo for the Miceline of his lyfe, Archbithop of Auen. The hous framelying shitherwate, beforglospartes from Italy, by realog of the bytmes that there werg daily encreasing, he ended his lyfe to the great lotte of tearning, before he was full fift y peres oloe. He had funder workes in hand, which ho coulde not have finished by reason of his buil timely acashiblow dere and entire Extended he and I were one to the other during his life the letters be adozelled me from thate to tyme 40 the number of fire hundred thouckt with lone and kynonelle, do manifeltly declare. And it peruling of them after his wath (such is f fruit of felenothip) A am greatly comforted. The fat Camerte. Lis Maurithu wintes die il Commentarios super Scorum in prædicabilia:

In magultrum lententiation lib.4. d. o.s. Mauricius Archbishop of Cashill, he sozishes in king Johns raigne. Giraldus Cambrienid, v. pon his commaning into Treland, and debacing the country in the hearyng of this prelate, lay, ing that albeit the inhabitauntes were wont to beag of the number of their Paintes, pot they had no Wartyes. Pou lay very well fir (quoth the Archbishop) indeede as rude as this countrey is or both bene, yet the dwellers had the faintes in some reuerence. But now that the governement of the countrey is come to your kings handes, we chall (I trust) chartly be sta

John Diagha Denine, be brioto a treatife, de imiach. possessionalterionature and and sold of bA Money a Carlina and a mod Habinificod I Money. Peplan, Comtime feil oin pf Alfonien colleding pecian. in Orfozoja learned pholiticus nama azona C Patride Pigrama dequirennos me la notamaligram. Phillip Pozvis a scholar of the con and after 13 Pozvys. Peere of DePatrikean wohlne bendere janene thed in the years 1446s westerbese invitesim Catalogue of Triffindibushispens sonogramshap Locales from the factor of the Semmoneracheopulum tibuo at the train water Coppra mendicionation mulidam liban en automos? Apagentabaron of Delanda foholod in the M. Aunent.

enter of the Annuago spoint and a survey

Milliam Bugent a proper gentlemans and

ska linguler god withowate in the English

Cand from the arts of the Company of the Company David Dbuge bome in the followed billowin Dbuge Hoz hys learned leaures, and subtlo disputat tions openly published in Orload and Accuses in Germany, he was taken far the semme sod lanterne of his country. In his type Giralding Bononiensis, berng mailler generall offi Gari melites, was at farte with milliam Applicar ton the provincial of the English Casingitien. Wilhereupon tenne of the wilest and lessus de Carmelits, that then were recontain Angletia being elected to rease their generall. Dhine Giraldus was chosen to be the forms of al gerein Giral Bononiess dus Bononiensis onderstandens that he bepha an Arithman, was to bete with controver an mas egetly bent agaynt. Dhug heraulehe al. fured hun felfito-hanc had fanour of his hallosi by realon Dhuge was beene in that countre p where the Giraldines his kinfmen were plans ted, and therapon he was banifled Italy This Agame in pracelle of tyme beying appealed the ontcast warmelite was made the general garden of alk his fraternitie in Freiands at kolich country by his continual teaching & passabins was greatly coinco. Quer this he was fapoly tique a countailoz, that the mobilitie eresates in canfes of weight, woulde have recourse to bom as to an ozacle. De was in philosophe as Aristotle, in eloquence a Tully, in deutnitie an Augustine, in the civill law a Aukinian, in the canon a Panoamitane. De floaithed in the pere and and 1320. he deccased at Byldare, leaving these an invol learned workes ensuring to posteritie.

artireita titi e Sermones ad Clerum, lib. Epitol 232 ad diversos, lib. 12 Propositiones disputatas, lib.1. or more tide Lectiones Treuerenses, lib.n. Regulæ Iuris,lib. 1. Contra Giraldum Bononiensem.

Dwen Ddewhe, a preacher, and a maker in Ddewhe. Brilhe.

A bo,

Benan=

Dheirnain Thomas Dhevanapne, Deane of Coathe a. learned denine he woote in Latine. Ad Iacobum Stanihuttum, epift.plures: it is it of

Dheirligh. Thomas Physicity, billion of Kolle, an erconfite decine, brought op in Italy.

Pander, a man scionly addiced to the refoze Dander. mation of his countrep, wherof he waste a politike boke in Latin, entituled Salut populi.

Batticing. Patricius, who not with landing be be no 311th man borne, bet I may not overlip hom in the catalogue of Triff authors, for as much as hos whole workes tended to the conversion and reformation of that countrey, he was furnamed. Succesus of Magonius, an absolute deume, a. dourning his deepe knowledge ther in with Unceritie of lyfe. Berng fent into Freland by the

appointment of Cielestinus the first accompanico with Segerius a priest, he connerted the Is fland from idolatry and paganisme to chaiffia nitte. De wzote these bokes following. De antiquitate Analonica, lib.1.

Frinerarium confessionis, lib. 1. Odorporicon Hyberniæ, lib.i.

De tribus Habitaculis, lib.1. De futura electorum vita lib.i. Abiectoria quædam, 366.lib.1. Sermones, lib.1.

Ad Cereticum tyrannum, epifti. Ad Aualonicos incolas, epitt.

Ad Hybernicas ecclesias, epist plures. Ad Britannos, epift plures.

He beceased, being 122, peres old, in the years 458.02 as some suppose 491. and weth buryed in an auncient city, in the Porth of Irelande, named Doune, according to the old bette.

Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in vno. Brigida, Patricius, atq; Columba pius.

Patricius Abbas, a learned man, and much giuen to the edifing of his countrepmen. He for rished in the yere 850. and deceased at Glasco, burp. Some afcribe the finding of S. Patrikes purgatory to this Abbot, not to Patrike that converted the countrey, but that errour hath bene befoze sufficiently repromed. This Abbot

Homelias, lib.1.

Ad Hybernos, epift plures,

Petrus Hy- Petrus Hybernicus, professor of philosophy in Paplen, at which time Thomas Aquinas that bernicus. after became the lantern of scholemen, both in philosophy and deminitie, was hys scholer, bepng therfore as highly renowmed, as Socrates is for beyng B. to Plato, or Plato is, for hanging Artifotle to hys scholer. This Petrus flourished in the pere 1230.he wrote,

Quodlibeta theologicaliba.

Pluncket, baron of Dunlany, scholer in Ras tough, to D. Staghens, after fent by fir Chile

ftofer Barnetvall knight, hys friendly father in law, to the binnerfate of Apforder Wilheren how well be profited in knowledge, as such asaccof his acdiaminus, histanth bercebne so hereafter when hys workes that it the the apre, that now ap reason of ballfull modeline, or model bathfolner are wrongfullremaribe ned, and in mange Mittled: in Spadoined coine ches, I boubo not, but bus fame and renomble in learnyng, thali be aunthorable folis actest dum quimquaschinana approprie mi saniad ona

- Pomrell, a bacheler of benjoiste; fantyme Pomit chapteine in newcollengent Opford, after ten tenning to his countrep; he frankeneficed in Daogheda, from thence flittes ton Longines where through continuall hearing of leaures and difuntations; more then by his private fine dy he purchated a taudable knowledge in benta nitie. Wherby he gave manifelt hewe of the The foot profits that rifeth of overrile and conference, of court Withouthis occasionisme of thes: accusintannee was accultomen total hom that he had all hos ment the by hearelay. He beceased at konains fir the pere 1493 garage our in coursell language Picholas A venerfoid; dono: of deninities Aumer

proceeded the 23. of Danber, he wrote in Ana low. with a very pithy and learned treatile. 4 therei 1776 withall exquilitely plind entitoler paragraphin Aunfwers to certaine quellions probember by the citizens of Wisterford hadord from law Diversifermons. In the model of the constant

There ignediately of the language argum prelate in Waterford; and properly leatner; Aspan, there ipued two brethen of the fun upun name, both scholers of Orford, the one it god Civilian, the other very well fane in the Ass thematicals. ad a few actual ion somes Affichard Archaeacon of S. Batelines Abus minin cellour of the Universitie of Dublime, poch ded Doctor of the Candulaiv, in they creased Robert Rocheforde, borne in the Kanthe of Bahin

Weilford, a proper deuine, au erea Philole pher, and a very god antiquary. There is an a ther Rochford, that is a findenfofpilla

Roth, bacheler of lain, proceeds in the Tim goth uerlitie of Drford. There bath heus another Roth Wicar of S. Johns in Bylhenny greile Mauricius Arr ieatnen.

Ioannes de facro bosco, boans in Dellando, De Boro and therof furnamed de facro bolique before an ercellent infraougion, in grintere De Sphæra.

Sedgraue, tive beetheen of the augue both Sedgra Audentes in deulnitte.

Shaghens fellow of Balfol colledge in Or Shegher ford, after scholemaister in greland, alearnes and a vertuous man.

Shepne, scholer in Orfozde and Paris. De Shou. maote, De repub.

Elan Shethih ame in Aid homes afalustome scholer of Diffe de marentleman af a valledio and wit: a pleasant concepted companion full of mirth without wall. We wrote in Continue Bild vont grett auf fin liche thoughton Bichael Shathhoate in Dip lherty, Sof Setrit Skybenomedigane in Corchey and gerorin of nrun of body sand to the indranten alydpage Bichard Smyth, boine in a towne, named Kackmackney, the motes definited Whele ford furnamed Smpth of byd father , who was by occupation minish, being 1 41 peres of ages he frole into itadiano and repaired to Defort where in tract of tyme be procedes socious of minimistic and incidence politica of the chains, in ken in those daves fourthe materials incanter it all the devines in Orfacte; as welbin scholasti ladisated affinition general property of a section Duene Bary be went to Louarne, where the the first contact for the negligible of the property tie admirationimet leffe reprehendi: ihe montel m Emiliphyspetif licentions falleng, or the liberty of Fattyng. The affeirs builting facramental the authors. A defence of the factatice of the maste.liber 720 Contratte, au Ciraliantinad frantischniffo Recricationality address ablicate hamalital In the latin tenguebe insete decorlibatu farer ! dotumlib.i. amung n-ana bara De votis Motaficis libera alla para a denta De lustifications hominis libeta 35 3 101 037

suprebolas detandents de topote in latine, ini Dictain Mechtouten, lib. i. De byed in the years 1994, 21 to radmere al cras aftere . in et son games signiffical late recorder of Dublen, ther the exacte knowledge in the common lawes, he was a good centour, and a proper bei nine. De worte in Englifte, berng fpeaker in the parliamentes. An ozation made in the bes ginning of a parliament boiden at Dublyn before the eight honourable Chomus Gils of Suller seem the third and fourth pere of Phil. lip and Warp.

An ozation made in the beginning of the parliament Belveient Duktyn, defozethe right hononrable Thomas Grie of mulet, in the iscond pers of the raigne of our fourraigne laby Duene Chiabeth. no day de consecuence

An oration make in the beginning of a Marliament holder at Dadipa, before the right had nourable lit Benry Wioney knight, ac. in the riveare of the raigne of our lonevaigne Lady Duenc Glijabeth. De wzote in Latin, Pias Orationes.

Ad Corcaciensem decamungepist.phures: 111. 111. He deceased at Dublyn, the 27.06 December, beyng grees olde. Upon whole death, I, as nature and butp bound me, made this epitapli. Vita breuis, mors sancta suit (pacer optime) visa,

Vitatimenda malis mors redamtinda bonis [13] Valseft onba fopho: legum rectore tribunal, Mahlidisag: chens, attr: proteste puer. Phinimathinferrem fed me prahibere videour, 116 Pangent vora dolor, fing cleffells gudord til 6 : Non optistell fallis, fed quar fund verpoloquentia; Ain mengana norce bucchia farimacoist dich Hor feriphile lais, ratery quantity parement. . Ritchabaniseiducus fedreamiffe dulono iliu llar Filius have dubitans tale vicatomphile vicating Withism cabe patrem millusin vrbe pareing su Monthisemod pater, powns bene views hallen; Ministenia mendo mominismente decina, alt Allerice Contract Corne Contract Contra skapersauft, fillign Drompfortallunierit, Burg etras, and that Virginis ambindundengenerities Therestourished before any of their it atant Circa anni burft that wen a febeler of Drimo. brothibito Gennet Standburit; a faundud und die Houteless - ng ome A mateured Dublya, the litth artist it S. Wis Saidbard Belber. chaels church. Sutton, one of that name, is a very godina Sutton.

Einen Ciking and an ar addition of the control of t Pathew Talbot scholemassiric, a Sotubent in Calbot. Cambaithet William Waltot: 101 B 2000 11 V Mobin Anibet forme to Midliamia Polof fire; Orationem inlaudem comitis Essexize, toilt to Dinerla Evipraminata, y romlegy / colorlie Chaumb Camer & proteins vollne; beincole Canner. Lectiones in fundament Di Thomas I il motel sa Tayloz, bacheler of Atte; proceed in the in Tayloz. De reigenital in stogel school de beillrein

Tifter, or Uleger, a fixemburkannings Thomas Hybernus, borne in Balmertoune Thomas there the stade. Die mockenen batos of Beillie Hybernus. tie in Baris, a beepe clearer and one that con much, as may easily be gathered by his lear ned morkes. He flourished in the peret 290 and ineste with disease other implies, their district ाइर्छ आरो जिश्वा धार दिल्ला है। Riores bibliocodi of locique au tiudi to grans of the Plores doctorphylib: 2.0% fo nevesses abor velle

De Christiana religione, lib.1. Defilition Colaridation of the Colaridation of mitte, in translatudililodaibonopaniste, in translatudililodaiboni De remedijs vitionum libatut sti in him halima) Laurentius Toole Archbahop of Dublynt 193 Cole. Eranette billag of benfittatighe flogifficaffin Crauerle. the rating of General the S. There hath beneal

der ipm alchotematter in Dublin of gimmi. Tundalus Magus, a knight after he became in Tundalus. charterboule monke, much milen to rottem placion, where he is revolted to have there die ners victors of heaven and helt, and the reupon be mote Apparitionum fuzeum libin (100 a 25) De Mozithed in the pere 1149.

Wirgilius Soliuagus, a notic mair bome, betrig Virgilius Stept in yeares, he trauelled into Germany, Soliuagus. D.3.

Tamo pri-

.352696

nco prelate, he was chosen by Dollan Buke of Banaria, to be their recours gardein bfian augrient Abber named S. Peters Abben, plan ced in the city of Salisburge, after he was created Epileopus hundrienlis, and founded in the faid town of Salilburge a church In his time one Bonifaciusan English mand beding genesi rall visitour in Manacia, rebaptised certaine, whome he suspected not to have bene orderly bantifed. Virgilius deteffing the face, hairing confilted with Syllonius Arshi Mop of Banda ria, with frod Boulacius in his fond attempt. The controvertie being beaught leftere Anne Zacharias he dedried that Bomfarin helban erroz, and that Virgilius and Sydomius publis fundad that connte founds voncture as avio to implicate Zachneias hys thistiens Bimeacia mo concili- to) shall player butin: Virgilius decrased in the peare 7841 and beth butled in this church at .สวราสัส อภู้อยอยู่ Salisburge. De wzotc, Ad Inchariam Rom.pont.epillin and thousand

orum.

Vitanus.

walshe.

Vltanus a learned monke, felow in Poillamis, with inhous he transited into A radice, a weth continuall preaching edified the inhabitantes of that realme. De florified in the pere 640. Gilbertus Vrgalius, a profest Carmelite, and a

ded doutor of Phillips in Parisals I clude &

Diven Altagh a philition. His father mooks

Audent in Decedification the dere 1330 he wrote in two great Lomes in account wit Sumitent quantidam legum. Aland, week De rebus theologicis, lib. 1. 11 11 10 21 1. 1. 1. 1.

Afher, og Alcher, a Audent in Cambaidge, of while and a preacher.

Madding a proper berlifter; he wrote in las wadding. tine upon the burnyng of Paules steple. Carmen Heroicum.

Dinersa Epigrammata.

e Caward Walthe, he florithed in the peare 1550.and wzote in English. The duety of such as fight for their countrey. The reformation of Ireland by the worde of

James Walch, P.of Arte, and Andent in di uinitie, he translated into Englishe Giraldum Cambriensem, he worte in latine, and court of Simple to the A Epigrammata diuerfa.

Acharo Walte W.of Art, and Kudent in diuinitie. There is a learned man of the name beneficed in S. Patrikes church in Publynne, fewent in Cambzinge, and now a preacher.

Peter Walsheapzoper youth, and one that mould hanc bene an ornament to his country, if God had spared him lyfe. Be dyed of a surfet at London, about the yere 1571.

There dwelleth in Wlaterford a lawyer of the furname, who writeth a very proper Latine verle.

en itenal erait genelgeligt innere gestellelier other leavied man of the angue, this is the mounting minite of all corresponded and allowed Moder (Mibine borne in Wingonich), fellein ih Dafal colledge in Drfozo, the lucka fetatanni, white, fired Danfer! dialetametherime. ther in the mank your of the house the concept of t ngng of bokes, and to the indruction of protection tuchurd Sompth, boine in a towne stoudent Rachmerture, thus imperit suffrageoffer conduction Epidoni, Figuitalitägidini digme damannal, oga by occusation admitted between at persons atomical Amforaronomioses pro Ales Moder 9 90 1 2d Epigranue anchoeffente headseoffen and in aradm Hohn Withite harbales of activities, sienes in hen in those papes caused meatains and sankolas Idirerla diaschierania Externation de in coninco oft ile Teleprein Whiteh got journalists; gracing Dukne Marv, he went to Louis in officiality Milities of this for he much hory Louis has square with benened gentlemen. Third inchan. Wife in cell aterforber, that maket is been small in the libeate of Fall prig. Englith.

Anticio Wille; a towned gastiputate a sul Berliffer. Than odt to enthe a the new Den de B

William, an Abbate, amos tistethoughta whim Inthlater. The florithed in the pitamed a most Propherias rerush fiteura na matinet mital adit ne Dauto Wolfe, a deutne. ... dilimmol. wolfe.

Thus farre gentle reader, have I rendensus red to heape by together in Catalogue Mache discostantianiliogian inchine berrael hane ben found da wie de la austi sequelista not to measure the ample number of the least medidfithat countrep both to be to be a front in fiberung, that ciners have ben greatend are pet limping, of profound innoinleages hatta and inni buknowen, and therefore inibis resultrans the parliamentes. Our coatton made idadioass The disposition and transposition of the state of the sta 1186 commonthy called the walth father and Chap. 8. grage one qui

An quation made in the begienering of the Defore Fattempt the bulelogue of the part Dners of the mers Zuth, Achinhost strain ent, to foreivarite the reader was to injulate ny barbarous custome that soulle beralapse downe, to the citizens, townselmen and the inlittle or nothing from the aunoing to some and dispositions of their progenties the City glich and Talalchmen, beprig thetipze as mot tally behated of y Triff, as those that are home in England. For the Triche wan fandethis gribe much opon hys gentilitie, that he termethany func. one or the English sept, and planted in Icelah Bobdeagh Galteagh, that is, Englis fintle but if be be an Englichman borne, then be no

meth hym, Bobbeagh Saronnegh, that is, a Saron churle: fo that both are churles, and he the onely gentleman, and therupon if the balest pelant of them name hymicife with hys super rioz, he will be fure to place himfelfe first, as 3 and Dneple, I and you, I and be, I & my mais ffer, wheras the curtelle of the Engliche lanquage is cleane contrary.

The people are thus enclined, religious, frake, th incle amožous, frefull, sufferable of infinite paynes, the physical bery glosious, many soccerers, ercellent horses men, delighted with wars, great almesginers, palling in hospitality. The lewder forte, both clearnes and lay men are fentualle over lote in linging. The fame being bettuoully beed by or reformed, are luch myreas of holynes and austeritie that other nations detaine but a spai down of denotion in comparison of them. As for abkinence and falling, it is to them whamiliar kons of chasilement, man, berig ait manira,

They follow the dead coppes to the grave in holding and vacharous encires, pitiful in ap. paratures, wherdforewas I tuppole, the pro-Leebesto weepe Arith. . . . 333

Wrecoy of propse they be, and fearcfull of sile house, and to this ende they oftense they? Post ers, who wife Irith learnerly, and pen these foreces has accell, to dethe total they are bounting fally veitatoes, to not, they ferme nut livels in displayle, whereof the women and hemitamen Mario in gesemannel Abertant tunderly ober? foller epropositates venuenth to their a children popeion whereby thoy nouvily lure triendlyip, designation that short permitted the short of escrite and better, are gluen in reward to win a liable minis child to folder, they lone & trust they foller beetheen, more then their stone.

The men are cleane of thing how, of fature wre of the tall. The Mondell are well fanoured, cleane con ioured, faire handed, big and large, luffered fell they infantly to grow at will, nothing curisus orther a feather and proportion of body. Will

Infants.

Their

Their intinces of the meaner fort are netther (wadled lis) lapped in lymen, but folded bype Carke natiod in A Planket till they kan gout 12 2 and there are of long eraper bathes of heare which they recime glibs, and the fame they nous rith with all their caning arroop of front there. of, they take it for a notable piece of villany. Water crestes, which they terme hamrocks, rotes and other berbes they fiede byon, otes meale and butter they cramme together, they. drinke when, mylke, and biefe brothe. Fleise they denour without bread, and that halfe raw: the rest boyleth in their stomackes with Aqua vitæ, which they swill in after such a surfet by quartes & pottels: they let their cowes bloud, which growen to a gelly, they bake and overspeed with butter, and so eatest in lumpes. Po

meat they famile to much as parke, and the fate abouche. ter the better. One of John Onenies houshold demanded of his fellow whether biefe incre better themportes, that, quath the other, is as intricate a nucltion, as to afte whether thou art better than Dneale. man la no delle

Their noblemen; and noblemens tenauntes now and their make a let feall, which they call, Cothering colhering, indeneto flocks allithing retaymers, whom they name foliainers, their rithmoues, Folowers. their bardes, they harpers that feeds the with mulike, and tiphcal the harpes thoungeth or line arth a fond all the company well be while or elle heichafeth like brentparts, by reald his har: mony is nother indicater price. In their colher ring the polition firming the pairs formed on Arabo and lie bportmattreffes and palets of frame: Lib.pri.En. The antiquitie of this house of feating, is let circa finem forthing Circuit ishiere Dido entertayneth the Trave prince and his kompany. They ables as biners begreen according to which ech mamis regarded. The balch lost anding them are list tic pangivage, vallet Daltmires thele aredas Dalton. kies, sare ferniceable tothe gromes og haples Grome. bopes, who are a degree above the Waltins: Of the third degree is the ketner who is smoothab the third for weaponible swood a far: iret and long times by a pare, being comment to so mid markemen as the finile come mithin n flore of a great calle. Heens fignifieth, as not Ikighepten dienter acamei indgenvent: Arformed mega Hower'st helly because they des taken for no butter then the nakehels 2 mp. that beuils blacks waive, by reaton of the Linkyng Aurre they Repeliabene themet they be dament and a The fourthbegre is a galloglatte, bling a kind Golloet poliar for bis weapon Thele men are com, glatte. monly wayboats rather by profession then by nature, geineofe auhtenies, tall of Cature, big eftimute, birty briscop, tustand frongly timi berd, chielly fedding on befe, pothe and butter. The fire beg cer is to be ambathman, tohich is horleman. the chiefell mert the lost and capitaines. Whele hardenten fohun einer haus nie fign al their swin, gay and range from boule to bunfe like arrant heights of the round cubic, and they menen diff mount potal they rive interfet hall and anstar confent to marry for a years and astiguent as There is among them a brotherhoo of Bate karrow.

rowes, that profer to play at chartes all prers' long, and make it their onely occupation. They play away mantle and all to the bare fkin, and then trulle themselves in strawe of in leaves, they wapte for padengers in the high way, inuite them to game boon the grene, alkethem no more but companions to holde them sporte. For default of other fruffe, they paune they? glibs, the nailes of their fingers and toes, their dimillaries, which they lede at redeme at the

The description of Irelande.

curiclie of the wymner. 2 taletel= Due effice tathe bouk of nollemen is a fale, triler, who bringethibis lord addrewith tales bapne and frinclous; wherewitoothe number gine foth e create. Without syther preceptes Latin spo= 0, observation of congruitie, Theospeake latin tyke avulgar language, learned in their conv language, mon scholes of leacher afrantialut, whereat thep begin childed, and hold onice at 70; peres, counting by rote the Aldjoilines of Pypacka, tenant the civil intridutes, with a fewe other varinges of those facultical Induces scholes, theireronel beacouches of flinte, their bokes at their notes theinselvesipe flat proferatelie faction chains out with a law above their les fore the percental experimenting aliveral their q.... moines 30. 0134 61 tymes together a Other latopers they have trable to certaine families, which after the roll of the country before mmercunge cautes. Thele conder of wrongs officer and recemen among their neighbors? tehomurther, fetona, of trespalle, all is remes died by composition (creept the gradge of vary the sche revenue) and the tymother bave to ware from spoyling and preding they lightly besto we in various about such matters. The 151cighous 1152ciahon: (to they call this kinds of kaluper) fitteth on a banke the lozdes and gentlemen at variance routid about him; and then they peor creae. To robbe and spoile their enemies they Derne it none offence, nor læke and meanes to pecages their laffethat even to watch them the lobebarrie. But If neighbors and friendes fend their murievors formulaying and air ather fuch actions are tudged by the Breighousid legislate. Religious sargerheirour and renerence Friera and plly taucured. gromes, by fufferigathem to passequietly cond hi waring their markins whatformer outcare they form to discountney believes them. The luise fauour no thestruteno to their doctes and tens edice fadice on bafe, por hanomittel Matrimo- Tholac tyme they much abused the banoura. ne abuico. Unitateulmiarriago, cither incontrades bas lawadiametrugithe degrees of peoplyition os grynysisant cocordiaches astronomy chicabines of harlots for lopues tipes such at phismo inhibition the clergy is fainte they can be content to marry for a yeare and andy of pros Direct is annoused beautisations of that's recognition er con that profit its participation all here fore, and make a their mely recent tion. They meale and butter they ensume begin and the speak mantic and all to the hare from and disks water, mylke, and biete by the first of the first of the speak of the भारेत्व में देशूर्य और सामग्रह के जिल्हा में अंग्रह है है है

bation, and at the yeres ende, or any tyme af, ter, to returne bir home with hir marriage godes, or as much in value, open light quareis, if the gentlewomans friendes be buable to reucinge the intury. In lyke maner map the forlake hir hulband.

In Come corner of the land they bled a dam Supan nable superfittion, leauping the sight armes of to in bap their infantes unchriftened (as they termo it) to tilme. their intentit might gine a more promotioned lomba deadly blowe. Others weite that scuttomens common children were haptized in mellesiann the in fantes of pozefolke in water fully han the better or rather the onely chapter of the anarch Diners other barne and erecratic superfifth ons they observe that for a complete recitally inonio require a feneral bolune indiberto then Irelande are the more fully wedded he confessed finale who fupreachers as they bowe, pentaronskinding princing ferinous the picuithnelle and fon melle of their frivolous decanars: Went the ferond the like my comities have taken to depermine that mean ple as commonly anzeacher is fouch by their naughty lynes corrupted then their naughty sand? lymes by his preaching amended a Laguing the very English schirth; connectantions the las nage fort of that people become degenerate. as though they had taffed of a Coreas manlaned suparaduite after ed. Onch a force hall contain officiante, televent the source son some control . Dod with the hemnes of bus annes, clarifie that yes of that avantapile sthat of draits that years with the control of the co luch as are deputed to the power more there bend their industry with conscious day allows to:reduce them from minerally to knowledges from rebellion to obedience dismatrements honesty, from sayageness so so the state of the same o nes to labour, from which over the the colores and to the where they may the forter singly hear here melle, acknowledge, their dos of the interest their lives frame the selector abin 1872 with and oppinating sight, water to inham with fundaterial and pose a lighter marchang and dringles than 1800 in the 1800 in the control of the

areacher resiment fingland continue onote which thep the meritained the suppose that sich with all theferedank down in out there. of, they take it for a notable piece of willower Watter creffes, which they terms it morocius, roles and other herbes they feeds to see ease they beneat without because with the end and the rest bopleth in theh Romnessen . . . Aqua vier, which thep (will be after these field daile which grawen to a gollar, they bann no autrefpico with butter, our fir natur in nach find cougl

THE HISTORIE of Irelande.



3 Lthough undoubtedlyt, likninis Driginall 州 of all nations for the more part is so bus certaint, that 'who to euct Mall enter in-to the fearche thereof fureque than hee fyn-

rather to talk with men that dreame) than to gather authorities lufficient wherebyon to grounde any matranted opinion: pet for as muche as the authors (whom in this Irish hyllorie we chielly followe) have let powne what they have founde in the Irillye antiquities, concerning the firste inhabitation of this countrey of Ireland: and bycause the reader also mave be peraduenture dells rous to biverlande the lame, we have thoughte leauppid the credite buto the due confloctation of the circumspette reader, and where the errours are to groffe, giving by the wave some cautions, in tyke forte as oure Authours themselints baue bone.

According therfore to the order of al other nations and people that freke to aduaunce the closp of their countrepes in fetching their beginning with the farthelf from some one of auncient antiquitie : lo lykewile the Irillmen haue regilited 40 in their Chronicles, that their Counteep was firste inhabited by one of Poes necessatier this

In the years of the world. 1525, the Patriaties Por began to admonish the people of henecarice to followe for their wicktonelle and abliominable finnes, to buylo his arke, to forether his kinffolk and frendes, of that univertal floud whiche was to come, wherewith the whole face of the catthe ferme peeres, except they amended in tyme. This did he before the generall floud one sundred and rro. peeres. But when every man fermed to negled this whollom admonition, one Celara that was necce to Doe, hearyng hir buckes fearefull prophecie, doubted least the same should come to palle, and therfore determined with certaytic hir adherentes to leeke aducatures in some forrague

region, pertuading hir felf, that if the might finde a countrey neuter pet inhabited, and so with sinne bulpotted, the generall lentence of Gods wrathe thould not there take effette. Ellherbpon rigging a namie. The commutted hir felf to the leas, layling forth, till at length flie arrived in Irelande only with three men, and fiftie women, having lotte the relique of hir companie by milfortune of lun-Drie Wipwracks made in that hir long & trouble-Tome journey. The names of the men wer thele, Bythi, Laigria, and fintan. The coast where the fight fet fote a lanve, and where also the lyeth buried, is called Naniculare litem, & is the file beth in the bolie scriptures, may seeme (as it were 20 ping rivage or shore. The Cones wherin the memozic hercof was preferred from violence of was ters, have bin feene of fome (as they them felues have reported,) but how truly I have not to lay. Within ri. Days after hir comming a land there, the univertall floud came and overflowed al that coaft as well as all other partes of the worlde. But where this tale beweapethit felfe to manie fellly to be a mere untruth, if the time & other circultances be throughly cramined, I wil not it an and to recite what they have written thereof, to longer about the profe or disprosse therof, fauing that it is fulficient (as I thinke) to being it oute of credite, to confider, how that the Arte of layling was buknowne to the world before the buis merfall floud, and no parte inhabited excepte the continent of Syria, and thereaboutes. But to Rab. Hane in pelle luch a forged fable, with the recorde thereof Gene s. graven in a flone (A benife bozomen from Tole. phus, as some thinke) it that be sufficient for the elegie of the Irilly antiquitie to graunt that Ire-Claude was viscoutred and propled by some of ... Porghinger, cuen with the will Flandes of the motiveifthey will needes haue it to, as the like. lyhon is great) according to that which in lette forth in their hillogics, when aboute. 300 preres Anno mund. after the generall floud immediately byon the 1557.

confusion of towngs, Japhet and his polleritie authours make embolicmends Pors crample, admentured to co. 300. yeres; and mitte themselues by thippe to palle the leas, and ovene Nocs to fearthe out the buknowne corners of b morto, fond and Ba-Moulde be courred with water, and that within so and le finding out divers ples in thefe well parts of the morloe.

> There was (laye they) in that retinue one of Barrolenes, or the fame progenie named Bartolemet, of Bas Bufolonus. folcours. Who encouraged with the late attempte Cambreid. is and futcelle of Pimrod, kinleman to Pinns, (then neively intruded bypon the Monarchie et Anpila friched to farre welk intending to aftern unto forme gonernement where her migtie rule.

क्षात्री व्यक्ति व व्यवकार होते । त्राह्म को सामनी कोना

and a contraction of the contraction of the

results to be county officer and in the first spirit

्रात्रे अत्र लक्ष्याम **स्वाक्तानी क**्षी का अन्तर्भव**ता अ**क्षा कि हैत

digina man in in indicitiyati intika a intika alaka
Treland firft

inha bited.

without any partener in authoritie) till at length Fortune broughte him and his people bppon the coalt of Frelande. Here he lettled himlelfe with his three fonnes, Languinna, Salamis, and Ruthurgus, right active and flout Gentlemen, who Tearching the lande from fyve to lyde, and from embe to ende, lefte remembraunces of their names in certayn notable places named after them as Languini, Stragruus, and mount Salanga fince named Sainte Dominickes hill, and Ru- 10 Rueburgistag- thurque his pole. Little is remembred of Bartolenus, saying that in Morte space with manp handes working at once, he ridde and made playne a great part of the countrey onengrowen with woodes and thickets.

Thus was Frelande inhabited by this peonie under the governemente of those three sonnes of Bartholenus and their oflygyng, aboute the wace of three hundred yeares.

Cogether with Bartolemus armued in Areland certayn godleffe people of Pernrods focke, morthly termed Giants, as those that in booily

ble they power forth of all parts of he land, and comming to togne varail with the Gianis, after

thave exceeded the common proportion of others. mapt exceeded the common people than of one of New and view their lirengthe to gayne lourraigntic, Bergon the and to oppyeffe the weake with rapine and vio-time and vio-lence. That linage (Chams brode) grewe in their to Alba as I. Bale high lineste whyle to greate numbres, and alway the coquered lied benozed them selves where so enerthey came to lands, and the Orkneys. beare prule ouer others. One cause herrof was. their boody Arength and werable to this havenelle of flature, an other the examples of Cham or Zozoastres that Magicien & Petured grand- Buil example father to Pinus. Whiche two persons in thems. 6000 follows felues & their progenies were renounce through the world, as victorious princes, culing succion mighty kingdoms, Egypt and Allylia, Ithire cause ther was, as this: They repined at the blesfings bestowed bpd Sem and Japher thinking it necessarie to withstand and prevent all mobile rule and dominion, lest the curte of lawere frophecied by Por Mondo light byon the au Megth it dio. Herebpon rebelliously withdeaving there due obedience from their lawfull governers here in Arcland, and taking bead, let bp a hing of their Redellion own faction, mainteyning his altate to y oppret some fion of the lubieds, by bringing them into contimual bondage. The fuccesse was bariable andoth Ades, betwirt the lawful governors & these burs pers, with dayly reiles & Kirmilles, folunch to & grief of them that courted to live in quiet; wider their rightful Princes, that they vetermined with the chaunce of one general battaple exiber whole a worky me Ip to subout those proud rebellious tyrants, or et solution. to end their lyucs in freedom, & to to be rib of time ther milerie. But firft, where there hen gerwen certain debate a enimitie amog theleines wherby they had enfebled their own forces, they thou ght good to make peace togither, before there put their whole state in hazard of one batsile against the Biants, concluding therfore an agrement loyning in league, with promife to allalerings ther to suboue their comon comies, the passent



they had fought righte fiercely togithm quace of certaine housen; the tradit entire the rightful part, to that the lawful kings previaps ling against & wicked tyrats, grit flaughter was made on the whole bewde of that milkhenous beneration. For the kings mianing to deliver them feluce of all paunder in tyme to come, bled they? happie vidorie with great crueltie whiche tutner to their otone confidion: for where they neighbor spared man rooman nor chiplot that came in the way for more velvice, a fuller adilitying of they? carkalles of their liapné inimies, but calle them outlyke a fort of dead dogges, wheref thorough flenche of the fame, fuche an inferiue pellilence enlivice in all places through corruption of apre, that firme escaped with lyfe, belove those that got

them away by fea. And hereby lyoth a bayne tale among the 32 riffinen: that one of the Giants named Ruanus chancing to be preferred from this mortalitie, lie ued forsoth about. 2041. peres, which is more tha twice the age of Mathulaletic. By this man (lay they) S. Patrike was enformed of all the cliate of the contrept and after that book requelt he had received bantiline of the land Patrike, he decealed in the pereafter the birth of our fauloz. 430. as in the Triffe hiltozics hath bene bnaduiledly regis fired. But suche folithe talks and vanne natrations may warne the adulted reader how to be; ware of pelding credite unto thelpke idle fantas

fache blunds Legendes. For where some of the inscription of the for invention lake to favne luch ozeau com merme, ming fables, for exercise of their files and with, be pive among after warde thozough errour and lacke of know. orie for true ledge, they have ben taken with the ignorant for verie true and most assured historics.

But nome to the matter as we fonde it recors bed of an infinite number of Giants Napucant minocamapin maner afore reherted, certain there canes, and there krote them till lacke of viduals enforced them to come forth, and make thift for fullenannce, and percepuing no refillance by= cante the lamoe was in maner lefte desolate; there wared bolders and when they budgelfode howe things had palled, they lettled them felues in the bell part of the countrey, eaftly inhoming the poors Mlic foules that remarned, and so reviving they? lignage, they became lozdes of the whole Iland, Croze yeares together of the trung about a content

Among Japhets formes wereade in Benelis, that Magna was one who planted his people it Septhia necre Tanais, from whence aboute the peter of the world.2317. Pennoous with his : itij. Connes Startus, Barbaneles, Imminus, Fermus fins capitarnes ouer a faire companye of people, were sentinto Ireland, who passing by Grecia,

and taking there suche as were desirous to seeke adventures with them, at length they landed in Irelande inhabited the country, and neultiplyed Irelande elifotherein, although not without continuall warre, by the offpring which they belive with the Giantes, for the space of lapher. of two hundred and litterne pectes, in the ende of The Giaunts whiche ternie the Giaulies penapling, chaled prevayle. them thece again, to that signification bypia.

This was about the place after the creation whole rewings, they did not boughtafe to bury the 10 (as by their accoumpte it spoiles seems):2523. from whiche tome the Bilamies kepte pollels fion of the lande without formin invasion till the peare.2714.but yet in all that fpare they were not able to frame a common welth: for falling at va=: riaunce among them felucasi and preaturing all things by might; stoitiously thep surrough other. Whiche theing comming to the knowledge of the Grecians, moned five brethren, somes to one Dela, being notable scamen and killill pilots. The fonnes of Dela a Grecian to rigge a name, and to attempte the conquest of skillill in the this Flande. These were of the posteritte of Res are of layling. modus, and named Candins, Genandius, Sagandus, Rutheranius, and Stanius. Wiben all things were readye and their companies affema bled, they twke the fra, and finally arriving here to Ireland, and in Irclande, founde the puillance of the Biants destroyed the ; fore weakened throughe their down chill dillen They devide tion, to that with more cale they at themed they's the country into four parts. purpose, and wante the whole countrepe, betters lies e forged tales, when they hap to lyght byons 30 ly vellcoying and rootying withhat wicker genes ration, enimies to mankinde, and after veuider the Alande into foue partes, and wrthe ofthens they feuerally reidned.

Furthermoze to latisfie all spees, and auopoe confention, they concluded to fixed metalione in the myddle pounte of Arciander to the inciding eche of their kynonomics shoulde reache in for aid they might bee equally partitions of the conce movities founde within that countries forie, and

were that got them into some furking bennes of 40 . These are also supposed to have innented the distribution of thires into Cantredes every came A cantred. tred by bateries contextioner one hundred terms thippes. At lengthe velyze of loudraigntie lette the four brethernerat variance, and greatly hing rainte cause of dered they accompany weather. But Signing variance. gettyng the opper hande, and byinging his four betheen to a lowe ebbe twke boon into an chiefe about his other brethern, entruchyma rounde as boute the improductions for the finite of certains keping the fame in subjection for the space of three myles, to hickensofte in tyme offened the out ulledge and name of one entier parte, and nome maketh up the number of fone partes, (into the solithe Trelande is layde to bee devided) and is called Methe, and in Latine Medie, taking that name (autome have quelled) for that in respecte of the other, it confermed but the mostic of canitredes, that is. rvj. (where eche of the other conta prehemben.32.a peecedor elle for that it lyeth in the

middelf of the lande. This parte Slamius iounco as a furplulage ouer and about his inheritaunce, unto the Monarchie, whiche parte notwithstan= ding growe to a feuerall kingdome. Thirtie yea= res the monarchie yet continued in this order, but finally Slanius departed this lyfe, and was bu-Slamus depar-eed thyslyfe. ryed in a mountagne of Meth, that beareth hy= therto (as they say) the name after him.

Then the Princes subiecte to him, beganne to to his successour, whereboon ensued continuall warres berwirte them, falling still at debate for the lande of Methe, whiche Arife of long tyme night neuer fully be appealed.

In the necke of these troubles also there arriued in Arciand a new armie of Scythians, who A nevy armie made clayme to the land by a title of right which of Scythians lande in irethey pretended from their forfather Peniodus: € lande. fotaking and making partes, they fet all in an

are and two the in most e miscrable maner.

To be Most, they spent themselves in pursu= ing one an other with suche outrage, that notice they cared not what nation of what Souldiour they received to they? ayor, to keepe up of beate

people.

Segvyne. Allobroges.

downe a spde. By whiche occasion the Brytons also put in into Ireland to a fote among them, who procured Brennus the ayde one parte brother of Belinus, to directe his courle thyther of the factious brother of Belinus, with the same name whiche he had made ready to 30 ded. palle ourr into Ballia, now called Fraunce, to the apde of Segmin then kyng of the Allobroges that inhabited the countries called Sauoy and the

> But his enterprise into Fredand toke smal ettest though there were other kings of the Britons that got bonunion there, in so muche that Gueguntius, or Gurgivintius, the sonne of Bellmions, to belong to him by lineall descente, not = 40 likelyhoods found therin, when the circumstantes withstanding the Brytist Princes never enioped the quiet policition thereof longer than they helde it by mayne force, but were often expulsed and put to the worle with leckying after it, fynding there small gaine other than thipes, whereof they bare away great plentie.

But nowe to come to the Spanyaros, that lastly buder the conducte of foure Capitains palthat Flands, it shall not ber impertinent in follo- 50 it. The restone of Gathelus his professional wing the order whiche oure Authour kerpeth, to fprake come what of their originall, that it maye appeare from whence the Frille nation had their

first beginning.

In the yeare of the worlde, 2436, after the bris nerfall floud. 789. whylest the Israelites serned in Egopte, Gathelus the sonne of one Peale, a great lozd in Grecia, was opon diffauozeriled his

country with a number of his factious addresses and frendesi This noble Gentleman being right wife, paliant, and wel fpoken, comming into En Seemore of. gipte, gotehonourable entertainmente of Phas this matter in the beginning rao curramed Drus, as in the Secottille hills of the Scottille rie moze plainly appereth. Ind afterwards departing that countrey, traverled the feas, and landing first in Portingall, after some bickering with the inhabitants, at legth yet he got by their cententa Comacke the matter, and denied their obeyfaunce 10 postion of the countrey lying by the banks of the The quer of riuer aunciently called Munda, and noto Mona Munda, nove bego, where thorthy after he began to baylo a citie Brachers first named Brachara but now Barfald, as he Brachurauor Hoz Boctius hath. After this, when Gathelus his people began to increase in power, thosough per= fuation of the Spanyaroes their neighbors, they remoued into Galicia, where they also bustoed a citie named Brigantium, whiche is nowe called Briganium. Coguna. Finally when they greto into fuche an See more berebyzoze, that hauocke was made on eche side with 20 huge multitude, that Galicia was not able to of in Scotland fulleyn them, Eathelus with a certain number of Gathelus put the palled ouer into Ireland, and there greive in: lande. to fuch estimatio with the barbarous people, that for his knowledge specially in all languages, he was highly honozed: for he not only enriched and beautified the Frish toung, but also taught them, letters, lought up their antiquities, manifed their youth in warlyke feates after the manner of the Grekes and Egyptians, from whence he belom-

To conclude, he was to acceptable to the, that The minut to gratifie fuch a benefactor, they agree to name vy merol the to gratific fuch a venerature, they want his tagte came your do the Fland after him Eathelia, and after his tagte rued, as they food opinion. Doctia.

This is one opinion but yet incribible, not oncly to Humbrey Lluyd, but also to other lears ned men, and diligent fearthers of antiquities, by reason of the sumply arguments of improbabilis tie, as wel in the miscompt of years, as other income to be duly examined, throughly were and well considered.

Pet certaine it is, that Irelande was auncle entitye named Scotia, and the people somtes, as by divers olde writers it may bet futbeismid? proued, albeit by what occasion it fact toke the name, or from whence they came, it is seed Boubtco.

But to proceed with the hillorie as incipals remapned in Spayn, founded theritis is Bayon in the confines of Galcoime, and refenithenthe fea coaftes of Spayn with flore of inhabitants; and well neere aboute two hundred precess after their field arrivall there, when they were religious pelfered with multitude of people) they be multitude of people) to fanive a newe volage, but scheller at that tyme they palled ouer into Arclands, or forms The Historie of Irelande.

whither elle it is buccrtayne.

Potwithstanding, sureit is, that in the days of Gurguntius kying of the Baitons the chiefe gonernour of Bayon with. iiij. brethzen Spauiardes of the whiche two are layde to be Hyberus and Hermion not the somes (some thynke) of Gathelus, (as Pedfor Boctius affirmeth) but some other perhappes that were descended from him, who understanding that divers of the We= sterne Fles were emptye of inhabitantes, assem= 10 appeareth, althoughe some rather holve, that it eripsion. bling a greate number of men, women, and chil= ozen, embarqued with the same in. 60. great velicls, and directing their courle Weltward, houe= red a long time in the lea aboute the Fles of D1= kency, untill by good happe they met with Gur= guntius then returning fro the conquelt of Den= marke (as in the Beytilhe historic it appeareth) whome they beloughte in confideration of they? wante of viduals and other necessaries, being fuche as they were not able longer to abyde the 20 of his brother in that on happic civil warre purged manifest or detection to the following that the fact of the following that the fact of the fact fras, encombred with a fort of women and chil= den, to directe and appoint them to, some place where to inhabite, promising to holde the same of hym, and to become liege people to hym and to his hepres for euer.

Burguntius aduiting himfelf hereof, remem= Guspantius ap- beed with what trouble he held the Irishe in subaraids featierion, and conceyuing hope that thole strangers Mould eyther suboue or wholly destroy that bn= ruly generation, toke the other of those Spany= 30 ardes with hollages, and furnishing them and they? Mippes with all things needfuil fet them o= uer into Irclande, where affilted with such Bap= tons as Burguntius had appointed to goe with them for their guides, they made a conqueste of the whole countrey, and settled them selucs in

the fame. Some write, that Ireland was before p pre= Grey Mon- fent, voyde of all inhabitants, yet they agree that tons, and that bnoer suche conditions (as before is recited) to that it apcreth, the kings of thys our Britagn had an elder right to the realme of Freland than by the conquest of Henry the Econde, whiche title they euer mainteyned, and somtimes prevapled in pursuing thereof, as in the dayes of Te Irish ever king Arthure, to whome the Irishe (as in some thure. histories is remembred, (acknowledged their due subjection, with payemente of their tribute, and making their appearance at the Citye called in in the Bertille toung Cace Tleon. Wherebuto when their owne free allente, the inbmillion of their princes with lawfull conquell and prescrip= tion are adiopned, an invincible title muste ncedes be enforced.

But now to our purpole: The Spanyardes substanciallye apoed by the Brytons , littled them selues, and devided they? seates in quar-

ters, p foure brethren raigning scuerally a part in foure lundey portions in god quiet and increase Diffention beof wealth untill their payde and ambition armed thren. two of them agapust the other two, as Hiberus and one of his beetheen, againste Hermion and the other brother. In this discention Hermion Suche are the Acwe his brother Hiberus. Of whome at the tion. fame tyme the countrey (as fome holve) was na= med Hybernia, as in the description therof further See more heretwkethe name of you, of the plentifull mynes of that kinds of mettall wherwith that lands a= boundeth : And to thole auncient writers which name it Ferna, named it moze aptely after the speeche of the inhabitantes than others, whiche name it Hibernia.

But to proceede, Hermion herebpon to avoide the pill opinion of nien for that he had thus attat = ned to the soucrantie by the bunatural slaughter No crime so hymselse to his subiests, that neyther maliciously wanteth a conoz contentioully, but for his necessarie defence tourable preand lafette he had borne armes againste his bre= ie. thren: and to witnesse how farre he was from all delire to rule alone, he appointed certaine Capitaines as kings, to rule buder him feuerall countreps, referuing to hymfelfe but one fourth parte, and the portion of Meth allotted to the Monar= chie for the better mayntenance of his ellate.

These partes appoynted forth in thes wele at Irelande deul. lengthe grew to five kingdoms, Leyniller, Con- kingdomes. nagh, Allfter, and Mounfter Deuided into two partes, and cometyme to more, by blurping of One souerayne compoundyng among themsclues, but euer one ruler ouertke was chosen to be chief loueraigne Monarke ouer them all.

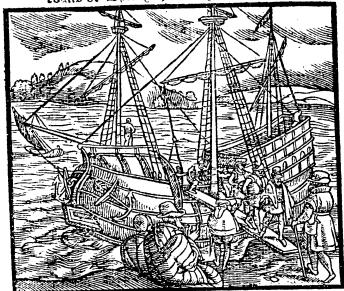
Thus it scemeth that certagnely the Spany= ardes of the north partes of Spayne, inhabiting the countreys about Bilkeye and Balicia, came thele Spanyards wer guided thither by the Bris 40 and peopled Freland (as both their owne hillories and the Britishe do wholly agree, but fro whence they came firste to inhabite those countrepes of Spayne, verily I have not otherwise to amouch: For no other writers that I can remember, but (luch as have registred the Scottill) Chronicles) make mencion of the comming thither of Bathelus with his wyfe Scota and their people, in manner (as by the layde Chronicles is metended.

But nowe to oure purpole: In hundred and thirtie chief kings are reckned of this nation from Hermion to Laogicius , the conne of Pealus Magnus, in whole tyme that holpe ellermed man Patrike converted them to Chaillianitie.

But nowe in the meane tyme whylest the Frillymenne lyued in some tollerable ogder and reste bnoer their seuerall kings , one Roborike a Scythian Prince with a small companye of A.iij.

5

men, being weather dinen rounde about the coalls of Britayn, mas by chaunce cast bpon



tue Moze of Irelande.

Picts arrive in Irelande

Thete were Pittes, and the first that hadde bin heard of in these parties (as some authors haue recozoco) a people from their verie cradle giuen to villention, landeleapers, mercylelle, herce and hardy. They being brought and prefented to the Friffe king, craued interpreters, which granted, Roderike their chieftain made

The oration of Roderik K.

this request for him and his, as followeth: Pot as degenerate from the courage of our ancellours, but fathioning our lelues to for= king of Ireland tunes course, wee are become to craue of Fre= 30 lanve, as humble suppliantes that neuer bee= foje this present haue so embaled our selues to any other nation. Beholde fir king, and regarde be well, no light occasion causeth these fully valtant bodies to Coupe. Scythians we are, and Piffes of Scythia, no imalle portion of glozie relleth in these two names. What Mal I speake of the civill warre that hath exo pulled us from our native homes, or rip by old histories to moue Graungers to bemoane bs, 40 let our feruantes and children discourse therof at leplure, if perhappes you will vouchlake to graunt ve some time of abode in pour land, to the whiche effecte and purpole our begent nes cellitie belecheth your fauois, a king of a king and men of men, are to craue alliffance:prin= ces can well difcerne and confider howe neere it toucheth their honour and suretie to bpholo and relieue the state of a king, by treason des caped: Ind manifest it is to all men of reaso= 50 frey Lluyd taketh to bee the same whome the nable confideration, that nothing more befeemeth the nature of ma, than to be moued with compassion, and as it were to feele themselues hurte, when they hear and budersland of other mennes calamities. Admit (we beseeche you) and recepue amongst you thele fewe scattered remnauntes of Scythia : if your romes bee narrowe, wee are not manye: if the foyle of

your countrey be barreyne, wee are borne and enured to hardenelle: if you live in peace, mee areat commaundemente as lubicucs:if pou warre, we are readie to ferue pou as fonioiours: we demaunde no kingdome, no flate no pompous triumph in Irelande: we archeete alone, and have lefte tuche thing behynde be with our enimies : howlocuer you elteeme of bs, we that content our sclues therwith, and to learne to frame our liking to yours, calling to mynd not what we hanc bin, but what we ar.

Great consultation was had about this requelt of thefe frangers, and many things de- Doubtfull con bated to and fro. In conclusion, the Irishe layde forth for answere the opinions of theyr The answere Antiquaries, that is, suche as were killfull in of the Irisheta the request of old histories & sayings of their elders, whereas the Plas. to they gave credite, & therfoze they gathered. it coulde not be expedient to accept the Scy-20 thians into the land, for that mingling of nas tions in one realme, bredeth quarels: morrouer that the multitude of the inhabitantes was fuche, as routh in the whole Ile was buth able to recepue them, and therefore those fewe neme commers being placed among so many olde inhabitants, might becede quickely some disturbance to bring al out of ioynt. Butslaid they) though we may not couentently receive you among bs, yet thall you fynd be readie to

further you to be our neighbours. Pot farre hence there lyeth the great Ile of The Irish per-Bzitagne, in the nozthe parte whereof, beeing pies to place boyde of inhabitantes, your manhode and pos themselvests licies maye purchate foryou rounthes to place yourfelues at cafe, we thall appopnt you captaines to guide you thither, we fhall affill to fettle you with oure forces in that countreye, make readic your hippes that ye maye palle thither with all conuenient fpeede. Encouraged with this perfuation they toke their courle towards the north parts of Britain now called Scotland, where contrarie to their expecs Mariusother fation Marius king of Bzitayne was readye wife called to awayte their comming, and with Barp bas of Britons. tayle vanquilling them in fielde, dewe Ros derike with a greate number of his retinues. Those that escaped with lyfe, and soughte to him for grace, he licenced to inhabite be bt= termoll end of Scotland. This Marins Du-Romain witers name Truiragus, and reig ned about the yere of our Lozd. 70. a Prince of a noble courage and of no small estimation in his dayes (as Mould feeme by that which is weitten of him.) his right name (as the fayde Humfrey Lluyd auducheth) was Meurig.

But now concerning the Pights, whether that those that escaped with lyfe, got seates by

king Meurigs graunte (as abour is specified,) or that getting to their thippes, they withdrew into the Fles of Dekeney, and there remayned. Wy= ues they wanted also to increase their issue: and with the Irish by cause the Bzitons thoughte skozne to matche do covenaunt their daughters with luch an buknown and new comen nation, the Pictes continued they? firste acquaintaunce with the Irithe, and by enticatie obterned woues from them, with condition, that they Coulde yelde thus muche to the prerogative of the mornan, that the Prince Moulde be elected rather of the bloud royall of the temale kind than of the male. Which order (layth Beda)the Pins

were well knowne to keepe buto his tyme.

. But howe socuer wee shall give erroit to this hiltorie of the field comming of Pictes into this lande, if we grant that to be true which Geffrey of Monmouth reporteth of this vistoric obterned by Marius agapult the Pides, pet have I thought good to advertise the Reader, that the Brytons of this Ne were disquieted by & nation long before the supposed tyme of the sayde king Ma= rius. For Mamertinus in his Dration entifled Panagiricus, Mar. Diffus hathe these wordes, (fprakyng of the conquelt whiche Julius Celar had herre agaynst the Beptons) but in that age (layeth he) Biptayn was neyther furnished with anye Chippes of warre for battaple on the Sea; and the Romagnes after the warres of Affrike 36 in this our File of Britagn, as the lago humfire Hutrey Likuys and Alia, were well practiced with the late war= res agaynste Pyzates, and after that agaynste Mithidates, in whiche they were exercised as well by sea as lande.

Moreover, the Brytisse Pation was then bulkilfull, and not trayned to feates of waire, for the Brytons then beering onely bled to the Pices and Frille enimyes, people halfe name throughelacke of fkill, easily gaue place to the Romayns force, so that Celar myght onely as 40 good reason suspecte them. But sor the man hime it were glozie in this, to have palled in that iour

ncy outr the Ocean lea.

romion of.

Ertayne.

Hecreby it Moulde Ceense, that the Piccs Lalus 16.6. and Frishe, did disquyet the Beptons befoze the commyng of Julius Celar into thys He of would inhabite Bzytaine: But whether they inhabited at that tyme in some parts of Irelands, or insome of the gut Iles by Scotlande, eyther in any parte of Exmanye, or Scandinaula, or elle whether they were already lettled in the farthell par= 50 of Monmouth wrote what hee founde in olde tes of Scotlande, as in Cathnelle, towardes Dungesvie heade, wee have not to affirme, 0= ther than that whythein Scotlande wer hanc weitten, in following Hedroz Boetius, whole oppnion howe faire it is to bee suspected in matters of antiquitie, I leave to the conlides ration of others:

But for the fyrste comming as well of the

The Historie of Irelande. Picks as Scottes, (whome her maketh inhabitauntes within thys Ale folong befoze) ey= ther the name of the one nation of the other is remembred to have had any governement heere, by any auncient or approuch writer. I can not perlinade my lelfe, that tyther Societes of Dica ics hadde any fettled feates within the boundes of this Ac of Britagne, till after the birthe of oure Bautour: but that rather the Scottes, as if the crowne thould happe to fall in contention, so yet inhabiting in Freiande, and in the welkerne Alles called by the Romagne writers hebrides, and the Pights, in the Ides of Dyaneye called in Latif dechades, byo ble to make often inualis ons bytion: the Britons, dwelling bpon the coafirs that lye neere to the fea fyde over againste those Illes.

From whence they comming oner insuche bellells or boates, as the fillermenne yet vie, at length the Pights first aboute the yeare of our See more have 20 Hold. 290: 25 Hunif. Libuyd hath noted, entred of in England. nerally into Cathnelle, and other the north para tes of Britaine, where they feteled them felues, and remoned the Britons that there inhabited when they before that time: and Mostely the Sootes like first inhabited wife came ouer and got feates in the well partes Britayn. ouer againste the Pothe of Freiande, and in The Scottes in thole Wiellern Jies, which Flesthey firft got in- Britagne. to their pollellion. And in this loste thole nations Pightes and Scottes came firff to inhabite her Alburd not without adulted conicururs grouns ded byon god reason and sufficient authoritie to leade him to to effectue, hath written in his thort commentaries of the description of Britayn. ii

And verily I thinke we maye more lately be= leve that whiche he auoucheth in this behalf than that which Hector Boetius letteth down, lith for any thing I can perceine, his authorities brying no luche warrant with them, but wee may with felfe, euen as he hath verie orderly, and with no leffe coming than cloquence; fet doctone dyners thinges incredible, and reported fome other cons trarie to the truth of the hillogie, for the glorie of his nation, as we may take it, to in his ercule it may be alledged, that her was not the Authour Geffrey Monof those matters, but wrote what her founds in mouth the tra-Cambell, Eleremounde, Comelius Dibentent authour of the fis, and suche other in lyke case, as Gestrepe British history. aunciente Bzitifhe monumentes, and mas not the deuyler him selse (as some hane susperen)of Inche thinges as in hys Boke are by hynture pressed.

But now to returne to the Pictes. It may be The doubt that they came at leucrall tymes in like manner of the tyme of as the Scottes bidde out of Irclande, of whome the coming of piers & Scots the fyzite is remembred to be Fergule, the sonne into Britayne.

Fergule kyng

The marble

of Acrouhard, a man right skilful in blason of armorie, bee himfelfe bare a Lion gules in a field of gold. The marble flone wherof in the Scottille hiltorie is mencioned, brought into Freland by Symon Bzechus, and kepte tyll thole payes as a precious iewell, this fergule obterned towardes the prospering of his iour= ney, for that it was thoughte, who so had the fame in possession, coulde not but obterne lonerayntie and rule ouer others as a king, na= to the middle part. But Mogtely after, the pears mely those of the Scottiche nation.

This stone Fergule bypnging into Scot= land left it there. But although that fergule beput in rankeamong thole Scottiffe kings that flulo reigne in Britagn, get be bare imal rule there, and was divers tymes beaten back into Frelande, where finally he was drowned by myffoztune within the creeke of Knock=

ferqus. Knockfergus.

That hee encountred with Coilus king of 2 Bzitons (as the Scots witte) is not pollible, as oure author hathe verie well noted, excepte they mystake the name of Coilus for Cailus, with whome the age of fergule mighte weil meete : the rather for that in the firfe yeare of Cailus reigne the Pides entred, Rergule immediately after them. 330. peeres ere Chaifte was boine, where Coilus reigned in the yeare after the incarnation. 124. about whiche tyme befell the fecond arrivall of the Pictes in Bzi= 30 king of this hound, Bedoz Boetius layeth, it

And thus it mape beethey miliake, by errour of the name, Coilus for Cailus, and the fecond arrivall of the Bilts for the first.

But now to the courle of the historie. Wihilest the piers were feated in the north of Bile taine, and grew to a great multitude, the 3= rill made fundey errandes ouer, to villte they? daughters, nephuts and kinffolk: and by their often comming and going, they were aware 40 be, that some have thoughte, that this greyof certayn walte corners, and imail Blandes bond of inhabitants, as that which feemed ra-

Reuther, or Reuda

ther negleded and fuffred to lye walte. Hercof they aducttiled their princes, name. ly Reuther of Renda, who beeing descended of fergule, determined to inuelt himlelf in cer taine portions of lande beffoe the Pines. De therfore wel appointed palled ouer, and part= ly by composition, a partely by force, got polfellion of thole quarters, whiche were delo= 50 late, and began to erette a kingdome there,by little and little encreafing bis limites: and fis nally got betwirte the Pides and Bitayns, policiling that countrey which twke the name of him called Rheuderloahal, and now Rid= belbale, (as you would fay) Rhendas part, for dahal in polo Scottich tong, fignifieth a part. In thele quarters be coulde not lettle bym-

felfe but that he was oftentymes affapled by the Briton's that bordered next buto bim and at length his channee was to be flagne, but the kingdome continued fill in the hander of his The aminic be-fuccessours: and the Pices and Scottes grew traine Scottes and Pices in frenothip togither, permitting eche other to loue in aupet.

The Scots nelled them felues in the Ales and coalls alongit the lea fide. The Bidsheld. began to hang doubtfull betwirt them: for the diverlitie of people, place, cullom & language. together with the memorie of olde grudges, Their fallyng moned fuch fealofy and inward tate herwirte those nations, that it beemed they were redy to breake out into open diffention boon the firste occasion. Ind as in suche cases there never manteth one denile of other to raple tumults: it chaunced that certaine of the Scottill no= o bilitie had got out of Greece (an some write)a Moloffian hound, which both in twiftnelle of fot, and pleafantnelle of mouth, was accompted peerleffe.

This hounde being follen by a Pice, was cause of the breache of peace, so that cruell Serviceabonts warres therof enlued (as in the Scottill hillos dogre. rie moze at large appeareth . But where some weite, that Gugenius Moulde reigne ouer the Scottes when this quarell fell out for flear was in king Crathlinths dayes.

Moreover it should seme by that which the fame Boetius writeth, that the hound or greis hound for the which this trouble role, was not fetched fo far as out of Grecia, but rather bred in Scotland:notwithitading bicanfe the Latinills rall fuch kinde of dogs Molofi, for that the first generation of them, or the like, came from a citie of Gretia called Polote, it may hounde came from thence, for that he was fo called after the name of that place fro whence the breed of him firlt came. But foreturne to

After the Scottes and Pickes han tugger togither a whyle, at lengthe one Caraulius Caraulius a Beyton, labozed a frendship betwirt them, Anno Christ and bringing his purpole to palle, pertinades. them to lend him their help to expulse the Ros maines out of Britagne: but his happe was Mortly after to be flayne by the Romaine capitagne Aledus. And to newe flurres were in hand betwirt the Britons and Romaines, the Scottes and Pides for the molt parte taking parte with the Britons, till at length Sparts mus the Romagnelieutenant founds meanes to let the Scots and Picts at variance; cioy= ning with the Picks in league, bled their ayde

The Scots ex- end they were offerly expulled out of all the coa-See more of

326.

Seots within Britarne. But Cambrentis farth, that the scots chief. ly premailed under the leading of. 6. raliant gen= tlemen, sonnes to Muricus king of Willer, who in the time of Peale, furnamed the greate, that enioped the Monarchie of Freiand, palling ouer into Scotlad to fuccour their contreymen there, at length twke by for themselves certain parcels of ground, which their posteritte were owners of in the time that Cambrenlis liucd, to wit, about 4 the yeare of our Lozd. 12 00. who treateth hereof more largely in his Boke intitled Topographia Britannia. Sith which time they haue bene euer taken, reputed and named Scots, the Pictilly nation beeing drinen into corners, albeit the mountaine partes and out Fles euen onto thes day are inhabited with a wilde kinde of people called Redchankes, effectued by some to be min= gled of Scots and Pides.

against the Scots, whome he so earnestly pursu-

ed with all the power he might make, that in the

fles of Britayne, to that they flevde some into

one parte, comme into an other, but the moste

number gotte them ouer into Frelande, and

the Fles, wher they remained for the space of. 43.

yeares, and then at length returned thither, bu-

der the leading of their prince Fergule, being the

thencetwath the Scots kepte fuche fote in Bil-

tayn, that they encroched byon their neighbors,

in suche wyse as they wared stronger than the

Dides, whom in the end they quite roted forth,

and nellied themselues in their seates, althoughe

nowe at their firste retourne, they concluded a

firme amitie with the same piccs, that iong=

ning they forces together, they might the better

make head agaynti bothe Romayns and Bip=

Thus the Scots a lively, cruell, buquiet, an=

cient and victorious people, got place within this

Alle of Britagne, mirco firft with Britons, fc=

conoly with Pittes, thirdly and chiefly with the

Brille, whiche after this tome lefte their name of

Scots unto those in Britagne, and chose rather

to be called Frishe: and then came up the distin-

ftion of the name, as scotia maior fot Irclande,

to them bothe.

The Scottes write, that their king Gregorie detin Ireland. the sonne of Dongall, who began his reignein the yeare of oure Lozde. 875. pretending a title to Irclande, as belonging to hymby ryghte of lawfull succession, made a journeye thither, and wythin a fmall tyme made a conqueste of the

> Thys Eregozie lyeth buryed in one of the out Alles called Jona, oz Colmekyll, where they

speake naturally Frillie: and therefore some of the Scottes woulde feeme to make the conquest of Henry the keconde in Irclande, areuoltyng from the righte inheritours, although they confesse they can not tell howe they came from the pollellion of it, otherwyle than by forging a tale that they willingly forewent it, as reaping leffe by reterning it, than they layor for the, and fo not able to discharge that whiche was to bee beferond of that name, as they accompt him. From 10 frayed aboute the keeping of it, they gave it oucr, perswading themselues, that the Kyngs of Englande have gapned little or nothing by the hanging of Frelande. And get in the tome whylest fyr Henry Syoncy was gouernoz there, Sir Henry when the Countie of Allterwas anouched to Sydney. belong to the Crowne, it was proued in open Parliament, that the reuenues of that Erkoom, in the dayes of Edwarde the thirde were recke= ned, and founde to amounte buto the fumnie of tayns, tohome they reputed as common enimies 20 rrri. thousande markes yearely, the same being but a fyfte parte of Irelande: so that if thinges were well loked buto, and suche empronemente made as mighte bee, Frelande woulde Luffice to beare the necessarie charges, and yelde no small furplusage buto the Princes coffers. But nowe as it falleth forthe in the hiltotte.

We have thoughte good hecre to thewe in what forte Freiande came to recepue the Christian fayth. Wele fynde in ocede that immediatly after Scotia minor, for the countrepe inhabited by the 30 Christes tyme, Saynt James the Apolite, and Ireland instrucother, trauspling into thele Wealt partes, blobe by 8. lames the first instructe the Frishe people, and feathe them Aposte. the glad tidyngs of the Golpell, so that dynerse ainongelt them euen then were christened, and beleened, but not in luche numbers (as mape be thought wherey it flould be fayo, that the cou-

trey was generally converted. Potroithstanding, the Scottishe Chronicles auouche, that in the dayes of their king fincomarke, who departed this lyfe in the yeare of our Revenution three hundred fyfty and enght, Irelande was converted to the faithe by this

A woman of the Willish bloud, thannerd (fap they) to fetue in those dayes the Queene of Ire= lande, whiche woman being a christian hir felfe, first instructed bir mistrelle in the faith and true pointes of Christianitie, and the queene hir busbande, who converted the whole Frishe nation. Howbeit, by report of & Frilly writers thelelues, this Coulde not Genie altogether true: for they affirme, that their countrey was rather fil elle= med as one of the buchzistened Alesityll about the yeare foure hundred twentie and fire, whileft Celestine the first of that name, gouerned the sca of Rome, who bpon conference hadde with his Clergie, touching the reliozing of the chailtian Faythe in the Wieaste partes of the Worlde greately

Giral dus Cam-

Gre orie king

greatly decayed there by the herelic of Pelagius, binderstode that Ireland also by reson of distance from the hart of Chaistendome, and rudenesse of the nation, had recepued little fruite at all of true religion, a thing muche to be lamented.

Among other that then were allembled to eth to go into treate of those matters was one Paladius Arch= deacon of Rome, who offered his charitable tra= Irelande. uaple towardes the conversion of any of those

hym to goe.

Heis consecrared bishop.

in Irelande.

Celestine knowing the sufficiencie of the mã, consecrated him Billiop, authorised his journey by letters vnder his feale, furnished his wantes, and affociating to him fuche Religious persones and other, as were thoughte necessarie to assiste him, deliuered to him the Bible with greate folemnitie and other monumentes in furtherance of his and speede.

At length he landed in the north of Frelande, 20 Paladius landed from whence he escaped ryght hardely with hys lyfe into the Ales adiogning, where hee preathed the Gospell, and converted no smal number of Scots to the chailtian beleef, and purged that part that was christened from the infection of the Pelagians, as in the Scottiffe hiltorie more at large apereth. he was required by & Scots that inhabited here in Britayne, to leaue the Fles & to come ouer unto them, there to instruct the people the Popes licence, he scemed willyng ynough, and the Billiop of Kome the moze readily condescended thereto, for that in the instante tyme when Paladius was to departe, one Patrike attended at Rome suying for licence to be sent into Irelande. The Pope therefoze graunted, that Paladius

Patrike fente into Ireland.

red to go into Scotland.

The tovvard-Patrikes prea-

VV here faint

might palle ouer to the Scottes in Britayn, and appoynted Patrike to goe with authoritie from Pa'adius apoin- hym into Ireland, where voon his arrivall bee 40 Then at the age of Irij. yeares, being renoumed founde the people to well bent to heare his admonitions, contrarge to their accultomed froward= nelle, that a man woulde have thought that had scene their readinesse, howe that the lande hadde rishmen to hear bin reserved for him to converte, and bycause it pleased God to bestow suche an universall benefite to thys lande by his meanes, we have thous ghte god in following our Authour herein to touche some part of the course of his life.

This Patrike in Latin called Patricius, was borne in the marches betwirte Englande and Scotland, in a towne by the scalyde called Ey= burne, whole father hight Calphurnius, a Deacon and sonne to a Pricit. His mother named Conches, was lifter to Saint Martine that fa= mous Billioppe of Towers in Fraunce.

Patrike of a chylde was brought by in lear-Patrik in brief. ning, and well instructed in the faith, and muche

given to devotion.

The Frishmenne in those dayes affected with Scottes and Pides were become archupzates. fore disquicting the leas about the coals of Bitapne, and bled to lacke little small villages that lave scattered along the those, a wold often leade awaye captive the inhabitantes home into there countrey.

And as it chaunced, Patrike being a ladde of landes whether it should please them to appoint to rbj. yeares olde, and a scholer then in secular let- S.Patrike viva ning, was taken among other, and became flane taken personer to an Frisi lozd called Mackbuain, from whom yong. after. by peares terme he redeemed himselfe with a peece of gold which he found in a clod of earth. that the fayne had newly turned by as he followed them in that tyme of his captinitie, become appointed by his mailter to keepe them.

And as affliction comonly maketh men religi- Affliction ma. ous, the regarde of his former education, printed gious. in him suche remozse and humilitie, that beyng thenceforth weaved from the worlde, he betwee biniselse to contemplation, ever lamenting the lacke of crace and truthe in that land: and herewith not dispairing, but that in continuaunce, some god might bee wrought bpon them, he ler= ned their tong perfectly, and alluring one of that nation to beare him companie for exercile lake, he departed from thence, & got him into france, euer having in his mynd a delire to fee the conin the way of true faluation, to the whiche with 30 uersion of the Frishe people, whose bakes pet bubeine fermed to him in his dreames from oute of they? mothers wombes) to call for chillen-

In this purpose he sought out his buck Martine, by whole meanes he was placed with Ber- He passeth im manus the billyop of Auxerre, continuing with France. him as scholer or disciple for & space of ri gens: All whiche tyme he bestowed in like studie of the holie scriptures, prayer, and such goody exercises. through the Latine Churche for his wisebome, bertue and fkill, he came to Kome, bringing let= fers with him in his commendation, from the Frenche billiops buto Pope Celestine, to whome he offered his full engade and secrete wow, which long fithence he hadde concepued touching Inlande.

Celestine inuested him Archbishoppe and pris fied areibishop mateof the whole Flande, sette him foremande of Irelande. with all favor he could device, and brought hym and hys disciples onwarde of they countrey.

In the 23, pere therfore of the Emperor Theodolius the yonger, beyng the years of our Loide 430. Patrick landed in Irelande, and bycanle hee spake the tong perfectly, and withall heeing a reverente personage in the eyes of all menne, many lyftened and gaue good eare to hys preaching, the rather for that as writers

have recorded) her confirmed his dodrine wyth divers miracles: but specially those regarded his morves before all other that had some talte of the chaiftian faith afozehande, eyther by the conting Albius an Irish into those parties of Paladius and his disciple behop, disciple one Albius an Frisse Billioppe, oz otherwyle, by o Paladius. forme other: for it is to be thought, that continu= ally there remayned some sparke of knowledge of Chailtianitie, euer lith the firle paraching of the Golpel, (whiche was flootly after the Ascention 10 of our Samoz)by S. James, (as befoge is mencioned.) In continuaunce of time Patrike wan the better part of that kingdom to the faith. Laigerius son of Peale the great Monark, al =

God accozoingly, but tempered yet with mercye

Moulde be victozious, but after him neyther the

kingdom fould flande, not his ligtage inherite.

whome he likewole converted.

and judgement, as thus : that during his lyfe he 20

crius fort consider the great Monarke though herecequed not the Gospell him selfe, yet or treland per- permitted all that would to embrace it. But lith issues to be- he refuled to be baptiled, and apply to his bostrin, and christias. the Billyop denounced agaynst him a curse from

lorde of From thence he toke his way buto Conill lozde of Conagh, who honourably recepued him, and was conuerted with al his people. And after fent hym unto his brother Logan king of Leyniller,

The Erle of

In Mountter he found great frenothippe and fauour by meanes of an Eric there, called the crie of Daris, who honoured him highly, and game 30 hom a dwelling place in the caft angle of Ardmagh talled Sotta, where he eredted many celles and monafteries both for religious men and wod men. He transfled.rrr.peres in preachying the= rough the tande, planting in places conucnient Billjops and Prieftes, whole learning and berfudus conversation by the speciall grace and fanour of GDD, established the farth in that rude nation. Other thirtie yeares he spent in his prouince of Aromagh among his beetheen, placed in those houses of Ucligion, whiche by his meane were founded, and to he lined in the whole about one hundred frentic two yearts, and lyeth bumed in Downe. DESaint Patrikes Purgatozie, pe Mal fond

S.Datrikes Pur-: 43.ie.

tred to weake of the fyelf fundation of Churches Rations hon

410.

to ce churches and religious houles here in Frelande, in follow= ing our Authour in that behalfe, wer will speake formimhat of suche other holye men and women as are renoumed to have lived in Trelande, as equamentes to that He, more glorious than all triumphes and victories of the worlde, if their zeale hadde bin seazoned with true knowledge of the Scriptures, as it mape well be, that in some of them it was, howfoeuer myllaken by the ind= gement and report of the simple, which hath rei-

in the description of the countrey, and therefore

we doe here omitte it : but pet bicaufe we are en-

tro not only of these persons, but also of the very Apollies theinscluce, certaine fantafficall tales which with the learned are out of all credite.

But this matter I will leave to binines to bilculle, trulling that the Reader will contente himselfe to heare what we fonde recorded by olde writers, whiche we shall sette bowne, and offer to their confiderations to thinke therof, as reason may best moue them.

Biral. Camb.telleth, that in S. Patriks tyme Giraldus Camflourissed Sainte Bride the Mirging, and S. brenks. Colme, which two, with the lame Patrike, were burged in Dotone, (as in the Scottiffe hill orie pe may fynde) and (as the fame Biralous farth) their three bodies were founde there Mortly after the conquest.

Sir John Conway being presidet of Willer, Sir John Con-in viewing the sepulture, tellisted to have scene of Vider. three principall it wels, whiche were then tranflated, as honourable monumentes worthie tobe preserued. De lainite Colme it is doubted in Saint Colme. what age he lyucd. Bzigide, otherwyle called. Bride, was bale daughter to one Dubtallius, a. Capitayne in Leyniller, who perceyupng the mother wyth chylve, folde hir lecretely (fearingthe icaloulie of his wyte) to an Irilhe Peet, te Magus in latte

She was there delynered of the Bridget, or sooithager whome the Perf trayned op in learning, and in English.

home to hir father.

The damosell also was instructed in the faith by faynte Patrike, that preached then in those. quarters, wherepon the became to religious and ripe in indgement, that not only the multitude of people, but also a whole Synobe of Bilhops als fembled necre to Diuckyn jo heare hir admife in The estimation weightpe causes. Suche estymation they had of vvas had. hir. Dne fait of hir beyng get a childe, nrade hir 10 famous.

The king of Lepnister had given to hie father! Dubtaitius as a toke of his god liking towar- The king of des him for his valiant service a riche Ewozde, the furniture wherof was garnifled with many cold ly itwels. Ind as it chaunced, the Damolel vi= fiting the ficke neighbours, diverly dillreffed foz wante of necessarie relicte (hir father beeing a sterne man and his ladie a crucil sheew the could denise no other shift to helpe to relieve the wante of those page and needye people, but to im= parte the fame iewelles of that yole fwozde as mong them.

This matter was heynously taken, and be= ing brought to the kings earts, it channeed that Mortely after he came to a banket in hir fathers house, and calling the maide afore him that was not yet past ix yeres of age: He asked hir howe ther durste presume to vetace the guylte of

a king in fuc wife as the had done his. She antwered that the same was bestowed byon a betterking than he was, whom (quoth thee) finding in such extremitie, I woulde haue giuen all that my father hath, and all that you have, yea your felnes to and all, were ye in my power to give, rather than Christ should starue.

she professed: virginitie.

gir departed this life.

She professed virginitie, and allured other noble youg Damolels onto hir felowship, with who the continued in hir owne Monasterie, where the re Auno 500 Bri- was first professed, unto the yere of our lord. 500. and then departing this life, thee was burged in Downe in Saint Patrikes tombe.

A concordance of the foure Euangelistes.

Beralous Cambzenlis repozteth of his owne knowledge, that among other monumenter of hirs, there was founde a Concordaunce of the foure Euangelyftes, feeming to be written with no moztall hande, beautifped with myllicall pidures in the Margent, the colours and cunning workemanshippe whereof, at the first blush: appeared carke and nothing delectable, but in the heedfull viewe of the diligent beholder, very liue-Ip and wonderfull artificiall.

Conanus first and after a bishop.

dan.

Cenanus that was first a Souldier, succeea man of war, Ded Saint Patrike in the Sea of Ardmagh, after he had certaine yeares followed the warres. Brendan Abbot, at the age of tenne yeares

was of such incomparable holynesse (as they say) Abbot Brenand therewith so wife and learned, that hys father and mother thinking themsclucs to have 30 whose austeritie of conversation the whole towns gapned the moste worthie fruite that myght ensue of they? maryage, by mutuall consent professed continencie, and abandone d matrimoniall companie. He flourished in the dayes of Saint Beyoget, and lyued in familyer societie wyth

Saynt Arons the Bylhoppe, and Fyntan the

Madoc.

Mador, alias Com of noble parentage tas ken pzyloner by the king of Temoze and kept in his Court with dyucrse yong men his schwlestel= 40 lowes, openly adjured the king to licence him and them to depart, that they might serue God as they were accustomed, y which being now kept in funder and restrayned of libertie, they were forced to discontinue. Herebpon immediately they were

He dyed Bishoppe of Fernes, and layde the foundation of that Bozow.

Melingus.

His fuccessor Melingus, although her was and with his owne handes derined and brought a running spring to his Monasterie, induring that trauagle dayly after prayer and studie, for the space of. viij . yeares togither.

Colm kingof Leynister.

Fyntan Abbot was had in such reuerence, that where as Colm king of Leyniller kept Cozmake the kings sonne of Tensil prisoner, he went bololy with rij, of his visciples through the prease of

all the fouldiers, and in light of the king was fuffered to borrow the young Prince. For the Triffe are not sterne agapust those of whome they have concepued an opinion of holincile.

I remember (layth our Authoz) that Cambeenlis weiteth himselse merily to have obietted to Mozice then Archbillion of Calliell, that Ireland in fo many hundred yeares had not brought forth one Martyr. The Bilhop answered pleas The answere fantly (alluding to the late dispatching of Thos of the archbi mas Archbithop of Canterbury)our people (quoth thop of Catbe) notwithstanding their other enormities, yet dus Cabrensis, have spared ever the bloud of vertuous men. 99a= rie now we are delivered to such a nation that is well acquainted with making Martyrs, to that from henceforth I truft no complaynt thall need for want of Martyrs.

Malachias was bozne in Aromagh of noble Malachias, progenie, brought bp in bertue by the example of his mother, and trayned forth in learning, profis ted greatly in denotion, to that beeing pet a bery babe, he was espico dyuerle tymes to steale away from his companions to pray in fecrete. he was to grave and movelt, that of himselfe he chole the molt graue and lenere Schwlmaillers , refuling an excellent Clearke, by cause he sawe him some what lightly demeaning himselse at game.

In the beginning of his youthfull yeares, be became the disciple of Imarius an olde recluse, had in great reverence.

There bee became a Deacon, and at.rrb. peares a Prieft. The Archbithop for the fame and opinion of his worthinelle recepued him to be allistant to him in office, in the which he so behaued himselse, that he reformed superstitions, and reuis ued & force of religion, namely in the buiformitie of their Church feruice, wherein befoge time they

The famous Monasterie of Banchor here. The Monske. edified of the patrimonie and legacies by his buck repaired. left him. The same Monasterie was of old time goucened by Congellus, and after him by Columbanus the father of many religious houles in Fraunce.

This Abbey being spoyled, and nintie of the brethren murthered in one day by the Prior, the pollections whereof being come to the vandes of Malachias by his bucles allignement, be relioted Bilhop, gaue himselse get to voluntarie labour, 50 forthwith and aduaunced the foundation. At the age of. xxx. yeares, he was by canonical cliftion forced to accept the Billioppike of of Conereth, & prople of all the Friff then molt lauage and will, whome with incitimable travaile he reclaymed from they, bealtly maners.

In the meane while died Cellus Biffiop of Aromagh ,after whom fucceeded Malachias, at the age of exerbili yeares. But befozethis neare The Historie of Irelande.

Lende the space of two hundred yeares togisher, a cultome had crapte into the countrey, that the torshell the Spetropolitatie lea was concerted opon luch Bis al of one fa- thous as were marreb, bitto were of the blind rope all) in maner by way of inheritance: dutherfore Simbane had Pinelius 02 Pedie the nett of kined, animated the house. by the partialitie of tome plintes, and gerfing inti sie S. Bernard to inis cultovie the Bible and Caffe, & other monumerites of S. Patrike, wherebuto opinion of Palace with a bande of fouldiors to have layine the Bithop: Withen at the people wept and howted for his pirill, he alone stepped into the bolome of his citimics, demaunoping what was thep? purpose. The bloodie souldiers letting fall thep? weapons in ited of executing the pretenced mineder, fell to reverence him, and at length departed from him as freendes.

There yeares he late in the primacie tathelio discontinue the hostible corruption before with, 20 than with intent to lettle himselfe there.

After he habbe remoued the abule, he procured Drialins to lucceede him in the Archbilhops les, and hereturned to his former lea of Downe, to the which as then was appeared the Bilhoppyke of Coner, but Malachias invertanding that in tymes palt they were by feuerall leas, he deutlits them againe, & oporined an other to the Billioprike of Coner, defirous rather to lellen his cure poon by tit.

Malachias being vernaunded of his breitsten the Monkey of Benrhar, where and where her would with to die and to be buried, if it lay hi bis chopte, be antwered: If in Freiand, beifpe the bodie of S. Patrik, if beyond the leas at Clarenite where S. Bemarde was then rellant, akiden the featt of all foules. He purposed within few paper. to fax to Pope Eugenius for increase of the mis ber of Metropolitans, whiche requelt was therts ly after accomplished. Ino in this boyage which he thus made, her Nayeb at Clarenale, and there biogra tymes openly forefliction, that the pere of his virbuture forth of this world was come, and accordingly when he had taken leant of Sainte Bernatte and the beetheen, ber worme bowine front his chamber to the churche, and there albee communicate: dathiche pone, bee reintried to bis longram, and there on 311 Soule Dage in the pertent his age. 54 the gant op the ghall to moth ive and quirtlye that if termen rather & Airpe so

iban aventy. . thought borne in Frelandespet be fornte the molte parte of his tyme in the niegia Berie of Wipneheffer in Englande, and from thence mas taken a abmitted billion of Efficiete. Saint Betnard reinenwieth of hint by vicafion. he cured admetike childe in confirming, of elle

. Taiches.

(as they termed it, in billy spring him.) This mis: rack terms and conficted by many hundring of people was blowen throughthe morto.

The lame tome trapento ulcom betwiet Discorde bethe king of Mountlet and his brother, and as the king of Mounmatter was handled, the king was overmatched for and his and fied mice Cricians, which bilities Palchus in his Abder; and woods by his racanes beparte. from hym, but rimayin there butte his rule the common people tyes the prelacie, came to his to and gouernmente lo long at it phales des to contenfed hintelle with a puze celle, view dubip: to bathe himselfe in colde water, to alluage the: wanton motions of his fielle, and for his open recepued none other velicatis than breade, imasi ter and falte, days and nyghte sobbing and best wayling with greate temople of conscience her. former implocureaned lyfe. Tayling Lingst

At length the other Kings and people of Freit lande beganne to repine at the beurper, let boon him with open warre, vanquithed him in a pight fielde, and called home the tightefull Pentes his: brother agarne, to relime his kingdome, who with many ernell perlivations of 29 alchus and Malachias coulde wneth bee beaughte to forlake. that trade of lyfe and companye, the whythe he had with suche descriation enured hint lette

. Thus farre of the Frithe Bandes i Dt. the than to enlarge the frutes by taking more charge 300 whyche (as some of them are to bee estamed) them are to bee suspected, as persons rather holps by the tuperstitions opinion of the people, than endued with any luche knowledge of true gode trucke and spacere Relygion, as one worthpe: to be Regillred in the number of thole that of roxe. right ouight to passe for Skynfest, as by certayne Bale. late weiters may appeare.

But this we leane to the indgemente of the 40 abuilto Reader, for that in fuche matters wee myribe not to pitindice any mans opinion, but oncly willie the Readet to takt here howe he giuetherebite to that wheeh earnionies is foims weitter by Authomes touthing Aigned miraties ; and other bayrit impullitions realisage, Suberelioiough minipieldus sections hane stren

Powe therefore to leane Bayntes, and con fentie to beigierteiters touthong the Anthe bis

In the year. 386. The Propositions have got bondnion ouer the Flandes in the north Mittell The Noive Dien laster in lieben beiten Beiter in beiter glangskoure the sea, and the Star that noise object that white statistic statistic ineade the year appears in light for break as shown. In people gir of Orkney, item wrently in little in Contract Chilappears of Orkney. Regimes , as they that thefare met table to Syerie : fringe: rointiffe: buite fraitefull plinfen fog:

They inuade

Gurmundus

of Norway.

Irclande.

to inhabite than theprowner.

These fellowes chaunced to light into Irelande by this meanes . Caraticus king of Bivtaine ranne into suche hatred of his people that

they rayled warres against him.

The Sarons that possessed now fire severall kingdomes in the Tle of Bzytayne, rejoyled not a little at this civill discorde betwirt the Bry= tayne king and his fubicats, wherebyon meaning terly to expulse them forth of the whole Ile, alfembled their powers a toyned to the same Gurmives, a notable rouer of the Porwegians, who having at all tymes a Pavie in a readinelle, and an Archpyrate of the nation men, to furnishe it, holpe the Sarons to chale the Biptapnes into the Marches of Wales. For from thence (being retyzed into the Mountarnes and dilmodes) they coulde not diruc them.?

> at the same tyme the towne of Gurmondchester, and after beeing allysted by the Sarons, her made a boyage into Irelande, where hee spedde not areatly to his delire, and therefore the Irifle account not this foz any of they conquells. as some of their antiquaries infourmed oure Anthour.

Champion.

Turgefins.

Liogerius.

Burmounde therefore fonding but sozie succelle bupit a feme fleight Callelles and fortes in the frontiers, and fo lefte the lande, and fayled 30: ching his tyme, beganne to breake with a urgefrom thence into fraunce, where at length hee was flaine. Dur Chronicles in deede name him King of Irelande, but the Triffe affpanie that befoze Turgelius there was none of the Easterne prople that obtepned dominion in they? Coun-

Beralous Cambrenlis, to make the matter whole, (a Gods name) thinketh Turgelius gels than moztall creatures.
to have conquered the lande as Lieutenaunt oz The tyzaunt as it were ravilled, and four Peputie buder Gurmundus. But thys being 40 in some of those Peereless peeces befoze her same ter whole, (a Gods name) thinketh Turgelius grannted, there ryleth a moze manifelt contra-Diction than the former, for hee hymielfe numbreth betwirte Laogicius King of Irclande, that lyued in the yeare. 430. and Edlumding, whom Turrelius vanquilles, xxxiii. Monarkes, whole raignes comprehended foure hundred peares, lo that Turgelius lyued in the yeare after the in-

carnation. 830. Then it is to playne, that hee coulde not have any doyngs with Gurmundus, who iop = 50 The doubt re- ned with the Sarons agaynst Carcticus, in the

ptart. 5 8 6., 17 77 77 This knotte (faith our Authour) might be ontwoned with more facilitie thus . Gurmun-Dus made much of that httle he gotte, and wzote bimlelfe King, which tythe our hyllogies doe allowe him, bycause bee made the ways playne, mioged it a whyle, and let open the gate buto

bis Countreynun.

Antaeging archiento the inhoje ethiobic and brought it to perfection, and in their refpertes epther of them may bec salled king and I buque-

com of Irelande.

— Eurgelius therefore with bys Pormespans Turgefine.

the feconde tyme invahed Irelands inverpeliate what he add nerie folles and onertheomes: but at the same fortefping himfelle by the Sea coalleg aubrecepe to make a full conquell of the Beytaines, and bt- 10 ming thereby hys friendes at hys pleasure, mared, fostrong that hee subwed the whole ite type eresting Castelles and Fortresses as the wante He buylded grounde, fo to mayller the Triffe , that with fuch Fortrelle. maner of firengthes of Walles and Rampyers had not as pet beene acquapated, for toll those dayes they knewe no defence but datons Bors, 02 strokes.

Turgesius so byydeo the Frishe Kinges, and kepte them in sive, that without infer= Turgehus em.:

This Burmound (as some thinke) buyloed 20 ruption, hee raigned lyke a Conquerous thistic raigned in Ireland, xxx.

peares. He creed hauocke and hople where anye riche may was to bee had, fparing neather thole of the laytie, noz of the Cleargie, nepther Church nor Chappell, abuting hys victoric berie infolently, Dmalaghlilen King of Wether mag in Omalaghlile fome truft with the tyzant. Dis onely daughter king of Mei Turgeling craned for his Concubine.

The father having a readie wifte, and mate fins in this wife, fauling pour fancie (my Lozoe anoth he) there are dynerie Ladyes of higher th thes Countrey meeter bedfellowes for a Bing than that beowne grylle, and therewell be beganne to recken oppe a number of bea Recces and Coulins, indowed (as he let thein forth) with fuch fingular beautic, as they feemed father Ale cels than mortall creatures.

them, by reason of such exceeding player as less thus heard of them, doubted yet least Dingsapies lilen extolled them to preserve his daughter and of the policie bys handes, and the subtile father closed within the of Omalagh-with modell behaviour, lyngering types to tree literations that the Leachers fully, as he that important thing more to bee subjected than that when they will be ment most earnestly to bying to pall the literation.

If length when suppressions the subject that they will be been suppressed in the delaying thus of types like specifically be visible that anyther when suppressed in the discourse of the daughter, which good up the subject that I didde but flatter you will the subject tenue Daughters were dearer to mee than how tiful goodnesse and contentation, by whose hours tiful goodnesse both there and I, and we supposite, them, by reason of such exceeding playler as his

The Historie of Irelande.

supported, Linere boworthic that secrete said meare fremolipip wherin it lyketh you to ble me. As for the wenche it will be in parte honourable to hir to be required to the beade of fuch a prince, fity Ducenes hatte not flicked to come from far and pelve the vie of thric bodyes to noble conquerous, in hope by them to have illue: and how forucrit betaken, tyme will weare it out, and redeeme it : but suche a friende as you are to mee and myne, negther I not myne thall lyne to fee. And verily I mean not to hazard your difficure if it were for à greater matter than the value of Iwentie maydenheads, seeging fathers haue not Ricked to give by their own wives to quench the luftes of their formes. Therefoze am I thus agreed, name the daye and place, separate poure felfe from the viewe of your court, conferre with those that have a deputie inlight and fhilfull eyes in differning beauties, I wil fend you my bangh ter, and with hir the choyce of rij. 02. rbj. gentle= 20 thers, but to break their neckes not to chale them wome, the meanest of the which may be an Em= presse in comparison; when they are before you, make youre game as you lyke. Ind then if my chylde please your fantaly, fle is not to goods be at your comaundement. Only my requell is that if any other that prefirms spon yours leanings, your maiellie will remember whole chylo Meis. This liberal proffer wes of Turgelius acr cepted (whole delice was infaciable) with many goo mordes, thankes and faire monifest. Affaul

To be Chorte, the fame day Ponalagiden pur his daughter in vincelyke apparell, antirenial terthe trimmest wyle, and with hir. roje proper gong men; beautifull and aniable to behold; and be tyke vvas to being fent to the king were presented butohim disciplination in his printe chamben, hauping none aboute hirs to Amyaray but a fewe dissolute youthful persons in herman one against those discourses your striply new needs from the under their long womannibe garmentes there emballadours. Theynes, and haliamith beforeing them felues first trables their weapon paymers, thospurch the bodie of the typant, and then ferned all thole you the that were about him with the lyke larger,
the making his light no relifance at all.
The banite of thosphurber was quickly bla

wen absoade thoroughe all Arclands, and the Princes reappe to catche bolbe on fuche abnauntage, role in armes meth one assents in purpole to dely uer themselves from bondage, and recouer libertie.

Il Mith and Leynifter were theedply got The perhafton together, relozityng buto Dinalaglilen the aus of Omalagl thour of this practife, who lyghtly lept to horde, and commending their formarde readynelle in lo naturall a quarrell, layo : Pp lordes and frends, this cale nepther admitteth belave, nor requireth a policie, harte and halte is all in all, whylest the matter is frelhe and greene, and that fome of ours enimies be fill and leepe, tome lamente, some curse, some are togither in counsell, and all the whole number difinaved, lette be preuente they? turps, difmember they? force, cut off their flyght, legle bypon they? places of refuge and inccoure . It is no bictoris to plucke their feain, but to rouse them out: to ippece them rotif rake themenor to treade them powing but to reak them by. This lesson the tyraunt himselfe de teache me : I once demannoed of him as it mere in a parable, by what good husbandzie the lange might be ribbe of certagnerauening fowles that anopevit. De adupted bato watch, where they breder and to fire their refts aboute their cares. Albe wie fier mourthete Coemorantes wimehe to throwing the in our Bollschous, slib fet by to belirope them, that neyther nell wes costs, neuther fand not holks healped prendrie nos Tinibe Waff Etwebbre og this bildadtient Tillenet be wing, made no fiethe compart of Lindlan

and before the cuber product and the total greate flienten and chemoures then extelled the Fired-us: but and deamount of the found and their these affering phair poth of them here and have mye: Storyactor and Specifical expedition lowned mith them consederated and with a cunny har Campe swepte energe corner of the lands ra-ten the Mastelles to the grounds, chalen away the Arandyris Mewcall-that abound battayle, eithe man reconcerping bys dought, which the state of minericinent.

Thus in effeire hane the Frill meiters report repgne before the Angroles spint of Gurmond, ted of Turgelius a Noiwegian, whether he bid or whether that her cause threises as some

tenaunt to him, whiche if it thoulor bee true, no doubte the same Gurmonde was some Kyng of the Wanes, or Porweygians, and not of the Afficances; (as some of our countreymen nance bym.) Which errour is lone committed. in takying one heathenithe nation for an other, as those have done that have named the Hungarians (when they invaded Gallia befoze they were Christians) Sarazins: And to lykewyle might that authour (who to ever he was) whom to Geffrey of Monmouth foloweth, fynning Gurmonde written to be a king of the mplcreantes, millake the Porwegians for Affricanes, bicaule both those nations were Instorts: and therefore lith haply the Affricancs in the dayes when that Author Lyued, bare al the brute aboue other heathenithe nations then, as the Turkes do nowe, he named them Africanes.

Howe wener it was, certagne it is, that the Danes of Porwegians made lundite inualions 20 lee Regions Denmarke, Rofwey, and Swe-Abachus Into Irelande, and that at feuerall tymes. But tor Turgelius, whether hee were an absolute Byng, of but a Lieutenant of some armye, buber some other king named Gurmonde, og peraduenture Gozmo, (as luche names are lone cogrupted,) I can not affirme, bycaule that no certagne tyme is lette votone in the Chroni= cles, whyche are written of those Pations, whereby they mave bee so reconciled together, as luffileth to warrant any lykely conichure in 30 walles, that it wold be an hard matter to wome this behalfe.

But if I thouloe lage, (with the Readers licence) what I thinke, this Gurmonde what lo euer he was, made no luche conquelt of Fretande not of this our Ale of Bittayn (as by Come witters is supposed: but yet myght he peraduenture lande in colairs, and exther in fauoure of the Barons, then enimyes to the Butons, of in hatred of the Chailtian name, perfecute by cruell

marres the Bertilhe nation, and ble fache come eitie as the heathenithe nations then were arene Homed to vealile against the Christians, ireas places where they came, and chaunced to have the opper hande. The chiefest canfe that mameth me to doubte therof, is for that I fond mot in any of our approuch auncient Englishe mis ters as Beve, Malmelburge, Huntingdon, Houeden, or luchelpke, anye playne mention made of hom, whereby I may be throughly induced to credite that why che I fynde in Gelice Monmouth and others, recorded of home except his name be millaken, and lo therby lome errous crept in, which I am not able to recolue.

But lith we are entred to speake thus lane of the Porwegians , heere by the wave I have thoughte it not impertmente to the purpole of thes Trithe hillogie to write what wer fome recorded in the Chronicles of those northernden, weitten by Saro Grammaticus, Albertus Crants, and others, concernying the fun-Dry inuations made by the Danes, Porwrydmis of Pormans, (whether we lyft to cal them) into Irelande.

Fridley of Fridleuns king of Denmarke, that Fridlems. fucceded Dan the thirde of that name; fundamen the Cwift, arriving in Irelande, besleged the citie Dublya bolton of Dublyn, and perceyuing by the fireigith of the sea. W by playne torce of hand without some running Policies he deviled to catche a forte of finalisines that had made their neltes in the houlis within the towne, tyed wylve fire to their wrings, and the with calle them by, and luffered then to the their wayes, wherepon they comming to they? Dablya Ga nelles, let the houles on are, whiche wiples the bythe Dine. citziens went aboute to quenche, the Material tred the citie, and warme it.



Secondly, Frotho King of Denmarke, the thirde of that name, after he had subdued the 2321= tons here in this Ille, made a boyage into Freland elso, where hee landed with some daunger, for the Frillinien had firawed all alongst & flote a great number of Caltroppes of iron, with harp prickes standing up to wounde the Danes in the

feete as they shoulde come freth of they? Ships to follow them, for they meant to flee of a pretesed policie for that purpose. But Frotho percey= uing their deceptfull craft, followed them more adultedly than rally, and so put their Captagne Result couernamed Kerull to flighte, and sewe him in the nor of the 1fielde, whose brother remayning in life, and mis rishme Cayne.

17



Frotho the fourth. Stircater 2 Haglet King of frelande.

and the

wed by the

Dancs.

in to anoy

Suindanus.

wounded.

frusting his owne puissance, pretoed hymselfe to Frotho, who ocuiving y pray amogli his Sontviers and men of warre, thewed thereby, that hee only fought for glory, and not for gayne, refer- 30 uing not a peny of all the spoyle to his owne vie. After this, in the dayes of king Frotho the fourth of that name, which raigned ouer the Danes, one Starcater a Biant, in copany of Haco a Danilly Captaine, made a journey likewife into Freland, where in the same scason, one Huglet raigned as Monarke ouer that Alle, who having plentie of treasure, was yet so ginen to conctousnelle, that his gredy delire to fill his coftes , he became ryght 40 effett of Starcaters comming into Irlande, of odible, and farre out of all fauor with his subtells, pet there were of his nobles, very valiaunte Genthus and and worthy men, namely two, Gegathus, and Suiboanus: wherebpon, when it came to palle that he thoulde ionne in battell with his enimics the Danes, the most parte of all his people fledde out of the fielde, so that Gegath and Suiboane, were in maner left alone: for they regarding their honors and dutic that apperteened to menne of their calling, woulde not flee, but manfully byb 50 what lay in they? powers, to beate backe the enimics, in to much, that Begathus raught haco fuch a wound, that the opper part of his liner appeared bare. Dee allo wounded Starcather in the head righte loze, to that in all his life days, he had not before that time recepued the like hurt, in the ende yet Huglet the Monarke of Friance was Capne, and Starcather obteyning the billozy,

made greate flaughter of the Frille lubieites the which had followed their King to this battell, being menne through his corrupt crample and Couthfull trade of lyfe, degenerate from all warlike order and ble of manlike exercise.

After this, the Panes went to Dublin, which Dublia wonne towns they easily twke, and founde suche store of riches and treasure therein, that every man habbe formuche as her coulde withe of belire, to as they needed not to fall out among themselucs for the partition, lith there was to muche for each mans Mare as hee coulde conveniently carrie away.

Thus bath Sato Grammaticus written in both for his huge stature du gerate manhode. Some haue thoughte, that Starcater was the bery lame man whiche the Scottes nanie finmackcole, of whome in the Scottille Dillorie we have made mention : but where as the Scottill writers affirme that he was a Scottiffman boine, the Danill writers triporte that hee was borne in Cafflande, among the people called Estones.

Relgnitus the Conne of Siwarous, the Lecond Reignirus. King of Denmarke, hauping atchieuted in 18029 victories in Englande and Scoffante, and lubdued the Files of Dikney, her pelled likewile into Frelande , flewe Delbiicke King of that Melbrick K. lande, and toke the Ciffe of Diblin by flette, of Irelands Where Her remayned the whole trarme of twelve moneths before he beparted front themee.

Gurmothe third of that name king of Denmitke.

He marieth Thira daughter to Etheldred King of Englande, Canute and Harolde.

After this, Gurmo the third of that name king of Denmarke, although an Insidell hymselfe, and a cruell perfecuter of the Chaistian Religi= on, pet toke to wife a Christian Ladie named Thyza, daughter to Etheldzed King of Eng= lad, who had iffue by him two formes Knaught. oz Canute, and Harold, prouing men of high valiancie and notable prowes, in so muche, that after the atchieuing of dyners worthy vidories to lorowe and volor, to as Thyra was this vie Garmodych againste the enimics necke home, they made a vorageinto Englande, not sparing to inuade the Dominions of they? Graunofather King Etheldred, who rather reioncing, than feeming to be offended with those manlike enterprises of his couling, proclaymed them hys herres to fucceede after hym in all hys landes and dominions. although of ryghte, the same were to descende fpest buto theye mother Thira.

They inuade Irelande. Canute is flayne.

The policie

of Thira to

fignific to hir

husband the

The pong menne beeping encouraged with they? Braundfathers bountifull magnificence, 20 whether the Frilly writers have valled thefe attempted the invalion of Irelande, where at the liege of Dublin, Canute of Knought the elder brether was flotte into the body with an arrowe and dred of the wounde, howbeit, hys deathe was kept close by this owne commaun= demente gruen befoze hee dyed, till hys people hadde gote the Citie into their possession. But the gapne was small in respect of the loss whie che was thoughte to redounde buto the whole Danillie nation by the deathe of that notice your 30 boties, and not for trade of Werchandile onely. Gentleman Canute, who for hys hygh prowelle and valiancie was most tenderly beloued of all menne, but namely, of his father King Gozmo, in so muche, that hee sware to kill bym with bys owne handes who so ever shoulde first tell hym newes of his deathe. This Gozmo was nowe a man farre Uriken

in age, and blinde, hauping small top of anye worldly pleasures otherwise, than to heare of the welfare a prosperous proceedings of his sonnes. 40 fend buto their coutrepnien, which in those dayes When therefore hys wife Ducene Thira haode perfect aduertisemente of hir sonnes deathe, and that neyther the noz any other durit breake the matter buto hir husbande, she denised a shifte how to liquide that to hym by outwarde lignes, whycheby worde of mouth the was afrayde to expresse, as thus, She caused morning apparell to be made for hir hulbande, and putting off hys royall robes, cladde hym therewith, and other death of theyr thyngs apperteyning to morners the also put 50 some Canuce about hypir, and prepared all suche furniture and necessaries as were vsed for funerall exequies, witnessing the lamentable griefe concevned for the losse of some friende, with that kinde of mourning weede and funerall ceremonics. Wilhiche when Gurmo percepued: Woe is mee (faith hee) you then fignifie the death of my fonne Canute. Wherebuto thee made aunswere, that

hee and not thee ogd discouer the trueth of that whiche was meante by those morning garmentes, and with that speeche ministred cause of hir hulbandes deathe, whereby thee became presently a Middowe, not openly morning for hir somme, before thee mourned like wife for hir hulbande : foz hee toke fuche griefe foz Canutes deathe, that immediately he dyed through nen to lamente, as well the deathe of hir forme, of some as of hir hulbande both at once : but nome to the purpole of the Trill historie.

Pee have thus partly hearde what the Wamille writers doe recorde in their hillogies touchyng the Conquettes whyth they? people made in Irelande, but whether the same bee meante of that why che goeth before, or rather of that whiche followeth, touchput the trade whythe the Porwegian Merchauntes bled thither . 02 iourners over with filence whiche the Danille writers in forme (as before is touched) doe make

mention of, I cannot affirme: Butlykeit is that the Danes, or Pormans, whether pou will call them, opd inuade Trelande as well as England, France, and Scotlande, in those days. according to the reporte of there writers, and that hy way of open warre, as well to consucre the countrey, as to take prayes, priloners and albeit that they myghte peraduenture to get entrie at the fielte, as by the Irill hiltories it Mould feeme they dyd Moztly after the Caughter of Turgelius, and afterwards when they law the= felies fetled, and vercepued that they becanne to grows to be enuped of their Inthe nephozs, who therebpon woulde not flicke to molest themas occasions served, they saw no better meane to ale fure themselves against their aductiories, than to roued abzode (as befoze I have laid)in every quarter of this our well Dccan, wayting for oportunitic to advance their conquells in each countrep where any thing might be gotte:and to this may acree bery well with the Trille weiters, whome as I do not take bypon me to controll, but rather to report the historie as I find it by them writte, I will proceede with the order whiche they followe. After the countrey was delivered of the tre rannic where with it was oppedled by the lane Turgelius and his people Danes of Portregias whether they were (for to Cambrentis elternets them) the Irille veliuered of leruile bondage, fell

to their old wonted bomit, in perfecuting each o-

ther : and having lately defaced theps fortifico

Townes and Callels, as receptacles & couertes

for the enimie, all lives lay more open to recent

harme.

This beeing percepted and throughly confidered, the Princes that in g late rule of Turgelius, had elvied fome towardnelle to wealth & cale, fell in hand to discourse the madnesse and folly of their auncestors, whiche laws not the vie of that which their enimies abused, they begunne to loth their briquiet trade of life, to with eyther lette pilcord, of more firegth irreach mans dominion, to call the danger of naked countreys, ready to call in the enimies, as the Arength of fortes and Car 10 Itels was a meane to preserve them from losse. Fagne would they have provided remede in this case, if they had knowne how,

The former subjection, though it fremed intollerable, pet they felt therein proceeding-fteppes towards prace. The gayne that role of Merchadife, rest and suretie to the whole cleate of the Countrey. for the differece was great betwirt the endeuors of the two nations, Porwegians and Irilly.

The first knew the way to thrine, might they arct some commodious seates and sople. The o= ther had commodities plentie, and cared not for

While the Princes and Potentates Clayed .

upon luche a good confideration, certayne Merchants of Porway, Denmarke, e of other thole partirg, called offemannia (oz as in our bulgar las. quage met tearme them (Calterlings) bycaule they die Calt in respect of by, although indeche Kastarings they are by other named properly Propingly and begin is trade partly Parous, obterned licence safely to arrive into Ifelands. berg in Arriand with their wares, and to biter the fame. Holy

Decempon, the Irifly, through trattike and bartering with these Pormans or Danis, (18) fo. are they called also in our English Chromicle byerchanging of water and money) finding them civill and tradable, and deliting also with gay concepts, brought into them by thole Merchats, (luch, as till they fawe them) they never electined neevefull, they began to enter into a delire, that a trade mighte be open betwirt-them, and the other nations, where pon, to allure other, they licenced these Merchat Arangers to build, if they thought, townes on the god, hauen Townes in places most commodis, See coasts. ous:this was no loner graunted, than begunne, and with weede finished.

Amilanus founded dlaterforde, Sutarling, Waterfordes Limerick, Juorus, Dubling to by others differs Dublin.

other townes were built as leafure ferned.

Then by the help and counsell of these with. many Caltels, Fortes, Steeples, and Churches euery where were repaired. And thus are the Iriffe mingled also with the bloud of the Danes, fweth continually flocked into Brelande, to the greate commoditie of the inhabitants, living a= mongst them obediently, till welth pricked and moved them to reple rebellion, but they could not have holden out, had not the conquest ensuing des The Merchant termined both their quarrels. In the means while discression. they became Lozdes of the havens and burrows townes, planted men of warre in the same, and

oftentimes thirmsthed with their adverlaries, but get nigalired their fortime with indifferent gain, and crept no higher than the tame woulde gput them leave, onely a memorie is left of their fielde The felde of in Clontars, where diners of the Trille nobilitie Clontars. Pozwegians of Pozmans, who from thence- so were flagne, that lie buried befoze the Croffe of Kelmapna. These are by our author not without god indgemet reported to be Danes, which prople then beeing Paganes, fore afflitted Englande, and after that France, from whence they came again into England with Milliam Conqueroz, fo that thole people called offomanni, Ce fterlings, Pormas, Danes, Porwegias, & Suebeners, are in effet al one nation, bogue in p buge

The Historie of Irelande.

The fenerall region called Scandinavia, and as it appeareth names of the by conference of times and Chronicles, much-frangers whiche in these what about one season, bered the frenchmen, af= dayes afflicted flifted Scotland, subourd Englande, and multi= France, Eng- plyed in Frelande. But in the yeere of Chailt lend, Scotland plyed in Frelande. But in the yeere of Chailt and relande. 1095. percepuing greate ennic to remayne and lurke in the diffination of the names Cafterlings and Irille, that were altegither Welterne, and the Calterlings not Calterne indeede, but rather Amplye Porthren : in consideration whereof, 10 and bycaule they magnifyed themselves in the late conquest of they? countreymen, who from Pormandie comming ouer into Englande ru-

The Easterlings will be called Nor-

The great

Bishops.

lande.

king or Mo-

narke of Ire-

led there at their pleasure, these strangers in Freland would algate nowe bee also called and ac= compted Pormans. Long befoze this tyme (as pe hane heard) Fre= lance was bestowed into two principall kingdomes, and sometime into moze, whereof one was ever elected and reputed to be chiefe, and as 20 it were a Monarke, whome in their Hillogies

they name Maximum Regem, that is, the greatest Maximus Rex Hing, og elle without adoition, Regem Hibernia, the King of Ireland, the other they name Reguli or Reges, that is to witte, fmall Kings, or elle kings, by limitting the places wherof they were, to be reputed Kings, as of Leynilter, Connagh, Allster, Monster, og Meth.

To the Monarke besides has allowance of Dominion, titles of honoz, and other prinileges 20 in iurisoidion, there was graunted to him a ne-The power of gatine in nomination of Bilhops when they the Monarke were vacant: for the Cleargie and laitie of the Dioces commended one, whome they thought conueniente buto their King, the King to the Monarke, the Monarke to the Archbishop of Canterbury: for that as yet the Metropolitanes of

Treland had not recepted their palles.

In this lotte was nominated to the Billion. tike of Dublin then Bopbe, in the prece of Chaiff 1074. at the petition of Governus King of Lep- Goderin king niller by lufferance of the Cleangie and seonle there, with the affente of Tervienatus the Terdienarus Monacke, a learned Pelate talled Patricius, the Monacke whome Lankranke of Canterbury conferrated fecrated Biin Paules Churche at London , and Courte shop of Duhom to obsvience after the manner of his aunte- blin by Lin-Hois.

Christian Billiop of Lismore legate to Cu= 1152 genius the thirde, furentoned a provincial coun- Christan Bi. cell in Irelande , wherein were authoriled foure shop of Lif-Metropolitane Scas, Ardinach, Dublin, Callel, Foure Metro. and Tuen, of the whiche places were Billions at politime Seas that prefente, Garlatius, Bregozius, Donatus, in Irclande. Edonius, for hitherto though they prelited wie The Bisho of macie to the Bilhop of Aromach in reverence of Ardmach. Saint Patricke the Artte Billiop there, pet the fame was but of god will, and confirmed tather by cultome than by fufficient becree, neyther byd that Archbilhop take uppon him to innehother. Bilhops, but fente them to Canterbury (as before is mentioned) whiche from bentetwith they



bled not to doe, in somuche, that the nexte Billop named Laurence; Laurence fornetime Tith Saint Keuins. billion of Sainte Kening in Golandah. was 02dered & installed at home by Gelatins Primate 1162

, oclorun Me

Dermucius Stoth out of 治臟為法則 Irclande. **电解器 海**爾 He commeth to the King Herry the lecende.

The seconde Booke of the Histories of Irelande, in which the conquest made by Henry the second of that name, King of Englande,

is comprehended.



Deimote Macmurche.

Amalachel-

mus Morace

K.of Meth.

Dermote a-

wife of King

natke of Ire-

bal th the

Motice.

lande.



Ermucius oz Dermote Macmurche Kyng of Lepnifter, and gouernoz of the fifte parte of Trelande, policifed all & Call partes of the Alle alogst by b Seacoast, an oppressor of the no-

bilitie, bling much crueltie towardes the Lozds and great men of his countrey. To ferue his te= 30 cherous lust, hee accretely made sute in dishonest wife unto the Ducene of Meth, the vaughter of Amalachelinus, and wife bnto Mozice King of Meth, which Morice going vyon a courney into farre parts forth of his countrey, left his Ducene in a certapne ile in Weth, but befoze his returne, thee condificending onto Dermotes defire, was boluntarily stolue away by the same Dermuci= us. King Mezice of Weth hir hulband loze mo= ued hecrewith, determineth to bee reuenged, and 40 his lands. the better to being his purpose to passe, he maketh complayate of the whole inturie buto Rotherick Ochonor Mo- Ochonor King of Connagh, that was in those dages Monarke of Ireland, beleeching him of allistance in that enterpaise, which he meant to take in hand against that vile adulterer Kyng Der= mote. The people of Leyniller detelling the quarrell, and having long agor concepued no fmal hatreo against they? K. for his outragiouscrueltie bled against his subicas, fozloke hym itt his greatelt necellitie, to that hee being left velolate of all comforte, with muche difficultie gote a vellell, and fledde for luccour unto Henry the les cond King of Englande then remayning in Lquitapne, where hee was occupied in warres a=

gainst the Frenchmen. Somewhat befoze this presente season it chaunced, thet Inian , the fourth of that name,

then Pope of Rome, an Englishman bozne, in Adrian the 10 the towns of Saint Albous, who befoze time had louith Bishop the towns of Saint amous, with vitale lands in of Rome and bin fente into Porway, to instruct that lands in Englishman the Chailtian religion, where he learned perfectly borne. the Cate of Ireland, a how that although Chailt was there taught and beleeved, yet the multitude being a furious and fauage generation, were growen to luche a licentious and Manicfull kindr of libertie, making no accounte of the necessarie pointes of voilrine, moze than ferued their fentuall and wisfull lustes, that it was greatly to bee 20 doubted, least they would at length otterly abandon Christianitie, and gine themselucs ouer to a beautly ofver of hing, nothing agreeable with the lawes and rites of other people that profelled Chaiftes Religion.

Perreto Henry the fecond, prefuming byon the Henry the fevery first yeere of his raigne, had sente Ambassas name King of boys to Rome for licence, to attempt the conquest England. of Irclande. Pope Adian willing that a refozmation of the abults in that prople might be had, granted his Buil for profe of his confent to king Henries requelt, which Alexander that succeeded bim confirmed and ratifyed with like conditions. as his procection Aorian had giut forth & fame.

Pow when Dermote was come in the nicke Theoffer of to further by occasion this enterprise thus pretens-Dermucius ded by Henry aforchand, hee prefented his coins to king Henry plaint, profering the interest of his Crowne, with condition her mights be reflected to some parts of See more here

This matter becyng thus broched, although King henry had his handes full of warres with the Frenchmen, pet bee recepued Dermote into his protectio, taking of him both his bond of lubtedion and othe of foclitie: and where the Kyng. coulde not then attende to goe with hym ouer into Frelande, ret , bycause of the carnest suite that Dermote made, fog fper de of allitaunce hee fente him into Englande, honozably attenbeb. and furnithed with hys letters patents, the tenox whereof ensueth.

henry King of Englande, Duke of Polar The tenor of mandy, and Aquitaine, and Carle of Anion, to King Henries all our faithfull lubieus Englishmen, Poimas, ieters with delchnien, and Scottes, and to all other nati- Dermote reons whatsoeuer lubicate to our Dominion, fin- turneth into deth arceting.

When thek letters thall come to your handes



He commeth

to Briftowe.

Richard

broke.

Strangbowe Earle of Pen-

know pe that we have recepted Dermot, Prince of Leynister, into y bosome of our grace and be= neuolence, Wherefore, whiche of you soeuer oure louing subicas within the limits of our domini= ons. will imploy your aids to help him foreward, and restore him as our liege man and faithfull subject, be you assured by these presentes, to have not only in that behalfe our licence, but also fa= ters and many further promites, hee arrived at Billow, where he remagned for a time, that by fuche as came forthe of Irclande by Sea and landed there, hee mighte learne and bnder= stande in what state thyngs stwde in hys coun=

While he continued thus at Bristome, procuring by all meanes to get some apde, it chan= ced that bypon conference hadde with Richarde Strangbowe Carle of Penbroke, sonne to Gilbert Carle of Pendzoke, to whome he couenan= 20 (as wee may tearme them) and three hundred into irelande. ted to give to him his daughter and heire in ma= Dermucius or riage, woon promise, that the nexte Spring hee uenants with Moulde helpe to bring hym home into his coun= trey, and place hym agayne in hys Kingdoine, why che in remaynder was, to diffend bn= to the fande Earle, by the marriage promised to him of Dermots daughter.

Withen all the cournauntes and agreementes were concluded byon in order, why che were ne= cessary to passe betwirte them, Dermote vepar= 30 Wales in two vessels pronided for that purpose. ted from Buillowe, and wente into the parties of South Wales towardes Sainte Pauies, that hee myght bee the neerer unto hys Countrey.

The lame tyme, there were planted in Wales two Gentlemen, the one named Roberte Rits Stephens, and Maurice fits Beralde, beetheen of one Mother, alied to Rife ap Briffin then Prince of Males, whose Grandfather was furnamed Rife the greate, whole daughter named 40 uerlly arrayed and weaponed, with barded hop-Uella, was Mother to the layd fitz Stephans, fin mother to and fitz Berald.

fit; Stephas owelled at Aberteini in Southwales, and had bin high Connellable there under the King of England, and for his rigorous dealing against the Prince of Walcs his fernantes, her was layde for, and through treason of hys owne menne taken, and kepte in prison three Firz Stephans peeres by the Prince, and woulde neyther raunfome not accept libertic promised him, but with 50 fuche conditions as flode with his honoz, and to as his loyaltic to the Crowne myghte in each behalfe remanne bnipotted. It length, by the meviation of Dauld Billyop of Sainte Dauld (that was brother buto the fair Fitz Stephans and of his other brother fits Gerald, and allo at the instante suite of Dermote (whome the Prince of Wales fauozed in his enterprise for recoucrie of

his Kingdome,) fitz Stephans was townthe Fitz Stephan nally oclinered, that hee and his brother Bahrice delivered. Alould the nert Spang while the Carle of 19cnbroke pronided his army) affilt Dermote to make entrie into his countrey, who in confideration thereof, assured them of an estate for ever in the towne of Merfozde, with two cantredes adioy= Promise of ning. Thus muche firmely concluded on eache reward to Fiz uour and thankes at our handes. With thele let- 10 loe, King Dormote came to the towne of Saint Stephans and Dauid about the Kalendes of August, and matching till a fauozable winde blewe, when the fame came once about, bee stale over into Ire= lande and at Fernes wintered in lecrete wife a= monast the Cleargie there, that recepued hym with as muche fauour as coulce bee denifed. kec= ping hym close withoute making any greate beuite of his there being, till the next spring, that Robert Fitz Stephans with thirtie Knightes of Fitz Stephane his bloud, threescore Elquires or men at armes paffethouer archers fortenien, according to covenaunte, em= barqued in three Shippes, palled ouer, and lan-Ded at Banman aboute the kalendes of May.

The morrowe after their arrivell, anothe valiaunte Cautapne, out Maurice de Prindel- maurice de galt, following Kits Srephaus to the appe of Prendelgalt. Iking Dermote, lanved there also with a frame Knightts, and a good bande of Archers, whome hee hadde Shipped at Willeforde Hauer in

Dermote aducrtisco of their landing, forthe Dunwald bawith fente one of his bale sonnes named Dun- ftard some walde with fine hundred menne to apple them, to Dermote. whereupon they marched forth toward the town of Werforde.

The Townslinen understanding that they were comming towardes them , iffued fortheas gainst them: but after they were aware offuthe a power of armed menne, fet in ogder of battell, di= fes, and all other furniture of warre necellarie, they began to fizinke, and foling courage, tetireb backe to their Towne, beenning the Unlages rounde aboute them, and all the provillon of vi= tayles which they could not conney with them, they made themselves within so strong as they coulde beuile, and flode manfully ar befence of they; gates and walles agaynste they; emimies.

They were Charply allayled for the space of three dayes togither.

On the fourth day, by mediation of a intaine Billiop that lay in that Towne, the Cownel men were persmaded to peeld themselves to their in and King, to that they renderd the Towns into hes Wexforde handes.

King Dermote hauing scene the prote of the Welchmens prowes, meante not to veste The Historie of Irelande.

with them otherwise than promise, and therefore delivered forthwith the policition of the towns of Wexforde, with the appurtenances, onto fit; Stephan and to hys brother Maurice Fitz Geralde.

Co Hernie de Monte Maurilce, he gade two Canthredes that lie betwirt & townes of Werford and Materfourde, alongst by the Sea fide, to hold the same in fec.

three thousand me, with the supply of y townel=

men of Werforde, and marched fouth towardes the opper Miorie, to be reumured of the Lordes there, that had thewed themselves most cruell and spitcivil of all other towards the king in time of his troubles and banifiment.

The chiefe governour of that quarter named Duneuald, gathering togither the people to De= Duneuald a Function, garnering together the proper of the fende their countrey, was trayned footh into the upper Official playnes and harde grounde, where with a violent After this, they gote togither to the number of 10 charge of the horsemen, his army was cally viscomfited and broken in pecces, to that the Trithe



fotence following, and comming in among them, flew those that they found borne downe by the horfemen, and brought two hundred of they? heads whiche they had cut off, and threw then, Thevaliancie Downe at Dermote his fote. The valiancie of two youg Gentlemen appeared greatly in thes exployt, the one called Robert de Barre, and the other Meiller, both Dephewes to fit; Stephan, the one by hys brother, and the other by hys 4 Fitz Stephan. fister.

The Lords of reduced to Monuke.

o Robert de

Bure, and

Meller, Ne-

picwes to

ilis gluen to

F. z Stephan.

geraie de Monte Mau-

Modengers Steplians.

Ditt Stephans

To be thorte, those Lordes of super Offerie, Typer Offorie were copelled to returne to their olde subjection, tweare fealtie. Roberike the Monarke appalled Rodericke the with the brute hereof, repfed au the bnoer Kings to defend the land from this inualio of thangers, fearing leaft all woulde goe to naughte, if timely promition were not hav. But pet firft they fent to fity Stephan certaine perlonages of credite, with him to depart the land quetly, and not to moleft them by warre without cause. His answer was, that he maruelled much at & follie of those Prins ces, who to latiflie their difpleafure and malice; had opened such a gappe to their owne destruction, not considering howe the fubicace whome there had schooled to becake their allegaunce sueppil they paturall Pince the King of Legiuster,

would not be as ready to rebell against the King of Connagh. But for his owne parte, althoughe bee ninghte with better reason inuade straungers, than they mighte expellebers neyghbours, and one that was their pairs, pet if they would luffer the Kyng of Leynister to reposteço and enioy hys righte, they thoulde not fynde hym pureasonable. Dtherwise, they Moulde well Welchmen. percepne, that the Mickelchmen wanted neyther habilitie not faithe to mayneteyne they? mozoc.

Robericke perceyuing it was no bote to Acodetical perceptuing it was no soute to The agreebnto come agreemente, whiche at length was Roderike and concluded, with these conditions .. Firste, that Dermote. Werniote Wacmourshe st recepning a news othe of allegeance to the Monarchie, Couloquis etly repollelle those partes of the Kingdome of courteous wordes and riche prefentes, requiring 50 Lepnister, whyche Redericke withhelde by and pension.

ilion. Secondly, that for assurantive thereof, hes flionide pledge ims derreit bafe begotten forme Conthurus, to whome Robericke promited bys Daughter if this peace continued effedtuall.

Chirolye, that beeping eliablished in bys Ringbome, ber fpoule Difcharge the Wilche Armye, and from thenestrathe, floulde at

Robert Fitz Stepnans and Geralde. Wales.

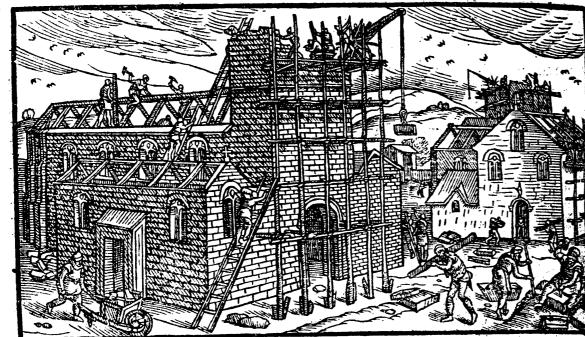
Maurice Fitz Rice ap Griffin Prince of The Lady Ve-Fitz Stephans and Fitz Ge-

Abertciui.

taken and prison

The Historie of Irelande.

no time call them over againe in his defence. A= bout the same time, the King of Arglas founded the Abbey of Mellelunt, the elvest that is recorded fince the arrivall of the Danes, errente Sainte Mary Abbey belyde Dublin ereffed. **Inno.948.**



Dablin lub.

Variance be-

nark and the

In this meane while, there landed at der-Maurice Fitz fozd, Maurice Kitzgerald, with. r. knightes. rrr. Gerald landed Efquires, and an hundred good bowmen. Hereupon It. Dermote greatly encouraged, purpoled with all speede to seeke his revenge againste them of Dublin, that had thewed themselues great e= nimies divers wayes, both to him and his father. He assembled therefore his power togither, and 30 marched toward Dublin, whilest fitz Stephen remanned two miles from Werforde, where on the height of a Rocke called Karreck, hee built a Castell. But fitzgerald with the English army went forth with King Dermote againste Dublin, having the chiefe conduct of all the whole enterprise. They so besturred them, that all the territorie about the Citie, and the countreys adiopning, were in manner brought to beter ruine, with spoyle, flaughter, and fire, in somuche, that 40 ther to restoze him to such landes as he withhelde the townslmen of Dublin, perceyuing in what daunger they stode, submitted them selves, and put in good furetie for their loyall demeanor in

When Dublin and the Countrey about were thus recovered and reduced to their former subiestion, there fell out variance betwirt Rodozike twirthe Mo- the Monarke, and Dunenald King of Limerik. To whose ande his father in lame Dermote fent fitz Stephans with his power, by whole 50 high prowes, Robertke in divers conflictes was put to the world, and forced to withdrawe home into his countrep with diffonoz.

Powe was Dermote grown into some fa= not and liking of his people, insomuche that hee began to fancte a further conquest, hauing alrea= or reconcred his whole kingdome of Leymster. And bycanfe he knewe it thoulde be-to finall pur=

pole to attempt any fuch thing, without the help of his English confederates, hee consisted with the two brethren fitzstephans, and fitzgerald, about the innading of Counagh, for hee meante to give a pully for the obteining of that country, with the whole monarchie of Ireland, and for as much as hee founde them ready to further him in that enterville, he woote ouer into England bn= to y Erle of Penbroke, requiring bis allitace, in Dermucius renuing y former cournants palled betwirt the lendeth to

This Erles anceltors came into this Realme Penbroke, of Englad with William Conqueror, but now eyther through riotous prodigatitie, or distance of the Kings, they were runne farre behinde hand with the world, and therefore this man gane the moze willing eare buto Dermot; letters, therebuon palled ouer to the King, beleeching him eps



ot his, og elle licece bim in fograigne parts with his fortune. The King as one & Chake in the fire, bade him go forward in the name of God to farre as his fecte woulde beare him.

The Carle diffembling to understand the hollownesse of the Kings heart and good will towardes his preferment, first furnished forth hys cousin Reymond le Grace, nephew by an elver brother unto fits Stephans , and fits Beralde, with.r.knightes and Irr. Archars about the Kalendes of May appointing him to palle ouer be= rocke by the Sca lide called Dundenolfe (foure mples from Materfozde, towarde Merfozde by fouth) began there on the fayoe rocke to buylde a Fort of earth and fagots. The Citizins of Waterforde, and with them Machlachelin Dphelan having in a lealousse the neighborhood of strauncers, affembled togither three thousand men and passed ouer the rouer that devideth the Countrey of Desmound from Lepnister under their towne

sclues into three battails marched forth, and ballantly approched to the ditches where Reymonde with his companie was intrenched. Reymonde percepuing them thus to approche, bololy islued forth against them with such small companie as he had there with him. Howbeit not able to make his partiegod, he was forced to retyze unto hys ffrength, but beyng pursued buto the very gates by the Frille, thinking to enter with the Engfore him into Irelande. Who landing neare to a 10 lithe men, Reymond at the bery entring of the gate turned backe oppon them, and thrust his two roe through the first of his enimies that presfeo next to follow him at the beeles, and calling to his people to turne opon the aduerlarie, he lo encouraged his companye, and stroke suche a The Irish men feare into the Irilli mens heartes, that they twke discomfitted. themselves to dight, and were so egrely followed of their adverfaries, that above five hundred of the were flaine, beside a great number that were dipwalles towardes the Calt, and deuiding themsel- 20 uf to take the sea, where they were lost a drowned



warder (contrarie to the numbe of Raymond) call into the lea and diowned, through the persualion of Heruie de Monte Maurileo, in which boing the Englith men did great hurt to themlelues, for the advantement of their proceedings in Freland. In the meane time the Erle of Pembrokt bauing made all his promition readis, toke the lea and a thouland other men of warre, and arrived at Materforde on Bartholmewe euen, and the mozow after Bartholmew day, bring Tuelday, they affaulted the Citie, and were twile repulled, but yet at length breaking vowne an house that

ing the Citizins, obternet a blonofe victorie. Shozely after came king Dermote thither

logned to the wall, they entred by force, and flea-

The vallancie of one William Fertando a 40 with fitz Stephans and Reymonde, and there according to coucnant, gaue onto Erle Strange bow, his daughter Eue in marlage, with the luctellion of his kingcome. Wilhen Waterford was thus gotten, and Lepnister pacified, and the princes of Offogie tamed, and a chofen power of men of warre placed in garilon, King Dermote was become so terrible that none durit livere against

Derniete not pet latiliped in bis mode acapult in Mylfozde hauen with two hundred knightes, 50 them of Dublin, got his areny on lote, and pres towardes that Citie by the beating coalles of the Mountagines of Blindelachan, audybing the wayes that lay through the woodes, bycause het knew flame to be belet with his enimies. Cher fore haning till in remembrance the intuite bone to his father, kept him out of the woods, hatting the Citizins of Dublin chiefily bycante they had tragteroully flaine bis father in tyme pall, in the

William Ferknight was much noted in this conflict. Seventy townelmen of Waterford were taken, and after-

Reymond le

Juce is lent

our from the

Edcof Pem-

at Waterford

secte to relift

Reymond.

broke into

liciande.

The Earle of Pambroke patieth futo ir:lande.

king of Ly-

to repayle as to a place where causes were vivally heard: and to adde a reproche to their cruell murthering of their Prince, they buried him togi-

middest of a great house, whither they were wont

ther with a bog. At the kings approch to the city, whilest Ambassadors were sent, and that by me= diation of the Archbilliouve of that Citie named Laurence, a treatie of peace was in hande, while

Reymond on the one lide, and Myles Cogan a

panies of your luftie foldiers affaulting y walles forthwith obteined the victorie, not without great Claughter of the Citizens, the better part of them pet with Captaine Halfulf got them to Hipbord

with their belt awds, a halted thece buto o north Ales. Derniote having thus wonne the Citie of Miles Cogan left in Dublyn , f left things in azder there, he left Miles

Dublin taken.

Deimote.

Cogan to gouern the lame, & marched forth togi= to keepe the Citie. ther with the Erle of Debroke, the rest of the arcountrey, wasted & spoiled with fire & swords the

mhole region of Wethe. Rotherike king of Con-Rothetike nach lent bnto Dermete to put him in rememe iendeth melfengers .o brance of the conenant palled betwirt them, fipes

cially to restraine the excursions of the strangers, that were in his companie, for else he would not faile to put to death his some whom he had with

him as a pleoge. Which to do, when Dermote dio not onely refuse, but also declared plainly that he would not flay from purfuing his purpose, till he 30 so continued all the addinter without any accate Rad erike cau- had saboued al Conagh, & obtepned the Monar-

seth the heade this of p whole Ile appertrining to him by right of Dermot his disceded fro his aucesters: Roderik taking indig-



The Trill Clergie perceyung in what danger the countrey stod, assembled theselves togither at Aromach, and with one accord protefted, that for their finnes, & specially for their barbarous kind of tylannie which they bled in buying and felling. and vilely abuling such English captines as they bought, afwel of Werchants as Pirates, the land was now like to be translated to that nation who they had so cruelly intreated. Therfore to aumate the weath of God, they decreed that all the Englift people wherefoener any of them remarked in feruitude within the Me, thoulde forthwith be relealed, and if it plealed God to lay his frounge inpon them, they determined to luffer the lamenaciently, as a punifyment a great way beneath the fulnelle of their desertes.

King Henry although he was well contented King Henrie Reymond on the one use, and spying Lugan a right baliant knight on the other, with their com= 10 to to beare the prefence of the Erle of Pembroke, midrusteh the increasing pet he liked nothing at all to fee him thus admant flate of the ced in Frelande, fith he might in time atterne to Erle of Pemfuch power there, that the same adjounce to hus broke. faction in Males, he Mordo be able to contenance the Crowne of Englande. In Cour therefore An Ediale was made and publifled, charging all fubicus to forth to rereturne home into Englande befoze Cafter nert, uokeche Eng. bpon perill to forfept landes and godes, and to of Irelande, be banished the Realme for ruer. Also that none my into Dethe, & entred into the confines of that 20 Houlde prelume to palle into Frelande from any of the Kings dominious by hippe, to conney ano wares or provisions thither. Wherebopon Reymond was lent oner to locake with the king, Reymond is remayning as then in France. Albitell be follo- Henrie. wed the Court, and the king lingring fine to despatch him with answere, Thomas Trehenshop of Canterbucie was dispatched out of like in the English Billozie is mentioned.

Thus had the Triffe a breathing space, and troubles, which featon bring past, King Der= The decease of mote Hac Mourche Departed this life at Junes, Mourchie. about the Kalendes of Map, being a man well Ariken in peares.

The lance time, that is, about dibithingive, Hanulfus. Halluffus that in times pall had beene gournoz of Dublyn, with ir. layle fraught with Donnegians and Iland men, arrived neare to Dullin, and landing his people buder the government of ane that had the leding of the named John bennode, a forwarde mait of warre, they will folding themiducs to affault the Citie. Then were well appointed for the warre, clad in long haboratons or plate cotes cuminally wrought, with south targettes coloured reduc, and bound about with A ting of year, fo that both themselucarand them The Norwemeanons were concred with pron. Thepallant giansaffault ted the Citie at the Call gate, but Ries Com Dieben? then captain of that Citie manfully make a fally to forth open the enimies, but not able to a fall the imperition of luche an buge multitune beutes loft part of his finall number, he was conditiones to retyze backe into the Citie, till his beather los chard Coga iffning forth to a few at the mouth of the fouthlive, fet upo the enimies behind foliate They are fuch a noife & hobub, p firiken open a favorition confined. a'maruellous feare, they toke themfilues to fear to that being fiercely purfact & molf part pertien

strones to- were flaine togither with John Henuode theye. ledge of Myles Cogan, her commaunded that Cantaine.

hallbulfallo as he woulde have fledde to the flips . was ouertaken by one Manne Buli, and : Be was at the first courteoully vsed, but when be began arrogantly to forget himselfe, bttering certaine prefumptuous fureches, faying, well, we came now but with a small power to trie what might beedone, this is but a beginning of aprouse made, no blin, at the procuring of Laurence Archbilliop of fleged. for if Bod fpare me life, greater attemptes fhallfollow. These wordes comming to the know-

he flould forthwith be brought to a blocke, where he mas puffit downs and had his bead Emapped. off : and to for his butemperate tongue bee loft His intempehis life, that otherwise with great curtefle had bin him his life. presenned.

After this the Iriffmen affembled there powers togyther on eche hande, fo that with an infinit number of men they came and belieged Du. Dublin bethat Citic, who boon a zeale to his Countrepare trauapled carnelly therein.



The Historie of Irelande.

Gothred king

Daneualde

MicDermi-

Bothzedus king of Man being wzitte onto, as well by the Archbillion, as by Rotherike king of Connagh, came to lurther this enterpeile with 30 with the Earle, that it was resolutely determis The besieged other Jland men embarked in. rrr. fhips fraught full of warlike people, and arouing in the hauen of Hauenliph, came forwarde to close by the ha= nen of Dublin.

After that the Earle of Pembroke being thut by within the walles of Dublin, had abyo the fiege for the space of two Monethes togither, and coulde recover no breaples for the reliefe of hys prople, to that famine began toze to annoy them within: The malice of thep? emmies was not 40 ded into three troupes, the fiell being leaby Repthus contented to molest the English men with keping them belieged within Dublin, but Dunenalde, Mac Dermicius of Dermote, also comming forth of the confines of Kencelie, got togi= ther an armie (what of luche as he brought with him forth of Kencelie, and of the townesmen of Werford) in all to the number of three thousand, with which power hee environed fitz Stephan that with a few lap within his Caltel of Karrec, and constrayned him so soze, that he wrote buto 50 the Carle, aduertiling him, that if he were not refcued within three dayes, all fuccour would come to late. There were besteved within Dublyn in company of the Erle, Maurice fit; Beralve and Reymonde that was lately returned from King Denric: the one brother, and the other nephew to fitz Stephan: wherebyon when advertisement was come in what vaunger he stood, being so be=

fet of enimies that he might by no meanes escape without present rescue, they bled such perswalion ned to make a fally forth byon the enimics, and determined to trie the hazarde of battaile, so to delpuer them- their enimies. felics and other from instant perill: epther with vistoric or peath, lithe otherwise they knowe not howe to provide remedic in such desperate state of things.

Derebuon they chole forth a convenient number to leave behinde them in the Citie for the gard thereof, and with the relidue marched forth, deuis monde accompanied with tr. knightes. Thefeconde was governed by Pyles, who had with bim.rrr. knightes: and lastly in the retemparde went the Erle himlelfe, and fitz Beralve hauing with them. rl.knightes befide other horimen, and a fewe Citizens that were ionned with them in eche of those three wardes some : with so small a covanie they manfully let byon the whole campe of they enimics, being feme leffe than.rrx.thoufand, and to belip gred themselves, that with great A nomble vie-Claughter they obtenned a glozious viffozie, thas corie gotten fing their enimies, and fleaing them as they o gaynka great nertoke them, till the eneming came upon them, number. and caused them to returne into the Citie with fuch bytapics and other sportes as they sounde in the enimies campe. Rotherike being in his bane when the fight fielt began, got away as well:as he might, and lo escaped....

Firz Stephan reeldeth him felle to the cournies.

Meiller.

The Englith men having thus got the victory and deliuered the citie quite from the flege on eche live, the next day leaving a competent garison within Dublin, they marched forth with they? picrozious enfignes towards edlexfozd to the fuccor of fity Stephan, but befoze their comming be had pelved himfelf to the chimies: for causing him to beleeue by the affured report of the Billiops of Colerford and Rilbare, that Dublin was taken, & all the English men put to the sweeter, they per= 10 through Acknes, in defece of diurele good towns fwaded with him to yeelde before that the armics of Connagh and Lepnster came, promiting that if he would commit himself but otheir fayth, they would fee that he fhoulde be fafely conneped ouer into Males, and so escape the daunger of al other his enimics. But after he had pecloed himfelf dinerse of his people being slaine, the refidue were heaten and marmed, and thrust into prison.

After this, the Frish hearing that the Englishe men were comming as vidozers to the rescue of 20 fozward towards Freland. Here after much talke their friends, they burnt their citie and fled to the The that beth in the mouth of the haven there called hold Jland, with altheir riches, gwdes, 4 cap= times. In the meane time the Erle of Peinbroke palling forth towards delexford, was encountred at the pale of Dozone by the army of Lympike b was got thither before him to defende the passage there against him. But such was the force of the English power though but a handfull in coparis fon to the number of their aduerlaries, that with 30 accorded, the Ik. toke his journey directly towards Naughter of a great number of the Friff, they got through into the plaines without any lotte at all, except of one yong gentleman. In this collic the accustomed promes of Medler was sufficiently epparät. The Englichme then drawing towards Werfozd, thearing what had chanced buto fit3 Stephans, they were highly difficulted a troubled in mind, and forthwith turning on the right hand toward Materfozo, where they fond Herney that

was come from the king of Englad, to whom be Hense recur. had bin lent, and now bpon his returne, brought with the letters, by the tenot wherof he was authorifed to lande, perfroade the Erle to returne home into Englan who not only thewed the letters, but allow furce pfed what vertwallous be night to mouce belt. to accomplify the kings pleasure. The Criemes cepuing the kings icalculic fall to continue a as: gain how no final part of his army was decared which king Robertk had a Caulted; the determined to returne into Englande, & to leeke to pacifie the kings minde, to as he might purchate fame affrstance to go through with that he had begon tonthing the conquelt of Ireland, and so having taken order for o defence of those places which were in his possession, he valleth the sea, and came to the king whom befound at Mincham, not faire from Elocelter redy there with an army to paffe and reasoning of matters, by the mediation eintercellion of Herury, the Carle was reconciled to The Earle of the kings fanoz, yeelving to the king the chiefelt ceyued into parcels of all his winnings, as Dullyn withthe thekings fa-Canthacdes adicpning, a all the townes a callels uor againe. alongst by the sea side, and for the residue which it pleased the king to permit him to miop, he cournanted to ecknowledge that he helde the fame of the king this hepres for euer. Thele things thus Milford hauen, where he rigged a goody gany of Thippes. About this time the Abbay de cafero des was founded. In the meane time Deopike farnamed Monoculus, that is with the one cie, King Ororike king of Methe, taking occasion by the absence of the of Meth com-Erle & also of Reymond that remained as pet at meth to alkie Waterforde about the kalendes of September, cameto Dublin with a great multitube of men, and finding in the Citie but a feto to vesendeit &-



gayuli him with great nople and biolence allaye led the walles and ramppees, in hope to have entred by fine force at the first assault ; but Soyles Cogan governour of the Citie, although beided no great number to make account of about him at that prefent, pet knowing that those sein which he had, were men of approved manhade, falleed forth, and letting upon the enimies on the lodain, made furb Caughter amongst the, that the whole number bering betreite disconntited, be returned 10 nanting for a tribute to polocyte tandes of king backe into the Citie with a glozious bidozie. Is mong other of the Irish that were slaine, a sonne of king Mozice a folly luttie yong Gentleman mas one.

Viles Cogan

ix enimics.

in Ireland.

the king of Figland by

is takers.

dathilest these things were a poing in Arriand king Henrie was bulle to provide all things rea-The arrival of die to passe ouer, and so taking the Sea, lambed at Waterford about Saint Lukes day, with fine hundred knightes, belive other horlemen, and a yeare of his raigne. and. rlj. of his age. Wihilest he remayned for a fewe dayes space in delaterford, thither came buto him the townslinen of Wicr= ford to make their way for pardon and fauour at his handes, and for a policie to nourilly the fulpis tion which was entred the kings minde against thole gentlemen that first had attempted the inuation of Irclande, they presented buto bim fitz Strphans in Frons , as it were to gratifie him, for that contrarie to his affent he had bene the first 30 that came thirher, and occasioned al the other that after followed to do the like.

The king for that caule feeming highly offended agayult him at the fielt, dealt verie fraitly with him, and lent him back togither with one of his fellowes to be kept bounde and chained in fetters within Reighnalors tower.

Animediatly bereupon, Dermote of Dermincius king of Corke, came to the king of England,

and lubmitting himfells to his obeplance, made his othe of facilitie, and delinering pleages for further allurance thereof, command to pay a certains pearcly tribute.

The king of England orparting from tilles. The king des ferfold, ment to Lilmote, and Caped there but Waterford. two depensant for themes went to Callil where Donald prioce Douglot the Prince of Liminarity in morrow of Limetike ter came to bim at the dalater of Suir and cone Dennie, breame his liegeman, won good affirence by folemue oth, and delivering fufficient plebats. Thele and other the Princes of the South partes The kings of of Irrland, as Doualde, and Onialaghten, right Offorie lubor Arriano, as Avuname, and as they were termed kings felues. of Diloxie, having submitted themselves to king Henrie, and sche of the bring fent bome into their countreps with honourable giftes and good enter- King Henrie teynment, he returned to Materiold, cauling Titz Waterford. great number of Archers. This was in the rvij. 20 Stephan to be brought unto him, and colivering the high mambod of that noble Gentleman .. and. what daungers be had palled in aduenturing a Fiez Stephans bout the conquell of that Countrey, be reffored to hint to libertie, and through the carnell lupte of libertie. Dinerte noble men, recepued him into fauoz, cous firmed the grauntes made to him by king Der= mote, of Wierfozoe and the Canthredes adioys ning, taking from him onely the towne of allaterfozo, and the appurtenances.

The king leaning in Weaterford Bobert Fits Robert Fire Bernary for the lafe kerping of that tomine, de Barnard. parter from thence towardes Dublyn through The king go-Diogie, and comming thither, remaynto there for a time, puring the whiche, all the princes of those parties, came in and humble submitting the Princes that schools have belonghed him to applie the felues to the them prace, and to receive them into his profits king of Engon, as Pachelan, Ophilan, Omachealemy, & lande. thurtheit, Gillemeholmings, Dearbiell, Dearmil



of Uriell, and Drozick of Methe.

twkt it.)

King Henrie to be supreme Prince of all Irelande.

of Merlin.

Roderike king of Counagh, mette the kings Roderik king Amballadours, Hugh Lacie, and William Fitz of Connagh Albelme at the water of Shenyn, which denideth

of ireland fub- Weth & Connagh alunder: where the lapde Romicred himself derike observating likewise the kings peace and appointing what tribute he Hould pay, assured hys

tidelitie with firme bounds of lubication.

Thus all the Princes of the whole Fland, and acknowledged specially this Roberike King of Cormagh that 16 was reputed Monarke of Irelande for himselfe and al other, acknowledged king henrie for the supreme Lorde and coveraigne Prince of all the Flande, to that there was not one of any name or accompt within the boundes thereof (those of Allter onely excepted) that refused to exhibite due reverence buto bys royall Maieltic. And The Prophecy to was the prophecie of Merlyn fulfilled (as some

lande, and againe five portions fiall be brought

This lict they construed now to be this king

Henrie in tohonie the fac beogranigoonie donc

Df the lame conquell prophecies this foure notable Saints, Patrike, Beachan, Edmerand spoling. Others sions are religious temper

In Chailematic bee called all their Princes King Henry that were thus become his indicates but Dudger feated the laid Pencer. where he made themse royall direct. Dere they Craves dech began fiell to feed on Cranes fiell, a foot the foot not in vie in feafon offerig abhored of the India The finner comming of thous fernice, and nehle traine of those that way the Eogliff. ted at this feath. was married out in the cours of thole contrime that had never lene the like before.

King Henrie not bumynofull of his change rniopned him by the Popes Adrianiain Meran. der, for a reformation to bee had in matters of the Jriff Churche, called a Sprode of all the Briffe Asioode at Connicil of Clergie at Cathell, whither came as thiefe the bie the Cleage Thop of Lilmoze, Legate of the lea of Rome Do-holden a The firt shall ouerthrow the Malles of Fre= 20 nate of Casshell, Laurence of Dublon. & Catholicus of Thomand, Archishous with their Suffragancs e filow Bishaps, Abbots Archiescons. Priors, Deanes, and other prelates of the land.



There were also sent thither from king Denric, Raufe Abbot of Bulvewis, Raufe Archedea= con of Landaffe, and one of his Chaplepnes named Dicholas, with other Chapleynes & Counfelloss of the fame king.

In which Synode the enormious abules of p Irith Church being proponed and put in wrp= ting boder the Legats leale, they fel in conference so longing to the Church. Woulde be entrained for the reforming thereof, and in the ende they concluded byon the lame, which were registred in greed vpon in this counfell. eight articles.

Mariages.

Articles a-

Fresh that they shoulde not contract any bnlawfull mariages with their cousins or neare alives, but in the same observe the rules of the Canons.

Secondly, that their Infants should be Ca-

techiled at the church dwies by the pricing baptized in the Fontes of their Churches

Thirdely, that all those that took is used the first for Christian men thouse duely and Tythes of come and Catell, and other the come things.

fourthly, that the landes and policies all secular exactions, and specially that the the Kinges not Erles, not any other of Jeclande not they formes, with the lyes floulde demannde not perfime to lently from thence foeth any meate of harborrow within the Church policilism has beene vsed, and that the dyet which it crasted source typics in the years of the

mennes fermes fould not any more be demaun= ded noz antwered. Marthers.

Teilaments

rioulde be

Funerals.

Vaiformitie

cice with the English

made.

Fiftly, that for murthers committed when the offender composided with the kinsmen of the partic dead, Churchmen that were couling to the offender flouid not be forced to beare any part of the tine, except they were accessaries to the offence.

Sixtly, that the licke should cause his testamét to bee made and read in presence of credible peruantes wages deducted, the relidue of thepa gods flould be devided into three parts, whereof i mife was to have one, the children another, and the thirde to be employed about his funerals, and o= therwise as he should approprit. If he had no law= full issue, then his godes to bee denided betwirt him and his wife, and if he had children and hys wife deceasied, then the same to bee devided he= twirt him and his children.

uoutly and folemnly kept and executed.

Eightly, for as muth as it had pleased God to o Church ferdeliver them briverfally into the government of the Englishe Pation, it was decreed that in all poyntes, rytes and ceremonies, they thould agree in forme with the Church of England.

Thus where in many things before the king of Englands comming into Irelande, many inozdinate and beynous customes were crept into the gouernment, as well ecclefiasticall as civil, by his 30 garison within sundzie townes where he thought god diligence and politike meanes, the lame were in part reformed, so that what god orders either for maintenance of peace or increace of religion. remanned afterwardes among them, was to bee ascribed to him.

The Articles before rehearled were established and configured with consent of all the Synode.

Galas the Primate of Aromach was not there ialas Primate Ardmagh. by reason of instrmitie and great age, but yet he came afterwardes to the King at Dublyn, and 40 of Werford comitted to then. The king heuing The king regave his content in all things, favoring the kings order and disposition herein. He dyed two yeares after, so aged a man, that his onely sustenaunce was the mylke of a white Come, which he toke with him whither soener he transpled. The winter was to tenwelluous, that bucth any flip durif benter to palle either to or fro betwirt Englande and Irelande, so that advertisements were verye geason both with the king in Irelande, and with his counsell at home here in Englande, not hea = 50 Constance (as in the English bystozie you may ring (but very feldom) they fro him. 02 he fro them. Thus whilest he lay for the most part of y winter feason in Waterford, longing dayly to here forth of Englad, he practiled to procure certain knights that served buder the Erie of Pembrok, as Repmond, Miles Cogan, Willia Maskarel, & others bring me of right approved valiancies experience in warlike exployers to forlake the Erles fernice.

for he had the Erle stil in a realousie, & mustrusted least his pursance might in time becco danger to his estate. Aftermiolent sinus arrived there, both forth of England and Aquitaine, by who it was Comifico that there were come into Popmandie two Cardinals fro Pope Merander the third, me= Cardinals fene nacing to put the K. & bis whole dominions bn= fons, and if they had wours, they debts and fer= 10 der the fentence of interditing, if he came not the loner to meete them, a to excuse himself of things they had to charge him with, touching the death of the Archbishop Thomas: & bereunto an other mischief appeared, for it was informed him b bps fonne Henry who his father had for and putpole crowned king, was through cuil advice so missed. that he ment to thrust himfelf into the aduall noffellion of the crown, in his fathers life time. Thefe newes fore troubled the king, by cause he must ne= Scuenthly, that the funerals of the dead be de= 20 des returne home & leave Irelande for that times where he ment to have remarned til in that fom? mer following, he might aswell with building eas Itels & fortrelles have made himfelf ffrong, as alfo established the cuntry in perfect peace, whiche he much delired. But lith there was no helpe but & vegent occasió of businesse (as pe haue heard) cal= led him thence, he took order for the fafe keeping of the cuntry in his absence, e appoynted captaines with covetent numbers of men of warre to lie in necessarie. In Dublin he left hugh Lacy (to mho Hugh Lacie. be bad given the cuntry of Weth to hold of him in fee) with him. rr. knights : Robert fitz Stevha. and Maurice Fitz Berald with.rr. other knights were also appointed to the gard of the same citie. Humfrep De Bohun, Rober fitzbernard, & Bugh de Bundenile with. rl. knights were left in das terfozd. Willia fitz Aldelme, Whilip De Haftings # Philip de Brewle w.rr.knights had the charge thus provided for the lafe keeping of thefe townes turneth forth s other places s leaning opper for the gouernmet of Irelande. of the cuntry in the best wife he might, he take the fea at Werfozo on Caller Monday in the mozning, with profeerous wind and weather paffed the feas, e landed in Southwales in an hanf there not pall.rii.miles distat fro Bauerford well. e fo halted forward, not Claying much till he got over into Pozmandy, where he met the Cardinals at read more at large.) After that the king mas thus departed forth of Ireland, Drozick king of Meth Ororiek king furnamed Monoculus, that is, with the one eye,

to ferue him, taking it to be no final policie fo to

make his part the ffroger, the Erles the weaker.

31

made fuite to come to a Parky with thugh be Zacie, but Drozick bad beupled to murther the layde Lacie, and had brought hys purpole to

palle, if a Knight that was Pephewe to Man Manne Fin rice fitz Geralde named Geiffyne admonished Geraldi

Infantes bap-

A trayterous

practife.

by a dreame had not delivered him from that

daunger. This Briffiin (gesting by interpretation of his dreame, that some such thing would come to passe as followed in deede) in tyme of the parley with scuen knightes of his lynage, whom he had chosen forth of purpose to that effect, withorewe a part to the backe five of the hill (on the whiche they were appointed to meete and talke togy= ther) were furnished with shieldes and speares, 10 risons, placed Captagnes, Gouernours, and Cothe laid Briffyn and his mates mounted on hoglbacke, exercised themselves in running and turneying, after the maner of Fraunce, in whiche meane while Drozike (after they could not agree in talke, but that they grewe to open defiance,) he gane signe to such as he had layde in ambush for that purpole, to come forth and help to worke the feate which he had determined befoze hande to ac= complith. And he himselfe being withozawen by a certaine space from the ground where they had 20 sion of chaunge of fortune. talked, after his companie was once come forth onto him , he with his Are maketh againe towardes the place where Hugh Lacie stode, and had flaine him opon the sodaine, if Maurice fitz Ecralo drawing forth his sworde had not war= neo him to take heede and to loke about him:and yet such was the violent rage of the traytor, that Aryking at Lacie, he cut off the arme of one that was interpretour betwirt them, who faythfully thaust himselfe betwirt Lacie and the blow. Be= 30 all suspitious conference. fide this, fo fierce were the Irilly bpon Hugh Lacie, that twice by reason of half in Clepping backe he fell, and bucth escaped by the helpe of fits Berald, who manfully layor about him to beate back the enimics. Herewith no small number of those that brake out of the Ambuille came with an hi= deous noise, running to the place, that they might make an cude of Lacie and fits Beralde, which bndoubtedly they had eafily done (for by appoint= ment they came to the grounde where they thus talked but with a fewe about them and those bu= 40 medic eche way forth at once, they determined to armed) if Griffyn with his companions hearing the noyfe and clamour, had not come to the appe of they? friendes. But they perceyuing how the game went, came gallopping in boon the spurres with such violece that they dispersed the enimics, and Griffen with his speare running at Drozike as he was about to have mounted on horsebacke, Ororike flain. Aroke through both horfe and man, and so the dife

fent to king Henric.

English men euen buto the entrie of the Mos, to the which being a good way of they fled to falt as their frete might beare them. The head of the king of Methe was fent ouer into Englande butoking Henric, for a wit-

neste of that which had chaunced.

Among other, describing great commendation for their manhode thewed in this bickering, one of Mitz Stephans Connes named Raufe, was highly commended.

The English men percepuing such disloved practifes to bee dayly attempted agapult them. take from the Irish (as farre as they might) all trust of government, fenced thanselves with asnestables eucrie where within the compasse of they conquestes.

But king Henrie was troubled with the rebellion of his sonnes, which brake forth in Aprill next after his returne forth of Ireland, that he had no lepfure to aftend greatly to the doings in Fre-King Henrics lande. But still yet his icalousse increased to- icalousiecowardes Carle Strangbow, whom he millrufted wardes Earle as one calle to be caried away by any light occa- Strangbow.

The Carle was a man of great byzth, but (as pe have partly heard) as well by his auncellers diffauour with their Pzinces, as his owne, and likewise his ryotous expences in his youth, her bare no great name, till the goo hater of his mariage had aduaunced him, and guen after also Earle String. knowing himselse neyther bzwked in light, not dealing. truffed in ablence, kept fill oneratein all his doings, bare a low faile, fed no quarels, and thunned

Thus whilest the king was disquieted at home, and voubting of the frate of Ireland, byrause letters came darly ouer, how faintly the Princes in Arcland performed their obedience, for except in Leynister, all other partes reteyned thep; auncient kinde of government, and onely acknowleds ged a tribute) it was thought expedient by king Henrics Countill, to eale his mynde of that care, and fering there was bulinelle mozethan prough on all lides, and that it was harde to provide reventer the keeping of Irelande to the Adelitie of Stranghow, who was like for his owne wealth and affuraunce to procure all possible meanes to bapole and keepe under the Irifly, with a kinut of some constrapned obedience, for otherwise is woulde not be.

The Erle therfoze being about the faine finte come ouer to the king into Pozmandie, with the loyall wretchended his life. Three of his fer 50 manned as then in the Citie of Rouse, see the made governor, (or Lorde Deputie as the call how made he made governor, (or Lorde Deputie as the kings lieur him) of Ireland, having Reymondle Grant in the first wife having Reymondle Grant models of the relique of the Irishe were slaine, as they coulde bee overtaken, being followed by the they coulde be overtaken, being followed by the Erlerifuled to take the charge bpon hint. I la moodle G

The King also the same time gane to the him. Carle the Citie of Wilcxfozde, with the Called of Buikalone.

The Earle thus with his committee retur-

ning into Irelande appointed Lozd Lieutenant, found the countrey farre out of order, for in maner all the princes were become rebelles. so that within short time her had spent all the treasure which he brought over with him, and nowe that he wanted to pay his men of warre their wages, they began to mutine, finding themselves ariened against Herney, that in Beymonds place had tagon him to ken byon him as quarter master to lead them: and profited not by gayning of boties as they were mont to bothey came to the Earle and told him flatly, that if Reymonds were not appointed to lead them againe, they would furtly for lake him, and epther returne into Englande, or elle withdraine to the aductlarges, and serue amongest the. Herebyon Reymond being appoynted to gouerne them, forth they went agapust certaine rebelles, and wanne great plentie of boties to reborse and armor.

The citie and province of Lilinoze, they spoy = led, and meaning to returne buto Waterforde by

water, they fraught with spoyle. risj. Wippes, of the which some they founde there in the hauen, and the relidue were come thither from Water= fozoc. Whilest they stayed for a prosperous wind, there came.rerii. thippes, which they of Coake had made forth, well appoynted and throughly manned, the which allayled the English men in their Mius with great fury, so that the battail was right dangerous, whilest the one part with stones by cause also they were now kept thost, so as they 10 and Ares, and the other with arrowes and other weapons, enforced to bring eche other to deliruc= tion. At leuth pet the Irifly were bamquilbed, and their captain flain, fo that the Engliff men with Adam de their cautaine Idam de herefozoe, hauing en- Hereforde. created the number of their thips with thole which they toke from their enimies, returned with homoz bitto Waterford. Repmond that was advertised of this victory, marching thitherwards alogs the More with re knights, c.lr. other horlinen, met fresh their wantes, and furnished themselues with 20 with Dermote B. of Delmond coming towards Lifmore with a great power to apo the of Cooke, Reymonde but Reymod putting him to flight, got & brought the king of th him to Materf.a boty of. 4000 head of cattel. Delmond.

rald father Reymond

merike dil -Köfiteth loure oi Dublyn.

About the fame time, William fitz Geralde, father to Reymond, departed this life, and therefore Reymond returned home into Wales, & in eparteth this the meane time Herney eftlones toke book hine to gouerne the men of warre, & brought the Erle with his houshold buto Callbell. The Citizens of Dublin by appointment comming to they? Donald of Ly- ayde, and lodging one night in Ollogie, Wonald 50 boyde without garde, he beought into allies and of Lymerike a prince in that nation not improut vent about his bulinesse, early in the morning as layling them that thus were come from Dublyn in their lodging, toke them to at onwarrs, that he flue foure hundzed of them, togither worth foure knights that had the leading of them. By reason of this chance, the relioue of the Irilh princes toke such courage and bolonesse, that by they start in

euery coiner, tagge and ragge, in purpole to expell the Englillimen out of the whole Countrey, to that the Erle being riturned brito Waterford, was kept lo fljort , that he burtt burth perpe out. Rotherike Rotherike king of Connagh palling ouer the ry-king of Conuer of Shepriph, with a mightie power innabed nigh Beth, and finding the callels in that Countrey lapo flat with the ground all that he met with by the way, cuen hard to the walles of Dublen:

The Grie temebeing tion Beymond bab bit Farle Streng. an carnel futer to his fillet Ball. To hatte hie in bow fendeth mariage, that there was me fray but the graning promiting of his gwo will, to bring fill siter against with him his affect more weeker his appearance in the mariage, bettern, with promite that it lies woulde make

lande has

Waterford.

half to come, and bring with him some power to Arengthen his parte agaynst the Rebelles, hee thoulde have hys syster and all things at hys pleasure.

Reymonde buderstanding in what distresse the Carle and other his friendes flode in Fre= lande, and desirous withall to enion the Ladie Basill whome he entirely loued, hee communed with his coulin Meiller, and other worthie Gentlemen of his lynage, whome he perswaded easi= 10 houses, not sparing either sexe or age. But they ly to goe over with hym: so that having als sembled thirtie lustie Knightes, with an hundred other hogicmen, and there hundred Archers fote= men, chosen forth of the Welche Pation, he embarked them in.rb. Chippes, paffed over with them and landed at Materford, where the Citizens the same time rapling a tumult, were about to haue flain the Engliff) men, but by the arrival of Reymond which chaunced so in the nicke, the byzoze

mas pacified, and all things broudlitte unter: This done, Reymod brought the Erle to diller. This done, texy modernoz of Materiord was Freedl gouer ford, and as Freedl gouernoz of Materiord water ford flaine by of Suire, he with dinerle of his companie were the Mariners flaine by those mariners that undertwhere passe that undertook to conney him him over, which murther committed, the murther over the water rers returning to the Citie, Que all fuch Englishe there. people as they mette with, either in the freetes or milled pet of winning the full pollettio of the city. for an Englill) getleman & remayned in chance mith keeping it, so handled & matter, that the traitors were subduced and brought to quiet, with worle opinion and ftate than they were in before.

Reymond not forgetting the Carles promite conteined in his letters, would not depart louth of Allexford, till the Ladie Balill was ketched from Reymonde marieth the Dublyn, and coupled with him in mariage. The Ladie Bafil.

of Ireland.

fifter to Erle Strangbow,



folcomization whereof being finithed, bnderftanding that Roderike king of Connagh, having bt= 40 of Maurice fit; Berald, to which Maurice beterly destroyed the Countrey of Weth, had nowe inuaded the confines about Dublin, the morrow after his maryage feast, Reymonde with his bandes of men of warre, iffued forth and marched towardes those parties, wherof Roberike hauing knowledge, withdzew backe into his Conntrey.

Those parties then once reformed, and the cas The Castels of stels of Trim, and Dunels being est sones re-Trim and Du- paygen , that had beene foglaken of Qugh Tirell they? keeper and destroyed, the sohole Fle for a 50 bulles signisted) that he should tot out the and time reffed in meetly god quiet. So that the Englishe Pobilitie that lay there, had tyme the better to fettle themselues, and for moze increase of stedfalt amity, to match themselues in mariage according to their degrees. Herney maried Rep= monds lifters baughter , whiche Lavie was the baughter of Maurice fit; Beralbe, and by procurement of Reymond, the Erle gaue his daugh.

ter Ilma in mariage onto delillia the elvell fon ing fente for forth of Wales) the Earle game the middle Candred of Dphelan (which he had pollet. (co befoze by the kings aflignment) togieber with the castel of Buikinson, to holde the same in teel Wicklowe

Pe must here note, that the king of Englav to affure his title to Ircland with a color of further right, procured of Pope Loria that was an Cap liff man borne as before pe have heard bill confirmation, to the cribe (as the trio) denote fes a enill customes as were common public there among the people, cotrarie to the order of the Chailtianitie. And to in reforming the line of the ligion, and reducing the people to line within compalle of honell lawes & more chill by what ces, he graunted to him the cupteme doing there of that land, commanding all the inhabitation forof to receive him for their coverain love Countier.

The Clergie therfore now of late having perwhen those Bulles, and perceputing that onder Archabt paymes they were commanded to owe their allegiance brito the king of Englance, thep builty did their diligence to expelle the fuite of thric Country men, and by authoritie utroell of the Bulles of Pope Amian, as Pope Alexander, which has beene publikely rem in the Countel at Calfhell, they denounced all thole accunito that malicionily floribe with flande of feeke to make , fruilratelje saus. By such nicance y land resting from any great troublefome rebellios for a while, the first that began to Appre, was Donalde king of Lymenks, who leaping out, renounced his als legiance to the king of Englad, wherepan Reps. mond affembling togither an army of. C. mo.tx knights & .CCC. ather hopine, c.CCCC. are:

chers on fort, about the Kellends of Ditober marthed boldly towards Lymerike, & coming to the Reymonds ward Limerik. feth the fame, not withflaming the adversaryes were readie there to kern him off. One of Beymonds unit was a year firipling called Danie, and furnamen delicky . dycaufe be was borne in Whiles, though not of the dirich hinage, wanthe first that lept into the viner, a led the way to give etample methern Gibe ferono Cantone Might They paffe the that was promued was Miller, and Reymond liver. the that that entred the matre dathen the whole complications once not over with it loffs only of that ofte knight that hight (Buy as the other bostmen, they followed their eninters, som making of them. great flanghter, traffed not tel they brake into the Limerike sities and man the faminishing great fitties which wome.



they founde within it. Dere is to be notes, that Lymerik was taken upon a Turkay, and illaterford likewile was taken byon a dustone, and Tuelday fortupate to the jumpole but fell out eperi to as chaunce gaue it.

Reginolia billooking things in order for the fun man of that othe, ranker brials from echiline to be brought into it, and leaving there. I. knights ewo hundred horlinen, and. C. archers, buder dides of Salve the government of Miles of & David bys cour fin that was approprient captains of that citte, he erfuened and diem into Lepnister with the refle bus of his prople in latetie; banking thus obtrante a potable riffoite. But as cifite is euer a come so Reymonds with thepriste offer two her comthe Reymone, panion to mell point, though not to further, but readle Mill to hinder the fame to Hernie bearing & concurred fectets grades against Reparondes gloue, that neyther telect of afficiette, not other realonable conflorration coulde caule bim to inget it, licken not to lenve Mellengers to the king with linder informations agayal they divine, mounts which the day has bounds! dioupe, attough mishkeam at ac-

in to muche that he put into the kings head, hom be west about as one fully beterminebither open, not onely to blurpe to upnifile and the the Clallo Dublyn. Philipir canie this to palle of any 40 tie of Apparette, but allo all Inclaude, greatly adalug the kinds pauent min bes maur broungen

land attaches of those commillioners mere of Reymon theie Robert Dorr, Olbert De Beileter, Idam De demie Generauth and Mitham be Benbenges, Tine. of them be appointed to return backer a to bung

ments principal moral populations of Thomoda, ments found in the population in the principal populations in Table of Thomoda, the standard of the population in the principal population in the part of the principal population in the principal population i willoof breath the hocking and to meet of fich have been become and perfectly the perfectly all the have minded from the perfectly and the

Miriages.

The loue

which the fol-

diers bare to

Reymond.

Murcharde

Kenceili.

them with speed, for other wife they could not en= dure agapuft the force of their aduerlaies.

The Carle carefull to fend ayde to relieue his men thus brought into that extremitie, bpon mouing the matter to his men of warre, whome he ment to fent forward about that enterprise, hee found them to dilinary for the departing of Reymonde, that with one generall boyce they flatly denied to go on that idurney without him.

men of warre with the Commillioners, it was agreed by their consents, that Reymonde thouse have the leaving of the army onto Lymerike, and to fetting forward with Irrr.knightes, two. E. other horfemen, and three hundred archers, belloe fuch Irishe men as he toke with him, buder the conduct of Murchard Kenceili, & Dunald of Dia logie , with this power be went first buto Calfiell, hearing by the way that the entinies having lest the Bege of Lymerike, were layor in the pale 20 of Califiell, which being of it felte a very comberfom fragt, that of get through by nature of the place, they had made it much more noyfome to those that thouse attept to passe that way, in laying trees ourithwart and calling ditchest a trauerle, which they feced with hedges plathed aloft

bpon the rampire. The Englithme veulded their army into three wards, the vantgard being led by Meiller, ruffeb forth to the heoge with fuch violece, that they bare 30 bown a toze the same in peeces, as it had bin some strange tempelt of wind, with their swords they made way & opened & passage, not without great flaughter of them that floo there at befence a-

gapult them.

The pallage being thus wonne, and the enis mies put to flight on Caller eue, ppon the Tuelday in Cafter weeke they came through like bictozers buto Lymerike, and as it was wonne bpo was likewife rescued byon a Tuelday.

After this, the king of Connagh, and the king of Thomond came to a parley with Reymonde about. rbj.myles villant from Lynietike beyond ley with Rey- Kelleleonyne in one selfe day, though not togyther, not in one lelle place. They grew in both the places to this effect in their talk, that either prince delinering hollages, renued their othes of fidelitie buto the king of Englande, and fo in louing wife they departed eche from other.

The fame time Dermote or Dermucius Macharthy, prince of Delmond, was by his elect fon Kormat Detham in mamer expulled out of his countrey, wherebpon he fued buto Reymond for apor against his viniatural son. Repinond mo= ued afwel at the ernell prayer, as promile of large entertainment, toke byon him that enterprise, and turning his vidozious enlignes towards Cozk, he

so bled the matter that his armye was in those wate greatly enriched, what with woile a manes e plenty of vitailes, which they reconcred in these parties in such wile that they sent great abindance bato Limerik, foz Dermote Macharthy by whein of 1k epinono restoreo nom whole again him his dominion. fought to pleafore him and his comme in all things he might. But pet Kolmac buner The crafty dis colour of peace, led footh his father Derniste tral the londers The Erle conferring upon this refulall of his 10 tile with fayze wordes, till height bindistite his intrappe the bands, a committed him to prison, but within a father. while after, the father recoperfing his some with like curtelle, practited his comes death, willest be To what ende fo remannes in prilon, and bringing bis purpote it came. to passe, was so delivered.

About the kalends of June, Richard Strang. bom Erle of Pembroke departed this life when f Reymond advertised, consulting with his trustie friends, betaketh Lymerike to the keeping of Donato prince of Thomonde, as to one of the kings farthfull Barons, reception of him both publics. and foraring him also to preferve that I the fro turt and to relioze it to the king of Englands ble when toever he was ther into required. This wine, he with the army departed fowards Lightlict, to befenothat countrie and the hauen towner there, for the more furetic of the English politions in Areland. But he was no lower come to the urther end of the bridge, but the other end next to the Citie was broken bowne, and the Englis men The treafen might behold fire let in foure corners of the Catie, to their great grief, which was done by frealin of Ponalo, flicwing a tall what credit was to li gi uen buto the people of that nation by that his villoyall periurie and breach of othe to lately faken, without all feare of Gods vengrance to folde, or Mame of the world that might be imputed to him amongst men of honelt respett.

At Reymonds comming to Dublin, the boa Tuelday (as befoze pe haue heard) to nowe it 40 die of the Carle was buried in Christies Church Earle Spiswithin that Citie, the Archibithop Zaurence bow buied. ing the office of the futterals. For the Carlein his life time had commaunded that his bedis foother be kept aboue grounde till Reymond were come, and till his comming the Carles death in berot was kept lecrete, lo that file bnderflowing in the pale? ?c.

This Earle was of colour emply and with led, with great eyes, of a feminine bylage and boyce, Mozte necke, of Hature tall, and good so ly personage, lyberall and curteonique substaunce wanted to thewe his frank piate, het in supplyed it with gentle worden, more thinks to be bey than to commaunde. It hoins more than Souldier than a Captayne, but abrode auche warres he fliewed himselle a Captayne fatte int a Souldier. Although he neuer would ette the any exployt of himfelfe without the comecanio ther, being once ionned in fight wird pil colinies,

The Historie of Irelande.

he stode as an assured standard for his people to haue recourte to, for their laketie. And hotoloeure the chance of battail turned he was enet confant and stable, neyther drowning as one in dispayre whe fortune fermed to frown; nor to iopfal whe the was disposed to fawne. He left no illus behind William Mar- him in life but one daughter named Flabell; inas ried after. riiij. yeares to William Carle Mar-

Reymond coituted the

hall marieth

the daughter

of Erle Strang-

The discrip-

tion of Rey-

After this, the king of Englands Commillos to feemed tuther to profestation to rule vuer the that ners percepuing what estimation and opinion the fouldiers & men of warre had concepued of Rey monde, they authorised him lieutenaunt, toll the kings pleasure therein night be further knowne: and herewith they returned into Englande to in-

forme him of the chaunge of things in Irrlande by the Earles death. The king throughly informed how things ftwoe, fint William Fir, 21= delme, one of his trustie servants as his lieutenat into Freland with er knights, joyning with him 20 and of countinaunce grim and fferne', of flattick tenant of Ire- in commillion John de Curcy, with other tenne knights, also Fitz Stephans & Miles Cogā, with Willia Cogan xr.knights, which two last temembred captaines had served the king right valiauntly in those late civil warres, which his fonnes had repled against him. Reymond understäding that they were arrived, met them with a brave number of knights, in the borders of Wertord, velivering all the Cities, townes, a caltels togither with fuch holtages as he had into Aldelmes hands as the kings lieu- 30 he was given over much to spilling of bloud, and tenant of that kingdome. fitz Albeime moued with envie, to see Reymond furnished with such a traine of luftie youthes, be thecames to abate fuch pride, and to make a fcatter of thole thieldes. Fro that time forth, alwell he as other lieutenats of Irelad that succeeded him, ceased not (as it hav bene by some purposed conspiracie) to hinder the goo fortune of Reymond, Meiller, fitz Morice, Fitz Beralv, Fitz Stephans, & all that whole ge-Revinond carote out the plants of to plentifull an offpring.

Pow foralmuch as we have to make to often mention of Reymond, Meiller, Heruie, fitz 21= belme, fits Stephans , being chiefe boers in the reducing of Irelad bnoer the English lubication, we have thought it not impertinent to shew what maner of men in personages and qualities they were, as Biralous Cambrenlis both describe the.

Reymond therefore was of a large & mightie Stature, with yellow heares a little curling, great 50 ries, gray and round, his note somewhat in height rayled, well coloured of vilage, with a pleasant & metrie countenance. And although he was verie coppulent, pet with a livelinelle of spirit he recome penced the briweldinelle of his fleshe, and so overmatched the groffenes of his bodie with the vers tue of his mind. He would passe the nights without fleep, to fee to the fafetie of his army, and as a

furneyer of the watch, he would go by and bowt about the campe with marueylous care and talls gence, to that fuche bandes as were bubre: bys charge, feloome of penerattempted anye thing raffity, or through negligere came to buiderance, neithen delitate in his feeding, not fine in his apparrit. He would endure both heate and coly alike, perloing to neither of them both, able to bryole inzath, frabioe al maner of painful trauails. De were buder his gouernment, rather as a fernant than's mailer: and to conclude, be was towntifull, curteous, and wife! And although he was right bertuous, and readic to bidde battaill, pet be treelled moste in private policie and premident forclight, so as he justly beserved to be comended, both for a valiant couldiour, and a circumspect Captaine. Thus much for Reymond. wins co. Prilit was browne of colour, with black ries, of Meiller

fornewhat leffe than the common foit, but yet of palling firegth for the quantitie of his body, with a brode breaft, and flender wall, his armes and de ther limines being greater of hone and finewes than filled with fiell, a right hardy knight e ready to attept any enterprice & was to be atchieued cle ther alone of accopanico the first to giue the onset in every battel, the laft & Choulo ocpart forth of b field, mothing in him might be difprailed, but p to delirous of praise, that he esteemed honor more than life! This with moze Doth Biraldus Cams beenlis report of the forelapo Meiller.

Pow as cocerning heruep, he was of person The discription beautiful, with gray cits, i somwhat städing out's mart, or (as we terme it bol eled, a round bplight neck, crump thoulvers, with log armes & baftors, brode breften, but in & wall afver with our proportio thighes, legs, e feet antwerable to filame, neration, although no cankred enuy was able to 40 in height not much exceeding the comon stature. But as nature had garniflied the outward partes of the man with funder graces, to had fir difgrat ced the inner parts with kundyy vices, for eurn & & his pout he was give to fentual luft, not canting with what woma be delt, to be might fatilite bes liking, not fparing kinfwoman noz other. Belide this, be was envious, flanderous, a fower of find fler reports, souble in all his dealings crafty, fair Spoke, a deceitful: in incollancy only collant, toric time let aloft through fortunes fauor, cafter call Downe without hope of recovery. In the Freilt warres he had flewed good prouf of his valiation, but after his coming into Erciand, his praife wie Giral. feemeth but atter ms touting into settlem, it flould ap to speake enpere. At length he becam a Mont at Canterburg, map. as in another place is specified.

Powas coceming fits Abelm he was of Bas The diferipture formulat higger that in mem fort, of hadiom Aldelme. p20p01=

C.iif.

1175

The kings of Connagh, and Thomond come, to a parmond.

Permueius Marcharthy prince of Delmond vexed by his some Kormac Ole-

1177

Walter Al-

maine.

proportion, a man liberall and pleasant, but subtill and deceptfull pnough, in outwarde countenaunce curtrous, friendly, and gentle, but inmarply conteyning more gall than honie, bys wordes were as foft as Dyle, but they proned pearcing Dartes: whom this day he honoured, to morow he would fronte, oppressing the weake and bearing with the rebell: harde to those that were overcome, and calle to them that helve god agaynst him, ginen to wine and women, and as 10 xi knightes lest with him, and yet through bys he was Courtly, so was he courtous.

fity Stephans was a man of a large and found body, of a right feemely countenance, of stature somwhat exceeding the common sort, bountifull, liberall, and pleasant, but given to wine and women aboue all measure.

Thus much of thele gentlemen, being accounted among the chiefe of those Captagnes that coquered Freland. Df Carle Strangbow hath bene sayde befoze, of Curcy and Lacie ye Mall 20 his aduersaryes, was at Azcell, where also hee heare partly hereafter.

But now to returne where we left: The first attempt that Kitz Aldeline made to the hynde-Geral i depar- rance of that progenie, was agaynst the sonnes of tech this lite. Maurice fits Geralo, taking occasion by the de= ceaste of the same Daurice, who departed this life about the Calendes of September.

After whose veath fitz Albelme toke from his sonnes the Caltelles of Guikinlo by a craft, assigning to them as it were by exchaunge, the 30 he was so soyled at their handes. towns of ferue, where although it stode in the myodest of the enimies Countrey, they had buploed a strong Castell.

Walter Almain also Aldelmes nephew toke from Reymond fuch lands as he was feyled of in Dublin dale, and aboute Werford.

Mozeoner, where Aldelme had in commaun-Dement from the king, to restoze bnto fit; Stephans the Canthred of Dphelan, being bepbed to the contrarie, he did not as he was commaunded, 40 but thew themselves revels contrarie to their dus but still remoued those captaines & were knowne to be of any approued valiancie into places farre within the Countrey, and where molt baunger was suspected : specially he sought by all wayes & meanes to keepe buder thole of the lynage of fitz Geralo, denifing how to being them out of credit, and to deprive them of fuch livings, rowmthes, and effices as they helde, and had bene gyuen to them in recompence of their good feruice.

establish himselse and his friendes in the best and most quiet partes of Frelance, his associate that valiant knight John de Curcy bidozioully con= quered the countrey of Wilter, which hitherto had not bene subica to the king of England.

Wie reade in Biralous Cambrenlis, that he fought five times with the enimies before he could establith his conquest there in any suretie, twile

at Doune, as first thortly after Candlematte, fecondly about Mydlommer, where with a small votrer of men he discondited. th. thousand of his

The third conflict chaunced at Ferly in taking a botte, where by reason of the straytes a narrow passages, his people were put to the work, some flaine, and some scattered and dispersed here and there among the dilwodes, so that he had buch high valiancie and manhod, with thole few he retyzed fill in keeping off the enimies, palling by the fnace of err. myles a forte (for they had foll they? horfes) and at length got home to his castell, after he had bene purfued by his enimies for the svace of two dayes and two nightes, not once luffred to reff.noz to take any refediton in all that time. 3 thing straunge and worthy to be had in memory.

The fourth battaple which he fought woth lost many of his men, and the residue were put to Hight.

The fifth encounter was at the bringe of Inozy, byon his returne forth of England, in which place he went away with the victorie. And thus in three battaples he had the opper hande, and in two talked the chaungeable fortune of warre, although with no lesse domage redounding to the enimie than to him selfe at both those times when

To effabliff the conquest of Wilker, and other lohn de Curr the parties of Frelande before enioped, Alexander conquered the thirde of that name Biffop of Rome, lent a Vicer. Cardinall named Clinianus to lignific the tytle that king Henrie had to the Coneraigne gonernes ment of that lande, with a refernation of Peter peter pens. pens to be payor to the Church of Rome, and befide to denounce them accurred that woulde not perlo and fubmit themselves buto the sayo king, tifull allegiance, who bring as they were velpilers and breakers of the eccleliafticall Canons, yet for a colour to mainteine their buruly milocomanoes they had denifed to make Churches their barnes; Churches filling the same full of their corne & graynes, that made Burnes the vitaylers and purneyours of the kings campe Mould not in any wife meddle with the fame, for feare to run into the offence of facrilege: Therfore he licenced the kings officers in this behalf, in our But whilest fits Alveline went about only to so trous wife & discretly to comune with such perios as made the Church a fanituarie for their graine, and in time of neede to take thereof at reasonable payces. Little good did Fitz Aldelme, and lelle was he like to do, by cause he went about to crosse his Peeres, and was there with croffed agayne in Hugh Lois his courle of gouernment, wherebpon hugh La made lieutecie was made generall lieutenant ouer the topole nant of Ireland Ale, bider who Miles Cogan, Philip de Briwle Fitz Strplans,

1179

Heruey be-

Monke

FitzStephans, Power and divers other were appointed to the rule of diverse countreps feverally & apart by themselves. Lacy builded diverte castels and fortrelles through the courreys of Leyniller & Meth. The fame yeare Miles Cogan & his fennt in law Rauf Fitz Stephans, the fonne of Robert fit; Stephans, were flaine betwirt Wlaterforde and Lismoje by a traytor named Machtire, as they lat abzode in the ficloes togither, flaying for the men of Waterfozde, with whom they thoulde 10 phans. The same time Giralous Cambrenlis, have talked: but the traytor with other in his copanie came behinde them , & with their Ares fine them out of hand. They were appoputed to have lodged with the layde Machtire the night following, as with him whome they toke to be they? affired friend. Ind immediately hereupon, al the countreys of Desmond and other there about, be= ganne to renolte from the Englishe obevience after that the fame had continued in meetely god quiet onder the government of Robert fit; Ste= 20 phans, and Miles Cogan, for the space of. b. perrs but togither nowe the revels starting op in euery Fin Stephans cogner, fet all in a bzoyle, and dzoue fits Stephans to that extremitie, that he was glad to kepe him within the Citie of Cozg, belet on ethe live by his entinies that lay rounde about him, till hys roulin Reymond came by water from Wexford with.rr. Enightes, and divires other men of armes and archers to his ayde, by whole ally Lance the and partly driven out of the Countrey, and partly reduced to their former obedience : and fo that tempestuous storme within a while was well

raimed, and all things brought into quietin fût though after, Richard Cogan, brother to Wiles Richard Cogs. Cogan, was fent from the king of Englander, 6 fucceede in rule of the Countrey in his brothers place. And thoughty after there arrived Philip in Philip de Barre, the nephew of Hitz Stephans, acweit to Barre. ande his buck as to defende his possessions of Da lethan given to him by fit; Stephans, and after iniurioully taken fro Raufe the fon of fitz the brother to the same Philip De Barre, and Per Giraldus camphotocikewyle to fitz Stephan, came merin mes Ireland. companie with his brother to furuey the Couns trep, the description whereof, with the Historie, ho afterwardes weste, out of whom we have gathe red the most part of that whiche we have written here in the beginning of this Inthe hillogie; the: whichefor want of getting light of his boke in time, we have bene constraymed to insert confue fedly, for y ley fure hath not ferued by to write duk the copy again after we bad firft witte it, as firft we found it briefly copiled by Campion, who gas thering forth brief notes, bath bandlomely iopited them fogither, but omitted many things likewilk for half, where other wife that which he hath vone in this behalf, descrueth bendoubtedly singular cos mendation. But now to the matter. In this feas fon divers callels, abbeps, a bringes were creften, e builded in Freland. Foz the Engliff & Wielch enimies were in lundzie conflictes overtheowne, 30 nobilitte now letled there, Audied both to reviews people to civilitie, & likewife to beautify the cutty ib buildings, ferning both for beffce & comobitte. The Abbey of Roiglas was founden about the

fame time. And the Welchman Herucy;one of the special conqueroes of Irelande, founded the Abbey of Donbrothy. And afterwards about this fealon, to wit, in the years, 1179, he renomiced the mollo, e became a Monke in Trinity Abbep at Canterbury. In this means white, hugh Agris

had fenced the countries of Wethe Arminen divers caliciles a fortrelles much be haviorit, the better to briole the Anth from theit: rivilians ate terrupts, and, with fact politike government ands blen to dring, the people in lone with lainer sond to like of rell and quietnelle. The ftate of that C.iii.

Countrepes whereof he had the rule, was in thort time brought to a perfite frame of a well ogdered Prouince, for he behaued himselfe lo courteoully among them that thewed themselves duetifull, and hampered the other that woulde abyde no other, so as he was both greatly loued and fea= red, insomuche at length some suspition grewe, least hee woulde haue vsurped a Kingdome to himselse, wherebppon John Lacie the Cone-Stable of Chester, and Rycharde de Pechewere to parsons, vicars, clearkes and chozisters. fent ouer into Frelande from king Henrie to take bppon them the government in Hugh Lacyes. rowmth, who was commaunded to returne into England to the king.

They arryued in Frelande aboute the latter ende of Apzill, remagning there all the Sommer following: diverte Castelles were by them buil= ded with the aduite of Hugh Lacie befoze he de= parted homewardes, as at Fotherd, Dualan, at Tresteldermot, at Collacht, and sundzye 0= 20 ogder of election, forfeyteth to the Archebishop of

Where as Meiller enioped the Countrey of Kildare giuen to him by Carle Srangbow, they remoued him from thence into the Countrey of Leys, exchaunging with him in the Kings be= halfe to have the one for the other. And this was done of purpole, that he being a warrelyke perlonage, fhoulde posselle a Countrey wylde and full of enimies, whereby to bring the revels into some conformitie by force, sith otherwise they were not 30 the father conneyed all his interest and Lordeship 1185 to be tamed.

In the Winter following, the Conestable of Cheffer and his affociate returned into England, and Hugh Lacie was againe appoynted Lorde Lieutenant of Frelande, hauing one of the kings Chaplagnes iogned with him, named Robert De Sheeweelburie, to be as it were an ally flaunt to him, and a witnesse of all his dealings. Who bpon his returne nowe into Frelande, fell in hand to buylbe moze Caltelles in places where he lawe it expedient, so to restrayne the attemptes of bn= 40 ruly persons, and to besende others from sultey= ning iniurie.

This Hugh Lacie was a man right diligent The descripti- in his businesse, and carefull, and as he was an expert warriour, to pet was he not berie foztunate in iourneys nowe and then which he made byon the enimyes. He was of vylage browne, blacke eyed and hollowe, flat noted, with his cheeke on the right syde distigured, by reason hee had beene 50 the kings of Chomond, Delindo, and Comsub, burnt by chaunce in his youth, short necked, his put themselves in order after the bravel maker bodic hearie, but ffrong finewed. Ind to conclude, of stature small, and of shape desozmed.

After the deceasse of his wife, he was noted to be berie dissolute of lyfe, bling the companie not of one but of manye Concubines, couetous to heape bype ryches, and ambicious beyonde mealure.

But nowe to the hyllorie. In the yeare left palt, to witte, 1.182. (or as others have) in the peare. 1180. dped Laurence Archbishop of Duhinn, after who lucceeded John Cumpn an Englift man, that was brought by in the Abber of Euelham founder of Saint Patrikes in Dub. lyn, which before that time was a parish Church. and by him converted into a Colledge, with fufficient revenues affigued for the maintenaunce of

There hath rifen great contention betwirt this Concention and chaiffs Church for antiquitie, wherin doubts chessor precedents leffe (fayth our Authoz) Saint Patrike ought to minence of rive place. They are in deed both written cathe- antiquitie. deall Churches, and both reputed the Bishops Chapiter, in whose election they ought to come togither in the Church of the Trinitie, commonly called Chailts Church, which in all recordes hath the preeminece of place. The party disturbing this Dublyn.200.th. The foundation of S. Patrikes mas areatly advaunced by king John.

In the yeare. 1283. died king Henrie the sonne reconciled to his father, but preparing a new war The death of agaynst his brother Richard Duke of Aquitaine. king Hentle And Mostly after died another of king Henries the sonne. fonnes named Geffrey Erle of Baytaine And lo treland gium were left Richard, and John that was after Erle to lohn the of Gloucester, surnamed without land, to whome landed the of Irclande, and lent him thither honourably accompanied, being then but. rij. yearesolde; with him in especial truft Beraldus Cambrenlis a lerned man, and a diligent fearcher of antiquities.

About this young gentleman were placed fers Counsellen uants & Counsellers of three sundry fortes, fyelt abourthe lord Pozmas great quaffers, flouthful perlos, promo, fonne gluttons, trayned by in extorcions & beiberie, to whom he most leaned. Secondly English men, that went over with him, bad priough and in-Kilfull. Thirdly the Englishe men whiche bee founde in the land, whom being bell worthy and moste fozwarde in all good feruice, bee leaft re-

Hercof fpring factions and dildams fothat the knightes whiche were molle valiant and tradiell to doe their duetyes, were greatly difficults ged, and the enimies in hope highly recombine.

With the bruite of his arrival at Winter they could to meete him, and to submitte they? Countreys to his grace. Befoge they came the Irith franklins with rich presents (and is the) 288 berie kynde hearted where they are solling. thew obedience) made buto the children their raine Lozde, the most joy and glandestie might bee, and though ruvely, get louis for

after the blage of their countrey offered to kille him after fuch a friendly familiaritie as they were accultomed to thewe towardes their Princes at home. Two Pormans that were of the garde pikethankes, and dildaynefull clawbackes hoke and put backe the Clownes very roughly, tearing them by their clibbe heads and beardes churliffly and vinnannerly, thrusting them out of presence, whome they shoulde rather have borne with, and curteoully instructed. The Frifinnen ro thus miluled, went against the forenamed kings, thewed the rebukes and villanies done to them in recompence of their humblenesse and meeke des meanoz, beclaring playnely, that their Lozde to whome they were going to do honoz, was but a boy, peeuish and insolente, gouerned by a sozte of yong flattering beibers, that lith to them why the were burome and traffable, such despite and dishonor (for that tearme they vied, having borros States of Frelande loke foz in continuance, when the English once had poked the and pawed them in their clouches. This reporte lightly altenated the mindes of those princes, not yet very resolute, and turned them with greate othes and leagues concluded among them selues, and caused also the mightiest Captaynes elsewhere to flicke to= gither, covenanting not to give over whilest their liues lafted for any manner earthly thing, but

The lacke of

discretion in

two of his

manfully to stande in defence of their animients liberties. Immediately herebpb, seditious sturres, Commotions mutinies, and commotions were repled in lundry partes, to that the young gentleman and hys company were glad to referre the quieting of luch bzorles buto Lacie, Brews, Curcy, fitz Gerald and others, he himfelle returned backe into Eng= The Lorde land the fame yeere be came, leauing the Realine tohn returby a great deale in worke plight than he found it. Englande. Thus farre Cambzenlis, and now for that which followeth: Dur Authour (as he himlelfe weiterth) bled fuche notes as were weitten by one Philip flatiburie, out of a certayne namelelle authour, Giraldus from this place buto the yeere. 1370. and wee has Cambrentis uing none other helpe beside (except only henry of enderh his. Marlebourrow,) do let downe that whiche wee finde in our oftmentioned authour, and in & fame Marleburgh in all the whole discourse that followeth, excepte in some certayne particuler place wed it of the Spanyardes) little good mighte the 20 ces, where we thew from whence we have dant that whiche we write as occasion ferueth. To proceede then with the matter where we left, Lacie the rather to meete with fuche hurlyburlies as were like to put the state of the countrey in Danger if the same were not the somer broughte to quiet, erected and built a number of Callets in places convenient, well and fufficiently garnithed with men munitions and vitagles, as one at Derwath, where divers of the Irish prayed to be A Castel built



fet a worke for wages.

Lacie came sundry tymes thither to further 50 the worke, full glad to fee them fall in vie with any luch exercite wherein might they once begin to have a delight, and tall the twectenelle of a true mans life, be thought it no small token of reformation: for whiche cause hee visited them the ofiner, and merily would commaund his gentles men (to give the labourers example 'to take they? twies in hande, and to worke a featon, whyle the

pwee foules laking on might relt them. But this pallime grewe to a tragicall end: for on a time as each man was builty occupied, tome lading, toms heaving, fome plattring, fome graning, the gente rall allo himselfe bigging with a pickare, a beises rate villague among them, whole tole the noble man bled, elpping both his hands occupyed, and his body enclining bownewatos, fill as he divike watchen when her to frompen, and with mount cleft his bead in latider, little efteening the top Lacy is tray-

tion of Hugh Lacie.

yon zer keepe

1199

King lohn

quiet.

The Historie of Irelande.

ments that for this trapterous afte ensued. This Lacie was reputed to be the conqueroz of Meth. for that her was the firste that broughte it to any due order of obedience to the Englishe power. His body the two Archichops, John of Dublin, and Mathew of Cassell buried in the Monasterie of Bedie, and his head in Sainte Thomas Abber at Dublin.

By occasion of this murder committed on the person of Hugh Lacie, John Curcy and Hugh 10 by prind, & bled y same as a mean to list him out Lacie the yoger, with their affiltants, Did Araight execution opon the Rebels, and preuenting euery milchiele ere it fell, faged the Realm from bp= Hugh Lacy the the Realmein rozes. Thus they knitting themselues togither in frienoship, continued in wealth and honoz bntill the first peere of King Johns raigne, who succee= ding his brother King Richard, twie his nephew Arthur, fonne to his brother Geffrey Garle of phew Archur. Bzitaine, and dispatched him , some sayde with his owne handes, bycaule he knew what clayme 20 recopence, to being him in, eyther quicke de dende he made to the Crowne, as discended of the elder

brother, and therefore not only the French King. but also certagne Lozdes of Englande and Ireland fanozed his title, and when they badersime that he was made away, they twke it in maruellous enil part. And Eurcy either of seale to the truth, or parcialitie, abhorring such barbarons tru Curcy veneth eltie, whereof al mens cares were full, spake blou- words against by words against &. John, whiche his lurking King loka. aduerlaries (p lay ready to budermine him) canada of credit, which they did not only bring to passe; Heis accorded. but also procured a commission to attach his how Dy & to fend him ouer into England. Ede Cures millrufting his part, a by like getting fomeinck. ling of their drift, kepte himlelfe alwfe, till buch Lacy lorde Juffice was fagne to lenie an army to inuave Allter, from whence he was oftetimes put backet toherebpo he proclaimed Currentrays He is proclay. tor a hired funden getleme with promite of great med myen, They fought once at Doune, in whiche kattellis

there dyed no finall number on both partes, but Curry gote the opper hand, and fo was the Low Juffice foyled at Curcies hands, but pet to long hee continued in practifing to have him, that at length Curcies owne Captaynes were inucy= ghed to betray their mailter, insomuche, y bypon goo Friday, whilest the Carle out of his armour villted barefreted certapne Religious houses for Denotion lake, they leyde for him, toke him as a Rebell, and Chipped him ouer into Englande 50 the next way, where here was adjudged to perpes tuall prison. One Saintleger addeth in his collections, as Campion faith, that Lacie payed the traytoes their money, and foethwith there bypon hanged them.

This Curcy translated the Church and Preries to Moks. bendaries of the Trinitie in Doune, to an Abbey of blacke Monkes brought thither from Chelter,

e caused the same to be consecrated onto trick: for which alteration, taking the name from God to a creature, he decimed himselfe so, taly punished. Pot long after (as say the Julia thin French knightes came to king Johns the for a comban one among them required the combate to all for a comban of the right to the Duchie of Poznano and the Knightes. not thought expedient to seoper the the mans lucke, yet the chalenge they defermed to answer. Some friends put them in mind of the Erle imprisoned, a warriour of notable courses, and in pitch of body like a Biant. B. John Mans Curcles and the first whether the could be content to notable from for the fair y Erle mode property for the form of the fair y Erle mode property form. Some for Testeme defends the but for y crowns and dignitic of the Real of the property of the property of the property of the fair of the Real of the form of the fair I Hall be content to hazard my life. 100 might chalenge.

The Historie of Irelande.

These words were not construed in the worst part as proceeding from an offended mind of him that was therein elteemed, moze playne tha wife. Therefore being cherilled and muche made of, be was feede to woderfully (nowe he came to large allowaunce in dyct after harde keeping) that the Frenche chalenger toke him for a Monfter, and fearing to deale with him, privily stale away into Spayne. It is further reported, that the French King, being bestrous to fee Curcy, requested &. 10 former thereof to the Kring Walter and Pugh; John that he might come before them, and fhewe of what Arength hee was by Ariking a blowe at an helmet. Herebpon forth he was broughte, and presented besoze the Kings, where was an Delmet let ppon a blocke. Curcy taking a fwwede in his hande, and with a sterne frowning countes nance call opon the Kings, gaue luch a stroke to the helmet, that cleaning it in sunder, the swozde Micked fo fall in the logge, that no ma there was able to plucke it forthe, excepte Curcy him felfe. 20 Wilhen he therefoze hat plucked fwath the twozo, the Kings asked him what he meant to loke bp= pon them with such a grimme and froward coufenance besoze he gaue the blowe to the helmet, he aunswered, that if he had milled in his stroke, he would have killed all the whole company, as well the Kings as other. Then was be relealed of bondes, and crolling the Seas towards Ireland whether he was boune, was fifteene times Carcy deparation beaten backe agayne to the Englishe shoze: and 30 The descrip- going into France to change the coall dyed there. mon of Curey. This Curcy was whyte of colour, mightie of limmes, with large bones and ftrong of fynews, tall and broade in proportion of body, so as hys Arength was thought to exceede, of boloneffe incomparable, and a warriour even from his youth, the formold in the front of every battell where her came, and euer ready to hazard himfelfe in place of most daunger, so foreward in fight, that oftentimes forgetting the office of a Captaine, he toke in hande the part of a Souldiour, prelling forthe with the formost, so that with his ouer rally violence, and delice of victory, he might feeme to put all in daunger. But although he was thus halfig and hote in the field against his enimies, yet was bee in convertation modelt and fober, and very religious, hauing Churchmen in great reuerence, ascribing all to the gwonesse of God, when he had atchieued any prayleworthy enterprise, yerlding thankes to his divine Maielite accordingly. But 50 was his gedrept and well acquainted with bim. as feldome times any one man is founde perfecte in all things, so these vertues were spotted with some vices, namely to much nigaronelle in sparing, and inconstancie. He maried the daughter of Goded King of Man, and after many conflicts and battaples had against the Irishe, he conquered (as before ye have heard) the countrey of Tilfter, and building divers throng Callels therein,

he established the same under his quiet rule, and gouernement, till he and Lacy fell out as befoge is ernzelled.

After Eurcies Deceffe, bicaufe be left no beires, the Carledoine of Allter was giuen unto hugh Lacie, in recompence of his good feruice. There was one of the Eurcies remayning in Irelande, that was Lowe of Rathermy and Kilbarrocke, whome (as an espiall of all their practices, and inthe counce of Queh Lacy flew, by reason wherof, great trouble and disquietnelle enlucd, thole Las, ries bearing themselves (nowe after the becelle of their father) for gouernors out of checke. To let the Realme in quiet, King John was fagne to king John wer palle thither himselse in person with a mayne ar- into Ireland. mp, banifled the Lacies , subdued the relique of the countrep, pet not conquered, toke pledges, pus nithed malefairors, established the execution of See more here English lawes, corned money of like balew cur. of in England. rant sterling in both Realmes.

"The two Lacies repenting their milbemea=

nots, fledde into Fraunce dilguiced in porte ap- They fed into o pareil, and ferued there in an Abbey as gardiners, butill the Abbot by their countenaunce and behaufour began to geffe their effates, and appofed them so farre, that they disclosed what they were, beseething the Abbot to keepe their counfels, who commending their repentant humble. nelle, abuiled the yet to make fute for their prins ces fauoz, if it mighte be hadde, promiting to dos what he could in the matter, and to toke bypon him to bee a futor for them onto the King, that Be travelled to carnellly herein, that at length be obterned their pardons. But yet they were fined, Whalter at four thouland, and Qugh at five and They are par-Clatter at tour thouland, and pugn at nur atte doned and pus twentie hundred markes, and herebyon, Claffel to their fynos.

to the Carledome of Aller. King John appoputed his Lieutenauntes in Freland, and refurning home, luboues & Wielch-

was restozed onto y Lozothip of Meth, & Hugh,

Heis taken.

Translation

An hundred

markes of

nun, and some after, with Pandulfus the Legate of Pope Innocentius the thirde, who came to releaste hum of the censure, wherein hee stwoe ercommunicate, to whome as to the Popes Legate he made a personal surreder of both Realms in way of lubmission, and after her was once alfoyled, he recepued them againe. Some adde, that he gave away his kingdomes to p Sea of Rome for him and his incressors, recognising to holde the fame of the Popes in fee, paying yeerely there= 10 Justice, King Henry the third buderstanding the foze one thousand markes, as seuen hundzed foz England, and three hunderd for Ireland. Blondus faith Centum pro veroque auri marchias. Sit gold.Blondus Thomas More (as Campion faith) a man both in calling and office, likely to found the matter to the depth writeth precisely, that neither such wri= ting the Pope can thew, neyther were it effectuall if he could. How farre forth, and with what limi= tation a Prince mape, or mape not addict hys till) Chronicler, and a Sozbonist, not bulearned, partly fcanneth, who thinketh. 300. markes for Ireland no very hard penyworth? The instrumet(as Campion thinketh,) which our Englishe weiters repearle, might haply bee mocioned and deawen, and yet not confirmed with any feale nor ratifyed: but though the copie of this writing remapne in recozd, pet certaine it is, King Johns

Iohn Bale in his Apologic againit vower luccellogs neuer papedit. After John Comin

Archbithop of Dublin, & founder of S. Patricks o Church, fucce= ded herr Loudozis in b See,

inho builded v Kings Castell there, being lozo chicke Justice of Treland, him they niknamed dee commonly gine additions to their gouer= mozs in respecte of some factor ouality) Scozeh

dilillein, that is, burne bill, bycause hee required to verule the writings of his tenantes, colorably uerall tenure, and beent the same befoze their sa= 50 and then came over with Phelin Dehainer, and ces, cauling them eyther to renue their takings, oz to hold at will.

In the yeere. 1216. King John departed thys life. In his dayes, divers monafferies were builte in Ireland as (belide thole that befoze are mentioned in the fourth yeers of his raigne, the Abbey of Dowill was founded, in the list the Abber of Weltherham in & countie of Limerike, by Theo-

balo le Butler Lorde of Caeracky, and in the twelfth peere, Rithard Dute builded fine Beite Acrie of Brenard. In the dayes of Printy & thinde Henry the that succeeded his father B. John, great mattes Watter bewere repled in Ireland betwirt hugh Lacy and twire Lacy and William Marthal to that the countrey of 99eth Marhall, was arreusully afflicted.

In the yeere. 1228. after the death of Lauranris Archbillion of Dublin, that was Lord chiefe and service done by the Giraldines ener lith their The Geralfirst comming into Irelande, though by wrong diser. reportes the same had bin to their premoter for a time finisterly misconstrued, lo as the Gentleme had fell bin kept backe, and not rewarded accozding to their and delertes: The King nowe enformed of the troth, made Morice Fitz Beralde, Morice Finz the sonne of Morice aforelaid, Lord chiefe millice Geralde. of Ircland. Lucas succeeded Loundous in the Lucas Arch. realm feodaric to an other. John Maioz a Scot= 20 Archbilhops See, and was colecrated in the yere bishop.

> Richarde Marshall was taken prisoner in 1230 battell at Kildare. Some waite, b he was wonnded there, and within fewe dapes after died of the burt at Kilkenny, and was buried there in the quier of the Churche of the Friars Preachers, neere to the place where his brother william was enterred, who departed this life in the yeare 1231.

In the peere. 1241. Walter Lacy Lorde of 1241 Meth departed this life in Englande, be left two daughters behinde hom that were hys heires, Margaret maried to the Loto Herbon, and Ma- The Lorde thild wife to Beffrey Benneuille. King henry Geffrey Gene in the .xxxvj .yeere of his raigne, gant to Edward uille. his cloest sonne, Gascoigne, Irelande, and the 1252 county of Chester.

In the yeere following, hugh Lacy Carle of Allfter Departed this life, & was buried at Crag-(as the Fride 40 fergus, in the Church of the Friers Mittors, leauing a daughter behind him, that was his henr, whome Walter de Burgh of Bourke married, and in right of hir, was created Earle of Willet,

as after shall appeare. Mogice Fitz Beralo Lozd Juffice of Ireland, being requested by this Prince to come and allice him with a power of nien againste the Wielche Rebels,left a sufficiente garrison of mente in the Castell of Scligath, which he had lately builden, Chank a lufty bande of Souldiers, and meeting the Prince at Chepflow, behaued themfeluts to valiantly, that returning with victory, they greated ly encreased the favoure of the Kyng and Printe towardes them: and oppon they? tetume in to Irclande, they iogned with Cozmacke Back Dermote Mack Bozi, and made a notable toutncy againste Doonil the Frishe enime, that odonil

when Lacie was once bead, inuader and fore he noped the Kings lubicites of Ullies. Doonibes ing vanquillito, the Lozd Julies we avolenges and tribute of Durale to kerbe the Rings prace, and diversiother exployees prayleviorthy byo be? during the time of his gouernement, as flatibes rie hart gameret in his notes, withe Loude Bes cald fits Escald, Carle of Kildate in the pette 1517. After Morice, Fitz Gerald lucceeded in ofin fice of Lozo Julice, John fitz Geffer Anight, John Fitz Geffrey Lorde and after hint Alapne vela Zouel, whome the Carle of Surrey Fitz Watten Acto. Ind affor De la Zouch, in the peere. 1258; being the. 42.06 Henry the third his raigne, was Steplian De log long Elpes. — Efpet Cent to tupply that come, who liew Dneit with. 3 52. of the nien in the Arretre of Dome, & thortly after departed this life, then delillia Dene William Dene was made Lorde Justice, & Greene Cassell was worde, and Thomas de Clare married y daugh-Lord lustice. dellroped. Alto Mat Carey played the Druilling ter of Morice, Fitz Morice. Greene Caitel Definonde.

Z uch Lorde

Siephan de

delitoyed.

Mic Carey.

1261

M Richarde

Capell Lorde

initice.

i aync.

Lord John

1266

1267

Lord justice.

1268

Richard de

recter. . .

1270

1271

The Lord

Lilcy.

luitice.

In the prette. 1261. Sir William Dene Lord Juffice of Irclamoe beceaffeb, and Sir Richarde Rochell (of Capell as fome copies hane) was fent to be Lozo Juffice after him, who greatly enuyed the familie of the Giraldines, during his gos uernemente, the Lorde John Kitz Thomas, and the Lord Morice his conne were layne.

In the pere 1264. Walter de burgh was made Carle of Aller, and Mozice fit; Mozice toke p Dozenroch King of Cholethermund and pet als Lom Jullice of Irelao together with Theobalds ter this, the Jrith closed him opin Membani; to-Butlet . Mitts Cogail, and viucts other greate Lordes at Wiffildernibt, on S. Dicholas Day, And to was Frelande full of warres, betwirt the Burghes and Giraldines.

In the peere, 1266, there chanced an Carth quake in Ireland.

In the yeare following, King Henry toke bu the variance that was in Ireland betwirth pats ties, and bilcharging Dene, appoynted Dauid Barry Lord Juffice in his place, who tamed the 49. Dinid Barry infolent dealings of Morice Kitz Morice, coulin Bermane to Fits Berald.

In the yeare 1268. Conhur Dizen was daine by Derinete Mack Monerd; and Motice Mits Gerald Carle of Definoto, was drowned in the Robert Vffere Sen; betwitt adiales and Ireland. Ind Roberte Utfort was fente over to remayne Lozd Julice of Ireland, and Barry was vileharged, who cos finned till the peece. 1269, and then was Richarde ve Erriter made Lord Juffice. Ind in the peere following, was the Lotoe James Andley made Lord Julice: Richard Urepon, and John Ultivon were flagne, and Fulke Archbishop of Dublindeccasted. Also the Cattels of Aldleck, Kos fcoman, and Schrligagh, were bellroped. The fame peere was a greate bearth and mortalitie in Fretande. ...

In the perent 2 92, the Lorde James Audley

was flare in a fall from his hoile in Thomaid, and then were Morice: Ait White made Loide. Juffice of Juriaise, and the Caffell of Rambon Randons for represent the runnes of that auching that ear

" In the purity 272. Ring Dans the thing was the decelle boly land, total mitanto Jeilind and made Doft Water Genallia et Brudgott, Riefftenlaus, großtenlur

It the prost. 1275 the Calletter Raisentant 1275 was establication and topic of the gentle 1276

In the pacification there was part smelliplome An overthrow ginen at Glenbury, where walliam fir Roger, at Glenburry. Prior of the Knightes Petitikett, Fillen of the ther with him; were taken pictoines, and a greate number of other weite lanne! Danoland an gu

The fame pere, John de Alexdon Departed this

In the yeare following, Wobert atfrost was appointed to supply promits of Chandle being called homie, and to was this Citiate the feronde time orderned Lord Juffer of Frelande, Mahas ning occation to patie into Englande, made bys Aubititute Julbozue Billiop of Meaterford til his ceturne, and their refirmed the godernemente into his owne handes agaptte.

In the perie 1277. Thomas of Clare fewe gither with Waurite Fit, Mantier, to that they gave hollages to elcape, and the Callell of Rofeomen was wonne.

In the peere next enling; was John ve Per-lington colecrated Archbillsep of Dublin. Ghere was allo a Councell holden at Brenok, & Macke Dermot fleine Cathgur D Conthir King of Connagh.

In the pecte. 1279. Robert Effet bpott occafion of bulinelle, came over into Englande, and left Friar Fulboine Bilhoppe of Waterforde: fo imply his routh, and Rauk Piphard, and D hanlan chaled Diellina buttell?

In the pette. 1280. Roberte Affort came the third time to occupie the twouth of Lorde chiefe Justice in Freiance, respining that comity into his hands againe.

In the peere following, the Billion of Was terford was established by the King of England Loid Juffice of Irelande. Idani Culack & ponger lewe William Barret, and many other M Connagh. Ind in the nexte peete to witte, 1 & 82. Penquett flew Murertagh, and bis brother Irte Mac Murch at Athlone. Alle the Lotbe James De Bzinimingham, anv Peers De Tupt departes this Ufe. Allo the Arthuffiop Deilington Dertal led. And about the lame time, the Citie of Dublin was octaced by-fire, the Steeple of Christs

repaired.

Donat Bishop of Dublin.

confectated

Archbishop

of Dublin.

at Rothode.

Norwaghand

1285

1288

bilitop of Du-

blin Lorde

lutice.

1290

Church otterly destroyed. The Eitizens before Christ Church they mente about to repaire their owne primate builvings, agreed togither to make a collection, for repaying the ruines of that auritient building fielt begun by the Panes, and continued by Citrius Prince of Dublin at the inclaunce of Donate cometime Billipp of that Citic, and debitated to the bleded Trinitie. It length Strangbow Erle of Dembroke, fit3Stephans, and Laurece, that for his vertue was called S. Laurece Arch= 10 billyop of Dublin, and his foure forcellors, John of Eucham, henry Seozchbill, and Lucas, and last of all, John de Soint Panke finished it. This notable building, fith the time that It was thus befaced by fire, hath bin beautifped in diners forts by many zealous Citizens. Strangbowes tombe

befaced by the fall of the role of the Churth, Sir Stranglower Being Didney when he was Loto Deputy re-tombe refto-Rozed, and likewife did coll thon the Carle of Sidney Teilbares Chappell for an ornament to the onier. ouer the which he left also a monumente of Canfarme Bandolfe, late Coronell of the Captille Captayne bandes of totenien in Willer that der there ba- Randol. liantly, fighting in his Princes leedle as after THE PERSON OF TH shall appeare.

In the peere. 1283. Furnium, Chanceller of Ireland, and Richarde Ente beparted this life. and friar Stephan Anlbogne was made Loude - Granie L Justice of Irelande.

In the peere. 1285. the Lozde Theobalo butler fled from Dublin, and bico thorstly after, and the lord Theobald Clemon loft his minant Horfe

fes as he went towards Dfalt, and the next days Berald fitz Manrice was taken, and John Sa-Iohn Samford ford was confectated Archbillyop of Dublin.

Pozeover at Kathode, the Logo Geffrey Gf-An ouerthrow tit were flagne, with a great number of other.

The Porwagh & Aroldoll with other townes Ardscol brent, and villages were brente by Philip Stanton the rhi day of Pouember, in the peere. 1286. Also Calwagh was taken at Kilvare.

In the yeere, 1287, divers nobles in Irelande deceasied, as Richard Deceter, Berald Fitz Mas rice, Thomas de Clare, Richard Taffy, and Ria colas Teling Knightes.

beine Lord Juffice of Fretand, and John Sa-Samlore Arche fort Archbilliop of Dublin; was abuaunced to, prounth of Lorde Jullice. Also Bichard Burgh Exic of Allter belieged Theobald Elerdon in the Caltell of Athlone, and tame with a great power. unto Trim, by the working of Walter Lacie.

In the peere. 1290. was the chase of discomfi=

Allo Mack Coghlan Arme D Molagbella Tking of Meth, and William Burgh was biledfited at Deluin by Mac Coghlan.

The same peere, 1290, detilliam Tekpwan sog Lorie uille fled, and fir Gerard Doget, and Raufe Pe= 40 made Lozd Julice of Irlande, and entrep into lutice. that office on Saint Martins vaye: Amtochie Jullice, Coward Ballioll King of Soutland of homage for an Eilecome which he beloe in Iteland, in like manner at he did to king Comarde for the Crowne of Scotland,

In the gere. 1292, a fiftenth was graunted to the King, of all the temporall gover in Juland whilelf Clefcy was as pet Lojo Jalke

This Ulticy was a lierne marin and fall of The peere nert enluing, occealled Friar Ful- 50 contage, be called John Carle of Adversaciote 12294 him, charging him with rists foute eminents nots, for that he ranged abroade, and fountie me uenge hoon prinate bilpleklines ousofall men. and not for any apprauncemente of the public mealth or leruice of his fourtaigne de

The Carle as impartence to beare dimente. touched as the Julice to lufter enil boile son gildes. fure of Difali, and divers Englishmen flagne. fwered thus, 25 y your honor and mine my Cord.

The Historie of Irelande.

and by King Edwardes have (for that was atcompted no finall oth in those dayes among the Irilly) you would if you durft appech me in plain tearnies of treason of felonie: for where I have the title, & you the flecce of Kildare, I wote well how great an eye fore I am in your light so that if I might be handsomly trusted by for a fellone, then mighte my master youre sonne become a Bentleman:a Bentlema quoth the Juftice, thou men befoze Kildare was an Earledome, & befoze that dileich bakrupt thy coulin, fethered hys neit in Leynister. But seeing thou darest me, I will furely breake thy hart, and therewith he called the Carle a notozious theefe and a murderer. Then followed facing and bearing among the Souldiers, with high words, and terrible swearing on both fides, butil either parte appealed his owne.

The Lord Juftice thortig after, leauing his beputie William Bay, toke the fea, and halten ouer to p King. The Carle immediatly followed, and as heymously as the Lorde Justice accused him of felony, Kildare no leffe appealed hymi of treason. For triall hercof, & Erle alked & cobate, · Clefcy refused not:but yet when the liftes were proutded, Clefcy was flipt alway into Fraunce, & fo disenherited of all his lads in p countie of Kilproude Erle, I tell thee, the Clefties were Getles to Dare, which wer bestowed bpo y Erle this heires for cuer. The Erle waring loftie of mind in fuch prosperous successe. squared with divers nobles, Englift & Frift of y land. The fame peere byed John Bainford Arthb. of Dublin, & John fity the Archbi-Chomas Carle of Kildare, & John de la Mare thop Samford. toke prisoners, Bichard Burgh Erle of Willer, & The Earle of William Burgh within & countrey of Mith, & prifoner. the Castell of Kildare was taken, and all & cost-

The death of



Great dearth and death.

trey wall co by the English on the one side, and the Irish on the other, and Calwagh brent al the Rolles and tailes concerning the recordes and accomptes of that countie. Greate dearth and death raigned in Ireland this yeere, and the two peeres nerte enluing. The Carle of Bilbare De- 40 tepned the Carle of Willer philoner, butill by authogitic of a Parliamente holden at Kilkenny, be was vilinered out of the Castell of Ley, for hys two fonnes, and for the invalion which the Erle, of Kilbare had made into Weth, and other bys varuly and milozoted partes was diffeyled of the Callell of Sligagh, and of all his lands in Con-

William Dodinglels Lord lustice. 1295

homas Fitz Merice Loide lu! i e. 1296

1298

William Dovinglels being this yere made

Logd Julice of Irelande, after Welcy byed, in 50 the perrenent following, that is. 1295. and. 27, of King Enwarde the firste. After hym fucreeved in that rounth the Lozde Thomas fitz Manrice. In the prere, 1296. Friar William De Bothum was consecrated Archbilliop of Du-

In the peere, 1298, and, rybj, of Edwards the Art, the Lozde Thomas Litz Maurice Departed

this life, and an agreement was made, betwirte Record Turthe Carle of Willer, and the Lorde John Kitz ris. Thomas, Carle of Kilvare , by John Wogan that was orderned Lorde Justice of Ites

In the prece. 1299. Calilliam Archbiftop of Dublin orparted the life, and Richarde De Fringis was confecrated Archbishop in hys place. The King wente onto John Wlogan Loide Jullice, commaunding bym to gour fommonaunce unto the nobles of Irelande, to prepare themiclues with Hople and armour to come in they? belt aray, for the warre, to lerue hym ae gainfle the Scottes : and withall , wrote buto the fame Pobles, as to: Richarde De Bings Carle of Alifter, Beffrey De Benuill, Tohn Rich Thomas , Thomas Kit; Paurice, Theobilloi Loide Butler , Throbalde Loide Citivens Picts Lorde Brimingham of Thetomory Line. flace Lorse Power, Hugh Lorse Purret, John De Cogan, John de Barry, William De Barty !! Mater de Zaftice ; Richarde de Caerti, John Pipurd ; Wialter Lenfante ; John of Driogde, Avans de Seantoun, Symon, de

Ghr.Pembrig.

Pherbe, William Cadell, John de Wale, Manrice de Carre, Beorge de la Roche, Maurice de Rochford, and Maurice fits Thomas De Kerto. commaunding them to bee with him at With= welaun the first of March. Such a precept Tre= member I haue redde, registred in a close rolle a= mong p recordes of the Tower, but where Mara leburrow faveth , that the fayde John Wogan Lozd Jultice of Irelad, and the Lozd John fits Thomas, with many other, came to King Ct= 10 fert, and the Lozde John Mostimer married the ward into Scotland in the. xxix. yeare of Kyng Edwards raigne, Campion noteth it to be in the peare.1299. Which fell in the .xxbii.of the raigne of King Edward, and if my remembrance faple me not, the close rolle aforementioned beareth Date of the rritig yere of King Cowards rapgne: all which notes may bee true, for it is very lyke. that in those warres against the Scottes, p King fent divers times to the Irill Lordes to come to ferue him, as it behoued them to do by theyz tes 20 moze parte of them had bin betterly destroyed, if nures: and not only he cent into Ireland to have the services of men, but also for provision of bit= taples, as in close rolles I remember I have alto feene recorded of the. rrvit. and. rrr. peere of b fand King Coward the first his raigne. For this we finde in a certaine abstract of the Triff Chio= nicles, whiche shoulde feeme to be collected out of

Hattburie, whome Campion to much followed. that in the yeere. 1301. the Lozde John Wiogan 1201 Lozde Juflice, John fitz Thomas, Peter Bermingham, and divers other went into Scotland Irishmen in. in appe of King Edward, in whiche perreallo a unde Seotland great part of p Citie of Dublin, with the Church of Saint Werburgh was beente in the nighte of the fealt dape of Sainte Colme. Allo the Lorde Benuille married the daughter of John de Mot-Daughter and heire of Peter Genuille, aliothe Logd Theobald de Alerdon, married the daughter of the Lozde Roger Moztimer. The fame pecre in the winter feason, the Frishe of Lepnifter repled warre against v townes of Wicklow. and Rathdon, boing muche hurte by brenning in the countrey all about, but they were challifed for their wickednesse, losing the most part of their proutsion and Cattell, and in the Lent season the discorde and variance had not risen among the Englishmen to the impeachmente of their purpoled enterprises.

In harvest, there were three hundred thernes Clapne by the Philanes.

Allo Walter Powir walled a greate parte of Walter Monster, beenning many fermes and places in

that countrey.

Buthe peere. 130. Pope Boniface Demaunden atenth of all the spirituall livings in Englande and Ireland, for the space of three yeres, to main= 50 taine warres in defence of the Church of Rome. against the King of Arragone.

Loto John fitz Thomas, departed this life, and

1101 In the pecre. 1302. the Earle of Allfer, and Ris The Erle of chard Burgh, and fir Eufface le Power, with a puillant Army entred Scotlad. The Carle made rrriij.knightes at Dublin, befoze he fet forward. The same peere Beralde, sonne and heire to the

likewise the counteste of Willter. 2 Comminn of Mellilley, and Sir Roberte de Wercinall-Weit Carne the rrii of Dirober. In the yeere. 1304. a great parte of the afte of

Dublin was beent by caluall fire in it is

In the yeere next enfuing, Jogbapus Comin with his complices, flew Maritagh Droughuit King of Offalie, and his brother Calwayh, with diners other within the Courte of Pretter Birmingham at Carrick in Carbite. Allo Bilberte Sutton, Stewarde of Welffeine was flagne by the Iribinen, neere to the Fine of Rapmond

acicobture

The Lorde

Chancellor

confectated

The Archbi-

flop of Du -Lin deceaffed

A discomfi-

tute in Con-

nigh.

Bulhop of

imiley.

Daymond de Grace, which Bavinond bare himfelfe right valiantly in that fight, and in the ende through his great manhobe elcaped.

In the pecre woo a great flaughter was mate in Offalie neere to the Callell of Belchil, the thirteenth day of Aprill upon Deconchur and his friends by the Doenweits, in whiche place were flavne a great muniber of men. Allo Dbren king of Chomond was flavire. Moieoner, Donalde Die Watcarthy Aewe Donato King of 10 Dellenione, and upon the troublith of May in the confines of Meth, a great overthrow chanced to

p lide of the Lord Peers Buffer, and Balymore Balimore in Leynister was beent by the Irill, where hen- breat. ry Calfe was flayne at that present time.

Herrof folowed areat warres betwirt y Englift) and Irift) in Leyntlier , fo that a great army Warres in was called together forth of viners partes of Tre- Legnifier. land, to refraphe the malice of the Irillin Lepmfter, in which journey, Sir Thomas Mandewill Knight entred into a conflict with the Itill neere to Glenfell, in the whiche he bare hymilelfe right manfully, till his Horle was flapne moct him, and yet then to his greate prayle and hyghe

The Historie of Irelande.

commendation, he faued both himfelfe and many of his company

The Lord Chancellor of Irelande, Thomas Caucocke, was confecrated Bilhop of Imaley, within the Trinitie Churche at Dublin, and kept such a feast, as the like had not lightly bene feene, not heard of before that time in Ireland, 30 first to the Rich, and after to the pope.

Richarde Flerings Archbilhop of Dublin De=

cealled on the even of Saint Luke the Euange= lift, to whom succeeded Richard de Hauerings, who after he had continued in that Sea about a five pecres, resigned it over by dispensation obtei= ned from Rome, and then his Pephewe John Leech was admitted Archbiftop there.

In the peere. 1307. the first of Appill Murcov 1307 Ballagh mas beheaded necre to Werton by Sit Dauid Caunton Knight, and Moztly after was

Avam Dann flainc.

Also, a greate discomfiture and flaughter fell boon & Englishmen in Connagh by & Dicheles the first pay of May, and the robbers that divilte in & parties of Dffaili, raled & Caftel of Beilthell and in the bigil of the translatio of Thomas

Becket, being & firth of July, they bretit & fowne of Lep, and believed the Castell: but they were confirence to bepart from thece though after, by John Kitz Thomas & Edmond Butler & came to remove that flege. In the perc. 408. King Cbward & first devarted this life the scueth of July.

1102

Wister.

The order or

the Templers

suppressed.

HEdwarde the seconde.

R Achard Archbishop of Dublin, after he hadde gouerned that Sea the space of fine preces, by reason of a vision that he sawe in his sleepe, fee= ling himselfe troubled in conscience, with consis deration of that dreame, religned the nexte moz= row al his title to the Archbithops dignitic(as be= fore pe have hearde) and contented himselfe with other ecclcliasticall benefices, as seemed conucni= ent to his citate. This peece by bertue of letters 10 the Kings handes, and to cause an Innentarie directed from the Pope to the K. of England, hee caused al the templers as wel in Englad as Ireland, to be apprehended, & committed to fafckec= ping. The profession of these templers beganne at Jerusalem, by certayn Bentlemen p remained in an Hoffell neere to the Temple, who til p counsel of Trois in France, were not increased about the number of, 9. but fro that time forth, in little more than fiftie yeeres, by the realous contributio of al Christian Realmes, they had houses ereded 20 goods mighte be well kept and loked buts, and every where, with livings bountifully assigned to p same for their maintenance, in so much, as they were augmented unto the number of three hun= ded that were Knightes of that order, belide inferiour brethre innumerable: but now with welth they fo forgot themselves, that they nothing lelle regarded, than the purpole of their foundatio; and withal being accused of horrible herelies (whether in all things justly or otherwise the Lorde kno= weth) they were in the counsel at Lions in Frace 12 Escheker the morrowe after the Purification. condemned, and their livings transposed to the knights hospitalers, otherwise called p Knights of the Rodes, and nowe of Malta. The manner of their apprehension and committing was sud= dayne, and so generally in all places bypon one day, that they had no time to hift for theselues. For first, the King sente forth a precept to energ Sherife within the Realme of Englande, com= maunding them within each of their rounths to cause a prescribed number of Enightes , or rather 40 affemble, was leste to the discretion of the lapoe fuch men of crevite, on whole fidelities he mighte assure himselfe, to assemble at a certayne towne, named in the same writte, the Sunday next after the Epiphany, and that each of the same She= rifes failed not to bee there the same day to execute all that Moulde be eniopned them by any o= ther writte, then and there to be delinered. The Sherife of Porke was commaunded to gyue formmonance to.24. Such Knightes, oz other suf= ficient men, to meete him at Porke. The Sherife 50 Lord Justice of Porth Wales, and of Posfolke and Suffolke, was appoputed to fommone twentie to meete him at Thetfozo, the other Sherifes were appoputed to call to them some tenne, some twelue, og some fourteene, to meete them at such Townes as in their writtes were named. The vate of this writte was, from Westminster the fifteenth of December, in the firste pecre of thys King Cowards the secondes

raigne: the other writte was lent by a Chapleyne: authorized both to deliver the same writte, and to take an othe of the Sherife, that be Could not disclose the contentes, till be had put the same in execution, which was, to attache by affiliance of thole afozementioned Knightes , oz as many of them as he thought expedient to ble, althe tenunlers within the precinit of hys romth, and to fcase all their landes, godes, and Cattelle, into of the same indented be made in presence of the Warden of the place, whether he were Knighte. of the order, or any other, and in prefence of other honest men nevahbours thereaboutes, keeping the one counterpane with himselfe, sealed with bys feale that made the feasure, and feating the other in the hands of the lapoe Clarpentand further to fee the fame godes and Cattels to bee put in lafekeeping, and to provide that the quite the groundes manured to the most profit, and to cause the bodies of the templers attached, to be so deterned in al lafetic, as that they be not yetromitted to Froms not to Areyabt milon, but to remarne in some convenient place other than their. owne houles, and to be found of the amos lo ka-3ed, accordingly as falleth for their ellates till he baue otherwise in commaundemente from the King:and what is done herein, to certife into the The date of this feconde writte was from Bie flet the twentith of December. There was lokewise a writte direited to John Wogan, Lorde Autlice of Arclande, liquitying unto him what Mould be done in England, touching the appiehellon of the Templers, and feagure of their laos and gwdes, commaunding him to proceedin Temblable manner againff them in Trelande: mi the day and place when the Sherifes thousand Juftice and Treafoger of the Elcheker there, unt to as the fame might be done, before any remour of this thing coulde be brought ever out of the land thither. Also a like commaundemente pas fent unto John de Britaigne Erle of Bichielo, Lorde Warden of Scotlande, and in Connece Cotesbache Chamberlayne of Scotland In to Walter De Pederton Lorde Julie of Wales, to hugh Aldiabelerah, Alies 200 Holland Lord Julice of Cheffer. Times for the Templers. But now to other or to Irelande. In the yeare. 1308, the til. of deceasing peter de Birmingham a mode our, and one that had bin no small scotting. The eleventh of May, the Call Kennun was brente, and dyners of the hadde it in keeping were flagne by "co

The Historie of Irelande.

Macbalther, and other of the Triffe, and like wife the towns of Courcouly was beente by the fame malefactors. Ind the firth of June, John Lorde Woogan Lorde Jollice was discomfired neere to Blindelogie, where John de Saint Hogelin, John Potton, John Breton, and many other were flapne.

The Secreenth of Junte, Dunlouan, Tobie, and many other Commes were beent by the Jriff Rebels.

About thys leason, John Decer Maior of Dublin builded the highe Pipe there, and the brioge over the Liffic towardes Baint Eliftons, and a Chappell of our Lavie at the Friers Minors, where he was buried, repaired the Churche of the Friers Preachers, and every Friday tabled

the Friers at his owne roales.

John Mogan having occasion to passe into England, Milliam Burgh fupplied bis tomb, buth whome king Cowarde recommended 20 Perry or Bauction, when contrary to the kings minde he was banified by the Lordes of Enga lange, and about the Patinitie of oure Land, bee came ouer into Irelande, beryng lente thether by the King with many Irwels, and belion the letters which he brought of recommendation from the King, he had alligned to him the commonisties royall of that Realme, whiche breade toine

trouble and bickerings there, betwirte Richards Burgh Carle of Willer, and the layd Ganelton, who notwithill anding bought the good willes of the Souldiers with his liberaline, Arm Dermot Deempty Indened Dozensedifeed fundry Cas ficis, Cantens, and bringes, burthe next peere, he was remiked home by the King, as in the hiftoty of England te may appears.

In the vigilles simeriand Jude, the Lotde Lord Roger 10 Roger Mortimer landed in Frelande with hys Mortimer. wife, righte heire to the Seigneurie of Weth, as daughter to Piers Bemille, that was sonne buto the Lord Geffrey Genville, whiche Beffrey breame a friet at Trym of the order of y Preachers: bareason whereof the Lorde Mortimer and his wife entred into pollettion of the landes of Meth. In the yeere. 1309. on Candemax Day, 1309 the Lorde John Bonneuill was flapne nigeto Lordioba the towns of Acolcoll, by the Lorde Arnold 190= Bonneuille mer, and his complices, his body was buried at flayne.

the pertefollowing, at a Pertiamente holom at Kilvare, the Lozo Truoty Power was deathit of that Clauditer, for that It was proved it was pone mais omne defence. In the petite, 1311, of (as some bouce bang) the

Athy in the Church of the Friers Preachers. In-

perrentos. John collogan Evid Juffice funduo- A Parliament ned a Barliamente nt Bikentop, where botters at Kelkenny.

Campion.

hither was

The Lord

unce dif-

1308

ohn Decer

dior of

•םולנונ

Burgh.

Piers Gaue-

lielande.

onfited.

atier hanged

inholeforts lawes were sever ned, but never two ented. There fell the Billians in contration a bout their including an analy stree Million of 90 Public, forbene, the Primate of Aramagh to reple historoffer within the province of Level monde Landor eroller Lorde Luffer, who washe

Shortly after Robland Joirethe Denver Role be night in his Pannificals; from Hand to the legiony of Brace view to bare, the affillings fernants methim, and with force chafed like 188 of the violatic This Billion was some John

Leukon and was confichented non chung beide and and cons Cally on the first ony of Samuelland

Richard Carle of Tiller with a mellowith samente fromitte dr. Chorflammit, selection sir Sir & Lebarde Mantetine ? rather Hi dilleftar Din Claire infrantil. de Ci. toman alta ar jamen kontar taminy dan alta pandangan dan alta pandanga tilly from Hear the form hind being, where e Divers other were daype. The rij. wie to Ther the best Reserved Checkson couch serves laghering de la company de la

Carrieon

ceaffeth.

The Historie of Irelande.

Omolmoy. Also Donat Objene was murthered by his owne men in Tothemonde.

1312

Campion.

The Earle of

Vifters fonne

ceasseth.

The one and twentie of Febquarie, beganne Robert Verdo a riot in Cirgile, by Roberte Acrdon, for the ap= peafing whereof, an Army was ledde thither by Ichn Wogan John Mogan Lozd chiefe Justice, in the begin-Lordinitice. Ming of July, but the same was discomsited, and divers men of accompt flapne, as Sir Picholas Auenell, Patricke de Roch, and other. At length, pet the Capde Roberte Acroon, and many of hys 10 but not on the same day: for the first of those two complices came, and submitted themselves to petson, within the Castell of Dublin, abidyng there the Kings mercie.

The Lord Edmond Butler was made depu-

tie Justice binder the Lorde John Wogan, who in the lent next enfuing, belieged the & brenes in Blindelowe, and compelled them to peele themfelnes to the Kings peace.

Allo in the peere aboutlayde. 1312. Waurice Kits Thomas married the Ladge Katherine. Daughter to the Carle of Wilter, at Breene Castell, and Thomas Fitz John married an other of the land Earles daughters in the lame place. marriages was celebrated the morrow after S. Dominikes day, and this feconde marriage mas kept the morrow after the feast of the assumption of our Lady.



Also ixovert de Bruce ouerthrew the Castell of Man, and toke the Lorde Donegan Doowil on Saint Barnabies day.

In the yeere. 1313. John a Leekes Archbishop of Dublin departed this life. After whole deceale incre elected in scisme and devision of sides two celloz, and Alexander Bignoz Trefurer of Freland. The Chancellog to ffrengthen his election, halfily went to sea, and togither with. 156. other persons perished by Shipwracke.

The other fubmitting his cause to the proces of lawe, tarried at home and fpedde.

Mogeover, the Logde John de Burgh, sonne and heire buto the Carle of Willer, deceasted at and heire de-Galby on the fealt day of Sainte Marcell and Marcellian.

Also the Lord Comond Butler created. rrr. Knightes in the Castell of Dublin, on Sainte Michaels day, being Sunday. The Knightes Hospitalices of of Sainte Johns as they were called, were inuelled in the lads of the Templers in Ireland.

The same yeere was the Lorde Theobalde Merdon fent Lozd Justice into Irrlande.

In the ninth prece of King Edwards raigne, Coward Bquce, brother to Kobert Bruce King Edward Bruce of Scottes, entred the Potthe part of Irelande inuadeth liewith fire thousand men. There were with hom lande. divers Captagnes of high renowne among the Scottiffe Pation , of whome the thete were Captaynes of Successors, Malter Thorneburie Lord Chan- 40 thele, the Carles of Murrey and Menteth, the name with Lozo John Stewarde, the Lozd John Cambeil, Bruce. the Lorde Thomas Randolfe, Ferque de Un= diellan, John Wood, and John Billet. They landed neere to Craq Fergus in Aller theffue and twentith of Map, and topning with the J. rilli, conquered the Carledome of Ciller, and gane & English there otuers great mirthzowes, twke the towne of Dimbalke, spoylevand brank Dundalke tre it, with a greate parte of Argile Tiley britte ken indibient 50 Churches and Abbeyes, with the propositionic they founde in the lame, sparing neytal rulamie, woman noz childe. Then was the Torthe monde Butler cholen Lozde Aultice, who unde Edmonde the Carle of Allier and y Giratoines Frends, justice. and reconciled himselfe with Sir John Said will, thus feeking to preferue the refione with Kralme which Cowarde Bruce meant whom to conquere, hauing cauled hinilelle de ceithe

T c Lorde M minicr ncomfited. by the Scots.

The Historie of Irelande.

ned B. of Ireland. The Lord Justice assembled a great power out of Mountler and Leynister, and other parties thereaboutes, and the Earle of Ulster with an other armie came buto him necre unto Dundalke, where they consulted togyther how to deale in defending the countrey agaynste the enimics: but hearing the Scottes were withdrawen backe, the Erle of Willter followed them,

and fighting with them at Coyners, hee lost the fielde.

There were many Capne on both partes, and William de Burgh the Carles brother, Sir John Mandeuill , and Sie Alane fitz Alane were taken philoners. Heerewith the Frishe of Connagh and Meth began forthwith to revell against the Englishmen, and brente the Castell



of Athlon and Randon. And the Bruce comming fozwarde, bzente Kenlis in Meth, and 30 Granard, also Kinnagh and Pew Callell, and kept his Chailtmas at Loghludy. From thence he went through the Countrey unto Rathymc= gan and Kildare, to the parties about Triffelder= mot and Athic, then to Raban and Sketlier nere to Arokoll in Lepnister, where the Lord Justice Butler, the Lozd John fitz Thomas, the Lozde Arnold Power and other the Lozds and Gentles men of Lepnister and Mounster came to encous ter the Bruce : but through discorde that role a= 40 mong them, they left the field buto the enimics, Sir William Prendergaft Knighte, and hapmond le Grace a righte valiaunte Esquire were Clapne there. Ind on the Scottishe lide, Sir fet= gus Andzellan, and Sir Walter Morrey, with divers other that were buried in the Churche of the Friers Preachers at Athy. After this, the Bruce in his returne towardes Meth, brente the Caltril of Ley, and so palled forthe till hee came to Kenlys in Meth. In which meane time, 180=50 ger Lotde Mottimer, trusting to winne bymfelf fame if he night overtheow the enimies, calto fourthe fifteene M.men, and vnderstanding p the Scottes were come to Kenlys, made thytherwards, and there encountring with them, mas put to the worfe, his men(as was supposed)

wisfully shainking from him, as those that bare

him hollow harter. With the newes of this ourt-

throwe, vollart the Arith of Montter, the Diolies, Obzienes, Omozes, and with fire & fwozde walted all from Arclowe to Leix. With them coped the Lozde Julice, and made of them a great flaughter. 80.0f their heaves were sente to the Castell of Dublin.

Ju time of these troubles and warres in Irelande by the invalion thus of the Scottes, errs tayne Triffe Lordes, faithfull men and true lubicus to the King of England, did not only promile to continue in their loyall obeysance towares him, beeing their foueraigne Pzince, but allo for more affurance, Delivered holiages to bee kept within the Castell of Publin. The names of whiche Lozdes that were to contented to alfure their allegiance were thele, John fitz Thos Affurance giune their aurgiance were ineit, John Jit, Chos wen by the mas Lord of Malie, Richard de Clare, Motice Lords of Ire-Fitz Thomas, Thomas Fitz John le Power lande for Baron of Donoille, Arnolde le Power, Mozice their loyaltie. de Rochfort, Dauid de la Roche, and Wiles de la Roche. These and opuers other resulted with all their might and mayne the injurious attempts of the Scottes, although the Scots hav beawen to their five, the most parte of the wilde Irill, and no imail number alto of the Englishe Iritlie, as well Lordes, as other of meaner cal= ling, to that the countrey was milerably afflificd, what by the Scottes on the one parte, and the Irilly Revels on the other, which Revels not= withstanding were ouerthrowen in viverspor-D.iij.

ticuler conflicts. But yet to the further scattering of the English forces in Irelande, there rose

foure Princes of Connagh, but the Burghes and A great ouer Birminghams discomfyted them, and flewe ele- throwe.



flayne.

uen M.of the belide Athenri. Amogil other were flayne in this battell fedelmicus, Donghur The King of King of Connagh, Dkelly, & Divers other greate Lordes and Captagnes of Connagh and Deth. The Lord Richarde Birmingham had an Efquire that belonged to him called John Hulep, whome by commaundemente of his mailler, 20 The successof that samilie afterwardes were went fouthe to take view of the dead bodies, and to bring him worde, whether Dkelli his mortall foe were flanne among the residue. Hussey comming into the fields with one man to turne bu and furuey the dead carcalles, was fraight efpy= ed by Dkelli, that lay lurking in a brake bushe thereby, who having had good profe of Huffey his valiancie afoze that time, loged foze to traine him from his Captayne, and prefuming nowe bpon this god opoztunitie, discouered hymselfe, og Deutll were both flayne thoitly after at Downe Mandeuill not doubting, but eyther to winne him with curteous perswalions, or by force to worke hys will of hym, and so comming to him, sayde: Hussey, thou feet I am at all pointes armed, and have my Squire here likewise furnished with Armour and weapon, ready at myne elbow, thou arte na= ked with thy Page, a rongling, and not to bee accopted of, to that if I loued not thee, and ment to spare thee for thone owne sake, I might nowe do with thre what I would, and flea thee for thy 40 prefuming of they ande, rebelled in fundry parts masters sake, but come and serve me boon thys request heere made to thee, and I promise thee by Sainte Patricks Staffe, to make thee a Lorde in Connagh of more possessions, than thy mais ffer hath in Frelande. Wihen thele woods mighte nothing way him, his owne man (a great foute lubber) beganne to reprone hym of follie, for not concenting to lo large an offer, which was affured with an oth, wherebyon he durst guage hys foule foz perfozmance. Dow had bulley three c= 50 nimies, and first therefoze turning to his knaue, he dispatched him, next he raught onto Dkellyes Equire such a knocke buder the pitte of the care, that downe he came to the grounde, and there hee Okelly flaine. Taye. Thirdly, he layd to about hym, that ere any help coulde be loked foz, he had also flaine Dkel-

ly, and percepuing the Esquire to be but astoni=

ed he recoucred him, and holp him by againe, and

after he was somewhat come to hymselfe, he forand other in this meane while made oftentymes enterprises against the Scottes, and sew diners of them in funday conflictes. But howfoener it chanced, wee fynde recotded by Henry Markebugh, that epther the layd Sir Thomas Mandeuill(that thus valiantly behaued hymfelfe against the Scottes) or some other bearing the same the Scottes that were readye there to affaple

Thus may wer fee, that those Lozdes and as partly we have touched, although weconitte divers small overthrowes and other particuler matters, lith otherwise wee thould encrease thys Boke further than our firste purposed intente woulde permitte.

Whilest the Scottes were thus holden win Campion. Arclande that they could not in all things worke they willes, Roberte le Brews King of Siets came over himselfe, landed at Cragsergus to the Scottes in ayde of his brother, whole Souldiers molt wit- Irelande. kedly entred into Churches, spoyling and difacing the same of all suche tombes, monumentes, plate, Copes, and other ognamentes whiche they founde, and myothe lay handes bypon.

The Calfell of Cragfergus, after it had bene

ced hym bpo a troncheo, to beare his Lords head into the high towne before him, who did so, and Hulley presented it to Brimingham, who after the circumiltaunces declared, hee dubbed Hullep Knight, aduauncing him to many preferments. Barons of Baltrim. Sir Thomas Mandeuill name, and his brother also called John Man- Sir Thomas bppon their comming forthe of Englande, by flayne.

Knightes, whiche had given pledges for they? loyaltie to the King of Englande, fought by all wayes and meanes howe to beate backe the enimies, whiche they mighte have done with more eale, if the Irith had not allitted the Scottes, and of the countrey, who neverthelesse, were oftentimes well challifed for their disloyall dealings,

Hugh Tyrrell taken by the Scottes.

The Earle of

Vifter appre-

straightly beserged a long time, was surrendzed to the Scottes, by them that had kept it, till thep to the Scottes. for want of other vittaples were orium to eate lether, and eyght Scottes (as some write) whiche they had taken prisoners.

Cugiergus

Vien caten.

John Fitz

Thomas the

first Earle of

Kildare de-

Scottes ouer-

The Lozde Thomas, fonne to the Earle of Ellster departed this life.

And on the Sunday next after y Patiuitie of our Lady, & Lord John Kitz Thomas deceasien at Larach Brine necre to Maynoth, & was bu = 10 ried at Kildare, in the Church of & Friers Preachers. This John Kitz Thomas, a little before his deathe, was created Earle of Kildare, after whome succeeded his sonne Thomas Fitz John a right wife and prudent personage.

The fourteenth of September, Conhoz Bac= kele, and flue hundzed Friffinen were flagne by the Lord William de Burgh, and Lord Richard Birmingham in Connagh. Also on & Monday after the feast of all Saintes, John Loggan and 20 gote bp in armour, and raunging through the Sir hugh Billet flewe a great nüber of Scots. among the whiche were, 100, with double are mourg, and. 200. with finale armours: so that of their men of armes, there over three hundred belide fotemen. 47

The fifteenth of Poucmber chanced a migh-A great repett. ty tempett of wynde and rayne, whiche that we downe many houses, with the Steeple of the Trinitie Church in Dublin, and vid much other hust both by land and water.

> The fifth of December, Sir Mane Stewarde that had bin taken prisoner in Alster by John Loggan, and Sir John Sandale, was brought to the Castell of Dublin.

After Candlemas, the Lacies came to Due blin, and procured an inquest to be impanelled to inquire of their demeanor, for that they were acculed to have procured the Scottes to come into Arclande: but by that inquelt they were diffharged, and there with toke an oth to keepe the kings 40 where he lay in a wood, and loll many of his men peace, and to delirop the Scots to the uttermost of there vower.

In the beginning of Lent, the Scottes came in ferret wife buto Slane, with twette thousand armed me:and with them came the army of Mls Her, destroying all the countrey before them.

Mozcouer, on Monday befoze the Fealt of S. Mathias the Apollle, the Earle of Allier lying in the Abbey of Sainte Mary neere to Dublin, Robert Potingham Maire of that Citic, with 50 Earle binder fafekeping within y Callell of Dis. The Earle of the communaltie of the same went thither, twee blin, acculing him of certains riots committee for Victor deliuses. Act of Dublin, Acw. vif. of his men, and hoyled the Ibber.

The same werke, Edwarde Bruce marched towardes Dublin, but herewith, turning to the Callell of Cnocke, he entreb the lame, and toke hugh Typical the Lorde thereof, togither with

his wife, and raunfommed them for a fumme of monep. The Citizens of Dublin brent all they? suburbes for feare of a liege, and made the belt purneyance they coulde to defende their Citte, if the Bruce had come to have belieged them : but he turning another way, went unto the towne of Paas, and was guided thither by the Lacies, cotrary to their othe.

From thence, he palled buto Triffelbermot, and to to Baliganam, and to Callan, at length he came to Lymerike, and there remayned till after Cafter.

They of Aller lent to the Lorde Julice lamentable informations of fuche crueltie as the e= ninues practifed in those partes, belieching hym to take forme ogder for their reliefe in that they? to miserable estate. The Lozde Justice deliucred to The Kings them the Kings power with his standard, where- flanderd deliwith under pretence to expell the Scottes, they wered to them countrep, did more bere and molest the subjectes, than did the strangers. The Scots proceeded and spoyled Cassocia, and wheresocuer they lyghte bpon the Butlers lands, they brente and spoyled them bumercifully.

In this meane while, had the Logo Juftice, and Thomas fity John Carle of Kiloare, Ris chard de Clare, and Arnold le Power, Baron of Donnoill, levich an armie of thirtie thousande 30 ment, readie to goe againste the enimies, and to gine them battaple, but no god was bone, for about the same time, the Lozd Roger Postimer Roger Mortiwas lent into Irelande as Lotd Jullice, and la mer jultice of ding at Poghall, wrote his letters onto the Lozd Irelande. Butler, and to the other Captagnes, willing the not to fighte, till he came with fuch power as he had brought over with him. Whereof the Bruce being warned, retired first towardes Kilvare: but pet after this he came win four miles of Trym, through famine, and so at length, about the be-

girming of May, he returned into Willer. The Lorde Comonde Buffer made greaté Slanghtet of flaughter of the Frifte ticere to Crifflebermot, leifnmen and likewife at Balischan, her hadde a good hande of Dimozche, and Acwe manye of hys. men. The Lorde Mortimer pacifyed the pile

the pleindire and lotte of the Kings indicites, prison. whereby the Scottes increaled at freength sin courage, whose spoyling of the country faulty, searcitie of such horrible starcitie in Allies, that the Soulage, Searcitie of crs which the yeare before rollied the Rings are virayles in thoustle to purvay theinselpes of ouer tine viet.

inclierted with fielite and Aqua vice all the Lente

long, proffed a pilled infatiably, wherefoever they came without necde, and withoute regarde of the pose people, whose onely provision they denou-

These people nome living in Cauerie under the Bruce, Acrued for hunger, hauing frest experienced many lamentable Wiftes, euen to the eating of dead carcalles.

The Earle of Vitter deli. ucred.

The Carle of Allter was delinered by maine otherwise, than by order of lawe, and so had daye giuen him unto the fealt of Patinitie of Sainte John Baptist, but he kept not his day, whether for that hee missrusted to stande in trials of hys caule, of through some other reasonable let, I can not tell.

Great dearth.

A great dearth this peere afflicked the Irishe people, for a measure of Wheate called a chro= 20 by dearth and other nuffortunes. necke was fold at foure and twentie Shillings, and a cronecke of otes at firteene Shillings, and all other vittaples likewise were solde, accozoging to the same rate, for all the whole countrey was fore wasted by the Scottes and them of Willer, in so muche that no small number of people peri= thed through famine.

About the fealt of Pentecoll, the Lord Juffice Moztimer toke his iourney towards Droghda,

and lent to the Lacies, commanding them to come buto him: but they refused so to do: whereoppon he Cente Sir Hugh Croftes bitto thein to Sir Hugh talke with them about some agreement of peace, Cross Myne, but they flew the messenger, for whome greate lamentation was made, for that he was reputed and knowne to be a right worthy knighte.

The Logo Juffice Coge offended herewith, gaprice, and bpon his oth, by the whiche hee buder= 10 whome he chased out of Connagh, so that Hugh thereth an army, and goeth againste the Laties, Lacie, withdzewe into Cilster, and there ionned The Lacyes himselse with Edward Bince. Wherenpon, on renole to the the Thursday nexte before the feast of Sainte Scottes. Margaret, the laid Hugh Lacie, and allo Walter Lacie, were proclaymed Traptours.

This yeare passed very troublesome buto the whole Realm of Irelad, as wel through flaughter betwirt the parties enimies one to another, as

Hugh Cannon the Kyngs Julice of hys bench was flagne by Andrew Bermingham, betwirt the towne of Pass and Castill Mattin:

Also in the feast of the purification, the Popes Billes were published, wherby Alexander Big Bignore connoze was confectated Archbiffop of Dublin. To fectated Archbout the same time was great slaughter nave of bithop of Du. Irishmen, through a quarrell between two greate Lozdes in Connagh, so that there debinffighte



to the number of foure thousands men on bothe 40 partics.

Walter islep tresforer of Irelande.

After Cafter, Walter Juep Trealurer of Fre= land, was lent ouer into & Realme, who brought letters to the Lorde Mortimer, commaundyng hym to returne into England unto pking: which he dyd, and departing forth of Freland, remayued indebted to y Citizens of Dublin for his provide of vittayles, in the lumme of a thouland pounds, wherof he payde not one farthing, to that many a bitter curse he carried with him to the sea, leaving so caused the Lorde Richardes bodie to Recubit William Archbishop of Cassicll Logo Chancel= loz, governoz of the lande in his place: e fo by this meane was the fayo Archbillyop both Chancellog and Inflice, and to continued till the featl of S. Mithael, at what time Alexander Bignoz Arch= bishop of Doblin arrived at Pogball, bering conflituted Lorde Juffice, and came to Dublin on Saint Dionile day, being & feuenth of Diober.

But here is to be remembred, p. a little before the departure of the Lozd Maztimer fazikaffire land, to witte the fifth of May, the Low Richard De Clare with foure Knightes, fir hairy Capell, The Lord Ri-Sir Thomas de Pass, Sir James Cauron; Clare flayee. and Dir John Caumon. anus niecent

Allo Adam Apagard and other, touth numi ber of fourescoze persons, were Capueby Dbitne and Maccarthy. Sealing the Committee of the Committee o

pecces, lo to latiffic their malicious formetess but the fame peeces were pet afterwardels duried in the Churche of the Friers Minegilat Inite rike.

Also before the Lorde Mortimers detune into Englande , John Lacperman undot fmathe of the Castell of Dublin, and dailyed to Trim , where her was arrepigues and an

Sering. . के उन्हें हैं। जिल्ला

1320 Esh Tyrrell The Earle of Kildare Lord E37777 lultice.

Birmingham

mide Erle of

1319

Louth.

In the peace following, to wit. 13 20. Whillip was the riii of king Cowards raigne, Thomas Aits John Cele of Kildare was made Loth Jus

tadged to be pressed to death, and to be died in Pris fon.

But now to returne onto the doings in time The Lord Bir- of Bignors gouernment. Immediatly spon his other captaines arrivall the Lozde John Biemingham bring generall of the fielde, and having with him diverle Captaines of worthie fame, namely fir Richarde Tute, fir Miles Derdon, fie Hugh Trippetton, fir herbert Sutton, fir John Culacke, fir Comod Birmingham, fir Alilliam Birmingham, 10 Walter Birmingham the primate of Ardmagh, fir Walter de la Bulle, and John Manuas, ledde forth the kings power to the number of. 1224. able men against Coward Beuce, who being accompanied with the Lozo Philip Rowbzay, the lozd

agaynit the

Walter de Soules, the Londe Alaine Stewardt, with his three brethren, fir delalter, and fir Dugh, fir Robert, and fir Tymeric Lacies, and others, was encamped not pall two miles from Dundalke with three thoulands men there abyding the Englishmen, to fight with them if they came fozwaid, which they did with all contenient freed, being as delirous to gine battaile as the Scottes were to recepue it.

The Primate of Ardmagh personally accome The Primate panying the English power, and blessing their of Ardmagh. enterpzife, gaue them fich comfortable exhortas The battaile tion as he thought ferned the time, ere they began of Ardmagh. to encounter. And here With buckling togither, vanquished. at length the Scots fully and wholy were ban-



quished, and two thousande of them liaine, togis Idward Bruce ther with their captaine Edward Bzuce. Daw= pas that preffed into the throng to encouter with Bruce hande to hande, was founde in the scarche deade aloft opon the flatne bodie of Bzuce.

The victorie thus obtented opon Saint Calirtus day, made an end of the Scottill kingdom in Irelande, and Lorde Birmingham lending burgh hath, being the mellinger himlelte, pretented it to king Dowarde, who in recompence gave to hint and his herics Males, the Carlidonie of Louth, and the Baronie of Aroich and Athenrie to him and his heyres generall for cuer.

Shortly after fir Richard oc Clare with toure Sir Richard de other knightes of name, and many other men of warre were flaine in Thomsond, the Lord Roger Mortimer came againe into Ireland to gouerne the townes of Atheliell and Plebs were brene by the Lorde Fitz Thomas, brother to the Lorde! Maurice Fitz Thomas. And about this featon the bridge of Kilcolyn was buyloed by Maurice Jakis.

flice of Frilande.

Here is to be remembred, that about this time An Voiverfiele also, Airfander Bignoze Archbilhop of Dibbyen, crected at fent to Pope John the xxij. foz a pziulebort to Dublyn. institute an Universitie withit the citie of Dublyn, and his luite toke effect. Ind the fiell thies Doffogs of Dininitie Did the layde Archbilliop himlelfe create, William Barony a Frier vicathe head of Bzuce into Englande, or as Marles 40 ther, Henrie Cogie a Frier minor, and Flier Comond Bernerden': and befiet thele one Door tog of Canon, to wit, Richard Archdeacon of So: Patrikes, that was Chauncellor of the fame Ala niverlitie, who kept their tellacs and Comencements following : neyther was this butuer lete at any time fince diffranchiled , but onely through chaunge of tymes discontinued, and now that the dilloluing of Monalleries otterly decayed and

I motion was made (as Campion barding as Lorde inflice there nowe the fecond time, and so ted) in a Parliament holden there while and Henrie Didniey wasithe Ducenes Lientenant for have it against exceled, by they officent buttons to be land fogother, the laybe lie Dein politings pho pounde landes, and sin bunties pound in monejus Other mere were also, that according to their ass bilities and venorious follower with their of fers. The mante was beatled; A worthis Plantism tion of Plinting ther and Bullelgite. Buffalle.

D.v.

they



1321

1322

John Darcie

Lord instice.

culed of for-

Ccrie.

they disputed of a conenient place for it, a of other circumstances, they let fall the principall.

Rec. Turris.

In the yeare. 1321. there was a great flaughter made of the Dconburs at Balibagan, by & Englift of Leynister & Meth. And John Birmingha Carle of Louth was made Linflice of Irclande. Unto this man whilest he was Lozo iustice, the king wzote, comaunding him to be with him at Carleil in the Diffaues of the Trinitic, in the.rb. peare of his raigne, with three. C. men of armes, 10 one. M. hobellares, and fire. M fotemen, eche of them armed with an aketon, a fallet, and glones of Male, which number was to be levico in that land, belide three. C. me of armes which the Erle of Wilker was appoputed to serve with in that iourney, which the king at that time infended to make against the Scottes. The date of the letter was the third of Aprill.

In the yere. 1322. Diverte nobles in Ireland dethe Lozd Comond Butler, 4 the Lozde Chomas Percenale. Mozeoner the L. Andrew Birming. hã, f sir Richard de la Lod were flain by Dnola.

In the. rviij. yeare of King Edward & lecond his raigne, the L. John Parcie came into Irlad to be L. Justice, and the kings lieutenant there.

In these dayes lived in the Dioces of Milorie The Ladis A. lice Kettle ac- the Ladie Alice Ketell, whom the Bilhop ascited to purge birlelfe of the fame of inchantment and witchcraft imposed buto hir, & to one Petronille 30 and Basill bir complices. She was charged to have nightly coference with a fpirit called Robin Artisson, to who the Carrificed in the high way.ir. ted cockes, t.ir. peacocks cies. Also that the frent the freetes of Kilkenny betwene Copleine e trois light, raking al the filth towardes the dwies of hir fon William Dutlaw, murmuring thefe words:

To the house of VVilliam my tonne, Hie all the wealth of Kilkenny towne.

At the first conniction they abiured and did pe= 40 In the yeare following, the logo Thomas Fitz nance, but shorty after they were found in relapse, and then was petronule burnt at Bilkenny, the other twaine might not be heard of.

She at the houre of hir death accused the fand William as prince to their forceries, whome the Billiop helde in duraunce. ix. weckes, forbidding his keepers to cate of to drinke with him, of to speake to him more than once in the day. But at length through the fuite and instance of Arnold le Poer then Senechall of Kilkenny, he was vely- 50 Earle of Kildare a rimoz, to pacific the parties. nered, and after corrupted with brybes the Benethal to perfecute the Bishop, so that he thrust him into prison for three Monethes. In rifeling the closet of the lavie, they found a Wlafer of facramentall bread, having the divels name stamped thercon in flead of Jefus Chailt, and a Bipe of oyntment, where with the greated a staffe, bpo the which the ambled and galloped through thick and

thin, when and in what maner the lifted.

This butineffe about these witches troubled al the flate of Ircland, the moze, for that the Ladie was supported by certaine of the nobilitie, a lastly conneped ouer into England, fince which time it could never be understood what became of hir.

In the yeare. 1326, and last of king Edwarde the secondes raigne, Richard Burgh Erle of Allster departed this life.

Edward the third.

739 neth was the businesse about the Wittches 1326 at an ende, when it was fignified that a gentleman of the familie of the Dtolies in Lepniller named Idam Duffe, possessed by some wicked spirit of erroz, denyed obstinately the incarnation 1327 of our fauiour, the trinitie of perfons in the buitle of the Godhead, the refurredio of the flesh: as for the holy scripture, he sayoe it was but a table: the Adam Duffe virgin Marie he affyzmed to be a woma of billb. anheietike. parted this life, as the Lozo Richard Birmingha, 20 lute life: p Apollolike fea erronious. For fuch kind of affertions, he was burnt in Hogging grene be-



fide Dublin. About the fame time, fitz art Macmozch, t fir Henry Trahern were take piloners.

John Carle of Kilvare, and the Logge Jenolve Poer, and William Erle of Aller, wer feut ouer into Ircland, and Roger Dutlaw prior of faint Johns of Jerusalem in Ireland, commanly called the prior of Kilmarnam, was made Lorde Julice. This man by reason of varianneethat The Prior of chaunced to rife betwirt the Biraldines, the But Kilmannan lers, and Birminghams, on the one fire, and the Poers and Burghes on the other, for ferming the called a Parliament, wherin he himfelfe was fain to make his purgation of a Claunder imposed to bint, as lulueded of Herelie.

The Billiop of Difozie had giuen an infoznia- Arnal ! Poer tion agapulte Arnalde le Poer comunité and berefeconnided in his Consistorie of certains hereticall opinions, but bycause the beginning of Poets acculation concerned the Julices kinkman; and

the Billiop was millruffed to profecute his own wrong, and the person of the man rather than the fault: a day was limitted for the justifying of the byll, the partie being apprehended and rewited therebuto.

This dealing the Billion who durft not flyire out of Kilkenny to profecute his accusation) was reputed partiall, and when by meanes hereof the matter hanged in suspence, he infamed the fayde relie. The Prior lubmitted himfelfe to the tryal, and theropon were leneral Proclamations made in Court, that it Moulde bee lawfull to any man to come into the Court, and to inferre, accuse, and declare what enidence he coulde, agaynft the Lorde Justice, but none came. Then valled a decree by the Comfaile, commaunding all Bi= Mops, Abbots, Priors, & the Maiors of Dublyn Cotke, Lymerike, Waterford, and Droghdagh, the Shirifes, Knightes, and Senethals of euerie 20 thire, to appeare at Dublin. From amongst all these, they appointed by inquisitors, which eras mining the billiops & other persons afozelayd singularly one by one, found that with an universal colent they deposed for the Prior, affyrming that to their indoments he was a zealous and a faithfull childe of the Catholike Church. In the meane

time, Arnold le Poer the petioner dectaled in the Castel, and bycause be stode brivurged, long bec lay unburied.

In the yeare.1329. John de Birnringham Erle of Louth, and his heother Peter, with many other The Larle of of that furname, and Richard Talbot of Pala- Louth flainchide were flain on Whitson euen at Balibzagan by men of the Countrey. Ilo the Lord Thomas The Lorde Butler , and diuerfe other noble men were flaine Butler flaine. Prior as an abettor and kauourer of Arnolds he= 10 by Mac Gogoghdan and other Irifi me neare to Molinger, for the Friff alwell in Lepnifter as in Meth, made infurrections in that featon, and fo likewife did they in Moüller under the leading of Dbren, whom William Erle of Miffer, and James Erle of Demond banquifted. So outracious were the Leynilter Friff, that in one Church they brunt foure score innocent soules, asking no more but the life of their priest the at Malle. who they notwithstading sticked with their Jauelins, quirned the holt, walted at with fire, neither foz= ced they of y Popes interdictio, not any ecclelialtis call censures denoticed against the (matters of no final colderatio amog the namely in thole days) but maliciously persevered in & course of their furious rage, till the citizens of dilerford fomwhat tamed the, clue. 400. of the in one thirmith, prest fleeing were all deenched in the water of Slane.



1330

naynam

In the yeare. 1330. the Earle of Alliter with a great army made a journey agaynst Dbzen, and the prior of Kilmanna Lord inflice put Maurice Marshallee, out of the which he freely escaped, and the Logo Hugh Lacie returned into Freland, and obtenned the kings peace and favour.

In the yeare. 1321, the Earle of Alfter pal= fed ouer into Englande, and great flaughter was made bpon the Frift in Dkenlly. Allo the callell of Arclo was taken by the Frish men, and great flanghter made of the Englishe in the. Cowlagh

by Dtothell and other.

Also the Lorde Anthonie Lucie was sent ouer Anthony Lucy Lozde Julice into Frelande, and great flaugh- Lord luftice. Fitz Thomas Erle of Delinond in peilon in the 50 ter was made of the Irilly at Churlis by the knightes of the Countrey, and at Kinnath in Meth, there were manye of them flaine by the English, but pet was the Castell of Kernis taken and burnt by the Iriff.

On the fealt day of the Assumption of our Ladie, which falleth on the. rb. of August, Maurice Die, which talleth on the. ro. or augure, wanter.

Fitz Thomas Erle of Delmond was appreing. The Earle of Delmond ap-Det at Limerike by the Lorde Justice, and seut prehended.

cuted. Campion. into the Castell of Dublyn.

Mozeoner the Lozo Justice toke fir William Birmingham at Clomell by a wile, whilest hee was licke in his bed, and fent him togither with his sonne Walter Birminghant buto the Caltel of Dublyn, the.xxx. of Apzill.

In the yeare. 1332. the sayde six William was 1222 hanged at Dublin, but Walter was beliuered by William Bir-

mingbam excreason he was within orders.

feene, writeth that the death of this William Birmingham chaunced in time of the gouernment of William Dutlaw Pzioz of Kilmayna,

being lieutenant buto John Lozde Darcie, that was made Lorde Justice (as the land Campion bath noted) in the yeare. 1329. Although Maileburth affigureth that her came thither to beare that office, in the yeare. 1332. after the Lozd Lucie was discharged, as hereafter shall be recyted. But whenforuer, or bnder whom focuer Birmingham was executed, her was accounted an odde Knight, and suche one as for his valiancie. Campion following suche notes as he hath 10 hys matche was not lyghtly to bee any where founde.

The Castell of Clonmoze was taken the same yeare by the Englishmen, and the castell of



Bonrate was destroyed by the Irilly of Thomod. Also Henry de Mandeuile was taken and fent pzisoner to be safely kept in Dublyn.

Likewise Walter Burgh with two of hys beetheen were taken in Connagh by the Carle of Allter, and fent to the Castell of Pozburgh.

This yeare the Lozd Intonic Lucie was difned with his wife and children into Englande, and the Lozde John Darcic was fent ouer Lozd Justice in Lucies place, and great Claughter was made von Bern Dbren, and Mac Carthi, in Mouniter, by the English of that Countrey.

This John Parcie (as thoulde appeare by gyftes bestowed bon him by the King) was in fingular fauour wyth him . Amongest other things which hee had of the kings gyft, we fynde that hee had the Manours of Louth, and Ba= 50 into Allster, to pursue those that through Manliogarie, and other landes in Frelande which be= longed to the Earle of Ew, and for that the layd Carle was a French man, and toke part wyth Philip de Palois the kings enimie, they were scyled into the kings hande.

The Carle of Defmonde voon furctics was A Parliament. set at libertie, and by the Parliament holden at Dublyn in this yeare. 1333. was fent ouer in=

to Englande unto the King, and William Carle of Wilfer a yong Gentleman of twentie peares of age, in going towardes Knockergus the. bij. of June, was flaine neare to the fourdes The Earle of in Allier, by his owne people: but hys wyfe and daughter escaped into Englande: and the daughter was after marged buto the Lorde Liocharged of his robomth by the king, and so retur= 40 nell the kings some. She deceased after mards at Dublyn, and left a daughter behind hir mat was hir heper, marged to Roger Mortimer Carle of March, and Lorde of Trym.

This murther was procured by Robert Fitz Martine Mandenile, who was the first that prefunct to give to the Earle any wounde.

To reuenge the death of this Erle of Willet (Claine as pe haue heard belive Knochergus) the Lozde Juffice Darcie with a great power went deuiles seditious tumnites had so trayterously murthered their Lord. At his letting forward, the laide Justice Parcie appoynted fir Tho. Burgh Sir Thomas Treasurer, to gouerne as lieutenant to him in Burgh. his absence. When the Lorde Julice had putithed the trayters in Willier, hee passed ouer into The Lorde Scotlande, there to make warre agaynste the lustice iout-Scottes that were enimics at that prefent to the dech Sociand.

king of England, and on the fealt day of Saint Margaret, greate flaughter was made of the Scots by the Irifly men, and fo what by the king in one part, and the Lorde Julice of Frelande in another, Scotland was in maner wholy conquered, and Edwarde Ballioll was established king of Scotland. The Lord Juffice might haue pol= felled the Ales if they had bene worth the keeping. into the which Iles, except the layo Darry the Earle of Sullex late Lieutenant of Frelande, no 10 the lolle of one English man, and ten thousande

gonernoz at any time pet aduentured.

At Darcyes comming backe into Irelande. and exercising the office of Lorde Justice, he deliuered Walter Birmingham out of the Castell of Dublin.

In the peare. 1336. and tenth of Edward the thirdes raigne, on Saint Laurence day, the Frift of Connagh were discomfited and put to flight by the English men of the Countrey there, with

of the enimics. The Lord John Charleton baro

Howe a Realine of warre might bee gauerned Articles or came into Irelande to be Lozd Justice, and with 30 by one both buskisfull and buable in all warlike questions.

How an officer buder the king that entred bery porze, might in one yeare grow to more excelline wealth, than men of great patrimonie and linelode in many yeares.

Howe it chaunced, that lithe they were all called Lozdes of they? owne, that the foucraigne Lozd of them all, was not a pennie the rycher for them.

The chiefe of them that thus leemed to repine with the present gouernment, was Thos mas fits Maurice Erle of Defmonde, through whole maintenance and bearing out of the matter, the Countrey was in great trouble, lo as it had not lightly beene feene, that fuche contrarietic in inpudes and billyking had appeared amongell those of the English race in that realme at any time before.

Herewith Raufe Alffort was lent over Lord Juliece, who beinging bys wyle myth bim, the Raute Vffort Countelle of Allier arroued about the . rill of Lord inflice. Zulie.

Thes man was berreregizous, and through persmassion (as was sayde) of his wyse, he was more cuticeme and couctous than otherwiple hee mouloe hane berne., a matter not to bee forgotten: for if the Labie had beene as readie to The Countese moue his hulbande to have themed hymlelie of vices.

Sir John Charleton Iudice.

ludice.

1340 John Darcie during life.

Galling in of liberties.

him his brother Thomas Billiop of Hercforde Lord Chancelog, John Rice Lorde Treaforer, and two hundred Wielchmen fouldiers. The Bi-Mon was orderned afterward Lorde Julice, in The Bish op of whose time all the Irish of Irrland were at Desi-Heretord lorde ance with the English, & Chorely brought againe into quiet by the Erles of Kildare and Delmond. The Lorde John Darcy by the kings letters patents, was ouring life orderned Lorde Julice of Irelande, in the rilli, yeare of king Edwarde the 40, thirds raigne, which king abused by ruill counsell and finister informers, called in border his lignet royall, the franchises, liberties and grants. whatfoeuer had bin denifed, made e ratified to p malm of Areland, and to every eche person thereof. This revoking of liberties was dilpleafantly take. The English of byth, and the English of bloud falling at werdes, were devided into factions about it for which contention the Irith Itill wayted, to as the realme was even boon the point to give o- 50 uer all and to rebel. For reozelle whereof the loede Justice called a Parliament at Dublin, to the which the nobles refused to come, ein quiet wife allembled theselues togither at Kilkening, where they with the commons agreed byon certain one-

flions to be pernauded of the king by wan of lup-

plication, fignifying in the same parties their

griefs. Wilhich quellios were in effed as foloweth.

The Earle of Ew.

But to y purpose. This Affort Lord instice in

paine of forfeyture of all his lands commauntion the Erle of Desmionde to make his personall ape The Eirle of pearance at a Parliament which he called to bee Desmonde. holden at Dublin, there to begin the vij of June, and by cause the Erle refused to come (according to the fummonance, be rayled the kings Standard, and with an army marched into Mounter,



and there levico the Earnes possessions into the kings handes, letting them tweth to ferme for arrannuall rent unto other persons.

he denised wayes how to have the Earle of Dels monde apprehended, whiche being brought to palle, hee afterwarde beliuered him bpon mainprife of these sureties whose names ensue: ddil= liam de Burgh Carle of Milter, James Butler Carle of Dimonde, Rycharde Tuyt, Dicho= las Elerdon, Maurice Bochefozt, Guftace le Power, Geralor de Rochefort, John Kitz Rorald, John Wellelley, Malter le Fant, Richard 40 bpon the death of the Lord Juffice, which en bert Power, Robert Barry, Maurice fit; Gi= Rokelley, Benrie Traberne, Roger Power, John Tenfaunt, Roger Power, Mathew Fitz Henrie, Micharde Malleys, Edmonde Burgh sonne to the Earle of Allter , knightes: Dauid Barry, Cil lliam fitz Gerald, Foulke De Frarimis, Robert Hitz Maurice, Henry Fitz Berkley, John Fitz Glorge de Roche, Thomas De Lees

Juffice berily toke the aduauntage of the bonde agaynst the mainpernours, foure of them onely excepted, the two Earles, and two knightes.

The loto Juffice is charged with strayte nea= ling by wypters in this behalfe, for that the fame persons had assisted him in his warres agaynste Definiond: but truly if we final confider the matter with indifferencie, he vio no moze than Iew &

reason required. Fozit enery surety opo fortexture of his bonde Moulde be fozbozne, that otherwrie both his ductie, what care woulde men haue ey-And whilest hee pet remayned in Mounsier, 30 ther to procure surcties, or to become surties

But luch is the affection of wysters, specis cially when they have concepued any millyking towardes those of whome they take occasion to speake, so as many a worthie man hath bene vefamed, and with flaunder greatly befaced in things wherein he rather hath deserved lingulat commendation . But howfocuer this hinteer was handled touching the Carle of Arthunit, for le death flied the nexte yeare, Bonfyzes wife mabe, dice Veron. and greate iope thewed through all the Realine soni action of Trelainde. of Irelande.

his Ladie verily all Coulde appear was but a miserable wonnan; procuring blinto cr toxtion and by berig. Durch be abridged to the rogatines of the Churche, and was to have that then in the light of the Country be was foods without rescue by Mac Cartie, treitent bat-Carle, and by cause hee made default, the Lorde 50 ding he gathered pewers and disperted the 1912

Robert Parcy was ordepute Tulike Bleffe Countell, till the kings letters came to the Robert Dance fitz Morice, who released fitz Thomas Field Lord influe. of Kilvare left in durance by Ulfford it bis best John Fitz Mo.

If it's Moriet routinued nor long of the this vice lunice.

discharged, and the Lorde Waltet Birthill Milk Lord Birming eter to succeede in that rownith, who products ham lustice.

The Historie of Irelande.

a laseconduct for Desmonde to pleade his cause before the King, by whome he was liberally entreated, and allowed towarde his expences there twentic Cillings a day at the Princes charge, in confideration of whiche curtefic thewed to bys Kinnelman, the Carle of Kildare, accompanied with dyuctle Lordes, Knightes, and cholen; Hoglemen, serued the King at Calyce, a towne thought impregnable, and returned after the winning thereof in greate pompe and ioplitie

Wiee finde that Thomas Logde Berkeley, Record Tur. and Reignalde Lozd Cobham, and Sir Mozice Berekley became mainpernours for the fapte Carle of Desmonde, that her Coulde come into England and abide fuch tryall as the law would John Archer Prior of Kylmaynam was

1348 TaPHOTO! Kumayoam. Erron Carew HILC. S: Thomas

kecord Tur.

1249

Satteman.

ili Robers

substituted Lieutenaunt to the Lozde Juffice. To whome succeeded Baron Carem, and als ter Carewe followed Sir Thomas Rokelbye 20 Kuight, unto whome was assigned aboue his opdinarie retinem of twentie men of armes, a fupplie of tenne men of armes, and twentie Ace thers on Horsebacke, so long as it should bee thought needfull.

Greate moztalitie chaunced this peare, as in other partes of the worlde, so especially in places aboute the Sea coaffes of Englande and Fre-

In the yeare following, departed this life 2-30 lerander Bignoz Archbishop of Dublin. And the fame yeare was John De Saint Paule cons fecrated Archbilliop of that sca. flop of Dub-

This yeare decealed Kemwanke Shereman - fometime Maioz of Dublin, a great benefactor to cuery Churche and religious house within. rr. myles rounde aboute the Citie. His legacies to the page and other, belious his liberalitie thewed in his lyfe tyme, amounted to three thousande, Markes.

In this feason dwelled in Willer a wealthic knight, one fir Robert Sauage, who the rather to preserue his owne, began to wall and fortifie bis Manor houles with Callelles and pyles against the Irit emimie, exhorting his hepre Benrie Sauage to applie that worke fo beneficiall for himfelle and his policritic. Father (quoth yong Sauage) Tremember the prourebe , Better a Castell of bones than of stones: where stregth & courage of valiant men are prest to helpe vs, neuer will 3 50 (by the grace of God) comber my felfe with dead walles. Dy fort shall bee where Coeuer youg blows be flygring, and where I finde rownith to

The father in a fume let lie the burloing, and forfware to goe any further forwarde in it. But get the want therof and such like, hath beene the becay as well of the Sauages, as of all the Eng-

lithe Gentlemen in Wilter: as the lacke also of walled Cownes is one of the principall occalious of the rude witdenesse in other partes of Are-

This Sanage having prepared an armie as gaynti the Frifte, allowed to euerie Soulvier before they Mould buckle with the enimic, a mighty draught of Aqua vite, Wine, or olde Me, and killed in providion for their returne, Biefe, Wenefon, and fowle, great plentie: which boing divers of his captaines milliked, by cause they considered the fuccesse of warre to be uncertaine, and therefore effeemed is better policie to poylon the cates, or to bo them away, than to keepe the same, and happely to fred a fort of rogues with fuch princes ly foode, if aught Moulde happen to then frincs, in this adventure of to feive agapuilte fo mampe. Hercat impled the Beinleman and layor, Tuffit. pe arc to full of enuie ; This worlde is but an June, to the which pe have no special interest, but are onely tenants at will of the Lozde. Aft. please him to commaunde by from it, as it wore from our lodging, and to let other god fellowis in our rownithes, what hurt thall it be for his to leave them some meate for their suppers, let them hardly winne it and weare it. If they enter our dwellings goo maner woulde no left but to. welcome them with such fare as the Country: becedeth, and with all my beart much good may it do them. Porwithstanding I prefume lo facre bpo your noble corages, that berily my mind gis ueth me we Mal returne at night, & baket our fclues with our owne flore, and fo they did, having, Clain three. 99. Frichmen. In the pere. 1355 Decealed Maurice Mits Tho=

mas Erle of Delmond L.tuftice of Ireland, that The Earle of had that office of the kings grant for terme of life. Juftice de-

After him luccceded in p rowmth Thomas De ceaffeth. Rokelby, a bnight fincere & oppight of conscience, Thomas Ros 40 who being cotrolled for suffring hiruself to be fer- kesby Lorde who being corronto to unting bitter to be the Justice. ued in treen cups, answered: those homely cups & His saying. diffes pay truly for that they cotein: I had rather drinke out of treen cups, & pay gold & filuer, than Deink out of golde and make wooden payment.

This yeare began great controuerlie betwirt Richard Raufe Primate of Ardmagh, and the Diffention befoure orders of begging friers, which ended at twixe the Prilength by the deaths of the layd Richarde Raufe, magh, and the and Richarde Kilminton, in the prace, 126 of foure orders Raufe Detealling in the Popes Court, and Kill of Friers. minton in England.

haue James Butler Erle of Dimod, and Mau- Julices, rice Fitz Thomas Erle of Bildare, were appointed Lord Juffices of Ireland by turnes.

In Demonds time, and in the excits pere of king Coward the thirds raigne, ofder was taken that the Arith Rolles Could remaine & D'mell in.

. Almerike De Saint Imand, John, az as ofher Three Lorde

Vifort cuill ipoken of.

Sureties for

the Earle of

Deimonde.

their houses byon the marches to defend the subicits from inuations of enimies. And further, p20clamation went forth, that no mere Arifh borne Mould be made Maioz, Bailife, pozter, officer oz minister, in any towne or place within the Englift) dominios: not that any Archbishop, Bishop, Abbot, prior, or any other being of the kings alle= giance, vpon fozfeyture of al that he might fozfeit, hould advance any that was were Irin borne to the rowinth of a Canon, or to have any other ec- 10 the layde Winfore. clesiastical benefice that lay among the Englishe fubients.

The Earle of Kildare Lorde justice.

To Maurice Thomas Erle of Kildare, when he was orderned Lord Justice, the kings letters affigued in pearely fee for his office fine hundred poundes, with condition that the layde governoz Mould find. rr. great horfes to ferue in the field, he himself to be the twentith man in going agaynst the enimie: whiche alowance and conditions in those dayes (so farre as I can gelle) fould feeme 20 to be ordinarie to the office.

Lionell Duke or Clarence.

Lionell Duke of Clarence, sonne to king Edward the third, came ouer into Ireland to be lord Austice there. He was in right of his wife Erle of Allter. He published an inhibition to all of the Jrilly birth, not once to approch his army, nor to be in any wife imployed in feruice of the marres. He vanquissed Dbzen, but pet sodenly no man bn= derstäding how, an hundred of his souldiers were wanting, as they lay in garison, the losse of who 30 there. was thought to be occasioned by that displeasant decree afore rehearled: wherebyon he toke better aduife, and received the Iriff into like favoz as other lieutenants had them in befoze that present. thewing a fender love towards them all. 4 fo ever after prospered in his affapres. De created dinerte knights, as Pecton, now knowne by the name of the familie of Bozmaunston, Holywoo, Talbot. Culac, De la Hide, Patrike, Robert and John de Fraxinis. All thele being Bentlemen of Worthie 40 pion affpemeth, that in this Richard the feconds fame in chiualrie.

The Eschequer he remoued to Catherlagh, & bestowed in furnishing that towns. b. C. pounds.

In the peare. 1362. John de Saint Baul Archbishop of Dublin departed this life the fifth Joes of September. And in the years following mas Tho. Minot consecrated Archbishop of b place.

Berald Kitz Maurice Erle of Desmond was appointed Lord inflice, buill the comming of the Lord William Winsoze, the first lieutenant in 50 therefore, passing all writtes, and placing all of Areland. who came our in the years. 13 69.

This Winfoze called a Parliament at Kilkenny, in the which was graunted to the king a A Parliament, Inbledie of three thouland poundes to be leuped of the people, subjects to the king in that land; and in an other Parliament holden by him at Balydoill they graunted two thousands poundes to be likewife leuved. Which layde fummes were graunted of the mere and free god willes of the Pobles and Communaltie of the lande, towardes the maintenaunce of the Kings expences in his warres. Pet the King in the. cliij. peace of hys raigne, directing his letters buto the lapde Loide Wyntoze, commaunded him to surcease from leuping the fozelayde money, although afterwardes he commaunded againe that the arreraces should be leuged and payde to his lieutenant

The third pestilence in Ircland made away a Mortalitic of great number of people in the yeare, 1370.

The Lozd Berald Hitz Moglice Carle of Del- 1370 mond, and the Lord John Fitz Richard, and the Lozde John Kit; John, and many other noble men, were flaine by Dbzen, and Mac Conmard Conhur. of Thomono in the moneth of July.

In the yeare. 1372 fir Richarde Affton was ______ 1372 fent ouer to be Lozde Justice in Frelande. Sir Richarde Ashton lorde

In the peare following great warre was rey infice. sed betwirt the English of Weth, and Offerolle, 1373 in the whiche manye bypon both fydes were flaine.

In May, the Lorde John Hulley Baron of Slaughter, Galtrim, John Mitz Richarde Shirife of Meth, and William Dalton were flain in Kynalcigh.

In the yeare. 1375. Thomas Archbillion of _ 1375 Dublon departed this life, and the same pere was Robert de Wlikeforde confecrated Archebyshop

Richard the seconde.

monde Moztimer Carle of Marche and 1181 E Milter was made the Kings Lieutenaunt in The Earle of Frelande.

In the yeare, 1382, a greate mortalitie raig- kings lieuned in that countrey. This was called the fourth 1181 veftilence.

In the yeare. 1385. Dublyn beloge fell. Belide Edmond Moztimer Erle of March. Cam= Dayes, there are Justices and lieutenants of Irelande specially recorded, Roger Mortimer sonne to the land Edmond, Philip Courtney the kings coulin, James Carle of Demonde, and Robert Clere Erle of Drford. Warmes of Dublin lorde Chamberlaine, who was also created Duke of Irclande by Parliament, and was credited with the whole Dominion of the Realine by graunt for tearme of life, withoute paying anyething ticers as Chauncelloz, Treasurer, chiefe Julice, admirall, his owne Licutenant and other interio our charges bnder his owne teste.

In the peare, 1390. Robert de Wikesopte Archebishoppe of Dublyn venarted tims lyft, and the fame years was Robert Malochy trans lated buto the Archebythop of Dublyn, an Augultine Frier.

In the pere. 1294. B. Richard foze affliffed and Richard troubled in minde with forrow, for the deceale of such over in- his wife Ducene Anne that departed this life at additifuntion last past, not able without tearrs to beholde his Palaces and Chambers of effate, that represented unto him the solace past, and doubled his forrow, fought fome occasion of businesse: and now about Michaelmalle palled ouer into Frelande, where dyuerle Lozdes and Princes of Alloger Morti- ster remued they 2 homages, and placing Roger 10 merlord lieu- Moztimer Erle of March his Lieutenant, retur-mant.
Thom. Wals.

1194

Inthe peare. 1397. Richarde de Porthalis Archebishop of Dublyn departed this life, that was the lame yeare from an other Sea remourd thither. He was a Frier of the ogder of the of the Carmelites.

The lame peare Thomas de Trauly was chofen & confecrated Archbishop of Dublyn. Also Ar Thomas de Burgh, e fir Malter de Birmingham flue.bj. C. Friff men, with their Captaine Six hundred . Macboun. Mogrouer, Edmond Erle of March Irish me flain. Lorde Deputic of Irclande, with the ayor of the Erle of Demond, walted the countrey of an 3=



till Lord called Dhren, and at the winning of his chiefe house he made bij knightes, to wit, sir Christofer Preston, fir John Bedlew, fir Comod Loundris, ür John Loundris, ür William Pugent, Walter de la Hide, and Robert Cadel. But after this it chaunced, that on the Accention day, certaine Brith men flue.rl. English men, and among them these were accounted as principall, John Kitz William, Thomas Talbot, & Tho- 4 mas Cambey. But thostly after Roger Mosti= mer Erle of March and Willer the kings Lieutenant was flain with diverte other, by Dbzen and other Frishmen of Lepnister at Kenlis. Then was Roger Bray cleded Lorde Julice of Irelord luftice of land. The same yere on the feast day of . Marke the Pope, the duke of Surrey landed in Ireland, e with him came fir Thomas Crauly the Archbishop of Dublin. King Richard informed of the buruly parts and revellious Aurres of the Irill= 50 men, minded to appeale the fame, and specially to King Richard reuenge the death of the Erle of March: wherebyrefleth the fe- pon with a name of two hundred layles he palcot time ouer fed ouer into Frelande, and landed at Materfoyd toto Irelande, on a Sunday being the morrow after S. Petronilla the virging day.

The Kryday after his arrivall at Kozoe in Kenlis, within the Countie of Kildare, there were flaine two. C. Frifbmen, by Jenicho de Artois a Gascoigne, and such Englishmen as he had with him: and the morrow after, the Citizens of Dubling brake into the countrey of Deren, Que rrain of the enimues a toke.lrrr.men with children.

The wiil. Kalinds of July, king Richard came The King to Dublin and remarned there for a time, during commech to the which diverte Lordes, and Princes of the couo trey came in and submitted them selves buto bim. by whom they were curreptly bled, and trayned Seemore to bonourable ormeanor and civilitie, as much as hereof in the Moztnelle of time would permit, as in fong- England. lift hill ozic pon may find for forth more at large.

anthilest king Richard thus lap in Dublin to reduce Freland buto due subication, be mas anpertiled that henry duke of Zancaster, that lately before had bene banished, was returned, and ment to bereaux him of the crown. The forme of which Duke, togyther with the Duke of Gloneesters fonne, the King futte by wythin the Caffell of Trim and then taking the Scass he returned and landed in deletes, where be founde bys det fence to weake and unfured that finally became into his aductfaries handes, and was deposed by authoritic of Parliament, and then was the lago Duke of Lancalter admpsted to raigne 4n bys place.

1362

1367 The Lords Winforde licutenant.

1260 Record Turris A Subfidie.

1385

Iteland.

M Henrie the fourth. 1400

T Whiluntide in the years, 1400, whiche I was the first years of the raigne of Henry the

fourth, the Conestable of Dublin Castell, and dinerfe other, at Stranfozo in Willer fought by Sea with Scottes, where many English men were flaine and drowned.



1401 Sir John Stan ley lord lieutenant.

Sir Stephen Scrope.

In the lecond yeare of king Henrie the fourth, lir John Stanley the kings lieutenant in Irelande returned into Englande, leauing bis binder lieuetenant there fir William Stanley.

The same yeare on Bartholmew euen, sir Stephen Scrope, deputie bnto the lotd Thomas of Lancaster the kings brother, and Lorde lieutes nant of Irelande, arrived there to supplie the 30 warre. rowmth of Alexander Bilhop of Meth, that exercised the same office under the sayd Lozd Thos mas of Lancaster, befoze the comming of this sir Stephen Scrope, which fir Stephen for his violence and extortion before time vled in the same office boder king Richard, was fore cried out bpd by the voyces of the poze people, infomuch that the Lavie his wife hearing of such exclamations, would in no wife continue with him there, except he would receive a solemne othe on the Bille, that 40 Downall. wittingly he Moulde wrong no Christian creafure in that lande, that truely and only he Moulde fer payment made for all expenses, and hereof (thee fayo) thee had made a bow to Christ fo determinately, that onlesse it were on his part firmly promiled, the could not without peril of foul go with him. Hir hulband affented, and accoplished hir request effectually, recourred a good opinion for his byzight dealing, reformed his caters a purneyers, enviched the coutry, mainteined aplentiful houle, 50 of Demond to be Lozd Julice. remillion of great offences, remedies for persons encaungered to the prince, pardons of landes and liues he graumted to charitably, and to discreetly, that his name was neuer recited amog the without many blellings and prayers, and fo cherifully they were redy to ferue him against the Frish bpo all necessarie occasions. The Lord Thomas of Lancaster the kings sonne and Lorde licutenant

of Freland, arrived the same yeare at Dublin, bp. on Saint Brices day.

The Maioz of Dublin John Drake, with a The Irifi eband of his Citizens neare to Bze, flue foure 29. uerthrowne by of the Irish Dutlawes (as Campion noteth out the Maior of of the records of Christes Church:) But Marib. Dublia. speaketh onely of. 493. And these being all men of

The verie same day that this victoric was atthlened, to wit, the.xj. day of Julie, the Church of the Friers Preachers in Dublin was dedicate by the Archbistop of that Citie.

The fame yeare in September, a Parliament was bolden at Dublin, during the whiche in Elegile Sir Bartholmew Clerbon Knight, James White, Stephen Gernon, and other they complices, flue the Shirife of Louth John

In the yeare. 1402. in May, fir Walter Beterley Stewarde of Cilifer, a right baliant knight was flaine, and to the number of. rrr. other with him. The same peare aboute the feast of Saint Martin, the L. Thomas of Lancalter the kings fonne returned into England, leaning the Lorde Stephen Scrope his Deputie there: who alloin Serphen the beginning of Lent layled ouer into England, Scrope, and then the Loides of the land chole the Catle The Edeof

In the fift peare of Penrie the fourth, John iuftice. Colton Archbilhop of Ardmagh, the exibit. of A. 1404
prill departed this life, buto whome Picholas The Archbi.
Stoning successed

confirmed

The fame peare on the day of Saint Clitale ceufed. the martir, the parliamet of Dublin began bewir the Erle of Demond then logo Juffice of Irelan. where the statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin were

confirmed, and likewise the charter of Freland.

In the firt yeare of Dettry the fourth, an the Month of May, there scottly barks were take, two at greene castell, and one at Alkep, with cautaine Wacqolagh. Bear dynas and Turulding

.. The Laure years the Marchants of Drodagh entred Scottano, and toke prapes and plenges.

allo on thocuen of the fealt day of the bij bres thren, Dahgard was buinkt by the Irich. A smeat

Am in June Soi Stephen Scrope that 10 Kilbare. was come again into Ireland, returned efflunts into Englande, leaving the Carle of Demonde Lozde Juffice of Irriande to a rest of the contract of the con

Ibout the fame time they of Dublin entred

Scotland at Saint Minian, and valiantly behas The Citizens ned themselnes agaynste the enimies, and after of Dublin incrolling the Sens , directed they? course into Males, and bib muche hurt to the Wielichmen, They inuade Blinging from thence the Chaine of Saint-En- Wales. bins, and placed it in the Churche of the Tris The Erle of mitie in Dublin . James Butter Carle of Di- Ormond demoffoe byed at Baligain, whileft he was Lorde ceafeth. Inflice, bitto whome lucceded Beralde Carle of

In the bij. peare of king henrie, on Corpus Chailli day, the Citizens of Dublin with the Countrey people about them; manfully banquis Med the Frith entirites , and flue pinerle of them.

and toke two enlignes of Standards, bringing with them to Dublon the beades of those which they had flaine.

The same years the Prior of Conall, strithe plaine of Kildare, fought manfully with the I rill), and vanquilhed two hundred that were wet armed, Araing part of them, and chaling the refl= 40 due out of the field, and the Prior had not with him pall the number of .rr. English men, but god (as faith mine Author) affilied those that put their trust in hun.

The fame peare after Michaelmas, Stephen Scrope Deputic Julice, to the Lorde Thomas of Lancaster the kings sonne, and his lieutenant & Parliament of Ireland, came againe ouer into Erclande, and in the feaft of Saint Hillarie was a Parliament ded at Trim. Ind Weillet de Beinmingham flue Cathole Dronbur aboute the ende of febauarie.

In the yere. 1407. a certain falle and heathnift wirtch, an Irish man, named Mac Adam Mac Gilmoze, that had caused. rl. Churches to be de-Aroped, as he that was never chailtened, and therloze called Corbi, chaunced to take prisoner one

Patrike Sauage, and recepued for his faunibitie two. 39. Markes , though afferwardes bie file him togither with his beother Richard.

The same perein the feult of the exaltation of the Croffe, Stephen Scrope bepuffe to the Lorde Thomas of Lancalter, with the Edries of 12= monde and Delmond, and the Prior of Bilinaps nam, and dinerte other captagnes and men of warre of Meith; fet from Dublin, and inuabed the lande of Mac Murche, where the July came into the field and fkirmillied with them, to as fit the logmer part of the day, they put the Englift power to the worte, but at length the Frite were vanquilhed & chaled, to that Diolan with bis fonne and diverte other were taken pilloners. But the Englif captaines aduertiled here'p the holden at Dublyn, which in Lent after was en= 50 Burkerns, & Dkerol in the countie of Riffennig, had for the space of two pays togister bong much milchief, they rove with al spred buto the telion of Calla, there encountring with the apperlaries. manfully put the to flight, fline Dierol, e biff, C. Okerell flaine others. There went a tale and believed of many. that the Simme flow lift to fa space that var, full the Engliffmen had ridden fire mples, to miche mas it thoughte that GOD. fationer

H. Marl.

1405

1407

A Saniticch.

the Englishe part in this enterprise, if wee shall beleeue it.

The lame yeare the Lotde Stephan Scrope palled once againe ouer into Englande, and James Butler Erle of Demonde was elected by the countrey Lord Julice of Ireland.

In the dayes of this king Henry the fourth, the Inhabitants of Corke beeing tore afflicted with perpetual oppressions of their Arith neighbors, coplained themselues in a generall writing directed to the lord of Rutland & Corke, the kings deputie there, a to the countell of the realme then affembled at Dublin : which letter bycaule it openeth a window to behold the flate of those parties, and of the whole realme of Ireland in those pages, we have thought good to fet down here as it hath bin entred by Campion, according to the copie deliuered to him by Francis Agard Clquire, one of & Ducenes Maieffics printe counfell in Freland.

A letter from Corke out of an old recorde that beareth no date.

where there are in this couty thele lozds by name, belide knights, elquiers, gentlemen a promen, to a great number that might dispend yerely. biif. C. poundes, oj. C. poundes, tiij. C. poundes, two. C. an hundred pounds, an hundred Marks, twentie pounds.rr.marks,ten pounds, fome moze, fome lelle, to a great number belide thele Lordes.

reuenues was befode Dozzey hauen and other creekes,two. M. rwo. C. pounds fterling.

The Lozd Barneuale of Beerhauen his perely reuenues was belide Bodge haven and other creekes M.bj. C. pounds ferling.

I thinke rather

The Lorde Alggan of the great Callell bys graeue caltell. pearely renemue belide bis hauens and creekes, Tiij.thouland poundes.

The Lord Balram of Enfort, his yeartly reuenues belide hauens and creekes. 99. CCC. pound sterling.

The Lorde Curcy of Belbretton, his yearely renenues belide hanens and creekes, a thoulande two hundred pound sterling.

The Lorde Mandeuile of Barenffelly , his pearcly revenues befide hauens and creekes, 90. two hundred pound fierling.

The Logor Arundell of the Strand, his yeare-Ip reuenues belide haufs and creekes, a thouland, fine hundzed pounds fterling.

The Lord Barod of the gard his yearely renenue belide haufs's creekes. M. C. potids fterling.

The Lozd Stepney of Baltmoze, his pearely reuenne belloes hauens & creekes, biif. C.t. flerl.

The Lord Roch of Pole castell, his yearly reuenues bely de hauens and creekes, ten thoulande poundes feiting.

The kings Maiclie bath the lander of the late

young Barry by forfayther, the years ly reneme wherof, belide two riners and creekes, and alother calpalties, is. 99, buil C. pound feelings

and that at the ender of this Parliament pour Lotolitip with the kings molt noble confell map come to Corke, a call before you al thele Lords, & other Iriff men, and bind them in pain of lotte of life, lands e goods, that never one of them do make warre boon an other, inithonte licence of commaundement of you, my load deputie a the kings counfel: for the otter vestruction of their partes, is that only cause. And once all the July mentathe kings enimies were Drint into a great bulleptalled Clane onighte betwirt two great mountains called Maccost, or the lepsous Iland; and there they lived log a many peres to their white meat, till at the last these English lorde fell at parlance among thelelues, the the weakell part toke cerfain Triff men to take their part, a fo benigniffed In may please your wisedomes to have pity 20 their chimics. And thus fell the English sophes at warre among themselves, fill the Irill mentiones tie of Cork, or else we are call away sor ever. For the Cork, or else we are call away sor ever. For the Cork, or else we are call away sor ever. For the conger than they, educate the away, a now have the cuntry whole bider the, but o the lord Roch, the logo Barry, the logo Curcy only remaine in the leaft part of their ancesters pollettons, epong Barry is there bud the kings postion paring his grace neuer a penny rent : Wherfoge the the sings page lubients of the Citie of Corke, Sintale, and Poghal, delire your Lozofhip to fenoestipe etoo First the Lorde Marques Caro, his pearely to good Justices to fee this matter ordred, and lane English captains with.rr. Englishme that map be captains over by all, and we will rife with the to reducife thele enormities all at our own coffes. And if you will not come not fend, we will fende ouer to our liege lozde the king and complaine on pou all. Thus farre that letter. Ang & Guisal

Ind as faith Campion, at this pay theattle of The Citied Cork is so encomberd with buquiet neinbors of Corke. great power, & they are forced to gard theingates continually, to kepe the fout at feruice fines, at 40 meales, & from funne letting to funne rifinge not fuffring any firanger to enter the towns with his meapo, but to leaue y fame at a longeappointed. They bare bueth at any time walke abigue force from the towne for their recreation receipt at fealons, and then with Arength of menturnished with armour and weavon for their laferance They match in wedlocke among themselver to that well neare the whole Citie is allie and the 50 ned togither in consanguinitie.

But nowe to returne puto the poince of the Erle of Dimonde that was placed Long pulice in Scropes rowmth. Idle find p in the permissi he called a Parliament at Dublin; in which the Audianese statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin were effective at Dublin reviued, and certain ordinances established the great feale of England against purpenties

The same years, the morrow after Lammas

The lord Tho. day, the Lorde Thomas of Lancaster sonne to king Henry the fourth, Lorde Licuetenaunt of Irelande. landed at Carlingforde, and in the



meeke following, he came to Dublin, and put the 20 ched with the elock daughter of Chaiftofer Pic-Erle of Kildare under arrest, coming to him with these of his family. He loft all his godes being Swopled and rifeled by the Lozde Licutenants fer= uants, and himselfe deterned still in prison in the Castell of Dublin, till bee had payde three hundeed markes for a fine.

The Lorde Scrope de-

On the the day of 5. Marcel the Martyz, deceaffed & lozo Stenha Scrope at Triffelbermot.

The same yeare also was the Lord Thomas of Lancaster at Kilmaynam wounded (I knowe 30 not howe,) and buth escaped with life, and after caused sommonance to be gint by proclamation, that all such as ought by their tenures to serue the king should assemble at Ross. Ind after the feast of S. Hillarie, he helde a Barliament at Kilkenny for a tallage to be graunted. And after the rif. of March, he returned into England, leaving the 192102 of Kylmaynam for his Deputie in Ire-

The larde Thomas returneth into England.

1400

lames de

The fworde

Ziuca to the

ged into

Shirifes.

cine of Dub-

Artoys.

This pere also bugh Macgilmoze was Daine 4: in Cragfergus within the Church of the Friers Minors, which Church hee had before destroyed and broken downe the glaffe delindowes to have the Fron barres, through which his enimics the Sauages entred byon him.

This yeare, beeing in the tenth of Henric the fourth, in June Janico de Artops with the English men flue. 80. of the Irish in Alker.

This pere king henrie gave the fword to the citic of Dublin, which citic was first governed as 50 appeareth by their ancient scale called signif prapositura, by a Pronost. Ind in the riii. of henrie the thirds by a Maior and two Baylifes, whiche Baylifes mere chaunged into Shifes, by Char-Baylifes chanter graunted by Edward the firt. 1547.

This Maioralitie, both for flate and charge of office, and for bountifull howitalitie, exceedeth any citi in Englano, London excepted .

In the yeare following, the. rrj. day of May, a Parliament beganne at Dublin, Whiche lasted three weekes, the Prior of Kilmaynam litting as Lozde Jullice.

The same years, the, rrij. day of June, the fame Julice toke the Callels of Mibraclive, D. ferol, and de la Mare.

Irelande this yeare was loze affilised for want of coine.

The Lozde Justice entred into the lande of Allourney Dbzen with. 1500. Kernes, of which number. 800 forde justice. revolted to the Irift, to that if the power of Dublyn had not beene there, it had gone evill with the Lorde Justice, and yet be escaped not without tolle. for John Derpatrike was flaine there,

In the yeare, 1411, befoze Shrone Sunday, mariages were celebrated among the nobilities n Mariages. Irclande. William Prellon marged the daughter of Edwards Paris, and John Wogan mat= ston, and Walter de la Bide, with the scionde daughter of the same Christofer.

In the peare. 1412. about the feast of Tiburtius and Malerianus, which falleth on the. r. of April Ocombir. Deonthir did much mischiefe in Weth, and toke 160. Englill inen.

The same peare Dooles a knight, & Thomas. Fits Mozice fought togither, e cither flue other.



The critical Map, Robert Mountain Bis The Bishop of thop of Meth departed this life, to whom fucceded feth Edwarde de Audisey sometime Archdeacon of Cornimall. This years on Saint Cutberts Day The death of king Henrie the fourth. king Henry the fourth Departed this life.

Henrie the fift. 1 11 the firffe pere of this king, the .rrb.of Sept. 1413 landed in Irclad at Clawcarf, John Stanley lohn Stanley the kings lieutenant of that lande. De Departed the kings lieu. this life the. rviij. of Januarie uert enluing , at tenadt in Ire-Athirde in Latine called a trium dei. After his Des ccale. Thomas Cranley Archbillion of Dublin The Cranley was cholen L. juilite of Ireland. Janico de Are Archbishop of toys ledde forth a power agaynste Pagynors, Dublia.

A Parliament.

1414

The morrow after S. Mathias day, a Parliament began againe at Dublin, which continued for the space of. rv. dayes, in which meane tyme the Frishe did muche hurt by invasions made into the English pale, and burning by all the houses afore them that stode in they way, as their bluall cultome was in tymes of other Parbut not graunted.

a great Lord of Ireland, but neare to a place cal-

led Inoz many Englishmen were Claine.

In the yeare. 1414. the English men fought

with the Irish neare to Kilka, and flue and un dred of the enimies, whilest the Archbishop being Lozo Juftice in Triftel Dermote, went in procellion with his Cleargie, praying for the good fpeede of his men and other of the Countrey, that were gone forth to fight with the adversaries.

In the fealt of S. Gozdian and Epimachus, to wit, the.r. of May, were the English of Meth discomfited by Deonther & his Brill, where they liaments, wherevpon a tallage was demaunded, 10 flue Thomas Maurenar baron of Berin, & there English meg were taken prifoners, Christofer Fleming, John Gaine. Dardis, t divers other, belide many b were flain.



John Lorde Talbot of Sherfield.

1415 Robert Tal-

1416

The Archbishop of Ard-

magh decea-

The Parlia-

A subsedie.

The Archbideceased.

His prayle.

Dn Saint Martins eucn, fir John Talbot of Holomfhire, Lorde Furniuale, landed at Dal= key, the kings lieutenaunt in Frelande, a man of great honour.

In the peare. 1415. in Poueber, Robert Tal= bot a right noble man, that walled the Suburbs ret Billion of Fernis decealed, and was buried a= mong the Canons at Kenlis.

This yeare in the fealt day of Bernasius and Prothatius which falleth on the rir of June, the Lord lieutenants wife, the Ladie Furnivall mas brought to bed at Finglasse of a some named Thomas. About the same time also, Stephen Fleming Archbishop of Aromach departed thys life, after who succeded John Suania. On & day of S. Laurence, the Lord Furniuals fonne Tho. 40 preachers of Trim. Talbot that was borne at finglasse in Pougber talt palt, departed this life, and was buried in the Duier of the frier preachers church in Dublon.

About the fathetime the Frill fel bpo b Eng= lithmen, and the many of them, among other Thomas Balimoze of Baliquelan was one.

The Parliament which the last peare bad bene ment remoued called and holden at Dublyn, was this yeare remoued to Trim, and there began the, ri, of May. where it continued for the space of rj. dayes, in so sir hugh Cokesey made knight. the which was graunted to the lozd lieutenant, a subsidie in monie.

In the yeare following, the Archebishop of Dublyn paffed ouer into England, and deceaffed shop of Dublin at Farinadon, but his bodie was buried in the new Colledge at Orforde. This man is greatly prayled for his liberalitie, hee was a god almes man, a great Clearke, a Doctoz of Diuinitie, an

excellent preacher, a great buylder, beautifull, tallof stature, and sanguine of complexion. He was Irrr. yeares of age when he died, and had governed the Church of Dublyn in good quiet by the space of twentie peares.

This yeare, thoughly after Cafter, the Lord debot decealeth. of Bilkenny, departed this life. Also Patrike Ba= 30 putie spoyled the tenants of Henrie Crus, and Henrie Bethat.

> Also at Dlane on the feast day of Saint John and Saint Paule, the Erle of Kildare, fir Chais stofer Preston, and sir John Bedlow were arres fed and committed to warde within the Castell of Trim, by cause they sought to commune with the Prior of Kilmaynam.

The rrix. of July, Mathew Hulee Baron of Galtrim decrased, and was buried at the friers

In the yeare. 1419 a counfell royall was hol-Den at Paas, where was graunted to the Lorde A counfell or Lieutenant a subseoie in money.

The lame yeare bpon Cene Thurloap. D. holden. thoel toke. 400. kine p belonged bnto Balimoze, to breaking the peace contrarie to his othe.

The fourth Joes of May, Mac Mourth chief Mic Mirche captain of his nation, and of all the Irill in Lepstaken priloner nifter, was taken prisoner, and the same day was

The last of May, the Lord heutenant, and the Archebilliop of Dublin with the Maior, rased the Castel of Kenini. The mozow after the fealt day of Processus and Martinianus, that is the.rr. of June, the lozd Idlilliam de Burgh, & other Eng-. liffmen, flue. b. C. Friff men, and toke Dkelly. Okelly eaken.

On the fealt of Marie Magdalene, the Loude lieutenat Talbot returned into Englad, leavinghis deputic therethe Archbithop of Dublit. 21 (6)

The Prior of

Kilmaynam

the king in

Fraunce.

went to ferue

lames Butlet

Earle of Or-

mend Lorde

Lieusenane.

This peare about Saint Laurence day, Dynerse went with of Irelandetor some the king in his marchs of Pointandie 1 as Thomas Butler that was Driot of Kilmappian, and many other. John fit; hency far exded the faid Butler in copermitent of the Paloric of Kilmaynam. atmis:

The Archbishop of Dublin that removered as Torde Denntie: Que.rre: Friff men neare onto Rodiffoni (Allo theirit of Februarie, John Alls 10 mond governed as the kingshieutenant in Ares Denry Bride of Kilmaynam derarted this life; & Millia fity Thomas was cholen to incceede is his place wand was confirmed the morrourafter Saint Clalentines day, in @ militer eine il.

. Tames Butler Erle of Demond, appointed the kings leurestant in Arcland in place of John L. Caftot, & Juffinal landed at Colaterford about the.iii Ides of Appill, and Mortly after his com= thing out; caused a combat to be fought beforest

ting of his continue, of his the one was flath in b place; and the other caried a map love to ounded.

Die Deinte Georgis Desi, he beld a counfeil in A Parliament Dubling and funusport a Parliaugut to bean there the fuil of June. In the means while before ched great bottes out of the Countreps of the I. rill Liver Dealy, Mac Mahun, & Magynoys. But first encine of first her testion what Marib. bath noted of the dainer inhibit this Erle of Bas lande, we have thought good to fit downe what Campion allo writeth thereof as thus:

In the ted Mote of Tthis (the Sunne almost lames Yong lodged in the mell, a miraculoully fanding fit an Auber alin his epicicle by the space of three hours tillibe Campion. feat was accomplished, and no bole not quakmire The Sunne in all that hog annoying either back of his flayeth his part he banquifted Dmote and his terrible army with a few of his owne many s with the like nue



ber be ouercame Arthur Mac Murrow at whole struction of this mans worthinesse, the consider of certaine precepts touching the rule of a common welch exciteth his lozo the faid crie in Diuerle niaces of that work incidently, efflones putting bim in mind that the Irill are falle by kind, b it were cruedient and a worke of charitie to execute buon them wilfull & malicious transarelloss, the kings lawes fontwhat farple, & Odempfi bring winked at apphile, abused that small time of suffrance fultly bud the caltel of Lep, fro whence & laid deputie had fulfly expelled him, s put the erle in polfellion therof, that notwithstanding their othes & pledges, they are pet no longer true than they feel theinschies the weaker. This Deputic tamed the Bienes, the Burghs, Mac Banons, Dghaghu: racht, Mozes Wac Mahun, all the captaines of Thomod, all this he did in three Moneths, the

Clerate of Dublin twife enery weeke in Colemne might & puillance al Leyniller tefbled. To the in- 49 Procession praying for his god inceelle agapult thole diseased persons, which now in every part of Ireland degenerated from the English civility to their old trade of life bled in that contrep, reppned at the Englift maner of government. Thus far Capion. Divers parliamets apo prozogatios were hold in time p this erle of Damod was conernoz. The firll began at Dublin & bij of June The Parliames in this perc. 1420, which cottonico about. 191 Days began. At this parliament was atanted to the lieuteto the injurie of the crie of Kildare, intruding on = 50 nant a sublidie of bij. C. Marks. It the roi Days end, this Parliamet was adjourned til the Monday after Saint Indictus day. In same parliament the debts of the L. John Talbot which were our to certain versons for pitailes and other things take by whilest be was L. lieutenat there, mere reconce by mhich L. Calbot perily for that he law not p crenitous fatilited before bis coming away, was partly cuil fooken of in the Countrep.

and heyre

The morrow after the fealt of Simon and The Castell of Jude, the Castell of Colmolyn was taken by Colmolia. Thomas Sitz Beralde. Ind on Saint Kathering even, the forme and hepze of the Erleist D2= The Earle of Ormander ion mond Lord Lieutenant was borne, for the which

there was great reiopling,

In the Parliament begon againe at Dublin the Monday after Saint Andrews day, an other fublidie of. CCC. markes was graunted unto the Zord Zieutenant. And after they had lit. riij. 10 Patrike (which the Erleof Delmbad bad offred) dayes, it was estlones adjourned fill the Mon= day after Saint Ambzole day. Then rumozs were were abrode, that Thomas Kitz John Erle of Definiond was departed this life at Paris bppon Saint Laurence day, after whome fucceded his bricle James fitz Berald, whom he had three feneral times renouced, as one that was a walter of his patrimonie, both in England and Ireland, and not like to come to any god proufe.

1421

Caitheil ac-

In the peare, 1421, the Parliament began a= ,0 A Parliament. gaine byon the last prozogation the Monday after Saint Ambrole day, in which Parliament it was orderned that certaine persons should be sent to the king, to fue that a reformation might bee had in matters touching the state of the land. The chiefe of those that were thus sent, were the Archbilliop of Aromagh, & fir Chailtopher Pac-The Bishop of Ston knight. Mozeover, Richard Dhedian bishop of Califell, was accused by John Gele Bishop of Lismoze and Waterfozd, who layd.xxx. Articles 30 Wirgile, by burning and walting all afoze bim.

to his charge. I mongil other, ore was for that he loued nome of the English mation, and that he he-Comed not one benefice byon any Waglish man: min counselled other billiops that they flight not beltow any within their Dioter pon any Eng. lich man. Motiourram other Article panior 2000 der counterfepting the kings feale, and another for that be went about to make himfelf It. of 2001= ffer, and had taken a ring from the Amane of So. amp ginen it to his lemman. Many othercrymes were layed to him; by the layed Billiour of Eilmor and Materford, which he exhibited in writing.

Allo in the fame Parliament there role cotention betwirt Idam Bain billiop of Clone, sano. ther victate whole church he would have anneged while there unto his fee. At length after the Partiament had continued for the frace of rbiii. Days it brake be. Hercwith came niwes of p flanghtmof the Hord The Duke of Cho. of Lacalter duke of Clarence, p had bin L. Clarence flaire lientenant of Freland, topo the bij of May ter= in France. taine of the Erle of Dimondes men were operthrown by the Irifly, nere to the Abber of Legs, & revij. Englishmen were sain there, of whom the thief were two getleme, the one named Burcel, & the other Brant. Allo.r. were take pilloners, and two. C. cleaved to the forelande Abben, lo laning themselues. About the same time, Mac Mehun Mac Mahun. an Triff load, did much hurt within the courty of



the Erle of Damond Lord lieutenant entred into the Countrey about Leys opon Dmozozis, & for the space of foure dayes together did muche burt in Acaing and Sporling the people, till the 3riff were glad to fue for peace.

Henrie the fixt.

Icutenants to Henrie the firt over the realme Lof Irclande were thele, Comonde Carle of

Allo byon the morrow after Midlommer day, 50 March, and James Erle of Dimond his deputy. John Sutton Lord Dudler, für Tho. Strange knight his deputie. Sir Thomas Stanley, and fir Christofer Plunket his Deputie. [Thys fir Henry. Marie Thomas Stanley, on Michaelmaffe Day, in the Hecendeth twelfth yeare of King Henrye the firth, with Marleburgh. all the Knightes of Methe and Ireil, fought and all chaifoagaynste the Frishe, sue a greate number, ken out ot and toke Peill Donell pziloner.

Manyani, *

Lion Loty Willes, the Enrich Dentende his seputie. James Carle of Damonde byhom felfe, John Gricof Shewelbucie, and the Much billiop of Dudin Lozae Autice in his suftence. Richard Plantagenet Bute of Perke, father to King Comator the fourth and Carle of allere, had the office of Lieutenaunte by the Kings iris ters parants, during the traum of tenne partes. who appoynted to rule builte him as his deputies at lunder times, the Baron of Peluin, Richards 19, fit; Guftate Knight, James Carle of Dynod, and Thomas fity Potte Erle of Kildare. To this Richard Duke of Porte and Ciller themets fivent in Dublin, was boine within the Caffell there his feron forme the Lozd George, that was after Duki of Clarence his Bodfathers at the fontestone were the Eries of Damond and Difmonor: Whether the commotion of Jacke Cabe an Indaman bozne, naming himlelf Mostimer, and to pretending collnage to viners noble hous 20 of God, that Freland was loft by my negligfres les inthis land, proceeded from Come intelligece, with the Dukes friends here in Ircland, it is oncertapne: but furely the Duke was behemently fuspected, and immediately after began the trous bles whiche through him were repfed. Wihythe broples being couched for a time, the Duke helde himilelfe in Freland, being lately by Parliamente opocynco protestor of the Realme of Englande: he left his agent in the Court, his brother & Erle of Salitburie, Lozd Chancelloz, to whom he des 30 this language may ber enaited at this prefente clared the troth of the troubles then towarde in Areland:which letter exemplyfyed by Sir hens to Sioncy Lorde Deputie, a greate Cearcher and

To the right worthipfull, and with all mine hart, intierly beloued brother, the Earle of Salisburie.

preferuer of antiquities, as it came to Campions

hands, and by hym let bowne, we have thoughte

god likewife to prefent it here to your viewe.

The copie of a letter.

suo seignig

of the Records

George Duke

borne at Du-

of Clarence

blin. Licke Cade.

o: Christs

Church.

33 Ight dilozihipfull, and with all my harte, intierly beloued brother, I recommende me buto you as partily as I can. Ino like it pouto witte, fith I weote last bnto the King our Do. neraigne Lozde his highneste, the Frith enemie, & is to lay Magoghigam, and with him three or foure Friffe Captapnes, affociate with a greate fclowillin of English Revells, norwithstanding that they were within the King our Soueraygne 50 Lord his peace of greate malice, and againfte all truth haue maligned against their legiance, and bengeably have beent a great towne of nigne inheritance in Meth, called Ramoze, and other billages thereaboutes, and murthered and best both men, wome and children, withouten mercy: the whiche enimics be per affembled in Mods and forces, aweighting to do the hurt and greenance

to the Maggalubicity; this shop has shifteen ist mangatiff for indicts caud. I must at this work unto the Mings bighnolle; and beferche his fide Grece foods bullen my payment for this landers according that othis letters of requests nathinitale) diexist diagnitie Erraforer of Englandes to thei eintende Francisch michtige was gant Franklich tile to telilithe malice of the lame enquits fands publish think in such wife, that ather which tables bothe fame for lacke of reliliants, in time mays. take example. For doubtleffe; but limp payments be had wall half, for to have were of water in des fince and lategard of this land, my power tambe Aretch to keepe it in the kings obeplance, andies ry necellitie will compell me to come into England to live there boon my post lively hod: for had leuer be dead than any inconnenience theilige fall therefunto in my befault : for it thall never bee chronicled nor remayne in Betipture by Pigrate And therefore I befeeche you right allord with brother, that you will helde to your handentus stantly, that my paymente man bec had at this time in elchewing all inconueniences. Joi 3 haue erample in other places, (moze pitic it is)fes to becauthame, and for to arquit my troth into the Kings highneffe as my ductie is. And thys I pray and exhort you good brother, to the werents his good grace, and that you will be to good, that Barliamet for mine excule intime to come, and that you will be good to my fernant Moger Rot Roger Roel the bearer of thefe, and to my other fecuennts, in fuch things as they thall purfew buto the kings highmelle, and to give full faith and credence bito the report of the laid Roger, touchingethe lay be matters. Right worthinfal, and with all my hart intierly beloued brother, our biellen Lorde Gob preferue and keepe you in all honor, profperous 40 effate, and felicitie, and graunte you righte good life e long. Wiritte at Dublin &.15. Day of June.

Your faithfull true brother Richarde Yorke.

De luche power was Magoghigam in thole dayes, who as he wan and kept it by the fwarde, Magogbigan fo nowe his incressors in that state line but as meane Captaines, peelding their winnings to \$ Aronger. This is the milerie of lawlelle people, resembling the rudenesse of the rute world, where in enery ma was richer and pozer than other, as be was in might & biolence moze oz lefte enabled. Here began taltions of the nobilitie in Irelande, faunging diners libes that ftroug for the Crowne of England. For the Duke of Porke in thoft ten perres of his gouernemente; errerblingly wanne the hartes of the noblemen and Genriemen of that land, of the whiche bluers were layine with

him at Cliakelidos, an the contrary most want the mert yeere by his fornite Edward Erle of Marche at Mortimers Ctoffe in Wlates. In totichmen time the Irishe grewe hardy, and ofinved the Englishe countreys insufficiently befended as they had done by like opostunitie in the latter end of Richard the fecond. Thefe two frasons for the so a flore, o heceforward they could never be east out from their fercible possessions, holding by tenures no final postions of Monter and Con= nagh, leaft in Wetham Leynister, where the ciuill libiteds of the Englishe bloud did euer most prenagte.

Edwarde the fourth. And Edward the fifth. Thomas fit; Morice Carle of Bildare, Lord

Justice untill the thirde yeare of Coward the

fourth, after whiche time the Duke of Clarence,

while he lived, and made his deputies by fundzy

turnes, Thomas Erle of Desmond, John Tip-

toft Erle of Murcetoz the Kings cousin, Tho-

Licutenaunts and Deputies in king Ed-ward the fourth hirdayer.

The Butlets.

The Erle of Wurceter.

mas Carle of Kildare, and Henry Lord Brey of Ruthin. Breat was the credit of the Giraldines ener whe the house of Porke prospered, and likewife the Butlers thrived buder the bloud of the Lancalters : foz whiche cause the Earle of Delmond remayned many peres Deputic to George Duke of Clarence his good brother: but when he 10 had spoken certagne disdaynefull words againste the late marriage of king Coward with the Lady Elizabeth Gray, the land Lady beeing nowe Ducene, canled his trade of life after the Triffe manner, contrary to funday olde flatutes enafed in that behalfe, to be lifted and examined by John Earle of Wurcetoz his fuccessoz, so that hee was

atternted of treason, codemned, and forthe same

beheaded at Dzoghedagh.

tions.

James the father of this Thomas Cauc of o. Saint leger Delinond, being suffered and not controlled, during the governemet of Richard Duke of Pozke

his general, and of Thomas Elic of Indianchis dinimen, put byout the Kings fubines, within the countries of Materiotor Cocke, Beary, and Lie Itiliaimpos. minkt, the Irill impositions of Dinny and Lie tions. unp, Cartings, Cariages, ladings, Corbinings, Bolinaght and such like, which cullomes me the very become, may stephers and byholders of all Triffer enormities, wringing from the page teuantes enerlailing ceafie, allowace of meate and playme wrong all Willer, and by certague Frishe 15 money, whereby their bodies and godes were brought in service and the alborne, to that the me of warre, toples, and their Galloglaghes fre firt bponthe fermois; eate them out, begger the cous trep, foller a fort of Inle bagabones, ready to rebelliftheir Lozd commaund them; entraoulled in felch and robberies. Thefe emill parlibemente uen by the father, the sonne did exercise, being La Deputie, to whome the reformation of that vilother specially belonged. Potwithflanding the brother to the King, had the office of Lieutenant 20 same faulte bering winked at in other, and with fuch rigoz auenged in him, was manifellly taken for a quarrell fought and procured. Two perres 1469 after, the layo Carle of Wurretoz loft bis bead. while Henry the firt take out of the Tower was fet by againe, & king Edward proclaymed blure per, and then was Kildare enlarged, whom likes wife atternited, they thought also to have rydde. and Mostly both the Carles of Kiloare and Delmond were reflozed to their bloud by Parliamet. Refliniton Sir Rouland Gulface, fometime Treafozer and bloud. Loto Chancelloz, was lastly also Loto Deputie Flauben. of Ireland. He founded S. Francis Abbey belide Bilcollen bridge. Bing Cowarde a peere before his teath, honozed his yonger fon Richard Duke of Porke, with the title of Lieutenant over thys lande, which he enioped til his bunaturall Eincle bereft both him and his brother King Edwarde the fifth of their naturall lines.

en Richard the third.

When this Monfler of nature and cruell Richard the Tyzant Bichard the third had muntherry third. his two your Pephewes, and taken buon hym to store the Crowne and governement of England, her preferred his owne forme Edward to the dignitie of Lozde Licutenante of Ircland, whose deputie was Beralde Carle of Kildare that bare that office all the reigne of King Richard, and a while in Henry the fewenth his dayes.

Henry the seventh.

To the which Earle came the wille Ptiell, lit Heary the Richard Simond, bringing with him a lad seventhe that was his Scholer, named Lambert, whome simod Pries. hee fengned to bee the fonne of Grozge Carle of Lambertou-Clarence, lately escaped swath of the Cower of terfeyero be London. And the boy could reck on up his pedes Warwicke. gree fo redily, and had learned of the Pricht fuche Princely behaviour, that hee lightly moued the layde Carle, and many other o nobles of Ireland

(tendering as well the lignage royal of Richard Plantagenet Dute of Porte, and prolonie Broige their Conntrepnia boine, as allo malianing the souther count of the wole of Lancaller in thenry the leuenth) cyther to thinks or to faine, b the world might bileche they thought perily this chilo to be County Carte of Carle wike, the Duke of Cledence his latoful fonne.

And although King Henry moje than halfe marred their sporte, in Gewing the right Catte 19: bowne) and with thes Margame Lorde, nas through all the Arcetes of London, vet the Lady Margaret, Duches of Burgongne, fifter to Comarde the fourth, by Pephewe John de la Pole, & Logo-Louell, Sir Ahomas Kroughton Knighte, and Dyders other Captagnes of this conspiracy, dentied to abuse the coloure, of this young Carles name, for preferring their purpole; which if it came to god, thep agreed to bepole Lamberte, and to erent the very Carle indeede, nowe pelloner in the Tower, for whole 20. furnifing ant aupurhing the contrarpe) byo quarrell, had thep pretended to fight, they desmed it likely bee Moulde haue bin made away. Wilherefoze it was blajed in Frelande, that the King to mocke has lubicates, han scholed a boy, to take buyon hyper the Carle of Marwikes name, and hadde thewed him about London, to blinde the eyes of the finiple folke, and to defeate the lawfull inheritour of the good Duke of Alarence they countreyman and protector durying his life, buto whole lignage, they also pertued so title in right to the Crowne.

n Thomas

In all half; they allembled at Dublin, and there in Christs Churche, they Crowned these Apoll, honozing him with tieles imperial, feafling and triumphing, repfing nigghtie thoutes and crees, careping him from thence to the Cafell bpon tall mens thoulders, that hee mpghte bee feene and noted, as hee was fure an bondrable childeto loke bponatanti attach

Decrewith, affembling their forces togither, they provided themleines of Shippes, and conbarquing therein, they toke the Sea, and landing in Lancathire, palled formarde, till they came to Demarke spon Trent; theresponenfuen the battell of Stoke , commonly called Martin Swartes field, wherein Lambert, and hys mailler were taken, but per pardoned of the, and were not executed. I di anol an a land an

The Carle of Lincolne, the Lorne Louell, Martin Dimant, the Almayne Captapne, and 50. Maurice fits Chomas, Cantayne of the Frill. were flague, and all their power discomfited, as in the Englishe biltopp it may further appears. Jahr Duke of Beblotd, and Erle of Dent-

1 Trapper of the appropriate of miles Authorite Party being being an about the authorite to borverer, wietnicht von der find bie der well obstruct and by a state out idealist broke Lieutenant, and Walter Archbythop of lafper Duke of Dublin big Depatte. In this time, befell another like Frithe illuli-

on apprecion the Duches aforefapo, and cerfappe nobles in England, whereby was exalted as rightfull Aring of Englands, and undoubted Carle of Ciffer , the counterfeyte Micharde Buke of Porke, pieleriko from kyng Richards truelte (as the abberentes faced the matter med indeede Peter (in-leogne Perkin) Warbecke, they flattered theinfelues manye yeares after.

Then was sit Coward Bornings Knight fente-ouer Lorst Demetie, wift Tomraillion to Sir Edward jappiehenne Marbeikes principal pariners in Poynings Irclande : audbricht whome man die L. Depury. ralde fitz Bitalo Cart of Kilbarc, whole putgation the Toping (normitalianaving opucis

Afrer mucht sibe. Derkin breing taken, con- Perkin Watfelles by hes some witting the course of hes becke taken. impole life, and al his proceedings in thes enters mile tobercofin the Englishe billozie, as wee hous boromen the fame forthe of Halles Chros micles, per may reade more, and therefore heere me have omitted to speake further of that mat-

In the pearent so 1. King Henrye made Lieutenant of Jeeland bis lecond forme Deury, Henry Dake as then Duke of Porke, who ster reigned by of Yorke after the name of henry the right and mind

To him was appoynted Deputie, the face the cyght, L. layd Biralde Carle of Kilhart, who accompa- Lieutenaunt. -twed with Aohn Blake Paips of Dublitt, The fielde of marret bunn detfliam le Burnt; Dbrene, and Knocktowe. Dack Benierre, Dearroul, and foughte weth the greatest moment. In roman Hotelston add togither lines the Conquelle imper the ball of Knocktome, in Englishe, the holl of the Ares, fire miles from Enlower, and two myles from Belliclare Burghes manour Colone . Mark Allilliam and his complicas force there taken, hys Souldyers that escaped the Morde were purfued flesing in for the function feur myles, recat Canadia was made of them, and many Captaints country, without the lotte of one coree, beert, fare they, thre trefeftion &

The Beele male Annighte of the noble opper of the Caffer, of Kildere, and loved in together eltimation all bes lyle knight of the long, as well for thys fernice, as biners other his Garee. : famious legaloptes: A part out out of the

Auprest, the carpress of beethamp, wester must

such a file in a reguerroise in the land and a second popule directive senterd application to the control of the control

King Henry

The Hystorie of Irelande.

of Ireland, comprising the raigne of Henry the eyght: continued by Richard Stanihurit, and written to the right honorable Sir Henrie Sidney Knight Lord Deputie of Ireland, Lord president of V Vales 10 1812 Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and one of hir Maiesties prive Countryle within hir Resime of ar nappation all in 1946 of the original Englande. 30. 37 moutous to Eduard agit line on the

The Inforton a sandy

Dw comber= fome (ryahte honozable) e daungerous a talkeit is, to engrosse e diings of others, especially whe the parties reailtred oz their

iffue are liuing:both common reafen fufficient= ly acknowledgeth, and dayly experience infallibly approueth. For Man by course of nature is so partially affected to himself, and his bloud, as hee will bee more agreemed with the Chionicler for recording a preuish trefpatte, than hee fo through the freete, not weighing the barking of will be offended with his friende, for comitting an hepnons treason.

Ducr this, if the hiltorian belong, hee is atcommted a trifler : if he be Mogt, he is taken fog a fummifter:ifhe commende, he is twighted for a flatterer:if he tepzoue, he is holoen foz a carper: if he be pleasant, he is noted for a fester:if bee bee grave, be is reckined for a drouper:if he milbare, he is named a fallpfper:if he once but trippe, hee is tearmed a flumbler : lo that lette hym beare 40 uers euentes (albeit the lawe of rather the lihimselsein bys Chronicle, as burightly and as conscionably as he may possible, pet hee shall bee fure, to fynde them that wyll bee moze prest to blabbe forth his pelfish faultes, than they will be ready to blaze out his good defertes.

Dthers there bee, that although thep are not able to reproue what is written, vet they will beclure, to calt in hys diffe what is for= gotten. heere, fage they, thys explopte is othys faying woulde have beene enterlaced: there that treacherie shoulde haue beene displayd.

These and the lyke discommodities, with which hillogiographers are blually cloyd, have borne backe divers and lundry willing mindes, who taking the way to bee thorny, the credite Aipperic, the carpers to bee many, woulde in no cale bee medlers, choling rather to fitte by they owne fore obfeutely at boine, than to bee bayteb with criticus tongs openly abrobe. Till Car

e grand. Todos o Barrosel (1997) Counce the lourib, dry Argent (1998)

Dthers on the contrary live, berpng refolute fellowes, and trampling onder fote thefe enris ous faultsynders, would not tricke to put thembulge the do- 20 feines forthein preffe, and mangre all they? Heartes, to bufkle forwatte, and fulle through the pykes of they? quipping nippes, and bitying frumpes.

But I, takyng the meane beforene both thele extremities, beloe it for better, not to bee To fepate and pecuille a meacocke, as to Chinke and couche mone bead, for euery miseling thoure, not pet to beare my felle lo high in heart, as to praunce and iette loke a proude gennet currich bandogges.

And therefore, if I Wall be founde in my by-Storie Cometyme to tedious, Cometime to Chare, fometime two favoning in commending thelys uind, fometime to flatte in reprouing the brad: I take & D D to witnelle , that myne offence therein proceedeth of ignorance; and not of lette wilfulnelle.

But as for the palling ouer in Mence of dybertie of an byllogie requireth, that all thoulde bee related, and nothing whilled per I muft confelle, that as I was not able, topion fo link Icalure, to knowe all that was law of bone, to was not willing, for fundty tripieds, to writer nery trim tram, that I knew to be laid of coin. And if any beelo ouerthwartly waywaree as he wil soner long for p I baue bintererifialite will be cotented with that I haut thiomiled, I mitted : there that policie is not beteffed : heere so cannot beuile in imp iudgement a deffet way, to latilfpe his appetie, than to one Bile, apairour of Drford, his antwere: who bring appointed to tricke out the tenne commannounientes, pintte ted one, and pontrayed but myne; which faulte espied by bys mailter, p byzed him : Doly aunfwered, that in very decde, he poynted but nine: howbeit, when he biderlood, & his mailler had well observed and kepte the nine commaundes nunts,

ments, that already were drawen, bee gaue hys morde at better leplure throughly to finishe the tenth. And trucky fo must I fay : I have laybe powne heere to the Reader his view, a briefe difcourfe, wherof. I truft, hee fhall take no greate furfet. And when I am admertised, that hee wyll digest the thinne fare, that heere is disht before hym:it may be, Godwilling, heercafter, that hee Mal find my Boke, with floze of moze licozous Deputies farled and furniffied, leaning to bys to ence, woulde purge hymlelfe of all fuche odious chaple, either nicely to pickle, or greedely to fwallow, as muche as to his contentation Hall belt beseeme bim.

Wiberefoze, my god Lozde, lith I may not penye, but that the worke is paincfull, and I doe forecast, that the misconstruction may be perillous: the tople comnelle of the papne, I referre to my private knowledge, the abadoning of the perill, I committe to pour honozable patronage, not doubting thereby, to be spielded agaynst the 20 finister alosing of malitious interpretors.

. Thus betaking your Lotollippe to God, 3 crave poure attentiuenes, in peruling a cantell or parcel of the Brill hillogie, that here enfueth.

GIrald fitz Giralde, Earle of Kildare, sonne to Thomas fitz Girald, of whom mention mas made in the later ende of the fecond Boke, a mightie man of flature, full of honoure and flice of Areland first and last, three and thirtie peares, deceassed at Bildare the thirde of Sepfember, and lycth entombed in y choze of Chis ftes Church at Dublin, in a Chappell by hym foundeb.

Betweene him and James Butler Garle of Damond (their owne icloufies fedde with enuy and ambition, kindled with certaine lewde factions abertois of eyther five) as generally to all ry incident, ever lince the minth yeare of henrye the feuenth; bred fome trouble in Frelande. The plot of whiche mutuall grudge, was grounded boon the factious diffention, that was rayled in England, betwene the houles of Porke & Lans caffer. Kildare cleaning to Porke, and Demond relving to Lancaster. To the opholoing of whiche discord, both these noble men laboured, with toth and naple, to ouercrowe, and confequents ly to ourrehadio one the other: And for almuch 5 as they were in honour Pecres, they wroughte by hoke and by croke to be in authoritie superis ours. The government therefore in the reignes of henry the leventh, being cast on the boule of Kildare. James Carle of Demond, a deepe and a farre reaching ma, giving backe, like a butting Ramme, to frike the harder puth, deuised to inurigic his aduerlarie by lubmillio and courtelle,

being not then able to overmatch him to foutes nelle or preheminence. Wherevpon, Demonde addreffed his letters to the Deputie, fpecifyind a flaunder rapled on hym and his, that hee pura poled to deface his governmente, and to withstand his authoritie, and for the electing of hims felfe and of his adherentes, fo it stode with the Deputie his pleasure, he woulde make his spees by repayte to Dublin, and there in open audi= crimes, of whiche he was wrongfully suspected.

To this reasonable request had the Lorde Deputie no loner condiscended, than Demond with a puillant army marched towardes Dublin, encamping in an Abbey in the suburbes of the Citie, named Saint Thomas Court. The approching of fo greate an army of the Citizens fulpefico, and also of Kildares counsaploures greatly difliked, lastly the extortion, that b law= lette Souldyours bled in the pale by leuerall cos plaintes detected : thele three popntes, with bpa uers other fuspitious circumstances laid and put togither, did minister occasion rather of further discorde, than of any present agreement.

Damonde perfifting ftilt in his humble fute, fent bys mellenger to the Lord Deputie, Declas ring, that he was press and ready to accomplishe the tenoure of his letters, and there did attende (as became him) his Logoldin his pleasure. Ind courage, who had bin Deputie, and Lorde Ju- 30 as for the company, he brought with him from Mounfter, albrit fuspitious beapnes bid rather of a malitious craftineffe furmile the worlt, tha of charitable wisedome byd iuoge the best, pet notwithstanding, uppon conference had with his Lozoshippe, hee wonlde not boubt to latisfys bom at full in all poputes, wherewith hee coulde bee with anye coulour charged, and to to floppe uppe the fpging, from whence, all thefe enuious fuspitions gusted. Kildare with this mild mesnoblemen, le especially to both these houses be= 40 fage entreated, appopnice the meeting to bee at 5. Patricke his Churche : where, as they were ripping by one: to the other their mutuall quara rels, rather recounting the damages they fulleis ned, then acknowledging the injuries they offer red:the Citizens and Damond his army, fellet fome farre, for y oppression exaction with whis che f fouldiers furcharged them. With whome, as part of the Citizens bickered, fo a round knot of archers rulbt into the Churche, meanyugita baue niurthered Dimond, as the Captaine and belweather of al thefe lawleffe rabble. The Grie of Demond infecting that he had bin betrayds fico to the Chapitre house, put to the Doze, spars ring it with might and mayne. The Eirizens in their race, imagining that enery politin the Churche had bin one of & souldpers, (1) of habbe or nabheint condon tome to the Robe lofte, and to the Chancell, leaving form of they a f.ii.

Ormonde

Dublin.

marcheth to

The occasion of the diffention betweene Kildare and

Ormond.

The Citic ia an vprose,

The Earles

reconciled.

Blanchfielde

The descripti-

on of Ormand

The descripti-

on of Kildare.

Clayne.

arrowes tlicking in the Images.

Kildare purluing Damond to the Chapiter house doze, undertake on his honoz, that hee Mould recepue no villanie. Wherebpon, the recluse craning his Lordships hand to affure hym his life, there was a clift in the Chapiter house doze, pierced at a trice, to the end both the Erles Mould have Chaken hands, and bee reconciled.

But Demond furmifing that this drift was entended for some further treacherie, that if hee 10 care. woulde stretche out his hande, it had bin percale chopt off, refused that proffer, butill Kildare tretcht in his hand to him, and to the doze was opened, they both embraced, the storme appeas fed, and all their quarrels for that prefente, rather discontinued than ended.

In this garbooks, one of the Citizens, furnas med Blanchfield, was flayne.

This later quarrell beeping lyke a greene cured, in that Kildare fulpeded, that lo greate an army (which the other alledged, to be brought for the guarde of his person) to have bin of purpole affembled, to outface hom and his power in his owne Countrey: and Damonde mifrusted, b this treacherous practile of the Dublinians, was by Kildare deuised. These and the like furmises lightly by both the noble men misdeemed, and by the continuall twatling of flyring clawbackes in their eares whilpered, beed 30 nouche agaynfte bym the trouth of that article, and fostered a malice betwirte them and they? posteritie, many yeares incurable, which caused muche flurre and buquietnesse in the Realme, butill the confusion of the one house, and the noneage of the other, ended and buryed they? mutuall quarrels.

Damond was nothing inferioure to the other in flomacke, and in reach of policy, farre be-

enimics sterne, to the Irille such a scourge, that rather for defpite of him, than for fauoure of a= npe parte, they relped for a tyme to Dimond, came buder bys protection, served at hys call, performed by startes (as they? manner is) the ruetie of god lubients.

Demonde was lecrete, and of great forecalt, very stayed in speech, daungerous of every trifle that touched his reputation.

to rule hymfelfe when hee were naoned, in anger, not fo figry as flogt, being ealily displeased, and foner appealed.

Being in a rage with certayne of his feruats, for faultes they committed, orie of hys horseme offered maifter Bopce(a Bentleman that retep. ned to him an Iriff hobby, on condition, that bee woulde plucke an heare from the Earle hys

berde. Boyce taking the proffer at rebound, ffent to the Carle (with whole god nature hee mas throughly acquainted) parching in the heate of his choler, and lapd: So it is, and if it like poure, and Lorollippe, one of youre hortemen mas. miled mee a chopce hople, if I lnippe one heare, from pour berde. Well quoth the Carle, 3 at , gree thereto, but if thou plucke anye moze than . one, I promile thee to bring my fylt from thine .

The brannche of this god nature bathe bin deriued from him to an Earle of his posteritie. who beeing in a chafe, for the wrong faucing of a Partrioge, role suddaynely from the Table. meaning to have reasoned the matter with bys Coke: hauping entred into the Bitchen. drownyng in oblinion bys chalenge, bee began to commende the buylding of the rome, where in hee was at no tyme before, and fo leaupng wounde, rather bung!erly botcht, than foundly 20 the Coke bucontrold, he returned to bis quells merply.

Thys olde Carle becyng, as is aforelapte, fone hote and some colde, was of the Englithe well beloued, a good Jufficier, a suppreffor of the Rebels, a warrioure incomparable, towards the nobles that he faniped not, somewhat headlong and buruly:beeping charged before henrye the scauenth, for burning, the Churche of Cafhell, and manye witneffes prepared, to ada hee suddaynely confessed the fait, to the greate wondering and detestation of the counsell: when it was loked bow hee woulde iulifye the matter : by Felus (quoth hee) I woulde neute haue done it, habbe it not bin tolde me, that the Archebythoppe was within : and, bycanse the fame Archebyshoppe was one of hys bulyest acculers there prefent, the Kyng merilplanghe ed at the playnelle of the noble man, to fee bym Miloare was in gouernemente milbe, to bys 40 alledge that thing for excule, whiche molt of all did aggrauate hys offence.

The last article agaynste hym, they conceiued in thefe tearmes: finally, all Irriande can not rule thys Carle. Po? quoth the Kyng, then in good fayth Mall this Carle rule all Ire

Thus was that acculation turned to aich: the Carle returned to bys Countrey Loth Des putie, who notwithstanding bys fimplicitie in Kildare was open and playue, hardly able 50 peace, was of that valoure and policie we watte, as his name bred a greater terrour to the Frith, than other mens armyes.

In hys warres her vied, for policie, a retche Kildares polileffe kynde of biligence, oz a beabpe carelela nelle, to the ende hys Souldvers Moulde ust faynte in they, attemptes, were the coimie neuer of fo greate power . Beryng generall in the fielde of Knocktowe, where in effet, all

the Trill Rebelles of Freland were gathered a= gainste the Englishe pale, one of the Earle bys Captaines prefented him a bad of Mearnes, eue as they wer ready to ionne battagle, and withall demaunded of the Earle, in what service bee would have them employed? Mary (quoth bee) let them standeby and grue by the gaze.

Suche was hys courage, that notwithstanding his enimics were two to one, yet woulde hee lette lo god a face on the matter, as bys 10 Souldpers Moulde not once suspect, that hee eyther needed, or longed for any further help.

Paning triumphantly vanquilled the Frithe in that conflict, her was shortly after, as well for that, as other his valiat exployees, made knight of the garter, and in the fifth years of Henry the enght in that renowme and honoure hee dred. wherein for the space of manye yeares hee

Po maruaple if this fuccelle were a corfy to 20 the aduerse part, which the longer it held alwse, and bit the briole, the more egrely it followed the course, having once gote scope and romth at wyll, as thall bee heereafter at full becla-

Demond bearing in minde the treachery of wians accused. the Dublinians, procured such as were the graueft Bzelates of bis Cleargie, to intimate to the Court of Rome the heathenilly riot of the Citimed, polluting with flaughter the confecrated place, defacing the Images, profrating thereliques, racing downe Aultars, with barbarous outeries, moze like milercante Sarazens, than A Legate sente Chaistian Catholiques. Wheresppon, a Legate was polled to Ireland, bending bis courfe to Dublin, where some after, be was solemnely recepued by Walter Fitz Simons, Archbyllop of Dublin, a grave Prelate, for bys learnyng and wilebome cholen to be one of King henry 40 ger to endure lo ftreight a life. the leuenth hys Chaplagnes, in which vocation hee continued twelve yeares, and after was aduanced to be Archbylliop of Dublin.

The Legate oppon his arrivall, indided the Citic for his execrable offence: but at length, by the procurement as well of the Archbylhoppe as of all the Cleargie, bee was weighed to gyue the Citizens absolutio, with this caucat, that in Penaunce en-Deteltation of lo bogrible a fact, and ad perpetuioyned to the am rei memeriam, the Maioz of Dublin fould 5 goe barefoted through the Citie in open 1920cellion before the Sacrament, on Corpus Chris Iti day, whyche penitente latilladion was after in euerpe luche Procession duely accompli-

Deputie.

Citiz ns of

Dublin.

Biralo fits Biralo, fonne and heire to the a. Kildire Lorde forclayd Carle of Kildare, was thortly after his father his deceaste, constituted Lorde Deputit

The Hystorie of Irelande. of Irelande, befoze whome, in the feuenth yeare of henry the cyght, there was a Parliamente A Parliamente holden at Dublin . wherein it was established, Dublin. that al luch, as bring out of England the kings letters of private leale, for particular caufes againft any of the King his subieds in Arclande, Moulde finde lufticient furctics in the King bys Chancerie in Ireland, to ber bound by recognifance, that the playntife shall satisfye the Defendante, that purgeth or acquiteth himselfe of the matter to hym alledged for hys colles and damages susteyned by suche wrongfull veration.

This noble man being valiant and well spoken, was nothing inferioure to hps father in martiall prowelle, chaling in the time of his gouernemet the family of the twies, battering D. Carrellhis Callels, and bringing in awe all the Irilly of the land.

This Earle of good meaning, to bnite the Pierce Butler, houses in friendship, matched his filter Marga- and Margaret ret fitz Giralde, with Pierce Butler Carle of espouled. Difozie, whome he also holp to recouer & Erle= dome of Damond, into the which, after the decraffe of the Carle James, a Bafferde Butler, had by abatement intruded.

Greate and manifolde were the mileries the Lady Margaret fulleyned, hir hulband Pierce Butler beeing fo egrely purlued by the vlurper, zens of Dublin in rufhing into the Churche ar- 30 as hee durft not beare op bead , but was fozced to hourr and lurke in Aloddes and forrestes.

The noble woman being great with childe, and bopon necessitie constrepned to ble a spare Dyct (for hir onely lustenaunce was milke) the longed foze for wine, and calling hyr Lorde, and a trulty fernaunte of bys , James White, lames White? buto bir, Wee requested them both, to helpe hyz to some Winne, for thee was not able any ion-

Truely Margaret, quoth the Earle of Difozie, thou halt have stoze of Wine within thes foure and twentic houres, or elle thou Chalte frede alone on milke foz me.

The nexte daye following, Pierce hauping intelligence, that hys enimie the bace Butler moulet hane trauspled from Donmoze to Bilkennie, notwithstanding hee were accompanoed with fore horfemenne, vet Bierce haupng none but hys Lackey, did follalle hym in the The Bafterde way, and with a couragious charge, gozed the Builer flayace Ballerd through with his forare,

Thys profecous calme facceeding the former boylterous ftorme, the Lady Margaret began to take hearte, his natural Coutenelle floted, as well by the remembeaunce of hir noble birth, as by the intelligence of hir honozable match.

Boyce.

Kildare

from Rome.

Walter Fitz

\$055%

Kildare reme neth Lorde

Deputie.

Kildate fent for into England.

Kilvare all this while kept in authoritic.not= withstanding the pullics given againste him by Cecrete heavers, that enuved his fortune, and fought to nourill) the olde grudge, was at leath by their printe packing, fetched up to the Court of Englande by commission, and caused hym to bee examined bypon dyners interrogatories

Maurice Fitz Justice.

Surrey Lord Irelande. 1521

A Parliamente holden at Dubl n.

touching the affayres of Irelande.

Heeleft in hys romth Maurice fitz Tho-Thomas Lord mas, of Lackragh Lorde Justice : and Mortly 10 after came ouer Lozde Lieutenaunt Thomas Howarde Carle of Surrey, who was after Lieutenant of Duke of Porthfolke, Grandfather to the last Duke, accompanyed with two hundred yeo= men of the Crowne: before whome, flortly after his repaire thither, there was a Parliamente holden at Dublin, in whiche, there past an acte, that al wilful burning of come, as wel in reckes in the fields, as in Unllages and Townes, thuld be high treason.

> Item an alle agaynfe lodyng wolles and flore, hopen payne of forfapture of the double value of the lame, the one halfe to the Kyng, and the other halfe to him that will fue there-

Item that any person sciled of lands, rentes, or tenementes in possession or in vie, buto the perely value of tenne markes about the charges, in fee simple fee tayle, or for tearme of lyfe, copp holde, oz aunciente demeane. Mall palle in 20 euery attaint.

Iohn Firz

Patricke Fitz

Simons.

Simons.

While the Lord Lieutenante sate at dynner in the Caltle of Dublin, her hearde newes that in Rebellion. the Mozes with a mayne army were even at the entrie of the bordures, readye to inuade the Englist vale.

Annuediately menne were leuved by John Fitz Simons, then Maioz of Dublin, and the nexte morrowe loyning them to his bande, the Licutenant marched towardes the Frontiers of 40 ams and Bedlowe of the Roche, were fayne to Bedlowe.

The Mozes uppon the Lieutenant hys auproche, senered themselves into sundry companics, and biderstanding that the carriage was dragging after the army, and flenderly maned, certague of them charged the Lieutenante bys fernauntes, and suche of the Citizens as were appoputed to quarde the carriage.

Patricke Fitz Simons, a ftrong flurdy yon= ker kept the enimies such tacke, as he seased part 50 of them away, rescued the carriage, slewe two of the Rebelles, and broughte their heads worth him to mailfer Maioz his tent.

The next morning, two of the Lieutenaunte his men, that flunkenway from Fitz Simons. thinking that the carriage had bin loft, aduertiled their Lozde, that fits Simons fledde a= way, and the Mores were to many in companie, as it had bin but folly for two to bicker with fo great a number.

The Licutenante polico in a rage to the Maior his pauilion, telling hym, that his man Fitz Simons was a cowardly Traptoz in runing away when her houlde have defended the carriage.

What am I, my Lozd, quoth Patricke fitz Simons, lkipping in his Wirt out of the tente. with both the heads in his hand. My Lorde, I am no cowarde. I flode to my tacklings, when your men gaue me the Cippe, I rescued the carriage, and have beere sufficiente tokens of my manhode, tumbling downe both the heads. Sailt thou fo fitz Simons quoth the Licute. nant? I crie thee mercie, and by this Beorge, I A valiant wish woulde to God it had bin my god hap, to have bin in thy companie in that skirmist. So drinking to fitz Simons in a bolle of wine, and 20 honorably rewarding him for his god feruice. he returned to his paulio, where having knows ledge of Omoze his recule, he pursued him with a trouve of horsemen.

The Lieutenant thus palling forward, was The Earle of cloved by a gunner of Dmozes, who lodged Surrey in close in a woode side, and watching hys time, daunger to hee discharged his peece at the verye face of the haue bin slain. Lieutenante, strake the viscr off bys belmet, and vierced no further as God would.

This did he (retchlesse in manner what became of himfelfe, to hee might amaze the armye for a time) and furely hereby he brake the fwiltnes of their following, and advantaged the flight of his Captaine, which thing hee wanne with the price of his owne bloud. For the Souldyers would no further, till they hadde ranfackt all the nokes of thys woode, verily suspecting fome ambush thereabout, and in several knottes ferretted out thes gunner, whome fitz Williams mangle and hew in preces, by cause the wretche would neuer prelde.

In the meane whyle, defpance was proclays med with Fraunce and Scotlande both at once, whichemoused the Kyng to call home for home. Surrey out of Frelande, that hee myghte employ hym in those warres. Hys prowelle, integritie, good nature, and courle of gouernement, the Countrey muche commended.

Piers Butler Garle of Dlogy, was ap- Piers Butler Earle of Offopoputed Lozde Deputic.

In the meane time, Kildare attending the pucie, King his pleasure for his dispatche, recourted favoure through the instance of the Marques Doglet, whole daughter dame Elizabeth Grey, be elvoused, and so departed home.

Pow was partaker of all & Deputies count Robete Talfell, one Roberte Talbot of Belgarde, whome bot of Belgard the Giraldines deadly hated: him they procured to keepe a Kalender of all their doings, who incenfed brother against brother. In which rage, James fitz Gicalo meeting the lapde Gentle= man bespoe Ballimoze, flew him euen then bynon his journey towards the Deputie to keeps his Chailtmas with him.

With thys ochpitefull murther, both lydes brake out into open enmitie, and especially the Countelle of Olfozie, Kildare hys lifter, a rare woma, and able for wilcoome to rule a realme, had not hir stomacke overruled hir knowledge.

Mirgaret

Ollerie.

Countelle of

Commissio.

pers fent to

Kildare (worn

L.Deputic.

Cardinall

Wolfey eni-

mic to the

Gitaldines,

Pardon gran-

The Articles

Irclande.

Becre began informations of newe treasons, passing to and fro, with complayates and replyes.

But the Marques Dozset had wzoughte so for his sonne in law, that he was suffered to rest at home, and onely commissioners vireded into Arcland, with authoritie to examine the rote of thying at all purged, they? instructions were to depose the plaintife, and to sweare the other Lord Deputie.

Comnussioners were thefe, Sir Raufe C. gerton, a Knighte of Chelbire, Inthony Fitz Perbert, feconde Juffice of the common place, Fames Deto. Deane of Liechfield, who having cramined these accusatios, suddaynely toke the smozde from the Carle of Oslozie, sware Kil-Dare Lorde Deputie, before whome, Con D. 30 praftiled his undoring (whiche enlued, and was neale bare the swood that day.

Concerning the muetherer whome they myght have hanged, they brought him prisoner into Englande, prefented bim to the Cardinall Wilolley, who was layde to hate Kildare hys bloud: and the Cardinall intending to have put him to execution, with moze reproche and difbonour to the name, caused bim to bee ledde as bout the streetes of London haltred, and having that the Deane of Liecheficide Stepped to the King, and begged the Gentleman bys par-

The Cardinall was fore inflamed beerewith, and the malice not hitherto lo ranke, was throughly ripened, and therefore hence fore-Kildare acused warde, Difozic broughte forthe diners profes of the Deputic his dilozder, for that (as hee alledacd) the Deputic Coulde winke at the Earle of Delmonde, whome by vertue of the Bing bys 50 dines : but sceing energe curst boy can say as, letters, he ought to have attached.

Allo, that he fought for acquaintance and affinitie with meere Trith enimies, that hee hadde armed them against him, then beeing the Kyng his Deputie, bee hanged and headed good lubicits, whome he milirufted to leane to the But-Lers friendlip. Kildare was therefore prefently commaunded to appeare, which he did, leaning

in his romth his brother Ritz Biralo of Texlip, whome they Mostly deposed, and chose the Bas ron of Deluin, whome Deonoz toke priloner, and then the Carle of Offorie (to thewe bis babilitie of feruice) brought to Dublin an army of Fridmen, hauing captaines ouerthem Deonnoz, Dmoze, and Dearrol, and at Saint Mary Abbey, was chosen Deputy by the King hys counsell. In whiche office being himselfe (faue 10 only in feates of armes) a simple Gentleman, hee bare out his honoure, and the charge of gouernement very worthely, through the singular of Ossorie. wisedome of his Countelle: a Lady of luche a post, that all estates of the Realme crouched bnto hir: so politique, that nothing was thought fubstantially ochated without hir advice: manlike and tall of stature: very liberall and bountifull:a fure friende, a titter enimie, hardly dilliking where the fanticd, not eatily fantying wher their griefes, wherein if they found Kildare any 20 the dilliked: the only meane at thole days where by hir husbande his Countrey was reclaymed from fluttifbnes and flouenry, to cleane bedding and civilitie. But to thefe vertues was lynked suche a selfe liking, suche an overweening, and fuche a maiellie aboue the tenure of a Subieit. that for affurance thereof, fire flicked not to a= bule hir bulbands honoure agaynst hir brothers folly.

Potwithstandyng I learne not that spee to bir bindoubtedly greate heavinelle, as bppor whome, both the blemille thereof, and the fubstance of the greater part of that family bepended after) but that the by indirect meanes lifted bir brother out of credite, to aduance bir bulbad, the commo voice, and the thing it selfe speaketh. All this while above the Earle of Kilvare at the Court, and with muche ador, found Wift to bee called befoze the Lozds to aunswere subdaynea taper in bys hande, which afked fo long time, 40 ly. They fate bon him diuerlly affeited, and wented before namely & Cardinall Lord Chancellour milliking the Etle his caule, coforted his acculers, & enforced the articles obicited, & what elle lo euer could be gathered thereof in thefe words:

I mote well (my Lozde) that I am not the , The Cardinall mettelf at this bogde to charge pou with thele , L. Chansellor treasons, bycause it hathe pleased some of youre , chargeth KHnemfellomes to report, that I am a professe ... nimie to all nobilitie, and namely to the Gital, muche when her is controlled, and leeing thele. poyntes are so weightie, that they should not bee, diffembled of vs, and lo apparant, that they ca-, not be benped of you , I mult haue leane (not- , withstanding your stale slaunder) to bee the, mouth of these honozable at this present, and to, trumpe your treasons in youre way, howsocuer, you take me. Airfl you remember, how g lewde,

Lord justice.

The Earle of Osorie cho-.. fen L.Deputie.

The Countes

the Counsell.

pour wordes, your fecond procede will hammer

obiection.

with rebels.

out the former. tenderly loved him, and knew the Cardinall his manner of tauntes so lothsome, as wherewith they were invied many yeares agone, bumbly belought his grace, to charge him directly with particulars, and to dwell in some one matter. butill it were examined throughly that graun-Lorde, those mouthes that put these things into deede as have gaped long for my wracke, and holding out so long. If hee can bee taken by my this heave of hepnous wordes shall resemble a you are: who proueth it? no body: what conict. profers made to auniwere euery lentence as it so tures ? lo it feemeth: to whome? to pour entinies: who tolde it them? they will iweare it. authat other groud?none: wil they fweare if my Lord? why then of like they know it, eyther they have mine had to liewe, or can bring forth p mellens, ger, og were prefent at a conference, og printe to , Defmonde, og some body bewrayed it to them, of they themselves were my carriers of biceges

rentes therein : whiche of these partes well

" Carle of Definiond your kiniman (who paffeth not whome hee ferneth, mighte hee change hys 'master) sent his conseverates with letters of creornce to Frauncis the Frenche Krng: and has ' upng but colde comfort there, went to Charles the Emperoure, profering the help of Mounster ' and Connaght, toward the conquest of Irelad, ' if either of them woulde helve to winne it from our King. Howe many letters, what preceptes, to apprehende him, and pet not done? Why to? ' for forth I could not eated him: nay nay Earle, forforth you would not watche him. If hee bee ' infly suspected, why are you partiall in so great ' a charge? if not, why are you fearefull to have him tryed? yea for it will be twozne and depoted ' to your face, that for feare of meeting him, you have winked wilfully, thunned his fighte, altered yours course, warned hys friendes, stopped both cares and eyes againste his detectors, and when so ever you take bypon you to hunte him out, then was hee fure befoze hande to bee out of vour walke. Surely, this jugling and false play 'little became either an honest man called to such ' honour, or a noble man putte in so greate trust. ' Had you lost but a Cowe or an Horse of youre owne, two hundred of youre retepners woulde have come at your whillle to rescue the pray fro the bttermost edge of Ullster : all the Frishe in pursuing so needeful a matter as this was, mercifull God, howe nice, how daungerous, howe wayward haue you bin ? Dne while he is from home, another while he kepeth home, fometimes fledde, sometimes in the bozdures, where pou varenot venter. Iwille inp Lazde, there bee syctode bugges in the bozoures for the Earle of Kildare to feare, the Earle, nay the Kyng of Kildare: for when you are disposed, you raigne moze lyke than rule in the land : where you are 4 malitious, the truelt subied's stand for Frille enimics: where you are pleased, the Frish enimie standeth for a ductifull subject: harts and hands, liues and landes, are all at your courtelle: who favoneth not thereon, be cannot rest within your finell, and youre finel is to ranke, that you trake them out at pleasure.

Militelt the Cardinall was speaking, the Carle chanfed and changed coloure, and funday came: at last hee brake out, and interrupted hym

My Lord Chancellog, I beleech you pardon me, Jam Mort witted, and you I percepue intende a long tale : if you proceede in this order, balle iny purgation will be loft for lacke of carriage. I haue no schwle trickes, noz arte of memogie : excepte you heare me while I remember

The Lords affociate, who for the most parte The Lordes ' what incllages, what threats haue bin fent you to ted,it is god reason (quoth the Carle) that youre He answereth grace beare the mouth of thys borde, but my ' the Cardinals your mouth, are verye wyde mouthes, suche in nome at length, for wante of better stuffe, are farne to fill their mouthes with smoke. What my coulin Delmonde hathe compassed, as I knowe not, so I bestizew his naked hearte, for agents, that presently waite for him, then have mine aduerfaries bewraped their malice, and fcarcrome, or a man of frame, that feemethat a bluffe to carric some proportion, but when it is felt and peyfed, discouereth a vanitie, serupna only to feare Crowes: and I verily trust, youre honours Chall see the profe by the thing it selfe, within thefe few dayes. But go tw: suppose hee nener be hadde, what is Kildare to blame foz it " Ireland must haue giuen you the way. But in 30 moze than my god bzother of Davie? who notwithstanding his high promises, having allo the King his power, is pet content to bring him in at leylure. Cannot the Carle of Defmonde flift, but I mult be of counfell?cannot hee byde him, except I winke?ifhee bee clofe, am I bys mate?if he be friended, am Ja Traptour? This is a doughty kynde of accusation, whiche they brge agaynste me, wherein they are stabled and mired at my firste beniall. Pou woulde not fee him (fay they) who made them to familiar with mine eyelight? oz when was the Earle within my viewe? or who stove by , when I let hym flippe? or where are the tokens of my wilfull hudwinke? but you fente him wozde to beware of you: who was the messenger? where are the letters? convince my negatives, fee how lookly this idle geare hangeth togither. Delmonde is not taken. Well, you are in fault, why? bycaille

The Hystorie of Irelande.

they chale, for I know them to well. To recken e my felfe connict by their bare wordes or headleste · fayings, og frantike othes, were but a mere moc-· kerie. Dy Letter were fonc read, were any luch · wayting extant, my fernants and friends are rea-· die to be lifted: of my coulin of Desmonde they ' may lie lewoly, fince no man here can well con-· traric them. Touching my felfe, I neuer noted · in them eyther so much wit, or so fast fayth, that · I would haue gaged opon their filence the life of m a good hounde, much leffe mine owne. I doubt . not, may it lyke your honours, to appole them, show they came to the knowledge of those mats · ters, which they are so readie to depose: but you . Hall finde their tonques charned to an other man . his trencher, and as it were knightes of the polt, · fubogned to fay, tweare, and ffare the bttermoffe they can, as those that passe not what they say, . not with what face they fay it, so they saye no . truth. But of an other five it gricueth mee, that 20 · your god grace whom I take to be wife effarpe, . E who of your bleffed disposition willicth me well, . Moulde be so farre gone in crediting these corrupt . informers, that abuse the ignorance of your fate . and Countrey to my perill. Little knowe you, e my Lorde, how necessarieit is, not oncly for the . gouernour, but alfo for cuery Poble manin Ire= · lande to hamper his vnciuil neighbours at discre-. tion, wherein if they wayted for procedle of lawe, and had not those lyues and landes you speake of 30 Deadly hatred her bare his house, than for anye · within they? reach, they might happe to lofe their . owne lives and landes, without lawe. Pou heare ofacale asit were in a dreame, and feele not the . fmart that vereth bs. In Englande there is not fand the noble . a meane fubicit, that dare extend his hande to filmen of Irelad . lippe a peere of the Realme. In Freiande ercept the Lozd haue cunning to bis ffrength, ffrength . to faur his crowne, and fufficient authoritie to . take thecues and variets when they flurre, he hal · finde them twarme fo fall , that it will be to late 40 lyes, watching their time to annoy the pale, made . to call for inflice. If you wil have our fernice take effect, you must not tie be alwayes to these indiciall proceedings, where with your realme (thane ked be God) is inured. Touching my kingdome . I know not what your Lozdhip houlde meane . thereby. If your Brace imagin, that a kingbom . conlitteth in feruing Bod, in obeping the prince, , in governing with love the common wealth, in . Montvering Cubiects, in supprelling Rebelles, in . executing inflice, in brideling blind affections, 3 50 pole rayled by the meanes of Rylbare, to the ble-. would be willing to be invelled with to vertuous , and royall a name. But if therefoge you terme . me a king, in that you are perfwaded that I re-, pine at the gouernment of my foueraigne, 'or , winke at malefactors, or opprette civil livers, 3 , btterly disclayme in that odious tearme, marueps , ling greatly, that one of your Grace his profound . wilbome , woulde feeme to appropriate lo facred

a name to le wicker athing. But howforuer it be,my Lozde, I woulde you and I had chaunged Kingdomes but for one Moneth, I woulde truft to gather by moze crummes in that fpace, than twife the reuenues of my pore Garlebonie : 3 but you are well and warme, and so holde you, and ophiande not me with fuch an odious terme. I Amuber in an bard Cabyn, wht you fleepe in a loft bed of downe : I ferue bider the Kyng hys Cope of heaven, when you are ferned under a canapie : I vinke water out of my fkull, when you deinke wine out of golden cuppes: my courfer is trayned to the fielde, when your Genet is taught to amble : when you are begraced and belozded, and crouched and kneeled onto, then find I fmail grace with our Irill bogoerers, excepte I cut the off by the knees.

At these gredes the Countagle woulde haue fmyled, if they durft, but eche man bit bis lippe, and held his countenaunce : for howforuer fome of them inclined to the Erle of Dffogie, thep ha= ted all the Cardinall, who percepuing that Kilbare was no babe, rofe in a fume from the Counfayle table, commytted the Carle, and Deferred the matter, till moze viredt probations came out of Arclande.

The Duke of Postfolke who was late Lieutenant in Ireland, percepuing the Cardinal to be fore bent agaynft the noble man, rather for the great matter he had wherwith to charge his perfon, flept to the king, & craued Kildare to be bis paifoner, offring to be bound for his forth coming, ouer and aboue all his landes, bodie for bodie. Wilherevpon to the Caroinall his great griefe, the prisoner was bayled, and honourably by the buke entertepned.

During his above in the buke his houle, D. neple, and Dronoz, and all their friendes and aopen infarrettion agapult the Carle of Didgie then Zord Deputic of Freiande, infomuche that the nobleman millrufting the ficklenefle of Del mond on the one fide, and the force of thefe news flart by Rebels on the other fibe, flood halfe amas 3rd, as it were betwene fire and water. . Forres medie wherof, letters thicke and there folde were addressed to the Counsaile of Englande, purporting that all thefe late hurly burlies were of purmifting and fleyning of his brother Dfforie his government. Ind to put the matter out of boubt, it was further added, that Kildare commanuord his daughter Elice fitz Berald, wife to the baron of Slane, to excite in bis name the afozelaid trais tours to this open revellien.

The Cardinall herebpon caused Kilvare to be examined befoze the countaile, where he preffet

The Cardinali not beloued.

he Duke of Noiffolke bounde for Kildare.

1528 The Irish in rebellion.

Kildarea fresh impeached.

Kildare inter- c Cardinals tale

The Earle of Kildare committed.

A mandatum so execute Kıldare.

him to decocly with this late diflopaltie, that the presumption being, as the Cardinall did force it. behement, the treason odious, the king suspicious. the enimic egre, the friendes faint, (which were fufficient grounds to ourrthzow an innocent perfon) the Carle was reprined into the tower.

The noble man betoke himselfe to God, and the king, he was heartily beloved of the Lieutenant, pitted in all the Court, and flanding in fo harde a cale, altered little of his accustomed bue, 10 he beganne to breathe out bnfealoned language, comforted other noble men priloners with him. distinuting his owne forrow.

One might when the Lieutenant and be foz their disport were playing at flidegrate or floffebords, sodainly commeth from the Cardinall a Mandacum, to execute Thyloace on the Morrow. The Earle marking the Lieutenants beepe ligh. bp S. Bipde, Licutenant (quoth be) there is some madde game in that scrole: but fall how it will. this throwe is for an hundle. When the worlf 20 was tolde him, nowe I pray thee (quoth be) do no more but learne affuredly from the king his owne mouth, whether his highnesse witting

thereto, og not. Soge doubted the Lieutenant to Displease the Cardinall : pet of verie pure loue to his friend, he posteth to the king at midnight, and deliuered his errand : foz at all houres of the night the Lieutenant hath accesse to the Prince woon occasions. The king controlling the faucinesse occasions. The army controlling delinered his presumption of the Priest (for those were his termes) delinered his presumptions of the presumptions termaunde, which when the Cardinall had feene, which the Lieutenant was lothe to heare, and fo left him pattring and chaunting the Deuill his Pater noster.

blamed of the king.

1529

Sir William

Skeifingten

Irelande.

Edward Sta.

ples Bishop Meeth.

leh his

Ionn Firz Si -

ment autive-

Henry White

ayled an vp-

ere in Dublin

Thus broke by the florme for that time, and the next yeare Molley was cast out of favour. and within few yeares, fir delilliam Skeffing. ton was fent ouer L. Deputie, and brought with bim the Erle pardoned and tro from all his trons

When it was bruted, that Skelfington. the Carle of Kiloare, and Coward Staples Biflow of Weth landed neare Dublyn, the Raioz and Citizens mette him with a folemne Brocef.



Thomas Firz Simons

Kelfington his answere.

fion, on Saint Marie Abbapes greene. Wihere mailler Thomas fit; Simons recorder of Dublyn made a pithic Deation to congratulate the Concrnour and the Earle his prosperous arry. uall, to whom Skeffington shaved an answere in this wife.

Mafter Maioz, and maifter Recorder, pou . have at length this noble man here prefent, for 50 togoer his courteous discourse, your great allems, . whom you fore longed, whylest he was absent. . And after many flormes by him sustepned, bee . hath name to the comfort of his friendes, to the , confusion of his focs, subdued violence with vactence, iniuries with sufferance, and malice with ethe Cardinal . obedience: and such Butchers as of hatred threhowas taken . Acd after his bloud, are nowe taken for outcaste her dis sonne. . Massines, littred in currist bloud. How well my

mailter the king hath beene of his gracious incle. nation affeded to the Carle of Kildare, (his backt . friende being by his just desert from his Maiestie, weeded) the credit wherein this noble man at this, present resteth, manifest ly declareth. Wherefore it. resteth, that you thanke God and the King for bis, safe arrivall. As for his welcome, mailler Beblies, your electfull countenaunces, your willing, meetings, your folemne Processions, ove fo ferre, Geweit, as you minister mee occasion on hys, Lozothip his behalf, rather to thanke you for your, courteffe, than to exhort you to any further cere-, monic.

Hauing ended his Dration, they road all into the Citic, where Mozelpe after the Carte of Mazie surrendzed the swozde to sir William Skeffington.

During the time that Bildare was in Eng. lande, the fept of the Twies making his ablence their harnest, ceased not to molest and spoyle his tenants, and therefore the Carle meaning not to was up to lightly their manifold inturies, was determined presently byon his arrivall to crie the quittance: to the spedinesse of which fernice he re= quested the aide of the Citizens of Dublyn: and 10 expeding in Chaiftes Church their anfwere touching thys motion, the Maior and his breethren promised to allost him with two C. Archers.

The late come Billiop of Weth being then prefent, moued quellion, whether the Citizens were pardoned, for crowning Lambert contrarie to they? ductic of allegeance, and if they were not pardoned, be thought they might advantage the king thereby. Whereat one of their lagelt and expertest Aldermen, named John Kit3 Simons, 20 being therein the deeper drenched, bycause that stept forth and sapte:

Ny Lorde of Meth, may I be fo bolde as to e crane what Countrey man you are? Mary fir . (quoth the Bill op) I woulde you houlde knowe it, Jama Bentleman, and an Englifte man. · Hy Lorde (quoth Kitz Simons) my meaning sis to learne, in what foire of Englande you were · borne ? In Tyncolnflyge, good fir, quoth Sta-· ples. Wilhy then my Lozde, queth fit; Simons, · Lincolne, and the Lozde Louell that crowned him, and therefoge if you be a Gentleman of Lin-

columnic, fee that you be pardoned, for God and our King be thanked, we have need of none. At this answere Weth was let, and suche as were prefent were forced to smyle, to fee what a

round fall he caught in his owne turne. In the fcconde yeare of Skeffington bis gouernment, it happened that one Henrie Wihite, pitching of a Cart of hay in the high Arcete, and baving offred boyes play to passengers that walked to and fro , he let a bottle of his hay fall on a fouldiers Bonet, as he palt by his Cart: the fouldiour taking this knauiste knacke in dudgeon, hurled his Dagger at him, and having narowly milt the princocks, he flicked it in a post not farce off. Wibite leapt downe from the Cart, and thaust the souldiour through the shoulder wyth in the Citie, betweine the Souldiours and the apprentifes, infomuch as Thomas Barby beyng the Maior, hauing the King his fworde dawne, was hardly able to appeale the fray, in which byuerfe were wounded, and none Caine.

The Lorde Deputic illued out of the Callel, and came as farre as the Pyllogic, to whome the Maior polico through the preale with the fworde

naked bnder his arme, and presented White that mas & brewer of all this garboyl to his Lordhip, whom the Governour pardonco, as well for hys courage in bickering, as for his retebles amplicity and pleasanmesse in telling the whole discourse. all berby a man may fee how many bloudie quarels, a brawling fwalhbuckler may pyke out of a bottle of bay, namely when his braynes are forebitten with a bottle of nappie Ale.

About this time ther was a great flurre reised in Englad, about the king his divozle, who thinking it expedient in so fickle a worlde to haue a fure post in Irelande, made Kildare Logde Deputie, Crommer, the Primate of Armach, Lorde Chancellour, and fir James Butler Logo Treas Butler. sozer.

Skeffington suppoling, that he was put belide the quistion by the secrete canualling of Kilvare bisfriendes, concepued thereof a great icaloufle, Kildare bauing recepued the fwozde, woulde permit Skeffington, who was late gouernour, now like a meane prinate perlon, to daunce aftendance among other fuiters in his house at Dublyn, named the Carbyy.

Skeffington playing thus on the bit, Moztly after fayled into England, vpon whole departure the Lorde Deputie fummoned a Parliament at Dublin, where there paft an Aff agaynft leagers we are no traytozs, bycause it was the Carle of 30 of corne: Item, for the buiting and appropria tion of the personage of Baltrim, to the Pziozie of Saint Peters by Trim.

In the Parliament tyme , Dneale on a lo-Daine inuaded the Countrey of Wriell, rylling and spoyling the king his subicits, at which tyme allo was the Carle of Difozie greatly bered by the Biraldines, by reason of the olde quarelles of either side a fresh renined.

The next yeare, the Lorde Deputie going a. servant to Benet a Marchant of Dublyn, was 40 gaynst Dearroule, was pitisully burt in the side, with a Gunne at the Castell of Byzre, so that he neuer after enioped his lymmes, noz deliuered his wordes in goo plight, otherwile like ynough to have bene longer fozbozne, in confideration of his many noble qualities, great god fernices, and the state of those tymes.

Streight wayes complayates were addzelled to the king of thele enormities, and that in most . beynous maner that could be deupled, boulting bys pyke. Wherebpon there was a great bpzoze so out his voings as it were to the least brake of Co. nister furnises, turning enerie pziusteiniurieto be the king his quarell, and making enerie Bubdings pricke as huge in thewe as Samplom bys Piller. Mherebpon Kilbare was commaunded He is fentfor by Marpe letters to repayte into Englande , leas to Englande, uing luch a person for the furniture of that realm, and the governmee of the lande in his ablence, for whole doings he would atilwere.

White pardoned.

Kildare Lorde Croommer.

Skellington offended with

He favleth into Englande.

1532 A Parliament (ummoned at Dublin.

Vriell inuaded by Oncale.

Kildare hust

Kildare ac-

Being

Thomas Fitz Girald.

Tayle into England, be fate in counfaile at Dub-Ivn, and having fent for his conne and hepre the Lozde Thomas Kitz Girelde (a yong ftripling of rri. peares of age, bome in England, sonne to the Lorde South his daughter, the Erle of Kyl= dare his firste wife) in the hearing of the whole borde thus he spake.

Kildare his ex his some the L. Thomas.

Sonne Thomas, I doubt not, but you know 'that my louer aigne Lozd the King, hath fent foz 10 be twife tolde, and a founde aduile eftswies itera-'me to Englande, and what Mall betyde me, God knoweth, for Iknownot. But howsoener it ' falleth, both you and I know, that I am well " frept in yeares: and as I may mostly die for that F am moztal, fo I must in hast veceale, bicaule I ' am olde. Wherefore in as much as my Wlynter 'is well neare ended, and the Spring of your age ' nowe budgeth, my will is that you brhave your ' selfe to wisely in these your arcene yeares, as that to the comfort of your friendes, you may enjoy 20 'the pleasure of your Sommer, aleane and reane the fruite of your Harwit, that with honour you ' may growe to the eatching of that hoarie allin=

Being byon the light of this letter prepared to

'king. And whereas it pleaseth the king his Maie-" flie, that byon my departure here bence, I moulde fubilitate in my rowme such one, soz whose ao-' uernmient I woulde antwere : albeit Iknowe, 'that your yeares are tender, your wit not fettled, 30 coulde not speake well. And to force the prepen-' your indocment not fully rectified, and therefore "I myght bee with good cause reclaymed, from " putting a naked fworde in a yong mans hande: ' yet notwithflanding, fozalninch as Jam your ' father, and you my sonne, I am well affured to beare that stroke with you in secring your ship, as ' that boon any information I may commaunde ' you as your father, and corred you as my sonne s for the wrong bandling of your beline.

'ter, on whiche you fee me your father fast pric=

· sufficient personages for so great a charge than · pou are. But what then? If I Moulde cast this burthen on their foulders, it might bee, that · hereafter they woulde bee so farre with enuie caerped, as they woulde percase hazard the losse of one of their owne epes, to be affured, that I should · be deprined of both mine eyes. But forasmuche e as the case toucheth your skinne as neare as · mine, and in one respect nigher than mine, by= . cause (as I sayde beloge) I rest in the Winter, 50 dragging answere, rather to the guilt of conscient and you in the Spring of your yeares, and nowe . I am resolued day by day to learne, rather home to die in the feare of god, than to line in the pompe of the worlde. I thinke you will not be so braine= · ficke, as to flabbe your felfe through the body, on= · In to Marrific my Minus with the point of your · blade. Wherefoze, mp sonne, consider, that it is seafic to raze, and harde to buylde, and in all your

affapers be schooled by this boote, that for wife. Dome is able, and foz the intier affection it bea. reth your house will be founde willing, to leffon, you with founde and fage aduife. Hoz albreit in, authozitie you rule them, yet in counsaile they, must rule pou.

My Conne, you know that my late maimes, fliefleth my talke : otherwife I would haue grated longer on this matter. for a good tale map, ted, taketh the deeper impression in the attentive. hearer his minde. But although my fatherly affeffion requireth my discourle to be longer, pet 3. truft pour god inclination afketh it to be fhorter, and buon that affurance, here in the prefence of, this honourable affembly, I delyner you thys. sworde.

Thus he spake for his last farewell with trice kling teares, and having ended, be flode, embraced the Counsaile, committed them to God, and immediately after be was embarked.

But although with his grave exhortation the frozen heartes of his adversaries for a thort wirt thawed, yet notwithstanding they turned some after all this gay Gloria patri, to a further fetche. faying that this was nothing else but to pazell their eyes with some jugling knacke, to the ende they Moulde advertise the king of his loyall speeches, adding further, that he was to to enill, that fed treasons, they layde to his charge, with further furmiles, they certified the counsaile of Engs lande, that the Erle befoze his departure, furnis flicd his owne wiles and forces with the King his Artilleric and Munition taken forth of the Callel of Dublin.

The Erle being cramined bpon that article befoze the Counsaile, although he answered that the fewe potte Gunnes and Chambers hee toke There be here that fit at this bourd, far more 40 from thence, were placed in his Caffell to frenge then the borders agreenft the inroades of the Irif enimic, and that if he inteded any treaton, he was not so folish, as to fortific walles and fienes, and to commit his naked bones into their bands, yet notwithstanding he delinered his speeches by reason of his Palley, in such staggering and mate fling wife, that fuch of the Counsaile as were not his frience, perferading the rest that he badfruike in his owne tale, by imputing his lishing and ence, than to the infirmitic of his late maime, has him committed, butill the king his pleasure weit further knowne.

But befoze we wade any further in this mate ter, for the better opening of the whole ground, if woulde be noted, that the Carle of Kildart &= mong dinerle hidden aduerlaries, had in thele his Kildere his later troubles foure principall enimics, that were chiefe coimies throme as in those dayes it was commonly but-The first was John Alen Archebishopps of

Dublin, a. Bentleman of a good houle, Chap. chbishop lapneto Cardinali Moollep, and after the Cardinall his meanes conflituted Archieffen of Dublin, a learned Prelate, a lingular good Cae noniff, a good householder, of the people indiff. ferently beloved, and more moulde paus beens, 10 wealth, as they were not occasioned, as then bad he not overbulied himfelf in supplanting the house of Kildere.

And although it were knowne, that his first gradge cowards the Giraldines, proceeded from the great affection he barehis Low and mailterthe Cardinall, infomuch as he would not flicke, were he able, for the pleasuring of the one to budoe the other, pet luche occasions of greater hatred after enfued (namely for that hee was dif. placed from beeping Lorde Chauncellour, and 2 Croomer the Phimate of Armache by Kildare his viftes fetled in the office) as notwichstane ding the Cardinal his combe were cut in Eng. land, pet did he perlift in purlung his woonted malice toward that feate.

The fecond that was lynked to this confeveracie, was fir John Alen Knight, first Secres tarieso this Archbilhop, after became mailter of the Rolles, lattly Lopve Chauncellour. And although ar John Alen were not of kinnets the Archebishop, but onely of the name, yet note 30 wichstanding the Archebishoppe made so greats. reckoning of him , as well for his forecall in matters of meight, as for his faithfulnelle in affapres of trult, as whattoener exploses mere executed by the one, was foothwith desmed to have beene binifed by the other. 17 1 at cornors

The thirde of this crewe was Thainan Car .0m23 Canon, Secretarieto Skellington, who chinking and mailter belive the Cuthen, an bee furmpe led, was very willing to have an Date inches व्यक्ति संस्थात्रका प्रदेशका Boate.

The fourth that was futpecten to make in the nutter, was Robert Comly, Arth Ballufean Dublin after feruaunt to the Lanie Bregaret Fitz Givalve Countelle of Demonde and Afflorie, latty mailler of the Bolles in Anclard, and our fervice not smooth at its definition of the

· licie was wellesteemen mith the Lady Bonga ret Countelle of Wilogo , as out by infalent · mile thee was in all her attained birected: Allthou-· won fome fulpitions perlansmers perlips

the chiefe meanes and califes of his overes and histoghe finipade; that he tower of all the discende that refleving the the two brethen, Rilbare, and Offorp, asrthoughtee couldenant bes rooted in the fineour of the one, but à he multigaire professes open haires to the

Thefoloure as bypes of one feather, were furmofed to bee over enimies to the house of Rylvare bearing that frape in the common changhe, epther to crane the free muchippe of the Giralnines of greatly to feare their hatten and नुष्यां सामानः सः स्ववित्र देवस्वतान् । वस्

There were belide them diverfe other fecret buderiminers, who wrought focunmugly duver the thunde by holding with the bare and running with the Lounds, as: thingleare had profesenther mereaffured, their malice moute not have beene inmaner fulpecter; fair if he han bene in his affapreschalded sichen cheir finte des uiles for their further exediteshoulnehaue been apparented. Otherefore shadaaning of his backe friendes not onely funnufad, but alla mai nifested, by Lylvare , the Liones Chomas bes The L. The ing Low Juffice, of vice Deputie, in his for mas enkinds ther his absence, fetcht both the Alens so cound let the Alens ly ouer the hupped, as well by feer ete wiftes as against him open caunces , as they were the more entry Queres to compalle his confusion. For the Lato Auflice and the Counsayle, with divers of the Mobilitie at a folemne banquet, discourling of the aurcientic of boules, and of their armes, fix

magades. CHAPP Lorses your boule gineth: the Marmon , The property fet, whole monertie is to eace his owne taplet, of the Marin. Meaning thereby as the Lowe Thomas hip paled, that Aploane viv bloto will and well his friendes tenaunts and retayners. These morbes to be revenged on Kilvare for putting his Lorde 40 were no loomer hoken, than the Lord Thomas Eriking the ballso Alexagaine, antweared, as overlich mei femernhat flipper tougued; mithis militant prost to "

John: Alen fpake to the Lowe Juffice thefe

Bout fan cruth fir, inneces Theares forthe fay, chaithe Manualet eaterbhis owne taple. But abifough poulane beent fedeaby pour taple pet Musula ancile postbiblinars, that your taple Real of Contract

Shojely after chiai quipping gamegali, spe This Gentleman for his milenome and the to Lora Judice and the Counfaile road to Diogo Mida, priene paning for the space of there of Cours ducks foieurnes, ichappened that the Colo Seplentes synapted im the Counterle Chambes she Concernment processmenter Times in the hours

His oration

Kildare far leth into E

He is accused for taking the king his ar-

> Robert " Cowly.

Sir John Ale

Kildere com.

won the froke of rit. The Archbishon of Dub. lyn rawly digesting the Clicedevutie his long ablence, savoe:

Dy Loides, is it not a pretie matter, that all wer shall stay thus long for a boy? An bee bttered these speeches, the Lorde Justice buluckis ly was comming by the Stavies and at his entrie taking the wordes houte from the Billion his mouth, and iterating them very coldely hee lapde:

The Archbie A My Lordes, Jam heartily forp, that you ftap, thop his tant. Withus tong for a boy. Albertat the Wielate was appalled to fee howe unhapily he was galo with his owne calicov.

- Chole anothe like cutting speeches, enkind. led such coales in both their stomackes, as the flame couldenot any longer be smoulded, but The enemies at one clift or other muft haue fumed. The eniconspire the nickscheresdoze having well nighe knedded the the giraldines ratomes bane, deinfeothat sceret rumors should sprinckle to and fro, that the Earle of Kildare The occasion his execution was intended in Englande, and of Thomas that byon his death the Lorde Thomas and all Fitz Siralde his blood hould have been apprehended in Area

hisrebellion. lande. As this falle muttering fleme abroade, it was holven forwarde by Thomas Cannon. and other of Skeffington his feruaunces, who as it mere . hery fecrete letters. howe that the Carle of Ryldare their maister his ferrete e. nemie (so they tooke him, because he gotte the government over his head) was alreadie cutte Morter, as his illue presently thouse bee, and nowe they trusted to see their maister in his government, after which they fore lenged, as for a preferment, that woulde in shorte space aduauntage them. Suche a letter came to the handes a fumple Priest, no perfect English: 40 man, who for hatte hurled it amount other Pavers in the Chymneys ende of his Chaum. ber, meaning to verule it better at more leafure. The fame very night, a Bentleman retaining to the Lord Thomas, the Lorde Austice or Circe: Deputie, as is before specified, tooke by his los. ging with the Priest, and raught in the morning when he role for some vaver. co drawe on his firaite fockinges, and as the Divell would, his stocke, no earthly thing misoeconing. At night agains he foundethe Paper unfretted, and muling thereofhe beganne to poare on the wis ting, which notified the carle his death, and the

apprehention of the Lorde Thomas Coponic greeth he in all hall, brought the leicer to James. Delahide, who was a principall countaplour. lames Dela, forthe Luive Chomas in all his voining. Little hide. hive having frantly overread the letter; making more halt than good fperbe, posteres the Lords que Chomas, imparted him that letter ant withall putting fire to flare; before he directo the bote tome of this treacheris, hee was concented two 10 from on the frum and froch thereoff as well but foothing by the tendur of the letter as wines. ting the Lorde Thomas to open revelling characters: king the odious name of creaton; with the reas lous revengement of his fathers wroundlitterer cution, and with the warte befence of his a mine perfonium die magien er nemen benitent ein

q: Lip.

217 2

nodus

Cowing.

lor his ora-

The Lorde Thomas being pouthfull rabe. and headlong, and affuring him felfe, that the knot of all the force of Areland was emiffer bas: overthrow of woughthat Moudoe haue been baked for the Bi- 20 der his girble, was by Delahide his Countaple: to farre carred, as hee was refoluence carrell oil lipe and leven. Wherefore having confeveren: with Dreale, Doonog, and other Will Botens tates, he road on Saint Barnabies bav. Meroin. vanied with fevenscore horsemen in their fhittes of Paile, through the Citie of Dublin, to the Dam his gace, croff ouer the water to Same Marie Abbep, where the Countapleactending: to appointment, awayted his commine, not flicked noted write to certaine of their friendes, 30 being printe to his intent, onely Grooning the Lord Chauncellour excepted, who was present advertised of his revolt, and therefore war bergi well prouided for him, anhereafter han beebea tritters of western, de les les les constants

> This Croomitter was a grave Biefare, and Crommer L a learned, well spoken, milbe of nature, fist fine Chancellos. wedded to factions, pet a well willer of the Wil raldines, as those by subole meanes bee maraduaunced to that dianities and with the same

Withen the Londe Chomas was let littous faile, his boilemen and fernances cutiffen to the countaile Chaumber armed and breatones inte ning their fecrete conference to an oven tarles. The Counsaile hereof amazed and Milice with fecuritie commaunded, the Lorde Thums is this wife toake. a reasonable of colla, militi G

Powelbeuer iniurioully we bee handler his 'Thomas Fic forced to defed our setties in armes not the unit Girald his cour service not our good meaning coldens to believe of the control of the contr hehit bpon the letter, bare it away in the heele of 50 prince his Crowne anapteth, per lap nor that 'racion'. cer but in this open hostilicie which however the felle and proclayme, we have thereto the lates no villapnes, 'nor churles, bue marious dis Gentlemen. This Iwaque of chite of such

The Hyltorie of Irelande.

and not mine. A receptied it with an othe sand have pled it to your benefite. I thould dellepne emine homour, if I turned the same to your an-' noyance. Rowe have I necee of nune some ' fmozd which I dare truft. Is for the contains · fmoed it flattereth me with a painted scabberde, but hath in oced a peltilent roge, already bathed in the Giraldinis bloud, a now is newly whetted in hope of a further dellruftion. Themfore faut pour feluesfrom bs, as from open minuts, 10 "I am none of henrie his Deputie, I am his fo. · I have more mind to conquer, than to goutene, to meete him in the field, than to lerue, him in office. If al the hearts of England and Ircland, that have caule thereto; would foine in:this quaerell (as I bope they wil) then flould he some aby as I truft he that) for his crueltie and tyranny, · for which the age to come may lawfully fcore ' him by among the auncient Tyzants of molt abhominable and hatefull memorie.

Baning abded to this Mamefull Deation many other flaunderous & foule tearmes, which for diverte respects I spare to pen, he would have furrendered the fword to the Lord Chancellor, who, as I lay o before, being armed for the Lord Thomas his coming, and also being loath, that his flacknelle thould feente villoyall, in refuting the Coorde, or his trowardnelle ouer cruell in inatching it byon the first proffer, twke the Lord him for the loue of God, the teares trilling Downe his cheekes, to give him for two or three wordes the hearing, which graunted, the renerend father frake as enfueth.

My Lozde, although hatred be commonly the handmayoen of truth, bycaule welet bym, The Chancel. that plainely expelleth his minde, to be for the more part of molt men dilliked: yet notwithlia. ding I am to well affured of your Lordhip his thip to certaine of mine entire affection comardes you, as I am embolomed, notwithflanding this companie of armed metri freely and franckly to bitter that, which by me declared, and by youre Lorofinip felomed, wil turne God willing, ta the anaple of you, your friends, alies, e this softrey.

I doubt not, my Lozd, but you know, that it , is inclount for any manen loke before He leave, parento forme the triater before bischip buil therem, and flamely toberethe mattenis relimight, there it behoueth to follow founde, fage and mature nonife? all berefore: why Adorde, Dehr Teis no Maygame, for a lubial to leuis an armyragainit bis mince:it lycth pour Zoodhip in hand to breath longer on the matter, as well by lozecalling the hurt tobereby you may fall, as by reubluing the hope wherewith you are fen. What . Spould move your Lorothip to this lodging at-

trupt. I know not. If it be the death of pour face. ther it is as pet but fecratio muttered, not manis ... tadi; voy tamang almoun Enique, and distilled und filled your scale in revenging your father bis execut. tion were in some respect to be conunended : pet . realizationald you thould fullyind the realigning, til the certaintie were knowne. Ind were if that . the report were true, pet it flaudeth with the due, tic and allegeance of a good fubice (from whom , The fubieds I hope in God, you meane not to diffener your ; dutie towards felfe) not to fourne and kicke against his prince, , his king. but contrariewife, if his foueraigne be mightie, , to feare him: if he be profitable to his subiects,, to bonour him: if he commaunde, to obey him:, if he be kinde, to love bin: if be bee vicious, to, pitie bim : if be be a Tyzant, to beare with him, , considering that in suche case it is better with, pacience to bowe, than with Aubburnnelle to, breakt. For facted is the name of a king, and, The name of 20 Odious is the name of a rebellion the one from , a king facred. beatten derived, and by God frielded, the other, in hell forged, and by the Dinell ceccuted. And , Rebellion tie therefore who so well observe the source of by- , foringesh. flozies , oz weich the Julice of Bod in punis , thing malefallours, that lally fee, that albeit, the Sunne Myneth for a tyme on them that , are in Rebellionia pet fuche fweete beginnings , are at length chalped by with Marpe and lowie,

endes. Thomas by the wrest of the hand, and requelled 30 . Pow that it appeareth, that you ought not, to beare armoure agapult your King, it refleth, to discusse whether you ber able, although you, were willing to annoy your King. For if & , mong nurant and prinate fors it be reckened for , afally ma fecrete grudge to profife open ba- , tred, and where bee is not able to hynder .: there , to Weive a willing mynde to burte: muche, mote ought yehr Lotofhippe in lo generall a , quarell as thy sufhat concerneth the King; that, god inclination towardes nie, and your Lord 40 toucheth the Pobiline, that apperteyneth to the , miple common wealth, to forefer the King bis noiner on the one five land your fater on the or there and then to image if you ber able to socke , with him, and to put hym belide the Enthion, . anomotion by left you fring to fit in the Baddle, > to lake the your owne benowing, both the Mark > which of part A apolling, for the laidoned aft aner wing Being Benrie in Anglome to ber in Abele our . physiqueiffaita Piuse, and le historious a 50 imberties that he is able to conquere format De- , minionsiand thinks you, that be convoked fond. his owne? He tameth kings, and indge neuthat. be may not rule his of the inbients his mpole, you conquere the lande ;; bee you pringing that , brewillnot recovere e , Cherefore my Apade, ,

fintternot your felfe aurymuches erpole: tiot lo ,

great affiance eichen in pour froupe of hotfligen, ,

sein your bande of fortures, of in the markitude,

44,927

Cassandraes

prophecie.

of your partakers. What face focuer they put on the matter, or what successe somer for a · feafon they have, by caule it is calle for an army s to vanquilly them that doe not relift, pet hereaf-· ter when the king shall send his power into this · Countrey, you hall fee your adherents like flip= e per chaungelings plucke in they? hornes, and · fuch as were cotent, to beare you by by the chin, as long as you coulde from . when they elvie · you linke, they will by little and little flyinke to fes, as though his foreque had runne on patterns. · from you, and percase will ducke you out bead e and earcs. As long as the gale puffeth full in · your fayles, boubt not but diuerfe wil anerre bn-· to you, and feede on you, as Crowes on carion. . But if any stozme happen to bluster, then will they be fure to leane you post alone flicking in the myre or lands, having least helpe, when you · haue most neede. And what will then ensue · of this. The braunches will be varooned, the ' house attainted, your armes reversed, your Ma-' nours razed, your doings cramined, at whiche · time God knoweth, what an heartburning it will be, when that with no colour may bee dee nied, which without Mame cannot be confessed. · My Lorde I poure not out Diacles as a loth-

· faper, for I am neyther a Prophet, nor the fonne

of a Prophete. But it may be, that I am some

· fratique Callandia being partner of hir fpirit in

· tune, in that I am not when I tell the truth be-

· leeued of your Lozollip, whome God defende

· from being Pziamus. Weigh therefoze, my Lozd, the nobilitie of opour auncesters, remember your father his late erhoztation, forgette not your ductie to your · Prince, confloct the estate of this pore Countrey, with what heapes of curles you shall bee · loven, when your fouldiours thall rifle the poze · Realme, as they are not pet boine, that shall hereafter freie the smart of this byzoze. Doubane ' not gone so farre, but you may turne home, the king is mercifull, pour offence as pet not ouerhepnous, cleane to his clemencie, abandon this beadlong folly. Which I crave in most humble ' wise of your Lozoship, for the love of God . for the duttie pon owe your Prince, for the affeirion on heart the Country, and for the respecte opon haut to poure owne fasetie, whome God 50 Defende from all trapterous and wicked atfenipts.

Baning ended his Dration. which hee lette forth with suche a lamentable action, as his chee= key were all bebliebered with teares, the borfemen namely fuch as bivertiode not Englifte. began to dinine what the Lozde Chauncellour ment with all this long circumstance, some of

them reporting that her was Practime a there mon, others layd, that he flode making offente Beroicall Portrie in the mayle, of the Lorde Thomas. Inv thus as earny. Joint flot this for? litte bolt at the wife Countaiour his vifroute. who in effect vio rought elfe but drab precions fones befoge hongres; ont Baro De Relan ; air Bard de Nelan Frithe rithmour, and a cotten fbeche able in infrit an whole Cocke, was chatting of Friff perin commendation of the Lorde Chomascinne fing him with the totle of fiken Thomas, his caufe his horfemens iacks were gorgeoufly embrodered with filke: and in the ende tie tolde him? that her lingred there overlows. Whereat the Lorde Thomas being quickned, ord cast bys' ere towardes the Lorde Chauncellour, and on mark out thrighters

Dy Lozde Chauncellour; I conte not bis Hereplyeth. e rote apprehended, your honour difteyned, your 20 ther to take aduice what A Coulde doe but to. que you to bnderstande what I minde to doe. . It is easte for the founde to counsaide the ficke: > But if the loze had fmarted you as murhing it, fellereth nie, pou woulde bee percale as impaci- > ent as I am. Is you woulde willie nie to bo. > nour my Prince, so duetie willeth mee to reue-, rence my father. Mherefoze he that will myth, fuch tyrannie execute mine innocent parent, and . withall threaten my destruction. I may notener, fozetelling the truth, and partaker of hir milfoz- 30 will not hold him foz my king. And yet in truth . Hearie Lorde he was neuer our king, but our lotd, as his pro= > of Irelande. genitours haue beene befoze him. But ifit bee > my hap to milcaric, as you freme to prognofie > cate, catche that catche maye, I will take the > Market as it ryleth, and will choose rather to die. with valiantuelle and libertie, than to live under king henrie in bondage and villanie. Zind pet it, may be; that as firong as het is, and as weake, es I am, I hal be able tite a flesh worme twitch, Subjectes, and fo farre endamage the whole 40 the bodie of his Kingdome, and forcehinate, fcratch verycly before he be able to pike me out. of my leame. Wherefore my Lorde, thanke, you for your good countails, and were it motibat, . I am to crabbed a note in bescant tobiz nowe, tuned, it might be, that I woulde have hours, . led livecter harmonie than at this inlighted, read the second at touch Erro. mean to ling.

Thomas renand flung away like is bevien, beeting grant dreckypthe weth his brutilie otone of brainelisms, fits swords. bellegia grand medici n. elevedidi sirdi,

The Countaile sent fecretely built six Departurerto mailler Maioriano bis brottesis filto apprehenve, if they condendently unight fre hos. mas fiti Giralde, anothis confederatistioni the warning was for Karbozrow, the kindle so, firong, the Citte by reason of the plantic link raunged in towne and in country, to otipiophib.,

Silken Tho-

Finglaffe.

Fuz Girald.

as their aftempt therein would feeme but baine and friudicus. Duer this, the weaker parte of the Rebelles

mould not penne by themselves within the Citie walles, but flood houering alofe off towards Ditmantowne greene, on the toppe of the hyll where the galloule stode (a fitte center for suche a circle) till tyme they were aduertised of they? Captaque Chomas bis returne.

parte of the Counfell, namely Alen Archbylhop of Dublin, Finglaffe chiefe Baron, hped wyth bagge and vaggage to the Castell of Dublin, loban White. whereof Joan Wilbite was Constable, who after mas dubbed Knight by the Kong in England, for hys worthy fernice done in that bp-

> Thomas and his crew, supposing that in o= nerrunning the whole land, they flould finde no blocke to flumble at fauing the Carle of Dffo= 20 ping offences, discover a mischeuous and willuit tie, agreed to trie, if by any allurements he could be trayned to their cofederacy. Ind for as much as the Lozde James Butler was linckt with Thomas Fitz Biralo in great amitic and fried. Mippe, it was thought best to give him the onfette, who if he were wonne to iway with them, they woulde not weigh two chippes the force of his father, the Carle of Dlozp.

Thomas forthwith fent his mellengers and ting to devide wyth hym halfe the Kingdome, would be affociate him in this enterpile, where boon, the Lorde Butler returned Thomas hys brokers with this letter.

Tking penne in hand, to write you my refolute aunswere, I mule in the very firste Burler bis let- line, by what name to call you, my Lozd, oz my Coulin: leeing your notozious treason hath distepned your honour, and your desperate lewde= neffe Mamed youre kinred: you are fo liberall in 4° woode of Salcock, what for the number of the parting fakes with mee, that a man woulde weene, you had no right to the game: lo impoztunat in craving my company, as if you would

perfinade me to hand with von for gwd fellowthin. Do you thinke that James was so madde, as to gape for Gogions, or so buggacious, as to fell his trueth for a pecce of Arclande Mere it fo (as it cannot bee) that the chickens you recken, were both hatched and feathered, pet bee thou fure. I had rather in this quarrell ope thine eni= mie, than live the partner: for the kinduesse you proffer me, and and lone in the ende of pour lets This open Rebellio in this wife denounced, 10 ter, the belt way I can, I purpole to requite, that is, in aduiting you, though you have fetched pour feaze, pet to loke well ere you leape. Ignos rance and errour with a certaine opinion of duetie, have carried you bnawares to this fols lie, not yet to ranke, but it may be cured. The King is a bessell of bounty and mercy, youre wordes agapufte his Maicstie shall not be acz compted malitious, but rather belehed out fot heate and impotency, except your felfe, by head meaning. Farewell.

> Abomas fitz Girald netled with this round aunswere, was determined to inuade the Cous trep of Kilkenny, firste forcing an othe byon the Bentlemen of the pale: and fuche as woulde not sorre thereto, he toke priloners.

fingall whiche was not befoze acquainted Fingall spoywith the recourse of the Brithe enimie, was lette led. open, to bee preded and spopled by the Tibles, Chomas to thwith lent his meuchgers and open, to ore proto and ipopied by the Cottes, Iohan Burnell letters to his coulin the Lozd Butler, covenan- 30 who were therein allifted by Johan Burnell of Balgriffen. of Balgriffen, a Gentleman of a faire liuing. fettled in a god battle foile of fingall, taken for one not denoyde of witte, were it not that hee mere overtaken with this treason.

> The Dublinians baving notice, that the enimie made hanocke of their neighbors of fingal,iffued out of the Citie, meaning to have intercepted them at the bridge of Kilmaynan, and The Dublink having encountred wyth the Irite, neere the ans dicom-Rebelles, and the lacke of an experte Captagne to leade the army of Dublin in battaple arape; there were fourescoze of the Citizens Cayne,



and the prede not referred.

Patrick Firz

In this conflide, Patricke fitz Simons, Simons flaine. wyth dyners other goo housholders mileatico.

This viftory bred to greate an infolencyt in Mellengers Thomas firs Biralde, as het lente his mellen- fine from ders to the Citie, beclaring, that albeit they of- Dublio. fered him that injurie, as that he could not have

Francis Her-

bert fent into

England.

Euftace of

Balicutlan.

The Archby-

shop of Dub.

Im meaneth

an fayic into

Bartholmew

Fuz Guald.

England.

free passage with hys companye to and froin the pale, and therefore would be vie the benefyte of his late thirmille, or bee auntwerable in iust revenge to their one deserte, he mought by lawe of armes put their Citte to fire and twood: yet this not with standing, if they would but permit his men to lay siege to the Castell of Dublin, he would enter in league with them, and would endertake to backe them in such fauozable wise, as the stoutest Champion in his army Gouloe 10 an, and hee among Chaistians an Archbishop. not be to hardy, as to offer the balelt in their Ci. tie so much as a fillip.

The Citizens considering that the Towne, by reason of the ficknesse, was weakened, and by this late overtheowe greately discouraged, were forced to make a vertue of necessitie, by lighting a candle befoze the Deuill, til tyme the Kyng hys pleasure were knowen, to whome wyth letters they posted one of their Aldermen, named Francis Herbert, whome Mortly after, , But & caitiffes that were prefent, rather of mah king for his fernice dubbed knight, enfeoffing him with parte of Christopher Gustace of Ba= lintlan his landes, who hav bnaduifedly a fote in this Rebellion. But befoze & Citizens would returne aunswere to Thomas, as touching this mellage, they fecretly aduertifed mailter Johan White, Connestable of the Castell, of this onlamfull demannde.

The Connestable weighing the securitie of nimie, agreed willingly thereto, to that he might be sufficiently stored with men and vittagles.

Johan Alen Archbylliop of Dublin, fearyng that all would have gone to weacke in Ireland, being then in the Callell, brake his minde touching hys fayling into Englande to one of hys servauntes named Bartholmeme fitz Biralde, whome, notwithstanding hee were a Biraldine, bee beloe for bys truftieff and inwardeft counfavlour.

Bartholmew bnoertaking to be the Archby= Mop his Pilot, butill he were pall the barre, encouraged his mailter to embarke himfelfe harde by the Dames gate. And as they were hulling in the Channell that euening, they were not ware, bntill the Barke ftrake on the fands neere Clontarfe.

The Archbythop with his man fale fecretely to Tartague, there meaning to lurke, butyll the wind hadde ferned to farle into Englande, 50 respite to paule, sent into the Castell by nyghte tohere hee feantly fire houres foiourned, when Thomas Firs En alo knew of his arrivali, and accompanyed with Hames Delahite, fir Johan Fits Giralde, Dliver firs Biralde his Uncles, timely in the morning, being the. 28. of July, he posted to Cartayne, beset the house, commaun= ded Johan Teling, and Picholas Waffer to apprehend the Archbishopne, whome they halled

out of his bedde, brought him naked in his Mirt. barefoted and bare headed, to their Captayne, whome when the Archbythop cloved, incontis netly be kneeled, and with a pitiful countenace. and lamentable voice, be belought him for floue of God not to remember former iniuries, but to weigh his present calamitie, and what malice so euer he bare his person, pet to respect his calling and vocation, in that his enimie was a Christie As he spake thus, bequeathing his soule to God, his body to the enimies mercy. Thomas being striken with some compassion, and withall inflamed with defire of revenge, turned bys Hoile allor, laying in Irifly (Bir wem e boddeagh) which is as muche in Englisse, as aware with the Churle, or take the Churle from mee, whyche doubtles he spake as after he declared, meaning the Archbissop sould bee deteyned as prisoner. lice than of ignozance, milcostruing his words, murthered & Archbillop without further belay, Alen Archbybrayned and hackt hym in gebbets, hys bloud shop o Dub-with Abell crying to God for revenge, whiche lin, murchered after besell to all such as were principals to this borrible murther. The place is euer lince hedged and embayed on enery fide, onergrowen and ons frequented, foz deteltation of the fait This Alen as befoze is declared, was in feruice with Car= the Citie, and little regarding the force of the e- 10 dinall Wolfey, of decpe judgement in the lawe Canon, the onely match of Stephan Bardiner, an other of Wolleys Chaplaynes, for audiding of which emulation, he was preferred in Irelad, rough and rigozous in iuffice, deadly behated of b Biralding for his mailters lake and his owne, as he that croffed them divers times, and muche bzioled both father and sonne in their gouerne= ments, not bulike to have promoted their accufations, and to have bin a forger of the letter be-40 foze mentioned, whiche turned to his finall de-Arudion.

The Rebelles having in this execrable wife embrued their handes in the Archbishoppe bys bloud, they rode to Bouth, toke Sie Chaillofer The Lord of Lozd of Houth prisoner, and woon their returne Houth taken from thence, they apprehended Maister Zuttrel, justice Luttell chiefe Justice of the common place, conueying taken. him with them as their prisoner.

The Dublinians during this fpace, haging sufficient stoze of vistuals, at which time, Johan Simons. Fitz Simons, one of they? Aldermen, fente to Mailler Cunftable twenty tunne of wine, four and twenty tunne of beere, two thousande bype ling, firteene hoggeffeads of poudred beele, and twenty chambers, with an iron chayne for the drambridge of the Castell, & was newlysoged in his owne houle, for & auoiding of all suspitio.

The Castell beeyng wythmen, munition, re Cafell of and vittaples, abundantly furnified, aunswere was returned to Thomas Fitz Birato, purpozting a content for f recepuing of his Souldiers, which graunted, he fent thither James field of Lufte, Dicholas Wafter, Johan Beling, Edmarn Roukes (who was likewife a Pirat, fcouring the coalt, and greatly annoying all paffengers) Broade and Burfel with an budged fouldiers attendant on the, as on their Captaynes. 10 Whele valtant ruttrekinnes planted neere Pzeston his Junes, right ouer againste the Castell gate two or three Falcons, hauping with luche strong rampiers entrenched their company, as they little weighed the Opt of the Castell, and to withdrawe the Connestable from discharging p ordinance, they threatned to take the youth of y Citie, and place them on the toppe of they? fre= ches for mailler Confable to thote at, as at a

Field. Waffer.

marke he would be loath to hitte.

The English pale in this wife weakened, the Citizens appealed, and the Castell belieged, Thomas fits Birald and his confederates were resolued to trie if the Lord Butler would stand to his doughty letter, and fith he woulde not by faire meanes be allured, be Gould be maugre bis bead by foule meanes compelled to affilt them in this their generall attempt.

Thomas bpon this determination, being ac. Thomas Fick companyed wyth P Acale, dyners Scottes, derhibe Coul-James Delabide, big principall Countaploure, vey of Kil-Johan Delahide, Cow. Fitz Giralo his uncle, kenny. Sir Richarde Welche, person of Lougblewop, Johan Burnel of Balgriffen, James Bernon. Walter Walth, Rob. Walth, Maurice Welli with a mayne army, inuaded the Carle of Difozie, and the Lozd Butler his landes , brenned e walted & Contrey of Bilkennie to Thomas

Towns, the pope inhabitants being confircined to shunne bys force, rather than to with ande 40 but some fledde this way, some that way, the Osory fleeth. his power. Fitz Girald his approch towardes thefe confines bruted, the Carle of Dlory, and his son the L. Butler, with all the Bentlemen of the Cuntrep of Kilkeny, affembled neere Jeripo.to determine what order they myght take, in withstanding the inuation of the Rebelles. And as they were thus in parley, a Gentleman of & Butlers accompanyed with lixteene boile= meu, departed fecretely from the falckmote, and made towardes Thomas Fity Girald and hys so lands, Francis Perbert returned from Englad army, who was then ready to incamp himselfe at Thomas Towne. Wibe the challenger was escrico, and the certapne number knowen, lit= teene of fits Giralde bis Poglemen dyd charge him, and presently followed them senen score Hoglemen, with two or three banners vilplaid, pursuing them, until they came to the hil, where all the Gentlemen were allembier, who becong

fo suddaynely taken, coulde not stand to bicker, The Earle of Earle was scattered from his company, and The Lorde Butler wonnthe Lord Butler bnawarcs was hurte, whome ded when suche of the Rebelles knewe, as favoured him, they pursued him, but cololy, and lette hym estape on Hozsebacke, taking hys way to Downemoze(neere Kilkennie) where hee lay at Chirurgerie.

During the tome that Thomas with his ar- Frances Hetmy was rantarking the Earle of Dlory bys bert returneth to Dublin with the Kyng and Counsells letters to Maister Shillingfoth then Maiot, and Shillingforth. his breethten, with letters likewile to maillet Withite the Constable, to withstande (as they) ductie of allegiance bound them) the trayterous madiles of Thomas and hys complicts, e that with al specoe they thould be succoured byon the Thomas Fire light of thefe letters. D. Thomas fits Simons simous. Recorder

Teling. Waffer.

Traytors.

Field and his company taken.

Recorder of the Citie, a Gentleman that Dewed himselfe a politique and a cofortable Coufayler in these troubles, paraphrating the Kying his gratious letters, with divers god and found

constructions, emboloned the Citizens to breake No league to their new made league, which with no Traytoz was to be kent. The Albermen and communaltie, with The Dublini thys pithic perswasion easily weighed, gaue

forthwith order, that the gates Hould be Qutte, io all sonues to Walter Fitz Simons late Maior. wich Thomas their perculliffes dilmounted, the Eraitors that belieged the Castell apprehended, flagges of defrance byon their walles placed, and an ope breach of truce proclaymed. Field and his com= panyes (who did not all this while batter aught of the Castell, but only one hole that was bozed through the gate with a pellet, which lighted in the month of a demy Canon, planted within the Castell) understanding that they were befraped beganne to flyinke their heads, truffyng zo more to their becles than to their weapos, some ranne one way, some another, divers thoughte to have bin housed, and so to lurke in Lozelles denne, who were thrust out by the head and Houlders: few of them fwamme over the Lifty, p greater number take and empiloned. Forth= with post vopon post rode to Thomas fitz Gi= rald, who then was relling the Countrep of Bilkenny, certifying him that all was marde, the fat was in the fire, he brought an olde house 30 in Herbert sayled from Englande, whiche done fieged. about his owne eares, the Paltockes of Dublin kept not touche with him, the english army was ready to bee thint, herbert with the King hys letters returned, now it stade him voon to shew bimselfe a man oz a mouse.

Thomas with these tidings amazed, made

fuerdy repaire to Dublin, lending his Burfenate before hom, to commaunde the Bentlemen of the Englishe pale to meete hym with all thepe power neere Dublin. And in his way tomarns the Citie, bys company toke divers children of The youth of the Dublinians, that kepte in the Countrey, prisoners. (by reason of the contagion that then was in the Comne) namely Michaell fitz Simons. Patricke fitz Simons, William fitz Simos. at whiche tyme was also taken James Stani. burst, with divers other yonglings of the Citie.

Pauing marched necre Dublin, bee fente Melicagen Doffoz Trauerle, Peter Lince of the Knocke, lent to Dubl and Dliner Grace, as mellengers (for I mape Lince. not rightly tearme them Amballadors) to the Grace. Citizes, who crolling the Liffy from the blacke Friers to the key, explaymed to the Maior and Albermen they? errand, the effect whereof was, exther to stand to their former promise, or else to restaze to their Captayne his menne, that they mionafully beterned in goale.

The first and last poput of this request flatly by the Citizes denyed, the mellengers refurned, declaring what colde enterteynement they had in Dublin.

Thomas here with frying in his greate, caufet part of his army to burne the Barke where- Dublia bewithout resistance, the vessell roade at anchor neere Saint Mary Abbey, they endeuoured to stoppe all the springs that slowed to the towne, and to cutte the prices of they conduites, wher= by they woulde be destitute of freshe water.

Shortly after, they layde fiege to the Caffell



Arete fired.

in the Shipstreete, from whence they were haflily by the ordinence feased, and all the thatche houses of the Streete were burnt with wildefire, whych maifter Wihite deuiled, bycanfe the enimic Mould not be there rescued.

Calhen no butter coulde flicke on their bread

in that parte of the Citie, the greater number of the Revelles allembled to Thomas court, and marched to Sainte Thomas his ffreete, razing downe the partitions of the rewe of houses before them on both floes of the firecte, findyng none to withstande them, for the inhabitantes fleode into the Citie, so that they made a long lane on both the lides like a gallerie, courred all ouer head, to Wield as well their horfemen: as their fotenien from gunchet.

This done, they beent the newe fireete, planted a falcon right againste the newe gate, and it discharged, pierced the gate, and kild an apprentice of Thomas Steeuens Alberman, as bee wente to bring a balon of water from the hygh pipe, whiche by reason the springs were danide

by was at that time drie.

Richarde

Stinton.

Richard Stanton, commonly called Dicke Stanton, then gaplour of the new gate, a good feruitoure, an ercellente markman, as his vall- 20 farre off, who liebe in wonderfull feare, that he ant service that time byd approve. For belides that hee galve dyners of the Rebelles as they woulde skippe from boule to boule, by causing some of them with hys pecce, to carrie they? erraundes in their buttockes, hee vercepued one of the enimies, leveling at the windows or fpike at which he stode: but whether it were, that the Rebell his pouder faylde him of fome gimbol of other was out of frame, Stanton toke bym lo bullet full in the forehead under p brimme of bys scull, and withall, turned by his becles.

Stanton not latisfyed with his death, issued out at the wicket, stripte the varlet mother naked, and broughte in his perce and hys at-

Figgottes liyd to the

Dew gate.

The desperatements of thys sails dillyked of the Citizes, and greately fomacked by the Rebelles, befoze Stanton returned to his standing, the enimies broughte faggottes and fyers to the 4° uerle, Chomas fielde of Paynellowne, as mets Traugife field new gate, and incontinently freed them.

The Townelmen percepuing that if y gate mere brent, the enimies woulde bec encouraged ppon hope of the spayle, to venter more fiercely. than if they wer encountred without & walles, thoughte it expedient presently to charge them: to this exployte they were the more egrely moued, because that notwithstanding Thomas his Souldpers were many in number, yet they knowe that the better parte of his company bare 50 but hollowe partes to the quarreil: for the number of the wife Gentlemen of the pale did little or nothing encline to his purpole. And therefore when hee besteged the Citie, the most parte of those arrowes, which were thot over the walles, were buheaded, and nothing annoyed them: fome Cottein letters, and fozetolde them of all the treacherous Aratagemes that were in ham-

meting. an angen an angeleitet eet genebigtet That eleved the Citizens is and mathei ring the faintnesse of his Soulagers thereby. blazed abzode bonon the mallig triumphants newes, that the King hysarmy was arrived; and as it hadde bin fo in detde, subdaynely to The Citizens the number of foure hundred, ruffed out at the bicker with the Rebelles, news gate through flame and free dopon the Rebelles, who at the first sighte of armed men. to weening no leffe, but the trueth was fo, otherwife affured, that the Citic woulde neuer date to reencounter them, gave grounde, forlokt they? Captaynes, dispersed and scattered into byuers corners, they? faicon taken, an hundied of their floutest galloglasses flapne.

Thomas fity Giralde flebde to the grep fris Thomas Fira ers in Sainte Frauncis his ftreete, there coutht that nyohte, buknowen to the Citie, butyll the next morning, hee stale privily to his armye not

mas apprehended.

Thomas hys comage by thes late onerthrome, somewhat coled, and also beenng afs furedly tolde, that a flecte was eloped a farce off, bearing full layle towardes the coall of Arelande, hee was some entreated, hauvng to manye irons in the fyze, to take egges for hys money : and wythall, banynono forrayne fuccoure, epther from Paulm sersim, 01 Charles truely for his marke, as her frake him with hys 30 the fyft, whythe dayly her expected, the was lose quapled, becyng of hymfelle, though firong in number of Souldyers, yet bufurnished of sufficiente munition and artillerie, to frande and wythitande the Kyng bysarmy in a vitcht fielde, oz a mayne battatle.

Ulppon thys and other confiderations, to make as fayte weather as hee coulds, hee lente James Delahyde, Lime of the knocke, Willis Delahide? am Bath of Dollarbestowne, Dollog Tras Lime. sengers to the Citizens, to treate with them of a truce, who beenng let in at the newe gate, renapred to William Relly his bonle, where maiffer Maioz and bys bzeethzen were affem-

The Articles propounded by them to the The Articles. Citizens, were thele.

In prime, that Thomas fitz Birald bys the Citizens. men, who were determed in prilon, flould be rebelinered.

2 Item, that the Citizens Coulde incontinently deliner him at one payment, a thoulame poundes in money.

3 Item, that they Monide velyuce him fyue hundred pounds in wares.

4 Item, to furnify him with munition and ferrano Like artillerv.

5 Item, to abbreffe their fanozable letters to G.uj.

bleo.

The Citizens aunswer thefe arricles.

en:;

. The Maise and Aldermen hauing ripely debated the tenour of these Articles, agreed, that mailter fitz Simons their Recorder, fould anfinere to the firste, that they would not licke, to fet his fermaunts at libertie, so he woulde redeli= uer them the pouts of the Citie, which was nothing effein effest, but tit for tat.

the King for their Captaine his pardon, and all

las confederates

Is for the feconde and thirde demaunde, they to wall. But before he take his journey to boweth. mere to greatly by his warres empouerithed, as they myght hardly spare money or wares: and as tauching implementes for warre, they were neuer fuch fond uidbicockes, as to offer any ma a roope to beate their owne tayles, or to betake their mastines to the custodie of the Molnes. niarnelling much, that their Captaone woulde so farre overthote himselfe, as to bectaken with fuchapparant repugnancie. For if hee intended to submitte himselfe to the King his mercy, and zo tons, two valiant and couragious Gentlemen, tones slave. to make them humble meanes to his highnesse for the obtaining of his pardon, he ought rather tomake fute for some and vellam parchmente for the ingralling thereof, than for munitio and artillerie to wirhstande his Prince: wherefore that three bulawfull bemaundes reiefted, they would willingly condifcend to the first and last. as well requesting hym to deliner them the pauth of the Citie, as to submitte himselfe and his company to the King his mercy, promiling to in this conflict, whole deathe hee is take to have not only with their fauourable letters, but also with their personall presences to further, as far as in them lay, his humble fute to the King and Counteil:

As they parled thus tw and fro, William William Bath Bath of Dollarveltowne, a Student of the comonlawes fpake : 99p maillers, what needeth all thes long circumstance, lette be all dynke of one cuppe, whiche wordes were floatly after boon Skeffington bis arrivall, fo crokeoly glo- 40 them to hys Captayne. zed, as by drinking of a loure cuppe, hee lost the best ionnte of his body. For albeit boon his tryall, hee construed his wordes to importe an uniforme consense, towards the observing of fitz Biralde hys pardon, pet all this coulde not couloure hys matter in suche wife, but that hee and Enstace of Balicutlan, wer executed at the Ca-Act of Dublin.

The messengers knowing their Captaine to bee at a lowe ebbe, were agreed to take the 50 offers of the first and last conditions, and that to the accomplishing of these Articles, boltages floulde bee apuen of epther parte.

The mellengers delivered to the Citizens Doffor Trauerle and others, the Citizens deliuered them Richard Talbot, Mozeman, Rochford and Rery.

These were committed to the custody of

Daulo Suttonof Rabeide, who redefinered the Dauid Sutton, to the Citizens, immediately after open the cera tanne rumour of Skelfington bis tepaire.

Thomas growen to thys poynte with the Dublinians, rapfed his liege, caused his artiflerie to be coucyd to howeh, marching after warn his army, to the ende he might well as buiche the English Shippes, if they durit auerre the coast. as to bicker with the Souldiers open their artis he rode to Maynoth, to fee that the Caffell finda be of all floes fortified, where being some to but derstand, that a companye of white cores, with The white redde crosses, landed at Dublin secretely in the coates land Bead of the night, and also that another band as at Dublin. rived at Howeth, and were ready to marche to wardes Dublin, hee posted incontinently with two hundred borfemen towardes the water spot, encountred neere Clontarfe ; the hamer= hauing in they company fourescore Soulovers, where they foughte so valiantly for they? lines, as to fewe fotemen coulde have bone againste so greate a troupe of Boilemen: for they Did not onely mangle and backe byuers of the Rebelles, but also one of the Pamertones won = Thomas Fix Ded Thomas fitz Biralo in the forebead.

Some revolte, that one of the Molgranes, Moofgranes who was of kinne to fits Giralde, was layne taken greately to hearte. The Bebelles fielht with the flaughter of the Englishe, hver with al speece to Howeth, shotte at the Shyppes that rode at anchoz, caused them to fire from thee, and to make towardes Skerrilli, white landes both the Eglebers, and the Dakers with thep? Eglebees. horlemen Roukes, Fitz Girald his Pirat, was Dakeis. fent to feoure the coalt, who toke an Englishe English gelbarke laden with very faire geldings, and sente dingstaken. Salata Divis

After that Thomas hadde returned with this boty, and the spoyle of suche as were slapne to Maynoth , Sir William Bzereton Knighte, Sir William with hys some John Berreton, was enthoared Brereton at howeth with two hundred and fiftie Souls byers, very well appopnted, and maittet Salife Salisbury. bury with two hundred archers. Wight

Lastly landed at the Cippe neere the bridge Sir William of Dublin, Sir William Skeffington knight, Lord Deput Lorde Deputie, whome the Triffe tall the landeth. Bunner , bycaule bee was preferret from that office of the King bys maifter Bunnet,to gouerne them , and that they can cuill broke to bee ruled of anye that is but meanely bozne.

The Maior and Aldermen recepued the go nernoz with thot, & great folemnity, who yeels ding them heartye thankes, for they e teut and the King to in Dublinias. The Lord of Trimleftowns

loyall feruice, delivered them the King a Counfell his letters, purporting the same effect in writing, that he before express in words.

Barnewell Lord of Trinlestowne, who hav the cultody of the front, byd furrender it to Sic William Skeffington, according to themca. ning of the Kinghis letters patents on that be-

Thomas Sitz Biralde hauing intelligence that the whole army was arrived, warded the 10 to the army, betwene the twilight and dawning Caffel of Daynoth fo ftrongly, as he toke it to be impregnable. Ind to the ende he mighte apue the gouernoure battapie, be rode towards Connaght, to leuie all fuch power of the Frilly, as cither for wages, or for goo will be could winne, to allill him. The Lord Deputie forewarned of his drift, marched with the Englishearny, and the power of the pale to Maynoth, and layde fiege to the Castell on the Porth We, towardes the parke. 2But before any peece was discharged, 20 fon and his bande having skaled the walles leth the walles Sir William Brereton, by the Deputie his appoyntment, dio sommone the Castell, offering fuche as kepte it, to depart with bagge and bag= gage, and besides their parpon, to bee liberally remarded for their god and loyall fernice. But fuch as warded the Caffell, scoznefully scoffing the Knight his offer, gaue him heartie thankes for his kindnesse, which they sayd, protecded tather of his gentlenelle, than of their deferuing. willing him to keepe by in Stoze luch liberall of- 30 sprauling. The relissance was faint, when the fers for a deere yeare, and to waite his commendations home to his friends, and withal, to keepe his head warme, for at their hands he was loke to hane but a colde lute: finally not to take furthe keepe of their fafeties in that they were affired, that he and his fellowes thurlde bee foner from the flege raged, than they from the holde remoned Upon this round aunswere, the ordinances were planted on the Poth five of the Callell, fortnight, yet the Caltell to warrly of eache live environce, as the B.cbelles were imbard from alegrelle and regrelle. Chailtopher Barefe, foller beotherto Thomas fits Birato, to alsome of elpeciall fruit the charge of & Callel Bag chit ly committee, woffering his boluntarie fertice, (which tor the more part is to thankelelle & bn= fauory, as it ffinketh) veterminet to goe an ale beyond his fellowes, in betraying the Callell to the concernoure. In this recolution, he that out a 50 lettet embozero to the Lorde Deputie, the etted whereof was, that her would beutle the hitanes the Caltell Moulde be taken fo that bee nivoite bane a fumnie of money for lips paynes, and & competent flay during his life. This motion by letters to efro agreed boon, Barele cauled fuch as kept the wardt, to fwill and boll fo much, as they inorted at the night like grunting Hogges,

little mildeening that whilest they slepte, anye Indas bad bin waking within the Callel. The occasion of this extraordinary exceeding, was conloured; for fnatching into the Caffell a ficis necce the day before, from the army, for whiche, they kept fuch pot reuels, and triumphat caronfing, as none of them coulde difcerne bis beddes head from the beddes feete.

Parele taking bis tibe and time, made ligne of the day, who having skaling ladders in a reas dinelle, wolde not overlip the opoztunitie offered. Holland, petite captaine to Salifbury, was one of the forewardell in this exploite, who leas ping downe from the wall, fell by milhan into a pipe of feathers, where he was by to the arme The Caftell pittes, sostiffely sticking therein, e also so bumealor in his armour, as there could not helpe bimfelfe neither in og out. Sir William Birte Brereton fcaco on a lodaine, S. Grozge, S. George. Three Drunken frances that kepte the calleit thought that this shoule was noughte else but a dreame, til time they cipied the walles full of armed me, e one of the withal perceining Hollad thus entangled in pappe, bellowed an arrow bpb bim, which by god bay did mille him. Hollad forthwith rescued by his fellowes, that at the other, Arake him to full bnoer the Kull, as be left bim Souldpers entred, fome perioing themfelues, others that withflood them flayne. Sir William Bereton ranne by to the highest turret of the Callel, and aduaunced his Standerd on the top thereof, notifying to the Deputie, the fort was monne. Great and rich was the spoile, such floze of beddes, so many goody hangings, foriche a Marbiob. fuch brane furniture, as trucky it was accompted for houlipolde fluffe and brenkles, whiche made no great batterie for the space of a so one of the richell Carle his houles, under the Crowne of Englande. The Debutie entred b Callell in the after noine, opon whole repaire, James Delaproc and Payward, two linging men of the Carle his Chappell, that were taken prifoners, proffrateo themielues on the ground,

feifully warbling a fong, named Dulce amica. The governour raviced with the Cweete and pelicate popces, at the inflaunce of Girald Aplemer chiefe Auftice, and others of the counsell. parboned them. Christopher Parele not milpoubling but o be spould have hin dubo knight for his fernice bone that day, pielented bymlette Parele combefort the Covernoute, with a cherrefull and meth before familiar countenance, as who fould fap, becte is he that did o deede. The Propile very coldip & halfsternely casting an eye towards him faid: Parele, I am to thank thee on my malter & E. . his behalfe, for this the profered fernice, which I .

Holland, Petie Captaine to Salisburic.

taken.

uaunceth bys Standerd.

Deputie entreth the Cal Acil. Tames Delahide. Haywarde. Dulcis amica?

Girald Aylmer. In Zillmin . P som Most

Buret Water

the Goues

must ac ..

Eufface of Falicutlan.

Mostages taken.

Doftor Tra-Berfe. Talbot. Rochtorde Rcty.

Letters of thankes from furrendie th the iworde.

Thomas Firz Girald goeth toward Connaght. The Castell of Maynoth

Sir William Brereton forn+ moneth the Castell.

belieged.

Cristopher Parele betrayeth the Castell

> Profered fer-Dice Stinketh.

of Maynoth.

A notable

iudgement.

acknowledge to have bin a sparing of greate charges, and a fauing of many baliant Soulors erslives to his bighneffe, and when his Daie-'flie shall bee thereof aduettised. I dare be bolde to fay that her will not fee thee lacke during thy

And bycause I may be the better instrusted ' how to reward thee during thy government, 'would gladly learne, what thy Lozde and mai= 'fir bestowed on thee. Parele fet a gogge with 10 mustard, og pou come a day after p'foire, og betthese inites speeches, and supposing the mozelie recited, the better hee Moulde bee rewarded, lefte not untolde the meanest and turne, that ever he rectpued at his Lords hands.

Why Parcle, quoth the Deputie, couldest . thou finde in thine hearte to betrap his Castell. that hath bin fo awd Lozd buto thecetruly, thou · that art so hollow to him, wilt never be true to · bs, and therewithall, turning his ralke to his of= ficers, be gaue them commaundement, to dely= 20 true lignification of the teatme, it was bery like ner Parclethe lumme of money that was promiled him boon the furrender of the Caffel, and after, to choppe off his head. Parele at this colde falutation of farewell and behando, turning his limpzing to winipzing, favo:

Mp Lozd, had I will you would have dealte . fo straitely with me, your Lozoship Moulde not have wonne this foit with as little breiting

Wilherrat, 99. Boice, a Gentleman of work- Boice. Mip, and one that retepned to that olde Carle of Biloare, flanding in the preaffe, laide in Triffe. Antragh, whiche is almuch in Engliff, as to late, whereof grewe the Fritt prouerbeito thes day in p language bled, To late quoth Bolck. as we lay, beware of had I wift, or after meate ter done than lapde. The Debutie Demannen them that flowe by what was that he fpake, 30. Boyce willing to expounde his owne wordes. flept forth and antwered, my Lott ! Laid nis thing, but that Parele is leized of Aforme neere the water fode nanted Baltra , and I woulde aladly know how he wil dispose it before her bee executed. The gourmoure not millruffing, that M. Boice had glosed for if he had biderflood & that to late had not bin fo tharp to Barefe: but to lone had bin as foure to him willed the maney to bee tolde to Parele, and prefently cauled him to be cut Morter by the headibeclating their by, that although for the time he einbiaced the ced. benefyte of the trealon, yet after he could not dis gest the treacherie of the Traytoz. William

The Propert

Quoth Boyce.

Thomas and

his companie

fleeth.

Too late

The Deputie returneth to Dublia. Thomas Fitz Girald mar. cheth towards Maynoth.

The Deputie hauing left a garrifort in & Ca-Ifell, returned with the army triumphantly fo Dublin. Thomas Hitz Biralo not misoubting but fuche as hee left in the Castell were able to Deonoure his Countrey, and in Connaght, to the number of feuen thousande, marching with thein tomards Marnoth, minding to have remoued the king his army from the stede, but being certified, that Parele his foller brother, prel-Ded bove the Castell to the Deputie, the better part of his company gane han the Cippe. Al this

notwithstanding he made with such as would Hicke to him to Clane.

The Lord Deputie hauing intelligence of the approch, left Sir William Brereton at Danie Stand to their tacklings, leuied an huge army in 50 to defende the Citie, and marched with the ale mp to the Paas, where he toke leavenicate at Thomas his galloglattes, and led them all buarineo toward Joneltowne. The fkoutewatch espying Thomas to march necre, inwarted it is the governour, who incontinually commande bed eache man to kyll bys puloner beforethe tharge, whyche was dispatcht, only Edmond

Brareton leite to defende Dublin.

Galloglasses taken and flayne.

VIEIX. diship with diox dio

-mi hando"

distrib

Elmod Oleya Diepit escaping mother naked by flight to Thomas his companie, leaving his first in his keeners hande. Both the armies aduqunced themfelues one agaynst the other , but the borfenien of epther Cyde coulde not charge, by reason of a mariff or quakempre that parted the: duberfore the Peputie cauled two or three fichemets ces to be discharged, which skattered Chomas and his rablement, informuch as be neutrin fuch lish vale, but rather by startes and sodaine stras

onen mile durft after beareby head in the Eng-Firz Girald his tagemes, would now and then gal the English. As when the Callell of Bathingan was won; whiche was some after the surrender of Mapnoth, bee caused a droue of Cattell to appeare timely in the morning hard by the temme. Such as kept the Fort incheding it to be abotic, were trayned for the more partout of the Ealth, who were surprised by Thomas, that lay hard by in Ambuilt, and the greater number of them 20 out no deuice to apprehende the Captaine, em-Claimer and the control of the contr

An other tyme bee fired a Millage harbe by Trim, and denifed fuch of his hopfemen that coulde freake English, beeing clad and bouted ike Potherne men, to ryde to Trim, where a garnison lay, with hue and crie; saying that they were Captaine Salitburichin fouldiours ; mid that the traytour Thomas Fitz Chalde was hurning a billage haroc by. The fonthours fuls

meiting no colinage, illued out of the towne, who mere by his men charged .. and a great number of them flaine, fome thaked to the towne, and forced to take Sandnarie in the Courch yards, which those dayes was highly reuerenced.

Thefe and the like knackes bled Thomas, licing for his owner person so well garded, and for defeit of a maine armie fo naked, as neyther he mas occasioned to feare the English, not the to Englift forces to weigh him? 1817 1

Diring this tyme, there arrived with a frefly supplie of horsemen and Archers, sie William William Sentlo knight, and his forme, fir Rice Panta Rice Manfwel wellknight, fir Coward Griffeth knight, who Edward Grifwere difperled to lundrie pantes of the Bale, to fech. besende the Country from the enimyes innation: and the history man to extend

When the heate of this Arbillion was in this wife astwaged, the Lozde Deputte finding ployed his industric to intrap his consederates.

Burnel'of Balgriffen feeingall go towack, Barnell of fied to Mounter, where her was taken by the ken and exe-Logde Butler Clicccount. Thurles , and being cuted. conneied to England was executed at Tiburn. Contined in England was executed at Court. Traverse Doffor Crauerse, who was iriff a shotlage with executed. the Citizens, was by them venuerto to the Lozd Beputie, and after with Roukes the Pirate eres Roukes exequeb at the gallowis on DA mantowne greent; cutel



Walter Dela hide and his Ladie Gennet Eustace ap-

che Lavie Gruner Entrace. Were apprehienden, and brougdt as pritoniers mailler Benbion Micerratofte trom their towns of Popitare with the Caltest of Dildin, bycaute thep house and beyes Lamics Detailed mas the online beiter of all this tebellion, who as the governous inferences was let on by his parents, and namely by Dis mother. The knight anw his wife, lying in durelle

to, the space of twelue Politities, were at leues to, the water of twenter applications, were as an acceptance of twenters, and working the prefumentials and writing that could be det was every income that they were in the ends to make was far in the could be combined to the nes, to charge hir bulbangs, with hir court by see rebellion, who being nor product thereto with at the meanes that could be wrongen, was menaced to be put to death, or to be tacke, and to with

extremitie to be compelled, whereas wi th gentienesse site could not be altered to ackno wiedere thele apparant trealons, that neyther his bulbande not the coulde without great them of im-

Gennet Euflace dieth. fformes heartbroken Decensted in the Castell: from thence hir bodic was remoned to the gray Friers with the Deputie his commaundement. that it flould not be enterred, butill bis pleasure to were further knowne, adding withall, that the carkade of one who was the mother of lo atrant an Archtraytoz, ought rather to be call out on a Dunghill to be cariox for Raucus and Dogs to anaw boon, than to be land in any Christian grave. The corps lying foure of fine dayes in this plight, at the request of the Ladie Gennet Golding, wife to fir John White knight, the governour licences, that it Hould be buried.

right Gouernour dred shortly after at Kilmay=

nan: to whome succeeded Lorde Deputie the

the taking of his othe, marched with his vower

towardes the confines of Mounster, where

Thomas fitz Girald, at that tyme remayned.

Skelfington decealed.

Leonard Gray Lorde Leonard Gray, who immediately byon Lord deputie.

Breerton ikir-Fitz Girald.

With fitz Biralde fir William Bererton misherh with thirmsfled to flercely, as both the sides were rather for the areat Caughter disaduantaged, than enther part by any great victoric furthered. Maz 20 for making the pathway fmoth, be mayerfold ther Breerton therefore percepuing that rough— ned to forme off as well the good and founde Dettes were not the fitteff to take fuch peart by2des, game his aduice to the Lo2de Deputie to grow with fit; Girald by faire meanes to fome reasonable composition. The Deputie liking of the motion, craned a parlee, fending certaine of the Englishe as bostages to Thomas bys campe with a protedion vireded butg bim, to come and go at will and pleasure.

nours farthfull and undoubted promife that he

moule be pardoned boon his repayre into Eng-

lande. Ind to the ende that no trecherie might

have bene milbeemed of eyther fide, they both re-

an infallible feale of the covenants and conditi=

his armie, and roade with the Deputie to Dub.

In where he made thoat above when her fagled.

to Englande with the fanourable letters of the

gouernour and the Countaple. And as hee

moulde have taken his journey to Windloze

where the Court lay, he was intercepted contra-

ric to his expectation in London way, and con-

ons of epther part agreed.

Thomas Fitz Girald lubmie the Lorde Gray, hee was perswaded to submyt teth himtelfe himtelfe to the King his mercie, with the gouerto the deputy.

The facrament cepued the Sacrament openly in the campe, as receyued.

Thomas layleth into Eng- agapust the willes of his Countaplours dismiss land.

1535

He is commit ted to the Tower.

pudencie denie. The gentlewoman with these continuall never with half to the Cower. In before bie imprisonment were brates , letters were pollen into Arclande, firaptly commanding the Deputie bron light of them, to apprehend Thomas file Biralo his buckes, and to fee thin with all werde convenient hipt into England. Mable the Worder Deputie old not flacke. For hauling feathed three of the Gentlemen at Kylmaynan, Thomas his immerbiately after their banquet (asit' is nowe vades taken, and then feene, that tweete meate will bane fower fauce) he caulto them to be manacled, and led as vailoners to the Castell of Dublin : and the other two were fo roundly fnatcht by in billaces hardby, as they foner felt they owne captivitie; than they had notice of they beethrens calamitie.

The next winde that ferned into Enclame thele fine beetheen were embarken to wit Ia. mes fitz Biralde, Walter fitz Birald. Dliner Sir William Skelfington a scuere and bp- 20 fits Biralo, John fits Biralo, & Richard fife Birald. Three of thele Bentlemen . James Walter, and Richarde! were knowne to hone croffed their Pephew Thomas to their power in his Rebellion . and therefore were not occas Coned to mildoubt any daunger. But fuch # in those dayes were enimies to the boule, incens led theking to tope against it, perforabing bing that helband never conquer Irclande, as long an any divialoine breathed in the Counting as Graves, as the wilde and fruitelelle Bries. Whereby appeareth howe daungerous it is to be a rubbe, when a King is dispoled to weeve

an Alley were the fine brethren layling into Englande, among whome Richarde Aits Giralbe being more bookist than the rest of his ties thren, and one that was much given to the fin-Being bpon this lecunitie in conference with 40 dies of antiquitie, wayling his inwante wiete. with outward mysth comfosted them was cherrefulnelle of countenance, as well prising.
Ding them that offended to repole attauns in Bod, and the King his mercie, and fuch as wire not of that conspiracie, to relie to they little Lancencies cencie, which they should hold for second e drang for. frong Barbican, than any rampire of Braffe.

Thus folacing the fiely mourners conservme Deredpon Thomas Kitz Giralde soze as 50 with smiling continue with smalling continue with small something continue with small something armit, and roade with the Deputie to Dub. the owner the name of the Barcke, who paulity the owner the name of the Barcke, who paulity and or the continue with graves to made thout about when her saying anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves anisotred, that it was called the Coid, the graves are graves and graves are graves are graves and graves are graves are graves and graves are graves are graves are graves are graves and graves are graves are graves are graves are graves and graves are graves ar tleman fore appalled thereat lapd.

Dow goo brethren I am in briet billpaire, of our returne to Ireland, for I bearch monor. an olde prophecie, that fine Carles pripte. Goulo be caryed in a Cowes bellie to Chigian.

Tiburne, whiche was incontinently bruted as well in Englande and Trelaide, as in fozagne foyles. For Dominicke Power, that was fent 30 tearme bim by that name. For it is knowne from Chomas to Charles the fift, to crane bys ayor towards the conquelt of Irelande (lyke as Charles Rey- Chale in Grauil, other wile called Charles Reinolde , was ditelled to Paului fertim) prefenting the Emperour with tweine great haukes and fourtene fayte bobbies , was advertiled by bys Maiclie, that he came to late, for his Lord and mailter, and fine of his Chiefes were erecu. ted at London the thirde of Februarie: how be it the Emperour procured Bing henrie to par- 40 that notwithstanding all the preimmptiens Kildaze bare bon Dominicke Bower , which notwithstanbing be obtented, yet woulde be not returne to Frelande, but continued in Portugall , bauing a ducket a day of the Emperour during his lift, mhich be ended at Lifborne,

and from thente mener to returne. I hat

Wilhereat the reli began a west to boule and

lament, inhich doubilofe mas vitifull, to behold

fine baliant Gentlemen that warft nwete in the

fielde five as flurdie Champions as coulee bee

nicked out in a realme; sto bee la fodainly terri-

fice with the bare name of a woodden Cow, of

to frare lyke Lions a filly Cocke his combe, be-

James Delahyde.

> and there becraffed. To this milerable end grew this lewd rebelauncient Bentlemen . who trayned with fayte wordes into a foles parabice, were not onely

James Delabyde, the chiefe Counlaylour

of Thomas fity Biralve, fleb into Scotlande

dispossession of they landes, but also deprined of there lyues, ot elle forced to forlake there couns Astoi Thomas fity Giraide, who (as I

Girald was not migte before) was ereeuted at Tyburne, 3 Earle of Kilwould will the carefull Reader, to buderfland

ing mouse, successionie the tobole. Country is mithe baine and fabrious old to wes became. But tubat blinde voonbedie foxueriben reiden. heard of any functitious Beivanne tonebing in Come his billy, that which the foreiglie abent was found true: For Thomas Fitz Divaluethe Thomas Fitz thirde of Pebruarie, and thefefine brethirm bes Girald and his bneles were drawne hanged, and quarteredigt vucles exe-



Dominick Power.

that he was neuer Carle of Bilbare , although fome wayters, rather of error than of malite, that his lather lyned in the Cowie, which het was in open Rebellion , where for thought of the young man bis follye bee byed, and therefort Chomas was attaynted in a Parliament bel ben at Dublyn, as one that was beemed, repus ted, and taken for a traptour before bis fathers decealle , by the bare name of Thomas Fits Biralve. for this hath bemie oblerued by the Artil byflogiographers euer fince the conquelli No Earle of of treaton wherewith any Carle of Eylbart armour ar any coulde epther faintly be infperied, or behenvently his prince. charged, pet there was neuer any Erle of the houle read or heard of, that bare armour in the fielde agaynit his Prince: Wilhich I write not as a barrifter by 2cd to pleade they canfe, butas a Chronicler mouch to beclare the truth.

This Thomas fity Giralde, as before is The deleripspecified, was borne in Englande, bpon wholft tion of Thotion, which turned to y otter budoing of diverte 50 nature poured brautie, and fortune by byth be raide. ploped, and were it not, that his rare gyftes had bene blemithed by bis later euill qualities , bet mould haur proued an pripe worthie to bee eit! graft in to honourable a tfocke. Dee was of Stature tall and personable, in countenance ainis able, a white face, and withall fomewhat rubble, Delicately in cepe fymine caftier, a rolling

tonque and a riche offerance, of nature flexible eafily with submission appealed, hardly woth Aubbornnelle weved, in matters of importance an headlong hotelpurre, pet nathelelle taken for ning thereof. ...

The aduen -Countelle of Kildate.

Donoare.

Thomas Lentoulc.

Elenore Fitz Giralde.

and kinde, berie fone carped where her fanlled. a pong man not deuop de of witte, were it not, as it fell out in the ende, that a fole had the kee-But to returne to the course of the Hystorie.

yong Fitz Gi- when Thomas and his bucles were taken, bys to and to their charge that accompanied him, to layleth to yong Fitz Gi- when Thomas and his bucles were taken, bys to and to their charge that accompanied him, to layleth to Fraunce. rald tonne to fecond brother on the father his lyde named Bithe Lady Gray ralo fit; Birald (who was after in the raigne of Dueene Marie restozed to the Carledome of Kildare, in which bonoz as yet he liveth, bering at that time somewhat past twelve, and not full thirtene praces of ace lay fick of the final pocks. in the Countie of Kildare, at a towne named Donoare, then in the occupation of Girald fitz Giralde. Thomas Lenrouse, who was the childe his schwlemaister, and after became Bi= 20 traved him, he should well understande, that as floor of Kildare, millruffing boon the apprehension of Thomas and his Uncles, that all went not current, weapt the young pacient as tenderly as he could, and had him conveyed in a cleefe with all speede to Dphaly, where soiourning for a sport space with his sister the Ladie Mary Ritz Giralde, untill he had recouered his verfite bealth, his scholemaller carped him to Doon his Countrey, where making his aboade for a quarter of a peare, he trauapled to Dbzene hys 30 Countrey in Mounster, and having there re= mayned for halfe a yeare, heerepayred to hus aunte the Lavie Clenoze fitz Giralbe, who then kept in Mack Carty Reagh, bir late bufband his territozics.

This noble woman was at that time a wibow, alwayes knowne and accounted of eche man, that was acquainted with hir conversas tion of life, for a paragon of liberalitie and kindnelle, in all hir actions vertuous and gooly, and 40 him put to the Dolphyn named henrie, who afalso in a good quarell rather flout than stiffe. To hir was Doneyl an importunate suyter, and sithough at fundzie tymes befoze the feemed to Make him off. vet considering the distresse of hic your innocent nephew, how hee was forced to wander in Pilgrimwile from house to house, elchuing the punishment that others deserved. fmarted in his tender yeares with aductlitie, beforche was of discretion to eniop any prosperi= tie the began to encline to hir worr his request, 50 brother to one, who of late notozious for his reto the ende hir nepheto should have bene the better by his countenaunce flouldered, and in fine indeted to espouse him, with this caucat or prouiso. that he Conloc safely Chiclo and protect the favde pong Gentleman in this his calamitie. This condition agreed bpon, flee road with hir nepheto to Doneyl his countrey, and there had him fafely kept for the space of a yeare.

But foothy after, the South indman tither bu some lerrete triend enformed, or of willebome cathering, that hir late maryed hulbands threnden some trecherie; had bir nephew vilguiled. Adzing him like a liberall and bountifult June with feuen feoge Portegules, not onely in ba. The Ladie Eloure, but also in the silfe same count; incontis lenors liberanently flipped him fecretly in a Bytons bel-Ellof Saint Maloule, betaking him to God, Firz Giralde wit mailter Lenroule, and Bobert Walth fomtime feruant to his father the Carle.

The Lavie Elenoze hauing this, to bir contentation bestowed hir nephew. The expostulates berie harpely with Doneyle as touching his villanie, protesting that the onely cause of hir match with him proceeded of an eleciall care to have bir nephew countenanced: and now that he was out of his latte, that mynded to have hethe feare of his daynger moued hir to annere to such a clownist Curmudgen, so the assuraunce of his fafetic. Hould cause hir to sequester hirselfe from lo butcherly a cutthrote, that would be like a pelting mercenarie patche hyzed, to fell or betray the innocent bloud of his nepher by affinitie, and hirs by confanguinitie. Ind in thys wife truffing by bag and baggage, the folloke Doneyle, and returned to bir countrep.

The pallengers with a profperous gale arrived at Saint Maloule, which notified to the gonernour of Biptayne, namen Monlieur De Chafteau Briang helfent for the pong fits Gis Chafteau Briz ralde, gaut him berie beartie entertepument du= ring one Monethes frace.

In the meane leason the governoz polico a Mellenger to the Court of Fraunce, advertis ling the King of the arrivall of this Bentleman, who presently caused him to be sent for, and had ter became king of France.

Sir John Wallop (who was then the Eng- lop demasslift Imballadour) understanding the cause of deth Fitz Githe Fris fugitine his revapre to Fraunce, Des ralde. maunded him of the french king, according to the newe made league betwene both the minces, which was, that none shoulde keepe the other his fubica within his dominion, contrarie to cythes of their willes, adding further, that the boy was beilion in Ireland, was crecuted at London.

To this answered the King , firli, that the The king de-Amballadour had no Commillion from bys ayeth him. Pzince to demaunde bim, and bppon his Maiclie his letter be Woulde knowe moze of his mynde: secondly that hee did not betegne him, but the Dolphyn flaged him : laffly, that home griewoully focuer his brother offended, ber was

coulde be a traptour, and therfore there reffed no cause why the Ambassaoour spoulde in suche mile crave bim, not boubting that although bee were delinered to his king, yet he woulde not fo farre swarme from the extreeme rigour of Juflice, as to embrew his handes in the innocent his bloud, for the offence that his brother had

permetrated.

Fitz Giralde

flieth to Flan

Iames Sher-

locke purlu-

eth Fitz Gi-

ders.

Letters to Englande, fpreifping to the Counfaile the french kings answere, and in the mean tyme the your fits Birald having an ynckling of the Ambastadour his motion, fledde secretely to flaunders, feantly reaching to Clatencie, when James Sherelocke, one of Mailter Wab lop his men, did not onely purfue him, but alfo did ouertake him, as he foiourned in the fayo towne.

mell affured, that the filly boy neither was noz

Wiberebpon maifter Leuroule, and fuch as 20 accompanied the childe, frent to the Bouernour of Calencie, complayning that one Sherelocke a incaking ipie, lyke a pykethanke promoting Marlet , die Dogge their mailler from place to place, and prefently purfued him to the towne; and therefore they belought the governour, not to leane such apparant villapnie onpunished, in that he was willing to betrap not onely a guilt. leste child, but also bis owne Countryman, who rather ought for his innocencie to bee pityed, 30 than for the deferte of others to eagrely to bee purfued.

The Bouernour voon this complaint fore incenfed, fent in all ball for Sherlocke, bad bint fodainly tramined, and finding him bnable to colour his lewde practice with any warrantable Sherlockeim. Defence, he lapo him op by the heeles, rewarding his hote purfute with colde intertepnnient, and fo remained in gaole, butill the pong fits Bieltie with undeferued curteley, humbly belought the governoz to let him at libertie.

This brunt escaped, fits Giralde trauaps led to Beurelles, where the Emperout kept his Court.

Dector Pates.

bestoweth a

Fitz Giralde.

prisoned.

Cruelti: re-

quited with

currefie.

Doffour Pates being Amballat our in the lom Countreys, demaunded fits Biralde of the Emperour on his mailler the King of Engiandes behalfe. The Emperour having answes red that he had not to deale with the boy, and for so ling(as blually kinde both creepe) rather of mas ought that he knewe, was not mended to make any great above in that Countrey, fent hym to The Emperor the Bithop of Liege, allowing him for his pen= fion an hundred Trownes Monethly. The Bis fipp entertepned him very bonourably, had him nlaced in an Abbey of Monks, and was to careful of his lafetie, that if any person suspected, bad trauapled within the circuit of his gleebe, hee

Mould be Araptly: examined, whether he would, or from whence he came, or bud what occasion be trauayled that way.

Bauing in this wife remayned at Liege for halfe a yeare, the Cardinall Pole (fit; Biralde Gardinal Pole bis kinnefman) fent for him to Rome, whereve Fiz Giralde. on the Gentleman as well with the Emperour his licence, as with furrenozing his vention, tranapled to Italy, where the Cardinall woulde Maifter Wallop herepppon addzelled his io not admit him to his companie, bntill be had atterned to some knowledge in the Italian tong. Wherefoze allowing him an annuitie of three C.crownes, he placed him with the Billop of Merona, and the Cardinall of Mantua, and after with the duke of Mantua.

Leurouse in the meane while was admitted Leureuse plathrough the Cardinall Pole his procurement to English Hofbe one of the Engliste boufe in Rome, called picall. Saint Thomas his Bolvitall.

Robert Walfte, von bis maisters repapte Robert Walft to Italy, returned to Ireland.

fit; Biralo having continued with the Cardinall, and the Duke of Mantua, a yeare and an halfe, was fent for by the Cardinall Polete Rome, at which tyme the Duke of Mantus gaue bim for an annuall pention three hundged Crownes.

The Cardinall greatly loyed in his kinnels man, had him carefully trayned by in his houle, Cardinal Pole interlacing with such discretion his learning and his order in intertacing with tuen discretion his teathing and trayning youg findies, with exercises of activitie, as he should Fitz Girald. not be after accounted of the learned for an ige nozant ibiot, noz taken of affine Bentlemen foz a Deade and Dumpith meacocke. If he had committed any fault, the Cardinall would fecretty commanno his Tutors to correct him, and all that notwithstanding, bee woulde in presence pandle the boy, as though he were not printe to his punifiment: and boon any complaint made ralbe requiting theppiloner bis bnnaturall cru- 40 be bles to checke fit; Giralbe bys maifter 0penly for chaltiling to feuerely his pretie para

In this wife hee refted three yeares togither in the Cardinall his boule, and by that tyme has ning flept fo farre in peares (for hee was wice king falt boon ninetene) as be began to knowe himfelte, the Cardinall put to his chopfe, cyther to continue his learning, or by transpling to feeke his adventures abroade. The young their ture addicted to valiantnesse, than imedded to bokillneffe, choled to be a transplant and ples fently with the Cardinall his licente languages Firz Giralde : to Paples: where falling in acquaige ance with Maples. Knightes of the Bhodes, he accompanied them to Malta, from thence be Copleto Tripoly & Tripoly. Fort appertrying to the aforefapoe order, coafling voon Barbarie) and there he aboade fire

Irelande.

Maynit fuch as Claunder the King.

Offic Walter Delabyde knight his

How persons robbed wall bee relto-

Restrayning trybutes to be graunted

Agaynst Proffors to be any mems

Agaynst marying oz fostering with

Agaynst the authoritic of the Sta of

for the English order, habite, and

for the suppressing of Abbayes.

for the proufe of Tellaments.

for the laving of Woll and flockes.

Declaring the effect of Ponings

for the weres byon Barron, and o-

for the personage of Dongaran.

ther waters in the Countrey of

landes in Carbeyze graunted to

or his herres apparant.

red to they a awdes.

ber of the Parliament.

to Iridmen.

oz to Irillmen.

for the twentith part.

Rome.

Dffacultics.

Df penall statutes.

Kilkenny.

for leasers of corne.

A7.

An Ac

for the first fruites.

the king.

Mounbriton. Werkes with Mounbryton, a commaunder of the Rhobes, who had the charge of that holde.

> At that tyme the knightes ferued baliantly agaynit the Turkes and Milcreants, fuovico and facked their villages and townes, that lap neare the water lyde, twice diverse of them pay= fonces, and after folde them to the Christians for bond flaues.

Fitz Girald returneth to Rome.

The young fitz Giralde returned with a rich botte to Balta, from thence to Rome, has 10 my venne to a longer biscourle, I will returne uing frent in thes boyage, not fully one yeare.

Proude was the Cardinall to heare of hys The Cardinall prosperous exployees, and for his further adenhaunceth uauncement, he enhaunced his pencion of three Fitz Gizaldes penfion. bundeed Crownes, to three hundred poundes, duer and about three hundred crownes, that the Duke of Mantua allowed him.

the Duke oi Florence.

Shortly after he preferred him to the fernice of the Duke of Flozence, named Colmo, wyth whom he continued mailter of his horles three 20 tion to cramine eche person suspected with ners fent to of the horse to peares, having also of the Duke three hundred Duckets for a yearely pendon during tife, or untill be were restozed, in like maner as the Cardinall pole and the duke of Mantua in their annuities had graunted bim.

During the time that he was in feruice with the Duke of flozence, he trauapled to Rome a mouing, of let purpole to be merie : and as hee road an hunting with Cardinall Femeile the Pope his nephew, it happened that in chasing 30 liament holden at Dublin befoze the Lord Lee- 1539 He falleth in- the Bucke, be fel into a pitte. xrix.fatham beepe, to a deepe pie. and in the fall forfaking his horfe within two fathams of the bottom, be toke holde by two oz three rotes, gryving them fall, butill his armes mere fo mearie, as be coulde hang no longer in that paine. Wherefore betaking himselse to God, he let goe his gripe by little and little, and fell loftly on his borfe, that in the bottome of the pit lay flarke dead, and there he stode by to the Anches in water, for the space of three houres. 40 Wilhen the chafe was ended, an exceeding and Greyhoud of his named Grifhound, not finding His Greyhoul his mailter in the companie, followed his trade butill hee came to the pitte, and from thence

findeth him woulde not depart, but stode at the beimme incessauntly housing. The Cardinall Ferneile and

> Hauing therefoze polled his leruantes in halt to a village harde by Rome (named Trecappan)for Ropes and other necessaries.be caufed one of the compante to glide in a Balket, powne to the bottom of the hole. Fitz Giraive revined with his prefence, and willing to bee remoned from to barkfome a dungcon to the open ange, belought the other to lenve him his rome,

his traine milling fitz Birald, made towardes

the bogge, and furueying the place, they were

bertly perswaded that the Bentleman was squi-

wherebyon be was haled by in the Balket, as well to the generall admiration of the whole companie, as to the fingular gratulation of the Cardinall and all his friends, rendzing most heartie thankes to God his dinine Maiellie, foz veotesting the Bentleman with his gracious querdon.

The Hystorie of Irelande.

And thus furceassing to treate any further of his aduentures, butill the date of time travne to the inhabitants of the English Pale, who after the Death of Thomas fitz Biralde, through rigour of inflice, and the due execution of lames. were greatly moletted. For ouer this, that fuch as were knowne for open and apparant trave tours in the commotion, were for the more nart executed, or with rounde fammes fined, or from the realme eriled : certaine gentlemen of wozthip were fent from Englande, with Commile Commission Thomas his treason, and so according to thepe discretion eyther with equific to execute, or with clemencie to pardon all fuch as they could proue to have furthered hom in his disloyall Commotion.

Commissioners were these, sie Inthonie Theirpames" Senfleger knight, fir George Paulet knight, mailter Moyle and mailter Barnes. 33

Much aboute this tyme was there a war. A Parliament. narde Gray Lorde Deputie, beginning the first of May, in the . revisi. yeare of the raigne of Benrie the eight. In this Parliament there Daft

For the attainder of the Erle of Kilpare, and Thomas fitz Giraide, with others.

For the succession of the King and Duerne Inne.

Df ablenties, wherein was graunted to the king the inheritance of such landes in Irclande, whereof the Duke of Borffolke, and George Walbot Carle of Waterford and Solon were lepled, with the inheritances of viverle other copposas tions and couents demucrant in England.

For the repeale of Ponings Aff. auf Authoriting the king, his hepresand fuccessours to be supreme heave of the Church of Irelande.

an ar-

That no subicits of reliants of Ice lande fiall purfue or commence, ble or execute any maner of pios nocations, appeales of other pros. celle from the Sea of Rome, bpbit paine of incurring the premunite. Agaynt

· grand and had

of Kildare his

his death.

His feruice.

As for the oloe Carle of Bilbare, who in this Parliament was attainted for Diuerle prelump. tions in the preamble of the layor all rehearled, certaine it is, that the revolt of his sonne Tho-Theolde Eile mas fitz Biralde, fmote him fo becpely to the heart, as upon the report thereof hee deccalled in wishe before the Tower, withing in his beath bed, that eye ther he had died before he had heard of the rebelraple the like commotion.

This Eatle, of fuch as Did not flomarke bis proceedings, was taken for one that bare bomfelfe in all his affayzes veric honourably, a wile, Drepe, and farre retching man : in warre baly= ant without rathnesse, and politique wythoute treacherie. Such a suppressour of rebelles in his gouernment, as they durft not beare armour to the annoyance of any subied, whereby he heaped king his treasure, garded with securitie the pale, continued the honour of his houle, and purchaled enuie to his person.

his great hospitalitie is to this day rather tie and deuo- of eche nian commended, than of any one follo. med. De was fo religioully addiffed to the ferning of God, as what tyme foeuer be frauayled to any part of the Countrey, such as were of his

Chapell, Coulo be fure to accompanie him. 3. mong other rare gyftes, bee was with one fingular qualitic endued which were it put in practile by fuch as are of his calling, might minifter great occasion as well to the abandoning of flattring carp tales, as to the flaged quierneffe of noble potentates.

fogif any whispered bnder Benedicite & fis nificr report or fecrete practife, that tended to the to diffeyning of his bonout, or to the perill of bys person, he woulde straptly examine the informer, whether the matter be reported were palt, or to come. If it were layde of done, he was accufomed to lay fore to his charge, where, and of whom he heard it, 02 how he could iullific it. If he found him to halte in the prouse, he woulde punifb him as a pikethanke makebate, for being fo maliciously carico, as for currying fauour to himselfe, he woulde labour to purchase hatred to 20 another : But if the praffile were future , and hereafter to be put in execution, then woulde hee fulpende the credite, bling withall fuch warp le. crecie, as butill the matter came to the pinche, the aduerlarie foould thinke that bee was mofte ignozant, when he was best pronided. As being The olde Erle in Dublyn forewarned, that John Dlurckan of Kildare bys with certaine Desperate Clarlets conspired his policie when destruction, and that they were determined to his death was affault him vpon his returne to Maynoth, hee conspired. 30 liad one of his fernants named James Braunt, Toba Olurcka, that was much of his pitche, and at a bluff did lames Graunt. fomewhat refemble him, attyzed in his ryding apparaile, and namely in a fkarlet Cloake, wherewith be bled to be clab. Graunt in thys wife malking in bis Lotdes attyte, roade as bee was commaunded in the beaten highe way towardes Mainoth, with lire of the Carle his fers nantes attending opon bim. The Confpiratours awaying towards Lucan the comming lion, og that his brainleffe boy, had neuer liues to 40 of the Carle, encountered the disquised Lorde, and not doubting but it had brene Tailbare, thep began to charge him, but the othet amased therwith cryed that they toke they? marke amille, for the Carle roade to Mainoth on the further fibe of Liffie. Wilherewith the murtherers appalled fied away, but incontinently were by the Carle apprebended, fusteyning the punit. ment that such captifes deserned. This noble man was to well affeitebto his

no small renenues to the crowne, encyches the 50 wife the Lavie Bray, as be woulde not at any tyme bny a fute of apparell for bimfelle, but bee woulde lute bir with the fame fluffe. Mihiche gentlenelle fie recompenced with equall kindes nelle. for after that he Deceaffed in the Tower, fle did not onlycuer after line as a chaft and ho- The Ladie nourable Elibue, but also nightly before thee Grayes kindwent to bed, the would refort to bis piffure, and husband. there with a colemne congee, the wonlde bid hir

Trecappan.

fed to death.

Lorde gwonight. Whereby may bee gathered with howe areat loue flee affected his perlon. that had in fuch price his bare picture.

In other It that did palle in this Parliament touching ablentics, proceeded of this oc= calion.

Giralde Aylmer.

Maister Girald Aylmer, who first was chief Baron of the Erchequer, after chiefe Juffice of the Common place, was occasioned, for certain his affayzes, to repaire to the Court of Englad. 10 mer)among fundzie realons that might be pro-Wilhere being for his god feruice greatly coun= tenanced by such as were in those dayes taken for the pillers of the weale publike, namely of the Lorde Crumwell it happened that through his Lord (hip his earnest meanes, the king made mailter Aylemer chiefe Jultice of bis Bench in Irclande. This aduauncement dilliked by ccrtaine of Wlaterford and Weileforde, that were not friended to the Gentleman, they debaced him in fuche dispitefull wife, as the Carle of 20 landes which by reason of their absence may not Shrewfburic, who then was likewife Carle of Materforde, was by they lembe reportes catyed to chalenge the king, lo farre as with his ductic of allegeance he durst, for bestowing so weightie an office byon to light a person, beyng fuch a limple John at Stile as he tearmed him. no wifer than Patche, the late Lozd Cardinall his fole. The king herebyon expollulated with the Lorde Cromwell, who being throughly acquainted with the Gentleman his rare wifes to ned chiefly to the Lozde of Shrewburie hys Dome, aunswered, that if it woulde stande with his Maielling pleasure to enter into conference with him, her foulde bee fure to finde him no babe, notwithstanding the wrong informations of suche as laboured to thwart or crosse hym. Whereto the King voon further lepfure agreed, and Mostly after according to his promile, bestowed two or three houres with mais Her Aylemer, who byon the Lorde Cromwell

bis forewarning, was fo wel armed for his blobnelle, as he thewed himfelle in his discourle, by answering ad omnia quare, to be a man worthie to supplie an office of lo great credite.

In this conference the King demanner him, what he toke to be the chiefe occasion of disorder of Frelande, and howe hee thought it

night belt be reformed?

Truly and it like your Maielie (quoth Aplbably alledged for the decay of that your Kingbome, one chiefe occasion is, that certaine of pour Pobilitie of this your realme of England are fepled of the better part of your Dominion in Irclande, whereof they have to little keene. as for lacke of they? prefence, they fuffer the sappelandes to be outerrunne by Rebelles and traytours. Wherefore if your highnesse wonly prouide by Ade of Parliament, that all fuche be defended, should be to your highnesse by the consent of the Pobilitie and Communaltie graunted, you might therby enrich your crown. represse rebels, and defend your subjects from all trapterous invalion.

The king tickled with this plaulible denife. peelded maister Aplemer heartie thankes for his good counsaile, and in this Parliament had the tenour thereof put in effed. Which repowdisabnanntage, as one that was possess of dyuerle auncient Lordthippes and Manours in

that rountrev.

Some after this Parliament, Oncale p. Onealexemagining that he was able to make hys partie god agapuft the English Pale, consposed with Dooneyle Maggaoneth, Deaghan, Mack Kwylen Dhanlan, and other July Lords, and on a fodain inuaded the Pale, came to the Pa-



nan, burnt all the townes of cehe fide confining. after marched to Caraghe, muftering weth great pride hys armie bpon the toppe of the bill ! and having gathered togither the spoyle of the Bale without refiftance, bee beganne to recule Porthwarde, making his full account to have gone fcot free.

The Hystorie of Irelande.

The Lord Leonard Grap being then Lord Deputic forecalling the worft, certified the king and counsaile of Dneal his rebellion, and with 10 fuche quicke Fron walles , flative aunswered all humbly belought a fresh supply of souldiors to allist the pale in relisting the enimie, and that fir William Berreton (who was discharged & dereton sent unto Irelad. returned into Englande) Monlde bre sent into Frelande, as one that for bis late feruice was

highly commended of the Countrey.

The King and Counsaile condiscending to the Deputie bis requelt, appoputed fir William Biereton to hie thither with fpeede. hauing the charge of two hundred and fiftie Souldiours of 20 nelle of courage, but to warynelle of fafetie, Chelibire men. In which feruice the Bentle. man was founde fo preft and readie, that notwithstanding in mustering his bande, he fell by milhap off his horic, and therewithall brake his thigh in two places, yet rather than bee woulde retire homeward, he appointed the Mariners to hale him op to they? Barke by Bulleyes, and in fuch impotent wife arrived in Frelande, fupprelling the feeblenesse of his boole, with the couragious valour of his minde.

The Lorde Deputie in the meane while marched wyth the force of the Pale, the Maioz and the Citizens of Dublin to Drogheda, from thence likewise accopanied with the Mator and Townelmen, he marched Porthward to Bellahoa. where Oncale and his companie on the furtherfive of the water, laye encamped

with the spoyle of the Pale.

The Deputie by Spyrs and lecrete Selmaile the better part of the nyght, in so muche as by the damning of the day, they were neare the Rytter fode: where having eferied the enimics, namelo Magannolle, and the Galloglass, that were placed there to keepe the Araptes, (for Dicale with the maynearmye durked in a Grove not farre off,) they beganne to lette themselues in battaple arrap, as menne that were resolued with all halle and good charge.

ficilli777

Section fent

mo Ireland.

At which tyme James Alemming Baron lames Fleming At which tyme James Accuming Baron Exton of Slane. of Slane (commonly called blacke James) garoto wytha rounde companye, as well of boglinen as fortmen, humbly befonght the E'eputie, to graunt him that day the honour of the mfette. Whereto when the Lopde Gray had

agreed, the Baron of Slane with cheerefull countenaunce, imparted the obtenning of bys supte, as pleasant tydings to Robert Halfe Robert Half. nie, who woth his auncellours was Standert bearer to the boufe of Slane. But Balfepennie feeing the further fode of the water fo befet with armed Galloglaffes, as he toke it, as likely an attempt to rase downe the firongest Fost in Arelande wyth a fillippe, as to ruche through the Baron, that hee woulde rather disclayme in his office, than there to apue the onlette, where there refted no hope of lyfe, but an affured cerfaintie of death. And therefoze her was not as yet so wearie of the worlde, as lyke an headlong hotespurre voluntarilye to runne to bys biter and bindoubted destruction. Wiherefore bee besought bis Lozoship, to set bis heart at reit, and not to impute bis denyall to bafealthoughe bee knewe nont of anye flaved mynde, but woulde foner chofe to fleepe in an hole theepe hys pelte, than to walke in a torne Lyon bys fkinne, namely when all hope of lyfe was abandoned, and the certaintie of death affuredly promifed.

The Baron with this answere at his wittes Robert Beter ende, roade to Robert Betoa of Downerse, brake with him as touching halfepennie bys 30 Determination , and withall requelled hym (as he did tender bys bonour) nowe at a pinche to fupply the rowme of that dastardly cowarde, as

he did terme bim.

Betoa to thys auniwered, that although it flode wyth god reason, that suche as beretofoze talted the fweete in peace, foulde nowe be contented to hippe of the sowie in warre: pet notwythstanding, rather than the matter Coulde to hys honour tye in the built, he profengers bereof certified, canfed the armie to tra- 40 miled to breake through them, or elle to lye in the water : and withall beeing furpallingipe mounted, for the Baron gaue hym a chople bogle, bee toke the Standarde, and worth a fodayne thewte, bauing wyth him in the fores ranke Pabe of Pabellowne (who at the first Mabe of Maedzunt was flaine) her flung into the water, and charged the Friede that flode on the further 1002e.

After followen the Bentlemen and Deomen speede to supprise the enimye wyth a sodayne so of the pale, that wyth as great manhod charged the enimies, as the enimies with courage relifted their allault.

To this Contenelle were the etimles moze boldly prickte, in that they had the aduauntage of the Chore, and the gentlemen of the Pale were constrayned to bickre in the water,

But the longer the Frith cotinued, the more

they were disaduauntaged, by reason that the English were to affisted with fresh supplyes, as their enimies coulde not any longer withstande them, but were compelled to beare backe, to forlake the banke, and to give the armic free

The Englishe taking heart byon thep? The Irishdic farntnelle, beake through the Balloglaues, fine Oneale putm Macgannouse thep: Captaine, purfued Dneal Aight. with the remnaunt of his Lozdes, leaving be-



hindethem for lacke of lafe carriage the spople of the Pale, scantly able to escape with wis owne life, being earely purfued by the army bn= till it was Sun let.

In this conflict Mathew King, Patricke Barnewall of Kylmahpocke, Sir Cowarde 30 roade to the Porthe, preding and ipoyling D. Balnet Brieft, who after became Deane of Saint Patrickes in Dublin, and was tworne one of the privie Counsaile, and Thomas Fitz Simons of Curouffe, were reported to haue serued verie baliantly.

Morcouer James Fitz Simons Maior of Dublin, Michael Curfey Maior of Drogheda. Biralo Zilmer chiefe Juffice, & The mas Tale bot of Malahide, were dubbed knights in v field.

The valiantnesse of the Lord Gray.

The Maiors of

Drogheda dubt

Dublin and

knightes.

Aylmer. Talbot.

King. Barnevvall.

Fitz Simons.

Bainet.

But of all others, the Lord Gray then Lord 40 Deputic, as her was in authoritic functiour to them all, so in courage and manlynesse bee was inferiour to none. De was noted by the armye to have endured greate tople and paine before the skirmishe, by posting barcheaded from one bande to another, debacing the strength of the enimics, enhauncing the power of the Pale, depressing the renolt of rebellious traitours, extolling the good quarell of loyall subjectes, offring In primes, that notwithstanding der were The article large rewardes, which with as great constant of straitly commaunded by the king his Maiellit, to his charter of the performent as with liberalisis bounded. cie he perfourmed, as with liberalitie he promifeb. Duer this he bare himselfe lo affable to his fouldiours, in bling them like friendes and fellowes, and terming the with curteous namies, and moving laughter with pleasant concepts, as they were incensed as well for the love of the person, as for the hatred of the enimie, with resolute mindes to bicker with the Irillie. In

whiche conflict the Deputie was as fogwardt as the moste, and bequitte himselfe as valiaunt a Servitour as the belf.

The Governour turning the oportunitie of this fkirmifte to bis aduauntage, Mortly after neale with his confederates, who by reason of the late ouerthzow, were able to make but little reliftance.

In this tourney be rased Saint Patricke bis Churche in Donne, an olde auncient Citie of Allfer, and burnt the monuments of Patricke, Briged, and Colme, who are fand to have bene there entumbed, as before is expressed in the defcription of Ireland.

This fact loft him fundzie heartes in that cofferey, alwayes after detelling and abhorring his prophane tyrannie, as they did name it. Witherevpon confusing with fuch of Mount The Lord Graf fier as were enimpes to his government, they accused. boked by dinerle complaintes agaynte bim, which they did exhibit to the king and countell. The Irticles of greatell importaunce laybe his charge were thefe.

to apprehend his kinnelman, the yong fit; Gi rald, yet did he not onely difobey the kings let. ters, as touching that point, by playing boas pepe, but also had privie conference with the laid fitz Giralo, and lay with him two or three feuerall nights before he bepartes into france.

Item, that the chiefe canfe that moved bim to inucigle Thomas Aits Giralde wyth fuche The Hystorie of Irelande.

fayee promples proceeded of lette purpole to have him cutte off, to the ende there Conlde be a gay let open for the pong fits Giralo, to alpire to the Earledome of Kildare.

Item, that bee was to greevily addiced to the pilling and polling of the King bis Subicites, namelye of luche as were reliaunt in Mounster, as the beddes he lay in, the cuppes be dranke in, the plate with which he was ferued in any gentlemans house, were by his servants agaynst right and reason packt op, and carico with great extoation away.

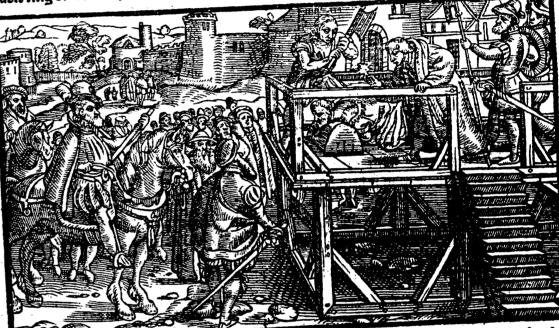
Item, that without any warrant from the King or Counsaile, he prophaned the Church of Saint Patrickes in Doune, turning it to a Stable, after plucked it downe, and Gipt the notable ring of belles that did hang in the Ste-

ple, meaning to have lent them to Englande, hadde not Bod of his iuflice preuented bys iniquitie, by finking the Aelfell and pallengers, wherein the layde Belles fould have bene conueped.

These and the lyke Artycles, were wyth fuch odious prefumptions coloured by his acculers, as the King and Counlayle remembring bis late faultes, and forgetting bps for-10 mer fernices (for commonly all men are of fo harve happe, that they hall bee foner for one trespasse condemned, than for a thousande god delectes commended) gaue commaundement that the Lorde Gray Moulde not onely bee remoued from the gouernment of the Countrey, but also had him beheaded on the Tower hil the The Lord Gray erbiij.of June.

154t

THE REPORT OF THE PARTY



The Lorde Gray gnittleffe of the first Article.

> The daungers that happen to gouernours of Prouinces.

But as touching the first Ericle, that brought him most of all out of concepte weth the King , I moued queffion to the Carle of Kylvare, whether the tenour thereof were true 40 was intangled with no little trouble. For alof falle? Dis Lorofbipthereto answered bona fide, that hee neuer fpake with the Lorde Gray, neuer fent mellenger to bim, not recepued melfage og letter from bim.

adlhereby may ber gathered, with how mamy daungers they are inwrapped that gouerne Prouinces, wherein diligence is thwackt with hatred, negligente is loaden with tauntes, feueritic with perilles menated, liberalitie with thankelesse bukindnesse contemned, conference 50 nied with the armie, and with two thousand of to bindermining framed, flatterie to destruction forged, echein countenaunce Empling, dinerte in heart ponting, open fawning, fecrete grud. ging, gaping for luche as thall fucceede in go. vernment, bonouring Magilitates with cappe and tuce, as long as they are prefent, and cats iding them with tongue and penne, as some as they are absent.

The Lord Leonard Gray, as is aforelayd, Sir VValland discharged, Or William Beereton was consti- Brereton Loede tuted Lorde Jullice , whole Most gouernment beit he and Dneale fell to a reasonable compo-Ution, get other of the Trithe Lozdings, namely Deconour and his adherents, that are content to line as lubicites, as long as they are not able to bolde out as revelles, conspired togither, and determined to allemble their power at the hyll of Fowge in well Methe, and to on a lovaine to ranfacke the Bale.

The Lorde Julice forthwith accompathe Pale, of which no small number were ecclefiafticali persons, made towardes the rebelles, who boon the approche of lo greate an armie gaue ground and dispersed themselues in woos and marriffes. The Lorde Juffice this notwithstanding inuaded Deonour bis Country, burnt his tenements, and made all his trenches with the multitude of Pioners lo pallable. as

Oconour fubmitteth himfelfe to the Lorde Instice.

Sir Anthonie deputie Sir V Villiam Brereton Lord high Marshall.

He dyeth.

1542

foure hundzed Cartes, belide light cariage, were led without let through the Countrey. Dconnour lone after submitted bimfelfe, and fent his some Comacke to the Lorde Inflice as holtage for his future obedience and loyaltie to the king his highneffe.

After this tourney was ended. Ar Anthonie Sentleger Lord Sentleger knight of the order mas constituted Lord Deputie, and fir William Brereton lord high Warthal, who within one halfe yeare after to be was perferred to be Marchall, trauapling by the Lozd Deputie his appointment to Limme= rick to bring in James Erle of Delmond, who stod byon certains tickle poyntes with the goucrnoz, ended his life in that journey, and lyeth entumbed at Bilbenny in the Chose of Saint Kenno his Church.

> In the rrriff, years of the raigns of henry the cight, there was a Parliament holden at Dublin befoze fir Inthony Sentleger, in which 20 ues to the Deputie hys mercy, returned peacethere passed:

That the king and bys successors to be kings of Freland. For gray marchantes.

That the plaintife may abzidge his plaint in assise.

That consanguinitie oz affinitie bring not within & fifth degree, Mall be no principall chalenge.

to run away with his maffer his casket.

For the admibilating of precotraffs in mariage.

For al Lordes to distreyn byon the lands of them holden, e to make their anowsie not naming the tenant but their land.

For capacitics.

For fernants wages.

For Tointenantes.

for recouerie in audyding leafes. Foz Tythes.

Foz attournements.

This Parliament was prozoced butill the rb. of Feb. a after was continued at Limmerick before the lato venutie, at which time there past.

> For the adjournement of the Par= liament, and the place to holde bee chosen Knightes and Burgeles.

An Aff

An Aa <

Foz the election of the L. Juffice. Touching mispleading and icop.

Foz landes giuen by the king. For the suppression of Kilmainam and other religious boules.

This Parliament was likewite prozoger. and after was continued and holden before: the fande gouernour at Dublin, the firthe bape of Pouember, in the reritigipeare of the raigne of king Henry the eight, wherein there paffed :

for the devilion of Weth into time Mires.

I for persons standing bounde in a. An An ny Court for they? apparaunce, and being in feruice, to bee dife charged by wait.

This Parliament was further prozoged bntill the rois of Aprill, and at that time before the lapo Governour it was holden and ended in which there passed an Ad touching the manour and Calile of Dongaruan to be bnited and annered to the crowne for euer.

To thys Parliament resorted dynerie of the Irilie Loides, who submytting themselably to their Countreyes.

But James Erle of Delmond fayled into lames Earle of Englande , and befoge the King and Coun- Defmonde. faple purged himfelfe of all fuche Articles of treason, as were fally layo to his charge, whose cleare purgation and humble submission the king accepted very gratefully.

Shortly after Delmond his returne bomewarde, the great Dneale was created Carle of Onea'e Erled That maketh it felong to any man 20 Tppon, and his bale fonne Mathewe Oneale Tyron. Baron of Dongaruan. Foz in those days John Dneale, commonly called Shane Dneale, the onely sonne lawfully of his bodie begotten, was little oz nothing effeemed.

> Oneale bauing returned to Trelande with this honour, and the king his fauour, Dbzeyne with certaine other Triffe Lozdes fayled into Englande, fubmitting they? lyues and langes to the king his mercie.

48 This Dheepne was at that tome created Obrevne ma Carle of Clincare, in which honour his polleris ted Earle of Clincare. tie bitberto reltetb.

Shortly after the returne of these Lordes 1544 to their Countrey, Bing Benrie being fully re- The Irishiem folued to besiege Bollongne, gaue commaun- forto the first dement to fir Anthonie Sentleger Deputie, to tenie an armie of Iriff men, and with all cross dition to lende them to England:

To these were appoynted Captagnes the the fame, and what persons shall so Lord Power, who after was dubt knight, Surlock, and finglaffe with dinerte others. Thep multred in Saint James bis Barke Cenen buit-

> In the liege of Bollongne they Appe the armye in berpe god fleade. for they were not onely contented to burne and sporte all the villages thereto adiopning, but also they would . raunge twentie of thirtie miles into the maine

1543

Alrench cha-

lenger yangui;

V V ckh.

1545

The Latte of Lemox af-

tited oy king

Teel policie in lande, and hauing faken a Bull, they bar fo tie him to a lake, and fcozehing bym with fagottes, they woulde force him to roare, loas all the Cattell in the Countrep woulde make towardesthe Bull, all which they woulde light ly leade away, and furnith the campe with floze they are a season to a constitution of the of biefe.

Afthey toke ange Acticheman peploner; least they shoulde bee accounted coverous in fnatching with them his intyge bodge johps 10 onelye rauntome Moulde bee no moze but bys heade. die die de la lang manne en groot bed

The French moth this extraordinarie kind of warfarring allohyed, fent an Imballabour to King Benrie, to fearne whether hebzought menne wyth bym or Dinelles, that coulde nerther bee wonne woth remaibes, not pacis fped by pifie : whiche when the King had turs ned to a icait, the french menne curr after, if they coulde take ange of the Trille fratte= 20 ring from the companie, bled fyelt to cutte off theyr genitours , and after to tormente them with as greate and las linguing paine as they could deutle.

After that Bollonune was furrendted to the King, there encamped on the Moell fybe of the Cowie beyonde the Bauen an armye of French menne, among whome there was a The alonical Golids; that departed from the armye, and came to the bimeke of the bas 34 tien, and there in fetting and baeing Wilc-chalengerande one of the Engline amperhat ducti be fo hardie, as to bicker with him hand to hande. 1807 . You or a continued to the the

And alberit the billaunce of the place, the depth of the hauen, the nearnelle of hys comis panie emboloned him to thes chalenge, more than any great valour or pithe that telled in him to indure a combate, per all this horwith ffanding , an Friffe manne named Dicholl 40 ... From thence thep layled Porthwarde, and Wielfte, who after retepned to the Carle of Rylbare , loathing and dilbegning bis prowde bragges, flung into the water, and fwanime ouer the Ryuer , fought with the chalenger, ffrake him for bead, and returned backe to Bollongne wyth the Frenchmant his heade in hys mouth , befoge the armie tontoe ouertake hom. For which exployee, as her was of all his companie bighly commender, fo by the Licutenant he was bountifully rewarded.

Much aboute this tyme the Carle of Lennor, bette wrongfully inquieted in Scotlande, and forced to forfake his Countrey , became humble peticioner to Bing Benrie, as well to relicue bim in bis dilfrelled calamitle, as to co. palle the meanes, how he might bee reltozed to his landes and living.

The King his highnesse moued wech

compassion, posted the Carle over to Irelande, with letters of eweciall trull commanns bing fir Inthonic Sentleger then Deputie, to affilt and further the Scottiff outcaft, with as puissantamarmit, as to his contentation should feemegod. The same and the same

The Denitie buon the recepte of thele ict : Iames Butler ters, fente for Jamus Butler Catle of D2= Barle of Ormonte and Diferie, a noble manne, no leffe politiquem peace, than baliaunt in warre, made hymopings to the Kyng hys pleasure, and wythall in his Maiestics name oyd caste the chargeiherrof bppon the fayde Earle, as ane that for his tryed logaltic was willing, and for his honour and belour able to attempt and archieue so rate and famous an explopte.

The Lorde of Dimonde as wylling is obey, as the Governour was to commaunde: leuped of byk Transmirs and Reterbourg, fire hunded Gallowglastes, four philoted Bearing, three feore Horfernen, and foure hundred and fortie flot : fo in the tohole he imaffered on Ma manto one greene neare Dublyu; fiftene huns bred fouldidurs का लेड की भी भी महामान के जी भी भी

(11) The Lorde Deputie preiding has honout fuche thankes in www.desigssibee deferuesin brede , leftyed in the Wales fifteine Bunbred Souldioura more ; tordres anmered to: tot Carle tops companye. .. Ductafirmide confide Sielon Trad tuted Sir John Crauerle: Capitaprer, butthe uerle knighte. Carle of Damonde was made Benerall of the Latte of the files. whole armie.

eu Ar ditad sroad amololioes out matte nition and vidualles aboundmentlye furnisi thed; the Carle of Dimonde and the Carls of Lennor toke flypping: at Skerill, having in they? companie twentie and eight Shippes well rigged, fufficiently manned, and fironglys approprited.

roade at anchor without the hauen of Dloflætt begond Karregfergus. laderend .

Collicre hauing remarned hulling worth. The Barle of route the mouth of the Hauth contrarve to the the Barle of the aduise of the Maisters of they? Shippes (who ger to bes prognosticated the sprederapproche of a liornie, drowned. and therefore bid willie them to take a good harbogrowe) it happened, that the layde neght there arole lo bopfterous a Tempelt ; thabithe whole flecte was lyke to have brent overs whelmed.

The Maryners betaking thept pallengers and themselucs to the mercye of Goo, byd cutte they? mayne Maftes, lette Cippe theys Anchors, and were weather diluen to the hauch of Dunbyptainein Scotlande, Where as they were like to runne their Chippes on ground, and conlequently they all thoulde cither have beent plunged D.iii.

Shortly after, fir Inthonic Sentleger lorde

Deputic, and the Carle of Damonde fell at de-

bate, infornuch as eyther of them laybe articles

The chiefe occasion of their mutuall grubge,

proceeded of certaine neine and extraordinarie

impolitions', wherewith the Deputie wonlive

haue chargeo the Subiedes. Wihereat the Eile

of Demonde as a scalous octenocrof his coun-

wonne to agree to any fuch vnreasonable de-

Derevpon Damonde percepuing, that the

Bonernour perlitted in bis purpole, abbreffeb

Letters'of complaynte to luche as were of the

printe Counsaple in Englande, whiche letters

· were by one of Sir Anthonichis friendes inter-

bled.

cepted at Sea, and prelented to bim to bee per-

tings, lent Mailter Balnet in polt halt with the

packet to Bylkenny, where the Carle of Di-

monde kept bis Christmaste, requelling bys

Lordflippe to take in good parte the opening of

hys Letters, which was vone rather to learne

the effect of his complayate, than in any fort to

inbar his writings from comming to the couns

who twie a view of his letters. And for thes

part, what he wrote bee ment not to unwryte,

but in such lost as they came from the Gouer-

nour, they thoulo be fent to the Counsaire, and

if they? honours woulde allow any Subject to

ber fo hardie, as to entercepte and open Letters

that were to them invocced; her coulde not but

bygelt any fuch iniurie, that they woulde feeme

The Carle answered that his quareil was

faile his bandes.

salasan na 🕏

of treason one to the others charge.

plunged in the water, og elle haue beene flaine on the lande by a greate number of Scottes that awayted there approche, God with bys gracious clemeneye preuenting theyr imminent calamitie, fent them not onely a willed calme, but also a prosperous gale of wynde, that blewe them backe in tafetie to the Irithe coast, from whence they were scattered.

The Carle of Lennor aduerfiled by certain of his friendes that met with him on the Dea, 10 Moulde be dilmpft, which woulde bee incontithat the Scottes contrarie to they, promife, vealt berie doubly with him (for although they gane they worde to furrender bype to bym the Castell of Dunblytaine, pet they did not oncipe fortifie that bolde, but also were reavic to encounter with his Souldiours bypon they 2 arrynals he concluded to returne to Ire-្រស់គំ ១៩៤ មានសម្រាស់ខែង ១៩ lande.

The Earle of Demonde berie loath, that so greate an attempt Moulde take so little effecte, 20 Dealt myth him betie carnellly , not withfran = diffe his counsayle were bewrayed, to inuade his enimics, and his Lorothippe flould be fure to finde the armie to forwarde in affiffing hym in so famous arenterprise, as they would fire themselves more willing to bicker with his foes in Scotlande, than without fkumilling to returne to Irclande. For the Carle of Dimonde was of this nature, that as hee woulde not beirinne any martiall broyle raffly or bn = 30 adviscoly, so be wonloe not seeme to put it oppe lightly oz casily.

further whereas the Earle of Tennor flod in hope, that the Lorde of the out Ales would andthym, it was thought by Dymonde not to be amyste, to expest his comming, and so ioy. ning his company to the armie, there refted no Doubt, but that the Scottille enimies woulde bee forced to plucke in they? hornes, although at the first blud they feener to put a good face on 40 in they? Budgets) as they withed they babnot

the matter.

Lennor somwhat with this perswallon carved, gaue bis confent to erped the Lorde of The Lorde of ene one lies tay. the oute Ale his determination, who not withstanding all the fitche of the enterprice were dis feried, would not flip from his word but perfonally fayled to the Trill flecte, with three Ballies berie well appopnted.

The nobleman was with fuch martiall tris umphes recepued, as warlike fouldiours coulde 50 to the great daunger as well of his person, as of on the fea aforto him. But of al others, both the Carles gaue him heartic interternment foz his true and honourable dealing, that to bee as god as his worde, woulde not feeme to flyinke from his friend in this his advertitie.

And shortly after as they craned his aduile, what were best to bee bone, eyther to lande in Scotlande, oz elle to returne honiewarde, bys

flatte resolution was, at that tyme to refuze bycaufe they Duft was beteffed , they feynen friendes fainted the Callels were fortified, ann the Shoares on all partes with Coarmes of Scottes peopled. Wherefore he thought it better policie, to give out in open rumours, that they meant not at any hande to inuade Dente lange, but to retire to their Countrep.

and after that the Scottille Souldiours nent bron they returne, by reason of the excesfive charges, then myght the Earle of Lennor with leffe preparation, and more fetrecye grue a freshe onsette, that the enimyes shoulde somer feele his force, than heare of his arrivall.

Demonde and Lennor open this defermi = Ormonde and nation landed with the greater parte of the are mie and appointed the Shippes to bende theve courfe to Dublon and donnie a .:

The Lorde of the out Alis, and his three Ballycs favled with the fleete, for he was not able by reason of the feeblenesse of his bodie to travaile by lands, or feantly further to prolong The Lord of his life, whiche bee ended at howith prefently dreth. bopon hys arrivall, and was with greate folemnitie hurped in Saint Patricke bis Church at Dublyn; bypon wholedeath this Epitaph

was framed: Rig manug meapatrie dum redditur exful. We Louipt Exfulin externa cogor & ipfemarts . 3004)

Both the Carles marched wath the armye on fote to Carregfergus, where they brake company. For Lennor and fir John Crauerfe The Irishibite taking as hee thought the Moster, but not the Brie of Lennes fafer way , tranapled through the Arbes , with the number of fine bundted Souldiours, where the Triffe inhabitantes fkpzmifhed with them, and put them to fuche strapte plunges (for thep woulde gladly have feene what a clockeit was narted from the rest of the army. and a medical

The Earle of Damonde with his Souldiours (which were a thoulande fine bundled, as before is expreffed)marched on fot to Beleiall. which is an arme of the fca, a quarter of a mile broade, or little leffe, and albeeit their weather were bitter and ouer nipping, and no finall parcell of the water were congented with froff, pet Ormonde die the Earle and his armie waded over on fote, coylome ita the whole compante, whiche doubtleffe was a valiaunt enterprise of to honourable a perfanage.

from thence hee paffed to Strangfwide, and through Lecale to Dondalke, where he bils charged his Souldlours, and having prefented himfelle to the Bouernour at Dublyn, he roade bomewarde to the Countie of Kilkenny. Shortly

The Deputie

Ermonde his

letters inter-

septe d.

ind Ormand

The Lord Des putie and Ormond fent for to England.

to beare.

the Earle perfourmed his promile. Wherebyon the Bouernour and he were commaunded, to appeare before the printe Counsaile in Englande, where they were fundie tymes examined, and their acculations ripely debated. In fine, the Counsaile equallyc to bothe partes in they? complaints affelted, and weighing withall rather the due defert of both their loyall fernices, than the vaine prefumption of their mus de fuall acculations, wrapped op they? quarelles, 50 and made them both friendes, with fuch indife ferencie, as neyther part fould bee eyther with anye conquest craited, or weth anye soyle be-

And for lo muche as fir John Alen knight, Lard Chancel- then Lorde Chauncellour of Frelande, was founde to limpe in this controueclie, by playing lour committed to the Fleete. as it was supposed, more craftily than wifelye,

with both the hannes, in that hee feemed to bee rather a fosterer of they malice, than an appras fer of they quarelles, bee was likewife fent fot into Englande, and bring tript by the Counfaile in his tale, was committed to the flette. whetein he remayned a long tyme.

In this trouble the Carle of Diniond was greatly apden by fir William Wille Knight, sir Vviniam a mordipfull Gentleman ; borne in the Citie VVice knight; trey, beganne to kicke, and in no fort coulde bee to of Materforde; who veferning in beebe the prayle of that berthe, whereof be bare the name; grewe to bee of great credite in the Court, and fode highly in king henrie his grace, whiche hee wholp bled to the furtherance of his friends. and neuer abuled to the annoyance of his foes:

This Bentleman was berpe; well fpoken, myloc of nature, topth differetion floute, as one that in an oppight quarel would beare no coles. felbome in an intricate matter gravelled, being Sir Anthonie hauing: ouerread the ways 20 found at all affayes to be of a pleasant and pres fent wit. The goal of precommission and

1. hauing lente to the King, bis Signet to feale a Letter, who hautny powored Erimites engrapled in the Scale, why home nom tolice quoth the King Johat Shall thou Life here? In if it like your Maictie, quoth fr Milliaia louis is a riche Coate, for by gining the Loule, 3 part Armes with the French King; in that be queth the floure De Lice. All bereat the king to goo, his dealing to ope, as be uttle weighed, 30, heartily laughed to heare how pretily to byting a tount (namely proceeding from a Wines) was lodaynly furned to lo pleasaunte a conwho was the property of the property of cepte.

Anon after the agreement mabe befmeene Damonde and Sentleger, the Carle his Set uants (which hee kept at that time in his lyuerey to the number of filtie) belought his Lozda Chip to take at the Lymchouse his part of a supper, which they proutded for him. The noble With this aunswere Balnet returned, and 40 man worth honour accepting their vurifull offer, supped at they request, but not to their contentation of the place approprieto. For whether ft were that one caytife or other bid poplon the meate, of that fome other falle meafures were mente, of that totale with the renenge, whereof The Barle of bled (the certaintie with the renenge, whereof Ormonde deto God is to bee referred) the noble man wyth, ceafeth. thirtie and fiur of bis fernaunts melently that night fickned, one James Wibite, the Carle bis Stewarde, with firtene of his fellowes view, the remnant of the fernauntes recourted , but they? Lorde, whole health was chiefly to bee willed, in the floate of his age Deceaffed of that filk. nelle, at Clie houle in Polbozne, mucht aboute the trbiij of Dirober, and was burice in Saint Thomas of Icres bis Churche, whole Death bred forrow to his friendes, little comfort tohis aductlarics, great loffcto bis Countrey, and no Small gricte to all good men.

1548

The Earle of

propertie.

This Earle was a goody and personable noble man, full of bonour, which was not ones ly lodged in wardly in his mynde, but also bee bare it outwardly in countenaunce. As franke and as liberall as his calling required. A deepe and a farre reaching bead. In a good quarell ra= ther flout than flubborne, bearing himselfe with no leffe courage, when he relifted, than with hos nourable discretion, where he vecibed. A fanous rer of peace, no furtherer of waire, as one that to perour his warres; came to take his repair with preferred bulamfall quietnelle before buriout froubles, beeing not with flanding of as greate wiscome in the one, as of valour in the other. In earnest and a scalous ophologr of his countrep, in all attemptes rather respeding the publique weale, than his prinate gaine. Whereby he bounde his Countrey fo greatlye unto him; that Arclande might with good cause wish, that epther he had neuer beene borne, or elle that hee rad neuer deceassed, so it were lawfull to crave 20 bysause an unbidden quest knowethnot where him to bee immortall, that by course of nature was framed mortall. Ind to gine fufficient proufe of the entyze affection be bare his Counfrep, and of the zealous care he did cast thereon. he betwee in his death bed his foule to God his earkaffe to Christian buriall, and his beart to his Countrep, verlaring thereby, that where his minde to as letted in his life, his heart Coulde be Mersentombed after his death. Collich was according to his will accomplished. For his heartize the companie, be licenced Power, if be woulder was conveyed to Irclande, and lyeth engrauch inthe Choie of the Cathediall Church in Kilkennie. Where his auncellers for the more part are buried. Upon which kinde legacic this Epi= taph was deuiled.

His Epitaph.

Cor patriæ fixum viuens, iam redditur illi, Post mortem, patriæ quæ peracerba Venit. Non fine corde valet mortalis vinere quifq, Vix tua gens vita permanet absq; tua. Qua licet irfalix extincto cordefruatur. Attamen optato viuere corde nequit. Ergo quid hec faciat? quem re non possit amorem Cordi vt tam charo reddere corde velit.

The effect of which Epitaph is thus Eng-

The lining heart where lap engranen the care of Countrey deere, To Countrey liveleffe is reftozoe and lies engraven heere. Pone heartleffe lives: his countrey then alas Sohat iop is left, whose hope, whose hap, whose hart he was. till death his life bereft. And though the sople here the woodes the heart. Sphich most it wisht tenior, Det of the change from nobler leate. the cause both it annoy. what honour then is due to him, for him what worthferite?

Wut that oche heart with hearticft loue,

his worthick heart may quite.

This Earle was of so notice disposition. as he woulde foner countenance and support bis proze well willer in his advertitie, than bee wonlde make or fatone byon his welthe friend in prosperities a constant des entirelient et

Hauing bid at London, not long before his The kindnes Earl weathy, the Ladie Gray Counteffe of Kildare to ot Ormande dinner, it happelied that a fouldiour, furnamen his friendes. Bower, who lately returned fer Abfrom the Carthe Carle before the mellenger , Wiben the Erle and the Counteffe were fet , this ropfting rutterkin, wholy then flanding on the Solvado hoigh, placed himfelfe right over agannetite Countelle of Kildare, hard at the Carle of Drmonde his elbow, as though lieg mere haile fellow well met. The noble manappalled at the impudent fancineffe of the malavert fouldions. (who notwithstanding might be borne mithal. to lit) befought him courteoufly to give place. The Earle when the other role, taking hopon him the office of a Gentleman Ufber, placed in Dowerhis fente:his coulin Cowarde fit; Bie Bdvvard Fits salde, nom Lieutenant of hir Maiellies Deneis Girald. oners, who at that time being a yong fripling attended byon his mother the Countelle, and fo in ogder he fet euery Bentleman inbis begree,to the mumber of fifteene or firteene and last of all to fit at the lower expe of the Cable, where her had feartly elbero rotomes and the state and the

The Countesse of Kildare percepuing the noble man greatly to fomacke the Souldious his prefumptuous boloneffe, nipt bim at the els bow, and whilpering foftly, belought his Lotde thip not to take the matter fo hote, bycaule the Bentleman (the ment Power) knewe, that the boufe of Kildare was of late attainted, and that 40 hir childzen were not in this their calamitie in fuch wile to be regarded.

Po Ladie, quoth the Carle, with alowde boyce, and the teares trilling downe his leeres, fay not fo, I trust to fee the day, when my yong coufin Cowarde, and the remnant of your childen (as little reckning as hee maketh of them) fhall distain the copanie of any such thip Jack. Wilhich prophecie fell ont as truly as he foretolo it, only faving that it flode with God his plea-50 fure, to call him to his mercie befoze he coulo fee that day, after which bombrieffe he longed and loked, I meane the rellitution of the houle of Kitoare.

After this noble Earle his untimely dreeales sir Anthonie Or Anthony Sentleger was returned into Ite Sentlegerrente neutborte lande Lozde Deputie, who was a wife and a Derette. wary Gentleman, a baliant fernitour in warre, maine and a good Jufficer in peace, properly framed, a

The Hystorie of Irelande.

god maker in the Engliste, having granitie fo enterlaced with pleafantmille, as with an excee bing gwo grace be would attaint the one without pouting dumpiffinelle, and exercise the other ... any errour & that he found to have committed, without loathfull lightnesse.

There fell in bis time a fat benefice, of which he as Lord orputie bad the prefentation. Wiben. diuerle made lugte to him for the benefice, and offred with dishouestic to buy that which with red merily, that he was resoluted not to commit Simonic:pet norwithstanding be had a nagge in his Stable that was worth fortie finllings, and he that woulde give him fortie poundes for the nagge, Coulor bee preferred to the benefice. Wilhich be rather of pleature beteren, than of a= ny vnconscionable meaning purposed to have bone.

Dis gouernment had beene of the Countrep berp well lpked. were it not, that in his time he 20 began to allelle the Pale with certaine new impolitions, not to profitable (as it was thought) to the Bournours, as it was noplome to the lub. telles. The Debating of which I purpole to referre to them, who are discoursers of publique. eltates, and the reformers of the comon wealth, praying to God, that her with his grace direit them fo farthfully to accomplift the duties of god Magiffrates, that they gouerne that pote battred Illand, to his dtuine bonour, to hir ma- 30 iclies contentation, to the suppersing of Rebels, to the upholoing of fabients, and rather to the publique weale of the whole countrey, than to the prinate gaine of a fem persons.

Tons direffer me, and my leplure letued met, have I continued a parcell of the Irilly hill orie,

and haue firtebro u to the reigne of Edwarde the firth, Witherevpon I am forced to crane at thone bandes pardon and tolleraner:pardon fog which won friendly admonition I am teady to reforme : tollerance, for that part of the hillorie which is not continued, fill time I be fo furnie" thed and frought with matter, as that I may employ my translicto ferue the contentation. fafetie of conscience he could not sell, her answe= 10 And albeit I might wirh some enquite, jumble by thefe latter reares, and fo make the loke to beare a firme of a complete Billogie, pet nots withflamoing. I am fo precifely fet opon fo tickle a talke, and fo fichle a grounde, that rathet concern thehe living, than apperteyneth to the Deade, as I woulde be lothe fo be taken in anye part thrreof, not oncly to flumble, but allo once to trippe, for as the Philosopher reproned the astronomer, which was so bulie in gazing on the fice, as that he tumbled headlong in a pitte that was higged at his fecte, fuppoling that bet which was ignozant of fo neare a marke, was ... not like to prognofficate future cuentes by Planets and starres, that were to farre billant of :... foif a Chianteler Conlor mifreport explortes that were enterprised but bestern dap, the reader might probably furmite, that ber which is rowe in thefe latter praces, were like to bee berte unece : ripe in rebratting matters that happened mang reares paff. Thefe and the like reasons . re? claymed met from perfedling at this prefent the Brill Billogie, requelling thee, gentle Reabers ::: frienelpito accepte, what is alreadle waitteng which I craue, as one that withth thre rather, pleafure in the reading, than regardeth by owne payne in the pennyng of the laybe



unj

in the second of
3666

6351

્રફેર 1371

33C7 Cort

The names of the Gouernors, Lieutenants, Lord lustices. The yeares of and Deputies of Ireland, since the conquest thereof by king Henrie the second. our Lorde. Ichard Strangbow Erle of Pembroke go= | Boger Borumer erle of Barch e Biller tieut. 1174 Rucros, having Reymond le Grace toyned in Roger Grav Lorde Julice. John Stanler knight Lorde Lieutenant. commission with him. Reymond le Brace Lieutenant by hinsfelfc. Thomas of Lancalter brother to king henry the 1401 William fitz Aldeime lieutenant, hauing John fourth Lord Lieutenant, whose Deputies at 1177 fundic tymes were, alcrander Bi.of Beth. de Lurcy, Bobert fit; Stephans, and Mies Stephen Scrope bright, and the Pior of Logan torned in commillion with him. Beimarnam. Dugh Lacie Lieutenant. James Builer Erle of Dimond Lord Juffice. Hugg Latie Lecutenant. John Lacy Conestable of Chester, } Governots 1182 Birald Erle of Bildare Lord Juflice. Bichard de Peche Hames Butler Erle of Damonde, sonne to the Bugh Lacie againe Licatenant. forclayd James Lord Julice. John Stanley againe Lord Lieutenant. Bugh Lacie the ronger Lorde Juftice. Deury Loandogis archb.of Dubiin L. Juffice. 14.13 1227 Thomas Crauler Arch of Dublin lord Juffice. Bouce Kit; Birald Lord chiefe Juflice. 1228 John Lord Calbot of Shierfield Lieurenant. 1414 John fit; Beoffrey unight, Lorde Juftice. 1253 James Butler erle of Dymond, the lecond time Alain de la Zouch Lorde Julice. Lieutenant. Stephen de Long Cipe Lord Julice. 1258 Edmond Erle of Warch, Tames William Deine Lorde Juftice. Erie of Damond his deputic. John Button L. Dudier, fir Ch. Sir iRichard Mochell of Capell Lord Juffice. 1261 Dauid Barry Lorde Juffice. 1267 Straunge unight bis beputie. Robert Afforde Lord Juffice. 1268 bir Chomas Stanley, fit Chit= Lieutena: Richarde de Ereter Lord Juftice. 1269 Ropher Blunket his Deputte, tes to king James Lorde audier Lorde Julice. 1270 Lion Lorde Welles the Carle of D.the firt. Morice fitz Morice Lorde Jukice. 1272 Dimond his deputie. Walter Lorde Genuille Lord Juftice. James erle of Damob by bimieit Robert Afforde againe Lord Juffice. John Earle of Shreashurte, the archbishop of Dublin in his ab Authorne Bilhop of Waterford Lord Julice. 1281 John Samford archbithop of Dublin L. Jufice fence Lorde Julice. William Welci Lorde Juftice. Bichard Blantagenet bult of Yorke, father to William Dobingfels Lorbe Juffice. 1195 hing adwarde the fourth, had the office of Chomas fitz Monice Lorde Julice. Lieutenant by hing Henrie the firt his letters John wogan Lorde Justice. 1198 patents for ten veares. Dis beputies at fun-Cheobald Merdon Lorde Julice. by times were. Ehe Baron of Deluin, Mi 1314 thard fitz Bustace knight, James erle of Di-mond, Thomas fitz Monice erle of kildare. Thomas fitz Monice Erle of kildare Losd Ju-Comond Butter Loide Juffice. 1315 Roger Lorde Mortimer Lorde Juffice. BIZ Alcrander Dignoz Archb. of Dublin L. Juftice. Roger Lozd Mottimer fecond tyme L. Juftice. flice in king Coward the fourth his dayes, bus 1319 Chomas fitz John Erle of Bildare L. Juflice. till the third yeare of his raigne. After which 1320 John Birmingham Grie of Louth L. Julice. George Duke of Clarence brother to the hing 1321 John torde Darcie Lord Justice. had the office of Licutenant During his life, & 1323 Roger Dutlaw Prior of Bilmarnan L. Julice. made his deputies by fundite tymes thefe. 1327 Anthonie Lord Lucie Lord Juffice. Thomas Erle of Delmonde, John Eiptoft eric of Potecter, Deputies to Chomas Erle of Bildare, Sthe duke of Henry Lord Gray of Ruthine. Llarence. John Loid Darcy lecond time Lord Julice. 1332 John Lord Charleton Lord Julice. 1337 Chomas Bichop of Bereford Lord Julice. 1338 John toed Darcy ofterned Lord Juffice br pas Sir Moutand Sufface Lord Deputie. Bichard duke of Yorke yonger fonto hing Co 1339 tent during his life by Edward the thirde. Raufe Afford Lord Justice. ward the fourth Lieutenant. Edward fon to Bicharde the third Licutenant, Robert Darcy Lord Juffice. 1346 John Kitz Monce Lorde Juktee. Walter tord Bermingijam Lord Jukte, his des his deputie was Gerald Eric of kildare. Jafper duke of Bedford and Eric of Dembroke Licut.his deputy was Walter archb.of Du. puties were John Archer prog of Butmaynan, County Bornings knight, Lord deputie. Henrie duke of Yorke, after king by the name of Henrie the eight, Lieutenant, his deputie Baron Larew, and fir Thomas Monethy. Maurice fitz Chomas Garle of Defmond had the office of Lorde Julice for terme of his life. ot hing Coward the third his graunt. Biraid Grie of Kildare. Birald fits Birald Erle of Bilbarc L. Deputte. Thomas Rokelbr knight Loed Jufice. 1355 Chomas Boward Carle of Burrer, after bute almerick de Gaint amand 1357 gimerick de Saint Amand appointed L. John Butler Eric of Dymond J. by turnes. of Mozstoike, Lieutenant. Piers Butier Marie of Dflogie Lord deputte. Maurice fitz Ch.crie of Bild. Girald fits Girald erle of Bildare again L. bep. 1361 Lionel duke of Clarence Lord Juffice. The Baron of Deluin Lord deputie. 1367 Berald fitzmaurice Eric of Delmond L. J. Diers Butler Etle of Dilogie again L. beputit. 1369 Willia L. Winloz the first lieutenant in Treland William Sheffington unight Lord deputie. 1772-Bichard achton Lord Buffice. Girald Fitz Girald erle of Bildare again L.bep. Roger Postimer Justices e lieutenats spes bulip Courtner cialire recorded in Ris Zanies crie of Dem chard the seconds dares. William & heffington again Loto deputie. Aconard Lord Bray, Lord Deputie. & tr William Bzere ton knight, Lord Juffice. Robert Acre Carle of Optoite Warques of 1540 Sir anthonie Sentleger anight, Lord beputie. Dublin, created buke of Frelande. Roger Mottimer Grie of March Lieutenant.

A TABLE EXACTLY DRAVVEN for the Historie of Irelande.

mounaght. Boureate callie. 60. Brennus king of Byptaine called into Freland.4 Bzen Dbzen. Bbay de castro des, founded. Brewle Philip.31. A Mam de Bereford an English captaine, ban-Bzendan Abbot. Brereton william knight, landeth with his fonle quilheth the Frish in a daungerous battail. 33 diours.96. fommoneth the castell of Maynoth, Playn de la Jouch Mogde Juffice, flaine by the scaleth the walles, and advanceth his flandart Erle of Surrey. Tibius an Irish bishop. on the highest turret. 97. hee is left to defende Dublyn against the rebels.99. fkirmisheth with Midlecke callie bestroped. Blen John, Archbill)op of Dublin, enimie to the the revelles. Beptapne John Erle of Bichmonde Lozd war-Giraldines.90. fieth to the caftel of Dublin)1. is apprehended by the rebelles, and Chamefully ben of Scotlande. Britons when first they entred Ireland. Alen John, knight. 90. Alice Kettle a witch. 58 25zide Baint hir life. Aima earte Strangbow his daughter, maried to Broughton Thomas knight. Bruce Edwarde, brother to the king of Scottes william eldeft fon to Maurice fitz Girald. 34 inuadeth Freiande, and caufeth himfelfe to bee Inbition fetteth one brother agaynst another. 3.5 crowned king. 52. his actes there. 53.55, flaine at Antragh. Anninus. 3. the battaile of Ardmagh. Bauce Bobert king of Scottes landeth in Fre-Articles agreed byon in the counsel at Calibil. 30 Arthur Dac Durrow, ouercome by James erle iande. Bauce Robert. Burgh William 70 Burgh Thomas. 60.65 Arthure king of Baptaine, had the Frish in fub= Burghes and Birminghams. tection, and tooke tribute of them. Articles of agreement betweene Rotherick 290= \$1.55 Burgh william. Burgh Rich.erle of Allter beliegeth Athlone. 46. narke of Freland, and Dermote king of Limis taken priloner. 47. inuadeth Socotland. Arundell Lord of the Stand, his perely renenues in Benrie the fourth his dayes. Burkeyns. Burnell John of Balgriffin.91.executed at Eps Athessell burnt. 37. Athlone castell burnt. 53 Aplmer Girald chiefe Jullice. 99. his conference Butler James eibeft fonne to the Erle of Dffogy burne. his letter to the Lorde fity Giraide. 91. hee is with king henrie the eight of the diforder of wounded by the rebels, Butler James Carle of Damonde marcheth to Arelande. Dublin with a great power. 77. is purlued by the Citizens into Saint Patriches church.78 Ballion Edw. king of Scots both homage. 46 his description. Butler James Lorde of Dymonde banquitheth Bairam Lord of Enford his yearely renemies Drage and his hogrible armie. 71. his famous in Henrie the fourth his dayes. Butlers fauourers of the houle of Lancaffer. 4 Barnebale of Beerehauen, his pearely renemues Banchoz. Butler Diers Erle of Dflopie, marieth Bargain Henrie the fourth his dayes. ret lifter to the erle of Kilbare. 79. flayeth Ja-Barnewell Lorde of Trinleston, surrendereth the mes a baltard Butler ibid. is appoynted Logs fwogo to fir william Sheffington. Barcd Lozd of the garde his pearely reuennes in deputie. 80. accuseth the erie of kildare. Butler Edmonde his exploytes. 152.55 Benrie the fourth his dayes. ... 85 Barby Chomas Maioz of Dublin. Wutler Thomas. Butler Walter made Erle of Willer. 44.45 Barre Philip. Barre Robert a valiant Gentleman. Butler Theobaide. Butler James knight Lotd Ereaforer. Bard De Melan an Frifh Bithmour. -93 Barrolenus. 1. Barre Bobert. 23 Wath William of Wollarbestowne his wordes. 96 - Bife Benfle." -Baftail of Ardmeigh 57. Battail of Anoctone.75 Caltropes framed by the Irith to annoy the Battaile agaynt the Giants Danies at their landing. Bedlaw John. 65: 26 epino of the Roche. 80 Bonneuille John. 51. Beterley Walter. 66 Bignoze Alexander Archbishoppe of Dubin 56. Carew. 63. the Marques Caro his pearely res Cannon Chemias. : uenues. erecteth an Univerlitte. 37 Birmingham Walter his notable ack. 65 Cardinals lent to king Benele the leconde. Birmingham John banquilbeth the Scottes: 37 Caraulius. Caraticus king of Bzitaine. is made eric of Louth. 37 is made Linker 18 Callels ipoples by the Scotten. Cotefbach Gultace Chamberlaine of & cotiat. jo Wirmingham Deter. Birminghams famous captaines. Catholicus Brchbilhop of Chemend. Bistops how they were elected 20. marped 35 Catherlaghe. Cathgur Dconthir king of Connagh. Cantred rohat it is, and by whom innented. Bithi one of the first findermout of Freiandin 31 Canute Claine at the flege of Dublin. Blanchfield a Citizen of Dublin flaint. Caucocke Chomas L. Chancellour of Irel Blake John Maioz of Dublin. 3 25 19 75 colectated bi-of Junaley, hepeth a great feuil. 49 Boice his worden to the Extent kildere. 28 Bothum William, Archbilhopaf Dublin. 47

-125

non -0.j tor--101

59

The Table of Irelande.

	01 11 01
Celestine.	John e
Cellus bilhop of Ardmagh. Cenanus first a man of warre, then a bishop. 12	Curcy L
Cefara nece to floc, arft finder out of Ireland.	Cusacke
Charter of Ireland confirmed by Barliament. 67	
Christian bishop of Listinoze, summoneth a 120=	Arcy
umciall counsaile in Ircland. 20	D ari
Christchurch fleeple in Dublin quite burnt. 46 Citrius Pzincc of Dublin. 46	Dear
Clare Thomas fine Dbzenzoth king of Choleth=	Decer J Delahide
mond. 45. dpeth.	Delahide
Clare Richard Discomfiteth Richard earle of Mi=	face hi
Her with a great armye 51. Layeth. 600. of the Galagheghas ibid is flaine.	Delahide
Clergie denounceth eurling agaynst the breakers	Fitz G
of their ellegiance to the king of England. 35	Dela a G
Ciontars field. 19. Cocherings. 74	quere 3
Cogan Miles a valiant knight, captaine of Dub-	Dermote
lin, repulseth the enimies from the siege there- of. 26. his good service in the civill warres a-	rie thé l Derwart
gaynst king Penrie the seconde. 27. is iopned in	Dermote
commission with William Fitz Albeline lieute=	is disco
nant of Freland ibid trayteroully flaine. 39	countre
Cogan Richard.39. Cokeley Hugh. 70 Colton John Archbilhop of Ardmagh. 66	mend i
Colmoin castel taken. 72.	Donate 1 Donald p
Commissioners sent into Irelande to examine the	Donaid p
controversies betweene the Earles of Kildare	- playeth
and Mlozie. Commissioners sent into Irelande by king Hen-	Donbyot
rie the second.	Donaide to Hen
Combat.	linians
Compn Joedayne flayeth Maritagh Deonguir	Donate 4
king of Offalie. 48 Combat chalenged by certain French knights. 42	Dowdall
Commissioners fent into Freland, to crainin such	Dewne, i
as were suspected with the Nord Kirz Giralde	Diake J
his revellion.	ployte.
Contention for preheminence of churches. 40.51 Con Oncale bearcth the fworde before the Lorde	Dublin, f
- deputie.	nes, 16, taken b
Concreth a fauage people of Ireland, 12	wenne
Conthurus.	. Cafter
Conway John knight president of Alfter. 11 Corbi what it signifieth.	bnder i
Corke the reuenues of the Baronies within the	taken b
lame.68. walted by ikeymond le Grace with the	ibid.bei
English armie. 36 Comacke Mack Dermote, Mack Rozi, ioyneth	affaulte
with the Lorde Julice, and vanquisheth Dos	by fire * 49 o pcs
nill the Arith enimie.	Fitz G
Councell at Grenothe.	and offi
Councell of the cleargie holden at Calhill. 30 Countelle of Wilker actuell woman. 61	Dublinia
Cowes belly.	and tak trep.65
Cowly Robert Baylife of Dublin, after maister	warlike
or the ikolles in Ireland.	- raid ant
Crauley Thomas Brchbishop of Dublin a great benefactoz, his death and description. 70	is fonces t
Cragfergus belieged by the Scottes, and yelded	beiles. Dubtsetu
to them.	Duffe Ad
Crommer primate of Ardmagh. \$5. his descrip-	Dundeno
tion.91.his good erhoztation to the Lorde Hitz Girald at his revolting.	Dundalki
Traing In homas archvilhop of Dublin, chosen	Dunioual
Luiu futite.	7>
Crathlinth king of Scottes.	E Afterli
Cumin Archbishoppe of Dublin, 40. buildeth the	Earth
Rings callell there44. he foundeth S. Patricks	Edward
church.	Edward ti
Eurcy John conquereth Allter. 38. his fine bat- tails thid he rebelicth and is taken. 42 his front	of Ireis
answere to king John, ibid, his act befoge king	Englishmi Escheque
where the same was and a state of the same	- where

or arcialities.		
John & the French b	his beath a beforing	18
A HILL THOUSE OF TREINING	ton his leneuses	68
Cusacke John. 57.	Cula che Pham.	45
]	D.	74
- Aren John H. Fol	bica iumasaul. a	
Diversion 2. 3 m	tice inuadeth Scoffi	i d . 6
Dearth great 47	Decetor Bicker	£ 11
Decer John maioz of I	Dub.a areat beneface	4
TATELOUILES. WELLIL.		
Delahide walter knigh	t, and the lady Genet	Œth:
nak mawne.		
Delahide James princi	vali counfavior to the	1000
July Wirais in his ce	vellion. 91, 92, flight	into
Scotland and there de Dela a Grecian his fine	Conner mid	101
quere Ireland.	tottuca miti) g home	t co=
Dermote king of Cozk	fahmittoth himfole on	3
rie the seconde.	Annated to	2,20
Derwarth caltell buyide	d, and the last	123
Dermote king of Delm	onde, with a great p	Ower
is outoinate in date	111-33.15 ervelled one o	评价值 `
countrey by his fonne	e, and restored by	Rep-
mend is Grace. Donate Bilhop of Dul	die	36
Donald prince of the bp	man @ Phasis	46
Donald prince of & hom	too helicroth I dinest	13.26 15.4
playeth the periured i	Taytour.	.B.53
A DOUGHOUSE A DOUGH TO WEE	UED.	
Donalde prince of Lime	ricke fubmitteth his	tleife
to Henrie the lecond.	29. Discomfiteth the A	Dabs
linians.33.rebelleth at	nd is lubduce,	, 3 \$ ′
Donate Objen, 52.	Donegan Doomal.	§2
Downall John therif of	Forth Halus.	4
Dewne ig Dowith	horoaf innahe Alcabi	14 to
Drake John Maior of	Duhlin hig merin	ord.
ployte.		.66
Dublin, fired by a polici	e, and to won the the	Dø.
nes, 16. againe won ai	nd rifled by the Want	Bir.
taken by fiege againe i	by the Danistania	aine .
wome by the Mantes.	18 tonnded by Anoth	is ex
Casterling. 19. subbut boder the leading of L	ed by the Criginism Banrica Site Ministra	THE STATE OF
taken by Dermote ki	no of Homiter hund	Binit
26. allaulted by the in	ozwegians, but befer	
ibid.belieged by an hu	ge power of Frishme	A.27,
affaulted by Pzozicke	king of Meth. 4200	fated
by fire.45.a great part	burnt.48.inbicter 3	o the
3 Popes Legate 79. be	lieged by Chomas	ozue -
Fitz Girald and his r	evels.94. the Appaid	HEIZ.
and officers of the citic Dublinians inuade Sco		6 39
and take a great naber	r mithin Dinestis ee	nails
trep. 65 ruthe inth Di	aint Batrikeniumen	e de
warlike maner.78. ar	discomfited. De ffitt	Ols 3
rald and his rebels 198	their vouth are bakt	地 上線
fonces by the revels.9		
belles. Water bei der	all a sileuring	
Dubtectus Saint Bhid Duffe Adam an heretike	les lather 1516. 34012	
Dundenolfe. ideten Dundenolfe.	ស្រាស្ត្រ មួយស្ត្រស្ត្រស្ត្រ ស្រាស្ត្រ មួយស្ត្រស្ត្រស្ត្រ	
Dundalke taken aub bur	rnt ho the Suchistin	
Daniouan burnt: 2: 900	13 10 1 18 3123 30 au	71
0.5	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	1.27.3
(7) (7) (7) (7) (7)	nyanti lamadidi	
. 1-1 murrungs trans litte	ALEGISTO I STATEMENT	water the
Earthquake.	y are. despend	7140
Edward the first waiteth	of the Tief the	
Edward the second with	th to the America	13.000
of Ireland	le consecution and	
Englishme renokes fozei	of Treland to BM	
Eschequer remoupe	n (a. orazilist alite	
_		

The Table of Irelande.

zustace of Ballicutlan.	92496		art and Par
ustace Jenet.	. 99		eth the Iril
sustace Rowland knight.	74		s auniwere t
\mathbf{F}_{ullet}		Boice one of his Gentlemen fwere at his examinatio befoze	78. HIS BUN
Icid James of Lulke.	93		iyenen eyene intion zo.z
Ficid Chomas of Paynestowns		fitz Girald Giralde his fonne	Earle of Kil
Fernes fonded. 12. Ferrando Wi	lliam, 25	dare, Lozde deputie his bict	
erquie king of Scottes drowned.	.8	the Codies and Deozell. Ec.7	
ernis castell taken and burnt.	57	tions, examinations and at	msweres be
ergulius'3. Fiftenth grau	nted. 45	foze the Counsaile.82.83.84.	85.his exhor
intan.1.12. Fingall spoyles			oyeth in th
fitzGirald Thomas, eldest sonne t			his death, ti
of Kildare, Lozd deputie to his fa his answere to fir John Aleyns t			of Marking
the oceasion of his revellion, and his	aunt. 90 ie macer	-Fathred costell humiden	ot 20 uottic4
dings. 91.92.93.94.95.96.his ftra	teatines	Frarinis John.	6
99. he is executed. 101. his descript	tion.tbid.	frecell governour of waterfor	d flaine.
it3 Giralde Marie.	102	Fridley king of Denmark inus	deth Irelad
it3 Girald Elendz.		and winneth Dublin by a po	
itz Chomas Mozice Erle of Kil		Frothoking of Denmarks hy	s voyage int
feruice at the liege of Calais. 63. hi			
ance being Lord Justice what it i			
its AP opice Girald erle of Delmod its giralde Girald restored to the E			,
of Kildar. 102. his adustures in h	ia nanth). 31 9(
in France, Flaunders and Italy.	102.103	Gandius.3 Garbane	
it3 Giralde Richarde, his prophec	re of the	Gathelus a Grecian arriveth n	
Cowes belp.	- 100	- pie in Irelands	3-1-6
itz Giralde Mourice one of the ch			
querous of Irelande his pedegrec.			ibid
fayleth into Ireland with a power	.24.1115	Wegathus.	7 17
dealings.ivid and 31 his death. its Giralde Mozice his sonne.	3.8	Geilehell Caltell tazed. Genandus-1: 3	49
itz Giraide Mozice Earle of Di	ี	Bengre buke of Clarence his he	ooth 7
drowned.	A	Geffrey Monthouth	73.
tz Roger william, Pzier of the k			93
hospitallers taken.	43	Giantes.2. are banquilhed in be	ittaile.3.thep
t3 Stephens Baufe trapteronlly 1	nurthe=	premails ibid. are atteripero	oted oute of
red.		Frelande.	ibíd.
t3 Stephens Robert, one of the cl queroes of Irelande his pedegree.	iet con=	Chillianthamach amhranta ria belt.	29 Anima into
leth into Frelad with a power. 23.			9.40 ; inition
ccedings there:27.4.28.his descrip	tien : 2 g	Wiraidines. Assourers of th	e house of
t3 Aldelme Lord Deputie his defe	ription.	Yozke. Glenbury querthrow. Godering king of Limber.	74.44
- I hán Sanlánan	38	Glenbury querthrow.	45
nglasse chiefe baron.			
t3 Simons John, Major of Dugood feruice in repulling the Moo	blin his (Gozmauniton family whence.	500 64
good letuice in repulling the sylon	283 80.	Gregorie king or Dicottes.	*********
ois answere to the Bishop of Met bittapleth the castell of Dublin.	13,35, 178	Within. Knyanntinakina af Mentaina	31
t3 Simons Patricke, his wooz	thie er= (Hurmondus.	34.16
plopte.	80.91	Burmo k.of Denmark byeth i	ot forom. 1 8
ts Simons Tho. recorder of Dul	ilin ga		- • • •
t3 Giralde Margarct, hir doings	and des		A Section of the second
fcription. t3 Girald of Lexlip.	79.81	radico a Danish Captaine.	17
to Thomas John the full many	81	Daincrtons Captaynes of the	be Englisse
t3 Thomas John the first Carle	DC RU:	footemen Caine.	96
dare. 53. faileth out with Aeleie Li	2,u= 1	hardide the sing of Denmarks	ion, and his
ts Thomas Phorice Carle of The	44 Imonde :	Dacking a Dhiling	الحاد والأحادي
his troubles. 59.6 tz Ayozice Mozice.	0.62.63	Bastust with an array of Pos	nembud of
tz Ayozice Mozice.	45	faulteth Dublynize, is taken ;	ocymas ais
tz Algozice Mozice. tz Giralde Bartholomew.	92	for hys intemperate talke bebe	aded. 27
t3 Girald Olmer.	01	Dector Bucting the Breat events	•
t3Girald James, walter, Oliver, Bicharde, apprehended, 100 erecute	Junn,€	Henrie the leconde obtepneth a	dest Arie
Richarde, apprehended. 100. executi	.U. 10I .X	dands at her fortish into	ter of Ire
it3 Thomas Morice captaine of th	e Trish	lande. 21. het lapleth into It	timut . 29.
ar minge parratte.	7く	ces of the minde Thomas (ale	MA - A - MA - MA - MA - MA - MA - MA -
it3Giralde Giralde Erle of Kilda	re Łozd	onely excepted Jacknowlengel	im franceso
Deputieto Edwarde King Rich	arne the	Sarince of all autrhecome Link	Annature Com

a Dinode of the Cleargie ibid. he appopti= th the Irish teth Captaines for the lafe keeping of the aunswere to counterp, and returneth into England. 3 1 78. his aun : Herbert Francis Alberman of Dublin, sent enrie the fe to king Henric. ption. 79.78 Hermion Clayeth his brother Diberus. arle of Kil- Bernie de Monte Maurisco rewarded by ries agaynst Dermote king of Lenister.23. taketh bp= his accusa= on him to lead the fouldiours . 33. ennieth isweres be= Repmonde le Brace and Appreth king Henrie agapnit him. 3 5. his description. 47 byeth in the founderh the Abbey of Dobzothy, and beis death, his commeth a Monke. 105 Dibernia, why fo called. f Dublin.49 Hiberus, the Spaniard his arryuall in Ires 40 - lande. 64 Holland Robert loed Julice of Chester. 50 Laine. 34 Holywood. perh Irelad, Hollande petit Captaine to mailter Salis icie. 16 burie. boyage into Holtages belivered to be kept within the ca-

fel of Dublin by the lozos of Areland foz their loyaltie to king Denry the lecond, 53 Doward Thomas crie of Burrey, and after duke of Porfolk is appoynted lieutenant. 80. repulleth the Moores readic to innade the Englishe pale ibid. his prayle, ibid. is bound for the Erie of Kildare. 4 Buffey John a truffie and a baliant efquire, his worthie exploit. 4. his fuccestors made Barong of Galtriin.

ibid.

Acke Cade.73. John a Leeken. 51. John fonne to king Genrie the lecond, after king of Englande fent into Irelande 93 : 40.41 . Angeth his nephew. 42. his boyage taile.3. thep into Irelande. 43. of his furrender thereof ted oute of into the Popes handes. ibid. John de la Mare 47. John of Cuelham 47 29 John de Baint Baule. oming into Joice Rowlande. 39.40 Frelande by whome first inhabited. 1. 3. con= thouse of quered by the Grecians, and devided by them.s. inuaded and spoyled by the Sie thians. 4 how it was named. ibid. congaes red by the Spaniards. 5. lubiect to Arthur king of Britayn.ibib.deurded by the Spa= niarbs.ibid.inuaded and conquered by the Morwegians. 14. inumed by the Danes. 16. agains inuabed by the Danes 17. again , 4.5 inuaded by the Danes fold again by them 1 fozow. 1 8 ibid againe by them. 18. fubiect to Benry the (ccond. 29. giue byhim to his fon John after king 40 ginen to Comarde fonnege Denrie the third 44 innabed and walted by e Englifie _ the Drottes. 96 Frith franklings their behauseurs. on, and his Trithe their entrages in time of tourses

ande. 18 ments.
31 Frish borne 64. Ilip walter. regions af - Inorus an Calterling fouder of Dublin. 19

Oublin. 49 Karrech callell built by Fitz Stephen: 7 kemwiske Shereman Walor of Brits Sopre Abrie lin, a great benefactor. es of Ire Reman Castell burnt. clande. 29. Remini castell eased by the L. lieucenski. the Prin: Kormacke Dietvam tonne to che of Wilker Definonde, committel his fa m supreme son.

liegemen. so Bernill gopernour of the Jello thirde his fonne.74. and to Denrie Duke of he feafteth al the Brift princes, and calleth battalle be the Danes.

The Table of Irelande

.22 20.is flainc

57 Dichelen.49.

Dtadheli.

Drothell.

	I he I able of Irelande.
A Company of the comp	conquerours of Frelande. 37. his descrip-
and the same of th	tion.ibid. Kildare aiuen to him. 49
Eildere Castel taken. Eildennythe Suburbes walled by Kobert	Of clozick king of Ireland flaine. 17
Ø [™] albo# 70)	દાગુદાલાવુપછ.
Charge Galage Tanighta created 47.12	Adellclunt Abbey founded. 24
rangualit Course to Muring king of Delillark	emen earen for want of dictailed.
Borne of the fiere of Ditaille	My arien his exophecie tutunto. Afth, why so called. 3. spoyled by Dermote
L.	king of Lember. 26. given to Hugh Lacy
- Acy John.	. Choilen by Robericke 1k, of Ednauh. 32
The state of the s	Metropolitane Seas in Frelande, which 20
- contact is the accompanion with the first of the	Fightiff (Chichery) The chorm of or magning of
Lacy Wichard inade Lord deputie, buyloeth	
Office of the course was a series the	Changes innade the English paic.
mittout iffue male. 44	My office the cultural of or court and and
CMI abla basele 44	
Lacy walter Lovde or expects opens. 44 Lacies their behaviour enquired of by an in=	
incomments also assented thin, nanciability	# Hilling.)) . Chatery the Basics case of the
10	
al nimeia	Mount Salanga.2. Muridus.
minert the counterfeit erie of Warwine.75	N.
THE CONTRACT OF THE PROPERTY O	
Laurence Archbishop of Dublin. 26.46 Lech John.49. Legatsfrom Kome 79	Meal the areat Monarch of Areland.
and on the Trith their diffedulung delege	Then appoint time bettones of me with
	mag Estanico Lord Lieucenanc. 7
aletters from the Duke of yorke to the eth	Menicous with his tours connesient in
of Salisburie. 73	Arclande.
Letters of princic feale. 79 Letters from the Lorde Butler to Thomas	Robles of Irclad in king Coward the fir
Cinc Minalac 91	ทุง การ
Ti an tanena herret	6 ozwegians inuade Irriande. 14. are c
and the state of a state of the	pulsed.
	A
Limerick by who founded, 19, take by mey-	. Action and iRobert Baior of Dublin, a
Mimerick by who founded to take by they- mond le grace 35. belieged 36 burnt, thid when they are Clarence his mariage 60. he	Dotingham Robert, Pains of Dublin, as vehendeth the Erle of Tilter, and spo
Mimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace 33. belieged 36 burnt. idid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60.hi connects into Arclande 64. his dealings	Potingham Robert, Paior of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Wilter, and spot leth & Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub.
Mimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace. 35 . belieged. 36 burnt. ivid Uionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60.his commeth into Frelands. 64. his dealings there.	Potingham Robert, Maior of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulfter, and spot leth h Abber of S.Mary nere to Dub.
Mimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace 35 belieged, 36 burnt, ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60 his commeth into Frelands 64, his dealings there. Listings spopled 33. Livery.	Potingham Robert, Paior of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spot leth & Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub.
Mimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace 35. belieged 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60.hi commeth into Irelande 64. his dealings there. Listone spoyled 33. Livery. Loggan John 55. Loyde Louell. I order of Ireland beliver hostages.	Potingham Robert, Paior of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spotentially Abbey of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond flaine.
Mimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace 35. belieged 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60.hi commeth into Irelande 64. his dealings there. Listone spoyled 33. Livery. Loggan John 55. Loyde Louell. I order of Ireland beliver hostages.	Potingham Robert, Paior of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spotentially Abbey of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond flaine.
Mimerick by who founded to the by Meymond le grace. 35 desirged. 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60 dhe commeth into Irelande. 64. his dealings there. Listinoze spoyled. 33. Livery. 74 Loggan John. 55. Lorde Lovell. 75 Lozdes of Ireland deliver hostages. 5 Luttrell chiese Justice of the common place. 9	Description Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Plifter, and spots leth & Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomono flaine. Obven. Oconghur king of Connagh.
M. Limerick by who founded. 19. take by Arcymond le grace. 35. besieged. 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60. his connecth into Frelande. 64. his dealings there. Listinoze spoyled. 33. Livery. 74. Loggan John. 55. Logde Louell. 75. Logdes of Freland deliver hostages. 5. Luttrell chiese Justice of the common place. 9. M.	Dernach die et e grand of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Alfter, and spotent has Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond flaine. Obzen. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell.
M. Itimerick by who founded to the by they- mond le grace 35 belieged 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60 his commeth into Irelande 64, his dealings there. ivid Lismoze spoyled 33. Linery. 74 Loggan John 55. Lorde Louell. 75 Lozdes of Ireland deliver hostages. 5 Luttrell chiese Justice of the common place 9 M. Re Adam Pac Gilmoze. 6	Described and Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilter, and spots leth have of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond flaine. Obren. Described king of Chomond flaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocorruell. Described his victories.
M. Limerick by who founded to the by kee- mond le grace 35 belieged, 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage 60 his commeth into Frelands 64, his dealings there. Listinoze spoyled 33. Livery. Loggan John 55. Loyde Louell. Jozdes of Freland deliver hostages. M. M. Re Adam Mac Gisnoze. M. Mac Adam Mac Gisnoze. 7 Mac Momore.	Deingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Plifter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond flaine. Obzen. Obzenroth king of Thomand flaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocoruell. Donther his victories. Ddempsi. 71.49, Offali chase.46. Oghgard burnt.
M. It was a many ac Gilmore. M. M. M. M. M. M. M. M. M.	Deingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Plifter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obzen. Obzenroth king of Thomand slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocorrell. Oconther his victories. Ddiali chase.46. Oghgard burnt.
M. It was a many ac Gilmore. M. M. M. M. M. M. M. M. M.	Deingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Plifter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obzen. Obzenroth king of Thomand slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocorrell. Oconther his victories. Ddiali chase.46. Oghgard burnt.
M. To Adam Mac Gilmore. M. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. M. Mac Memore. Mac Mandre. Mac Mandre. Mac Mac Milliam.75. Mac Mac Memore. Mac Memore. Mac Mac Memore. Mac Mac Memore. Mac Mac Memore. Mac Memore. Mac Mac Memore. Mac	Dernation in the Frince of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Alther, and spotentially Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Dernath king of Chomond slaine. Decougher king of Connagh. Dearuell. Deonther his victories. Dempsi. 71.49, Odles. Diffali chase. 46. Oghgard burnt. Dhedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Okerost. Okery. Diepn Edmond. 99. Omachealewy.
M. To Adam Mac Gilmoze. M. Mac Memozre. Mac William. 75. Mac William. 75. Mac Mac William. 75. Mac	Derroll. of Connagh. Despended his bette of Allter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Been king of Chomond slaine. Despended hing of Chomond slaine. Despended hing of Connagh. Dearuell. Deonther his victories. Demps. 71.49, Odles. Diffali chase. 46. Oghgard burnt. Dhedian Kich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Dheroll. 67. Okely. Dinalaghilen King of Meth his policie fave his daughters chastitie.
M. To Adam Mac Gilmore. M. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Mac William. Mac Mac Mac William. Mac	Description Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Piliter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Brenking of Chomond flaine. Description of Connagh. Definite this victories. Definite thate. Description of Cashel accused. Description. Description of Cashel accused. Description. Description of Cashel accused. Description. Description of Open Connagh. Description of Open Connagh. Description of Open Cashel accused.
M. To Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac	Detringham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Detringham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Detringham Ring of Chomond flaine. Detringham king of Chomond flaine. Detringham king of Connagh. Decougher king of Connagh. Decouple this victories. Dempsi. 71.49, Dooles. Diffali chase. 46. Dybgard burnt. Dhedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Dheroll. 67. Dkely. Sheroll. 67. Dkely. Malaghlien King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Dinalaghlen king of Oscie. Dinalaghlen king of Oscie.
M. The Adam Mac Gilmore. Mogan Nomeric. Mogan Monore. Mogan Mogan Monore. Mogan Mogan Monore. Mogan Mo	Detringham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Piliter, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obyren. Obrenth king of Thomand slaine. Oconghur king of Thomand slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Oconther his victories. Obemps. 71.49, Odoles. Okeroll.67. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Okeroll.67. Okely. Oheroll.67. Ohely. Oheroll.67. Ohely. Omalaghisen King of Meth his policie fauchis daughters chalitite. Omalaghien king of Oscie.
Machelan. 29. Machalther. Mac Cahlun. 75. Mac Mourche. Mac Cahlun. 75. Mac Mourche. Mac Cahlun. 75. Machalther. Machalt	Detringham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Bren king of Chomond flaine. O. Bren king of Chomond flaine. Obren. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Odfali chase. 46. Offali chase. 46. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Okeroll. 67. Okeroll. 67. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Okeroll. 67. Ohedian Commond. 99. Omalaghlien King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Oscie.
Machelan. 29. Machalther. Mac To Abam Mac Gilmoze. Machelan. 29. Machalther. Mac Cophlan. 46. Machalther. Machat	Detringham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, at prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. Bren king of Chomond slaine. O. Bren king of Chomond slaine. Obyren. Obren. Oconghur king of Chomond slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Obsemps. 71.49, Odoles. Offali chase. 46 Oghgard burnt. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oheroll. 67. Okely. Oheroll. 67. Ohely. Malaghlien King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitte. Omalaghlen king of Oscie. Omalaghlen Castell buylded.
Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac A	Potingham Robert, Maioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spotent his O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obren. Decougher king of Chomond slaine. Ocongher king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Obtail chase.46.
Mac Palan. 29. Machalther. Machan. Pac Carep. 45. Maggaghigam. 7. Magmors. Suggestion of Charence of Charence his mariage. 60 his dealings there. ibio Lismoze spoyled. 33. Liverp. 7. Loggan John. 55. Loyde Louell. 7. Lordes of Freland deliver hostages. 5. Luttrell chiese Justice of the comon place. 9. M. What Adam Mac Gismoze. 7. Mac Mourche. 7. Mac William. 75. Mac Mourche. 7. Mac Wolliam. 75. Mac Mourche. 7. Machalther. 5. Machalther. 5. Machalther. 5. Machalther. 5. Machalther. 5. Machalther. 5. Maggaghigam. 7. Magnors. 69. Magnors. Magnors. 69. Magnors.	Potingham Robert, Maioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spotent his Erle of Ulifer, and spotent his Erle of Ulifer, and spotent his O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obtren. Decougher king of Chomond slaine. Ocongher king of Connagh. Oconther his victories. Obtail chase. 46. Obtail chase. 46. Obtain Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Obtroll. 67. Obtroll. 67. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oberoll. 67. Ohedian Edmond. 99. Omalaghlien King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie onalaghlen king of Moth his policie fouchis Daughters chastitie. Omalaghen king of Osocie. Osocie osocie. Osocie osoci osocie osoci
Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Adachar. Mac Adam Mac Adachar. Mac Adam Mac Adachar. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Adam Mac Adachar. Mac Adam Mac Adam Mac Adachar. Mac Adam M	Potingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, at prehendeth the Erle of Piliter, and spots leth y Abber of S.Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obyren. Obyren. Oconghur king of Chomond slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Oconther his victories. Observell. Oconther his victories. Observell. Obs
Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. Mac Goglan. 46 Potingham Robert, Maioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Ulifer, and spotent by Abber of S.Marynere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Oberen. Obren. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Obfali chase. 46. Obfali chase. 46. Obteroll. 67. Obteroll. 67. Obteroll. 67. Obteroll. 68. Oderoll. 68. Onalaghlien King of Meth his policie sauch is daughters chastitie. Omalaghlien king of Moth his policie sauch Saughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie fauch is daughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie sauch is daughters chastitie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie. Omalaghlen king of Moth his policie. Omalaghlen king of Miorie. Omalaghlen. Trelande.	
Mond le grace. 35 desieged, 36 burnt. ibid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60 his commeth into Frelande. 64, his dealings there. Lismoze spoyled. 33. Livery. Lismoze spoyled. 33. Livery. Loggan Fohn. 55. Loyde Louell. Lozdes of Freland deliver hostages. Luttrell chiese Justice of the common place. M. The Adam Mac Gismoze. Mac Dahun. 72. Mac Dahun. 72. Mac Dahun. 72. Mac Dachalther. Mac Coghlan. 46. Mac Coghlan. 46. Mac Coghlan. 46. Mac Coghlan. 46. Maggoghigam. Mapnoth Castell sortised by the rebels. Mapnoth Castell sortised by the rebels. Mandeuse Thom baron of Serin saine. Malachias. 13.12. Mandeuse Thom baron of Serin saine. Mandeuse Tope of Barenselly his peare revenues in Henrie the fourth his daye what. Mandeuse Thomas knight.	Potingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Oberen. Obren. Oconghur king of Chomond slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Oconther his victories. Obsemps. 71.49, Odoles. Obsemps. 71.49, Odoles. Obsemps. 71.49, Odoles. Obserost. Sishop of Cashel accused. Oberost. Okely. And Odoles. Obrens Edmond. 99. Omachealewy. Omalaghtien King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Osorie. Omalaghten. Ophelan.
Minerick by who founded. 19. table by Arcymond le grace. 35. besieged. 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60. his commeth into Irelande. 64. his dealings there. Lismoze spoyled. 33. Livery. Lismoze spoyled. 33. Livery. Loggan John. 55. Loyde Louell. Lozdes of Ireland deliver hostages. Luttrell chiese Justice of the common place. M. To Adam Mac Gismoze. Mac Walliam. 75. Mac Mourche. Mac Walliam. 75. Mac Mourche. Mac Goghlan. 46. Machalther. Mac Goghlan. 46. Machalther. Mac Goghlan. 46. Machayn. Mac Carey. 45. Madock. Magnoss. 69. Maggoghigam. Mapnoth Castell soxtised by the rebels. Mapnoth Castell soxtised by the rebels. Mandeuse Thom baron of Serin saine. Mandeuse Lozde of Barenselly his peare revenues in Henrie the fourth his daye what. Mandeuse Thomas knight. Mandeuse Thomas knight. Mandeuse Thomas knight. Mandeuse Thomas knight.	Potingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obtren. Obtren. Oconghur king of Chomond slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Obtail chase. 46. Obtail chase. 46. Obtain Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oberoll. 67. Obteroll. 67. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oberoll. 67. Ohedian King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Meth his policie. Omalaghten king of Miorie. Omalaghten king of Psoines. Omeale Con. 81. his rebellions. 33.85.1 Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Oration of the Lozd Fitz Giralde at his uolting. Ozation of a Scithian Prince to the king Trelande. Oration of Omalaghtien. Oration of Crommer Lozd Chancelor. Ophelan. Oration of Crommer Lozd Chancelor.
Minerick by who founded. 19. table by Arcymond le grace. 35. besieged. 36 burnt. ivid Lionell duke of Clarence his mariage. 60. his dealings there. Listere. ivid Listere. 19. Loggan John. 55. Loyde Louell. 7. Loggan John. 55. Loyde Louell. 7. Loggan John. 55. Loyde Louell. 7. Loydes of Ireland deliver hostages. 5. Luttrell chiese Justice of the comon place. 9. M. Mac Adam Mac Gilmore. 7. Mac Mourche. 7. Mac William. 75. Mac Mourche. 7. Mac Wourche. 7. Mac Would have. 19. Achalher. 19. Machelan. 29. Machalher. 19. Machelan. 19. Machalher. 19. Machalher. 19. Machalher. 19. Machalher. 19. Machalher. 19. Magaggaligam. 7. Magagnors. 69. Magaggaligam. 7. Magnors. 69. Magaggaligam. 7. Mandeule Lorde of Barenselly his peare revenues in Wenrie the fourth his daye what. Mandeule Tohn. 1921. Mandeule Tohn. 1922. Marines hing of Britaine. Marines made so. 8 increase of amity. 24.	Potingham Robert, Paioz of Dublin, as prehendeth the Erle of Pilker, and spots leth y Abber of S. Mary nere to Dub. O. Brenking of Chomond slaine. Obtren. Obtren. Oconghur king of Chomond slaine. Oconghur king of Connagh. Ocaruell. Oconther his victories. Obtail chase. 46. Obtail chase. 46. Obtain Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oberoll. 67. Obteroll. 67. Ohedian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accused. Oberoll. 67. Ohedian King of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Meth his policie faue his daughters chastitie. Omalaghten king of Meth his policie. Omalaghten king of Miorie. Omalaghten king of Psoines. Omeale Con. 81. his rebellions. 33.85.1 Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Ophelan. Oration of the Lozd Fitz Giralde at his uolting. Ozation of a Scithian Prince to the king Trelande. Oration of Omalaghtien. Oration of Crommer Lozd Chancelor. Ophelan. Oration of Crommer Lozd Chancelor.

Maunas John.

Maurice de Prendelgaft.

Meiller his valiancy.23.28, one of the chiefe Dthurtheli.29.

e I able of Ireland	C.	
terours of Frelande. 37. his desci	rins G	Dihoeli hzenketh his neha
bid. Kildare given to him.	40 9	Dute Kichard.
ck king of Ireland flaine.	17 9	Dullaw Rouce Baios of Hilms
gus.	12 '	Justice accused of hereite. 18. maketh his
unt Abbey founded.	24	purgation.
aten for want of vittailes.	55	D
n his monhecie fulfilled.	10	
why so called. 3. spoyled by Deri	note	D Alabius.
of Lember. 26. given to laugh 1	acy .	Darele Chailtopher betrayeth Maynoth
oiled by Bodericke K. of Conag	ŋ.32 h ao 1	97.15 beheaded.
politane Scap in Areiande, which	1). 20 q	Parliament at Kildare. 31. at Kilkenny. di. at Dublin. 60.61.62. at Kilkenny. 64. at
of Saint Dauid. Thomas Archbilhop of Dublin	3) 1. 64	Balidoill ibid at Dublin 66.4c.
fian hound.	8 3	Patricke Saint his whole life. 10
rk of Arciand how he was repute	D.20	Datricius.20. Dederton walter. 50
ea invente the English pale.	80	Does what ie is.
e king of Abeth his wife abused.	21	Perkin warbecke.
e Archhilhon of Calhell, his and	were :	Delitionce great whereof it came: against
hing the marty20 of Irelands.	12	64.againe. Deter pens.38. Phelanes
mer Roger Lorde of Meth. 51.15	2011=	Peter pens. 38. Spirituse 32.
fited by the Scots. 53. 19 may a	ario -	Dietin Deonher. 44 Piets arrive in Freland 6 plant themselves
lice.ss. chaired the Latter out be	CD	in the Bles of Dikence 7. when they fire
h. 56.is flaine by the Frish nt Salanga.2. Muridus.		came to inhabite Bertaine ibid. their ce-
~ ~		ucnants with the Irithe for the fuccession
N.	:	of their kings ibid. they fall out with the
miculari littus 1. Deale.	4	Scottes. Adams i Ambertin &
S . I II Manage of Tuel		Dinhard Raufe.45. Diebs towns burnt 47
deil Doonel take prisoner by lit (Eho=	ATRICLES MUDICO HOW THEY HAVE DEME LADER. S
dus wyth his foure sonnessen	t into	Power Dominicke, fent to the Emperour Charles the first.
clande.		Dower. 39. 48
lius.	12	Thomas deufface his beings into Scotlab.48
es of Irelad in umg Coward in	e urit	Power Euftace his botage into Deptid.48 102cfton.
bayes.	47	Daioz of Kilmapnam
segians inuade Arciande. 14. a	-4001	Paioz of Comilianes anditar ragell : 97
	•	- Manufacial dinancell while invaligation is 29
wham Robert Anaioz of Dublin	1, ap=	Pulle walter errert vins & derd vie 7.
thendeth the Erie of Wister, and	Spop=	and a service .
y Abber of S. Mary nere to D	ub. 55	- 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Ο.		Teltions mayounded by the Robbs of Ireland to king Soward the thin. 61.
	•	Andreas and a street and a stre
Bren king of Chomond flaine.	49	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Dbzen.	64	File File Control
Observath king of Thousand flair		Andon Caffic Destroped 45: District
nghur king of Connagh.	54 29	L 12 and all a controll of the Contain Comps
ruell. nther his victozies.		hir monetine out
mpsi.71.49, Ddoles.	69	IR obellion when little attender in
li chase. 46 Oghgard burnt.	67	
dian Rich. Bishop of Cashel accu	led.72	the ende thereof. 92. mones by Chair
roll.67. Phely.	54.70	Fitz Girald. Reguli oz Reges, what they are said to be
on Edmond.99. Omachealewy.	29 مد مندار	amongs the Iris.
alaghlilen King of Moth his pol		There is the state of the same and the
ue his daughters chastitie.	14	T ashe frits an iraing
alaghien king of Ossozie. Omore.	71	ARcomond le chrace: 18 lett out le
olmoy. 41. Dmoze. dan Castell buylded.	40	from daige entertable to the factor
enle.	4	hmilleth a fort at Dundent
	85.10	the Citizens of voltagopus, and and
olan 67. Ophelan.	2	tell them.ibid.is lead into
ition of the Lozd Hitz Giralde at		= Denry the fecond resis fance
olting.	9	the louidioursis
tion of a Scithian Prince to the		
relande.		of Arclandia 2. terupation
ition of Omalaghlilen. ition of Crommer Lozd Chancel		2 Cent for into Itelande De la
ginall of nations bucertaine.		. how and mariety the
તાલક.		the Gentle 24 fill out the
ricks king of Meth affaulteth A		
	oublin	Limericke, and take
o.is flaine chelen.40. Otables.	Oublin 3 2	2 uied foz his glozion

of Thomand fro the

The Table of Irelande.

•	THE TADIC OF HERAIGIC.
is made Lieutenaunt of Ireland, his de-	reth Erle Strangbowes tombe, and erec= @
27	teth a monument for captaine Randoll 46
and the focusing king of Centrange worth	Silken Thomas. 83, Simond Ric. prieft. 74 T
ouer into Frelande. 65. taken nonkinge of	Sheffington William knight. L. deputie, his answer to the Recozder of Dublin his D2
diactic Lords and Princes of Alfter.ibi.	ration. 34. discharged, and agains made losd T
returneth into Englande ibid. passeth the second time over into Freiad with a great	Deputie. 96 beliegeth the castell of May=
naup.65 commeth to Dublin. ibid. recur=	noth kept by the revels, winneth it 97 dp=
ibio.	eth at Kilmaynam.
Richard Archbishop of Dublin, religneth by	Slanius the first Monarke of Freiand. 3-W
reason of a vision he saw in his uccpe. 50	Wighe detiteaked ak the Deneter.
Micharde Duke of yozke his Letter to the	Saibdanu 17 I
Erle of Salisourie. 73	Sunne is equight to flande ftill.67. another Time.
Moche Lord of Poole Castell his yearely re-	
Rodozick a Scithia prince arrived with his	Spaniardes first arrivall in Freland.4. they conquer it.
people in Freland.6. his systion to the K.	Stanton Milin. 46 T
of Areland, with the faploth with his people	Stanton Dick, his good feruice when the re:
into Executiona and is there lieine. 1910.	bels believed Dublin. 95 T
Roe Roger. 73	Stercater a Giaunt, with the Danes inua-
Cokelbpe Thomas Lorde Juffice his woz-	deth Freland. 17
\$11 b 100 b 111 20	Starius.
Rolgias Abbey founded. 39	Staples Edward Bilhop of Meth. 84 T
Roscoman castell destroyed. 45. repayed and	Statutes of Kükenny and Dublin confyrmed by Parliament. 67.68
fortified ibid won by the Irith. ibid.	Stency Lozd of Baltmoze his perely reue-
Monarke of Irelande.21. his agreement	nucs in Henrie the fourth his dayes. 68 T
mith Fring Pormote, 23, he cauleth Der=	Stephe de Long Cipee Lozd Juffice. 45
motes somes bead to bee striken off. 26. her	Stoning Micholas Archb of Ardmagh. 66
Submitteth himselfe to Penrie the leconde	entragnus. 2
30.hec overrunneth Meth, and razeth the	Strangbow Rich. Erle of Pembroke one of
Castels. 36	The second secon
Boukes Edward a Captaine reveil. 93. ta-	request to Henry the second. 24. his boyage
keth an English Barke. 96.is hanged. 99. Runnug how long he lived.	TO STORY THE PROPERTY AND ALLESS
Ruanus how long he liued. Rutheranius.	rics and proceedings there.25.26.27.28. is p
Ruthurgus Bartolenus his sonne the first	made the first Lord deputie of Ireland. 32 n
finder out of Arcland.	his death and description. 33 V
Ruthurgi stagnum, Ruthurgus his Poole.	Sublidies graunted. 64.70.71.72
S.	Satton Ginbete nemato or mekrafa nam af b
	the Irith. 48 Sutton Herbert knight a worthy captain. 57
Shaint Bride and faint Colme.	•
Saint Patrikes in Dublin founded. 40	
Saint Dominicks hill.	Affrakichard. 46. Talbot. 64
5. Maric Abbey belide Dublin erected. 24	TEalbot Ichn Lord Furmuall. 70 y
Saints in Ircland.	e — Talbot Richarde Widerman of Wudiyn D
Saint Patricke his life.	delinered to the revels for an hostage. 96 albot Robert, a right noble man, walleth
Sayling buknowne before Moes floud.	the suburbes of Kilkenny.70.
Salanus one of the first finders out of Ire- lande.2. Salisburie Captaine. 90	Talbot 1Robert of Belgard.
Sanforde John Archbilhop of Dublin. 40	
Samage Robert his maniemouthic animers	s Telina John a captaine revell. 92.93 7
and exploptes.	Ecuples when they veganne, and how they
Sauage Patricke. 6	vere supposited.
Scithians lande in Ireland, and with grea	t Centhes of the spiritual livings in Ireland
	d deinaunded by the Pope. 48 Cardienatus Monarkeof Freiand. 20
Scligath Caftel builded. 44. destroyed. 49. Scozeh william whereof it came. 4	4 Chira D. of Denmark hir policy in discours
Scotted invade Arelande co. they are ban	= ring to the King the death of his sonne. 18
quished in battaile.	of homes of Lancaster son to 数. 的enrie the a
Scottes when they firt entred Bzytapne.	7 fourth cometh into Irelad. 69. putteth the 3
expulsed thence.	erie of Kildare buder arrett.idi. 18 wouded ?
Deotland innaded by the Citizens of Dub	and hardly escapeth with life ibi. is flain. 72
in 67 by the marchants of Diodagh, an	
prayer and pledges taken ivid by the 3 rith. 48. by Darcie Lord Justice.	d Thomas erie of Defmond attainted of treas
Scotia maior and Scotia minor.	= son and beheaded. 747
	1 Choinebury Walter, V. Chancelour elected and Archbishop of Dublin drowned.
Serone Stenhen Harne Denutic to Elic	= son, and beheaved. 1 Chornebury Walter, L. Chancelour elected a 2 Archbishop of Dublin browned. 52 a 53 Girrel Buch L. of Enocke eastell, with his
Scrope Stephen Lorde Deputic to The	1 Choinebury Walter, V. Chancelour elected and Archbishop of Dublin browned. 2 Archbishop of Dublin browned. 32 The Circl Hugh L. of Enocke eastest, with his wife taken by the Scots & raunsomed.
Scrope Stephen Lorde Deputic to The mas of Lancaster lieutenant. 66. his will how and his good chaunge therebyon. ib	1 Chornebury Walter, L. Chancelour elected a Archbishop of Dublin browned. 2 Cirrel Hugh L. of Enocke eastell, with his wife taken by the Scots & raunsomed. 35 Wrestelbermote eastell builded. 40
Scrope Stephen Lorde Deputic to The mas of Lancaster lieutenant. 66. his wird bow and his good chaunge therebyon. ib invadeth Abac Wurches land. 67. dieth. 6	1 Chornebury Walter, L. Chancelour elected a Archbishop of Dublin browned. 2 Archbishop of Dublin browned. 32 Time Hugh L. of Enocke eastell, with his wife taken by the Scots & raunsomed. 40 Erestelbermote eastell builded. 40 Erippitton Bugh knight.
Scrope Stephen Lorde Deputic to The mas of Lancaster lieutenant. 66. his wird bow and his good chaunge therebyon. ib invadeth Abac Wurches land. 67. dieth. 6	Chosnebury Walter, L. Chancelour elected Chosnebury Walter, L. Chancelour elected Archbishop of Dublin drowned. Cirrel Hugh L. of Enocke eastest, with his wife taken by the Scots & raunsomed. Crestel Dermote eastest builded. Crepitton Hugh knight. Cucloap fortunate to the coquerors of Ire=

Sidney Benry knight Lorde deputie repay= iande.

nd erec- Eurgolius with his Porwegians laboue 100ll 46 Freland. 14.15 flaine by a policie, 14.15 miest.74 Eute Micharde.

nade loed Variance betweene the Giraldines, But-E May= Viers, and Birminghams, on the one fide. and the Powers and Burghes on the 100 Other. and. 3 Aariance betweene Kildare and Demonde, ss whence it proceded. 17 Mariace betwene & Scots & picts foz a bog. 8 another Aerdon Wiles a baliant captaine. 71 Acrdon Robert raileth a riot in Argile, bif 0.4. they comfiteth an army led thither by the Lozd Juffice, fubmitteth himfelf to prifon. 52 46 Werdon marieth Margaret one of & daugh= en there: ters of walter Lacie Lozd of Meth. 44 95 Mescy wil. I. Justice appeacheth John erle ies inua- of Kildare of felony, flieth into France & is 17 disenherited of all his lands in Kildare. 47 84 Alffert Raufe made Il. Juftice.62. his rigon confy?= rous dealings.62 is euil spoken of.ibid. is ercused. ely reue= Mictorie too cruelly bled. es. 68 Allter the revenues thereof in &. Edwarde icc. 45 the thirds days.o.conquered by Curcy.38 giue to Bugh Lacy the ponger 43. the inhabitants therof boon the scots inualion a ke one of of Ireland, ver the subjects worse than the his coues enimie. 35. wholy possessed by the Iris. 75 er.22.his Aniuerlitie at Dublin. s boyage Ariell inuaded by Oncale. is bicto= waffer Dicholas a Captain rebell. 92.93 ,27.28. is Wales innaded by the Citizens of Dublin.67 reland. 32 Waldeley Robert Brechbishop of Dublin. 64 33 wailes townes lack, occasio of the sude wilds 70,71.72 neffe in Freiand, flain by walthe walter, Robert walth, and Maurice 48 walche, captaine rebels. aptain.37 walche Robert. warres betwirt Lacy and Marthall. warren betwirt the Englishe of Meth and 64 Dfferolle. 70 warres betwirt the Burghs & Girabins:45. Dublyn materford founded by Amilanus an Galter= age. 96 ling. 19. the Citizens relift Reymonde le Grace, but are discomfited and drowned.25 affaulted & won by earle Strangbow. ibi. 81 welchmen their valiancie. 46 wetherham Abbey founded. 92.93 Werford belieged by Dermote king of Lenis how they fer, and pecided to him. 22. ginen by him to fits Stephens and fits Giralbias burnt Treland 21. giuen to Erle Strangbow by Benrie the fecond. 3 2. the Citizens kill. 400 sette Triff rebels. offcones white John, Conestable of Dublin Callest fonne. 18 his good fernice. enrie the white Robert, rayleth an byzoze in Dubi. Si utteth the wikeford Robert Archbilhop of Dublit 64 s wouded william Erle Marthall marieth the dam

is flain.72 ter and hepze of Grie Strangbow. d of treas william Erle of Biffer murthered. 74 Winter very tempeliuous. ur elected witches.

the Erle.

35.56

52 molley Cardinall, an enimie to the Wir with his nes. 81, hee chargeth the Erleaf & with treators 12. he fembeth a mandatas

the Lieutenant of the Cower to